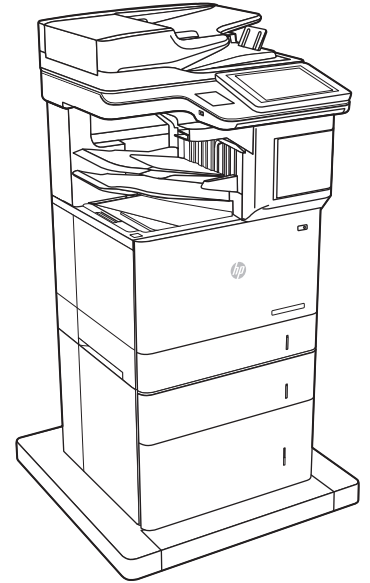
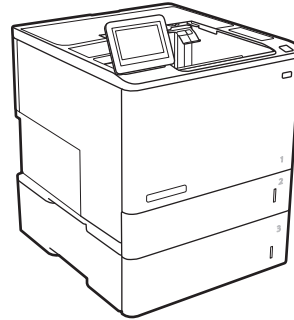
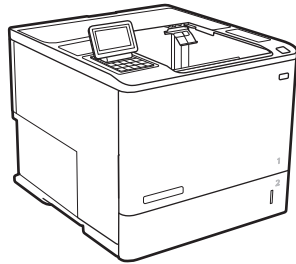




HP LaserJet Enterprise M607, M608, M609
HP LaserJet Enterprise M610, M611, M612
HP LaserJet Managed E60055, E60065, E60075
HP LaserJet Managed E60155, E60165, E60175
HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M631, M632, M633
HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M634, M635, M636
HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62555, E62565, E62575
HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62655, E62665, E62675

Service manual: Repair



www.hp.com/videos/LaserJet
www.hp.com/support/ljM607
www.hp.com/support/ljM608
www.hp.com/support/ljM609
www.hp.com/support/ljM610
www.hp.com/support/ljM611
www.hp.com/support/ljM612
www.hp.com/support/ljM631MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM632MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM633MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM634MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM635MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM636MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljE60055
www.hp.com/support/ljE60065
www.hp.com/support/ljE60075
www.hp.com/support/ljE60155
www.hp.com/support/ljE60165
www.hp.com/support/ljE60175
www.hp.com/support/ljE62555MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljE62565MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljE62575MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljE62655MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljE62665MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljE62675MFP



HP LaserJet Enterprise M607, M608, M609,
HP LaserJet Enterprise M610, M611, 612, HP
LaserJet Managed E60055, E60065, E60075,
HP LaserJet Managed E60155, E60165,
E60175, HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M631,
M632, M633, HP LaserJet Enterprise M634,
M635, M636, HP LaserJet Managed MFP
E62555, E62565, E62575, HP LaserJet
Managed MFP E62655, E62665, E62675

Service manual: Repair

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2020 HP Development Company, L.P.


Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.


The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.


The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.


Edition 5, 3/2020

Conventions used in this guide

 **TIP:** Helpful hints or shortcuts.

 **NOTE:** Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

 **IMPORTANT:** Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

 **CAUTION:** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

WARNING! Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

HP service and support

Learn about HP access to additional service and support information.

Additional service and support for channel partners

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com, and then use the steps below to access the HP Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE).

Access WISE for Channel partners

1. Select **Services & Support** (near the top of the screen).
2. Under **Services Delivery**, select **Technical Support**.
3. Select **Technical Documentation**.

Find information about the following topics

- Service manuals
- Service advisories
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Warranty and regulatory information

Additional service and support for HP internal personnel

HP internal personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- [WISE - English](#)
- [WISE - Spanish](#)
- [WISE - Portuguese](#)
- [WISE - French](#)

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- [WISE - English](#)
- [WISE - Japanese](#)
- [WISE - Korean](#)
- [WISE - Chinese \(simplified\)](#)

– [WISE - Chinese \(traditional\)](#)

– [WISE - Thai](#)

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

– [WISE - English](#)

Table of contents

1 Removal and replacement	1
HP service and support	2
Additional service and support for channel partners	2
Additional service and support for HP internal personnel	2
Removal and replacement strategy	3
Introduction	3
Considerations during removal and replacement	3
Electrostatic discharge	4
Required tools	4
Fasteners used in this printer	5
Service approach	6
Before performing service	6
After performing service	6
Post service tests	6
Print quality test	6
(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)	6
Fax-quality test (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)	7
Parts removal orientation	7
Removal and replacement procedures (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	8
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies	8
Removal and replacement: Fuser	9
Introduction	9
Step 1: Remove the fuser	9
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	10
Step 3: Install the fuser	11
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller	13
Introduction	13
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller	13
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	14
Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller	15
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller	17
Introduction	17

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller	17
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	19
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller	19
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller	22
Introduction	22
Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller	22
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	24
Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller	24
Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers	28
Introduction	28
Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers	28
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	31
Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers	32
Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips	36
Introduction	36
Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips	36
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	37
Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips	38
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)	44
Introduction	44
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	45
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)	45
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	46
Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)	47
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	48
Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM)	49
Introduction	49
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	50
Step 2: Remove the DIMM	50
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	52
Step 4: Install the DIMM	53
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	55
Removal and replacement: Fax PCA	57
Introduction	57
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	57
Step 2: Remove the fax PCA	58
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	59
Step 4: Install the fax PCA	59
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	60
Install: Internal USB ports/AA module	61
Introduction	61

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	61
Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module	62
Step 3: Install the formatter cover	66
Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH)	68
Introduction	68
Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)	68
Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow models)	70
Introduction	70
Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow models)	71
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	74
Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow models)	74
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies	79
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	80
Introduction	80
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	80
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	84
Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	84
Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers	90
Introduction	90
Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers	90
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	100
Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers	101
Field replaceable units (FRUs)	112
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M631/M632/M633/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	112
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover	113
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover	116
Removal and replacement: Rear cover	119
Removal and replacement: Left lower cover	123
Removal and replacement: Left door assembly	128
Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover	134
Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover	157
Removal and replacement: Inlet cover	181
Removal and replacement: Right upper cover	206
Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover	233
Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover	257
Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly	281
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly	306

Removal and replacement: Right lower cover	334
Removal and replacement: Right door assembly	363
Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	394
Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF)	395
Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges	401
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)	408
Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly	413
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M631/M632/M633/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	431
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA	432
Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly	435
Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly	464
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly	467
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly	470
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly	502
Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly	530
Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly	561
Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly	593
Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly	624
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly	655
Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly	693
Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly	740
Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly	788
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly	794
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly	821
Removal and replacement: Trays	827
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2	828
Removal and replacement: Input accessories	830
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	831
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/ M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	883
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/ M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	948
Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/ M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	1031
Removal and replacement: Output accessories	1104
Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	1105
Removal and replacement procedures (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1194
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies	1194

Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display)	1195
Introduction	1195
Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display)	1195
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1198
Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display)	1199
Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)	1202
Introduction	1202
Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)	1202
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1205
Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)	1206
Removal and replacement: Fuser	1209
Introduction	1209
Step 1: Remove the fuser	1209
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1210
Step 3: Install the fuser	1211
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller	1213
Introduction	1213
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller	1213
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1214
Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller	1215
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller	1217
Introduction	1217
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller	1217
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1219
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller	1219
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller	1222
Introduction	1222
Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller	1222
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1224
Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller	1224
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)	1228
Introduction	1228
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1229
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)	1229
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	1230
Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)	1231
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	1232
Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC)	1233
Introduction	1233
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1233
Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)	1234

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	1234
Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)	1235
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	1236
Removal and replacement: DIMM	1237
Introduction	1237
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1238
Step 2: Remove the DIMM	1238
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	1239
Step 4: Install the DIMM	1240
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	1242
Install: Internal USB ports/AA module	1244
Introduction	1244
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1244
Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module	1245
Step 3: Install the formatter cover	1249
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies	1251
Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers	1252
Introduction	1252
Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers	1252
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1261
Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers	1262
Field replaceable units (FRUs)	1272
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M607/M608/M609/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	1272
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover	1273
Removal and replacement: Blanking cover	1275
Removal and replacement: Left cover	1278
Removal and replacement: Left lower cover	1282
Removal and replacement: NFC cover	1288
Removal and replacement: Inlet cover	1290
Removal and replacement: Right cover	1305
Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover	1318
Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms	1323
Removal and replacement: Front door assembly	1328
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly	1338
Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover	1360
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly	1366
Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly	1377
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M607/M608/M609/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	1389

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly	1390
Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly	1403
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly	1406
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly	1409
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly	1430
Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly	1449
Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly	1472
Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly	1495
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA	1518
Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly	1521
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly	1544
Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly	1578
Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly	1610
Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly	1643
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly	1652
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly	1658
Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna	1666
Removal and replacement: Trays	1681
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2	1682
Removal and replacement: Input accessories	1685
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1686
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/ M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1737
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/ M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1802
Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/ M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1885
Removal and replacement: Output accessories	1938
Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607/ M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1939

2 Parts and diagrams 2099

Related documentation and software	2101
Assembly locations	2102
Product front view (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) ...	2102
Product front view (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) ...	2103
Order parts, accessories, and supplies	2104
Ordering	2104
Orderable parts	2104
Supplies	2104

Accessories	2105
Customer self-repair kits	2108
Related documentation and software	2109
How to use the parts lists and diagrams	2111
Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2112
Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2116
Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2116
Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2118
Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2118
Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2120
Internal components 1 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2120
Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2122
Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2124
Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2126
Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2128
Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2130
Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2132
Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2132
Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2134
Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2136
Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2138
Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2140
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2142
550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2142
550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2144

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2146
550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2146
550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2148
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2150
Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2150
Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2152
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2154
Envelope feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2154
Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2156
Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2158
1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2158
1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2160
Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2162
3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2162
3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2164
Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2166
2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2166
2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2168
Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2170
2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2170
2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2172
Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2174

Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2174
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2176
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2178
Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2180
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2180
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2182
Alphabetical parts list	2184
Numerical parts list	2222
Appendix A Revision history	2261
Revision history	2262
Index	2263

List of tables

Table 2-1	Supplies	2104
Table 2-2	Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2105
Table 2-3	Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2106
Table 2-4	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2113
Table 2-5	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2117
Table 2-6	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2119
Table 2-7	Internal components (1 of 6)	2121
Table 2-8	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2123
Table 2-9	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2125
Table 2-10	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2127
Table 2-11	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2129
Table 2-12	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2131
Table 2-13	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2133
Table 2-14	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2135
Table 2-15	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2137
Table 2-16	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2139
Table 2-17	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2141
Table 2-18	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2143
Table 2-19	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2145
Table 2-20	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2147
Table 2-21	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2149
Table 2-22	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2151
Table 2-23	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2153
Table 2-24	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2155
Table 2-25	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2157
Table 2-26	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2159

Table 2-27 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2161
Table 2-28 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2163
Table 2-29 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2165
Table 2-30 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2167
Table 2-31 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2169
Table 2-32 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2171
Table 2-33 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2173
Table 2-34 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2175
Table 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2177
Table 2-36 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2179
Table 2-37 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2181
Table 2-38 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2183
Table A-1 Revision history	2262

List of figures

Figure 1-1	Screw size chart	5
Figure 1-2	Open the rear door or open the right door	10
Figure 1-3	Remove the fuser	10
Figure 1-4	Install the fuser	11
Figure 1-5	Close the rear door or close the right door	12
Figure 1-6	Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover	14
Figure 1-7	Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller	14
Figure 1-8	Install the pickup roller and release two tabs	15
Figure 1-9	Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs	16
Figure 1-10	Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate	18
Figure 1-11	Release one tab and open the cover	18
Figure 1-12	Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller	19
Figure 1-13	Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller	20
Figure 1-14	Release one tab and close the cover	20
Figure 1-15	Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts	21
Figure 1-16	Open the rear door or the right door	23
Figure 1-17	Locate the secondary transfer roller	23
Figure 1-18	Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller	24
Figure 1-19	Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller	25
Figure 1-20	Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves	25
Figure 1-21	Press down and snap the ends into place	26
Figure 1-22	Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab	26
Figure 1-23	Close the rear door or close the right door	27
Figure 1-24	Open the document feeder cover	29
Figure 1-25	Rotate the blue locking lever down	29
Figure 1-26	Slide the locking lever toward the front	30
Figure 1-27	Remove the pick roller	30
Figure 1-28	Open the separation roller cover	31
Figure 1-29	Remove the separation roller	31
Figure 1-30	Install the separation roller	32
Figure 1-31	Close the separation roller cover	33
Figure 1-32	Install the pick roller	33

Figure 1-33	Slide the locking lever toward the back	34
Figure 1-34	Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back	34
Figure 1-35	Rotate the blue locking lever up	35
Figure 1-36	Close the document feeder cover	35
Figure 1-37	Open the document feeder	37
Figure 1-38	Remove the white backing	37
Figure 1-39	Verify spring positions	38
Figure 1-40	Install seven retention clips	39
Figure 1-41	Press on each clip	39
Figure 1-42	Remove an adhesive square	40
Figure 1-43	Attach the adhesive squares on each retention clip	40
Figure 1-44	Remove the protective film	41
Figure 1-45	Position the white backing	41
Figure 1-46	Close the document feeder	42
Figure 1-47	Open the document feeder	42
Figure 1-48	Press on the white backing	43
Figure 1-49	Close the document feeder	43
Figure 1-50	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	45
Figure 1-51	Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it	45
Figure 1-52	Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD	46
Figure 1-53	Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed	47
Figure 1-54	Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end	47
Figure 1-55	The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot	48
Figure 1-56	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	48
Figure 1-57	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	50
Figure 1-58	Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it	50
Figure 1-59	Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD	51
Figure 1-60	Locate the DIMM on the formatter	51
Figure 1-61	Release two locking arms and pivot the DIMM away from the holder	52
Figure 1-62	Lift up and remove the DIMM	52
Figure 1-63	Insert the DIMM into the holder	53
Figure 1-64	Pivot the DIMM into the holder and secure the two locking arms	54
Figure 1-65	Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed	54
Figure 1-66	Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end	55
Figure 1-67	The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot	55
Figure 1-68	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	56
Figure 1-69	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	58
Figure 1-70	Locate the fax PCA	58
Figure 1-71	Remove the fax PCA	59
Figure 1-72	Install the fax PCA	60
Figure 1-73	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	60

Figure 1-74	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	62
Figure 1-75	Accessory kit items that are required	62
Figure 1-76	Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module	63
Figure 1-77	Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place	63
Figure 1-78	Attach the large white connector to the PCA	64
Figure 1-79	Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks	64
Figure 1-80	Disconnect one formatter USB cable	65
Figure 1-81	Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA	65
Figure 1-82	Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector	66
Figure 1-83	Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter	66
Figure 1-84	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	67
Figure 1-85	Locate the FIH cable	69
Figure 1-86	Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port	69
Figure 1-87	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	71
Figure 1-88	Release five tabs	71
Figure 1-89	Remove the cover	72
Figure 1-90	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	72
Figure 1-91	Slide the keyboard tray out	73
Figure 1-92	Release two tabs	73
Figure 1-93	Remove the keyboard	74
Figure 1-94	Position the flat cable in the slot	75
Figure 1-95	Slide the keyboard tray into the slot	75
Figure 1-96	Check the keyboard flat cable	76
Figure 1-97	Connect the keyboard flat cable	76
Figure 1-98	Install the cover	77
Figure 1-99	Install five tabs	77
Figure 1-100	Close the document feeder	78
Figure 1-101	Tilt the control panel forward and open the document feeder	81
Figure 1-102	Release five tabs	81
Figure 1-103	Remove the cover	82
Figure 1-104	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)	82
Figure 1-105	Disconnect connectors	83
Figure 1-106	Remove three thumbscrews	83
Figure 1-107	Remove the control panel	84
Figure 1-108	Tilt the control panel	85
Figure 1-109	Install the control panel	85
Figure 1-110	Install three thumbscrews	86
Figure 1-111	Connect connectors	86
Figure 1-112	Check the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)	87
Figure 1-113	Connect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)	87
Figure 1-114	Position the cover on the printer	88

Figure 1-115	Install five tabs	88
Figure 1-116	Close the document feeder	89
Figure 1-117	Open the paper tray to locate the rollers	91
Figure 1-118	Open the door	91
Figure 1-119	Raise the transfer assembly	92
Figure 1-120	Lower the access cover	92
Figure 1-121	Open the right lower cover	93
Figure 1-122	Lower the access cover	93
Figure 1-123	Open the paper feeder right door	94
Figure 1-124	Release the tab and lower the feed assembly cover	94
Figure 1-125	Remove the orange separation roller tool	95
Figure 1-126	Locate the separation roller	95
Figure 1-127	Install the orange tool in the separation roller	96
Figure 1-128	Slide the roller to the left	96
Figure 1-129	Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller	97
Figure 1-130	Remove the orange tool from the separation roller	97
Figure 1-131	Locate the pickup and feed rollers	98
Figure 1-132	Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers	98
Figure 1-133	Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks	99
Figure 1-134	Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post	99
Figure 1-135	Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it	100
Figure 1-136	Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks	100
Figure 1-137	Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer	101
Figure 1-138	Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft	102
Figure 1-139	Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate	102
Figure 1-140	Release the lever by pressing upward	103
Figure 1-141	Remove the orange tool	103
Figure 1-142	Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place	104
Figure 1-143	Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly	104
Figure 1-144	Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer	105
Figure 1-145	Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool	105
Figure 1-146	Slightly tilt the roller tool	106
Figure 1-147	Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned	106
Figure 1-148	Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place	107
Figure 1-149	Remove the orange tool	107
Figure 1-150	Raise the feed assembly cover	108
Figure 1-151	Close the right door of the paper feeder.	108
Figure 1-152	Raise the access cover	109
Figure 1-153	Close the right lower cover	109
Figure 1-154	Close the access cover	110
Figure 1-155	Close the door	110

Figure 1-156	Close the paper tray	111
Figure 1-157	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	114
Figure 1-158	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	115
Figure 1-159	Remove two screws	117
Figure 1-160	Remove the SCB cover	117
Figure 1-161	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	120
Figure 1-162	Open the cartridge door	120
Figure 1-163	Remove two screws	121
Figure 1-164	Slide the rear cover	121
Figure 1-165	Remove the rear cover	122
Figure 1-166	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	124
Figure 1-167	Open the cartridge door	124
Figure 1-168	Remove two screws	125
Figure 1-169	Slide the rear cover	125
Figure 1-170	Remove the rear cover	126
Figure 1-171	Remove the left lower cover	126
Figure 1-172	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	129
Figure 1-173	Open the cartridge door	129
Figure 1-174	Remove two screws	130
Figure 1-175	Slide the rear cover	130
Figure 1-176	Remove the rear cover	131
Figure 1-177	Remove the left lower cover	131
Figure 1-178	Release two pins	132
Figure 1-179	Remove the left door assembly	132
Figure 1-180	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	135
Figure 1-181	Release five tabs	135
Figure 1-182	Remove the cover	136
Figure 1-183	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	136
Figure 1-184	Slide the keyboard tray out	137
Figure 1-185	Release two tabs	137
Figure 1-186	Remove the keyboard	138
Figure 1-187	Disconnect connectors	138
Figure 1-188	Remove three thumbscrews	139
Figure 1-189	Remove the control panel	139
Figure 1-190	Remove two screws	140
Figure 1-191	Remove the image scanner back cover	140
Figure 1-192	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	141
Figure 1-193	Remove the SCB	141
Figure 1-194	Remove two screws	142
Figure 1-195	Open the ADF	142
Figure 1-196	Tilt and lift the ADF	143

Figure 1-197	Release two tabs on the ADF	143
Figure 1-198	Lift and remove the ADF	144
Figure 1-199	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	144
Figure 1-200	Open the cartridge door	145
Figure 1-201	Remove two screws	145
Figure 1-202	Slide the rear cover	146
Figure 1-203	Remove the rear cover	146
Figure 1-204	Disconnect the connector	147
Figure 1-205	Release the SCB cables	147
Figure 1-206	Release the formatter cables	148
Figure 1-207	Disconnect connect five connectors	148
Figure 1-208	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	149
Figure 1-209	Remove four screws and release one cable	149
Figure 1-210	Remove three screws	150
Figure 1-211	Remove the image scanner assembly	150
Figure 1-212	Remove staple cover and staple door	151
Figure 1-213	Remove one screw	151
Figure 1-214	Remove right upper cover	152
Figure 1-215	Remove rear corner cover	152
Figure 1-216	Remove inner cover	153
Figure 1-217	Remove right lower cover	153
Figure 1-218	Remove two screws	154
Figure 1-219	Remove cable guide	154
Figure 1-220	Remove one connector and two screws	155
Figure 1-221	Remove the inner finisher	155
Figure 1-222	Remove the image scanner front cover	156
Figure 1-223	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	158
Figure 1-224	Release five tabs	158
Figure 1-225	Remove the cover	159
Figure 1-226	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	159
Figure 1-227	Slide the keyboard tray out	160
Figure 1-228	Release two tabs	160
Figure 1-229	Remove the keyboard	161
Figure 1-230	Disconnect connectors	161
Figure 1-231	Remove three thumbscrews	162
Figure 1-232	Remove the control panel	162
Figure 1-233	Remove two screws	163
Figure 1-234	Remove the image scanner back cover	163
Figure 1-235	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	164
Figure 1-236	Remove the SCB	164
Figure 1-237	Remove two screws	165

Figure 1-238	Open the ADF	165
Figure 1-239	Tilt and lift the ADF	166
Figure 1-240	Release two tabs on the ADF	166
Figure 1-241	Lift and remove the ADF	167
Figure 1-242	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	167
Figure 1-243	Open the cartridge door	168
Figure 1-244	Remove two screws	168
Figure 1-245	Slide the rear cover	169
Figure 1-246	Remove the rear cover	169
Figure 1-247	Disconnect the connector	170
Figure 1-248	Release the SCB cables	170
Figure 1-249	Release the formatter cables	171
Figure 1-250	Disconnect connect five connectors	171
Figure 1-251	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	172
Figure 1-252	Remove four screws and release one cable	172
Figure 1-253	Remove three screws	173
Figure 1-254	Remove the image scanner assembly	173
Figure 1-255	Remove staple cover and staple door	174
Figure 1-256	Remove one screw	174
Figure 1-257	Remove right upper cover	175
Figure 1-258	Remove rear corner cover	175
Figure 1-259	Remove inner cover	176
Figure 1-260	Remove right lower cover	176
Figure 1-261	Remove two screws	177
Figure 1-262	Remove cable guide	177
Figure 1-263	Remove one connector and two screws	178
Figure 1-264	Remove the inner finisher	178
Figure 1-265	Remove the image scanner front cover	179
Figure 1-266	Remove the image scanner right cover	179
Figure 1-267	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	182
Figure 1-268	Release five tabs	182
Figure 1-269	Remove the cover	183
Figure 1-270	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	183
Figure 1-271	Slide the keyboard tray out	184
Figure 1-272	Release two tabs	184
Figure 1-273	Remove the keyboard	185
Figure 1-274	Disconnect connectors	185
Figure 1-275	Remove three thumbscrews	186
Figure 1-276	Remove the control panel	186
Figure 1-277	Remove two screws	187
Figure 1-278	Remove the image scanner back cover	187

Figure 1-279	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	188
Figure 1-280	Remove the SCB	188
Figure 1-281	Remove two screws	189
Figure 1-282	Open the ADF	189
Figure 1-283	Tilt and lift the ADF	190
Figure 1-284	Release two tabs on the ADF	190
Figure 1-285	Lift and remove the ADF	191
Figure 1-286	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	191
Figure 1-287	Open the cartridge door	192
Figure 1-288	Remove two screws	192
Figure 1-289	Slide the rear cover	193
Figure 1-290	Remove the rear cover	193
Figure 1-291	Disconnect the connector	194
Figure 1-292	Release the SCB cables	194
Figure 1-293	Release the formatter cables	195
Figure 1-294	Disconnect connect five connectors	195
Figure 1-295	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	196
Figure 1-296	Remove four screws and release one cable	196
Figure 1-297	Remove three screws	197
Figure 1-298	Remove the image scanner assembly	197
Figure 1-299	Remove staple cover and staple door	198
Figure 1-300	Remove one screw	198
Figure 1-301	Remove right upper cover	199
Figure 1-302	Remove rear corner cover	199
Figure 1-303	Remove inner cover	200
Figure 1-304	Remove right lower cover	200
Figure 1-305	Remove two screws	201
Figure 1-306	Remove cable guide	201
Figure 1-307	Remove one connector and two screws	202
Figure 1-308	Remove the inner finisher	202
Figure 1-309	Remove the image scanner front cover	203
Figure 1-310	Remove the image scanner right cover	203
Figure 1-311	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	204
Figure 1-312	Remove two screws	204
Figure 1-313	Remove the inlet cover	205
Figure 1-314	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	207
Figure 1-315	Release five tabs	208
Figure 1-316	Remove the cover	208
Figure 1-317	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	209
Figure 1-318	Slide the keyboard tray out	209
Figure 1-319	Release two tabs	210

Figure 1-320	Remove the keyboard	210
Figure 1-321	Disconnect connectors	211
Figure 1-322	Remove three thumbscrews	211
Figure 1-323	Remove the control panel	212
Figure 1-324	Remove two screws	212
Figure 1-325	Remove the image scanner back cover	213
Figure 1-326	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	213
Figure 1-327	Remove the SCB	214
Figure 1-328	Remove two screws	214
Figure 1-329	Open the ADF	215
Figure 1-330	Tilt and lift the ADF	215
Figure 1-331	Release two tabs on the ADF	216
Figure 1-332	Lift and remove the ADF	216
Figure 1-333	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	217
Figure 1-334	Open the cartridge door	217
Figure 1-335	Remove two screws	218
Figure 1-336	Slide the rear cover	218
Figure 1-337	Remove the rear cover	219
Figure 1-338	Disconnect the connector	219
Figure 1-339	Release the SCB cables	220
Figure 1-340	Release the formatter cables	220
Figure 1-341	Disconnect connect five connectors	221
Figure 1-342	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	221
Figure 1-343	Remove four screws and release one cable	222
Figure 1-344	Remove three screws	222
Figure 1-345	Remove the image scanner assembly	223
Figure 1-346	Remove staple cover and staple door	223
Figure 1-347	Remove one screw	224
Figure 1-348	Remove right upper cover	224
Figure 1-349	Remove rear corner cover	225
Figure 1-350	Remove inner cover	225
Figure 1-351	Remove right lower cover	226
Figure 1-352	Remove two screws	226
Figure 1-353	Remove cable guide	227
Figure 1-354	Remove one connector and two screws	227
Figure 1-355	Remove the inner finisher	228
Figure 1-356	Remove the left lower cover	228
Figure 1-357	Remove the image scanner front cover	229
Figure 1-358	Remove the image scanner right cover	229
Figure 1-359	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	230
Figure 1-360	Remove two screws	231

Figure 1-361	Remove the inlet cover	231
Figure 1-362	Release one tab and slide right upper cover	232
Figure 1-363	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	234
Figure 1-364	Release five tabs	234
Figure 1-365	Remove the cover	235
Figure 1-366	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	235
Figure 1-367	Slide the keyboard tray out	236
Figure 1-368	Release two tabs	236
Figure 1-369	Remove the keyboard	237
Figure 1-370	Disconnect connectors	237
Figure 1-371	Remove three thumbscrews	238
Figure 1-372	Remove the control panel	238
Figure 1-373	Remove two screws	239
Figure 1-374	Remove the image scanner back cover	239
Figure 1-375	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	240
Figure 1-376	Remove the SCB	240
Figure 1-377	Remove two screws	241
Figure 1-378	Open the ADF	241
Figure 1-379	Tilt and lift the ADF	242
Figure 1-380	Release two tabs on the ADF	242
Figure 1-381	Lift and remove the ADF	243
Figure 1-382	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	243
Figure 1-383	Open the cartridge door	244
Figure 1-384	Remove two screws	244
Figure 1-385	Slide the rear cover	245
Figure 1-386	Remove the rear cover	245
Figure 1-387	Disconnect the connector	246
Figure 1-388	Release the SCB cables	246
Figure 1-389	Release the formatter cables	247
Figure 1-390	Disconnect connect five connectors	247
Figure 1-391	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	248
Figure 1-392	Remove four screws and release one cable	248
Figure 1-393	Remove three screws	249
Figure 1-394	Remove the image scanner assembly	249
Figure 1-395	Remove staple cover and staple door	250
Figure 1-396	Remove one screw	250
Figure 1-397	Remove right upper cover	251
Figure 1-398	Remove rear corner cover	251
Figure 1-399	Remove inner cover	252
Figure 1-400	Remove right lower cover	252
Figure 1-401	Remove two screws	253

Figure 1-402	Remove cable guide	253
Figure 1-403	Remove one connector and two screws	254
Figure 1-404	Remove the inner finisher	254
Figure 1-405	Remove the image scanner front cover	255
Figure 1-406	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	255
Figure 1-407	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	258
Figure 1-408	Release five tabs	258
Figure 1-409	Remove the cover	259
Figure 1-410	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	259
Figure 1-411	Slide the keyboard tray out	260
Figure 1-412	Release two tabs	260
Figure 1-413	Remove the keyboard	261
Figure 1-414	Disconnect connectors	261
Figure 1-415	Remove three thumbscrews	262
Figure 1-416	Remove the control panel	262
Figure 1-417	Remove two screws	263
Figure 1-418	Remove the image scanner back cover	263
Figure 1-419	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	264
Figure 1-420	Remove the SCB	264
Figure 1-421	Remove two screws	265
Figure 1-422	Open the ADF	265
Figure 1-423	Tilt and lift the ADF	266
Figure 1-424	Release two tabs on the ADF	266
Figure 1-425	Lift and remove the ADF	267
Figure 1-426	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	267
Figure 1-427	Open the cartridge door	268
Figure 1-428	Remove two screws	268
Figure 1-429	Slide the rear cover	269
Figure 1-430	Remove the rear cover	269
Figure 1-431	Disconnect the connector	270
Figure 1-432	Release the SCB cables	270
Figure 1-433	Release the formatter cables	271
Figure 1-434	Disconnect connect five connectors	271
Figure 1-435	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	272
Figure 1-436	Remove four screws and release one cable	272
Figure 1-437	Remove three screws	273
Figure 1-438	Remove the image scanner assembly	273
Figure 1-439	Remove staple cover and staple door	274
Figure 1-440	Remove one screw	274
Figure 1-441	Remove right upper cover	275
Figure 1-442	Remove rear corner cover	275

Figure 1-443	Remove inner cover	276
Figure 1-444	Remove right lower cover	276
Figure 1-445	Remove two screws	277
Figure 1-446	Remove cable guide	277
Figure 1-447	Remove one connector and two screws	278
Figure 1-448	Remove the inner finisher	278
Figure 1-449	Remove the image scanner front cover	279
Figure 1-450	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	279
Figure 1-451	Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover	280
Figure 1-452	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	282
Figure 1-453	Release five tabs	282
Figure 1-454	Remove the cover	283
Figure 1-455	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	283
Figure 1-456	Slide the keyboard tray out	284
Figure 1-457	Release two tabs	284
Figure 1-458	Remove the keyboard	285
Figure 1-459	Disconnect connectors	285
Figure 1-460	Remove three thumbscrews	286
Figure 1-461	Remove the control panel	286
Figure 1-462	Remove two screws	287
Figure 1-463	Remove the image scanner back cover	287
Figure 1-464	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	288
Figure 1-465	Remove the SCB	288
Figure 1-466	Remove two screws	289
Figure 1-467	Open the ADF	289
Figure 1-468	Tilt and lift the ADF	290
Figure 1-469	Release two tabs on the ADF	290
Figure 1-470	Lift and remove the ADF	291
Figure 1-471	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	291
Figure 1-472	Open the cartridge door	292
Figure 1-473	Remove two screws	292
Figure 1-474	Slide the rear cover	293
Figure 1-475	Remove the rear cover	293
Figure 1-476	Disconnect the connector	294
Figure 1-477	Release the SCB cables	294
Figure 1-478	Release the formatter cables	295
Figure 1-479	Disconnect connect five connectors	295
Figure 1-480	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	296
Figure 1-481	Remove four screws and release one cable	296
Figure 1-482	Remove three screws	297
Figure 1-483	Remove the image scanner assembly	297

Figure 1-484	Remove staple cover and staple door	298
Figure 1-485	Remove one screw	298
Figure 1-486	Remove right upper cover	299
Figure 1-487	Remove rear corner cover	299
Figure 1-488	Remove inner cover	300
Figure 1-489	Remove right lower cover	300
Figure 1-490	Remove two screws	301
Figure 1-491	Remove cable guide	301
Figure 1-492	Remove one connector and two screws	302
Figure 1-493	Remove the inner finisher	302
Figure 1-494	Remove the image scanner front cover	303
Figure 1-495	Remove one screw	303
Figure 1-496	Remove one screw and release two tabs	304
Figure 1-497	Release one tab	304
Figure 1-498	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	305
Figure 1-499	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	307
Figure 1-500	Release five tabs	308
Figure 1-501	Remove the cover	308
Figure 1-502	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	309
Figure 1-503	Slide the keyboard tray out	309
Figure 1-504	Release two tabs	310
Figure 1-505	Remove the keyboard	310
Figure 1-506	Disconnect connectors	311
Figure 1-507	Remove three thumbscrews	311
Figure 1-508	Remove the control panel	312
Figure 1-509	Remove two screws	312
Figure 1-510	Remove the image scanner back cover	313
Figure 1-511	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	313
Figure 1-512	Remove the SCB	314
Figure 1-513	Remove two screws	314
Figure 1-514	Open the ADF	315
Figure 1-515	Tilt and lift the ADF	315
Figure 1-516	Release two tabs on the ADF	316
Figure 1-517	Lift and remove the ADF	316
Figure 1-518	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	317
Figure 1-519	Open the cartridge door	317
Figure 1-520	Remove two screws	318
Figure 1-521	Slide the rear cover	318
Figure 1-522	Remove the rear cover	319
Figure 1-523	Disconnect the connector	319
Figure 1-524	Release the SCB cables	320

Figure 1-525	Release the formatter cables	320
Figure 1-526	Disconnect connect five connectors	321
Figure 1-527	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	321
Figure 1-528	Remove four screws and release one cable	322
Figure 1-529	Remove three screws	322
Figure 1-530	Remove the image scanner assembly	323
Figure 1-531	Remove staple cover and staple door	323
Figure 1-532	Remove one screw	324
Figure 1-533	Remove right upper cover	324
Figure 1-534	Remove rear corner cover	325
Figure 1-535	Remove inner cover	325
Figure 1-536	Remove right lower cover	326
Figure 1-537	Remove two screws	326
Figure 1-538	Remove cable guide	327
Figure 1-539	Remove one connector and two screws	327
Figure 1-540	Remove the inner finisher	328
Figure 1-541	Remove the image scanner front cover	328
Figure 1-542	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	329
Figure 1-543	Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover	329
Figure 1-544	Remove one screw	330
Figure 1-545	Remove one screw and release two tabs	330
Figure 1-546	Release one tab	331
Figure 1-547	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	331
Figure 1-548	Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies	332
Figure 1-549	Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly	332
Figure 1-550	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	335
Figure 1-551	Release five tabs	336
Figure 1-552	Remove the cover	336
Figure 1-553	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	337
Figure 1-554	Slide the keyboard tray out	337
Figure 1-555	Release two tabs	338
Figure 1-556	Remove the keyboard	338
Figure 1-557	Disconnect connectors	339
Figure 1-558	Remove three thumbscrews	339
Figure 1-559	Remove the control panel	340
Figure 1-560	Remove two screws	340
Figure 1-561	Remove the image scanner back cover	341
Figure 1-562	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	341
Figure 1-563	Remove the SCB	342
Figure 1-564	Remove two screws	342

Figure 1-565	Open the ADF	343
Figure 1-566	Tilt and lift the ADF	343
Figure 1-567	Release two tabs on the ADF	344
Figure 1-568	Lift and remove the ADF	344
Figure 1-569	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	345
Figure 1-570	Open the cartridge door	345
Figure 1-571	Remove two screws	346
Figure 1-572	Slide the rear cover	346
Figure 1-573	Remove the rear cover	347
Figure 1-574	Disconnect the connector	347
Figure 1-575	Release the SCB cables	348
Figure 1-576	Release the formatter cables	348
Figure 1-577	Disconnect connect five connectors	349
Figure 1-578	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	349
Figure 1-579	Remove four screws and release one cable	350
Figure 1-580	Remove three screws	350
Figure 1-581	Remove the image scanner assembly	351
Figure 1-582	Remove staple cover and staple door	351
Figure 1-583	Remove one screw	352
Figure 1-584	Remove right upper cover	352
Figure 1-585	Remove rear corner cover	353
Figure 1-586	Remove inner cover	353
Figure 1-587	Remove right lower cover	354
Figure 1-588	Remove two screws	354
Figure 1-589	Remove cable guide	355
Figure 1-590	Remove one connector and two screws	355
Figure 1-591	Remove the inner finisher	356
Figure 1-592	Remove the image scanner front cover	356
Figure 1-593	Remove the image scanner right cover	357
Figure 1-594	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	358
Figure 1-595	Remove two screws	358
Figure 1-596	Remove the inlet cover	359
Figure 1-597	Remove one screw	359
Figure 1-598	Remove one screw and release two tabs	360
Figure 1-599	Release one tab	360
Figure 1-600	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	361
Figure 1-601	Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover	361
Figure 1-602	Remove the right lower cover	362
Figure 1-603	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	364
Figure 1-604	Release five tabs	365
Figure 1-605	Remove the cover	365

Figure 1-606	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	366
Figure 1-607	Slide the keyboard tray out	366
Figure 1-608	Release two tabs	367
Figure 1-609	Remove the keyboard	367
Figure 1-610	Disconnect connectors	368
Figure 1-611	Remove three thumbscrews	368
Figure 1-612	Remove the control panel	369
Figure 1-613	Remove two screws	369
Figure 1-614	Remove the image scanner back cover	370
Figure 1-615	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	370
Figure 1-616	Remove the SCB	371
Figure 1-617	Remove two screws	371
Figure 1-618	Open the ADF	372
Figure 1-619	Tilt and lift the ADF	372
Figure 1-620	Release two tabs on the ADF	373
Figure 1-621	Lift and remove the ADF	373
Figure 1-622	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	374
Figure 1-623	Open the cartridge door	374
Figure 1-624	Remove two screws	375
Figure 1-625	Slide the rear cover	375
Figure 1-626	Remove the rear cover	376
Figure 1-627	Disconnect the connector	376
Figure 1-628	Release the SCB cables	377
Figure 1-629	Release the formatter cables	377
Figure 1-630	Disconnect connect five connectors	378
Figure 1-631	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	378
Figure 1-632	Remove four screws and release one cable	379
Figure 1-633	Remove three screws	379
Figure 1-634	Remove the image scanner assembly	380
Figure 1-635	Remove staple cover and staple door	380
Figure 1-636	Remove one screw	381
Figure 1-637	Remove right upper cover	381
Figure 1-638	Remove rear corner cover	382
Figure 1-639	Remove inner cover	382
Figure 1-640	Remove right lower cover	383
Figure 1-641	Remove two screws	383
Figure 1-642	Remove cable guide	384
Figure 1-643	Remove one connector and two screws	384
Figure 1-644	Remove the inner finisher	385
Figure 1-645	Remove the image scanner front cover	385
Figure 1-646	Remove the image scanner right cover	386

Figure 1-647	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	387
Figure 1-648	Remove two screws	387
Figure 1-649	Remove the inlet cover	388
Figure 1-650	Remove one screw	388
Figure 1-651	Remove one screw and release two tabs	389
Figure 1-652	Release one tab	389
Figure 1-653	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	390
Figure 1-654	Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover	390
Figure 1-655	Remove the right lower cover	391
Figure 1-656	Disconnect three connectors and release the cable	391
Figure 1-657	Remove three e-rings	392
Figure 1-658	Release two hinges from the right and left shafts	392
Figure 1-659	Remove the right door assembly	393
Figure 1-660	Remove two screws	396
Figure 1-661	Remove the SCB cover	396
Figure 1-662	Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover	397
Figure 1-663	Disconnect three connectors	397
Figure 1-664	Remove three screws and the ground wire	398
Figure 1-665	Open the ADF	398
Figure 1-666	Tilt and lift the ADF	399
Figure 1-667	Release two tabs on the ADF	399
Figure 1-668	Lift and remove the ADF	400
Figure 1-669	Remove two screws	402
Figure 1-670	Remove the SCB cover	402
Figure 1-671	Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover	403
Figure 1-672	Disconnect three connectors	403
Figure 1-673	Remove three screws and the ground wire	404
Figure 1-674	Open the ADF	404
Figure 1-675	Tilt and lift the ADF	405
Figure 1-676	Release two tabs on the ADF	405
Figure 1-677	Lift and remove the ADF	406
Figure 1-678	Remove eight screws	406
Figure 1-679	Note the hinge differences	407
Figure 1-680	Remove two screws	409
Figure 1-681	Remove the SCB cover	409
Figure 1-682	Remove two screws	410
Figure 1-683	Remove the image scanner back cover	410
Figure 1-684	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws and release the grounding wire	411
Figure 1-685	Remove the SCB	411
Figure 1-686	Check the cables when installing the SCB	412
Figure 1-687	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	414

Figure 1-688	Release five tabs	414
Figure 1-689	Remove the cover	415
Figure 1-690	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	415
Figure 1-691	Slide the keyboard tray out	416
Figure 1-692	Release two tabs	416
Figure 1-693	Remove the keyboard	417
Figure 1-694	Disconnect connectors	417
Figure 1-695	Remove three thumbscrews	418
Figure 1-696	Remove the control panel	418
Figure 1-697	Remove two screws	419
Figure 1-698	Remove the image scanner back cover	419
Figure 1-699	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	420
Figure 1-700	Remove the SCB	420
Figure 1-701	Remove two screws	421
Figure 1-702	Open the ADF	421
Figure 1-703	Tilt and lift the ADF	422
Figure 1-704	Release two tabs on the ADF	422
Figure 1-705	Lift and remove the ADF	423
Figure 1-706	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	423
Figure 1-707	Open the cartridge door	424
Figure 1-708	Remove two screws	424
Figure 1-709	Slide the rear cover	425
Figure 1-710	Remove the rear cover	425
Figure 1-711	Disconnect the connector	426
Figure 1-712	Release the SCB cables	426
Figure 1-713	Release the formatter cables	427
Figure 1-714	Disconnect connect five connectors	427
Figure 1-715	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	428
Figure 1-716	Remove four screws and release one cable	428
Figure 1-717	Remove three screws	429
Figure 1-718	Remove the image scanner assembly	429
Figure 1-719	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	433
Figure 1-720	Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors	433
Figure 1-721	Remove four screws and the formatter PCA	434
Figure 1-722	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	436
Figure 1-723	Release five tabs	437
Figure 1-724	Remove the cover	437
Figure 1-725	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	438
Figure 1-726	Slide the keyboard tray out	438
Figure 1-727	Release two tabs	439
Figure 1-728	Remove the keyboard	439

Figure 1-729	Disconnect connectors	440
Figure 1-730	Remove three thumbscrews	440
Figure 1-731	Remove the control panel	441
Figure 1-732	Remove two screws	441
Figure 1-733	Remove the image scanner back cover	442
Figure 1-734	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	442
Figure 1-735	Remove the SCB	443
Figure 1-736	Remove two screws	443
Figure 1-737	Open the ADF	444
Figure 1-738	Tilt and lift the ADF	444
Figure 1-739	Release two tabs on the ADF	445
Figure 1-740	Lift and remove the ADF	445
Figure 1-741	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	446
Figure 1-742	Open the cartridge door	446
Figure 1-743	Remove two screws	447
Figure 1-744	Slide the rear cover	447
Figure 1-745	Remove the rear cover	448
Figure 1-746	Disconnect the connector	448
Figure 1-747	Release the SCB cables	449
Figure 1-748	Release the formatter cables	449
Figure 1-749	Disconnect connect five connectors	450
Figure 1-750	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	450
Figure 1-751	Remove four screws and release one cable	451
Figure 1-752	Remove three screws	451
Figure 1-753	Remove the image scanner assembly	452
Figure 1-754	Remove staple cover and staple door	452
Figure 1-755	Remove one screw	453
Figure 1-756	Remove right upper cover	453
Figure 1-757	Remove rear corner cover	454
Figure 1-758	Remove inner cover	454
Figure 1-759	Remove right lower cover	455
Figure 1-760	Remove two screws	455
Figure 1-761	Remove cable guide	456
Figure 1-762	Remove one connector and two screws	456
Figure 1-763	Remove the inner finisher	457
Figure 1-764	Remove the image scanner front cover	457
Figure 1-765	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	458
Figure 1-766	Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover	458
Figure 1-767	Remove one screw	459
Figure 1-768	Remove one screw and release two tabs	459
Figure 1-769	Release one tab	460

Figure 1-770	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	460
Figure 1-771	Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies	461
Figure 1-772	Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly	461
Figure 1-773	Remove the connector foam cover and four screws	462
Figure 1-774	Disconnect one connector	462
Figure 1-775	Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly	463
Figure 1-776	Open the right door and pull out the cover	465
Figure 1-777	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	465
Figure 1-778	Open the right door and pull out the cover	468
Figure 1-779	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	468
Figure 1-780	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	469
Figure 1-781	Open the rear door or open the right door	471
Figure 1-782	Remove the fuser	472
Figure 1-783	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	472
Figure 1-784	Release five tabs	473
Figure 1-785	Remove the cover	473
Figure 1-786	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	474
Figure 1-787	Slide the keyboard tray out	474
Figure 1-788	Release two tabs	475
Figure 1-789	Remove the keyboard	475
Figure 1-790	Disconnect connectors	476
Figure 1-791	Remove three thumbscrews	476
Figure 1-792	Remove the control panel	477
Figure 1-793	Remove two screws	477
Figure 1-794	Remove the image scanner back cover	478
Figure 1-795	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	478
Figure 1-796	Remove the SCB	479
Figure 1-797	Remove two screws	479
Figure 1-798	Open the ADF	480
Figure 1-799	Tilt and lift the ADF	480
Figure 1-800	Release two tabs on the ADF	481
Figure 1-801	Lift and remove the ADF	481
Figure 1-802	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	482
Figure 1-803	Open the cartridge door	482
Figure 1-804	Remove two screws	483
Figure 1-805	Slide the rear cover	483
Figure 1-806	Remove the rear cover	484
Figure 1-807	Disconnect the connector	484
Figure 1-808	Release the SCB cables	485
Figure 1-809	Release the formatter cables	485

Figure 1-810	Disconnect connect five connectors	486
Figure 1-811	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	486
Figure 1-812	Remove four screws and release one cable	487
Figure 1-813	Remove three screws	487
Figure 1-814	Remove the image scanner assembly	488
Figure 1-815	Remove staple cover and staple door	488
Figure 1-816	Remove one screw	489
Figure 1-817	Remove right upper cover	489
Figure 1-818	Remove rear corner cover	490
Figure 1-819	Remove inner cover	490
Figure 1-820	Remove right lower cover	491
Figure 1-821	Remove two screws	491
Figure 1-822	Remove cable guide	492
Figure 1-823	Remove one connector and two screws	492
Figure 1-824	Remove the inner finisher	493
Figure 1-825	Remove the image scanner front cover	493
Figure 1-826	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	494
Figure 1-827	Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover	494
Figure 1-828	Remove one screw	495
Figure 1-829	Remove one screw and release two tabs	495
Figure 1-830	Release one tab	496
Figure 1-831	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	496
Figure 1-832	Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies	497
Figure 1-833	Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly	497
Figure 1-834	Press down and rotate the gear	498
Figure 1-835	The gear is in a fixed position	498
Figure 1-836	Release one tab and remove the cover	499
Figure 1-837	Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly	499
Figure 1-838	Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged	500
Figure 1-839	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	503
Figure 1-840	Release five tabs	504
Figure 1-841	Remove the cover	504
Figure 1-842	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	505
Figure 1-843	Slide the keyboard tray out	505
Figure 1-844	Release two tabs	506
Figure 1-845	Remove the keyboard	506
Figure 1-846	Disconnect connectors	507
Figure 1-847	Remove three thumbscrews	507
Figure 1-848	Remove the control panel	508
Figure 1-849	Remove two screws	508

Figure 1-850	Remove the image scanner back cover	509
Figure 1-851	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	509
Figure 1-852	Remove the SCB	510
Figure 1-853	Remove two screws	510
Figure 1-854	Open the ADF	511
Figure 1-855	Tilt and lift the ADF	511
Figure 1-856	Release two tabs on the ADF	512
Figure 1-857	Lift and remove the ADF	512
Figure 1-858	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	513
Figure 1-859	Open the cartridge door	513
Figure 1-860	Remove two screws	514
Figure 1-861	Slide the rear cover	514
Figure 1-862	Remove the rear cover	515
Figure 1-863	Disconnect the connector	515
Figure 1-864	Release the SCB cables	516
Figure 1-865	Release the formatter cables	516
Figure 1-866	Disconnect connect five connectors	517
Figure 1-867	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	517
Figure 1-868	Remove four screws and release one cable	518
Figure 1-869	Remove three screws	518
Figure 1-870	Remove the image scanner assembly	519
Figure 1-871	Remove staple cover and staple door	519
Figure 1-872	Remove one screw	520
Figure 1-873	Remove right upper cover	520
Figure 1-874	Remove rear corner cover	521
Figure 1-875	Remove inner cover	521
Figure 1-876	Remove right lower cover	522
Figure 1-877	Remove two screws	522
Figure 1-878	Remove cable guide	523
Figure 1-879	Remove one connector and two screws	523
Figure 1-880	Remove the inner finisher	524
Figure 1-881	Remove the image scanner front cover	524
Figure 1-882	Remove the image scanner right cover	525
Figure 1-883	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	526
Figure 1-884	Remove two screws	526
Figure 1-885	Remove the inlet cover	527
Figure 1-886	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	527
Figure 1-887	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	528
Figure 1-888	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	529
Figure 1-889	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	531
Figure 1-890	Release five tabs	532

Figure 1-891	Remove the cover	532
Figure 1-892	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	533
Figure 1-893	Slide the keyboard tray out	533
Figure 1-894	Release two tabs	534
Figure 1-895	Remove the keyboard	534
Figure 1-896	Disconnect connectors	535
Figure 1-897	Remove three thumbscrews	535
Figure 1-898	Remove the control panel	536
Figure 1-899	Remove two screws	536
Figure 1-900	Remove the image scanner back cover	537
Figure 1-901	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	537
Figure 1-902	Remove the SCB	538
Figure 1-903	Remove two screws	538
Figure 1-904	Open the ADF	539
Figure 1-905	Tilt and lift the ADF	539
Figure 1-906	Release two tabs on the ADF	540
Figure 1-907	Lift and remove the ADF	540
Figure 1-908	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	541
Figure 1-909	Open the cartridge door	541
Figure 1-910	Remove two screws	542
Figure 1-911	Slide the rear cover	542
Figure 1-912	Remove the rear cover	543
Figure 1-913	Disconnect the connector	543
Figure 1-914	Release the SCB cables	544
Figure 1-915	Release the formatter cables	544
Figure 1-916	Disconnect connect five connectors	545
Figure 1-917	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	545
Figure 1-918	Remove four screws and release one cable	546
Figure 1-919	Remove three screws	546
Figure 1-920	Remove the image scanner assembly	547
Figure 1-921	Remove staple cover and staple door	547
Figure 1-922	Remove one screw	548
Figure 1-923	Remove right upper cover	548
Figure 1-924	Remove rear corner cover	549
Figure 1-925	Remove inner cover	549
Figure 1-926	Remove right lower cover	550
Figure 1-927	Remove two screws	550
Figure 1-928	Remove cable guide	551
Figure 1-929	Remove one connector and two screws	551
Figure 1-930	Remove the inner finisher	552
Figure 1-931	Remove the image scanner front cover	552

Figure 1-932	Remove the image scanner right cover	553
Figure 1-933	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	554
Figure 1-934	Remove two screws	554
Figure 1-935	Remove the inlet cover	555
Figure 1-936	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	555
Figure 1-937	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	556
Figure 1-938	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	557
Figure 1-939	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	557
Figure 1-940	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	558
Figure 1-941	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	559
Figure 1-942	Disconnect connectors	559
Figure 1-943	Remove six screws	560
Figure 1-944	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	562
Figure 1-945	Release five tabs	563
Figure 1-946	Remove the cover	563
Figure 1-947	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	564
Figure 1-948	Slide the keyboard tray out	564
Figure 1-949	Release two tabs	565
Figure 1-950	Remove the keyboard	565
Figure 1-951	Disconnect connectors	566
Figure 1-952	Remove three thumbscrews	566
Figure 1-953	Remove the control panel	567
Figure 1-954	Remove two screws	567
Figure 1-955	Remove the image scanner back cover	568
Figure 1-956	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	568
Figure 1-957	Remove the SCB	569
Figure 1-958	Remove two screws	569
Figure 1-959	Open the ADF	570
Figure 1-960	Tilt and lift the ADF	570
Figure 1-961	Release two tabs on the ADF	571
Figure 1-962	Lift and remove the ADF	571
Figure 1-963	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	572
Figure 1-964	Open the cartridge door	572
Figure 1-965	Remove two screws	573
Figure 1-966	Slide the rear cover	573
Figure 1-967	Remove the rear cover	574
Figure 1-968	Disconnect the connector	574
Figure 1-969	Release the SCB cables	575
Figure 1-970	Release the formatter cables	575
Figure 1-971	Disconnect connect five connectors	576
Figure 1-972	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	576

Figure 1-973	Remove four screws and release one cable	577
Figure 1-974	Remove three screws	577
Figure 1-975	Remove the image scanner assembly	578
Figure 1-976	Remove staple cover and staple door	578
Figure 1-977	Remove one screw	579
Figure 1-978	Remove right upper cover	579
Figure 1-979	Remove rear corner cover	580
Figure 1-980	Remove inner cover	580
Figure 1-981	Remove right lower cover	581
Figure 1-982	Remove two screws	581
Figure 1-983	Remove cable guide	582
Figure 1-984	Remove one connector and two screws	582
Figure 1-985	Remove the inner finisher	583
Figure 1-986	Remove the image scanner front cover	583
Figure 1-987	Remove the image scanner right cover	584
Figure 1-988	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	585
Figure 1-989	Remove two screws	585
Figure 1-990	Remove the inlet cover	586
Figure 1-991	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	586
Figure 1-992	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	587
Figure 1-993	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	588
Figure 1-994	Disconnect connectors	588
Figure 1-995	Remove six screws	589
Figure 1-996	Disconnect eight connectors	589
Figure 1-997	Release the cable from the cable guides	590
Figure 1-998	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	590
Figure 1-999	Remove two screws and the lifter drive assembly	591
Figure 1-1000	Correct position of the lever	591
Figure 1-1001	Incorrect position of the lever	592
Figure 1-1002	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	594
Figure 1-1003	Release five tabs	595
Figure 1-1004	Remove the cover	595
Figure 1-1005	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	596
Figure 1-1006	Slide the keyboard tray out	596
Figure 1-1007	Release two tabs	597
Figure 1-1008	Remove the keyboard	597
Figure 1-1009	Disconnect connectors	598
Figure 1-1010	Remove three thumbscrews	598
Figure 1-1011	Remove the control panel	599
Figure 1-1012	Remove two screws	599
Figure 1-1013	Remove the image scanner back cover	600

Figure 1-1014	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	600
Figure 1-1015	Remove the SCB	601
Figure 1-1016	Remove two screws	601
Figure 1-1017	Open the ADF	602
Figure 1-1018	Tilt and lift the ADF	602
Figure 1-1019	Release two tabs on the ADF	603
Figure 1-1020	Lift and remove the ADF	603
Figure 1-1021	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	604
Figure 1-1022	Open the cartridge door	604
Figure 1-1023	Remove two screws	605
Figure 1-1024	Slide the rear cover	605
Figure 1-1025	Remove the rear cover	606
Figure 1-1026	Disconnect the connector	606
Figure 1-1027	Release the SCB cables	607
Figure 1-1028	Release the formatter cables	607
Figure 1-1029	Disconnect connect five connectors	608
Figure 1-1030	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	608
Figure 1-1031	Remove four screws and release one cable	609
Figure 1-1032	Remove three screws	609
Figure 1-1033	Remove the image scanner assembly	610
Figure 1-1034	Remove staple cover and staple door	610
Figure 1-1035	Remove one screw	611
Figure 1-1036	Remove right upper cover	611
Figure 1-1037	Remove rear corner cover	612
Figure 1-1038	Remove inner cover	612
Figure 1-1039	Remove right lower cover	613
Figure 1-1040	Remove two screws	613
Figure 1-1041	Remove cable guide	614
Figure 1-1042	Remove one connector and two screws	614
Figure 1-1043	Remove the inner finisher	615
Figure 1-1044	Remove the image scanner front cover	615
Figure 1-1045	Remove the image scanner right cover	616
Figure 1-1046	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	617
Figure 1-1047	Remove two screws	617
Figure 1-1048	Remove the inlet cover	618
Figure 1-1049	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	618
Figure 1-1050	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	619
Figure 1-1051	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	620
Figure 1-1052	Disconnect connectors	620
Figure 1-1053	Remove six screws	621
Figure 1-1054	Disconnect six connectors and release the cable	621

Figure 1-1055	Release two tabs and remove the cable guide	622
Figure 1-1056	Remove one screw and the solenoid	622
Figure 1-1057	Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly	623
Figure 1-1058	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	625
Figure 1-1059	Release five tabs	626
Figure 1-1060	Remove the cover	626
Figure 1-1061	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	627
Figure 1-1062	Slide the keyboard tray out	627
Figure 1-1063	Release two tabs	628
Figure 1-1064	Remove the keyboard	628
Figure 1-1065	Disconnect connectors	629
Figure 1-1066	Remove three thumbscrews	629
Figure 1-1067	Remove the control panel	630
Figure 1-1068	Remove two screws	630
Figure 1-1069	Remove the image scanner back cover	631
Figure 1-1070	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	631
Figure 1-1071	Remove the SCB	632
Figure 1-1072	Remove two screws	632
Figure 1-1073	Open the ADF	633
Figure 1-1074	Tilt and lift the ADF	633
Figure 1-1075	Release two tabs on the ADF	634
Figure 1-1076	Lift and remove the ADF	634
Figure 1-1077	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	635
Figure 1-1078	Open the cartridge door	635
Figure 1-1079	Remove two screws	636
Figure 1-1080	Slide the rear cover	636
Figure 1-1081	Remove the rear cover	637
Figure 1-1082	Disconnect the connector	637
Figure 1-1083	Release the SCB cables	638
Figure 1-1084	Release the formatter cables	638
Figure 1-1085	Disconnect connect five connectors	639
Figure 1-1086	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	639
Figure 1-1087	Remove four screws and release one cable	640
Figure 1-1088	Remove three screws	640
Figure 1-1089	Remove the image scanner assembly	641
Figure 1-1090	Remove staple cover and staple door	641
Figure 1-1091	Remove one screw	642
Figure 1-1092	Remove right upper cover	642
Figure 1-1093	Remove rear corner cover	643
Figure 1-1094	Remove inner cover	643
Figure 1-1095	Remove right lower cover	644

Figure 1-1096	Remove two screws	644
Figure 1-1097	Remove cable guide	645
Figure 1-1098	Remove one connector and two screws	645
Figure 1-1099	Remove the inner finisher	646
Figure 1-1100	Remove the image scanner front cover	646
Figure 1-1101	Remove the image scanner right cover	647
Figure 1-1102	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	648
Figure 1-1103	Remove two screws	648
Figure 1-1104	Remove the inlet cover	649
Figure 1-1105	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	649
Figure 1-1106	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	650
Figure 1-1107	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	651
Figure 1-1108	Disconnect connectors	651
Figure 1-1109	Remove six screws	652
Figure 1-1110	Disconnect one connector	652
Figure 1-1111	Remove four screws	653
Figure 1-1112	Remove drum motor	653
Figure 1-1113	Open the rear door or open the right door	656
Figure 1-1114	Remove the fuser	657
Figure 1-1115	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	657
Figure 1-1116	Release five tabs	658
Figure 1-1117	Remove the cover	658
Figure 1-1118	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	659
Figure 1-1119	Slide the keyboard tray out	659
Figure 1-1120	Release two tabs	660
Figure 1-1121	Remove the keyboard	660
Figure 1-1122	Disconnect connectors	661
Figure 1-1123	Remove three thumbscrews	661
Figure 1-1124	Remove the control panel	662
Figure 1-1125	Remove two screws	662
Figure 1-1126	Remove the image scanner back cover	663
Figure 1-1127	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	663
Figure 1-1128	Remove the SCB	664
Figure 1-1129	Remove two screws	664
Figure 1-1130	Open the ADF	665
Figure 1-1131	Tilt and lift the ADF	665
Figure 1-1132	Release two tabs on the ADF	666
Figure 1-1133	Lift and remove the ADF	666
Figure 1-1134	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	667
Figure 1-1135	Open the cartridge door	667
Figure 1-1136	Remove two screws	668

Figure 1-1137	Slide the rear cover	668
Figure 1-1138	Remove the rear cover	669
Figure 1-1139	Disconnect the connector	669
Figure 1-1140	Release the SCB cables	670
Figure 1-1141	Release the formatter cables	670
Figure 1-1142	Disconnect connect five connectors	671
Figure 1-1143	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	671
Figure 1-1144	Remove four screws and release one cable	672
Figure 1-1145	Remove three screws	672
Figure 1-1146	Remove the image scanner assembly	673
Figure 1-1147	Remove staple cover and staple door	673
Figure 1-1148	Remove one screw	674
Figure 1-1149	Remove right upper cover	674
Figure 1-1150	Remove rear corner cover	675
Figure 1-1151	Remove inner cover	675
Figure 1-1152	Remove right lower cover	676
Figure 1-1153	Remove two screws	676
Figure 1-1154	Remove cable guide	677
Figure 1-1155	Remove one connector and two screws	677
Figure 1-1156	Remove the inner finisher	678
Figure 1-1157	Remove the image scanner front cover	678
Figure 1-1158	Remove the image scanner right cover	679
Figure 1-1159	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	680
Figure 1-1160	Remove two screws	680
Figure 1-1161	Remove the inlet cover	681
Figure 1-1162	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	681
Figure 1-1163	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	682
Figure 1-1164	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	683
Figure 1-1165	Disconnect connectors	683
Figure 1-1166	Remove six screws	684
Figure 1-1167	Disconnect one connector	684
Figure 1-1168	Remove four screws	685
Figure 1-1169	Remove drum motor	685
Figure 1-1170	Open the right door and pull out the cover	686
Figure 1-1171	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	686
Figure 1-1172	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	687
Figure 1-1173	Disconnect eight connectors	687
Figure 1-1174	Release the cable	688
Figure 1-1175	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	688
Figure 1-1176	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	689
Figure 1-1177	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	689

Figure 1-1178	Remove the link lever from two shafts	690
Figure 1-1179	Release one tab and remove the cover	690
Figure 1-1180	Disconnect one connector	691
Figure 1-1181	Remove six screws and the main drive assembly	691
Figure 1-1182	Open the rear door or open the right door	694
Figure 1-1183	Remove the fuser	695
Figure 1-1184	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	695
Figure 1-1185	Release five tabs	696
Figure 1-1186	Remove the cover	696
Figure 1-1187	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	697
Figure 1-1188	Slide the keyboard tray out	697
Figure 1-1189	Release two tabs	698
Figure 1-1190	Remove the keyboard	698
Figure 1-1191	Disconnect connectors	699
Figure 1-1192	Remove three thumbscrews	699
Figure 1-1193	Remove the control panel	700
Figure 1-1194	Remove two screws	700
Figure 1-1195	Remove the image scanner back cover	701
Figure 1-1196	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	701
Figure 1-1197	Remove the SCB	702
Figure 1-1198	Remove two screws	702
Figure 1-1199	Open the ADF	703
Figure 1-1200	Tilt and lift the ADF	703
Figure 1-1201	Release two tabs on the ADF	704
Figure 1-1202	Lift and remove the ADF	704
Figure 1-1203	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	705
Figure 1-1204	Open the cartridge door	705
Figure 1-1205	Remove two screws	706
Figure 1-1206	Slide the rear cover	706
Figure 1-1207	Remove the rear cover	707
Figure 1-1208	Disconnect the connector	707
Figure 1-1209	Release the SCB cables	708
Figure 1-1210	Release the formatter cables	708
Figure 1-1211	Disconnect connect five connectors	709
Figure 1-1212	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	709
Figure 1-1213	Remove four screws and release one cable	710
Figure 1-1214	Remove three screws	710
Figure 1-1215	Remove the image scanner assembly	711
Figure 1-1216	Remove staple cover and staple door	711
Figure 1-1217	Remove one screw	712
Figure 1-1218	Remove right upper cover	712

Figure 1-1219	Remove rear corner cover	713
Figure 1-1220	Remove inner cover	713
Figure 1-1221	Remove right lower cover	714
Figure 1-1222	Remove two screws	714
Figure 1-1223	Remove cable guide	715
Figure 1-1224	Remove one connector and two screws	715
Figure 1-1225	Remove the inner finisher	716
Figure 1-1226	Remove the image scanner front cover	716
Figure 1-1227	Remove the image scanner right cover	717
Figure 1-1228	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	718
Figure 1-1229	Remove two screws	718
Figure 1-1230	Remove the inlet cover	719
Figure 1-1231	Remove one screw	719
Figure 1-1232	Remove one screw and release two tabs	720
Figure 1-1233	Release one tab	720
Figure 1-1234	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	721
Figure 1-1235	Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover	721
Figure 1-1236	Remove the right lower cover	722
Figure 1-1237	Disconnect three connectors and release the cable	722
Figure 1-1238	Remove three e-rings	723
Figure 1-1239	Release two hinges from the right and left shafts	723
Figure 1-1240	Remove the right door assembly	724
Figure 1-1241	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	724
Figure 1-1242	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	725
Figure 1-1243	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	726
Figure 1-1244	Disconnect connectors	726
Figure 1-1245	Remove six screws	727
Figure 1-1246	Disconnect one connector	727
Figure 1-1247	Remove four screws	728
Figure 1-1248	Remove drum motor	728
Figure 1-1249	Open the right door and pull out the cover	729
Figure 1-1250	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	729
Figure 1-1251	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	730
Figure 1-1252	Disconnect eight connectors	730
Figure 1-1253	Release the cable	731
Figure 1-1254	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	731
Figure 1-1255	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	732
Figure 1-1256	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	732
Figure 1-1257	Remove the link lever from two shafts	733
Figure 1-1258	Release one tab and remove the cover	733
Figure 1-1259	Disconnect one connector	734

Figure 1-1260	Remove six screws and the main drive assembly	734
Figure 1-1261	Remove one screw	735
Figure 1-1262	Remove the paper guide from the two shafts	735
Figure 1-1263	Remove two screws	736
Figure 1-1264	Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together	736
Figure 1-1265	The correct spring position is to the right	737
Figure 1-1266	The wrong spring position	737
Figure 1-1267	Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly	738
Figure 1-1268	Slide the feed frame assembly	738
Figure 1-1269	Remove the feed frame assembly	739
Figure 1-1270	Open the rear door or open the right door	741
Figure 1-1271	Remove the fuser	742
Figure 1-1272	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	742
Figure 1-1273	Release five tabs	743
Figure 1-1274	Remove the cover	743
Figure 1-1275	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	744
Figure 1-1276	Slide the keyboard tray out	744
Figure 1-1277	Release two tabs	745
Figure 1-1278	Remove the keyboard	745
Figure 1-1279	Disconnect connectors	746
Figure 1-1280	Remove three thumbscrews	746
Figure 1-1281	Remove the control panel	747
Figure 1-1282	Remove two screws	747
Figure 1-1283	Remove the image scanner back cover	748
Figure 1-1284	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	748
Figure 1-1285	Remove the SCB	749
Figure 1-1286	Remove two screws	749
Figure 1-1287	Open the ADF	750
Figure 1-1288	Tilt and lift the ADF	750
Figure 1-1289	Release two tabs on the ADF	751
Figure 1-1290	Lift and remove the ADF	751
Figure 1-1291	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	752
Figure 1-1292	Open the cartridge door	752
Figure 1-1293	Remove two screws	753
Figure 1-1294	Slide the rear cover	753
Figure 1-1295	Remove the rear cover	754
Figure 1-1296	Disconnect the connector	754
Figure 1-1297	Release the SCB cables	755
Figure 1-1298	Release the formatter cables	755
Figure 1-1299	Disconnect connect five connectors	756
Figure 1-1300	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	756

Figure 1-1301	Remove four screws and release one cable	757
Figure 1-1302	Remove three screws	757
Figure 1-1303	Remove the image scanner assembly	758
Figure 1-1304	Remove staple cover and staple door	758
Figure 1-1305	Remove one screw	759
Figure 1-1306	Remove right upper cover	759
Figure 1-1307	Remove rear corner cover	760
Figure 1-1308	Remove inner cover	760
Figure 1-1309	Remove right lower cover	761
Figure 1-1310	Remove two screws	761
Figure 1-1311	Remove cable guide	762
Figure 1-1312	Remove one connector and two screws	762
Figure 1-1313	Remove the inner finisher	763
Figure 1-1314	Remove the image scanner front cover	763
Figure 1-1315	Remove the image scanner right cover	764
Figure 1-1316	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	765
Figure 1-1317	Remove two screws	765
Figure 1-1318	Remove the inlet cover	766
Figure 1-1319	Remove one screw	766
Figure 1-1320	Remove one screw and release two tabs	767
Figure 1-1321	Release one tab	767
Figure 1-1322	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	768
Figure 1-1323	Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover	768
Figure 1-1324	Remove the right lower cover	769
Figure 1-1325	Disconnect three connectors and release the cable	769
Figure 1-1326	Remove three e-rings	770
Figure 1-1327	Release two hinges from the right and left shafts	770
Figure 1-1328	Remove the right door assembly	771
Figure 1-1329	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	771
Figure 1-1330	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	772
Figure 1-1331	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	773
Figure 1-1332	Disconnect connectors	773
Figure 1-1333	Remove six screws	774
Figure 1-1334	Disconnect one connector	774
Figure 1-1335	Remove four screws	775
Figure 1-1336	Remove drum motor	775
Figure 1-1337	Open the right door and pull out the cover	776
Figure 1-1338	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	776
Figure 1-1339	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	777
Figure 1-1340	Disconnect eight connectors	777
Figure 1-1341	Release the cable	778

Figure 1-1342	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	778
Figure 1-1343	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	779
Figure 1-1344	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	779
Figure 1-1345	Remove the link lever from two shafts	780
Figure 1-1346	Release one tab and remove the cover	780
Figure 1-1347	Disconnect one connector	781
Figure 1-1348	Remove six screws and the main drive assembly	781
Figure 1-1349	Remove one screw	782
Figure 1-1350	Remove the paper guide from the two shafts	782
Figure 1-1351	Remove two screws	783
Figure 1-1352	Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together	783
Figure 1-1353	The correct spring position is to the right	784
Figure 1-1354	The wrong spring position	784
Figure 1-1355	Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly	785
Figure 1-1356	Slide the feed frame assembly	785
Figure 1-1357	Remove the feed frame assembly	786
Figure 1-1358	Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly	786
Figure 1-1359	Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly	787
Figure 1-1360	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	789
Figure 1-1361	Open the cartridge door	789
Figure 1-1362	Remove two screws	790
Figure 1-1363	Slide the rear cover	790
Figure 1-1364	Remove the rear cover	791
Figure 1-1365	Remove the left lower cover	791
Figure 1-1366	Release two pins	792
Figure 1-1367	Remove the left door assembly	792
Figure 1-1368	Pull out the cartridge tray assembly	793
Figure 1-1369	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	795
Figure 1-1370	Release five tabs	795
Figure 1-1371	Remove the cover	796
Figure 1-1372	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	796
Figure 1-1373	Slide the keyboard tray out	797
Figure 1-1374	Release two tabs	797
Figure 1-1375	Remove the keyboard	798
Figure 1-1376	Disconnect connectors	798
Figure 1-1377	Remove three thumbscrews	799
Figure 1-1378	Remove the control panel	799
Figure 1-1379	Remove two screws	800
Figure 1-1380	Remove the image scanner back cover	800
Figure 1-1381	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	801
Figure 1-1382	Remove the SCB	801

Figure 1-1383	Remove two screws	802
Figure 1-1384	Open the ADF	802
Figure 1-1385	Tilt and lift the ADF	803
Figure 1-1386	Release two tabs on the ADF	803
Figure 1-1387	Lift and remove the ADF	804
Figure 1-1388	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	804
Figure 1-1389	Open the cartridge door	805
Figure 1-1390	Remove two screws	805
Figure 1-1391	Slide the rear cover	806
Figure 1-1392	Remove the rear cover	806
Figure 1-1393	Disconnect the connector	807
Figure 1-1394	Release the SCB cables	807
Figure 1-1395	Release the formatter cables	808
Figure 1-1396	Disconnect connect five connectors	808
Figure 1-1397	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	809
Figure 1-1398	Remove four screws and release one cable	809
Figure 1-1399	Remove three screws	810
Figure 1-1400	Remove the image scanner assembly	810
Figure 1-1401	Remove staple cover and staple door	811
Figure 1-1402	Remove one screw	811
Figure 1-1403	Remove right upper cover	812
Figure 1-1404	Remove rear corner cover	812
Figure 1-1405	Remove inner cover	813
Figure 1-1406	Remove right lower cover	813
Figure 1-1407	Remove two screws	814
Figure 1-1408	Remove cable guide	814
Figure 1-1409	Remove one connector and two screws	815
Figure 1-1410	Remove the inner finisher	815
Figure 1-1411	Remove the image scanner front cover	816
Figure 1-1412	Remove one screw	816
Figure 1-1413	Remove one screw and release two tabs	817
Figure 1-1414	Release one tab	817
Figure 1-1415	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	818
Figure 1-1416	Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw	818
Figure 1-1417	Remove six screws	819
Figure 1-1418	Release five tabs and remove the high-voltage power supply PCA	819
Figure 1-1419	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	822
Figure 1-1420	Open the cartridge door	822
Figure 1-1421	Remove two screws	823
Figure 1-1422	Slide the rear cover	823
Figure 1-1423	Remove the rear cover	824

Figure 1-1424	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	824
Figure 1-1425	Release one tab and remove the guide	825
Figure 1-1426	Disconnect the connectors and remove two screws and the DC controller PCA	825
Figure 1-1427	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	829
Figure 1-1428	Remove the rear cover	833
Figure 1-1429	Remove the rear cover	835
Figure 1-1430	Remove right door and right lower cover	835
Figure 1-1431	Remove right lower cover	836
Figure 1-1432	Remove the rear cover	838
Figure 1-1433	Remove left cover	838
Figure 1-1434	Remove the rear cover	840
Figure 1-1435	Remove cover	841
Figure 1-1436	Release cable	841
Figure 1-1437	Remove cover	842
Figure 1-1438	Release cable	842
Figure 1-1439	Remove pickup assembly	843
Figure 1-1440	Remove the rear cover	845
Figure 1-1441	Remove cover	845
Figure 1-1442	Release cable	846
Figure 1-1443	Remove cover	846
Figure 1-1444	Release cable	847
Figure 1-1445	Remove pickup assembly	847
Figure 1-1446	Remove two gears	848
Figure 1-1447	Disconnect connectors	848
Figure 1-1448	Remove cable guide	849
Figure 1-1449	Remove three screws	849
Figure 1-1450	Remove drive assembly	850
Figure 1-1451	Remove the rear cover	852
Figure 1-1452	Remove cover	852
Figure 1-1453	Release cable	853
Figure 1-1454	Remove cover	853
Figure 1-1455	Release cable	854
Figure 1-1456	Remove pickup assembly	854
Figure 1-1457	Remove two gears	855
Figure 1-1458	Disconnect connectors	855
Figure 1-1459	Remove cable guide	856
Figure 1-1460	Remove three screws	856
Figure 1-1461	Remove drive assembly	857
Figure 1-1462	Remove lifter drive assembly	857
Figure 1-1463	Correct lever position	858
Figure 1-1464	Incorrect lever position	858

Figure 1-1465	Remove auto close assembly	860
Figure 1-1466	Open feed guide	862
Figure 1-1467	Remove PD retard roller assembly	863
Figure 1-1468	PD retard roller assembly hole	863
Figure 1-1469	PD retard roller assembly correct position	864
Figure 1-1470	Remove PD retard roller assembly	864
Figure 1-1471	PD retard roller assembly hole	865
Figure 1-1472	Insert boss	865
Figure 1-1473	Remove retard roller replacement tool	866
Figure 1-1474	Open feed guide	868
Figure 1-1475	Remove PD retard roller assembly	868
Figure 1-1476	PD retard roller assembly hole	869
Figure 1-1477	PD retard roller assembly correct position	869
Figure 1-1478	Remove PD retard roller assembly	870
Figure 1-1479	PD retard roller assembly hole	870
Figure 1-1480	Insert boss	871
Figure 1-1481	Remove retard roller replacement tool	871
Figure 1-1482	Open tab	872
Figure 1-1483	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	872
Figure 1-1484	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	873
Figure 1-1485	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	873
Figure 1-1486	Remove replacement tool	874
Figure 1-1487	Rotate tab to close	874
Figure 1-1488	Correct position of tab	875
Figure 1-1489	Incorrect position of tab	875
Figure 1-1490	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	876
Figure 1-1491	Insert hook	876
Figure 1-1492	Correct position of roller	877
Figure 1-1493	Incorrect position of roller	877
Figure 1-1494	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	878
Figure 1-1495	Remove the rear cover	880
Figure 1-1496	Remove left cover	880
Figure 1-1497	Remove cover	881
Figure 1-1498	Remove paper feeder controller PCA	881
Figure 1-1499	Remove rear cover	885
Figure 1-1500	Remove screw	887
Figure 1-1501	Remove left cover	887
Figure 1-1502	Remove stopper	889
Figure 1-1503	Remove link arm	890
Figure 1-1504	Remove front door assembly from shafts	892
Figure 1-1505	Release the two link arms from the front door	892

Figure 1-1506	Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller	893
Figure 1-1507	Remove the front lower cover	895
Figure 1-1508	Remove rear cover	897
Figure 1-1509	Remove screw	897
Figure 1-1510	Remove left cover	898
Figure 1-1511	Remove the left lower cover	898
Figure 1-1512	Remove rear cover	900
Figure 1-1513	Remove stopper	901
Figure 1-1514	Remove link arm	901
Figure 1-1515	Remove front door assembly from shafts	902
Figure 1-1516	Release the two link arms from the front door	902
Figure 1-1517	Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller	903
Figure 1-1518	Remove screws	903
Figure 1-1519	Remove cover	904
Figure 1-1520	Remove holder	904
Figure 1-1521	Remove right lower cover	905
Figure 1-1522	Remove rear cover	907
Figure 1-1523	Remove stopper	907
Figure 1-1524	Remove link arm	908
Figure 1-1525	Remove screws	908
Figure 1-1526	Remove cover	909
Figure 1-1527	Disconnect connector	909
Figure 1-1528	Remove cassette pickup assembly	910
Figure 1-1529	Remove stopper	912
Figure 1-1530	Remove link arm	912
Figure 1-1531	Remove screws	913
Figure 1-1532	Remove cover	913
Figure 1-1533	Disconnect connector	914
Figure 1-1534	Remove cassette pickup assembly	914
Figure 1-1535	Remove gears	915
Figure 1-1536	Release cables	915
Figure 1-1537	Remove cassette drive assembly	916
Figure 1-1538	Remove rear cover	918
Figure 1-1539	Remove stopper	918
Figure 1-1540	Remove link arm	919
Figure 1-1541	Remove screws	919
Figure 1-1542	Remove cover	920
Figure 1-1543	Disconnect connector	920
Figure 1-1544	Remove cassette pickup assembly	921
Figure 1-1545	Remove gears	921
Figure 1-1546	Release cables	922

Figure 1-1547	Remove cassette drive assembly	922
Figure 1-1548	Remove cassette lifter drive assembly	923
Figure 1-1549	Correct lever position	923
Figure 1-1550	Incorrect lever position	924
Figure 1-1551	Remove cassette auto close assembly	926
Figure 1-1552	Open feed guide	928
Figure 1-1553	Remove PD retard roller assembly	928
Figure 1-1554	PD retard roller assembly hole	929
Figure 1-1555	PD retard roller assembly correct position	929
Figure 1-1556	Remove PD retard roller assembly	930
Figure 1-1557	PD retard roller assembly hole	930
Figure 1-1558	Insert boss	931
Figure 1-1559	Remove retard roller replacement tool	931
Figure 1-1560	Open feed guide	933
Figure 1-1561	Remove PD retard roller assembly	934
Figure 1-1562	PD retard roller assembly hole	934
Figure 1-1563	PD retard roller assembly correct position	935
Figure 1-1564	Remove PD retard roller assembly	935
Figure 1-1565	PD retard roller assembly hole	936
Figure 1-1566	Insert boss	936
Figure 1-1567	Remove retard roller replacement tool	937
Figure 1-1568	Open tab	937
Figure 1-1569	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	938
Figure 1-1570	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	938
Figure 1-1571	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	939
Figure 1-1572	Remove replacement tool	939
Figure 1-1573	Rotate tab to close	940
Figure 1-1574	Correct position of tab	940
Figure 1-1575	Incorrect position of tab	941
Figure 1-1576	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	941
Figure 1-1577	Insert hook	942
Figure 1-1578	Correct position of roller	943
Figure 1-1579	Incorrect position of roller	943
Figure 1-1580	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	944
Figure 1-1581	Remove rear cover	946
Figure 1-1582	Remove paper deck controller PCA	946
Figure 1-1583	Remove rear cover	950
Figure 1-1584	Remove screw	952
Figure 1-1585	Remove left cover	952
Figure 1-1586	Remove stopper	954
Figure 1-1587	Remove link arm	955

Figure 1-1588	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	957
Figure 1-1589	Remove rear cover	959
Figure 1-1590	Remove screw	959
Figure 1-1591	Remove left cover	960
Figure 1-1592	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	960
Figure 1-1593	Remove the left lower cover	961
Figure 1-1594	Remove rear cover	963
Figure 1-1595	Remove screw	963
Figure 1-1596	Remove left cover	964
Figure 1-1597	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	964
Figure 1-1598	Remove screws	965
Figure 1-1599	Remove cover	965
Figure 1-1600	Remove right lower cover	966
Figure 1-1601	Remove rear cover	968
Figure 1-1602	Remove stopper	968
Figure 1-1603	Remove link arm	969
Figure 1-1604	Remove screws	969
Figure 1-1605	Remove cover	970
Figure 1-1606	Remove cassette pickup assembly	970
Figure 1-1607	Remove rear cover	972
Figure 1-1608	Remove stopper	973
Figure 1-1609	Remove link arm	973
Figure 1-1610	Remove screws	974
Figure 1-1611	Remove cover	974
Figure 1-1612	Remove cassette pickup assembly	975
Figure 1-1613	Remove gears	975
Figure 1-1614	Disconnect connectors and release cable	976
Figure 1-1615	Remove cassette 1 drive assembly	976
Figure 1-1616	Remove rear cover	978
Figure 1-1617	Remove stopper	979
Figure 1-1618	Remove link arm	979
Figure 1-1619	Remove screws	980
Figure 1-1620	Remove cover	980
Figure 1-1621	Remove cassette pickup assembly	981
Figure 1-1622	Remove gears	981
Figure 1-1623	Disconnect connectors and release cable	982
Figure 1-1624	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	982
Figure 1-1625	Remove rear cover	984
Figure 1-1626	Remove stopper	985
Figure 1-1627	Remove link arm	985
Figure 1-1628	Remove screws	986

Figure 1-1629	Remove cover	986
Figure 1-1630	Remove cassette pickup assembly	987
Figure 1-1631	Remove gears	987
Figure 1-1632	Disconnect connectors and release cable	988
Figure 1-1633	Remove cassette 3 drive assembly	988
Figure 1-1634	Remove rear cover	990
Figure 1-1635	Remove stopper	991
Figure 1-1636	Remove link arm	991
Figure 1-1637	Remove screws	992
Figure 1-1638	Remove cover	992
Figure 1-1639	Remove cassette pickup assembly	993
Figure 1-1640	Remove gears	993
Figure 1-1641	Disconnect connectors and release cable	994
Figure 1-1642	Remove cassette 1 drive assembly	994
Figure 1-1643	Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly	995
Figure 1-1644	Correct lever position	995
Figure 1-1645	Incorrect lever position	996
Figure 1-1646	Remove rear cover	998
Figure 1-1647	Remove stopper	998
Figure 1-1648	Remove link arm	999
Figure 1-1649	Remove screws	999
Figure 1-1650	Remove cover	1000
Figure 1-1651	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1000
Figure 1-1652	Remove gears	1001
Figure 1-1653	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1001
Figure 1-1654	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1002
Figure 1-1655	Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly	1002
Figure 1-1656	Correct lever position	1003
Figure 1-1657	Incorrect lever position	1003
Figure 1-1658	Remove rear cover	1005
Figure 1-1659	Remove stopper	1006
Figure 1-1660	Remove link arm	1006
Figure 1-1661	Remove screws	1007
Figure 1-1662	Remove cover	1007
Figure 1-1663	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1008
Figure 1-1664	Remove gears	1008
Figure 1-1665	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1009
Figure 1-1666	Remove cassette 3 drive assembly	1009
Figure 1-1667	Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly	1010
Figure 1-1668	Correct lever position	1010
Figure 1-1669	Incorrect lever position	1011

Figure 1-1670	Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly	1013
Figure 1-1671	Open feed guide	1015
Figure 1-1672	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1015
Figure 1-1673	PD retard roller assembly hole	1016
Figure 1-1674	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1016
Figure 1-1675	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1017
Figure 1-1676	PD retard roller assembly hole	1017
Figure 1-1677	Insert boss	1018
Figure 1-1678	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1018
Figure 1-1679	Open tab	1020
Figure 1-1680	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	1021
Figure 1-1681	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	1021
Figure 1-1682	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1022
Figure 1-1683	Remove replacement tool	1022
Figure 1-1684	Rotate tab to close	1023
Figure 1-1685	Correct position of tab	1023
Figure 1-1686	Incorrect position of tab	1024
Figure 1-1687	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1024
Figure 1-1688	Insert hook	1025
Figure 1-1689	Correct position of roller	1026
Figure 1-1690	Incorrect position of roller	1026
Figure 1-1691	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1027
Figure 1-1692	Remove rear cover	1029
Figure 1-1693	Remove paper deck controller PCA	1029
Figure 1-1694	Remove tray assembly	1033
Figure 1-1695	Remove rear cover	1035
Figure 1-1696	Remove left cover	1037
Figure 1-1697	Remove stopper	1039
Figure 1-1698	Remove link arm	1039
Figure 1-1699	Remove rear cover	1041
Figure 1-1700	Remove left cover	1042
Figure 1-1701	Remove the left lower cover	1042
Figure 1-1702	Remove rear cover	1044
Figure 1-1703	Remove stopper	1045
Figure 1-1704	Remove link arm	1045
Figure 1-1705	Remove screws	1046
Figure 1-1706	Remove cover	1046
Figure 1-1707	Remove right lower cover	1047
Figure 1-1708	Remove rear cover	1049
Figure 1-1709	Remove stopper	1049
Figure 1-1710	Remove link arm	1050

Figure 1-1711	Remove screws	1050
Figure 1-1712	Remove cover	1051
Figure 1-1713	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1051
Figure 1-1714	Remove rear cover	1053
Figure 1-1715	Remove stopper	1054
Figure 1-1716	Remove link arm	1054
Figure 1-1717	Remove screws	1055
Figure 1-1718	Remove cover	1055
Figure 1-1719	Remove tray pickup assembly	1056
Figure 1-1720	Remove rear cover	1058
Figure 1-1721	Remove stopper	1058
Figure 1-1722	Remove link arm	1059
Figure 1-1723	Remove screws	1059
Figure 1-1724	Remove cover	1060
Figure 1-1725	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1060
Figure 1-1726	Remove gears	1061
Figure 1-1727	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1061
Figure 1-1728	Remove cassette drive assembly	1062
Figure 1-1729	Remove rear cover	1064
Figure 1-1730	Remove stopper	1064
Figure 1-1731	Remove link arm	1065
Figure 1-1732	Remove screws	1065
Figure 1-1733	Remove cover	1066
Figure 1-1734	Remove tray pickup assembly	1066
Figure 1-1735	Remove gears	1067
Figure 1-1736	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1067
Figure 1-1737	Remove tray drive assembly	1068
Figure 1-1738	Remove rear cover	1070
Figure 1-1739	Remove stopper	1070
Figure 1-1740	Remove link arm	1071
Figure 1-1741	Remove screws	1071
Figure 1-1742	Remove cover	1072
Figure 1-1743	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1072
Figure 1-1744	Remove gears	1073
Figure 1-1745	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1073
Figure 1-1746	Remove cassette drive assembly	1074
Figure 1-1747	Remove cassette lifter drive assembly	1074
Figure 1-1748	Correct lever position	1075
Figure 1-1749	Incorrect lever position	1075
Figure 1-1750	Remove rear cover	1077
Figure 1-1751	Remove left cover	1078

Figure 1-1752	Remove the left lower cover	1078
Figure 1-1753	Remove screws	1079
Figure 1-1754	Remove cover	1079
Figure 1-1755	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1080
Figure 1-1756	Remove gears	1080
Figure 1-1757	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1081
Figure 1-1758	Remove cassette drive assembly	1081
Figure 1-1759	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1082
Figure 1-1760	Remove cassette auto close assembly	1084
Figure 1-1761	Remove the tray auto close assembly	1086
Figure 1-1762	Open feed guide	1088
Figure 1-1763	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1088
Figure 1-1764	PD retard roller assembly hole	1089
Figure 1-1765	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1089
Figure 1-1766	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1090
Figure 1-1767	PD retard roller assembly hole	1090
Figure 1-1768	Insert boss	1091
Figure 1-1769	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1091
Figure 1-1770	Open tab	1093
Figure 1-1771	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	1094
Figure 1-1772	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	1094
Figure 1-1773	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1095
Figure 1-1774	Remove replacement tool	1095
Figure 1-1775	Rotate tab to close	1096
Figure 1-1776	Correct position of tab	1096
Figure 1-1777	Incorrect position of tab	1097
Figure 1-1778	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1097
Figure 1-1779	Insert hook	1098
Figure 1-1780	Correct position of roller	1099
Figure 1-1781	Incorrect position of roller	1099
Figure 1-1782	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1100
Figure 1-1783	Remove rear cover	1102
Figure 1-1784	Remove paper deck controller PCA	1102
Figure 1-1785	Remove rear cover	1107
Figure 1-1786	Remove staple cover and staple door	1109
Figure 1-1787	Remove staple cover from staple door	1109
Figure 1-1788	Remove front door from staple cover	1110
Figure 1-1789	Remove right upper cover	1112
Figure 1-1790	Remove rear cover	1114
Figure 1-1791	Remove right upper cover	1114
Figure 1-1792	Remove rear corner cover	1115

Figure 1-1793	Remove rear cover	1117
Figure 1-1794	Remove staple cover and staple door	1117
Figure 1-1795	Remove staple cover from staple door	1118
Figure 1-1796	Remove front door from staple cover	1118
Figure 1-1797	Remove right upper cover	1119
Figure 1-1798	Remove rear corner cover	1119
Figure 1-1799	Remove inner cover	1120
Figure 1-1800	Remove right lower cover	1120
Figure 1-1801	Remove rear cover	1122
Figure 1-1802	Remove rear inner cover	1123
Figure 1-1803	Remove staple cover and staple door	1125
Figure 1-1804	Remove staple cover from staple door	1125
Figure 1-1805	Remove front door from staple cover	1126
Figure 1-1806	Remove jogger cover	1126
Figure 1-1807	Remove rear cover	1128
Figure 1-1808	Remove staple cover and staple door	1129
Figure 1-1809	Remove staple cover from staple door	1129
Figure 1-1810	Remove front door from staple cover	1130
Figure 1-1811	Remove right upper cover	1130
Figure 1-1812	Remove rear corner cover	1131
Figure 1-1813	Remove inner cover	1131
Figure 1-1814	Remove right lower cover	1132
Figure 1-1815	Open feed guide	1132
Figure 1-1816	Remove bushing	1133
Figure 1-1817	Remove bushing	1133
Figure 1-1818	Remove SS door assembly	1134
Figure 1-1819	Remove staple cover and staple door	1136
Figure 1-1820	Remove staple cover from staple door	1136
Figure 1-1821	Remove front door from staple cover	1137
Figure 1-1822	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1137
Figure 1-1823	Remove stapler assembly	1138
Figure 1-1824	Remove rear cover	1140
Figure 1-1825	Remove staple cover and staple door	1140
Figure 1-1826	Remove staple cover from staple door	1141
Figure 1-1827	Remove front door from staple cover	1141
Figure 1-1828	Remove jogger cover	1142
Figure 1-1829	Release cable and disconnect connector	1142
Figure 1-1830	Remove jogger assembly	1143
Figure 1-1831	Remove pin	1145
Figure 1-1832	Remove pin	1146
Figure 1-1833	Remove output bin 1 assembly	1147

Figure 1-1834	Remove rear cover	1149
Figure 1-1835	Remove staple cover and staple door	1149
Figure 1-1836	Remove staple cover from staple door	1150
Figure 1-1837	Remove front door from staple cover	1150
Figure 1-1838	Remove right upper cover	1151
Figure 1-1839	Remove rear corner cover	1151
Figure 1-1840	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1152
Figure 1-1841	Remove stapler assembly	1152
Figure 1-1842	Open feed guide	1153
Figure 1-1843	Remove bushing	1153
Figure 1-1844	Remove bushing	1154
Figure 1-1845	Remove SS door assembly	1154
Figure 1-1846	Disconnect connectors	1155
Figure 1-1847	Remove guide	1155
Figure 1-1848	Remove upper feed assembly	1156
Figure 1-1849	Remove rear cover	1158
Figure 1-1850	Remove fan holder with fan	1158
Figure 1-1851	Remove fan holder with fan	1159
Figure 1-1852	Remove rear cover	1161
Figure 1-1853	Remove rear inner cover	1161
Figure 1-1854	Remove staple cover and staple door	1162
Figure 1-1855	Remove staple cover from staple door	1162
Figure 1-1856	Remove front door from staple cover	1163
Figure 1-1857	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1163
Figure 1-1858	Remove stapler assembly	1164
Figure 1-1859	Remove right upper cover	1164
Figure 1-1860	Remove rear corner cover	1165
Figure 1-1861	Remove inner cover	1165
Figure 1-1862	Remove right lower cover	1166
Figure 1-1863	Open feed guide	1166
Figure 1-1864	Remove bushing	1167
Figure 1-1865	Remove bushing	1167
Figure 1-1866	Remove SS door assembly	1168
Figure 1-1867	Remove pin	1169
Figure 1-1868	Remove pin	1170
Figure 1-1869	Remove output bin 1 assembly	1171
Figure 1-1870	Remove fan holder with fan	1171
Figure 1-1871	Remove fan holder with fan	1172
Figure 1-1872	Disconnect connectors	1172
Figure 1-1873	Remove guide	1173
Figure 1-1874	Remove upper feed assembly	1173

Figure 1-1875	Remove cover	1174
Figure 1-1876	Remove cover	1174
Figure 1-1877	Remove screw	1175
Figure 1-1878	Remove screw	1175
Figure 1-1879	Remove lower feed assembly	1176
Figure 1-1880	Remove staple cover and staple door	1178
Figure 1-1881	Remove staple cover from staple door	1178
Figure 1-1882	Remove front door from staple cover	1179
Figure 1-1883	Remove jogger cover	1179
Figure 1-1884	Remove rear cover	1180
Figure 1-1885	Remove pin	1181
Figure 1-1886	Remove pin	1182
Figure 1-1887	Remove output bin 1 assembly	1183
Figure 1-1888	Remove fan holder with fan	1183
Figure 1-1889	Remove fan holder with fan	1184
Figure 1-1890	Remove cover	1185
Figure 1-1891	Remove cover	1185
Figure 1-1892	Disconnect connector	1186
Figure 1-1893	Remove solenoid assembly	1186
Figure 1-1894	Remove rear cover	1188
Figure 1-1895	Remove fan holder with fan	1189
Figure 1-1896	Remove fan holder with fan	1189
Figure 1-1897	Remove SS feed motor	1190
Figure 1-1898	Remove rear cover	1192
Figure 1-1899	Remove SSMBM controller PCA	1192
Figure 1-1900	Raise the control panel screen	1196
Figure 1-1901	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1196
Figure 1-1902	Remove one thumbscrew	1197
Figure 1-1903	Lift and release the control panel	1197
Figure 1-1904	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1198
Figure 1-1905	Remove the control panel	1198
Figure 1-1906	Connect two connectors	1199
Figure 1-1907	Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots	1200
Figure 1-1908	Lower the control panel and install one screw	1200
Figure 1-1909	Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it	1201
Figure 1-1910	Raise the control panel screen	1203
Figure 1-1911	Release the control panel cover and remove it	1203
Figure 1-1912	Remove one thumbscrew	1204
Figure 1-1913	Release the control panel and turn it over	1204
Figure 1-1914	Disconnect two connectors	1205
Figure 1-1915	Remove the control panel	1205

Figure 1-1916	Connect two connectors	1206
Figure 1-1917	Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots	1207
Figure 1-1918	Lower the control panel and install one thumbscrew	1207
Figure 1-1919	Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it	1208
Figure 1-1920	Open the rear door or open the right door	1210
Figure 1-1921	Remove the fuser	1210
Figure 1-1922	Install the fuser	1211
Figure 1-1923	Close the rear door or close the right door	1212
Figure 1-1924	Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover	1214
Figure 1-1925	Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller	1214
Figure 1-1926	Install the pickup roller and release two tabs	1215
Figure 1-1927	Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs	1216
Figure 1-1928	Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate	1218
Figure 1-1929	Release one tab and open the cover	1218
Figure 1-1930	Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller	1219
Figure 1-1931	Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller	1220
Figure 1-1932	Release one tab and close the cover	1220
Figure 1-1933	Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts	1221
Figure 1-1934	Open the rear door or the right door	1223
Figure 1-1935	Locate the secondary transfer roller	1223
Figure 1-1936	Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller	1224
Figure 1-1937	Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller	1225
Figure 1-1938	Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves	1225
Figure 1-1939	Press down and snap the ends into place	1226
Figure 1-1940	Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab	1226
Figure 1-1941	Close the rear door or close the right door	1227
Figure 1-1942	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1229
Figure 1-1943	Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it	1229
Figure 1-1944	Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD	1230
Figure 1-1945	Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed	1231
Figure 1-1946	Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end	1231
Figure 1-1947	The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot	1232
Figure 1-1948	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	1232
Figure 1-1949	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1234
Figure 1-1950	Remove the eMMC component off of the formatter	1234
Figure 1-1951	Align the eMMC connector with the formatter connector	1235
Figure 1-1952	Push the eMMC onto the formatter connector	1236
Figure 1-1953	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	1236
Figure 1-1954	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1238
Figure 1-1955	Release the locking connector and release the HDD retainer	1238
Figure 1-1956	Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD	1239

Figure 1-1957	Remove the DIMM component off of the formatter	1239
Figure 1-1958	Align the DIMM connector with the formatter connector	1240
Figure 1-1959	Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector	1241
Figure 1-1960	Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed	1241
Figure 1-1961	Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end	1242
Figure 1-1962	The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot	1242
Figure 1-1963	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	1243
Figure 1-1964	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1245
Figure 1-1965	Accessory kit items that are required	1245
Figure 1-1966	Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module	1246
Figure 1-1967	Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place	1246
Figure 1-1968	Attach the large white connector to the PCA	1247
Figure 1-1969	Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks	1247
Figure 1-1970	Disconnect one formatter USB cable	1248
Figure 1-1971	Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA	1248
Figure 1-1972	Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector	1249
Figure 1-1973	Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter	1249
Figure 1-1974	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	1250
Figure 1-1975	Open the paper tray to locate the rollers	1253
Figure 1-1976	Rotate the printer	1253
Figure 1-1977	Open the rear door	1254
Figure 1-1978	Raise the transfer assembly	1254
Figure 1-1979	Lower the access cover	1255
Figure 1-1980	Open the rear lower cover	1255
Figure 1-1981	Lower the access cover	1256
Figure 1-1982	Remove the orange separation roller tool	1256
Figure 1-1983	Locate the separation roller	1256
Figure 1-1984	Install the orange tool in the separation roller	1257
Figure 1-1985	Slide the roller to the left	1257
Figure 1-1986	Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller	1258
Figure 1-1987	Remove the orange tool from the separation roller	1258
Figure 1-1988	Locate the pickup and feed rollers	1259
Figure 1-1989	Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers	1259
Figure 1-1990	Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks	1260
Figure 1-1991	Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post	1260
Figure 1-1992	Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it	1261
Figure 1-1993	Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks	1261
Figure 1-1994	Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer	1262
Figure 1-1995	Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft	1263
Figure 1-1996	Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate	1263
Figure 1-1997	Release the lever by pressing upward	1264

Figure 1-1998	Remove the orange tool	1264
Figure 1-1999	Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place	1265
Figure 1-2000	Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly	1265
Figure 1-2001	Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer	1266
Figure 1-2002	Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool	1266
Figure 1-2003	Slightly tilt the roller tool	1267
Figure 1-2004	Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned	1267
Figure 1-2005	Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place	1268
Figure 1-2006	Remove the orange tool	1268
Figure 1-2007	Raise the access cover	1269
Figure 1-2008	Close the rear lower cover	1269
Figure 1-2009	Close the access cover	1270
Figure 1-2010	Close the door	1270
Figure 1-2011	Close the paper tray	1271
Figure 1-2012	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1274
Figure 1-2013	Release the tabs on both sides	1276
Figure 1-2014	Rotate the blanking cover up	1276
Figure 1-2015	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1277
Figure 1-2016	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1279
Figure 1-2017	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1279
Figure 1-2018	Remove one screw	1280
Figure 1-2019	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1280
Figure 1-2020	Remove the left cover	1281
Figure 1-2021	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1283
Figure 1-2022	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1283
Figure 1-2023	Remove one screw	1284
Figure 1-2024	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1284
Figure 1-2025	Remove the left cover	1285
Figure 1-2026	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1285
Figure 1-2027	Partially close the cartridge door	1286
Figure 1-2028	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1286
Figure 1-2029	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1287
Figure 1-2030	Remove the NFC cover	1289
Figure 1-2031	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1291
Figure 1-2032	Raise the control panel screen	1292
Figure 1-2033	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1292
Figure 1-2034	Remove one thumbscrew	1293
Figure 1-2035	Lift and release the control panel	1293
Figure 1-2036	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1294
Figure 1-2037	Remove the control panel	1294
Figure 1-2038	Release the tabs on both sides	1295

Figure 1-2039	Rotate the blanking cover up	1295
Figure 1-2040	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1296
Figure 1-2041	Remove four screws	1296
Figure 1-2042	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1297
Figure 1-2043	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1297
Figure 1-2044	Slide the top cover	1298
Figure 1-2045	Lift and remove the top cover	1298
Figure 1-2046	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1299
Figure 1-2047	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1299
Figure 1-2048	Remove one screw	1300
Figure 1-2049	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1300
Figure 1-2050	Remove the left cover	1301
Figure 1-2051	Partially close the cartridge door	1301
Figure 1-2052	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1302
Figure 1-2053	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1302
Figure 1-2054	Remove one screw	1303
Figure 1-2055	Unlatch and open the rear door	1303
Figure 1-2056	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1304
Figure 1-2057	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1306
Figure 1-2058	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1306
Figure 1-2059	Remove one screw	1307
Figure 1-2060	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1307
Figure 1-2061	Remove the left cover	1308
Figure 1-2062	Release the tabs on both sides	1308
Figure 1-2063	Rotate the blanking cover up	1309
Figure 1-2064	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1309
Figure 1-2065	Raise the control panel screen	1310
Figure 1-2066	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1310
Figure 1-2067	Remove one thumbscrew	1311
Figure 1-2068	Lift and release the control panel	1311
Figure 1-2069	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1312
Figure 1-2070	Remove the control panel	1312
Figure 1-2071	Remove four screws	1313
Figure 1-2072	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1313
Figure 1-2073	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1314
Figure 1-2074	Slide the top cover	1314
Figure 1-2075	Lift and remove the top cover	1315
Figure 1-2076	Release two tabs	1315
Figure 1-2077	Release four tabs	1316
Figure 1-2078	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1316
Figure 1-2079	Open the MP cover	1319

Figure 1-2080	Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover	1319
Figure 1-2081	Close the smaller MP tray assembly	1320
Figure 1-2082	Disconnect the left spring	1320
Figure 1-2083	Flex and slide to release the MP cover	1321
Figure 1-2084	Remove the MP cover	1321
Figure 1-2085	Open the MP cover	1324
Figure 1-2086	Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover	1324
Figure 1-2087	Release two springs on the smaller MP tray assembly	1325
Figure 1-2088	Release both MP lift arms and the smaller MP tray assembly	1325
Figure 1-2089	Remove the MP lift arms	1326
Figure 1-2090	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1329
Figure 1-2091	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1329
Figure 1-2092	Remove one screw	1330
Figure 1-2093	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1330
Figure 1-2094	Remove the left cover	1331
Figure 1-2095	Open the MP cover	1331
Figure 1-2096	Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover	1332
Figure 1-2097	Close the smaller MP tray assembly	1332
Figure 1-2098	Disconnect the left spring	1333
Figure 1-2099	Flex and slide to release the MP cover	1333
Figure 1-2100	Remove the MP cover	1334
Figure 1-2101	Remove two arms and unhook two springs and remove the MP tray assembly	1335
Figure 1-2102	Remove one tab and release the hinge	1335
Figure 1-2103	Disconnect one connector and remove one e-ring and release the hinge	1336
Figure 1-2104	Slide the front door assembly and remove it	1336
Figure 1-2105	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1339
Figure 1-2106	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1340
Figure 1-2107	Raise the control panel screen	1340
Figure 1-2108	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1341
Figure 1-2109	Remove one thumbscrew	1341
Figure 1-2110	Lift and release the control panel	1342
Figure 1-2111	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1342
Figure 1-2112	Remove the control panel	1343
Figure 1-2113	Release the tabs on both sides	1343
Figure 1-2114	Rotate the blanking cover up	1344
Figure 1-2115	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1344
Figure 1-2116	Remove four screws	1345
Figure 1-2117	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1345
Figure 1-2118	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1346
Figure 1-2119	Slide the top cover	1346
Figure 1-2120	Lift and remove the top cover	1347

Figure 1-2121	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1347
Figure 1-2122	Remove one screw	1348
Figure 1-2123	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1348
Figure 1-2124	Remove the left cover	1349
Figure 1-2125	Partially close the cartridge door	1349
Figure 1-2126	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1350
Figure 1-2127	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1350
Figure 1-2128	Remove one screw	1351
Figure 1-2129	Unlatch and open the rear door	1351
Figure 1-2130	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1352
Figure 1-2131	Release two tabs	1352
Figure 1-2132	Release four tabs	1353
Figure 1-2133	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1353
Figure 1-2134	Close the rear door assembly	1354
Figure 1-2135	Slide the rear lower cover	1354
Figure 1-2136	Remove the rear lower cover	1355
Figure 1-2137	Disconnect two connectors	1355
Figure 1-2138	Open the rear door assembly	1356
Figure 1-2139	Remove the e-ring	1356
Figure 1-2140	Flex off and remove the door hinge	1357
Figure 1-2141	Remove the e-ring	1357
Figure 1-2142	Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins	1358
Figure 1-2143	Release the cables	1358
Figure 1-2144	Remove the rear door assembly	1359
Figure 1-2145	Release two tabs	1361
Figure 1-2146	Release four tabs	1361
Figure 1-2147	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1362
Figure 1-2148	Remove one screw	1362
Figure 1-2149	Unlatch and open the rear door	1363
Figure 1-2150	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1363
Figure 1-2151	Close the rear door assembly	1364
Figure 1-2152	Slide the rear lower cover	1364
Figure 1-2153	Remove the rear lower cover	1365
Figure 1-2154	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1367
Figure 1-2155	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1367
Figure 1-2156	Remove one screw	1368
Figure 1-2157	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1368
Figure 1-2158	Remove the left cover	1369
Figure 1-2159	Raise the control panel screen	1369
Figure 1-2160	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1370
Figure 1-2161	Remove one thumbscrew	1370

Figure 1-2162	Lift and release the control panel	1371
Figure 1-2163	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1371
Figure 1-2164	Remove the control panel	1372
Figure 1-2165	Release the tabs on both sides	1372
Figure 1-2166	Rotate the blanking cover up	1373
Figure 1-2167	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1373
Figure 1-2168	Remove four screws	1374
Figure 1-2169	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1374
Figure 1-2170	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1375
Figure 1-2171	Slide the top cover	1375
Figure 1-2172	Lift and remove the top cover	1376
Figure 1-2173	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1378
Figure 1-2174	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1378
Figure 1-2175	Remove one screw	1379
Figure 1-2176	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1379
Figure 1-2177	Remove the left cover	1380
Figure 1-2178	Raise the control panel screen	1380
Figure 1-2179	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1381
Figure 1-2180	Remove one thumbscrew	1381
Figure 1-2181	Lift and release the control panel	1382
Figure 1-2182	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1382
Figure 1-2183	Remove the control panel	1383
Figure 1-2184	Release the tabs on both sides	1383
Figure 1-2185	Rotate the blanking cover up	1384
Figure 1-2186	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1384
Figure 1-2187	Remove four screws	1385
Figure 1-2188	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1385
Figure 1-2189	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1386
Figure 1-2190	Slide the top cover	1386
Figure 1-2191	Lift and remove the top cover	1387
Figure 1-2192	Remove two screws and the face-down tray	1387
Figure 1-2193	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1391
Figure 1-2194	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1391
Figure 1-2195	Remove one screw	1392
Figure 1-2196	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1392
Figure 1-2197	Remove the left cover	1393
Figure 1-2198	Release the tabs on both sides	1393
Figure 1-2199	Rotate the blanking cover up	1394
Figure 1-2200	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1394
Figure 1-2201	Raise the control panel screen	1395
Figure 1-2202	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1395

Figure 1-2203	Remove one thumbscrew	1396
Figure 1-2204	Lift and release the control panel	1396
Figure 1-2205	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1397
Figure 1-2206	Remove the control panel	1397
Figure 1-2207	Remove four screws	1398
Figure 1-2208	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1398
Figure 1-2209	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1399
Figure 1-2210	Slide the top cover	1399
Figure 1-2211	Lift and remove the top cover	1400
Figure 1-2212	Remove the connector foam cover and four screws	1400
Figure 1-2213	Disconnect one connector	1401
Figure 1-2214	Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly	1401
Figure 1-2215	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1404
Figure 1-2216	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1404
Figure 1-2217	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1407
Figure 1-2218	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1407
Figure 1-2219	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	1408
Figure 1-2220	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1410
Figure 1-2221	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1411
Figure 1-2222	Remove one screw	1411
Figure 1-2223	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1412
Figure 1-2224	Remove the left cover	1412
Figure 1-2225	Partially close the cartridge door	1413
Figure 1-2226	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1413
Figure 1-2227	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1414
Figure 1-2228	Release the tabs on both sides	1414
Figure 1-2229	Rotate the blanking cover up	1415
Figure 1-2230	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1415
Figure 1-2231	Raise the control panel screen	1416
Figure 1-2232	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1416
Figure 1-2233	Remove one thumbscrew	1417
Figure 1-2234	Lift and release the control panel	1417
Figure 1-2235	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1418
Figure 1-2236	Remove the control panel	1418
Figure 1-2237	Remove four screws	1419
Figure 1-2238	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1419
Figure 1-2239	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1420
Figure 1-2240	Slide the top cover	1420
Figure 1-2241	Lift and remove the top cover	1421
Figure 1-2242	Remove one screw	1421
Figure 1-2243	Unlatch and open the rear door	1422

Figure 1-2244	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1422
Figure 1-2245	Release two tabs	1423
Figure 1-2246	Release four tabs	1423
Figure 1-2247	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1424
Figure 1-2248	Open the rear door or open the right door	1424
Figure 1-2249	Remove the fuser	1425
Figure 1-2250	Press down and rotate the gear	1425
Figure 1-2251	The gear is in a fixed position	1426
Figure 1-2252	Release one tab and remove the cover	1426
Figure 1-2253	Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly	1427
Figure 1-2254	Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged	1428
Figure 1-2255	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1431
Figure 1-2256	Raise the control panel screen	1432
Figure 1-2257	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1432
Figure 1-2258	Remove one thumbscrew	1433
Figure 1-2259	Lift and release the control panel	1433
Figure 1-2260	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1434
Figure 1-2261	Remove the control panel	1434
Figure 1-2262	Release the tabs on both sides	1435
Figure 1-2263	Rotate the blanking cover up	1435
Figure 1-2264	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1436
Figure 1-2265	Remove four screws	1436
Figure 1-2266	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1437
Figure 1-2267	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1437
Figure 1-2268	Slide the top cover	1438
Figure 1-2269	Lift and remove the top cover	1438
Figure 1-2270	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1439
Figure 1-2271	Remove one screw	1439
Figure 1-2272	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1440
Figure 1-2273	Remove the left cover	1440
Figure 1-2274	Partially close the cartridge door	1441
Figure 1-2275	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1441
Figure 1-2276	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1442
Figure 1-2277	Remove one screw	1442
Figure 1-2278	Unlatch and open the rear door	1443
Figure 1-2279	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1443
Figure 1-2280	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1444
Figure 1-2281	Open the rear door or open the right door	1444
Figure 1-2282	Remove the fuser	1445
Figure 1-2283	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1445
Figure 1-2284	Disconnect two connectors	1446

Figure 1-2285	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1446
Figure 1-2286	Remove five screws	1447
Figure 1-2287	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1447
Figure 1-2288	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1450
Figure 1-2289	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1451
Figure 1-2290	Remove one screw	1451
Figure 1-2291	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1452
Figure 1-2292	Remove the left cover	1452
Figure 1-2293	Partially close the cartridge door	1453
Figure 1-2294	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1453
Figure 1-2295	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1454
Figure 1-2296	Release the tabs on both sides	1454
Figure 1-2297	Rotate the blanking cover up	1455
Figure 1-2298	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1455
Figure 1-2299	Raise the control panel screen	1456
Figure 1-2300	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1456
Figure 1-2301	Remove one thumbscrew	1457
Figure 1-2302	Lift and release the control panel	1457
Figure 1-2303	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1458
Figure 1-2304	Remove the control panel	1458
Figure 1-2305	Remove four screws	1459
Figure 1-2306	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1459
Figure 1-2307	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1460
Figure 1-2308	Slide the top cover	1460
Figure 1-2309	Lift and remove the top cover	1461
Figure 1-2310	Remove one screw	1461
Figure 1-2311	Unlatch and open the rear door	1462
Figure 1-2312	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1462
Figure 1-2313	Release two tabs	1463
Figure 1-2314	Release four tabs	1463
Figure 1-2315	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1464
Figure 1-2316	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1464
Figure 1-2317	Disconnect two connectors	1465
Figure 1-2318	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1465
Figure 1-2319	Remove five screws	1466
Figure 1-2320	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1466
Figure 1-2321	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1467
Figure 1-2322	Remove four screws	1467
Figure 1-2323	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1468
Figure 1-2324	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1468
Figure 1-2325	Disconnect five connectors and release the cable	1469

Figure 1-2326	Release two tabs and remove the cable guide	1469
Figure 1-2327	Release two tabs and remove the connector assembly	1470
Figure 1-2328	Remove three screws and the fuser drive assembly	1470
Figure 1-2329	Unhook one spring and disconnect one connector	1471
Figure 1-2330	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1473
Figure 1-2331	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1474
Figure 1-2332	Remove one screw	1474
Figure 1-2333	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1475
Figure 1-2334	Remove the left cover	1475
Figure 1-2335	Partially close the cartridge door	1476
Figure 1-2336	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1476
Figure 1-2337	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1477
Figure 1-2338	Release the tabs on both sides	1477
Figure 1-2339	Rotate the blanking cover up	1478
Figure 1-2340	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1478
Figure 1-2341	Raise the control panel screen	1479
Figure 1-2342	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1479
Figure 1-2343	Remove one thumbscrew	1480
Figure 1-2344	Lift and release the control panel	1480
Figure 1-2345	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1481
Figure 1-2346	Remove the control panel	1481
Figure 1-2347	Remove four screws	1482
Figure 1-2348	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1482
Figure 1-2349	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1483
Figure 1-2350	Slide the top cover	1483
Figure 1-2351	Lift and remove the top cover	1484
Figure 1-2352	Remove one screw	1484
Figure 1-2353	Unlatch and open the rear door	1485
Figure 1-2354	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1485
Figure 1-2355	Release two tabs	1486
Figure 1-2356	Release four tabs	1486
Figure 1-2357	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1487
Figure 1-2358	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1487
Figure 1-2359	Disconnect two connectors	1488
Figure 1-2360	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1488
Figure 1-2361	Remove five screws	1489
Figure 1-2362	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1489
Figure 1-2363	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1490
Figure 1-2364	Remove four screws	1490
Figure 1-2365	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1491
Figure 1-2366	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1491

Figure 1-2367	Release the cable from the cable guides	1492
Figure 1-2368	Disconnect eight connectors	1492
Figure 1-2369	Release the cable from the cable guides	1493
Figure 1-2370	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1493
Figure 1-2371	Remove two screws and release two tabs and remove the lifter drive assembly	1494
Figure 1-2372	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1496
Figure 1-2373	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1497
Figure 1-2374	Remove one screw	1497
Figure 1-2375	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1498
Figure 1-2376	Remove the left cover	1498
Figure 1-2377	Partially close the cartridge door	1499
Figure 1-2378	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1499
Figure 1-2379	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1500
Figure 1-2380	Release the tabs on both sides	1500
Figure 1-2381	Rotate the blanking cover up	1501
Figure 1-2382	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1501
Figure 1-2383	Raise the control panel screen	1502
Figure 1-2384	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1502
Figure 1-2385	Remove one thumbscrew	1503
Figure 1-2386	Lift and release the control panel	1503
Figure 1-2387	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1504
Figure 1-2388	Remove the control panel	1504
Figure 1-2389	Remove four screws	1505
Figure 1-2390	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1505
Figure 1-2391	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1506
Figure 1-2392	Slide the top cover	1506
Figure 1-2393	Lift and remove the top cover	1507
Figure 1-2394	Remove one screw	1507
Figure 1-2395	Unlatch and open the rear door	1508
Figure 1-2396	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1508
Figure 1-2397	Release two tabs	1509
Figure 1-2398	Release four tabs	1509
Figure 1-2399	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1510
Figure 1-2400	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1510
Figure 1-2401	Disconnect two connectors	1511
Figure 1-2402	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1511
Figure 1-2403	Remove five screws	1512
Figure 1-2404	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1512
Figure 1-2405	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1513
Figure 1-2406	Remove four screws	1513
Figure 1-2407	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1514

Figure 1-2408	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1514
Figure 1-2409	Disconnect six connectors and release the cable	1515
Figure 1-2410	Release two tabs and remove the cable guide	1515
Figure 1-2411	Remove one screw and the solenoid	1516
Figure 1-2412	Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly	1516
Figure 1-2413	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1519
Figure 1-2414	Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors	1519
Figure 1-2415	Remove four screws and the formatter PCA	1520
Figure 1-2416	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1522
Figure 1-2417	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1523
Figure 1-2418	Raise the control panel screen	1523
Figure 1-2419	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1524
Figure 1-2420	Remove one thumbscrew	1524
Figure 1-2421	Lift and release the control panel	1525
Figure 1-2422	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1525
Figure 1-2423	Remove the control panel	1526
Figure 1-2424	Release the tabs on both sides	1526
Figure 1-2425	Rotate the blanking cover up	1527
Figure 1-2426	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1527
Figure 1-2427	Remove four screws	1528
Figure 1-2428	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1528
Figure 1-2429	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1529
Figure 1-2430	Slide the top cover	1529
Figure 1-2431	Lift and remove the top cover	1530
Figure 1-2432	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1530
Figure 1-2433	Remove one screw	1531
Figure 1-2434	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1531
Figure 1-2435	Remove the left cover	1532
Figure 1-2436	Partially close the cartridge door	1532
Figure 1-2437	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1533
Figure 1-2438	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1533
Figure 1-2439	Release two tabs	1534
Figure 1-2440	Release four tabs	1534
Figure 1-2441	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1535
Figure 1-2442	Remove one screw	1535
Figure 1-2443	Unlatch and open the rear door	1536
Figure 1-2444	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1536
Figure 1-2445	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1537
Figure 1-2446	Disconnect two connectors	1537
Figure 1-2447	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1538
Figure 1-2448	Remove five screws	1538

Figure 1-2449	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1539
Figure 1-2450	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1539
Figure 1-2451	Remove four screws	1540
Figure 1-2452	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1540
Figure 1-2453	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1541
Figure 1-2454	Disconnect one connector	1541
Figure 1-2455	Remove four screws	1542
Figure 1-2456	Remove drum motor	1542
Figure 1-2457	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1545
Figure 1-2458	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1546
Figure 1-2459	Raise the control panel screen	1546
Figure 1-2460	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1547
Figure 1-2461	Remove one thumbscrew	1547
Figure 1-2462	Lift and release the control panel	1548
Figure 1-2463	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1548
Figure 1-2464	Remove the control panel	1549
Figure 1-2465	Release the tabs on both sides	1549
Figure 1-2466	Rotate the blanking cover up	1550
Figure 1-2467	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1550
Figure 1-2468	Remove four screws	1551
Figure 1-2469	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1551
Figure 1-2470	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1552
Figure 1-2471	Slide the top cover	1552
Figure 1-2472	Lift and remove the top cover	1553
Figure 1-2473	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1553
Figure 1-2474	Remove one screw	1554
Figure 1-2475	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1554
Figure 1-2476	Remove the left cover	1555
Figure 1-2477	Partially close the cartridge door	1555
Figure 1-2478	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1556
Figure 1-2479	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1556
Figure 1-2480	Disconnect two connectors	1557
Figure 1-2481	Open the rear door assembly	1557
Figure 1-2482	Remove the e-ring	1558
Figure 1-2483	Flex off and remove the door hinge	1558
Figure 1-2484	Remove the e-ring	1559
Figure 1-2485	Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins	1559
Figure 1-2486	Release the cables	1560
Figure 1-2487	Remove the rear door assembly	1560
Figure 1-2488	Remove one screw	1561
Figure 1-2489	Unlatch and open the rear door	1561

Figure 1-2490	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1562
Figure 1-2491	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1562
Figure 1-2492	Disconnect two connectors	1563
Figure 1-2493	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1563
Figure 1-2494	Remove five screws	1564
Figure 1-2495	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1564
Figure 1-2496	Disconnect one connector	1565
Figure 1-2497	Remove four screws	1565
Figure 1-2498	Remove drum motor	1566
Figure 1-2499	Open the rear door or open the right door	1566
Figure 1-2500	Remove the fuser	1567
Figure 1-2501	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1567
Figure 1-2502	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1568
Figure 1-2503	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	1568
Figure 1-2504	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1569
Figure 1-2505	Remove four screws	1569
Figure 1-2506	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1570
Figure 1-2507	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1570
Figure 1-2508	Release the cable	1571
Figure 1-2509	Disconnect eight connectors	1571
Figure 1-2510	Release the cable	1572
Figure 1-2511	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1572
Figure 1-2512	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	1573
Figure 1-2513	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1573
Figure 1-2514	Remove the link lever from two shafts	1574
Figure 1-2515	Release one tab and remove the cover	1574
Figure 1-2516	Remove six screws	1575
Figure 1-2517	Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly	1575
Figure 1-2518	The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed	1576
Figure 1-2519	The clutch is not fixed	1576
Figure 1-2520	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1579
Figure 1-2521	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1580
Figure 1-2522	Remove one screw	1580
Figure 1-2523	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1581
Figure 1-2524	Remove the left cover	1581
Figure 1-2525	Partially close the cartridge door	1582
Figure 1-2526	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1582
Figure 1-2527	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1583
Figure 1-2528	Release the tabs on both sides	1583
Figure 1-2529	Rotate the blanking cover up	1584
Figure 1-2530	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1584

Figure 1-2531	Raise the control panel screen	1585
Figure 1-2532	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1585
Figure 1-2533	Remove one thumbscrew	1586
Figure 1-2534	Lift and release the control panel	1586
Figure 1-2535	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1587
Figure 1-2536	Remove the control panel	1587
Figure 1-2537	Remove four screws	1588
Figure 1-2538	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1588
Figure 1-2539	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1589
Figure 1-2540	Slide the top cover	1589
Figure 1-2541	Lift and remove the top cover	1590
Figure 1-2542	Remove one screw	1590
Figure 1-2543	Unlatch and open the rear door	1591
Figure 1-2544	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1591
Figure 1-2545	Release two tabs	1592
Figure 1-2546	Release four tabs	1592
Figure 1-2547	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1593
Figure 1-2548	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1593
Figure 1-2549	Disconnect two connectors	1594
Figure 1-2550	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1594
Figure 1-2551	Remove five screws	1595
Figure 1-2552	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1595
Figure 1-2553	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1596
Figure 1-2554	Remove four screws	1596
Figure 1-2555	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1597
Figure 1-2556	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1597
Figure 1-2557	Disconnect one connector	1598
Figure 1-2558	Remove four screws	1598
Figure 1-2559	Remove drum motor	1599
Figure 1-2560	Open the rear door or open the right door	1599
Figure 1-2561	Remove the fuser	1600
Figure 1-2562	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1600
Figure 1-2563	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1601
Figure 1-2564	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	1601
Figure 1-2565	Release the cable	1602
Figure 1-2566	Disconnect eight connectors	1602
Figure 1-2567	Release the cable	1603
Figure 1-2568	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1603
Figure 1-2569	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	1604
Figure 1-2570	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1604
Figure 1-2571	Remove the link lever from two shafts	1605

Figure 1-2572	Release one tab and remove the cover	1605
Figure 1-2573	Remove six screws	1606
Figure 1-2574	Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly	1606
Figure 1-2575	The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed	1607
Figure 1-2576	The clutch is not fixed	1607
Figure 1-2577	Remove one screw	1608
Figure 1-2578	Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts	1608
Figure 1-2579	Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly	1609
Figure 1-2580	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1611
Figure 1-2581	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1612
Figure 1-2582	Remove one screw	1612
Figure 1-2583	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1613
Figure 1-2584	Remove the left cover	1613
Figure 1-2585	Partially close the cartridge door	1614
Figure 1-2586	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1614
Figure 1-2587	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1615
Figure 1-2588	Release the tabs on both sides	1615
Figure 1-2589	Rotate the blanking cover up	1616
Figure 1-2590	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1616
Figure 1-2591	Raise the control panel screen	1617
Figure 1-2592	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1617
Figure 1-2593	Remove one thumbscrew	1618
Figure 1-2594	Lift and release the control panel	1618
Figure 1-2595	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1619
Figure 1-2596	Remove the control panel	1619
Figure 1-2597	Remove four screws	1620
Figure 1-2598	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1620
Figure 1-2599	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1621
Figure 1-2600	Slide the top cover	1621
Figure 1-2601	Lift and remove the top cover	1622
Figure 1-2602	Remove one screw	1622
Figure 1-2603	Unlatch and open the rear door	1623
Figure 1-2604	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1623
Figure 1-2605	Release two tabs	1624
Figure 1-2606	Release four tabs	1624
Figure 1-2607	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1625
Figure 1-2608	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1625
Figure 1-2609	Disconnect two connectors	1626
Figure 1-2610	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1626
Figure 1-2611	Remove five screws	1627
Figure 1-2612	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1627

Figure 1-2613	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1628
Figure 1-2614	Remove four screws	1628
Figure 1-2615	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1629
Figure 1-2616	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1629
Figure 1-2617	Disconnect one connector	1630
Figure 1-2618	Remove four screws	1630
Figure 1-2619	Remove drum motor	1631
Figure 1-2620	Open the rear door or open the right door	1631
Figure 1-2621	Remove the fuser	1632
Figure 1-2622	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1632
Figure 1-2623	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1633
Figure 1-2624	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	1633
Figure 1-2625	Release the cable	1634
Figure 1-2626	Disconnect eight connectors	1634
Figure 1-2627	Release the cable	1635
Figure 1-2628	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1635
Figure 1-2629	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	1636
Figure 1-2630	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1636
Figure 1-2631	Remove the link lever from two shafts	1637
Figure 1-2632	Release one tab and remove the cover	1637
Figure 1-2633	Remove six screws	1638
Figure 1-2634	Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly	1638
Figure 1-2635	The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed	1639
Figure 1-2636	The clutch is not fixed	1639
Figure 1-2637	Remove one screw	1640
Figure 1-2638	Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts	1640
Figure 1-2639	Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly	1641
Figure 1-2640	Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly	1641
Figure 1-2641	Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly	1642
Figure 1-2642	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1644
Figure 1-2643	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1644
Figure 1-2644	Remove one screw	1645
Figure 1-2645	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1645
Figure 1-2646	Remove the left cover	1646
Figure 1-2647	Partially close the cartridge door	1646
Figure 1-2648	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1647
Figure 1-2649	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1647
Figure 1-2650	Open the MP cover	1648
Figure 1-2651	Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover	1648
Figure 1-2652	Close the smaller MP tray assembly	1649
Figure 1-2653	Disconnect the left spring	1649

Figure 1-2654	Flex and slide to release the MP cover	1650
Figure 1-2655	Remove the MP cover	1650
Figure 1-2656	Pull out the cartridge tray assembly	1651
Figure 1-2657	Release two tabs	1653
Figure 1-2658	Release four tabs	1653
Figure 1-2659	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1654
Figure 1-2660	Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw and ground wire	1654
Figure 1-2661	Remove six screws	1655
Figure 1-2662	Release five tabs	1655
Figure 1-2663	Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA	1656
Figure 1-2664	HVPS PCA installation instructions	1656
Figure 1-2665	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1659
Figure 1-2666	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1659
Figure 1-2667	Remove one screw	1660
Figure 1-2668	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1660
Figure 1-2669	Remove the left cover	1661
Figure 1-2670	Partially close the cartridge door	1661
Figure 1-2671	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1662
Figure 1-2672	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1662
Figure 1-2673	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1663
Figure 1-2674	Release the ZIF and disconnect the FFC cable	1663
Figure 1-2675	Remove two screws	1664
Figure 1-2676	Release the upper left tab	1664
Figure 1-2677	Disconnect all of the connectors and remove the DC controller PCA	1665
Figure 1-2678	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1667
Figure 1-2679	Raise the control panel screen	1667
Figure 1-2680	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1668
Figure 1-2681	Remove one thumbscrew	1668
Figure 1-2682	Lift and release the control panel	1669
Figure 1-2683	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1669
Figure 1-2684	Remove the control panel	1670
Figure 1-2685	Release the tabs on both sides	1670
Figure 1-2686	Rotate the blanking cover up	1671
Figure 1-2687	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1671
Figure 1-2688	Remove four screws	1672
Figure 1-2689	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1672
Figure 1-2690	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1673
Figure 1-2691	Slide the top cover	1673
Figure 1-2692	Lift and remove the top cover	1674
Figure 1-2693	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1674
Figure 1-2694	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1675

Figure 1-2695	Remove one screw	1675
Figure 1-2696	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1676
Figure 1-2697	Remove the left cover	1676
Figure 1-2698	Remove one screw	1677
Figure 1-2699	Unlatch and open the rear door	1677
Figure 1-2700	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1678
Figure 1-2701	Disconnect the black antenna wire	1678
Figure 1-2702	Release one tab	1679
Figure 1-2703	Disconnect the cable and remove the WiFi antenna PCA	1679
Figure 1-2704	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1683
Figure 1-2705	Install the tray	1684
Figure 1-2706	Remove screw	1688
Figure 1-2707	Release tabs	1688
Figure 1-2708	Remove right cover	1689
Figure 1-2709	Remove screw	1691
Figure 1-2710	Remove left cover	1691
Figure 1-2711	Remove rear door and rear lower cover	1692
Figure 1-2712	Remove rear lower cover	1693
Figure 1-2713	Remove screw	1695
Figure 1-2714	Remove left cover	1695
Figure 1-2715	Remove screw	1697
Figure 1-2716	Remove left cover	1698
Figure 1-2717	Release cable	1698
Figure 1-2718	Remove cover	1699
Figure 1-2719	Release cable	1699
Figure 1-2720	Remove pickup assembly	1700
Figure 1-2721	Remove screw	1702
Figure 1-2722	Remove left cover	1702
Figure 1-2723	Release cable	1703
Figure 1-2724	Remove cover	1703
Figure 1-2725	Release cable	1704
Figure 1-2726	Remove pickup assembly	1704
Figure 1-2727	Remove two gears	1705
Figure 1-2728	Remove connector and plate	1705
Figure 1-2729	Disconnect connectors	1706
Figure 1-2730	Remove cable guide	1706
Figure 1-2731	Remove three screws	1707
Figure 1-2732	Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly	1707
Figure 1-2733	Remove screw	1709
Figure 1-2734	Remove left cover	1710
Figure 1-2735	Release cable	1710

Figure 1-2736	Remove cover	1711
Figure 1-2737	Release cable	1711
Figure 1-2738	Remove pickup assembly	1712
Figure 1-2739	Remove two gears	1712
Figure 1-2740	Remove connector and plate	1713
Figure 1-2741	Disconnect connectors	1713
Figure 1-2742	Remove cable guide	1714
Figure 1-2743	Remove three screws	1714
Figure 1-2744	Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly	1715
Figure 1-2745	Remove lifter drive assembly	1715
Figure 1-2746	Open feed guide	1717
Figure 1-2747	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1718
Figure 1-2748	PD retard roller assembly hole	1718
Figure 1-2749	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1719
Figure 1-2750	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1719
Figure 1-2751	PD retard roller assembly hole	1720
Figure 1-2752	Insert boss	1720
Figure 1-2753	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1721
Figure 1-2754	Open feed guide	1723
Figure 1-2755	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1723
Figure 1-2756	PD retard roller assembly hole	1724
Figure 1-2757	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1724
Figure 1-2758	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1725
Figure 1-2759	PD retard roller assembly hole	1725
Figure 1-2760	Insert boss	1726
Figure 1-2761	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1726
Figure 1-2762	Open tab	1727
Figure 1-2763	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	1727
Figure 1-2764	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	1728
Figure 1-2765	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1728
Figure 1-2766	Remove replacement tool	1729
Figure 1-2767	Rotate tab to close	1729
Figure 1-2768	Correct position of tab	1730
Figure 1-2769	Incorrect position of tab	1730
Figure 1-2770	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1731
Figure 1-2771	Insert hook	1731
Figure 1-2772	Correct position of roller	1732
Figure 1-2773	Incorrect position of roller	1732
Figure 1-2774	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1733
Figure 1-2775	Remove screw	1735
Figure 1-2776	Remove left cover	1735

Figure 1-2777	Remove paper feeder controller PCA	1736
Figure 1-2778	Remove rear cover	1739
Figure 1-2779	Remove screw	1741
Figure 1-2780	Remove left cover	1741
Figure 1-2781	Remove stopper	1743
Figure 1-2782	Remove link arm	1744
Figure 1-2783	Remove front door assembly from shafts	1746
Figure 1-2784	Release the two link arms from the front door	1746
Figure 1-2785	Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller	1747
Figure 1-2786	Remove the front lower cover	1749
Figure 1-2787	Remove rear cover	1751
Figure 1-2788	Remove screw	1751
Figure 1-2789	Remove left cover	1752
Figure 1-2790	Remove the left lower cover	1752
Figure 1-2791	Remove rear cover	1754
Figure 1-2792	Remove stopper	1755
Figure 1-2793	Remove link arm	1755
Figure 1-2794	Remove front door assembly from shafts	1756
Figure 1-2795	Release the two link arms from the front door	1756
Figure 1-2796	Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller	1757
Figure 1-2797	Remove screws	1757
Figure 1-2798	Remove cover	1758
Figure 1-2799	Remove holder	1758
Figure 1-2800	Remove right lower cover	1759
Figure 1-2801	Remove rear cover	1761
Figure 1-2802	Remove stopper	1761
Figure 1-2803	Remove link arm	1762
Figure 1-2804	Remove screws	1762
Figure 1-2805	Remove cover	1763
Figure 1-2806	Disconnect connector	1763
Figure 1-2807	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1764
Figure 1-2808	Remove rear cover	1766
Figure 1-2809	Remove stopper	1766
Figure 1-2810	Remove link arm	1767
Figure 1-2811	Remove screws	1767
Figure 1-2812	Remove cover	1768
Figure 1-2813	Disconnect connector	1768
Figure 1-2814	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1769
Figure 1-2815	Remove gears	1769
Figure 1-2816	Release cables	1770
Figure 1-2817	Remove cassette drive assembly	1770

Figure 1-2818	Remove rear cover	1772
Figure 1-2819	Remove stopper	1773
Figure 1-2820	Remove link arm	1773
Figure 1-2821	Remove screws	1774
Figure 1-2822	Remove cover	1774
Figure 1-2823	Disconnect connector	1775
Figure 1-2824	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1775
Figure 1-2825	Remove gears	1776
Figure 1-2826	Release cables	1776
Figure 1-2827	Remove cassette drive assembly	1777
Figure 1-2828	Remove cassette lifter drive assembly	1777
Figure 1-2829	Correct lever position	1778
Figure 1-2830	Incorrect lever position	1778
Figure 1-2831	Remove cassette auto close assembly	1780
Figure 1-2832	Open feed guide	1782
Figure 1-2833	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1783
Figure 1-2834	PD retard roller assembly hole	1783
Figure 1-2835	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1784
Figure 1-2836	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1784
Figure 1-2837	PD retard roller assembly hole	1785
Figure 1-2838	Insert boss	1785
Figure 1-2839	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1786
Figure 1-2840	Open feed guide	1788
Figure 1-2841	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1788
Figure 1-2842	PD retard roller assembly hole	1789
Figure 1-2843	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1789
Figure 1-2844	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1790
Figure 1-2845	PD retard roller assembly hole	1790
Figure 1-2846	Insert boss	1791
Figure 1-2847	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1791
Figure 1-2848	Open tab	1792
Figure 1-2849	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	1792
Figure 1-2850	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	1793
Figure 1-2851	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1793
Figure 1-2852	Remove replacement tool	1794
Figure 1-2853	Rotate tab to close	1794
Figure 1-2854	Correct position of tab	1795
Figure 1-2855	Incorrect position of tab	1795
Figure 1-2856	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1796
Figure 1-2857	Insert hook	1796
Figure 1-2858	Correct position of roller	1797

Figure 1-2859	Incorrect position of roller	1797
Figure 1-2860	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1798
Figure 1-2861	Remove rear cover	1800
Figure 1-2862	Remove paper deck controller PCA	1800
Figure 1-2863	Remove rear cover	1804
Figure 1-2864	Remove screw	1806
Figure 1-2865	Remove left cover	1806
Figure 1-2866	Remove stopper	1808
Figure 1-2867	Remove link arm	1809
Figure 1-2868	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	1811
Figure 1-2869	Remove rear cover	1813
Figure 1-2870	Remove screw	1813
Figure 1-2871	Remove left cover	1814
Figure 1-2872	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	1814
Figure 1-2873	Remove the left lower cover	1815
Figure 1-2874	Remove rear cover	1817
Figure 1-2875	Remove screw	1817
Figure 1-2876	Remove left cover	1818
Figure 1-2877	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	1818
Figure 1-2878	Remove screws	1819
Figure 1-2879	Remove cover	1819
Figure 1-2880	Remove right lower cover	1820
Figure 1-2881	Remove rear cover	1822
Figure 1-2882	Remove stopper	1822
Figure 1-2883	Remove link arm	1823
Figure 1-2884	Remove screws	1823
Figure 1-2885	Remove cover	1824
Figure 1-2886	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1824
Figure 1-2887	Remove rear cover	1826
Figure 1-2888	Remove stopper	1827
Figure 1-2889	Remove link arm	1827
Figure 1-2890	Remove screws	1828
Figure 1-2891	Remove cover	1828
Figure 1-2892	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1829
Figure 1-2893	Remove gears	1829
Figure 1-2894	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1830
Figure 1-2895	Remove cassette 1 drive assembly	1830
Figure 1-2896	Remove rear cover	1832
Figure 1-2897	Remove stopper	1833
Figure 1-2898	Remove link arm	1833
Figure 1-2899	Remove screws	1834

Figure 1-2900	Remove cover	1834
Figure 1-2901	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1835
Figure 1-2902	Remove gears	1835
Figure 1-2903	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1836
Figure 1-2904	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1836
Figure 1-2905	Remove rear cover	1838
Figure 1-2906	Remove stopper	1839
Figure 1-2907	Remove link arm	1839
Figure 1-2908	Remove gears	1840
Figure 1-2909	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1840
Figure 1-2910	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1841
Figure 1-2911	Remove gears	1841
Figure 1-2912	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1842
Figure 1-2913	Remove cassette 3 drive assembly	1842
Figure 1-2914	Remove rear cover	1844
Figure 1-2915	Remove stopper	1845
Figure 1-2916	Remove link arm	1845
Figure 1-2917	Remove screws	1846
Figure 1-2918	Remove cover	1846
Figure 1-2919	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1847
Figure 1-2920	Remove gears	1847
Figure 1-2921	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1848
Figure 1-2922	Remove cassette 1 drive assembly	1848
Figure 1-2923	Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly	1849
Figure 1-2924	Correct lever position	1849
Figure 1-2925	Incorrect lever position	1850
Figure 1-2926	Remove rear cover	1852
Figure 1-2927	Remove stopper	1852
Figure 1-2928	Remove link arm	1853
Figure 1-2929	Remove screws	1853
Figure 1-2930	Remove cover	1854
Figure 1-2931	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1854
Figure 1-2932	Remove gears	1855
Figure 1-2933	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1855
Figure 1-2934	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1856
Figure 1-2935	Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly	1856
Figure 1-2936	Correct lever position	1857
Figure 1-2937	Incorrect lever position	1857
Figure 1-2938	Remove rear cover	1859
Figure 1-2939	Remove stopper	1860
Figure 1-2940	Remove link arm	1860

Figure 1-2941	Remove gears	1861
Figure 1-2942	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1861
Figure 1-2943	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1862
Figure 1-2944	Remove gears	1862
Figure 1-2945	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1863
Figure 1-2946	Remove cassette 3 drive assembly	1863
Figure 1-2947	Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly	1864
Figure 1-2948	Correct lever position	1864
Figure 1-2949	Incorrect lever position	1865
Figure 1-2950	Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly	1867
Figure 1-2951	Open feed guide	1869
Figure 1-2952	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1869
Figure 1-2953	PD retard roller assembly hole	1870
Figure 1-2954	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1870
Figure 1-2955	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1871
Figure 1-2956	PD retard roller assembly hole	1871
Figure 1-2957	Insert boss	1872
Figure 1-2958	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1872
Figure 1-2959	Open tab	1874
Figure 1-2960	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	1875
Figure 1-2961	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	1875
Figure 1-2962	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1876
Figure 1-2963	Remove replacement tool	1876
Figure 1-2964	Rotate tab to close	1877
Figure 1-2965	Correct position of tab	1877
Figure 1-2966	Incorrect position of tab	1878
Figure 1-2967	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1878
Figure 1-2968	Insert hook	1879
Figure 1-2969	Correct position of roller	1880
Figure 1-2970	Incorrect position of roller	1880
Figure 1-2971	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1881
Figure 1-2972	Remove rear cover	1883
Figure 1-2973	Remove paper deck controller PCA	1883
Figure 1-2974	Remove front door assembly	1887
Figure 1-2975	Remove link	1888
Figure 1-2976	Remove screw	1890
Figure 1-2977	Remove right cover	1890
Figure 1-2978	Remove front door assembly	1892
Figure 1-2979	Remove link	1893
Figure 1-2980	Remove screw	1893
Figure 1-2981	Remove left cover	1894

Figure 1-2982	Remove front door assembly	1896
Figure 1-2983	Remove link	1897
Figure 1-2984	Remove screw	1897
Figure 1-2985	Remove right cover	1898
Figure 1-2986	Remove screw	1898
Figure 1-2987	Remove left cover	1899
Figure 1-2988	Remove screw	1899
Figure 1-2989	Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover	1900
Figure 1-2990	Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover	1900
Figure 1-2991	Remove front door assembly	1902
Figure 1-2992	Remove link	1903
Figure 1-2993	Remove screw	1903
Figure 1-2994	Remove right cover	1904
Figure 1-2995	Remove screw	1904
Figure 1-2996	Remove left cover	1905
Figure 1-2997	Release cable	1905
Figure 1-2998	Disconnect connector	1906
Figure 1-2999	Remove screw	1906
Figure 1-3000	Remove link	1907
Figure 1-3001	Remove pickup assembly	1907
Figure 1-3002	Sensor flag and release lever positions	1908
Figure 1-3003	Remove front door assembly	1910
Figure 1-3004	Remove link	1911
Figure 1-3005	Remove screw	1911
Figure 1-3006	Remove right cover	1912
Figure 1-3007	Remove screw	1912
Figure 1-3008	Remove left cover	1913
Figure 1-3009	Release cable	1913
Figure 1-3010	Disconnect connector	1914
Figure 1-3011	Remove screw	1914
Figure 1-3012	Remove link	1915
Figure 1-3013	Remove pickup assembly	1915
Figure 1-3014	Sensor flag and release lever positions	1916
Figure 1-3015	Remove two gears	1916
Figure 1-3016	Release cables	1917
Figure 1-3017	Remove plate	1917
Figure 1-3018	Remove drive assembly	1918
Figure 1-3019	Open feed guide	1920
Figure 1-3020	Remove HCI retard roller assembly	1920
Figure 1-3021	HCI retard roller assembly hole	1921
Figure 1-3022	HCI retard roller assembly correct position	1921

Figure 1-3023	Remove HCI retard roller assembly	1922
Figure 1-3024	HCI retard roller assembly hole	1922
Figure 1-3025	Insert boss	1923
Figure 1-3026	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1923
Figure 1-3027	Open tab	1925
Figure 1-3028	Slide HCI pickup roller assembly	1926
Figure 1-3029	Pull out HCI pickup roller assembly	1926
Figure 1-3030	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1927
Figure 1-3031	Remove replacement tool	1927
Figure 1-3032	Rotate tab to close	1928
Figure 1-3033	Correct position of tab	1928
Figure 1-3034	Incorrect position of tab	1929
Figure 1-3035	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1929
Figure 1-3036	Insert hook	1930
Figure 1-3037	Correct position of roller	1931
Figure 1-3038	Incorrect position of roller	1931
Figure 1-3039	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1932
Figure 1-3040	Remove front door assembly	1934
Figure 1-3041	Remove link	1935
Figure 1-3042	Remove screw	1935
Figure 1-3043	Remove left cover	1936
Figure 1-3044	Remove HCI controller PCA	1936
Figure 1-3045	Remove rear upper cover	1941
Figure 1-3046	Remove screw	1943
Figure 1-3047	Remove top cover	1943
Figure 1-3048	Remove one screw	1945
Figure 1-3049	Remove staple cover and staple door	1946
Figure 1-3050	Remove staple door from staple cover	1946
Figure 1-3051	Remove rear upper cover	1948
Figure 1-3052	Remove screw	1949
Figure 1-3053	Remove top cover	1949
Figure 1-3054	Remove the left corner cover	1950
Figure 1-3055	Remove rear upper cover	1952
Figure 1-3056	Remove screw	1952
Figure 1-3057	Remove top cover	1953
Figure 1-3058	Remove the left corner cover	1953
Figure 1-3059	Remove left cover	1954
Figure 1-3060	Remove rear upper cover	1956
Figure 1-3061	Remove screw	1956
Figure 1-3062	Remove top cover	1957
Figure 1-3063	Remove one screw	1957

Figure 1-3064	Remove staple cover and staple door	1958
Figure 1-3065	Remove staple door from staple cover	1958
Figure 1-3066	Remove the left corner cover	1959
Figure 1-3067	Remove inner cover	1959
Figure 1-3068	Remove rear cover	1960
Figure 1-3069	Remove rear upper cover	1962
Figure 1-3070	Remove screw	1962
Figure 1-3071	Remove top cover	1963
Figure 1-3072	Remove the left corner cover	1963
Figure 1-3073	Remove left cover	1964
Figure 1-3074	Remove left inner cover	1964
Figure 1-3075	Remove rear upper cover	1966
Figure 1-3076	Remove screw	1967
Figure 1-3077	Remove top cover	1967
Figure 1-3078	Remove one screw	1968
Figure 1-3079	Remove staple cover and staple door	1968
Figure 1-3080	Remove staple door from staple cover	1969
Figure 1-3081	Remove the left corner cover	1969
Figure 1-3082	Remove left cover	1970
Figure 1-3083	Remove inner cover	1970
Figure 1-3084	Remove rear cover	1971
Figure 1-3085	Remove right inner cover	1971
Figure 1-3086	Remove rear upper cover	1973
Figure 1-3087	Remove screw	1974
Figure 1-3088	Remove top cover	1974
Figure 1-3089	Remove one screw	1975
Figure 1-3090	Remove staple cover and staple door	1975
Figure 1-3091	Remove staple door from staple cover	1976
Figure 1-3092	Remove the left corner cover	1976
Figure 1-3093	Remove left cover	1977
Figure 1-3094	Remove inner cover	1977
Figure 1-3095	Remove rear cover	1978
Figure 1-3096	Open feed guide	1978
Figure 1-3097	Remove bushing	1979
Figure 1-3098	Remove bushing	1979
Figure 1-3099	Remove SS door assembly	1980
Figure 1-3100	Remove rear upper cover	1982
Figure 1-3101	Remove screw	1982
Figure 1-3102	Remove top cover	1983
Figure 1-3103	Remove one screw	1983
Figure 1-3104	Remove staple cover and staple door	1984

Figure 1-3105	Remove staple door from staple cover	1984
Figure 1-3106	Remove the left corner cover	1985
Figure 1-3107	Remove left cover	1985
Figure 1-3108	Remove inner cover	1986
Figure 1-3109	Remove rear cover	1986
Figure 1-3110	Remove left inner cover	1987
Figure 1-3111	Remove right inner cover	1987
Figure 1-3112	Open feed guide	1988
Figure 1-3113	Remove stopper	1988
Figure 1-3114	Remove MBM door assembly	1989
Figure 1-3115	Remove rear upper cover	1991
Figure 1-3116	Remove screw	1991
Figure 1-3117	Remove top cover	1992
Figure 1-3118	Remove one screw	1992
Figure 1-3119	Remove staple cover and staple door	1993
Figure 1-3120	Remove staple door from staple cover	1993
Figure 1-3121	Remove right front cover	1994
Figure 1-3122	Remove rear upper cover	1996
Figure 1-3123	Remove screw	1996
Figure 1-3124	Remove top cover	1997
Figure 1-3125	Remove the left corner cover	1997
Figure 1-3126	Remove left cover	1998
Figure 1-3127	Remove left front cover	1998
Figure 1-3128	Remove rear upper cover	2000
Figure 1-3129	Remove screw	2001
Figure 1-3130	Remove top cover	2001
Figure 1-3131	Remove one screw	2002
Figure 1-3132	Remove staple cover and staple door	2002
Figure 1-3133	Remove staple door from staple cover	2003
Figure 1-3134	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	2003
Figure 1-3135	Remove stapler assembly	2004
Figure 1-3136	Remove rear upper cover	2006
Figure 1-3137	Remove screw	2006
Figure 1-3138	Remove top cover	2007
Figure 1-3139	Remove one screw	2007
Figure 1-3140	Remove staple cover and staple door	2008
Figure 1-3141	Remove staple door from staple cover	2008
Figure 1-3142	Remove the left corner cover	2009
Figure 1-3143	Remove left cover	2009
Figure 1-3144	Release cable and disconnect connector	2010
Figure 1-3145	Remove jogger assembly	2010

Figure 1-3146	Remove pin	2012
Figure 1-3147	Remove output bin 1 assembly	2013
Figure 1-3148	Remove rear upper cover	2015
Figure 1-3149	Remove screw	2015
Figure 1-3150	Remove top cover	2016
Figure 1-3151	Remove one screw	2016
Figure 1-3152	Remove staple cover and staple door	2017
Figure 1-3153	Remove staple door from staple cover	2017
Figure 1-3154	Remove the left corner cover	2018
Figure 1-3155	Remove left cover	2018
Figure 1-3156	Remove inner cover	2019
Figure 1-3157	Remove rear cover	2019
Figure 1-3158	Open feed guide	2020
Figure 1-3159	Remove bushing	2020
Figure 1-3160	Remove bushing	2021
Figure 1-3161	Remove SS door assembly	2021
Figure 1-3162	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	2022
Figure 1-3163	Remove stapler assembly	2022
Figure 1-3164	Disconnect connectors	2023
Figure 1-3165	Remove upper feed assembly	2023
Figure 1-3166	Remove rear upper cover	2025
Figure 1-3167	Remove screw	2026
Figure 1-3168	Remove top cover	2026
Figure 1-3169	Remove one screw	2027
Figure 1-3170	Remove staple cover and staple door	2027
Figure 1-3171	Remove staple door from staple cover	2028
Figure 1-3172	Remove the left corner cover	2028
Figure 1-3173	Remove left cover	2029
Figure 1-3174	Remove inner cover	2029
Figure 1-3175	Remove rear cover	2030
Figure 1-3176	Open feed guide	2030
Figure 1-3177	Remove bushing	2031
Figure 1-3178	Remove bushing	2031
Figure 1-3179	Remove SS door assembly	2032
Figure 1-3180	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	2032
Figure 1-3181	Remove stapler assembly	2033
Figure 1-3182	Disconnect connectors	2033
Figure 1-3183	Remove upper feed assembly	2034
Figure 1-3184	Remove pin	2035
Figure 1-3185	Remove output bin 1 assembly	2036
Figure 1-3186	Remove cover	2037

Figure 1-3187	Remove cover	2037
Figure 1-3188	Remove screw	2038
Figure 1-3189	Remove guide	2038
Figure 1-3190	Remove lower feed assembly	2039
Figure 1-3191	Remove rear upper cover	2041
Figure 1-3192	Remove screw	2041
Figure 1-3193	Remove top cover	2042
Figure 1-3194	Remove one screw	2042
Figure 1-3195	Remove staple cover and staple door	2043
Figure 1-3196	Remove staple door from staple cover	2043
Figure 1-3197	Remove the left corner cover	2044
Figure 1-3198	Remove left cover	2044
Figure 1-3199	Remove MBM fan	2045
Figure 1-3200	Remove rear upper cover	2047
Figure 1-3201	Remove screw	2047
Figure 1-3202	Remove top cover	2048
Figure 1-3203	Remove one screw	2048
Figure 1-3204	Remove staple cover and staple door	2049
Figure 1-3205	Remove staple door from staple cover	2049
Figure 1-3206	Remove the left corner cover	2050
Figure 1-3207	Remove left cover	2050
Figure 1-3208	Remove SS feed motor	2051
Figure 1-3209	Remove rear upper cover	2053
Figure 1-3210	Remove screw	2053
Figure 1-3211	Remove top cover	2054
Figure 1-3212	Remove one screw	2054
Figure 1-3213	Remove staple cover and staple door	2055
Figure 1-3214	Remove staple door from staple cover	2055
Figure 1-3215	Remove the left corner cover	2056
Figure 1-3216	Remove left cover	2056
Figure 1-3217	Remove MBM feed motor	2057
Figure 1-3218	Remove rear upper cover	2059
Figure 1-3219	Remove screw	2059
Figure 1-3220	Remove top cover	2060
Figure 1-3221	Remove one screw	2060
Figure 1-3222	Remove staple cover and staple door	2061
Figure 1-3223	Remove staple door from staple cover	2061
Figure 1-3224	Remove the left corner cover	2062
Figure 1-3225	Remove left cover	2062
Figure 1-3226	Remove inner cover	2063
Figure 1-3227	Remove rear cover	2063

Figure 1-3228	Remove right inner cover	2064
Figure 1-3229	Release cables	2064
Figure 1-3230	Remove cable guide	2065
Figure 1-3231	Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly	2065
Figure 1-3232	Remove rear upper cover	2067
Figure 1-3233	Remove screw	2068
Figure 1-3234	Remove top cover	2068
Figure 1-3235	Remove one screw	2069
Figure 1-3236	Remove staple cover and staple door	2069
Figure 1-3237	Remove staple door from staple cover	2070
Figure 1-3238	Remove the left corner cover	2070
Figure 1-3239	Remove left cover	2071
Figure 1-3240	Remove inner cover	2071
Figure 1-3241	Remove rear cover	2072
Figure 1-3242	Remove right inner cover	2072
Figure 1-3243	Remove output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly	2073
Figure 1-3244	Remove rear upper cover	2075
Figure 1-3245	Remove screw	2076
Figure 1-3246	Remove top cover	2076
Figure 1-3247	Remove one screw	2077
Figure 1-3248	Remove staple cover and staple door	2077
Figure 1-3249	Remove staple door from staple cover	2078
Figure 1-3250	Remove the left corner cover	2078
Figure 1-3251	Remove left cover	2079
Figure 1-3252	Remove inner cover	2079
Figure 1-3253	Remove rear cover	2080
Figure 1-3254	Remove right inner cover	2080
Figure 1-3255	Remove output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly	2081
Figure 1-3256	Remove rear upper cover	2083
Figure 1-3257	Remove screw	2084
Figure 1-3258	Remove top cover	2084
Figure 1-3259	Remove one screw	2085
Figure 1-3260	Remove staple cover and staple door	2085
Figure 1-3261	Remove staple door from staple cover	2086
Figure 1-3262	Remove the left corner cover	2086
Figure 1-3263	Remove left cover	2087
Figure 1-3264	Remove inner cover	2087
Figure 1-3265	Remove rear cover	2088
Figure 1-3266	Remove right inner cover	2088
Figure 1-3267	Release cables	2089
Figure 1-3268	Remove cable guide	2089

Figure 1-3269	Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly	2090
Figure 1-3270	Remove output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly	2091
Figure 1-3271	Remove rear upper cover	2093
Figure 1-3272	Remove screw	2094
Figure 1-3273	Remove top cover	2094
Figure 1-3274	Remove the left corner cover	2095
Figure 1-3275	Remove left cover	2095
Figure 1-3276	Remove SSMBM controller PCA	2096
Figure 2-1	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2112
Figure 2-2	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2116
Figure 2-3	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2118
Figure 2-4	Internal components (1 of 6) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2120
Figure 2-5	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2122
Figure 2-6	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2124
Figure 2-7	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2126
Figure 2-8	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2128
Figure 2-9	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2130
Figure 2-10	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2132
Figure 2-11	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2134
Figure 2-12	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2136
Figure 2-13	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2138
Figure 2-14	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2140
Figure 2-15	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2142
Figure 2-16	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2144
Figure 2-17	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2146
Figure 2-18	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2148
Figure 2-19	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2150
Figure 2-20	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2152
Figure 2-21	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2154
Figure 2-22	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2156
Figure 2-23	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2158
Figure 2-24	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2160

Figure 2-25 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2162
Figure 2-26 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2164
Figure 2-27 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2166
Figure 2-28 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2168
Figure 2-29 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2170
Figure 2-30 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2172
Figure 2-31 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2174
Figure 2-32 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2176
Figure 2-33 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2178
Figure 2-34 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2180
Figure 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2182

1 Removal and replacement

- [HP service and support](#)
- [Removal and replacement strategy](#)
- [Service approach](#)
- [Removal and replacement procedures \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement procedures \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)

HP service and support

Learn about HP access to additional service and support information.

Additional service and support for channel partners

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com, and then use the steps below to access the HP Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE).

Access WISE for Channel partners

1. Select **Services & Support** (near the top of the screen).
2. Under **Services Delivery**, select **Technical Support**.
3. Select **Technical Documentation**.

Find information about the following topics

- Service manuals
- Service advisories
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Warranty and regulatory information

Additional service and support for HP internal personnel

HP internal personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- [WISE - English](#)
- [WISE - Spanish](#)
- [WISE - Portuguese](#)
- [WISE - French](#)

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- [WISE - English](#)
- [WISE - Japanese](#)
- [WISE - Korean](#)
- [WISE - Chinese \(simplified\)](#)

- [WISE - Chinese \(traditional\)](#)
- [WISE - Thai](#)

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

- [WISE - English](#)

Removal and replacement strategy

Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, server, or printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

After locating a faulty part, repair the printer at the assembly level by replacing FRUs. Some mechanical assemblies might need to be repaired at the subassembly level. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assemblies (PCAs).

The user replaces the toner cartridge or toner cartridges when they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the user-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages has been printed.

Swapping the toner cartridge or toner cartridges between products can cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

Considerations during removal and replacement

This chapter describes the FRUs only.

Replacing FRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes and special installation instructions are included that provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.

 HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting to the PCA component level.

WARNING! Never operate or service the printer with the protective cover removed from the laser scanner assembly. The reflected beam, although invisible, can damage the eyes.

Sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.

Turn the printer off, wait 5 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.



CAUTION: Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.

Do not bend or fold the flat flexible cables (FFCs) during removal or installation.



Do not expose the toner cartridge or toner cartridges to strong light even for a short time.

IMPORTANT: When an assembly is removed that includes a rating plate or tag (or a printer code label), make sure to transfer the plate or tag (or code label) to the replacement assembly.

Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, and eMMC PCA or hard-disk drive simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.



NOTE: During assembly removal and replacement, or if the printer is moved, remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.

Toner is a non-poisonous substance composed of plastic and a small number of colored components. If toner gets on the skin or clothing, wipe it off with dry tissue paper and wash in cold water. Hot water sets toner and it might be difficult, or impossible, to remove. Toner easily breaks down vinyl materials, so avoid letting toner contact vinyl.



TIP: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

Electrostatic discharge

CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip and a 152-mm (6-in) shaft length
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD strap (if one is available)



- Penlight

CAUTION: Always use a #2 Phillips screwdriver (callout 1). Do not use a Pozidriv screwdriver (callout 2) or any motorized screwdriver. These can damage screws or screw threads.

Fasteners used in this printer

WARNING! Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not intermix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

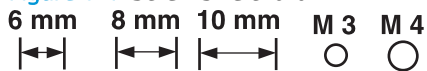
NOTE: To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in their original location during reinstallation.

Fasteners used in the printer

- Screw, BH M3X10
- Screw, with washer, M3X8
- Screw, D M3X8
- Screw, tap, M3X6
- Screw, tapping, truss head, M4X10

Figure 1-1 Screw size chart



Service approach

Before performing service

WARNING! Turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury and damage to the printer can result.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power to the printer should be disconnected during parts removal.

1. Remove all paper.
2. Place the printer on an ESD mat (if available). If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.
3. Remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
4. Remove the trays.

After performing service

1. Reinstall the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
2. Reinstall the trays.
3. Return all paper to the trays.
4. Plug in the power cable and turn on the printer.
5. Perform print-quality tests by printing from a host computer.

Post service tests

Print quality test

Use the print-quality troubleshooting pages to help diagnose and solve print-quality problems. For more information, see the printer troubleshooting manual.



NOTE: To get further assistance in print quality troubleshooting, go to www.hp.com/support/ljM607, www.hp.com/support/ljM608, www.hp.com/support/ljM609, www.hp.com/support/ljM610, www.hp.com/support/ljM611, www.hp.com/support/ljM612, www.hp.com/support/ljE60055, www.hp.com/support/ljE60065, www.hp.com/support/ljE60075, www.hp.com/support/ljE60155, www.hp.com/support/ljE60165, www.hp.com/support/ljE60175, www.hp.com/support/ljM631MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM632MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM633MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM634MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM635MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM636MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62555MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62565MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62575MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62655MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62665MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62675MFP and select PQ Troubleshooting Tools.

(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.

5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder or on the flatbed glass.
7. Print a copy job, and then verify the results.

Fax-quality test (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)

1. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
2. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
3. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

Parts removal orientation

For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.

Removal and replacement procedures (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Fuser](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers](#)
- [Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fax PCA](#)
- [Install: Internal USB ports/AA module](#)
- [Install: Foreign interface harness \(FIH\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Keyboard \(Flow models\)](#)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Fuser

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the fuser](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part number	
RM2-1256-020cn	Fuser Kit 110v
RM2-1257-020cn	Fuser Kit 220v

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

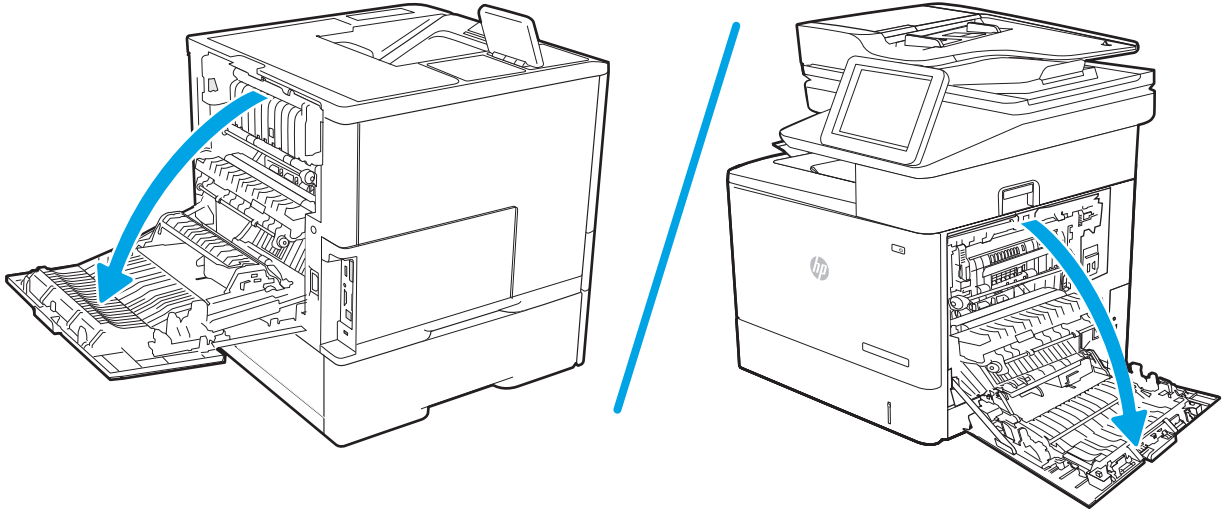
Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

- a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
- b.  M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


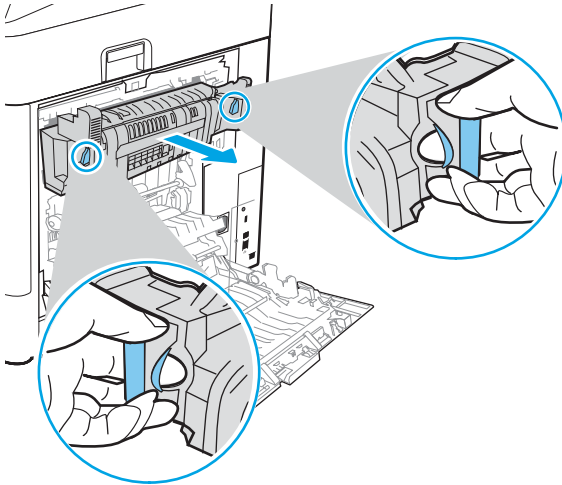
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-3 Remove the fuser




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the fuser

1. Hold the handles of the fuser and install it into the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.


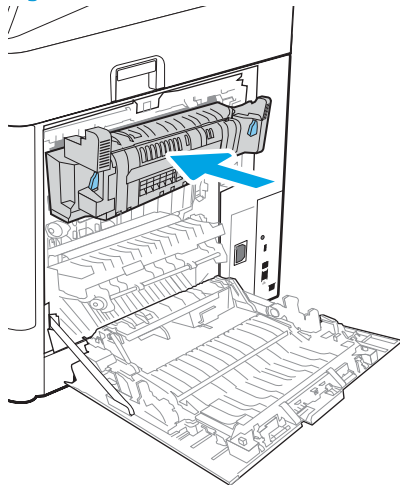
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser install location.

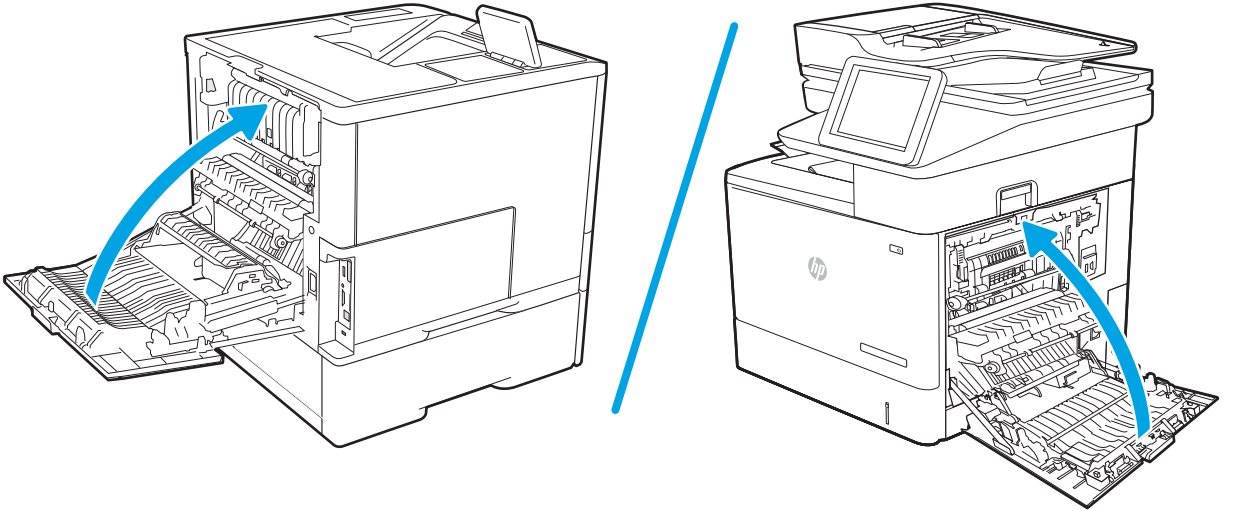
Figure 1-4 Install the fuser



2. Do one of the following:

- a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.
- b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-5 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 pickup roller.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 pickup roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

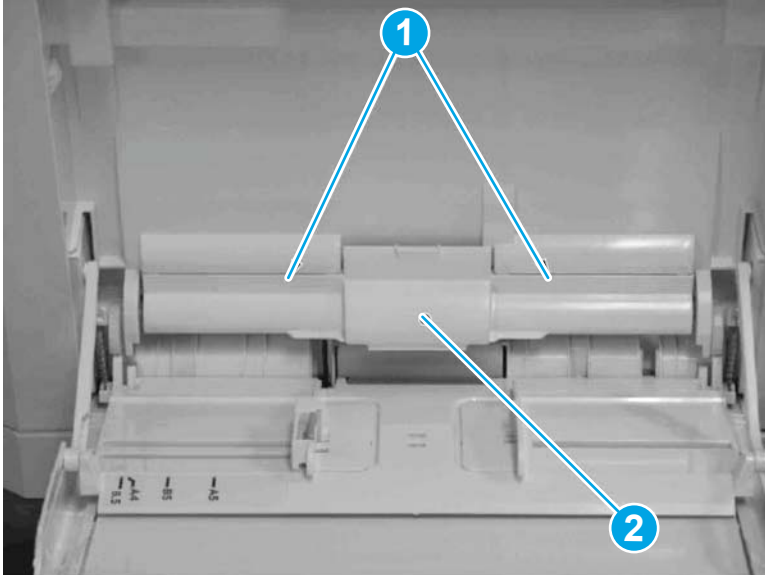
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller

1. Do the following:

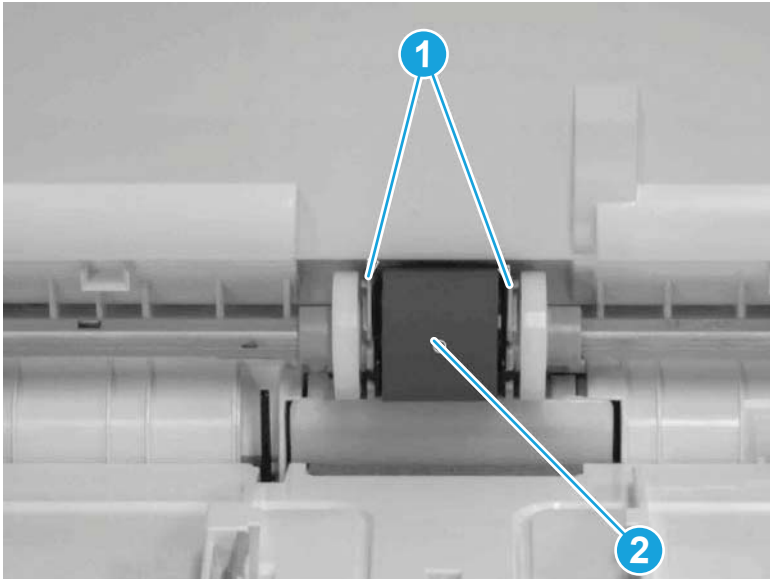
- a. Open the tray 1.
- b. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- c. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-6 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-7 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

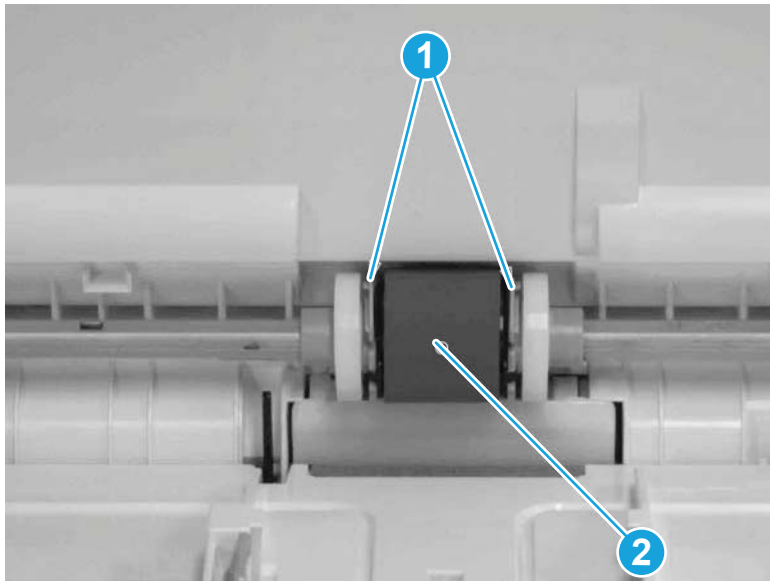
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

1. Do the following:
 - a. Hold open two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Install the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).
 - c. Release two tabs (callout 1).

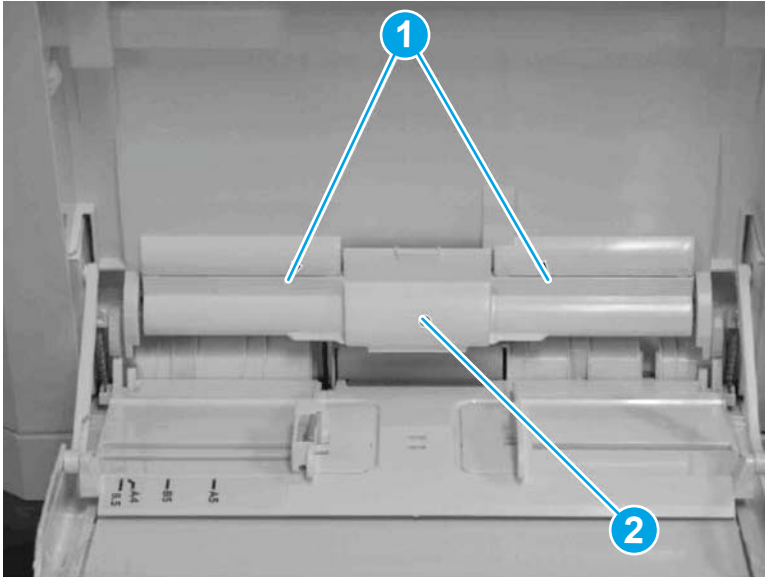
Figure 1-8 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs



2. Do the following:

- a. Install the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).
- b. Close the two tabs (callout 1).
- c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-9 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 separation roller.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 separation roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

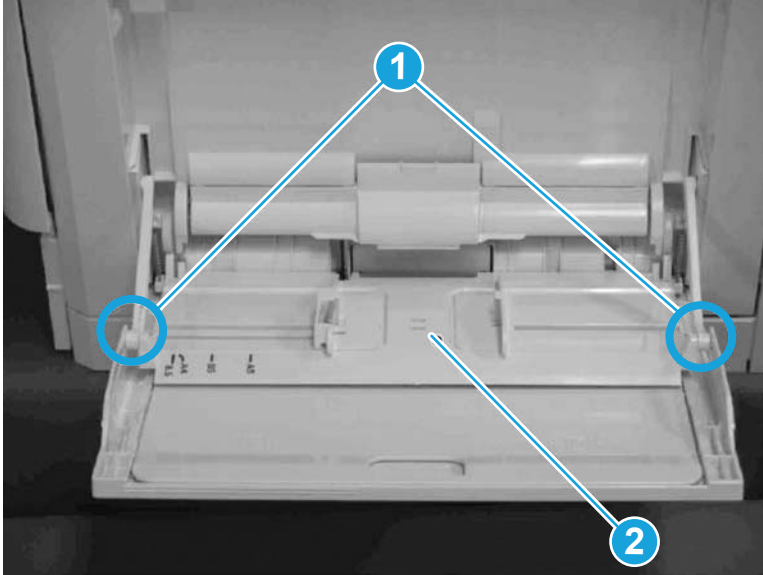
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

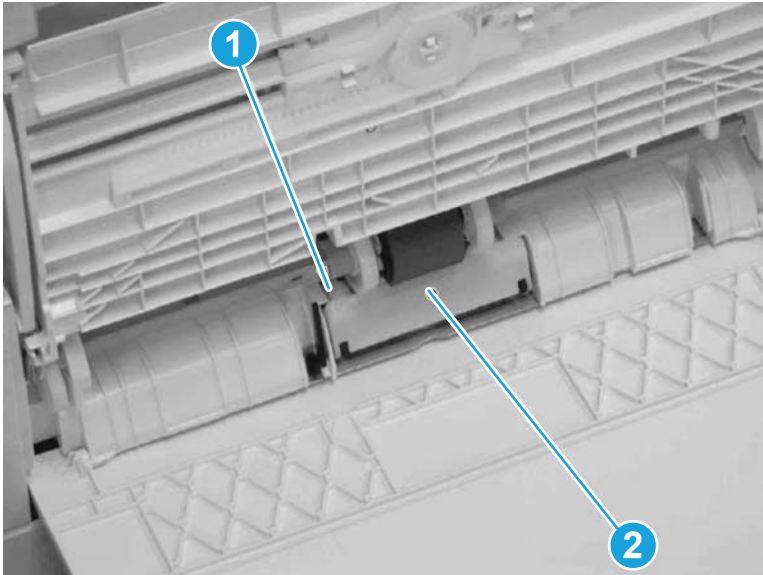
- a. Open the tray 1.
- b. Release two hinge shafts (callout 1).
- c. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-10 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Open the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

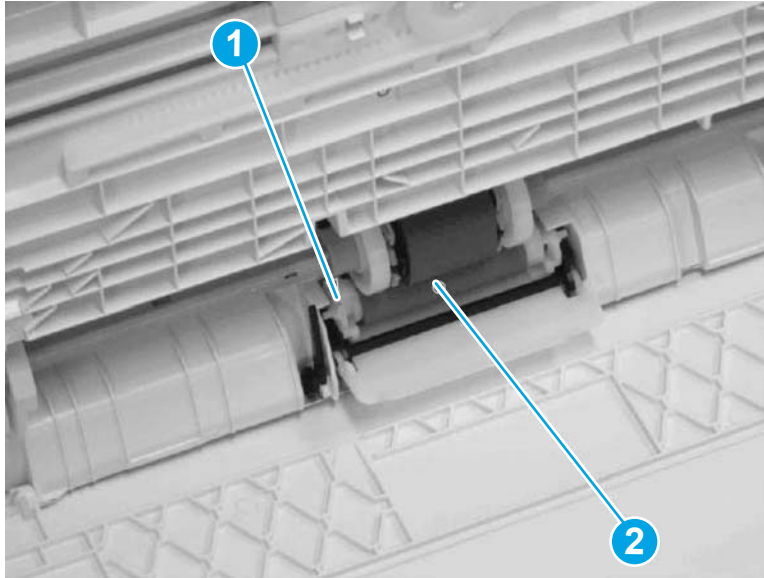
Figure 1-11 Release one tab and open the cover



3. Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Remove the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-12 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

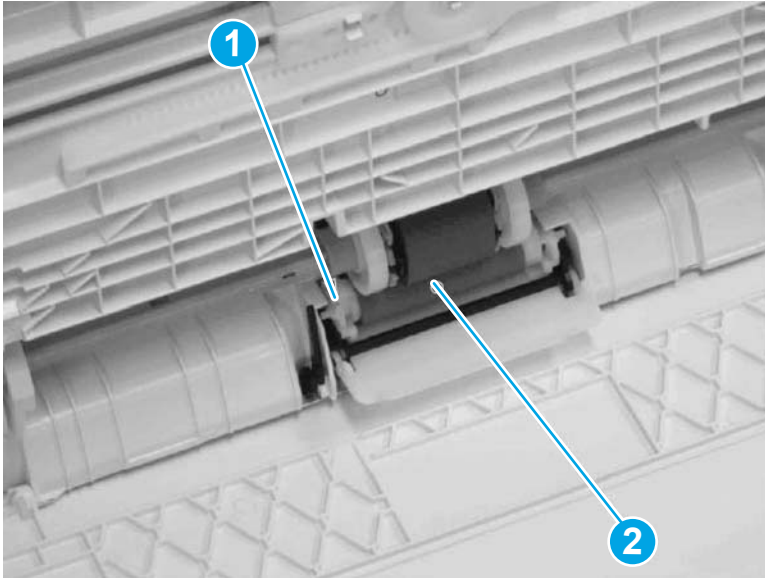
 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

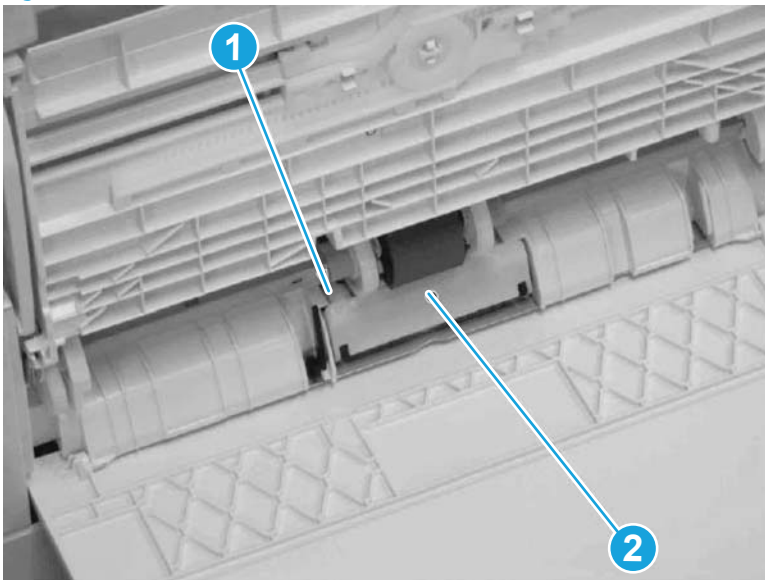
- a. Hold open one tab (callout 1).
- b. Install the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-13 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Close the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

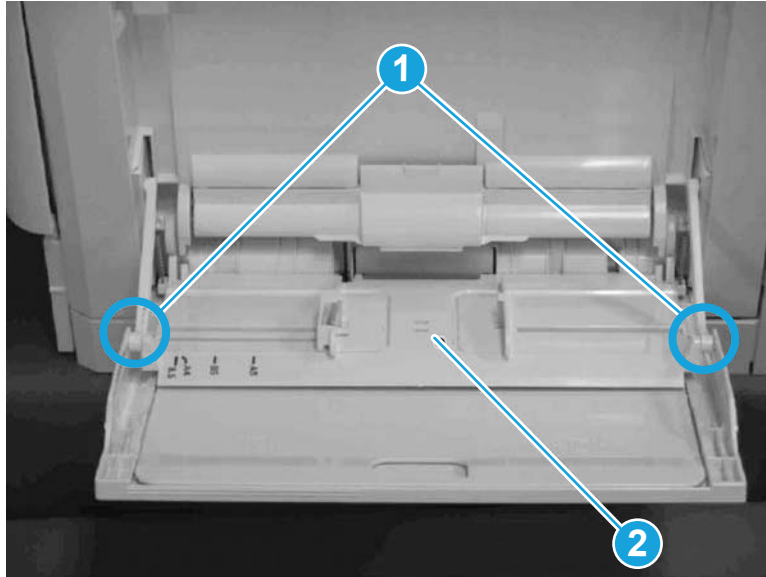
Figure 1-14 Release one tab and close the cover



3. Do the following:

- a. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).
- b. Attach two hinge shafts (callout 1).
- c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-15 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts



Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Secondary transfer roller part number	
RM2-6800-000cn	Secondary transfer roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

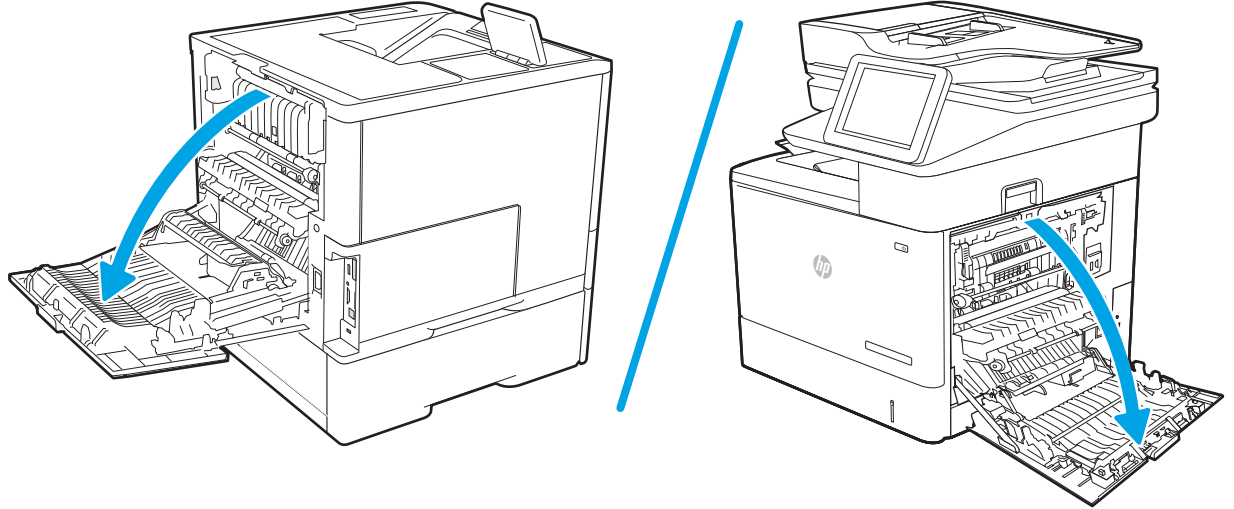
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller

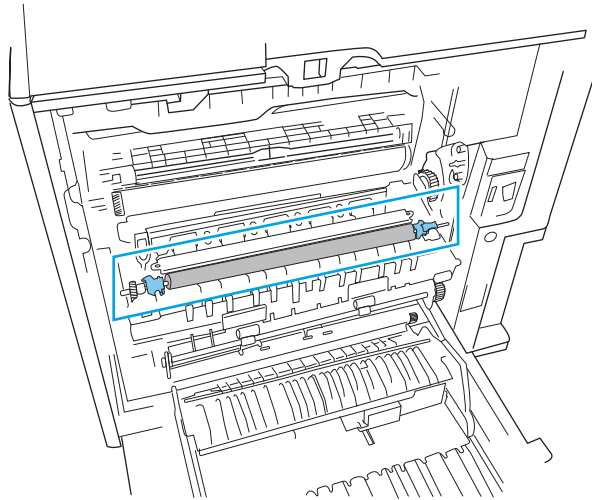
1. Do the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

Figure 1-16 Open the rear door or the right door



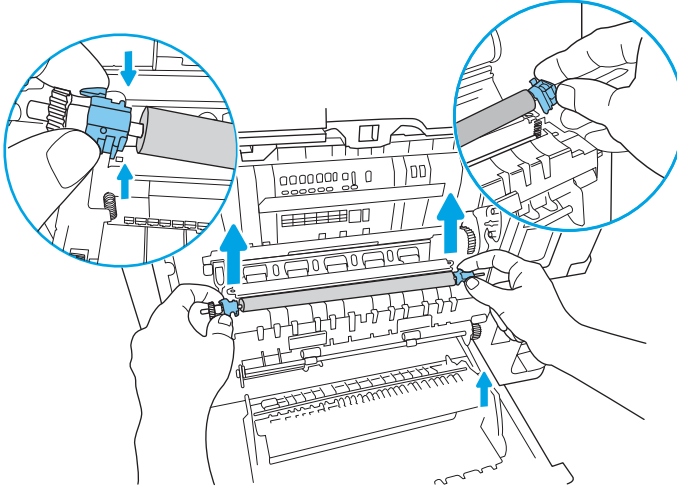
2. Locate the secondary transfer roller within the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-17 Locate the secondary transfer roller



3. Do the following:
 - a. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, release two tabs.
 - b. Lift up and remove the secondary transfer roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-18 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

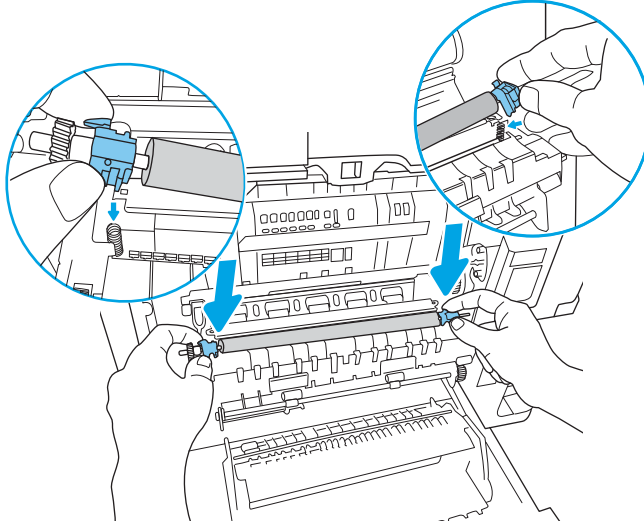
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

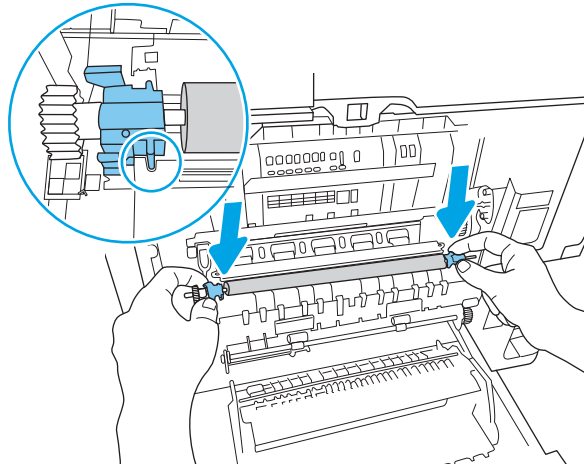
1. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, pinch two tabs together to install it.

Figure 1-19 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller



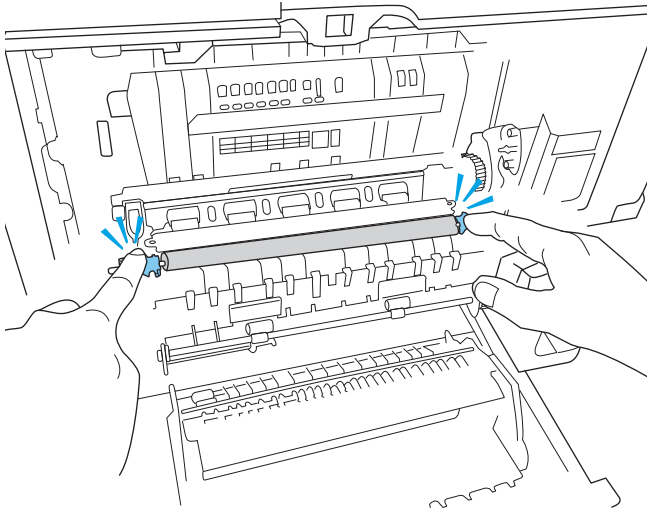
2. To correctly seat the secondary transfer roller, make sure that the pin on each end is aligned in the grooves of the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-20 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves



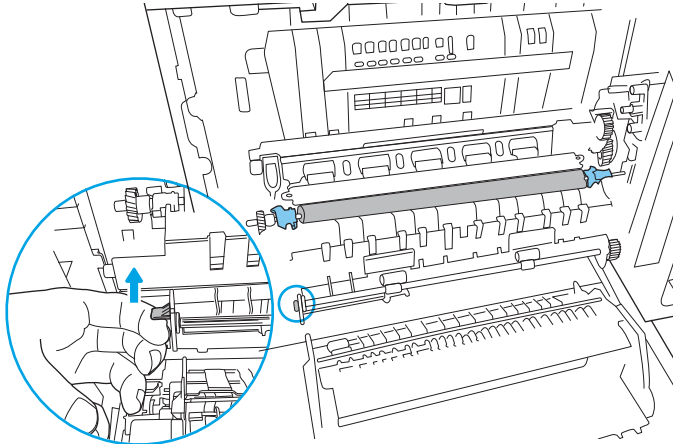
3. Press down on each end of the secondary transfer roller and make sure it snaps into place.

Figure 1-21 Press down and snap the ends into place



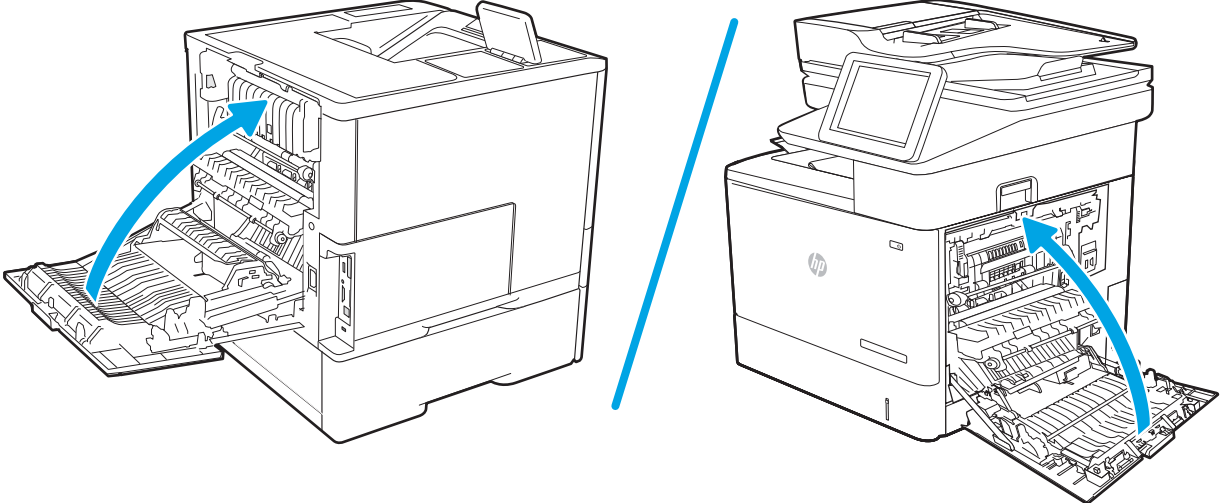
4. On the transfer assembly, lift up the left end tab.

Figure 1-22 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab



5. Do the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-23 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder rollers.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder rollers replacement kit part number	
---	--

5851-7202	Document feeder rollers replacement kit
-----------	---

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers

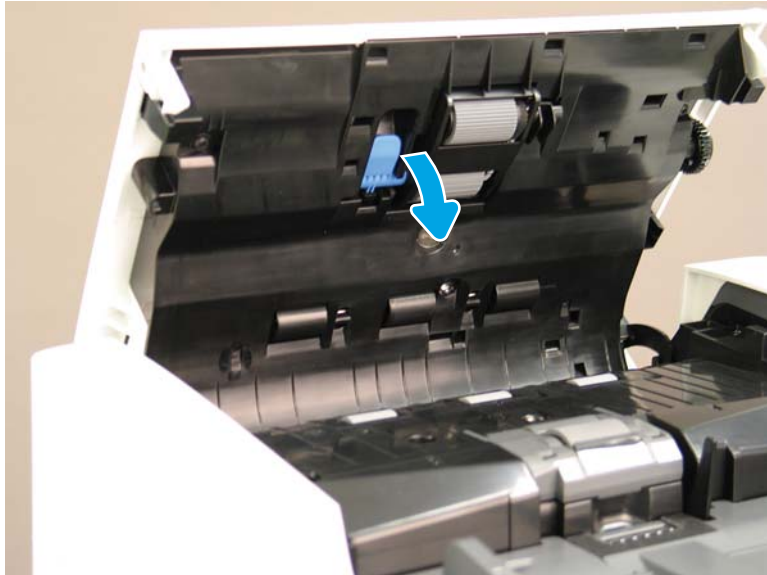
1. Open the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-24 Open the document feeder cover



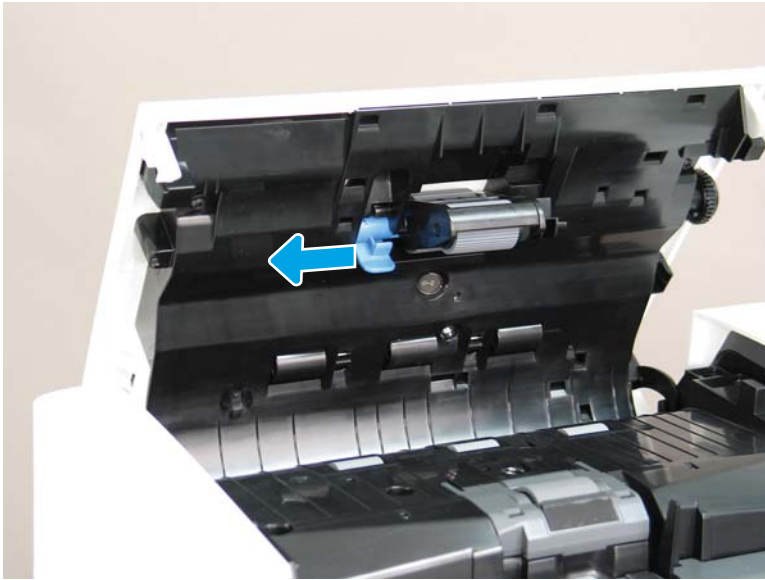
2. Rotate the blue locking lever down.

Figure 1-25 Rotate the blue locking lever down



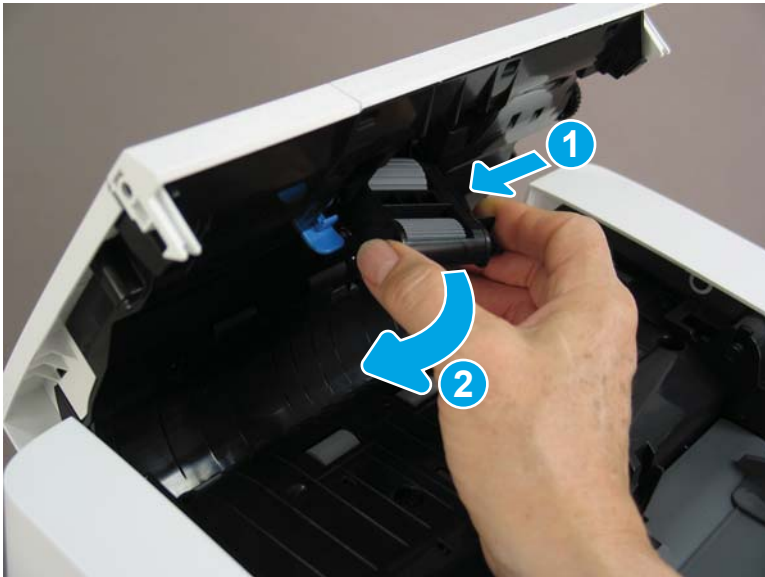
3. Slide the locking lever toward the front of the printer, in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-26 Slide the locking lever toward the front



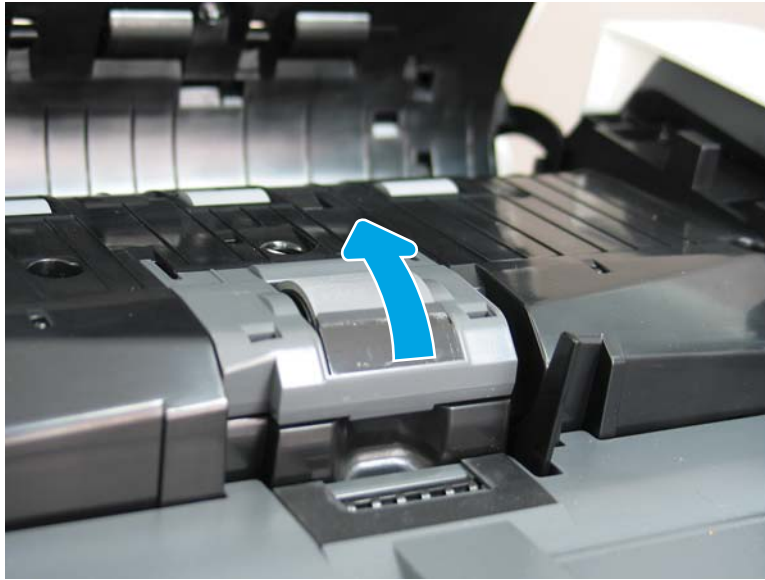
4. Grasp both sides of the document feeder pick roller (callout 1), and then remove the roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-27 Remove the pick roller



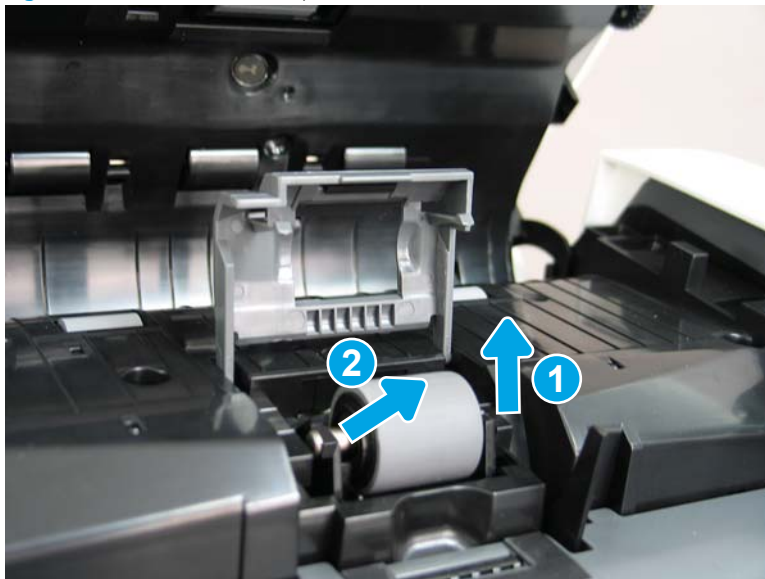
5. Open the document feeder separation roller cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-28 Open the separation roller cover



6. Lift the document feeder separation roller (callout 1), and then remove the roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-29 Remove the separation roller




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

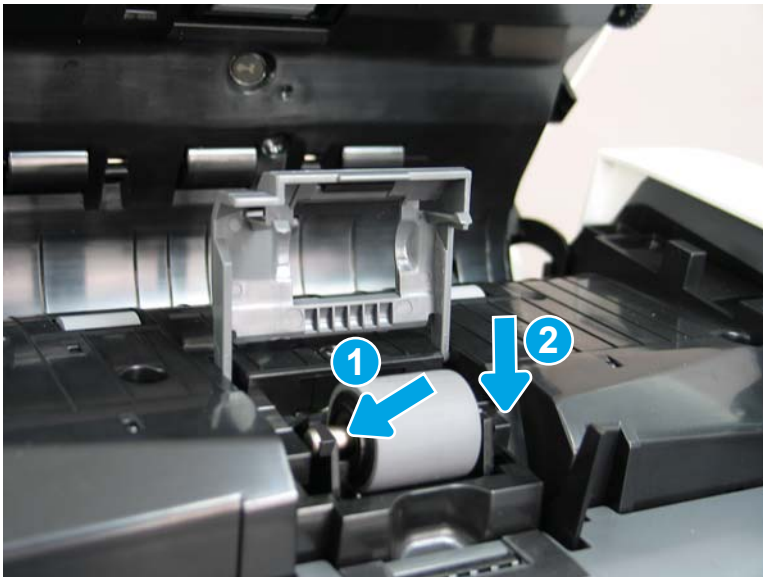
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers

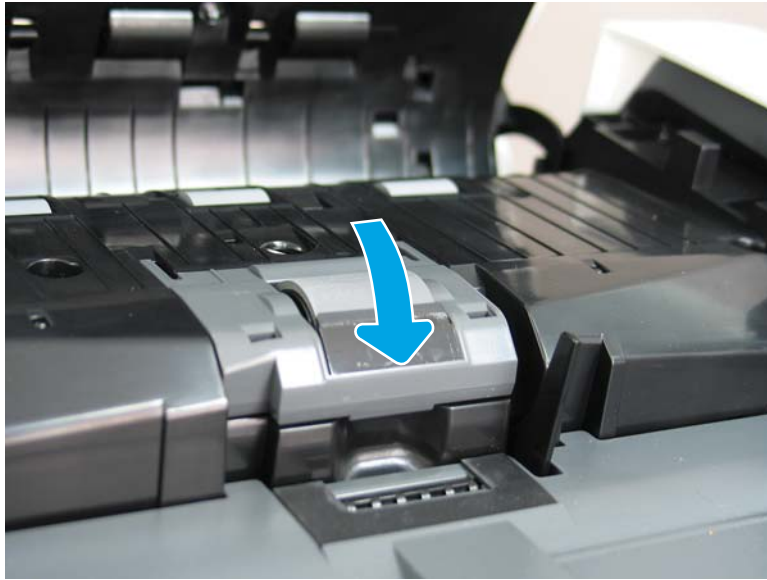
1. Insert the left end of the replacement separation roller into the document feeder location (callout 1), and then press the roller assembly down as indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-30 Install the separation roller



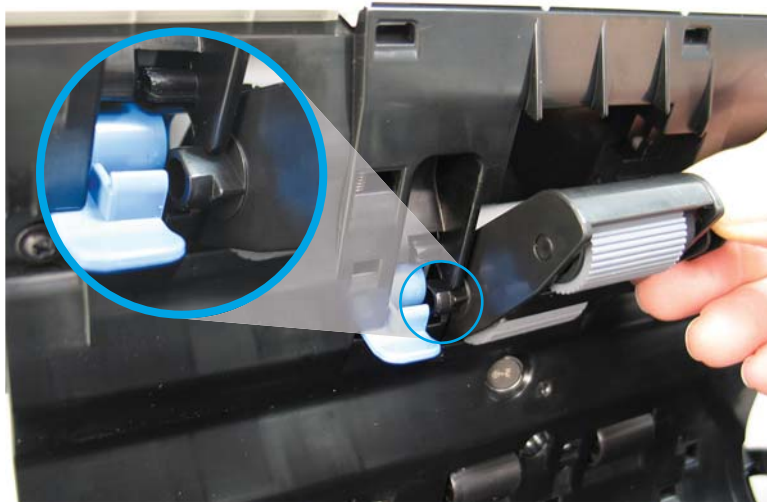
2. Close the document feeder separation roller cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-31 Close the separation roller cover



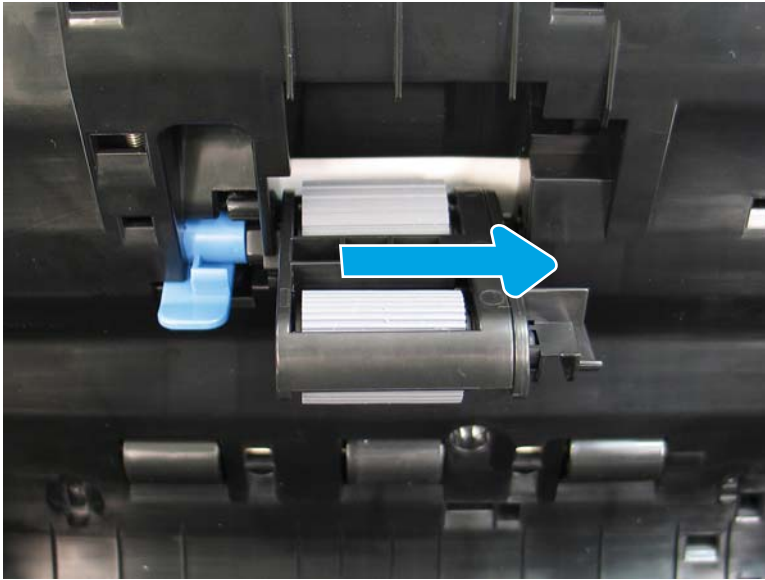
3. Insert the left end of the replacement pick roller assembly into the document feeder location as indicated.

Figure 1-32 Install the pick roller



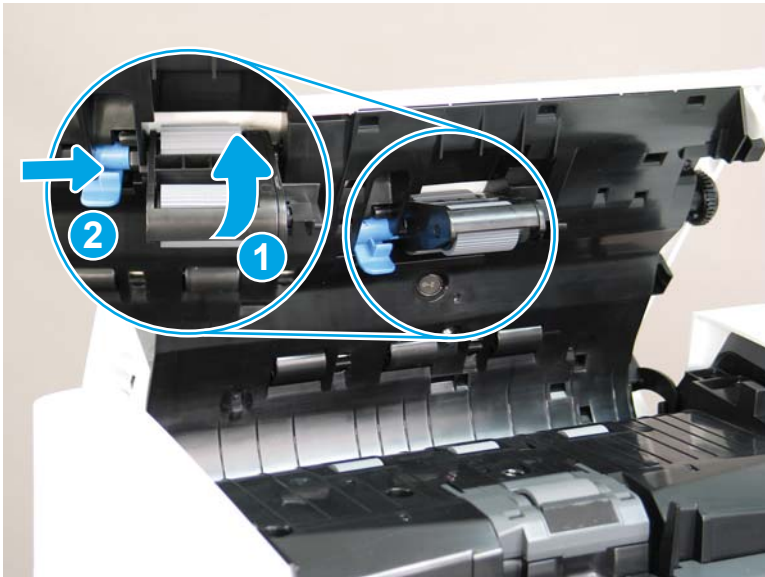
4. Slide the locking lever toward the back of the printer to secure the document feeder pick roller.

Figure 1-33 Slide the locking lever toward the back



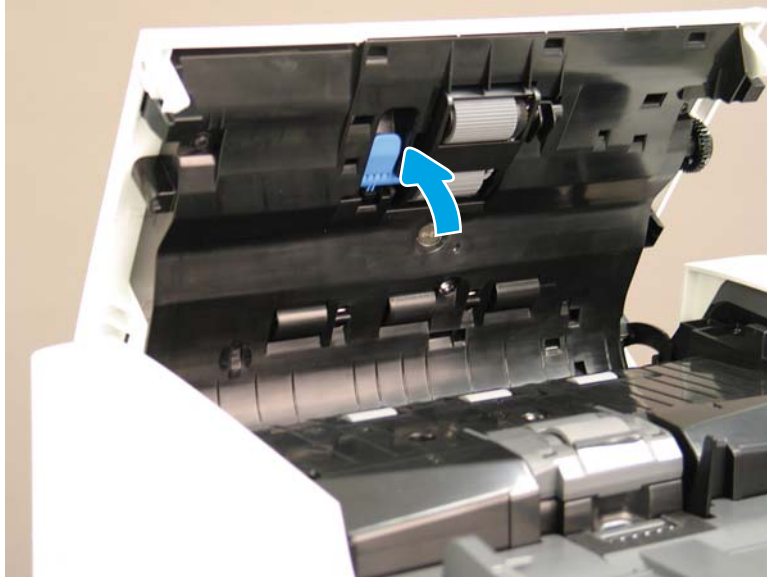
5. Rotate the pick roller assembly up into the holder (callout 1), and then slide the blue locking lever toward the back of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-34 Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back



6. Rotate the blue locking lever up.

Figure 1-35 Rotate the blue locking lever up



7. Close the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-36 Close the document feeder cover



Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the white backing and retention clips.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

White backing and retention clips part numbers

5851-7206	White backing and retention clips A4 kit
5851-7207	White backing retention clips (only) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Print a page and make sure that the toner is fused to the page properly.

Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-37 Open the document feeder



2. Grasp the edge of the white backing, and then firmly pull it away from the document feeder to remove the white backing and the retention clips.


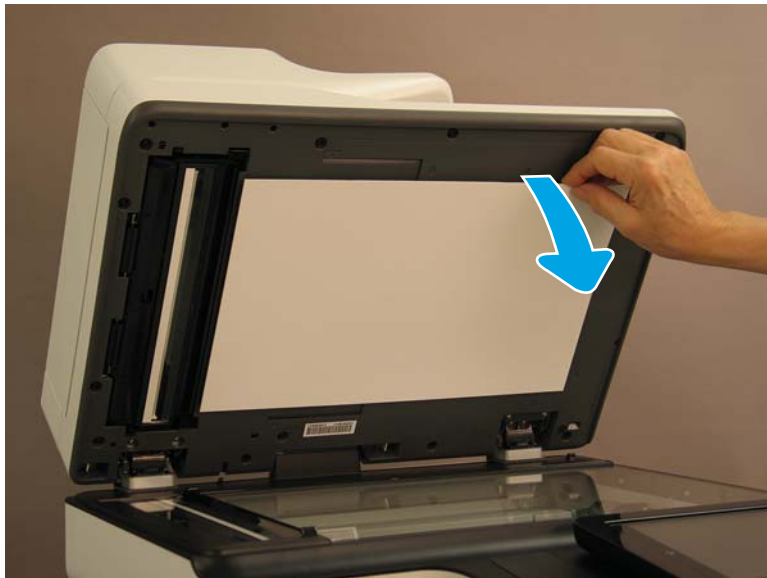
 **NOTE:** The clips are still attached to the white backing when it is removed.

Figure 1-38 Remove the white backing




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

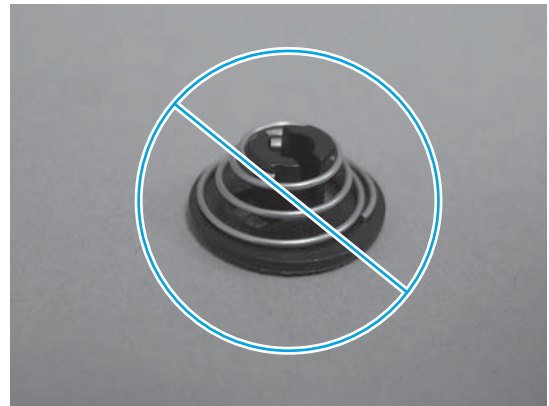
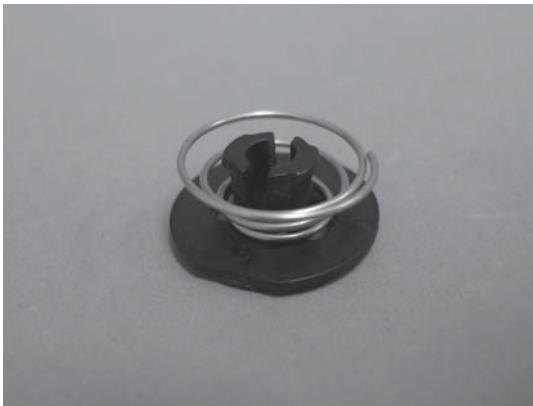
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips

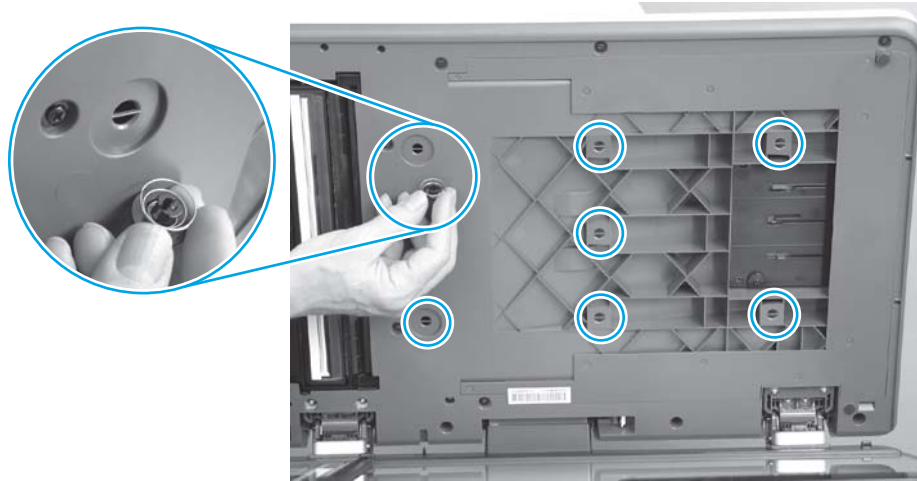
1. Verify that the springs are positioned correctly on each of the retention clips provided in the replacement kit.

Figure 1-39 Verify spring positions



2. In the location where the white backing was removed, install seven retention clips in the document feeder. Align the tabs on the clip with the slots in the document feeder.

Figure 1-40 Install seven retention clips



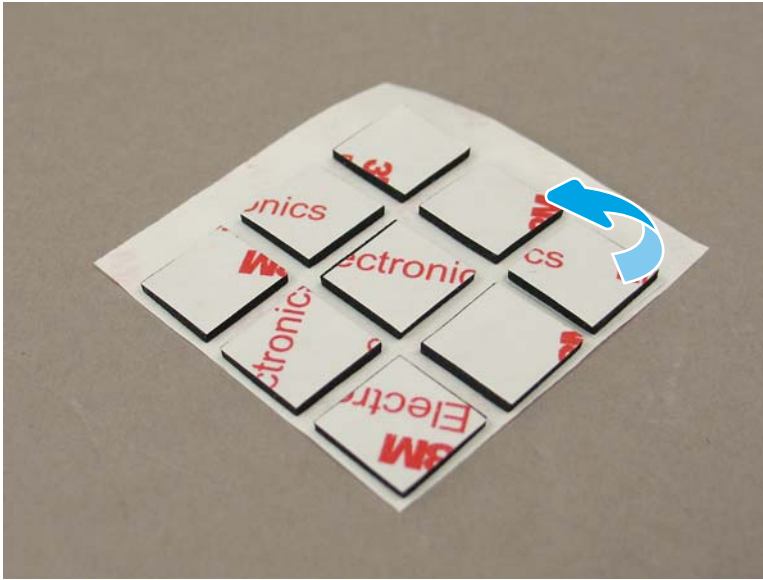
3. Press on each retention clip to make sure that they are fully installed. You will hear an audible click when the clip is correctly installed.

Figure 1-41 Press on each clip



4. Peel an adhesive square off of the backing sheet.

Figure 1-42 Remove an adhesive square



5. Attach an adhesive square to each retention clip on the document feeder.


 **NOTE:** Do not remove the protective film off of the top of the adhesive square yet.

Figure 1-43 Attach the adhesive squares on each retention clip



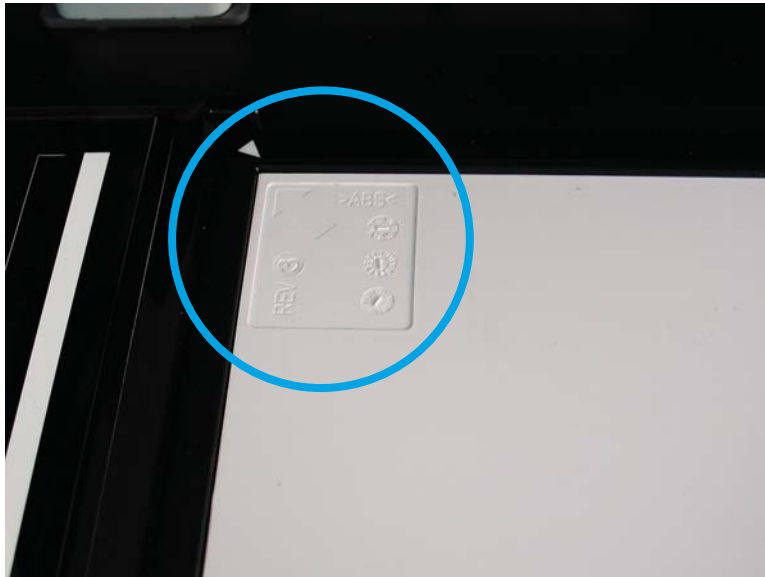
6. Remove the protective film off of each adhesive square.

Figure 1-44 Remove the protective film



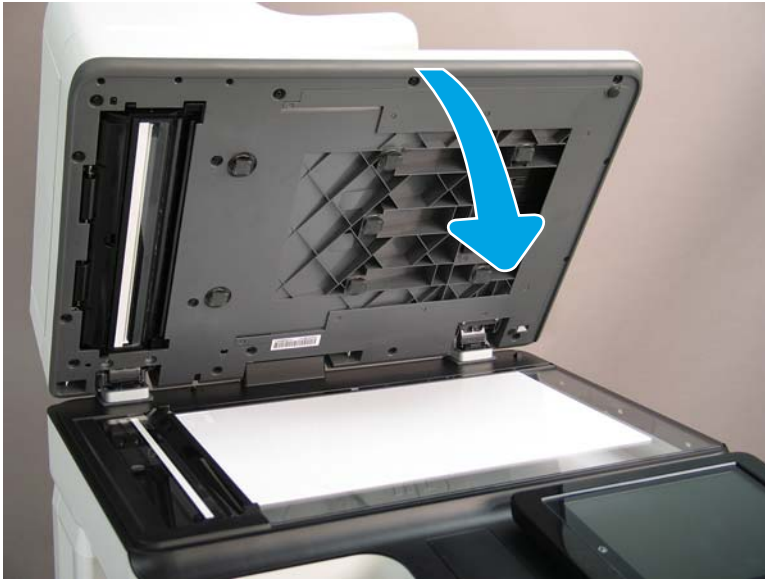
7. Position the white backing on the image scanner glass. Make sure that the corner with the embossed arrow on the backing is positioned against the corner with the white arrow on the scanner.

Figure 1-45 Position the white backing



8. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-46 Close the document feeder



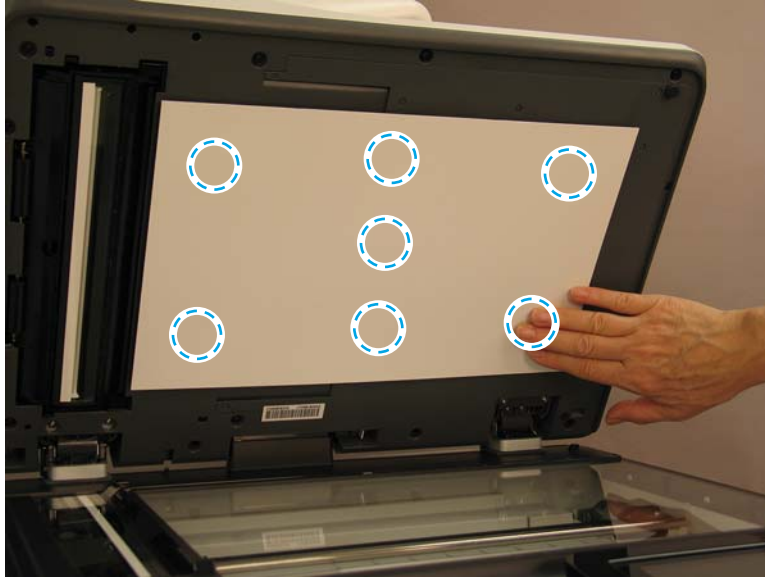
9. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-47 Open the document feeder



10. Press on the white backing at the location of each retention clip to ensure that the backing is securely attached to the adhesive on the clips.

Figure 1-48 Press on the white backing



11. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-49 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard-disk drive (HDD) part number	
5851-6712	500 GB hard disk drive kit
B5L29-67903	Kit-Secure HDD, 500G FIPS

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

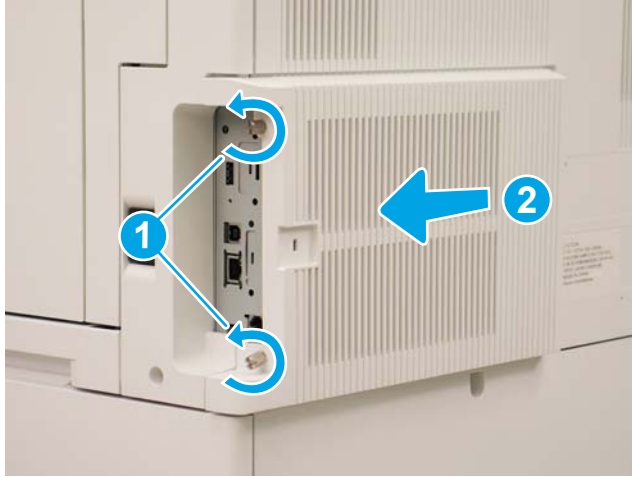
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-50 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

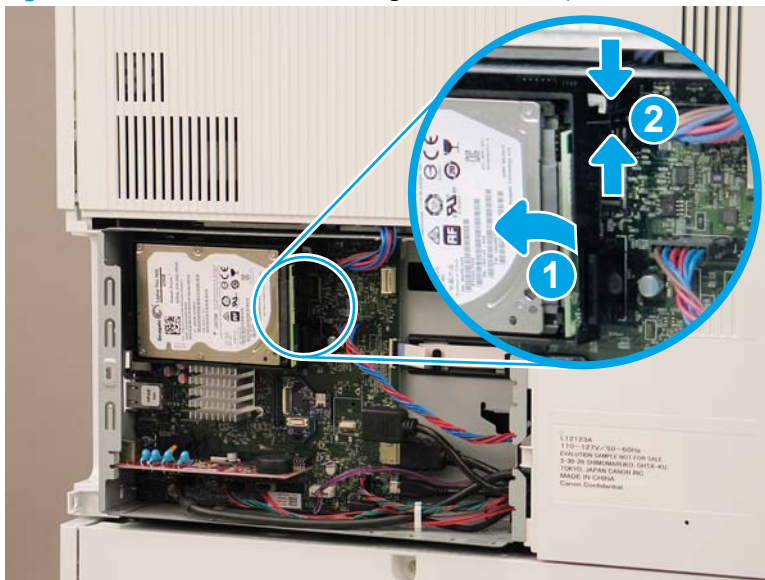


Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release the hard-disk drive (HDD) locking connector (callout 1).
 - b. ⚠ Pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-51 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it



2. Do the following:
 - a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage, in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2), and remove it.

Figure 1-52 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

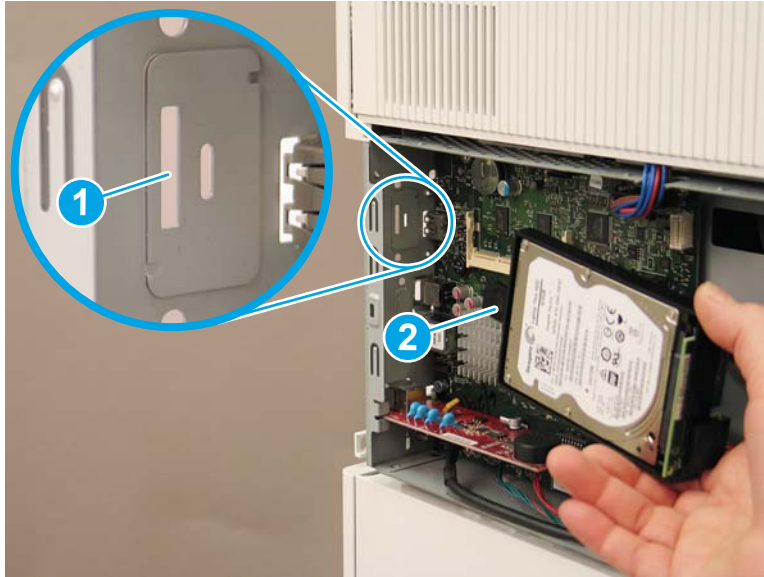
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

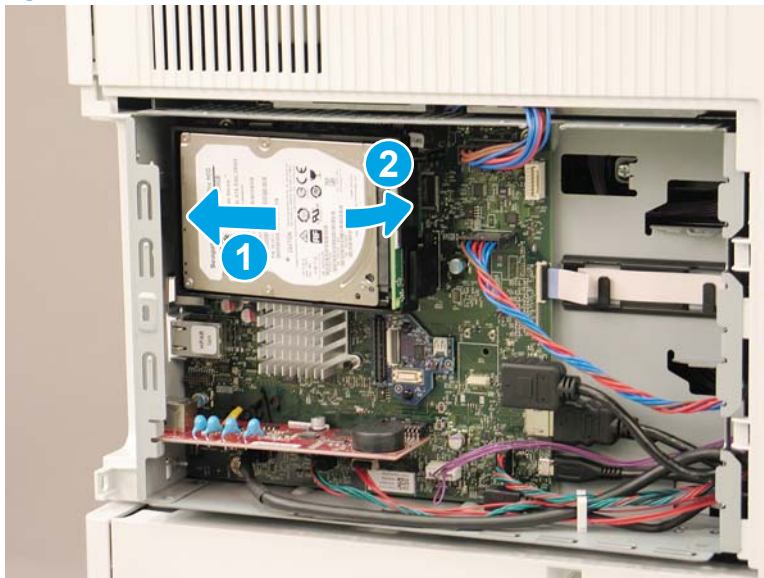
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-53 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



2. Do the following:
 - a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.
 - b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.
 - c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

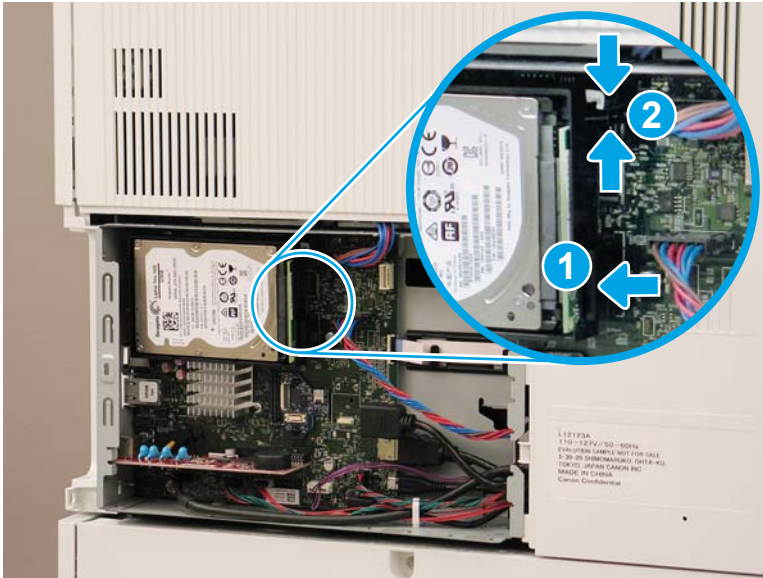
Figure 1-54 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-55 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


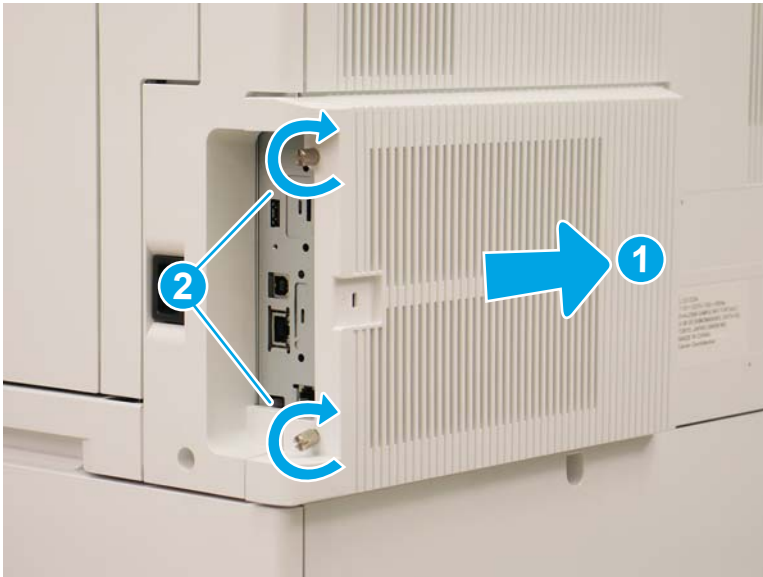
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-56 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the DIMM](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the DIMM](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DIMM.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DIMM part number	
E5K48-67902	DIMM kit (1 GB DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)
5851-6581	DIMM kit (2 GB DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

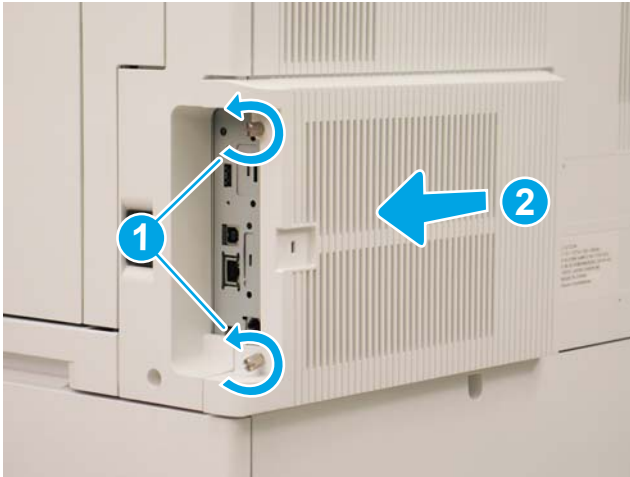
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-57 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

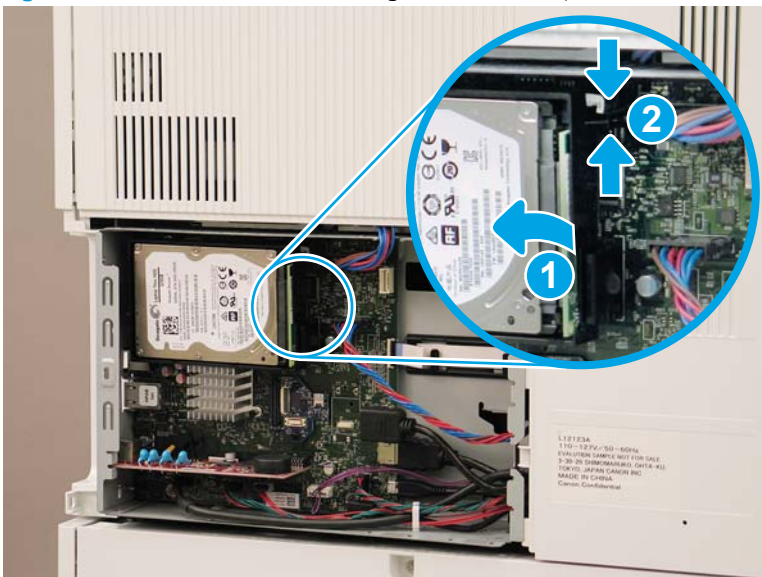


Step 2: Remove the DIMM

1. Do the following:
 - a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, skip the next two steps and go to step 3.
 - b. ⚠ On the HDD, release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

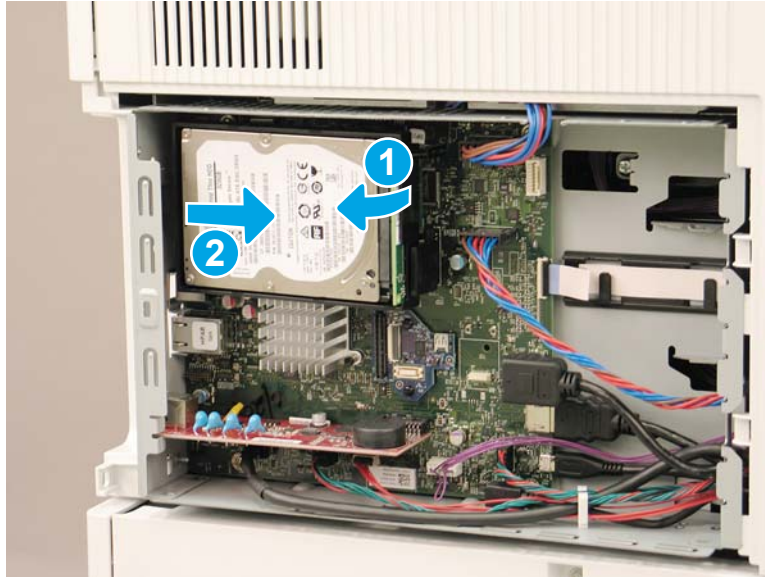
CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-58 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it



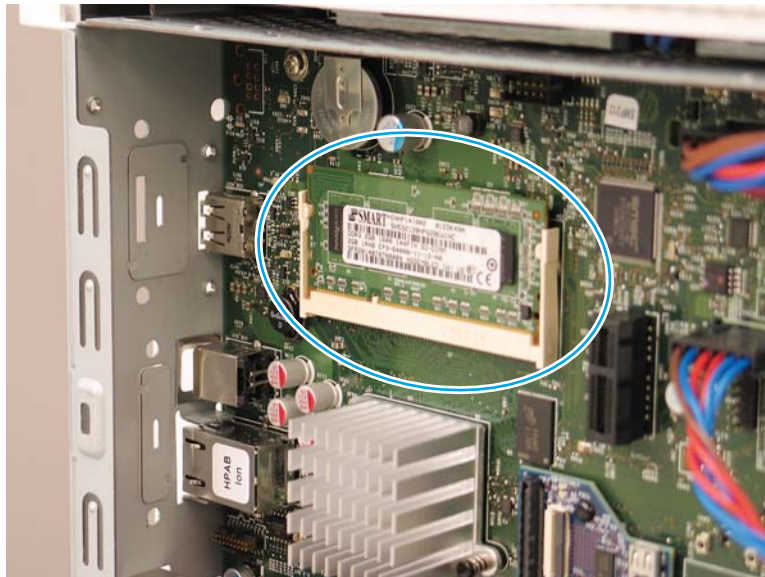
2. Do the following:
 - a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-59 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



3. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter.

Figure 1-60 Locate the DIMM on the formatter



4. Release two locking arms (callout 1), and then allow the top edge of the DIMM to pivot away from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-61 Release two locking arms and pivot the DIMM away from the holder



5. Lift up and remove the DIMM in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-62 Lift up and remove the DIMM




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the DIMM

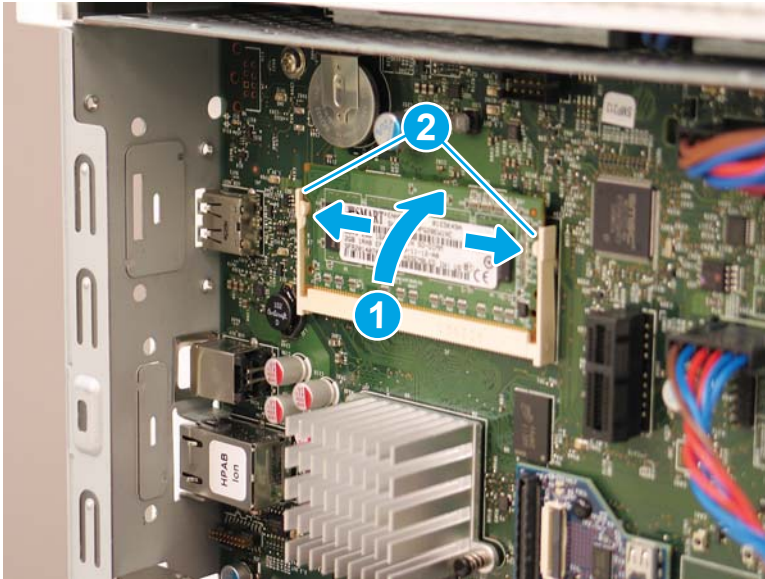
1. Insert the replacement DIMM down into the DIMM holder on the formatter in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-63 Insert the DIMM into the holder



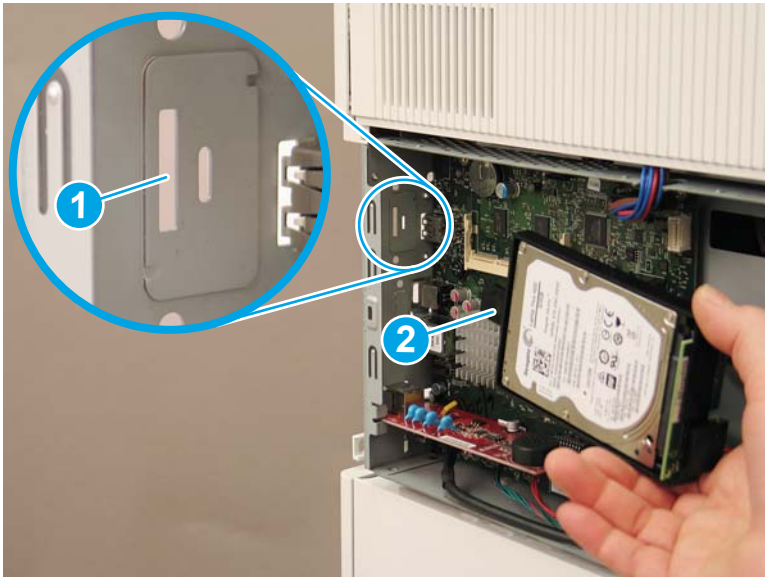
2. Pivot the edge of the DIMM toward the holder (callout 1) and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-64 Pivot the DIMM into the holder and secure the two locking arms



3. Do the following:
 - a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, steps 8, 9 and 10 are not necessary.
 - b. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal (callout 1) where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

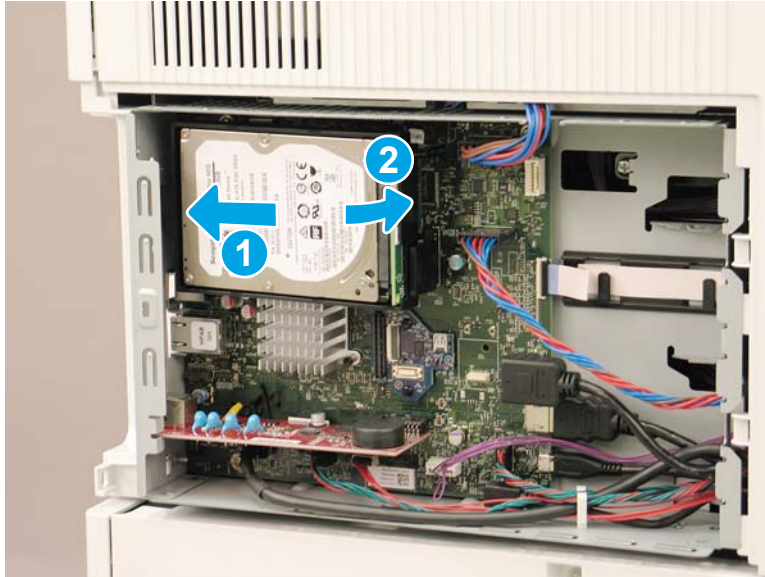
Figure 1-65 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



4. Do the following:

- a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.
- b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.
- c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

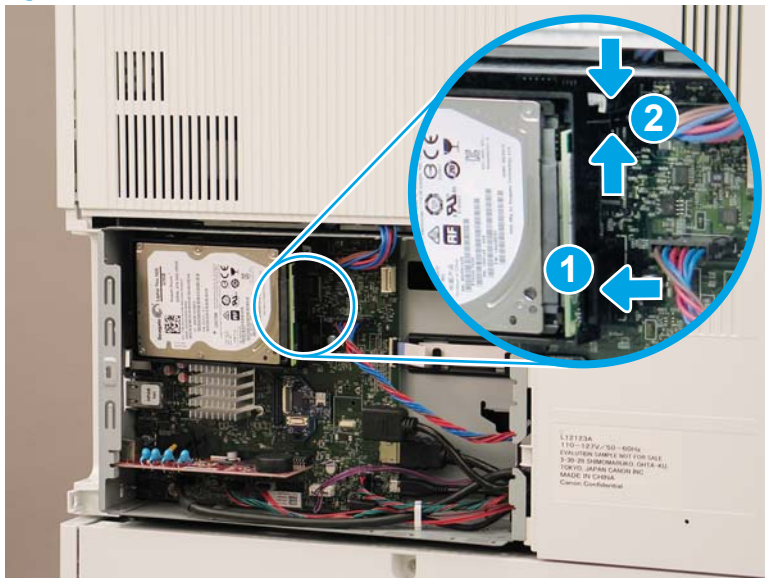
Figure 1-66 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



5. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-67 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


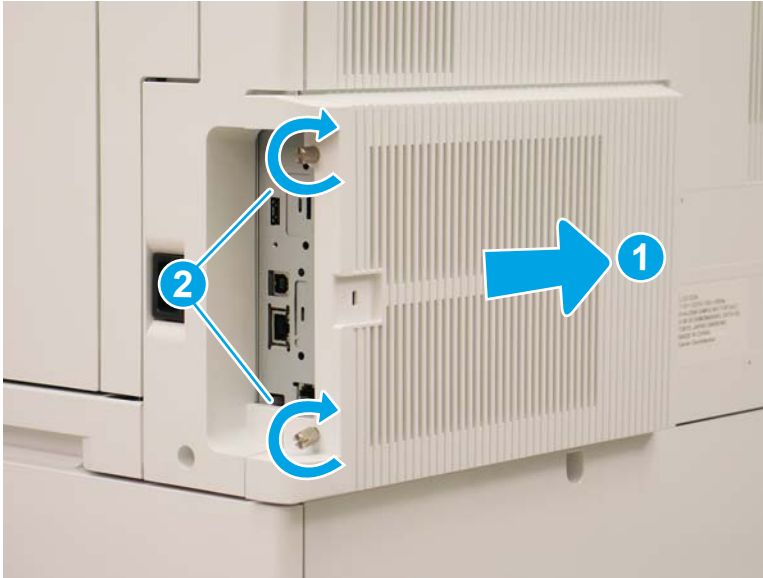
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-68 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Fax PCA

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax PCA.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fax PCA part number	
A2W77-67910	Analog fax kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

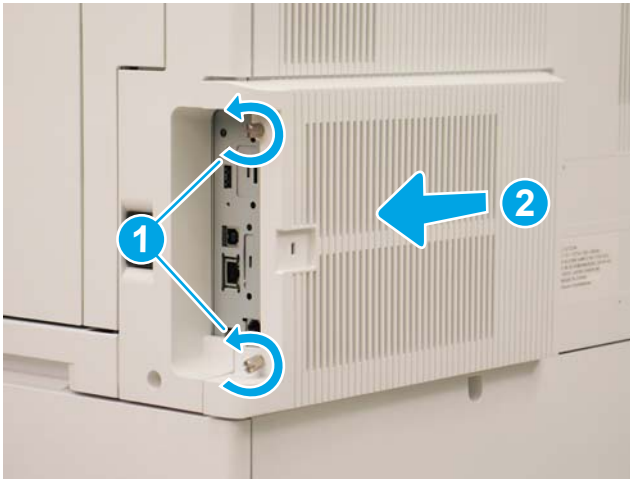
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-69 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

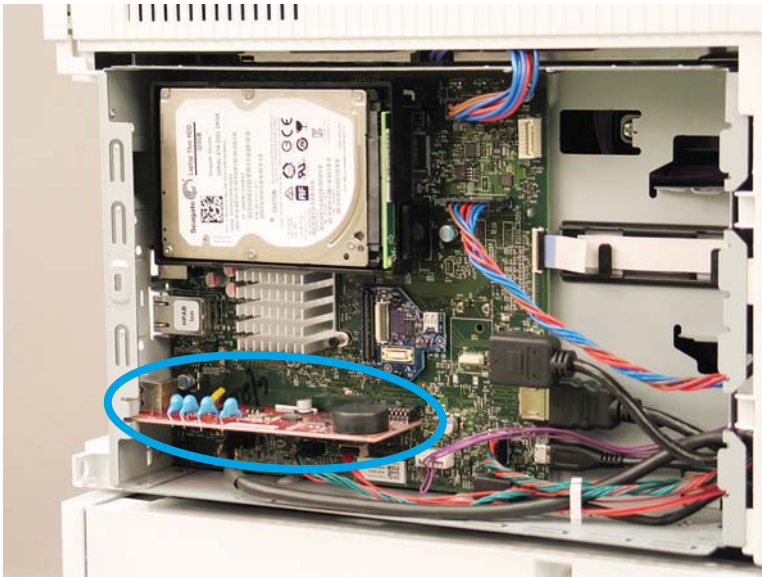


Step 2: Remove the fax PCA

1.  Locate the fax PCA on the formatter.

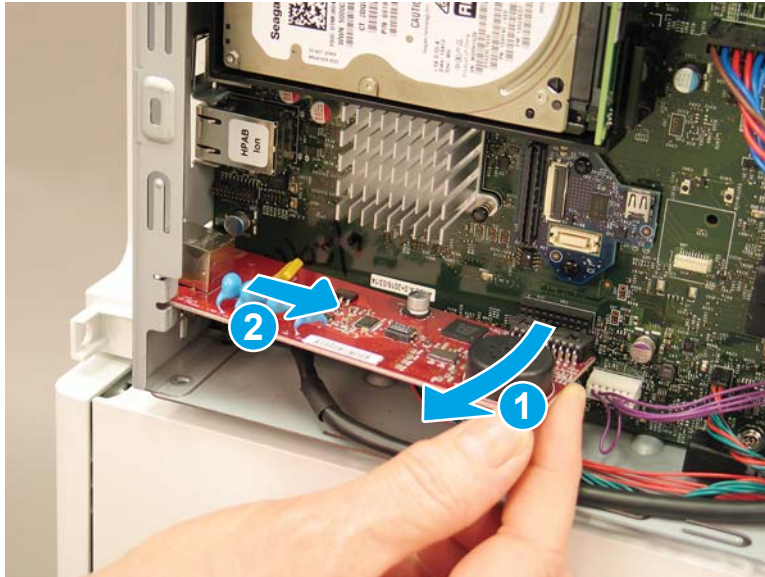
CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-70 Locate the fax PCA



2. Rotate the end of the fax PCA away from the formatter (callout 1) to disconnect the connector, and then slide the PCA away from the formatter (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-71 Remove the fax PCA




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

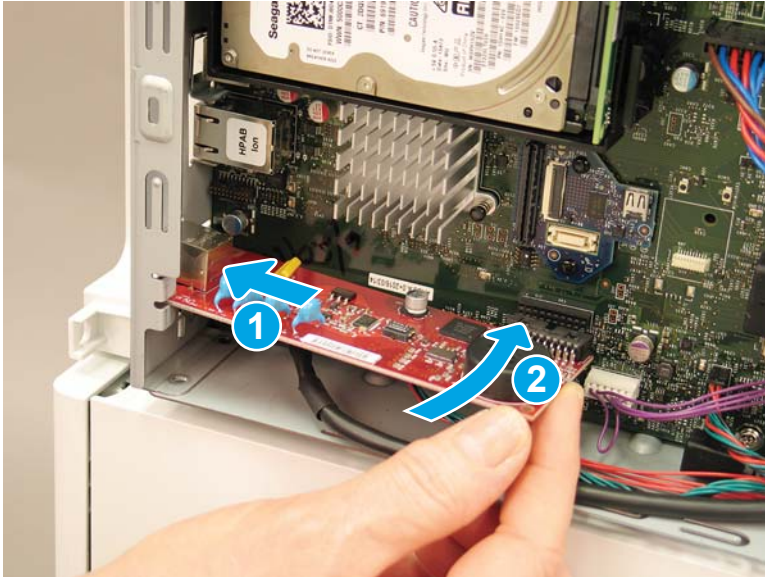
 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the fax PCA

- ▲ To install the replacement fax PCA, do the following:

- a. Position the telephone port on the end of the fax PCA through the opening in the formatter case (callout 1).
- b. Rotate the connector end toward the formatter (callout 2), and then install the connector on the fax PCA into the connector on the formatter.

Figure 1-72 Install the fax PCA



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


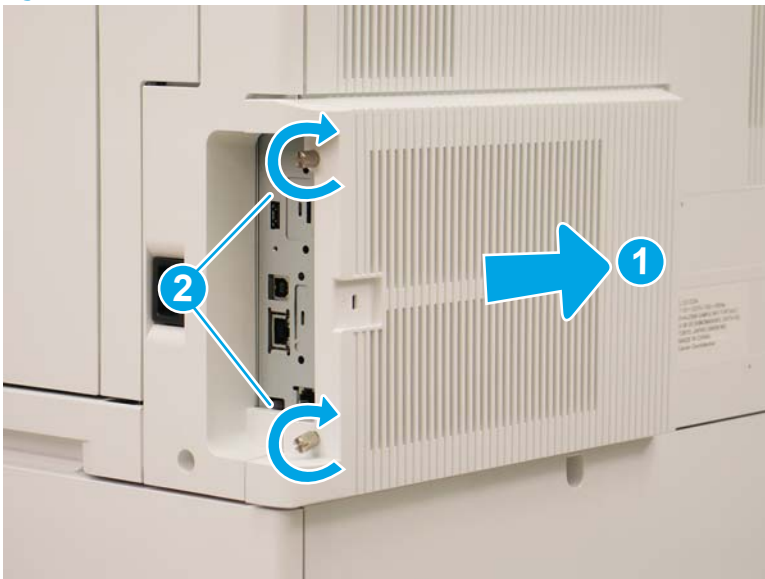
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-73 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module](#)
- [Step 3: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports/AA module.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports/AA module part number	
B5L28-67902	Two internal USB ports kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

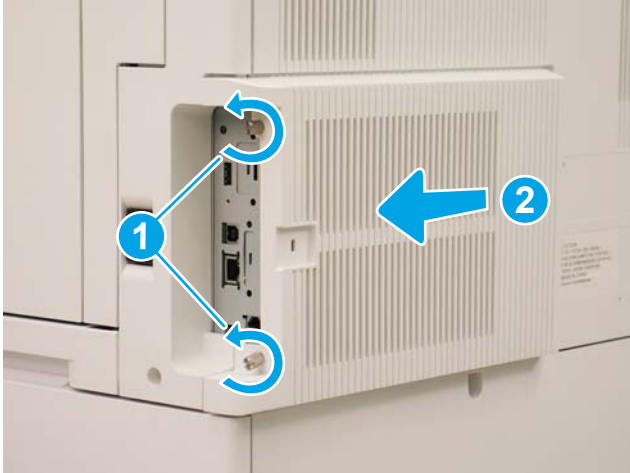
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

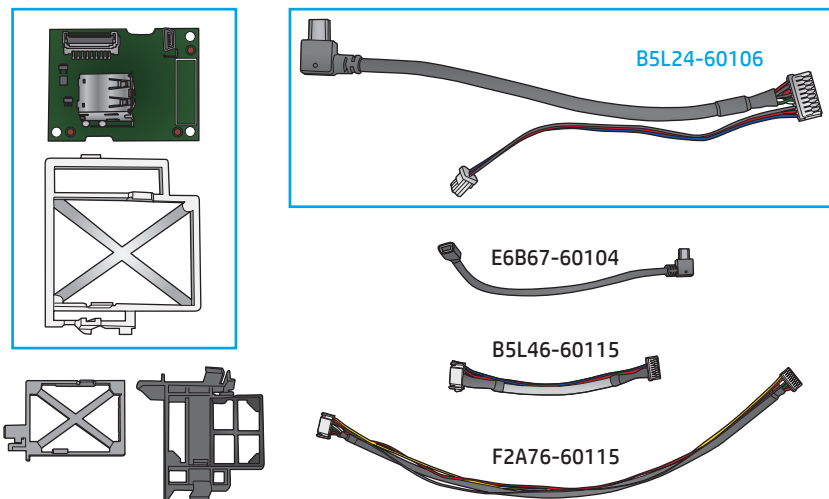
Figure 1-74 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module

1. From the internal USB ports/AA module accessory kit, obtain the following items:
 - a. The small PCA board.
 - b. The PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. The double-cable (F2A76-60115).

Figure 1-75 Accessory kit items that are required



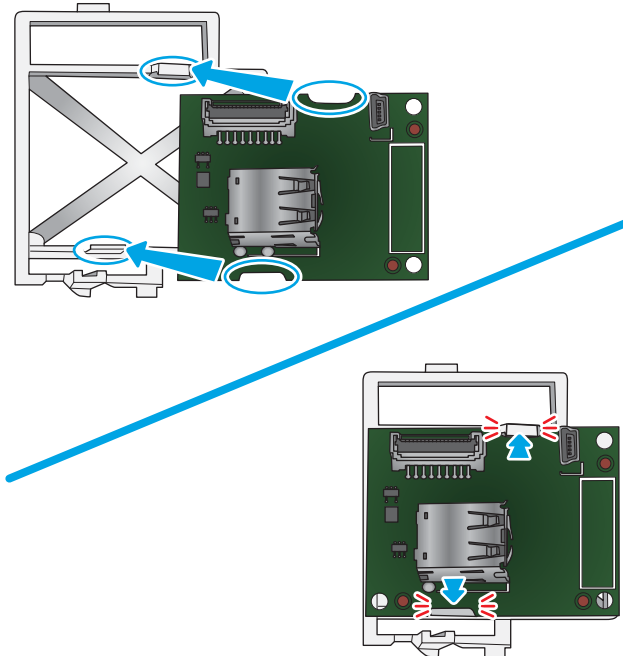
2. Locate the empty space in the upper right corner where the internal USB ports/AA module will be installed.

Figure 1-76 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module



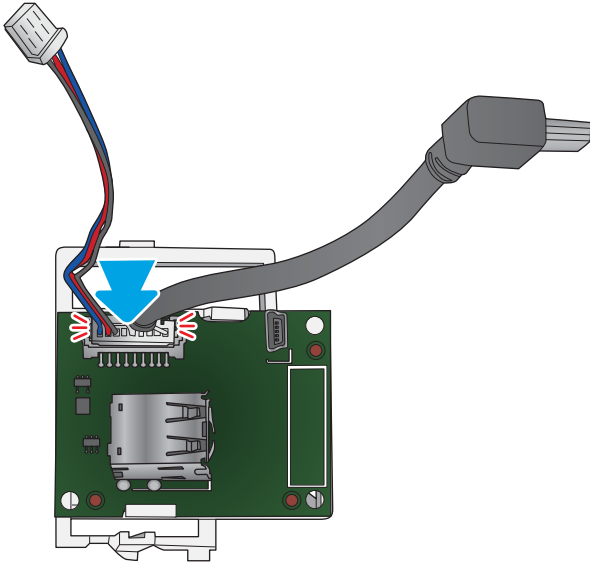
3. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.
 - b. Align the top and bottom cutouts of the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. Secure the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-77 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



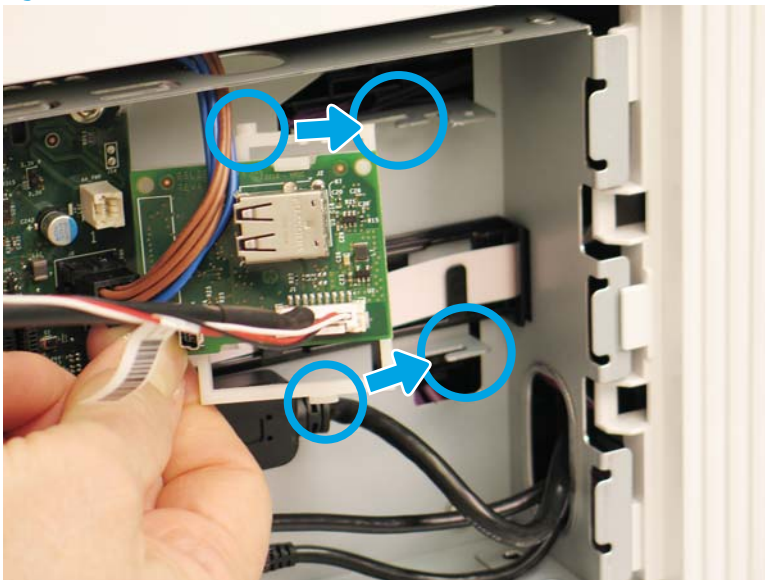
4. Attach the large white connector end of the double cable to the large connector receptacle on the small PCA board.

Figure 1-78 Attach the large white connector to the PCA



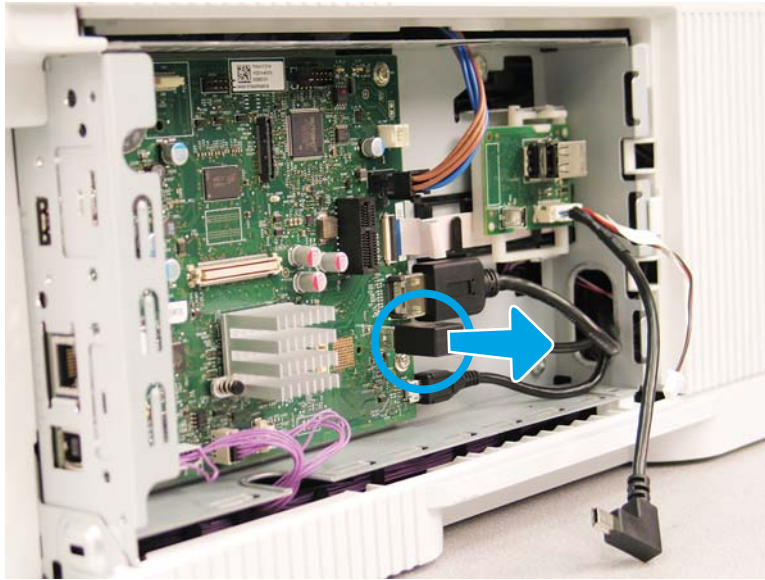
5. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation, with the attached cable at the bottom.
 - b. In the upper right corner of the formatter cage area, locate the upper and lower sheet metal hooks.
 - c. Slide the assembly and mount it so that the upper and lower tabs of the PCA mounting cradle slide into the sheet metal hooks.

Figure 1-79 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks



6. On the formatter, disconnect the USB cable indicated by the arrow.

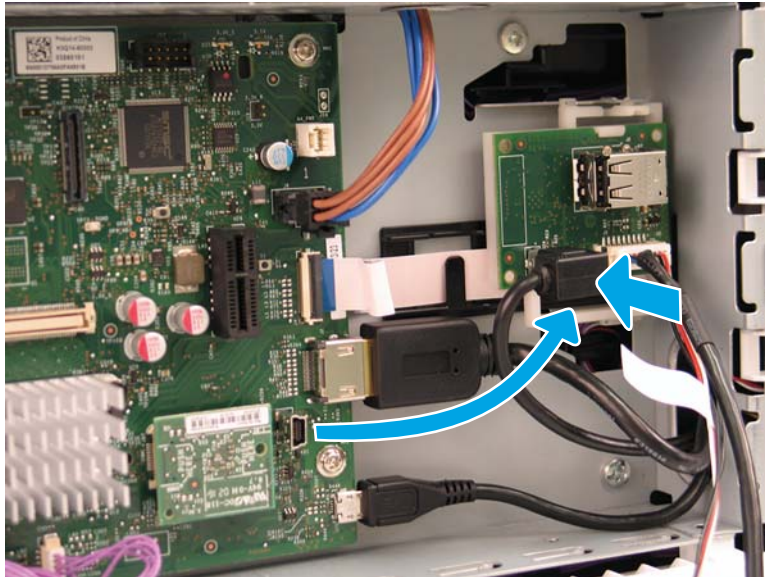
Figure 1-80 Disconnect one formatter USB cable



7. Connect the USB cable (disconnected from the formatter) to the USB connector on the small PCA as indicated by the arrows.

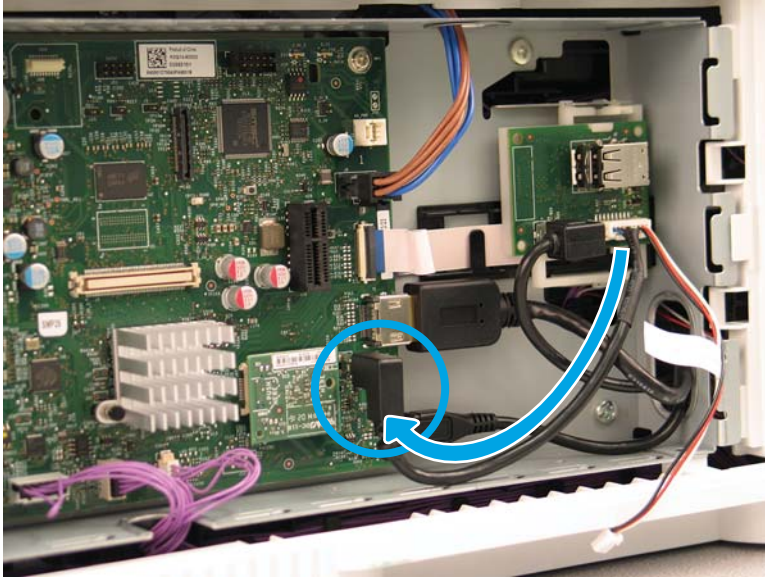
 **NOTE:** The USB connector on the small PCA is to the left of where the white connector of the double-cable is installed.

Figure 1-81 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA



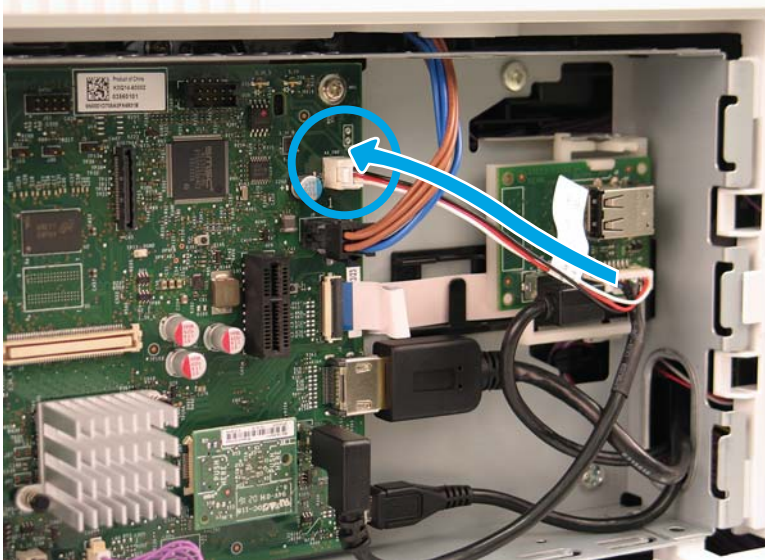
8. Connect the USB cable of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the USB connector on the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-82 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector



9. Connect the small white connector of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the matching connector near the upper right edge of the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-83 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter



Step 3: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


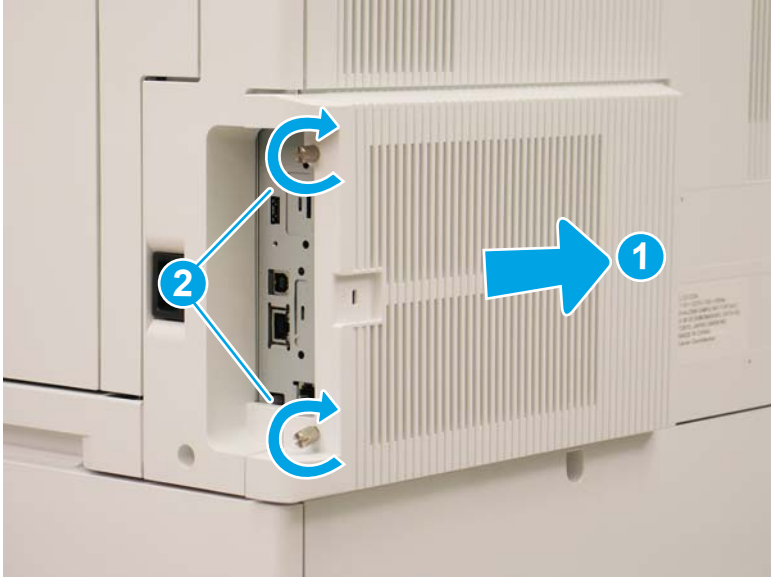
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-84 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness \(FIH\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the foreign interface harness (FIH).



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Foreign interface harness (FIH) part number	
B5L31-67902	Foreign interface harness (FIH) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

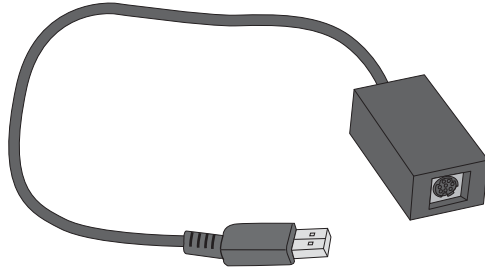
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)

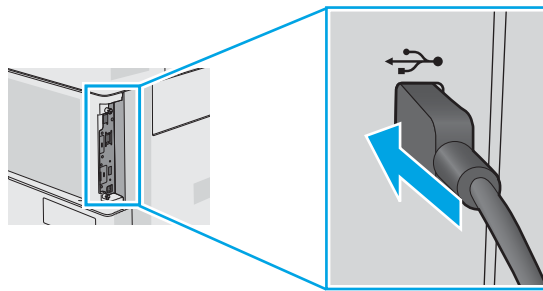
1. From the foreign interface harness (FIH) accessory kit, locate the FIH cable.

Figure 1-85 Locate the FIH cable



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate the USB port on the printer.
 - b. Plug the USB end of the FIH cable into the printer USB port.

Figure 1-86 Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port



Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow models)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the keyboard \(Flow models\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the keyboard \(Flow models\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the keyboard (Flow models).



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Keyboard (Flow models only) part number

B5L47-67019	US English keyboard kit (AME)
B5L47-67020	UK English keyboard kit (EMEA)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow models)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-87 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-88 Release five tabs



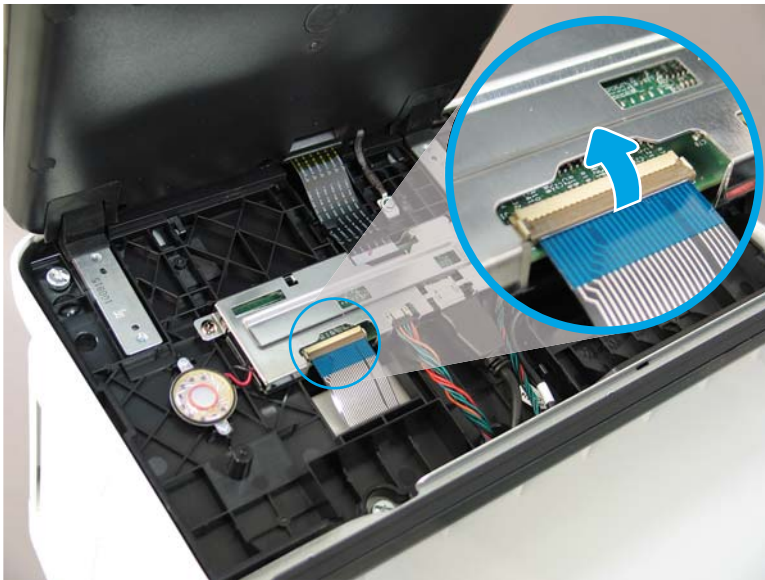
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-89 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-90 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

Figure 1-91 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-92 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-93 Remove the keyboard




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow models)

1. Position the flat cable on the keyboard into the keyboard slot.

Figure 1-94 Position the flat cable in the slot



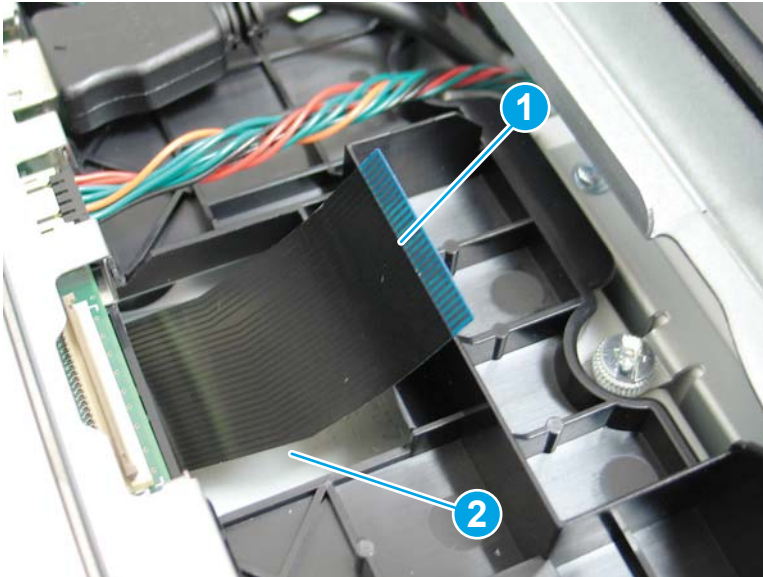
2. Slide the keyboard tray into the slot.


Figure 1-95 Slide the keyboard tray into the slot



3. Make sure to feed the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) through the opening (callout 2) in the control-panel base when installing the keyboard.

Figure 1-96 Check the keyboard flat cable

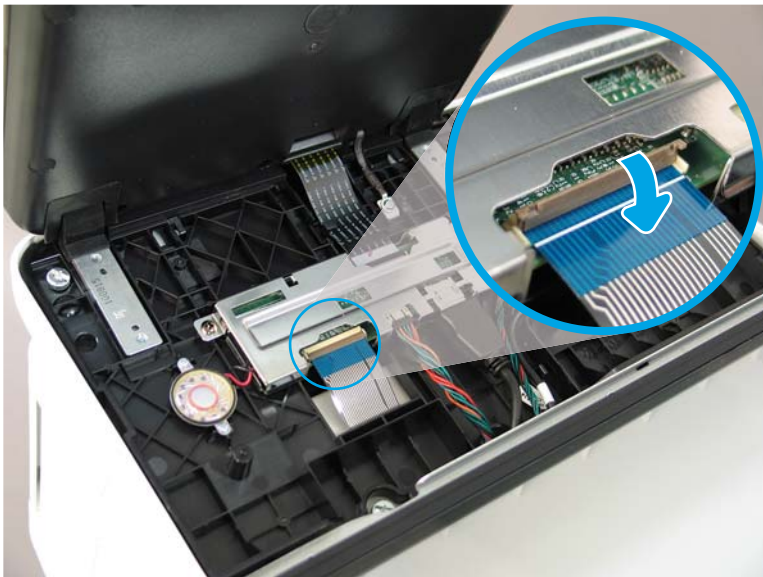


4.  Close the connector latch to secure the keyboard flat cable.

IMPORTANT: Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

 **NOTE:** When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-97 Connect the keyboard flat cable



5. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-98 Install the cover



6. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, install five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-99 Install five tabs



7. Close the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.


 **Reinstallation tip:** If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step [4](#). Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-100 Close the document feeder



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers](#)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR B assemblies in this section might be difficult for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675).



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) part number	
--	--

5851-7210

Control panel kit (203 mm (8 in) display)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

1. Tilt the control panel forward (callout 1), and then open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-101 Tilt the control panel forward and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-102 Release five tabs



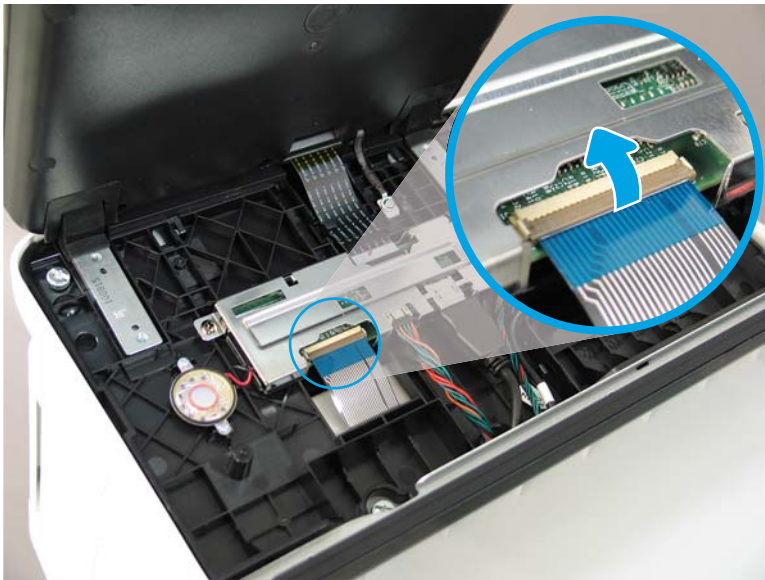
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-103 Remove the cover



4. **Keyboard models only:** Lift up on the small, gray gate to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-104 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


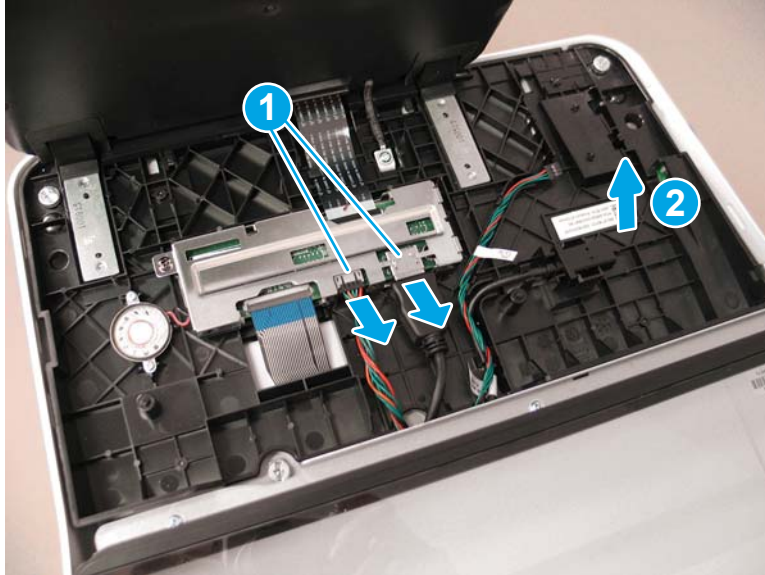
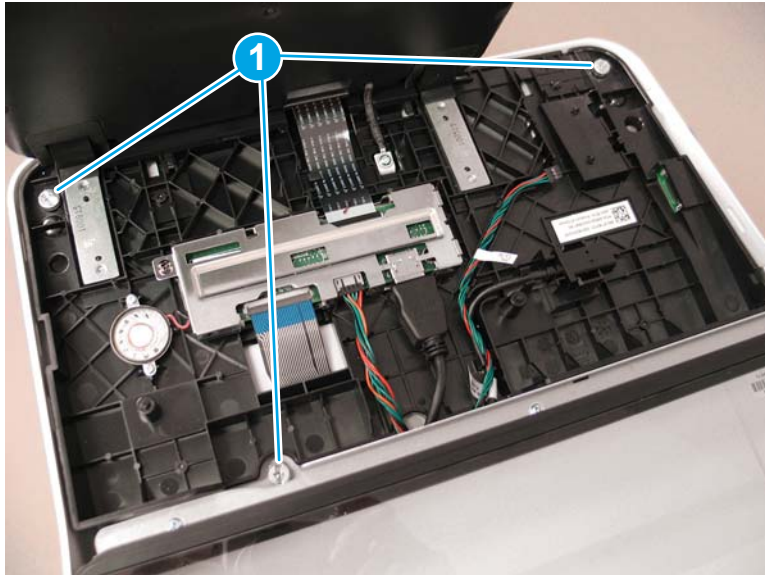
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs (callout 4), and then remove the near-field communication (NFC) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-105 Disconnect connectors



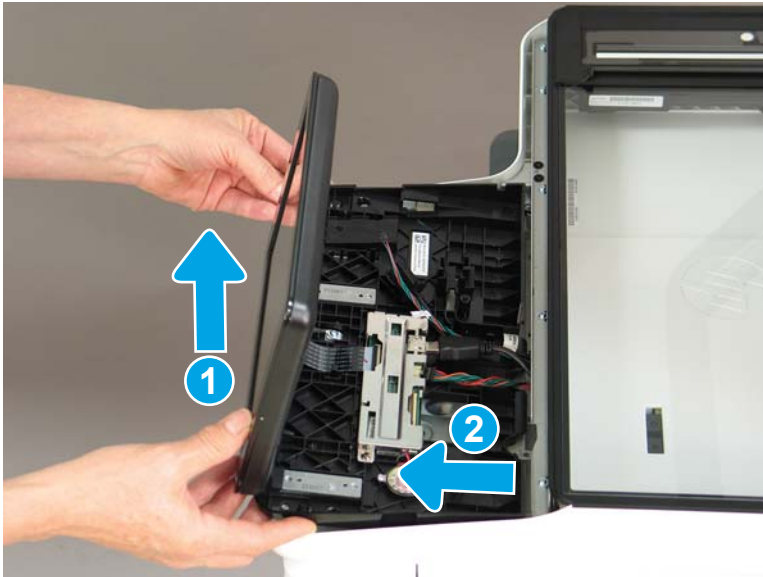
6. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-106 Remove three thumbscrews



7. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-107 Remove the control panel




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

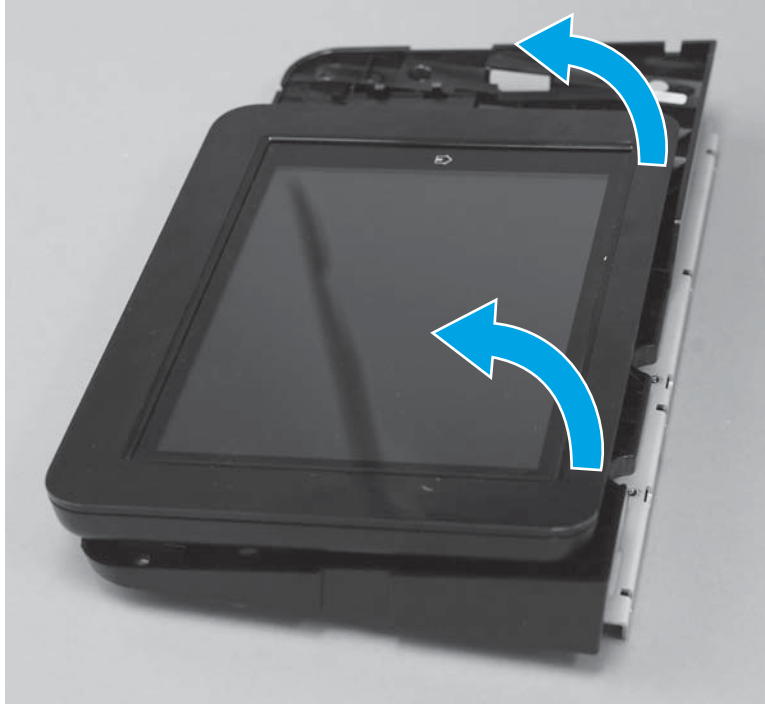
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

1. Tilt the replacement control panel away from the base plate.

Figure 1-108 Tilt the control panel

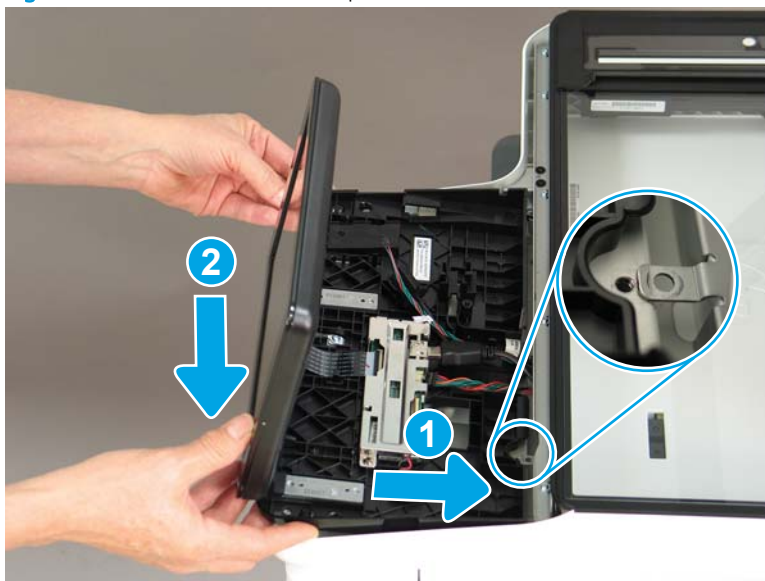


2. Position the rear edge of the control panel in the printer (callout 1), and then lower the front edge down (callout 2) to install it.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the control panel frame fits under the sheet metal tab on the right rear.

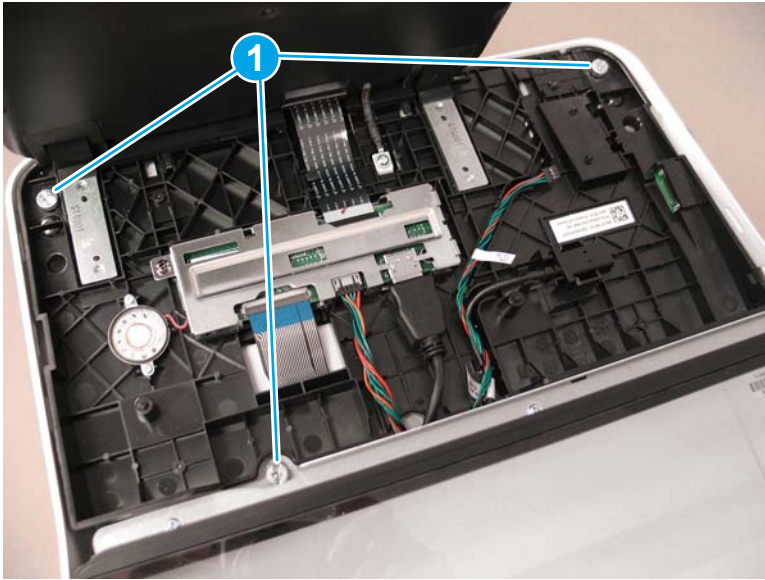
Keyboard models only: Make sure that the keyboard flat cable is accessible through the opening in the control panel base before installing the screws in the next step.

Figure 1-109 Install the control panel



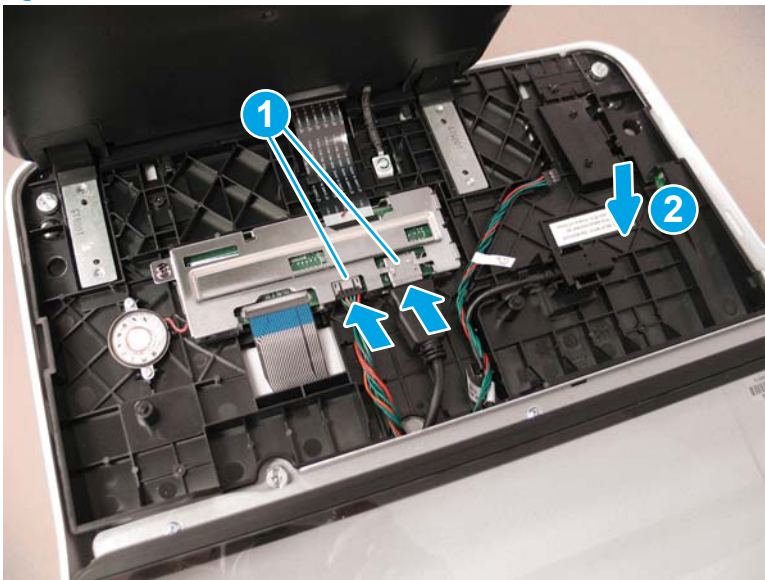
3. Install three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-110 Install three thumbscrews



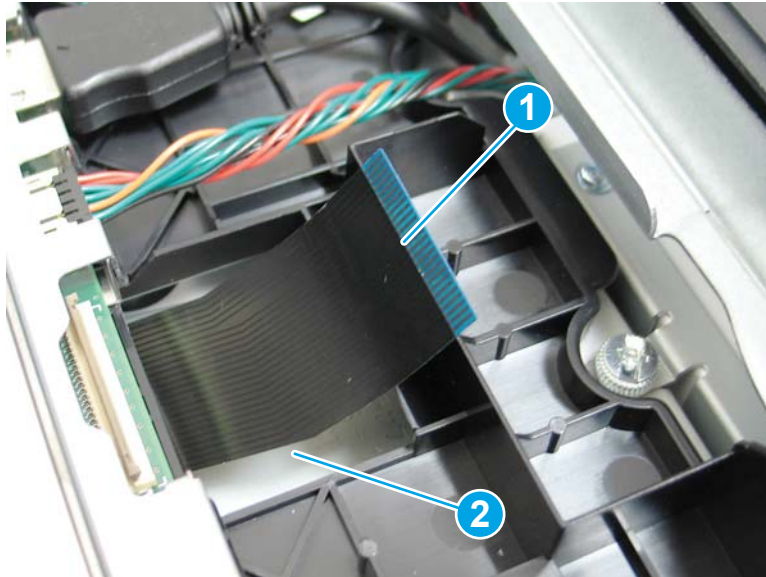
4. Connect two connectors (callout 1) and install the USB cable (callout 2) in the holder.

Figure 1-111 Connect connectors



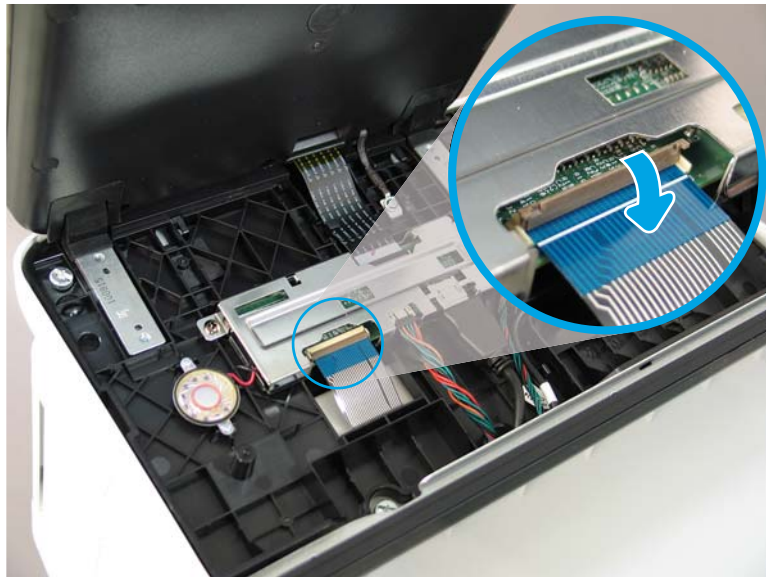
5. **Keyboard models only:** Make sure that the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) is fed through the opening (callout 2) in the control panel base.

Figure 1-112 Check the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



6. **Keyboard models only:** Close the connector latch to secure the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-113 Connect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



7. Position the control panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-114 Position the cover on the printer



8. Beginning at the right side of the control panel cover, install five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-115 Install five tabs



9. Close the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Keyboard models only: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 6. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-116 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers part number	
--	--

J8J70-67904

Tray Roller Kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

1.  Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 1-117 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers



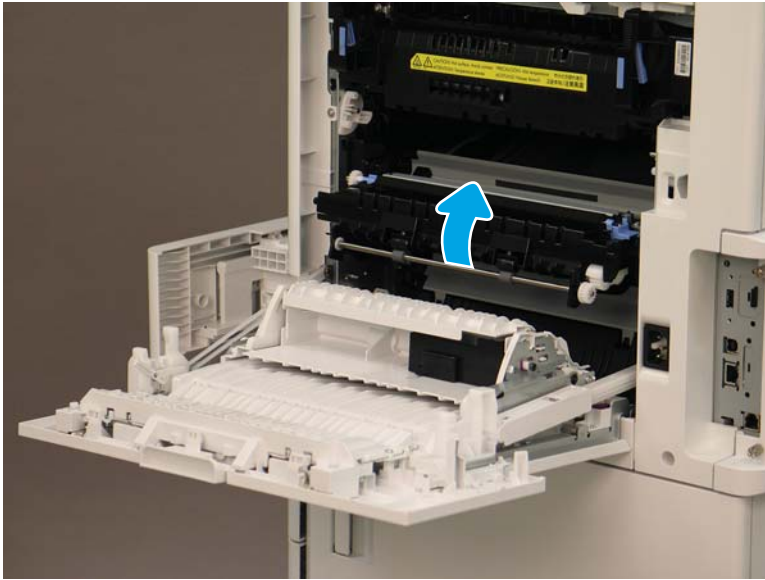
2. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, open the right door.

Figure 1-118 Open the door



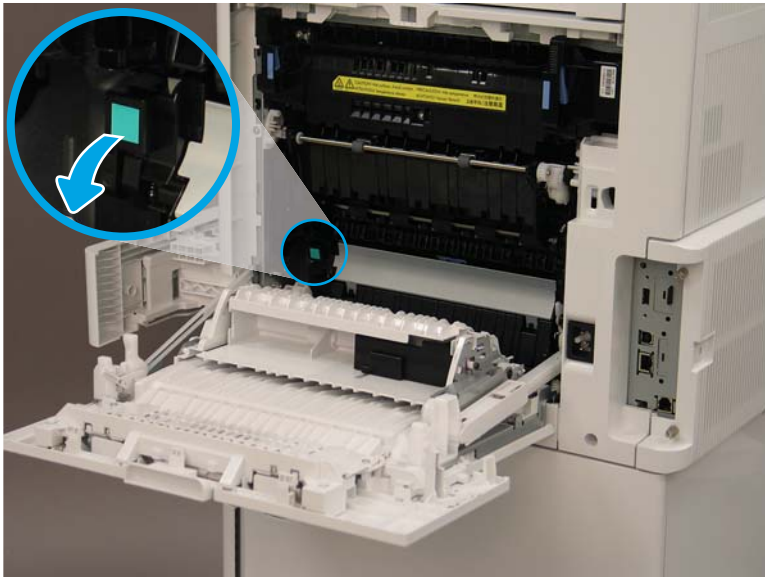
3. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Raise the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-119 Raise the transfer assembly



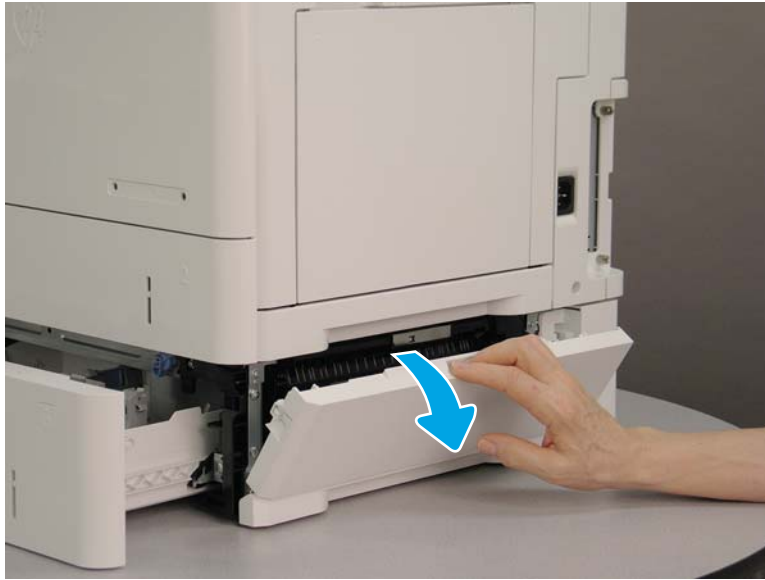
4. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Lower the access cover.
 - b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-120 Lower the access cover



5. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, open the right lower cover.

Figure 1-121 Open the right lower cover



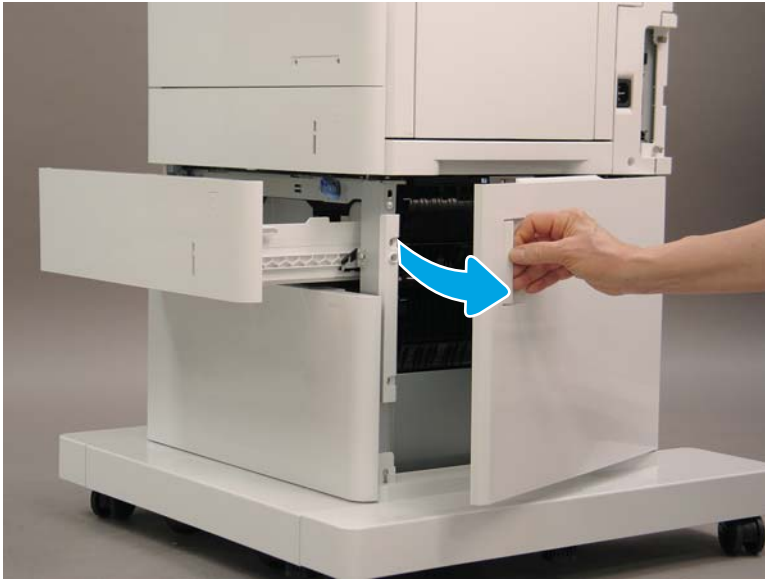
6. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Lower the access cover.
 - b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-122 Lower the access cover



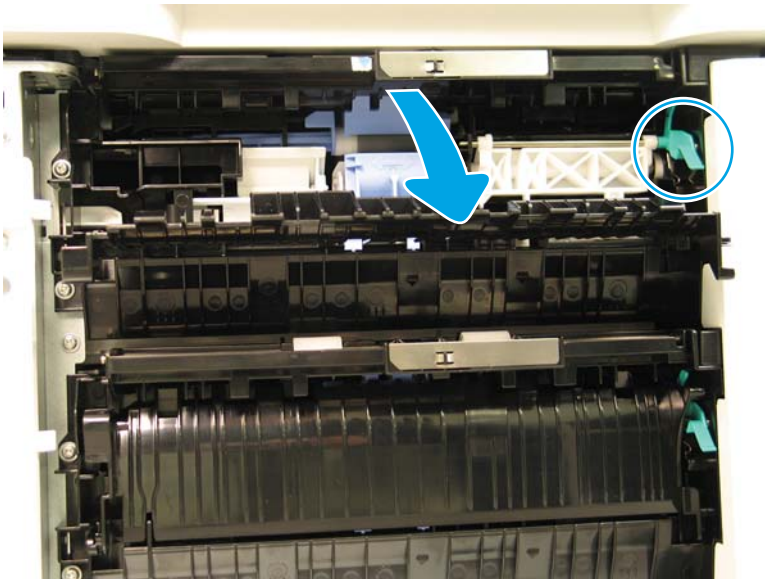
7. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Open the right door of the paper feeder.

Figure 1-123 Open the paper feeder right door



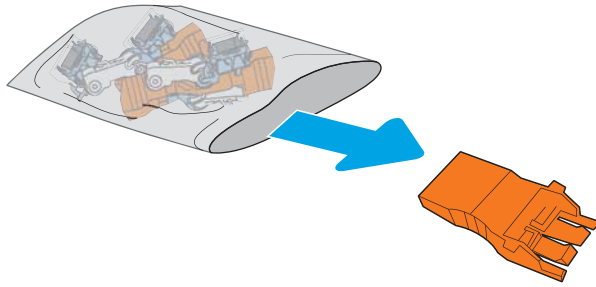
8. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Release the green tab, and then lower the feed assembly cover.
 - b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-124 Release the tab and lower the feed assembly cover



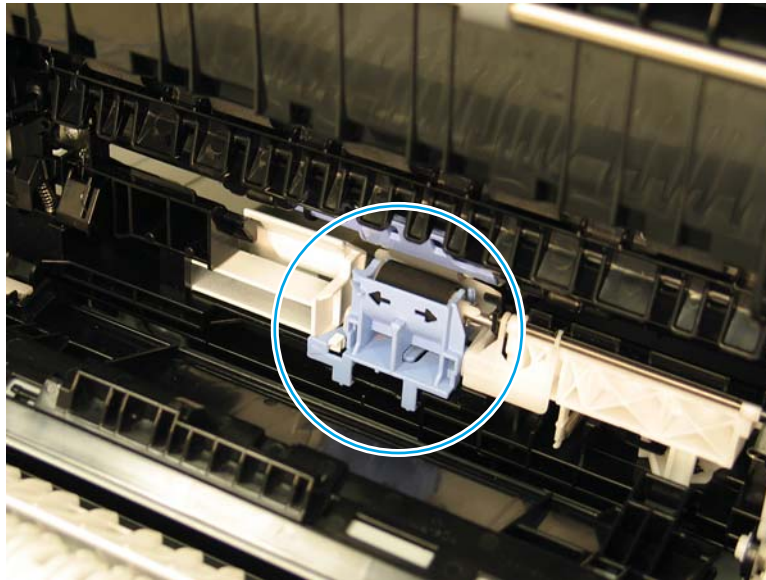
9. Remove the orange separation roller tool from the packaging.

Figure 1-125 Remove the orange separation roller tool



10. Locate the separation roller.

Figure 1-126 Locate the separation roller



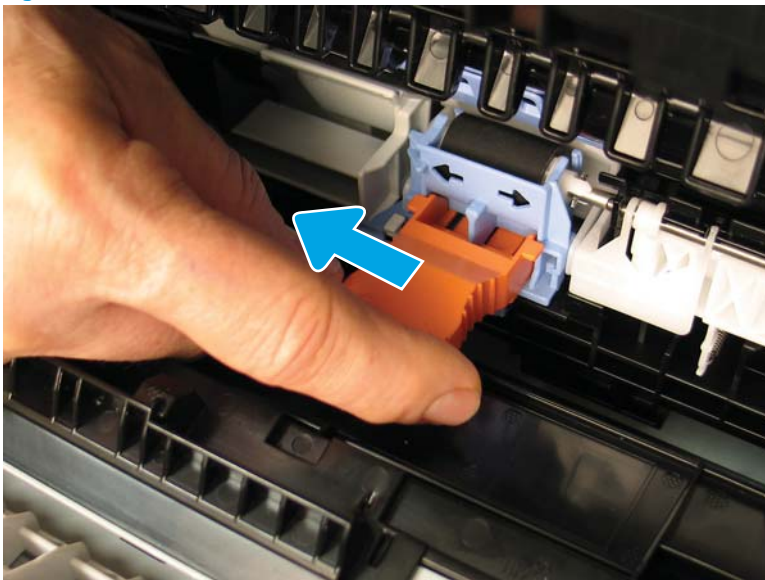
11. Install the orange tool in the separation roller until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-127 Install the orange tool in the separation roller



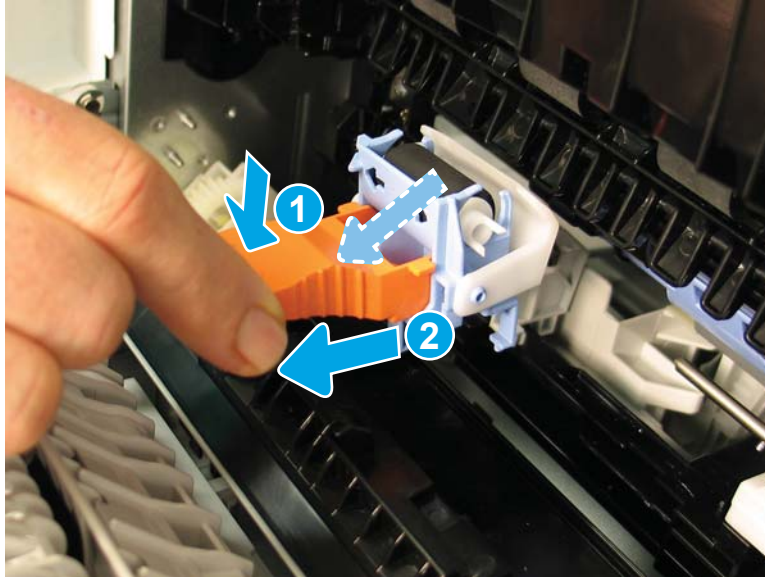
12. Slide the roller to the left.

Figure 1-128 Slide the roller to the left



13. Tilt the end of the tool down (callout 1), and then pull straight out of the printer (callout 2) to remove the separation roller.

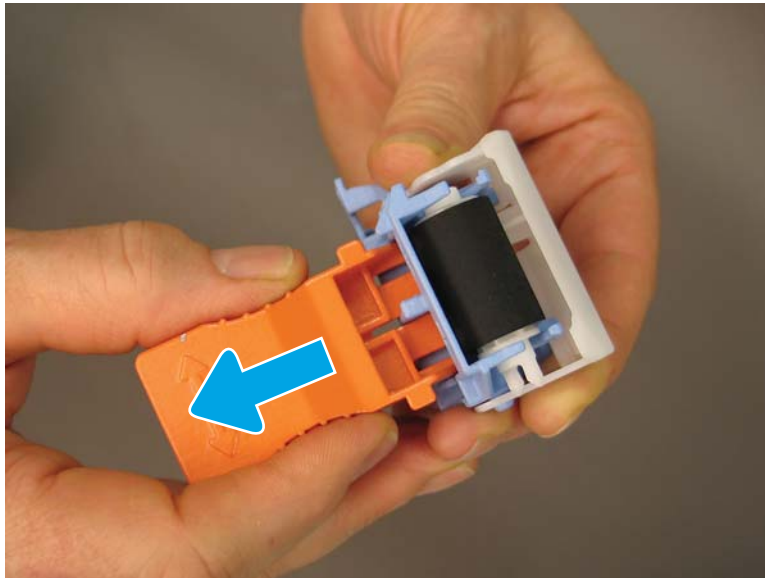
Figure 1-129 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller



14. Remove the orange tool from the separation roller.

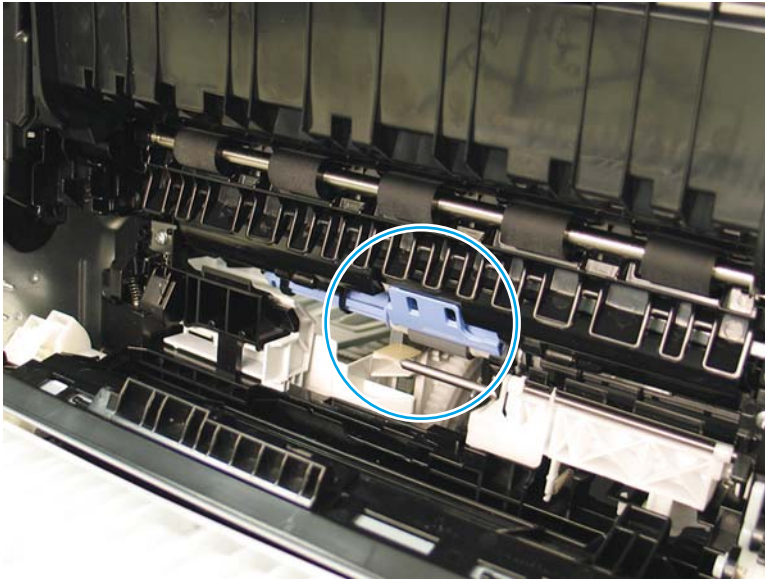
 **NOTE:** The tool will be used to install the new separation roller.

Figure 1-130 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller



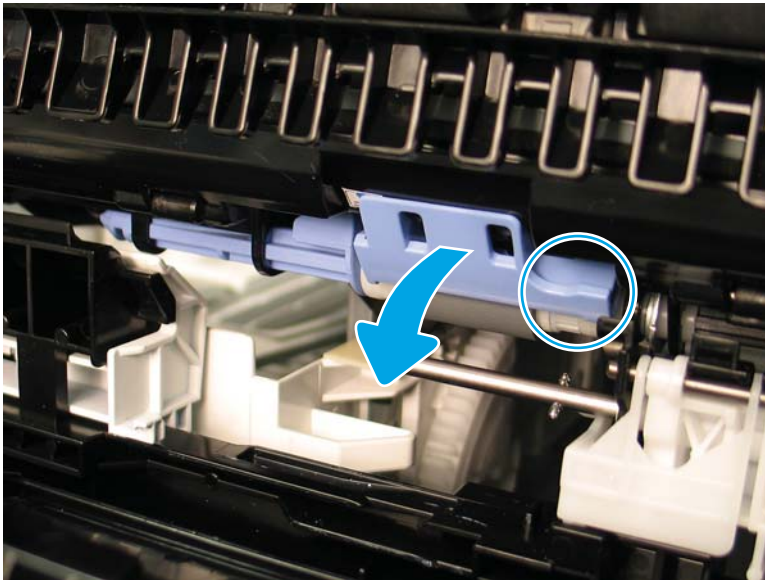
15. Locate the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-131 Locate the pickup and feed rollers



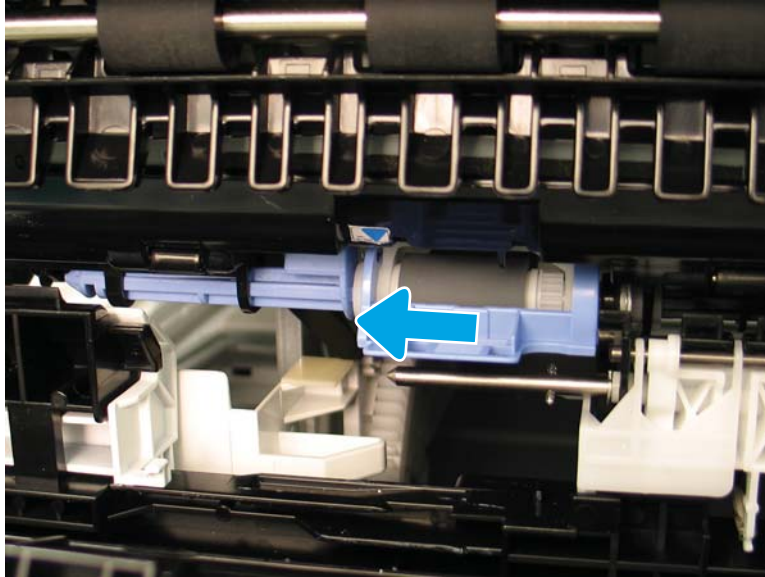
16. Locate and pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-132 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers



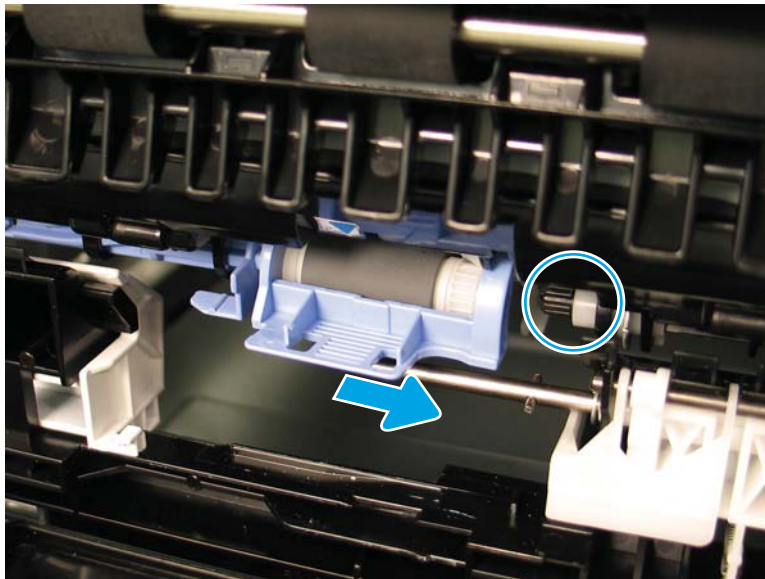
17. Use the blue tab as a handle to slide the rollers to the left to compress the left blue post until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-133 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks



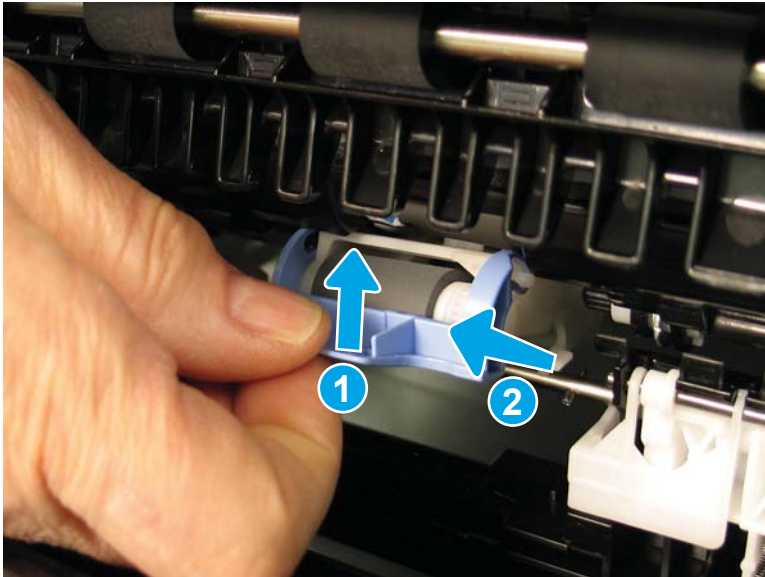
18. Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post. Make sure that the roller is clear of the black post on the right.

Figure 1-134 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post



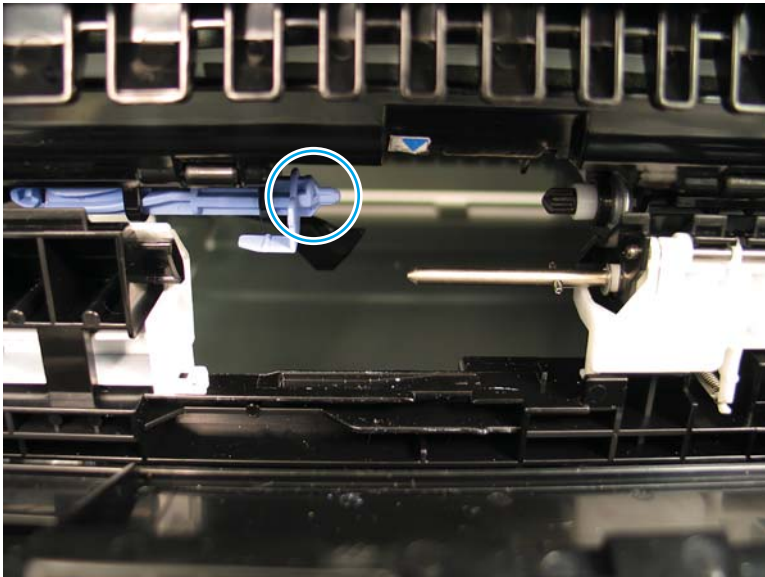
19. Slightly lift up the front of the roller assembly (callout 1), and then pull the assembly away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-135 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it



20. If the left post does not stay in the locked position, press the end of the post left until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-136 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

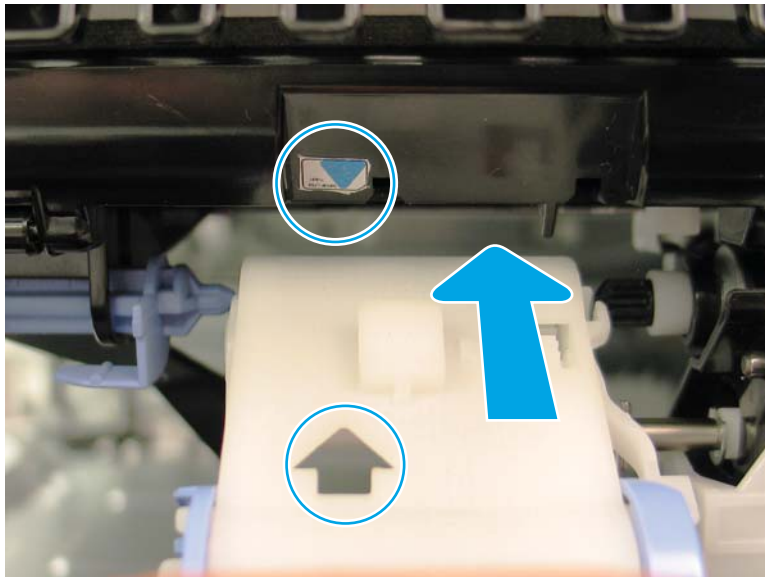
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

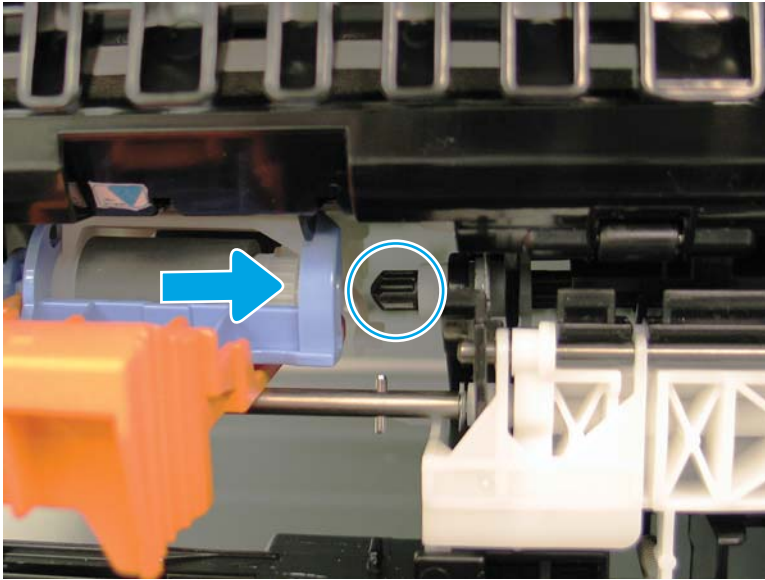
1. Align the arrow on the roller assembly with the arrow in the printer, and then slide the rollers into the printer.

Figure 1-137 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer



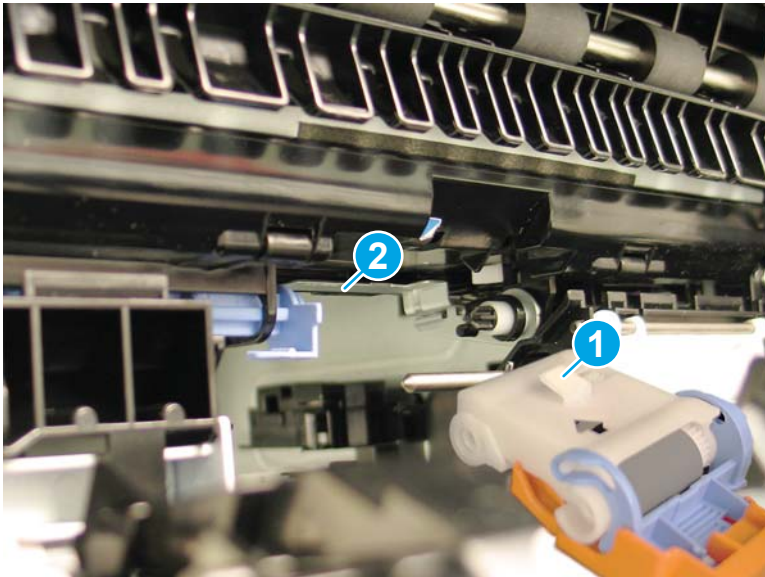
2. Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft.

Figure 1-138 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft



3. **Confirm correct installation:** The white hook on the top of the roller assembly (callout 1) will hook onto a sheet metal plate (callout 2) when installed correctly.

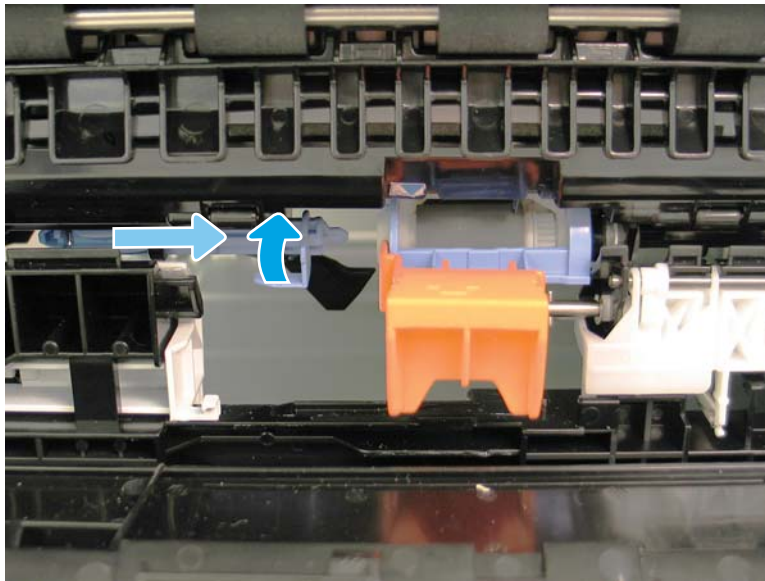
Figure 1-139 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate



4. Locate the lever on the blue shaft on the left, and then release the lever by pressing upward.

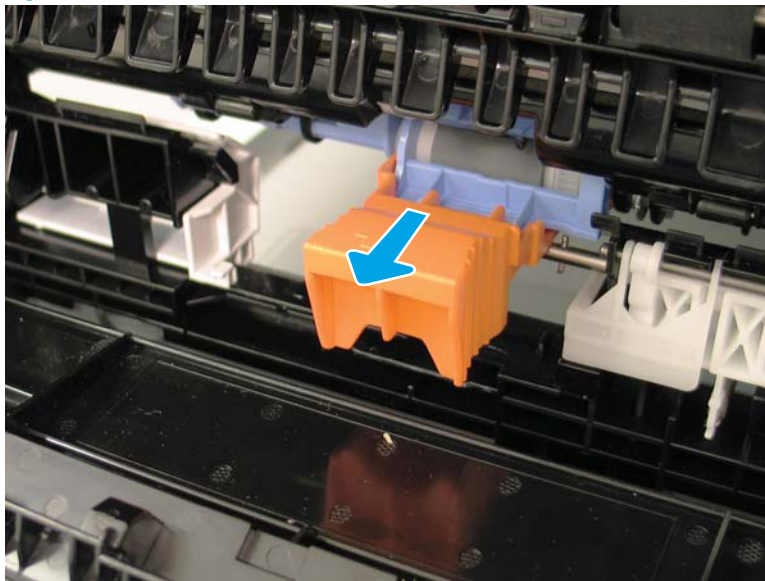
 **NOTE:** The blue shaft should spring to the right to click into position to hold the rollers in place.

Figure 1-140 Release the lever by pressing upward



5. Remove the orange tool from the roller assembly by pulling it away from the printer.

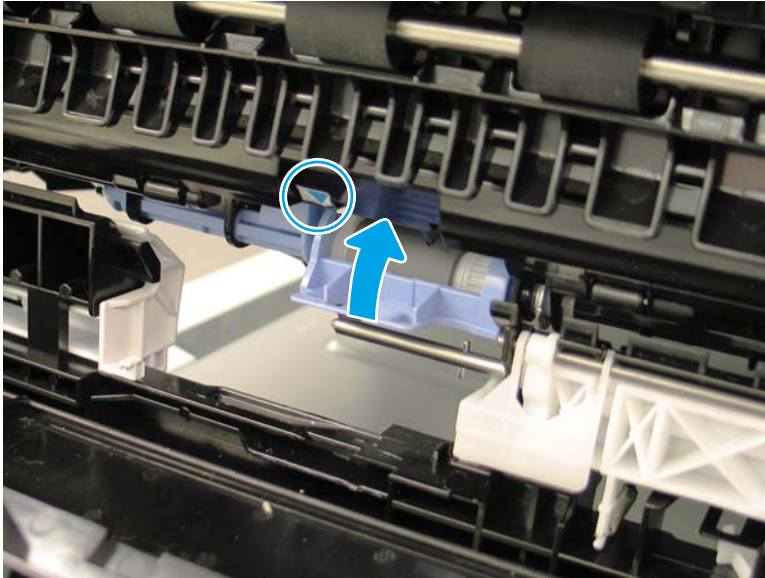
Figure 1-141 Remove the orange tool



- IMPORTANT:** Pivot the tab up and snap it into place against the rollers to correctly lock the rollers in place.

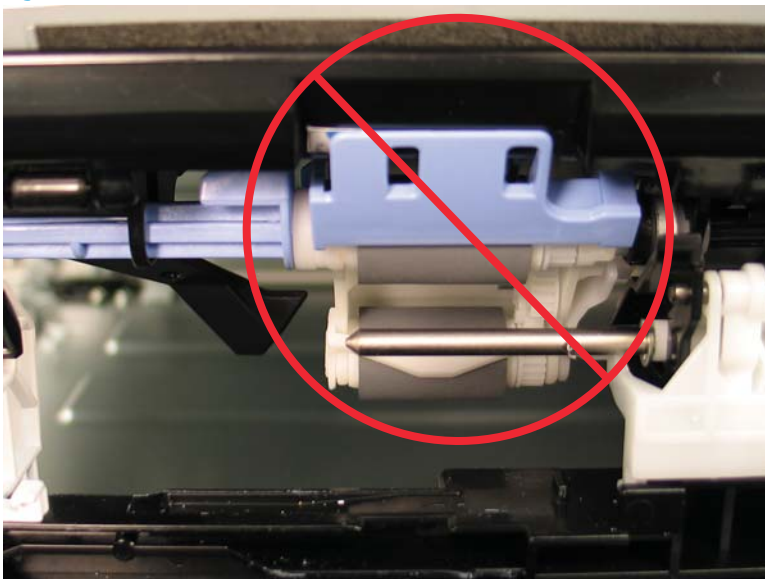
 **NOTE:** The blue arrow on the printer is hidden when the cover is correctly snapped into place.

Figure 1-142 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place



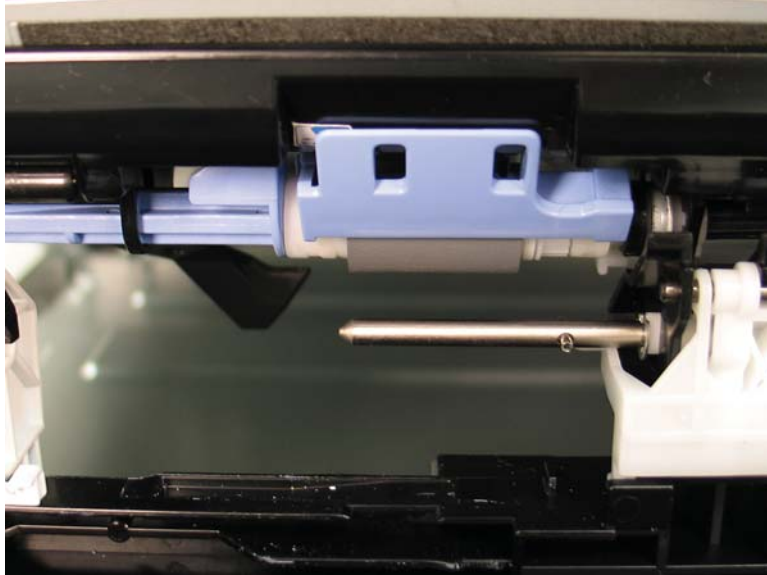
- Incorrect installation:** If the rollers are hanging, or at an angle, they are not installed correctly.

Figure 1-143 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly



8. **Correct installation:** Make sure that the hook on the top of the rollers is attached to the metal chassis plate inside the printer. If the rollers are not installed correctly, go back to step 2 and reinstall the assembly.

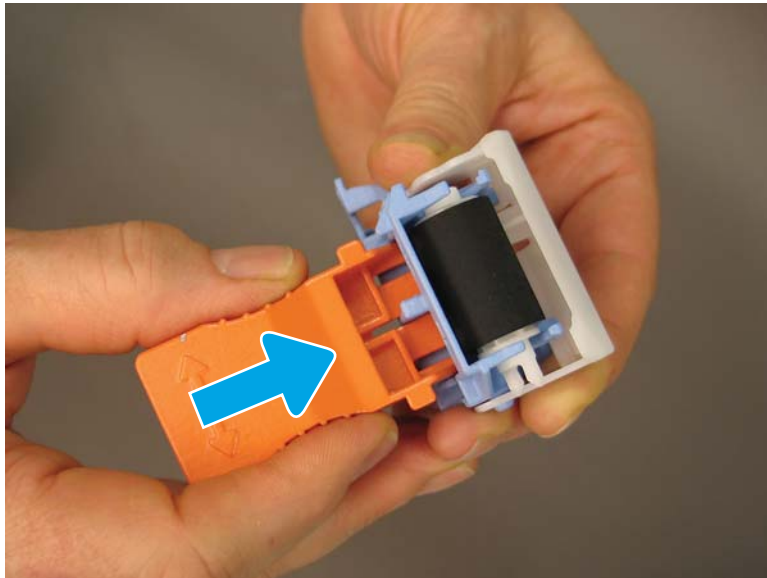
Figure 1-144 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer



9. Install the orange separation roller tool onto the replacement separation roller.

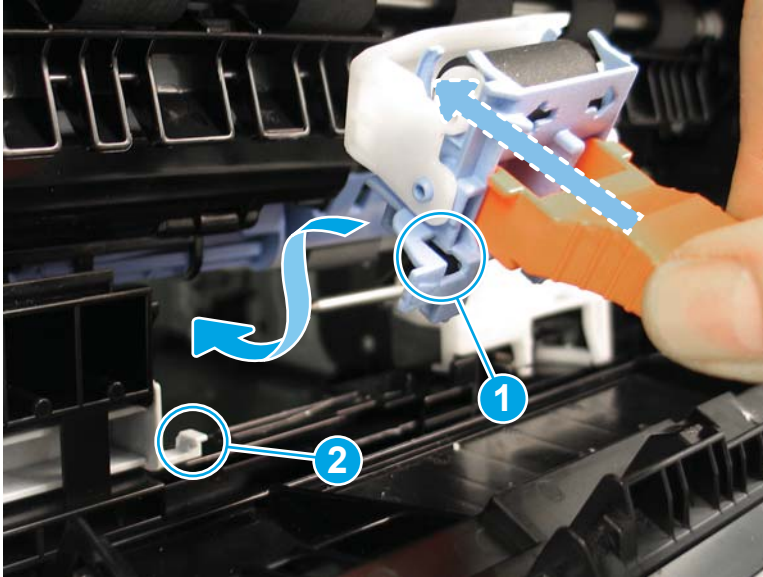
 **NOTE:** The tool will snap into place when it is fully installed.

Figure 1-145 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool



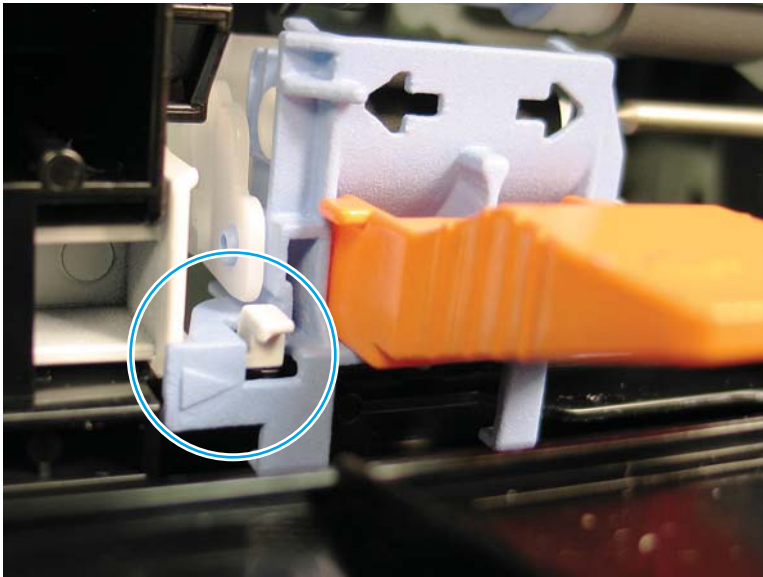
10. Tilt the orange tool slightly away from the printer, and then install the roller into the printer so that the opening in the roller (callout 1) fits over the white tab (callout 2) on the printer rail.

Figure 1-146 Slightly tilt the roller tool



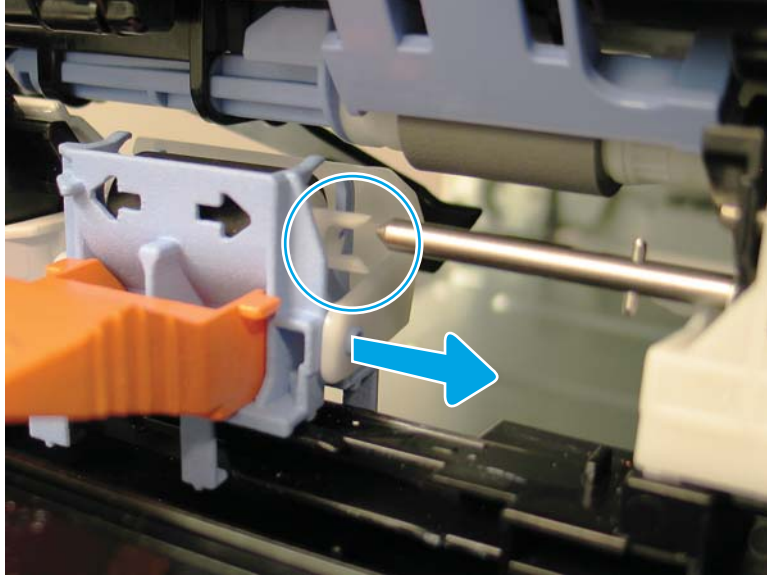
11. When installed correctly, the embossed arrow on the roller case aligns with the white tab on the rail.

Figure 1-147 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned



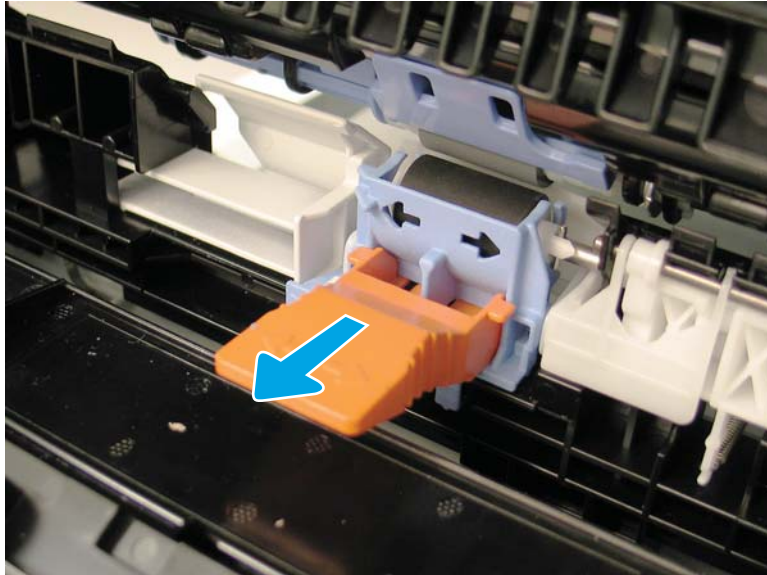
12. Do the following:
 - a. Align the center of the roller with the end of the metal shaft.
 - b. Slide the roller to the right onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-148 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place



13. Remove the orange tool by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-149 Remove the orange tool



14. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Raise the feed assembly cover and securely lock the green tab.

Figure 1-150 Raise the feed assembly cover



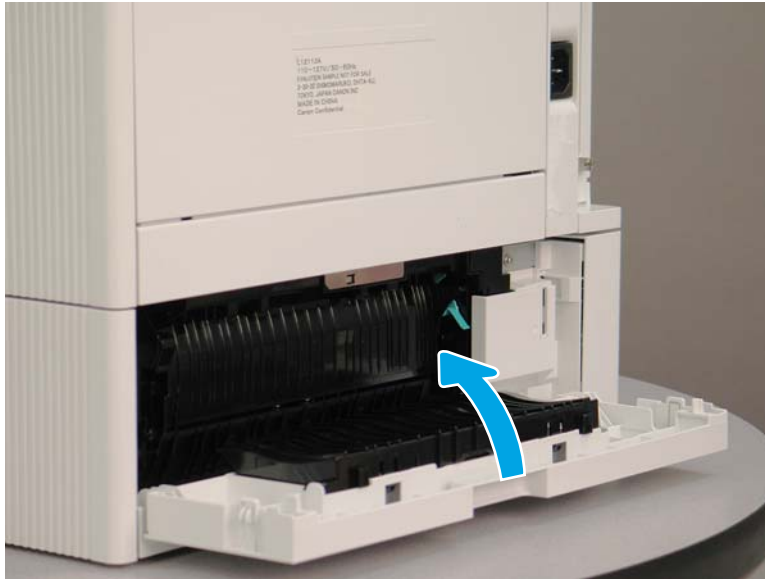
15. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Close the right door of the paper feeder.

Figure 1-151 Close the right door of the paper feeder.



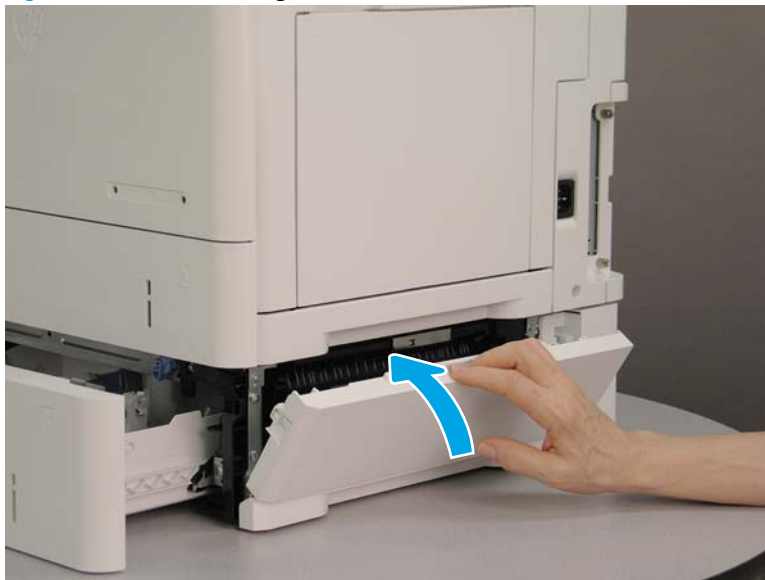
16. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Raise the access cover.

Figure 1-152 Raise the access cover



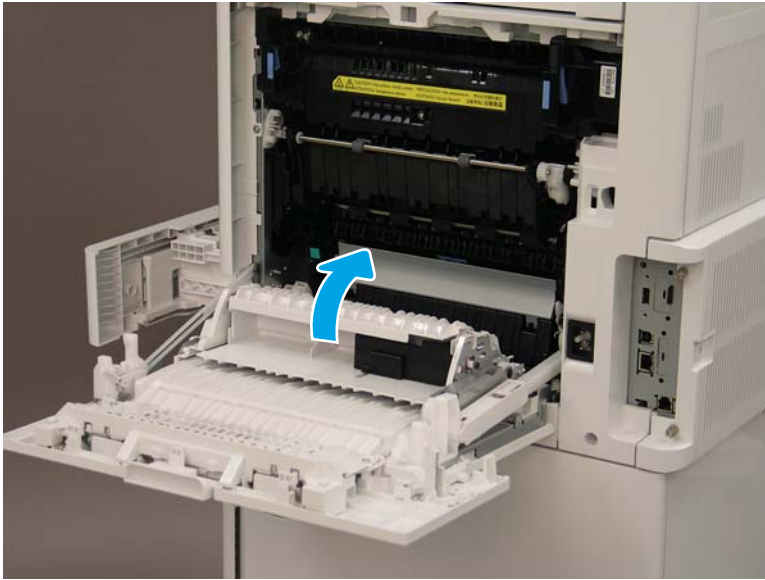
17. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, close the right lower cover.

Figure 1-153 Close the right lower cover



18. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Close the access cover.

Figure 1-154 Close the access cover



19. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, close the right door.

Figure 1-155 Close the door



20. Close the paper tray for which the rollers were replaced.

Figure 1-156 Close the paper tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inlet cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right door assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cover part number	
RM2-1317-000CN	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

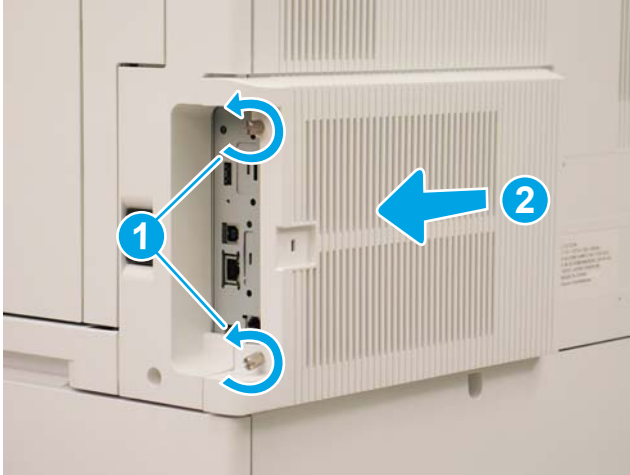
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-157 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


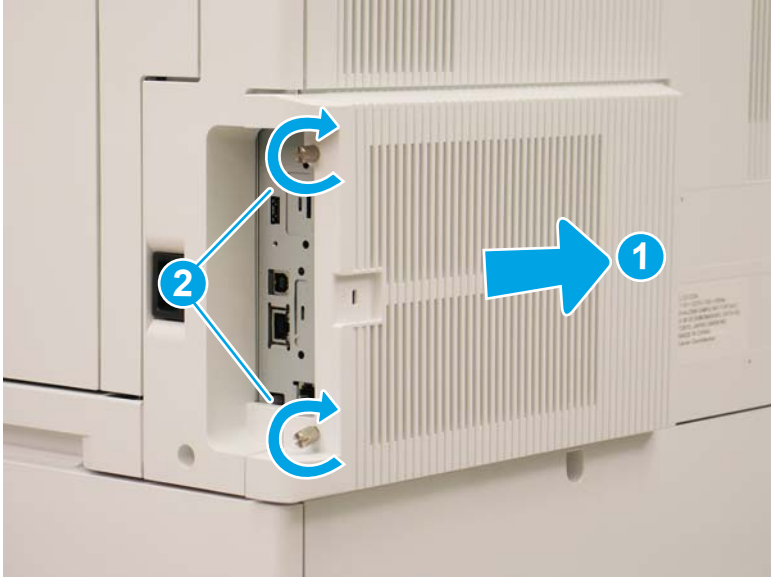
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-158 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB)



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Scanner control board (SCB) cover part number	
---	--

J8J64-67901

Image scanner whole unit kit (SCB cover included in kit)
--

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

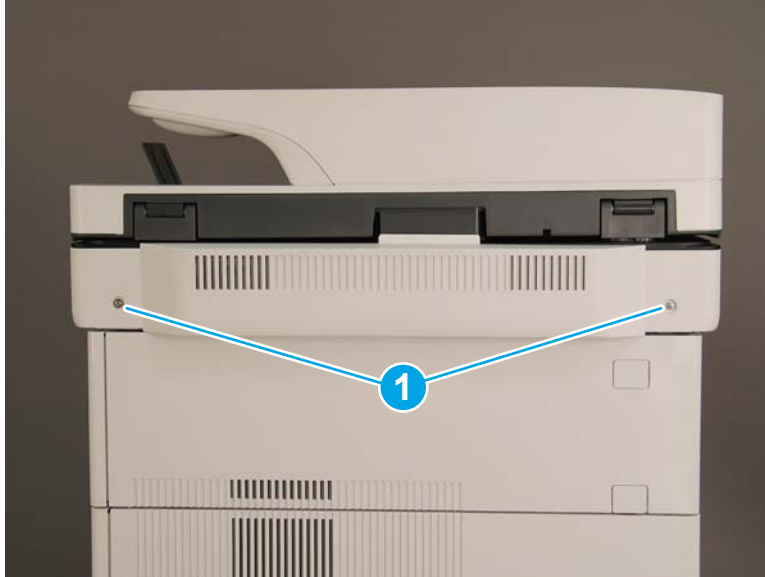
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-159 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **NOTE:** The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-160 Remove the SCB cover




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear cover part number	
RL2-1682-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

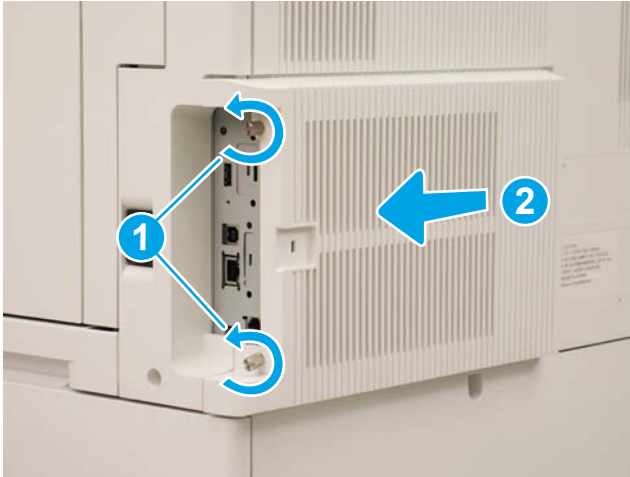
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-161 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-162 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-163 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-164 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-165 Remove the rear cover




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left lower cover.

 [Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left lower cover part number	
RC4-8406-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

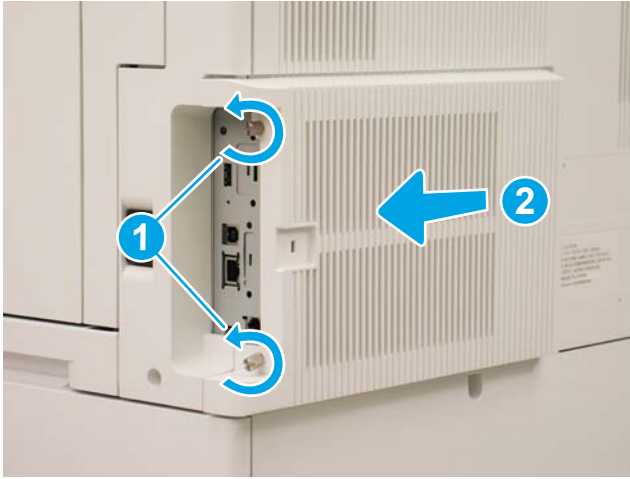
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

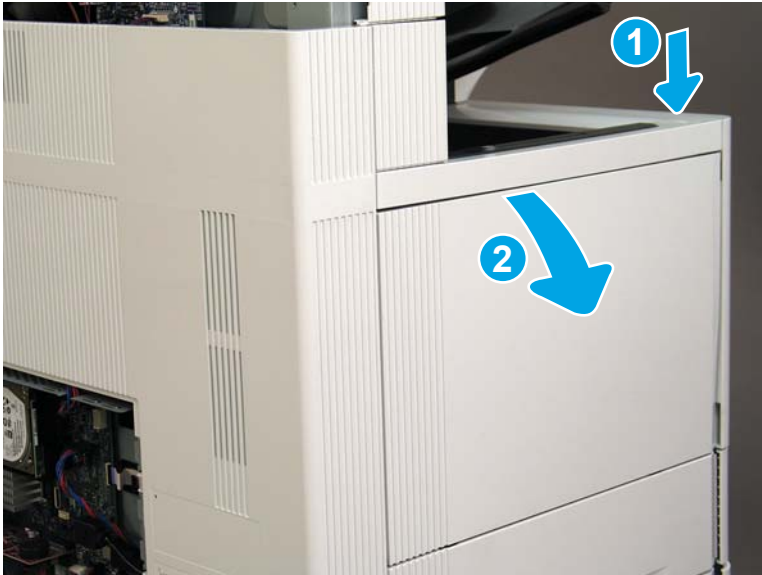
Figure 1-166 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-167 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-168 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-169 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-170 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

- ▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.


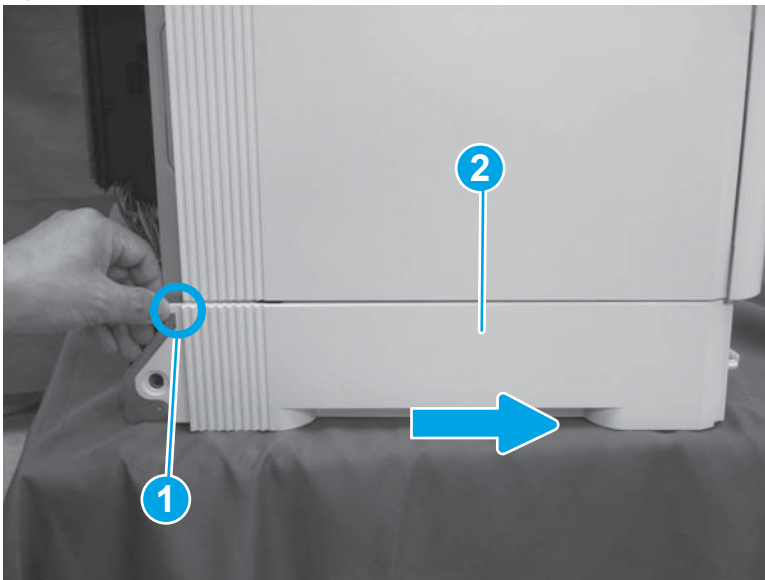
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-171 Remove the left lower cover




Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left door assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left door assembly part number	
RM2-0850-000CN	Left door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

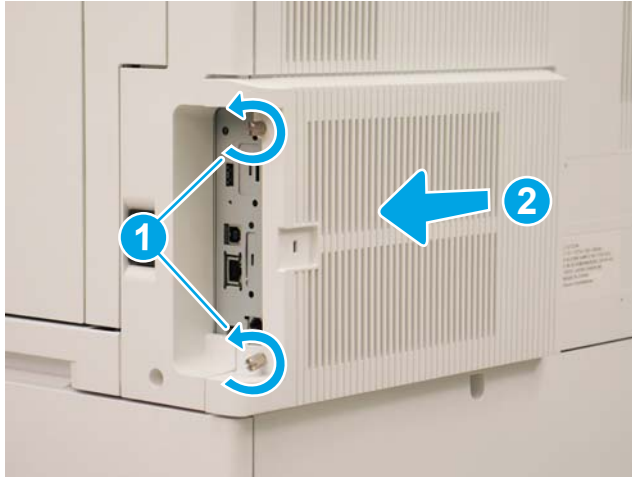
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-172 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-173 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-174 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-175 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-176 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

- ▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.


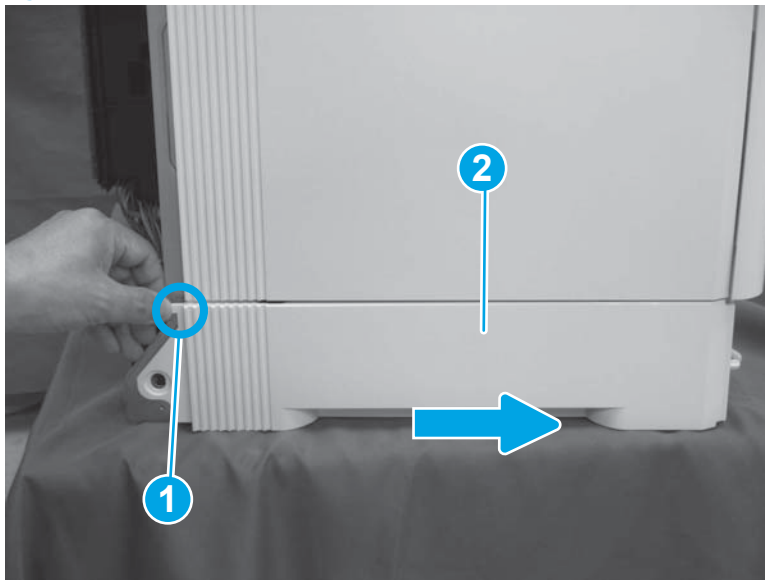
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

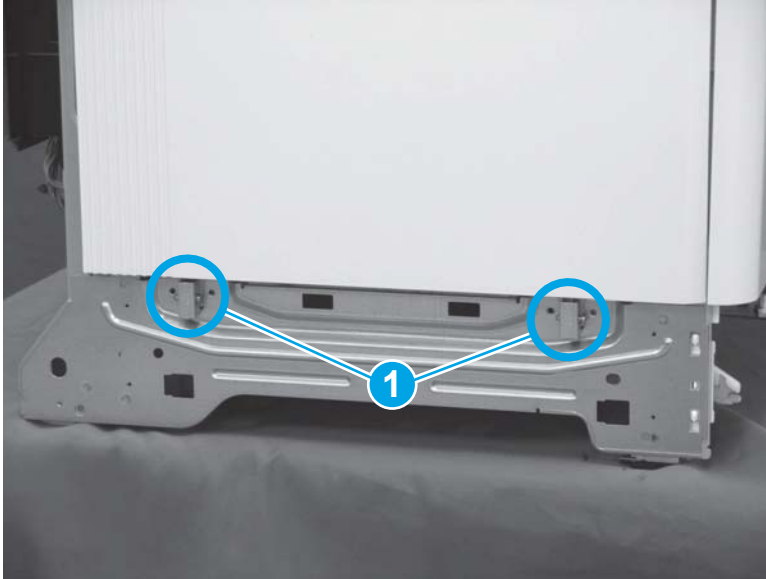
Figure 1-177 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left door assembly

1. Release two pins (callout 1).

Figure 1-178 Release two pins



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the left door assembly.
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - c. Release two hinges (callout 2) on both sides.
 - d. Remove the left door assembly (callout 3).


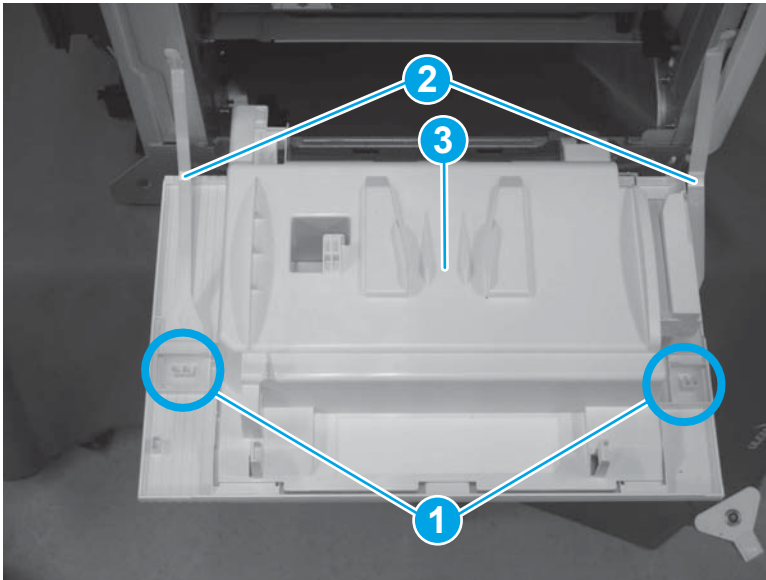
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-179 Remove the left door assembly




Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner front cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner front cover part number

RC4-8399-000CN

Image scanner front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-180 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-181 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-182 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


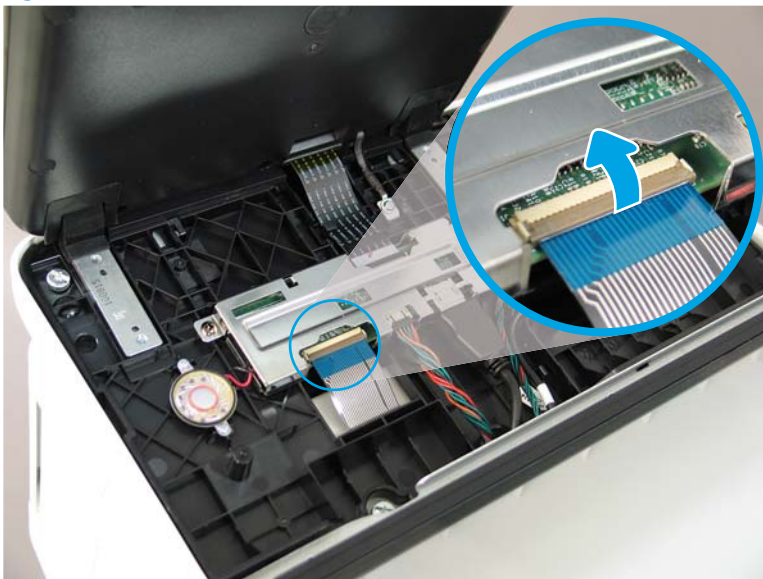
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-183 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



- Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-184 Slide the keyboard tray out



- Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-185 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-186 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


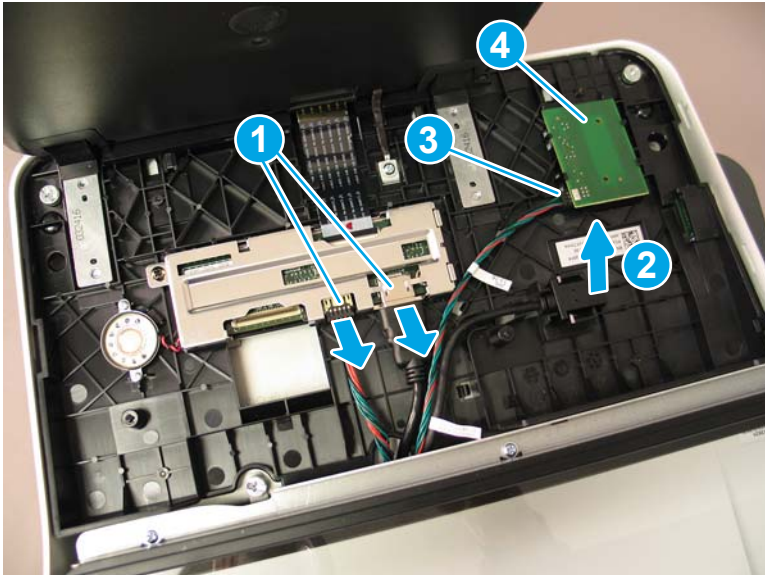
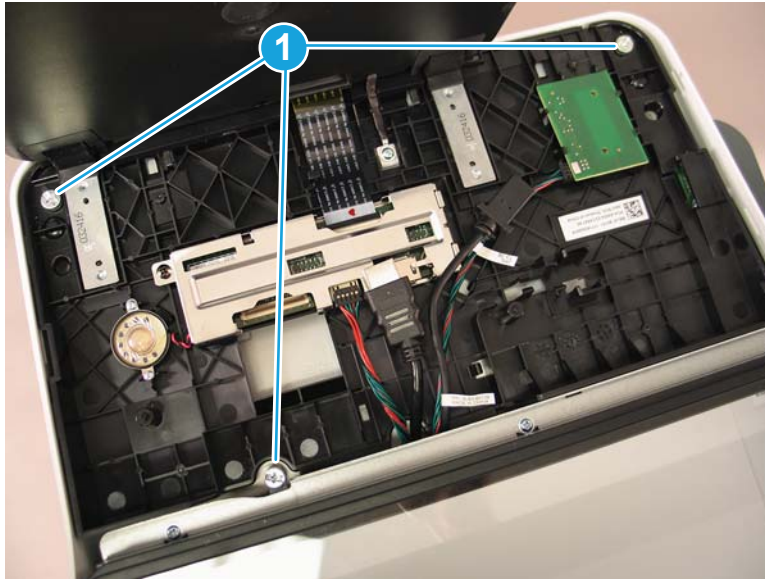
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-187 Disconnect connectors



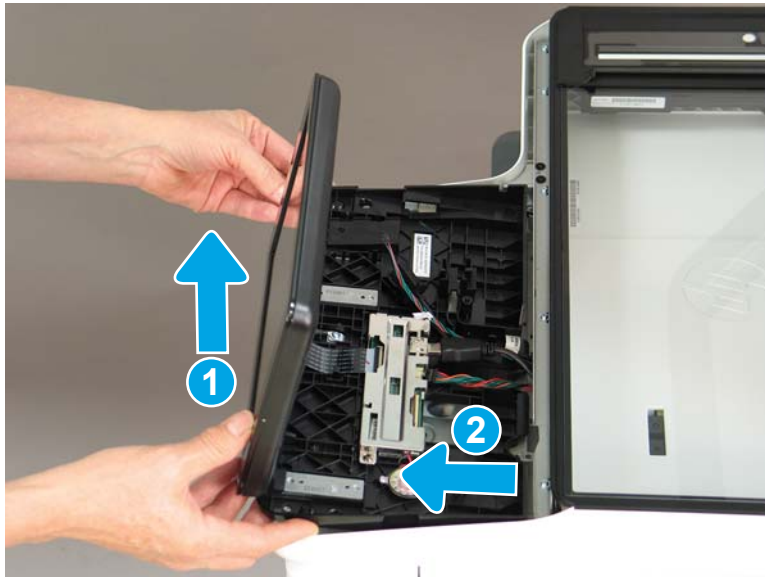
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-188 Remove three thumbscrews



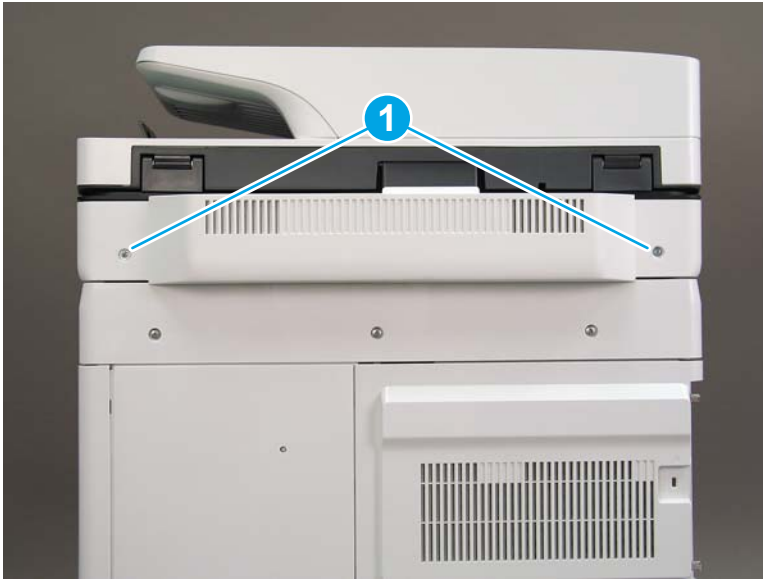
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-189 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-190 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

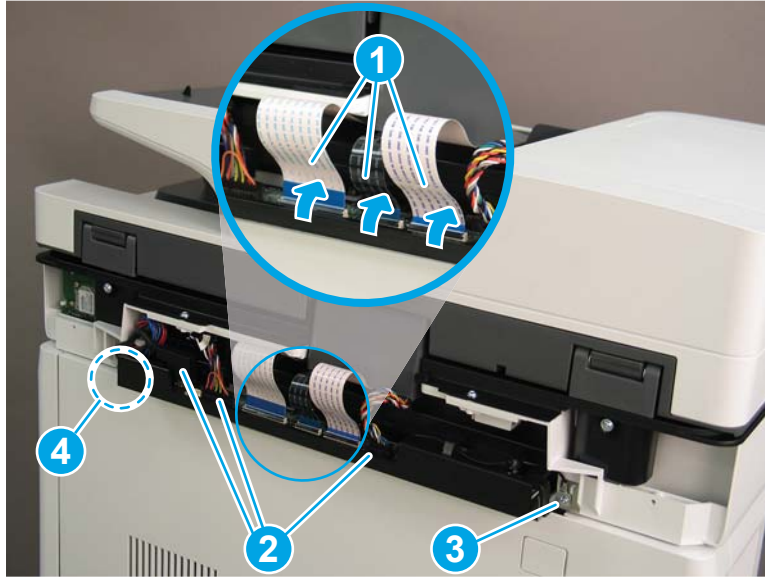
Figure 1-191 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-192 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

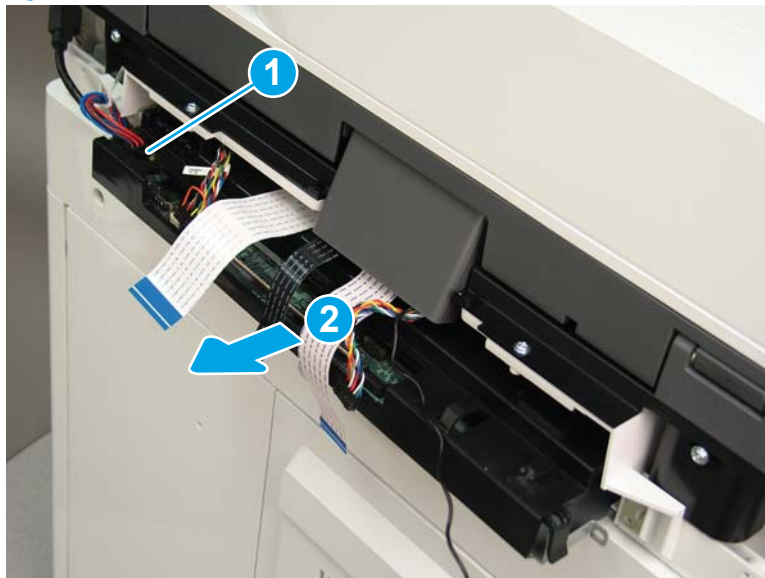


- 14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

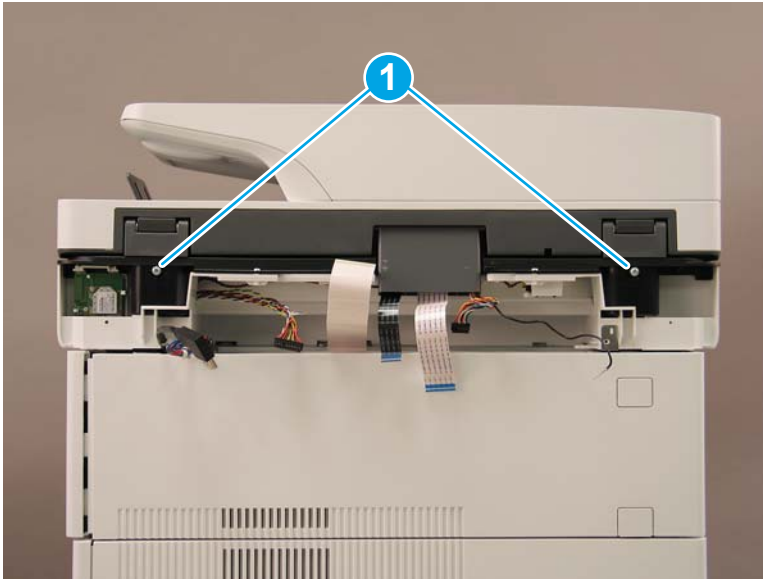
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-193 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-194 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-195 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-196 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-197 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

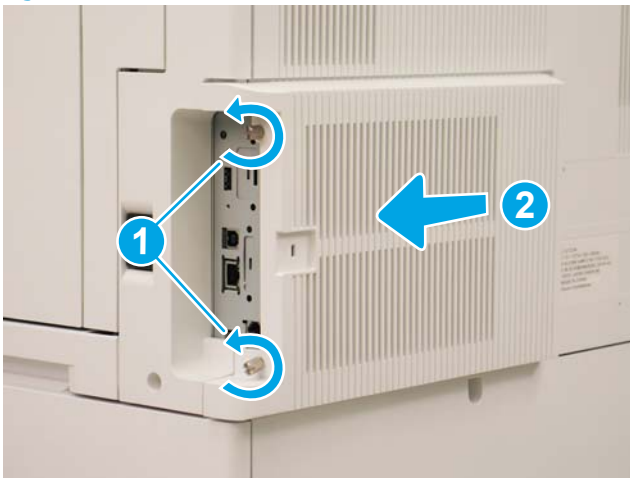
Figure 1-198 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

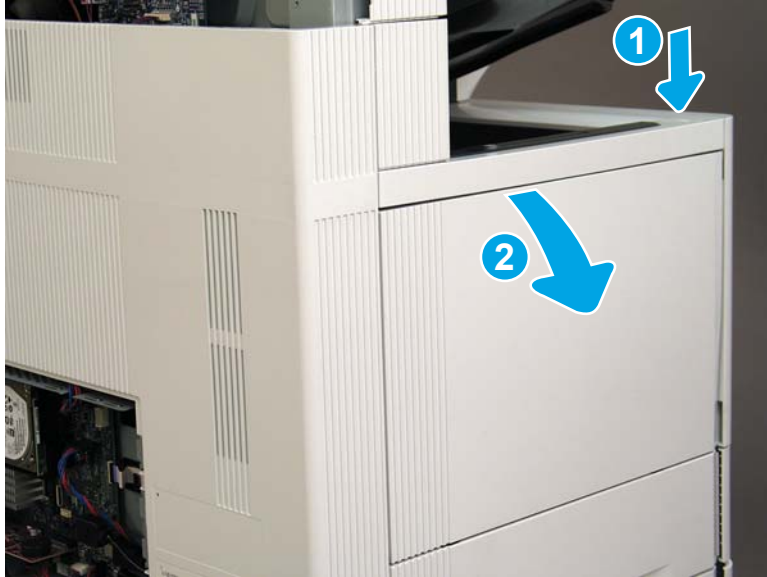
Figure 1-199 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-200 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-201 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-202 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


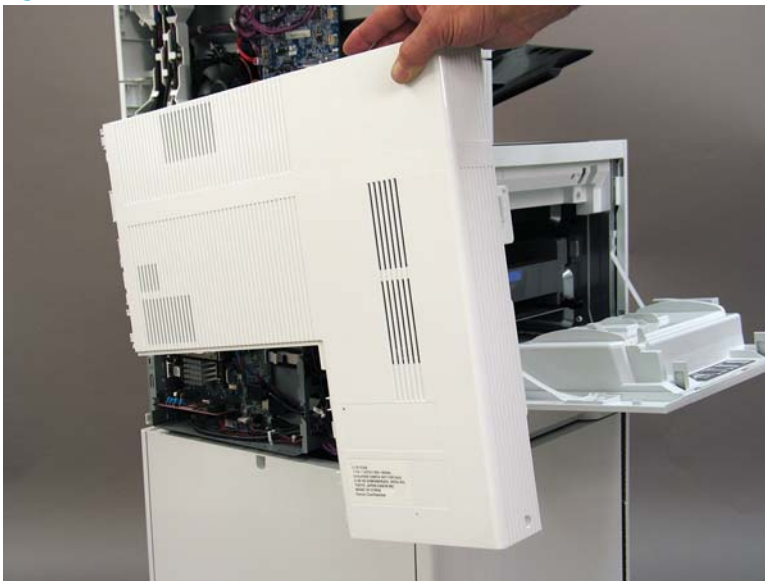
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-203 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

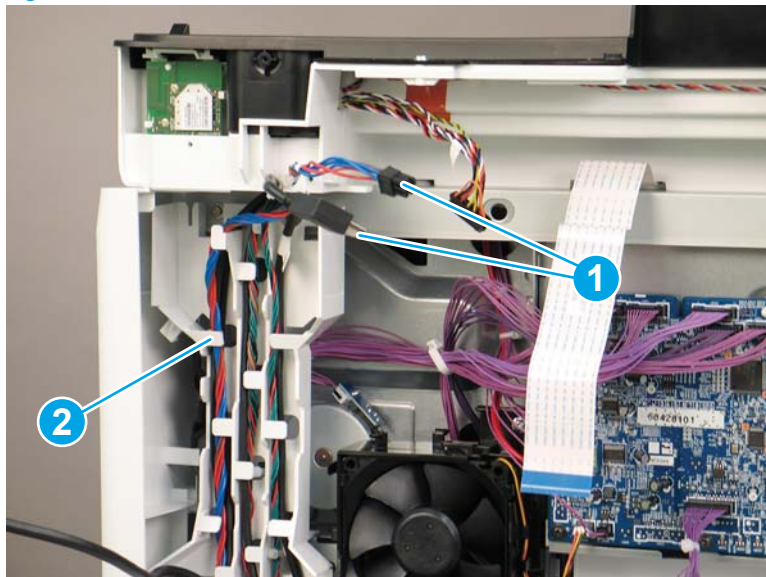
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-204 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-205 Release the SCB cables



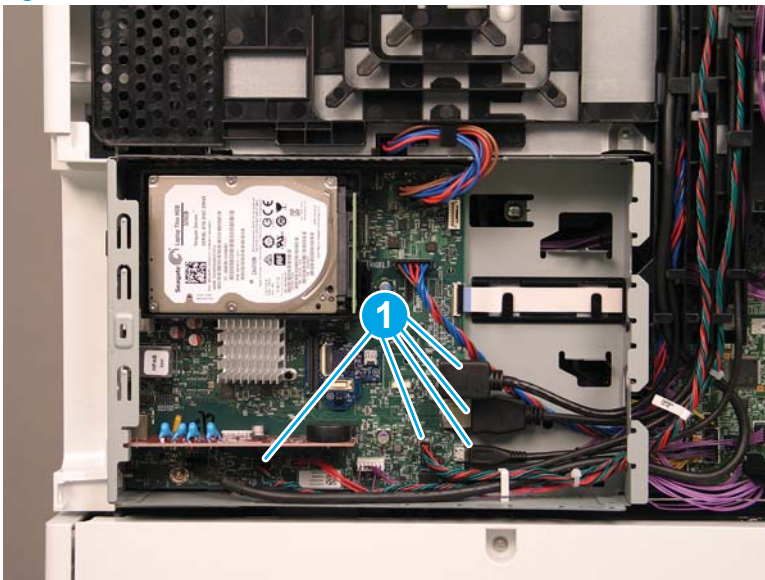
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-206 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-207 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

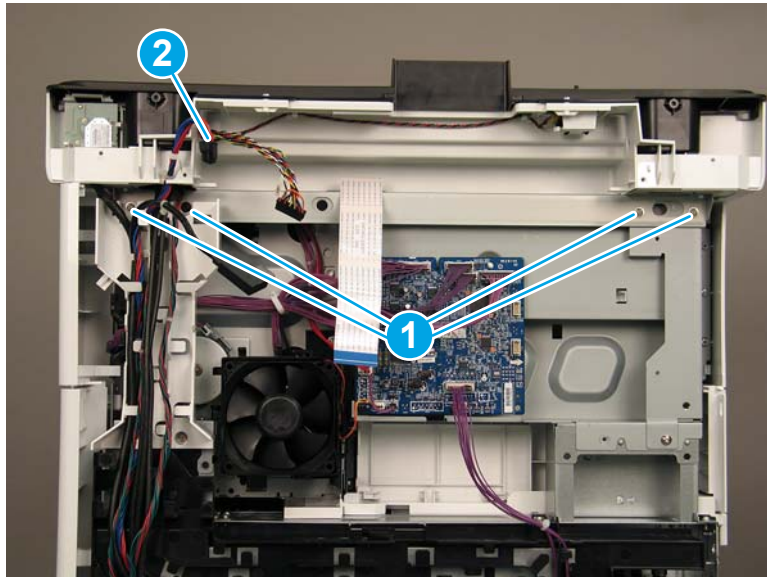
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-208 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



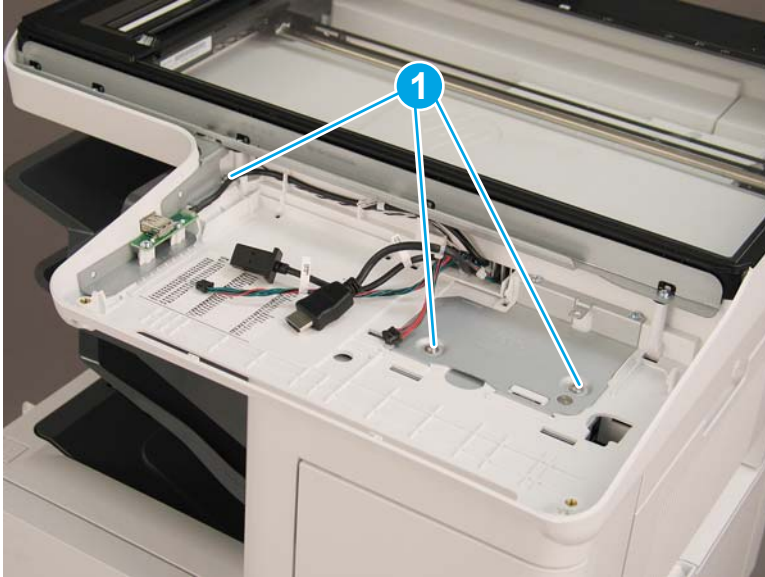
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-209 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-210 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


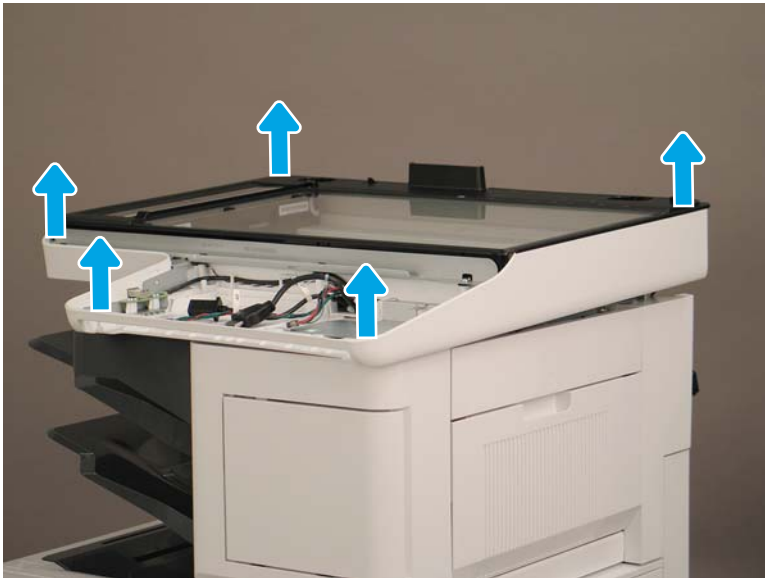
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-211 Remove the image scanner assembly



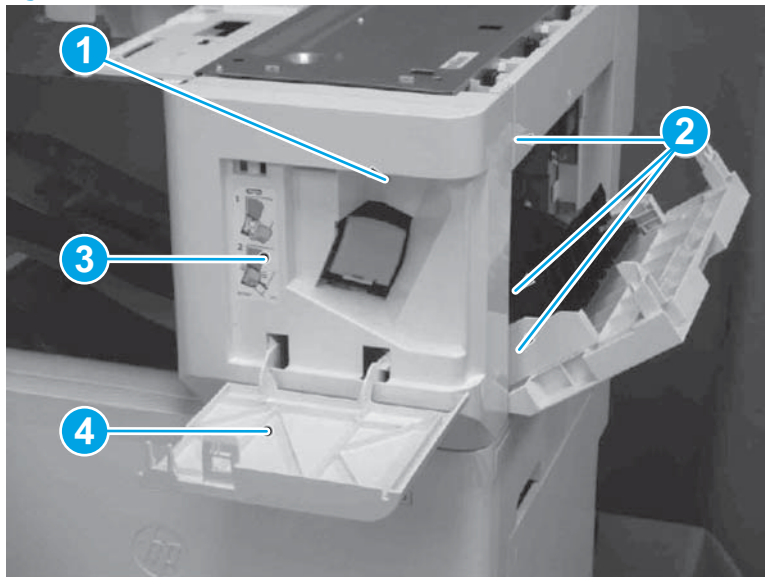
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

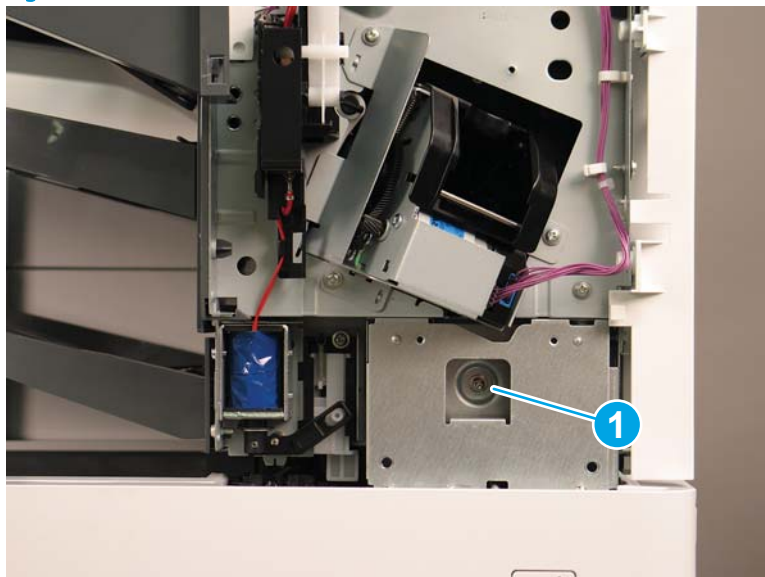
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-212 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

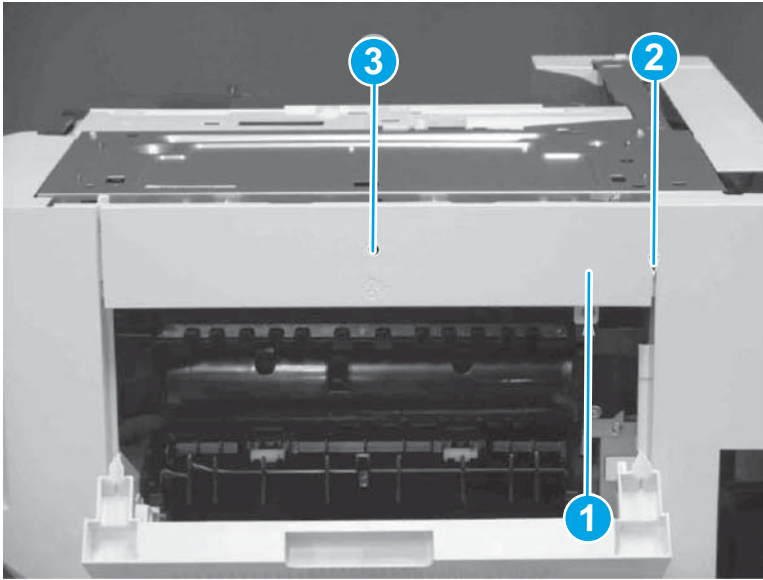
Figure 1-213 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

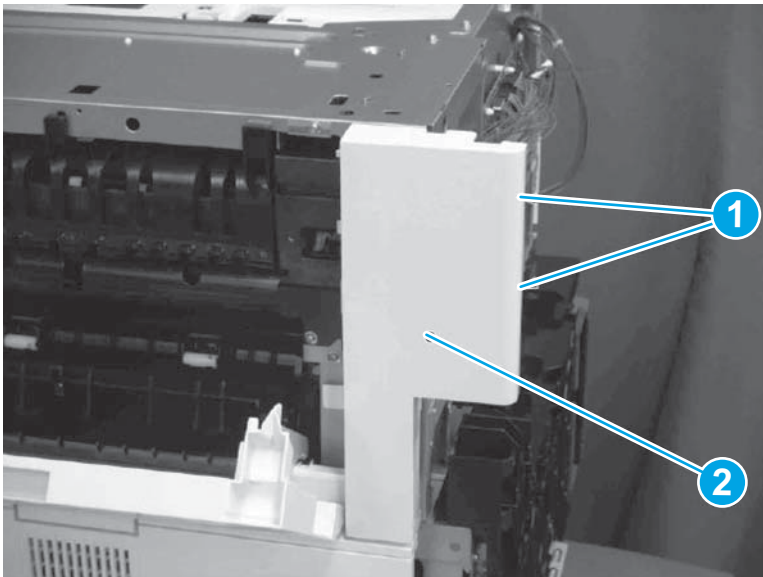
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-214 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

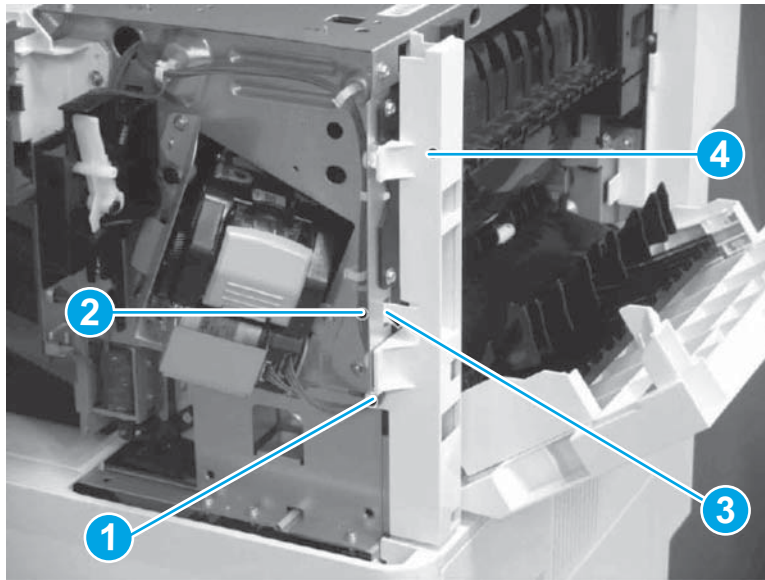
Figure 1-215 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

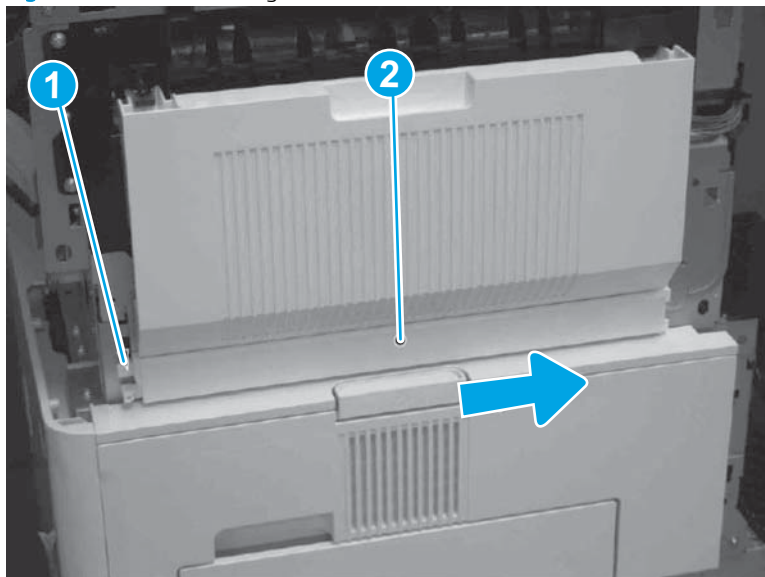
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-216 Remove inner cover



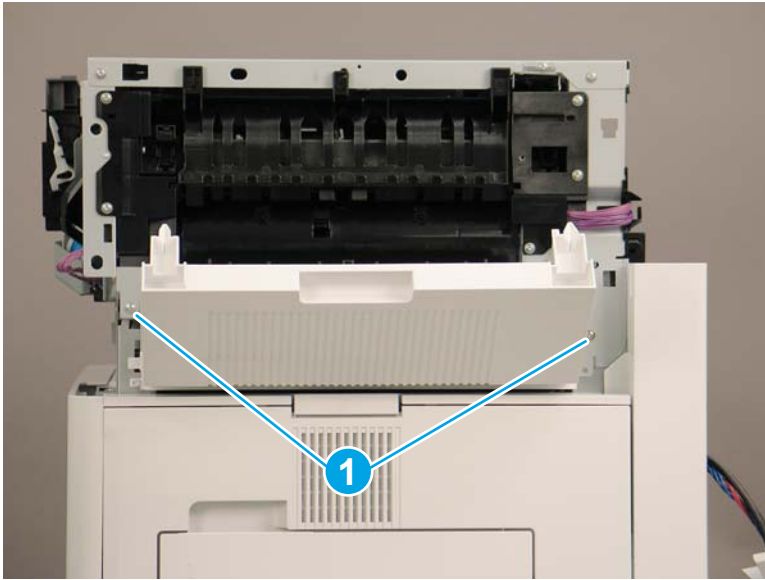
15. Release one tab (callout 1).
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-217 Remove right lower cover



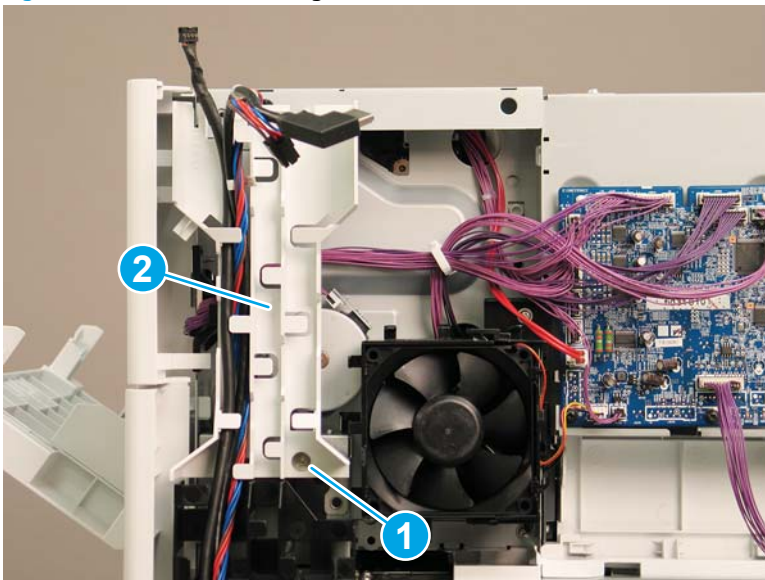
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-218 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-219 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


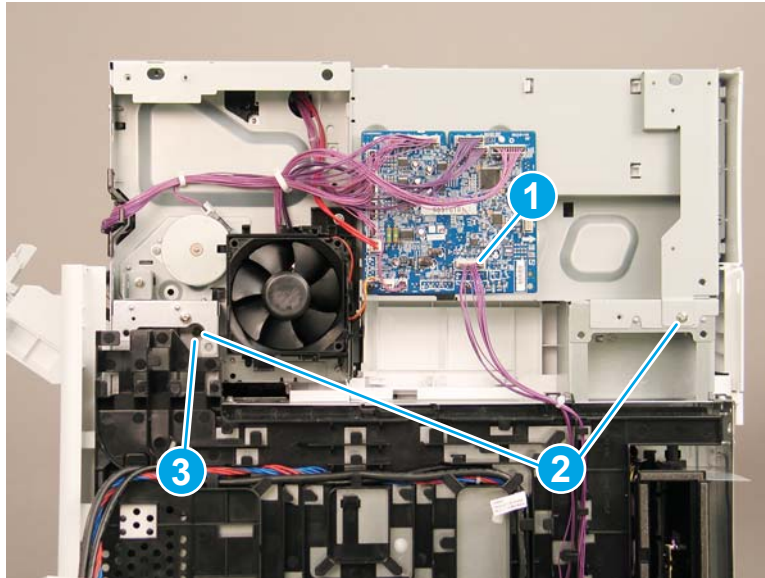
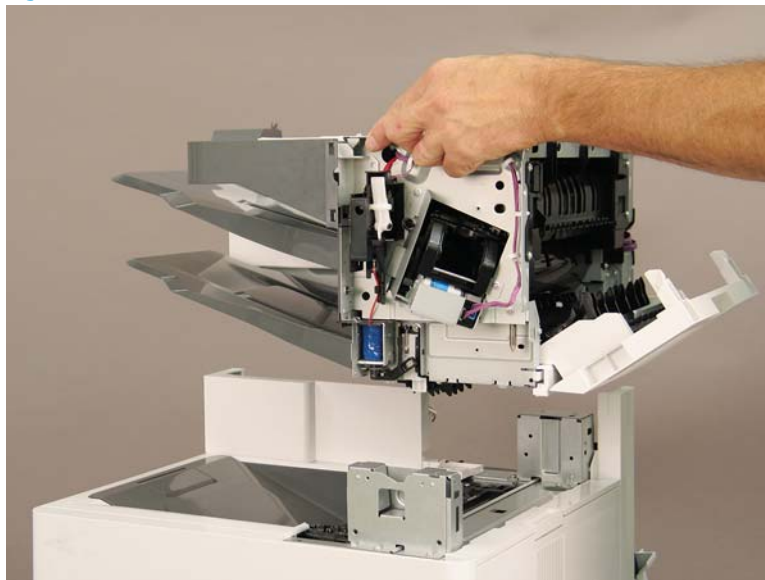
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-220 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-221 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


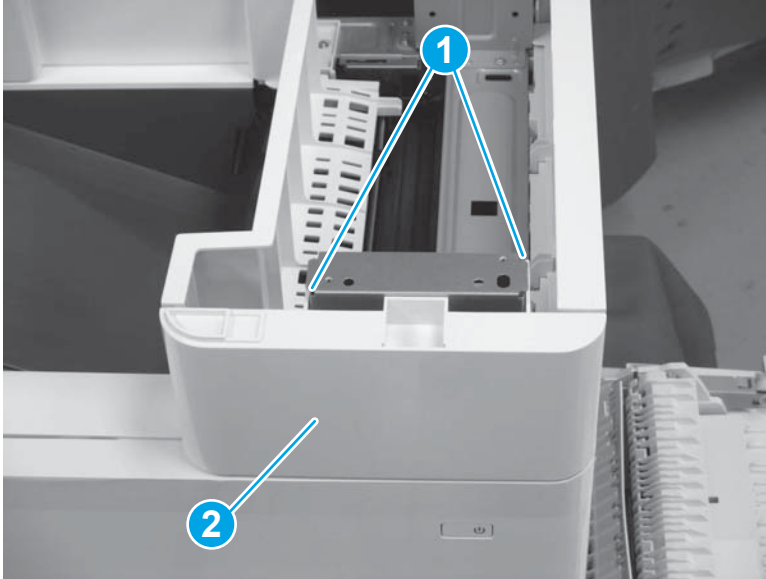
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-222 Remove the image scanner front cover




Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner right cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner right cover part number	
RC4-8411-000CN	Image scanner right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-223 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-224 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-225 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


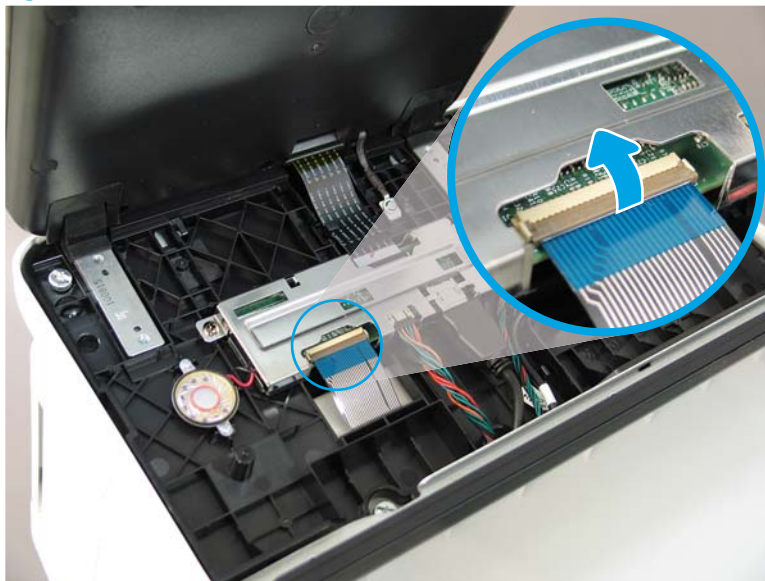
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-226 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-227 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-228 Release two tabs



- Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-229 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


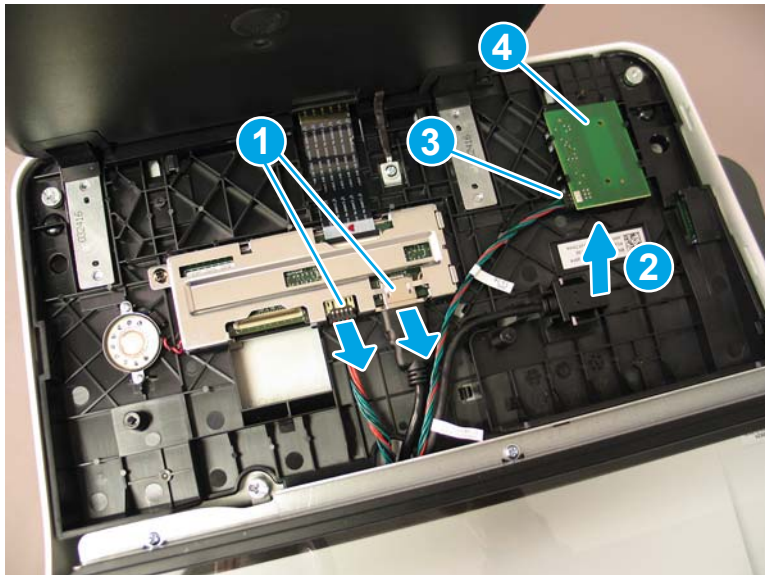
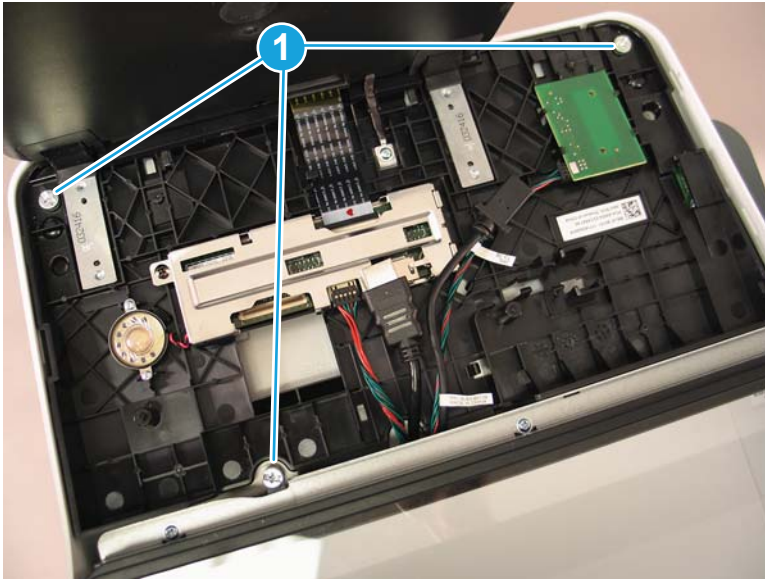
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-230 Disconnect connectors



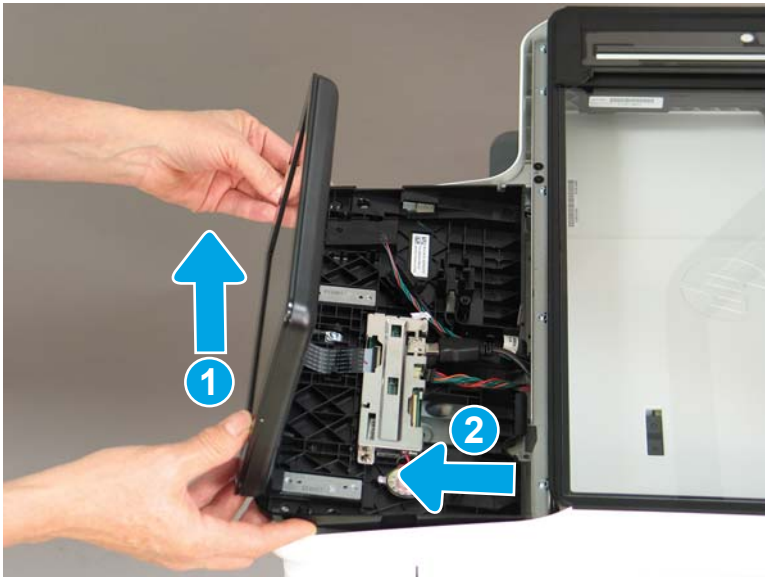
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-231 Remove three thumbscrews



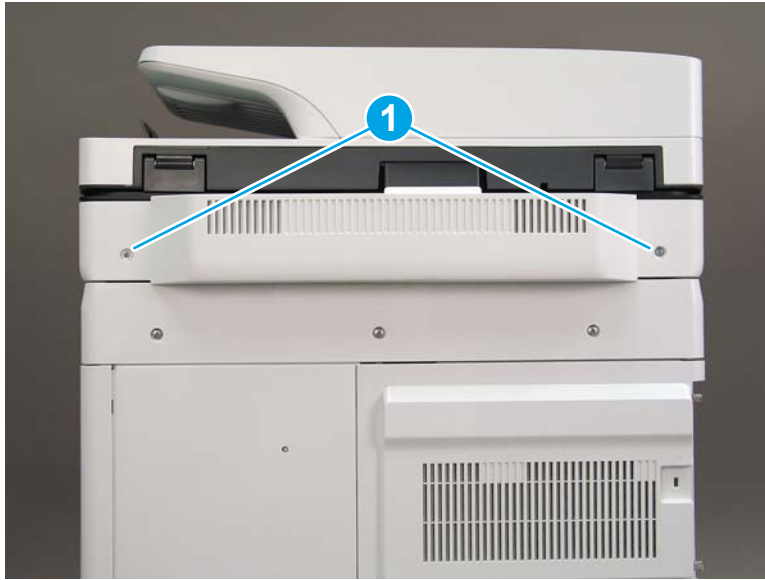
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-232 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-233 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

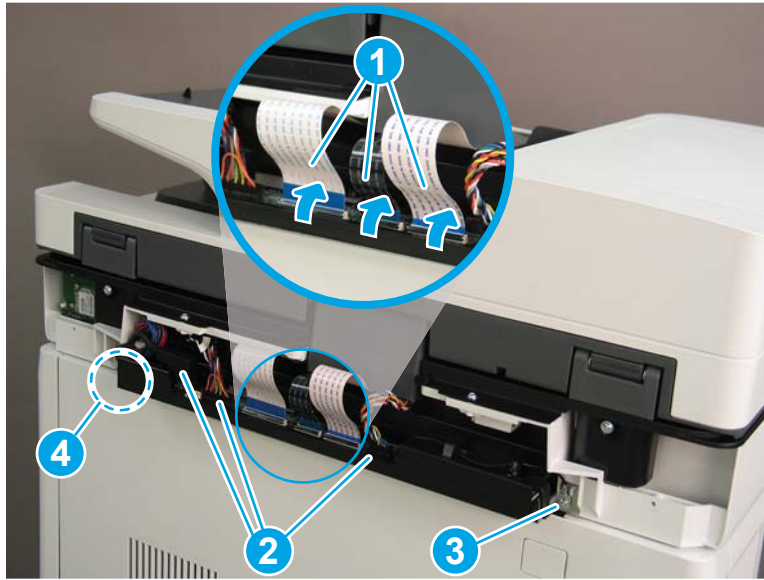
Figure 1-234 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-235 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

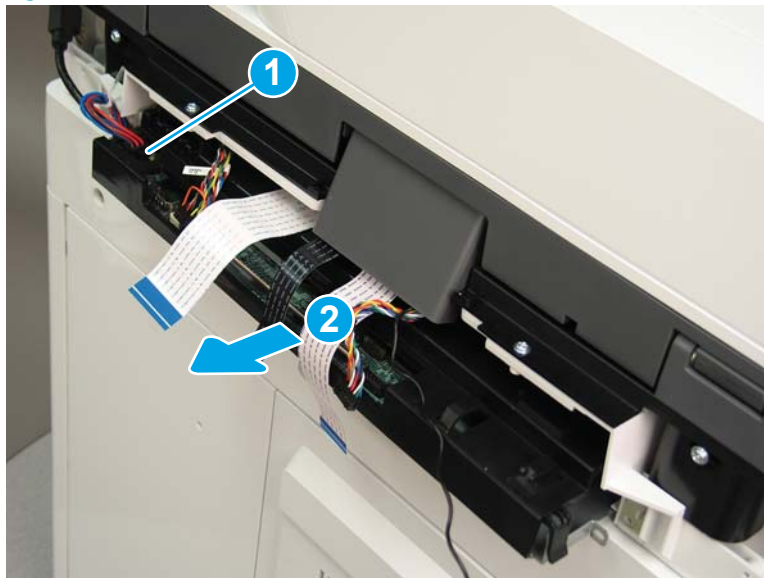


- 14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

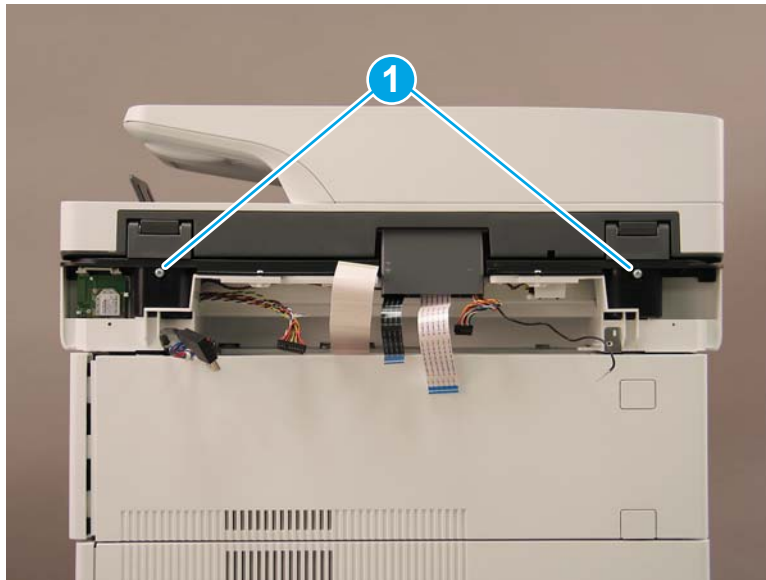
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-236 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-237 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-238 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-239 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-240 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

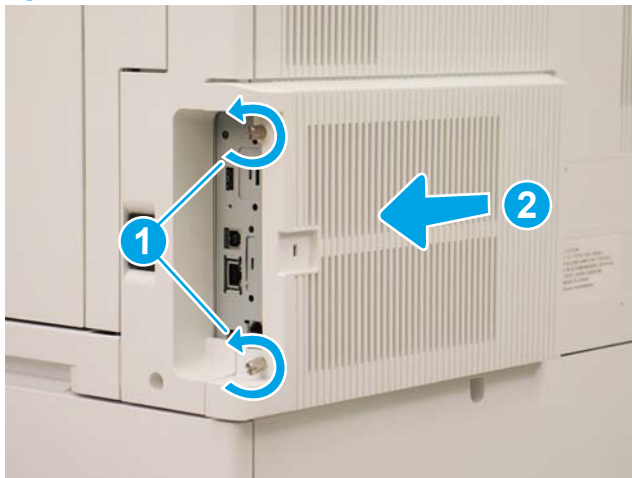
Figure 1-241 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

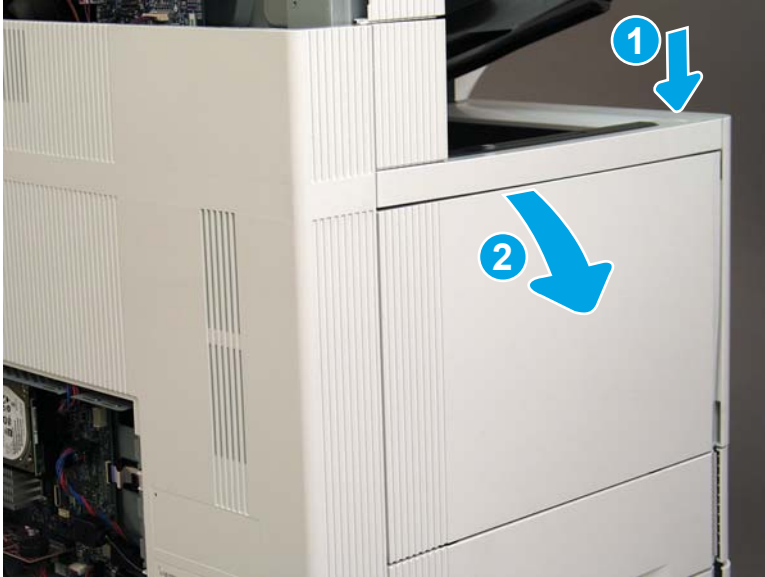
Figure 1-242 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-243 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-244 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-245 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-246 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

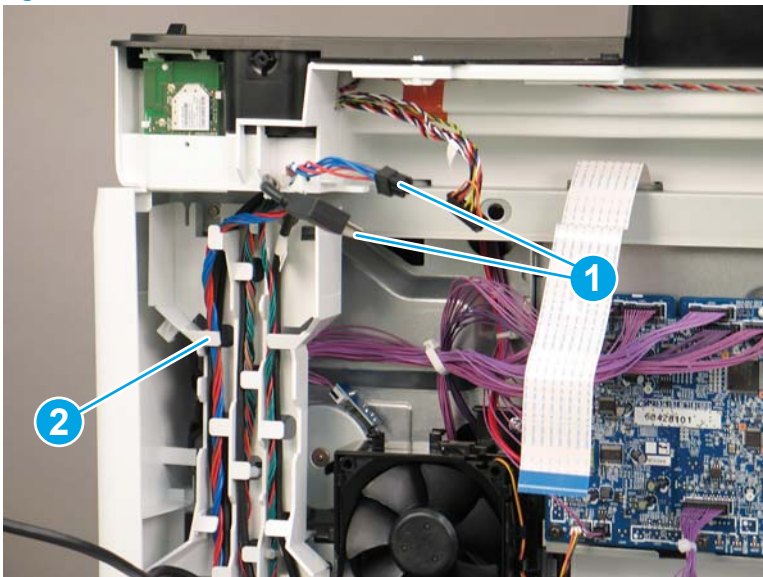
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-247 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-248 Release the SCB cables



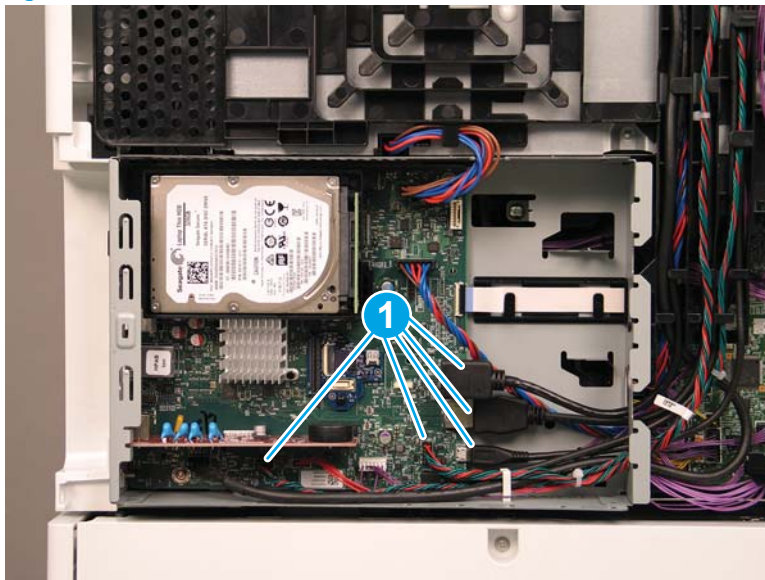
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-249 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

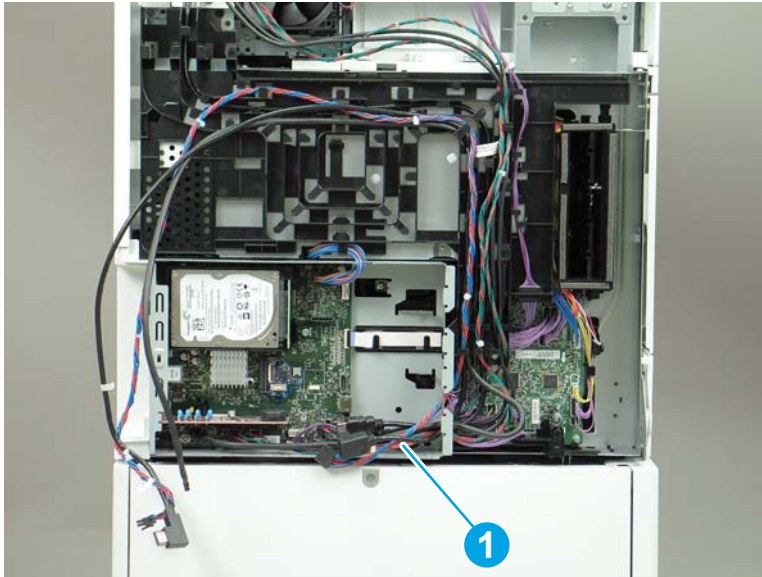
Figure 1-250 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

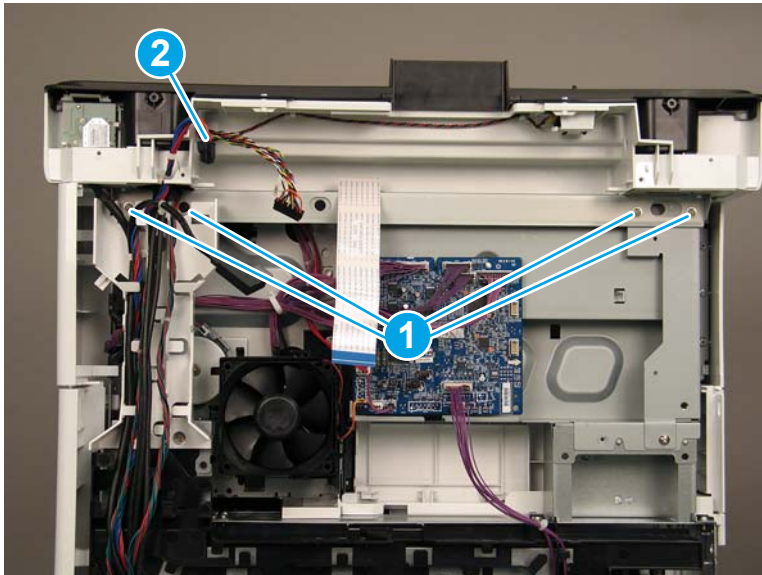
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-251 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



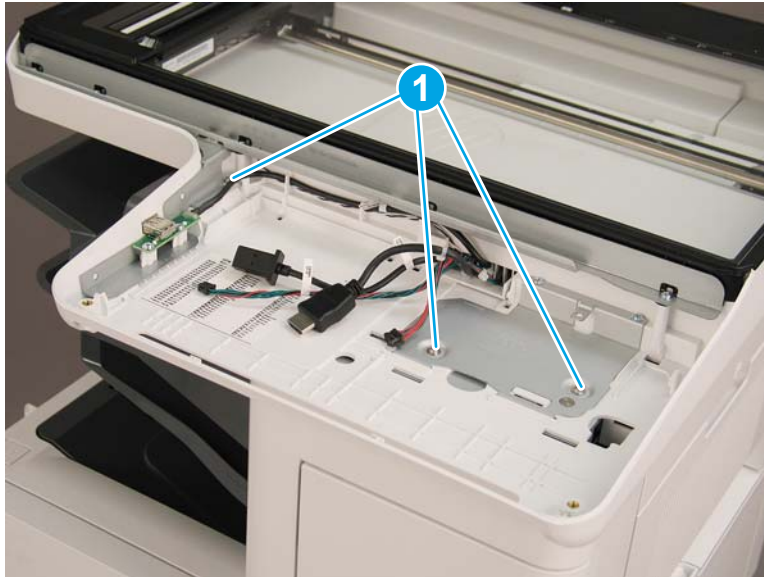
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-252 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

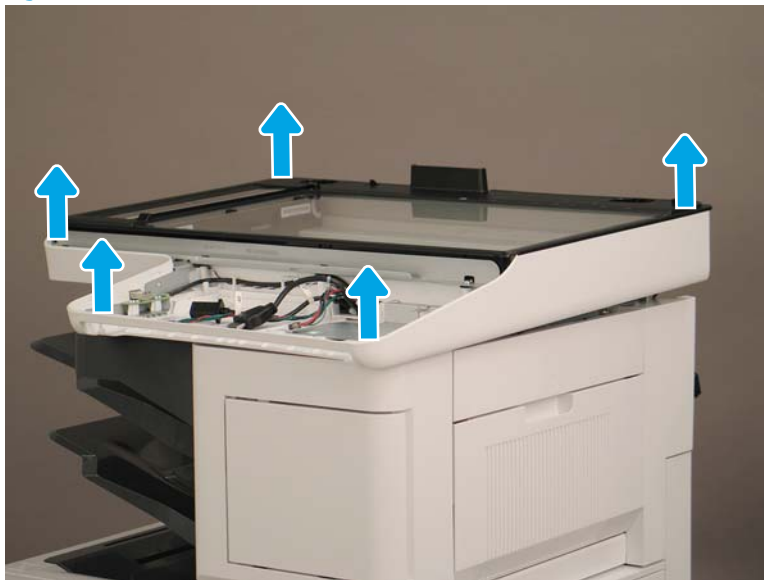
Figure 1-253 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-254 Remove the image scanner assembly



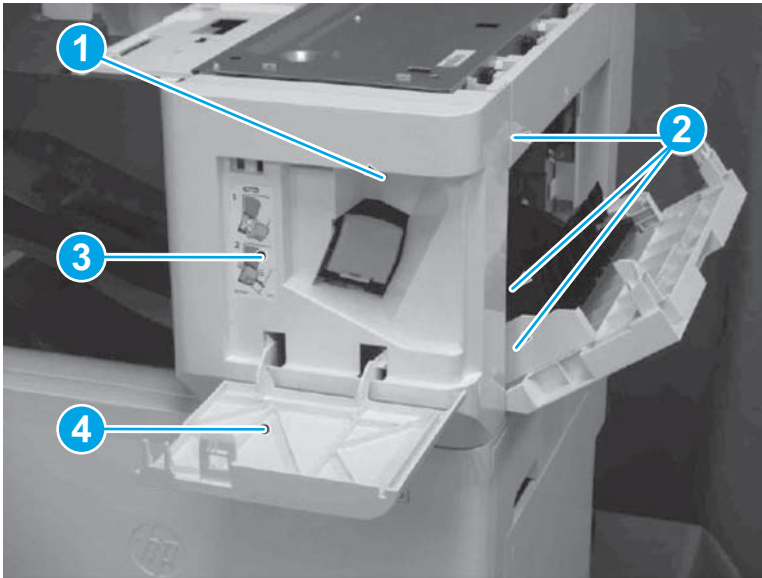
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

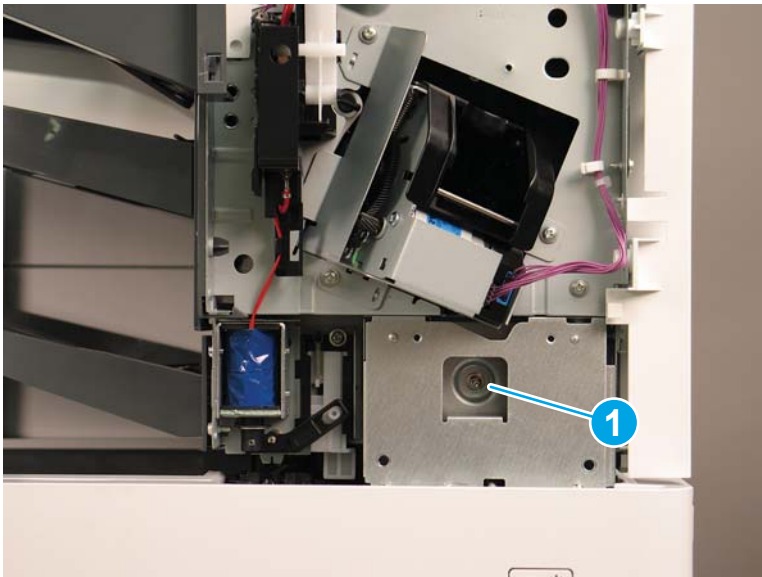
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-255 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

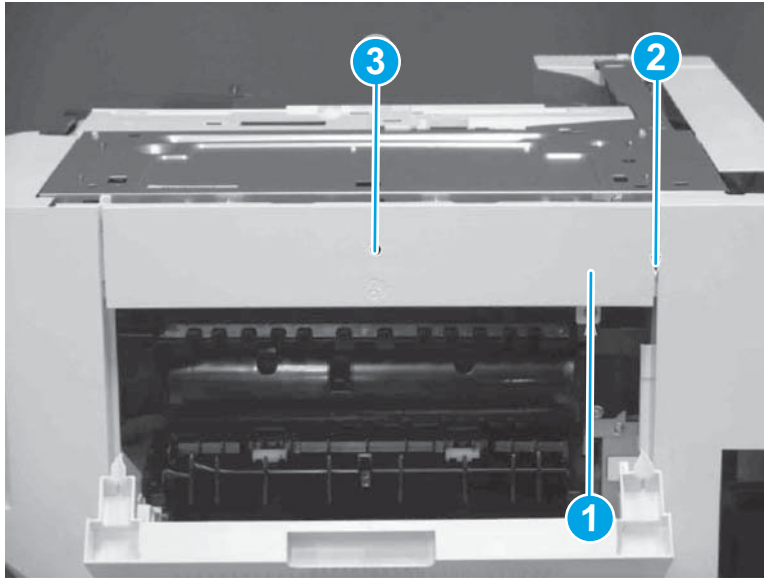
Figure 1-256 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

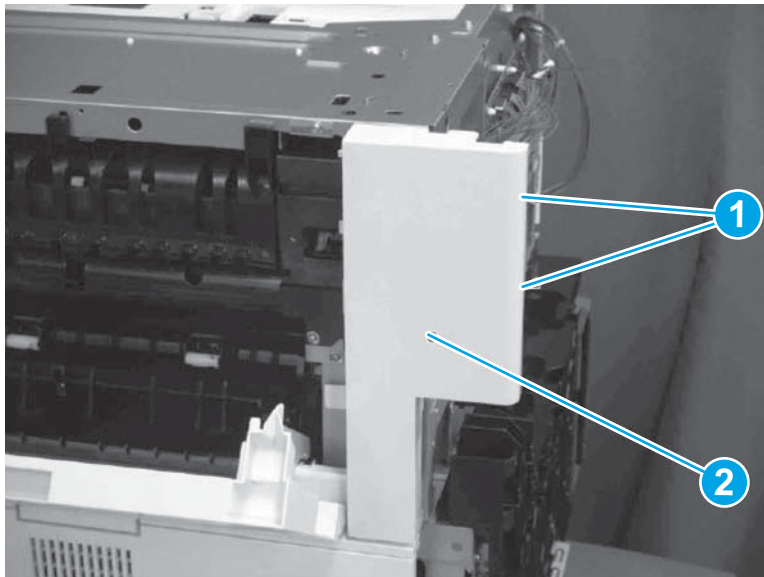
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-257 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

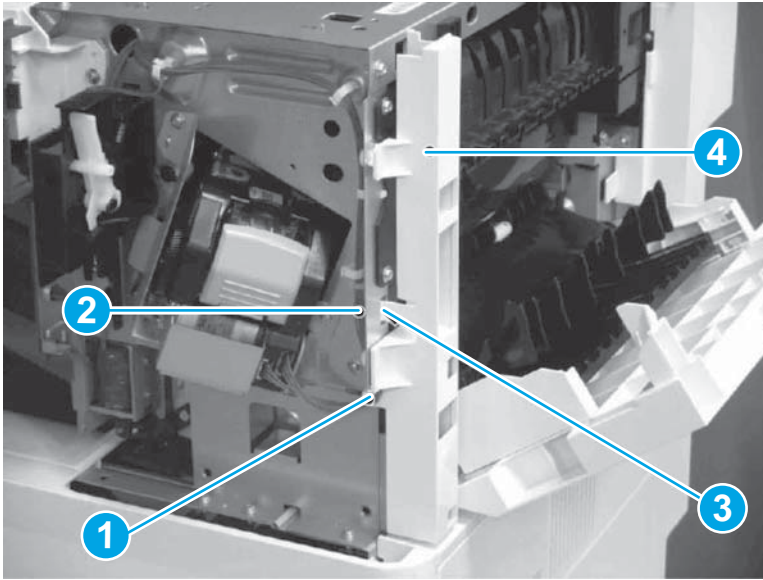
Figure 1-258 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

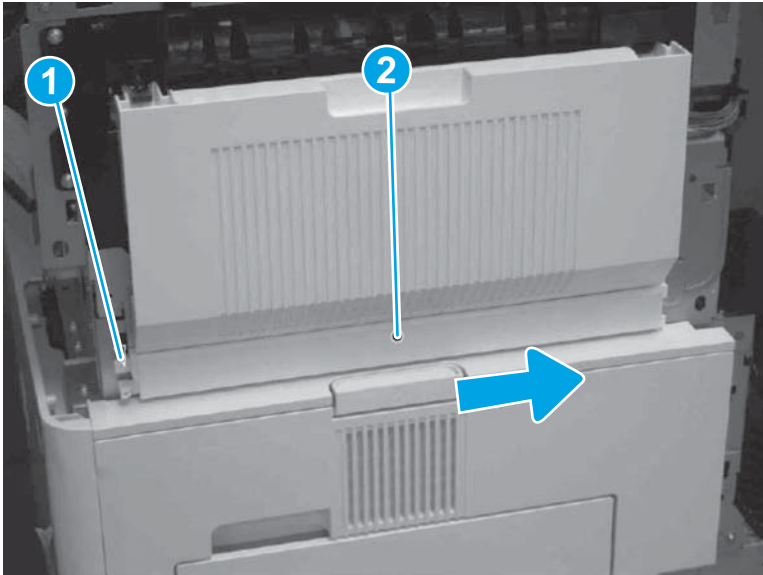
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-259 Remove inner cover



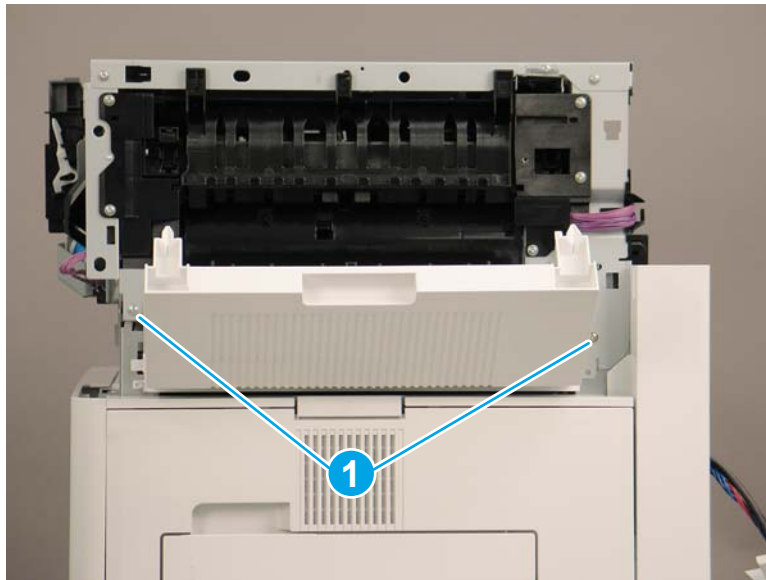
15. Release one tab (callout 1).
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-260 Remove right lower cover



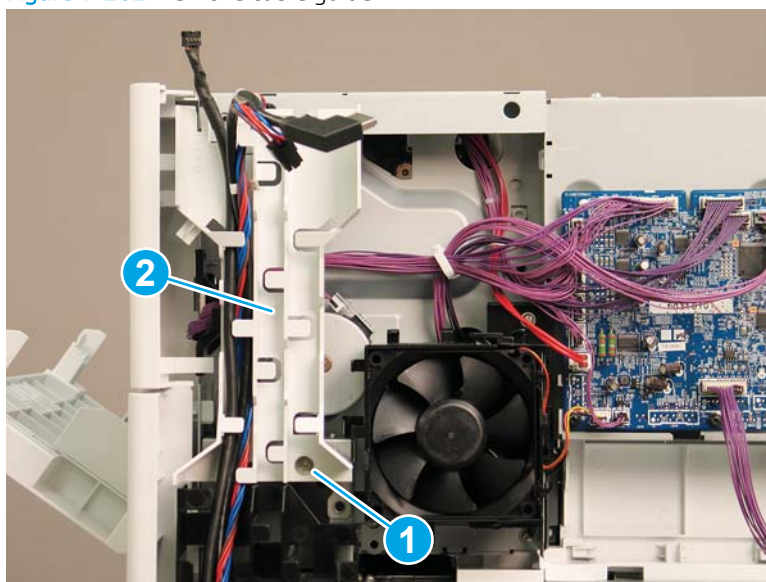
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-261 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-262 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


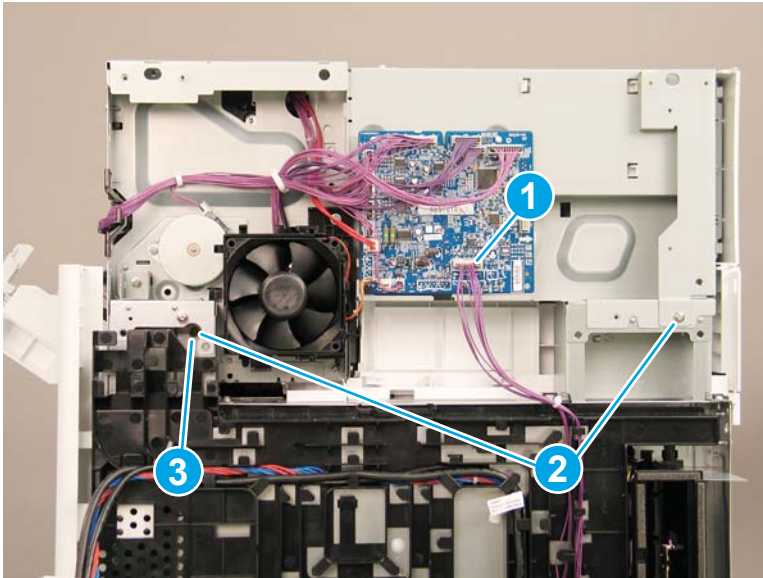
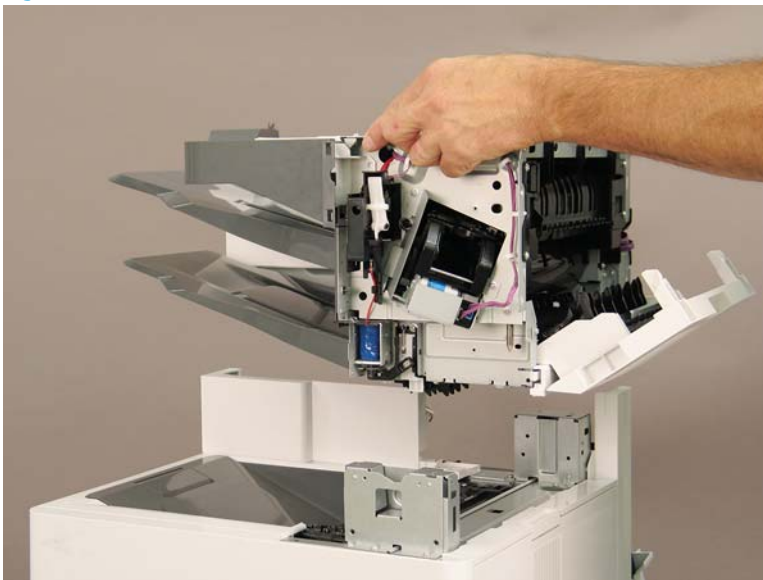
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-263 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-264 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


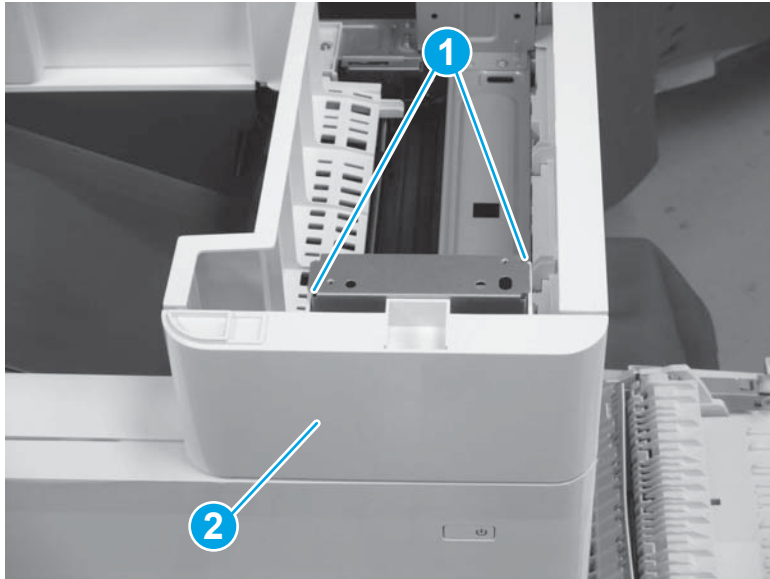
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-265 Remove the image scanner front cover

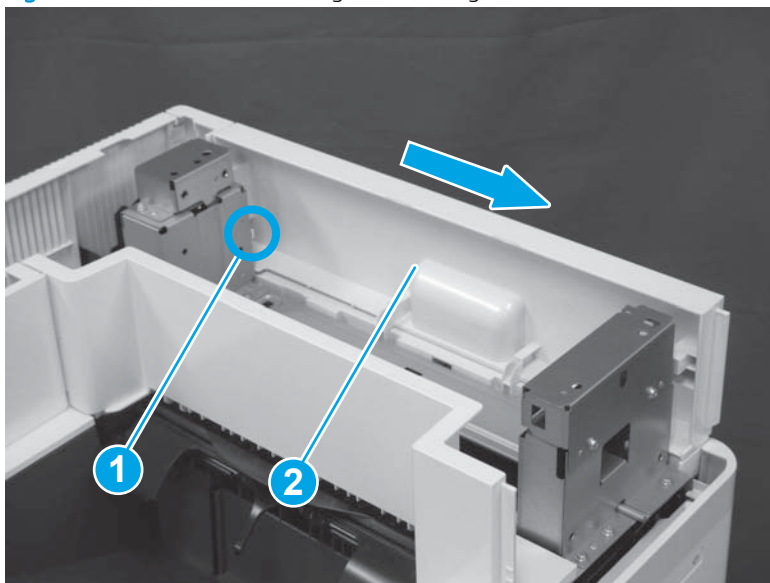


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-266 Remove the image scanner right cover




Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inlet cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Inlet cover part number	
RL2-1686-000CN	Inlet cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-267 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-268 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-269 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


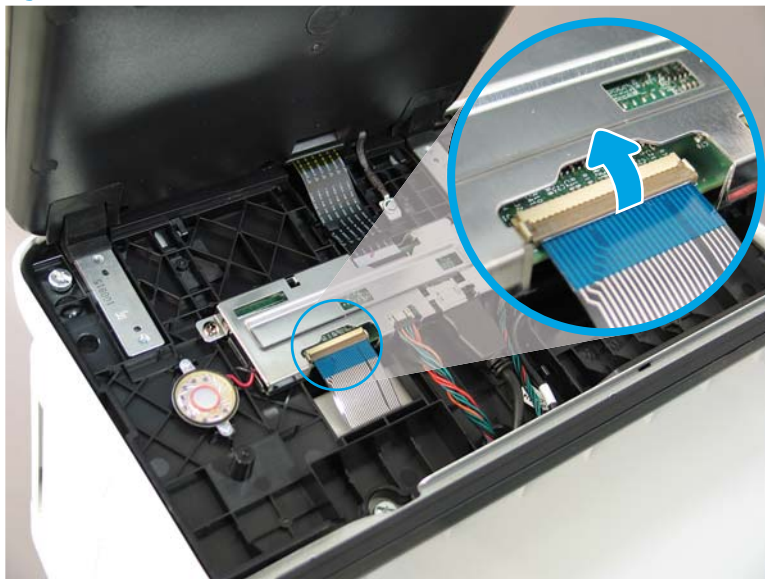
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-270 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-271 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-272 Release two tabs



- Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-273 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


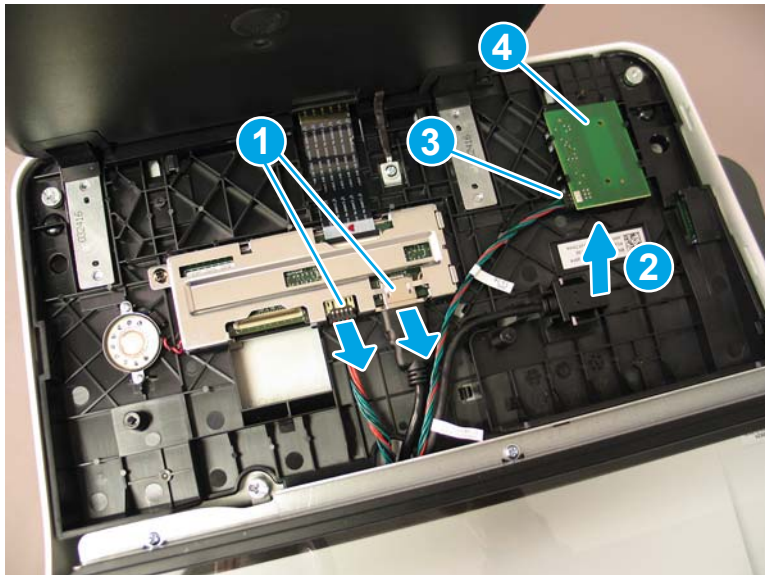
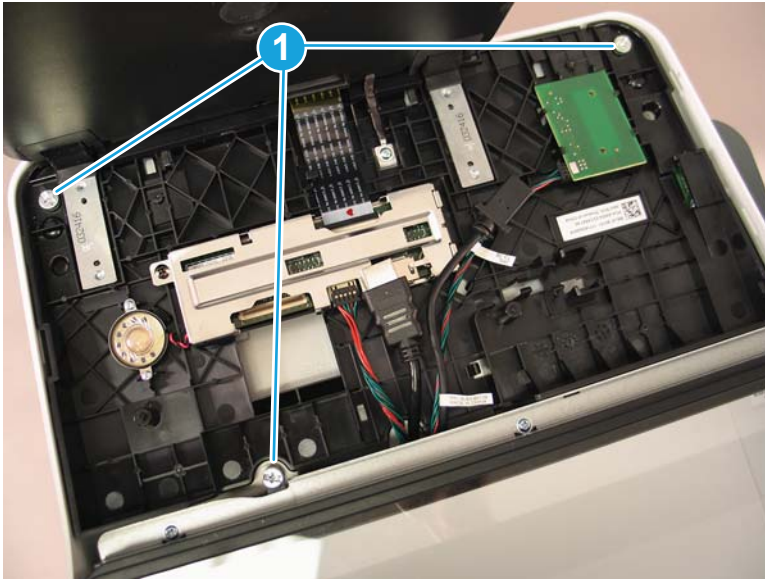
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-274 Disconnect connectors



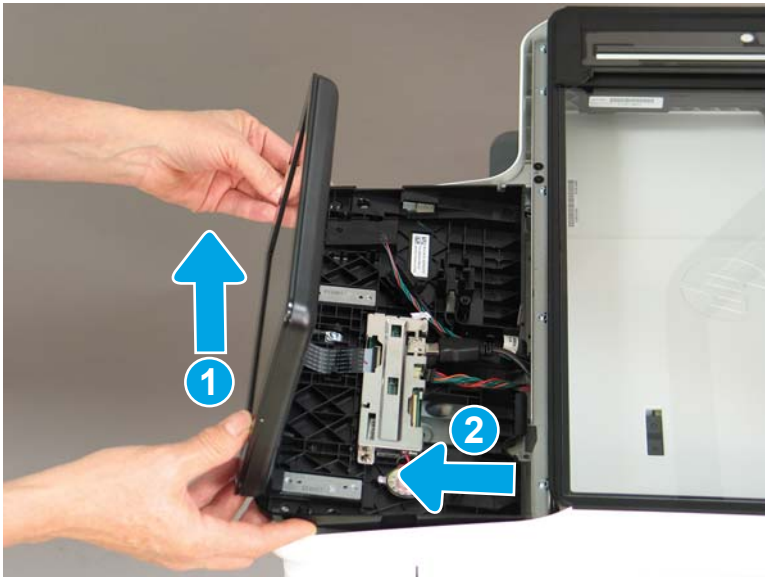
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-275 Remove three thumbscrews



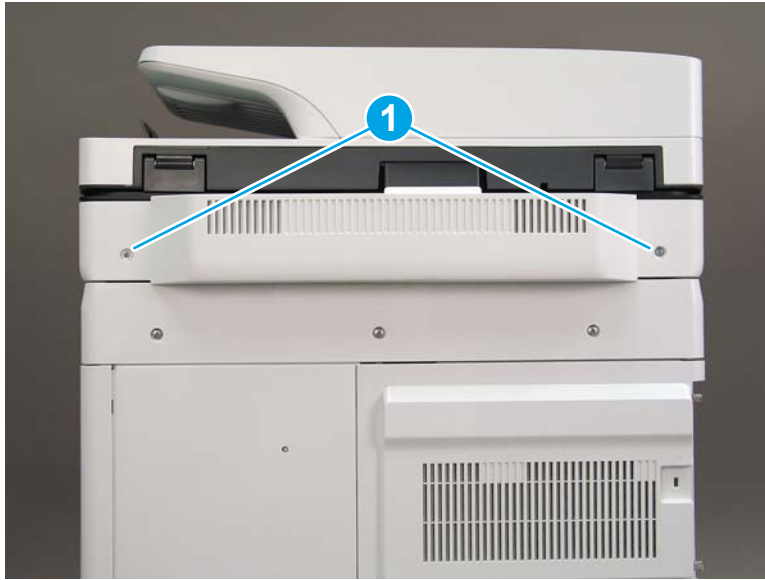
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-276 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-277 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

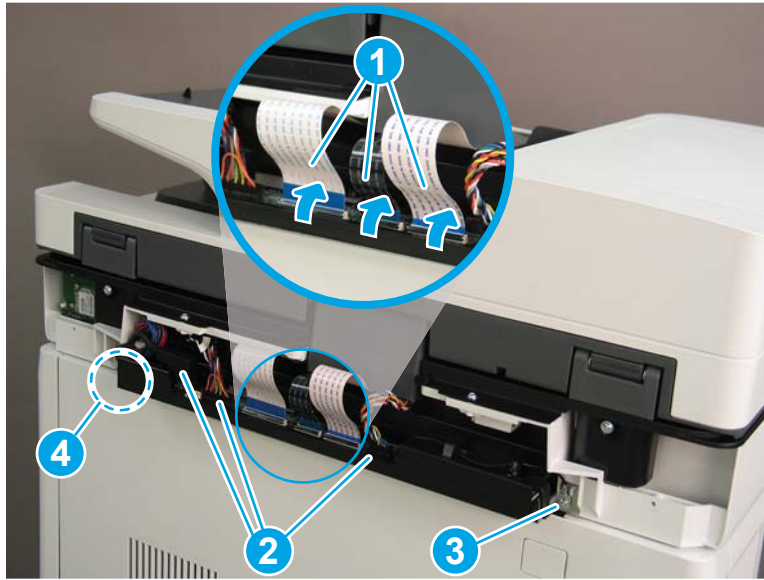
Figure 1-278 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-279 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

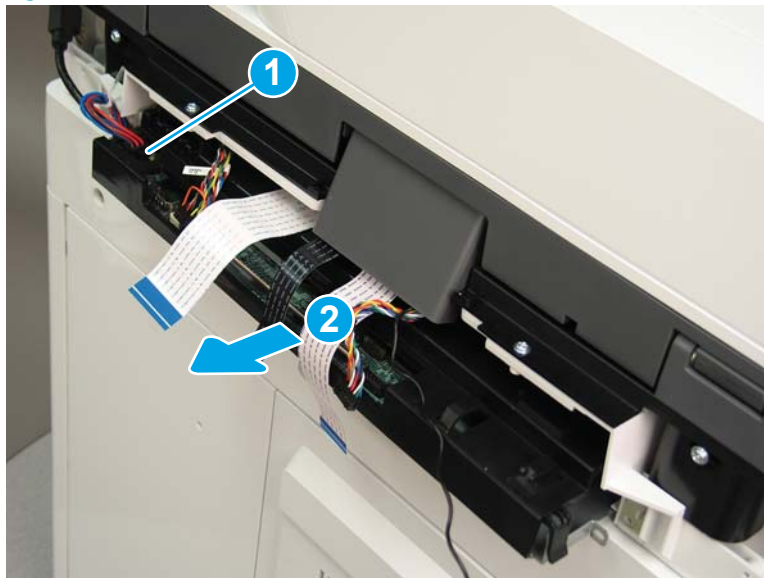


- 14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

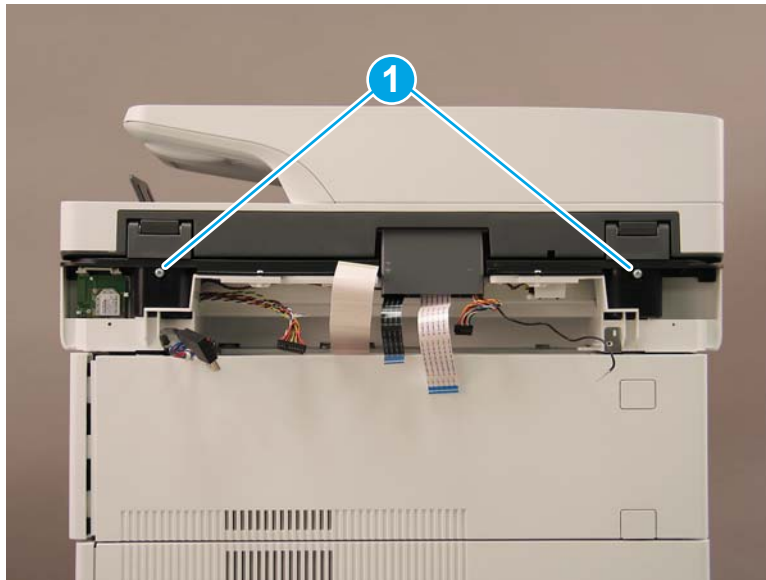
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-280 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-281 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-282 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-283 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-284 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

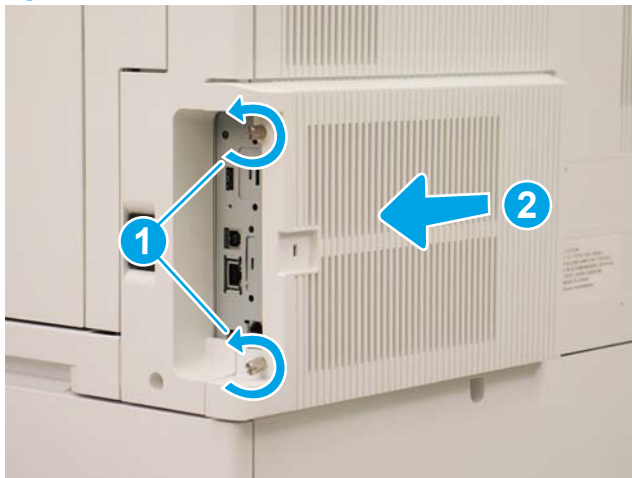
Figure 1-285 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

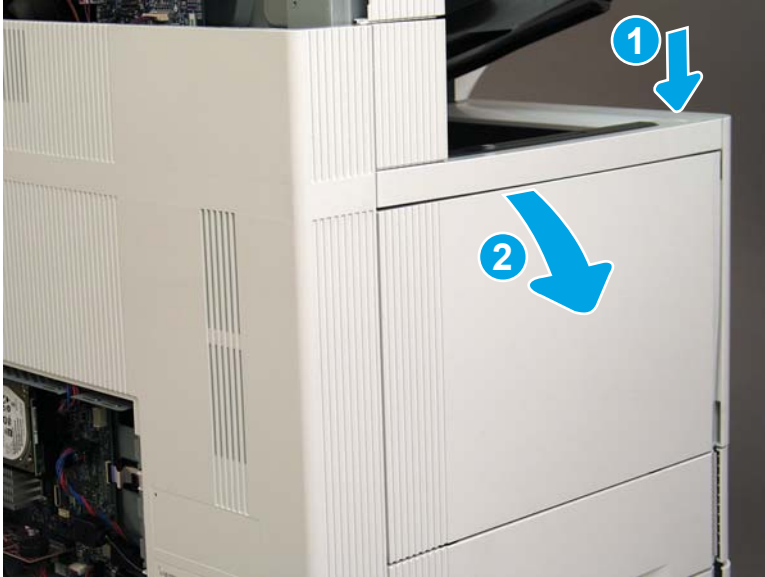
Figure 1-286 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-287 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-288 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-289 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-290 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

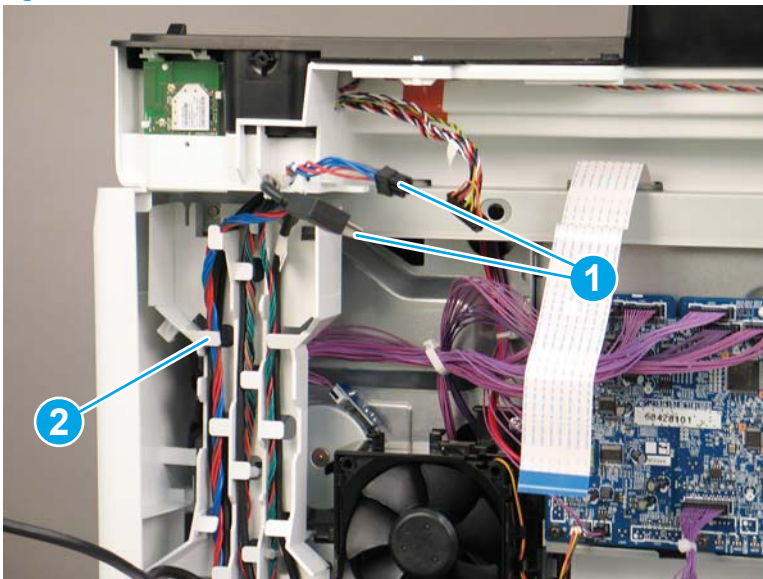
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-291 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-292 Release the SCB cables



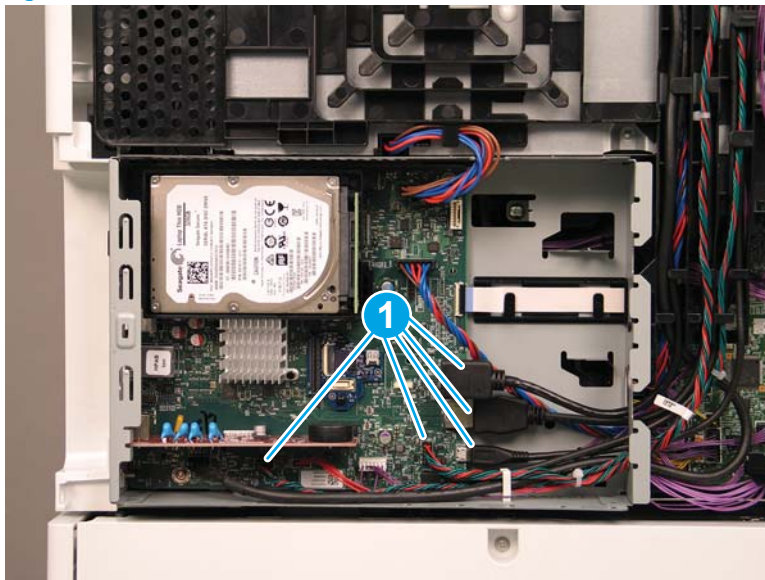
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-293 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-294 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

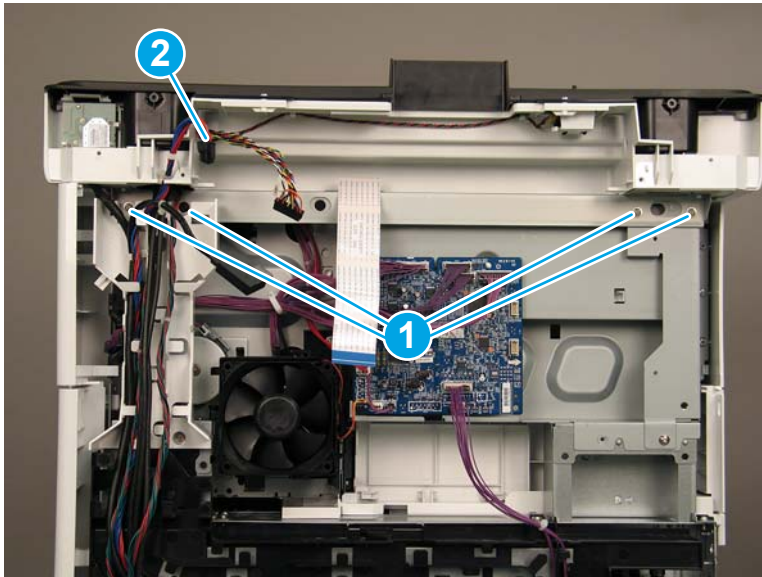
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-295 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



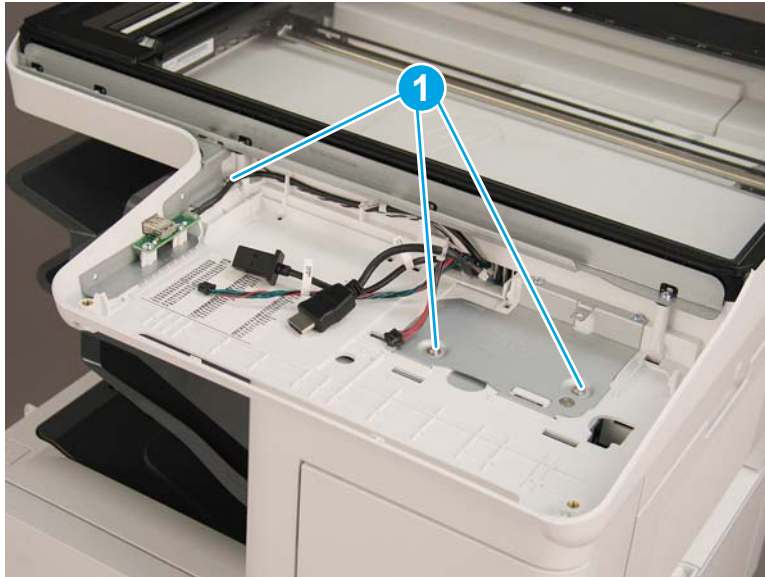
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-296 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

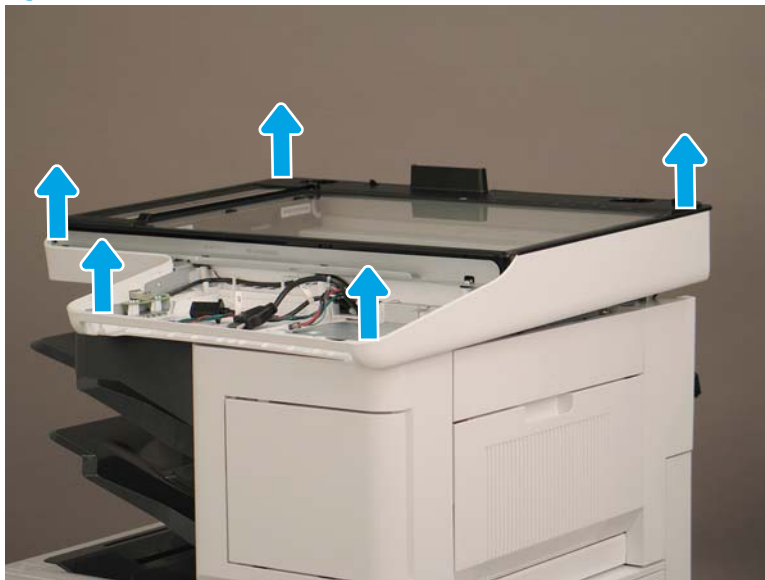
Figure 1-297 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-298 Remove the image scanner assembly



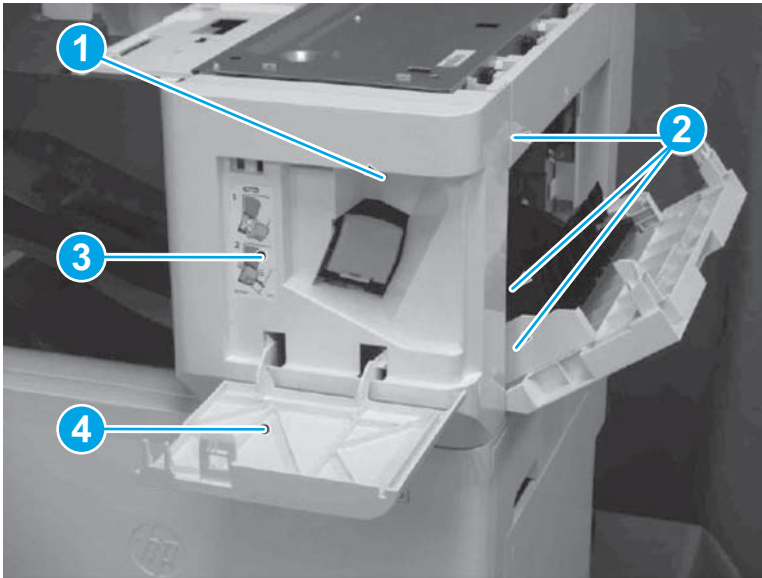
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

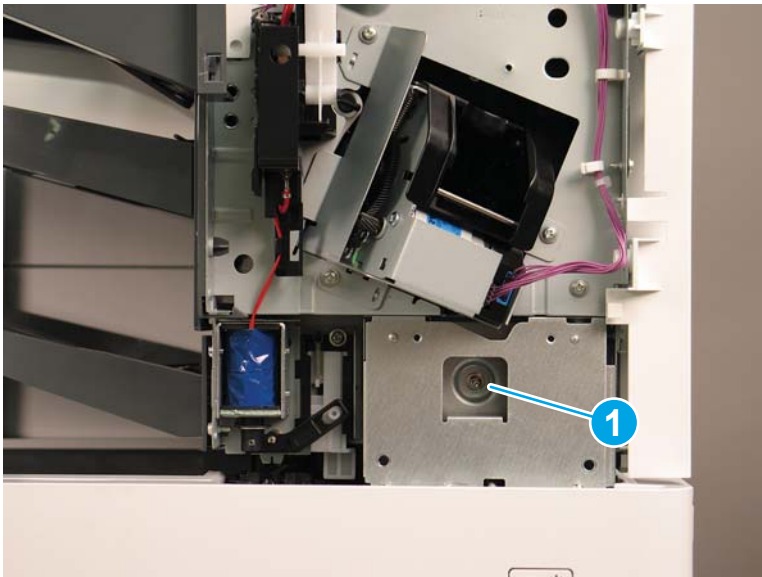
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-299 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

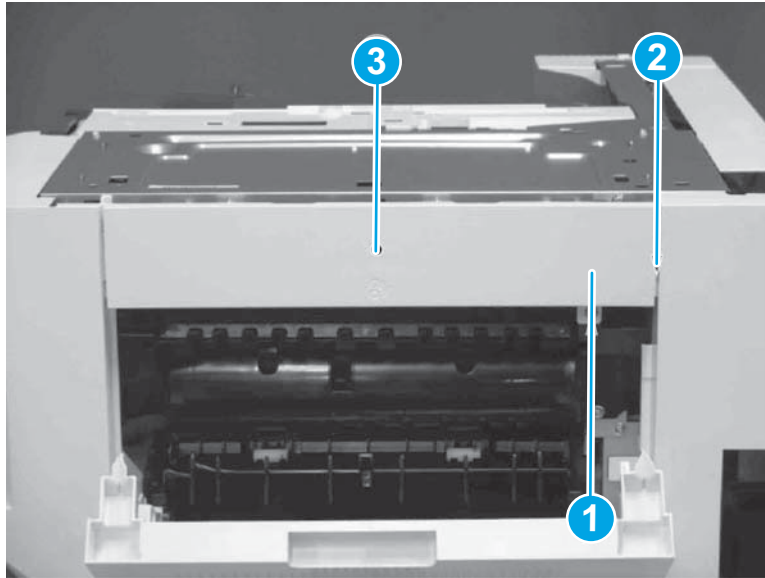
Figure 1-300 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

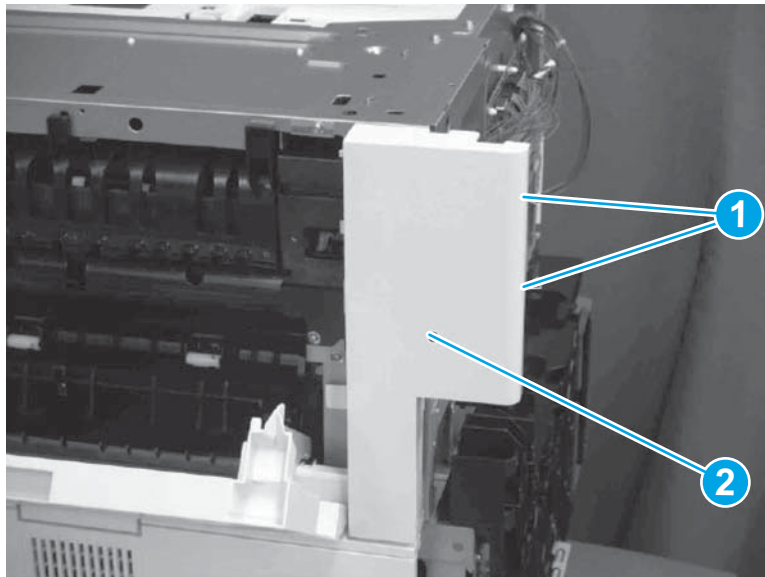
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-301 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

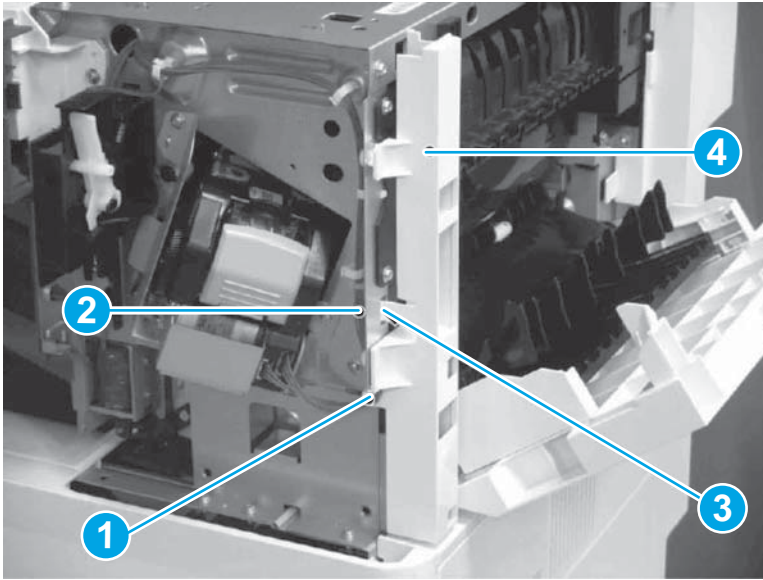
Figure 1-302 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

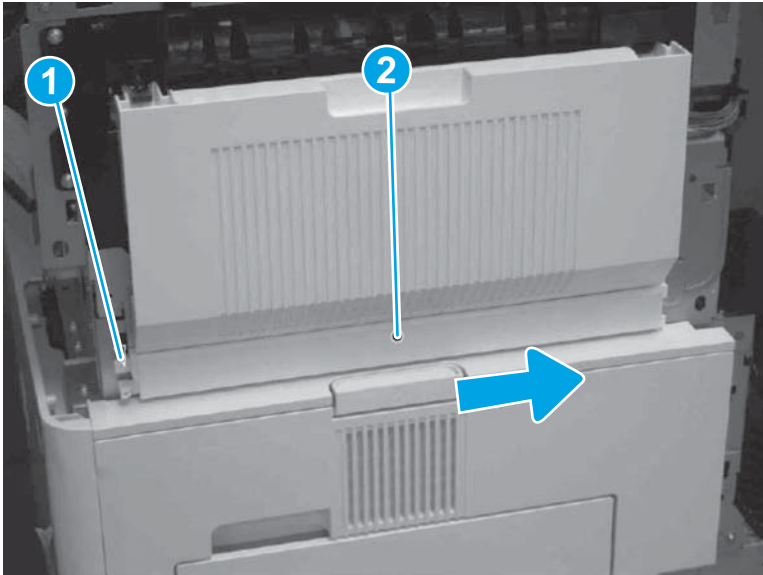
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-303 Remove inner cover



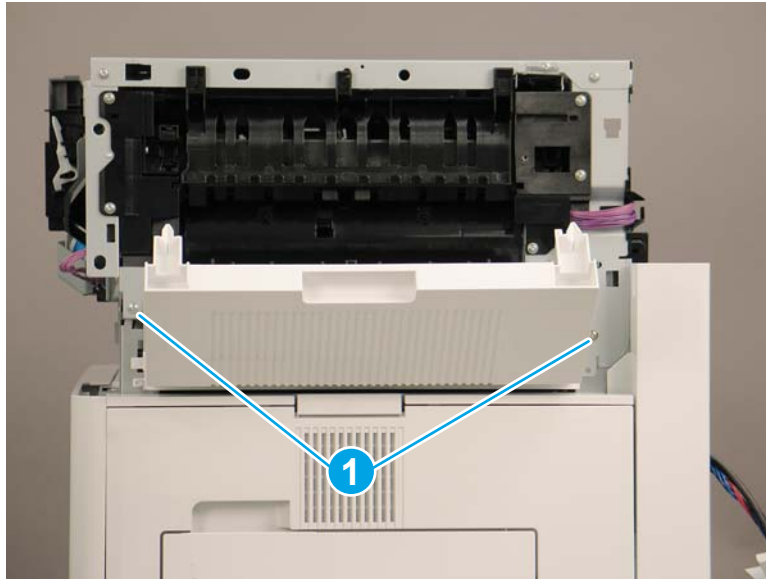
15. Release one tab (callout 1).
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-304 Remove right lower cover



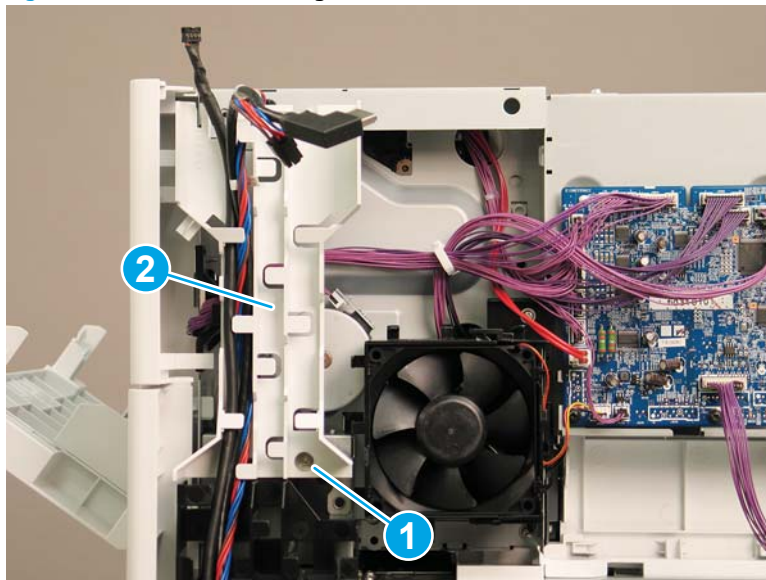
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-305 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-306 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


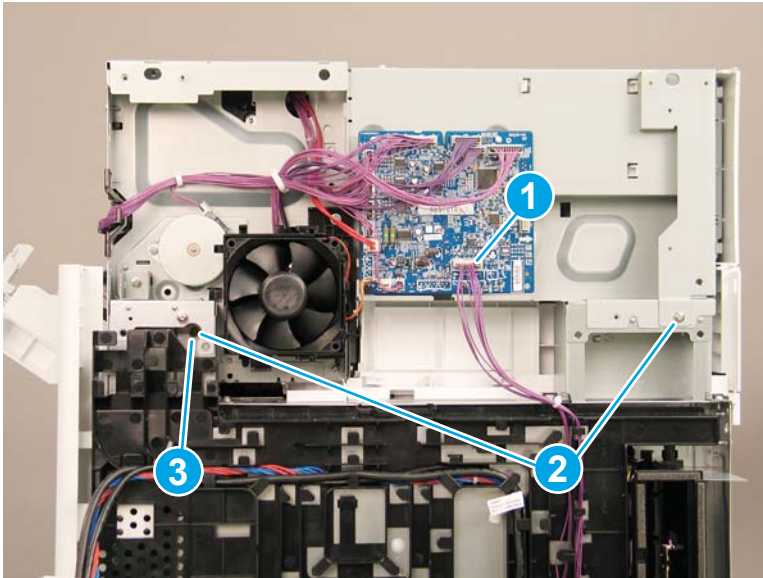
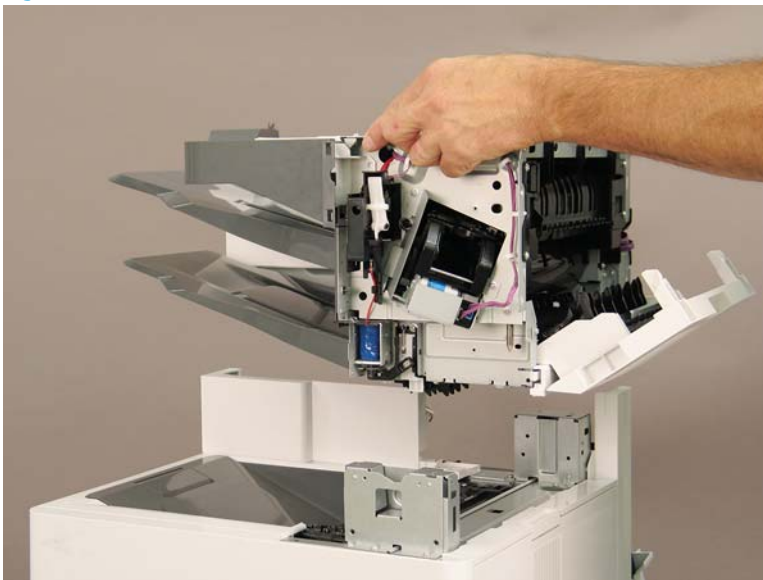
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-307 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-308 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


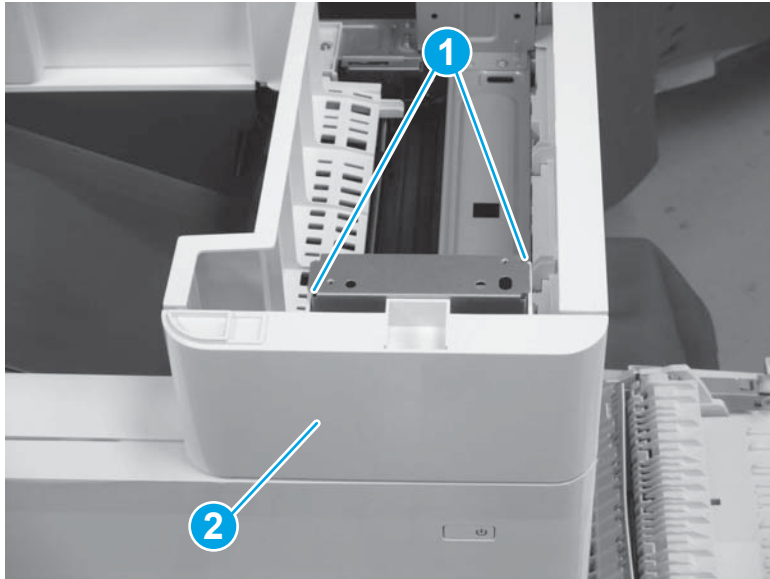
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-309 Remove the image scanner front cover

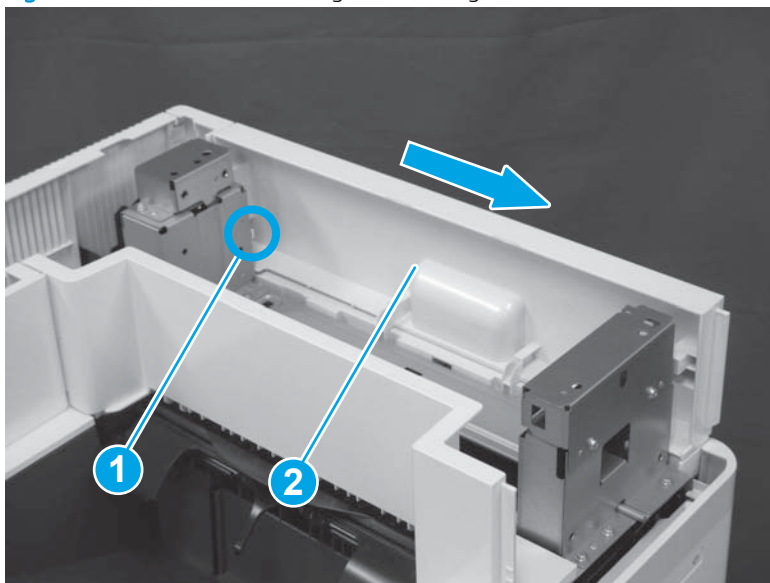


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-310 Remove the image scanner right cover

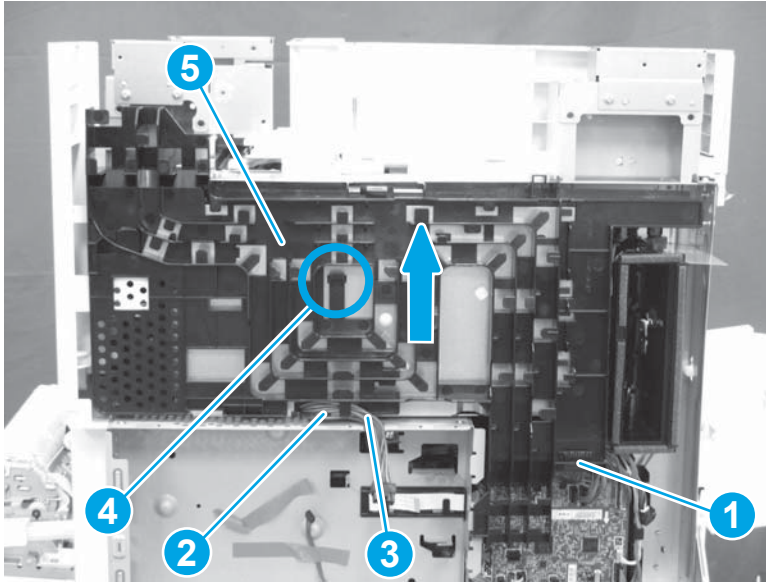


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

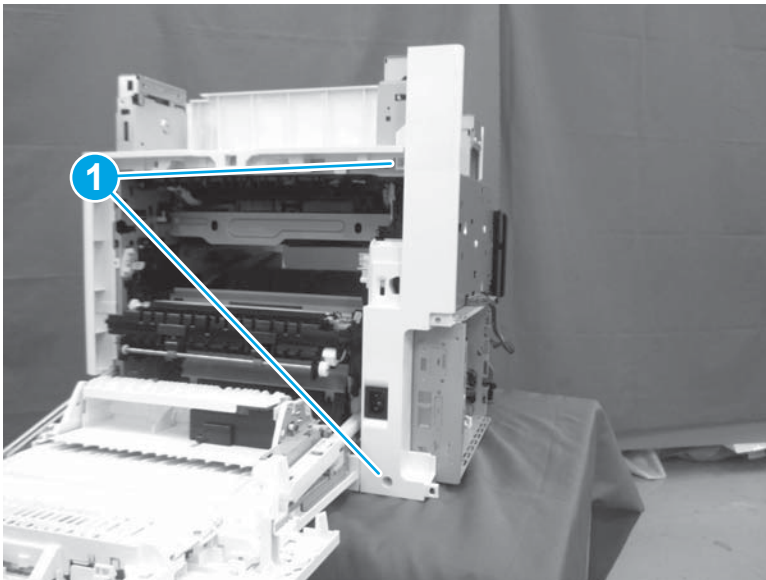
- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-311 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-312 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:

- a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


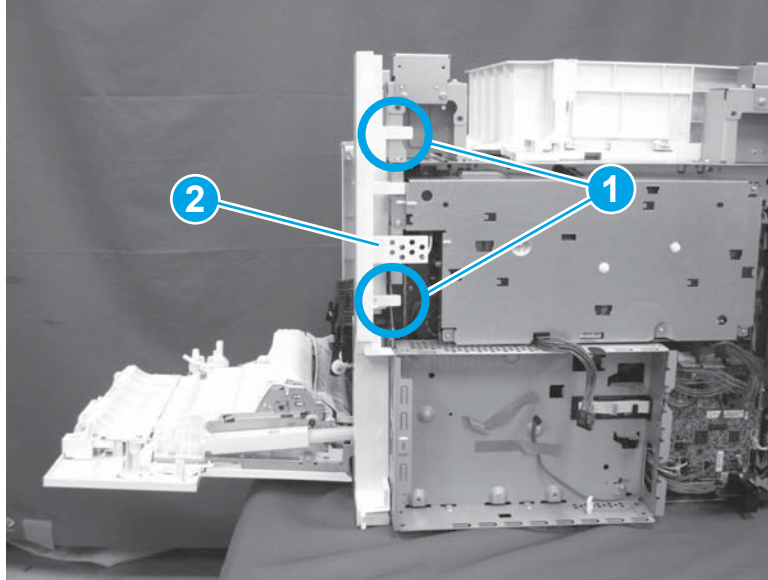
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-313 Remove the inlet cover




Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right upper cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the right upper cover](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right upper cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right upper cover part number

RC4-8412-000CN

Right upper cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-314 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-315 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-316 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


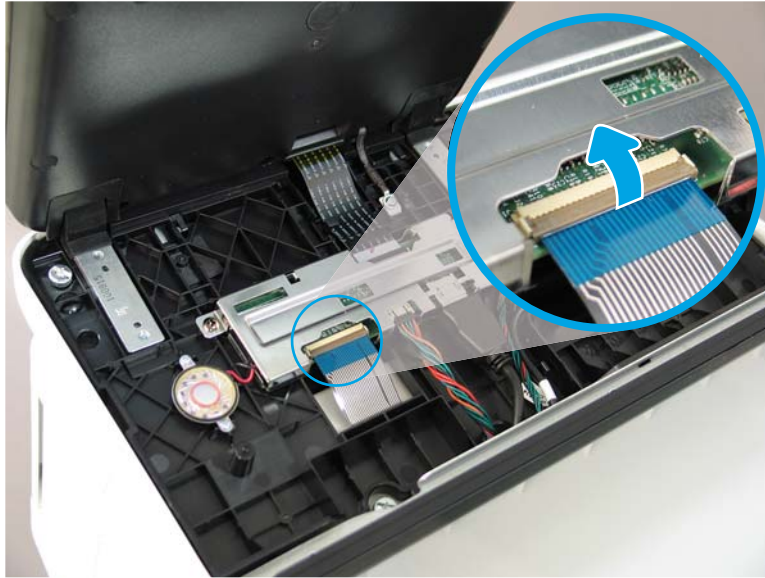
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-317 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-318 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-319 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-320 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


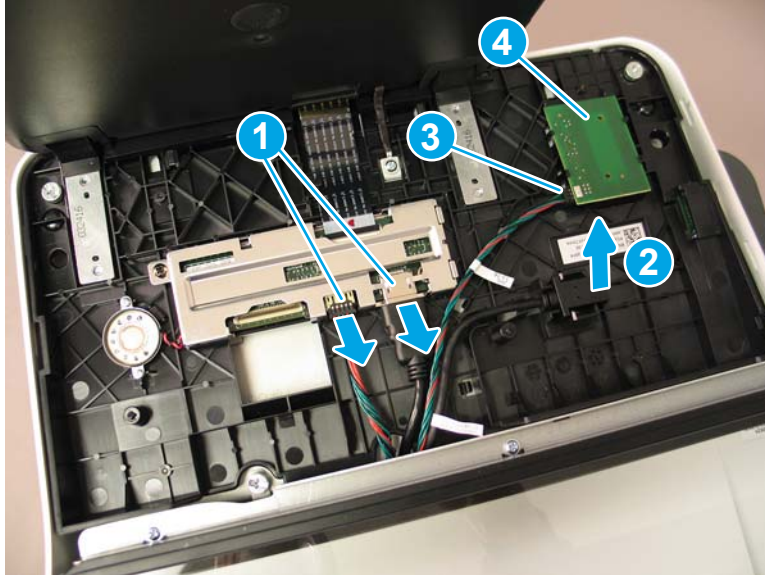
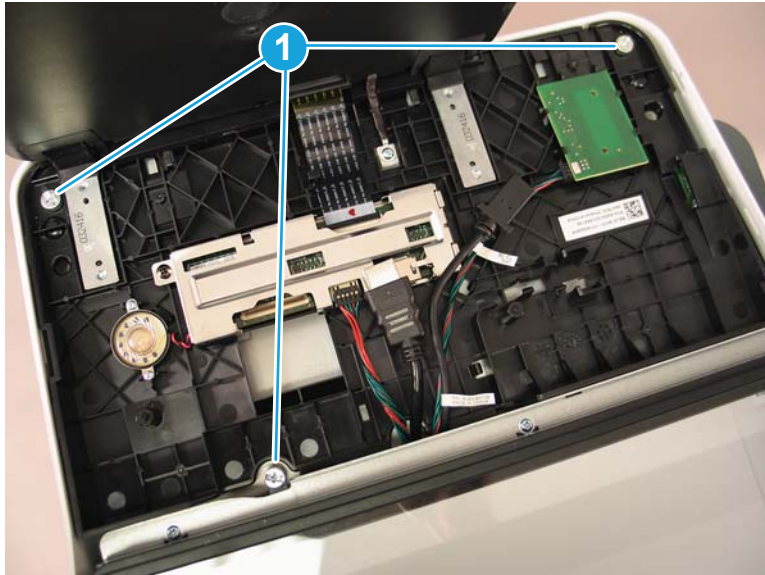
 **NOTE: Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-321 Disconnect connectors



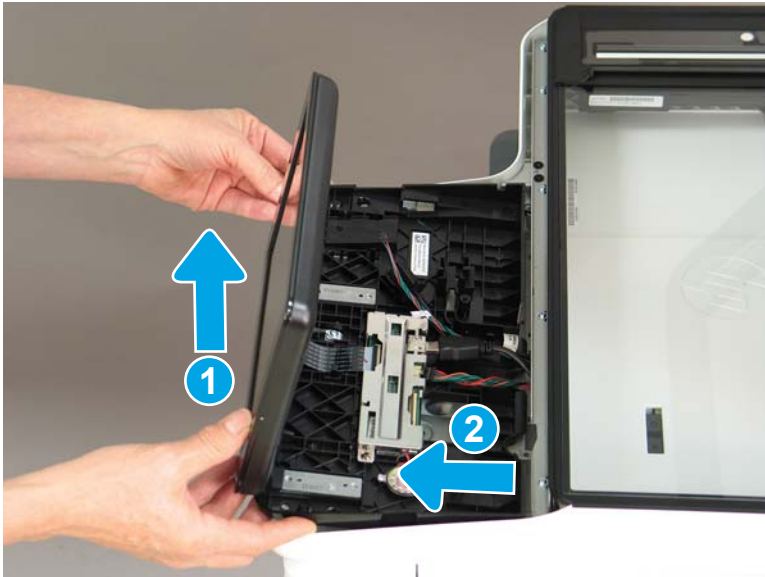
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-322 Remove three thumbscrews



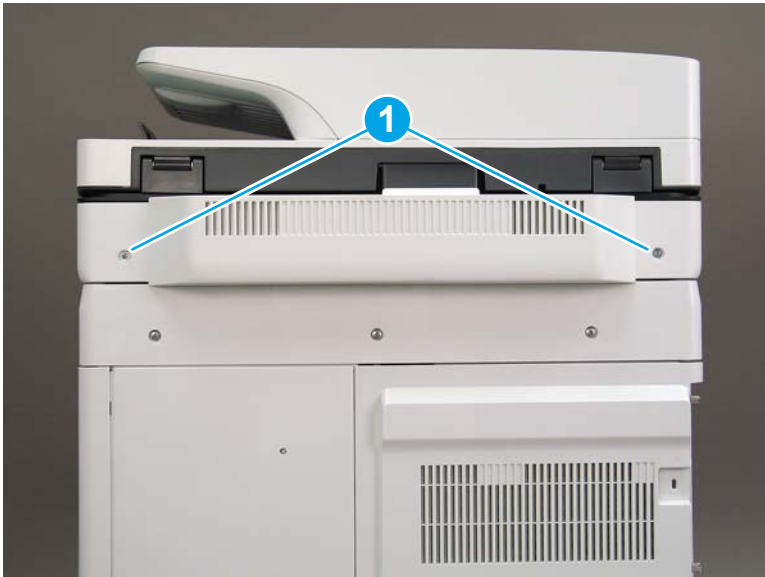
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-323 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-324 Remove two screws



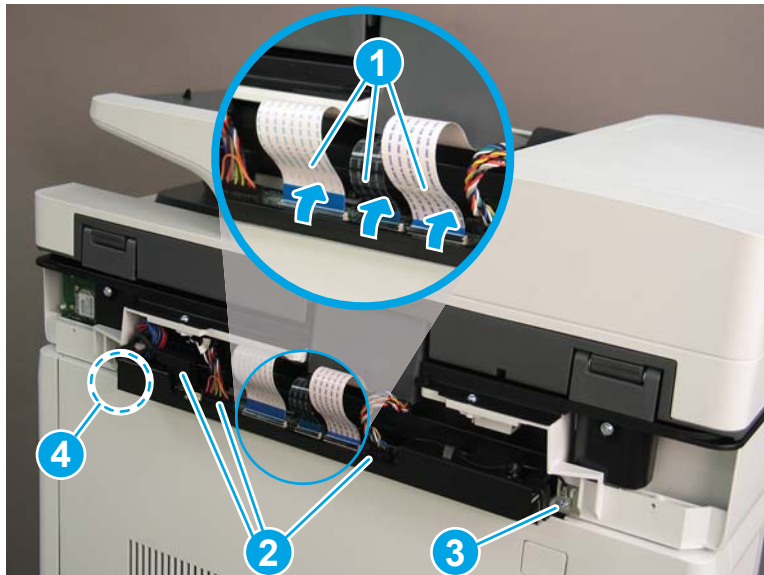
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-325 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-326 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


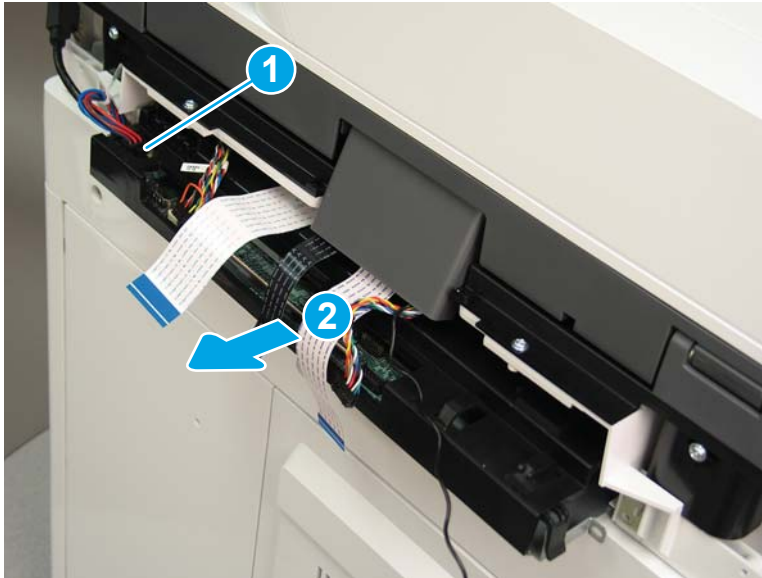
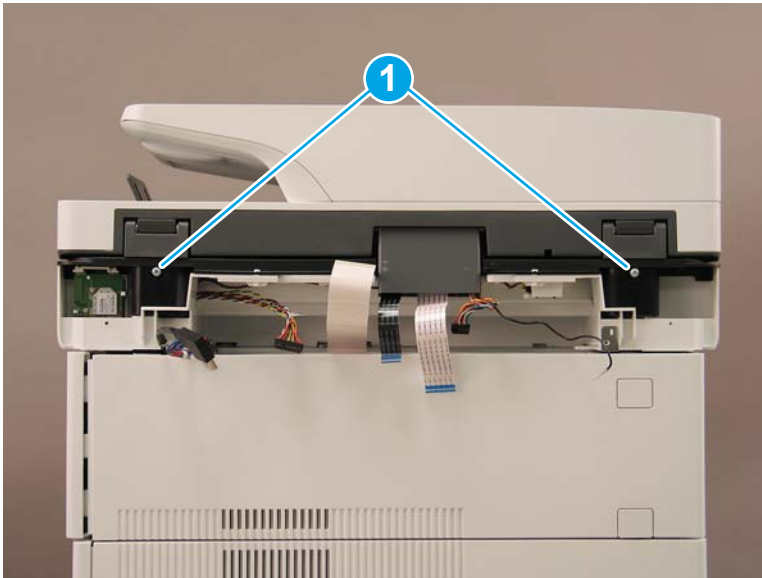
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-327 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-328 Remove two screws



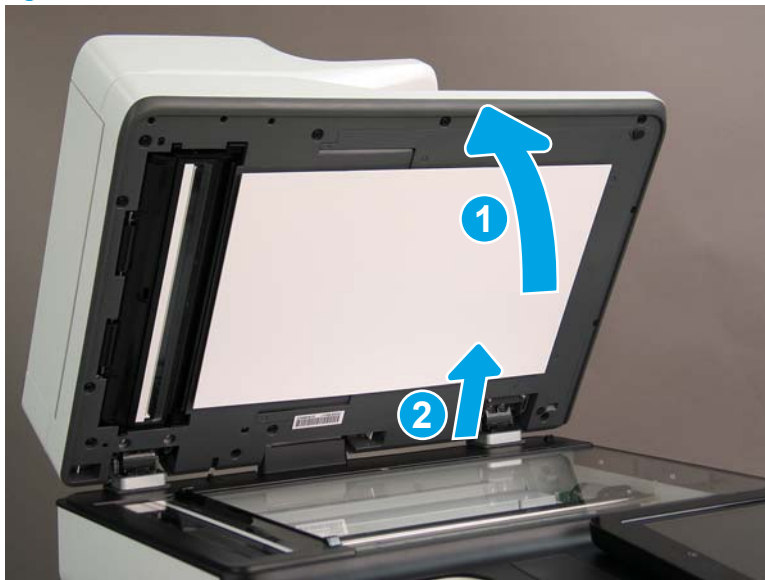
16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-329 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-330 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-331 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

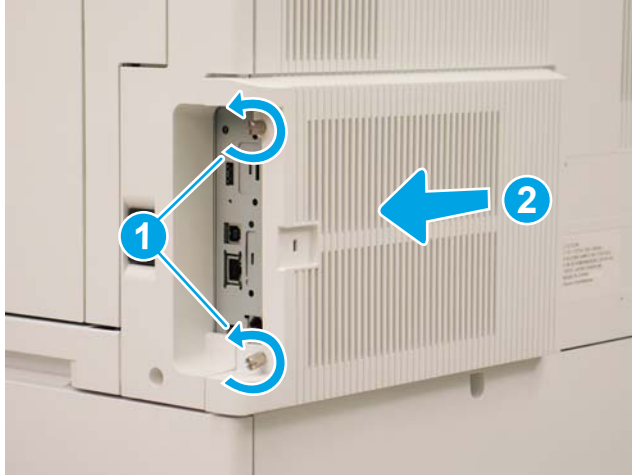
Figure 1-332 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

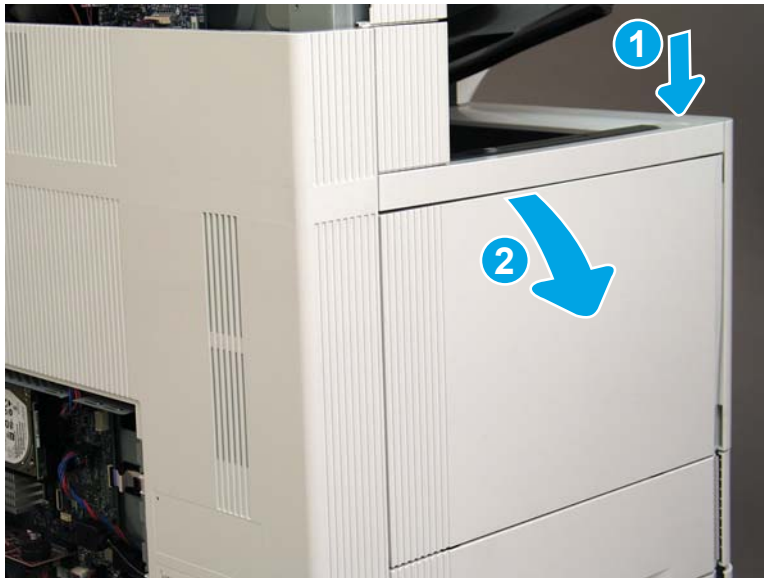
Figure 1-333 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-334 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-335 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-336 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-337 Remove the rear cover

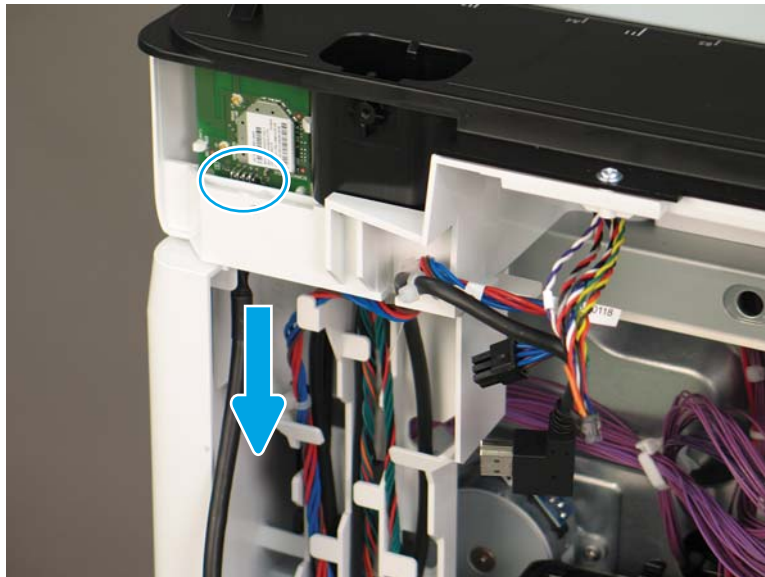


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

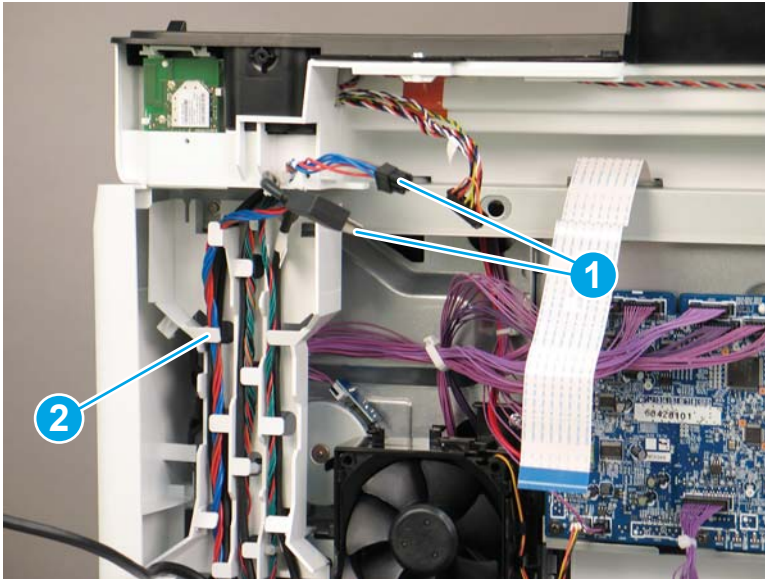
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-338 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-339 Release the SCB cables



3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-340 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-341 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

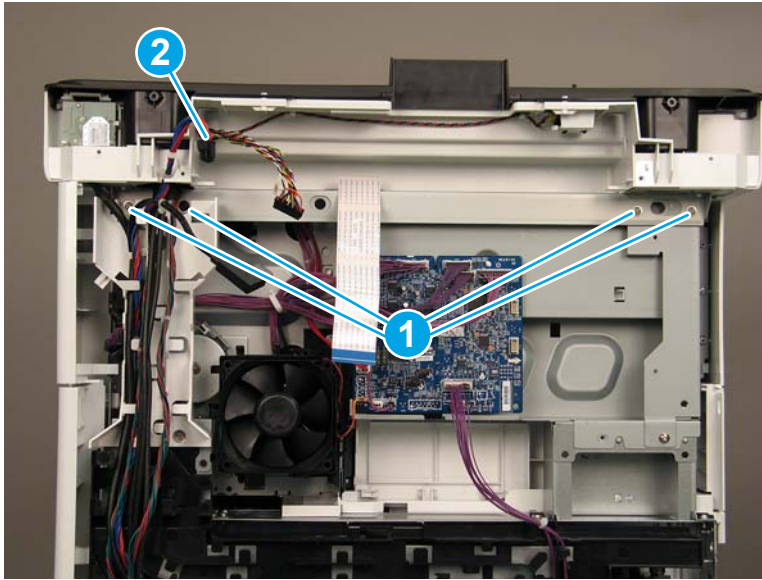
Figure 1-342 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

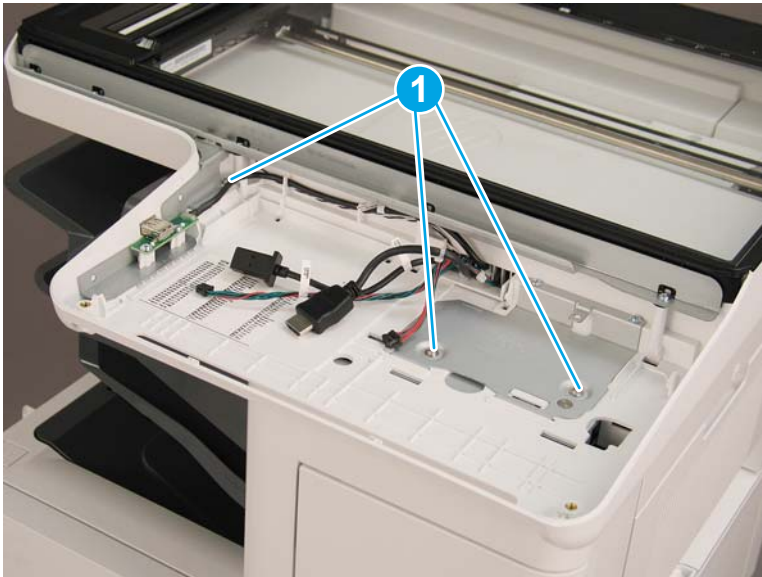
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-343 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-344 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


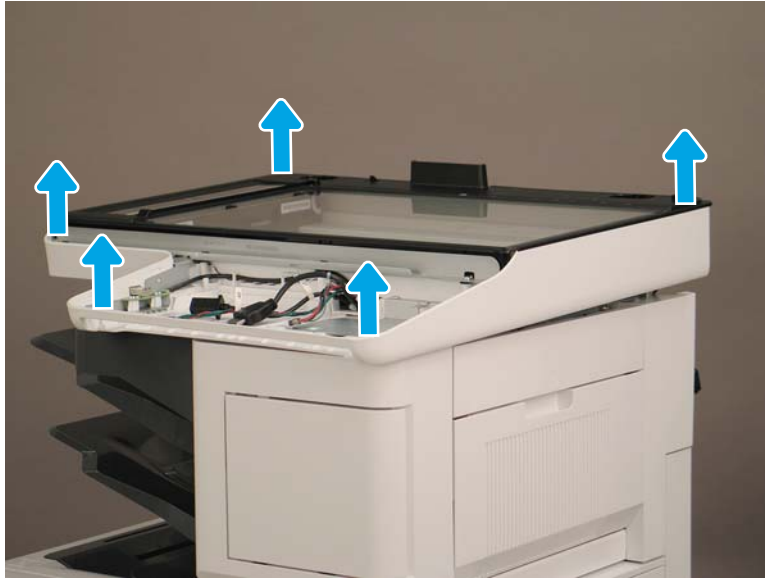
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-345 Remove the image scanner assembly

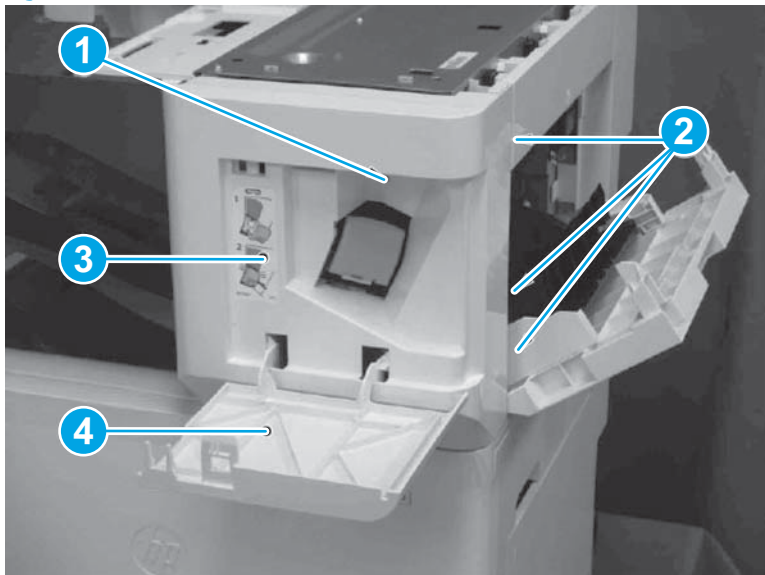


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

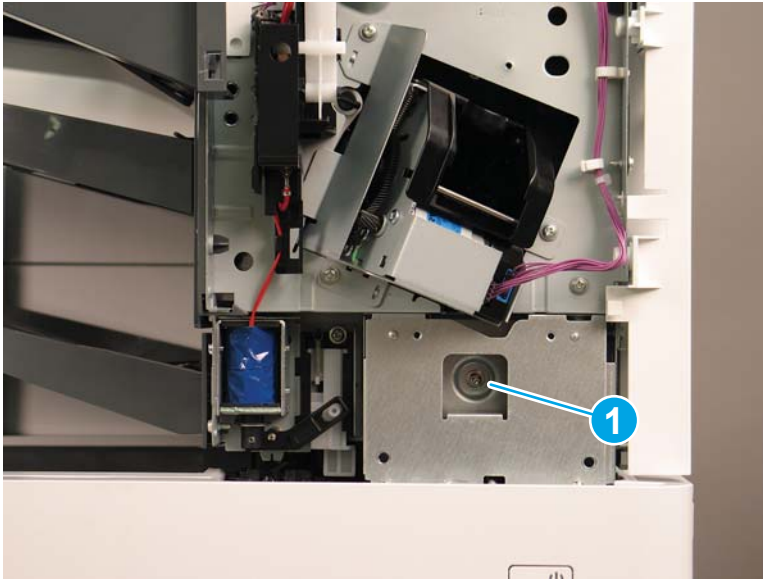
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-346 Remove staple cover and staple door



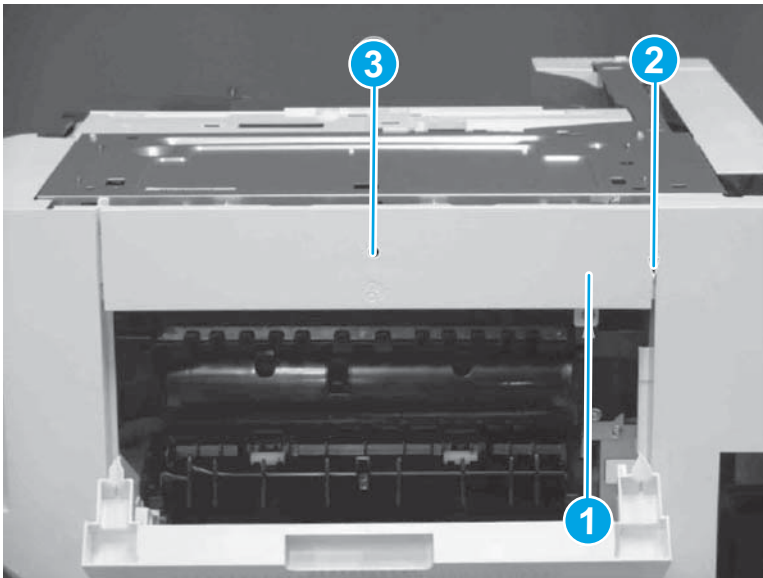
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-347 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

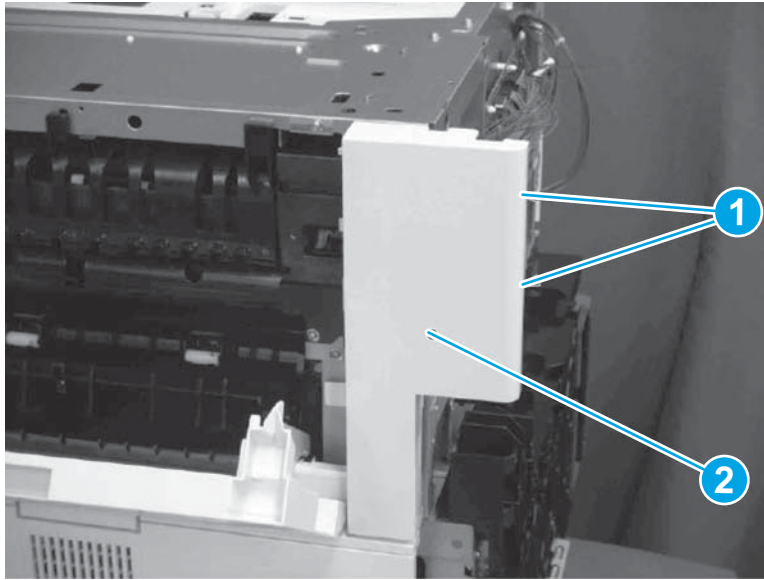
Figure 1-348 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

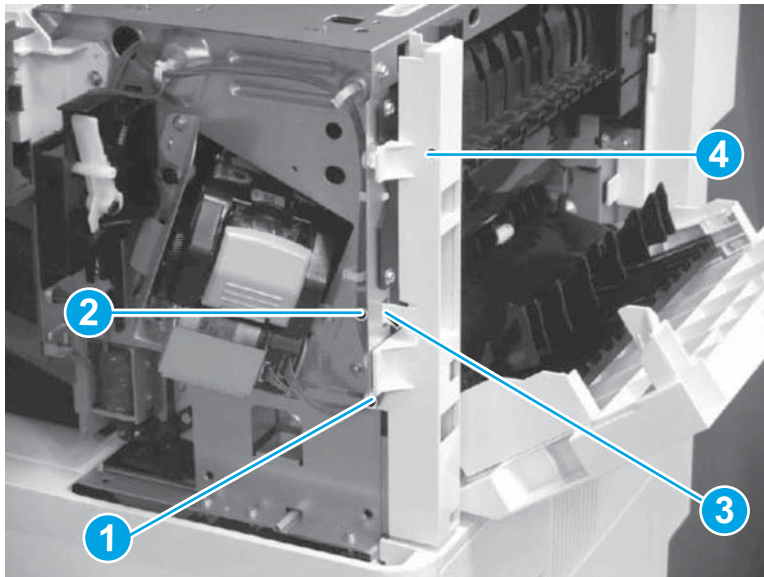
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-349 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

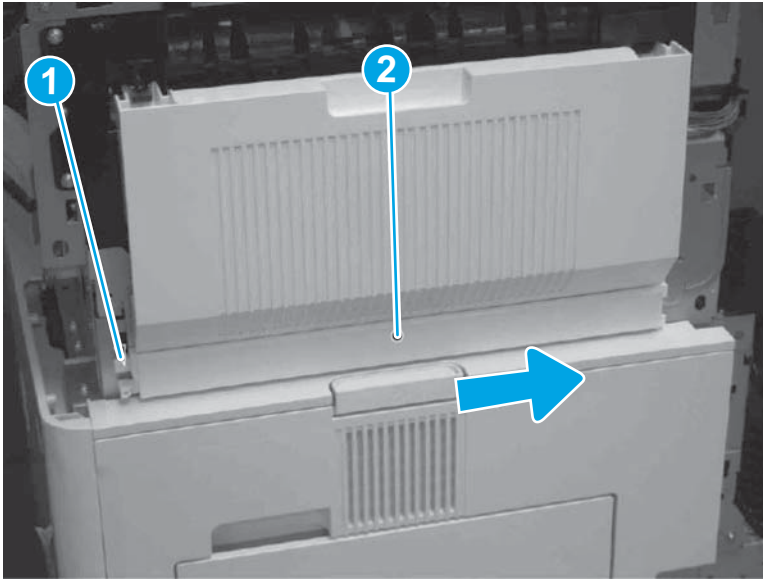
Figure 1-350 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

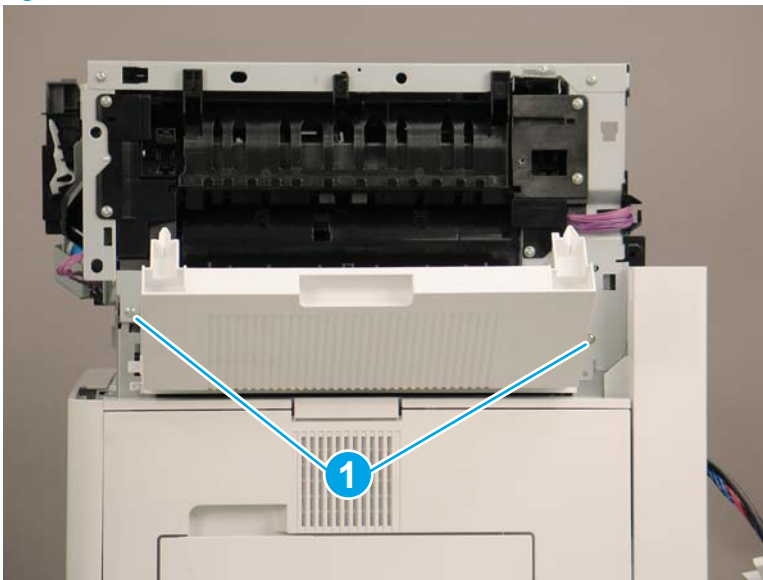
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-351 Remove right lower cover



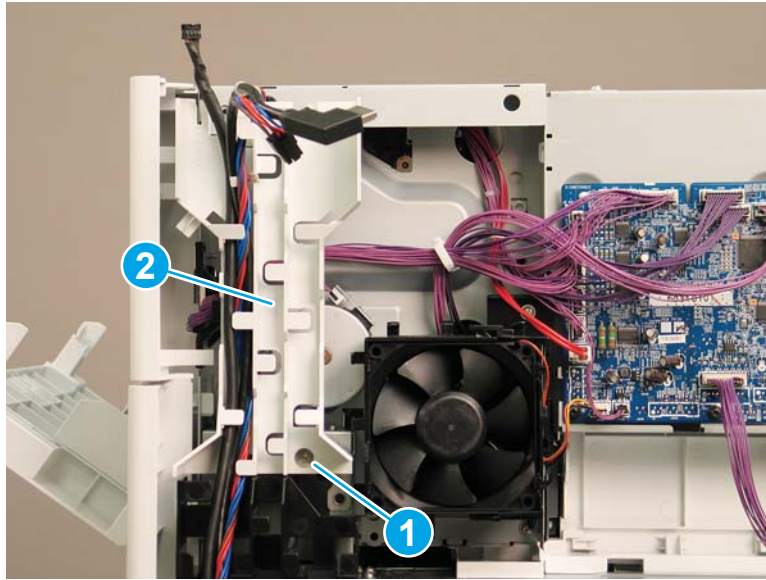
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-352 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-353 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


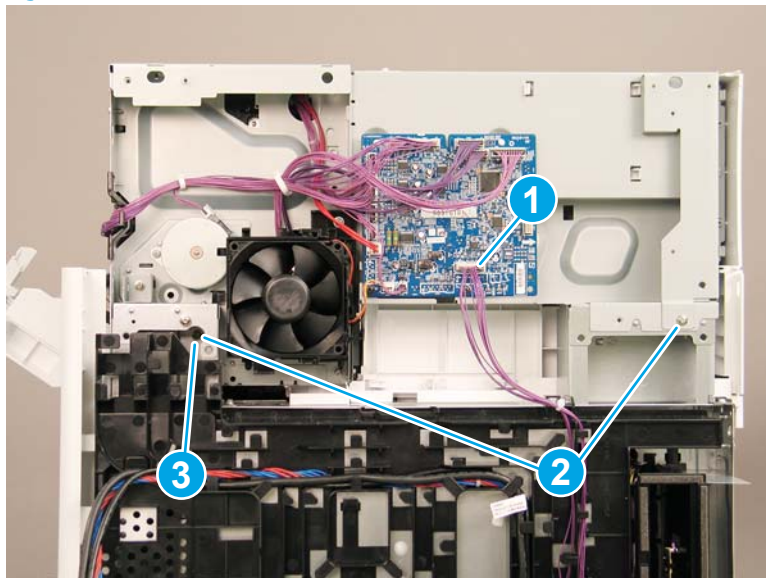
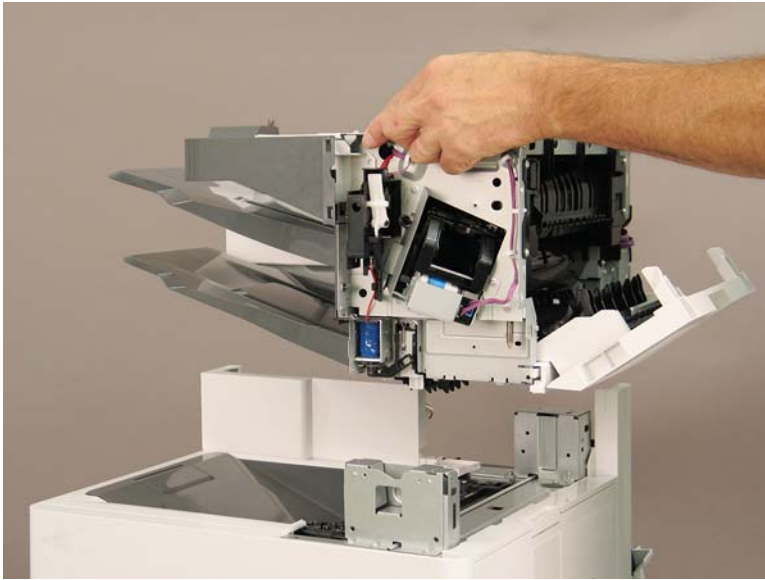
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-354 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-355 Remove the inner finisher



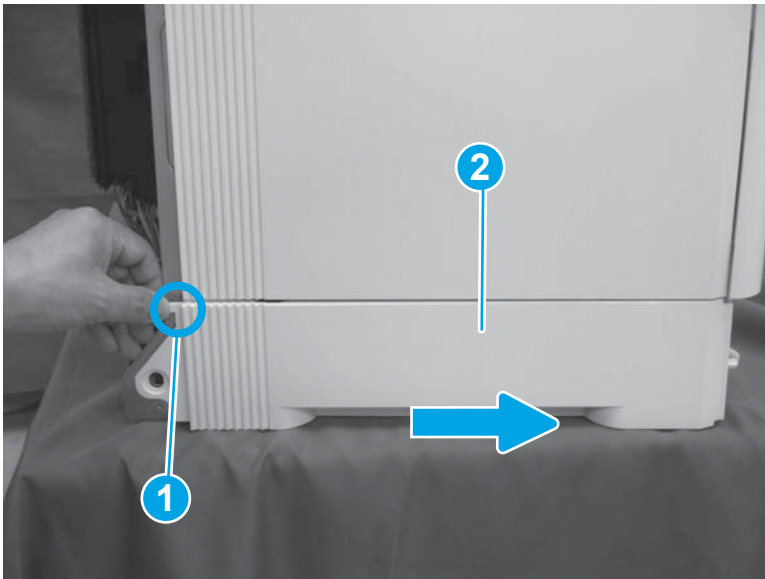
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the left lower cover

- ▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-356 Remove the left lower cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:

- a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


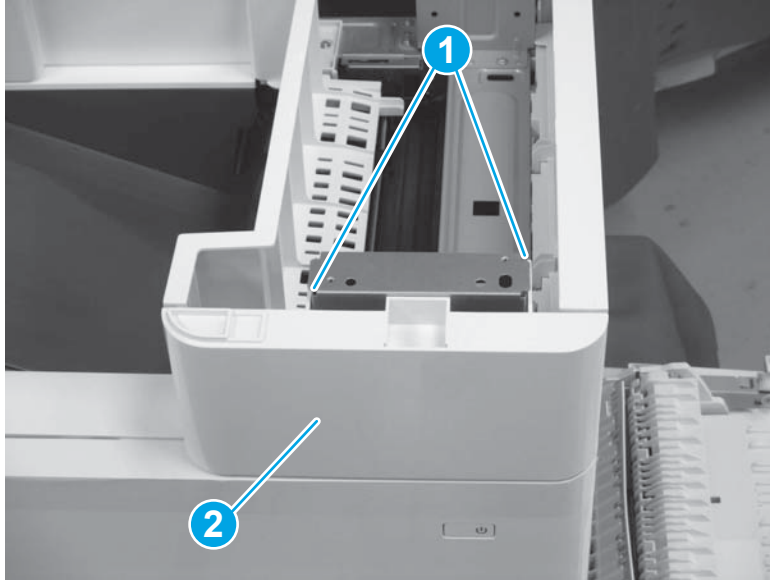
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-357 Remove the image scanner front cover

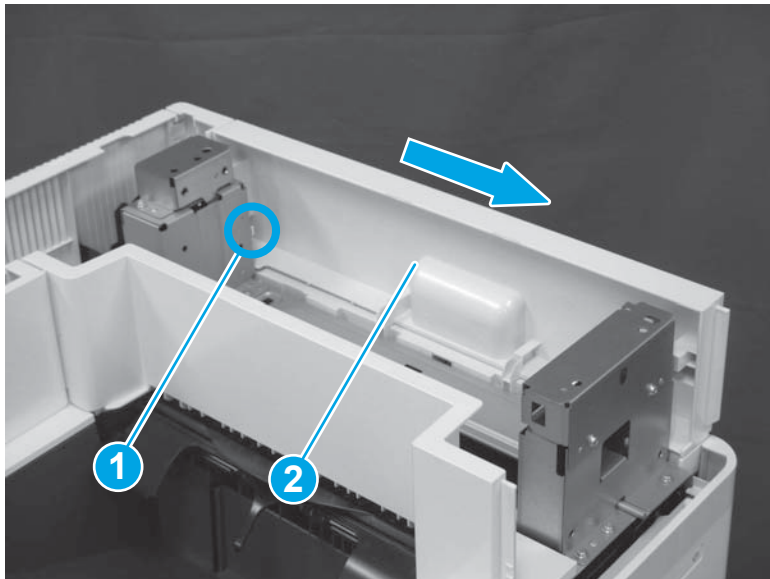


Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

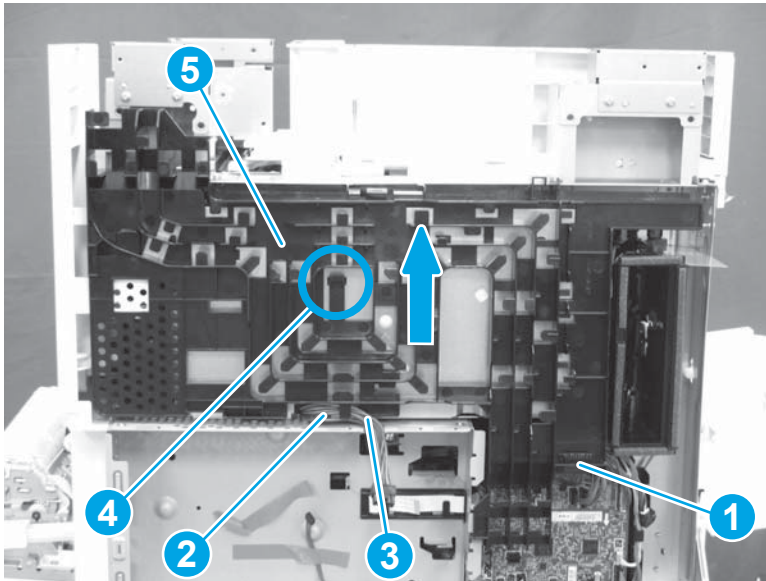
Figure 1-358 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

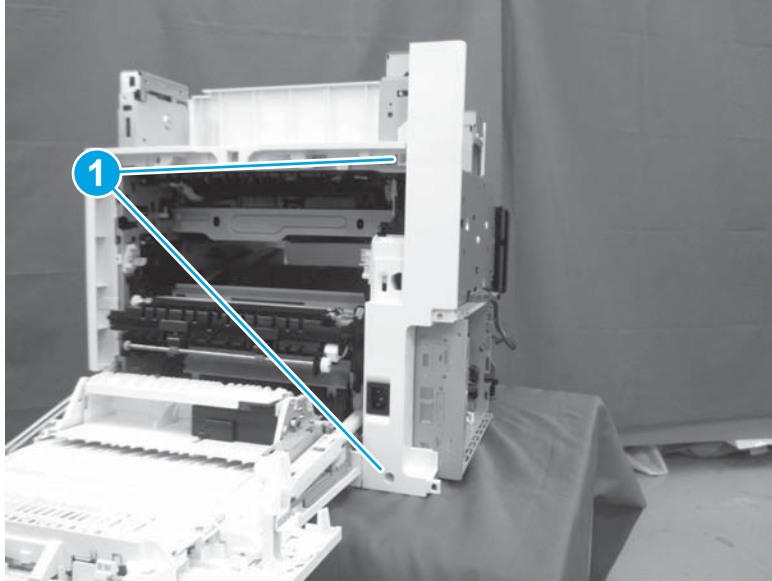
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-359 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

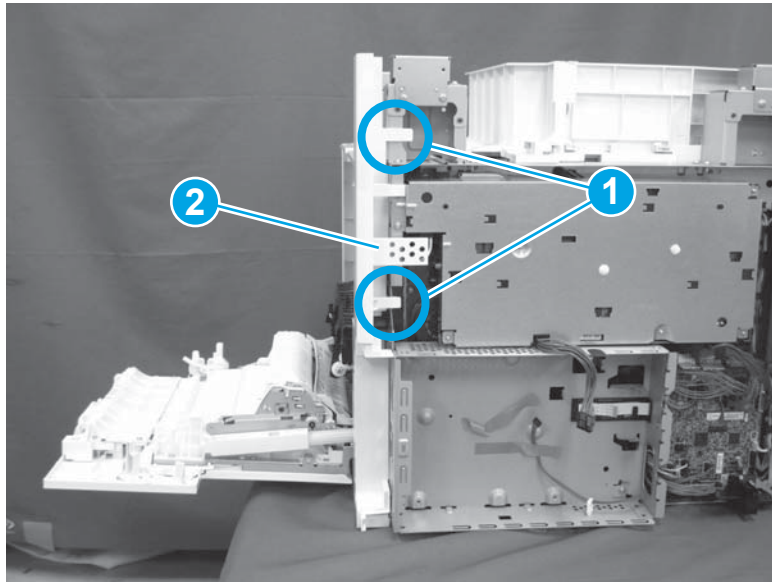
Figure 1-360 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-361 Remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the right upper cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the right upper cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.


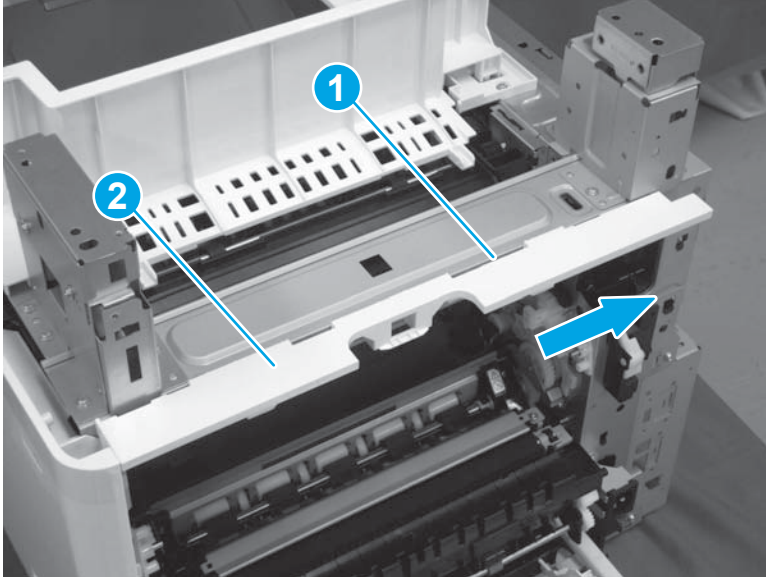
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-362 Release one tab and slide right upper cover




Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner upper cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner upper cover part number	
RC4-8400-000CN	Image scanner upper cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-363 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-364 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-365 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


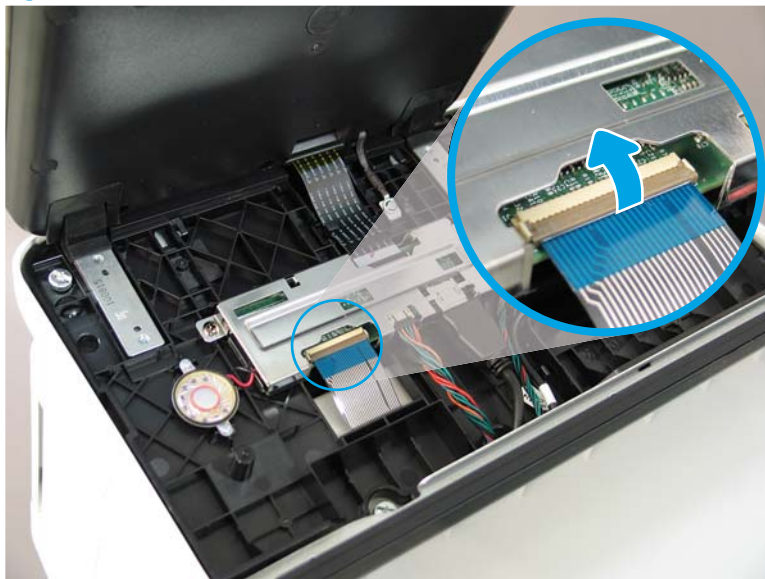
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-366 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-367 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-368 Release two tabs



- Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-369 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


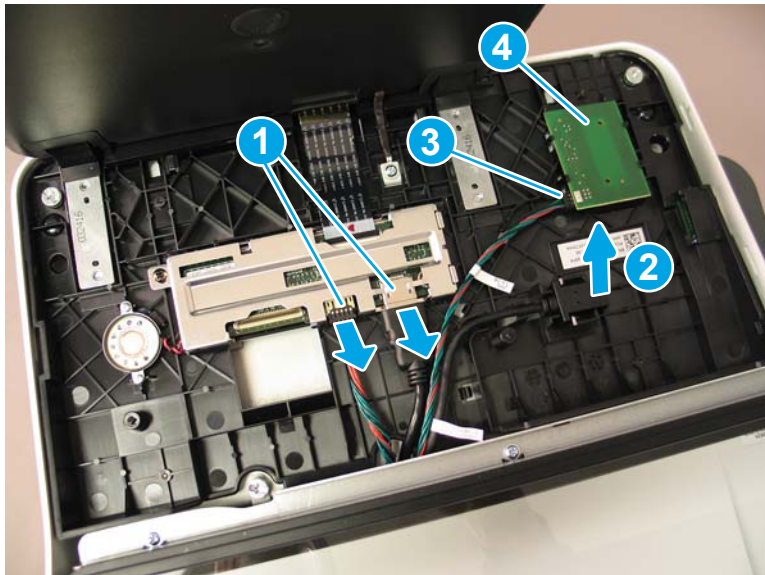
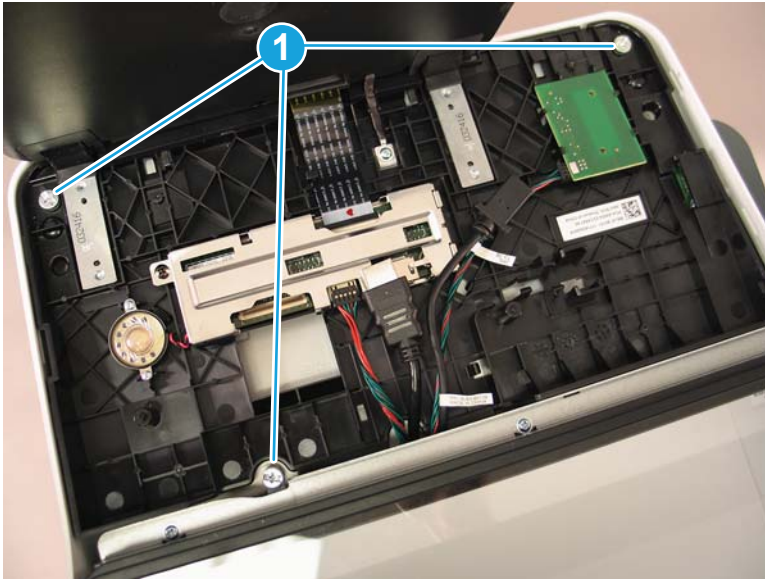
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-370 Disconnect connectors



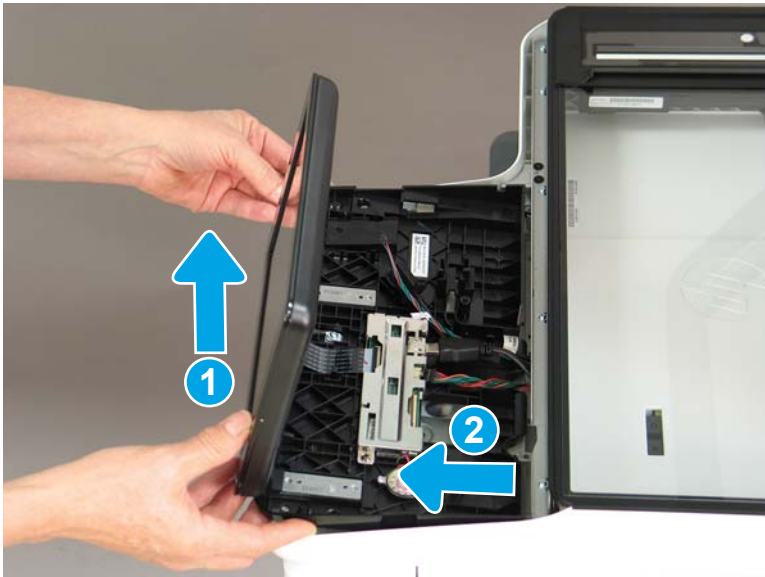
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-371 Remove three thumbscrews



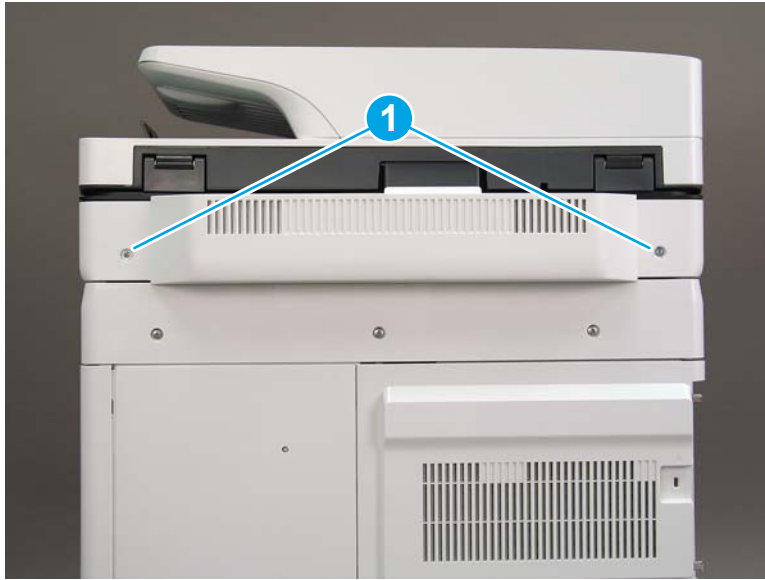
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-372 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-373 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

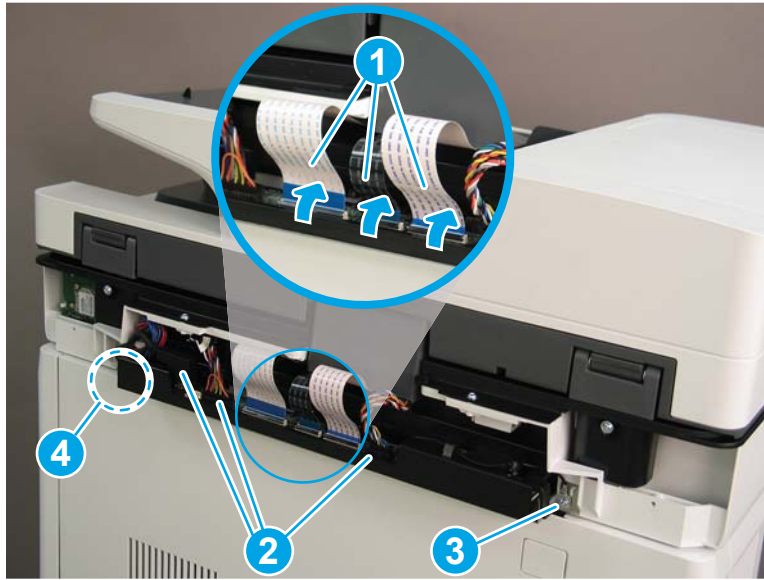
Figure 1-374 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-375 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

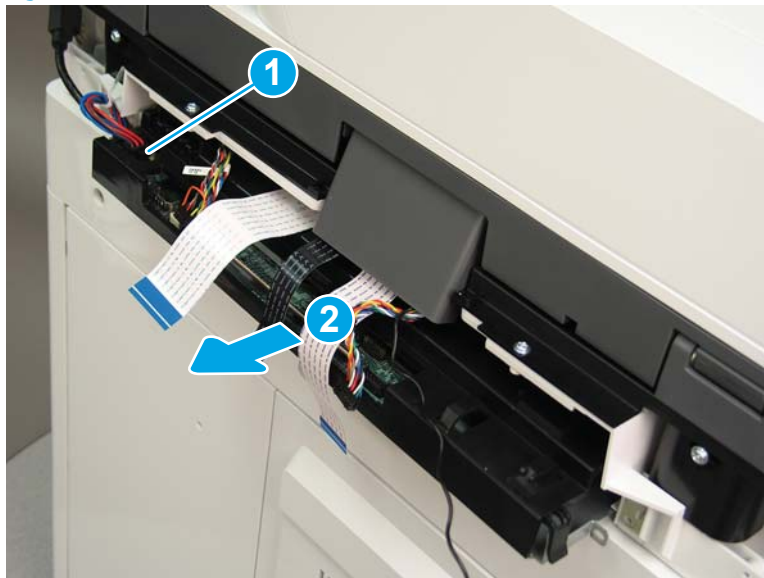


14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

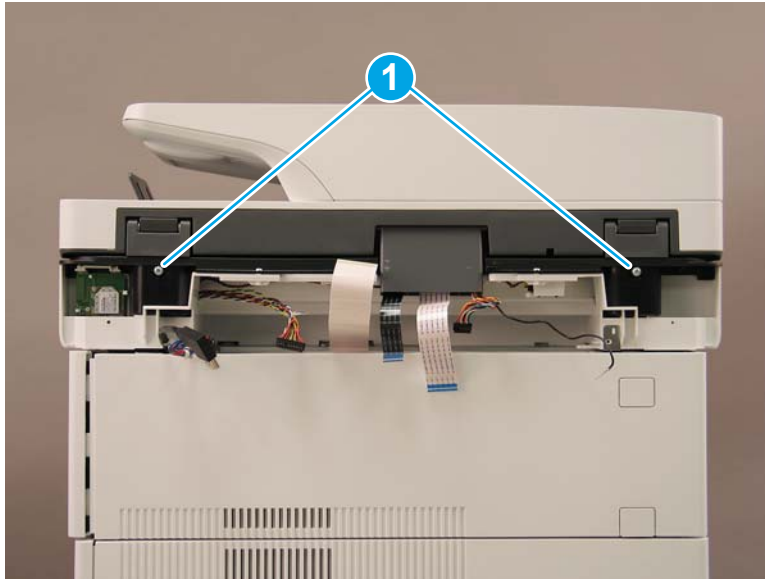
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-376 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-377 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-378 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-379 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-380 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

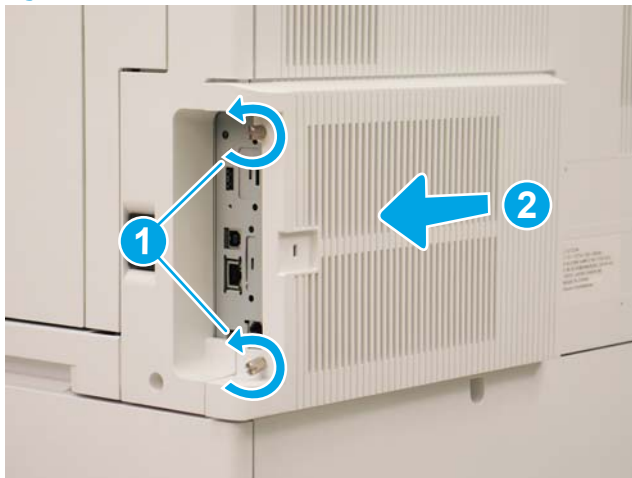
Figure 1-381 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-382 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-383 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-384 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-385 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

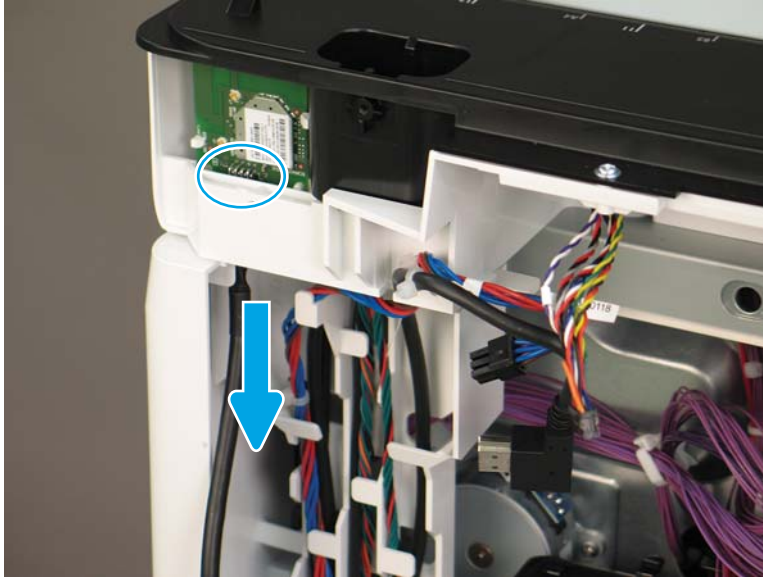
Figure 1-386 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

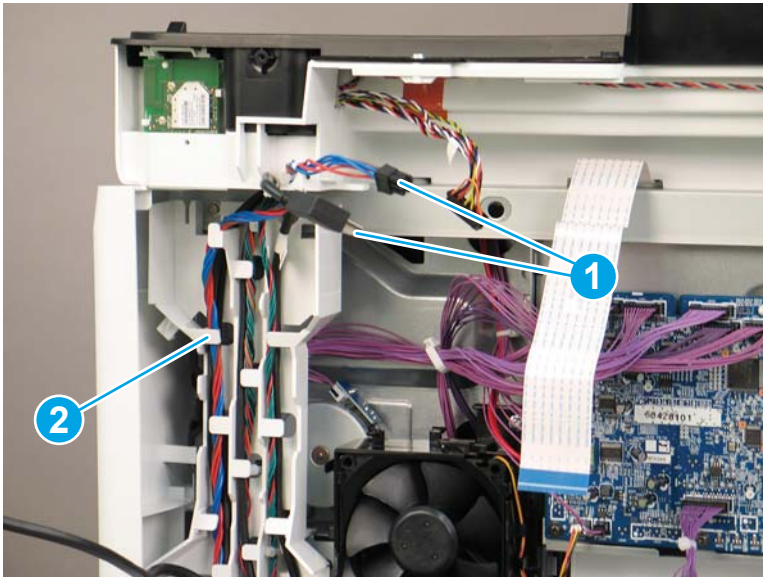
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-387 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-388 Release the SCB cables



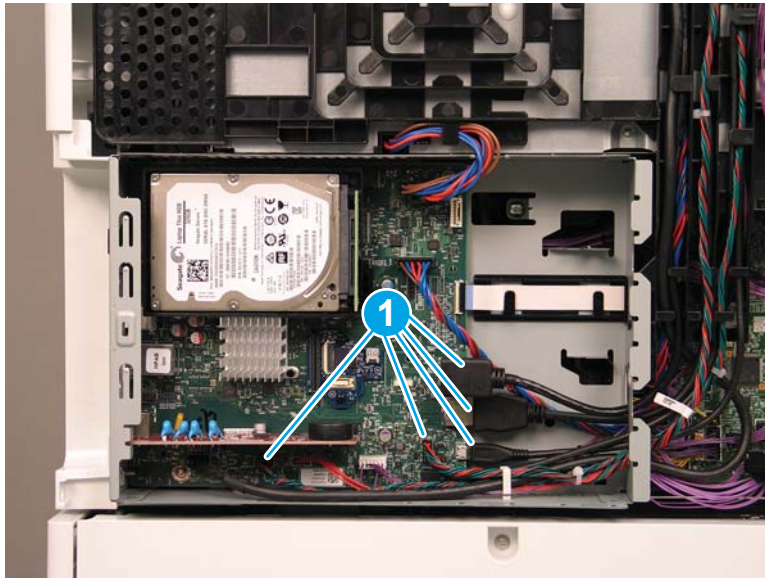
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-389 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-390 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

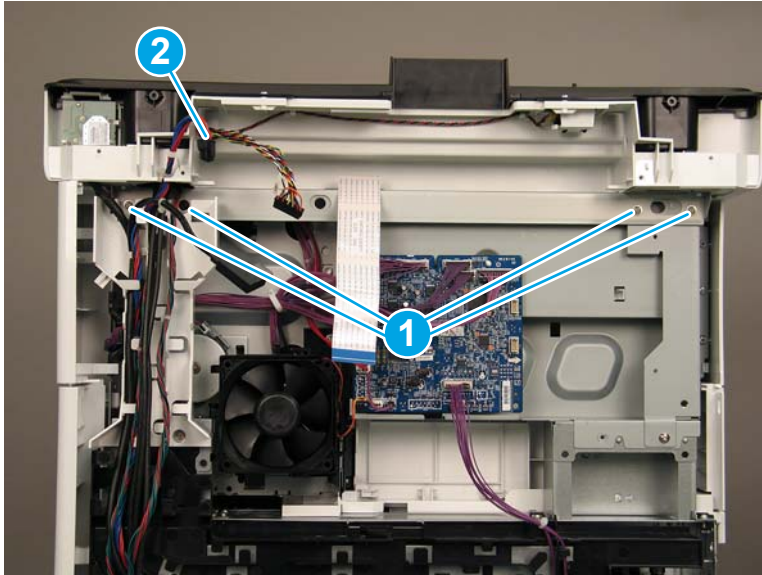
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-391 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



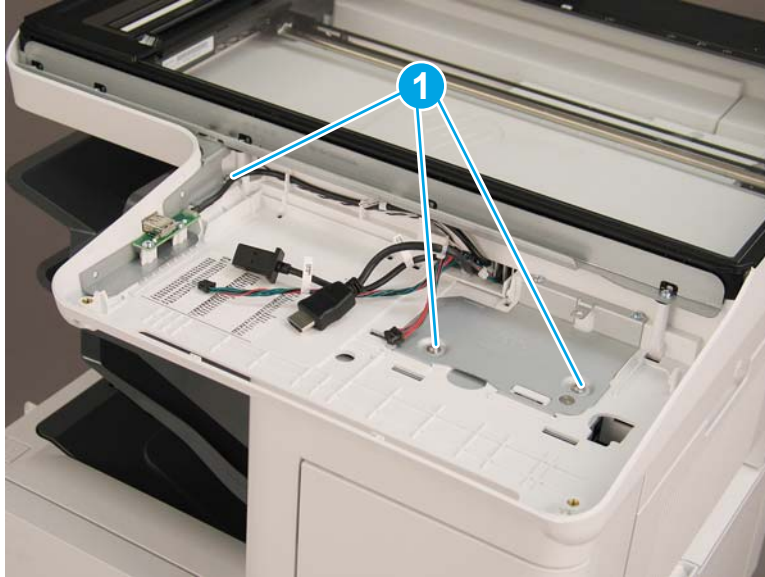
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-392 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-393 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


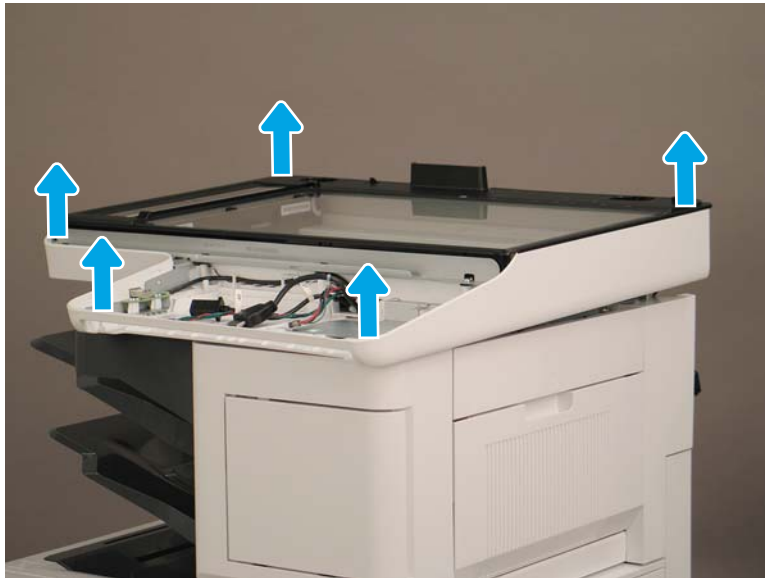
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-394 Remove the image scanner assembly



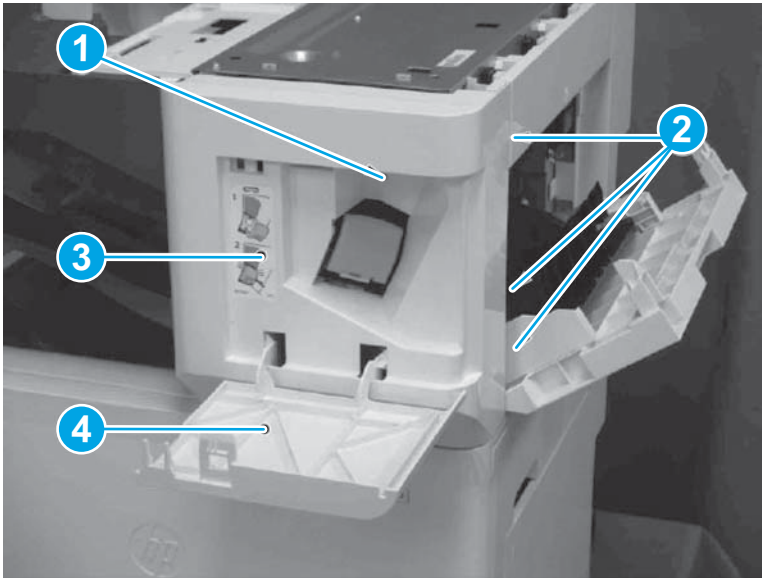
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

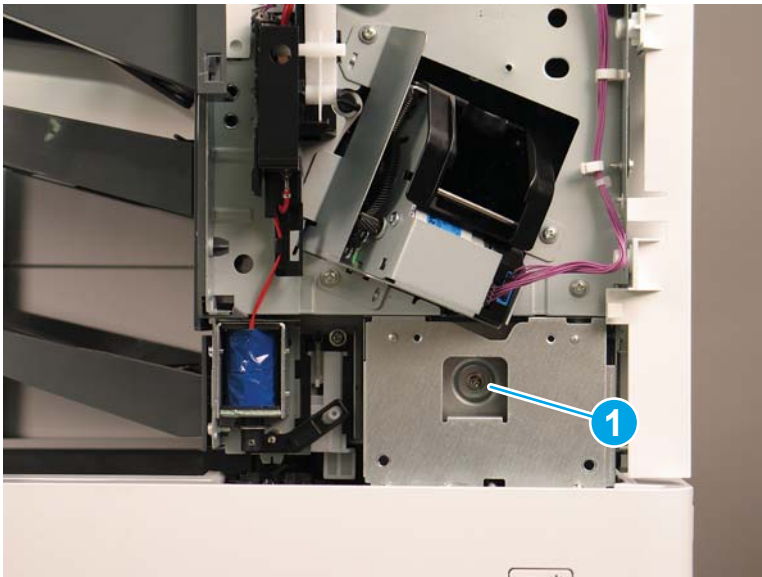
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-395 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

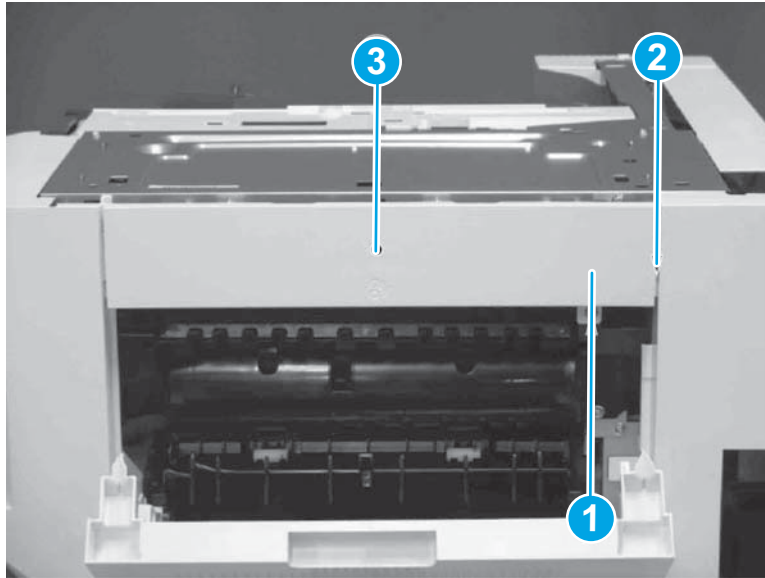
Figure 1-396 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

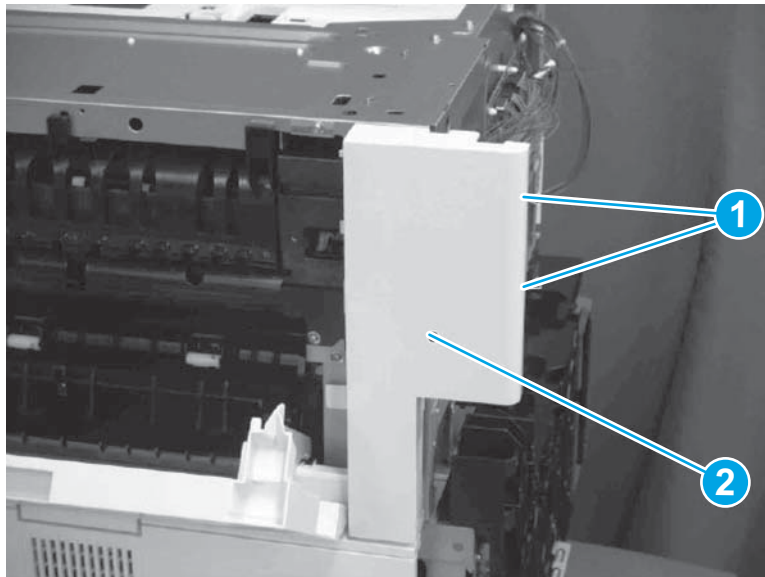
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-397 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

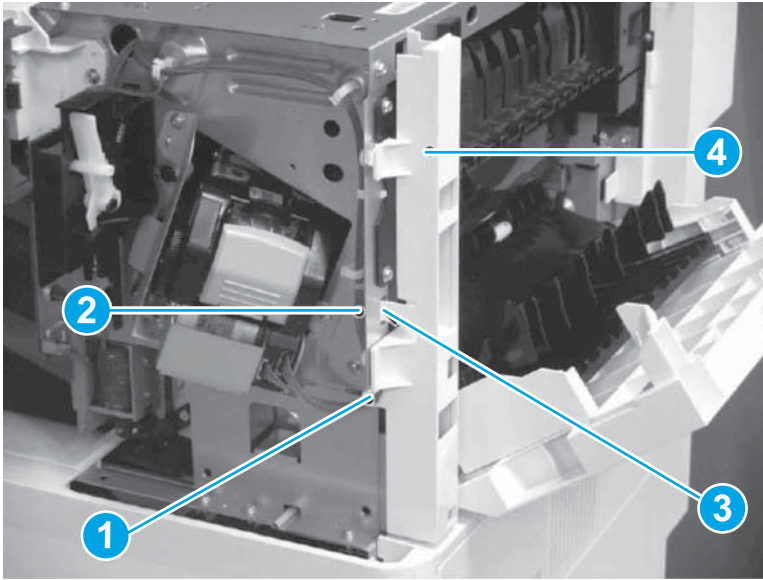
Figure 1-398 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

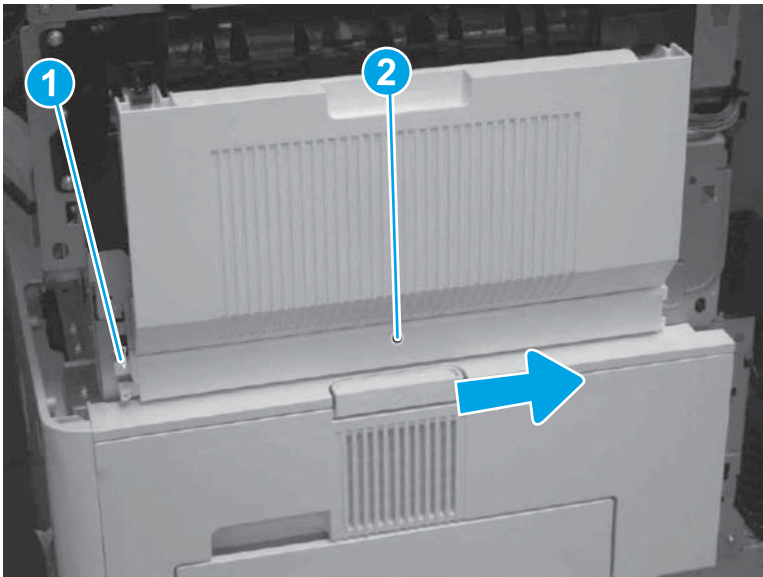
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-399 Remove inner cover



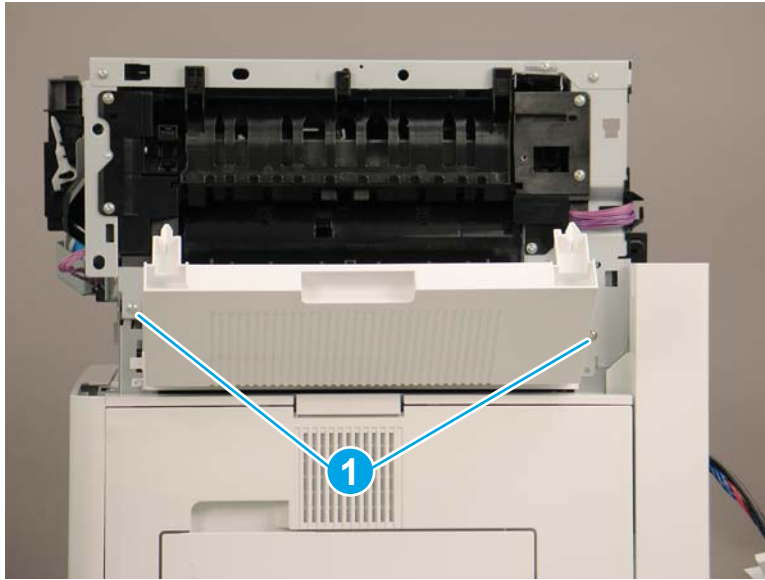
15. Release one tab (callout 1).
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-400 Remove right lower cover



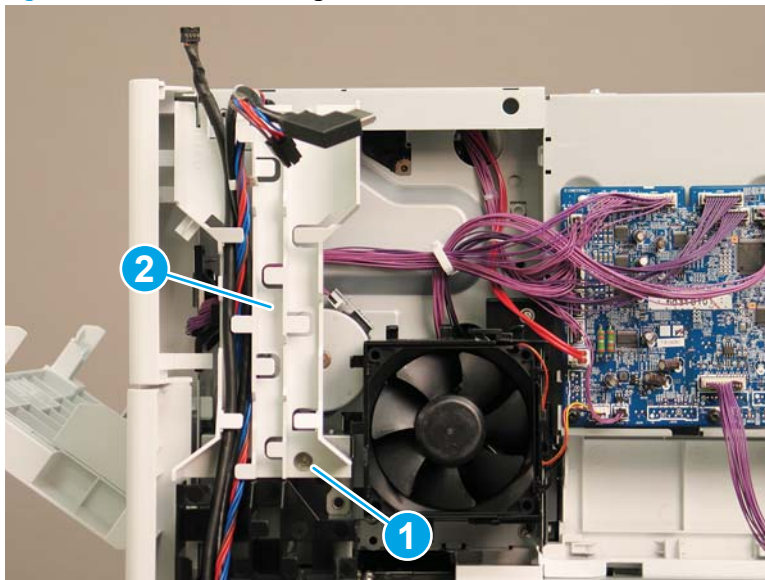
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-401 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-402 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


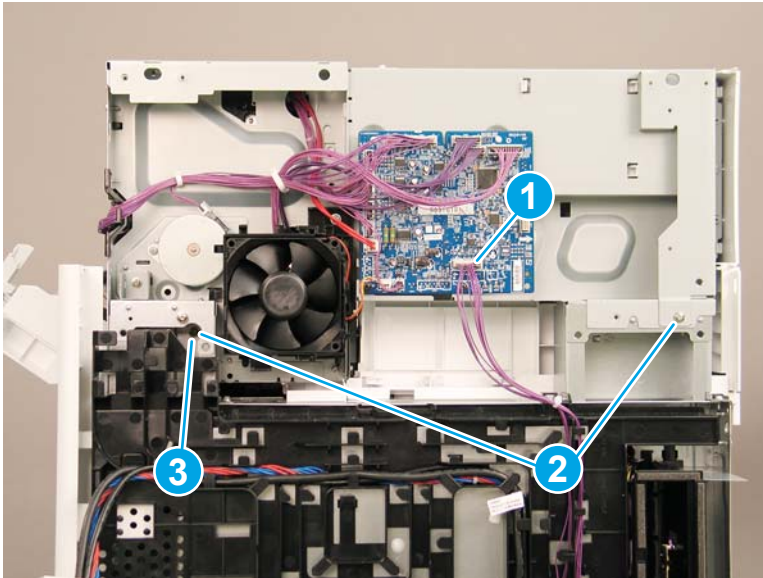
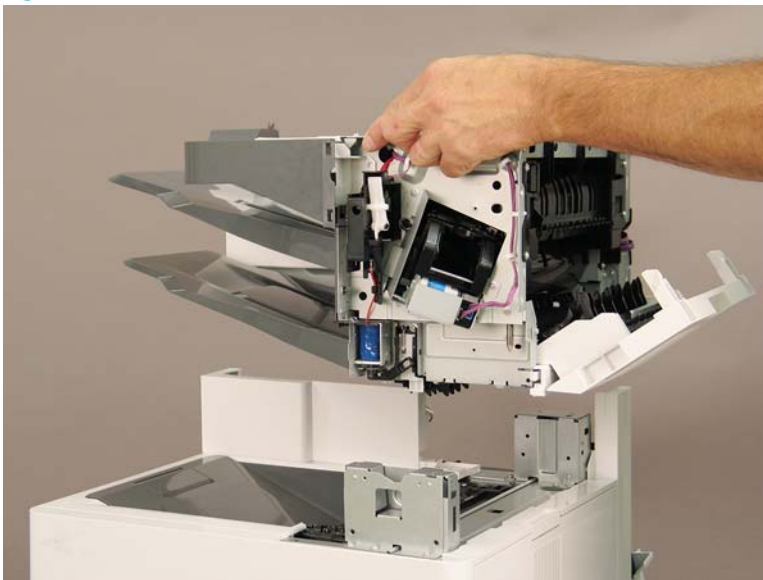
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-403 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-404 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


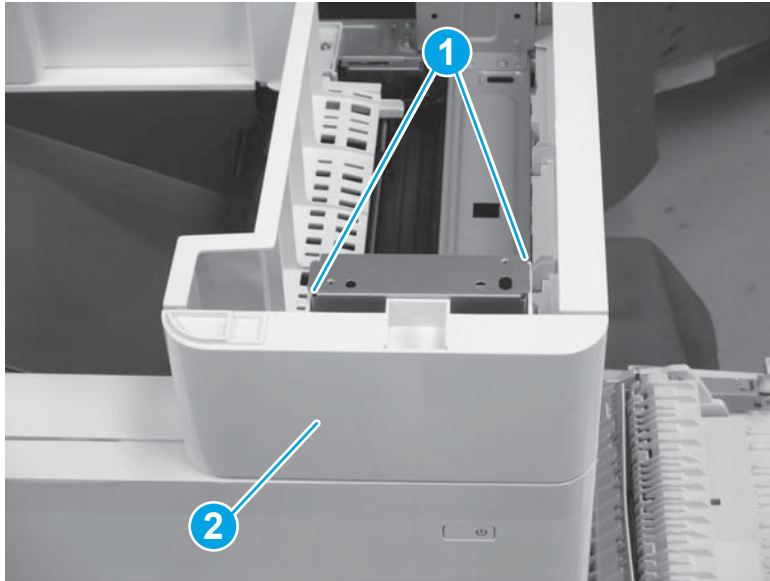
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-405 Remove the image scanner front cover

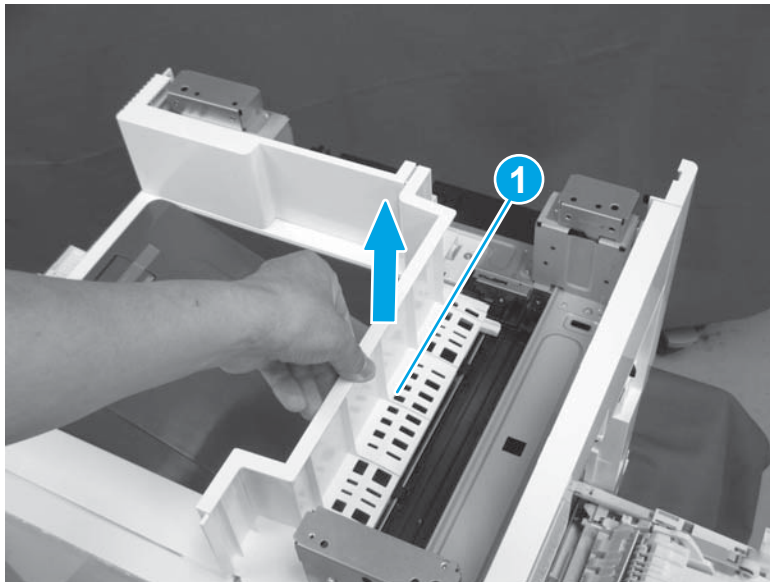


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-406 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover




Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner rear cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner rear cover part number	
RC4-8401-000CN	Image scanner rear cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-407 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-408 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-409 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


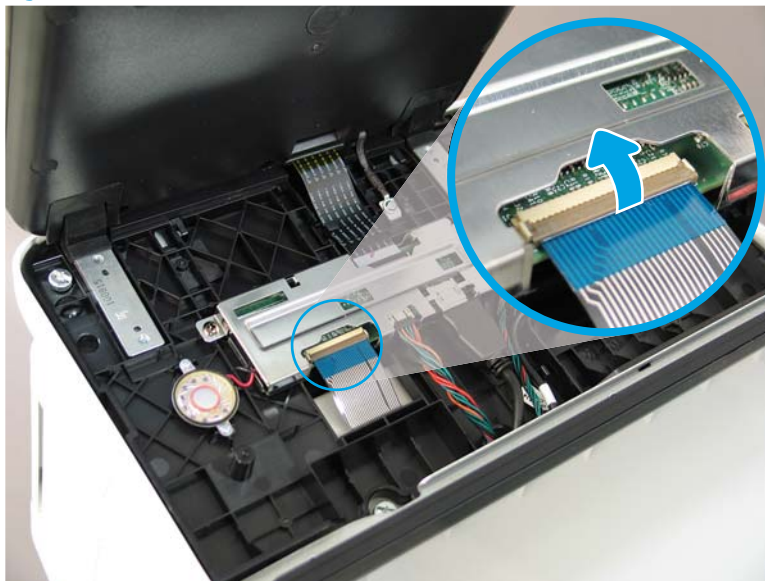
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-410 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-411 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-412 Release two tabs



- Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-413 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


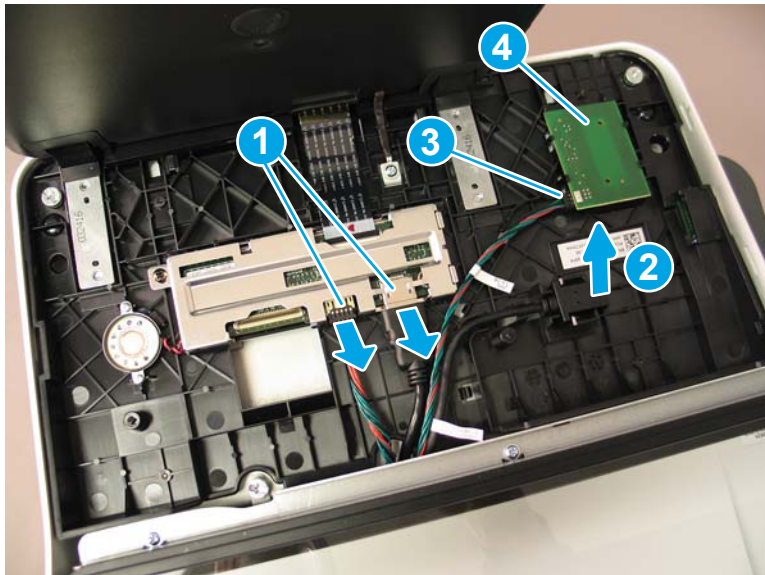
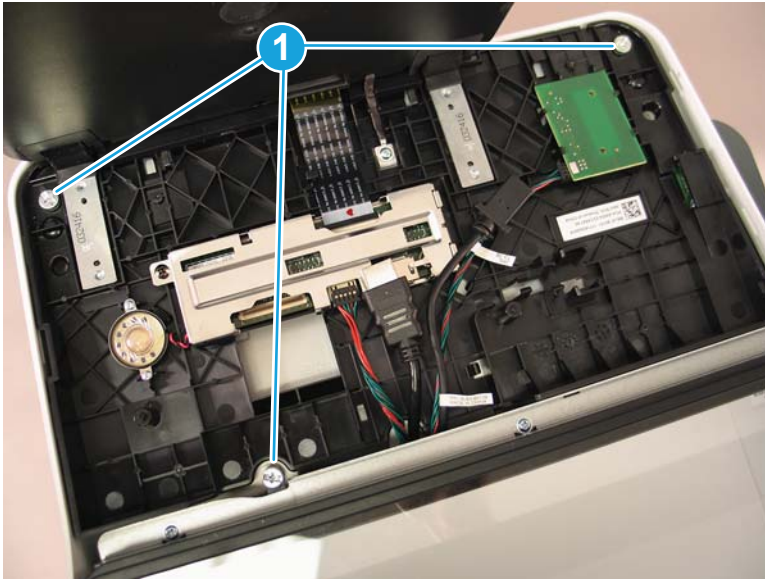
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-414 Disconnect connectors



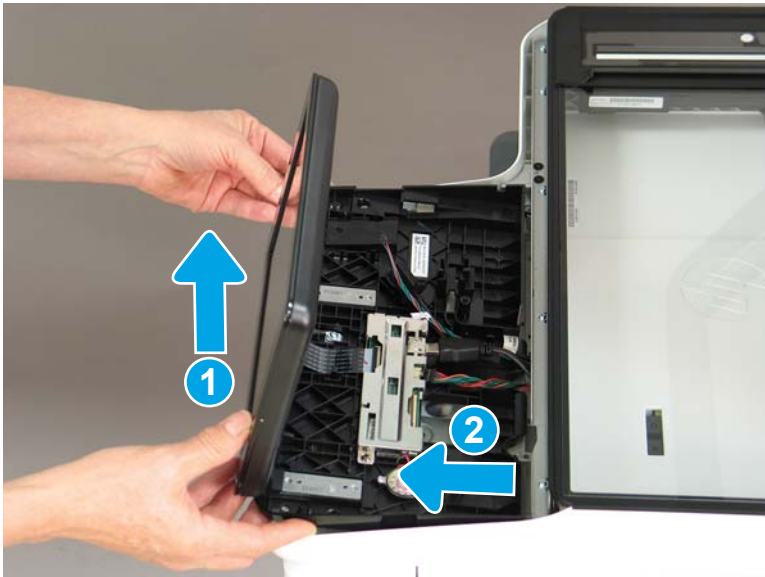
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-415 Remove three thumbscrews



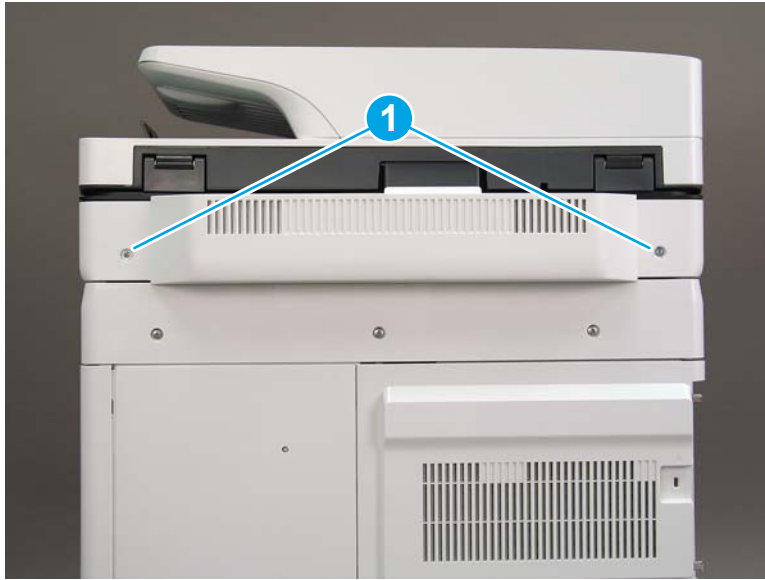
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-416 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-417 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

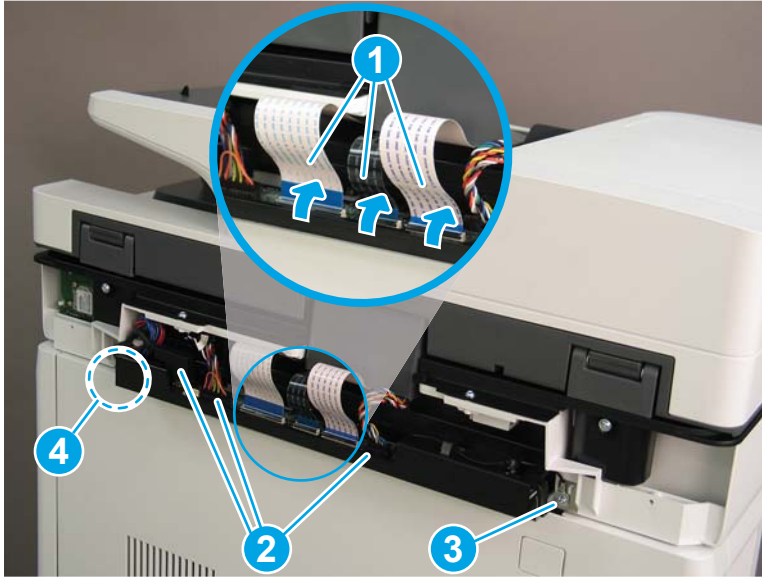
Figure 1-418 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-419 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

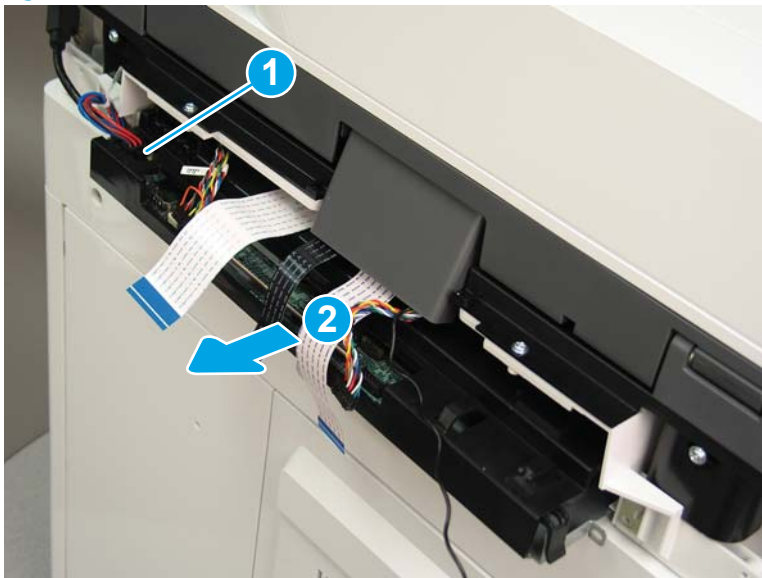


- 14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

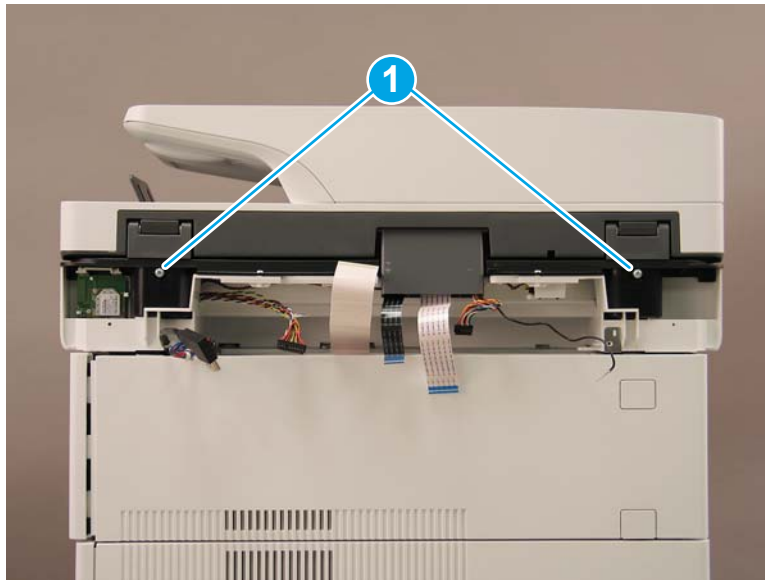
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-420 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-421 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-422 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-423 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-424 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

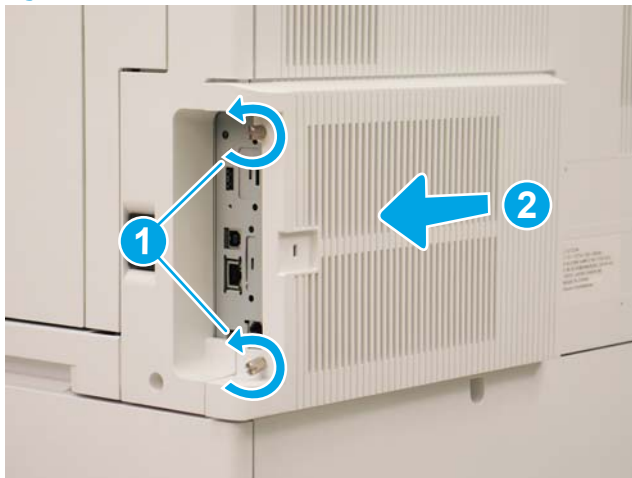
Figure 1-425 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-426 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-427 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-428 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-429 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

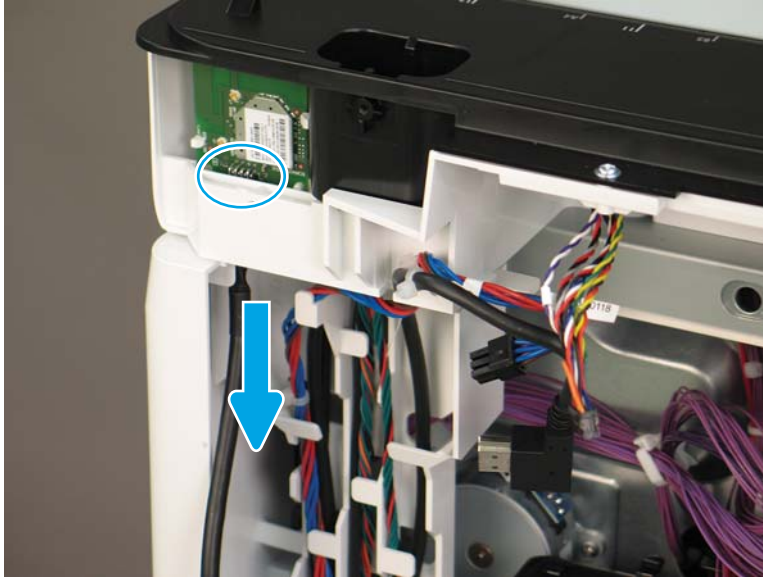
Figure 1-430 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

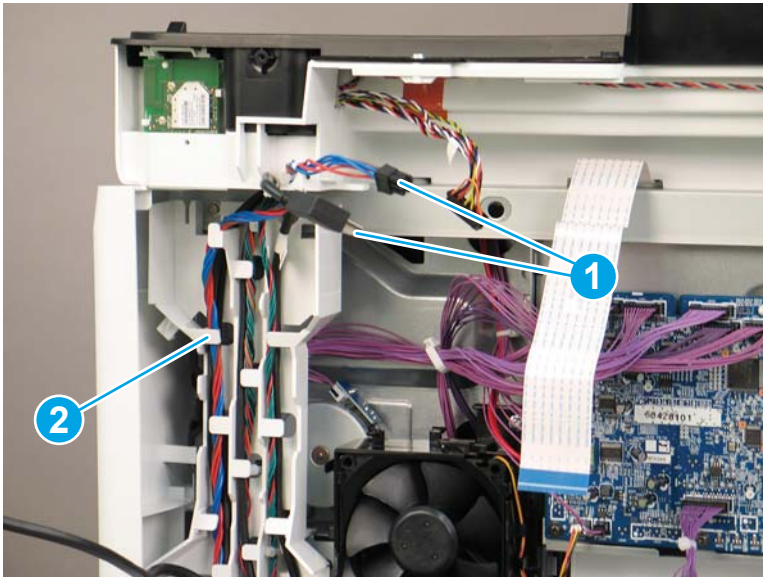
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-431 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-432 Release the SCB cables



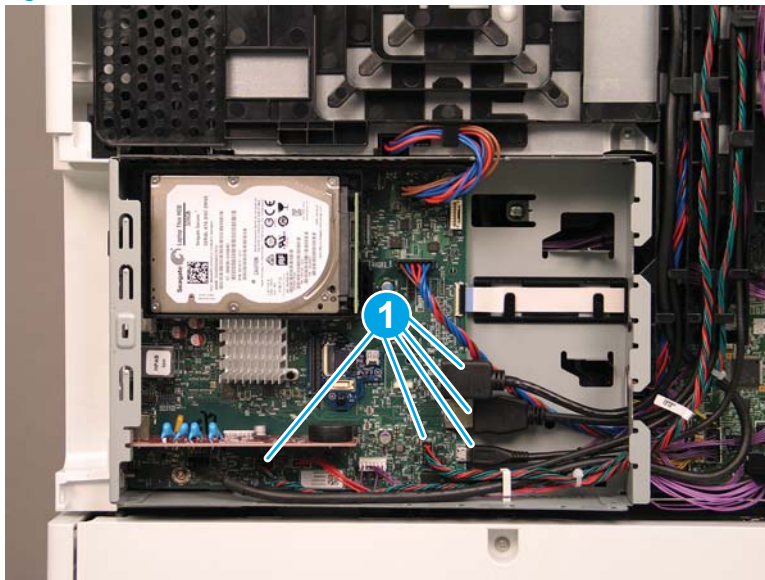
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-433 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-434 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

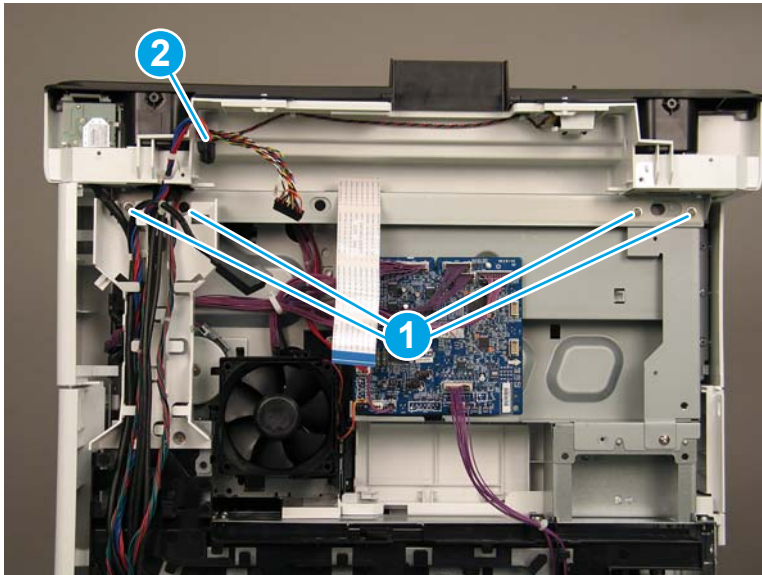
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-435 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



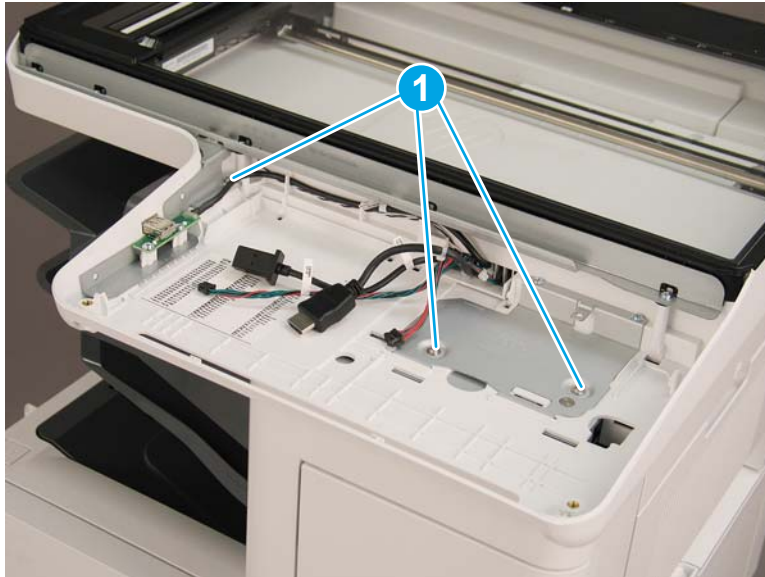
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-436 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

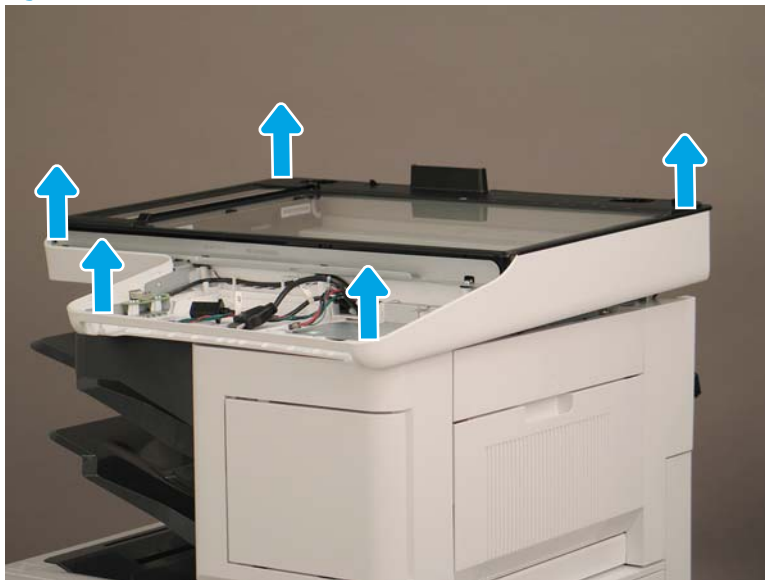
Figure 1-437 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-438 Remove the image scanner assembly



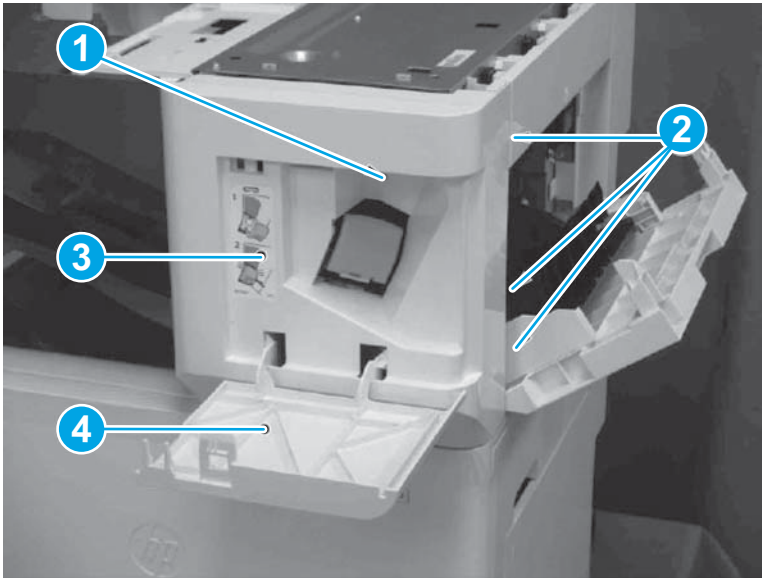
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

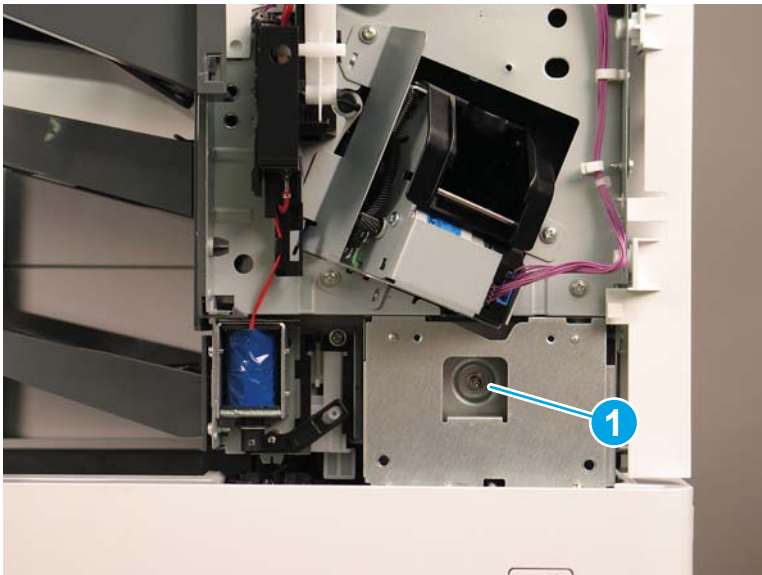
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-439 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

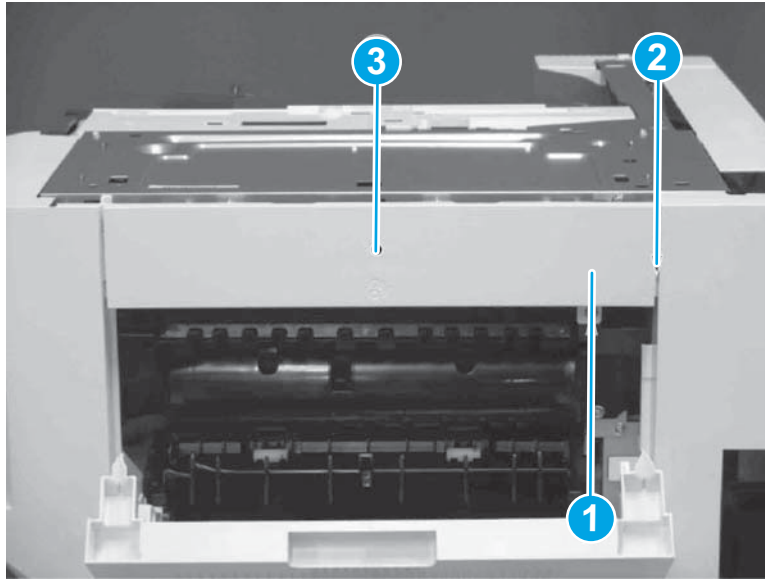
Figure 1-440 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

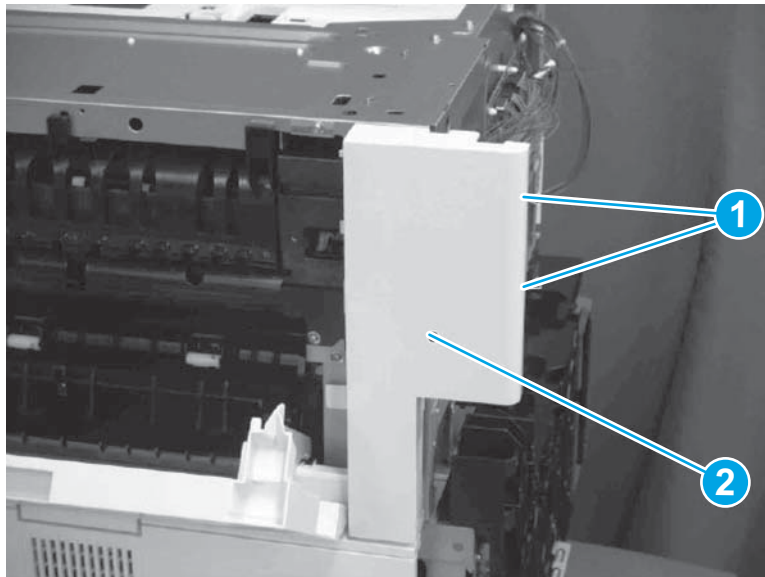
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-441 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

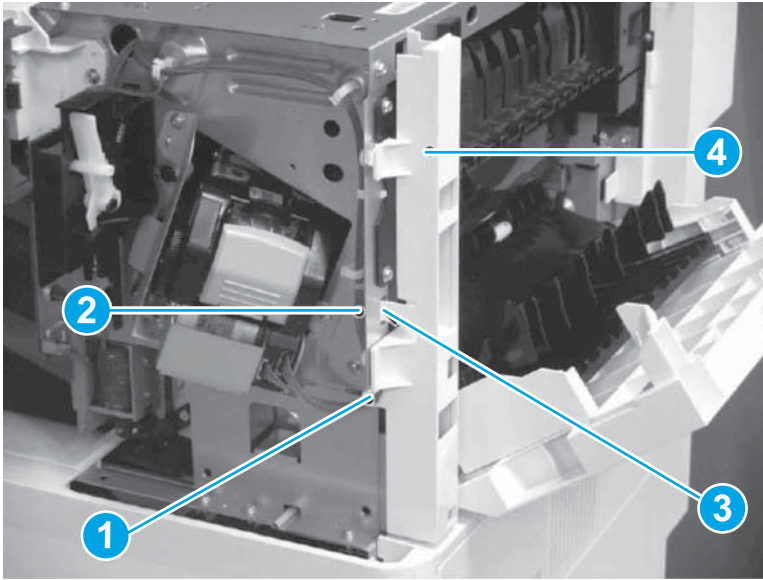
Figure 1-442 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

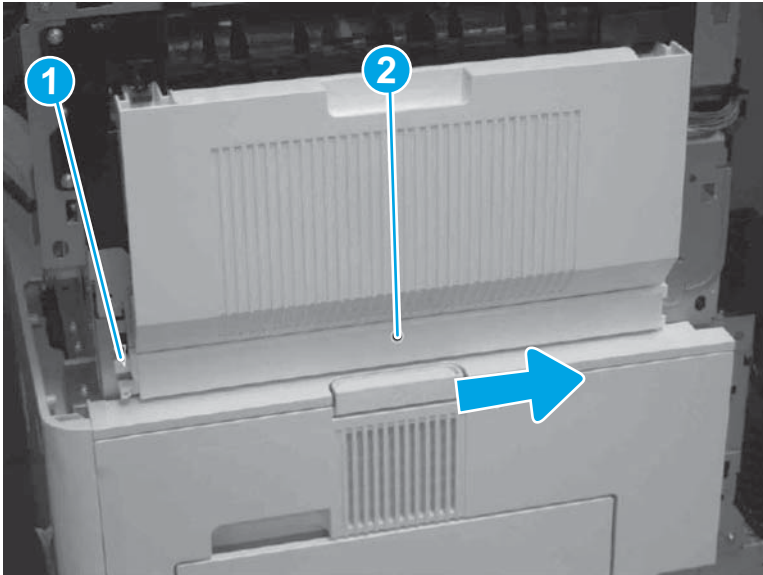
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-443 Remove inner cover



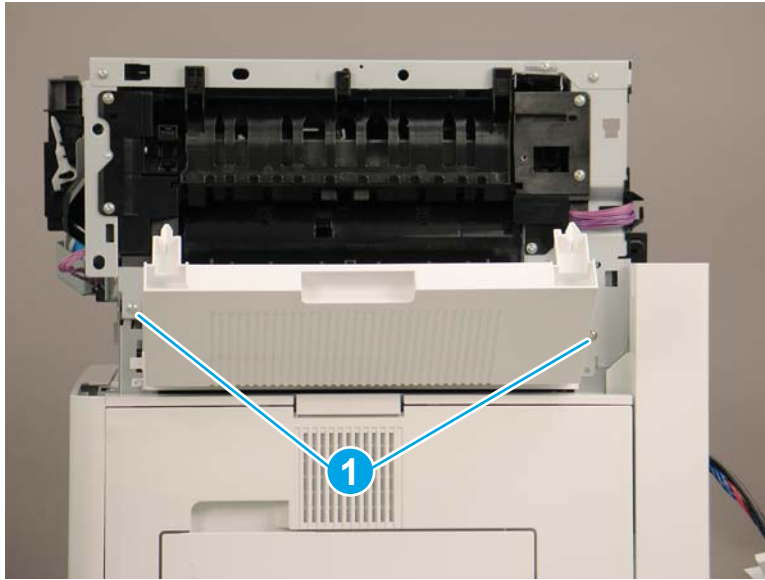
15. Release one tab (callout 1).
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-444 Remove right lower cover



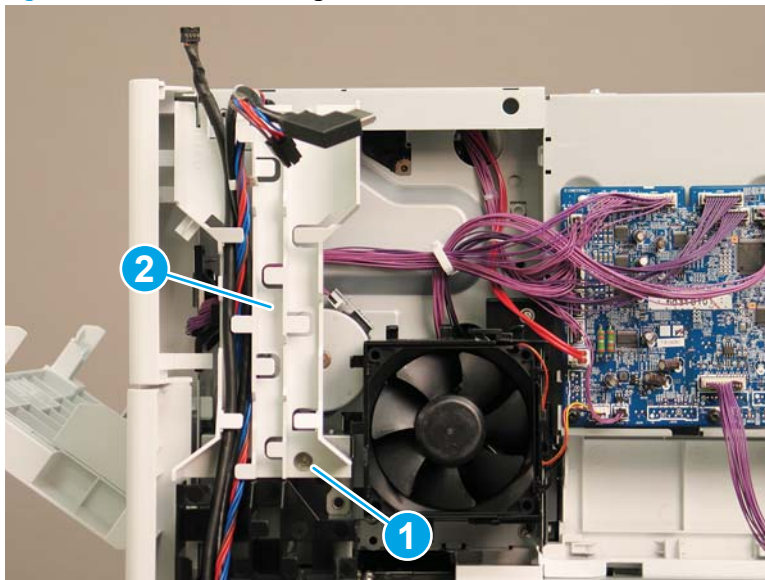
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-445 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-446 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


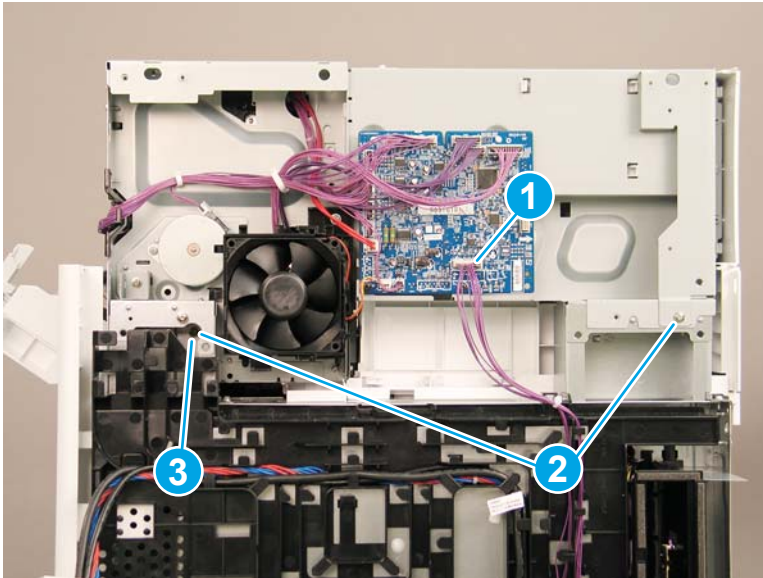
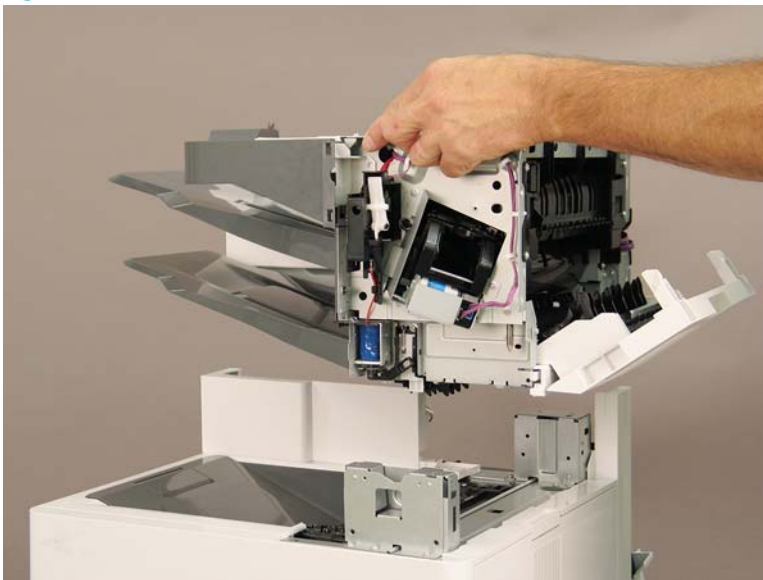
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-447 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-448 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


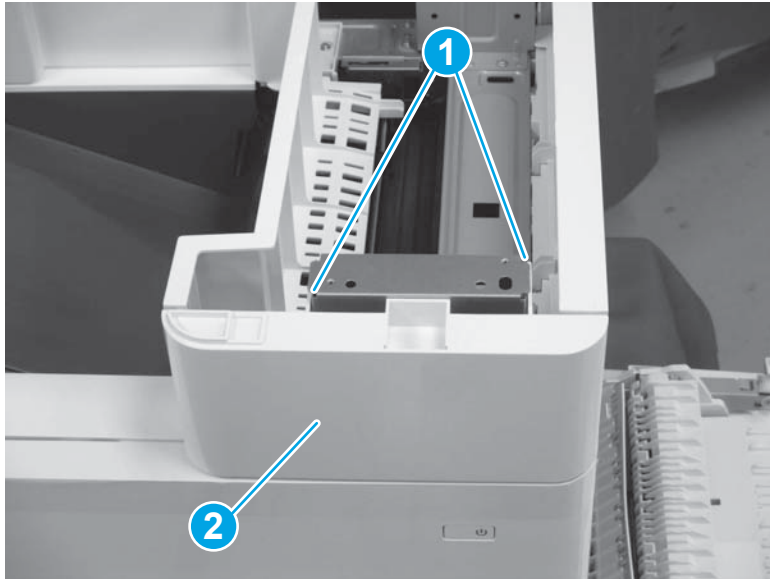
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-449 Remove the image scanner front cover

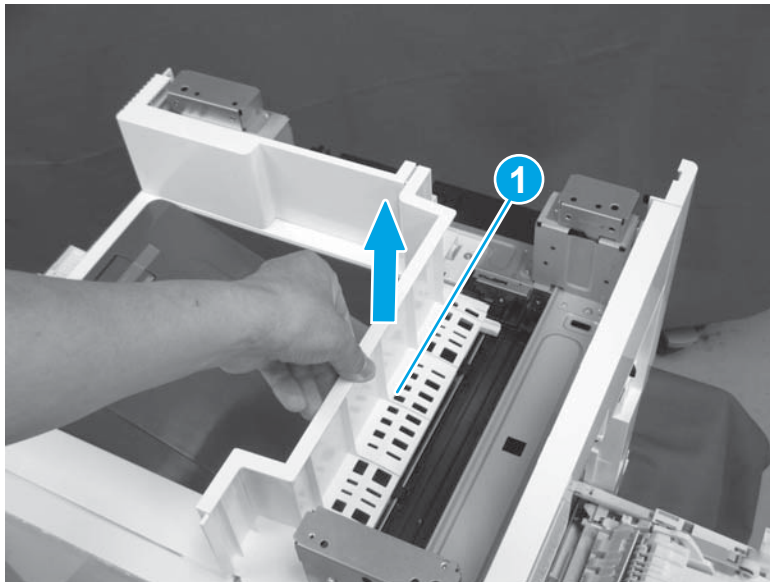


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-450 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.


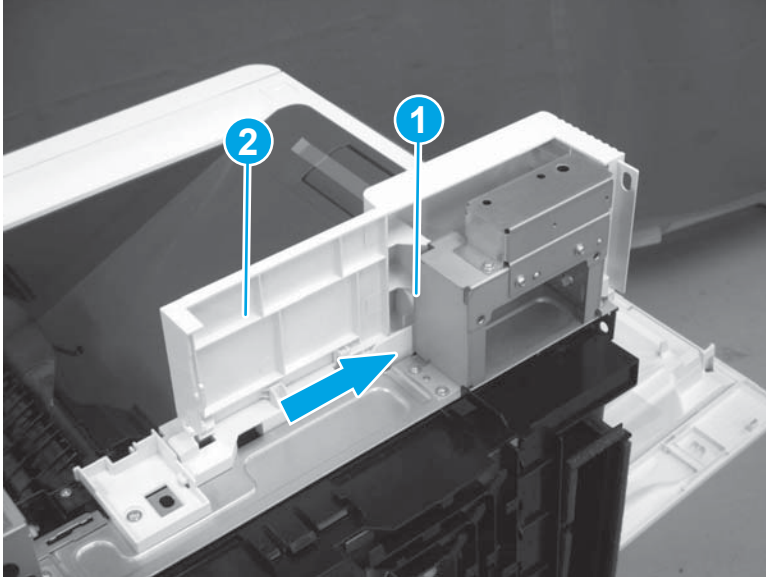
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-451 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover




Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front cover assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front cover assembly	
RM2-1321-000CN	Front cover assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-452 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-453 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-454 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


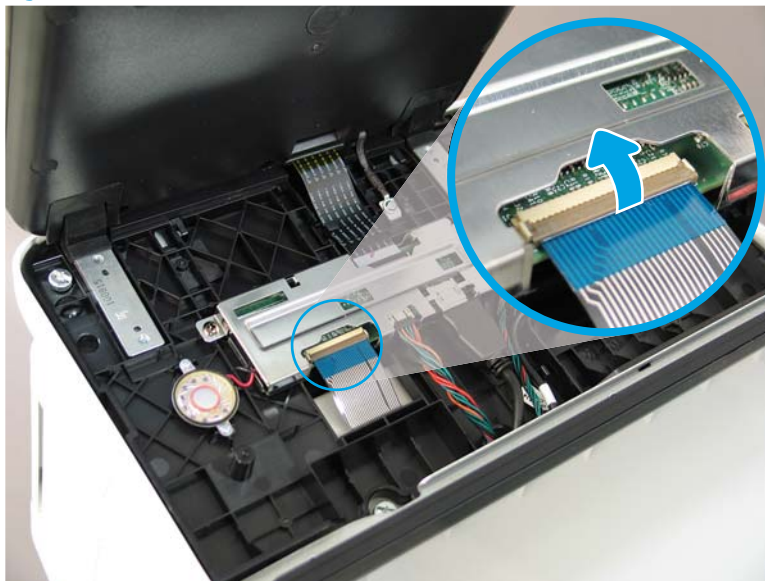
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-455 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-456 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-457 Release two tabs



- Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-458 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


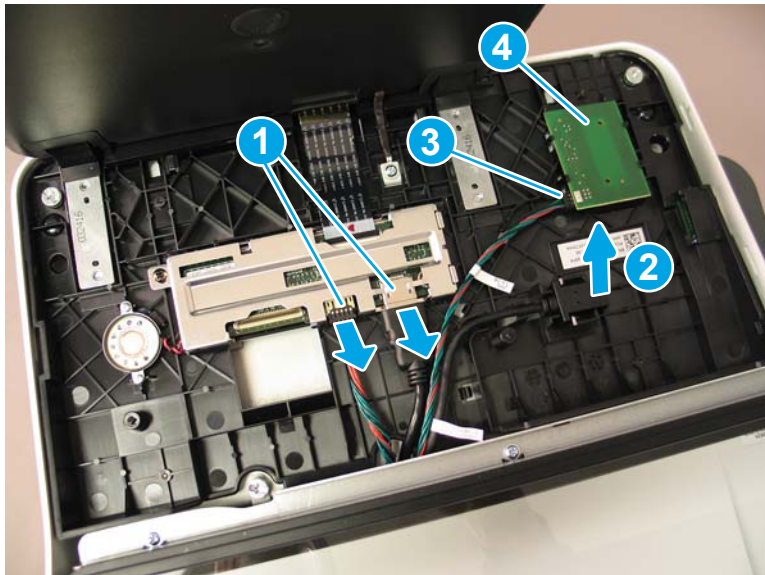
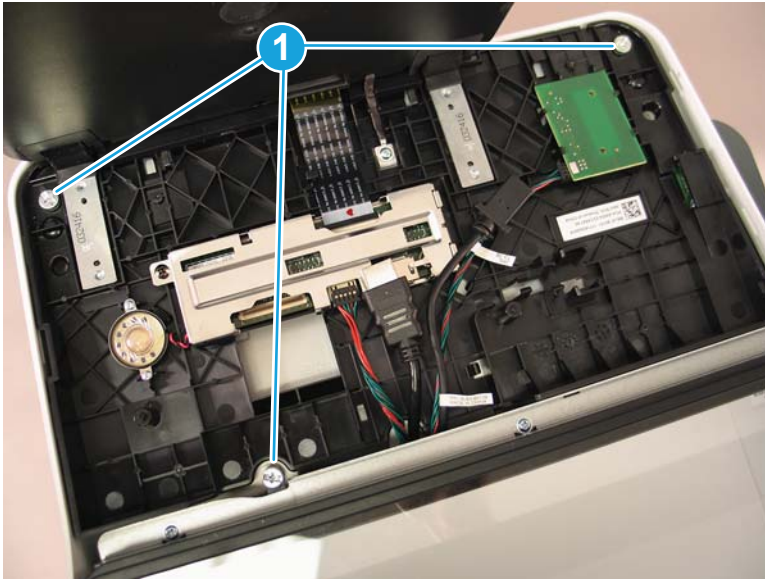
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-459 Disconnect connectors



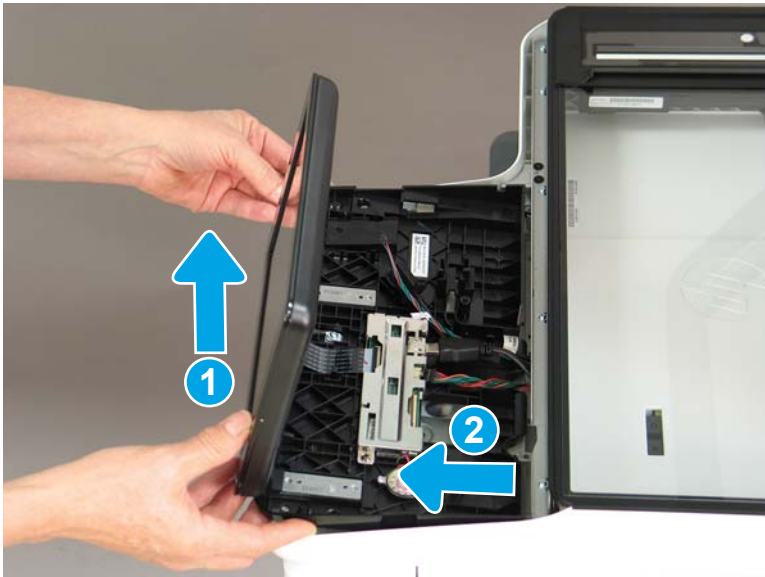
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-460 Remove three thumbscrews



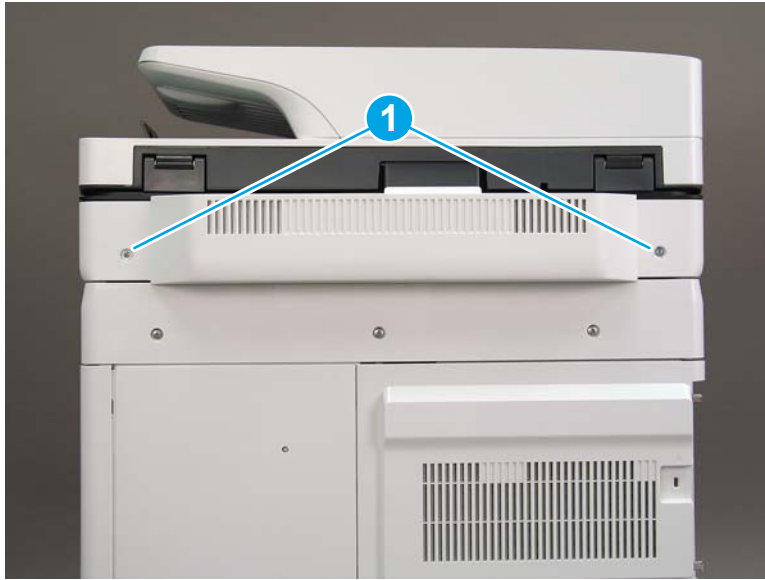
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-461 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-462 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

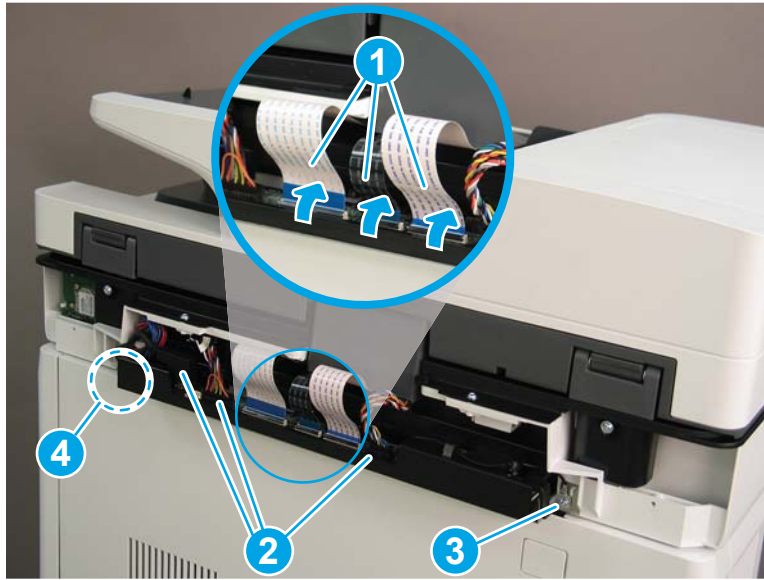
Figure 1-463 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-464 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

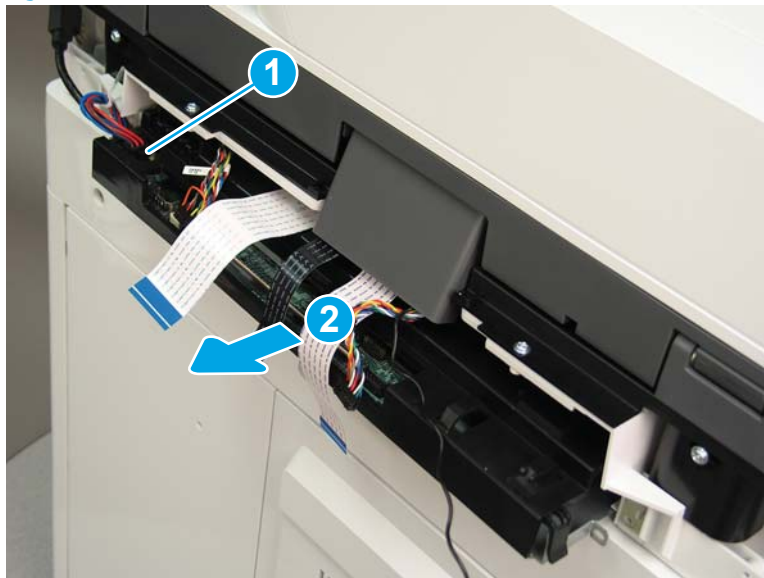


14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

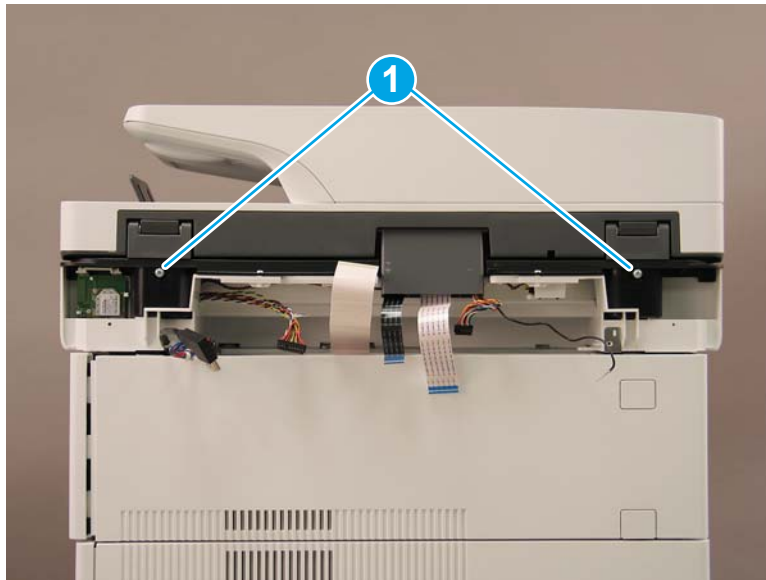
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-465 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-466 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-467 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-468 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-469 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

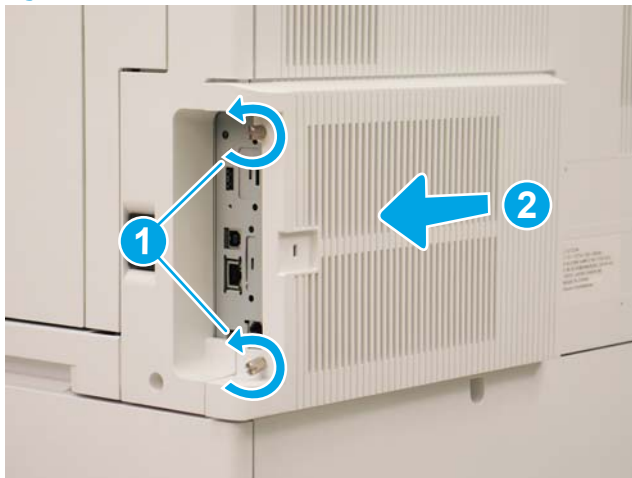
Figure 1-470 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-471 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-472 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-473 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-474 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

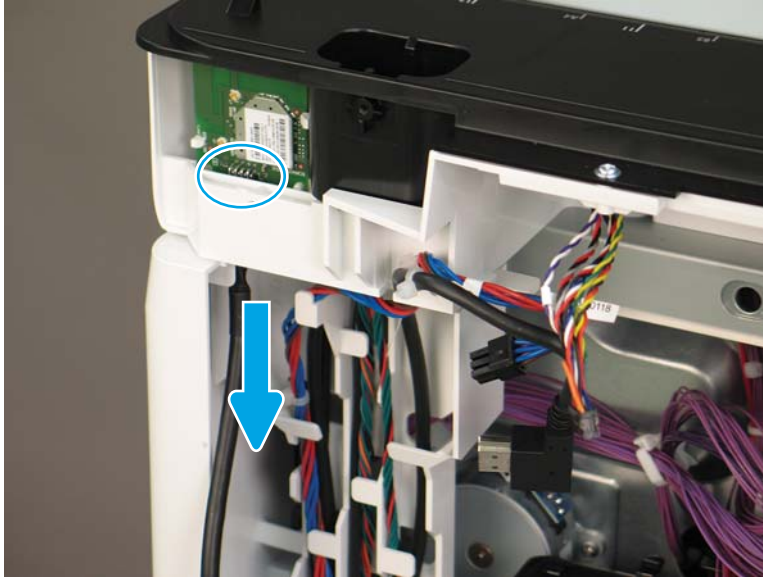
Figure 1-475 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

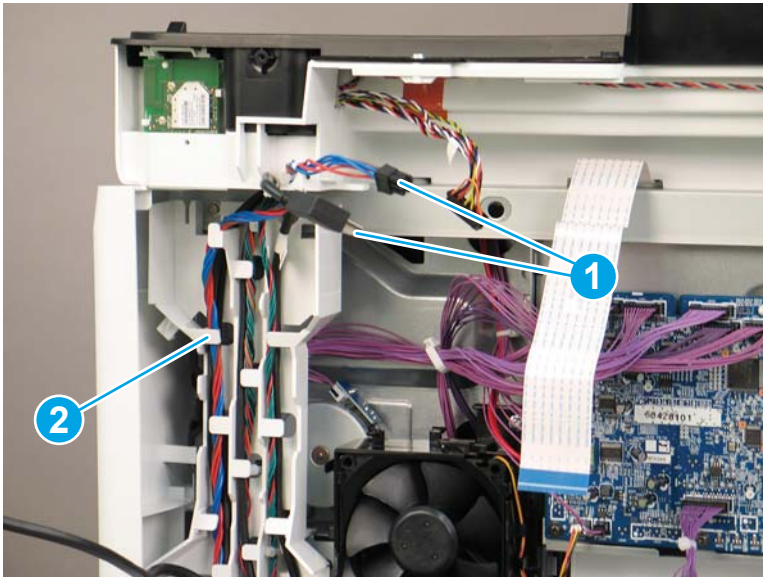
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-476 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-477 Release the SCB cables



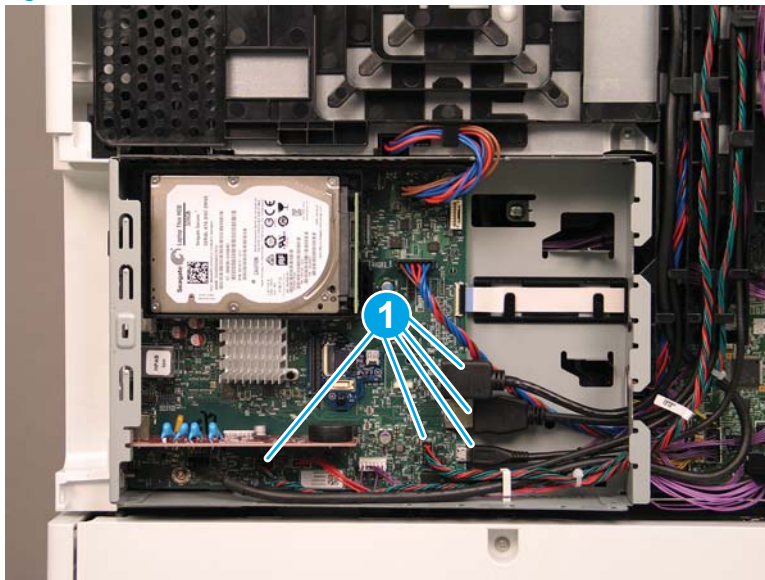
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-478 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-479 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

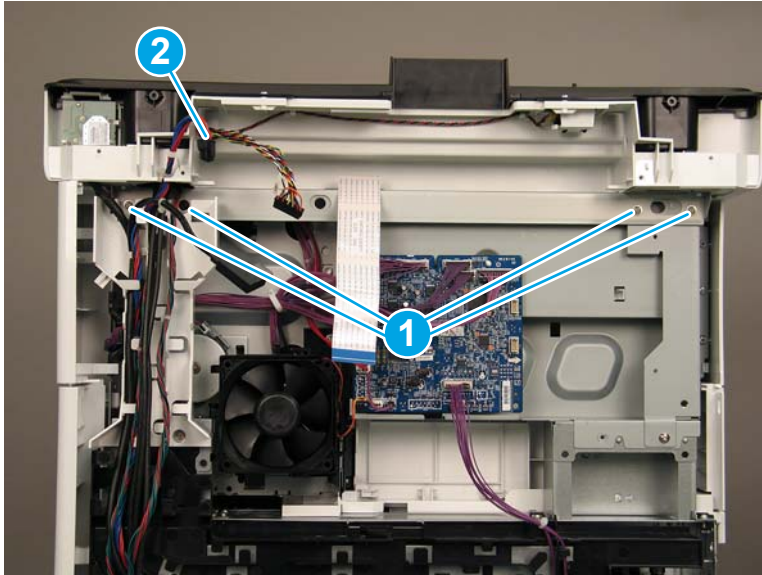
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-480 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



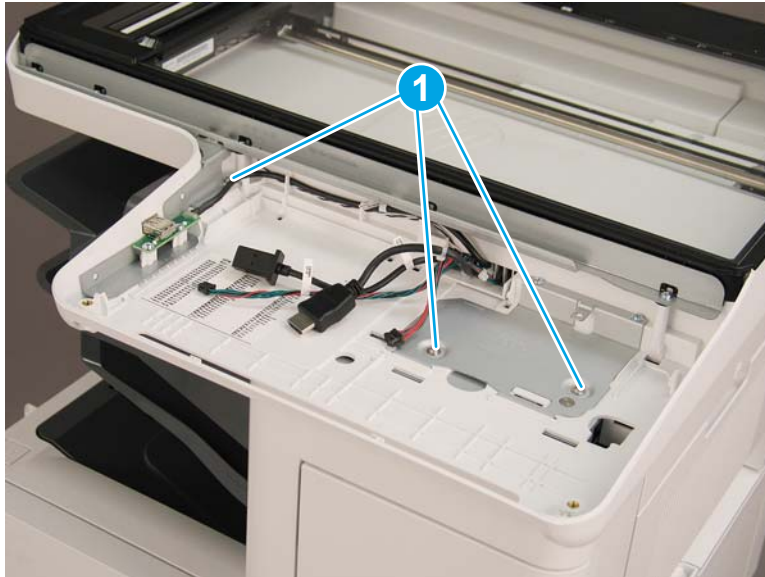
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-481 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

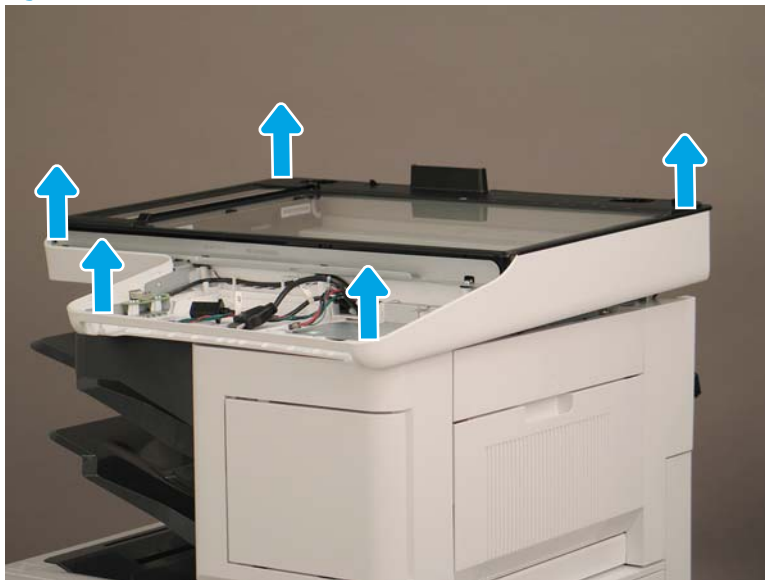
Figure 1-482 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-483 Remove the image scanner assembly



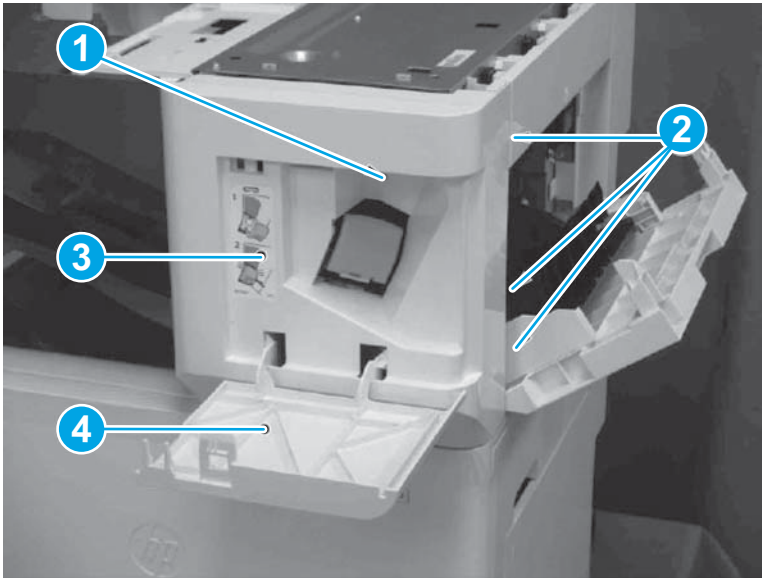
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

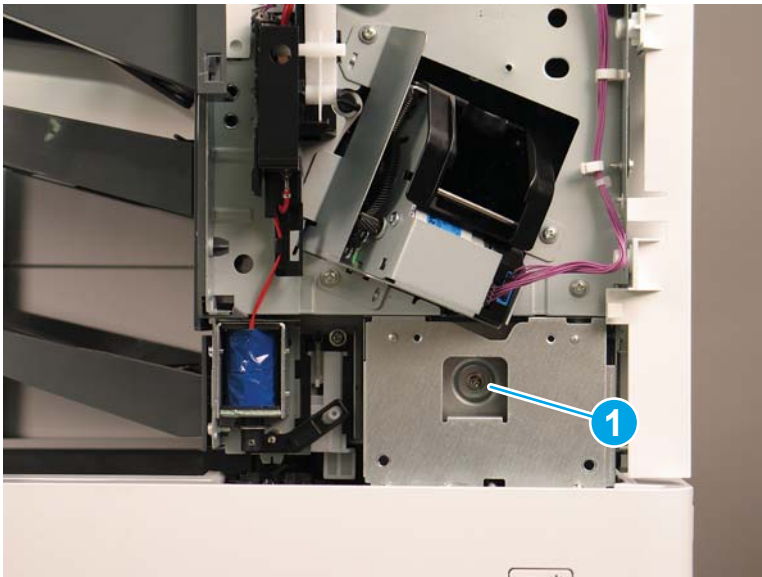
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-484 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

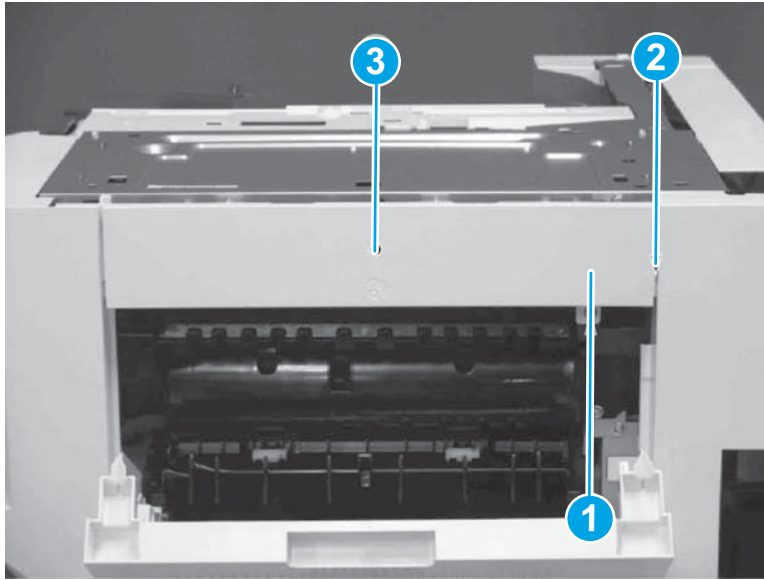
Figure 1-485 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

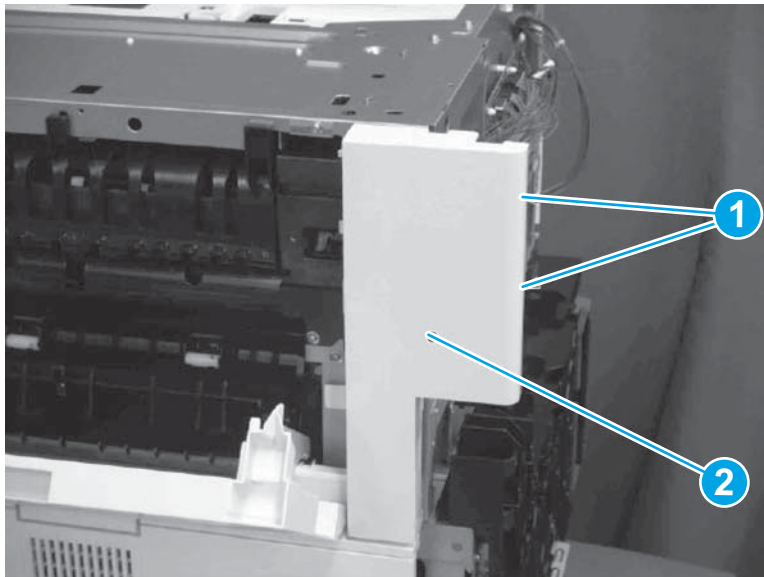
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-486 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

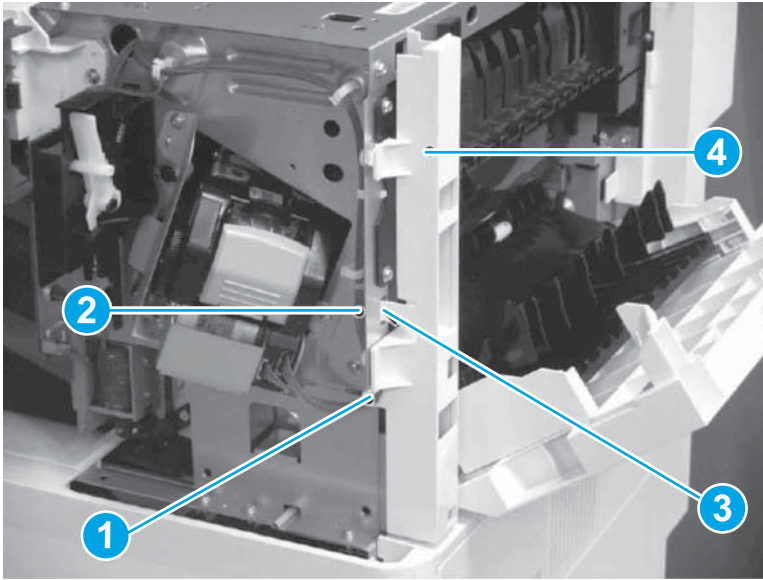
Figure 1-487 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

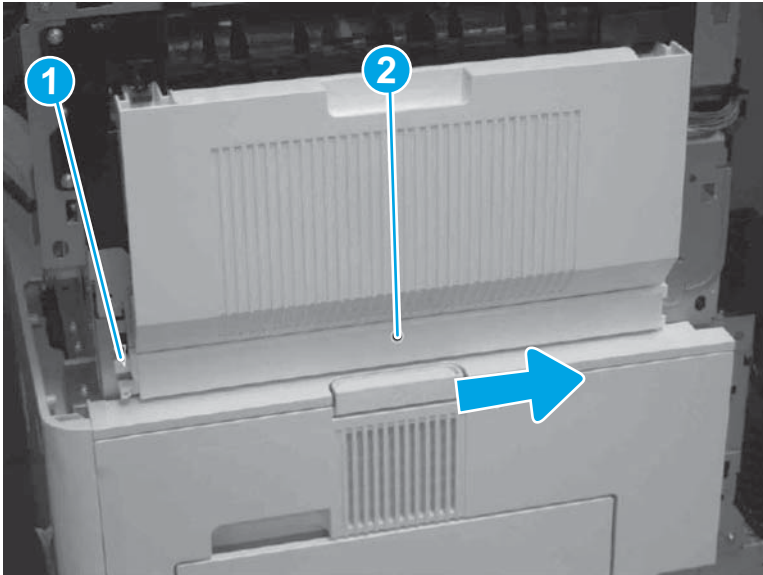
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-488 Remove inner cover



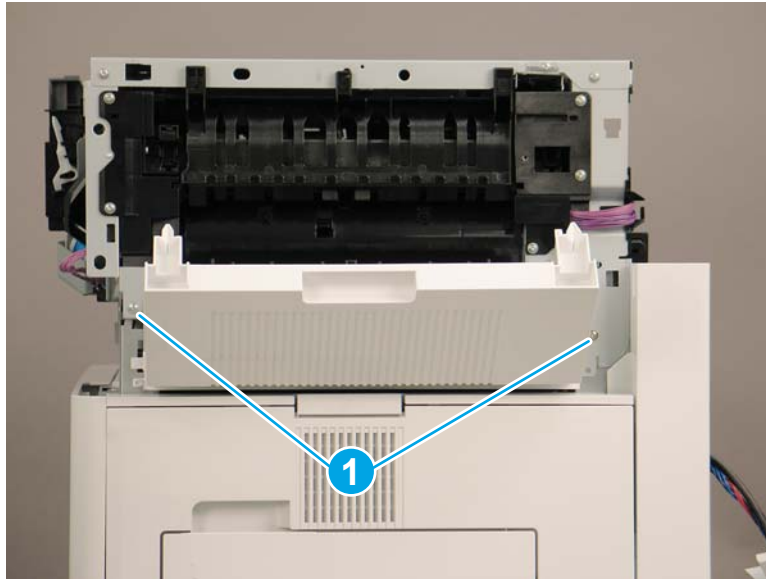
15. Release one tab (callout 1).
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-489 Remove right lower cover



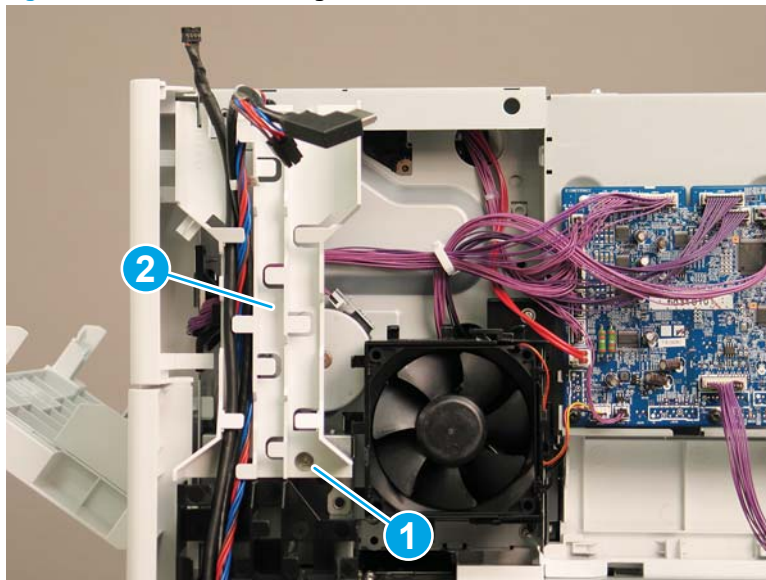
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-490 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-491 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


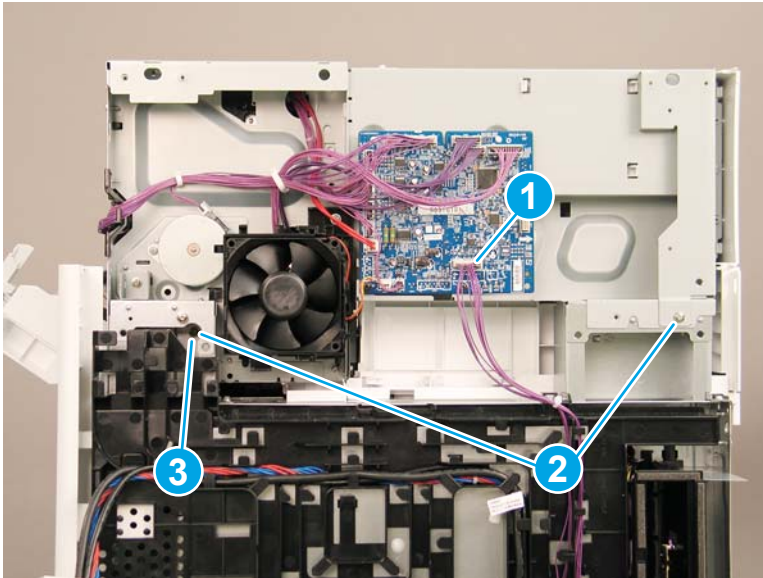
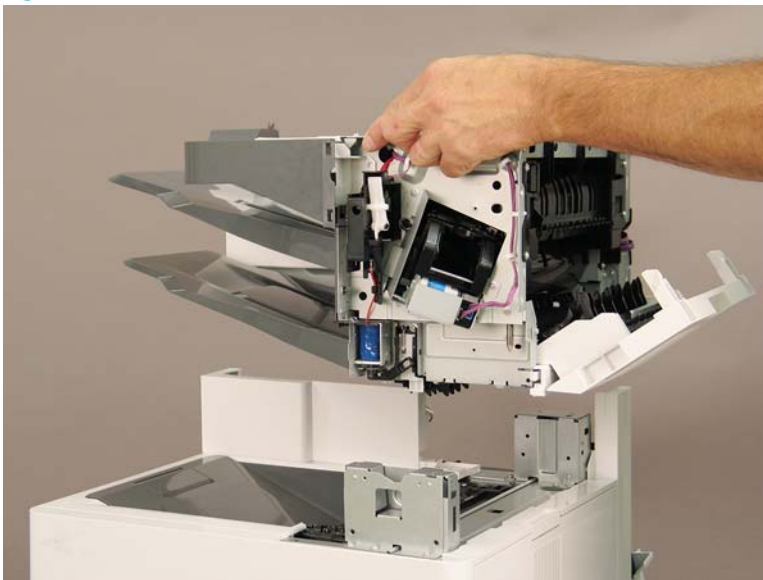
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-492 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-493 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
- Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


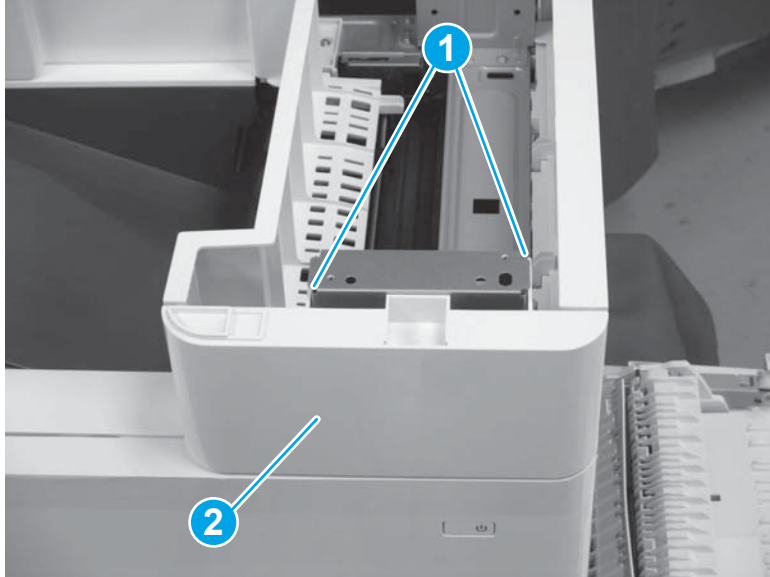
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

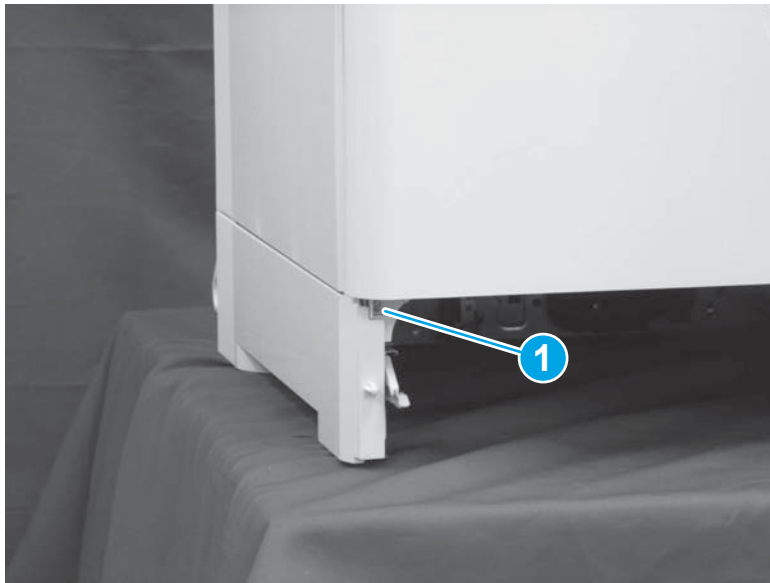
Figure 1-494 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

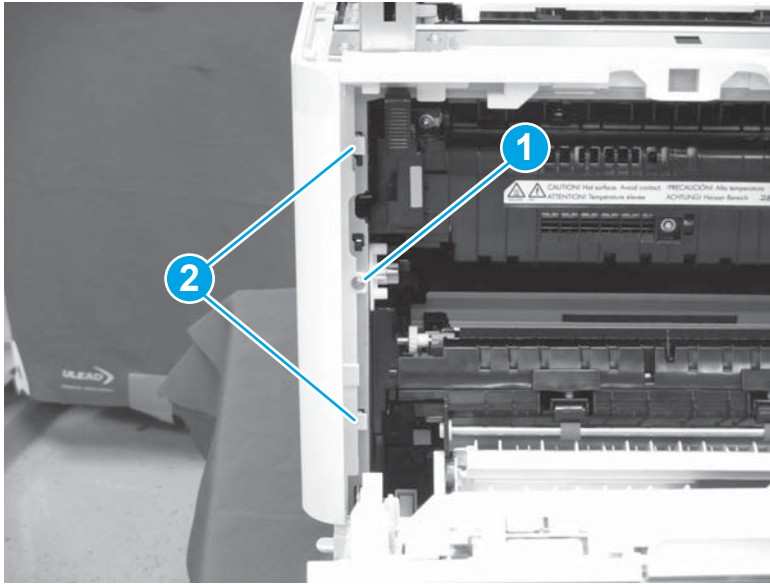
Figure 1-495 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

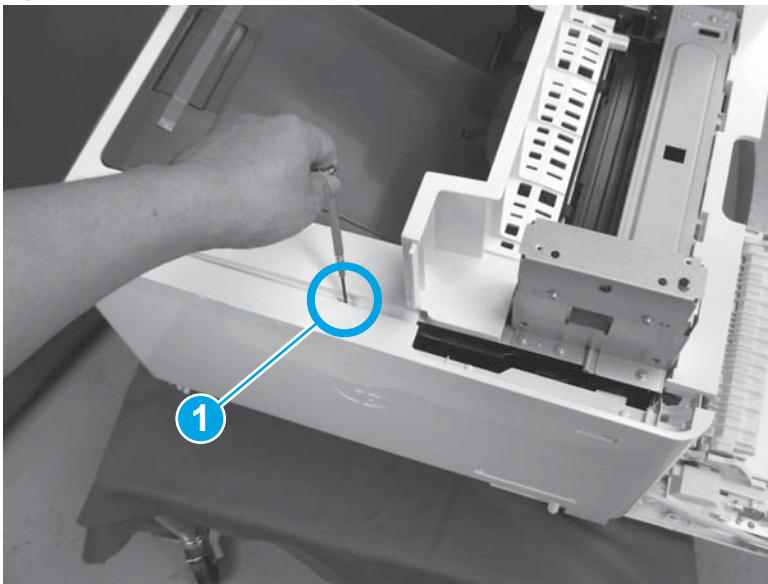
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-496 Remove one screw and release two tabs



- 3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-497 Release one tab



- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


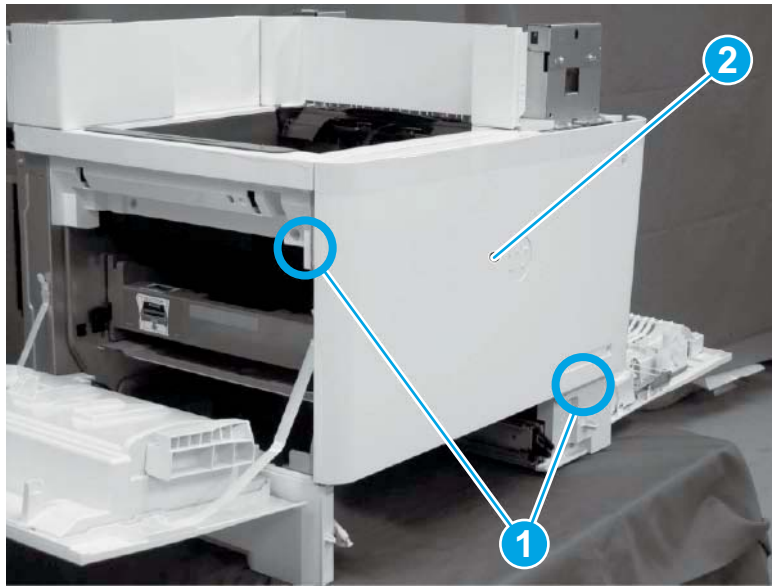
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-498 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly




Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

RM2-0865-000CN	Top cover assembly
RM2-0855-000CN	Face-down tray assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-499 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-500 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-501 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


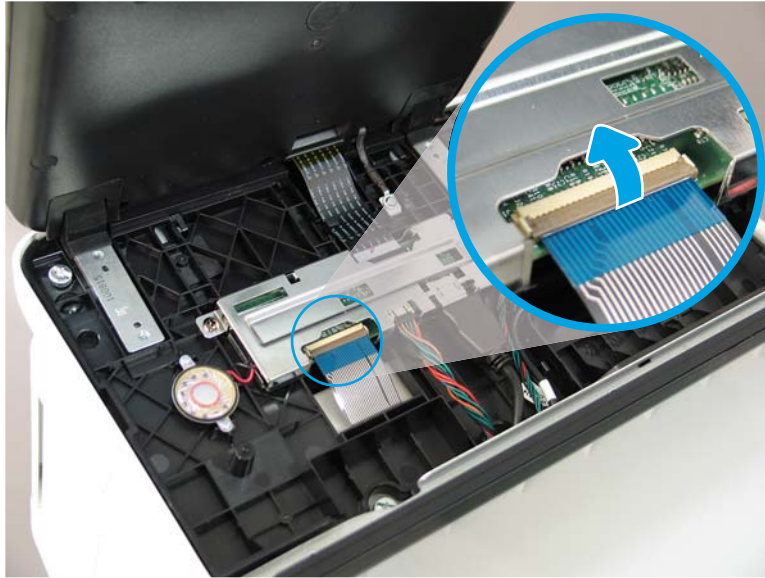
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-502 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-503 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-504 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-505 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


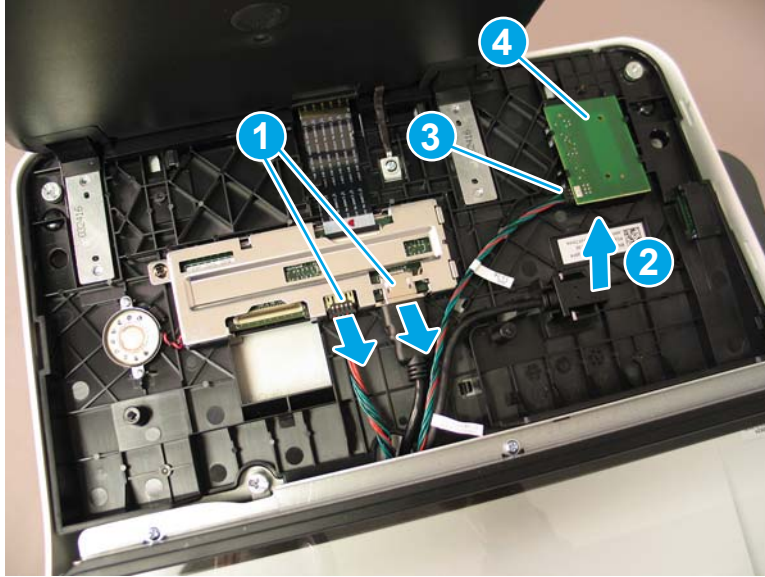
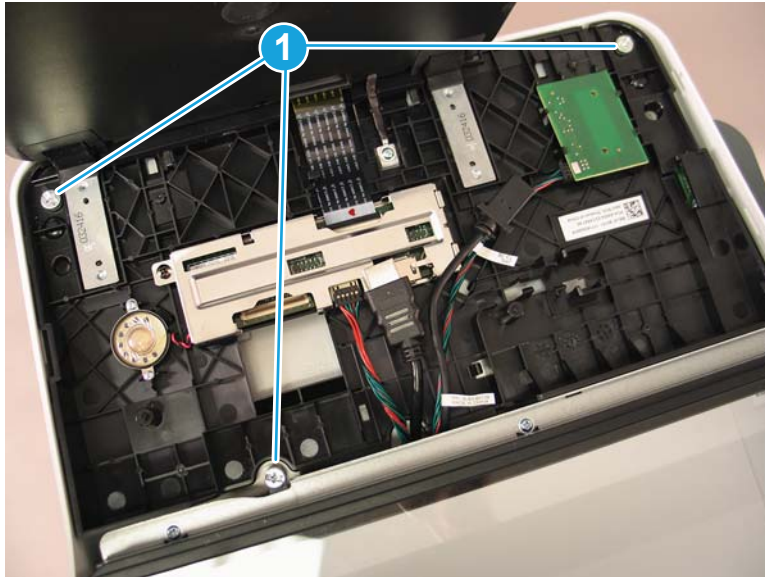
 **NOTE: Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-506 Disconnect connectors



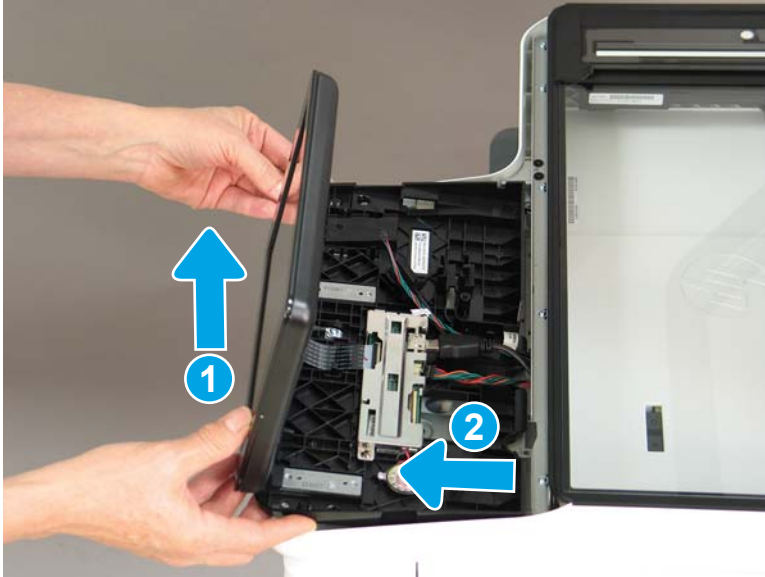
- Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-507 Remove three thumbscrews



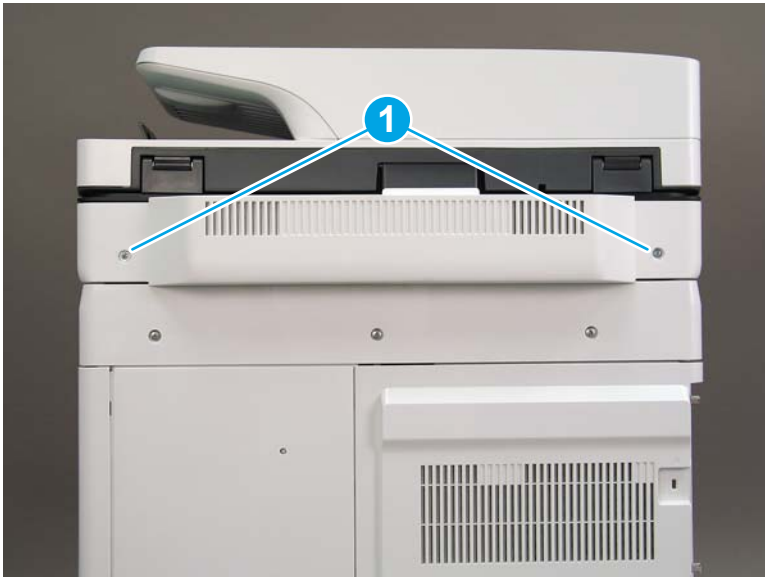
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-508 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-509 Remove two screws



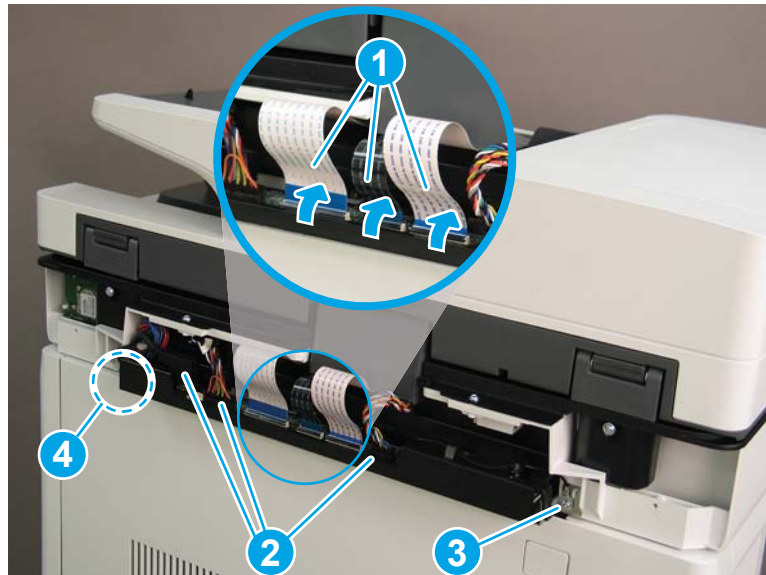
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-510 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-511 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

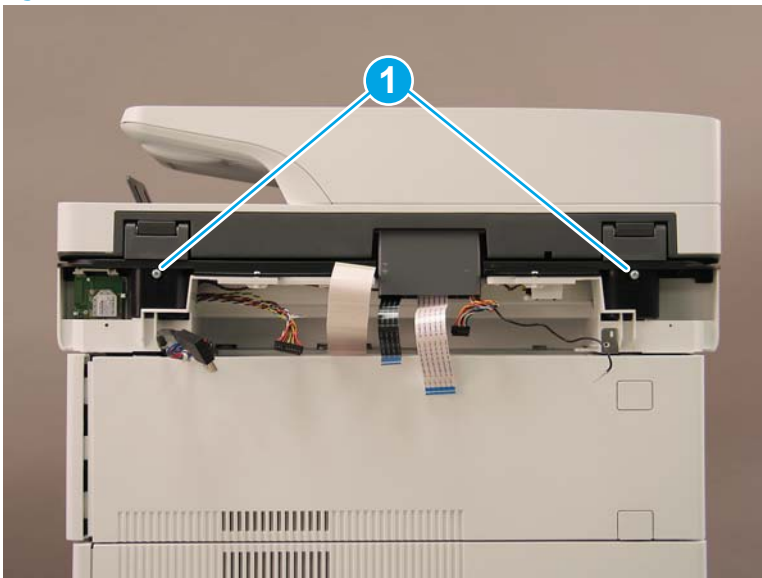
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-512 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-513 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-514 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-515 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-516 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

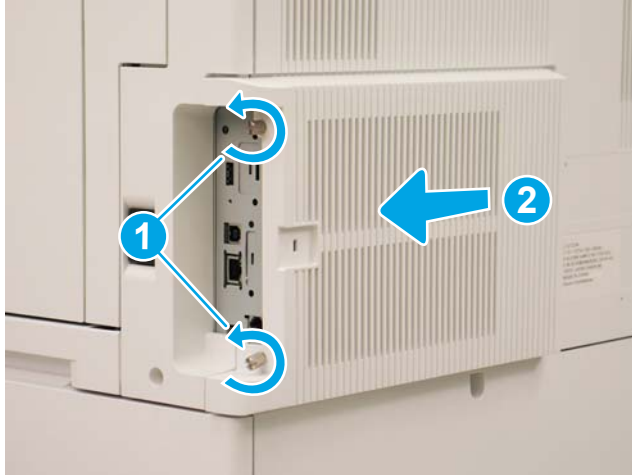
Figure 1-517 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

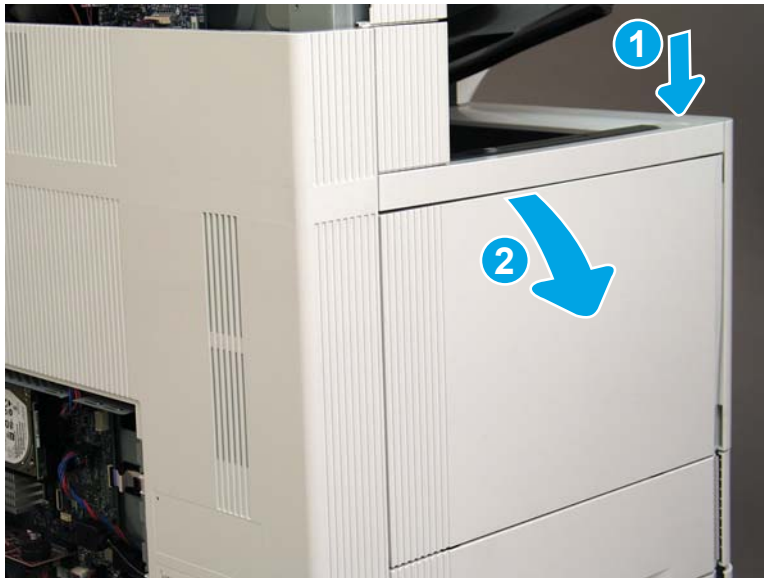
Figure 1-518 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-519 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-520 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-521 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-522 Remove the rear cover

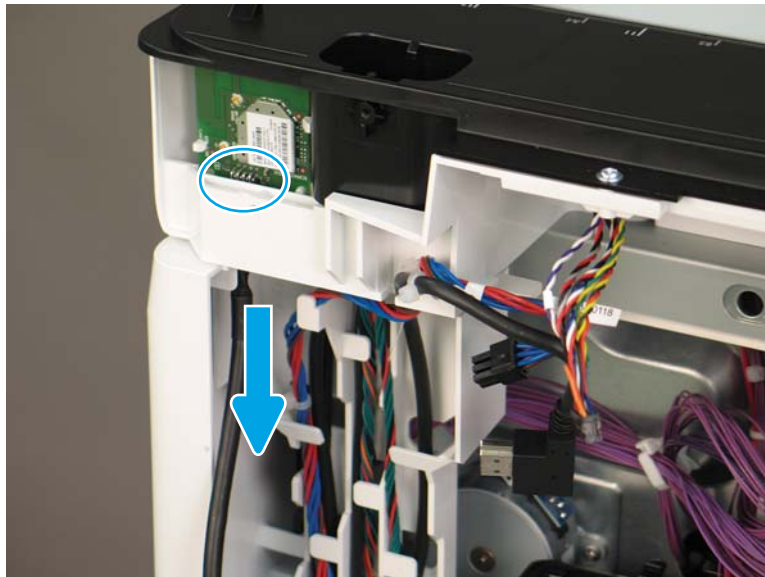


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

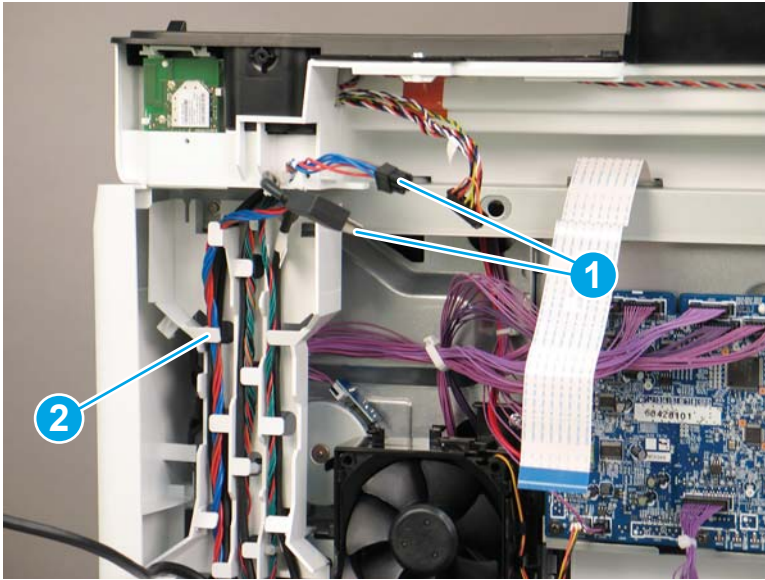
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-523 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-524 Release the SCB cables



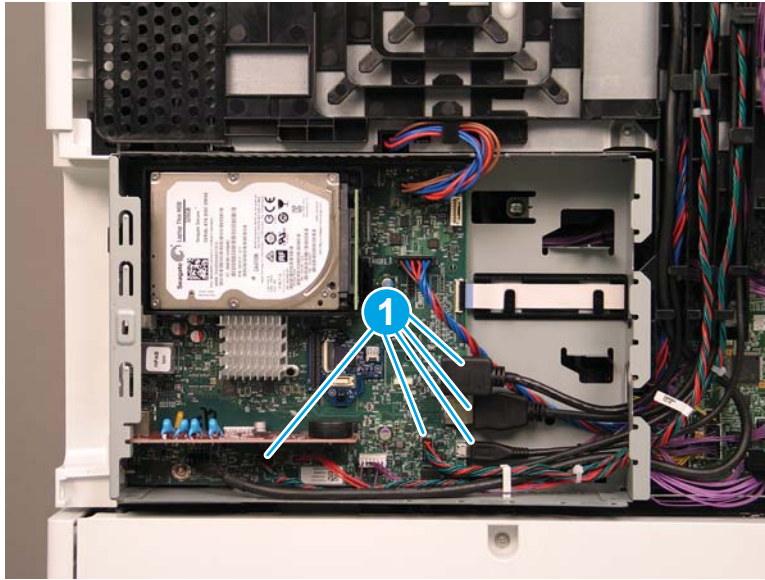
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-525 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-526 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

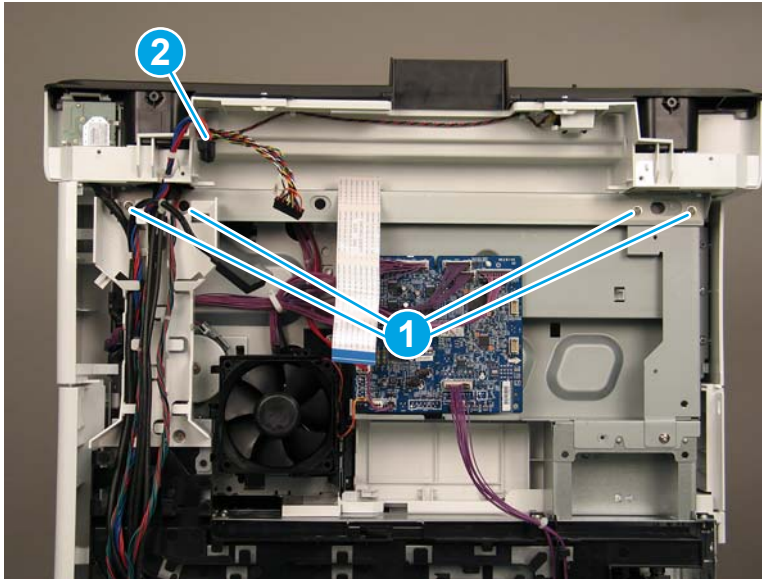
Figure 1-527 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

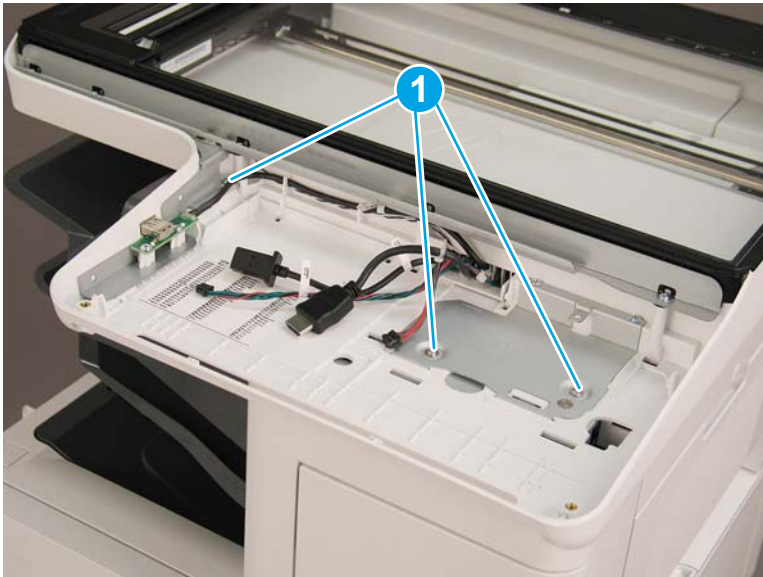
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-528 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-529 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


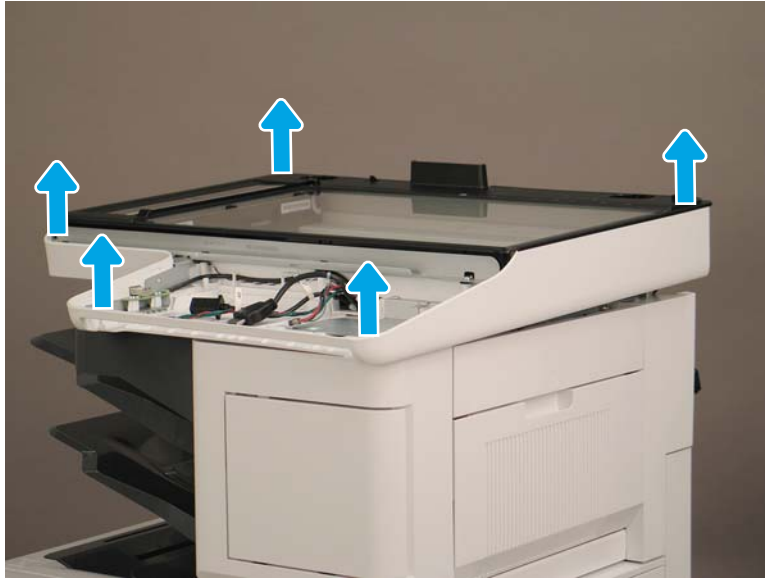
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-530 Remove the image scanner assembly

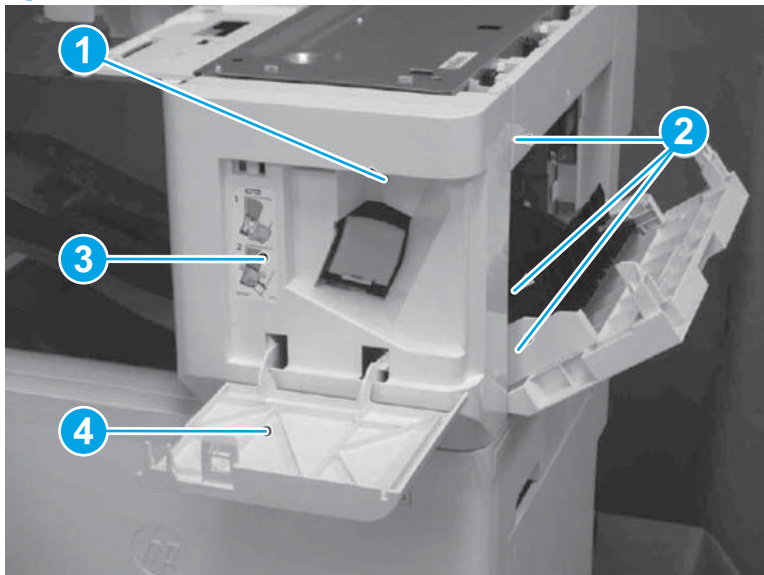


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

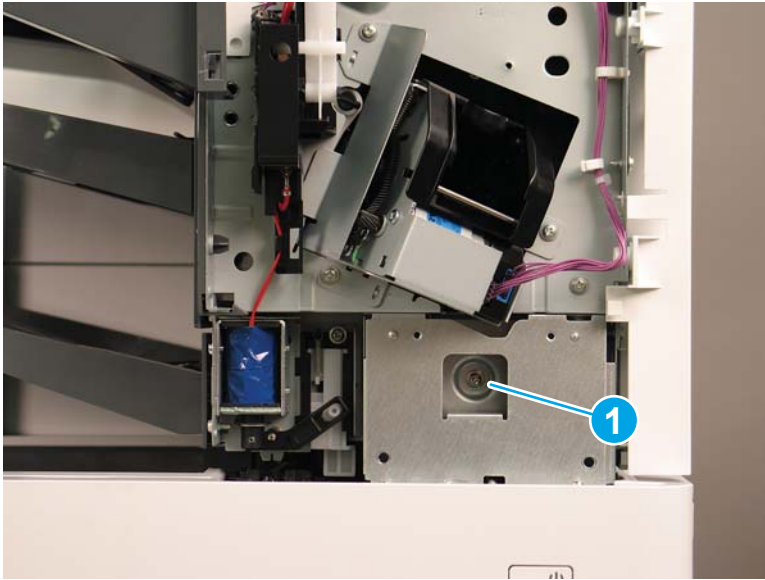
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-531 Remove staple cover and staple door



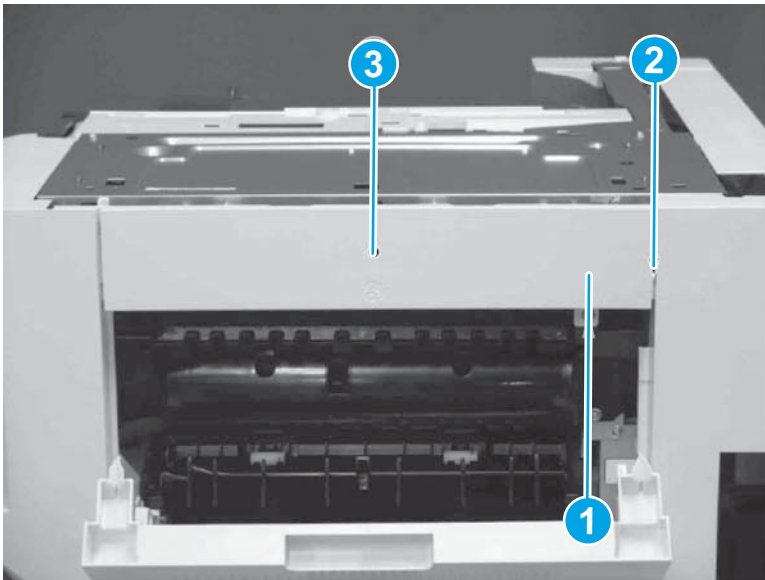
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-532 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

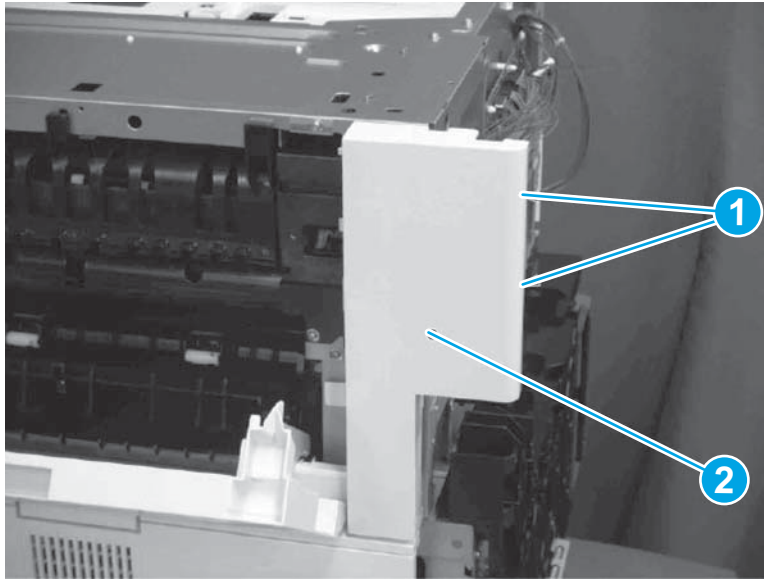
Figure 1-533 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

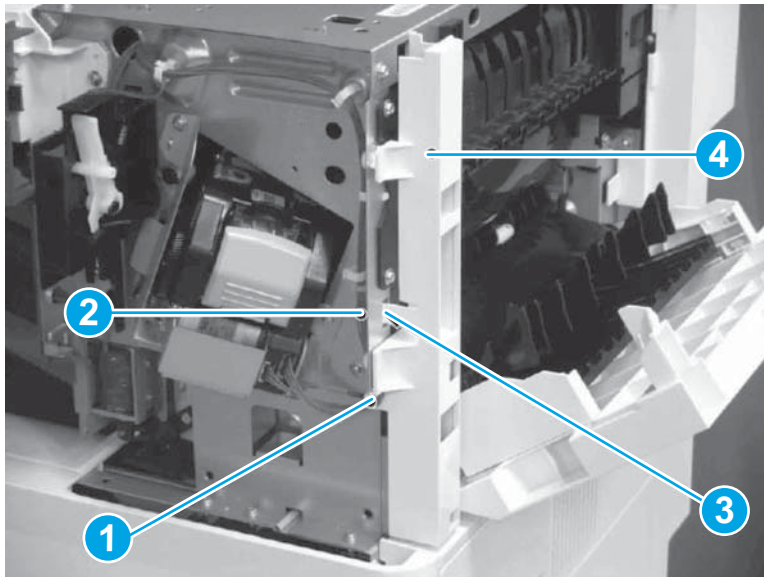
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-534 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

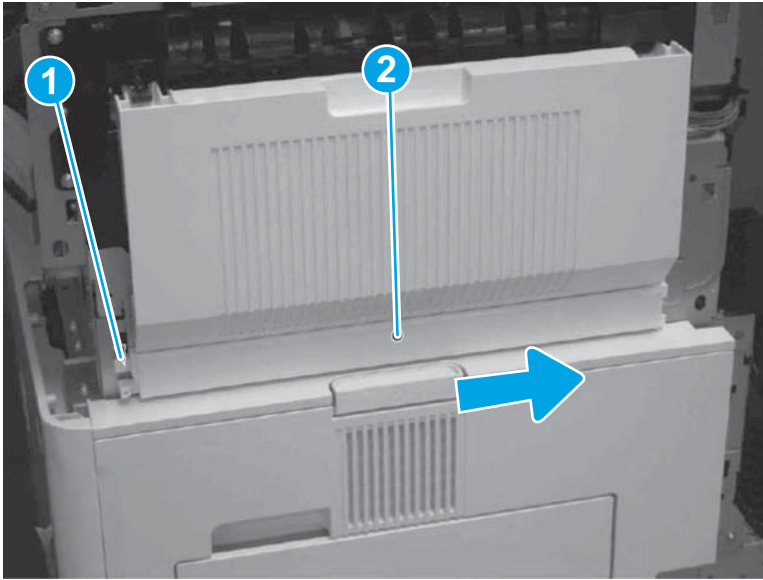
Figure 1-535 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

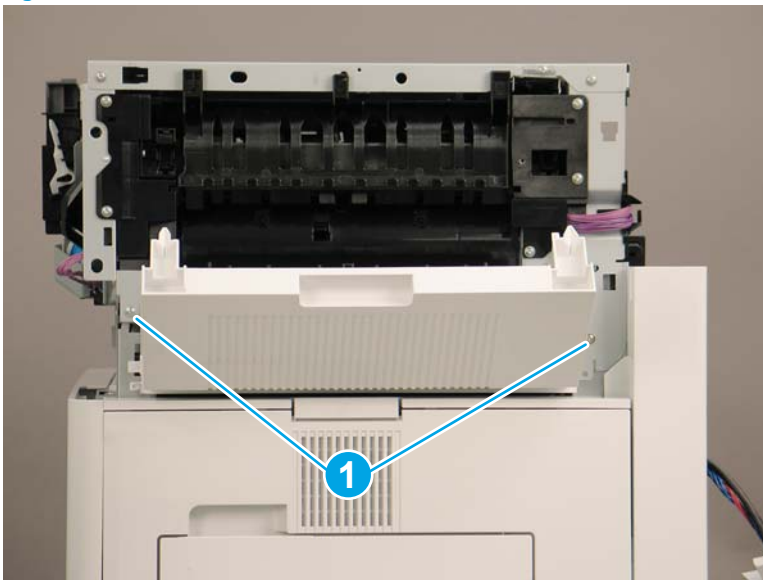
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-536 Remove right lower cover



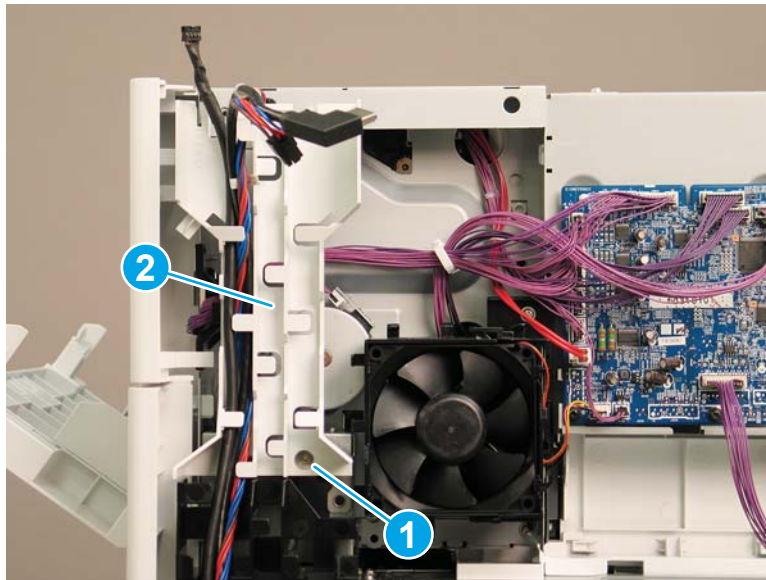
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-537 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-538 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


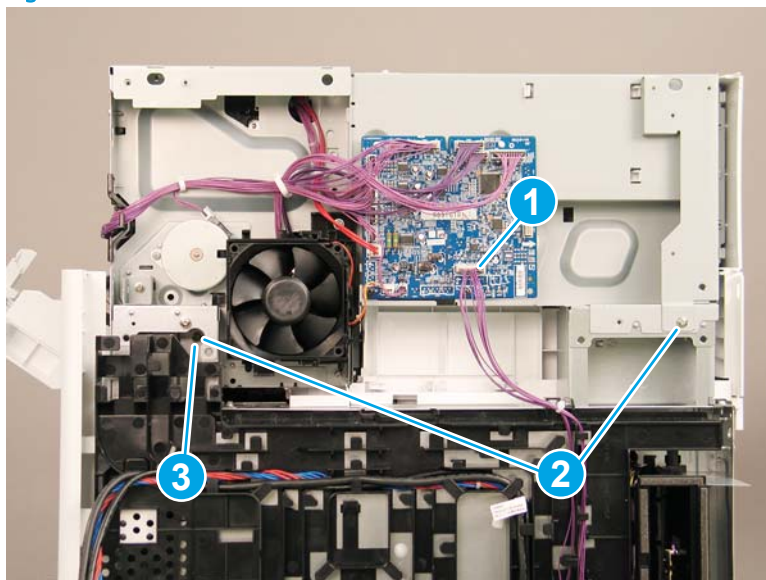
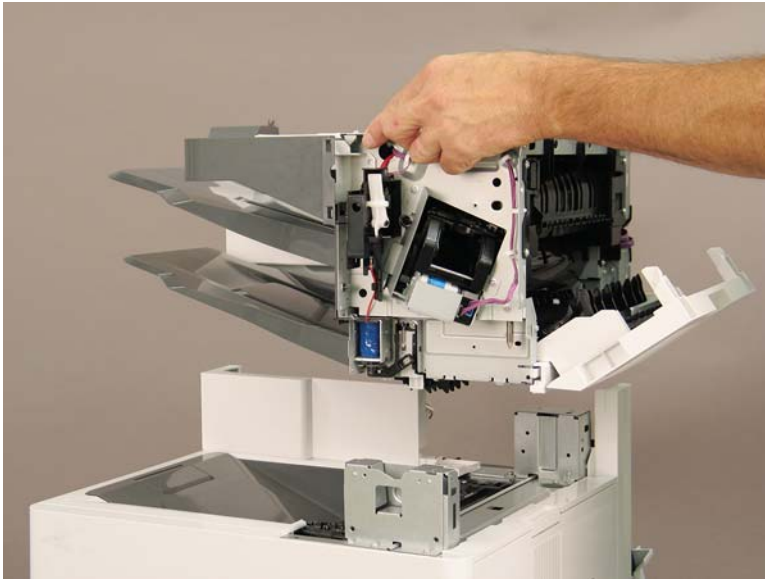
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-539 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-540 Remove the inner finisher



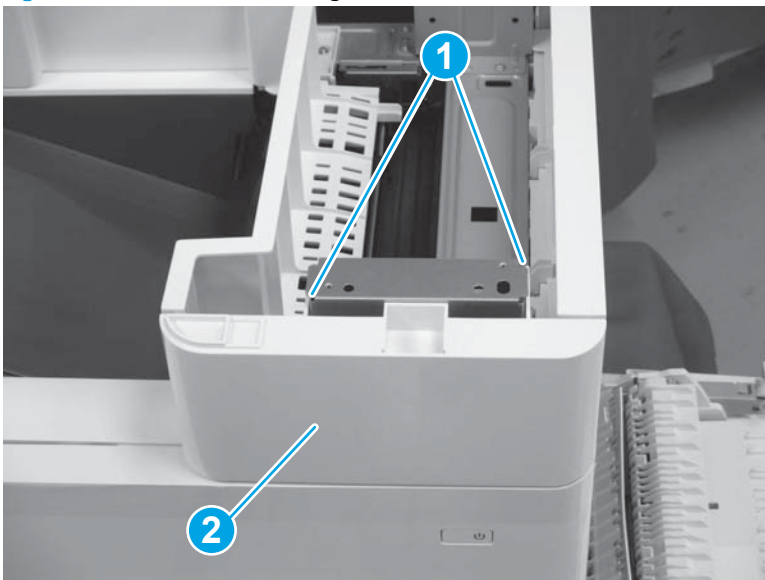
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-541 Remove the image scanner front cover

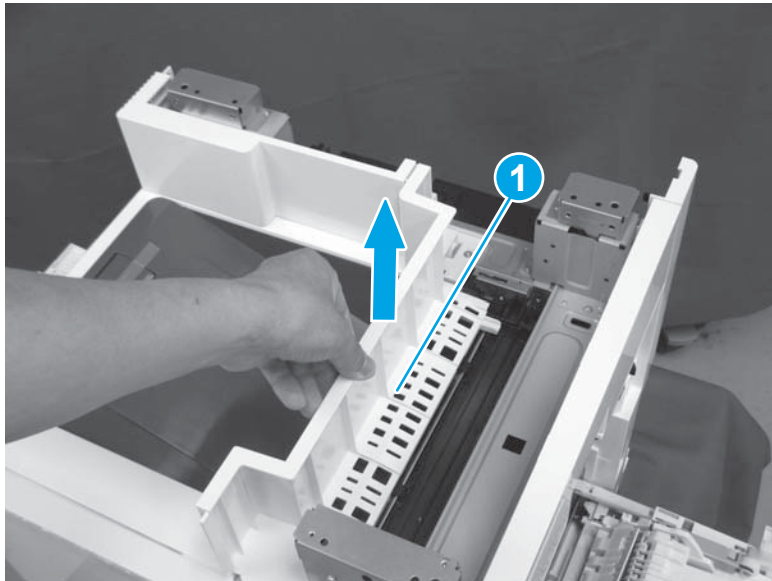


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-542 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover

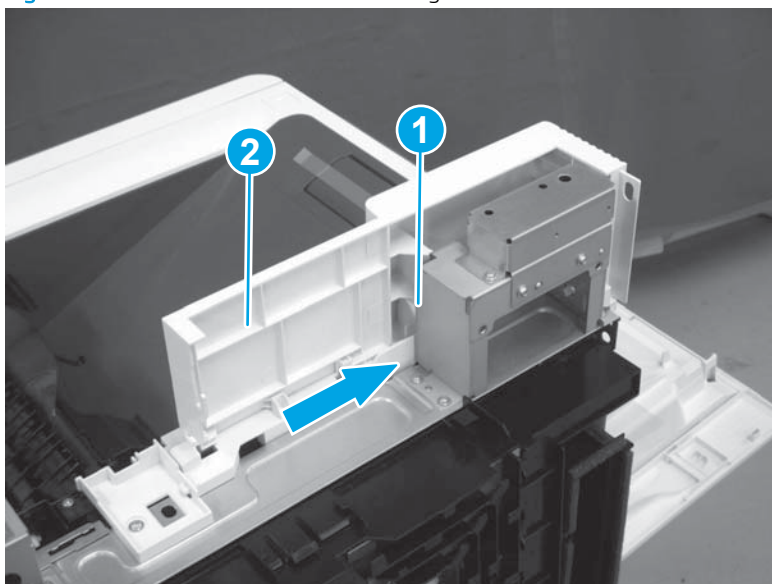


Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

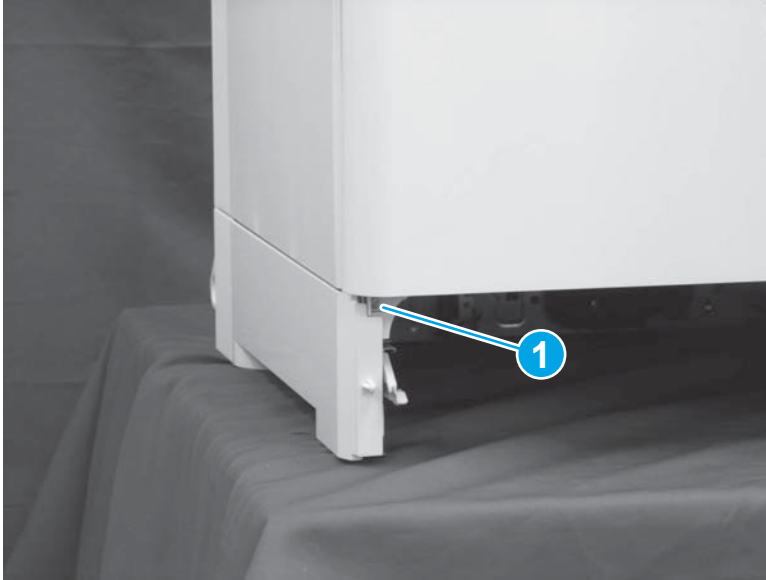
Figure 1-543 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

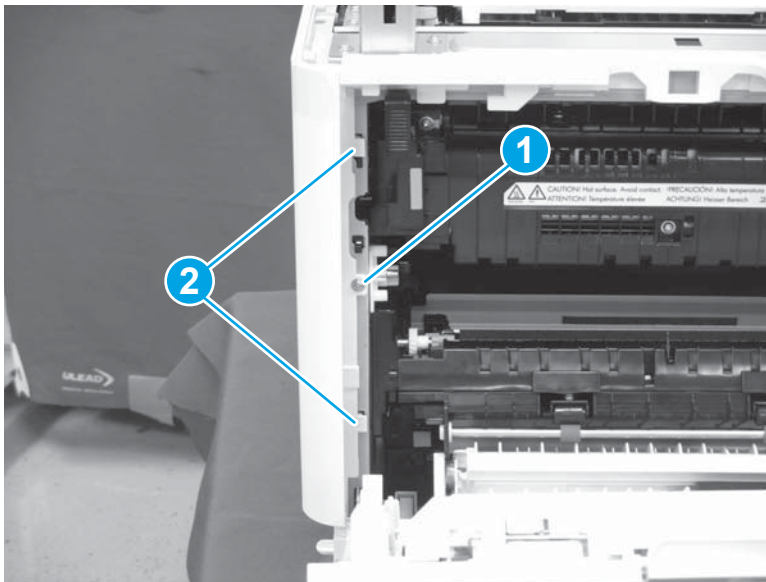
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-544 Remove one screw



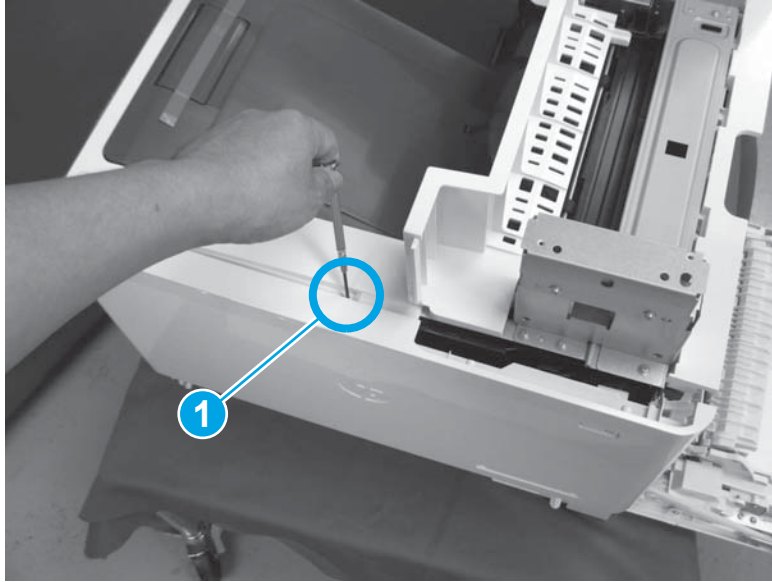
2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-545 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-546 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


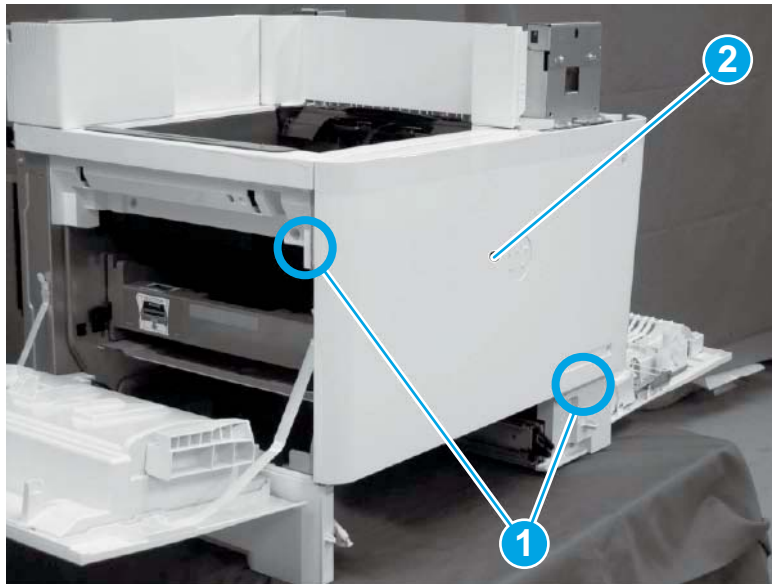
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-547 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly

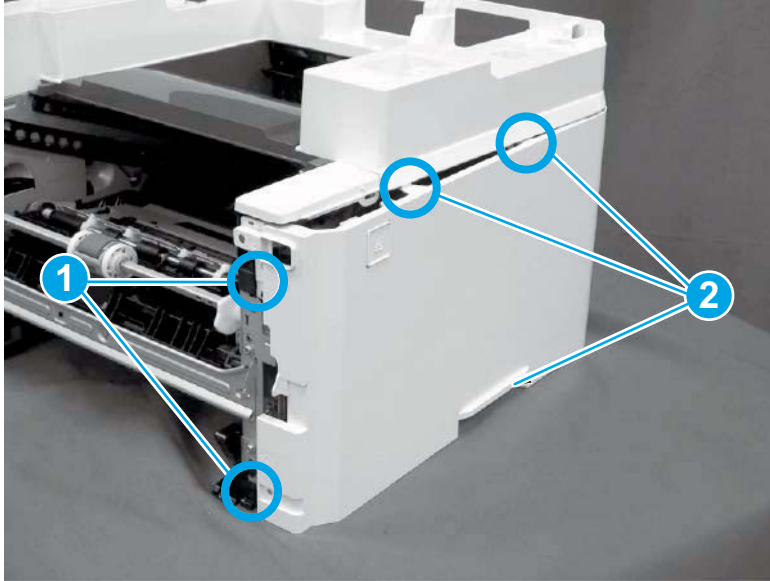


Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).

- b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

Figure 1-548 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).


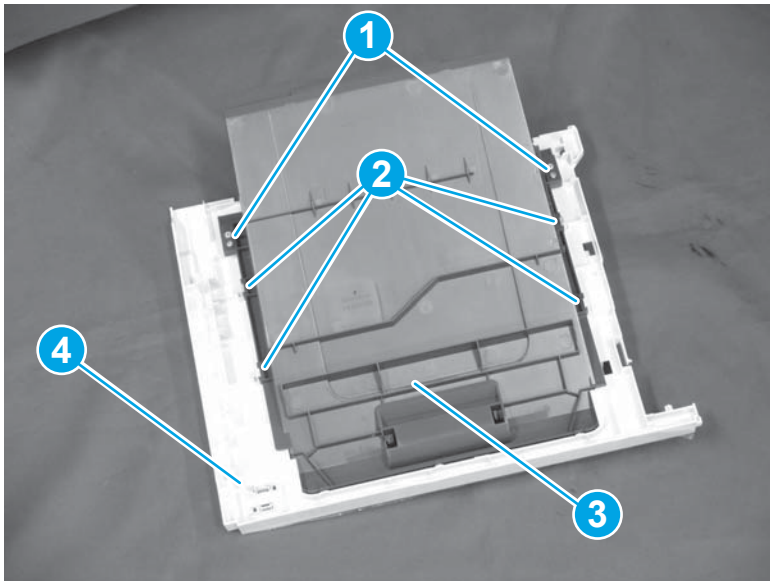
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-549 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the right lower cover](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right lower cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right lower cover

RC4-8405-000CN

Right lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-550 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-551 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-552 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


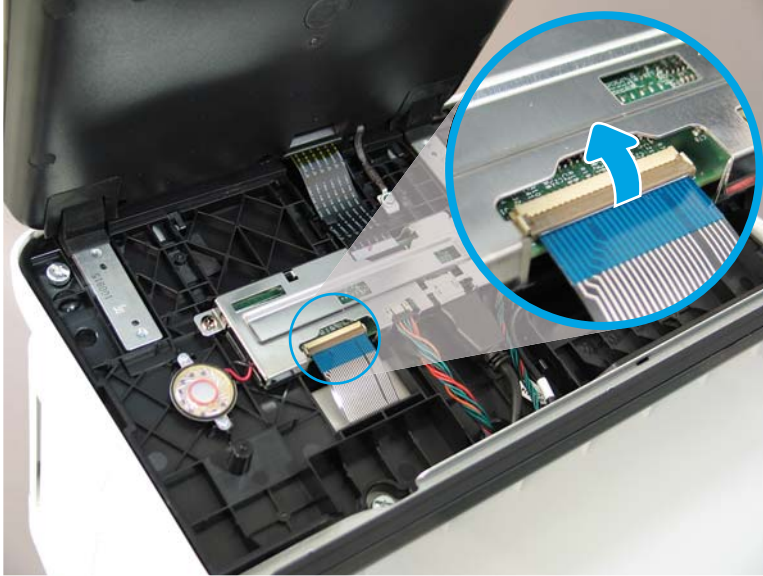
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-553 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-554 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-555 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-556 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


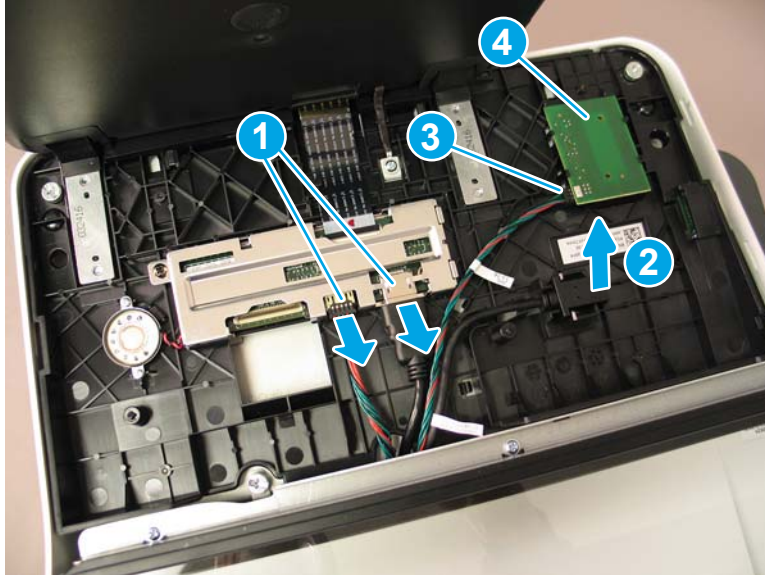
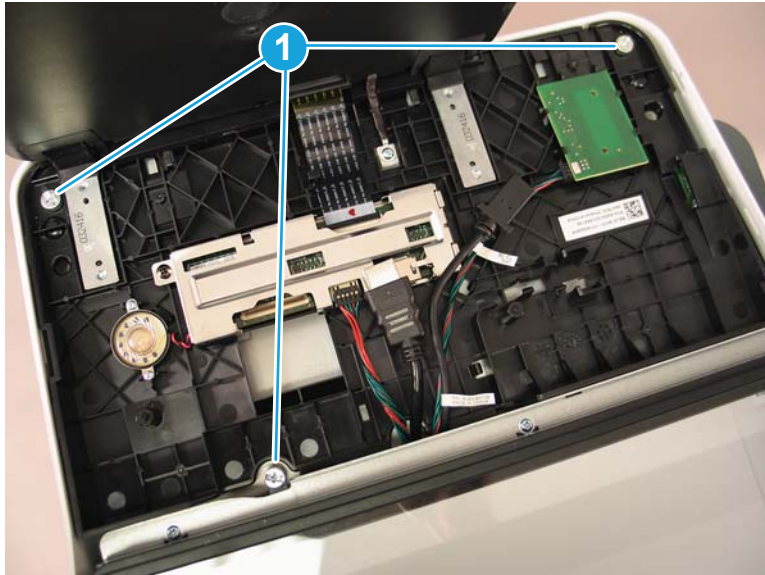
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-557 Disconnect connectors



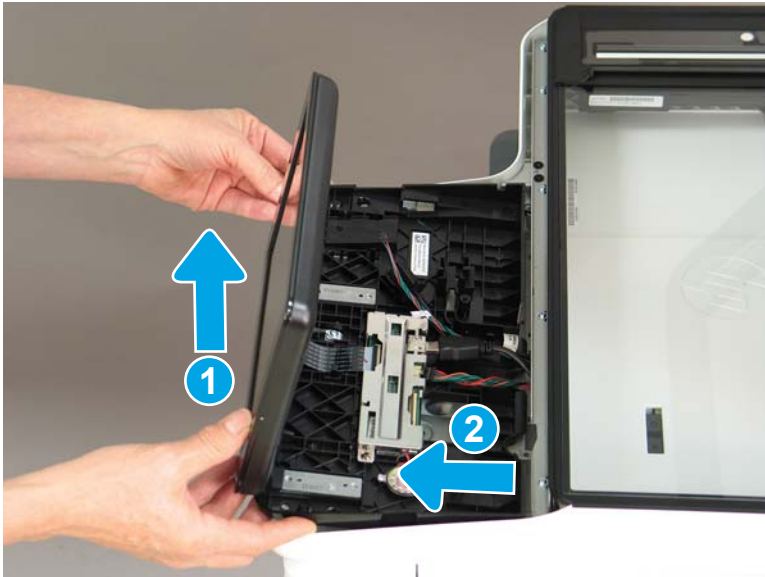
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-558 Remove three thumbscrews



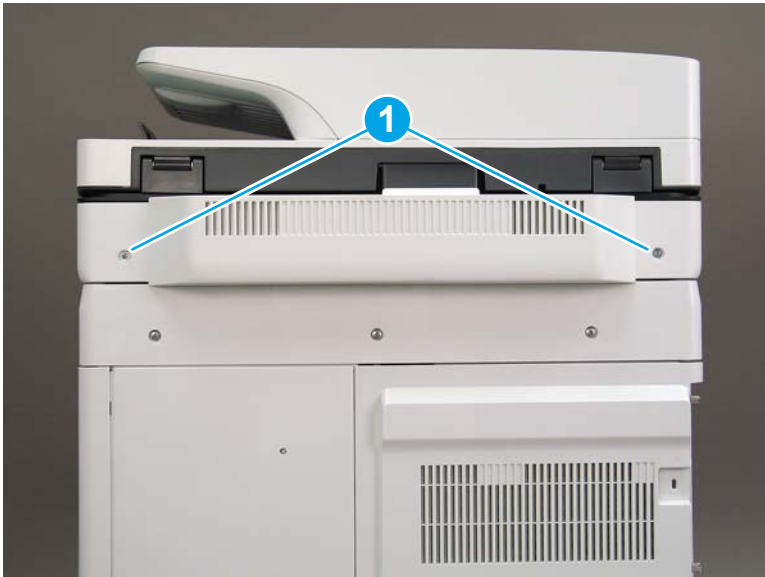
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-559 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-560 Remove two screws



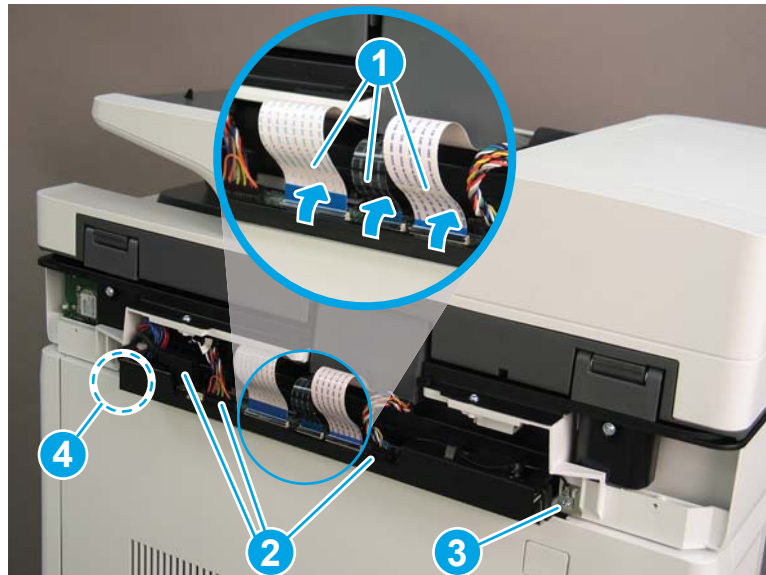
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-561 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-562 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


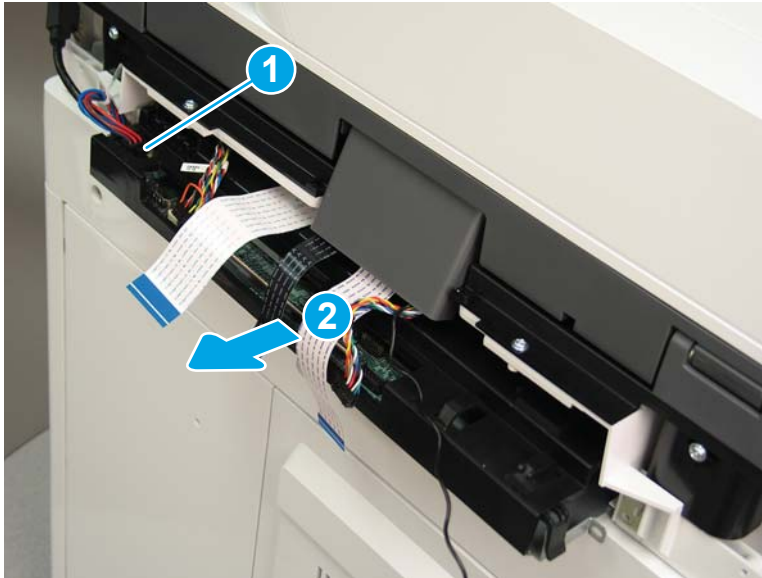
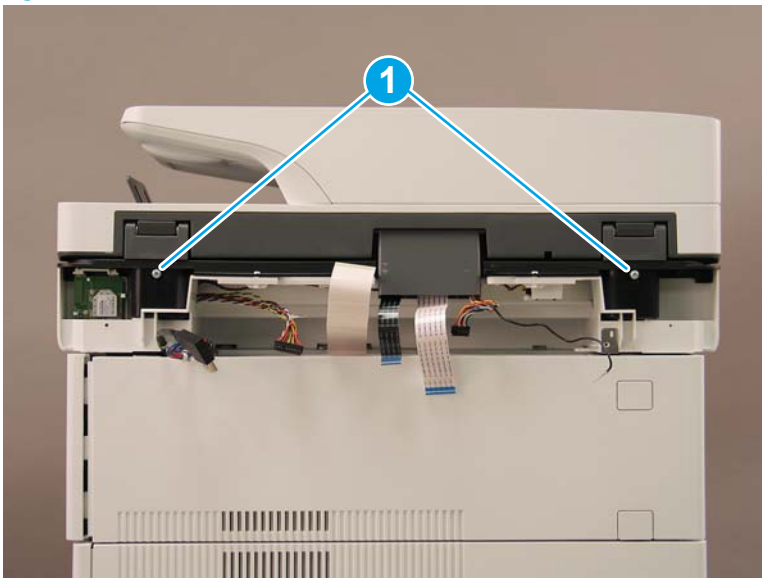
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-563 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-564 Remove two screws



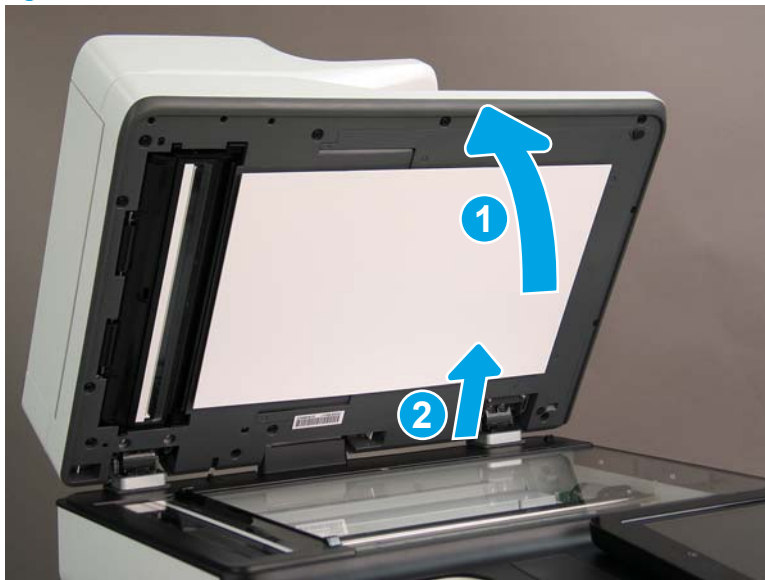
16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-565 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-566 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-567 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

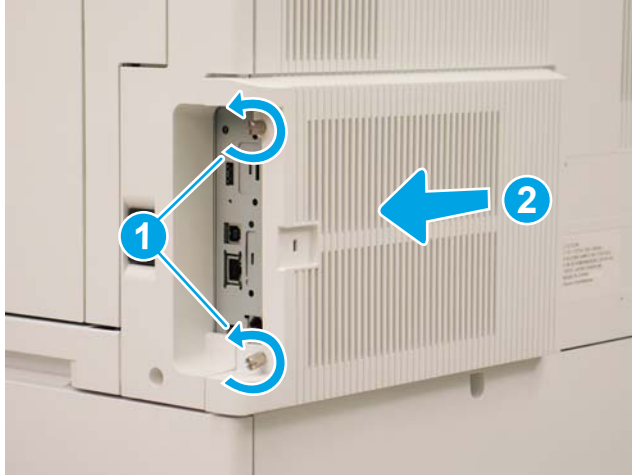
Figure 1-568 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

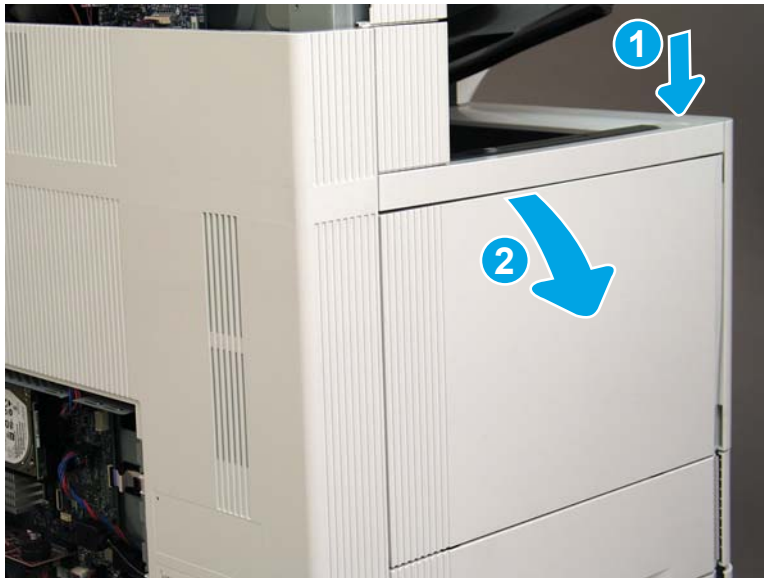
Figure 1-569 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-570 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-571 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-572 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-573 Remove the rear cover

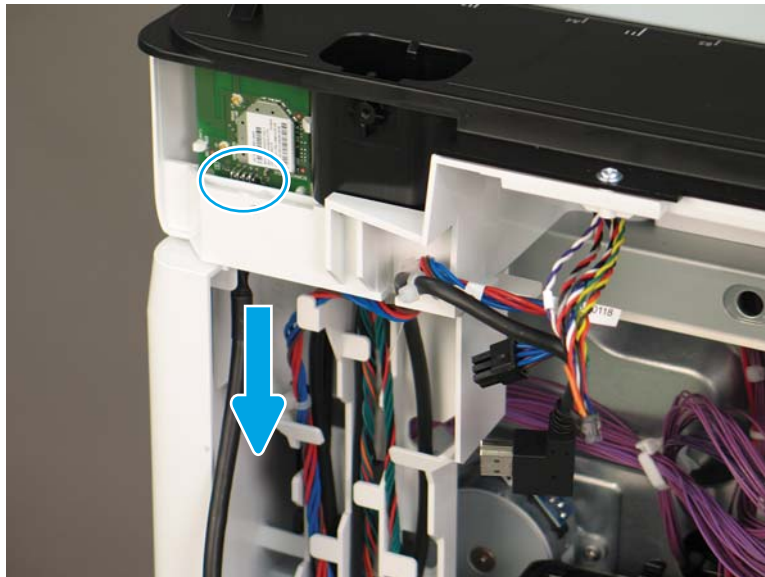


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

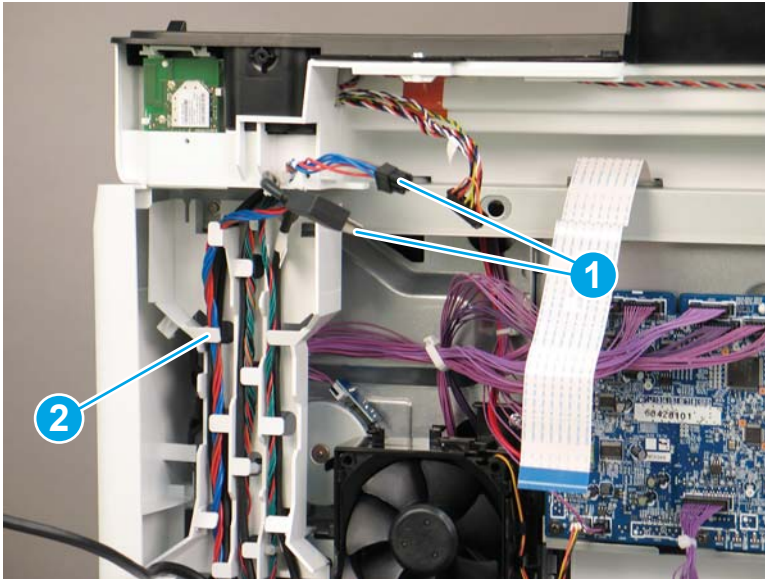
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-574 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-575 Release the SCB cables



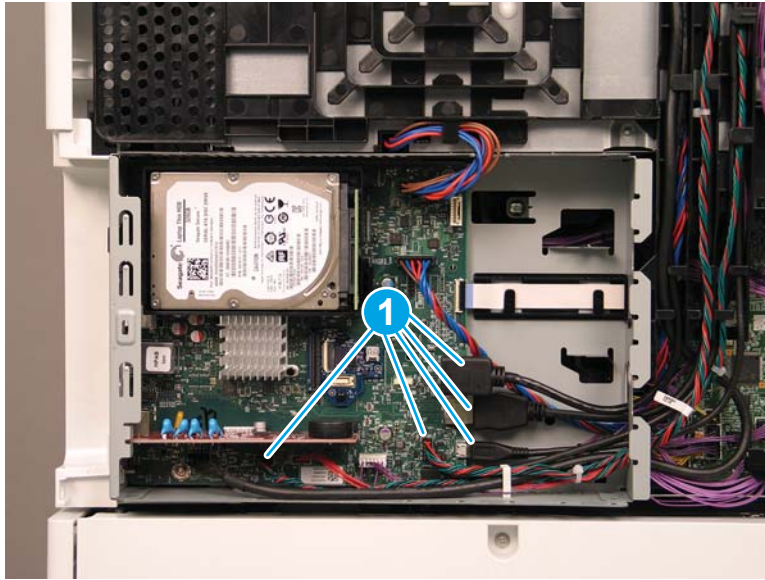
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-576 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-577 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

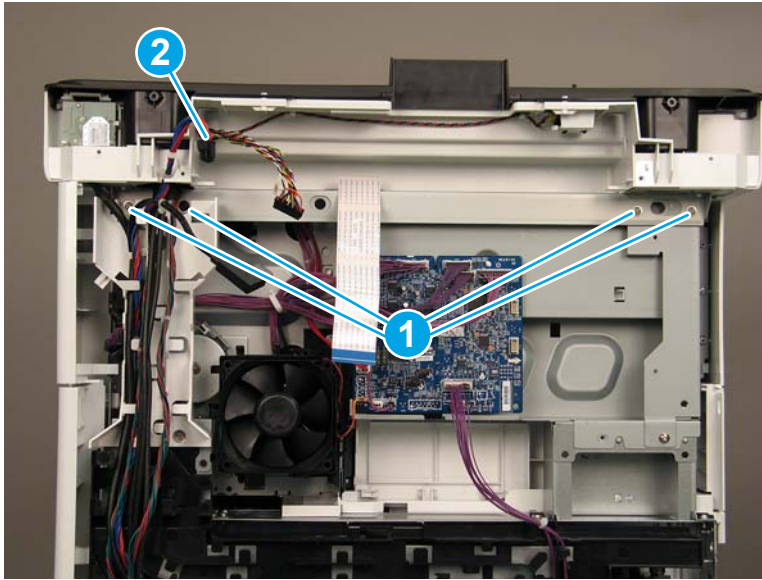
Figure 1-578 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

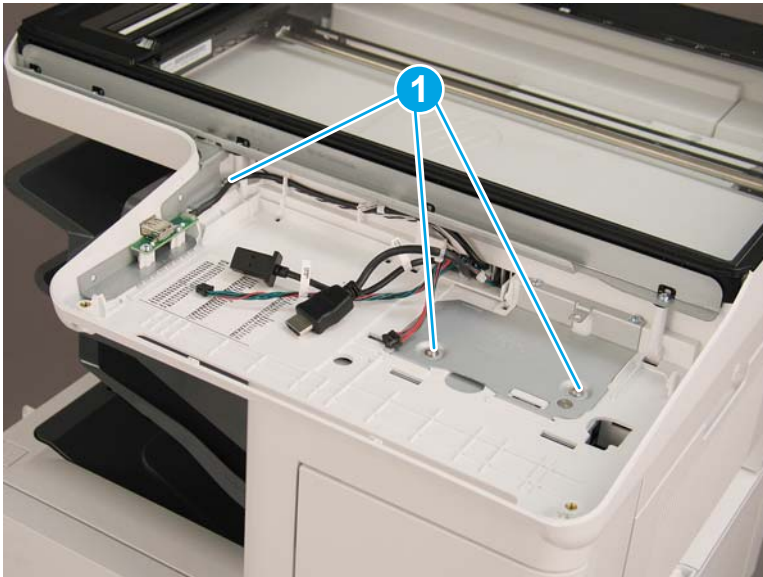
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-579 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-580 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


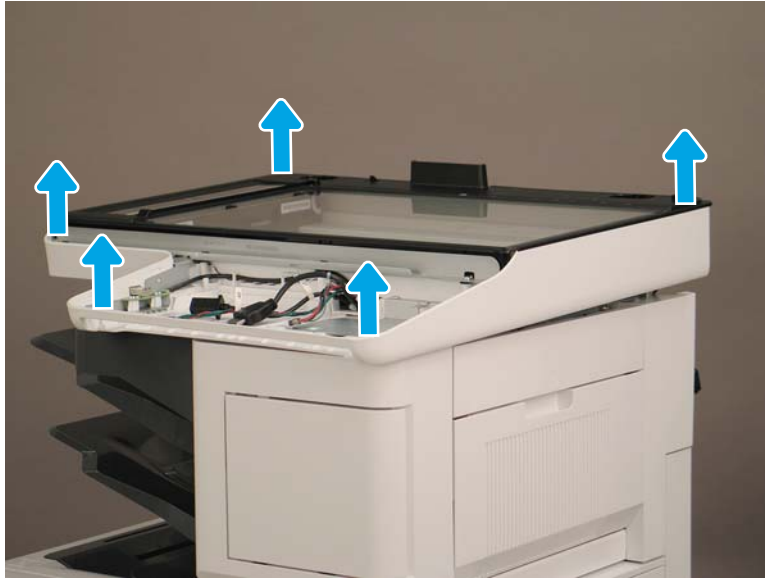
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-581 Remove the image scanner assembly

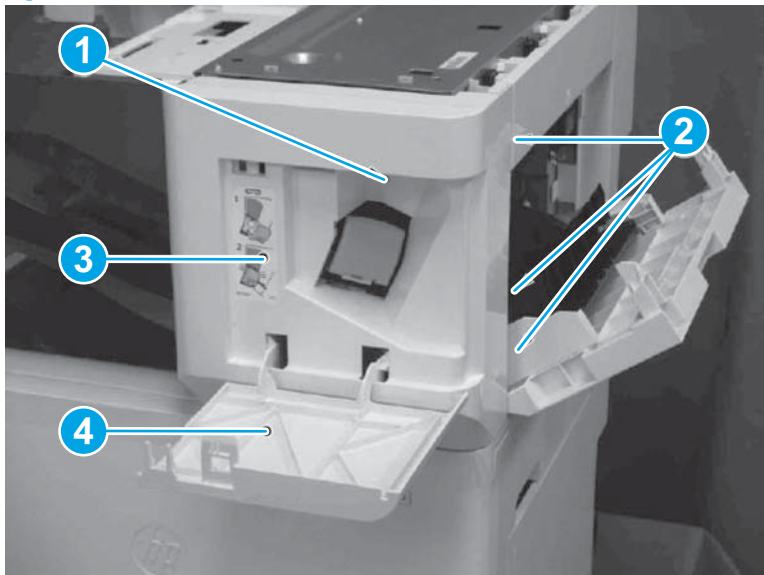


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

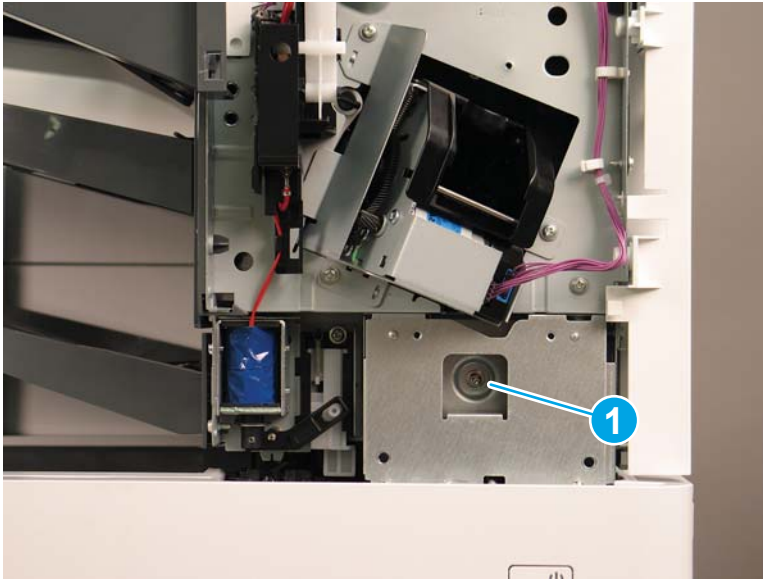
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-582 Remove staple cover and staple door



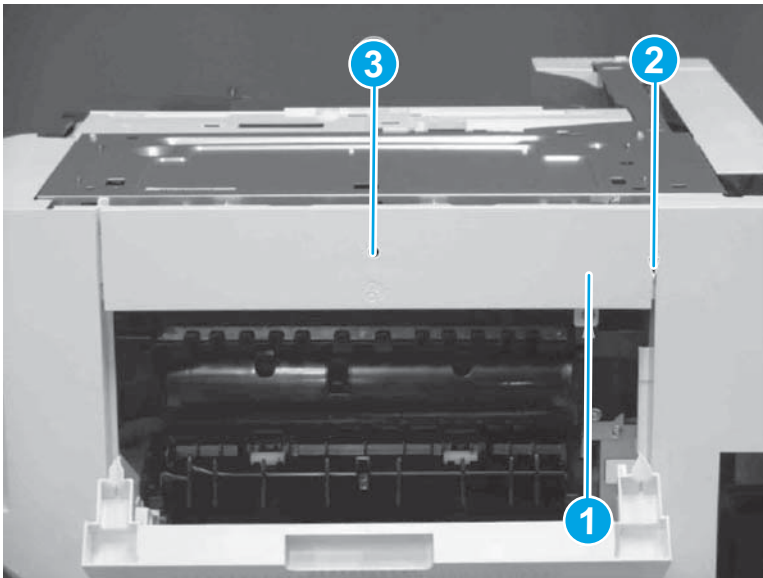
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-583 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

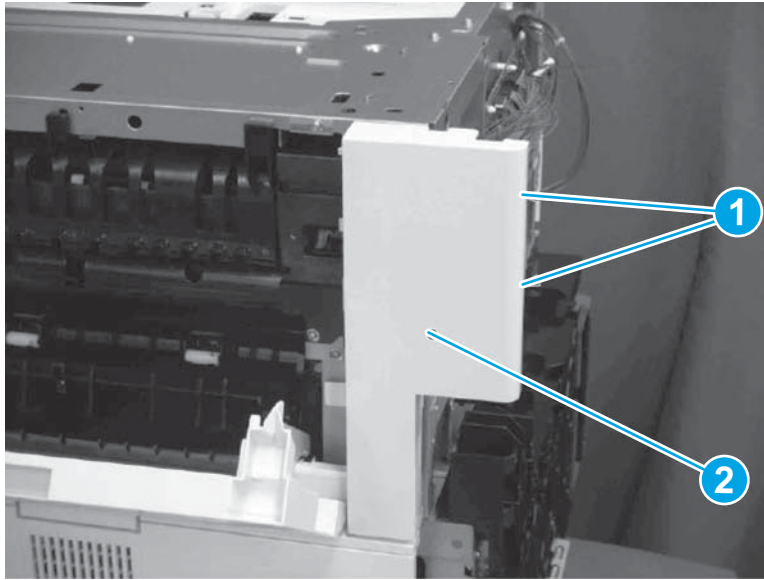
Figure 1-584 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

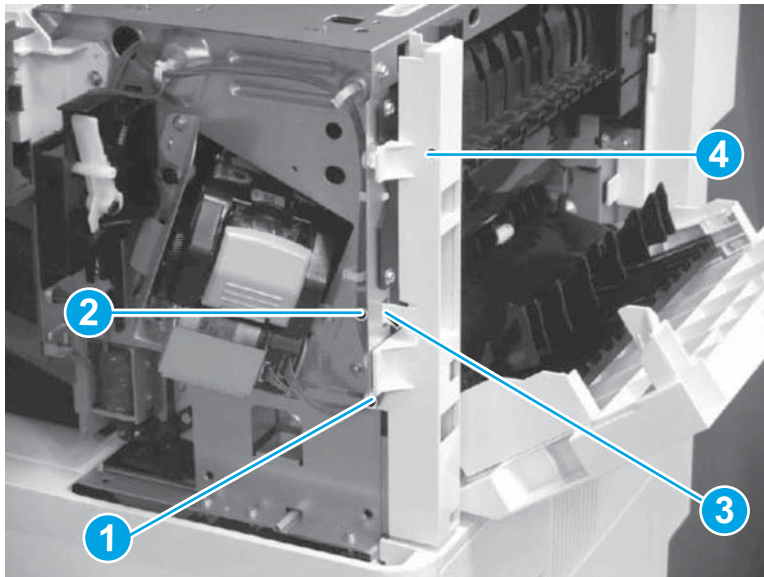
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-585 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

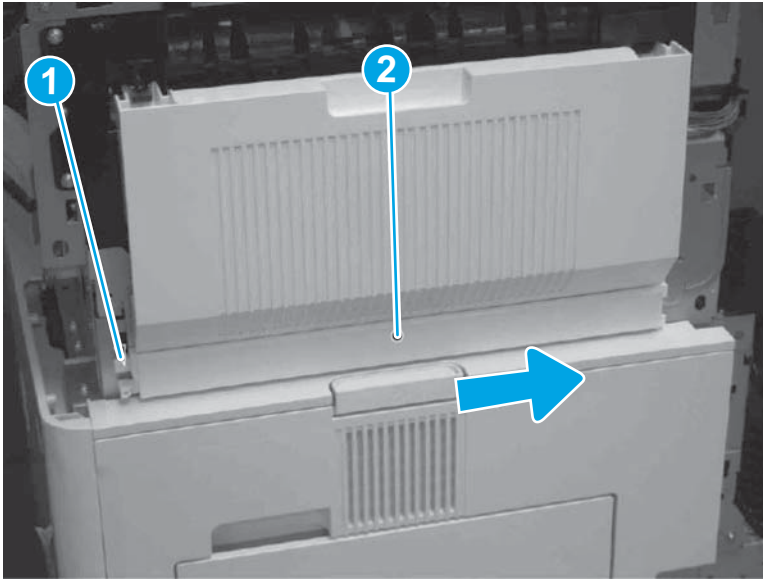
Figure 1-586 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

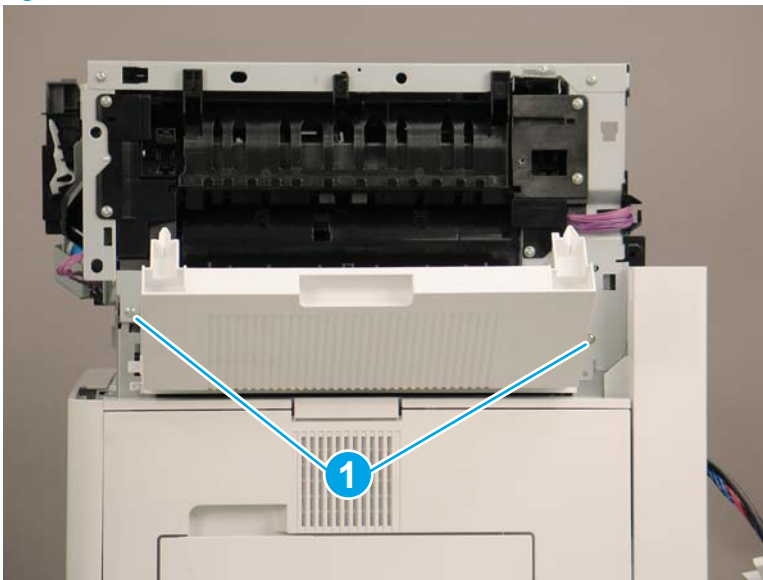
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-587 Remove right lower cover



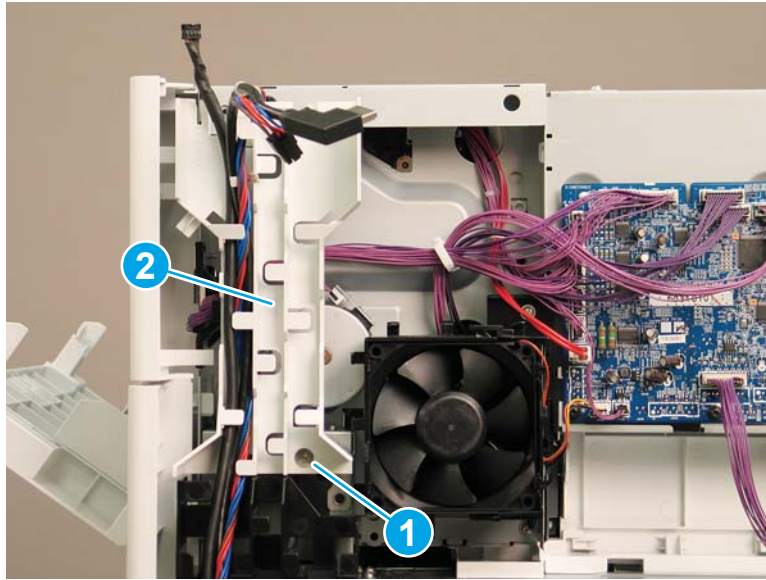
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-588 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-589 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


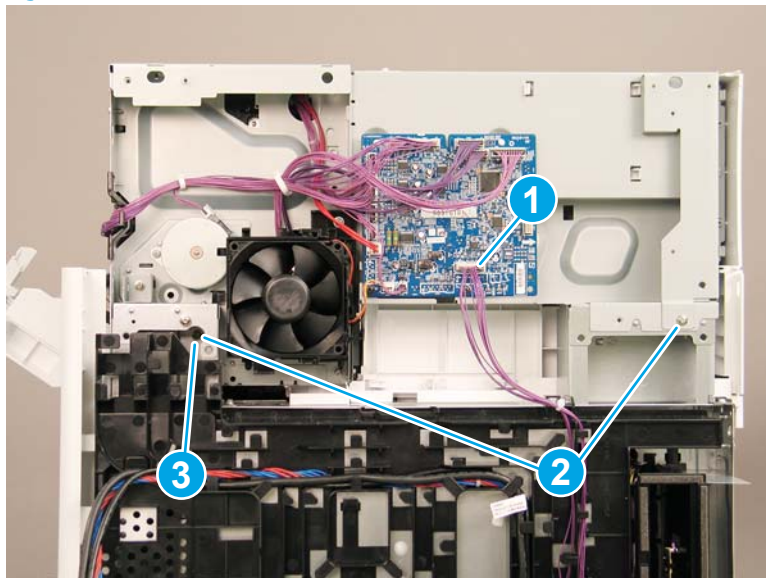
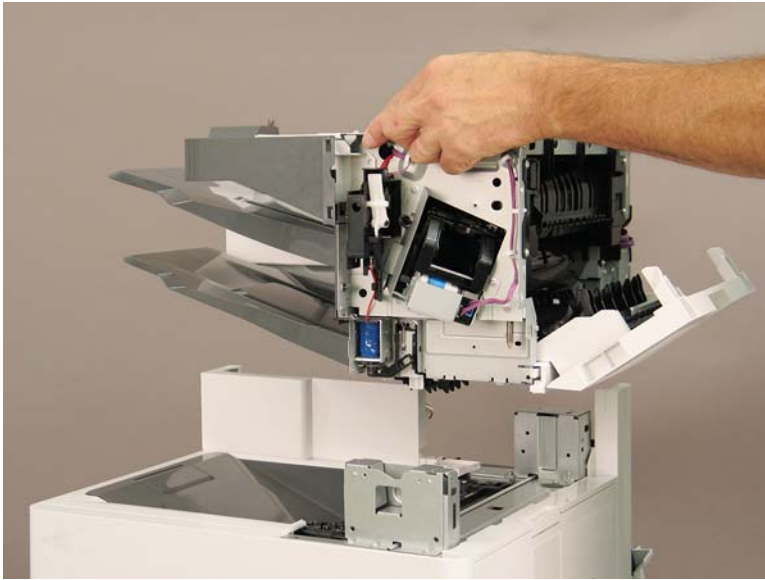
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-590 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-591 Remove the inner finisher



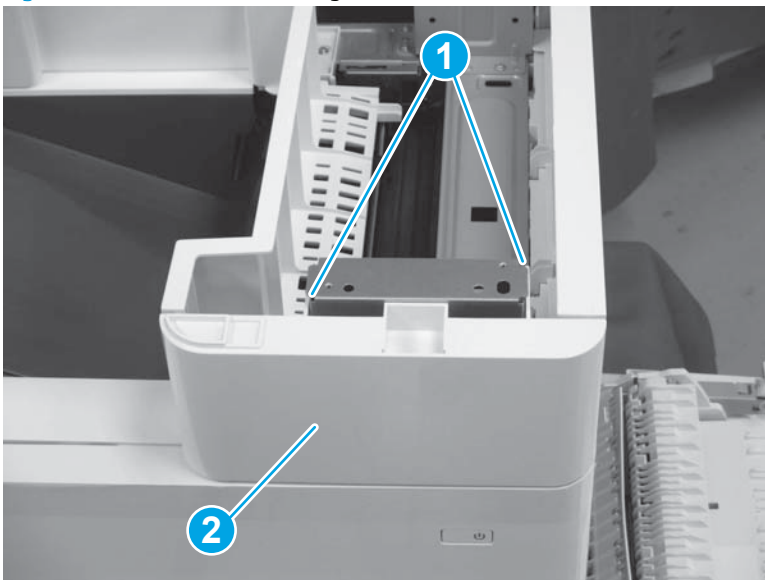
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-592 Remove the image scanner front cover

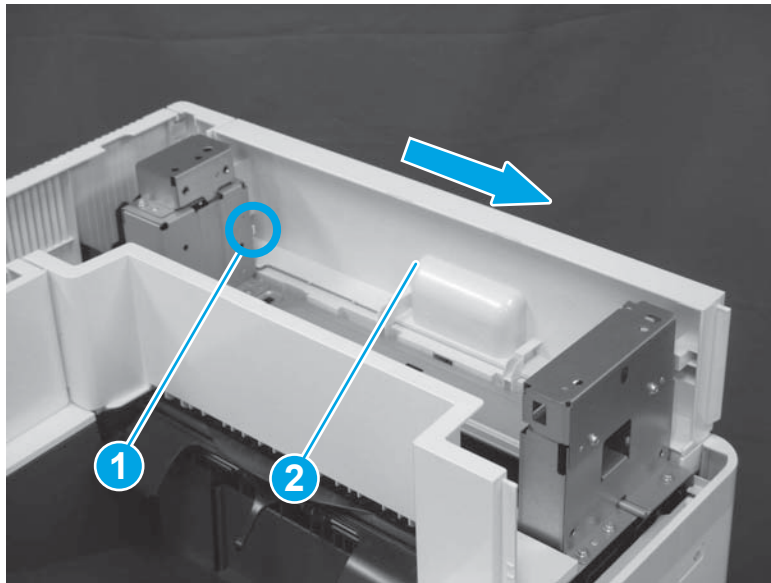


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-593 Remove the image scanner right cover

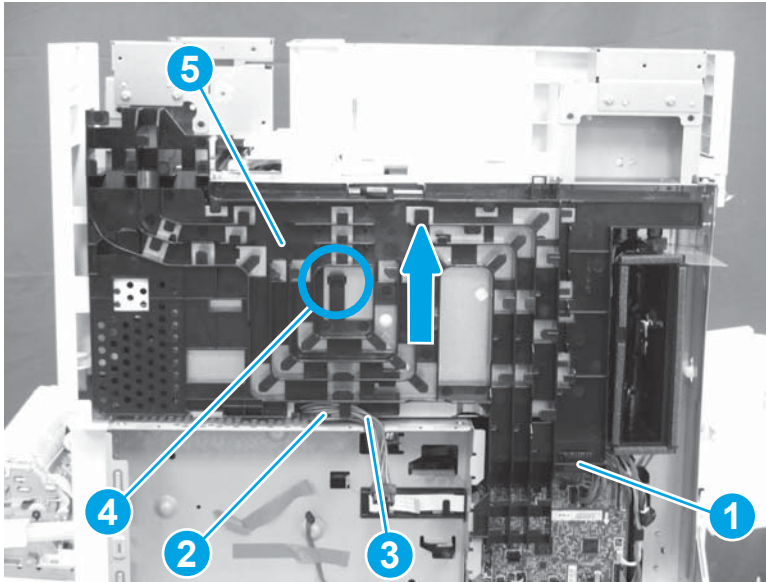


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

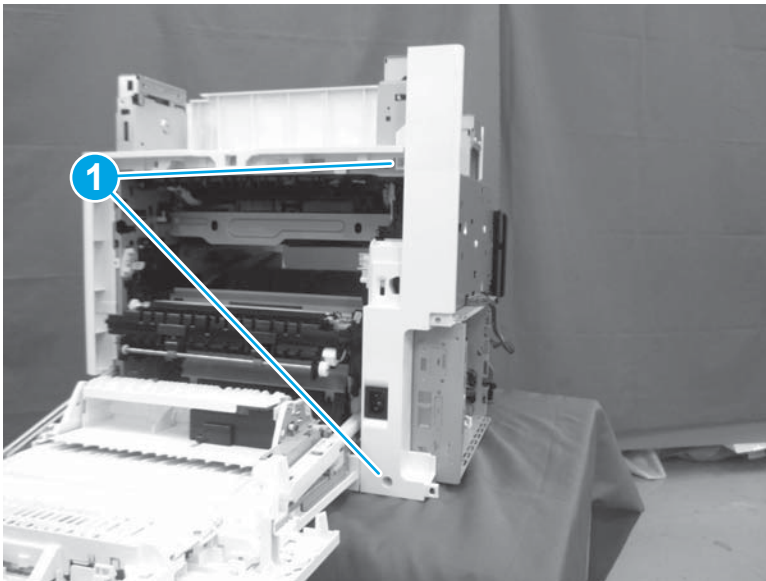
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-594 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-595 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


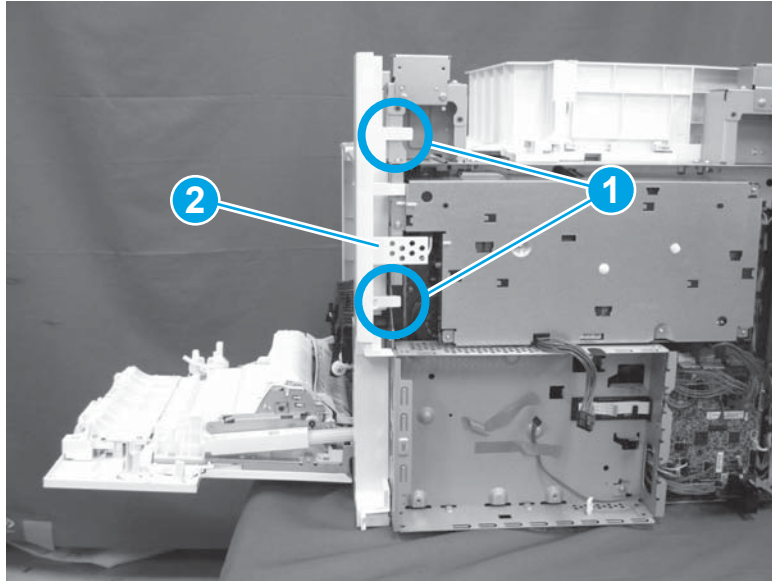
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

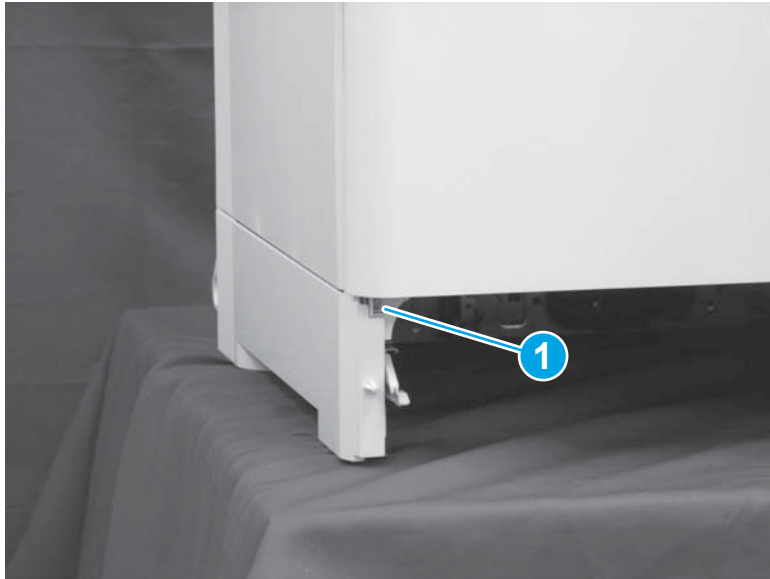
Figure 1-596 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

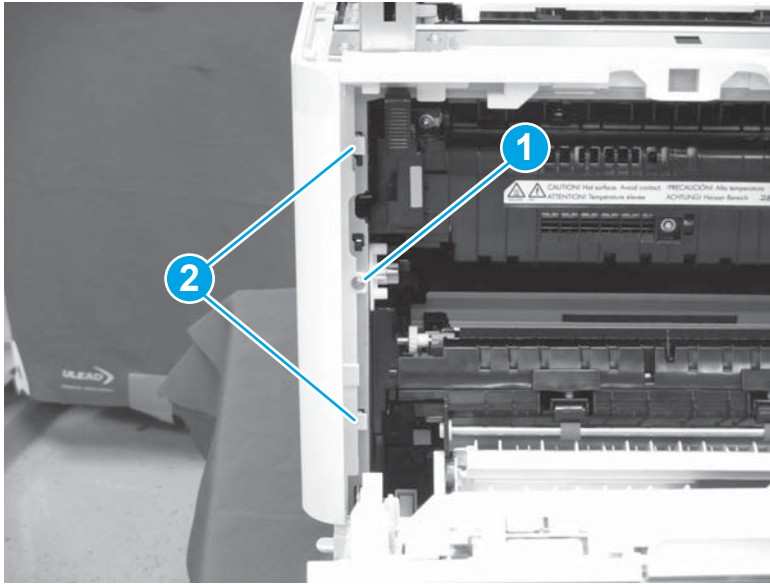
Figure 1-597 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

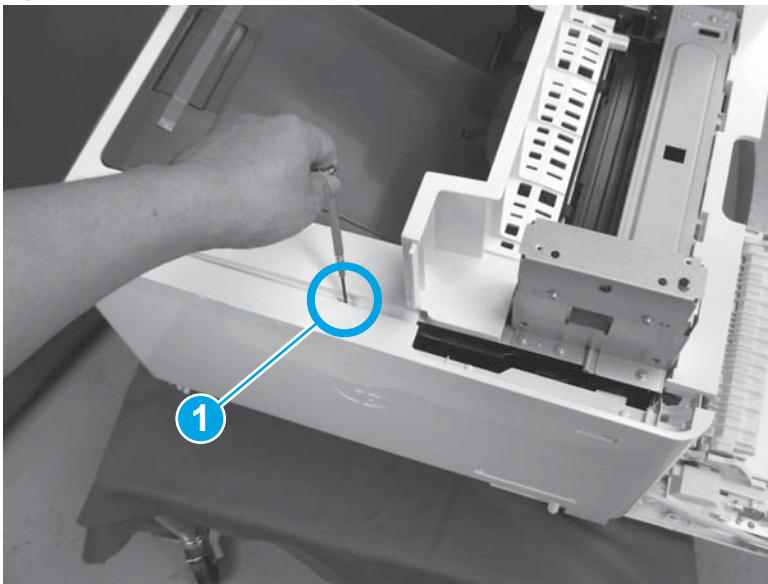
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-598 Remove one screw and release two tabs



- 3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-599 Release one tab



- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


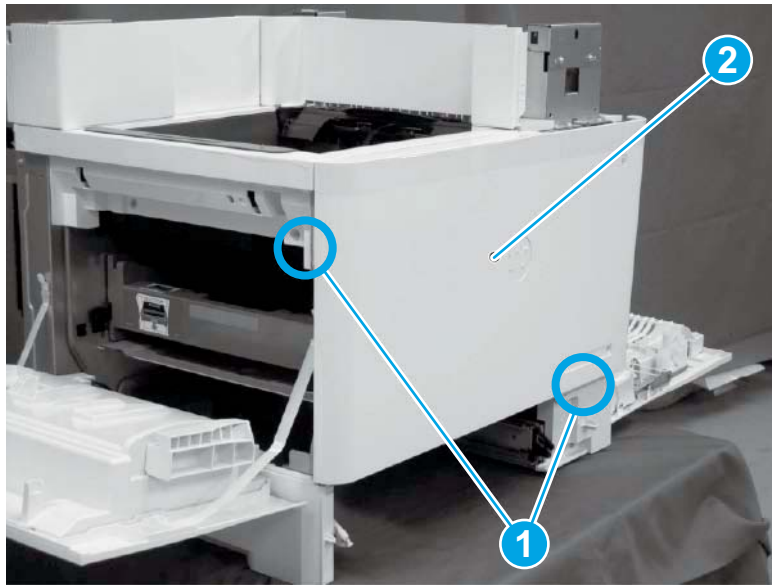
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

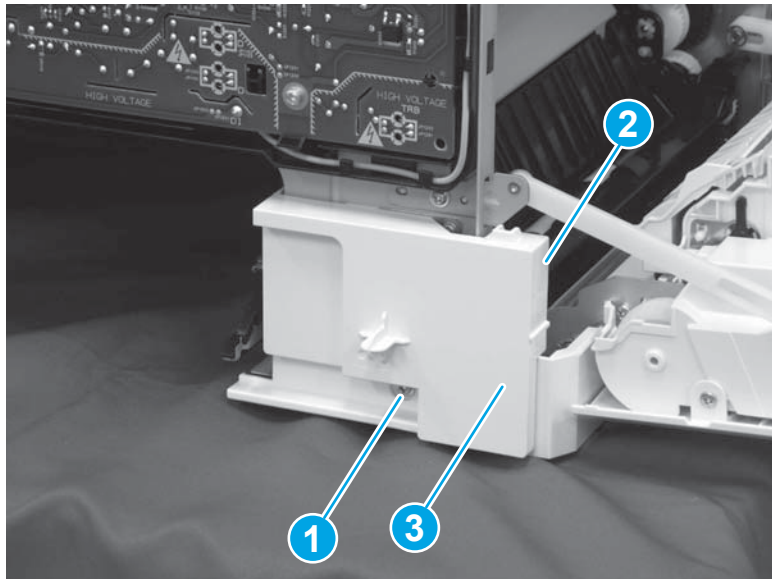
Figure 1-600 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the right lower cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release one tab (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-601 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



- Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.


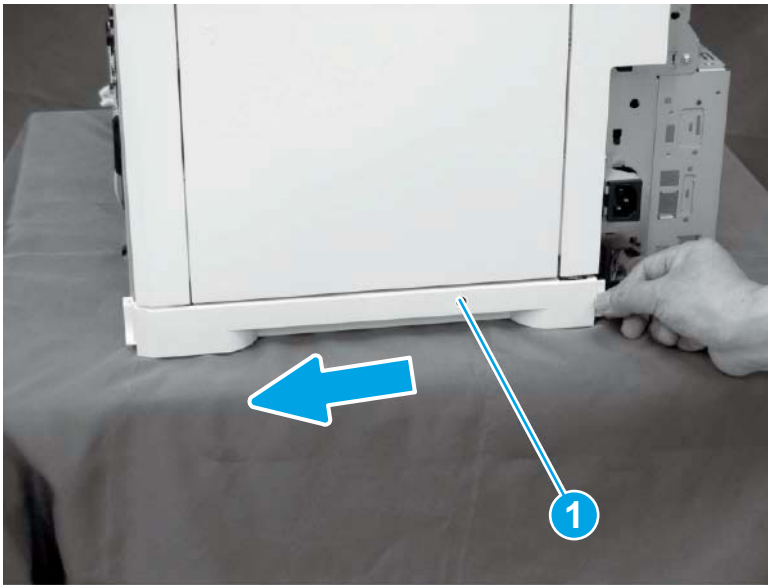
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-602 Remove the right lower cover




Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the right lower cover](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the right door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right door assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right door assembly	
RM2-0849-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-603 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-604 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-605 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


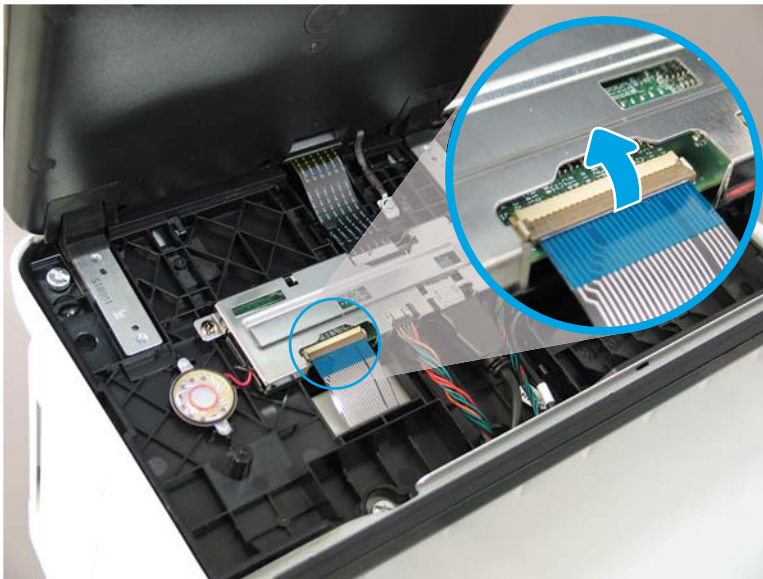
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-606 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-607 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-608 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-609 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


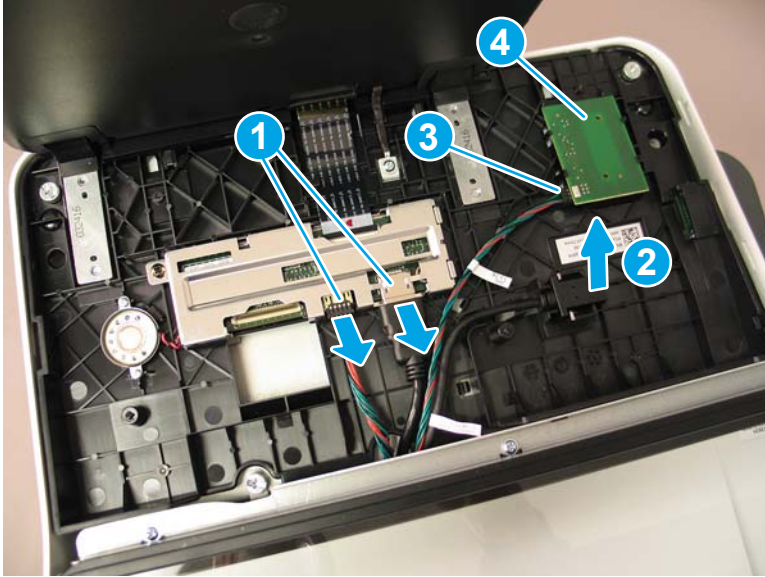
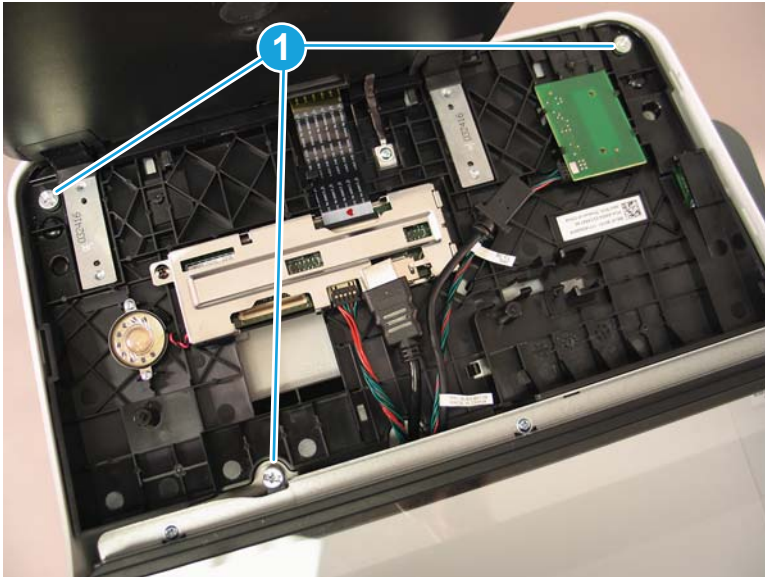
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-610 Disconnect connectors



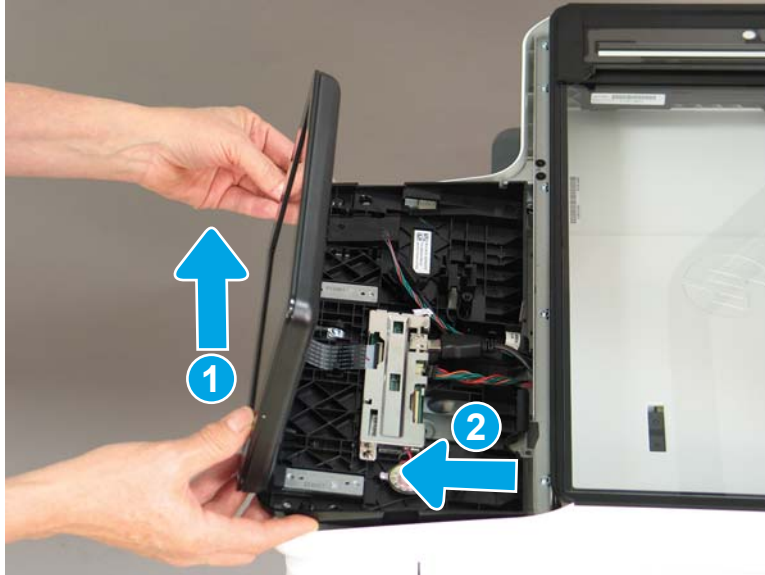
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-611 Remove three thumbscrews



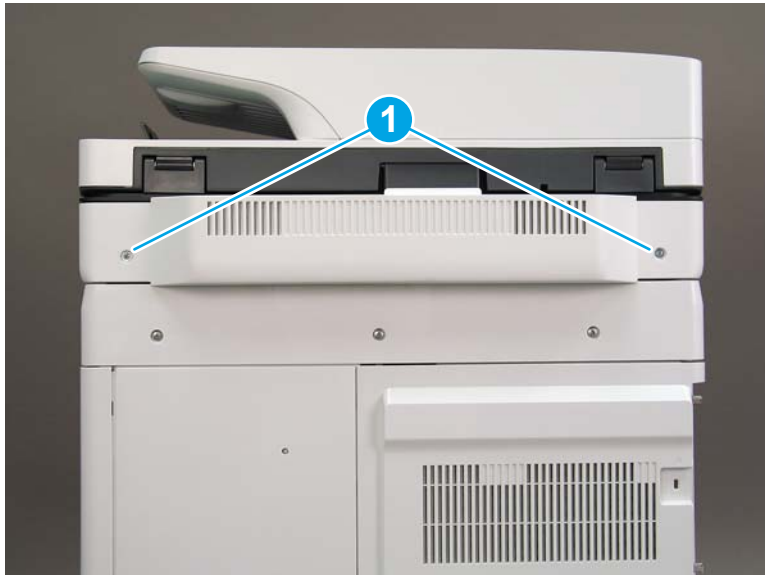
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-612 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-613 Remove two screws



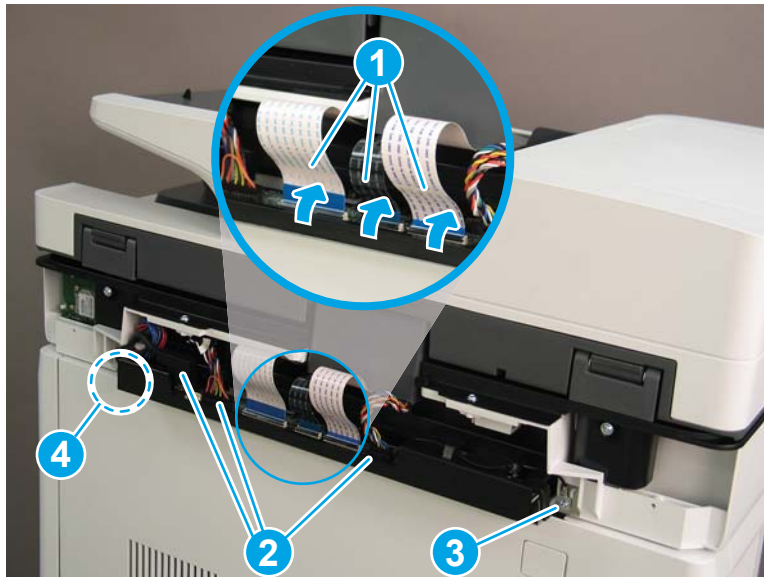
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-614 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-615 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


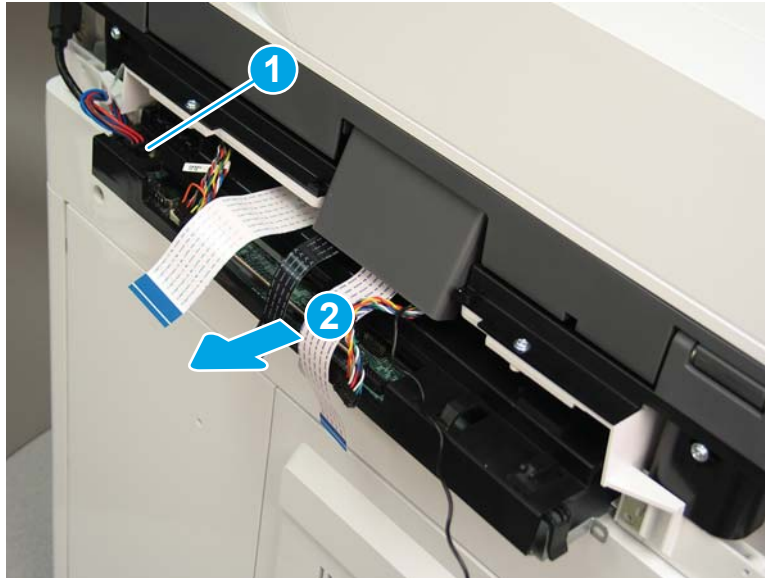
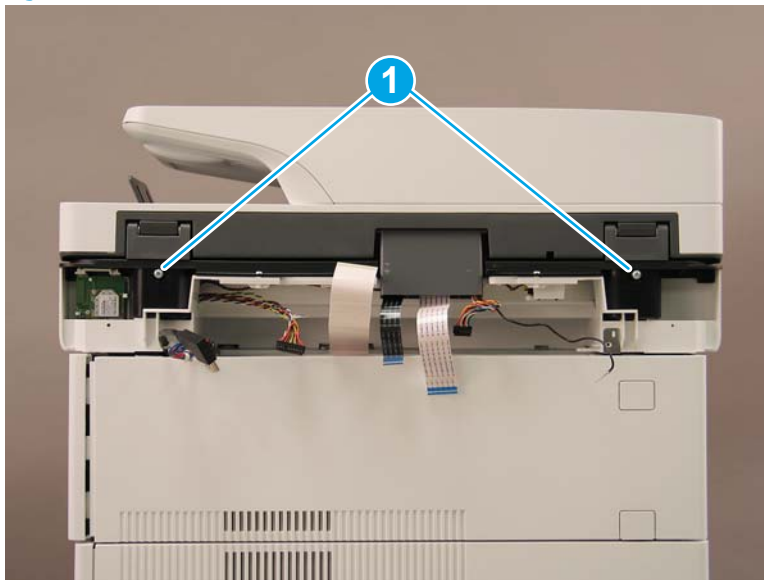
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-616 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-617 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-618 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-619 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-620 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

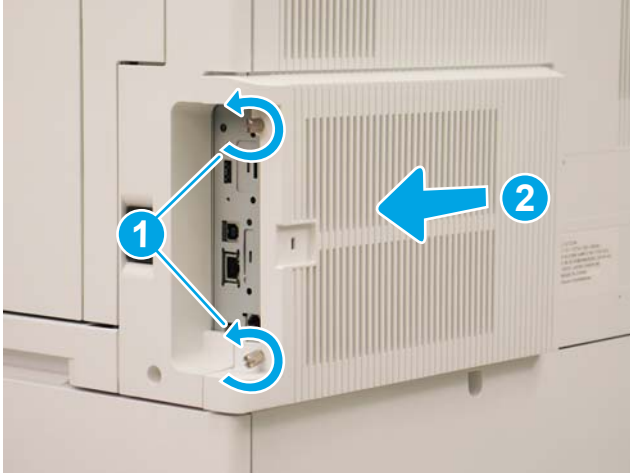
Figure 1-621 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

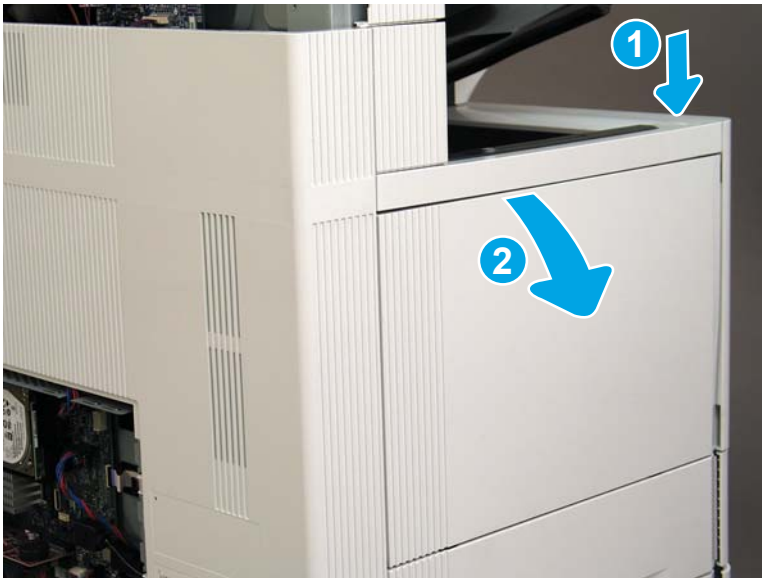
Figure 1-622 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-623 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-624 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-625 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-626 Remove the rear cover

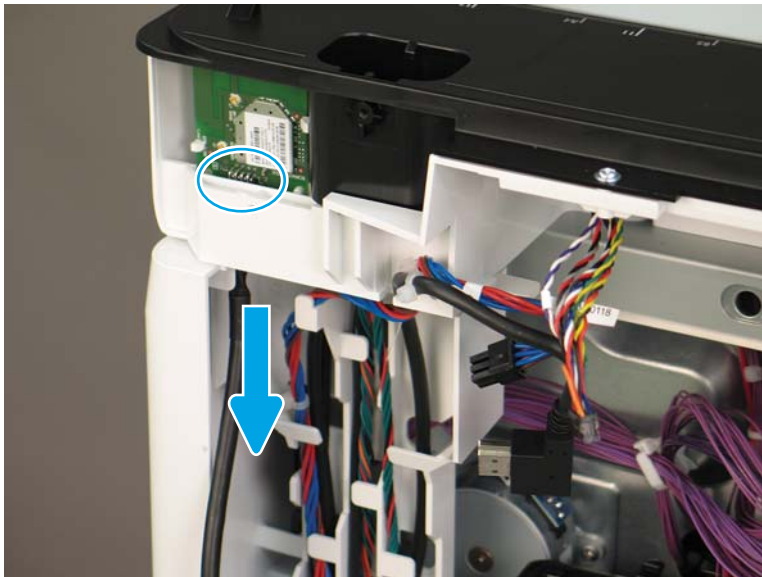


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

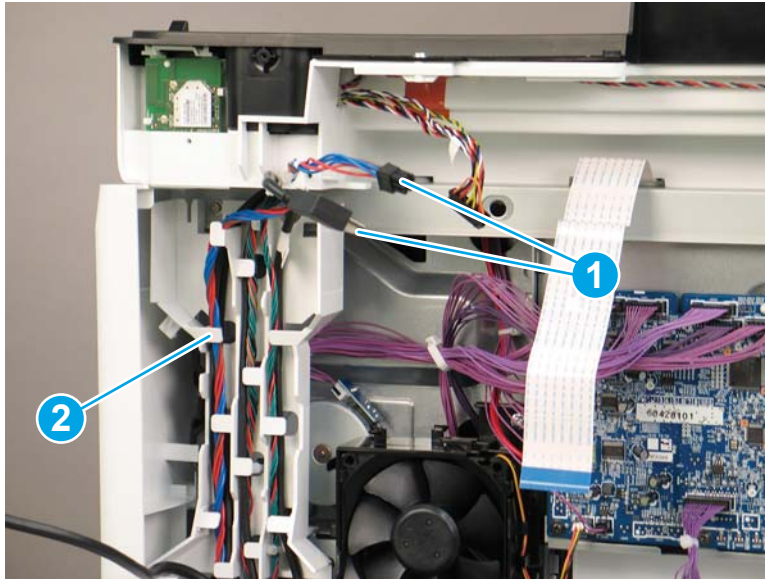
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-627 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-628 Release the SCB cables



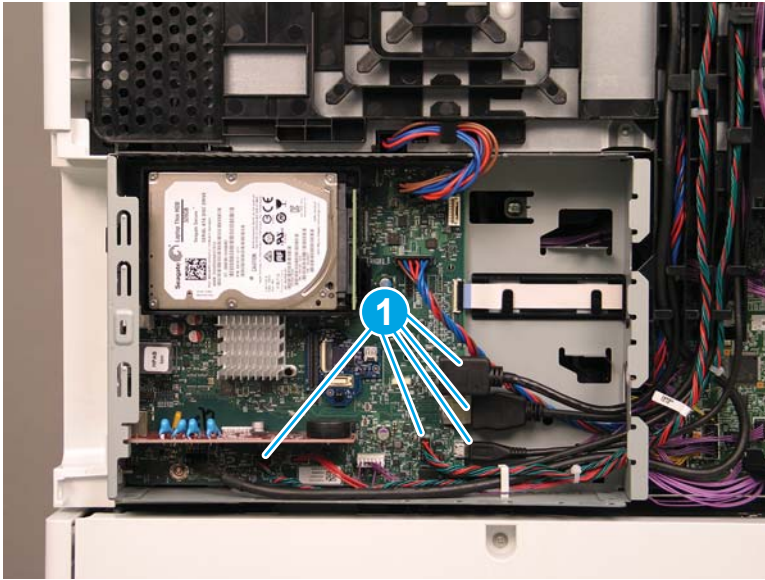
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-629 Release the formatter cables



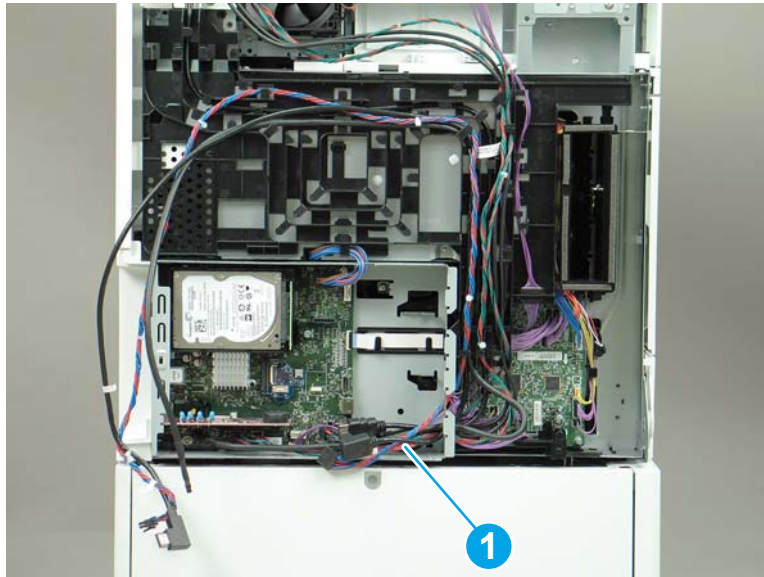
4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-630 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

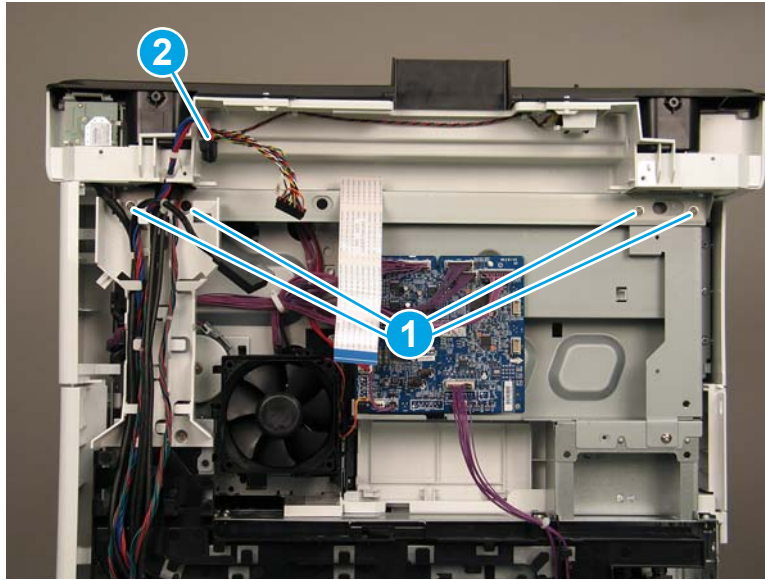
Figure 1-631 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

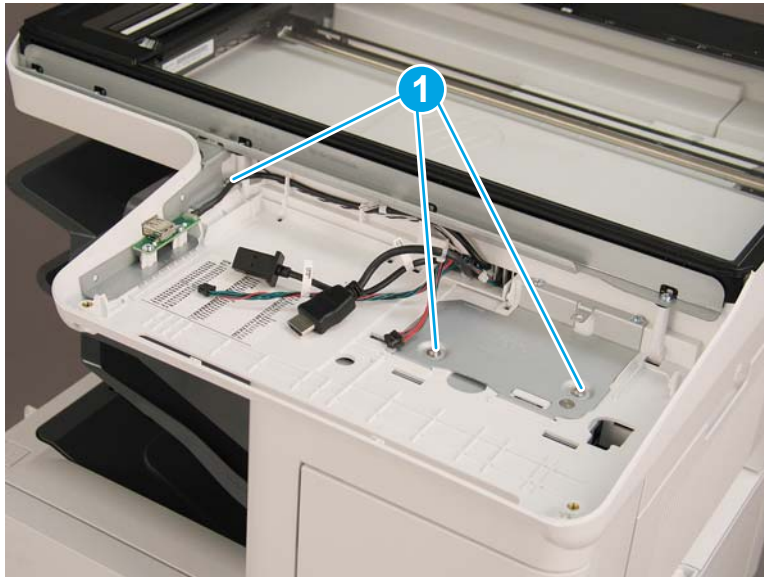
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-632 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-633 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


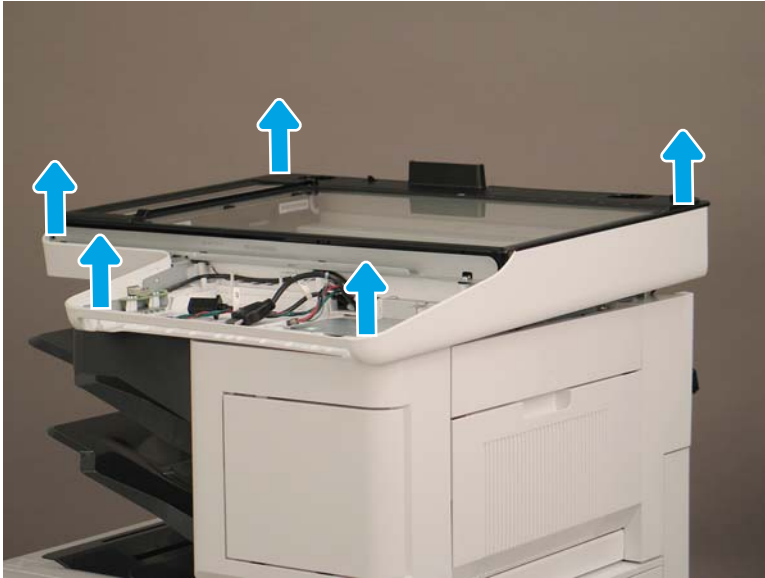
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-634 Remove the image scanner assembly

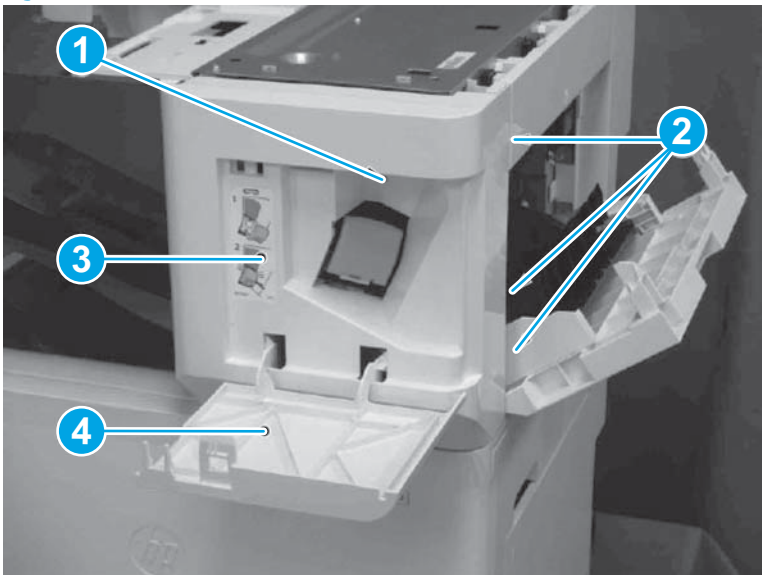


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

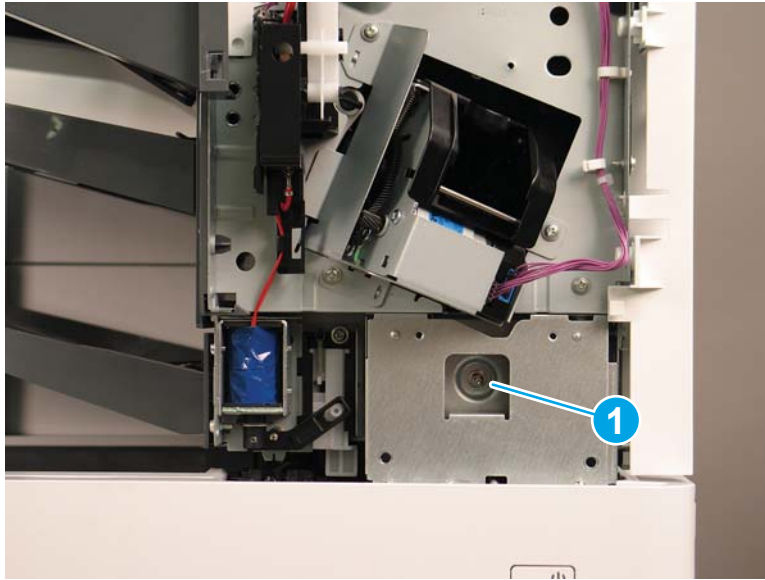
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-635 Remove staple cover and staple door



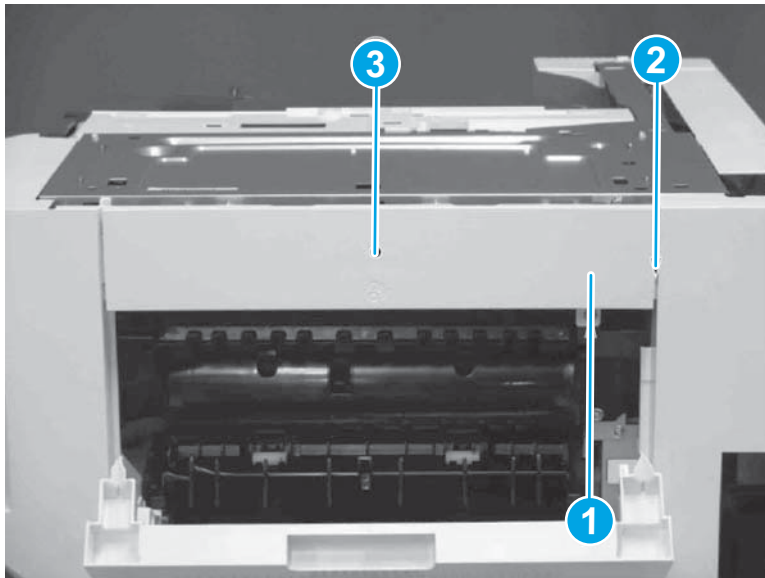
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-636 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

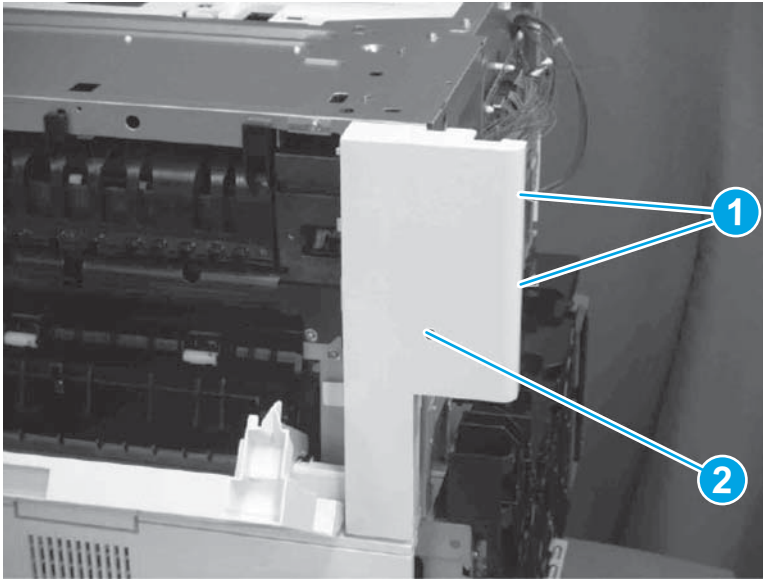
Figure 1-637 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

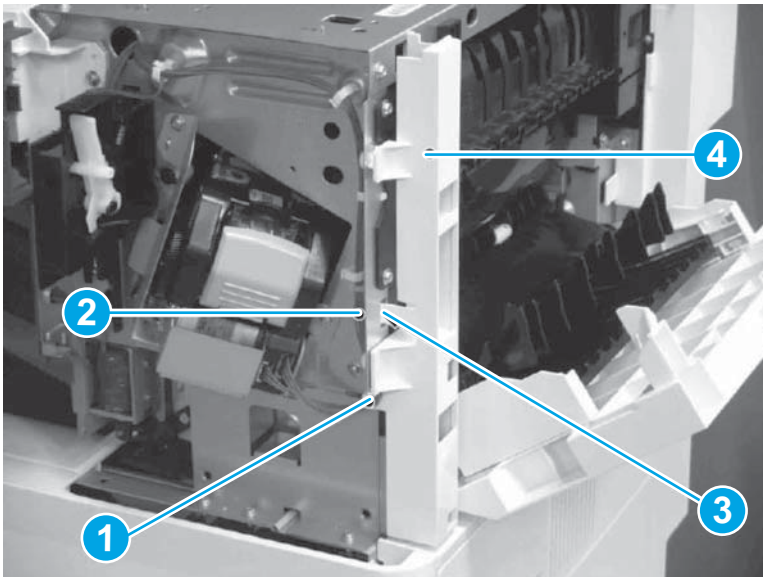
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-638 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

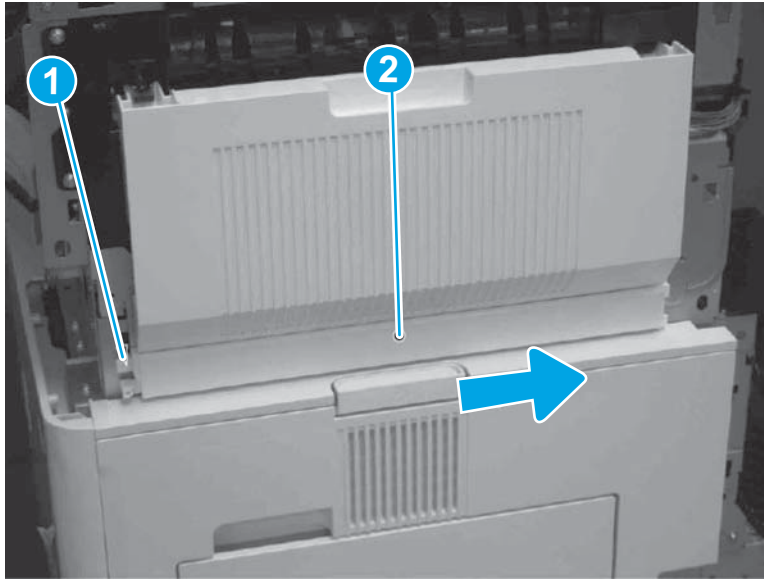
Figure 1-639 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

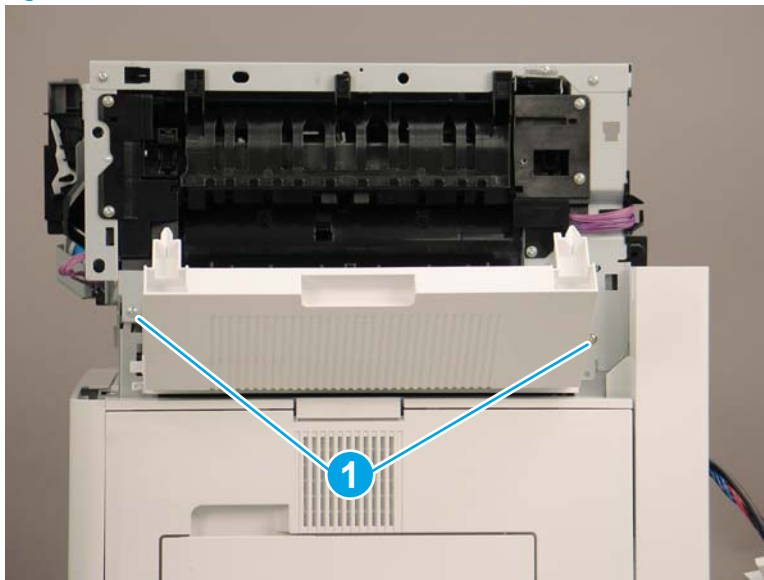
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-640 Remove right lower cover



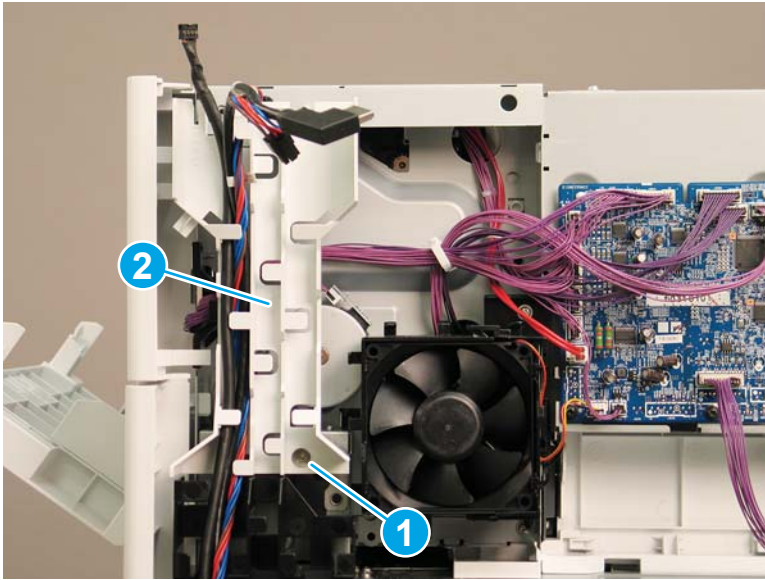
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-641 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-642 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


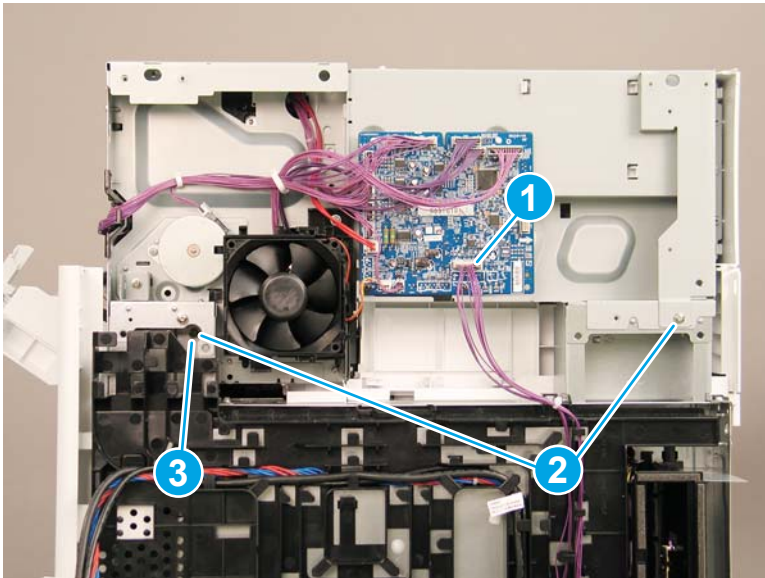
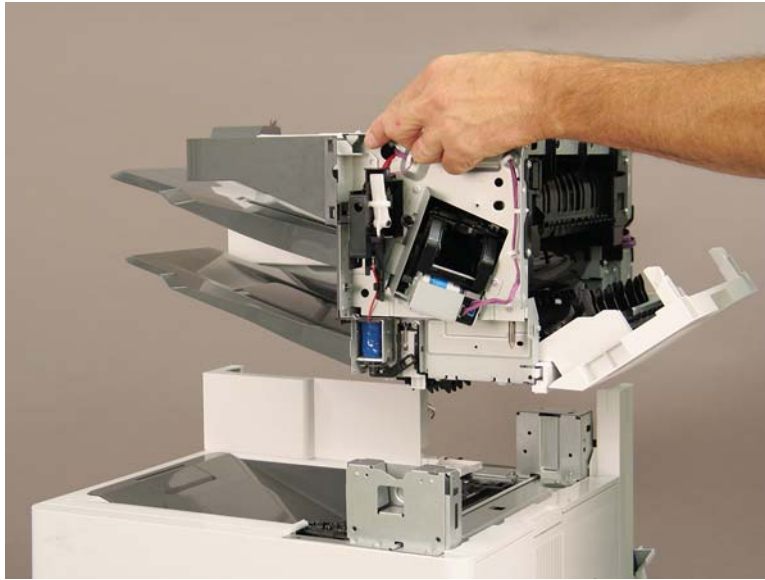
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-643 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-644 Remove the inner finisher



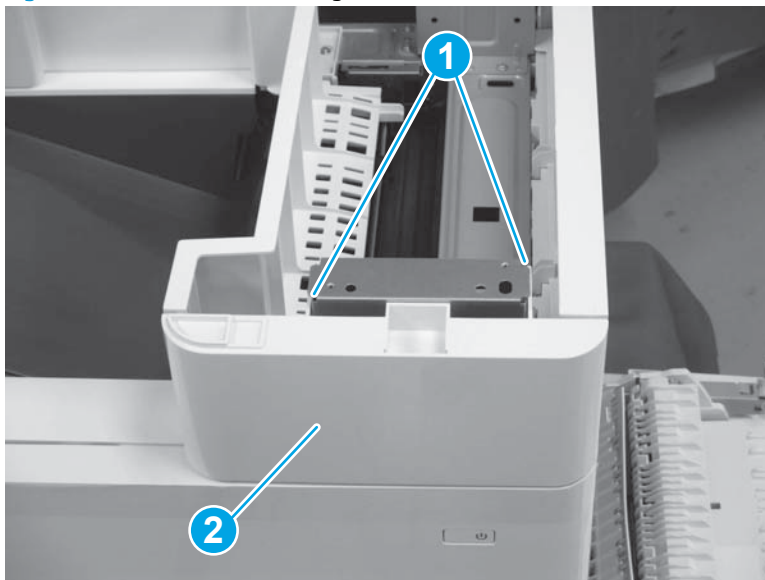
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-645 Remove the image scanner front cover

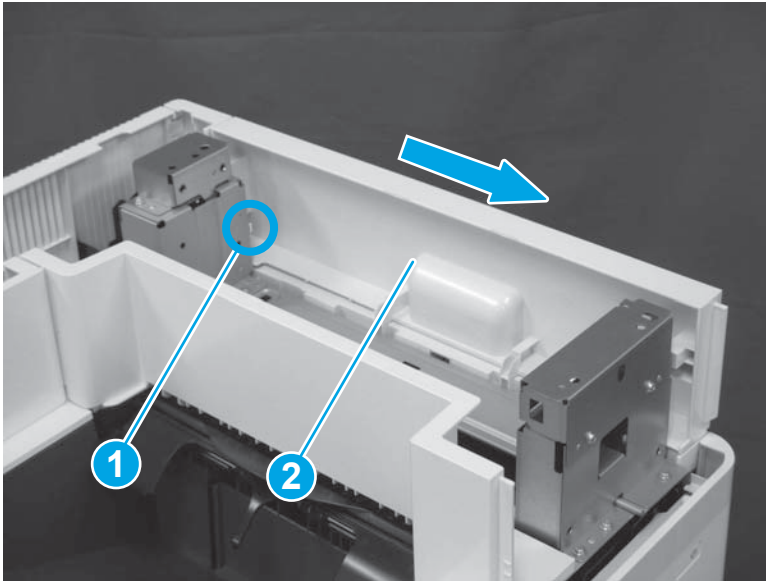


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-646 Remove the image scanner right cover

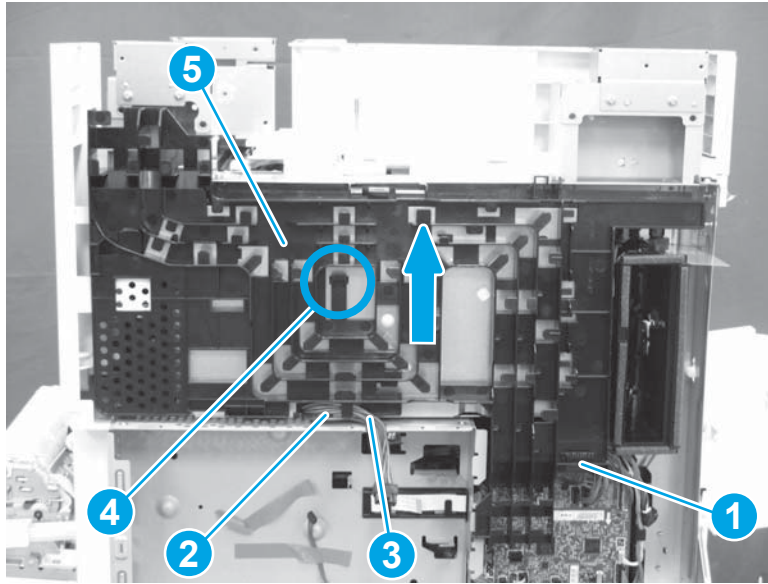


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

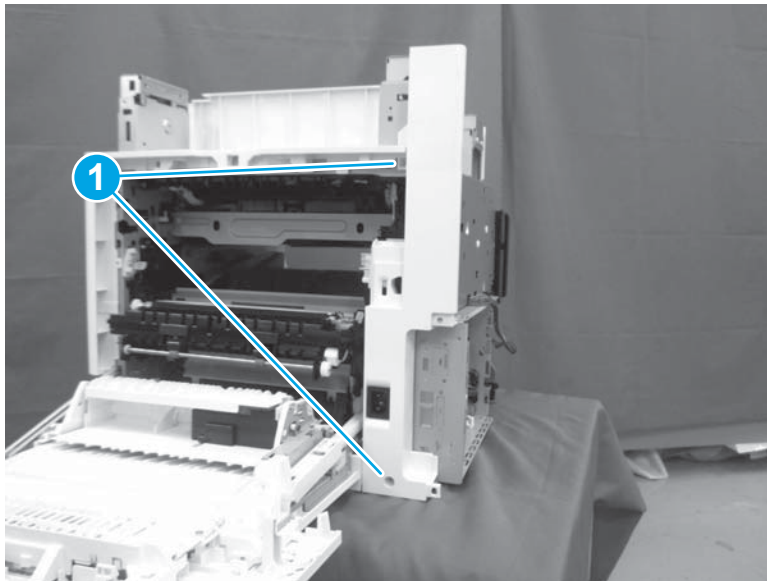
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-647 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-648 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


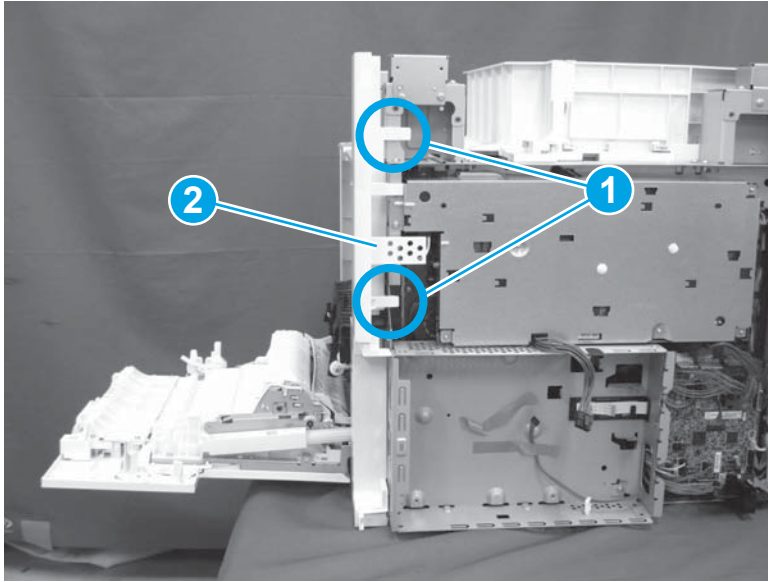
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

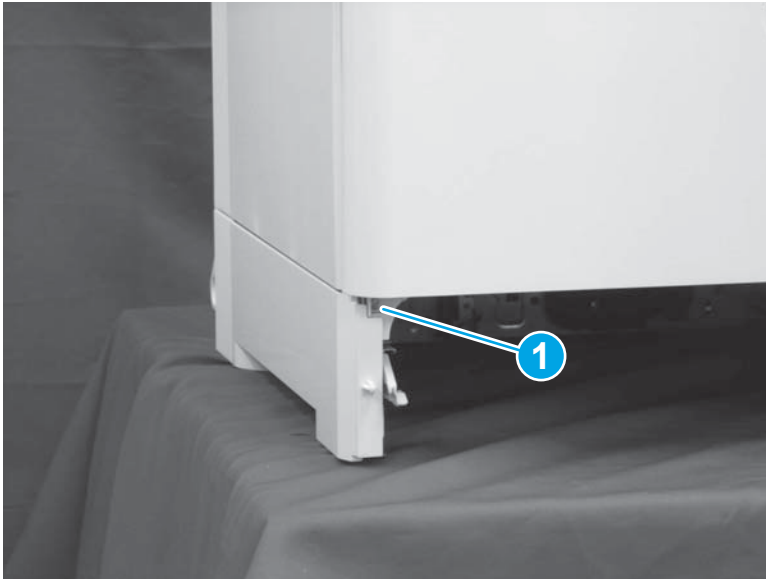
Figure 1-649 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

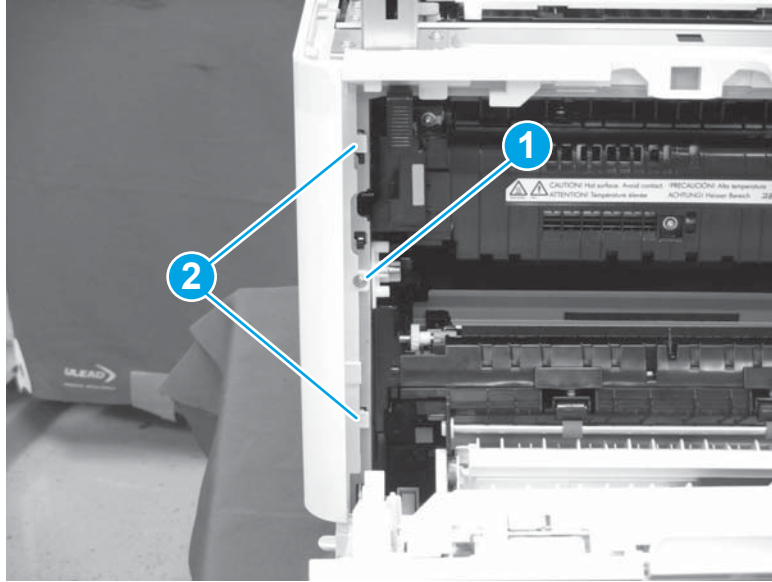
Figure 1-650 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

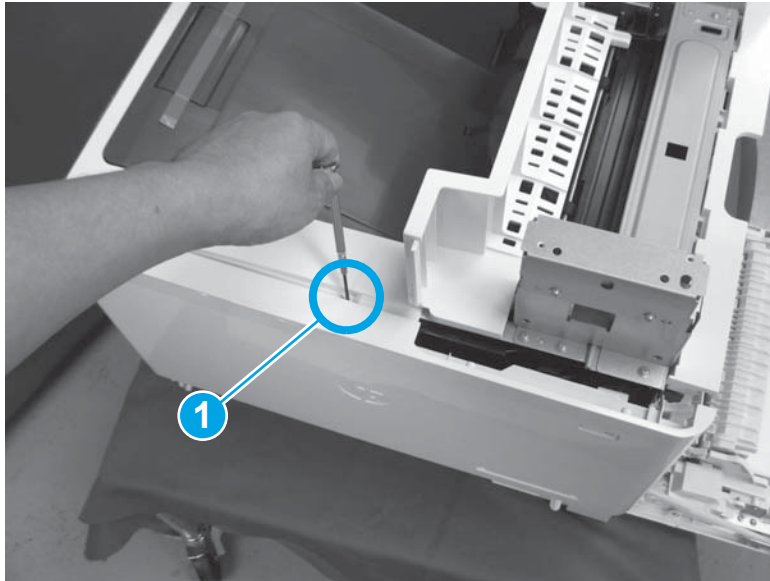
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-651 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-652 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


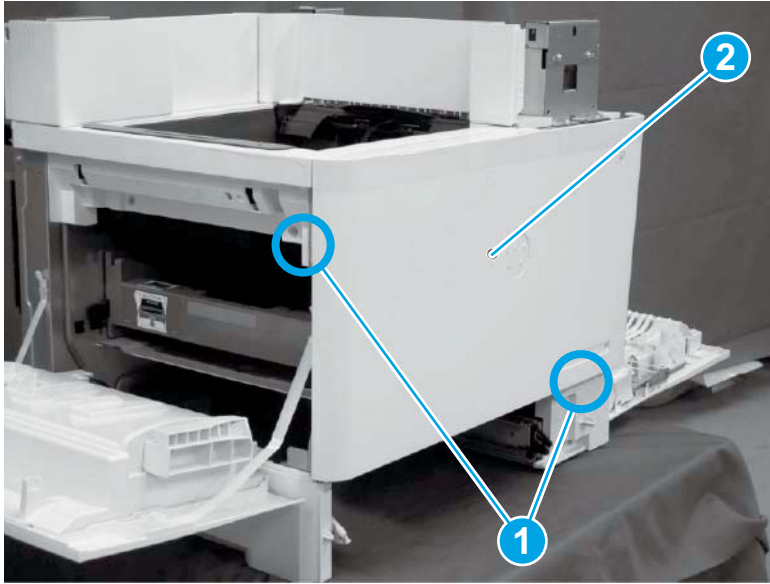
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

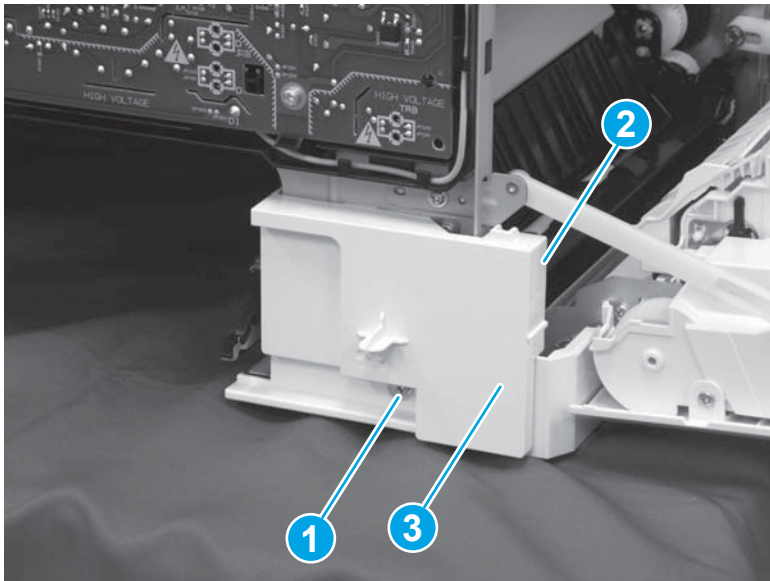
Figure 1-653 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the right lower cover

- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release one tab (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-654 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



- Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.


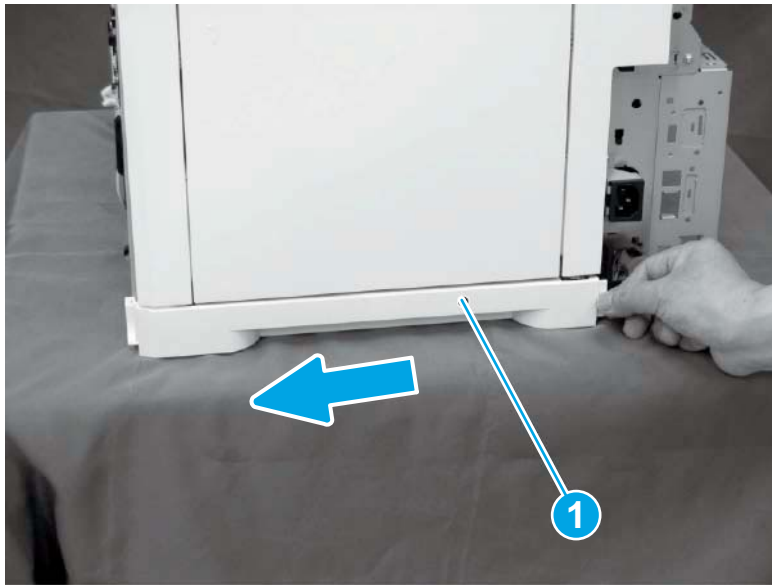
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

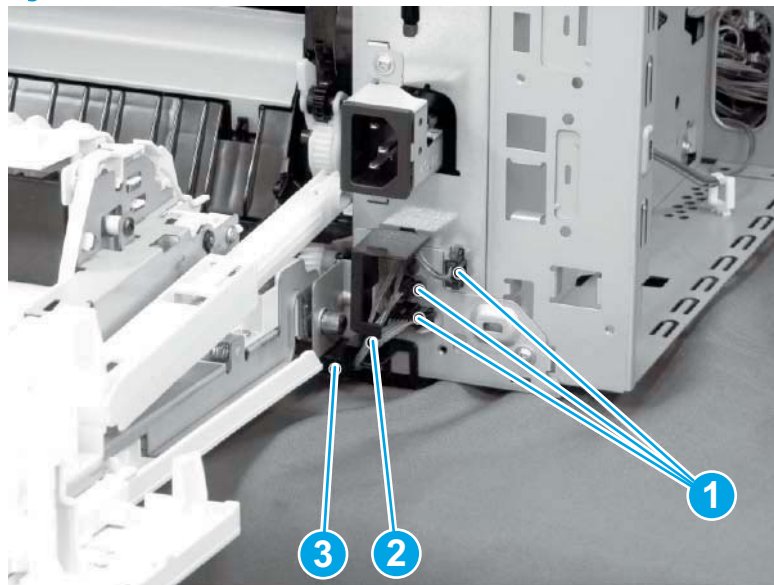
Figure 1-655 Remove the right lower cover



Step 11: Remove the right door assembly

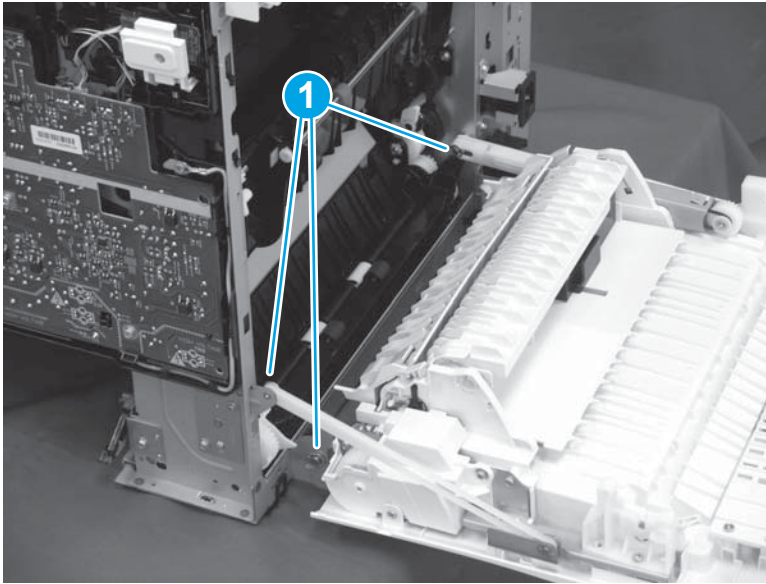
- Do the following:
 - Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-656 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



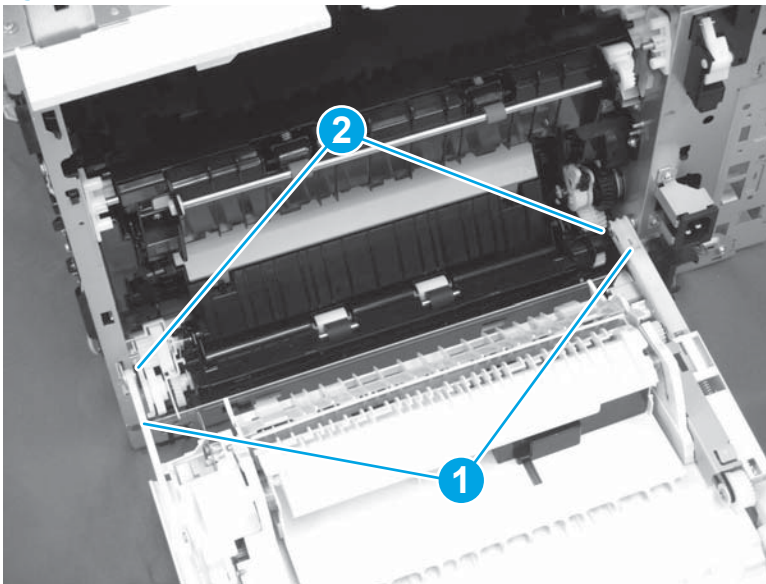
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-657 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-658 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



- Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.


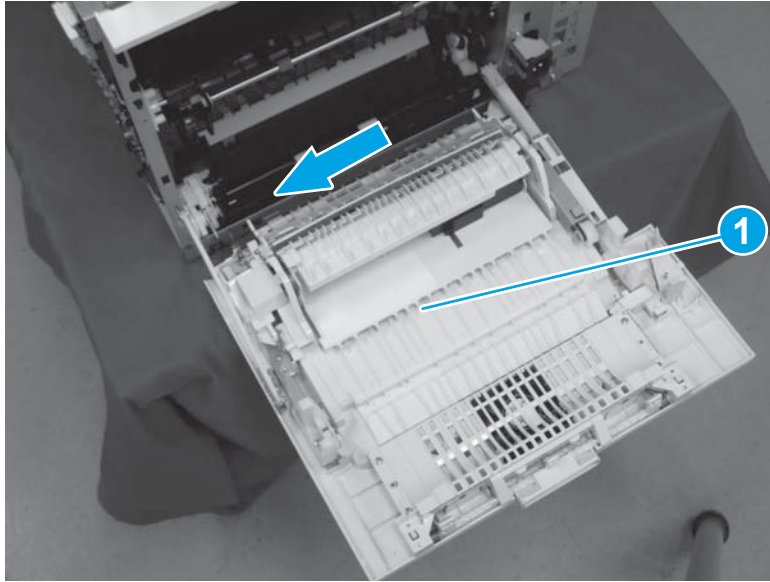
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-659 Remove the right door assembly




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder \(ADF\) hinges](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder part numbers	
5851-7203	ADF whole unit kit (ENT)
5851-7204	ADF whole unit kit (WorkFlow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

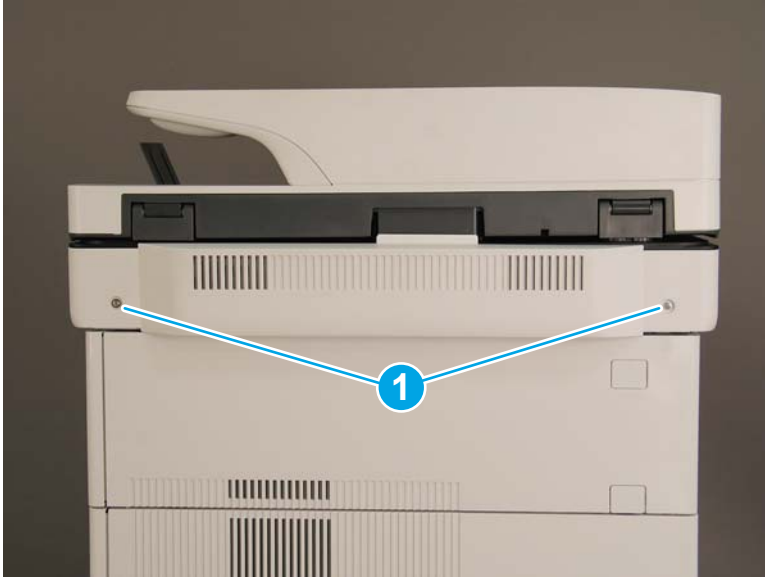
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.


Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-660 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **NOTE:** The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

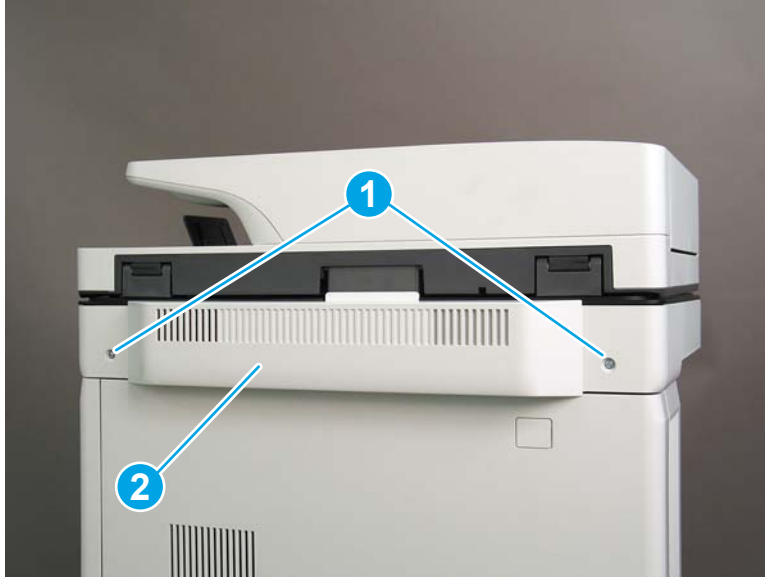
Figure 1-661 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the scanner rear cover (callout 2).

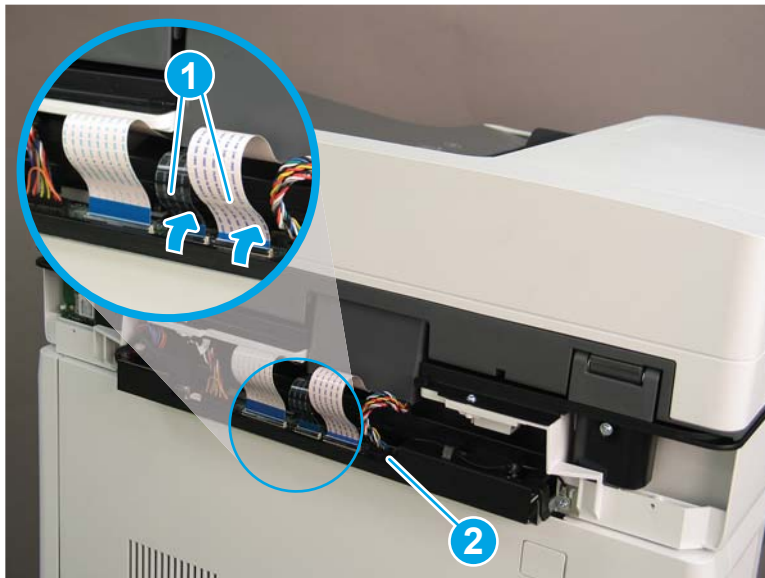
Figure 1-662 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover



2. Lift the latches to release two flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

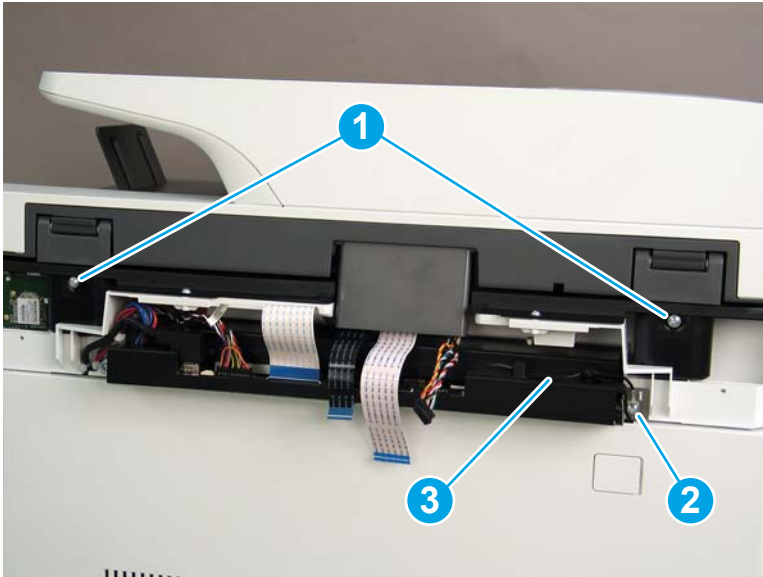
 **Reinstallation tip:** When reinstalling the flat cables, lift the latches, install the cables, and then lower the latches to secure the cables.

Figure 1-663 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1). Release one ground screw (callout 2), and then release the ground wire (callout 3) from the cable guide.

Figure 1-664 Remove three screws and the ground wire



4. Open the automatic document feeder (ADF).

Figure 1-665 Open the ADF



5. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-666 Tilt and lift the ADF



6. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-667 Release two tabs on the ADF



7. Lift the ADF up and remove it.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-668 Lift and remove the ADF




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges kit part number	
5851-7205	Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

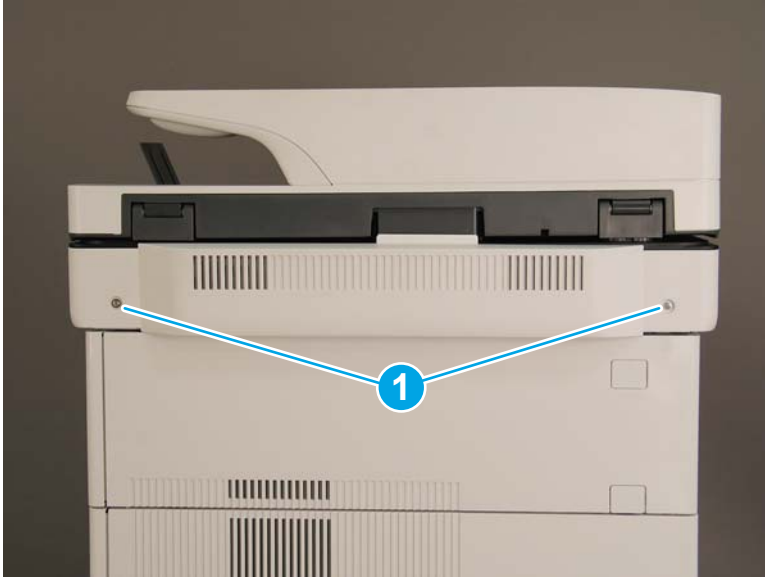
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.


Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-669 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **NOTE:** The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

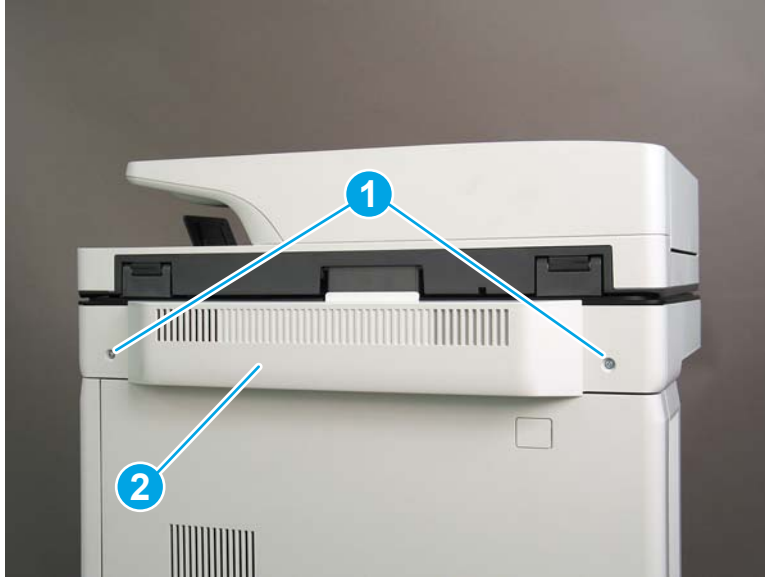
Figure 1-670 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the document feeder

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the scanner rear cover (callout 2).

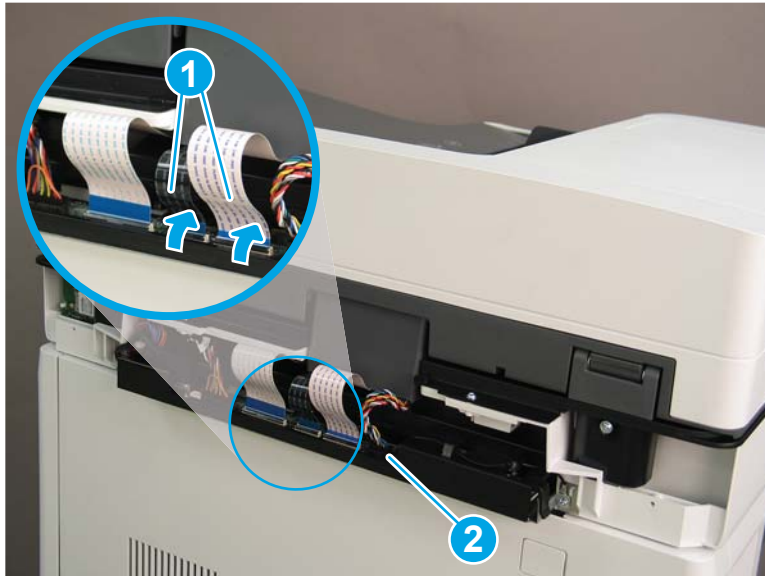
Figure 1-671 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover



2. Lift the latches to release two flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

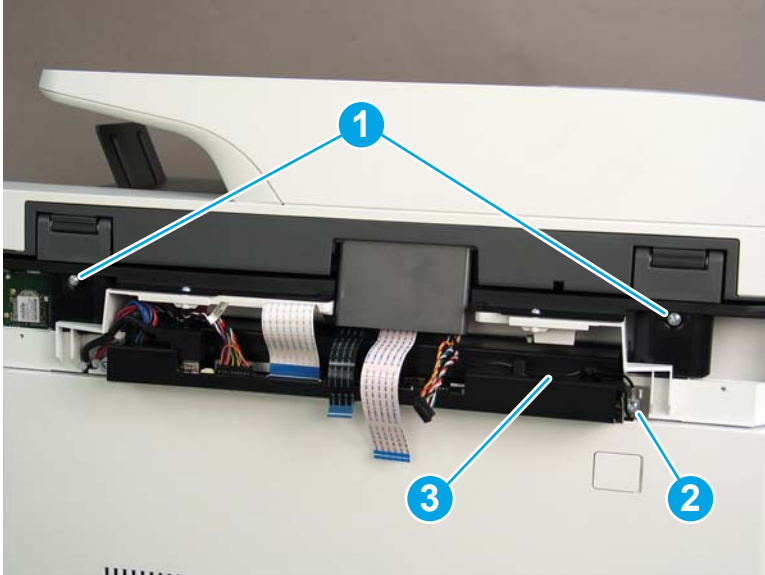
 **Reinstallation tip:** When reinstalling the flat cables, lift the latches, install the cables, and then lower the latches to secure the cables.

Figure 1-672 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1). Release one ground screw (callout 2), and then release the ground wire (callout 3) from the cable guide.

Figure 1-673 Remove three screws and the ground wire



4. Open the automatic document feeder (ADF).

Figure 1-674 Open the ADF



5. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-675 Tilt and lift the ADF



6. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-676 Release two tabs on the ADF



7. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

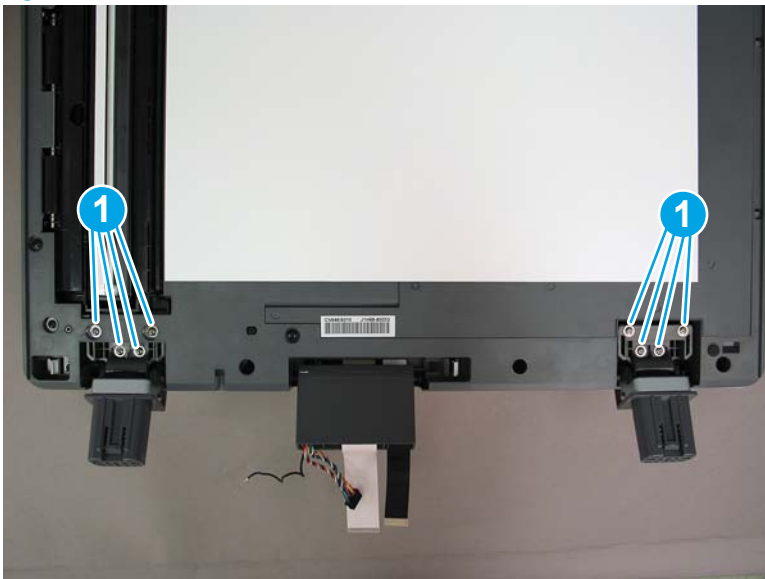
Figure 1-677 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges

1. Lay the automatic document feeder (ADF) on a flat surface so that the white backing is facing up. Remove four screws on each hinge (callout 1), and then remove the hinges.

Figure 1-678 Remove eight screws



2. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: ADF hinges

- ▲ When installing the new ADF hinges, note that the hinges are not identical. The left hinge has a brush attached to it (callout 1).


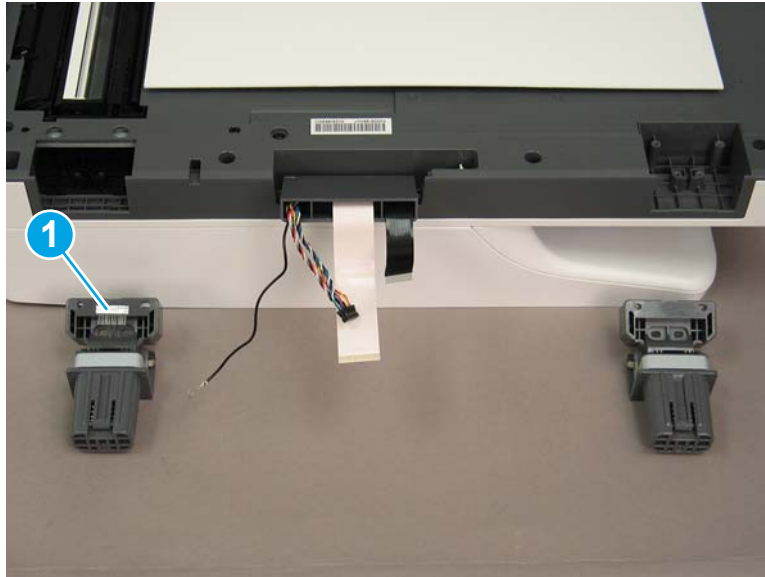
 **NOTE:** ADF hinges are ordered as a pair, under one kit part number. (Left and right hinges are both in the kit.)

Figure 1-679 Note the hinge differences




Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Scanner control board (SCB) part numbers

5851-7764	Scanner control board (SCB) kit (ENT)
5851-7347	Scanner control board (SCB) kit (WorkFlow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

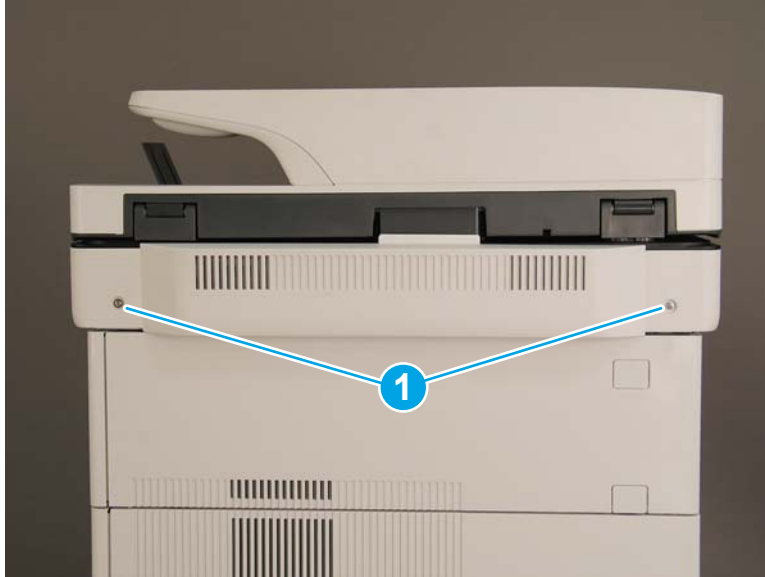
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.


Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-680 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **NOTE:** The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

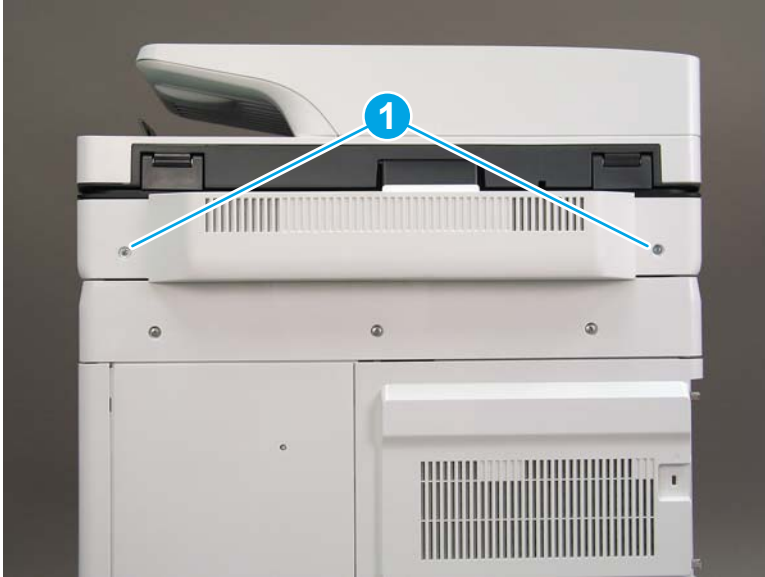
Figure 1-681 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-682 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

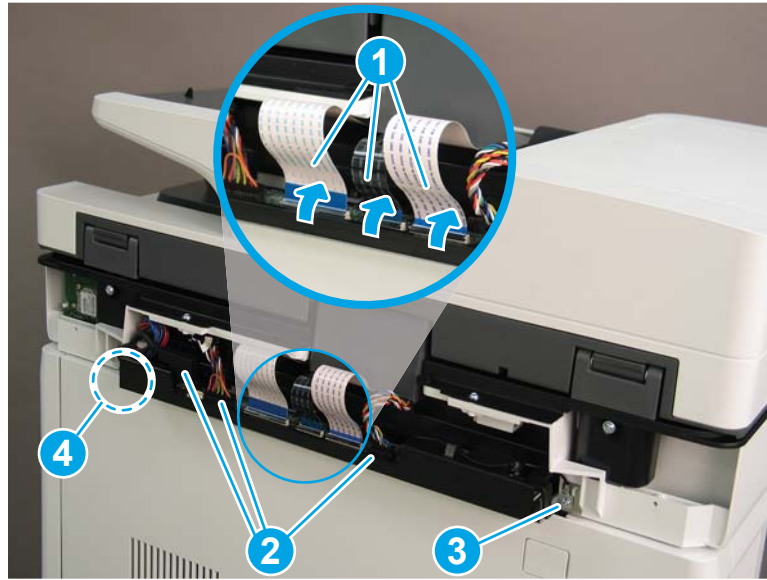
Figure 1-683 Remove the image scanner back cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

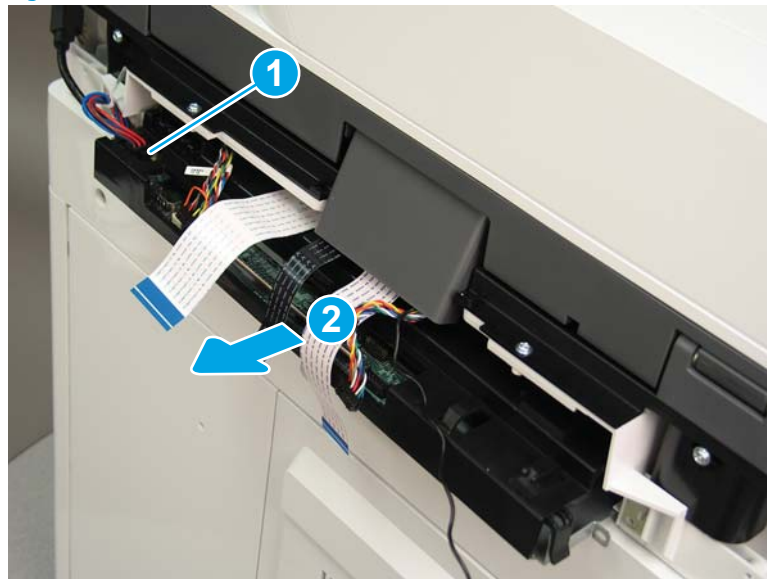
- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-684 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws and release the grounding wire



4. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-685 Remove the SCB



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: SCB

- ▲ When reinstalling the SCB, make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-686 Check the cables when installing the SCB




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner assembly part number	
J8J64-67901	Image scanner assembly whole unit kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-687 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-688 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-689 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


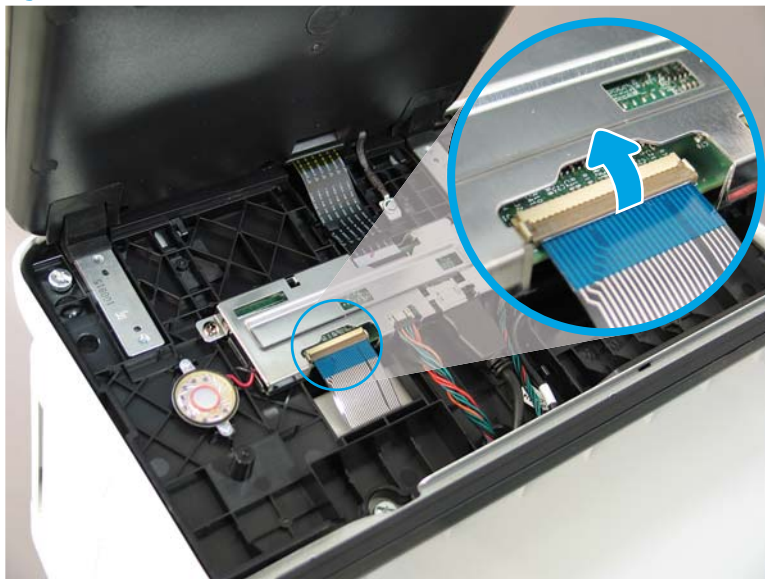
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-690 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-691 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-692 Release two tabs



- Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-693 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


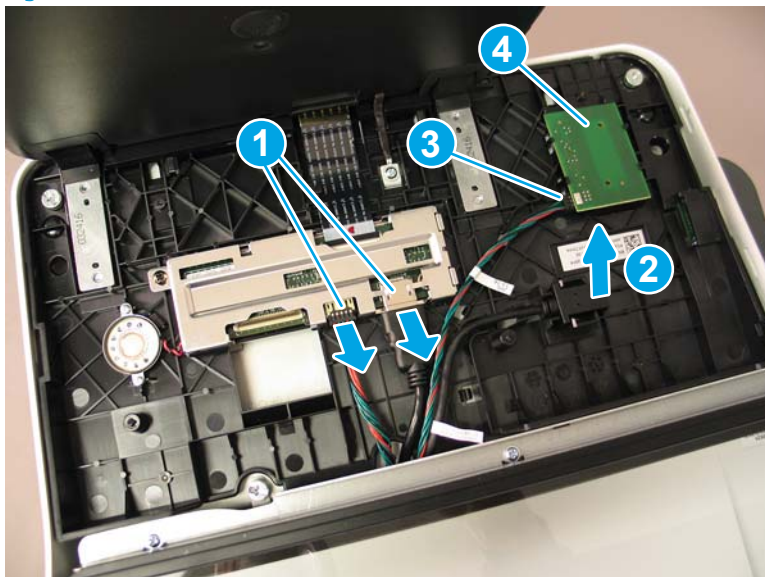
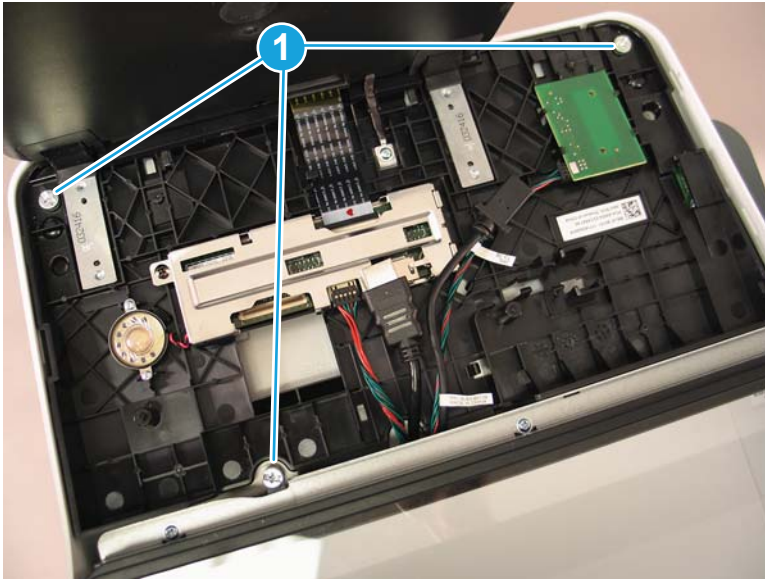
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-694 Disconnect connectors



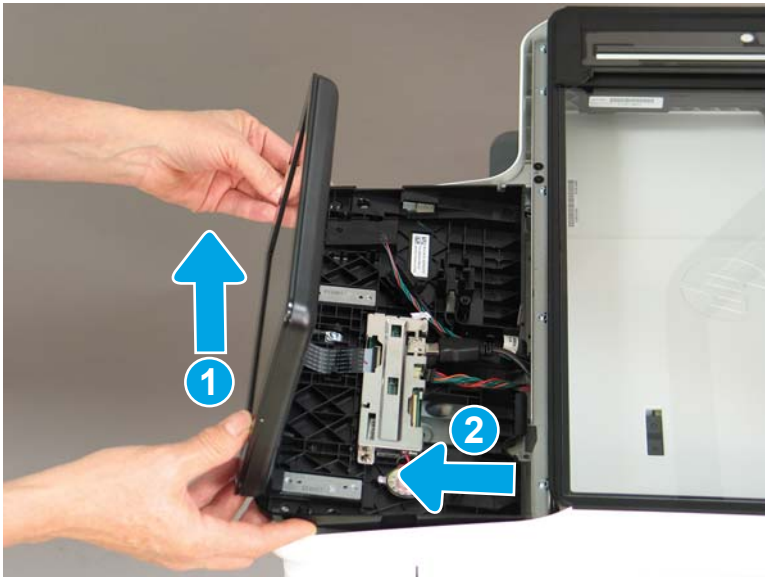
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-695 Remove three thumbscrews



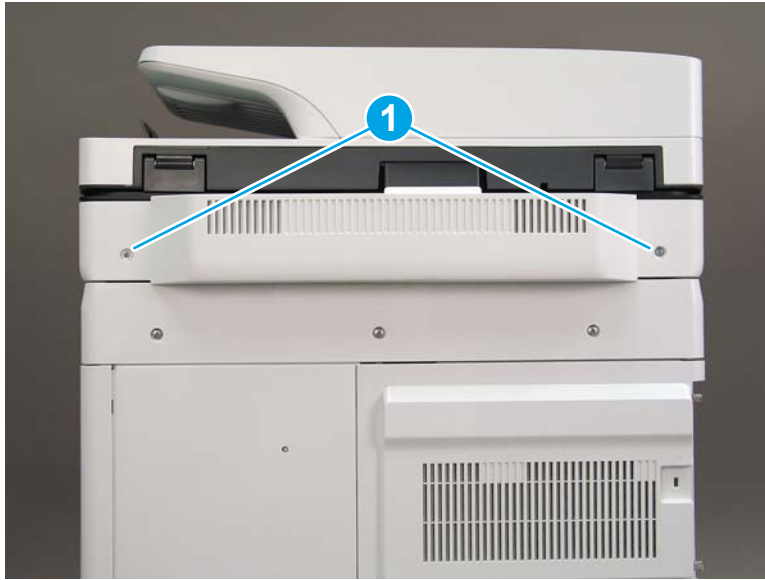
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-696 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-697 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

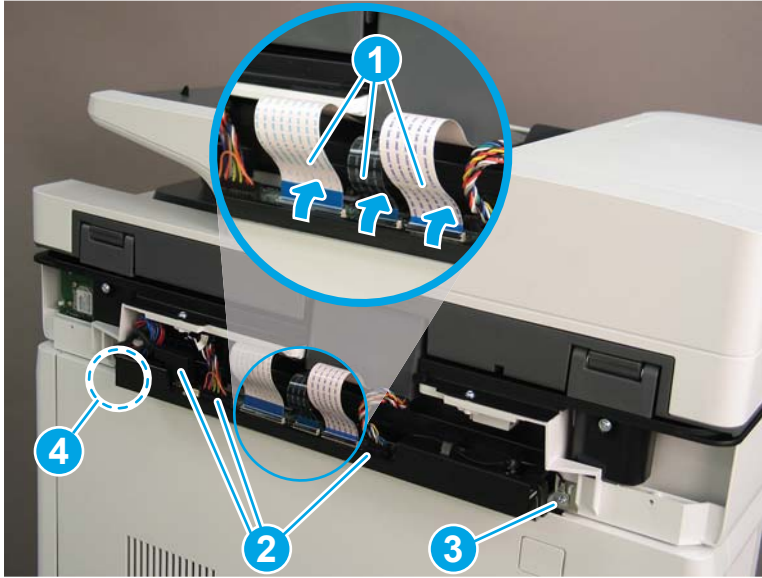
Figure 1-698 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-699 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

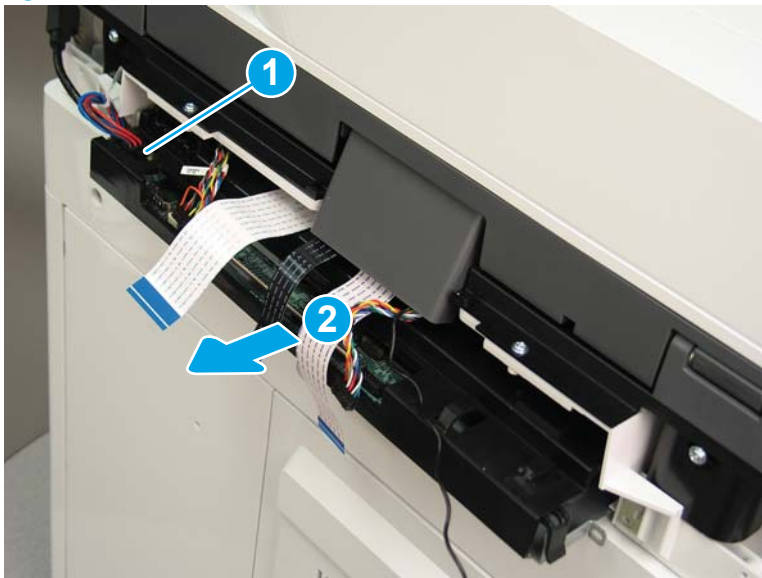


14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

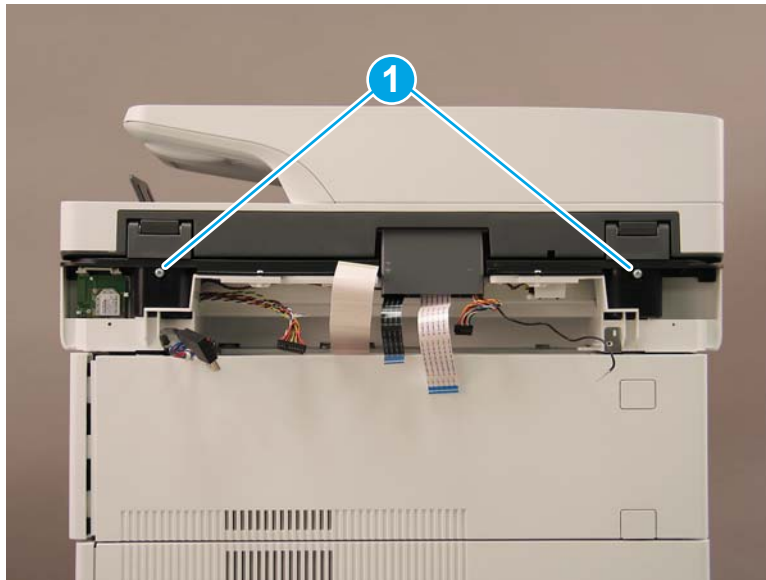
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-700 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-701 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-702 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-703 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-704 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

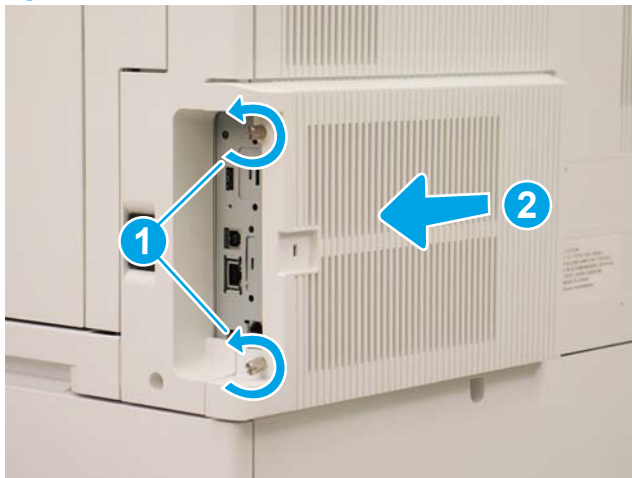
Figure 1-705 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

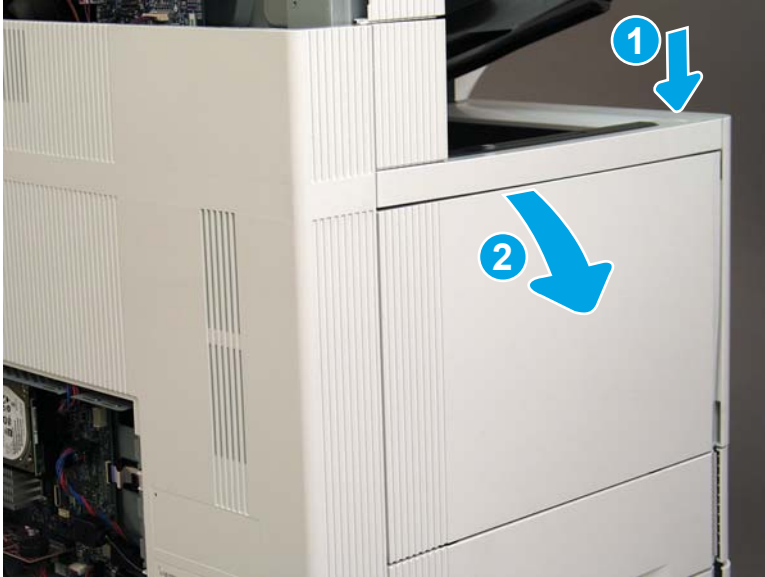
Figure 1-706 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-707 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-708 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-709 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-710 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

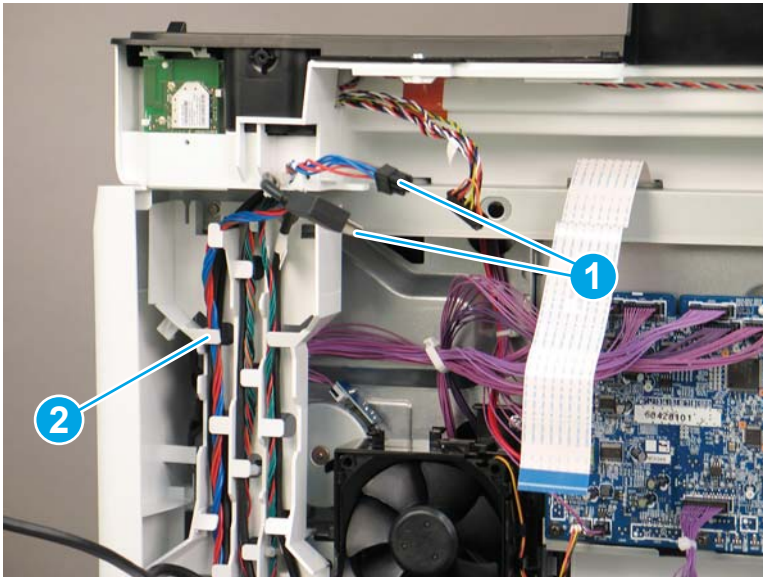
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-711 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-712 Release the SCB cables



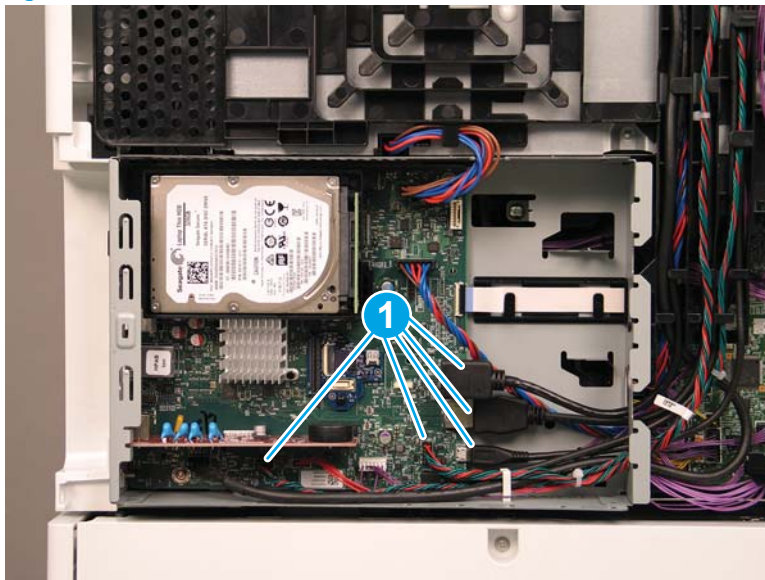
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-713 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

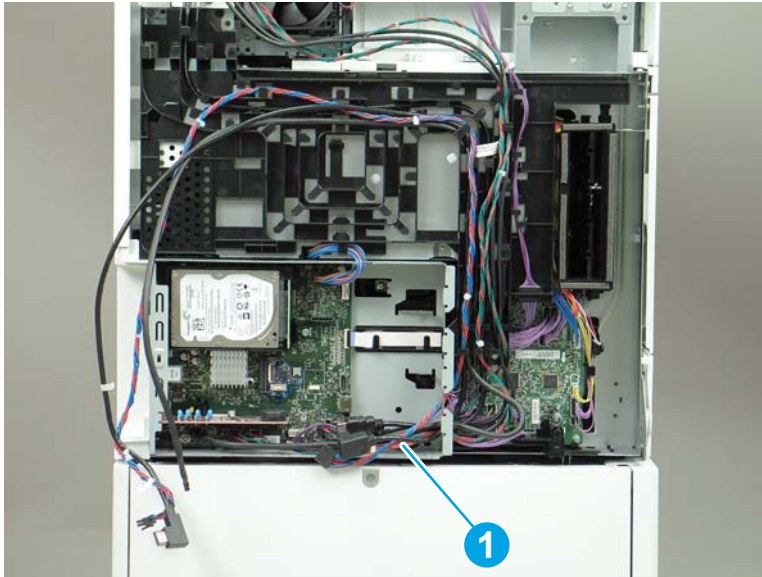
Figure 1-714 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

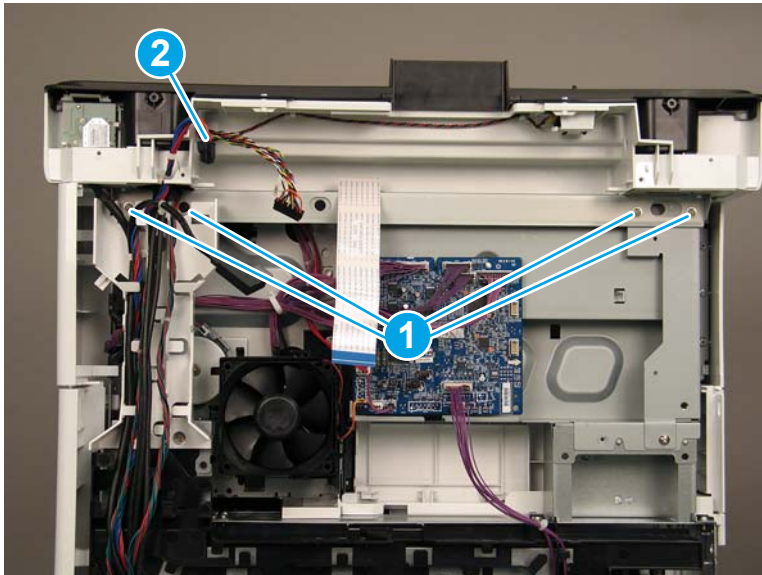
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-715 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



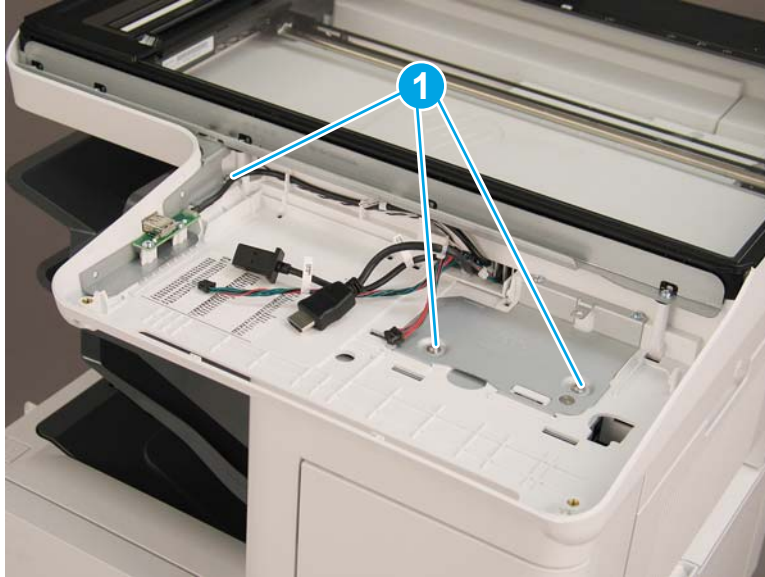
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-716 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

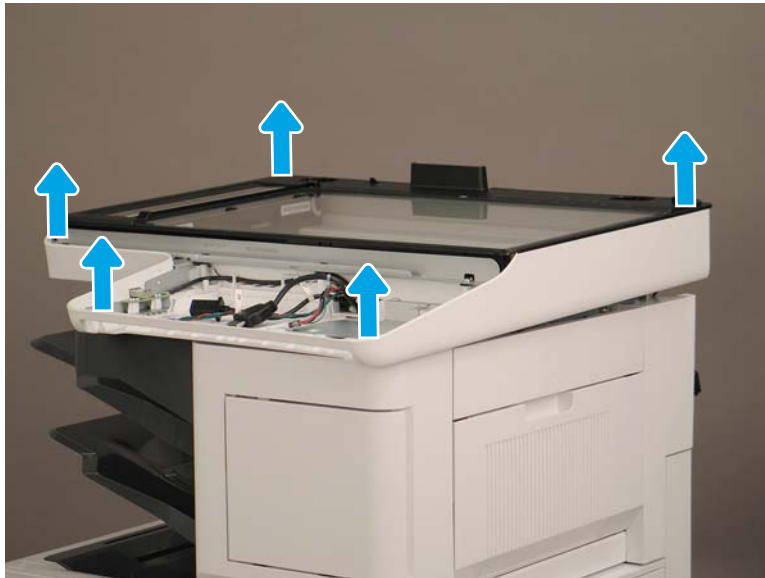
Figure 1-717 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-718 Remove the image scanner assembly




Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Registration assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover assembly
- Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

WARNING! To avoid rendering the printer inoperable under no circumstances should a formatter be swapped during repair or troubleshooting processes. Formatters hold key data specific to the model of printer it is installed in and is not designed to be swapped or repurposed in any way. Formatters should only be replaced when directed during troubleshooting using the Control Panel Message Document (CPMD) for your product. Used formatter should be returned to HP.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA part numbers	
J8J61-60001	Formatter PCA (M631/M632/M633, E62655/E62665/E62675)
7PS94-67901	Formatter PCA (M634/M635/M636; India, China)
7PS94-67902	Formatter PCA (M634/M635/M636)
3GY14-67901	Formatter PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)
3GY14-67902	Formatter PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675; India, China)
K0Q14-60001	Formatter PCA (M631/M632/M633 x models only)
K0Q14-60002	Formatter PCA (M631/M632/M633 n, dn models only)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

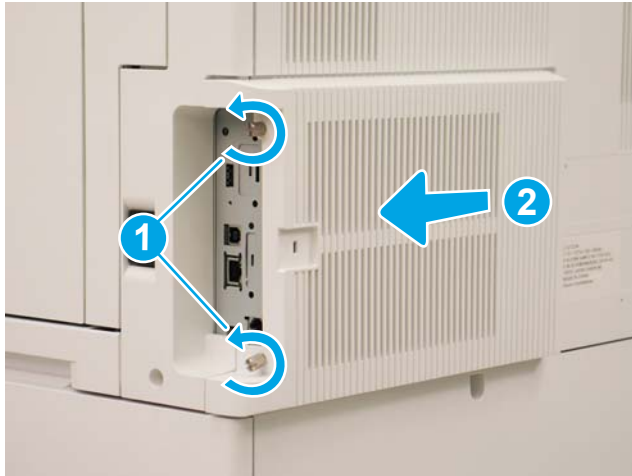
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover assembly

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-719 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA

1. Remove one zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) and seven connectors (callout 2) from formatter PCA.


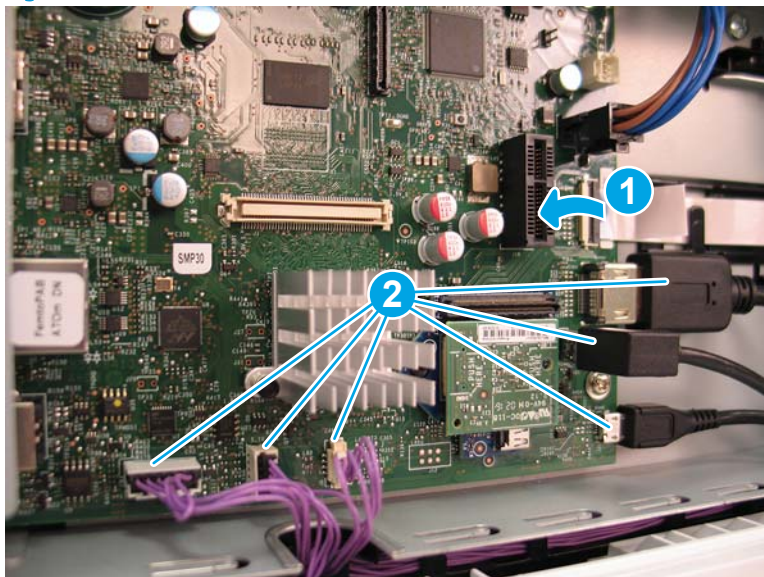
 **NOTE:** One connector at the upper left corner of the formatter PCA is hidden behind the sheet metal and is not indicated by callout 2.

Figure 1-720 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter PCA.


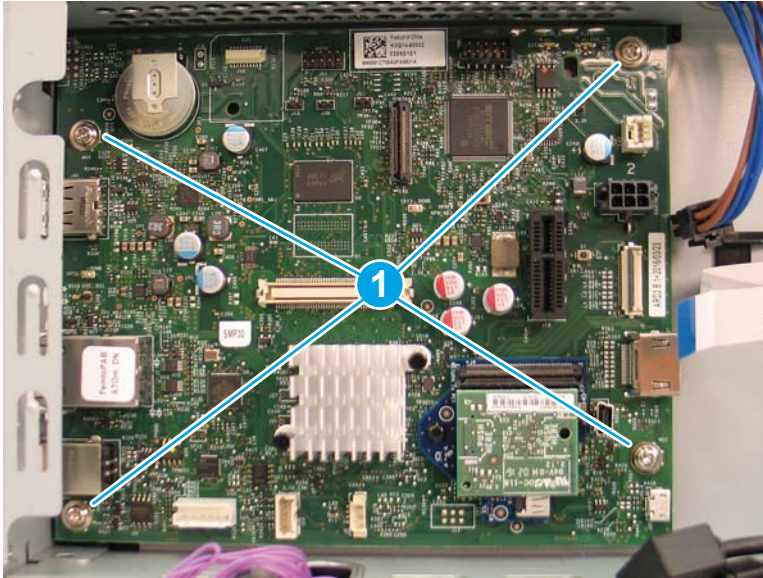

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-721 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the laser scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Laser scanner assembly part number	
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-722 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-723 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-724 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


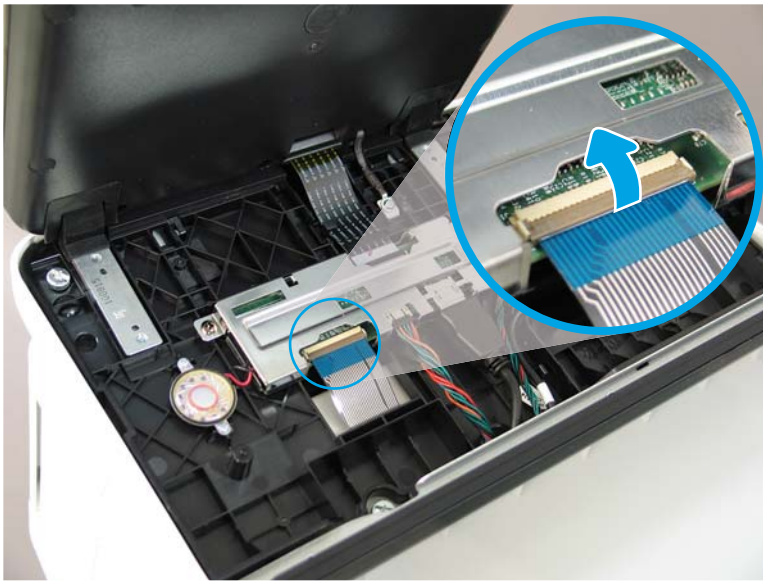
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-725 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-726 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-727 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-728 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


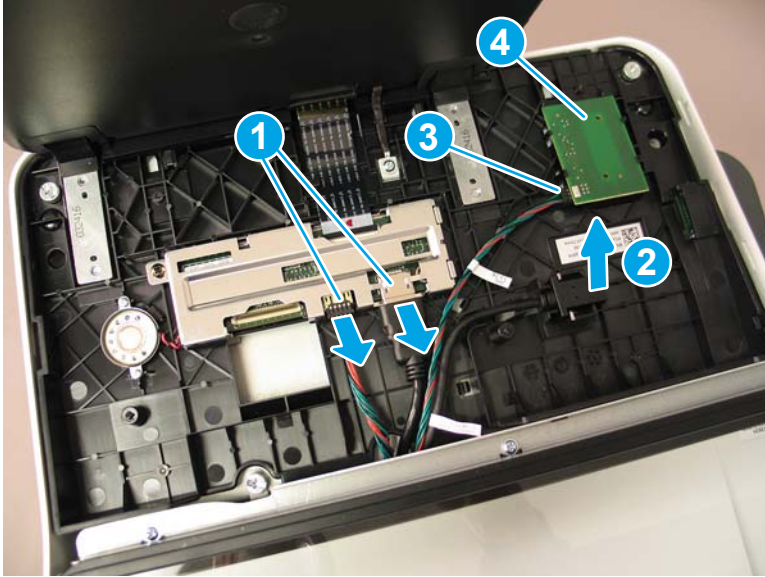
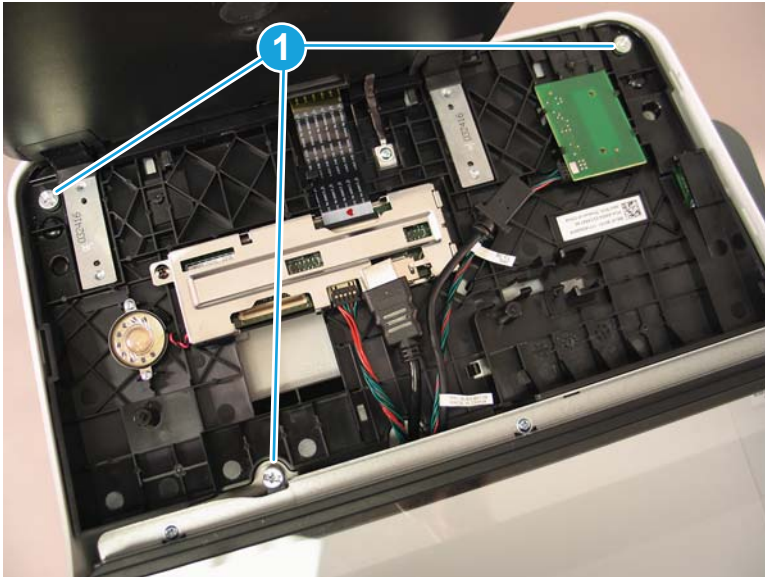
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-729 Disconnect connectors



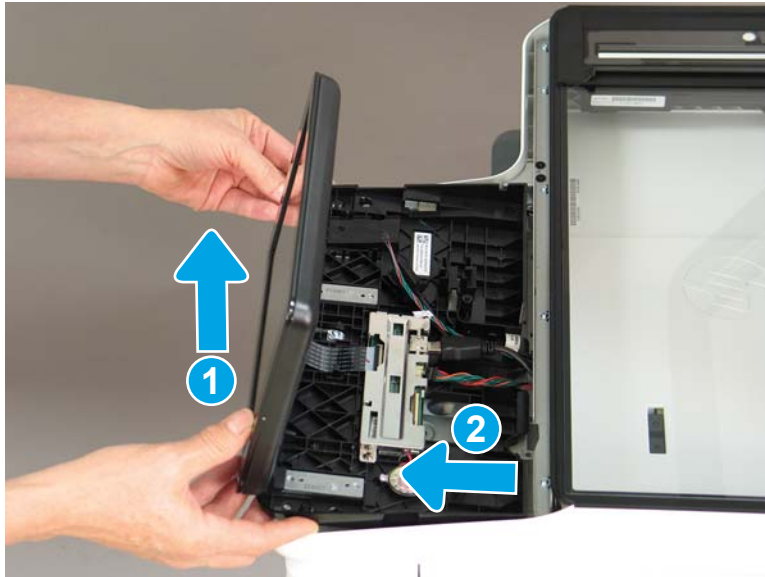
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-730 Remove three thumbscrews



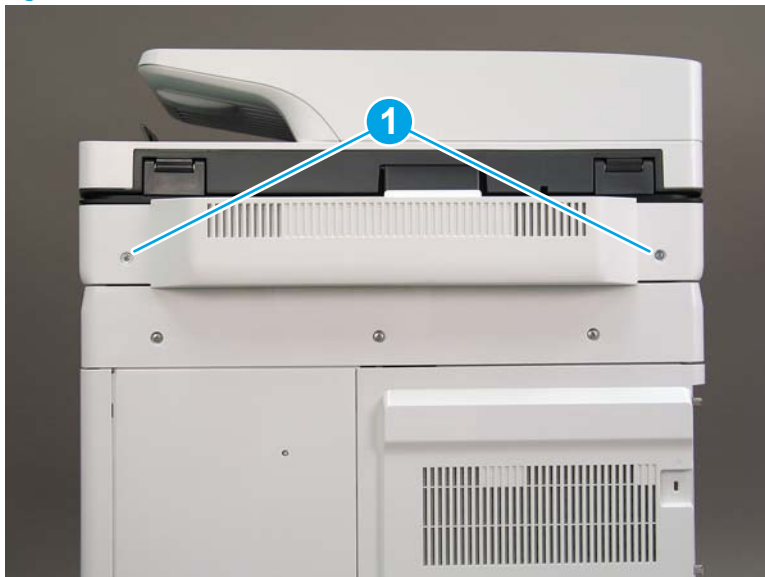
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-731 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-732 Remove two screws



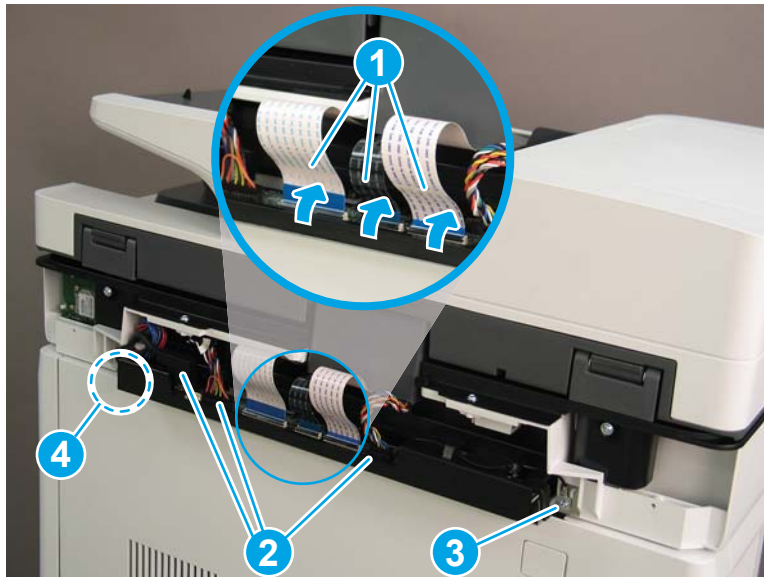
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-733 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-734 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


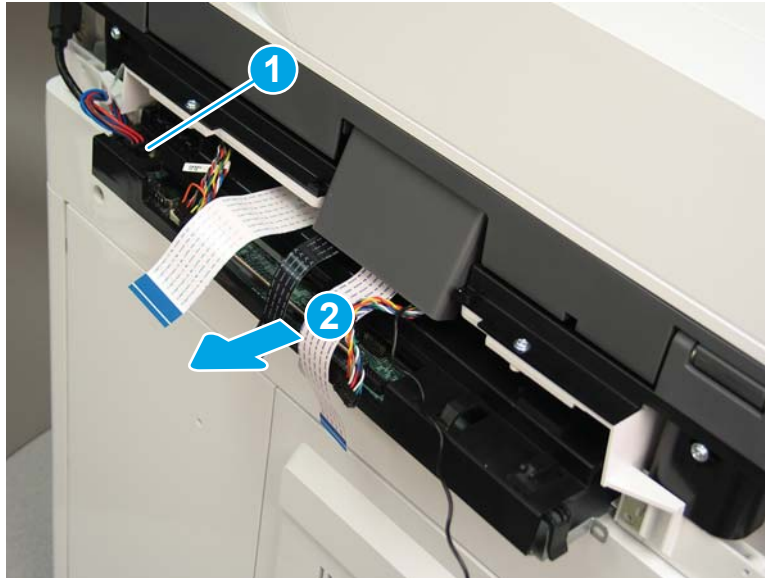
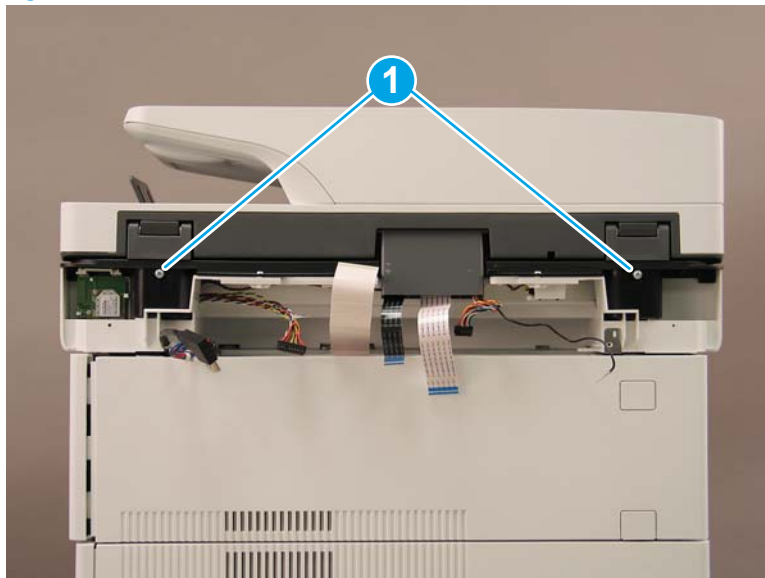
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-735 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-736 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-737 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-738 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-739 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

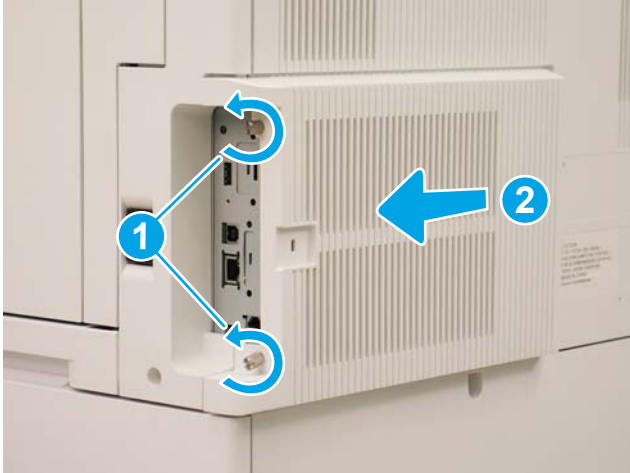
Figure 1-740 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

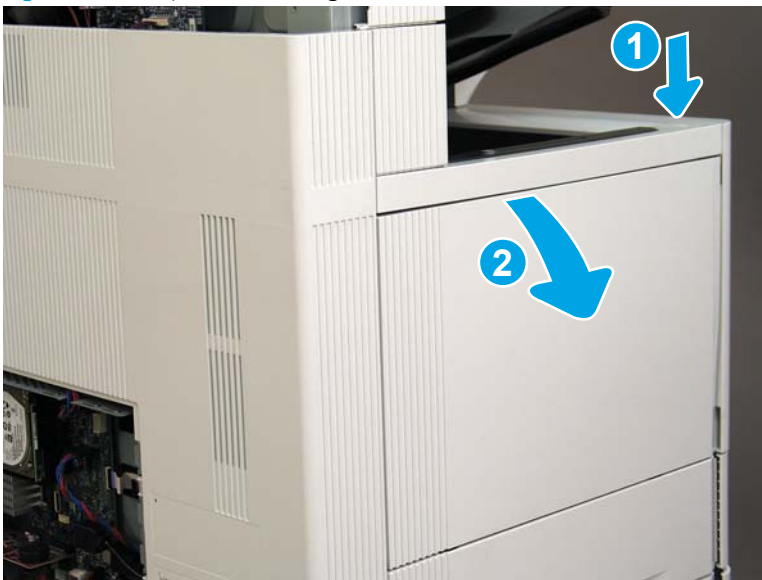
Figure 1-741 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-742 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-743 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-744 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


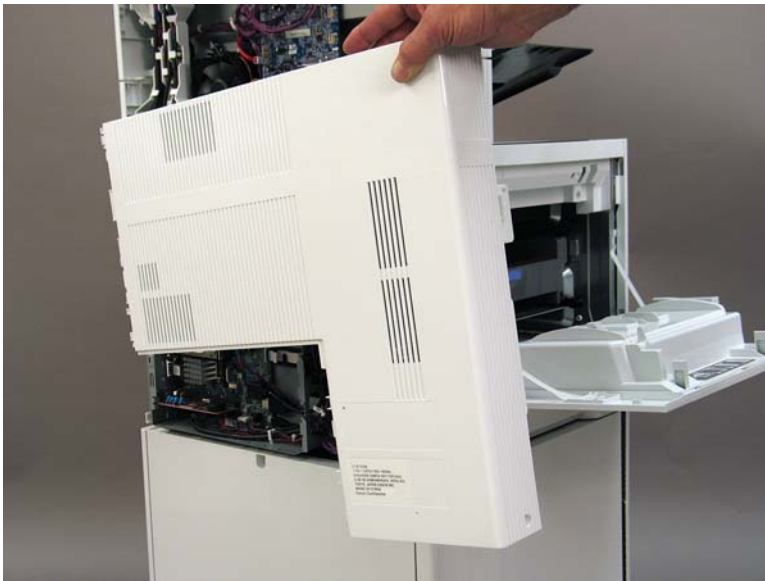
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-745 Remove the rear cover

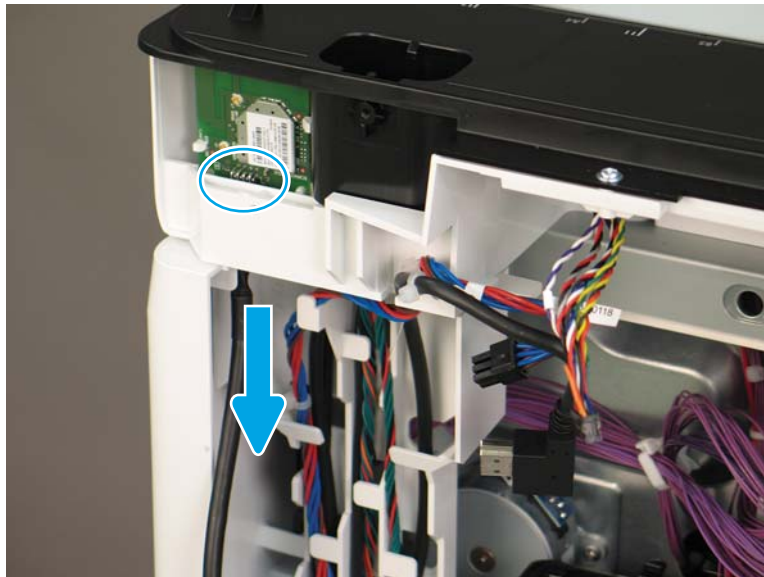


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

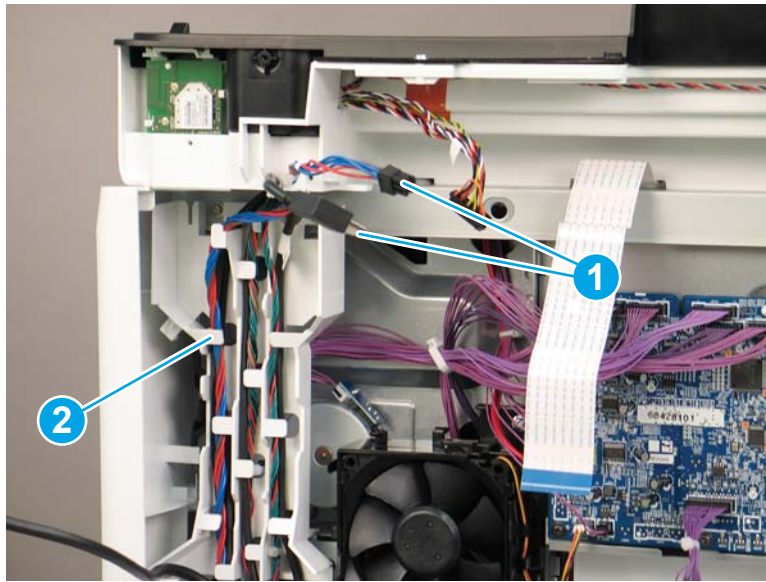
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-746 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-747 Release the SCB cables



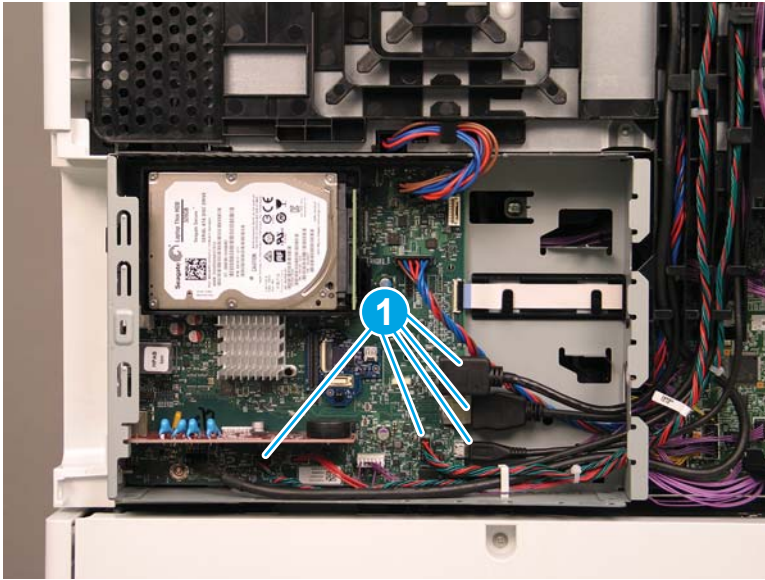
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-748 Release the formatter cables



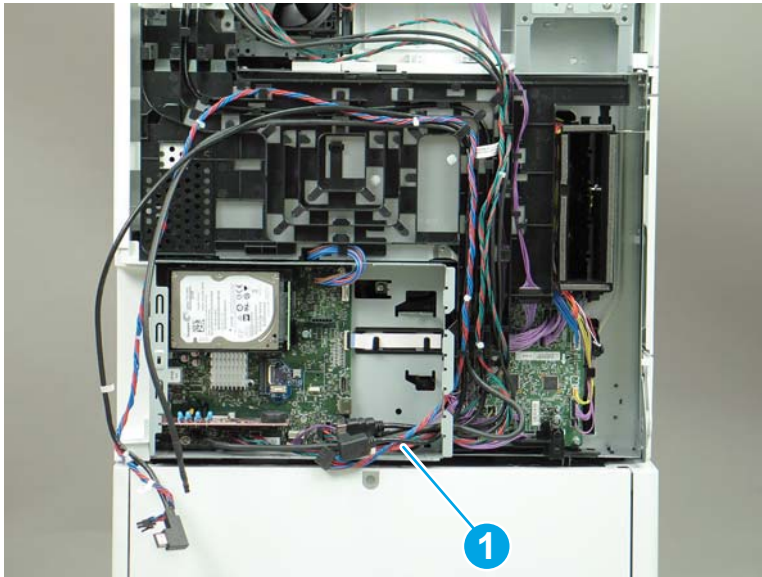
4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-749 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

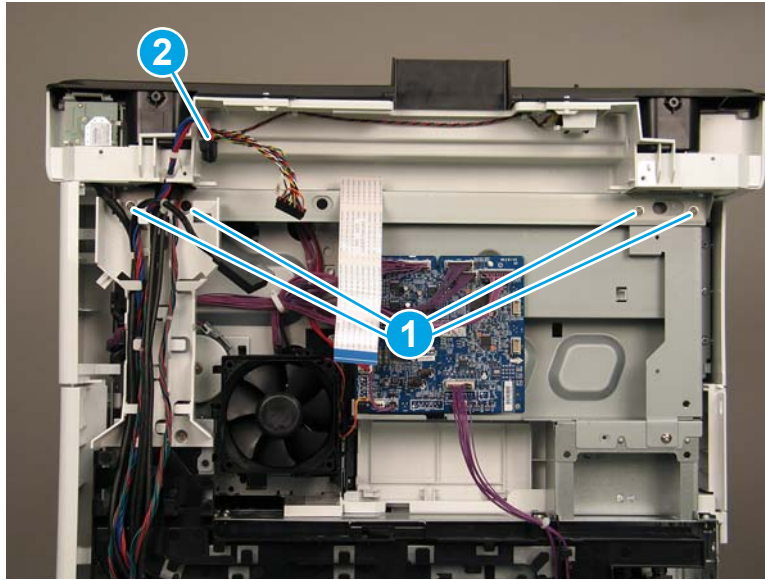
Figure 1-750 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

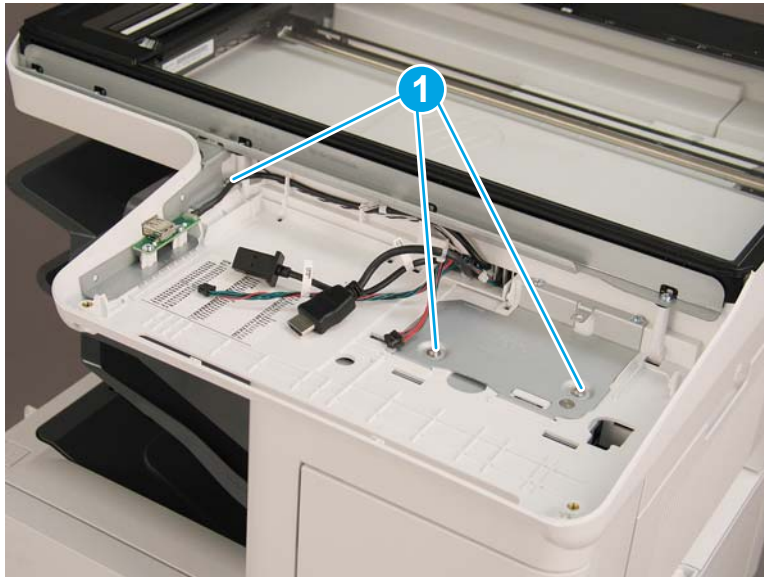
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-751 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-752 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


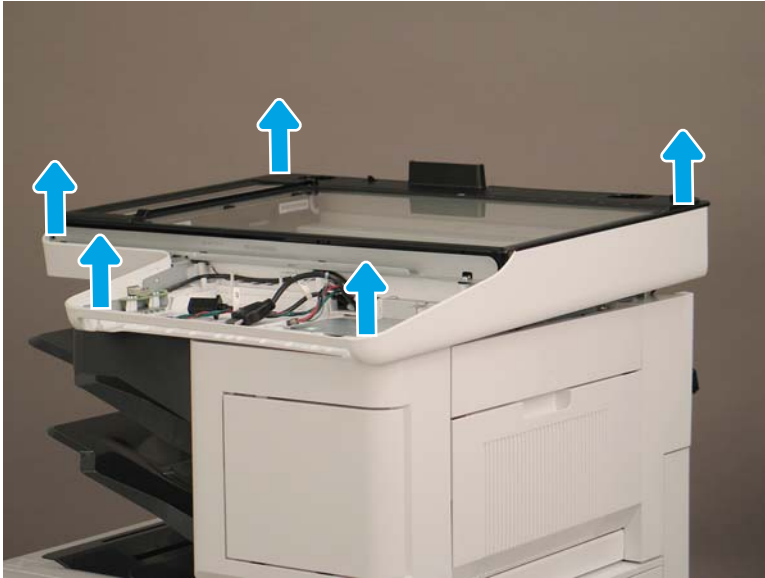
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-753 Remove the image scanner assembly

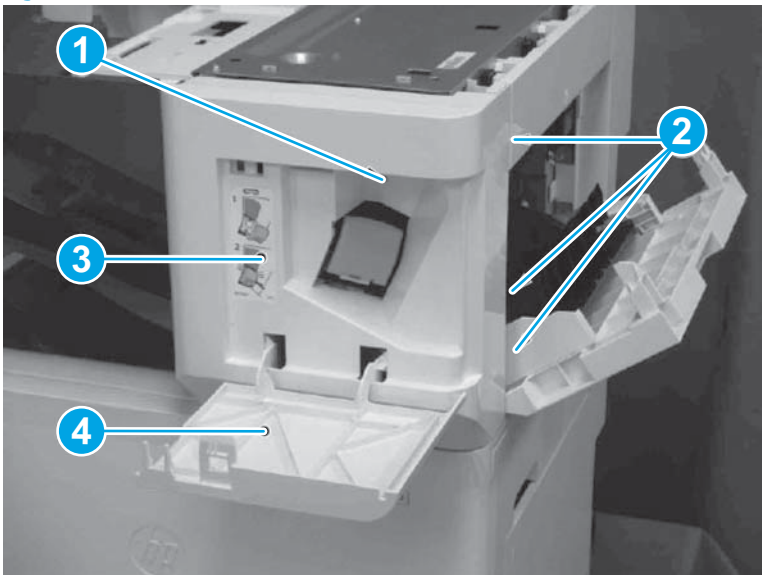


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

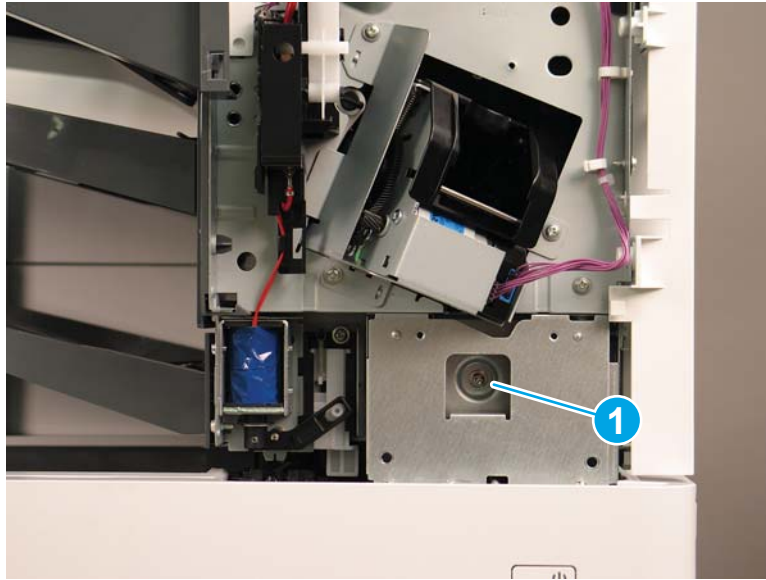
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-754 Remove staple cover and staple door



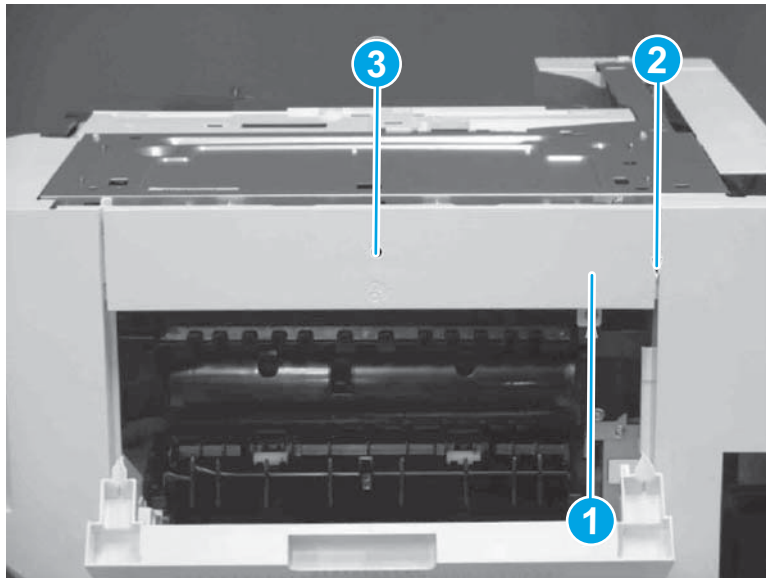
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-755 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

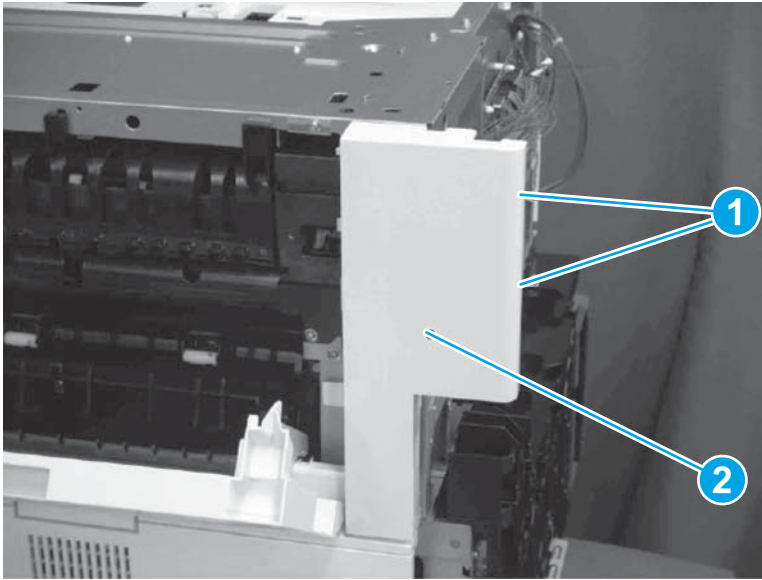
Figure 1-756 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

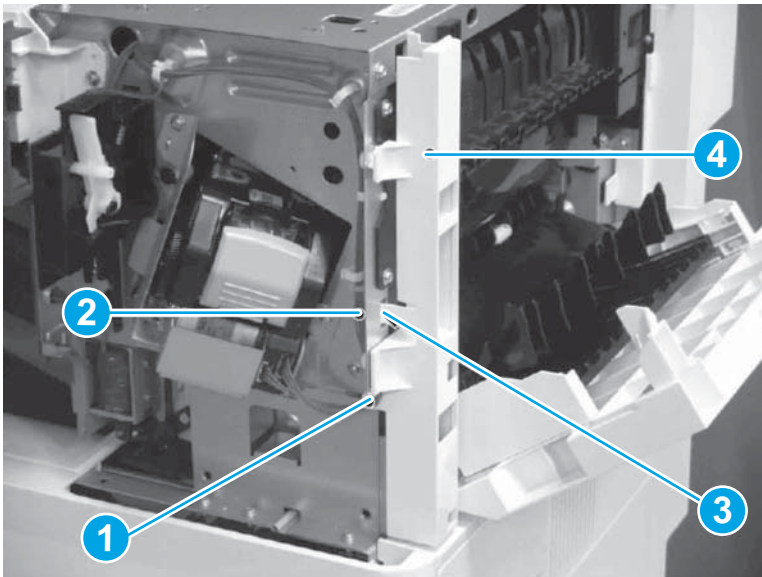
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-757 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

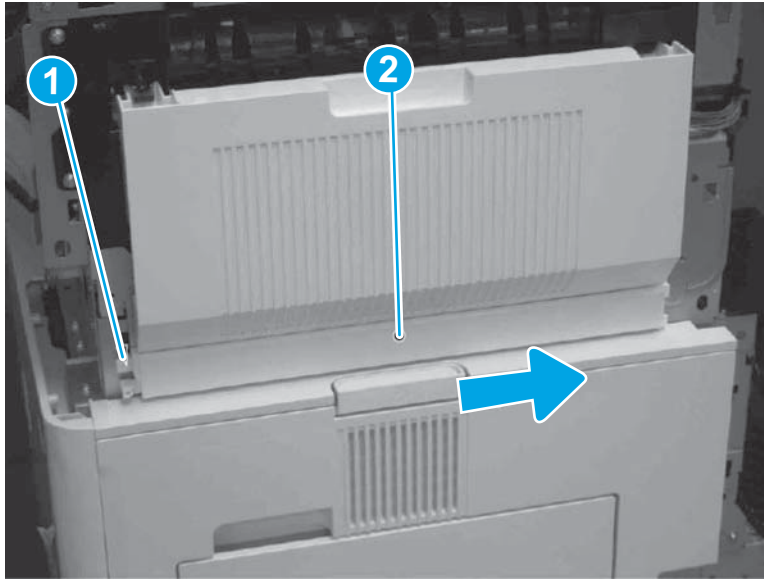
Figure 1-758 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

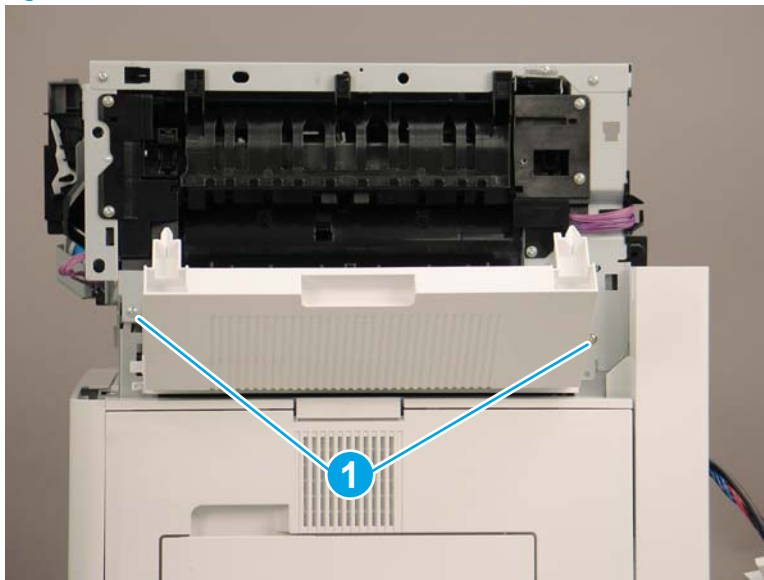
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-759 Remove right lower cover



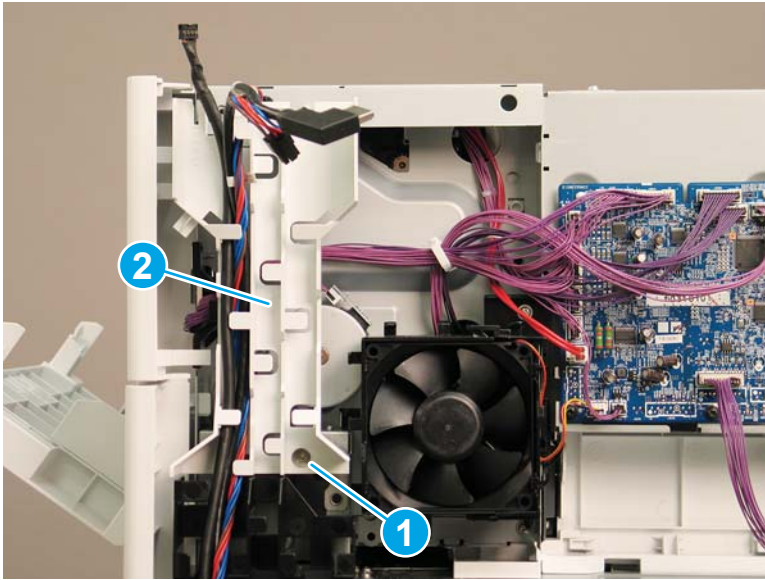
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-760 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-761 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


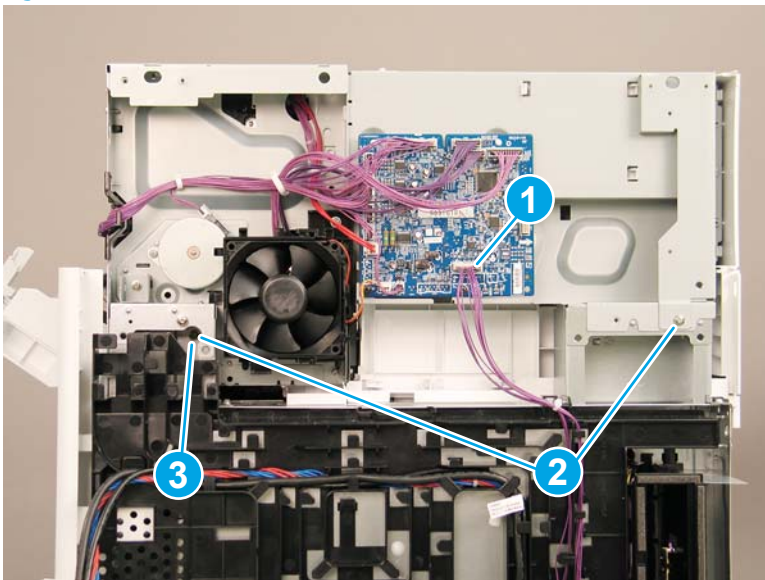
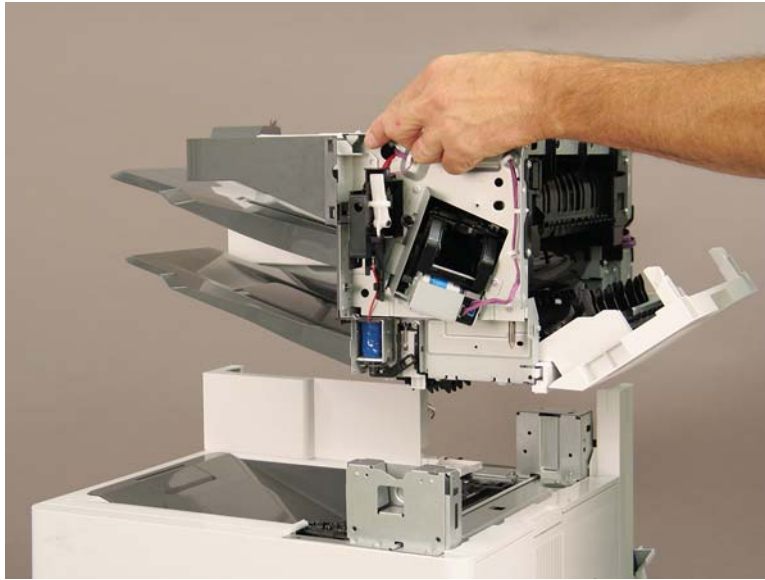
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-762 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-763 Remove the inner finisher



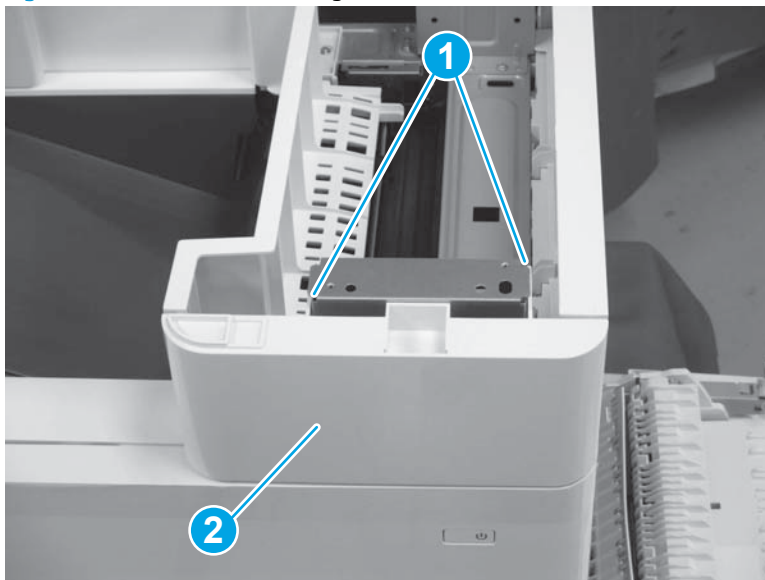
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-764 Remove the image scanner front cover

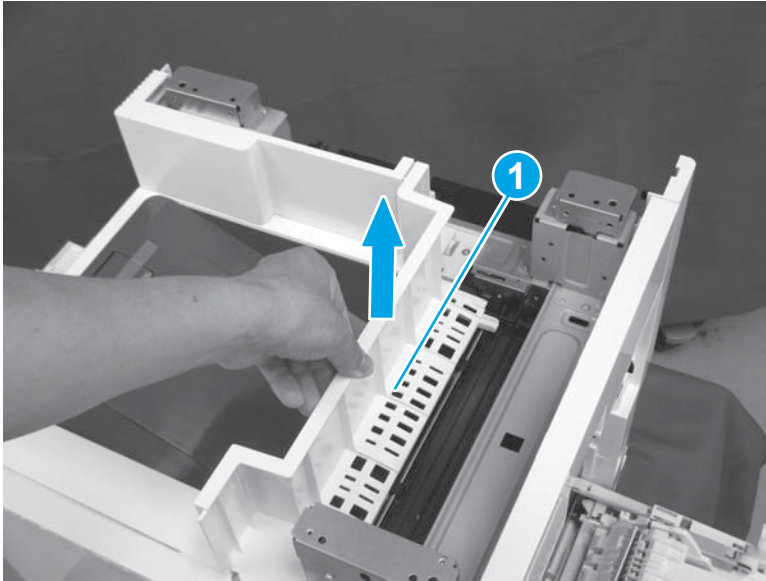


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

⚠ **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-765 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover

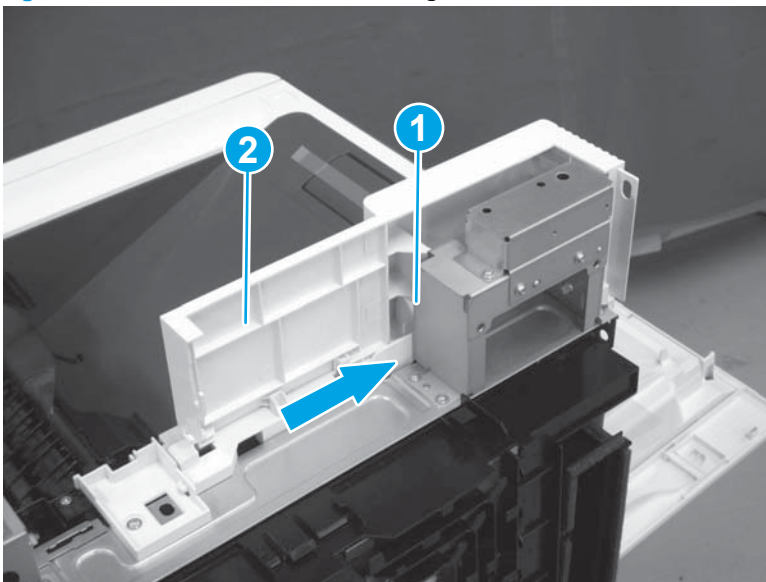


Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

⚠ **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

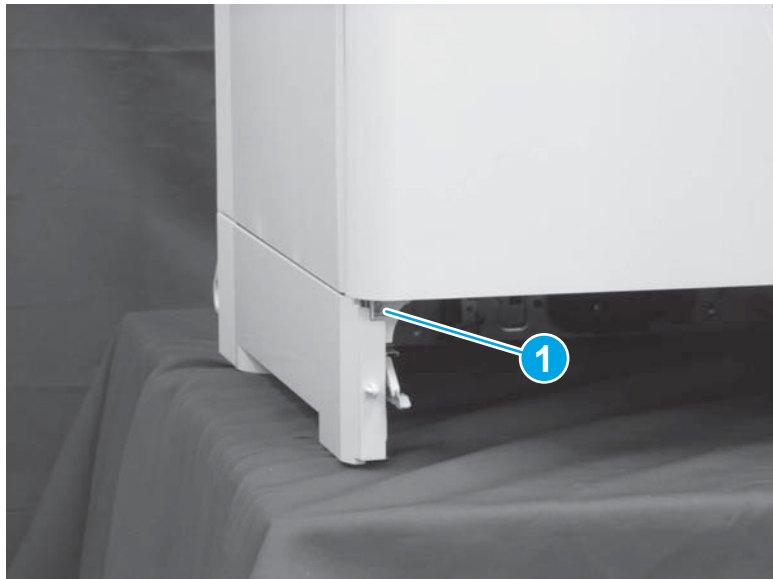
Figure 1-766 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

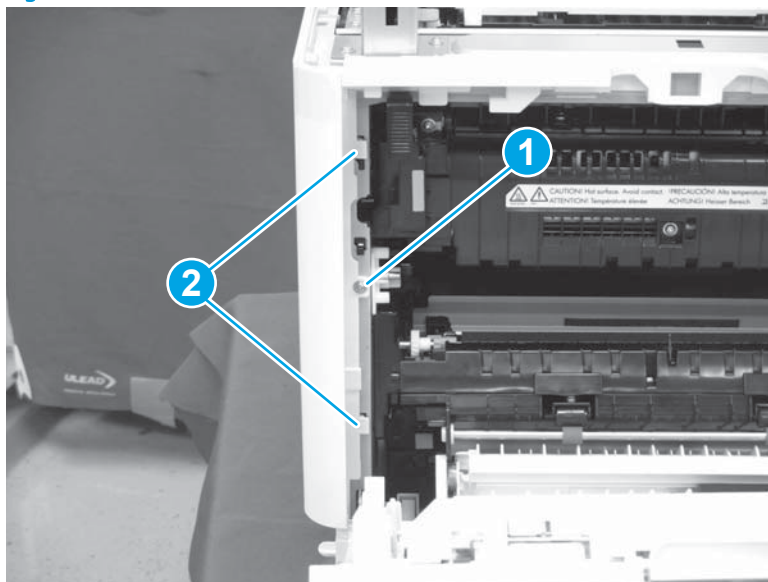
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-767 Remove one screw



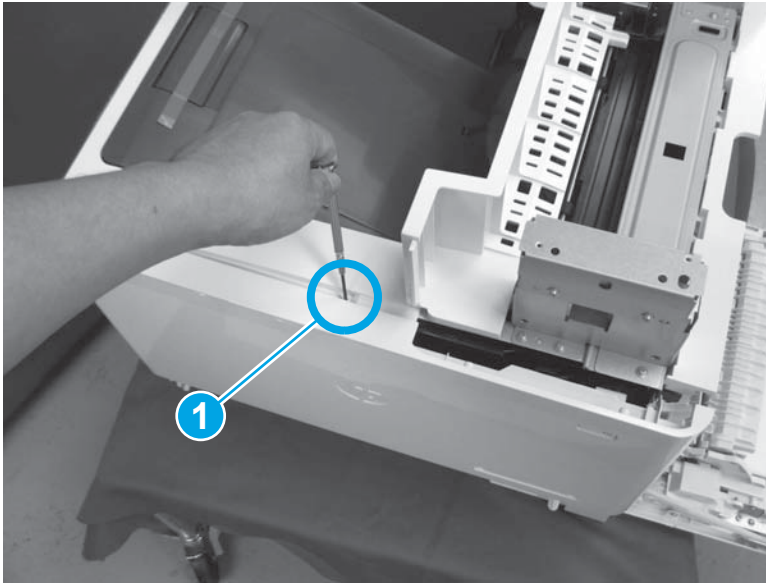
2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-768 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-769 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


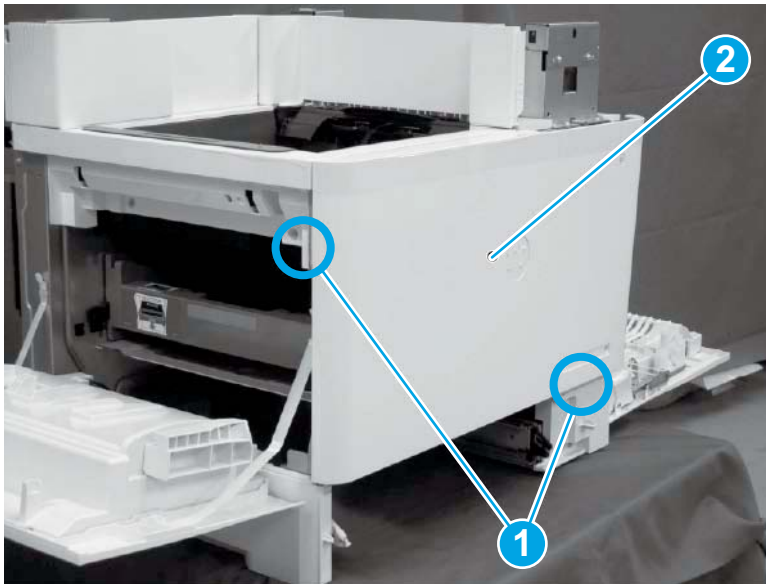
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-770 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly

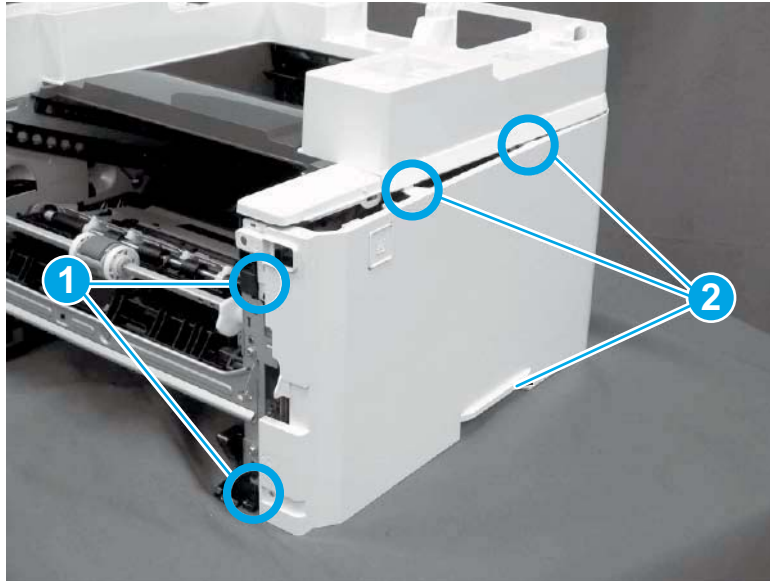


Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).

- b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

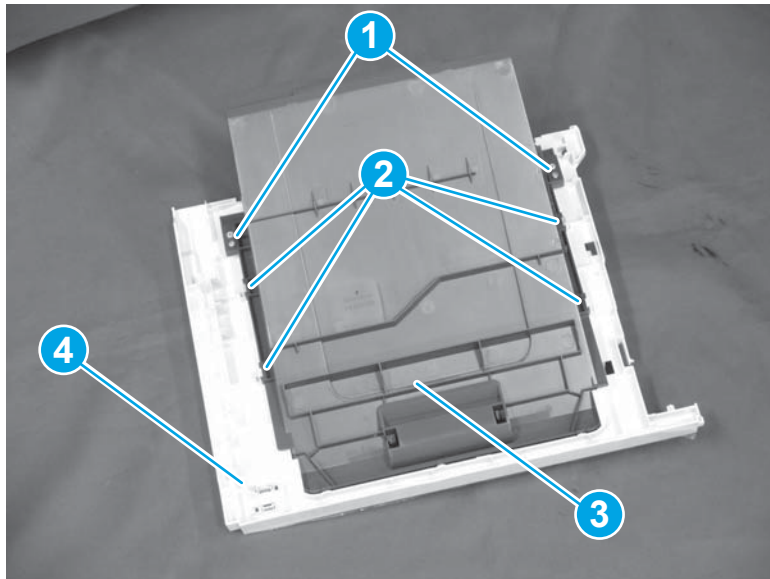
Figure 1-771 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

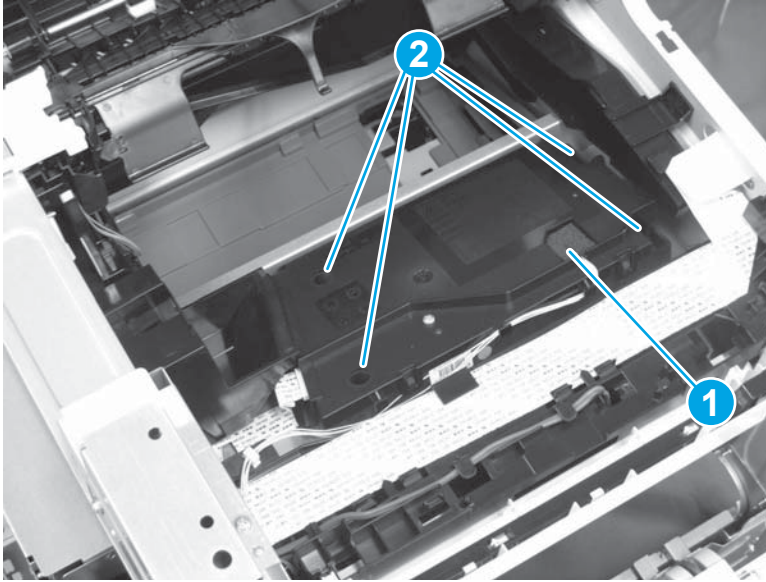
Figure 1-772 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 11: Remove the laser scanner assembly

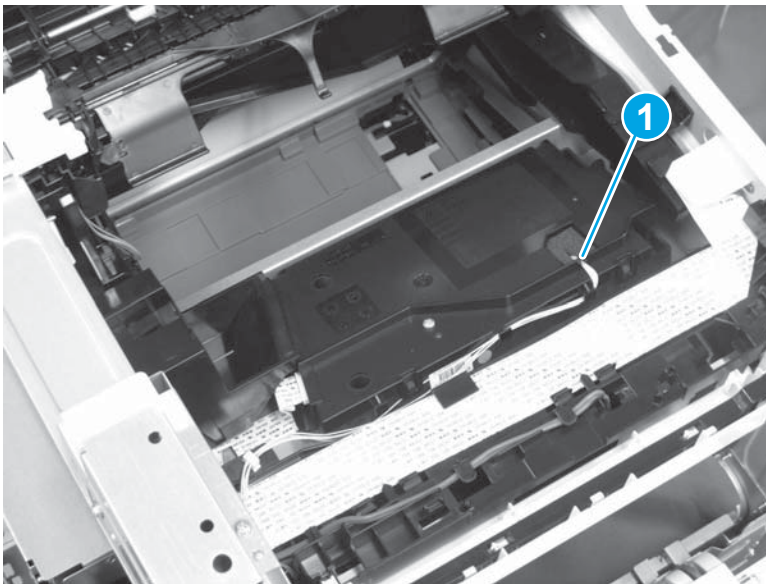
1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the square connector foam cover (callout 1).
 - b. Remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-773 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws




2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-774 Disconnect one connector



3. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


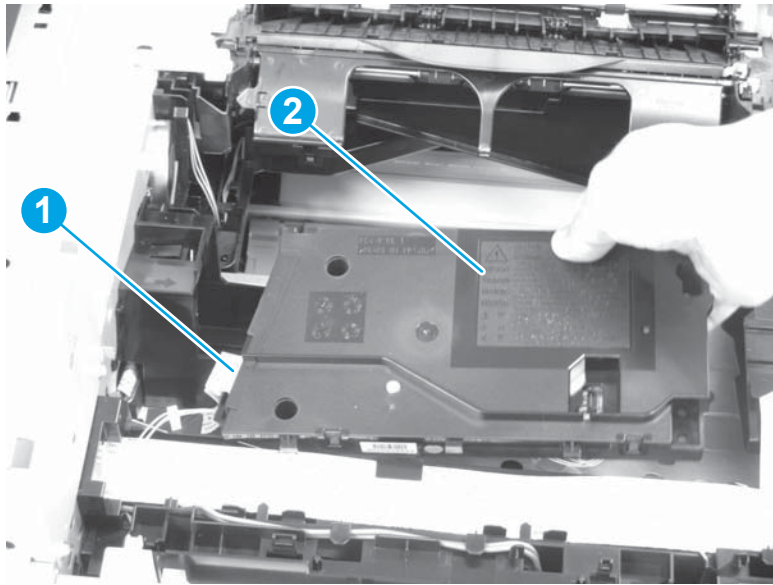
 **NOTE:** Do not forget to replace the connector cover when installing the laser scanner assembly.

Figure 1-775 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Transfer assembly part number	
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

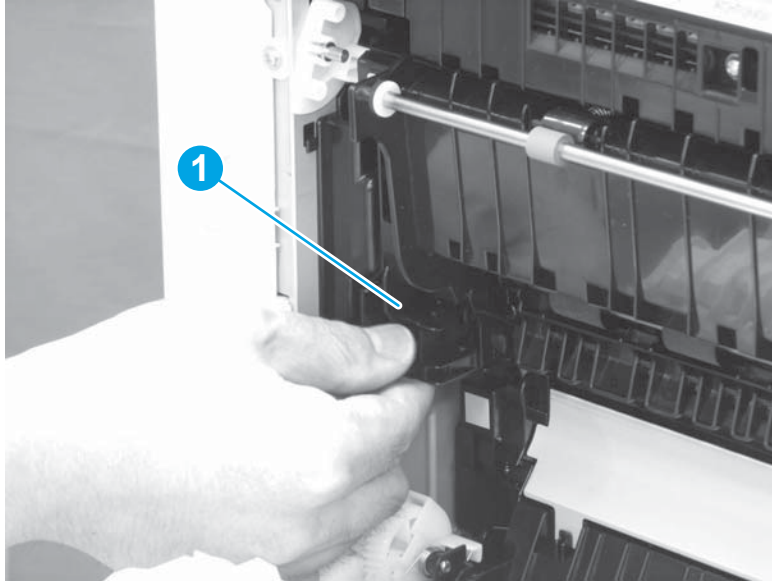
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-776 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


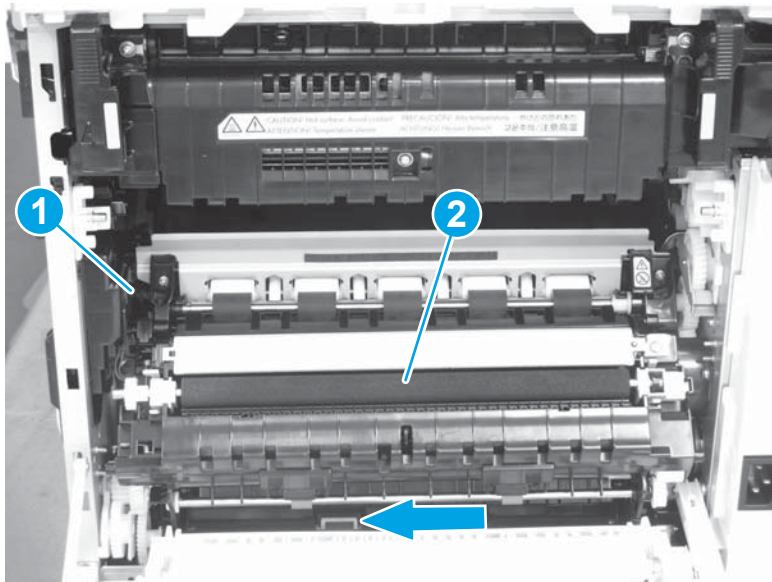
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-777 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Registration assembly part number	
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

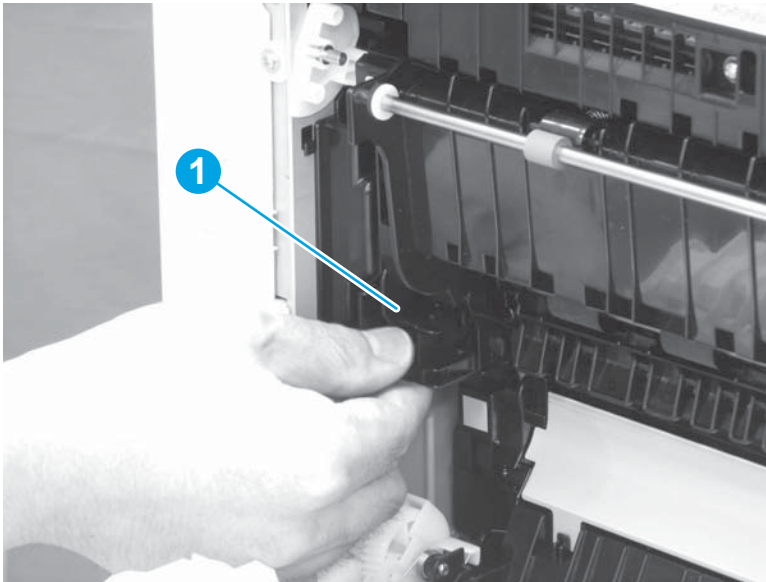
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

- a. Open the right door assembly.
- b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-778 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


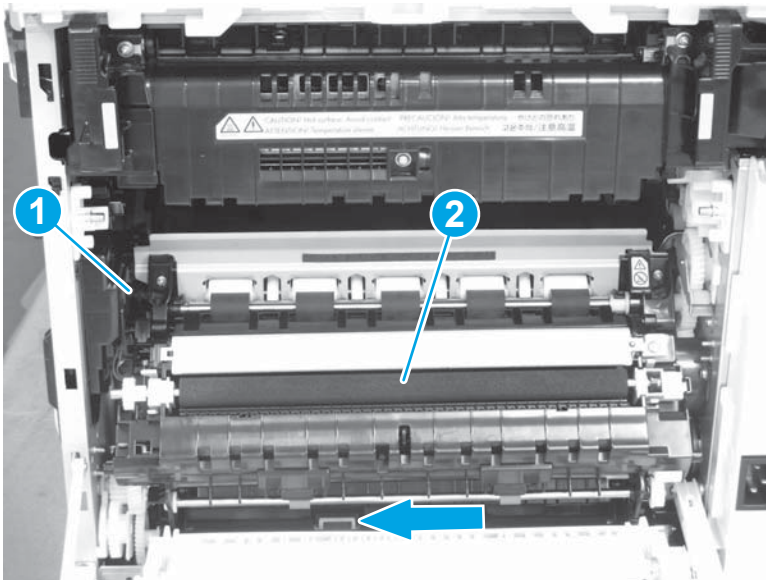
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-779 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:

- a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
- b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


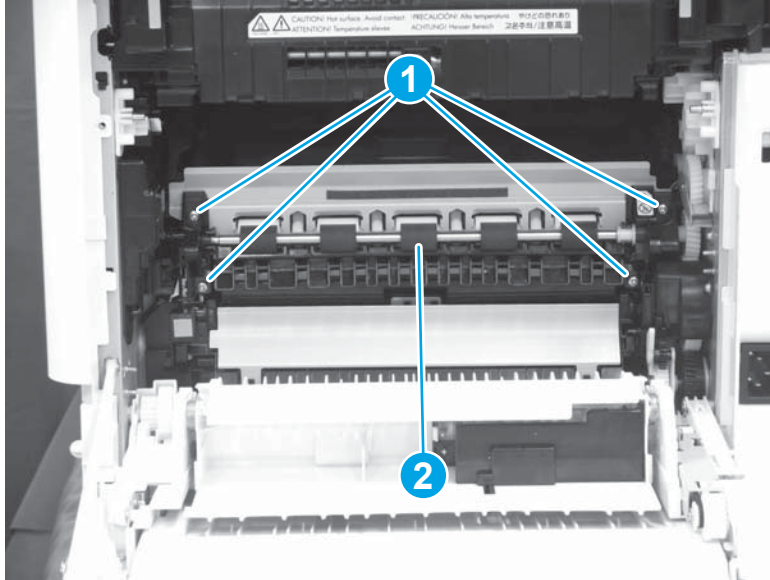
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-780 Remove four screws and the registration assembly




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the paper delivery assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper delivery assembly part number

RM2-6787-000CN

Paper delivery assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

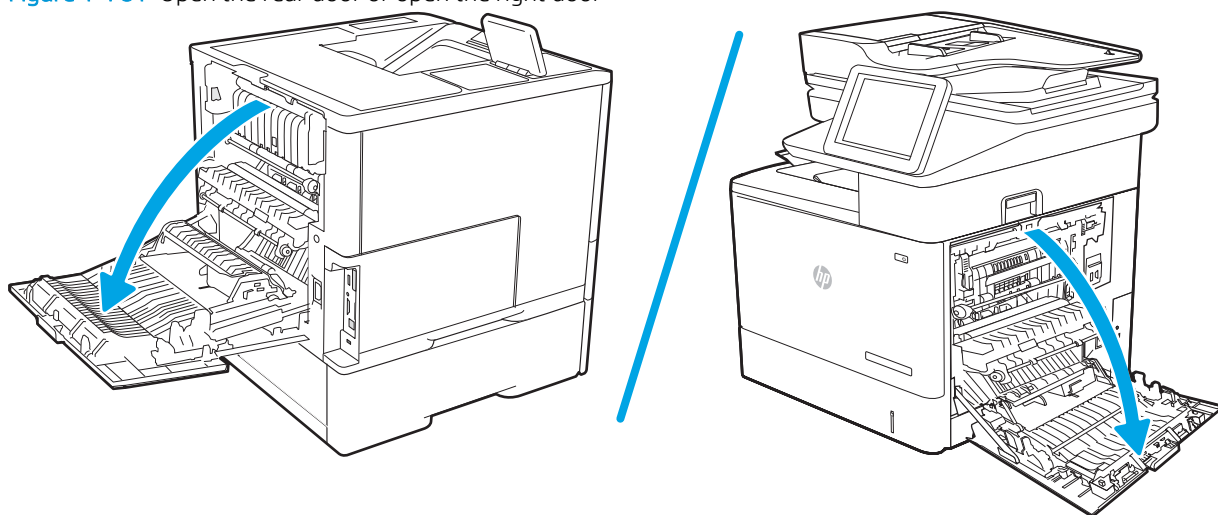
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b.  **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-781 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


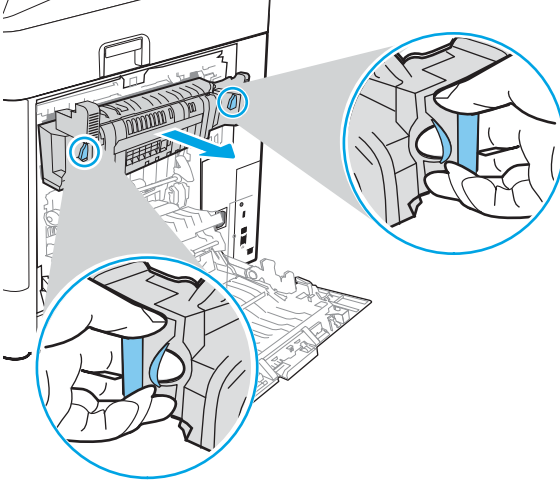
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-782 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-783 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-784 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-785 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


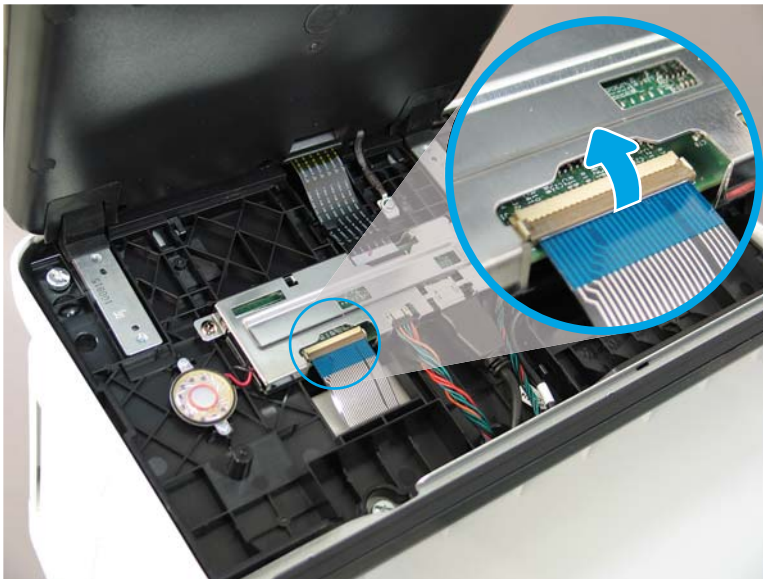
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-786 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-787 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-788 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-789 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


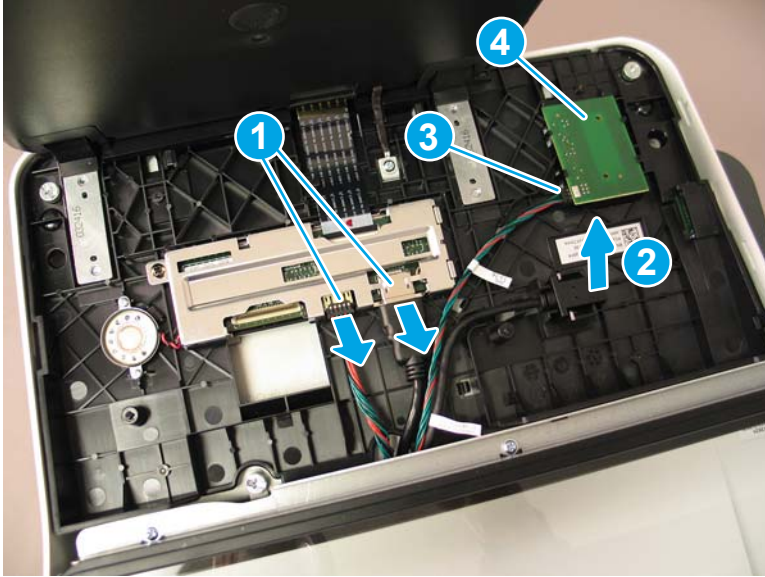
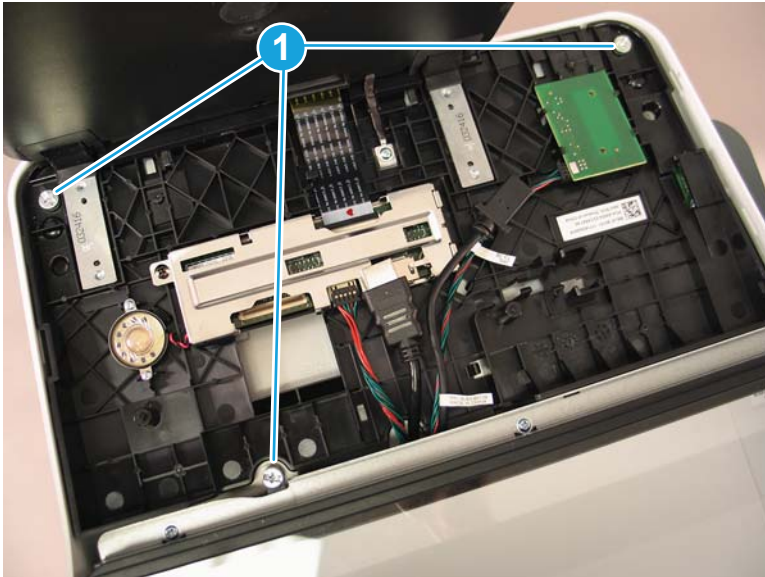
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-790 Disconnect connectors



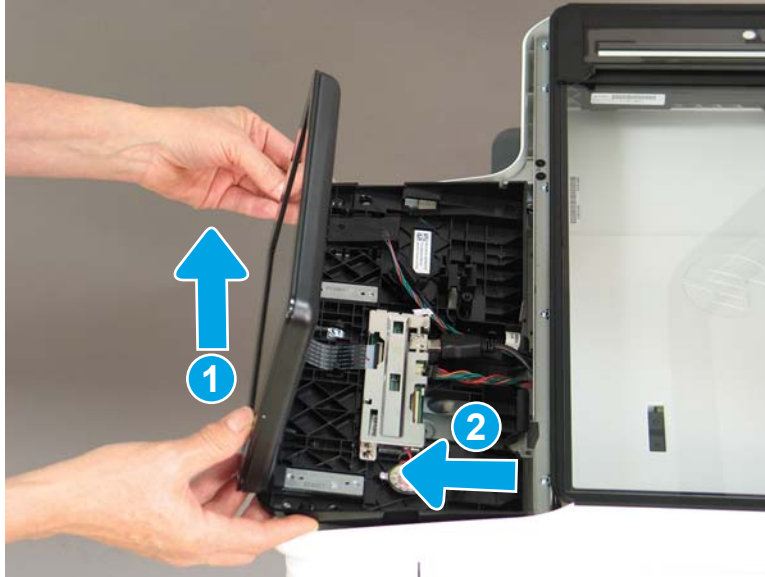
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-791 Remove three thumbscrews



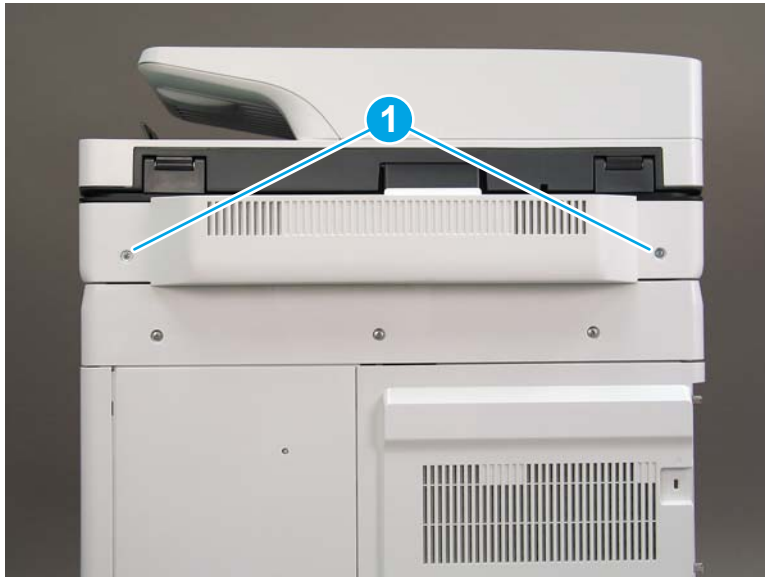
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-792 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-793 Remove two screws



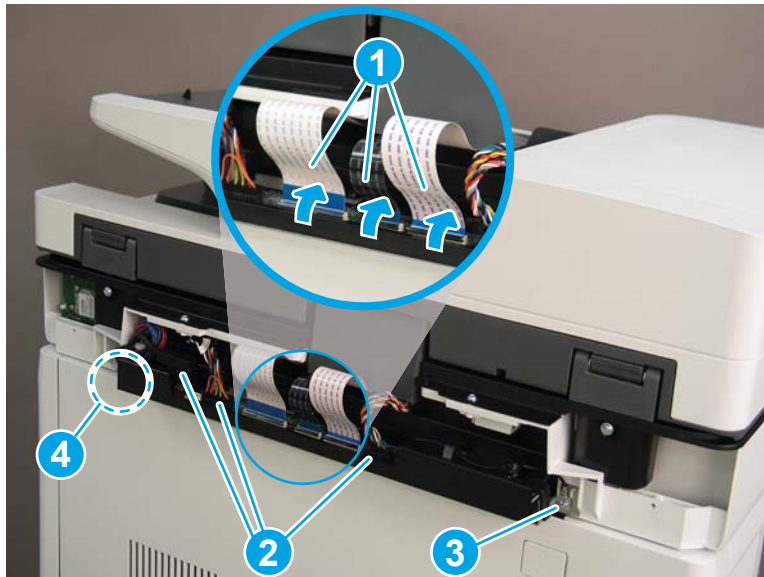
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-794 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-795 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


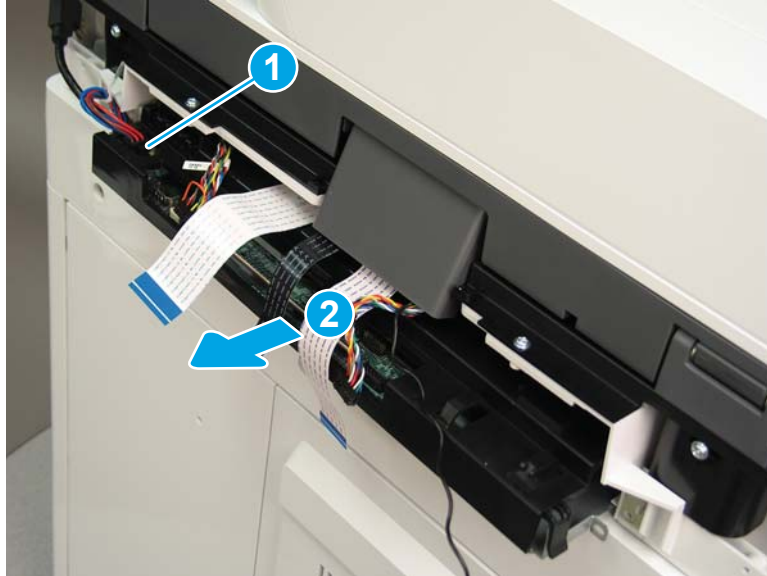
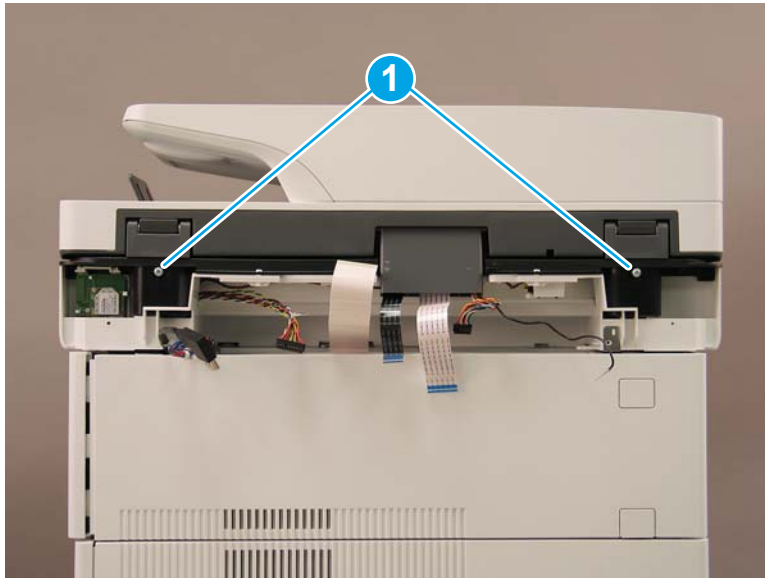
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-796 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-797 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-798 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-799 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-800 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

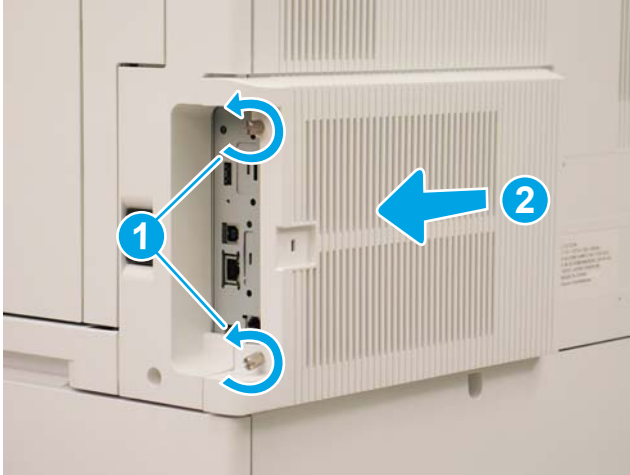
Figure 1-801 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

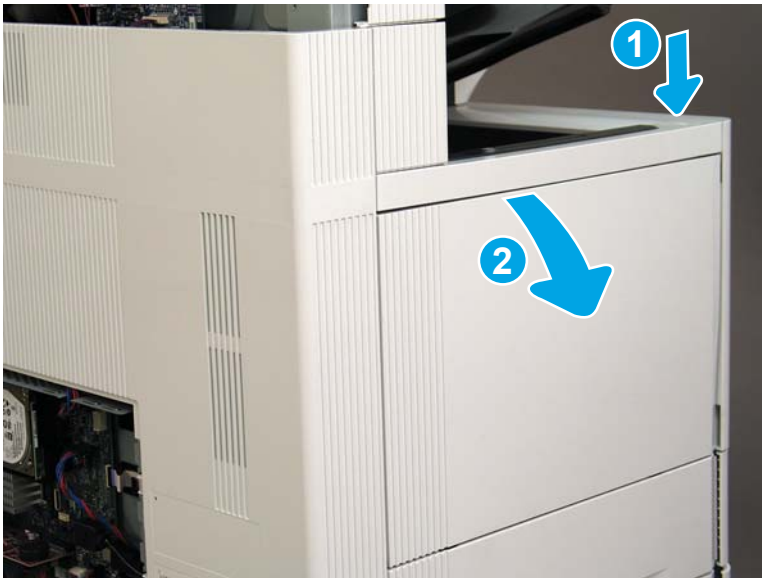
Figure 1-802 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-803 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-804 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-805 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-806 Remove the rear cover

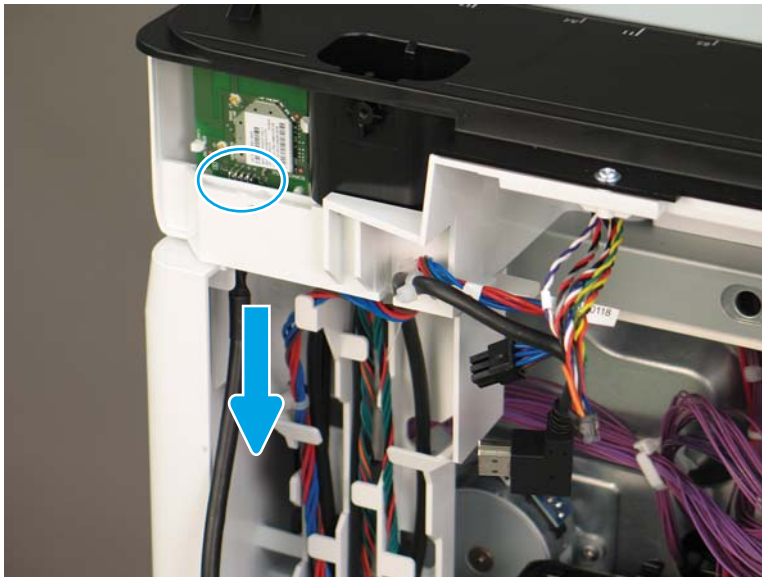


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

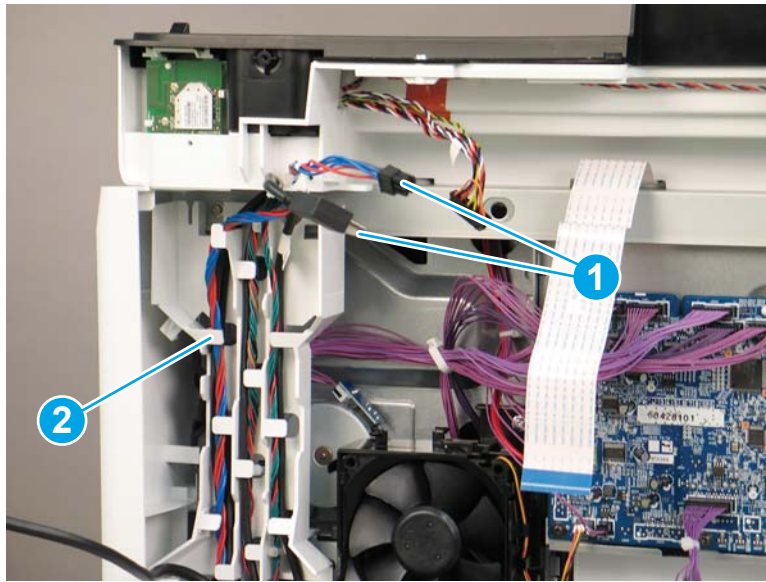
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-807 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-808 Release the SCB cables



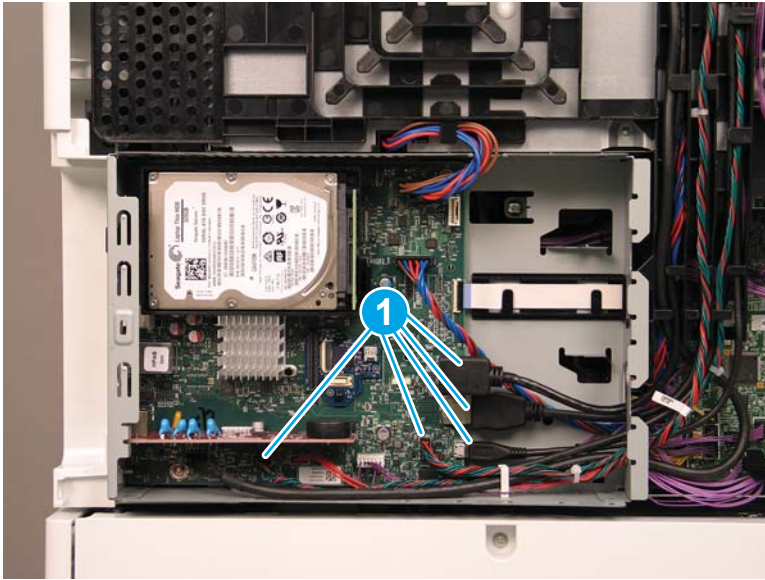
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-809 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-810 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

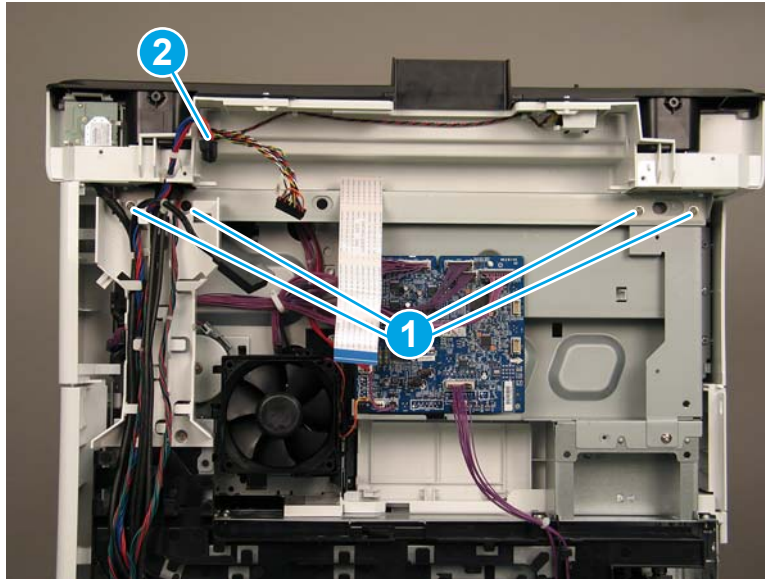
Figure 1-811 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

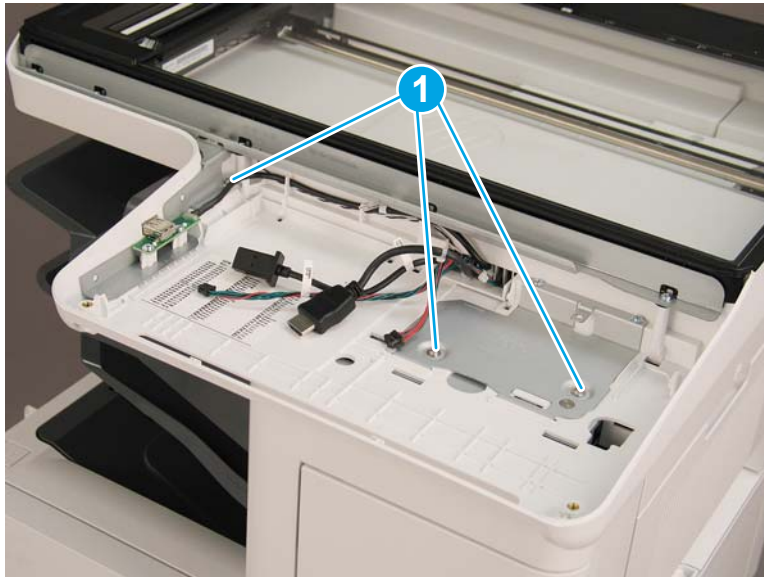
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-812 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-813 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


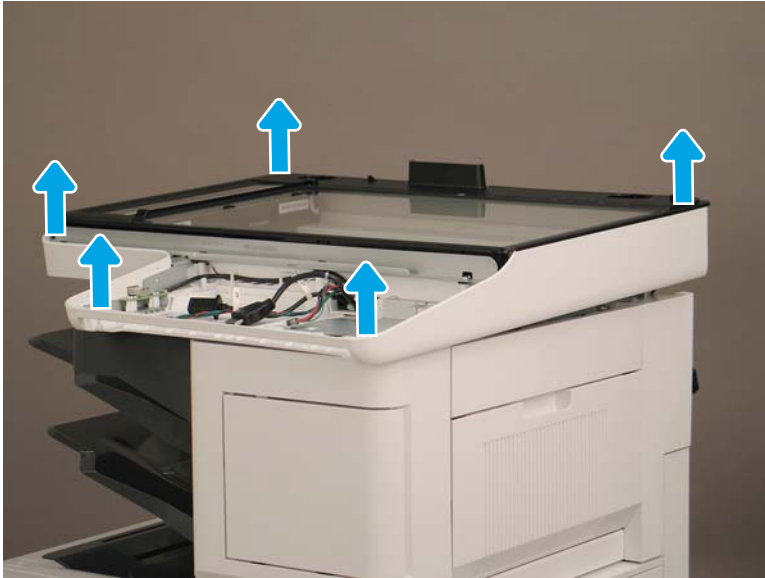
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-814 Remove the image scanner assembly

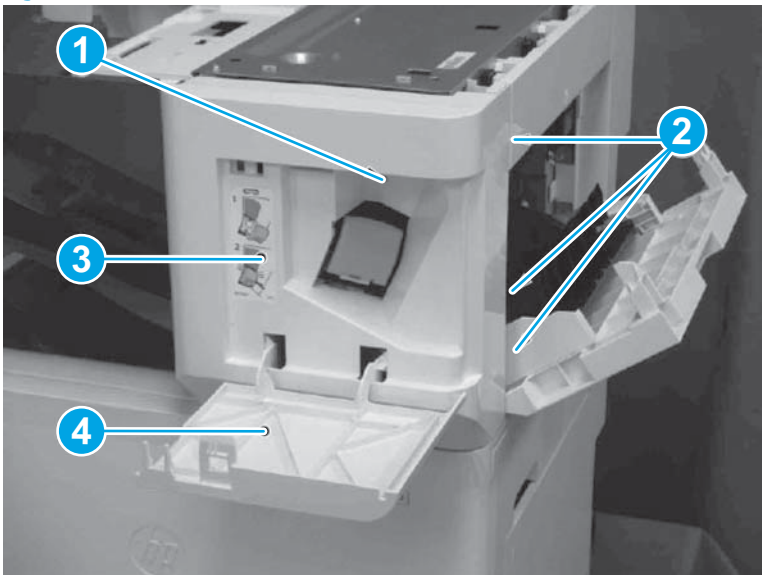


Step 6: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

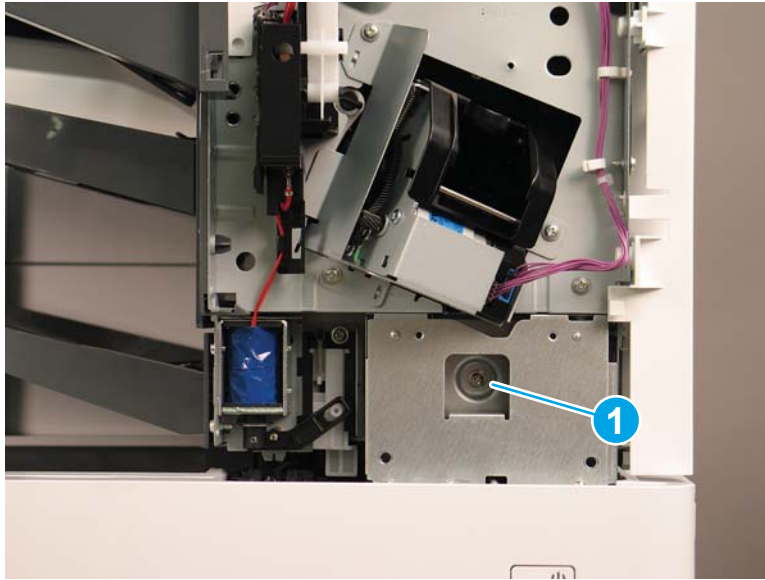
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-815 Remove staple cover and staple door



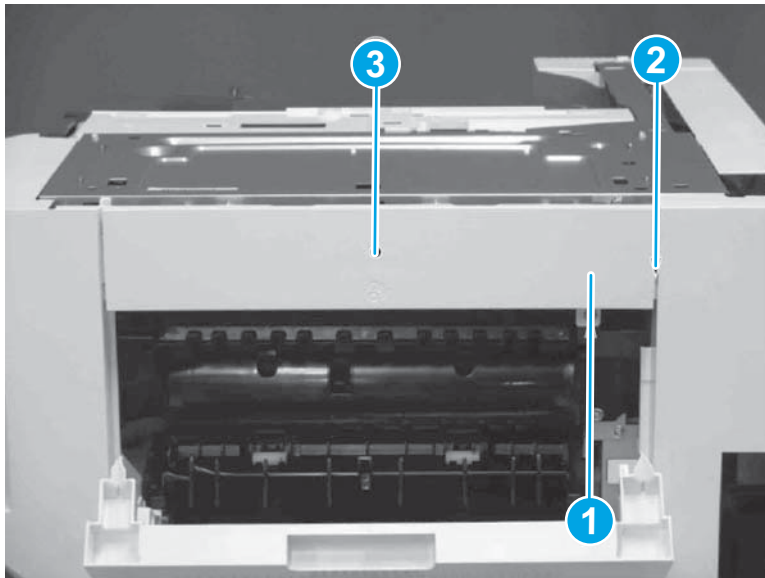
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-816 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

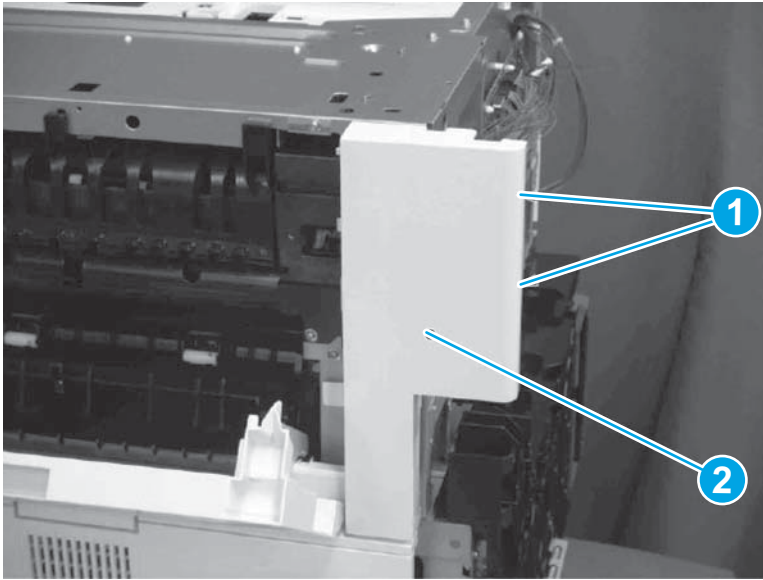
Figure 1-817 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

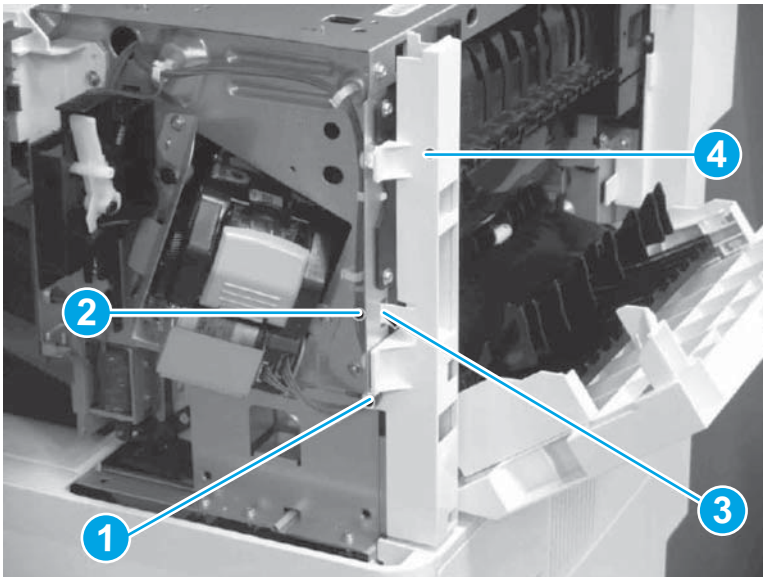
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-818 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

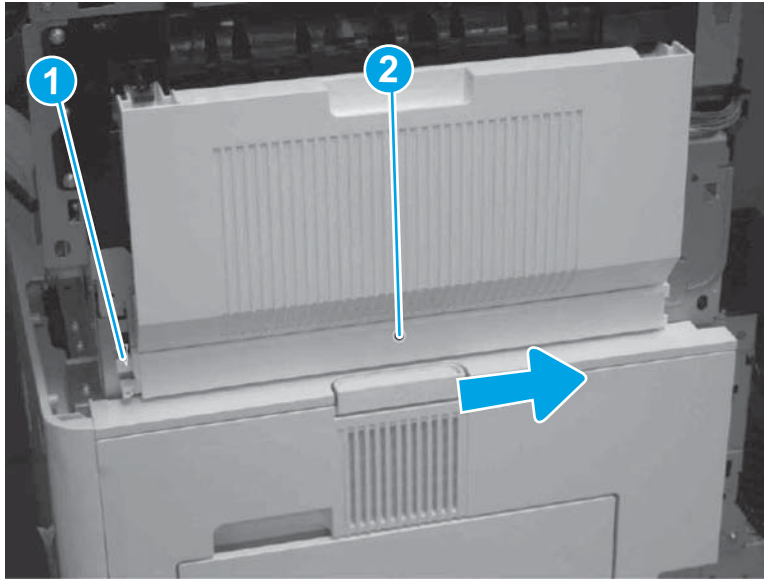
Figure 1-819 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

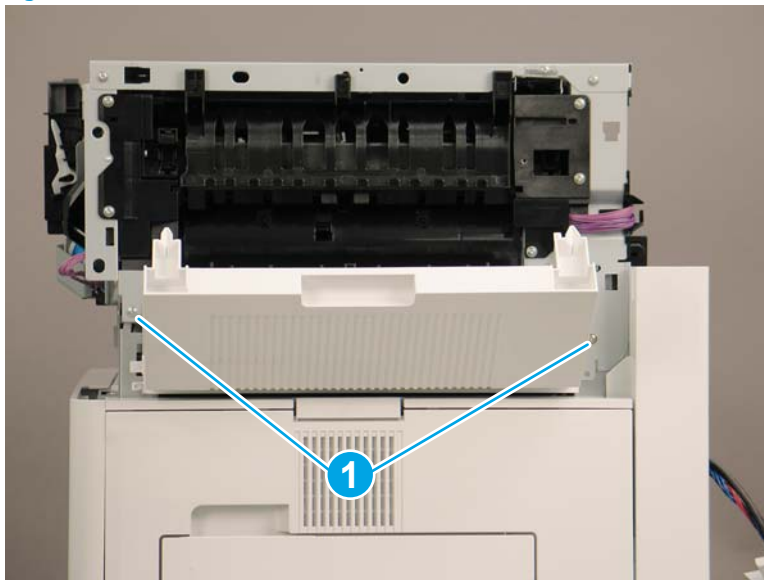
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-820 Remove right lower cover



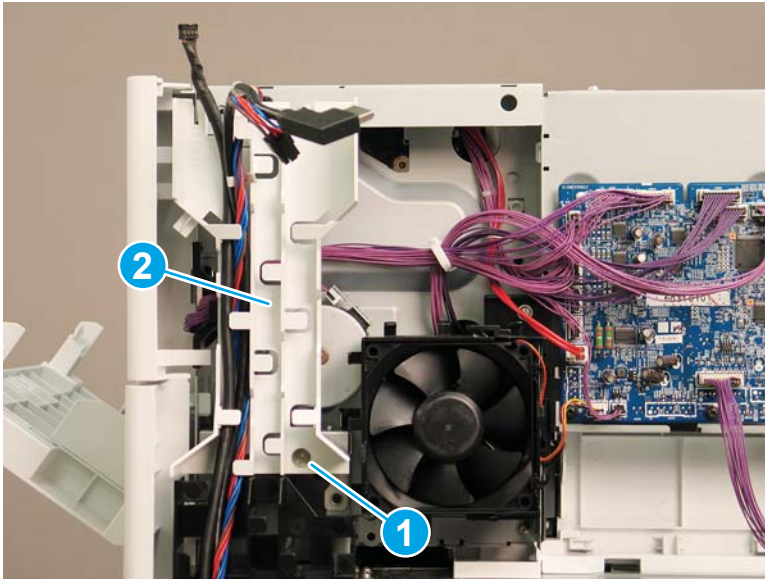
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-821 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-822 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


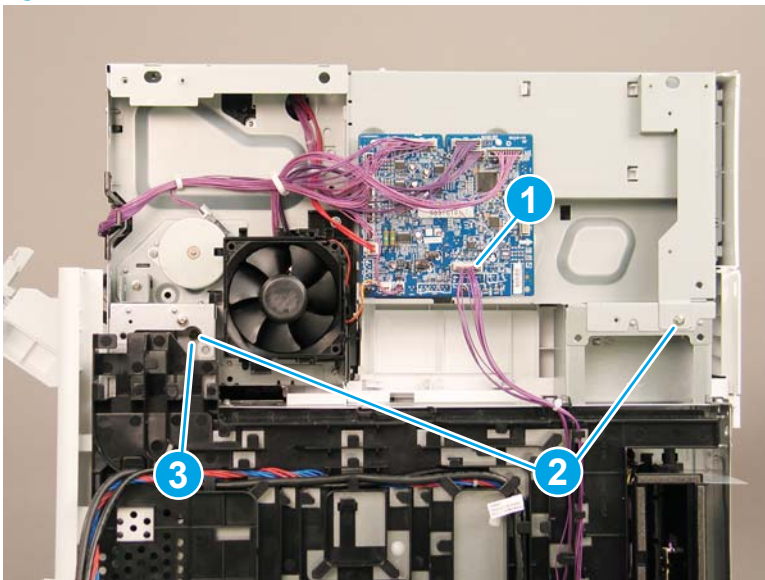
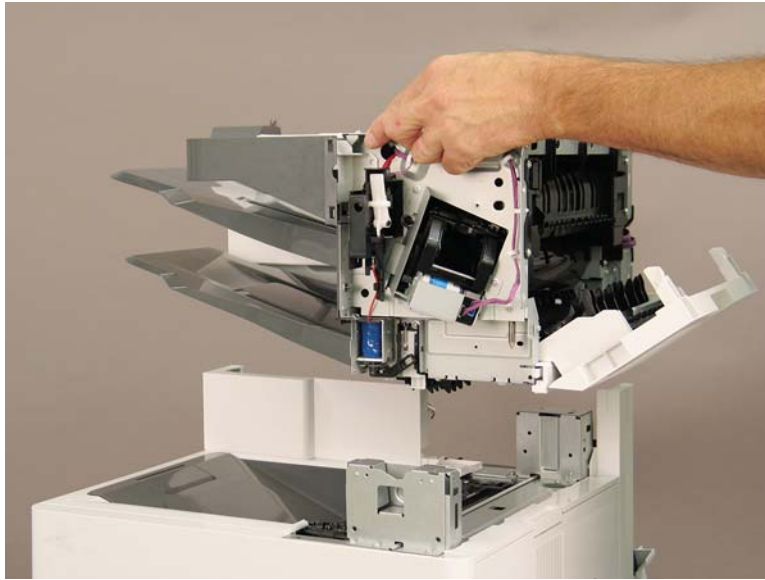
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-823 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-824 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


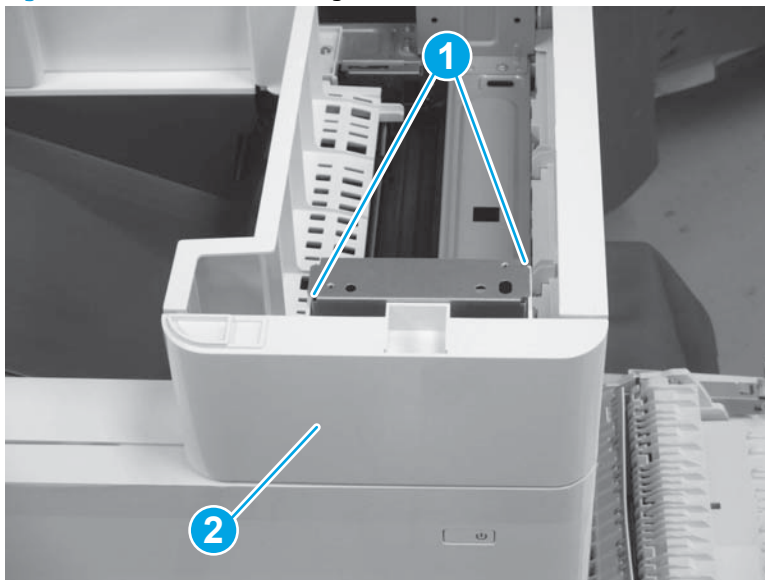
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-825 Remove the image scanner front cover

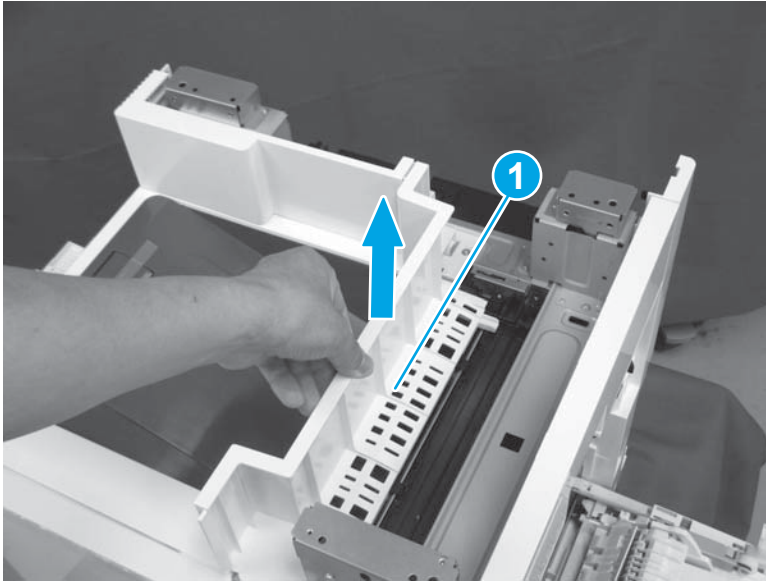


Step 8: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

⚠ **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-826 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover

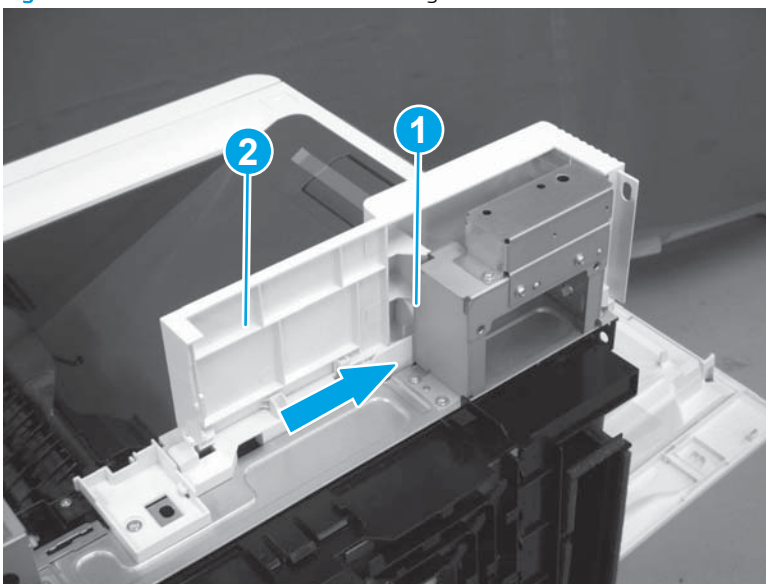


Step 9: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

⚠ **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

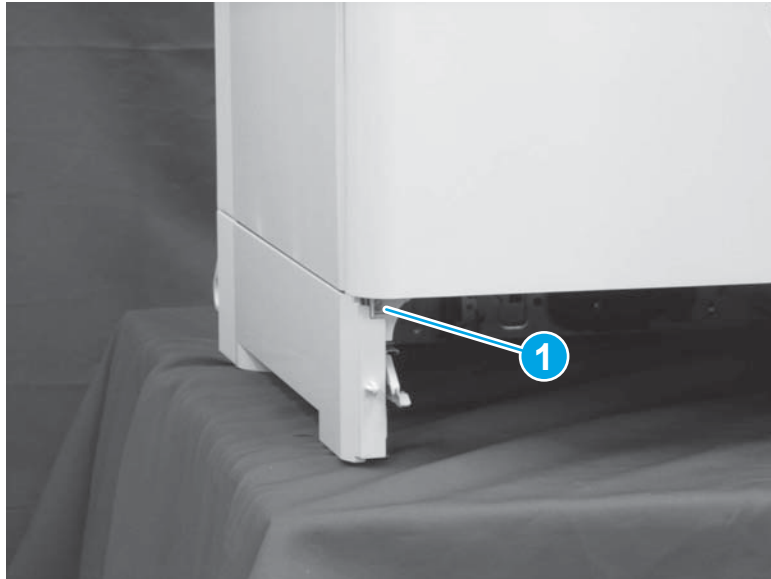
Figure 1-827 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly

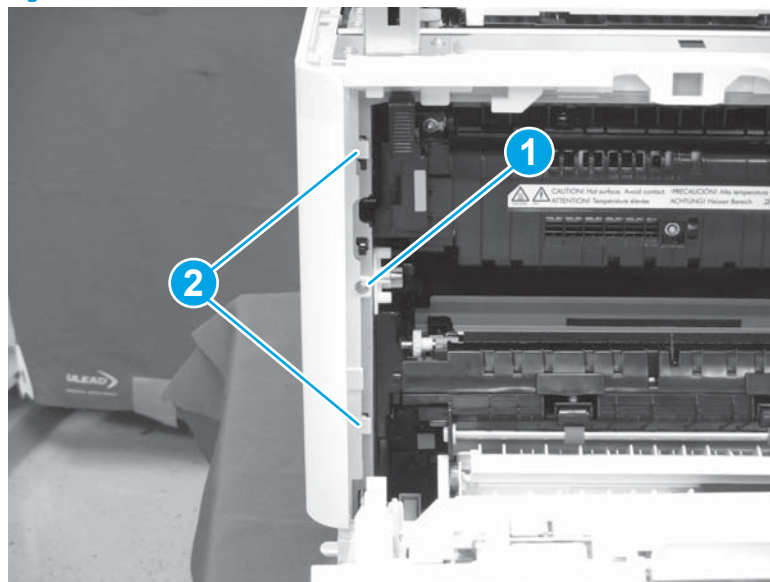
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-828 Remove one screw



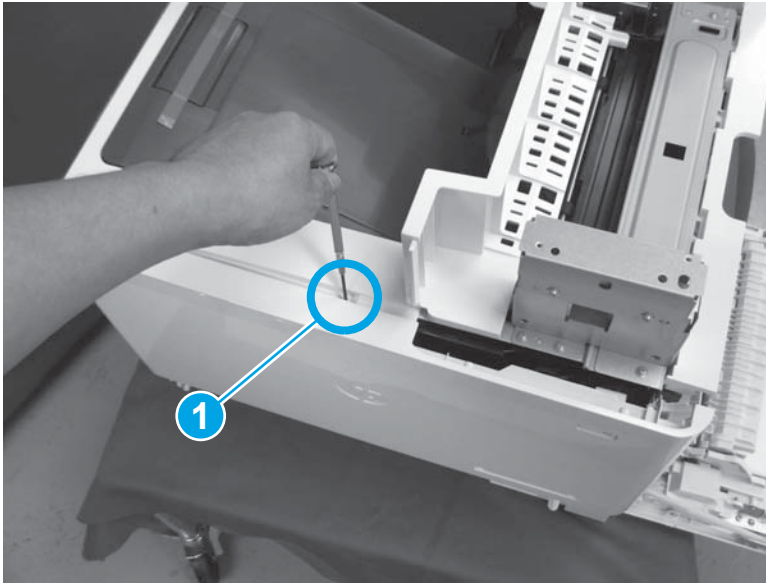
2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-829 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

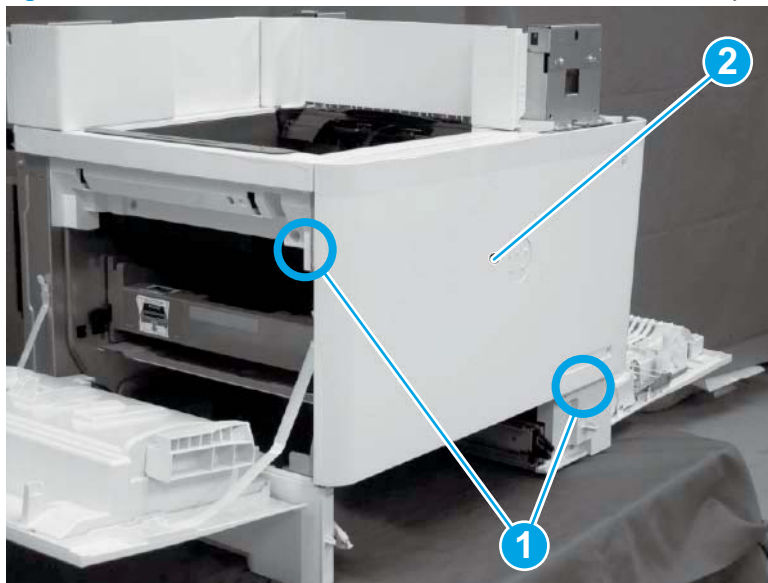
Figure 1-830 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-831 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly

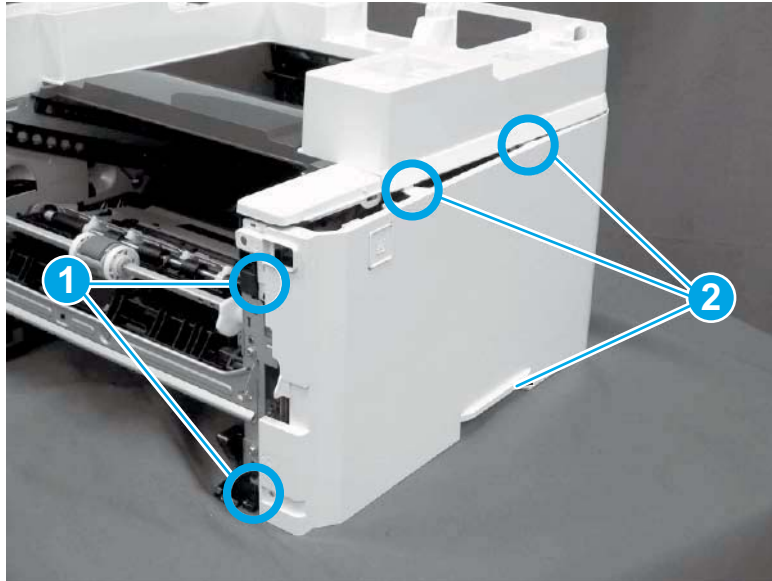


Step 11: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).

- b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

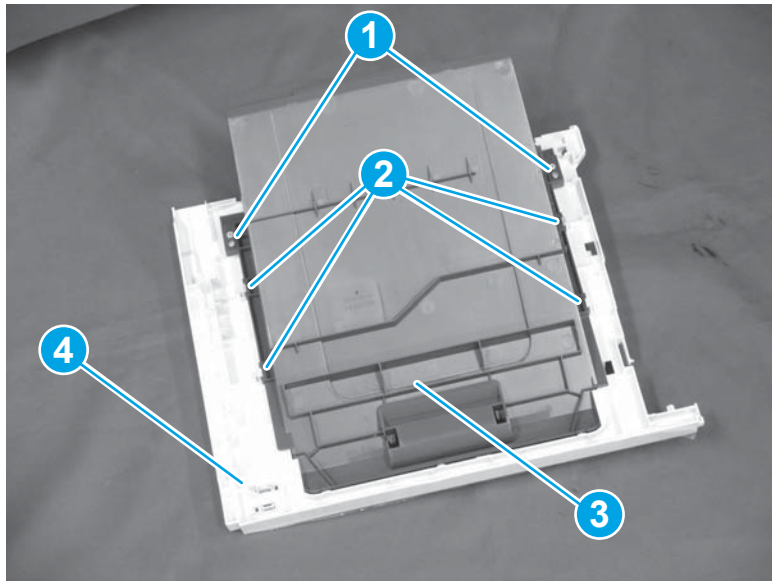
Figure 1-832 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

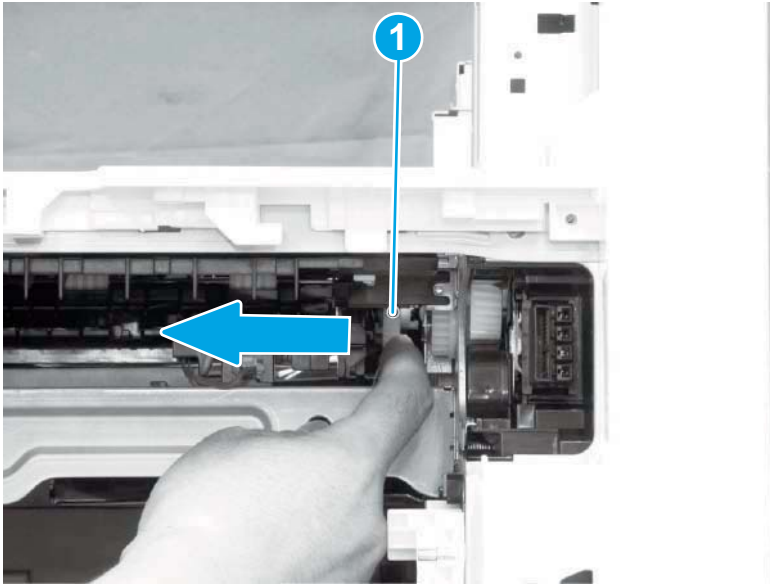
Figure 1-833 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 12: Remove the paper delivery assembly

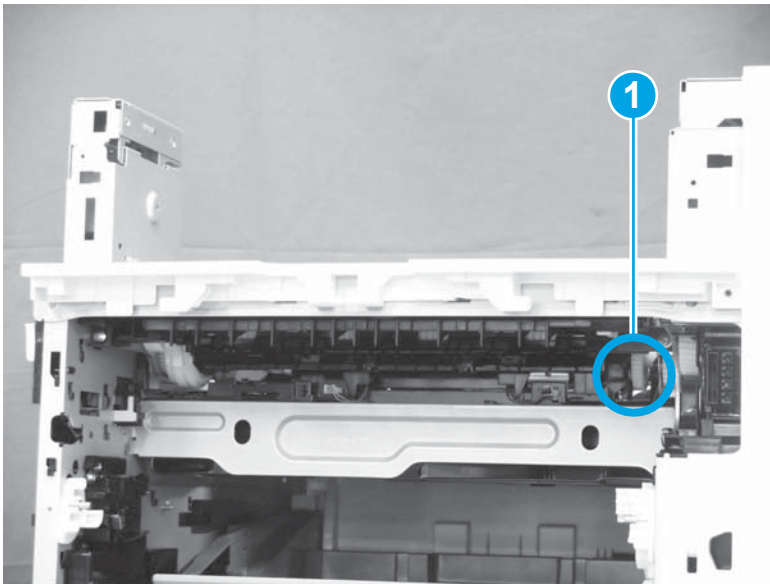
1. Press down the gear (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and rotate it.

Figure 1-834 Press down and rotate the gear



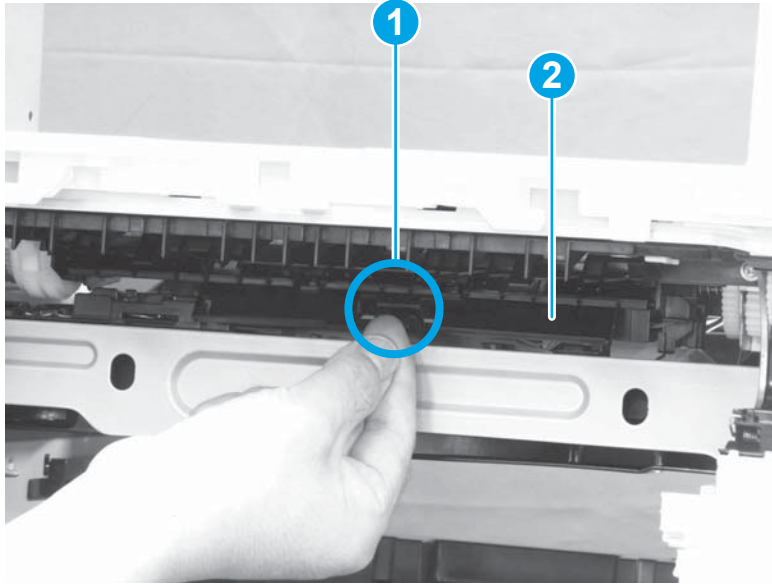
2. The gear (callout 1) is in a fixed position.

Figure 1-835 The gear is in a fixed position



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

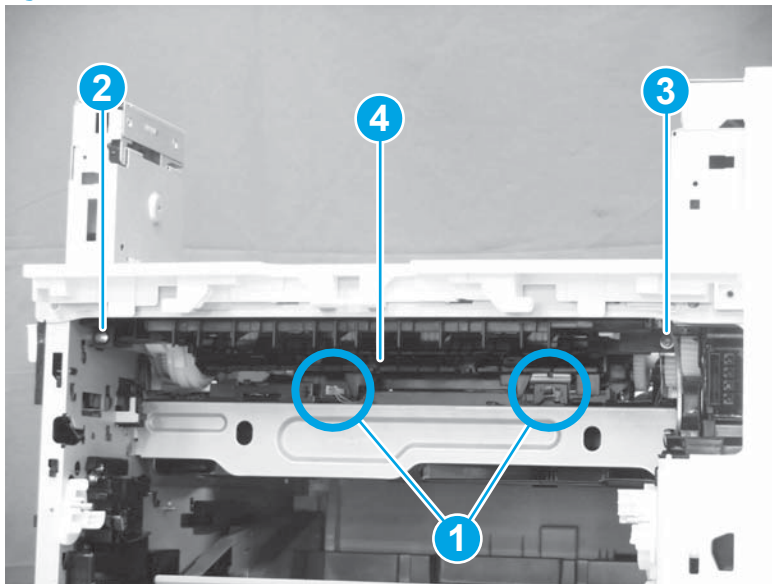
Figure 1-836 Release one tab and remove the cover



4. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one M3 screw (callout 3).
 - d. Pull out the delivery assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-837 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly




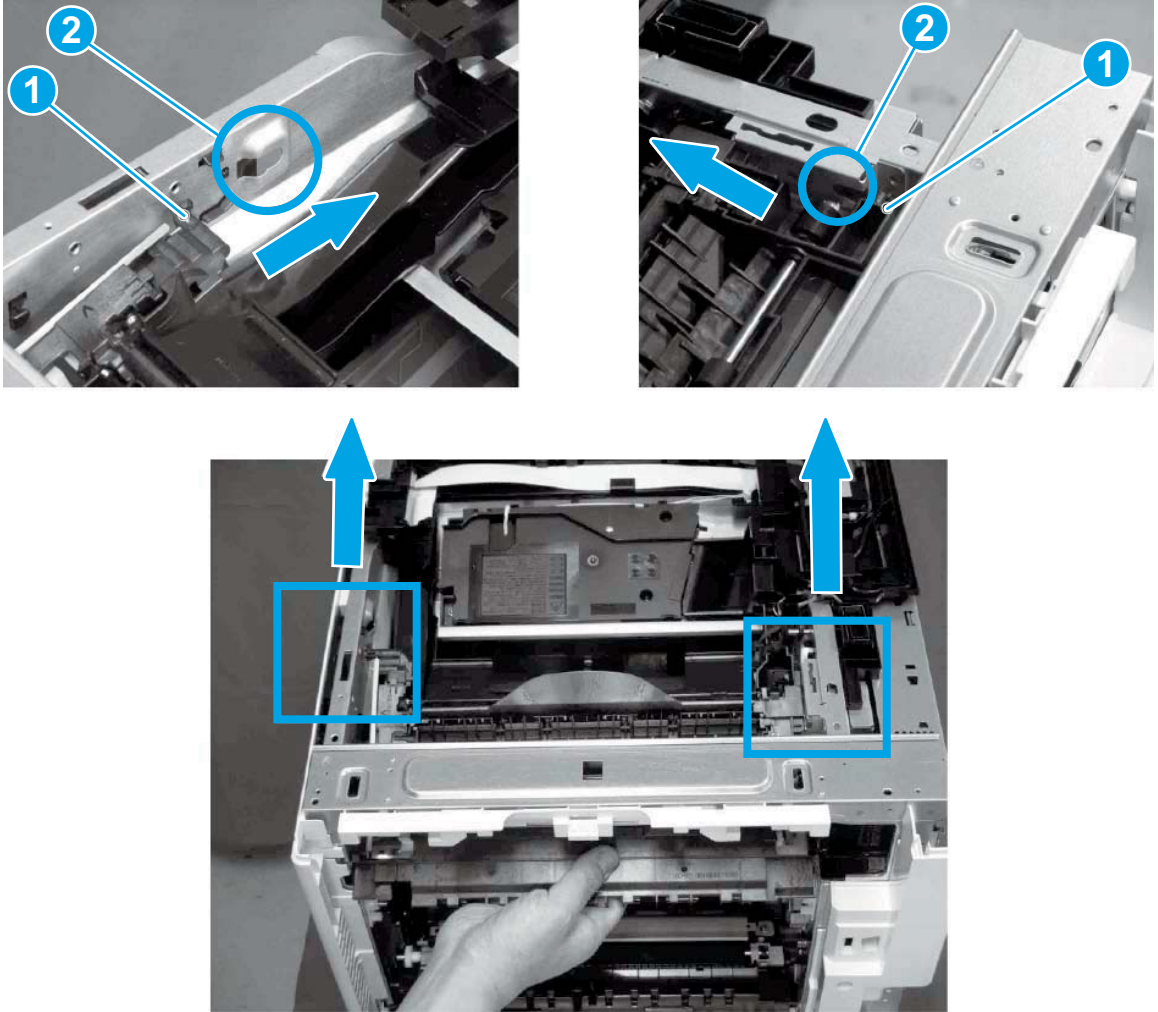
 **NOTE:** When installing the delivery assembly, make sure to check that the bosses (callout 1) on the right and left sides are correctly engaged with the groove (callout 2) of the side plate.

Figure 1-838 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged




Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers

RM2-1318-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110-127V)
RM2-1319-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220-240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-839 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-840 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-841 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


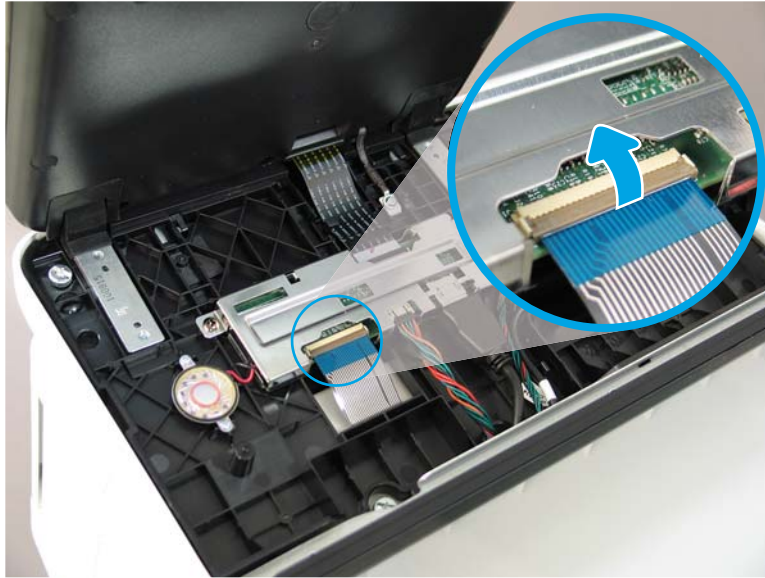
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-842 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-843 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-844 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-845 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


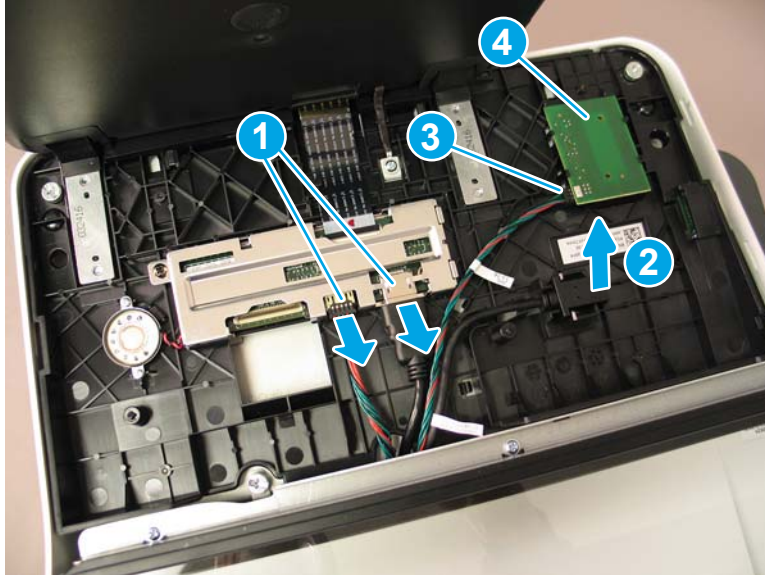
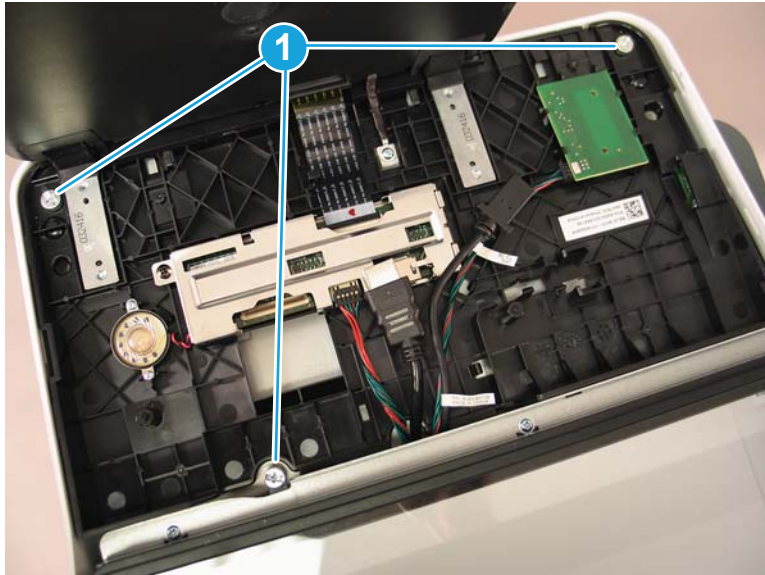
 **NOTE: Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-846 Disconnect connectors



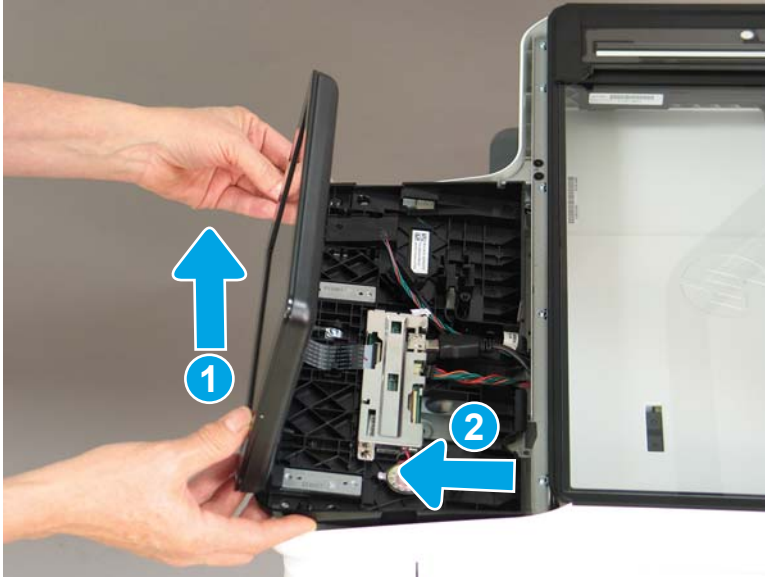
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-847 Remove three thumbscrews



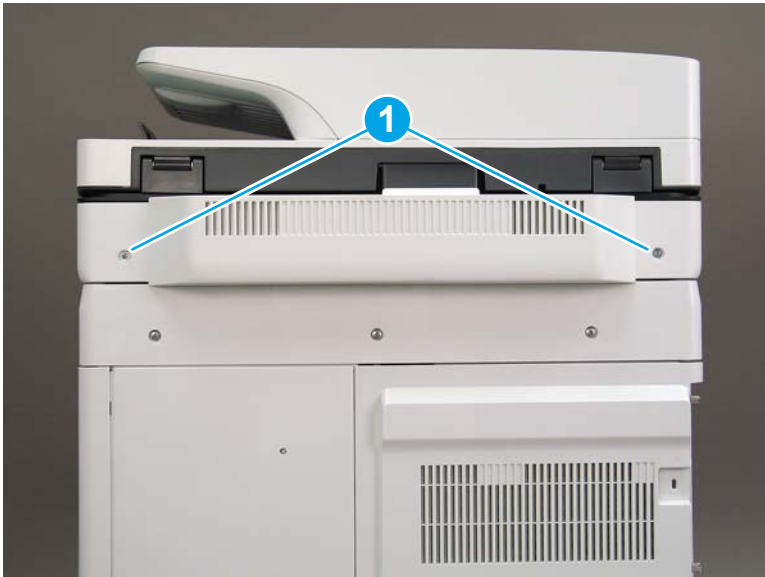
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-848 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-849 Remove two screws



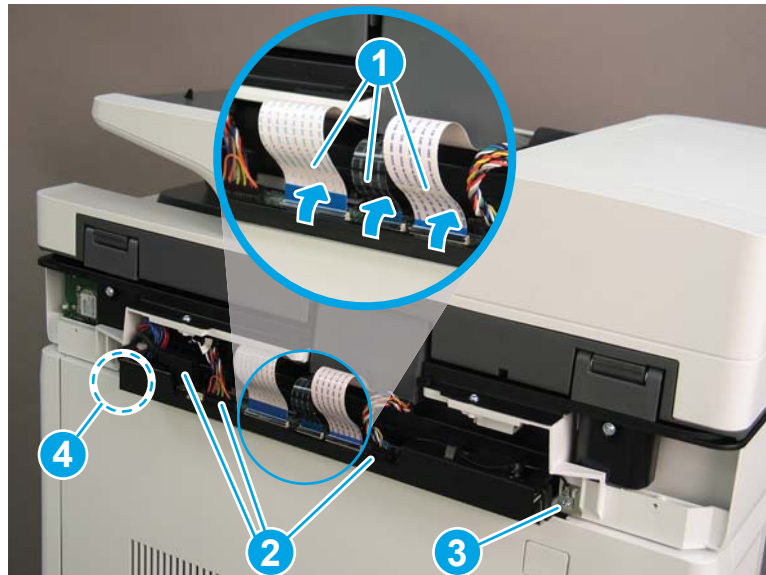
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-850 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-851 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


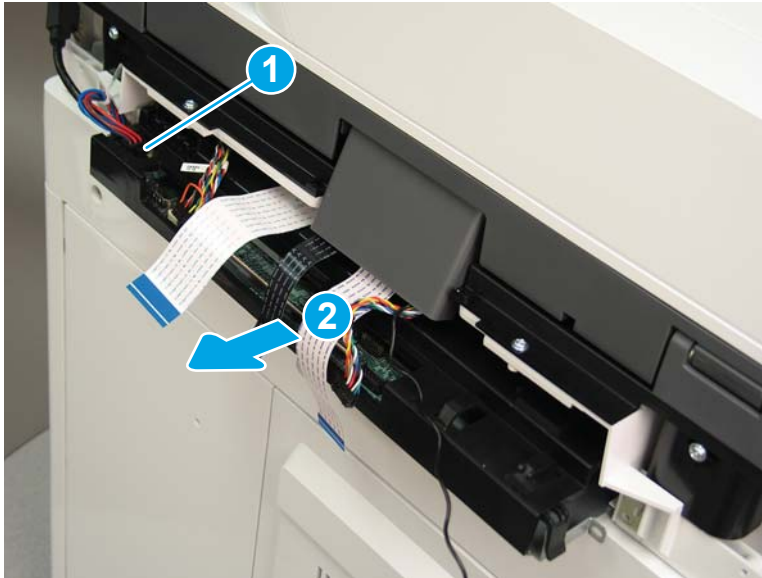
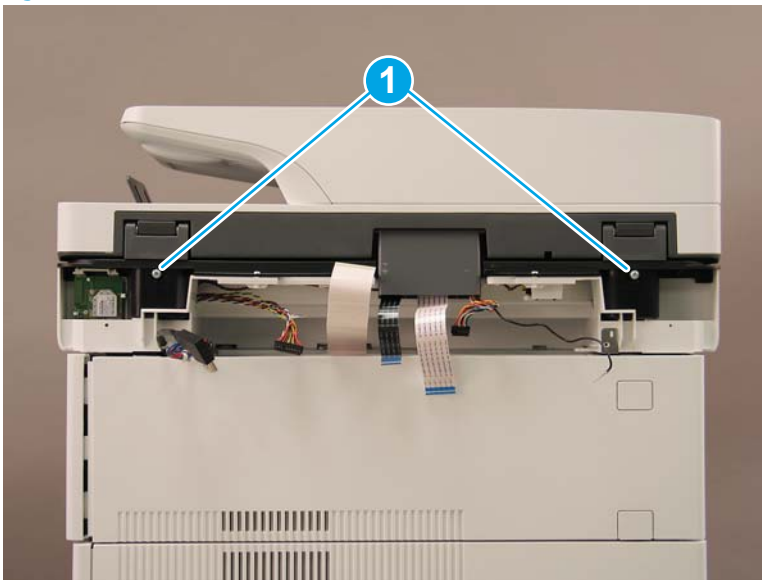
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-852 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-853 Remove two screws



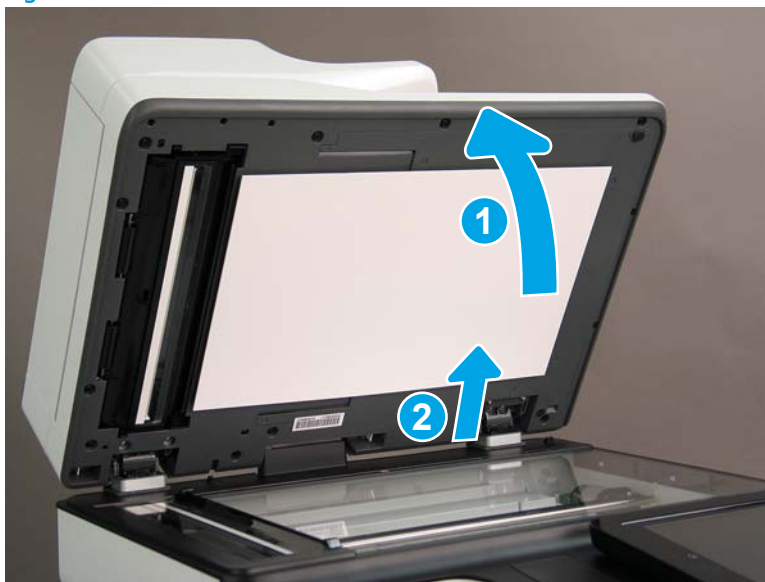
16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-854 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-855 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-856 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

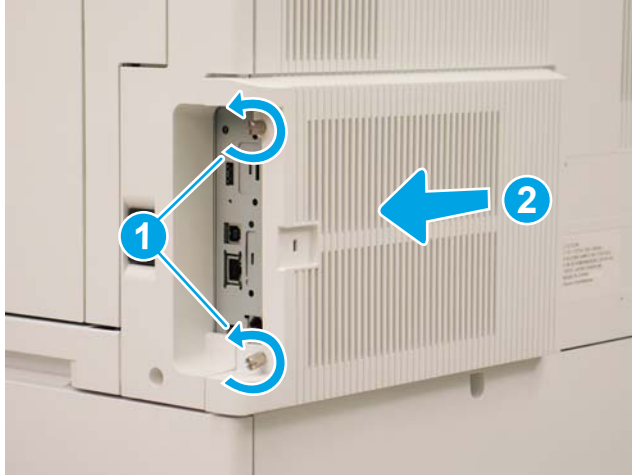
Figure 1-857 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

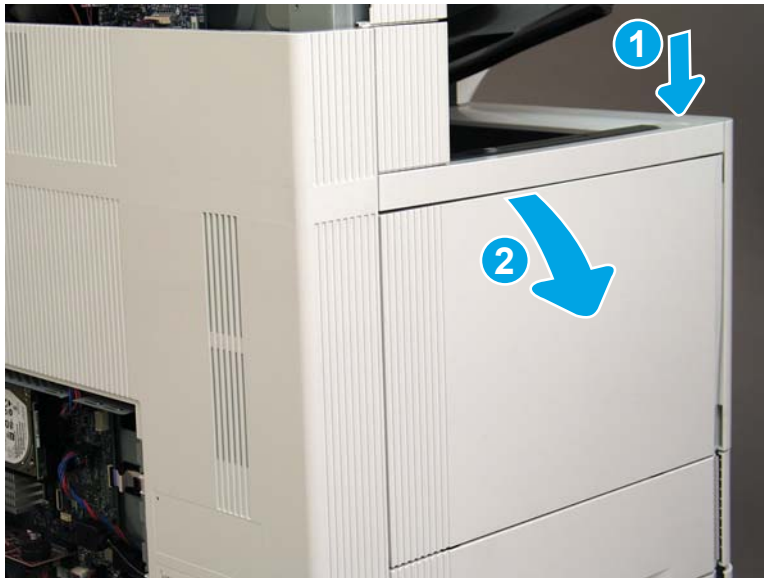
Figure 1-858 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-859 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-860 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-861 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-862 Remove the rear cover

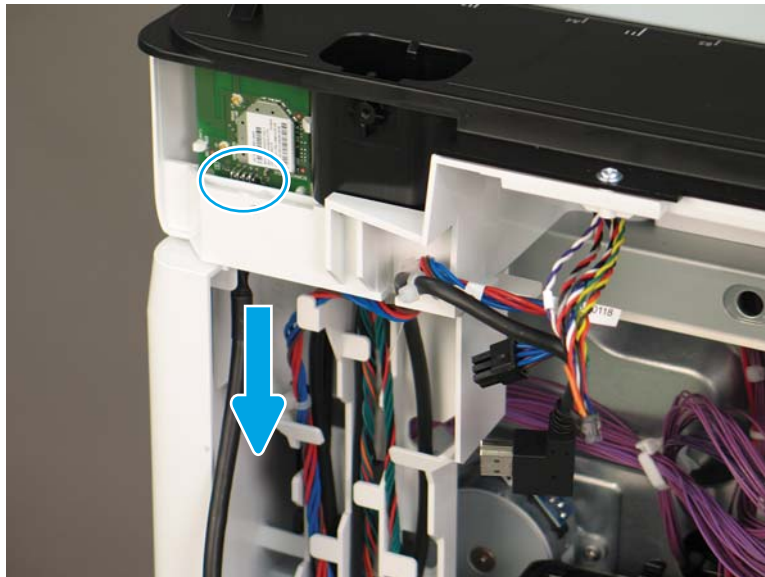


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

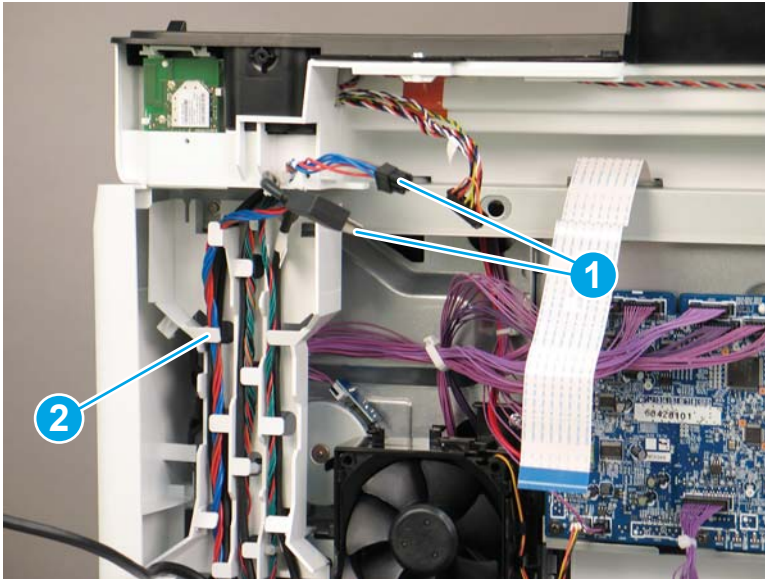
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-863 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-864 Release the SCB cables



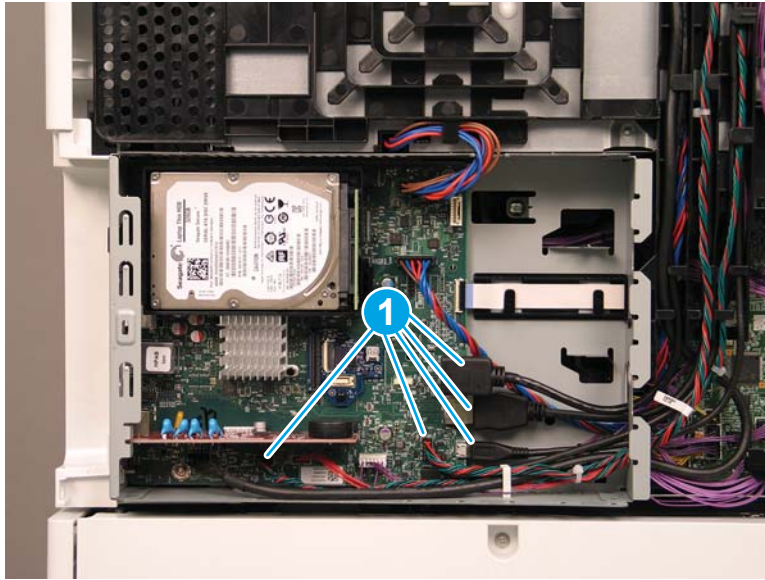
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-865 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-866 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

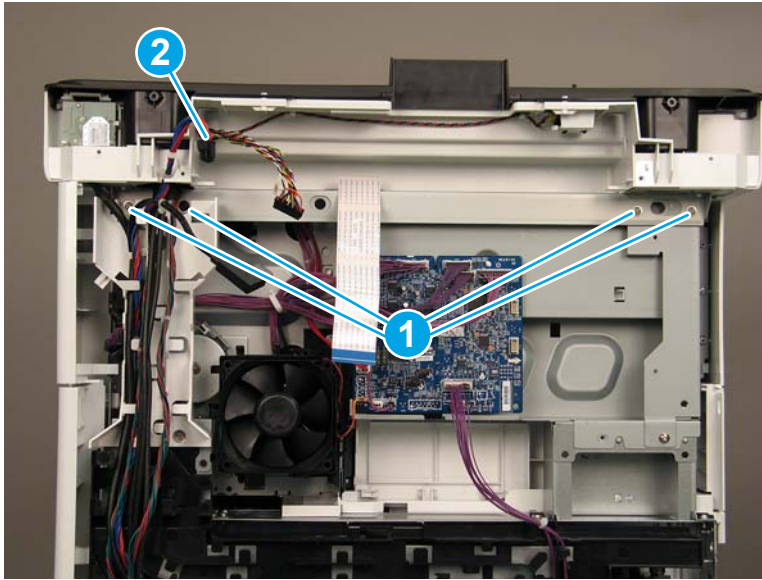
Figure 1-867 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

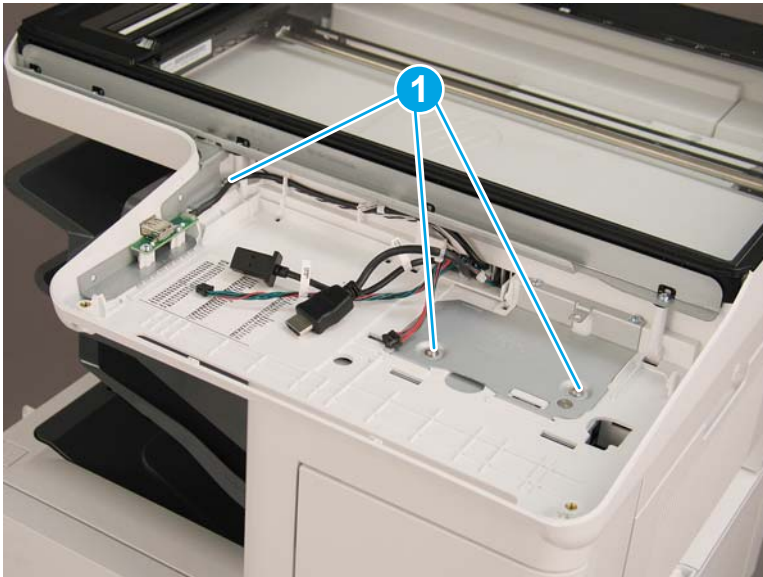
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-868 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-869 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


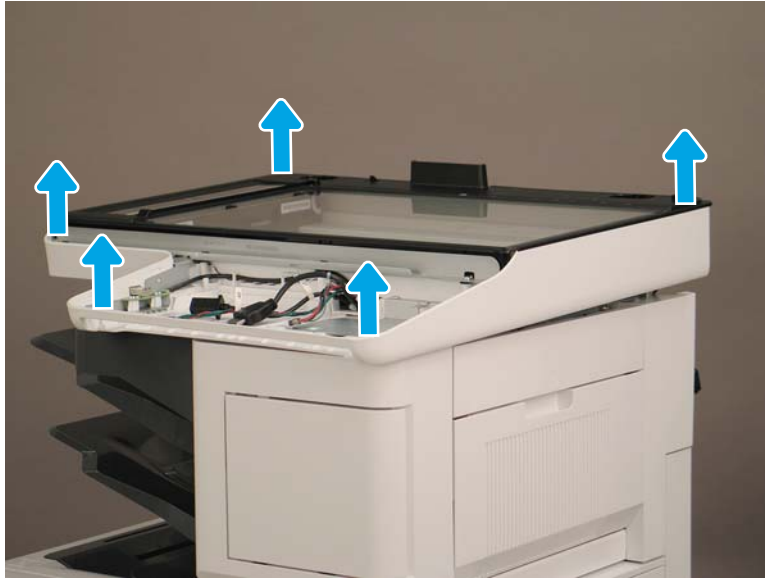
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-870 Remove the image scanner assembly

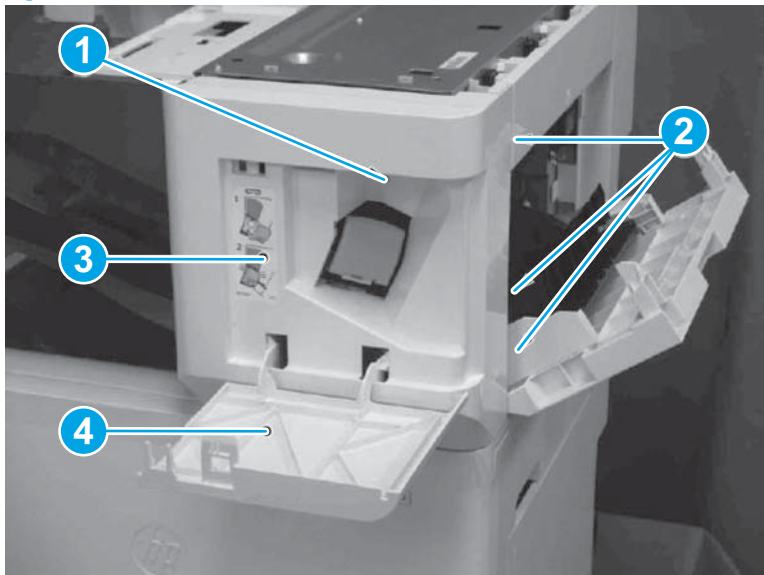


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

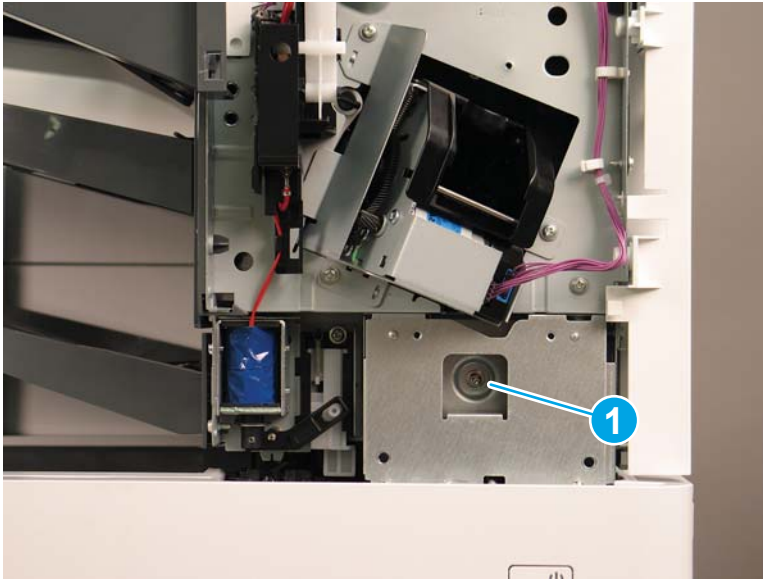
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-871 Remove staple cover and staple door



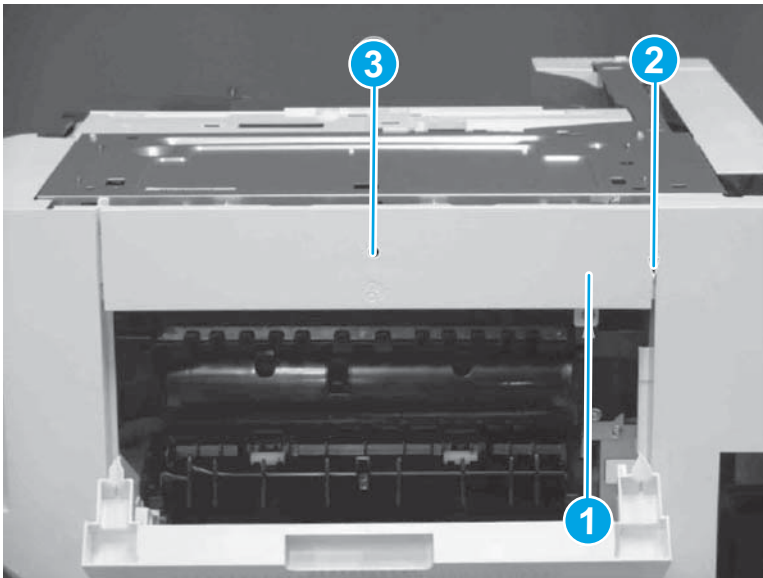
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-872 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

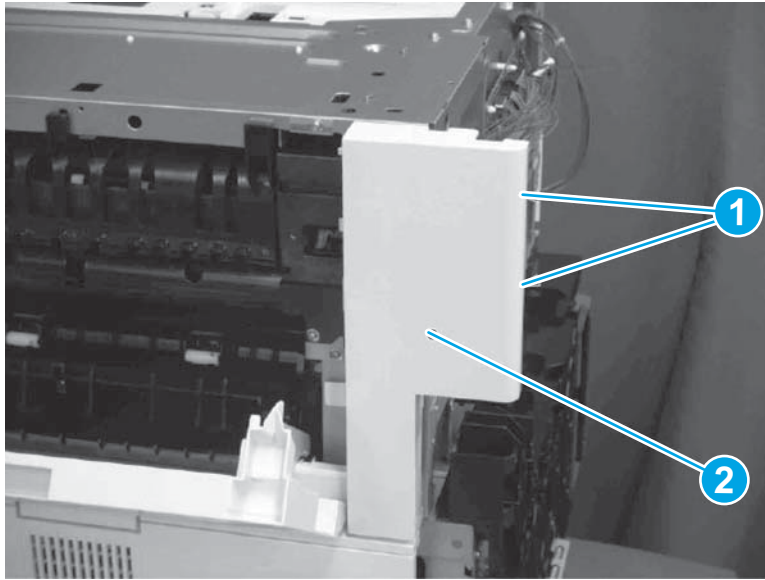
Figure 1-873 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

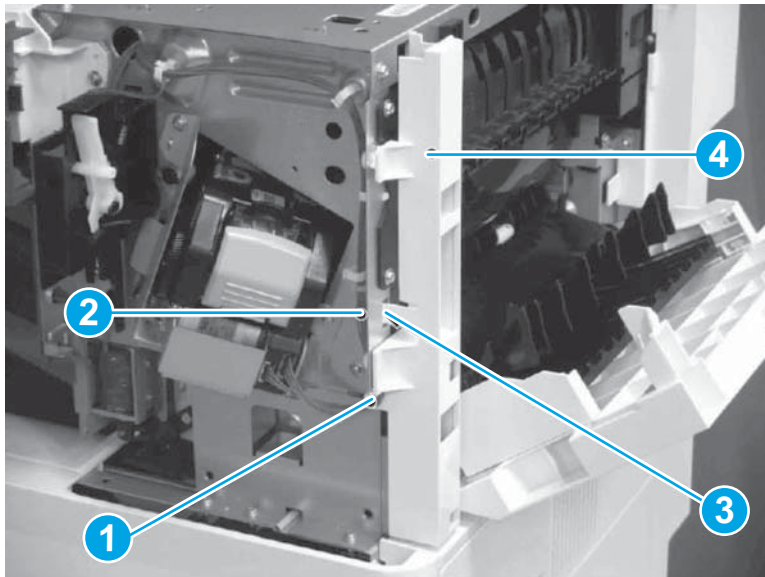
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-874 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

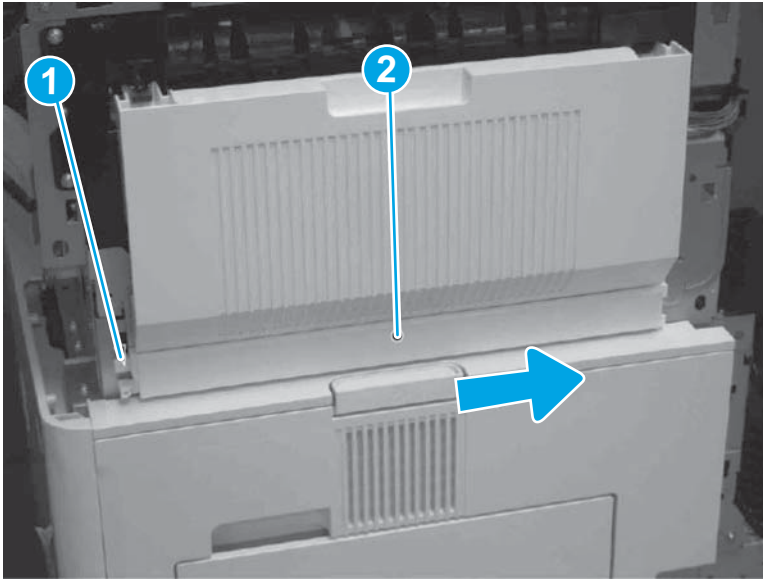
Figure 1-875 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

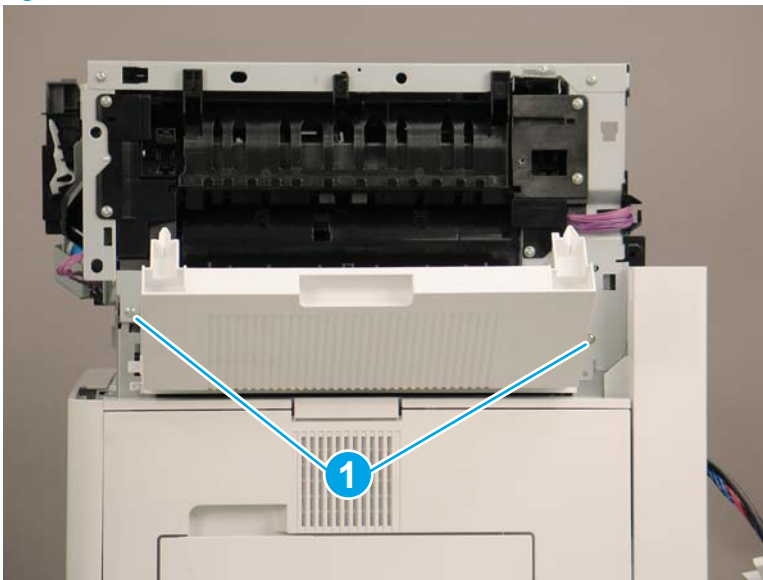
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-876 Remove right lower cover



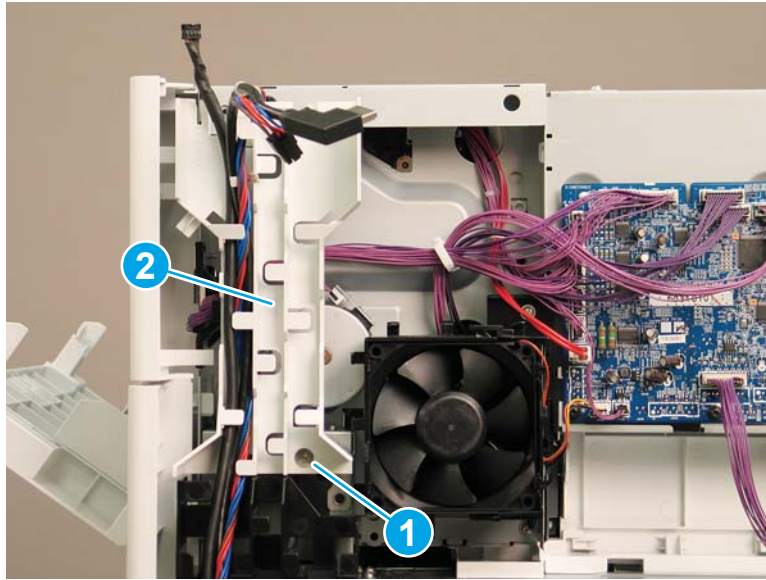
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-877 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-878 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


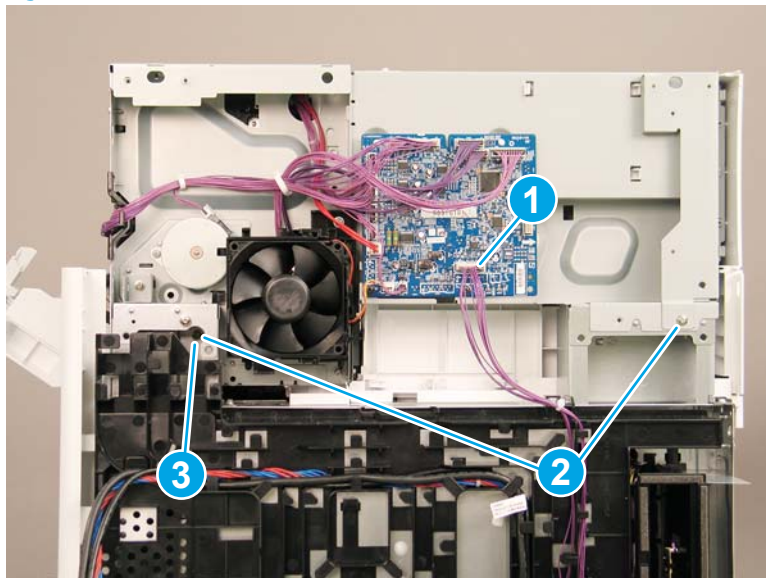
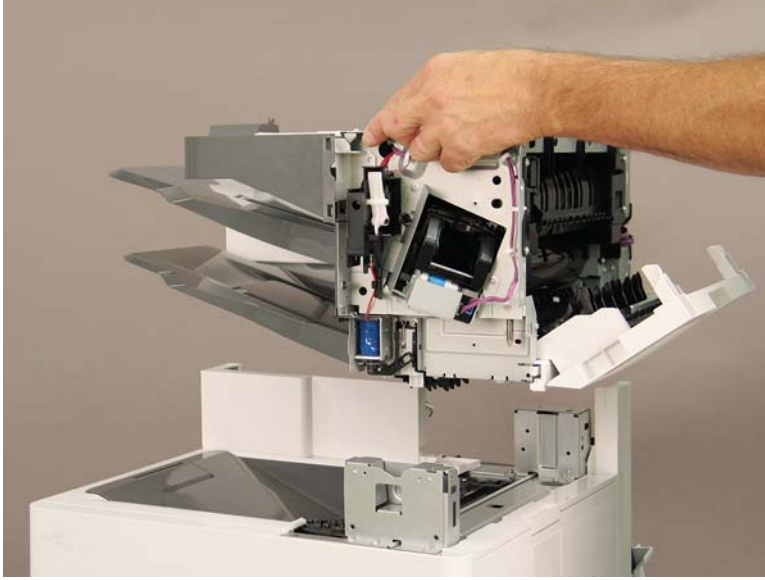
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-879 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-880 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


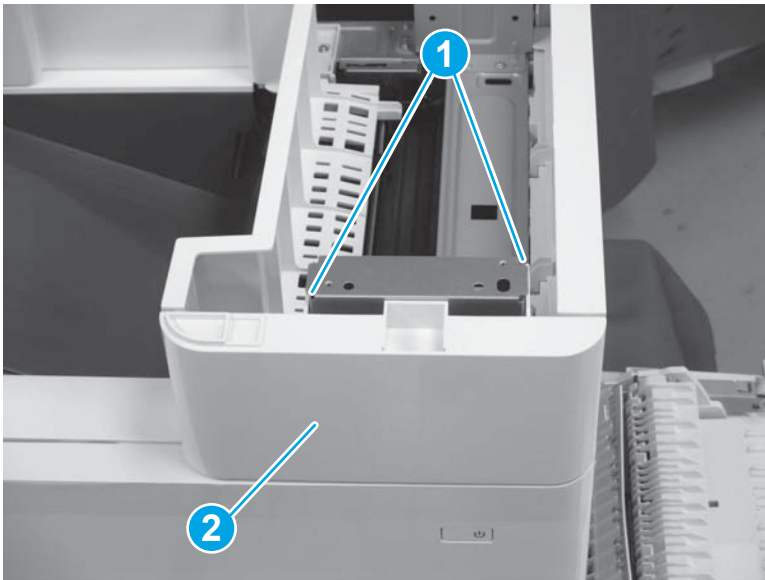
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-881 Remove the image scanner front cover

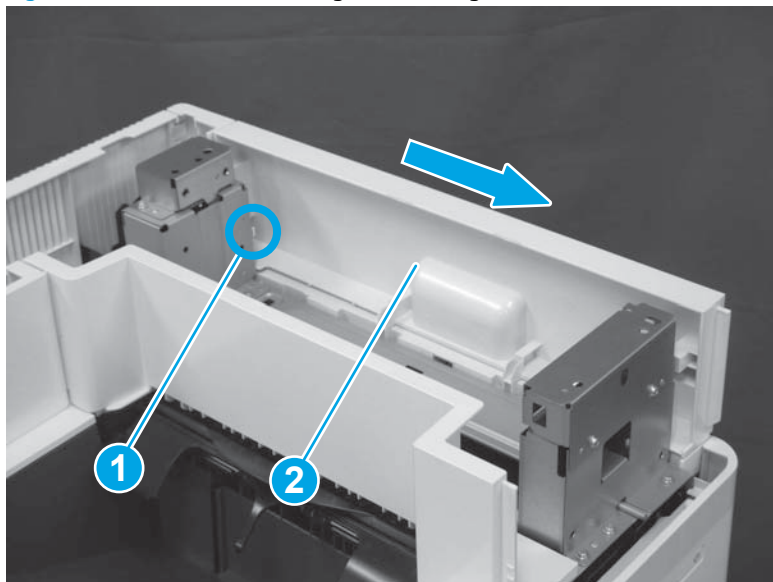


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-882 Remove the image scanner right cover

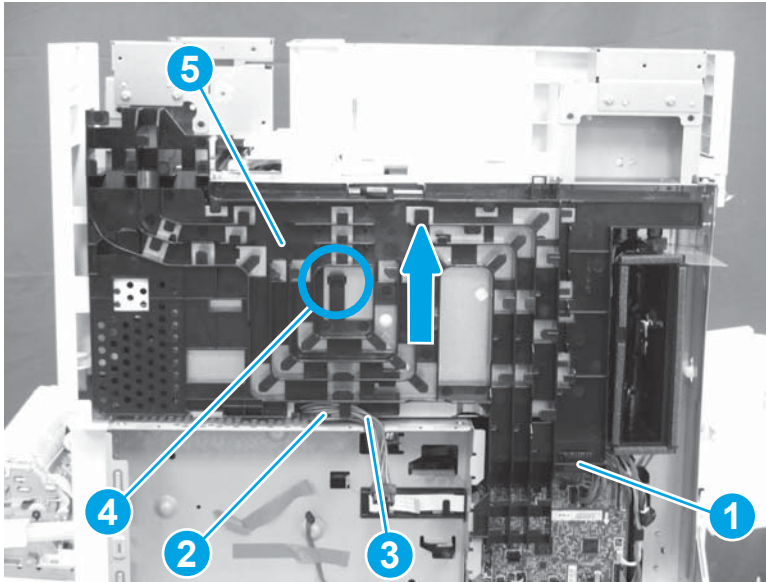


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

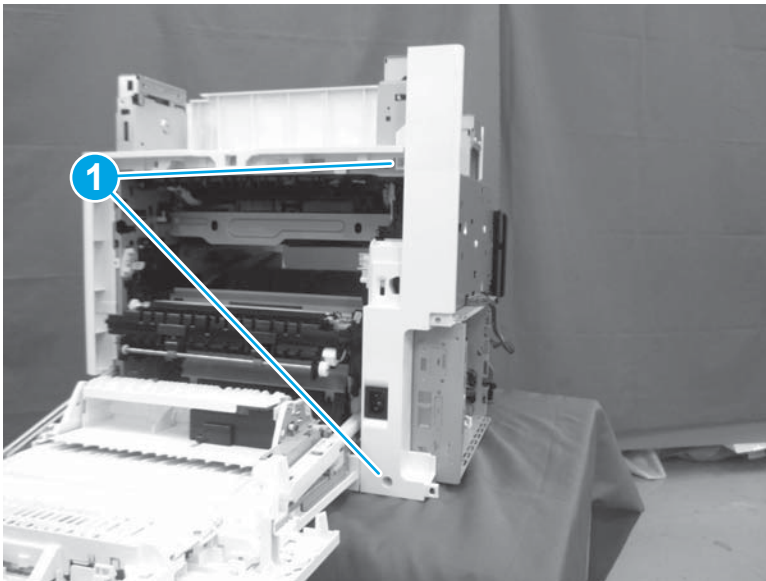
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-883 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-884 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


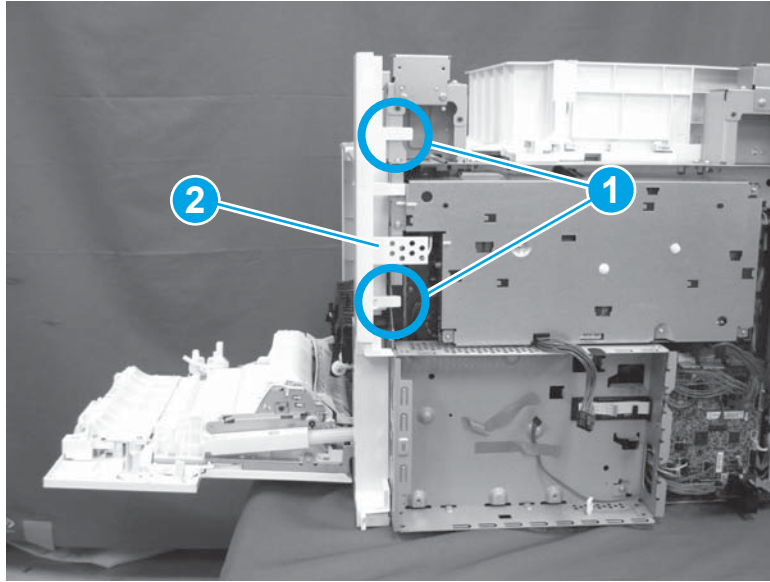
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

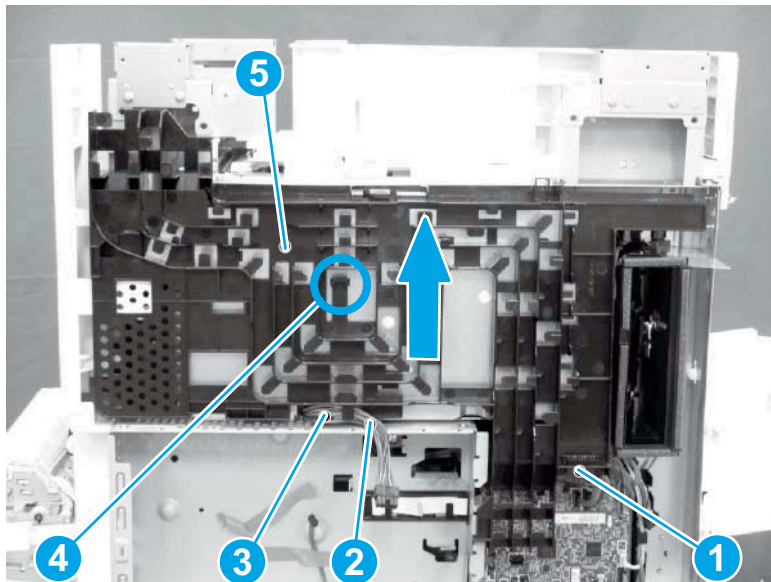
Figure 1-885 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

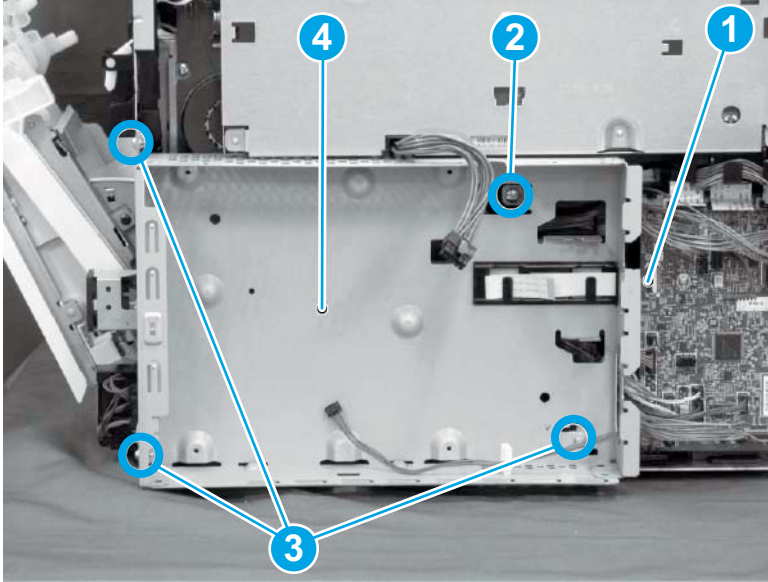
- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-886 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-887 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


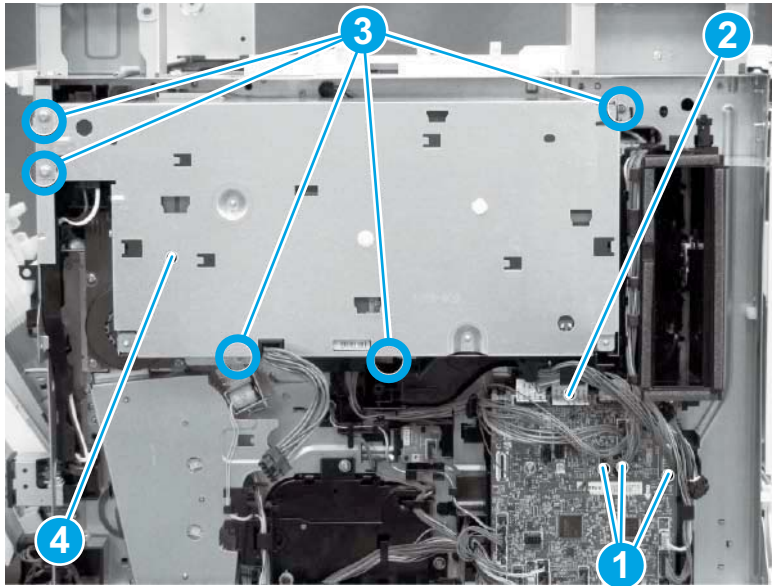
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-888 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser drive assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser drive assembly part number	
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-889 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-890 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-891 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


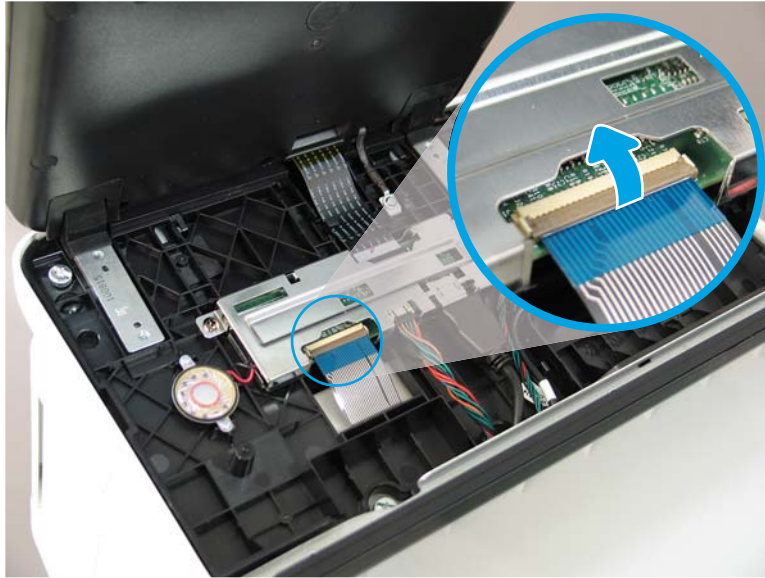
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-892 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-893 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-894 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-895 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


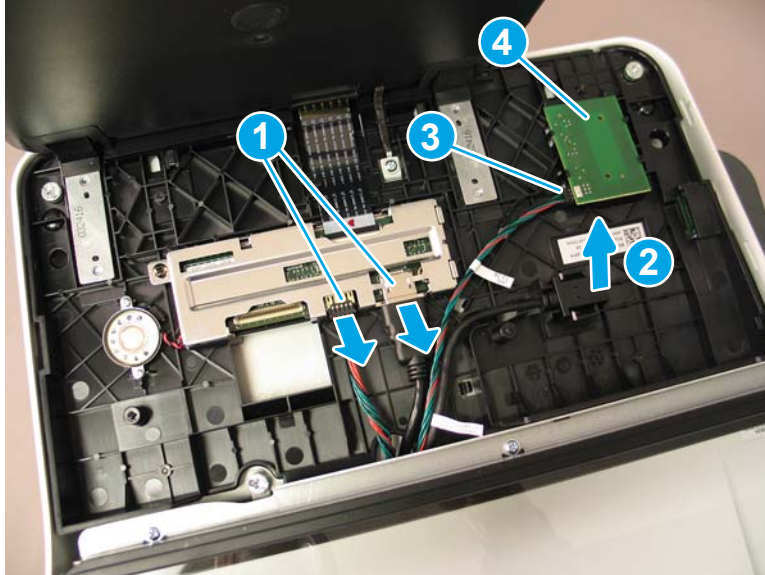
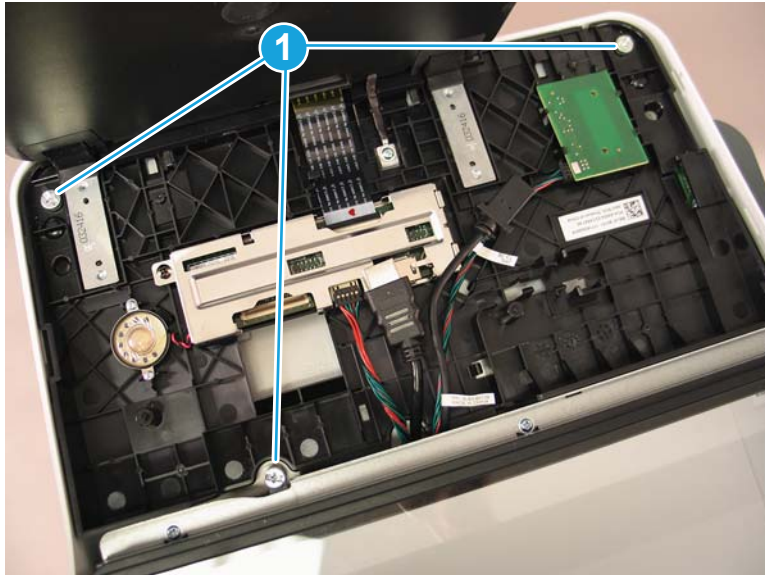
 **NOTE: Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-896 Disconnect connectors



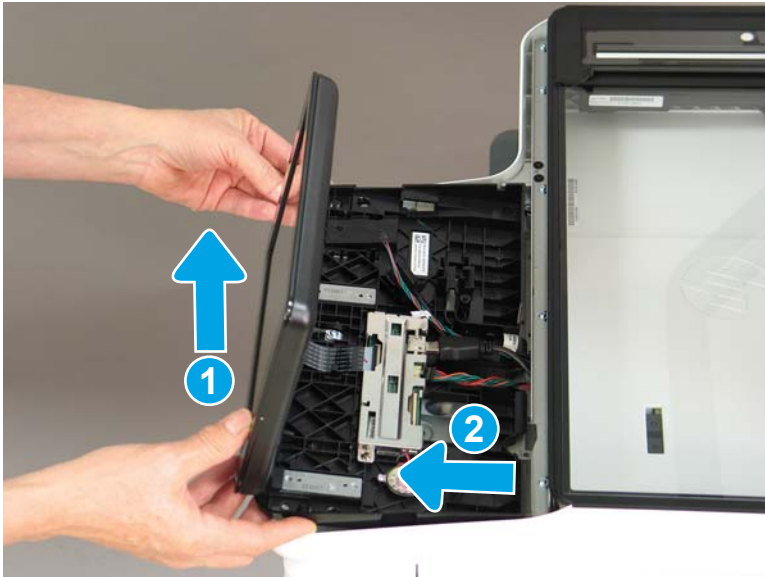
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-897 Remove three thumbscrews



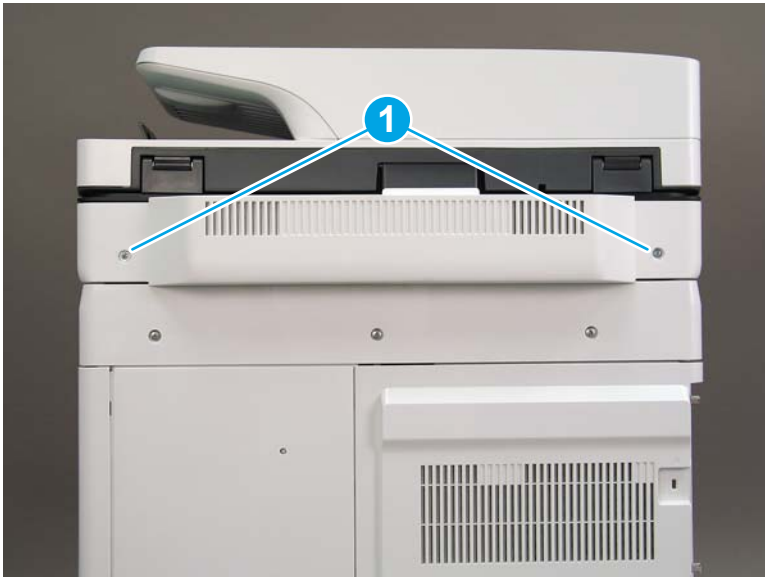
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-898 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-899 Remove two screws



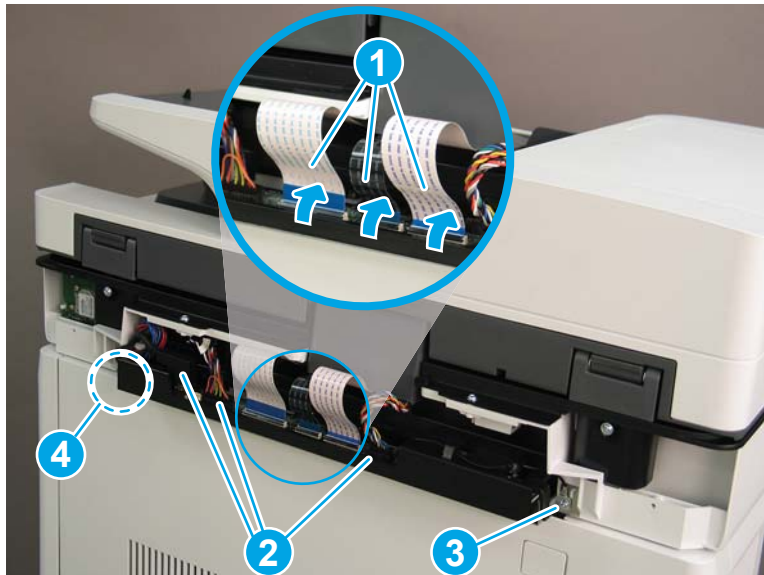
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-900 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-901 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

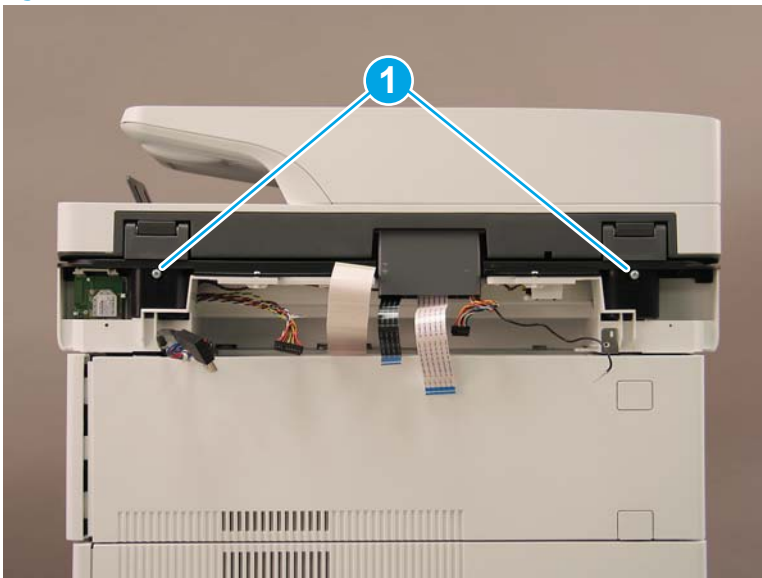
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-902 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-903 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-904 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-905 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-906 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

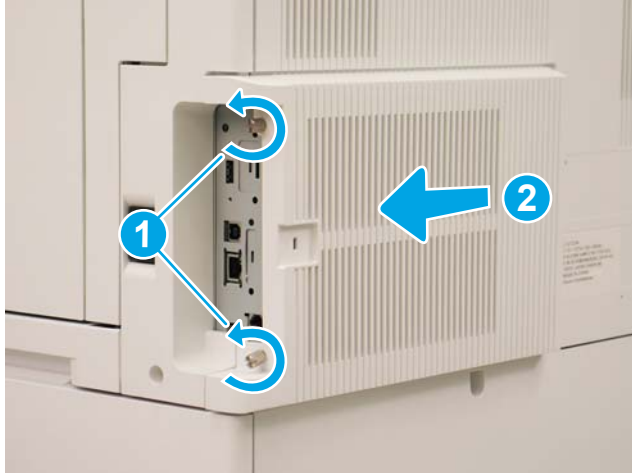
Figure 1-907 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

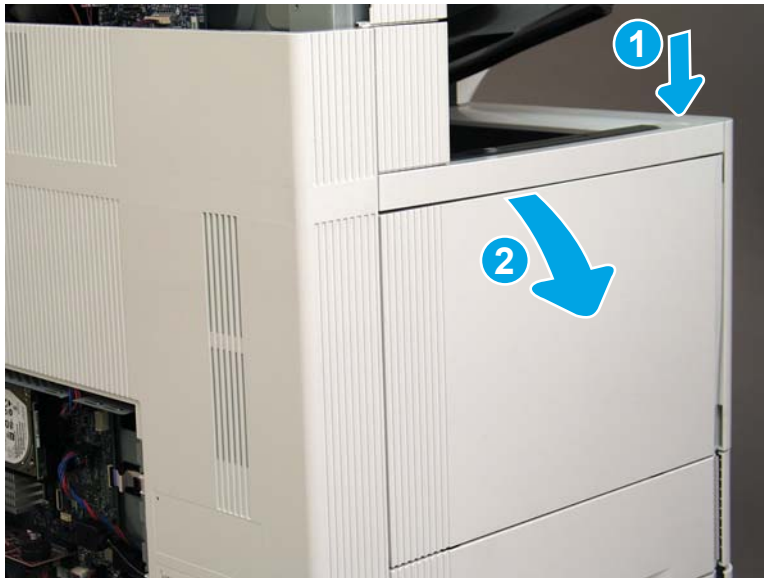
Figure 1-908 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-909 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-910 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-911 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-912 Remove the rear cover

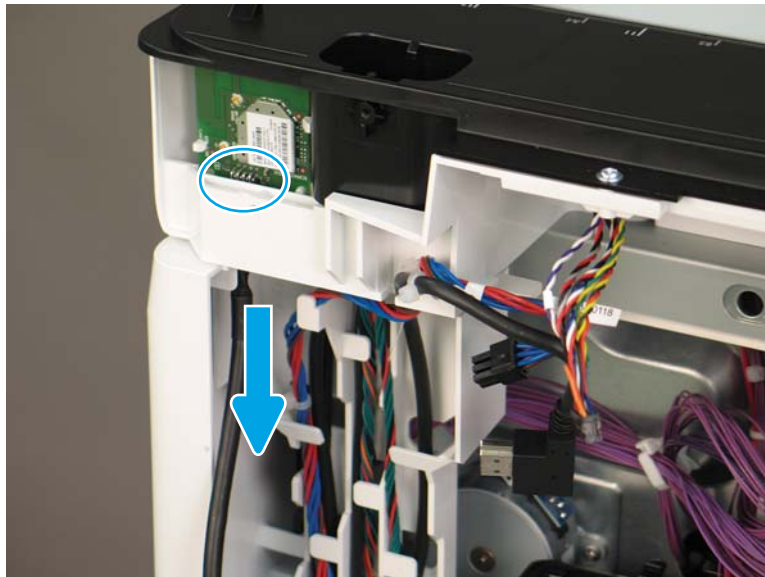


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

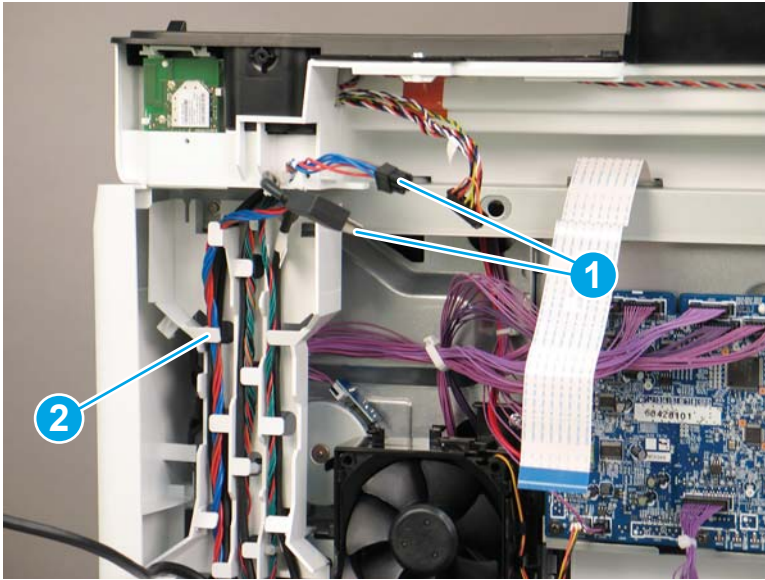
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-913 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-914 Release the SCB cables



3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-915 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-916 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

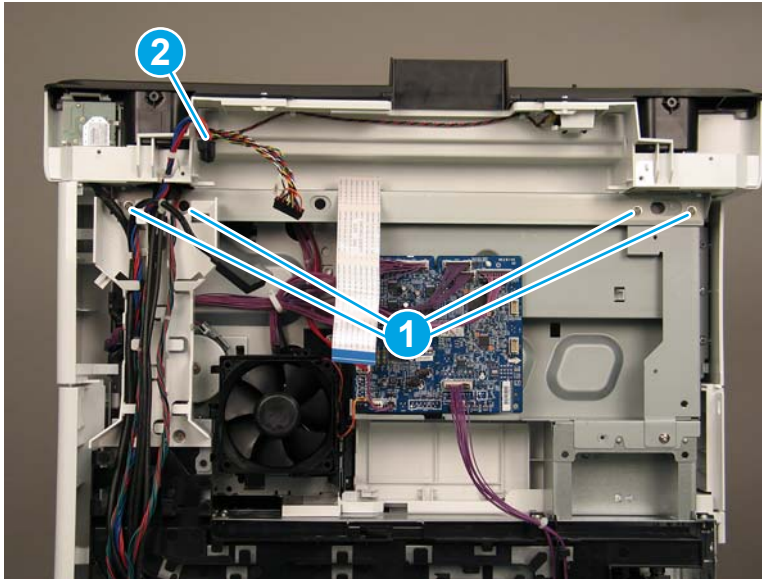
Figure 1-917 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

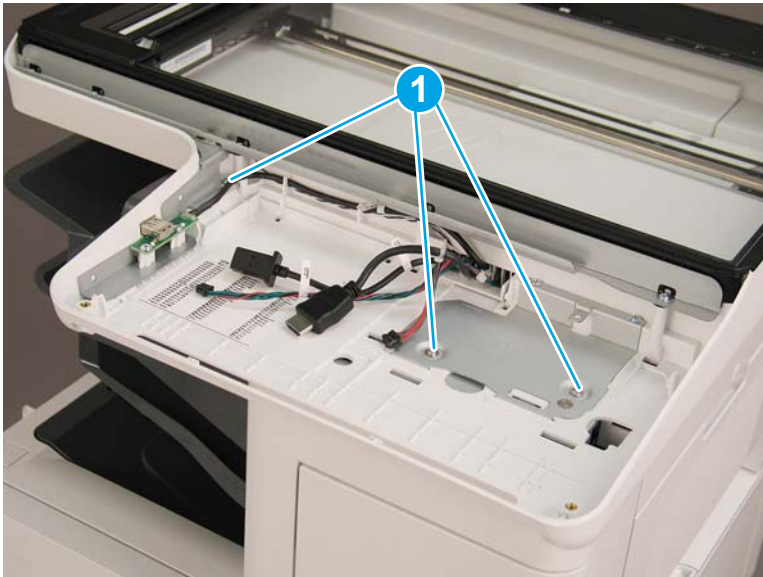
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-918 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-919 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


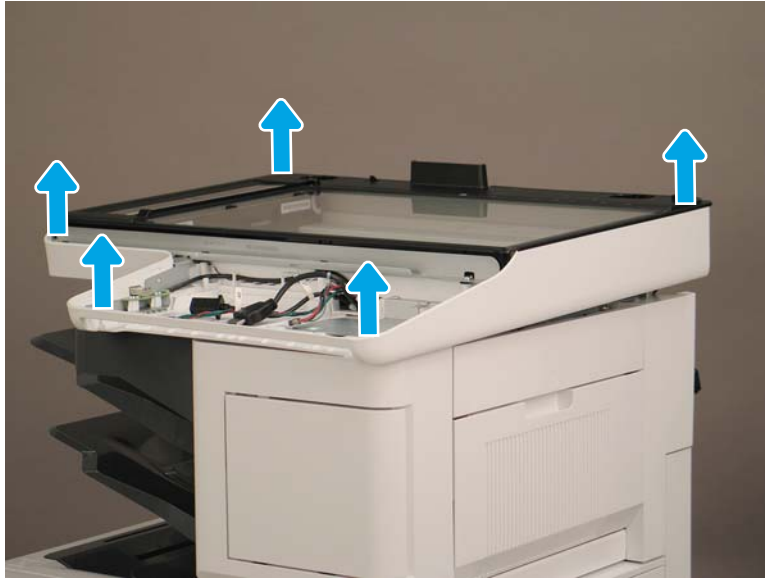
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-920 Remove the image scanner assembly

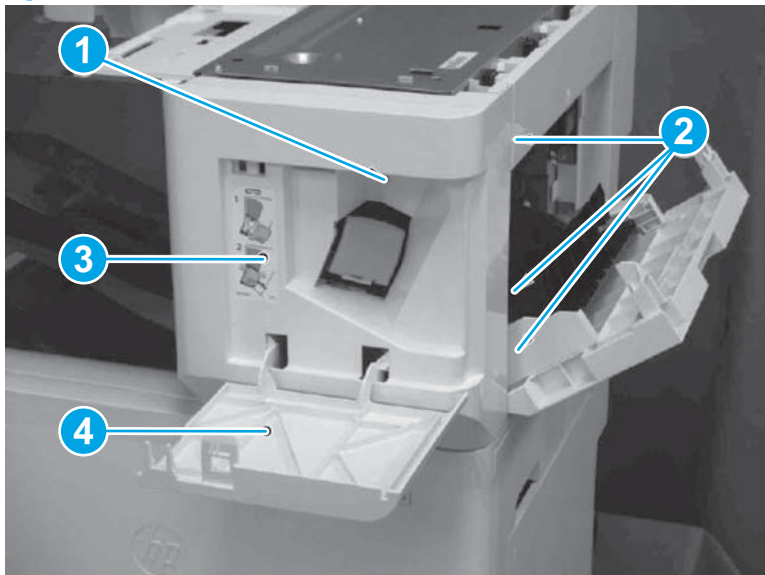


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

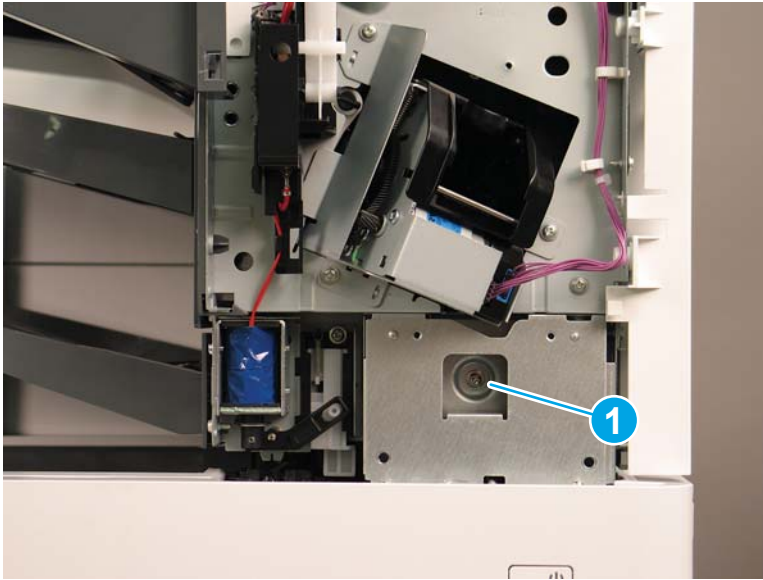
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-921 Remove staple cover and staple door



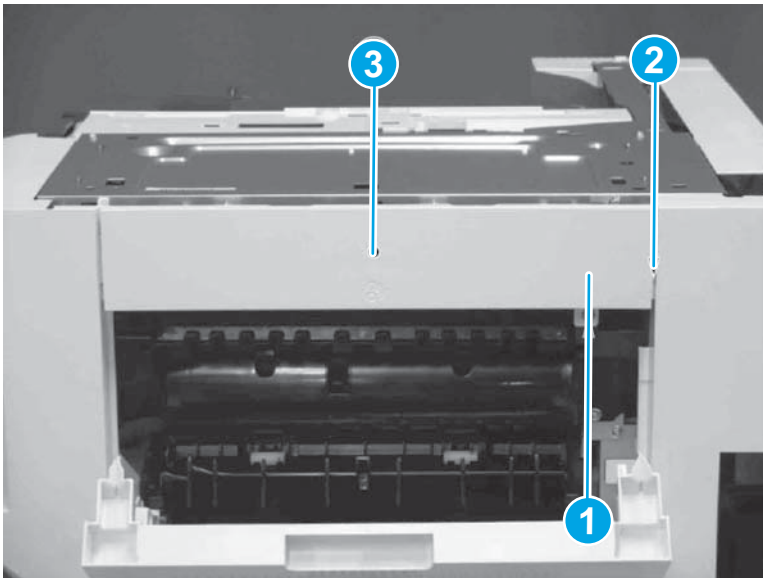
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-922 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

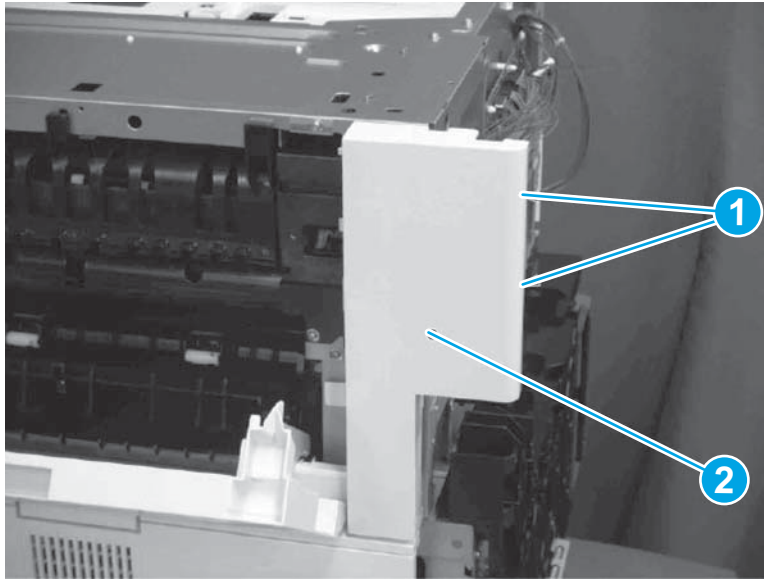
Figure 1-923 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

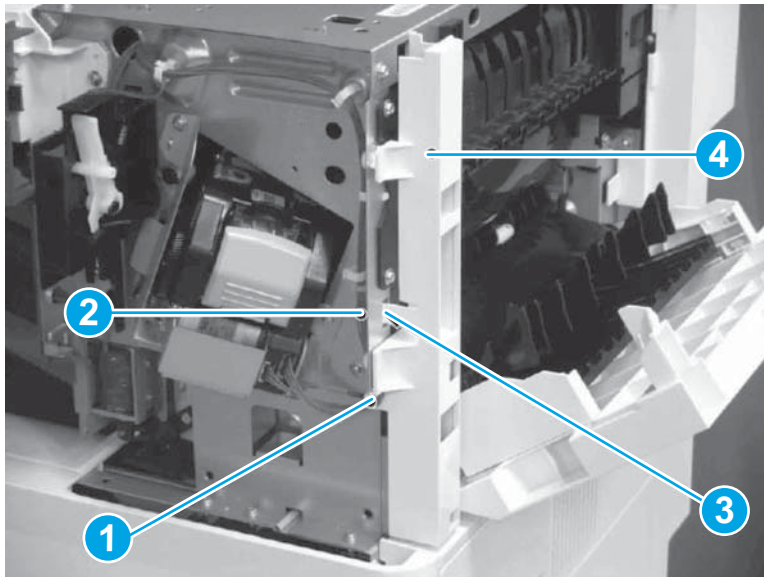
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-924 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

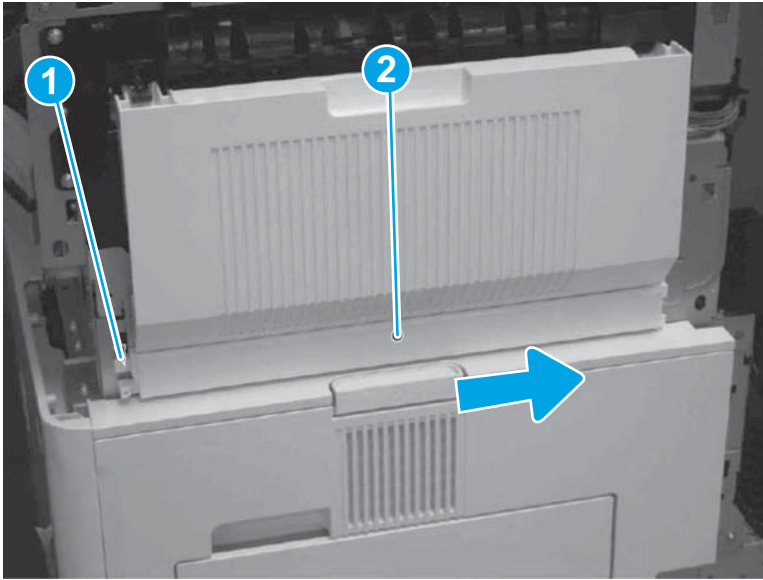
Figure 1-925 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

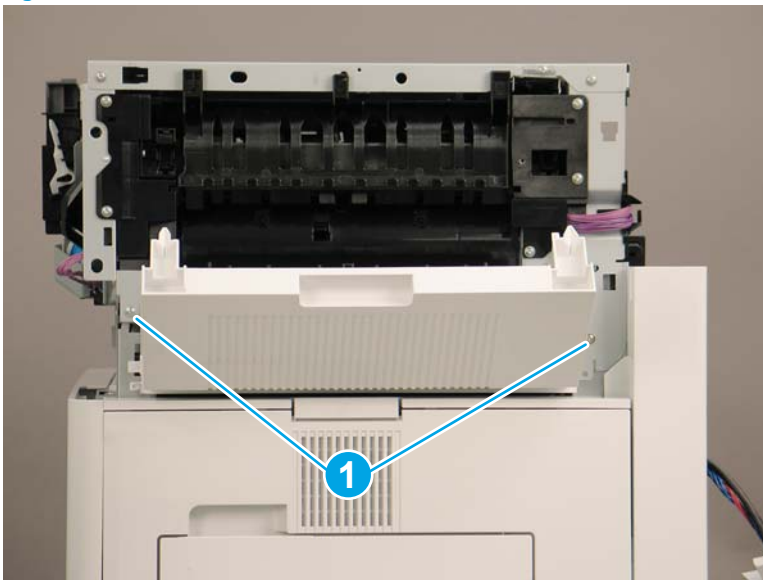
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-926 Remove right lower cover



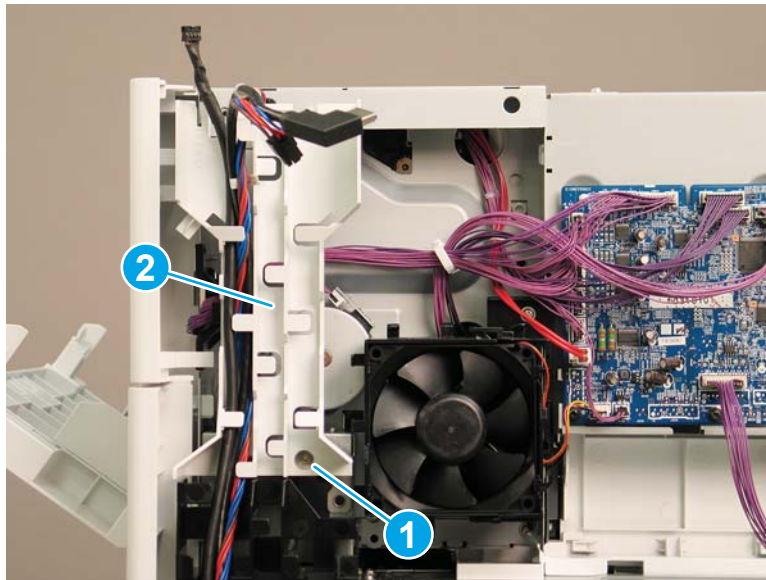
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-927 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-928 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


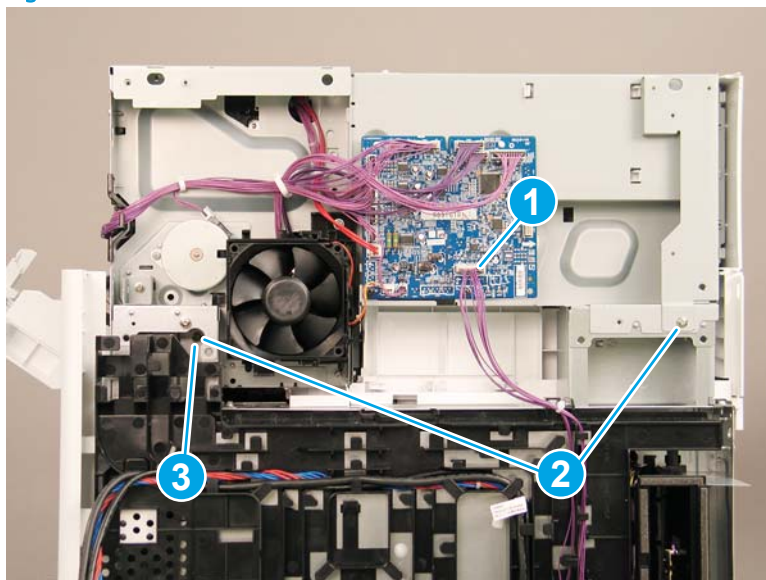
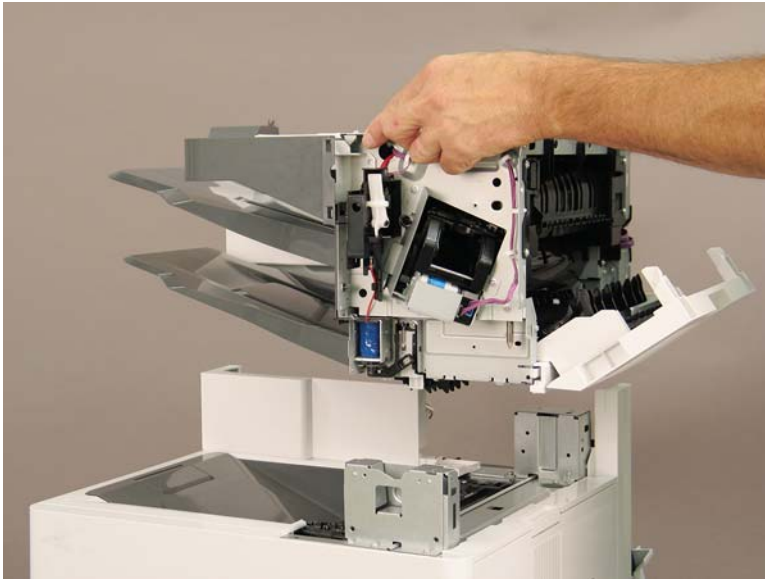
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-929 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-930 Remove the inner finisher



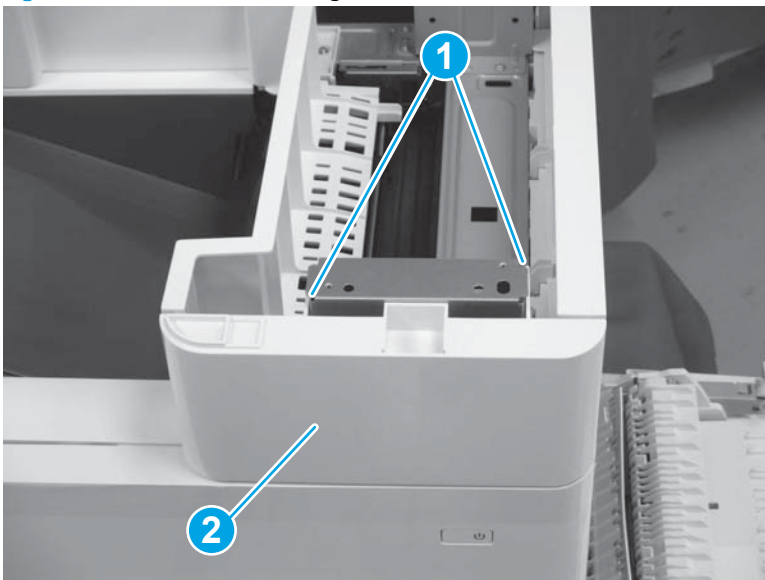
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-931 Remove the image scanner front cover

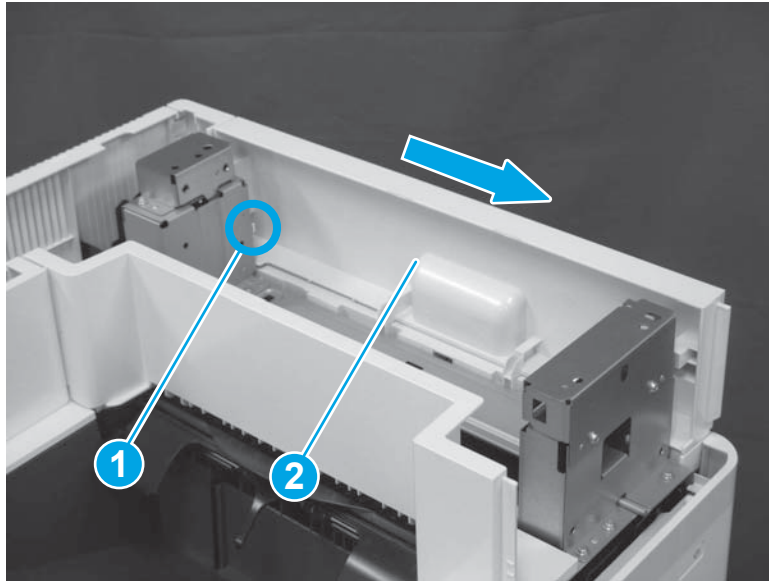


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-932 Remove the image scanner right cover

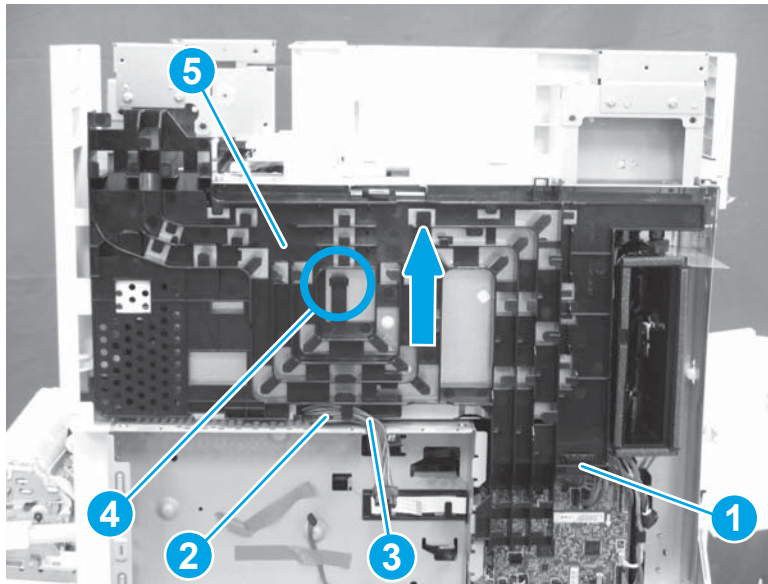


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

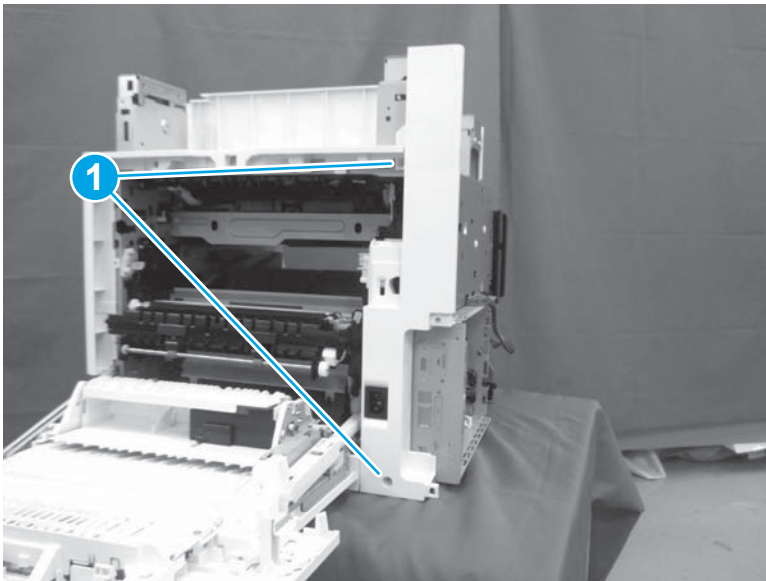
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-933 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-934 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


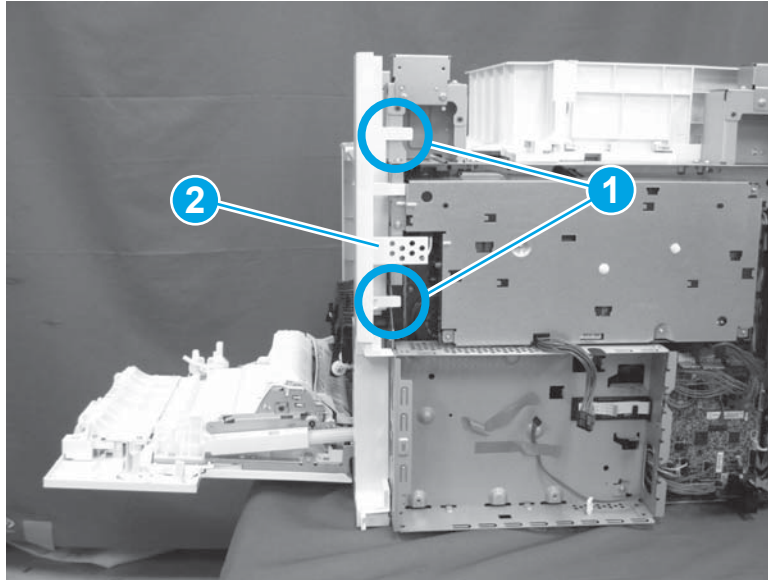
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

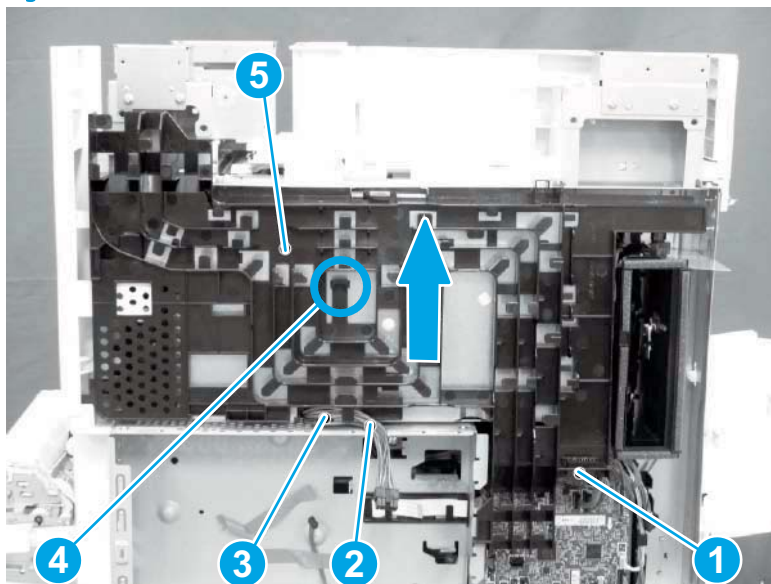
Figure 1-935 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

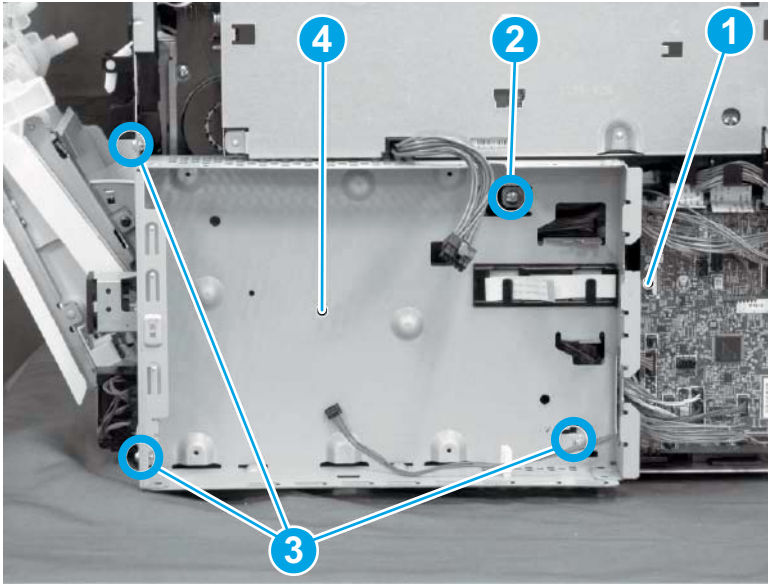
- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-936 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

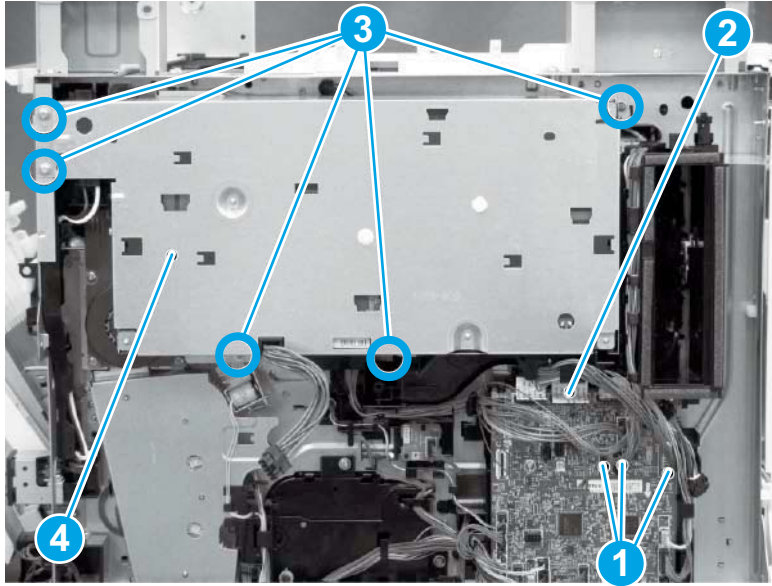
Figure 1-937 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

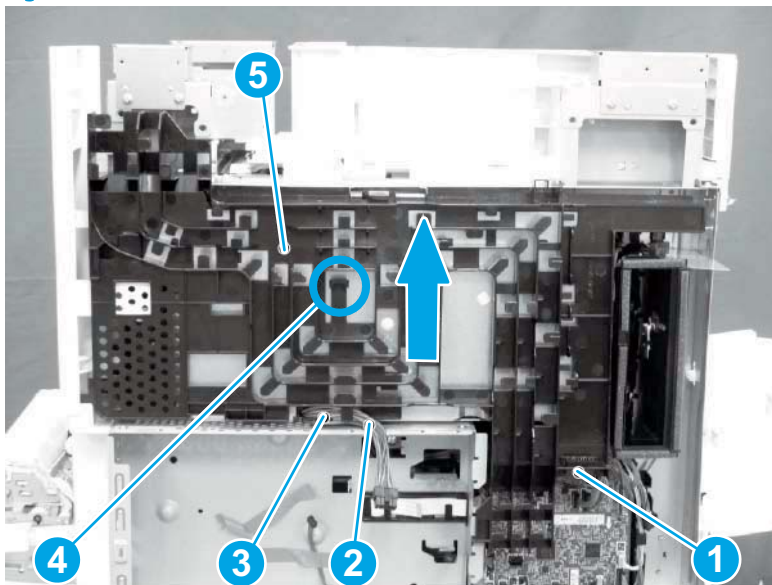
Figure 1-938 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

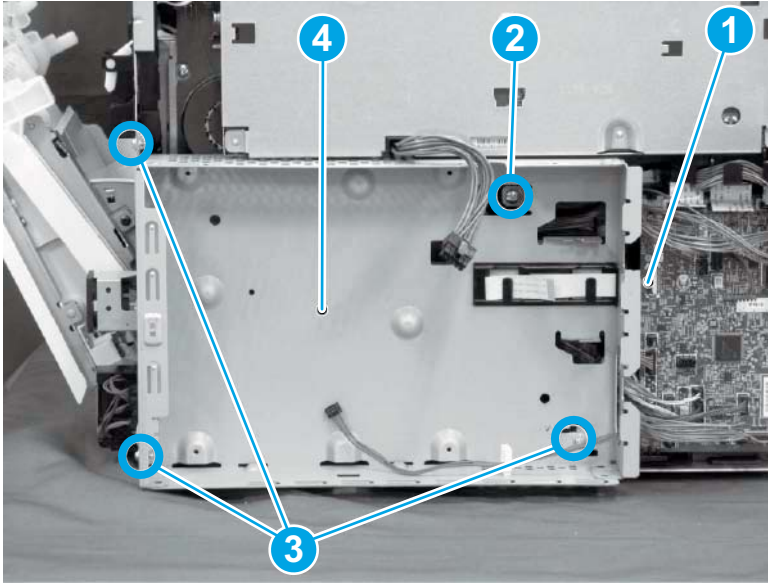
Figure 1-939 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

- a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
- b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
- c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
- d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-940 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


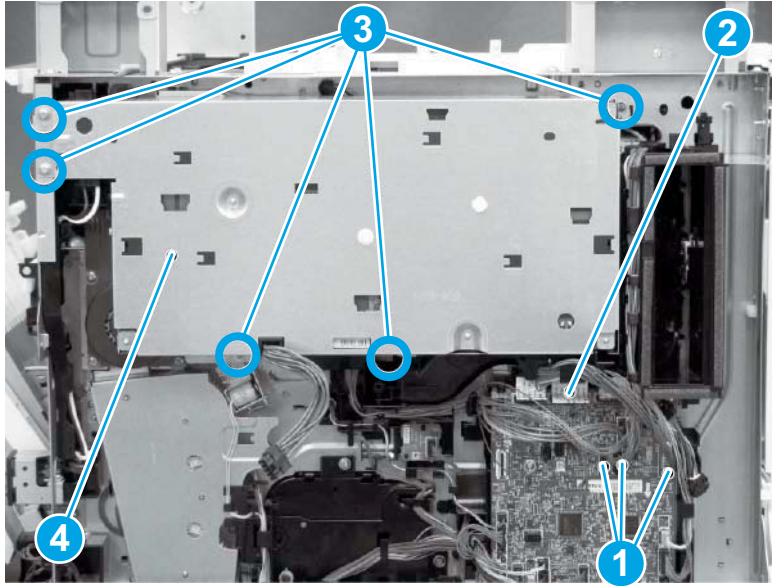
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

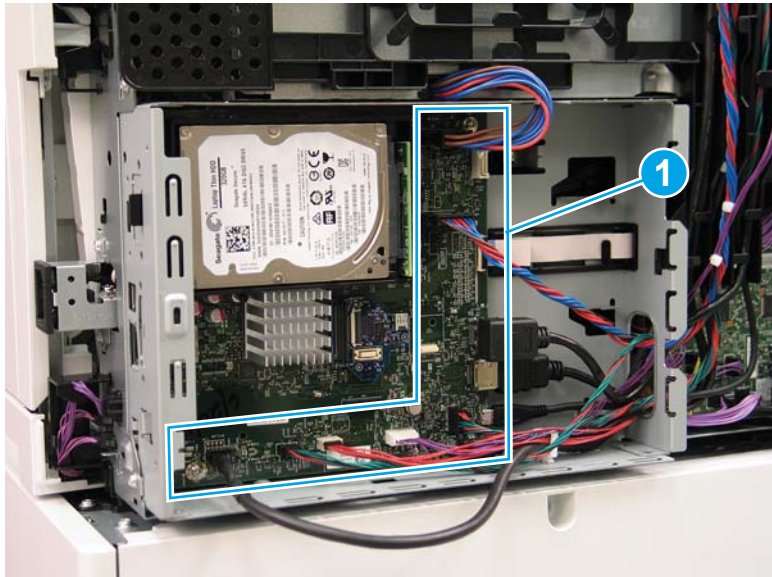
Figure 1-941 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

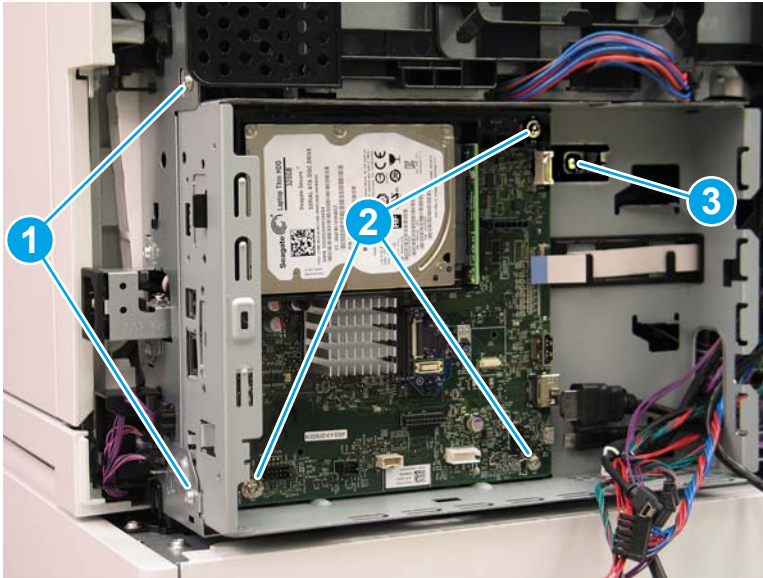
Figure 1-942 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..


 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

Figure 1-943 Remove six screws




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter drive assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0854-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-944 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-945 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-946 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


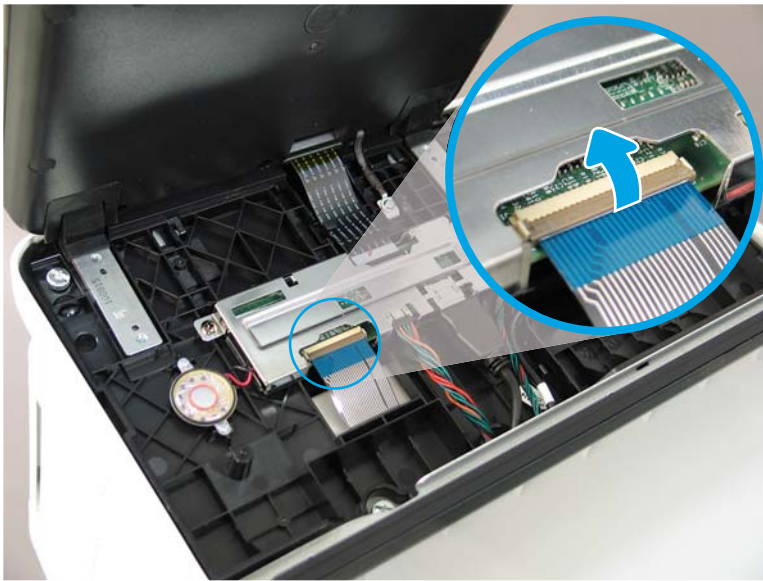
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-947 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-948 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-949 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-950 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


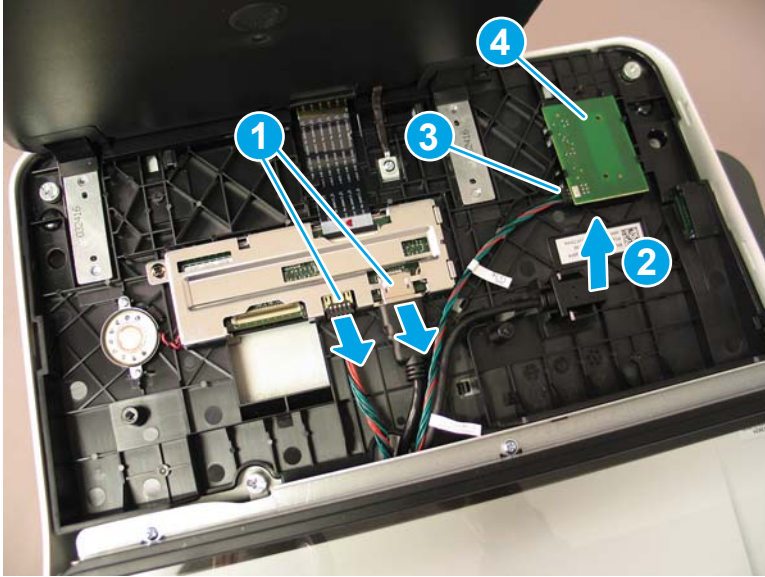
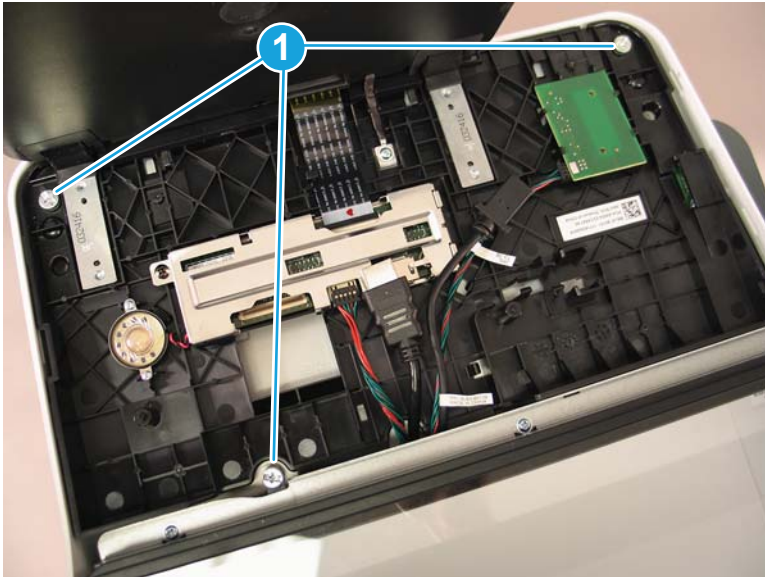
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-951 Disconnect connectors



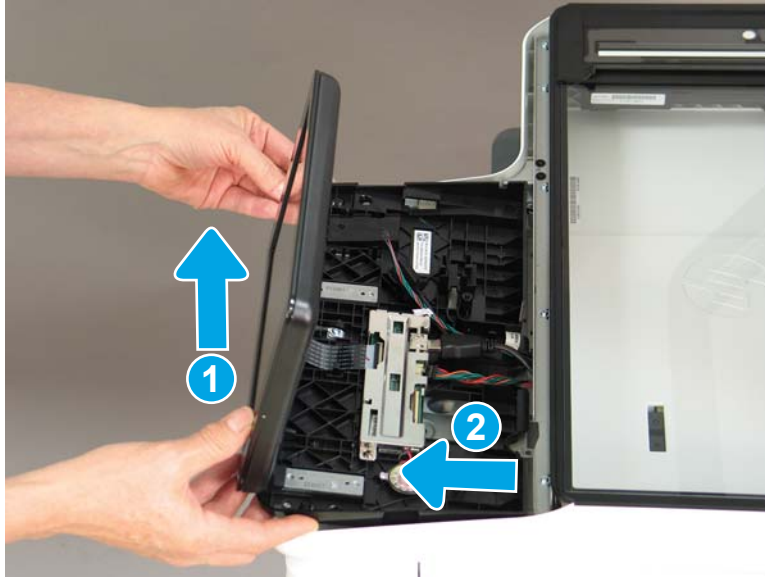
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-952 Remove three thumbscrews



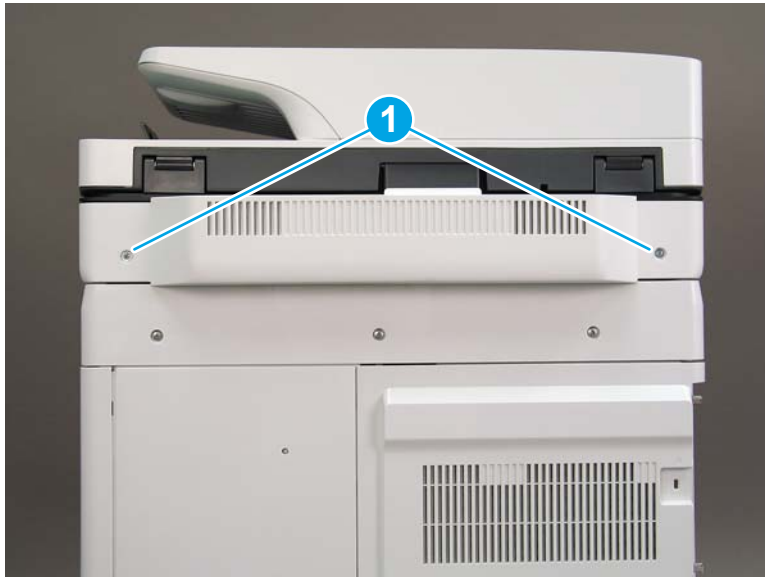
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-953 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-954 Remove two screws



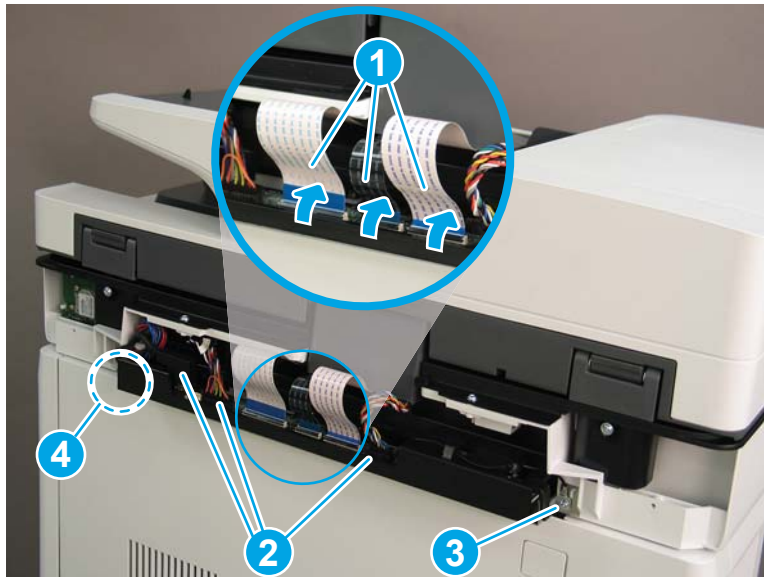
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-955 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-956 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


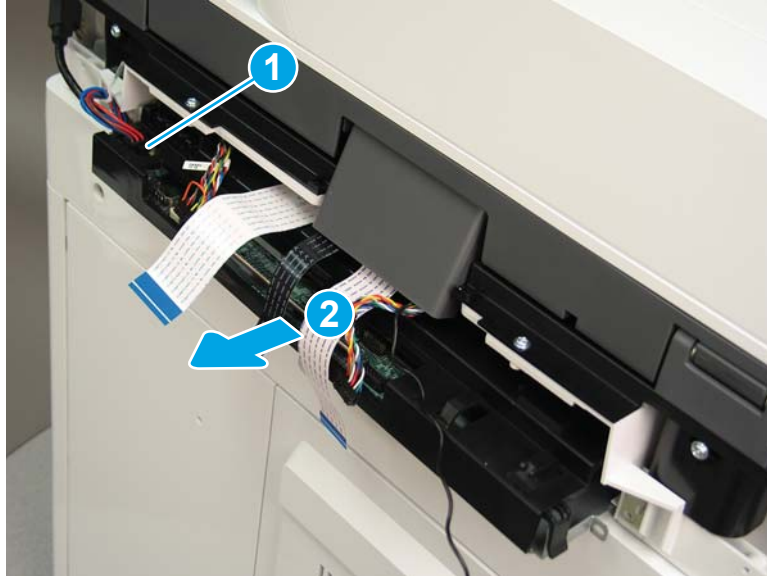
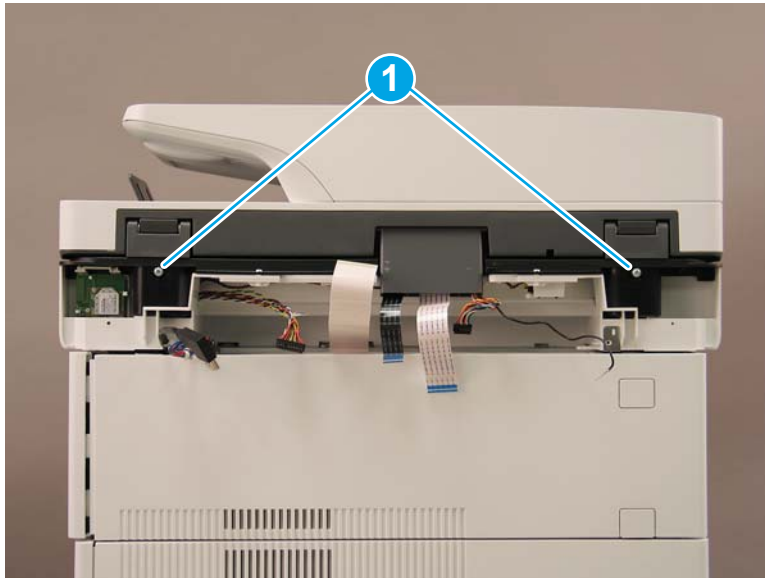
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-957 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-958 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-959 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-960 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-961 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

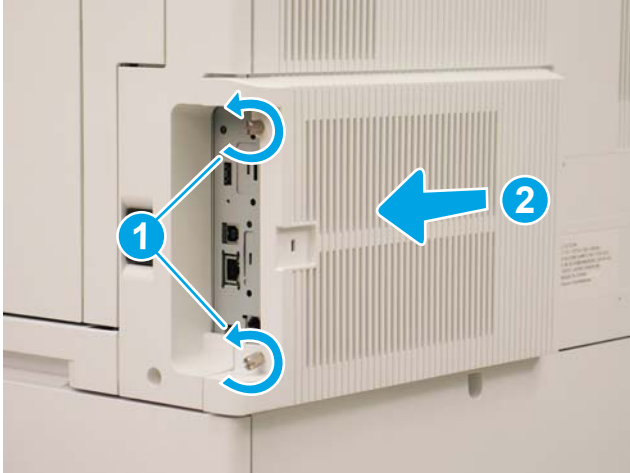
Figure 1-962 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

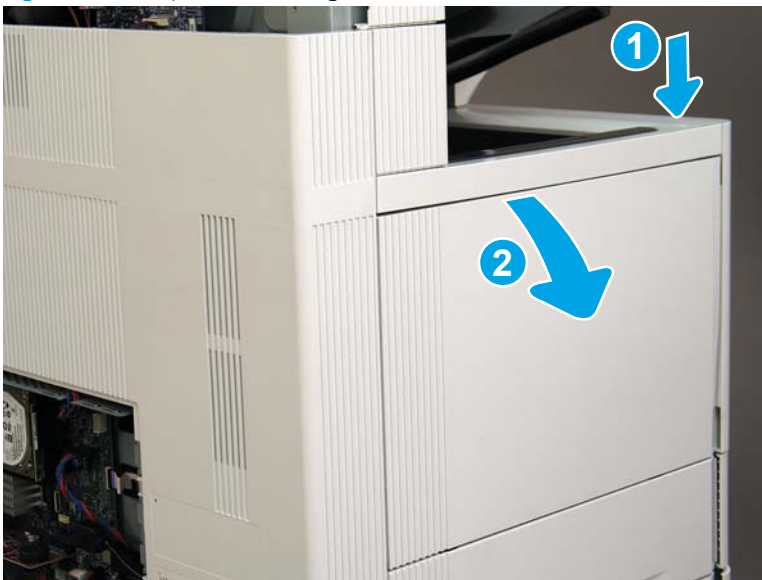
Figure 1-963 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-964 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-965 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-966 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-967 Remove the rear cover

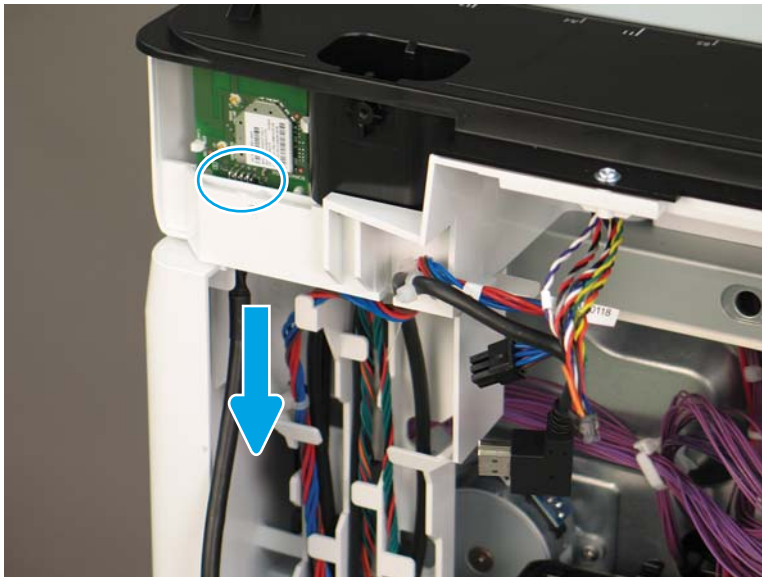


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

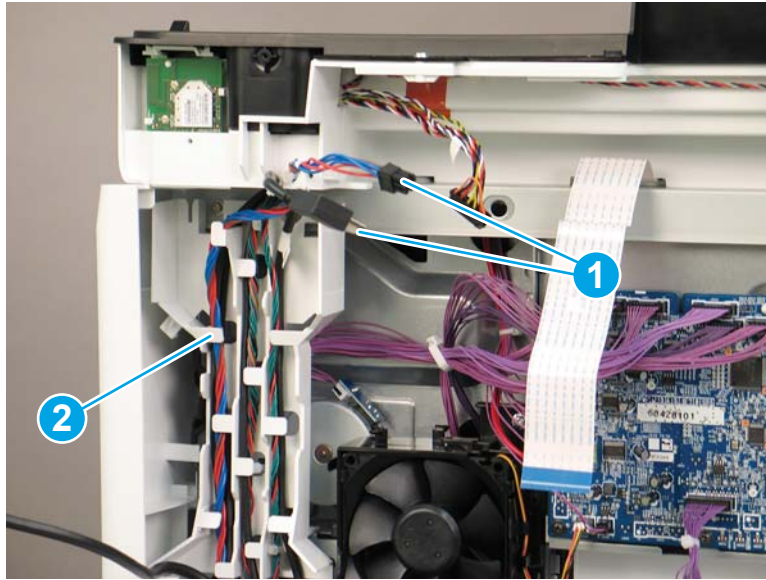
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-968 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-969 Release the SCB cables



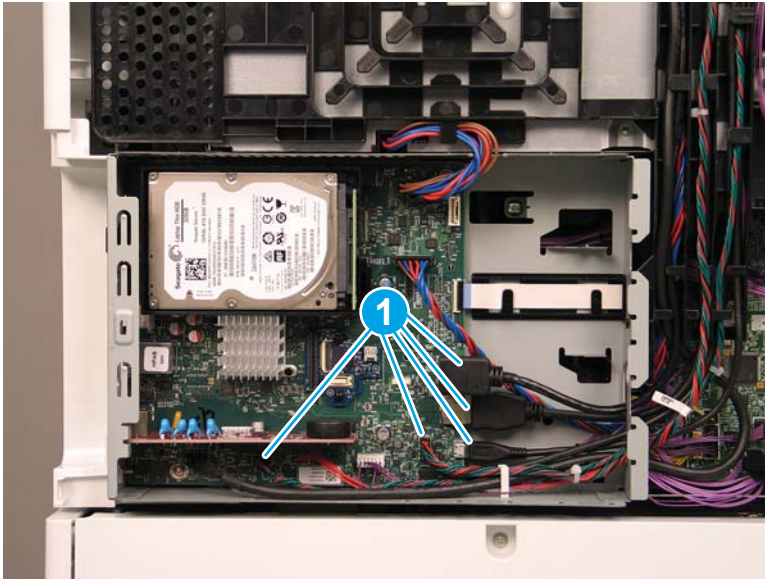
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-970 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-971 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

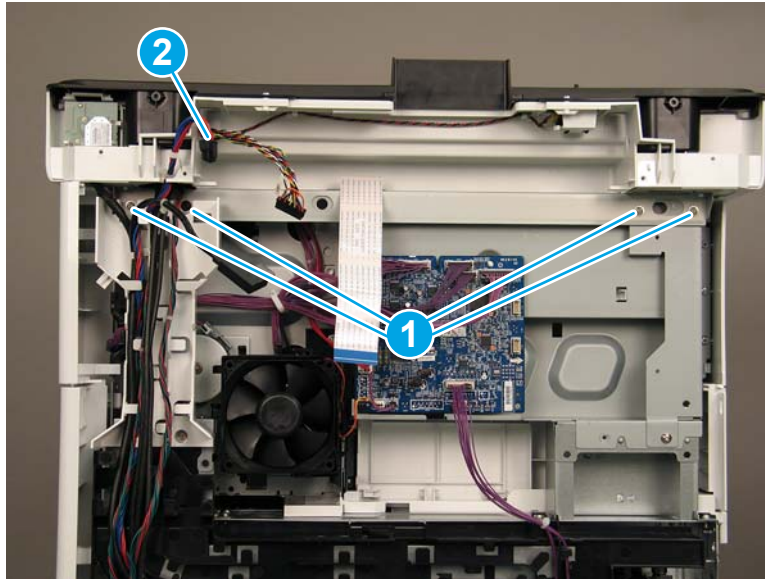
Figure 1-972 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

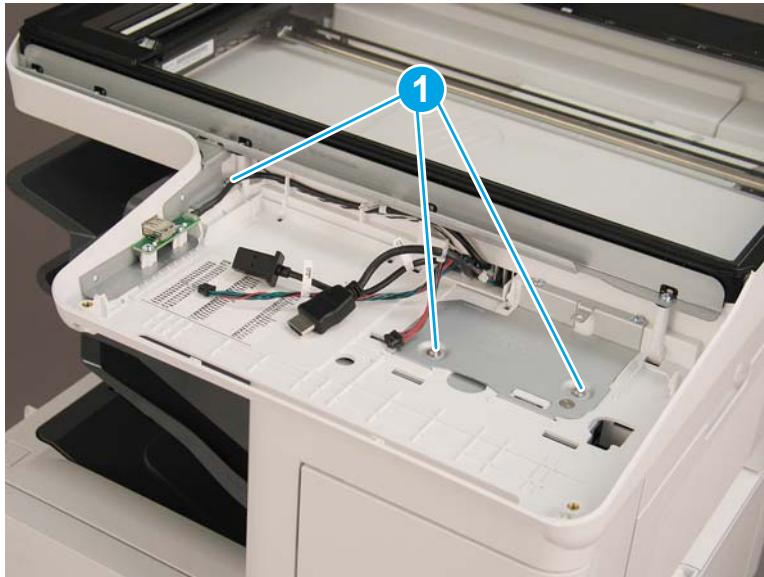
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-973 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-974 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


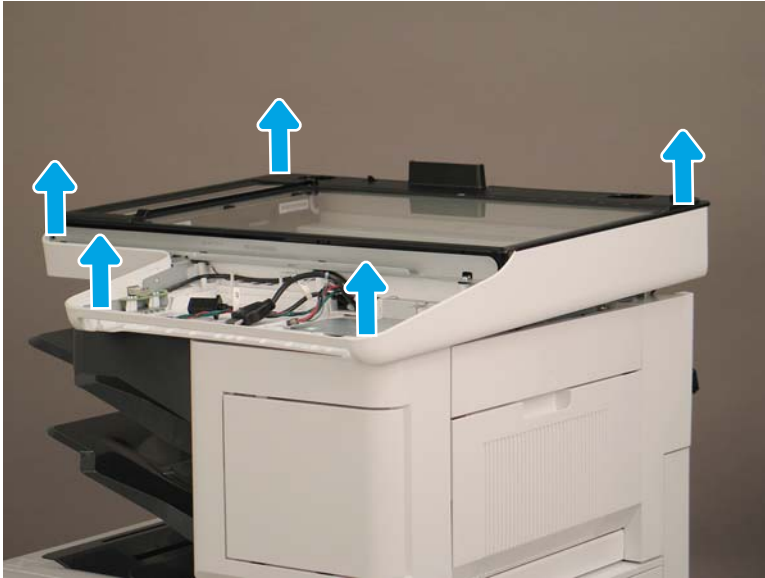
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-975 Remove the image scanner assembly

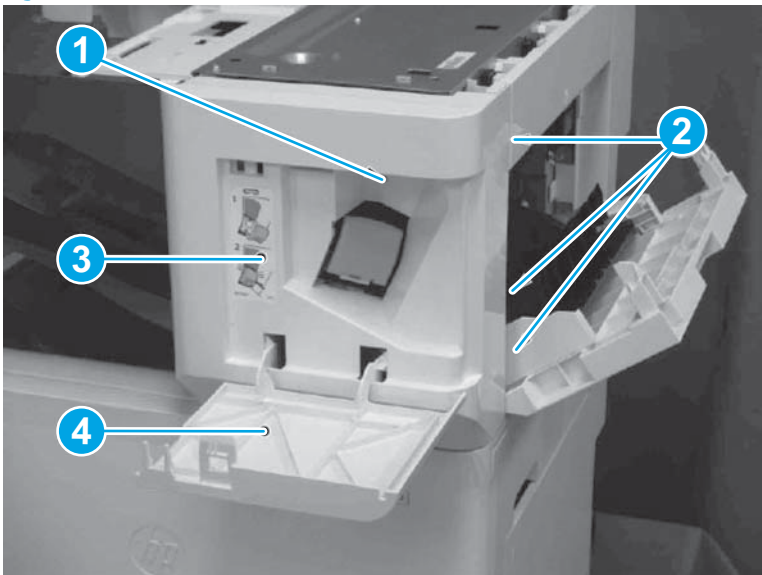


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

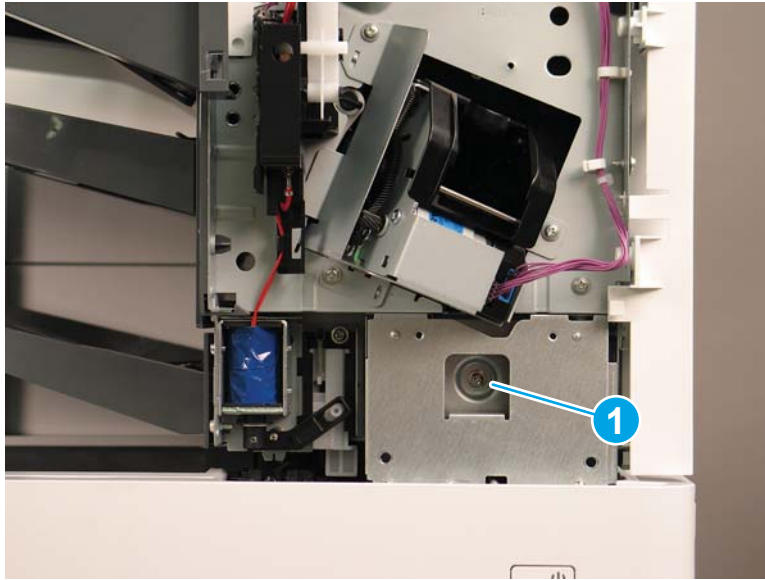
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-976 Remove staple cover and staple door



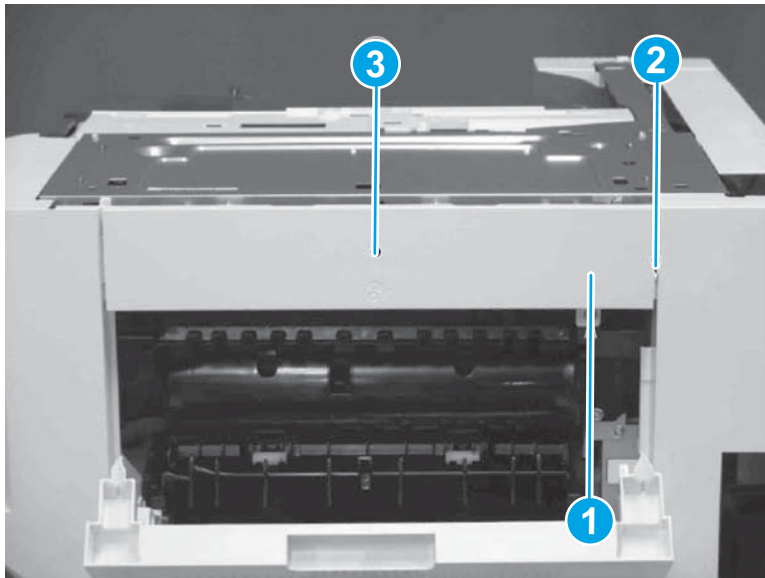
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-977 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

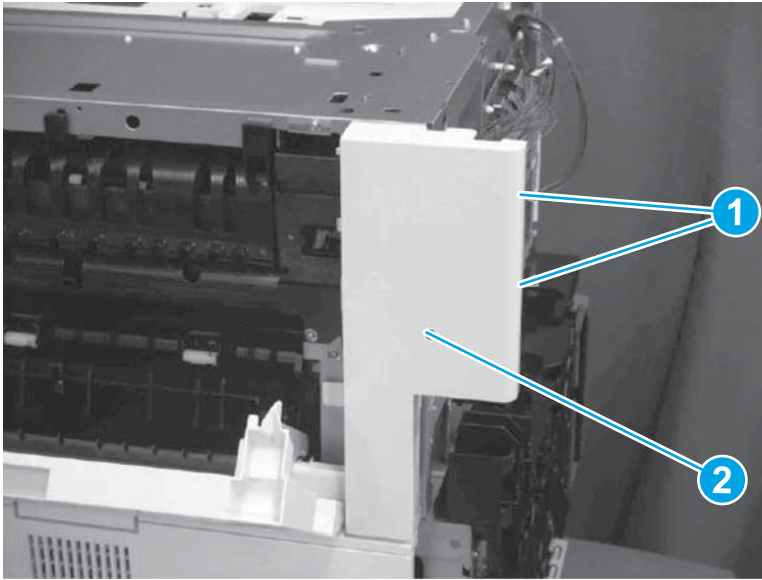
Figure 1-978 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

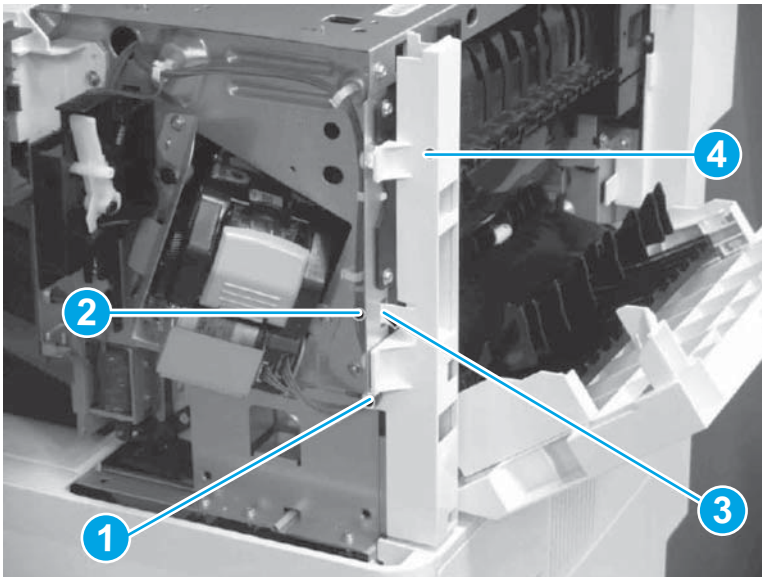
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-979 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

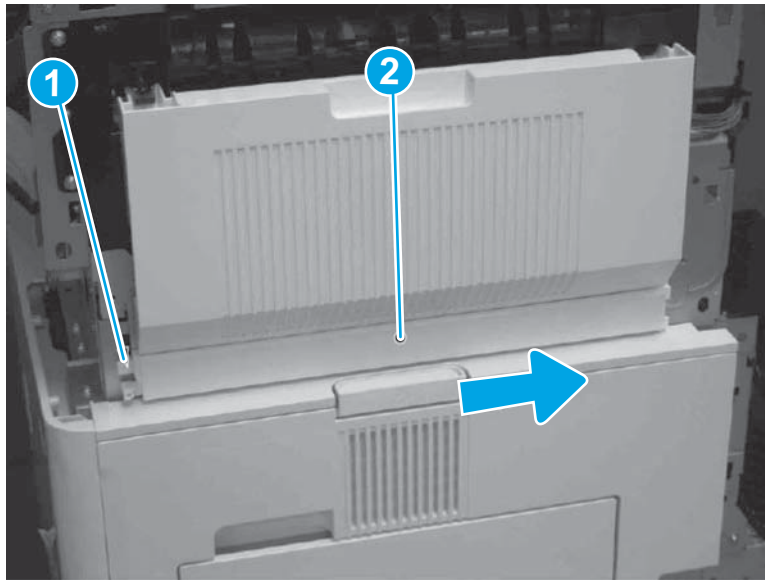
Figure 1-980 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

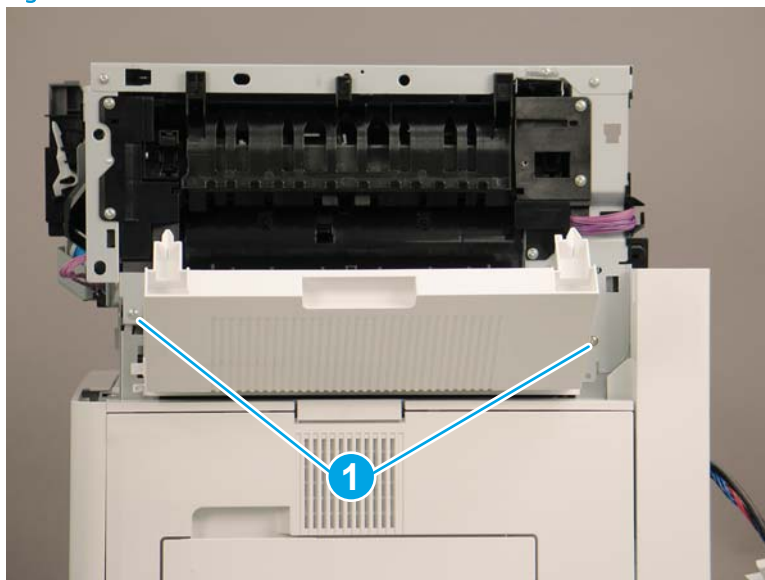
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-981 Remove right lower cover



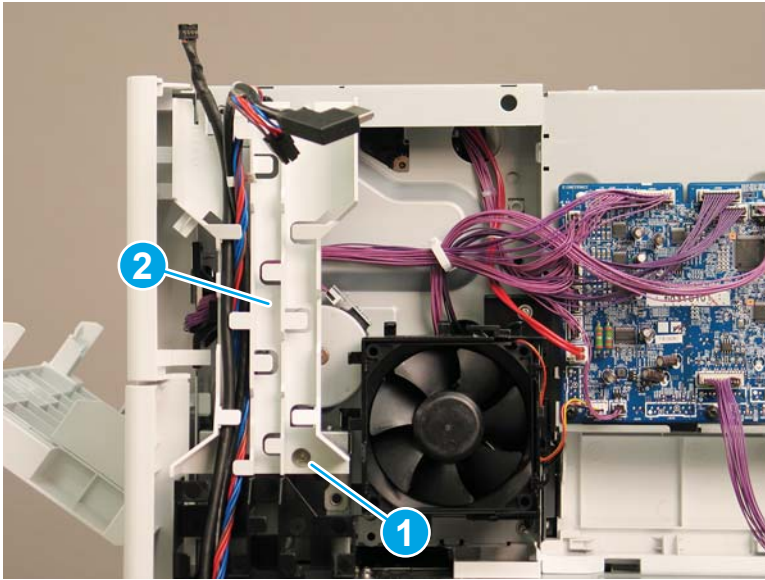
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-982 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-983 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


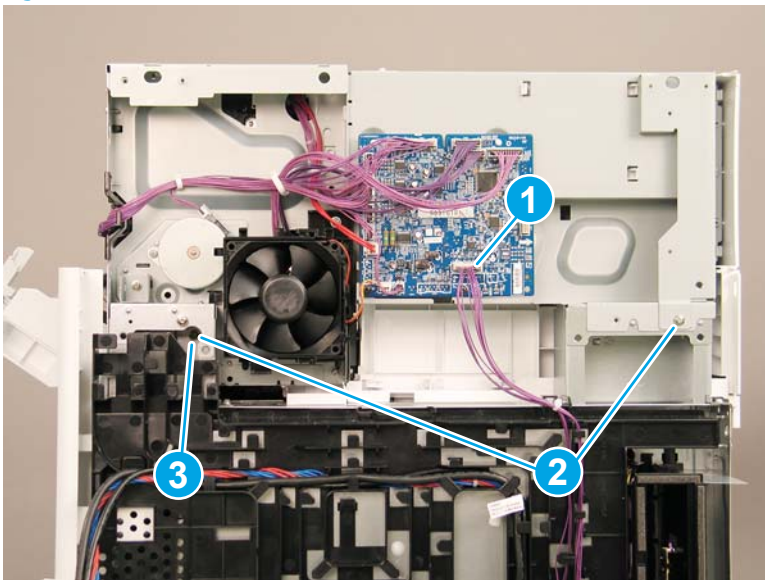
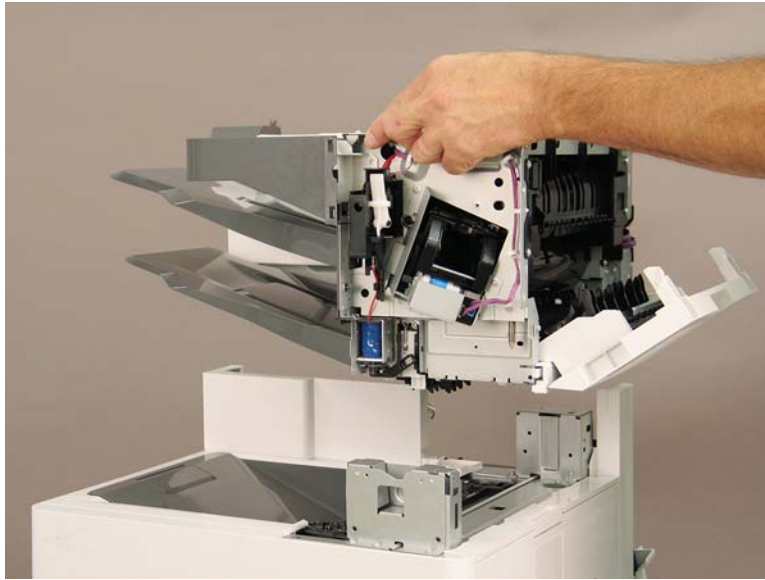
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-984 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-985 Remove the inner finisher



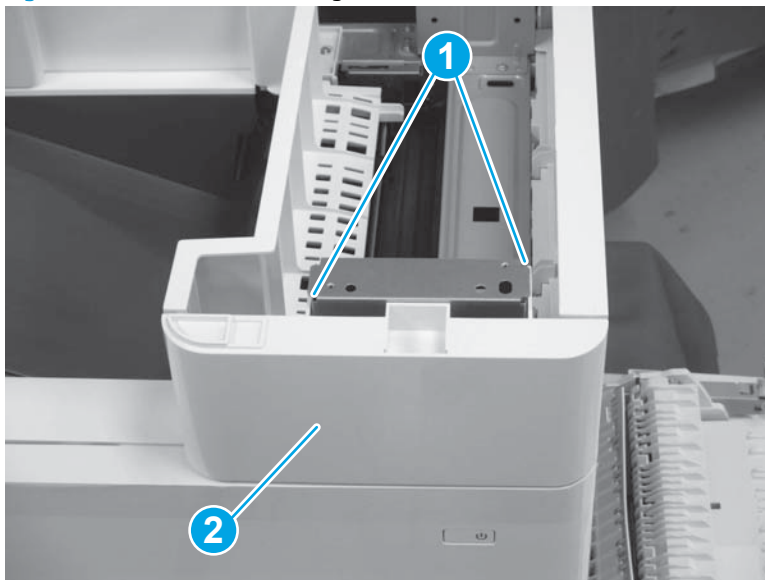
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-986 Remove the image scanner front cover

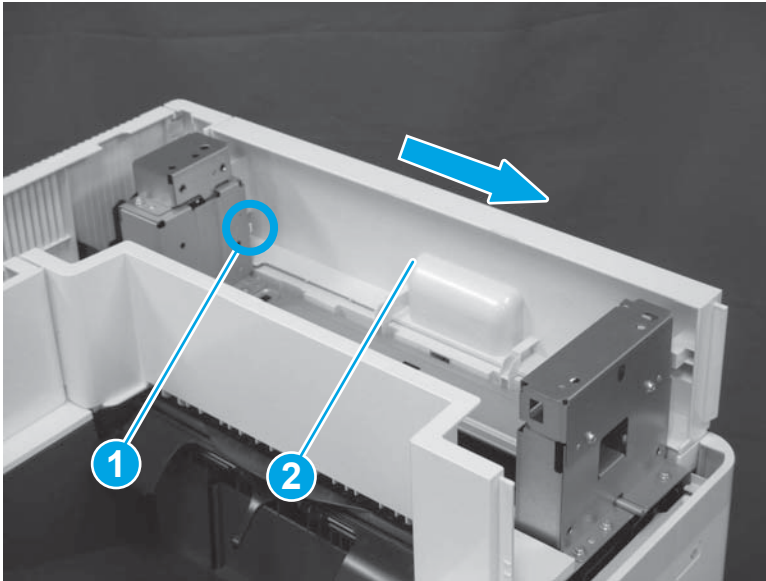


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

🔧 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-987 Remove the image scanner right cover

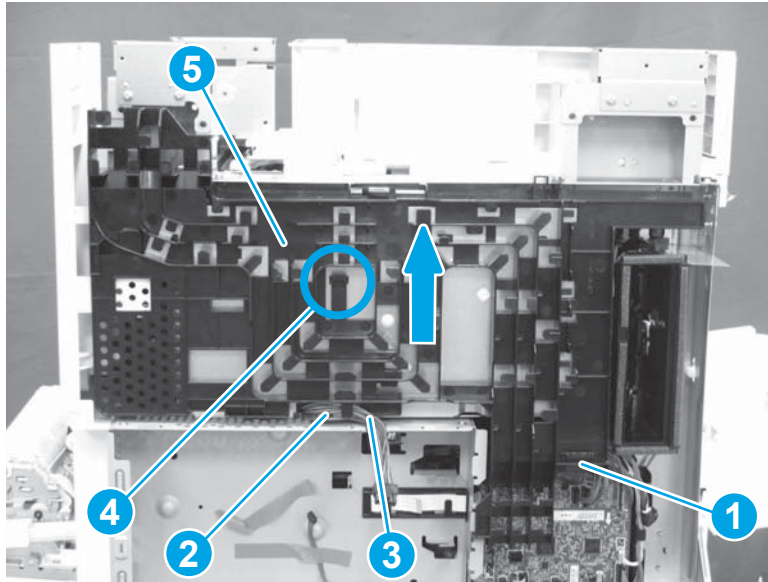


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

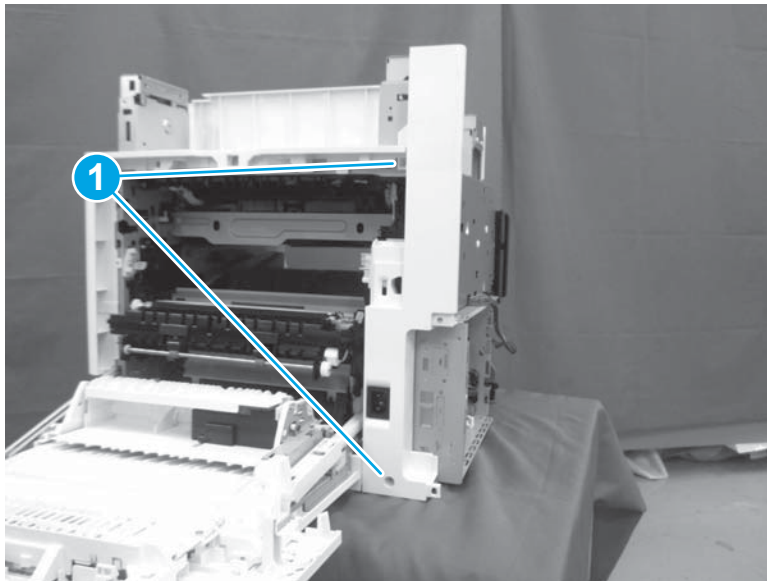
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-988 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-989 Remove two screws



- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


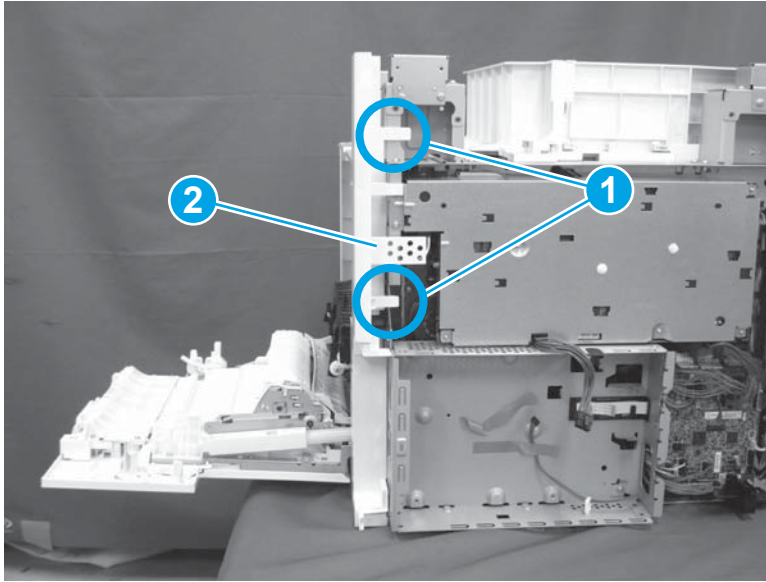
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

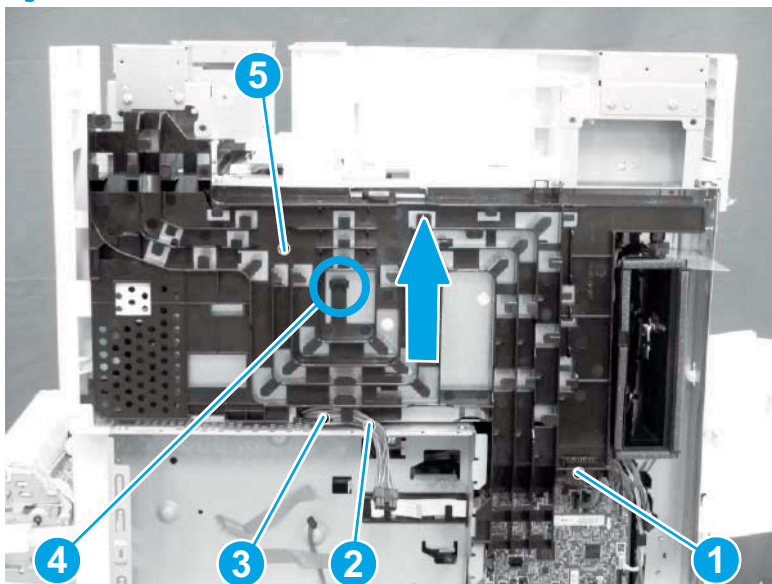
Figure 1-990 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

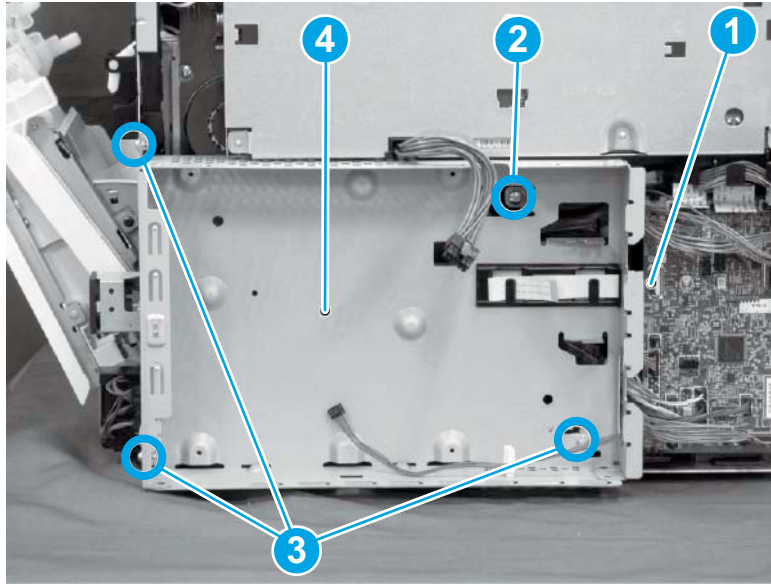
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-991 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-992 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


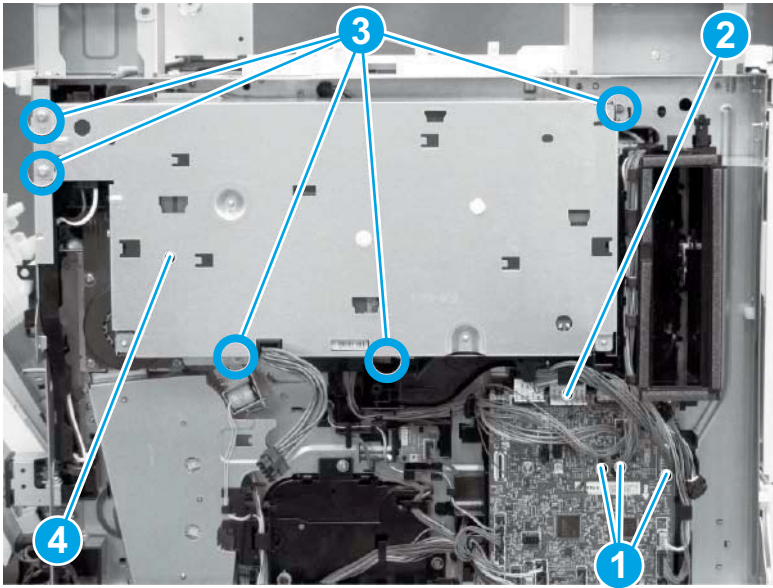
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

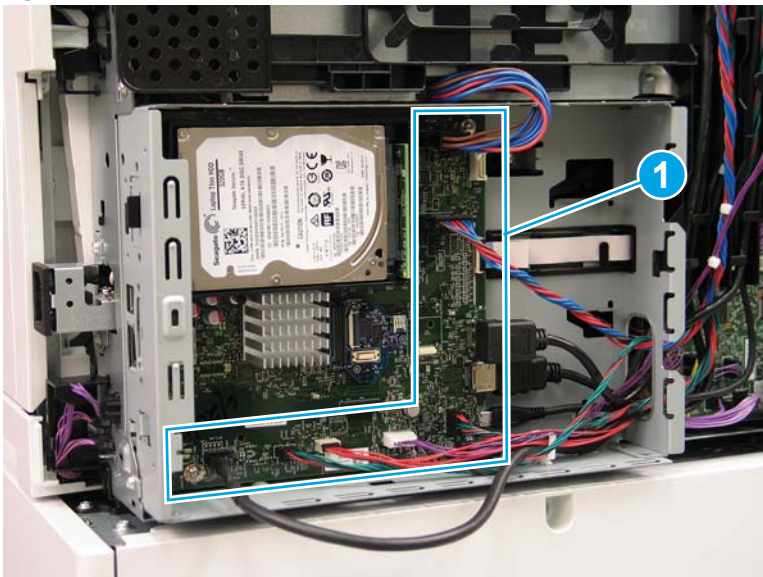
Figure 1-993 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

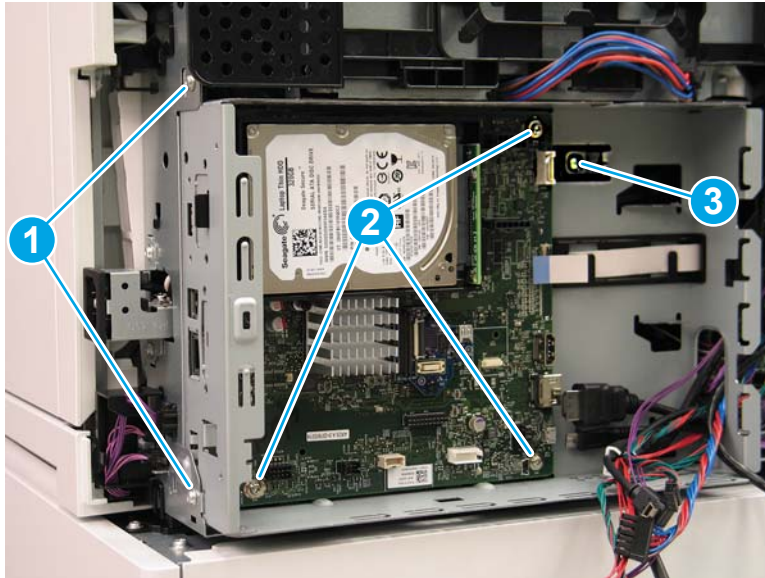
Figure 1-994 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

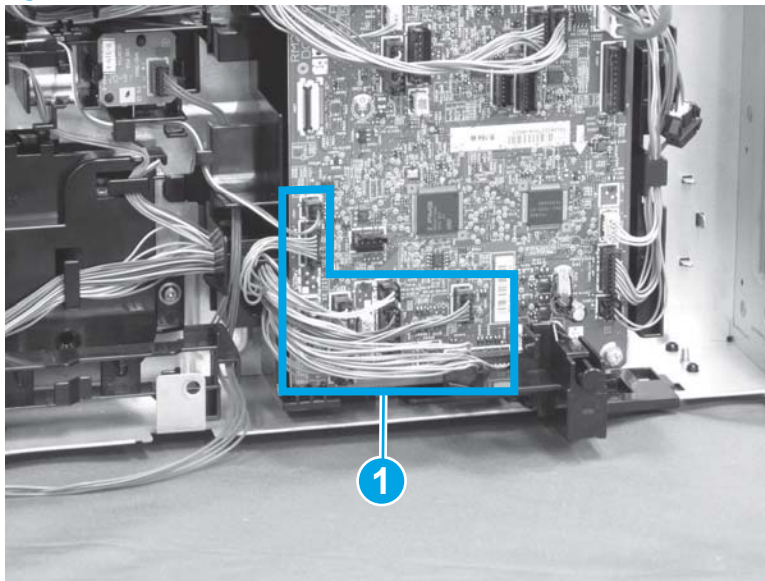
Figure 1-995 Remove six screws



Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly

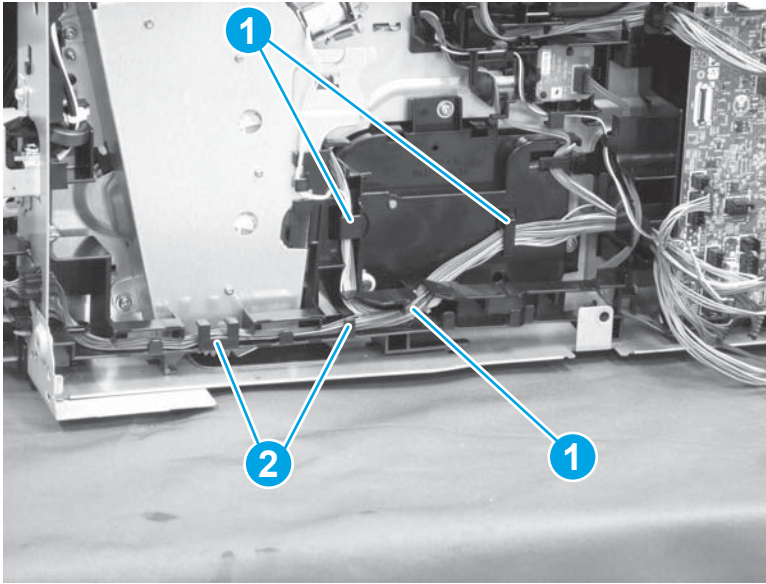
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-996 Disconnect eight connectors



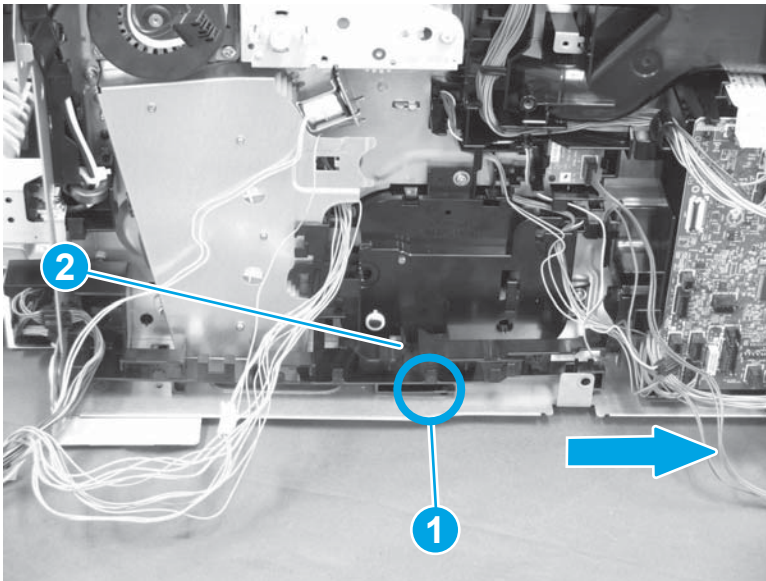
2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-997 Release the cable from the cable guides



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

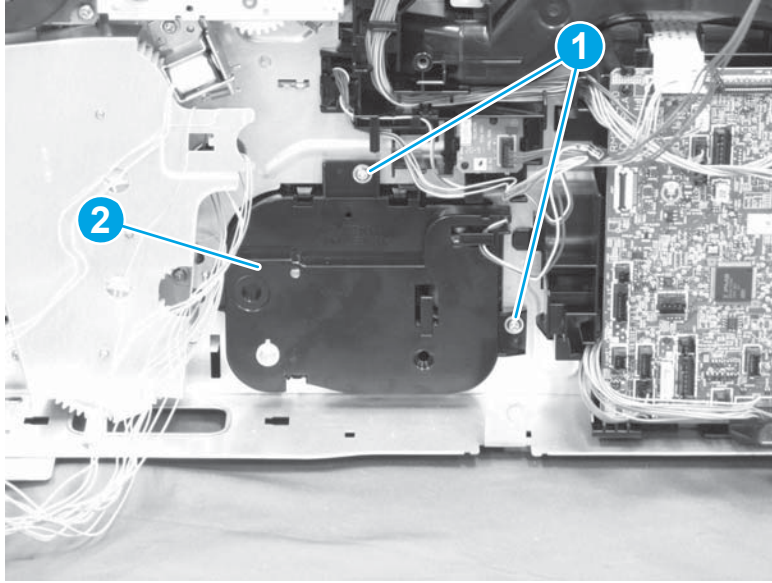
Figure 1-998 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-999 Remove two screws and the lifter drive assembly




 **NOTE:** When installing the lifter drive assembly (callout 1), make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1000 Correct position of the lever

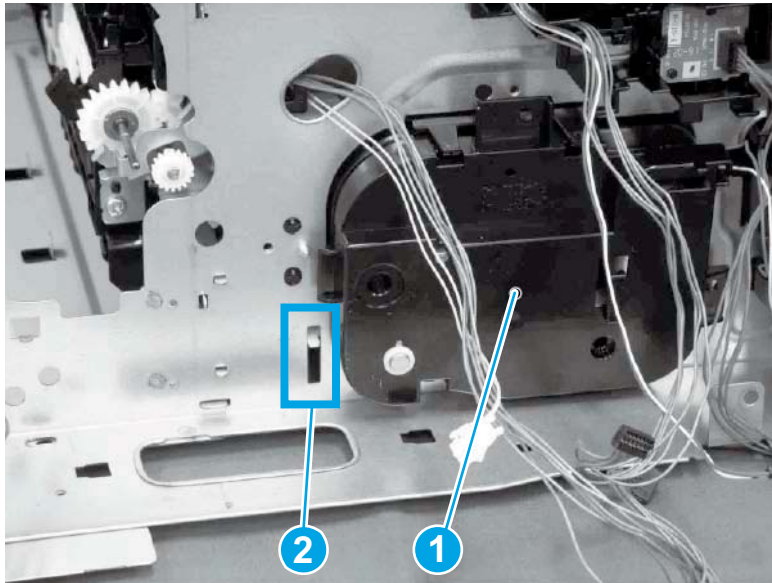
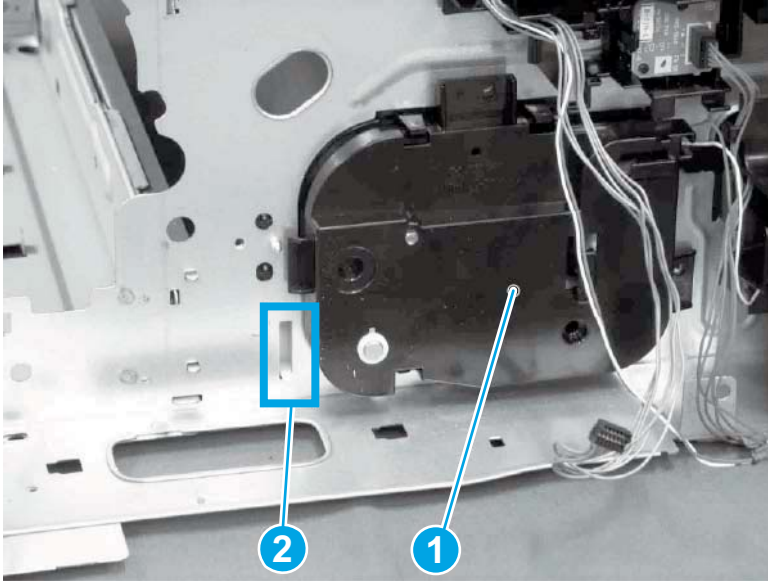


Figure 1-1001 Incorrect position of the lever




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing drive assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Developing drive assembly part number	
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1002 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1003 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1004 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


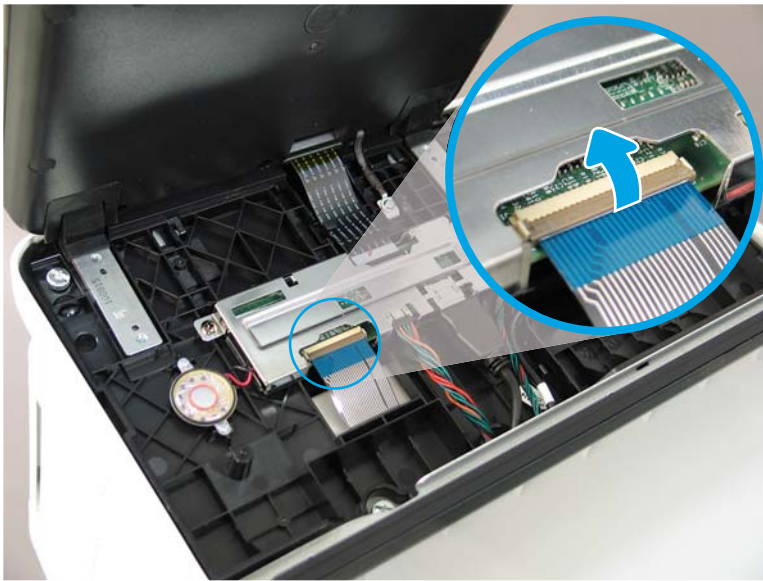
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1005 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1006 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1007 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1008 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


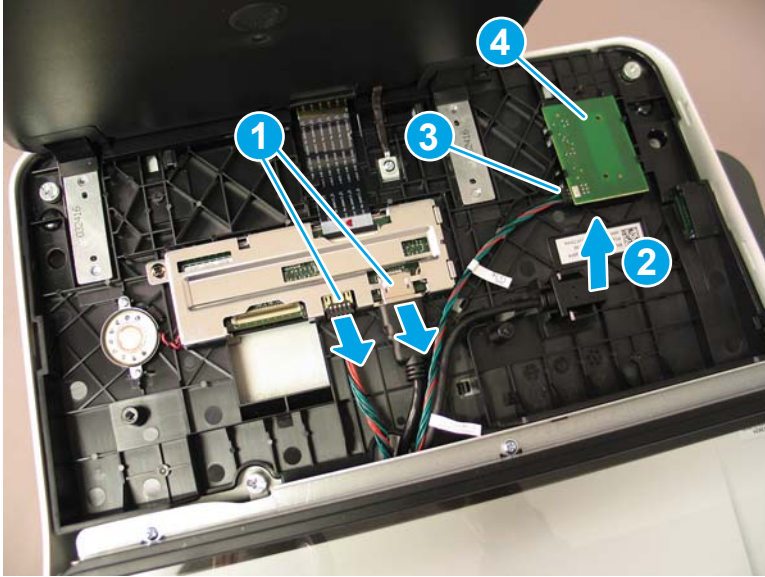
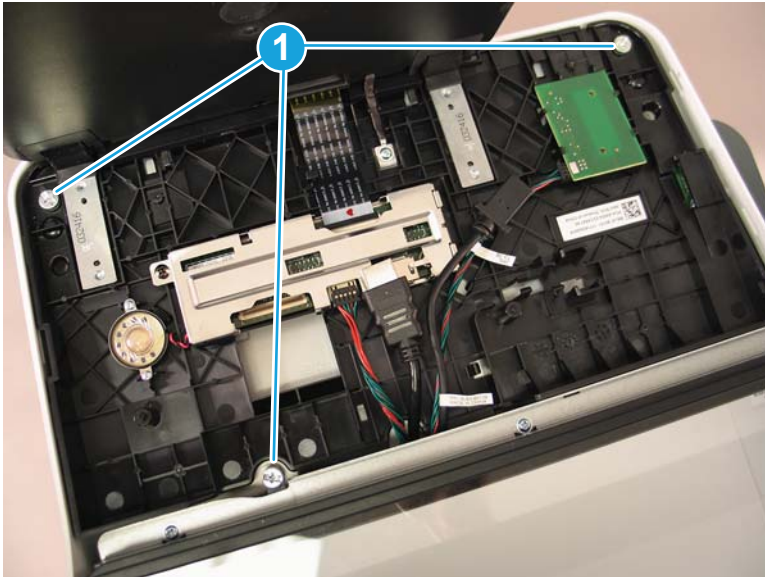
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1009 Disconnect connectors



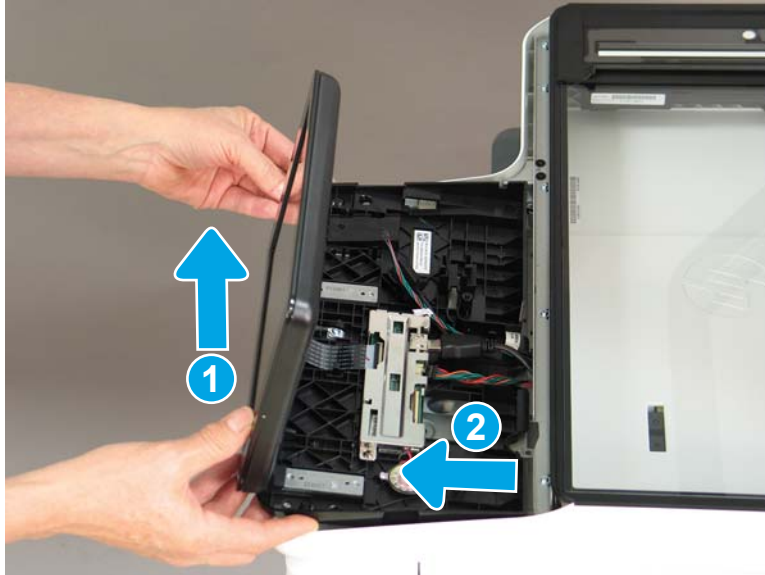
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1010 Remove three thumbscrews



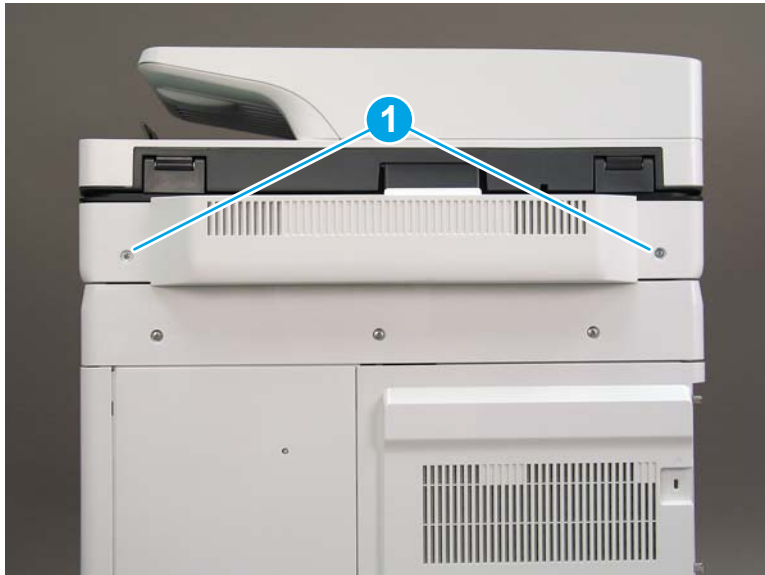
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1011 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1012 Remove two screws



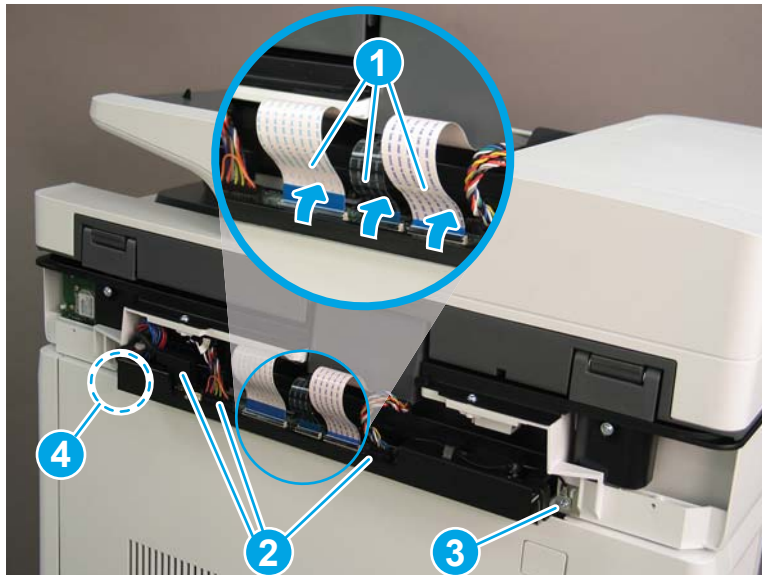
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1013 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1014 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

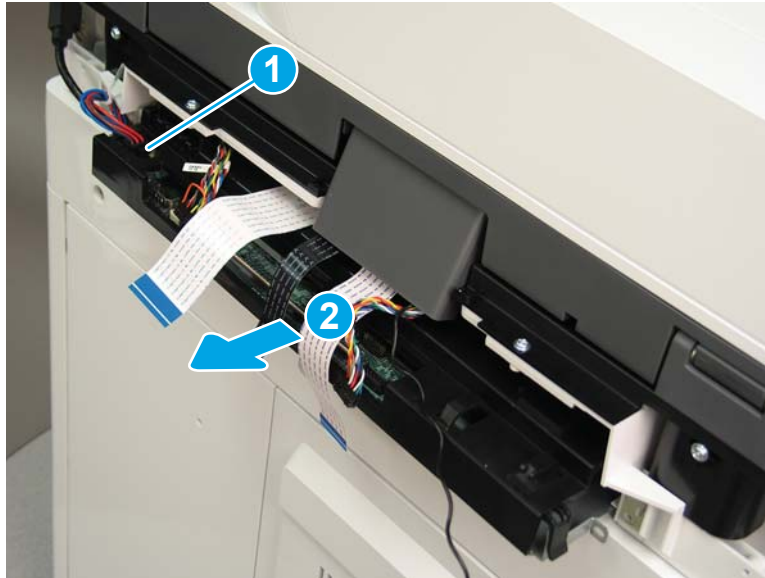


14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

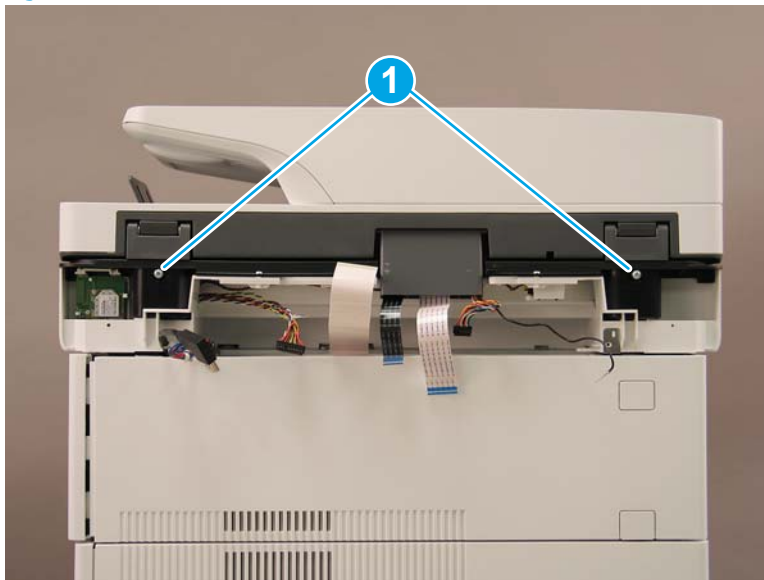
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1015 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1016 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1017 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1018 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1019 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

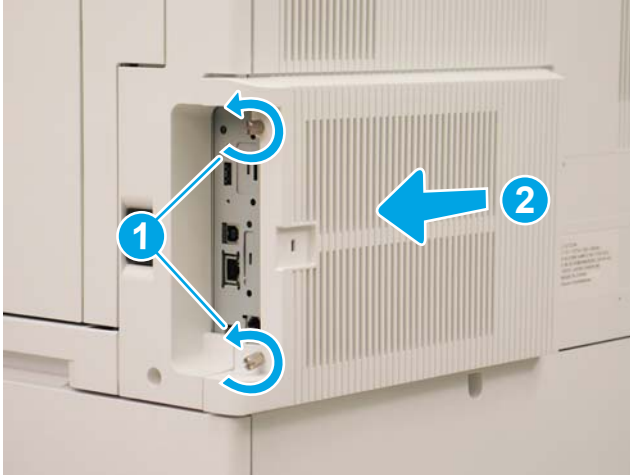
Figure 1-1020 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1021 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1022 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1023 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1024 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1025 Remove the rear cover

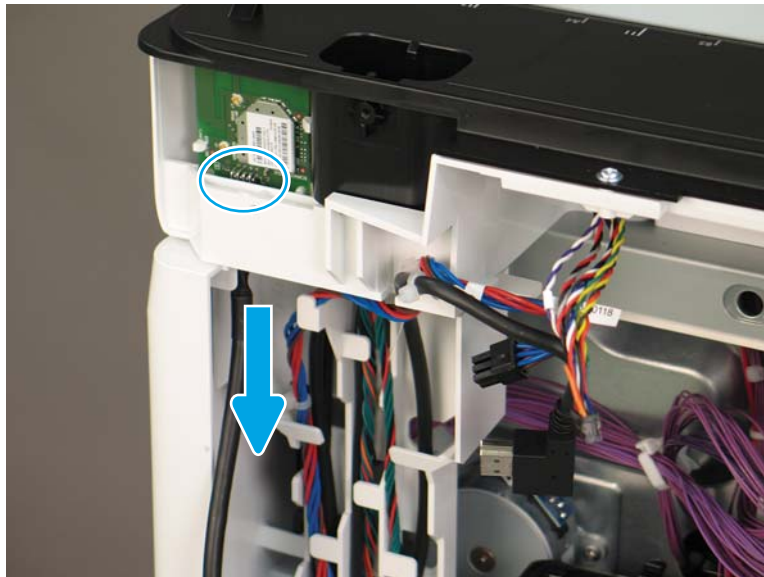


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

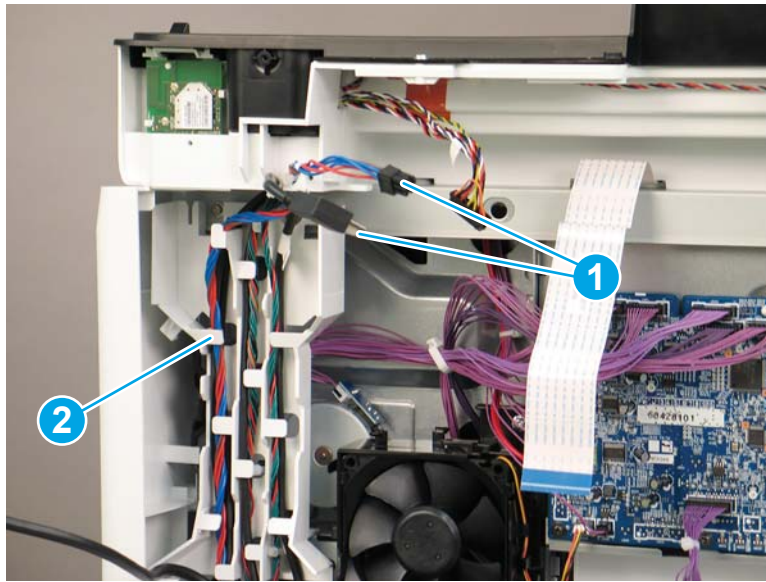
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1026 Disconnect the connector



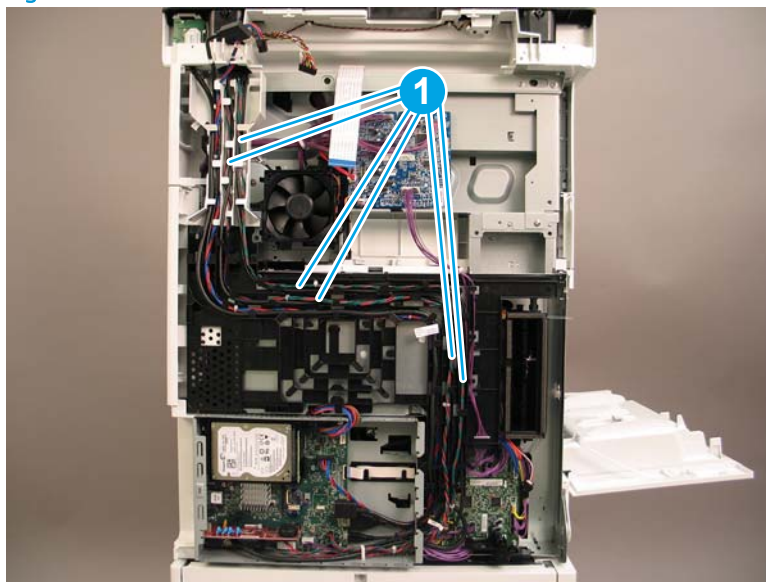
2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1027 Release the SCB cables



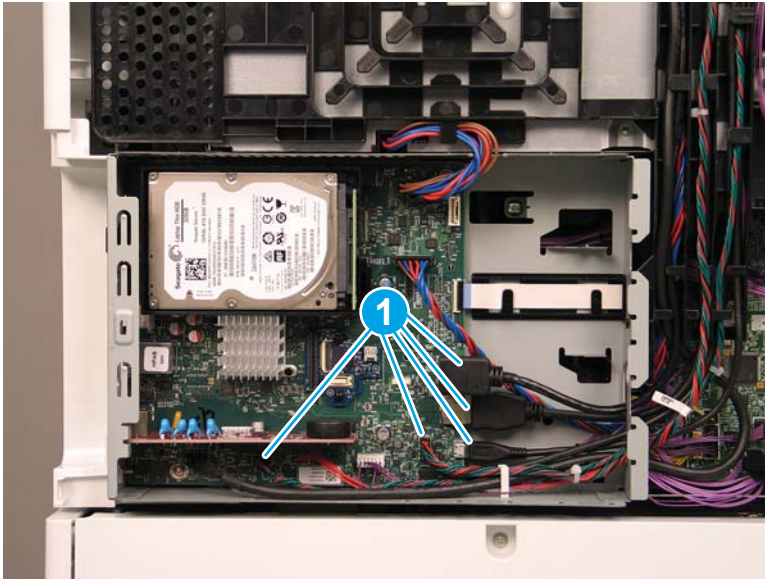
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1028 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1029 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

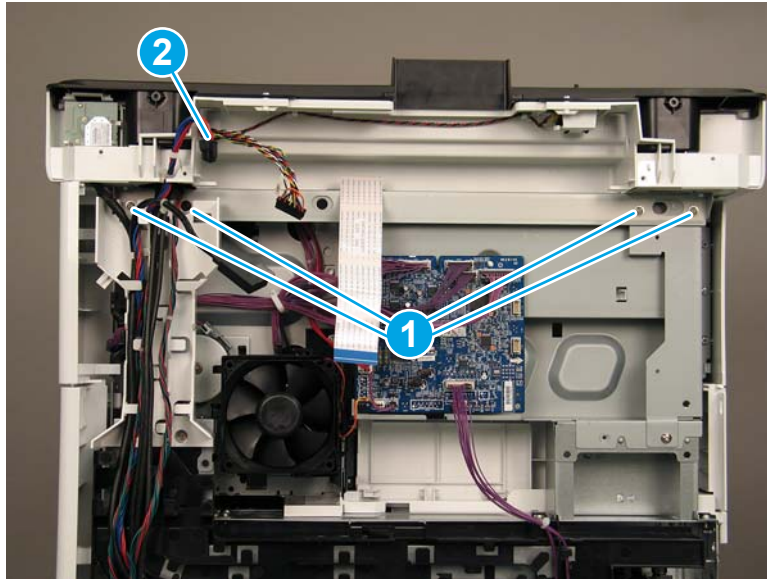
Figure 1-1030 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

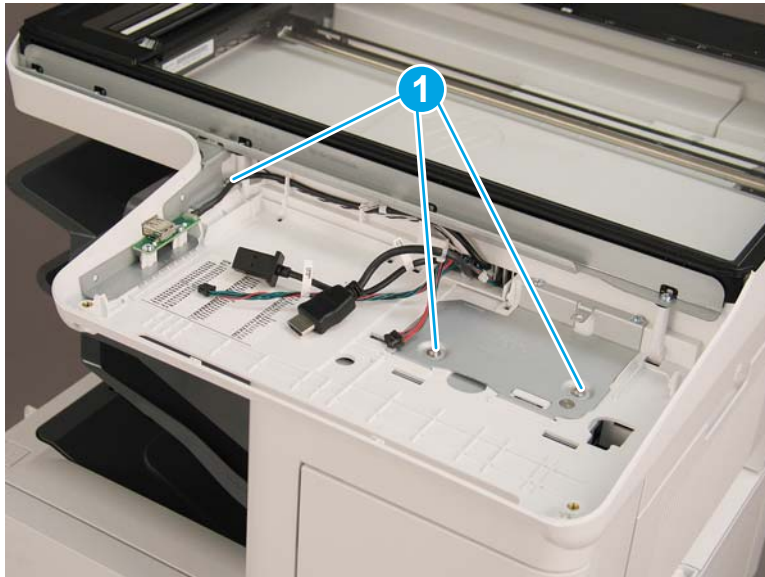
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1031 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1032 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


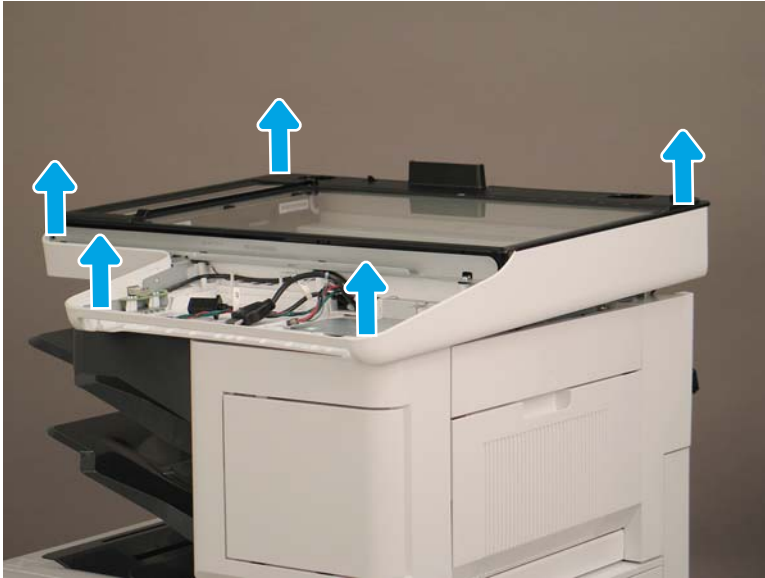
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1033 Remove the image scanner assembly

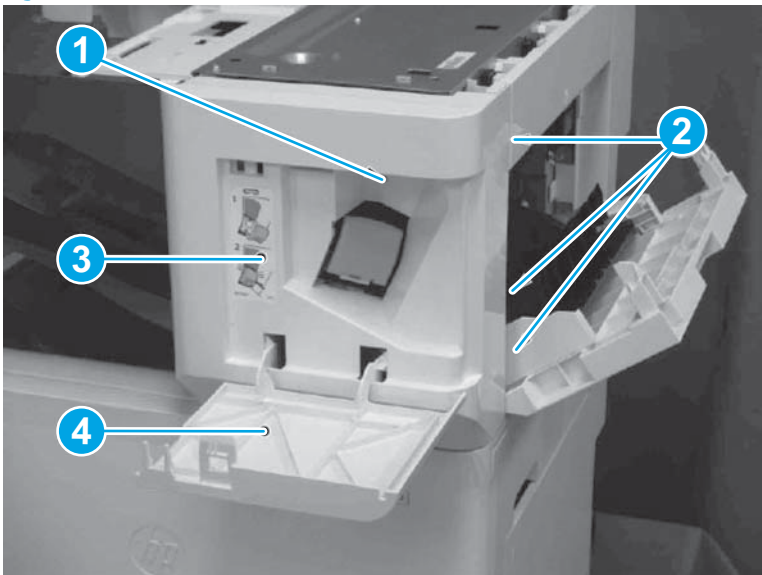


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

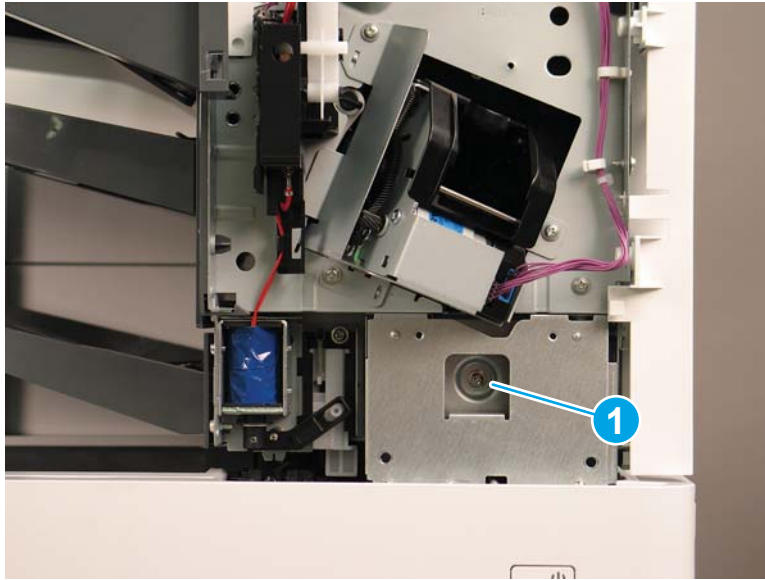
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1034 Remove staple cover and staple door



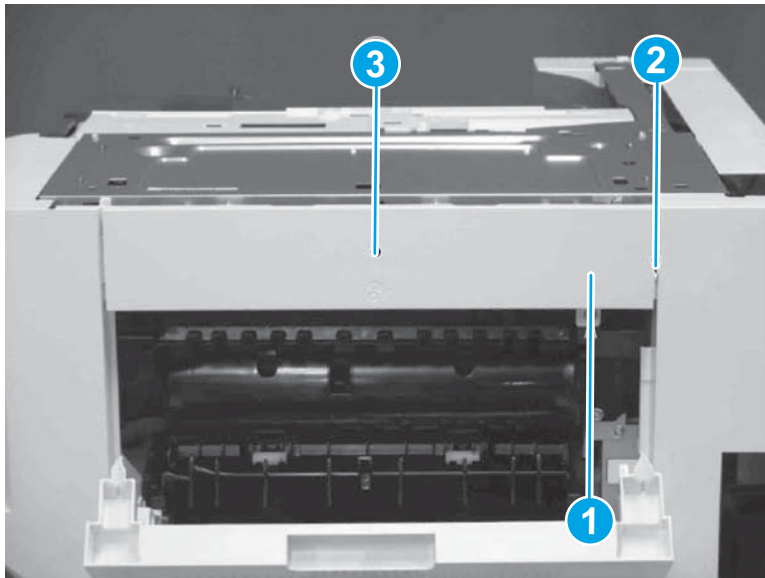
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1035 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

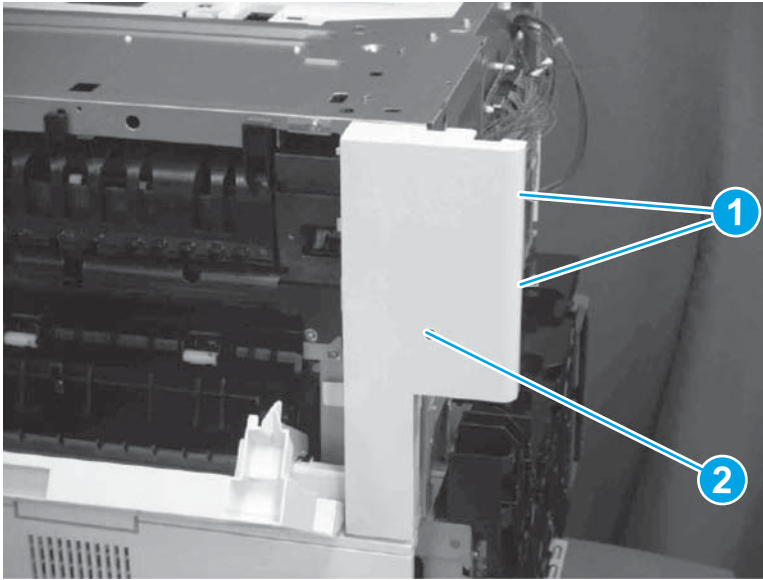
Figure 1-1036 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

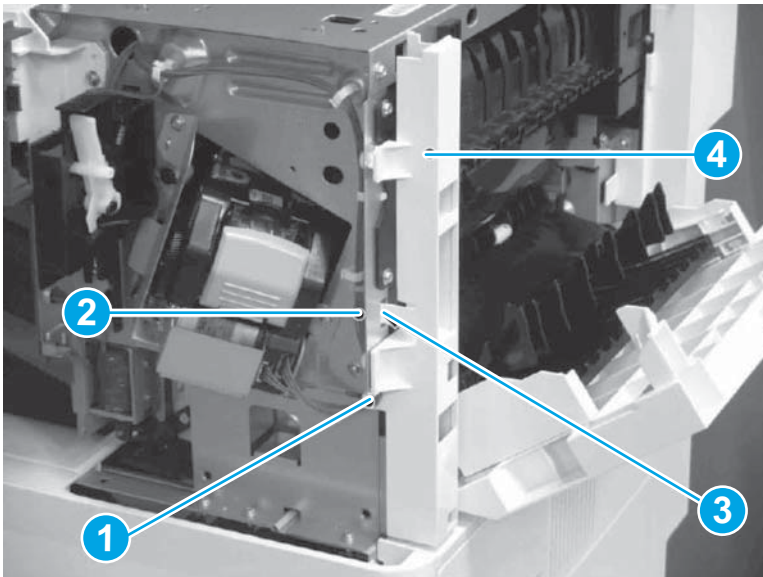
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1037 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

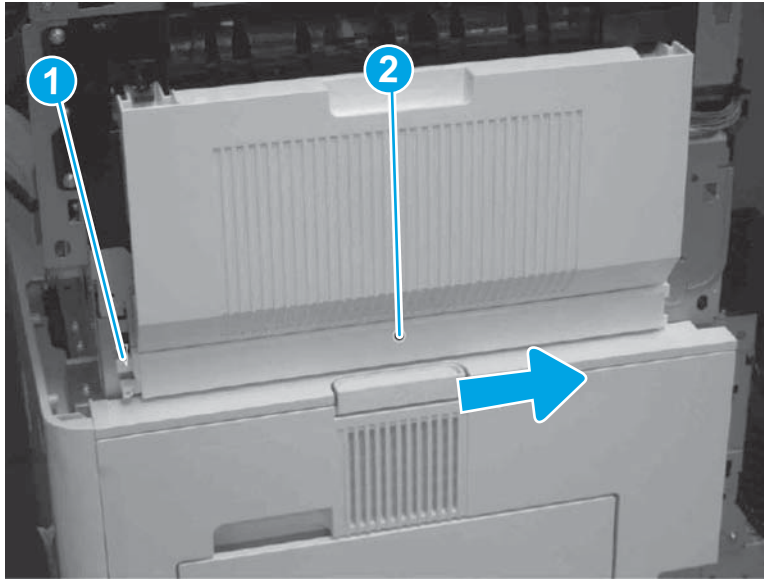
Figure 1-1038 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

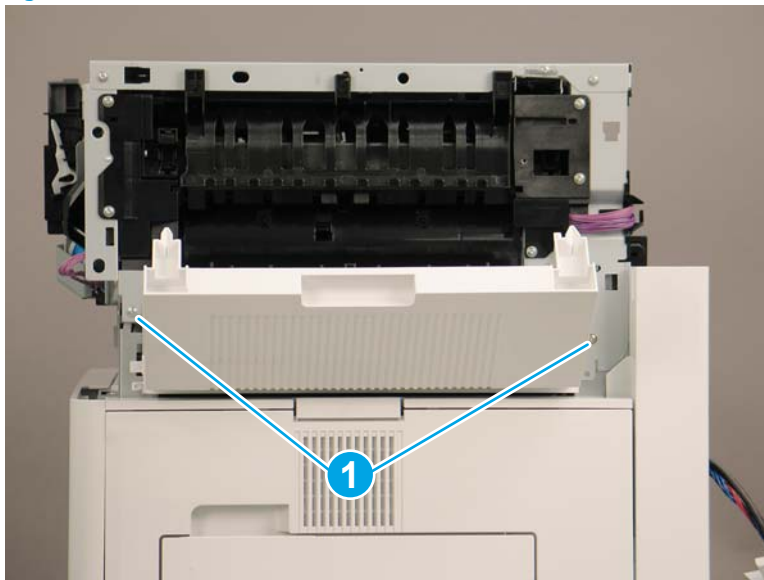
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1039 Remove right lower cover



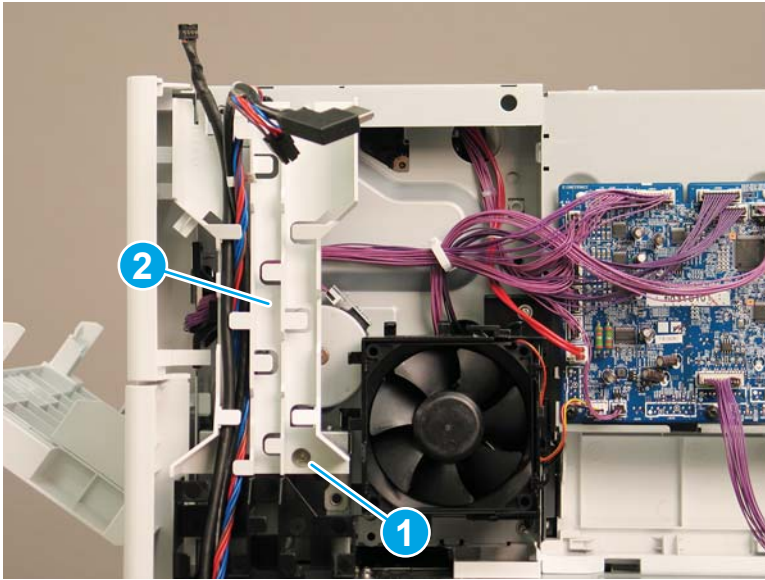
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1040 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1041 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


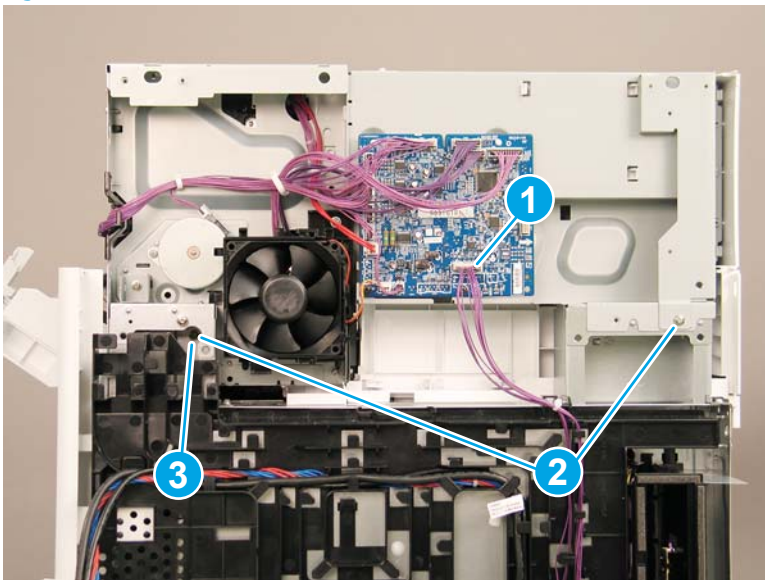
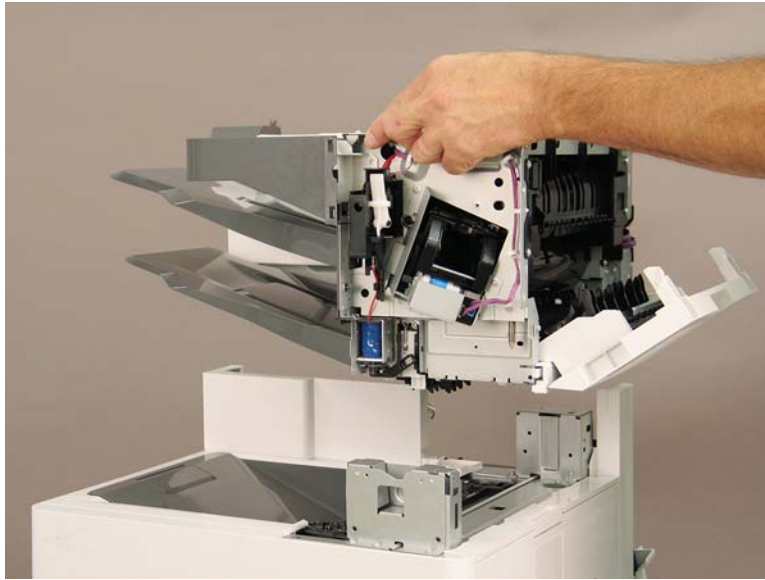
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1042 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1043 Remove the inner finisher



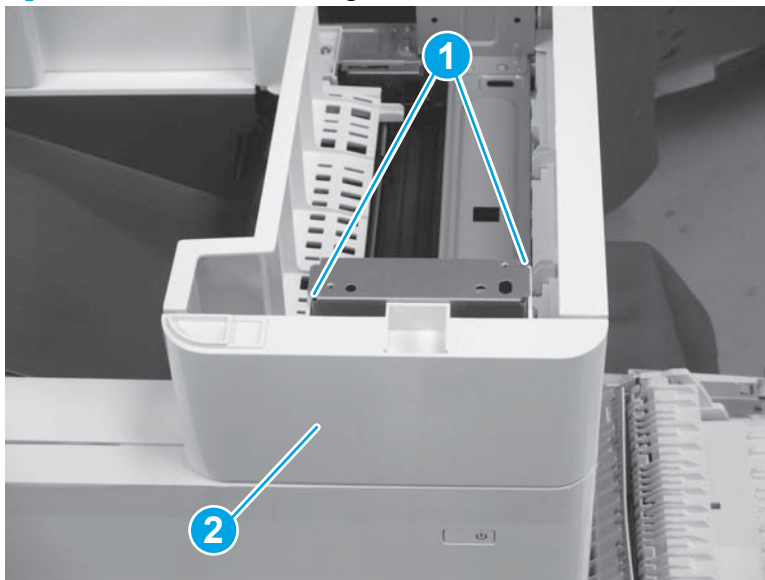
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1044 Remove the image scanner front cover

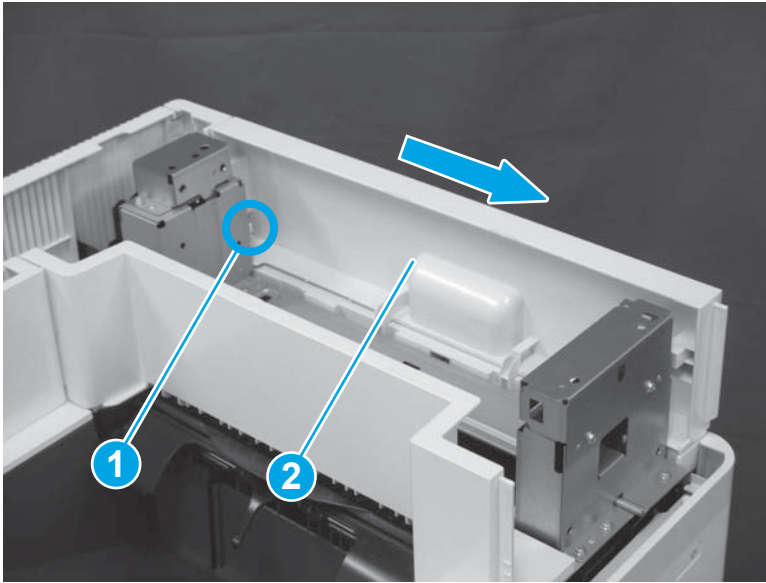


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1045 Remove the image scanner right cover

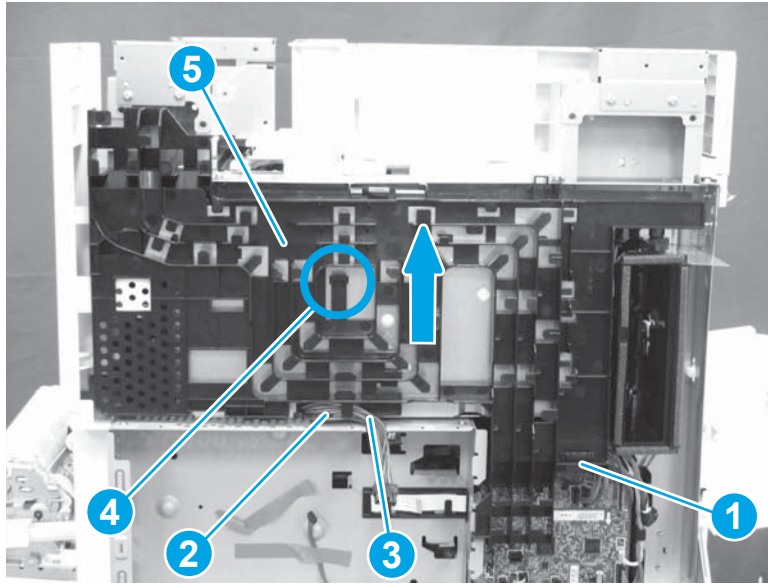


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

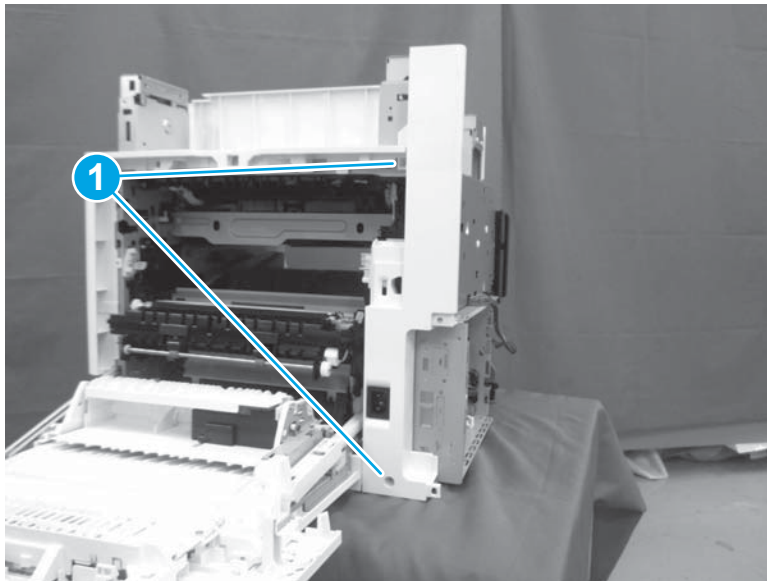
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1046 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1047 Remove two screws



- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


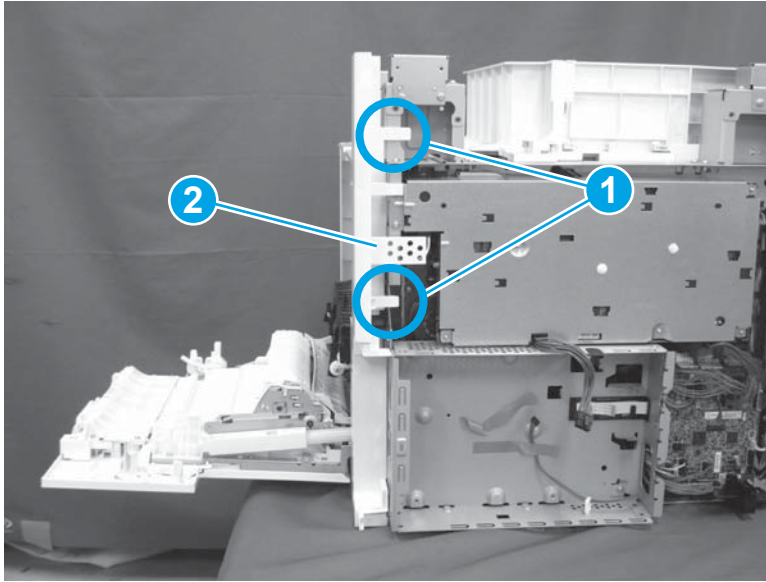
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

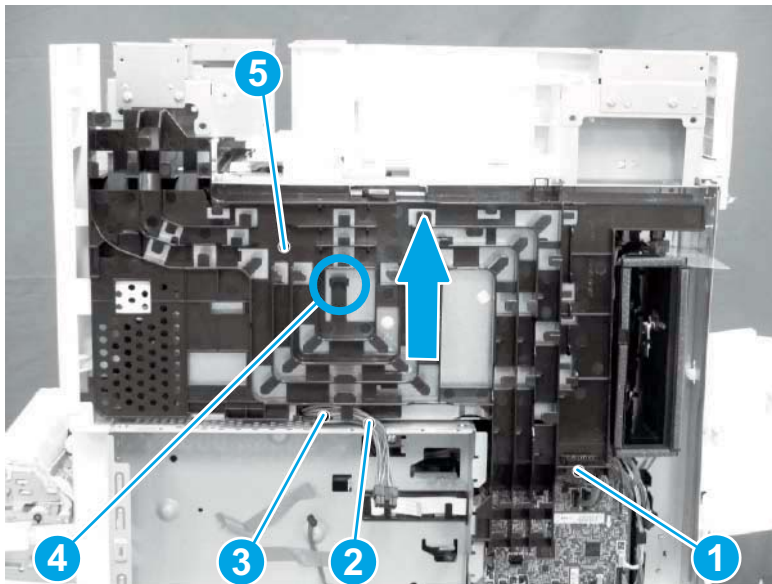
Figure 1-1048 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

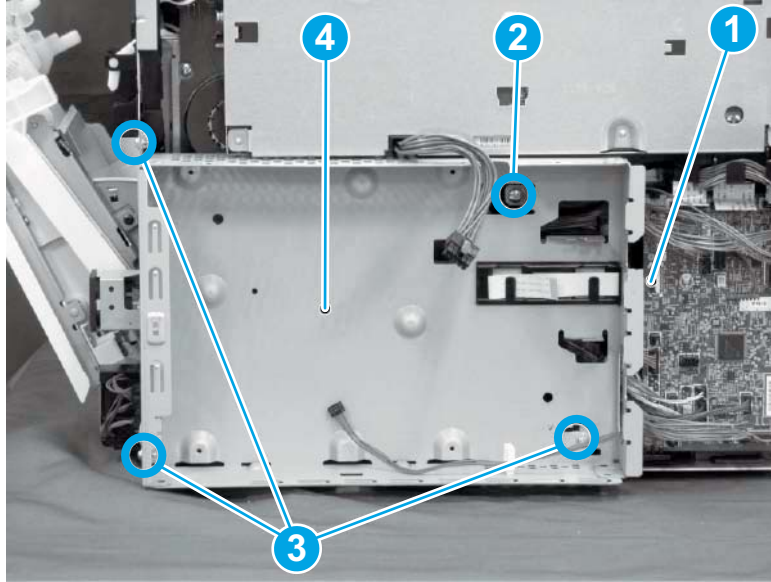
- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1049 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

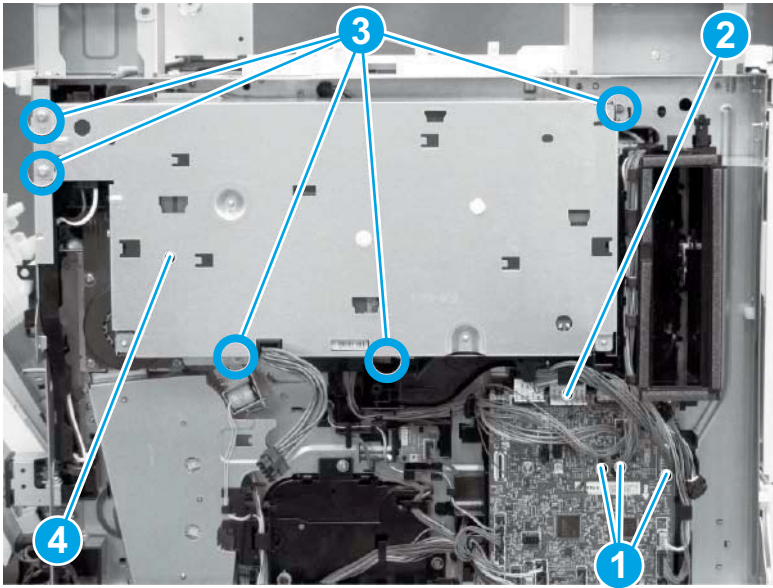
Figure 1-1050 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

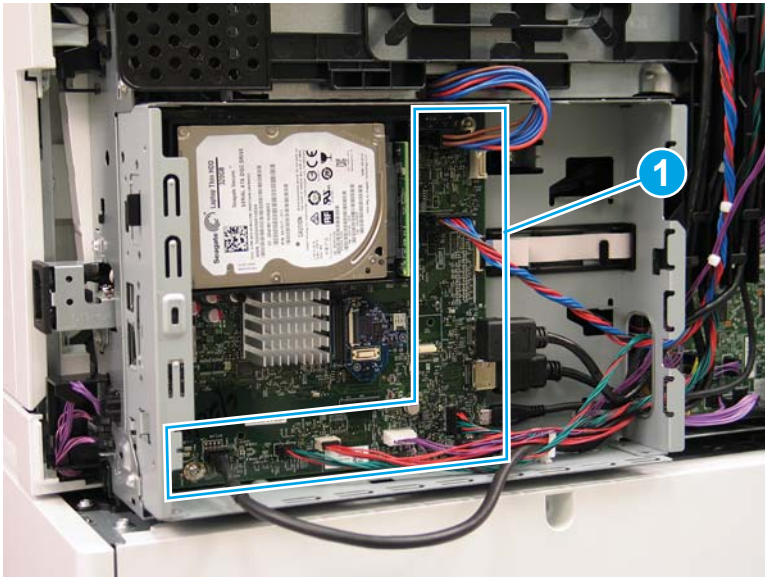
Figure 1-1051 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

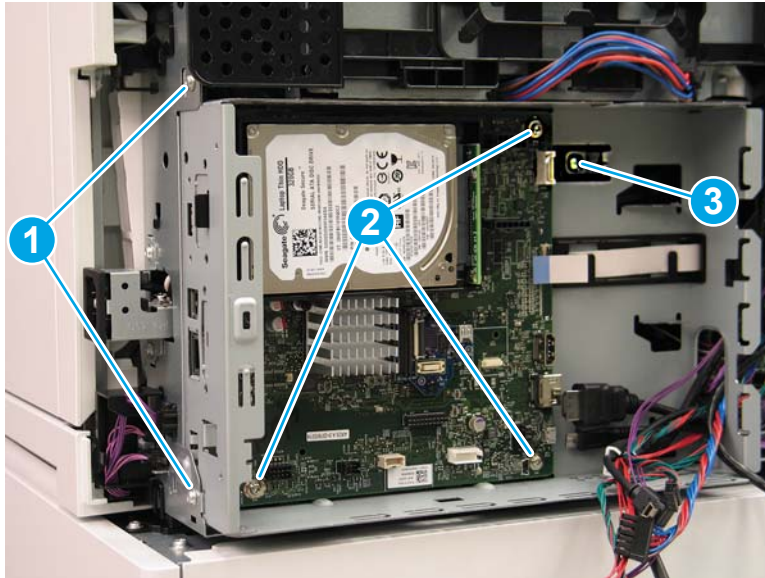
Figure 1-1052 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

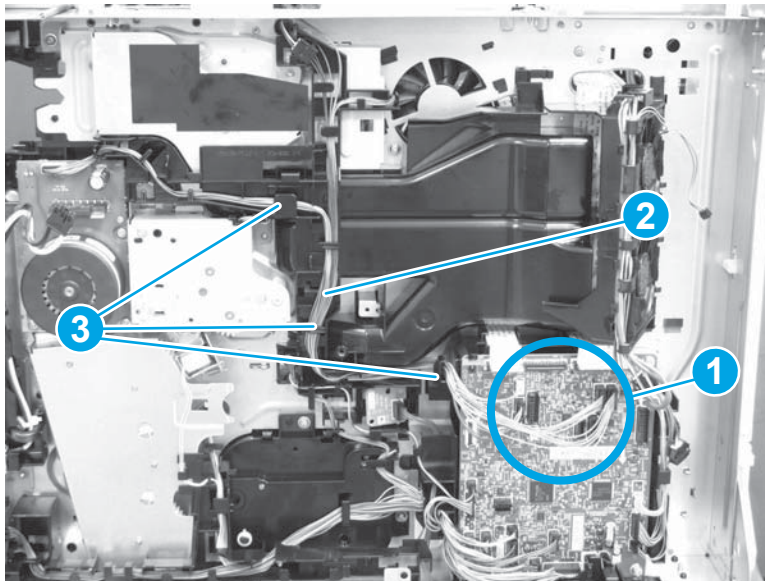
Figure 1-1053 Remove six screws



Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 3).

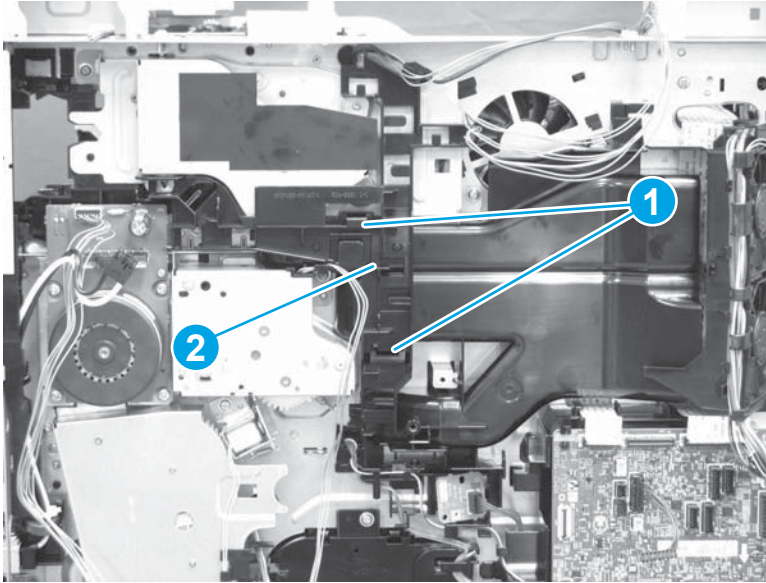
Figure 1-1054 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable



2. Do the following:

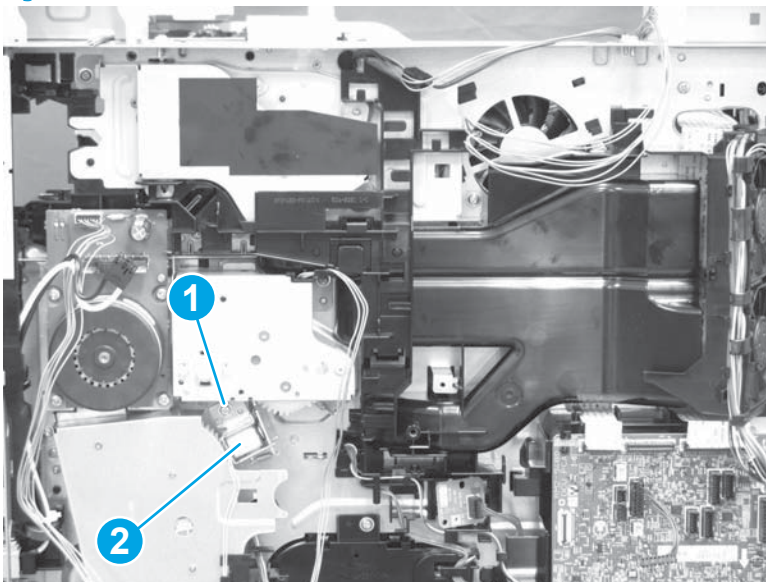
- a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1055 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide



3. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the solenoid (callout 2).

Figure 1-1056 Remove one screw and the solenoid



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the developer drive assembly (callout 2).


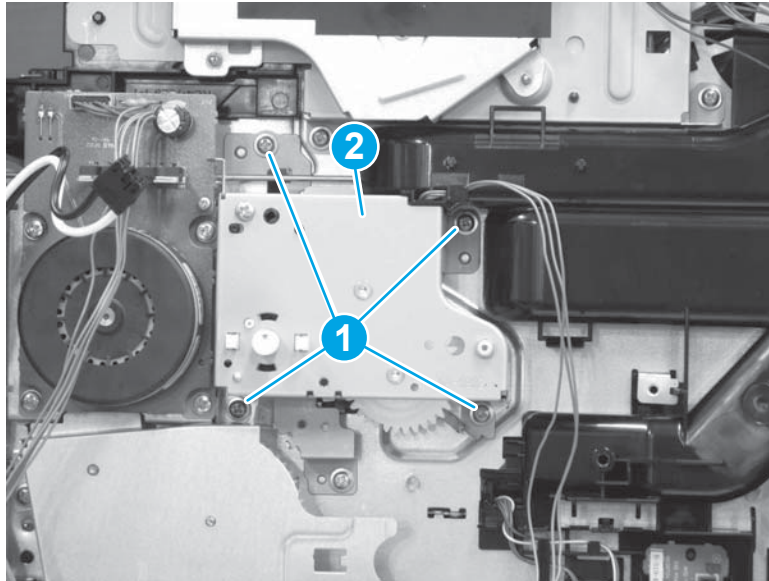
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1057 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the drum motor assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Drum motor assembly part number

RM2-9316-000CN

Drum motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1058 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1059 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1060 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


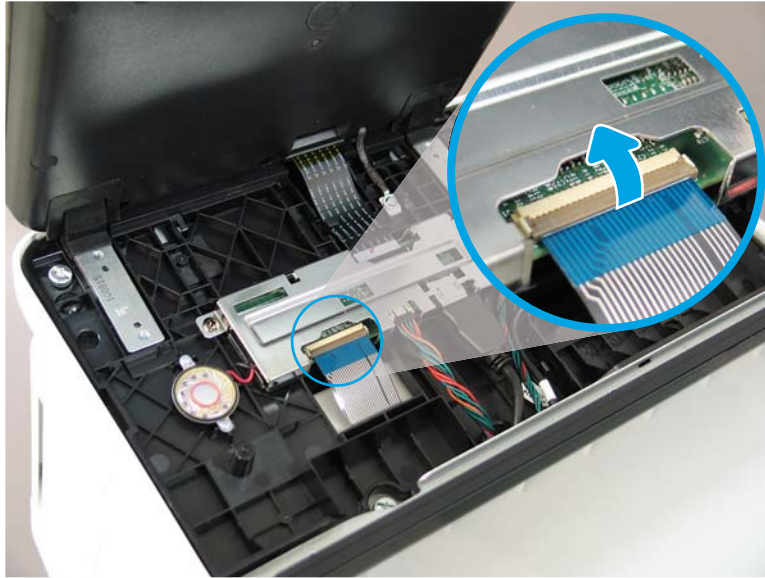
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1061 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1062 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1063 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1064 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


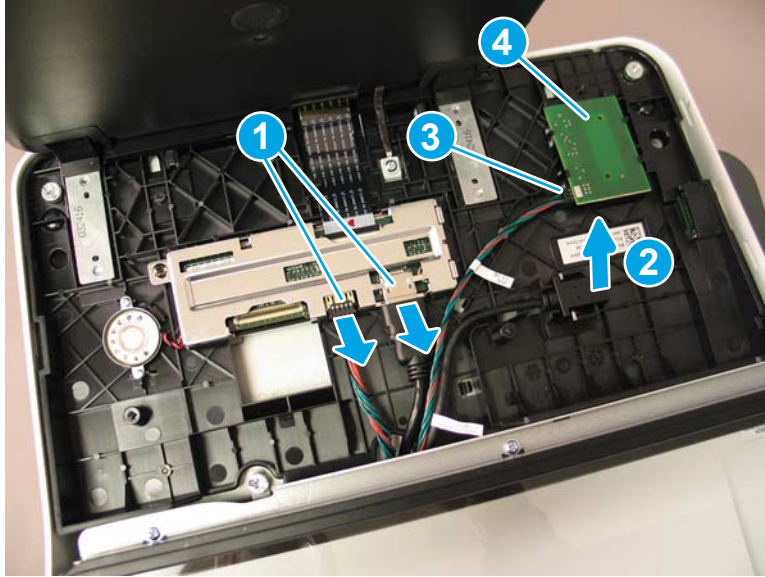
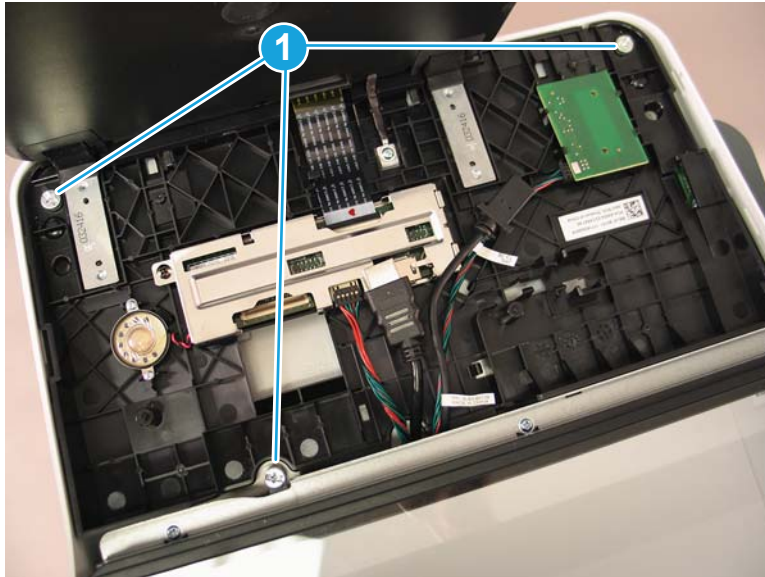
 **NOTE: Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1065 Disconnect connectors



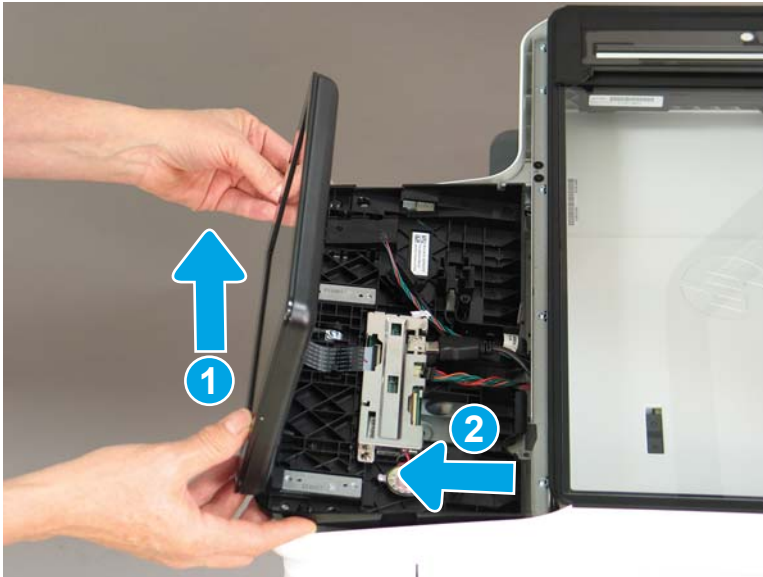
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1066 Remove three thumbscrews



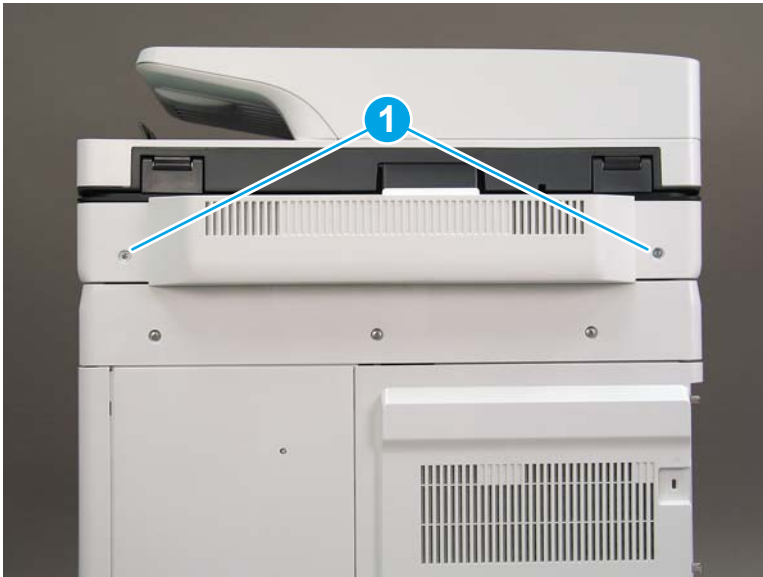
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1067 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1068 Remove two screws



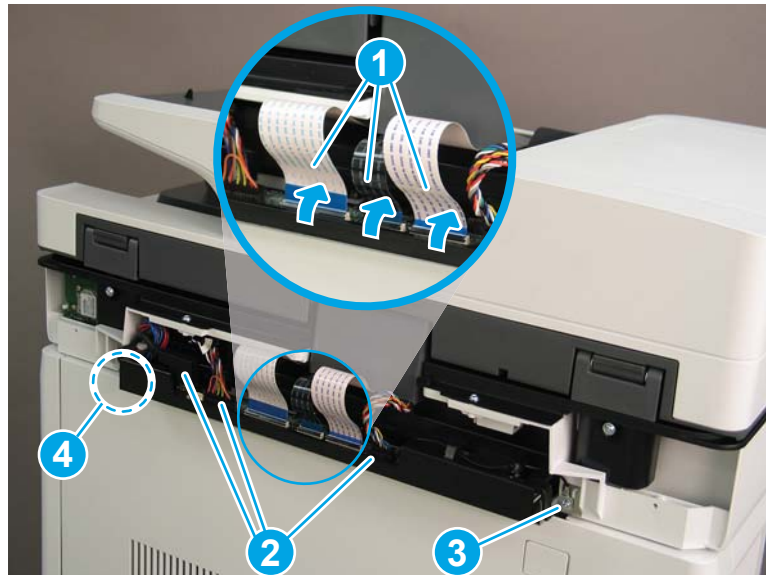
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1069 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1070 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


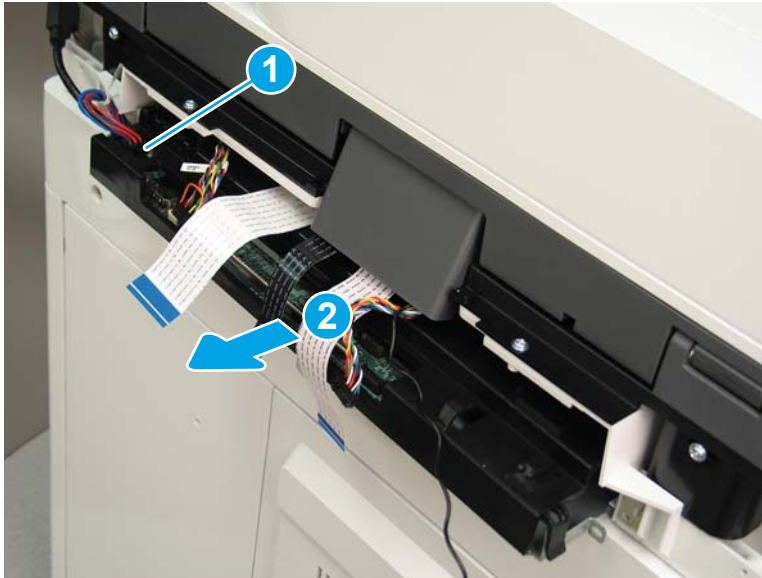
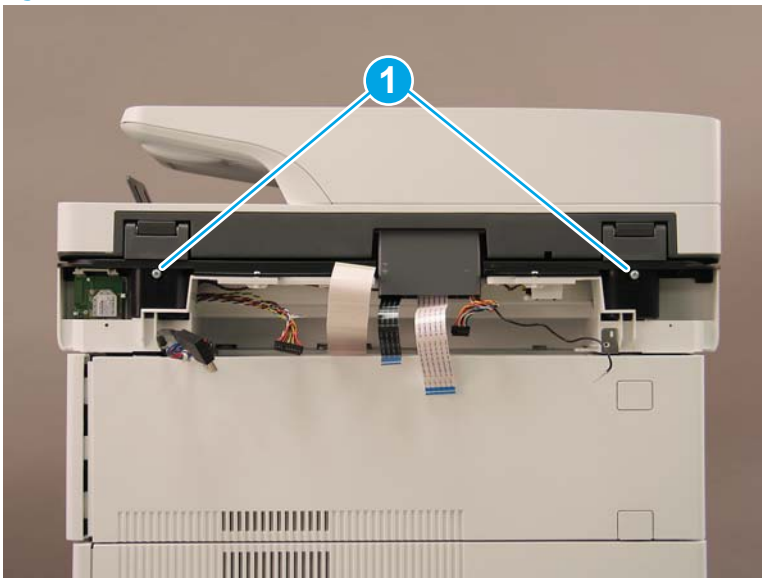
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1071 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1072 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1073 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1074 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1075 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

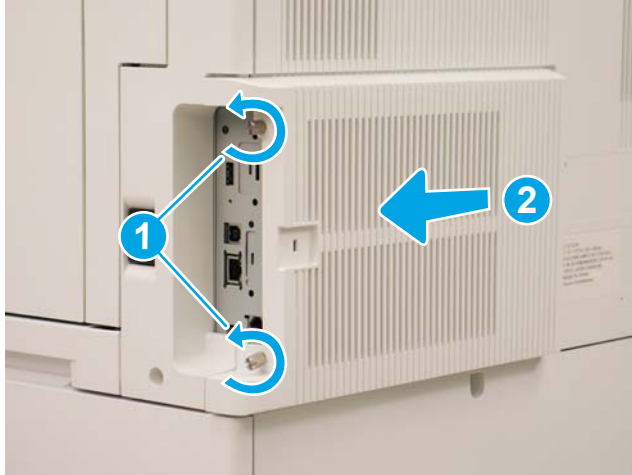
Figure 1-1076 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

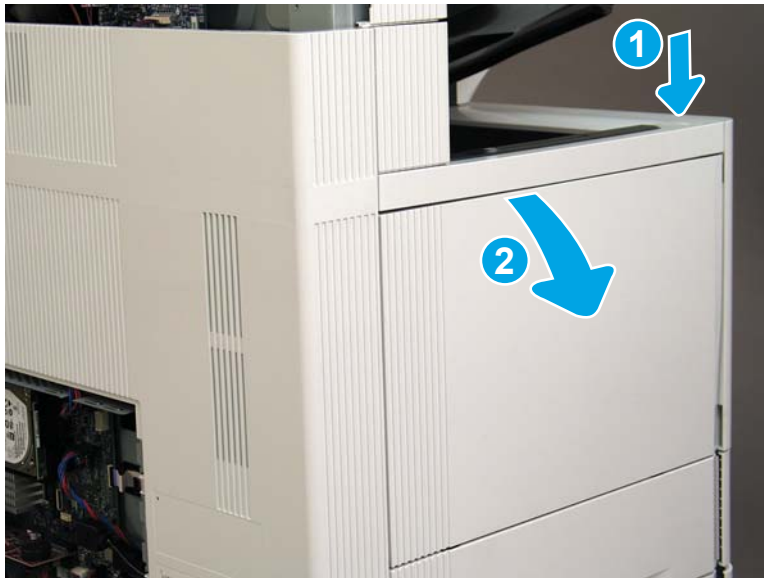
Figure 1-1077 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1078 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1079 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1080 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1081 Remove the rear cover

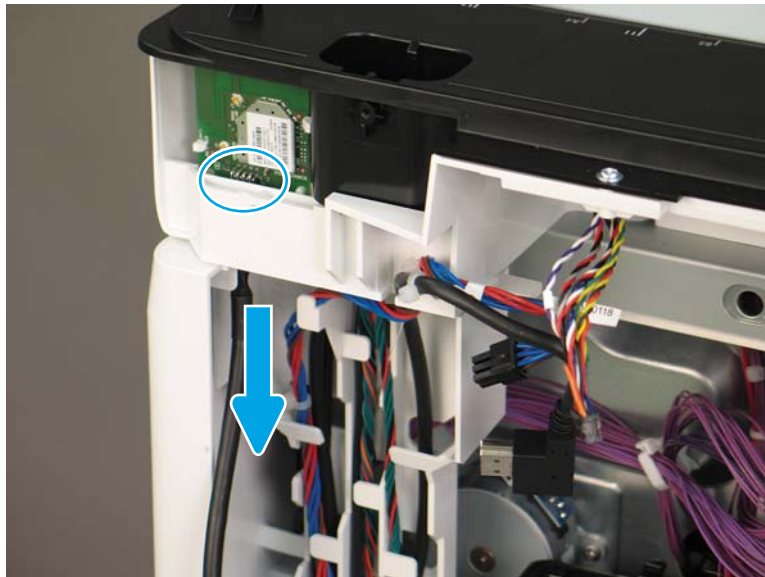


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

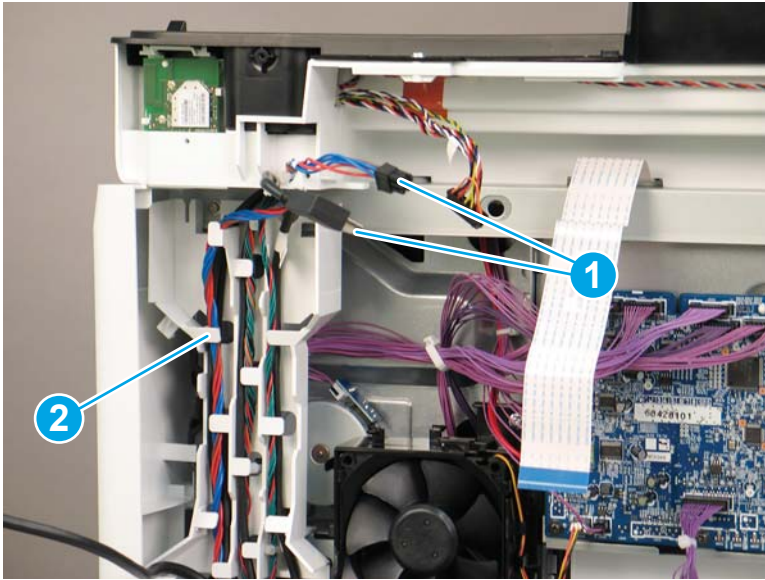
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1082 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1083 Release the SCB cables



3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1084 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1085 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

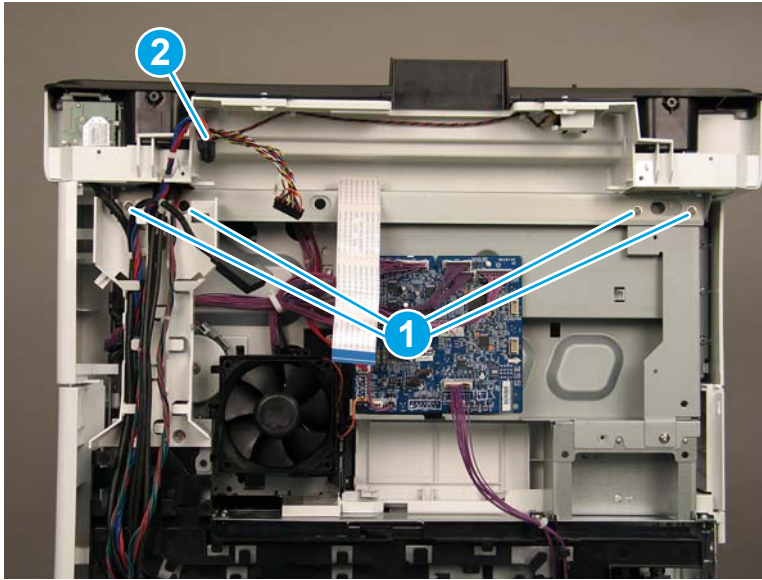
Figure 1-1086 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

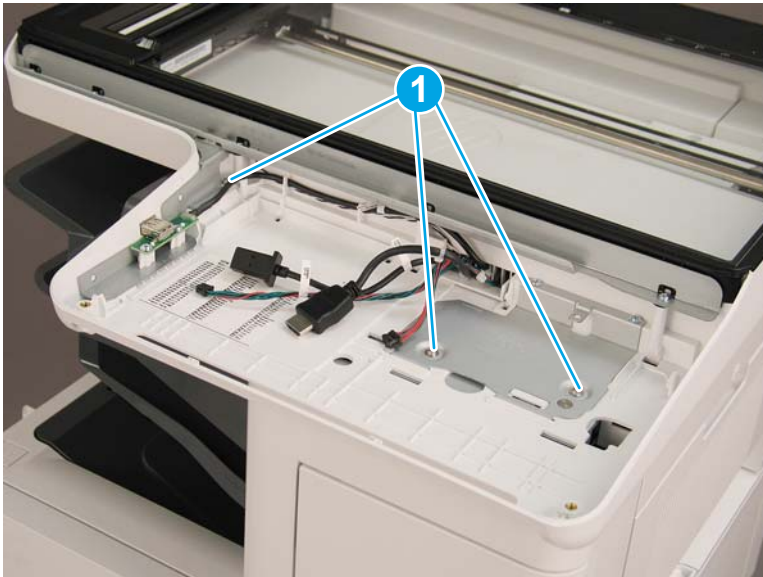
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1087 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1088 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


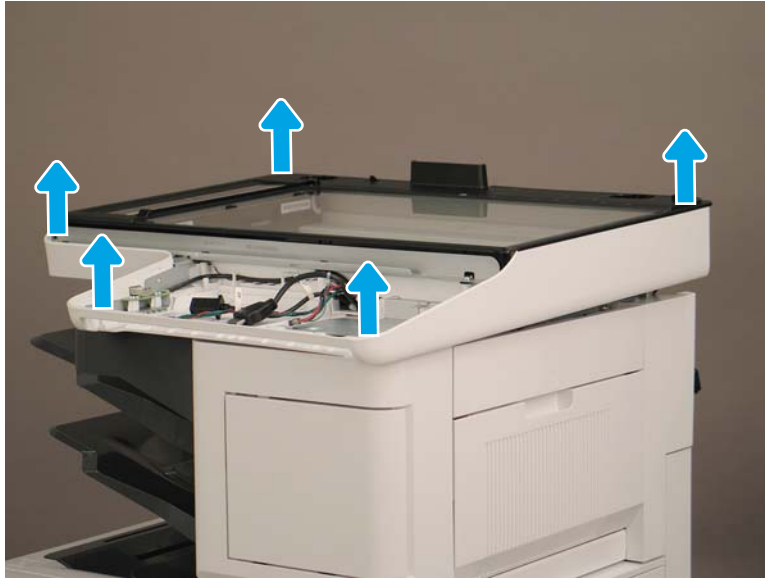
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1089 Remove the image scanner assembly

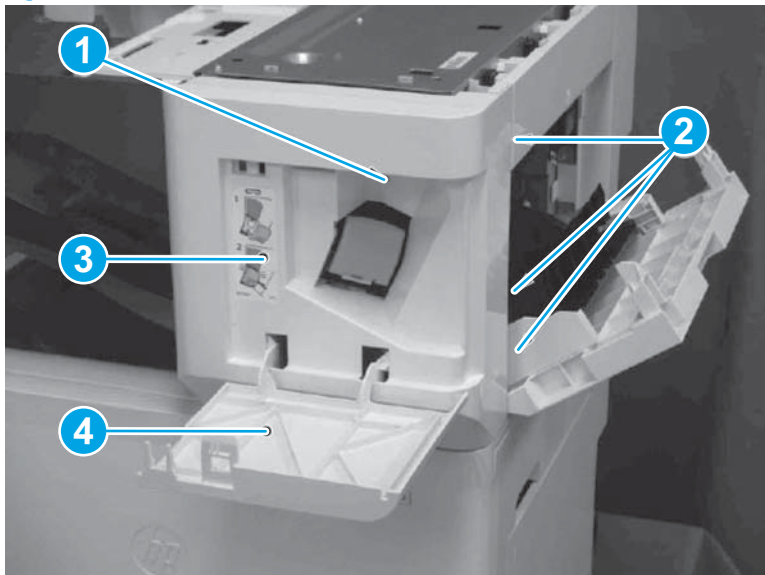


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

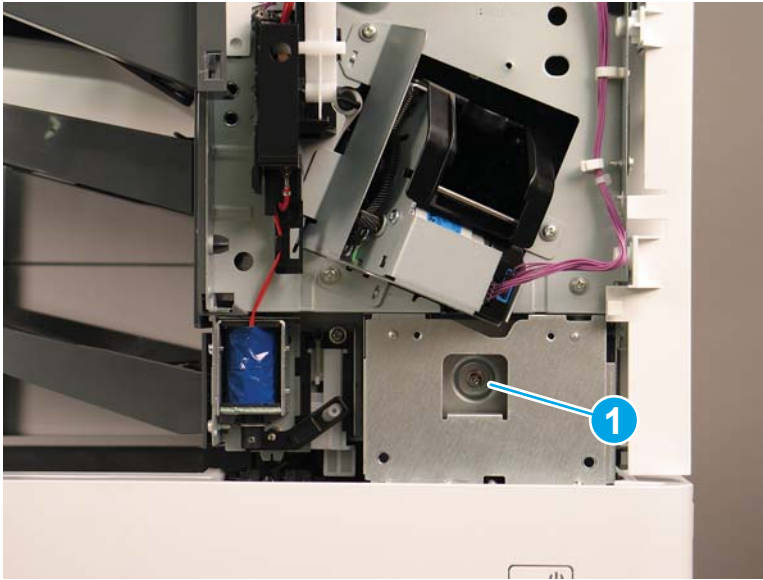
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1090 Remove staple cover and staple door



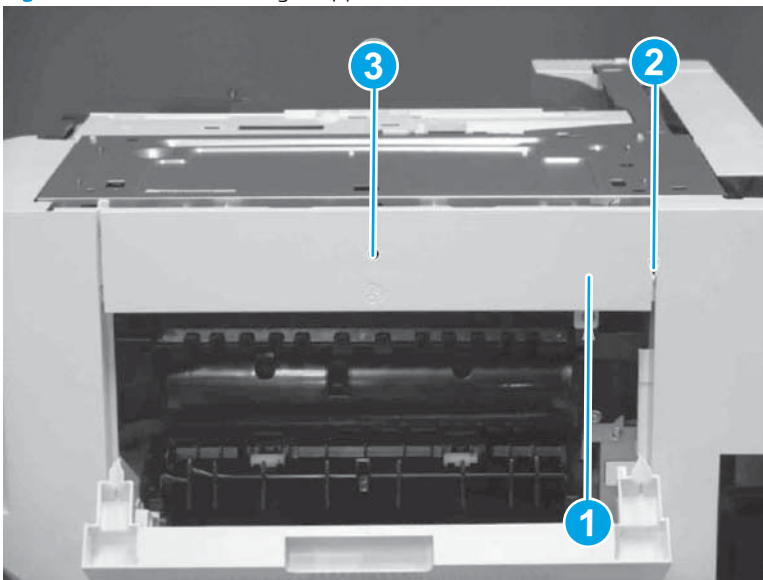
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1091 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

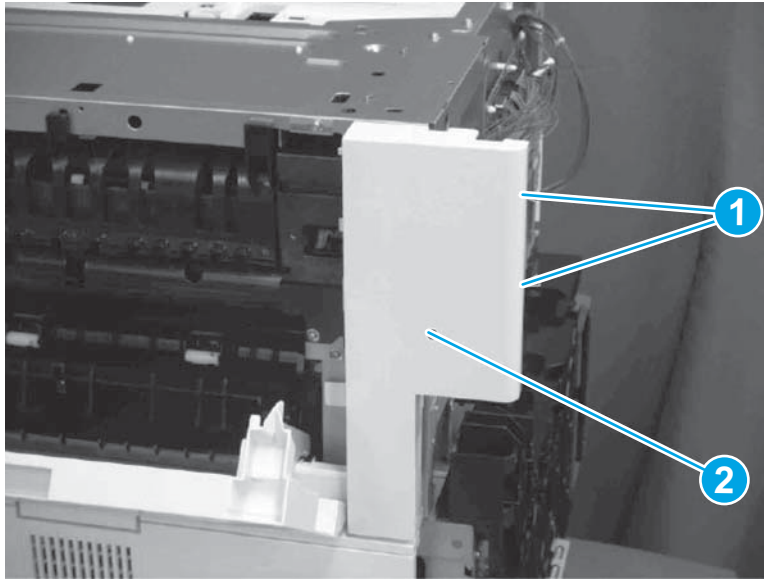
Figure 1-1092 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

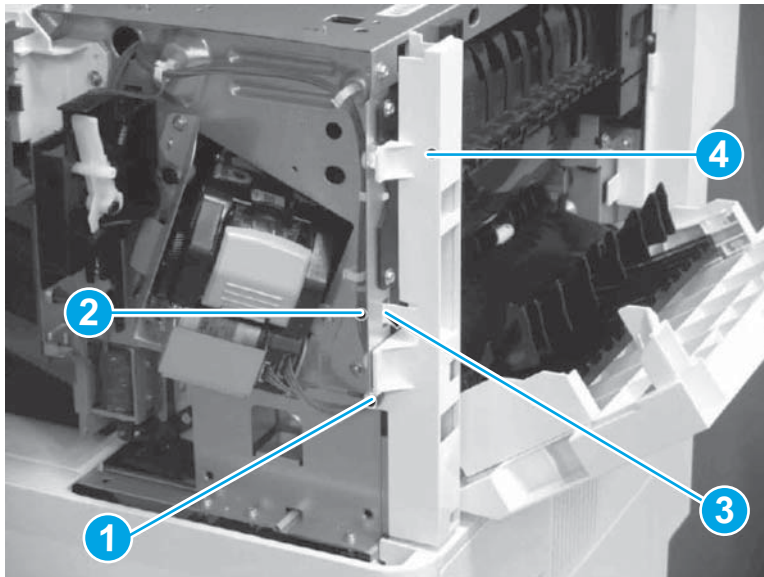
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1093 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

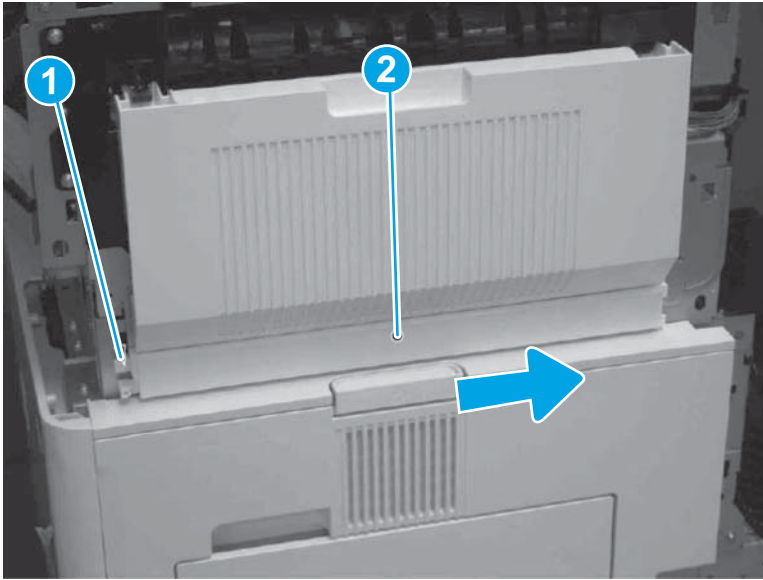
Figure 1-1094 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

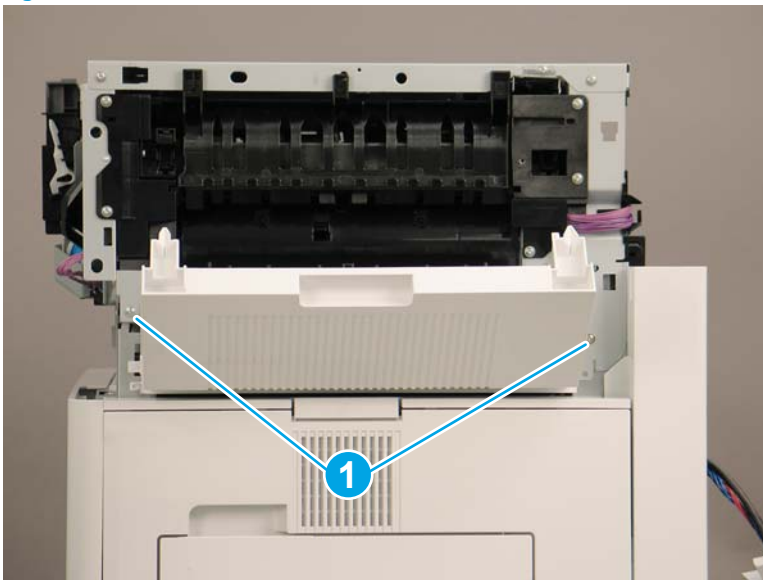
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1095 Remove right lower cover



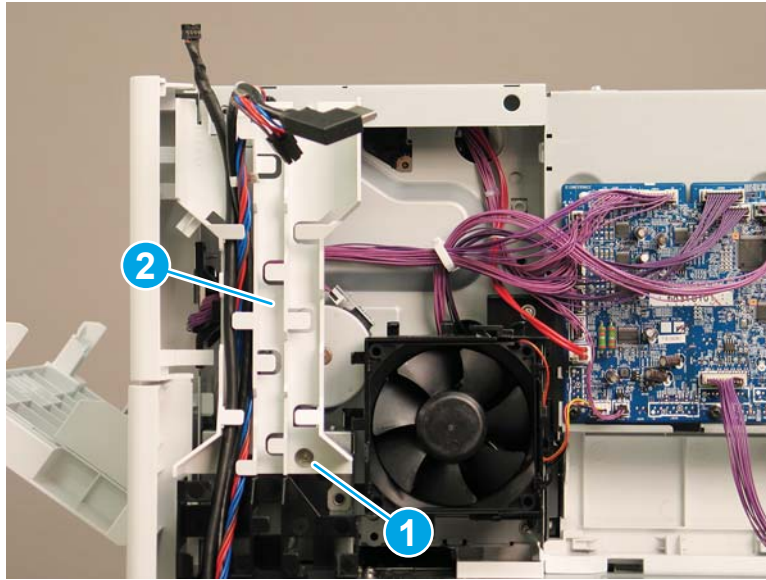
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1096 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1097 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


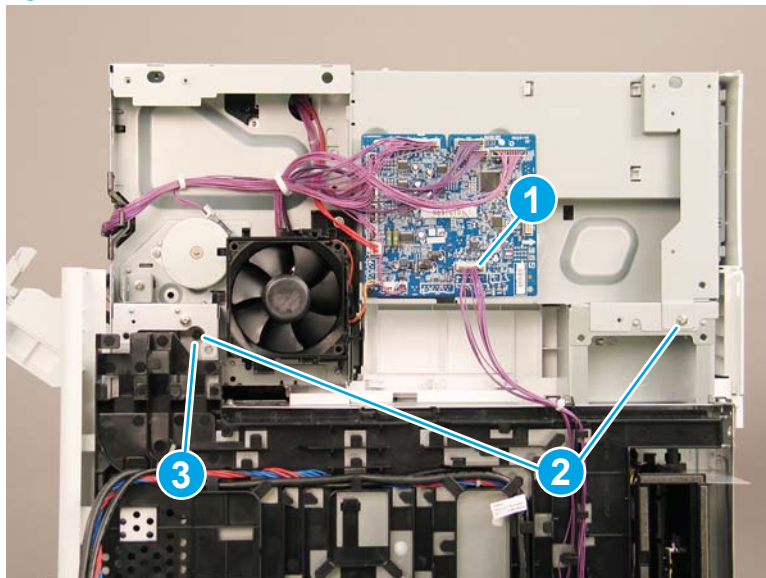
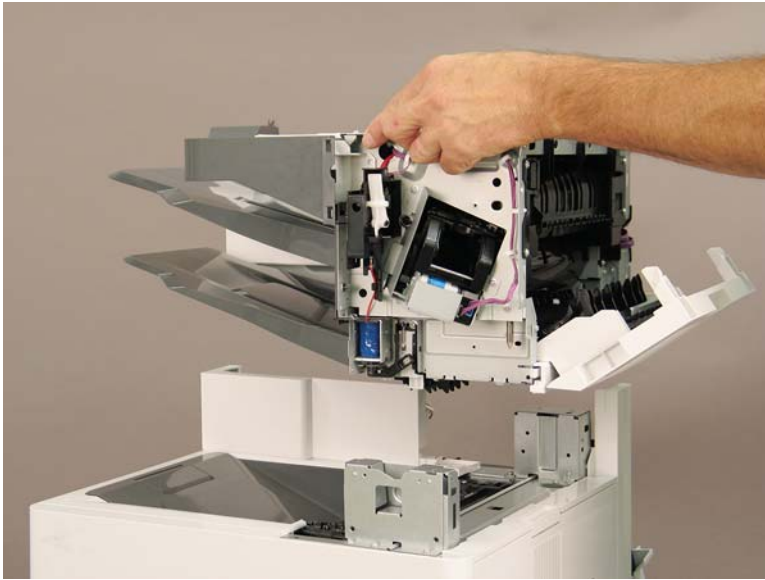
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1098 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1099 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


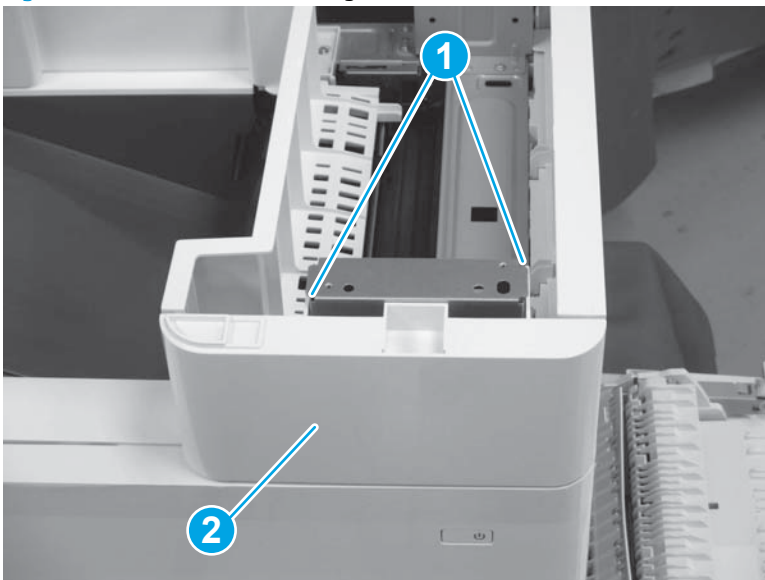
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1100 Remove the image scanner front cover

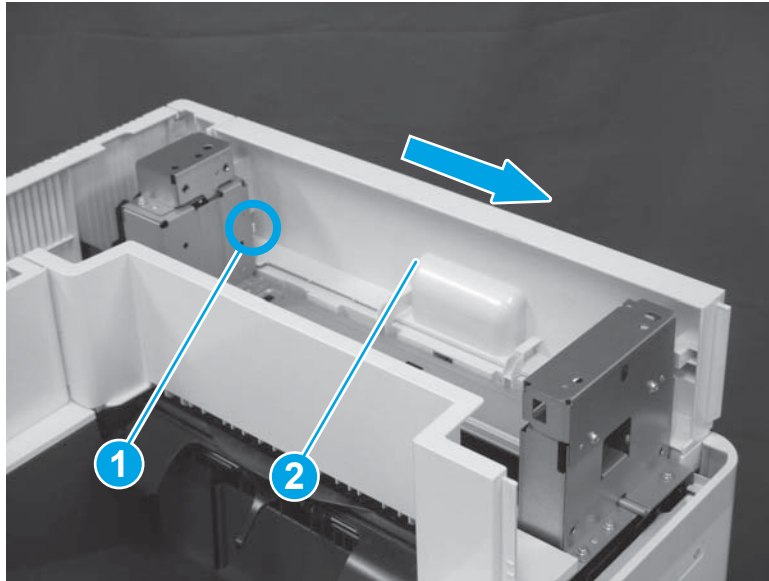


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1101 Remove the image scanner right cover

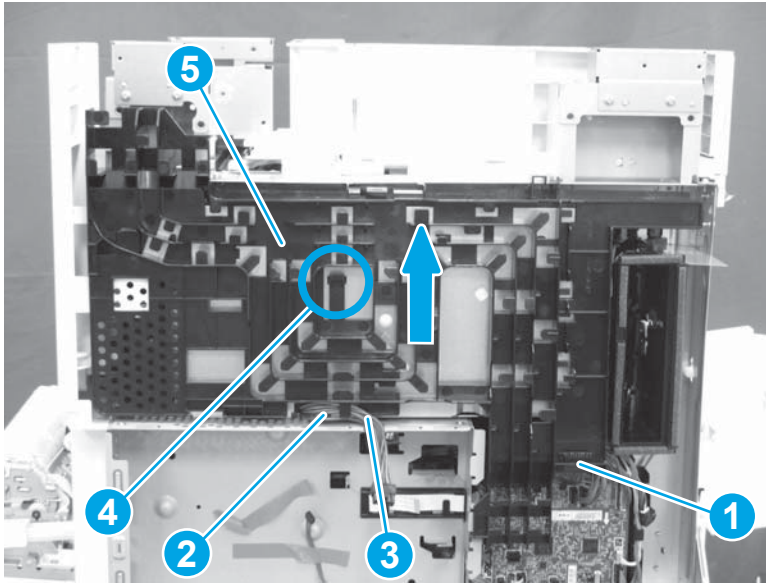


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

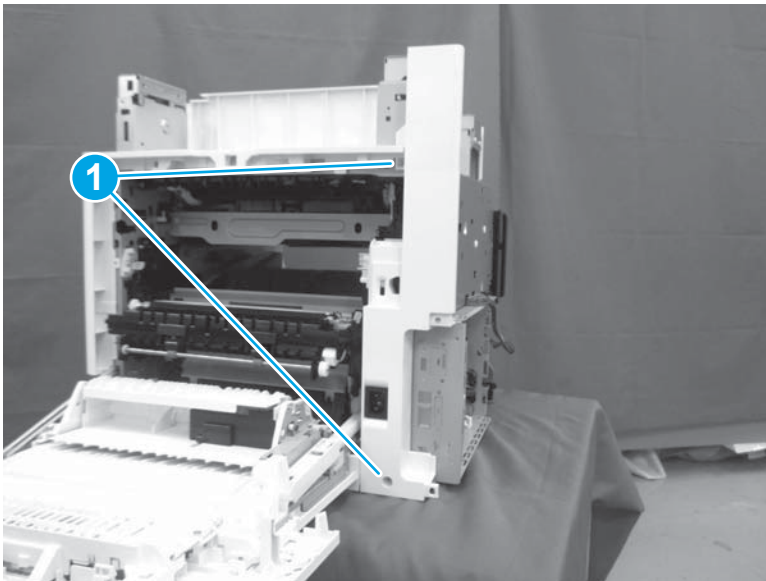
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1102 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1103 Remove two screws



- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


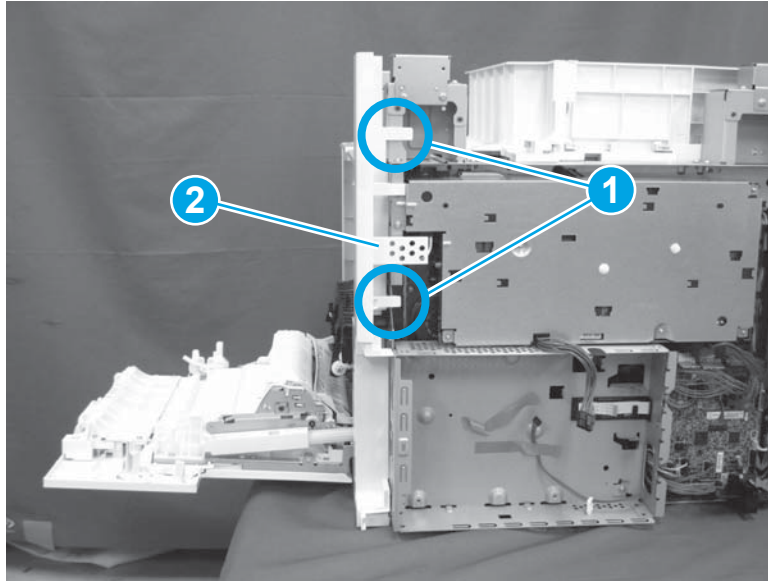
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

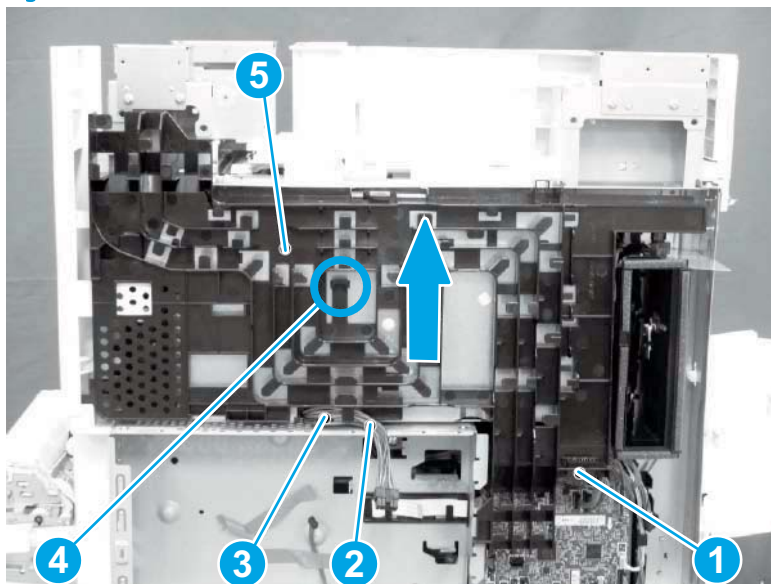
Figure 1-1104 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

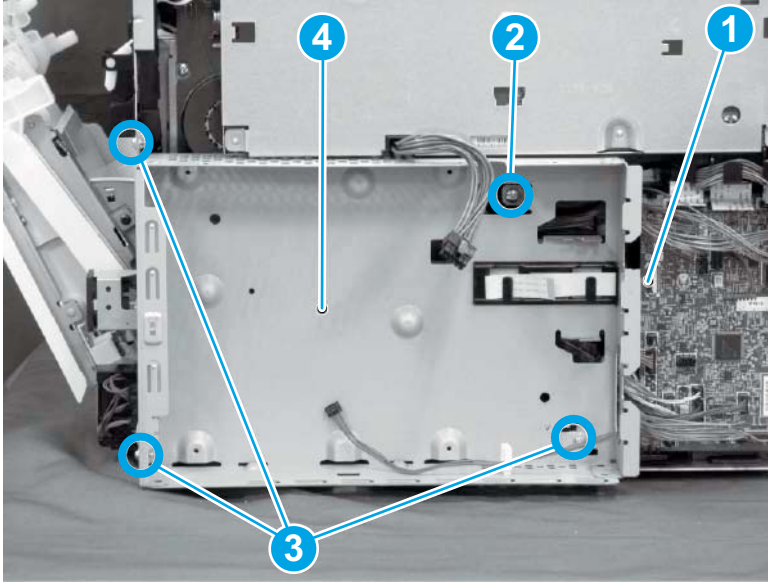
- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1105 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1106 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


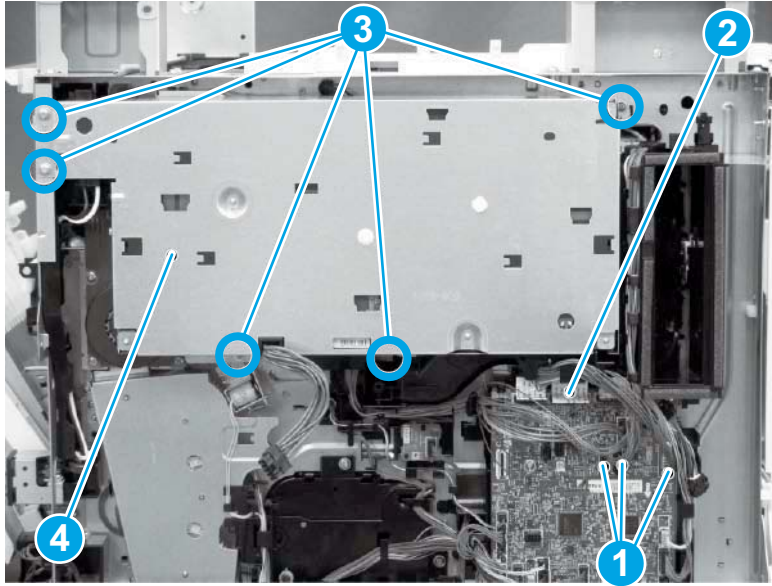
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

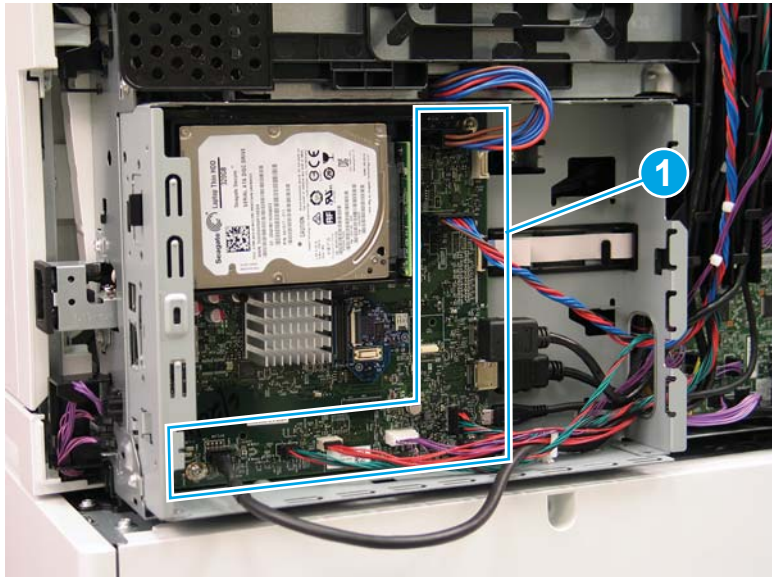
Figure 1-1107 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

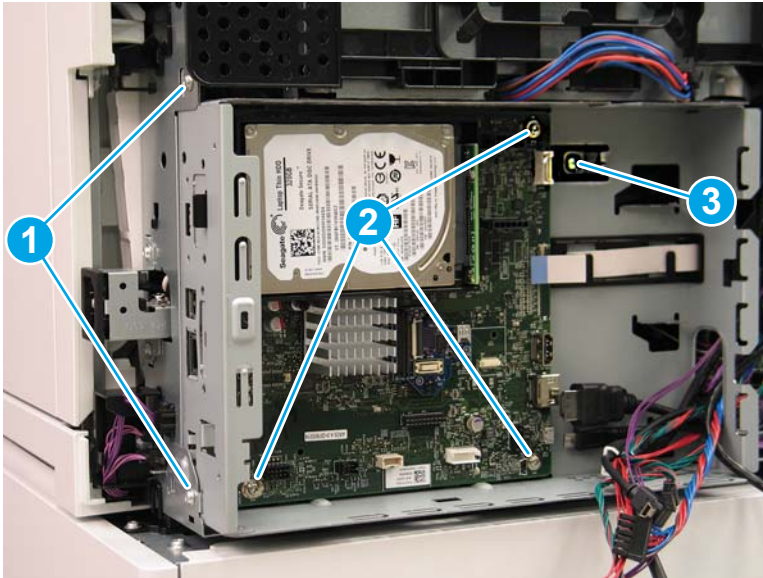
Figure 1-1108 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

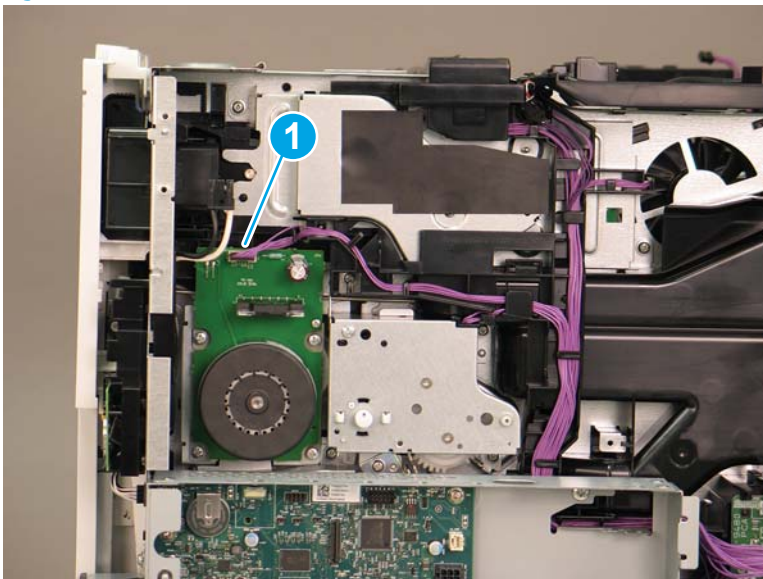
Figure 1-1109 Remove six screws



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

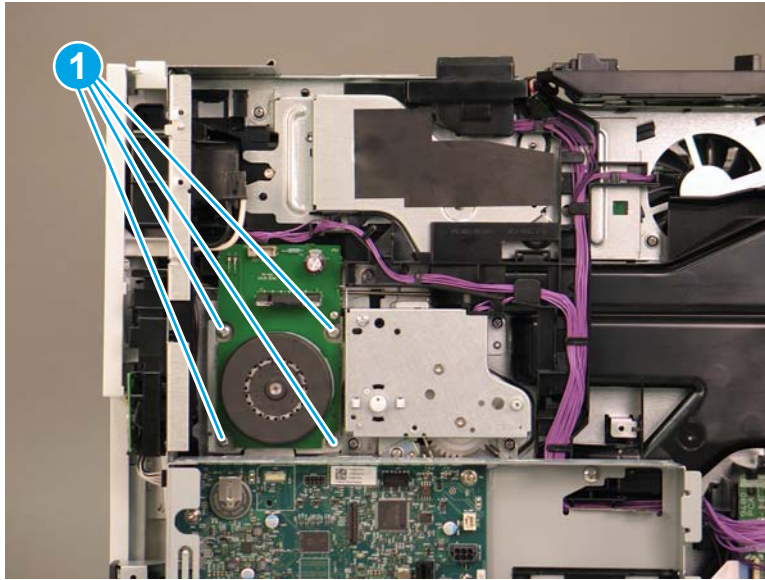
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1110 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1111 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


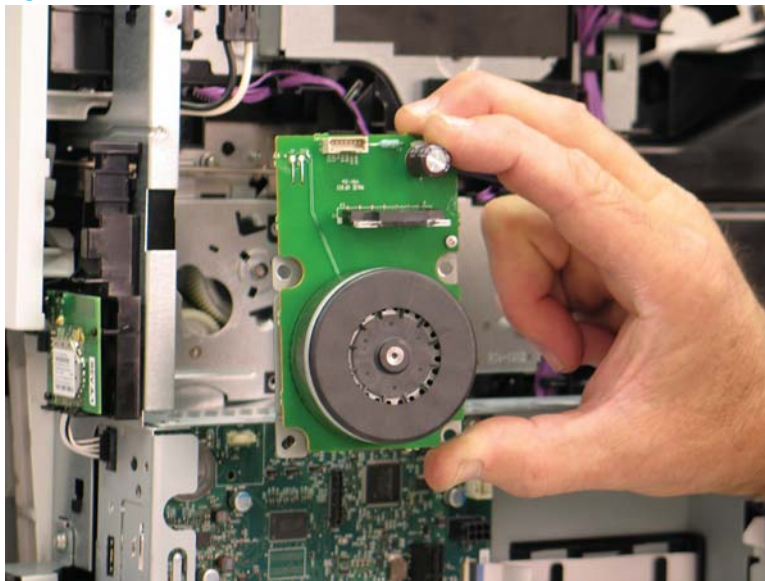
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1112 Remove drum motor




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main drive assembly part number	
RM2-6777-000CN	Main drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

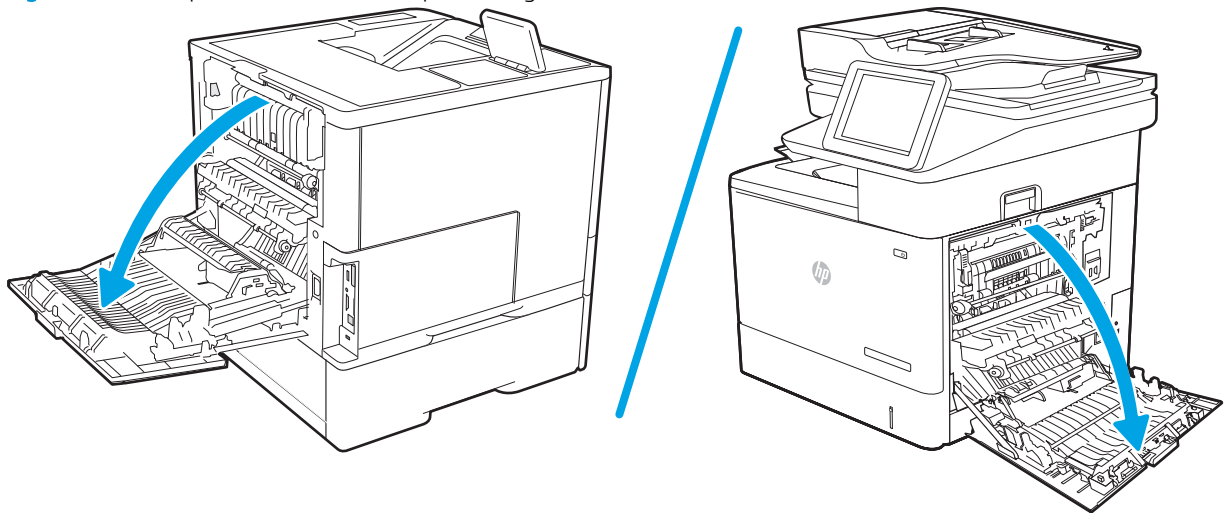
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b.  M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-1113 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


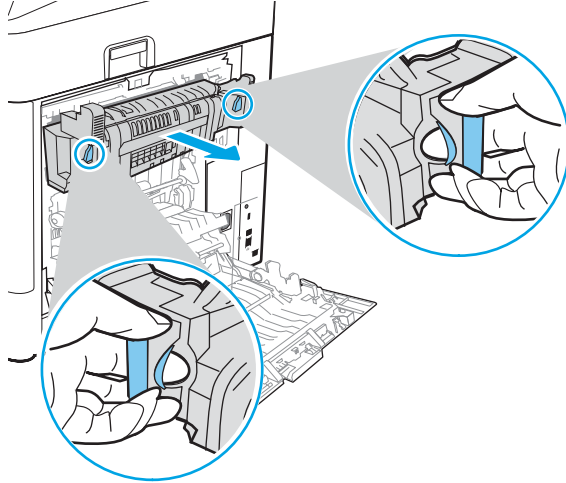
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1114 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1115 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1116 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1117 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


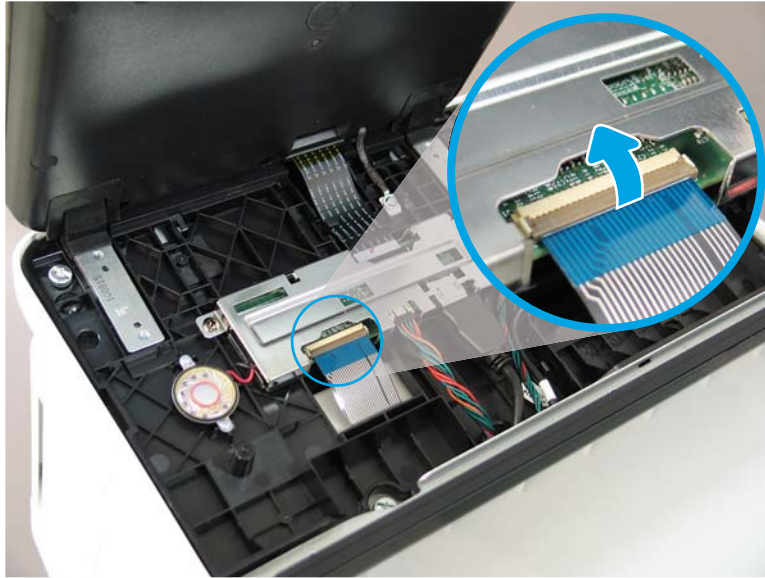
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1118 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1119 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1120 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1121 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


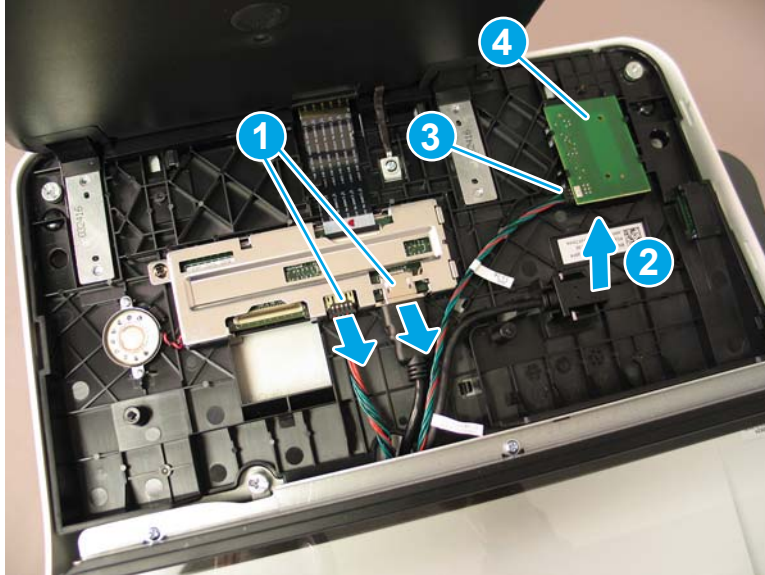
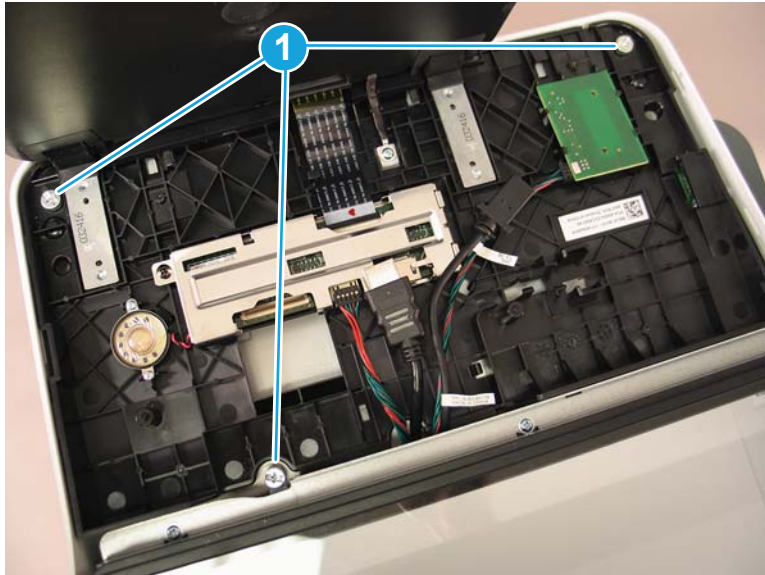
 **NOTE: Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1122 Disconnect connectors



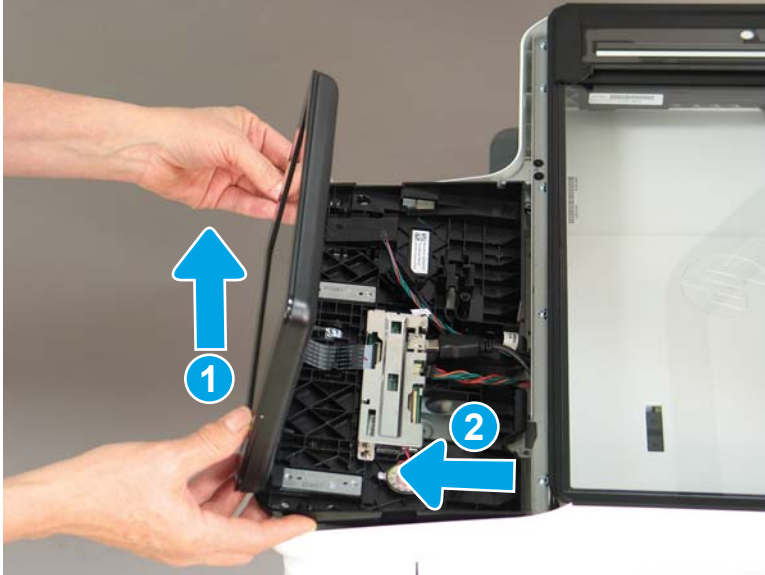
- Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1123 Remove three thumbscrews



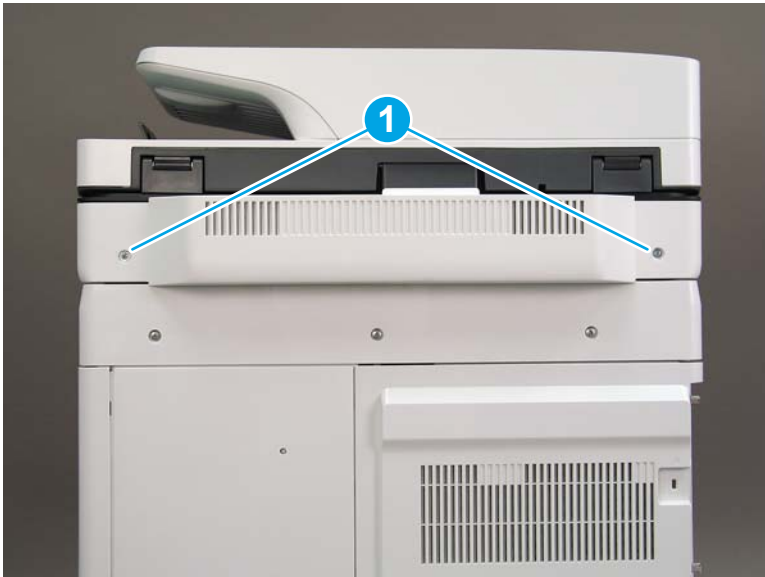
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1124 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1125 Remove two screws



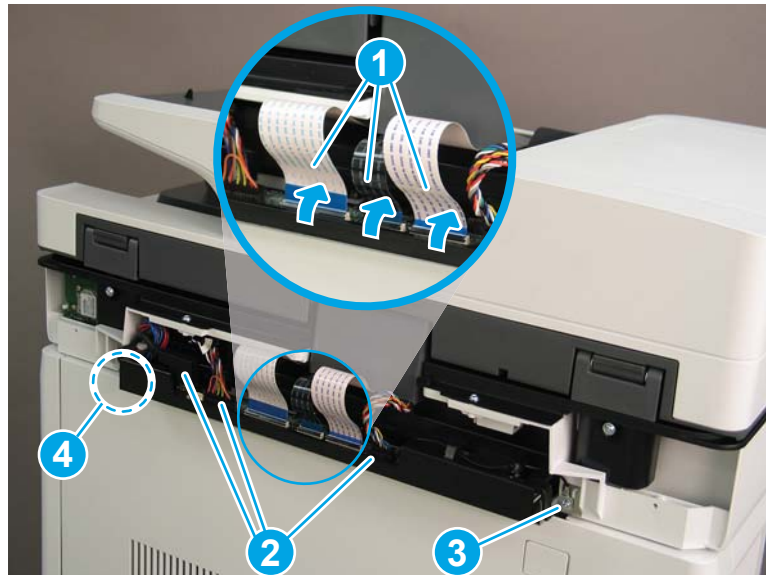
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1126 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1127 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

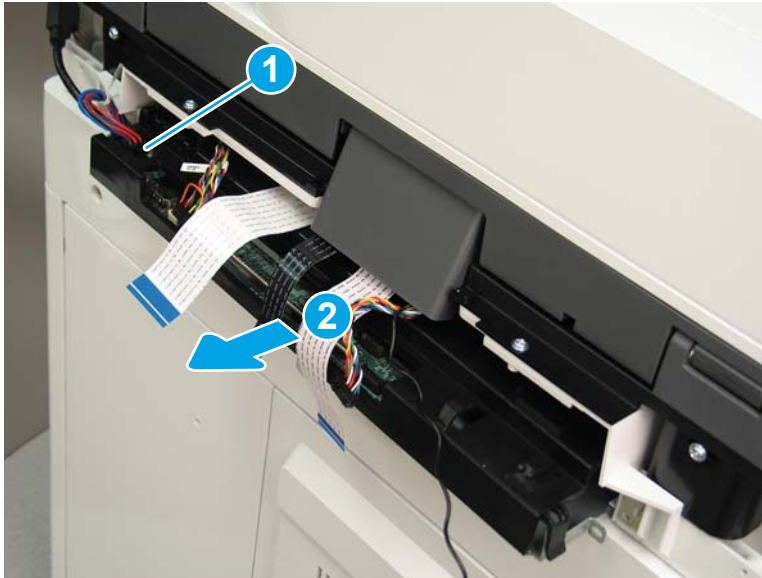


14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

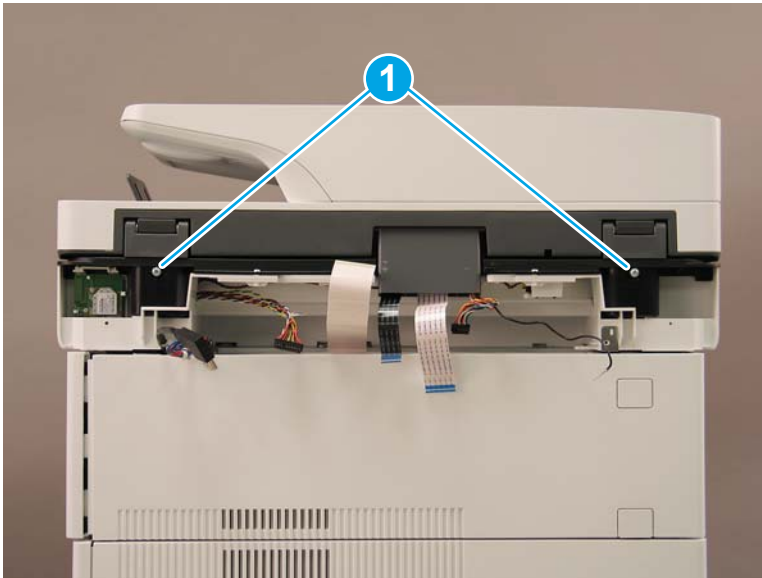
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1128 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1129 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1130 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1131 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1132 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

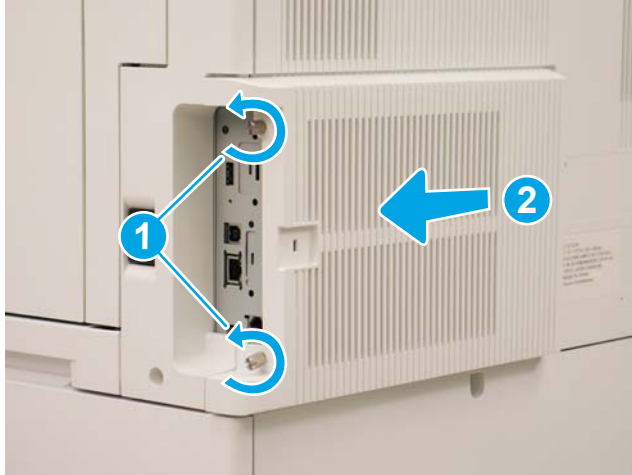
Figure 1-1133 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

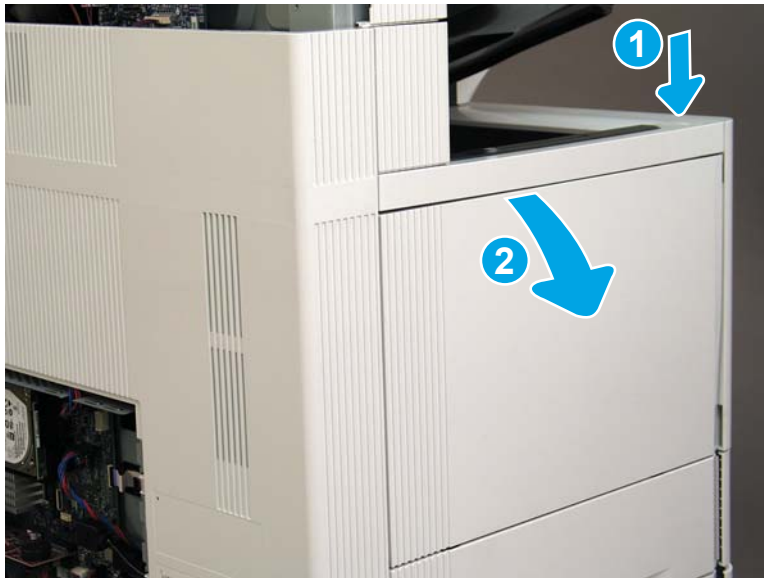
Figure 1-1134 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1135 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1136 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1137 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1138 Remove the rear cover

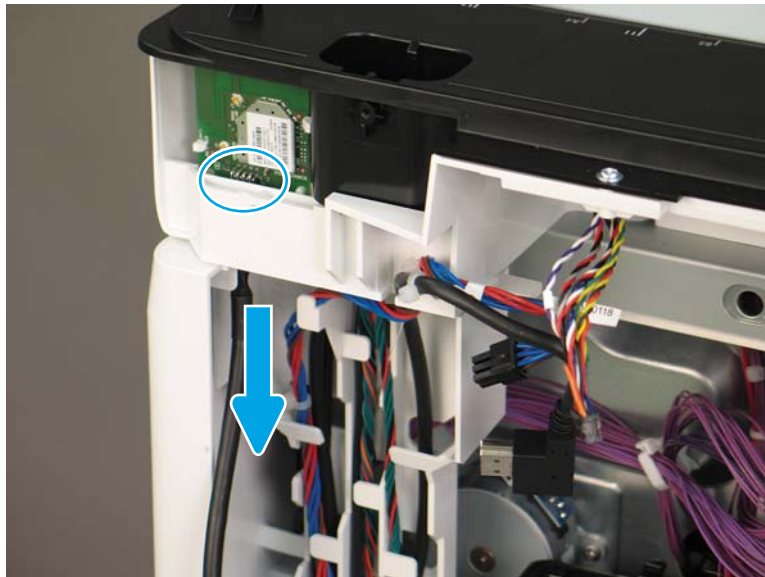


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

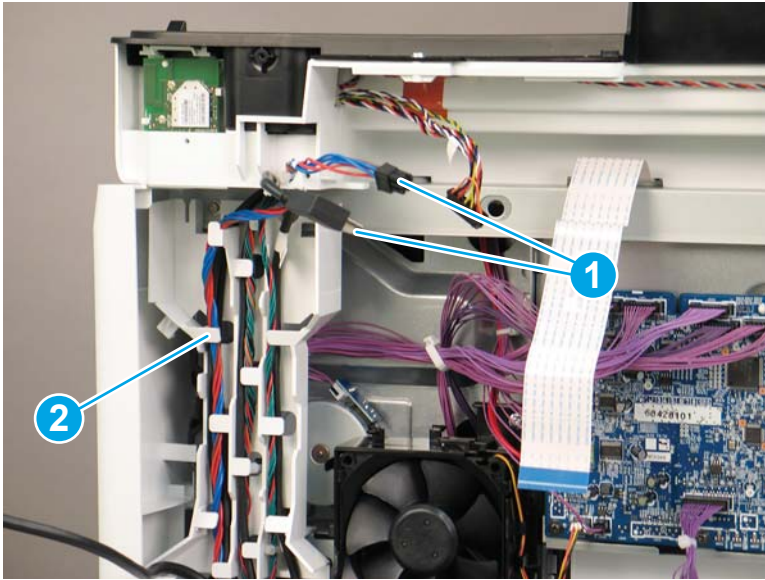
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1139 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1140 Release the SCB cables



3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1141 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1142 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

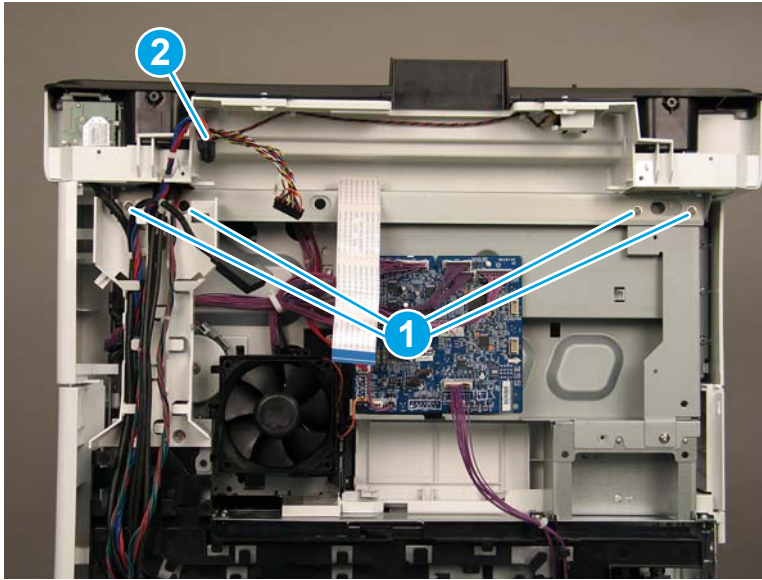
Figure 1-1143 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

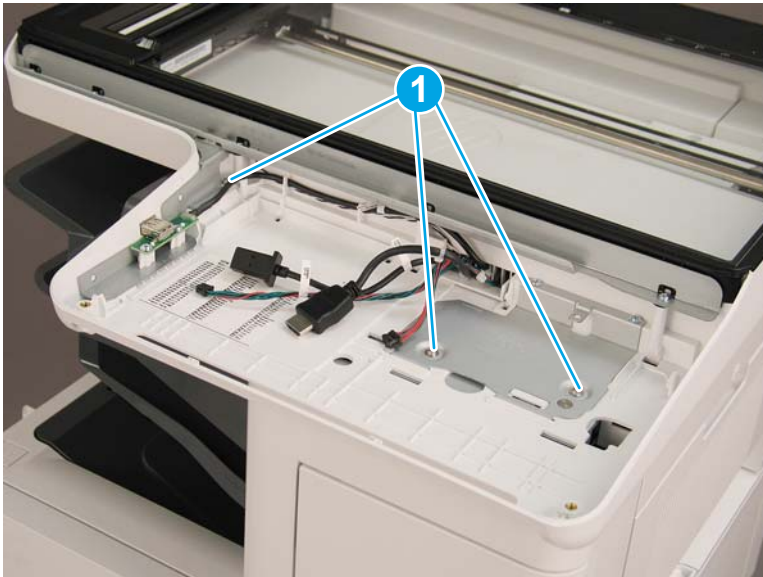
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1144 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1145 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


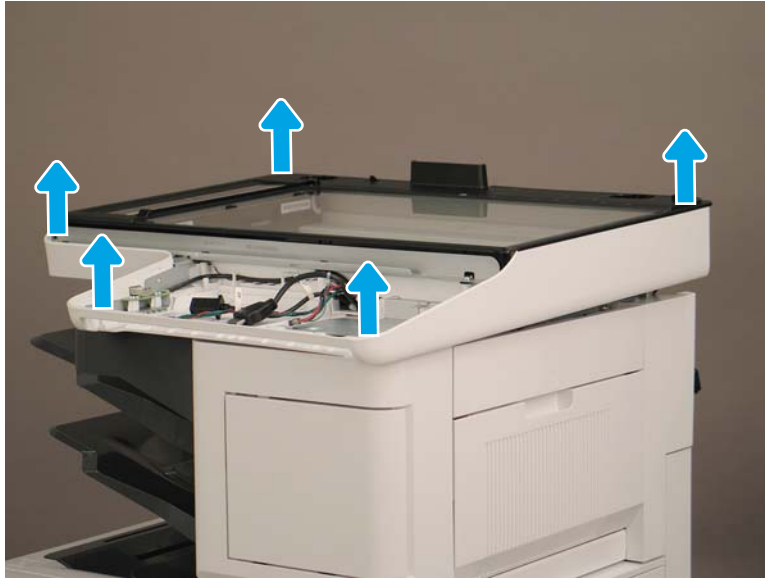
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1146 Remove the image scanner assembly

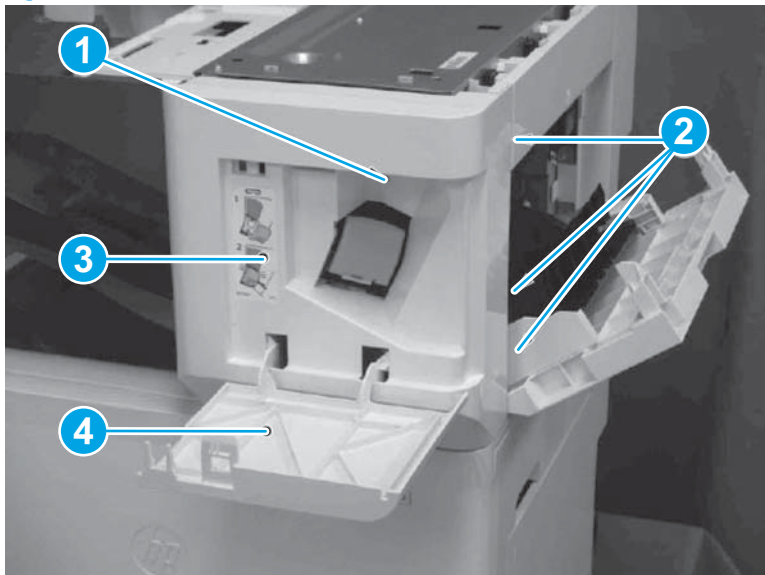


Step 6: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

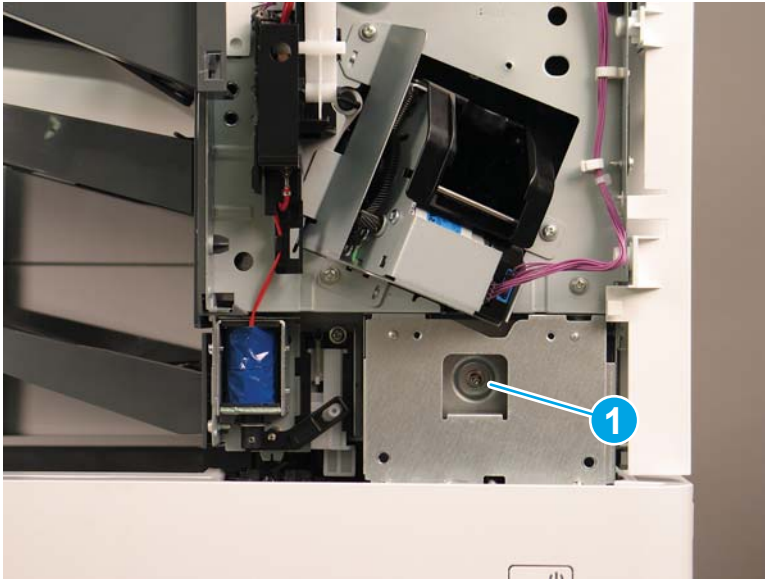
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1147 Remove staple cover and staple door



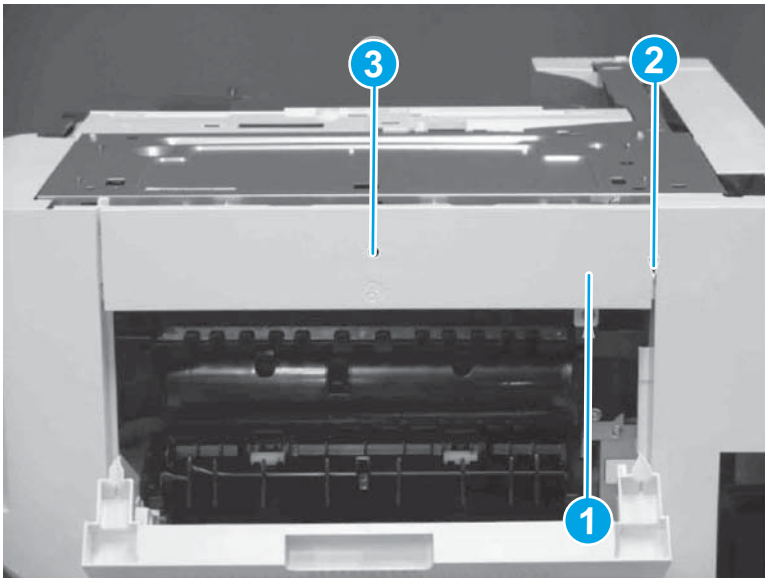
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1148 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

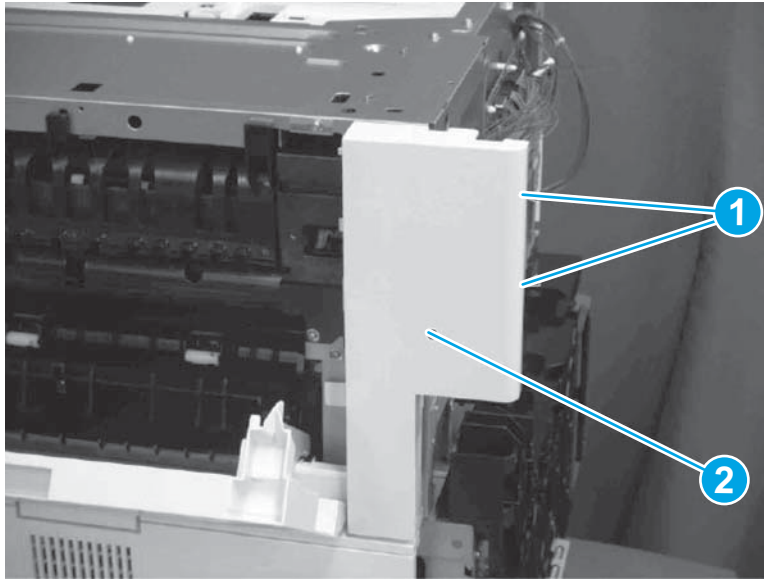
Figure 1-1149 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

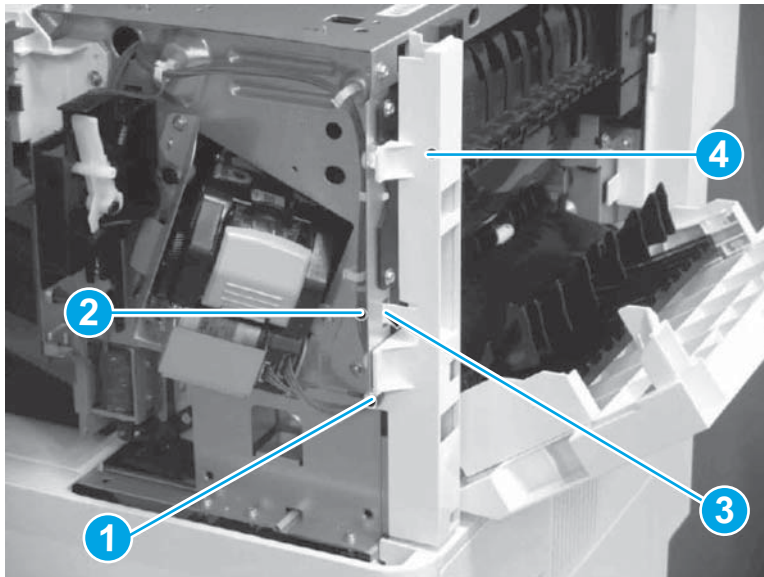
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1150 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

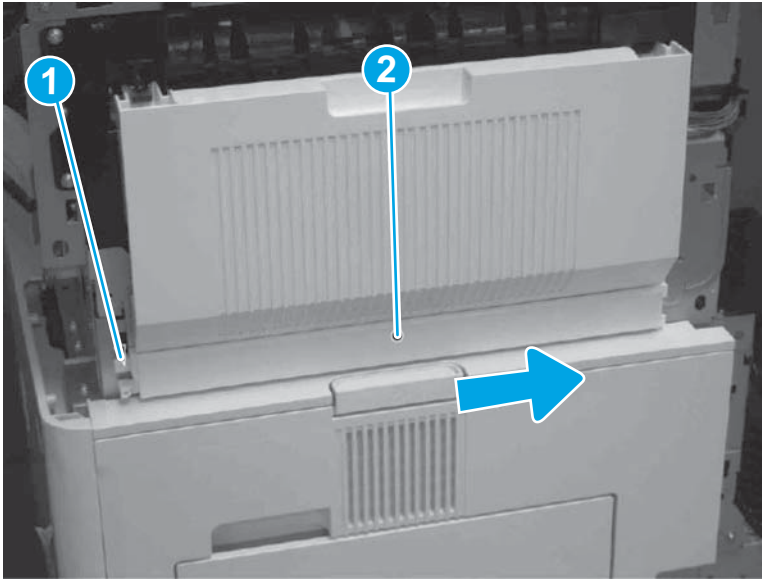
Figure 1-1151 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

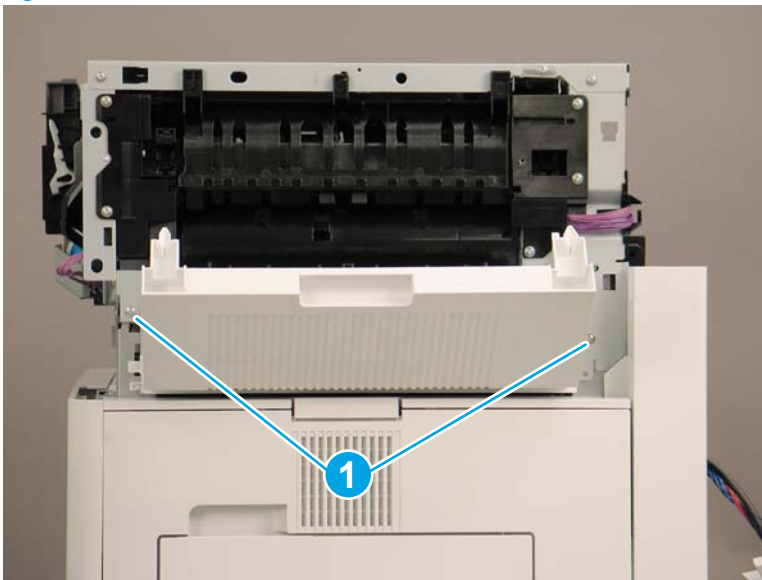
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1152 Remove right lower cover



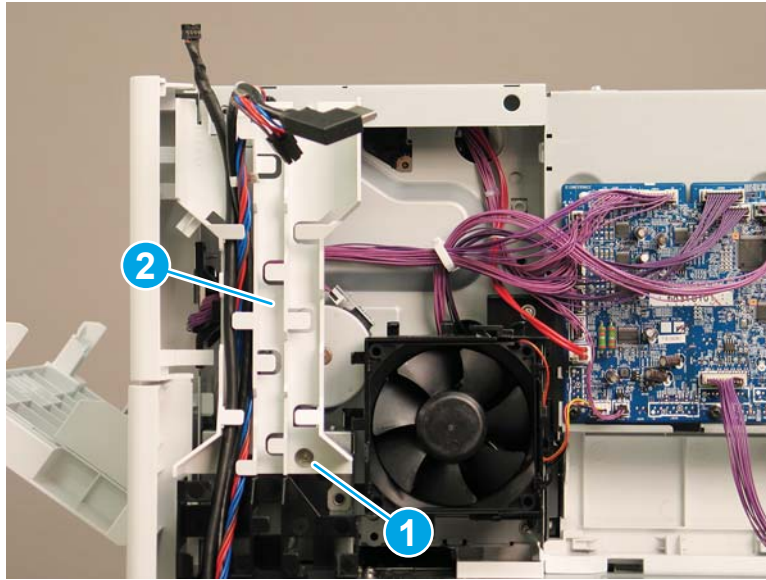
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1153 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1154 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


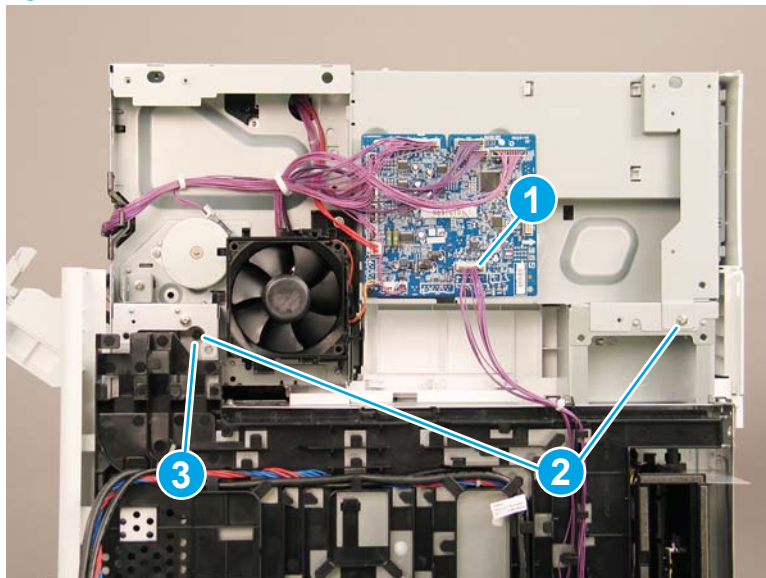
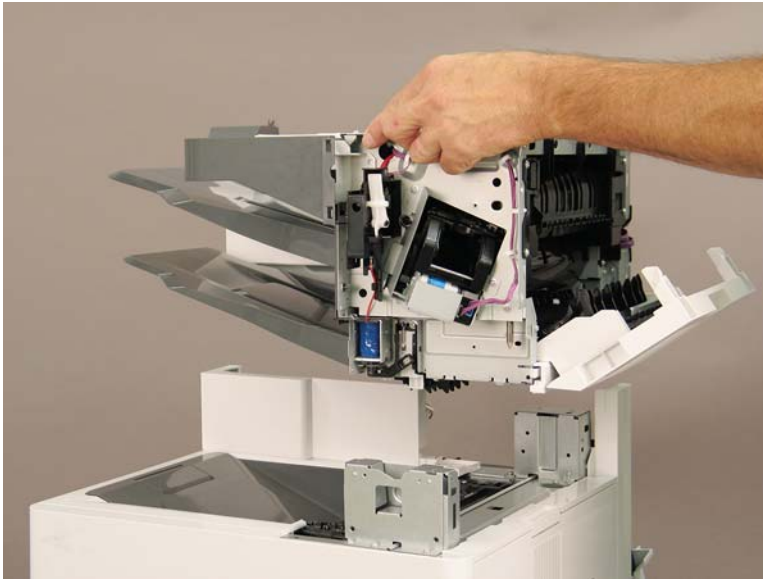
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1155 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1156 Remove the inner finisher



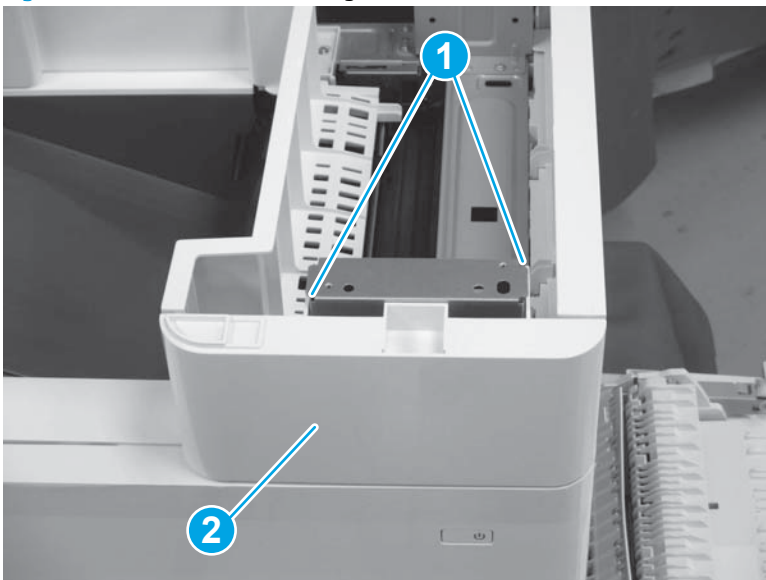
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1157 Remove the image scanner front cover

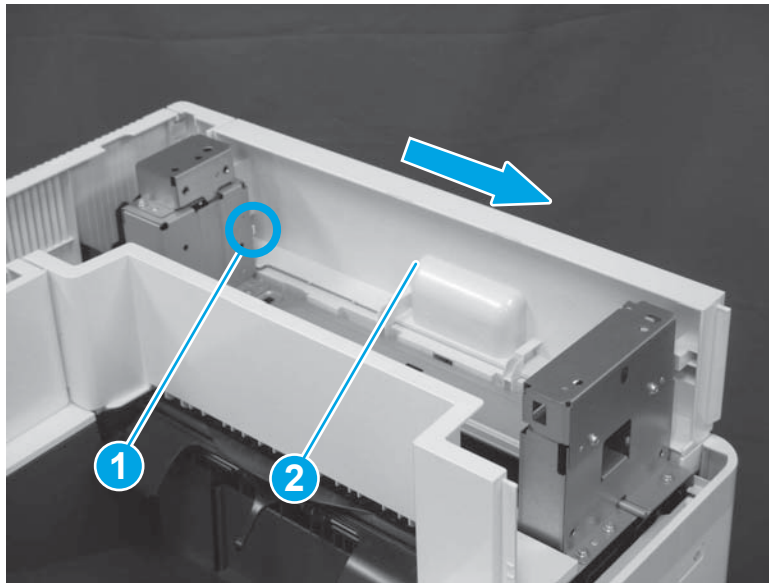


Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1158 Remove the image scanner right cover

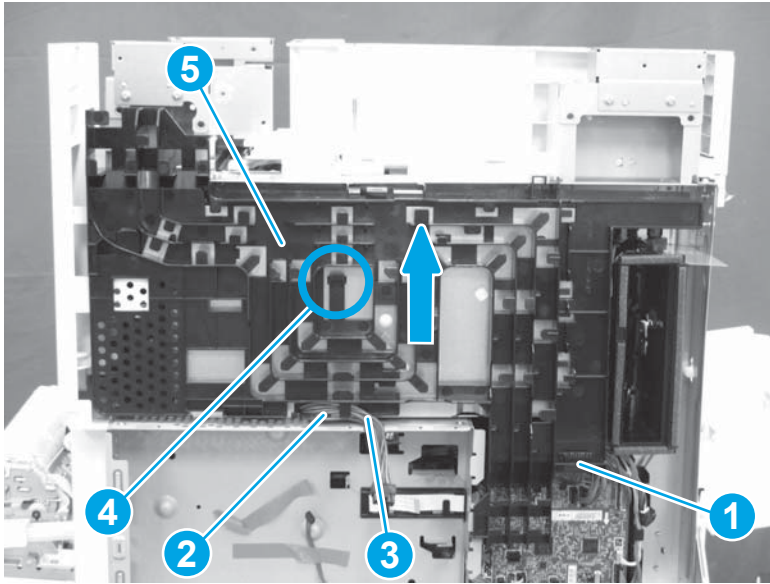


Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

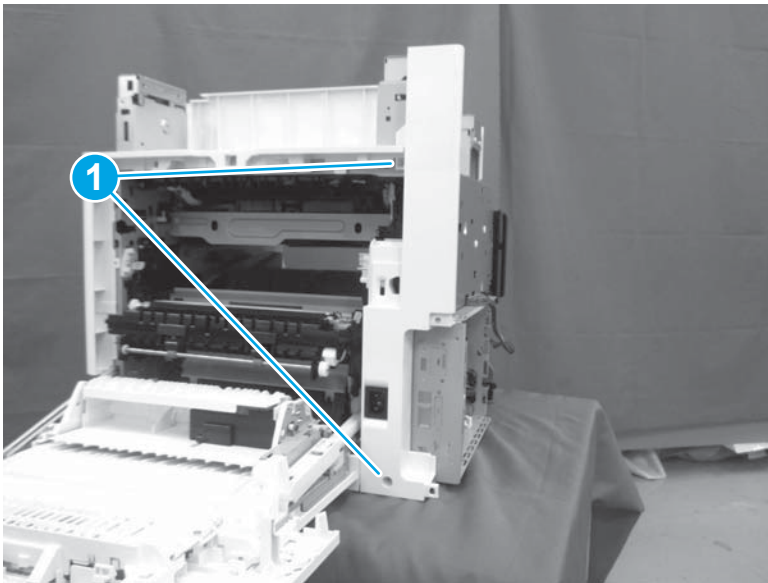
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1159 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1160 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


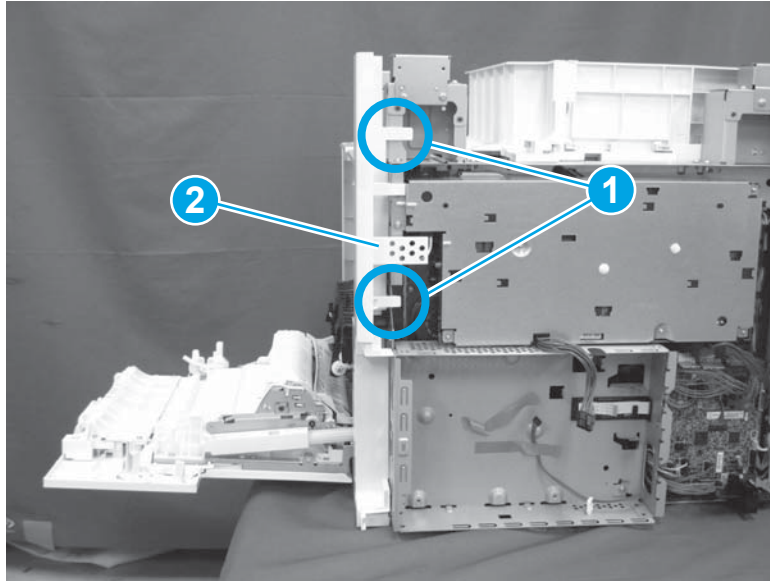
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

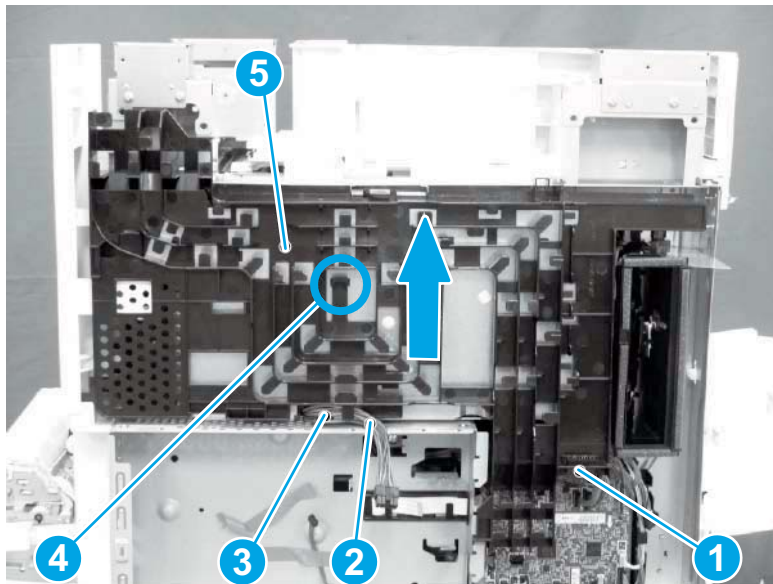
Figure 1-1161 Remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

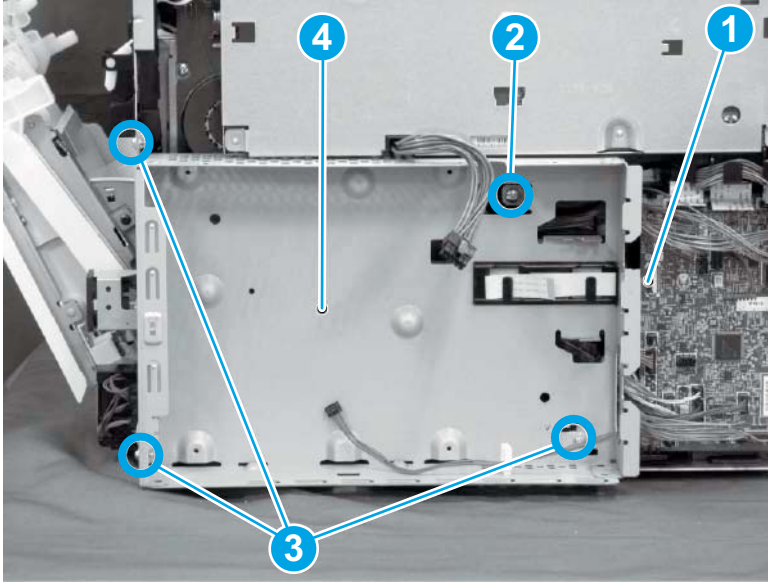
- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1162 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1163 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


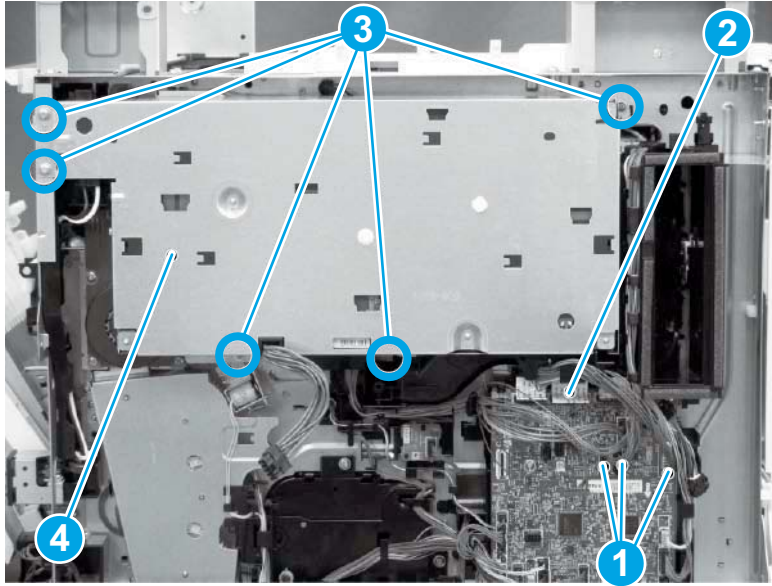
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

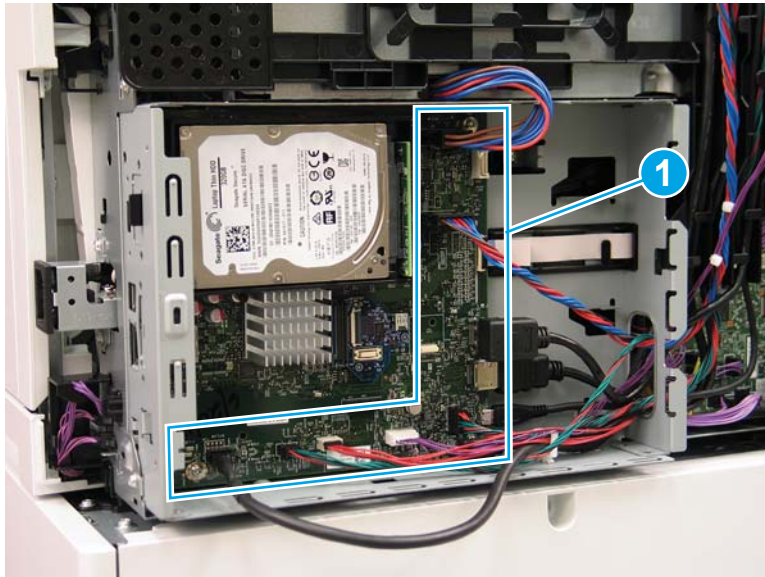
Figure 1-1164 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

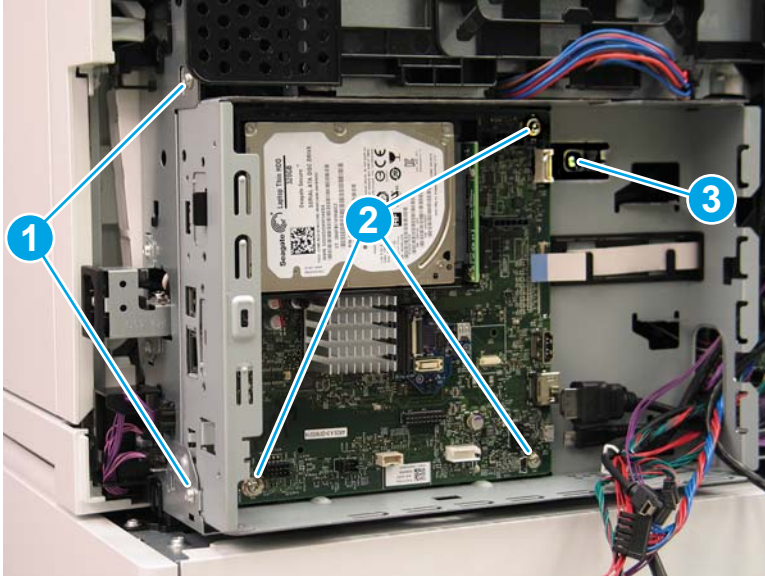
Figure 1-1165 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

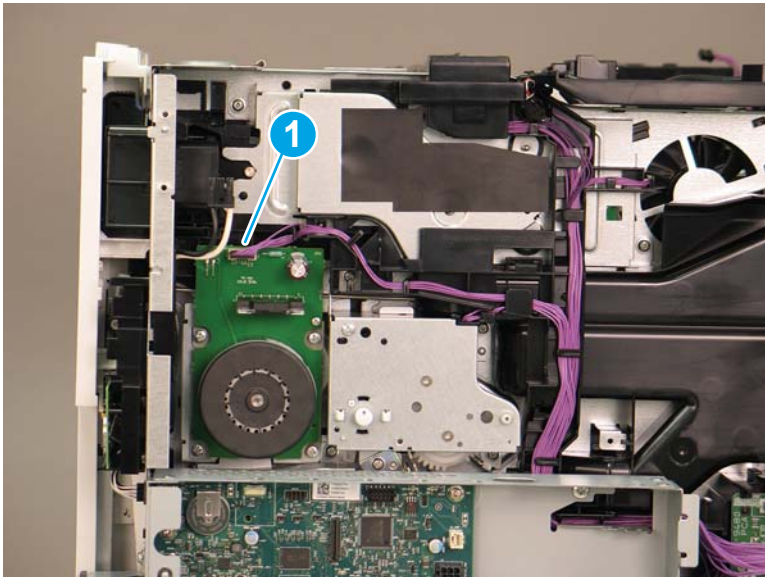
Figure 1-1166 Remove six screws



Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly

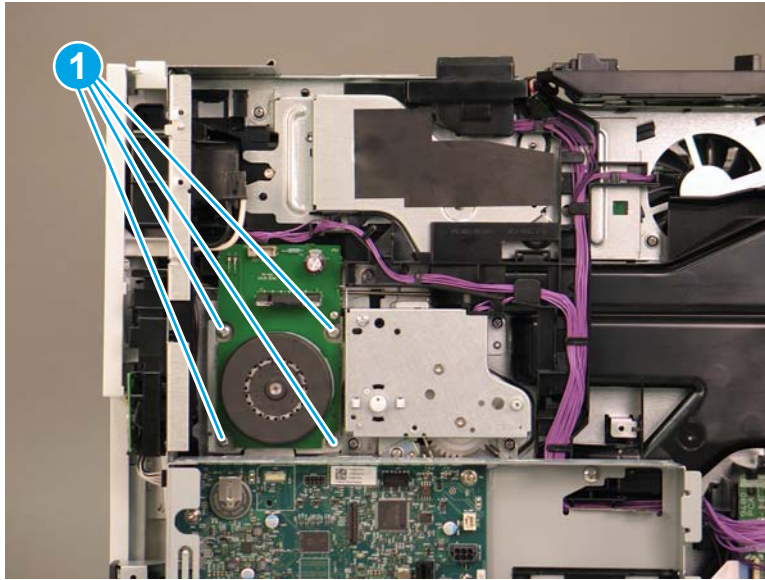
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1167 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1168 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


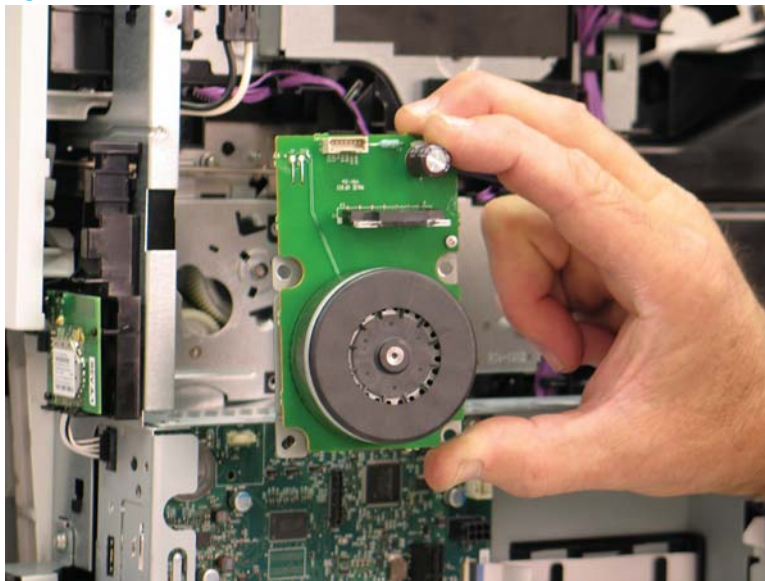
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

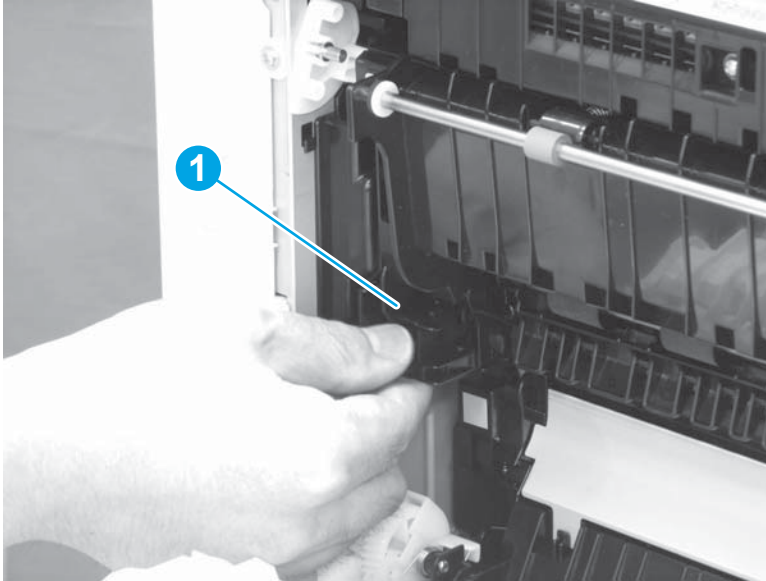
Figure 1-1169 Remove drum motor



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

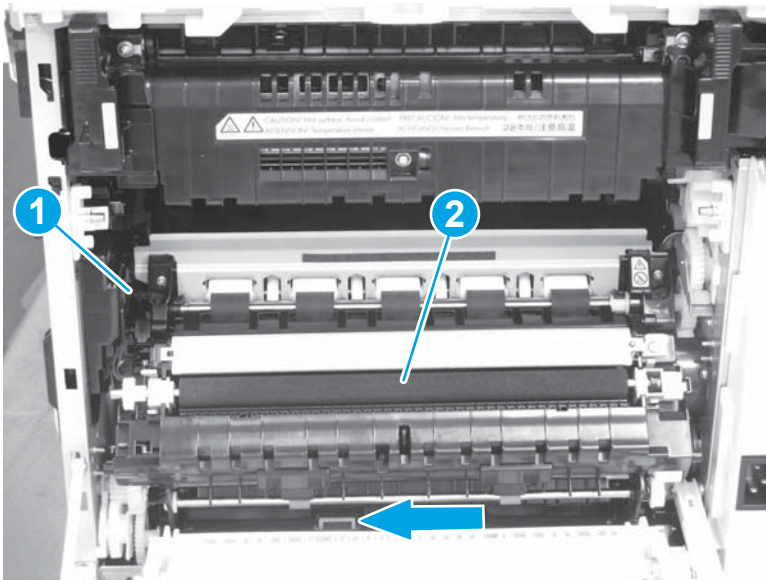
Figure 1-1170 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1171 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


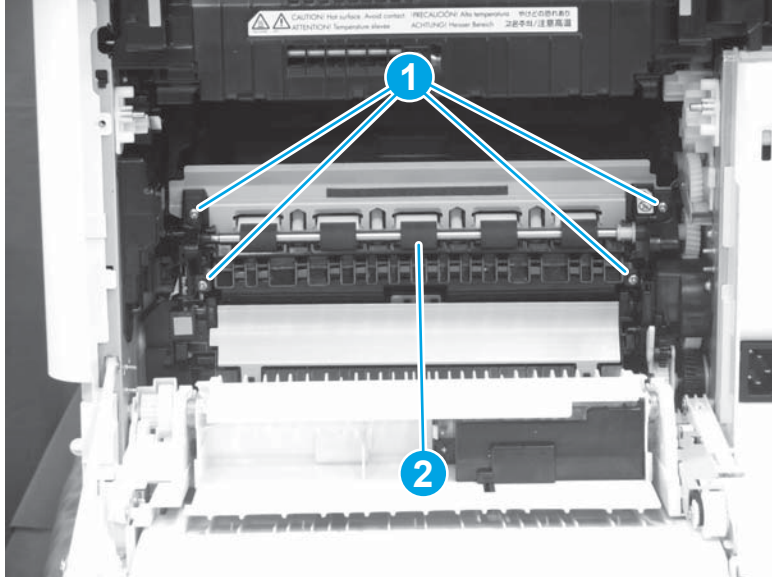
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

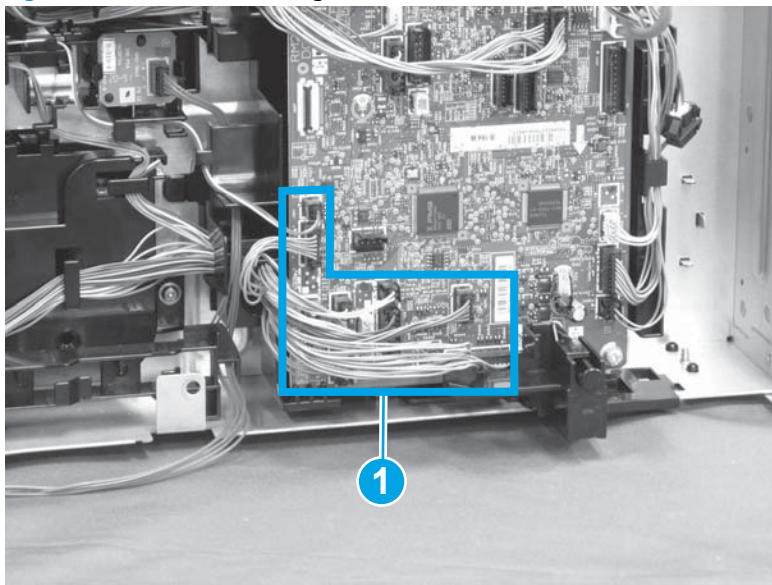
Figure 1-1172 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

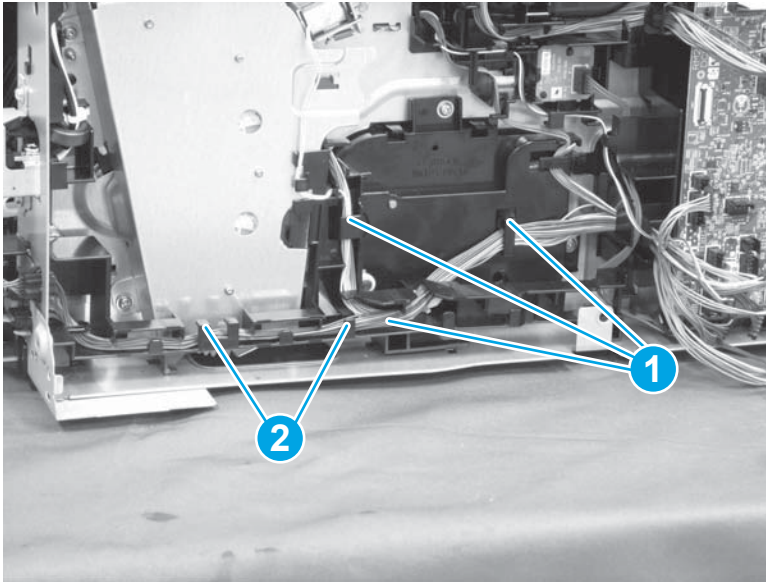
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1173 Disconnect eight connectors



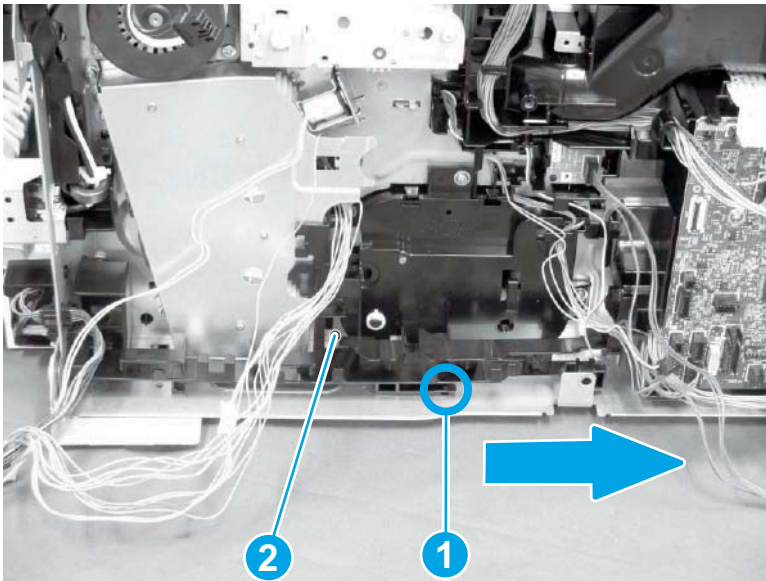
2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1174 Release the cable



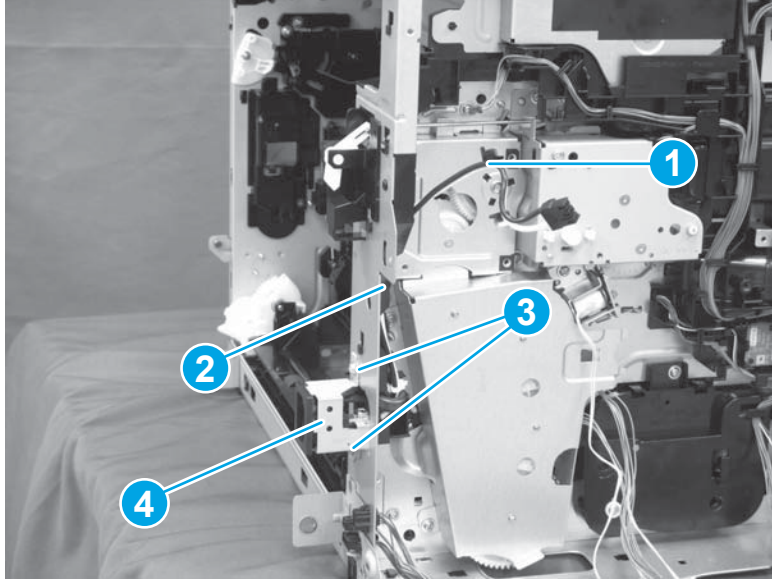
3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1175 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



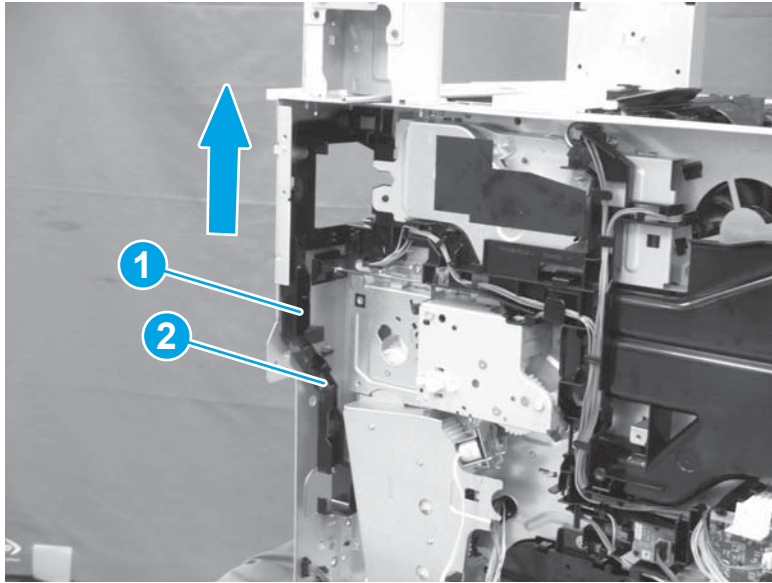
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1176 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



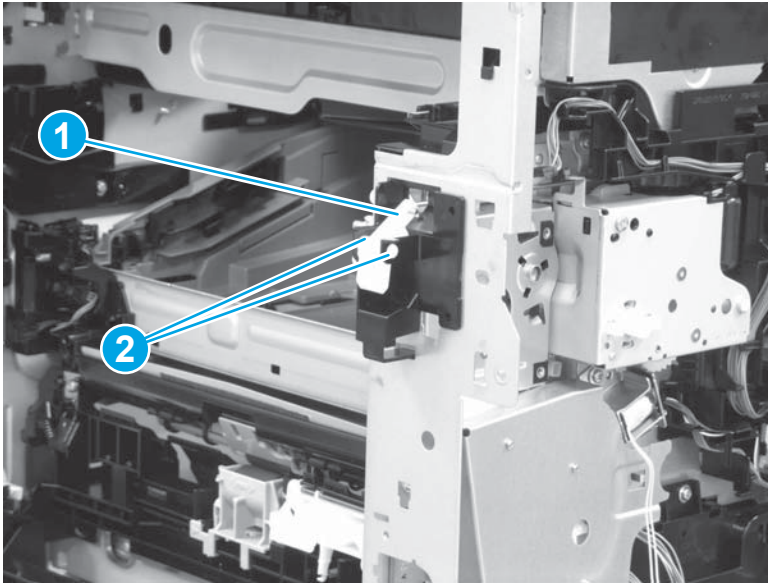
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1177 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



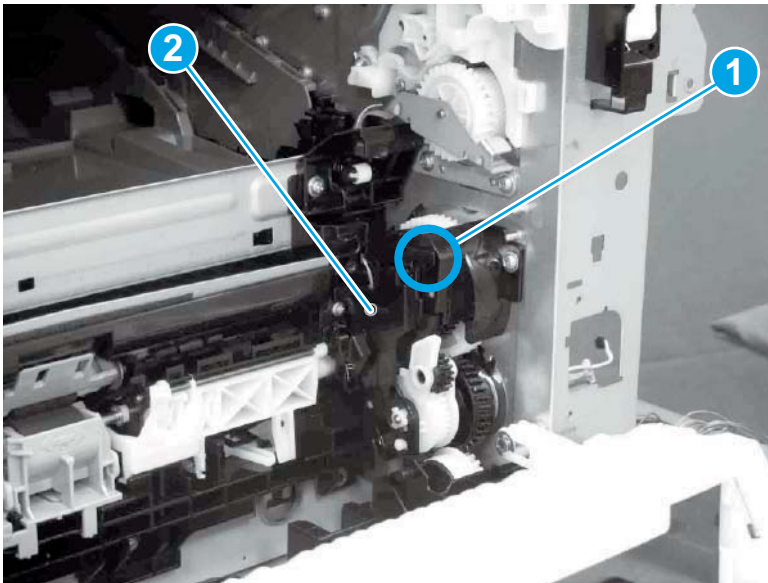
6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1178 Remove the link lever from two shafts



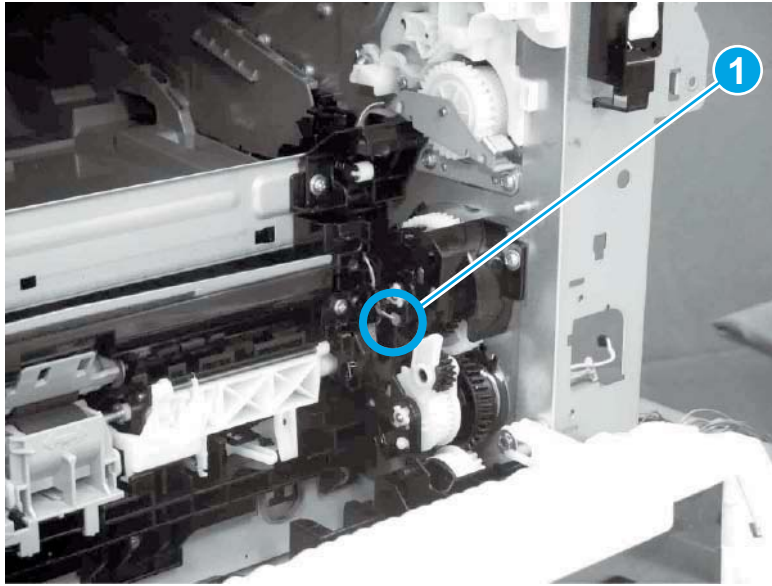
7. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1179 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1180 Disconnect one connector



9. Do the following:
 - a. Remove six screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).


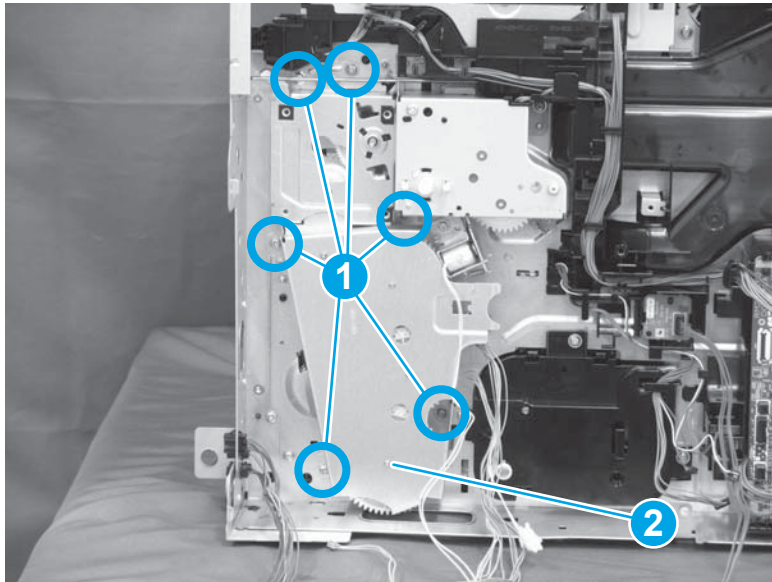
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1181 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly




Step 16: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the right lower cover](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the right door assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Step 20: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper feed frame assembly part number	
RM2-0851-000CN	Paper feed frame assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

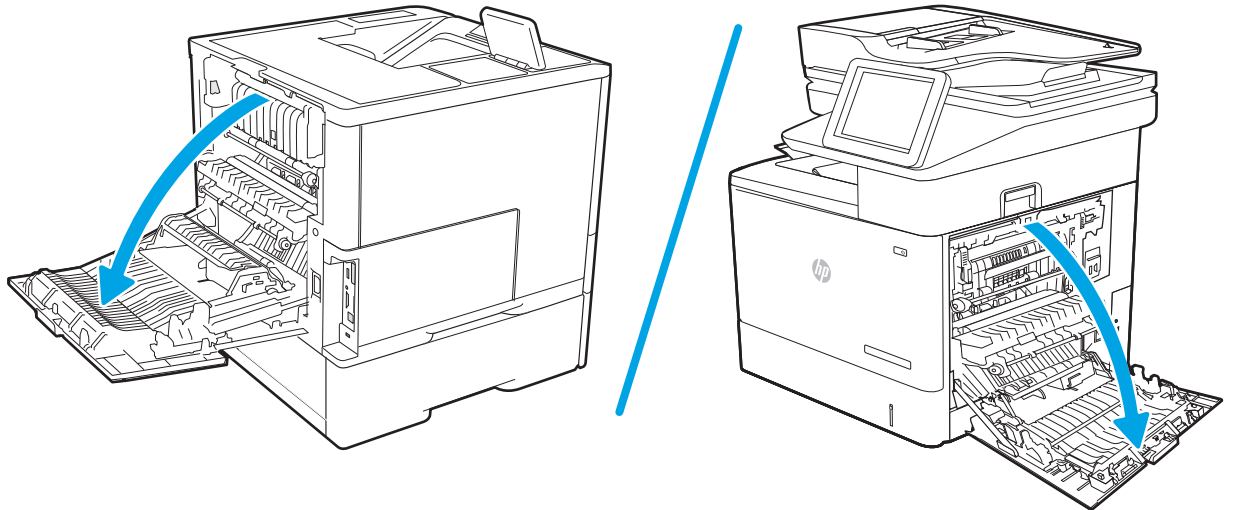
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b.  **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-1182 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


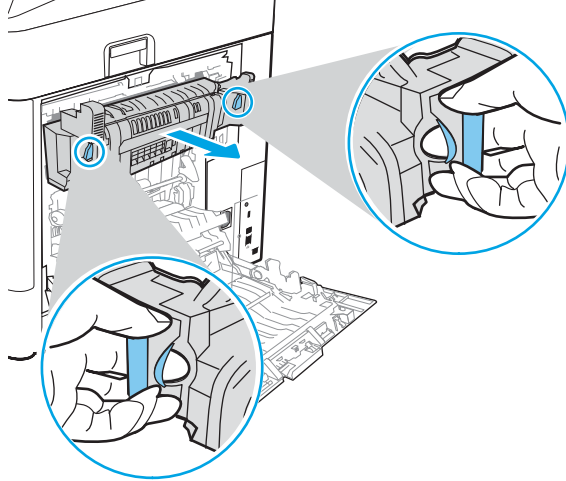
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1183 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1184 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1185 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1186 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


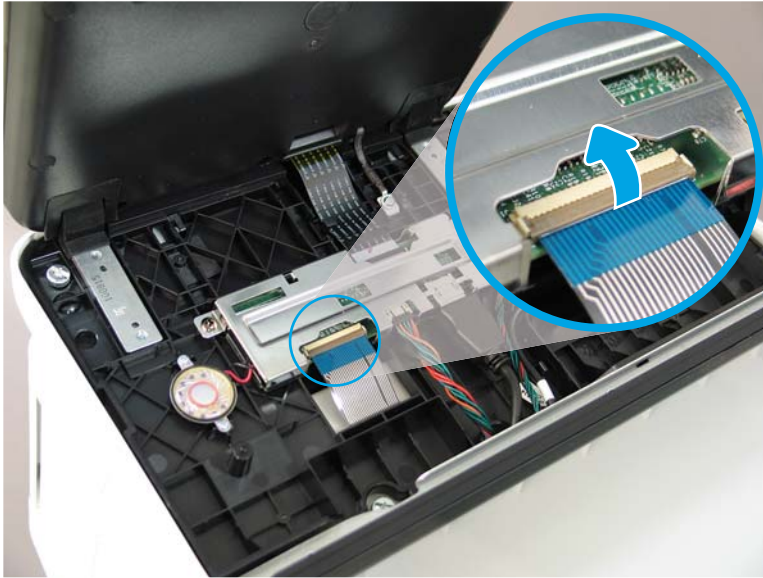
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1187 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1188 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1189 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1190 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


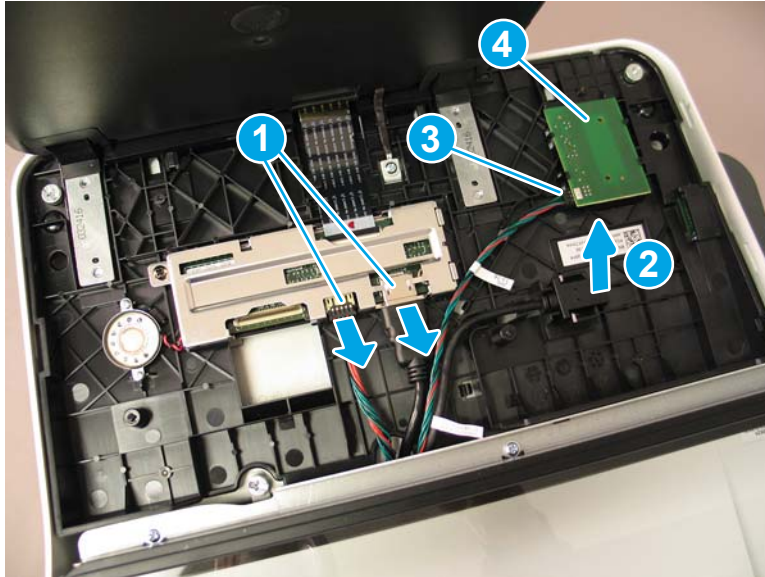
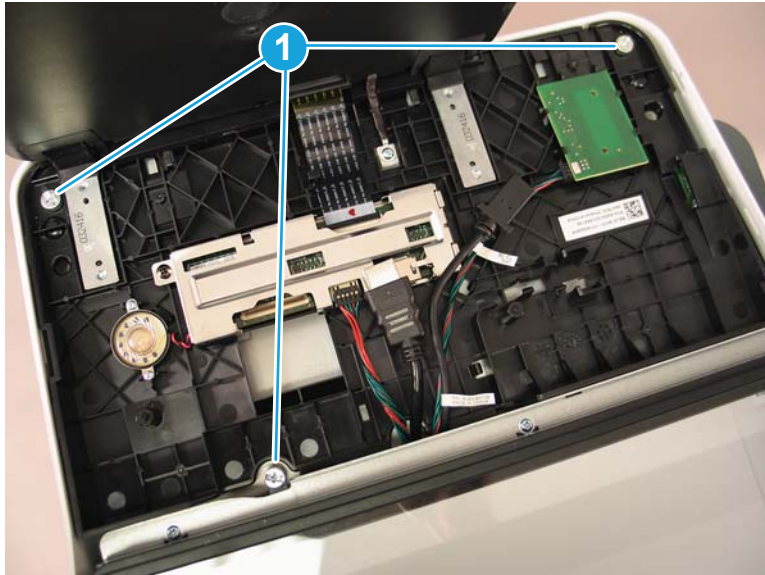
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1191 Disconnect connectors



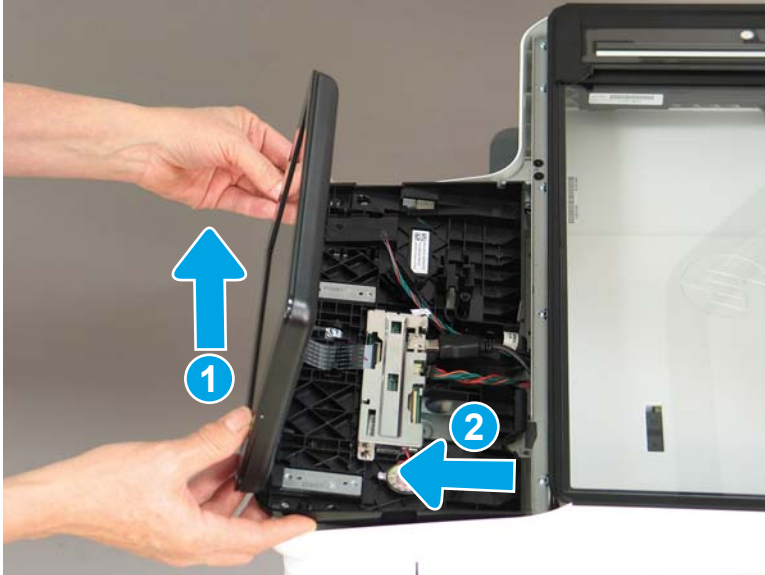
- Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1192 Remove three thumbscrews



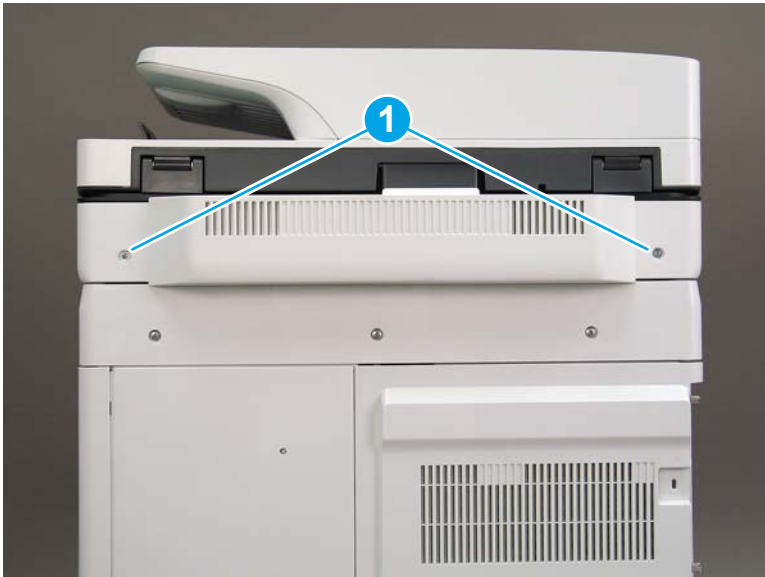
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1193 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1194 Remove two screws



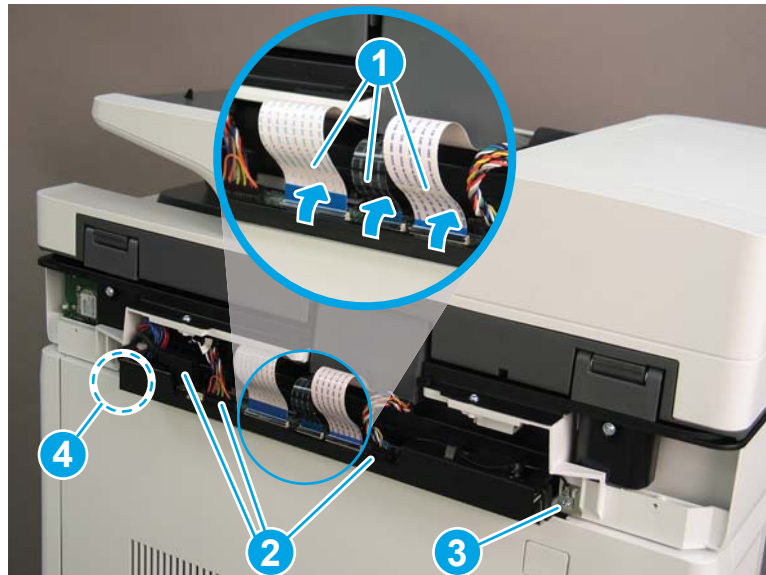
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1195 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1196 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


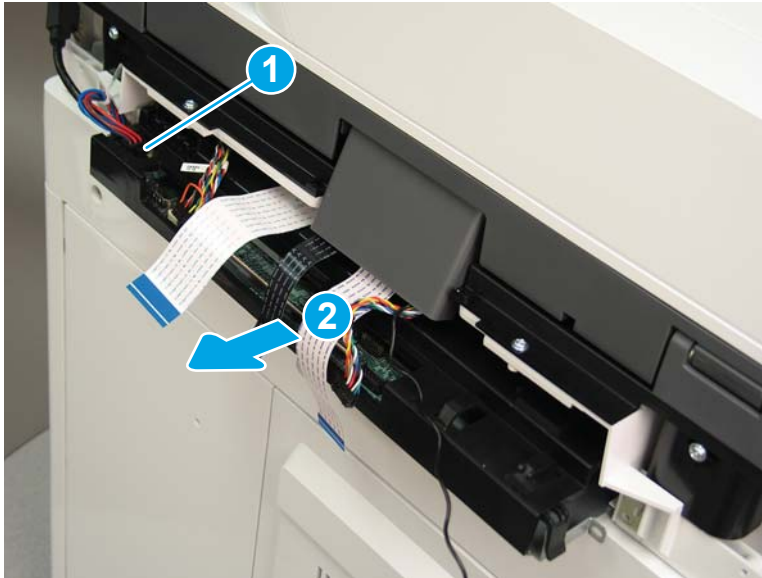
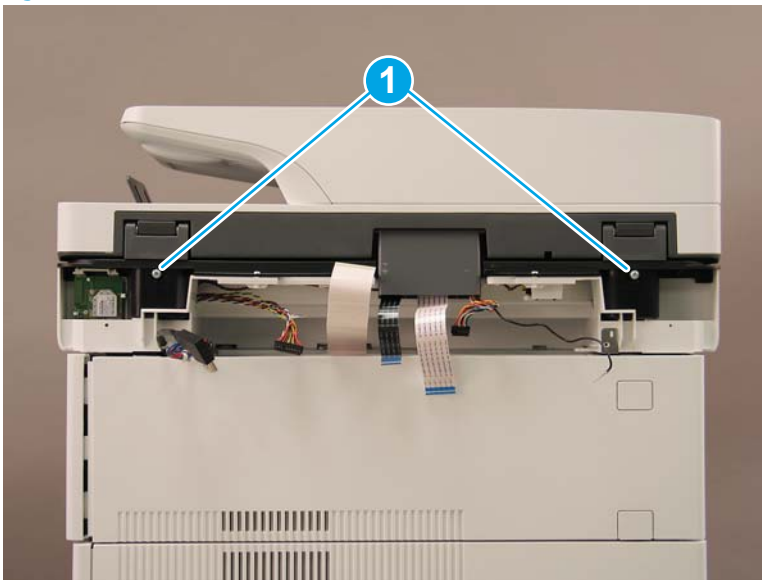
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1197 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1198 Remove two screws



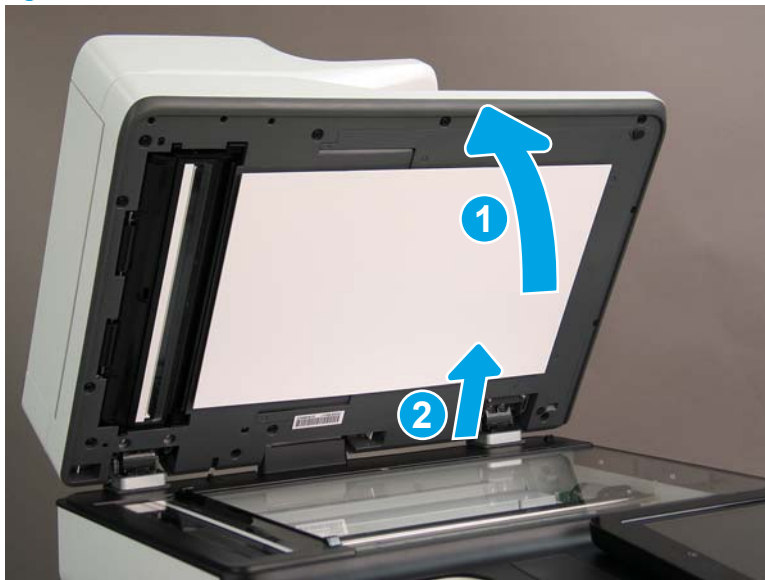
16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1199 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1200 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1201 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

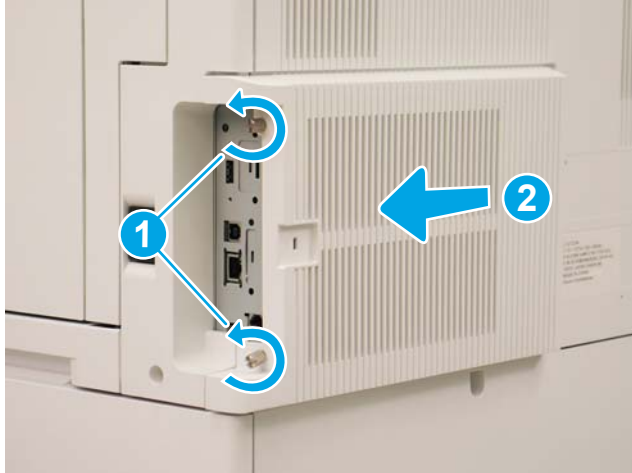
Figure 1-1202 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

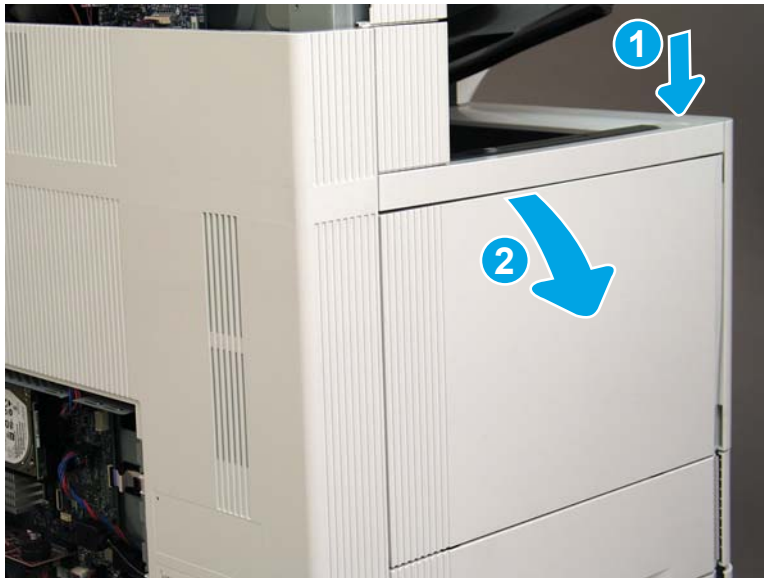
Figure 1-1203 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1204 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1205 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1206 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1207 Remove the rear cover

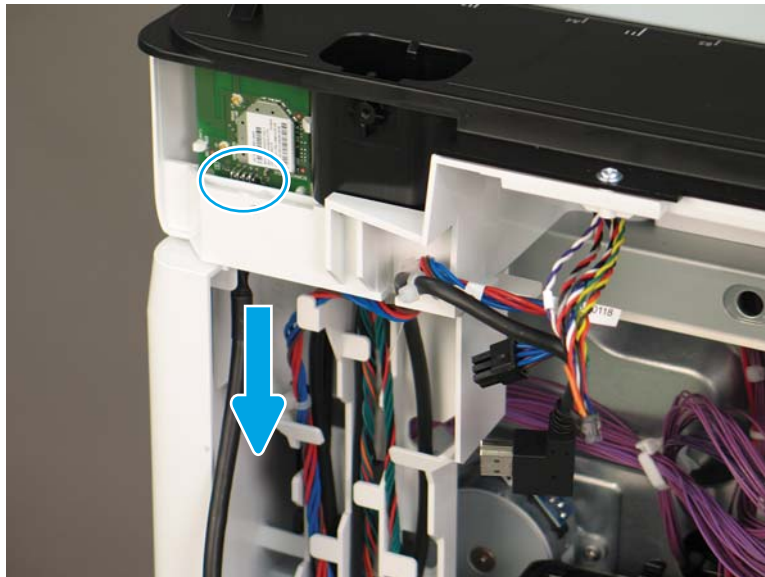


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

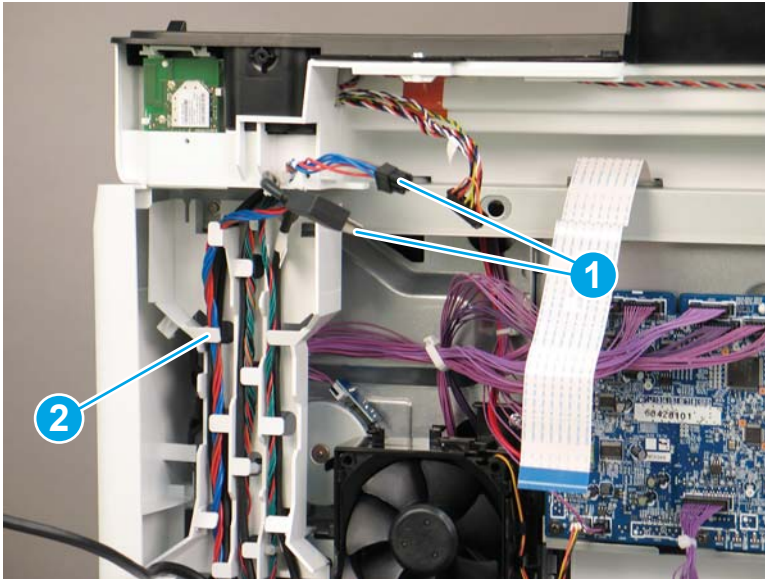
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1208 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1209 Release the SCB cables



3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1210 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1211 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

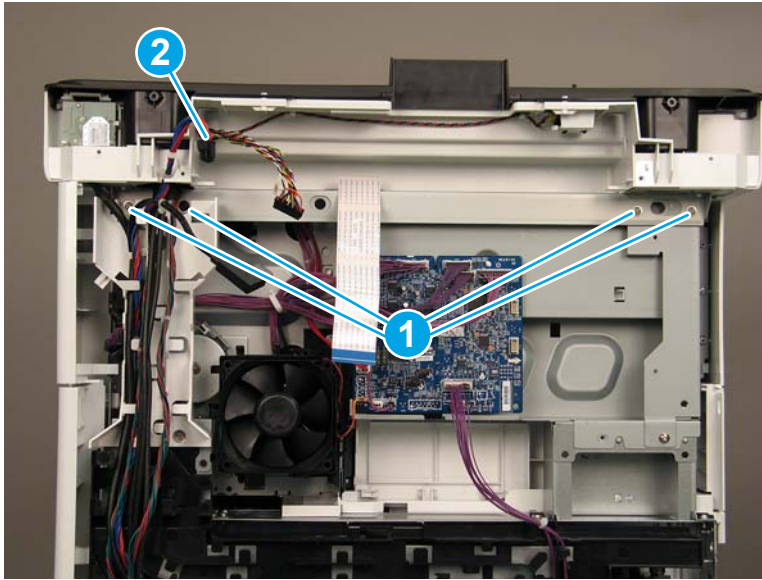
Figure 1-1212 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

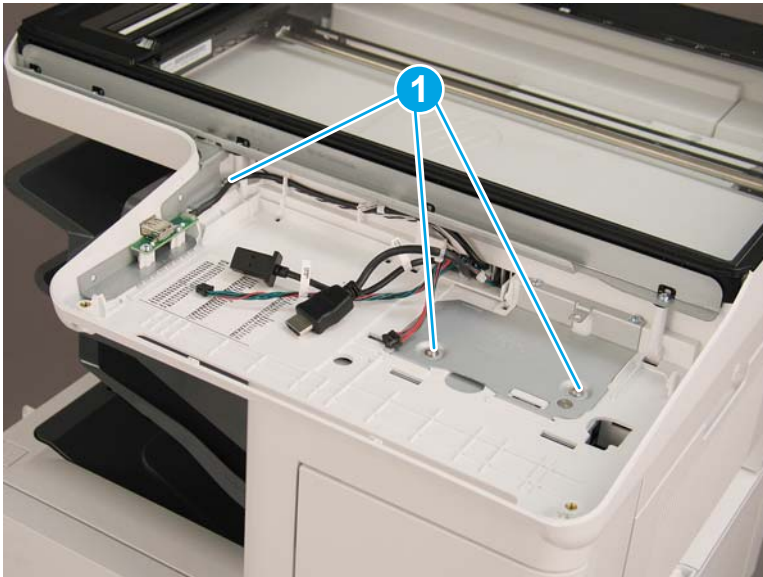
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1213 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1214 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


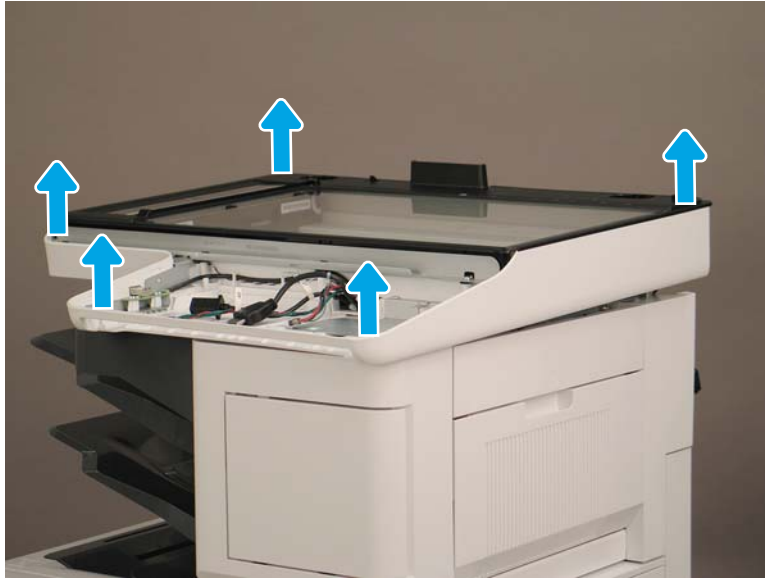
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1215 Remove the image scanner assembly

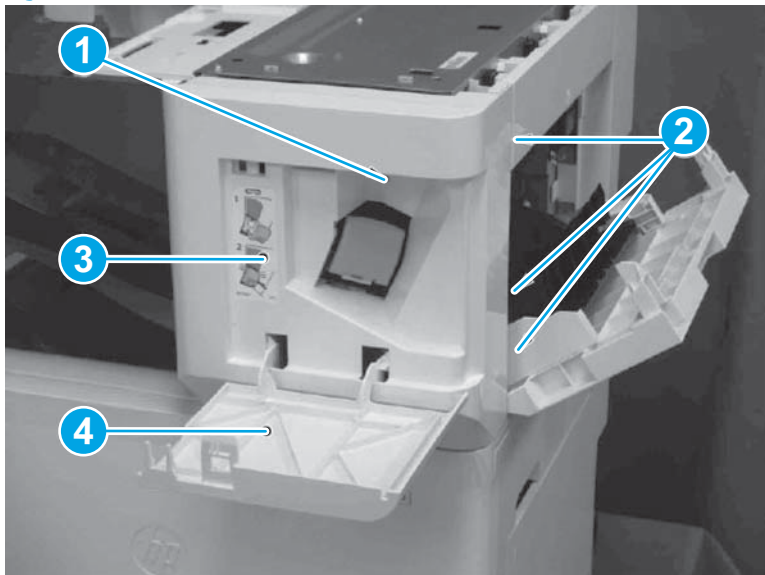


Step 6: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

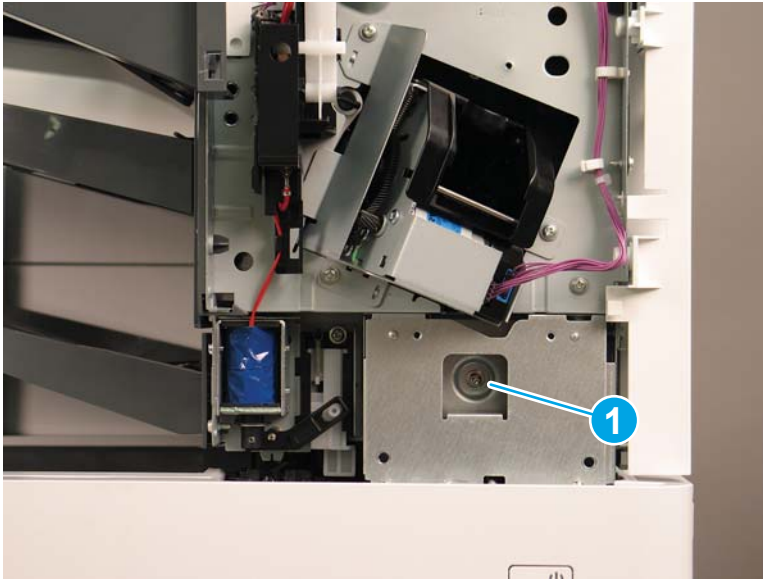
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1216 Remove staple cover and staple door



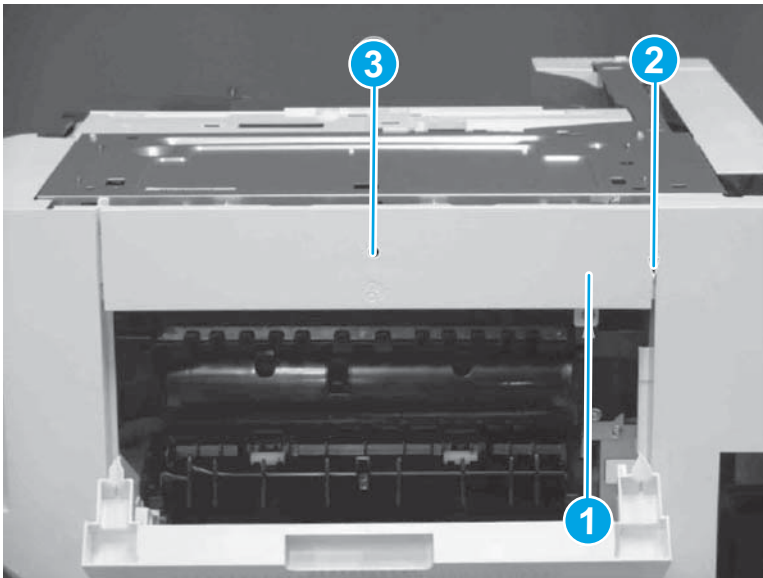
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1217 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

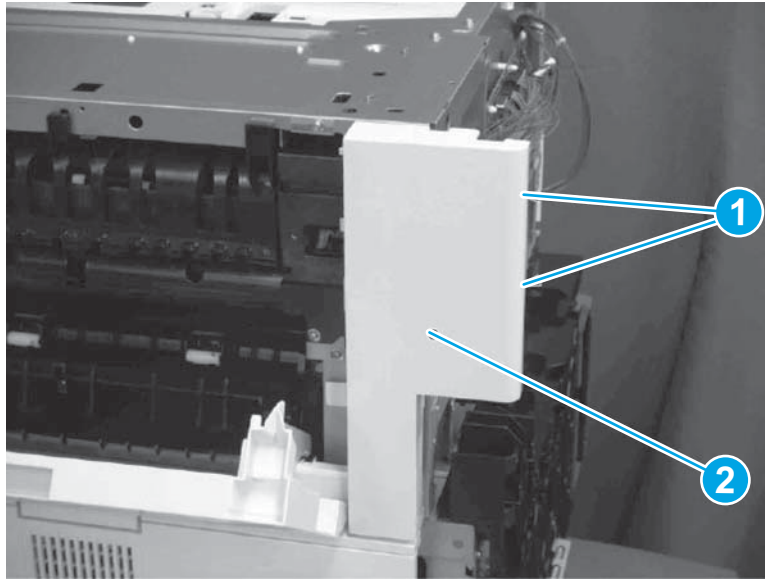
Figure 1-1218 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

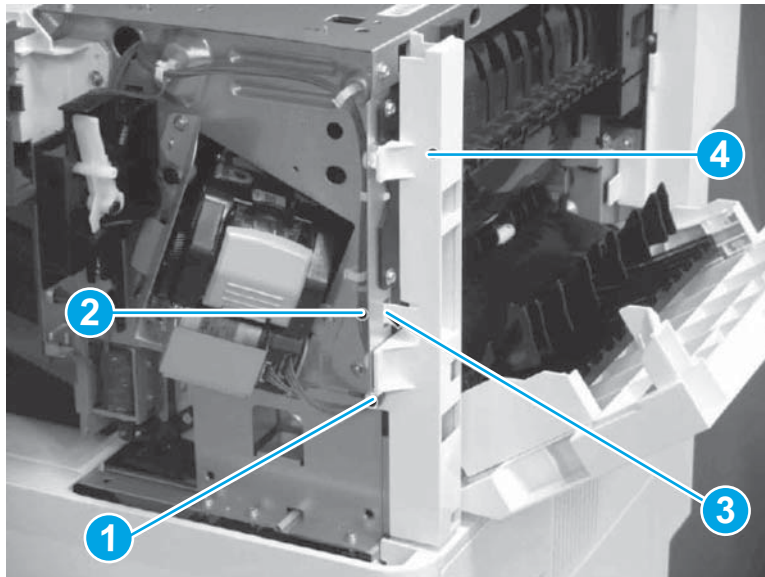
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1219 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

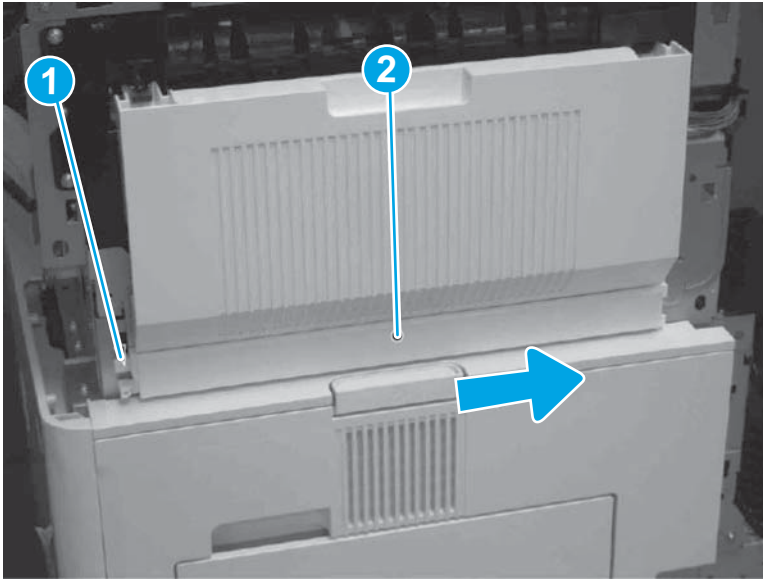
Figure 1-1220 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

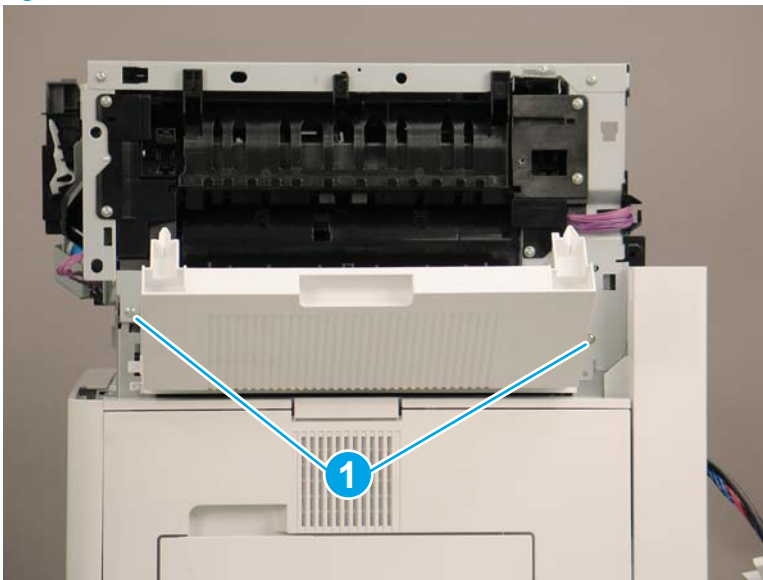
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1221 Remove right lower cover



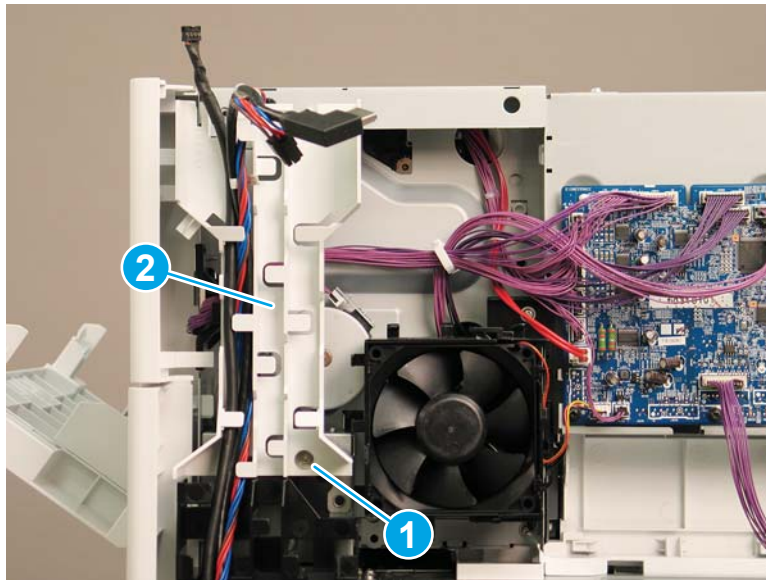
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1222 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1223 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


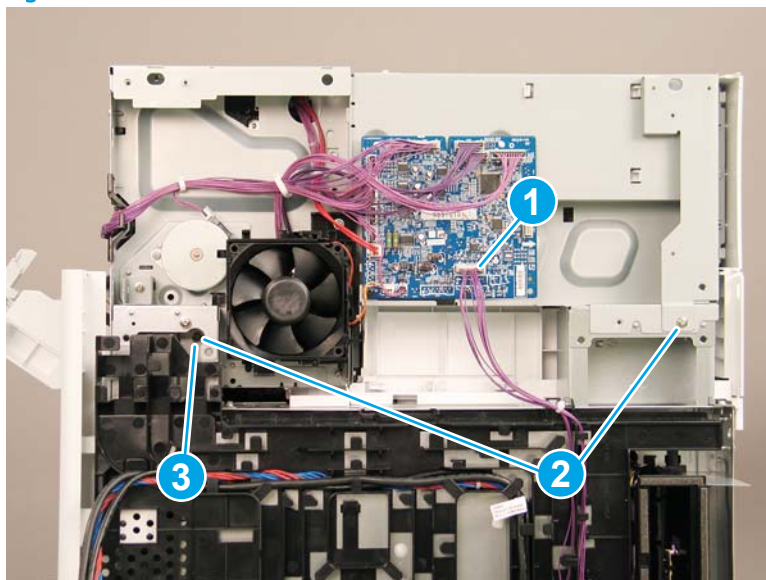
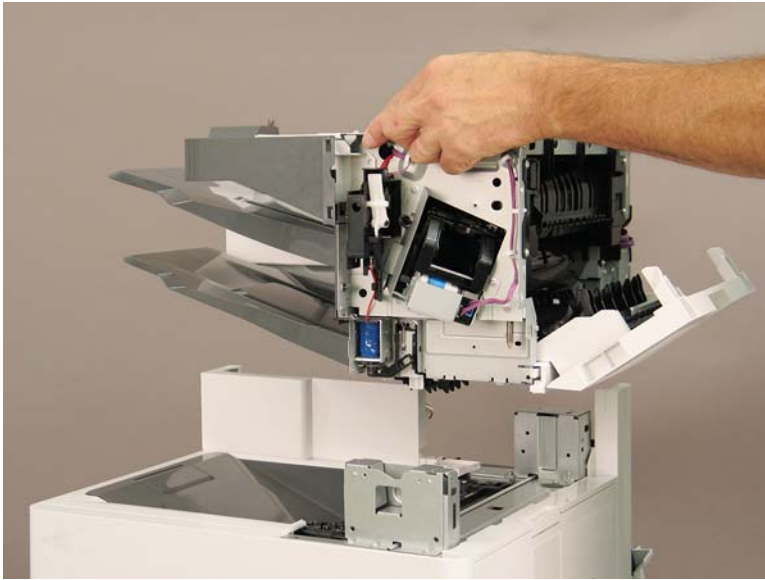
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1224 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1225 Remove the inner finisher



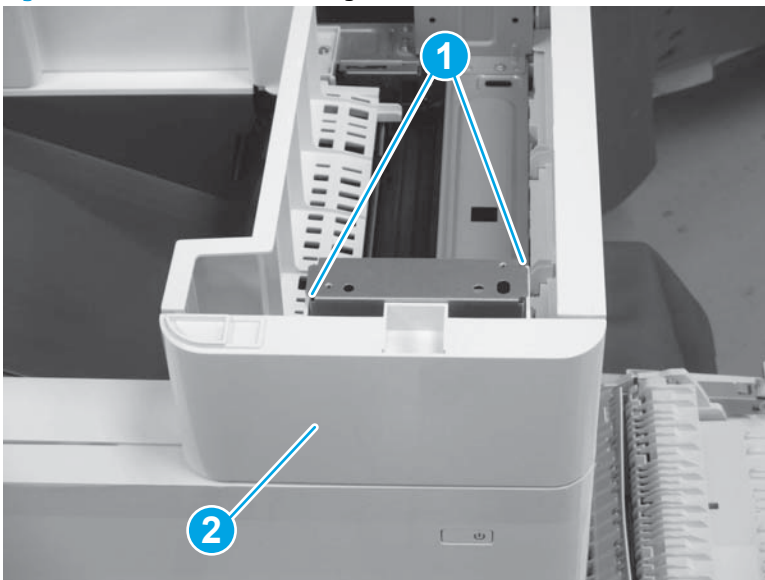
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1226 Remove the image scanner front cover

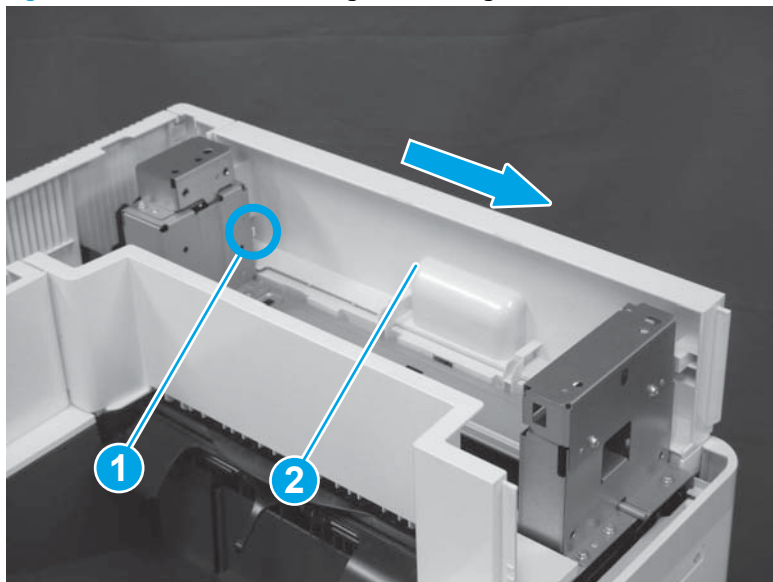


Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1227 Remove the image scanner right cover

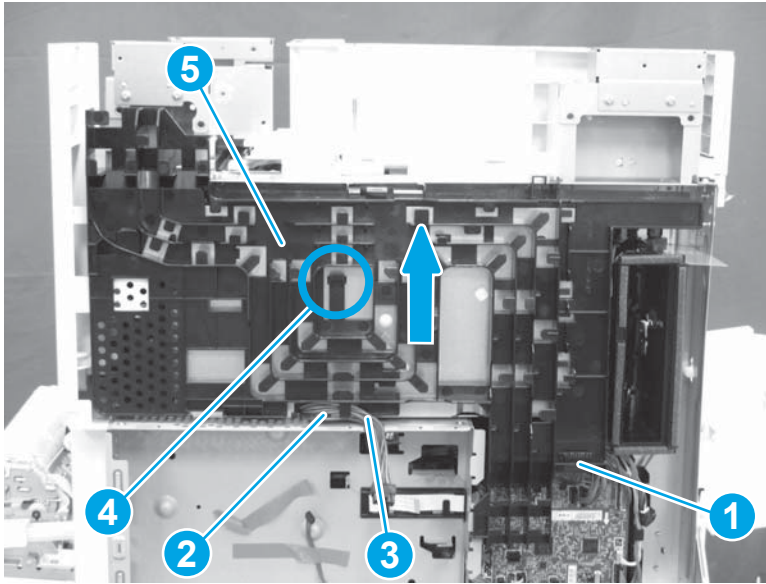


Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

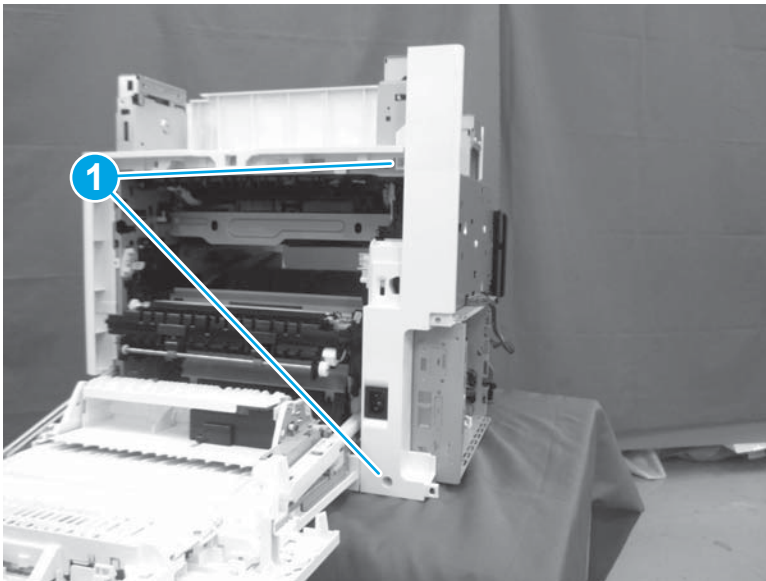
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1228 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1229 Remove two screws



- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


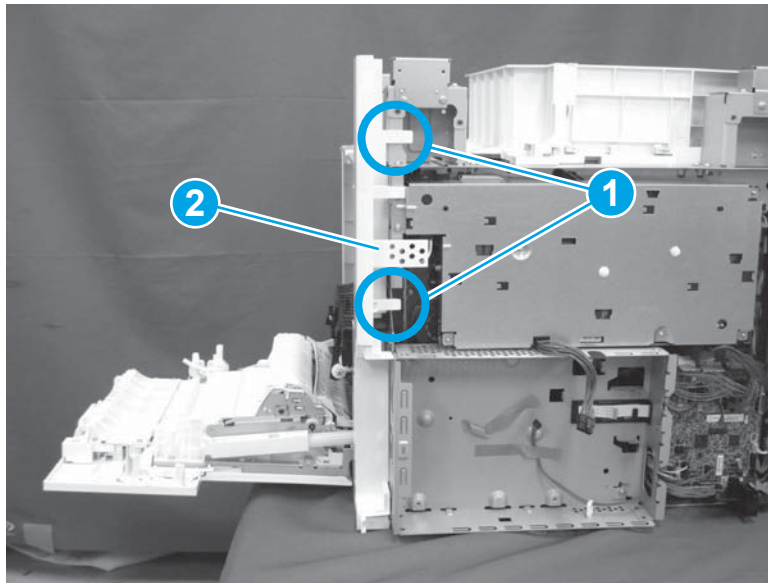
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

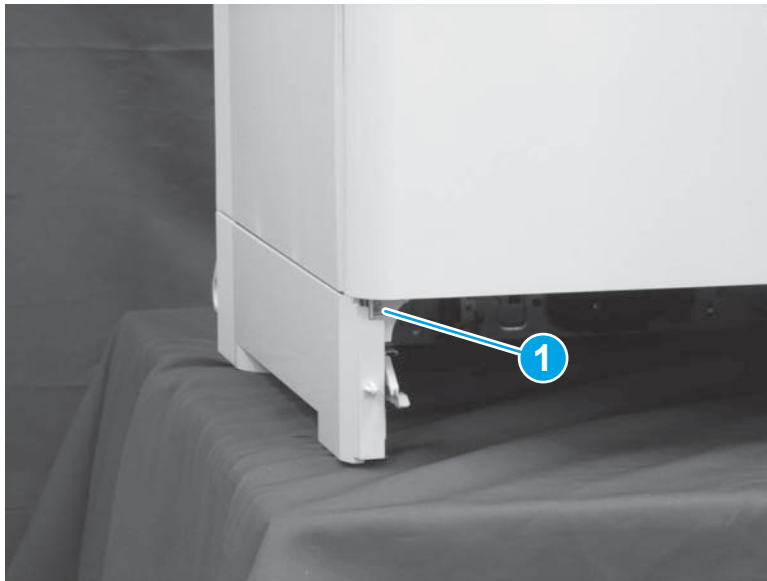
Figure 1-1230 Remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

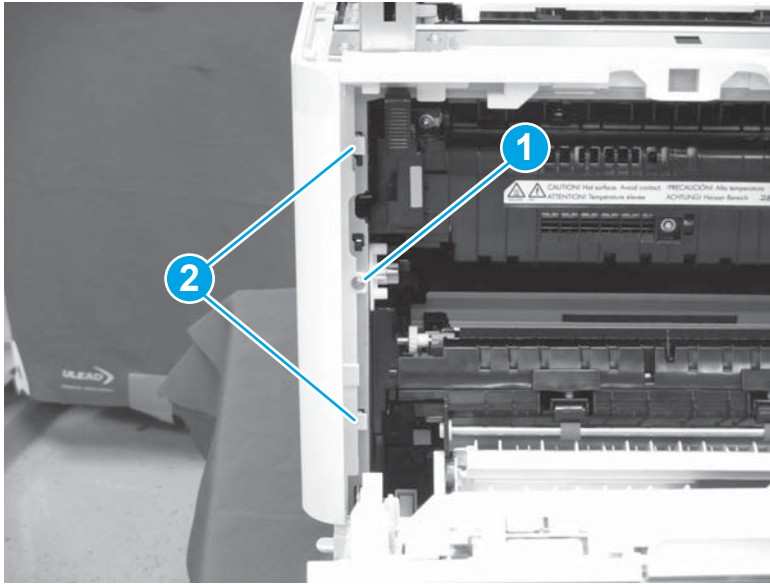
Figure 1-1231 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

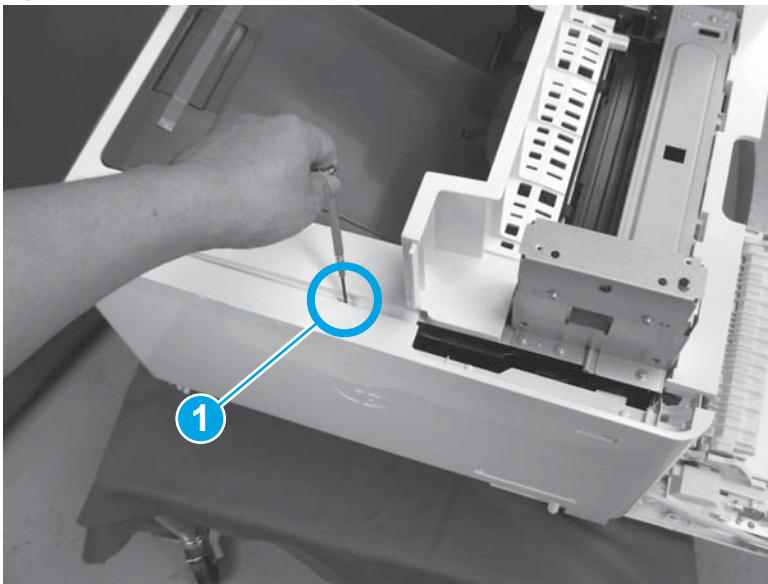
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1232 Remove one screw and release two tabs



- 3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1233 Release one tab



- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


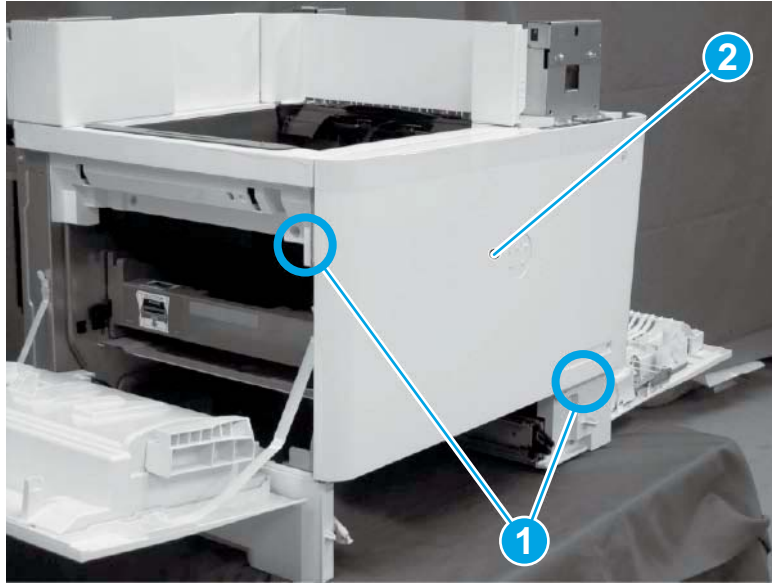
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

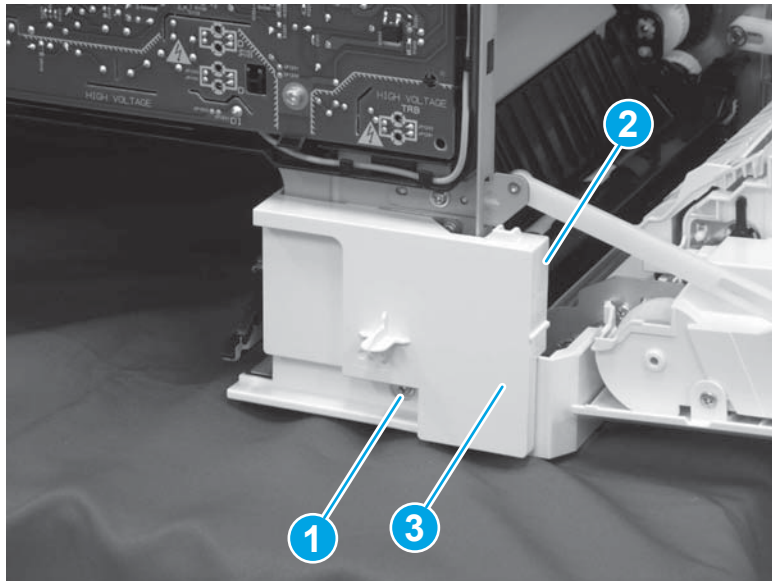
Figure 1-1234 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 11: Remove the right lower cover

- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release one tab (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1235 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



- Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.


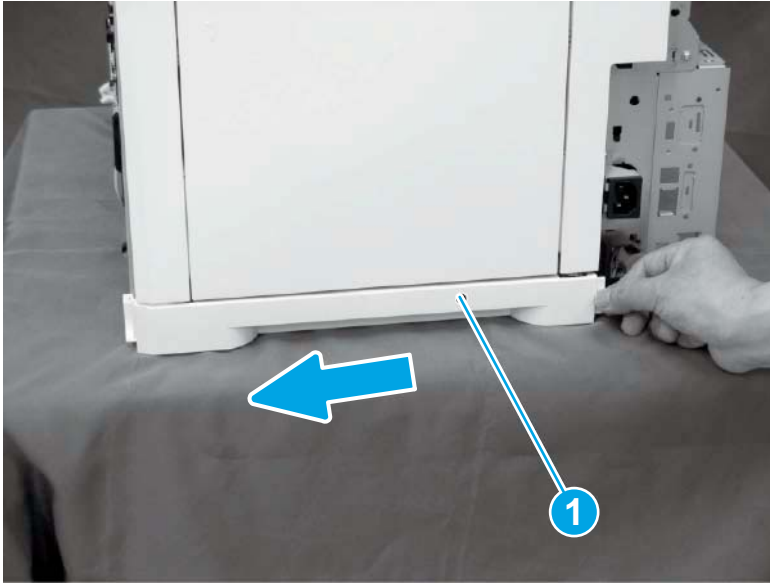
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

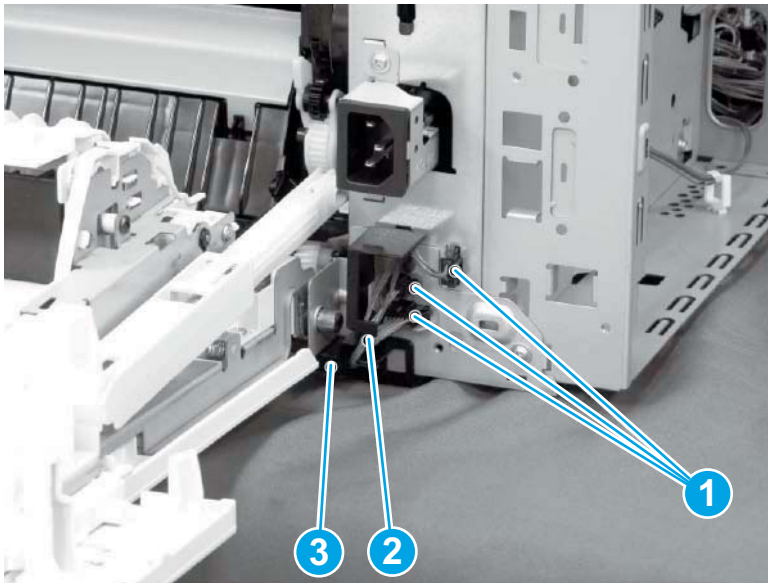
Figure 1-1236 Remove the right lower cover



Step 12: Remove the right door assembly

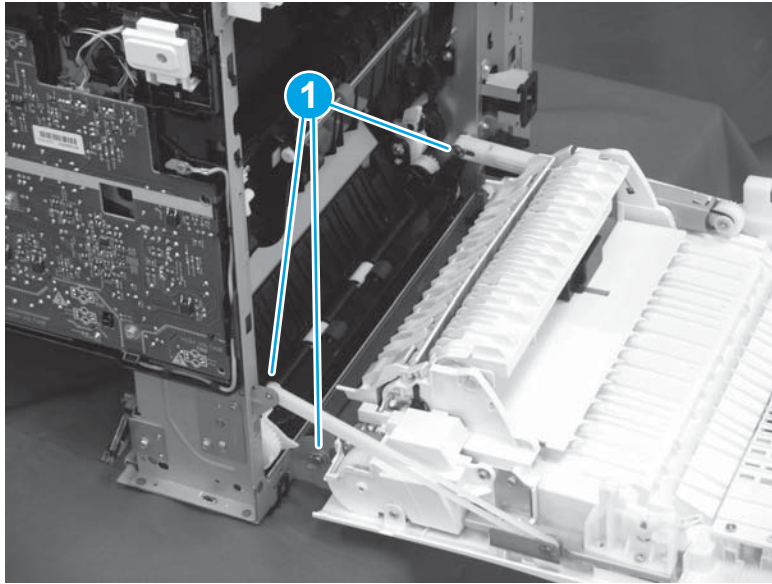
- Do the following:
 - Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1237 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



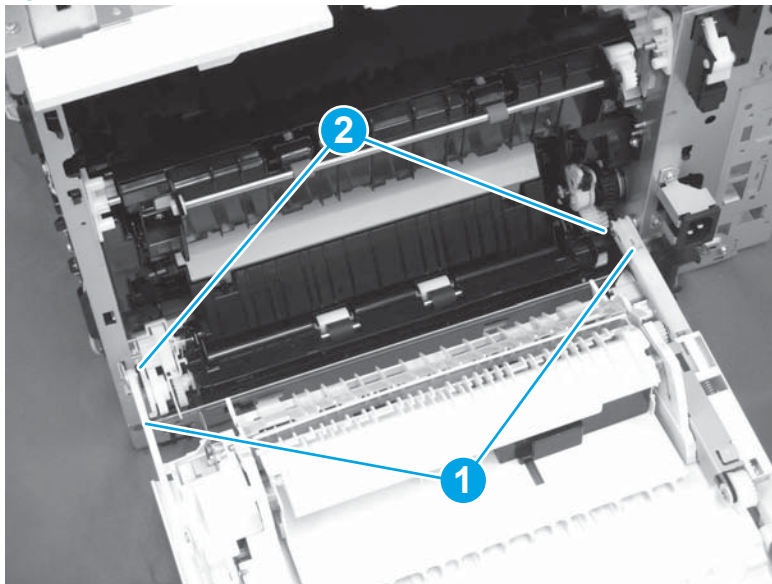
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-1238 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1239 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



- Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.


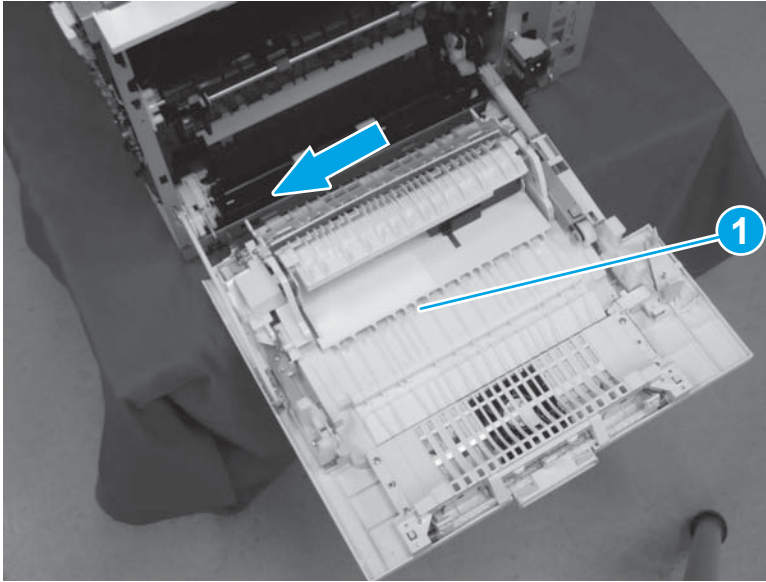
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

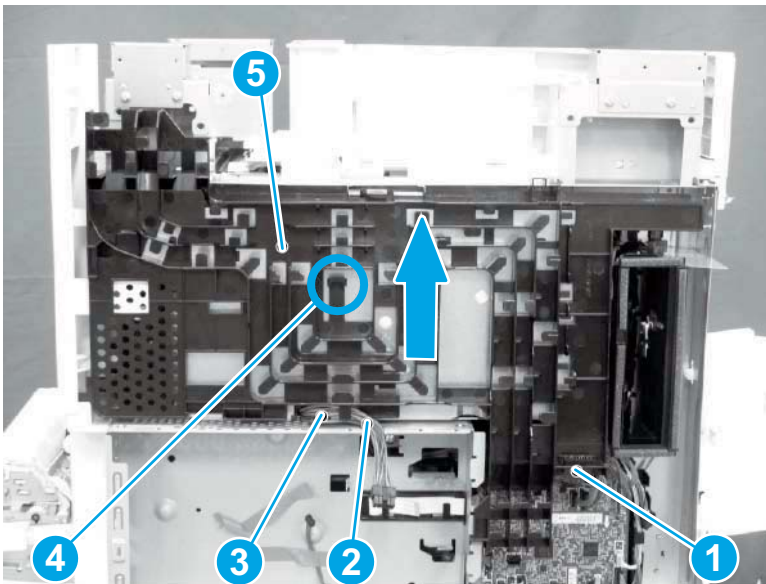
Figure 1-1240 Remove the right door assembly



Step 13: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

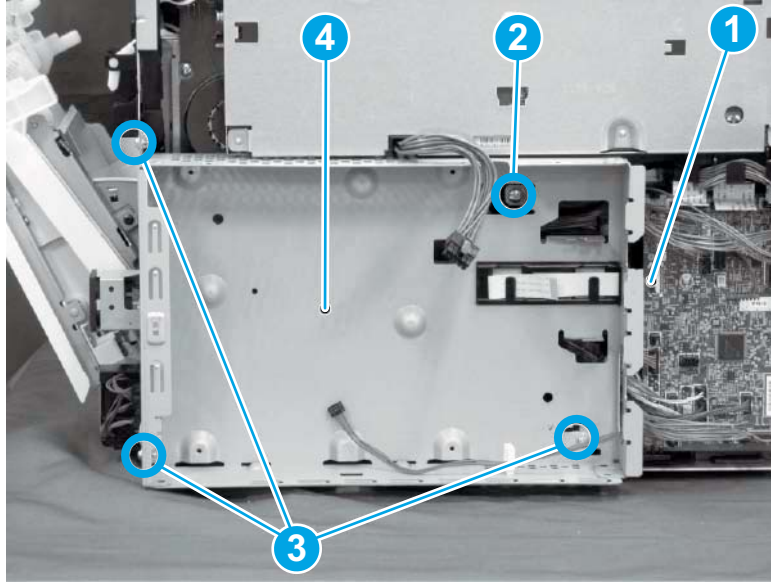
- Do the following:
 - Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - Release one tab (callout 4).
 - Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1241 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1242 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


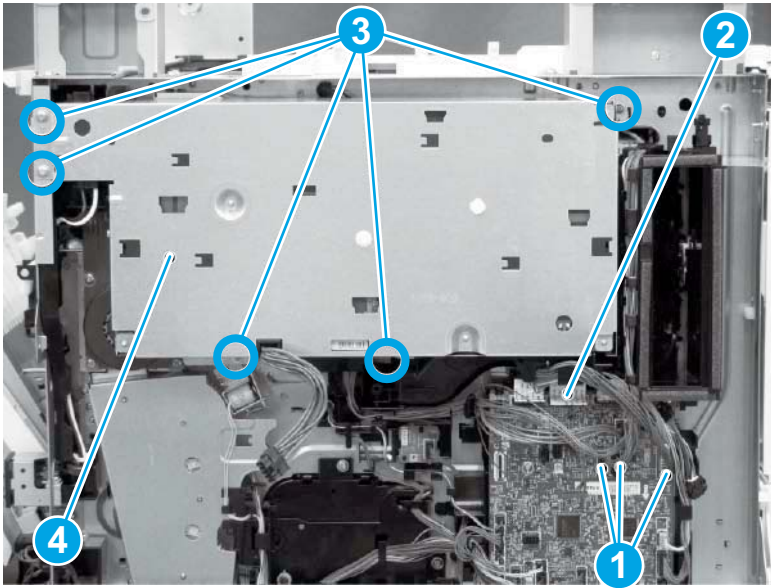
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

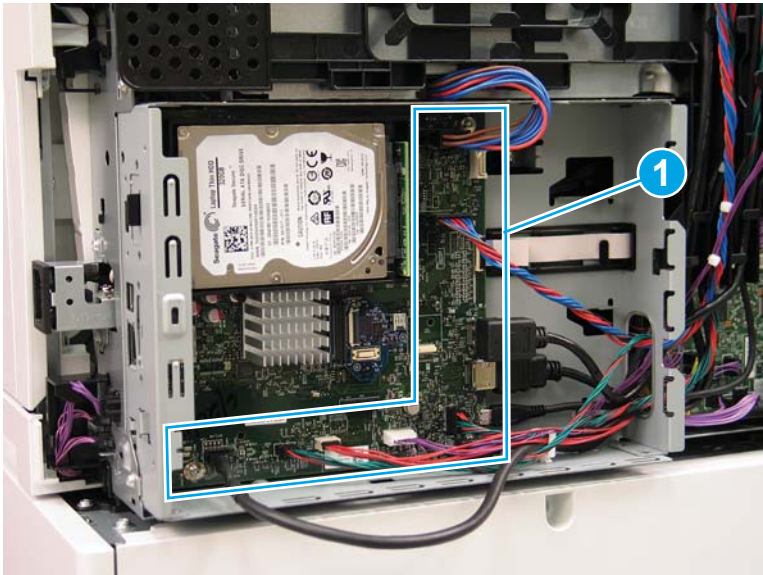
Figure 1-1243 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 14: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

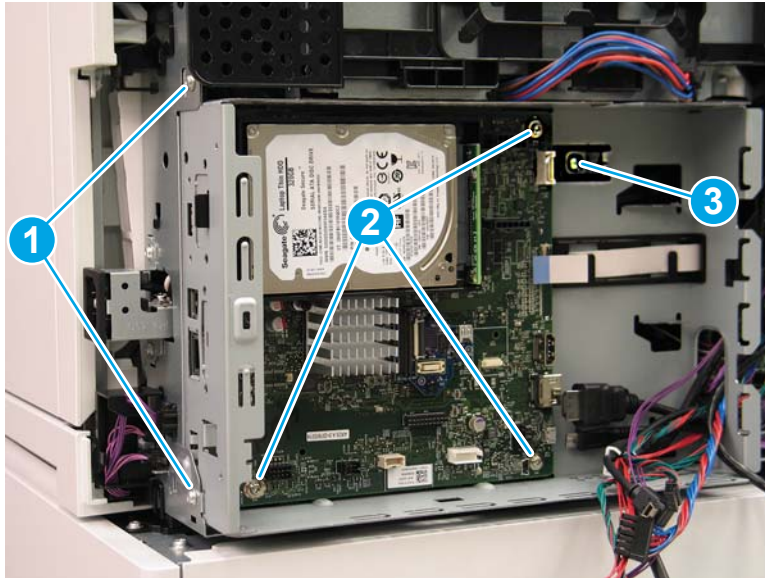
Figure 1-1244 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

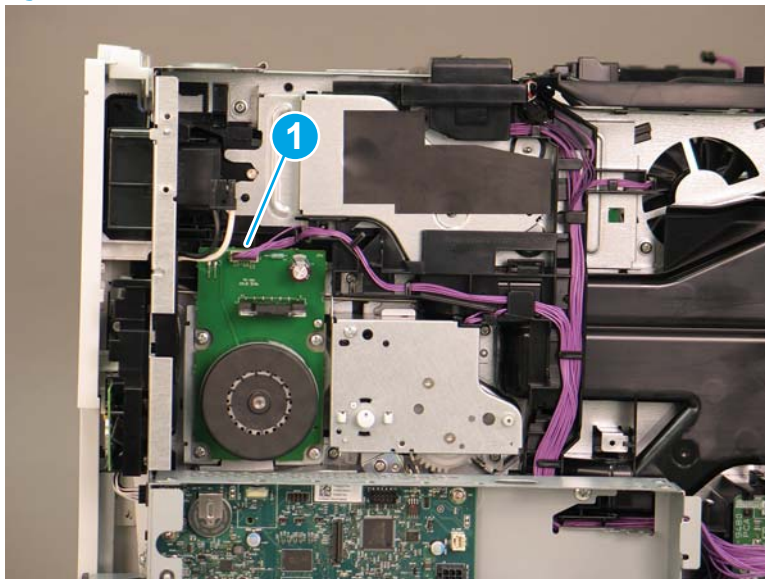
Figure 1-1245 Remove six screws



Step 15: Remove the drum motor assembly

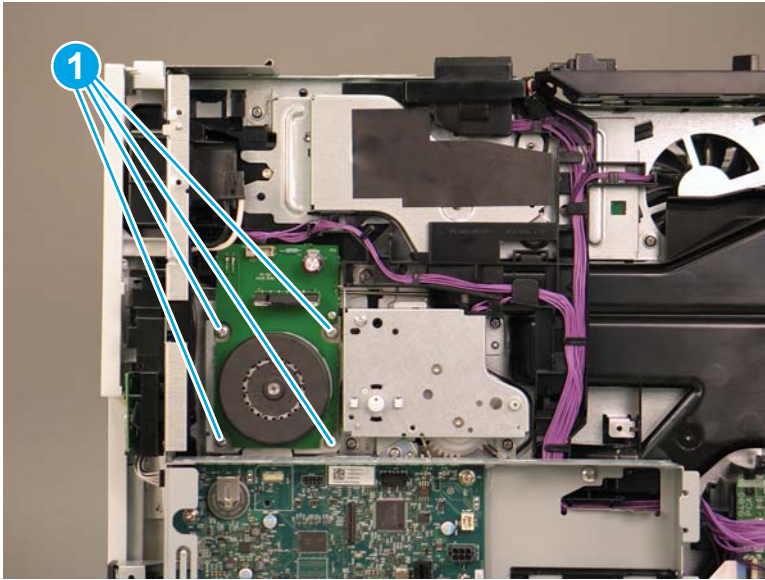
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1246 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1247 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


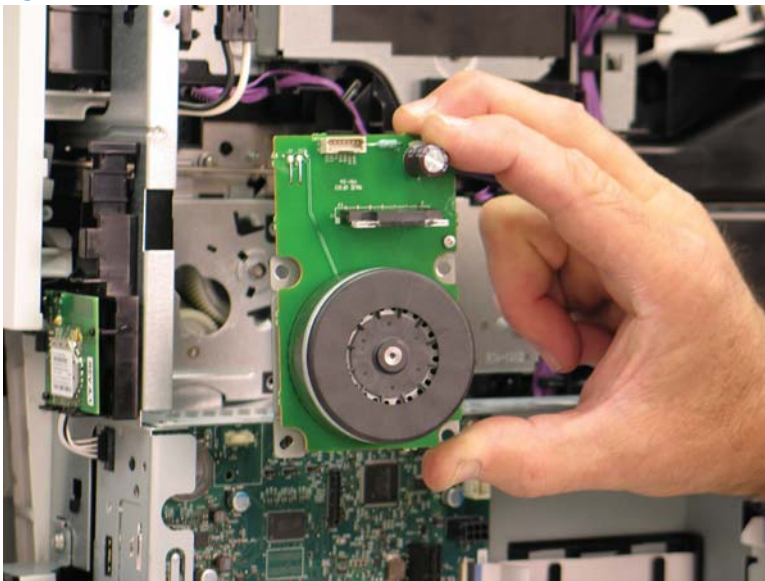
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

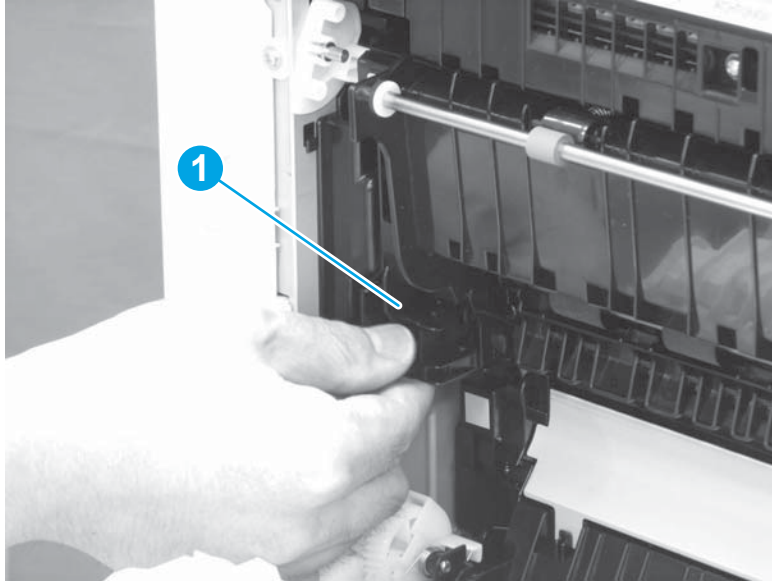
Figure 1-1248 Remove drum motor



Step 16: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

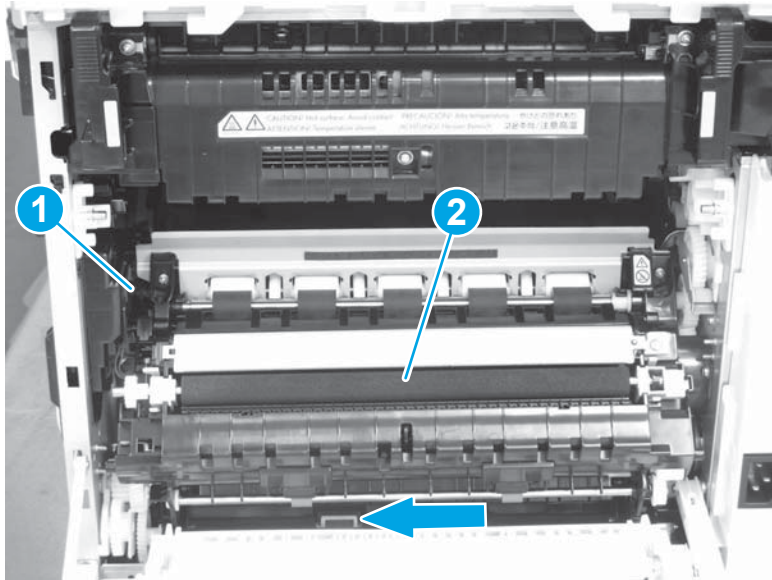
Figure 1-1249 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1250 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 17: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


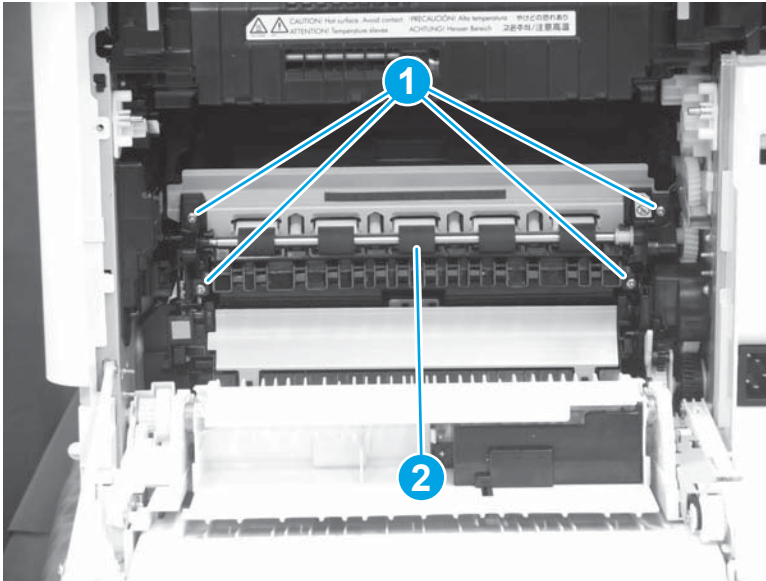
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

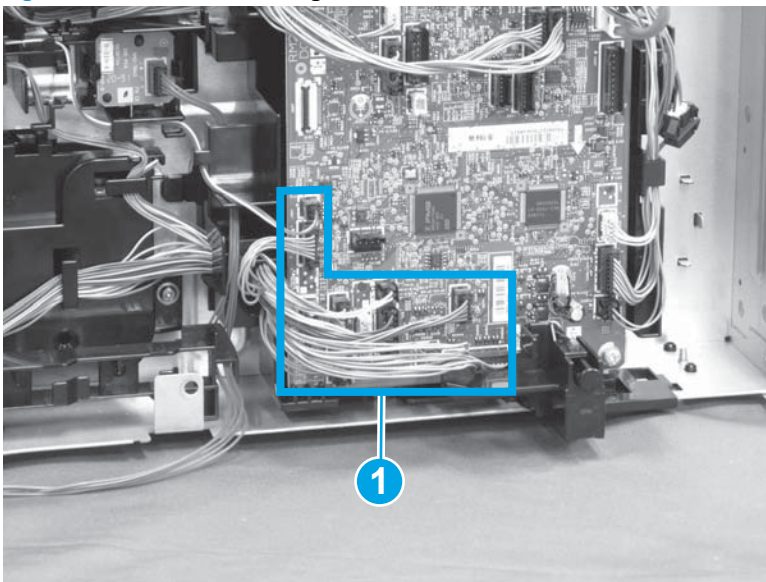
Figure 1-1251 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 18: Remove the main drive assembly

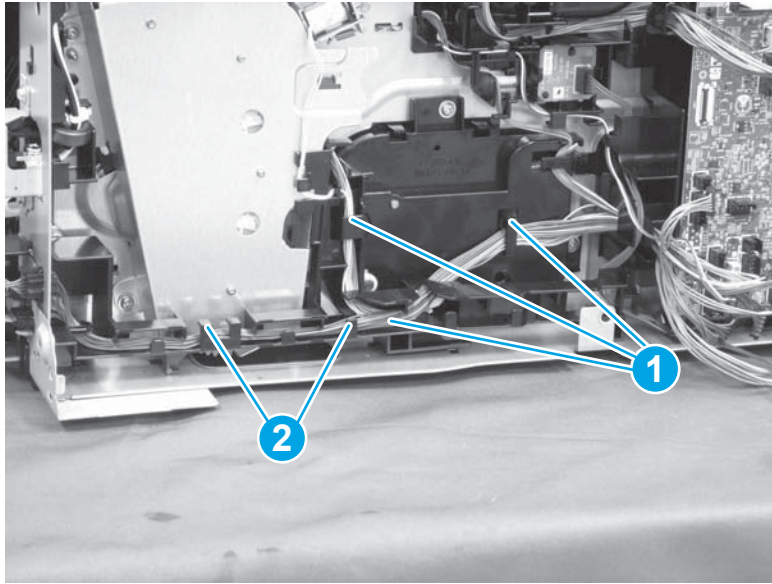
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1252 Disconnect eight connectors



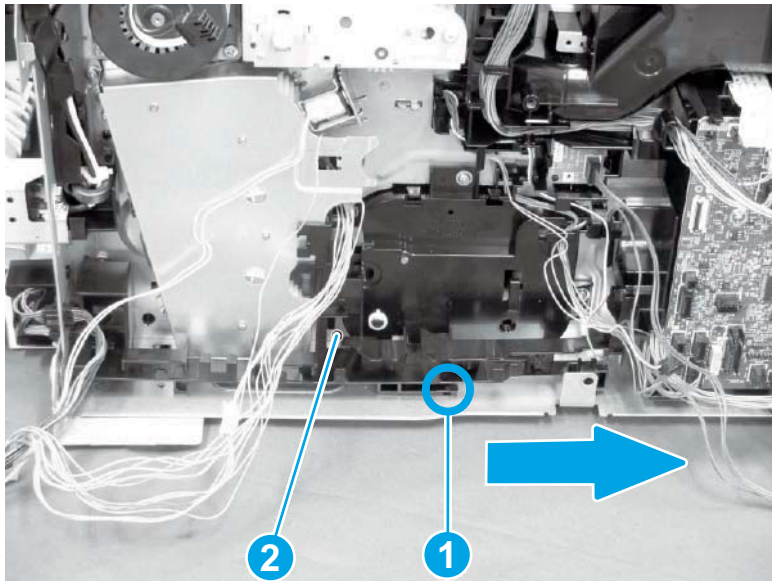
2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1253 Release the cable



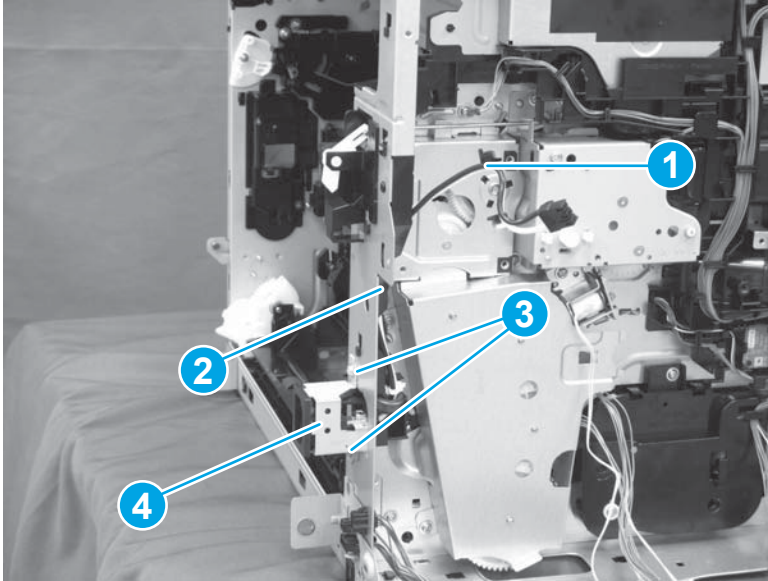
3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1254 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



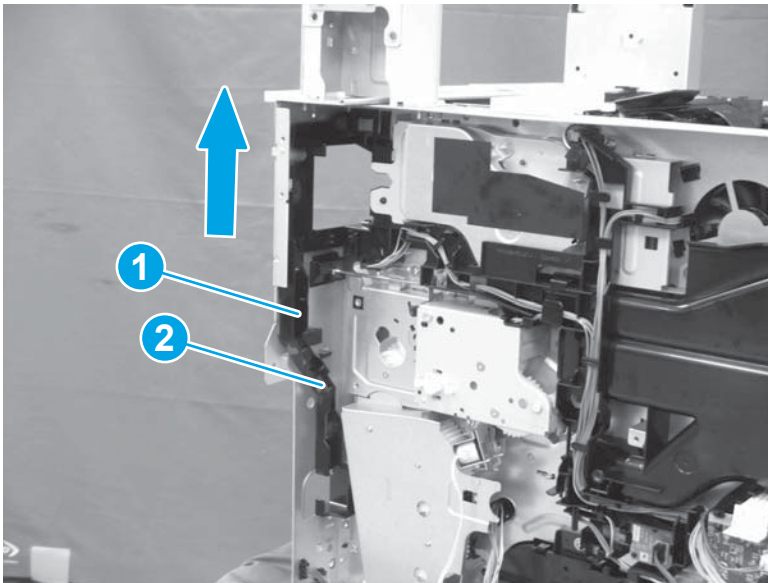
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1255 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



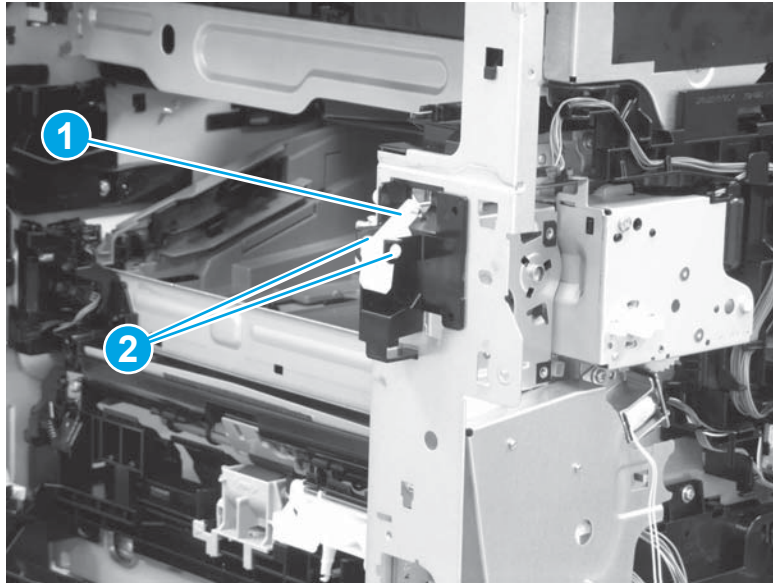
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1256 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



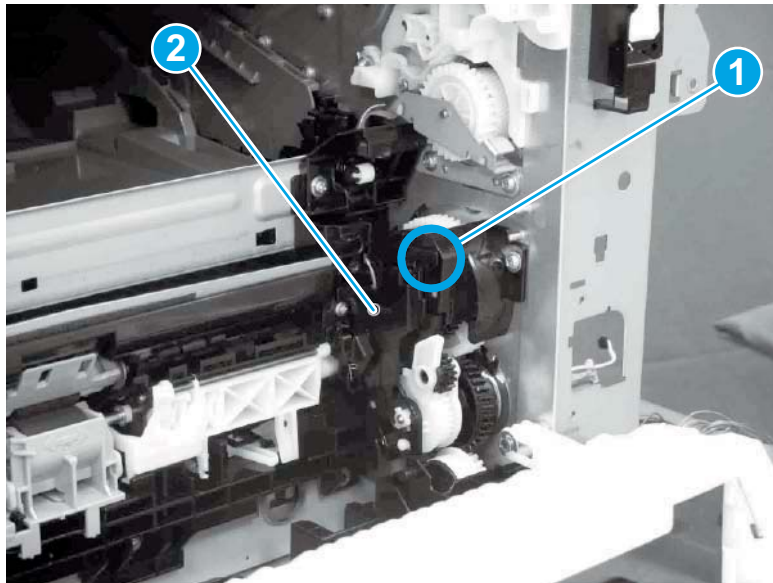
6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1257 Remove the link lever from two shafts



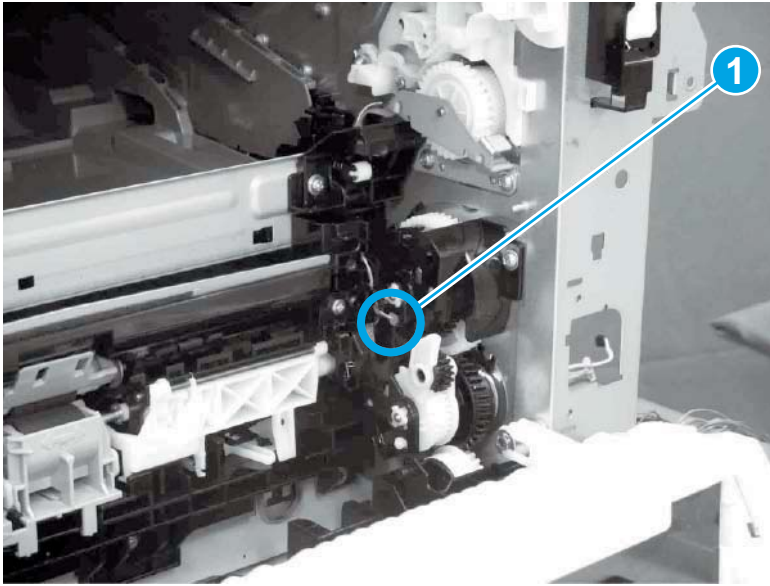
7. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1258 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1259 Disconnect one connector



9. Do the following:
 - a. Remove six screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).


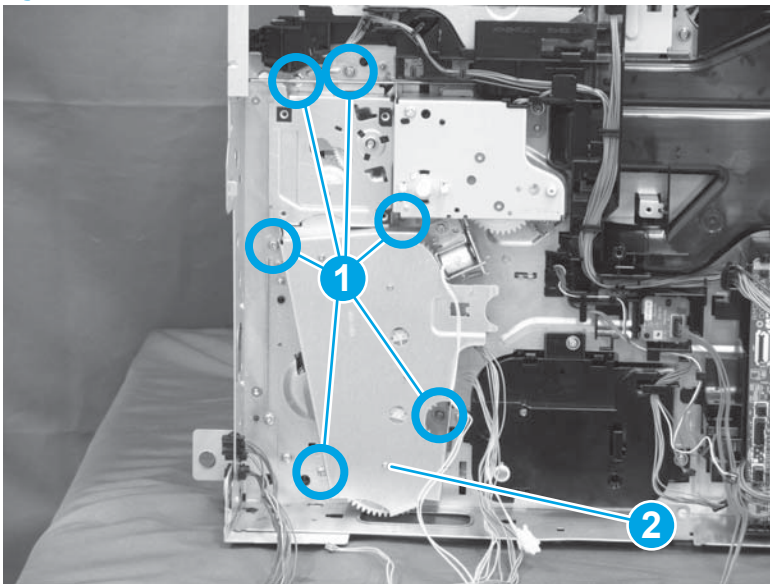
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

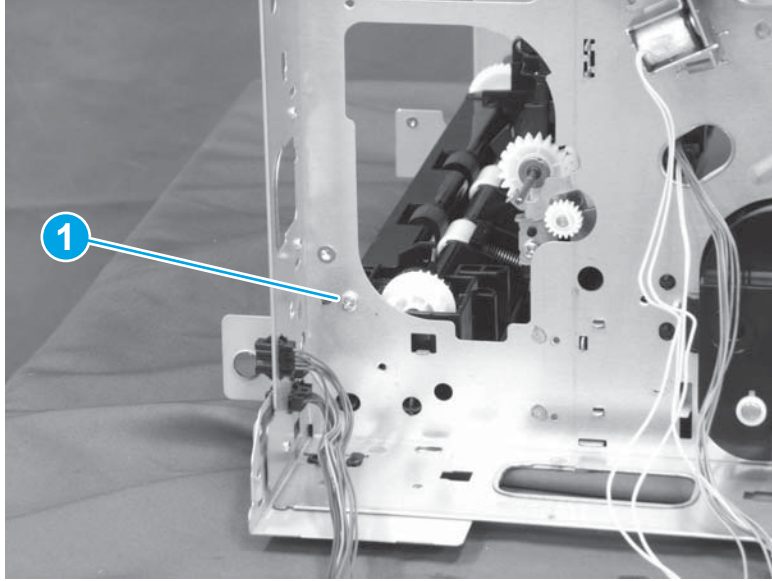
Figure 1-1260 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 19: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

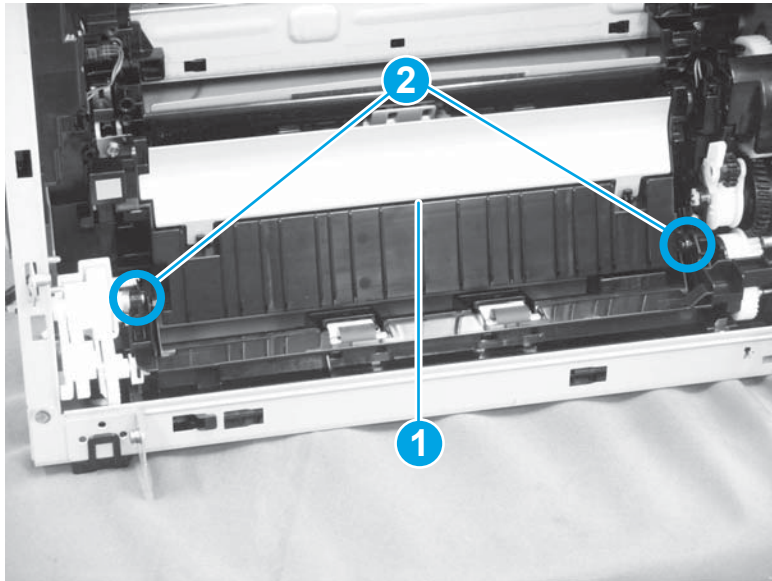
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1261 Remove one screw



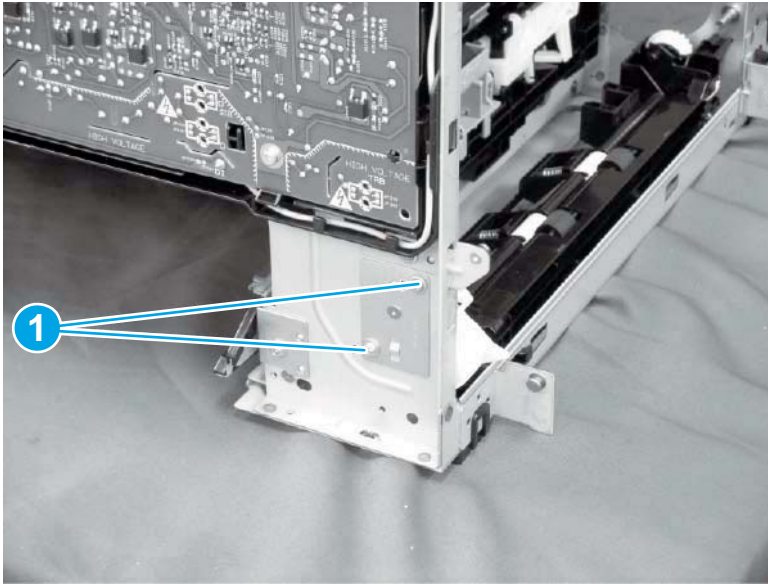
2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1262 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts



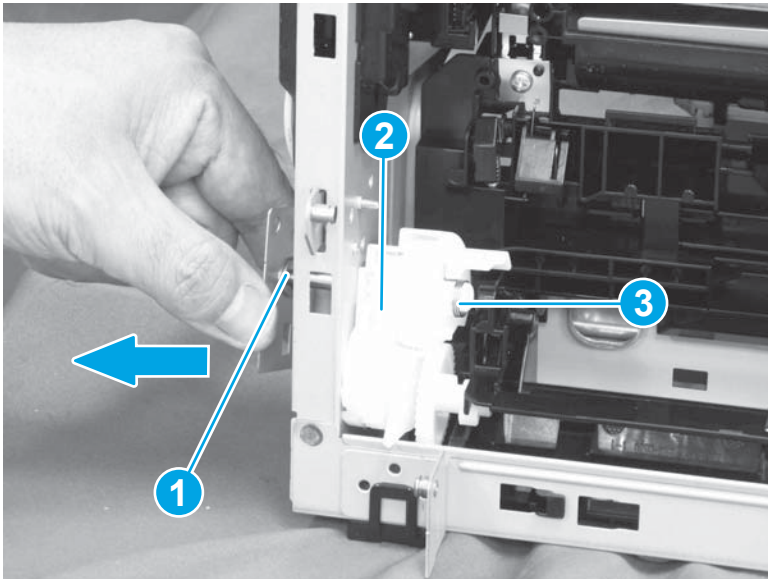
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1263 Remove two screws



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the metal plate (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the gear assembly (callout 2) and the spring (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1264 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together



When installing the gear assembly, make sure that the spring (callout 1) is installed in the correct position. The spring should be positioned to the right.

Figure 1-1265 The correct spring position is to the right

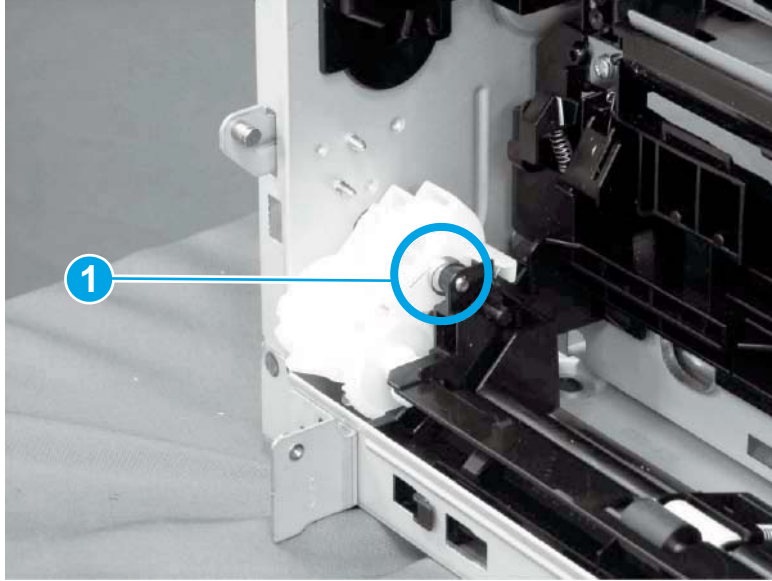
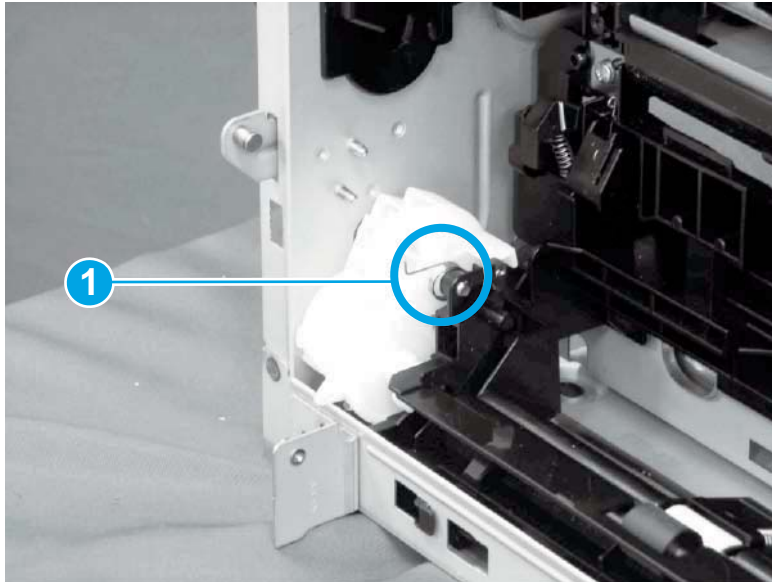
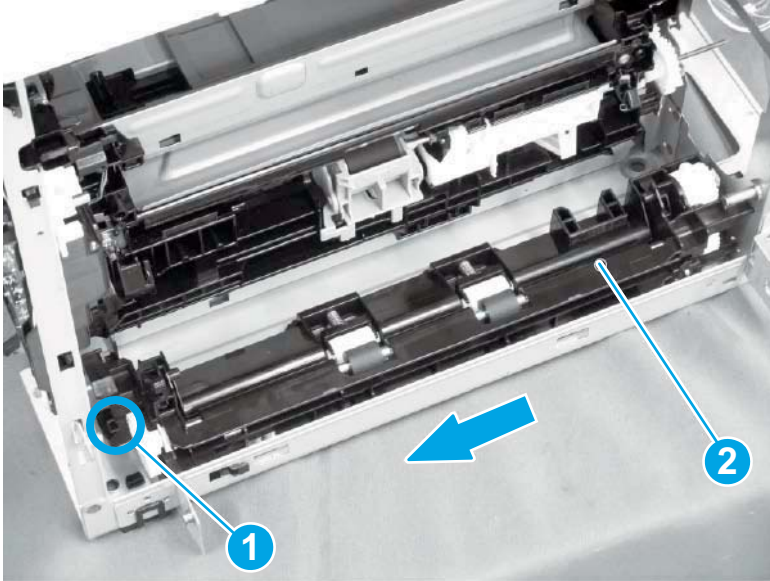


Figure 1-1266 The wrong spring position



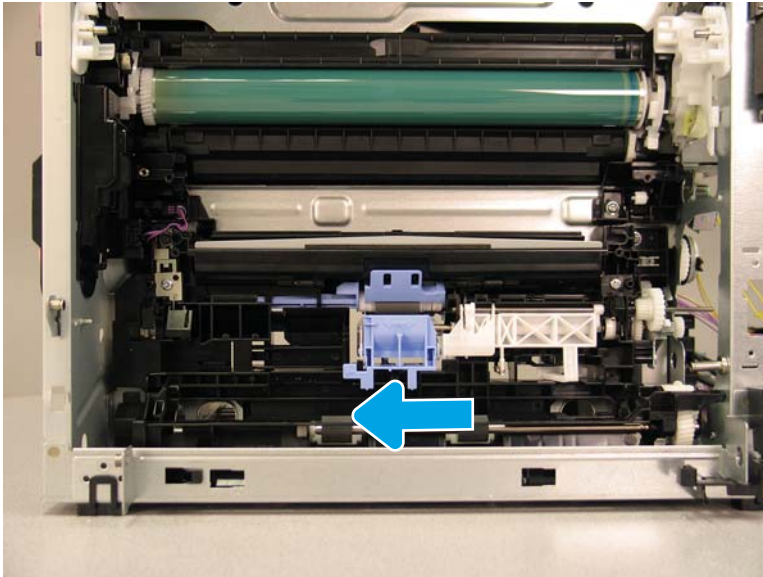
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1267 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly



6. Slide the feed frame assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1268 Slide the feed frame assembly



7. Remove the feed frame assembly.


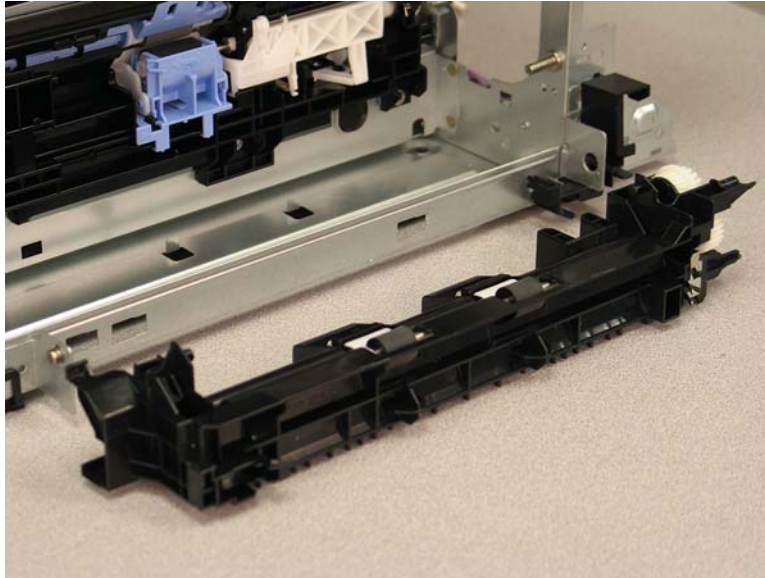
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1269 Remove the feed frame assembly




Step 20: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the right lower cover](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the right door assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Step 20: Remove the paper pickup assembly](#)
- [Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pick-up assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper pick-up assembly part number	
RM2-6795-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

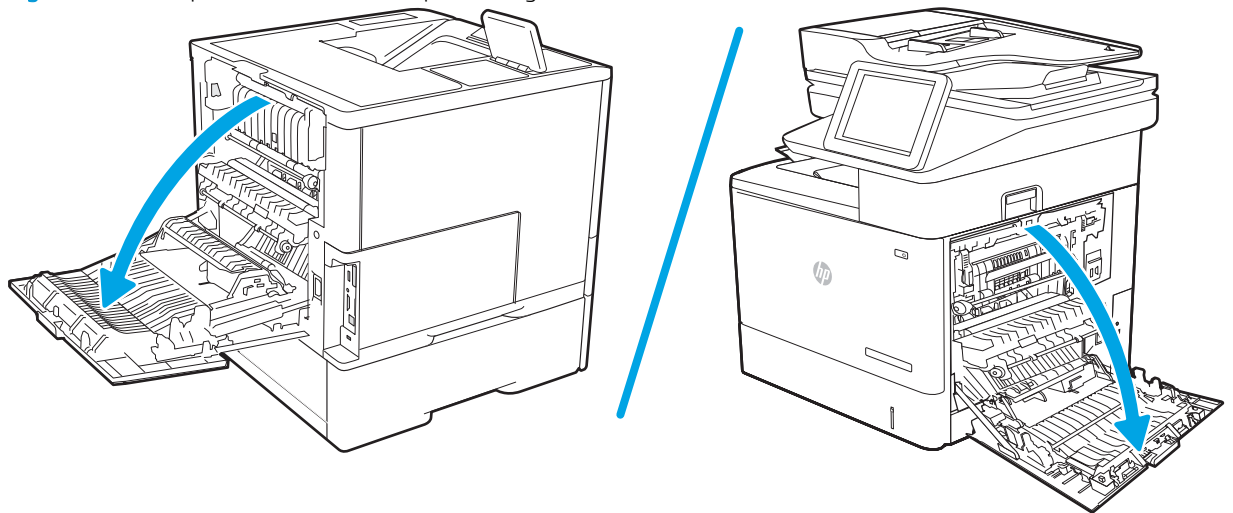
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b.  **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-1270 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


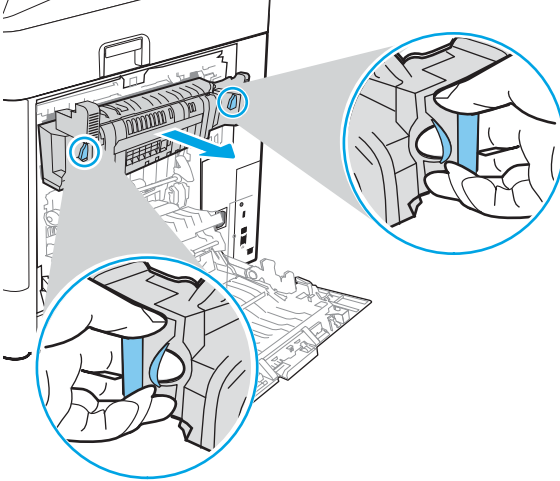
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1271 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1272 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1273 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1274 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


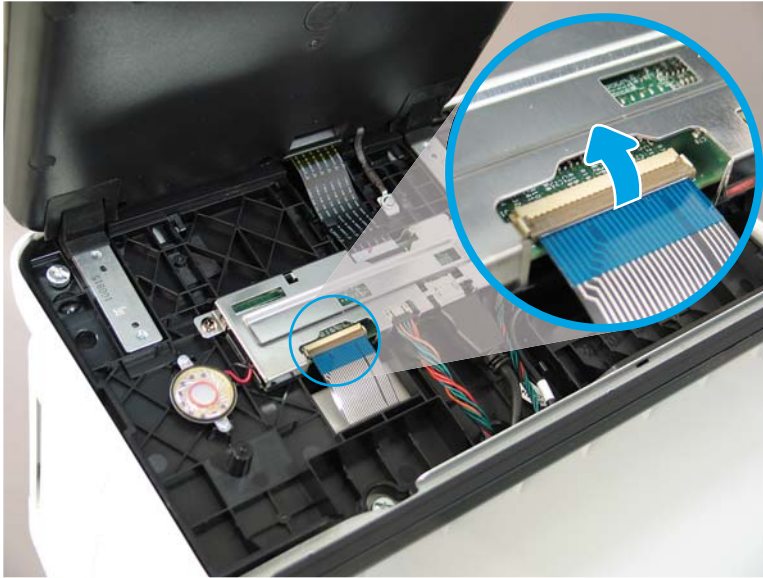
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1275 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1276 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1277 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1278 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


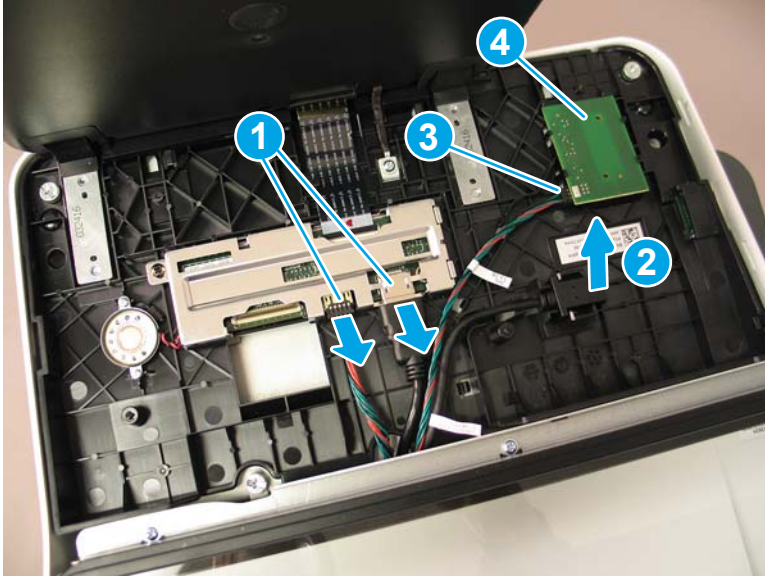
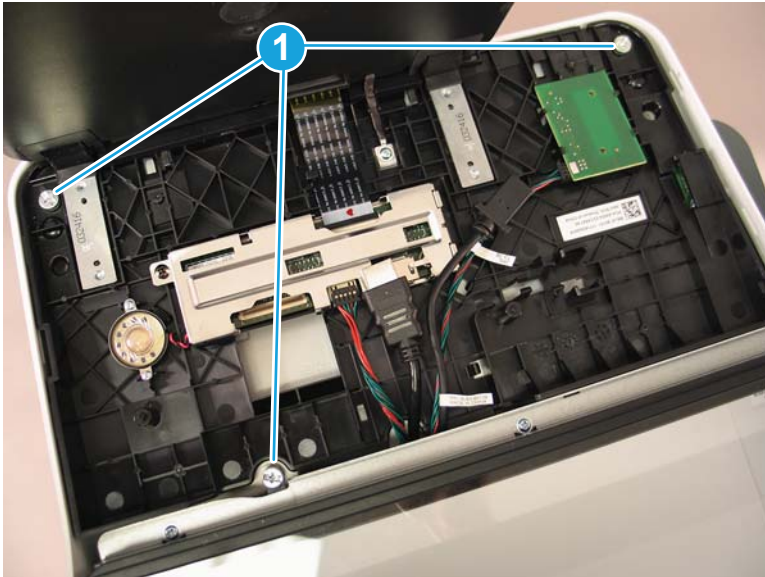
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1279 Disconnect connectors



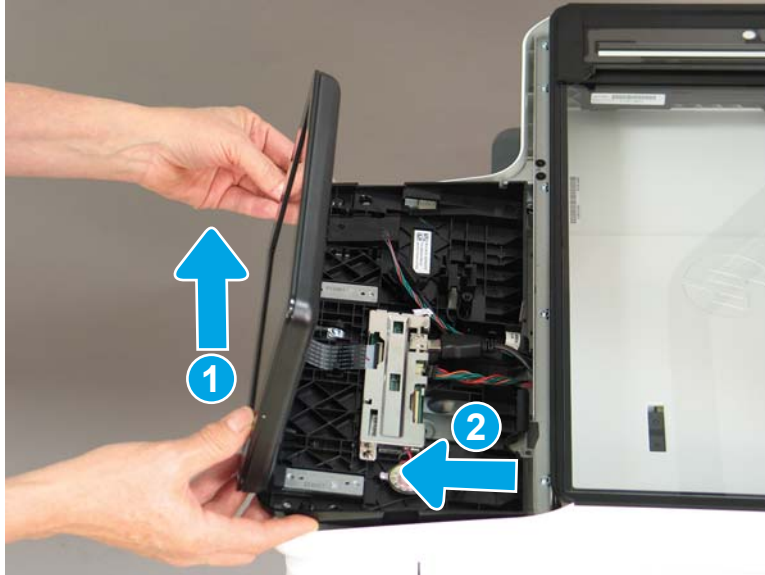
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1280 Remove three thumbscrews



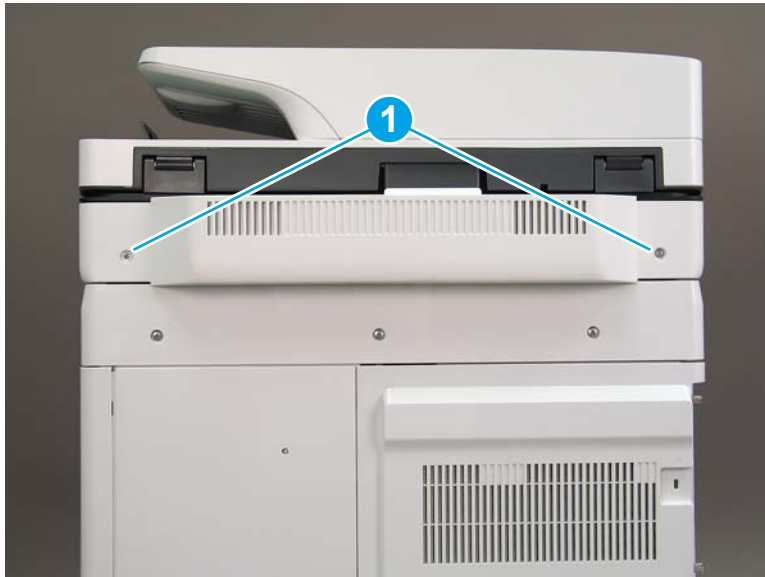
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1281 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1282 Remove two screws



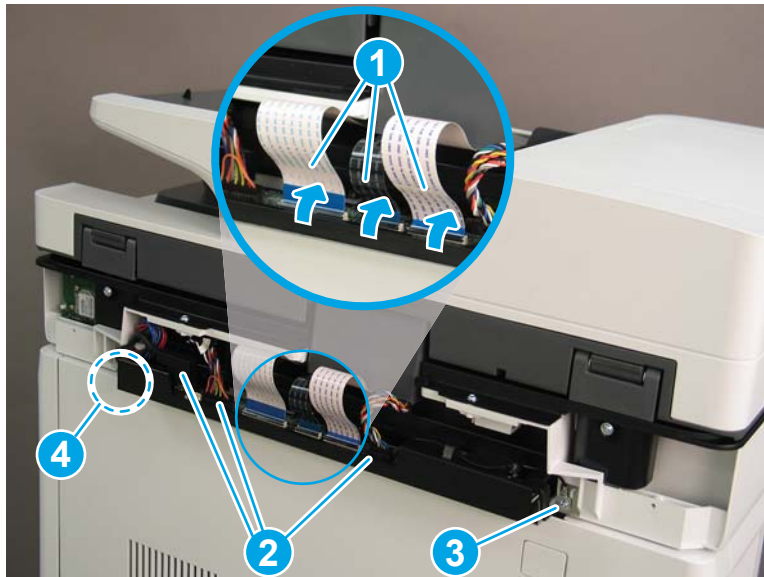
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1283 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1284 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

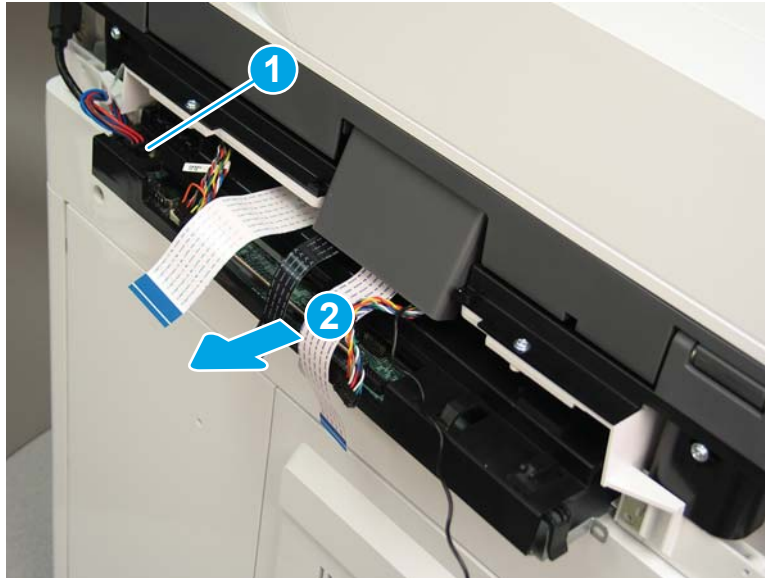


14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

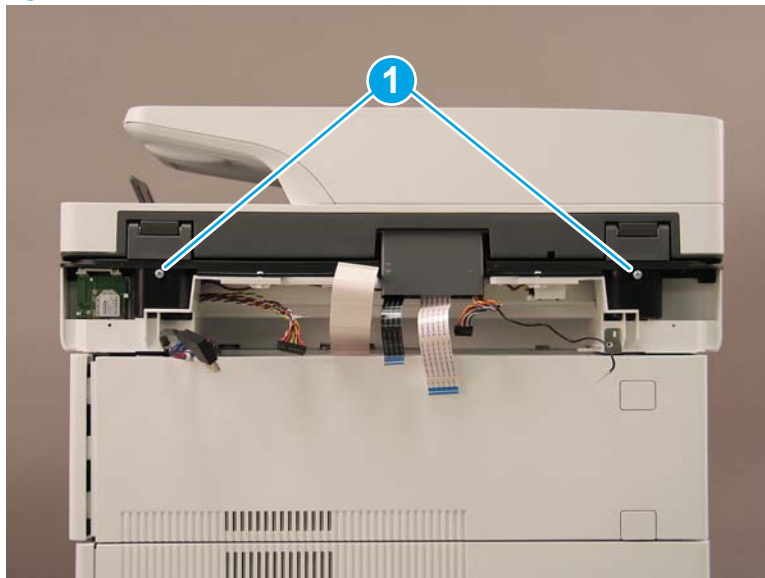
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1285 Remove the SCB



- 15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1286 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1287 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1288 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1289 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

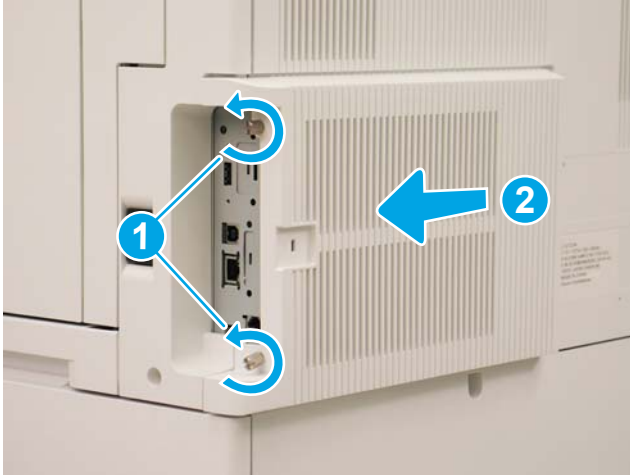
Figure 1-1290 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

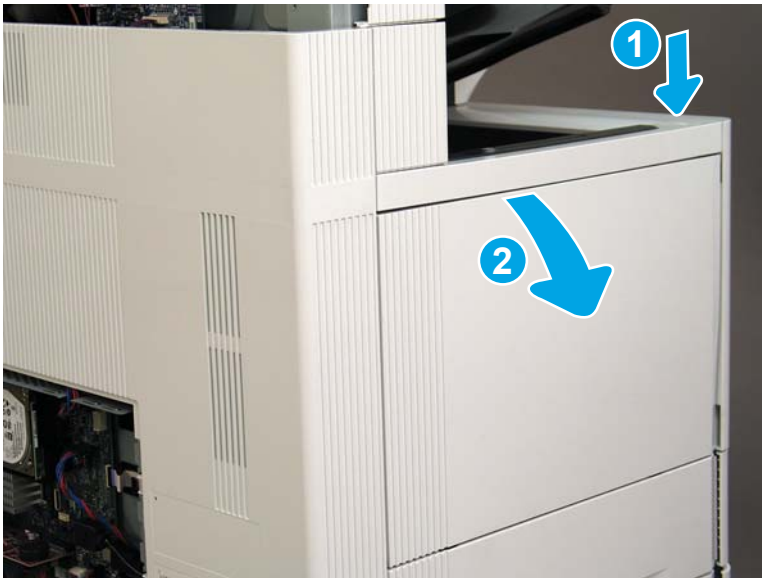
Figure 1-1291 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1292 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1293 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1294 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1295 Remove the rear cover

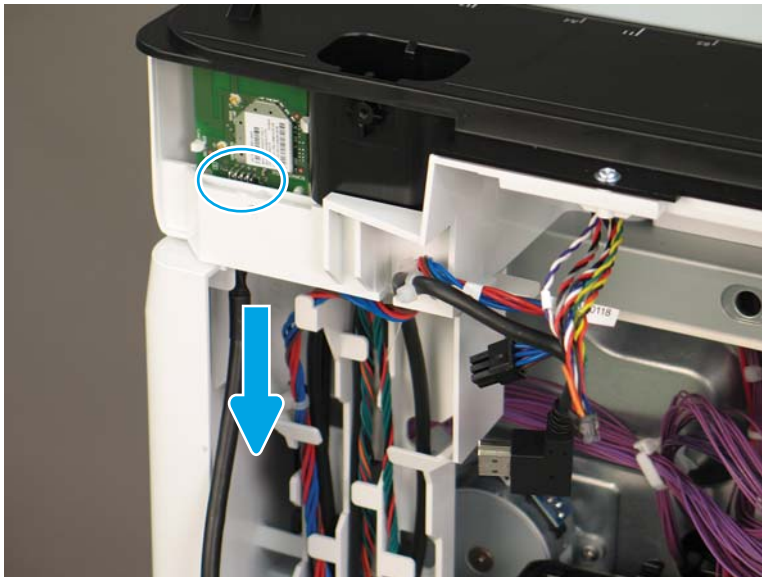


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

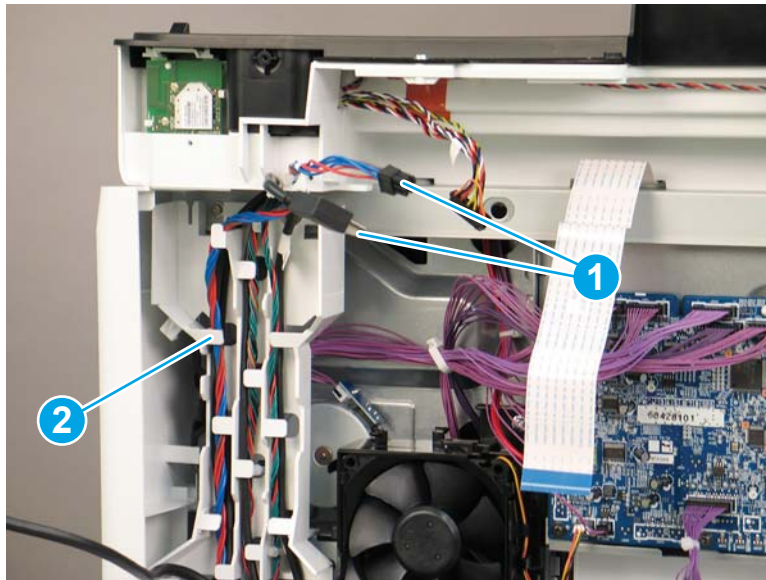
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1296 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1297 Release the SCB cables



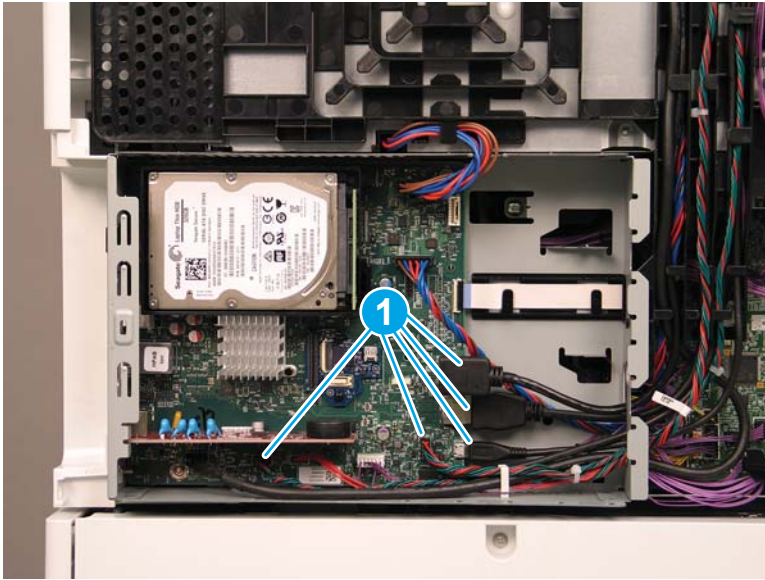
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1298 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1299 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

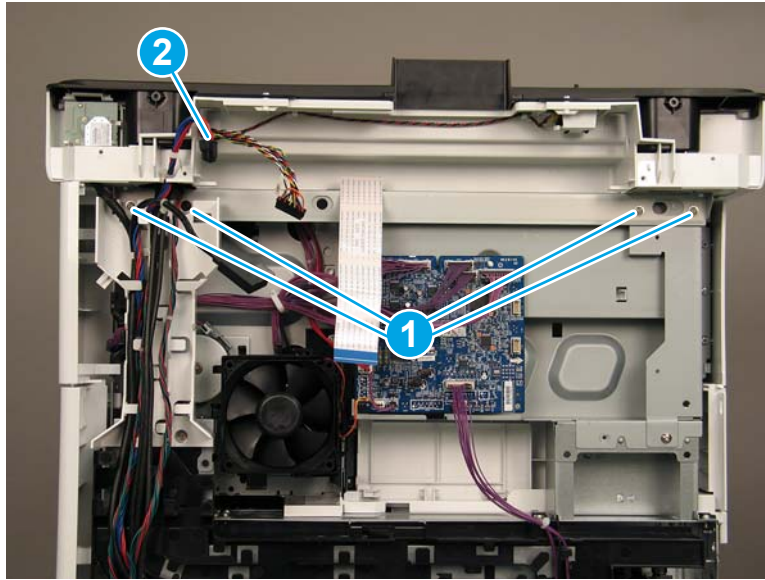
Figure 1-1300 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

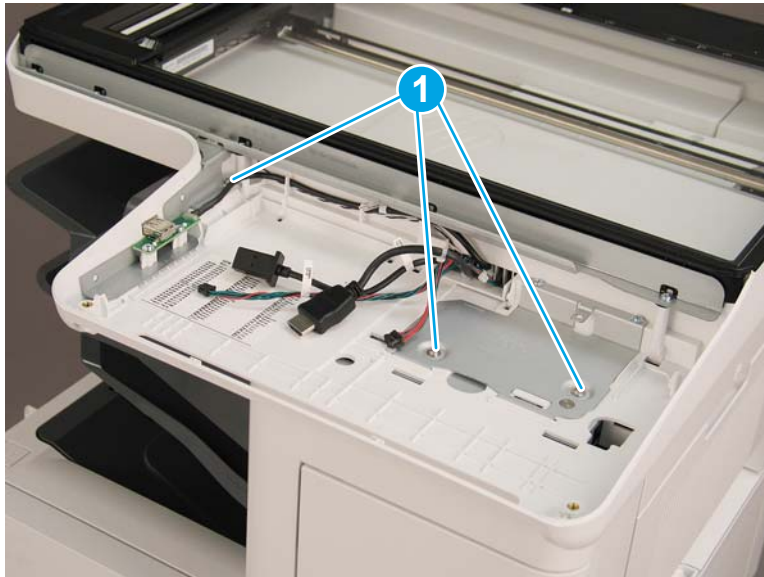
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1301 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1302 Remove three screws



- Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


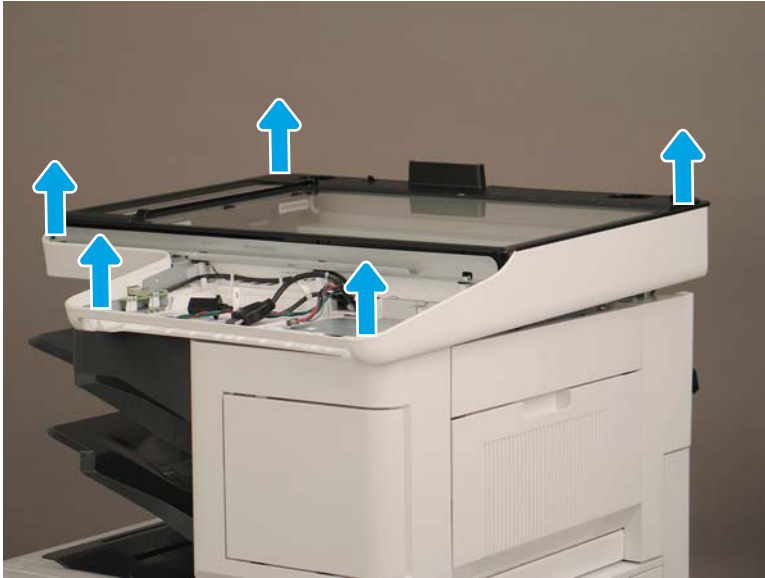
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1303 Remove the image scanner assembly

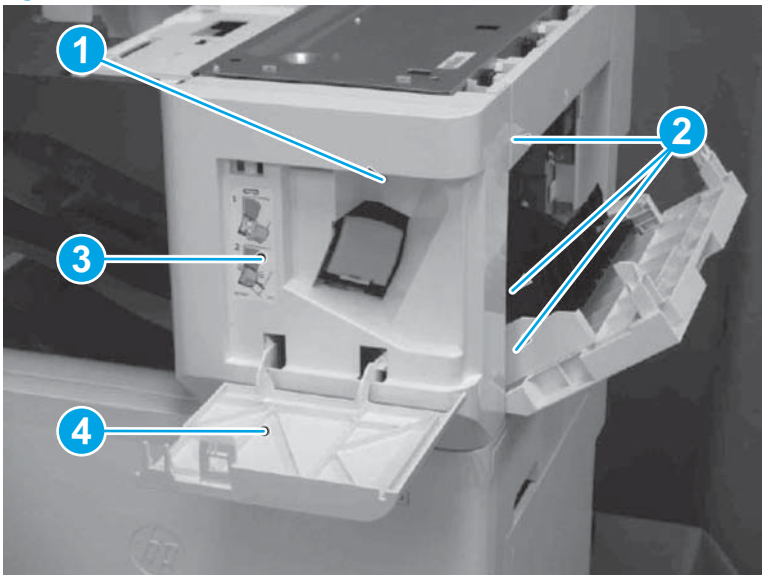


Step 6: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

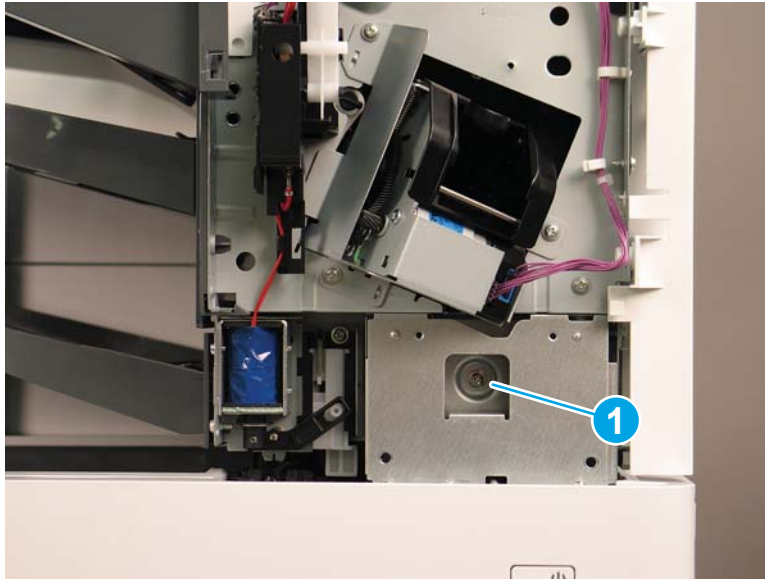
- Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release three tabs (callout 2).
- Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1304 Remove staple cover and staple door



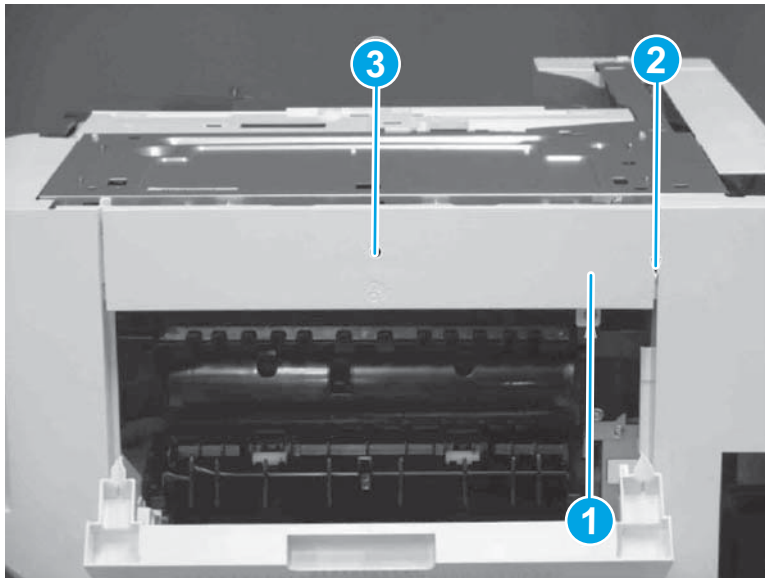
5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1305 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

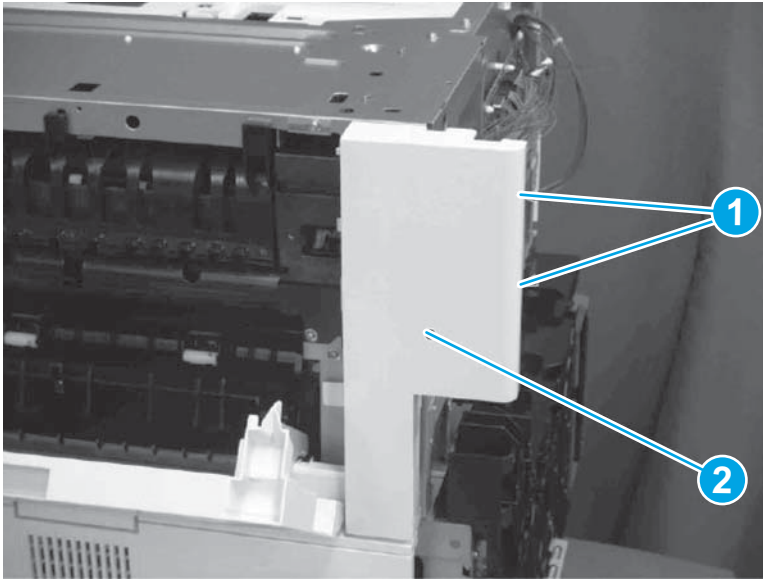
Figure 1-1306 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

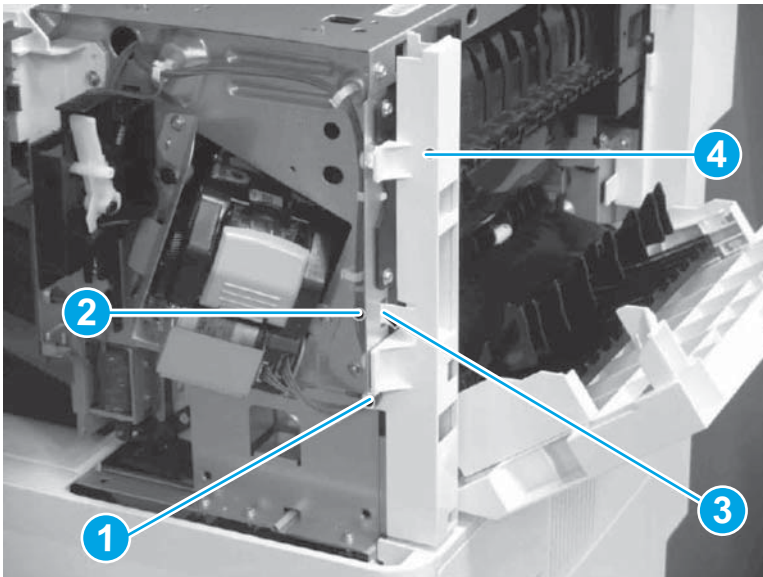
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1307 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

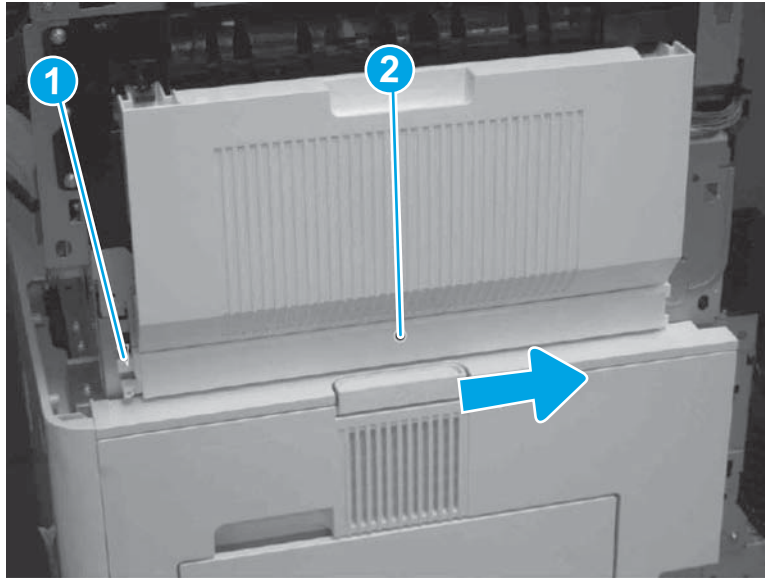
Figure 1-1308 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

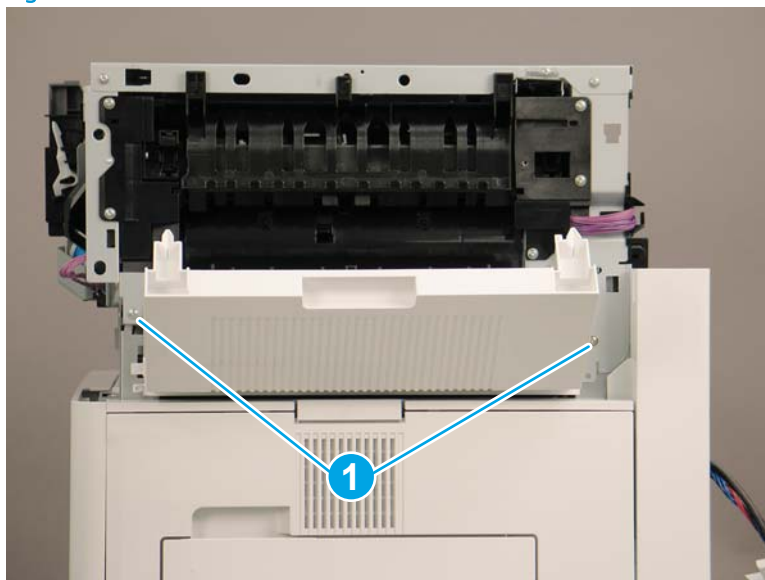
- Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1309 Remove right lower cover



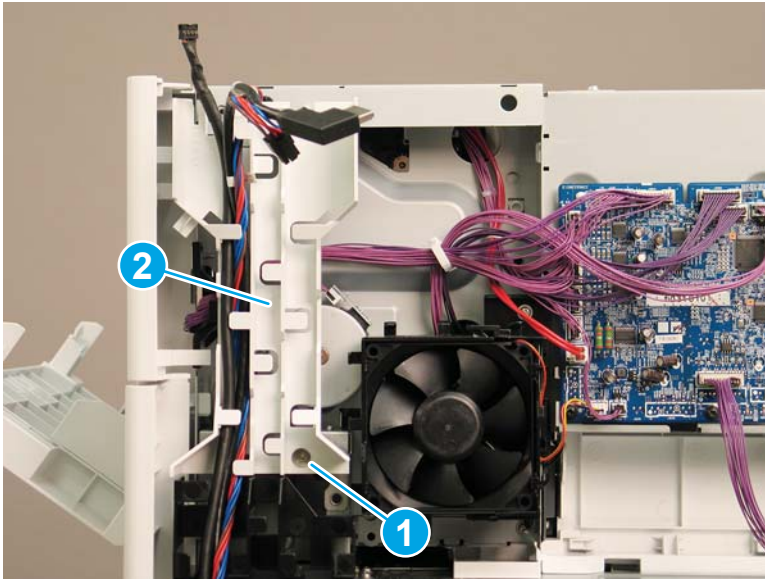
- Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1310 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1311 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


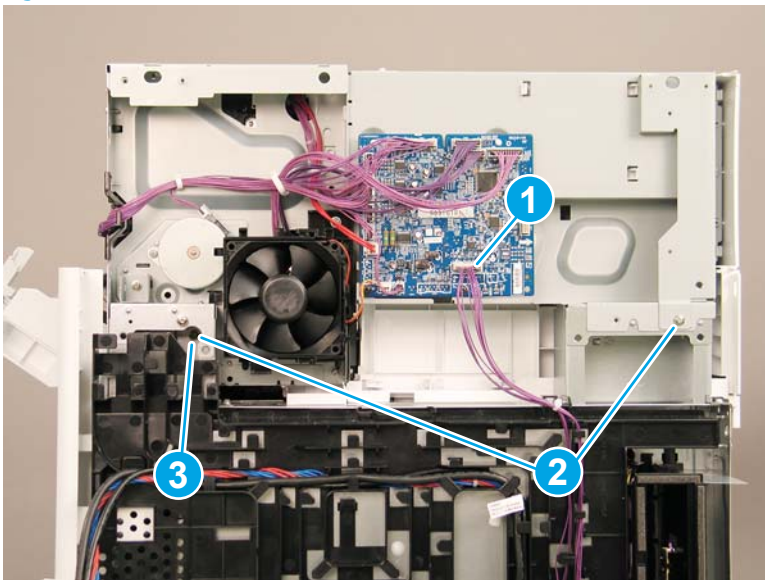
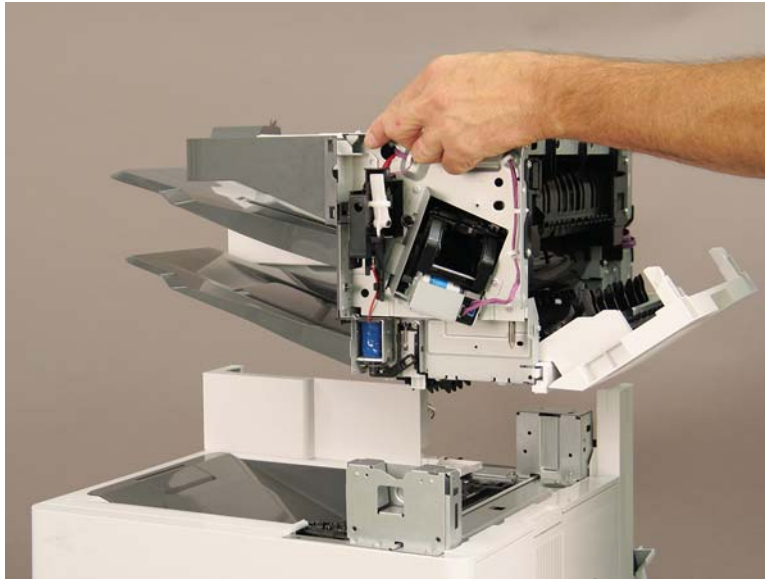
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-1312 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1313 Remove the inner finisher



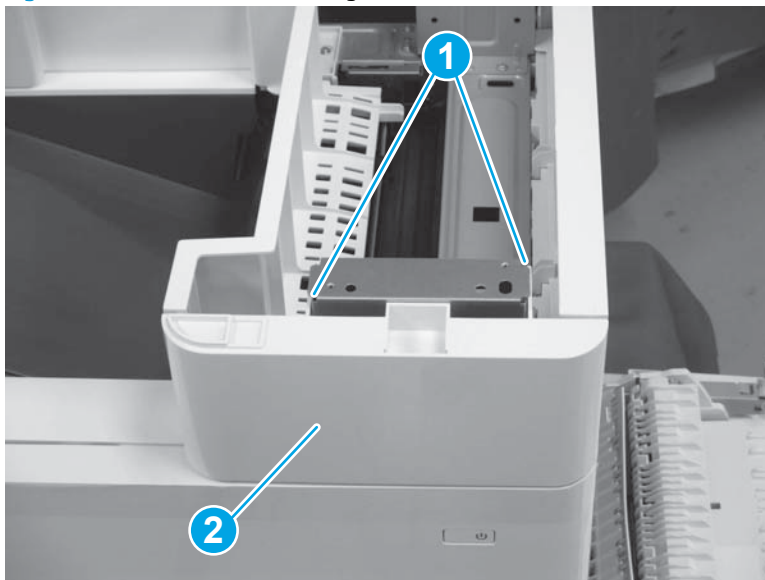
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1314 Remove the image scanner front cover

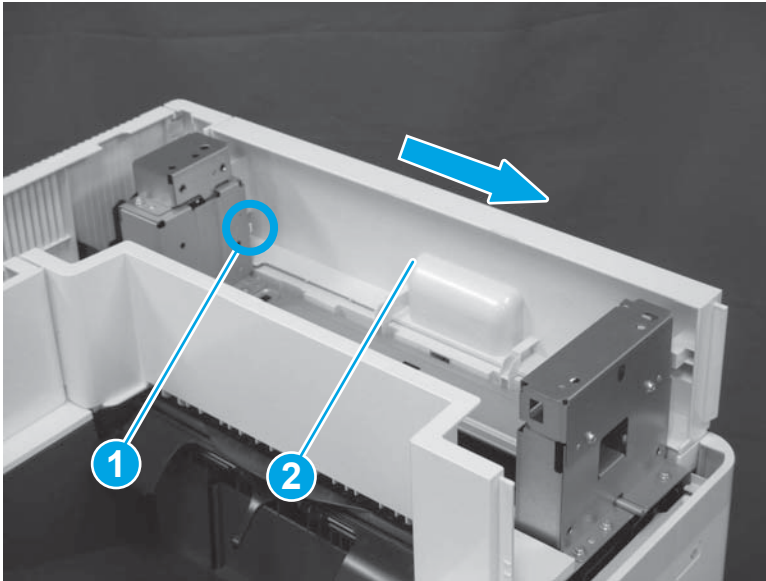


Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1315 Remove the image scanner right cover

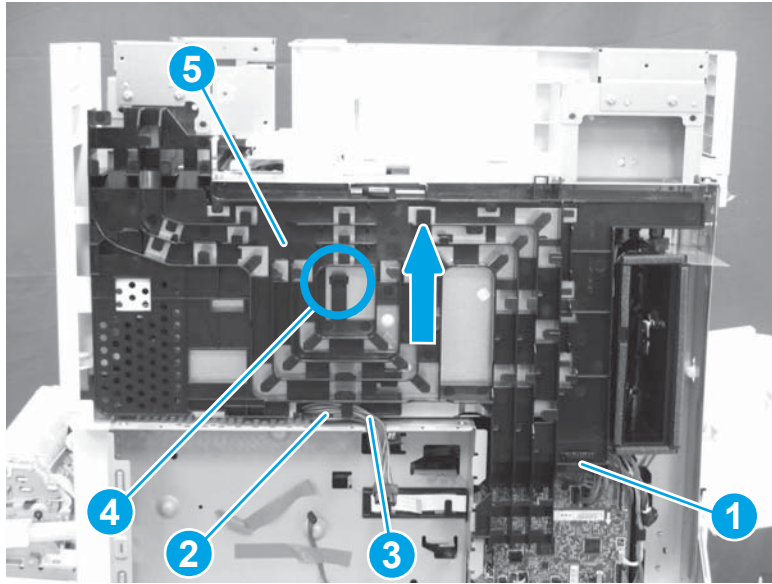


Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

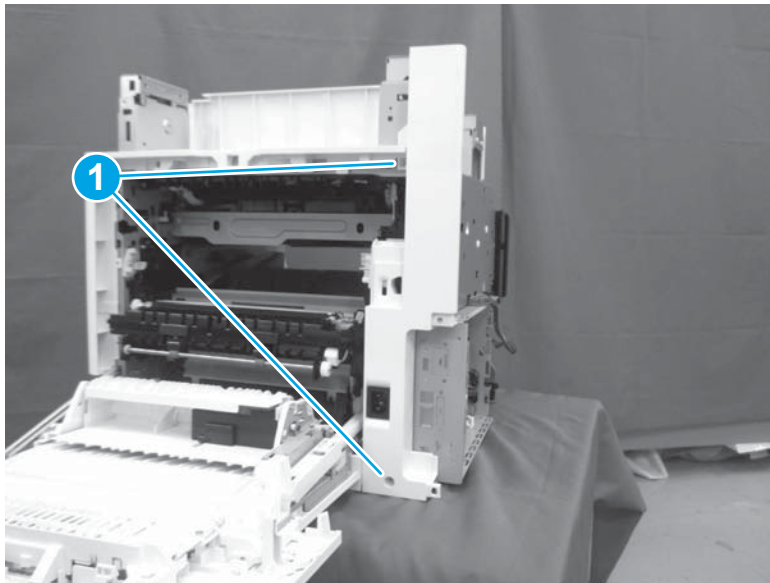
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1316 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1317 Remove two screws



- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


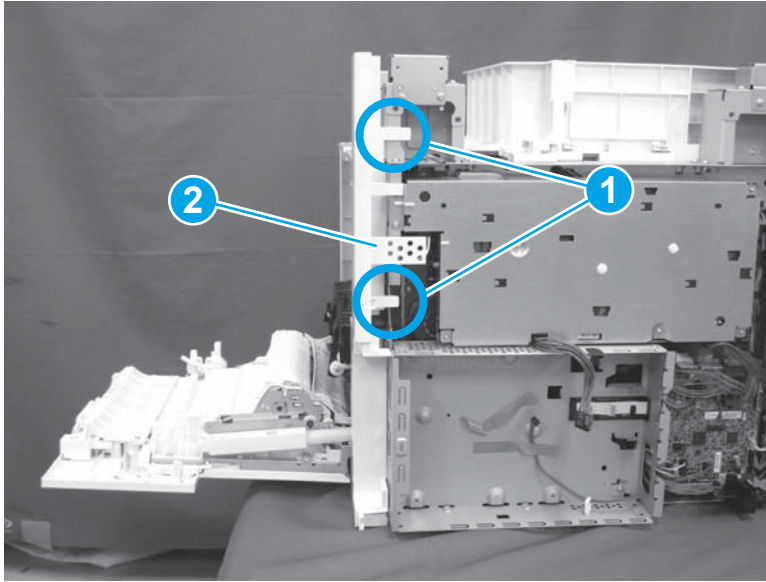
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

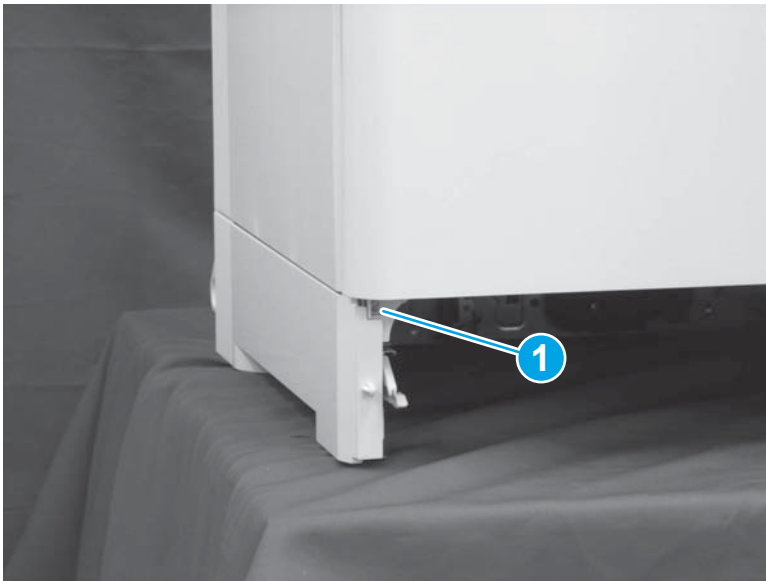
Figure 1-1318 Remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

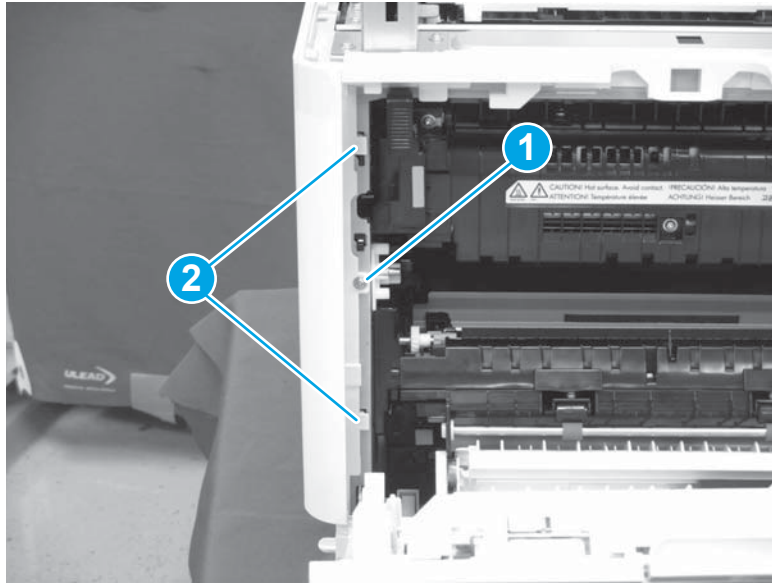
Figure 1-1319 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

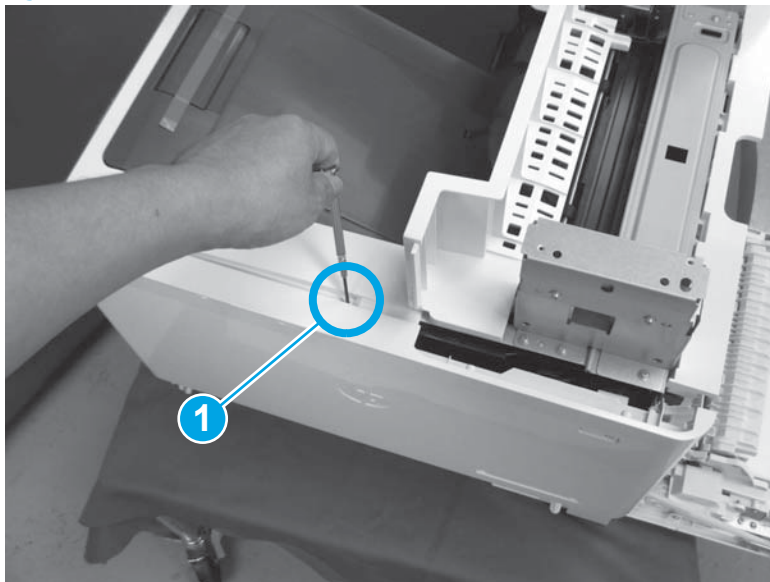
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1320 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1321 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


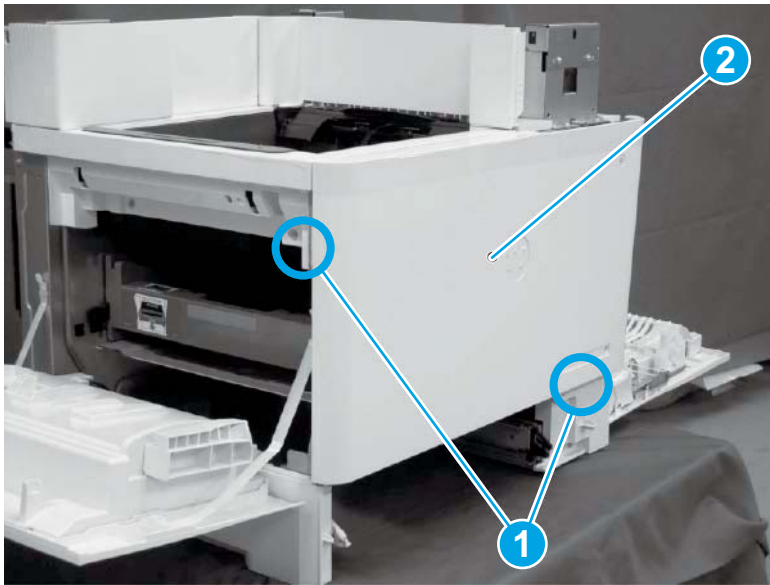
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

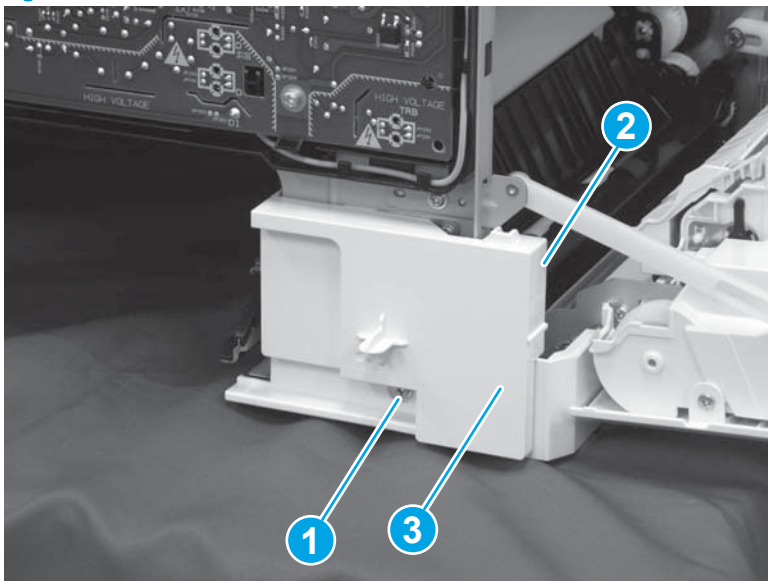
Figure 1-1322 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 11: Remove the right lower cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release one tab (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1323 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



- Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.


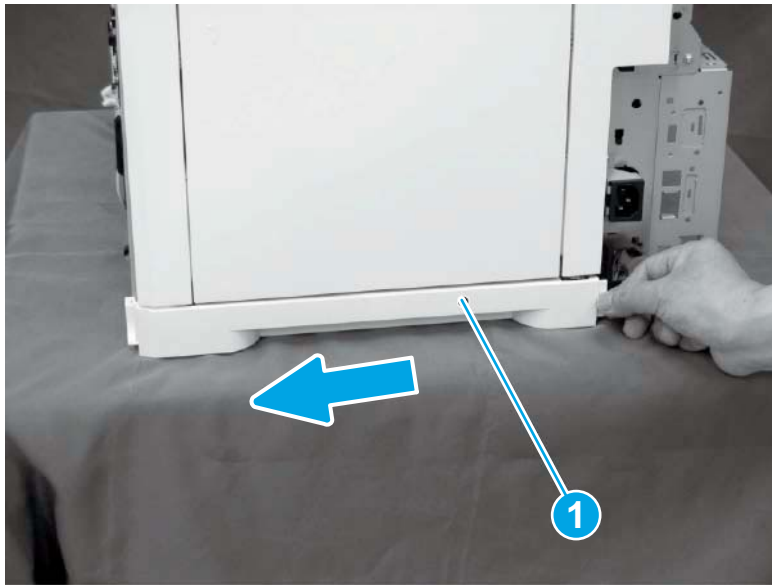
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

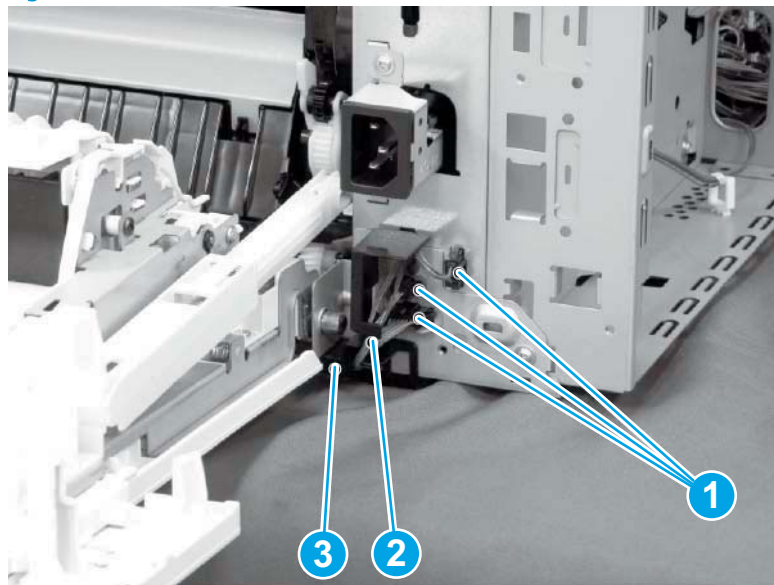
Figure 1-1324 Remove the right lower cover



Step 12: Remove the right door assembly

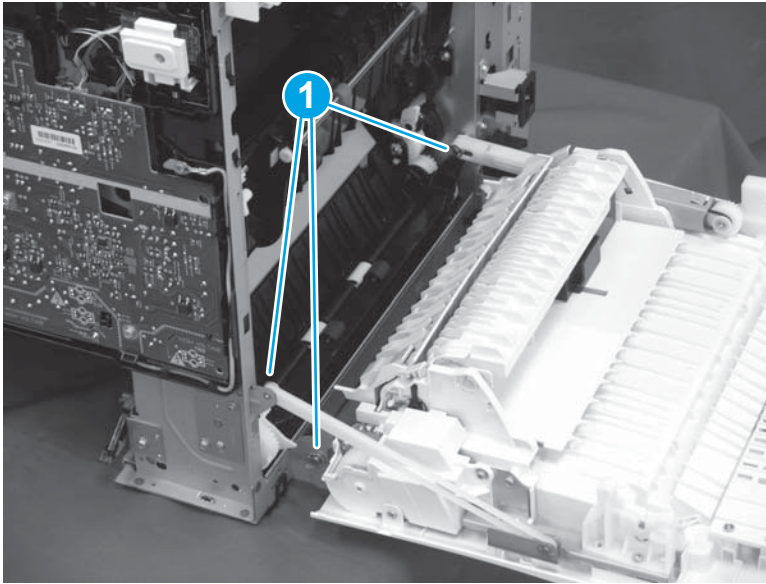
- Do the following:
 - Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1325 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



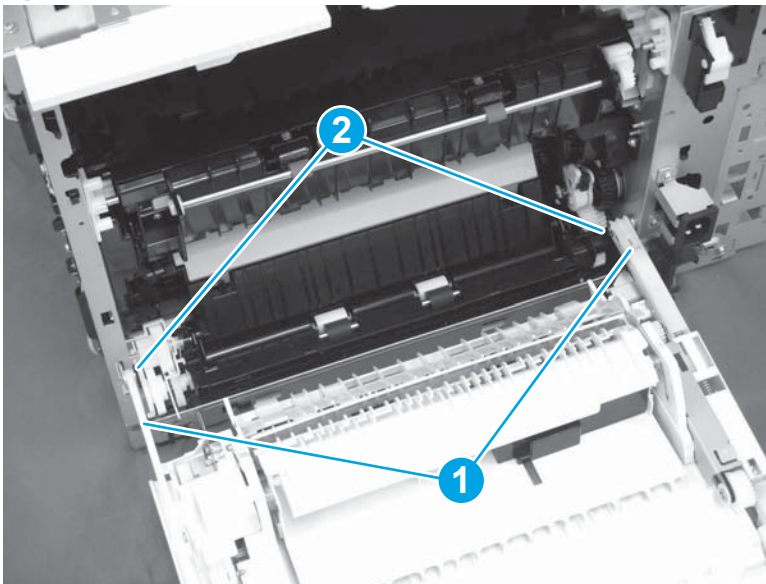
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-1326 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1327 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.


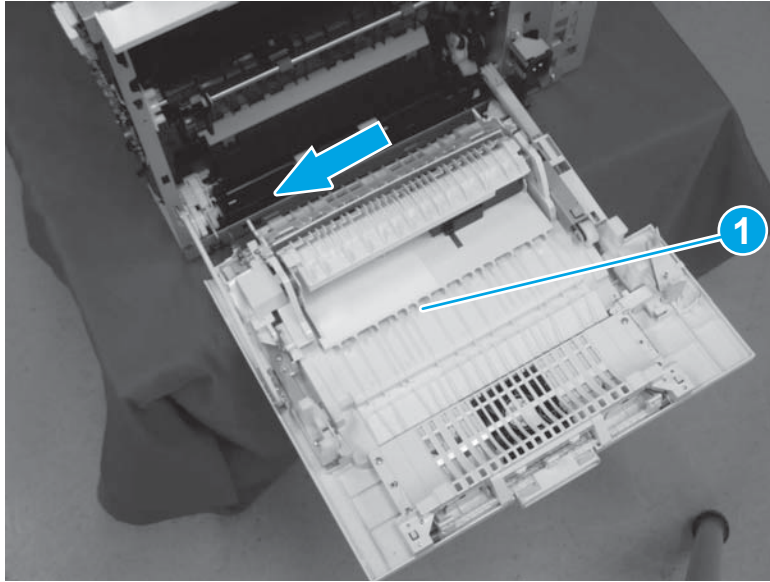
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

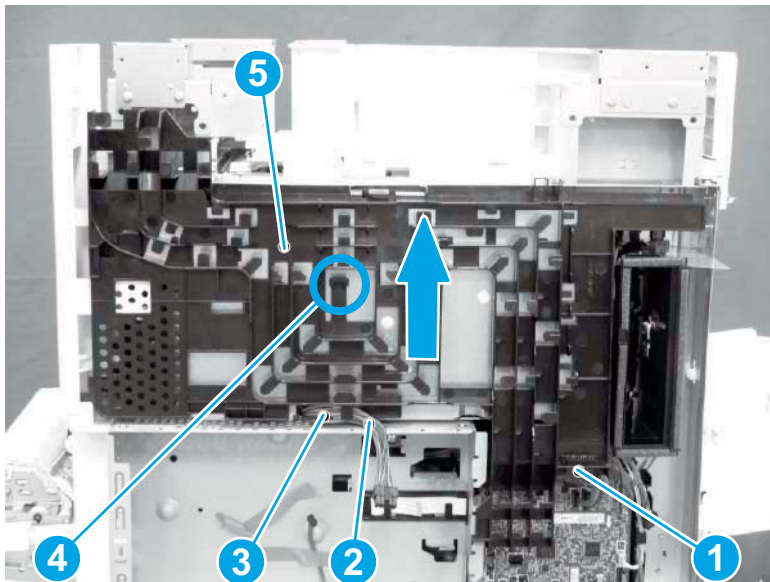
Figure 1-1328 Remove the right door assembly



Step 13: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

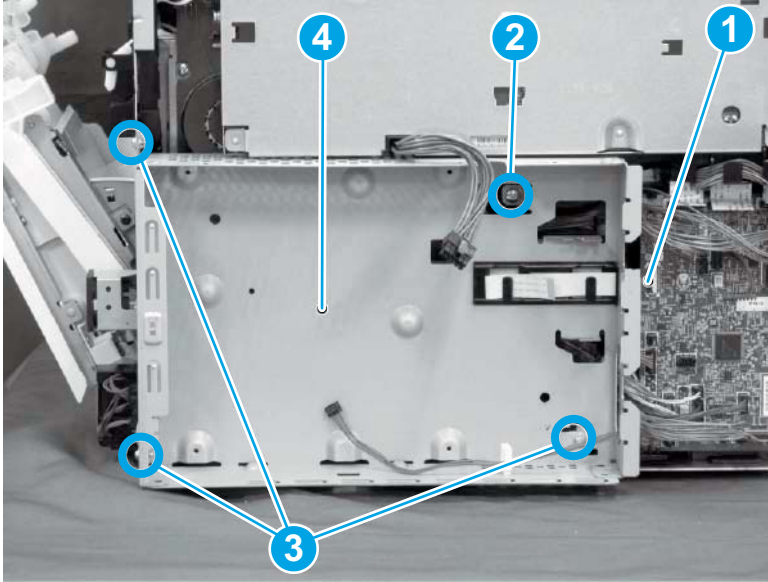
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1329 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

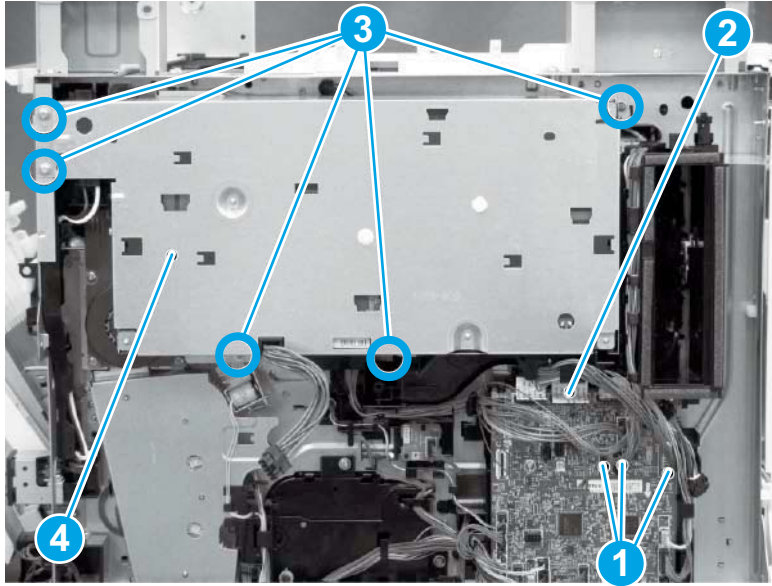
Figure 1-1330 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

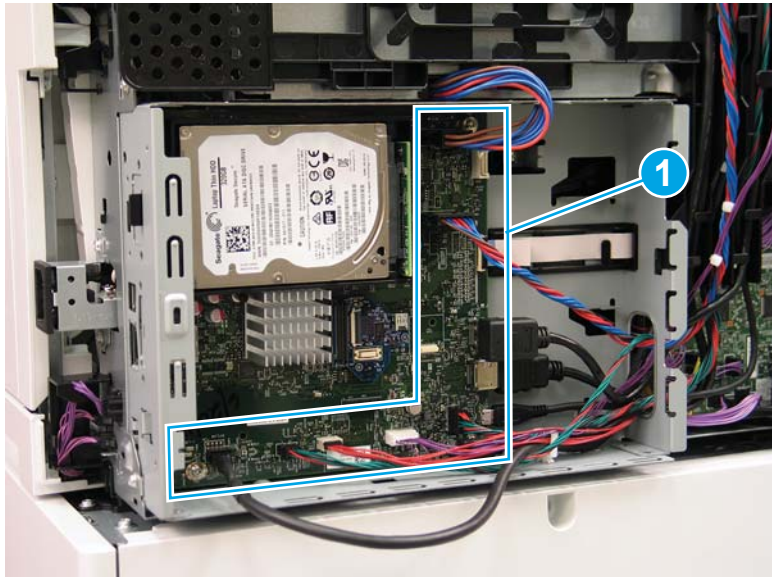
Figure 1-1331 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 14: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

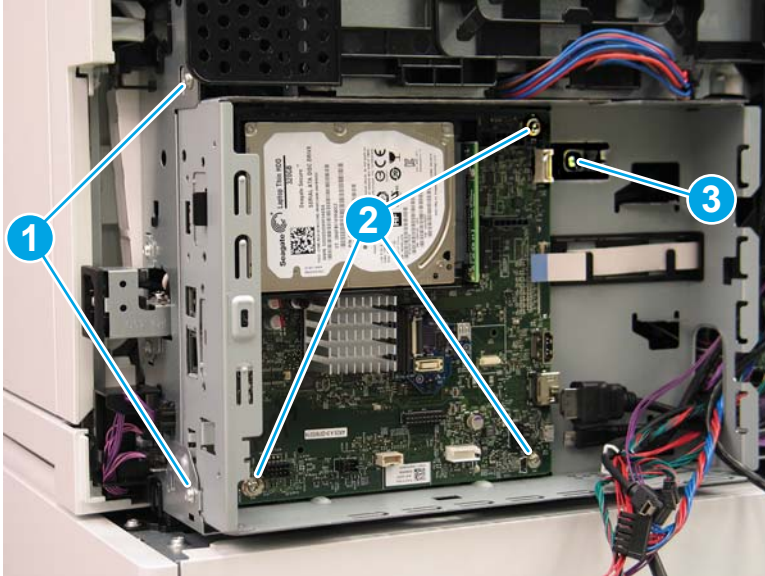
Figure 1-1332 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

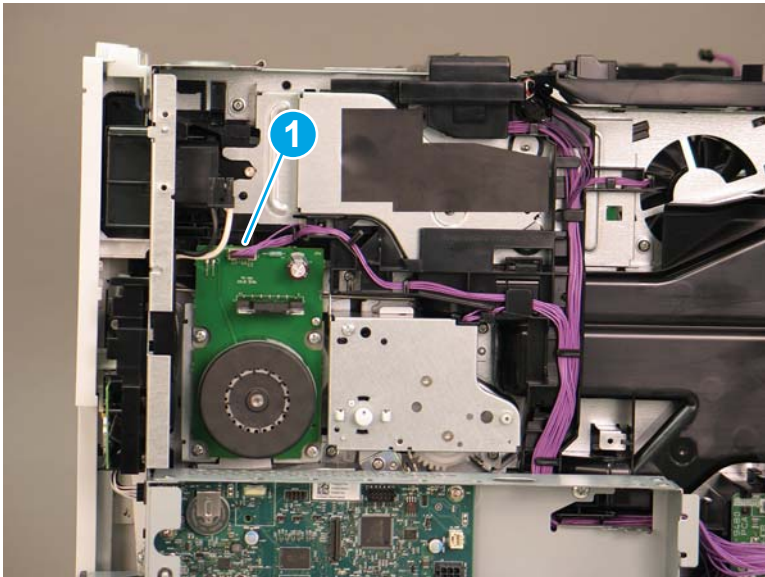
Figure 1-1333 Remove six screws



Step 15: Remove the drum motor assembly

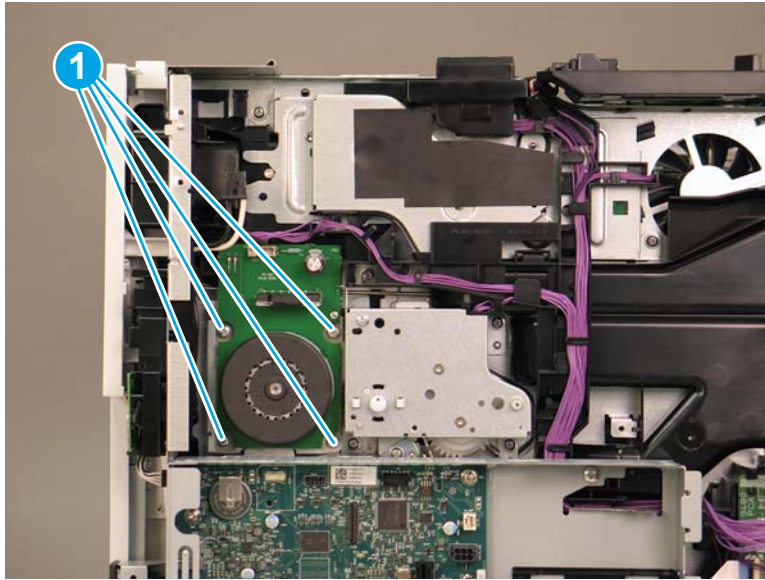
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1334 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1335 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


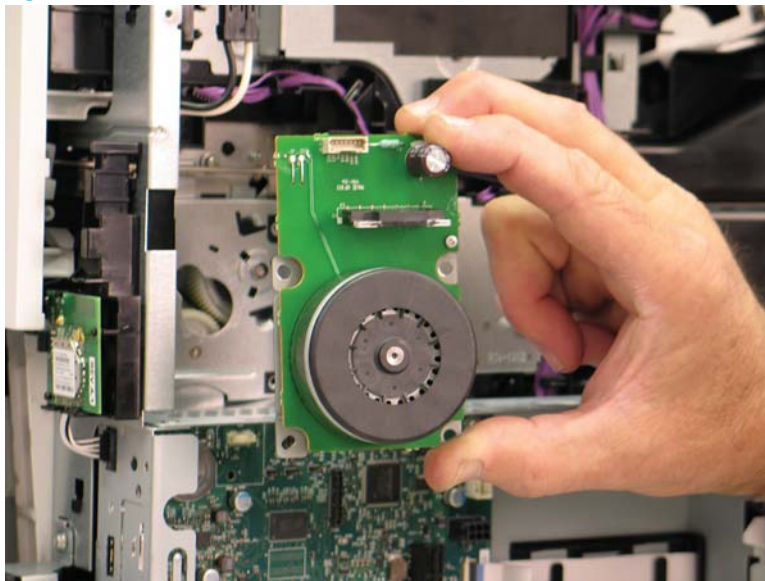
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

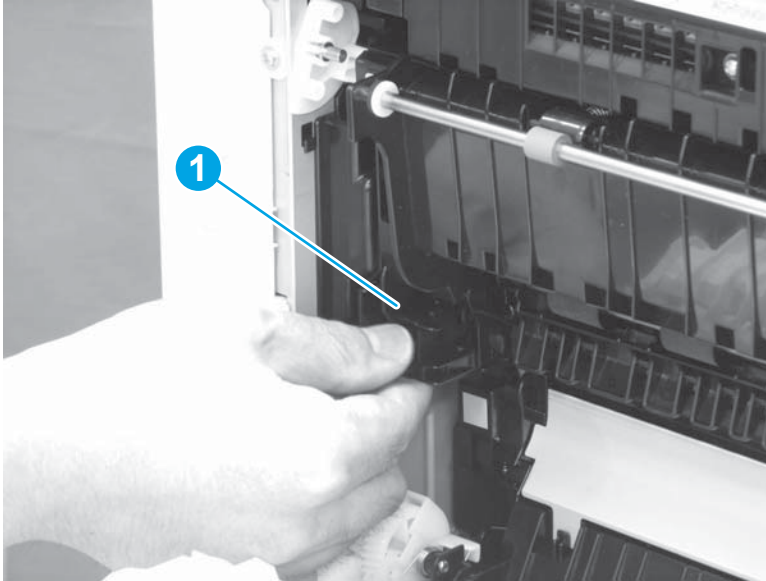
Figure 1-1336 Remove drum motor



Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

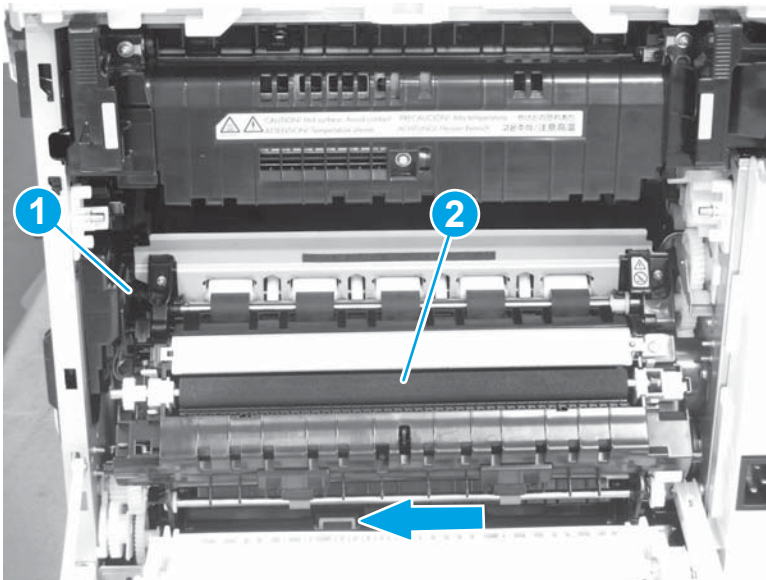
Figure 1-1337 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1338 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 17: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


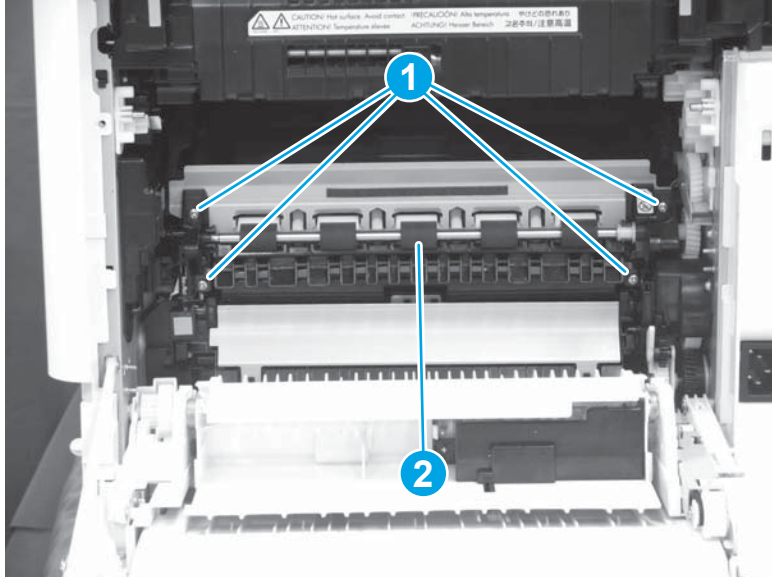
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

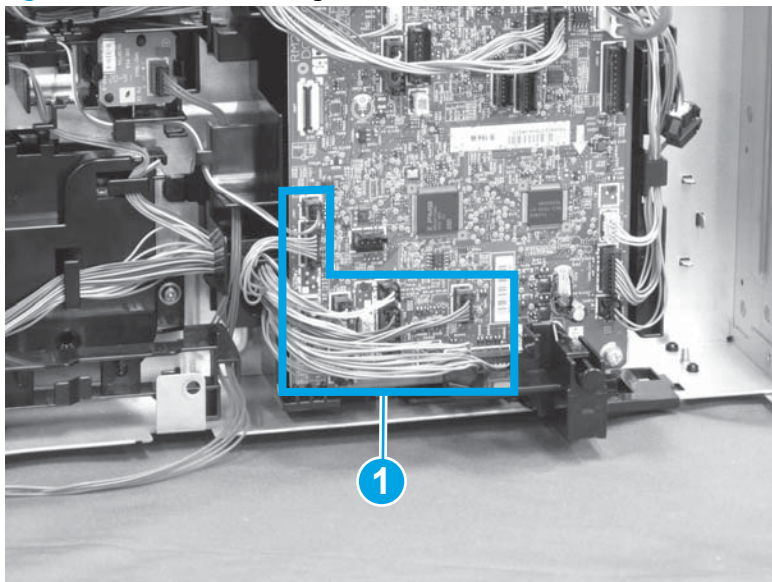
Figure 1-1339 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 18: Remove the main drive assembly

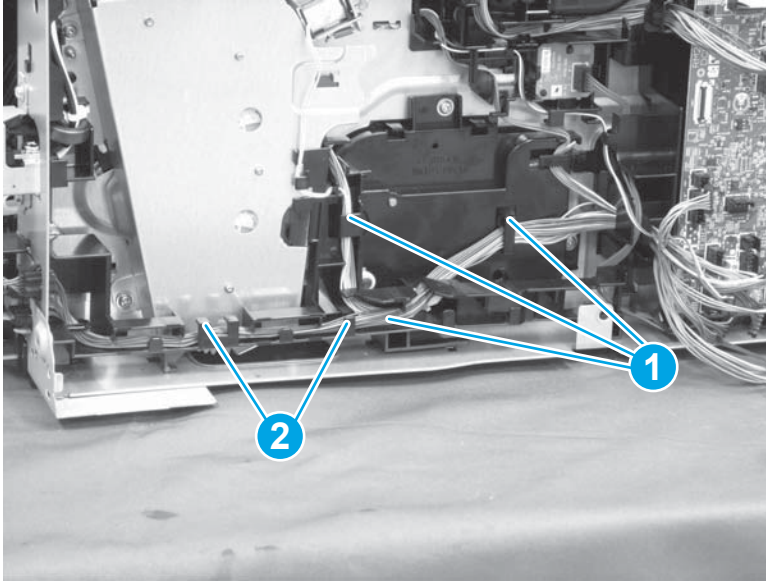
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1340 Disconnect eight connectors



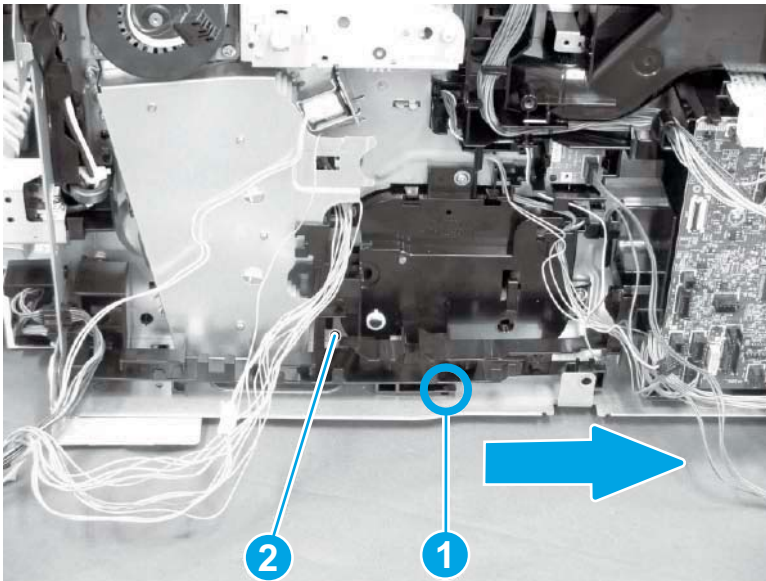
2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1341 Release the cable



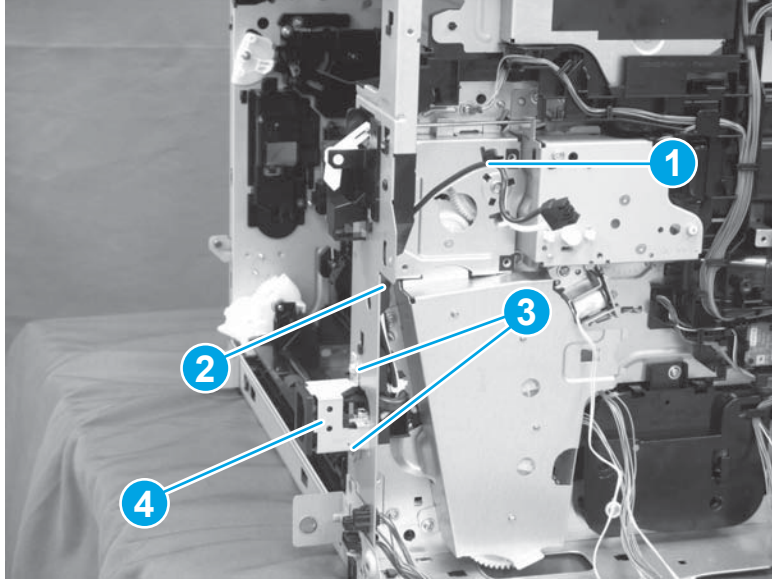
3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1342 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



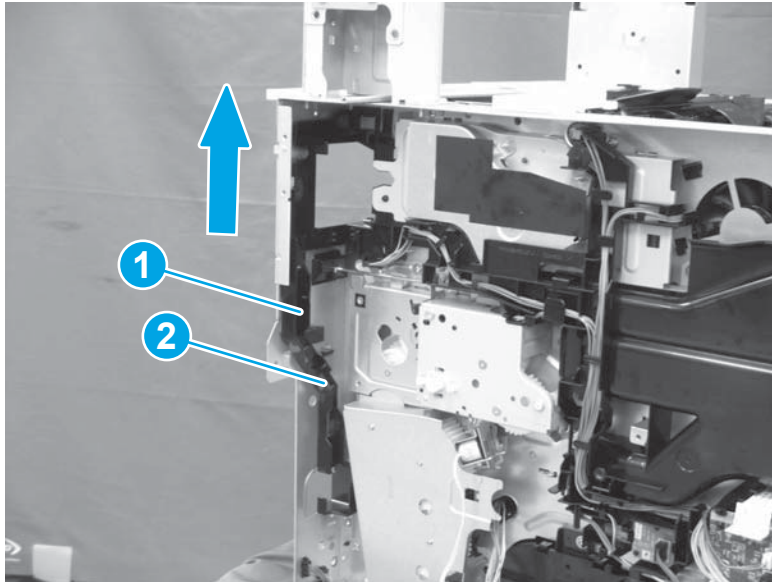
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1343 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



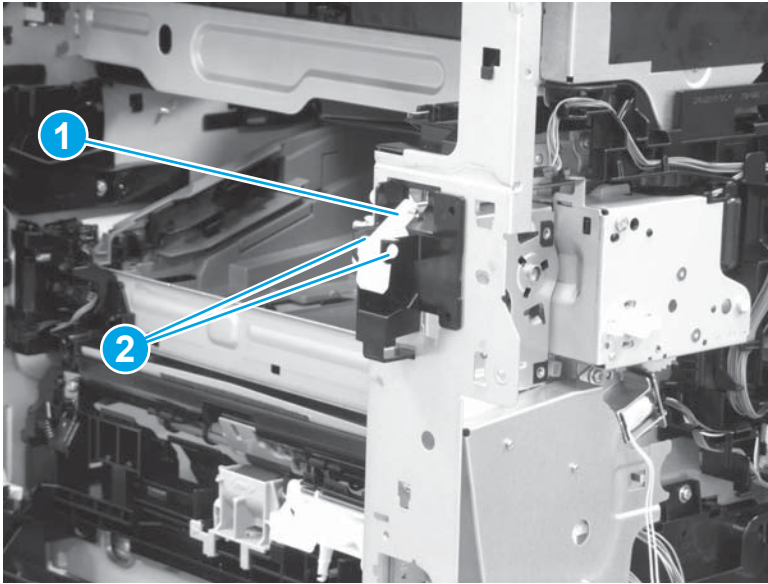
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1344 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



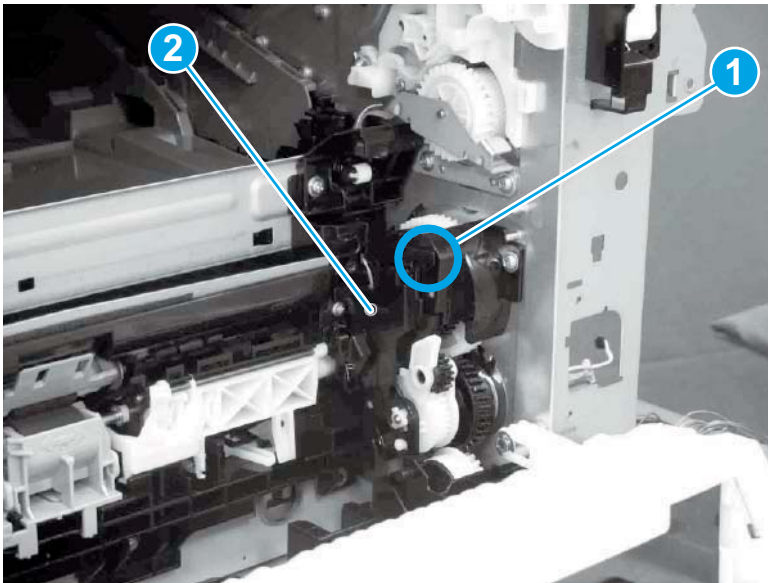
6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1345 Remove the link lever from two shafts



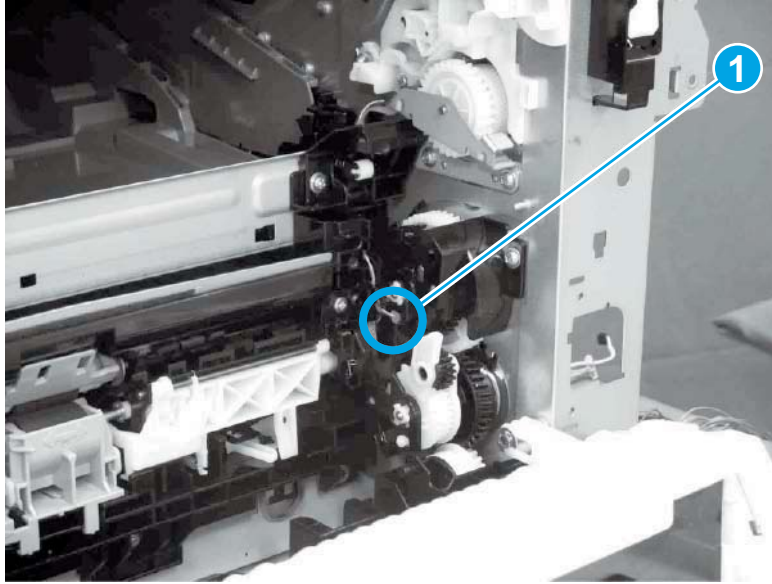
7. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1346 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1347 Disconnect one connector



9. Do the following:
 - a. Remove six screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).


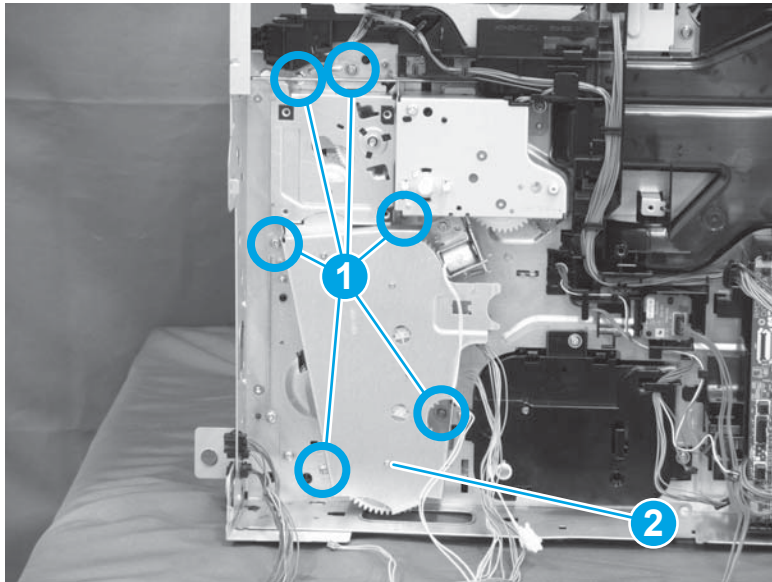
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

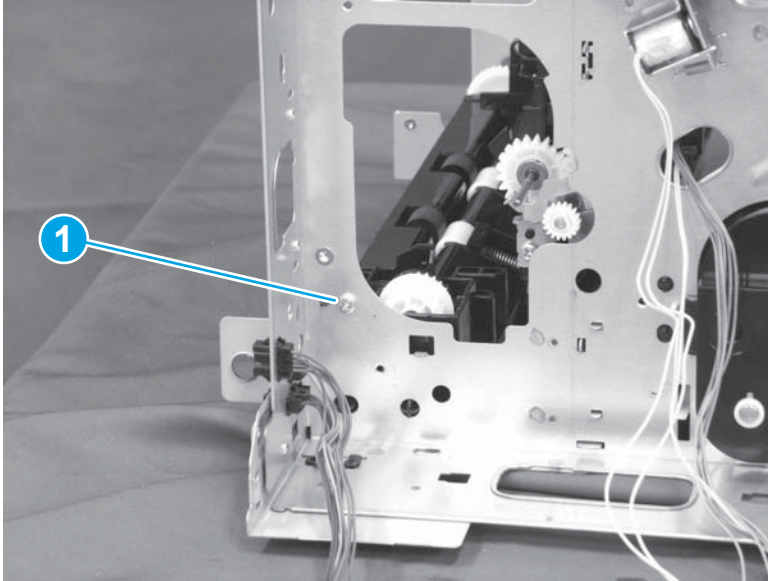
Figure 1-1348 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 19: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

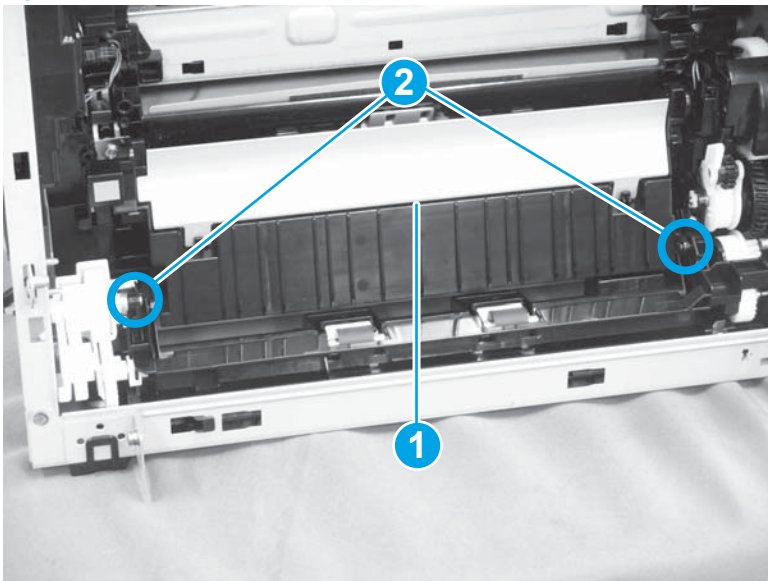
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1349 Remove one screw



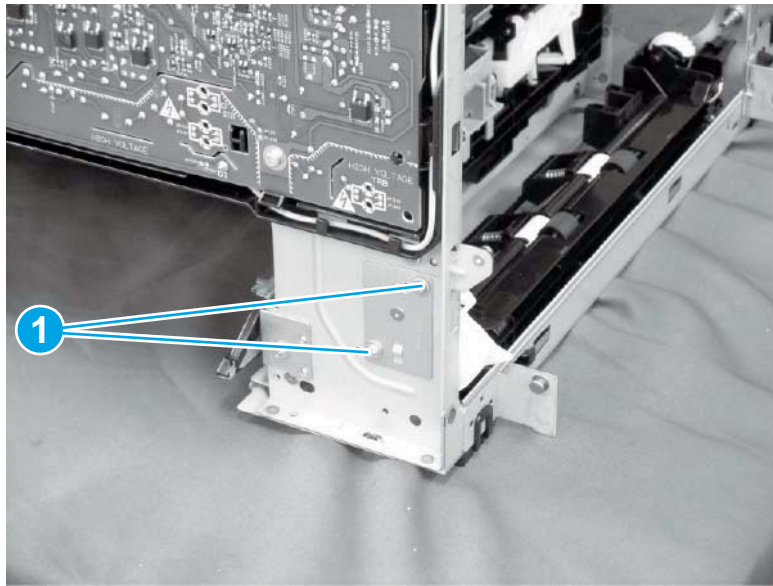
2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1350 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts



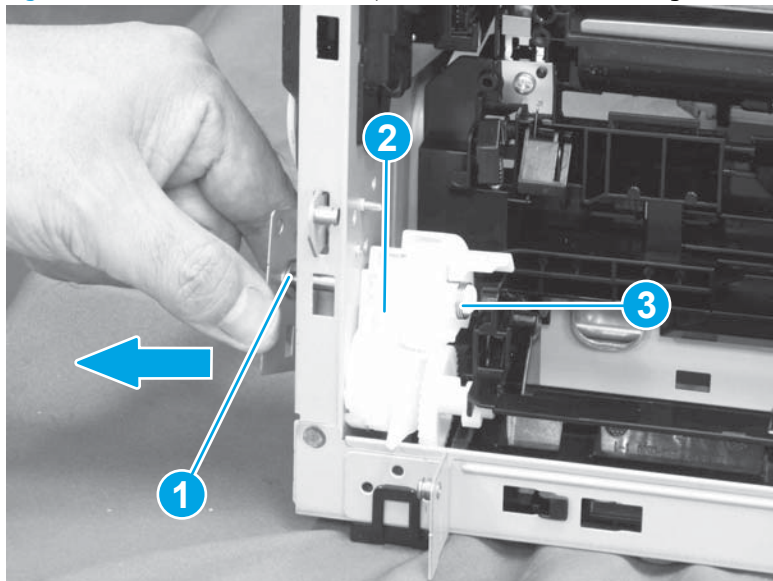
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1351 Remove two screws



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the metal plate (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the gear assembly (callout 2) and the spring (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1352 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together



When installing the gear assembly, make sure that the spring (callout 1) is installed in the correct position. The spring should be positioned to the right.

Figure 1-1353 The correct spring position is to the right

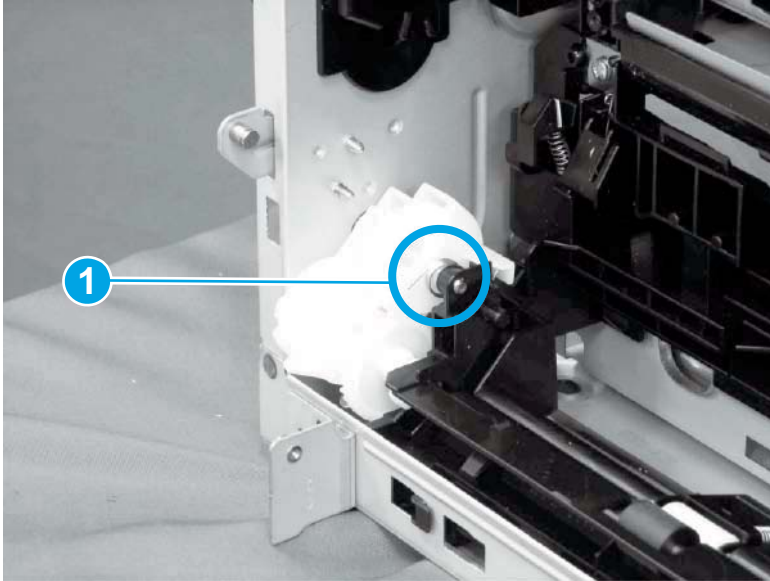
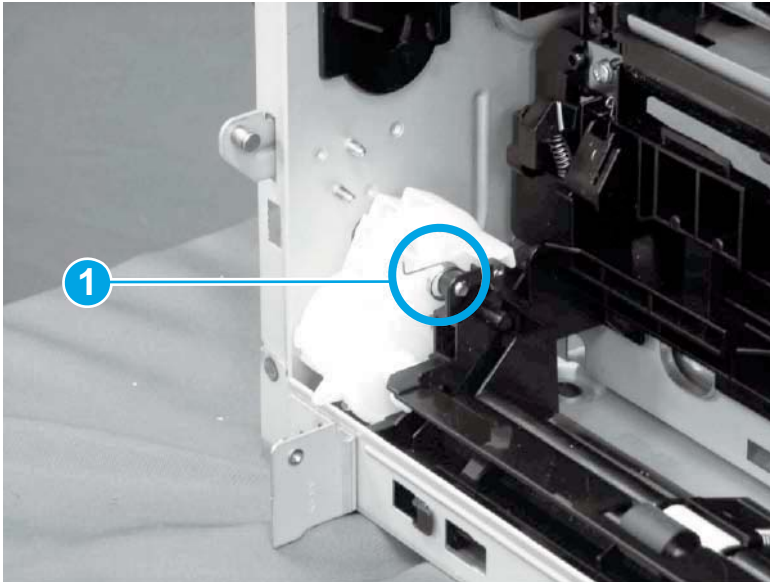
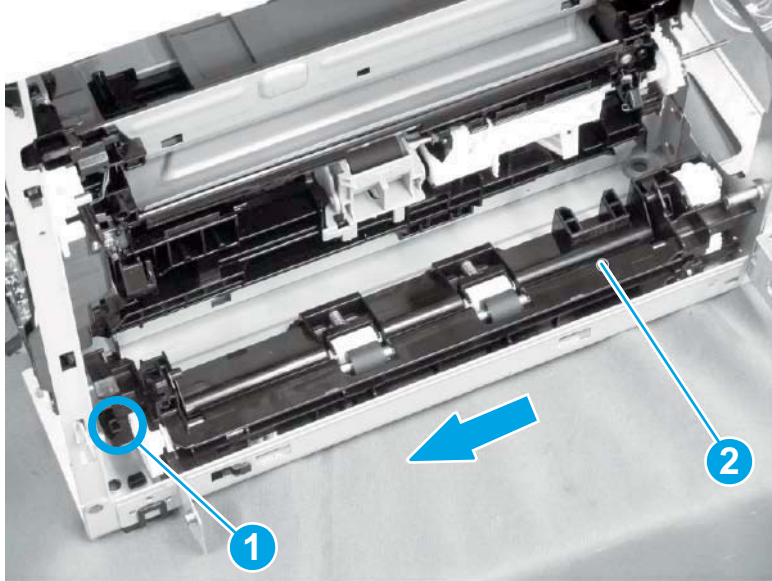


Figure 1-1354 The wrong spring position



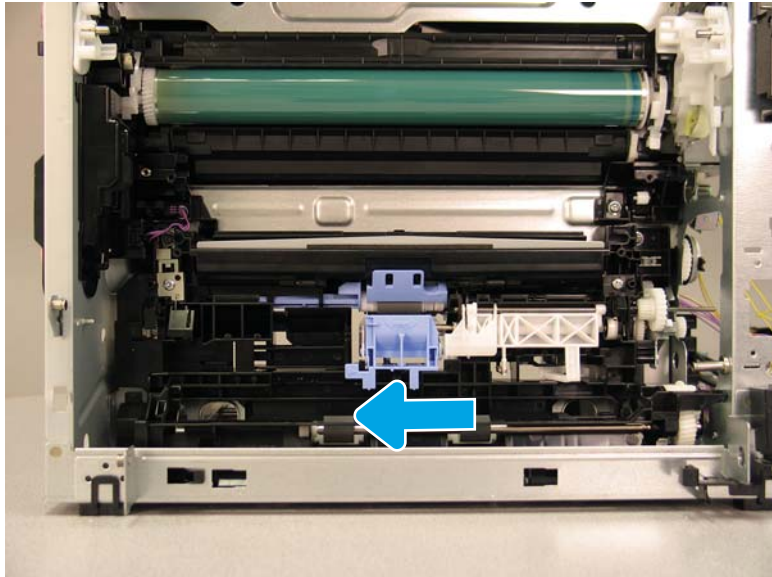
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1355 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly



6. Slide the feed frame assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1356 Slide the feed frame assembly



7. Remove the feed frame assembly.


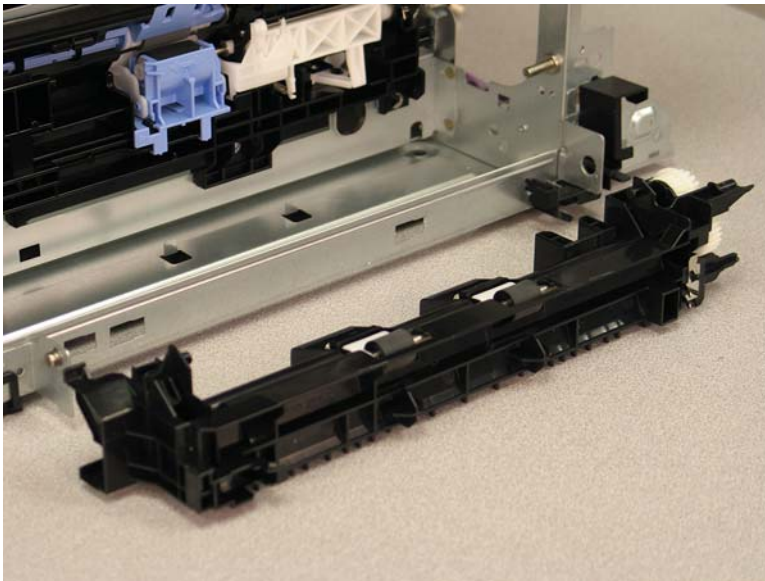
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

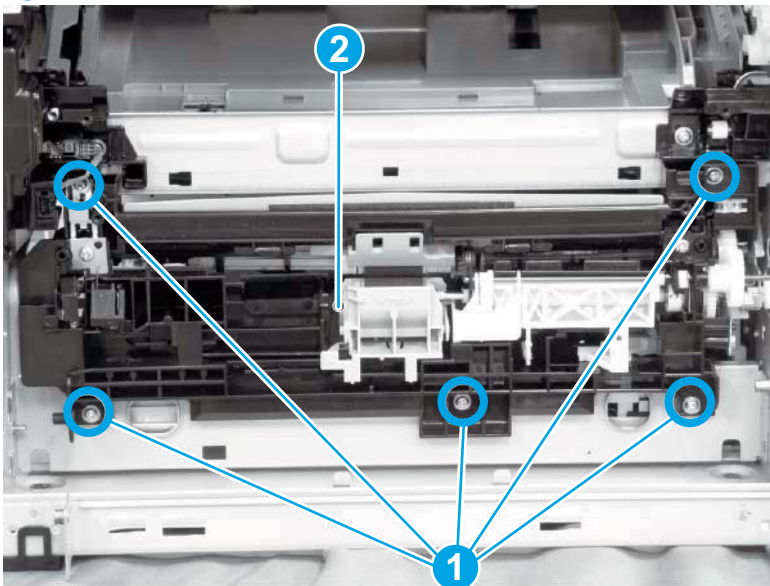
Figure 1-1357 Remove the feed frame assembly



Step 20: Remove the paper pickup assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove five screws (callout 1).
 - b. Pull out the pickup assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1358 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly



2. Disconnect the cable (callout 1) and remove the pickup assembly.


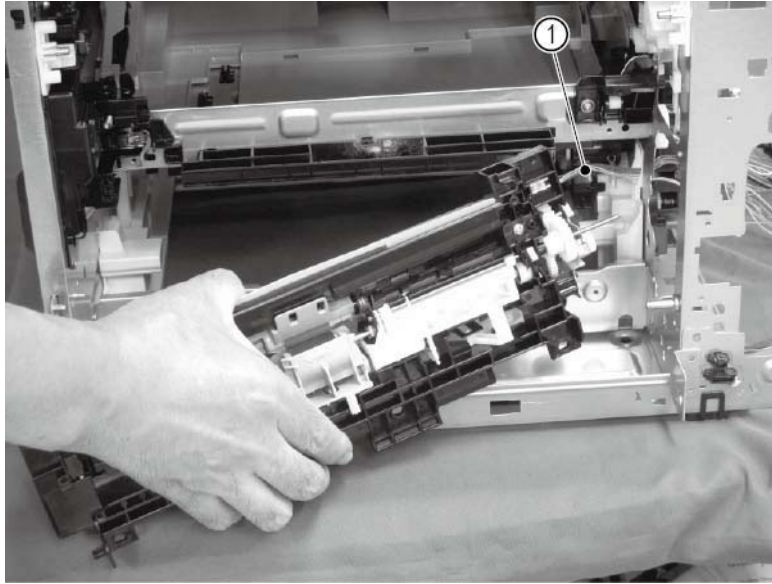
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1359 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly




Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge tray assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cartridge tray assembly part number	
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly
RM2-1283-000CN (M610/M611/M612/M634/ M635/M636)	Cartridge tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

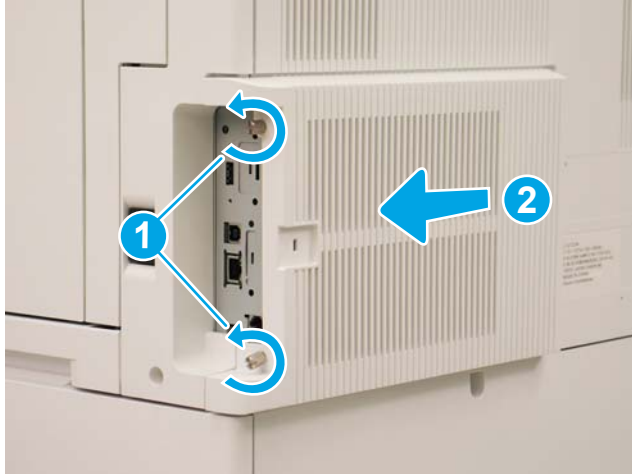
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

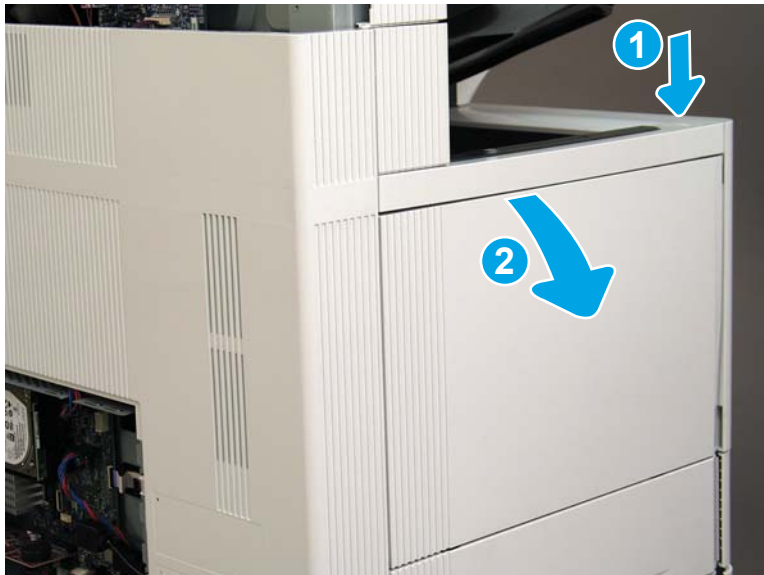
Figure 1-1360 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1361 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1362 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1363 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1364 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

- ▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.


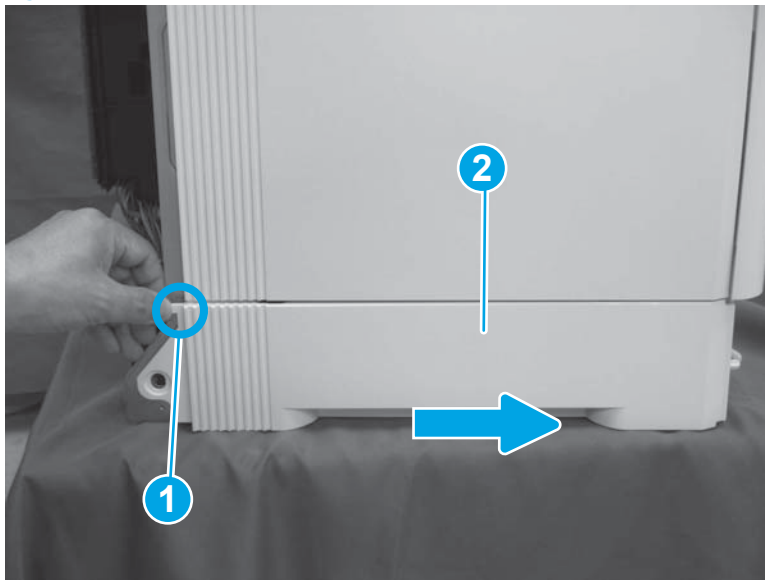
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

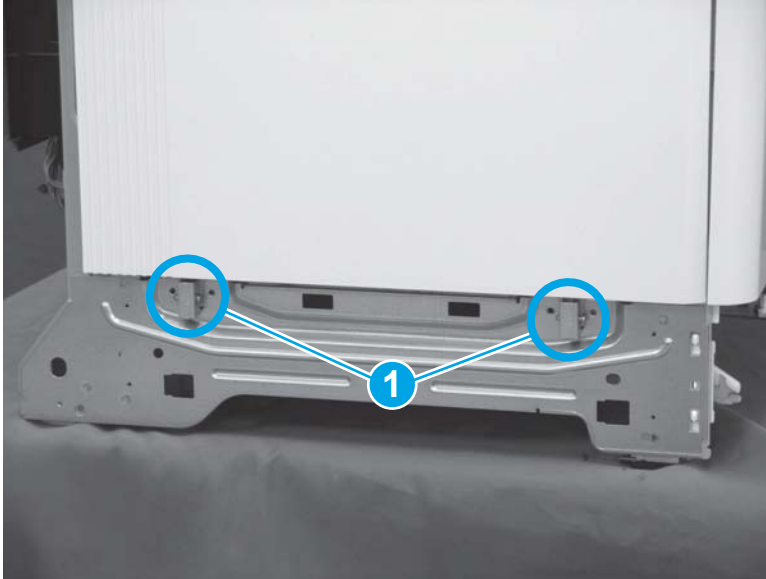
Figure 1-1365 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left door assembly

1. Release two pins (callout 1).

Figure 1-1366 Release two pins



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the left door assembly.
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - c. Release two hinges (callout 2) on both sides.
 - d. Remove the left door assembly (callout 3).


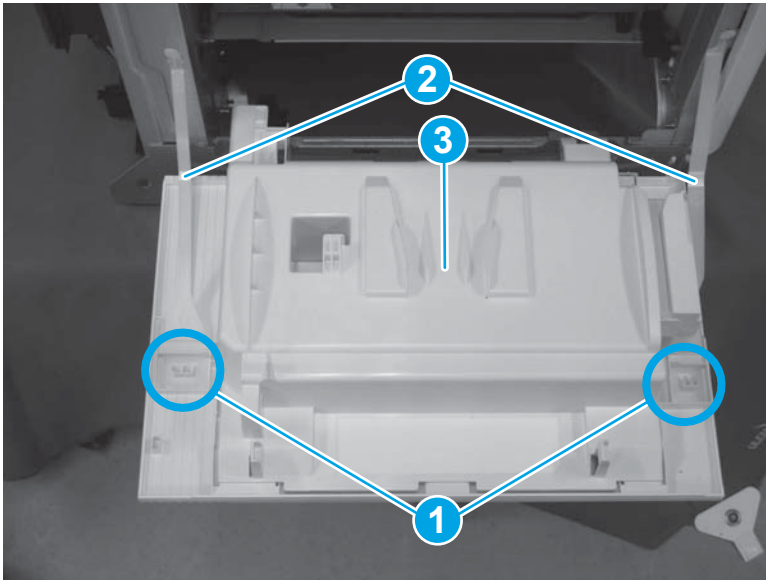
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1367 Remove the left door assembly

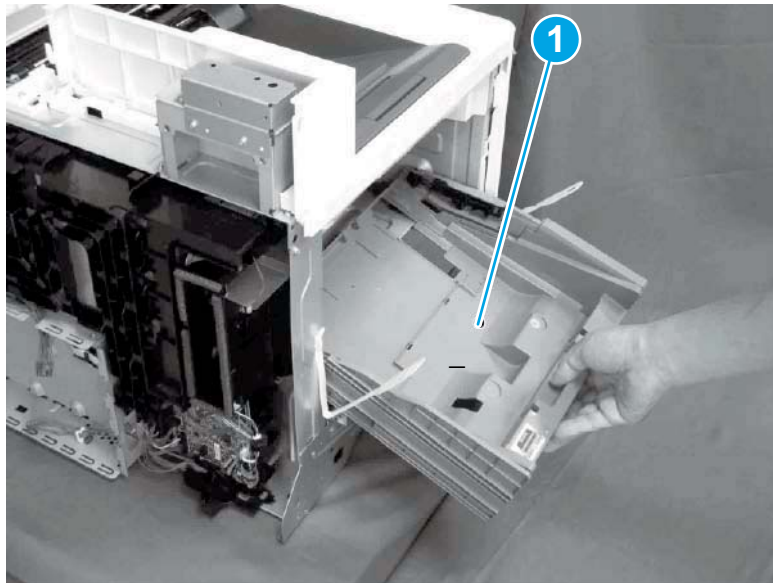


Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly

- ▲ Pull out the cartridge tray assembly (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1368 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inner finisher](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly part number

RM2-9337-000CN

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1369 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1370 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1371 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


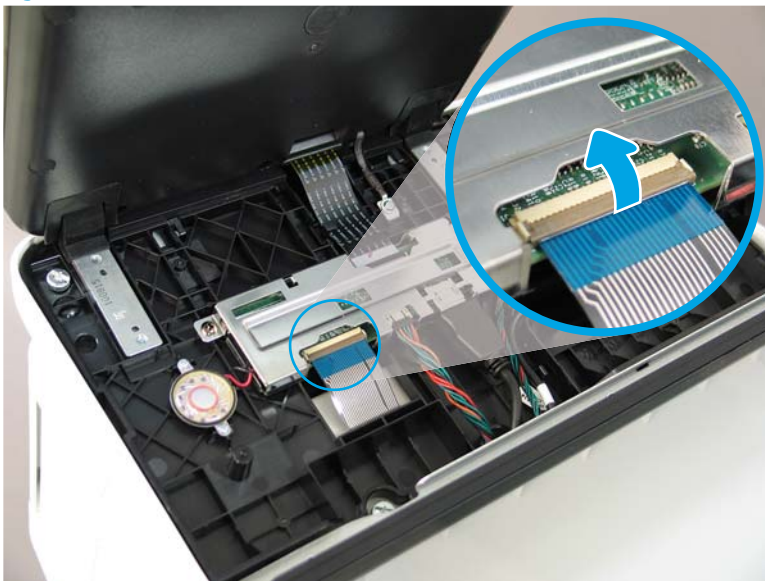
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1372 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1373 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1374 Release two tabs



- Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1375 Remove the keyboard



- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


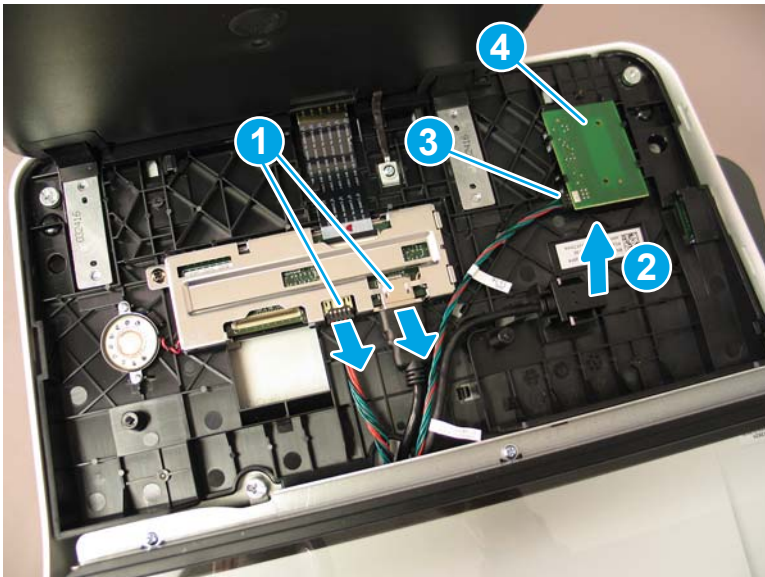
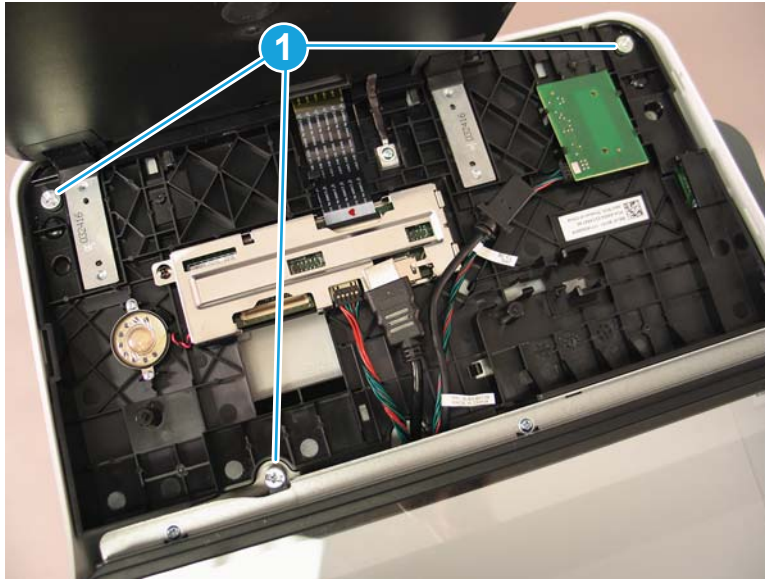
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1376 Disconnect connectors



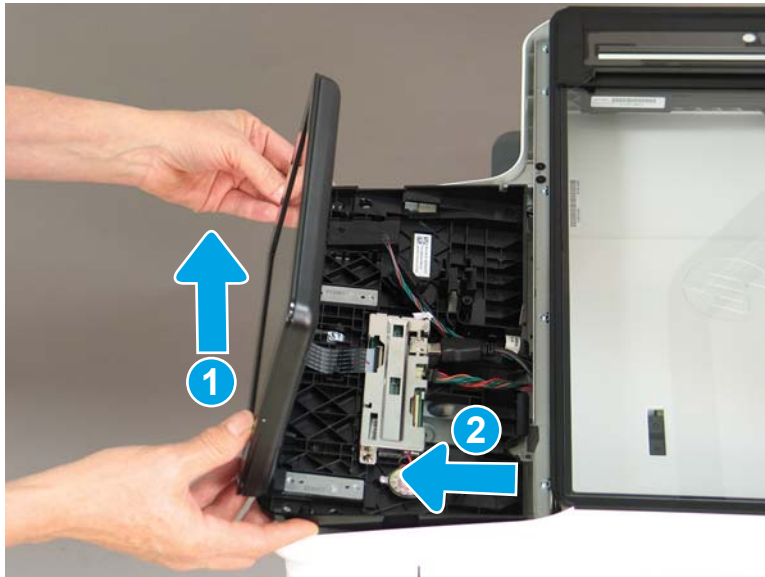
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1377 Remove three thumbscrews



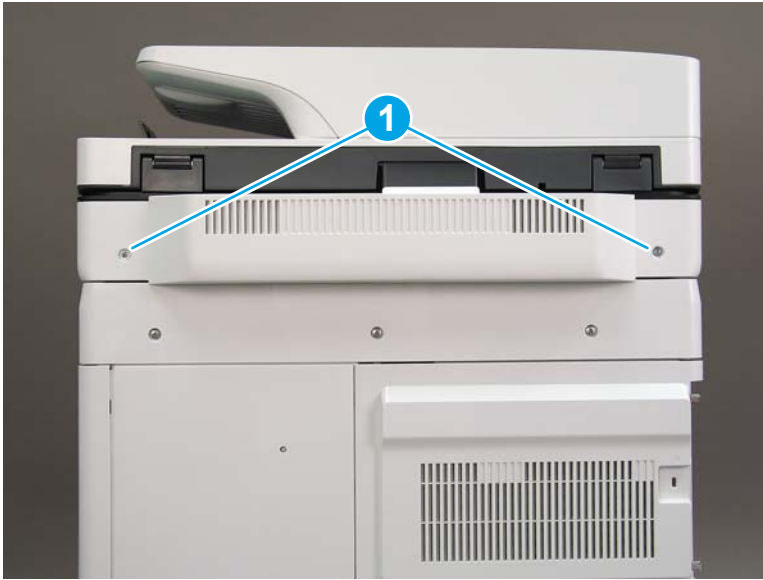
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1378 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1379 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

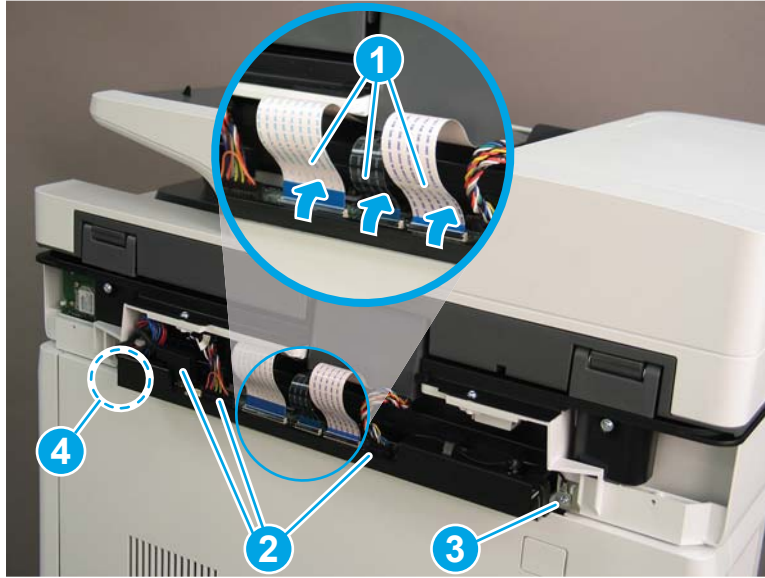
Figure 1-1380 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1381 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

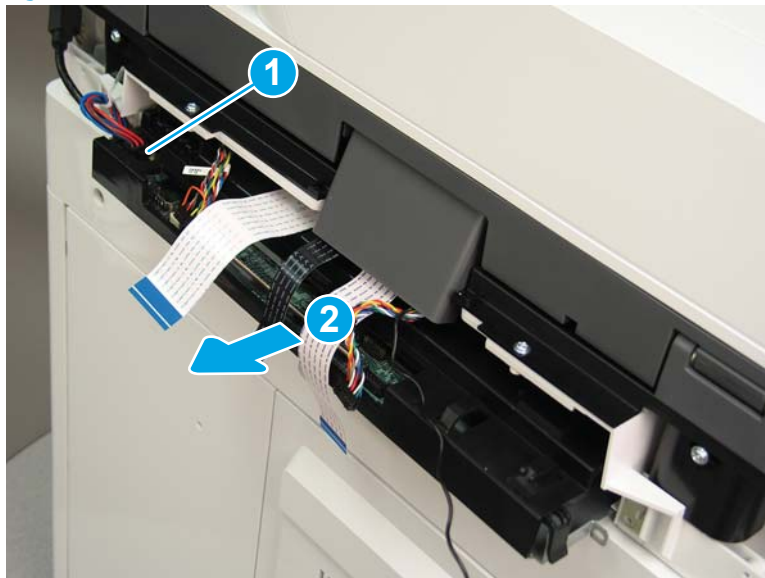


- 14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

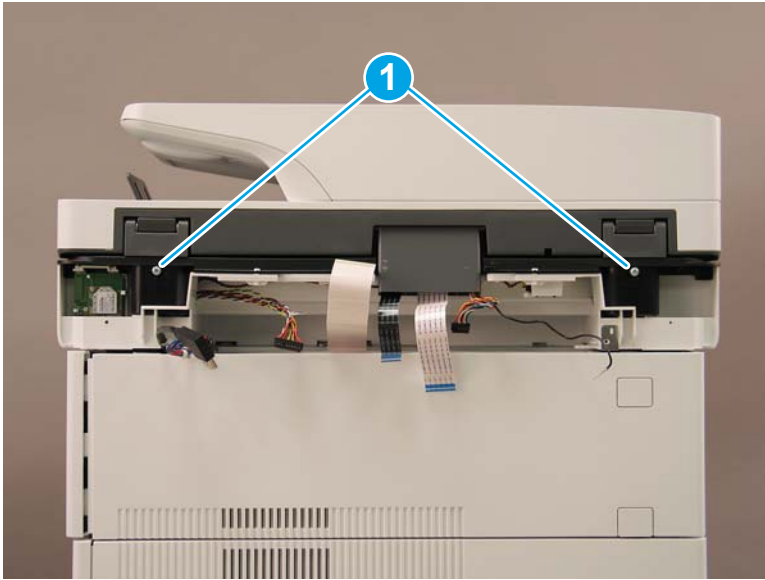
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1382 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1383 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1384 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1385 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1386 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

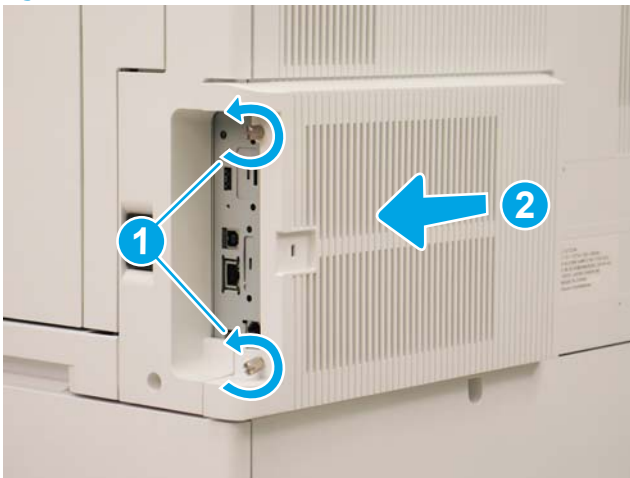
Figure 1-1387 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

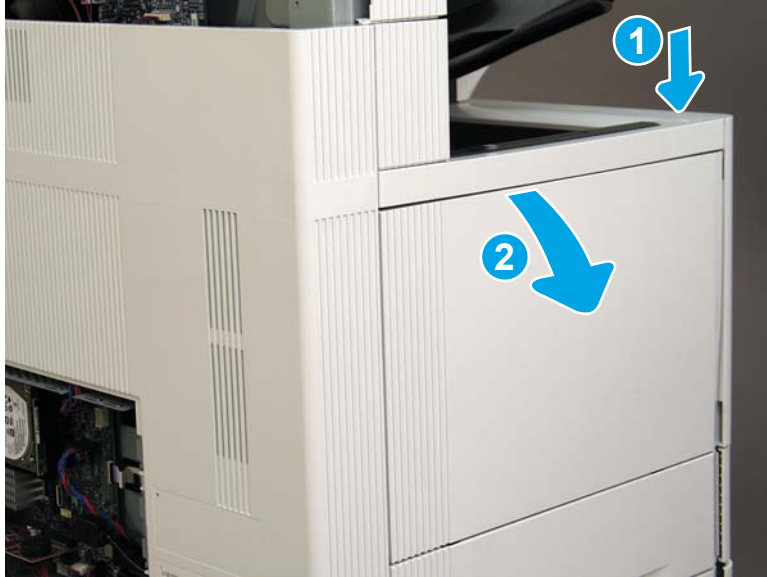
Figure 1-1388 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1389 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1390 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1391 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


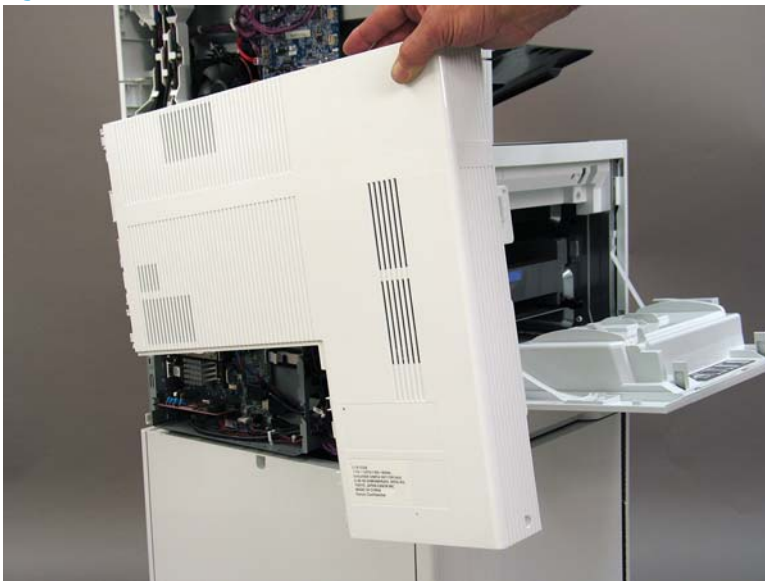
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1392 Remove the rear cover

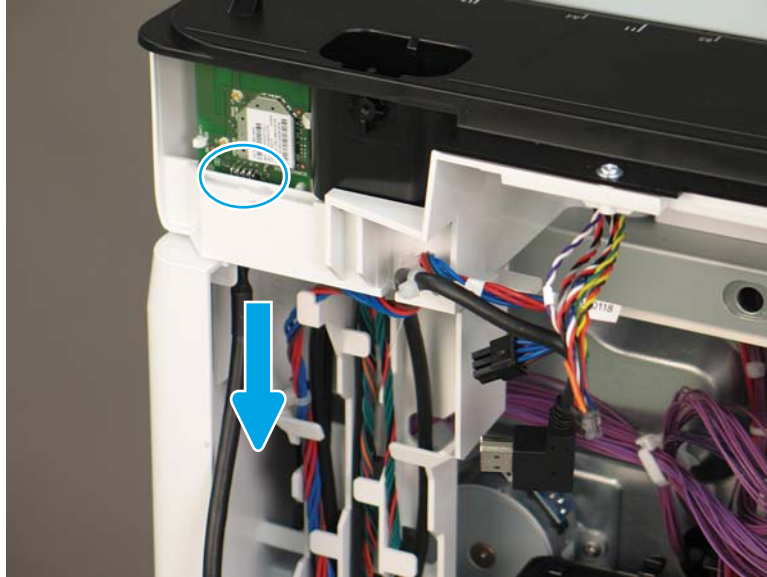


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

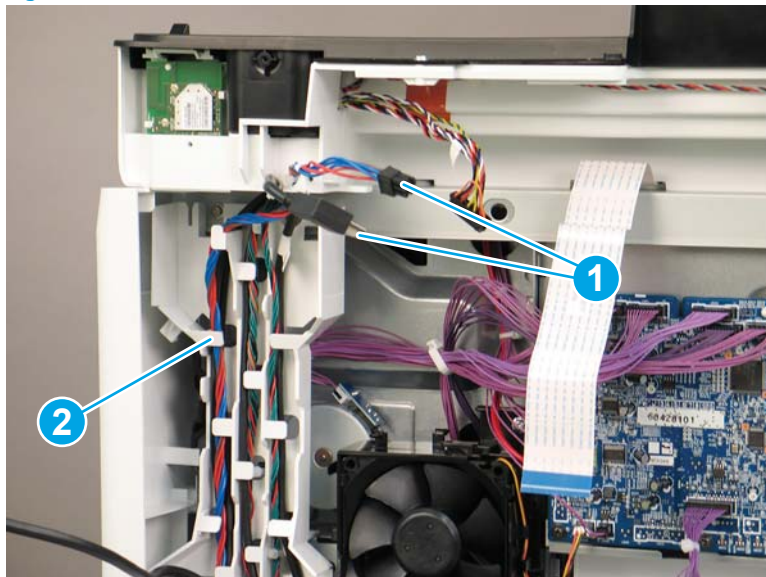
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1393 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1394 Release the SCB cables



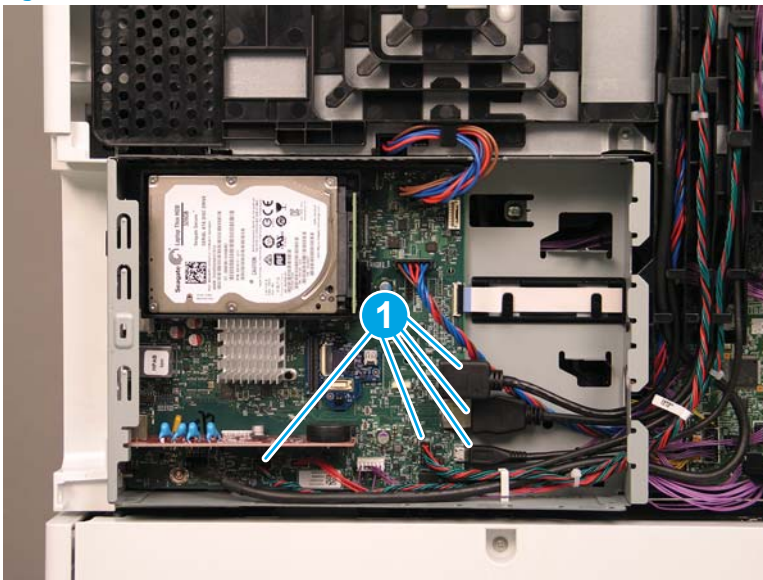
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1395 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1396 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

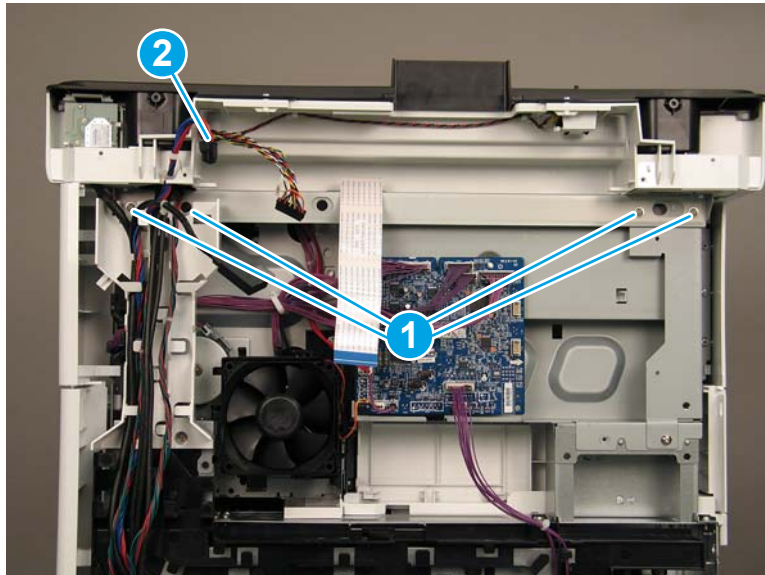
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1397 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



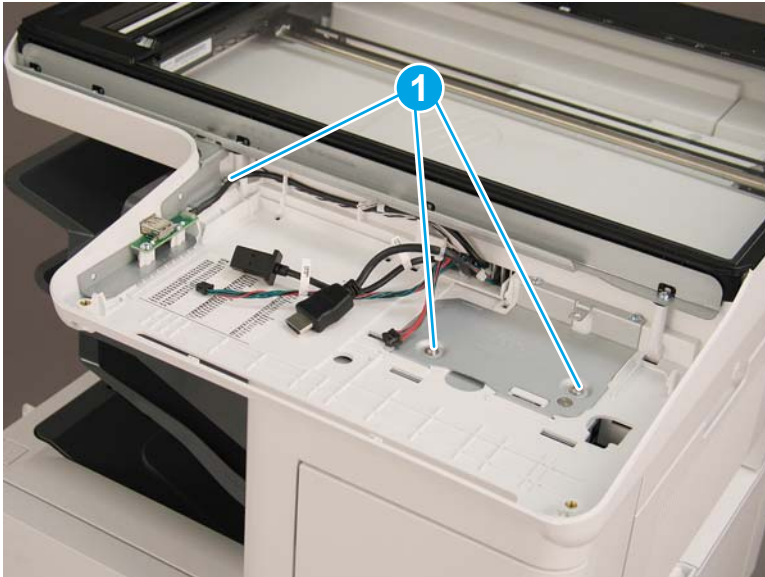
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1398 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

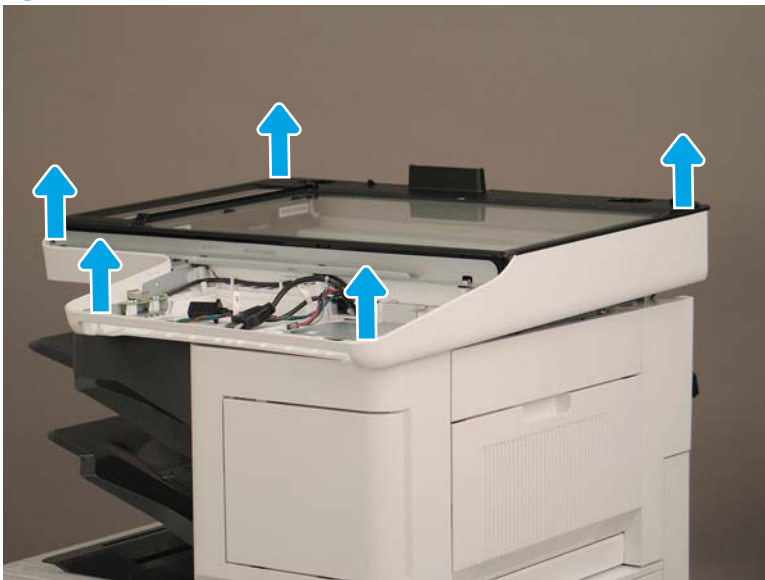
Figure 1-1399 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1400 Remove the image scanner assembly



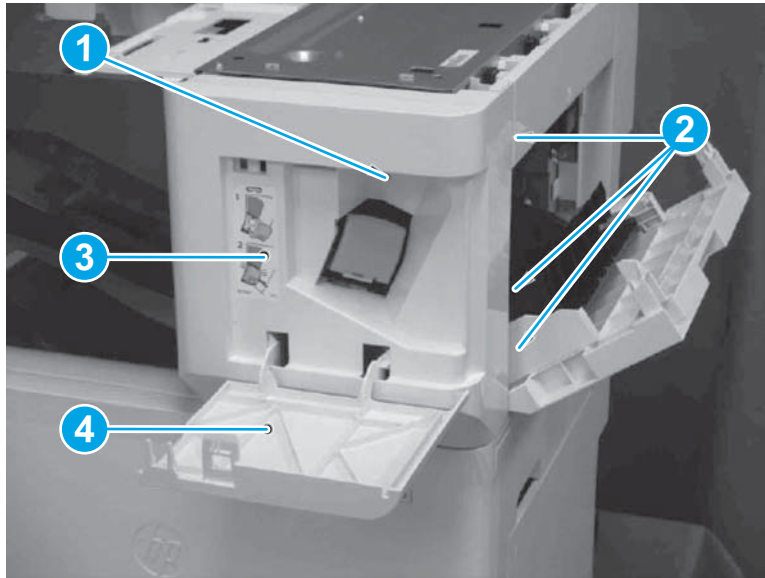
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

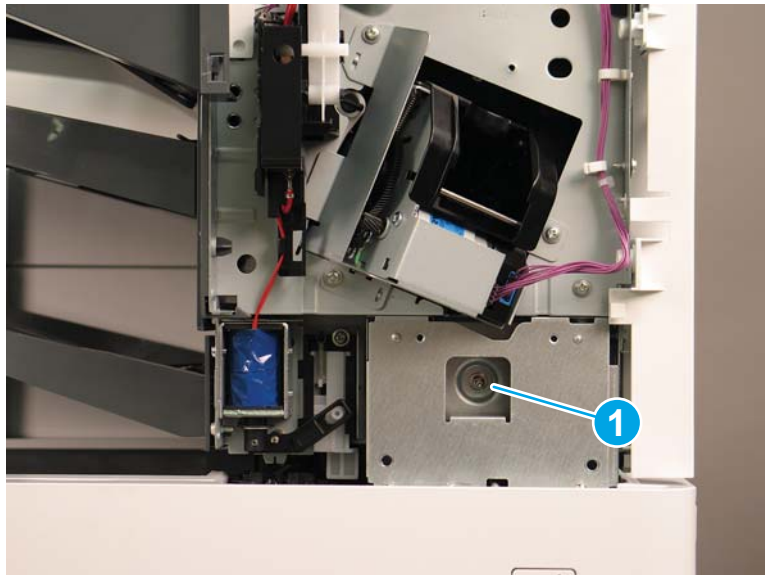
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1401 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one screw (callout 1).

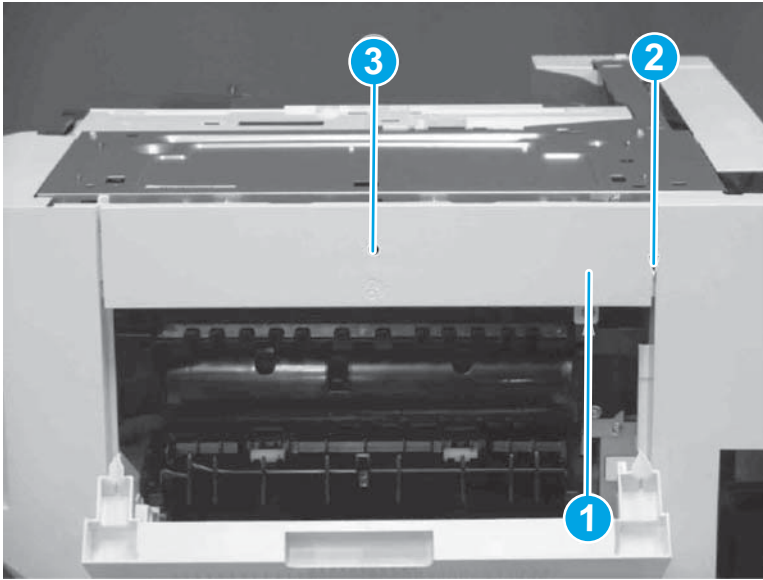
Figure 1-1402 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

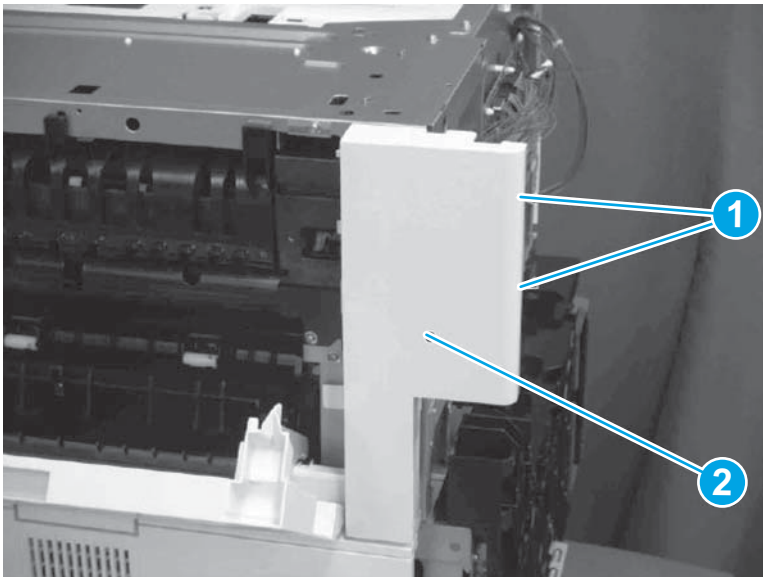
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1403 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

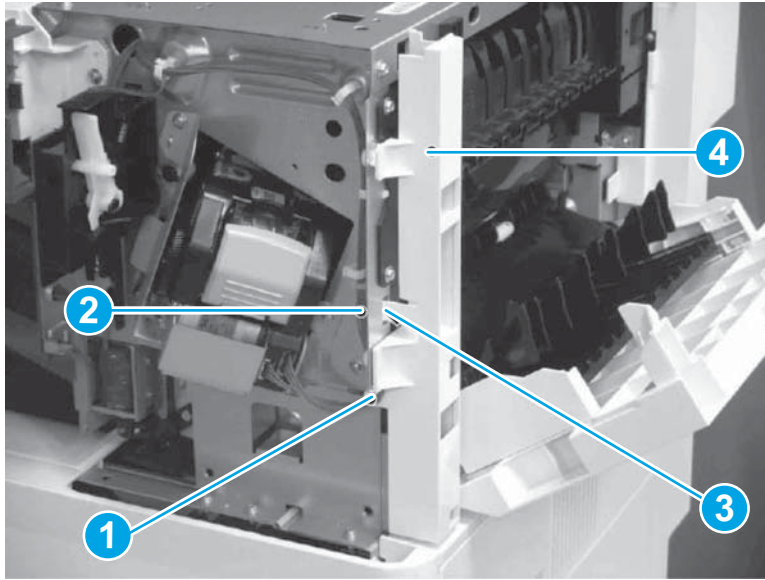
Figure 1-1404 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

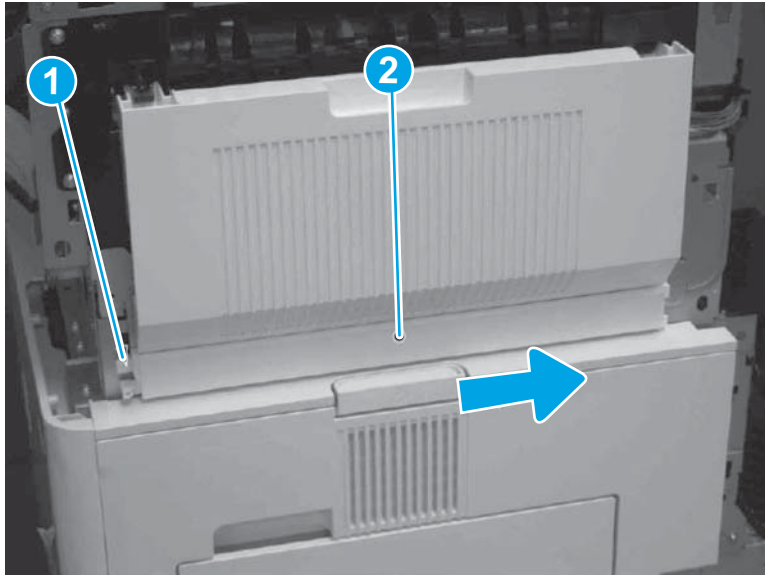
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-1405 Remove inner cover



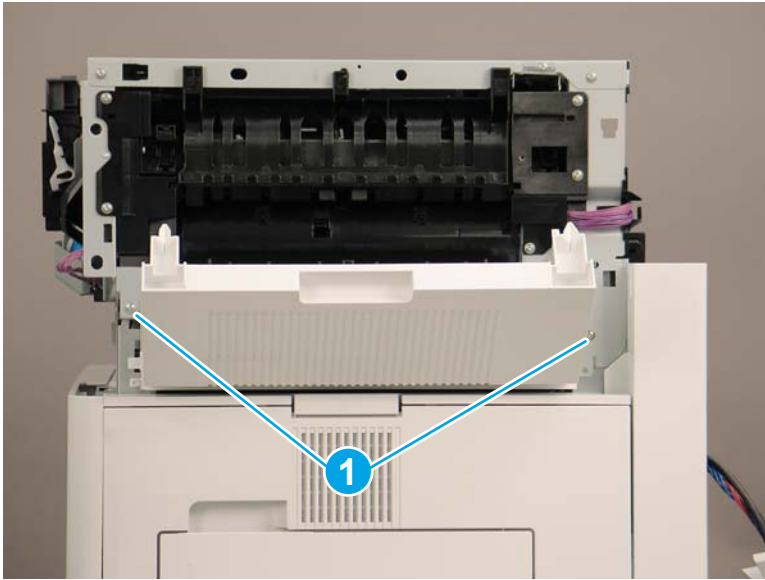
15. Release one tab (callout 1).
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1406 Remove right lower cover



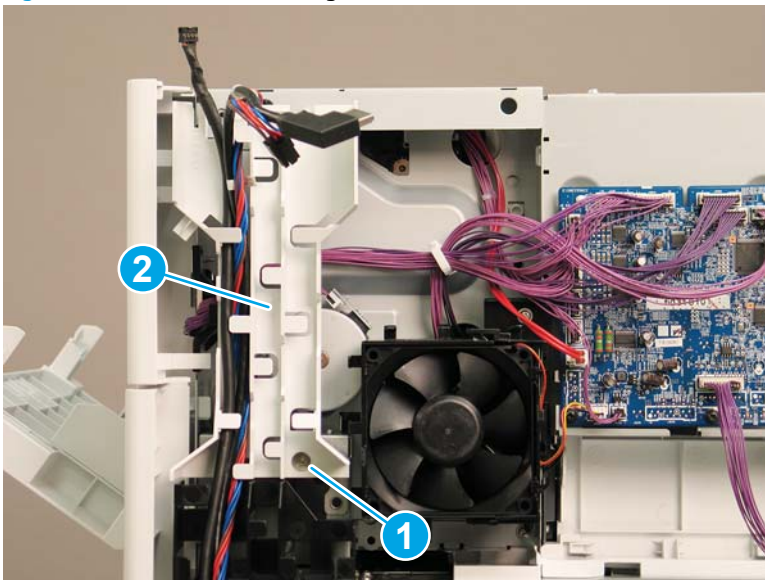
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1407 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1408 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).


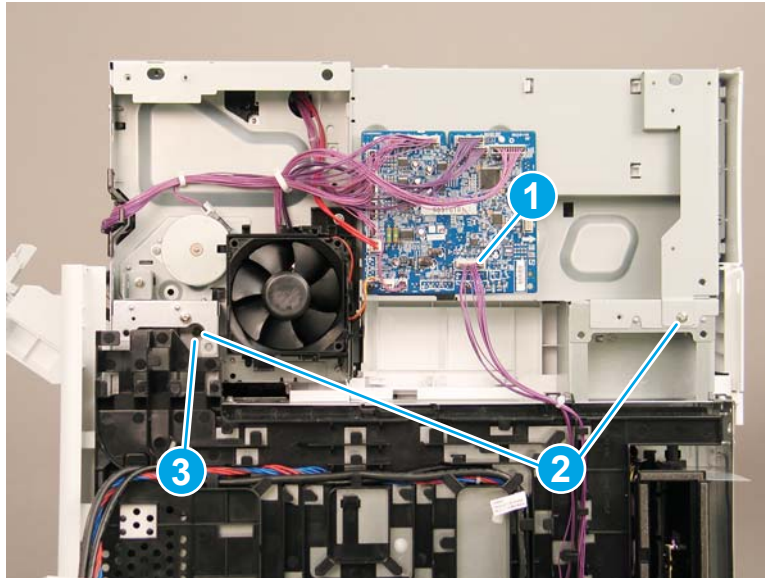
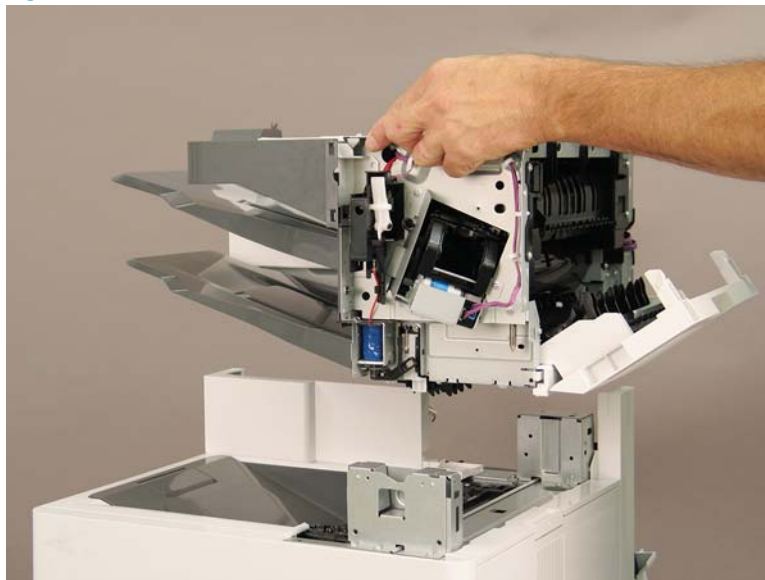
 **TIP:** Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.


Figure 1-1409 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1410 Remove the inner finisher



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


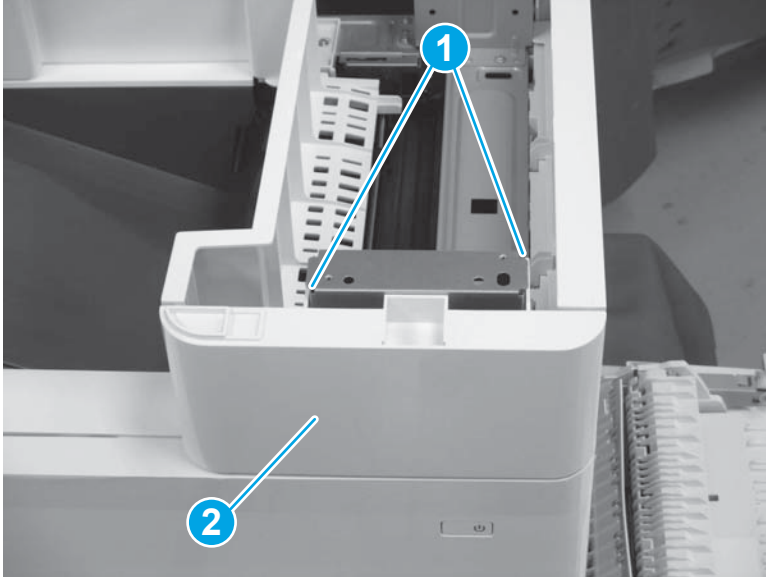
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

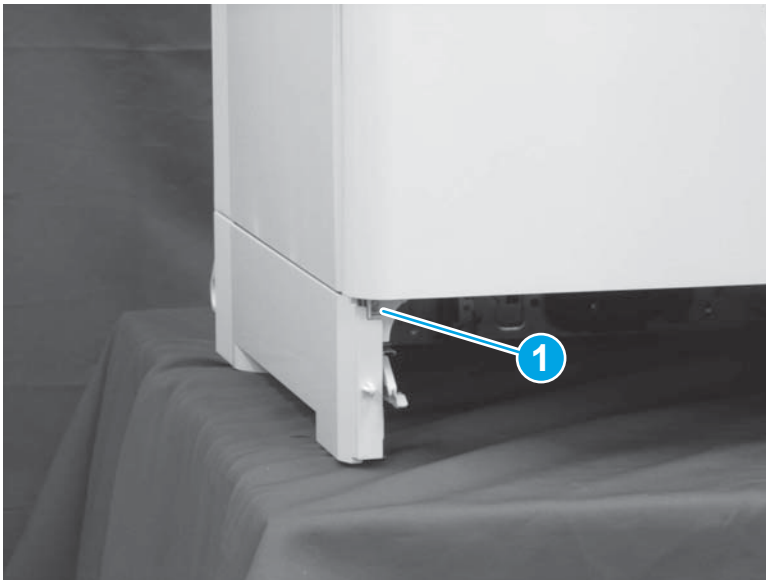
Figure 1-1411 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

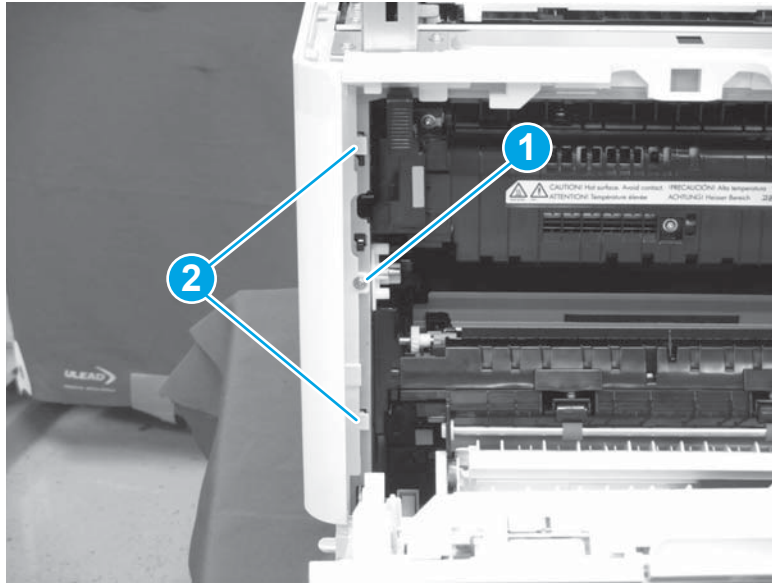
Figure 1-1412 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

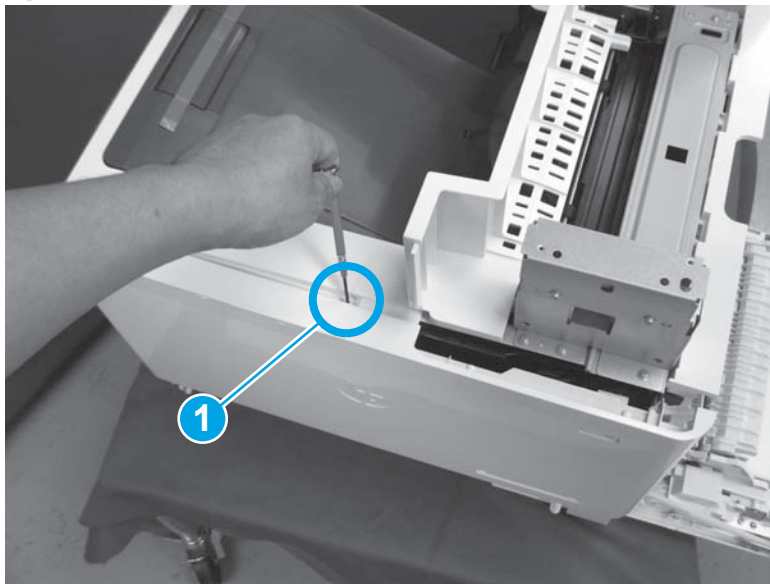
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1413 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1414 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


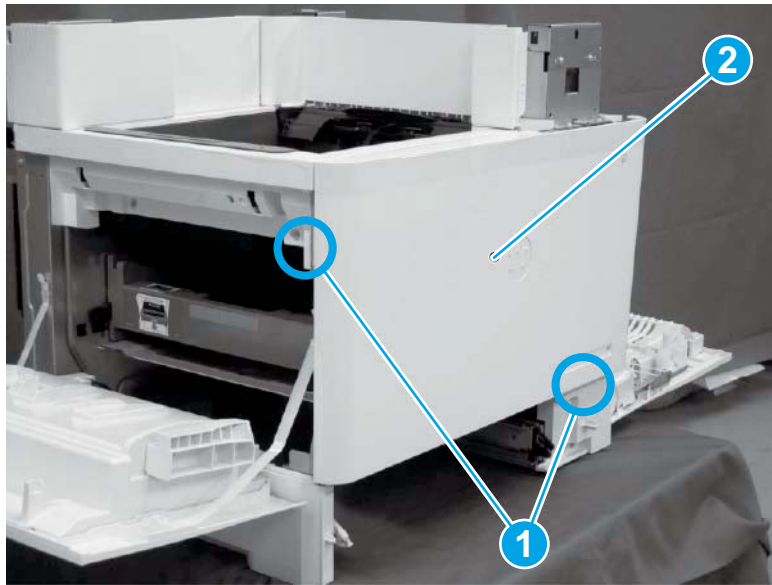
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

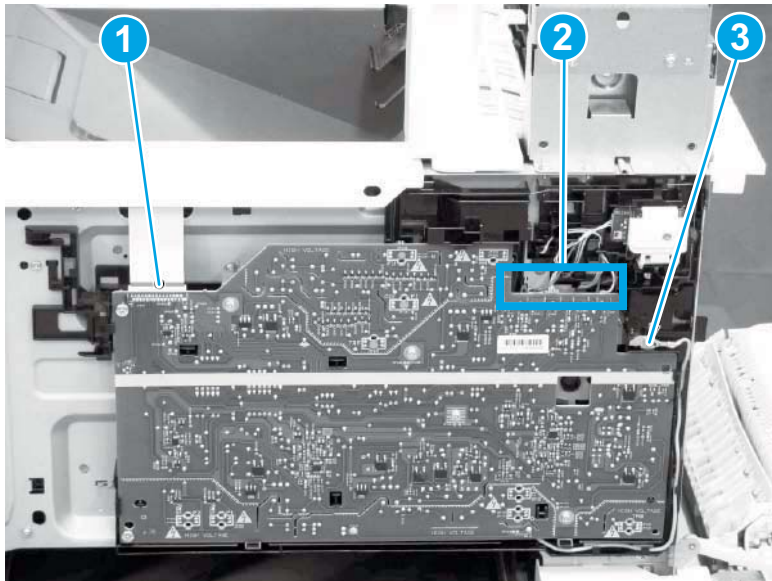
Figure 1-1415 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 8: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Disconnect four connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw (callout 3).

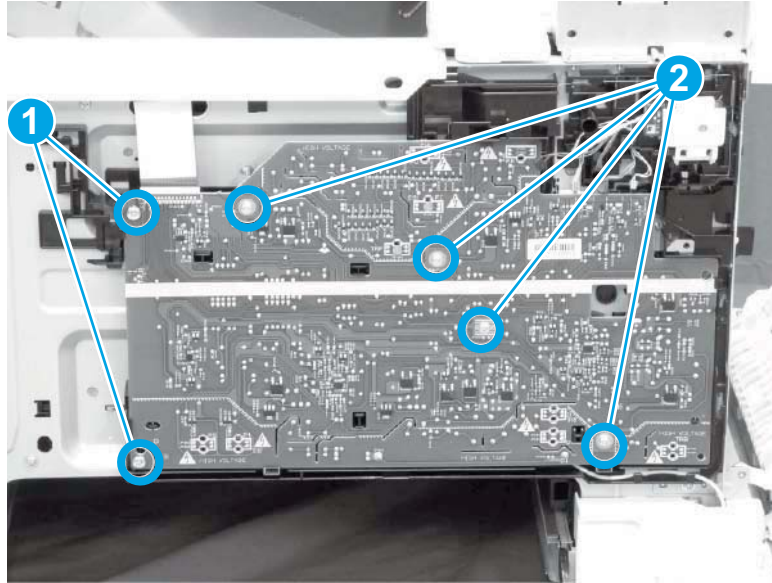
Figure 1-1416 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw



2. Do the following:

- a. Remove two M4 screws (callout 1).
- b. Remove four M3 screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1417 Remove six screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release five tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA (callout 2).


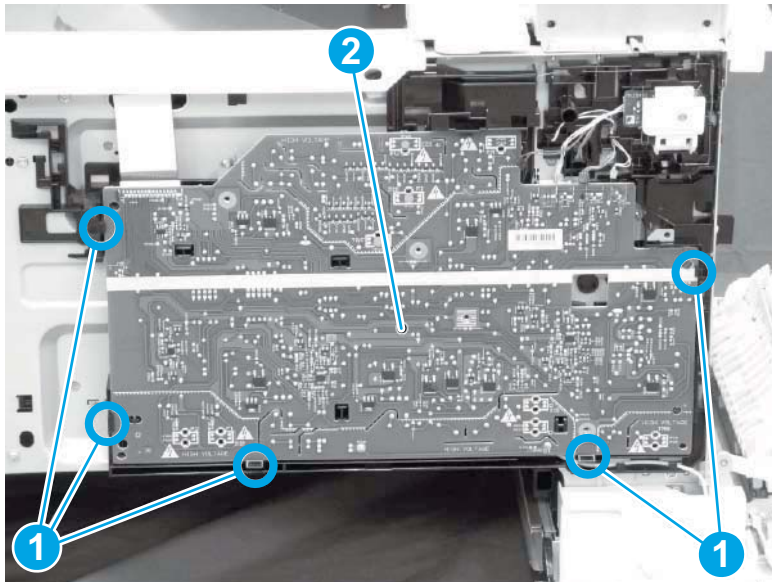
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1418 Release five tabs and remove the high-voltage power supply PCA




Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the DC controller assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DC controller assembly part number	
RM2-9493-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly
RM3-8457-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly (M634/M635/M636)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

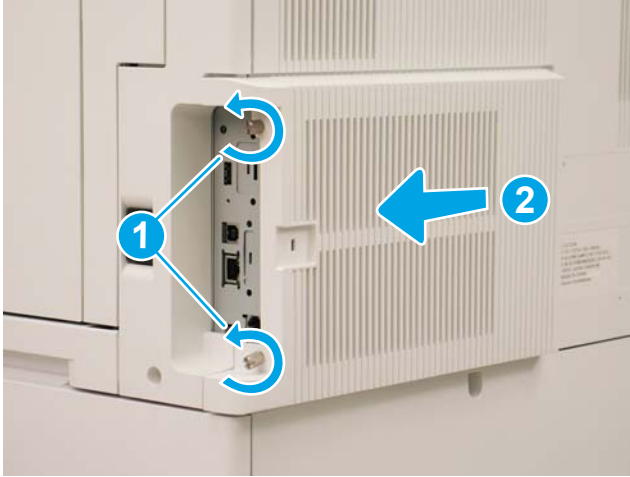
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

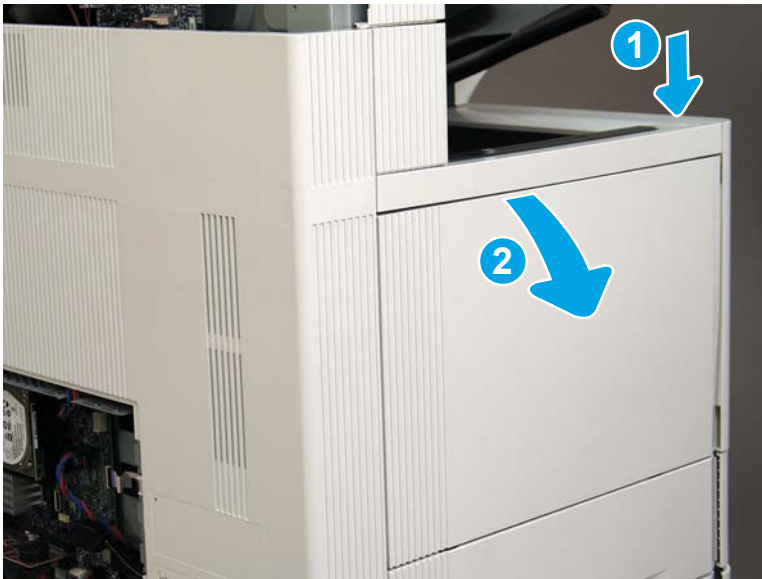
Figure 1-1419 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1420 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1421 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1422 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

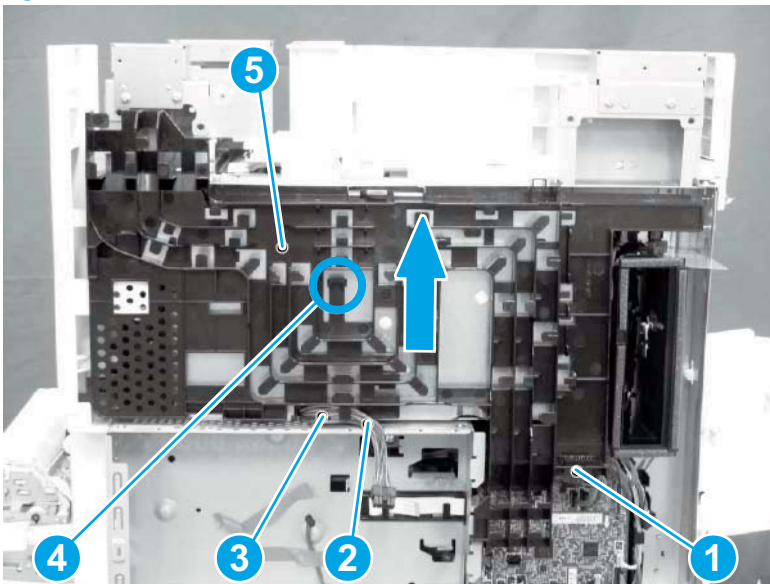
Figure 1-1423 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the DC controller assembly

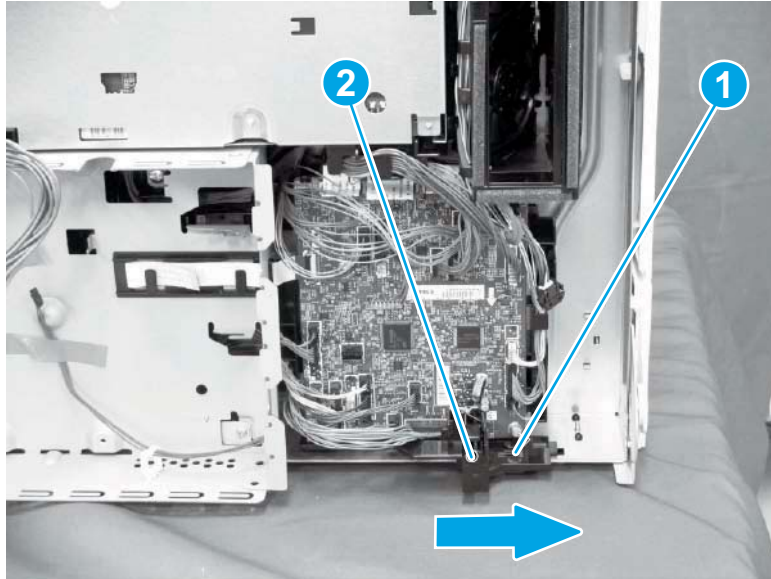
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1424 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

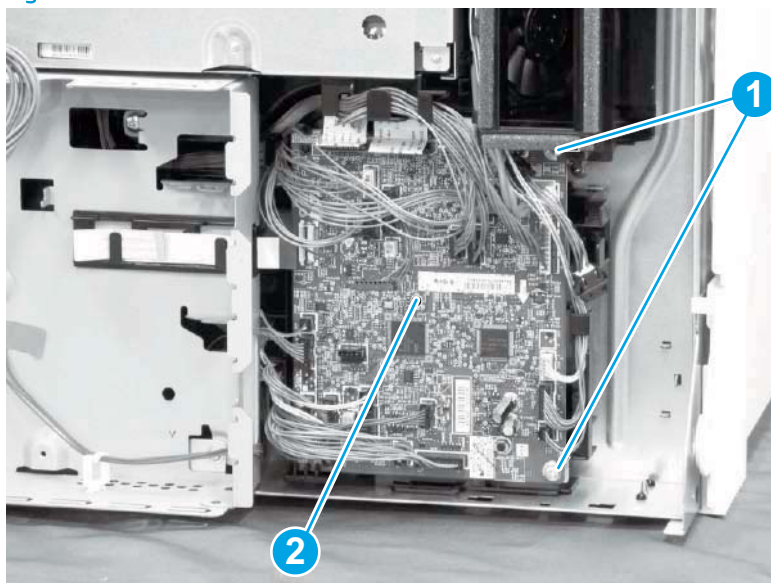
Figure 1-1425 Release one tab and remove the guide



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect all of the connectors on the DC controller PCA.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - c. Remove the DC controller PCA (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1426 Disconnect the connectors and remove two screws and the DC controller PCA



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- [Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2](#)

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray 2.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray 2 part number	
-----------------------------	--

RM2-6766-000CN

Cassette assembly (tray 2)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1427 Open and remove the cassette tray 2




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover part number

RC4-8684-000CN

Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

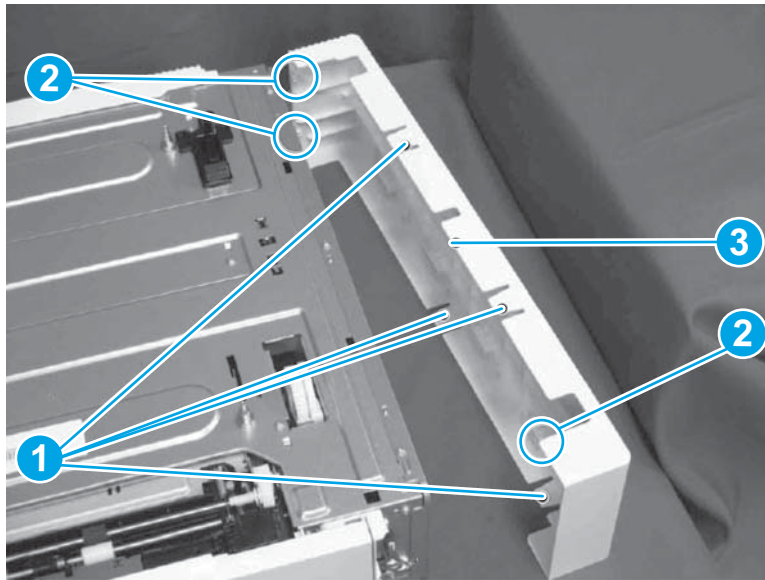
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1428 Remove the rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover part number

RM2-0891-000CN	Right door assembly
----------------	---------------------

RC4-8686-000CN	Right lower cover
----------------	-------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

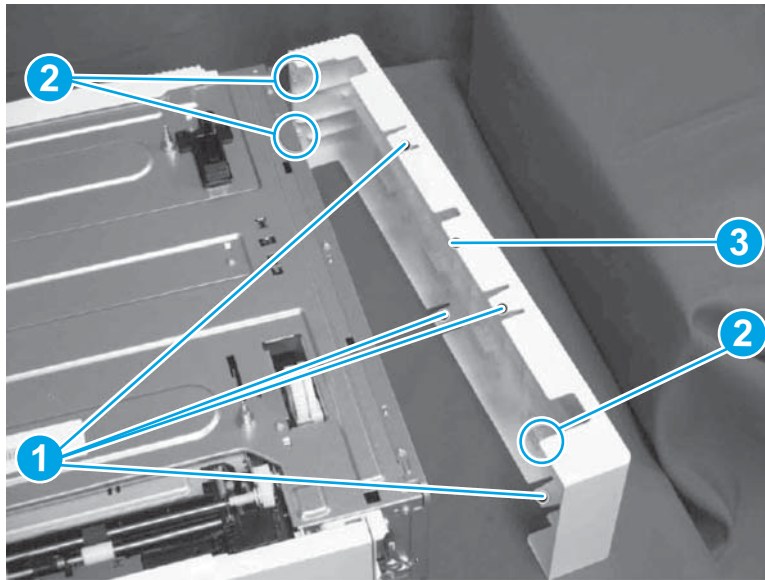
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1429 Remove the rear cover

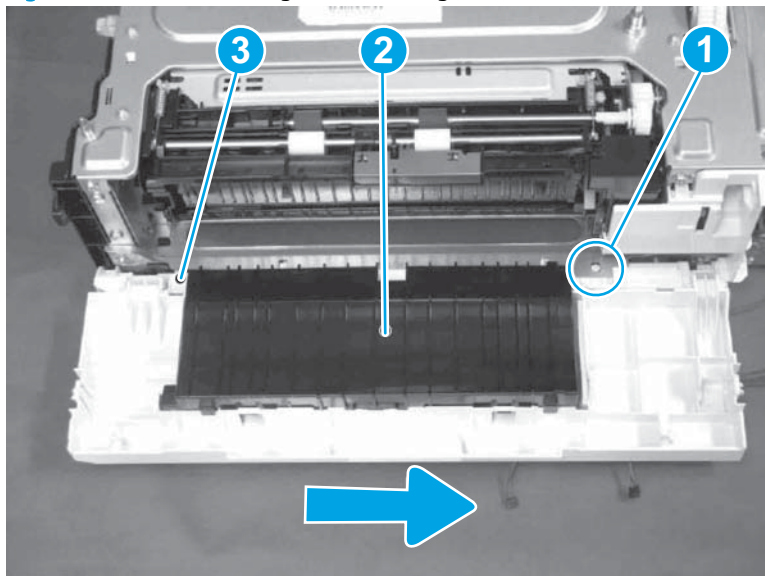


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly/right lower cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the right door assembly (callout 2) and the right lower cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

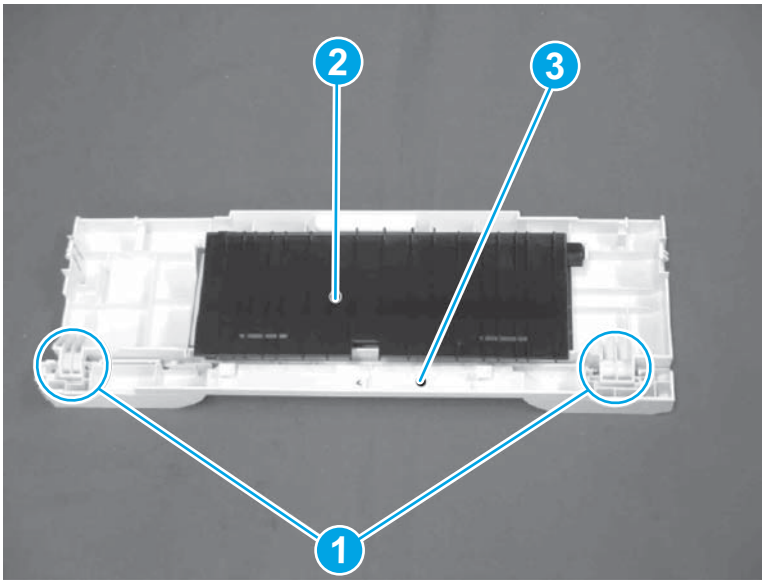
Figure 1-1430 Remove right door and right lower cover



3. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

4. Remove the right lower cover (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1431 Remove right lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover part number	
RC4-8685-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

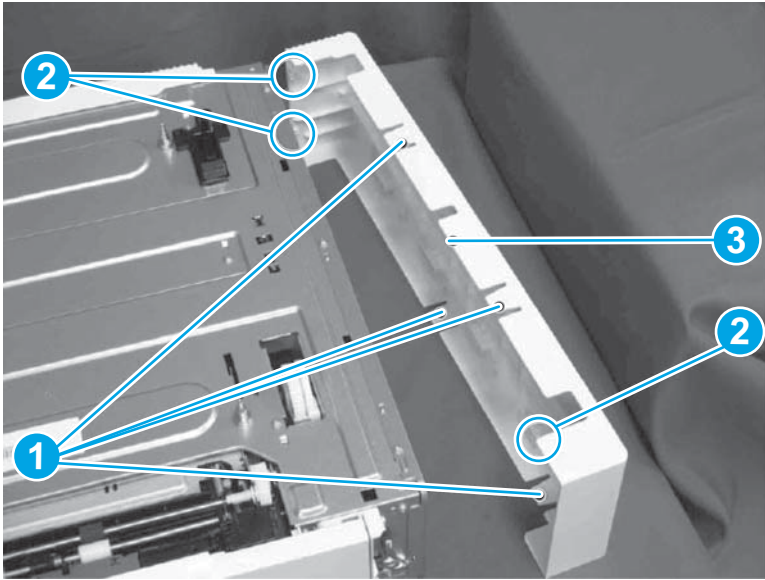
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1432 Remove the rear cover

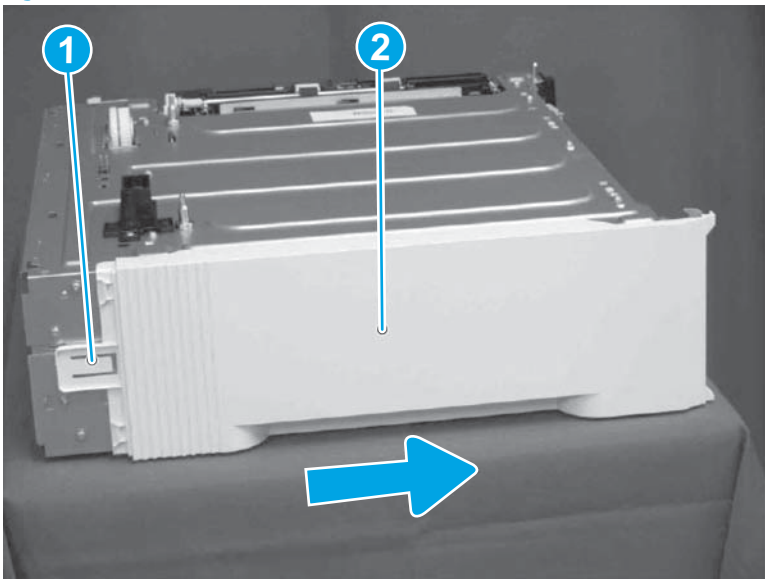


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the left cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1433 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-1140-000CN	Paper pickup assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

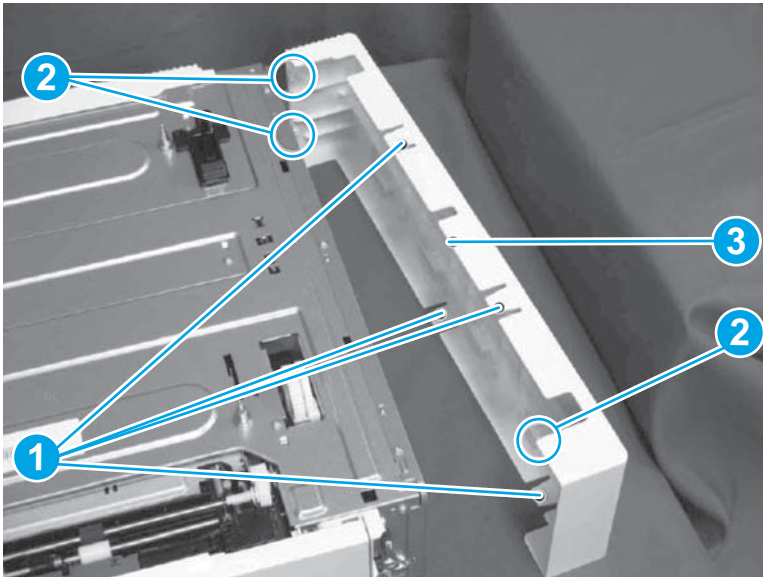
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).
4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1434 Remove the rear cover



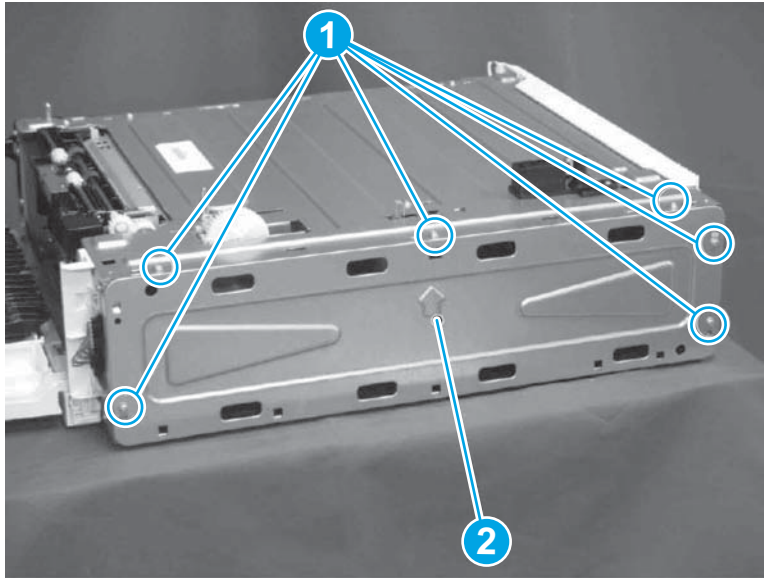
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

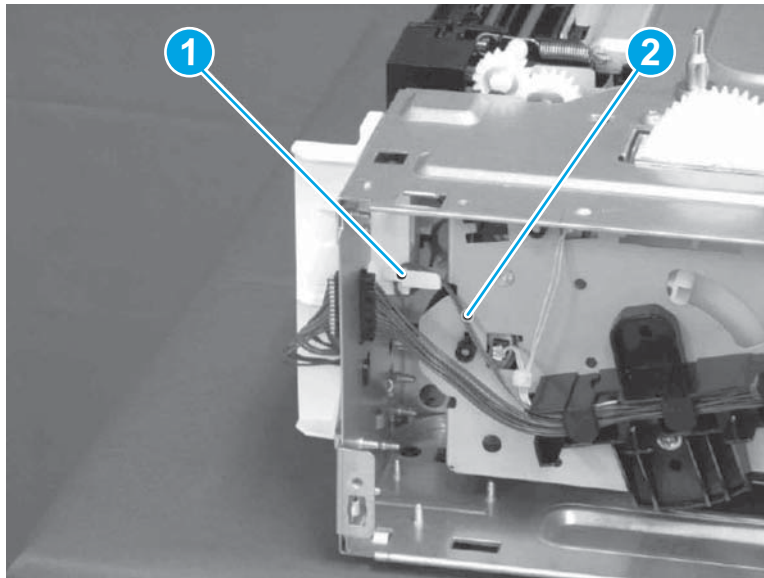
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1435 Remove cover



3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

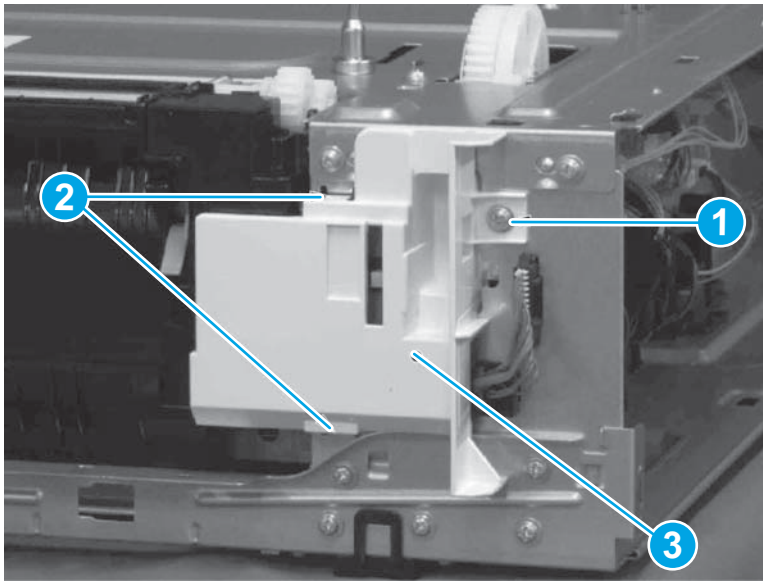
Figure 1-1436 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).

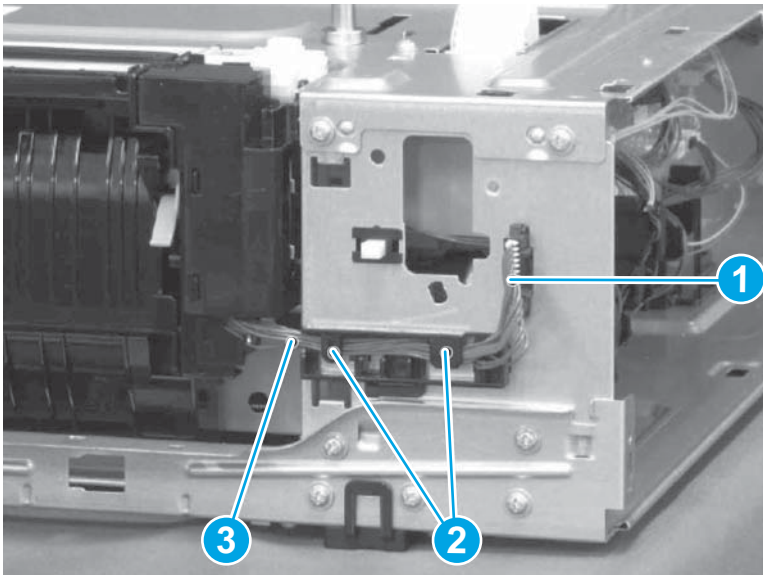
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1437 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

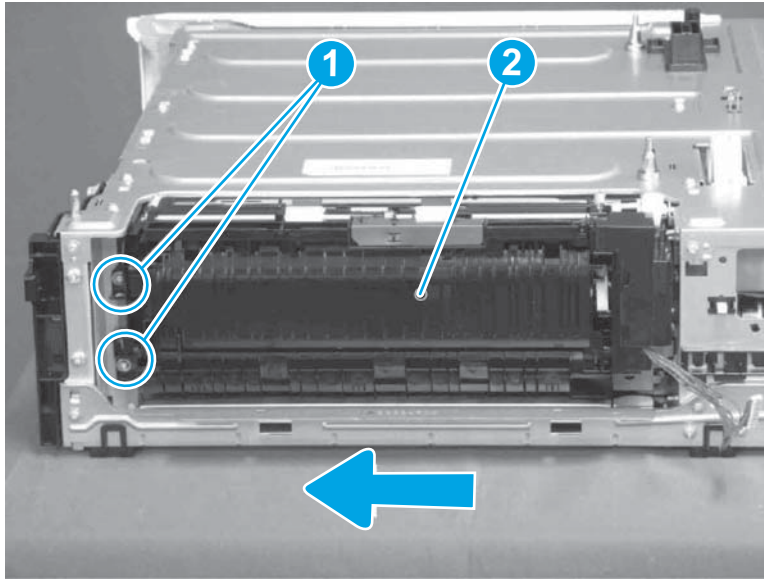
Figure 1-1438 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).

- Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.


Figure 1-1439 Remove pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

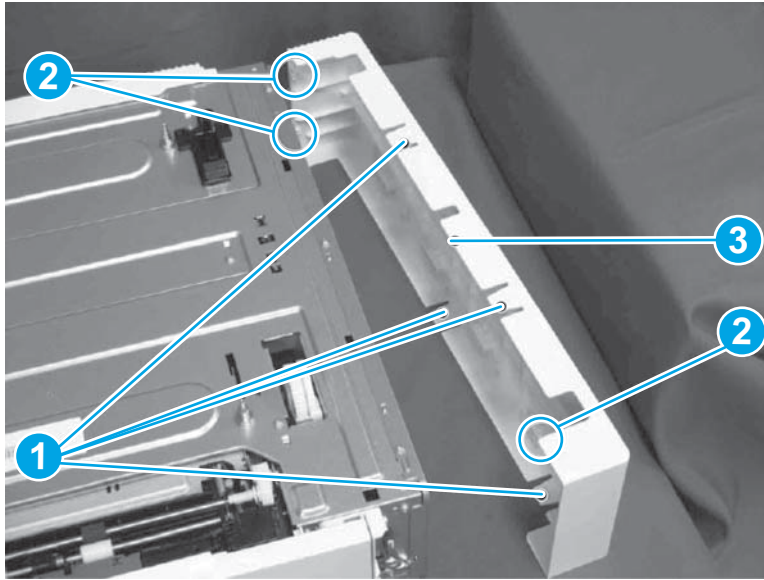
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1440 Remove the rear cover

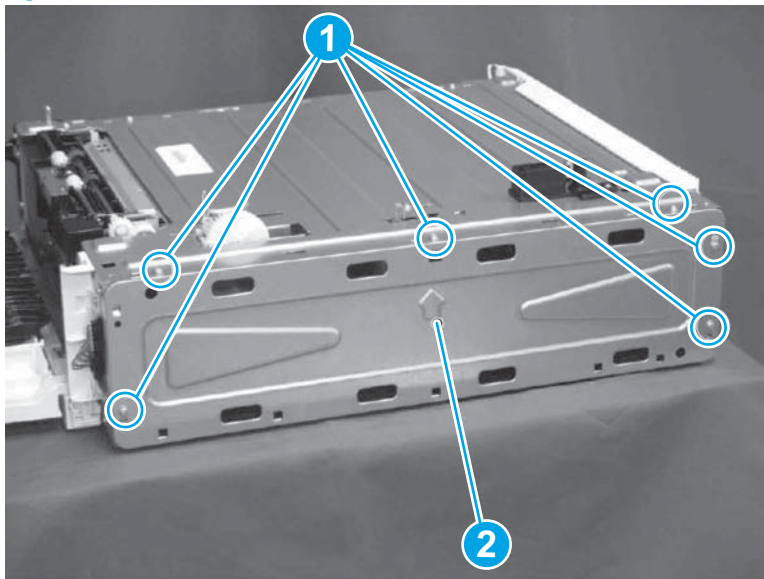


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

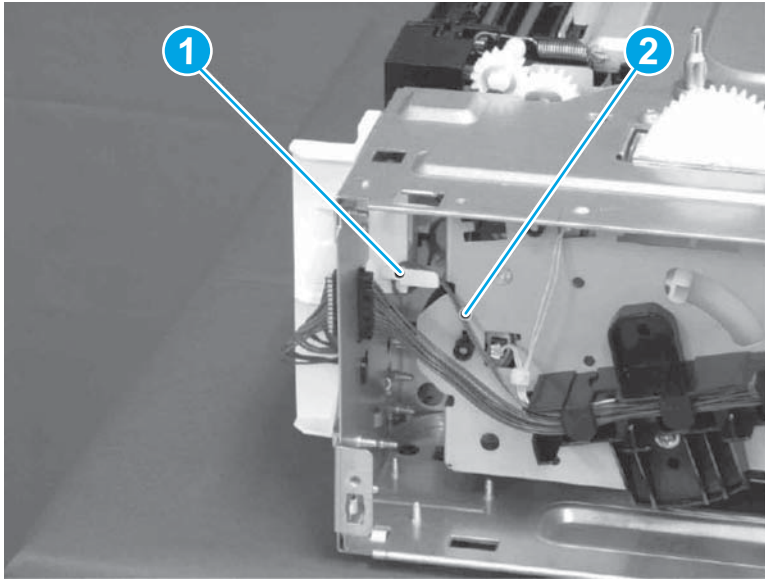
1. Remove six screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1441 Remove cover



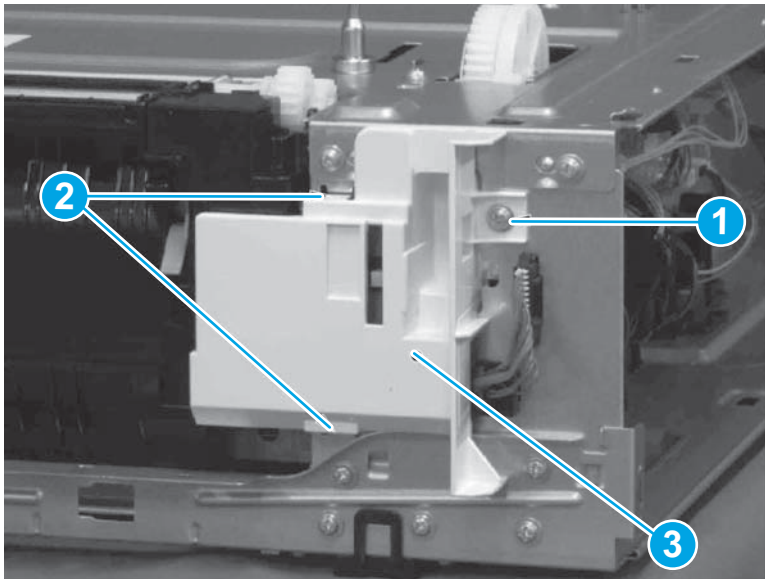
3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-1442 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

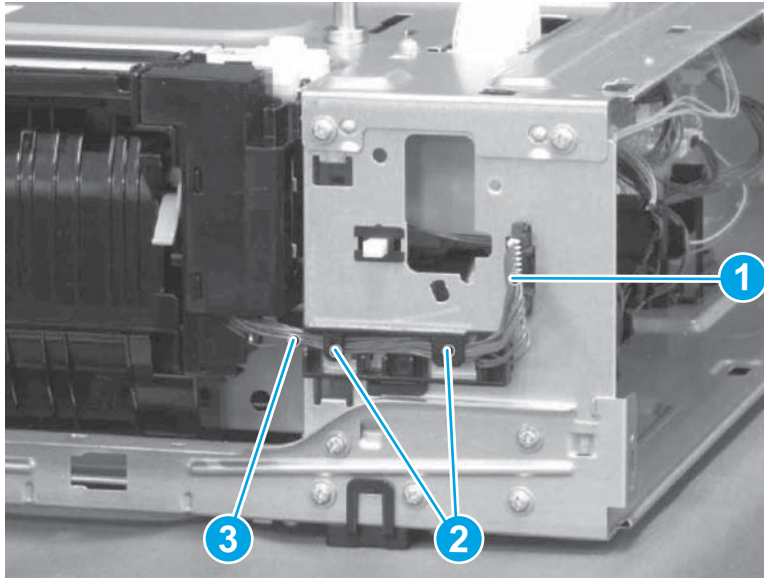
Figure 1-1443 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

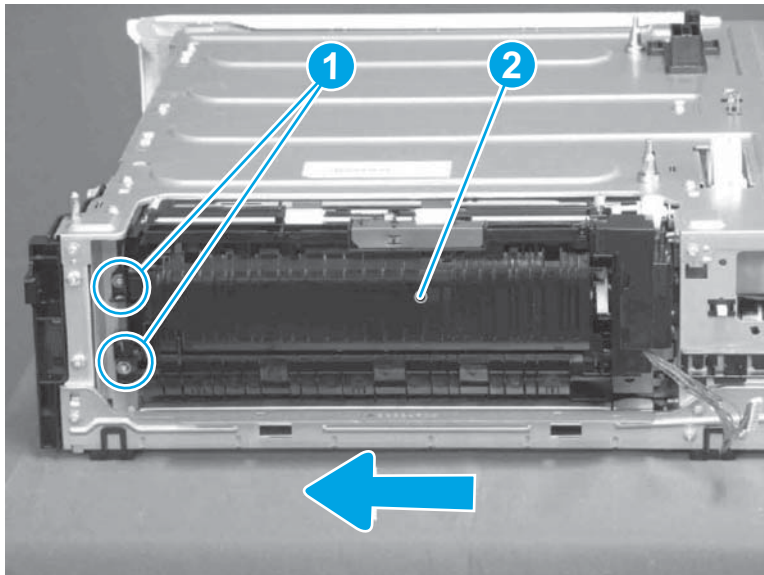
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).


Figure 1-1444 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).
10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1445 Remove pickup assembly

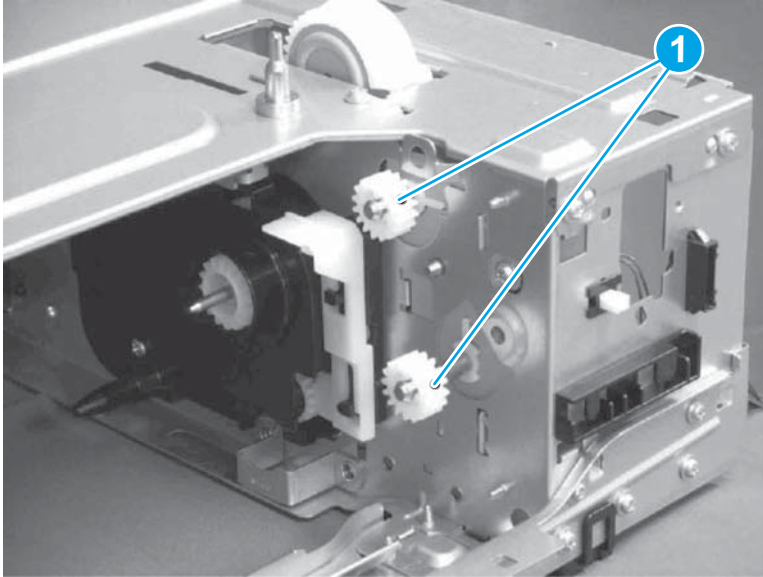


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

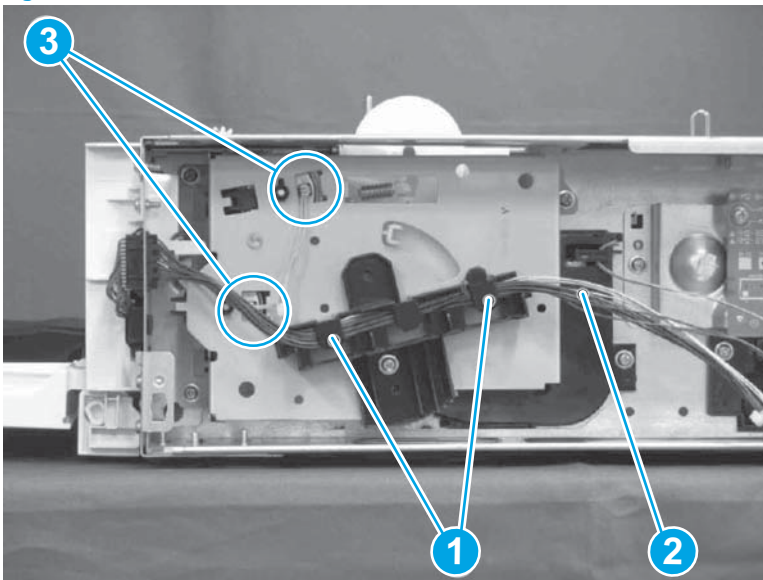
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1446 Remove two gears



2. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

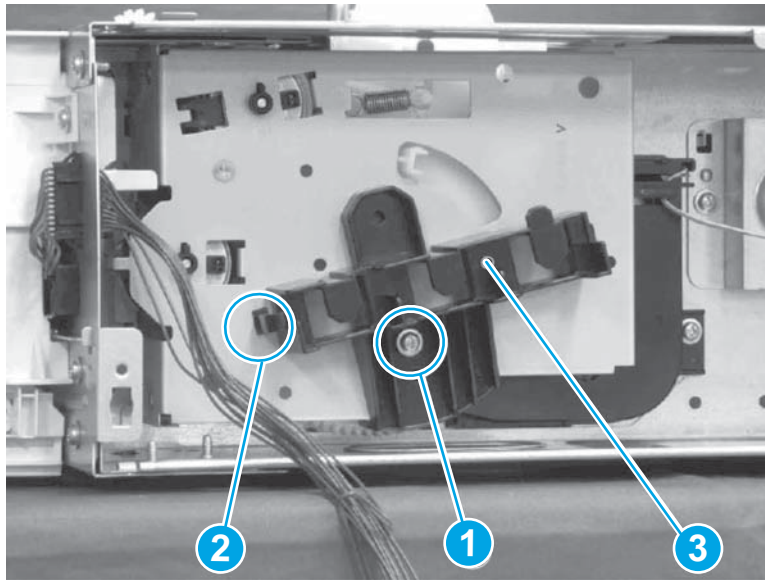
Figure 1-1447 Disconnect connectors



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).

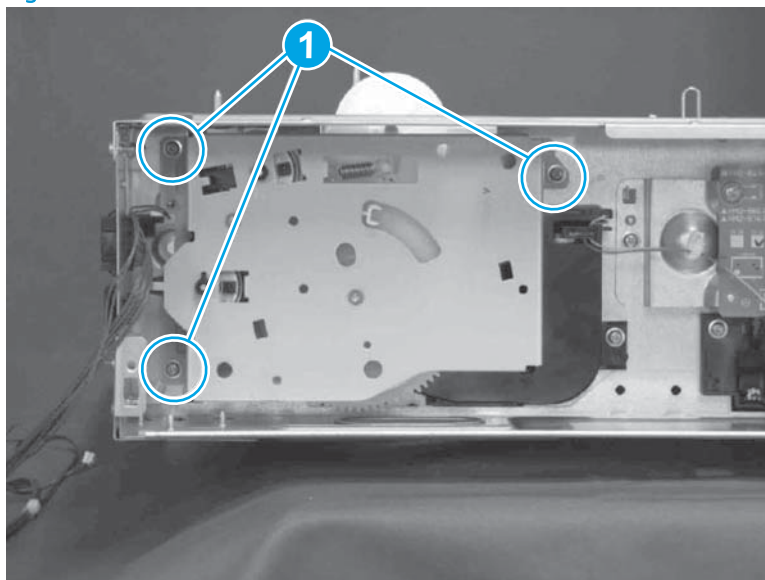
6. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1448 Remove cable guide



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

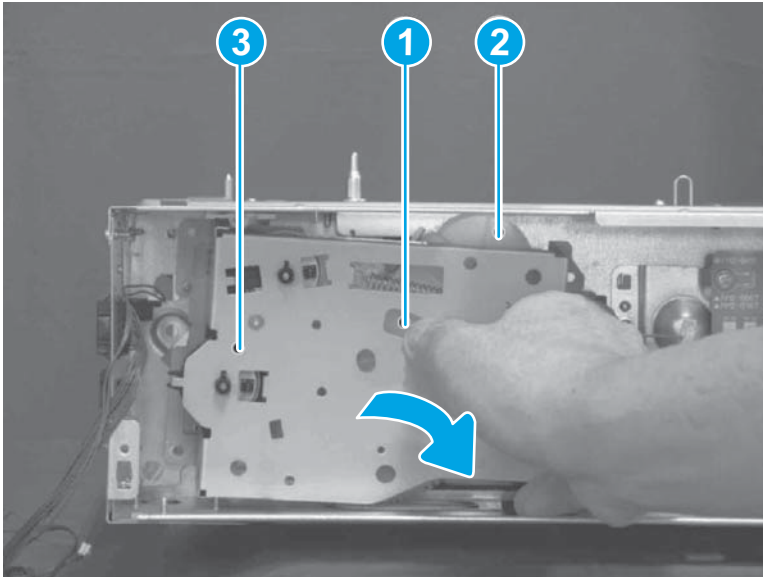
Figure 1-1449 Remove three screws



8. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

9. Use caution so that the gear (callout 2) does not make contact with the frame, to remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1450 Remove drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

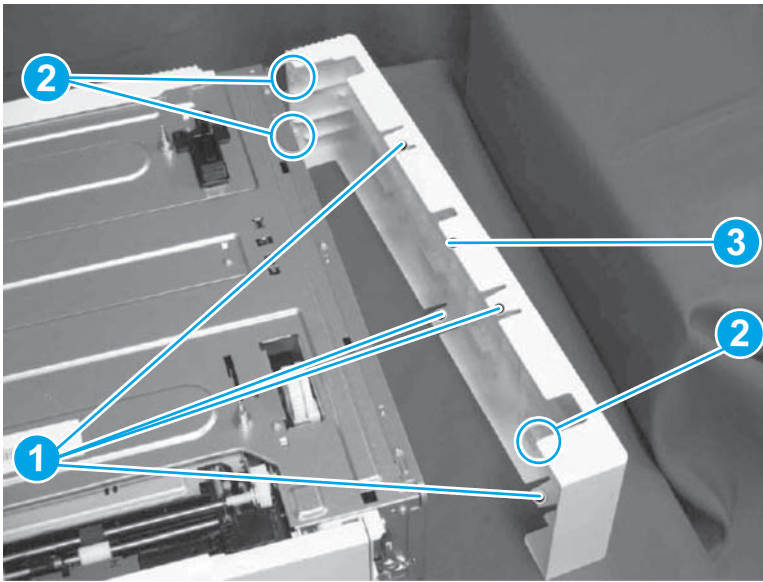
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1451 Remove the rear cover

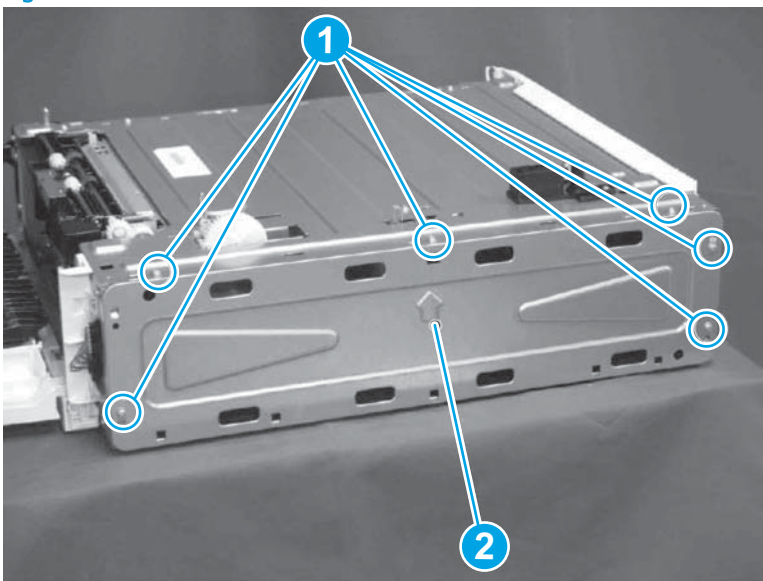


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

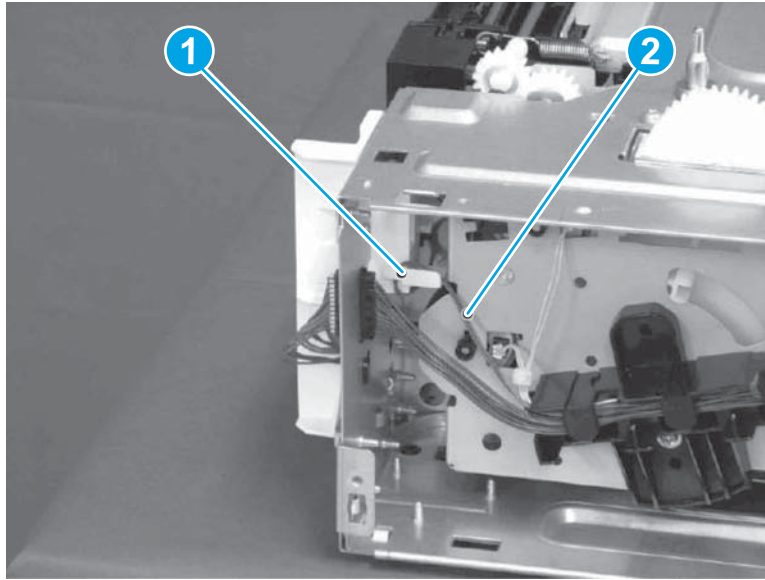
1. Remove six screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1452 Remove cover



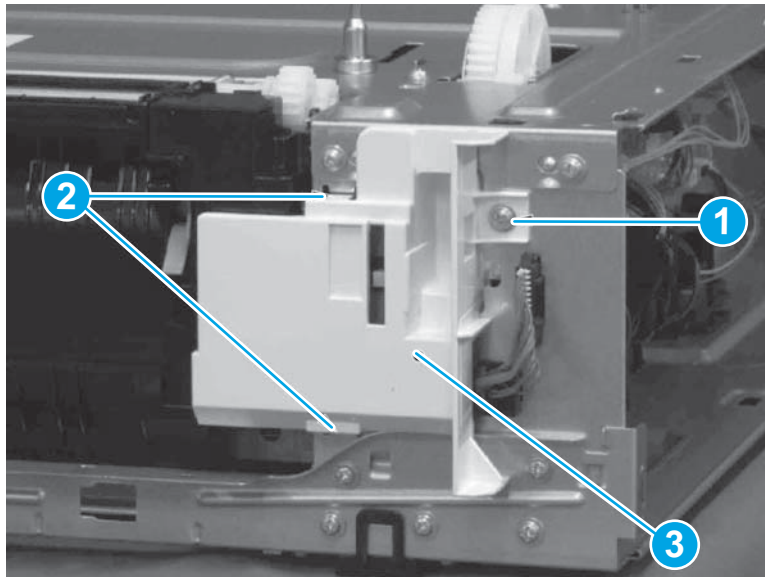
3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-1453 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

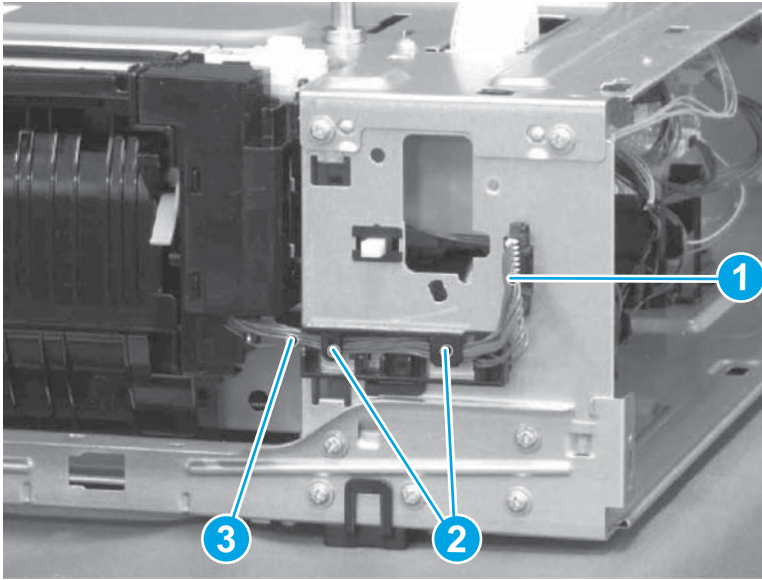
Figure 1-1454 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

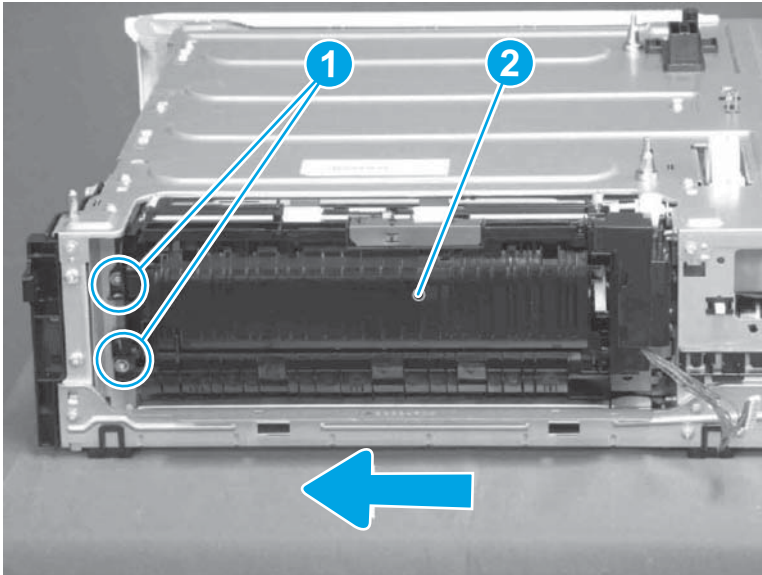
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).


Figure 1-1455 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).
10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1456 Remove pickup assembly

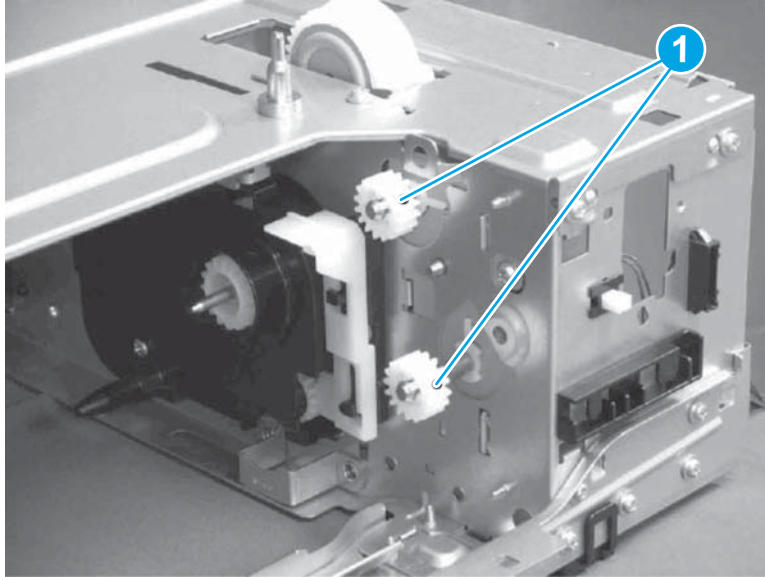


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

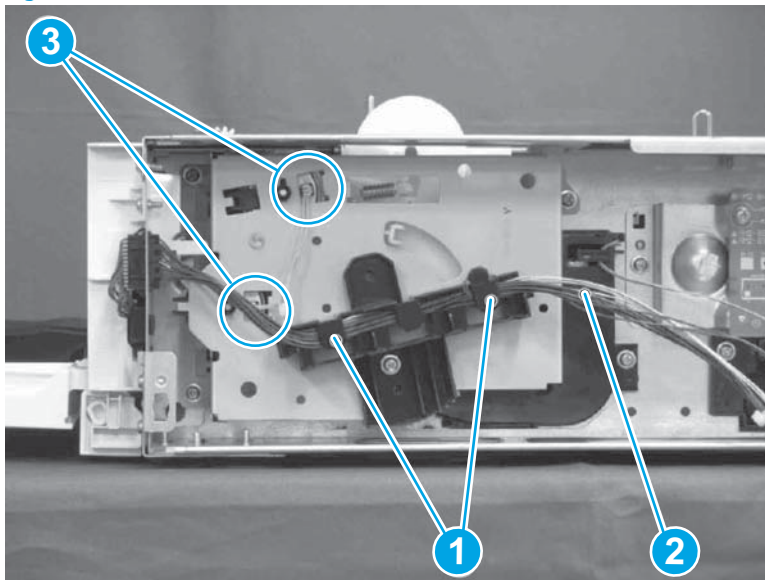
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1457 Remove two gears



2. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

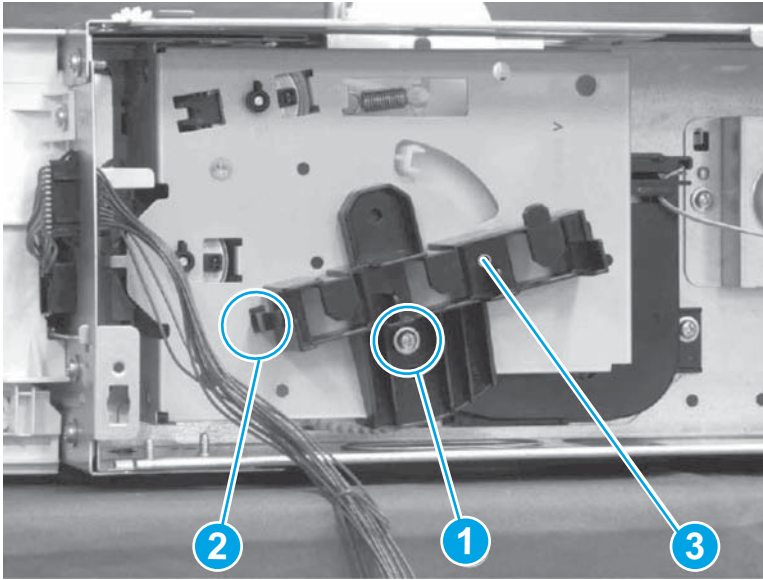
Figure 1-1458 Disconnect connectors



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).

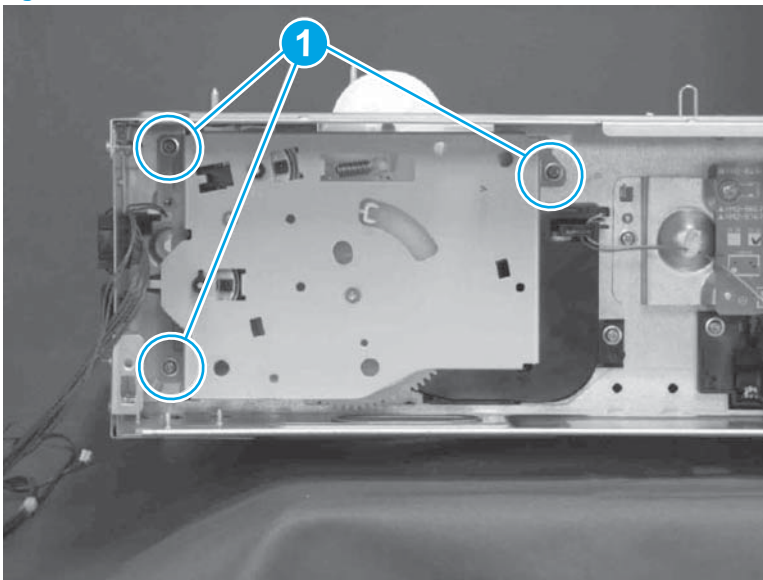
6. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1459 Remove cable guide



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

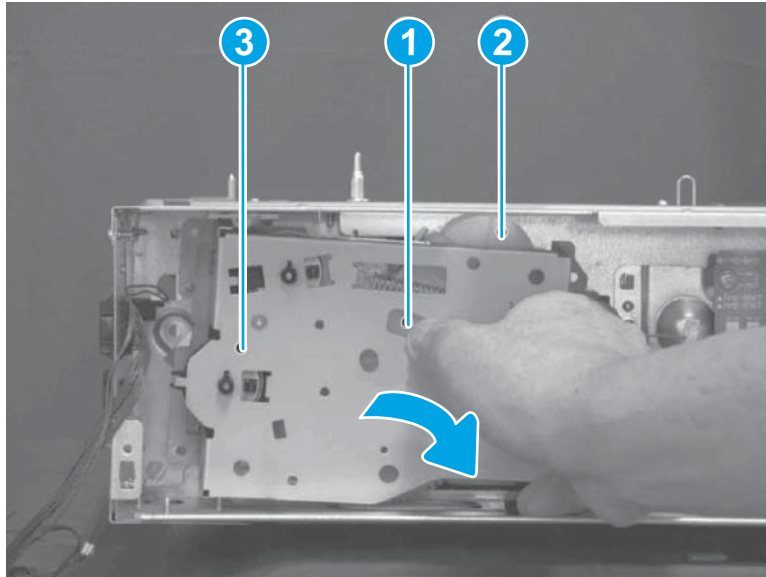
Figure 1-1460 Remove three screws



8. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

9. Use caution so that the gear (callout 2) does not make contact with the frame, to remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1461 Remove drive assembly

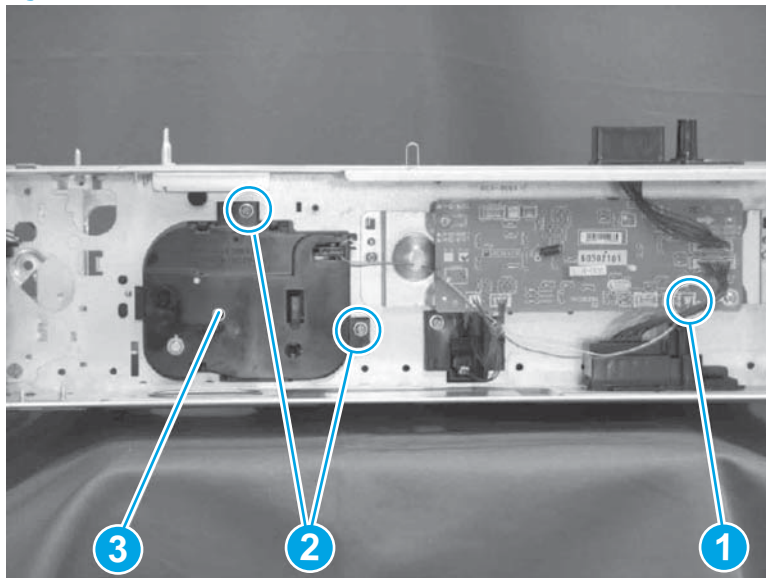


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1462 Remove lifter drive assembly



 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Lift drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the lifter drive assembly (callout 1), as shown in the following figure.

Figure 1-1463 Correct lever position

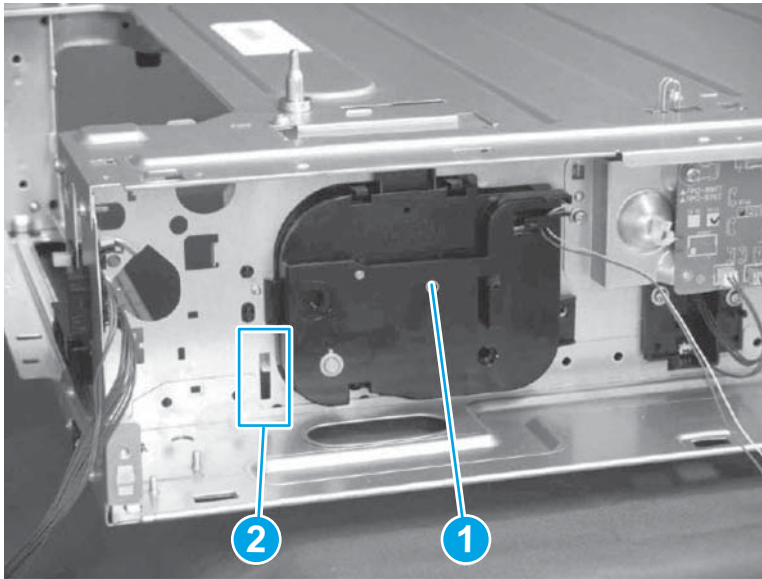
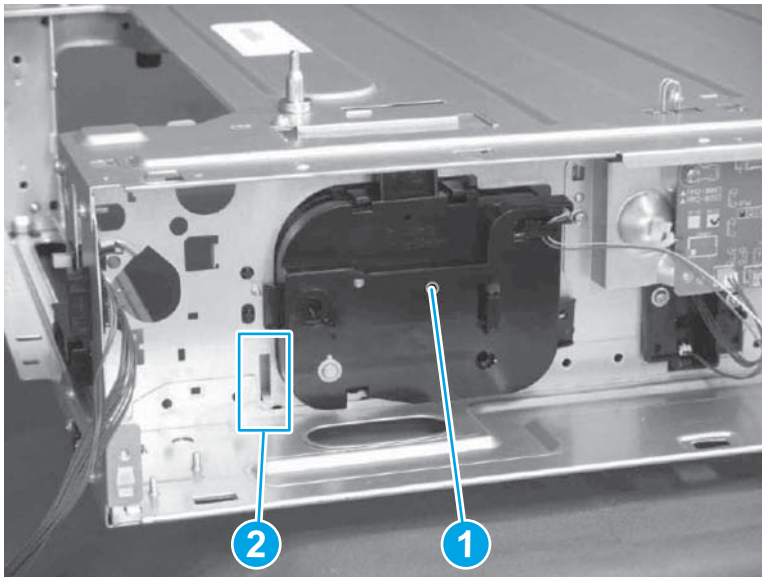


Figure 1-1464 Incorrect lever position




Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly


Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

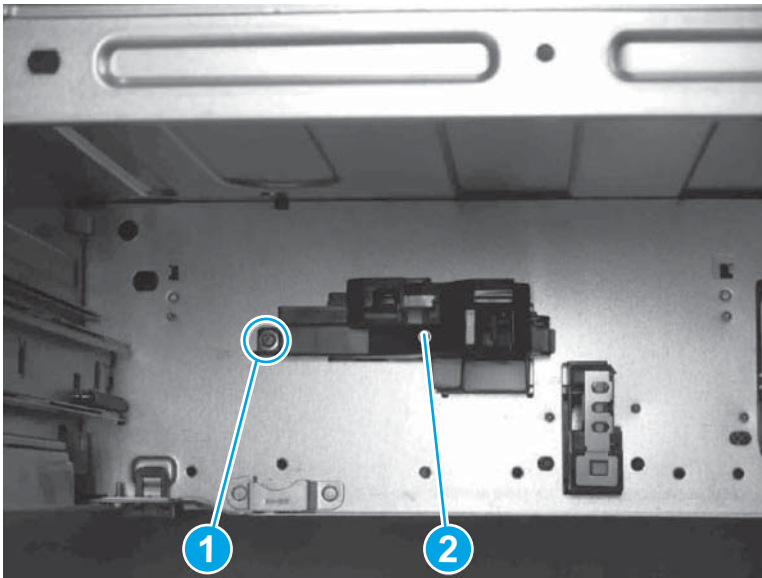
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the auto close assembly

1. Release one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1465 Remove auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

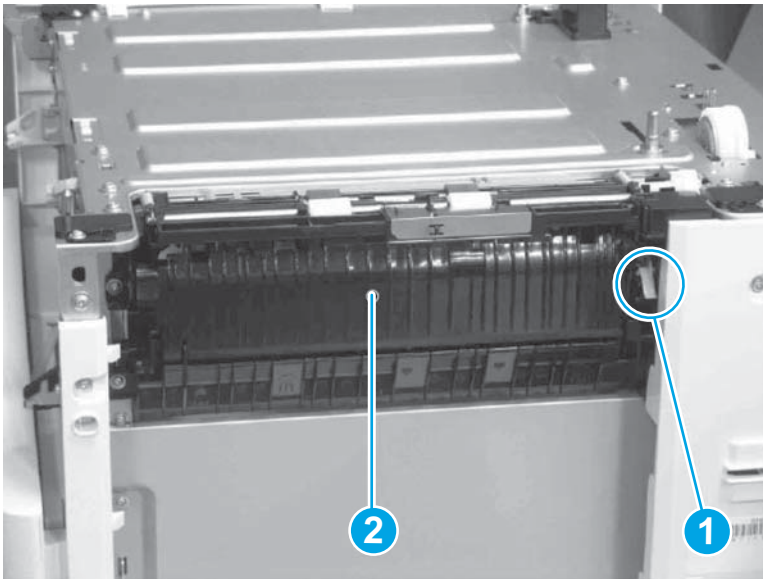
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PF retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

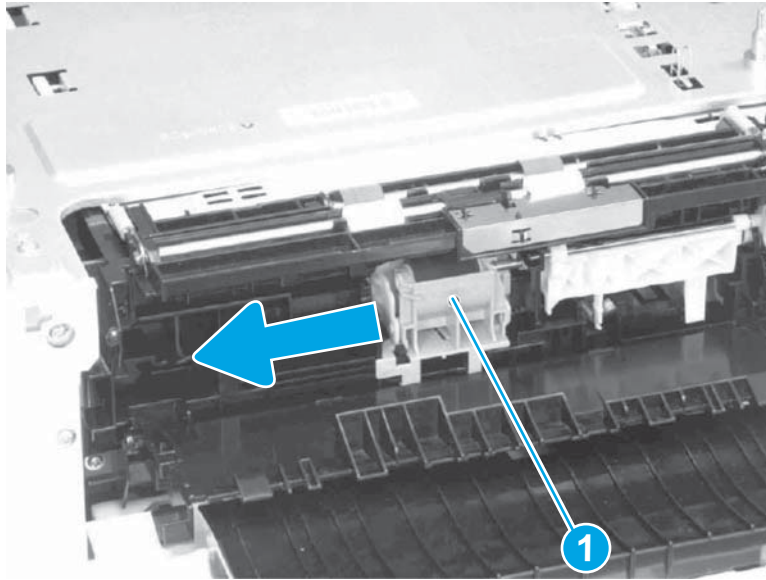
Figure 1-1466 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1467 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1468 PD retard roller assembly hole

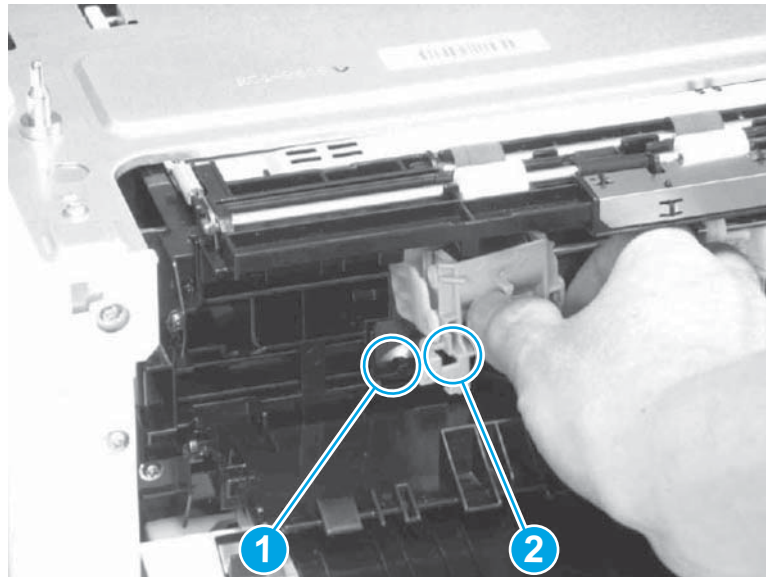
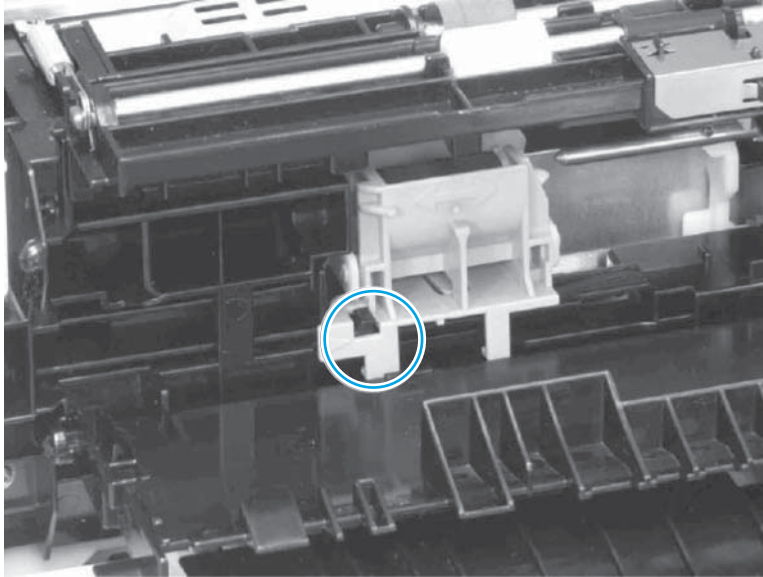


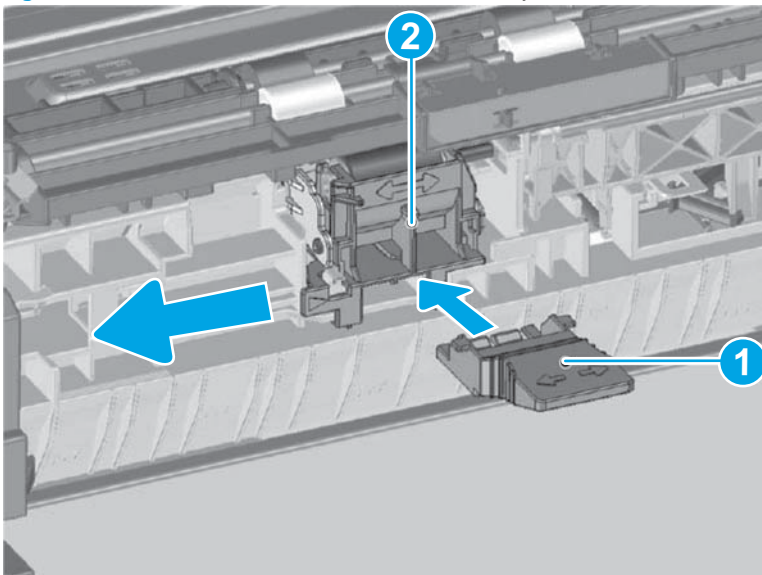
Figure 1-1469 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1470 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

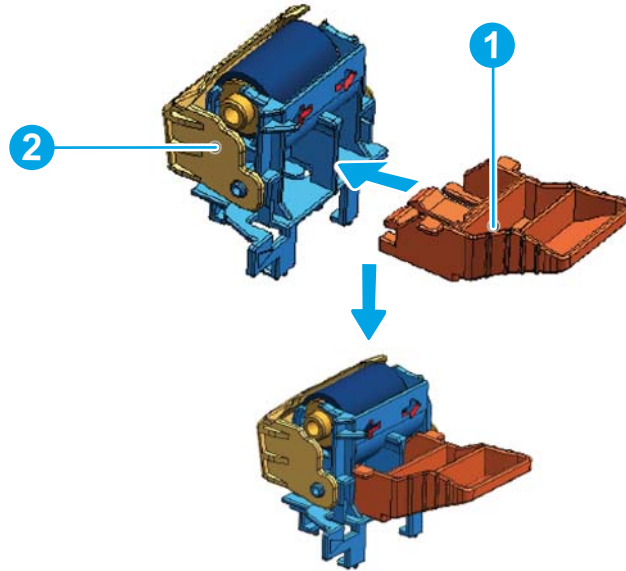
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

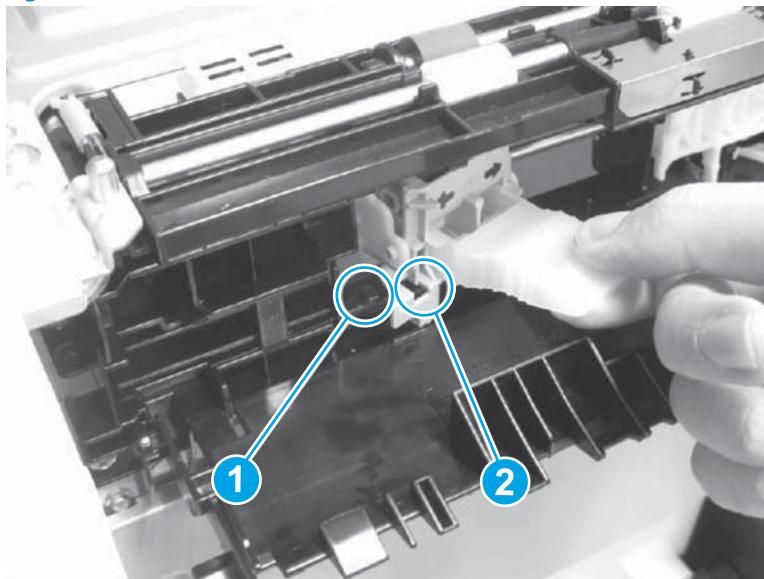
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1471 PD retard roller assembly hole



- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

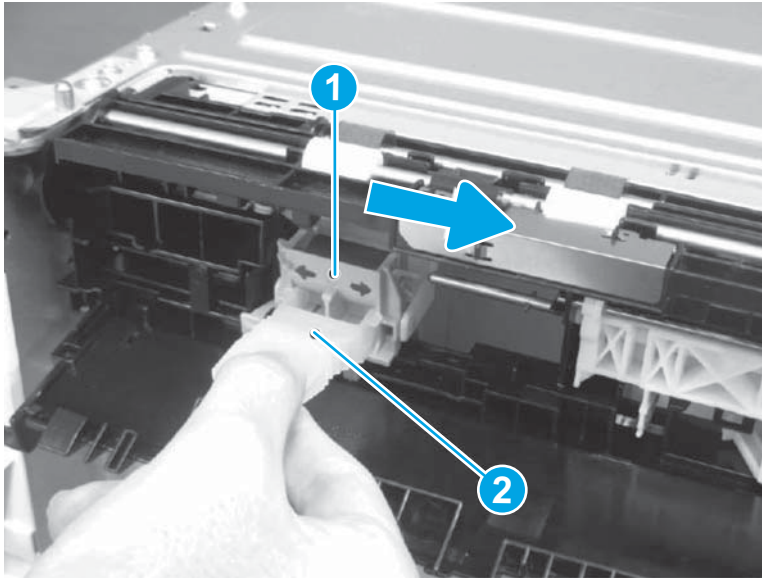
Figure 1-1472 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1473 Remove retard roller replacement tool




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-6773-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

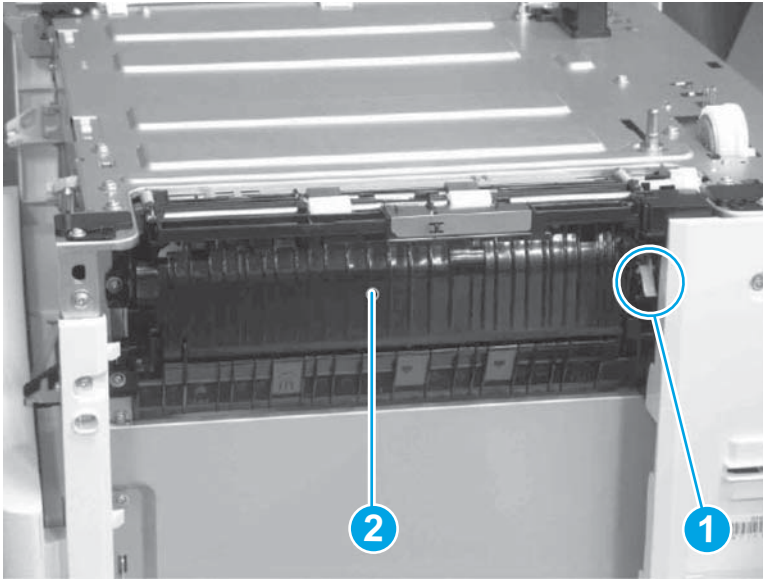
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PF retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

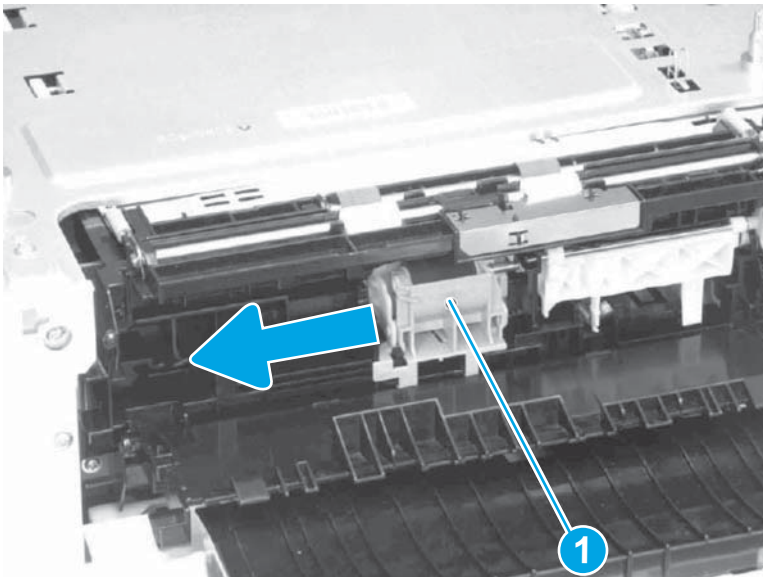
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1474 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1475 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1476 PD retard roller assembly hole

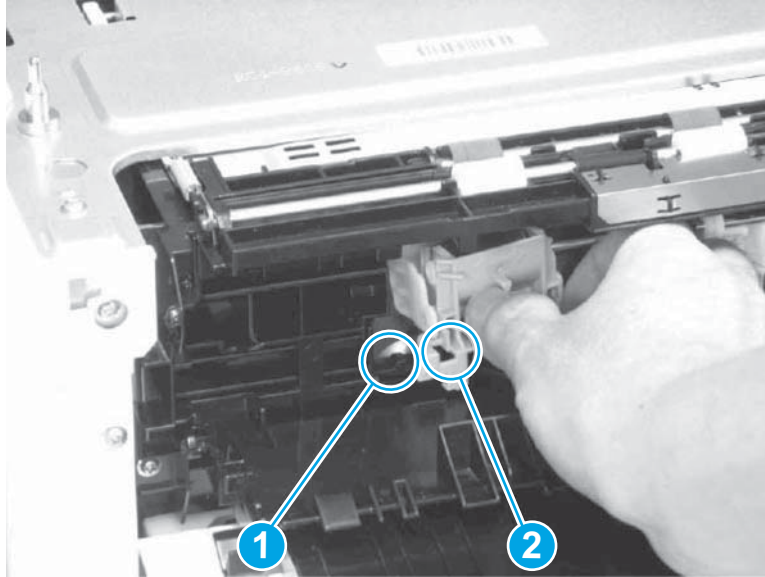
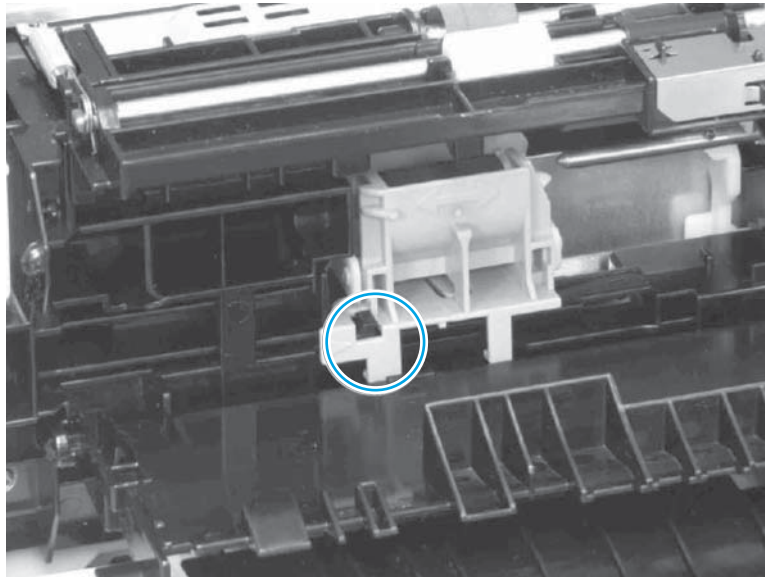


Figure 1-1477 PD retard roller assembly correct position

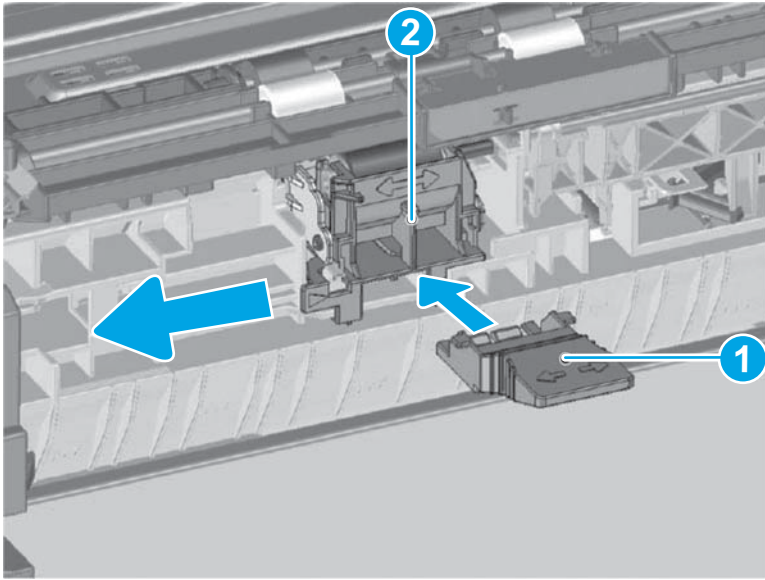


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1478 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

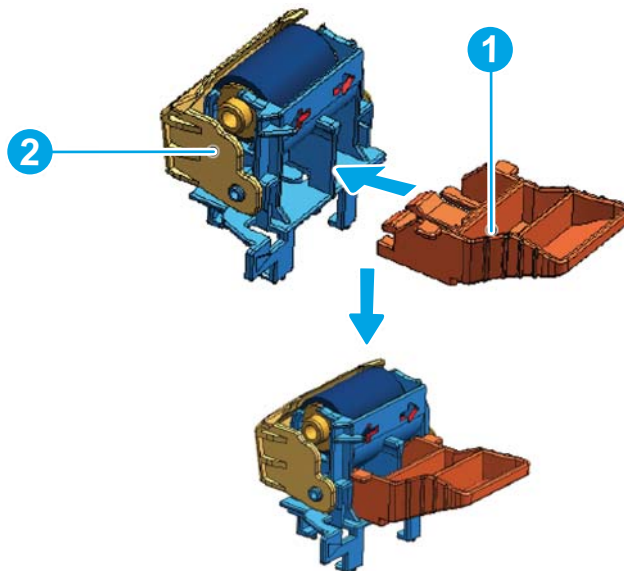
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

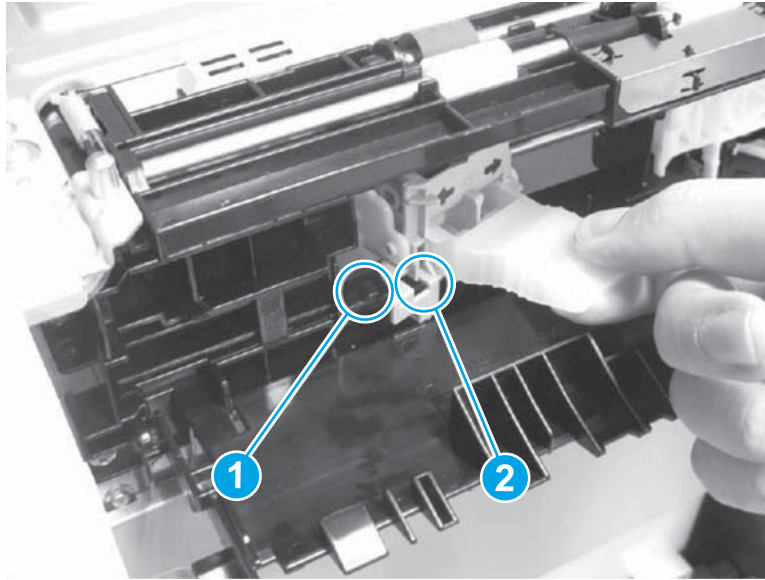
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1479 PD retard roller assembly hole



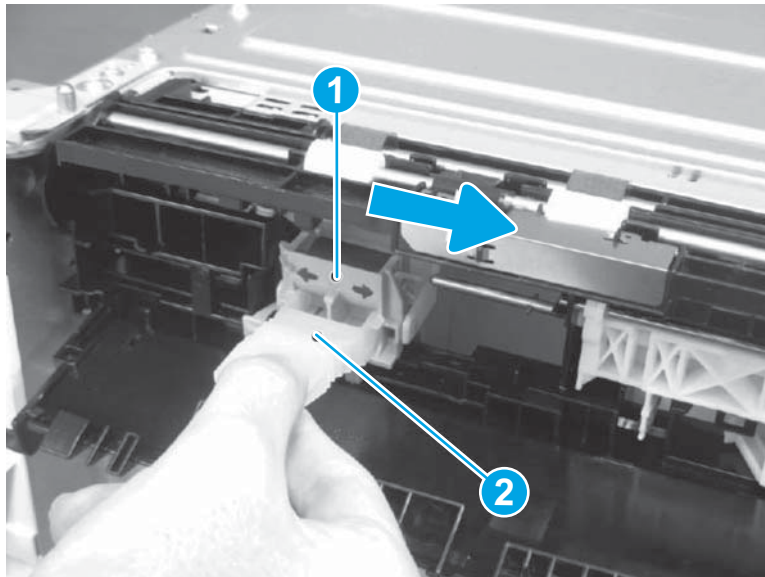
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1480 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

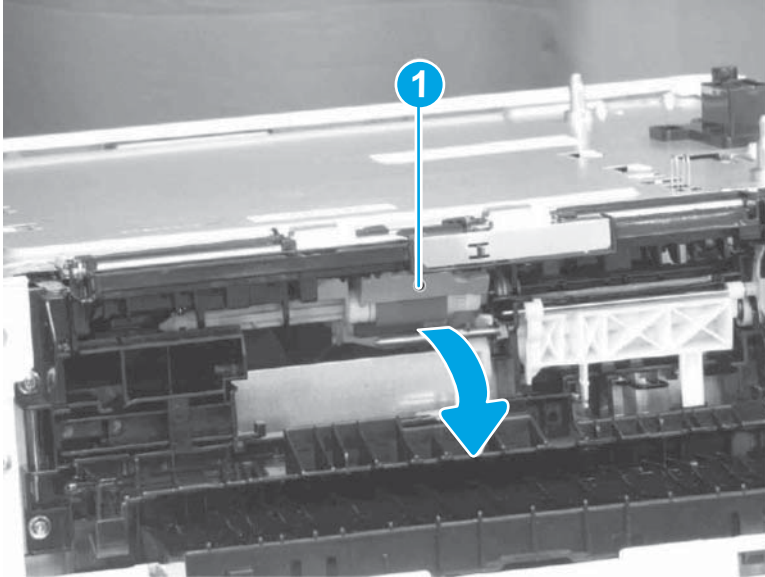
Figure 1-1481 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

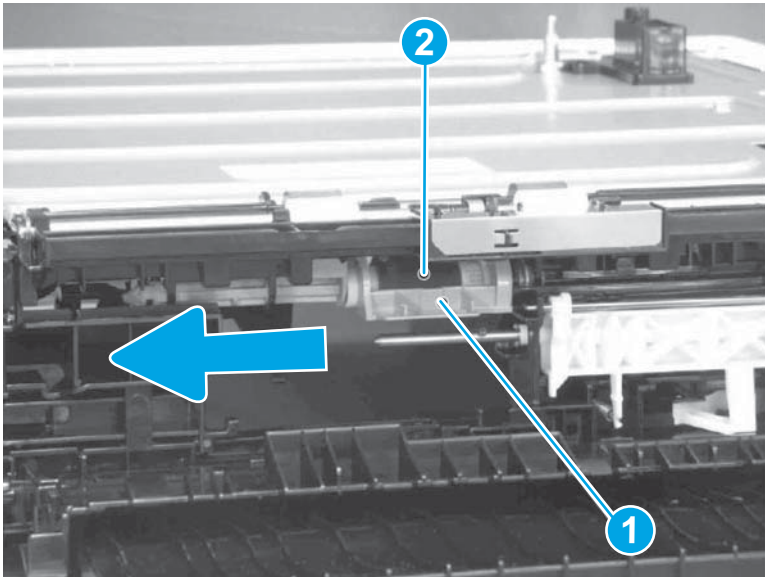
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1482 Open tab



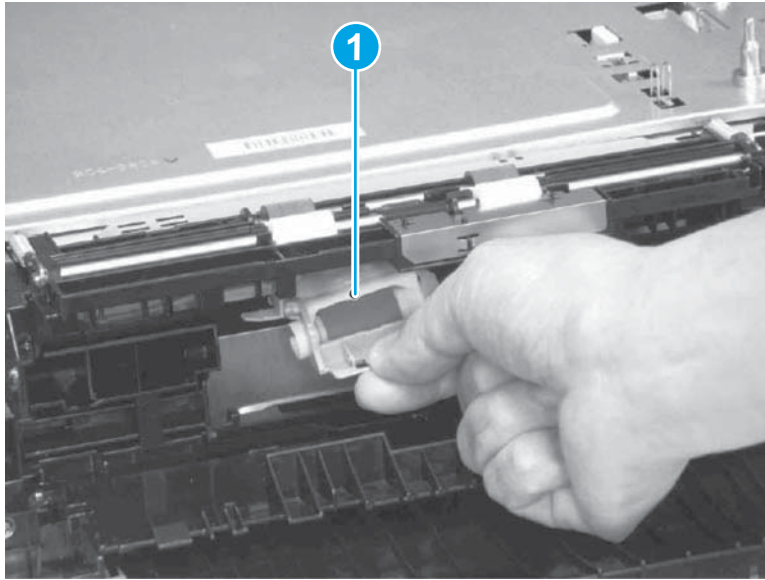
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1483 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1484 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



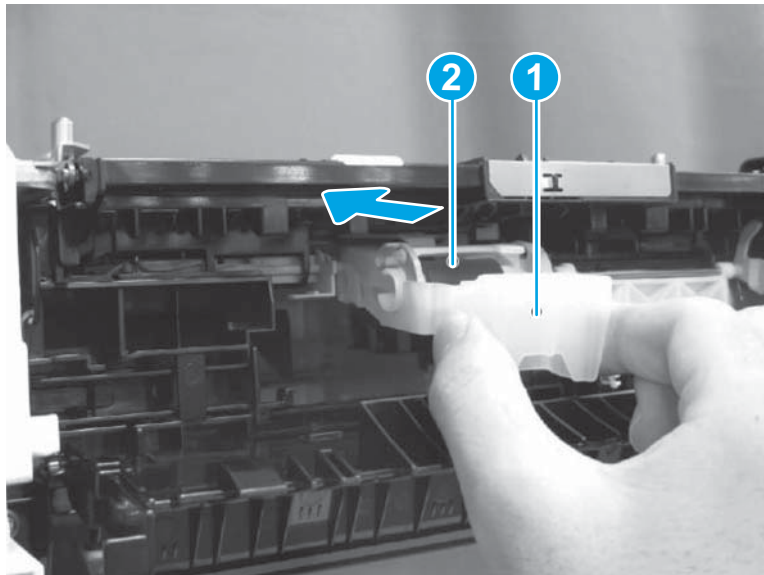
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

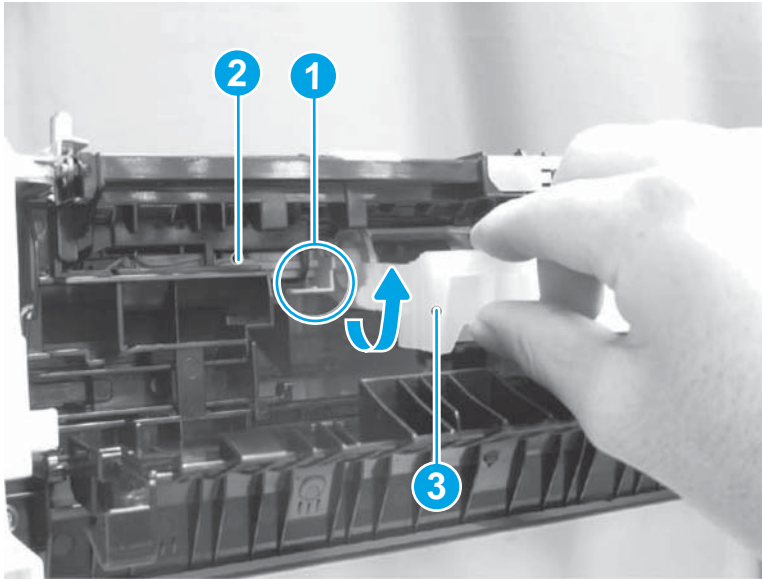
Figure 1-1485 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

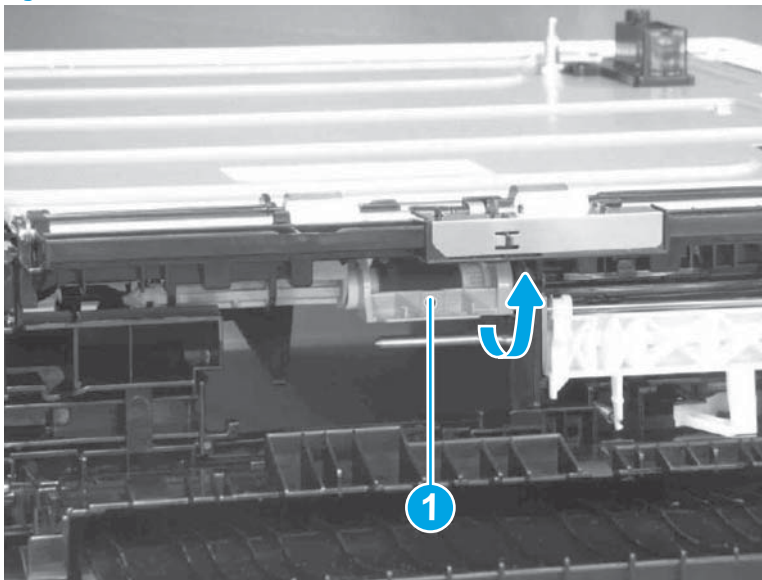
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-1486 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1487 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1488 Correct position of tab

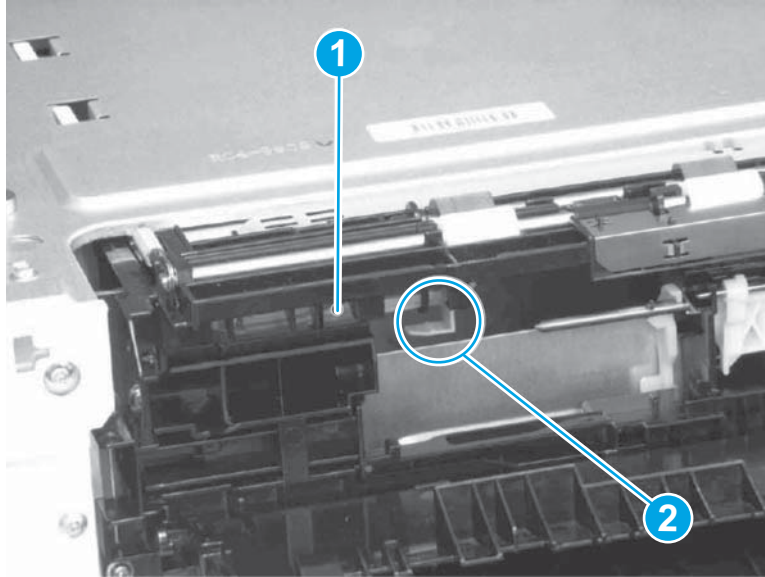
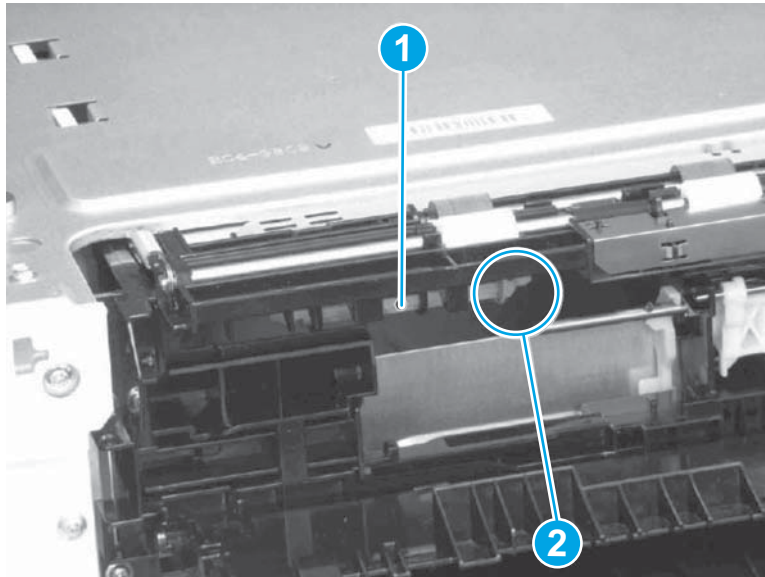
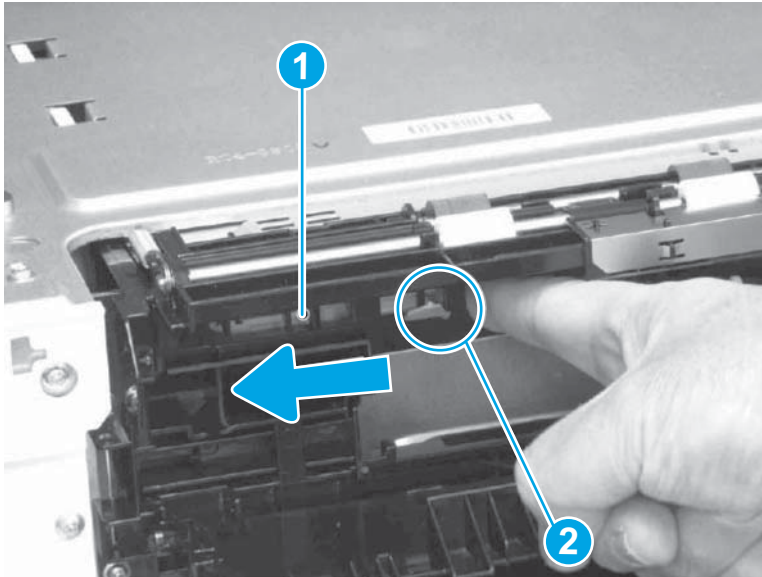


Figure 1-1489 Incorrect position of tab



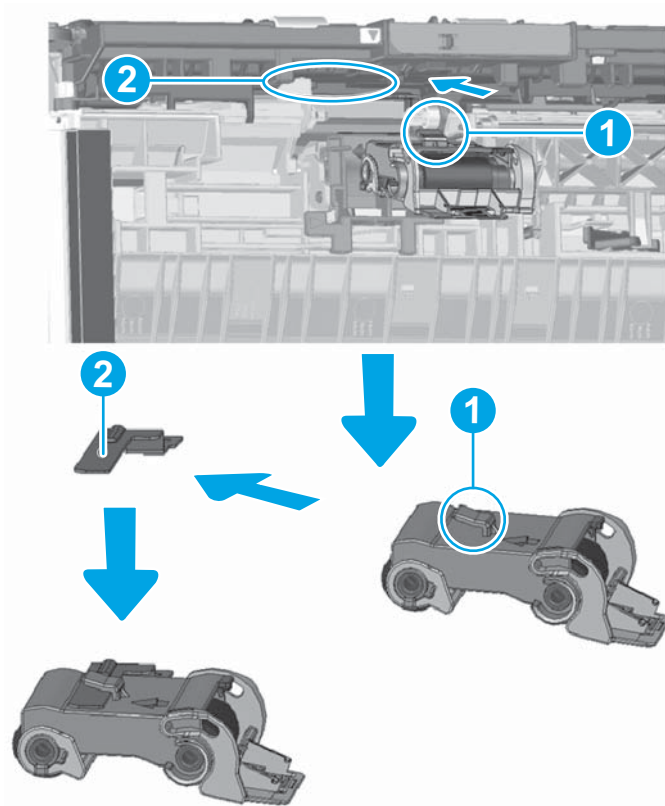
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1490 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



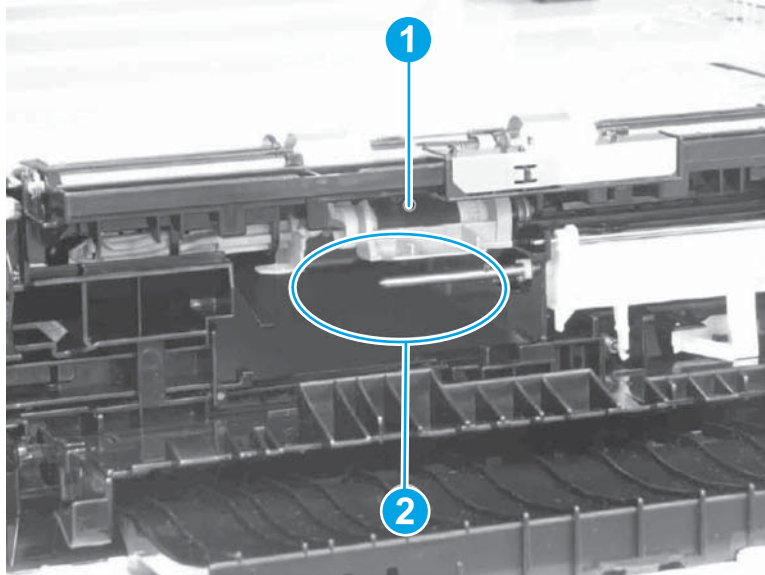
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1491 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1492 Correct position of roller




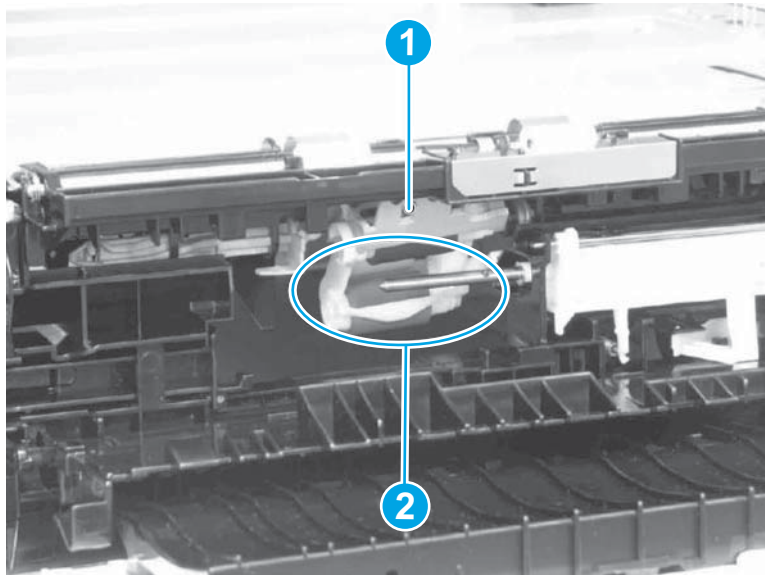
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

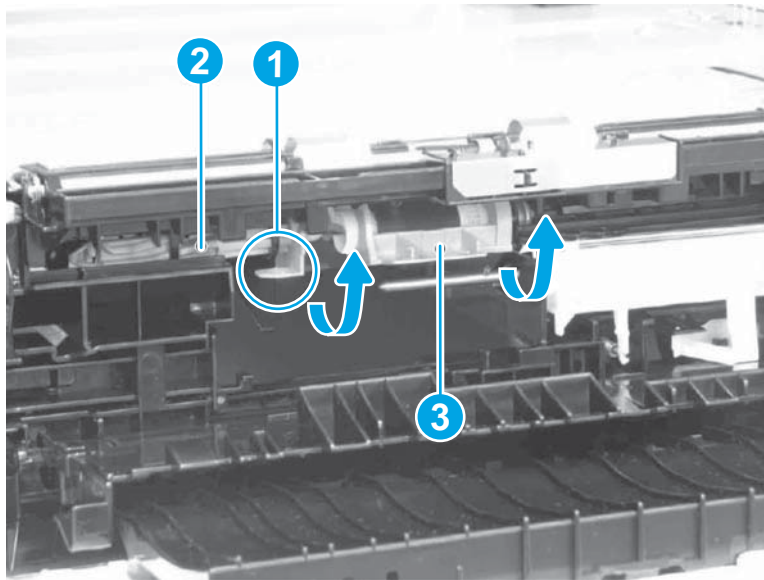
Figure 1-1493 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1494 Rotate tab in direction of arrow




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA part number	
RM2-8767-000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-8785-000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

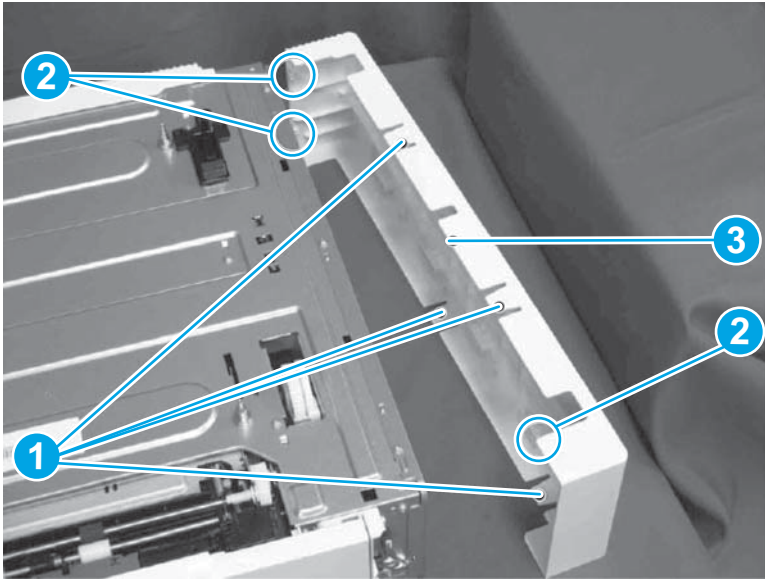
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1495 Remove the rear cover

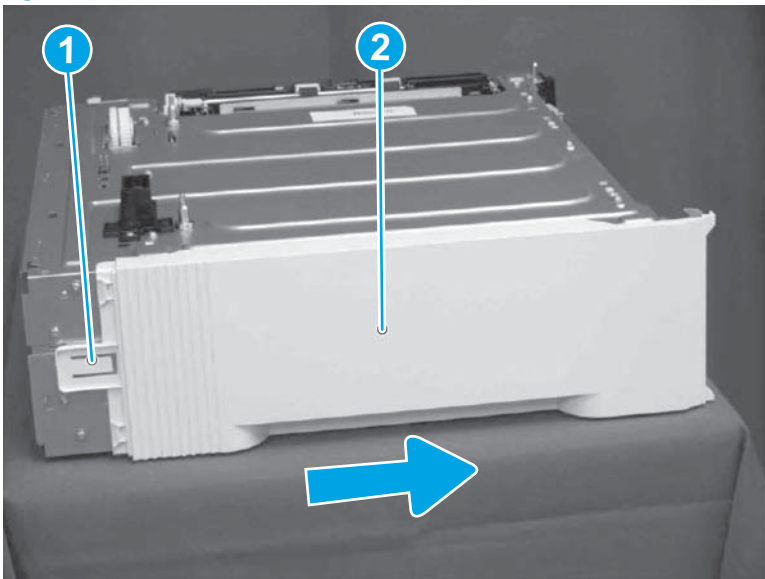


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the left cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1496 Remove left cover



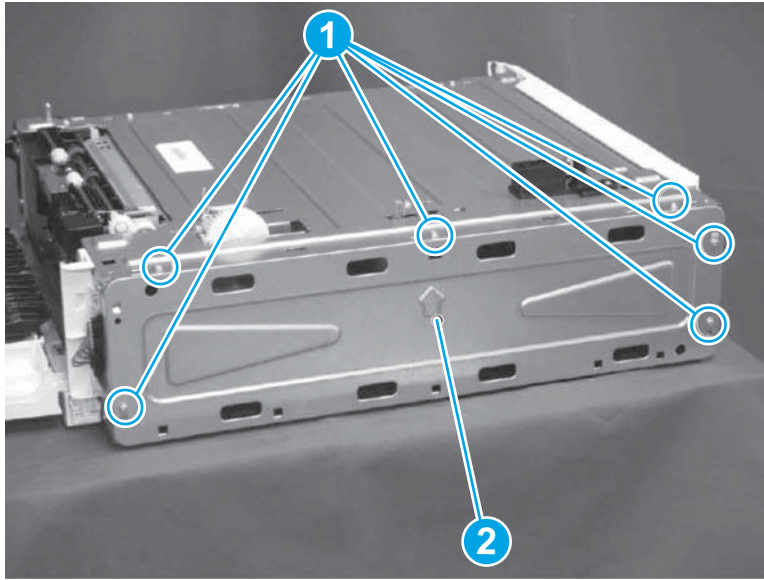
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the paper feeder controller PCA

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

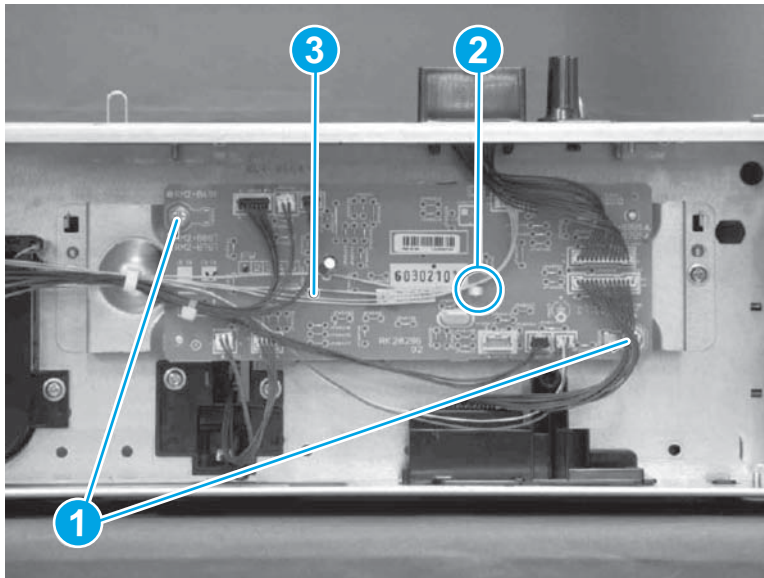
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1497 Remove cover



3. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper feeder controller PCA.
4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).
6. Remove the paper feeder controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1498 Remove paper feeder controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
---	--

RC4-8954-000CN

Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

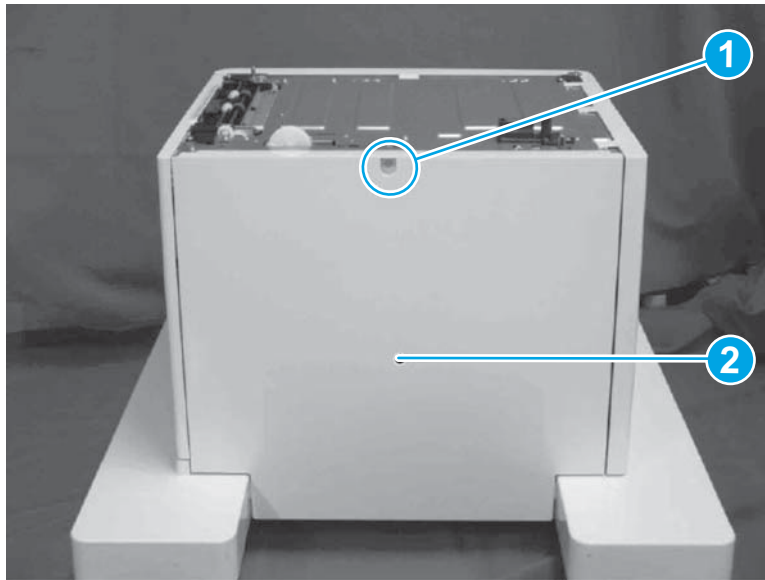
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1499 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

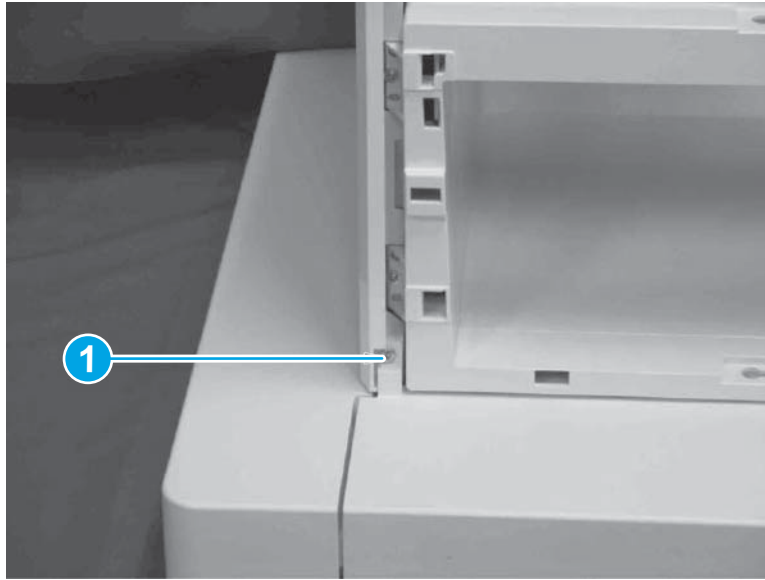
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.

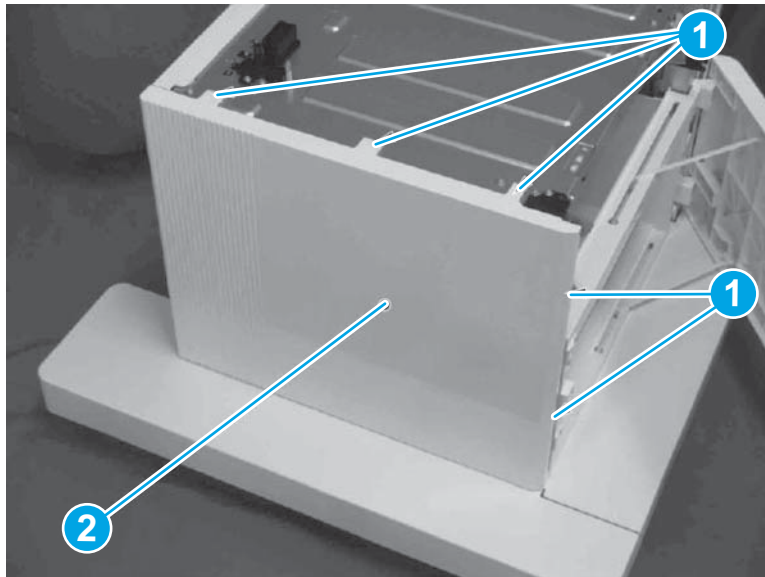
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-1500 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).


Figure 1-1501 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0951-000CN

Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

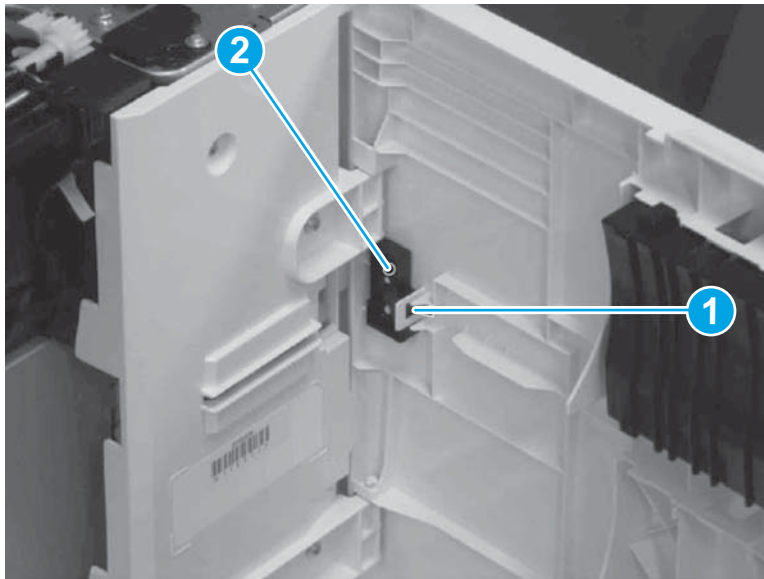
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

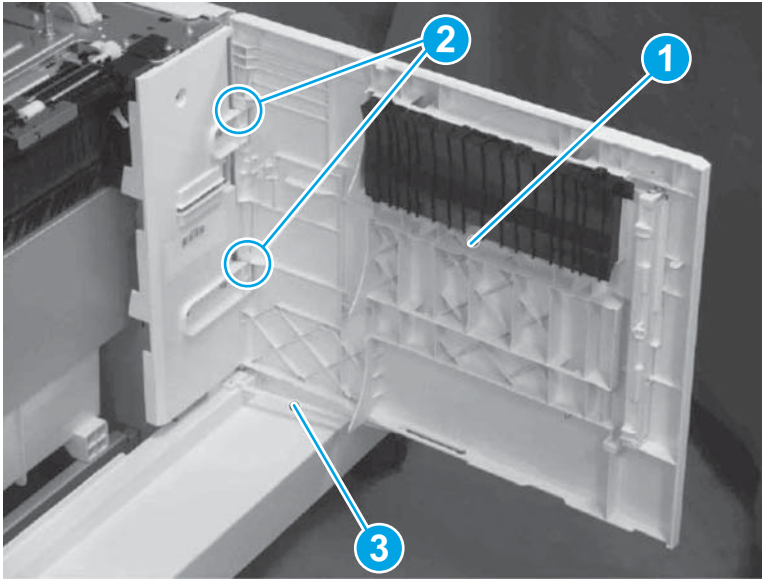
Figure 1-1502 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1503 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RC4-8947-000CN	Stock cover
RC4-1778-000CN	Right door link

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

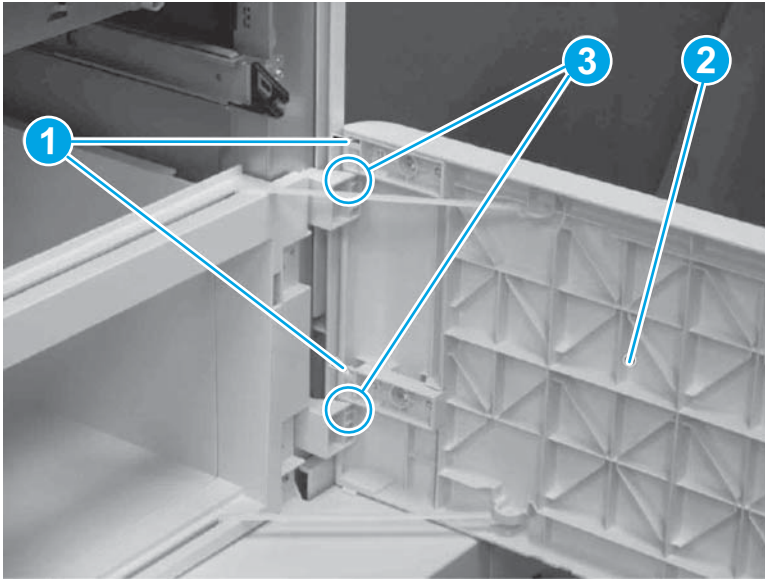
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

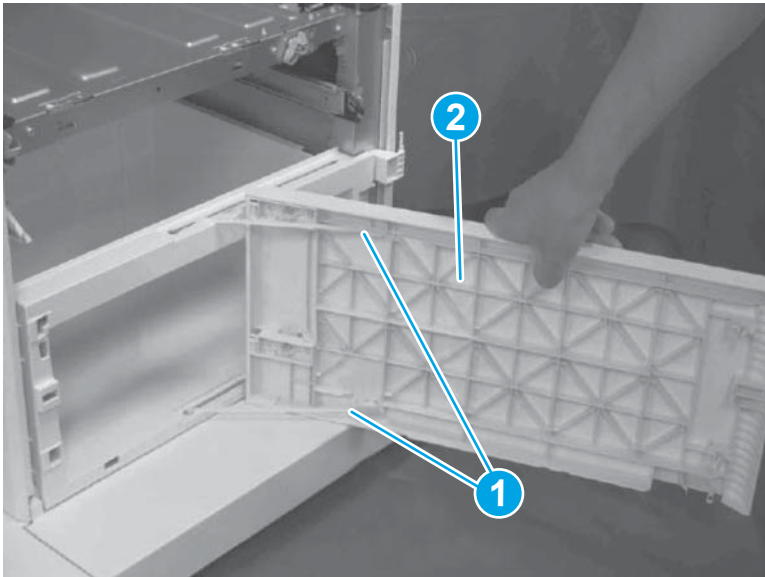
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-1504 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

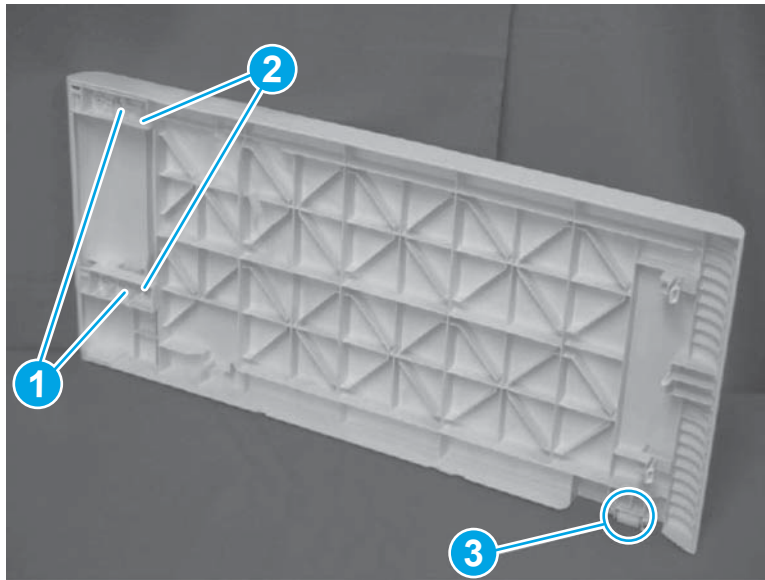
Figure 1-1505 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-1506 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4-8946-000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

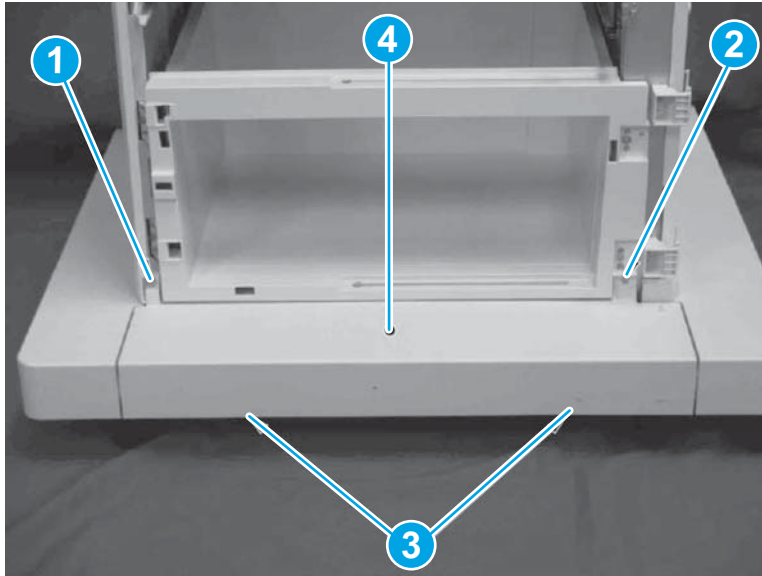
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover


1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
3. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
4. Release two tabs (callout 3).

- Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1507 Remove the front lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

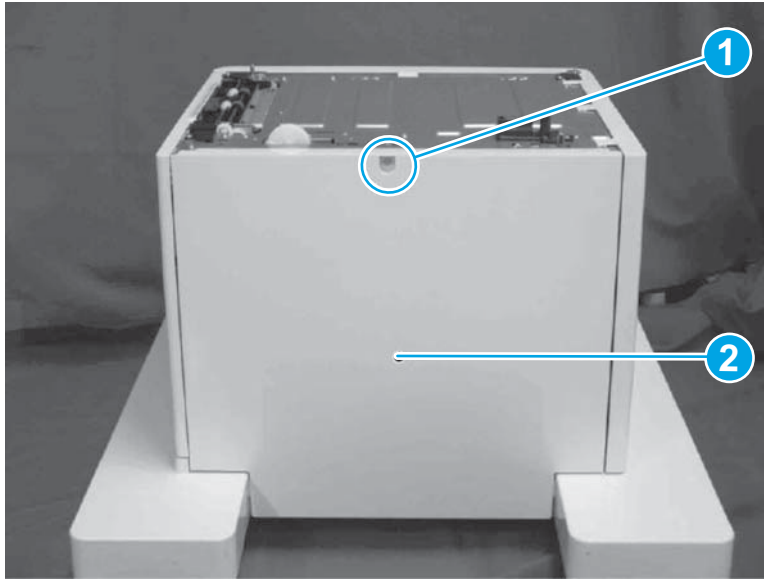
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1508 Remove rear cover

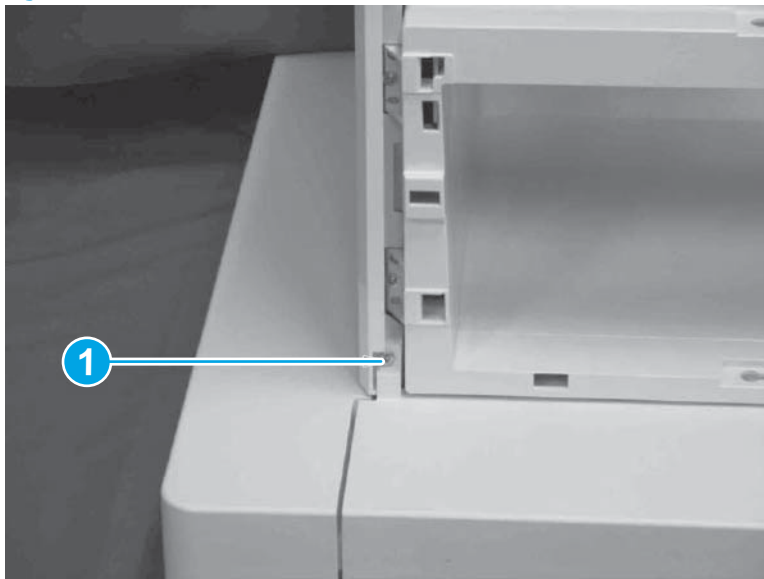


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

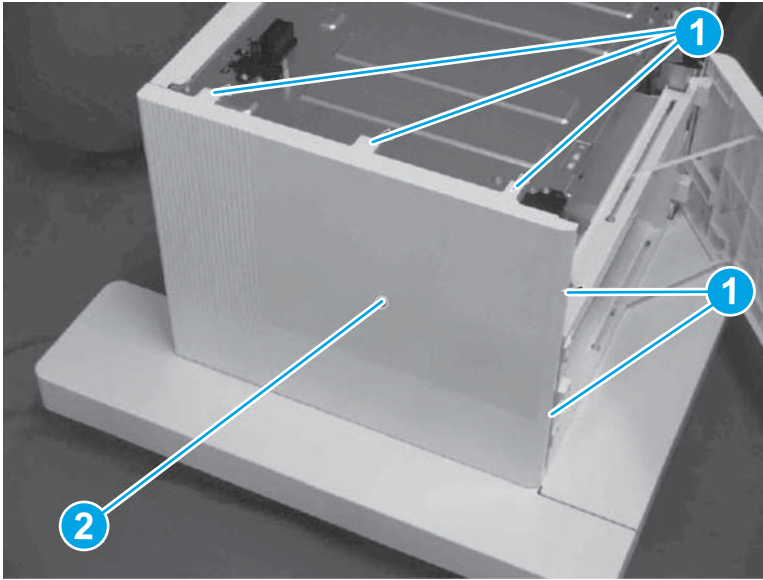
Figure 1-1509 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1510 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


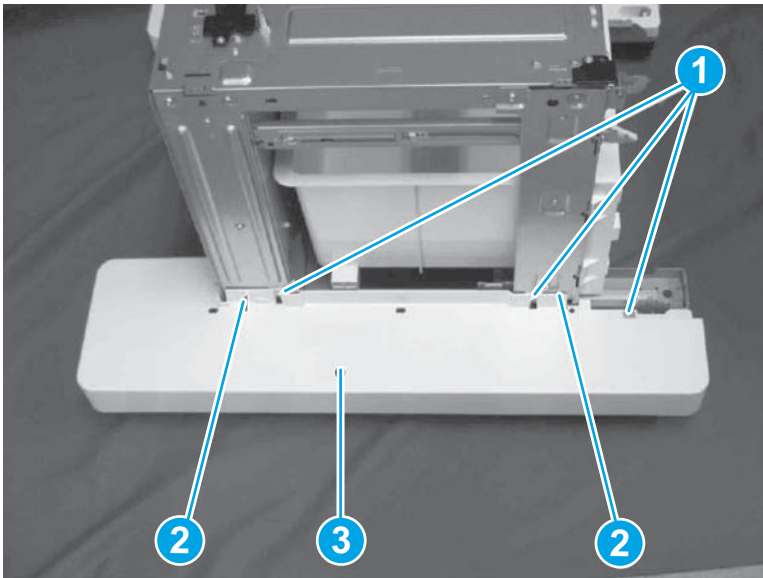
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1511 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000-CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

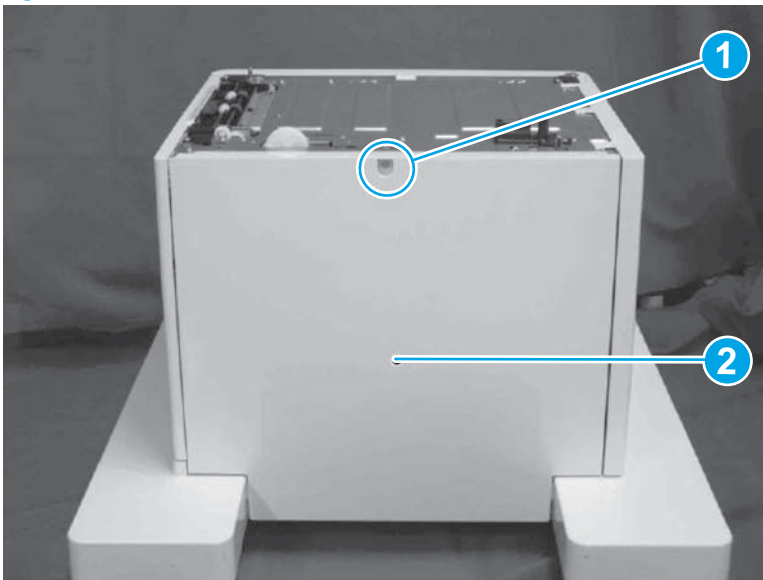
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1512 Remove rear cover



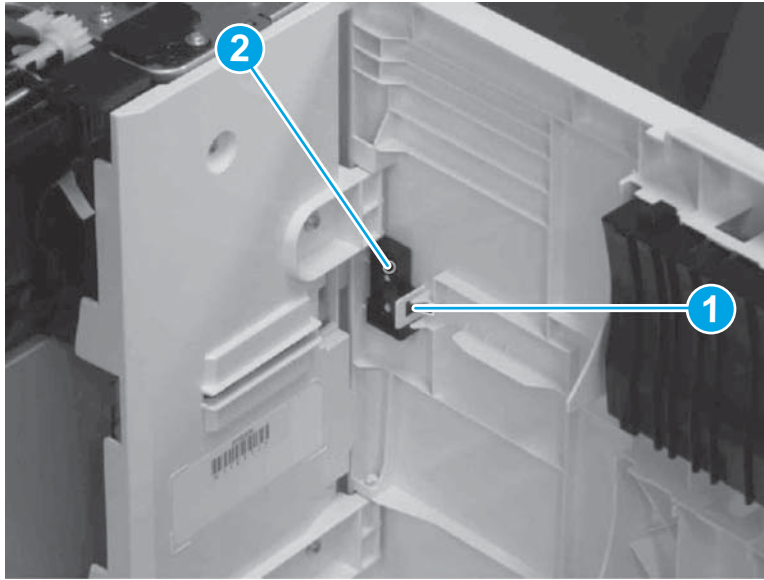
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

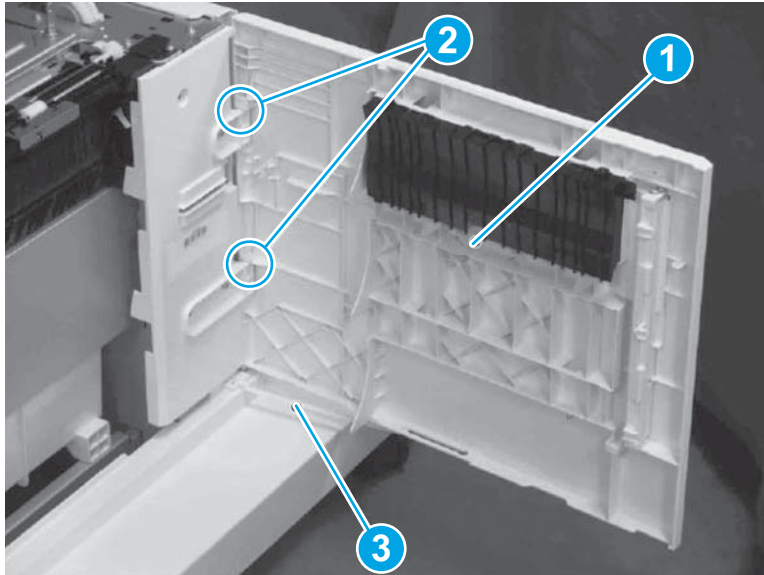
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1513 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1514 Remove link arm



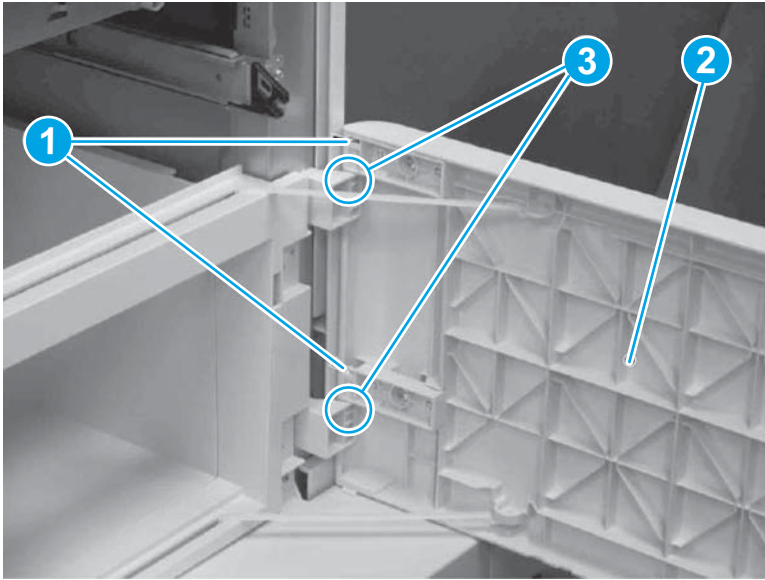
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

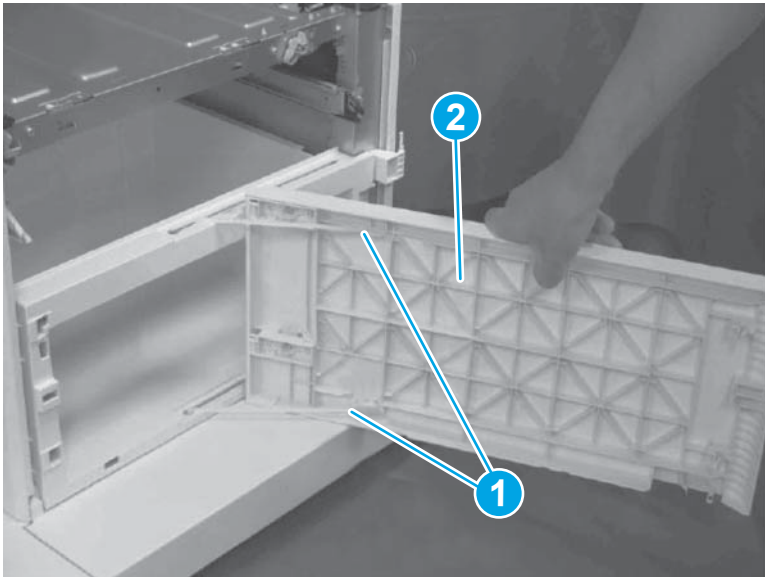
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-1515 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

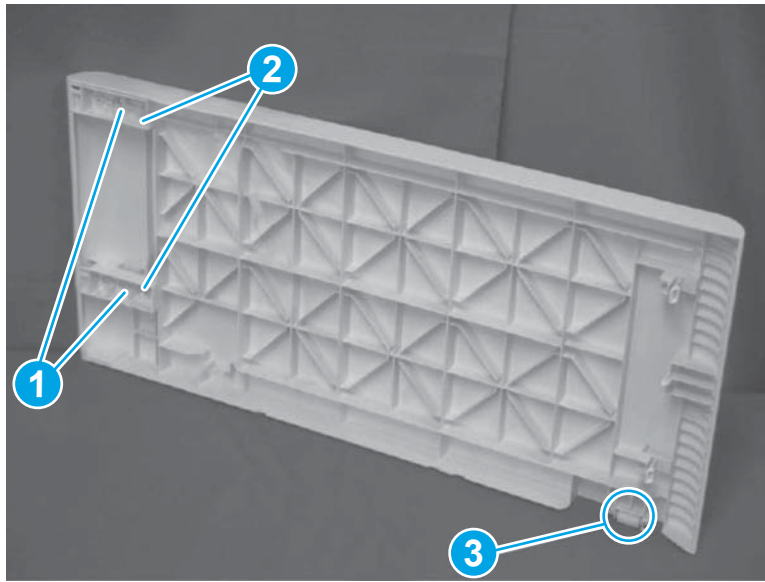
Figure 1-1516 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-1517 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller

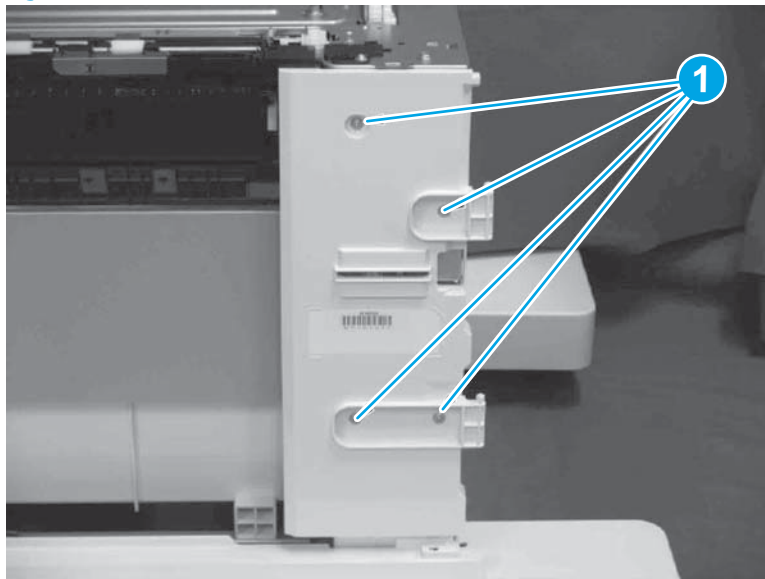


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove right lower cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

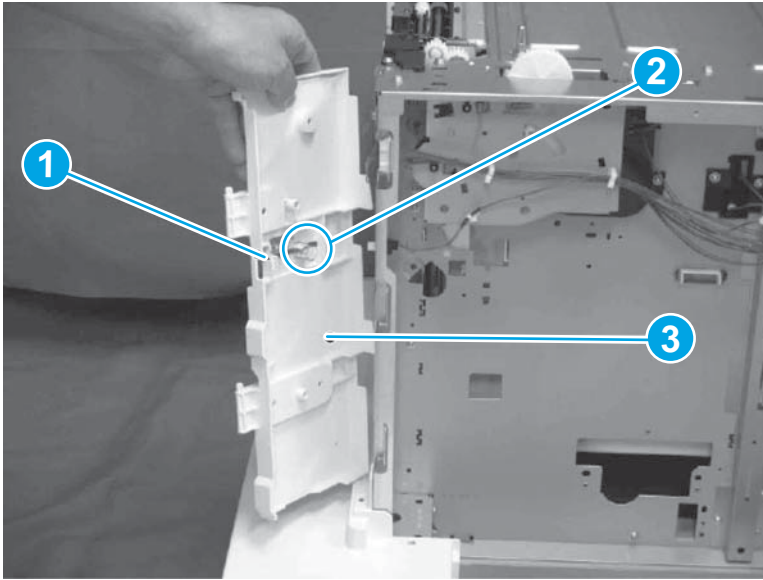
Figure 1-1518 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

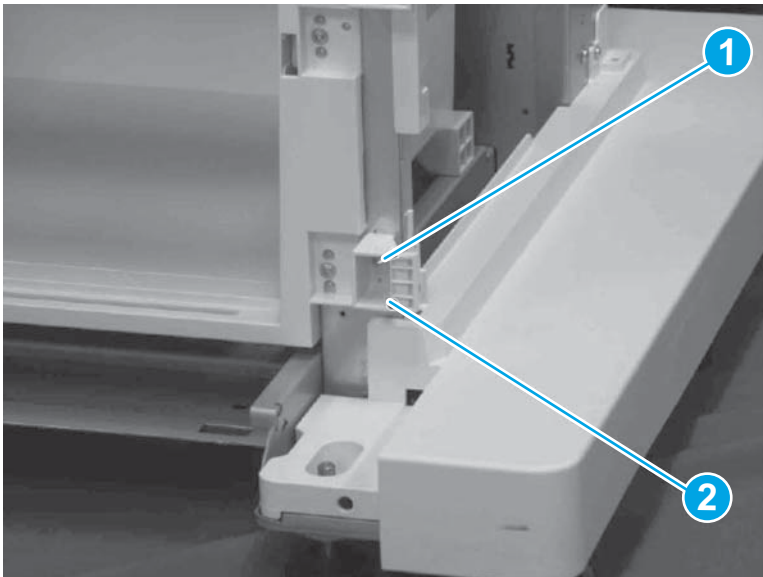
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1519 Remove cover



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1520 Remove holder



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Release two bosses (callout 2).

- Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 3).


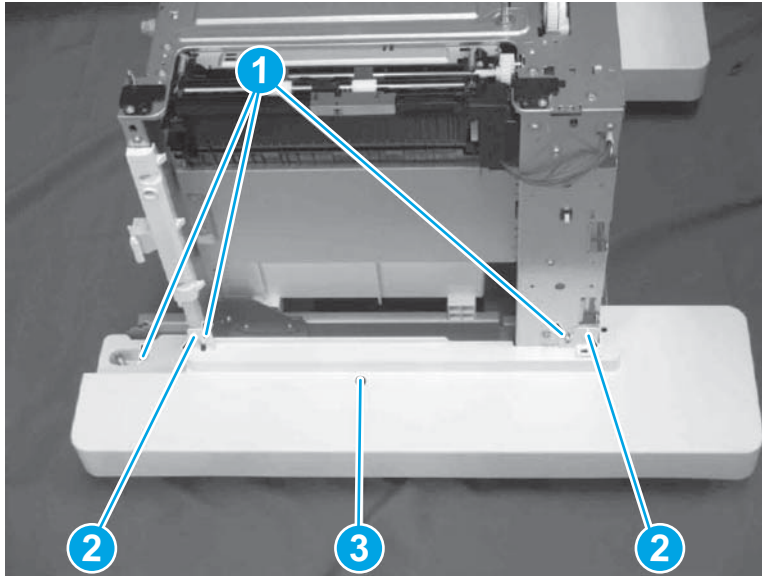
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1521 Remove right lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0892-000CN

Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

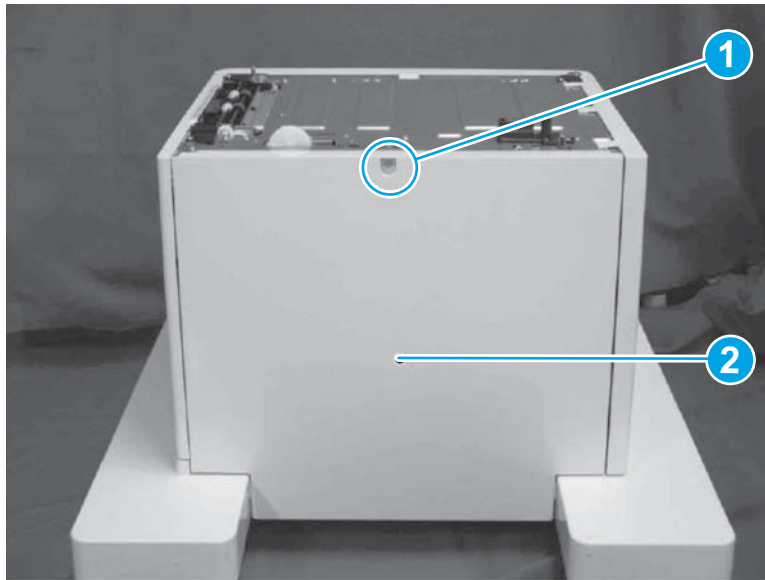
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1522 Remove rear cover

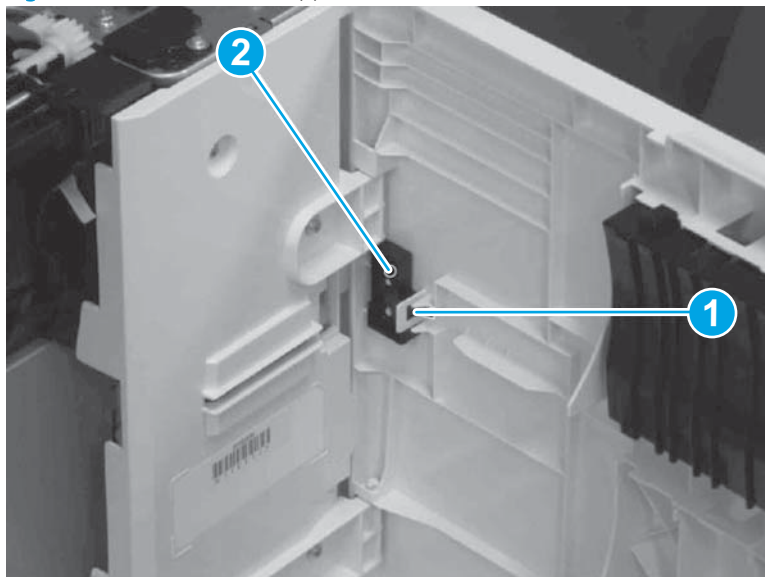


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

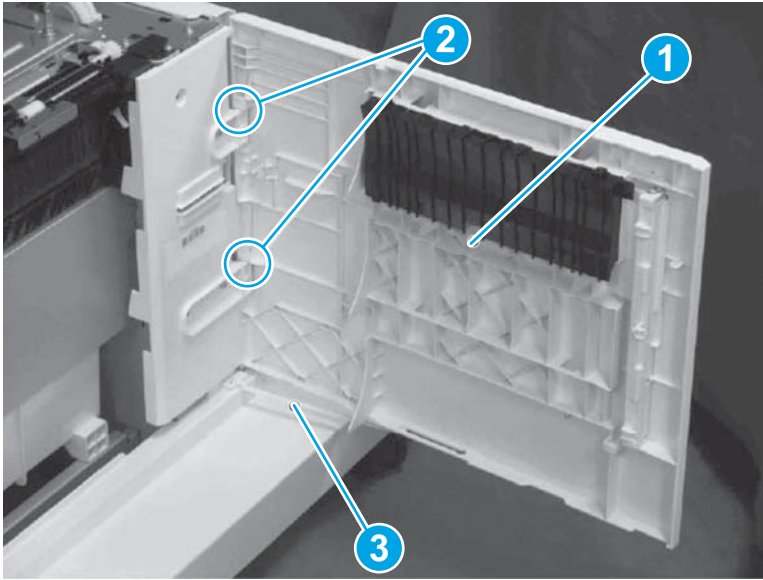
Figure 1-1523 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1524 Remove link arm

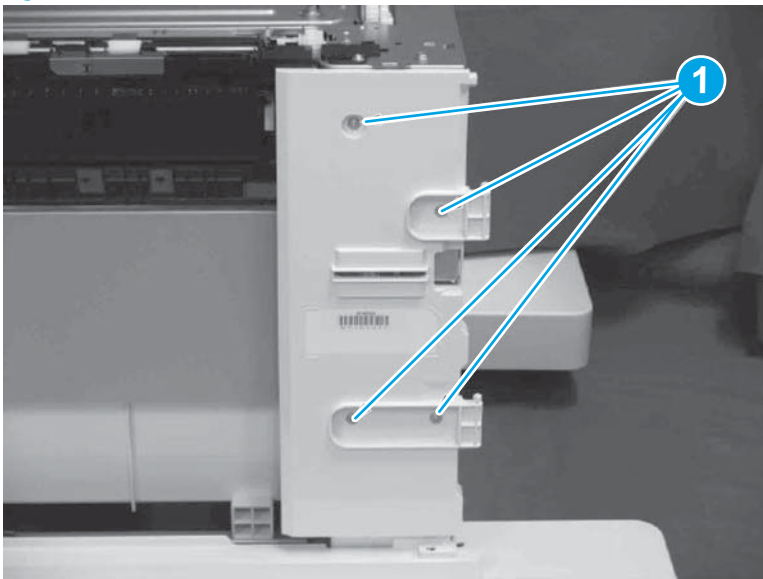


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

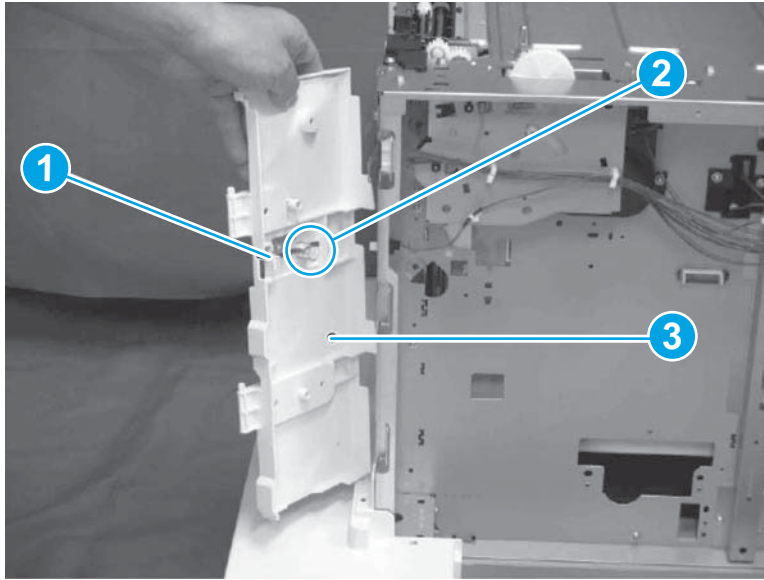
Figure 1-1525 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

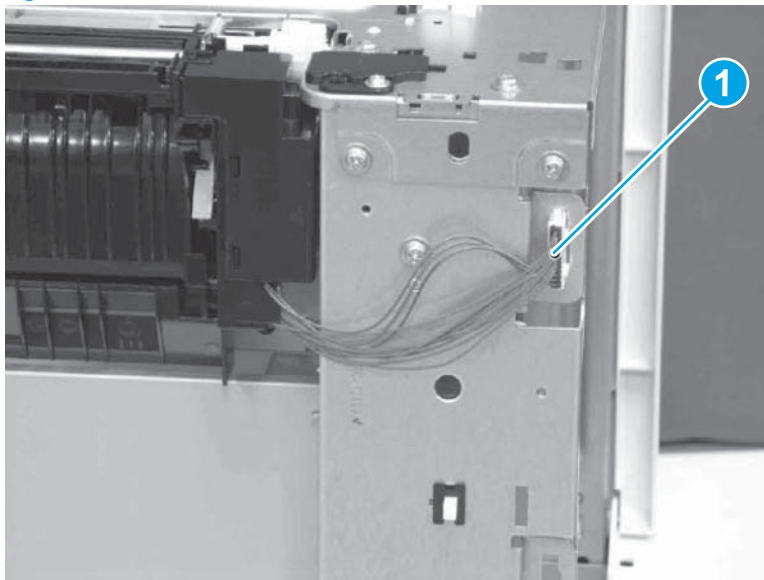
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1526 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

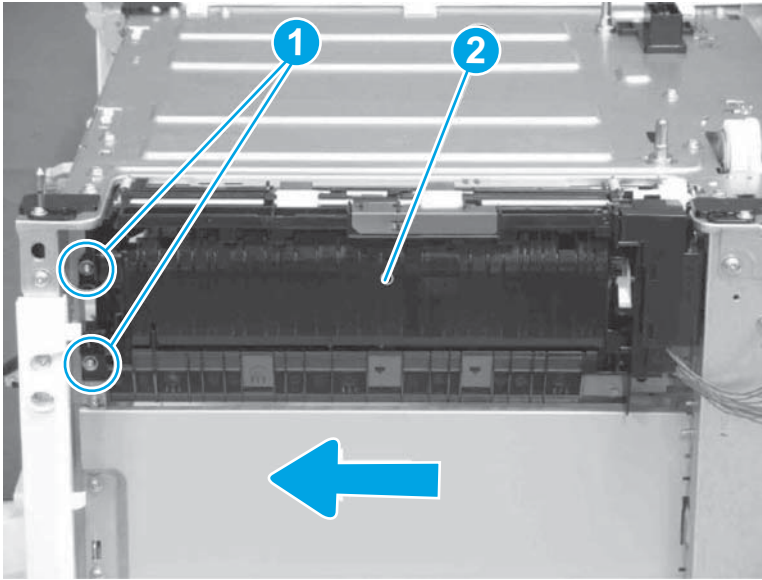
Figure 1-1527 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

- Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1528 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

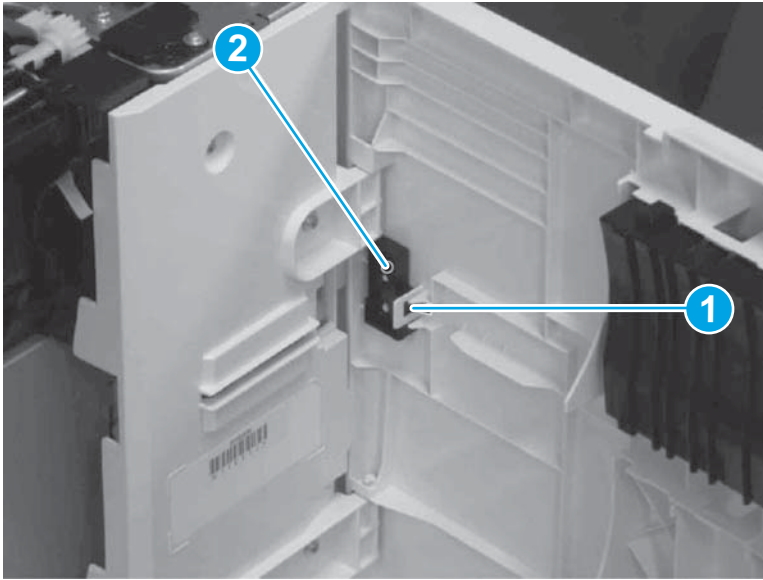
THIS SECTION IS FOR PLACEMENT ONLY (FPO). THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF THIS ASSEMBLY ARE INCLUDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS CHAPTER AS A TARGET ASSEMBLY. THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR THIS SECTION WILL APPEAR HERE IN A FUTURE REVIEW.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

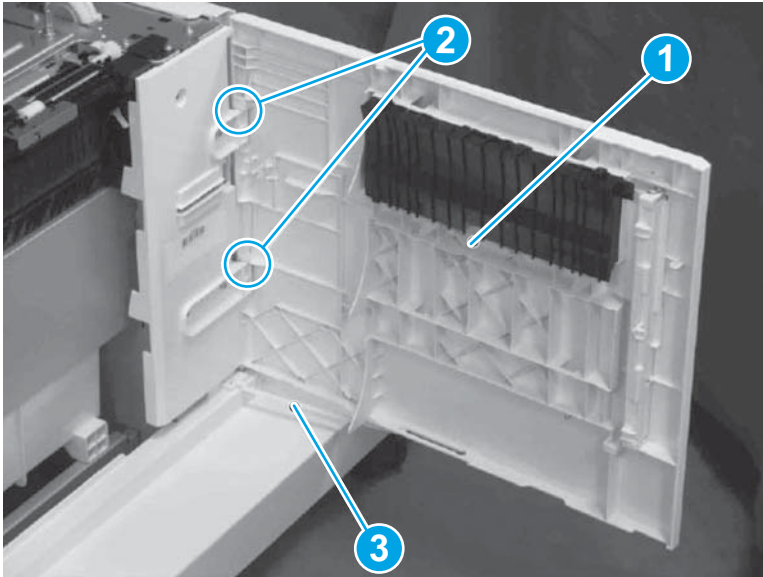
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1529 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1530 Remove link arm

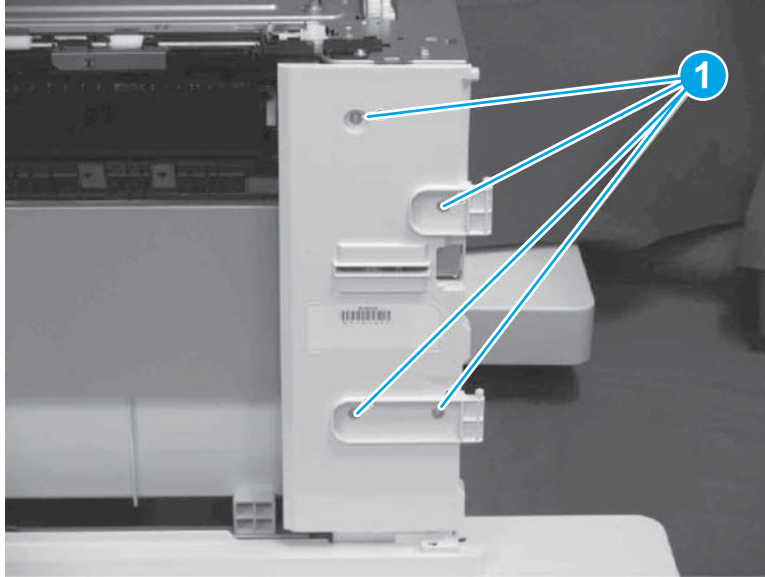


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette pickup assembly

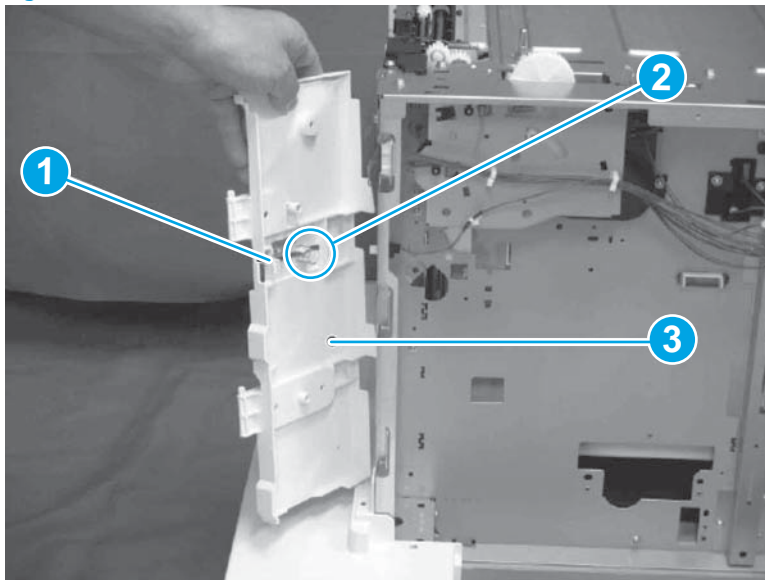
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1531 Remove screws



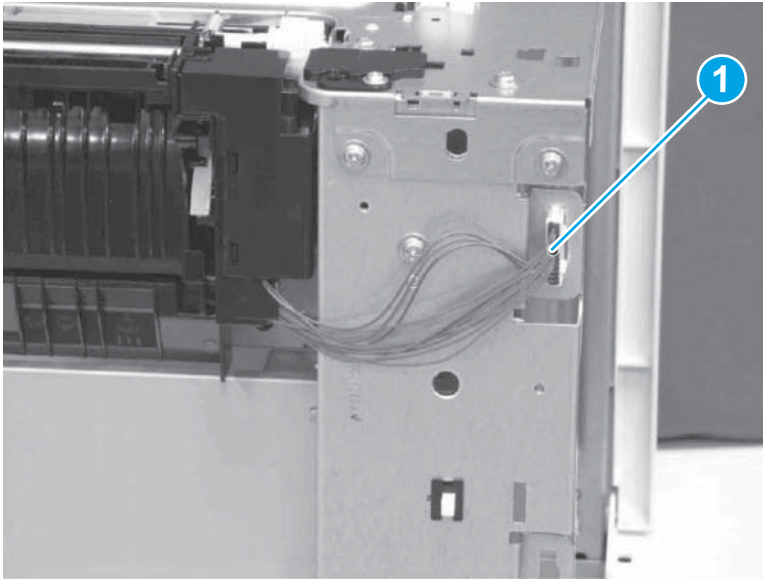
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1532 Remove cover



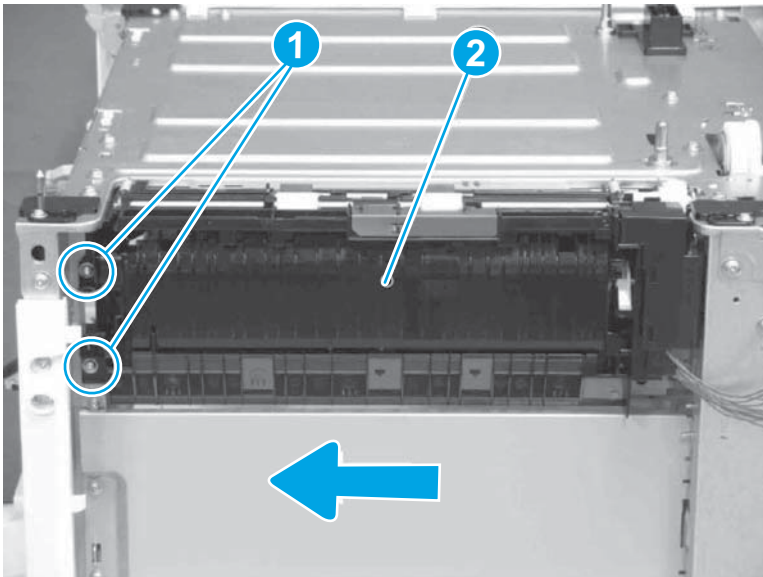
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).


Figure 1-1533 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1534 Remove cassette pickup assembly

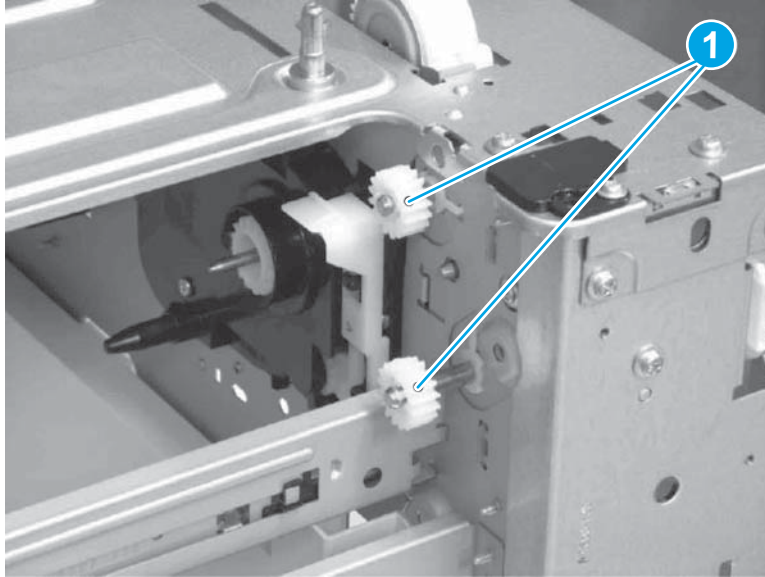


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

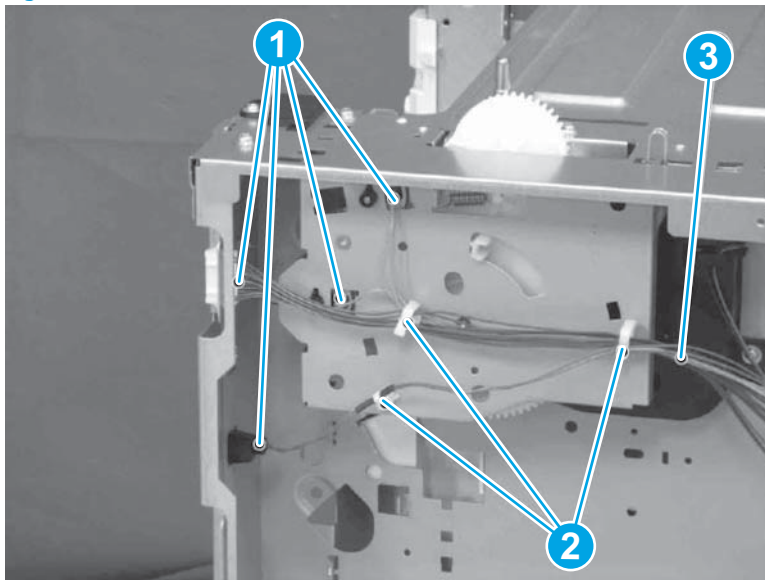
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1535 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

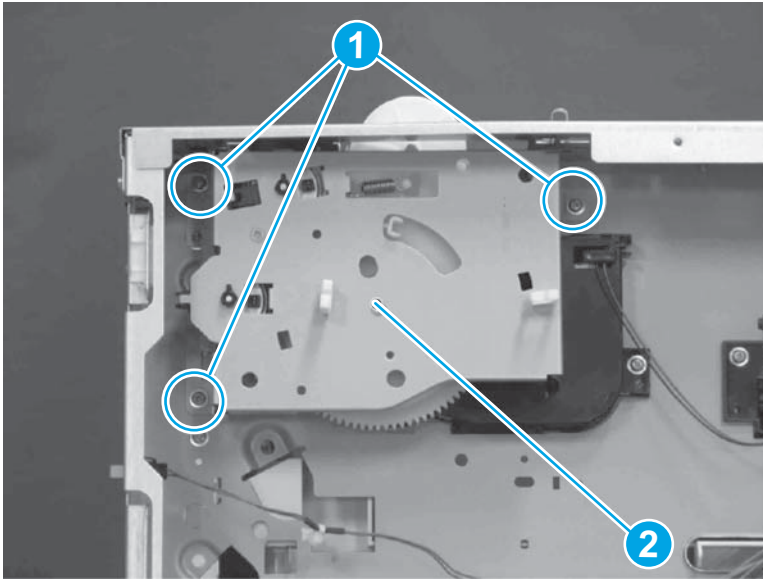
Figure 1-1536 Release cables




4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1537 Remove cassette drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

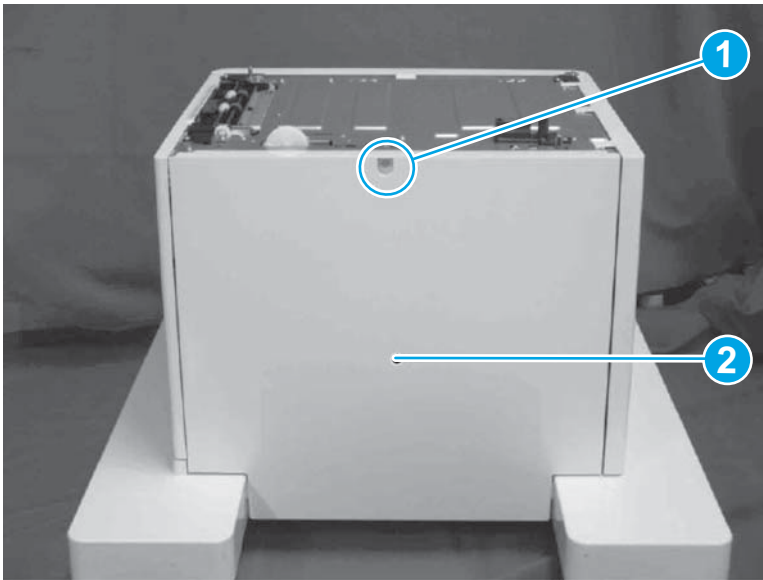
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1538 Remove rear cover

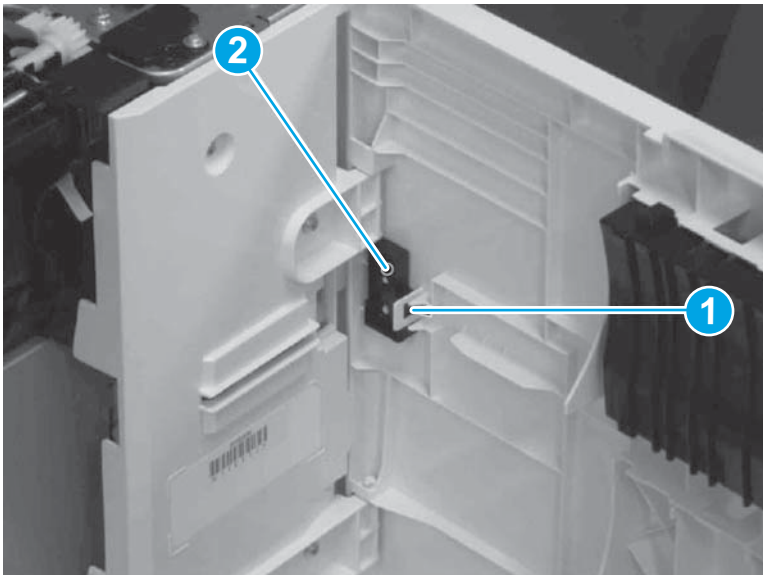


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

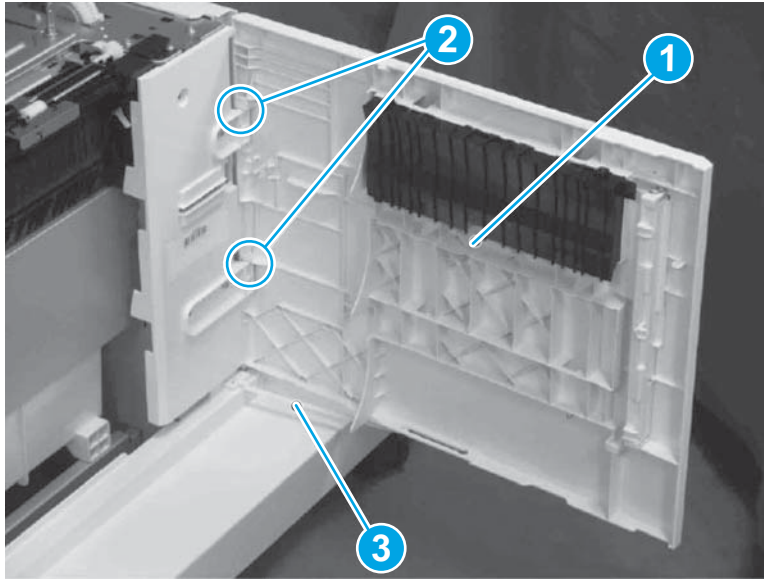
Figure 1-1539 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1540 Remove link arm

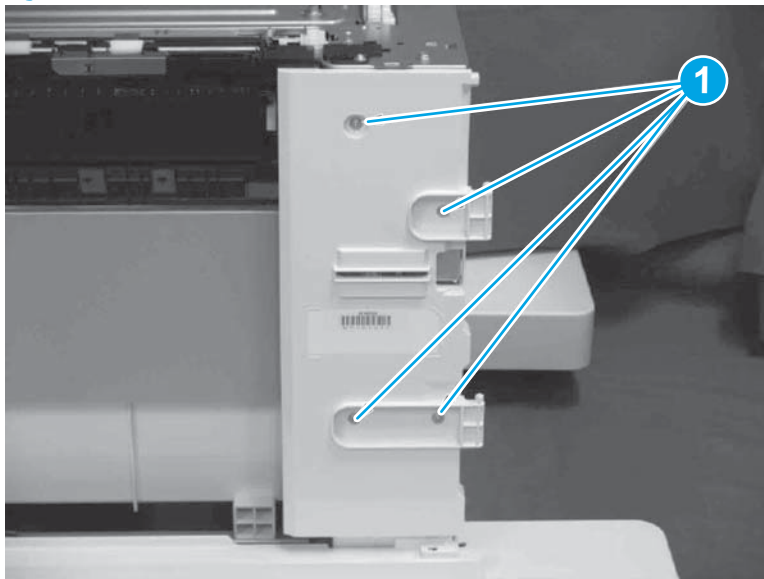


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

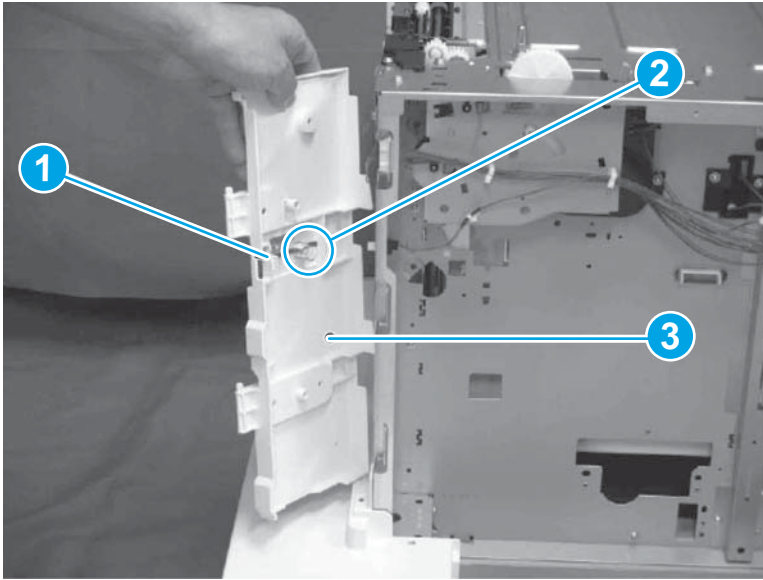
Figure 1-1541 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

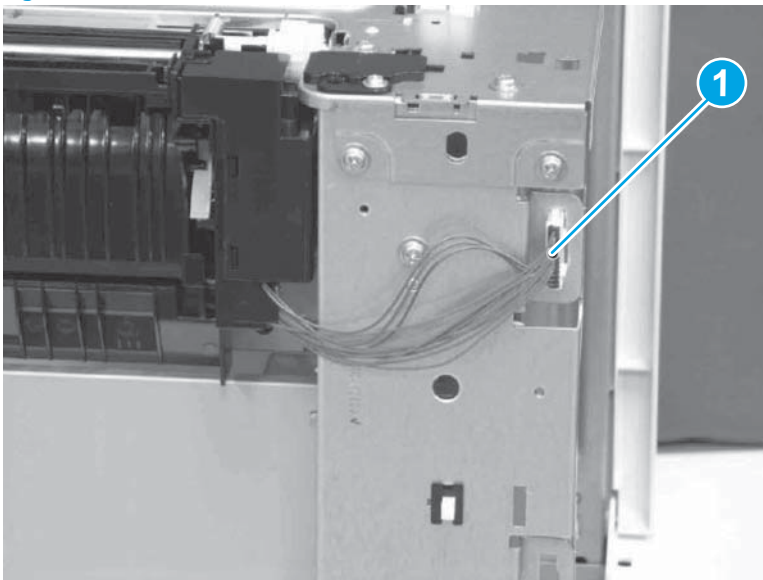
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1542 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

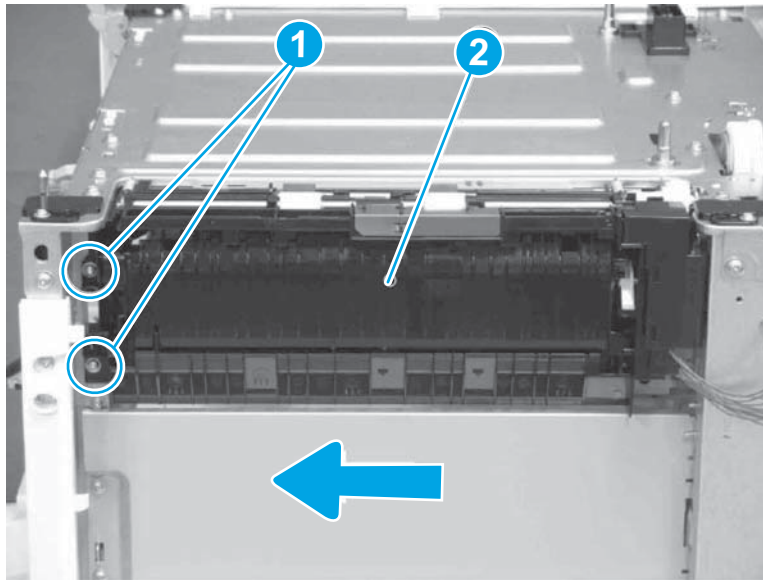
Figure 1-1543 Disconnect connector




5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

- Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1544 Remove cassette pickup assembly

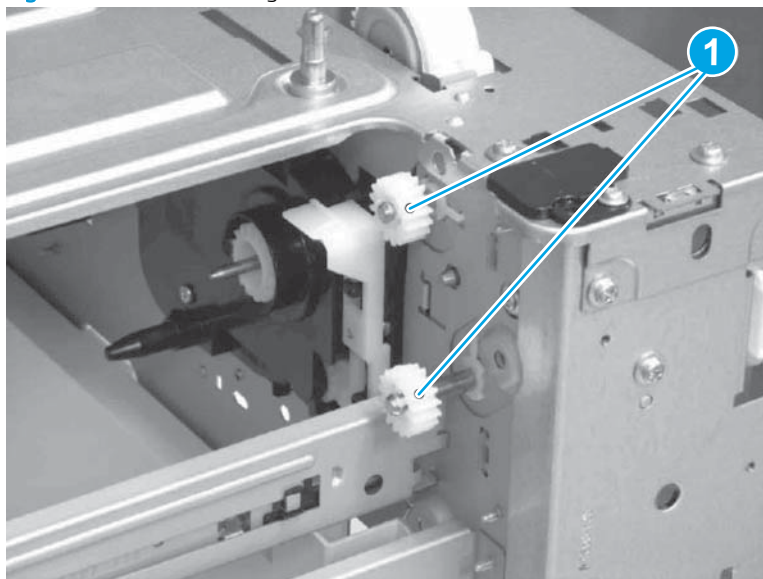


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

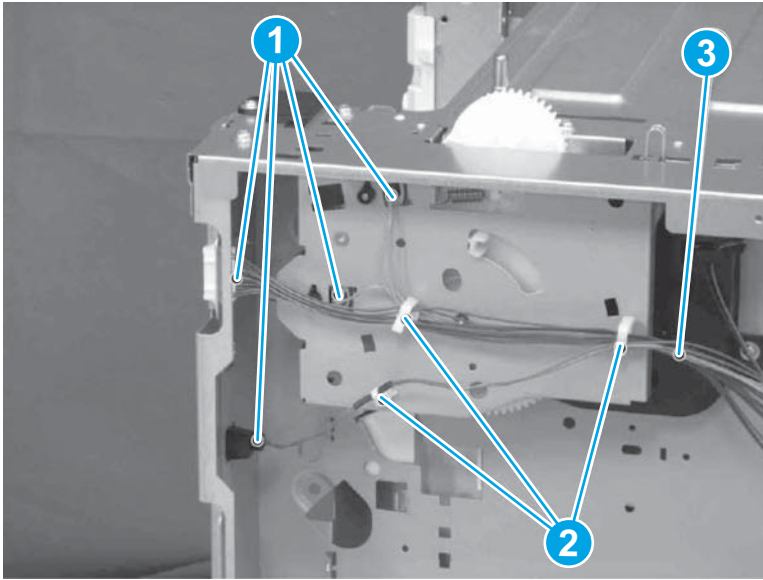
Figure 1-1545 Remove gears



- Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

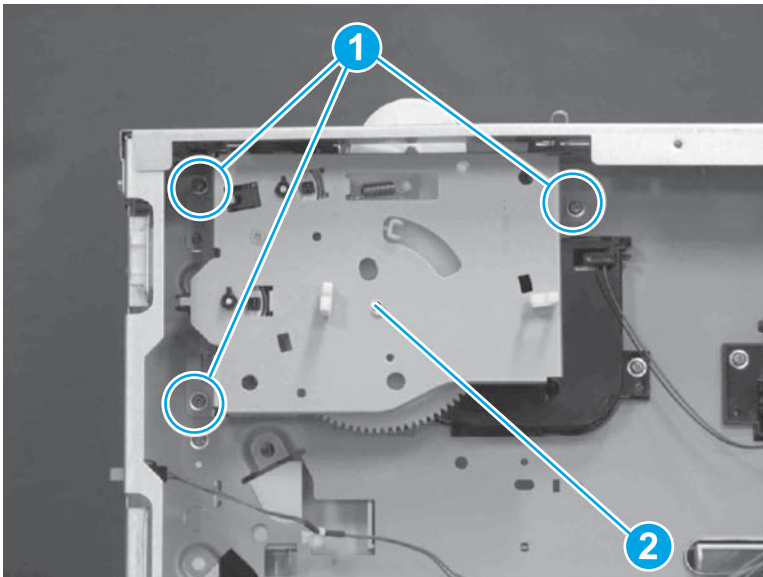
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1546 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1547 Remove cassette drive assembly



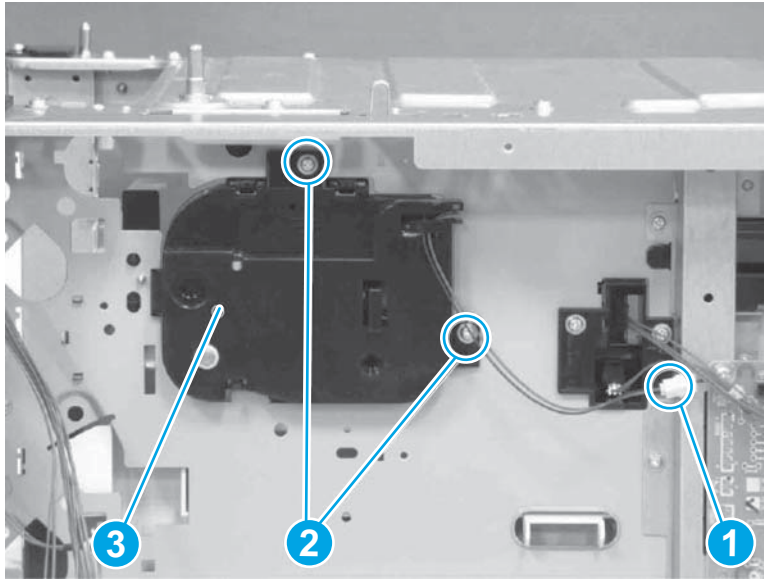
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1548 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1549 Correct lever position

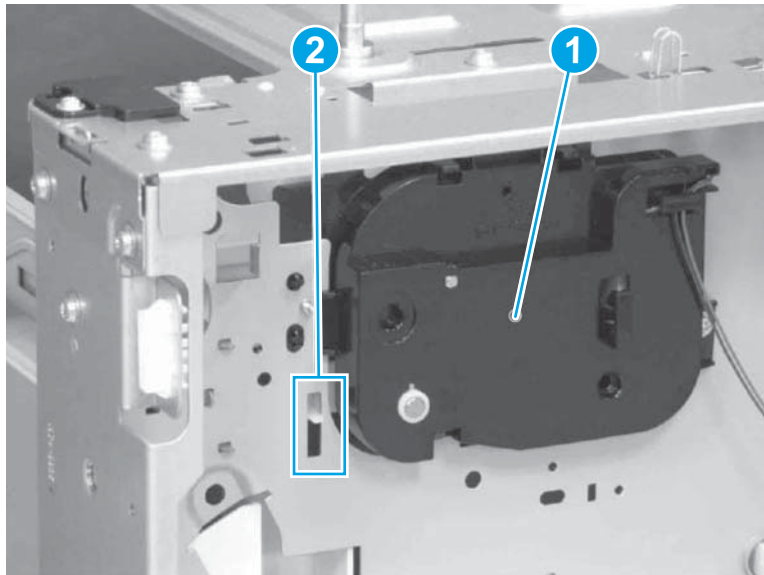
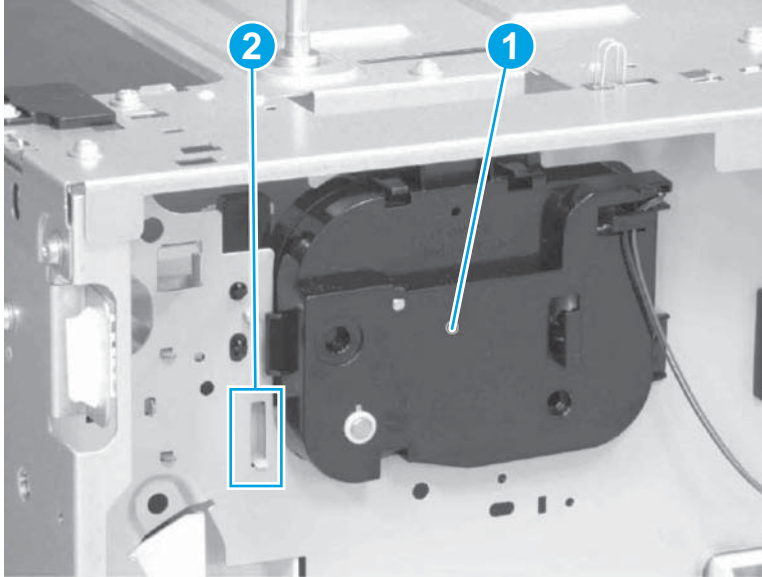


Figure 1-1550 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

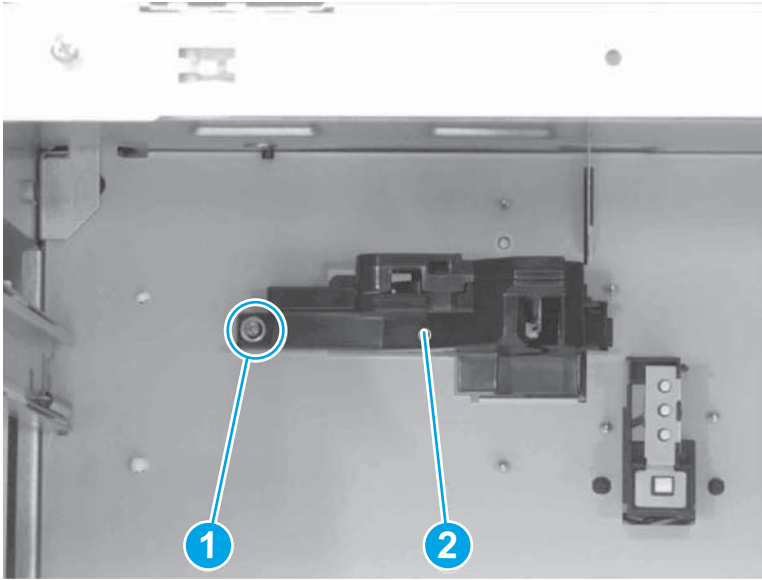
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1551 Remove cassette auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

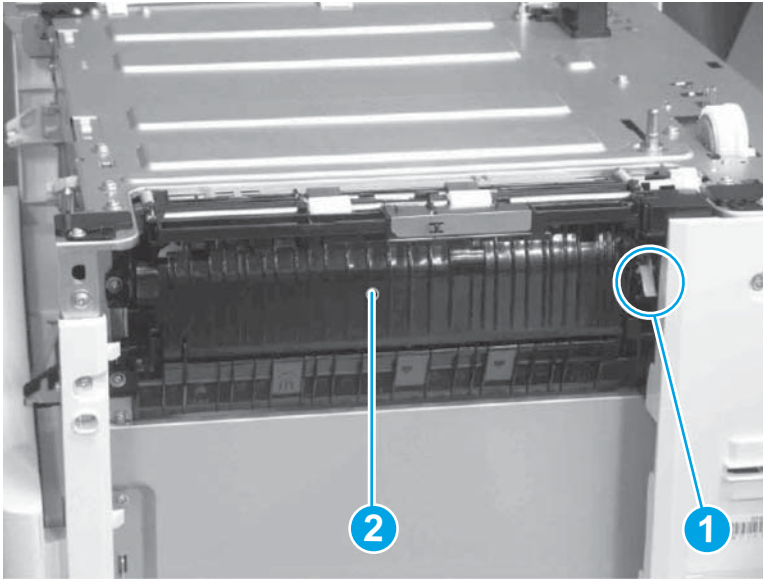
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

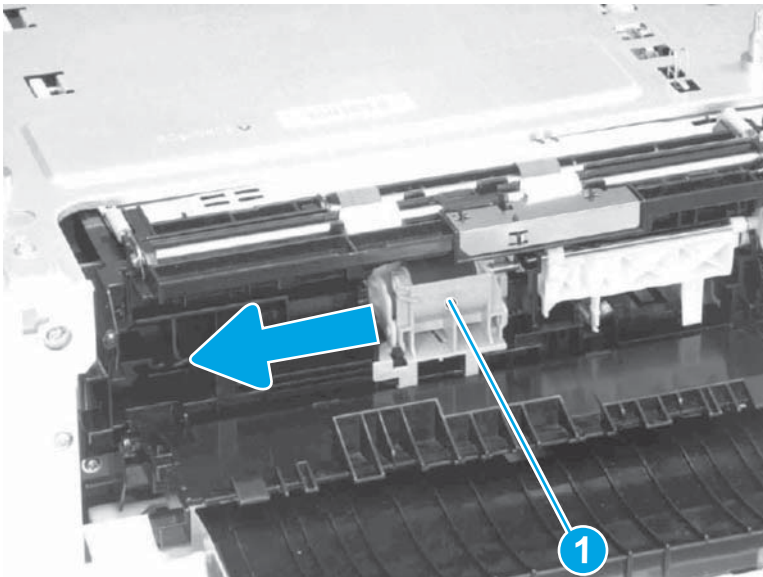
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1552 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1553 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1554 PD retard roller assembly hole

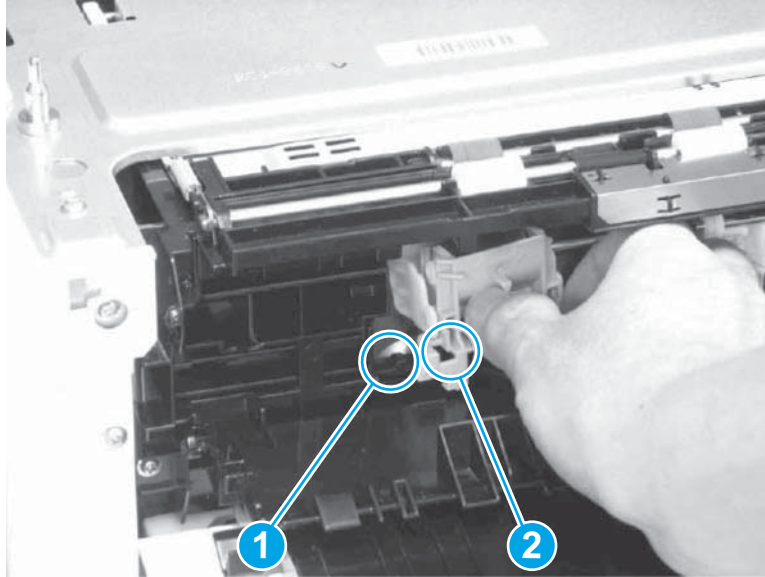
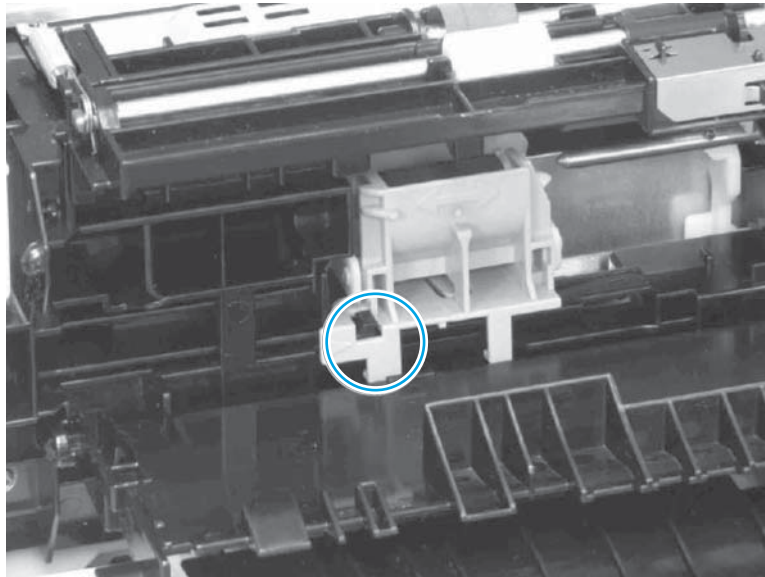


Figure 1-1555 PD retard roller assembly correct position

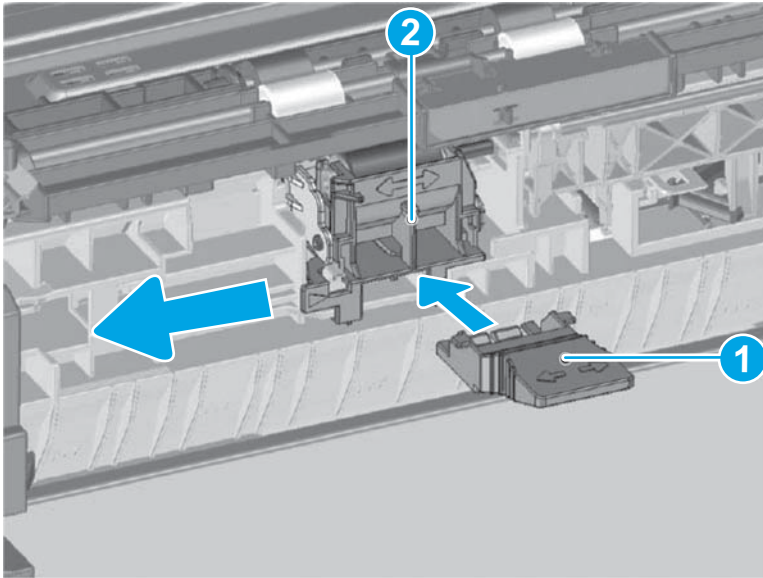


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool


1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1556 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

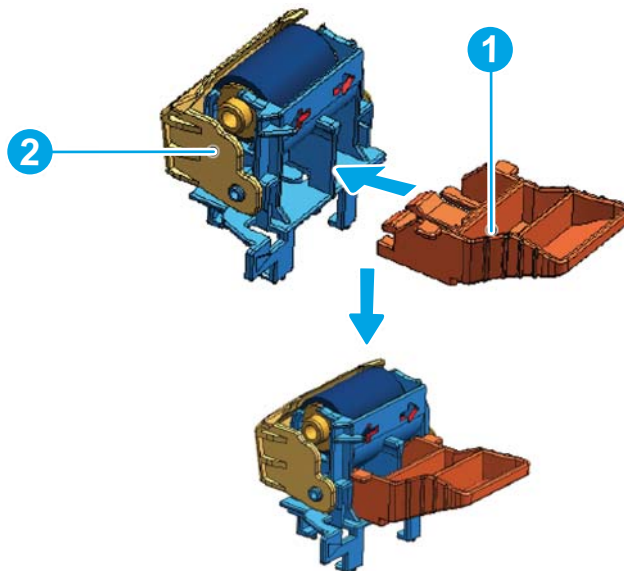
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

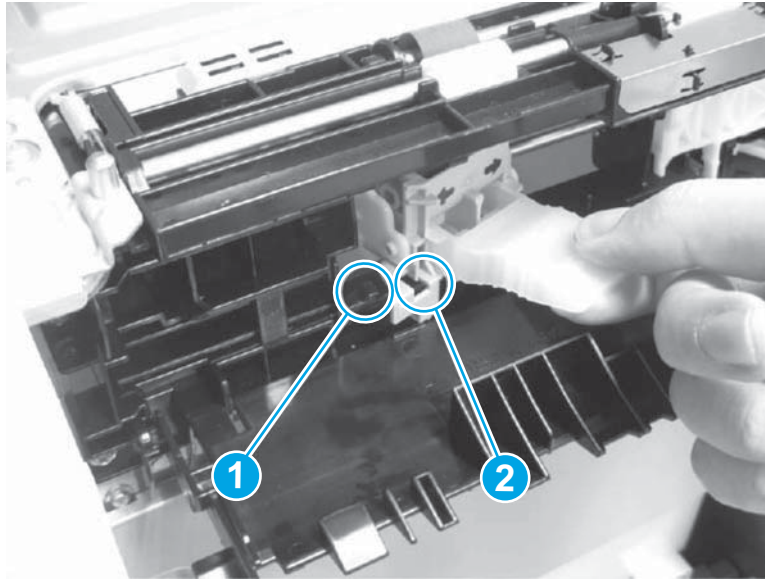
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1557 PD retard roller assembly hole



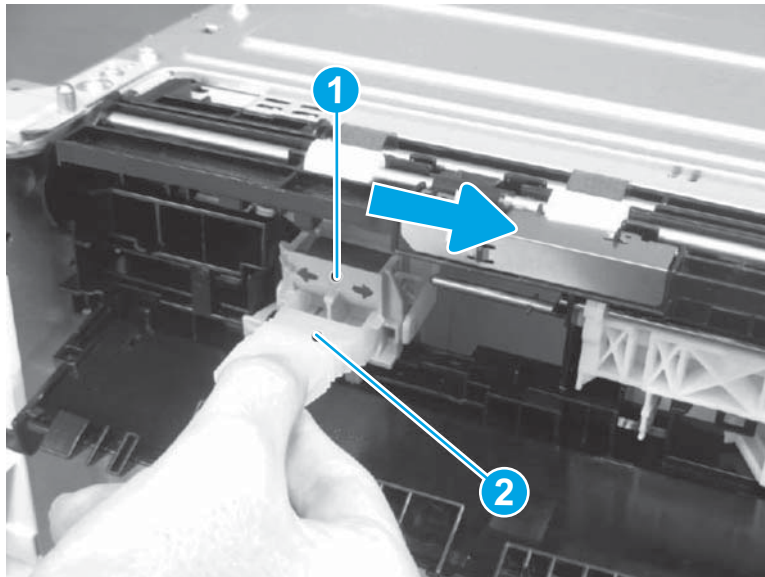
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1558 Insert boss




- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1559 Remove retard roller replacement tool




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-1275-000CN

Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

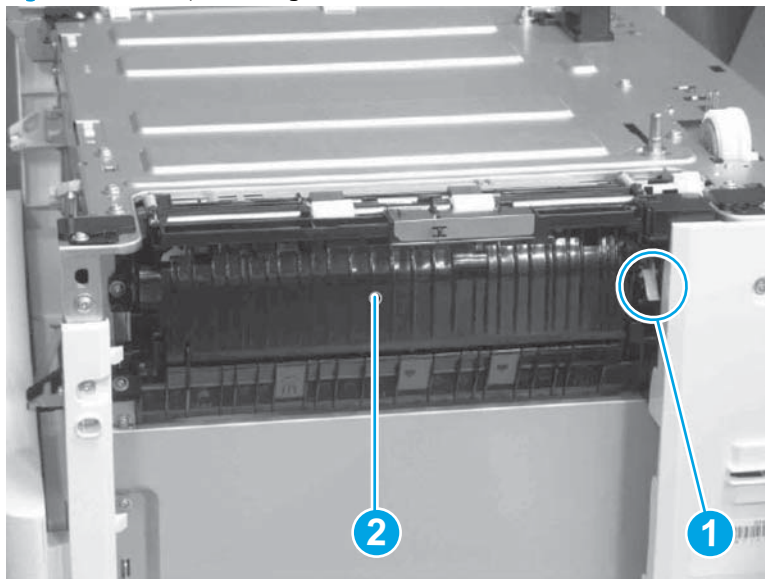
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

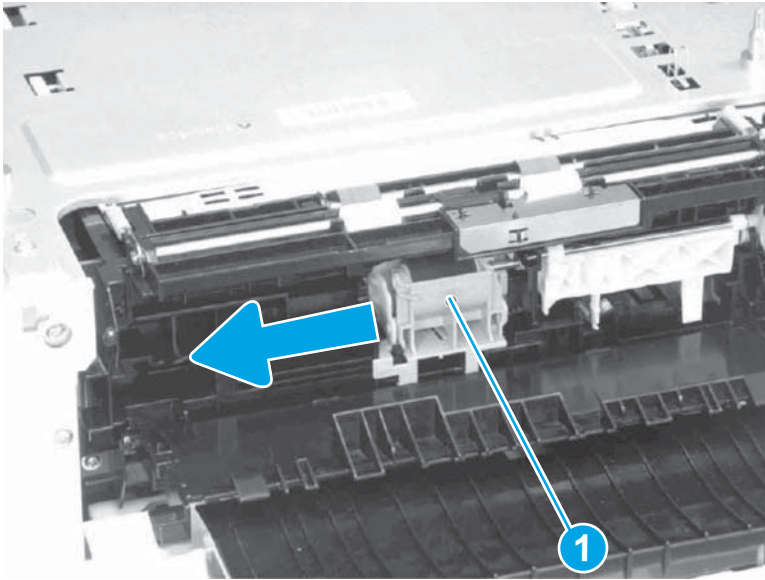
Figure 1-1560 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1561 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1562 PD retard roller assembly hole

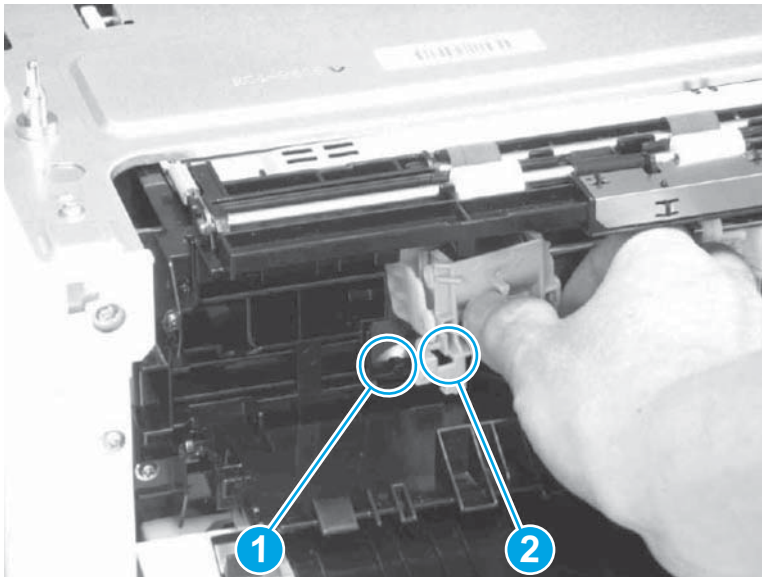
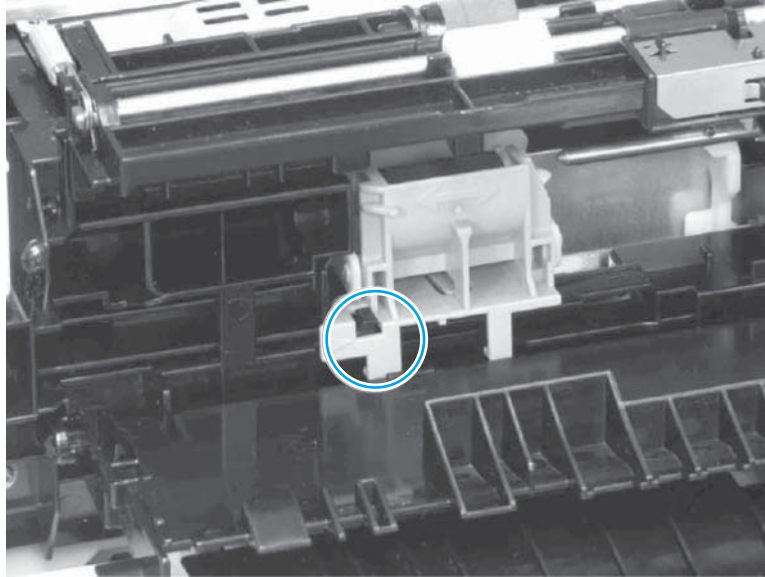


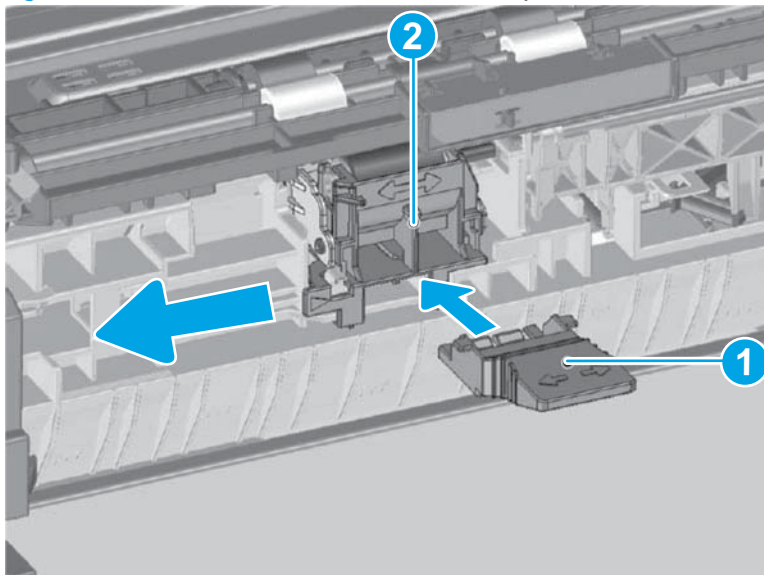
Figure 1-1563 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1564 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

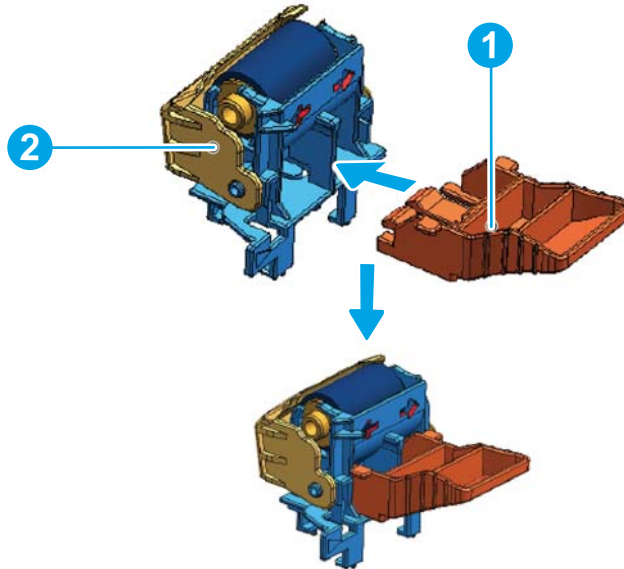
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

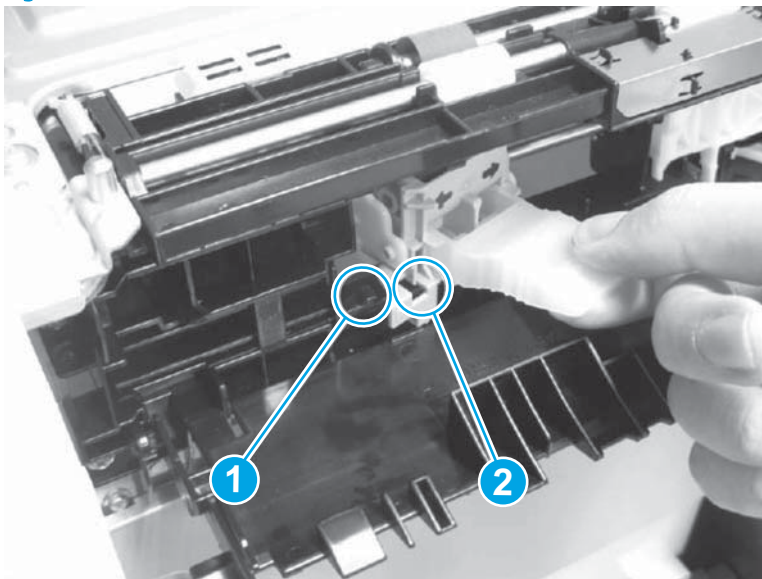
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1565 PD retard roller assembly hole



- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

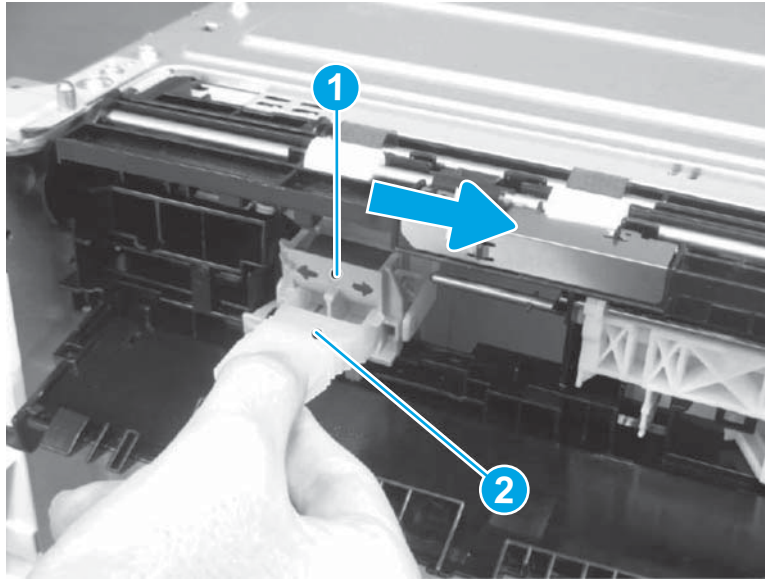
Figure 1-1566 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

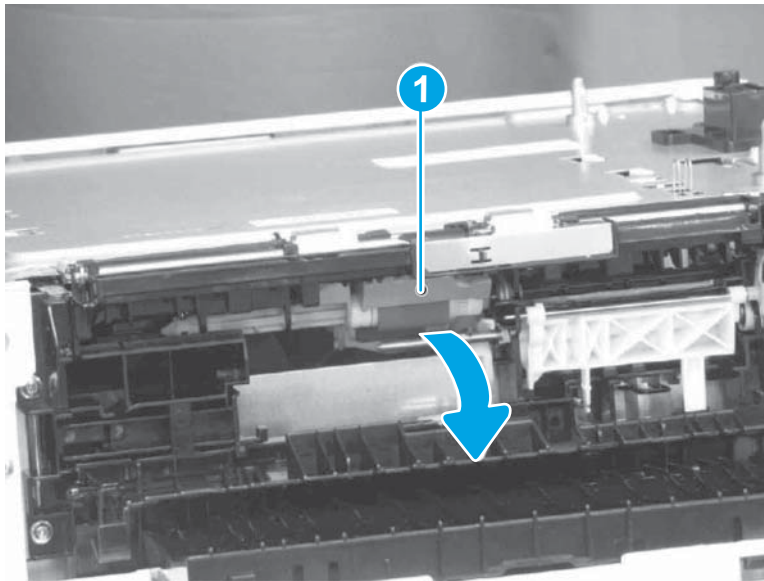
Figure 1-1567 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

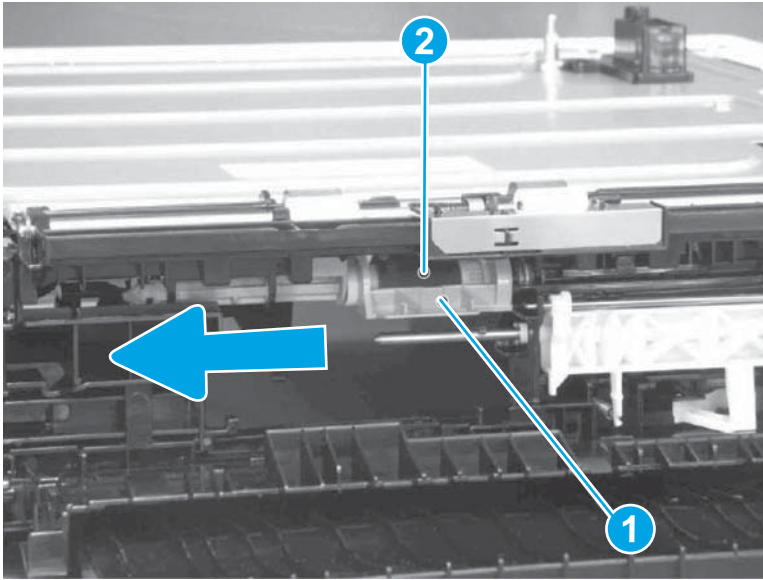
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1568 Open tab



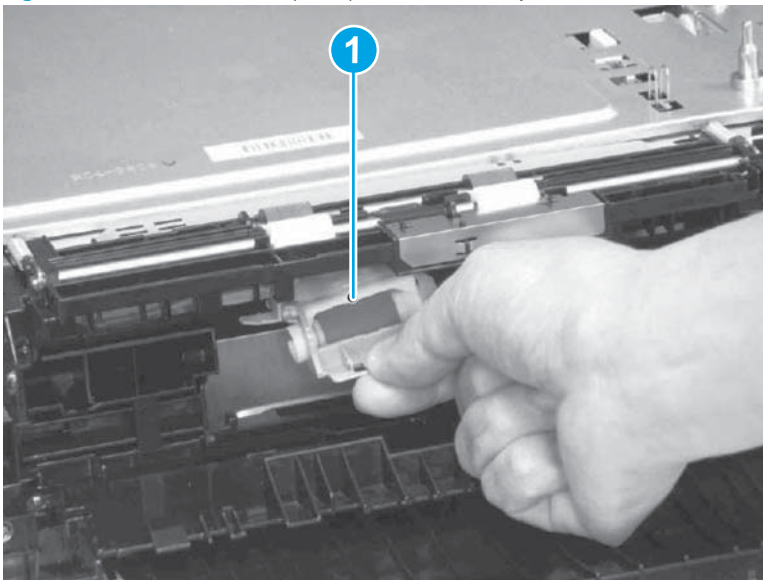
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1569 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1570 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



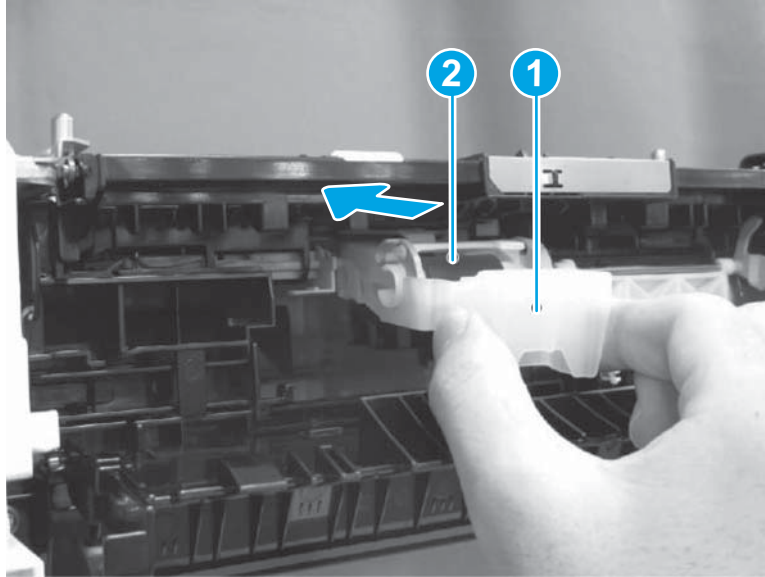
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

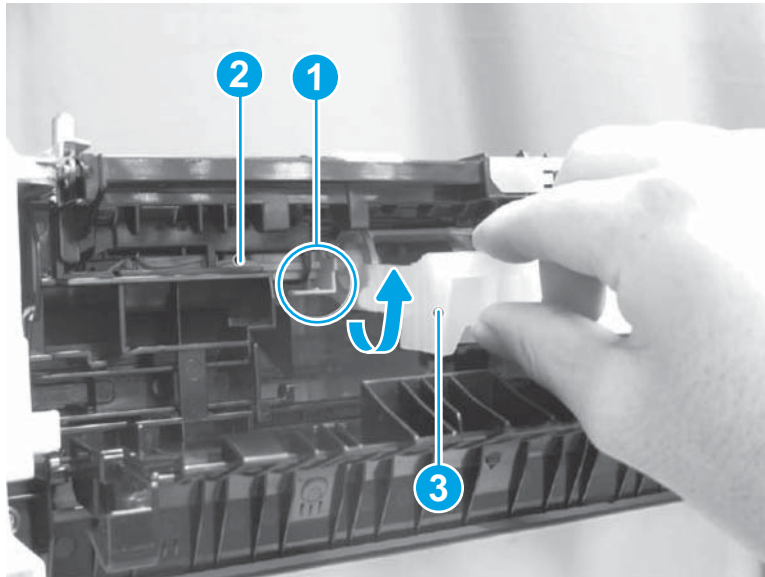
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1571 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



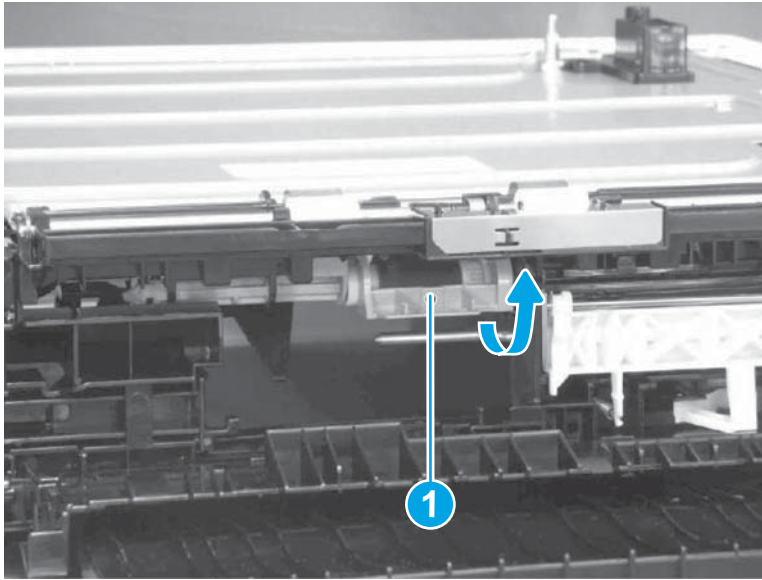
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-1572 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1573 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1574 Correct position of tab

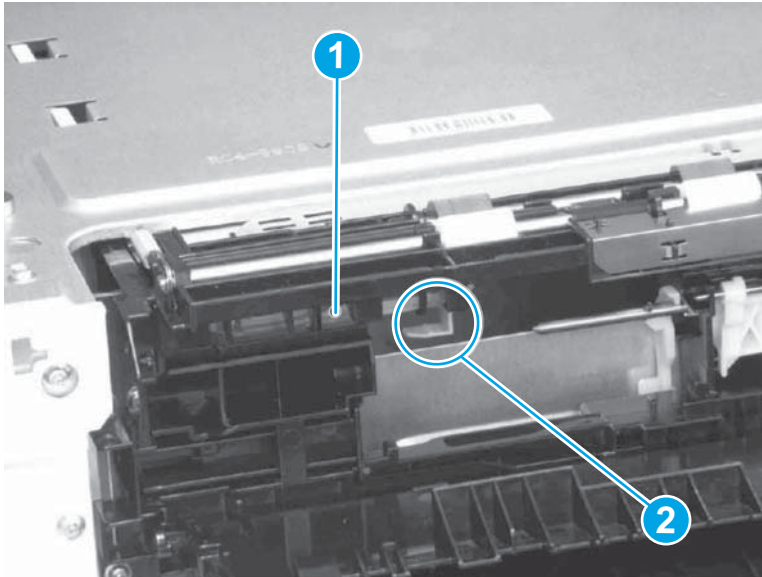
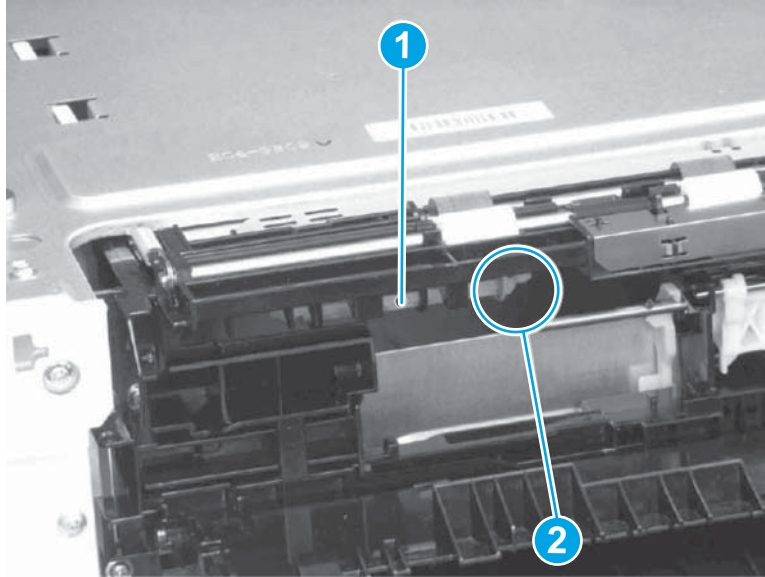
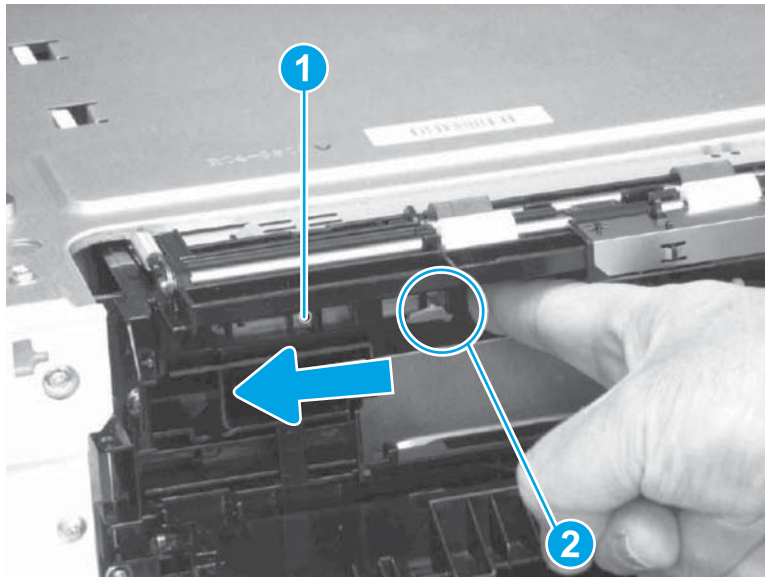


Figure 1-1575 Incorrect position of tab



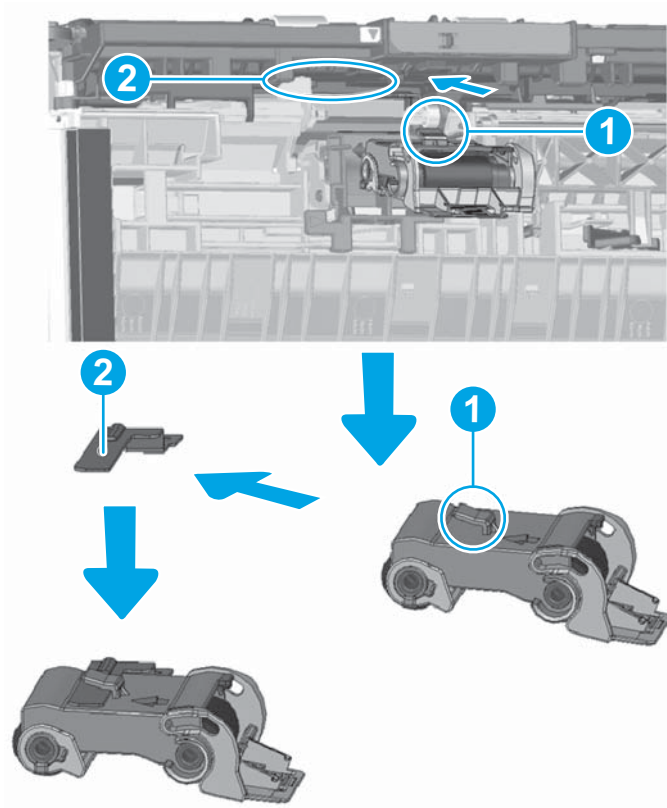
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1576 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



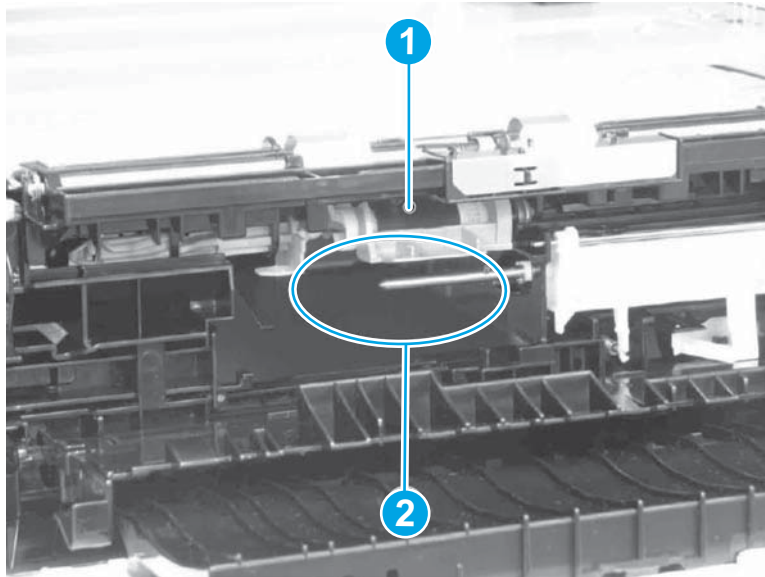
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1577 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1578 Correct position of roller




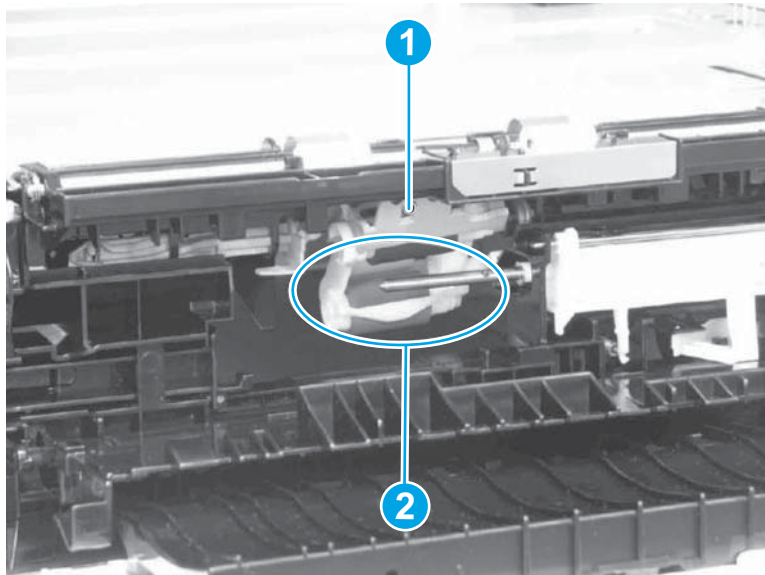
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

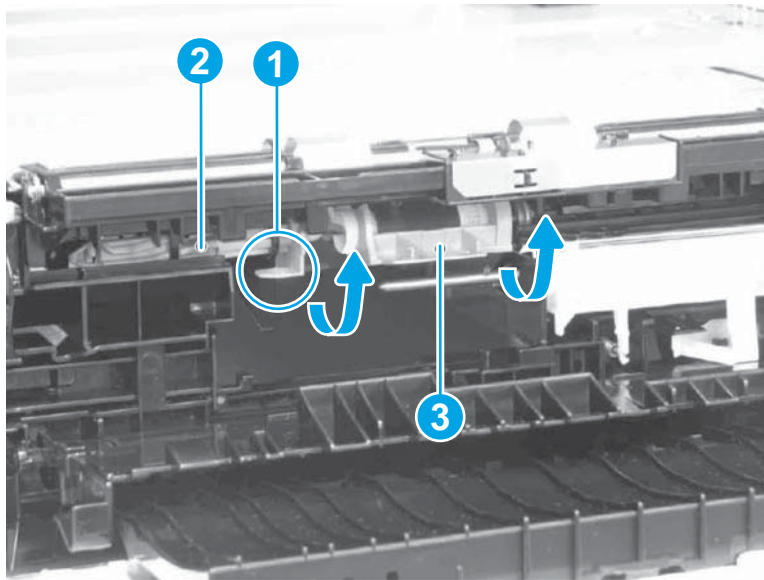
Figure 1-1579 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1580 Rotate tab in direction of arrow




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- ⚠ Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8827-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

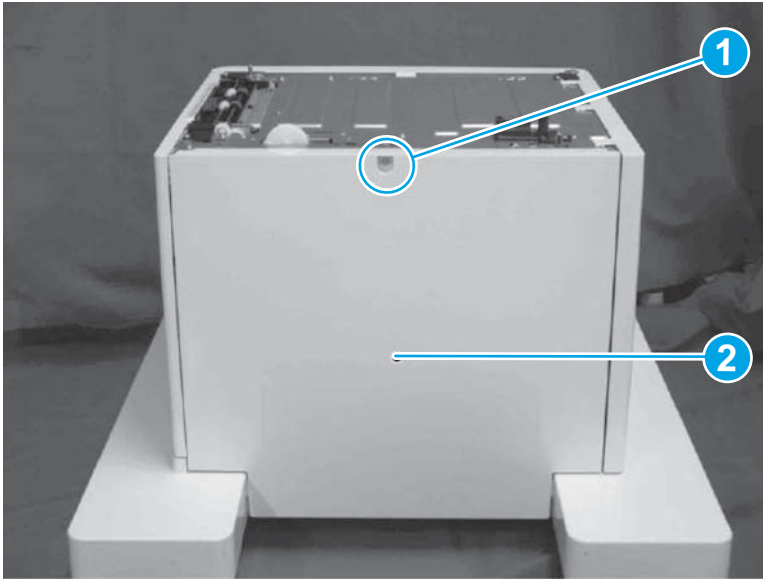
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1581 Remove rear cover

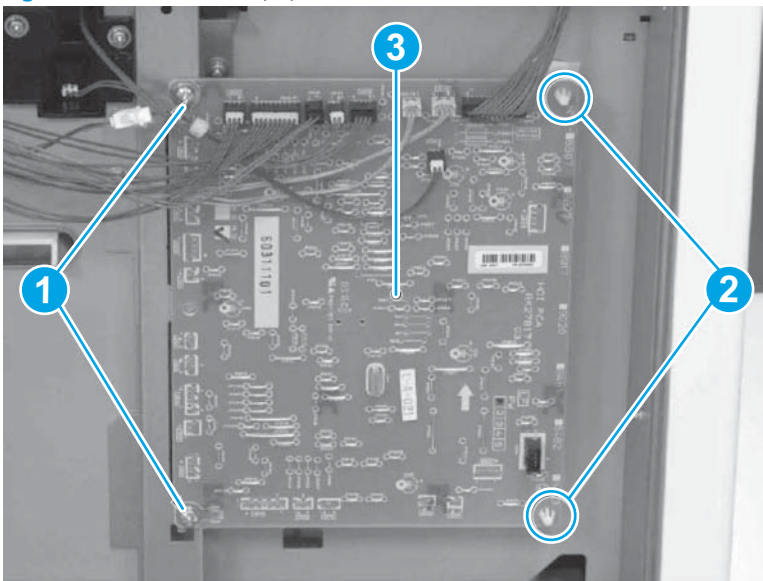


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1582 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

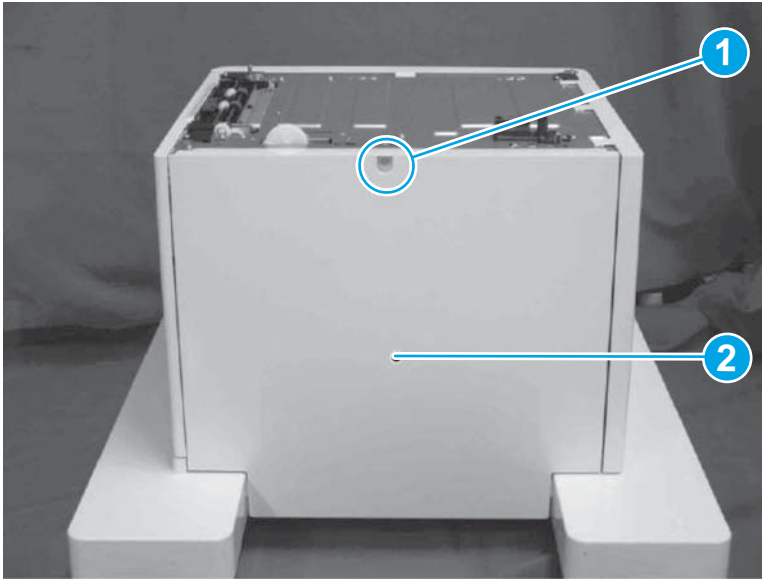
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1583 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

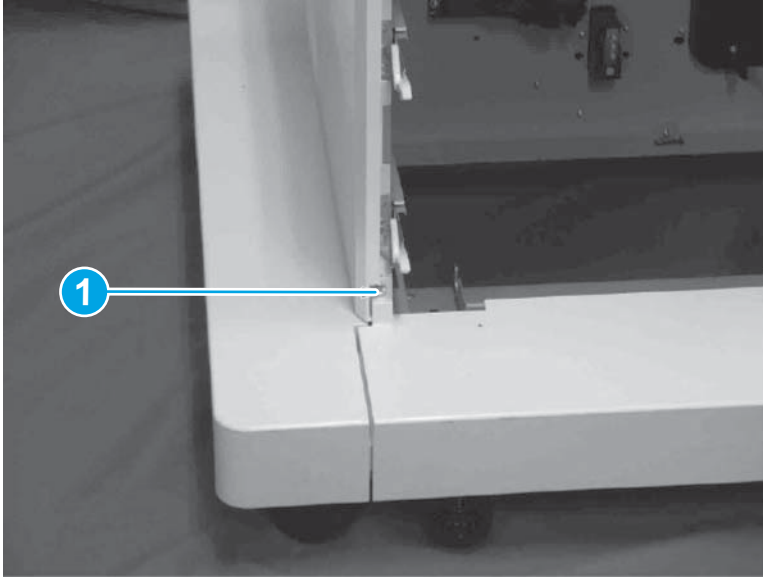
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

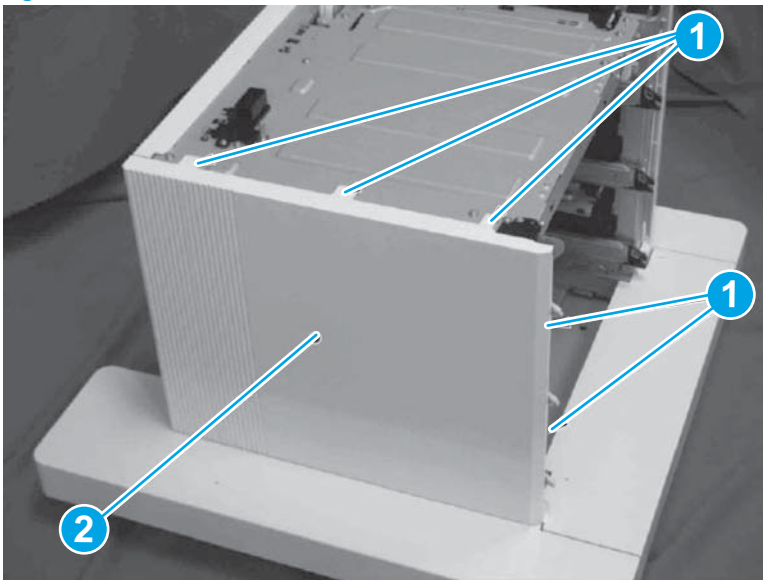
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1584 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1585 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2-0939-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

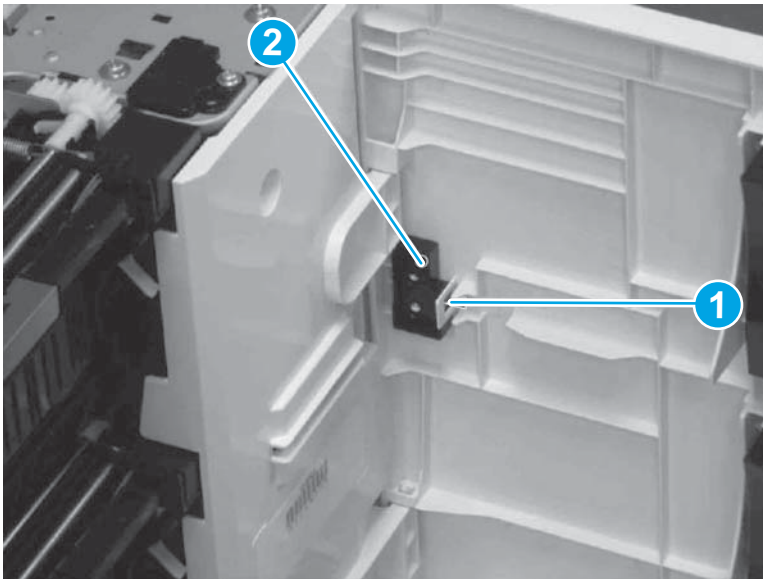
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

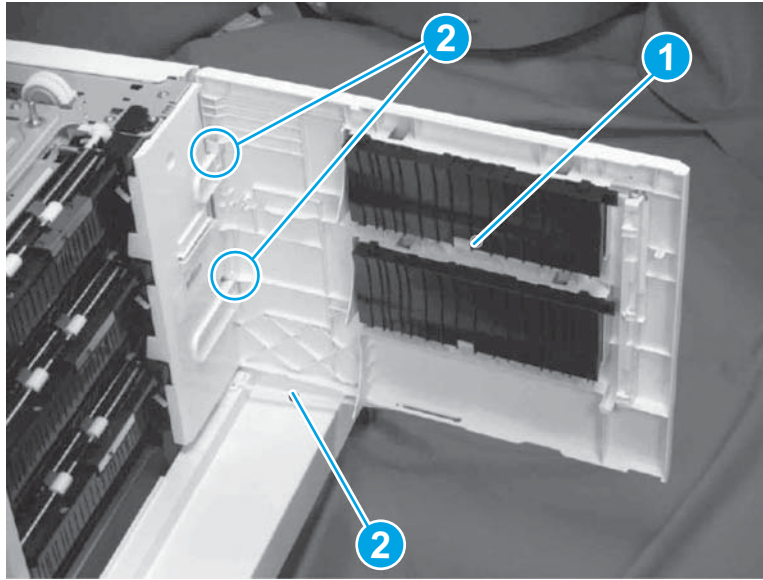
Figure 1-1586 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1587 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4-8946-000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

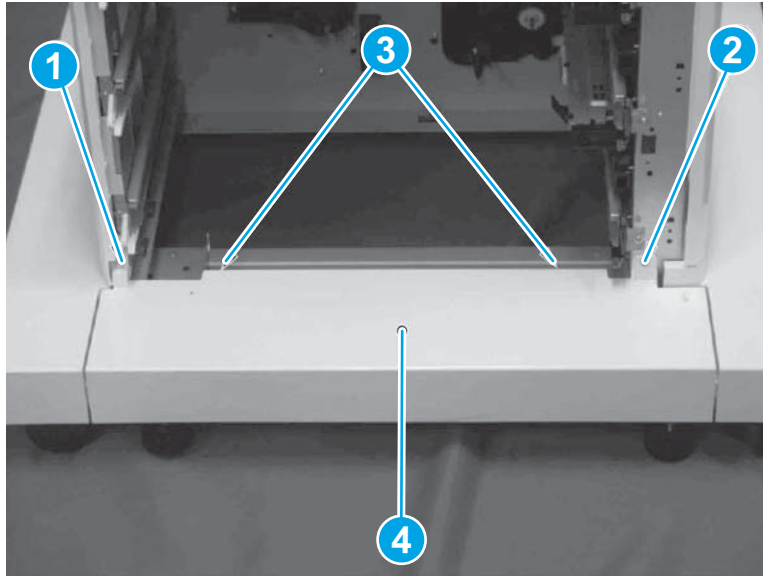
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).

4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1588 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

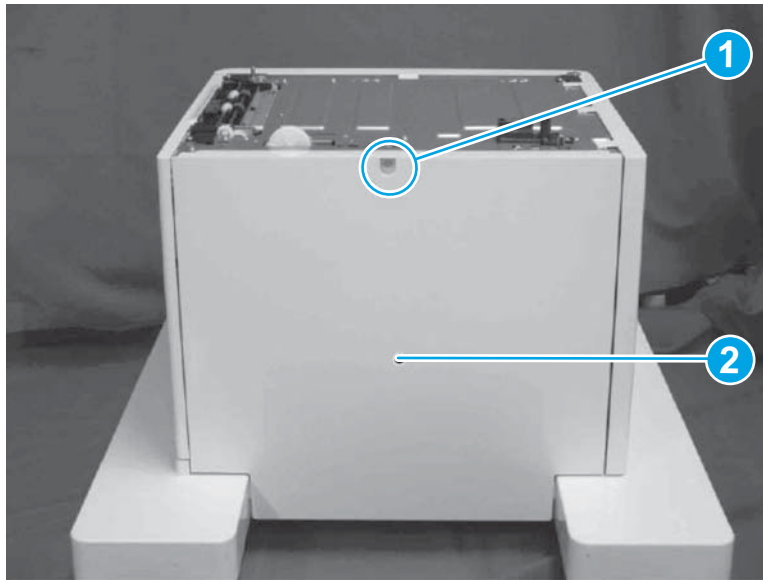
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1589 Remove rear cover

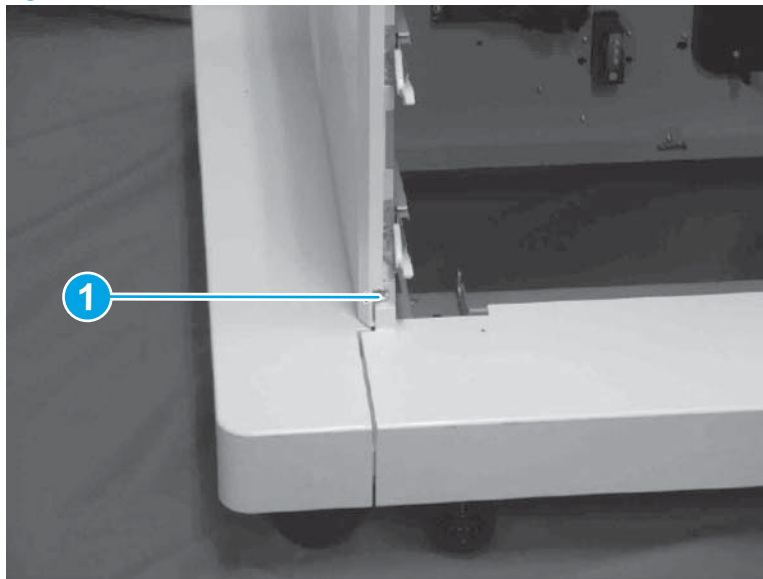


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

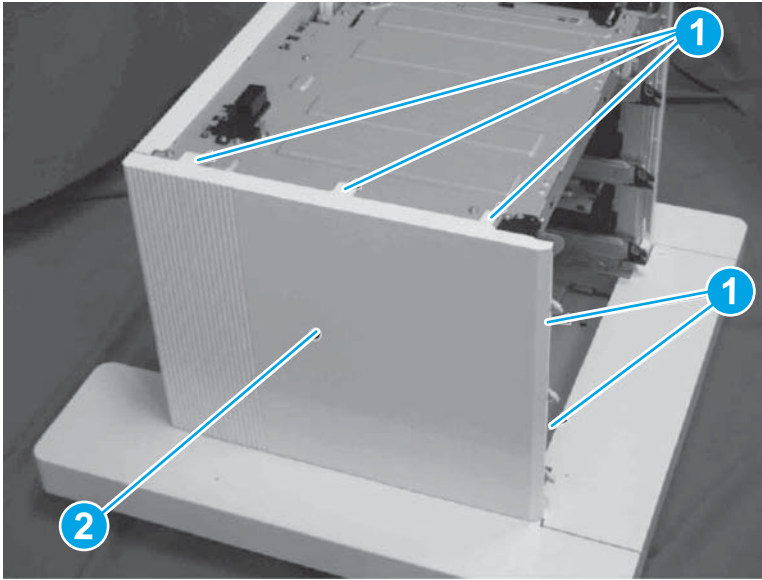
Figure 1-1590 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1591 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


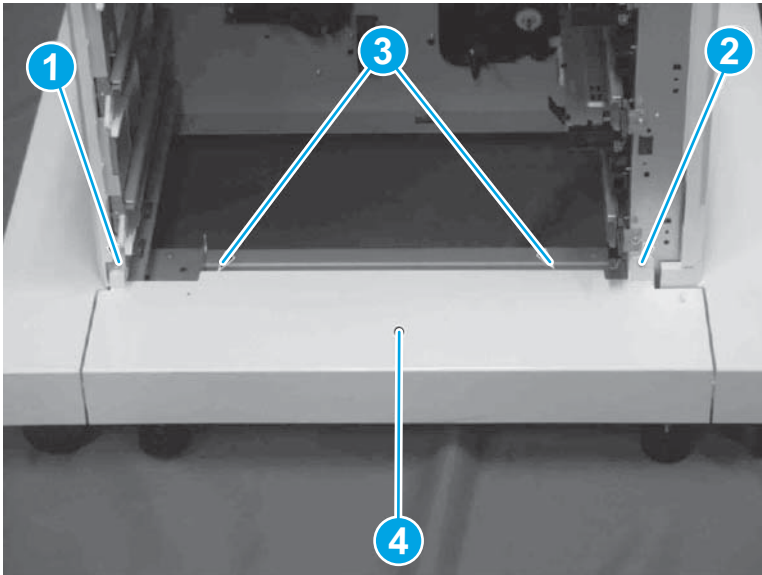
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1592 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


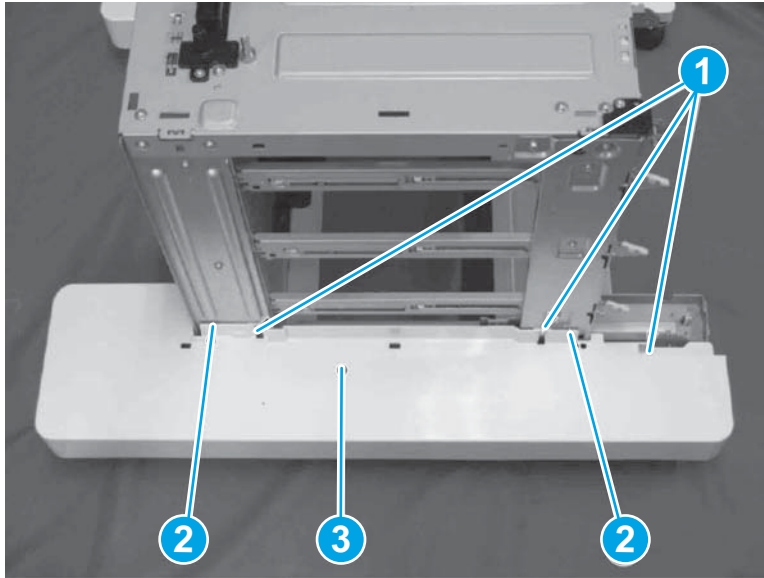
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1593 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

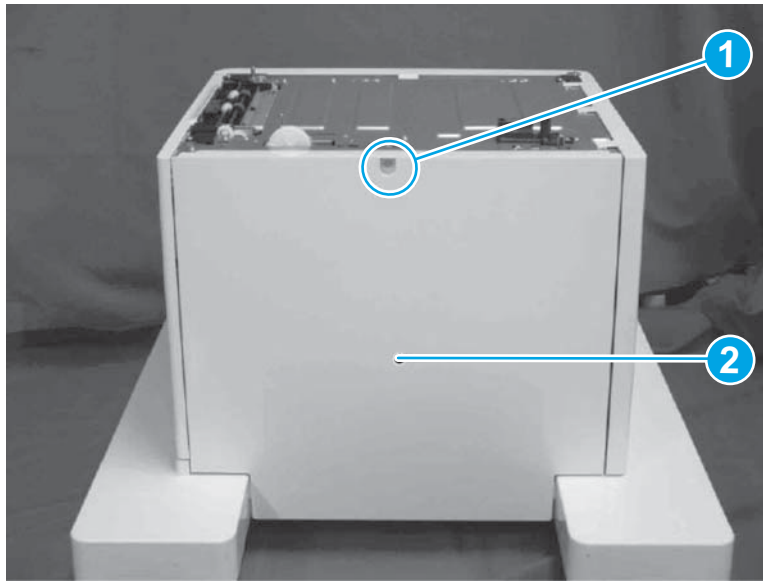
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1594 Remove rear cover

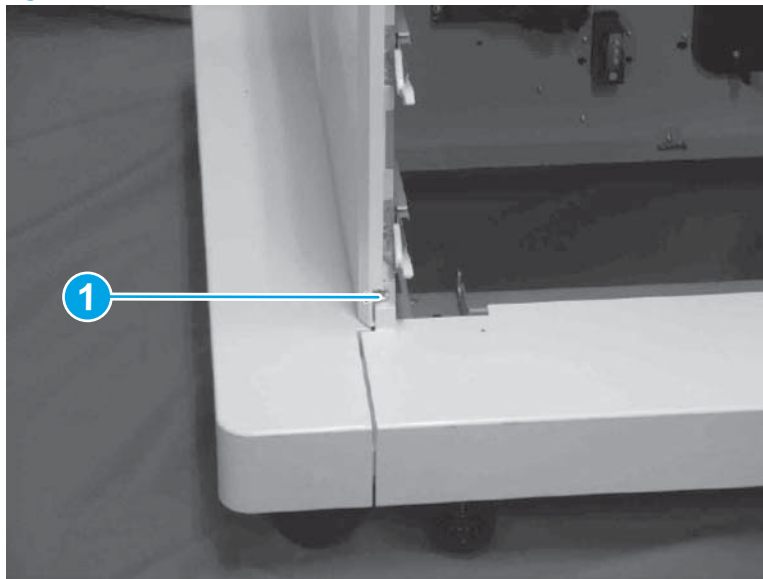


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

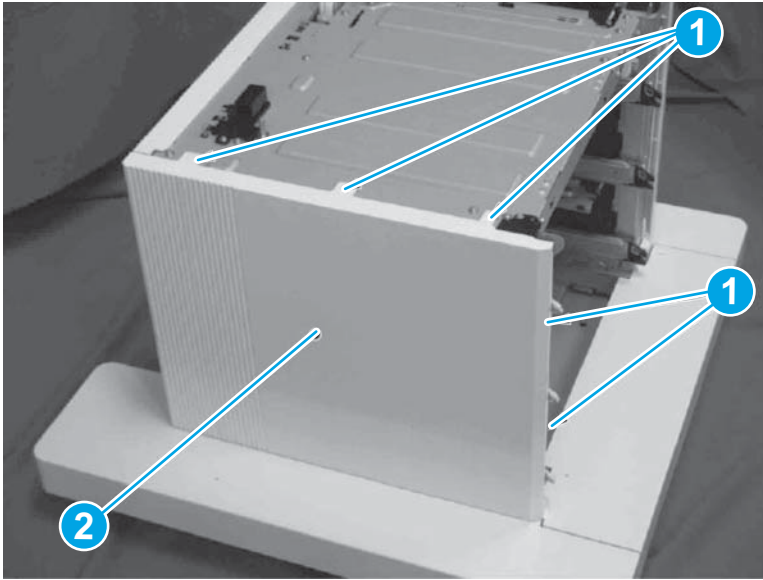
Figure 1-1595 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1596 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


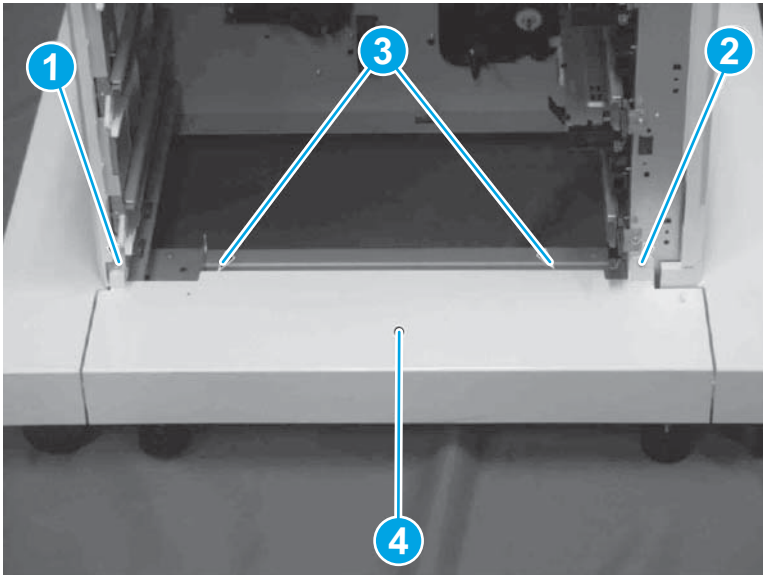
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

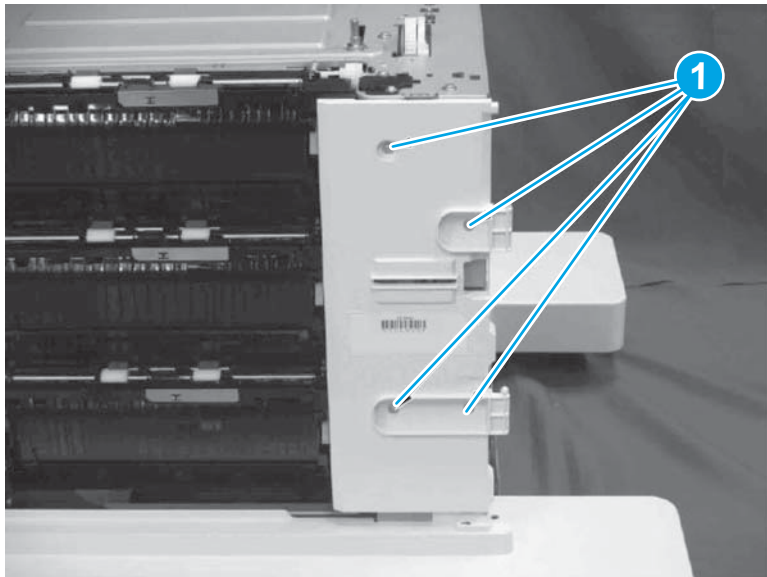
Figure 1-1597 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove right lower cover

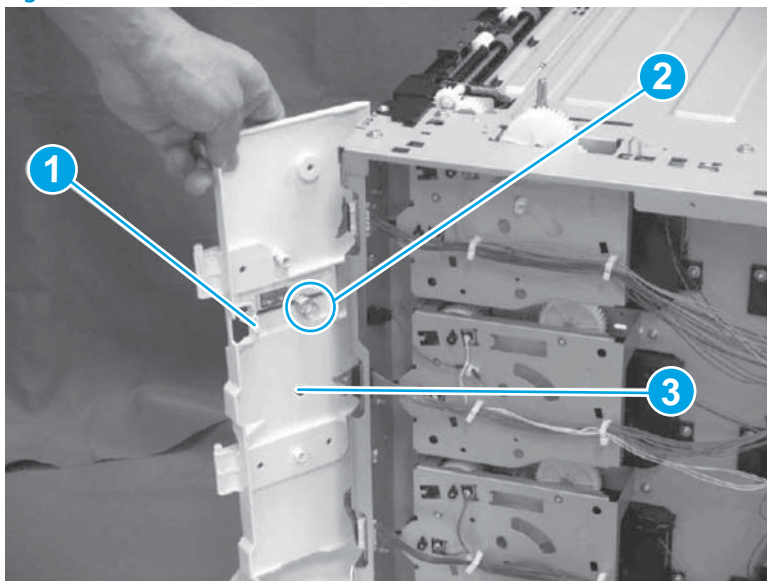
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1598 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1599 Remove cover



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 2).


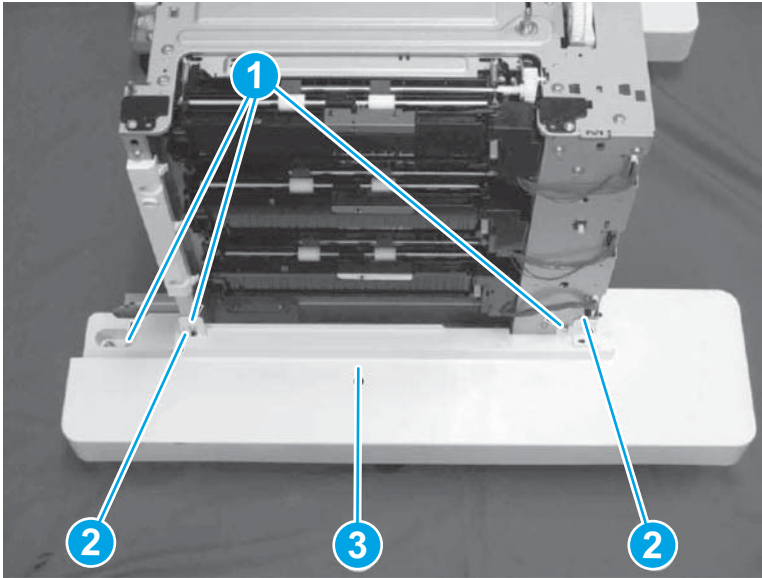
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1600 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

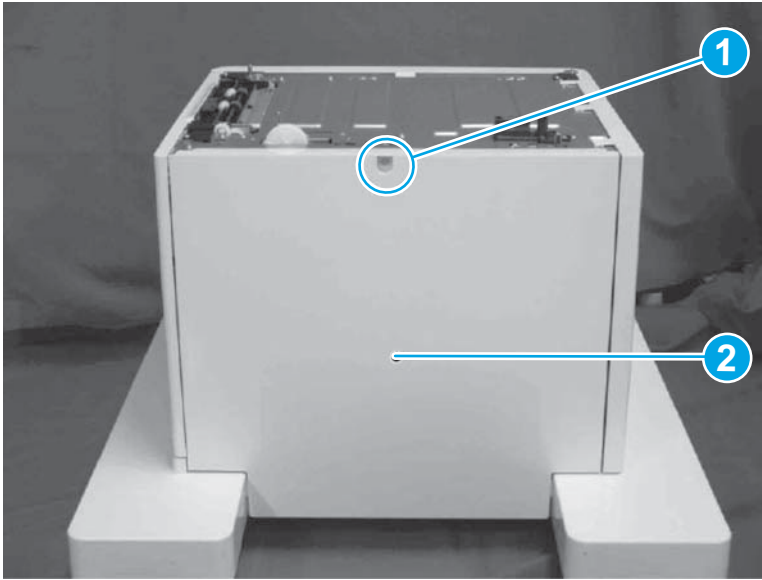
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1601 Remove rear cover

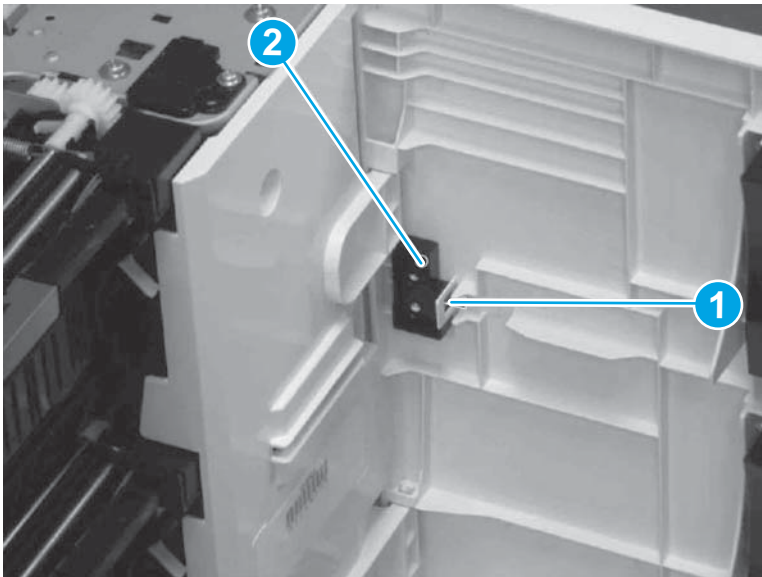


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

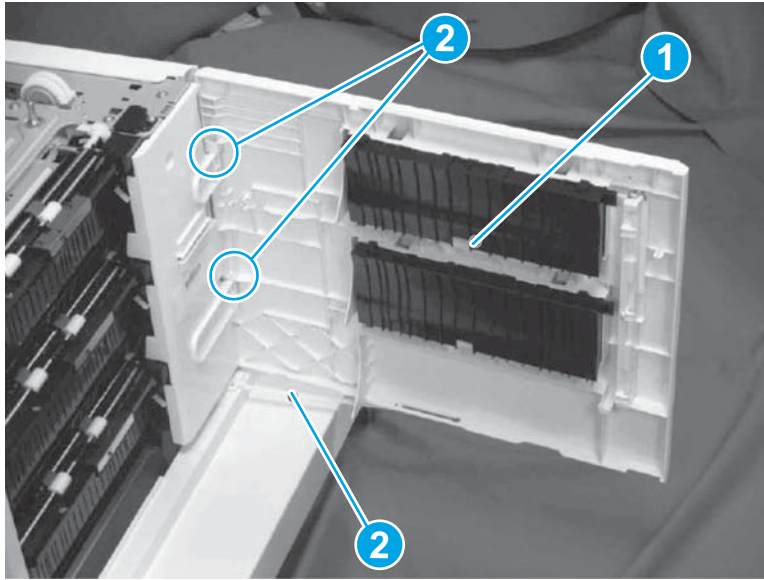
Figure 1-1602 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1603 Remove link arm

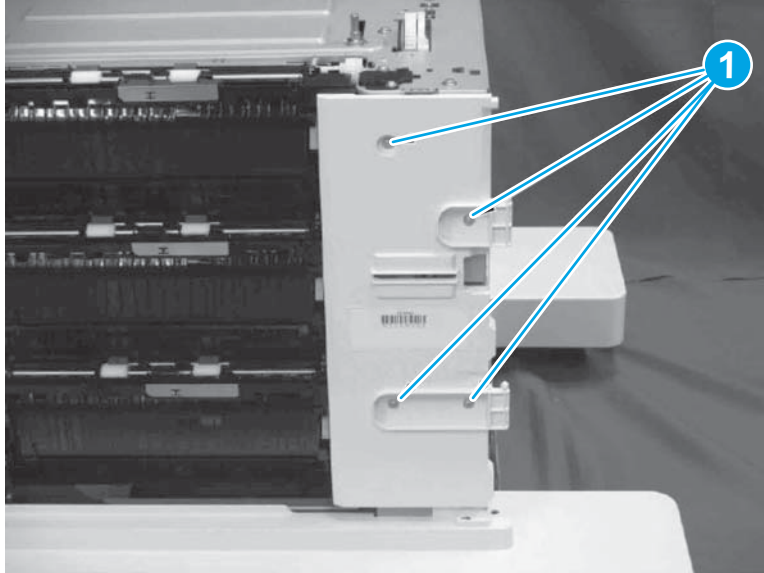


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

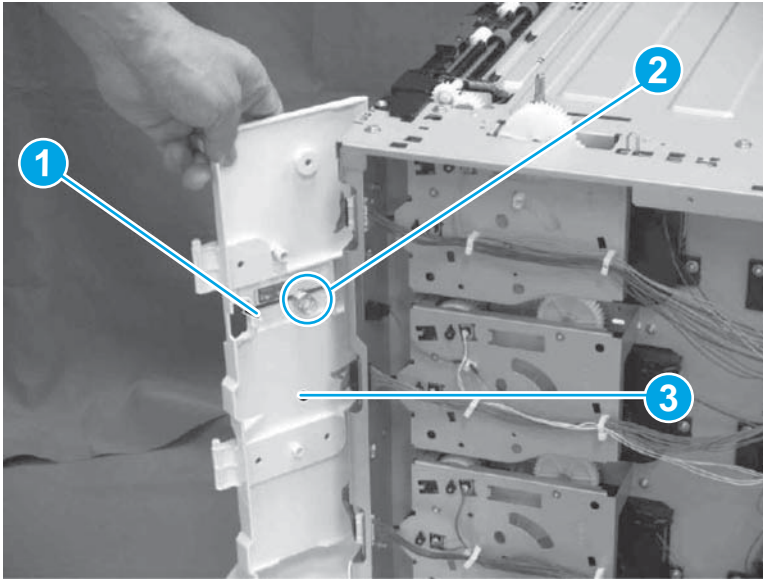
Figure 1-1604 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

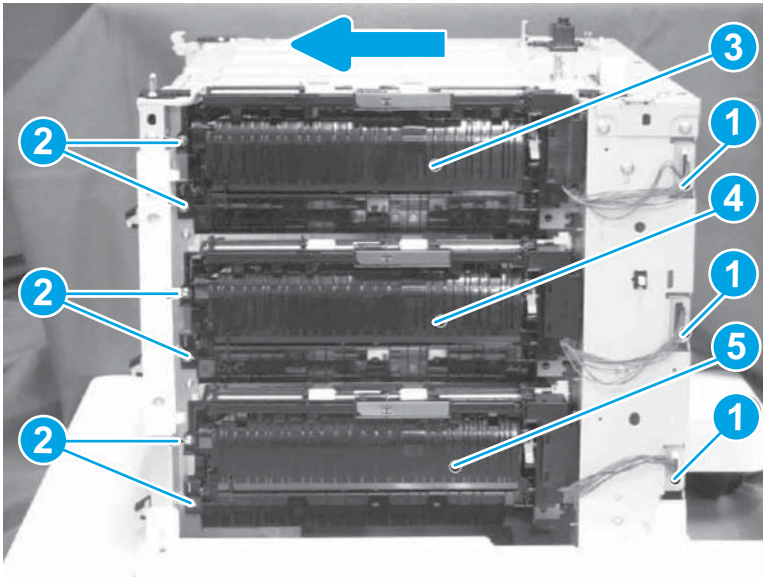
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1605 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove. Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove. Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1606 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

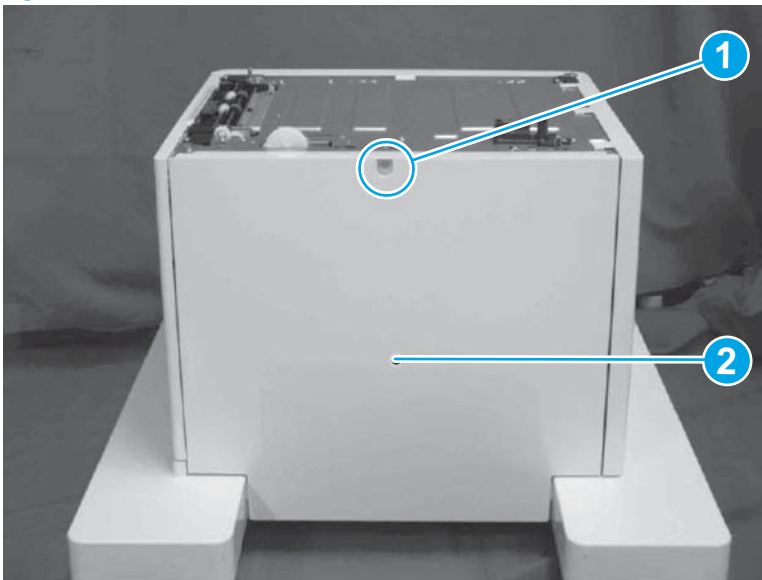
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1607 Remove rear cover



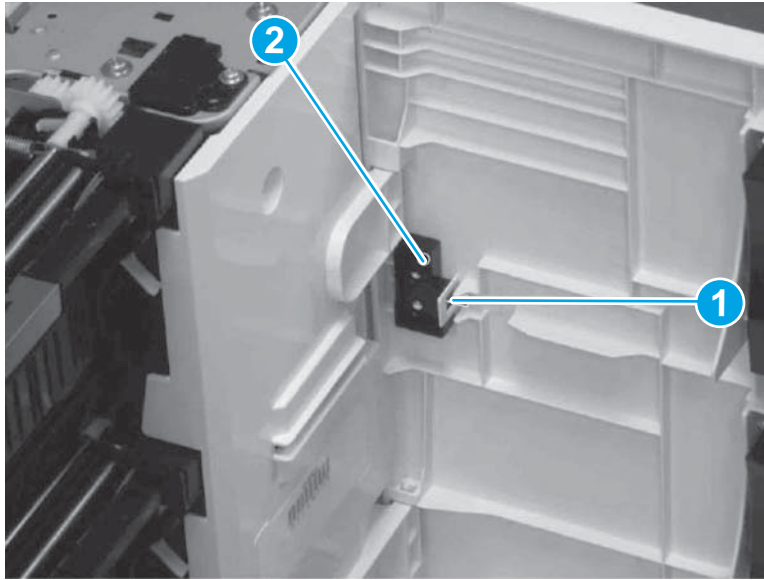
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

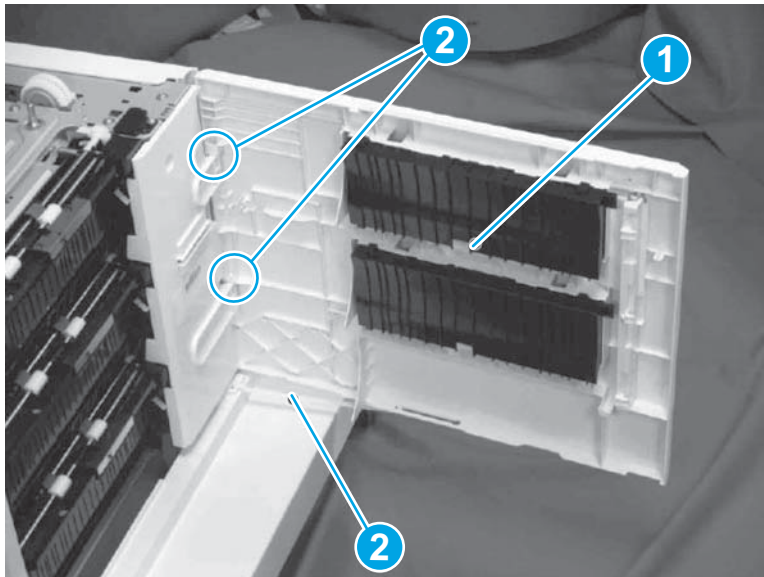
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1608 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1609 Remove link arm

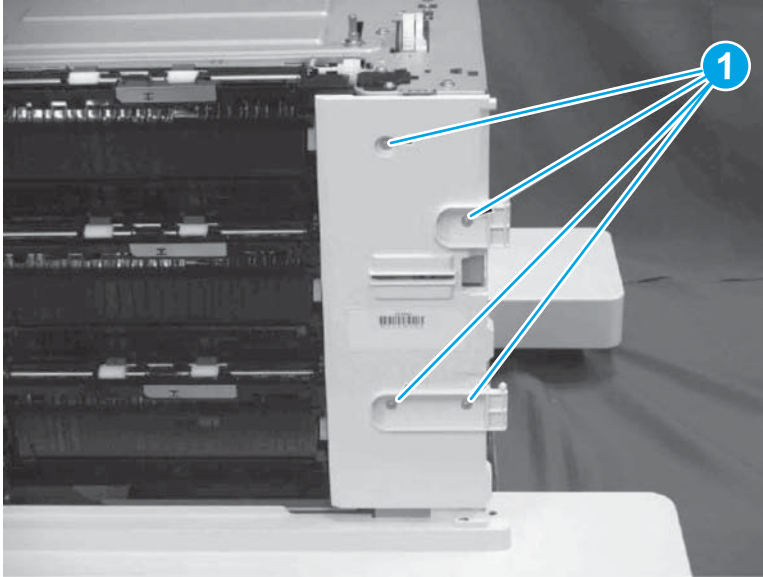


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

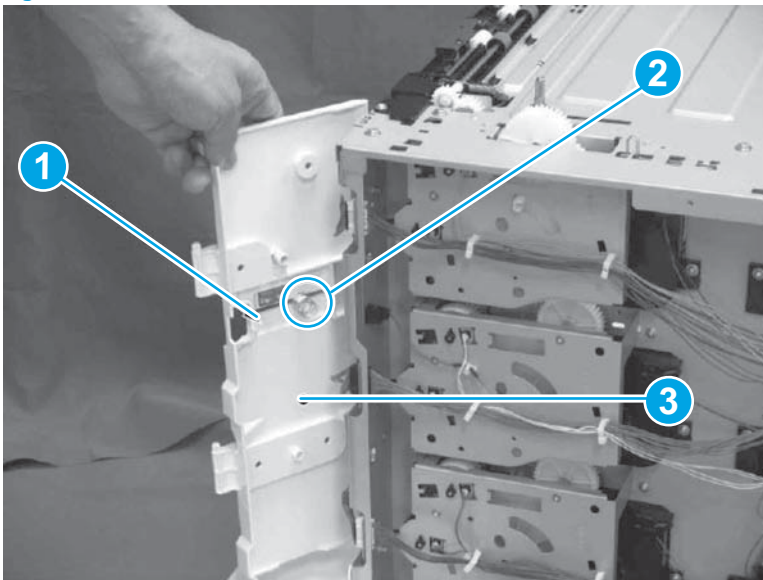
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1610 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

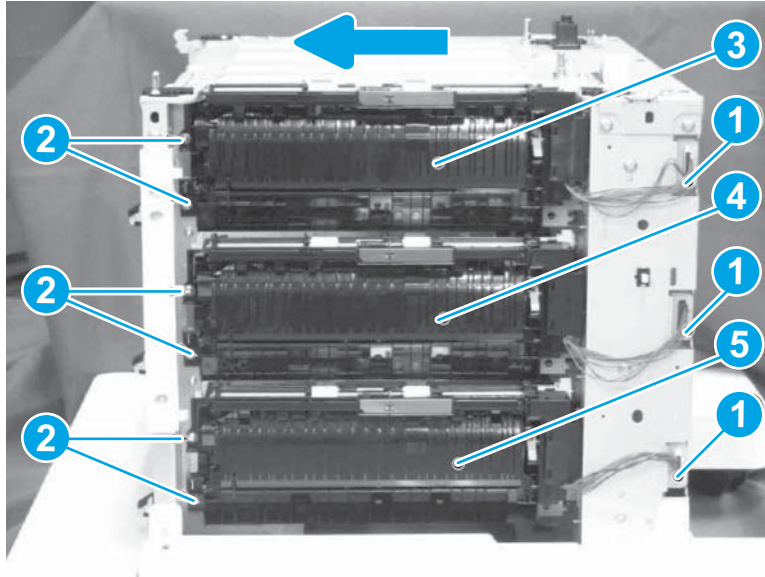
Figure 1-1611 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1612 Remove cassette pickup assembly

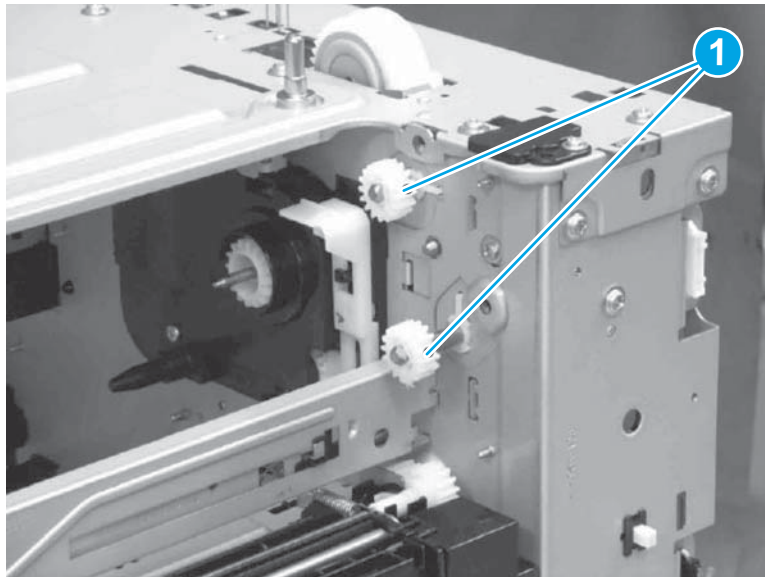


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

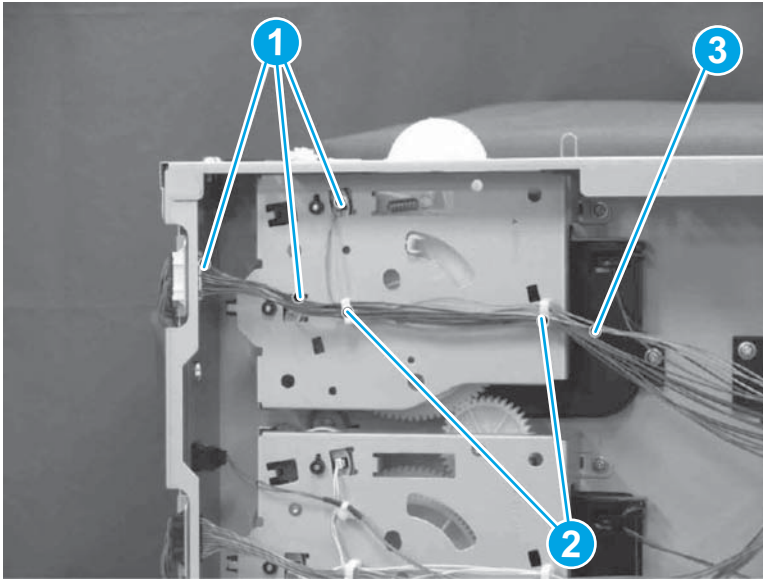
Figure 1-1613 Remove gears



- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

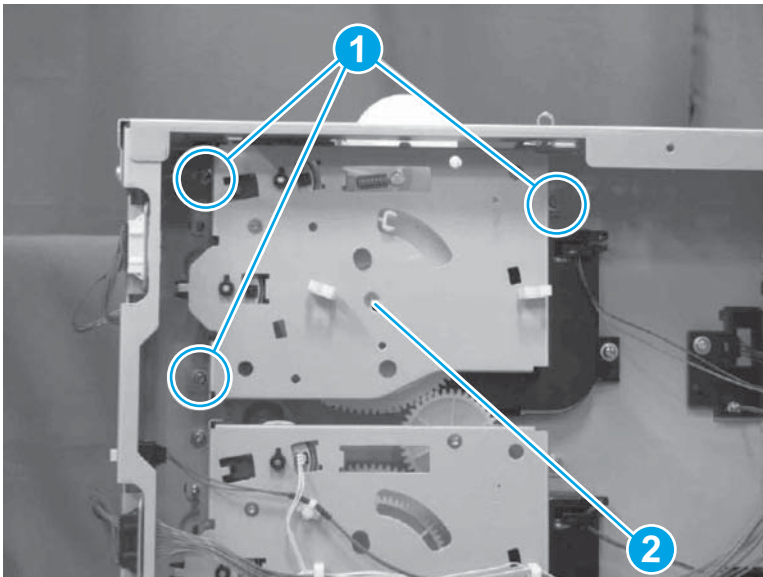
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1614 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1615 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

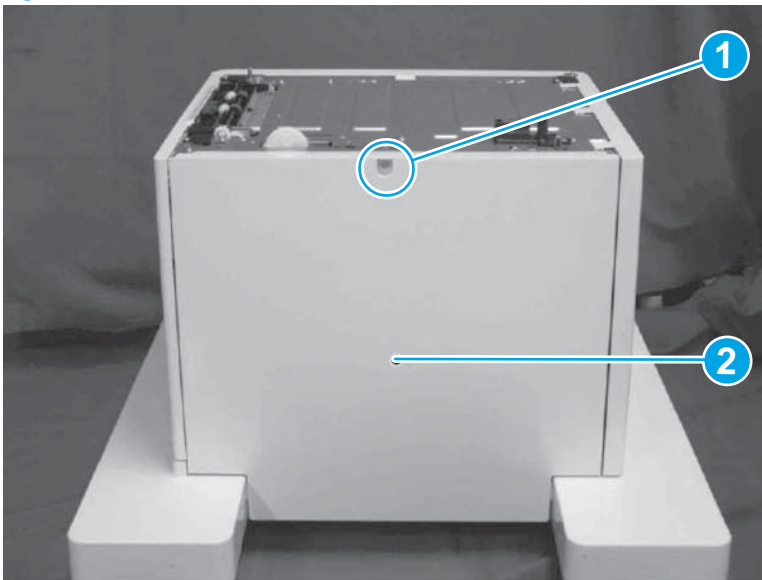
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1616 Remove rear cover



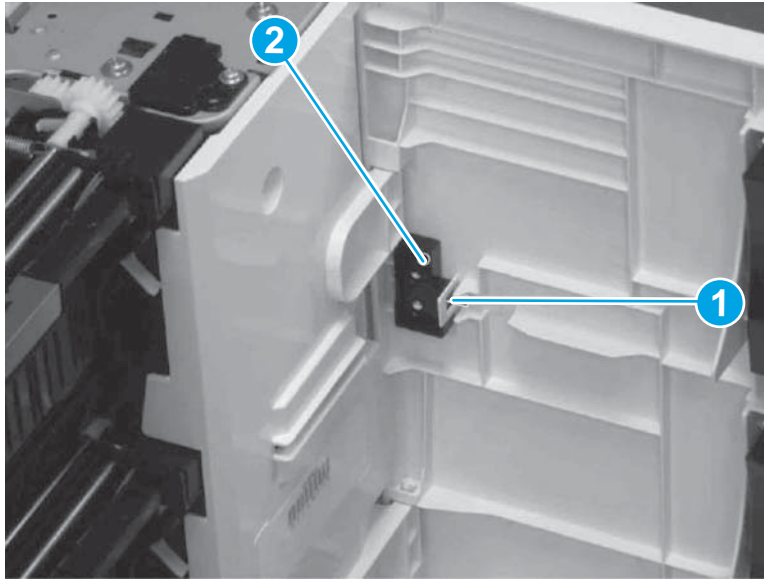
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

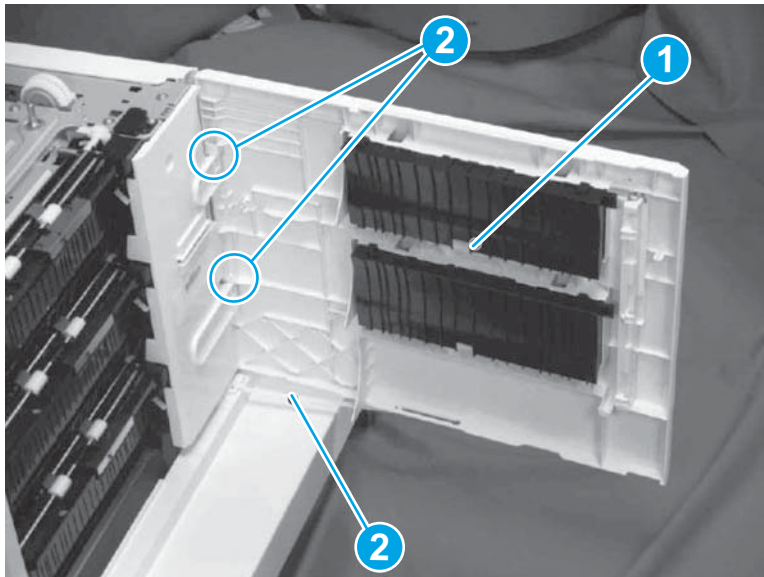
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1617 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1618 Remove link arm

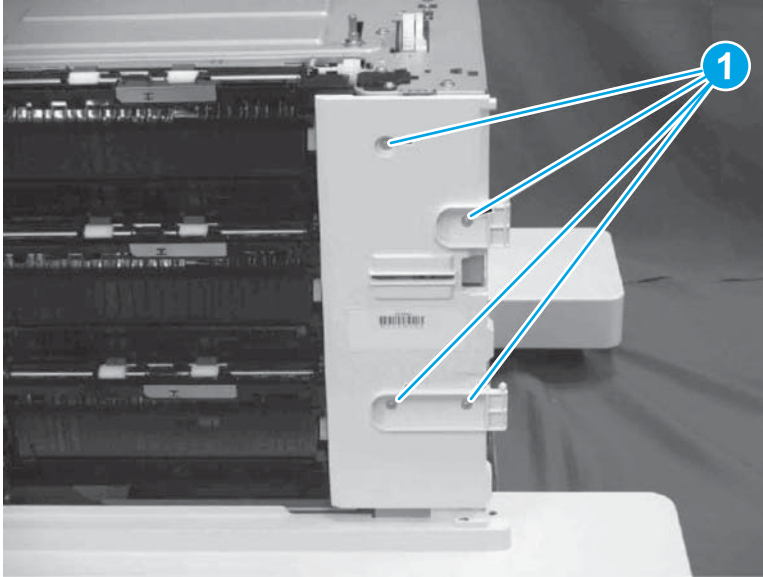


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

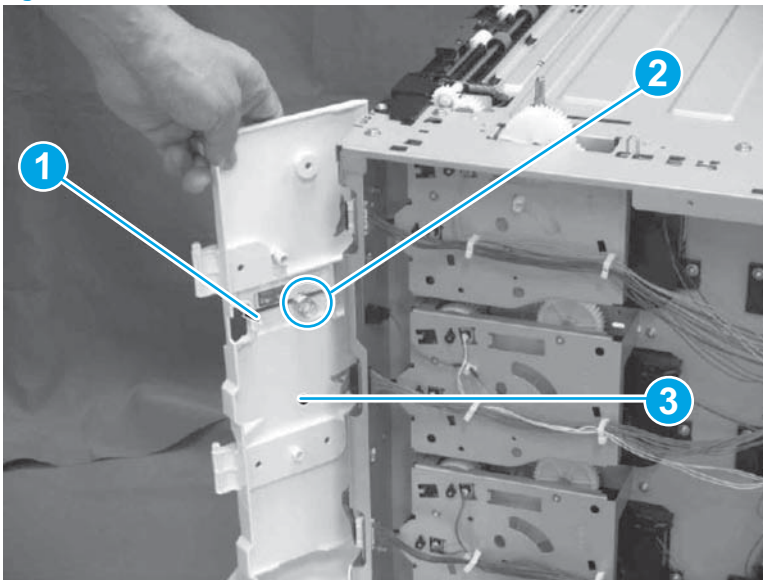
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1619 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

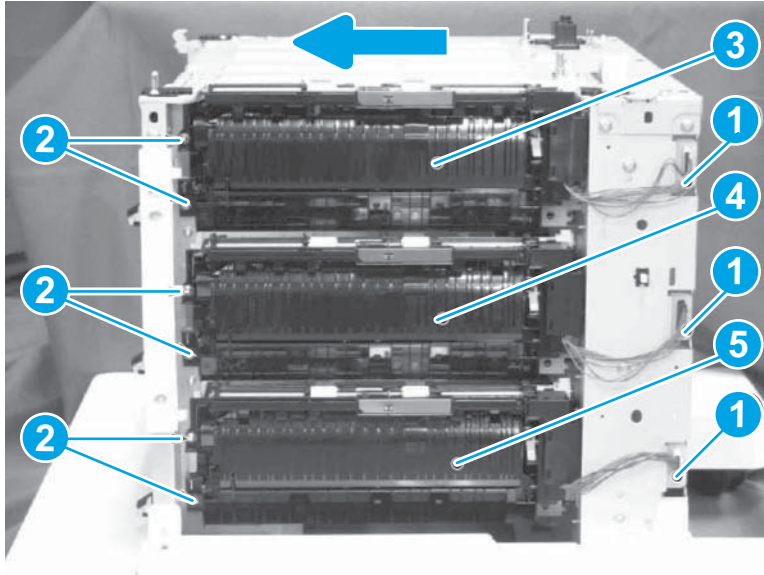
Figure 1-1620 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1621 Remove cassette pickup assembly

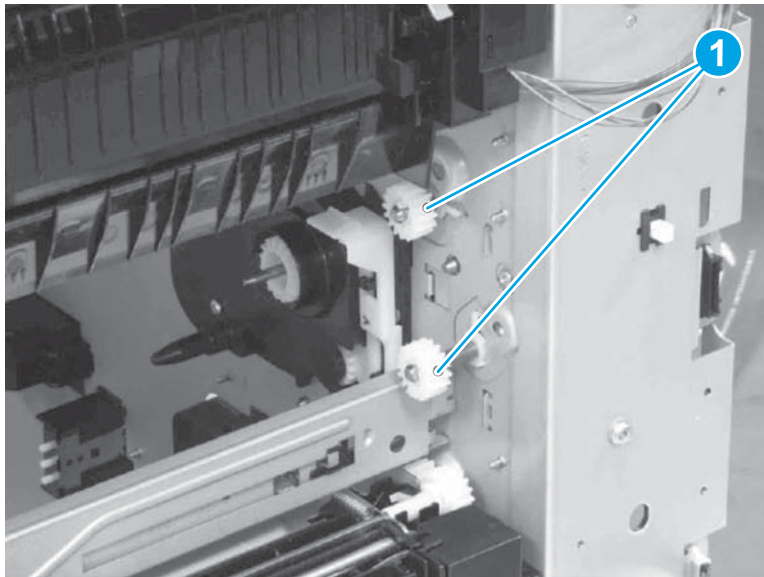


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

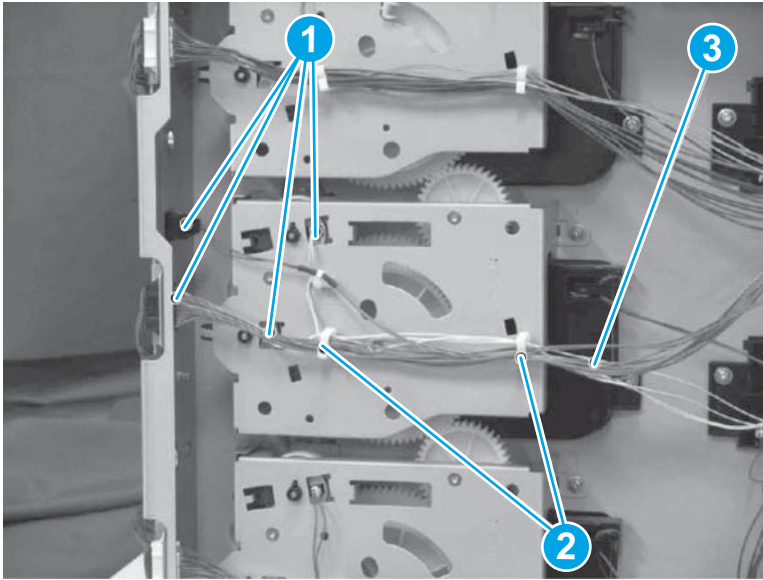
Figure 1-1622 Remove gears



- Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

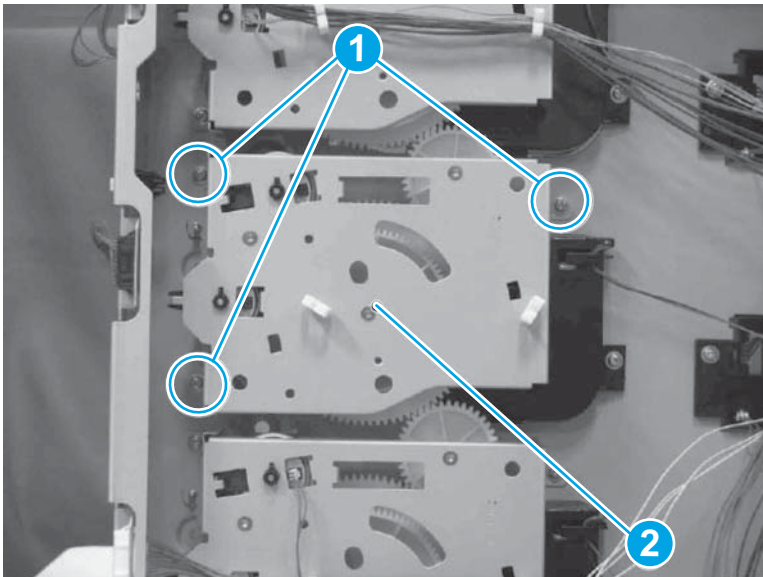
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1623 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1624 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

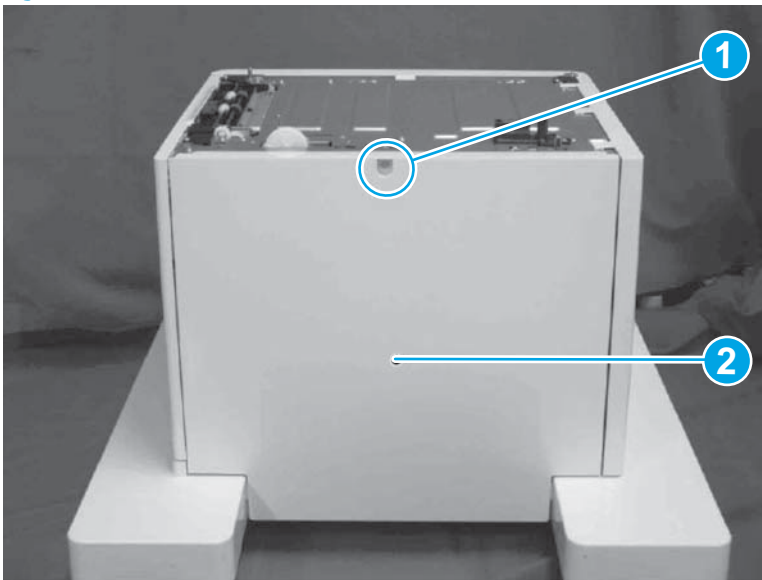
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1625 Remove rear cover



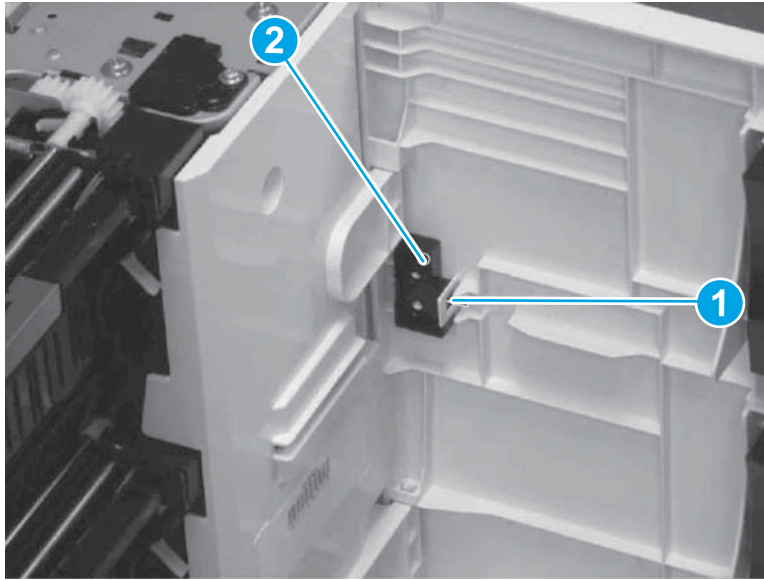
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

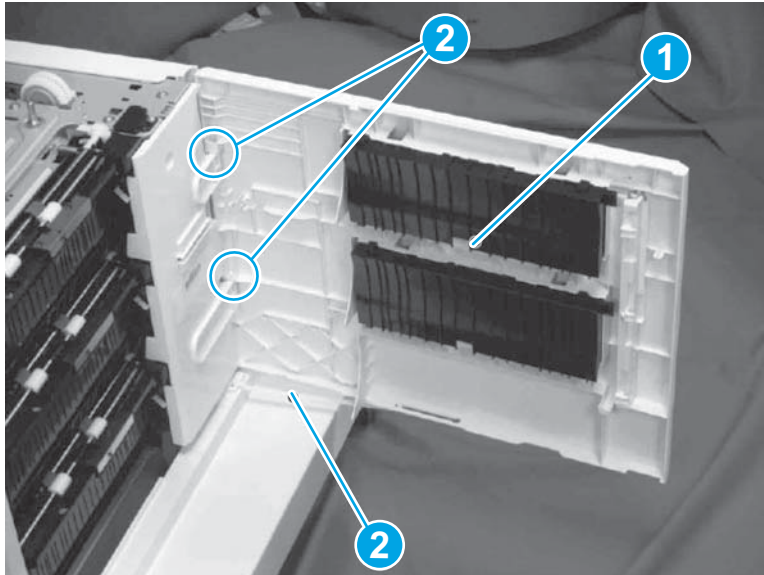
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1626 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1627 Remove link arm

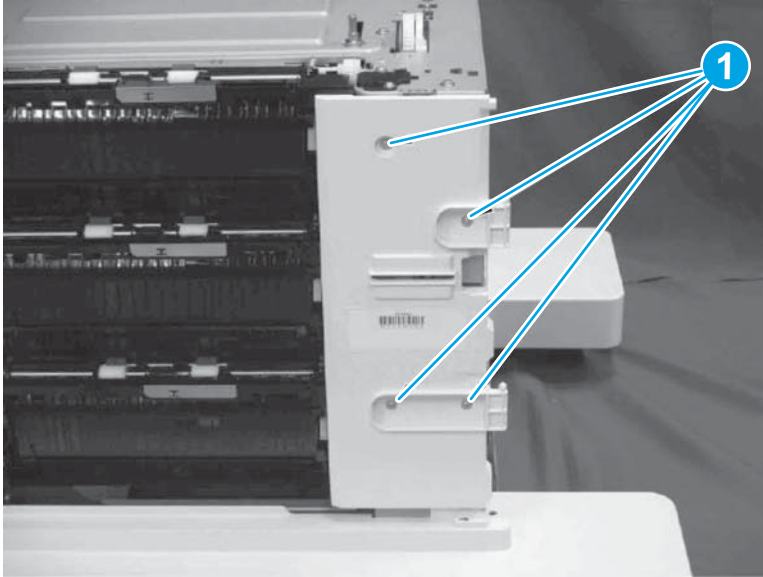


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

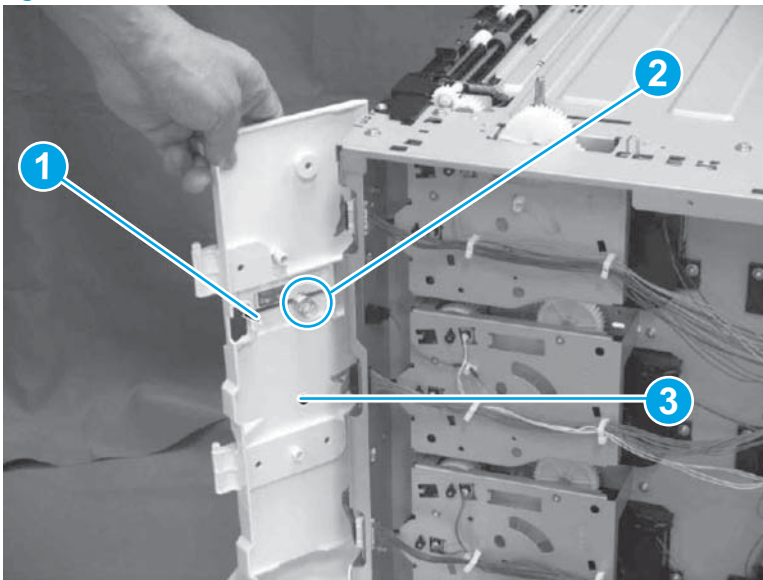
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1628 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

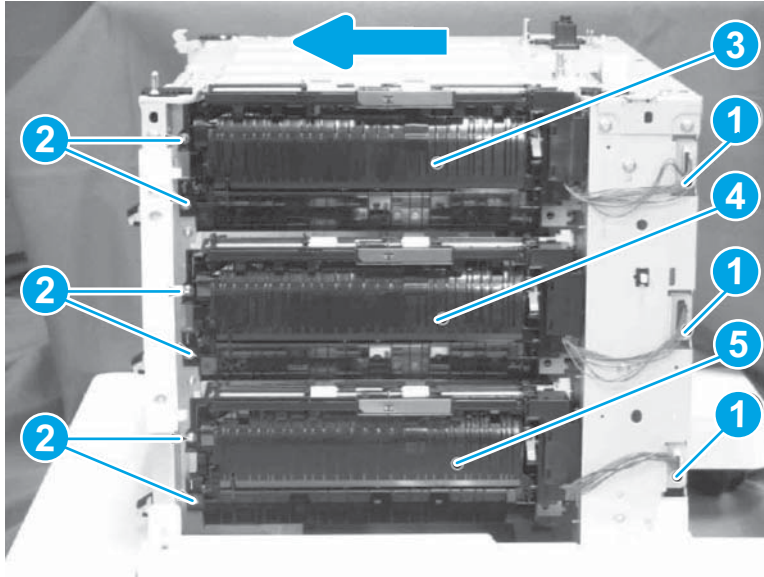
Figure 1-1629 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1630 Remove cassette pickup assembly

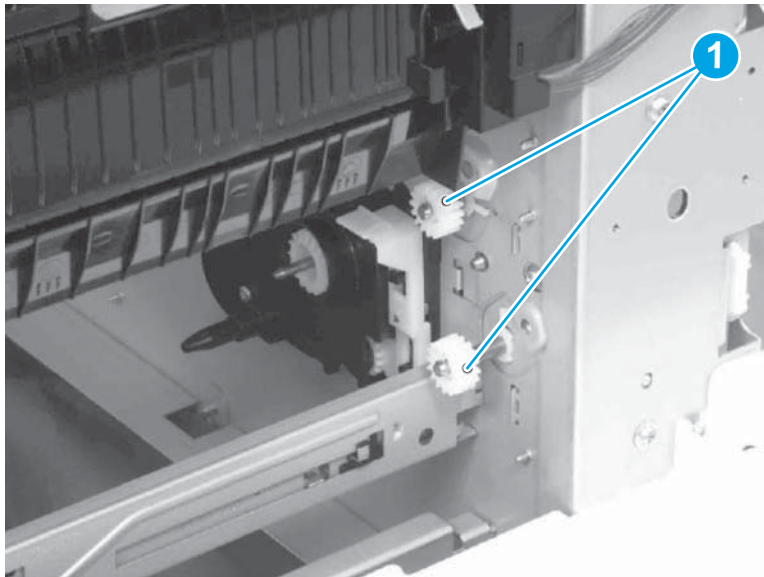


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

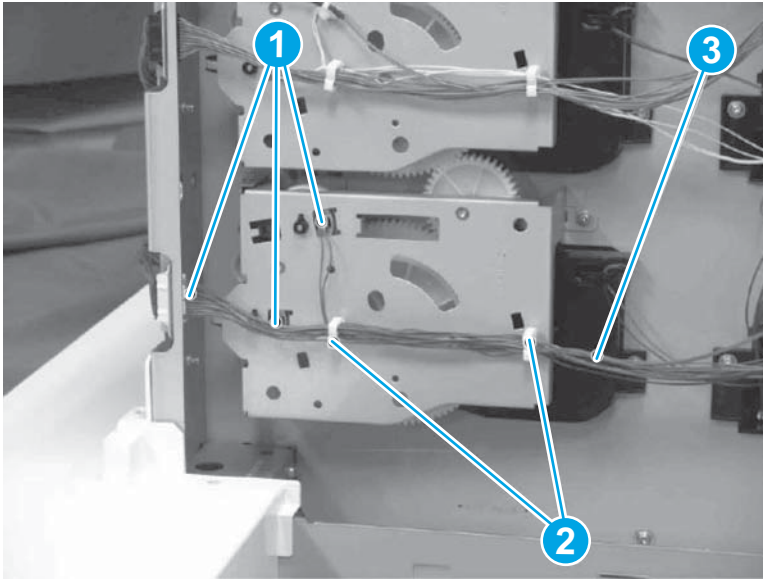
Figure 1-1631 Remove gears



- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

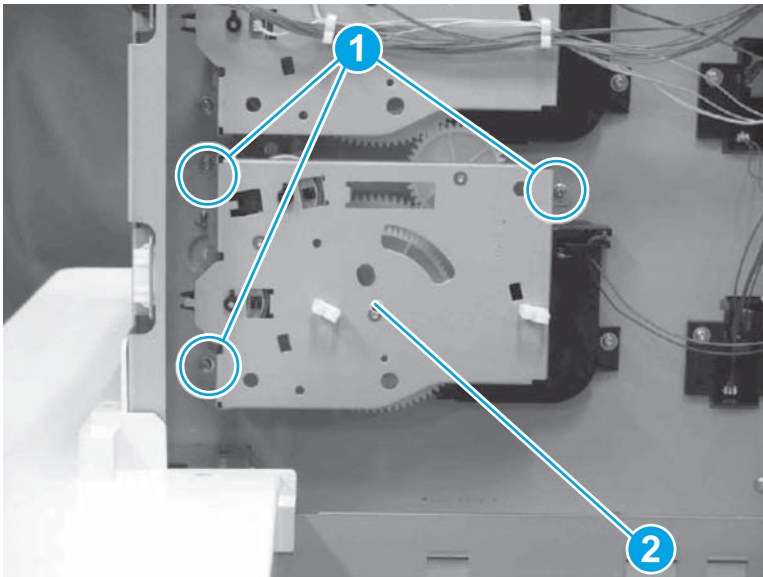
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1632 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1633 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

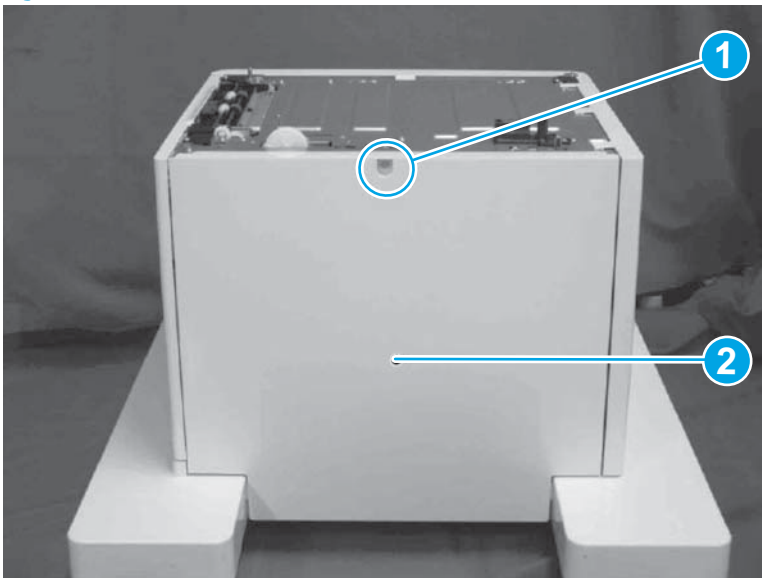
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1634 Remove rear cover



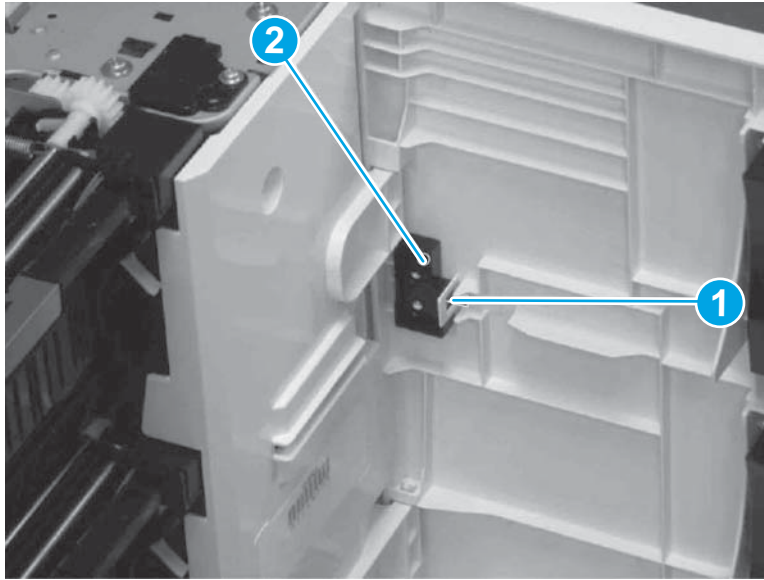
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

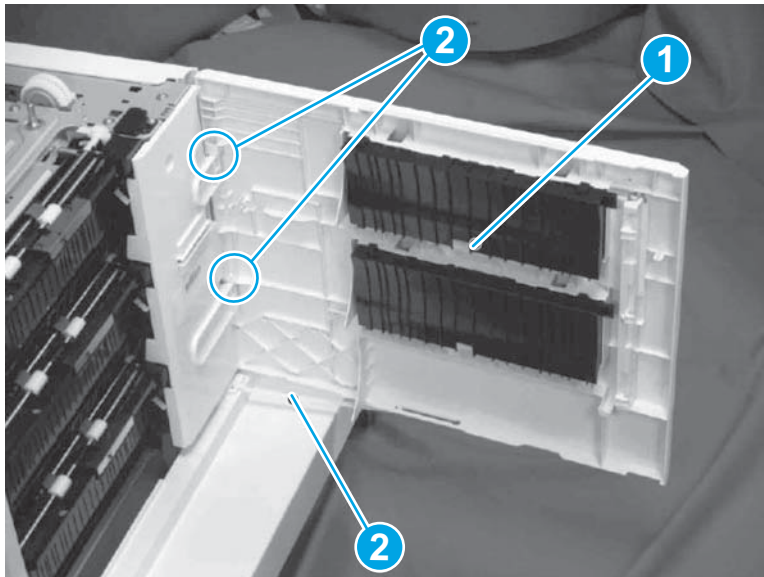
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1635 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1636 Remove link arm

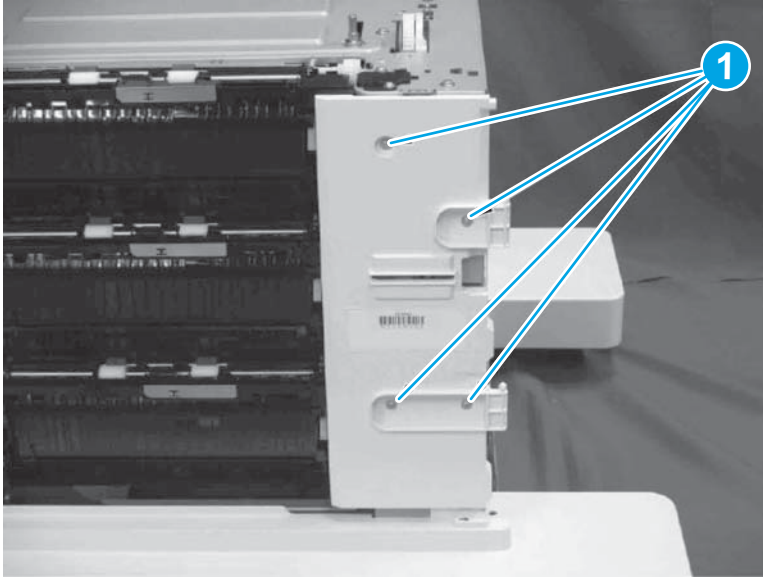


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 1 pickup assembly

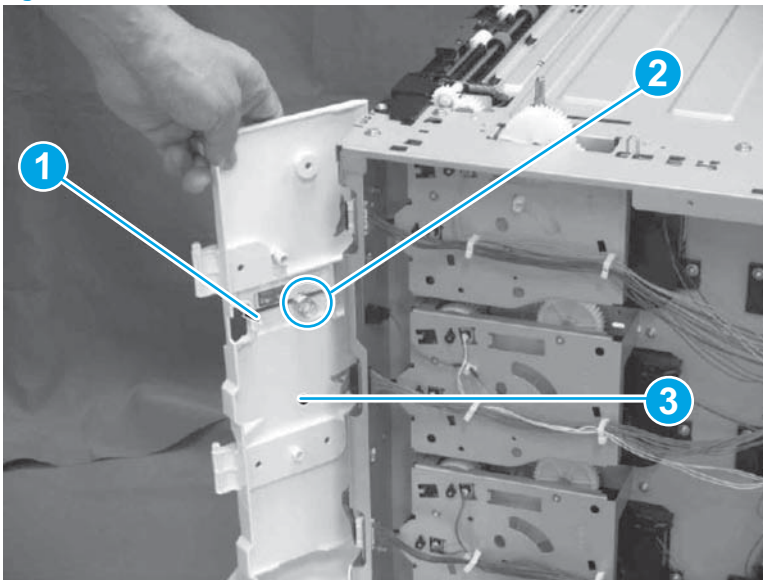
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1637 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

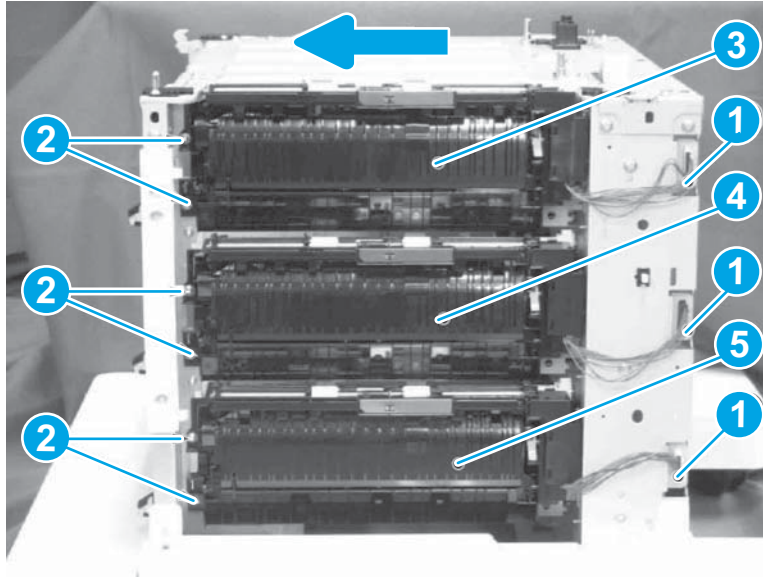
Figure 1-1638 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1639 Remove cassette pickup assembly

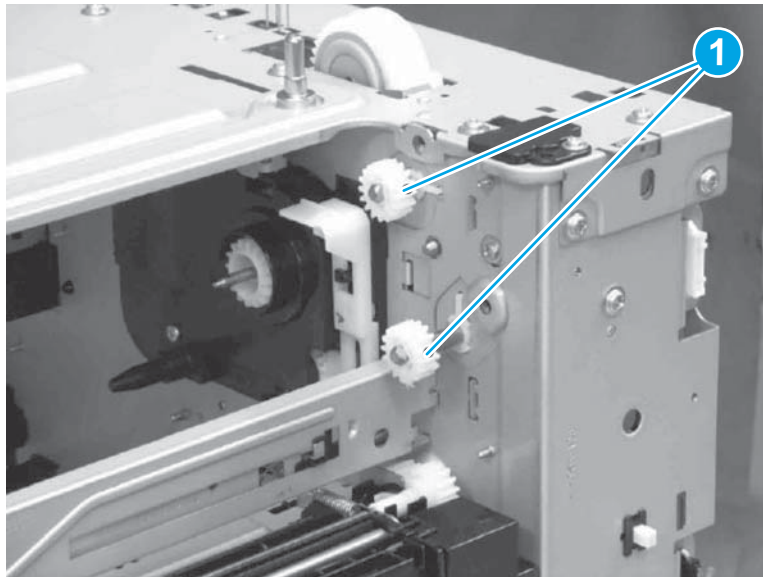


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 1 drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

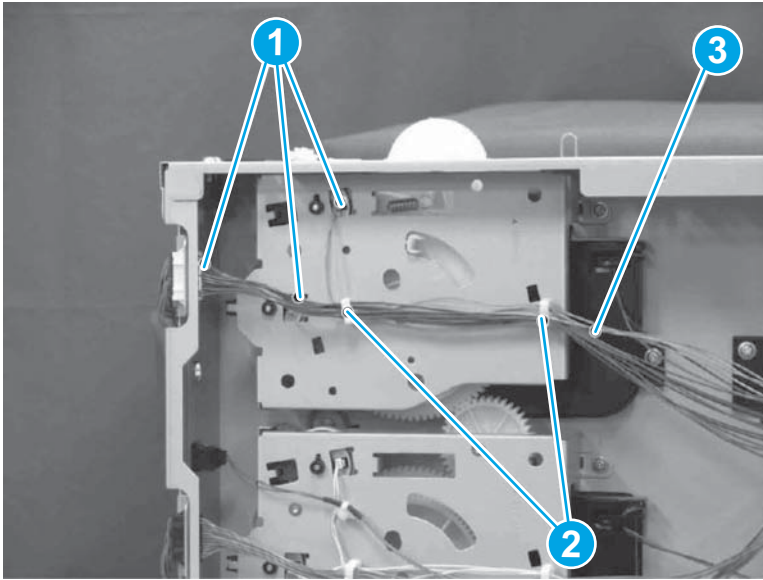
Figure 1-1640 Remove gears



- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

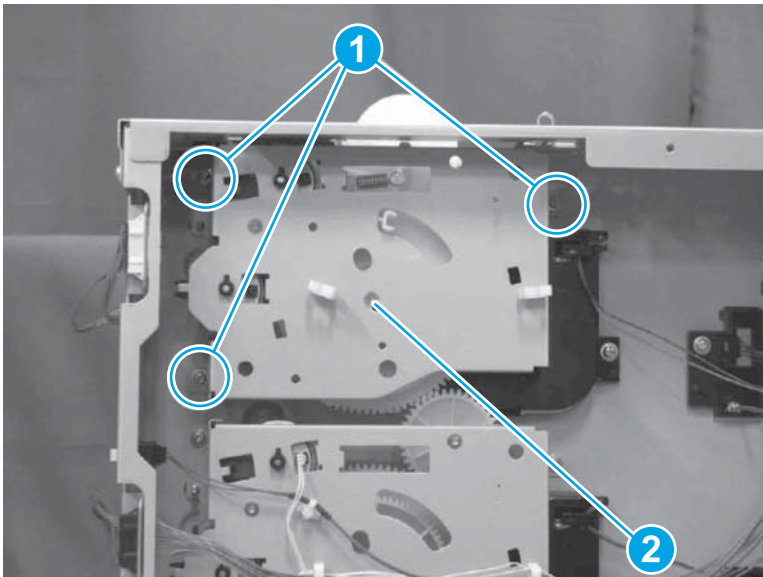
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1641 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1642 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



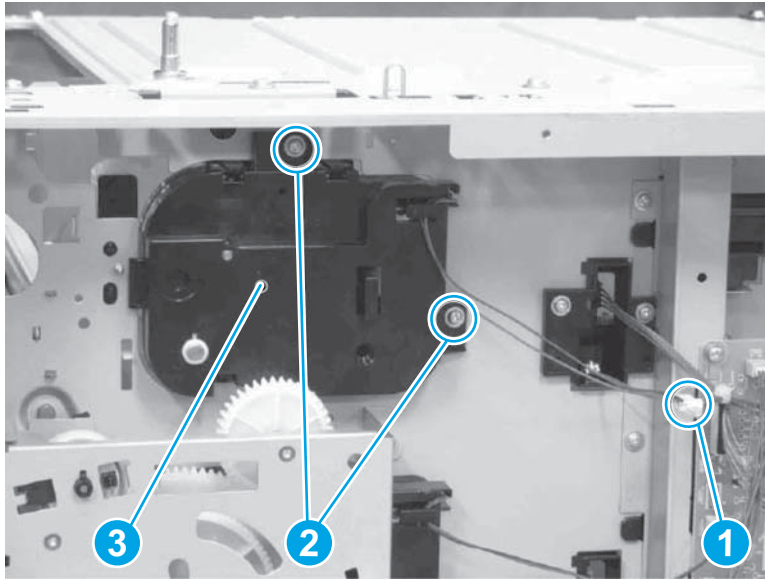
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1643 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1644 Correct lever position

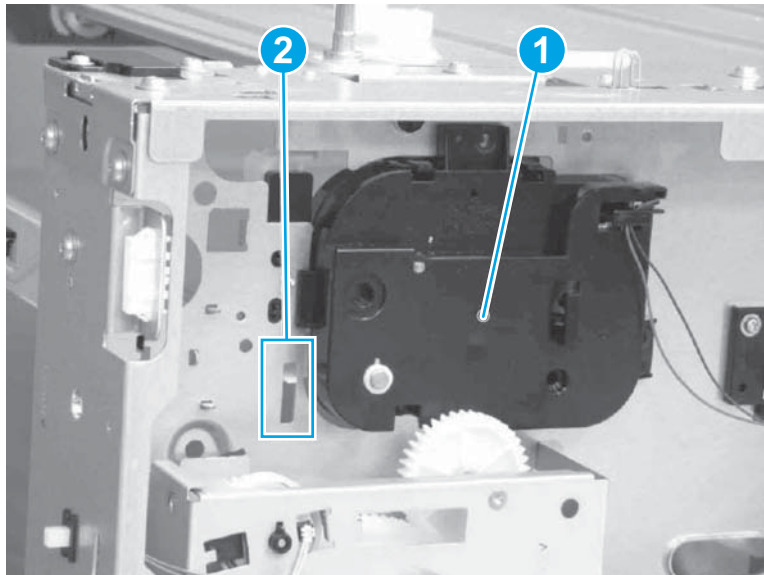
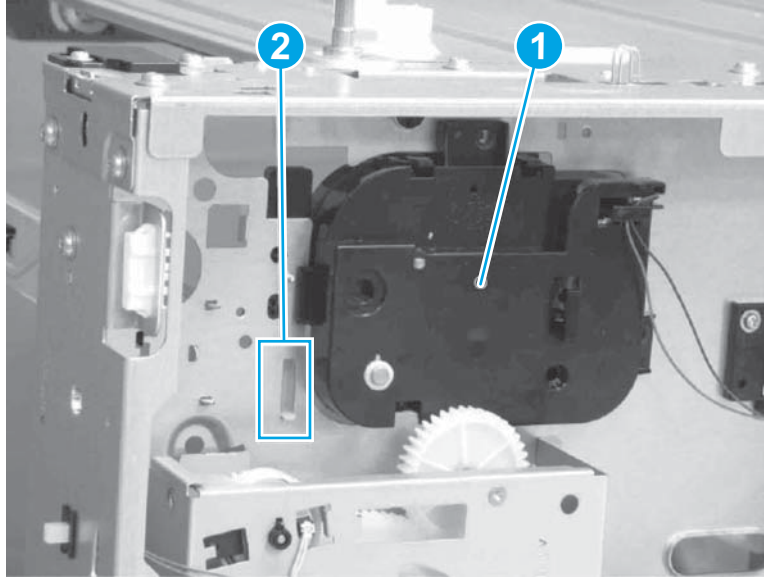


Figure 1-1645 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

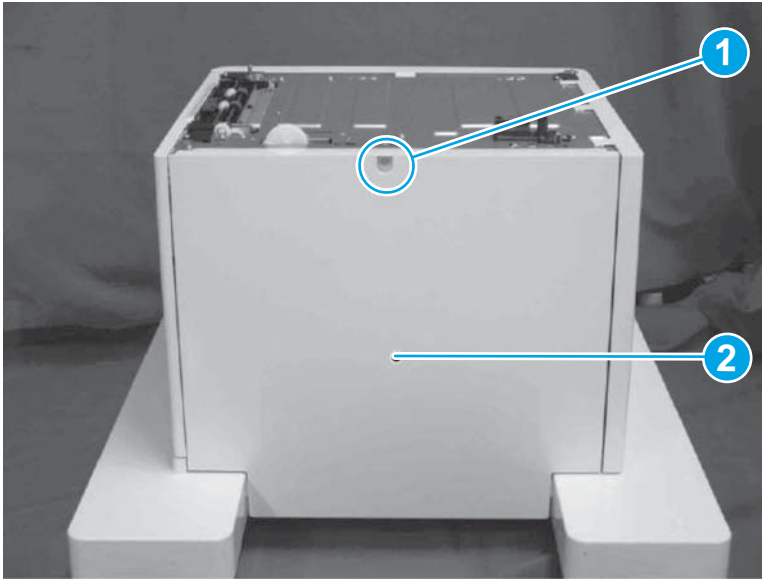
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1646 Remove rear cover

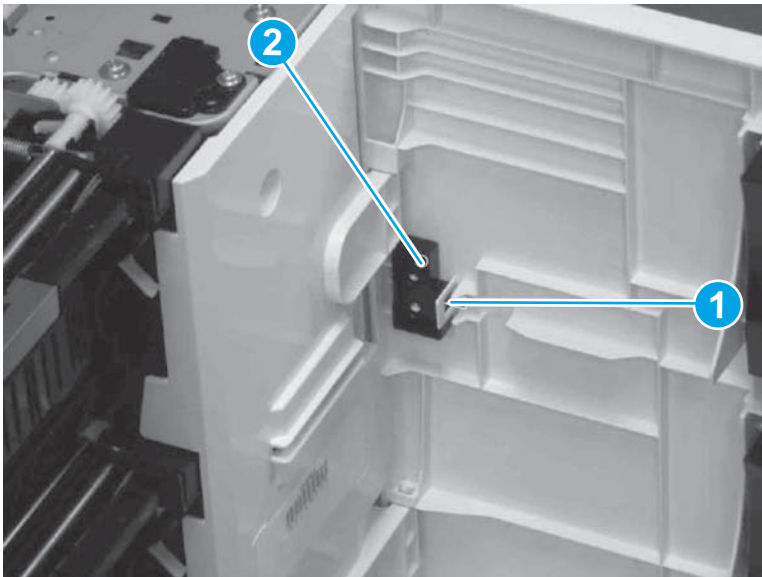


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

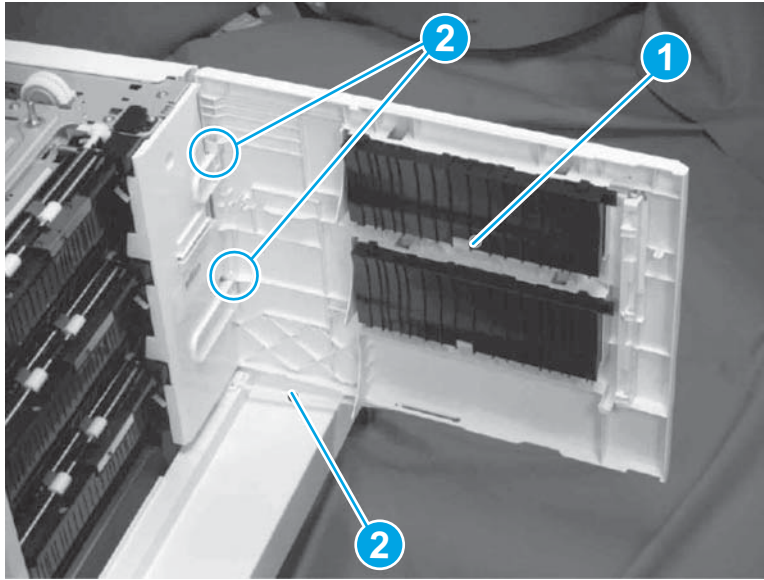
Figure 1-1647 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1648 Remove link arm

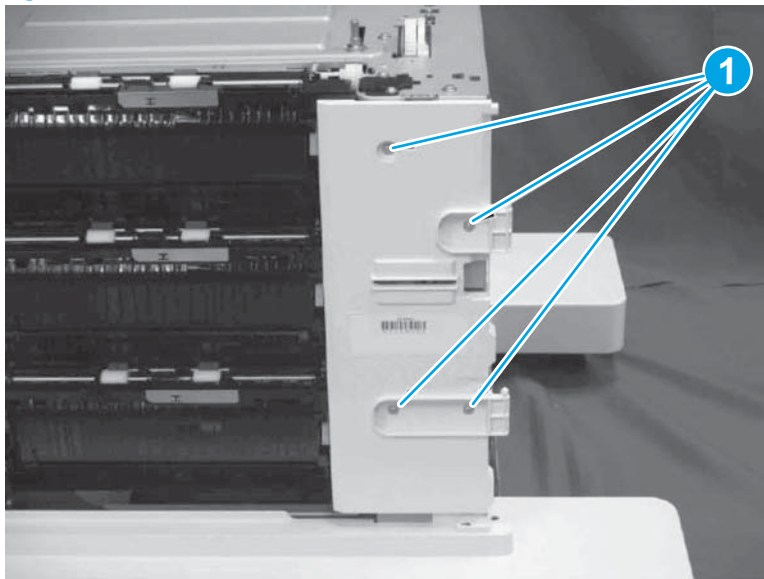


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 2 pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

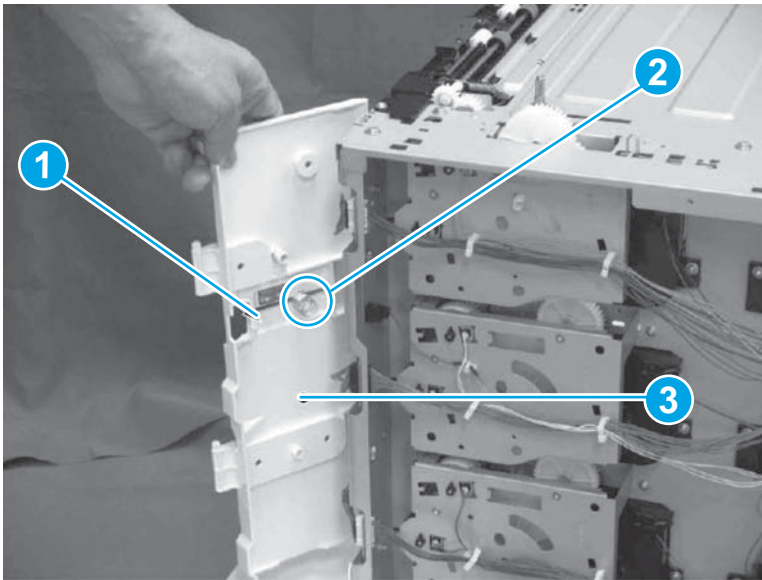
Figure 1-1649 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

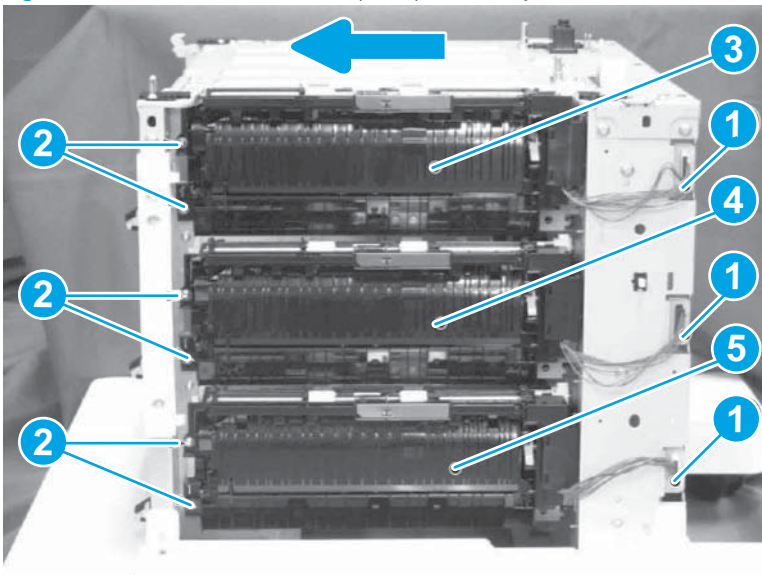
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1650 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove. Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove. Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1651 Remove cassette pickup assembly

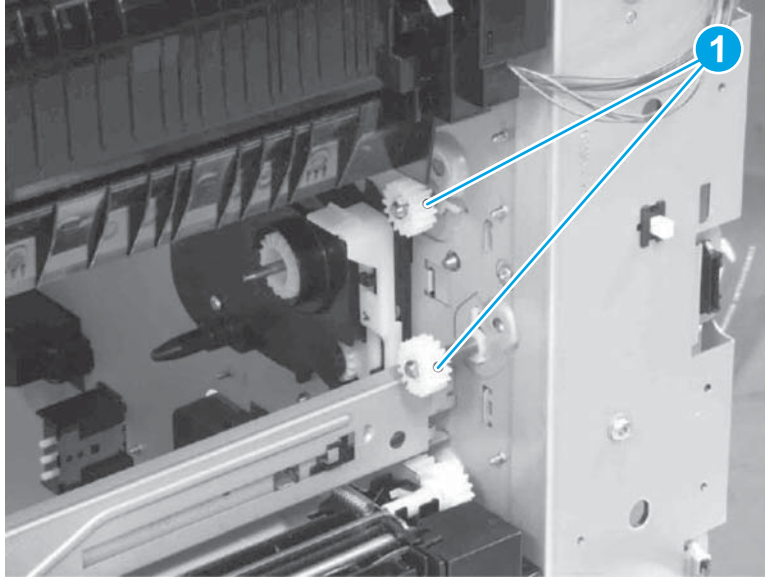


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

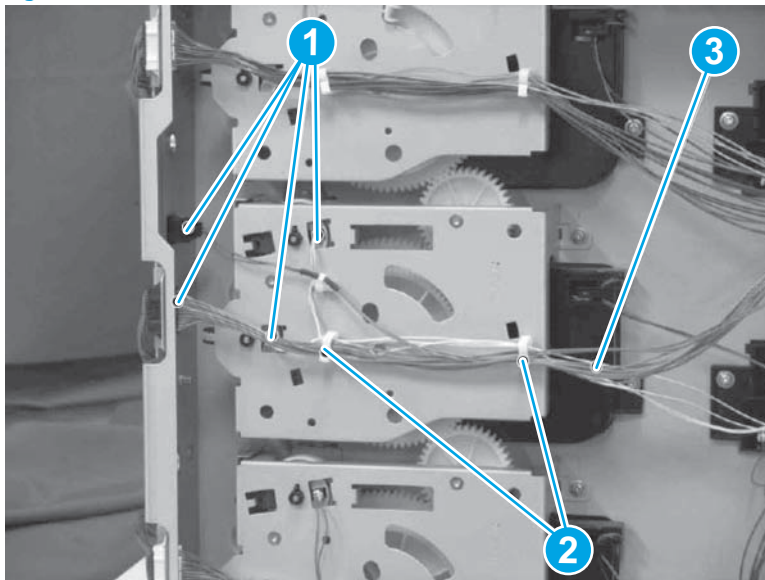
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1652 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

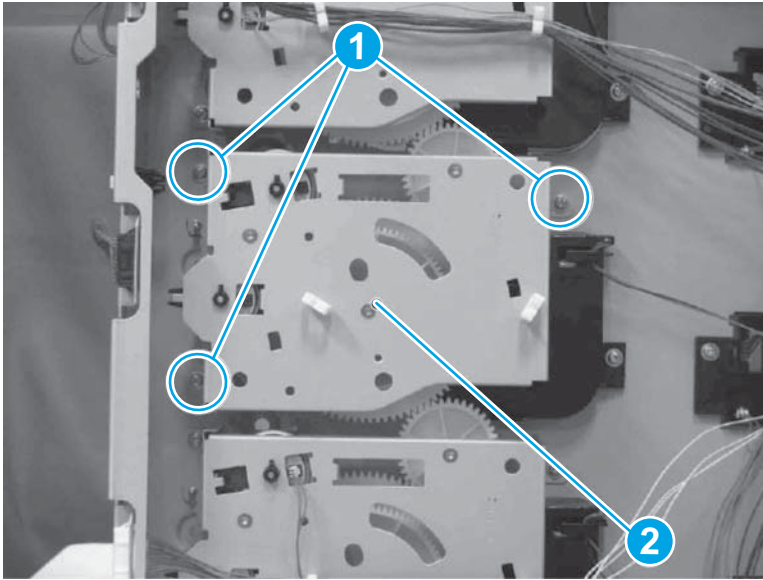
Figure 1-1653 Disconnect connectors and release cable




4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1654 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

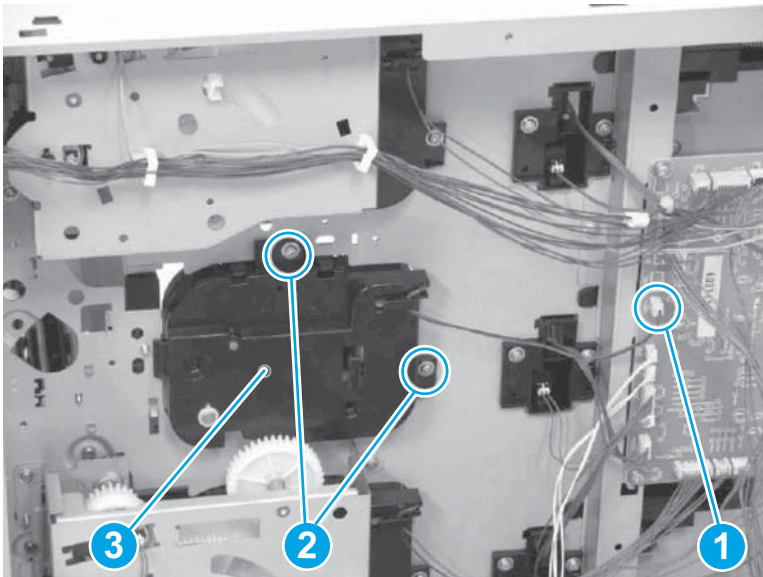


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1655 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1656 Correct lever position

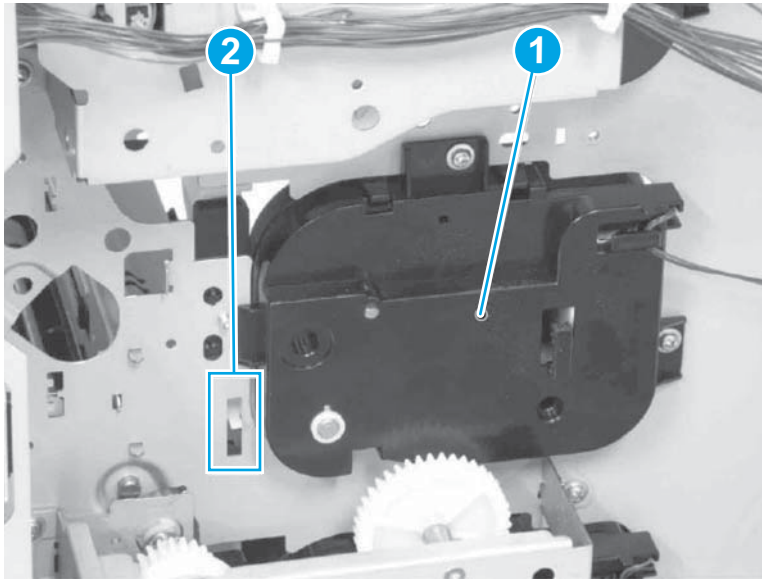
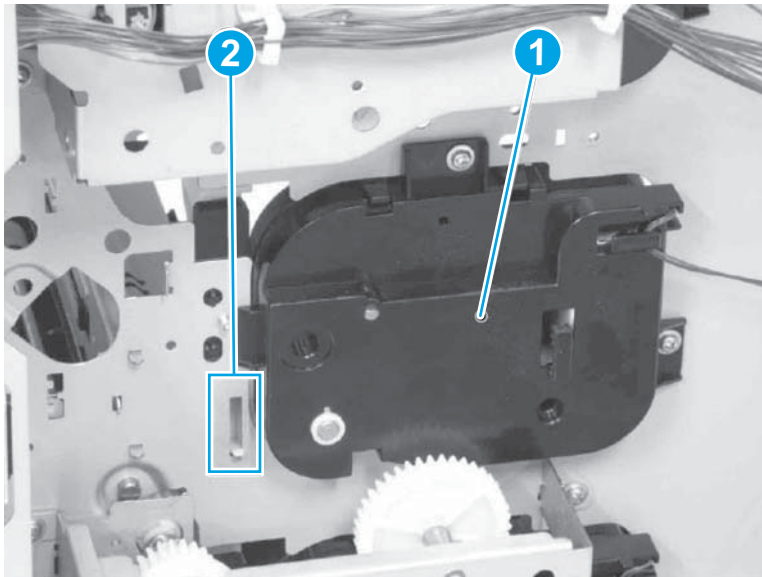



Figure 1-1657 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

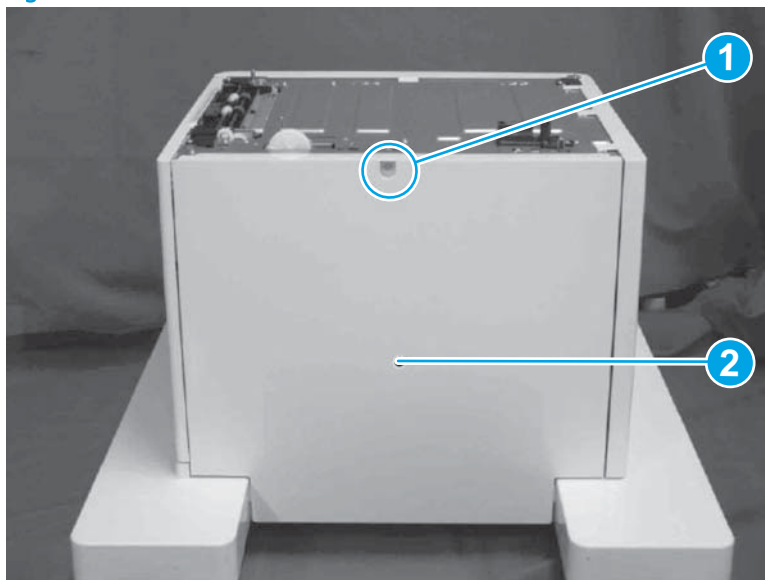
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1658 Remove rear cover



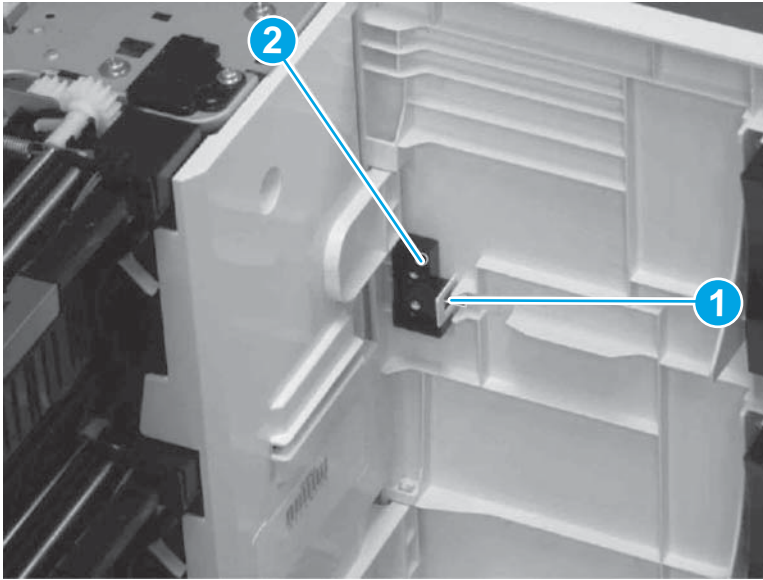
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

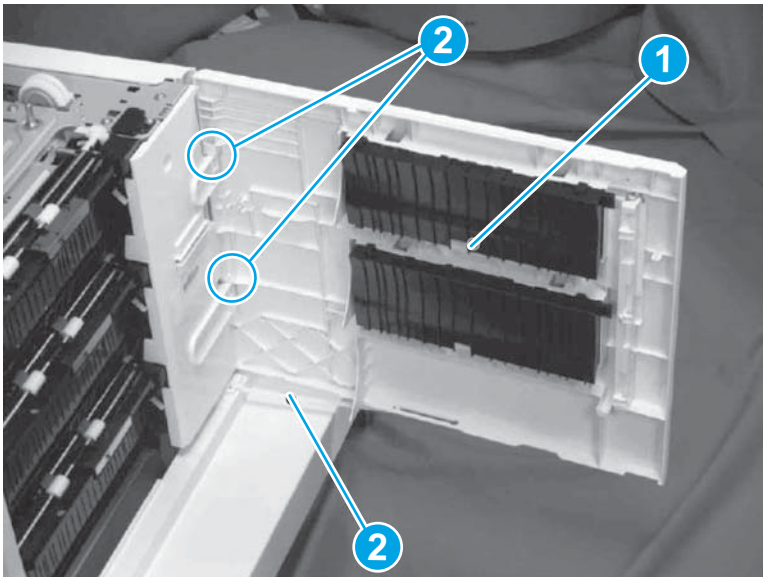
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1659 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1660 Remove link arm

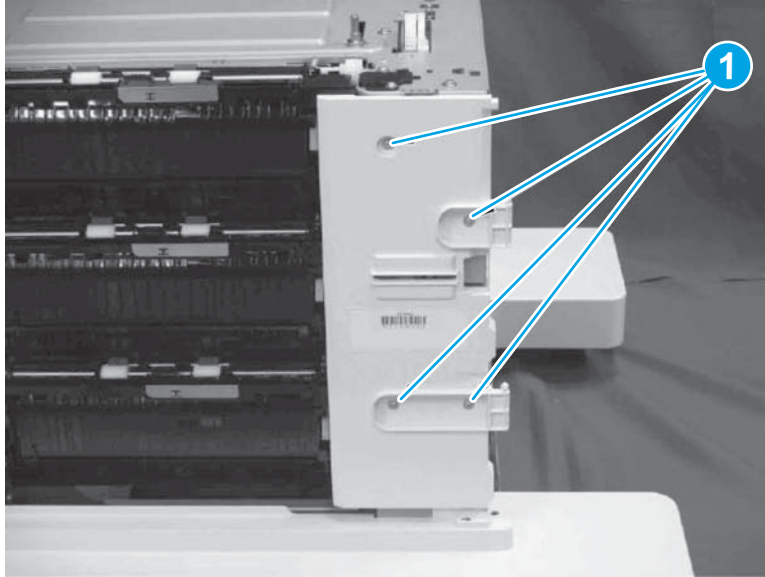


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 3 pickup assembly

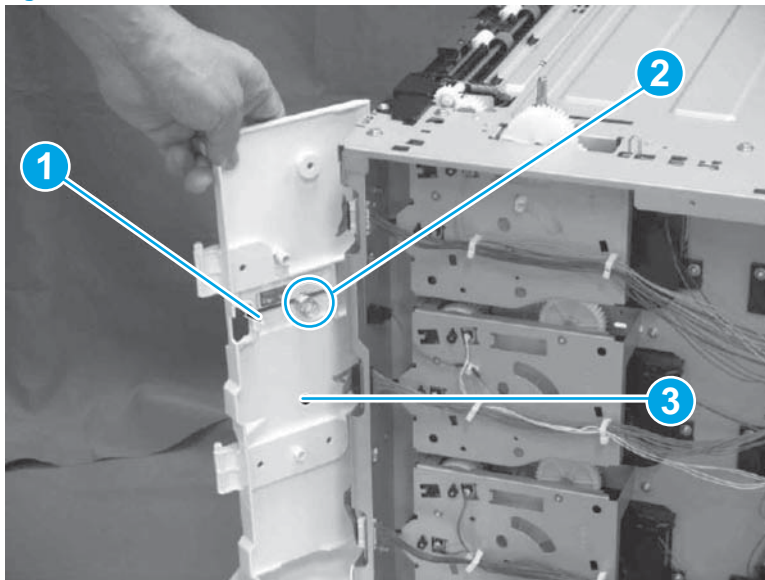
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1661 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

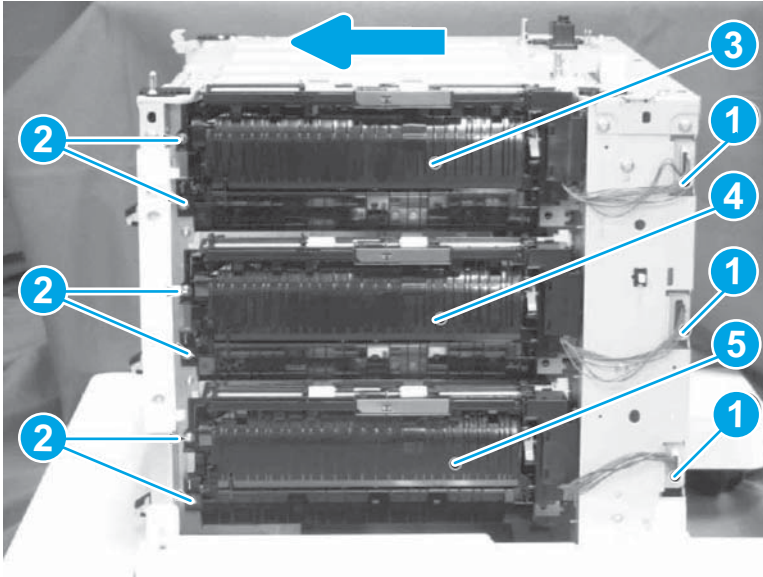
Figure 1-1662 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1663 Remove cassette pickup assembly

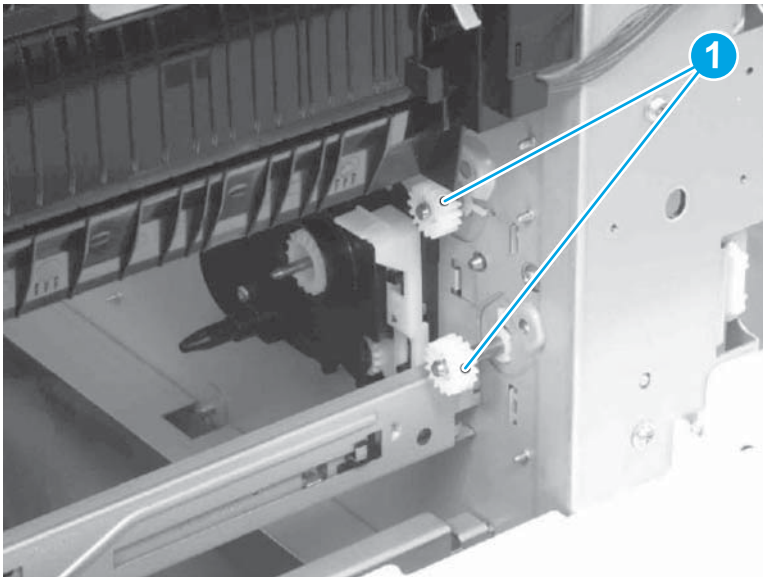


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 3 drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

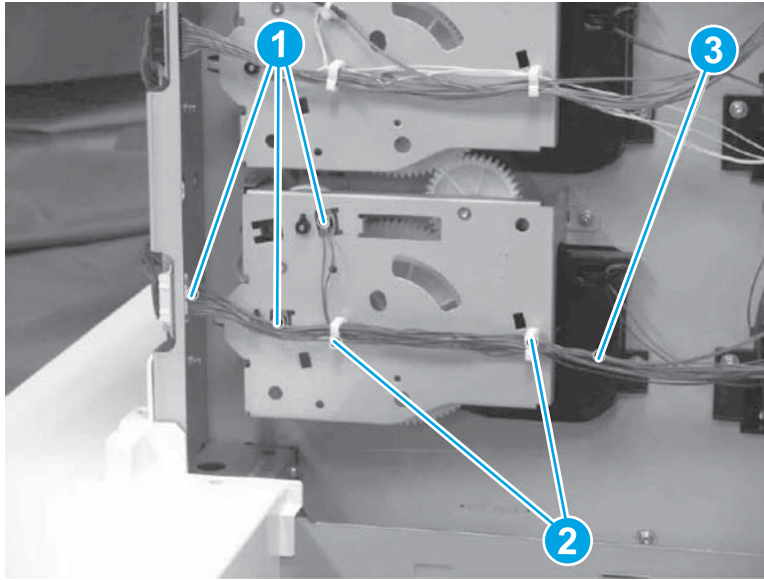
Figure 1-1664 Remove gears



- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

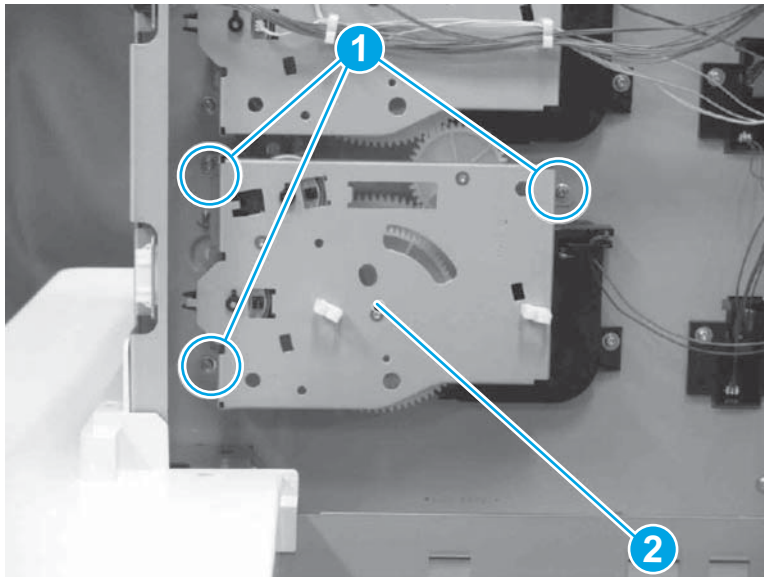
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1665 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1666 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



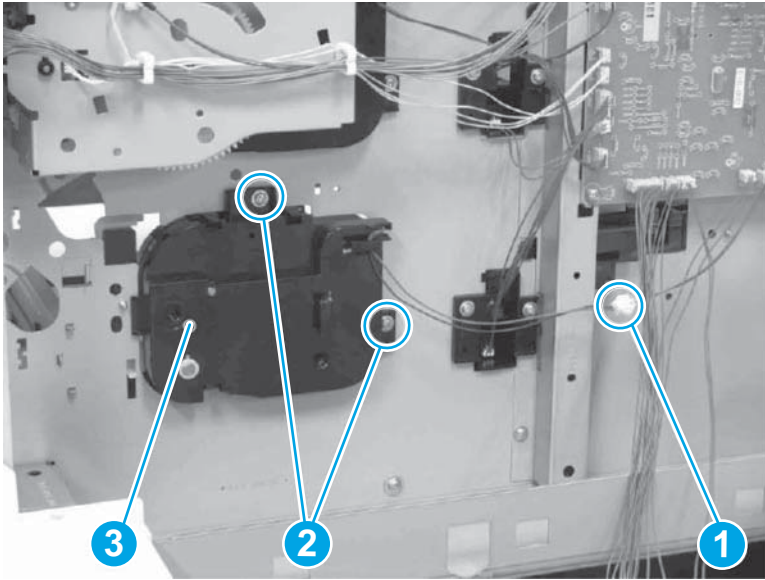
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1667 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1668 Correct lever position

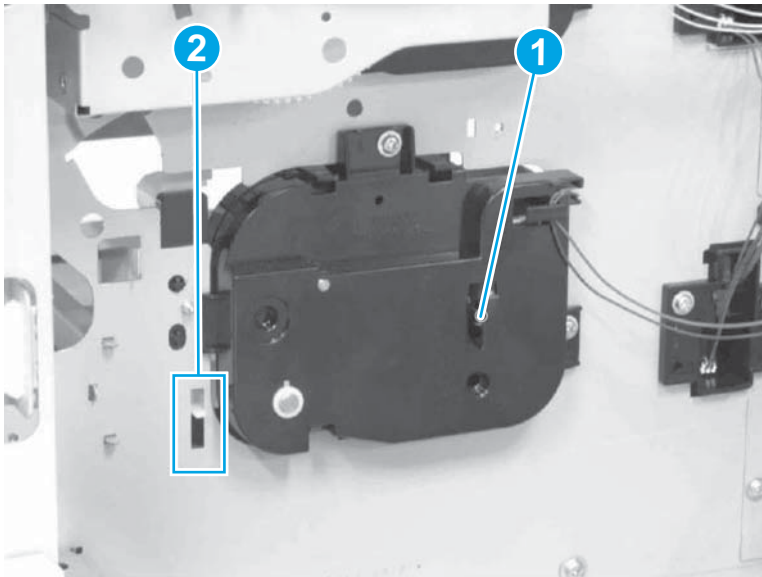
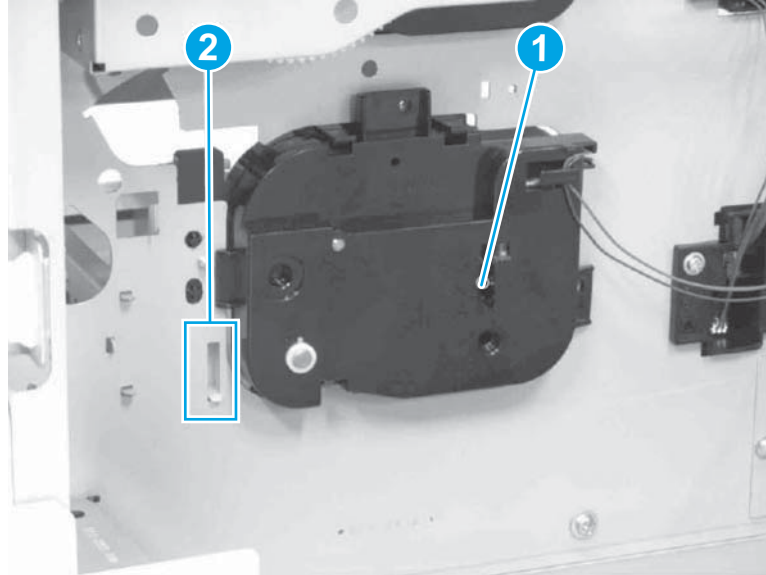


Figure 1-1669 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- ⚠ Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly part number

RM2-0856-000CN

Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

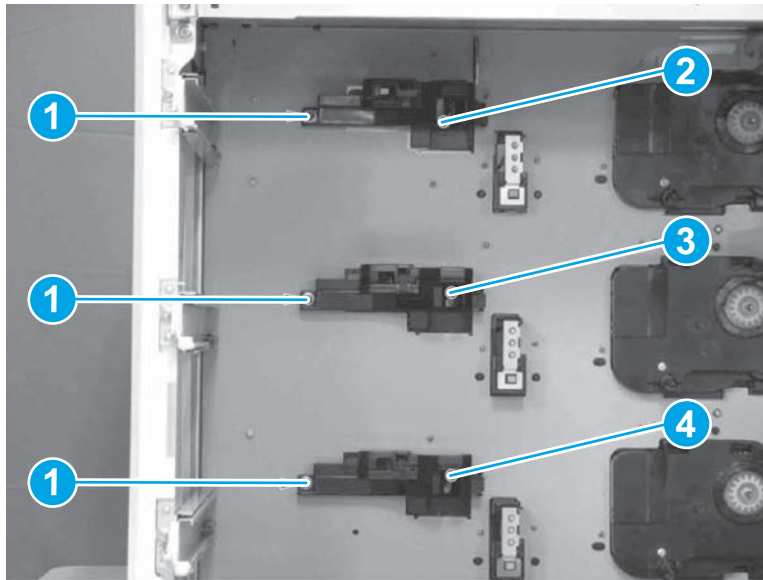
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1670 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

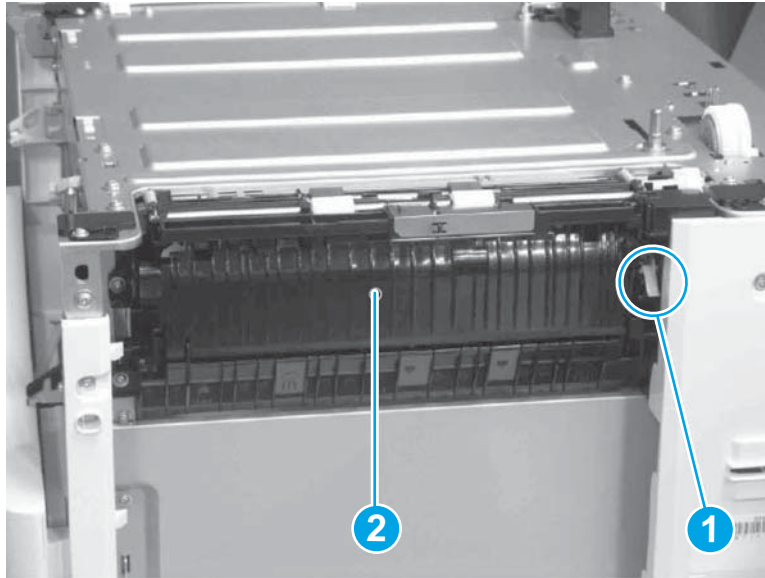
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

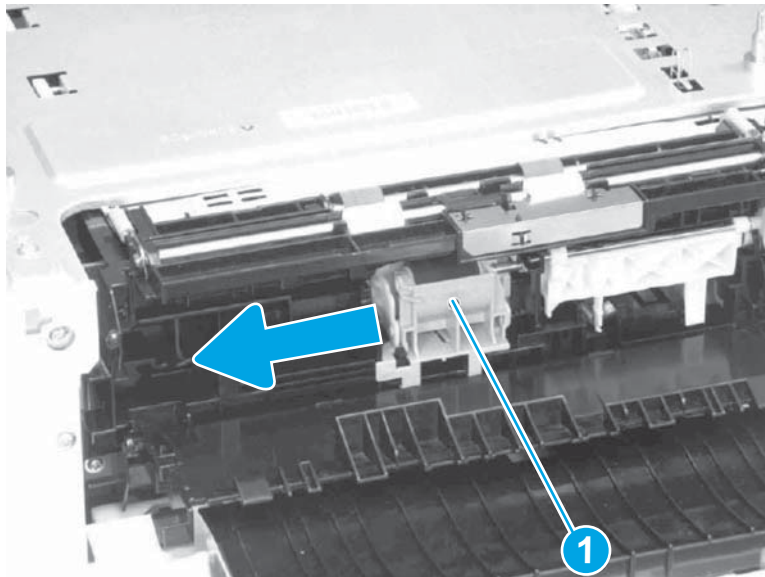
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1671 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1672 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1673 PD retard roller assembly hole

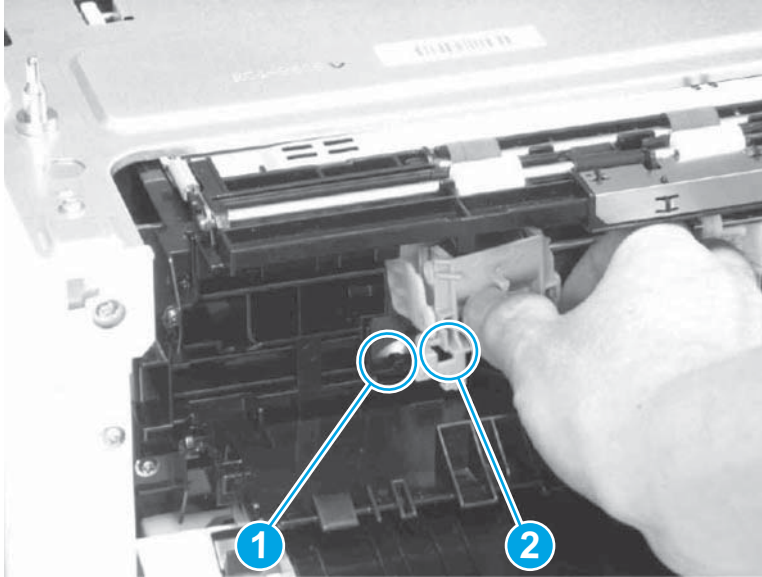
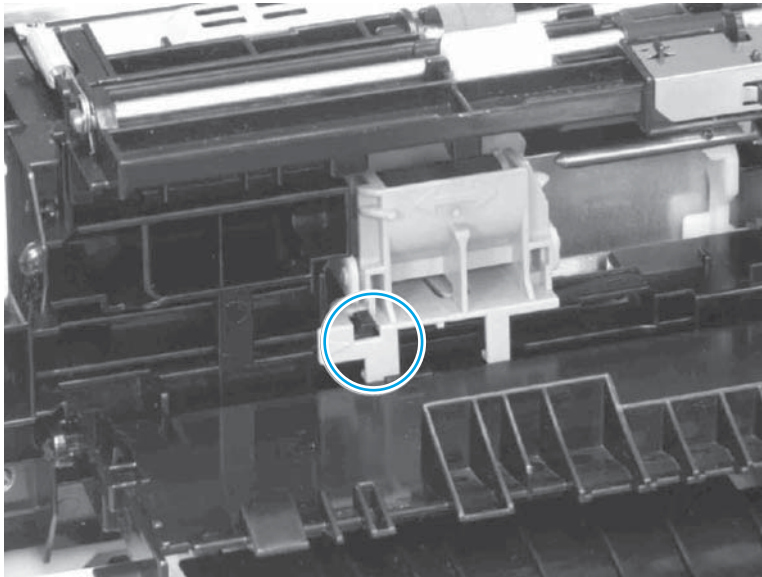


Figure 1-1674 PD retard roller assembly correct position

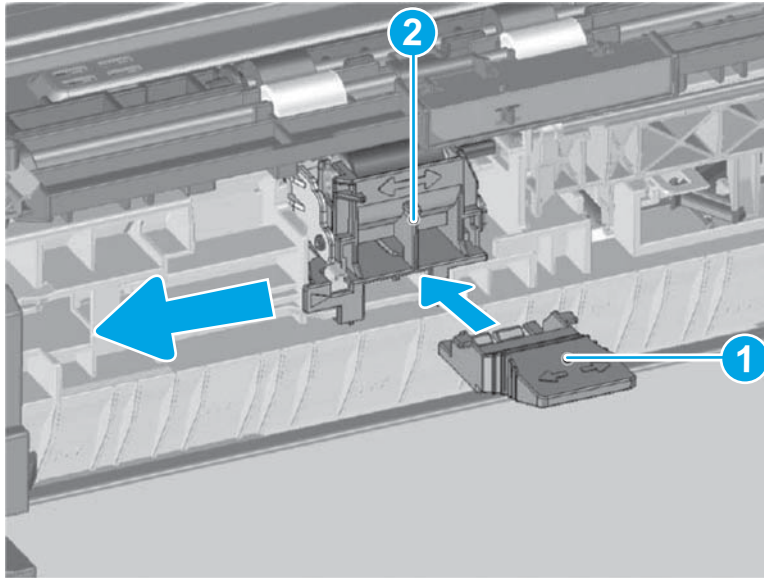


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1675 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

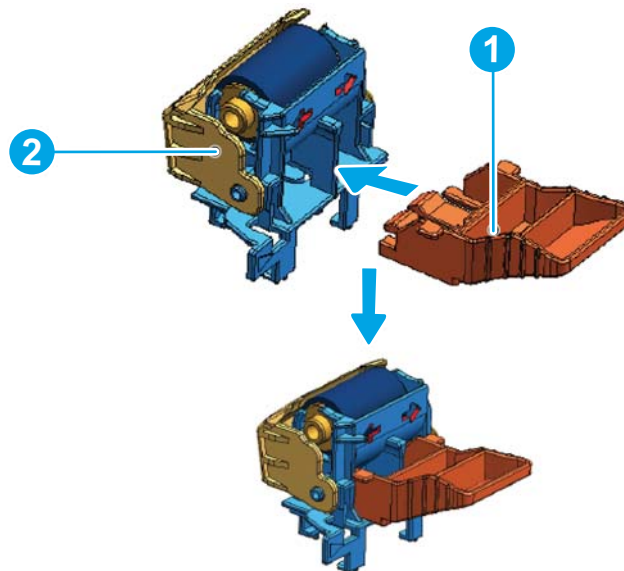
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

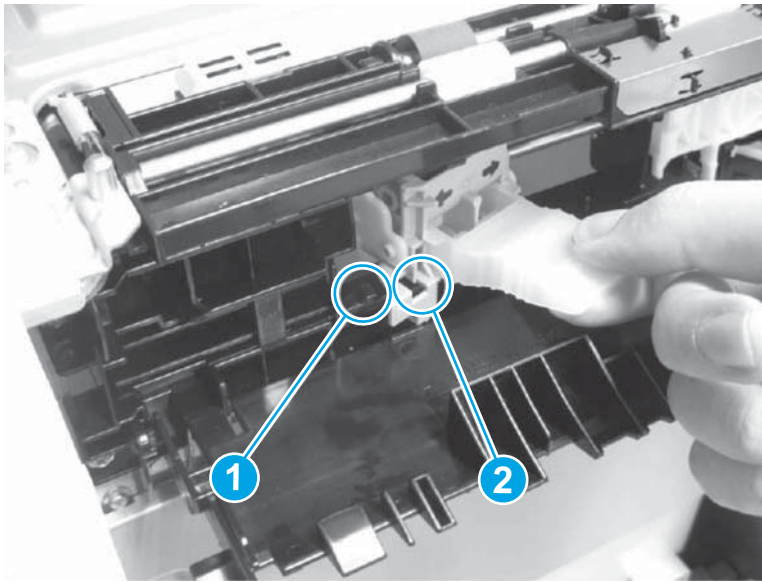
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1676 PD retard roller assembly hole



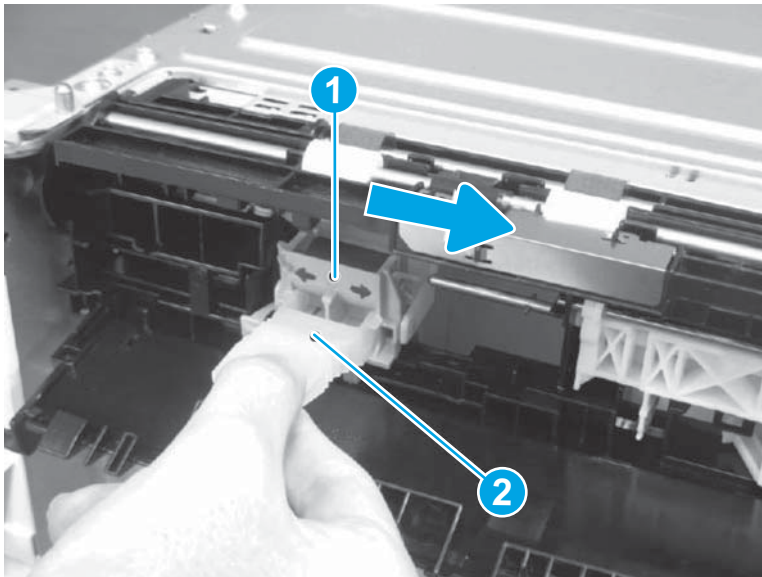
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1677 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1678 Remove retard roller replacement tool




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

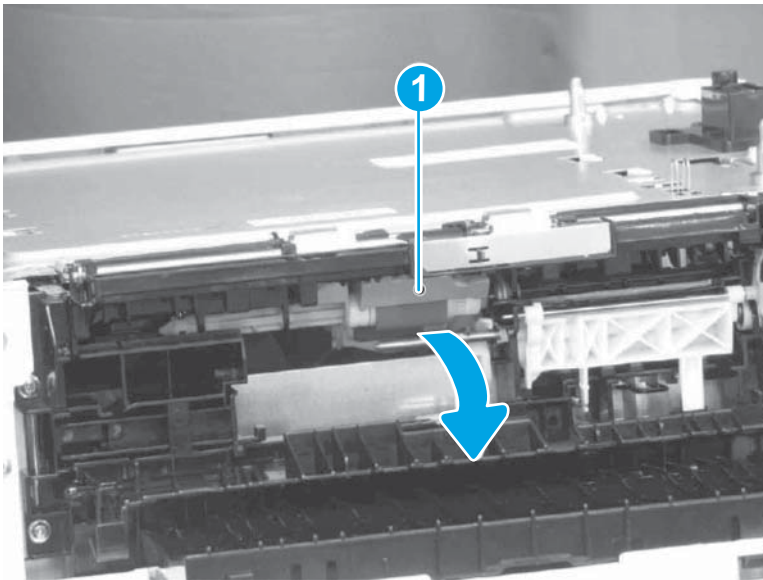
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 2: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 PD pickup roller assembly

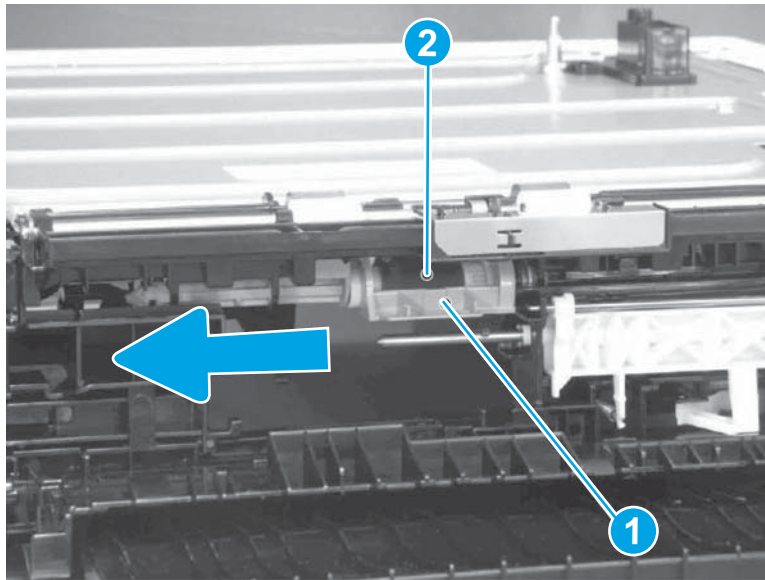
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1679 Open tab



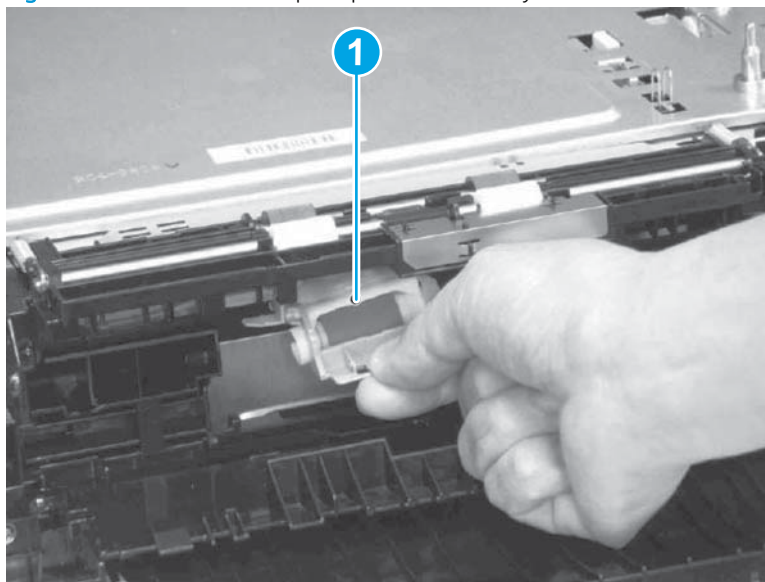
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1680 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1681 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



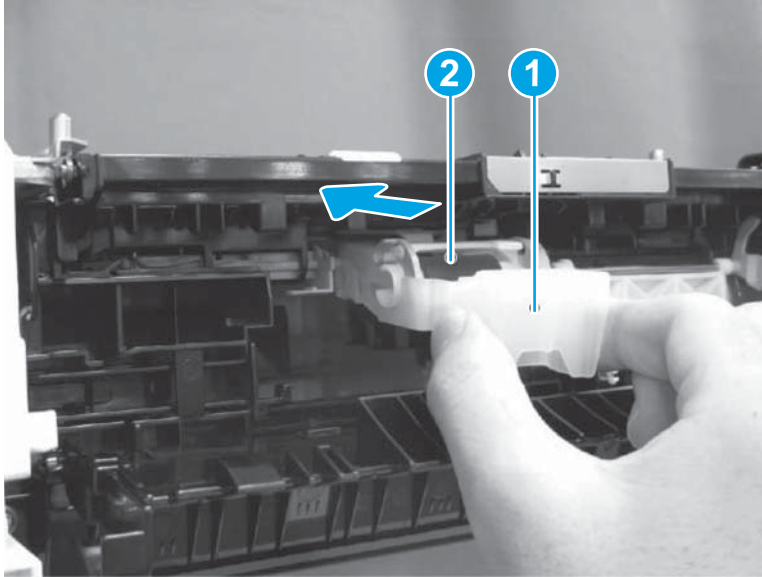
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

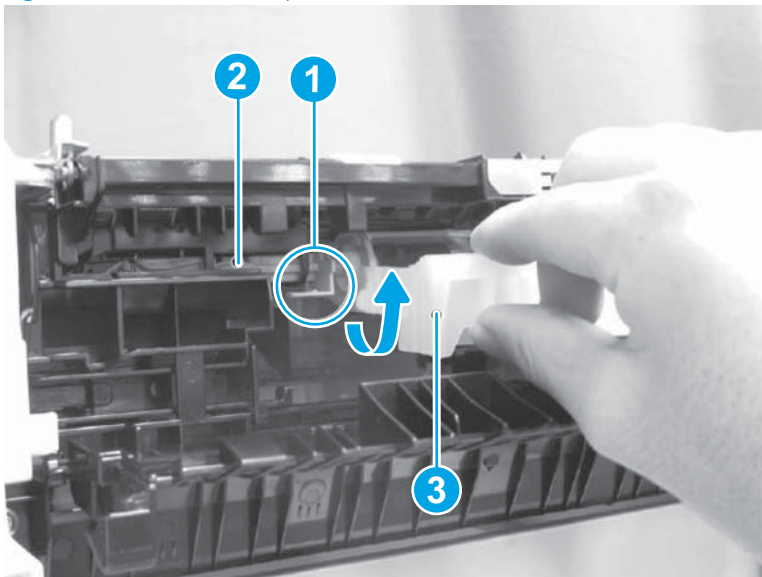
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1682 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



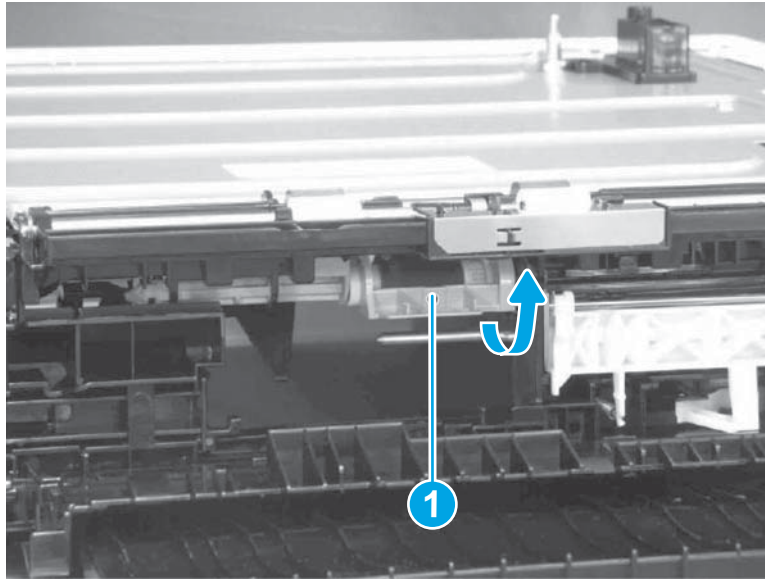
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-1683 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1684 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1685 Correct position of tab

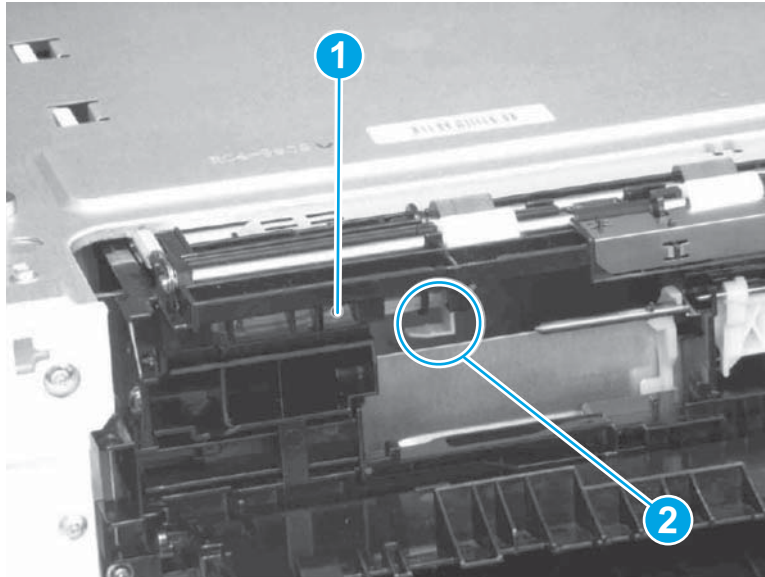
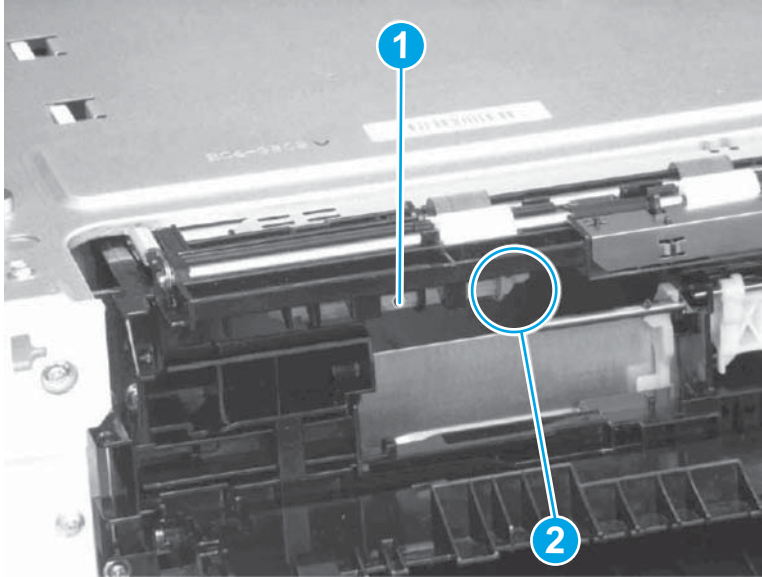
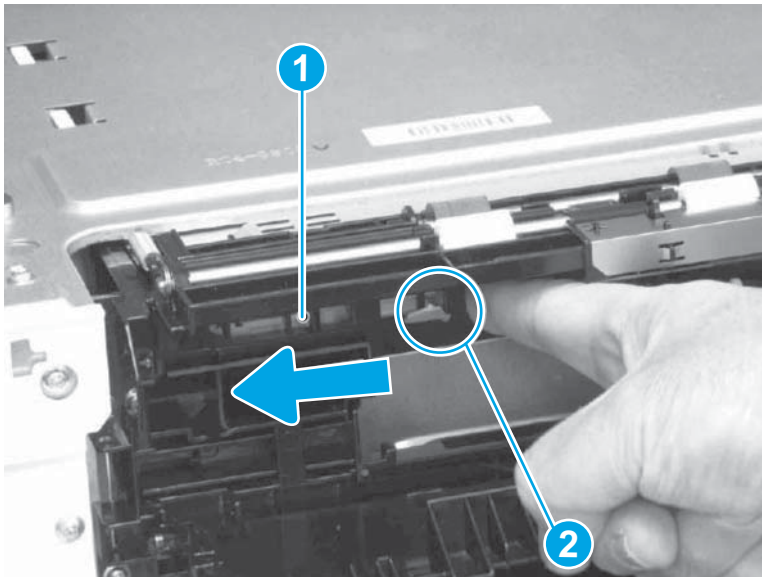


Figure 1-1686 Incorrect position of tab



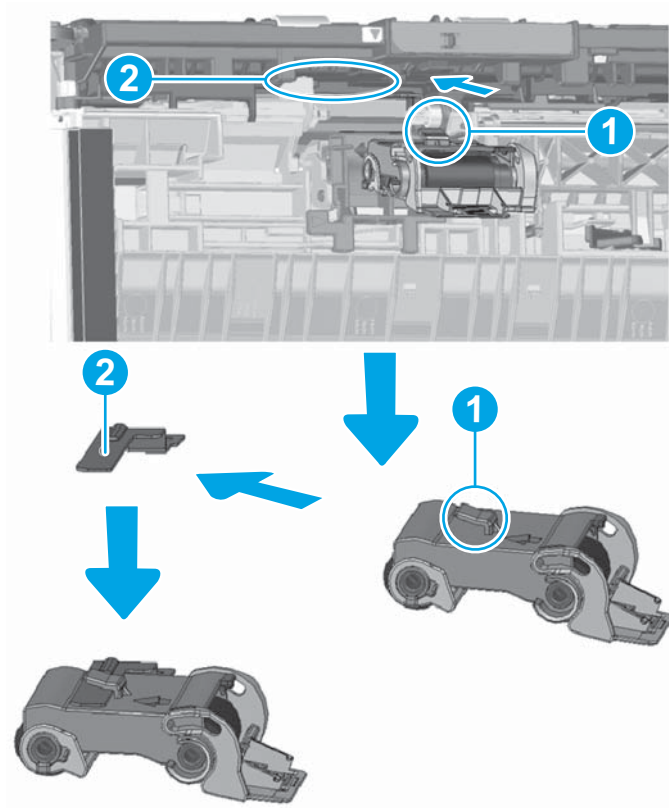
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1687 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



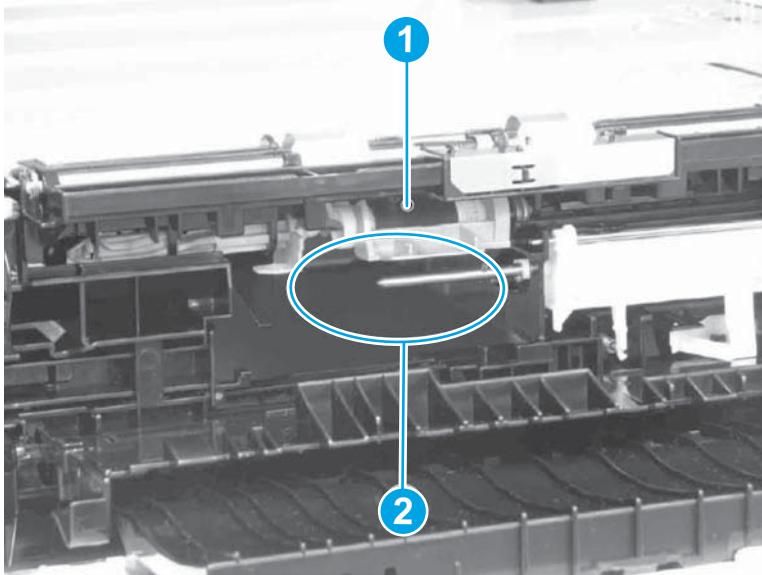
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1688 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1689 Correct position of roller




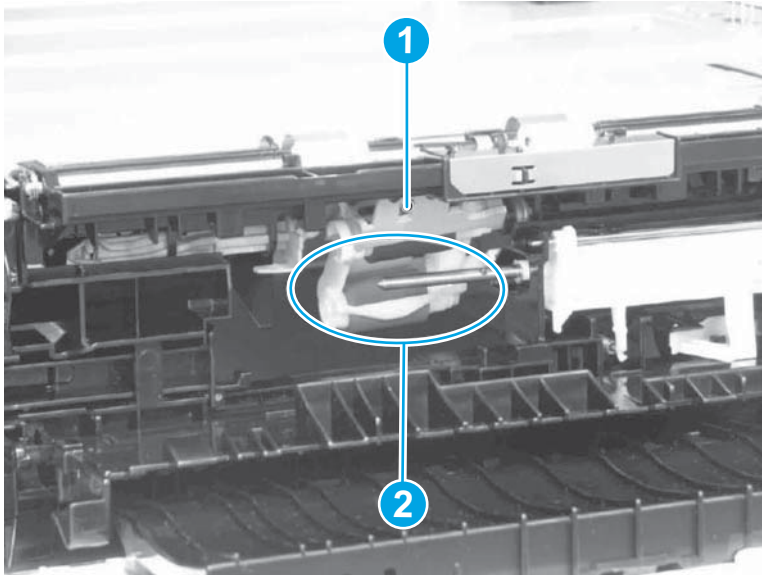
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

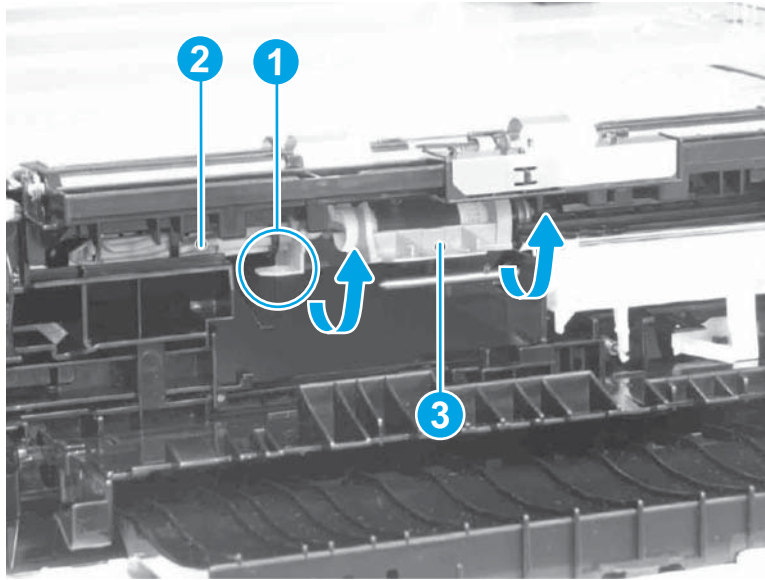
Figure 1-1690 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).


- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1691 Rotate tab in direction of arrow




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number

RM2-8807-000CN

Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

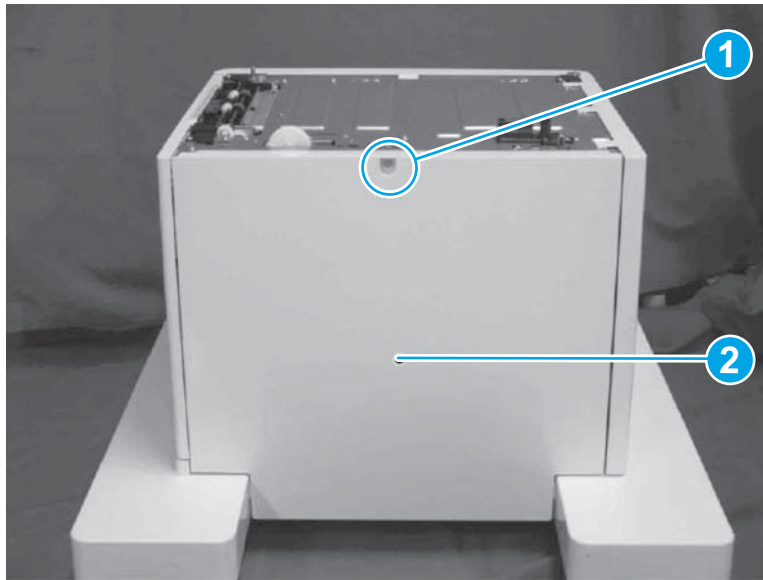
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1692 Remove rear cover

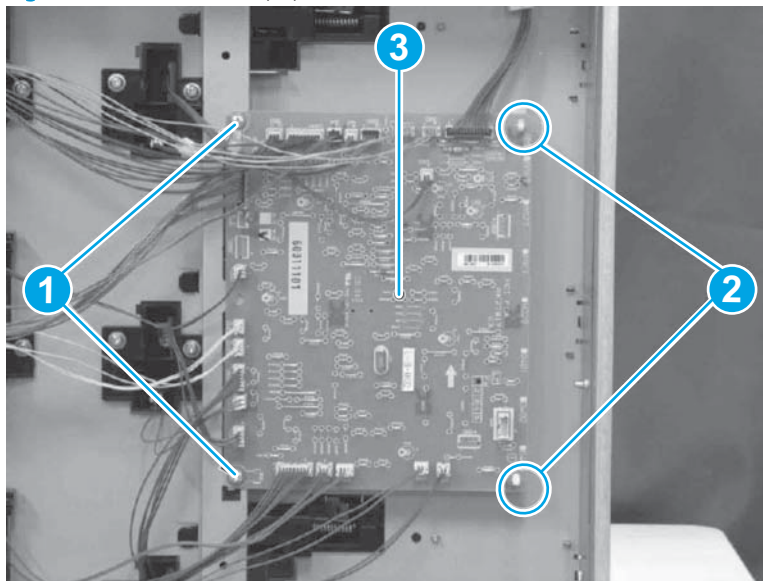


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1693 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly part number	
RM2-0914-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

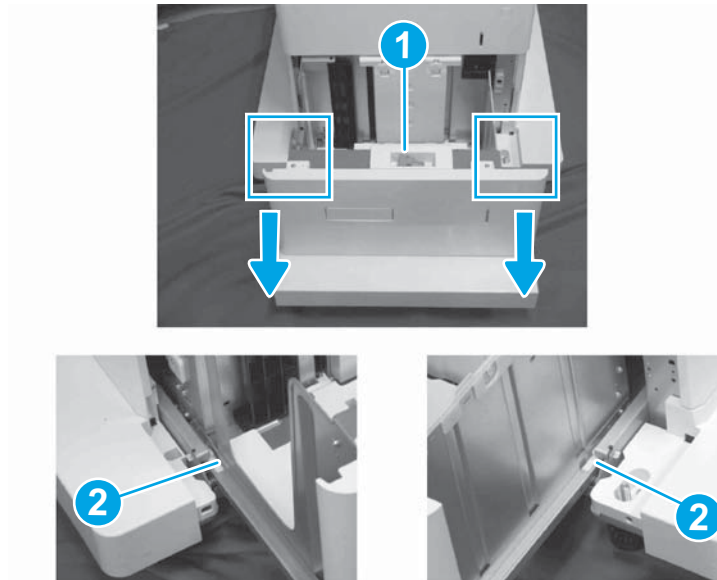
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray assembly

1. Open the tray assembly (callout 1).
2. Push the right and left release levers (callout 2).

3. Pull out the tray assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1694 Remove tray assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000-CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

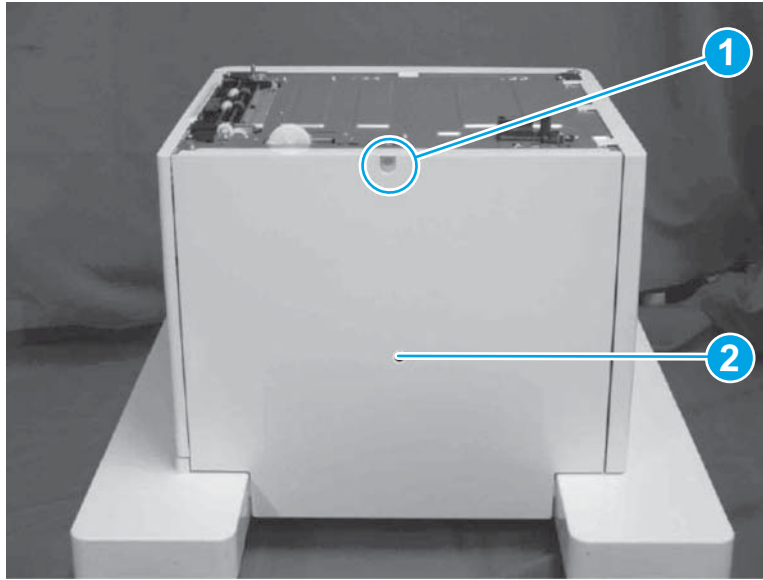
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1695 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck left cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

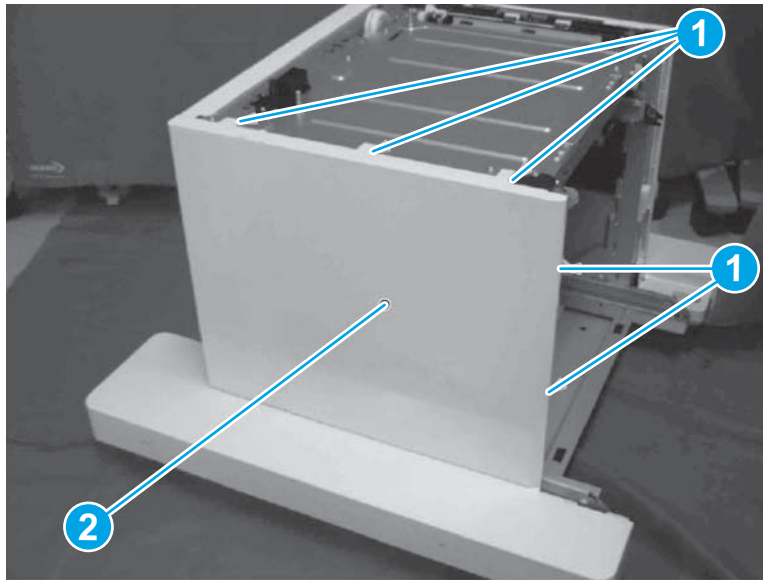
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1696 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2-0939-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

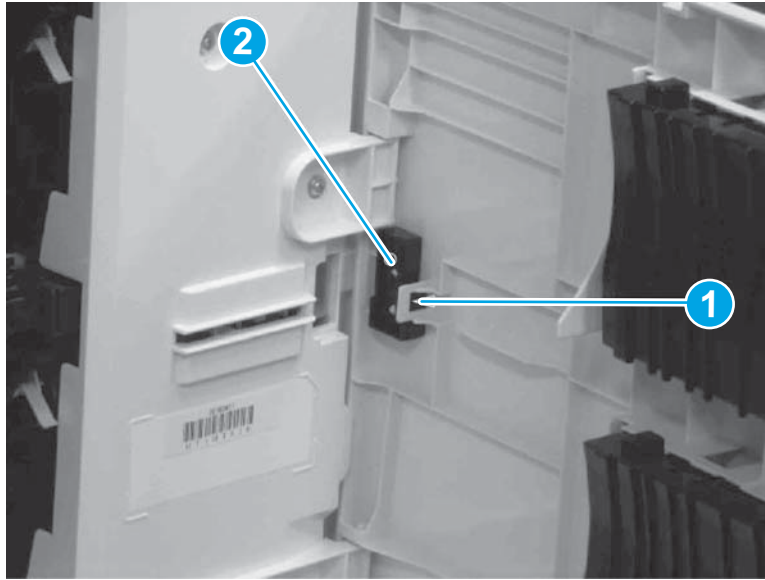
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

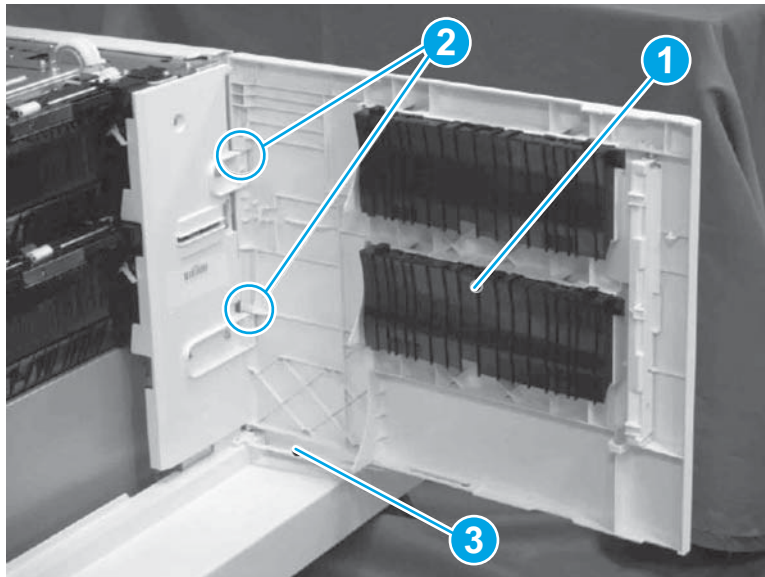
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1697 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).


Figure 1-1698 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck left lower cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
---	--

RC4-8942-000CN

Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

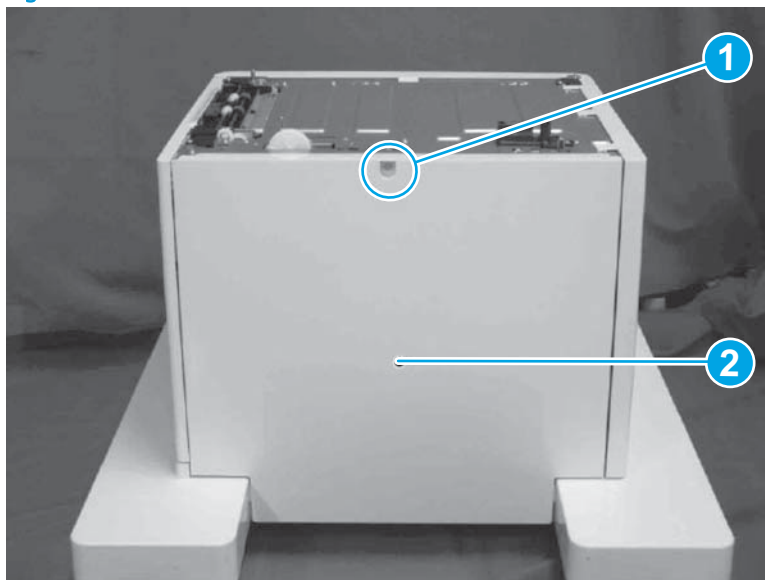
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1699 Remove rear cover



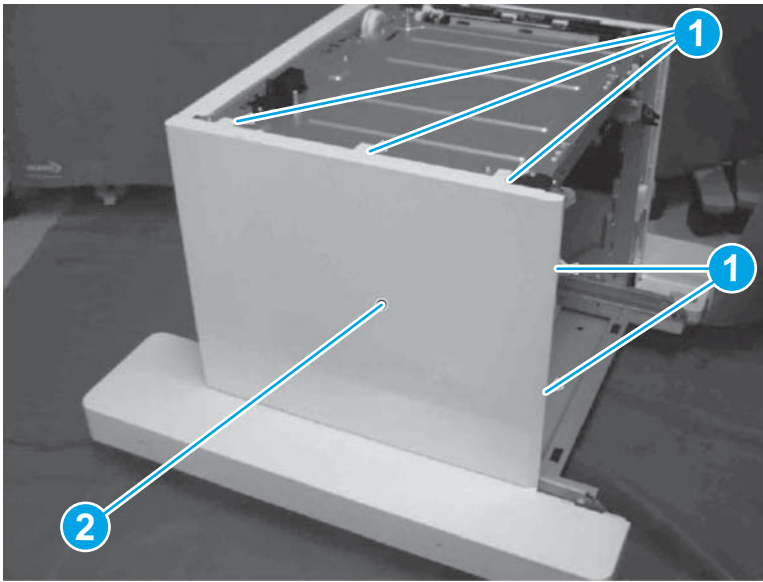
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1700 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


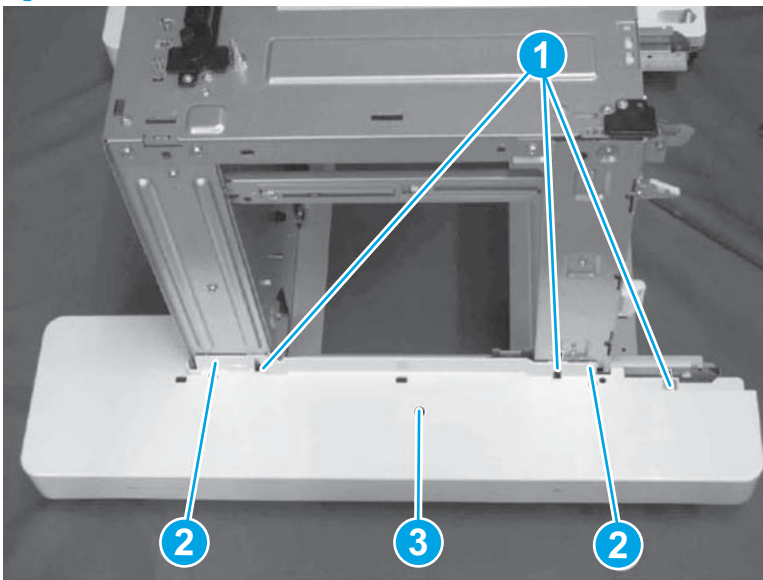
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1701 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

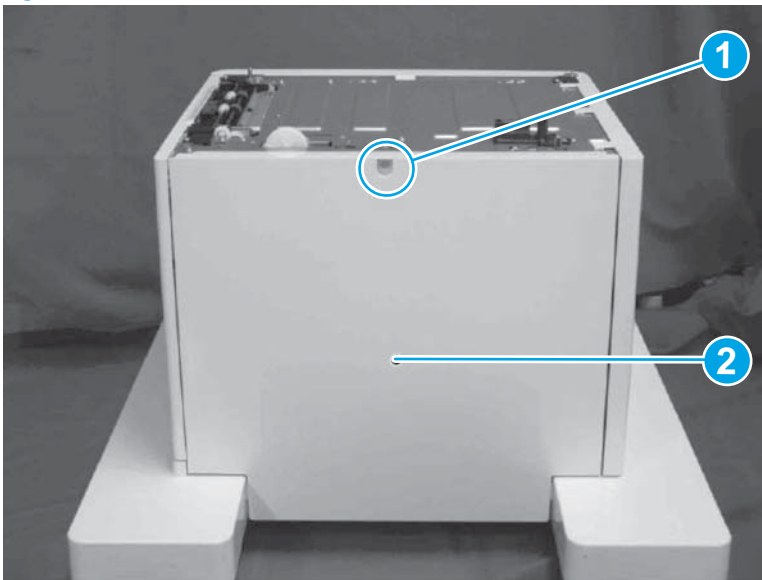
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1702 Remove rear cover



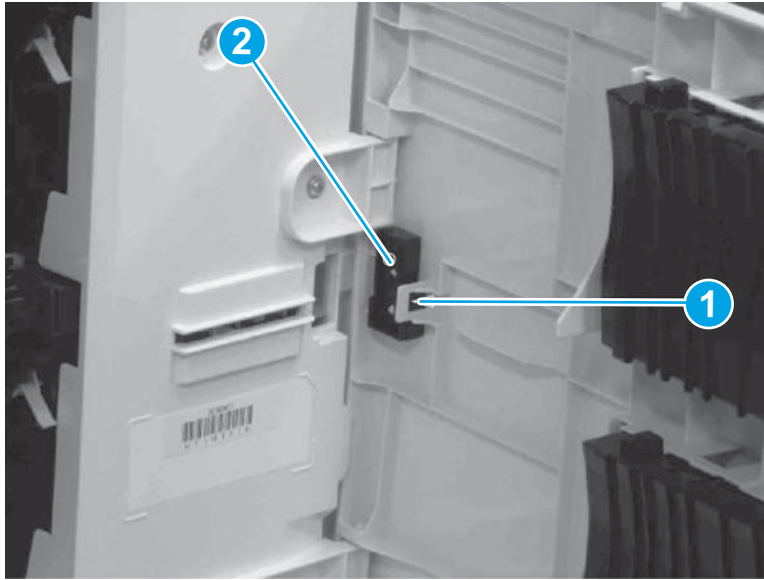
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

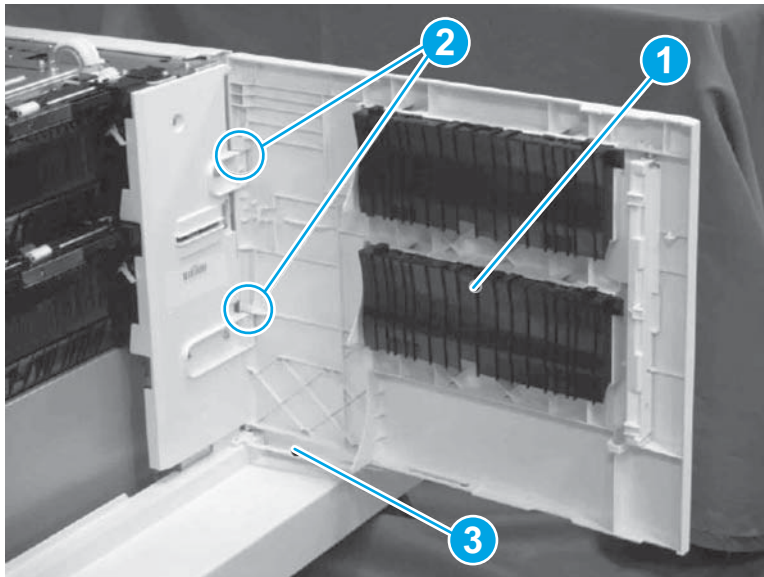
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1703 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1704 Remove link arm

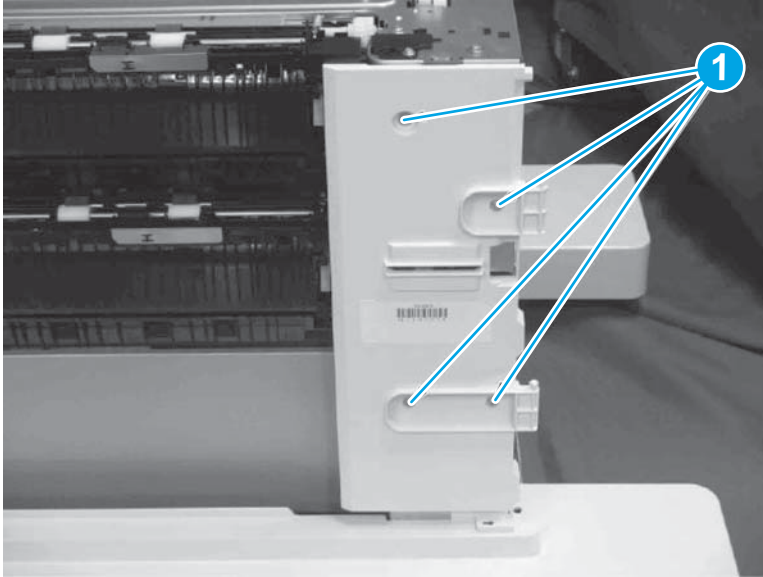


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove right lower cover

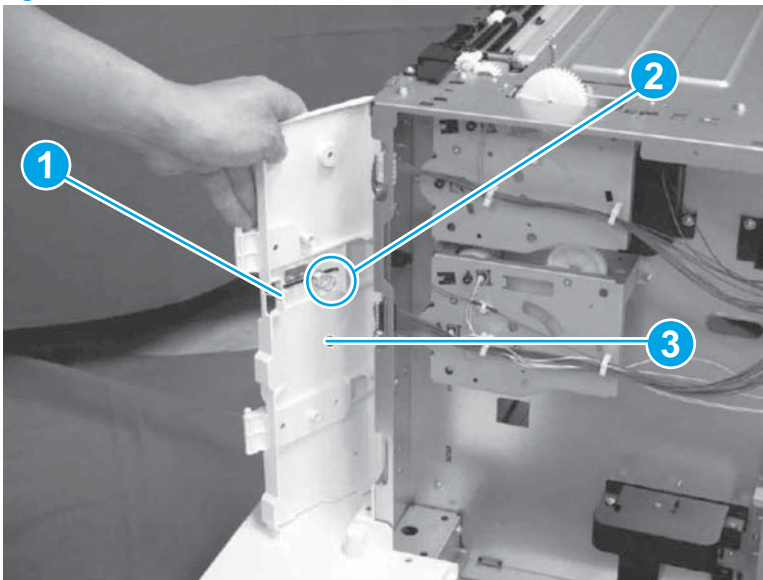
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1705 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

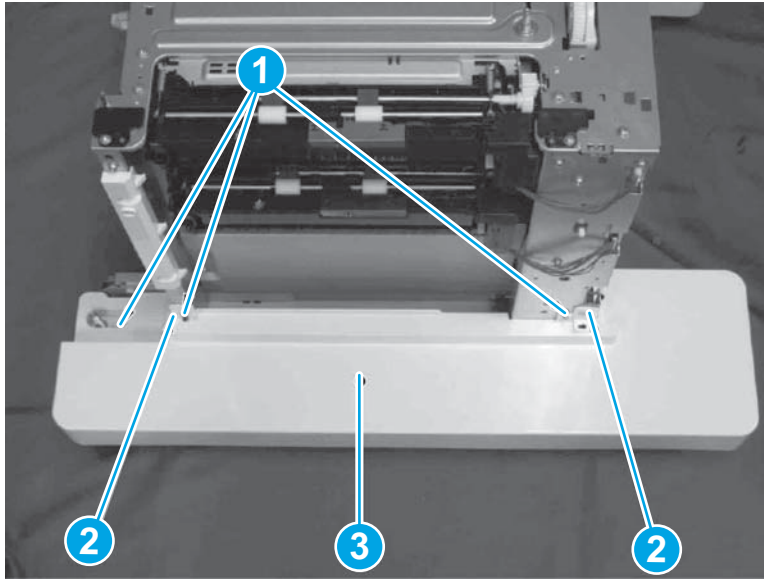
Figure 1-1706 Remove cover




4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1707 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0892-000CN

Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

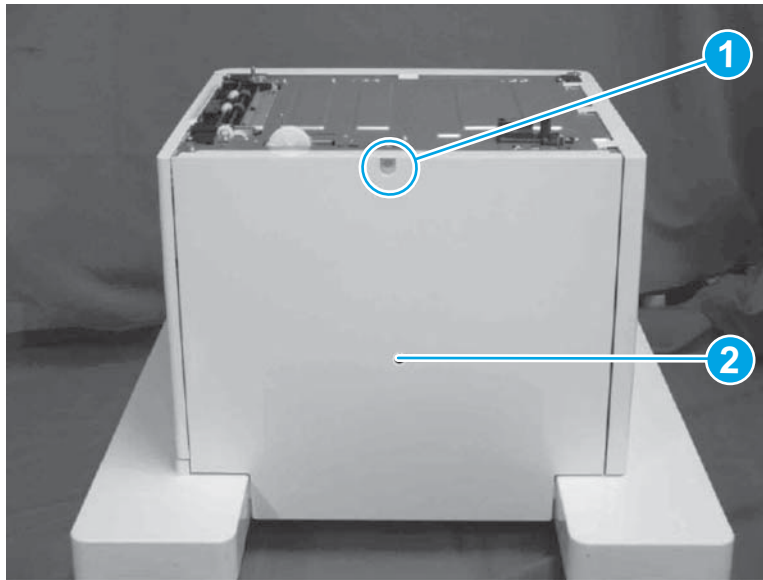
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1708 Remove rear cover

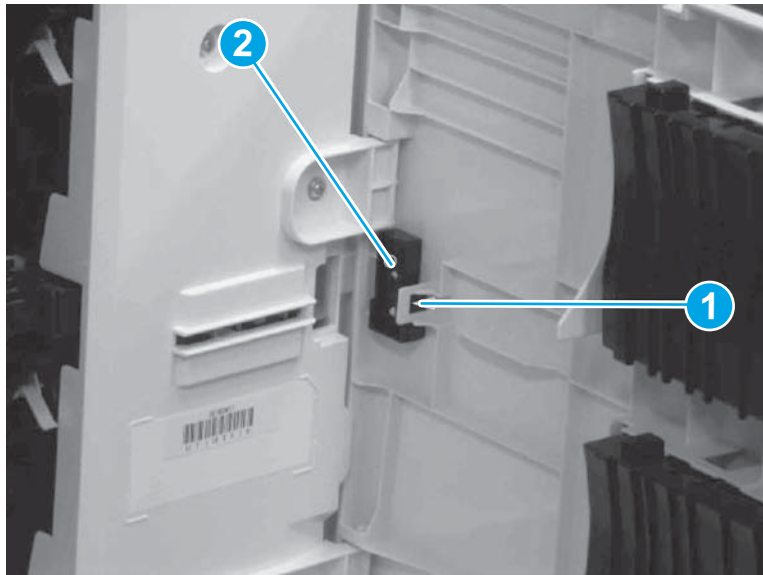


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

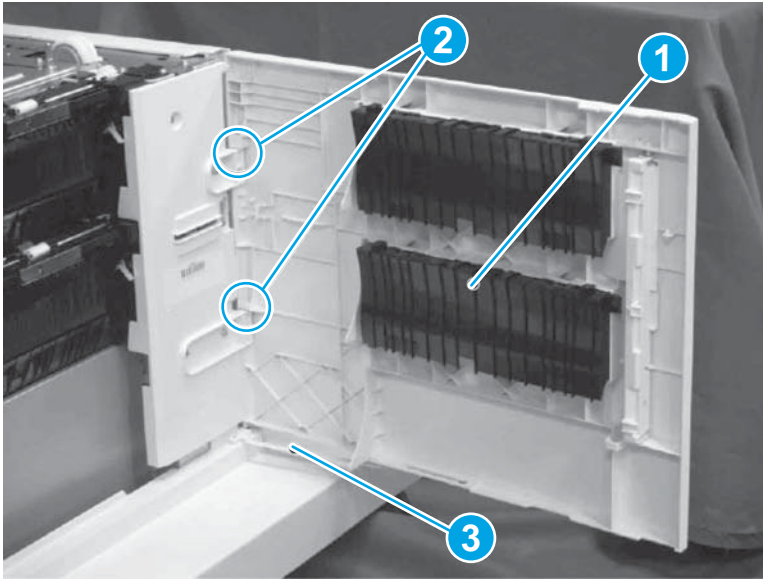
Figure 1-1709 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1710 Remove link arm

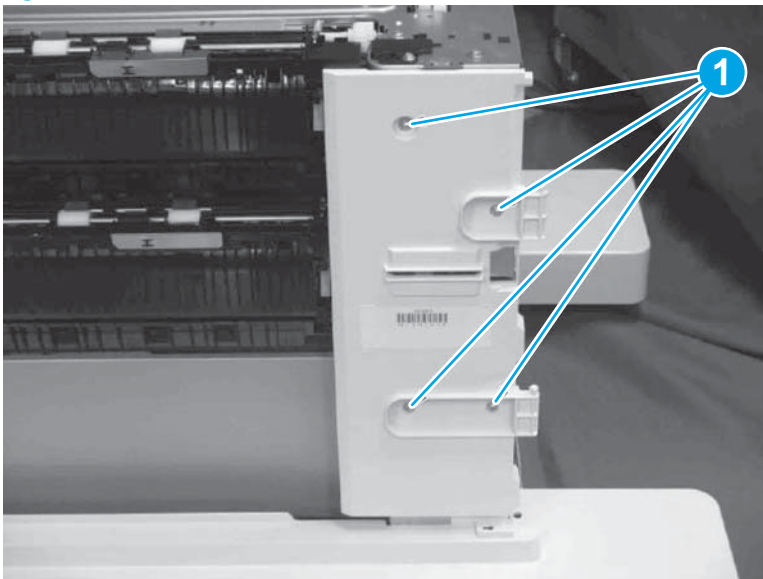


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

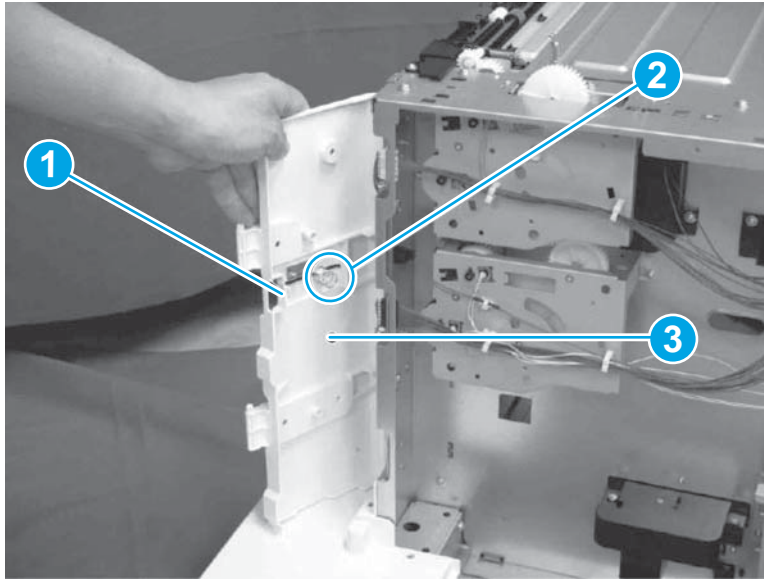
Figure 1-1711 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

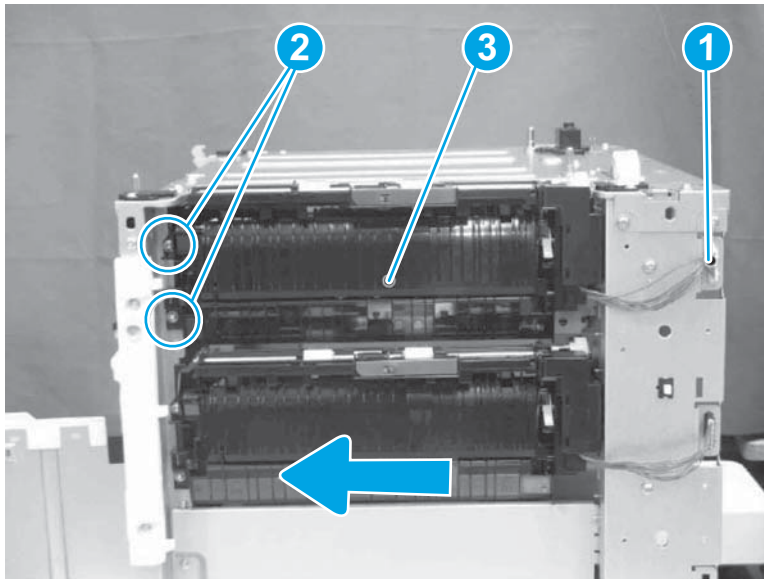
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1712 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-1713 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

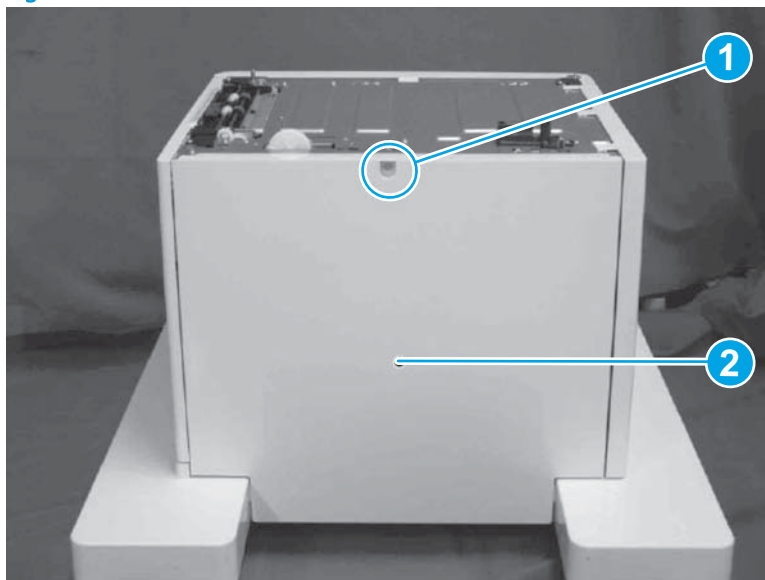
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1714 Remove rear cover



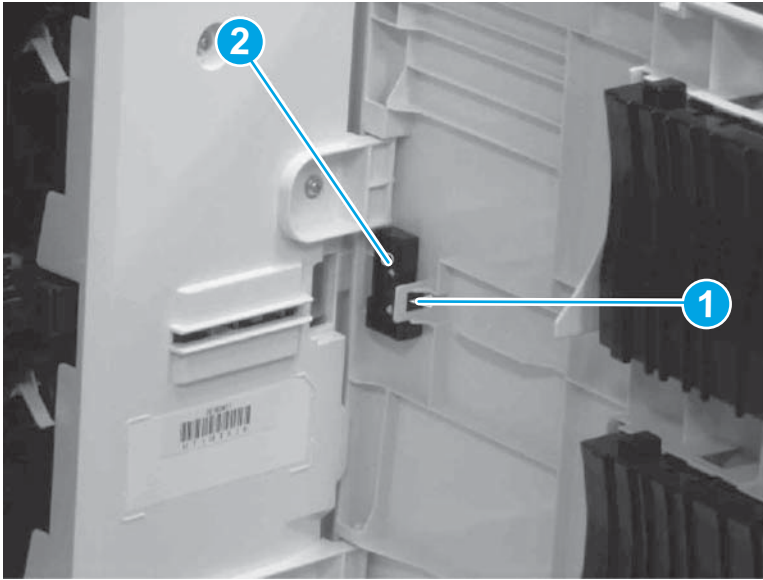
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

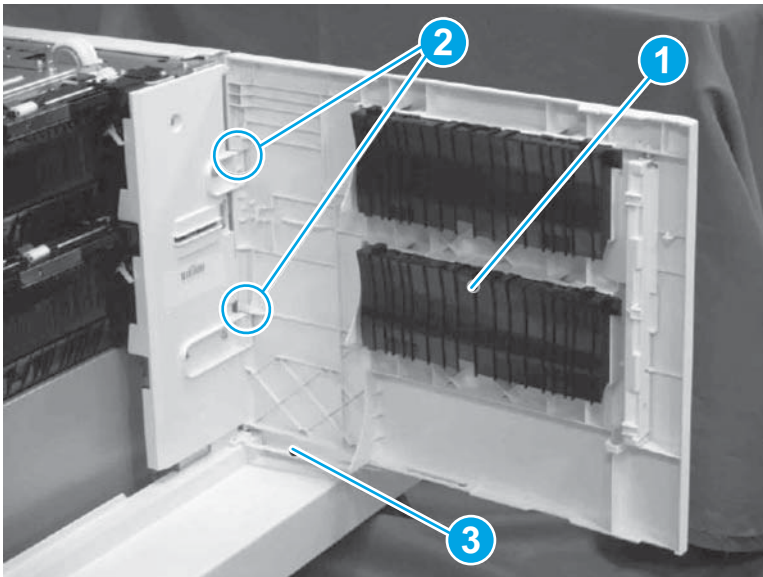
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1715 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1716 Remove link arm

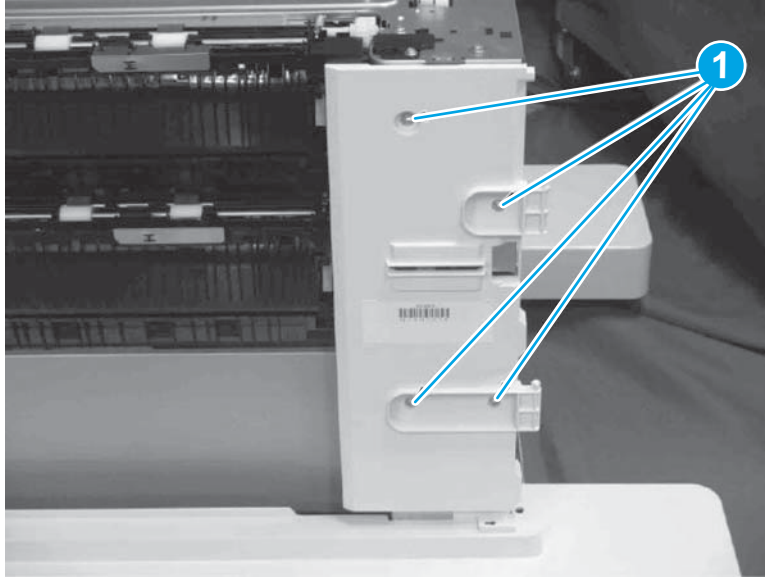


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove tray pickup assembly

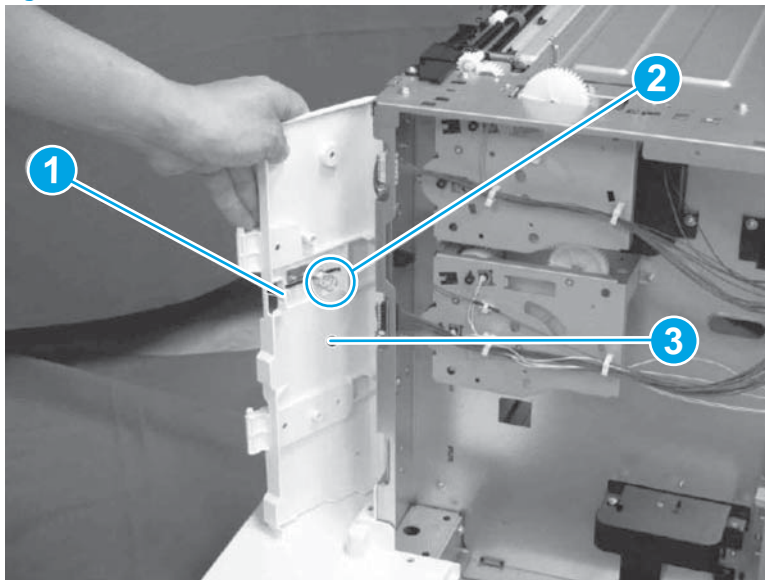
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1717 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

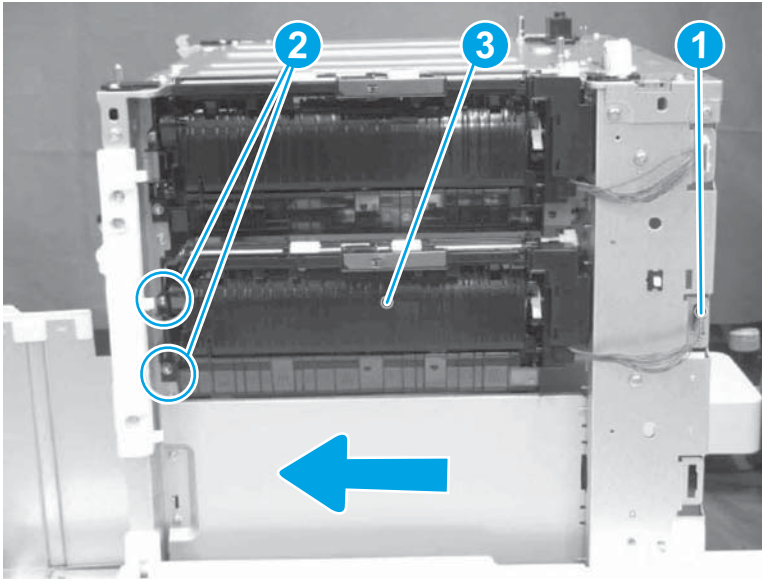
Figure 1-1718 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the tray pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1719 Remove tray pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

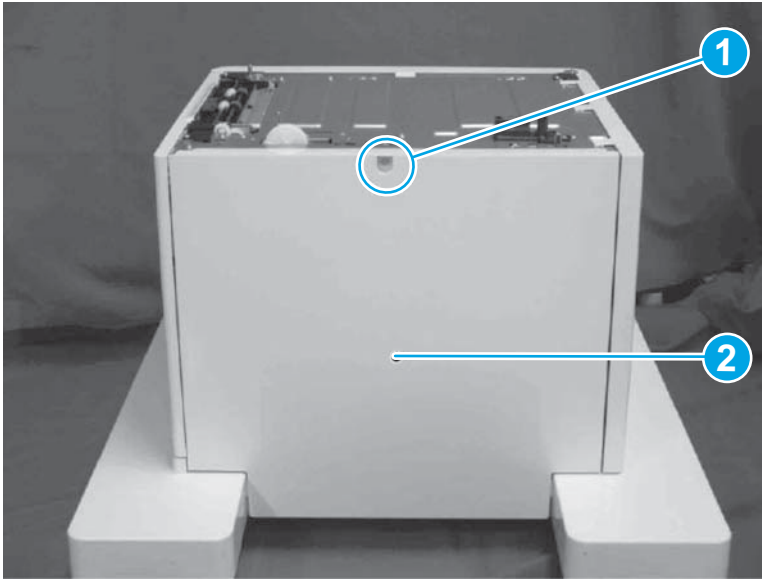
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1720 Remove rear cover

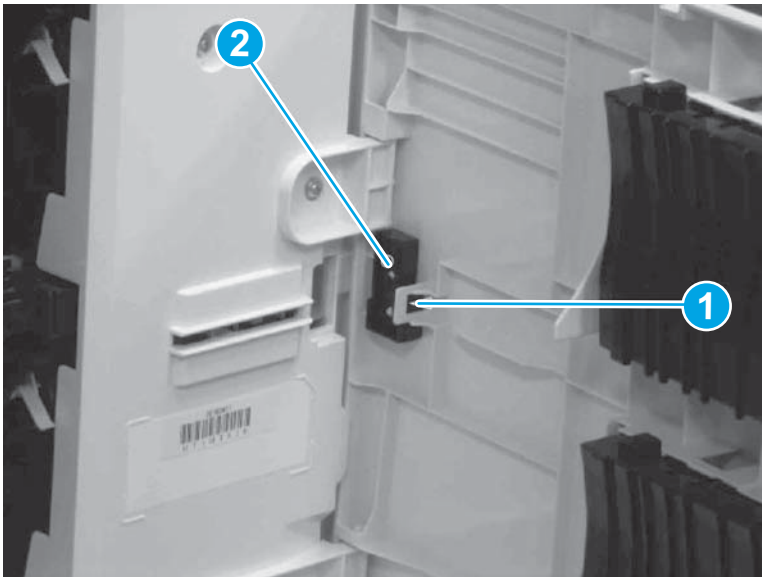


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

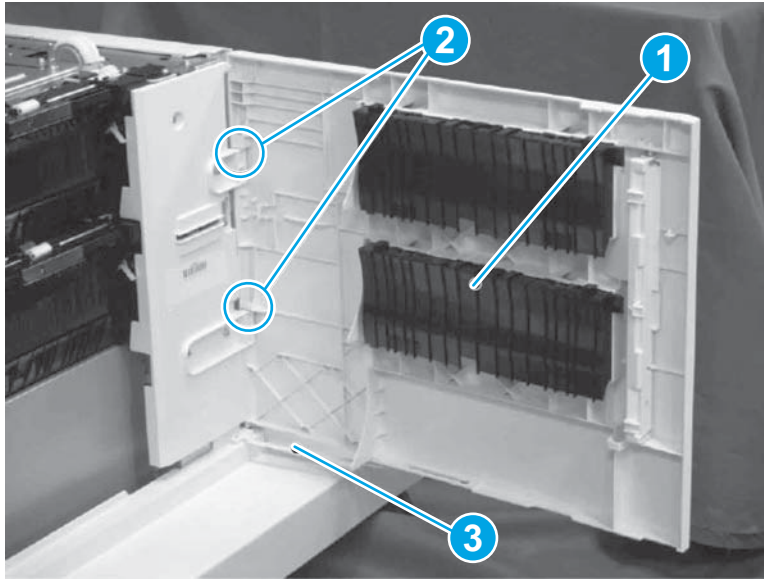
Figure 1-1721 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1722 Remove link arm

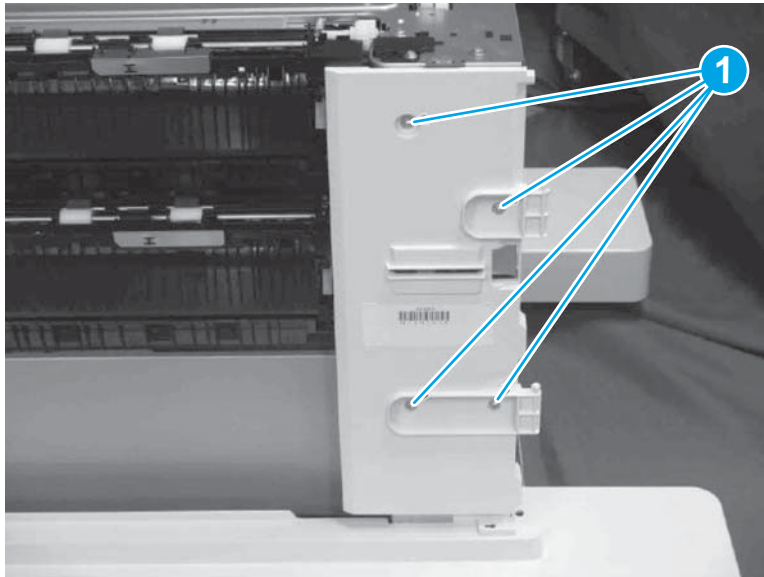


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

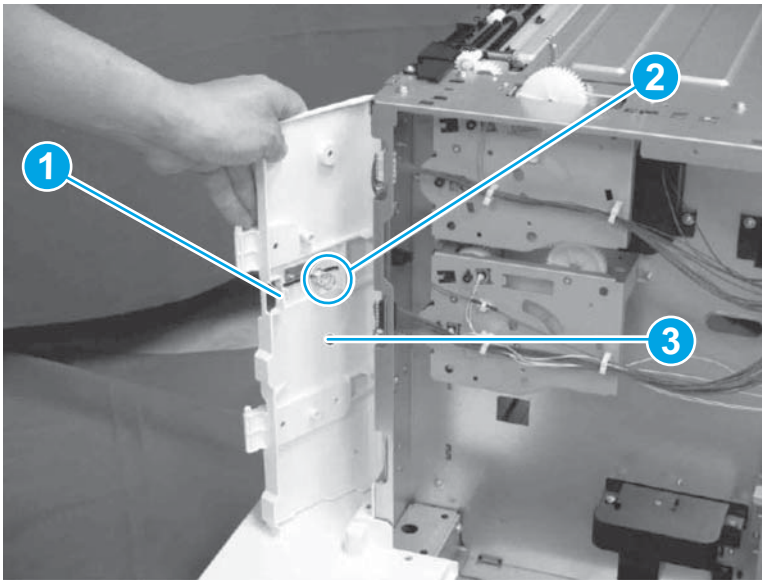
Figure 1-1723 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

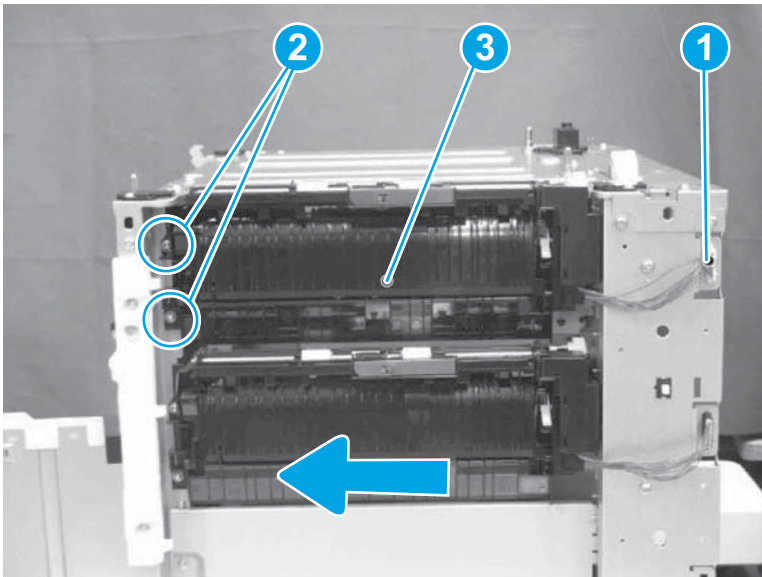
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1724 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1725 Remove cassette pickup assembly

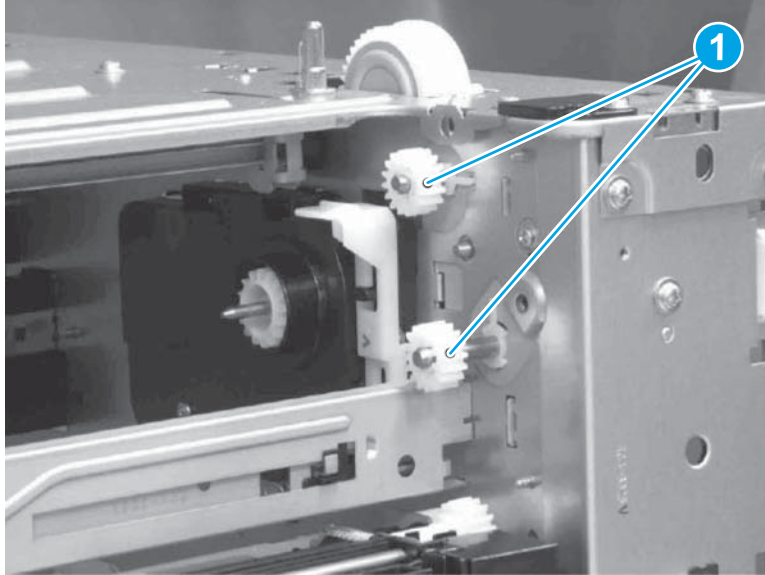


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

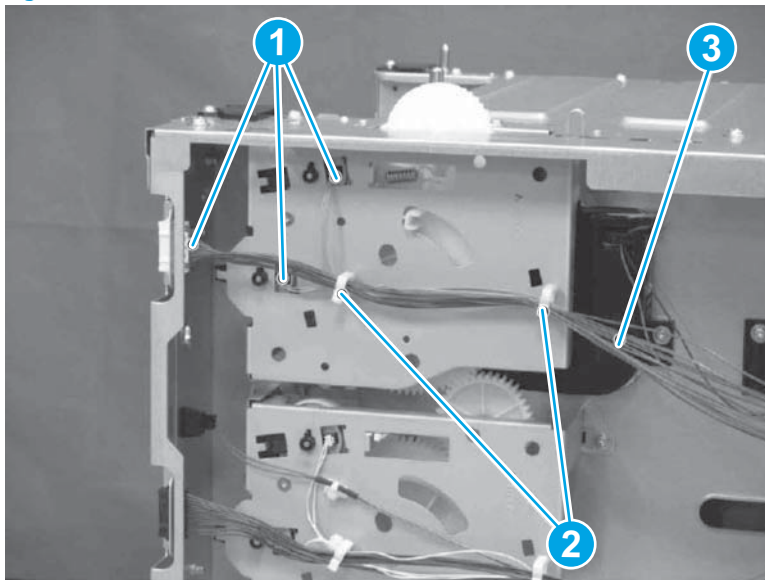
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1726 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

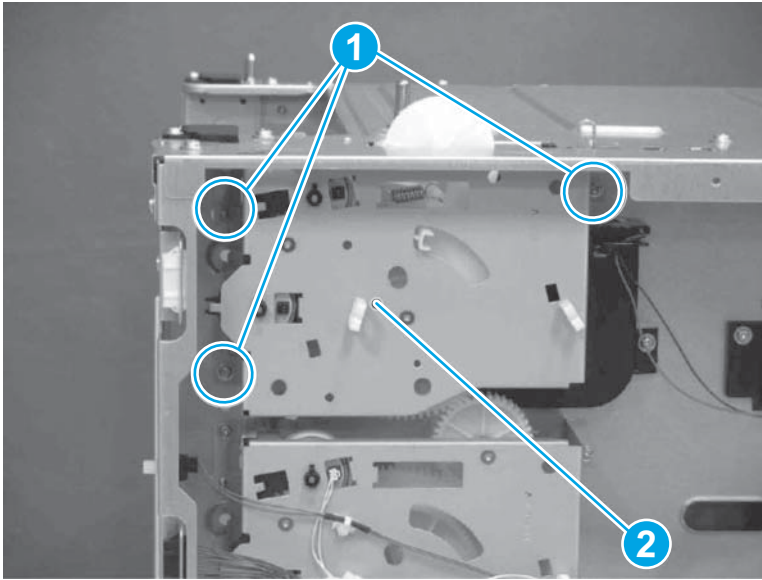
Figure 1-1727 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1728 Remove cassette drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray drive assembly part number	
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

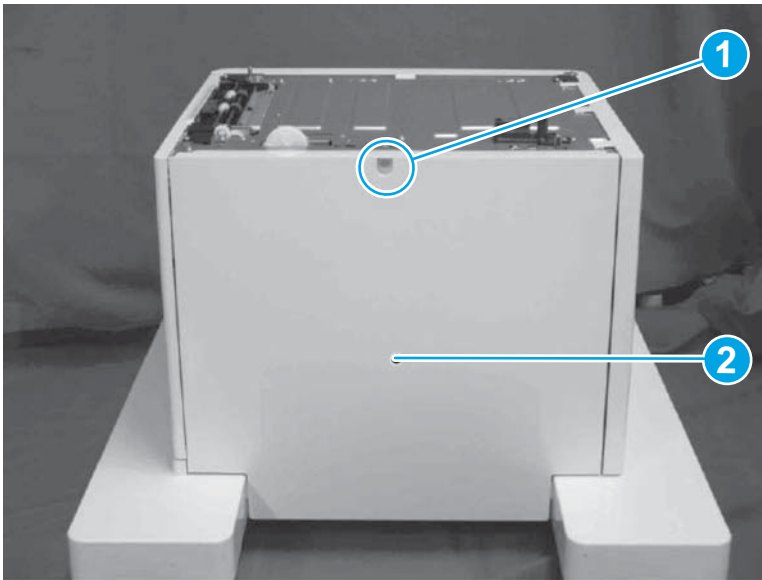
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1729 Remove rear cover

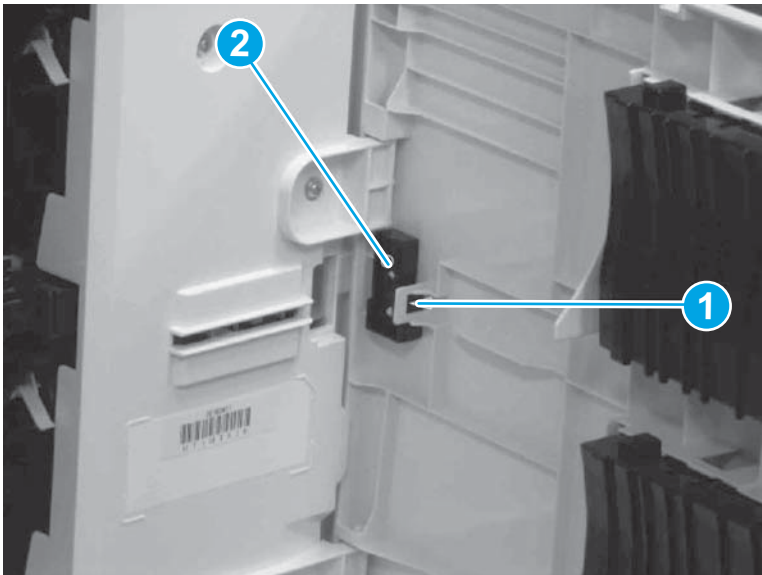


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

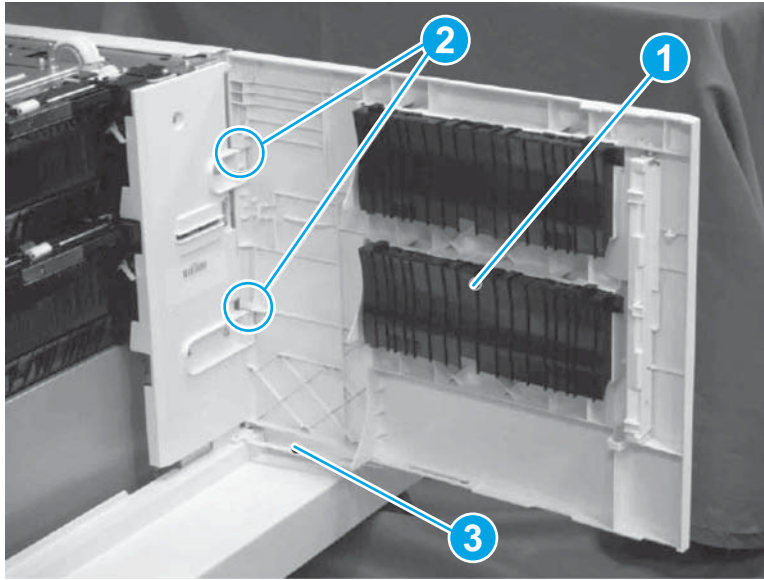
Figure 1-1730 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1731 Remove link arm

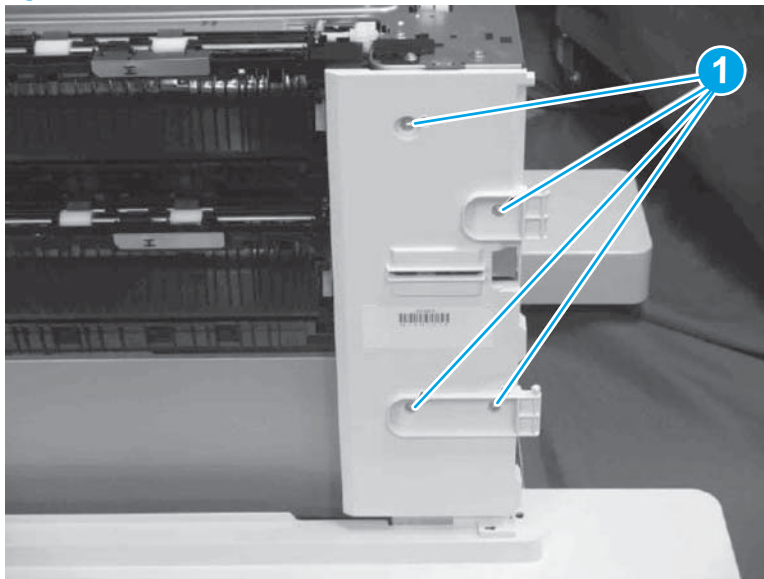


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the tray pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

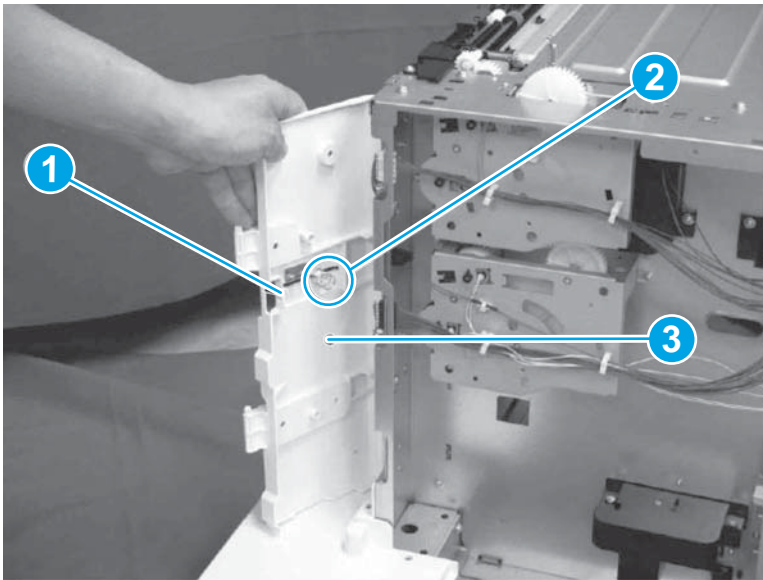
Figure 1-1732 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

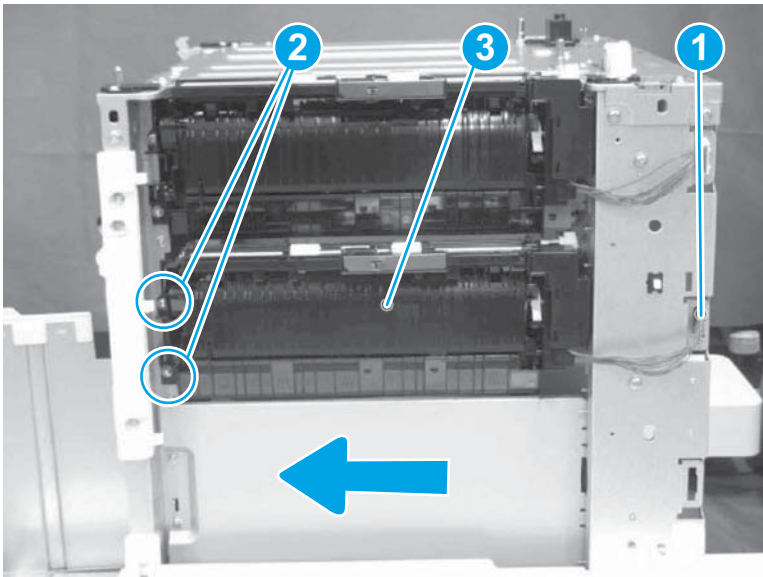
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1733 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the tray pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1734 Remove tray pickup assembly

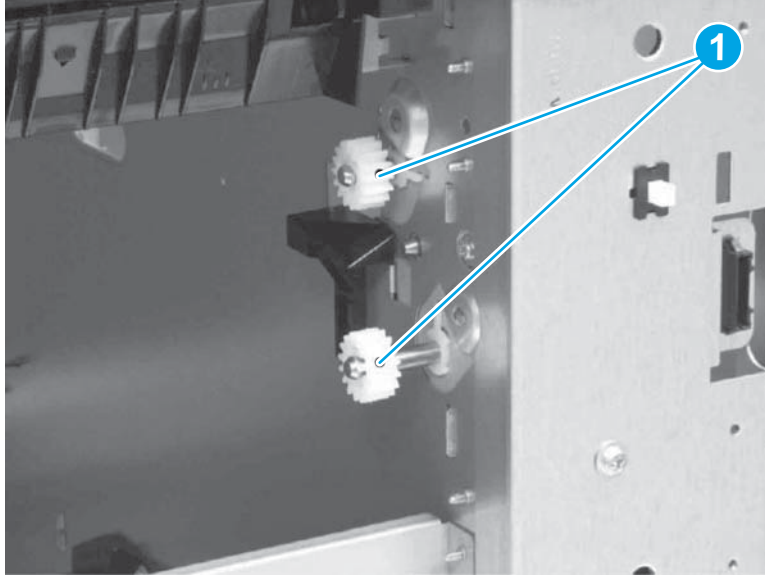


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the tray drive assembly

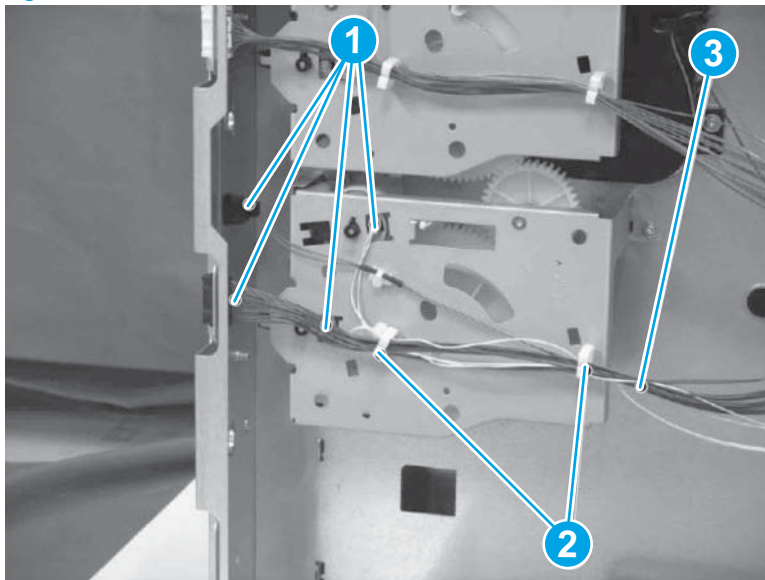
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1735 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

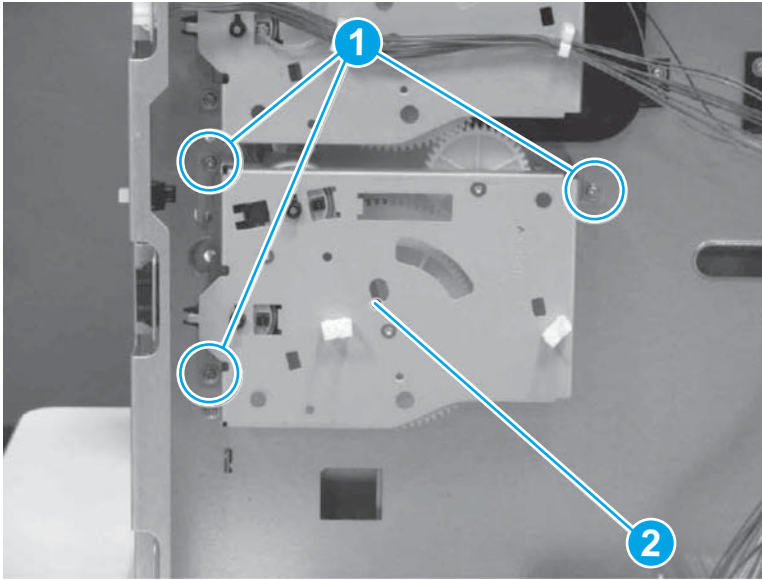
Figure 1-1736 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the tray drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1737 Remove tray drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

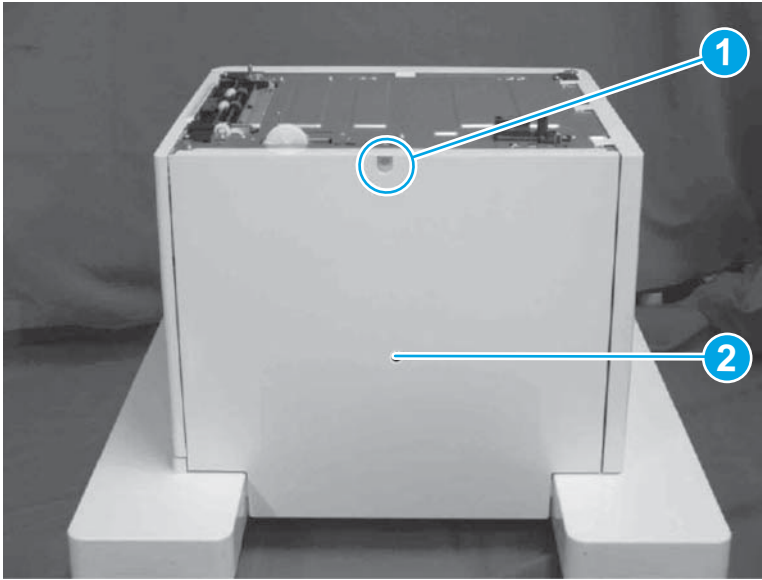
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1738 Remove rear cover

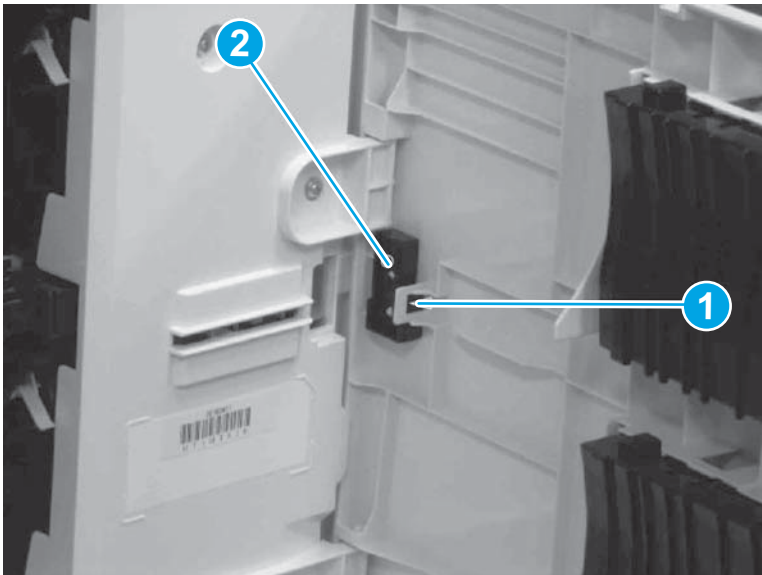


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

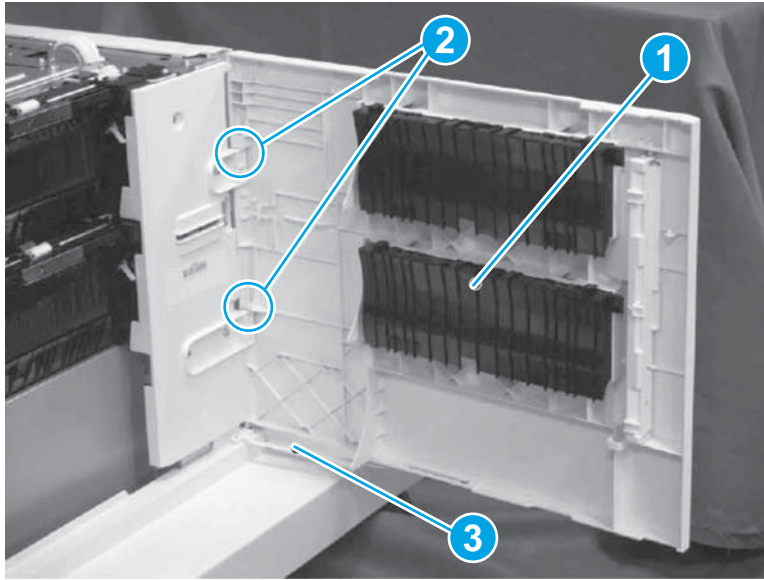
Figure 1-1739 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1740 Remove link arm

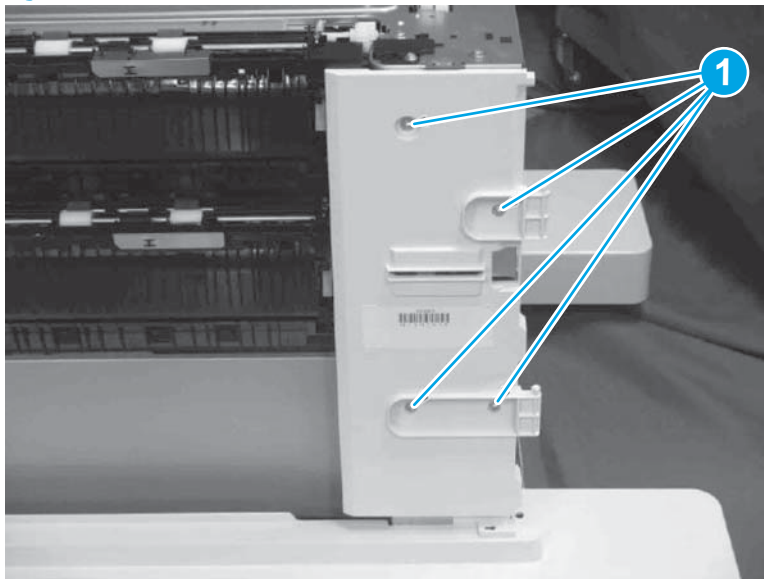


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

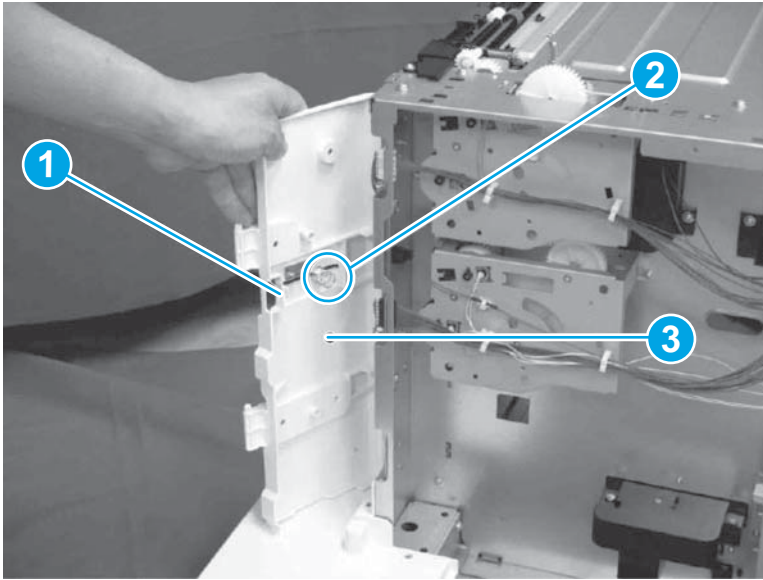
Figure 1-1741 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

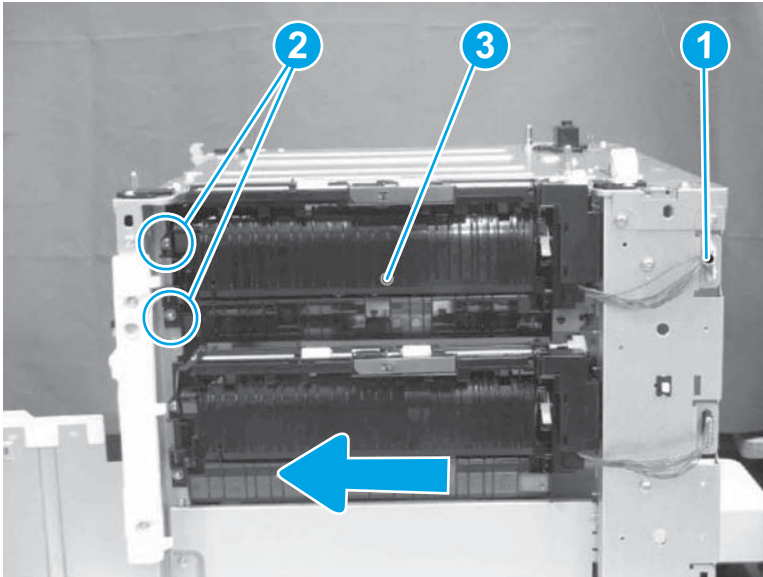
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1742 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1743 Remove cassette pickup assembly

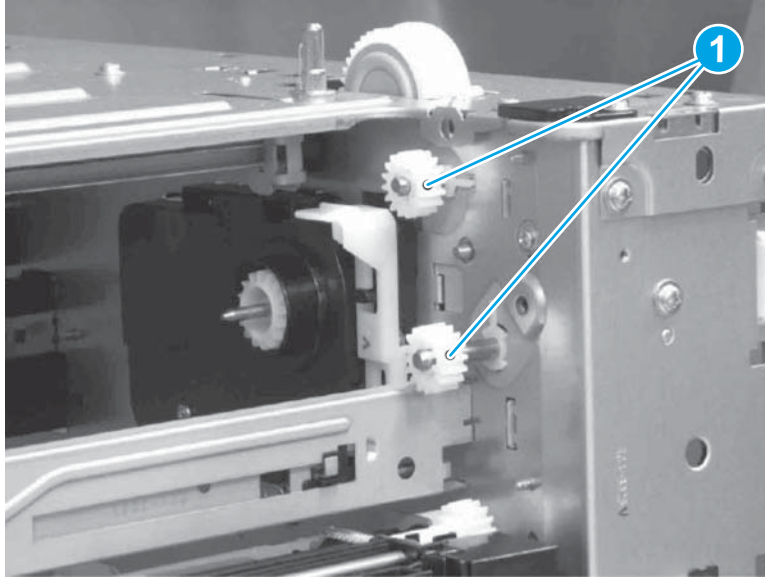


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette drive assembly

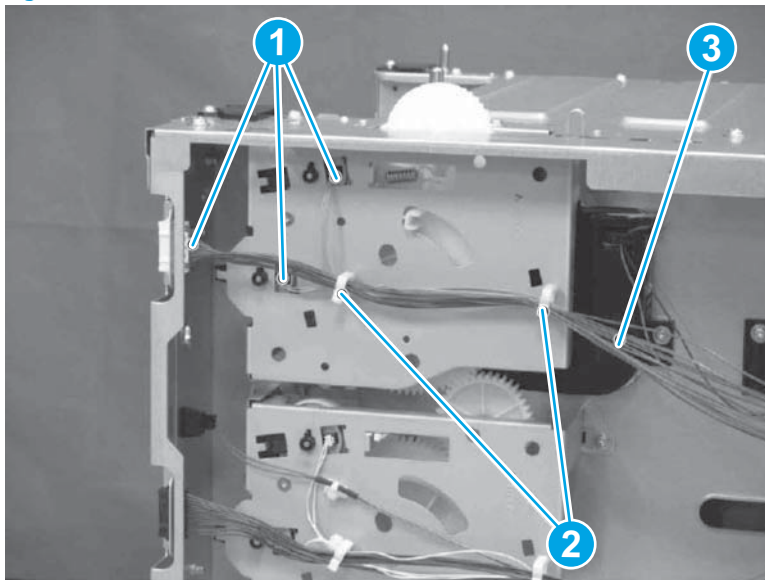
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1744 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

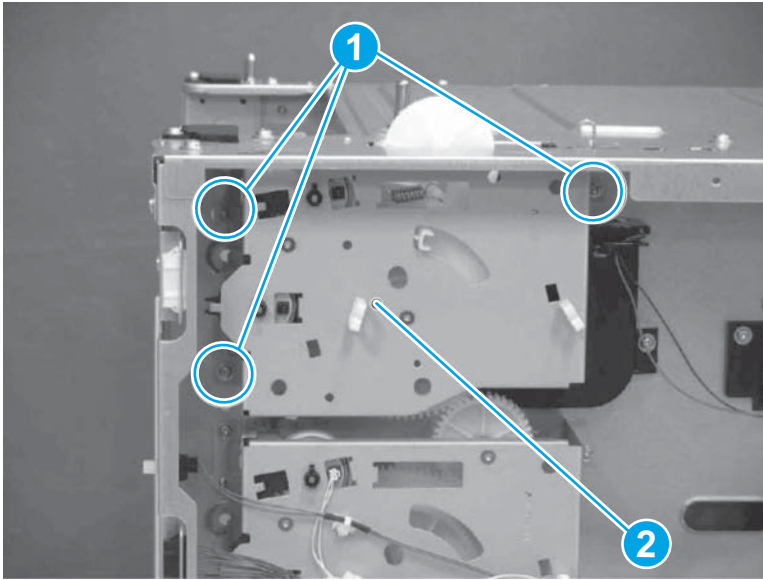
Figure 1-1745 Disconnect connectors and release cable




4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1746 Remove cassette drive assembly

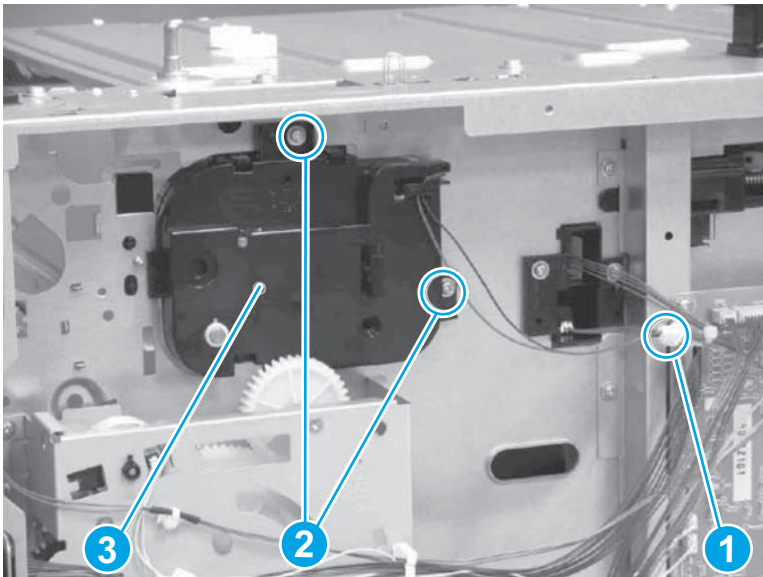


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1747 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1748 Correct lever position

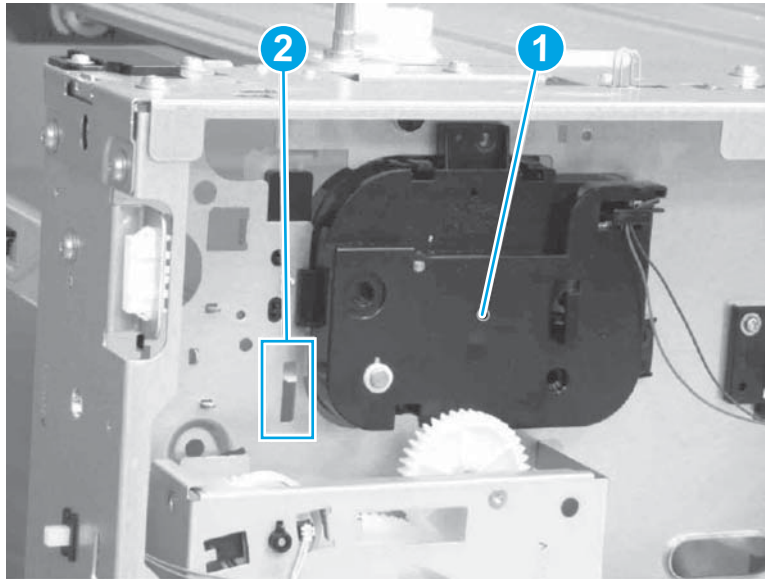
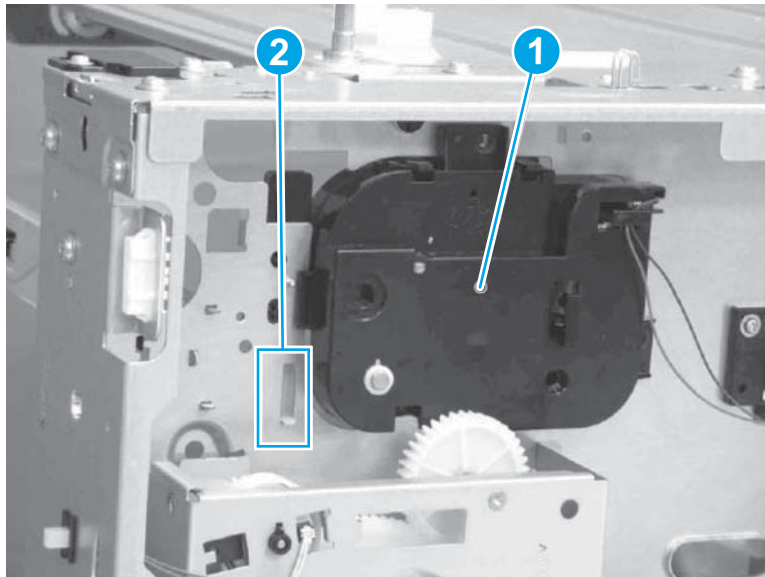



Figure 1-1749 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0915-000CN	Tray lifter motor drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

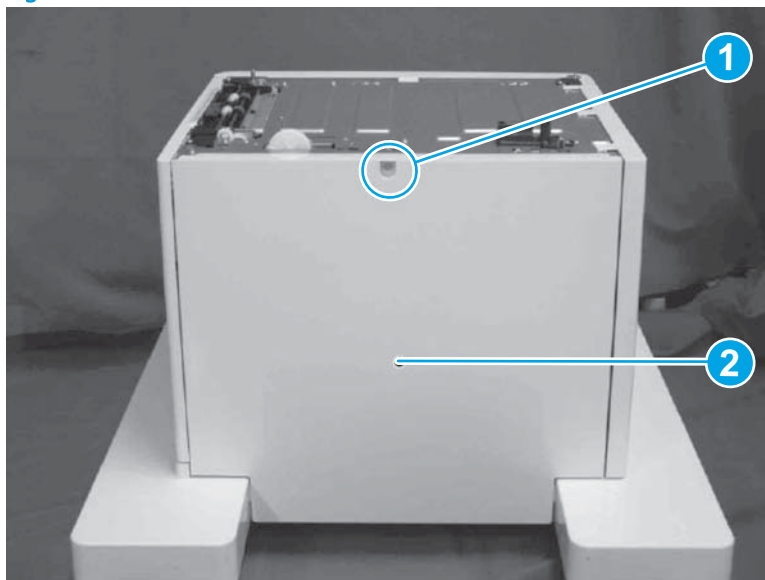
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1750 Remove rear cover



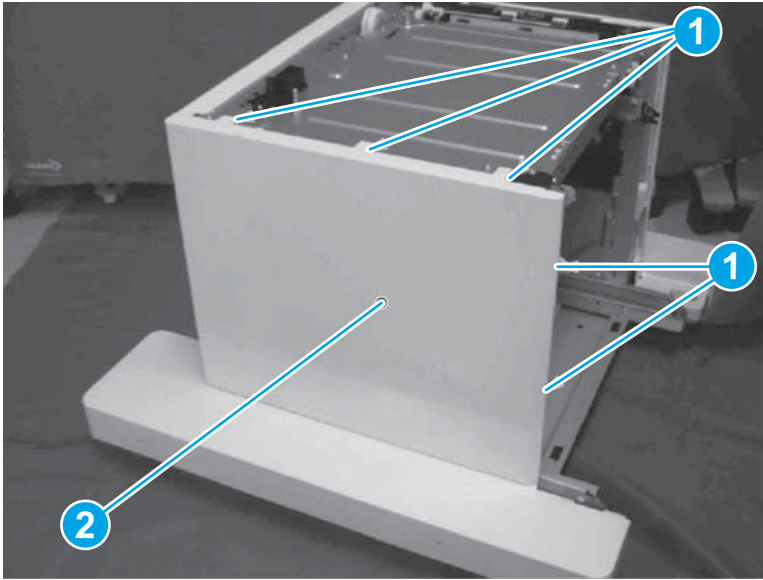
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1751 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


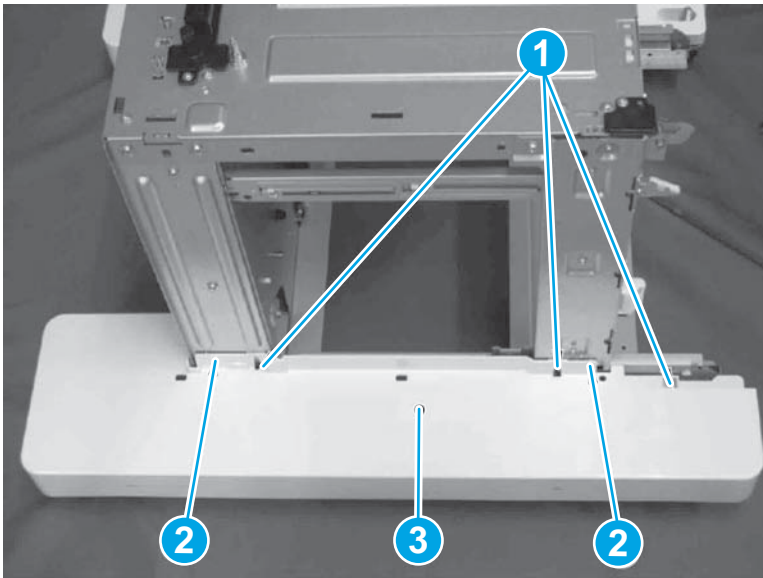
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1752 Remove the left lower cover

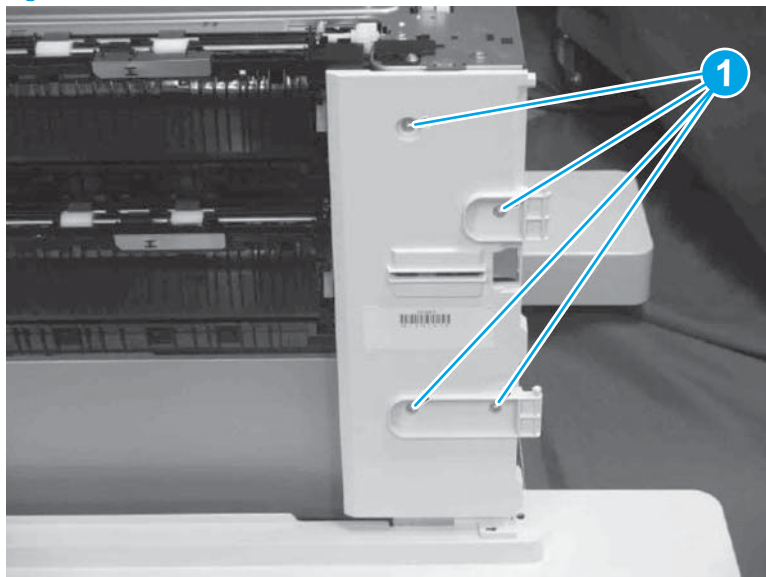


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette pickup assembly

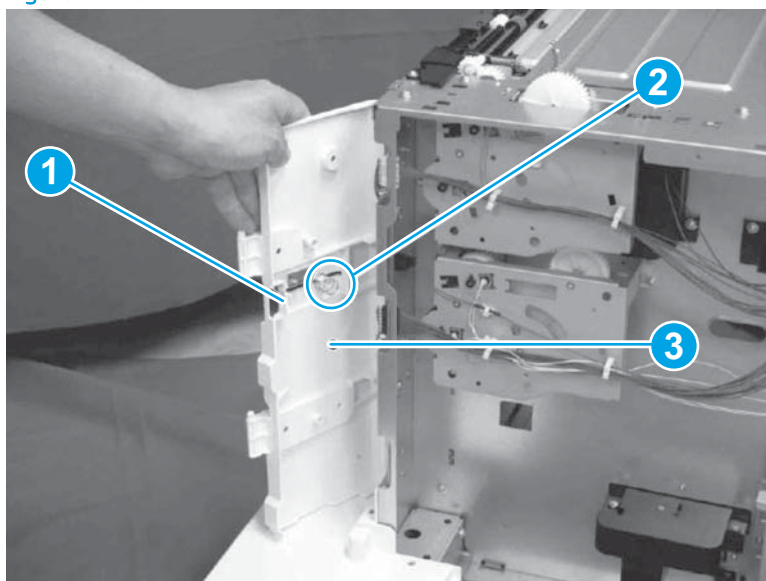
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1753 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

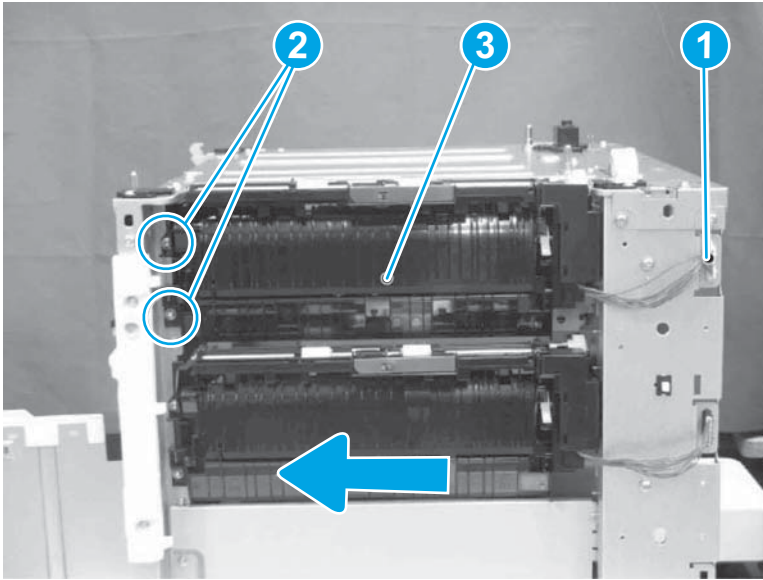
Figure 1-1754 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1755 Remove cassette pickup assembly

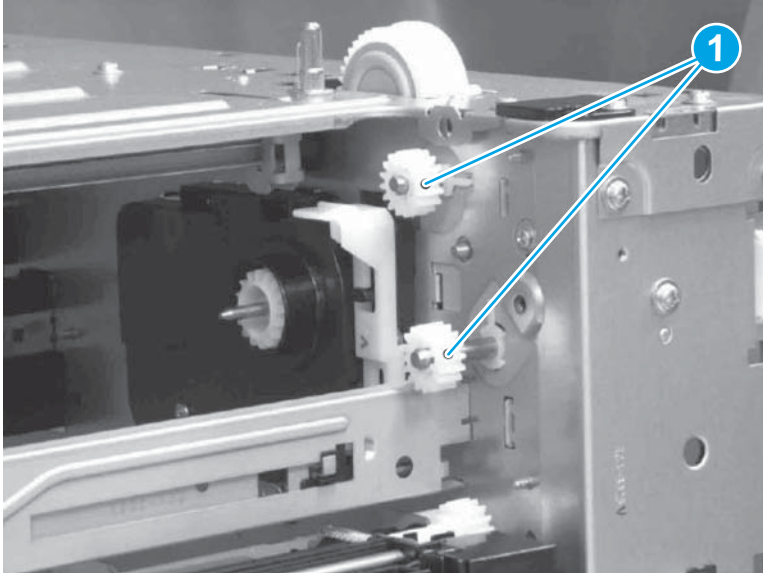


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

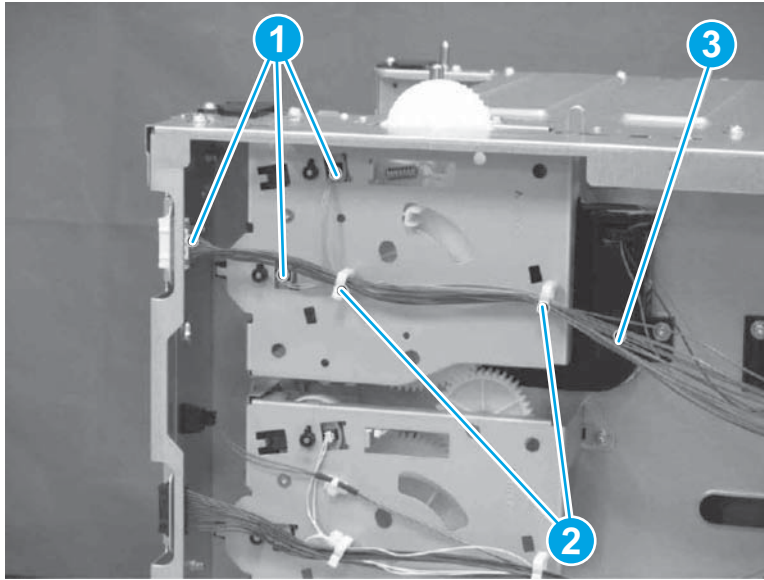
Figure 1-1756 Remove gears



- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

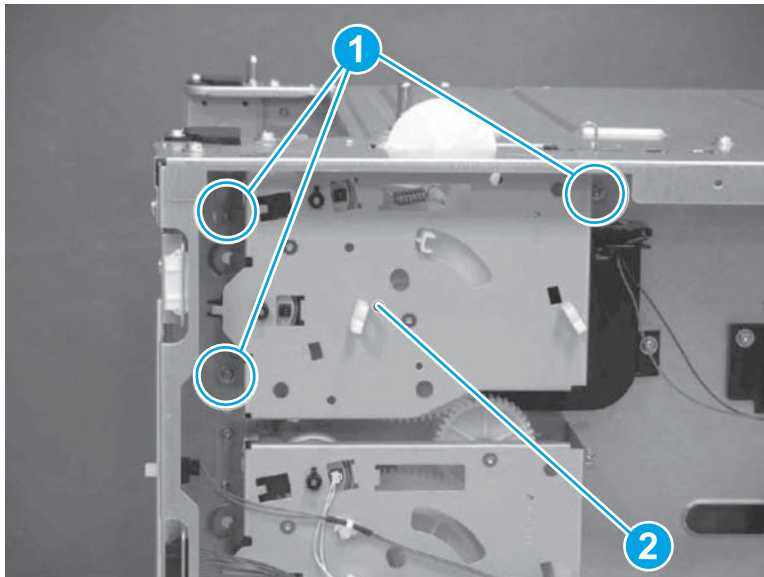
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1757 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1758 Remove cassette drive assembly



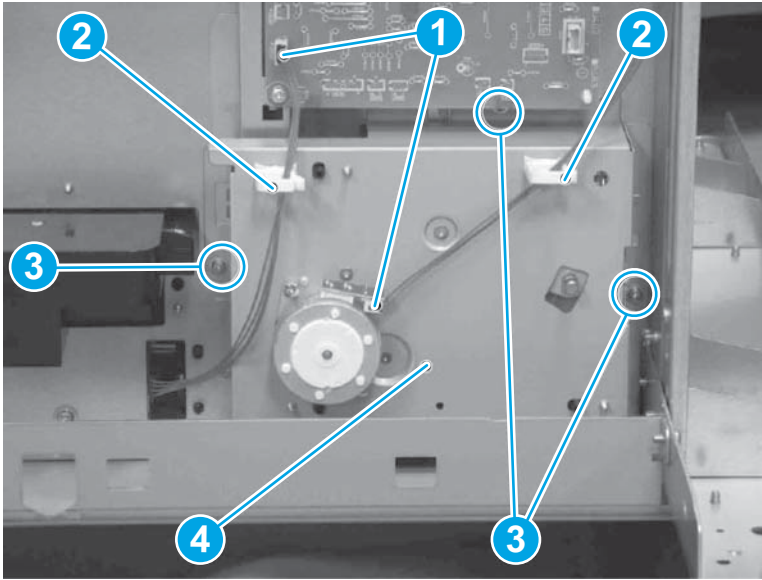
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the tray lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove two cable clamps (callout 2).
3. Remove three screws (callout 3).

4. Remove the tray lifter drive assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1759 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0856-000-CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

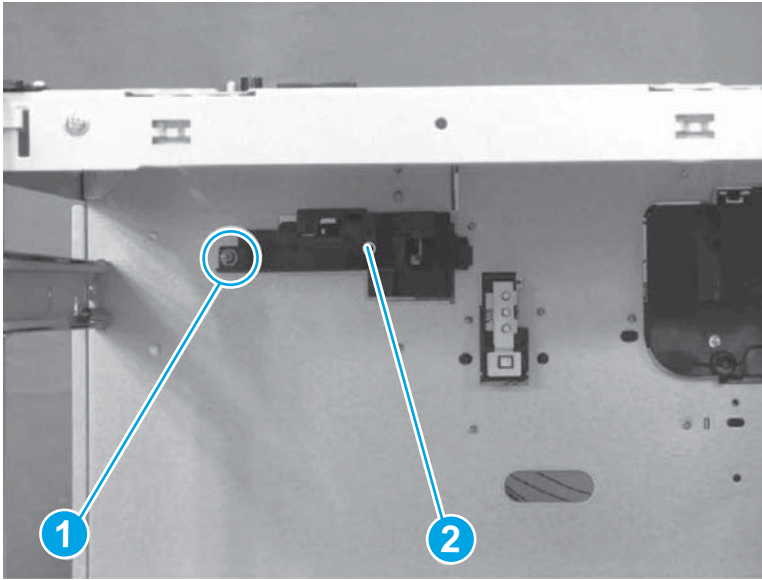
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1760 Remove cassette auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0918-000CN	Tray auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

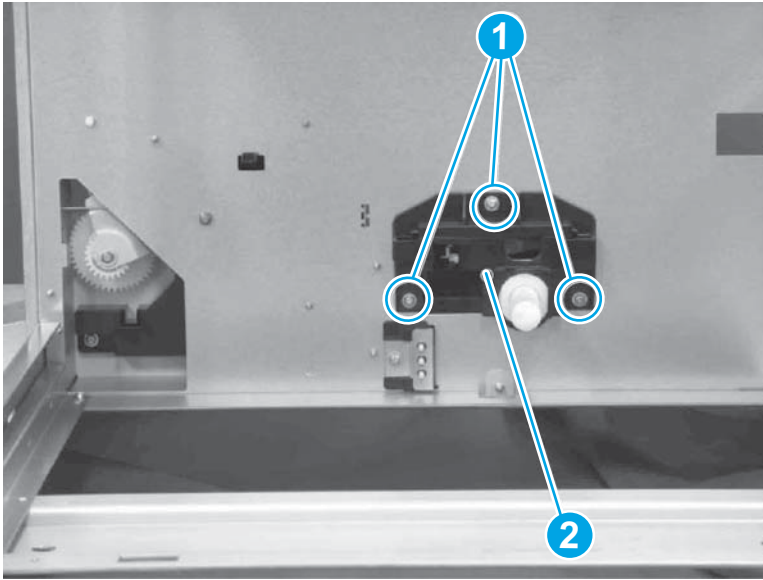
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the tray auto close assembly

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the tray auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1761 Remove the tray auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

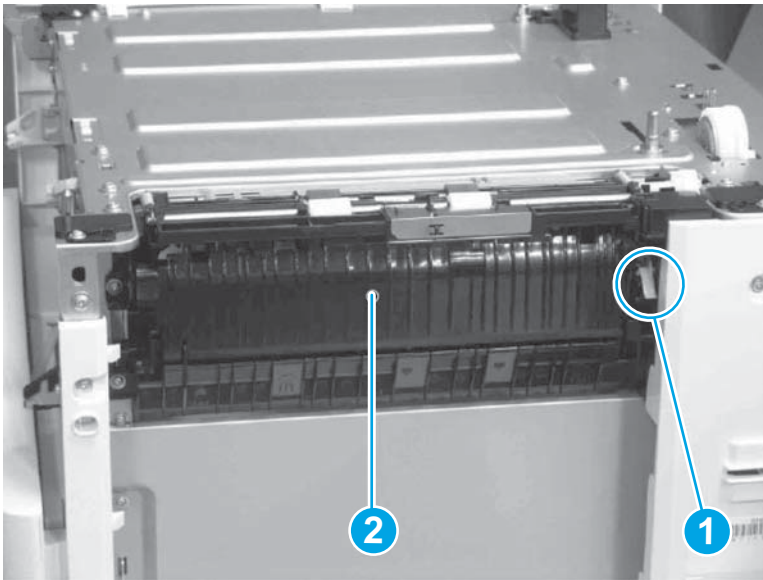
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

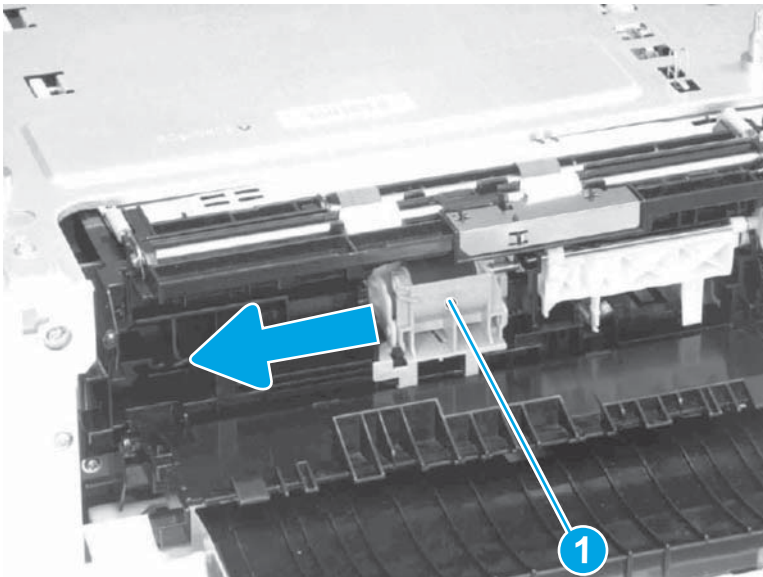
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1762 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1763 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1764 PD retard roller assembly hole

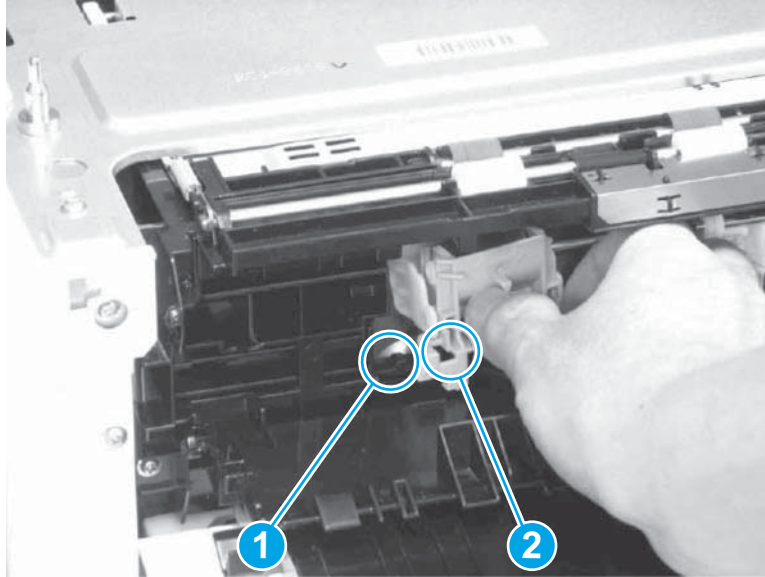
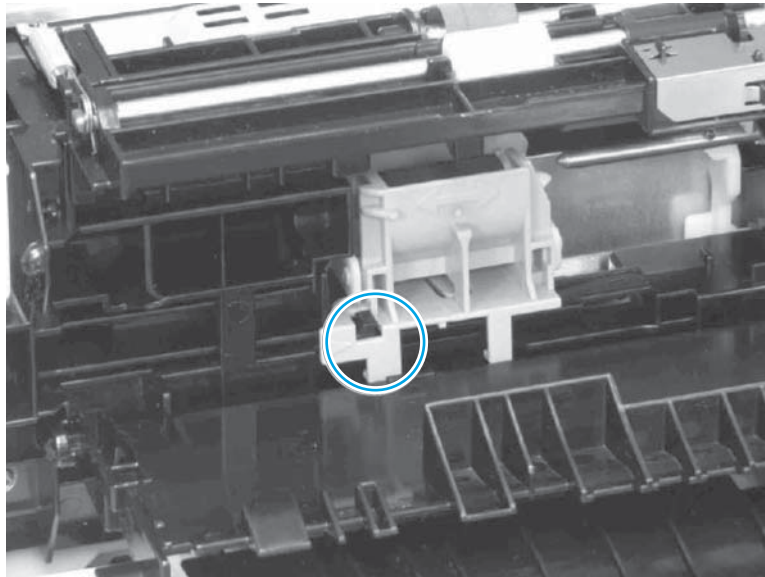


Figure 1-1765 PD retard roller assembly correct position

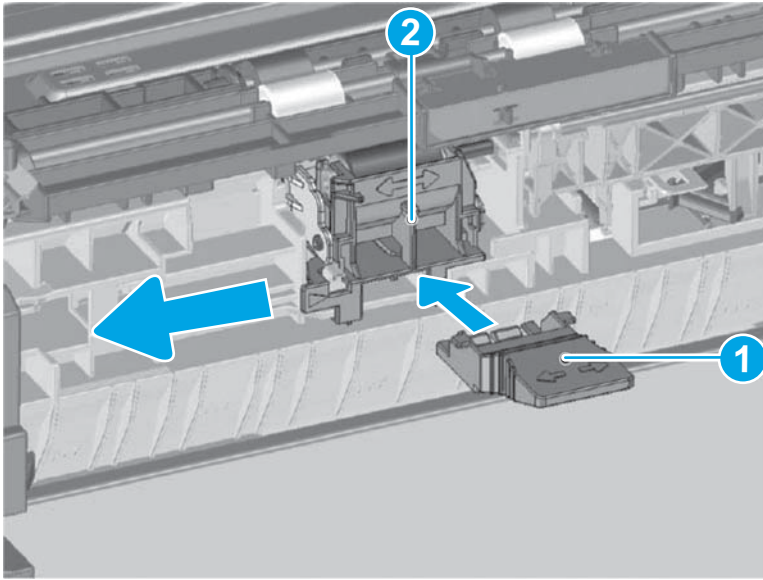


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1766 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

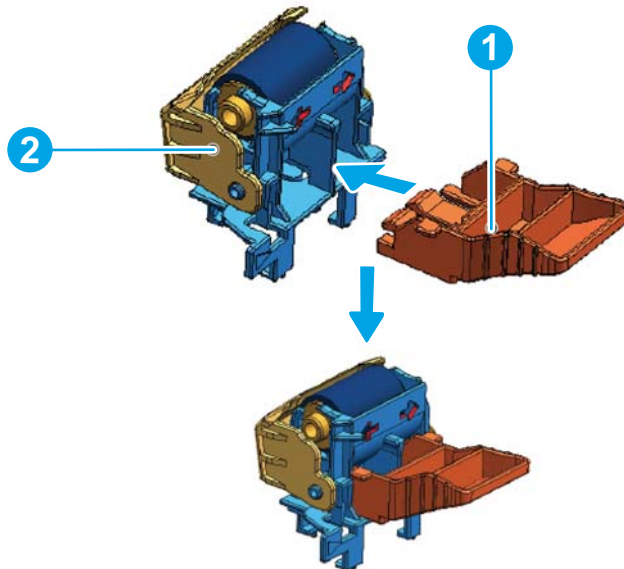
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

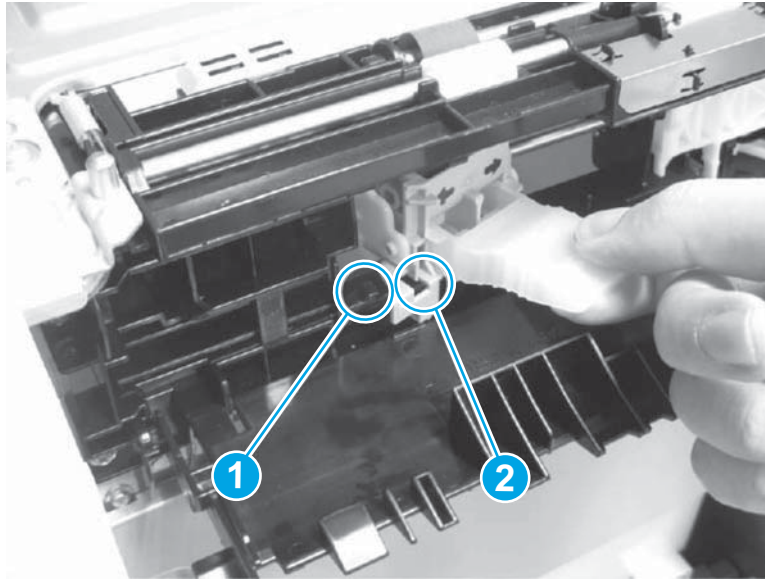
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1767 PD retard roller assembly hole



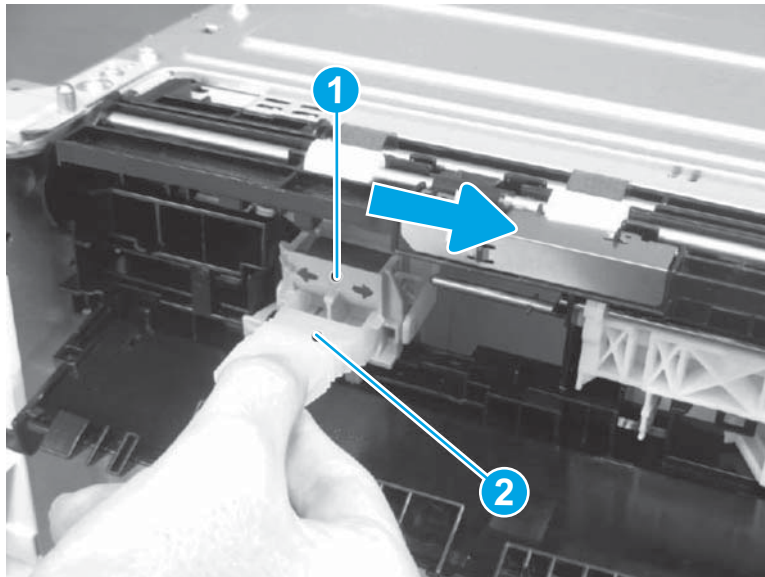
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1768 Insert boss




- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1769 Remove retard roller replacement tool




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-1275-000CN

Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

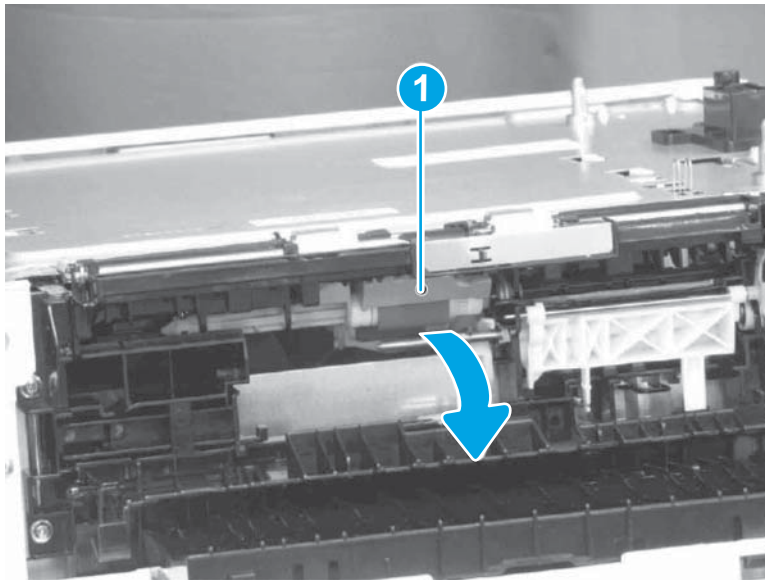
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

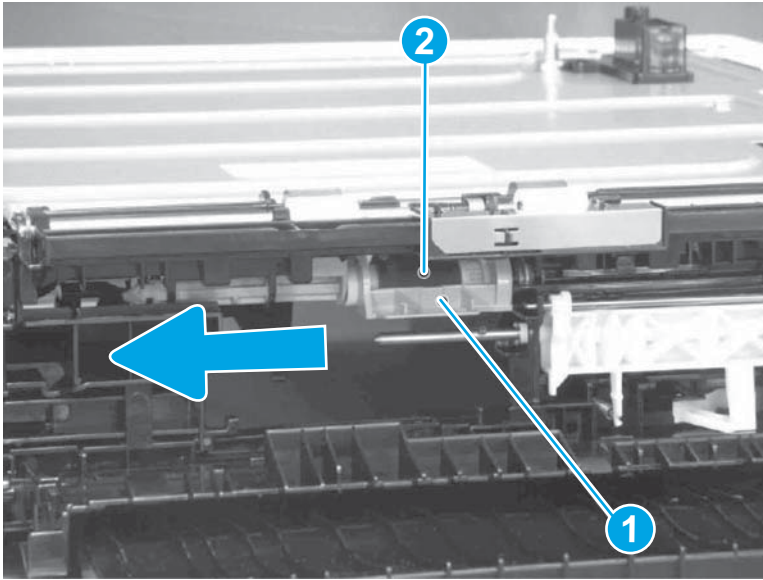
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1770 Open tab



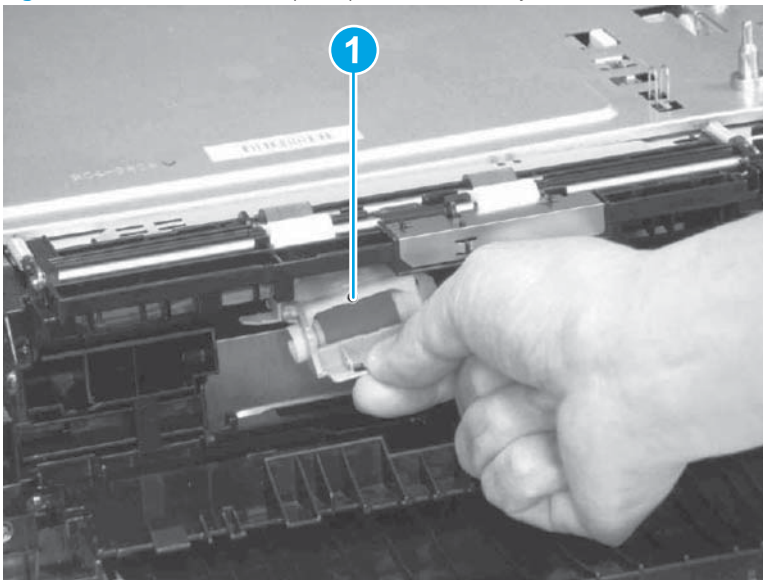
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1771 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1772 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



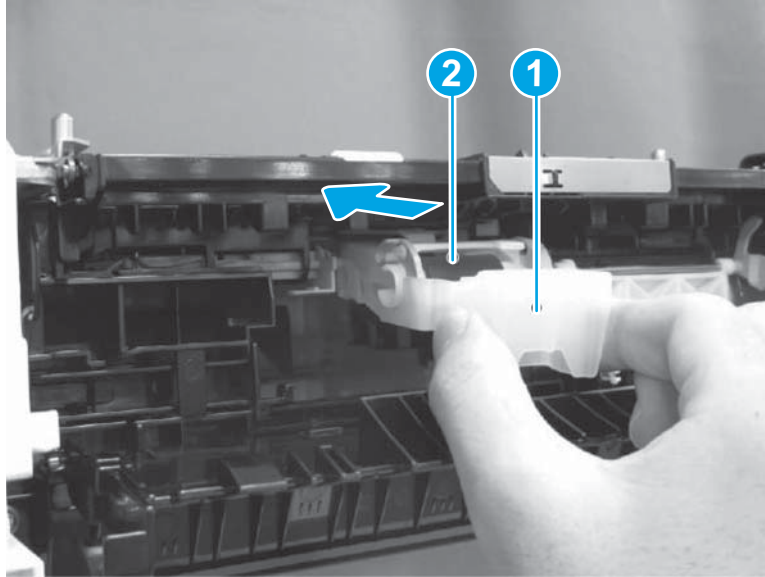
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

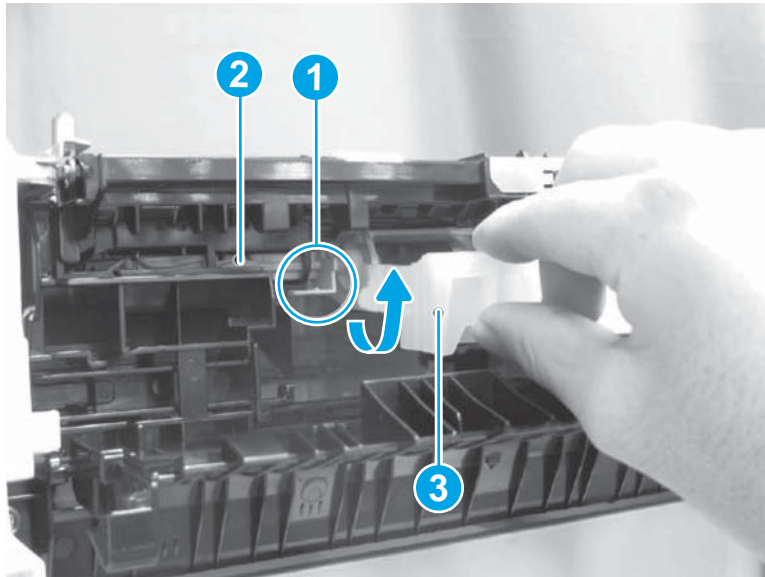
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1773 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



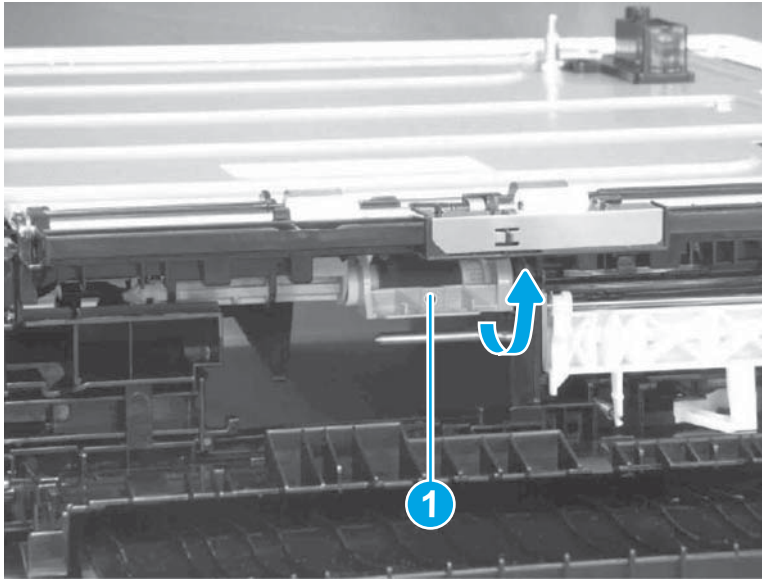
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-1774 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1775 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1776 Correct position of tab

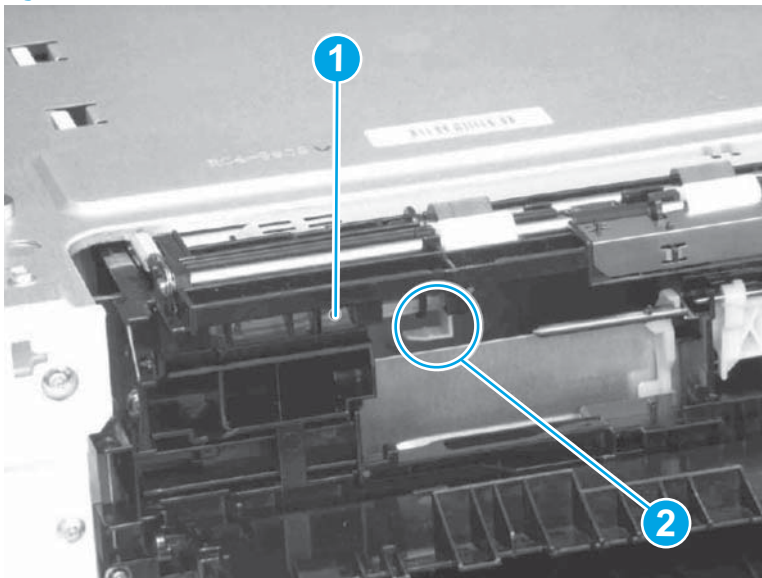
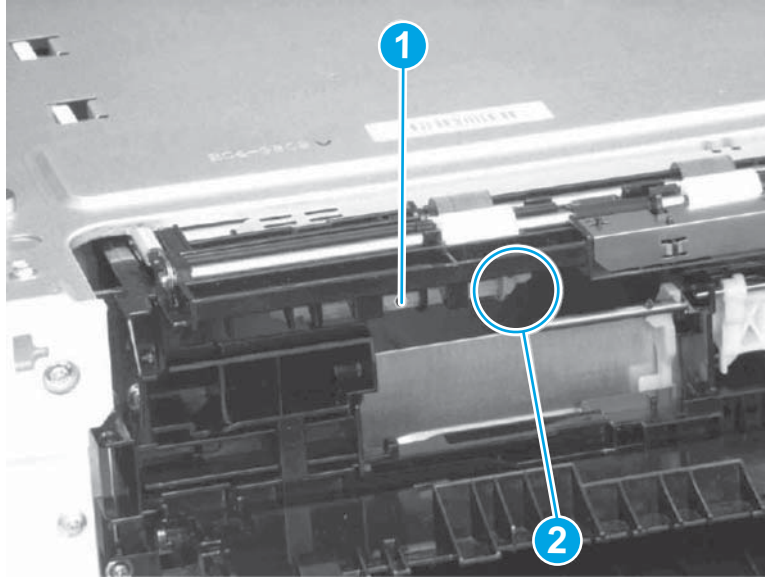
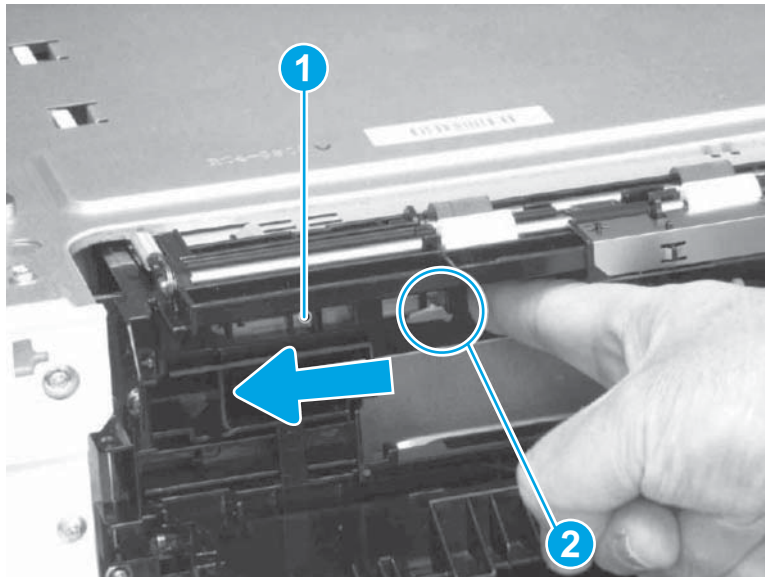


Figure 1-1777 Incorrect position of tab



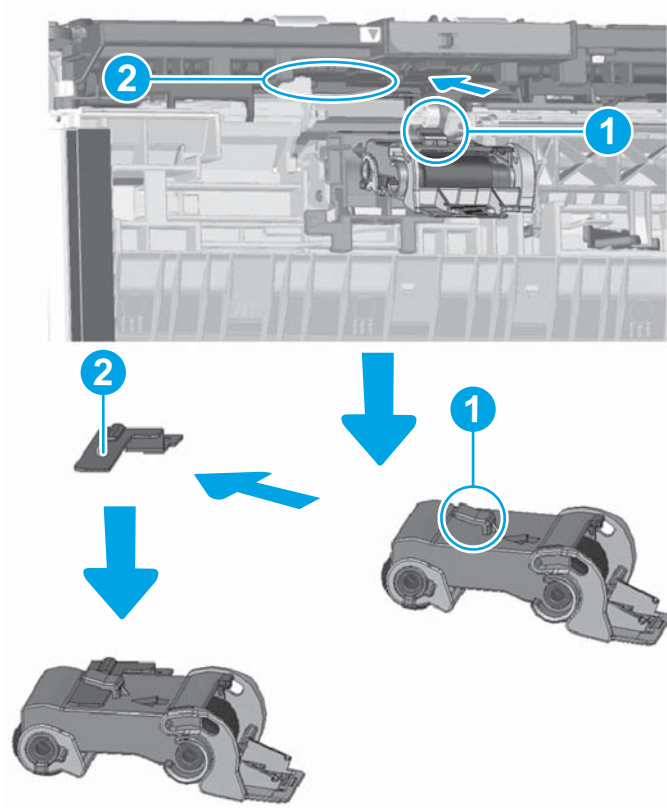
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1778 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



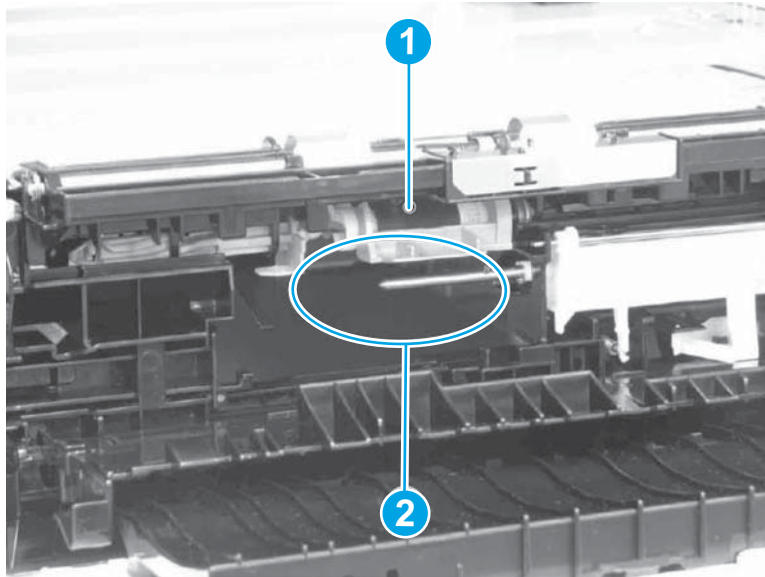
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1779 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1780 Correct position of roller




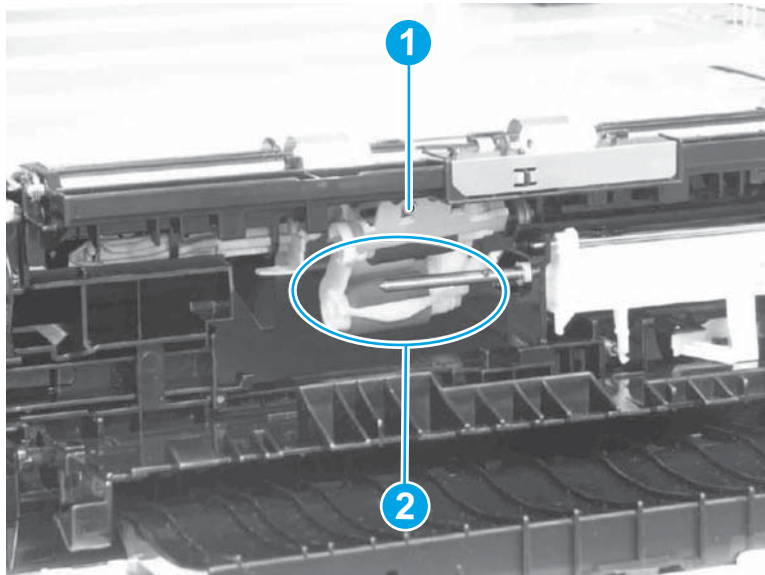
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

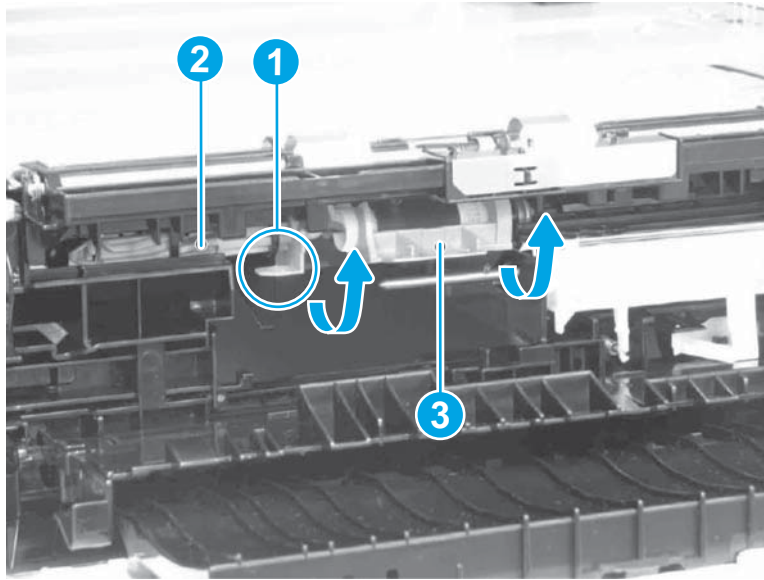
Figure 1-1781 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1782 Rotate tab in direction of arrow




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-9020-000-CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

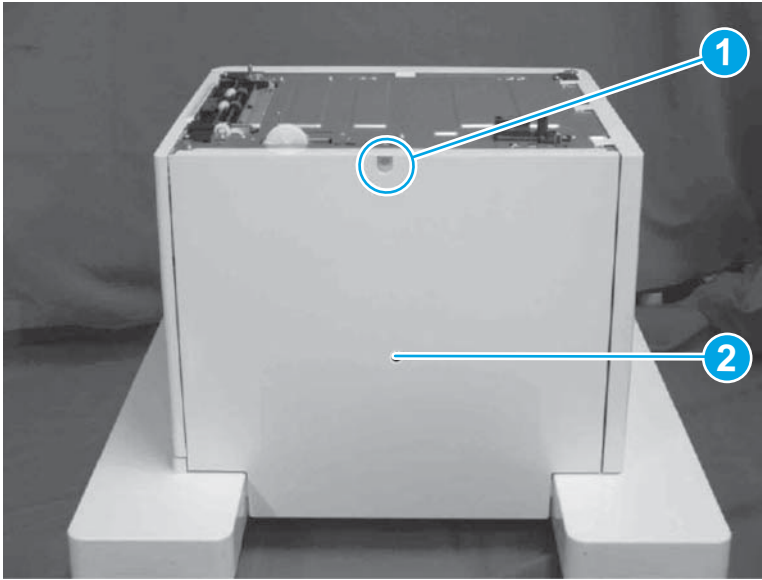
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1783 Remove rear cover

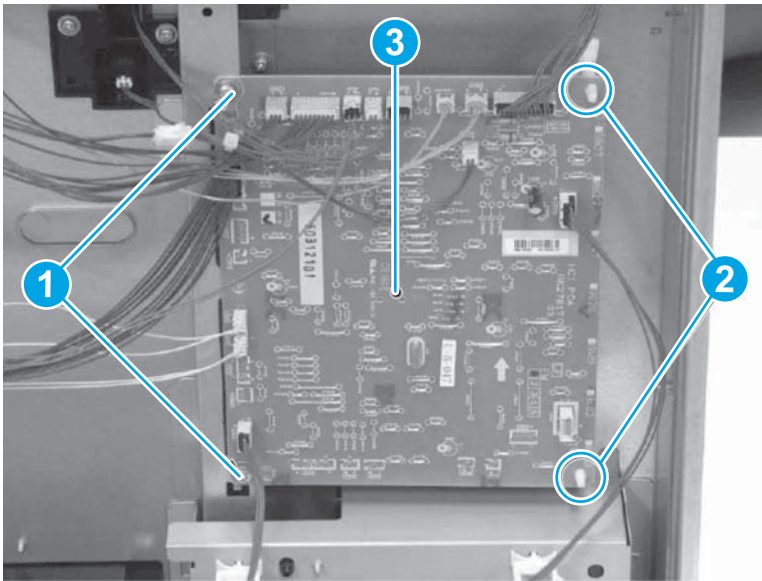


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1784 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- [Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)

Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover part number	
RC4-9579-000CN	Rear upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

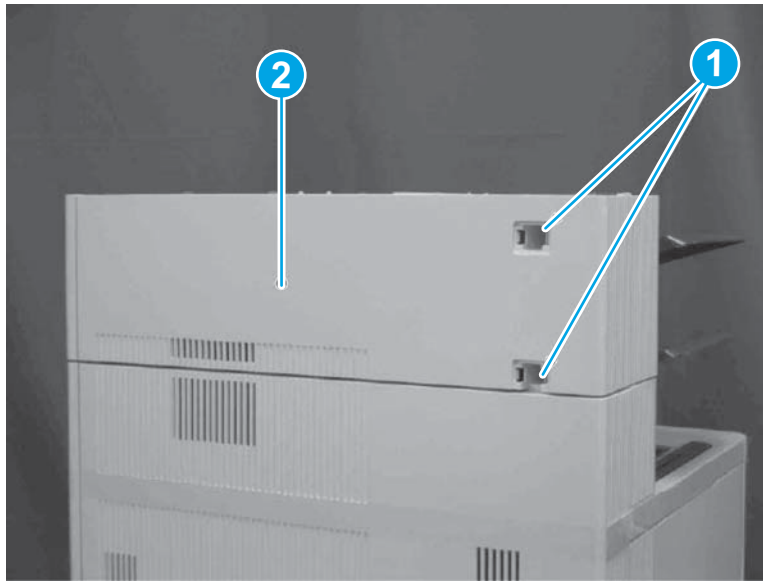
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1785 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure \(stapler cover\).](#)



[Click here to view a video of this procedure \(stapler door\).](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door part number	
RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door
RC4-9582-000CN	Staple cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

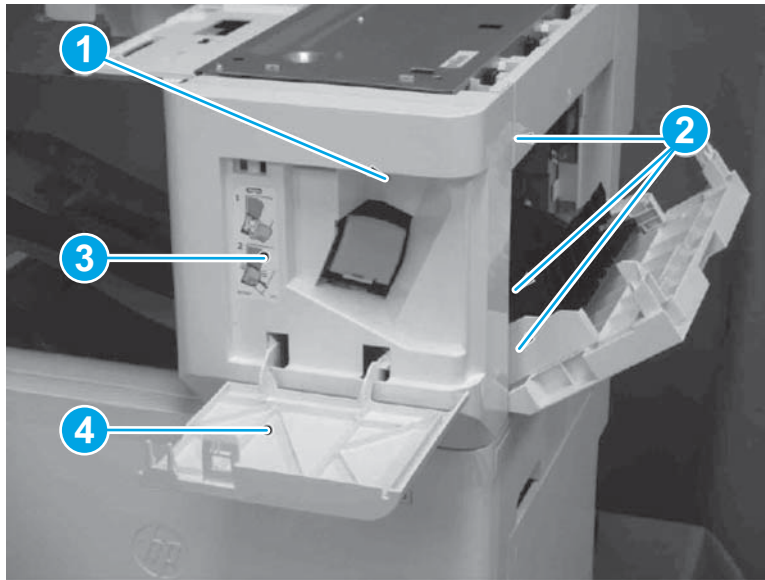
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

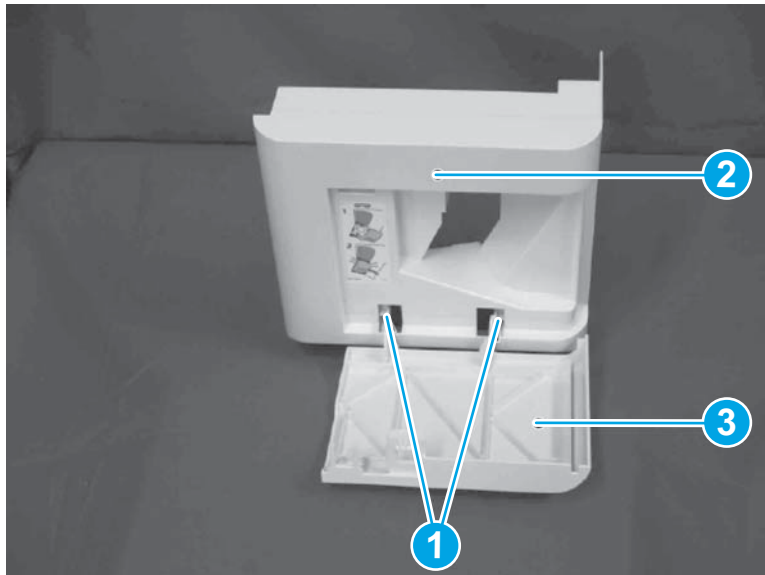
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1786 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

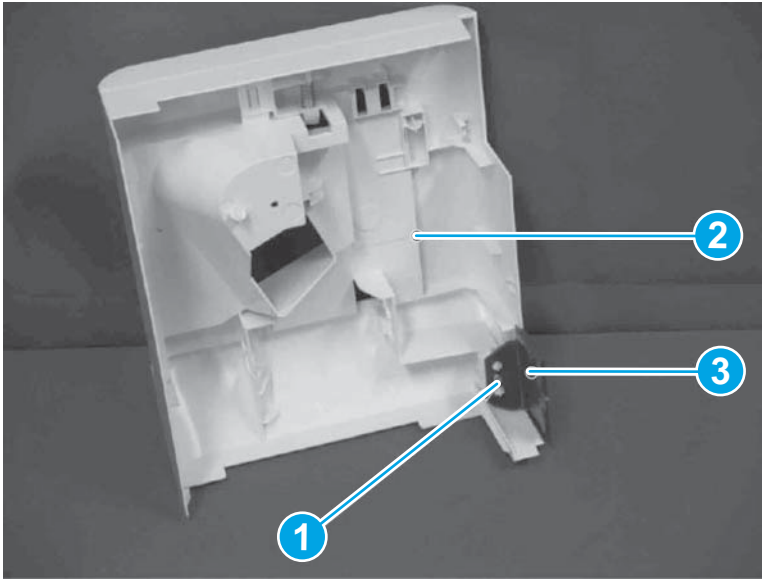
Figure 1-1787 Remove staple cover from staple door




7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1788 Remove front door from staple cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover part number	
RC4-9438-000CN	Right upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

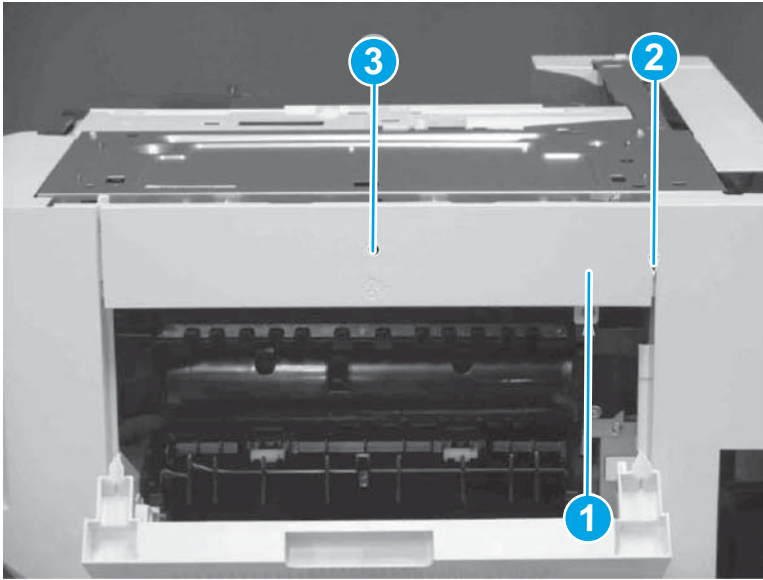
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1789 Remove right upper cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover part number	
RC4-9581-000CN	Rear corner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

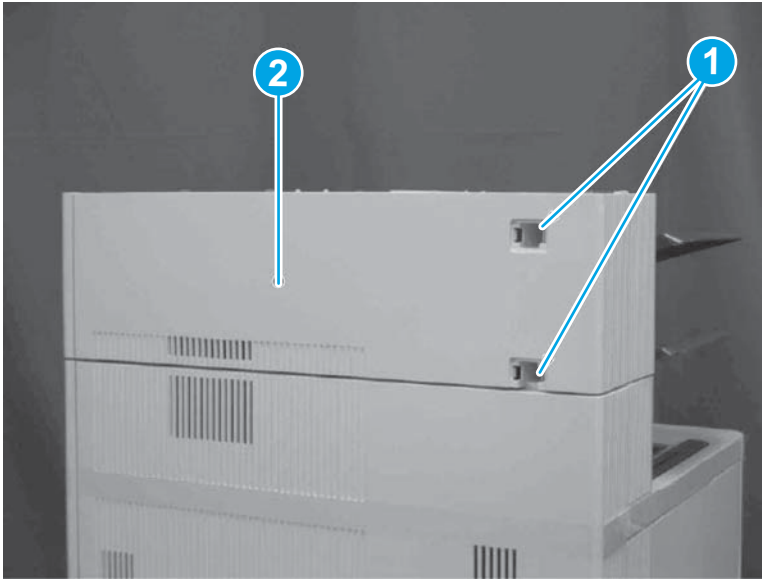
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1790 Remove rear cover

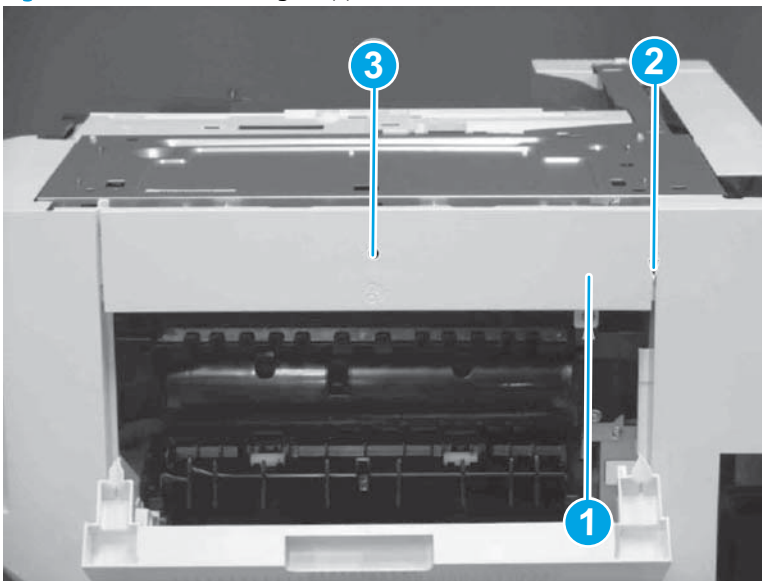


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1791 Remove right upper cover

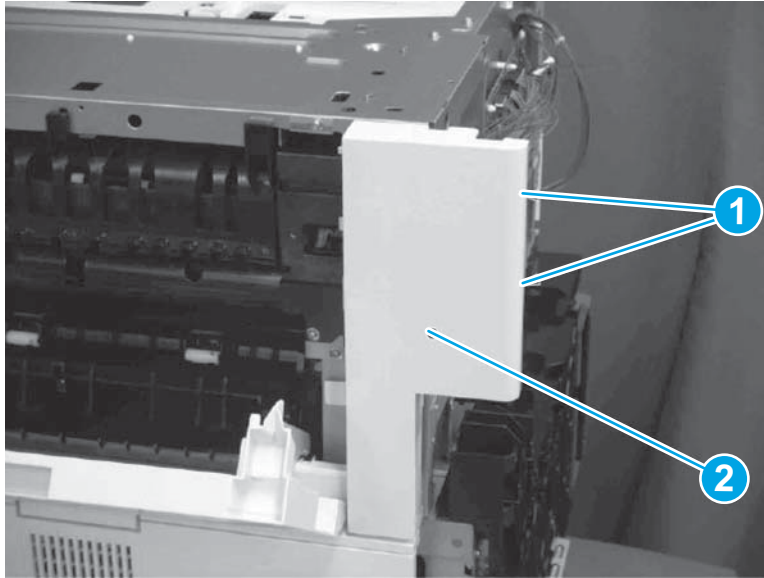


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1792 Remove rear corner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover part number	
--	--

RC4-9439-000CN	Right lower cover
----------------	-------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

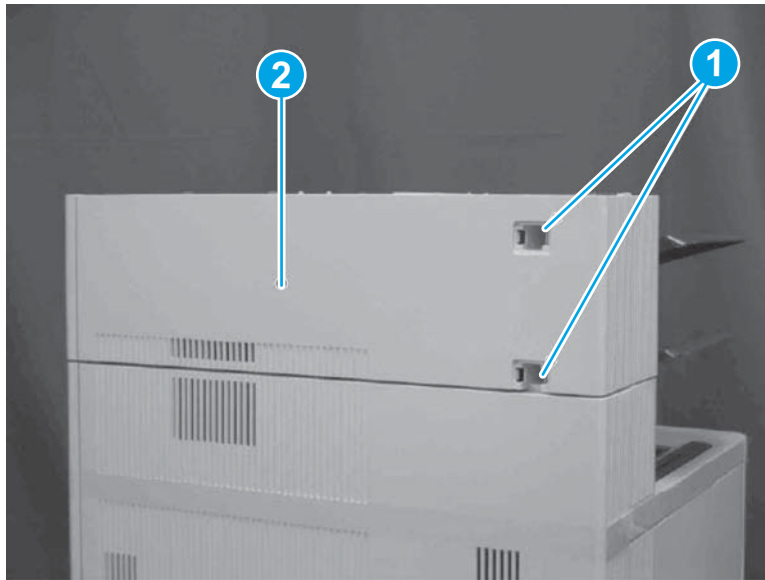
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1793 Remove rear cover

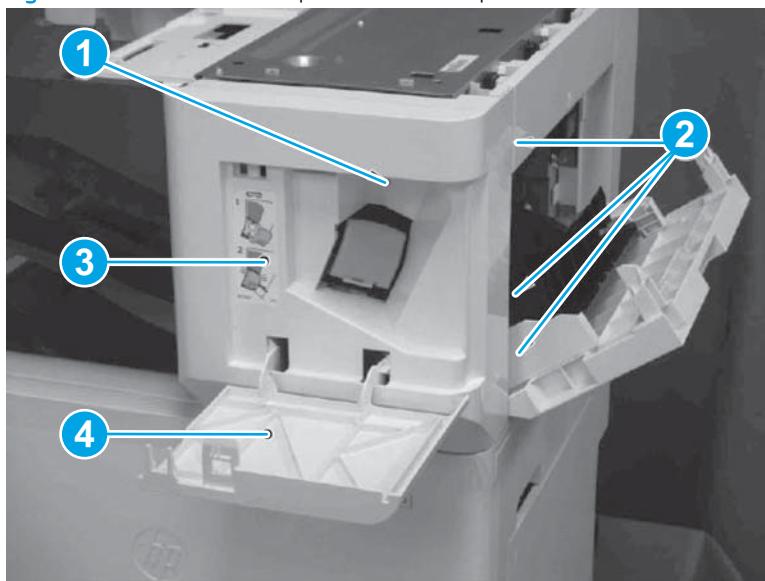


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

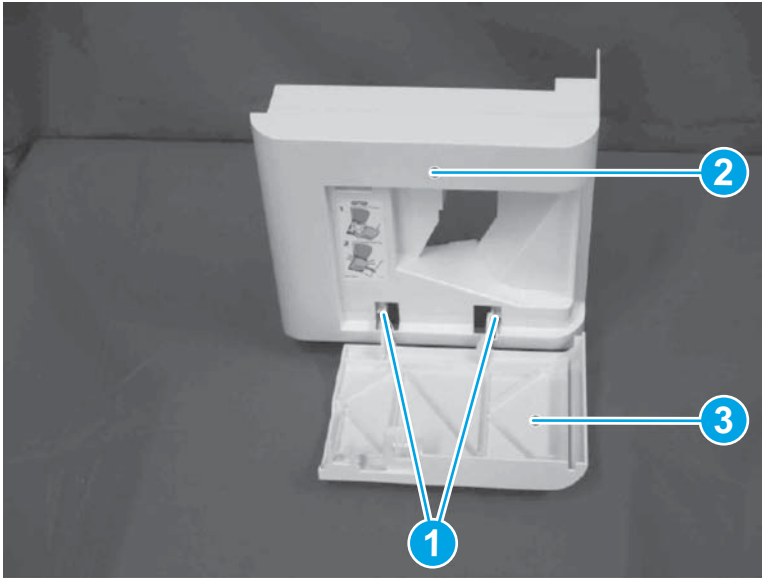
Figure 1-1794 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

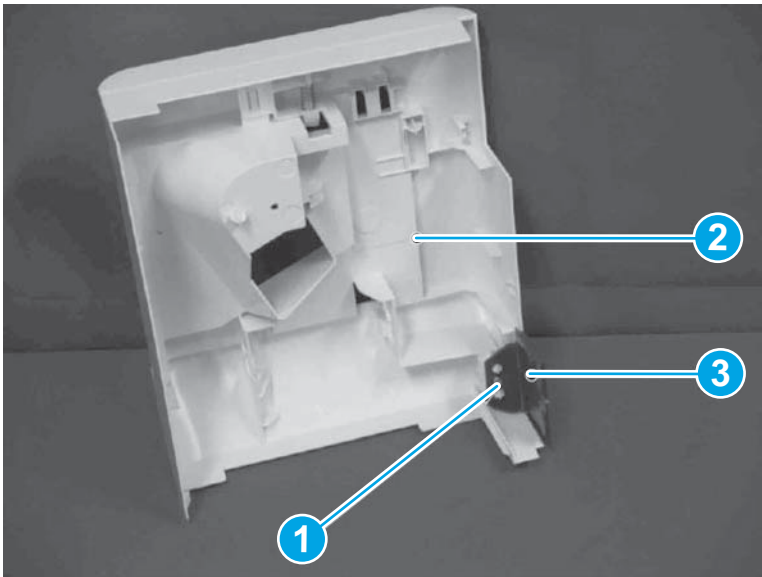
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.


Figure 1-1795 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1796 Remove front door from staple cover



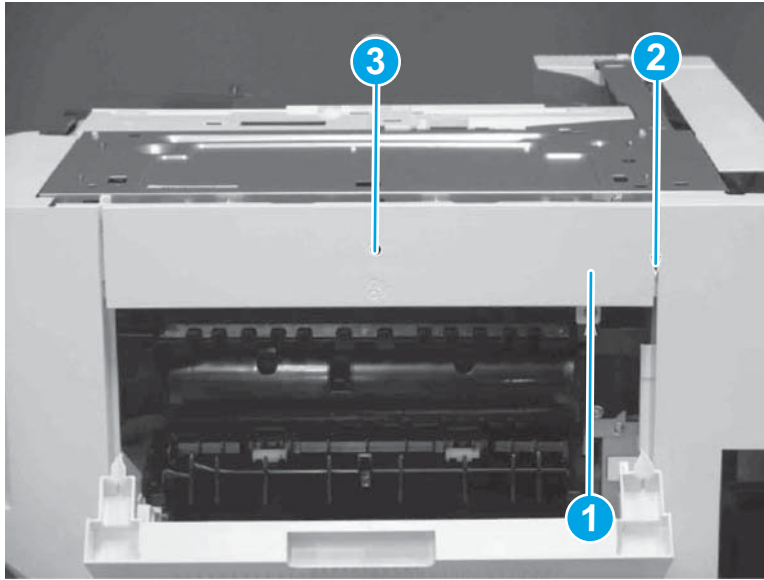
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1797 Remove right upper cover

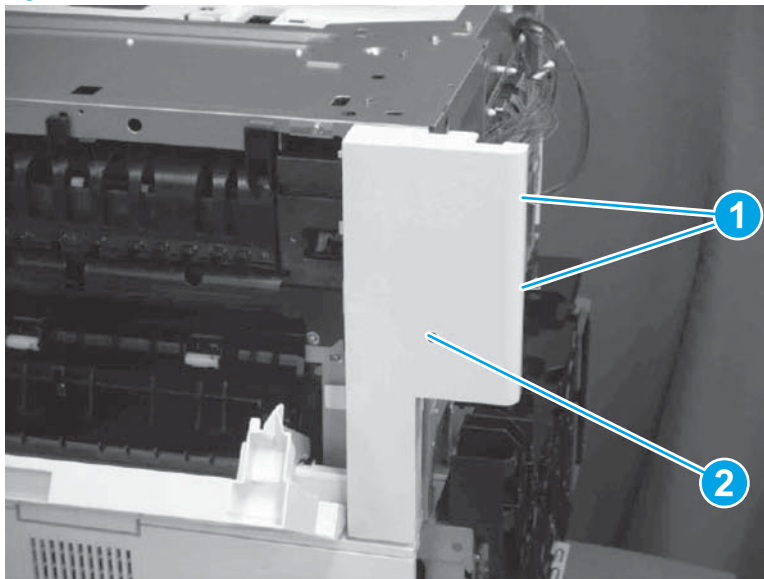



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1798 Remove rear corner cover



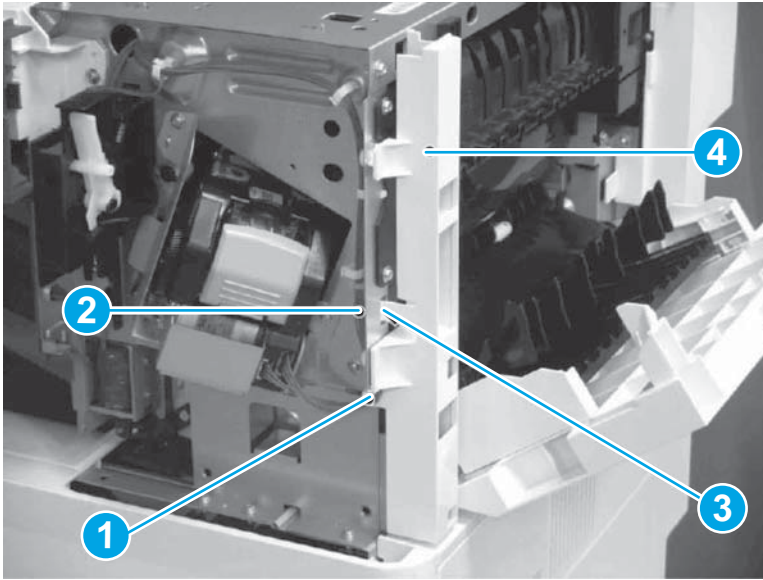
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).

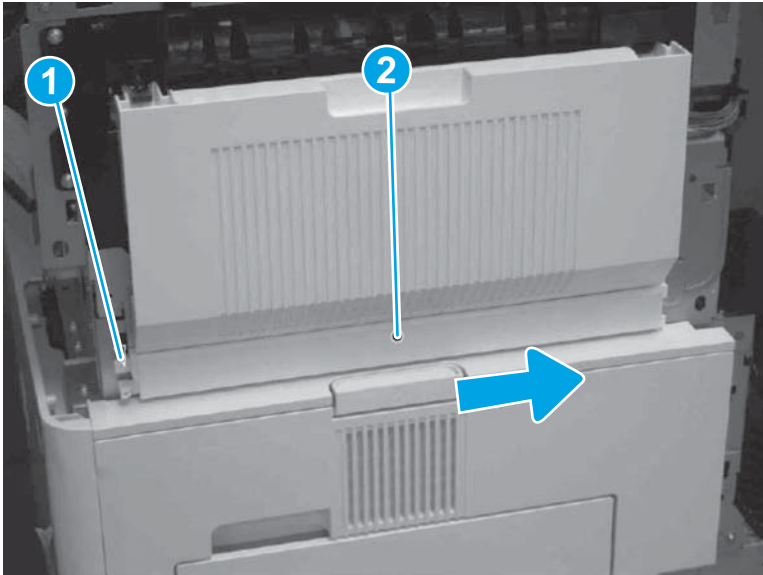
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).


Figure 1-1799 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-1800 Remove right lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover part number	
---	--

RC4-9580-000CN	Rear inner cover
----------------	------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

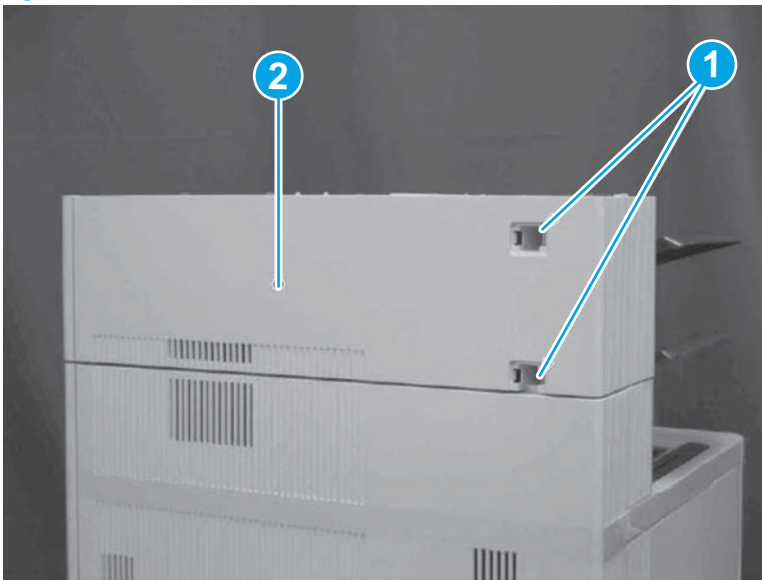
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1801 Remove rear cover



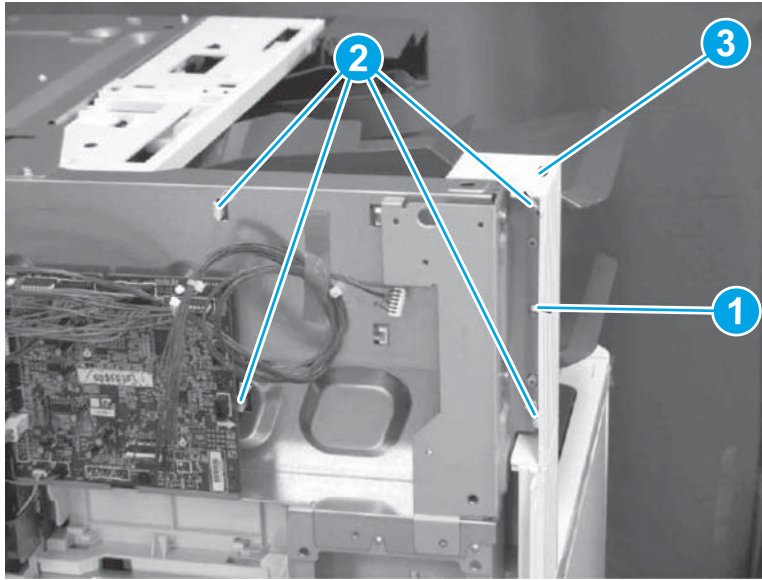
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Remove the rear inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).

3. Remove the rear inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1802 Remove rear inner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover part number	
RC4-9589-000CN	Front jog cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

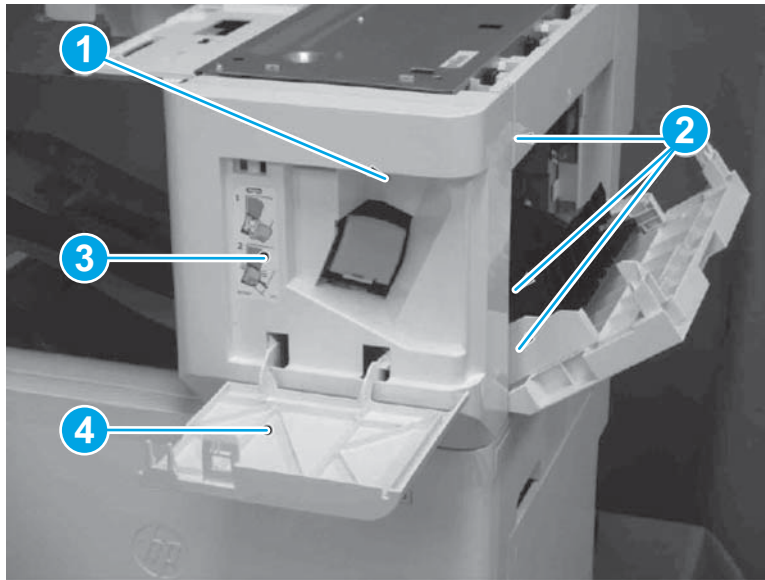
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

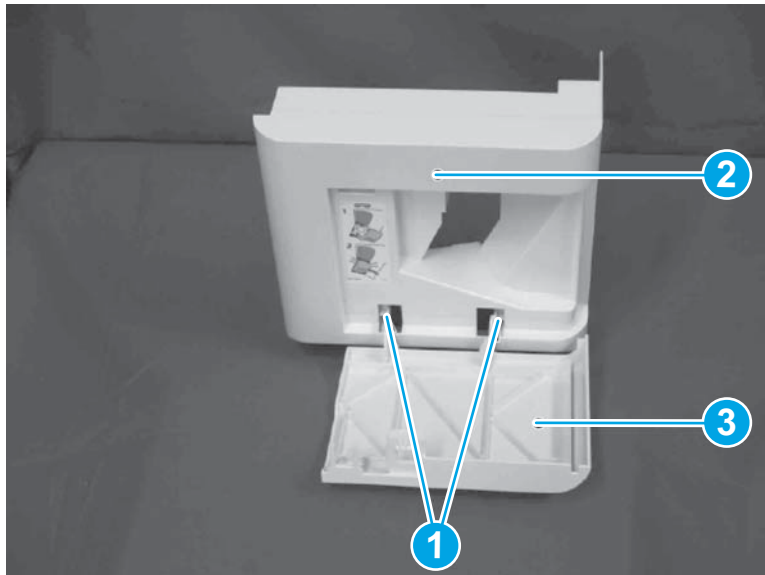
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1803 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

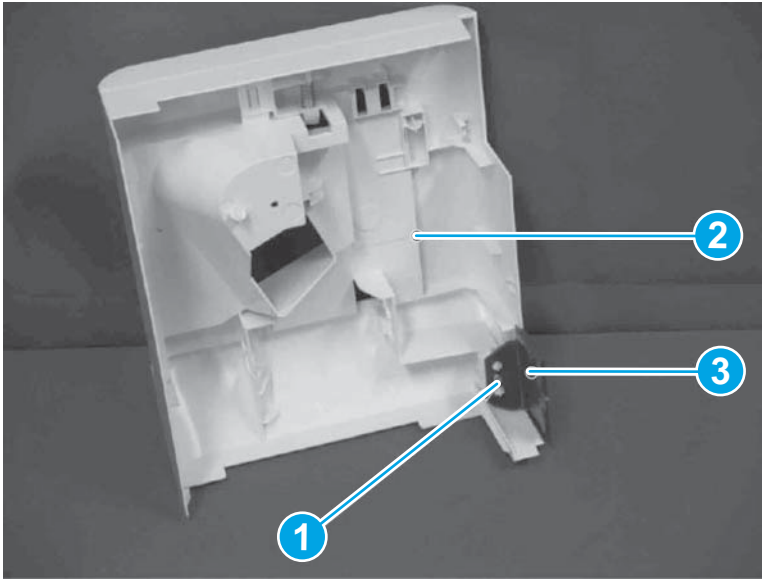
Figure 1-1804 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1805 Remove front door from staple cover

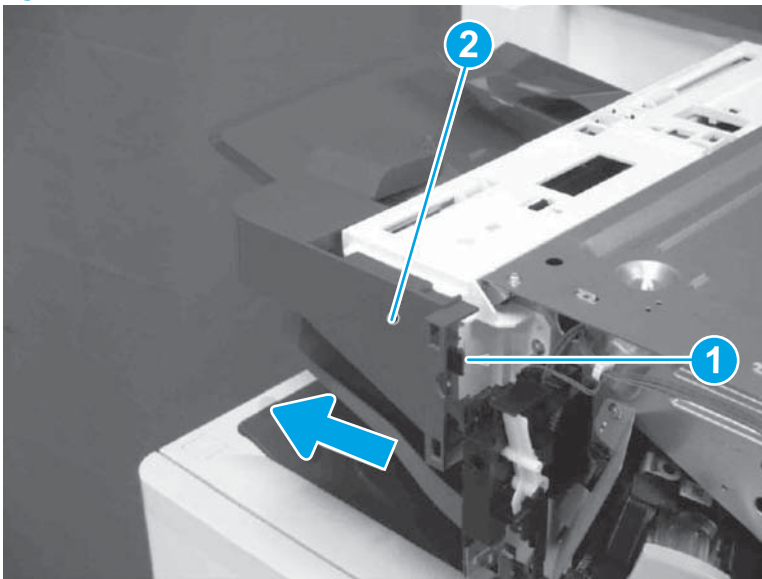



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1806 Remove jogger cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly part number	
RM2-1038-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

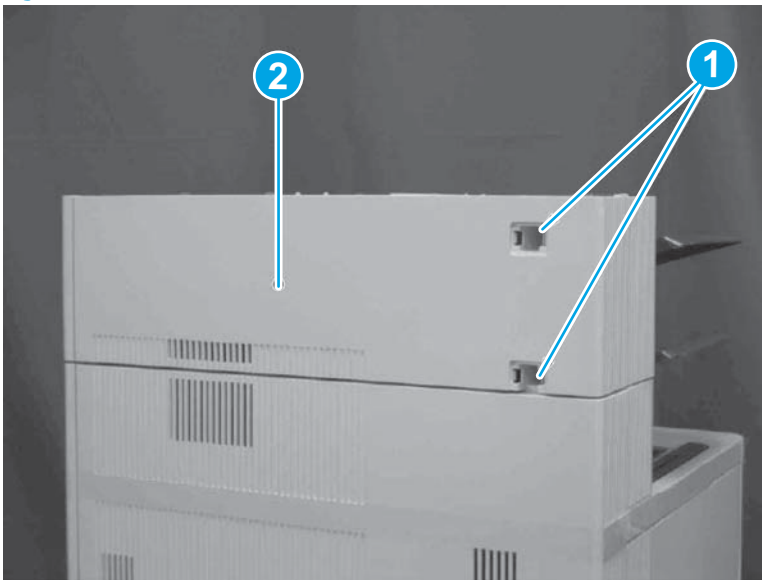
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1807 Remove rear cover



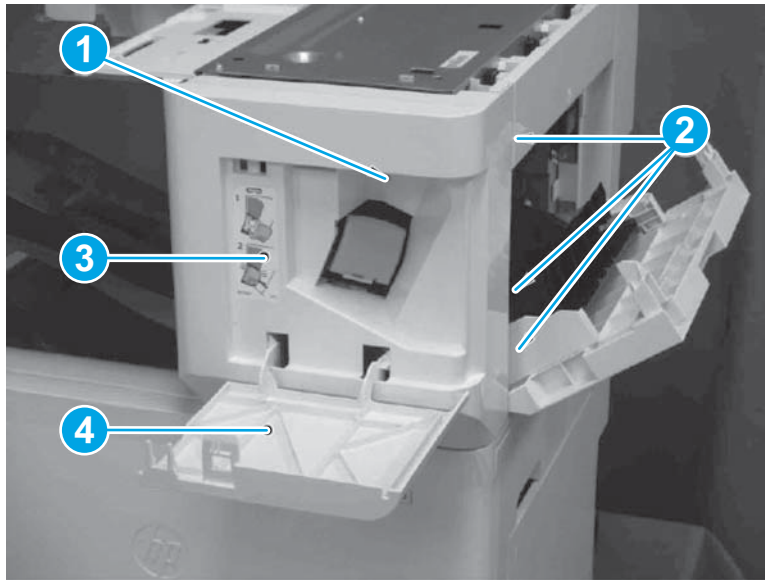
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

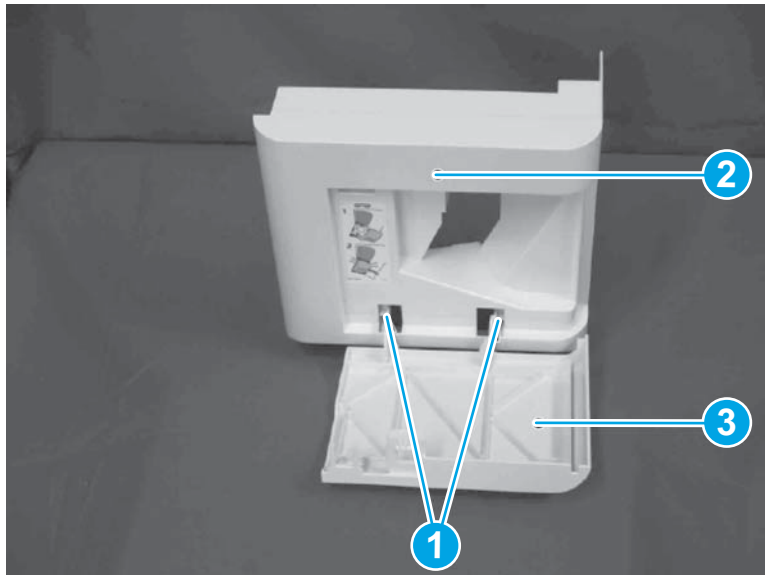
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1808 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

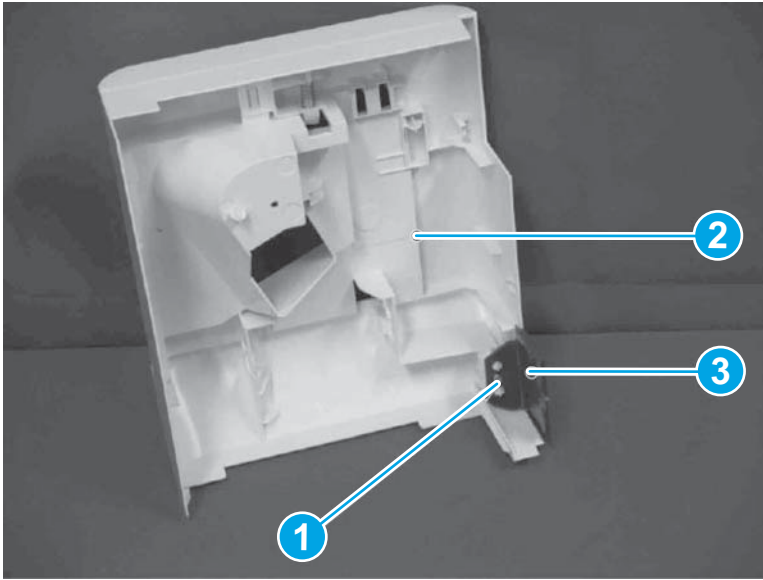
Figure 1-1809 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1810 Remove front door from staple cover

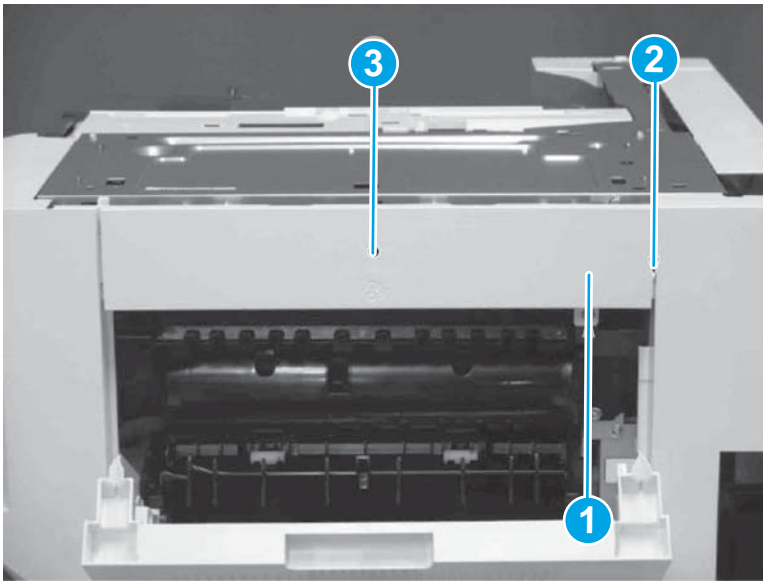


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1811 Remove right upper cover

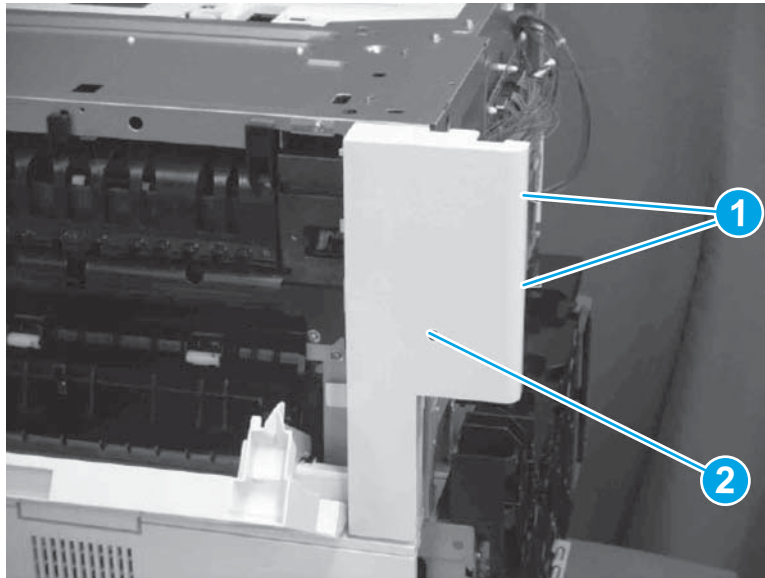


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1812 Remove rear corner cover

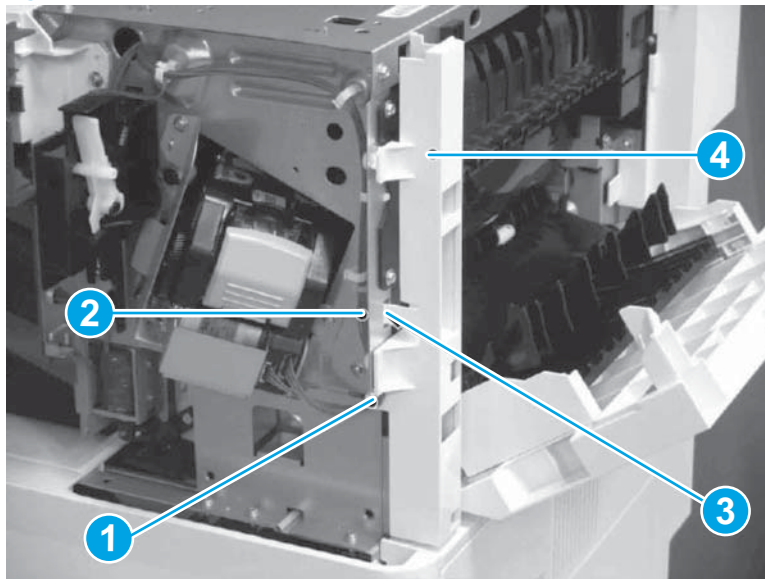


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

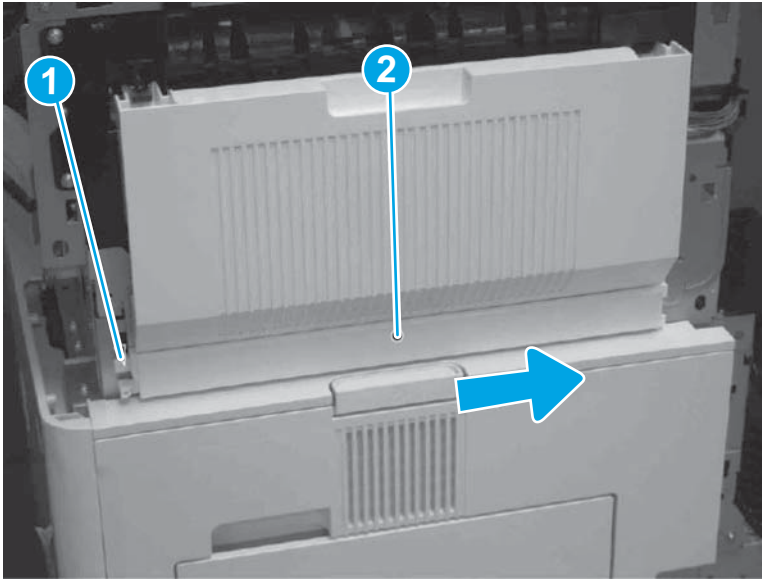
Figure 1-1813 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1814 Remove right lower cover

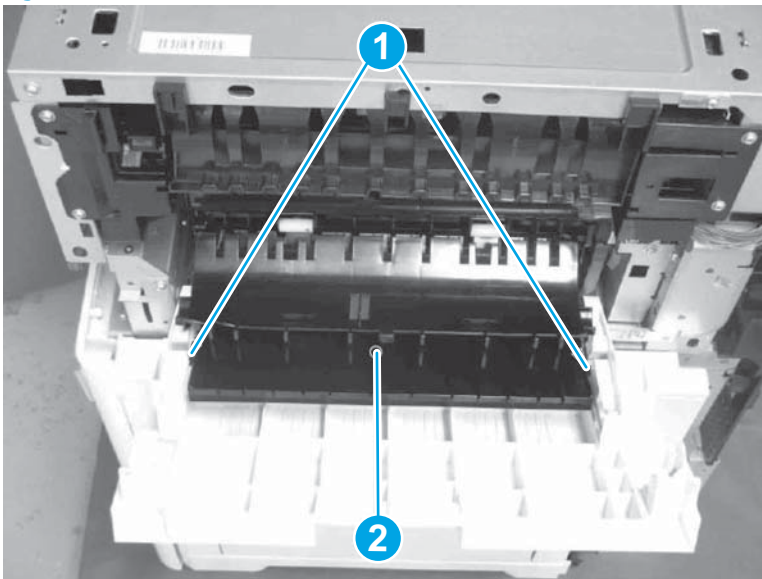


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

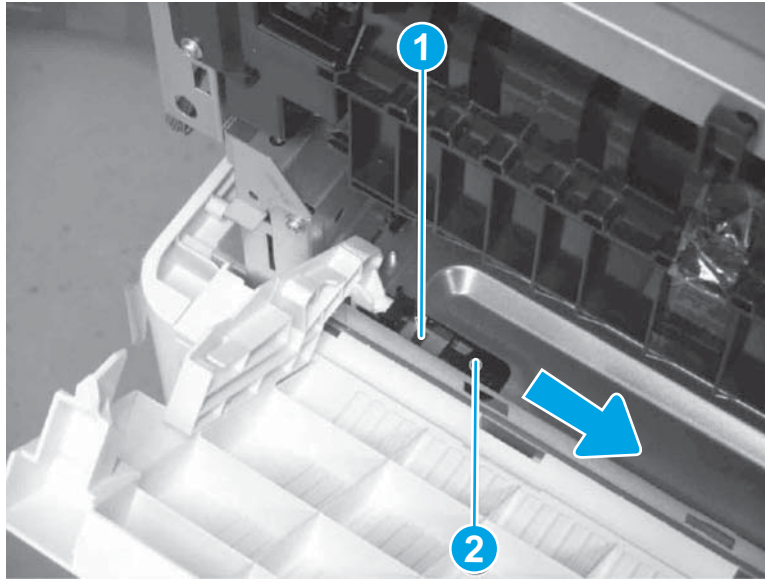
Figure 1-1815 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

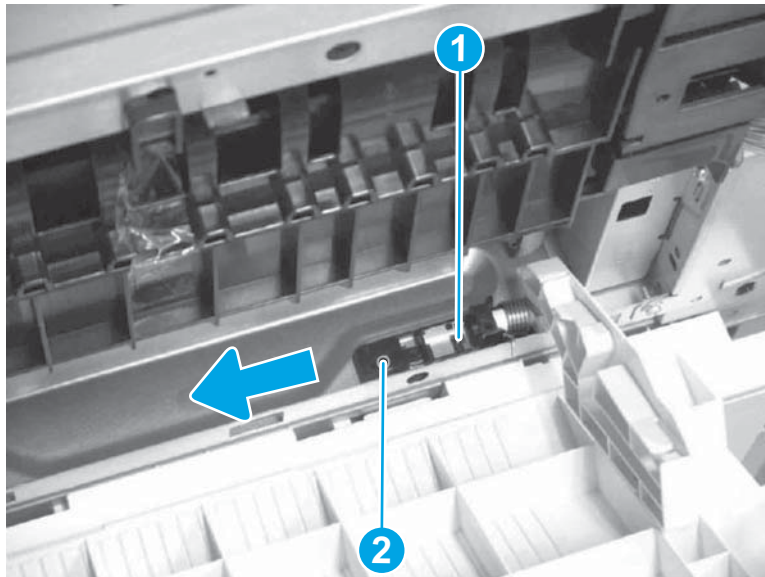
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1816 Remove bushing



- Release one tab (callout 1).
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

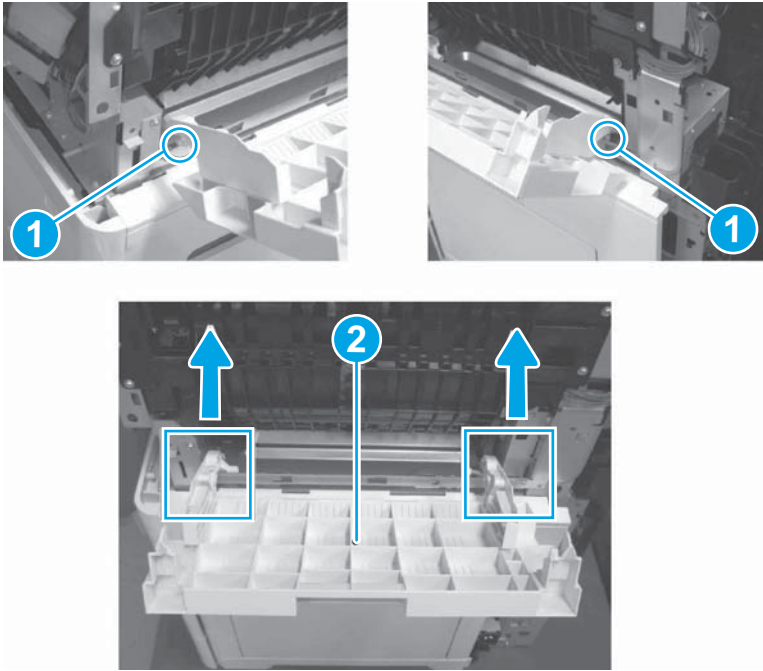
Figure 1-1817 Remove bushing



- Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1818 Remove SS door assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly part number	
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

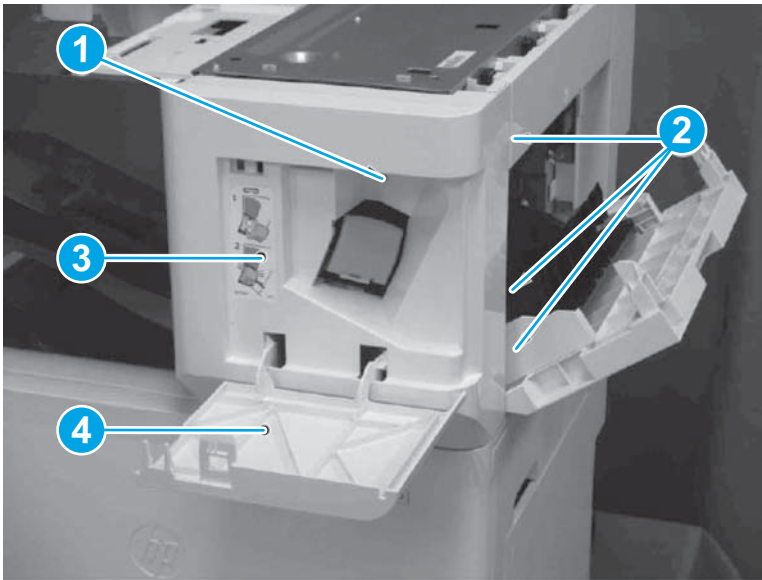
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

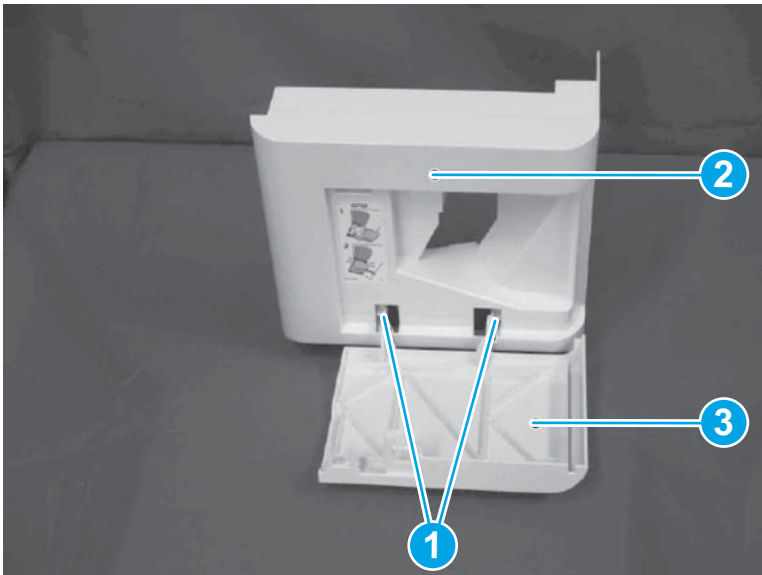
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1819 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

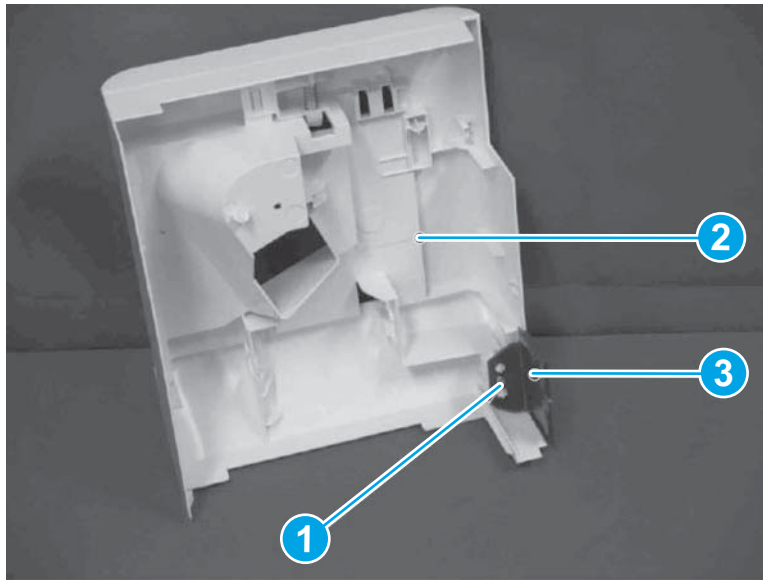
Figure 1-1820 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1821 Remove front door from staple cover

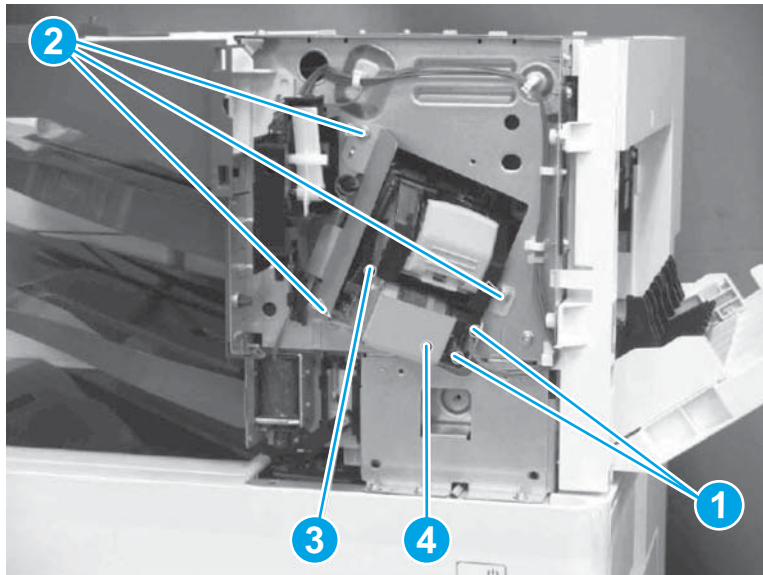


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

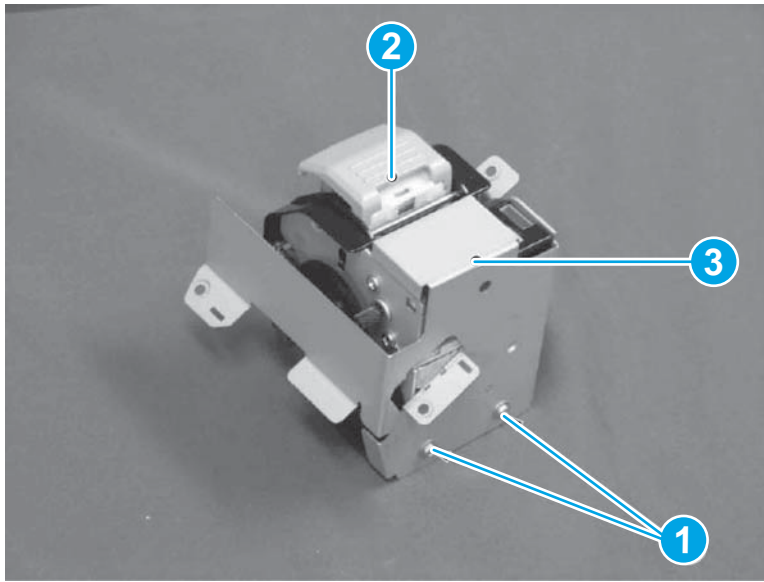
Figure 1-1822 Remove tray lifter drive assembly




4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1823 Remove stapler assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly part number	
RM2-1066-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

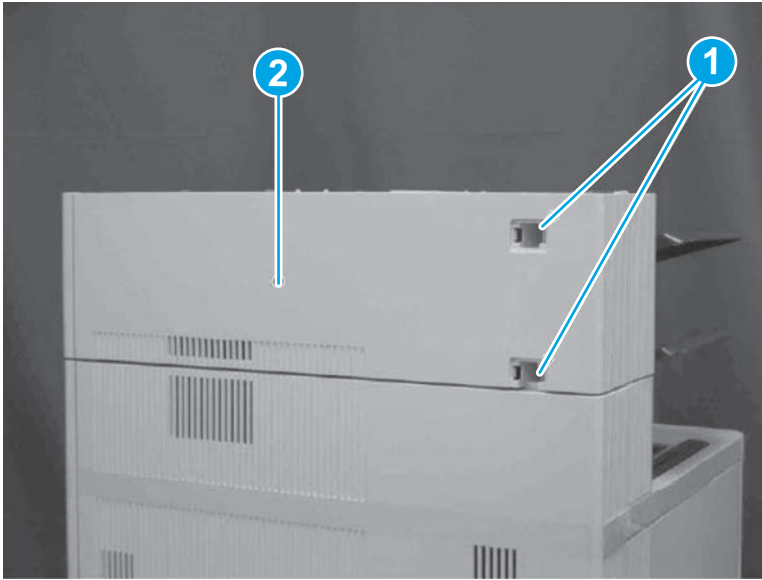
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1824 Remove rear cover

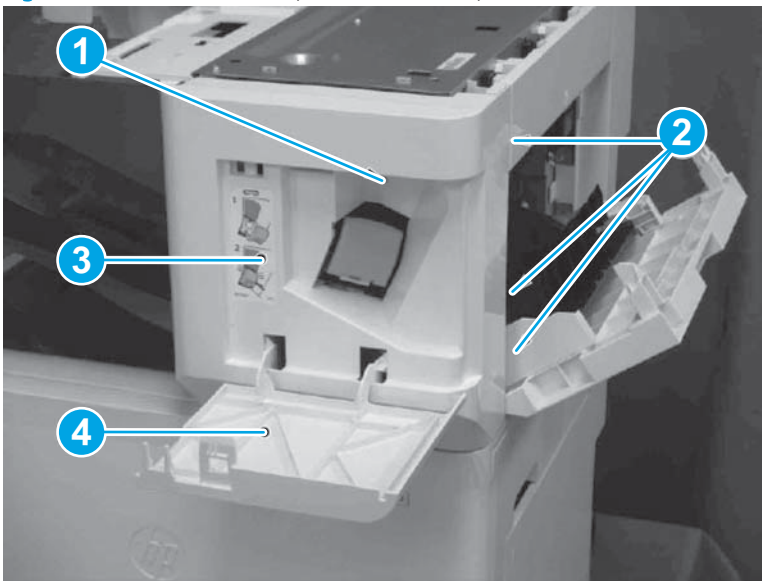


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

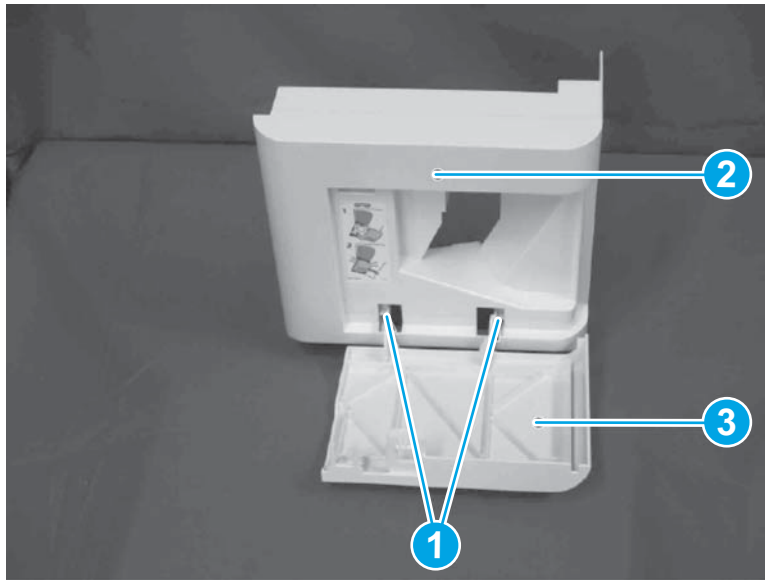
Figure 1-1825 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

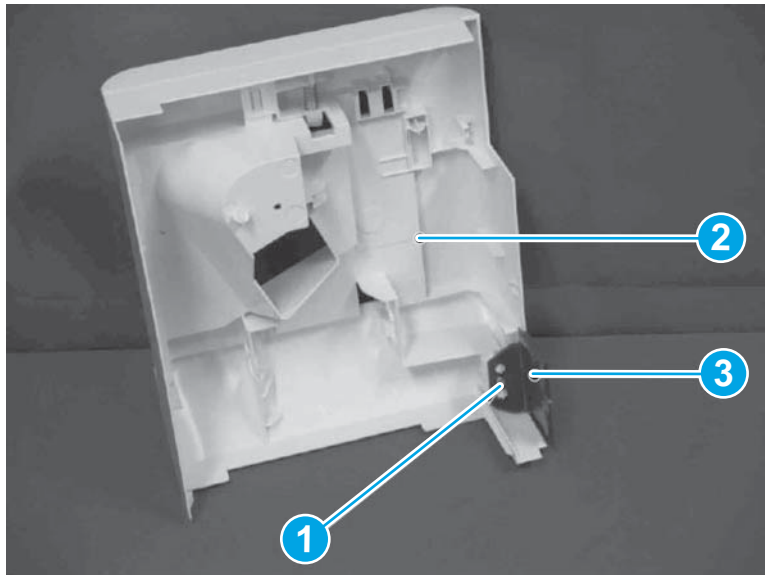
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.


Figure 1-1826 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1827 Remove front door from staple cover



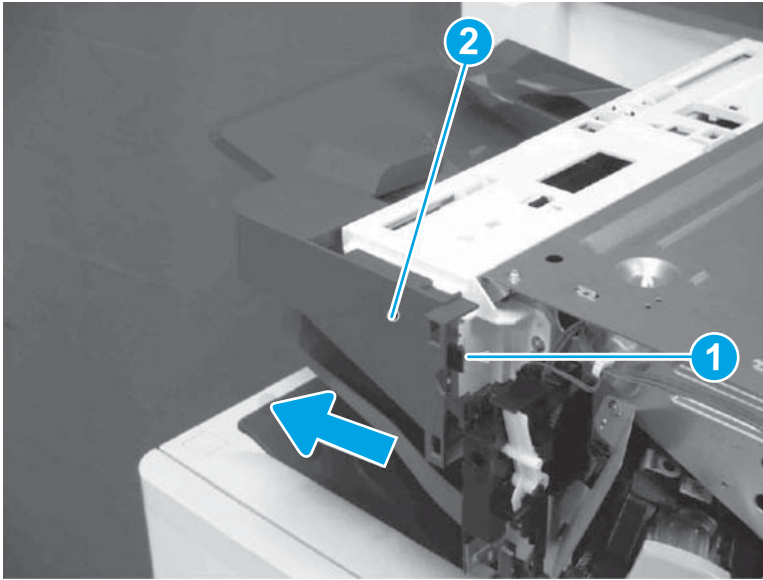
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1828 Remove jogger cover

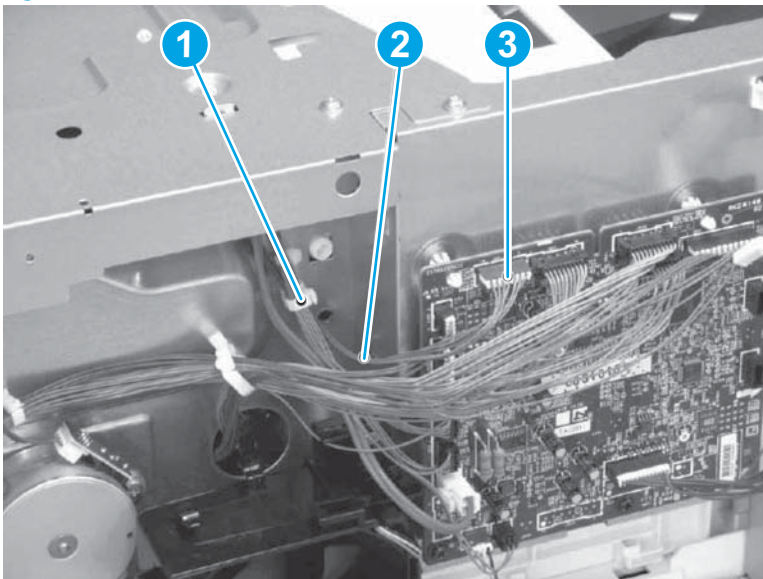


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the jogger assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

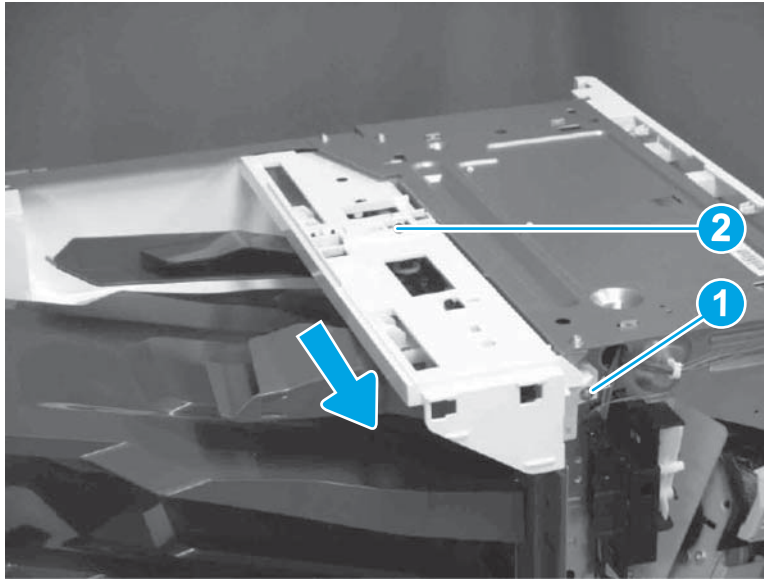
Figure 1-1829 Release cable and disconnect connector



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

- Slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Figure 1-1830 Remove jogger assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly part number	
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

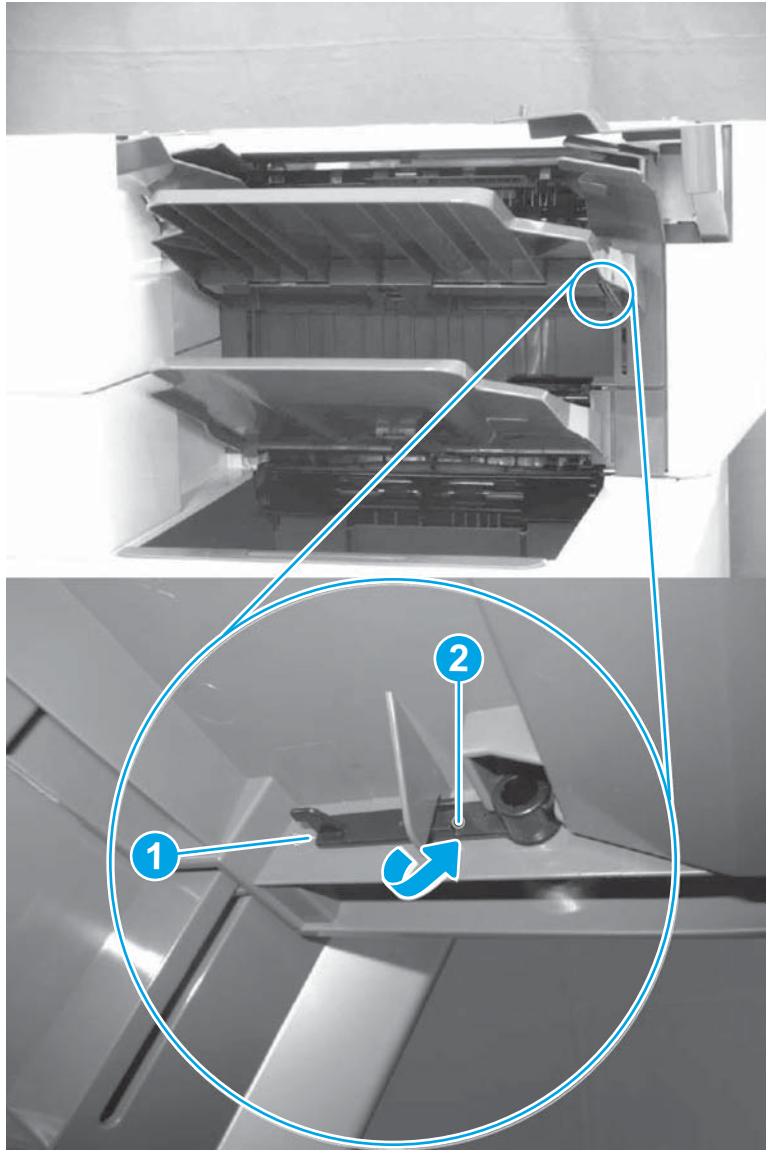
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

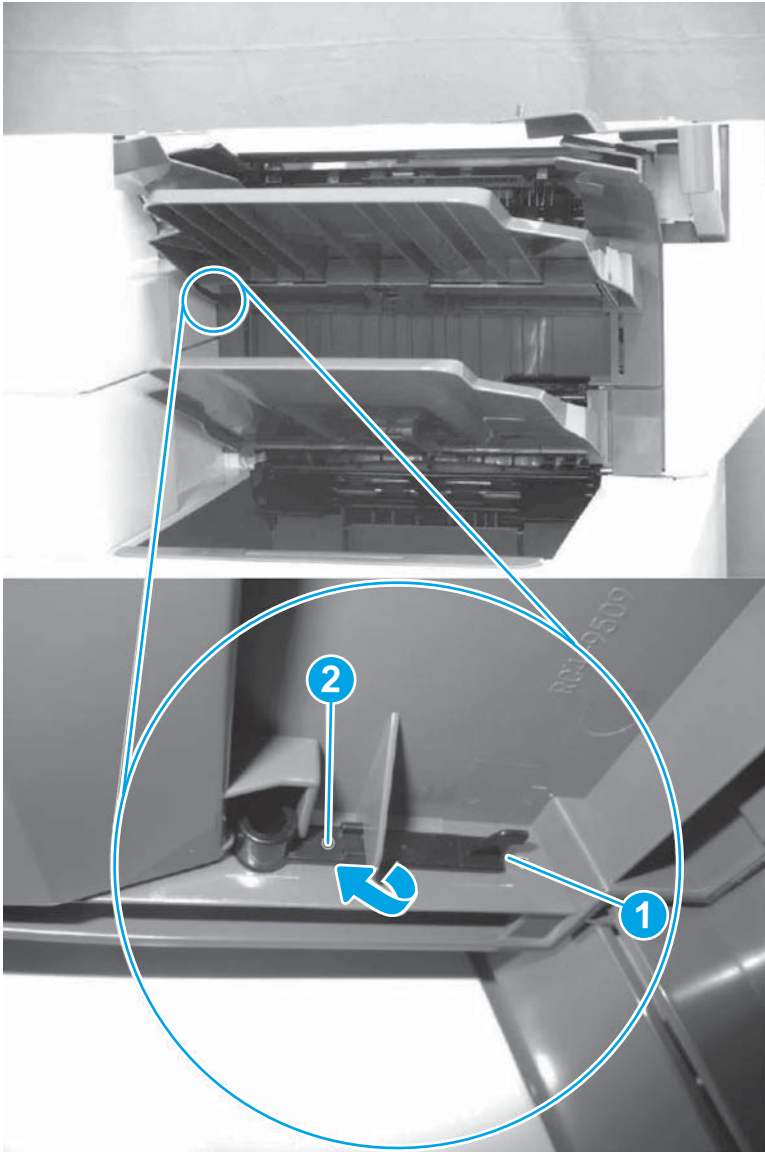
Figure 1-1831 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

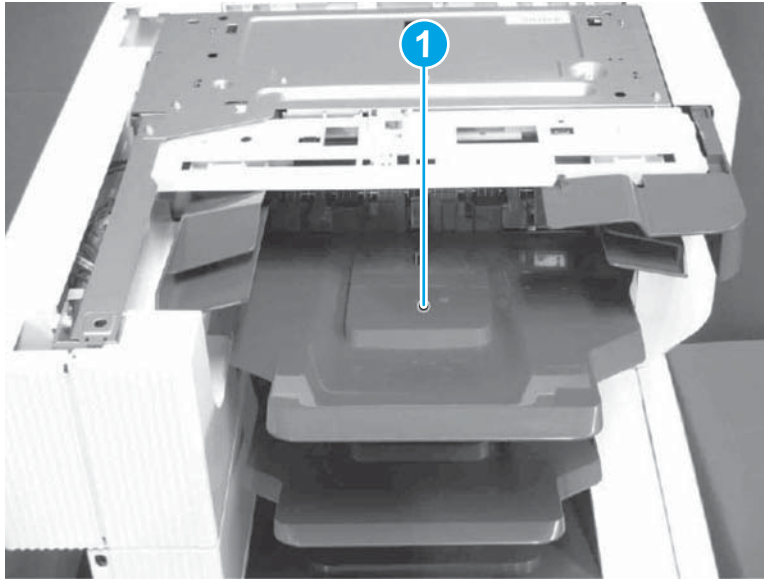
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1832 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1833 Remove output bin 1 assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly part number	
RM2-1067-000CN	Upper paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

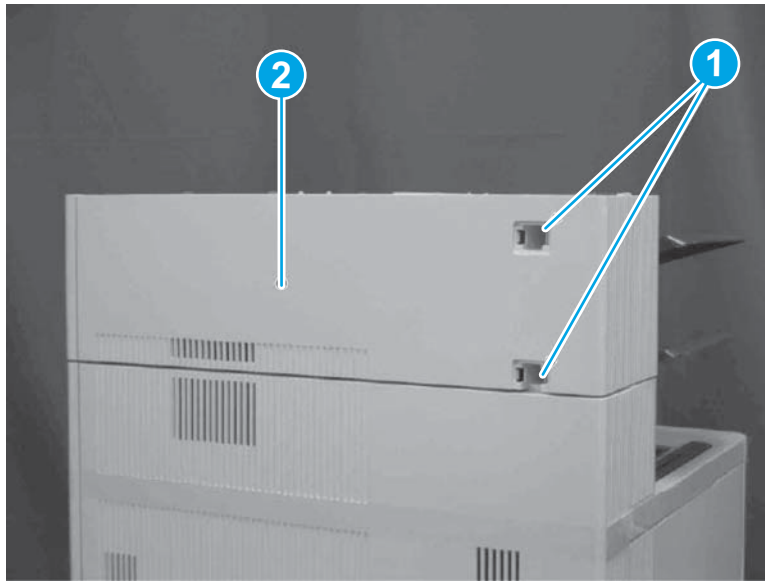
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1834 Remove rear cover

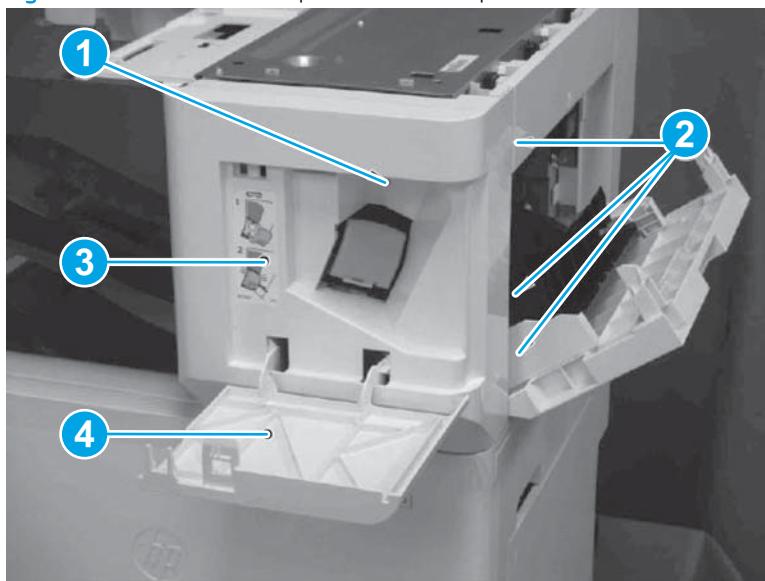


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

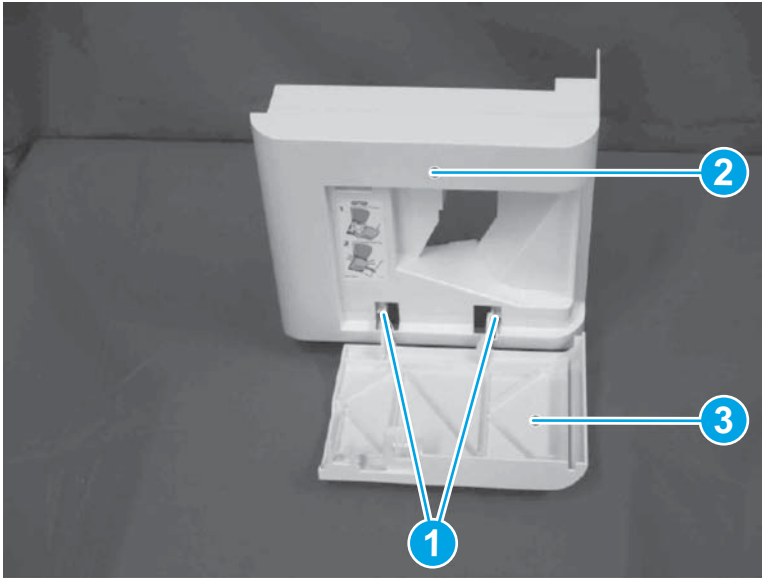
Figure 1-1835 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

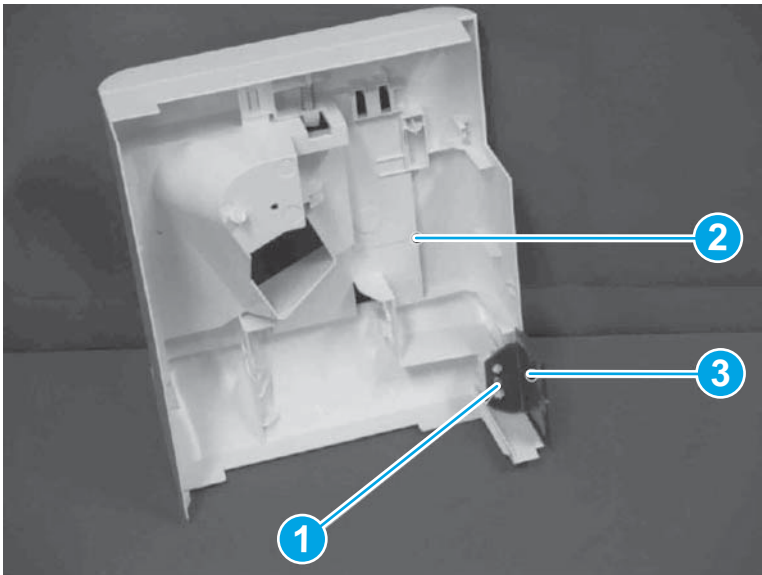
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.


Figure 1-1836 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1837 Remove front door from staple cover



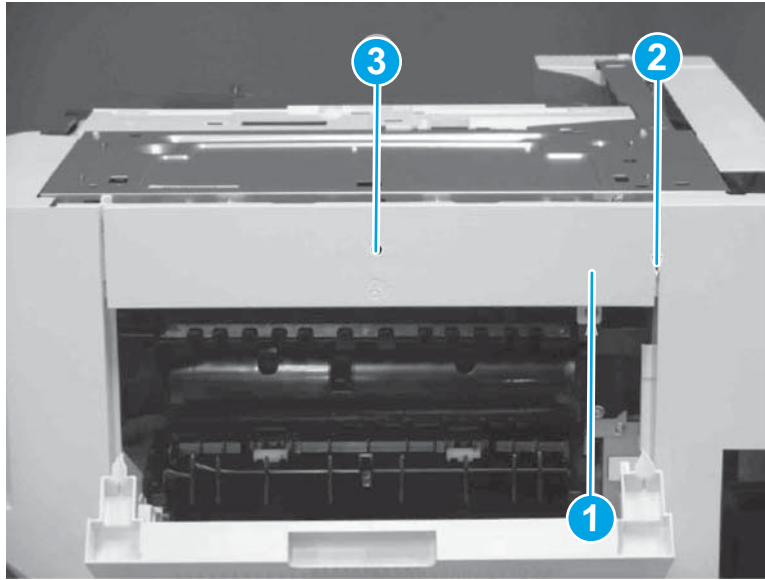
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1838 Remove right upper cover

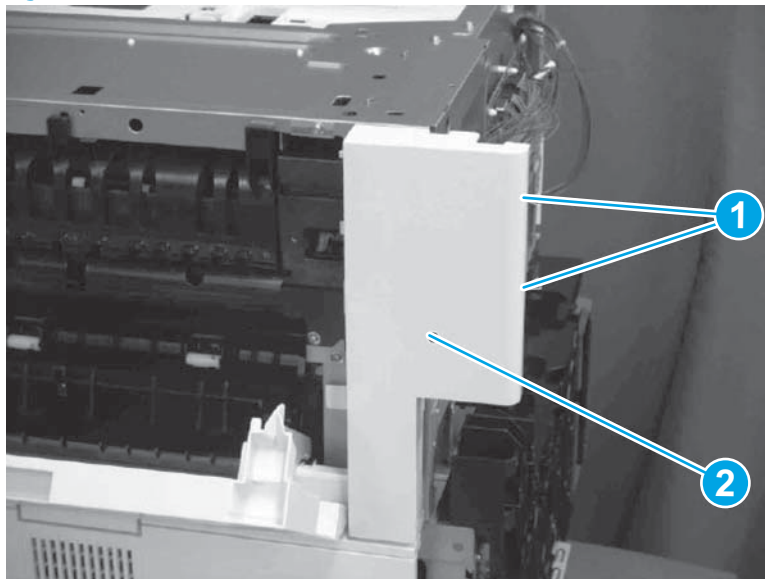



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1839 Remove rear corner cover



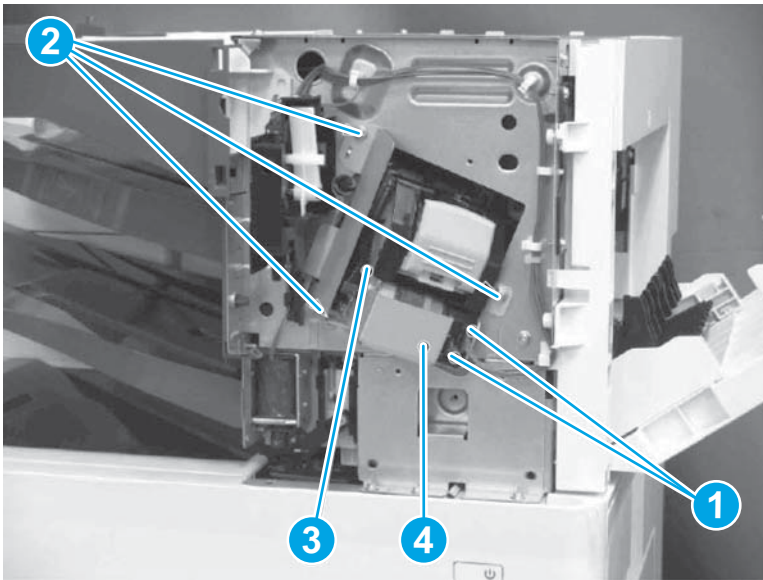
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).

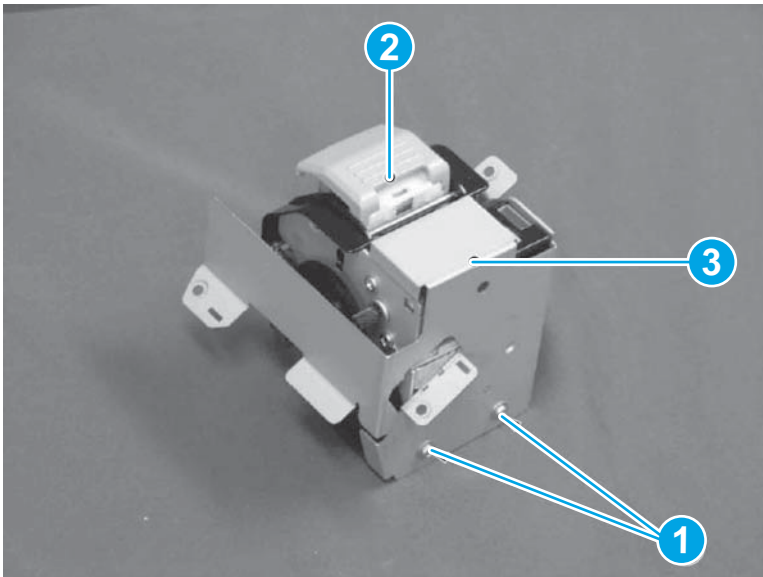
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.


Figure 1-1840 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1841 Remove stapler assembly



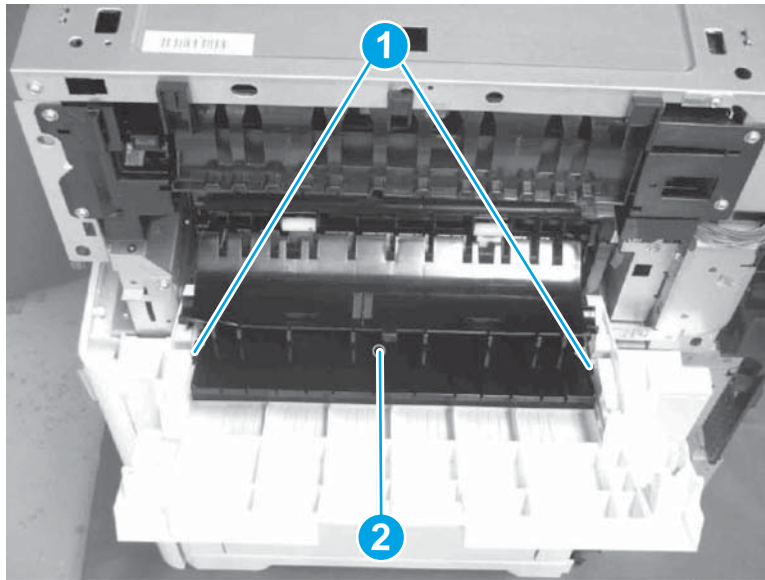
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

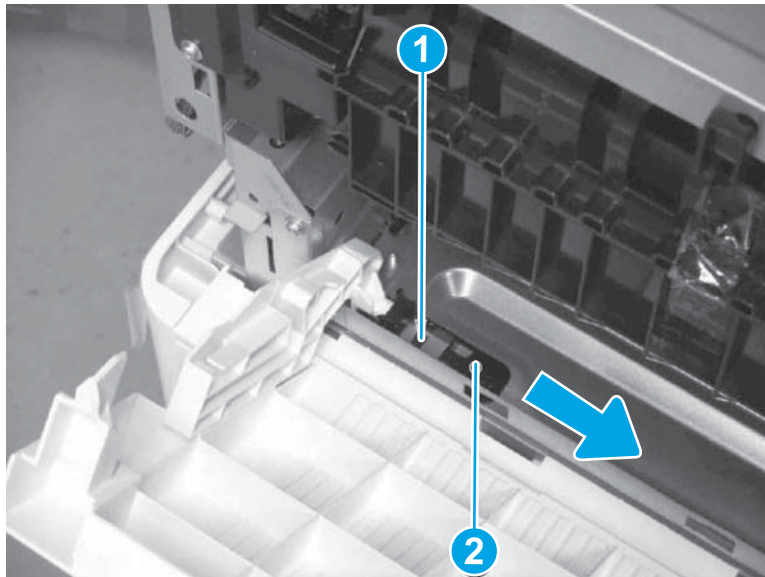
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1842 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

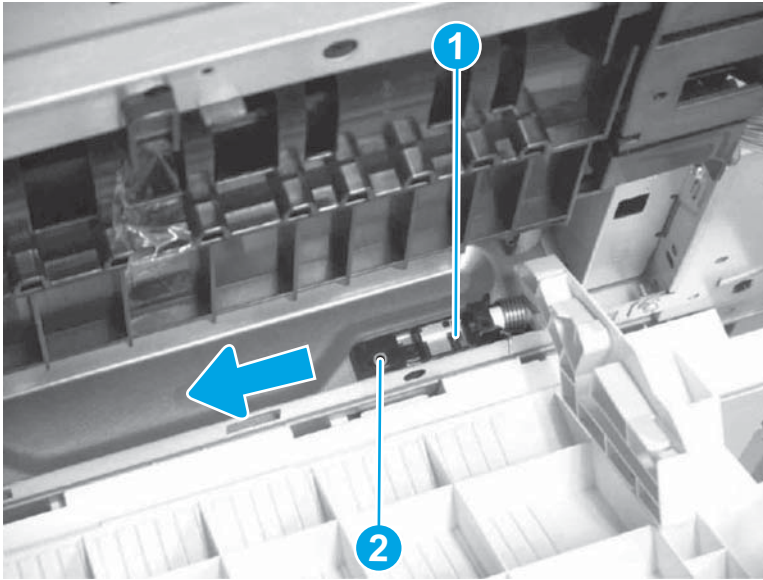
Figure 1-1843 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

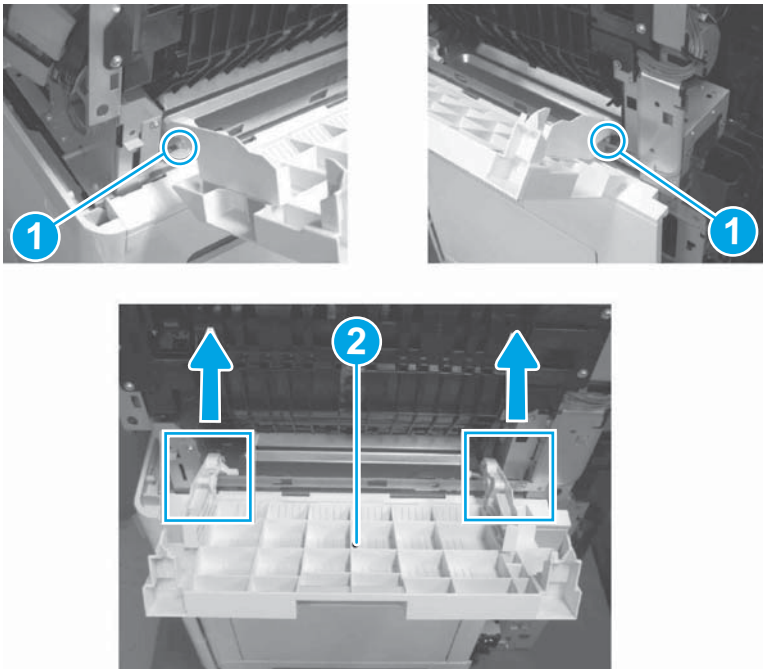
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-1844 Remove bushing



- Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).
- Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1845 Remove SS door assembly



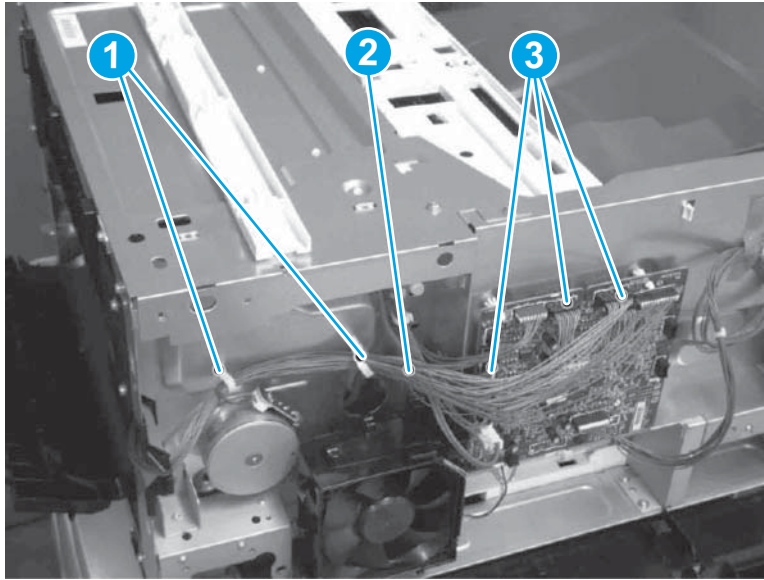
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the upper feed assembly

- Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).

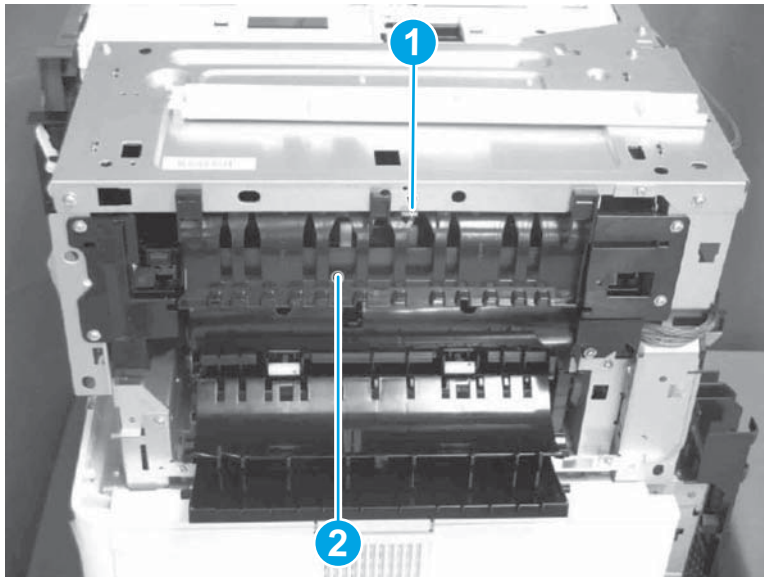
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-1846 Disconnect connectors



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Remove the guide (callout 2).

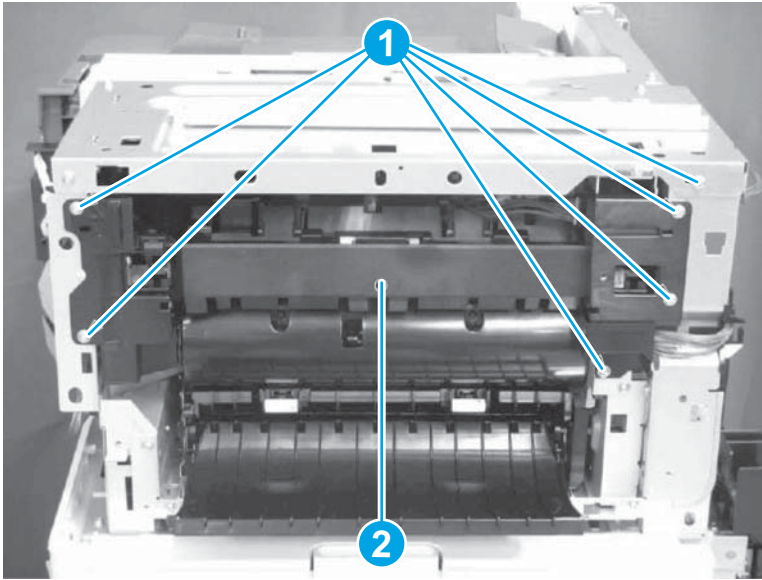
Figure 1-1847 Remove guide



5. Remove six screws (callout 1).

6. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1848 Remove upper feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan part number	
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

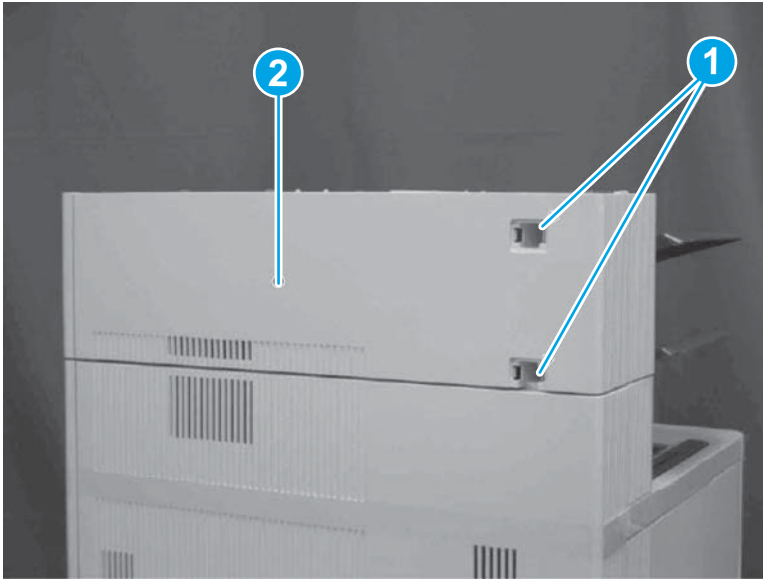
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1849 Remove rear cover

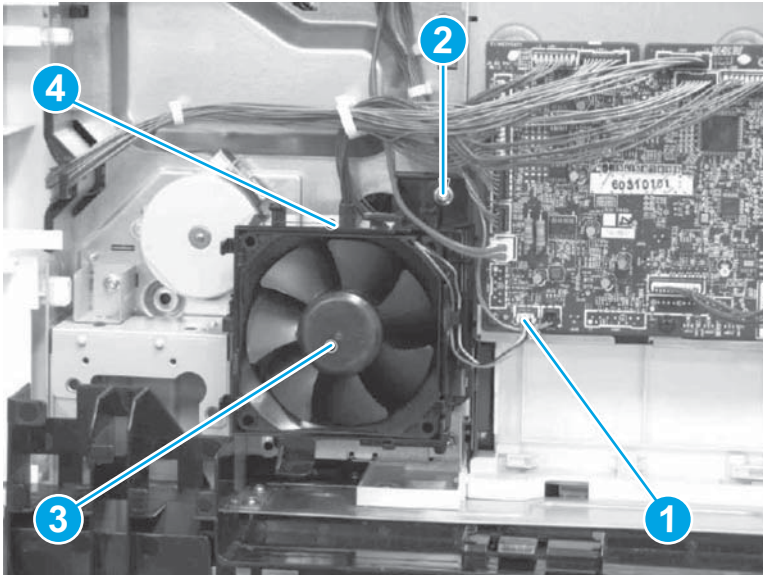


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

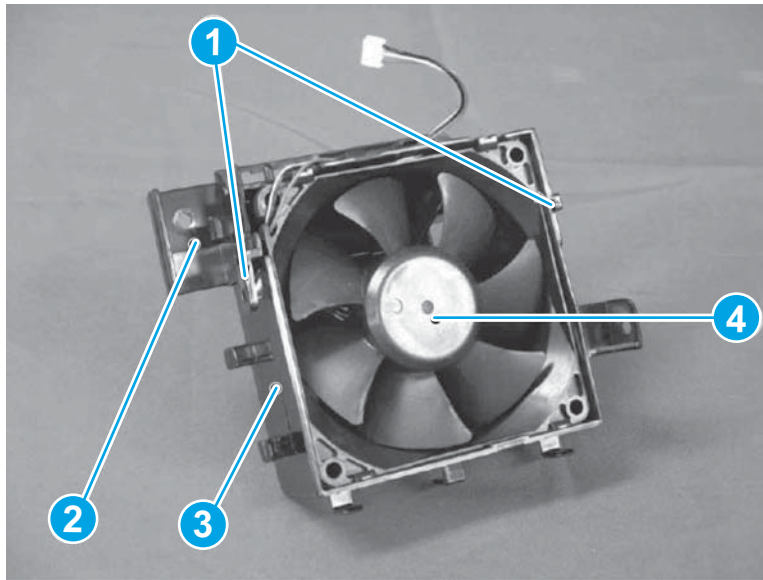
Figure 1-1850 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1851 Remove fan holder with fan



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-1071-000CN	Lower paper feed assembly
----------------	---------------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

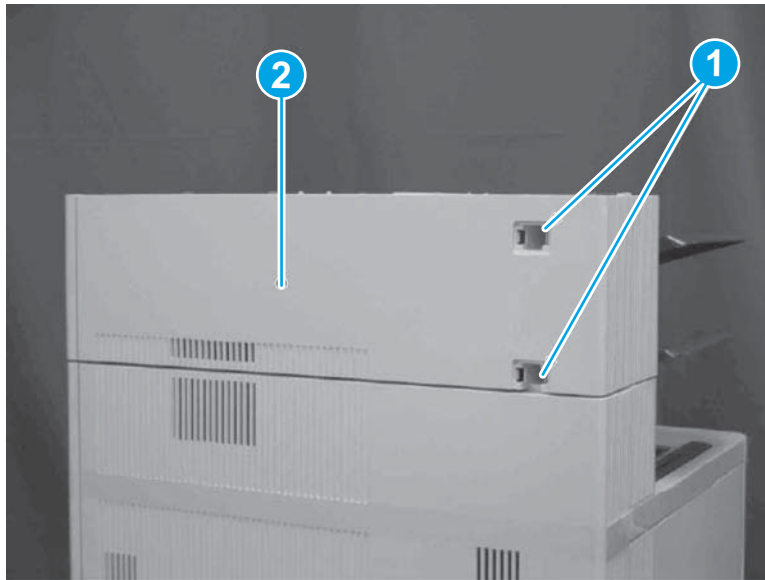
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1852 Remove rear cover

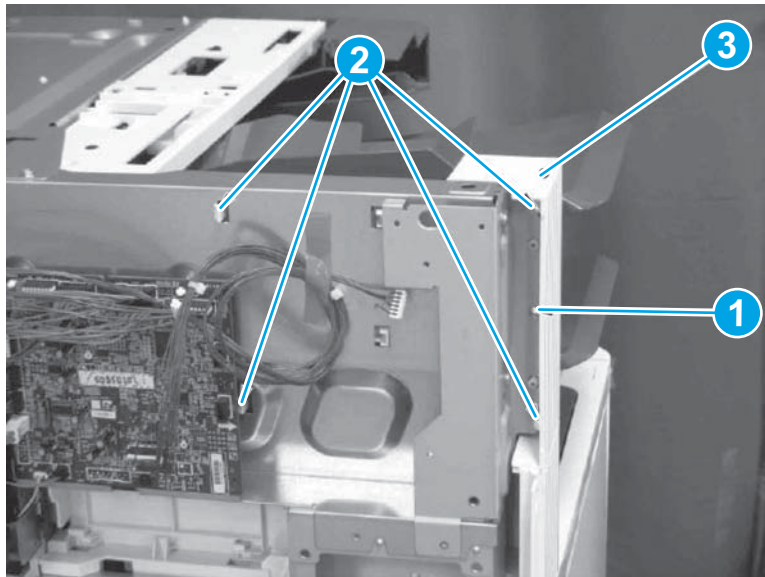



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the rear inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1853 Remove rear inner cover

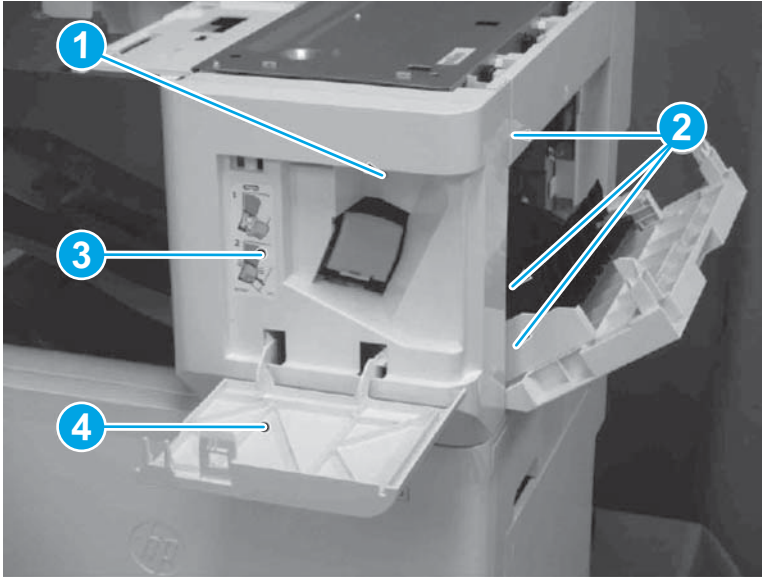


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

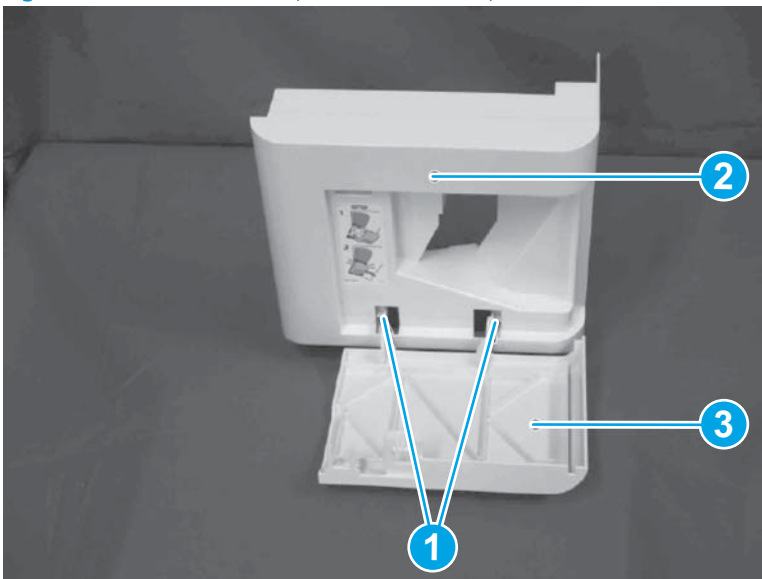
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1854 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

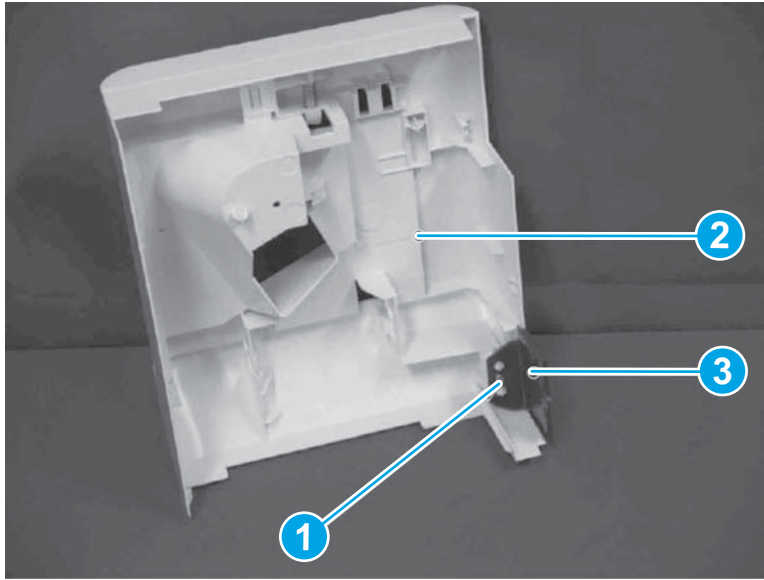
Figure 1-1855 Remove staple cover from staple door




7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1856 Remove front door from staple cover

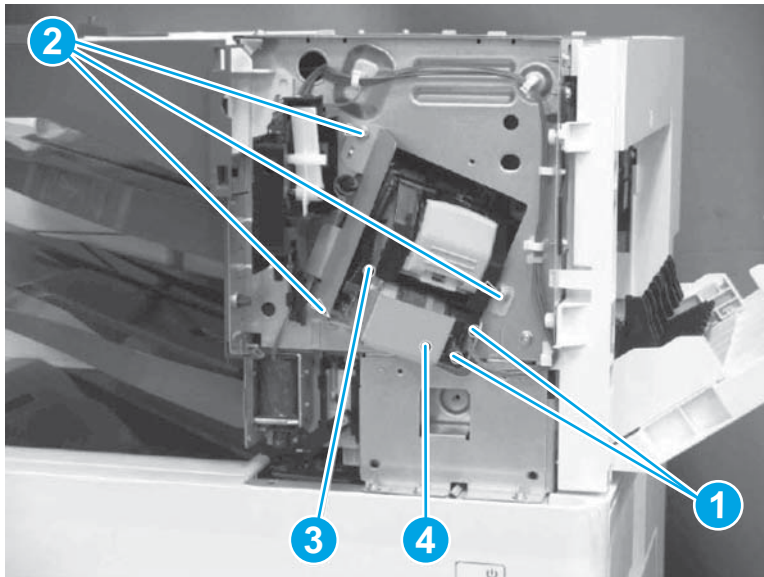


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the staple assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

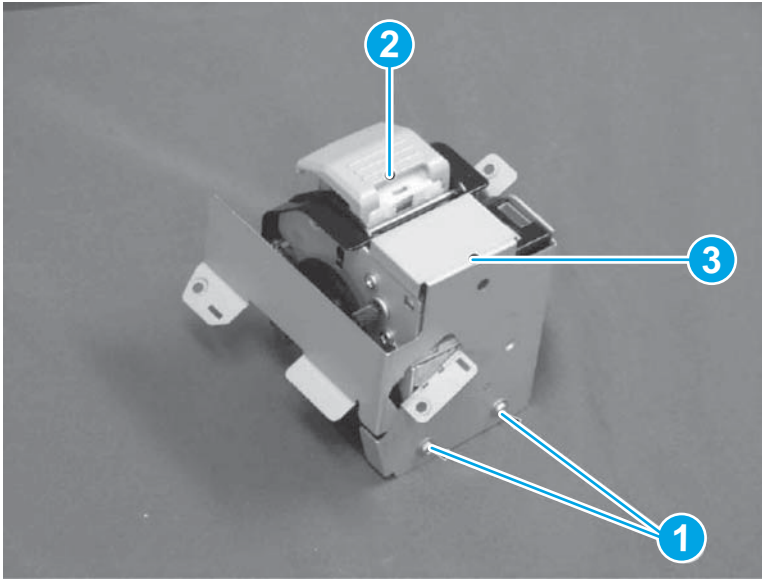
Figure 1-1857 Remove tray lifter drive assembly




4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1858 Remove stapler assembly

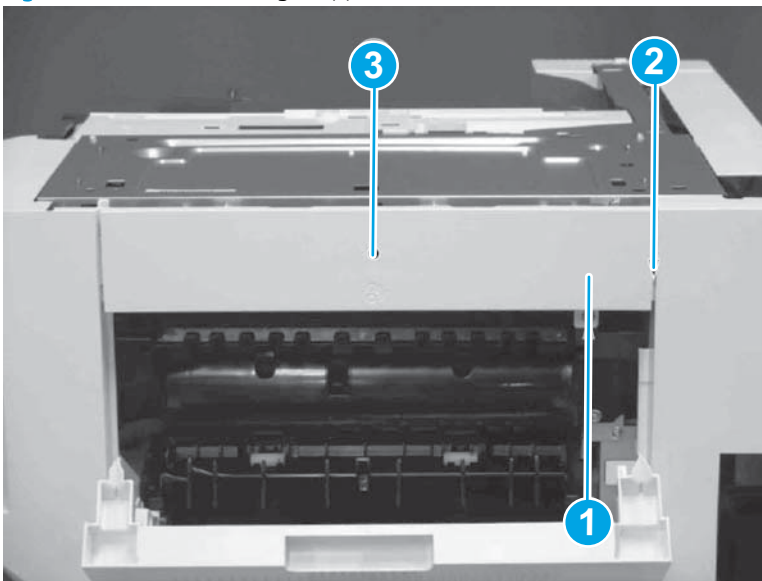



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1859 Remove right upper cover

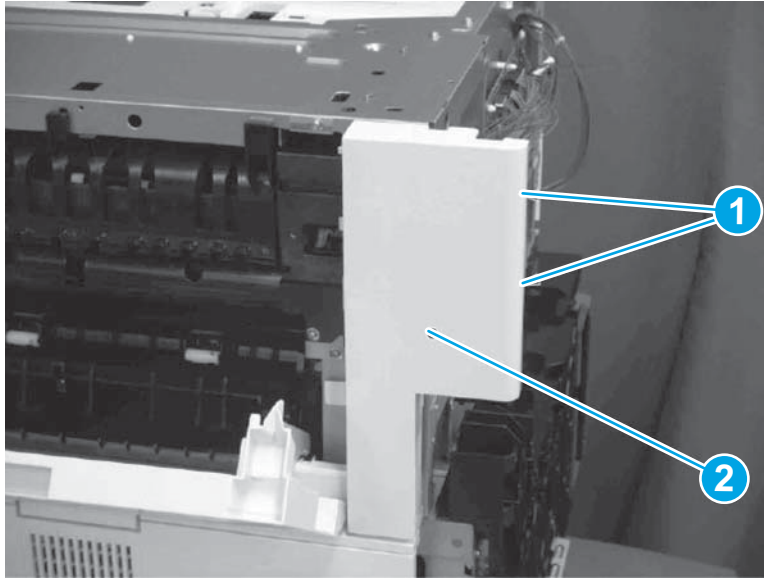


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1860 Remove rear corner cover

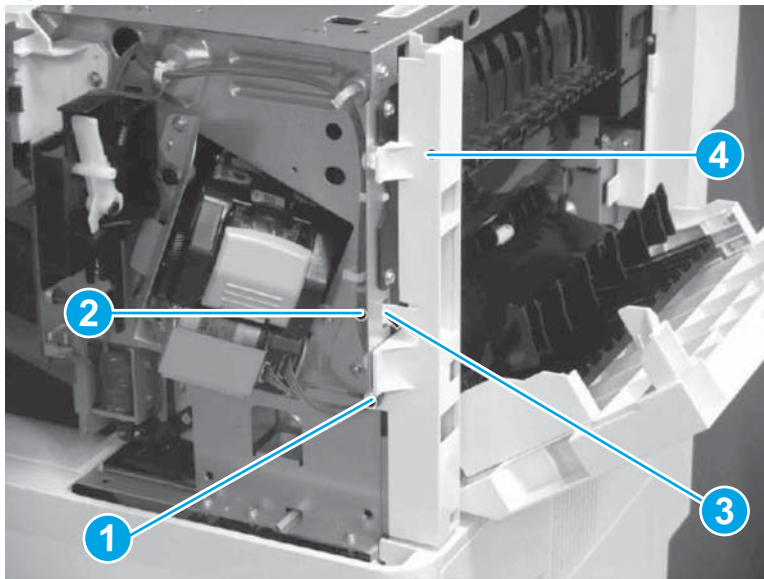


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

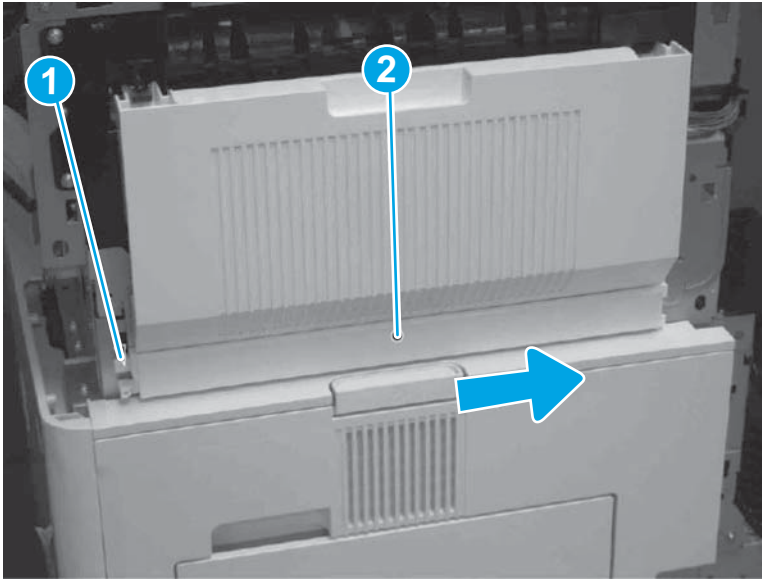
Figure 1-1861 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1862 Remove right lower cover

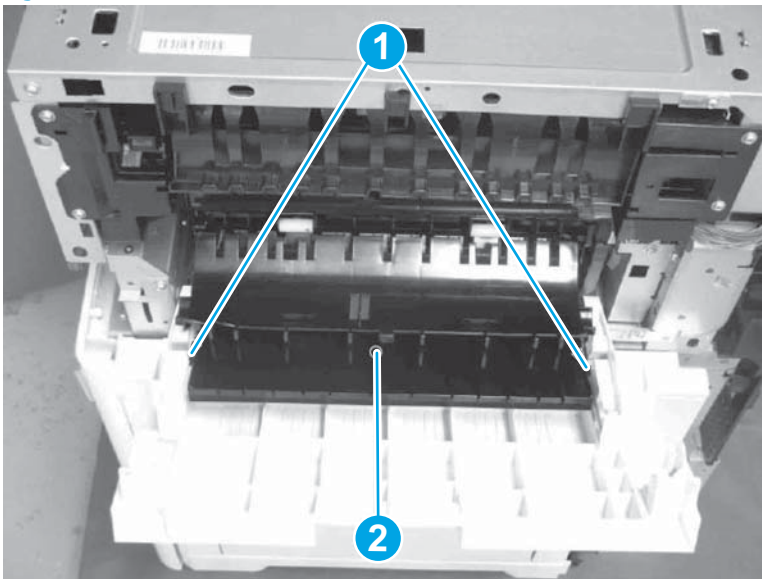


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

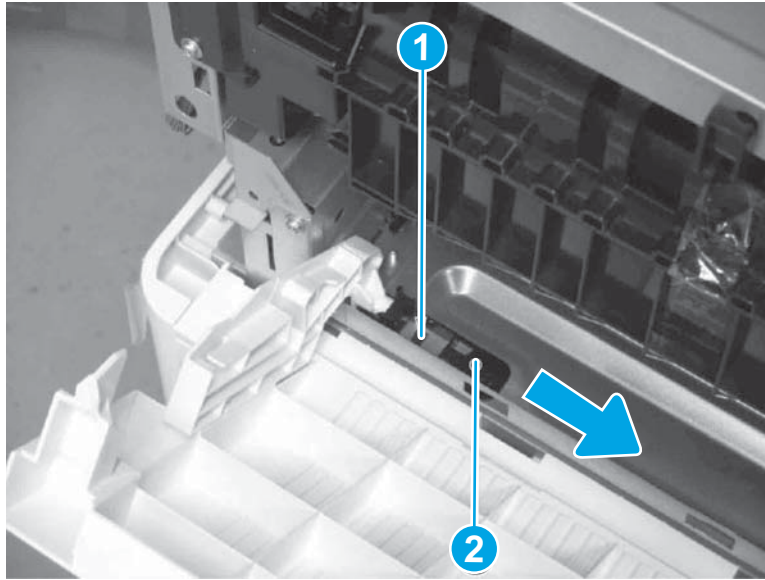
Figure 1-1863 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

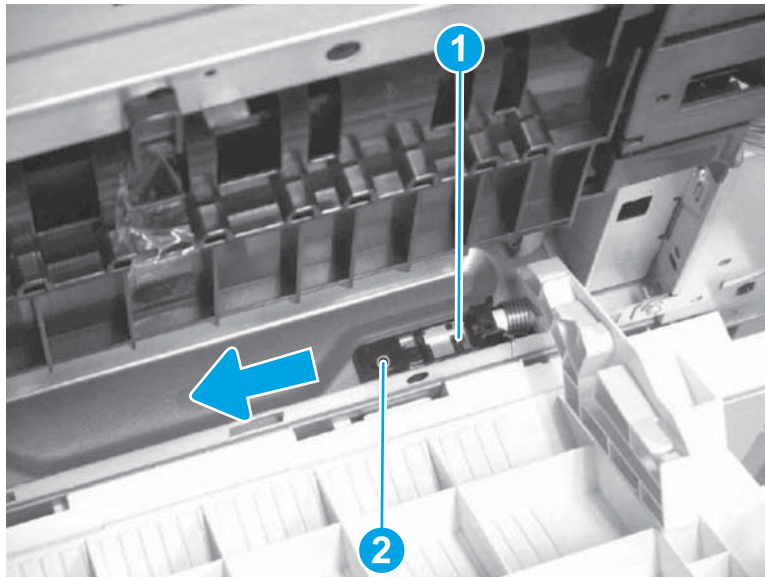
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1864 Remove bushing



- Release one tab (callout 1).
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

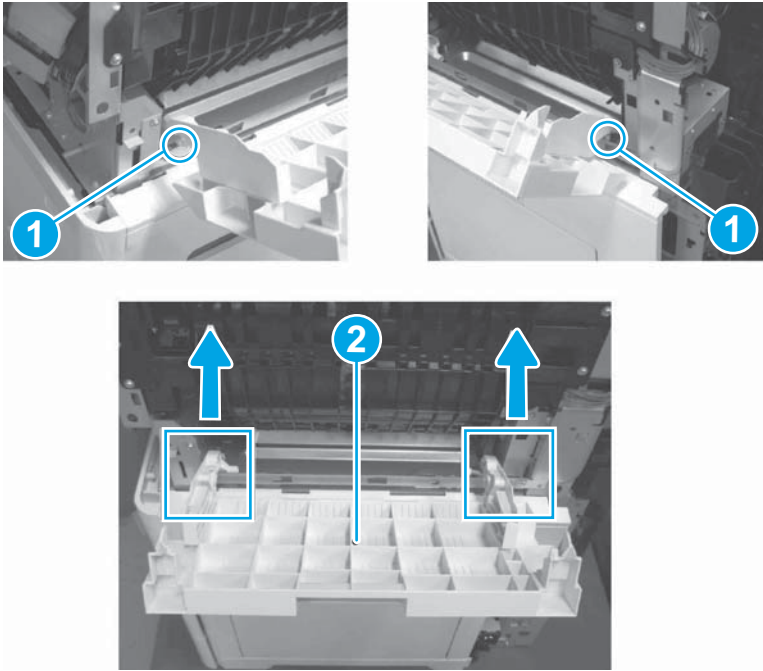
Figure 1-1865 Remove bushing




- Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1866 Remove SS door assembly



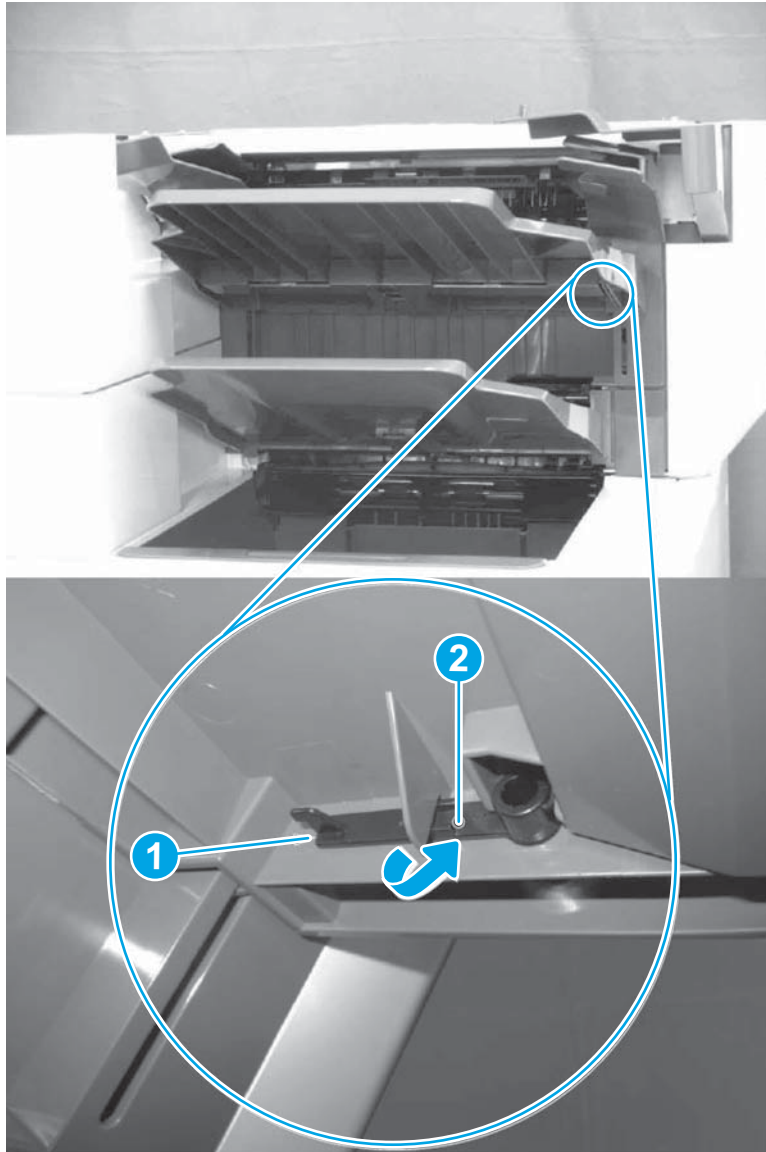
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

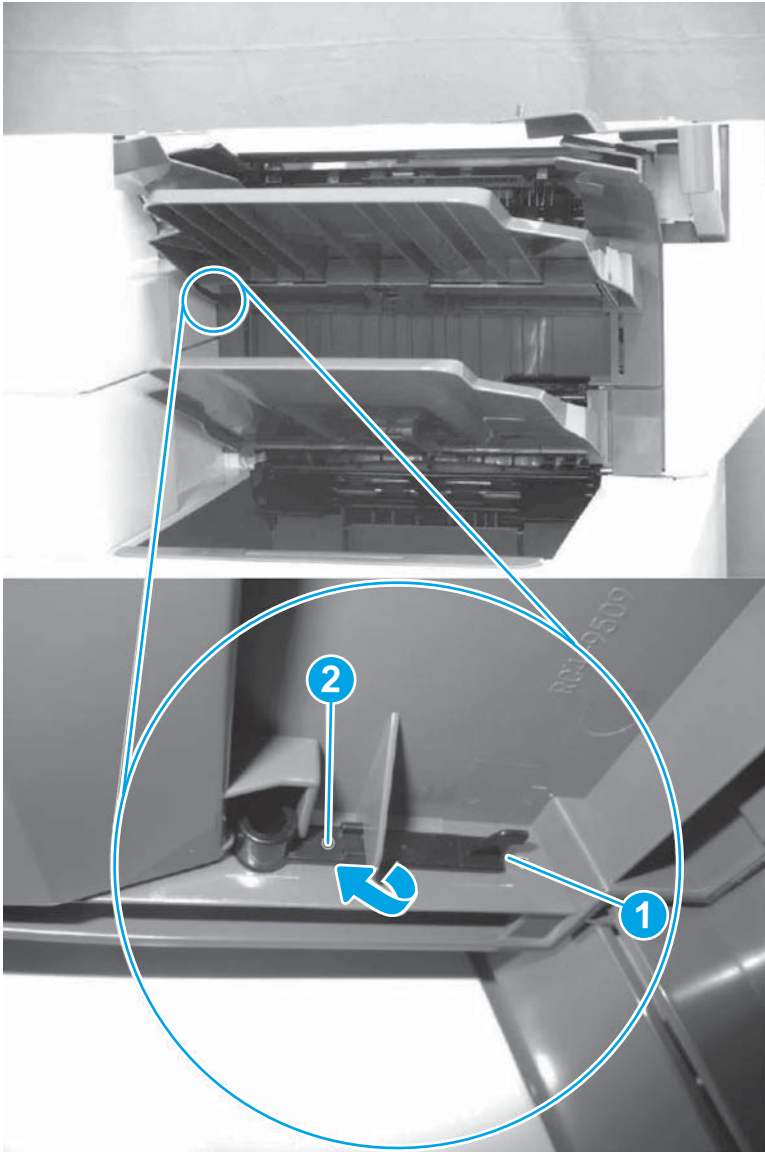
Figure 1-1867 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

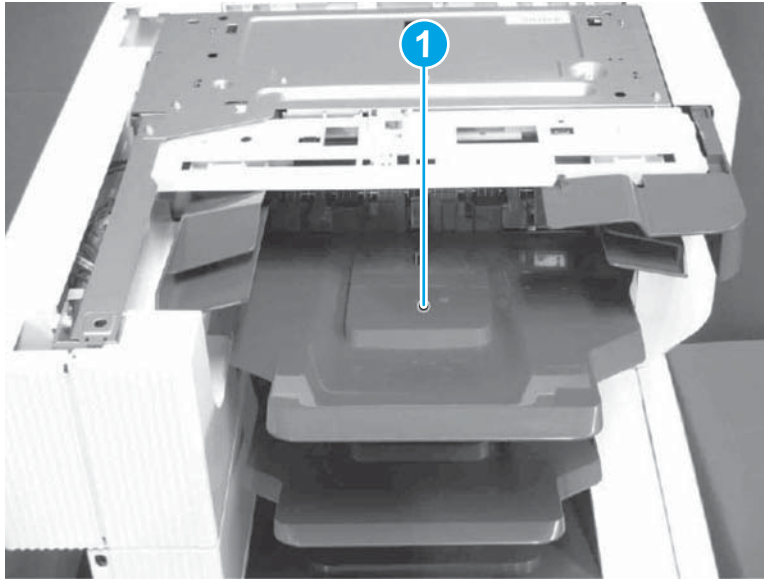
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1868 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1869 Remove output bin 1 assembly

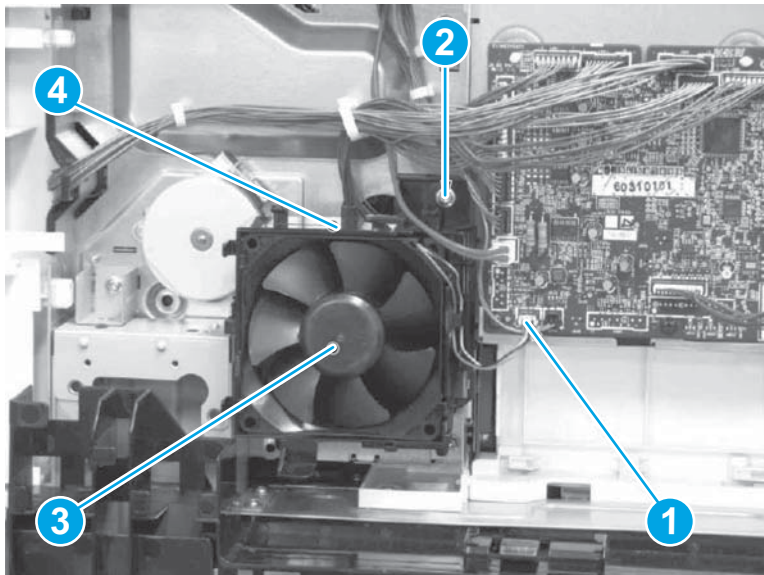


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

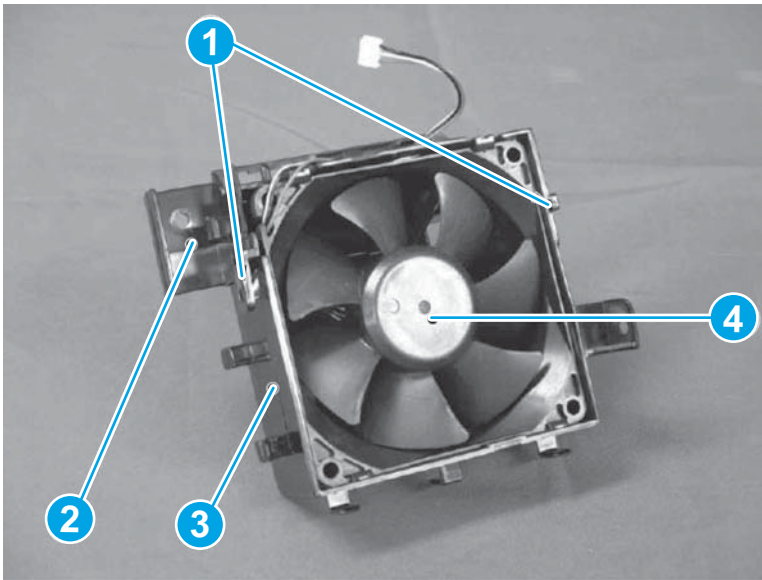
Figure 1-1870 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1871 Remove fan holder with fan

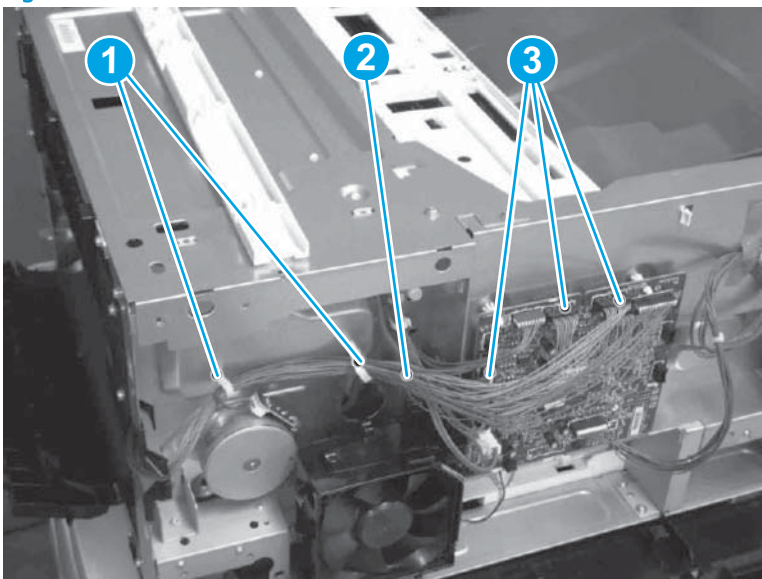


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

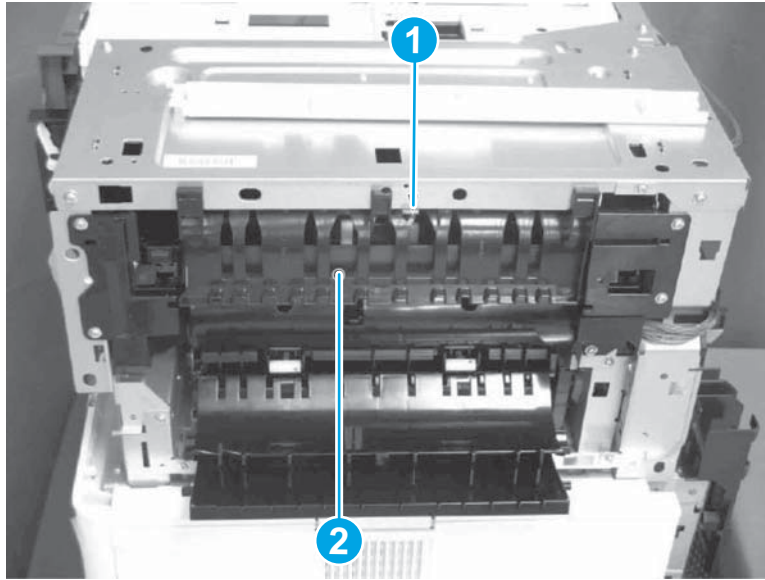
Figure 1-1872 Disconnect connectors



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

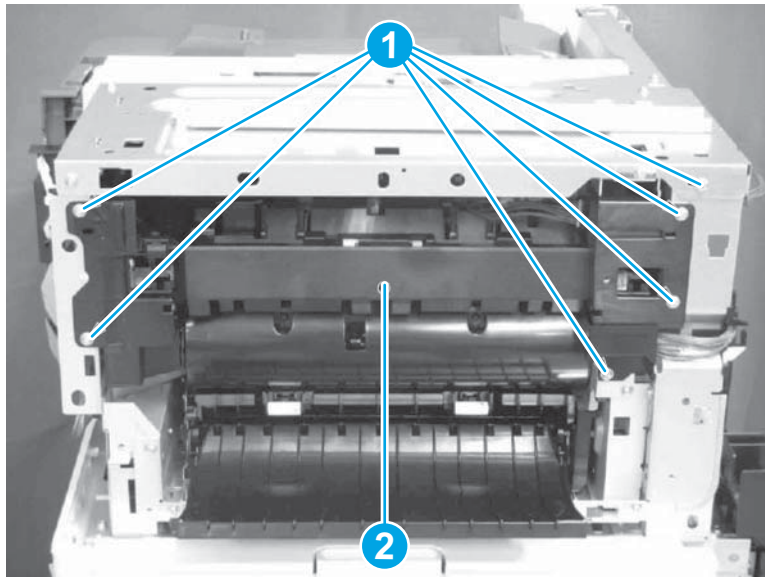
4. Remove the guide (callout 2).


Figure 1-1873 Remove guide



5. Remove six screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1874 Remove upper feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 12: Remove the lower feed assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1875 Remove cover

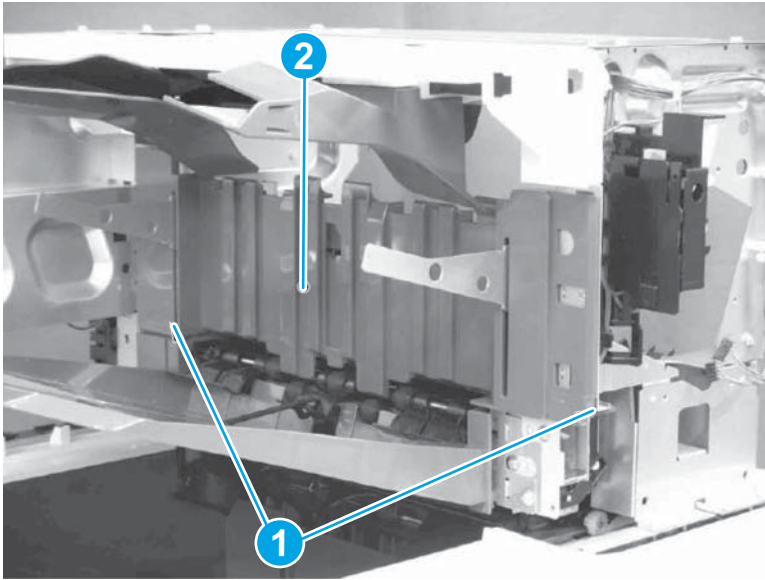
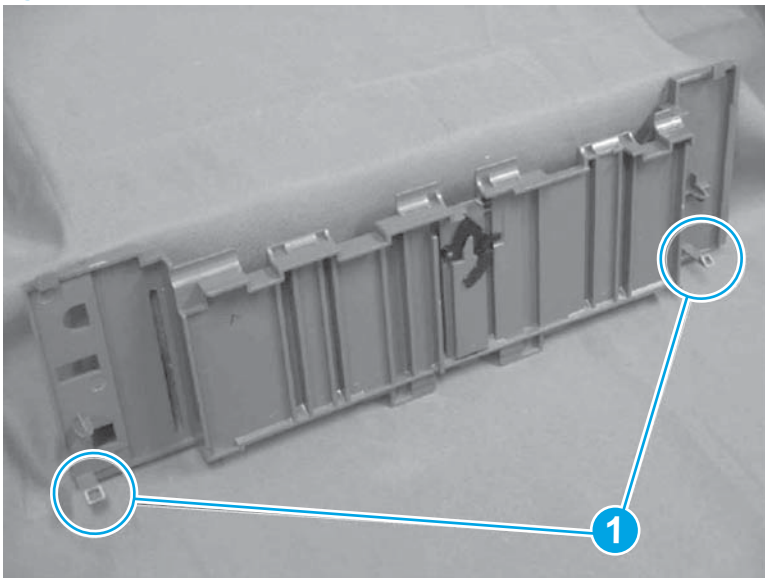


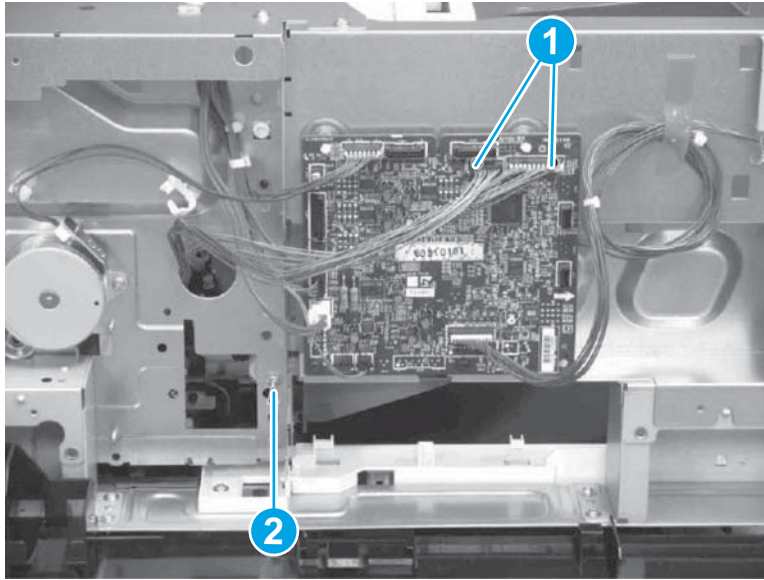
Figure 1-1876 Remove cover



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

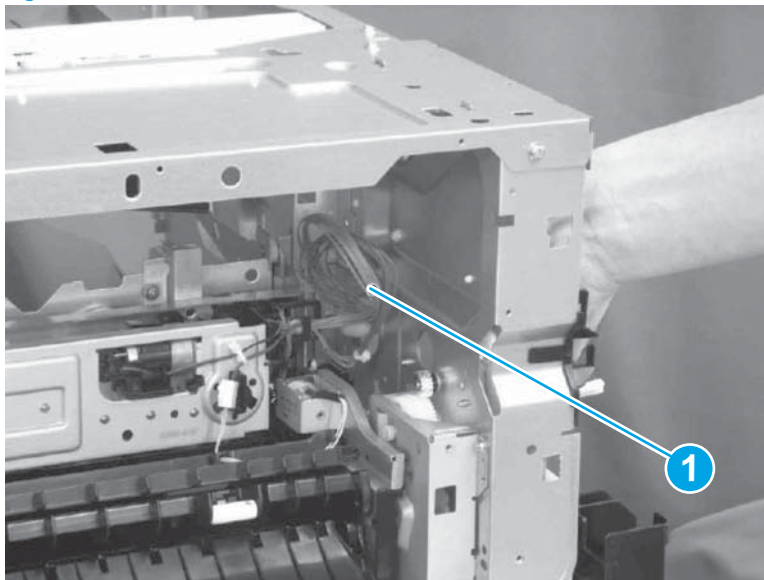
4. Remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1877 Remove screw



5. Pull out the cable (callout 1).

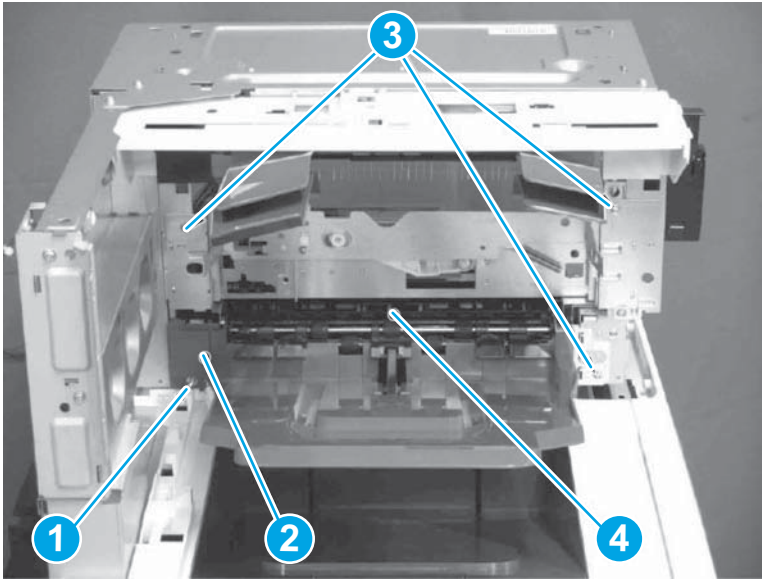
Figure 1-1878 Remove screw




6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Remove the cover (callout 2).
8. Remove three screws (callout 3).

9. Remove the lower feed assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1879 Remove lower feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly part number	
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

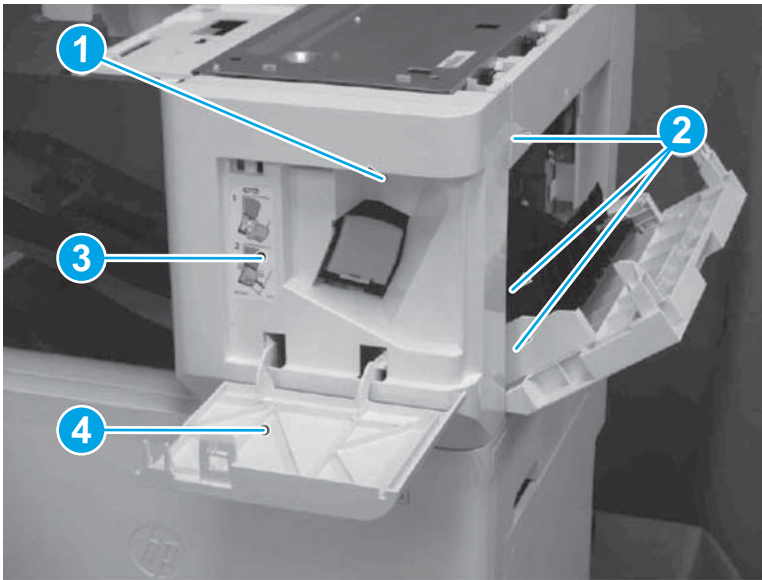
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

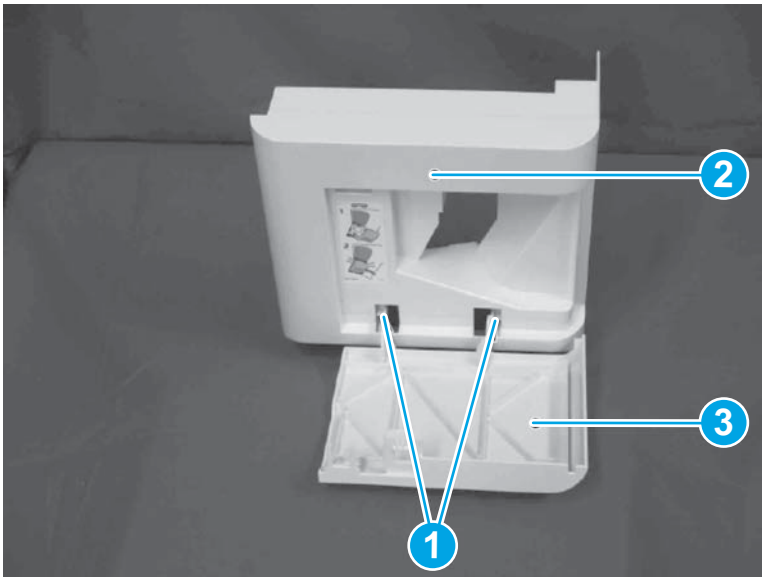
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1880 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

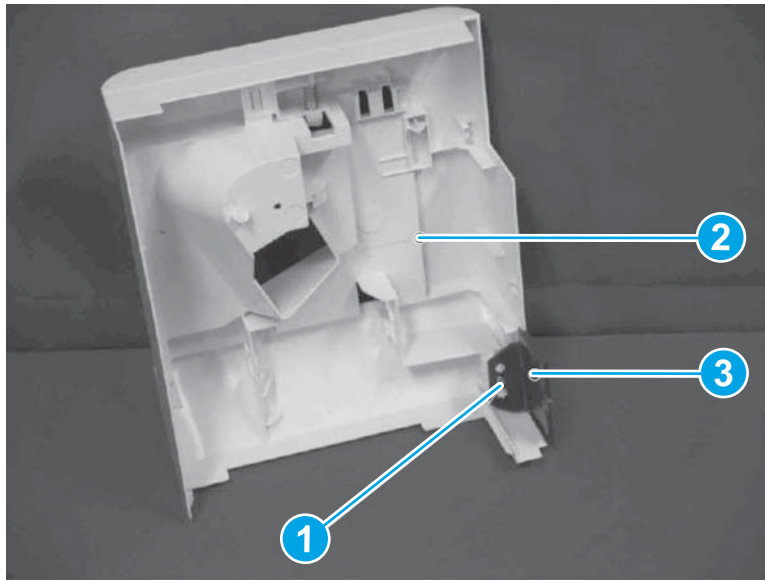
Figure 1-1881 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1882 Remove front door from staple cover

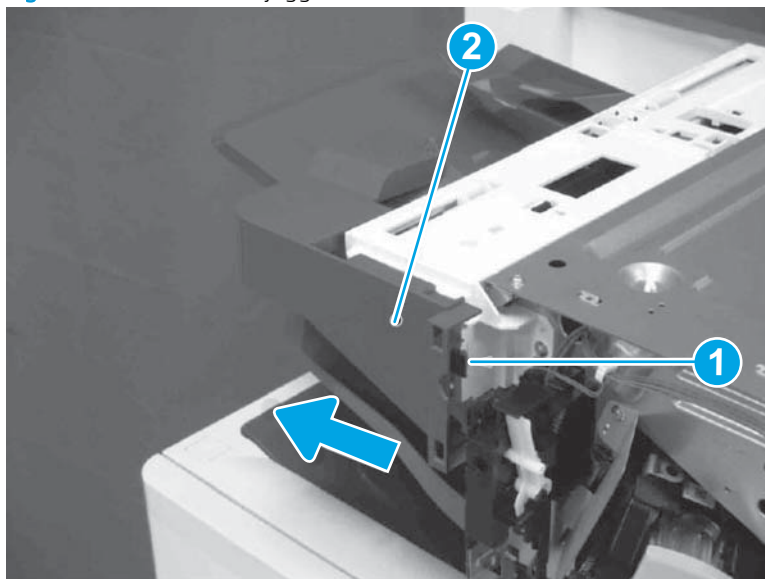



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1883 Remove jogger cover



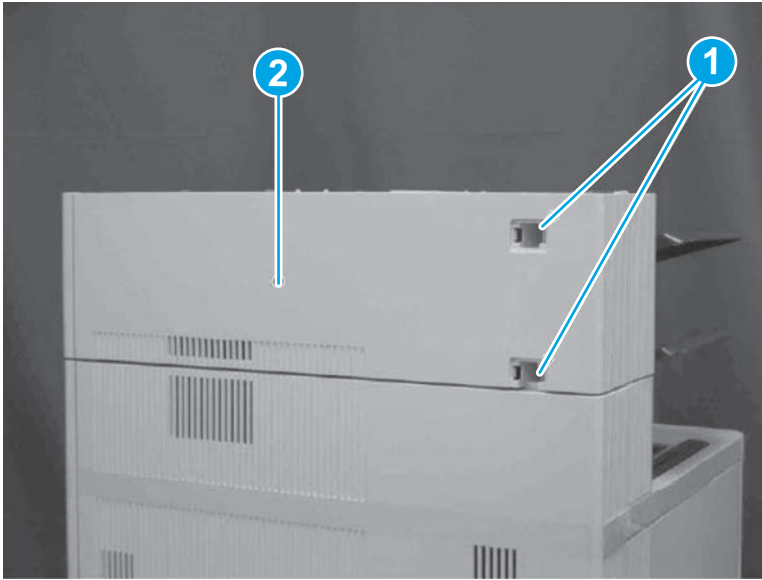
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1884 Remove rear cover



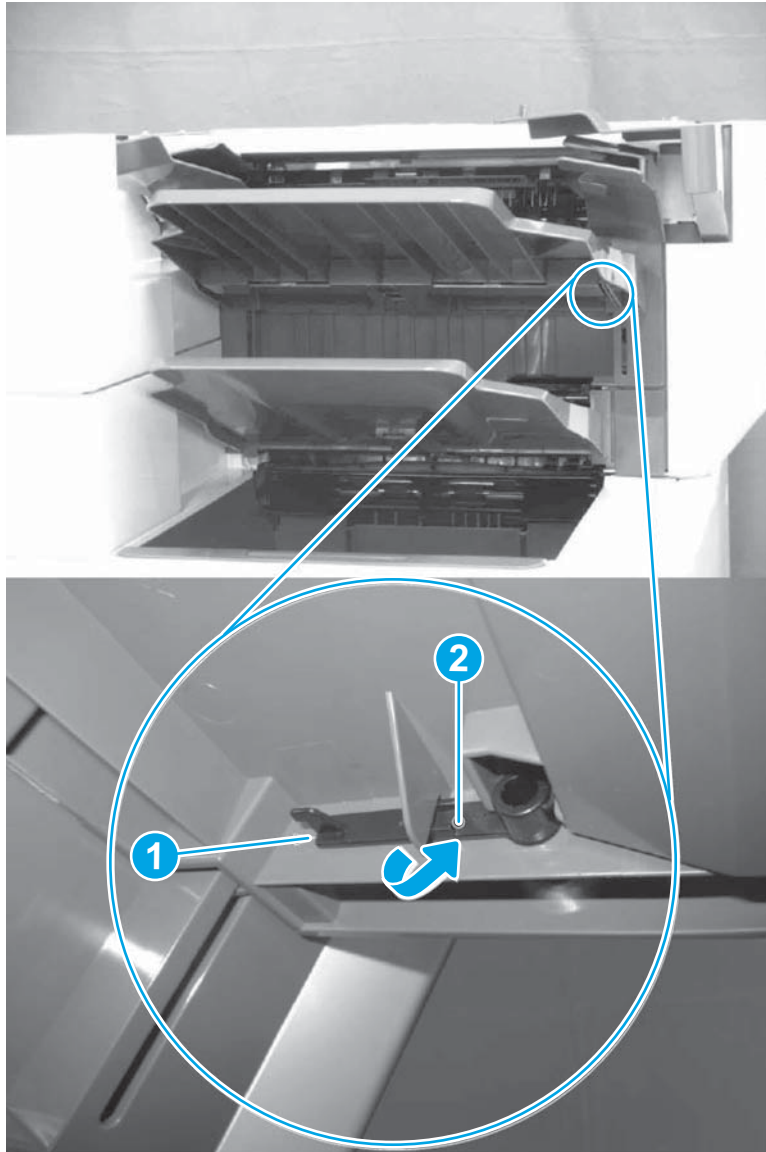
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

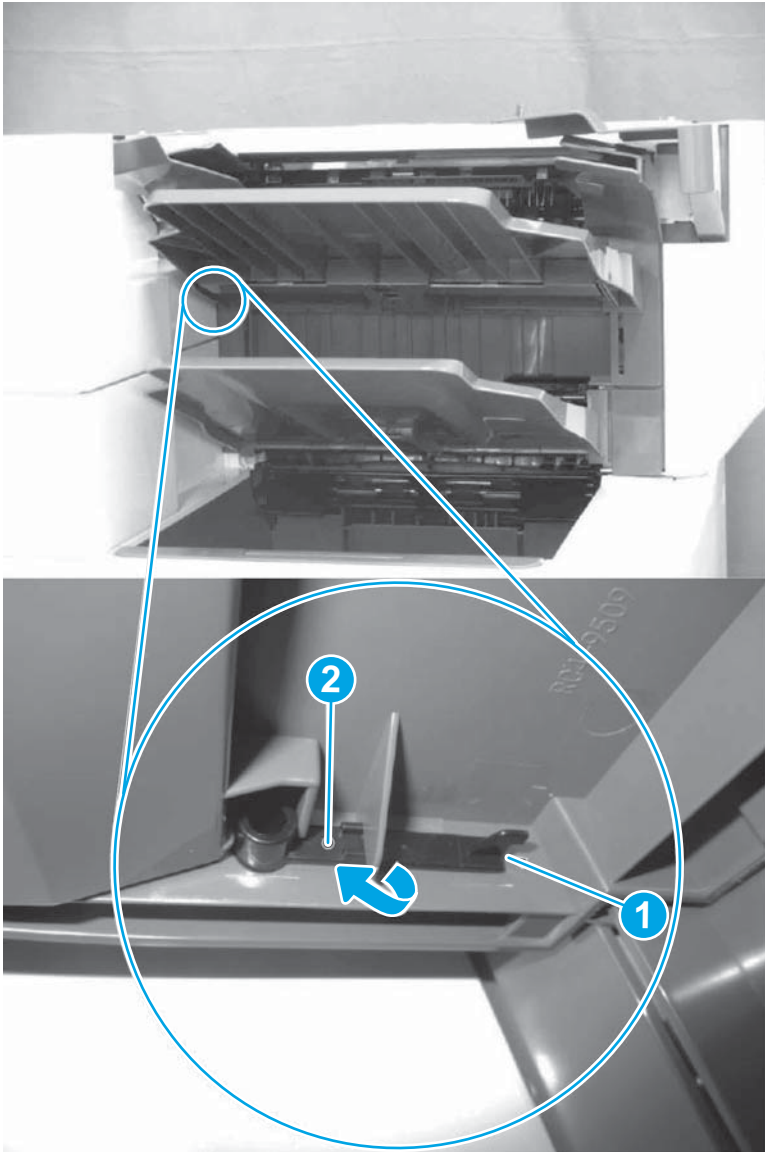
Figure 1-1885 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

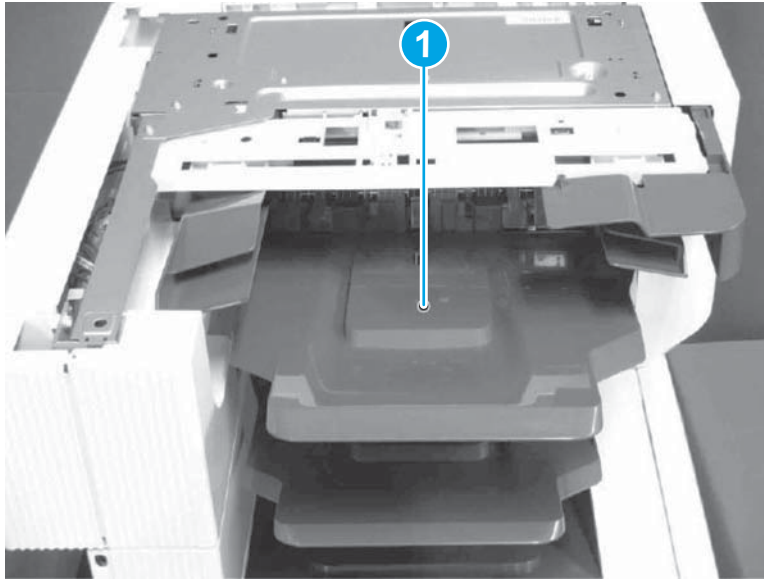
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1886 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1887 Remove output bin 1 assembly

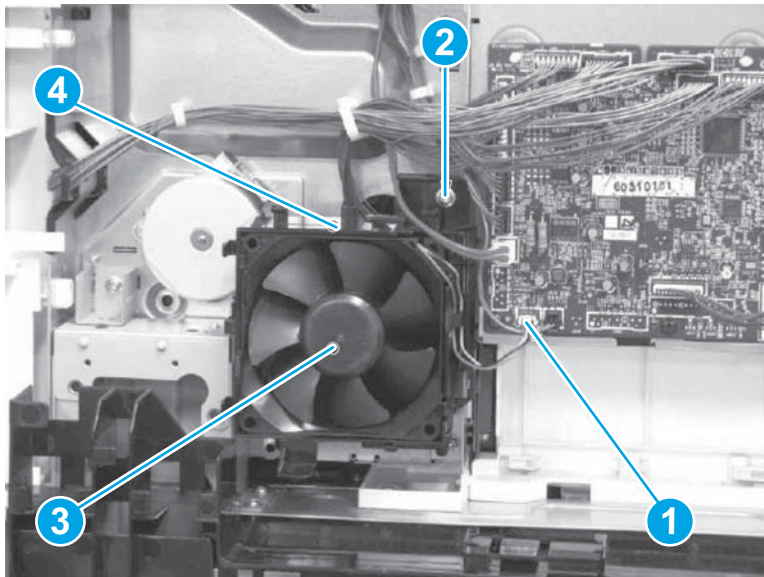


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

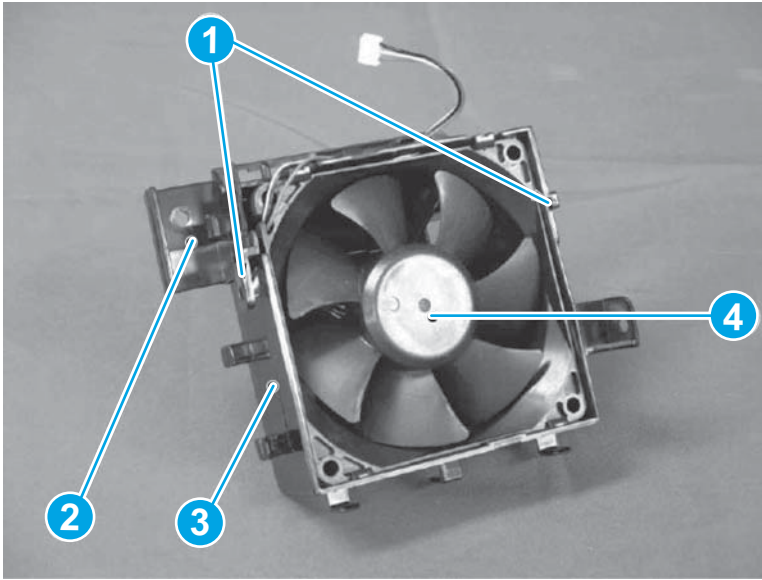
Figure 1-1888 Remove fan holder with fan




4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1889 Remove fan holder with fan



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the solenoid assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1890 Remove cover

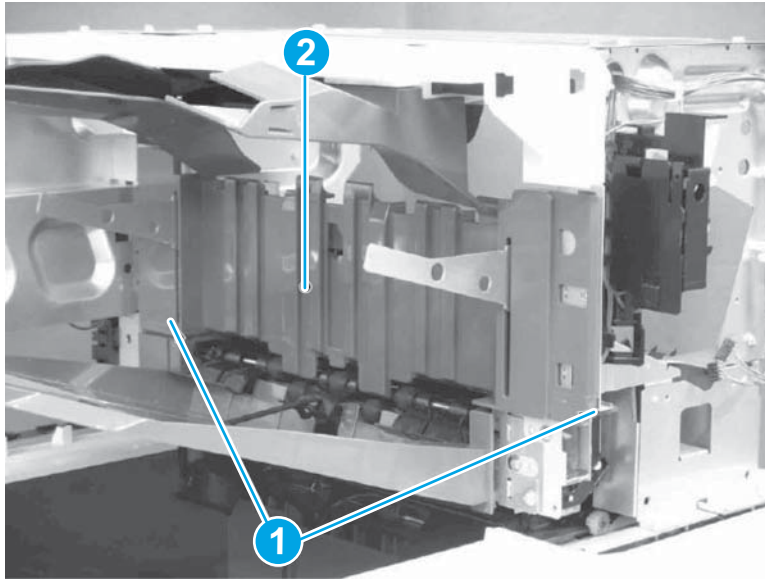
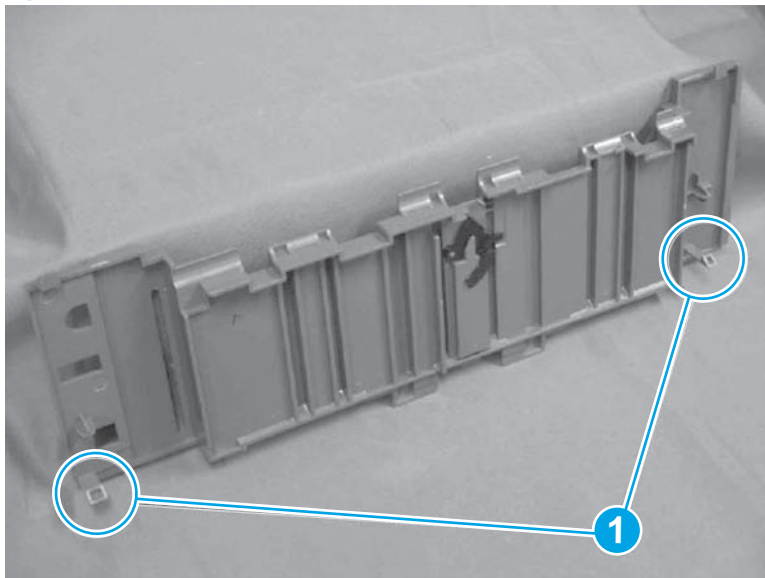


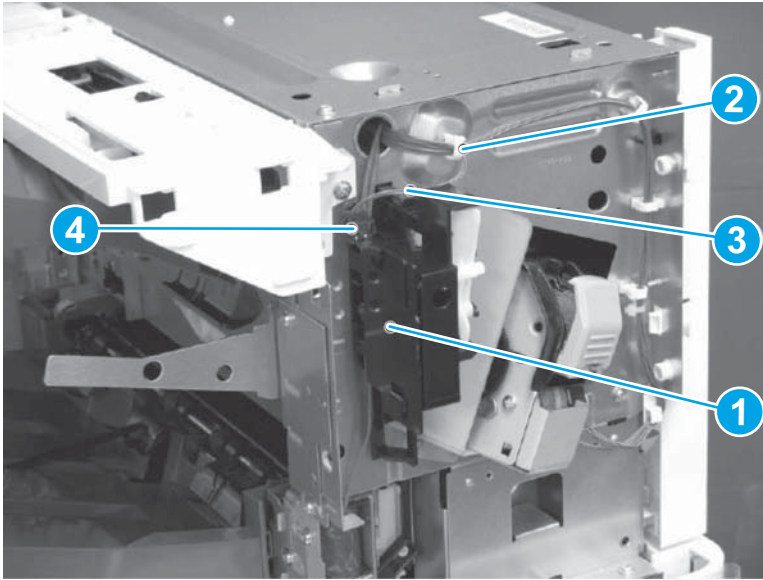
Figure 1-1891 Remove cover



3. Remove the cover (callout 1).
4. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamp (callout 2).

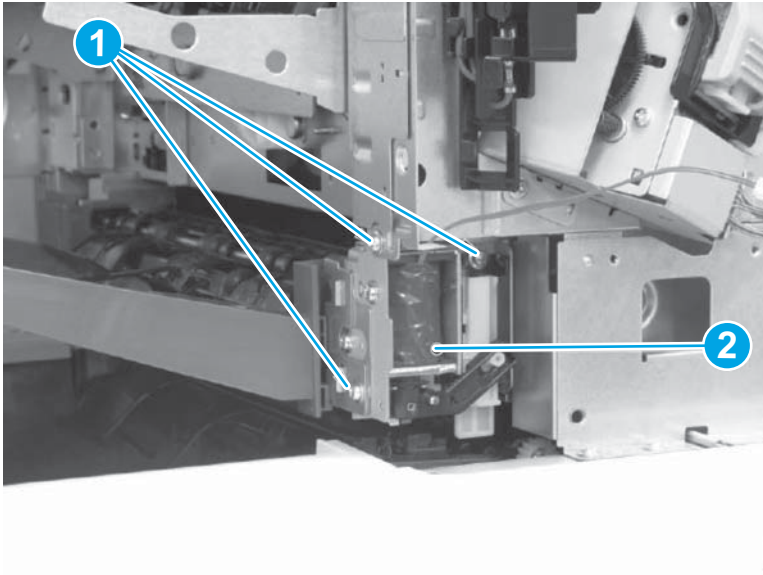
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).


Figure 1-1892 Disconnect connector



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Remove the solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1893 Remove solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

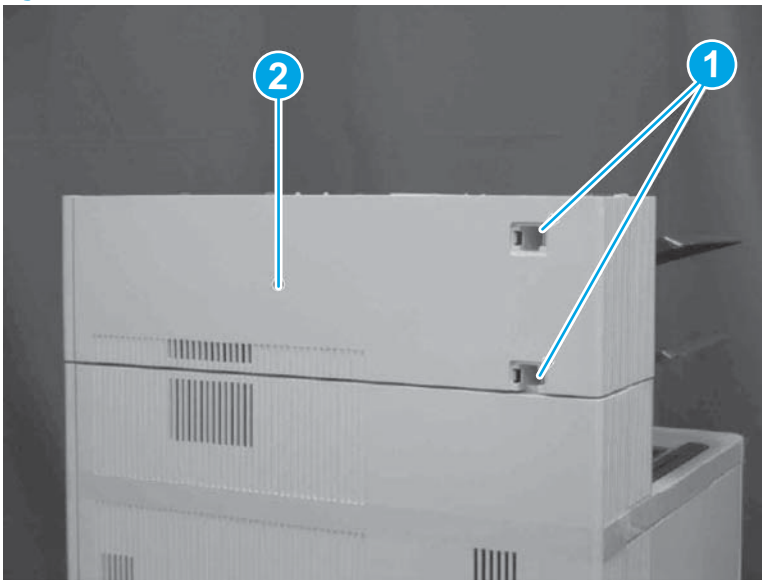
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1894 Remove rear cover



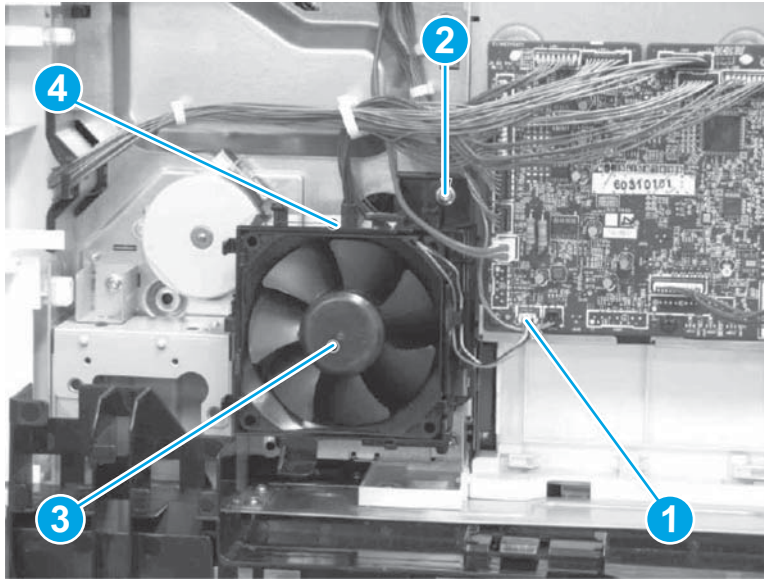
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).

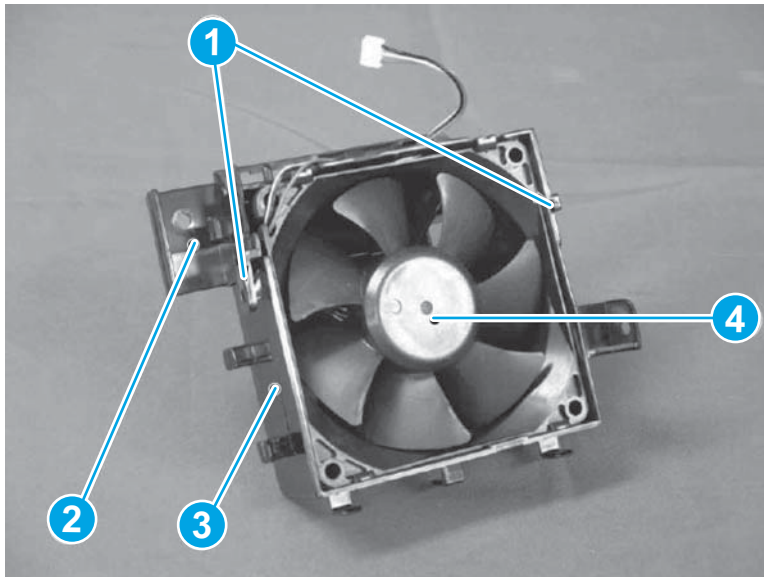
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).


Figure 1-1895 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).
6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1896 Remove fan holder with fan



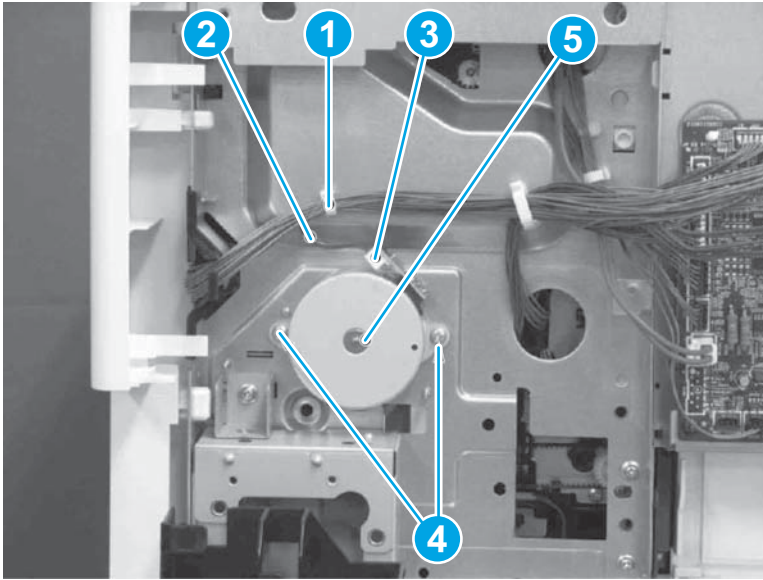
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Remove the SS feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).
3. Remove two screws (callout 4).

4. Remove the SS feed motor (callout 5).

Figure 1-1897 Remove SS feed motor



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

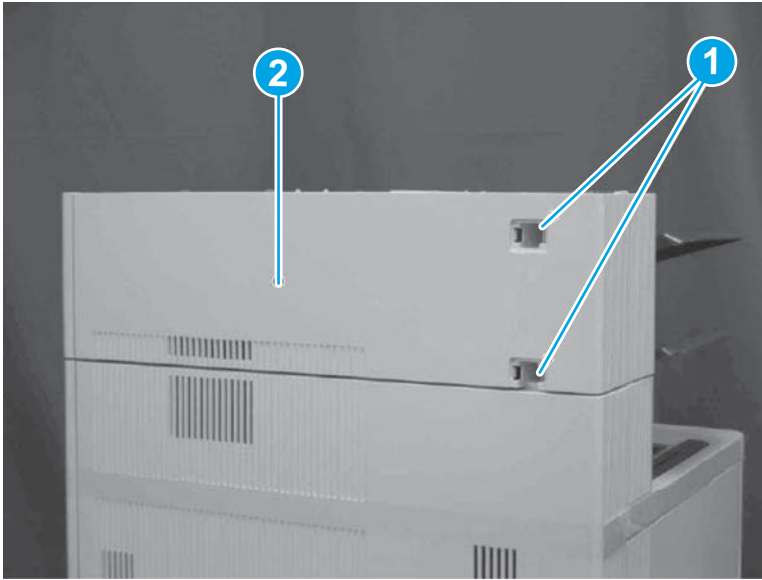
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1898 Remove rear cover

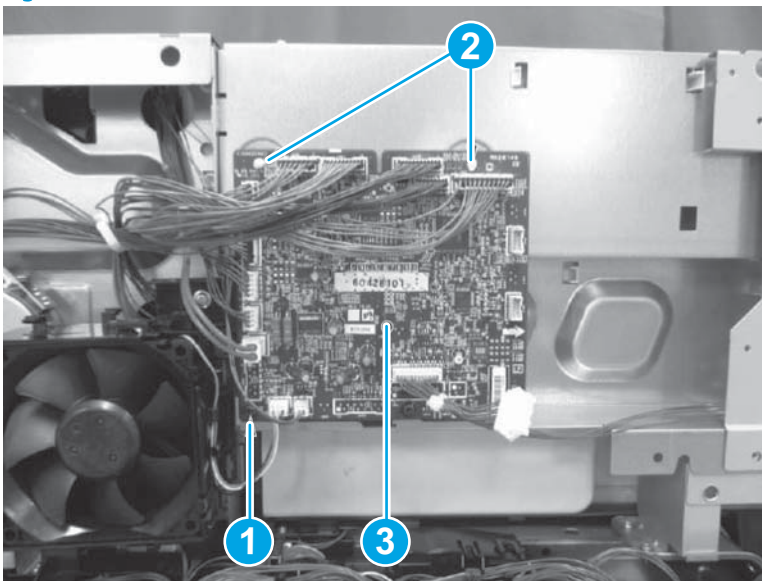


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the SSMBM controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the SSMBM controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the SSMBM controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1899 Remove SSMBM controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement procedures (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(4.3 inch display\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fuser](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: DIMM](#)
- [Install: Internal USB ports/AA module](#)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(4.3 inch display\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(4.3 inch display\)](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (4.3 inch display).



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (4.3 inch display) part number	
5851-7252	Control panel kit (109.22 mm (4.3 in) display)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1900 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1901 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1902 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

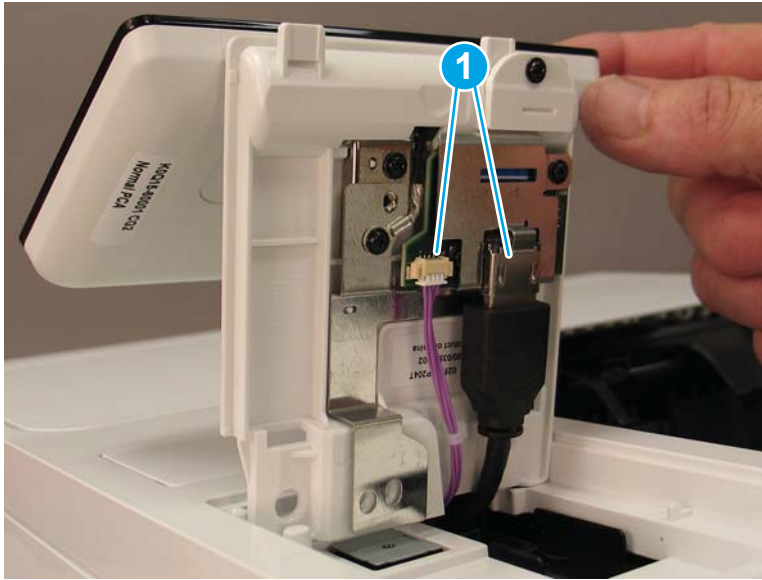
Figure 1-1903 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1904 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1905 Remove the control panel




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

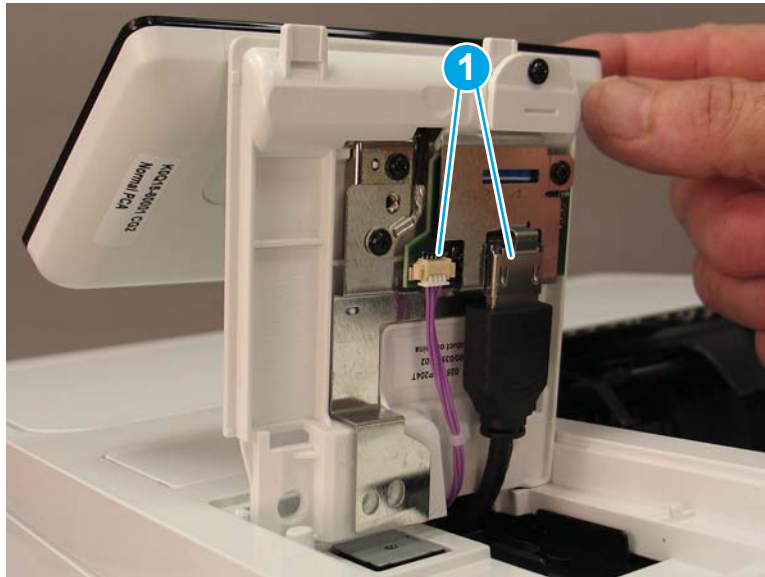
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display)

1. On the replacement control panel, connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1906 Connect two connectors



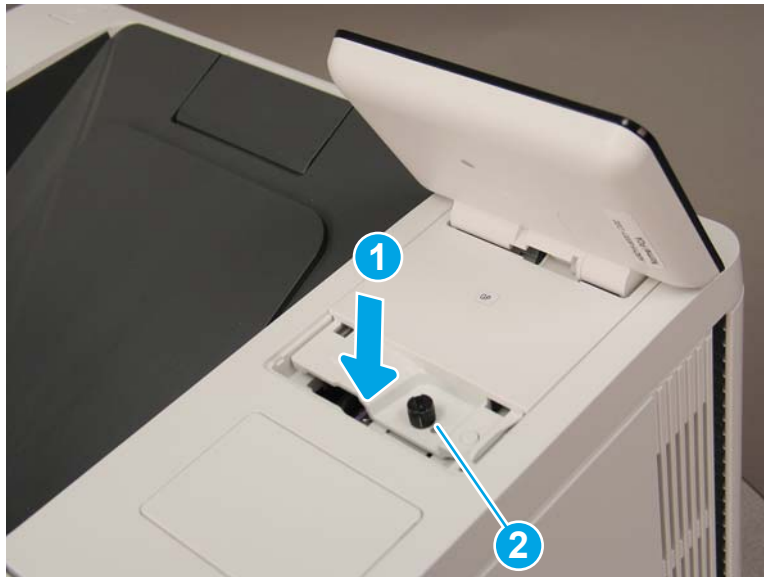
2. Install the tabs, on the front of the control panel, into the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1907 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots



3. Do the following:
 - a. Lower the back edge of the control panel down (callout 1).
 - b. Install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1908 Lower the control panel and install one screw



4. Do the following:
 - a. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer.

- b. Pivot the cover down, in the direction indicated by the arrow, to install it.

Figure 1-1909 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it



Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (10-key models).



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) part number

5851-7975	Control panel kit (68.58 mm (2.7 in) display-CSR A)
RM2-1259-010CN	Control panel assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1910 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1911 Release the control panel cover and remove it



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1912 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up, and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 1) to release it.
 - b. Turn the control panel over (callout 2) to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1913 Release the control panel and turn it over



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1914 Disconnect two connectors



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1915 Remove the control panel




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

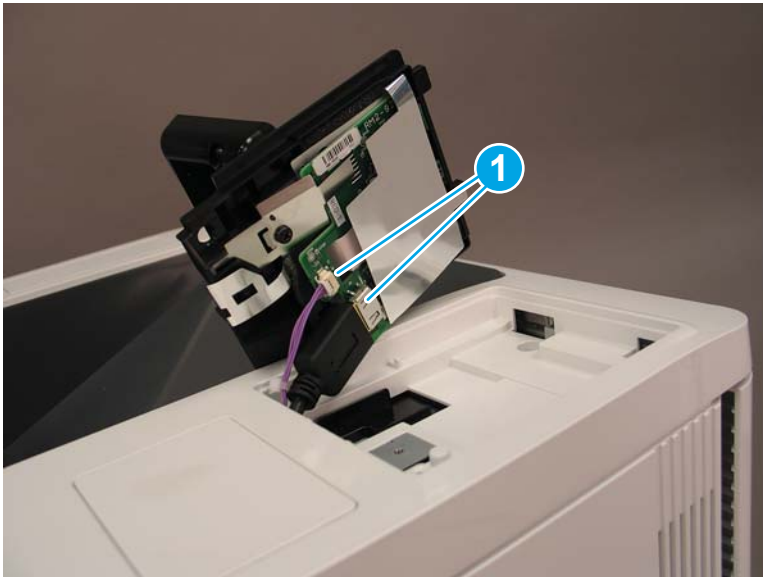
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

1. On the replacement control panel, connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1916 Connect two connectors



2. Install the tabs on the front of the control panel into the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1917 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots



3. Do the following:
 - a. Lower the back edge of the control panel down into the printer, in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Install one thumbscrew (callout 2).

Figure 1-1918 Lower the control panel and install one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer.

- b. Pivot the cover down, in the direction indicated by the arrow, to install it.

Figure 1-1919 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it



Removal and replacement: Fuser

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the fuser](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part number	
RM2-1256-020cn	Fuser Kit 110v
RM2-1257-020cn	Fuser Kit 220v

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

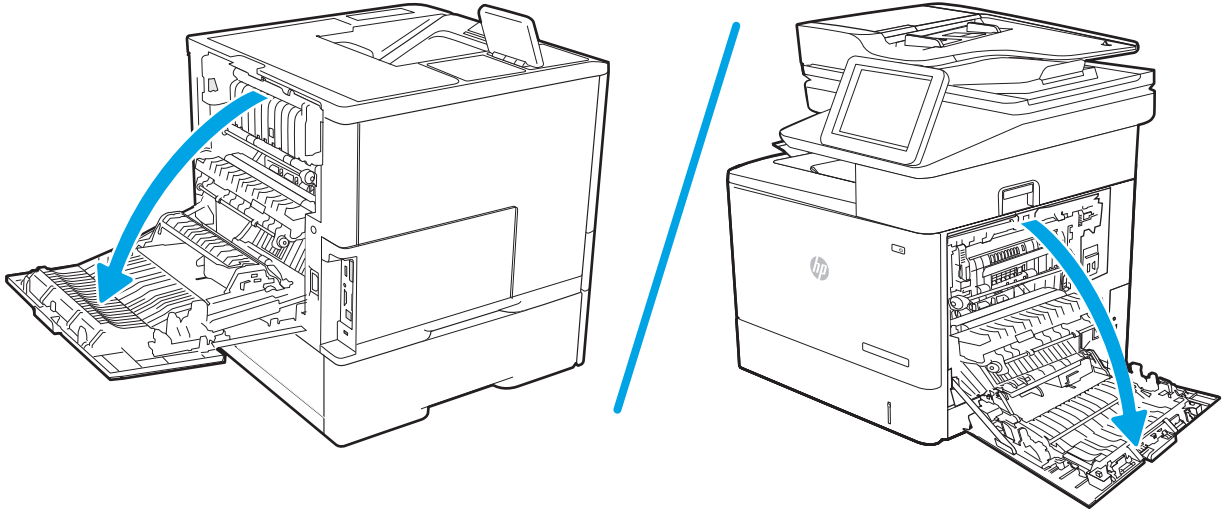
Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

- a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
- b.  M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-1920 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


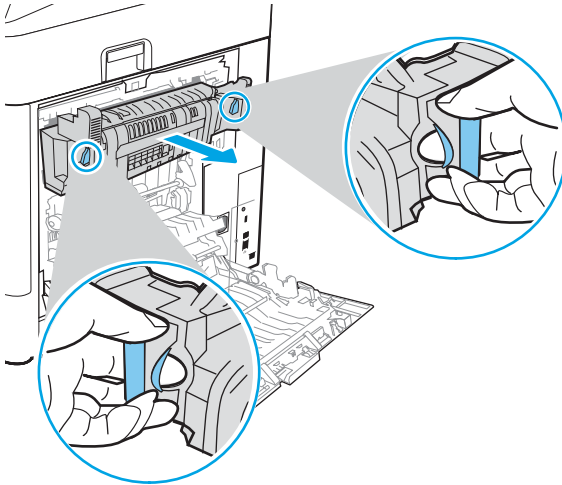
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1921 Remove the fuser




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the fuser

1. Hold the handles of the fuser and install it into the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.


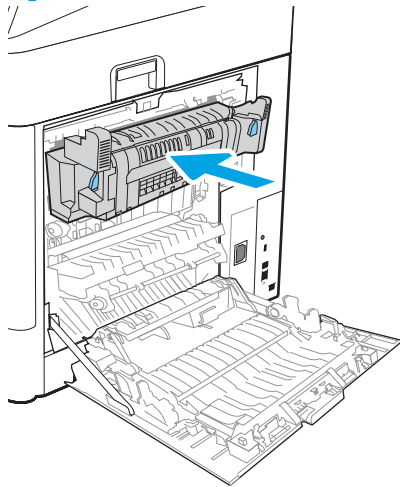
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser install location.

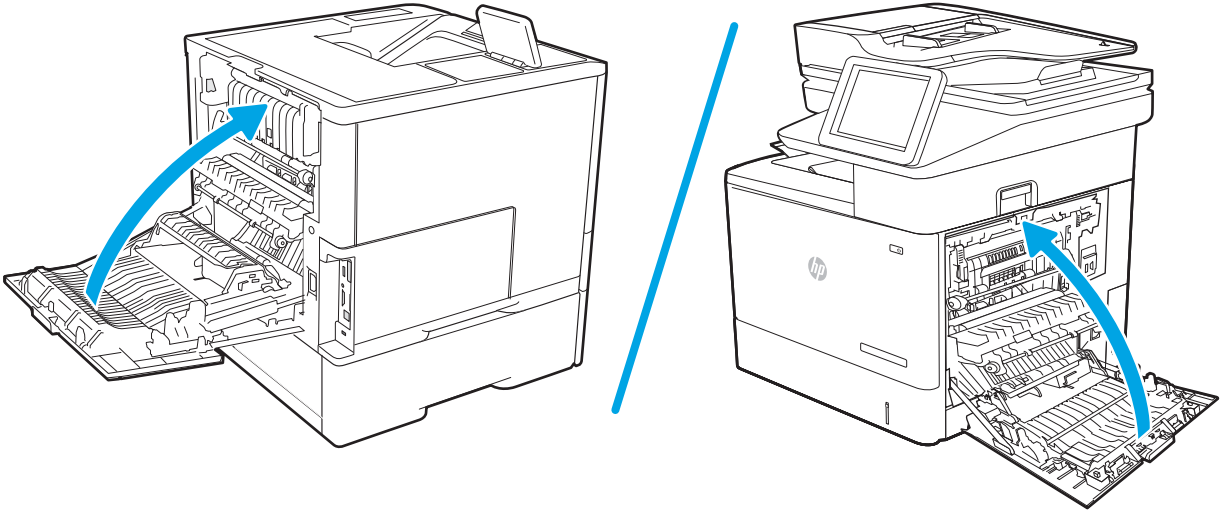
Figure 1-1922 Install the fuser



2. Do one of the following:

- a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.
- b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-1923 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 pickup roller.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 pickup roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

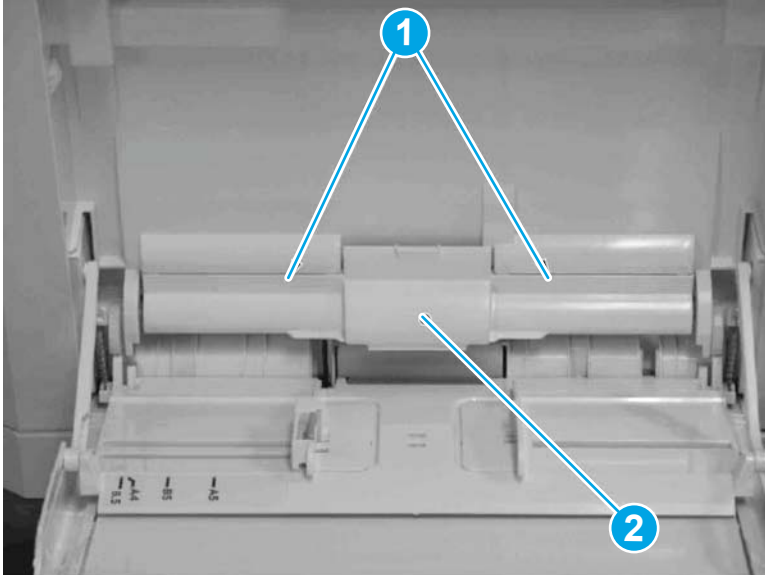
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller

1. Do the following:

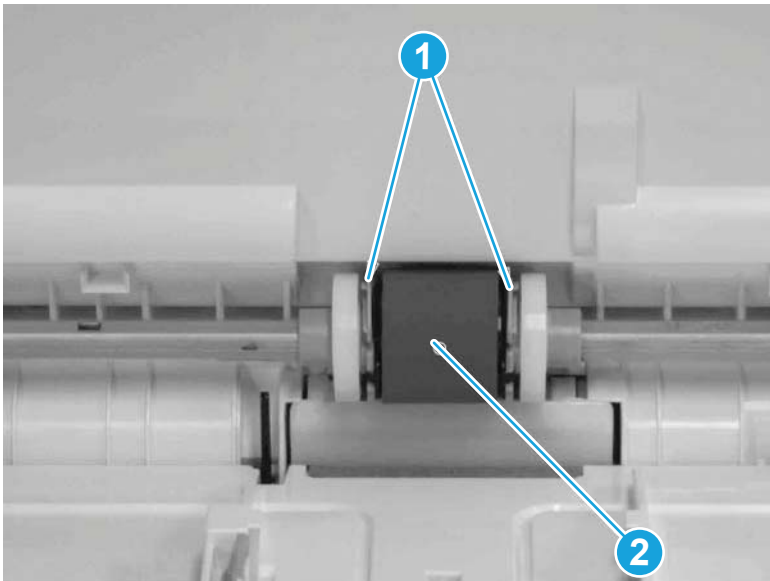
- a. Open the tray 1.
- b. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- c. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1924 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1925 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

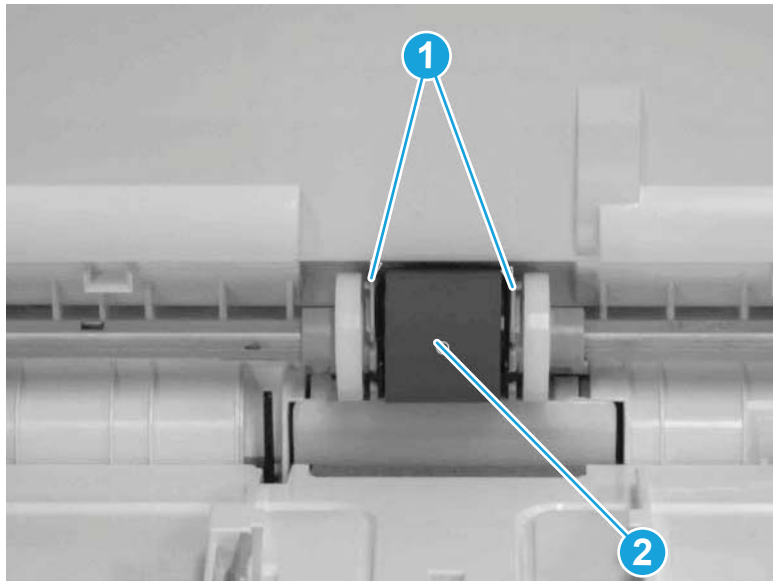
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

1. Do the following:
 - a. Hold open two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Install the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).
 - c. Release two tabs (callout 1).

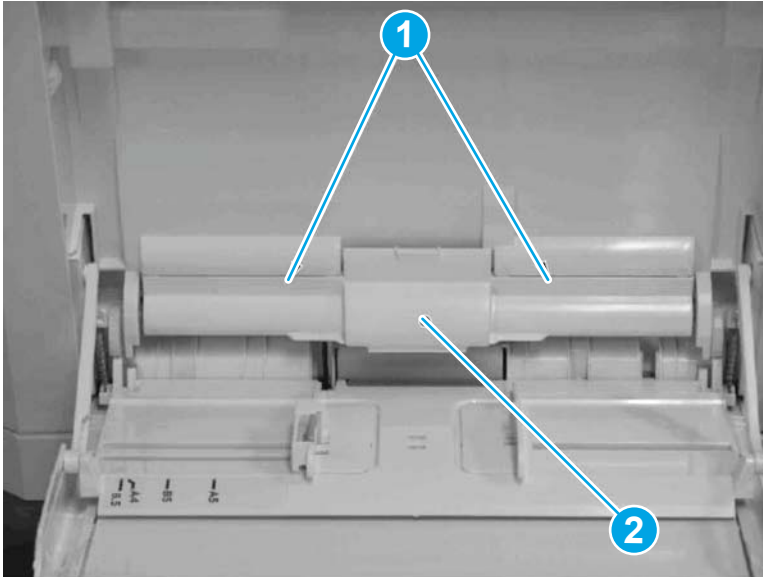
Figure 1-1926 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs



2. Do the following:

- a. Install the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).
- b. Close the two tabs (callout 1).
- c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-1927 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 separation roller.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 separation roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

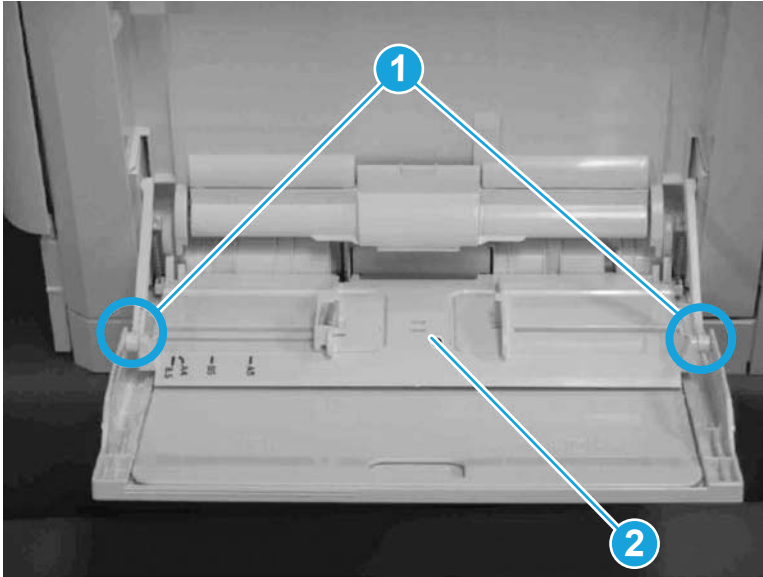
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

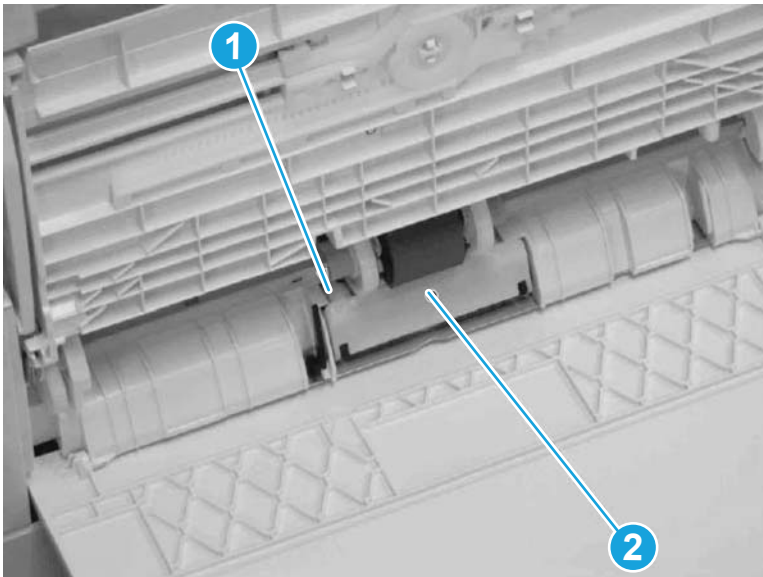
- a. Open the tray 1.
- b. Release two hinge shafts (callout 1).
- c. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1928 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Open the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

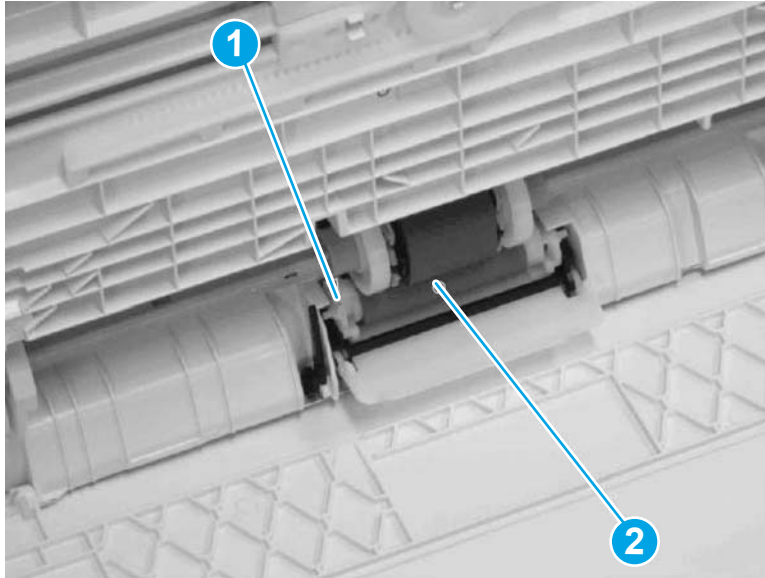
Figure 1-1929 Release one tab and open the cover



3. Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Remove the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1930 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

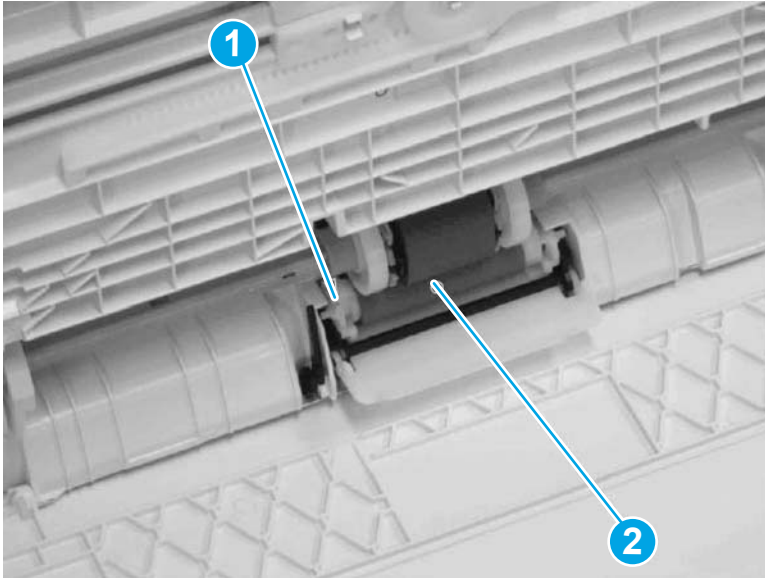
 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

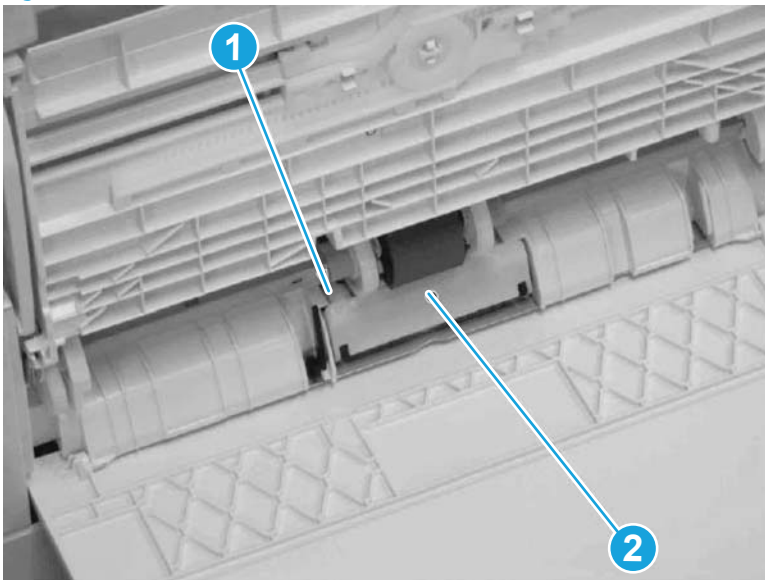
- a. Hold open one tab (callout 1).
- b. Install the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1931 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Close the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

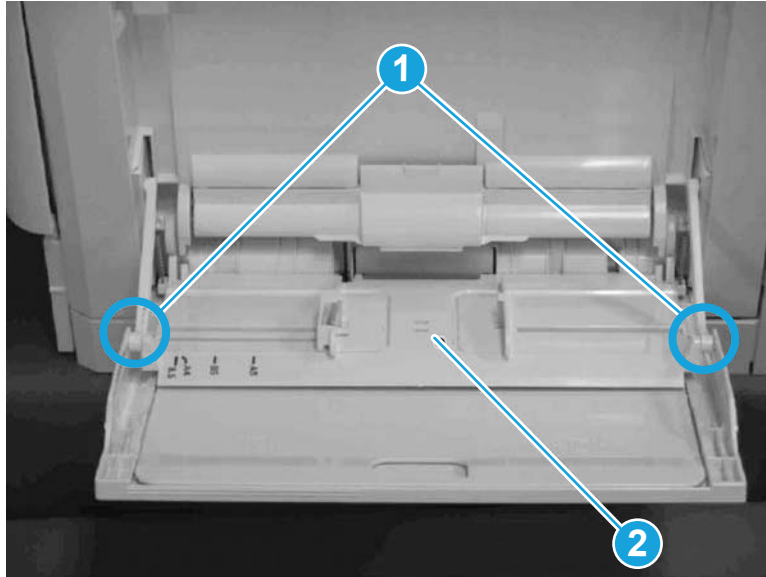
Figure 1-1932 Release one tab and close the cover



3. Do the following:

- a. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).
- b. Attach two hinge shafts (callout 1).
- c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-1933 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts



Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Secondary transfer roller part number	
RM2-6800-000cn	Secondary transfer roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

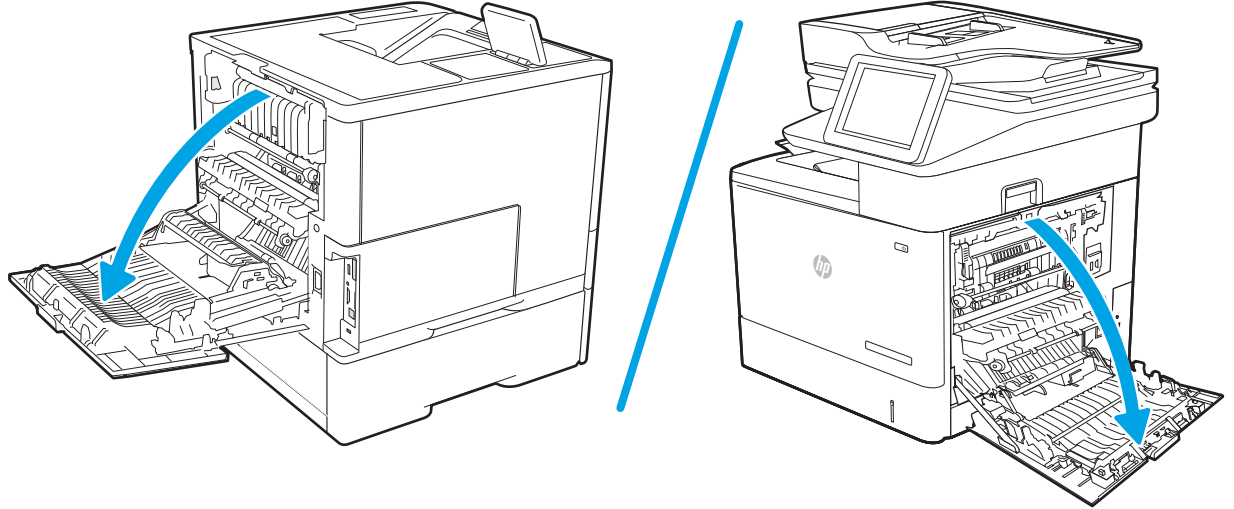
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller

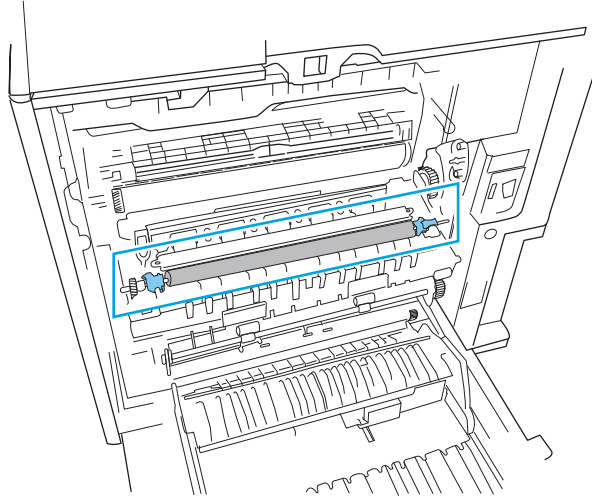
1. Do the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

Figure 1-1934 Open the rear door or the right door



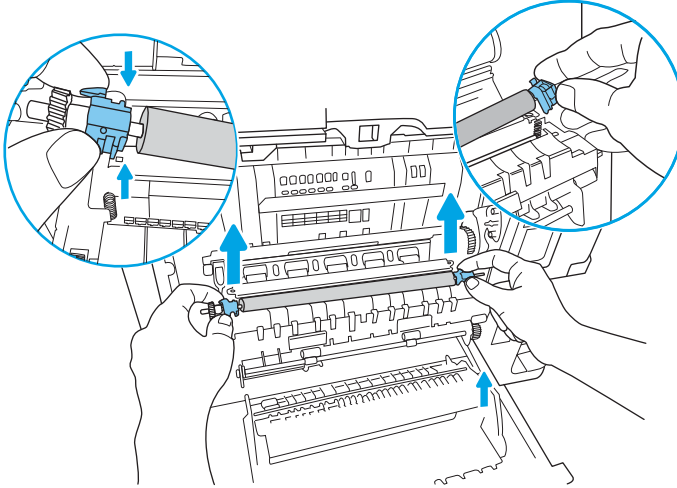
2. Locate the secondary transfer roller within the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1935 Locate the secondary transfer roller




3. Do the following:
 - a. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, release two tabs.
 - b. Lift up and remove the secondary transfer roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1936 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

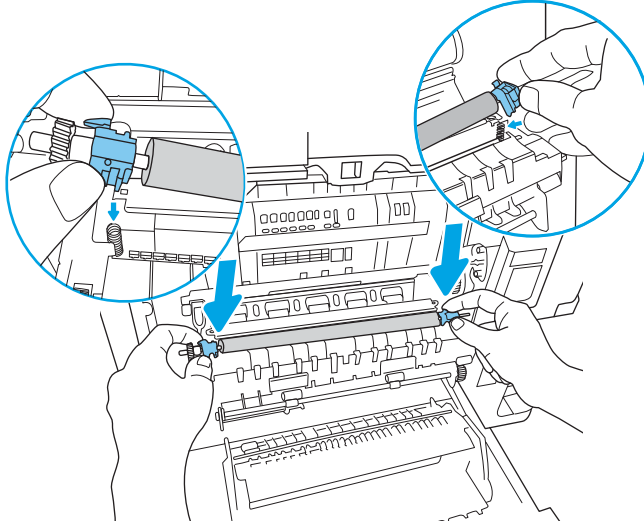
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

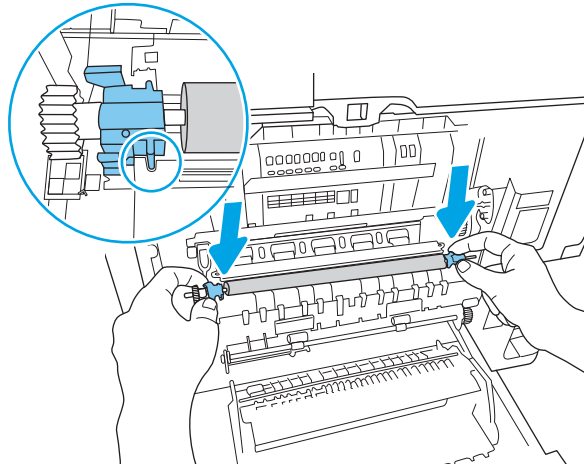
1. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, pinch two tabs together to install it.

Figure 1-1937 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller



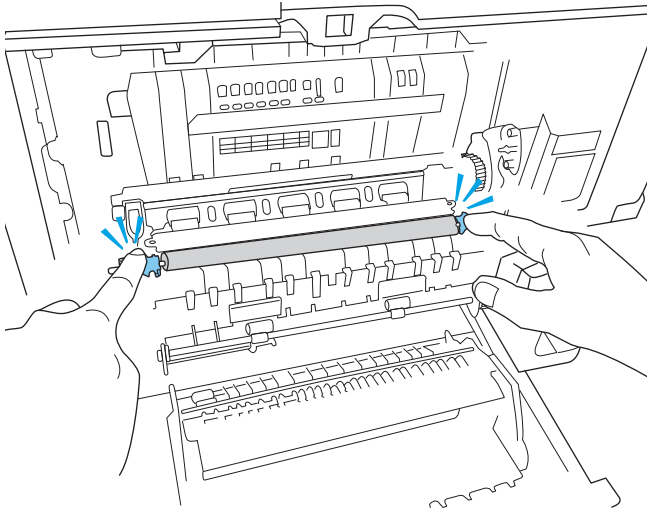
2. To correctly seat the secondary transfer roller, make sure that the pin on each end is aligned in the grooves of the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1938 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves



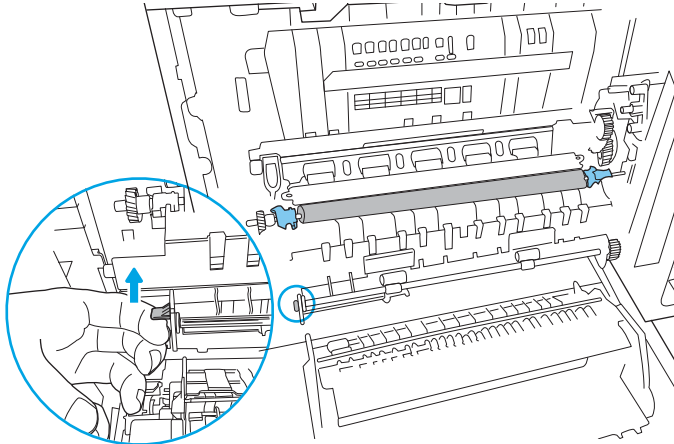
3. Press down on each end of the secondary transfer roller and make sure it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1939 Press down and snap the ends into place



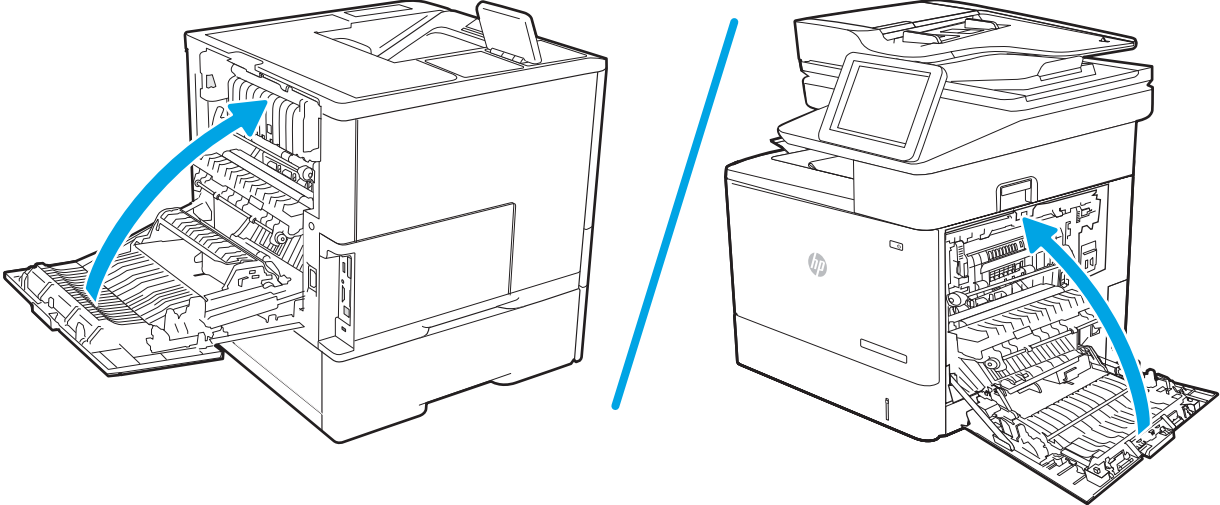
4. On the transfer assembly, lift up the left end tab.

Figure 1-1940 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab



5. Do the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-1941 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard-disk drive (HDD) part number	
5851-6712	500 GB hard disk drive kit
B5L29-67903	Kit, secure HDD, 500 GB FIPS

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

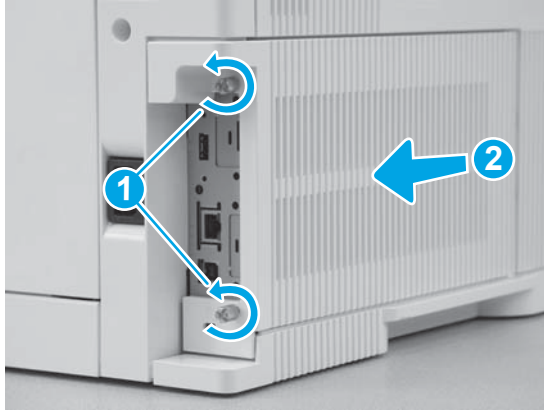
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1942 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

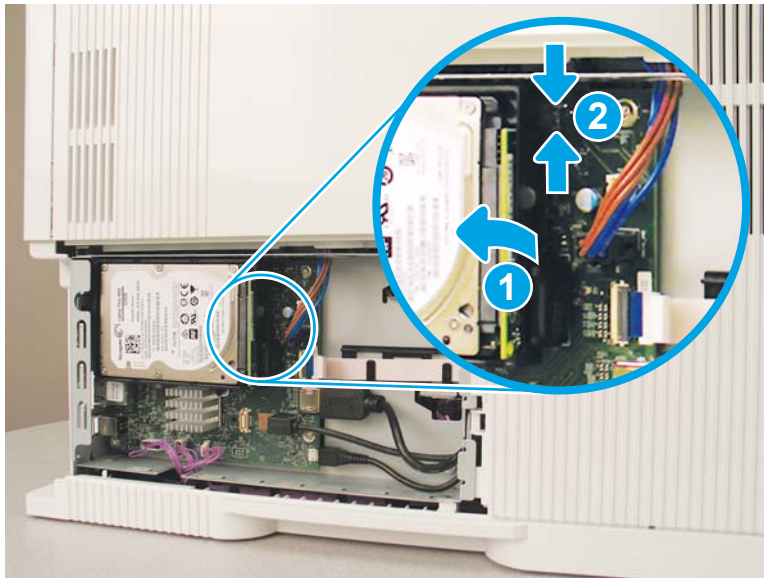


Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Release the hard-disk drive (HDD) locking connector (callout 1).
 - b. ⚠ Pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1943 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it



- 2. Do the following:

- a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).
- b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage, in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2), and remove it.

Figure 1-1944 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

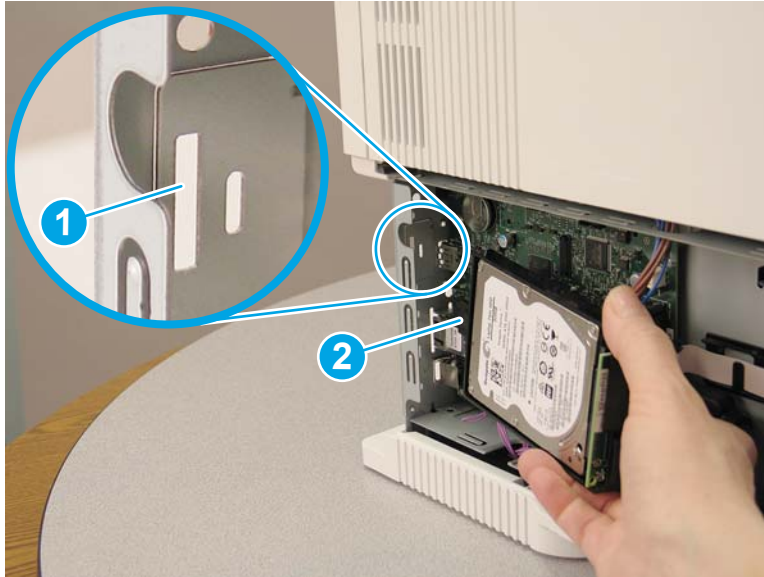


NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1945 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



2. Do the following:
 - a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.
 - b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.
 - c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

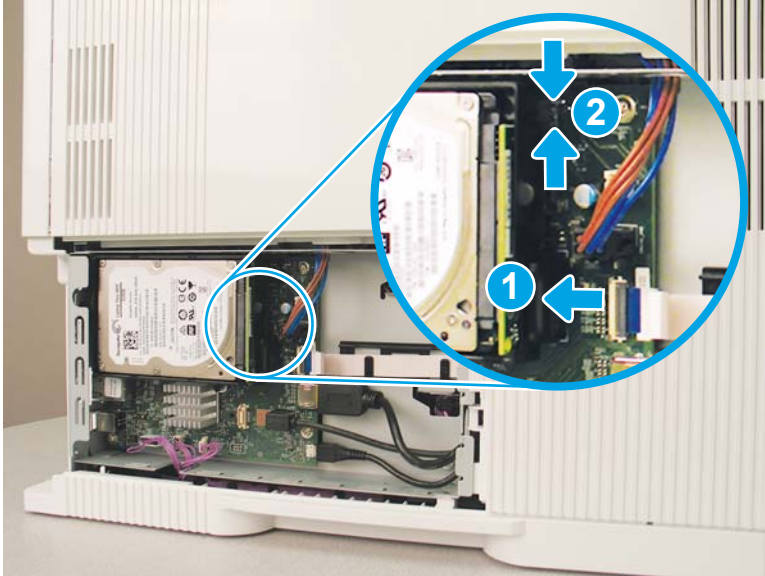
Figure 1-1946 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1947 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


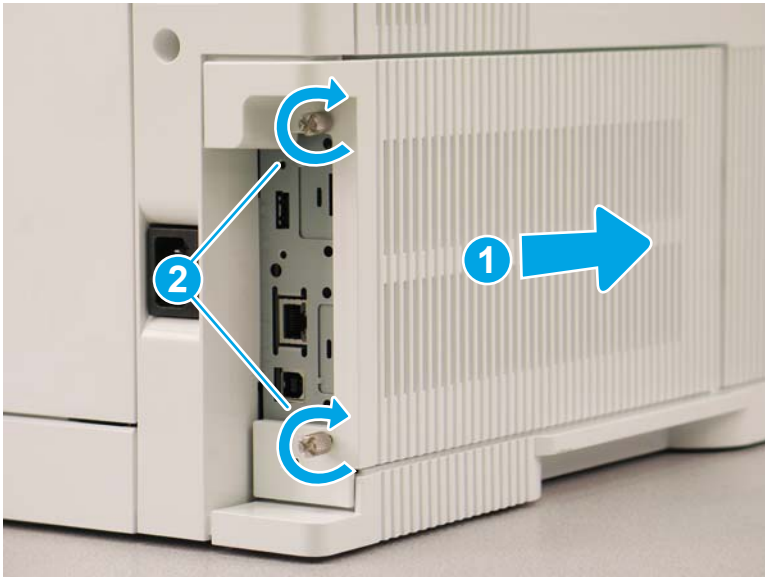
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1948 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the embedded multi-media card (eMMC).



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) part number	
5851-6436	4GB Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

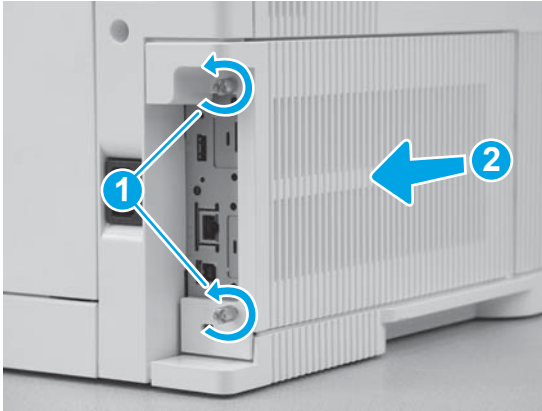
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover


- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1949 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

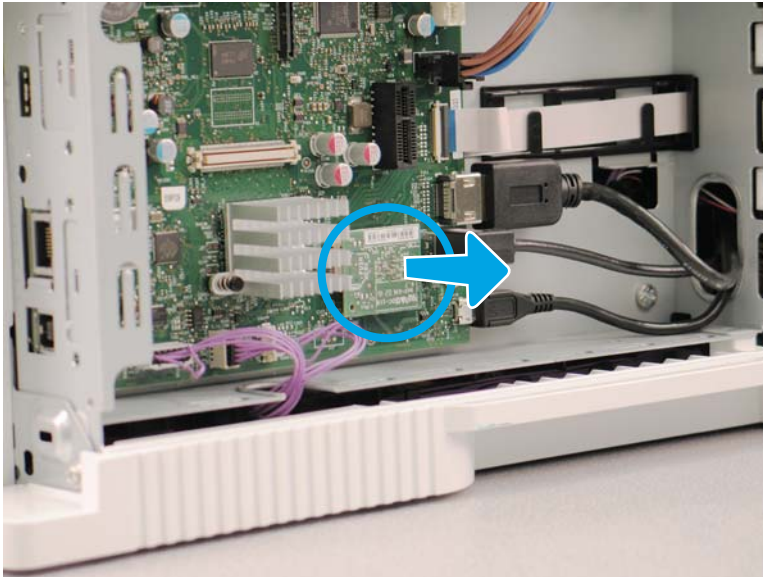


Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

-  Locate the eMMC component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1950 Remove the eMMC component off of the formatter




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

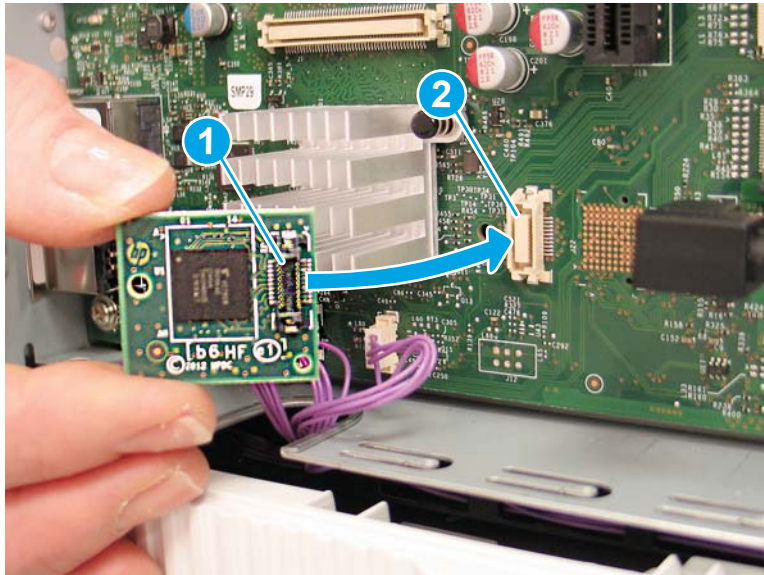
 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

1. Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

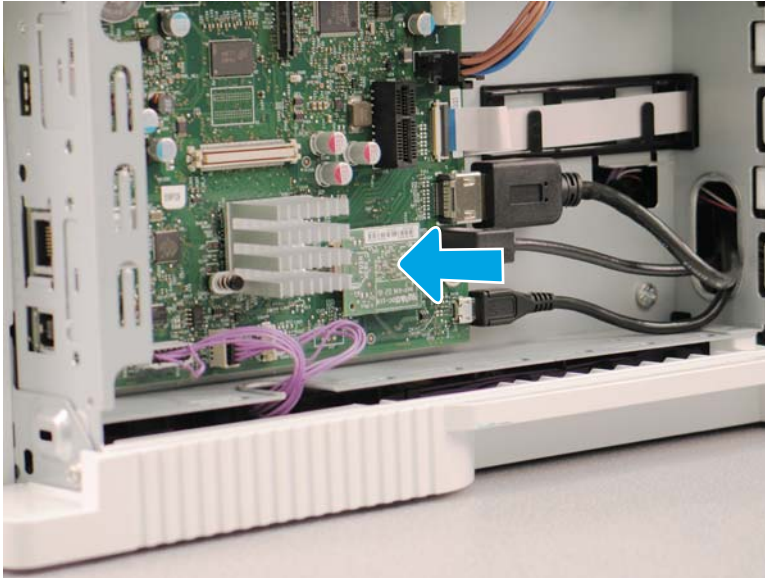
Figure 1-1951 Align the eMMC connector with the formatter connector



2. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

 **NOTE:** Press on the top part of the eMMC to ensure it is fully seated in the connector.

Figure 1-1952 Push the eMMC onto the formatter connector



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


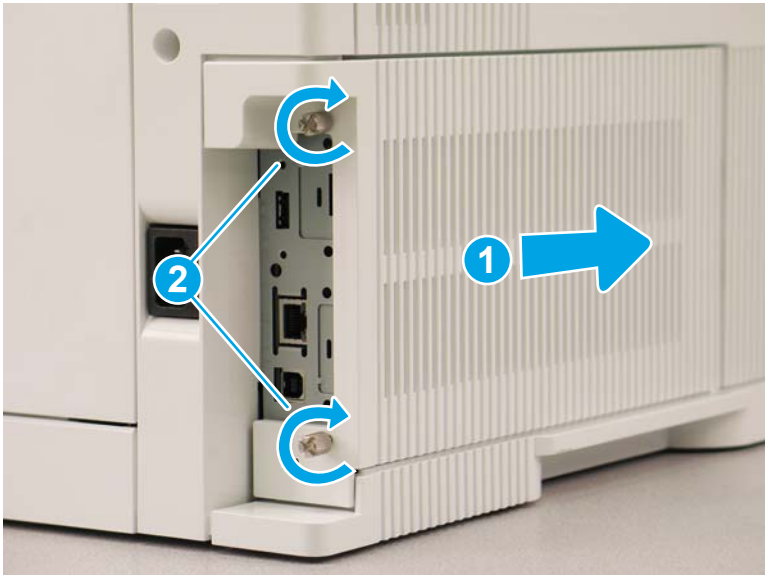
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1953 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: DIMM

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the DIMM](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the DIMM](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DIMM.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DIMM part number	
E5K48-67902	DIMM kit (1gb DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)
5851-6581	DODIMM kit (2 GB DDR3 x32 144 Pin)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

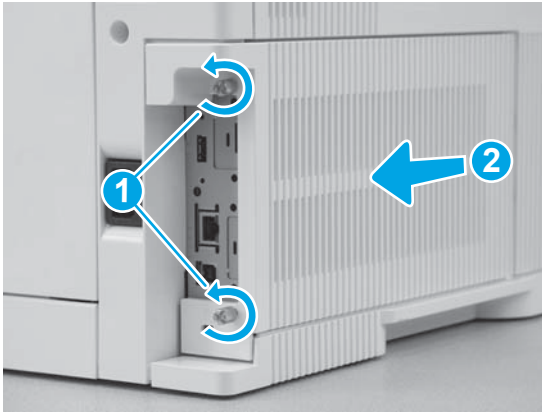
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1954 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the DIMM

1. Do the following:
 - a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, skip the next two steps and go to step 3.
 - b. ⚠ On the HDD, release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1955 Release the locking connector and release the HDD retainer



2. Do the following:

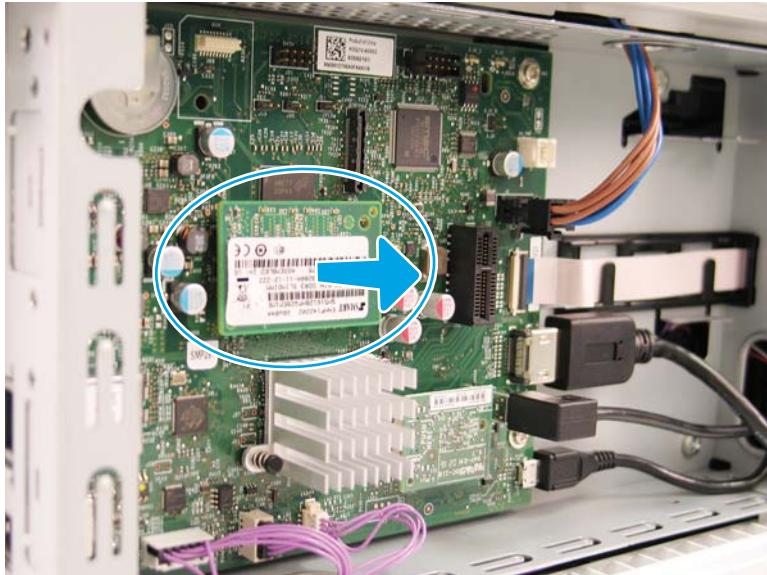
- a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).
- b. Slide the HDD right (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1956 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



3. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-1957 Remove the DIMM component off of the formatter




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

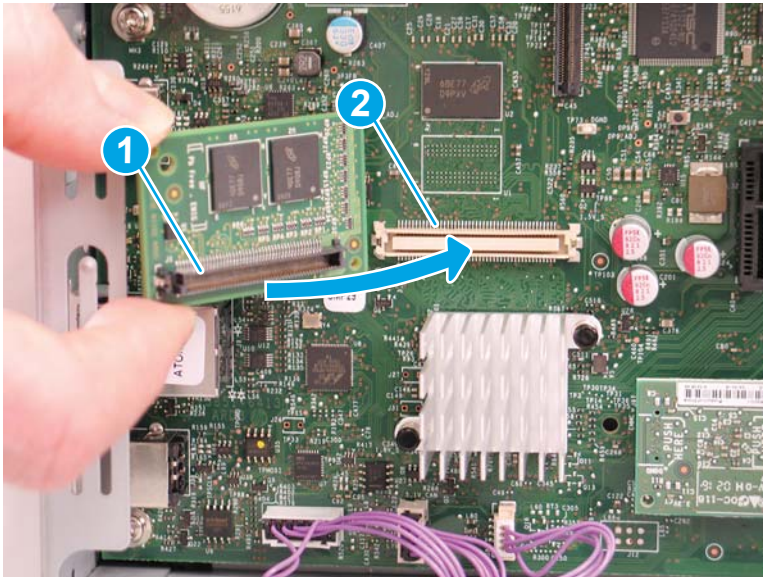
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the DIMM

1. Align the connector on the replacement DIMM (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

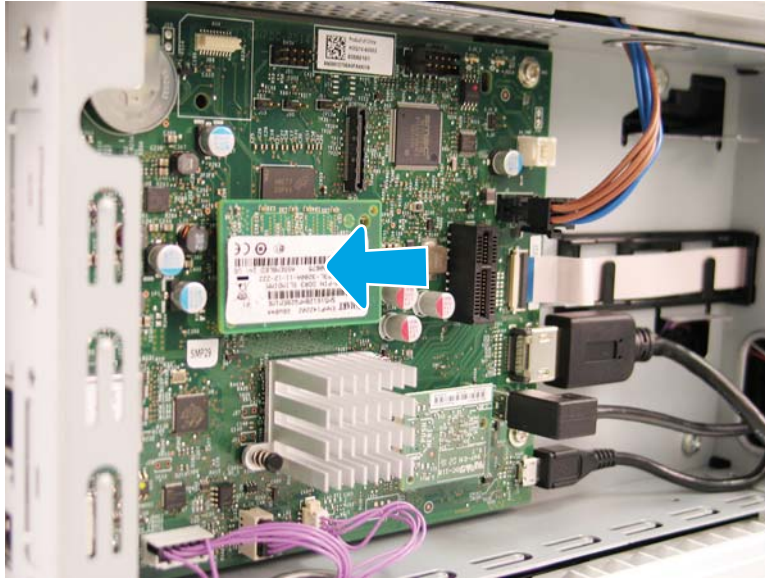
Figure 1-1958 Align the DIMM connector with the formatter connector



2. Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector to install it.

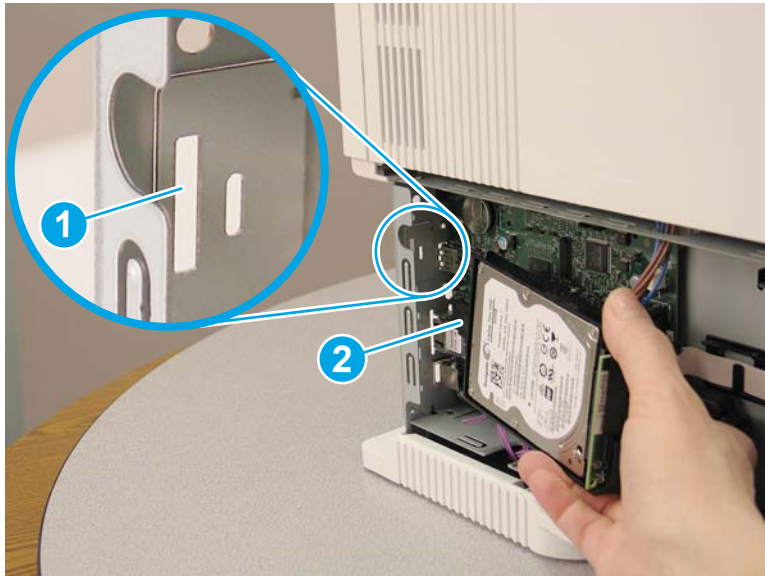
 **NOTE:** Press on the lower part of the DIMM to ensure it is fully seated in the connector.

Figure 1-1959 Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector



3. Do the following:
 - a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, steps 6, 7 and 8 are not necessary.
 - b. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1960 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



4. Do the following:

- a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.
- b. Slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.
- c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

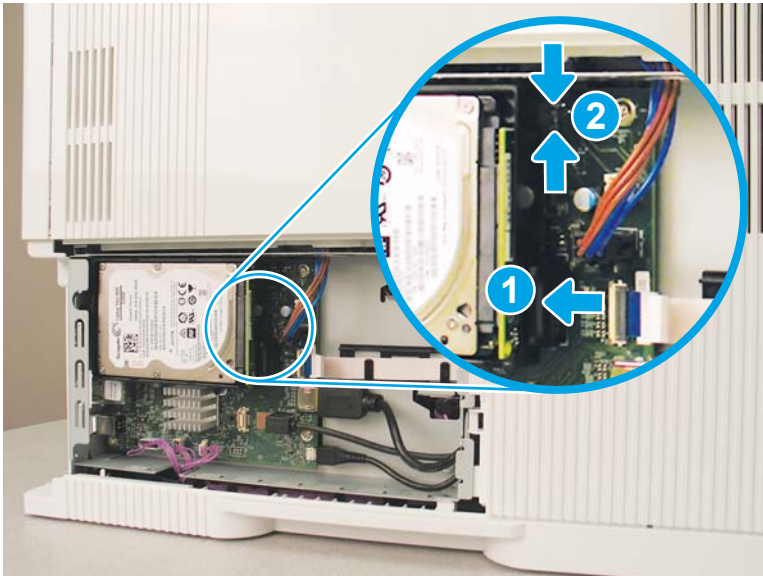
Figure 1-1961 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



5. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1962 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


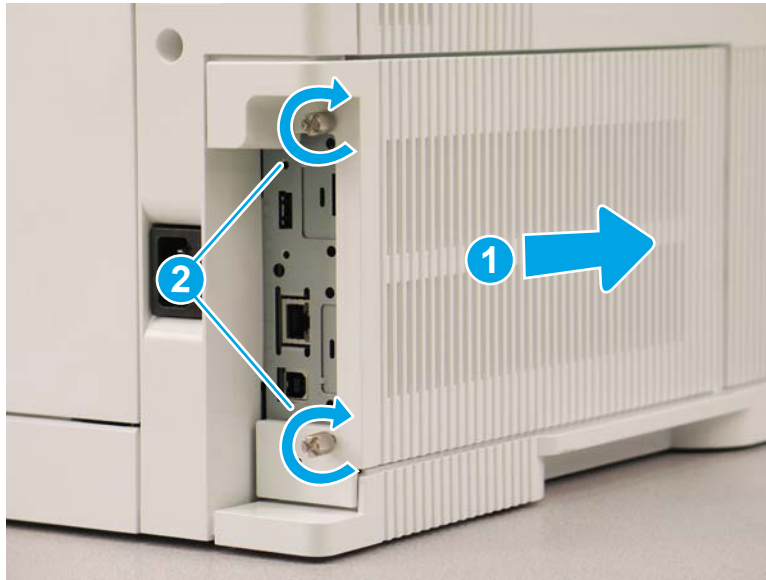
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1963 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module](#)
- [Step 3: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports/AA module.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports/AA module part number	
--	--

B5L28-67902

Two internal USB ports kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

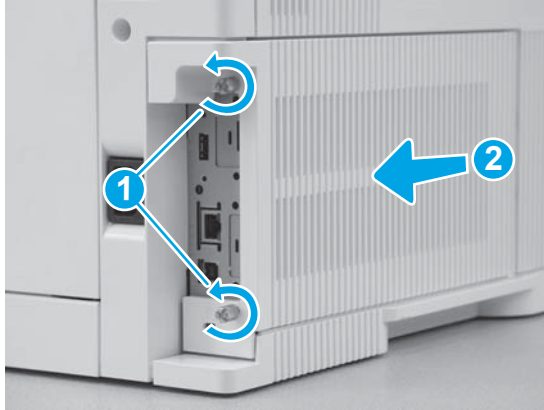
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

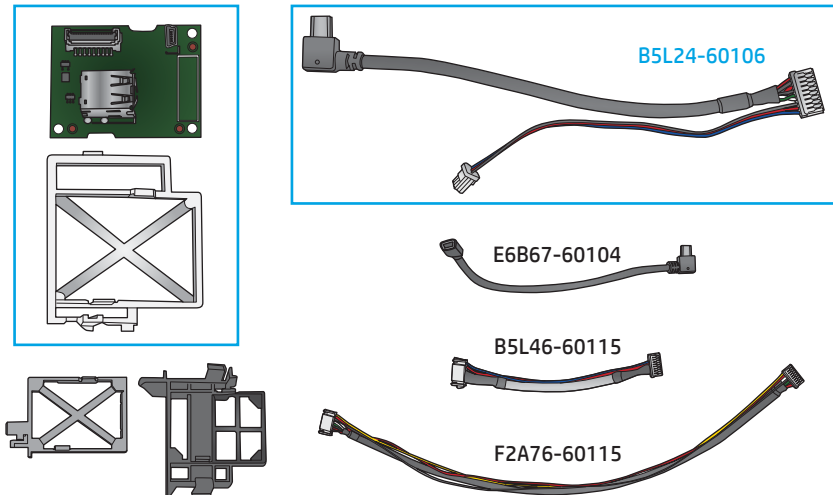
Figure 1-1964 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module

1. From the internal USB ports/AA module accessory kit, obtain the following items:
 - a. The small PCA board.
 - b. The PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. The double-cable (B5L24-60106).

Figure 1-1965 Accessory kit items that are required



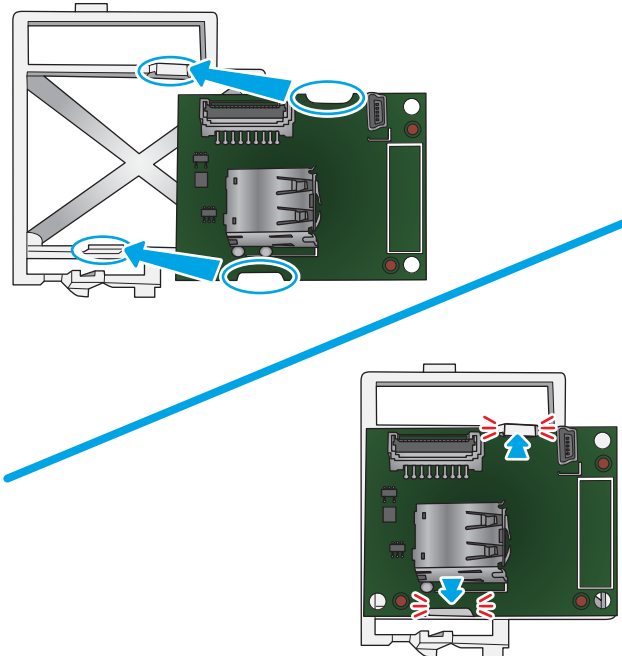
2. Locate the empty space in the upper right corner where the internal USB ports/AA module will be installed.

Figure 1-1966 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module



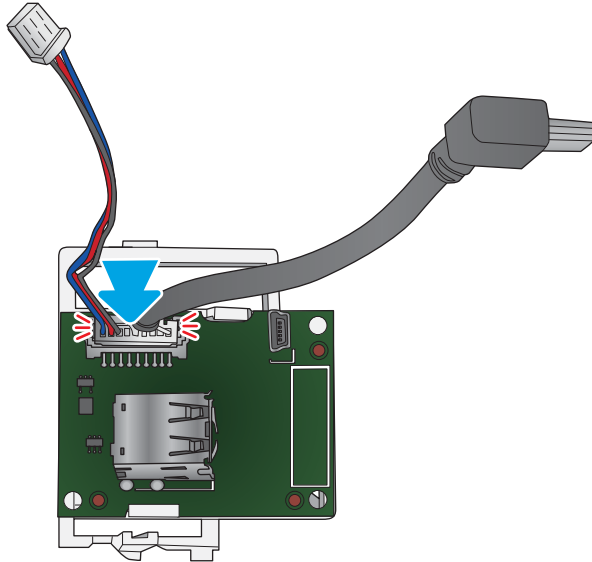
3. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.
 - b. Align the top and bottom cutouts of the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. Secure the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-1967 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



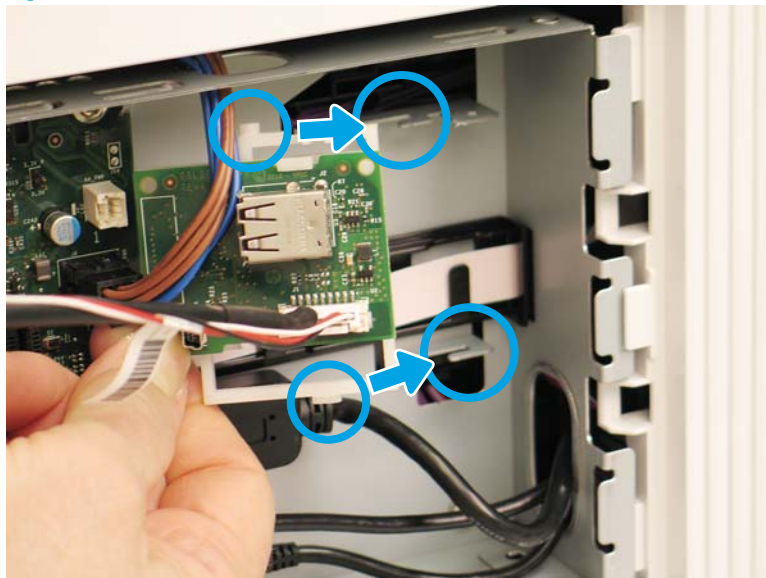
4. Attach the large white connector end of the double cable to the large connector receptacle on the small PCA board.

Figure 1-1968 Attach the large white connector to the PCA



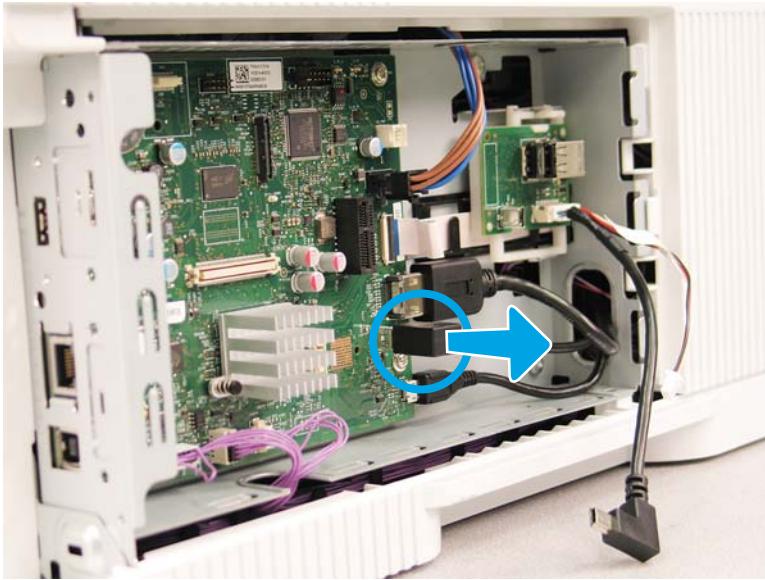
5. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation, with the attached cable at the bottom.
 - b. In the upper right corner of the formatter cage area, locate the upper and lower sheet metal hooks.
 - c. Slide the assembly and mount it so that the upper and lower tabs of the PCA mounting cradle slide into the sheet metal hooks.

Figure 1-1969 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks



6. On the formatter, disconnect the USB cable indicated by the arrow.

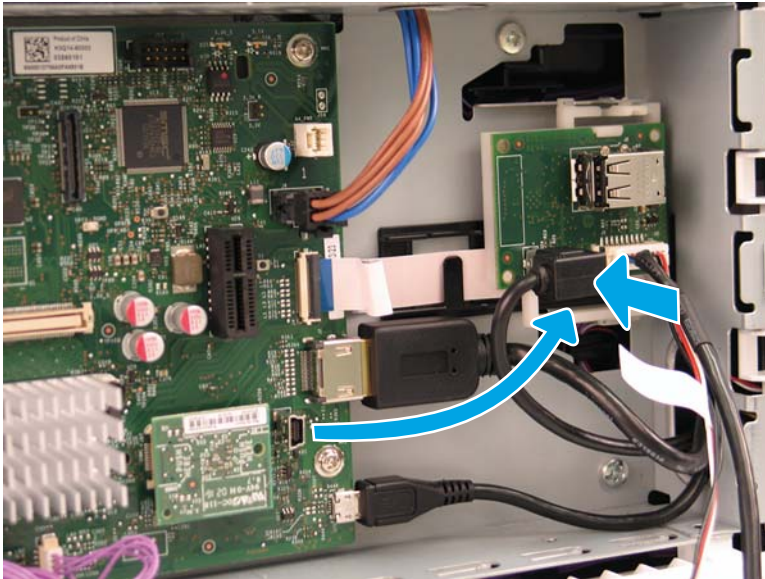
Figure 1-1970 Disconnect one formatter USB cable



7. Connect the USB cable (disconnected from the formatter) to the USB connector on the small PCA as indicated by the arrows.

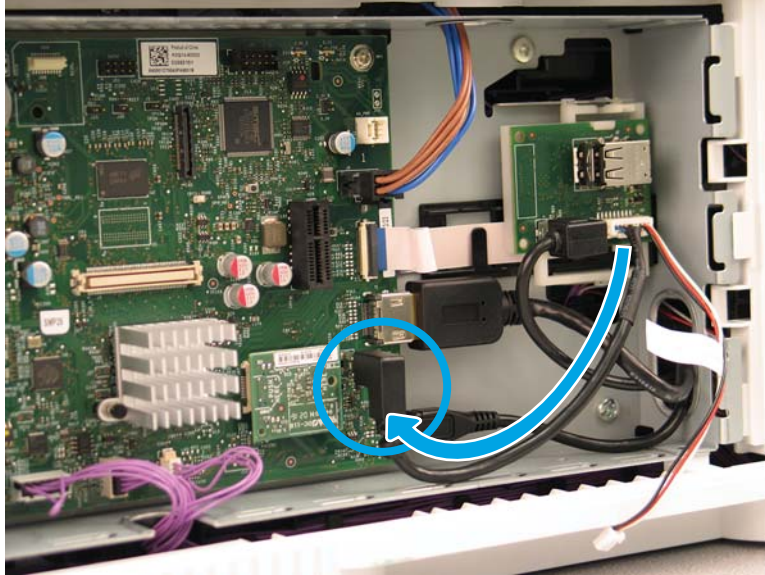
 **NOTE:** The USB connector on the small PCA is to the left of where the white connector of the double-cable is installed.

Figure 1-1971 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA



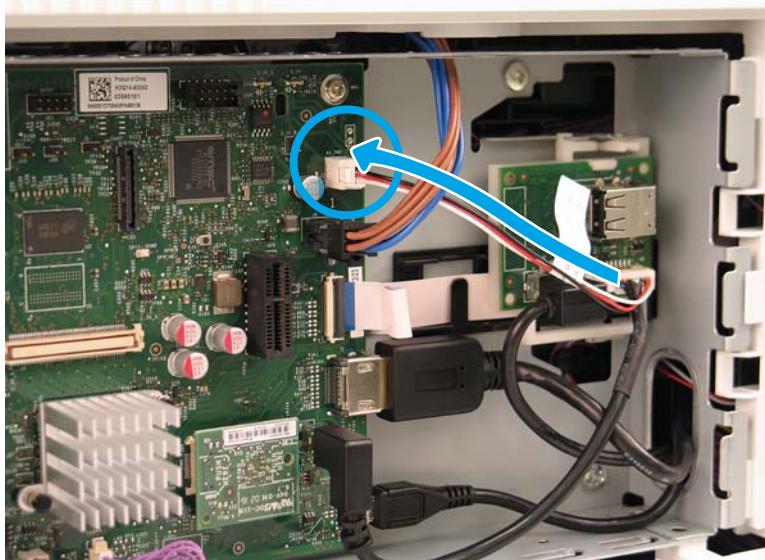
8. Connect the USB cable of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the USB connector on the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1972 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector



9. Connect the small white connector of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the matching connector near the upper right edge of the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1973 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter

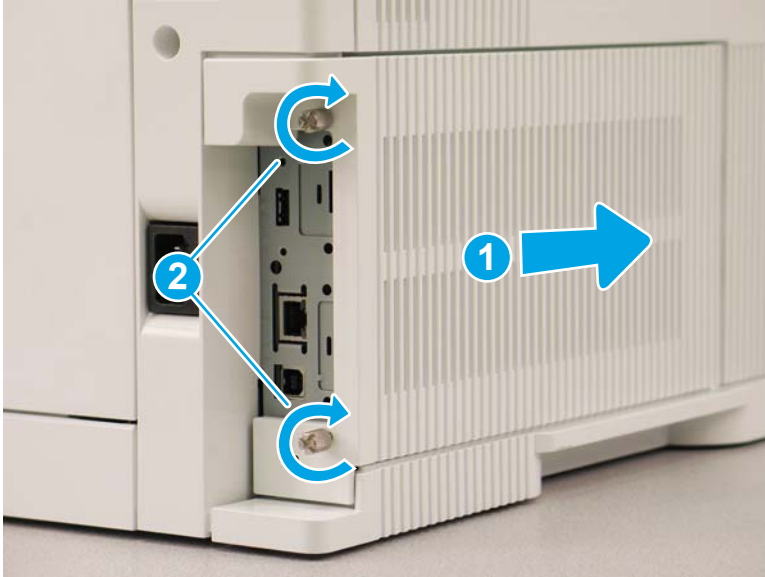


Step 3: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1974 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers](#)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR B assemblies in this section might be difficult for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers part number	
--	--

J8J70-67904

Tray roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

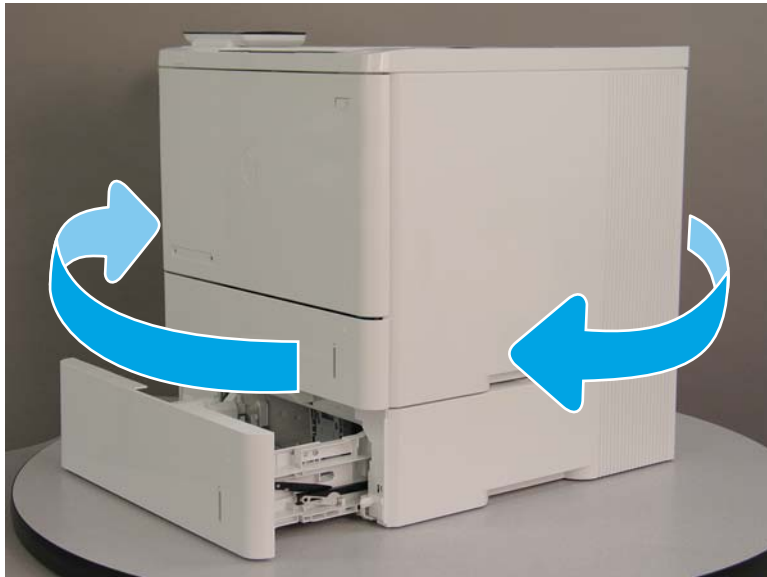
CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 1-1975 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers



2. Rotate the printer.

Figure 1-1976 Rotate the printer



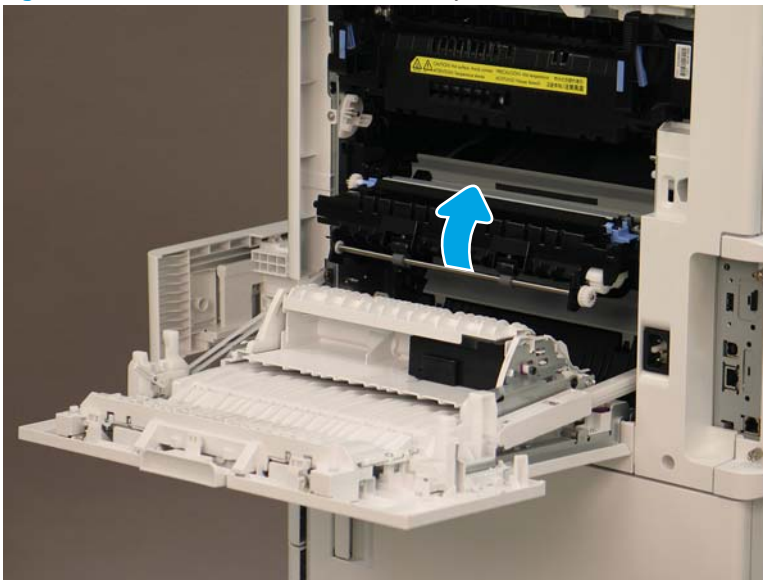
3. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, open the rear door.

Figure 1-1977 Open the rear door



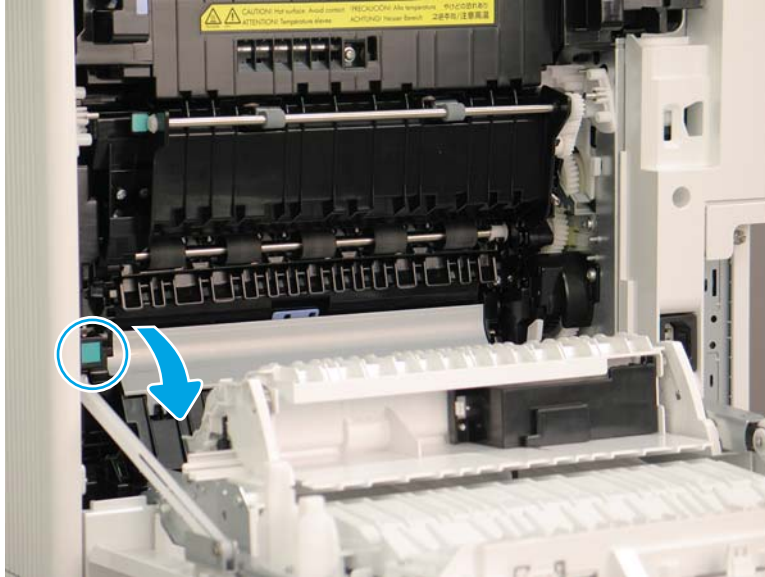
4. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Raise the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1978 Raise the transfer assembly



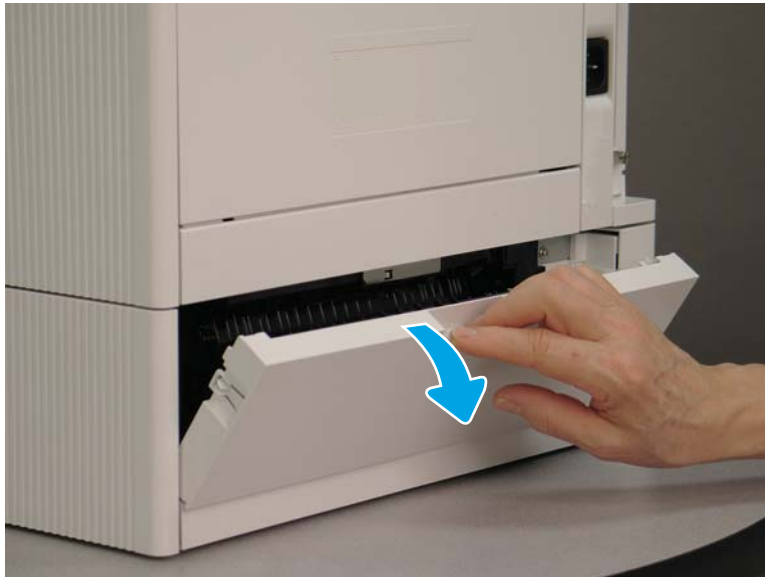
5. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Lower the access cover.
 - b. Go to step 8.

Figure 1-1979 Lower the access cover



6. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, open the rear lower cover.

Figure 1-1980 Open the rear lower cover



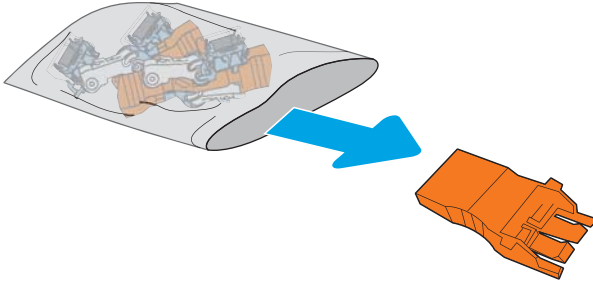
7. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Lower the access cover.
 - b. Go to step 8.

Figure 1-1981 Lower the access cover



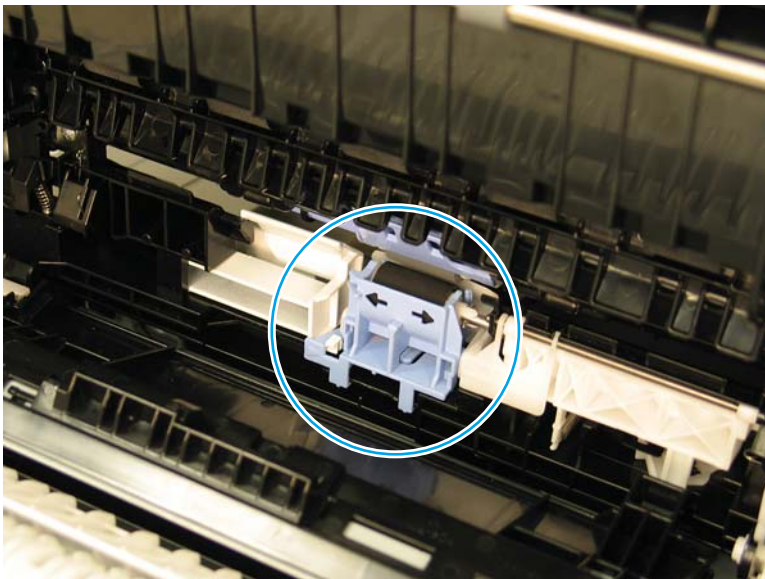
8. Remove the orange separation roller tool from the packaging.

Figure 1-1982 Remove the orange separation roller tool



9. Locate the separation roller.

Figure 1-1983 Locate the separation roller



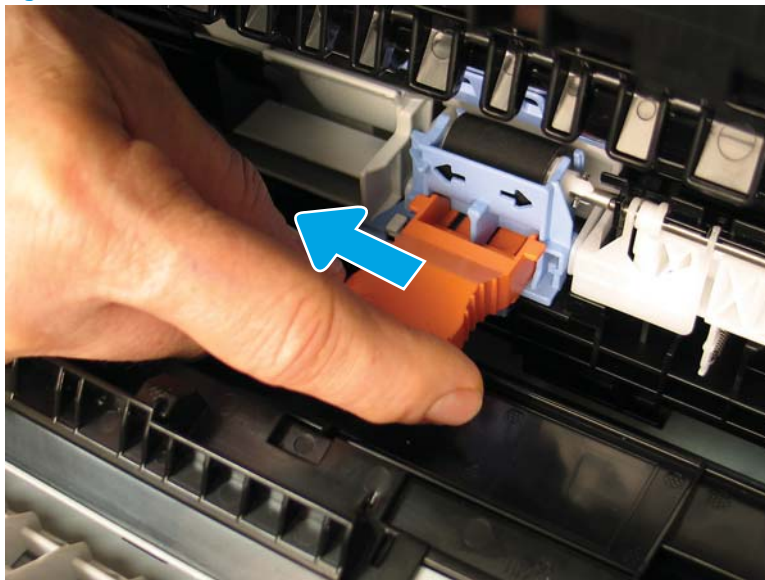
10. Install the orange tool in the separation roller until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1984 Install the orange tool in the separation roller



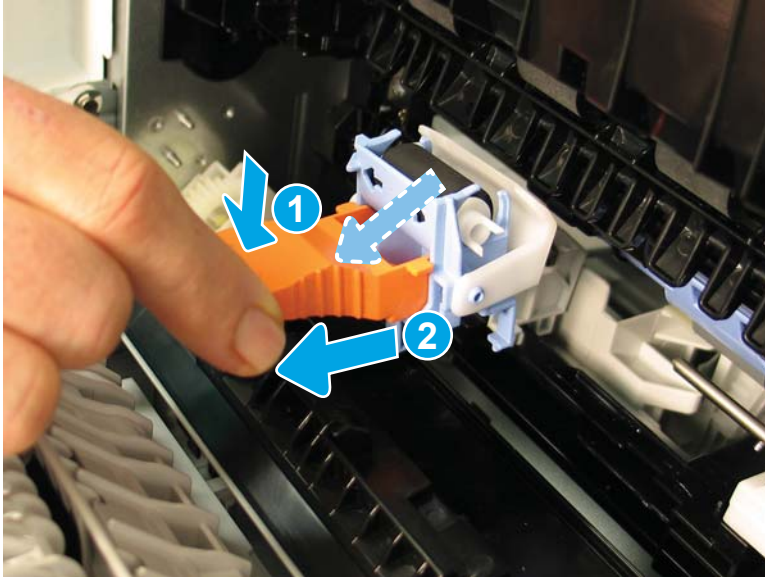
11. Slide the roller to the left.

Figure 1-1985 Slide the roller to the left



12. Tilt the end of the tool down (callout 1), and then pull straight out of the printer (callout 2) to remove the separation roller.

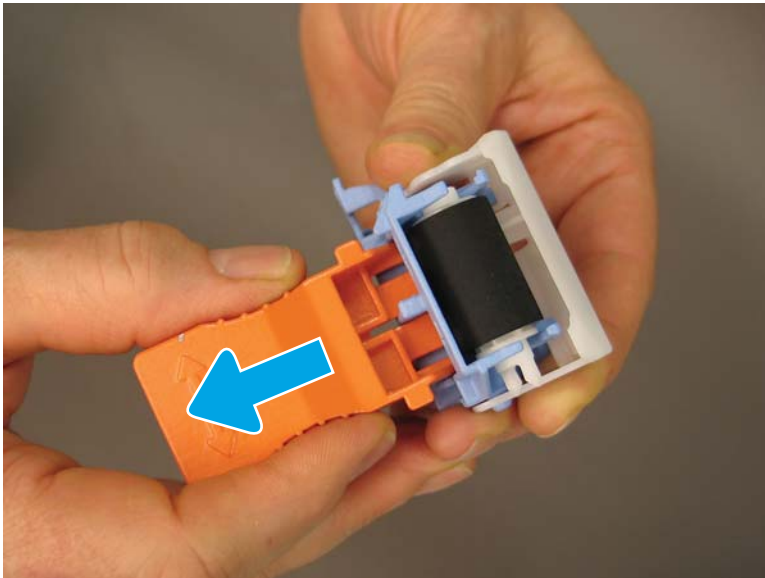
Figure 1-1986 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller



13. Remove the orange tool from the separation roller.

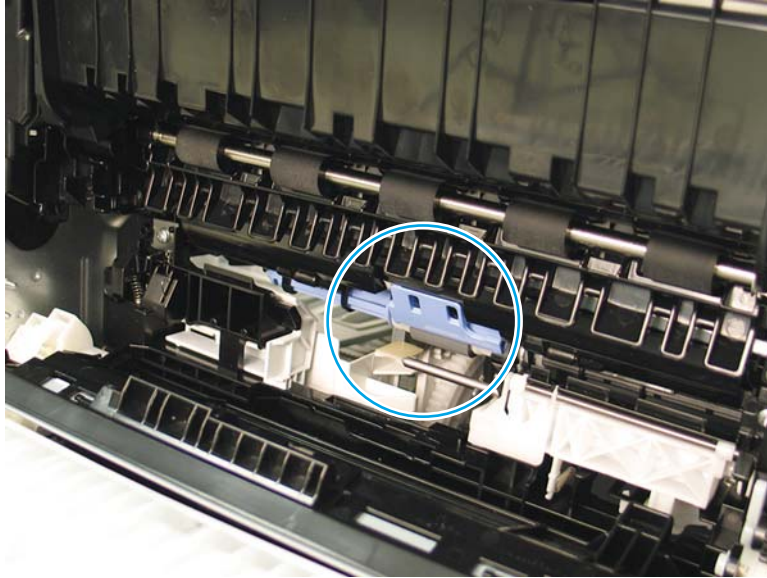
 **NOTE:** The tool will be used to install the new separation roller.

Figure 1-1987 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller



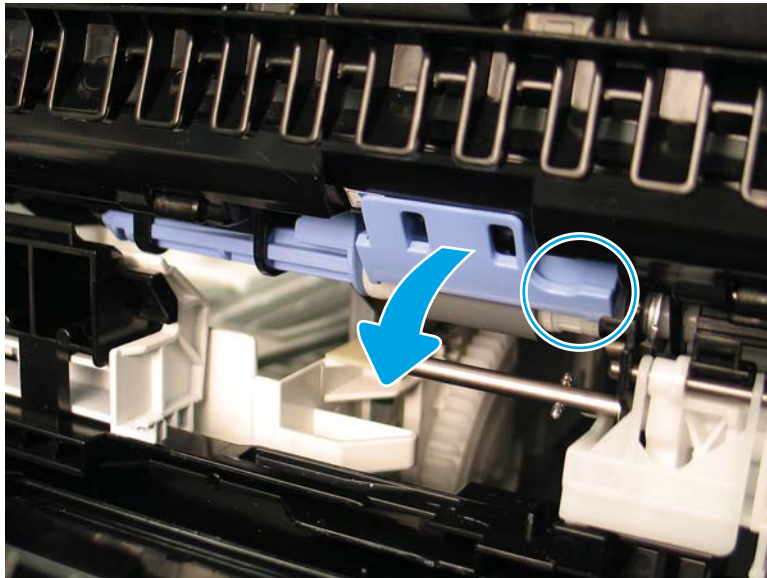
14. Locate the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-1988 Locate the pickup and feed rollers



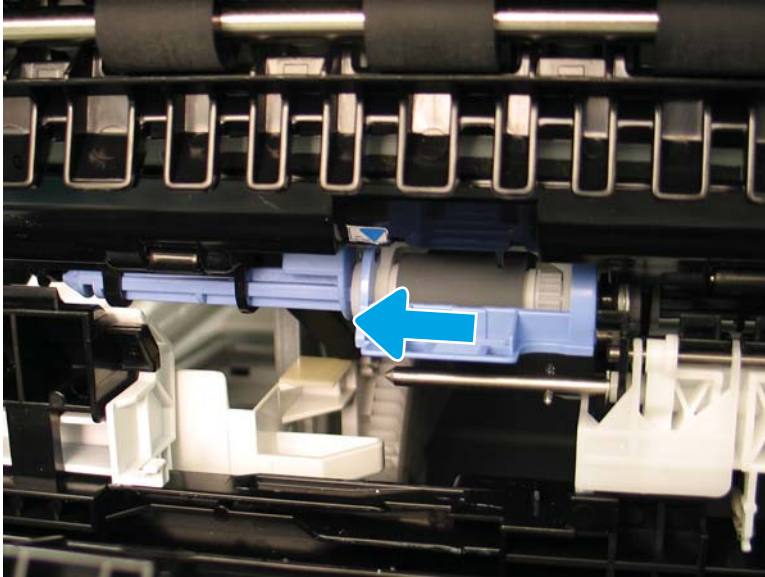
15. Locate and pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-1989 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers



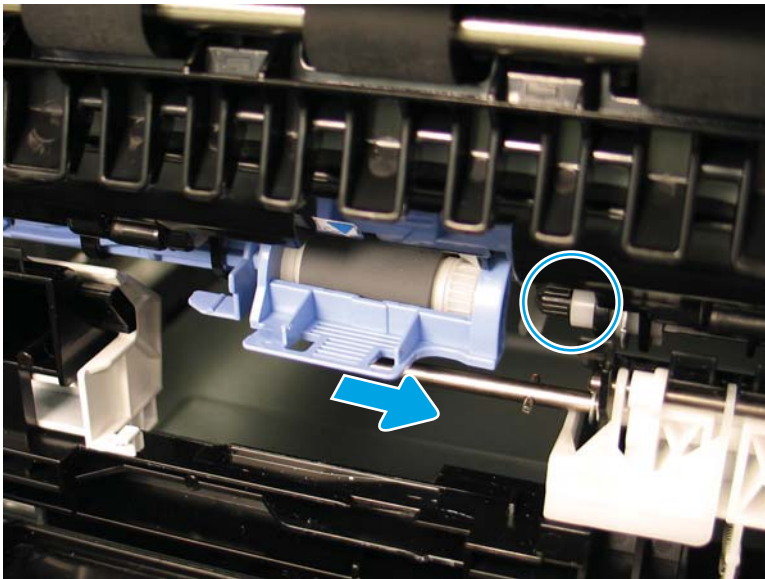
16. Use the blue tab as a handle to slide the rollers to the left to compress the left blue post until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-1990 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks



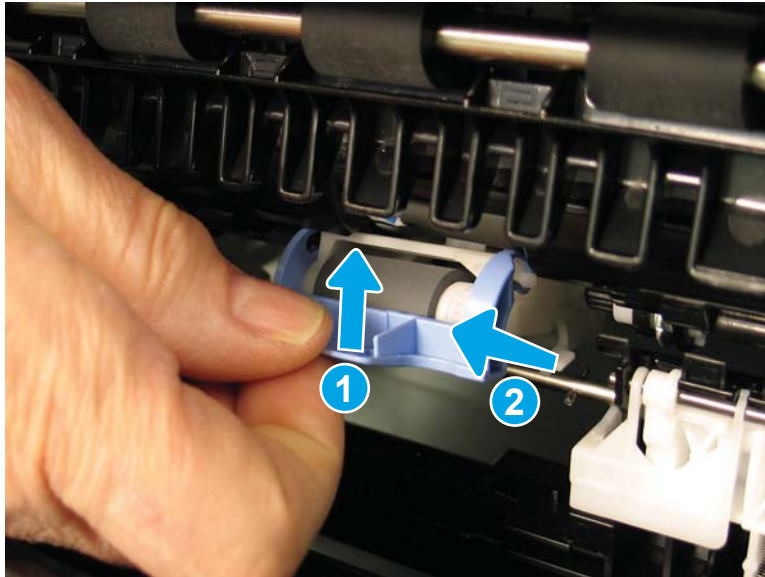
17. Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post. Make sure that the roller is clear of the black post on the right.

Figure 1-1991 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post



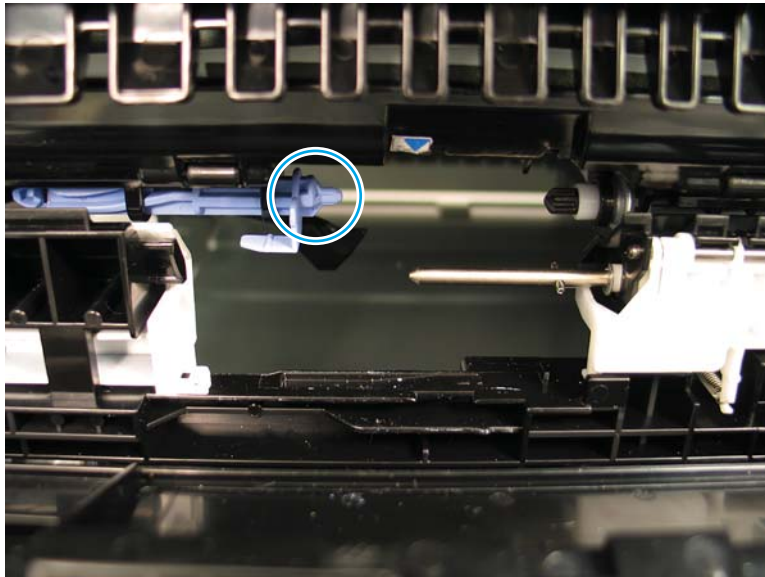
18. Slightly lift up the front of the roller assembly (callout 1), and then pull the assembly away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1992 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it



19. If the left post does not stay in the locked position, press the end of the post left until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-1993 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

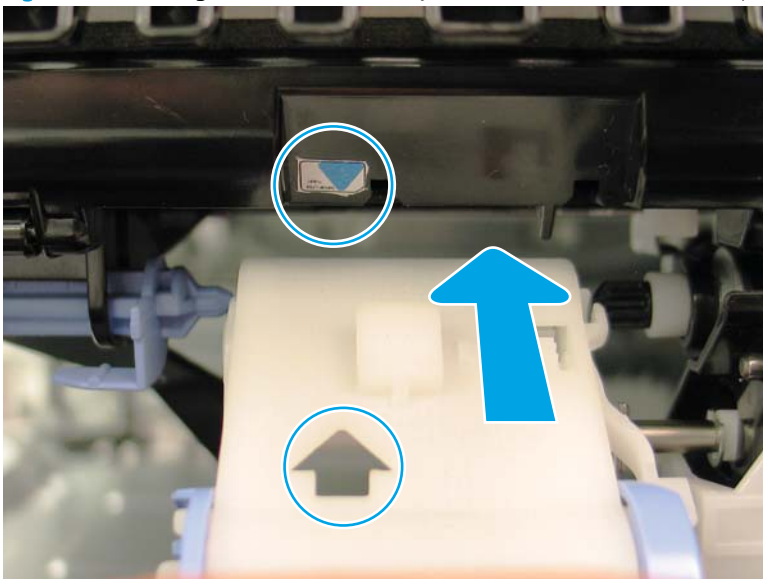


NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

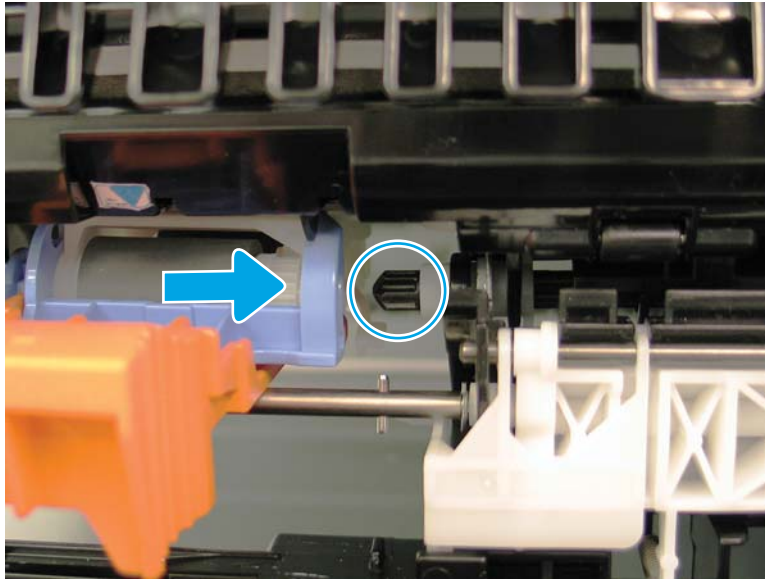
1. Align the arrow on the roller assembly with the arrow in the printer, and then slide the rollers into the printer.

Figure 1-1994 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer



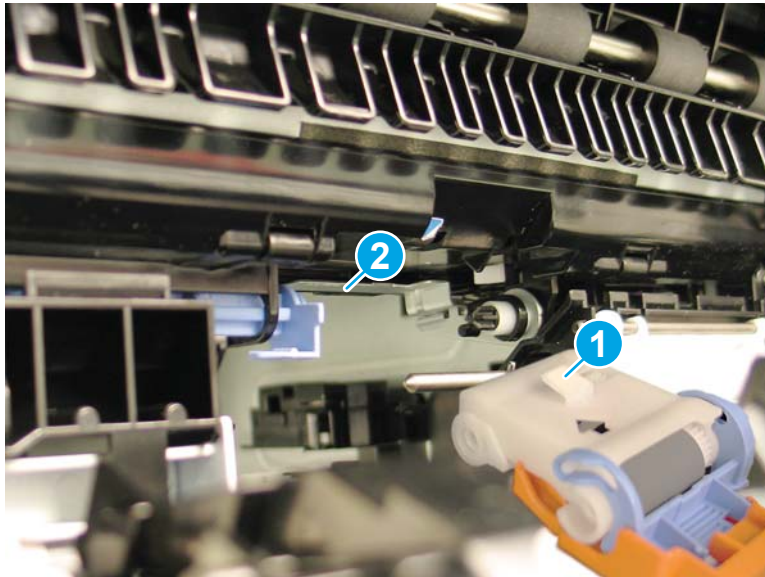
2. Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft.

Figure 1-1995 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft



3. **Confirm correct installation:** The white hook on the top of the roller assembly (callout 1) will hook onto a sheet metal plate (callout 2) when installed correctly.

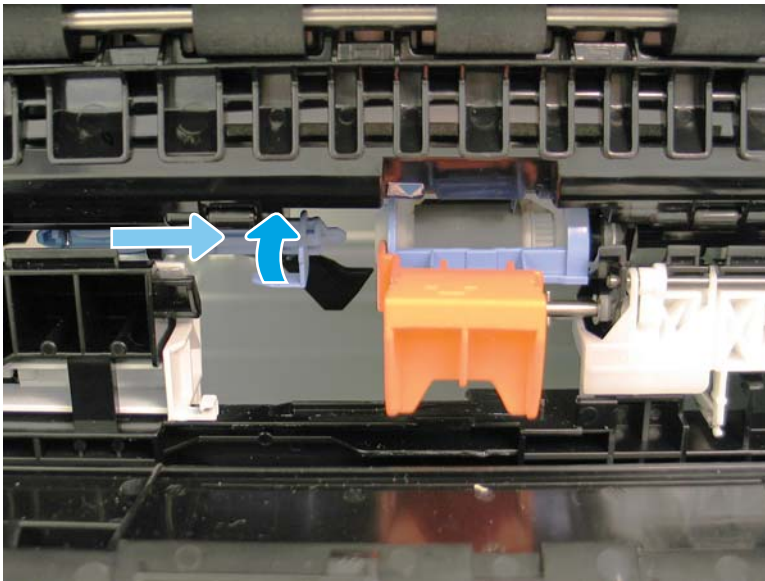
Figure 1-1996 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate



4. Locate the lever on the blue shaft on the left, and then release the lever by pressing upward.

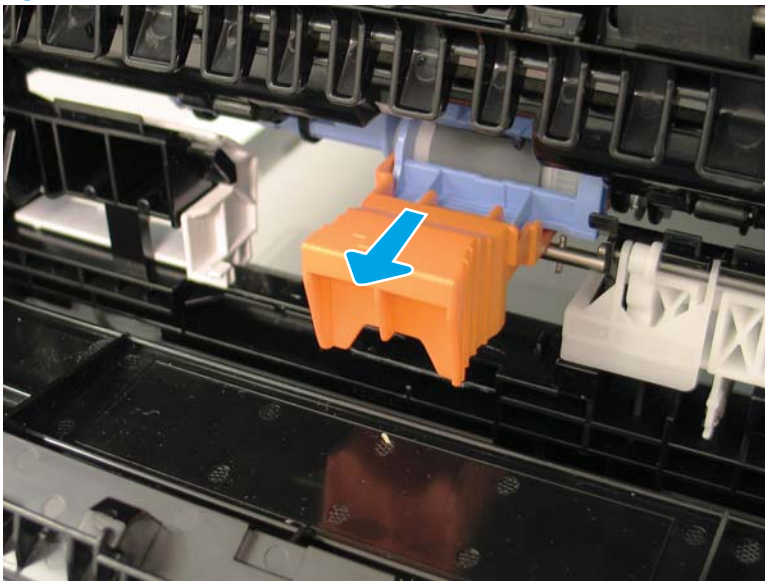
 **NOTE:** The blue shaft should spring to the right to click into position to hold the rollers in place.

Figure 1-1997 Release the lever by pressing upward



5. Remove the orange tool from the roller assembly by pulling it away from the printer.

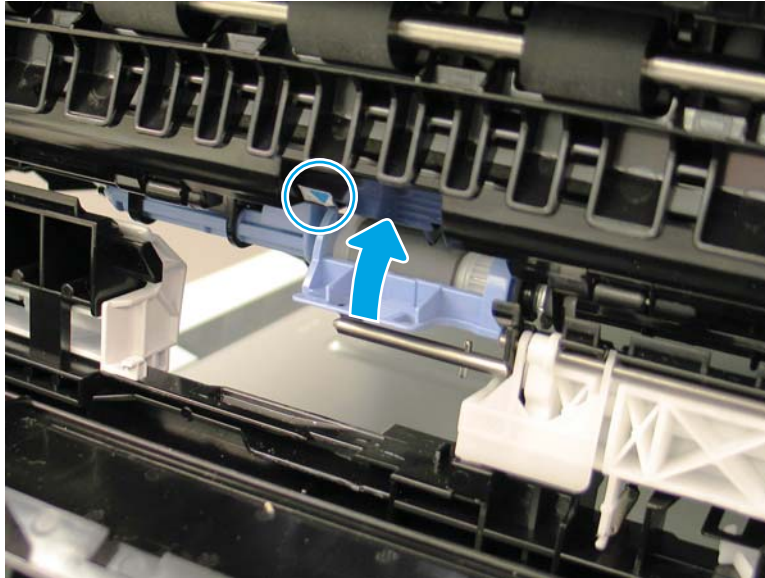
Figure 1-1998 Remove the orange tool



- IMPORTANT:** Pivot the tab up and snap it into place against the rollers to correctly lock the rollers in place.

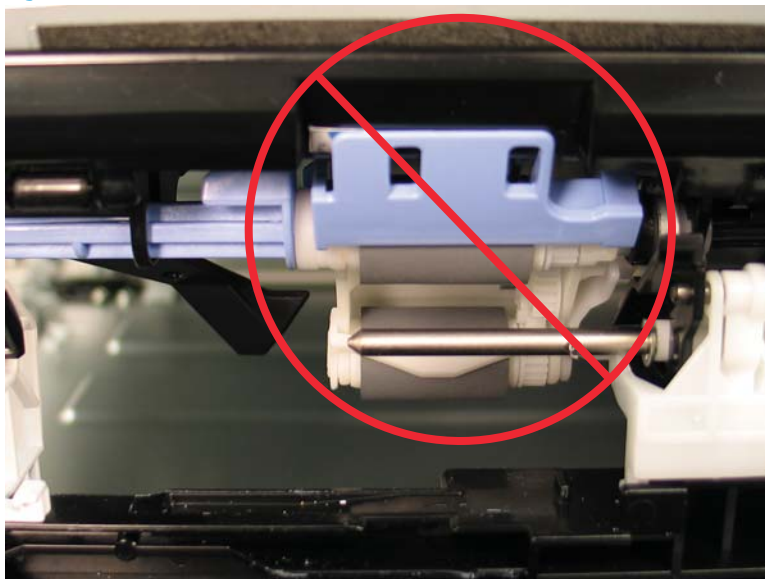
 **NOTE:** The blue arrow on the printer is hidden when the cover is correctly snapped into place.

Figure 1-1999 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place



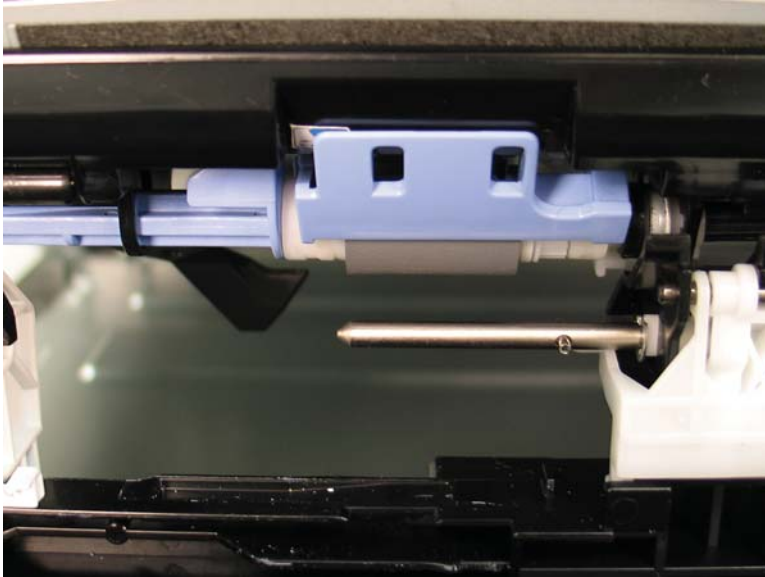
- Incorrect installation:** If the rollers are hanging, or at an angle, they are not installed correctly.

Figure 1-2000 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly



8. **Correct installation:** Make sure that the hook on the top of the rollers is attached to the metal chassis plate inside the printer. If the rollers are not installed correctly, go back to step 2 and reinstall the assembly.

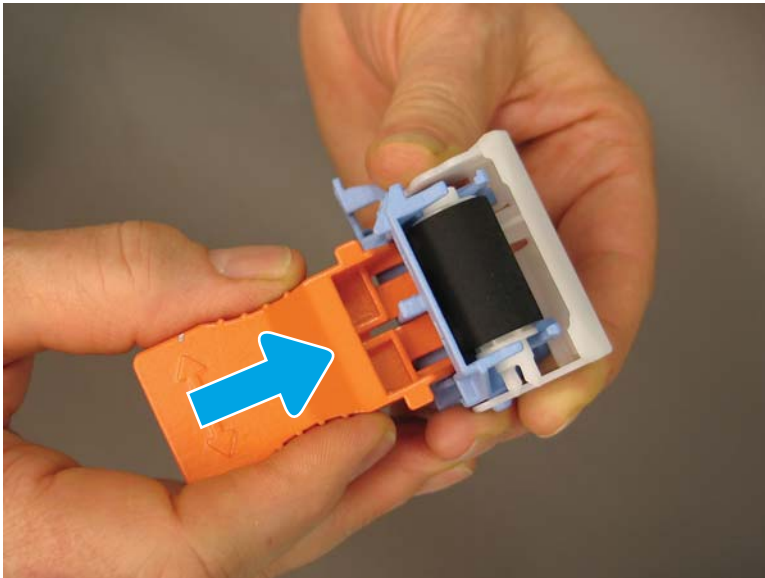
Figure 1-2001 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer



9. Install the orange separation roller tool onto the replacement separation roller.

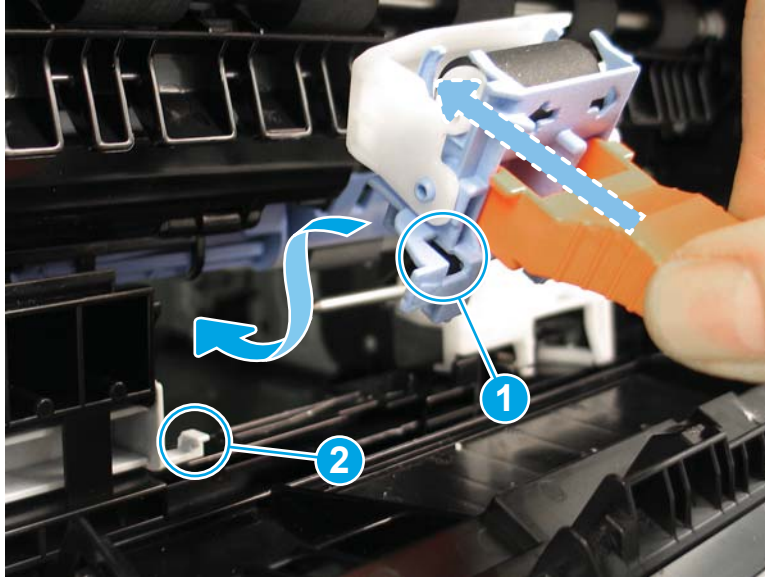
 **NOTE:** The tool will snap into place when it is fully installed.

Figure 1-2002 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool



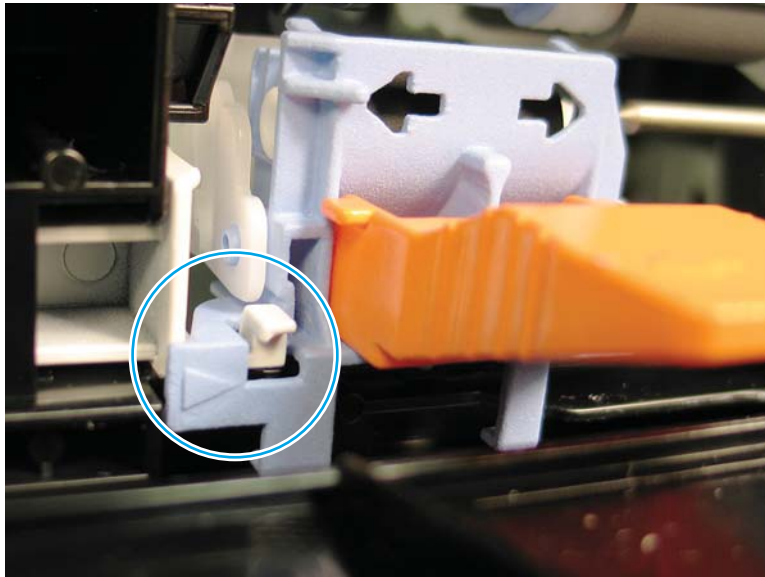
10. Tilt the orange tool slightly away from the printer, and then install the roller into the printer so that the opening in the roller (callout 1) fits over the white tab (callout 2) on the printer rail.

Figure 1-2003 Slightly tilt the roller tool



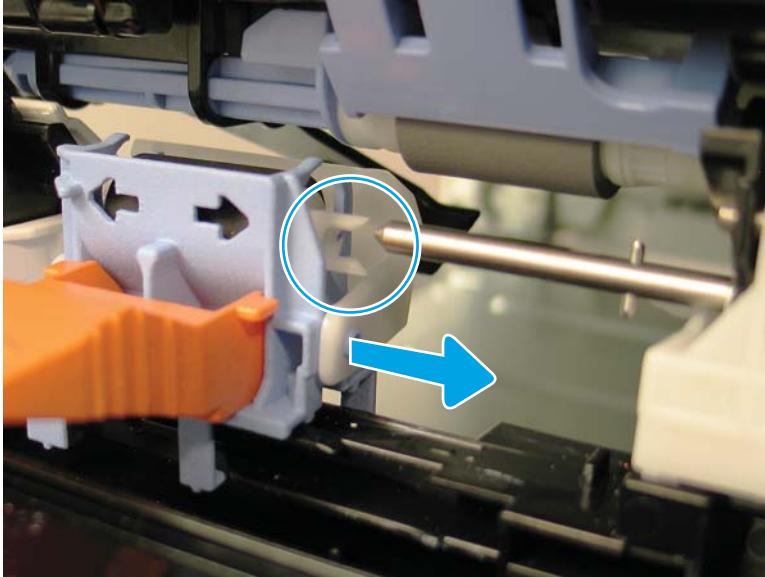
11. When installed correctly, the embossed arrow on the roller case aligns with the white tab on the rail.

Figure 1-2004 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned



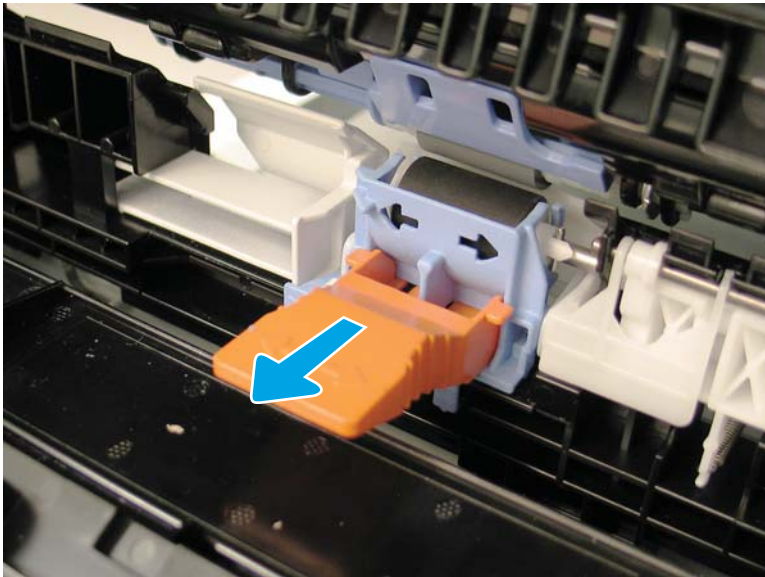
12. Do the following:
 - a. Align the center of the roller with the end of the metal shaft.
 - b. Slide the roller to the right onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-2005 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place



13. Remove the orange tool by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-2006 Remove the orange tool



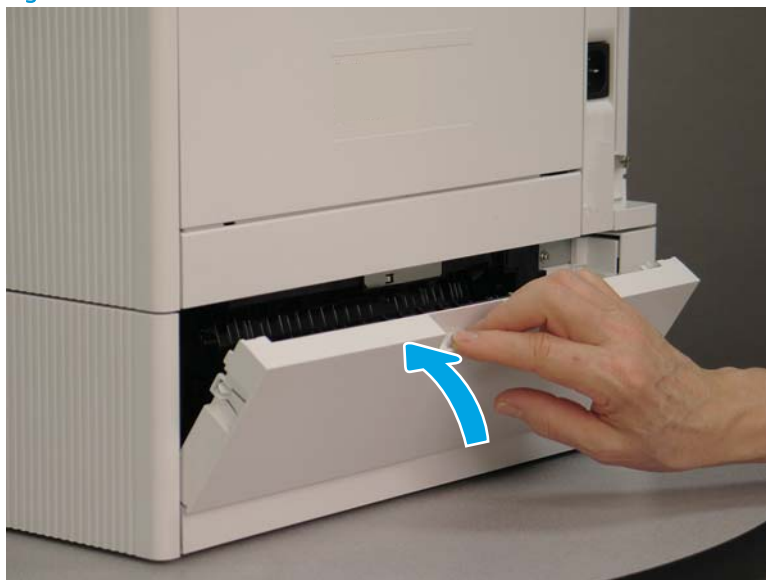
14. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Raise the access cover.

Figure 1-2007 Raise the access cover



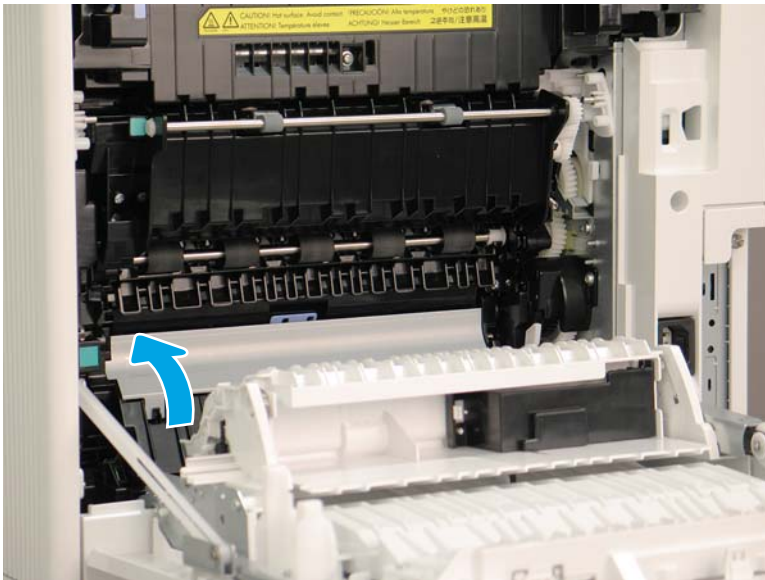
15. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, close the rear lower cover.

Figure 1-2008 Close the rear lower cover



16. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Close the access cover.

Figure 1-2009 Close the access cover



17. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, close the rear door.

Figure 1-2010 Close the door



18. Close the paper tray for which the rollers were replaced.

Figure 1-2011 Close the paper tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Blanking cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: NFC cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inlet cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose \(MP\) cover and MP inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose \(MP\) tray assembly and MP lift arms](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cover part number	
RM2-6762-000CN	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

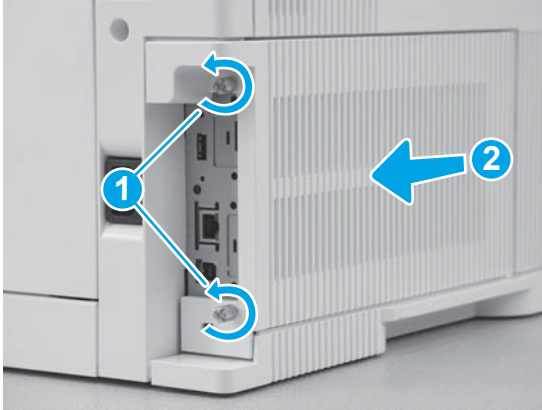
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2012 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Blanking cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the blanking cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Blanking cover part number	
RM2-1270-000CN	Blanking cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

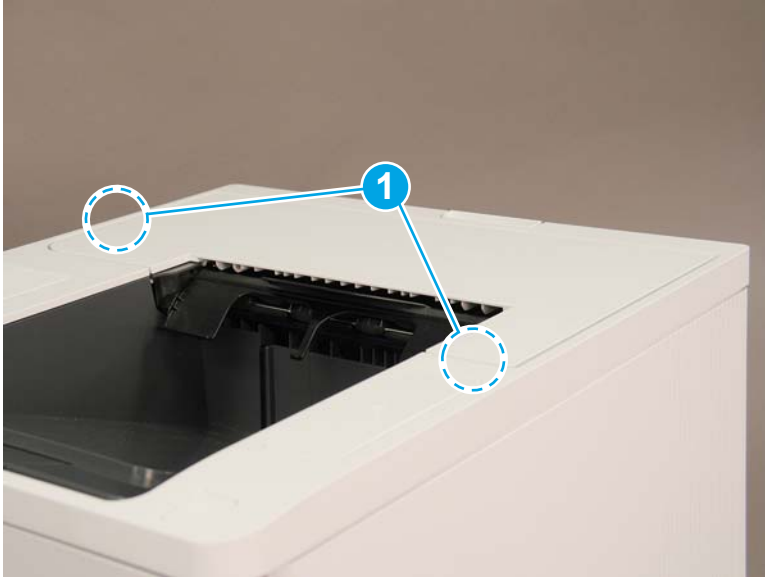
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the blanking cover

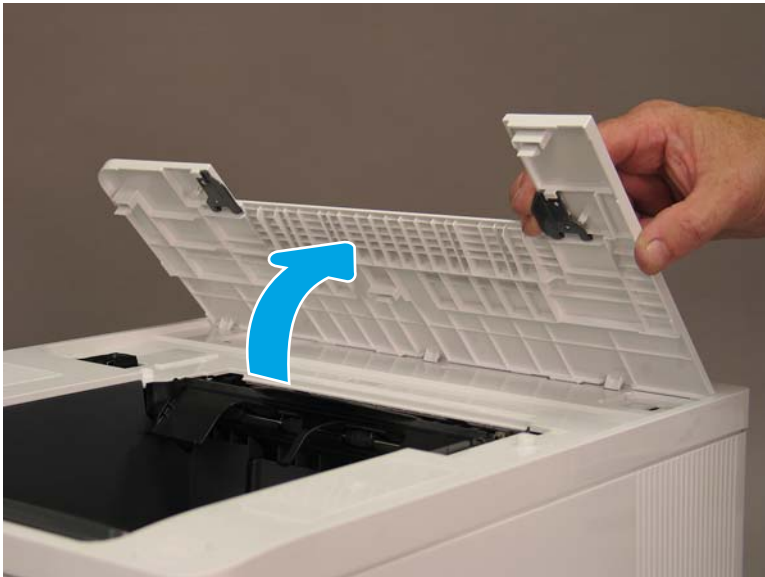
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2013 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2014 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


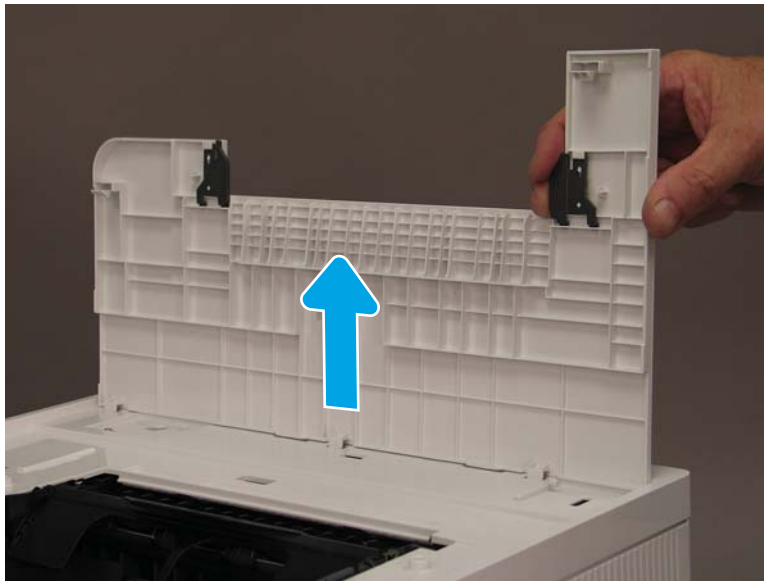
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2015 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left cover part number	
RC4-6933-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

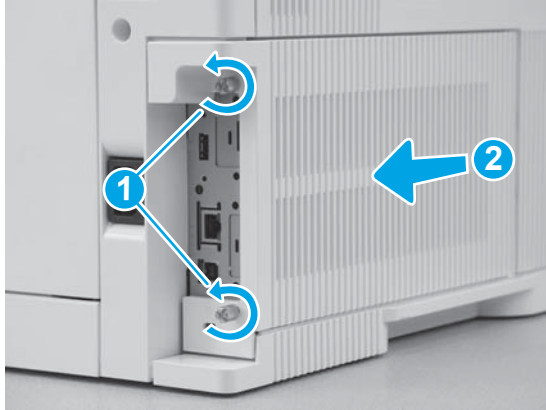
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2016 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left cover.

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2017 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



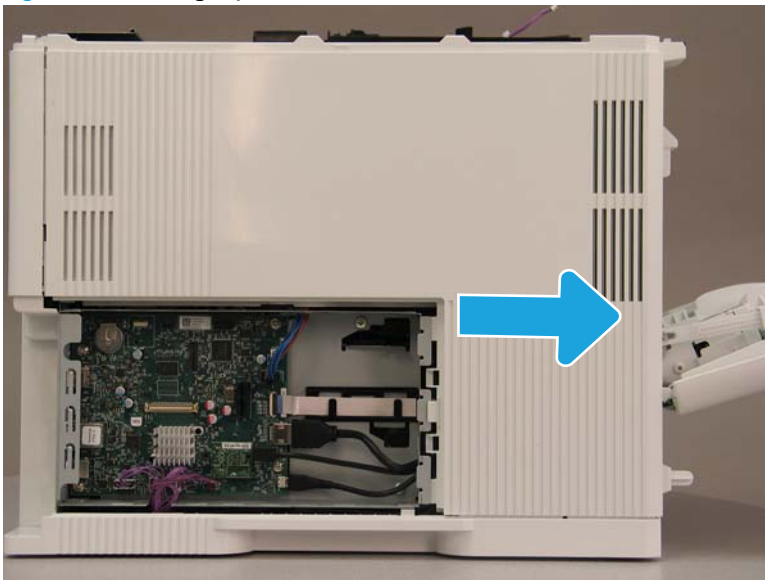
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2018 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2019 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


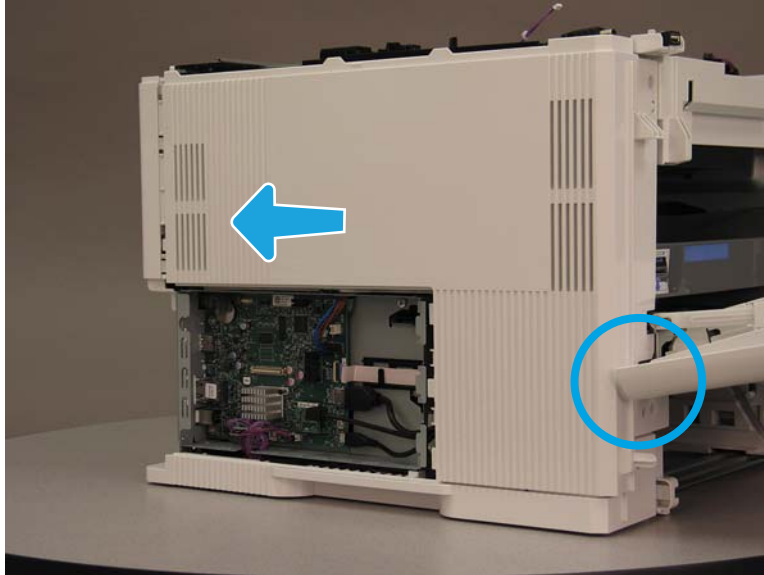
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2020 Remove the left cover




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left lower cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left lower cover part number	
RC4-6943-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

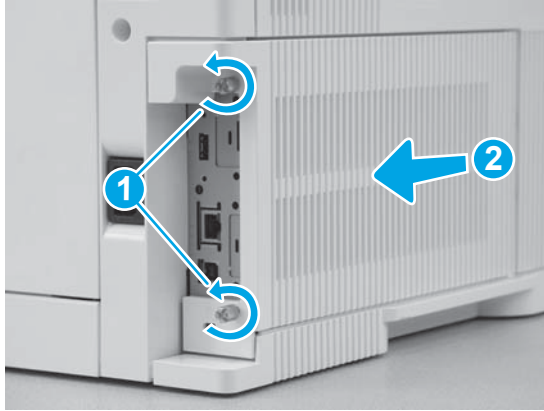
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2021 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

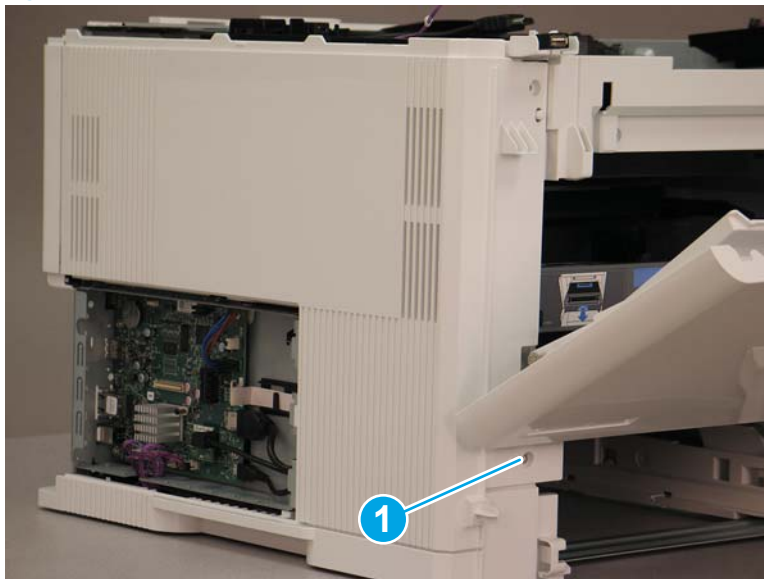


Step 2: Remove the left cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left cover.

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2022 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



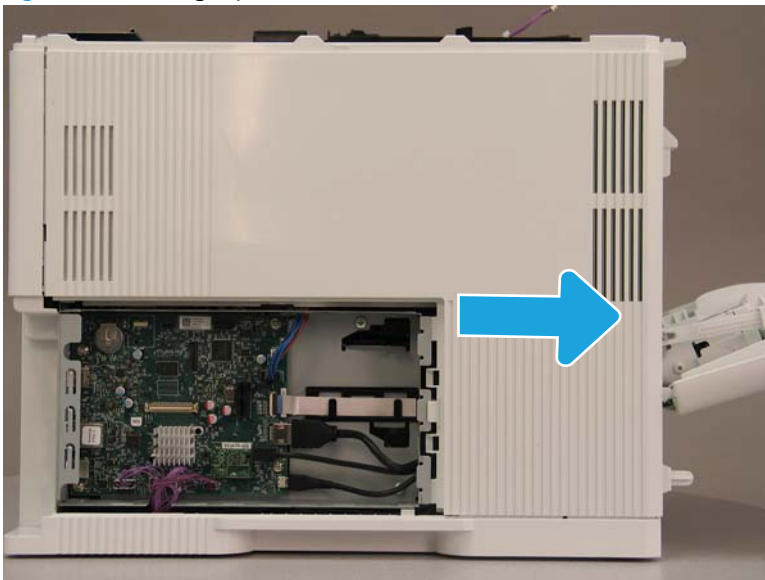
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2023 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2024 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

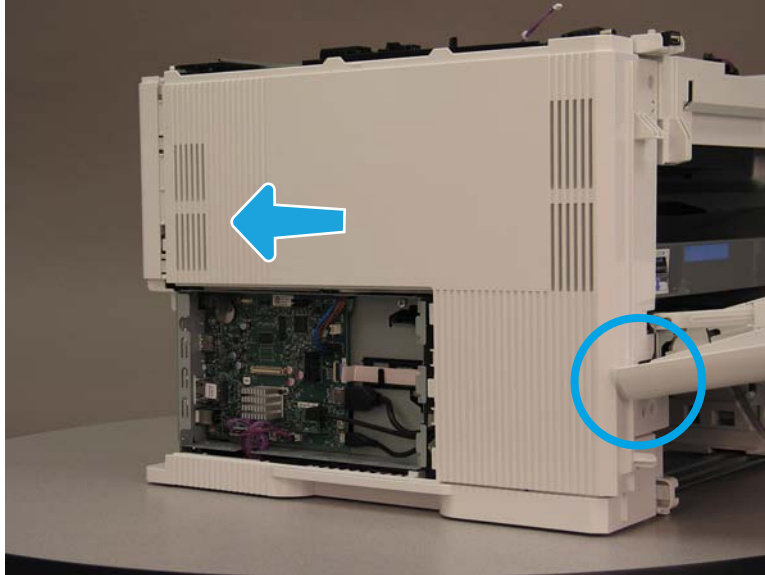


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2025 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2026 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



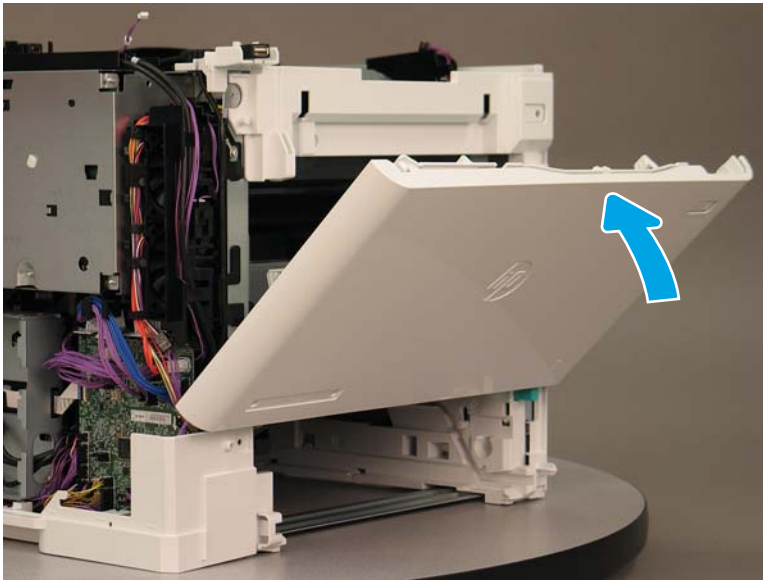
Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

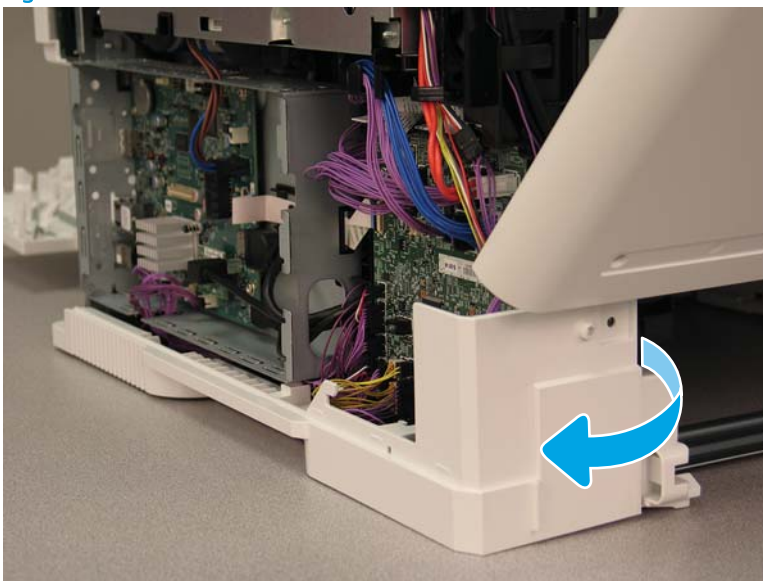
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2027 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2028 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


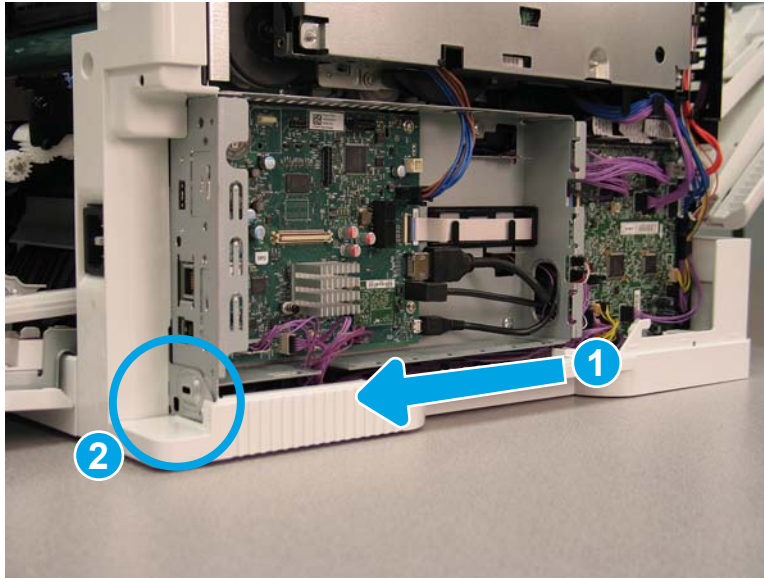
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2029 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover




Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: NFC cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the NFC cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the NFC cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

NFC cover part number	
-----------------------	--

RC4-6941-000CN

NFC cover

Required tools

- Small flat blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the NFC cover

- ▲ Use a small flat blade screwdriver to lift up the front edge of the NFC cover in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then remove the NFC cover.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2030 Remove the NFC cover




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the lower left cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inlet cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Inlet cover part number

RC4-6935-000CN

Inlet cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

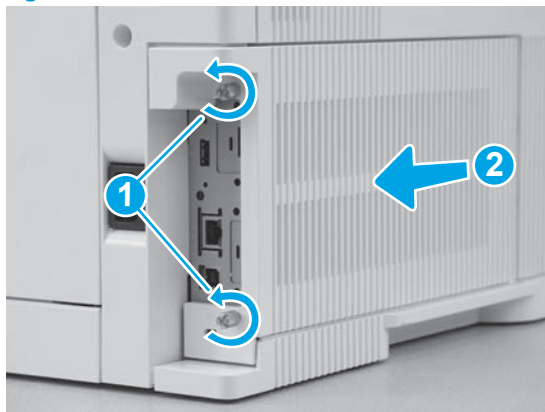
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2031 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2032 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2033 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2034 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

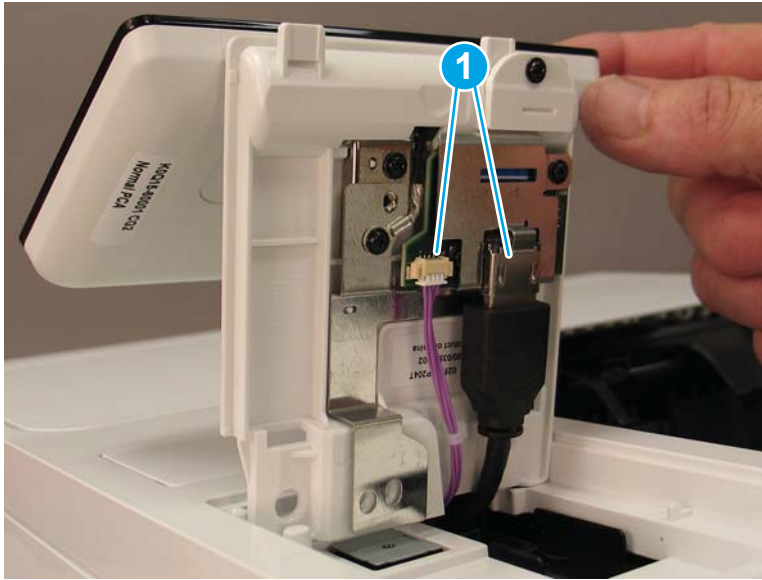
Figure 1-2035 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2036 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

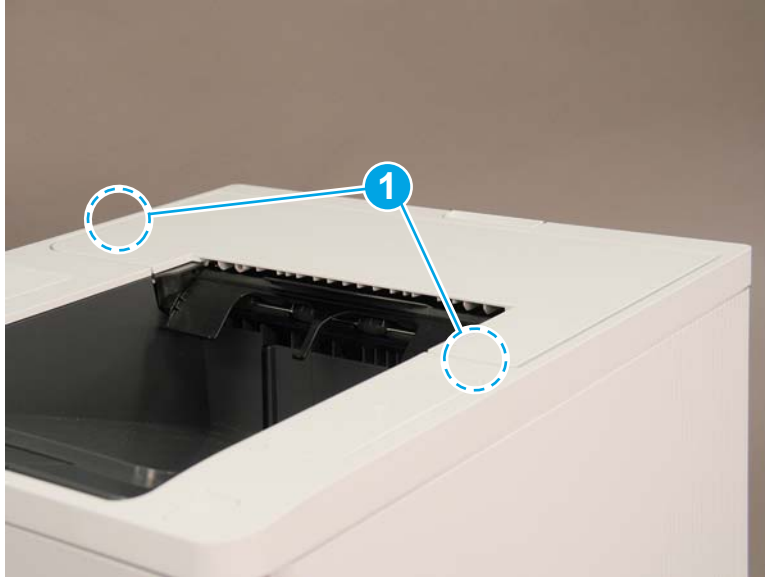
Figure 1-2037 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2038 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2039 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


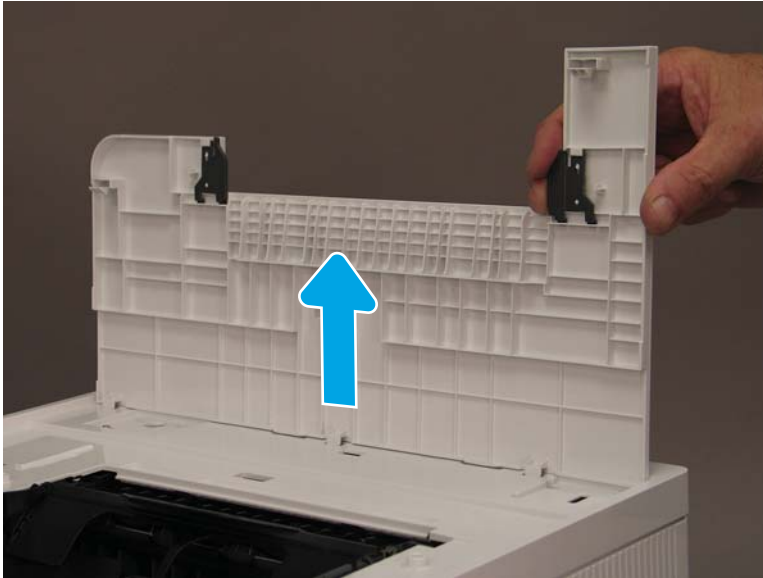
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

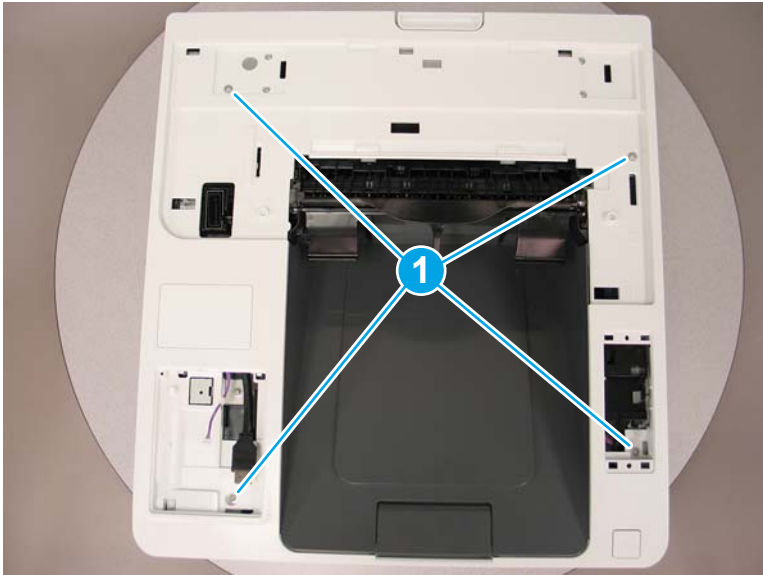
Figure 1-2040 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2041 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

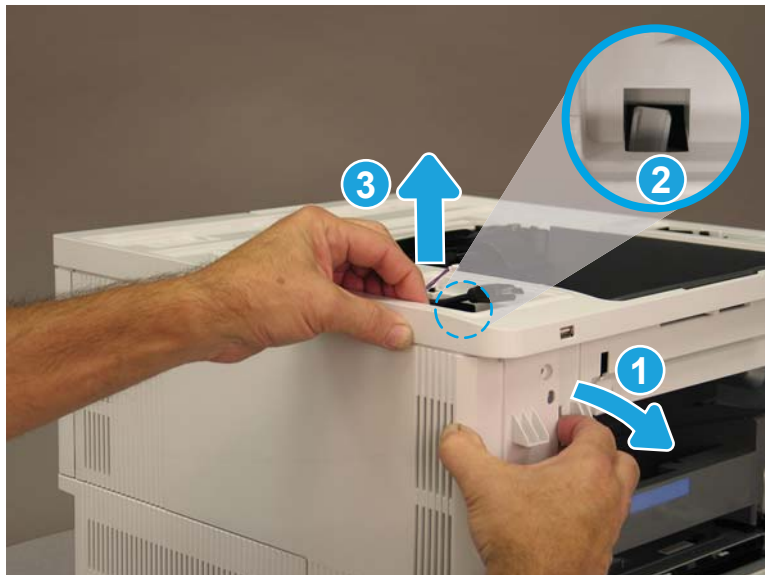
- c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2042 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



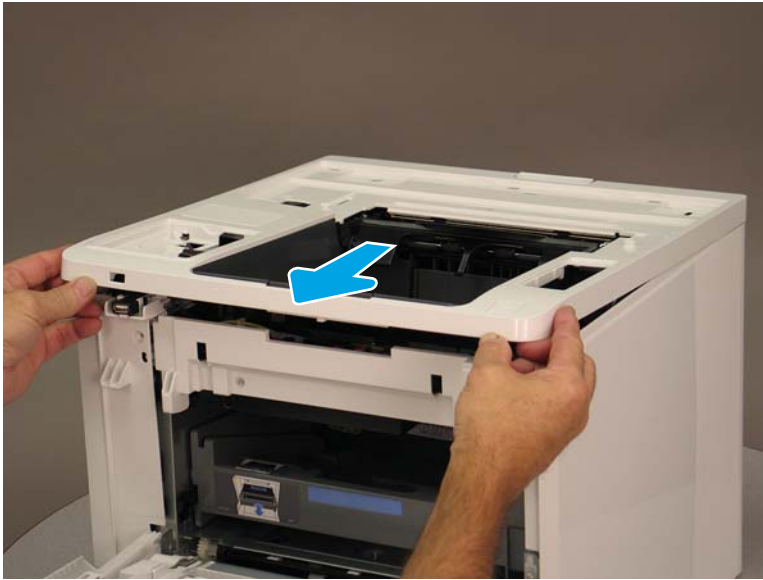
- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).
 - c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2043 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2044 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


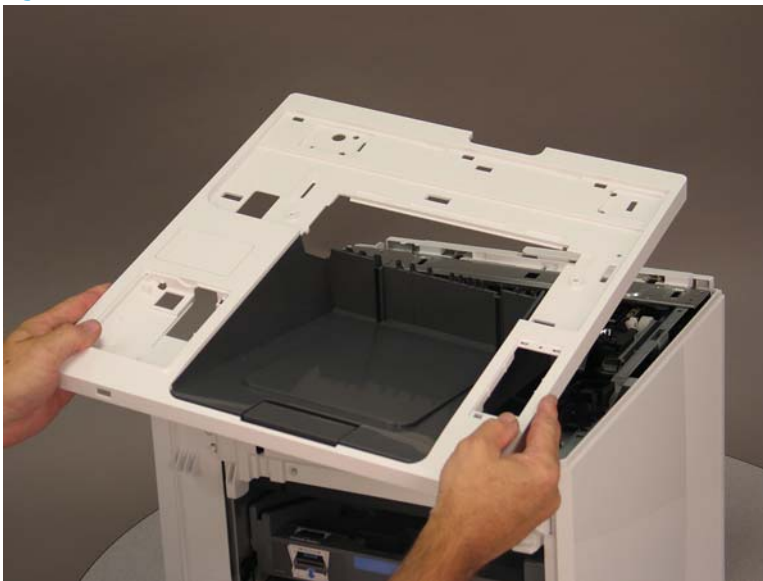
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2045 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

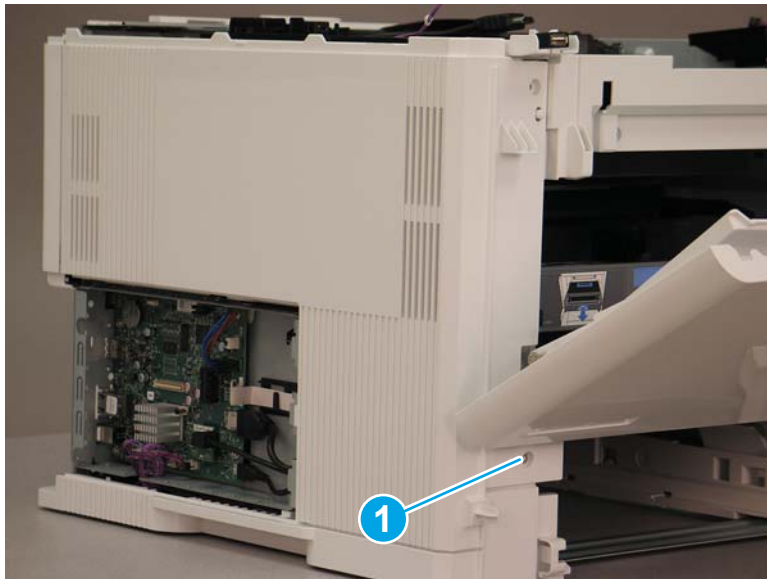
Figure 1-2046 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2047 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



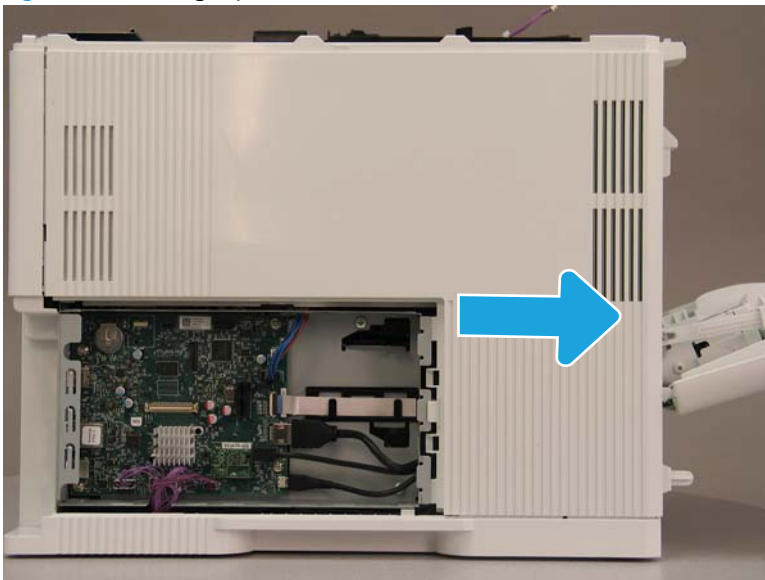
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2048 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2049 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


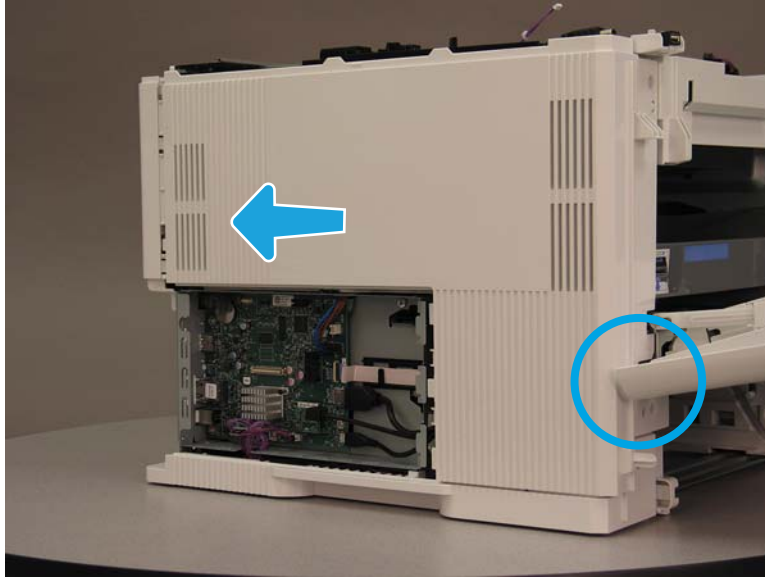
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2050 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the lower left cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2051 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2052 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


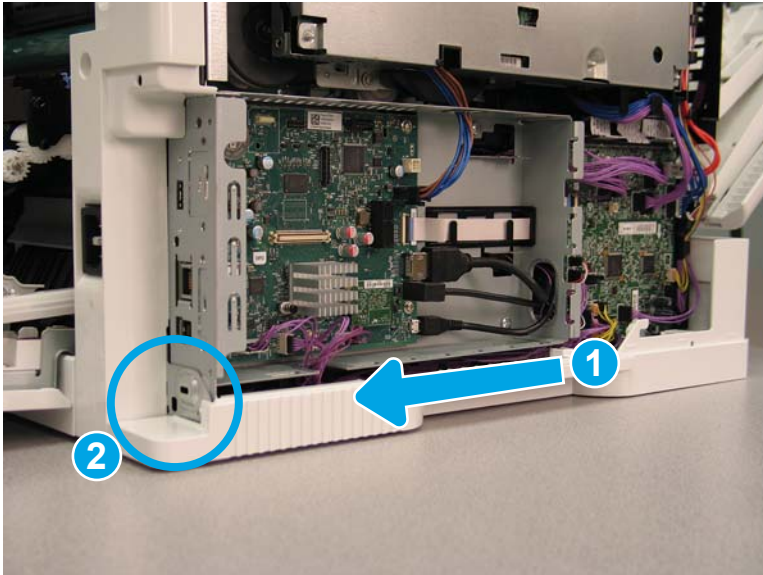
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

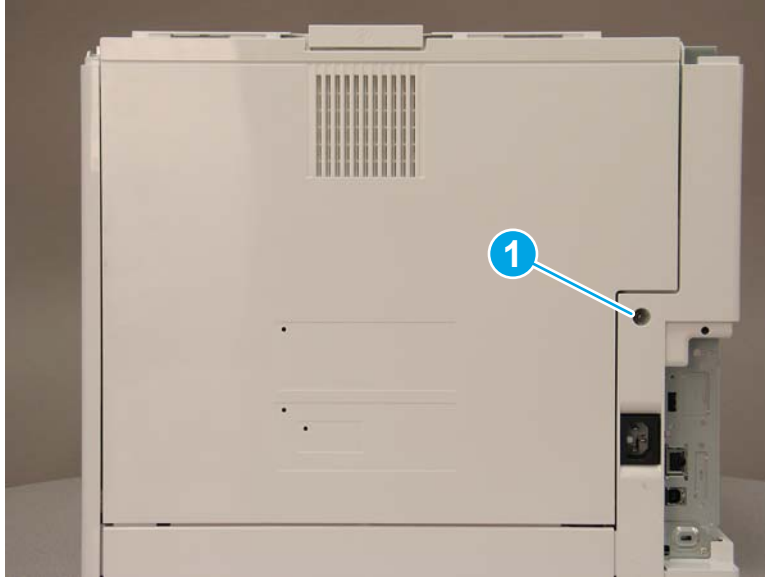
Figure 1-2053 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

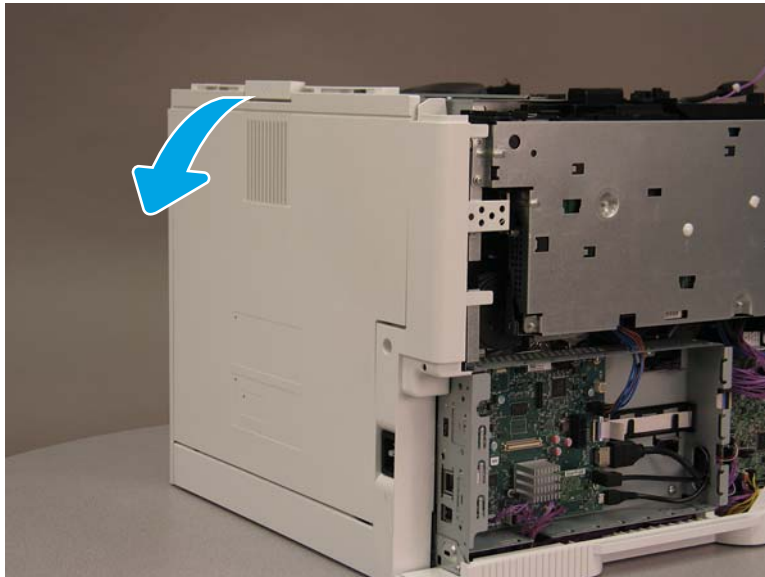
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2054 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2055 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2056 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover




Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right cover part number	
RC4-6932-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

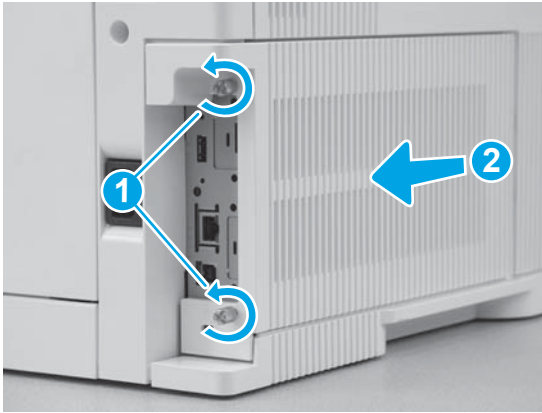
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

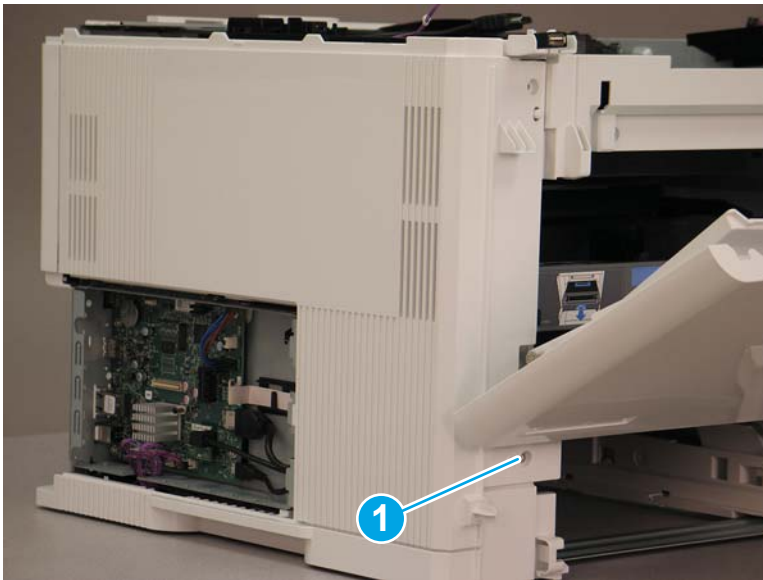
Figure 1-2057 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2058 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



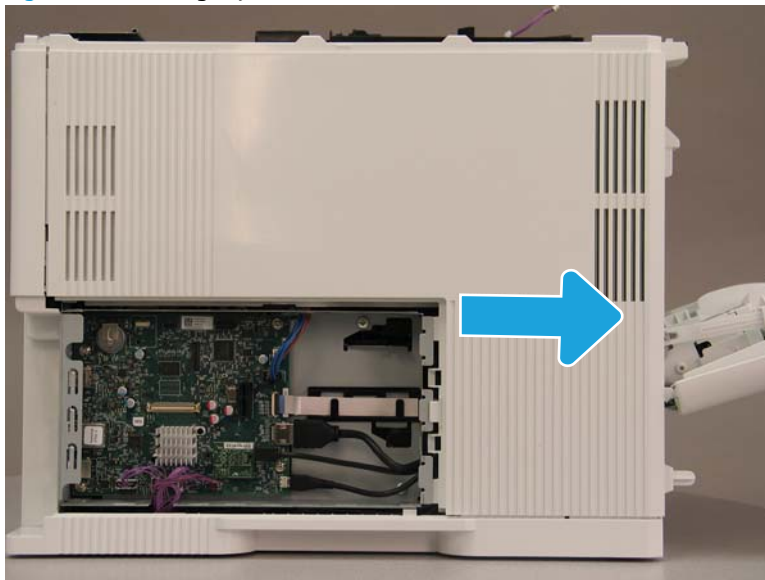
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2059 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2060 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

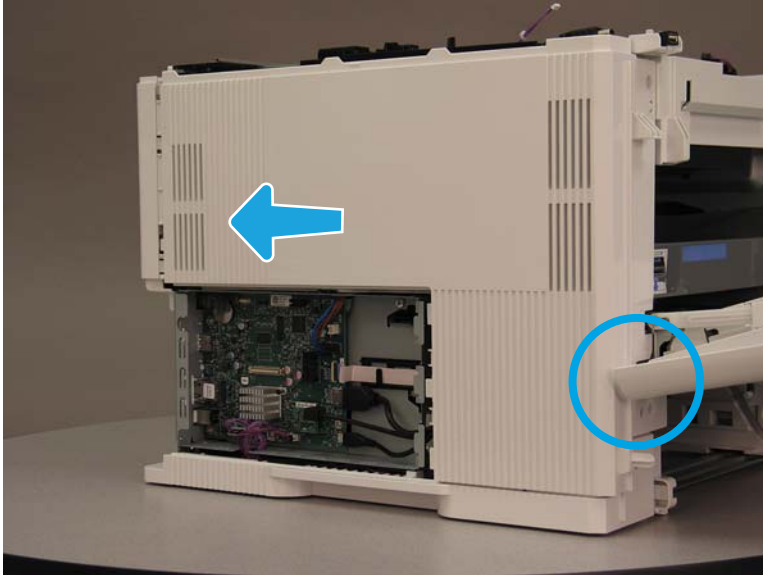


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

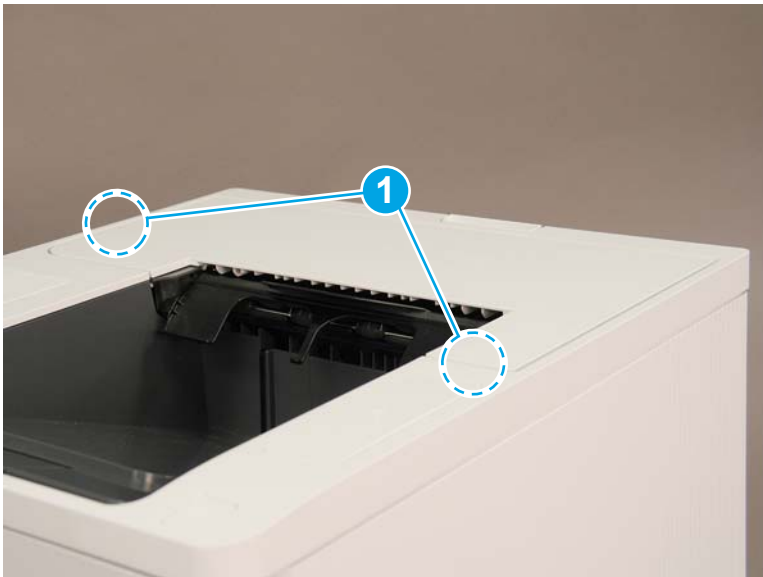
Figure 1-2061 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

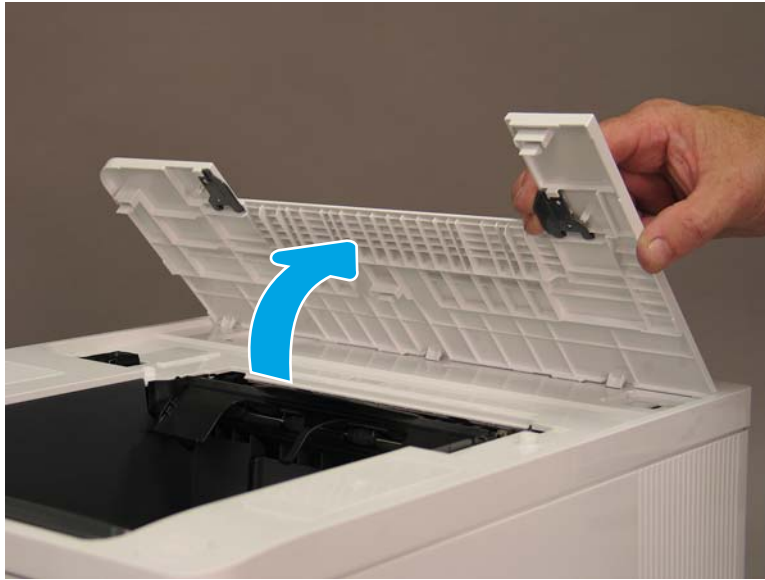
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2062 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2063 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


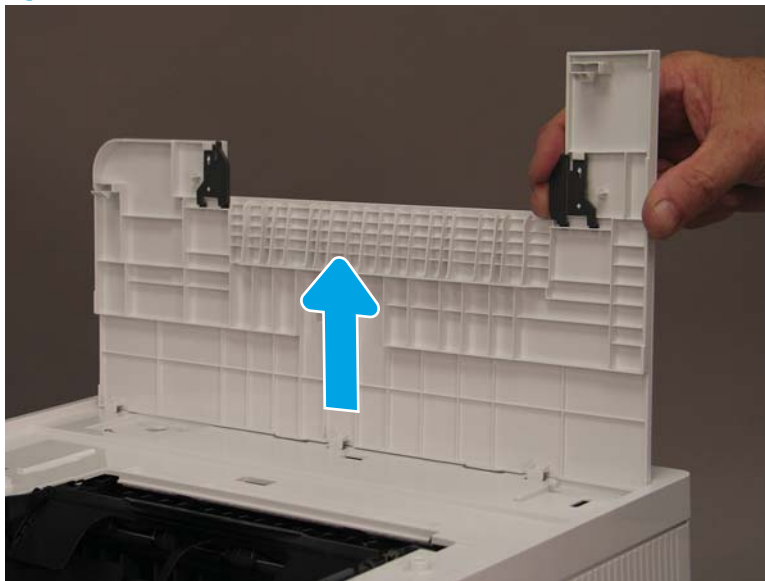
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2064 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2065 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2066 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2067 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

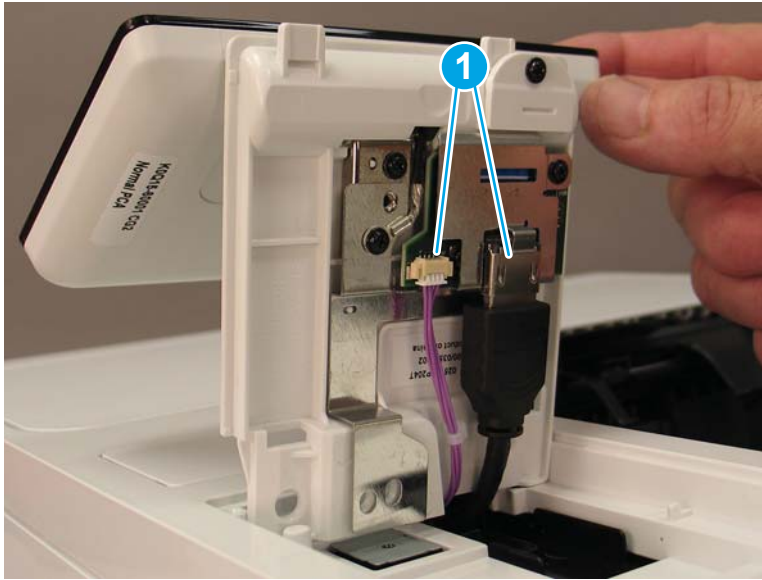
Figure 1-2068 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2069 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

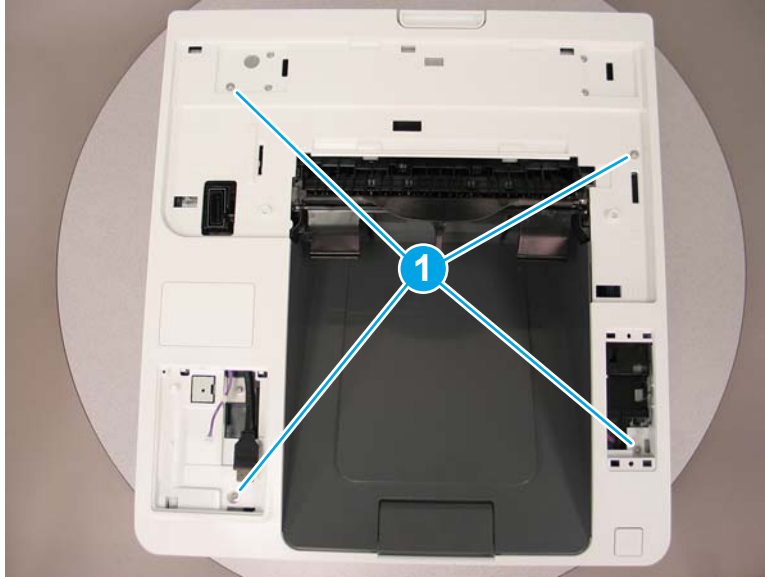
Figure 1-2070 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly

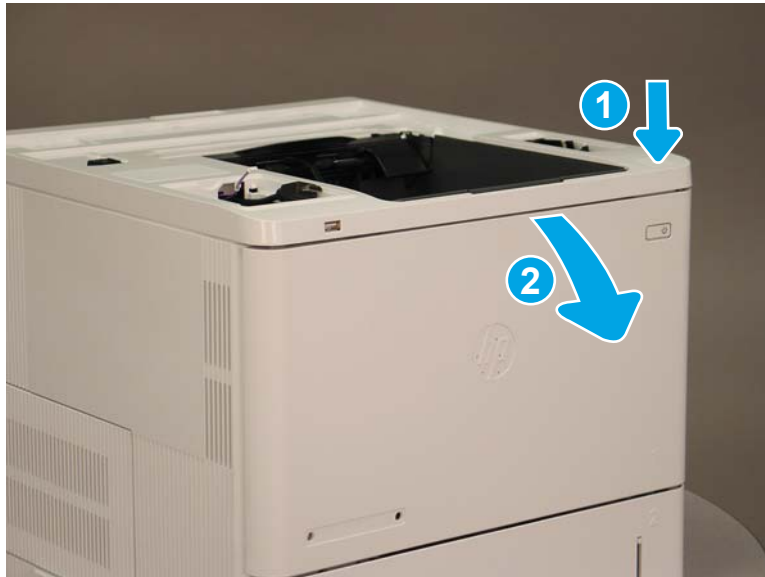
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2071 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

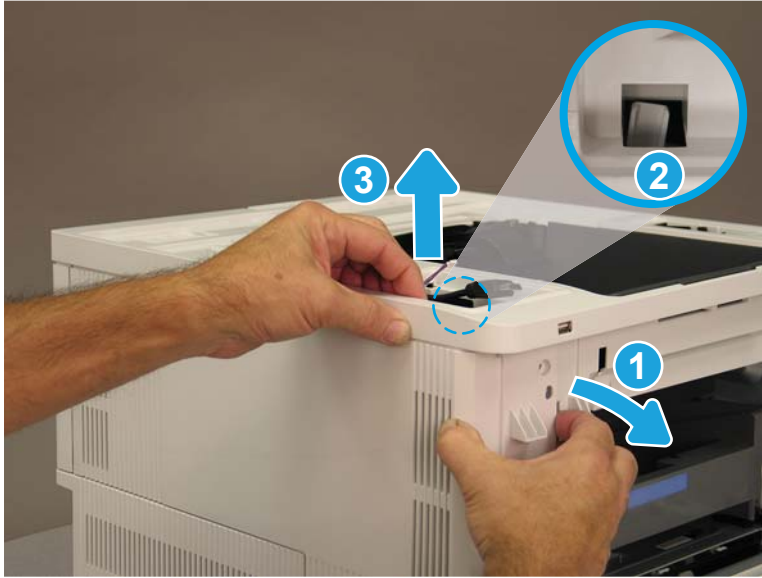
Figure 1-2072 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

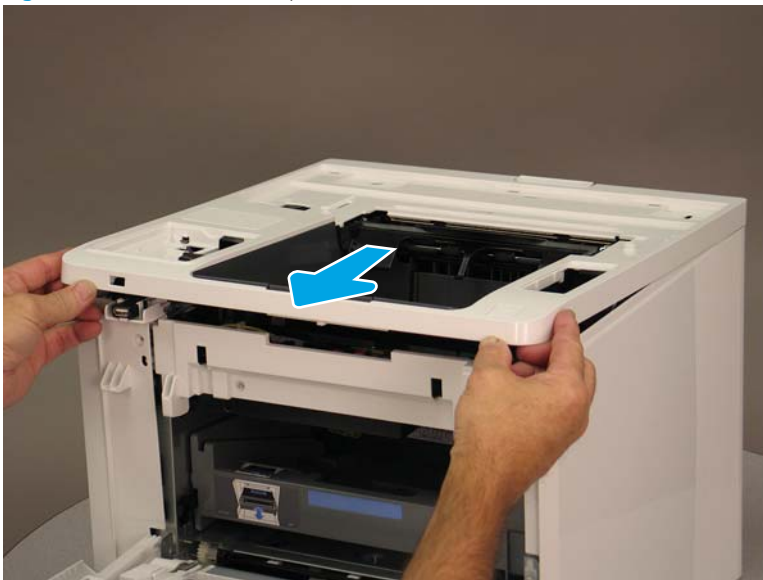
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2073 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2074 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

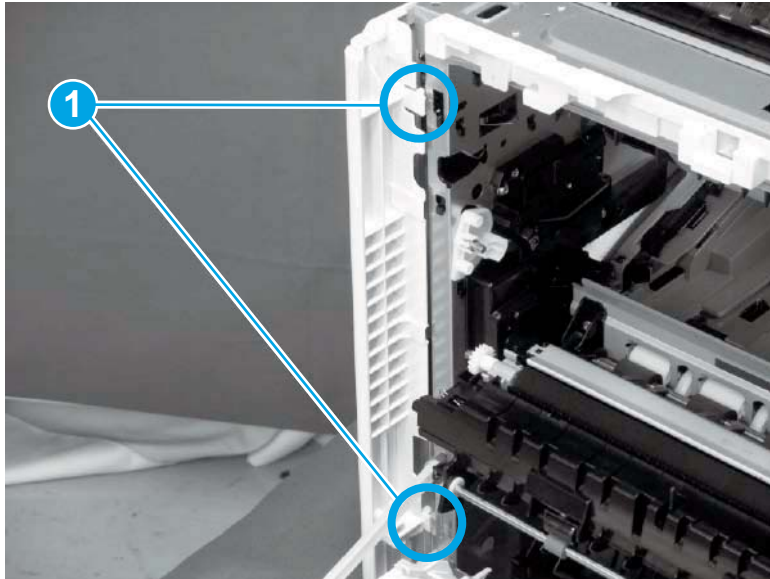
Figure 1-2075 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the right cover

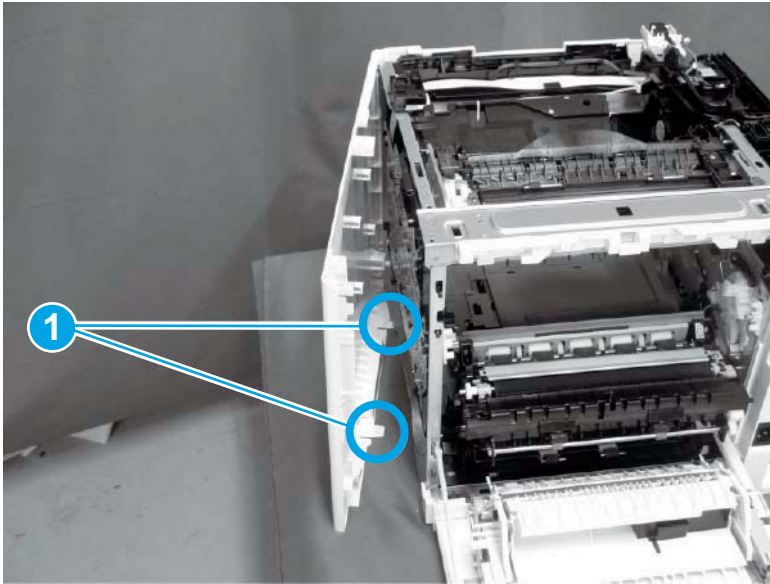
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2076 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

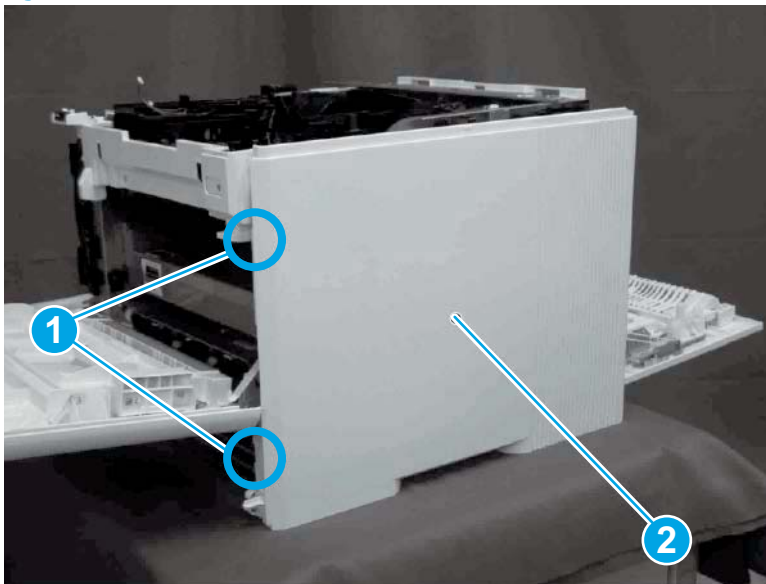
Figure 1-2077 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2078 Release two tabs and remove the right cover




Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the MP cover and MP inner cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover part numbers

RC4-7312-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) cover
RC4-8271-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) inner cover

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the MP cover and MP inner cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2079 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-2080 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



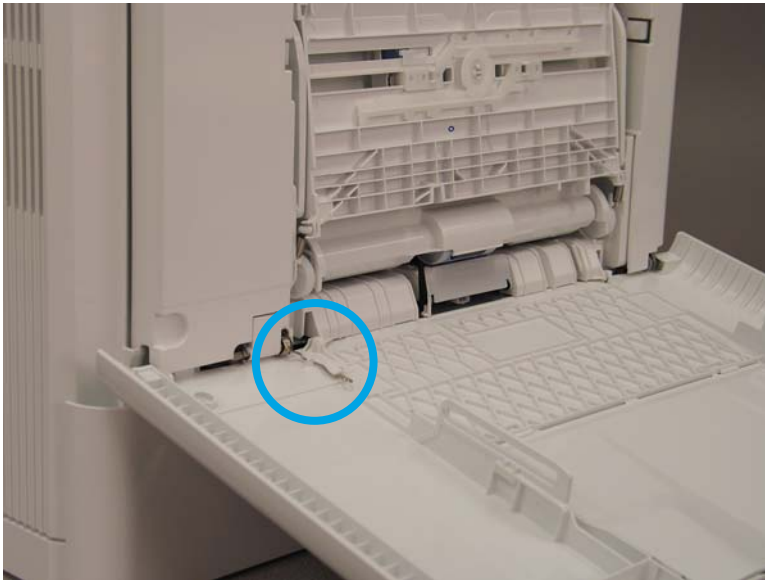
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2081 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



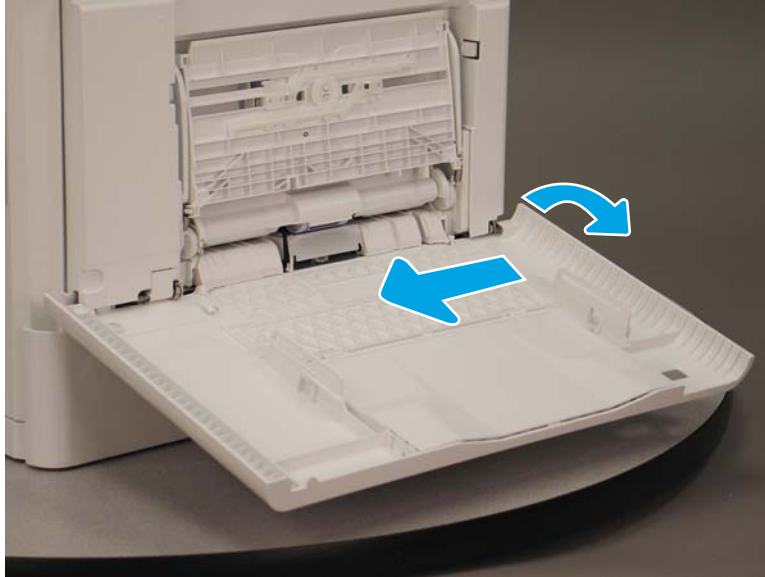
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-2082 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2083 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

 **NOTE:** The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2084 Remove the MP cover




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the multi-purpose \(MP\) tray assembly and MP lift arms](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms part numbers	
RM2-1271-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly
RM2-1272-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) lift arm
RM2-1273-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) lift arm

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2085 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

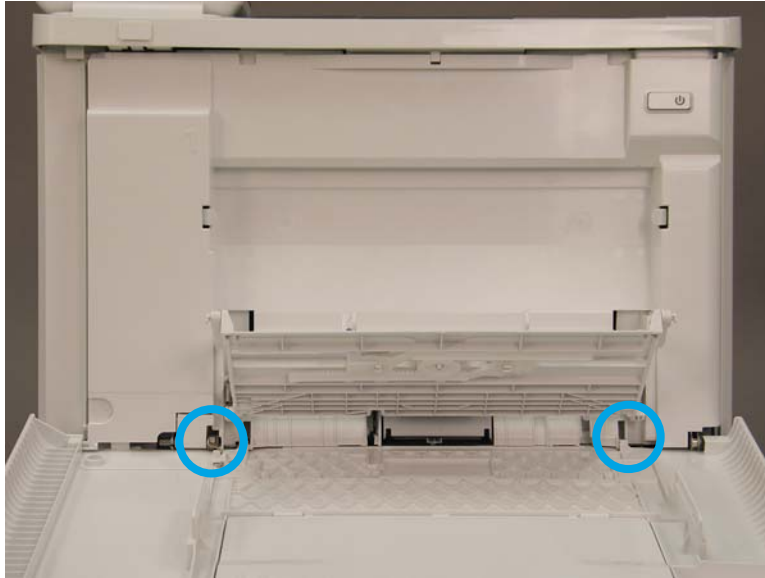
Figure 1-2086 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



- Using needle nose pliers, release the two springs (circled) on either side of the smaller MP tray assembly.

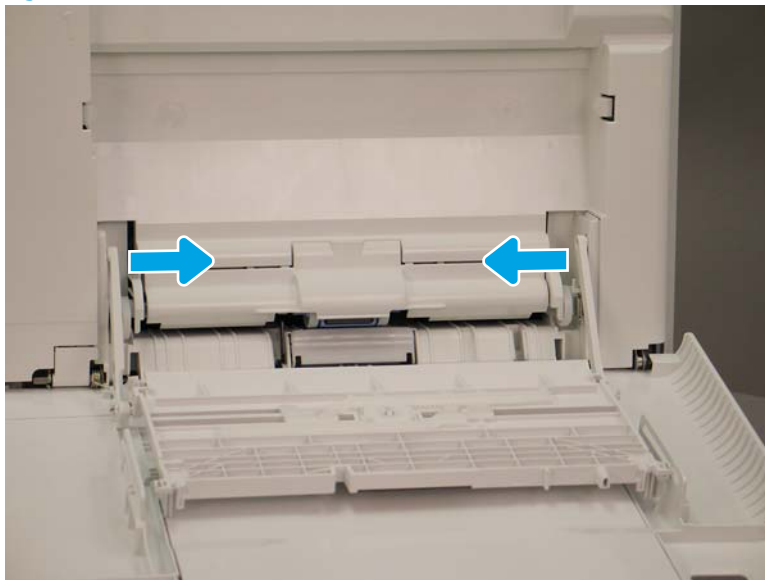
 **NOTE:** The springs are retained.

Figure 1-2087 Release two springs on the smaller MP tray assembly




- From the top, flex and rotate both MP lift arms in the direction indicated by the arrows to release them, and then release the smaller MP tray assembly.

Figure 1-2088 Release both MP lift arms and the smaller MP tray assembly



5. To replace the MP lift arms, remove each arm from the MP tray assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Each MP lift arm is unique and has a separate ordering part number.

 **NOTE:** The MP lift arms are keyed on both sides to assist in correct installation.


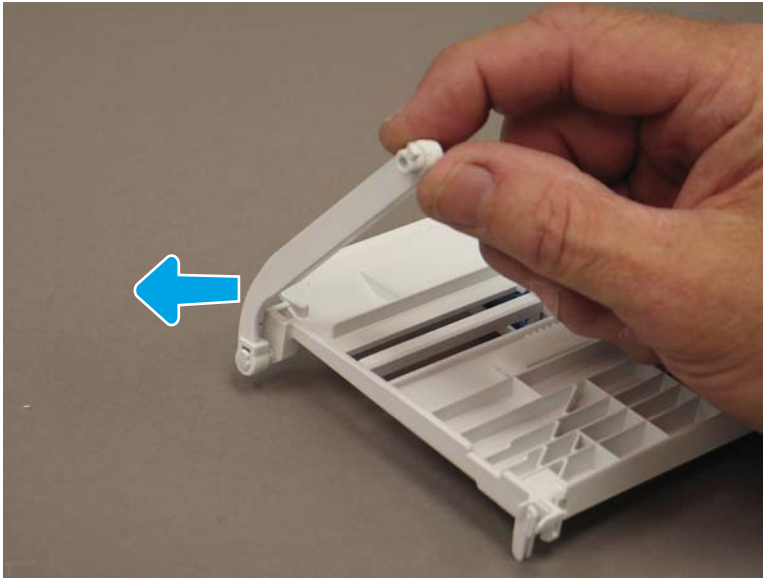
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2089 Remove the MP lift arms




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the MP tray cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front door assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front door assembly part number	
---------------------------------	--

RM2-6745-000CN	Front door assembly
----------------	---------------------

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

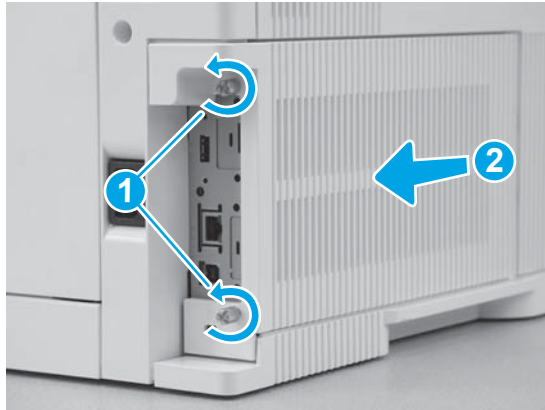
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

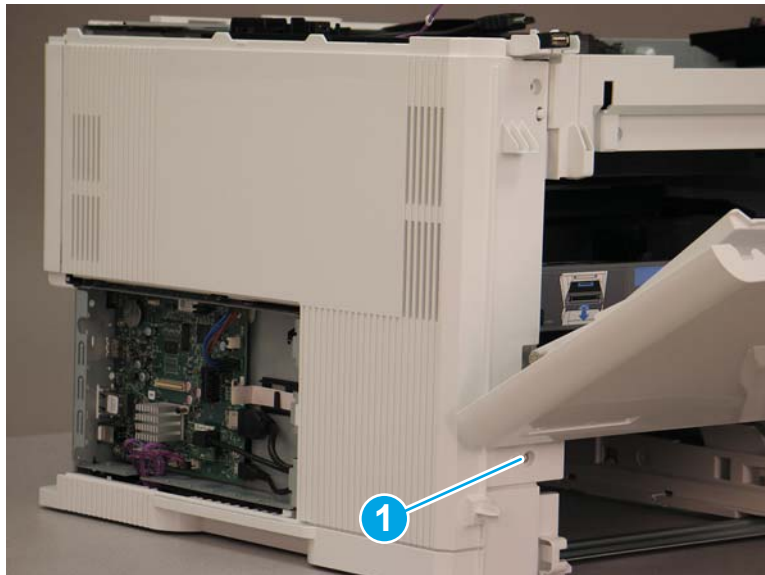
Figure 1-2090 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2091 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



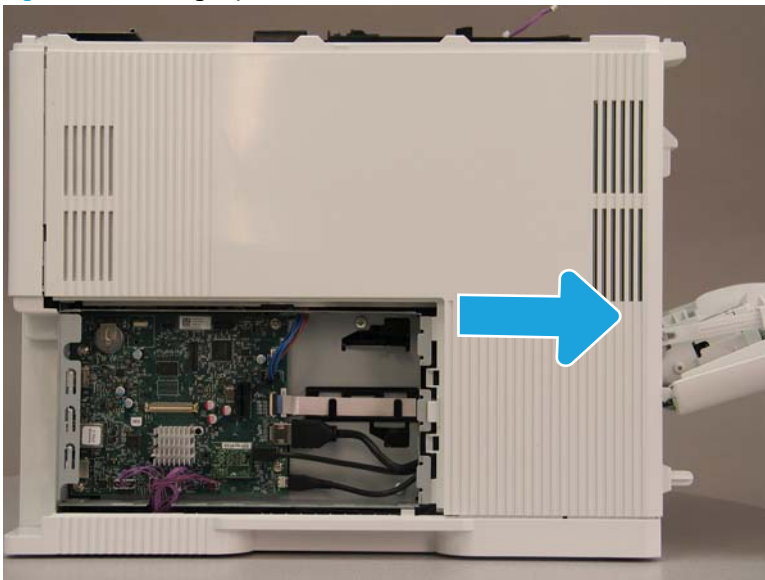
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2092 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2093 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


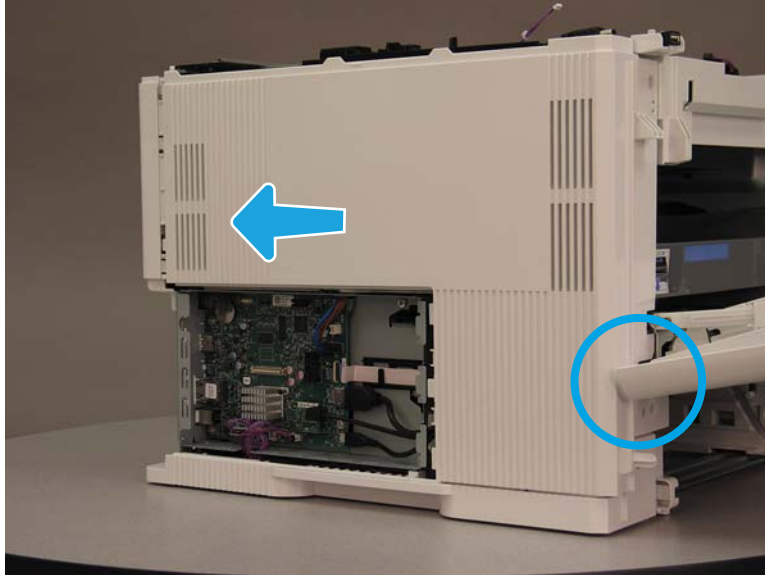
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2094 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the MP tray cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2095 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-2096 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



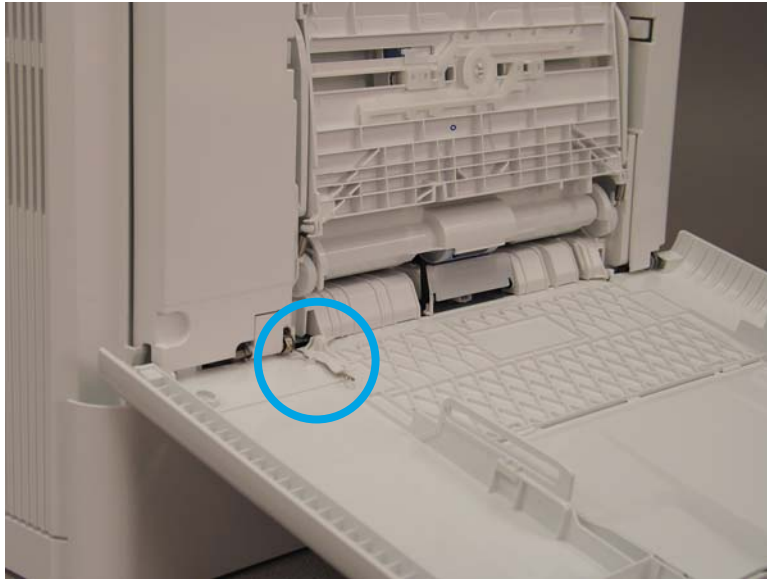
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2097 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



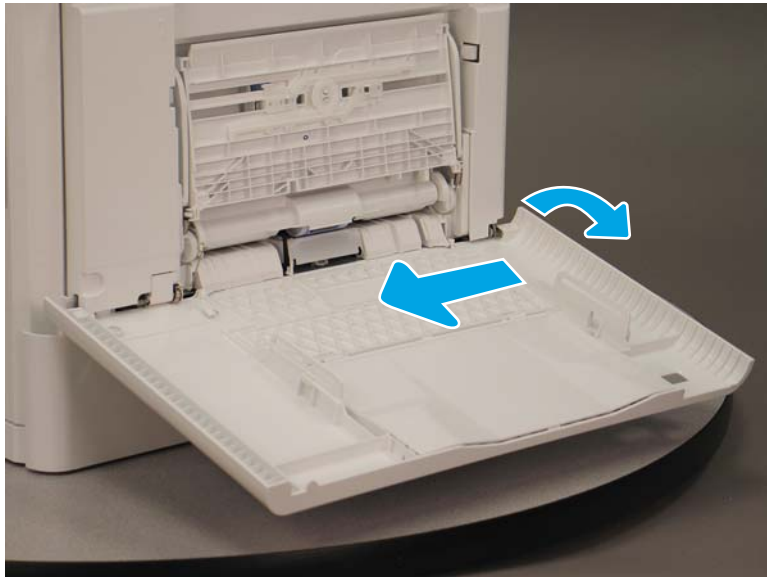
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-2098 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2099 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

 **NOTE:** The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2100 Remove the MP cover

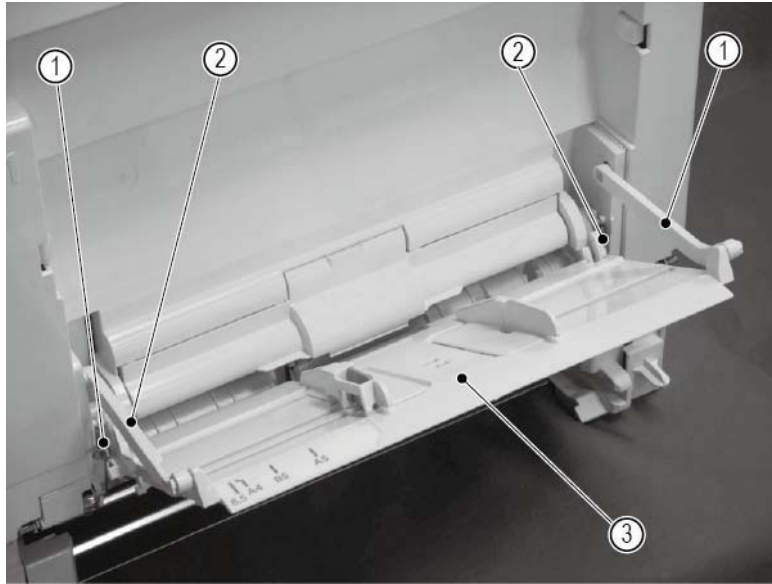


Step 4: Remove the front door assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two arms (callout 1).
 - b. Unhook two springs (callout 2).

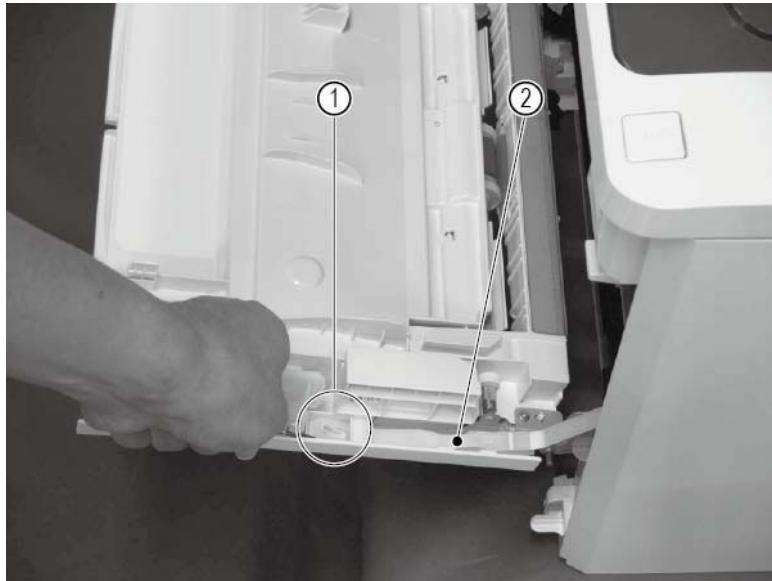
- c. Remove the MP tray assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2101 Remove two arms and unhook two springs and remove the MP tray assembly



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Release the hinge (callout 2).

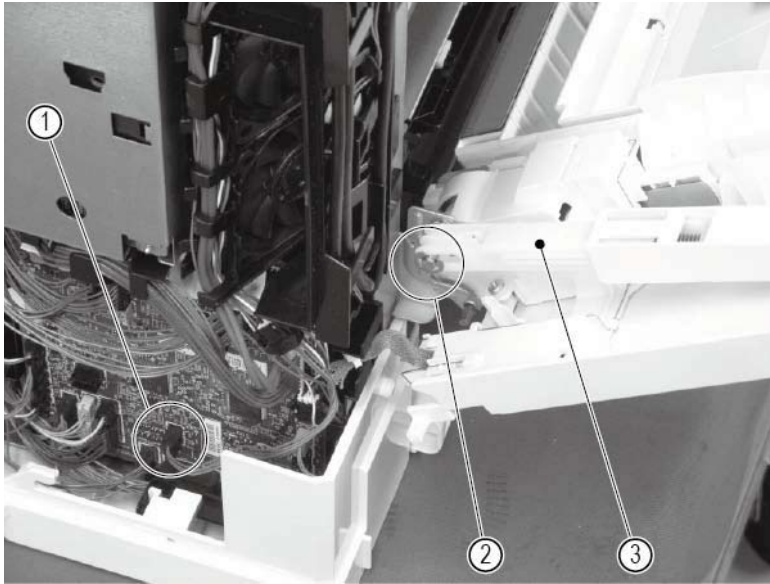
Figure 1-2102 Remove one tab and release the hinge



- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one e-ring (callout 2).

- c. Release the hinge (callout 3).

Figure 1-2103 Disconnect one connector and remove one e-ring and release the hinge



4. Slide the front door assembly (callout 1) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then remove it.


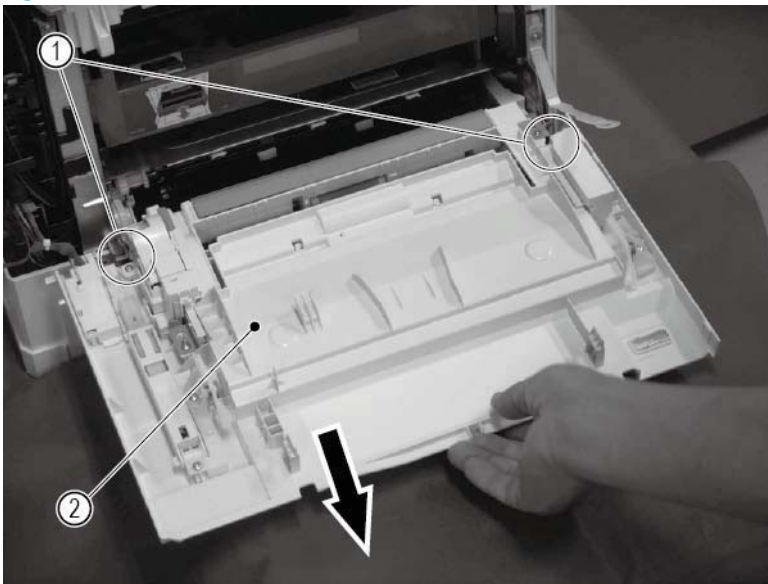
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2104 Slide the front door assembly and remove it




Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the lower left cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the rear lower cover](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear door assembly part number	
RM2-1249-000CN	Rear door assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6746-000CN	Rear door assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

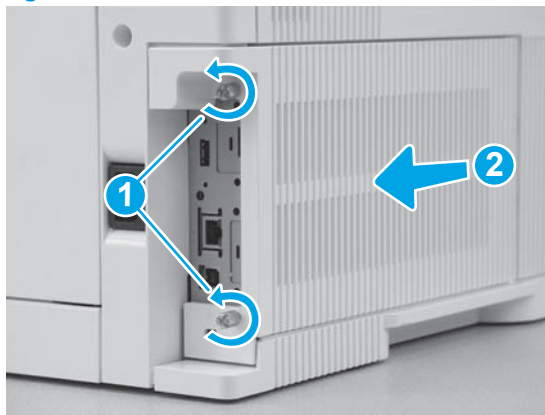
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2105 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2106 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2107 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2108 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2109 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

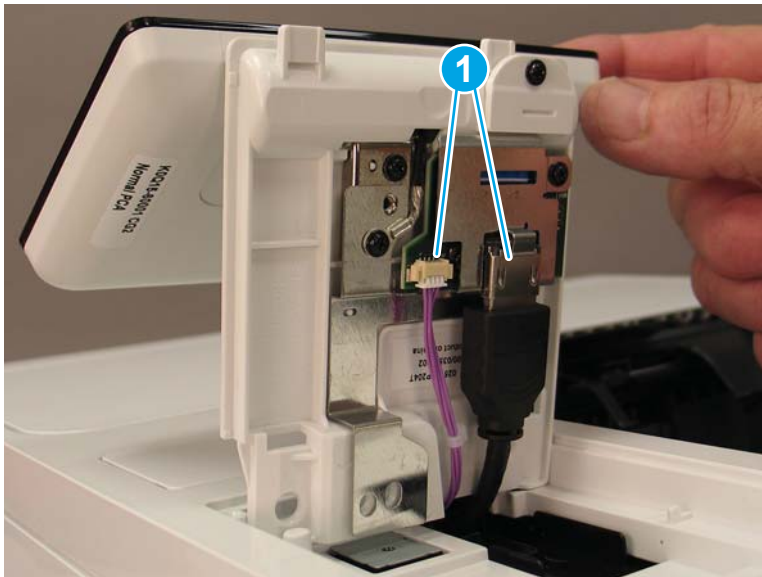
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2110 Lift and release the control panel



- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2111 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

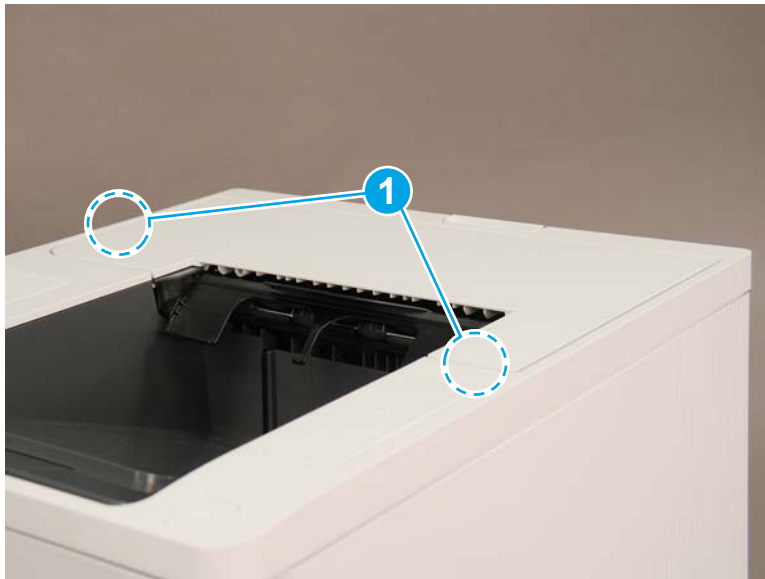
Figure 1-2112 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2113 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2114 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


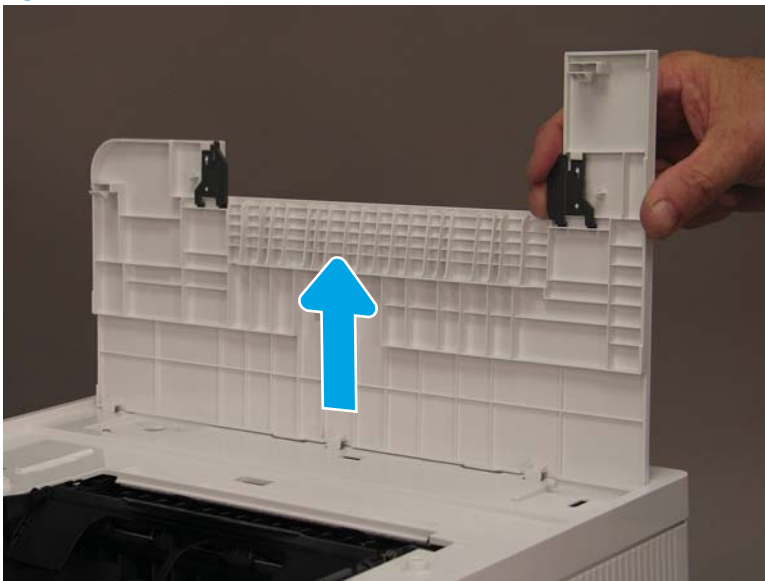
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

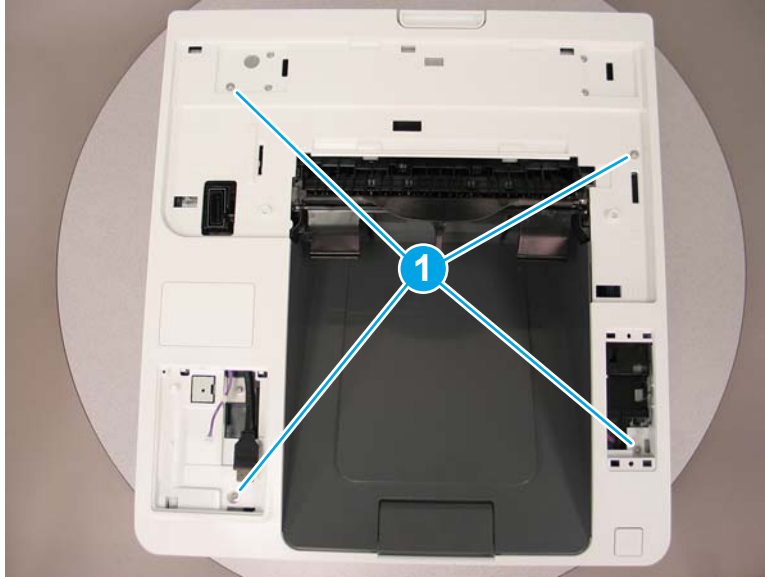
Figure 1-2115 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

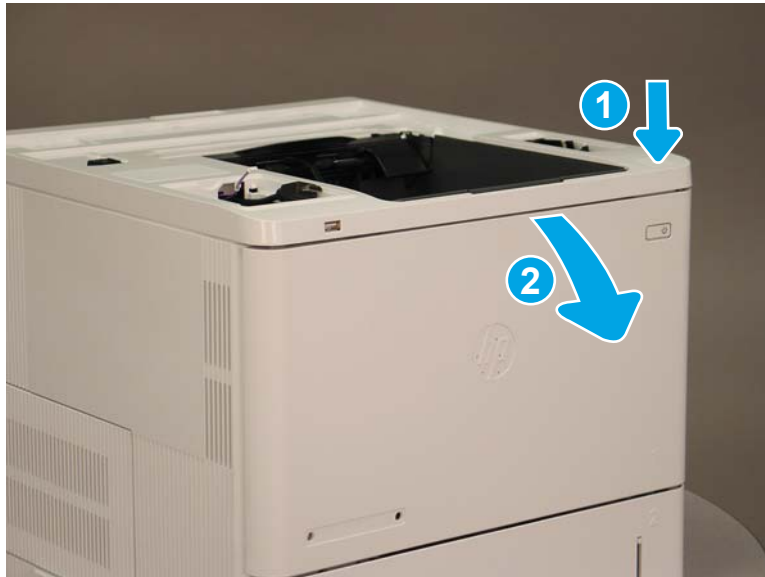
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2116 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

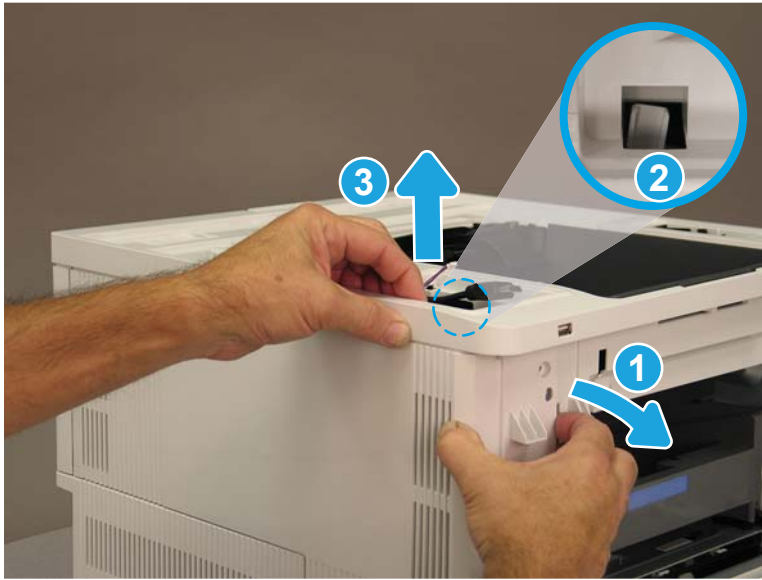
Figure 1-2117 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

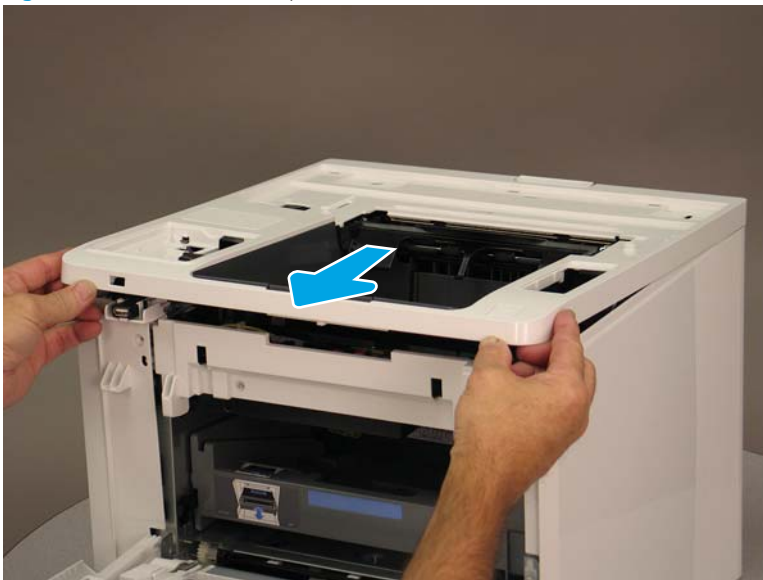
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2118 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2119 Slide the top cover



- Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2120 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

- Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2121 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



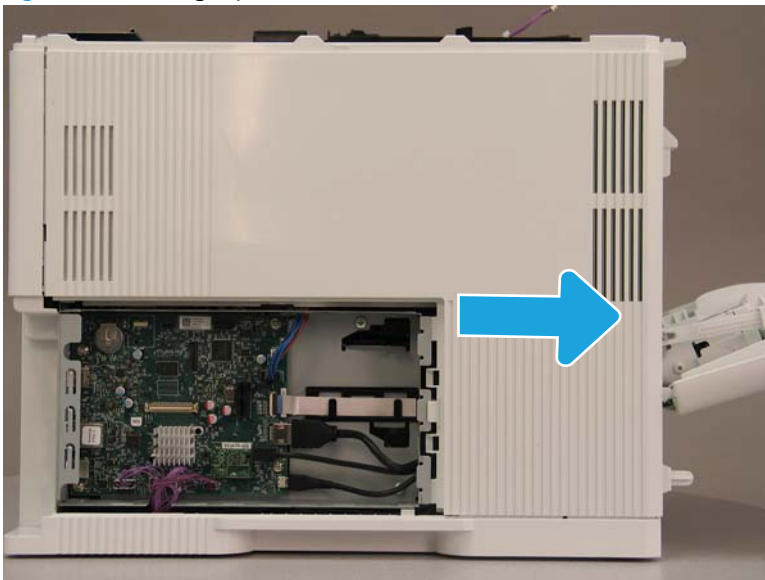
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2122 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2123 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


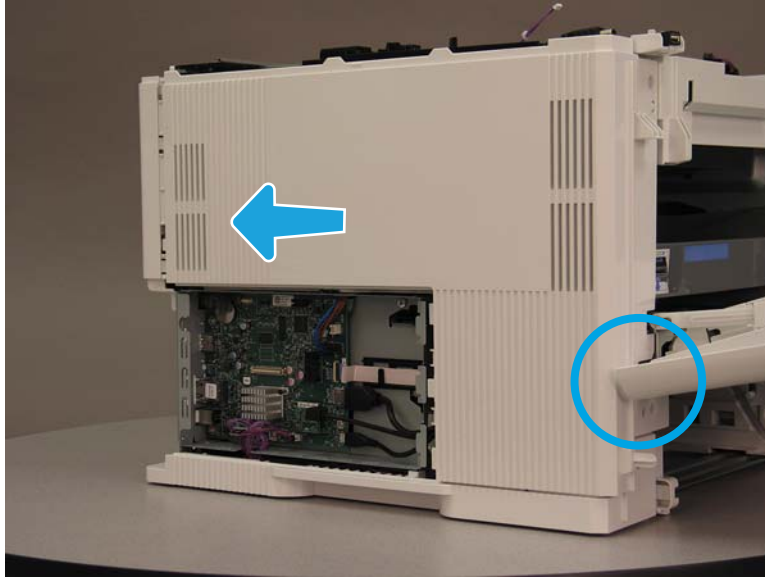
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2124 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the lower left cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


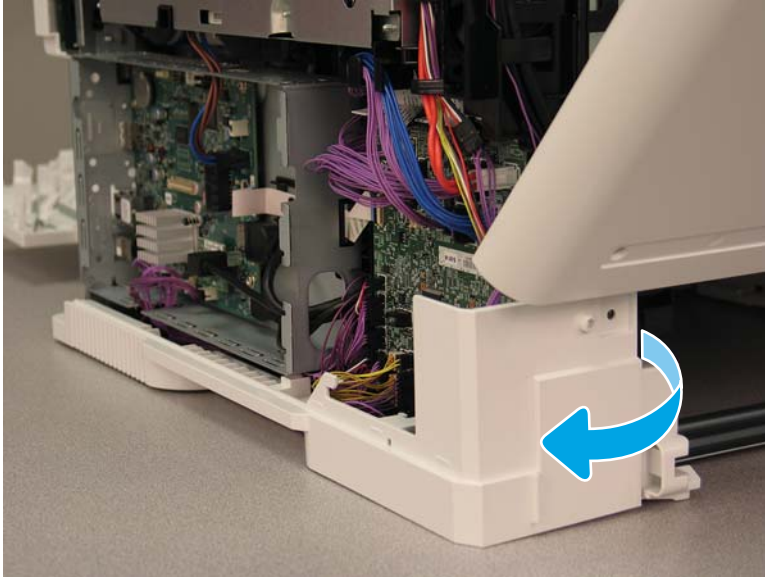
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2125 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2126 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


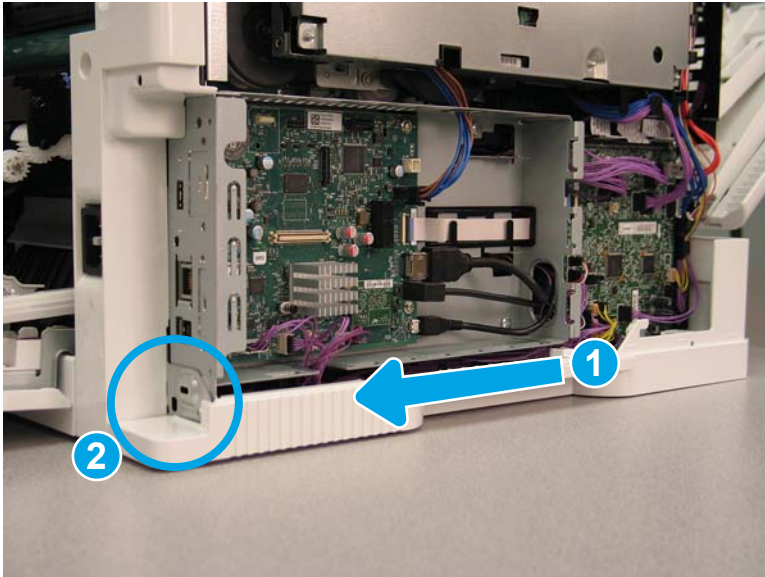
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

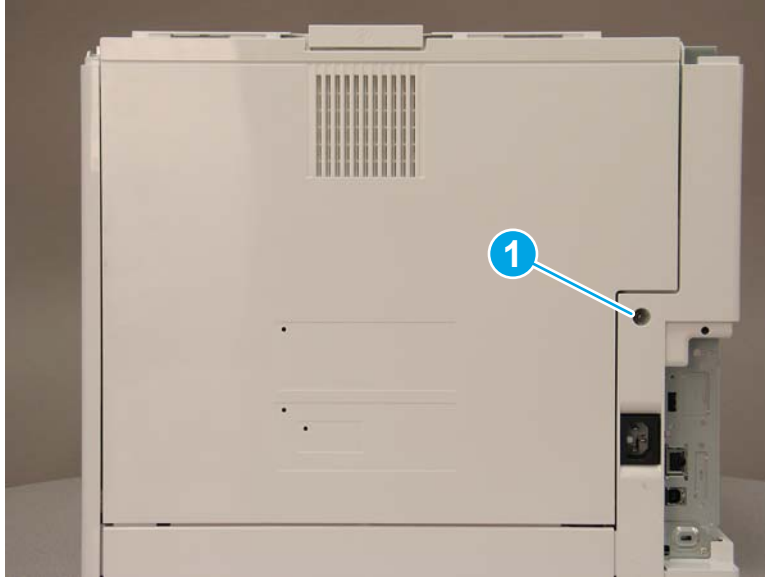
Figure 1-2127 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

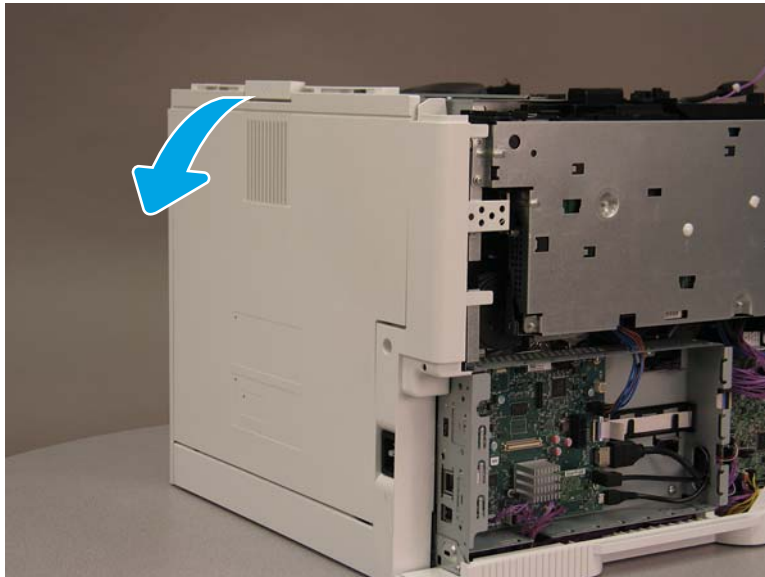
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2128 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2129 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


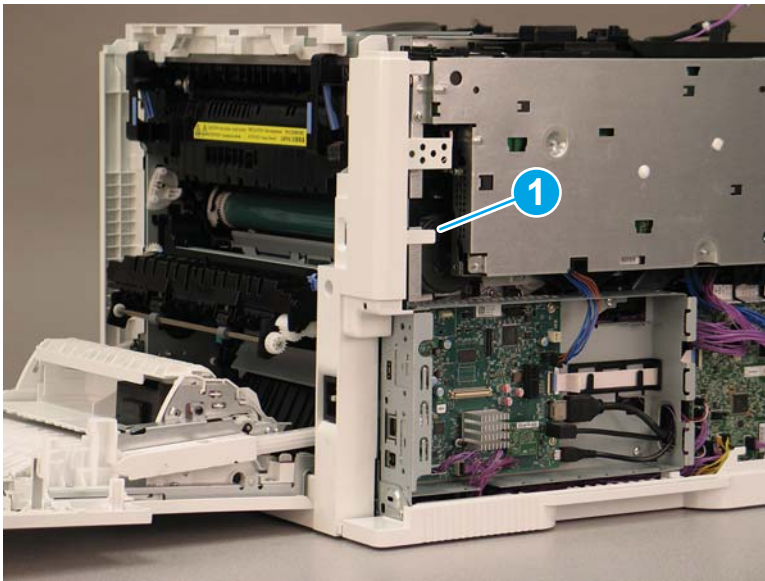
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

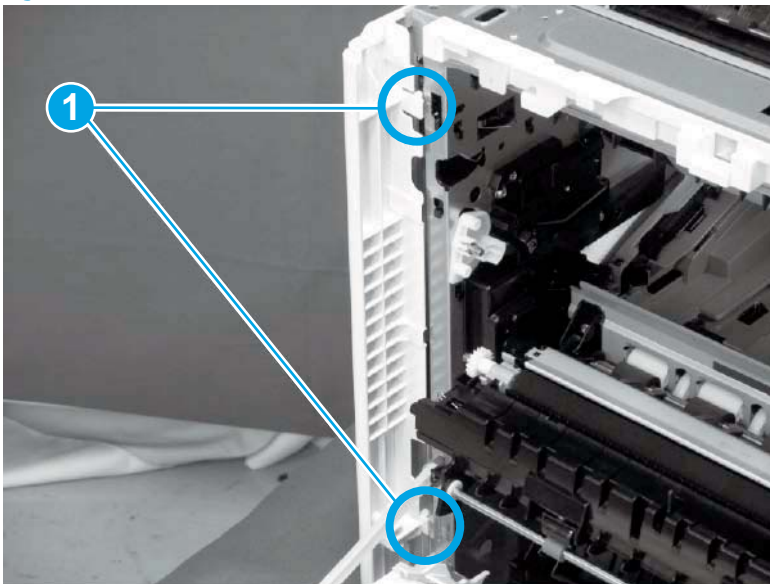
Figure 1-2130 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the right cover

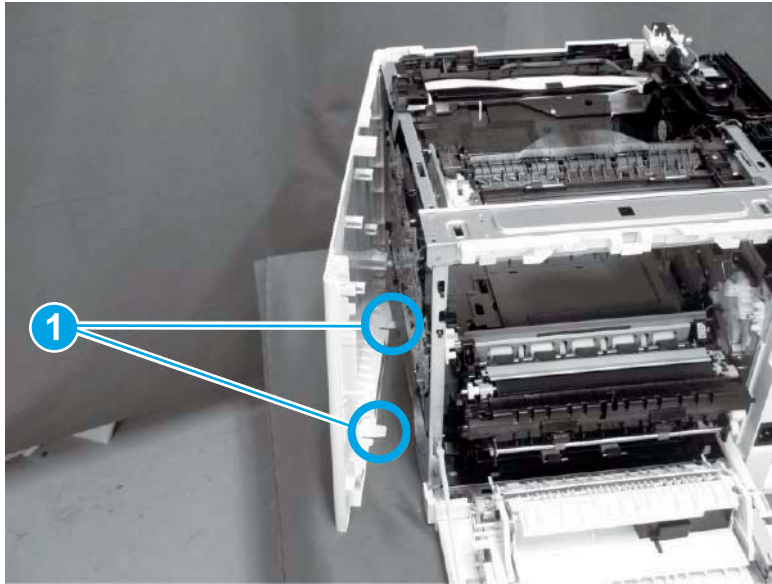
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2131 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2132 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


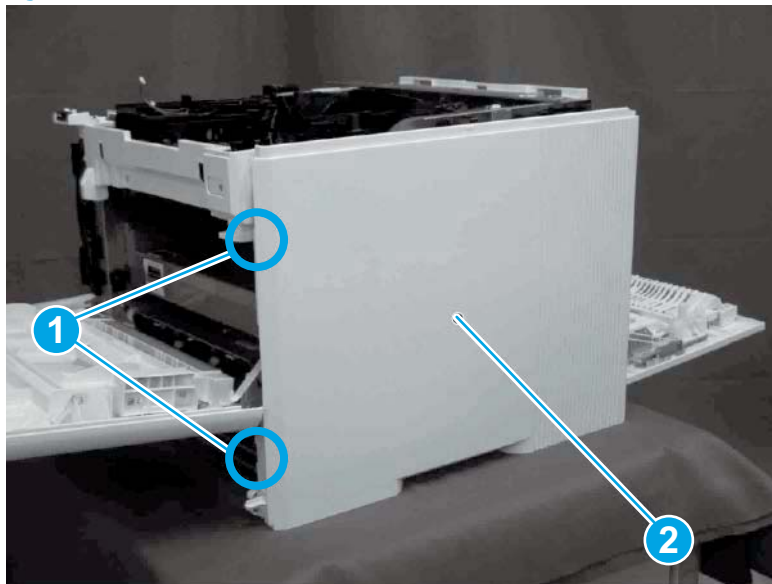
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

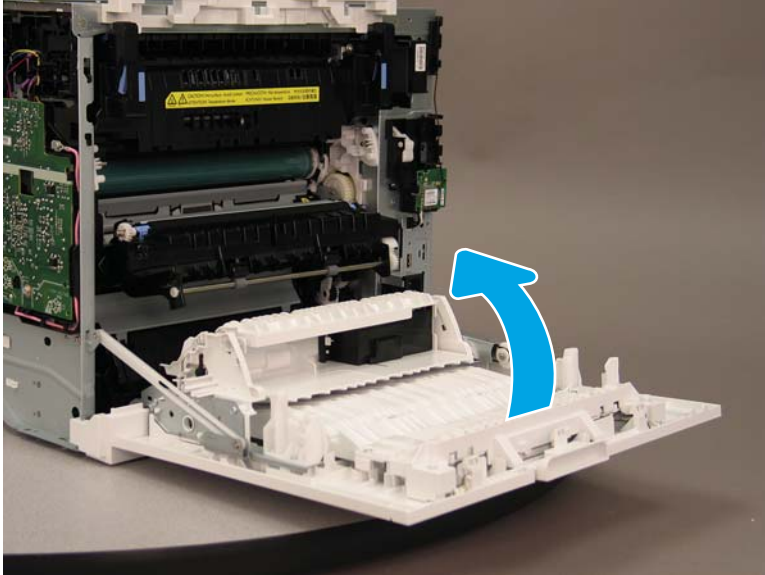
Figure 1-2133 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 10: Remove the rear lower cover

1. Close the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2134 Close the rear door assembly



2. Slide the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2135 Slide the rear lower cover



3. Remove the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2136 Remove the rear lower cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

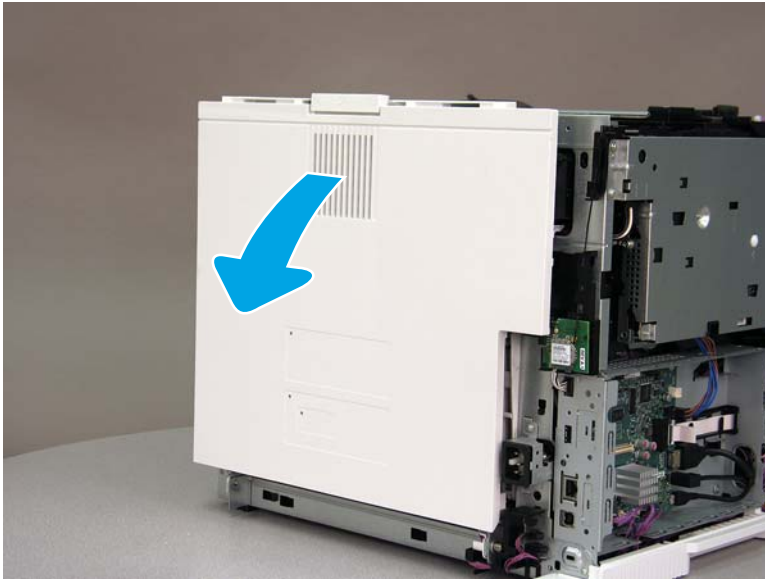
1. Disconnect the two connectors on the lower left side of the rear door assembly.

Figure 1-2137 Disconnect two connectors



2. Open the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2138 Open the rear door assembly



3. Remove the e-ring (callout 1) from the spring-loaded door hinge.


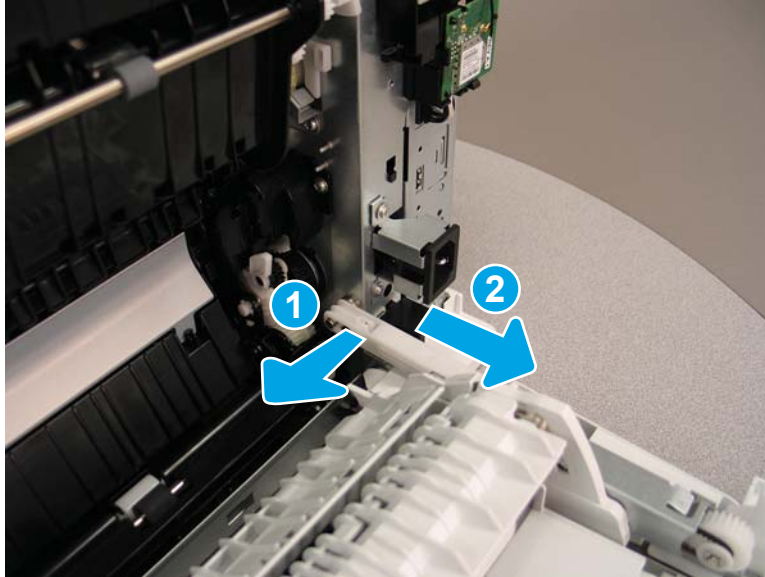
 **TIP:** Close transfer roller.

Figure 1-2139 Remove the e-ring



4. Flex the door hinge off (callout 1), and then remove the door hinge (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrows.


Figure 1-2140 Flex off and remove the door hinge



5. Remove the e-ring from the left door hinge (callout 1).

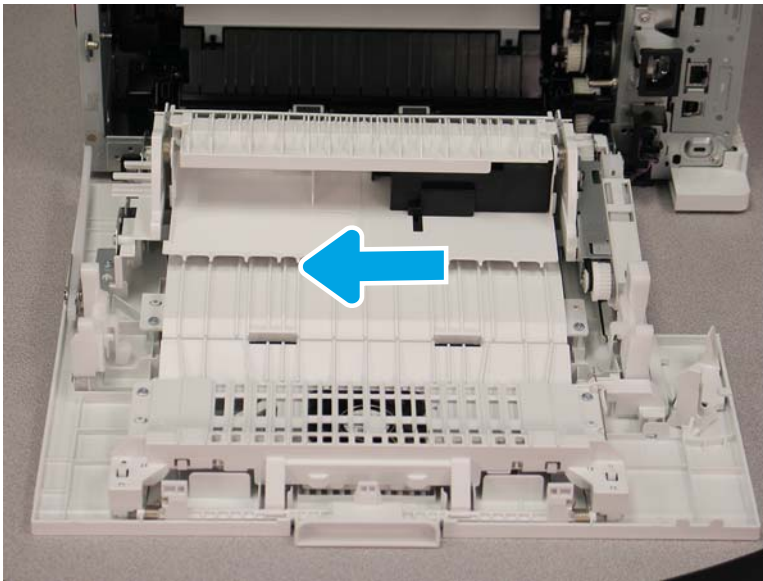
Figure 1-2141 Remove the e-ring



6.  Slide the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the hinge pins.

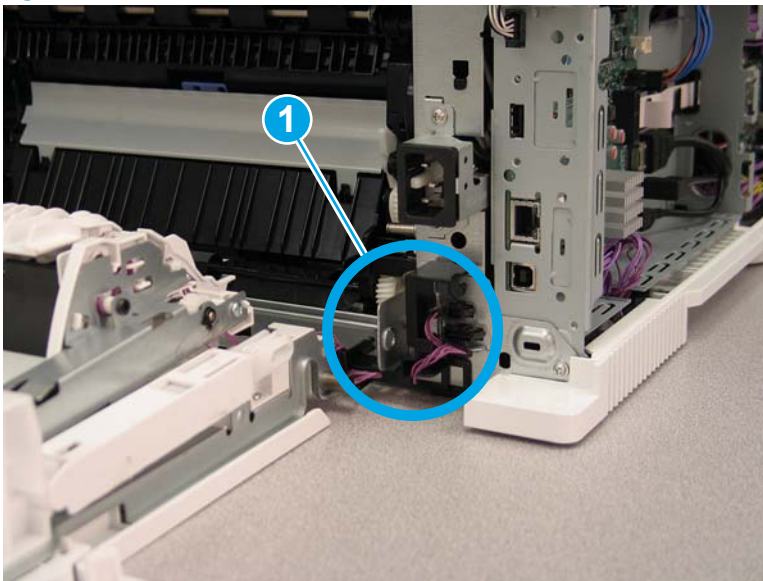
CAUTION: The rear door assembly is still attached by the cable guide.

Figure 1-2142 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins



7. Release the cables from the cable guide (callout 1).

Figure 1-2143 Release the cables



8. Remove the rear door assembly.


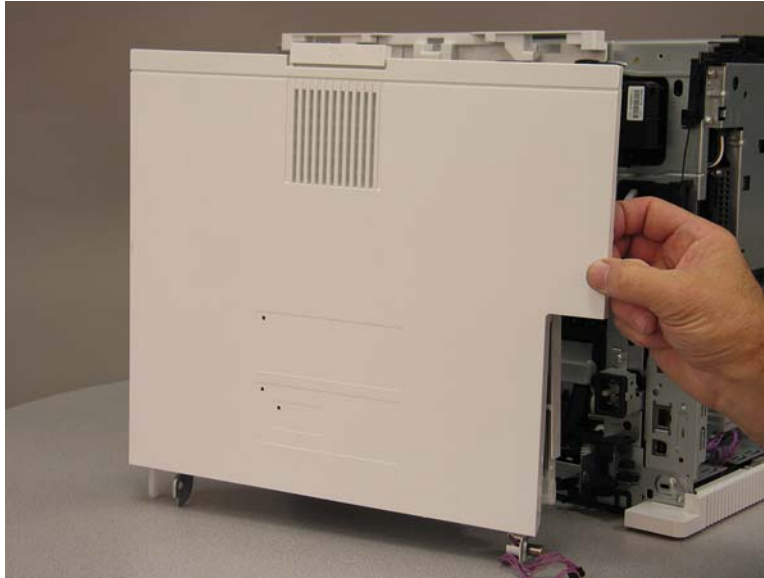
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2144 Remove the rear door assembly




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear lower cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear lower cover part number	
RC4-6934-000CN	Rear lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

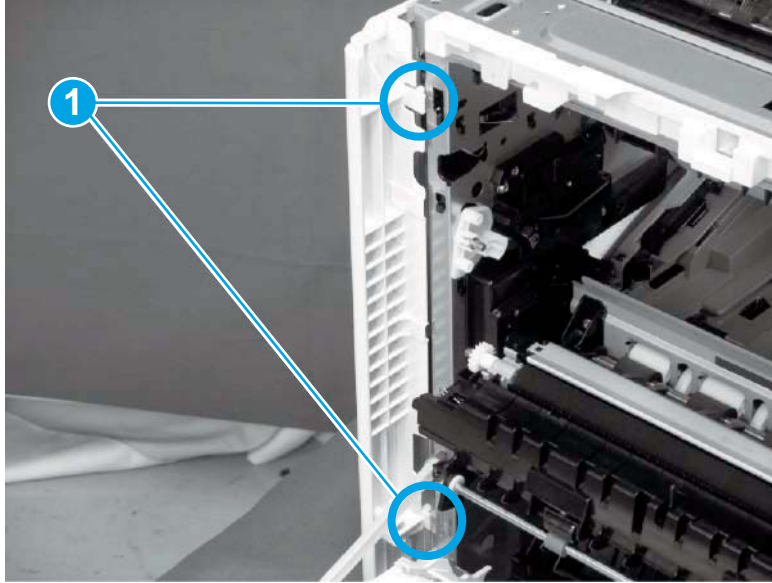
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

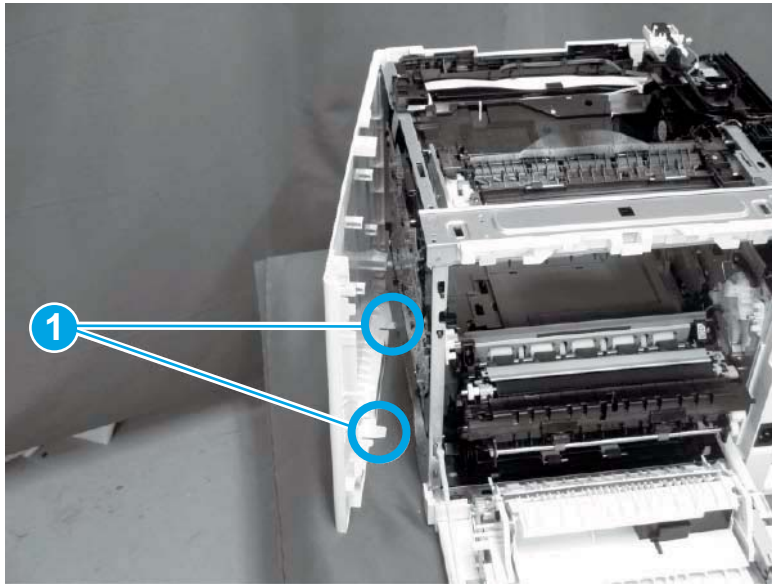
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2145 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2146 Release four tabs

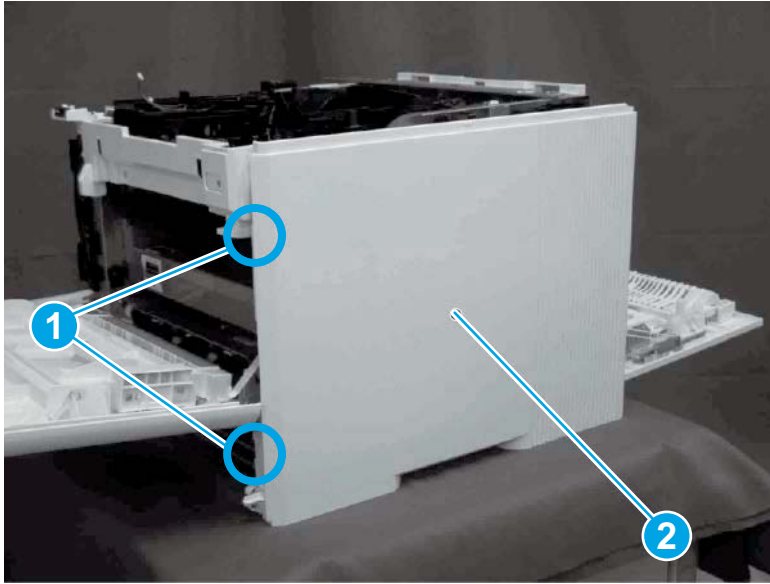


3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

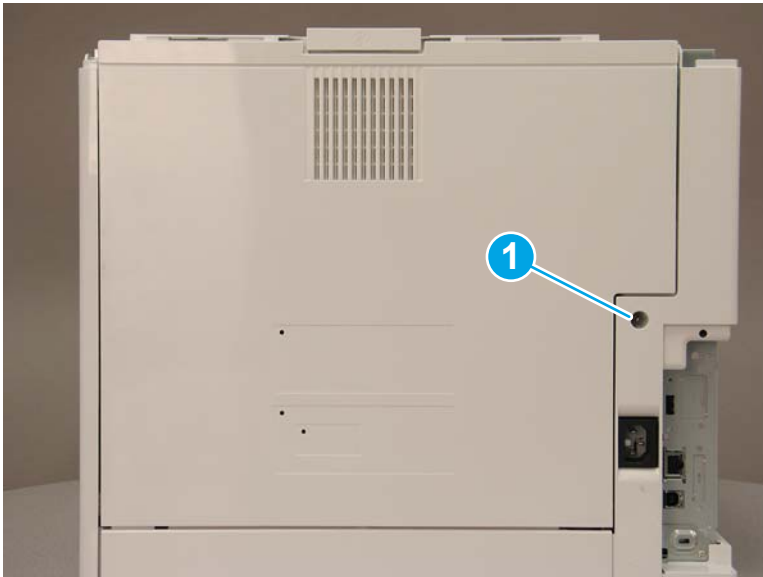
Figure 1-2147 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 2: Remove the inlet cover

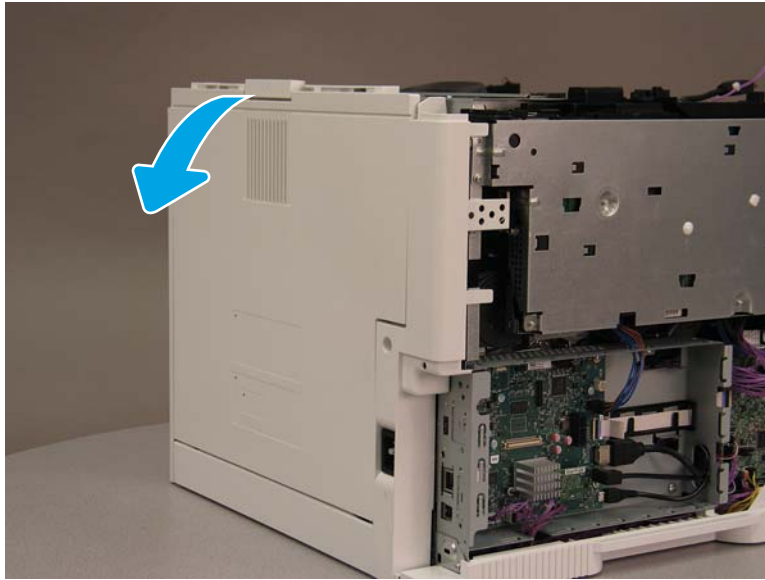
- 1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2148 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2149 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


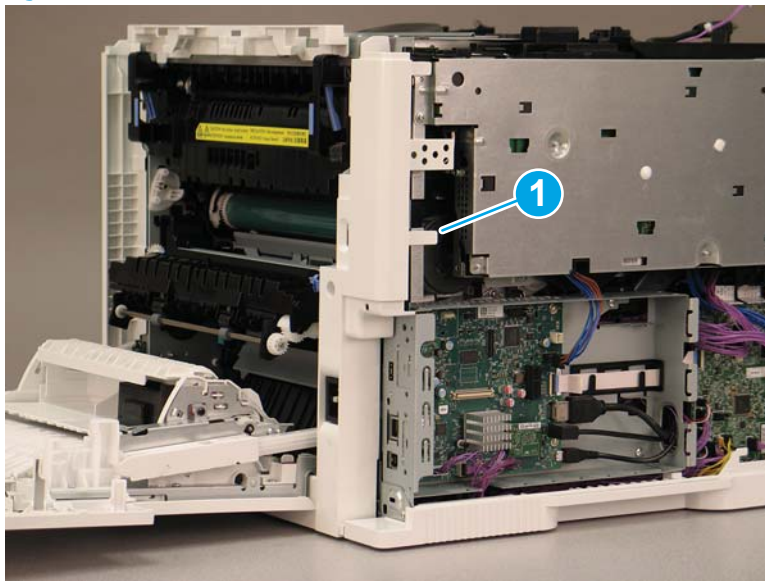
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

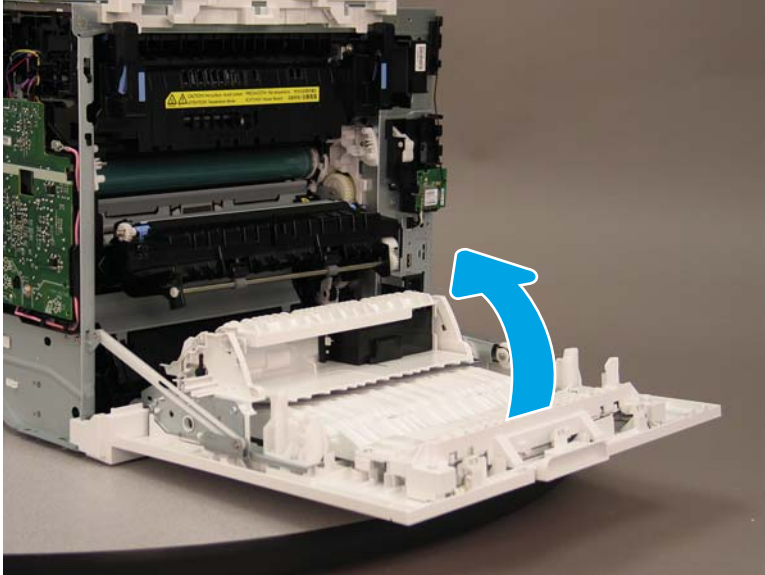
Figure 1-2150 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 3: Remove the rear lower cover

1. Close the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2151 Close the rear door assembly



2. Slide the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2152 Slide the rear lower cover



3. Remove the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2153 Remove the rear lower cover




Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover assembly part number	
RM2-6765-000CN	Top cover assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6750-000CN	Top cover assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

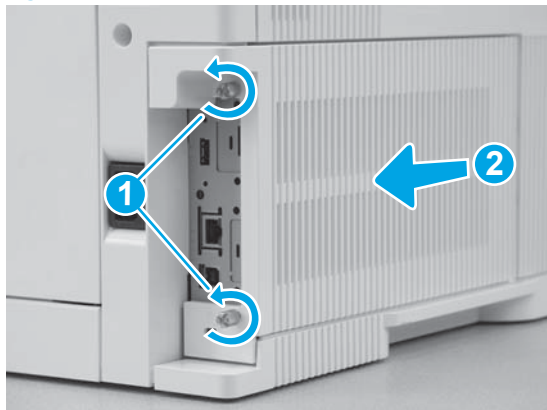
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2154 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2155 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



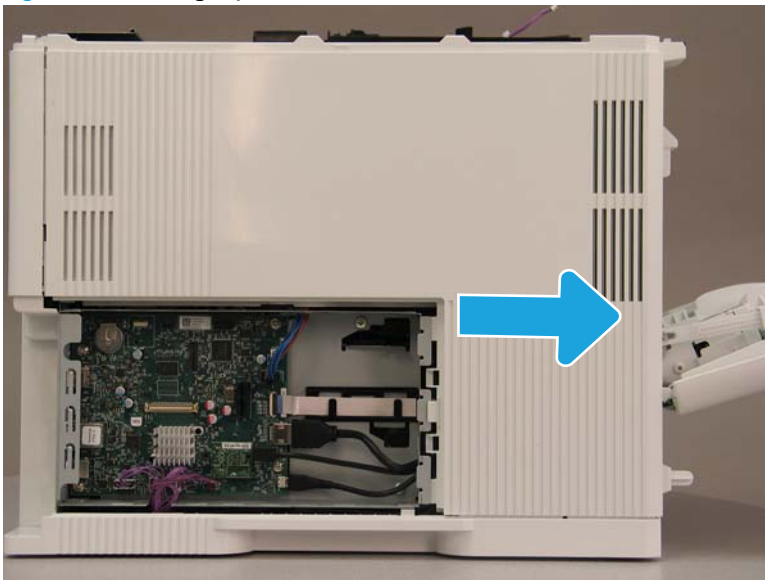
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2156 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2157 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


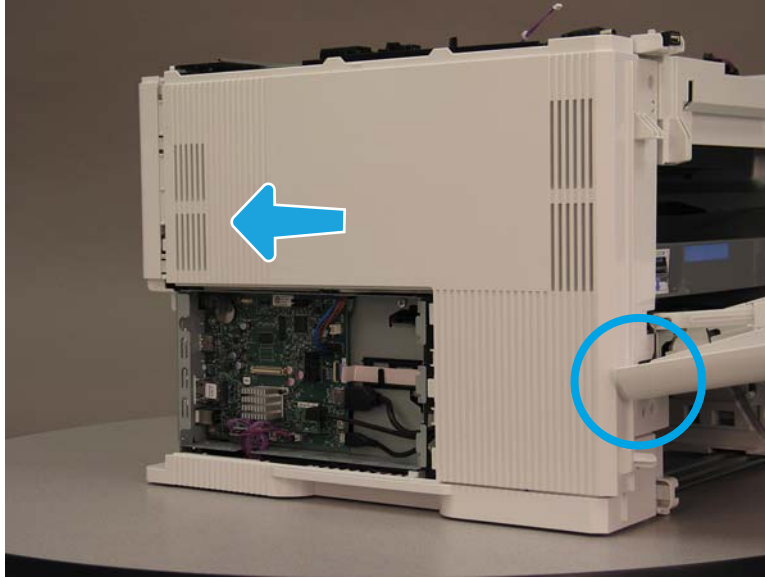
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2158 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2159 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2160 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2161 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

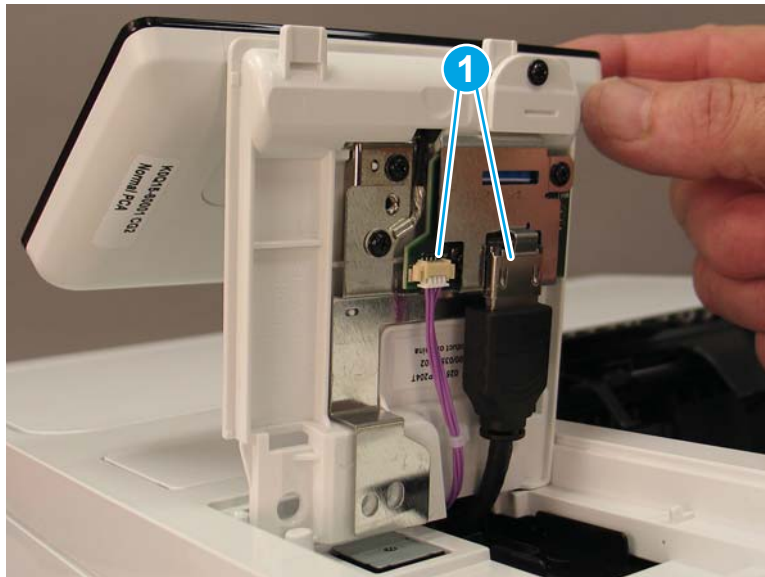
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2162 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2163 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

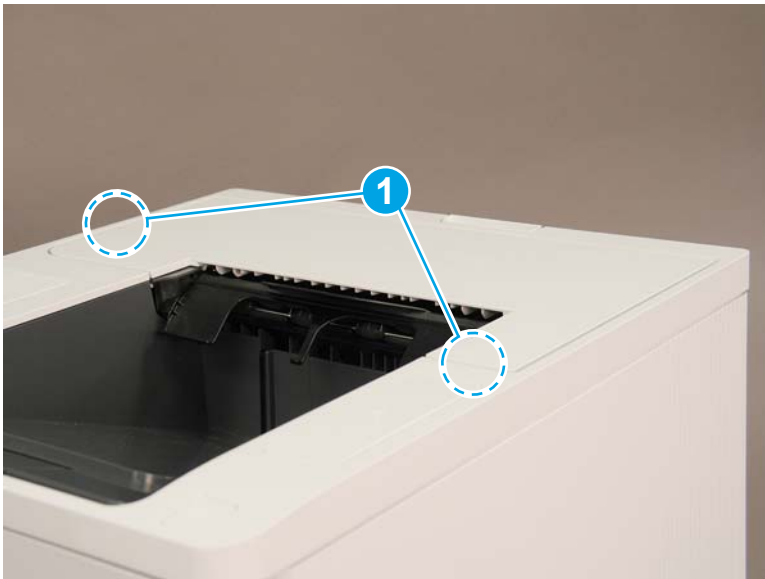
Figure 1-2164 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

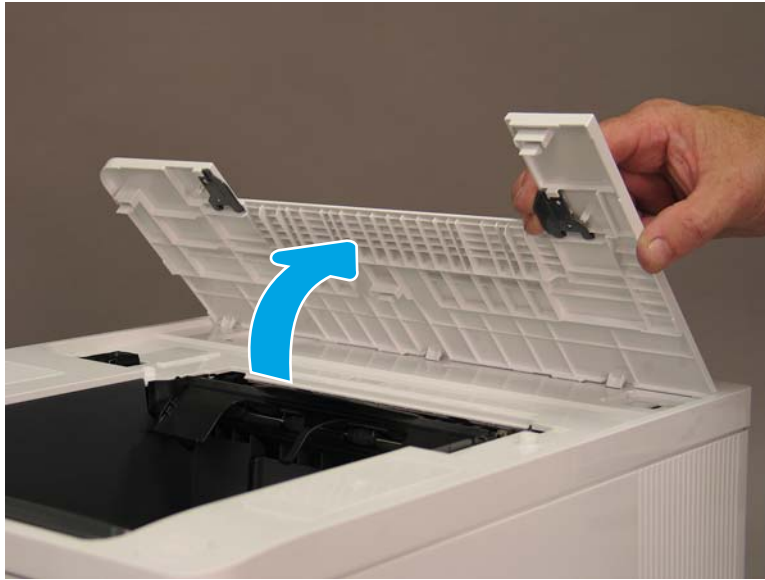
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2165 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2166 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


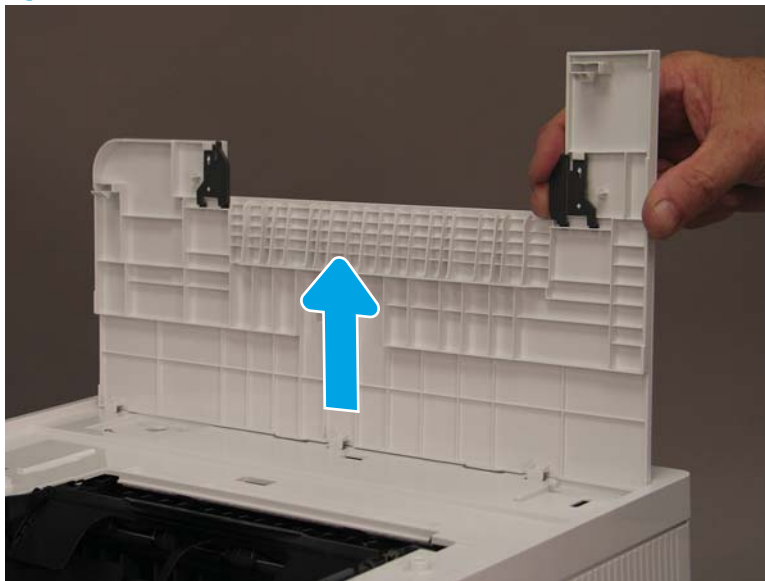
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

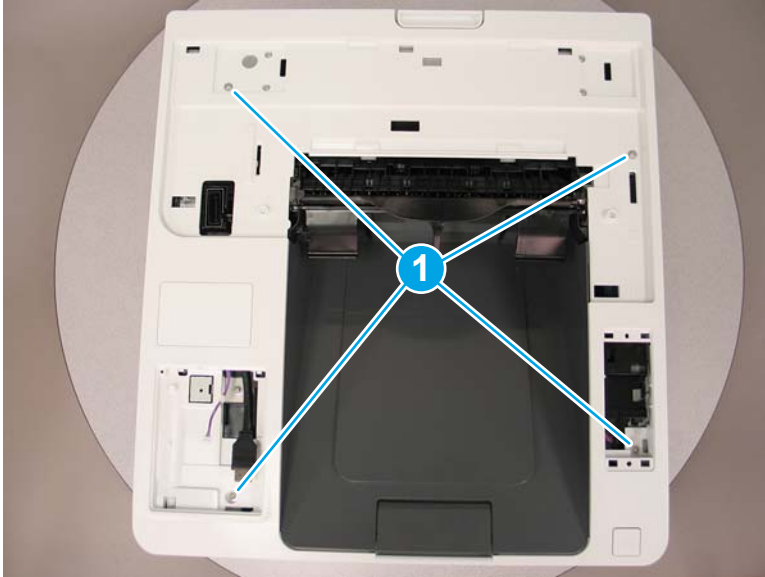
Figure 1-2167 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2168 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

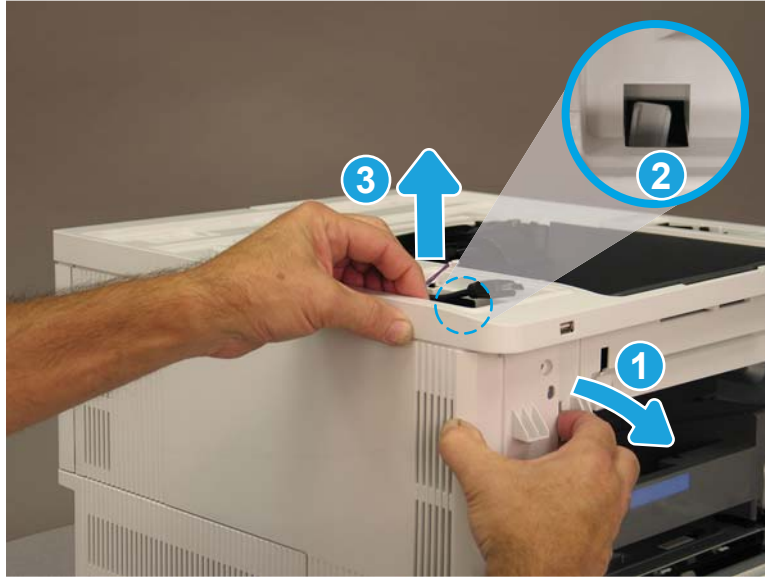
Figure 1-2169 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

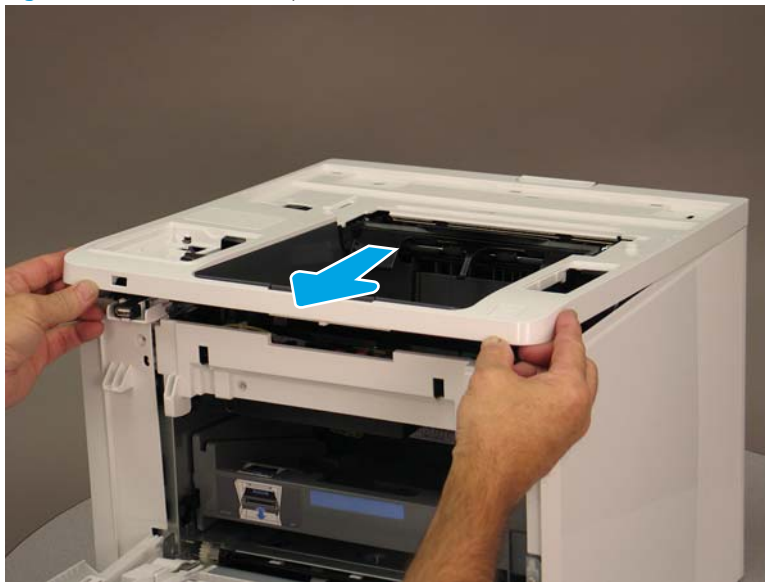
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2170 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2171 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2172 Lift and remove the top cover




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the face-down tray assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Face-down tray assembly part number	
RM2-6761-000CN	Face-down tray assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

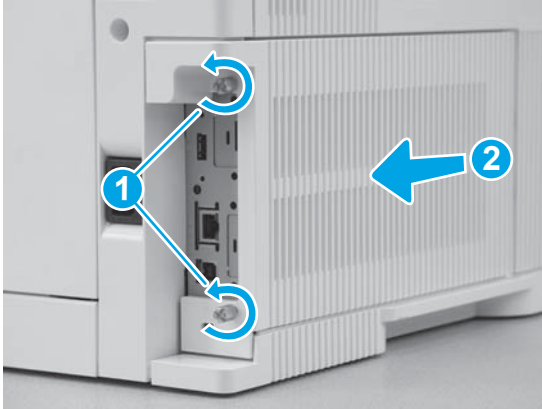
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

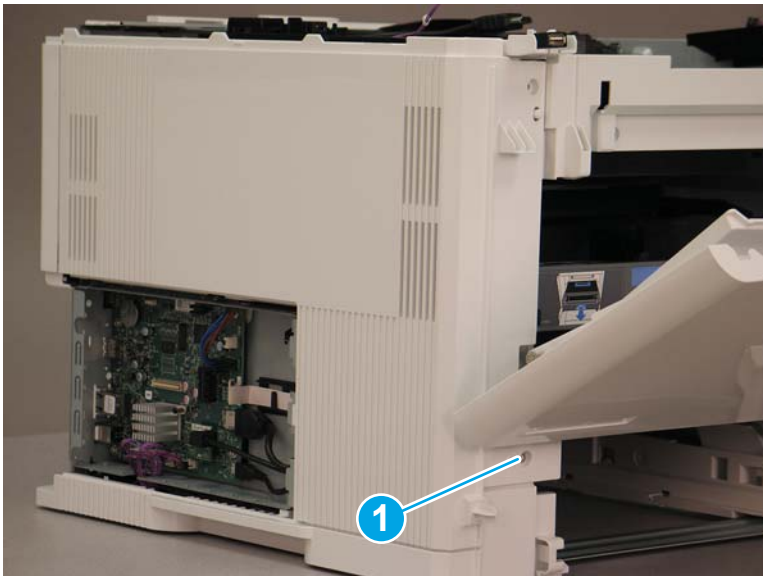
Figure 1-2173 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2174 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



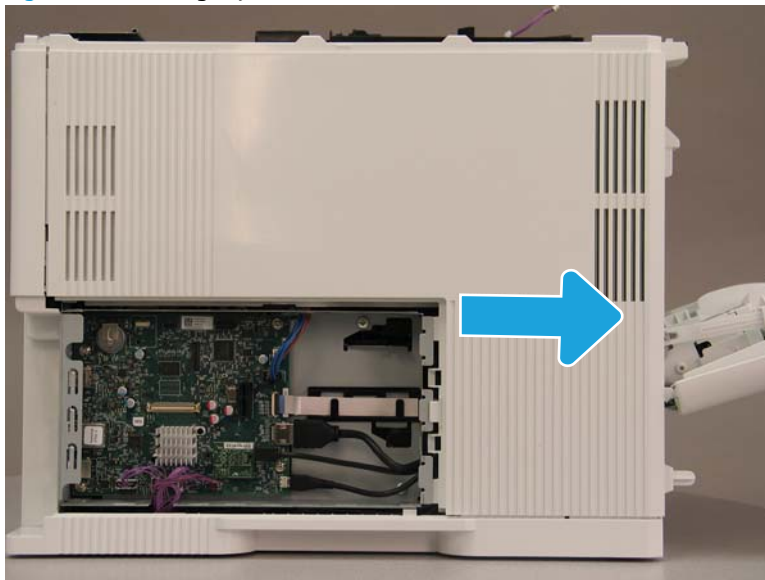
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2175 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2176 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

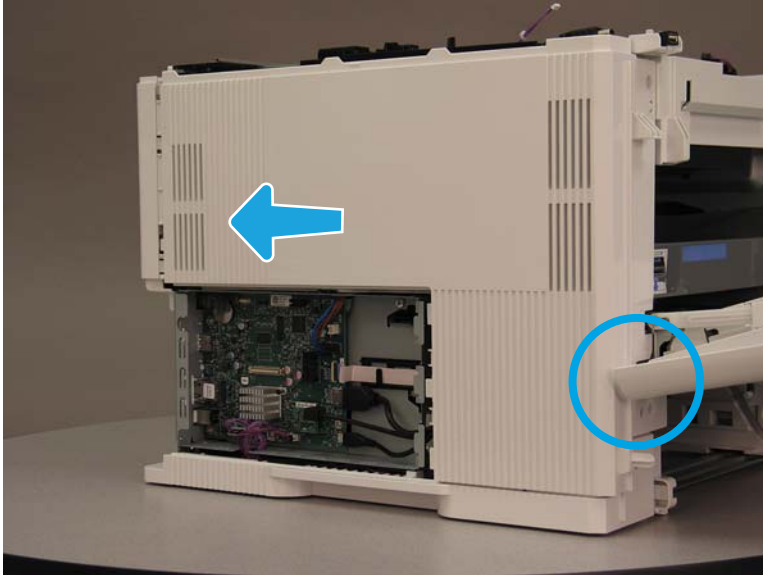


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2177 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2178 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2179 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2180 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

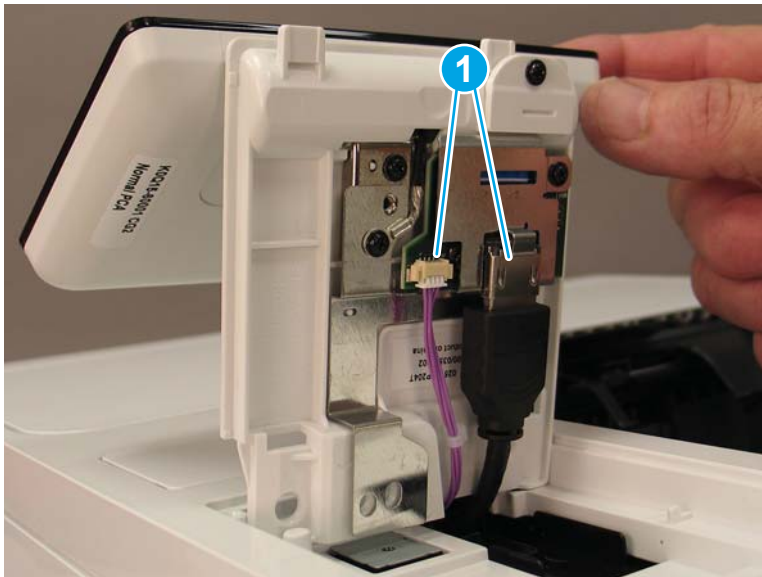
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2181 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2182 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

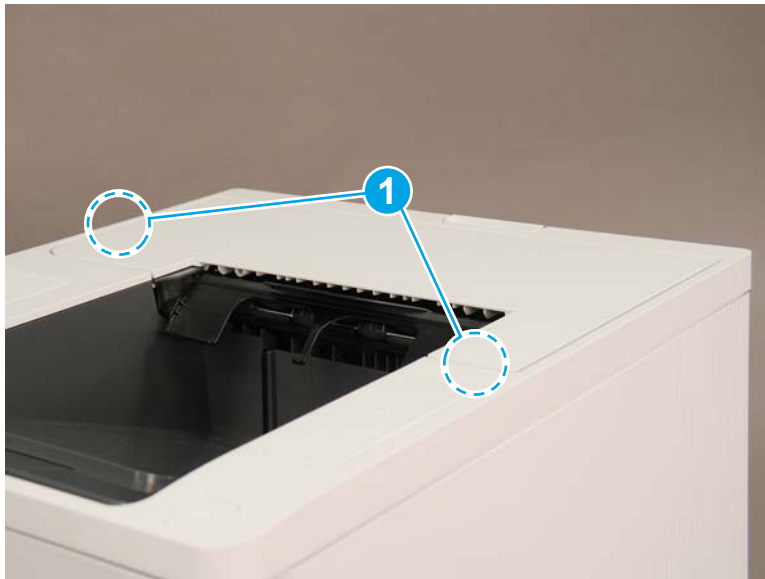
Figure 1-2183 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

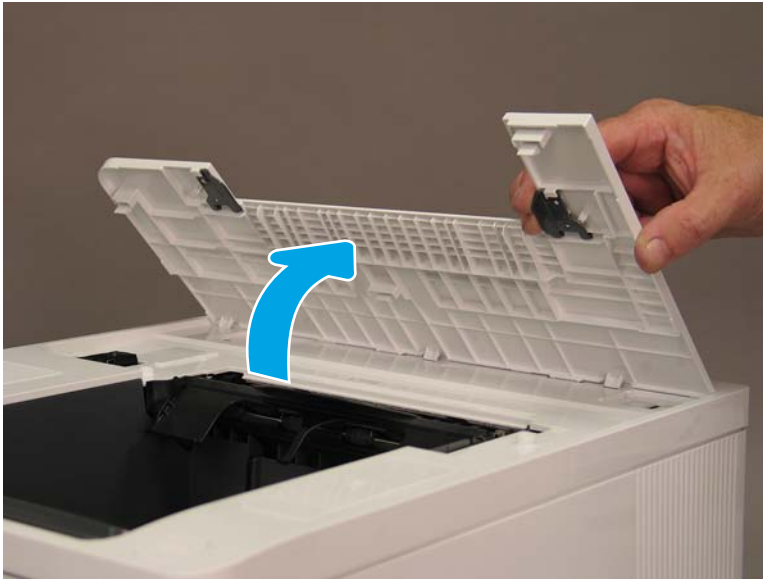
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2184 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2185 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


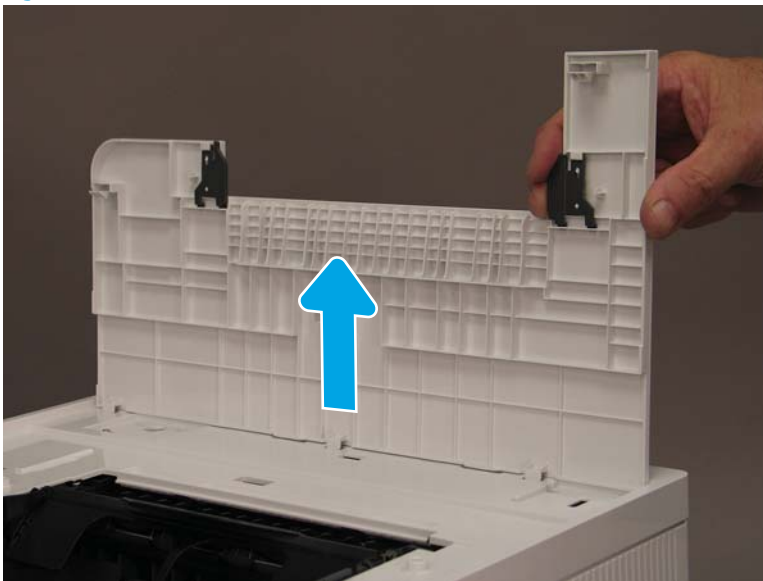
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

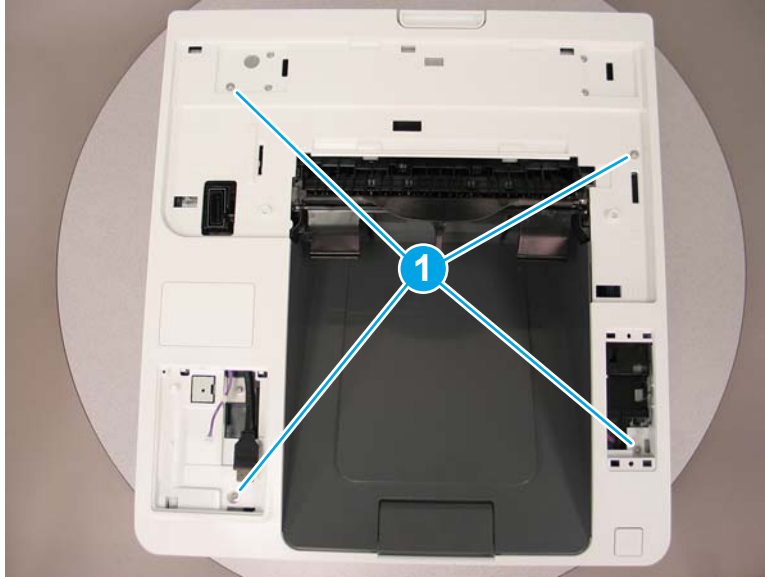
Figure 1-2186 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

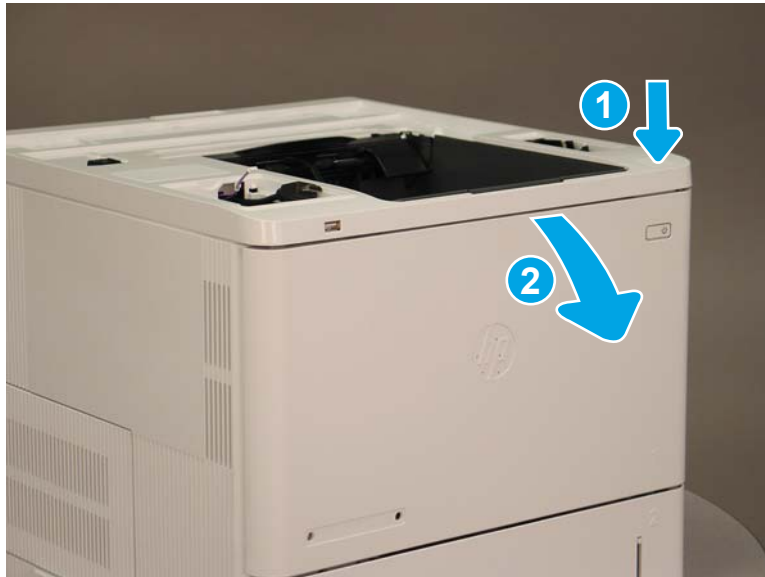
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2187 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

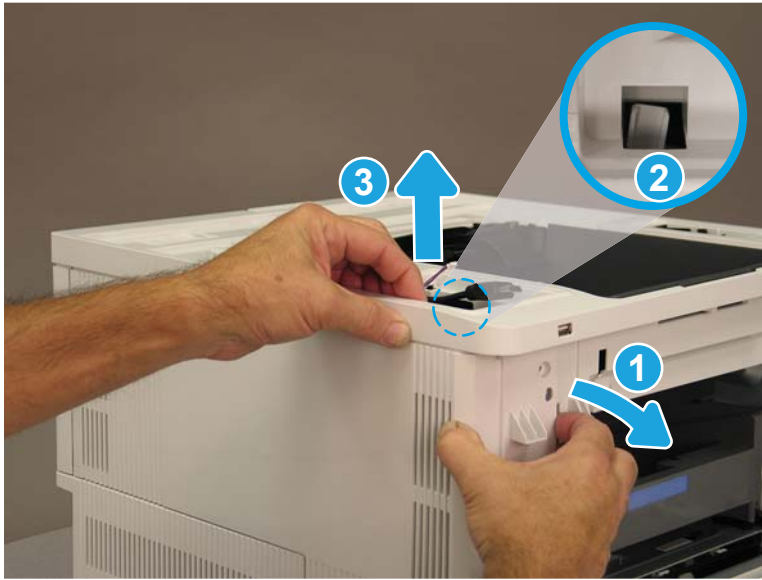
Figure 1-2188 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

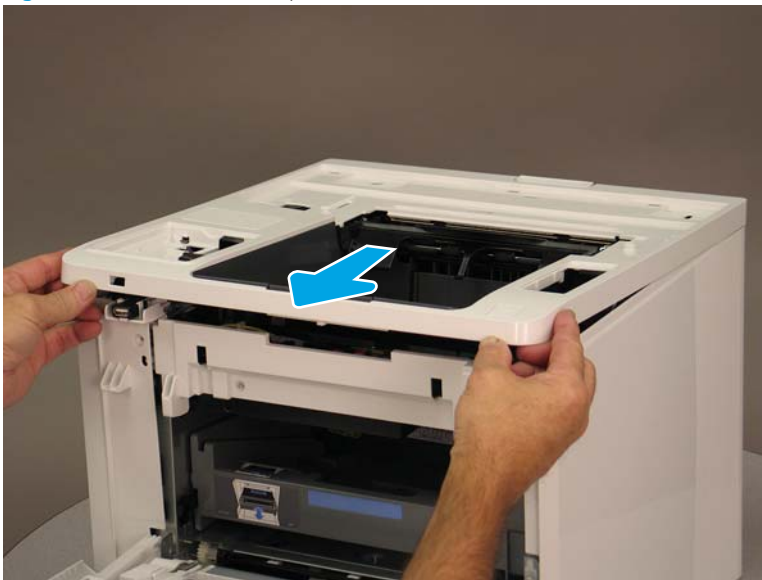
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2189 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2190 Slide the top cover



- Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2191 Lift and remove the top cover

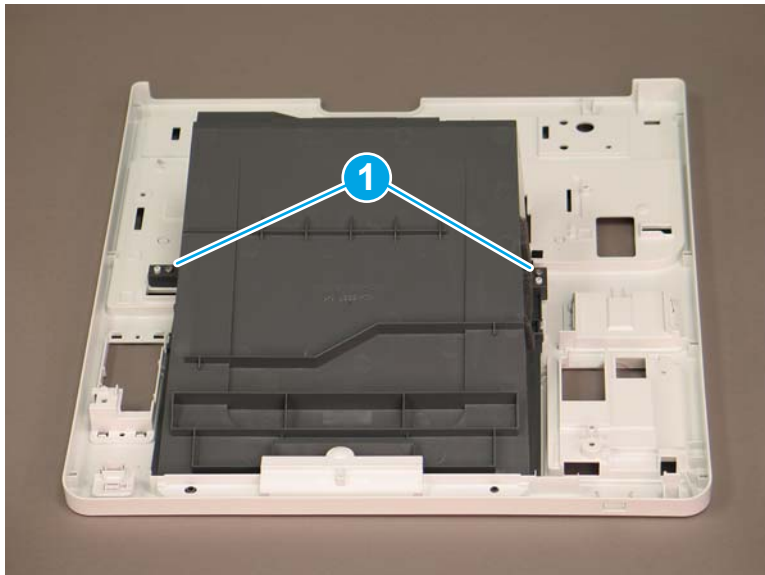


Step 6: Remove the output bin

- On the bottom side of the top cover, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the face-down tray.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2192 Remove two screws and the face-down tray




Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Registration assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna](#)

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the laser scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Laser scanner assembly part number	
------------------------------------	--

RM2-0906-000CN

Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

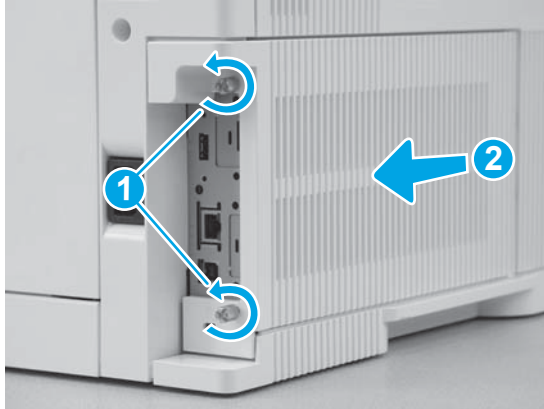
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

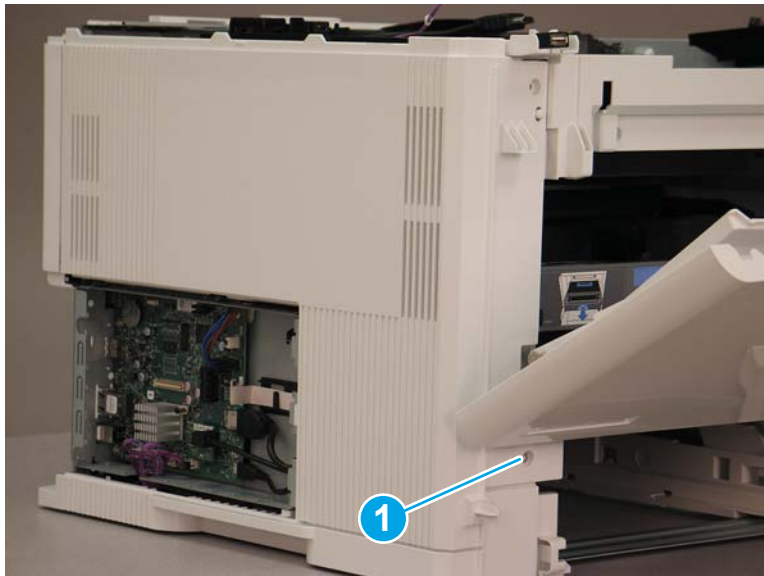
Figure 1-2193 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2194 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



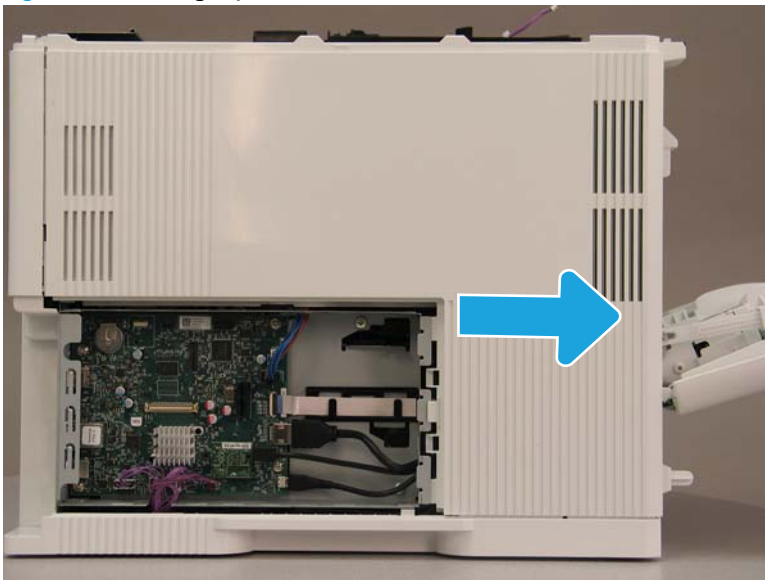
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2195 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2196 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

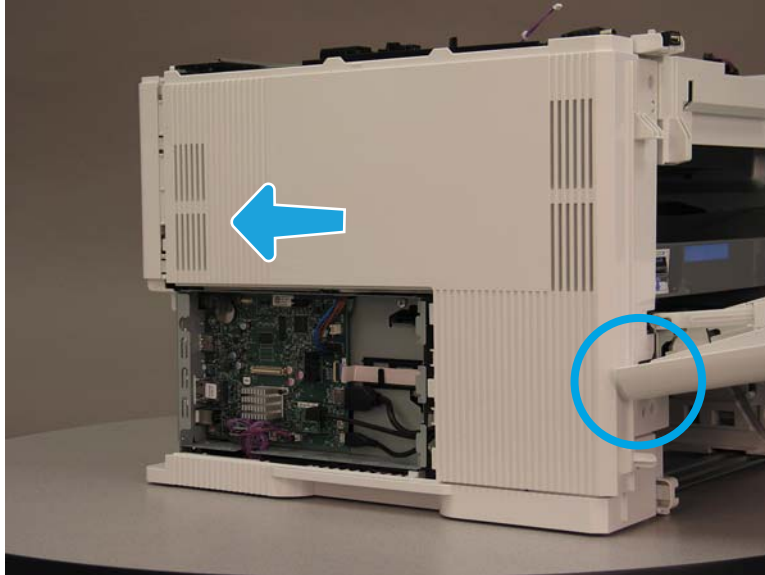


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

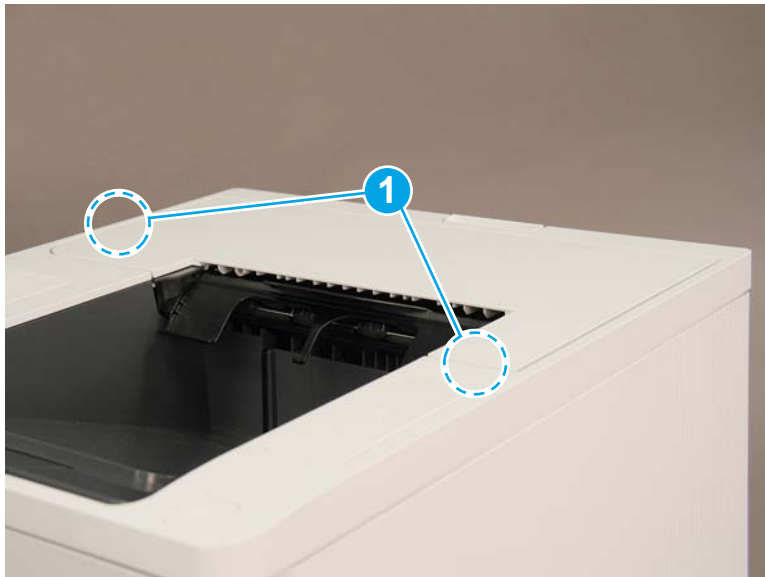
Figure 1-2197 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

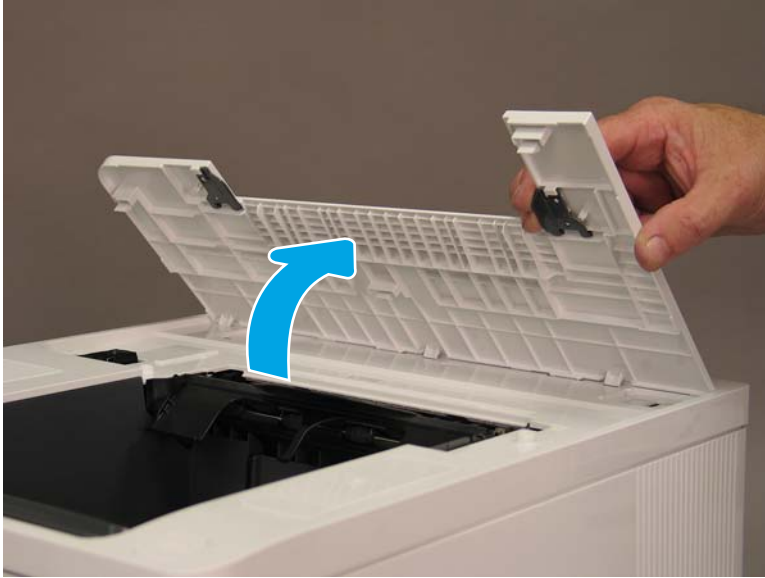
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2198 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2199 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


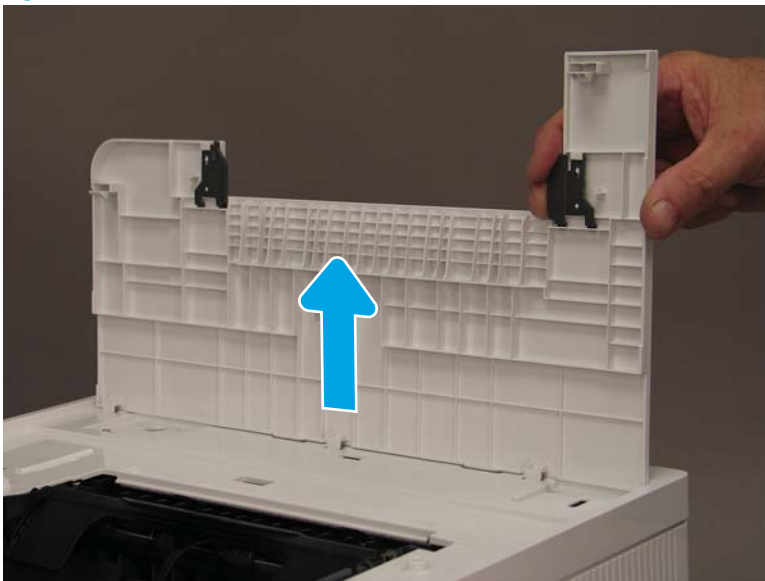
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2200 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2201 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2202 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2203 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

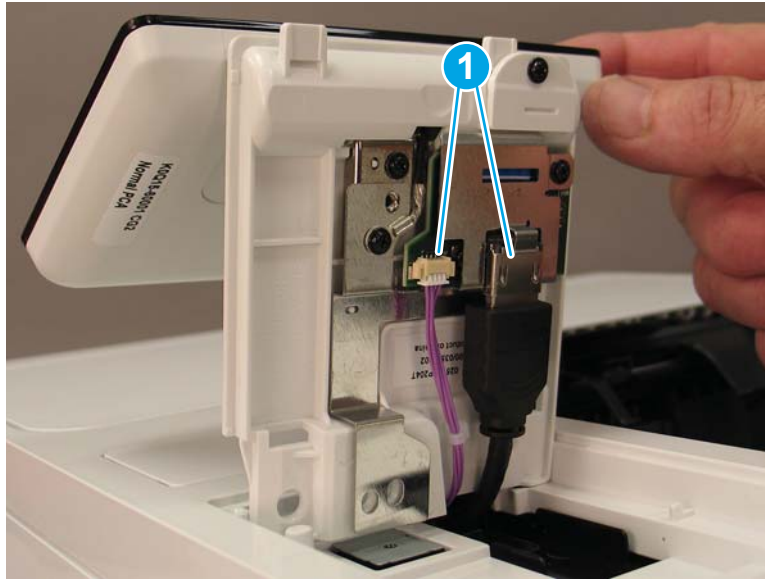
Figure 1-2204 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2205 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

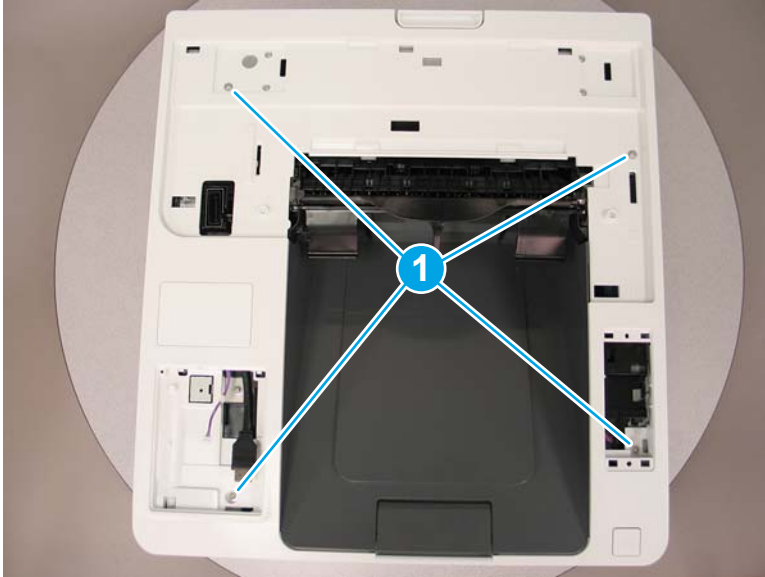
Figure 1-2206 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2207 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

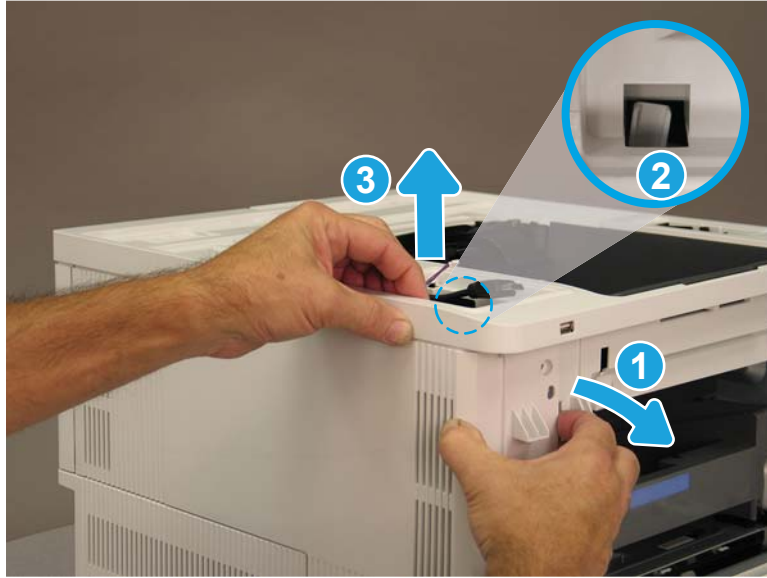
Figure 1-2208 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

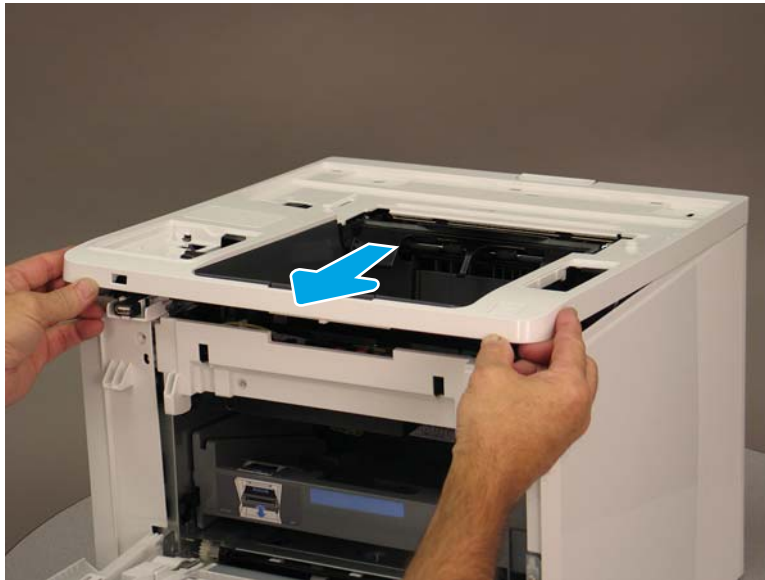
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2209 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2210 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

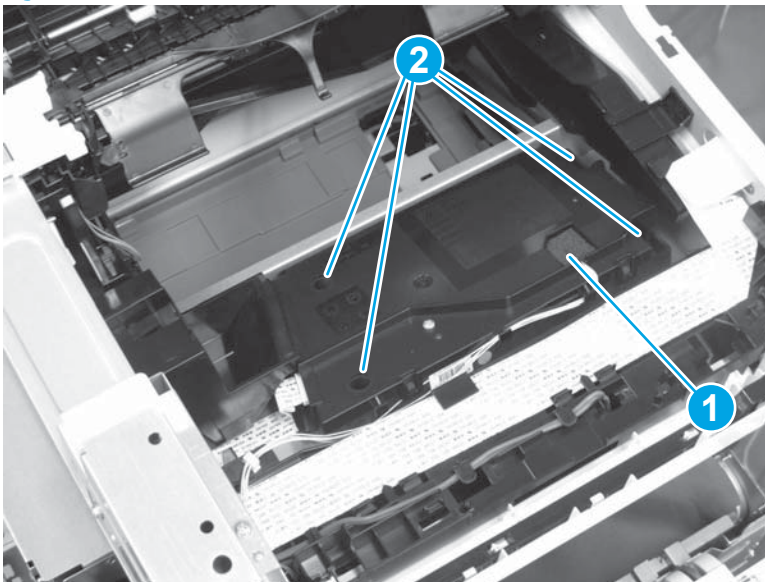
Figure 1-2211 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the laser scanner assembly

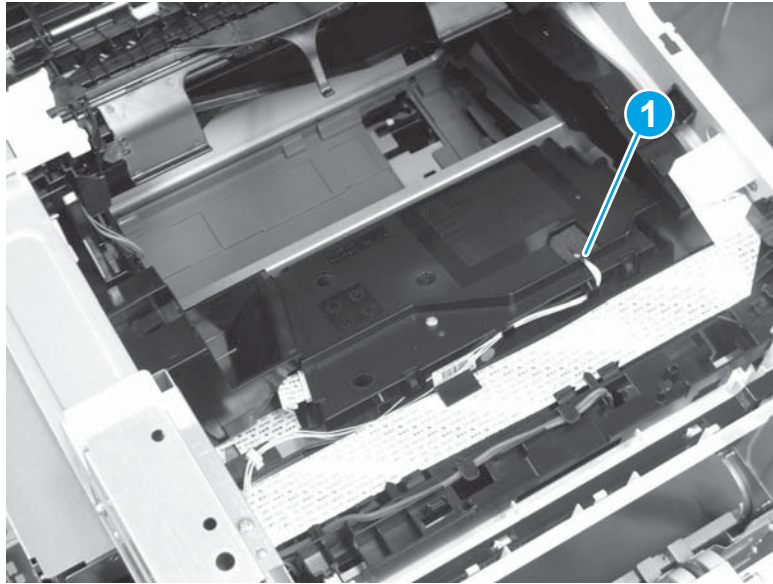
1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the square connector foam cover (callout 1).
 - b. Remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-2212 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2213 Disconnect one connector

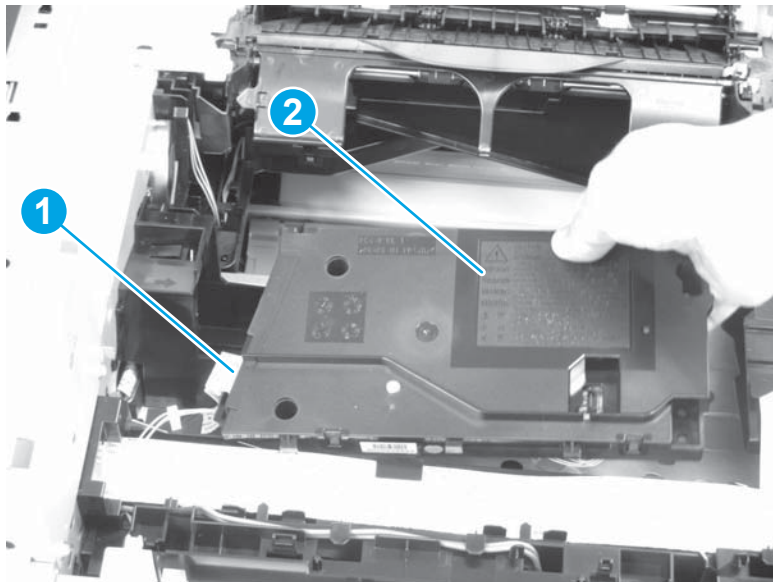


3. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

 **NOTE:** Do not forget to replace the connector cover when installing the laser scanner assembly.

Figure 1-2214 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly




Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Transfer assembly part number	
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer assembly (LCD duplex model)
RM2-1248-000CN	Transfer assembly (LCD simplex model)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

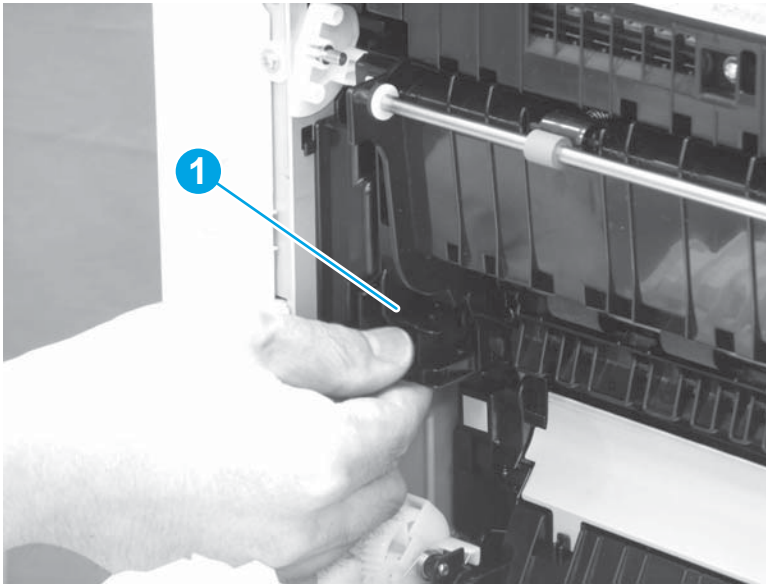
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

- a. Open the right door assembly.
- b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2215 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


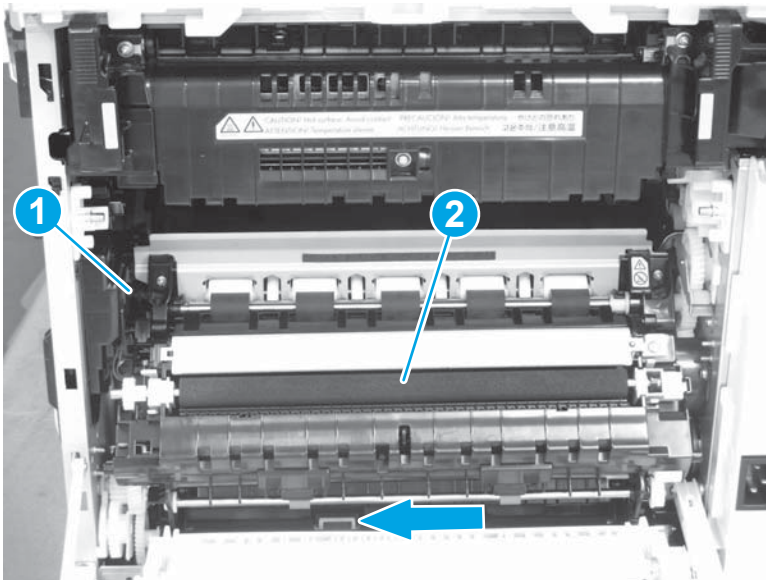
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2216 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Registration assembly part number

RM2-6774-000CN

Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

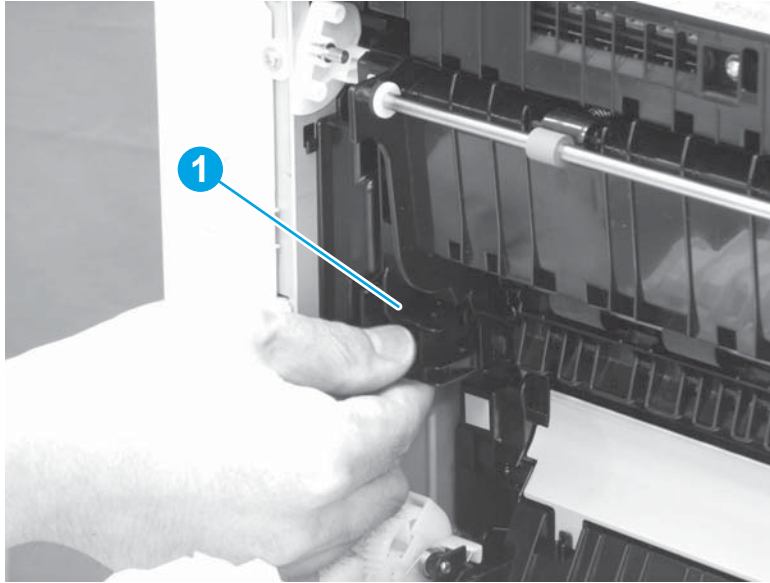
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

- a. Open the right door assembly.
- b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2217 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


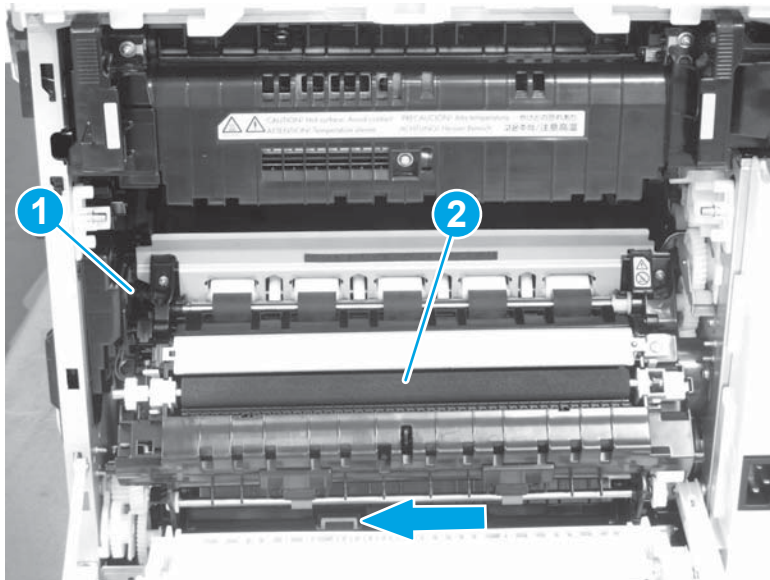
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2218 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:

- a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
- b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


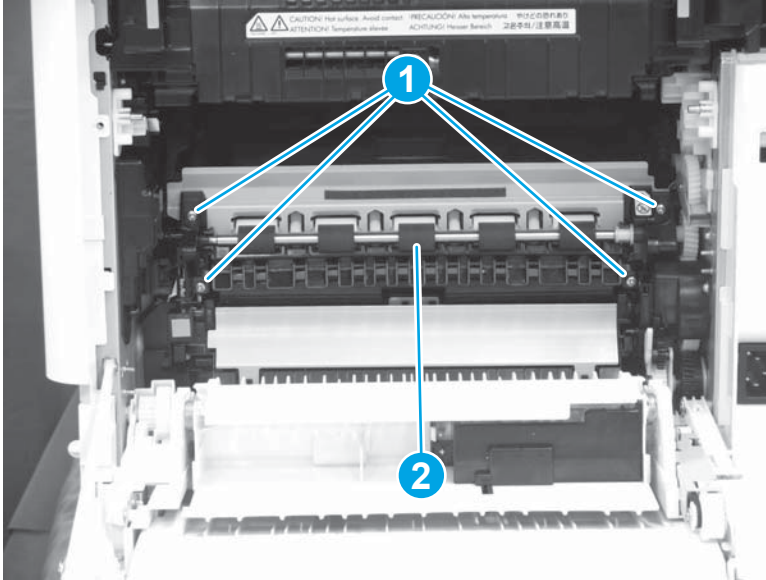
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2219 Remove four screws and the registration assembly




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the paper delivery assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper delivery assembly part number	
RM2-6790-000CN	Paper delivery assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper delivery assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

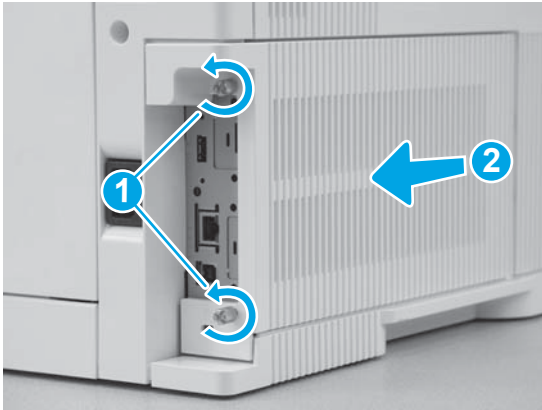
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2220 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2221 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



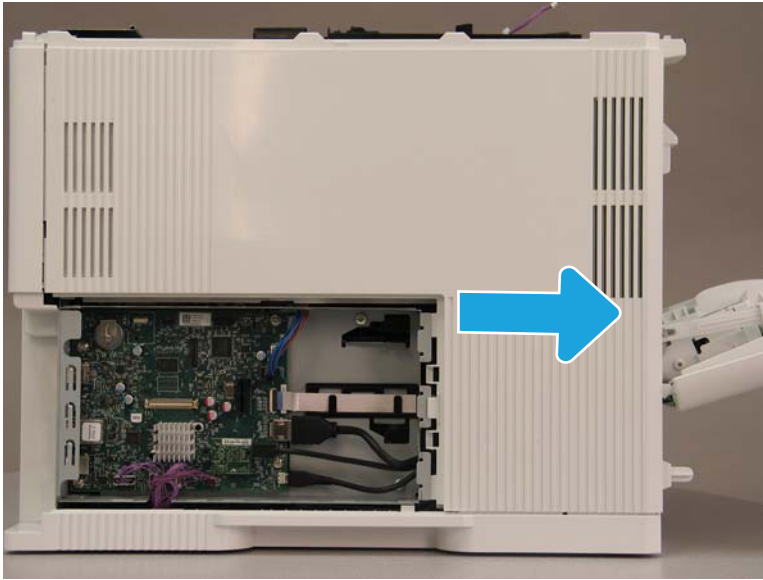
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2222 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2223 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

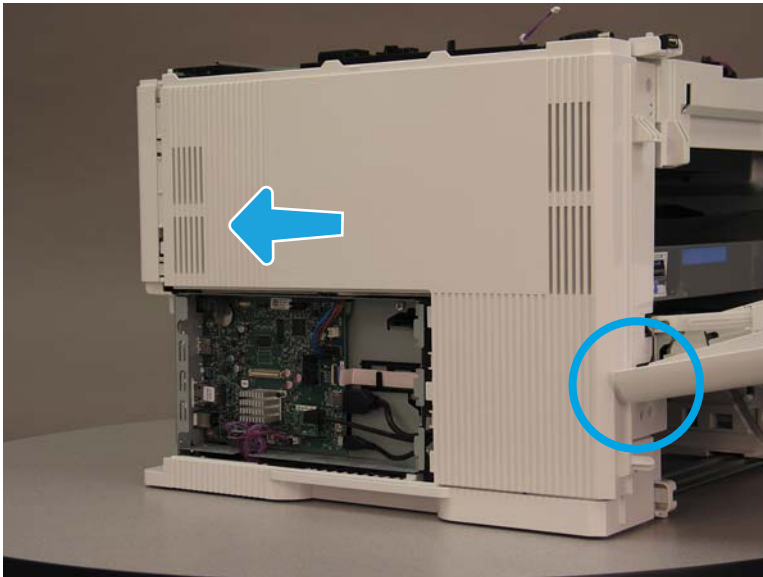


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2224 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


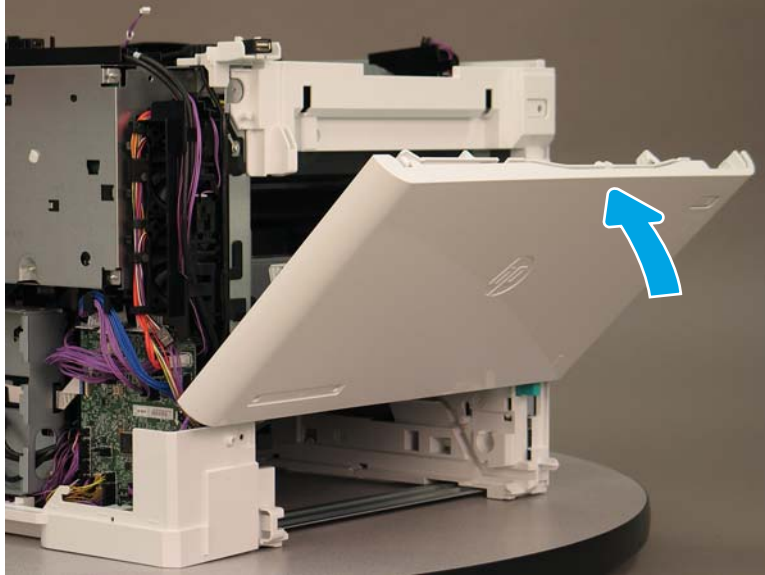
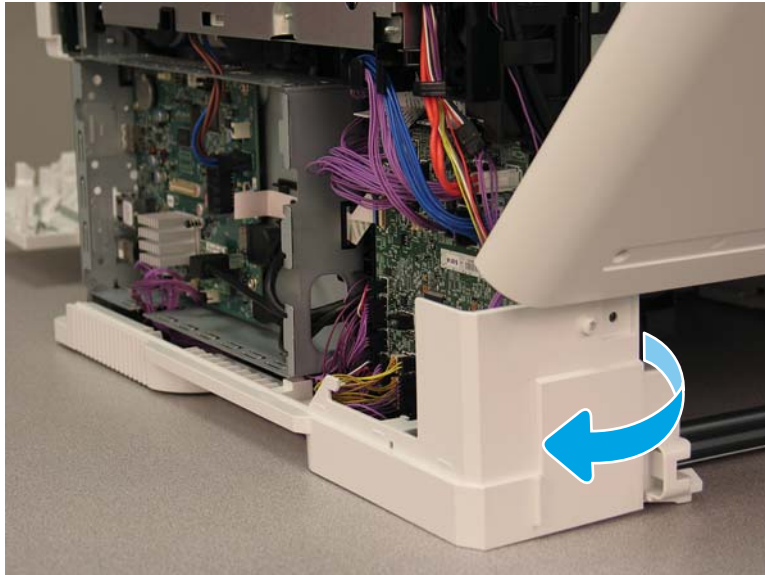
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2225 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2226 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


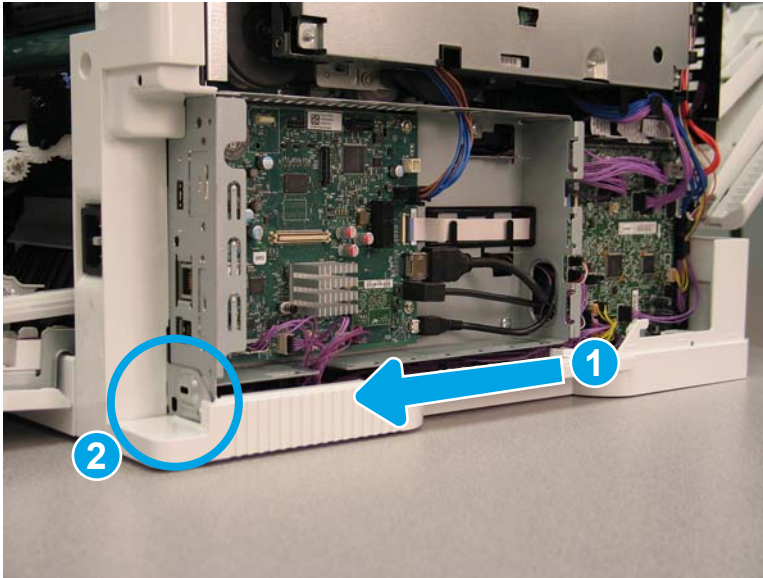
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

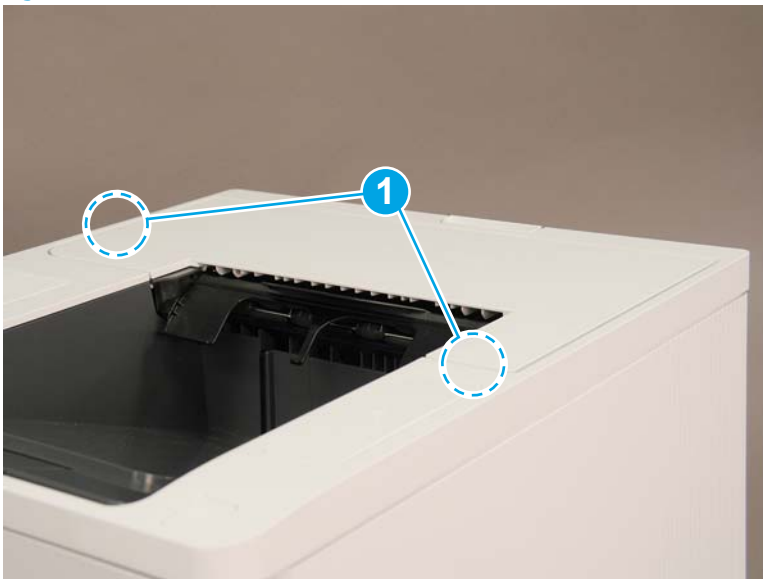
Figure 1-2227 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

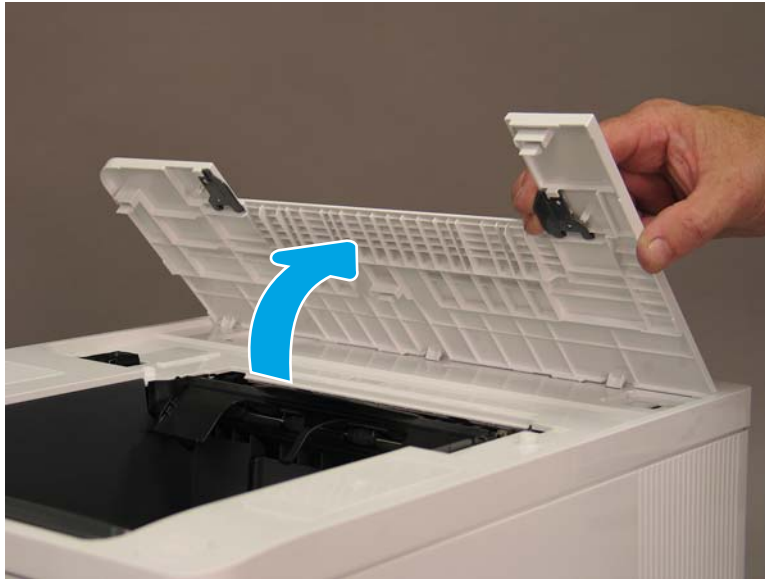
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2228 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2229 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


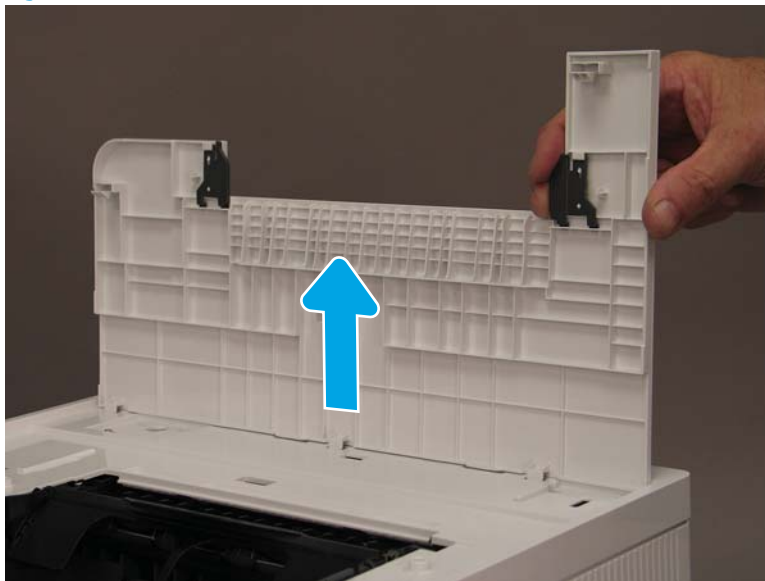
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2230 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2231 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2232 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2233 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

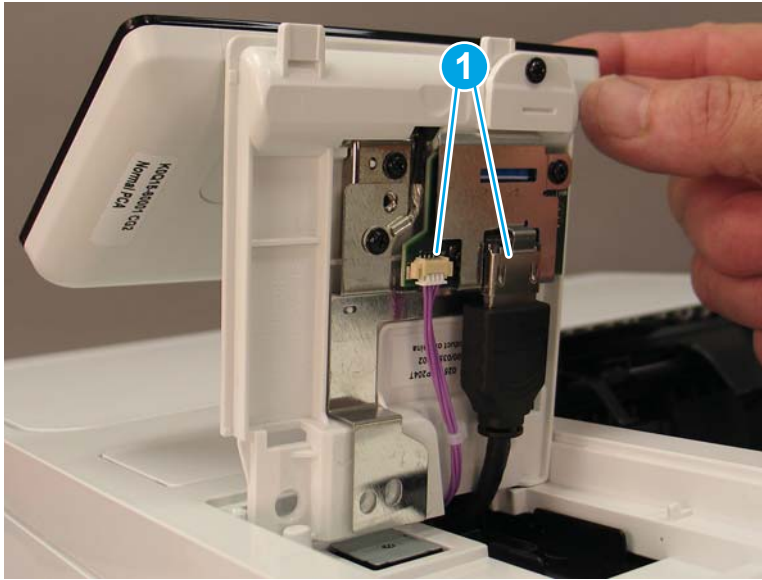
Figure 1-2234 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2235 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

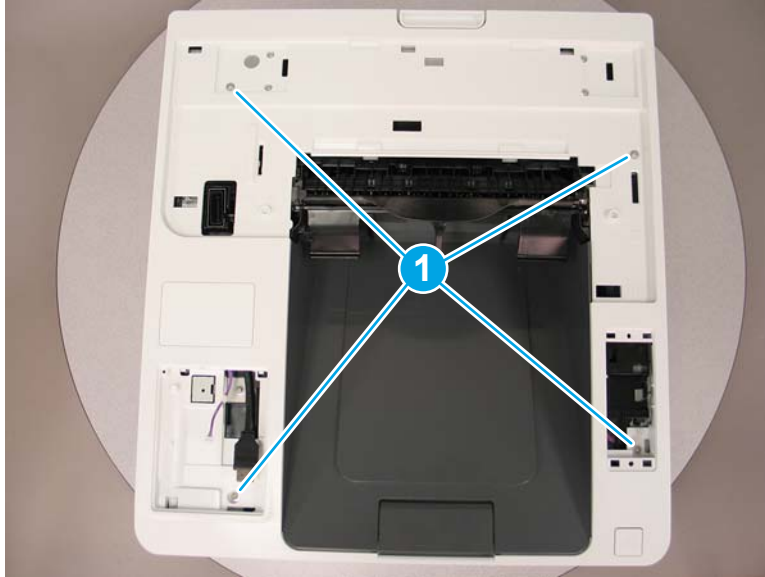
Figure 1-2236 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

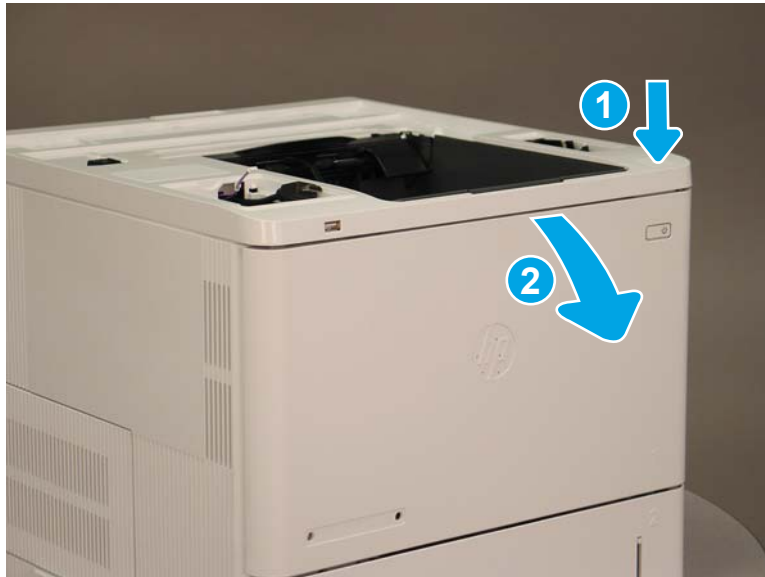
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2237 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

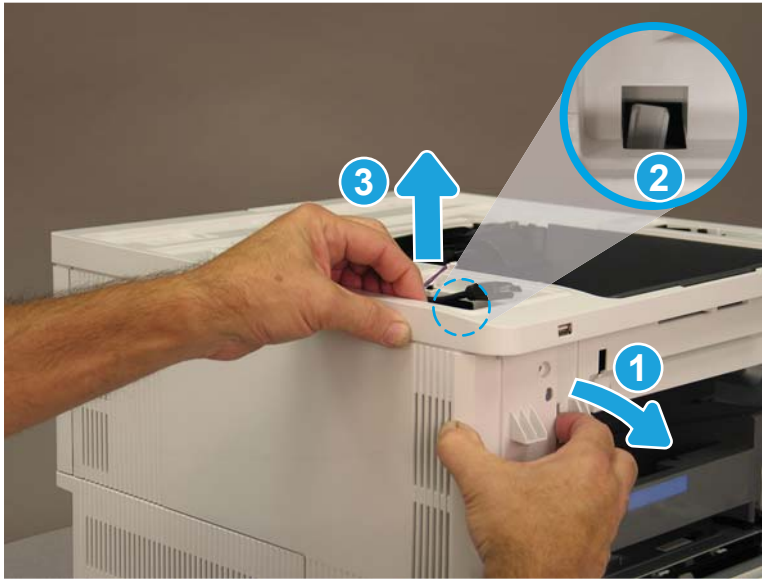
Figure 1-2238 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

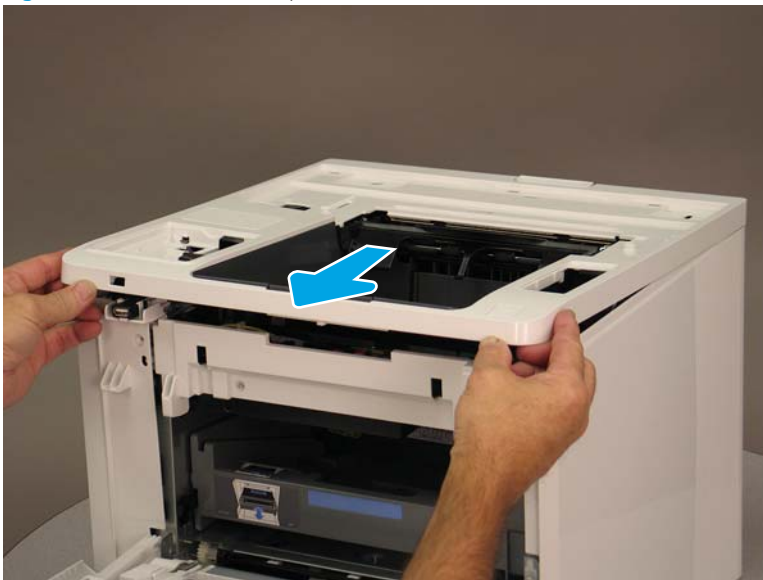
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2239 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2240 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


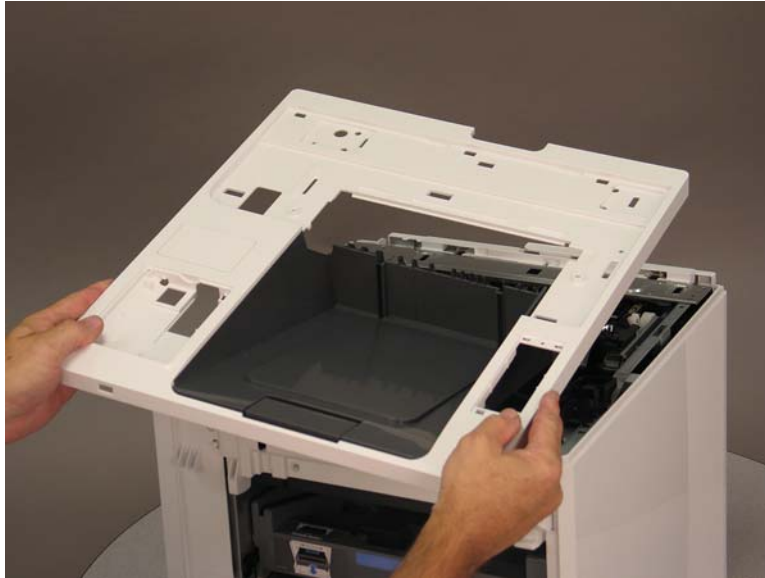
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

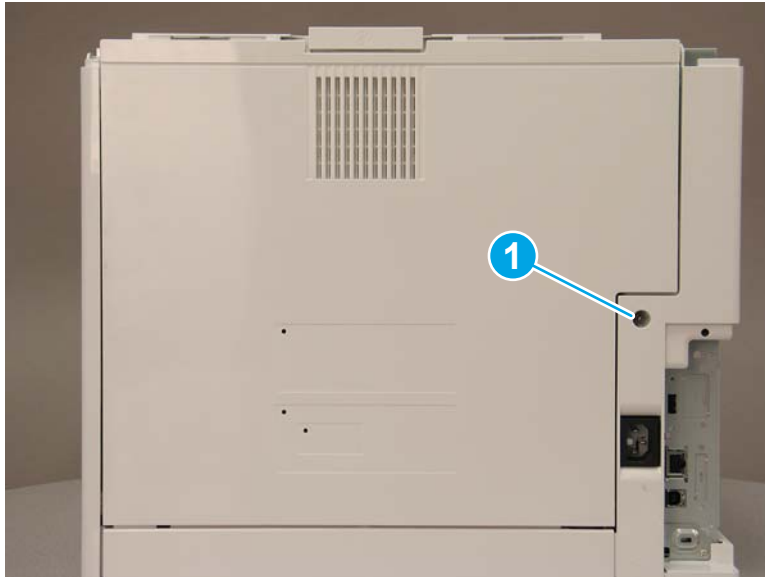
Figure 1-2241 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

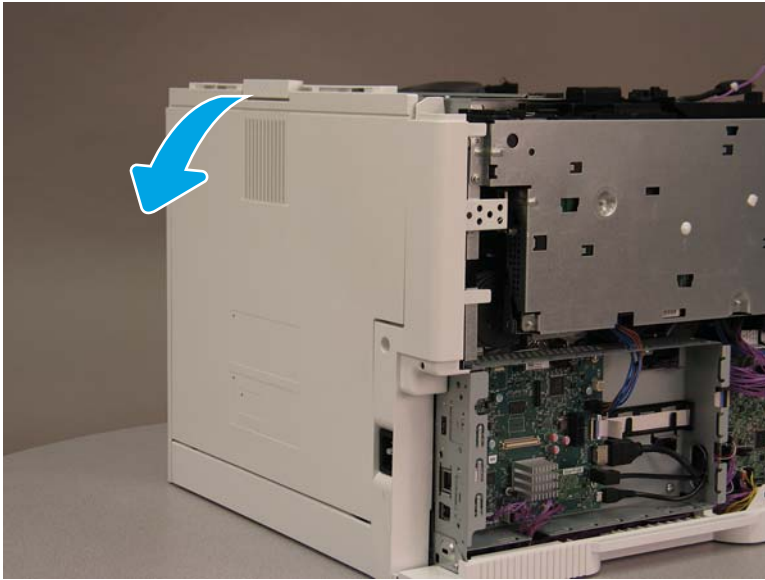
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2242 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2243 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


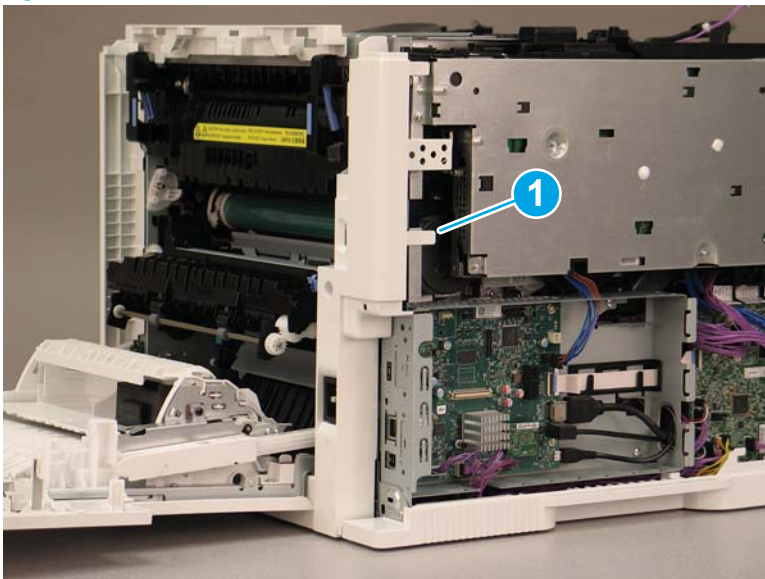
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

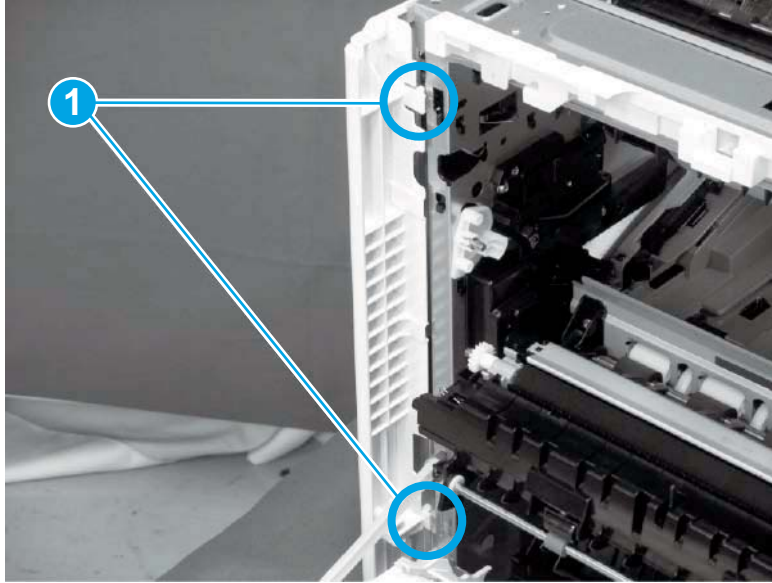
Figure 1-2244 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

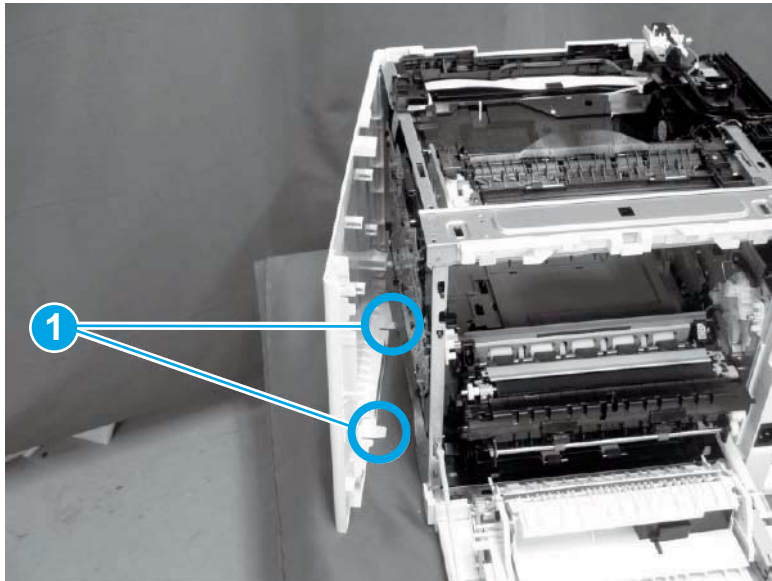
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2245 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2246 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


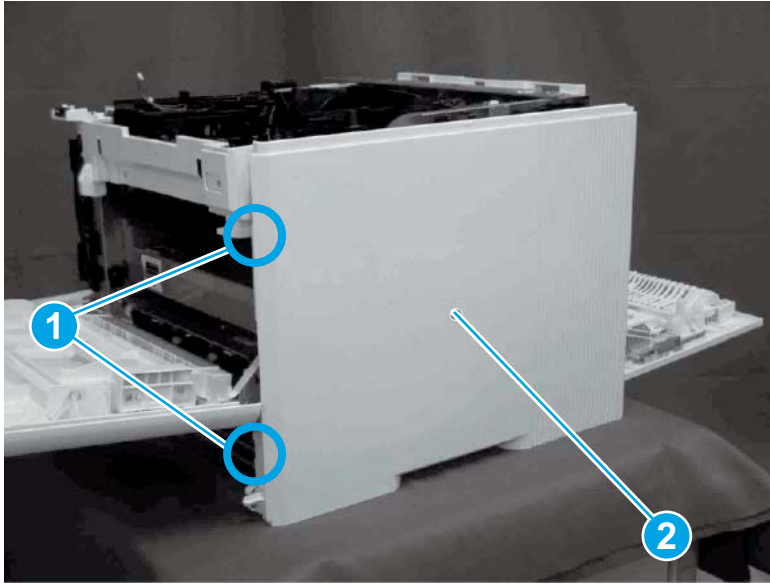

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2247 Release two tabs and remove the right cover

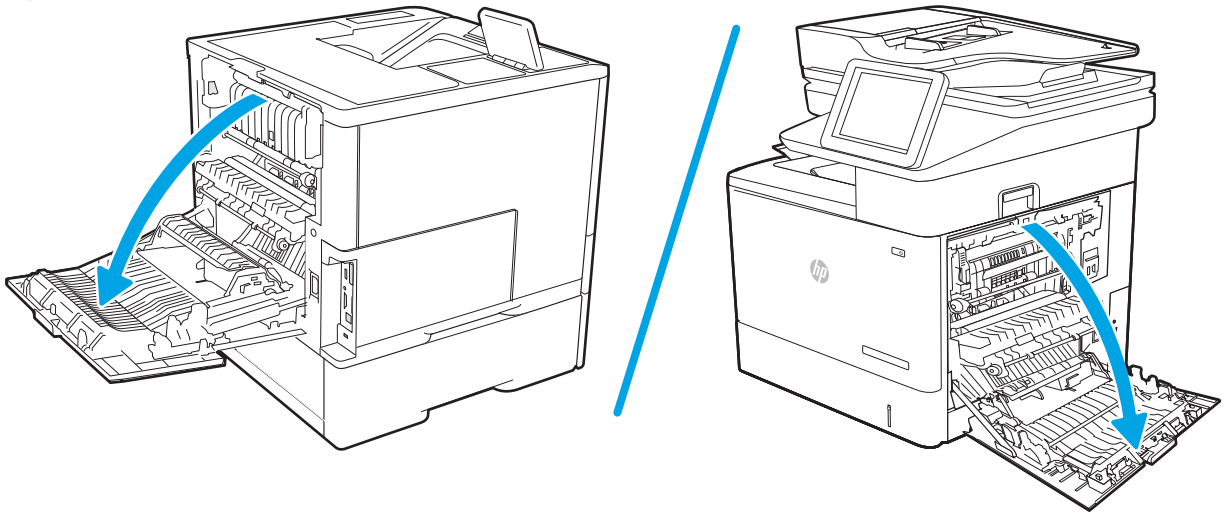


Step 9: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b.  M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2248 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


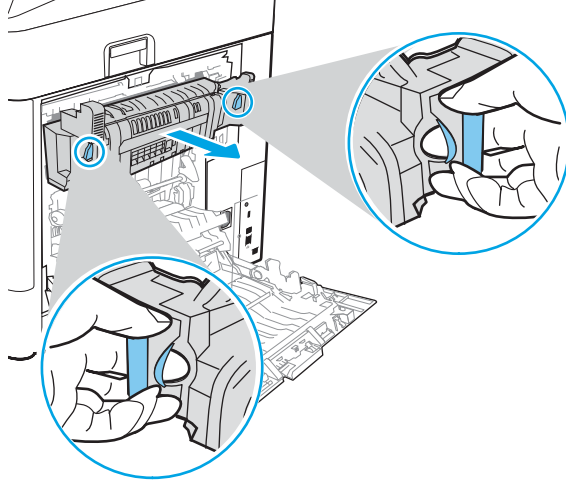
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

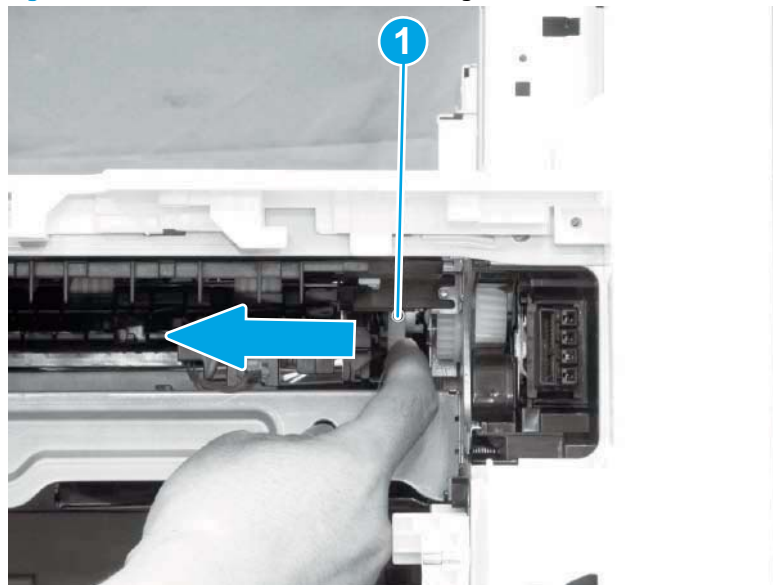
Figure 1-2249 Remove the fuser



Step 10: Remove the paper delivery assembly

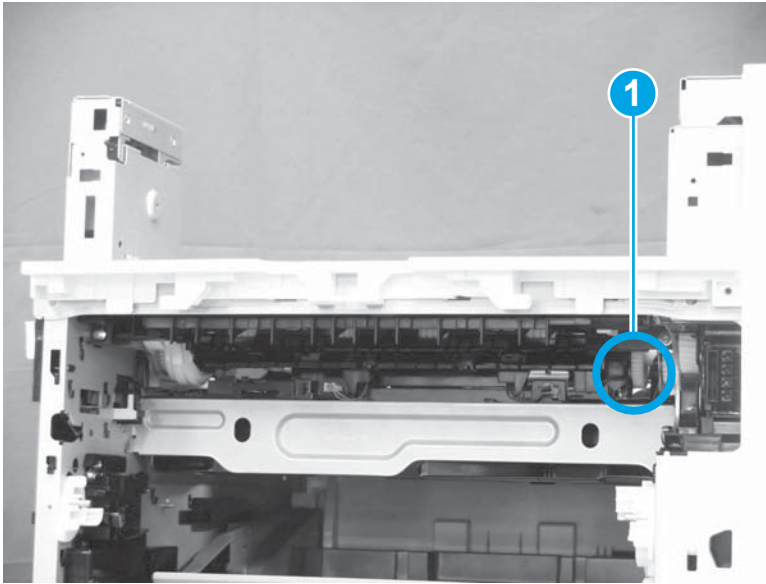
1. Press down the gear (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and rotate it.

Figure 1-2250 Press down and rotate the gear



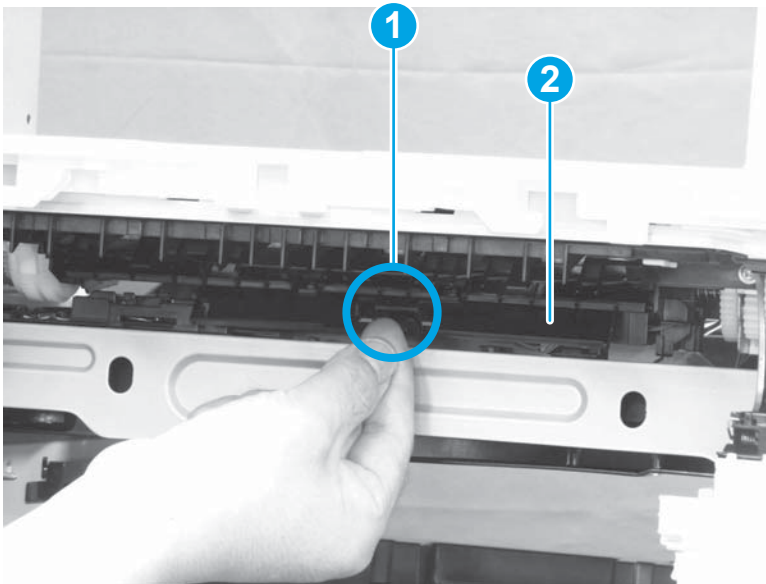
2. The gear (callout 1) is in a fixed position.

Figure 1-2251 The gear is in a fixed position



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2252 Release one tab and remove the cover



4. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

- c. Remove one M3 screw (callout 3).
- d. Pull out the delivery assembly (callout 4).


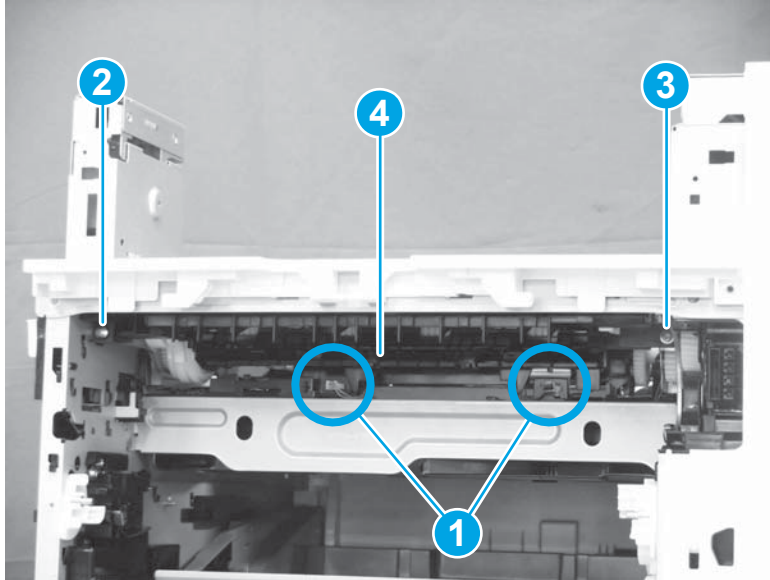
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2253 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly




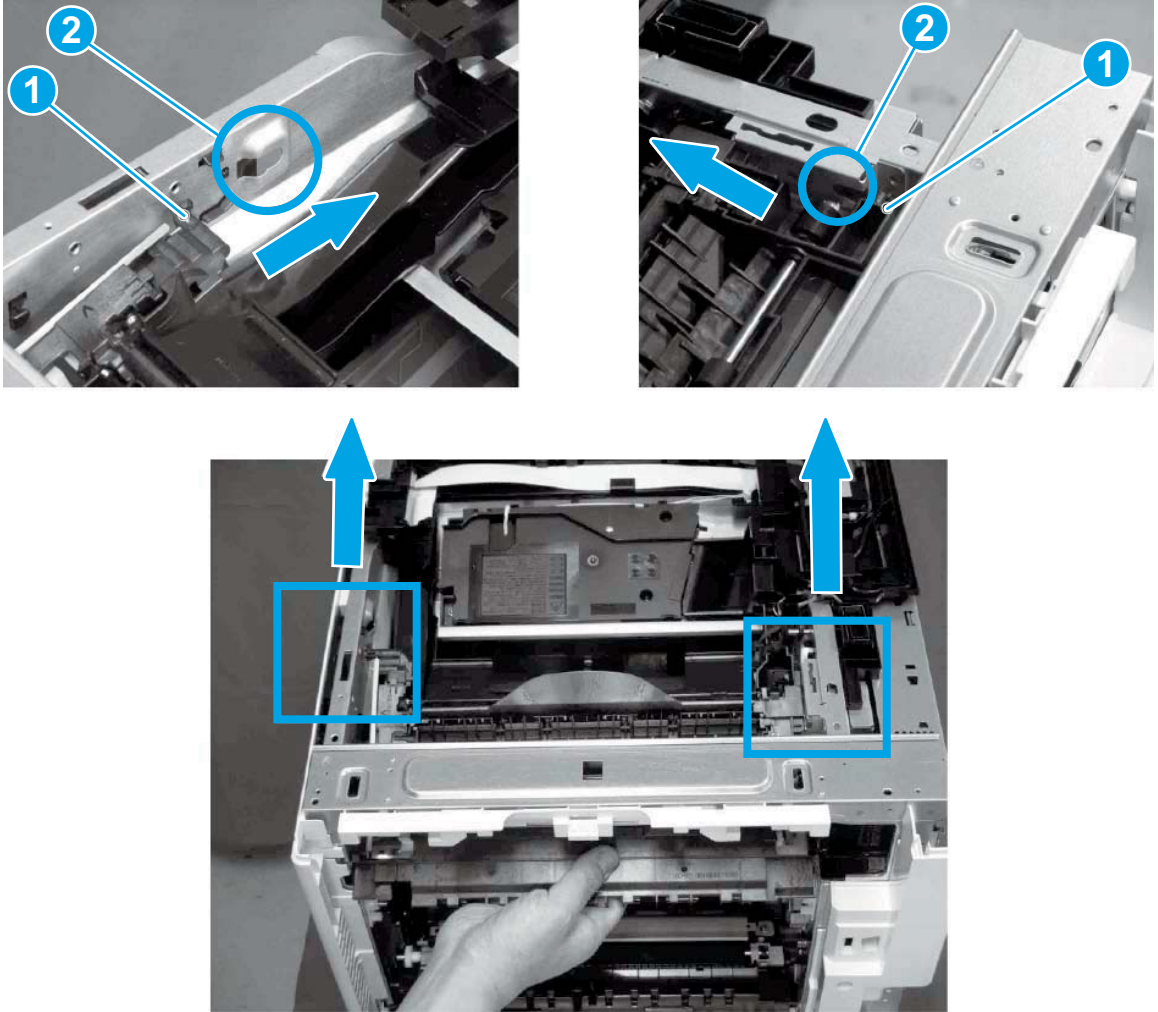
 **NOTE:** When installing the delivery assembly, make sure to check that the bosses (callout 1) on the right and left sides are correctly engaged with the groove (callout 2) of the side plate.

Figure 1-2254 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged




Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply \(LVPS\) assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers

RM2-6797-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110-127V)
RM2-6798-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220-240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

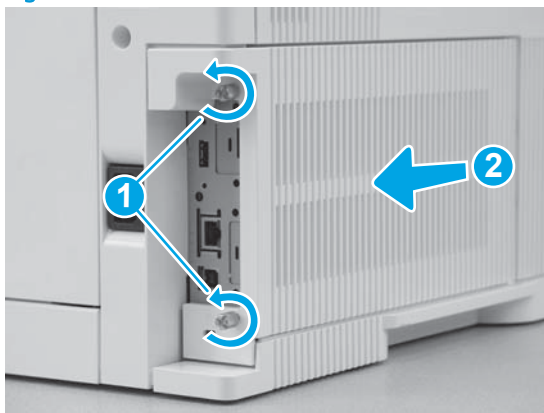
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2255 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2256 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2257 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2258 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

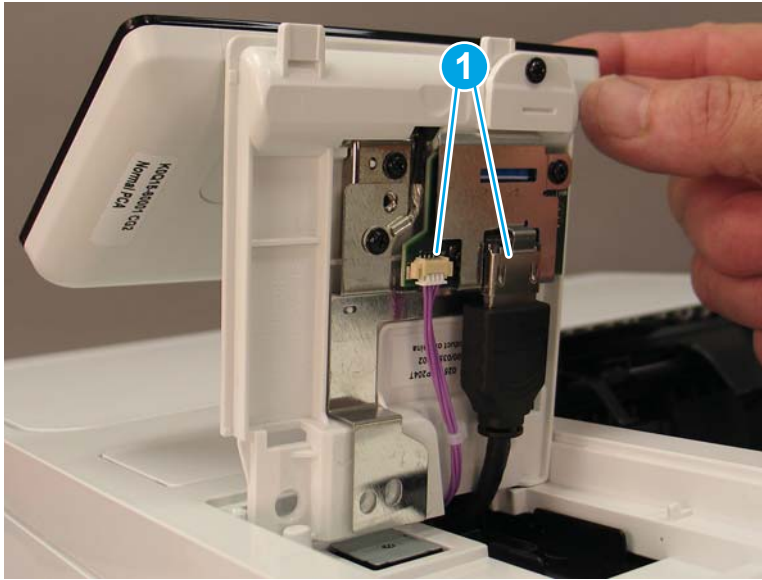
Figure 1-2259 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2260 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

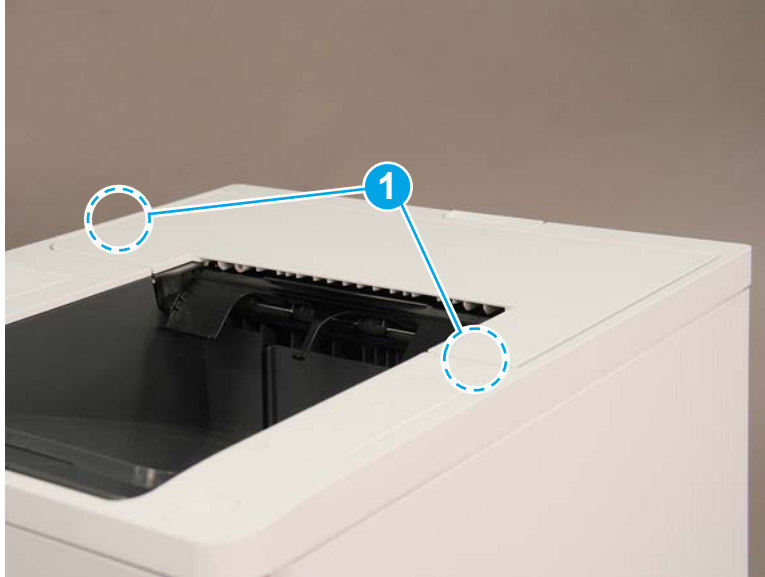
Figure 1-2261 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2262 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2263 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


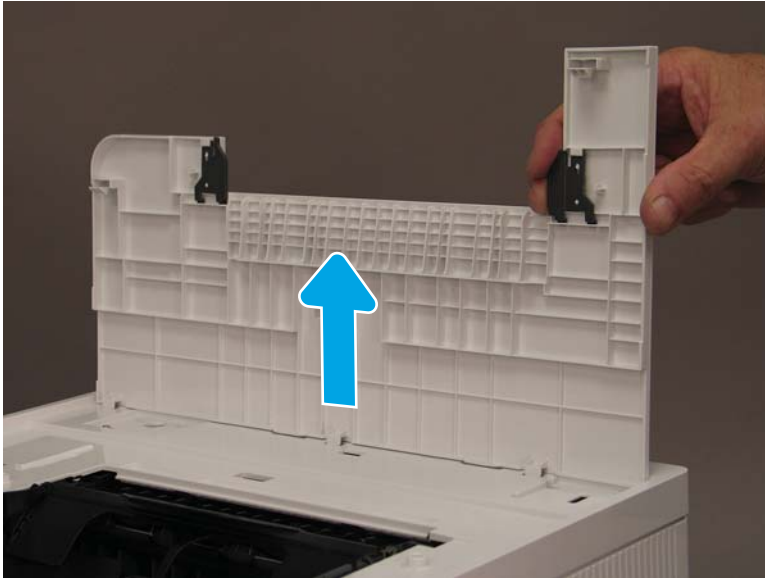
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

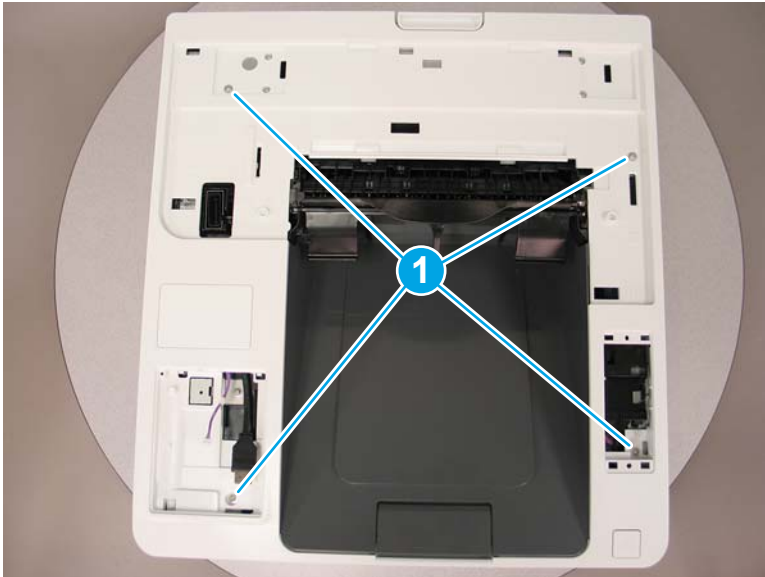
Figure 1-2264 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2265 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

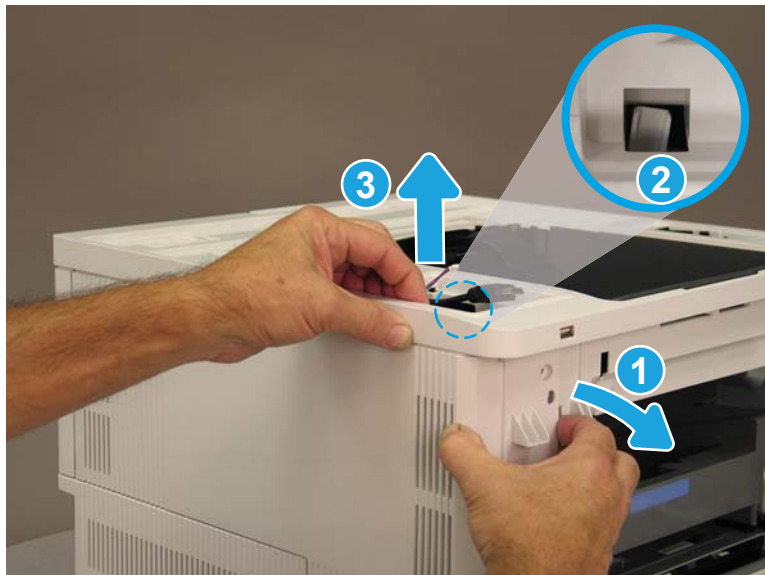
- c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2266 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



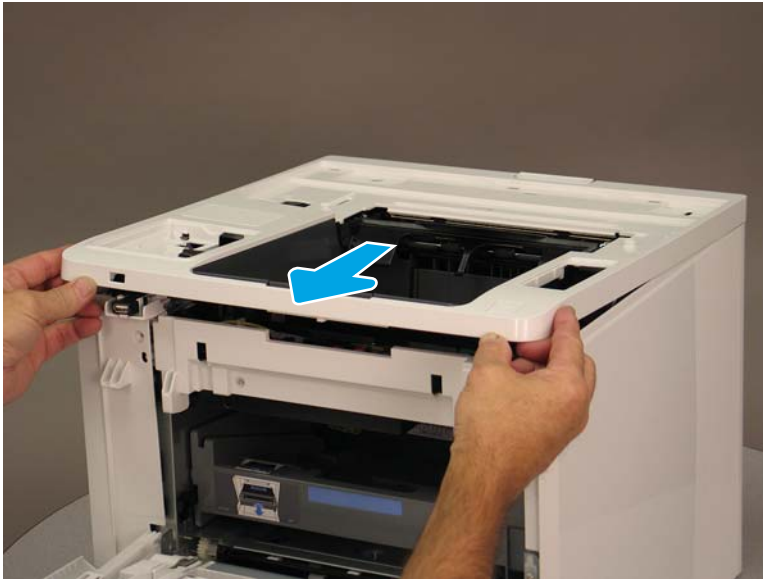
- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).
 - c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2267 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2268 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


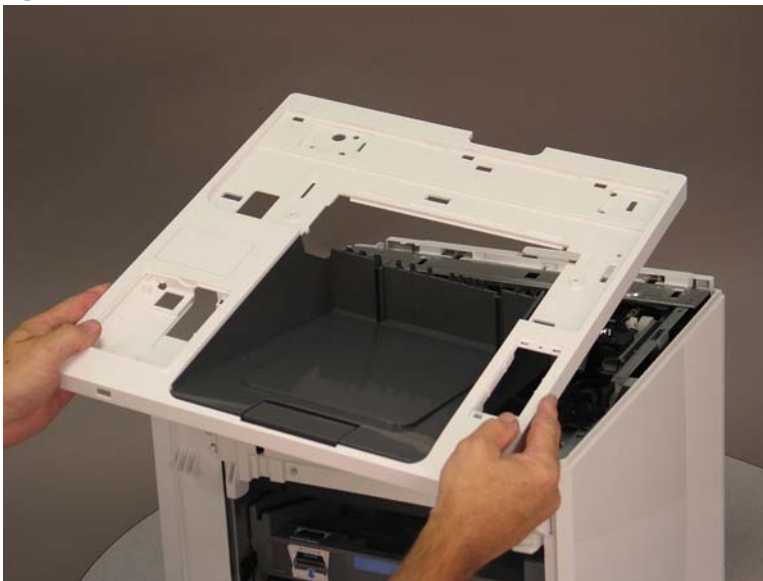
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2269 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2270 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



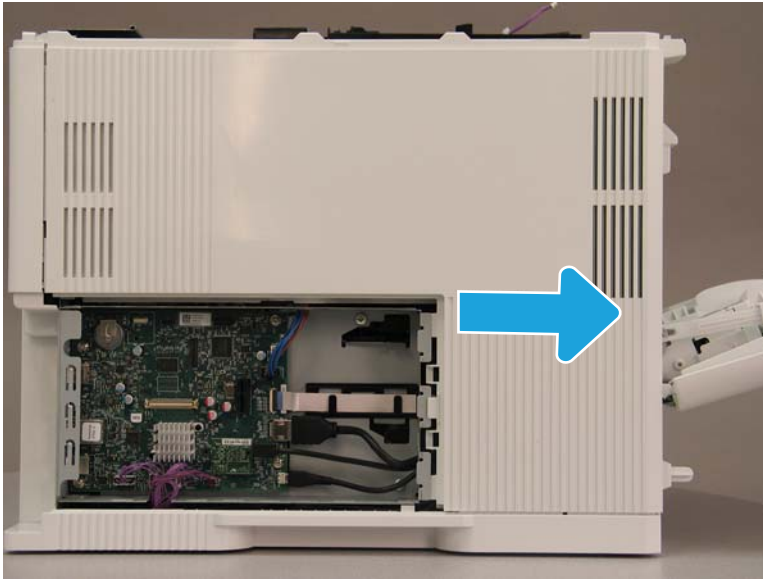
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2271 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2272 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

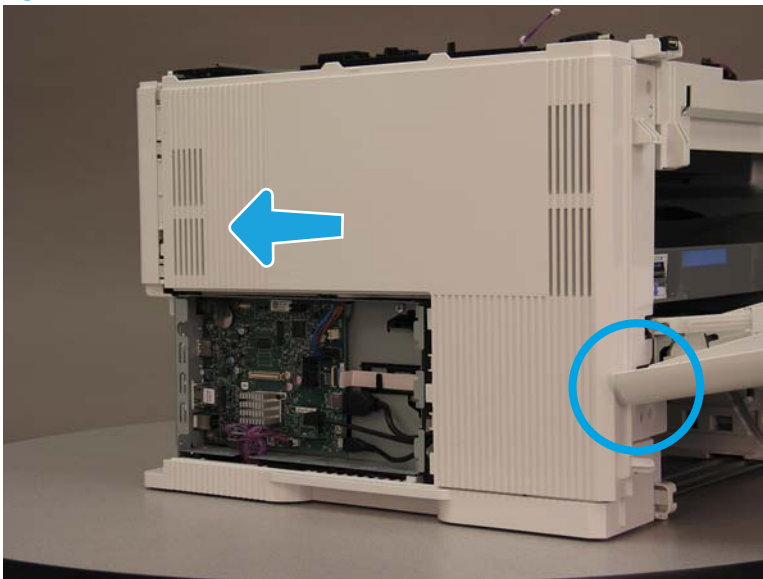


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2273 Remove the left cover



Step 6: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


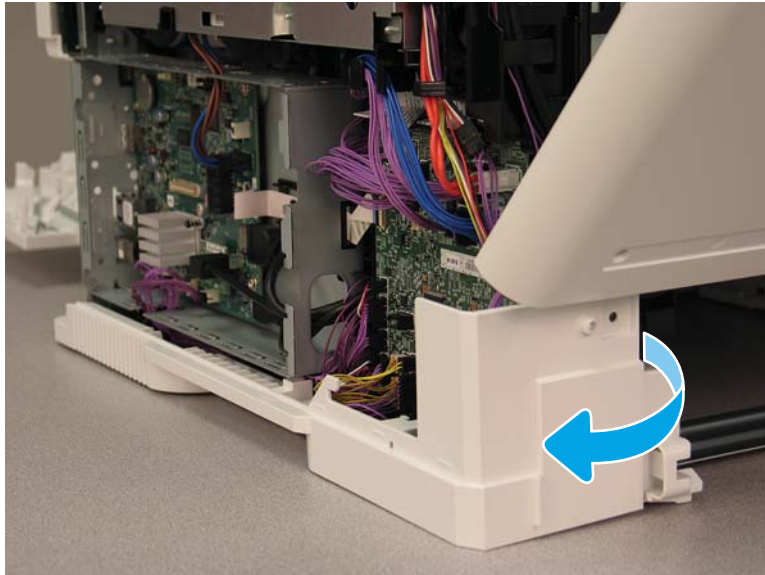
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2274 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2275 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


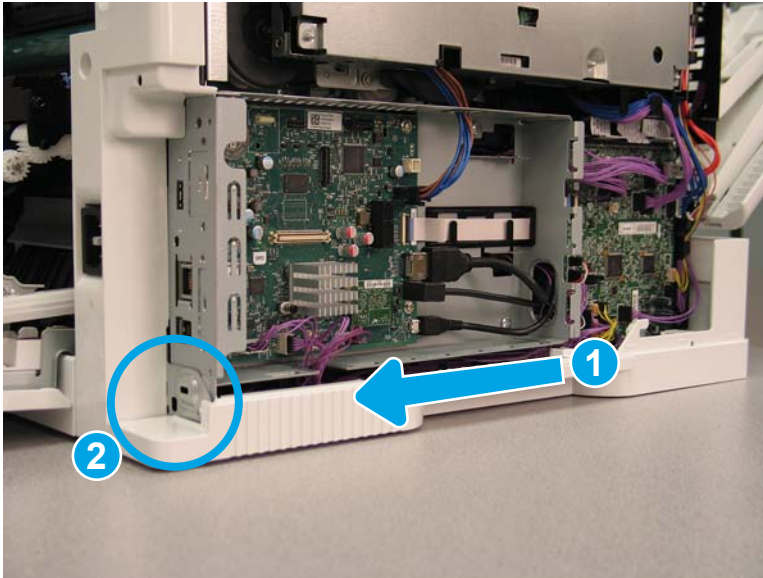
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

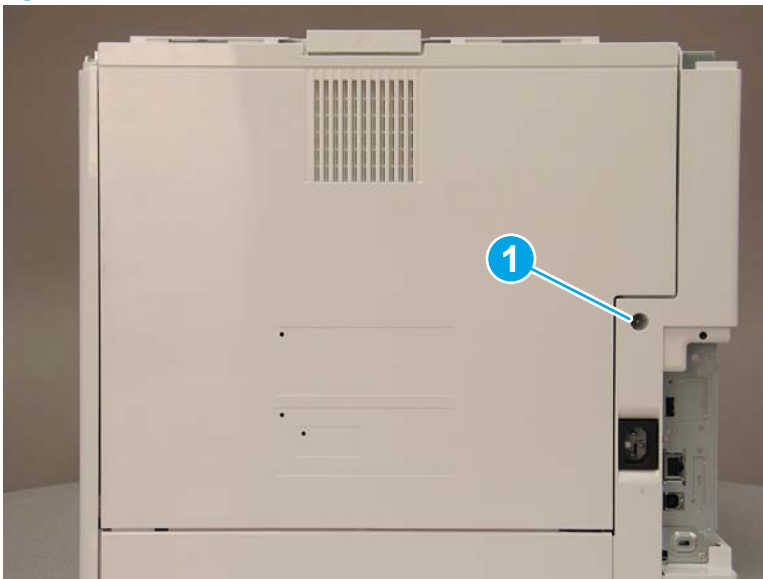
Figure 1-2276 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

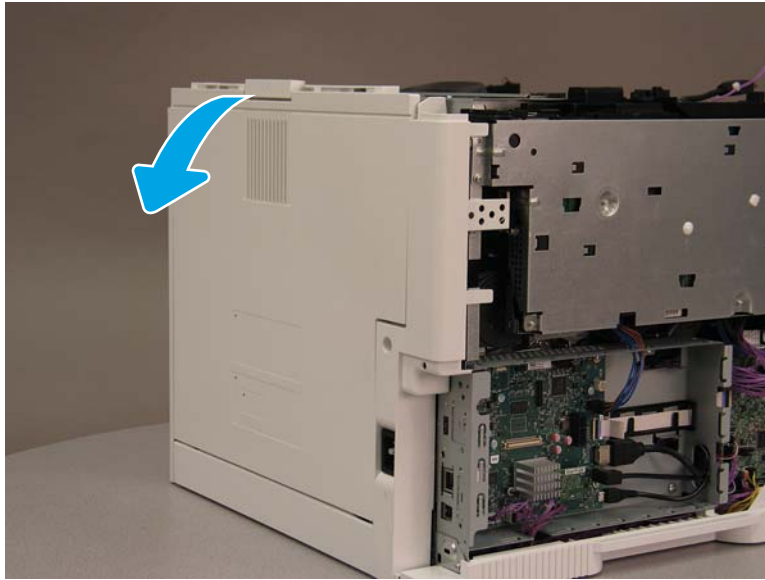
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2277 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2278 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


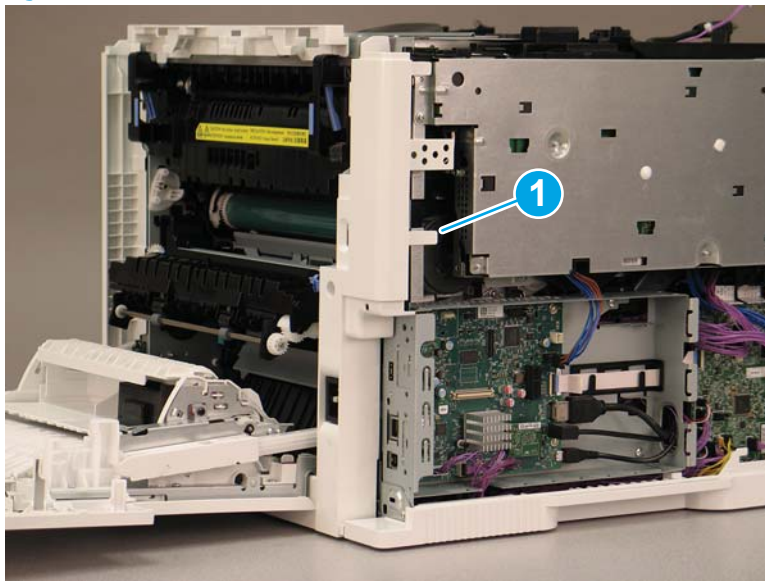
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2279 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the cassette tray 2


- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2280 Open and remove the cassette tray 2

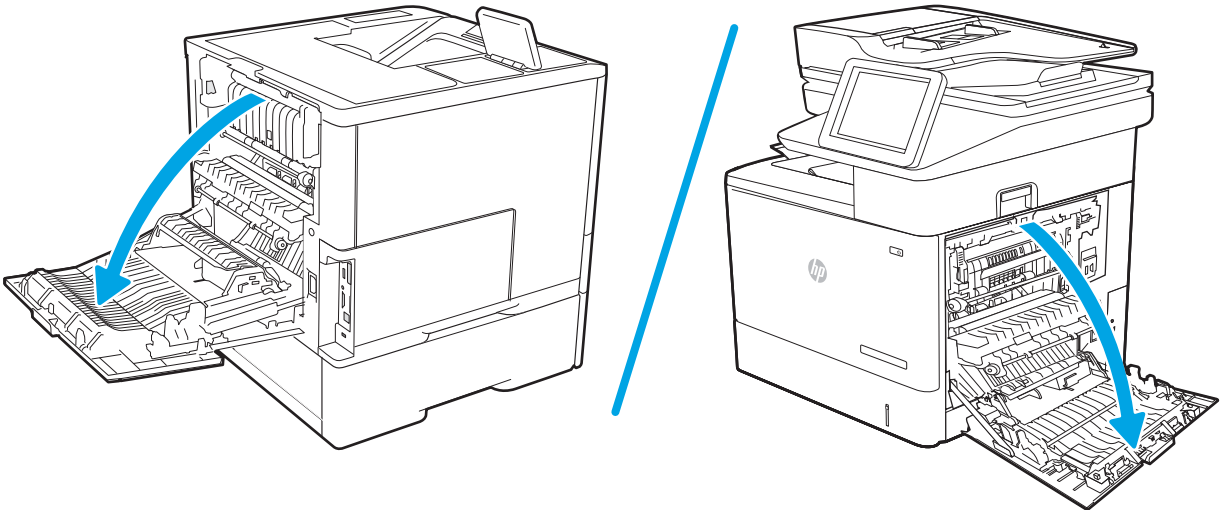


Step 9: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b.  M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2281 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


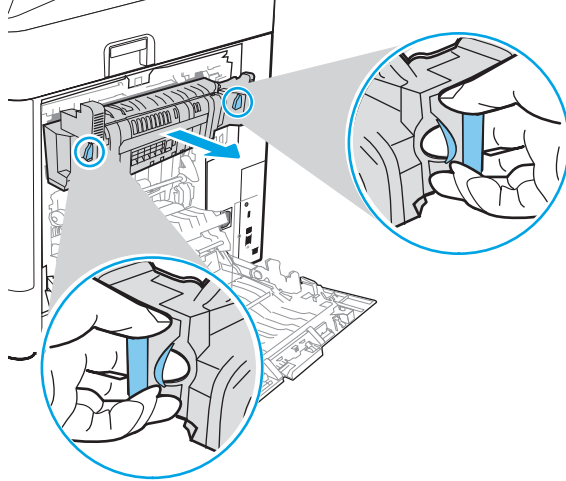
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

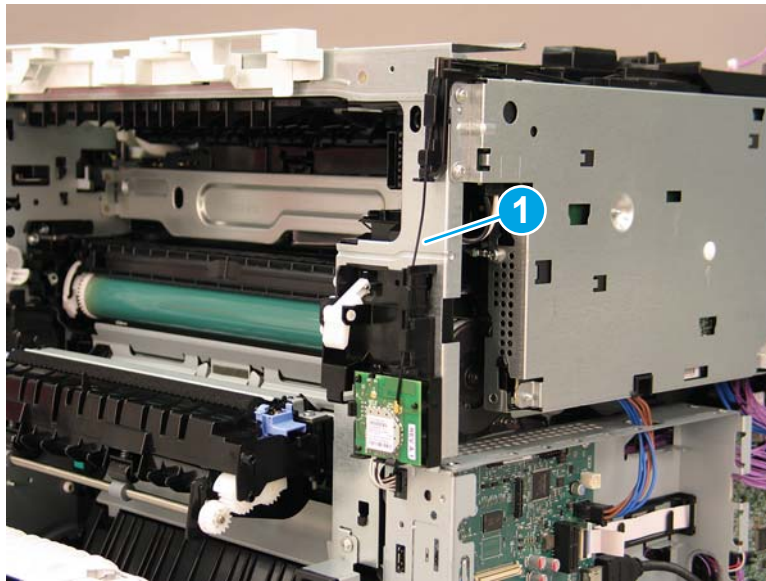
Figure 1-2282 Remove the fuser



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS) assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

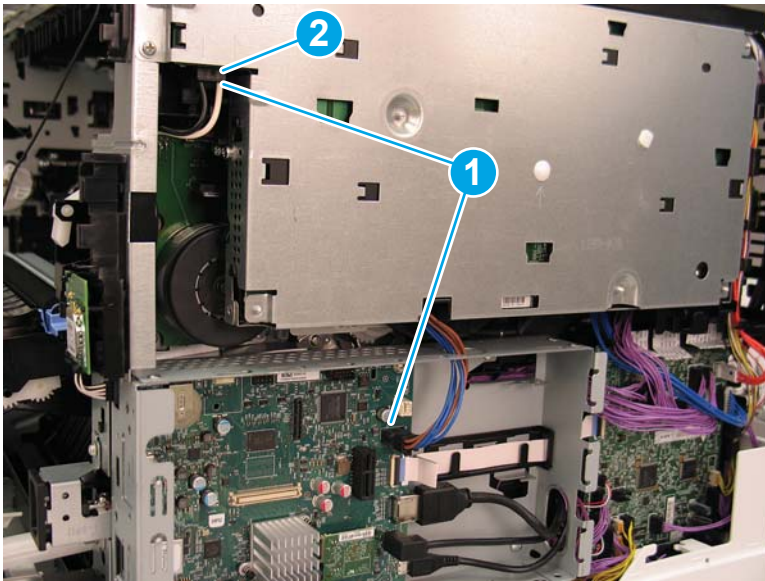
Figure 1-2283 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

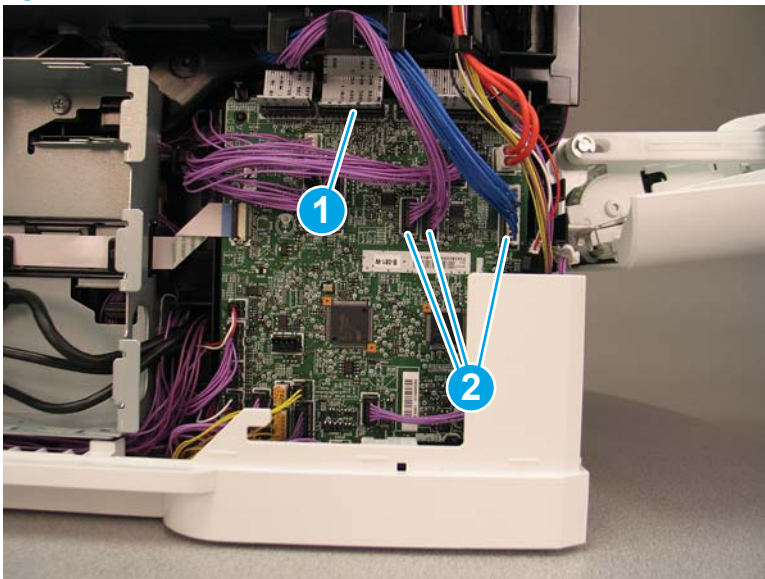
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2284 Disconnect two connectors



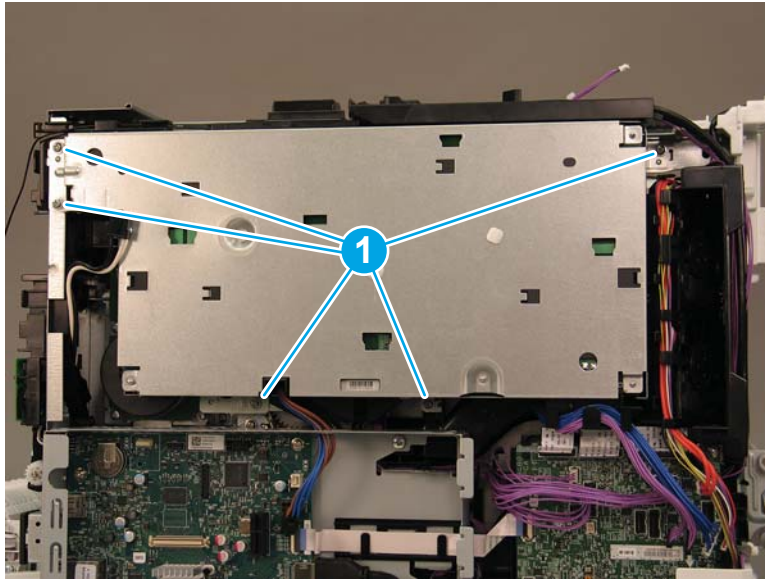
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2285 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

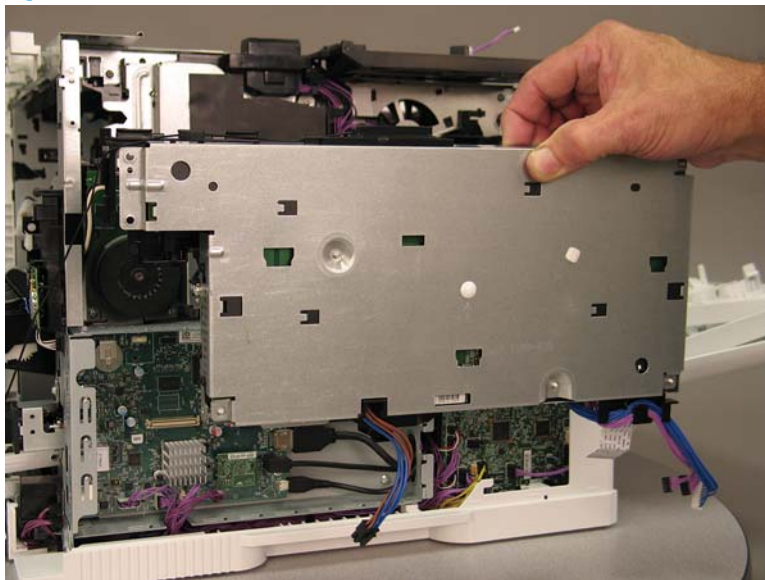
Figure 1-2286 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2287 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS




Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter case](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the fuser drive assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser drive assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser drive assembly part number	
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

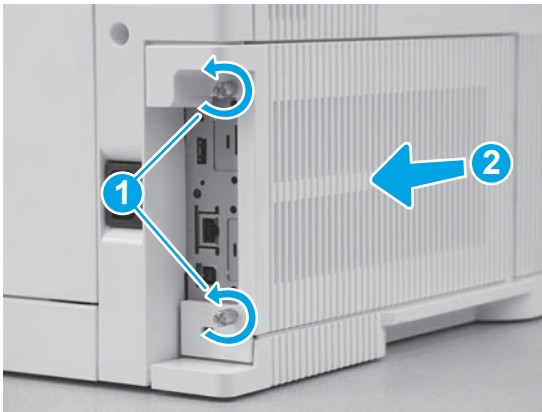
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2288 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2289 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



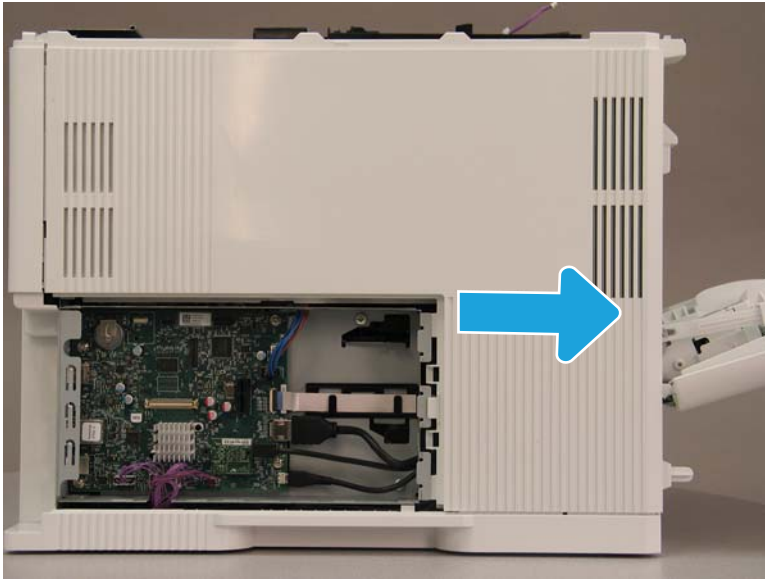
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2290 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2291 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

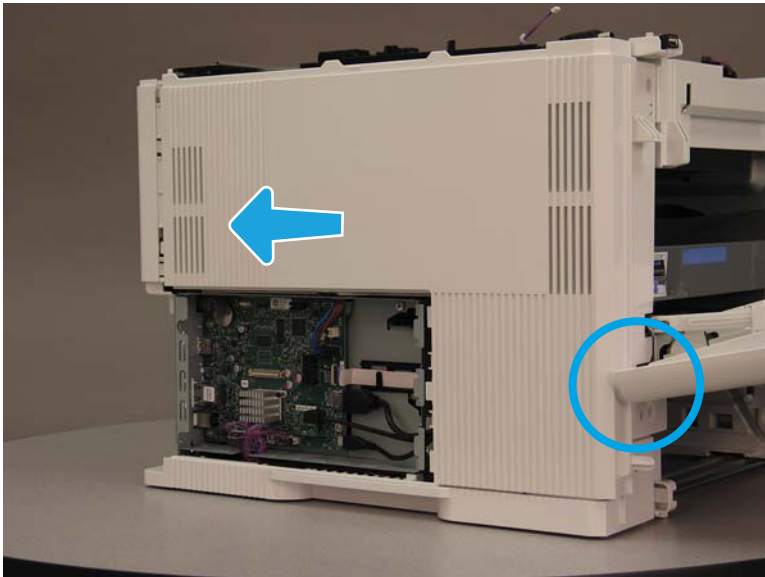


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2292 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


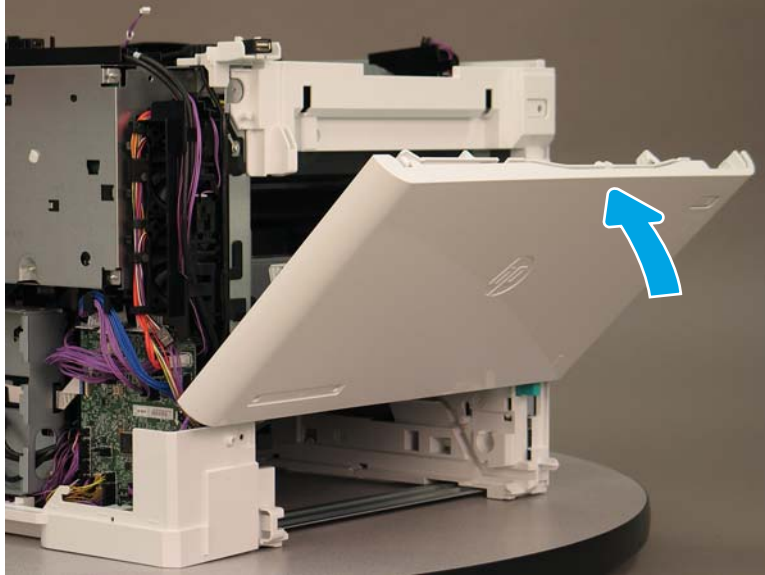
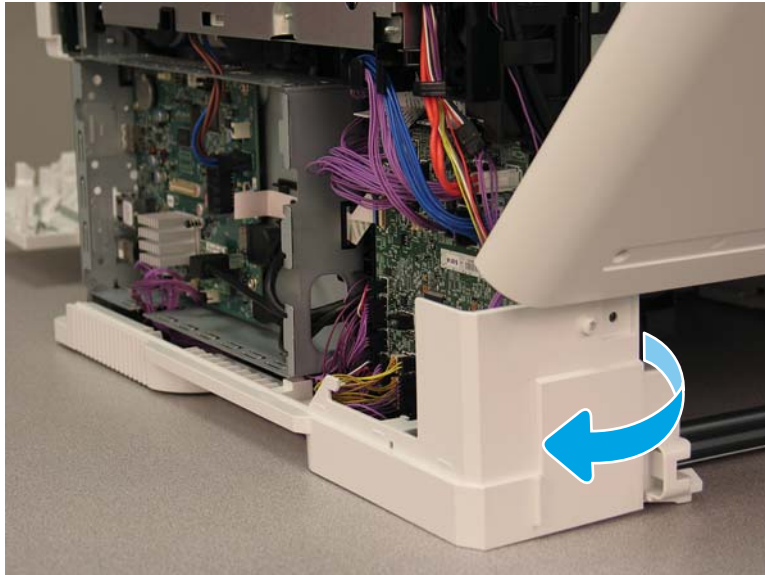
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2293 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2294 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


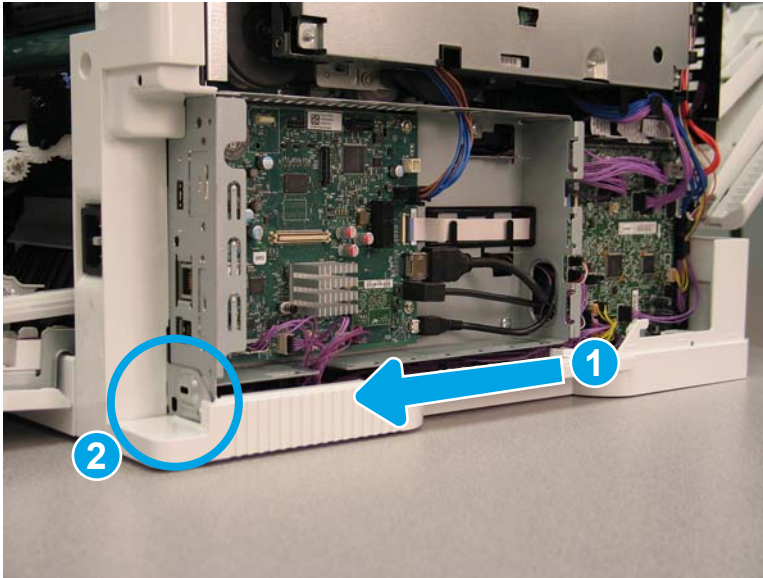
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

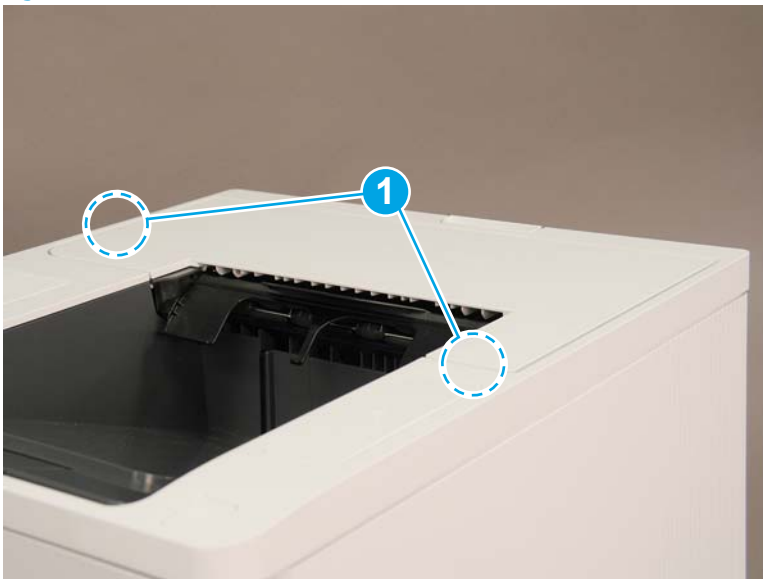
Figure 1-2295 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

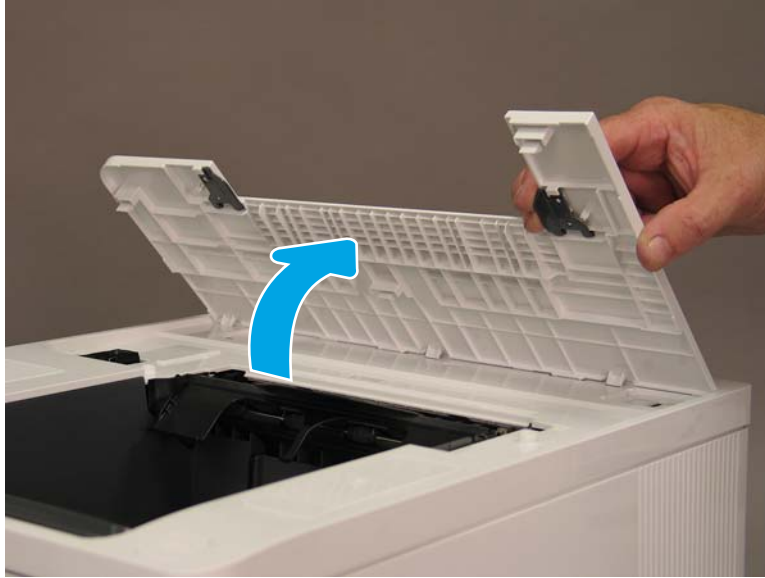
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2296 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2297 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


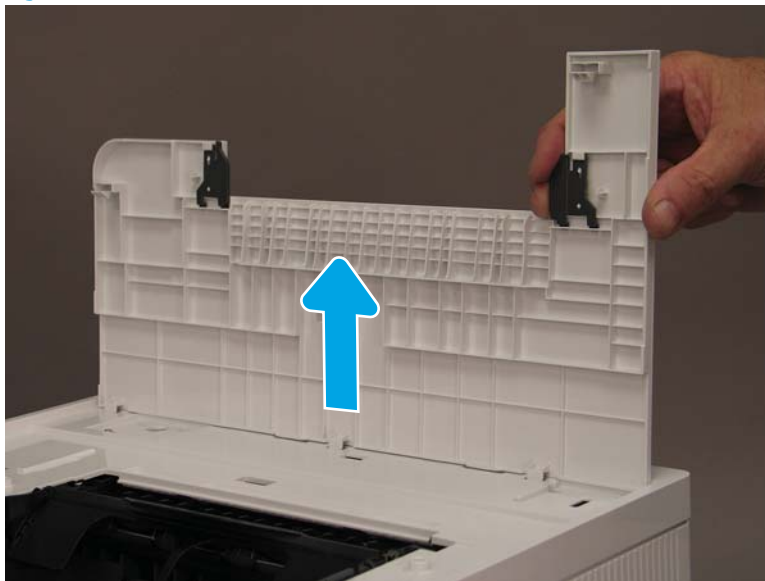
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2298 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2299 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2300 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2301 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

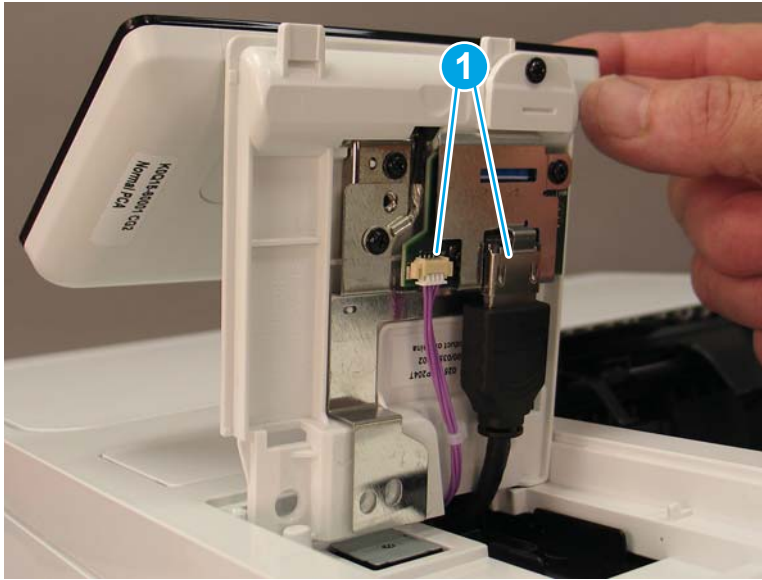
Figure 1-2302 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2303 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

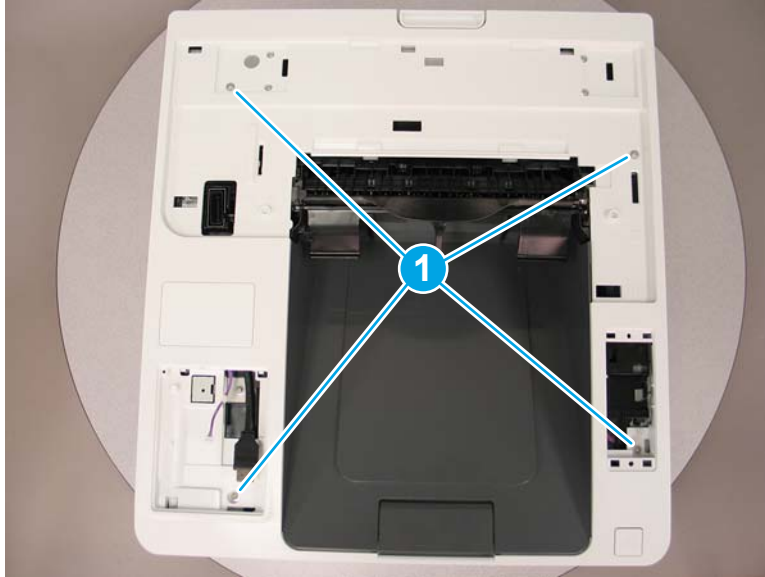
Figure 1-2304 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

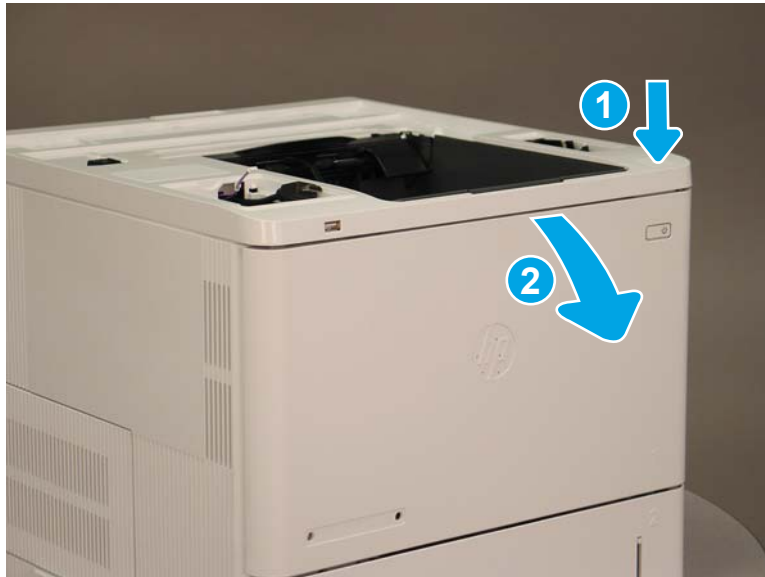
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2305 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

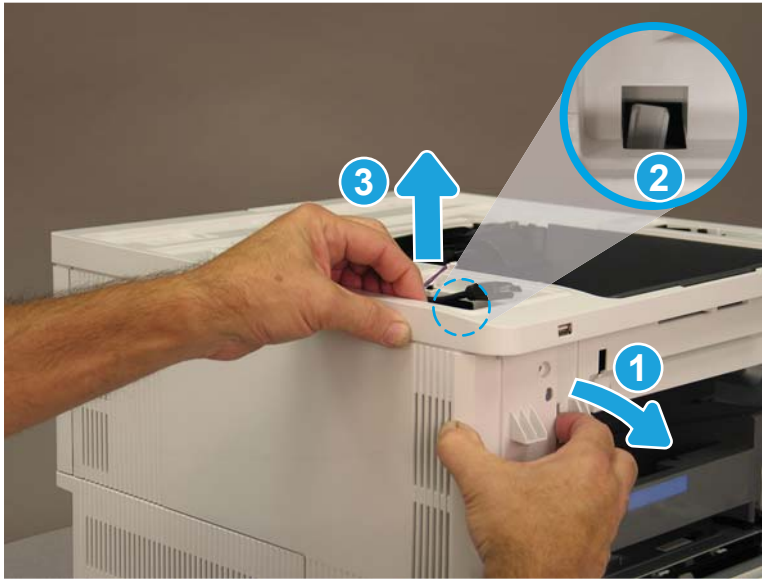
Figure 1-2306 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

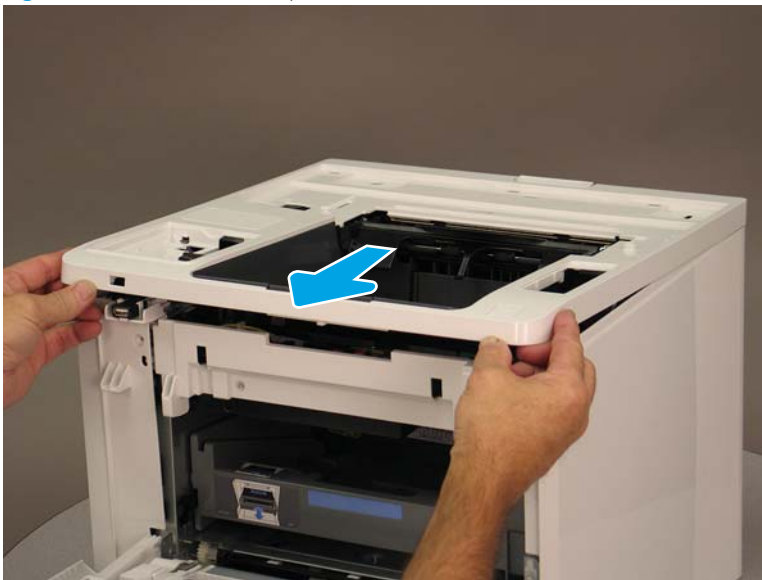
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2307 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2308 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


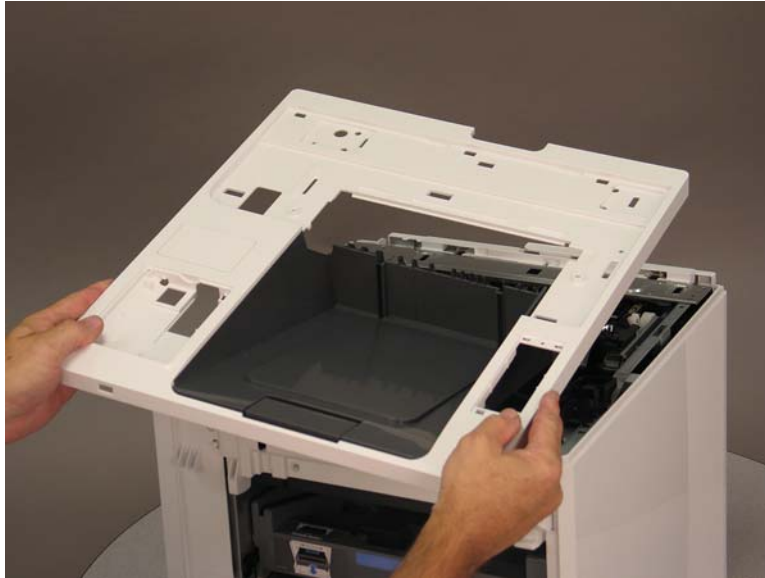
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

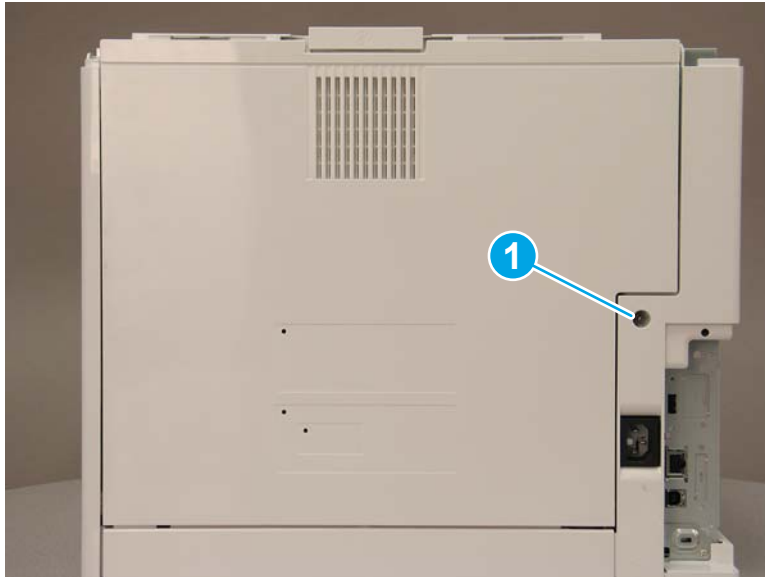
Figure 1-2309 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

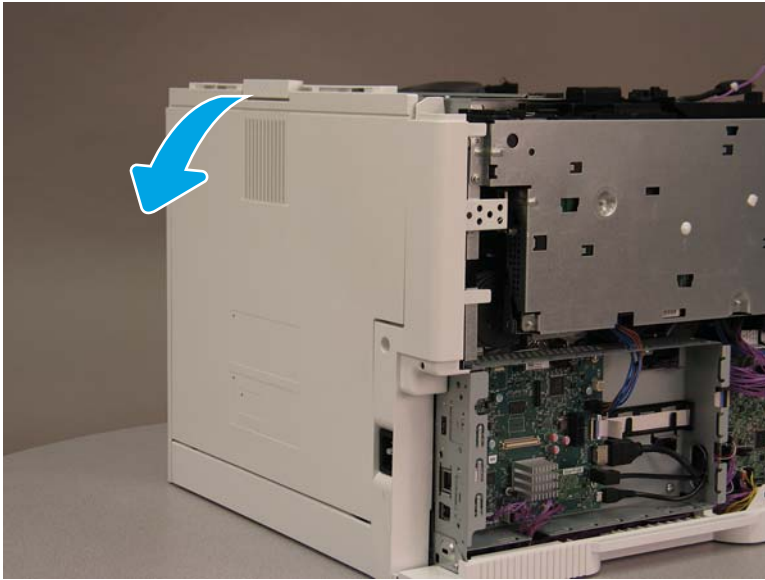
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2310 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2311 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


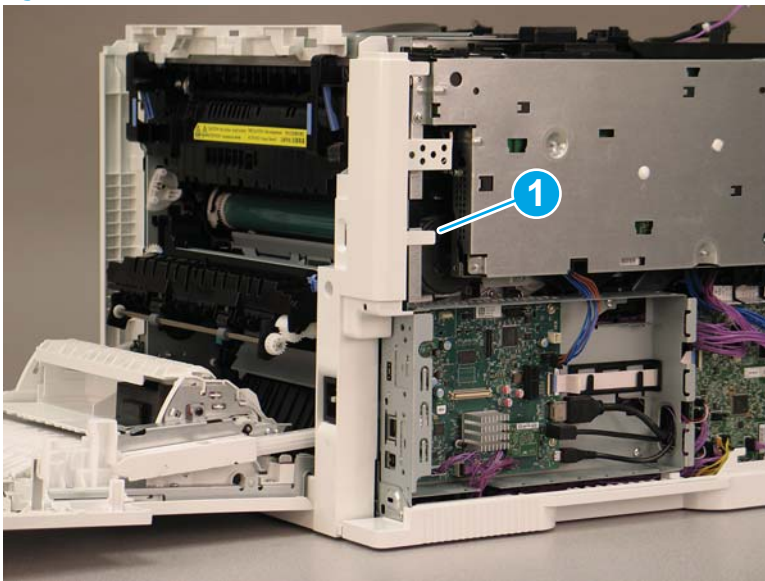
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

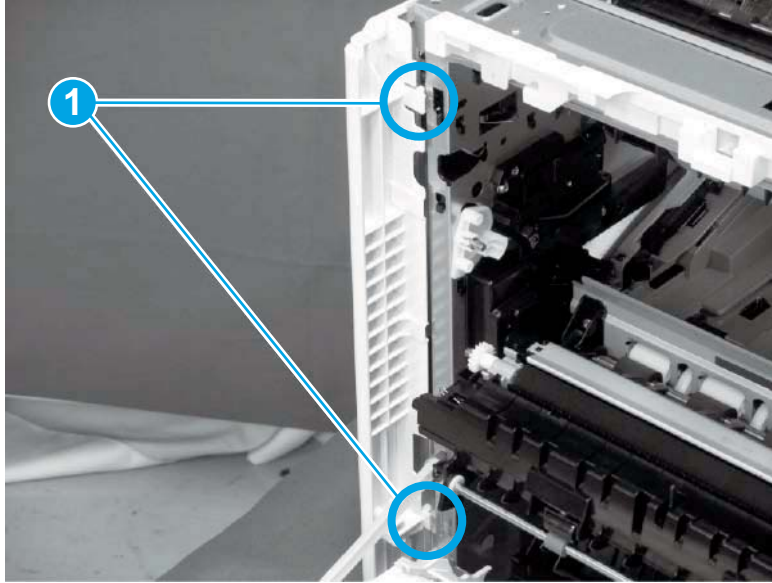
Figure 1-2312 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

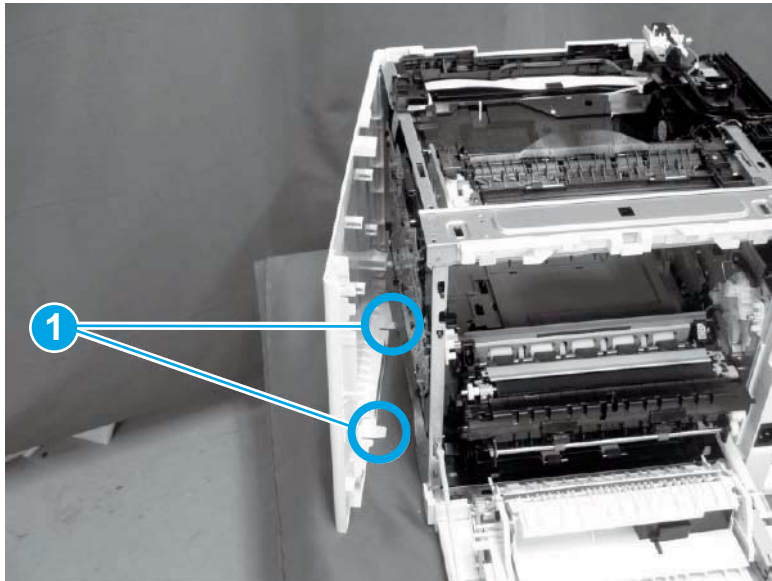
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2313 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2314 Release four tabs

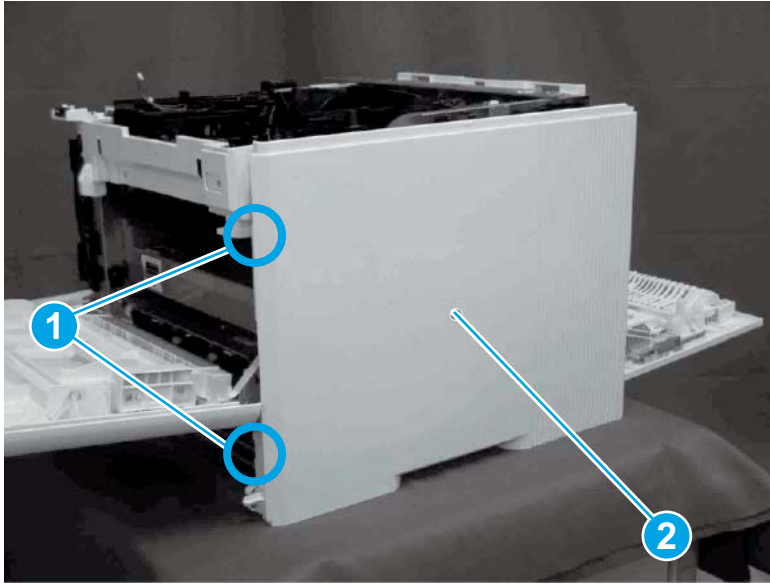


3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

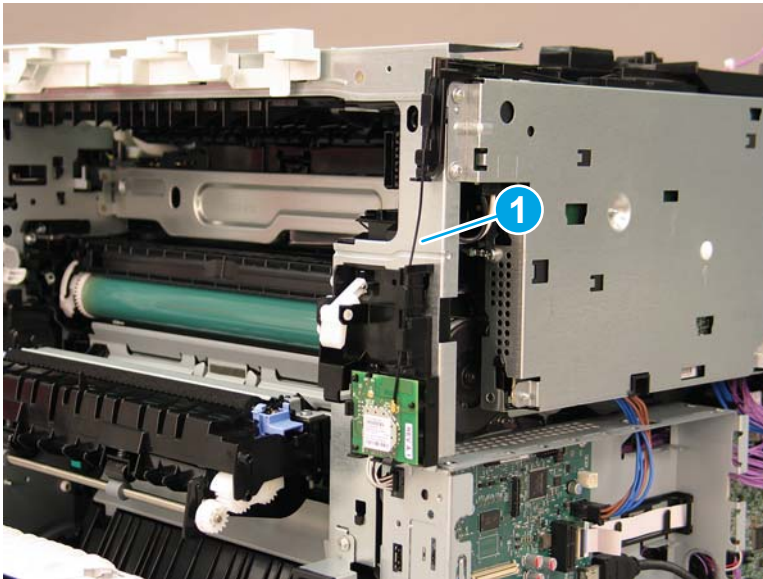
Figure 1-2315 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

- 1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

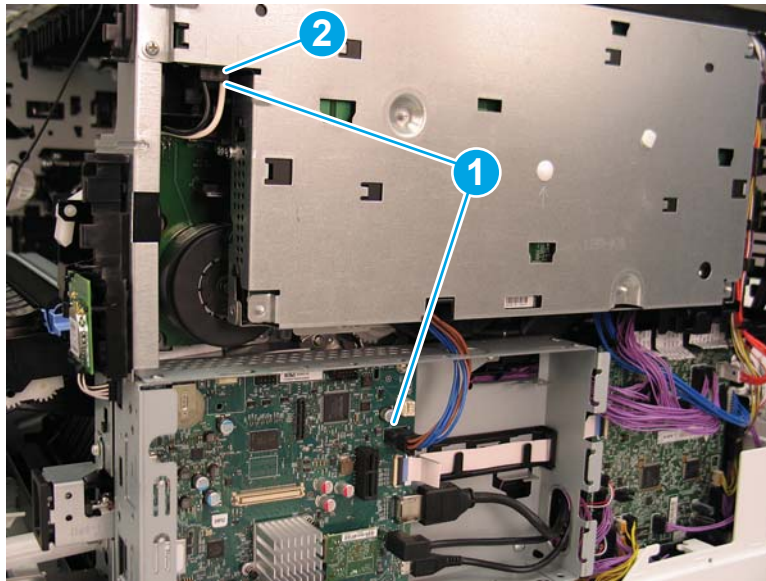
Figure 1-2316 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

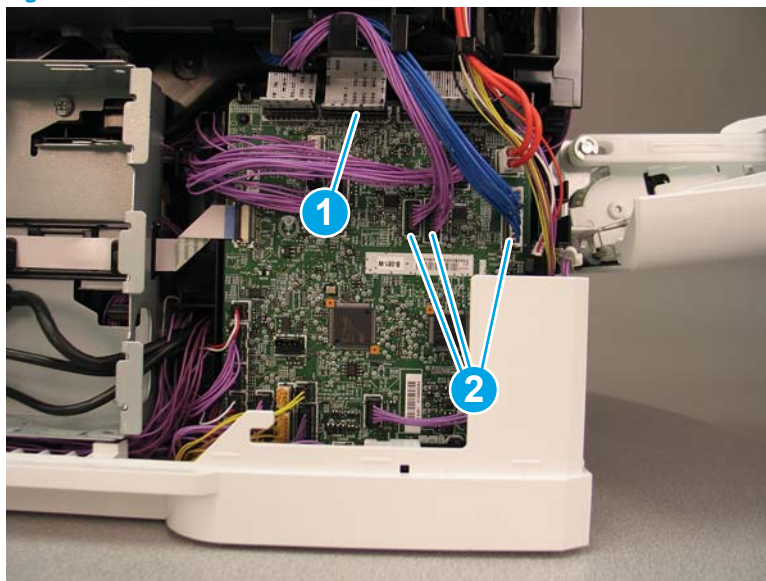
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2317 Disconnect two connectors



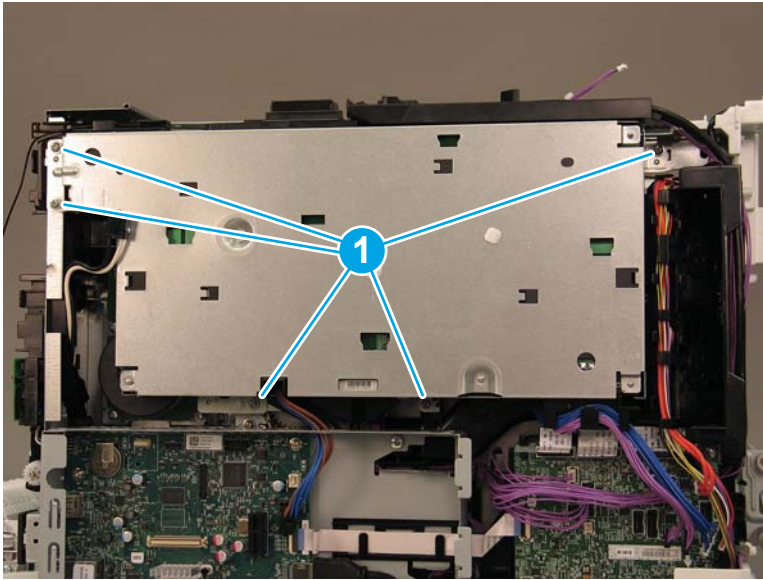
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2318 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2319 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.


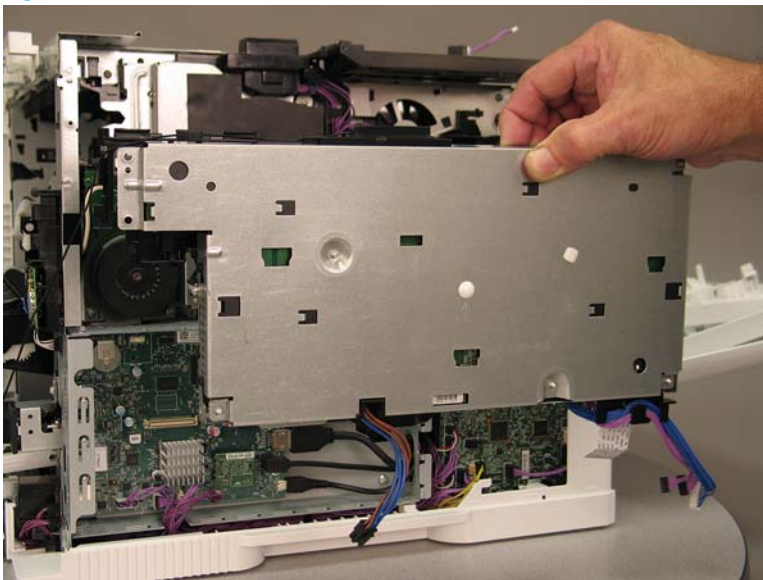
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

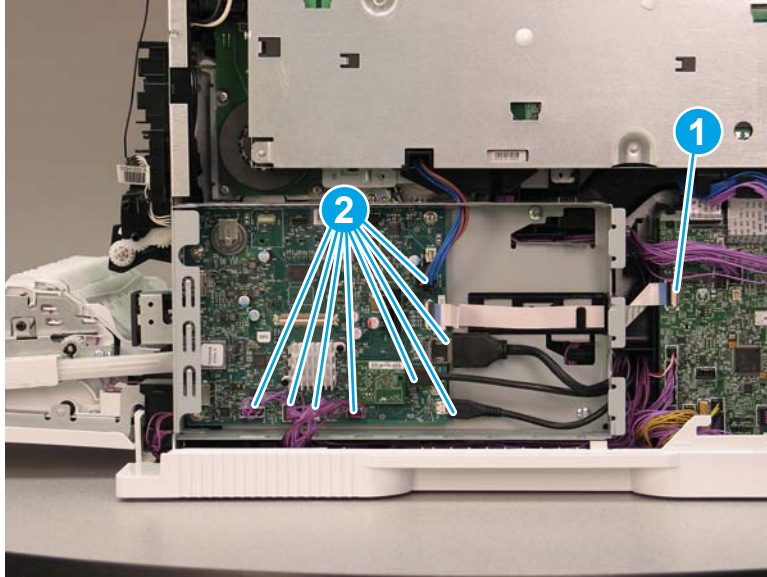
Figure 1-2320 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter case

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

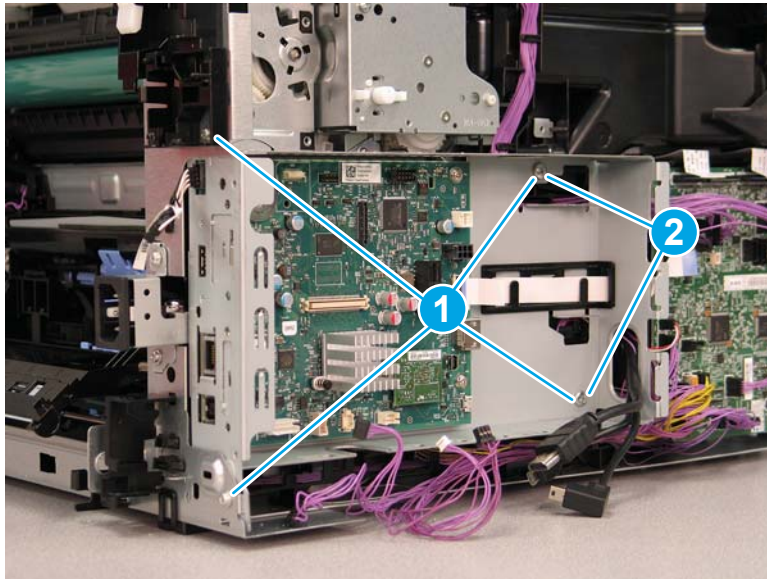
Figure 1-2321 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

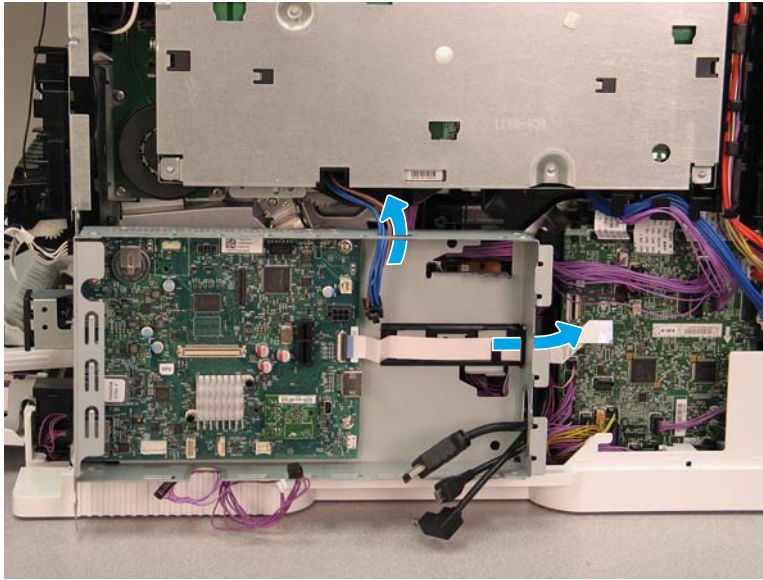
Figure 1-2322 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2323 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.


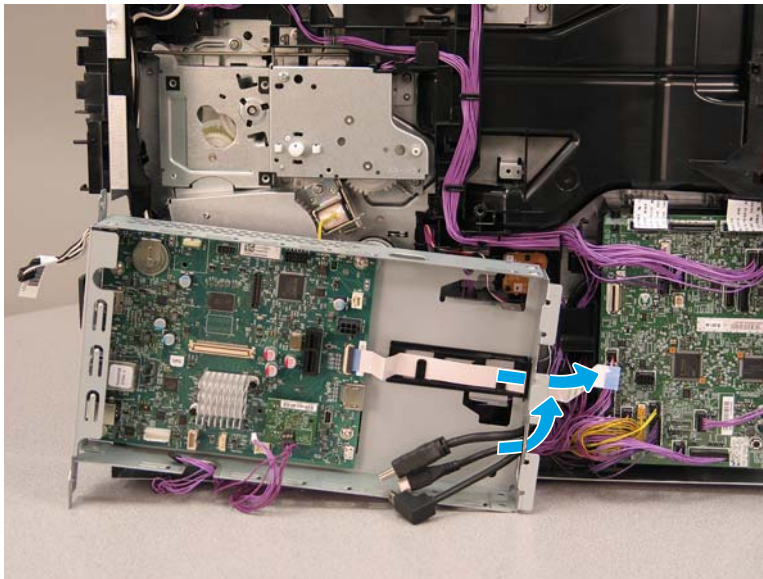
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2324 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage

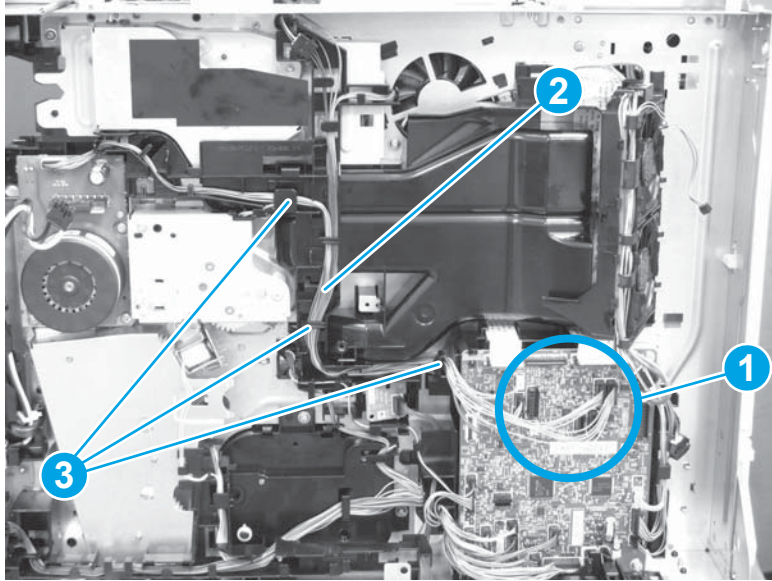


Step 11: Remove the fuser drive assembly

1. Do the following:

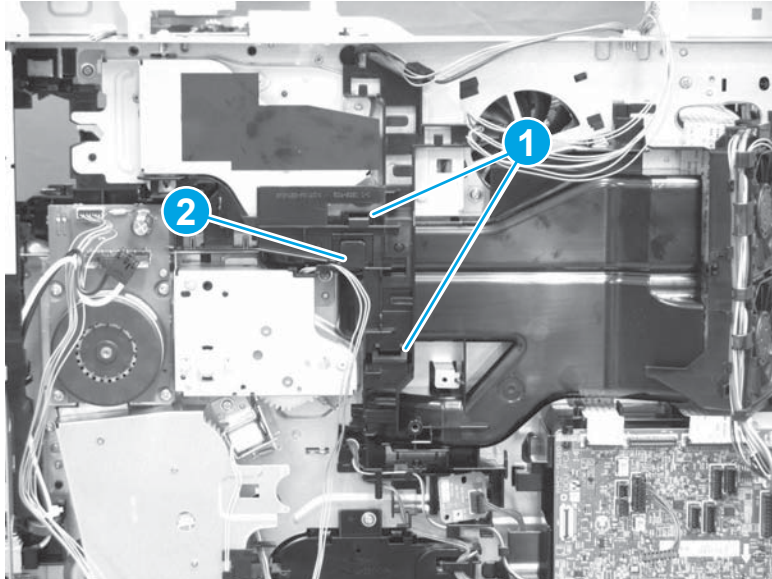
- a. Disconnect five connectors (callout 1).
- b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-2325 Disconnect five connectors and release the cable



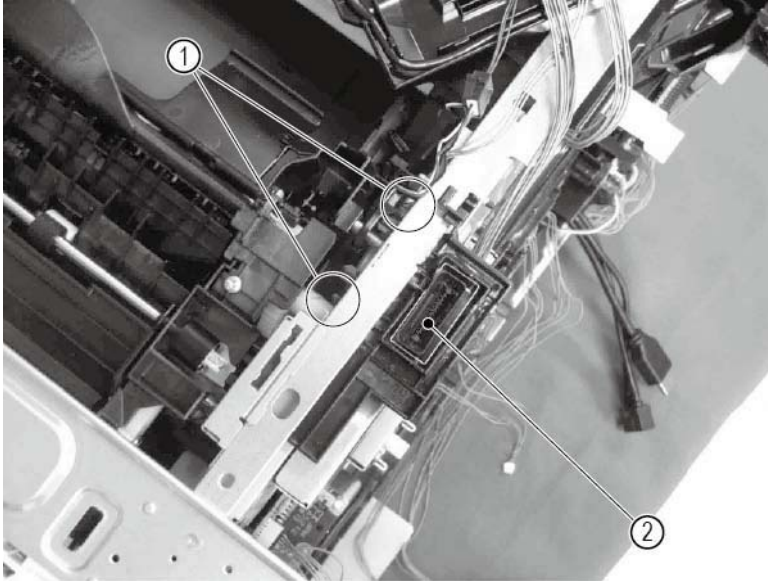
2. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2326 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide



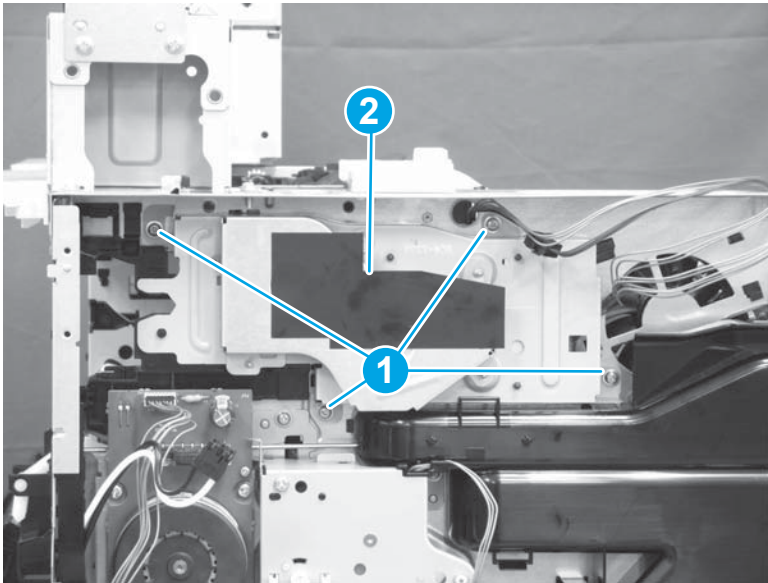
3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the connector assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2327 Release two tabs and remove the connector assembly



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove three screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the fuser drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2328 Remove three screws and the fuser drive assembly



5. From the fuser drive assembly (callout 1), unhook one spring (callout 2), and then disconnect one connector (callout 3).


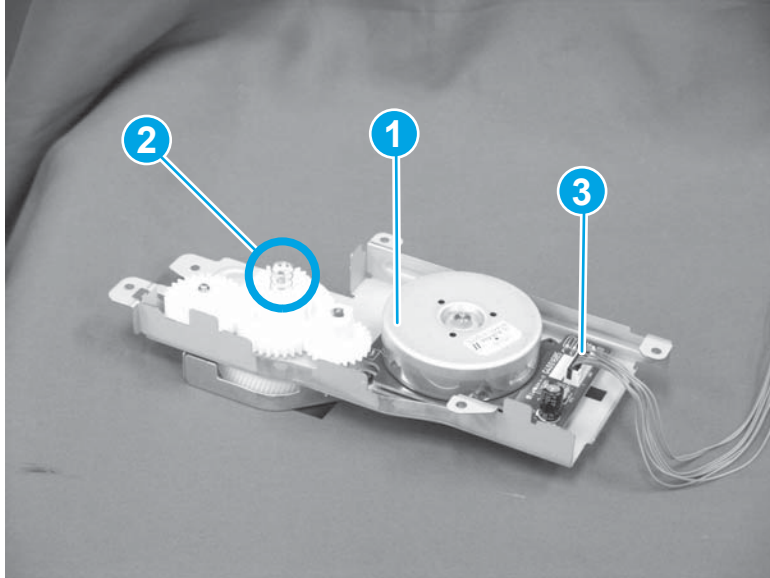
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2329 Unhook one spring and disconnect one connector




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter drive assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-6744-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

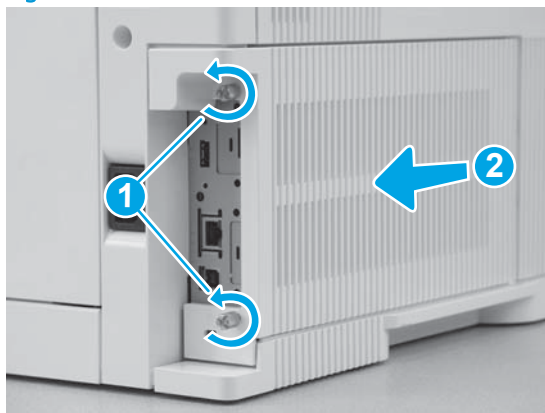
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2330 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2331 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



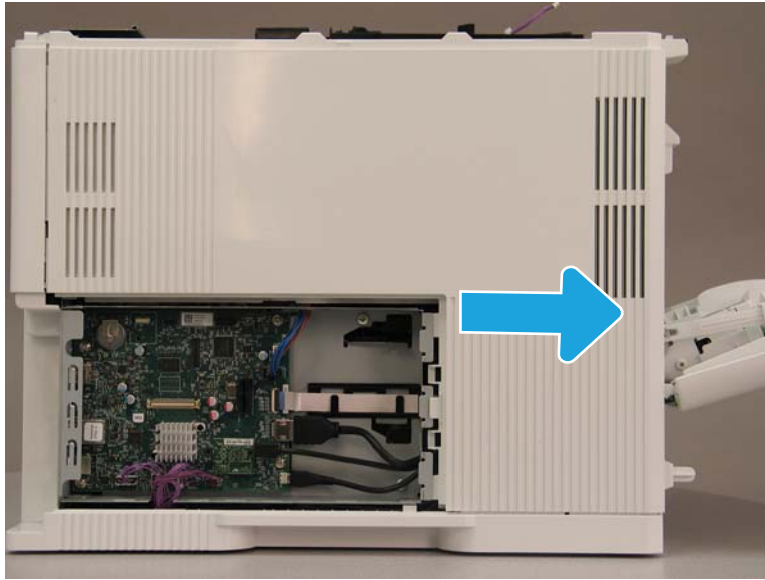
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2332 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2333 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


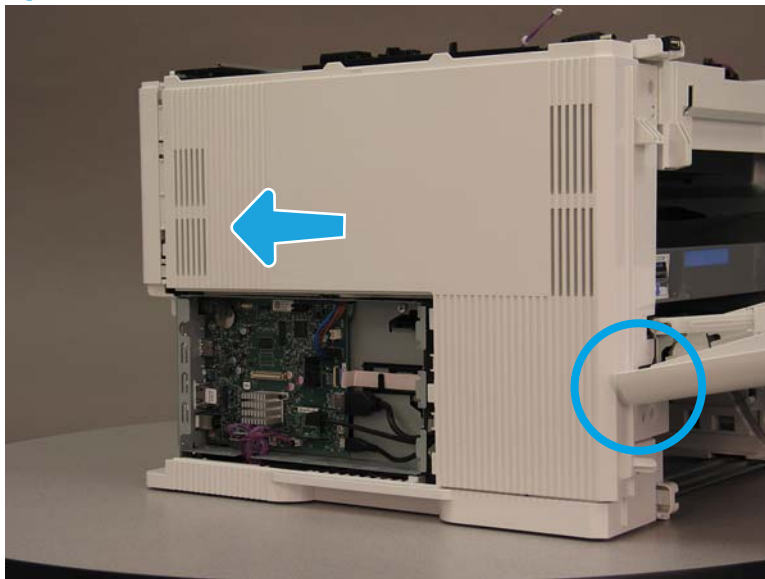
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2334 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


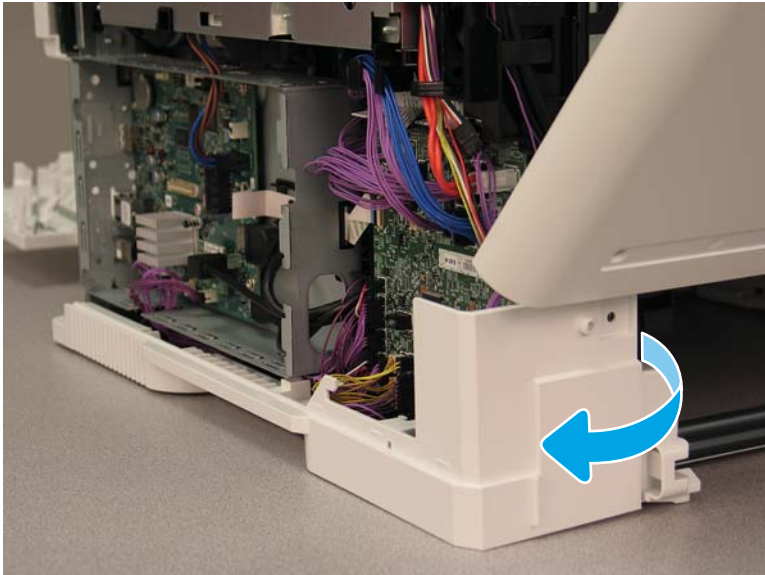
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2335 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2336 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


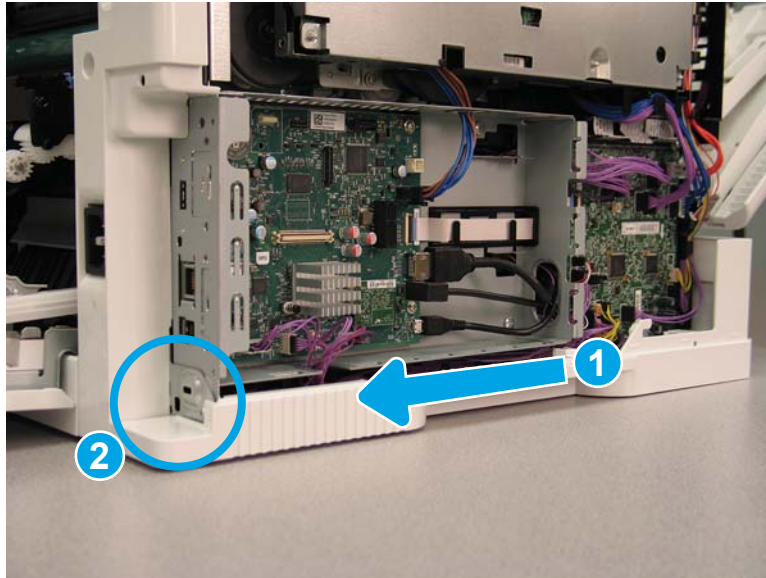
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

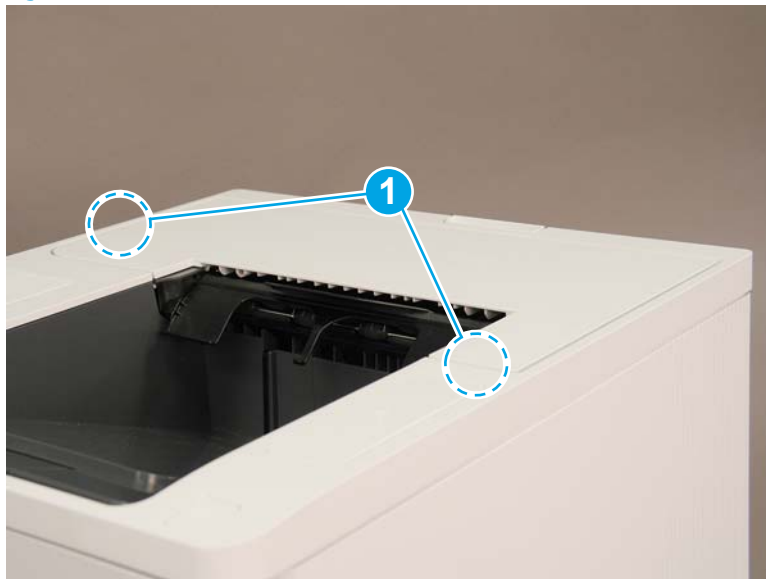
Figure 1-2337 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

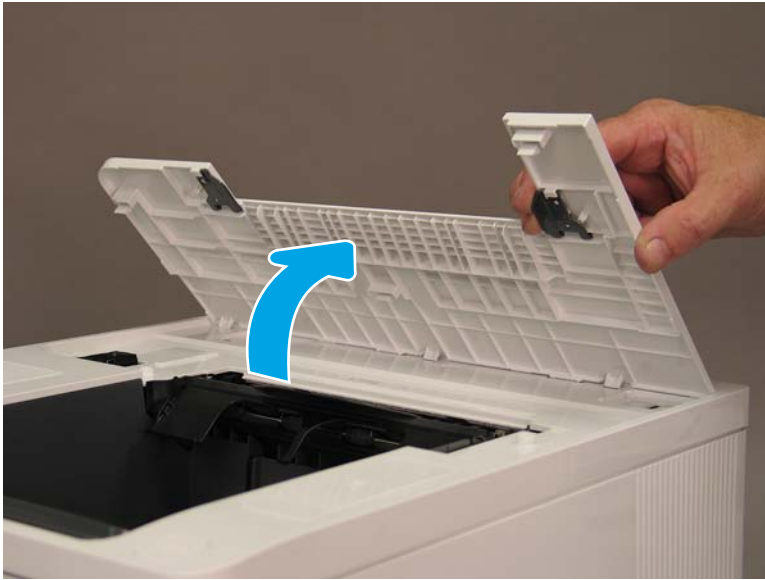
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2338 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2339 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


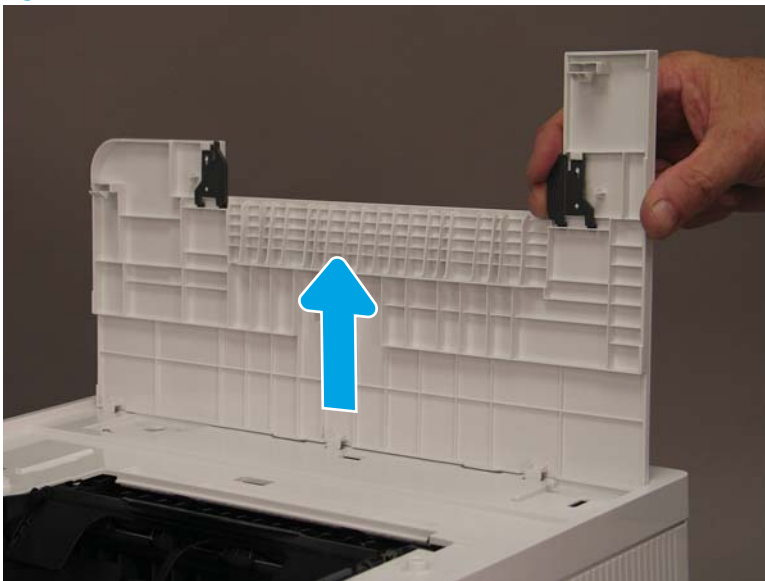
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2340 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2341 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2342 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2343 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

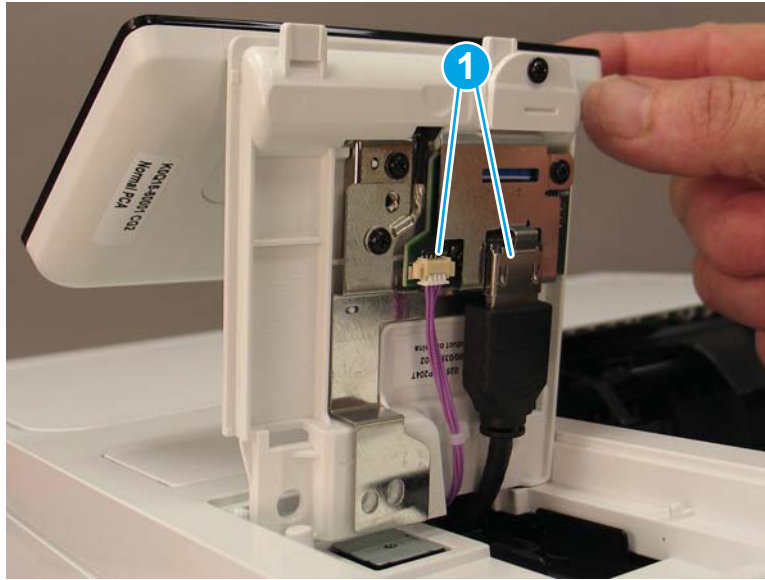
Figure 1-2344 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2345 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

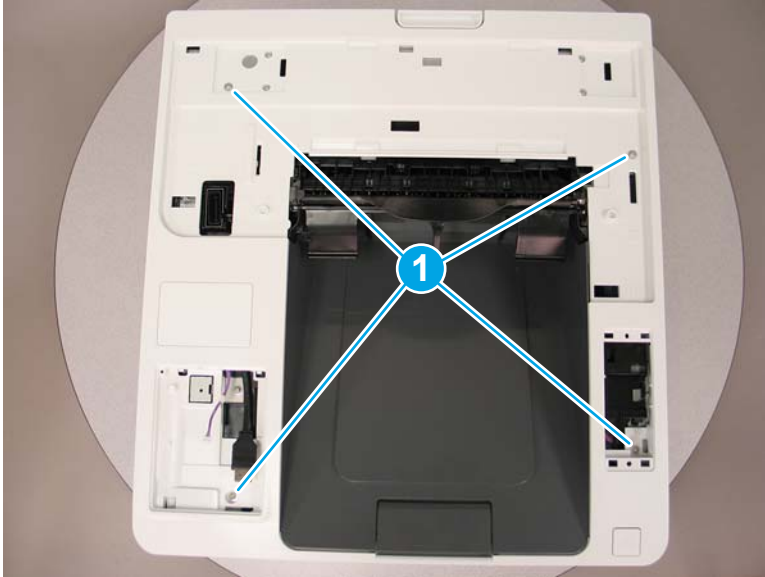
Figure 1-2346 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2347 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

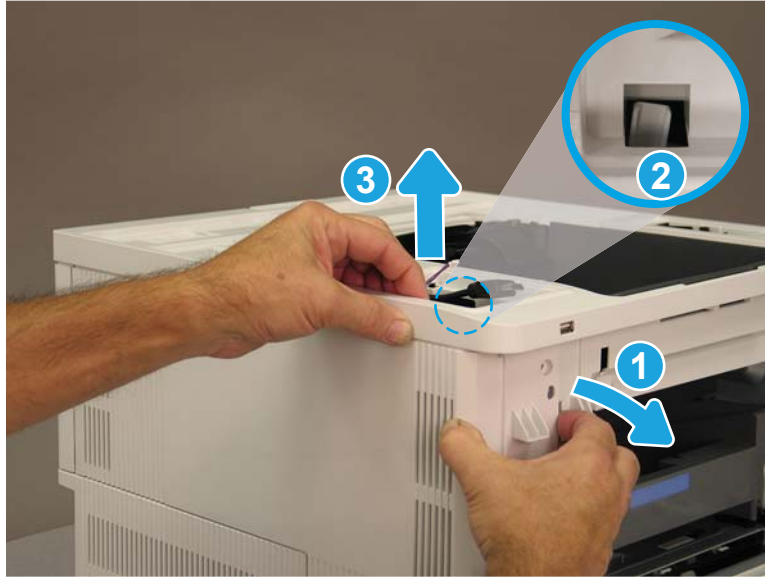
Figure 1-2348 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

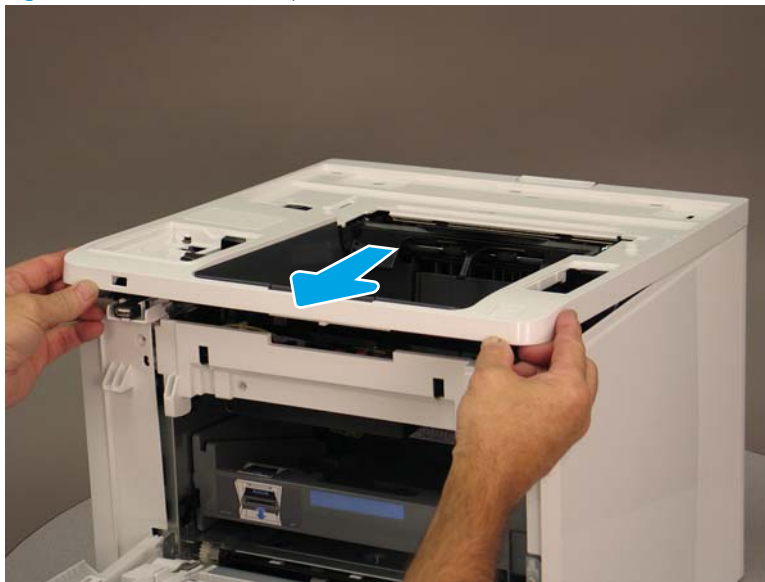
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2349 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2350 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


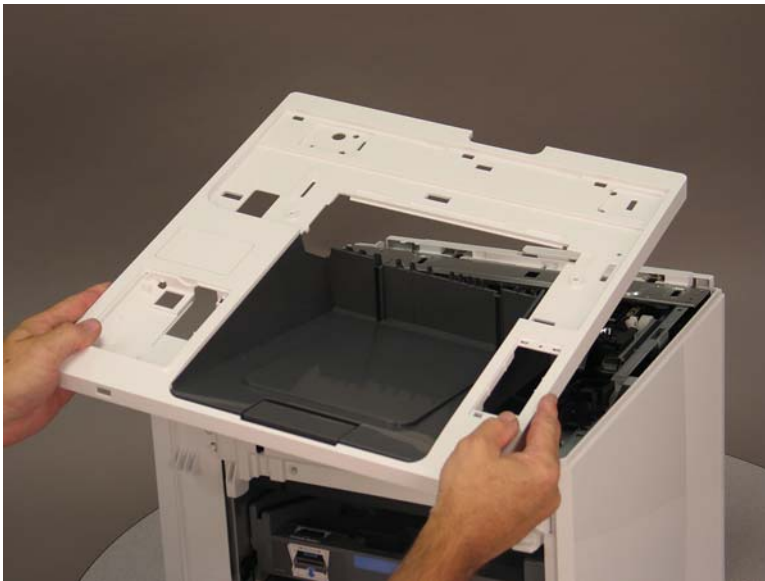
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

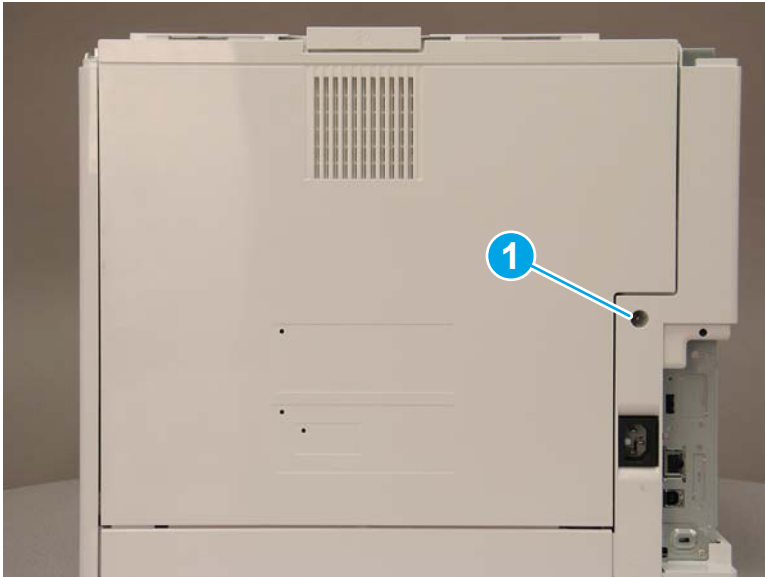
Figure 1-2351 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

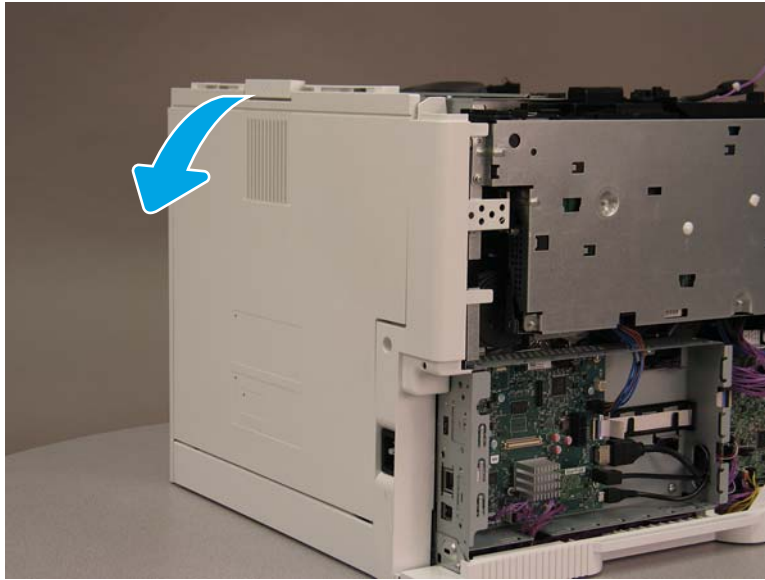
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2352 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2353 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


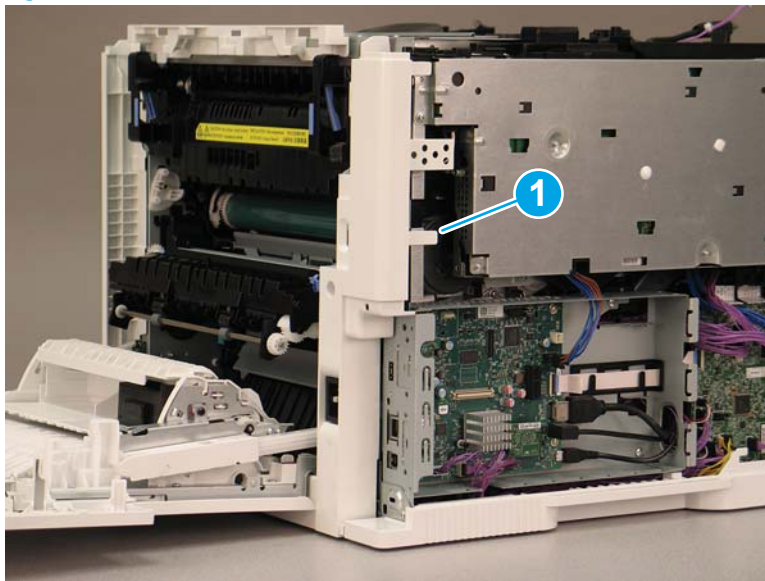
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

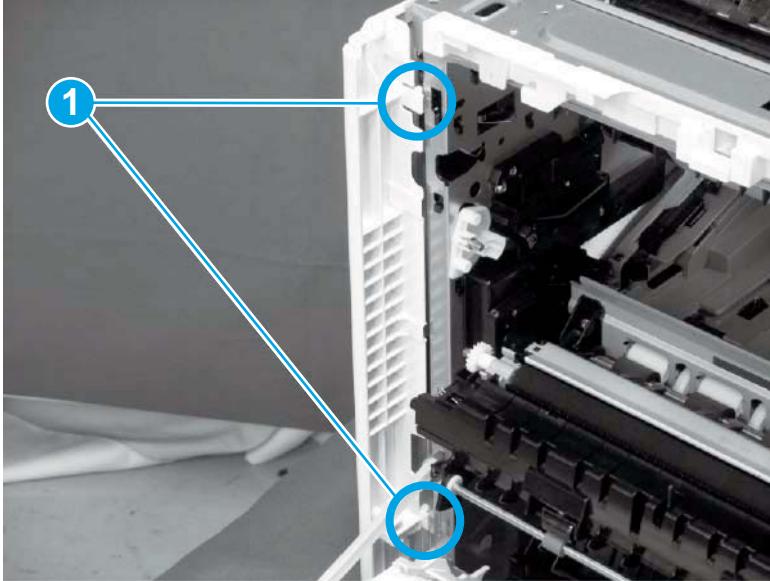
Figure 1-2354 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

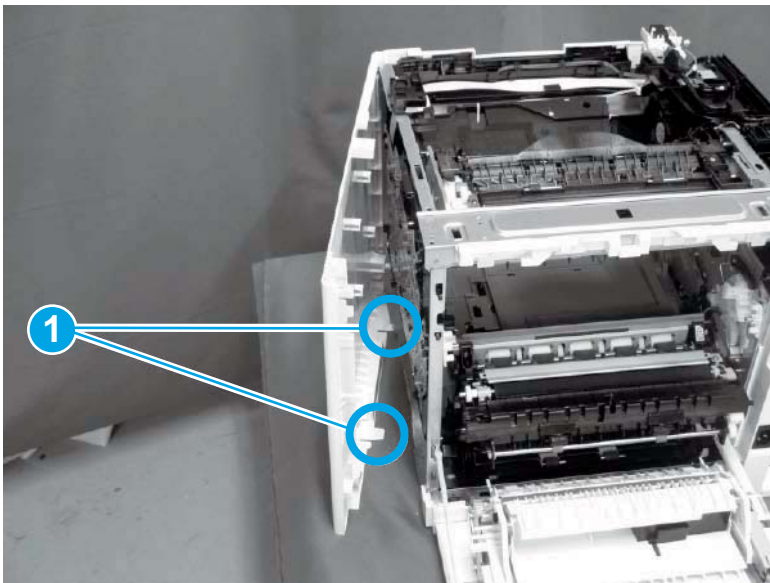
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2355 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2356 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


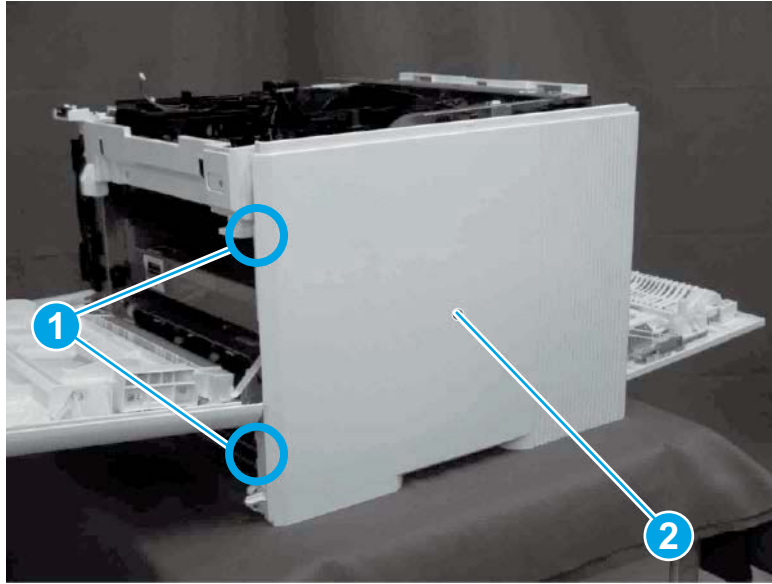
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

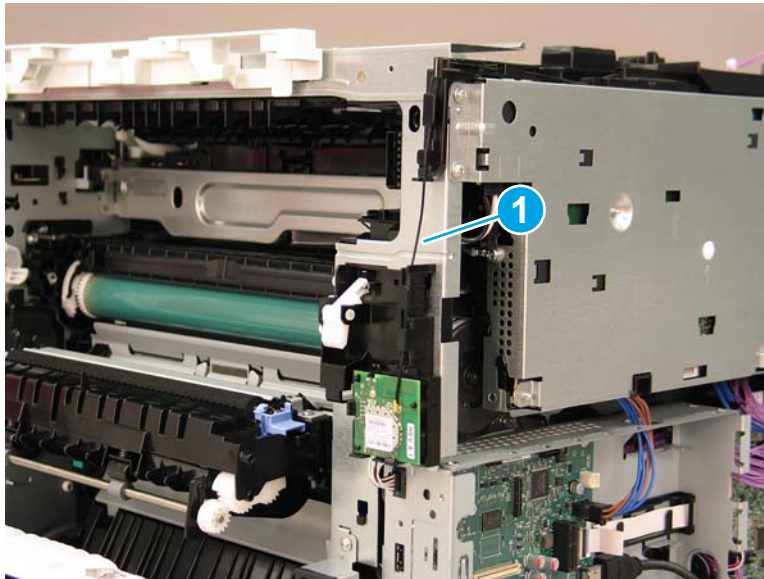
Figure 1-2357 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

- 1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

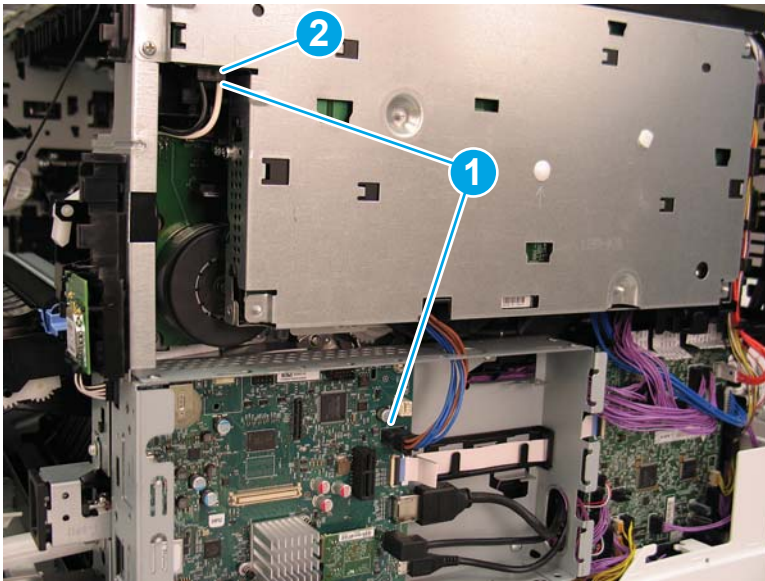
Figure 1-2358 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

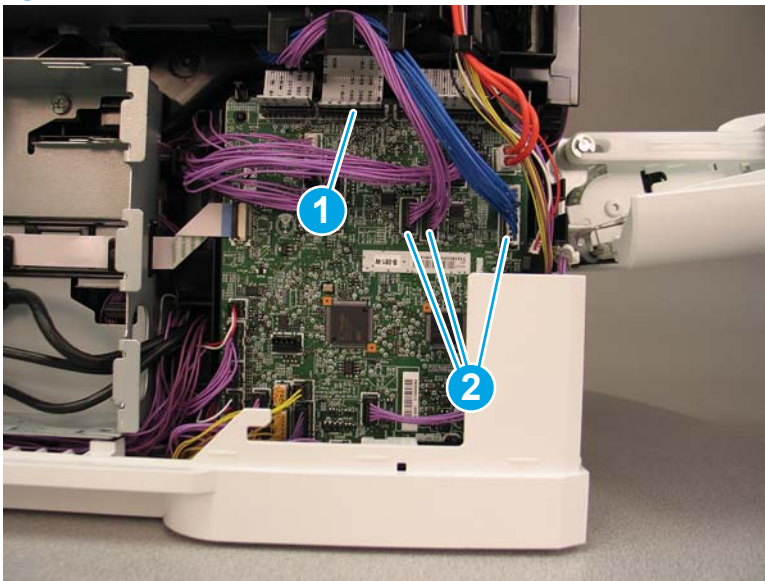
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2359 Disconnect two connectors



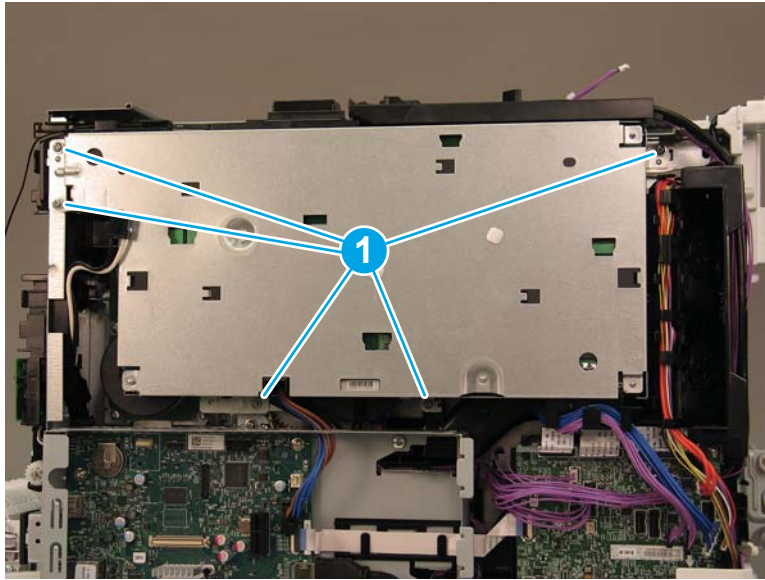
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2360 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

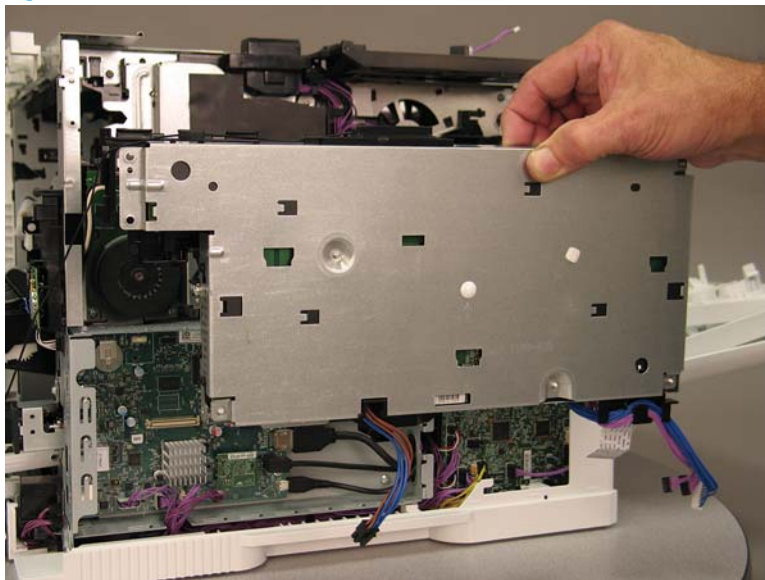
Figure 1-2361 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

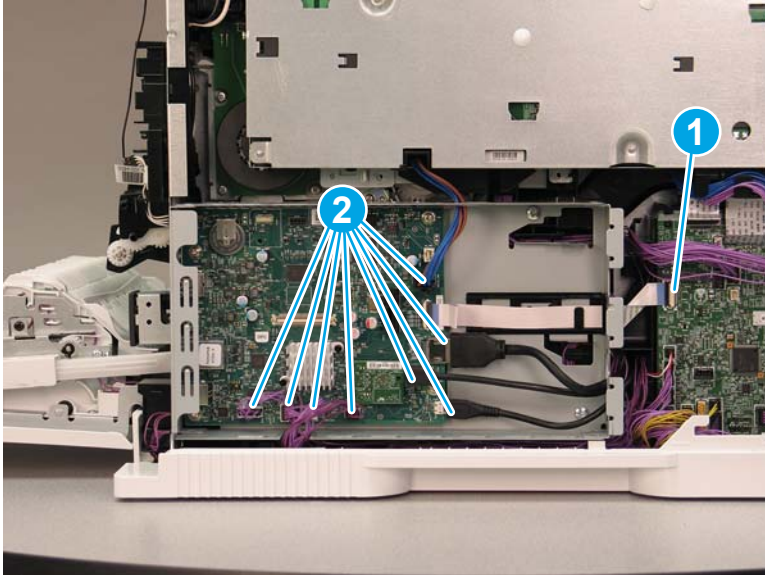
Figure 1-2362 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

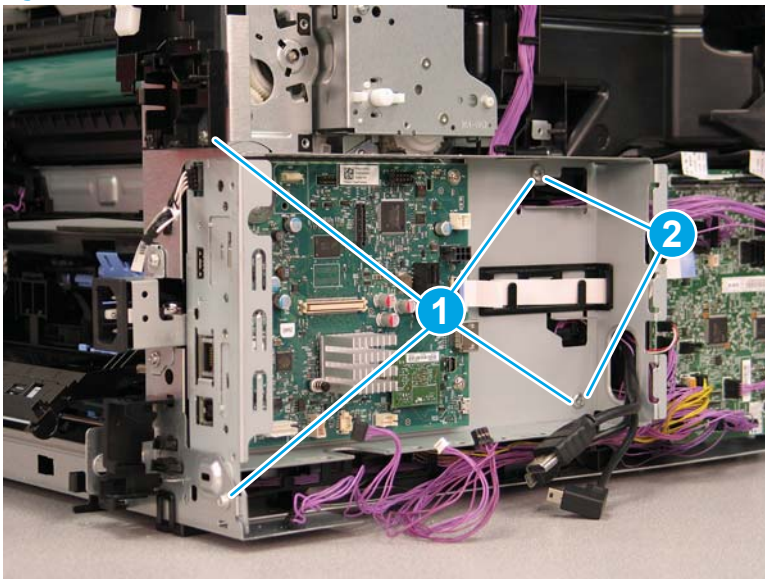
Figure 1-2363 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

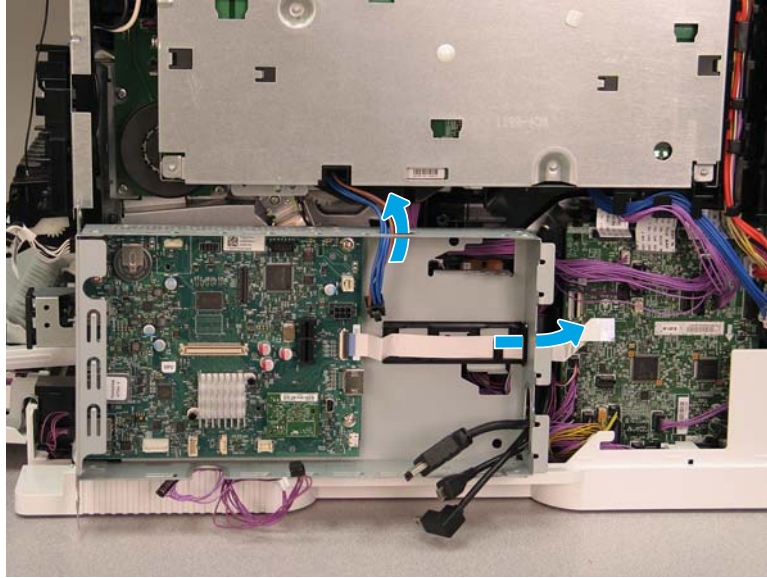
Figure 1-2364 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

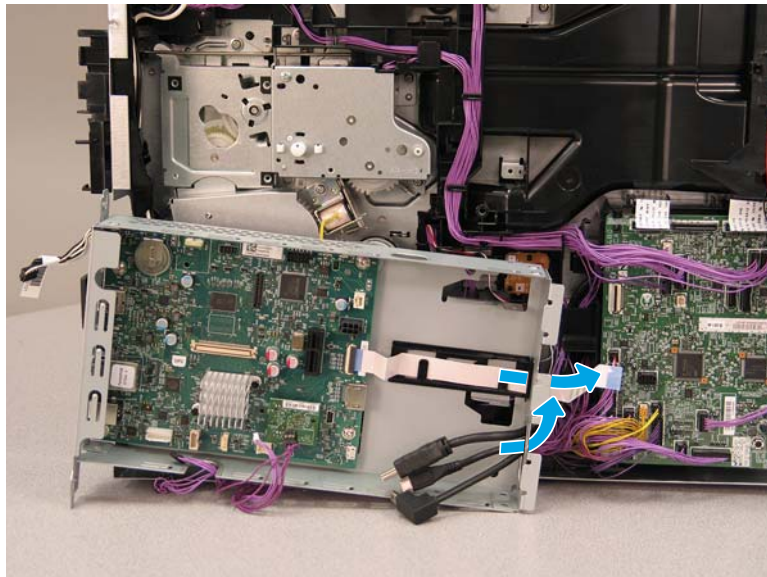
Figure 1-2365 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

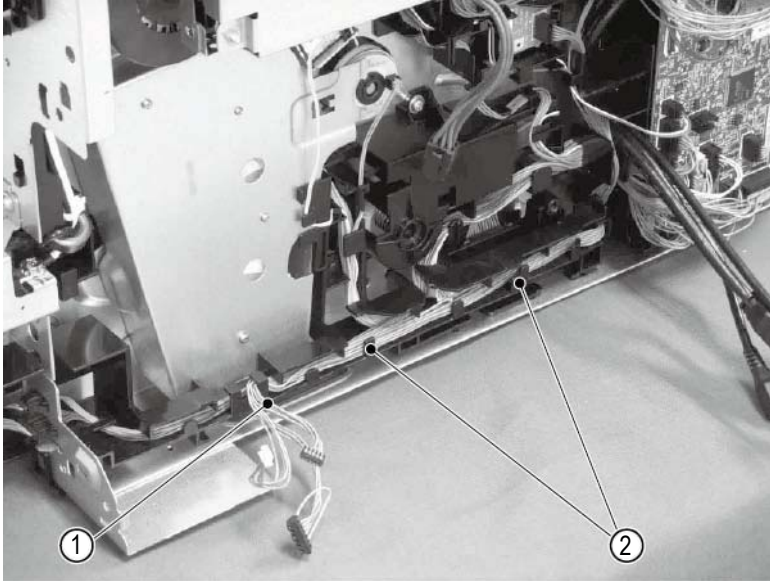
Figure 1-2366 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly

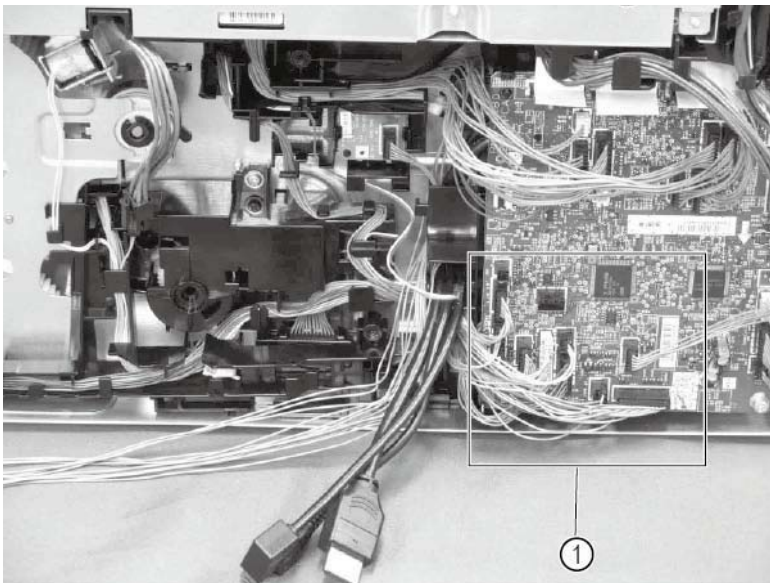
- 1. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2367 Release the cable from the cable guides



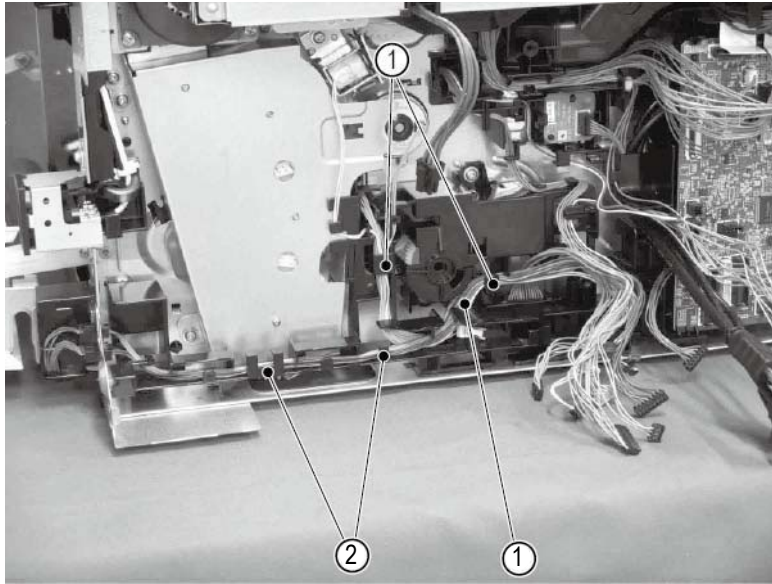
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2368 Disconnect eight connectors



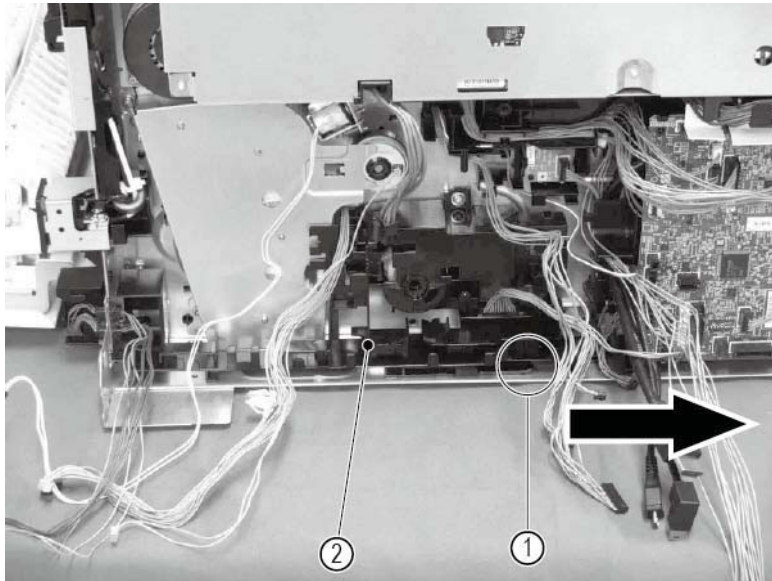
3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2369 Release the cable from the cable guides



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.

Figure 1-2370 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



5. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).


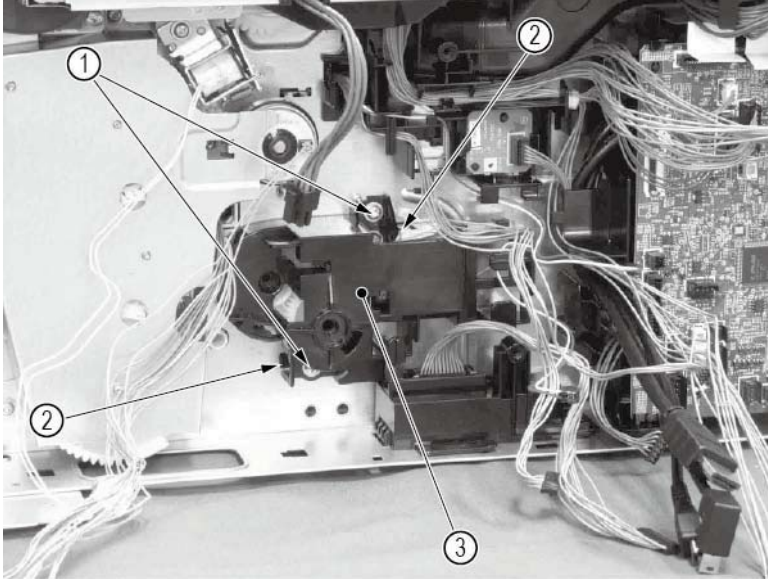
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2371 Remove two screws and release two tabs and remove the lifter drive assembly




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing drive assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Developing drive assembly part number	
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

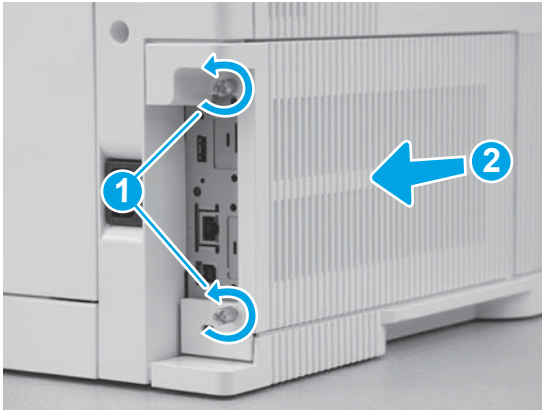
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

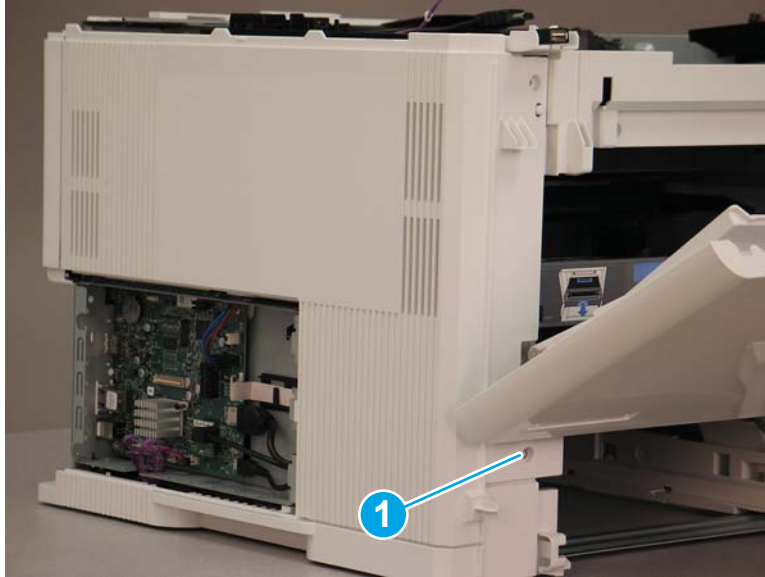
Figure 1-2372 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2373 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



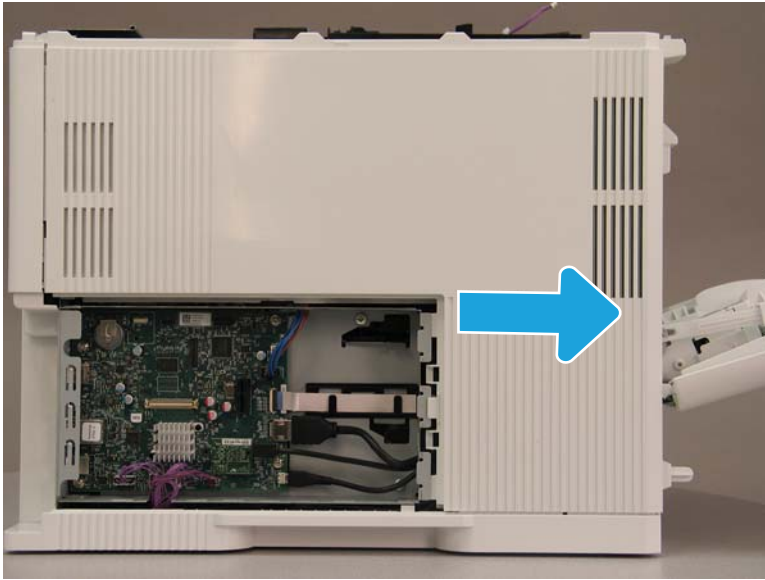
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2374 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2375 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


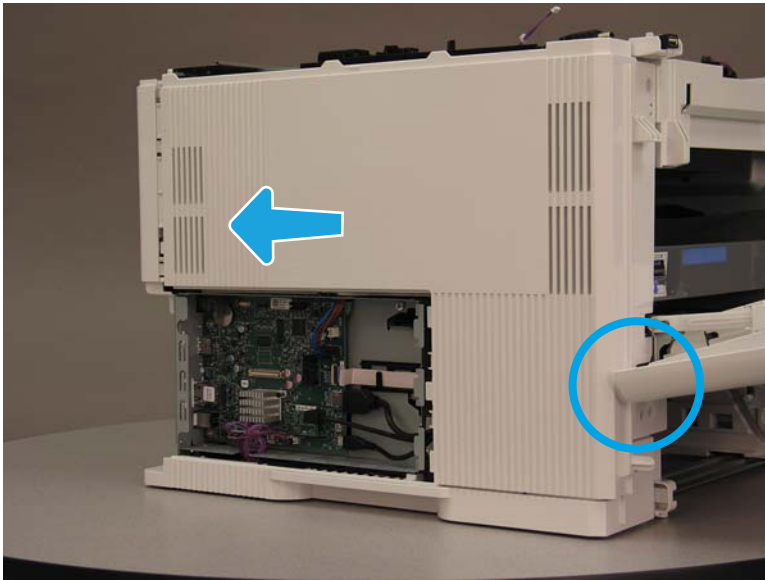
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2376 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


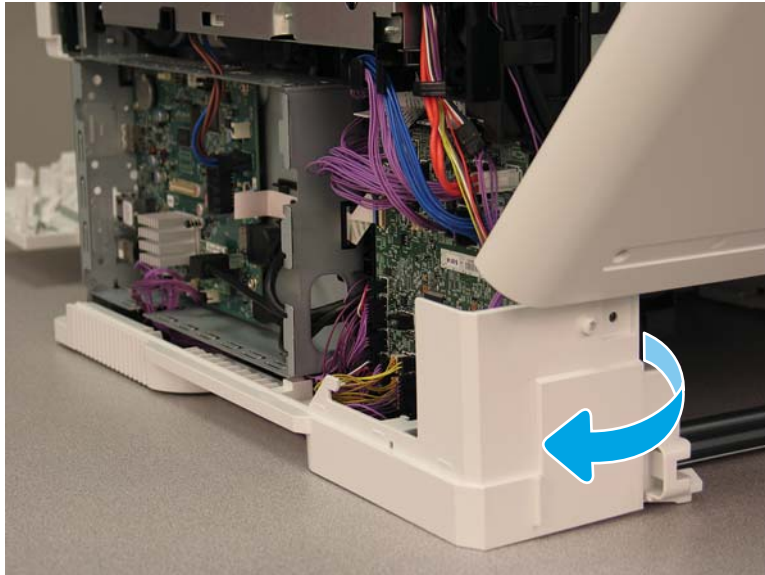
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2377 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2378 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


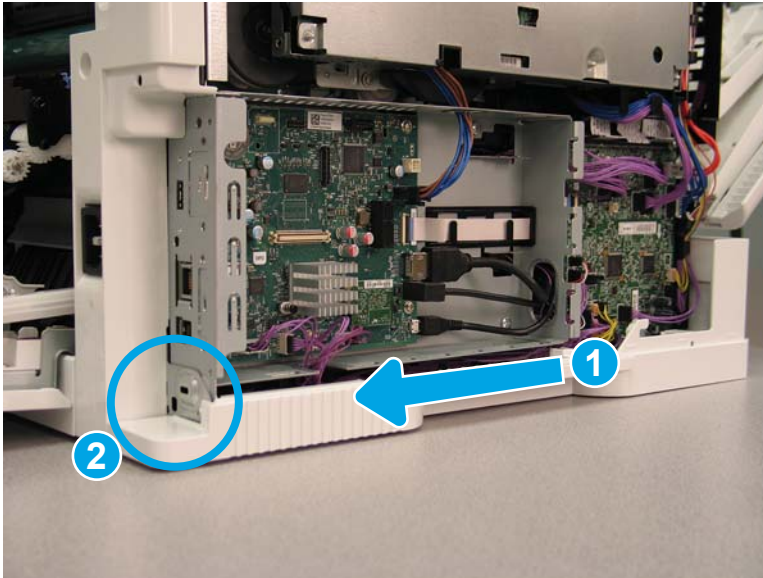
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

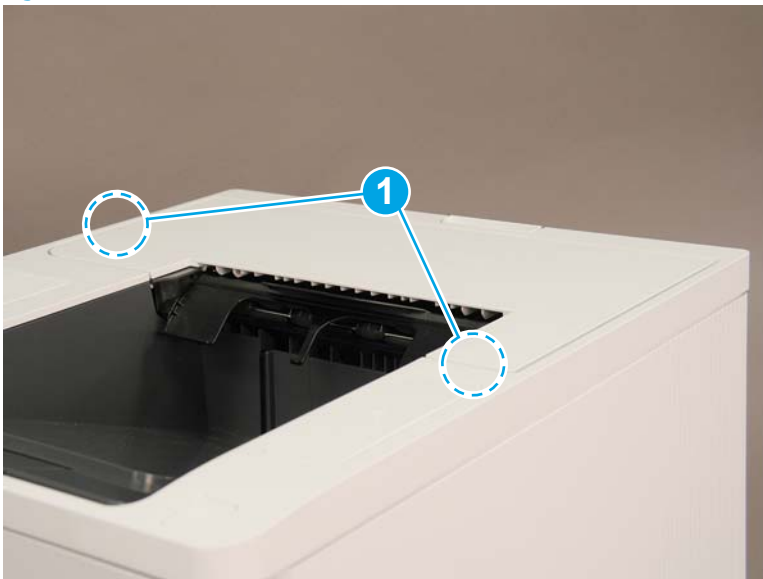
Figure 1-2379 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

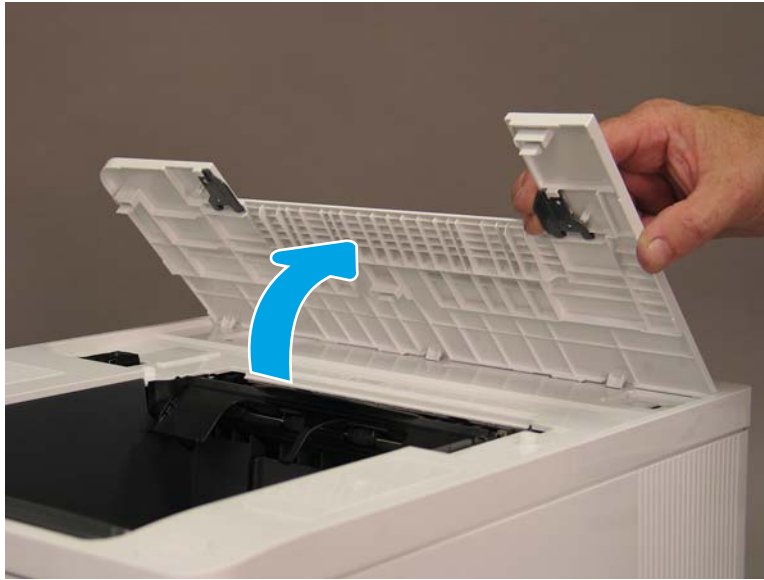
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2380 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2381 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


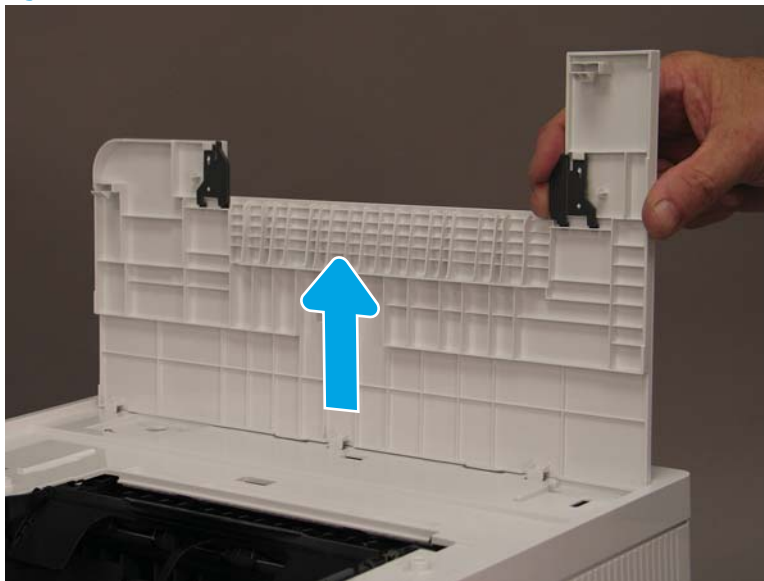
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2382 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2383 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2384 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2385 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

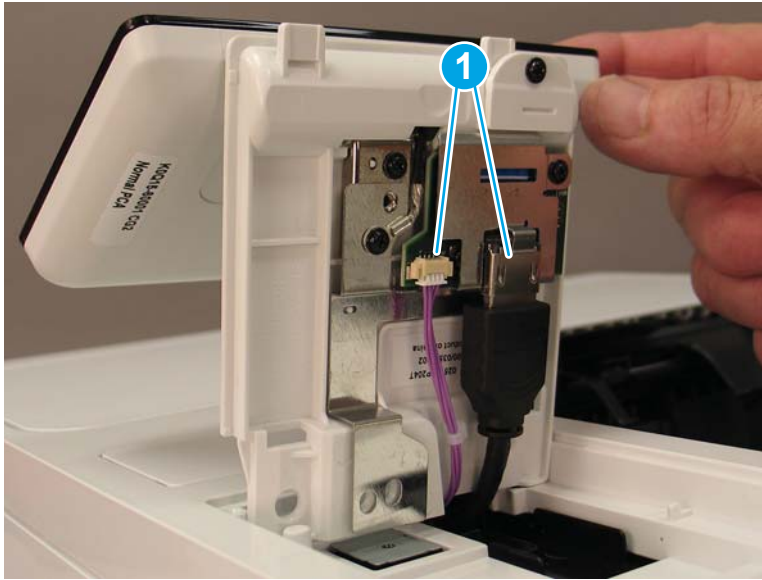
Figure 1-2386 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2387 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

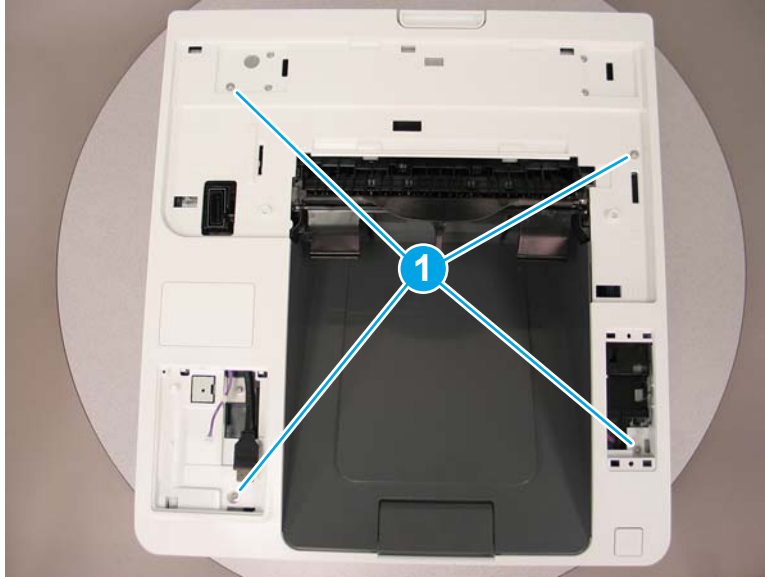
Figure 1-2388 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

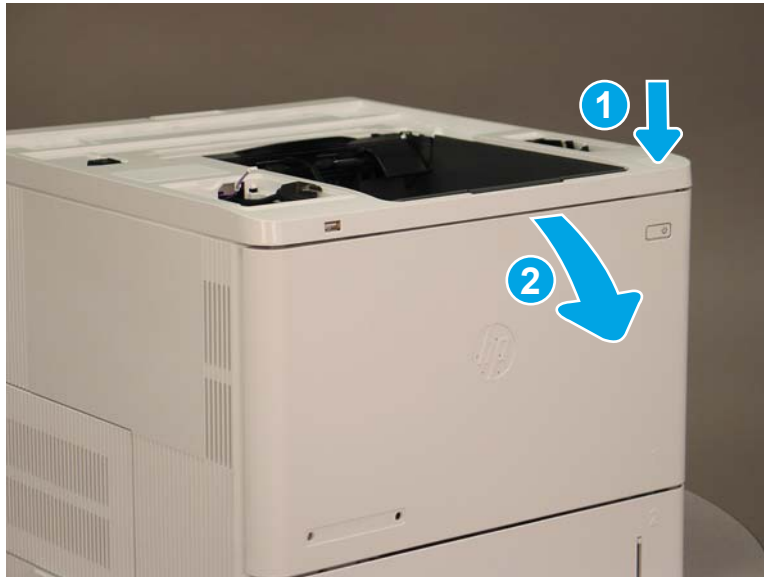
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2389 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

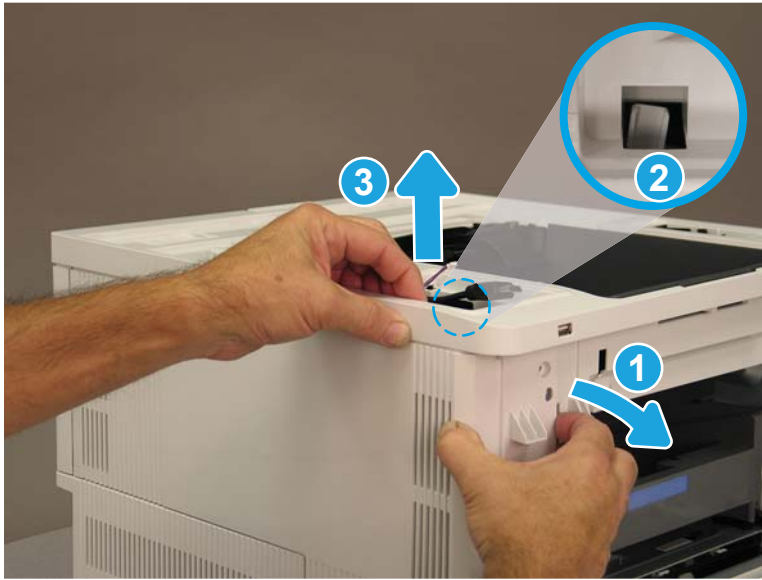
Figure 1-2390 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

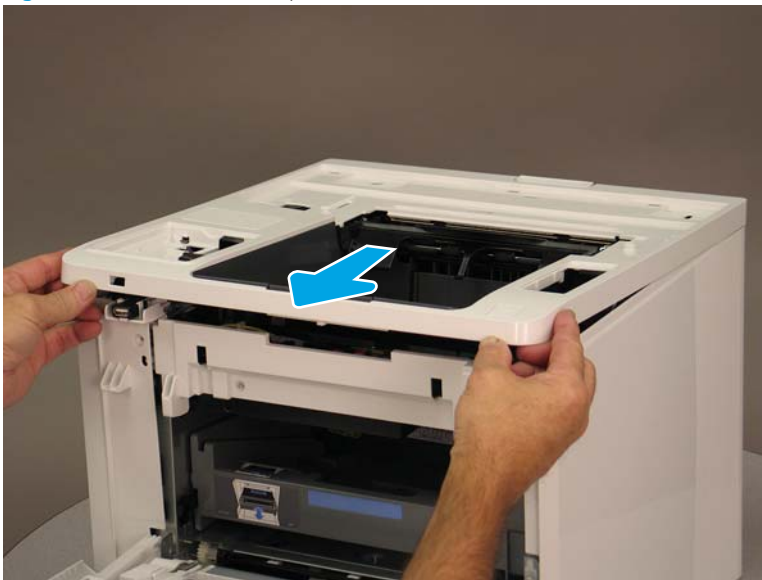
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2391 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2392 Slide the top cover



- Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2393 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

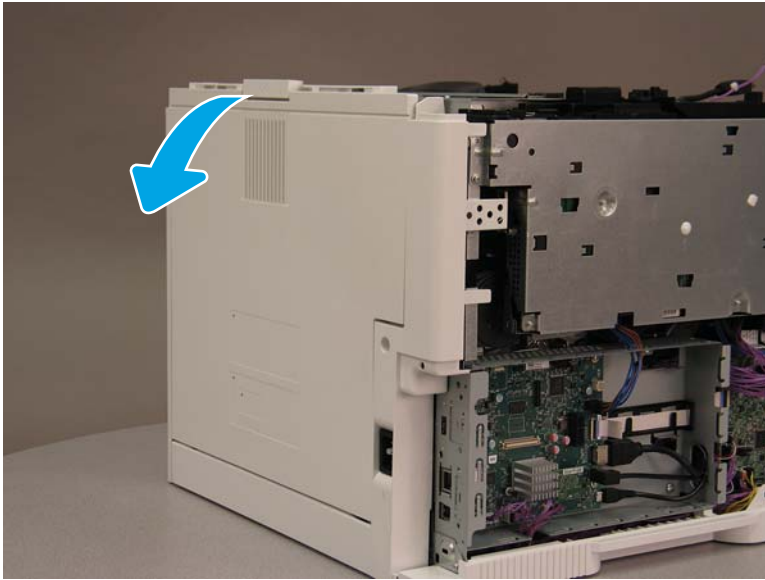
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2394 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2395 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


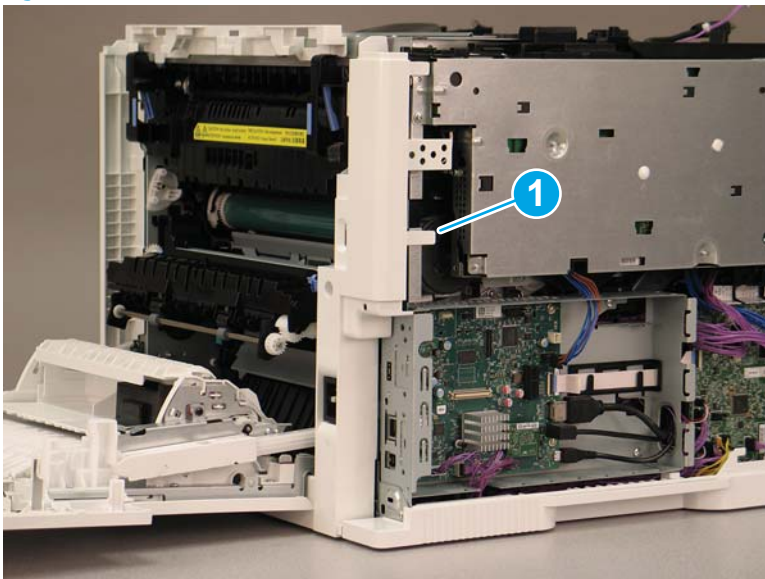
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

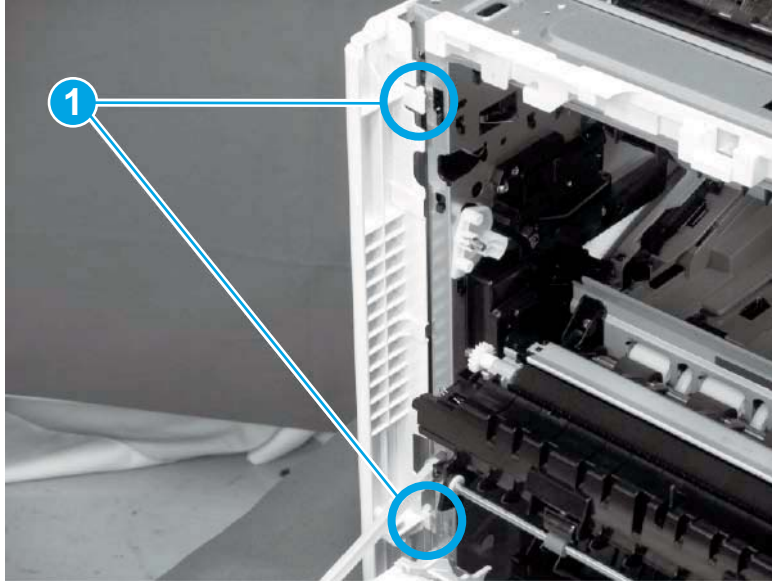
Figure 1-2396 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

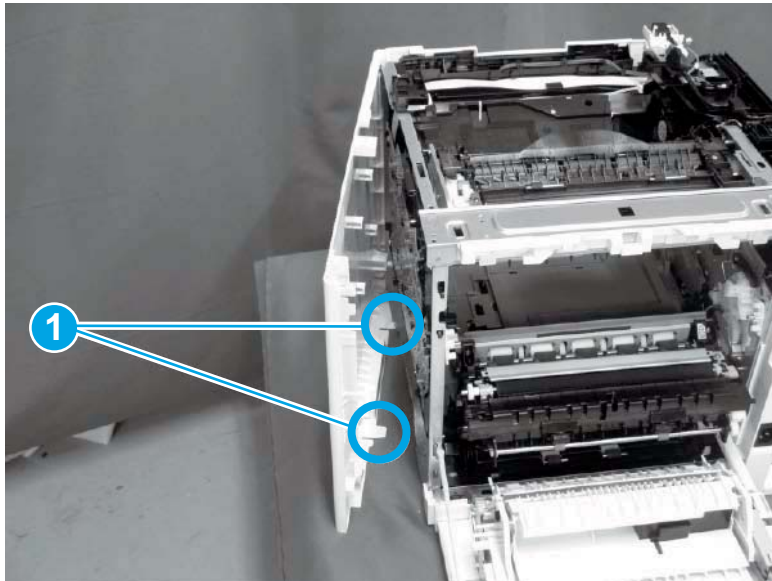
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2397 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2398 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


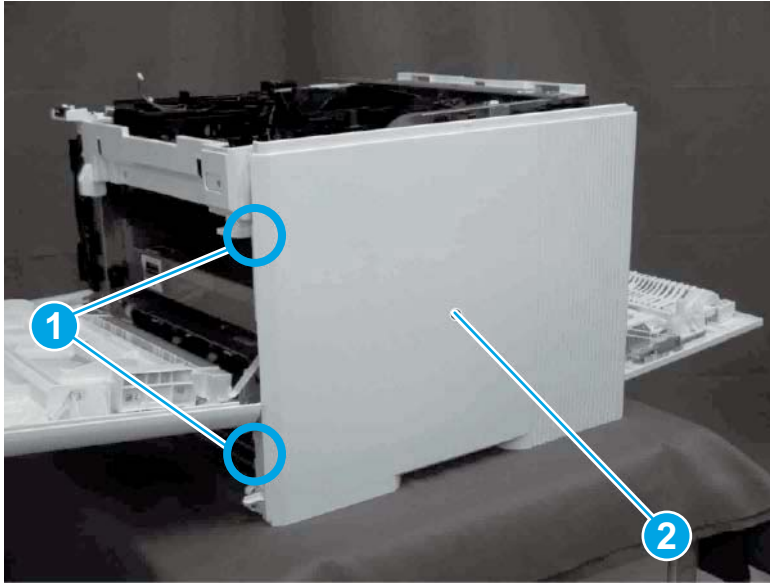
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

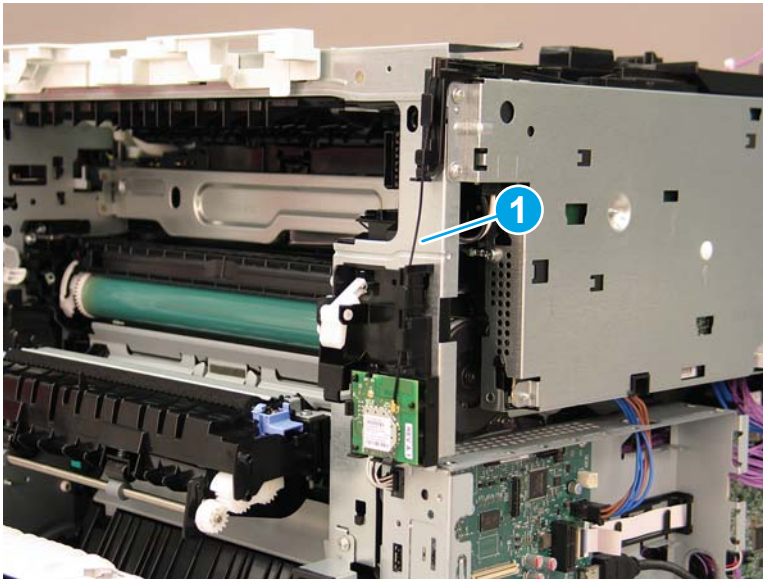
Figure 1-2399 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

- 1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

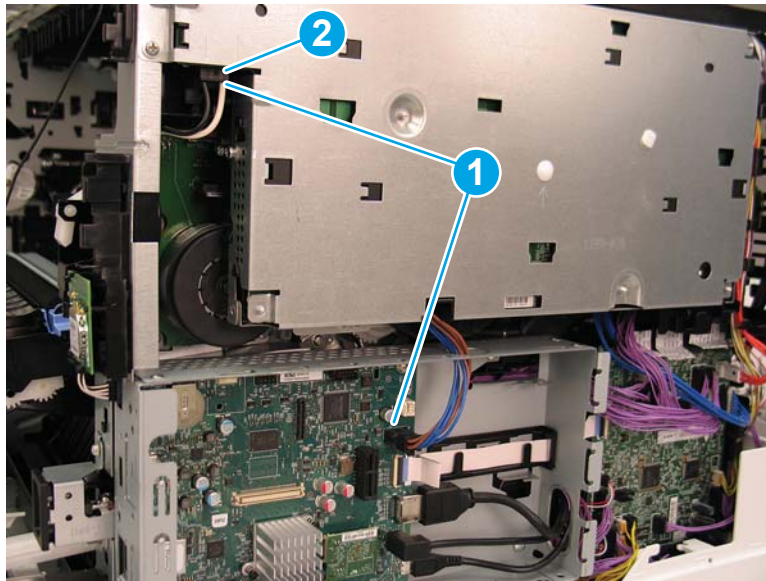
Figure 1-2400 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

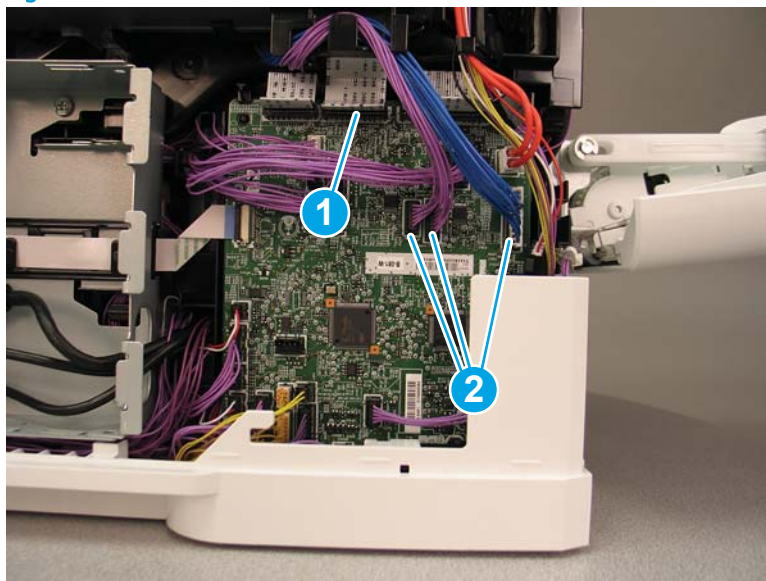
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2401 Disconnect two connectors



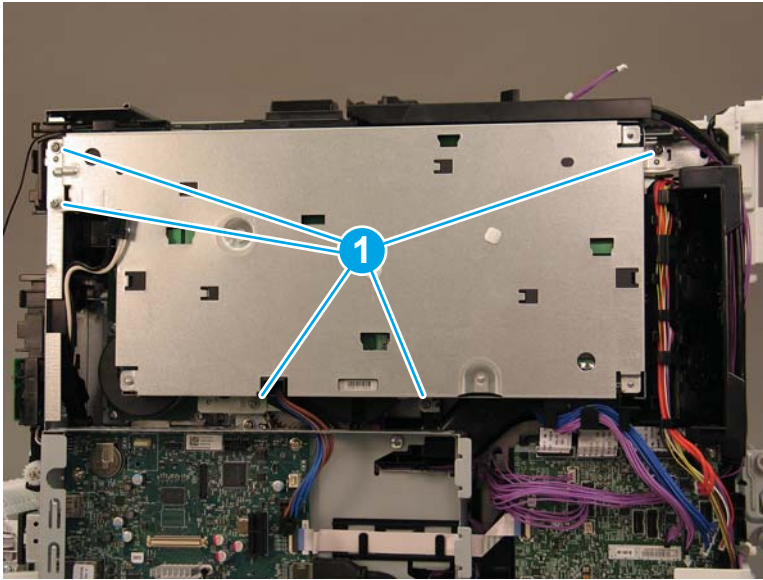
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2402 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

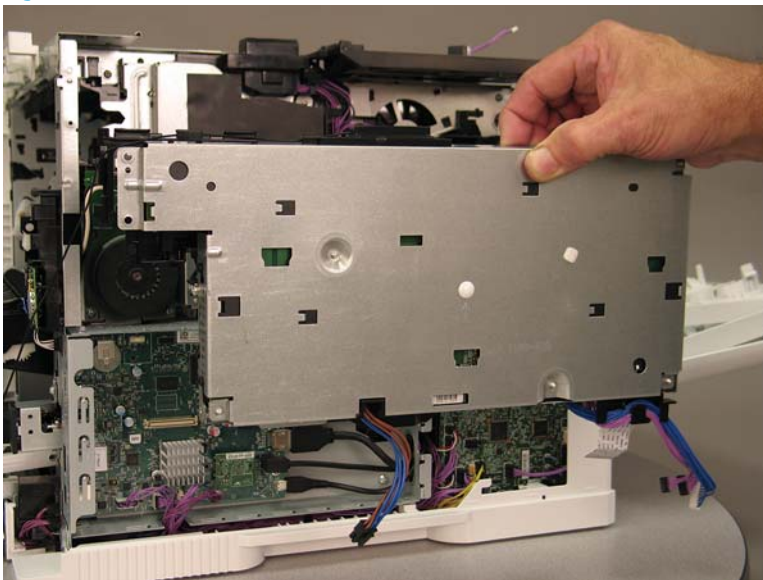
Figure 1-2403 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

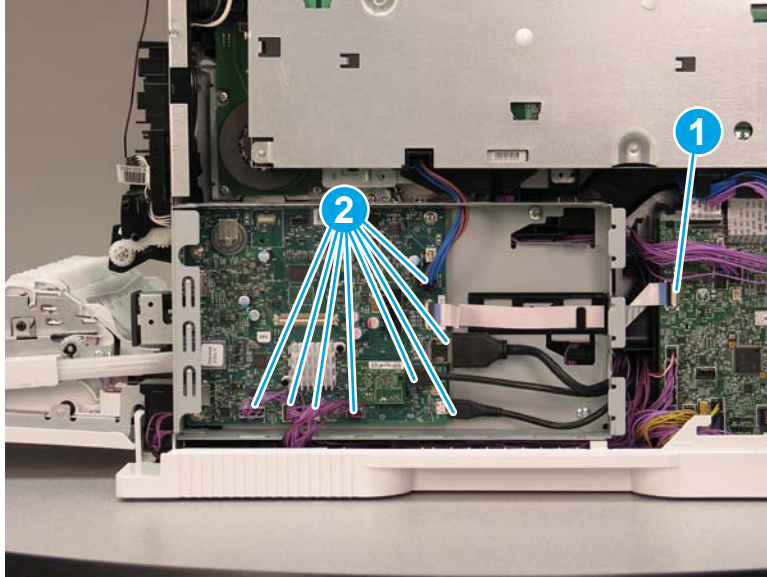
Figure 1-2404 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

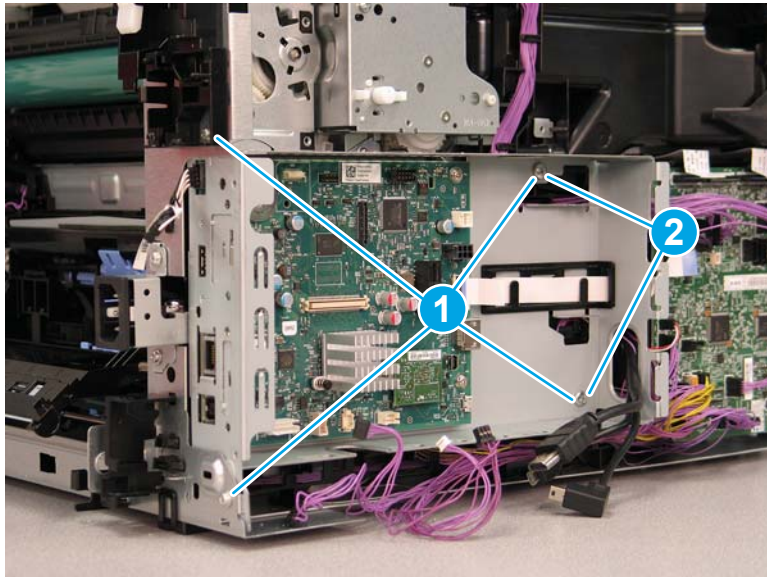
Figure 1-2405 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

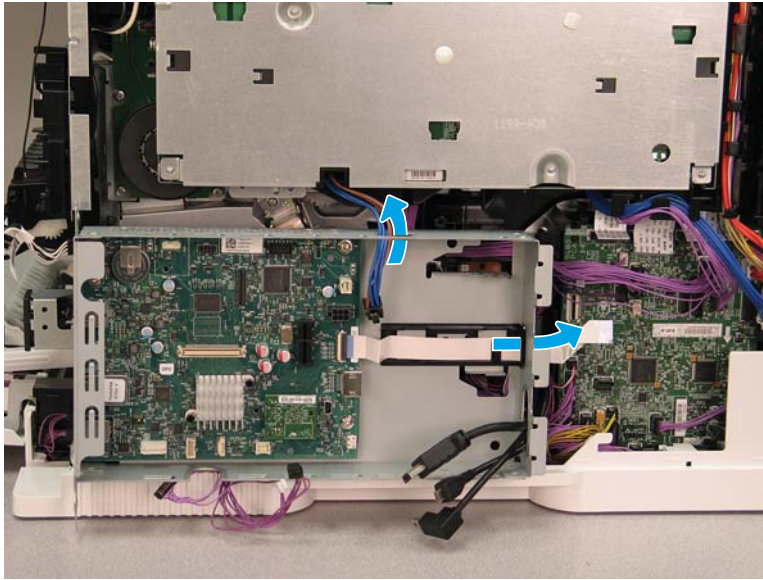
Figure 1-2406 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

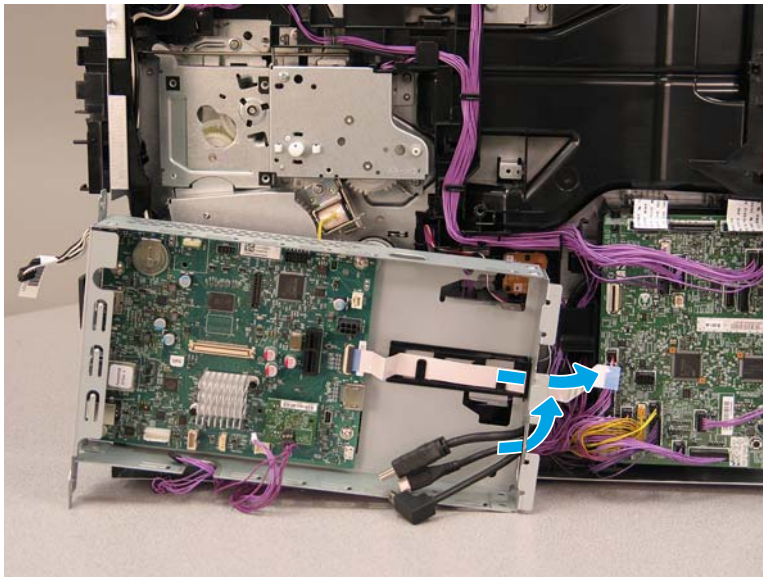
Figure 1-2407 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2408 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage

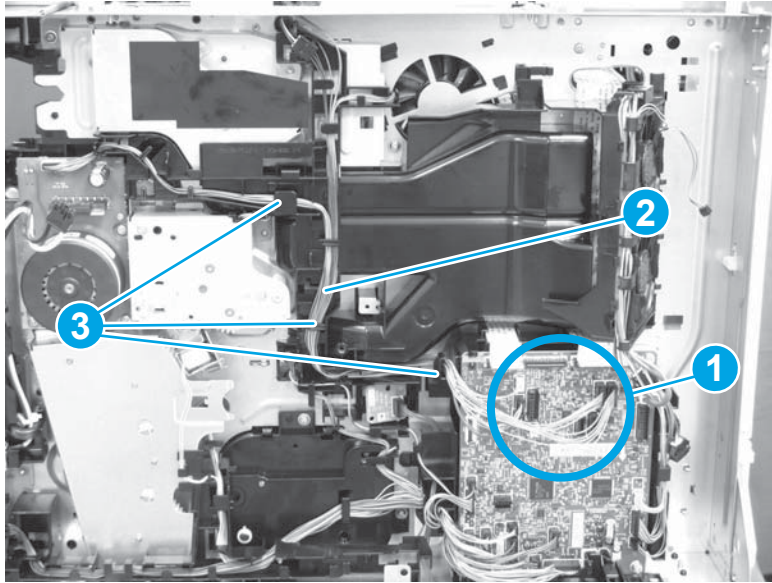


Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly

1. Do the following:

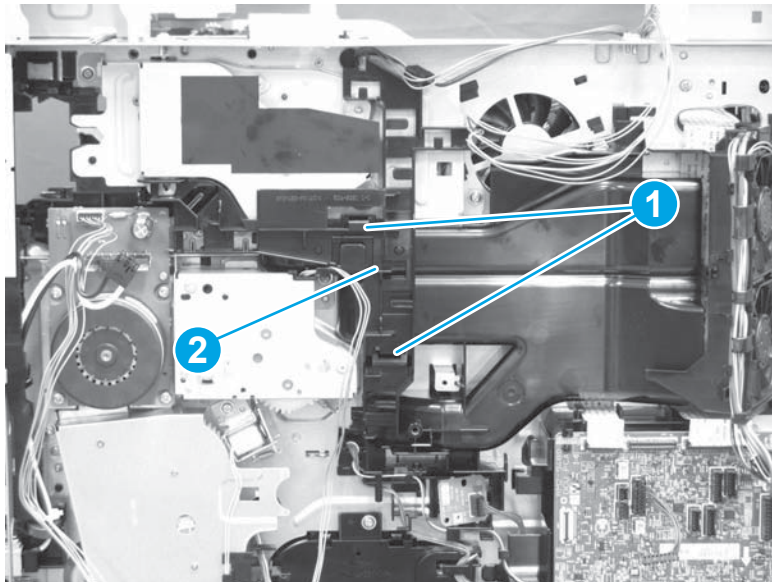
- a. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1).
- b. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-2409 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable



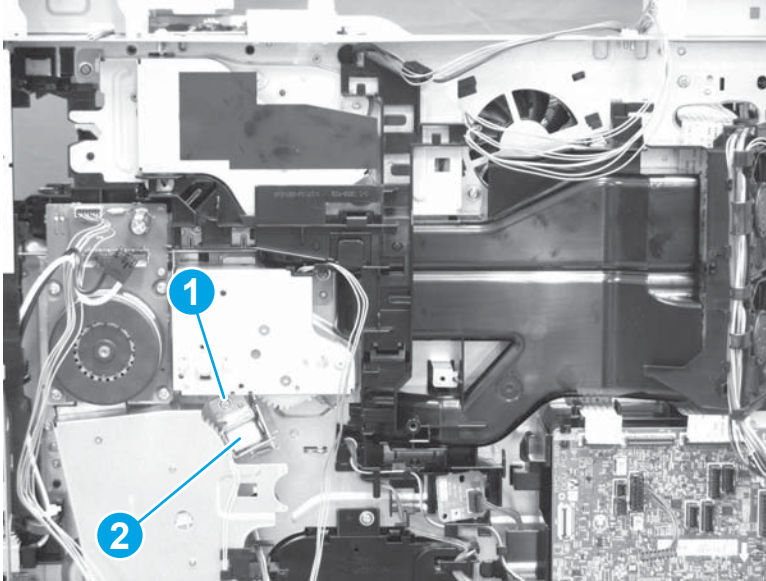
2. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2410 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide



3. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the solenoid (callout 2).

Figure 1-2411 Remove one screw and the solenoid



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the developer drive assembly (callout 2).


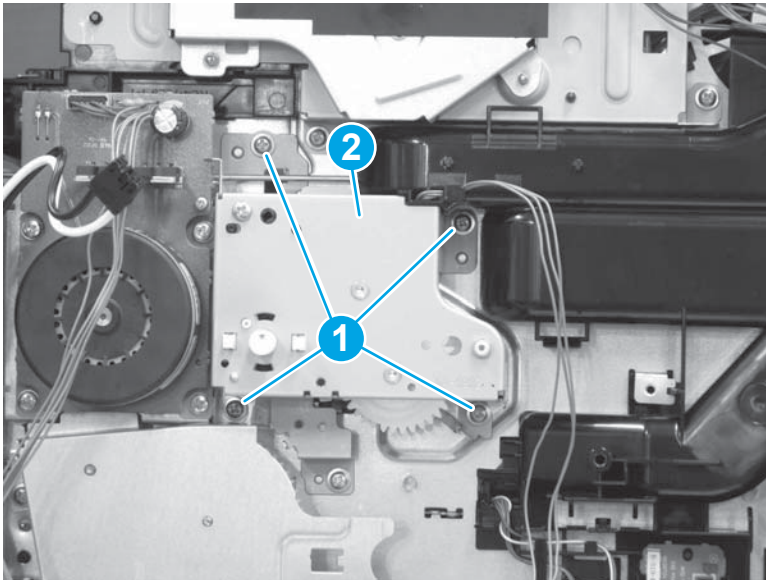
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2412 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly




Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA part numbers

K0Q14-60001	Formatter PCA (M608x/M609x)
K0Q14-60002	Formatter PCA (M607n/M607dn/M608n/M608dn/M609dn)
3GY09-67902	Formatter PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)
3GY09-67903	Formatter PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175; India, China)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

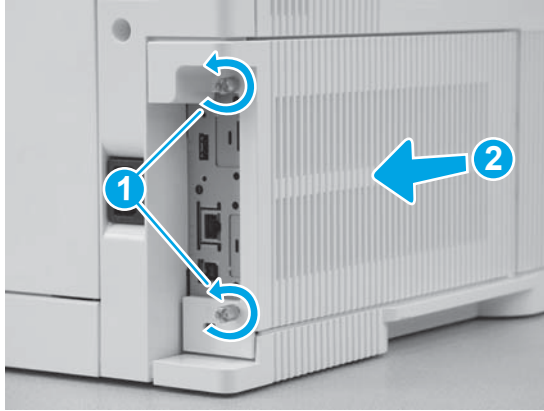
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2413 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA

1. Remove one zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) and seven connectors (callout 2) from formatter PCA.


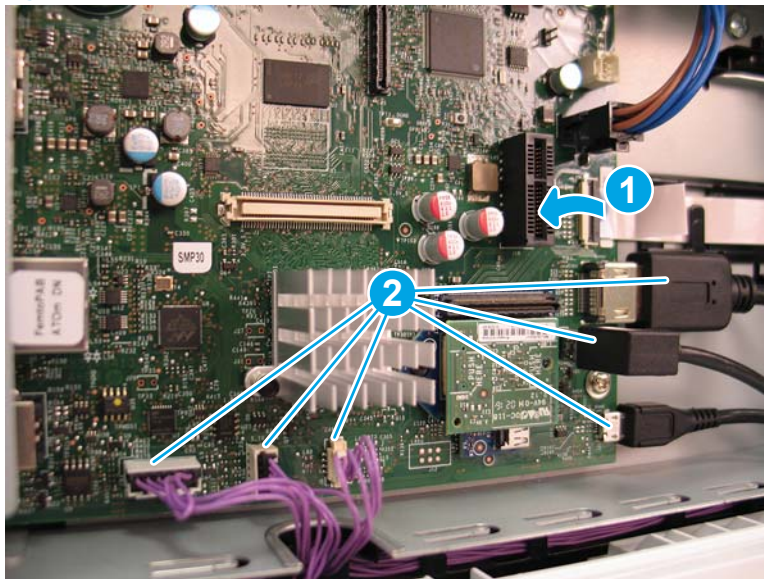
 **NOTE:** One connector at the upper left corner of the formatter PCA is hidden behind the sheet metal and is not indicated by callout 2.

Figure 1-2414 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter PCA.


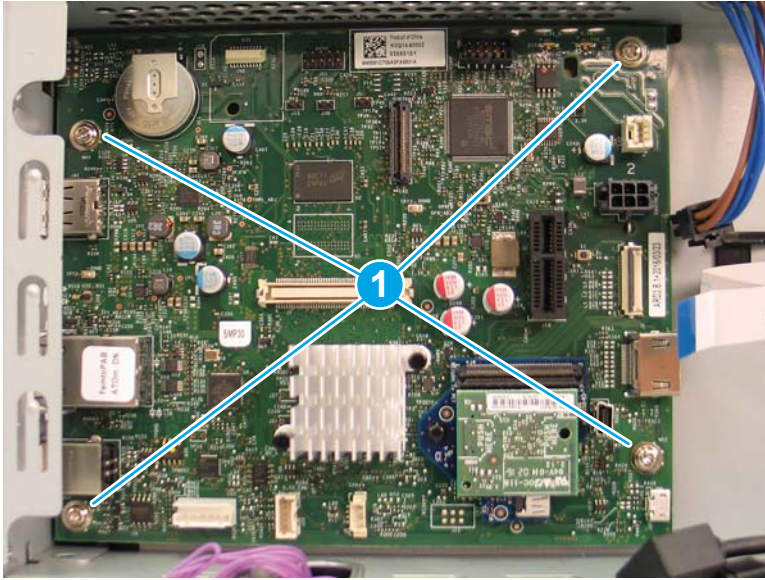

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2415 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the drum motor assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Drum motor assembly part number	
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

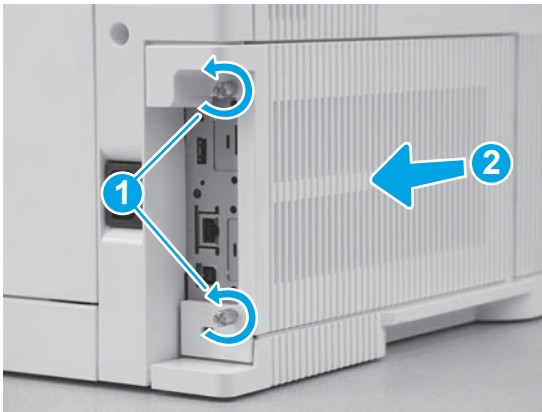
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2416 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2417 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2418 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2419 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2420 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

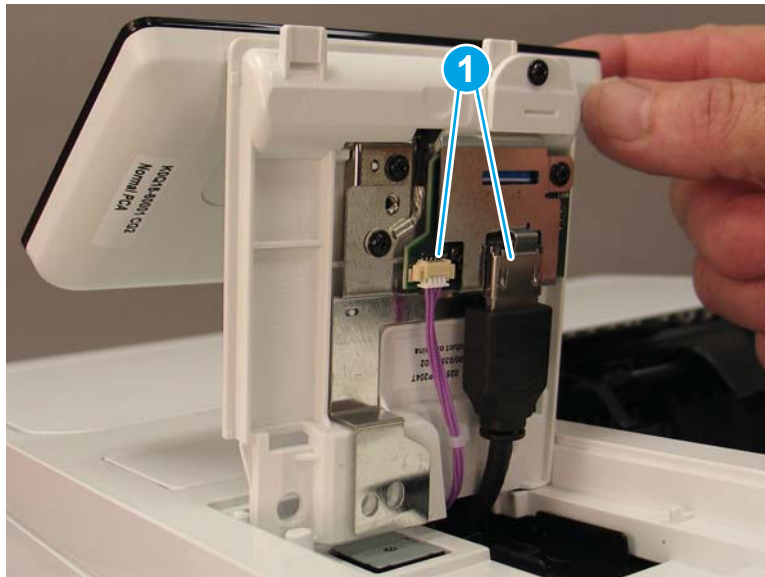
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2421 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2422 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

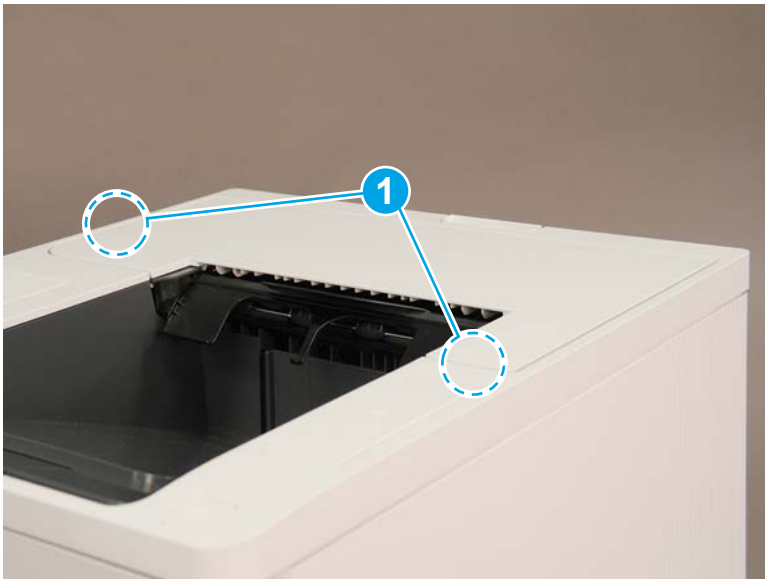
Figure 1-2423 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

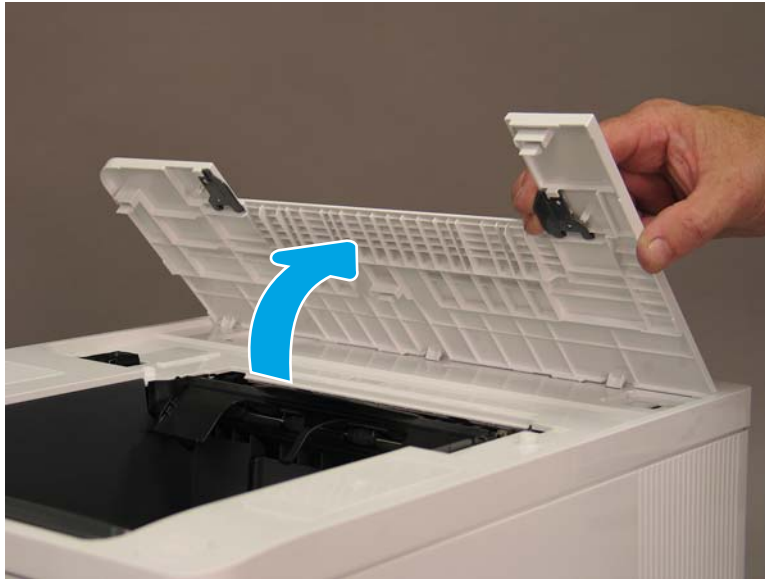
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2424 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2425 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


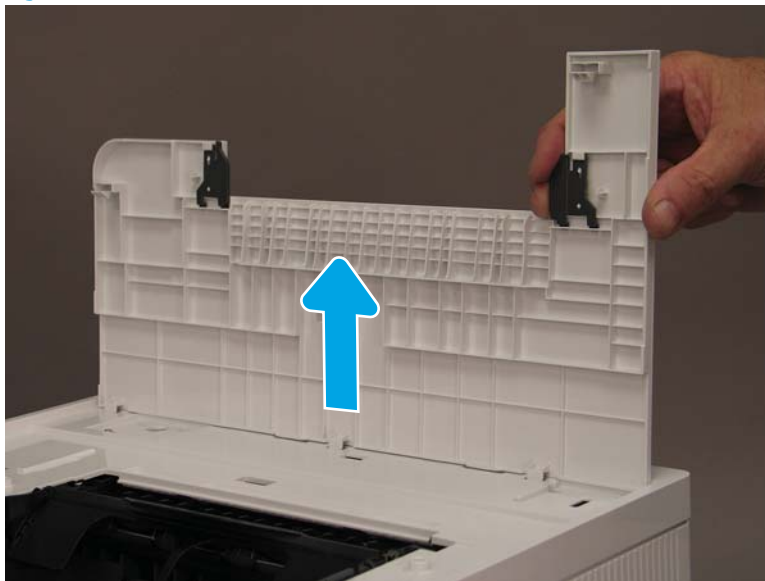
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

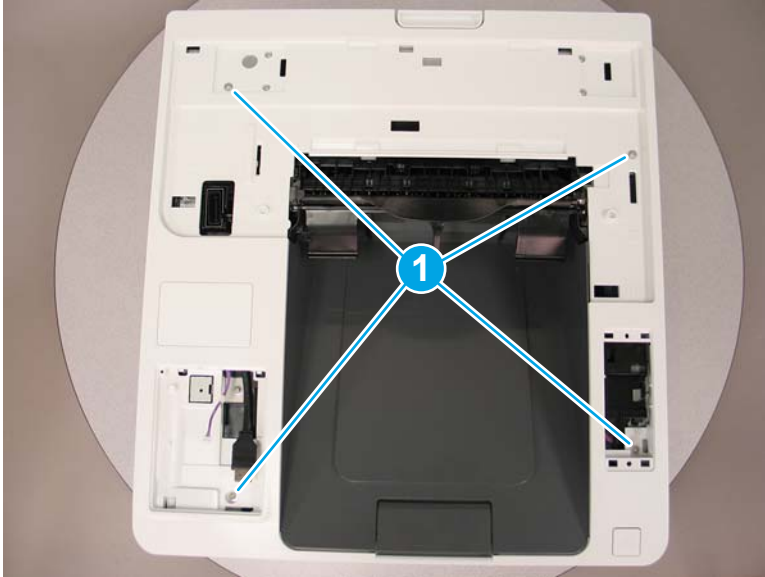
Figure 1-2426 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2427 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

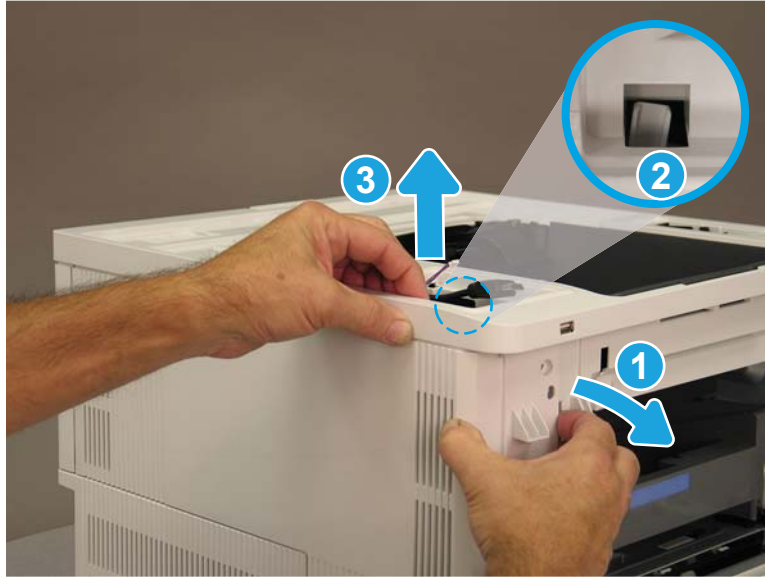
Figure 1-2428 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

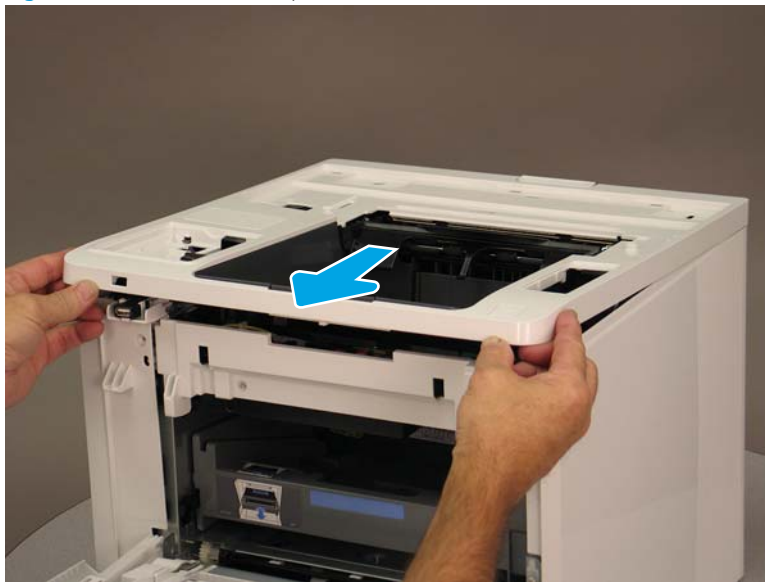
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2429 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2430 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


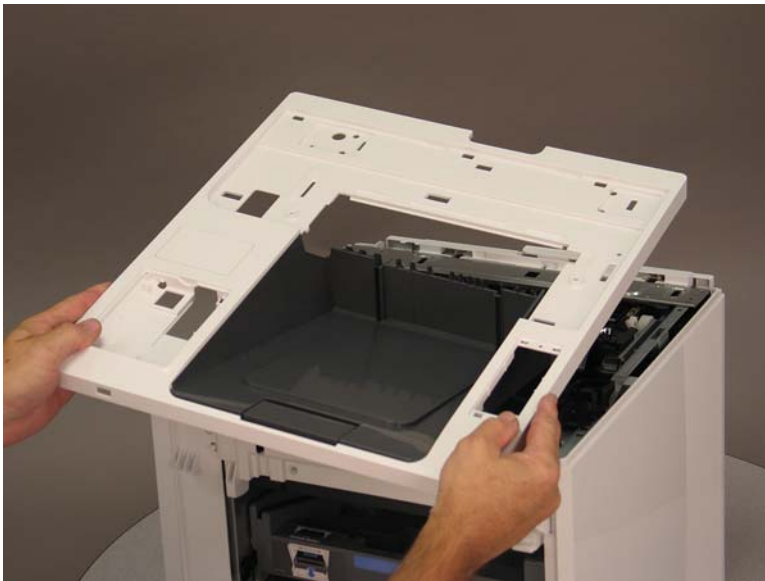
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

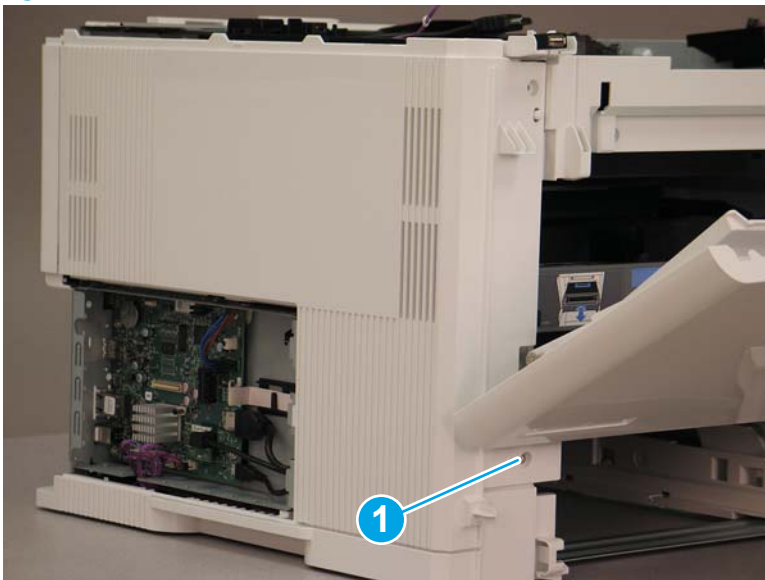
Figure 1-2431 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2432 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



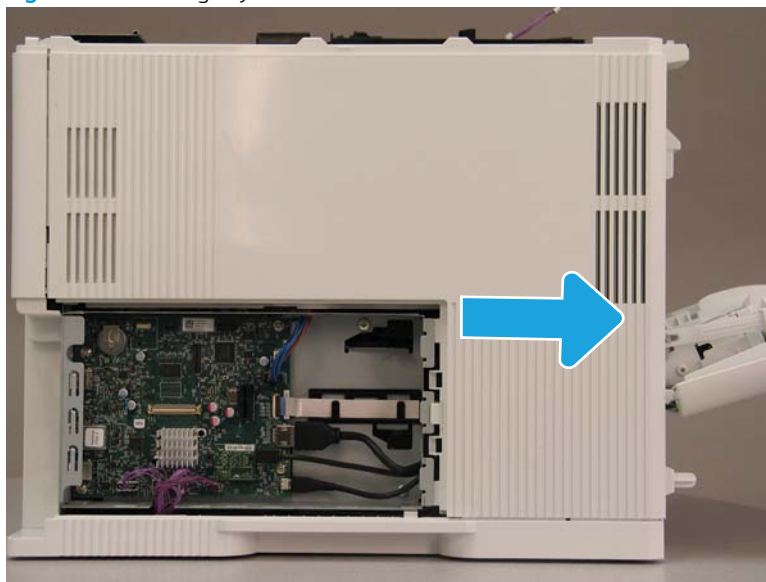
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2433 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2434 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

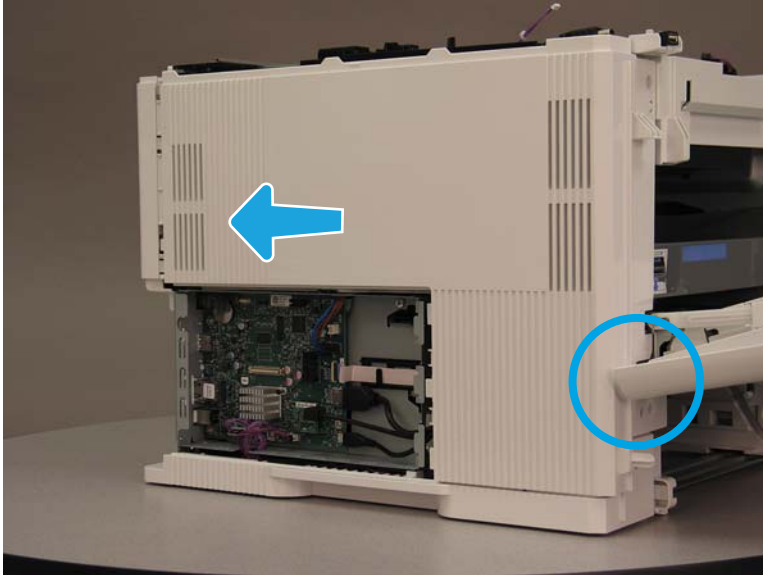


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2435 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


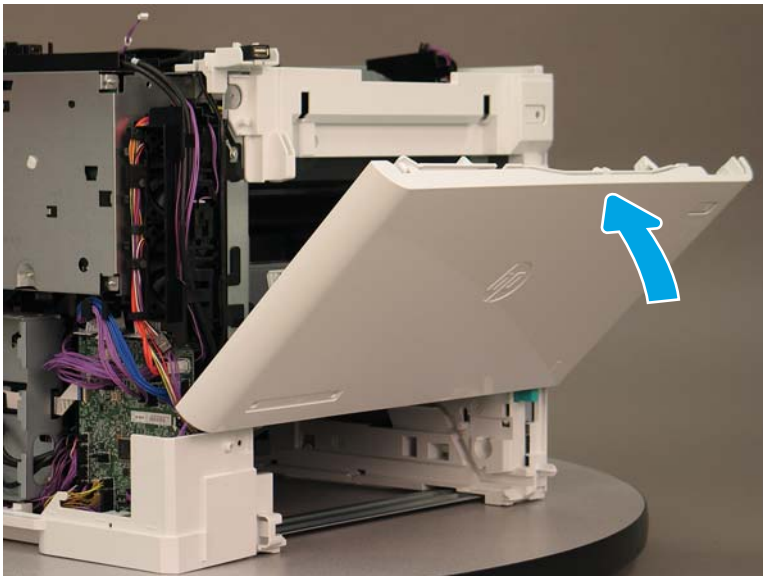
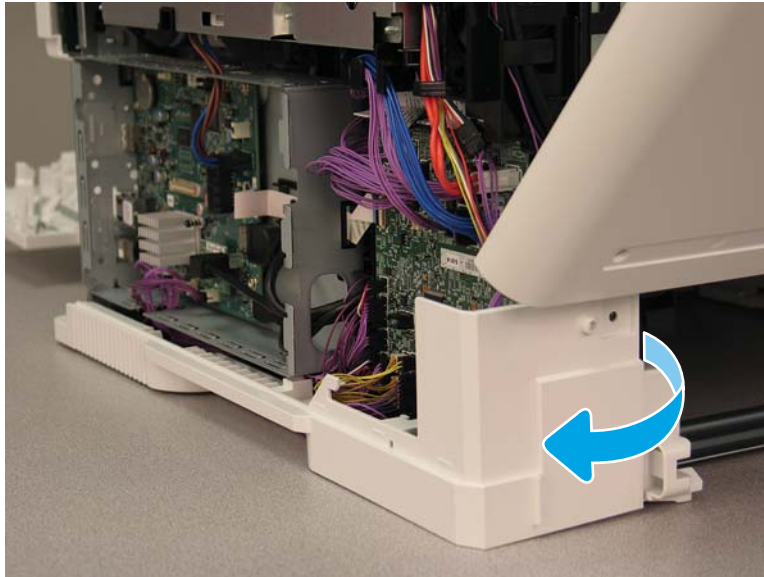
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2436 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2437 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


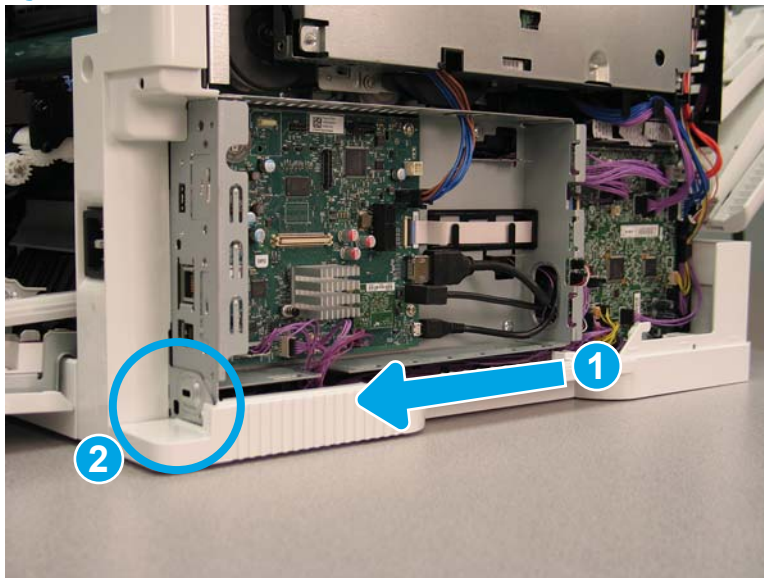
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

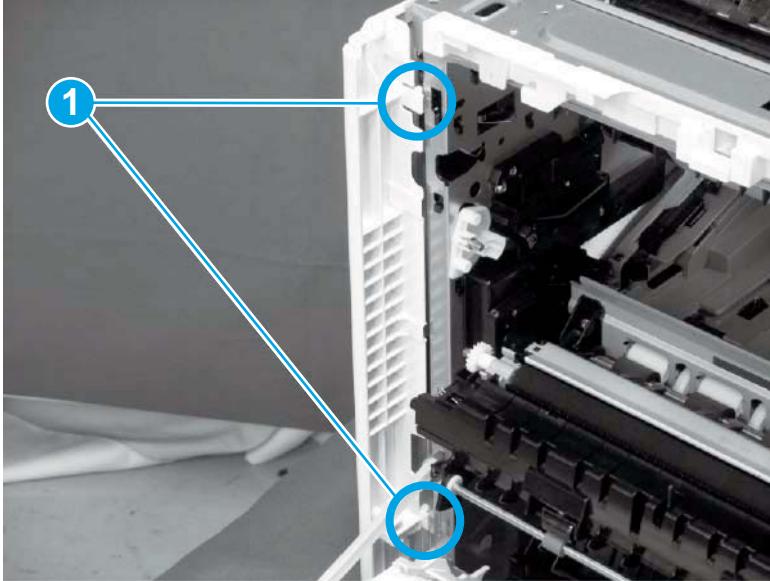
Figure 1-2438 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

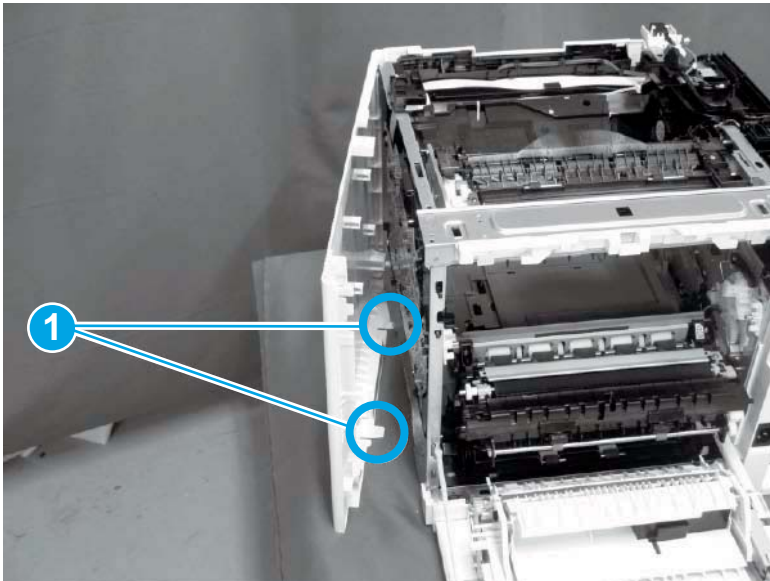
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2439 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2440 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


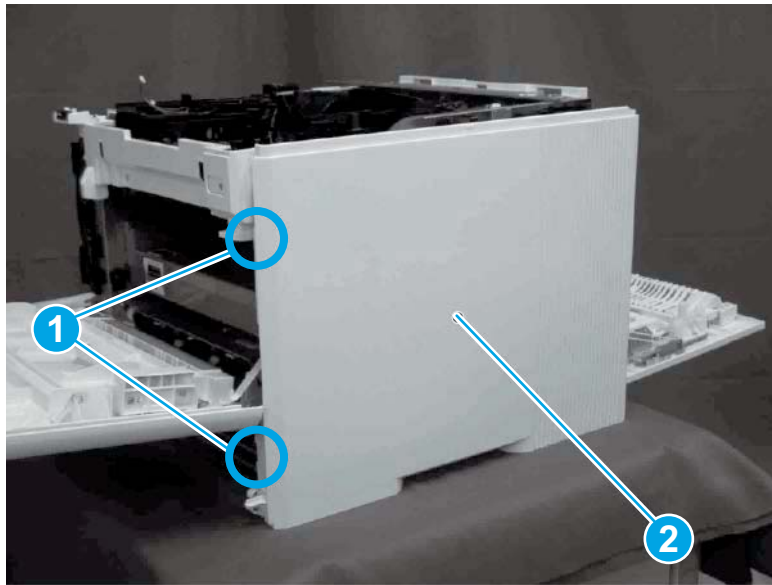
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

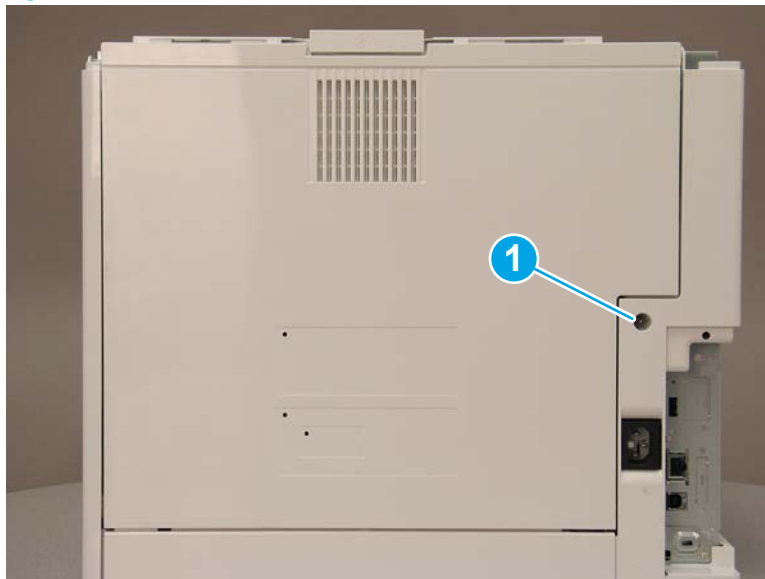
Figure 1-2441 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

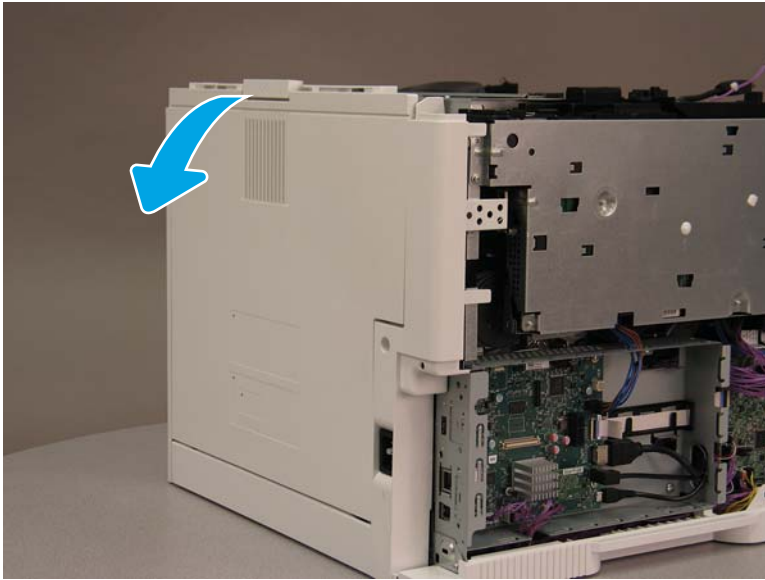
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2442 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2443 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


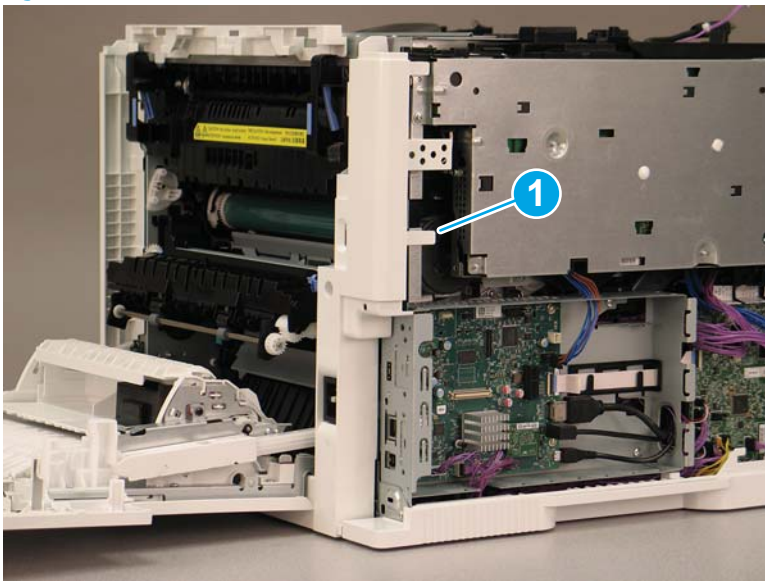
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

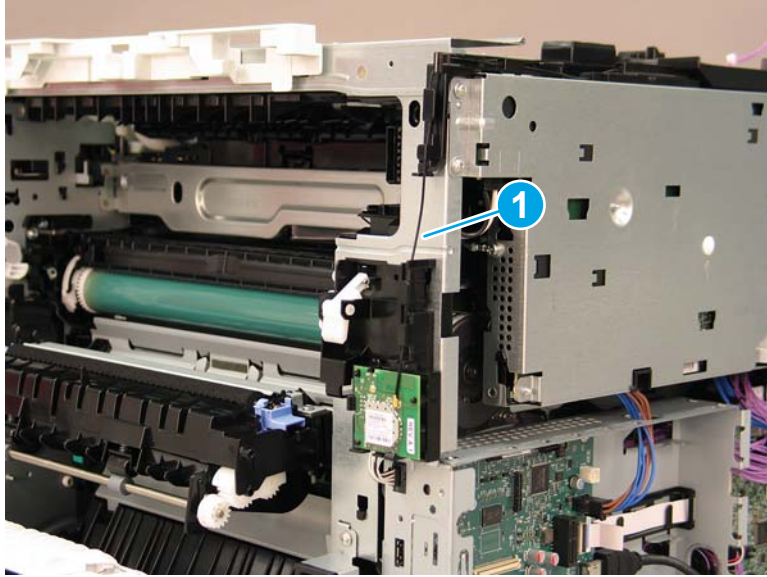
Figure 1-2444 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

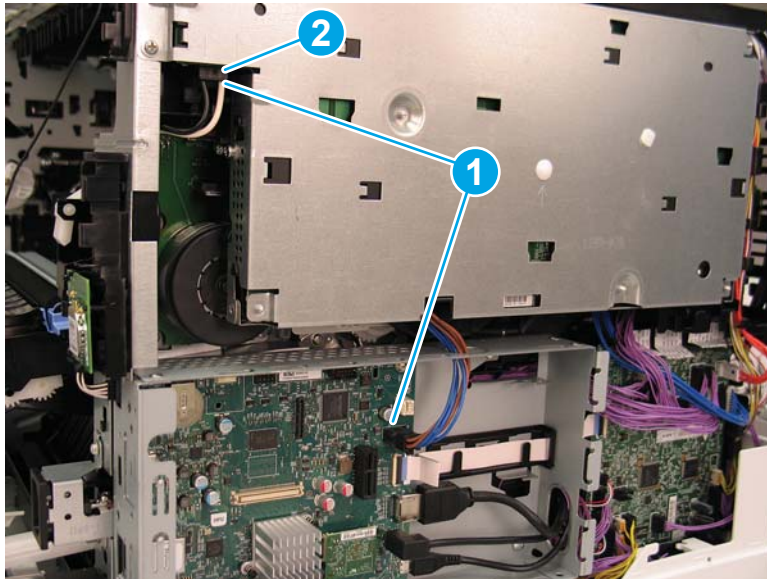
Figure 1-2445 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

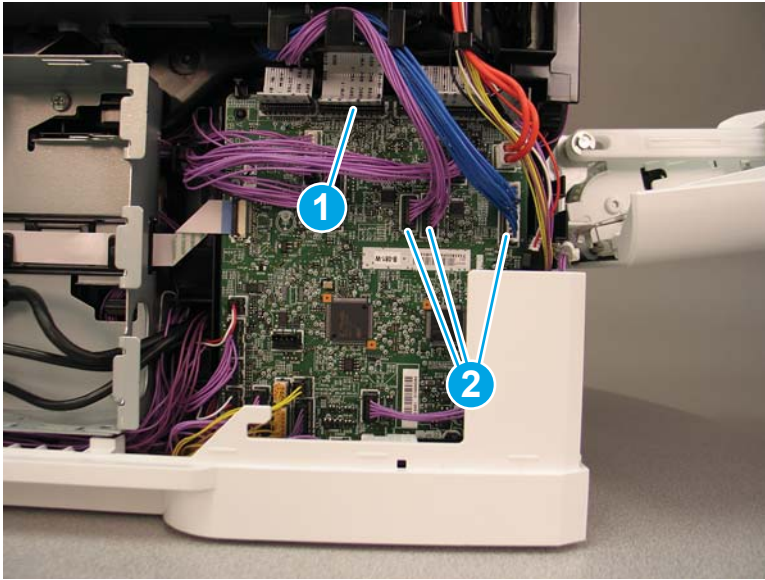
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2446 Disconnect two connectors



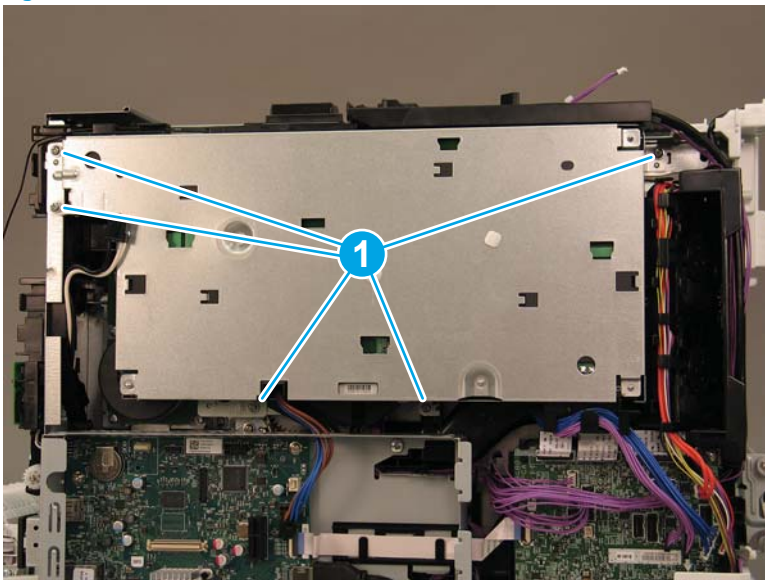
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2447 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2448 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.


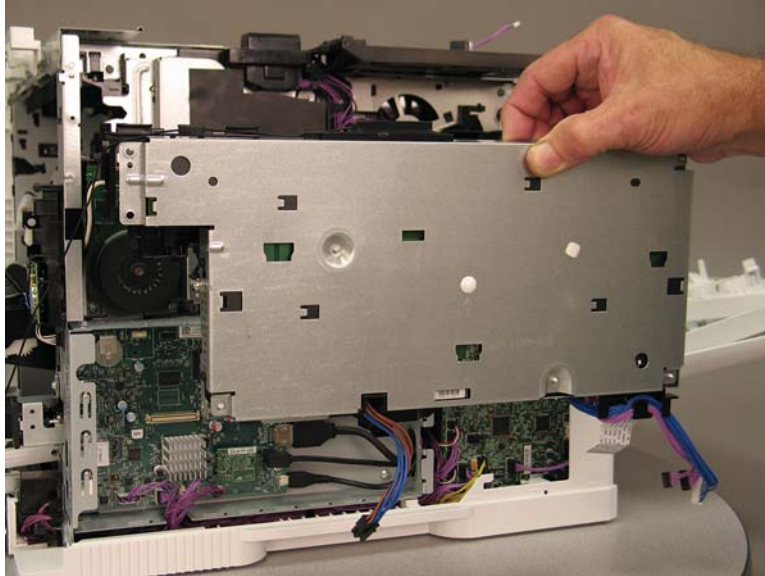
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

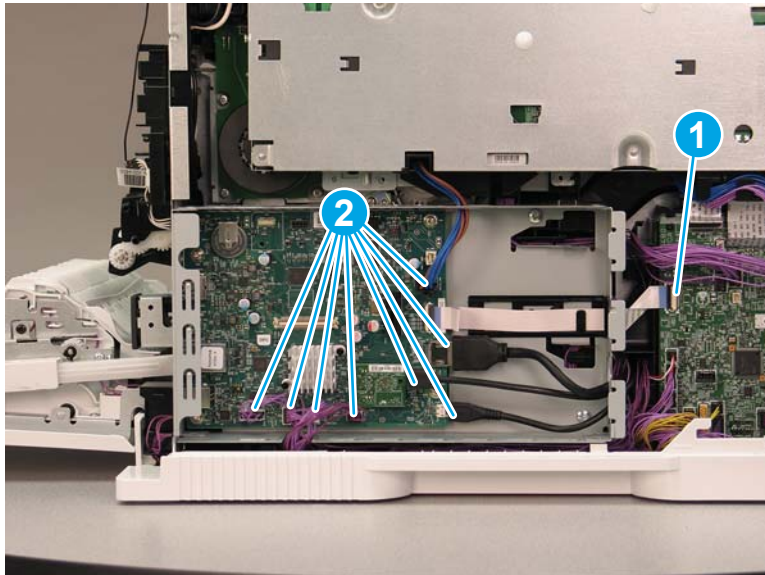
Figure 1-2449 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

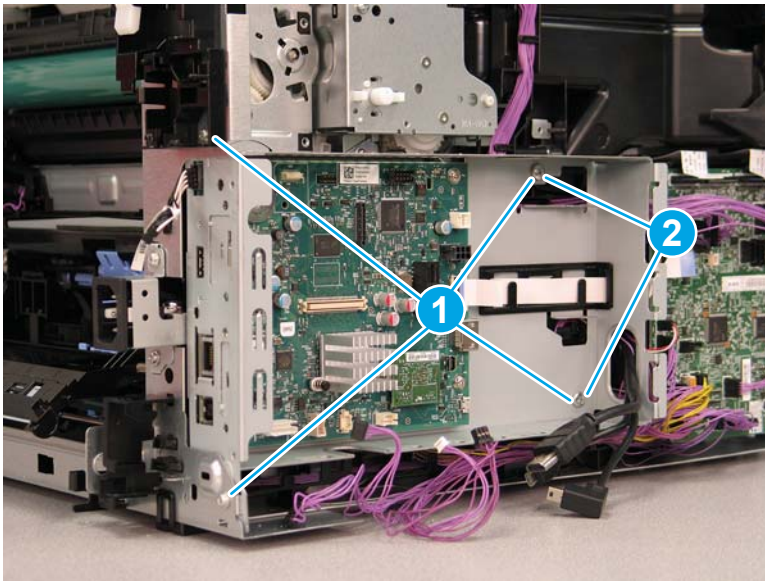
Figure 1-2450 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

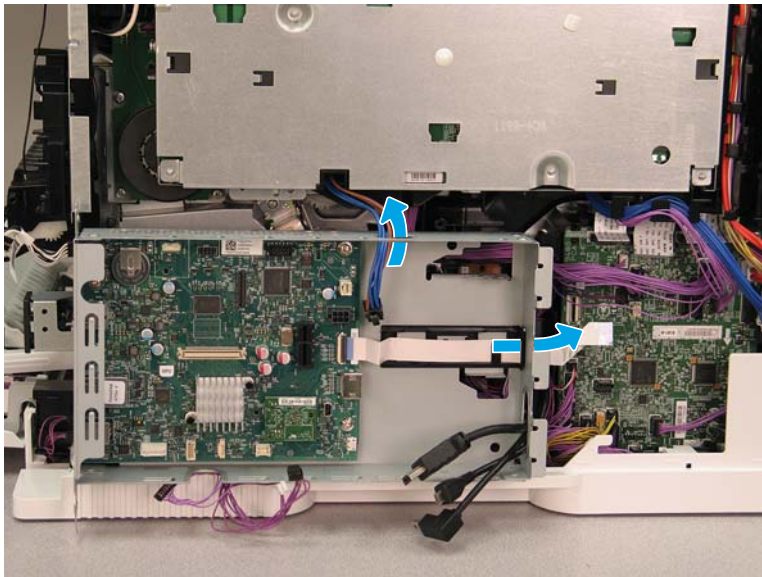
 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2451 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2452 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

- b. Remove the formatter cage.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

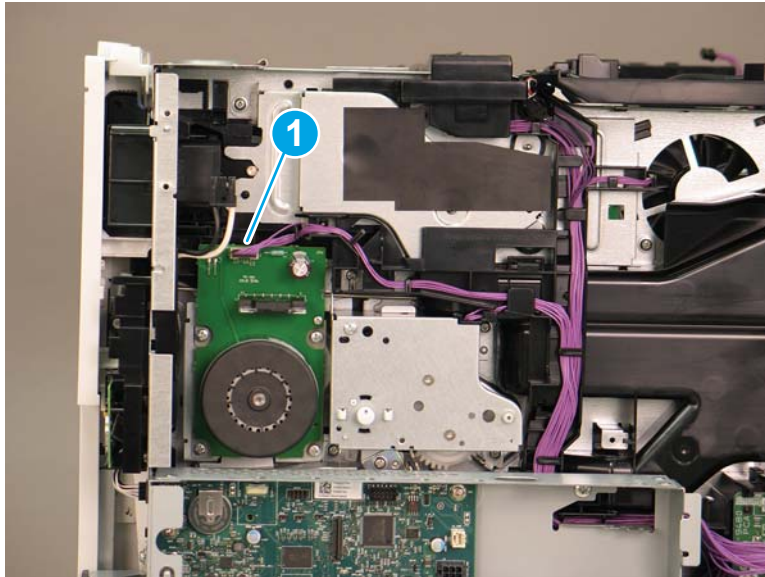
Figure 1-2453 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly

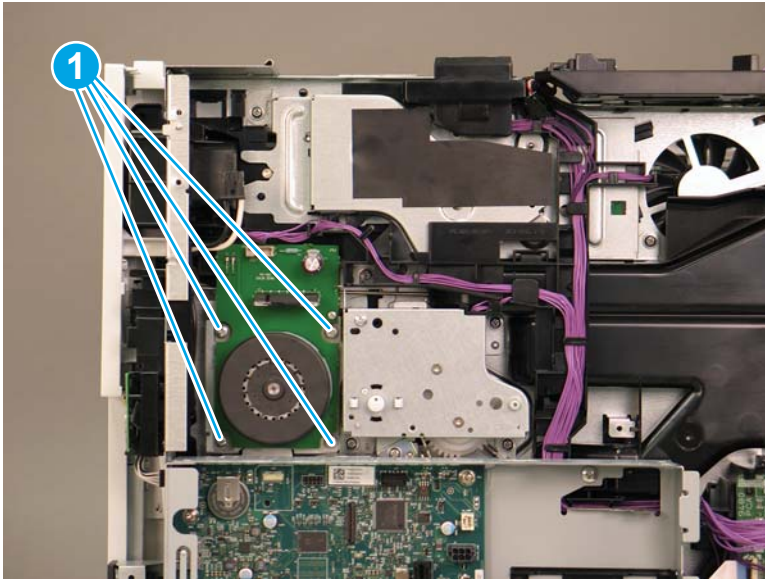
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2454 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2455 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


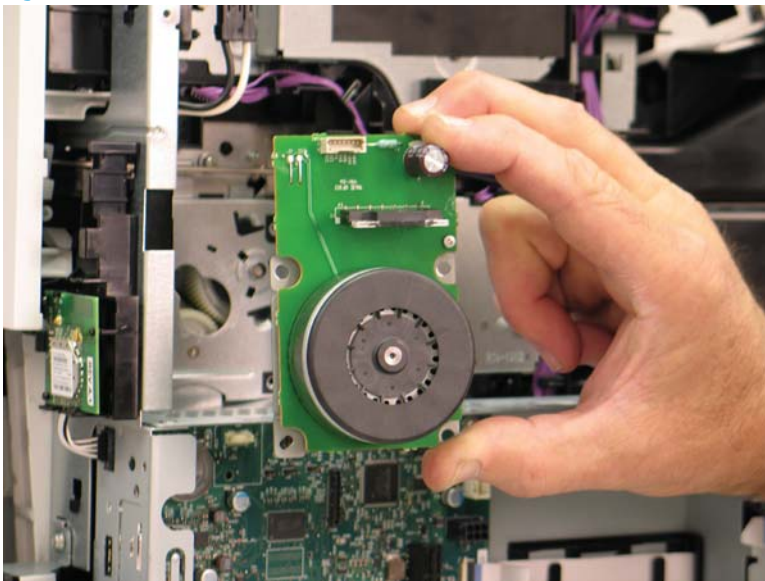
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2456 Remove drum motor




Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main drive assembly part number	
RM2-1250-000CN	Main drive assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6777-000CN	Main drive assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

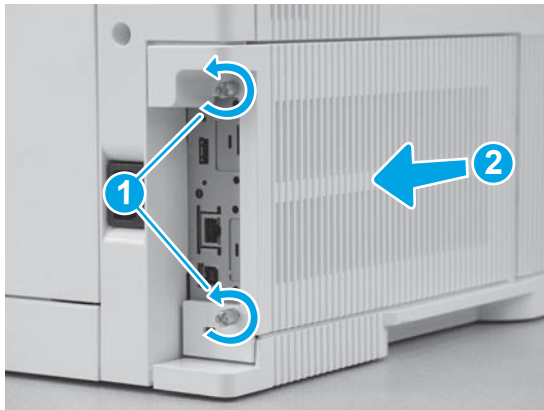
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2457 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2458 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2459 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2460 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2461 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

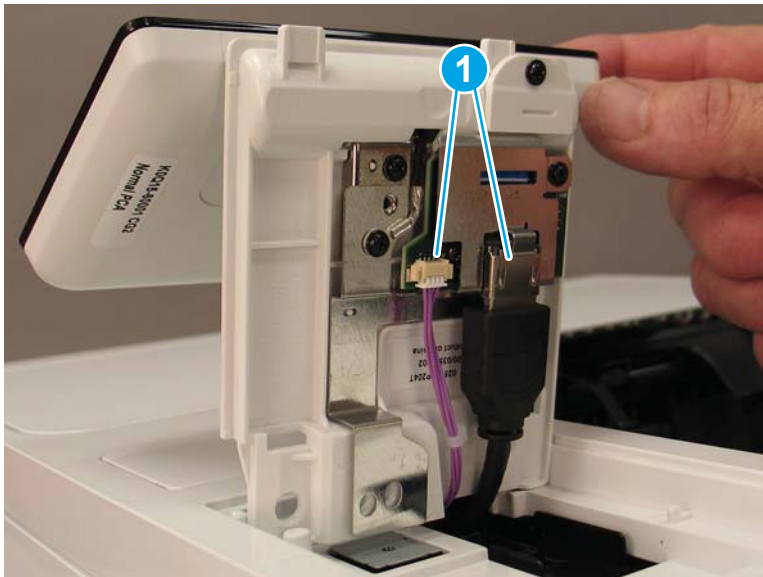
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2462 Lift and release the control panel



- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2463 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

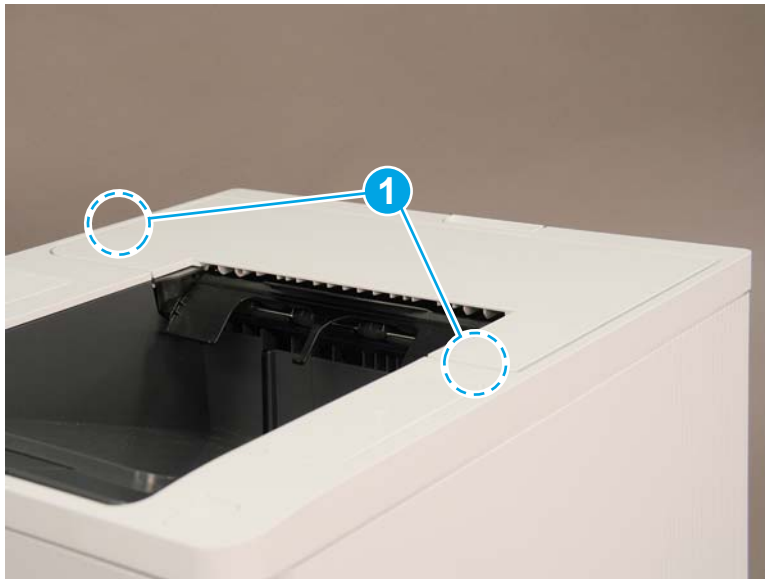
Figure 1-2464 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

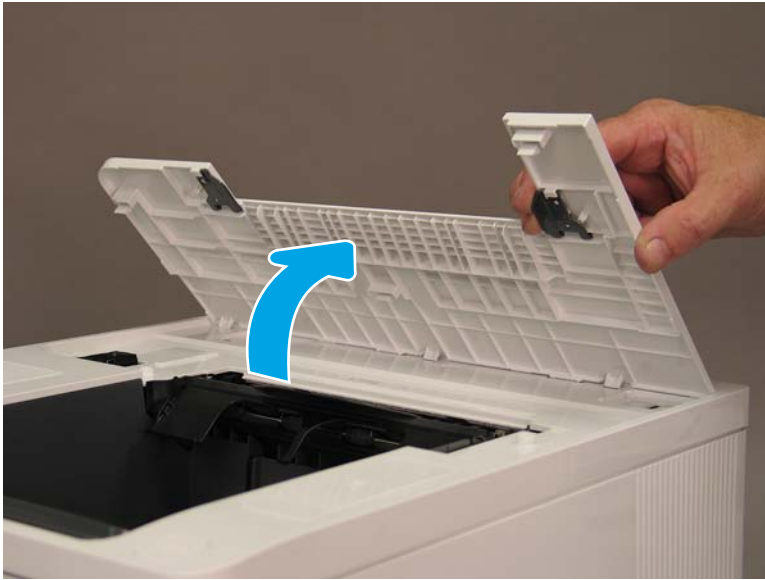
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2465 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2466 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


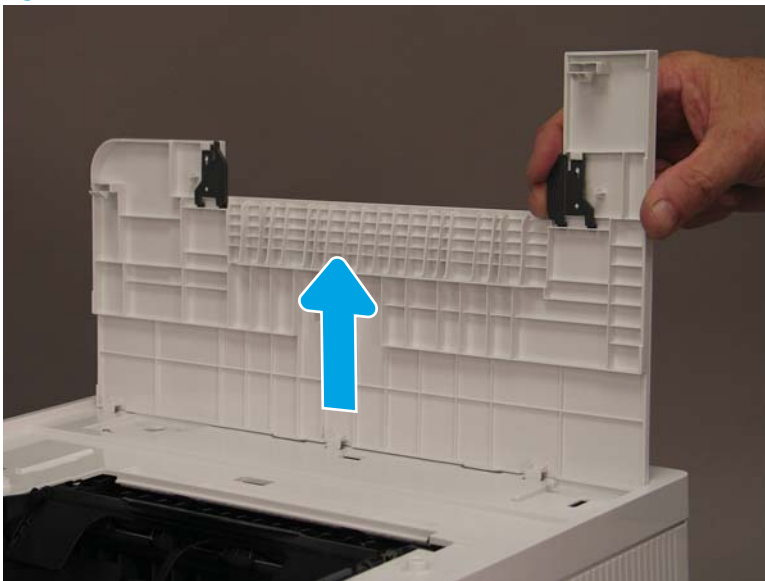
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

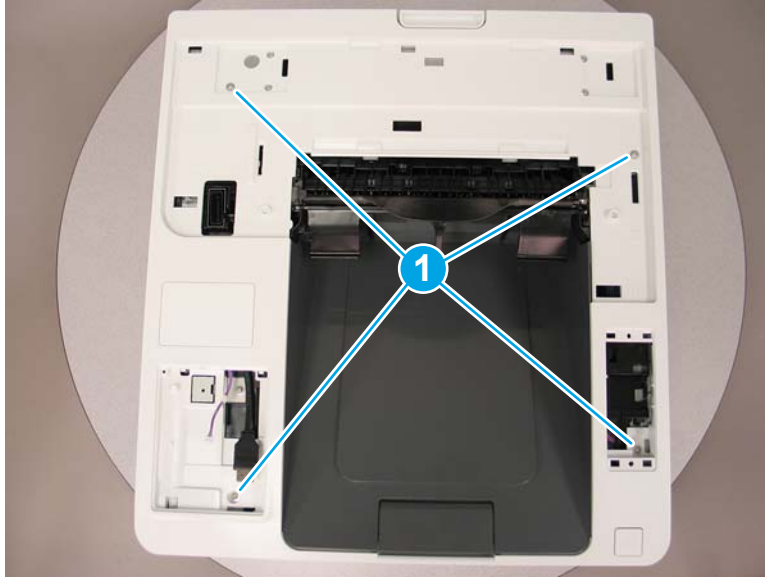
Figure 1-2467 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2468 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

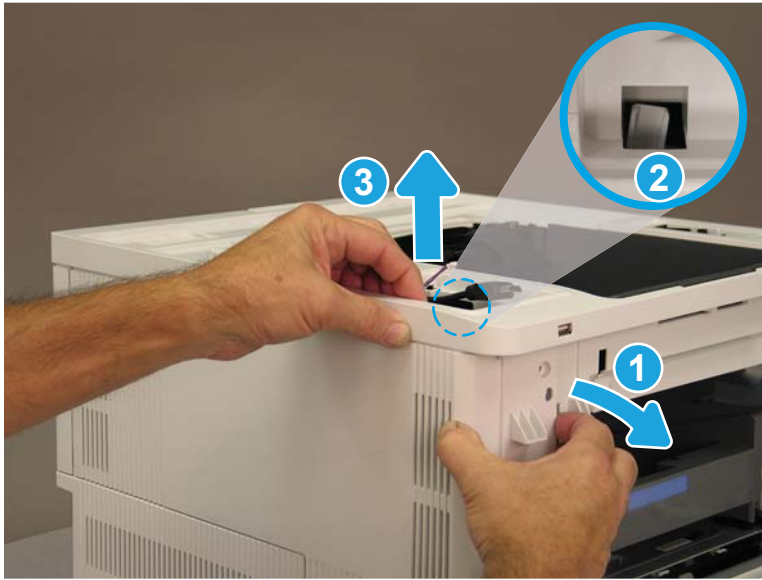
Figure 1-2469 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

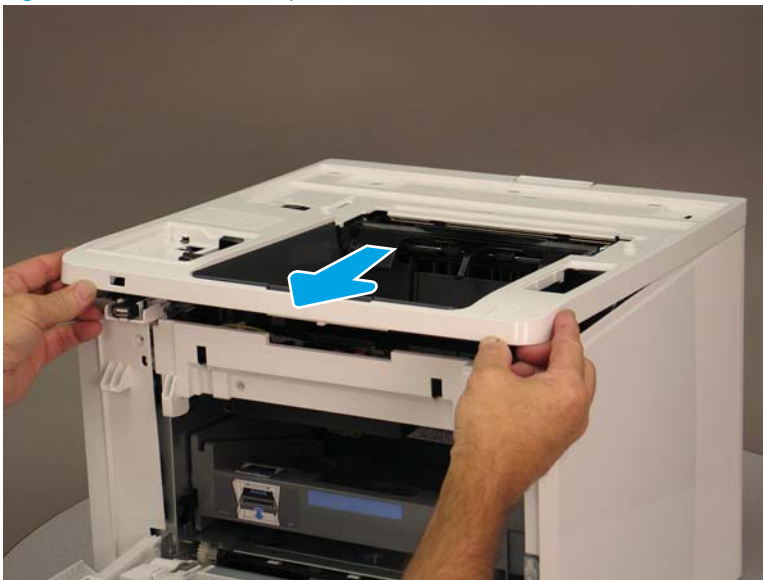
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2470 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2471 Slide the top cover



- Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2472 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

- Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2473 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



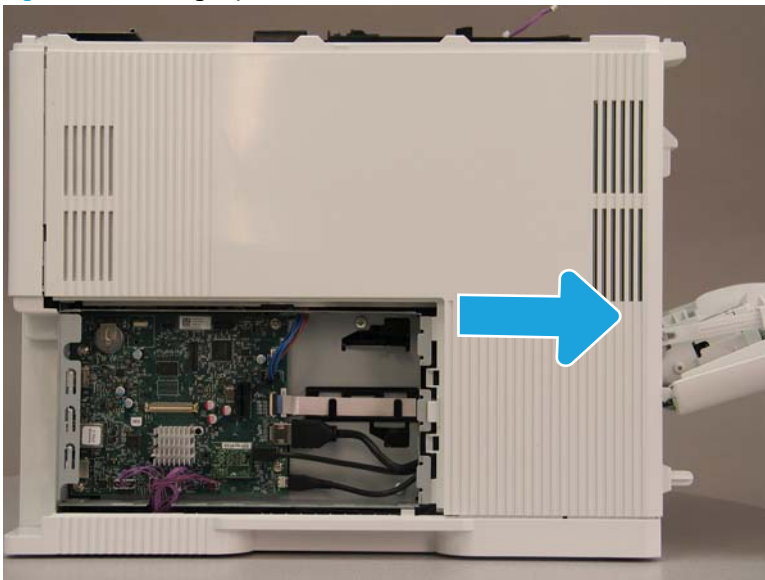
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2474 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2475 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


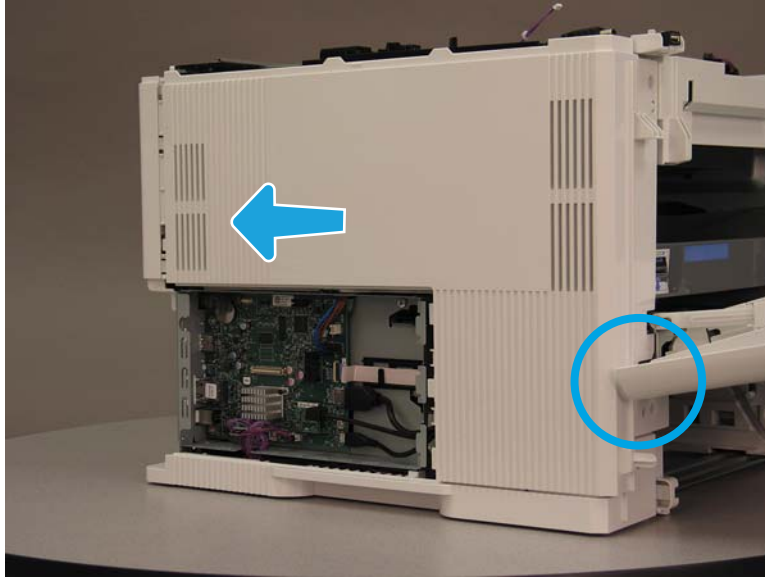
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2476 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


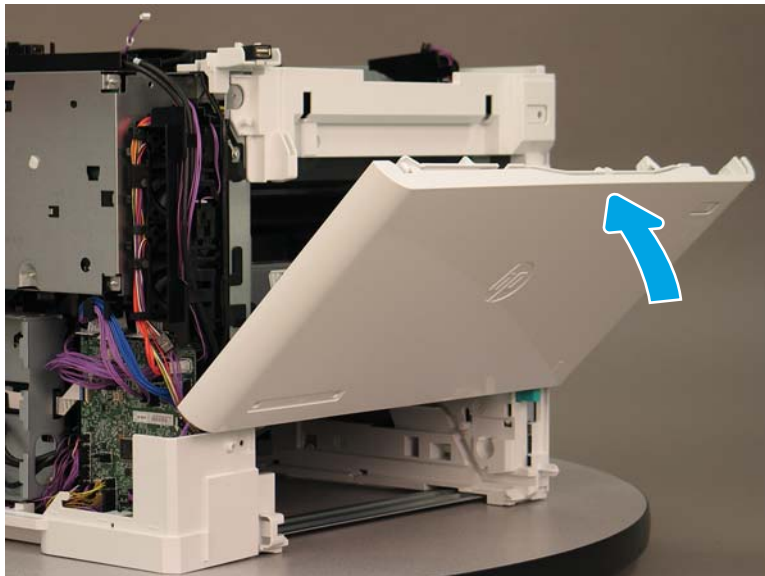
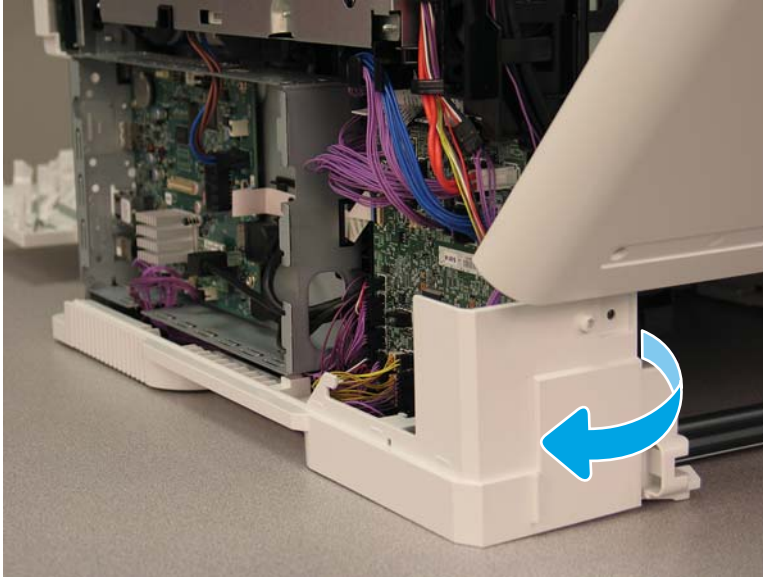
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2477 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2478 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


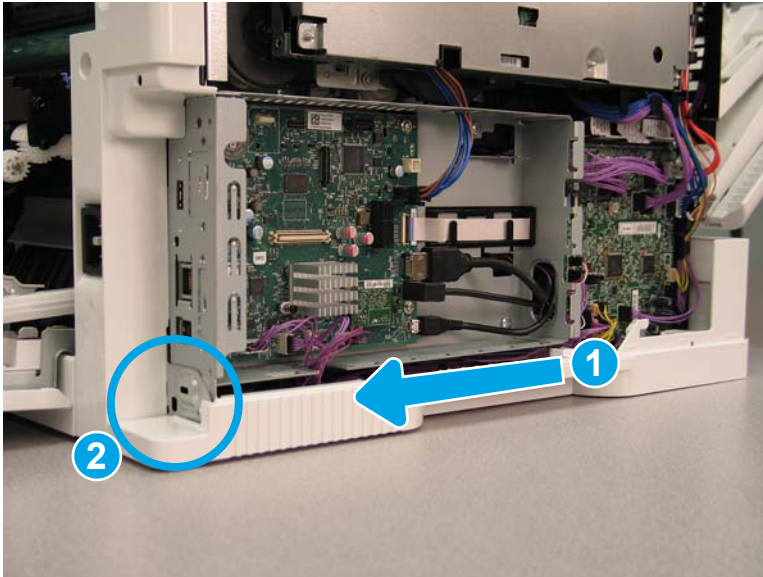
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2479 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly

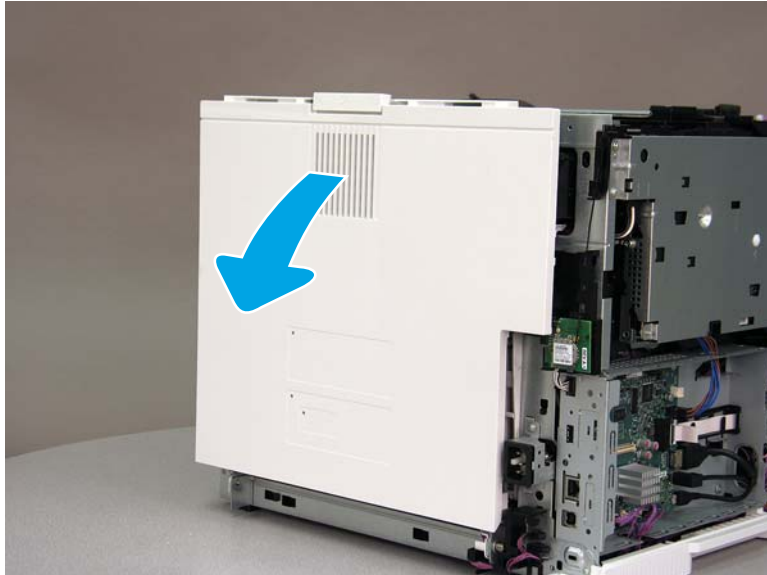
1. Disconnect the two connectors on the lower left side of the rear door assembly.

Figure 1-2480 Disconnect two connectors



2. Open the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2481 Open the rear door assembly



3. Remove the e-ring (callout 1) from the spring-loaded door hinge.

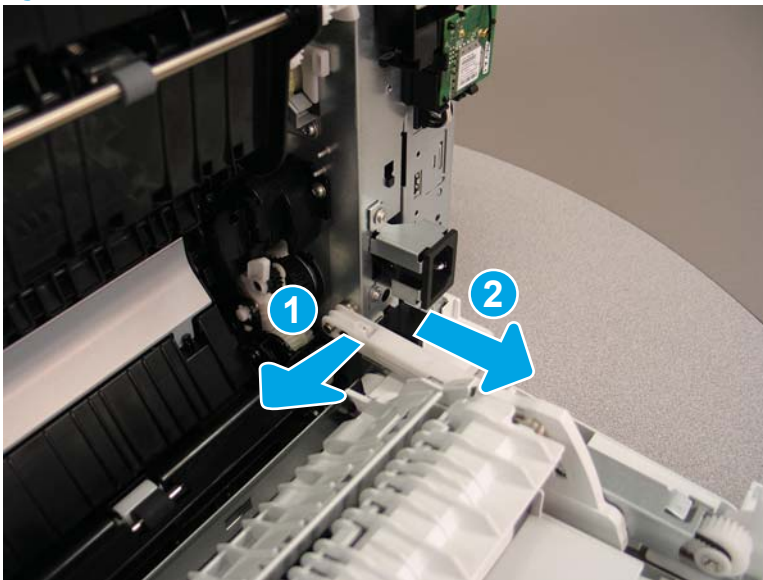
 **TIP:** Close transfer roller.

Figure 1-2482 Remove the e-ring



4. Flex the door hinge off (callout 1), and then remove the door hinge (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrows.


Figure 1-2483 Flex off and remove the door hinge



5. Remove the e-ring from the left door hinge (callout 1).

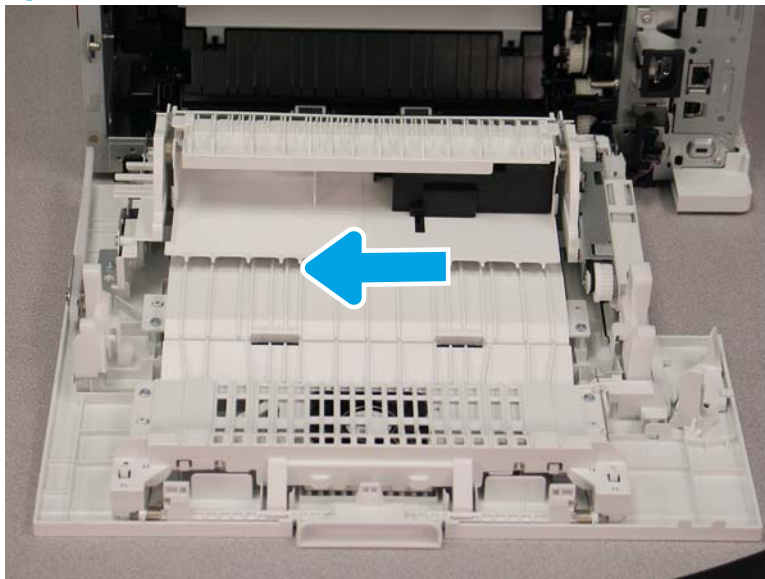
Figure 1-2484 Remove the e-ring



6.  Slide the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the hinge pins.

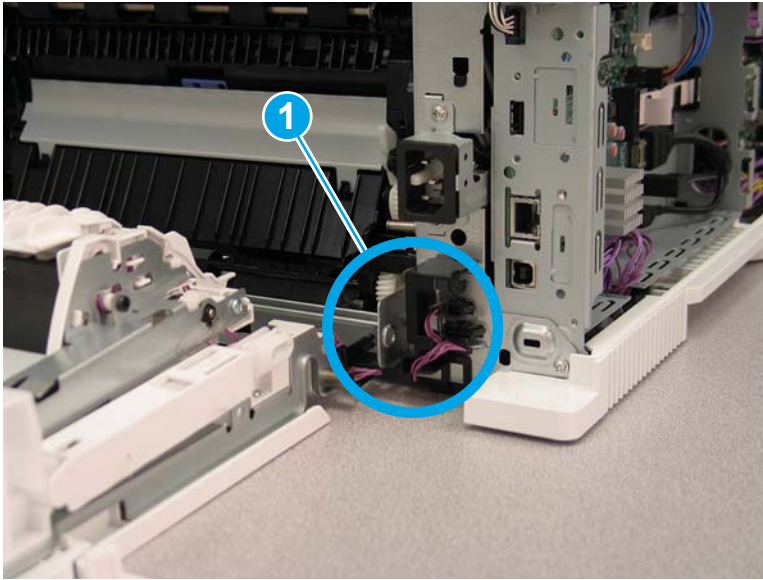
CAUTION: The rear door assembly is still attached by the cable guide.

Figure 1-2485 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins



7. Release the cables from the cable guide (callout 1).

Figure 1-2486 Release the cables



8. Remove the rear door assembly.


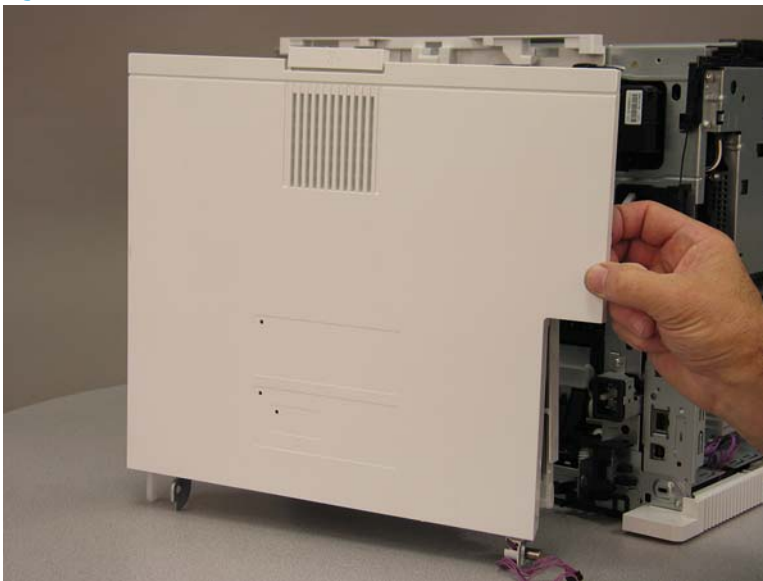
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

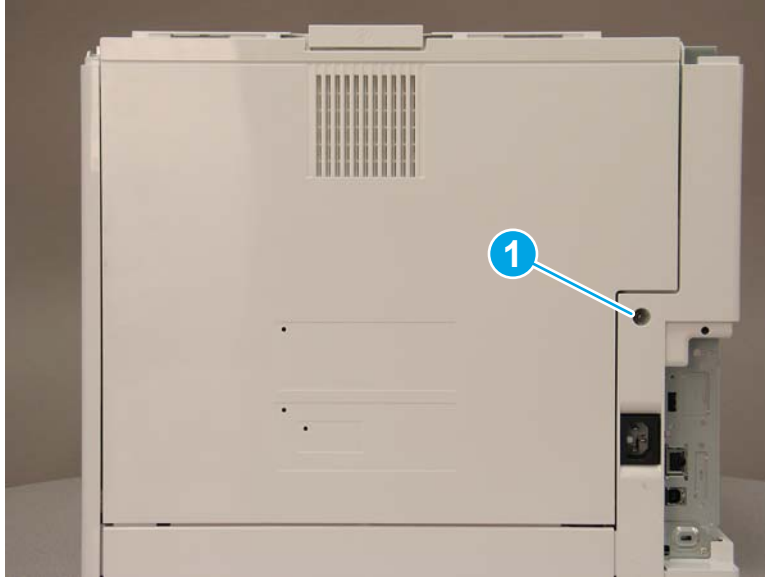
Figure 1-2487 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

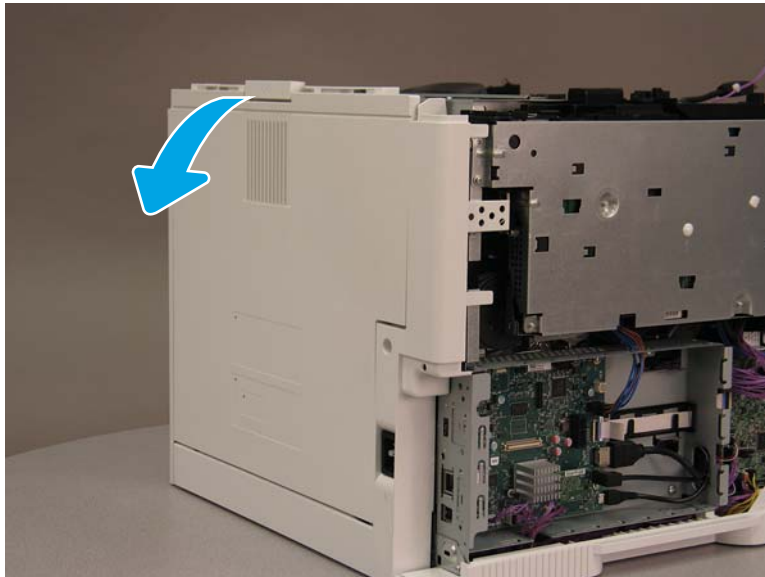
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2488 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2489 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


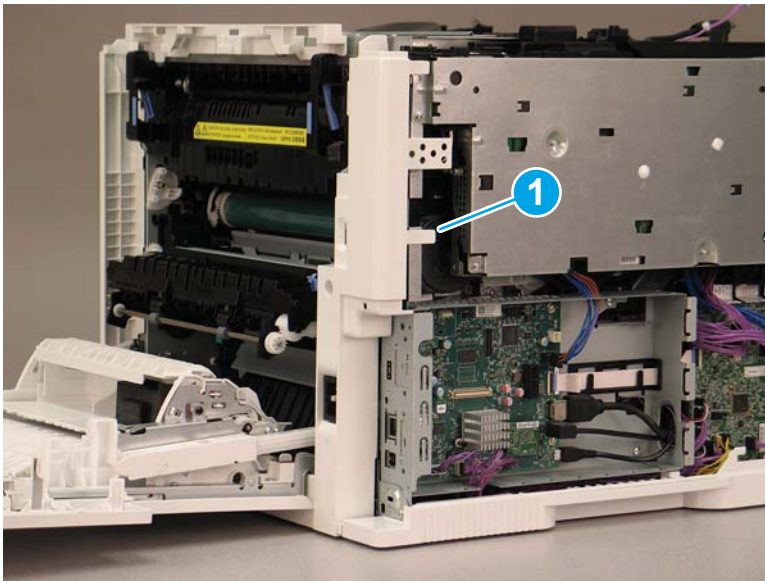
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

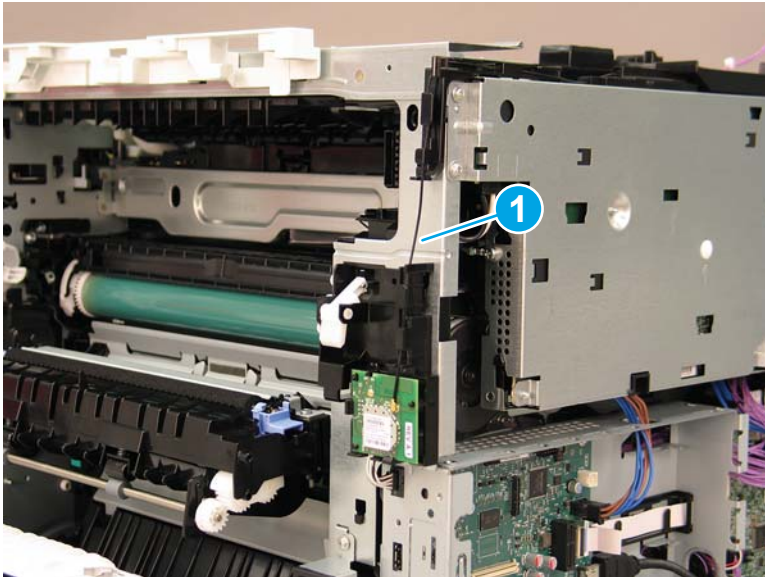
Figure 1-2490 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2491 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).


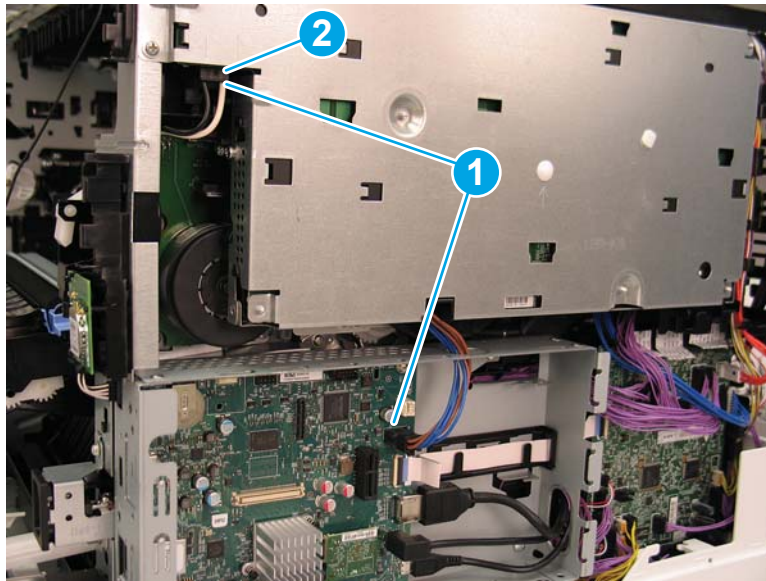
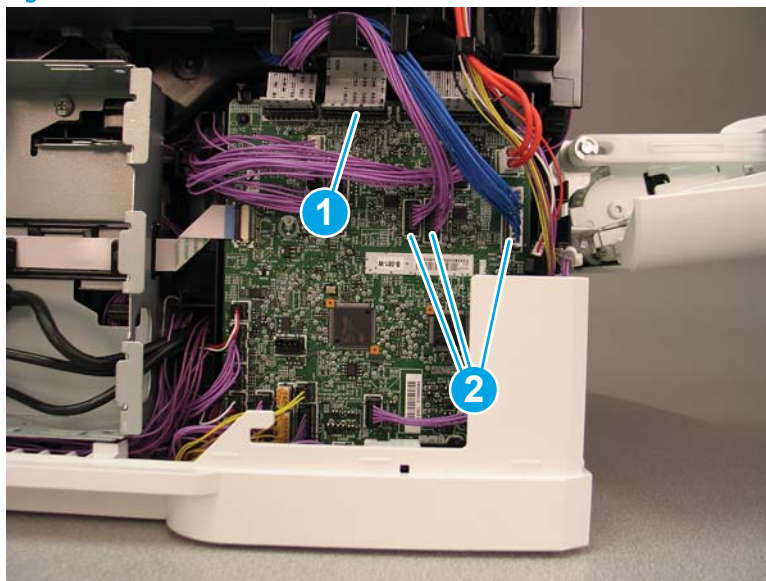
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2492 Disconnect two connectors



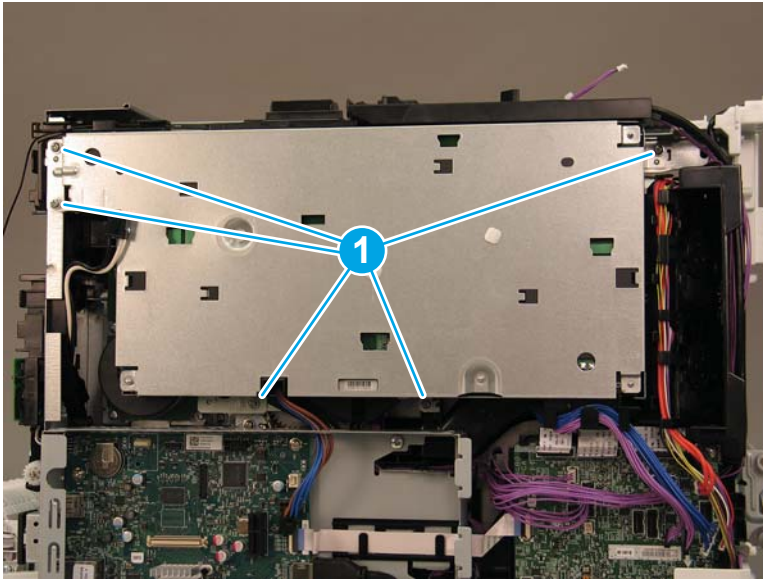
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2493 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2494 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.


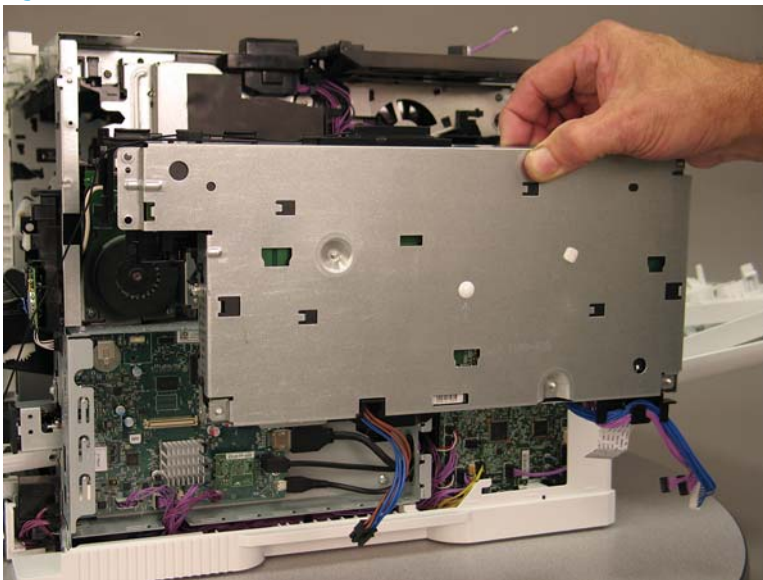
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

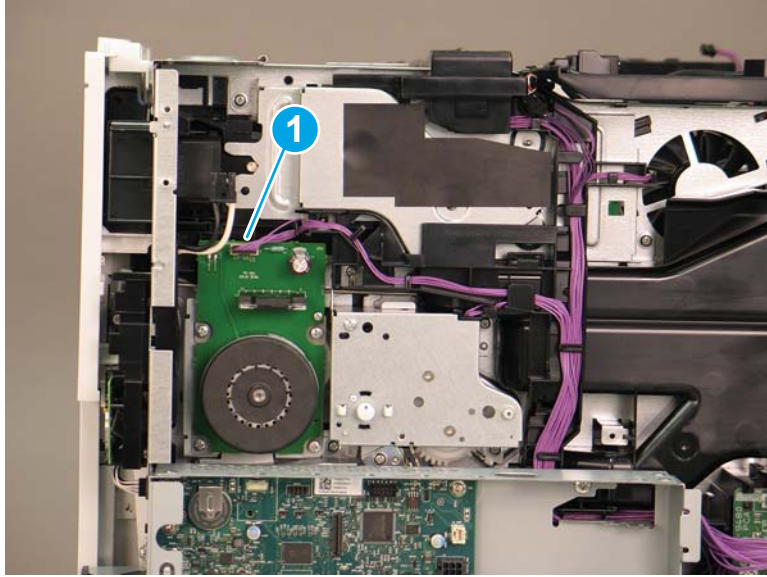
Figure 1-2495 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

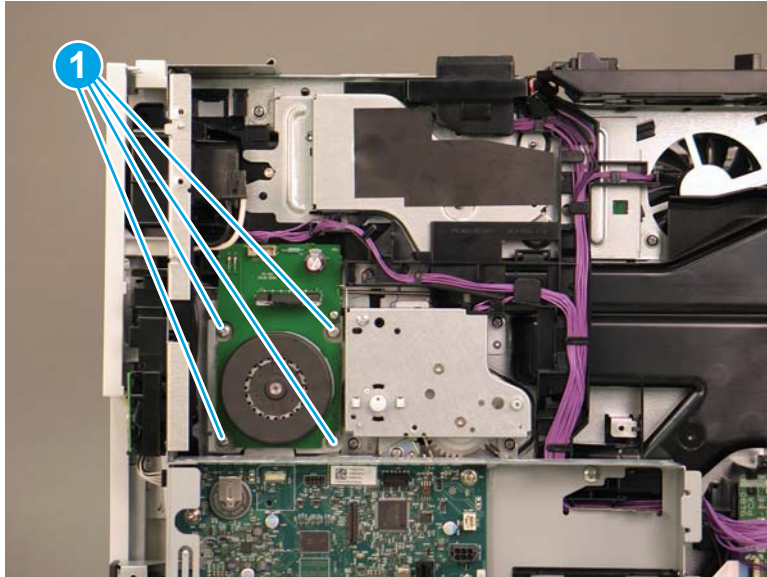
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2496 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2497 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


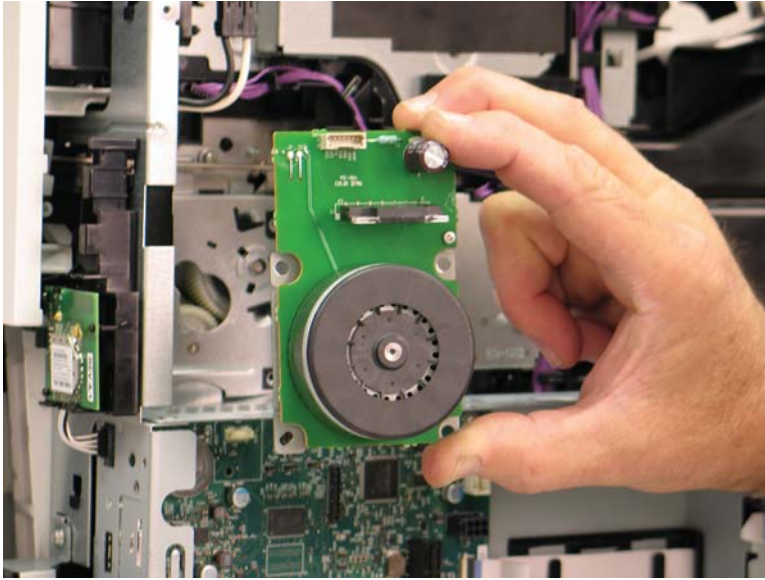

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2498 Remove drum motor

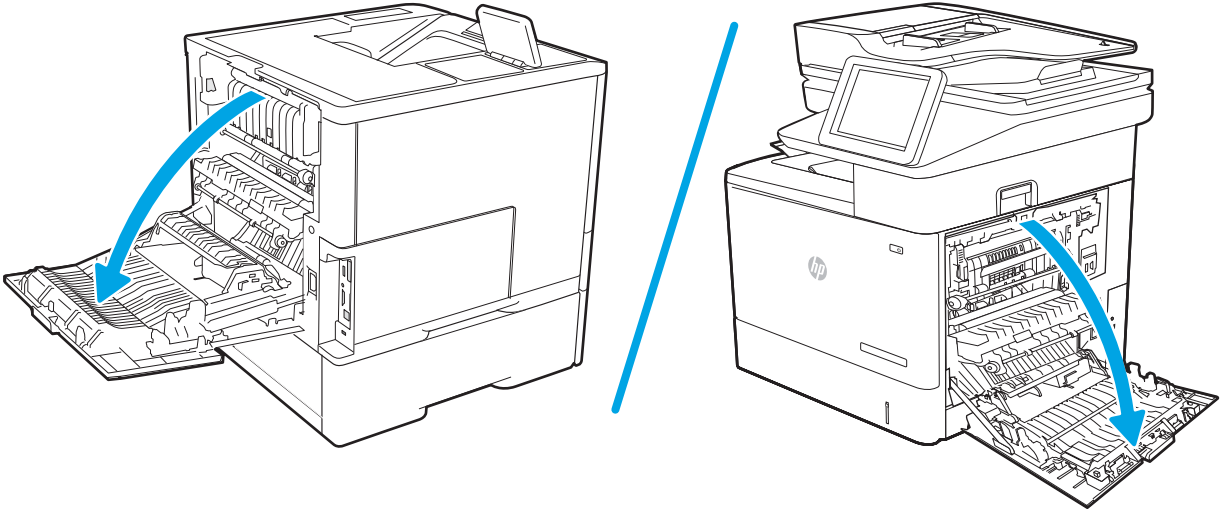


Step 12: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b.  M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2499 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


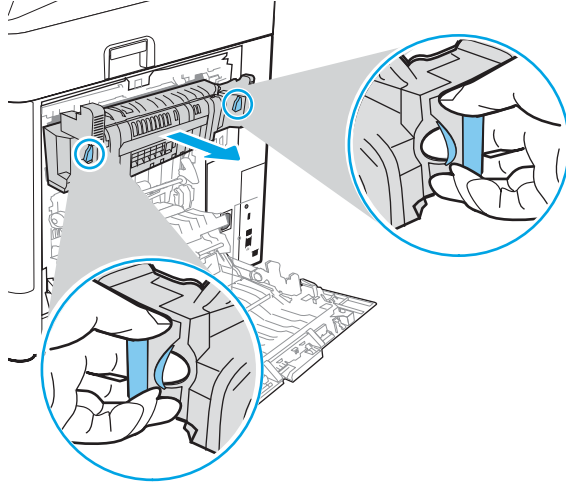
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

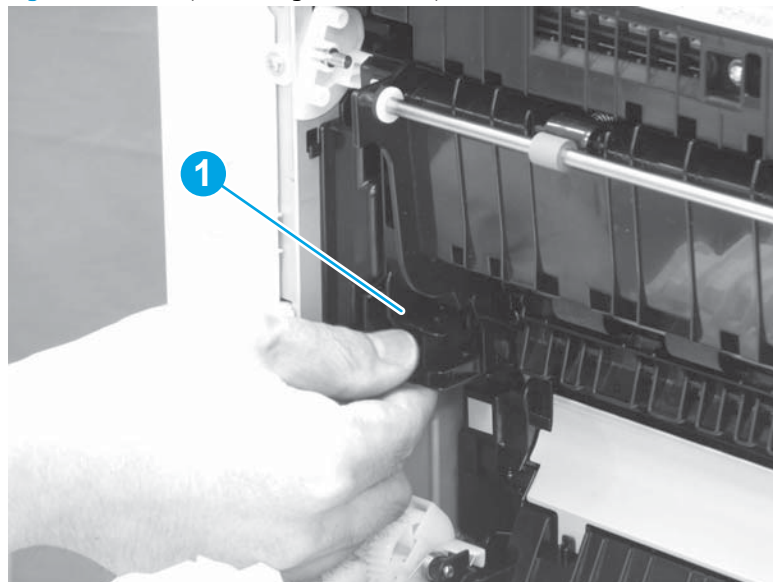
Figure 1-2500 Remove the fuser



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2501 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


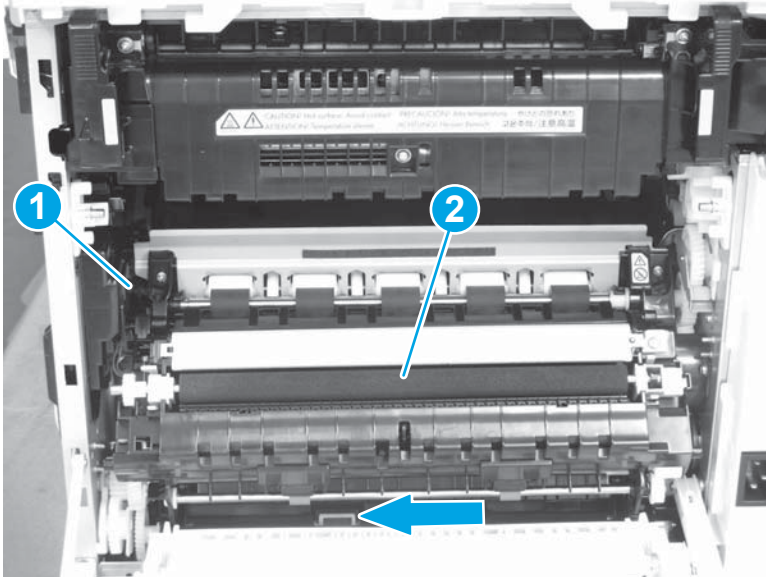
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2502 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


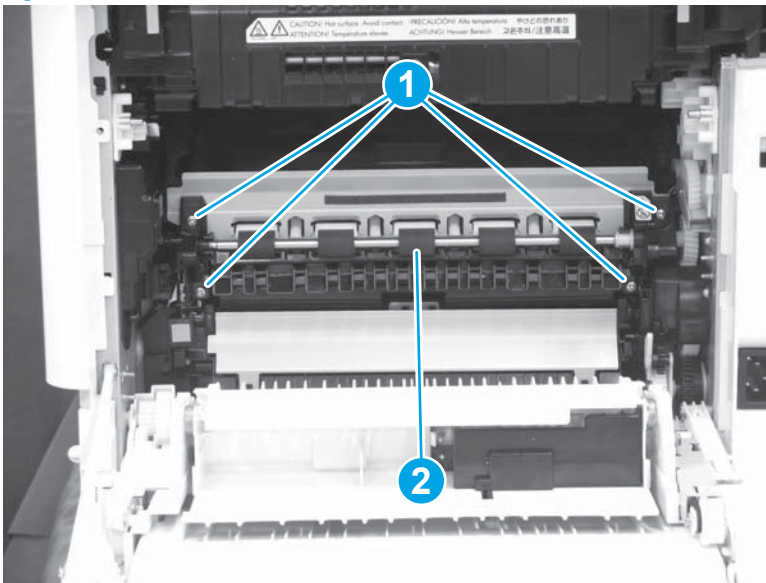
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

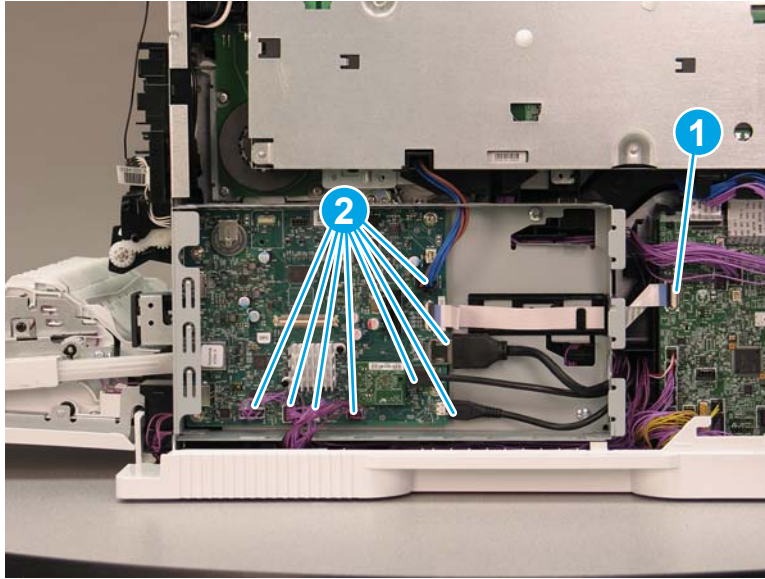
Figure 1-2503 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

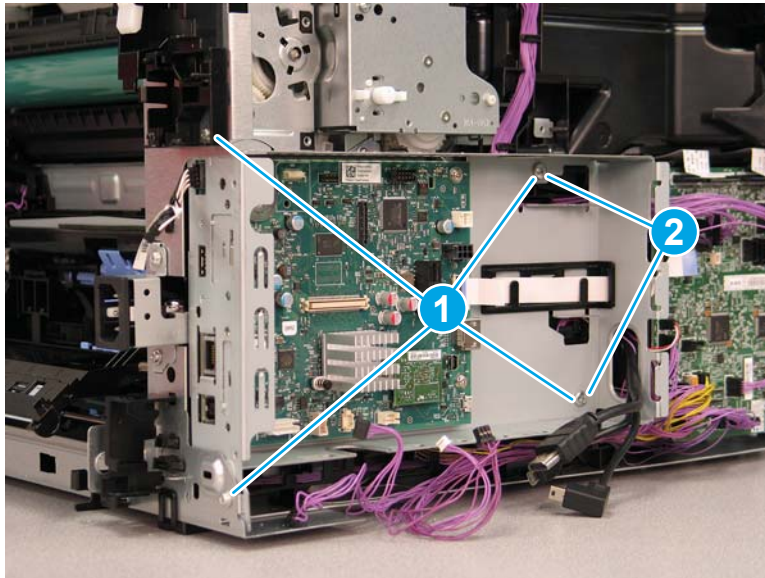
Figure 1-2504 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

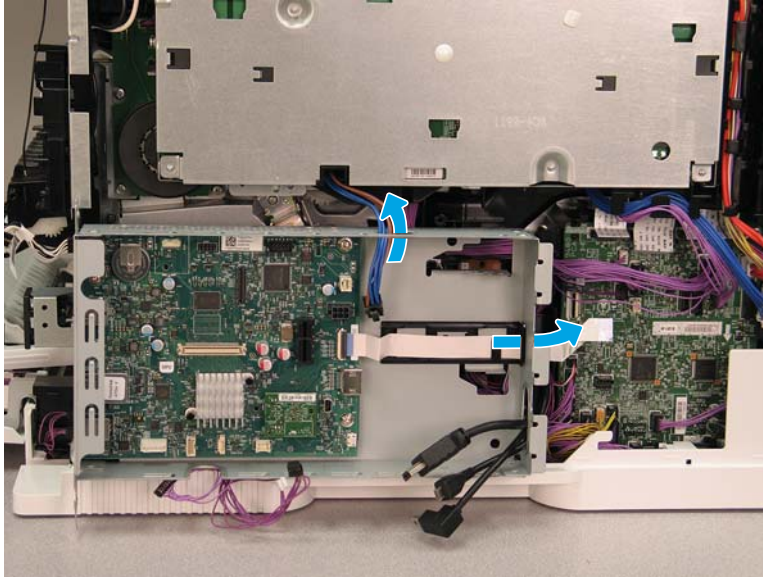
Figure 1-2505 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2506 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.


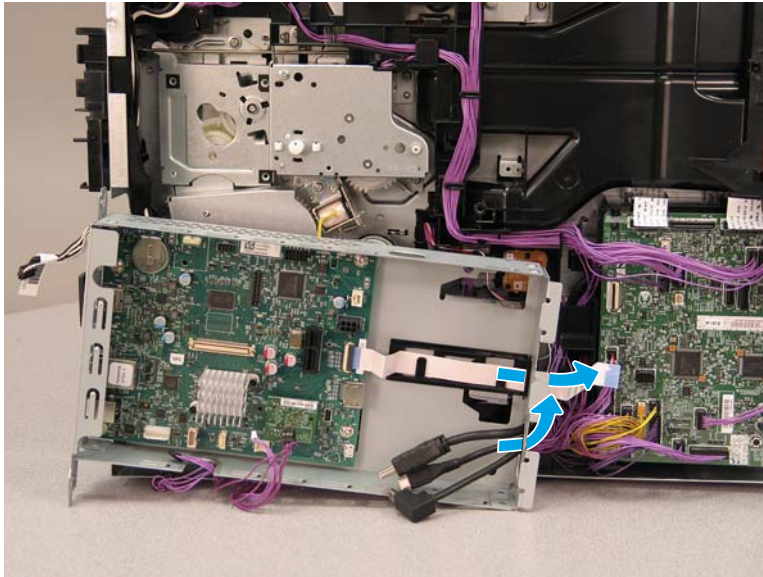
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

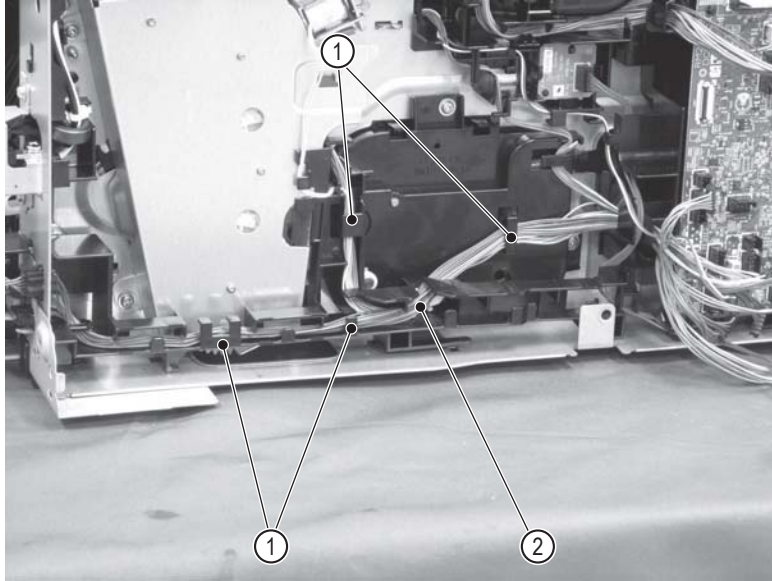
Figure 1-2507 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 16: Remove the main drive assembly

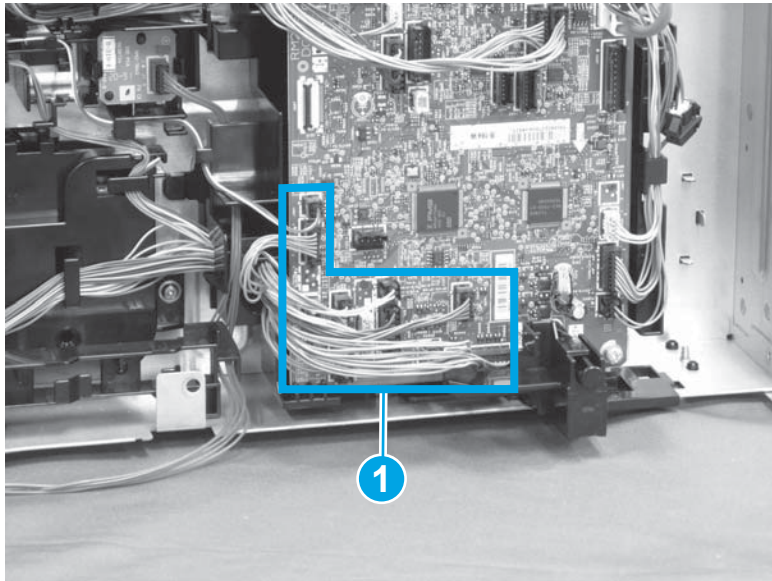
- 1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2508 Release the cable



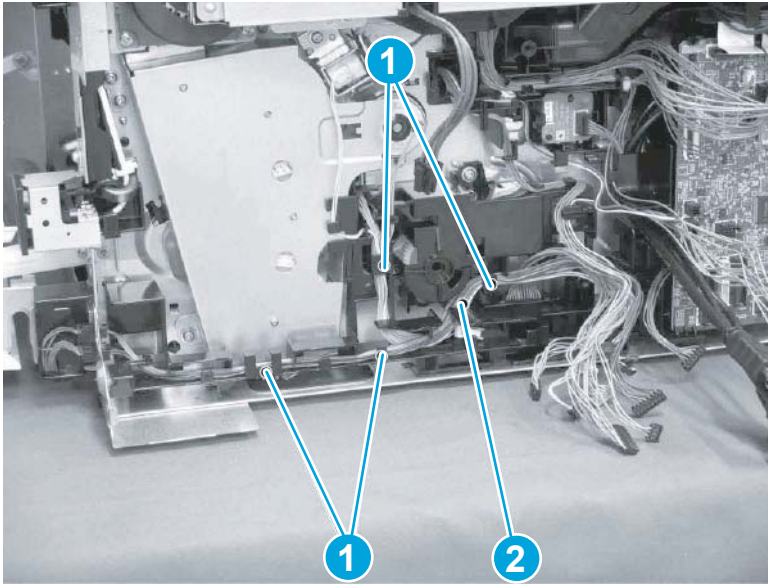
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2509 Disconnect eight connectors



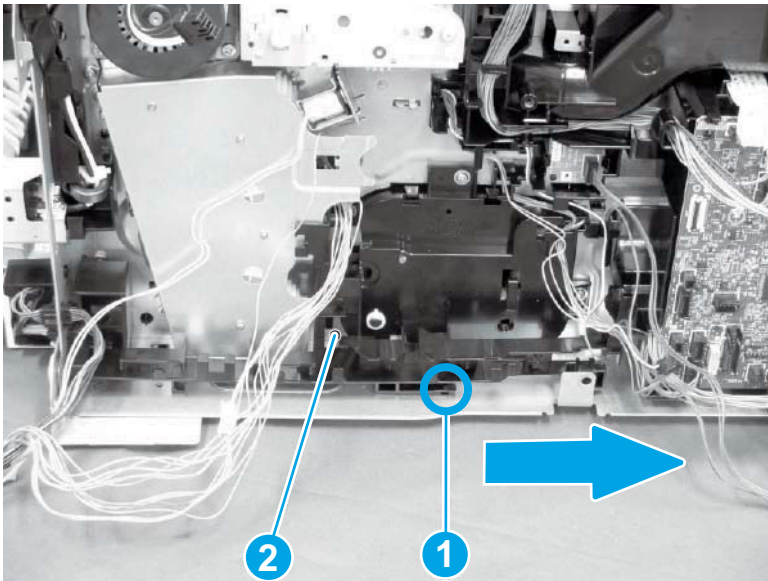
3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2510 Release the cable



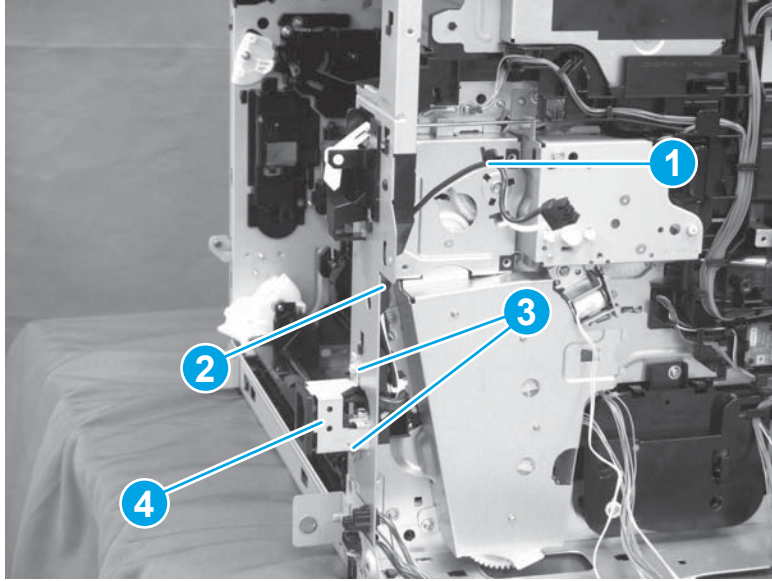
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2511 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



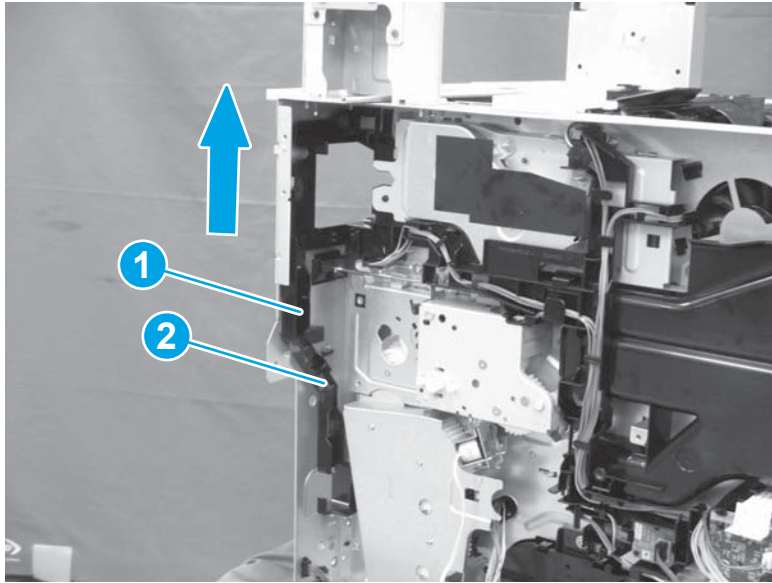
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2512 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



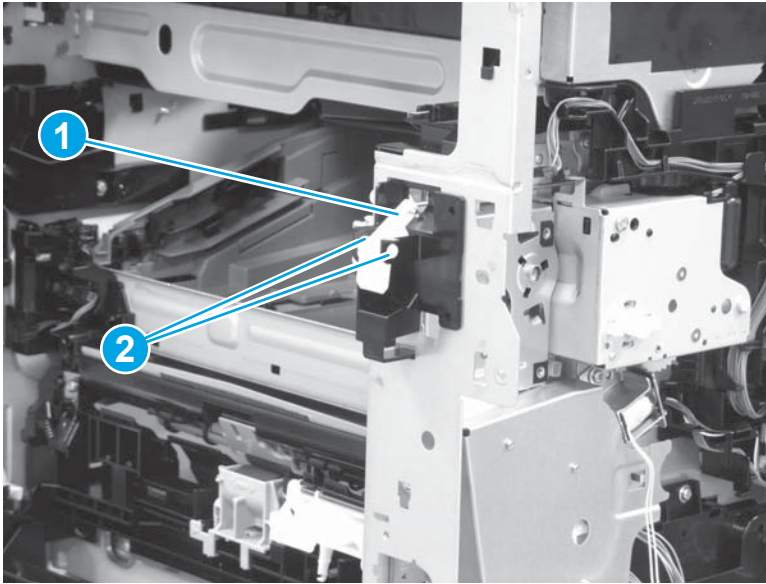
6. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2513 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



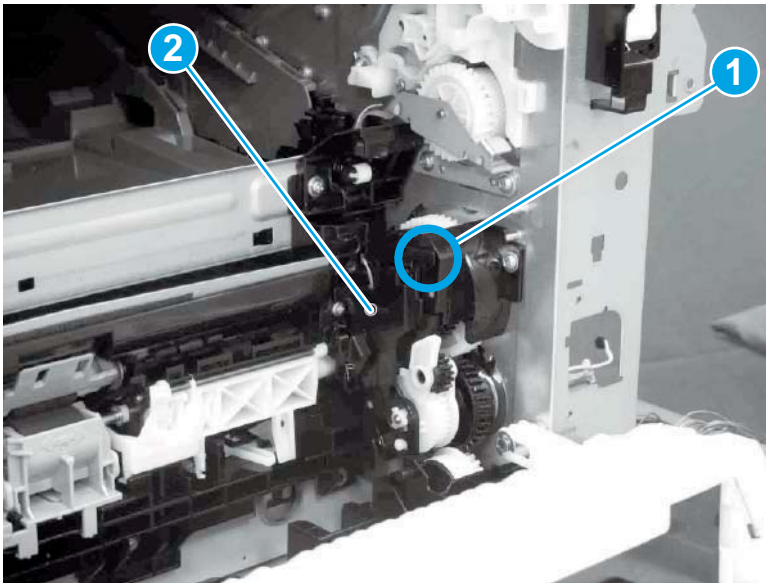
7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2514 Remove the link lever from two shafts



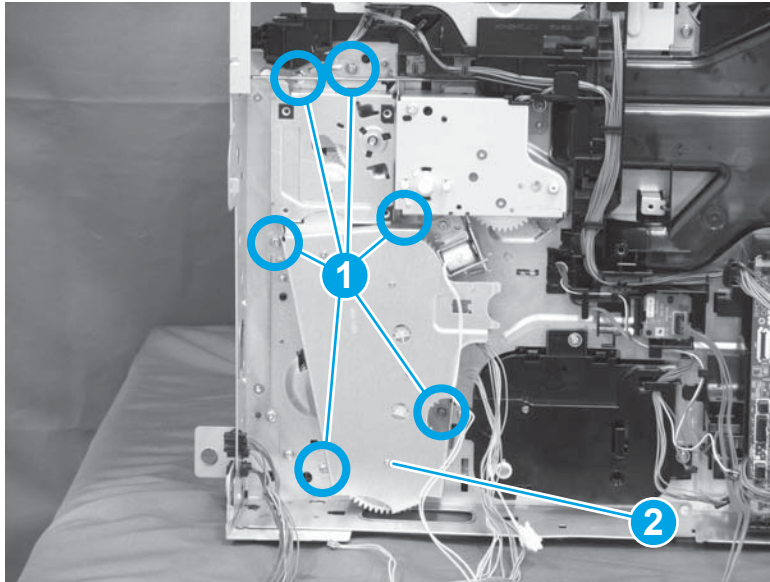
8. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2515 Release one tab and remove the cover



9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2516 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2517 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

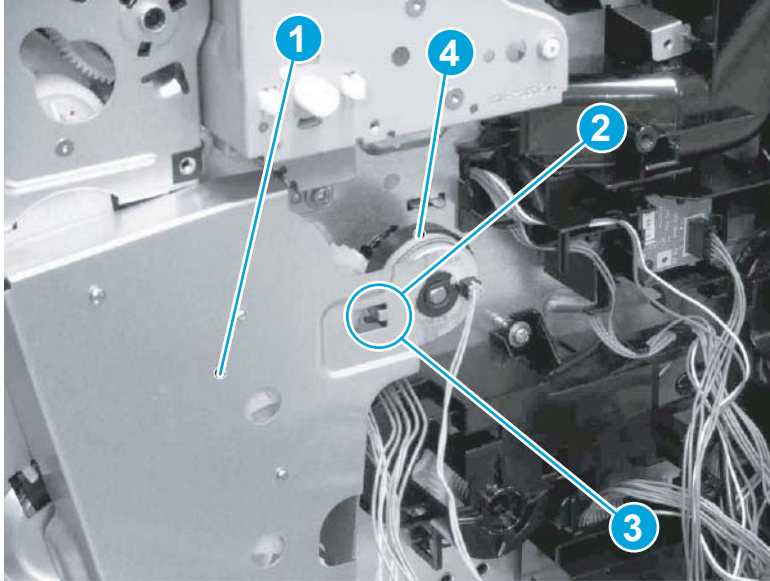


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

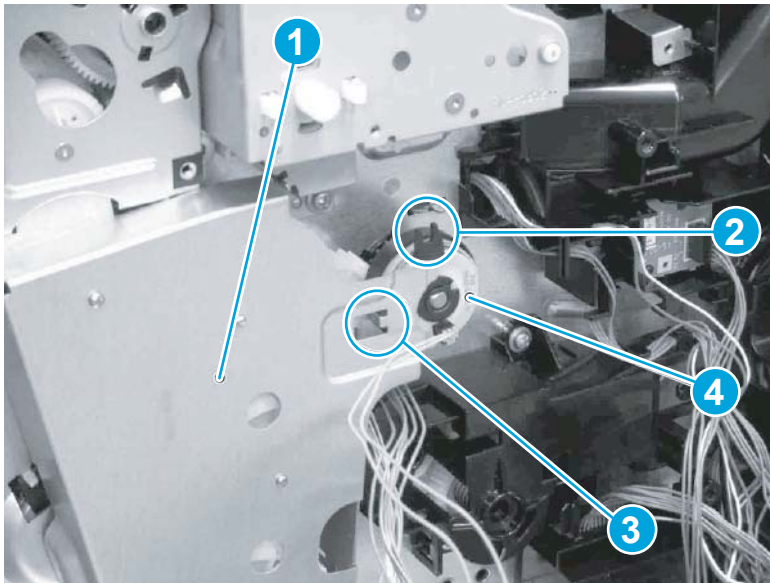
- a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2518 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



- b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

Figure 1-2519 The clutch is not fixed




Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

- 1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

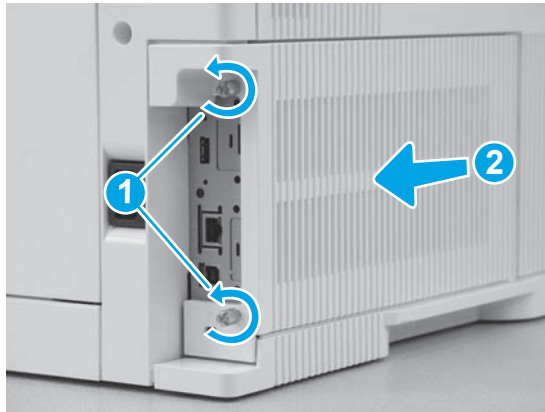
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2520 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2521 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



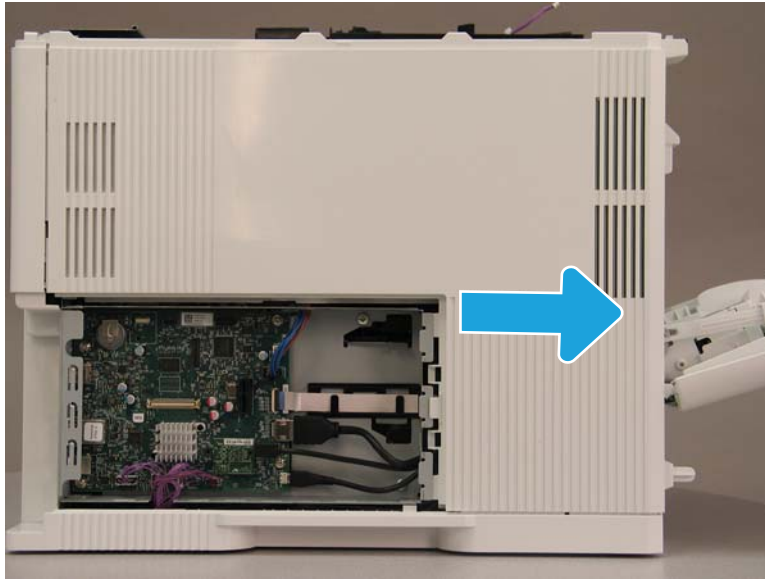
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2522 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2523 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

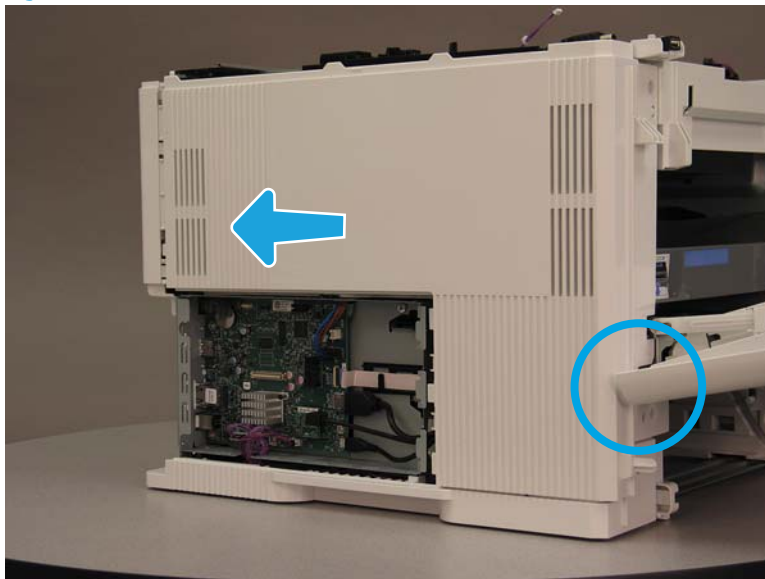


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2524 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


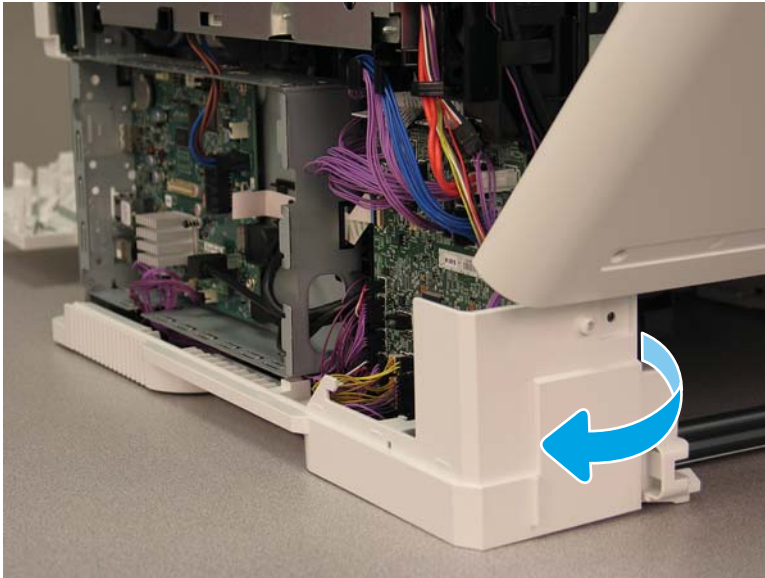
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2525 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2526 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


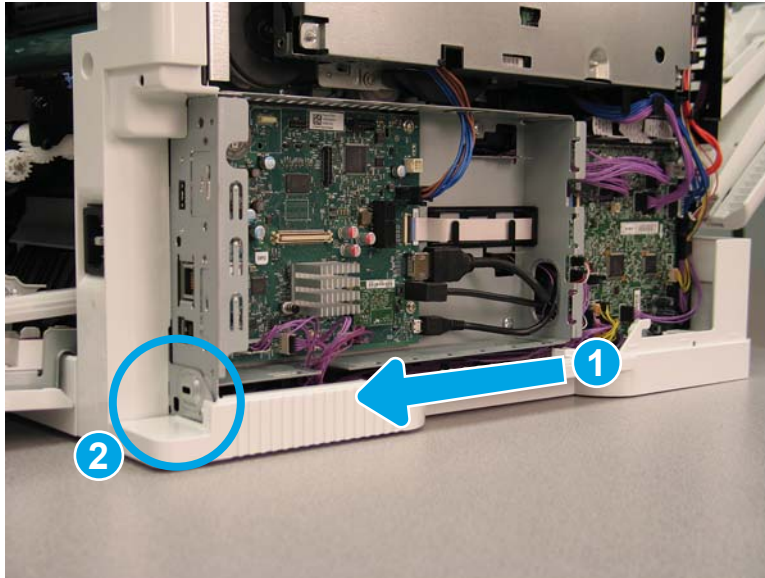
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

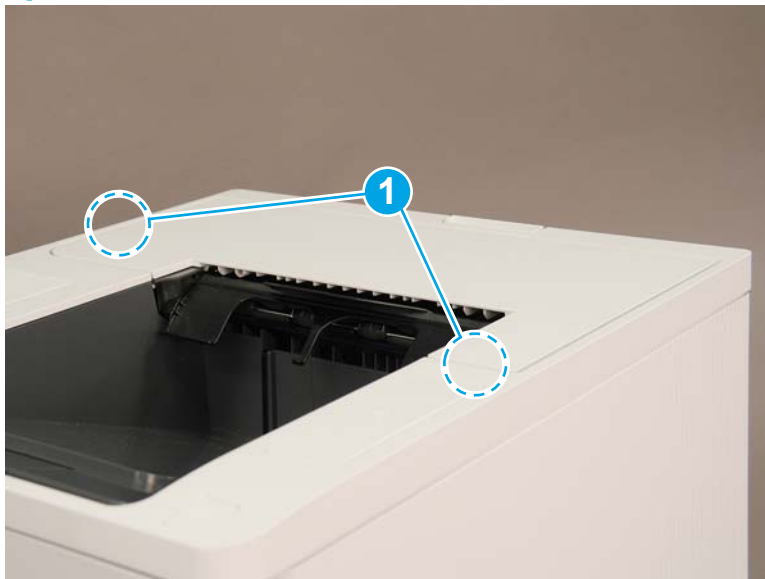
Figure 1-2527 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2528 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2529 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


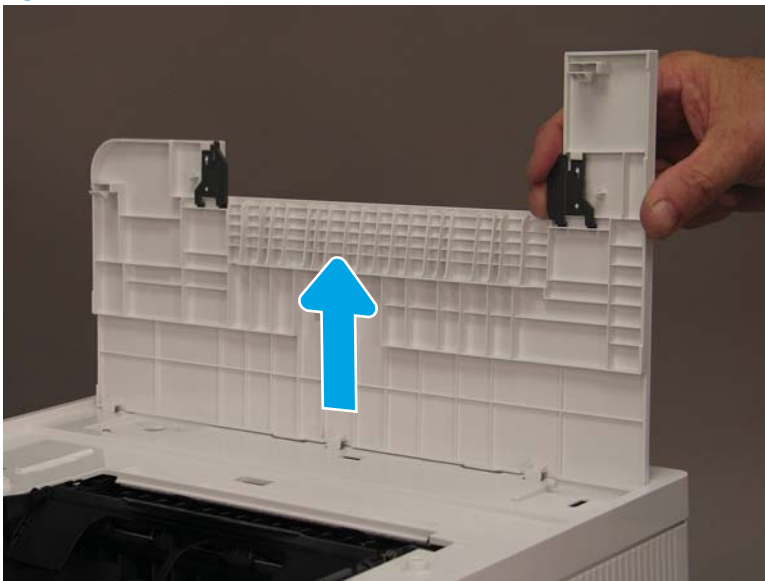
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2530 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2531 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2532 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2533 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

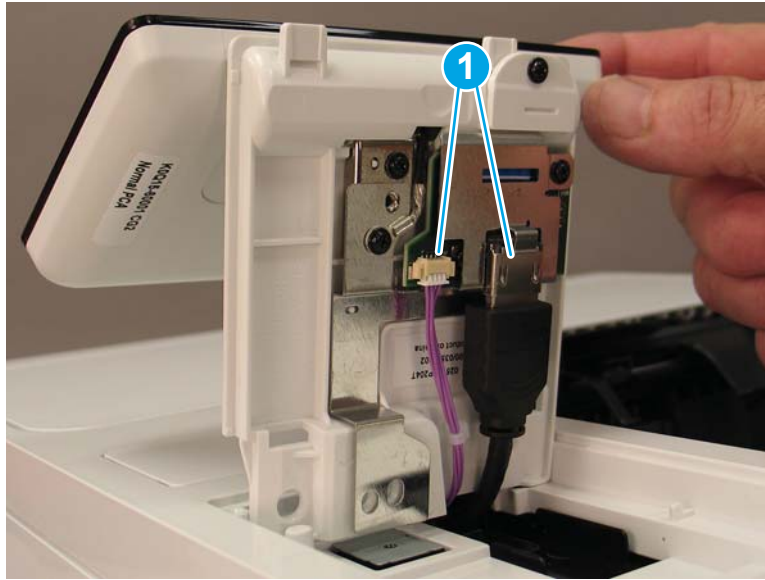
Figure 1-2534 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2535 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

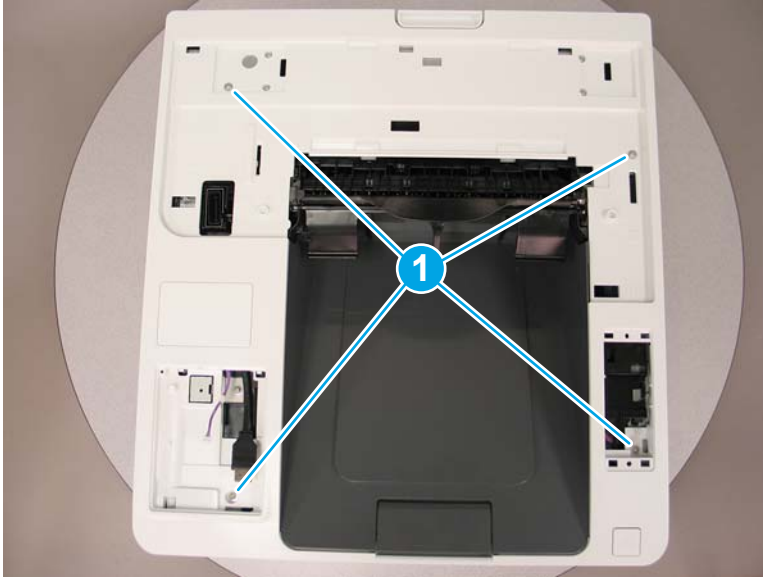
Figure 1-2536 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2537 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

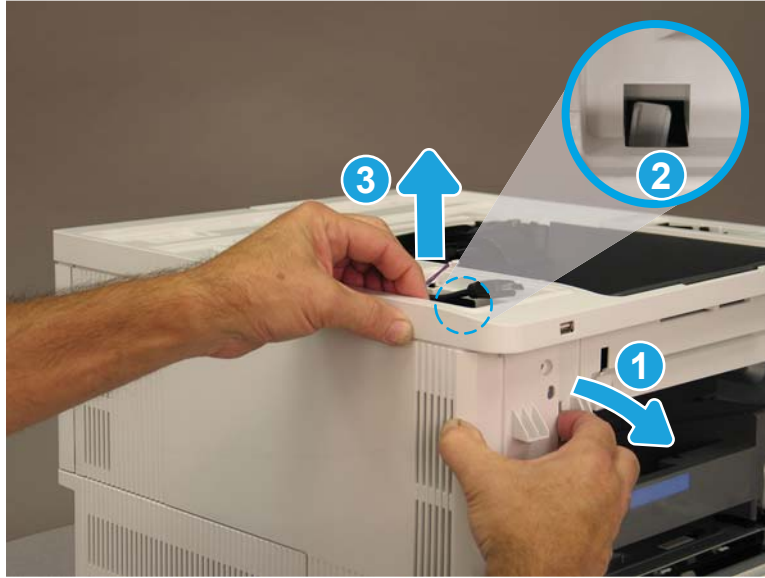
Figure 1-2538 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

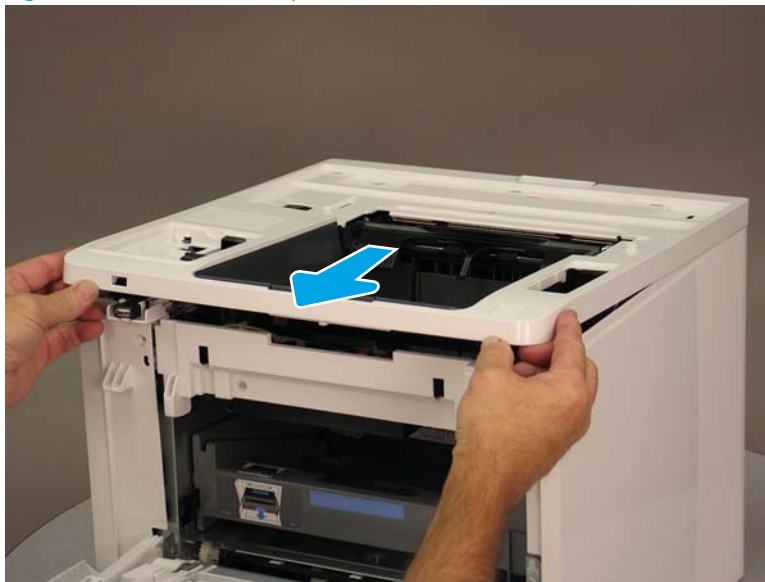
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2539 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2540 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


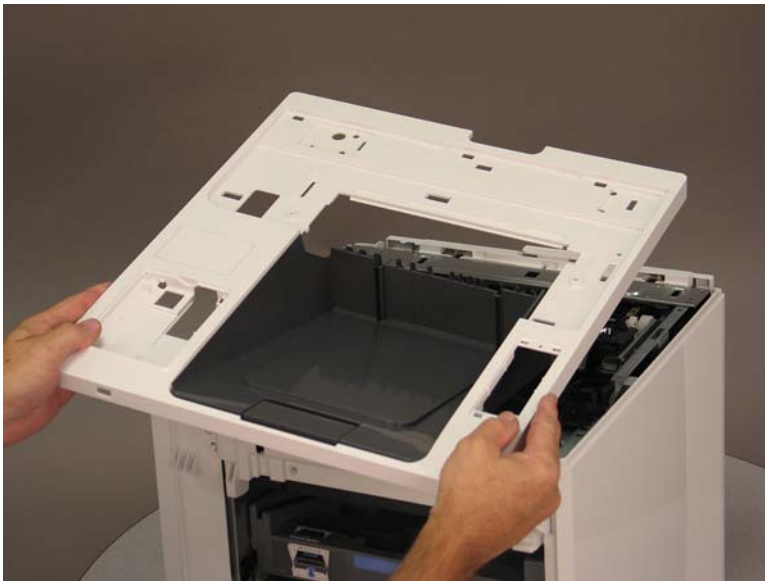
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

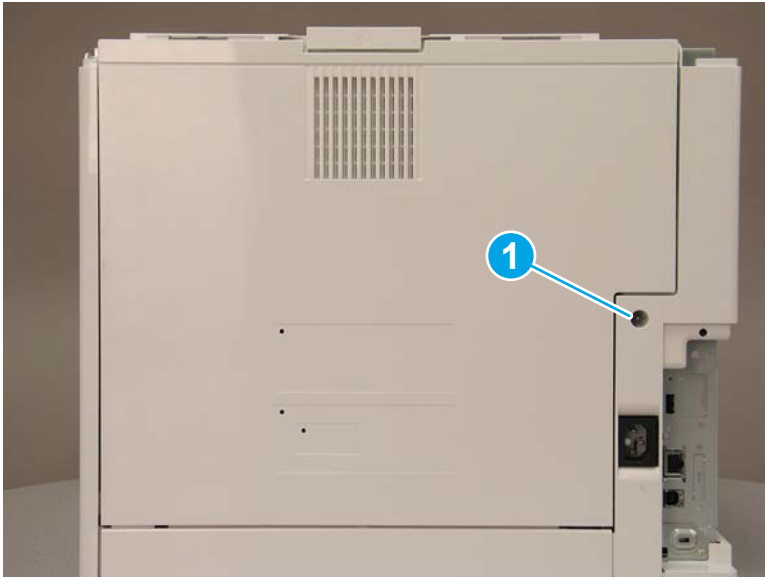
Figure 1-2541 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

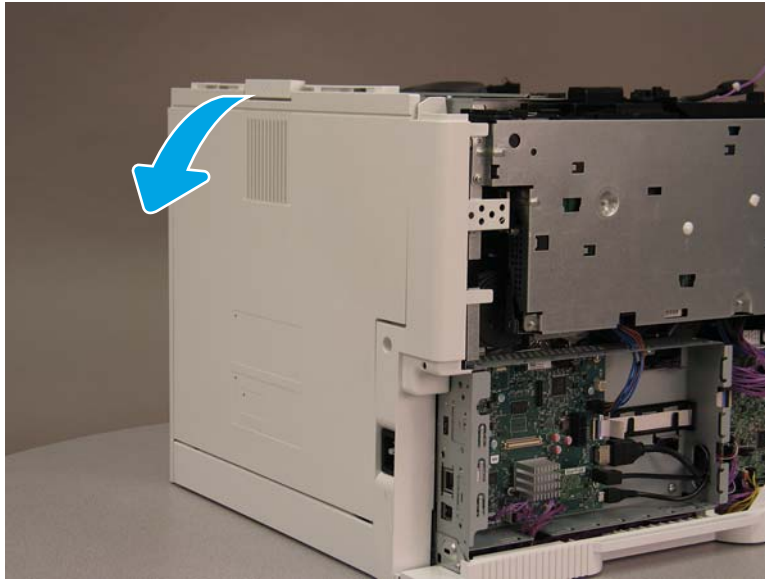
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2542 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2543 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


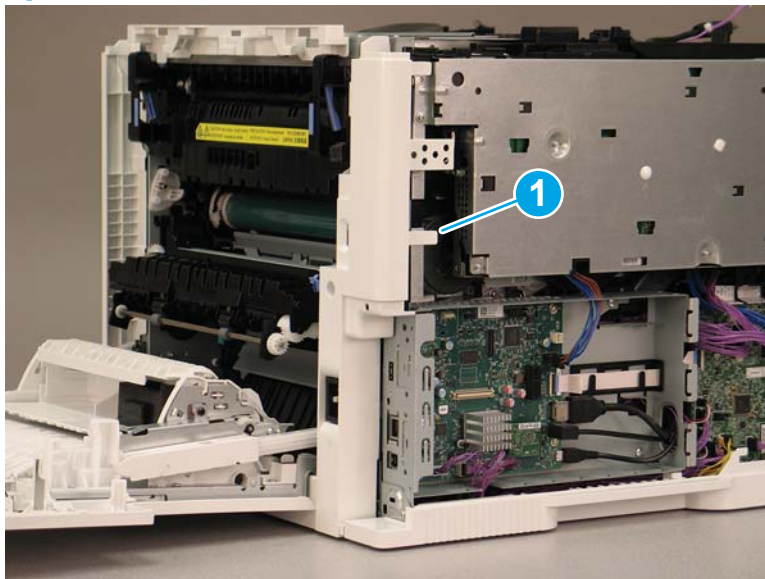
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

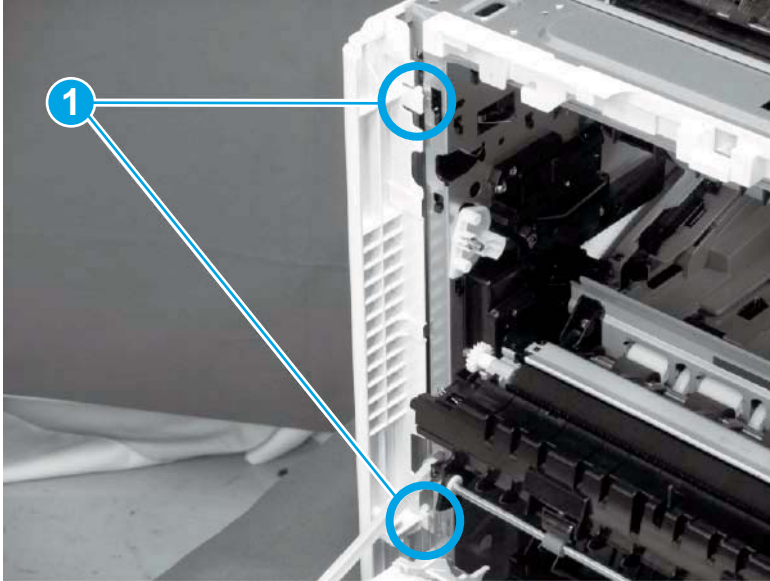
Figure 1-2544 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

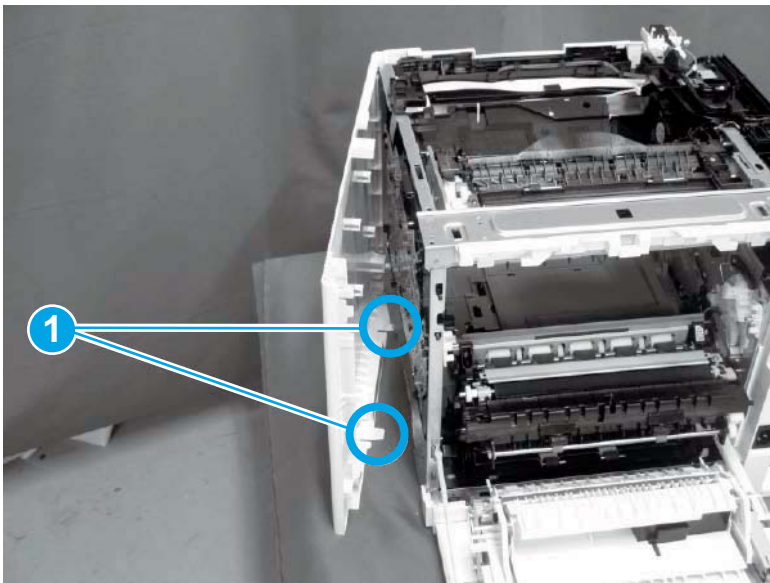
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2545 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2546 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


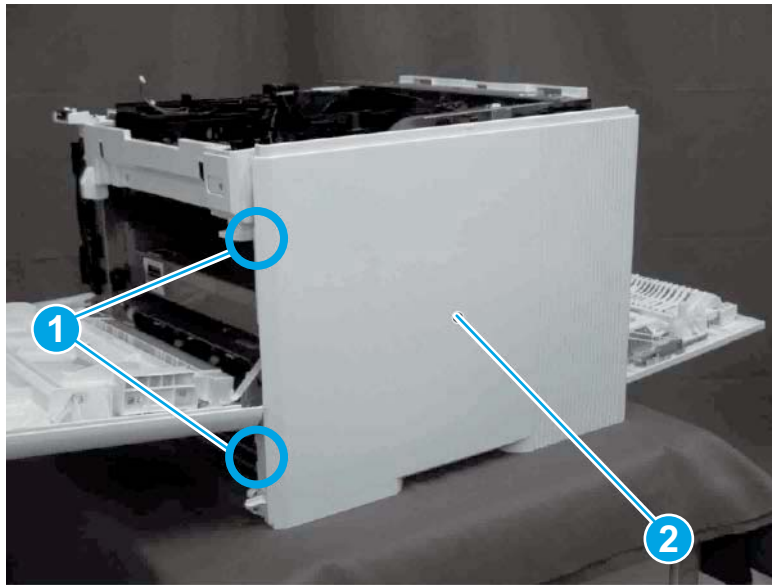
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

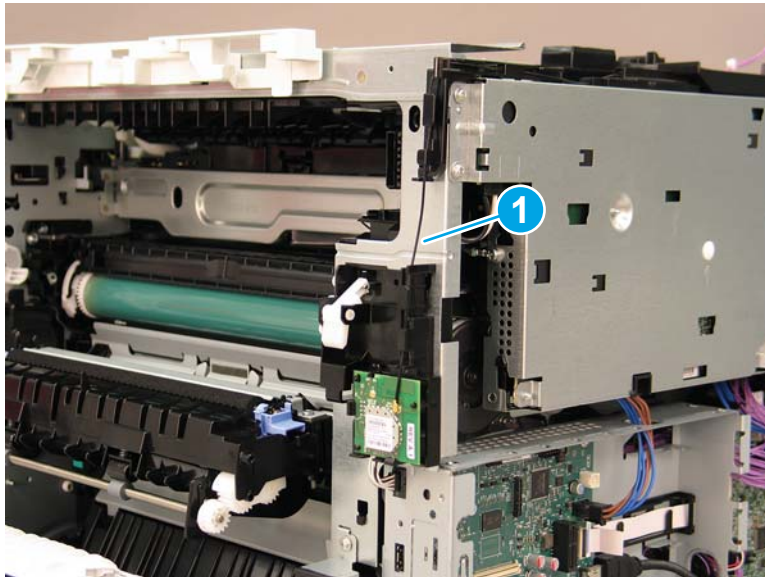
Figure 1-2547 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

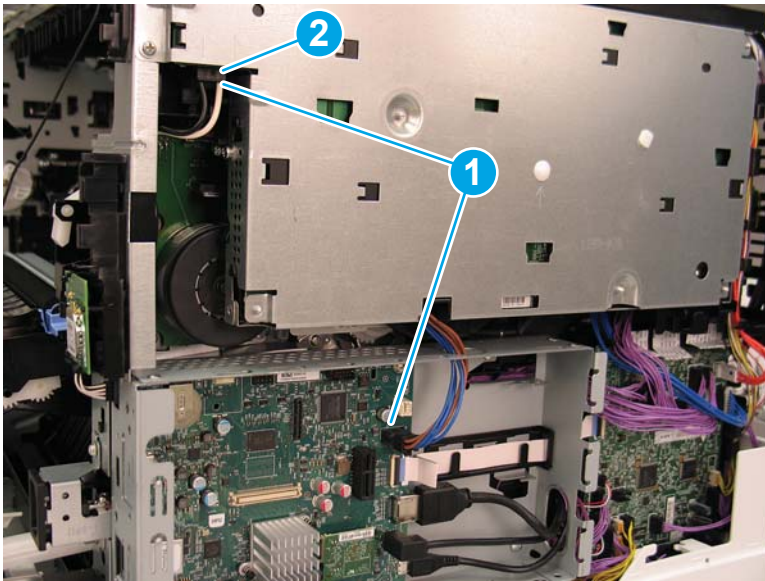
Figure 1-2548 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

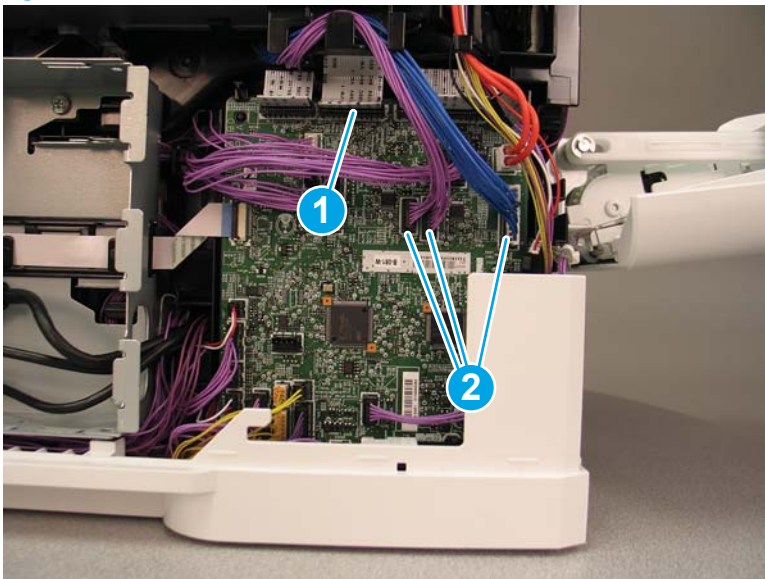
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2549 Disconnect two connectors



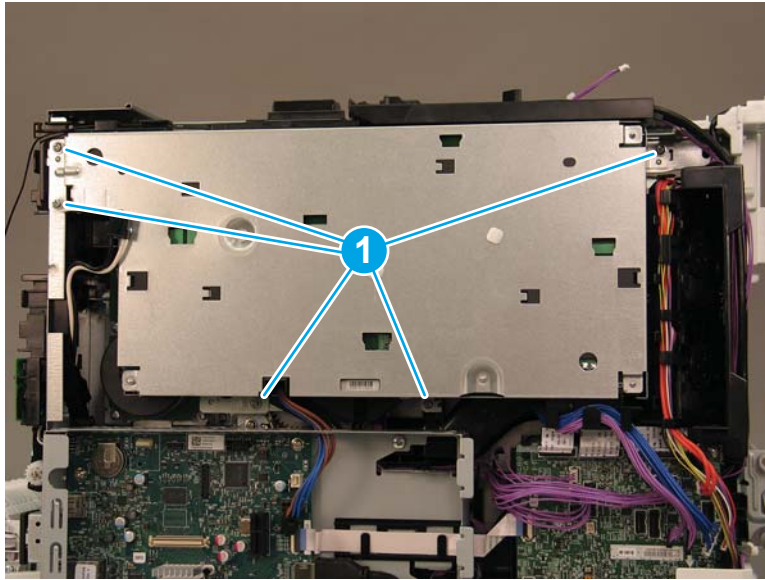
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2550 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

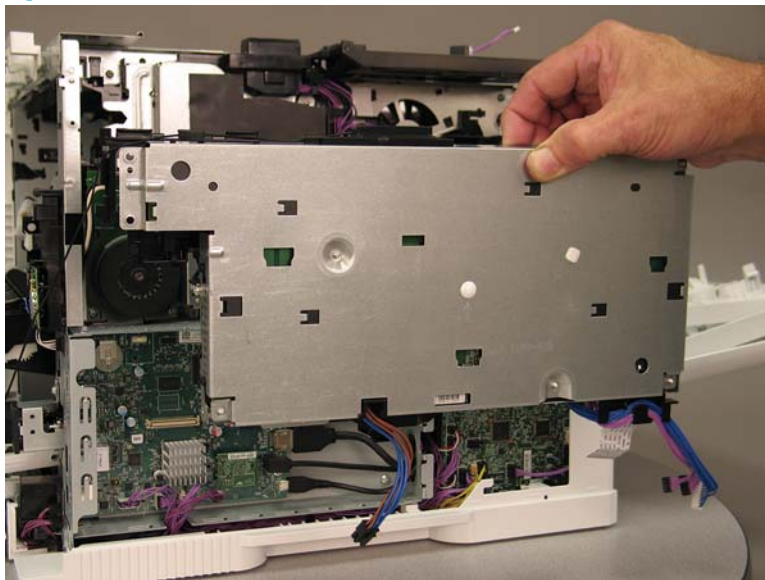
Figure 1-2551 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

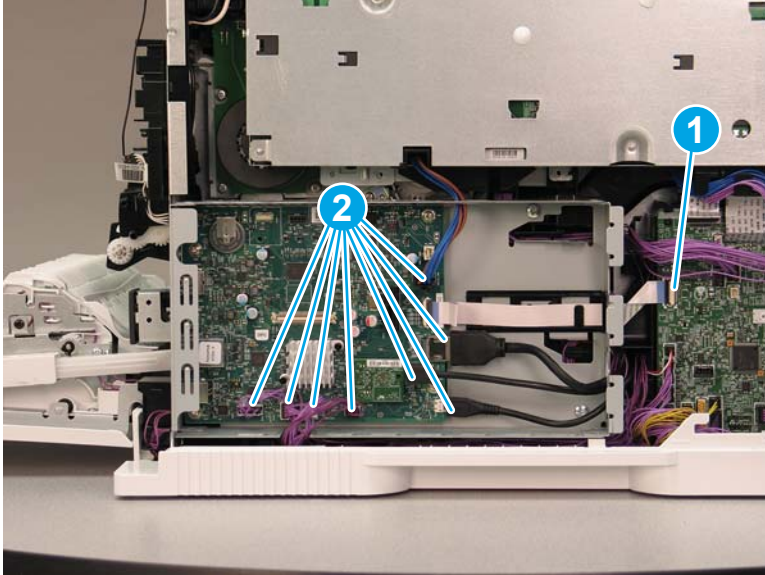
Figure 1-2552 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

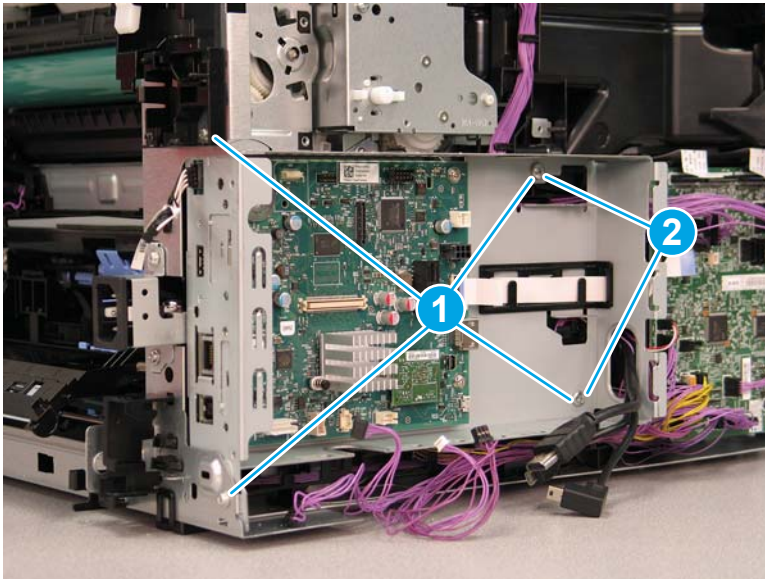
Figure 1-2553 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

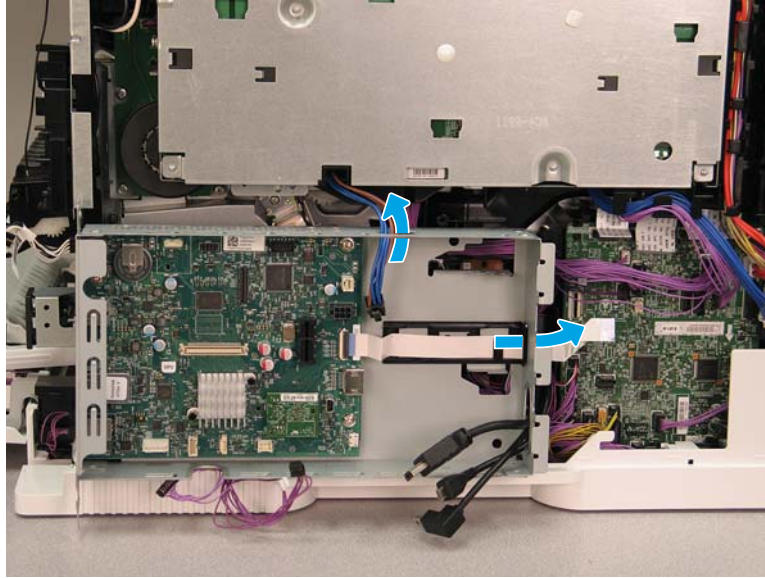
Figure 1-2554 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2555 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.


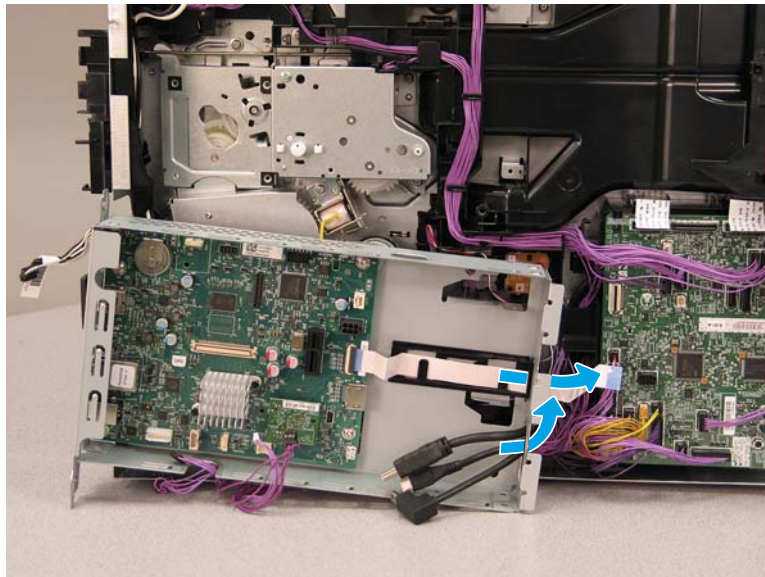
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

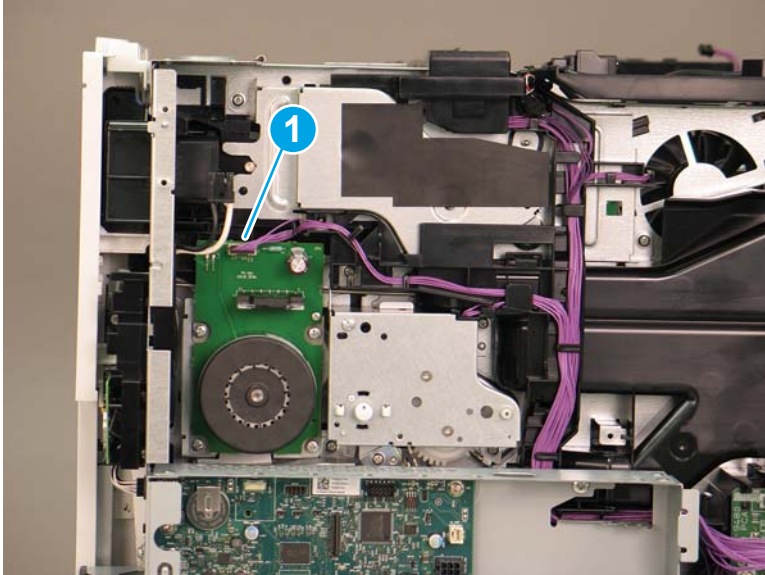
Figure 1-2556 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

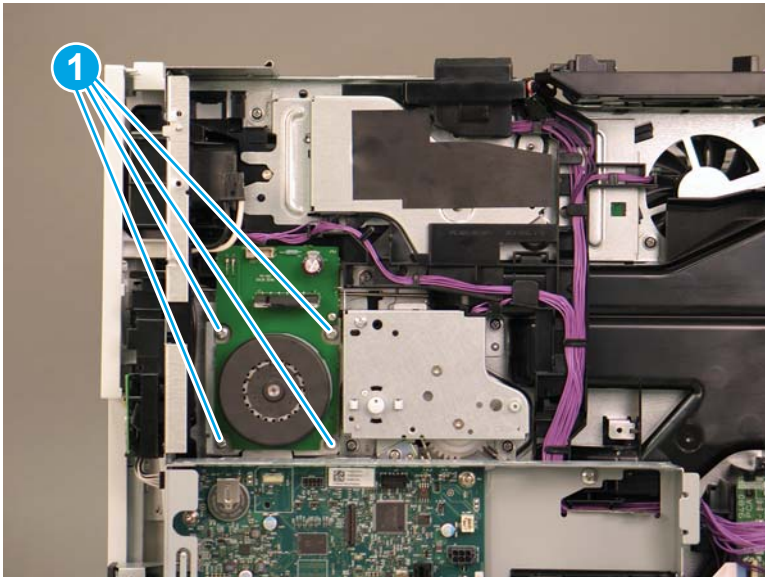
- 1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2557 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

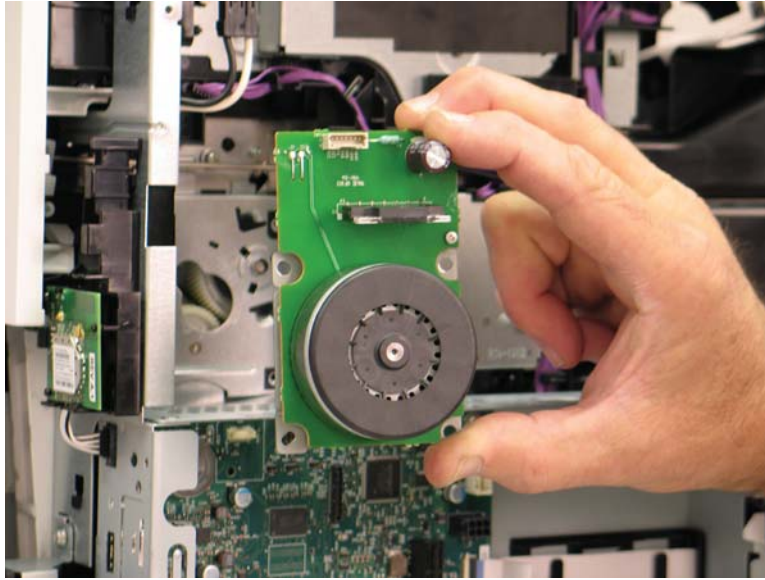
Figure 1-2558 Remove four screws




3. Remove drum motor (M2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2559 Remove drum motor

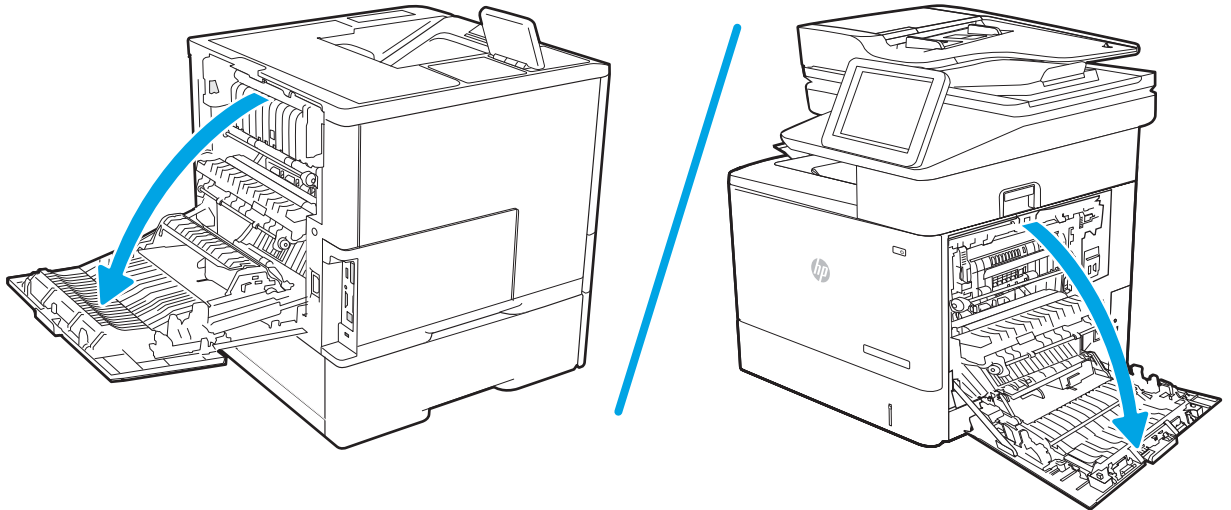


Step 12: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b.  M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2560 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


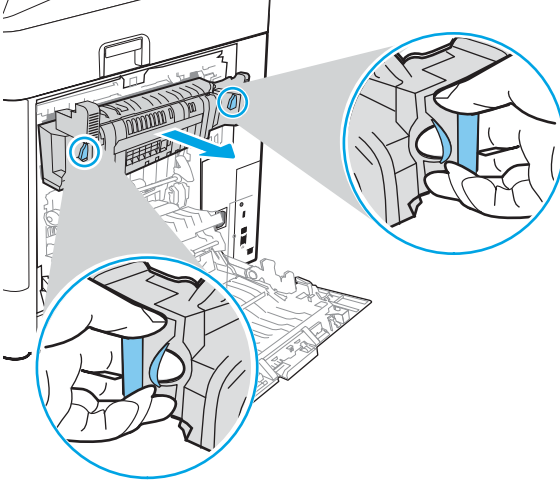
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

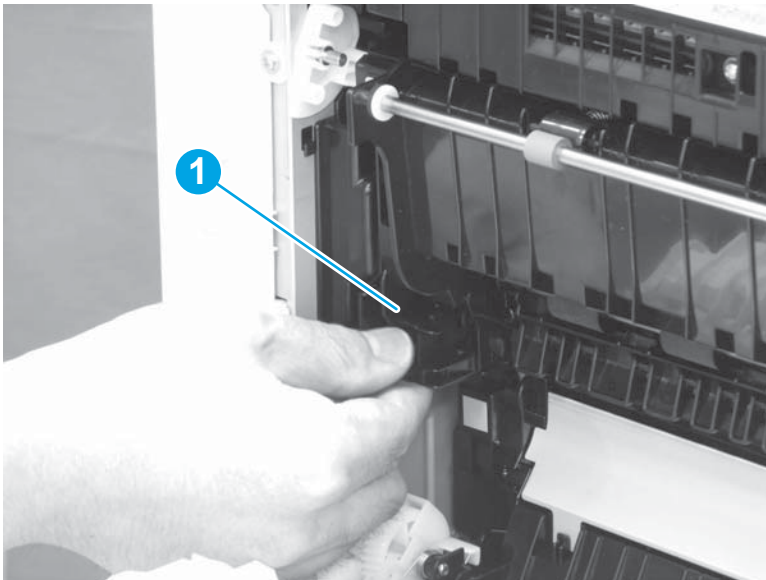
Figure 1-2561 Remove the fuser



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

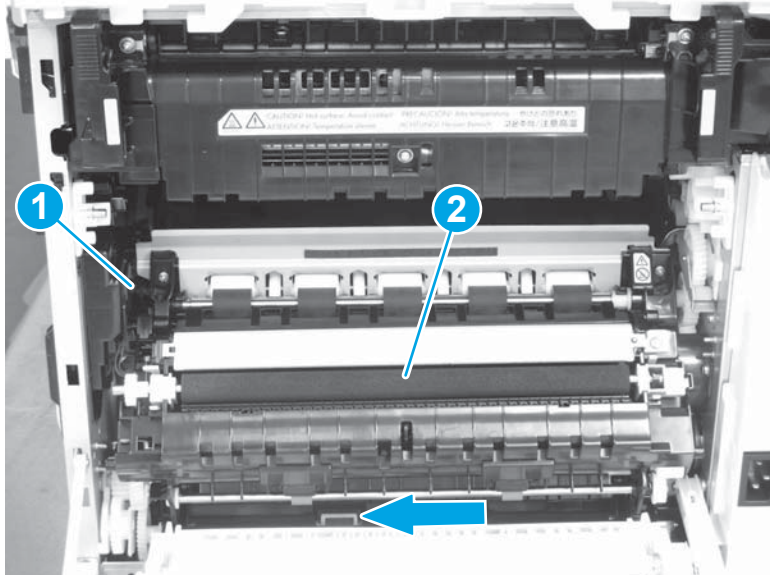
Figure 1-2562 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2563 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


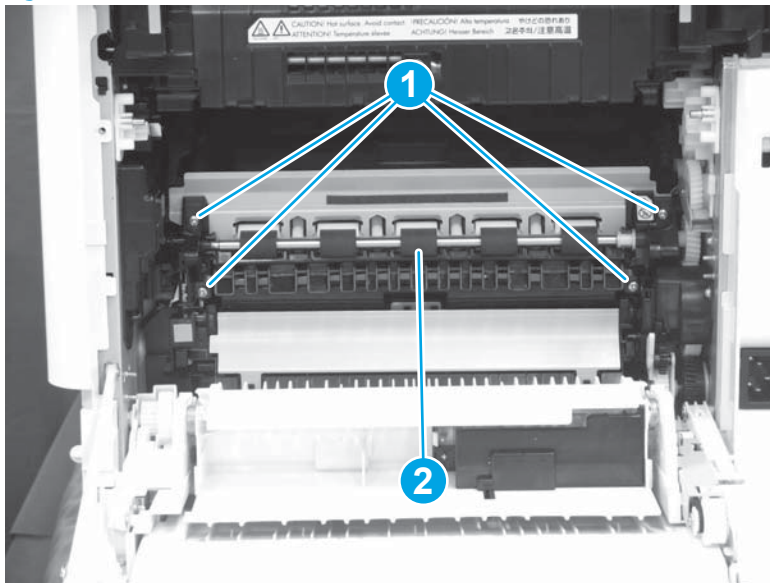
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

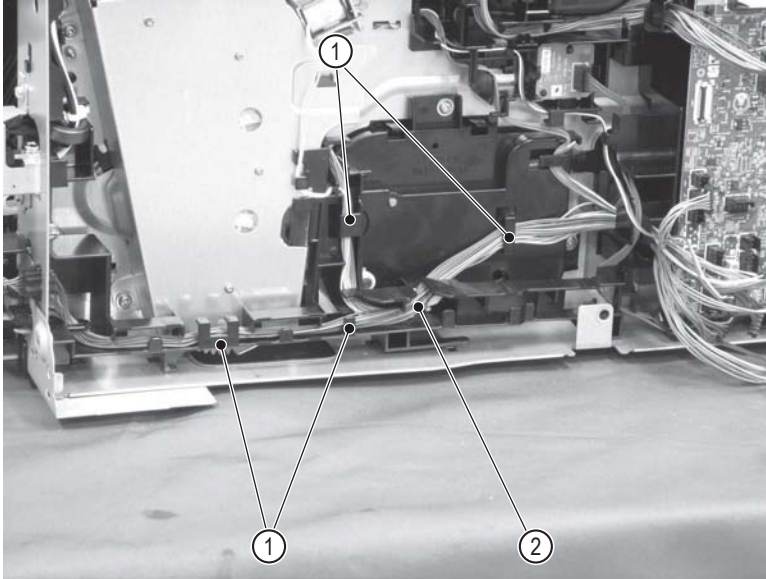
Figure 1-2564 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

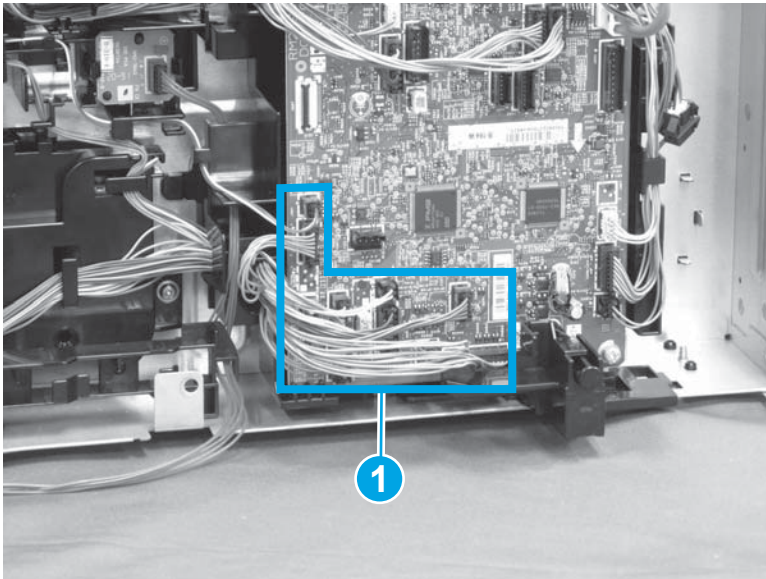
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2565 Release the cable



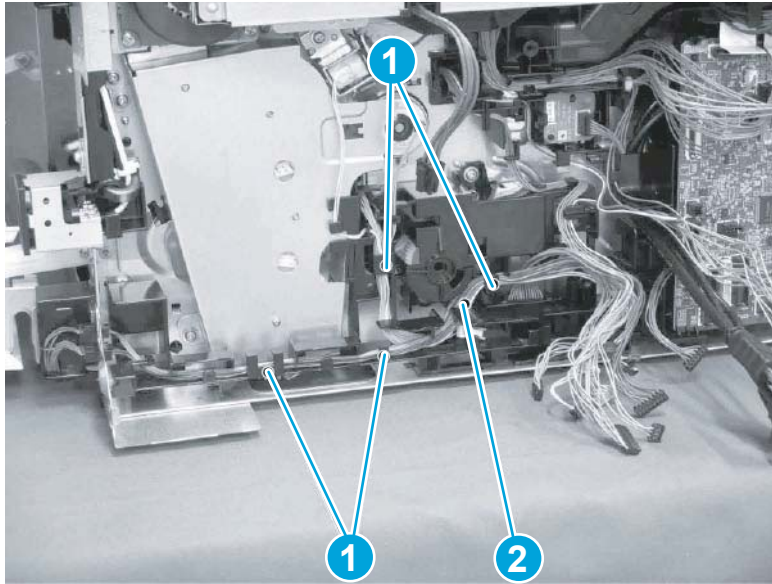
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2566 Disconnect eight connectors



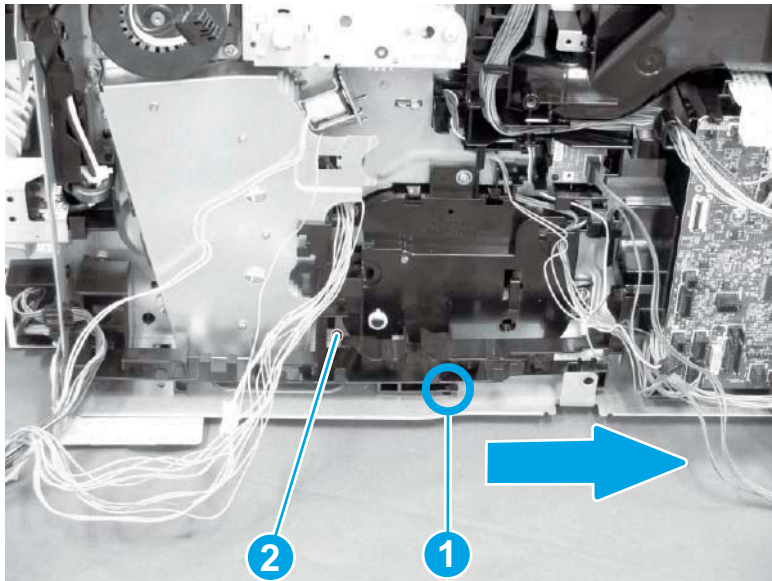
3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2567 Release the cable



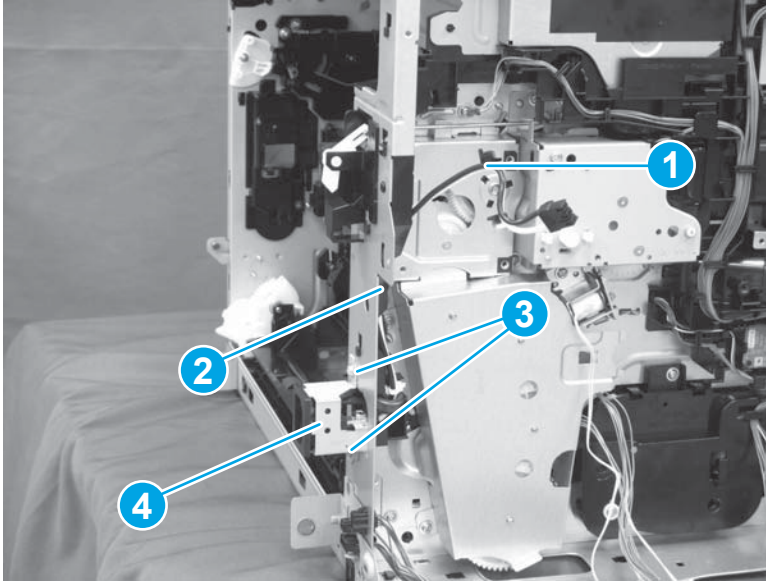
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2568 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



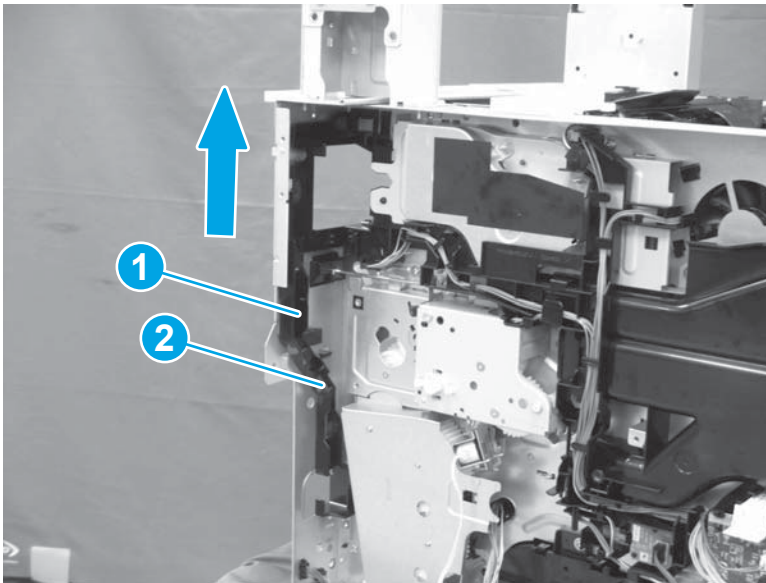
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2569 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



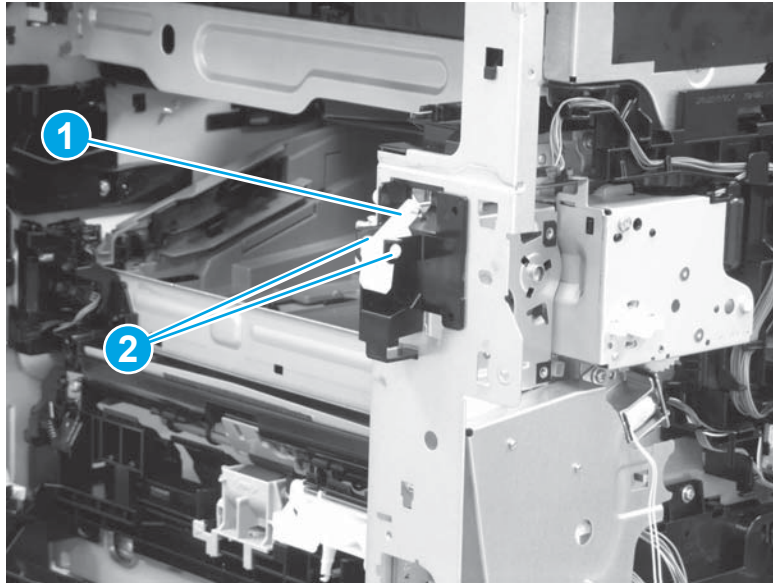
6. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2570 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



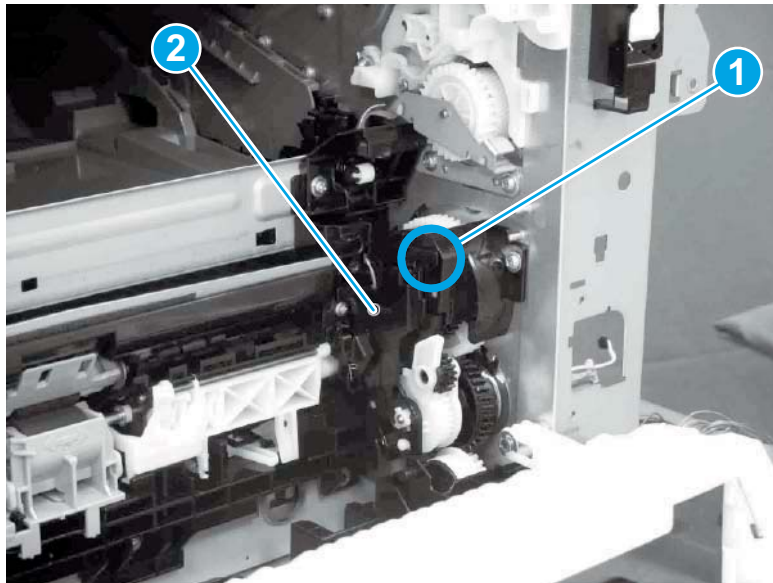
7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2571 Remove the link lever from two shafts



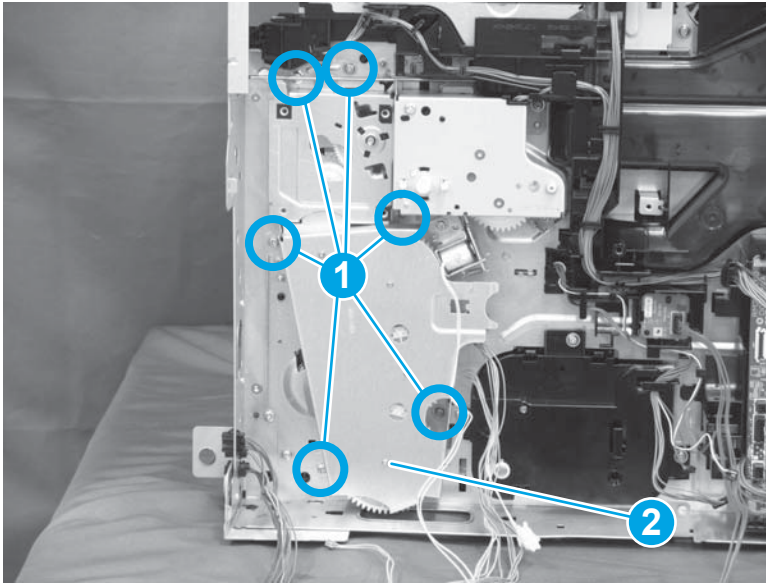
8. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2572 Release one tab and remove the cover



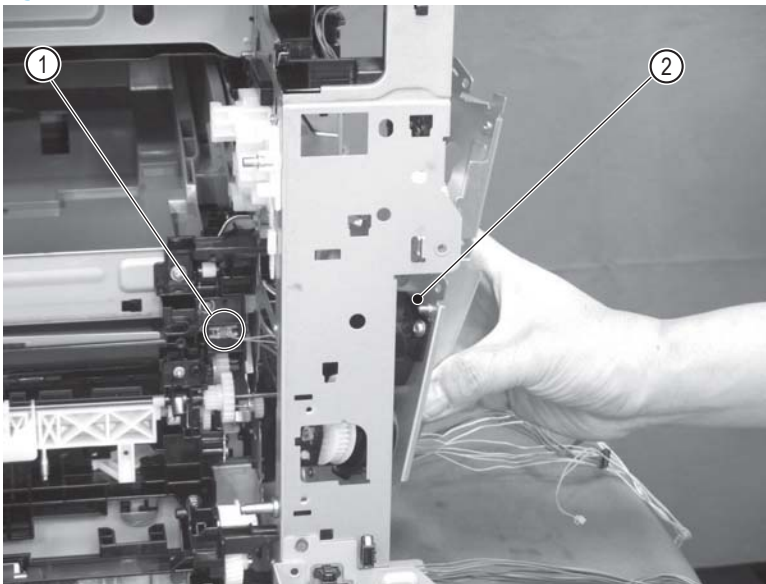
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2573 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2574 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

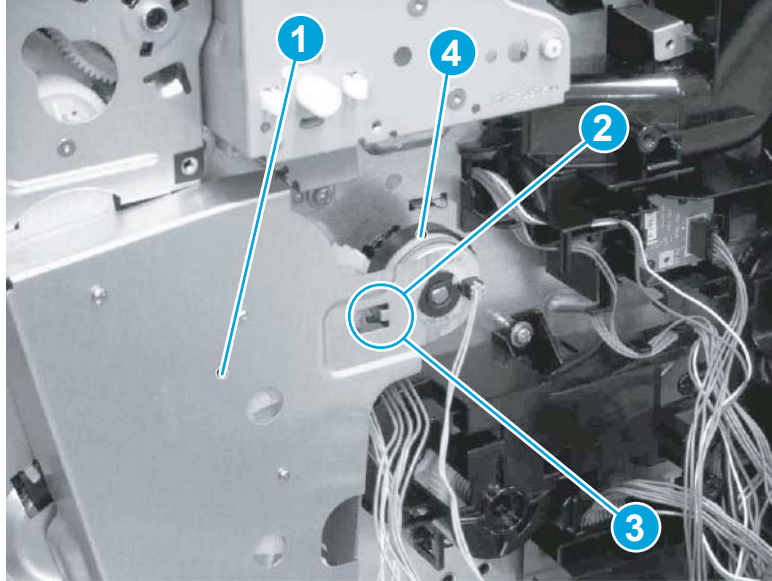


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

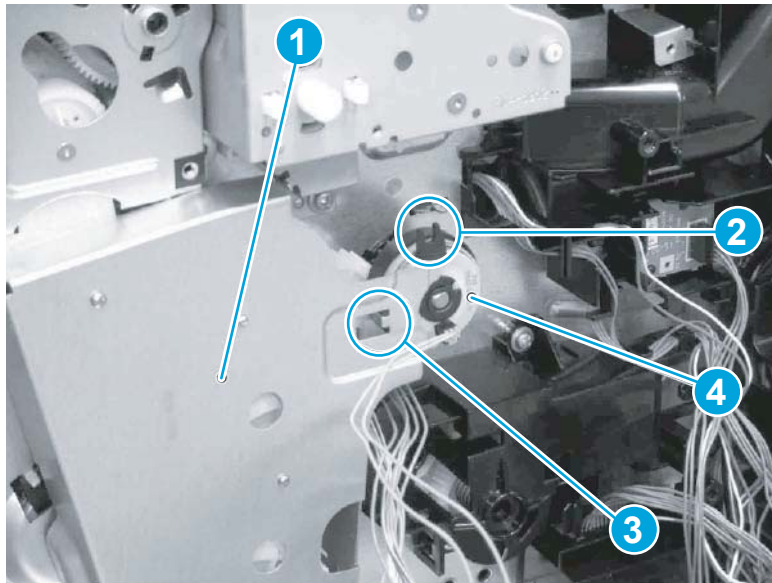
- a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2575 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



- b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

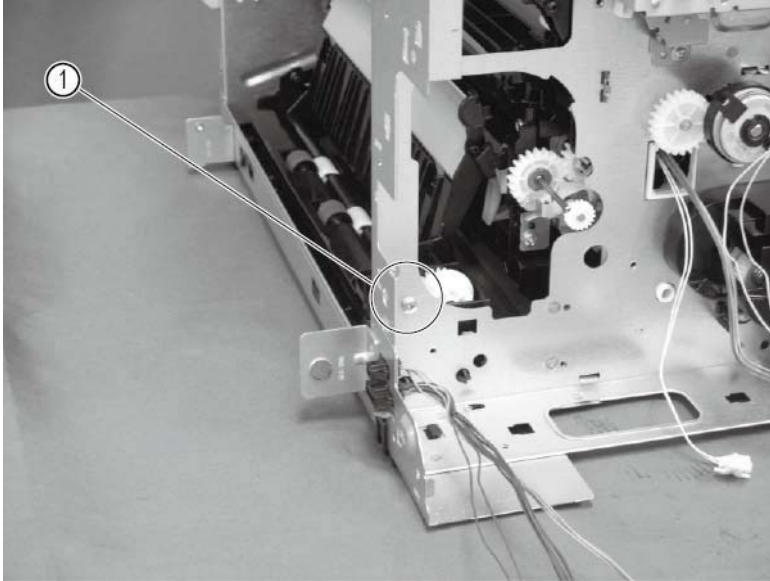
Figure 1-2576 The clutch is not fixed



Step 16: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

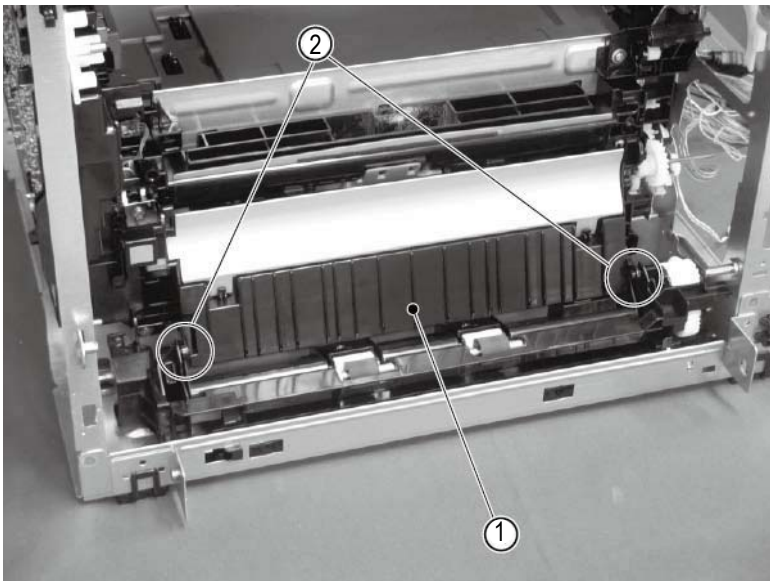
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2577 Remove one screw



2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2578 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.


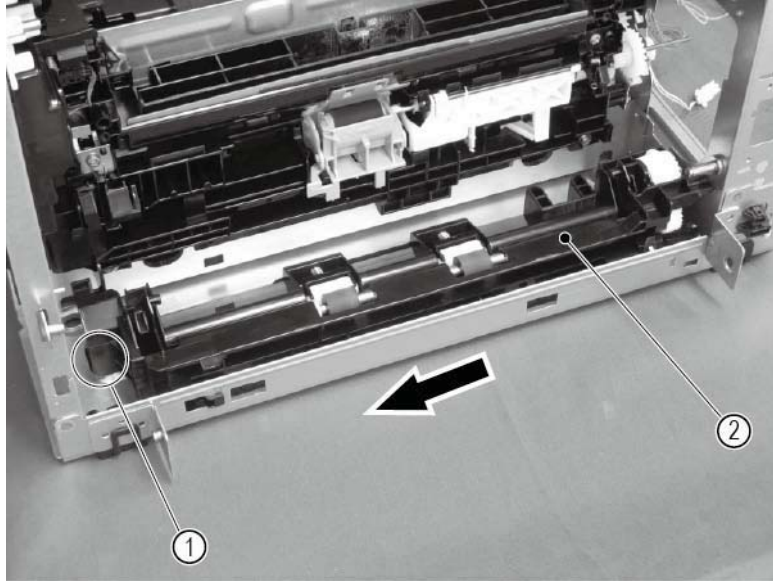
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2579 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly




Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the feed frame assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the paper pickup assembly](#)
- [Step 18: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pick-up assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

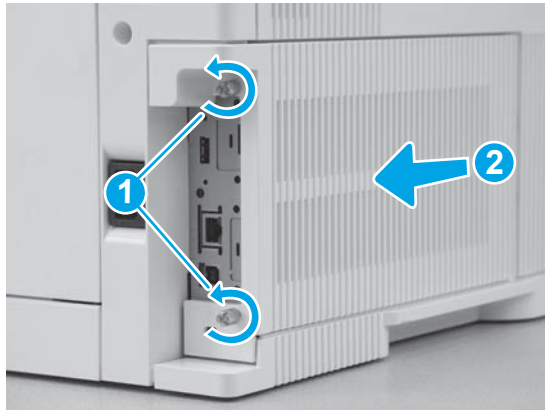
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2580 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2581 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



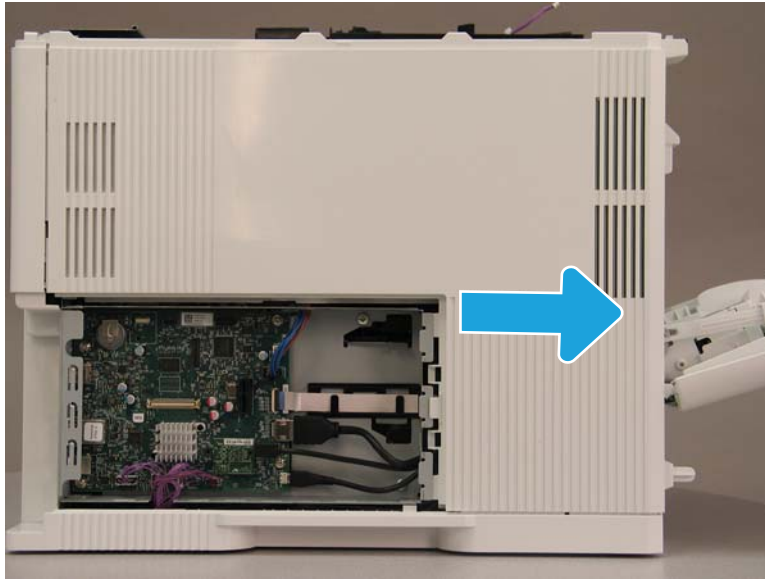
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2582 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2583 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


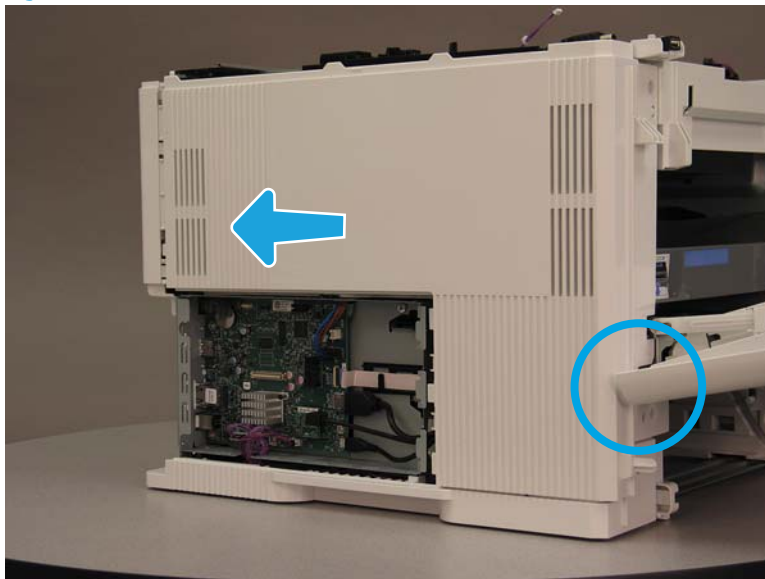
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2584 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


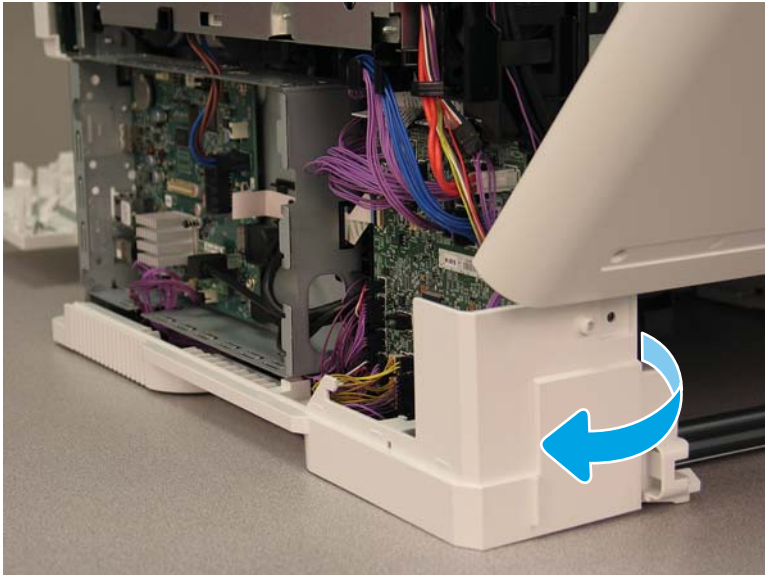
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2585 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2586 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


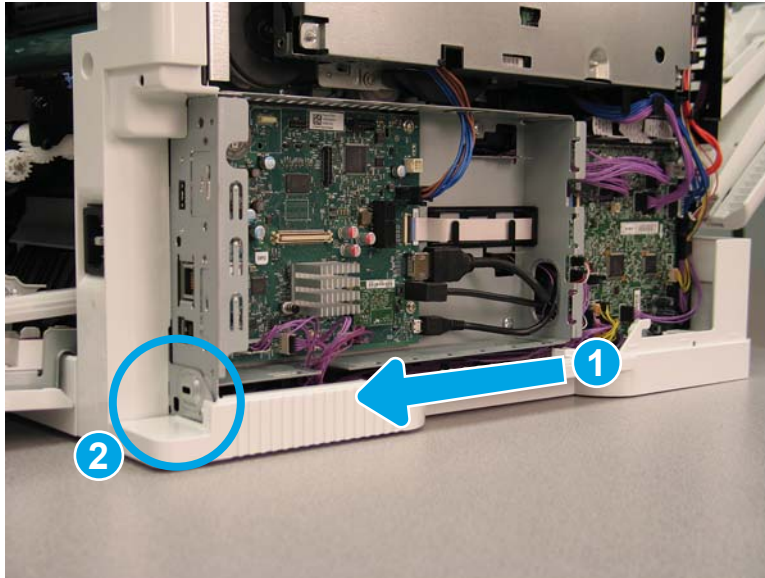
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

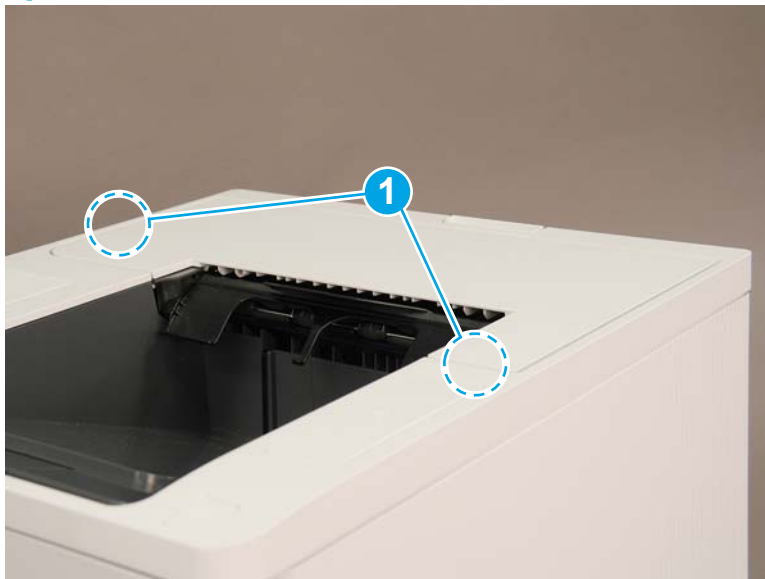
Figure 1-2587 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

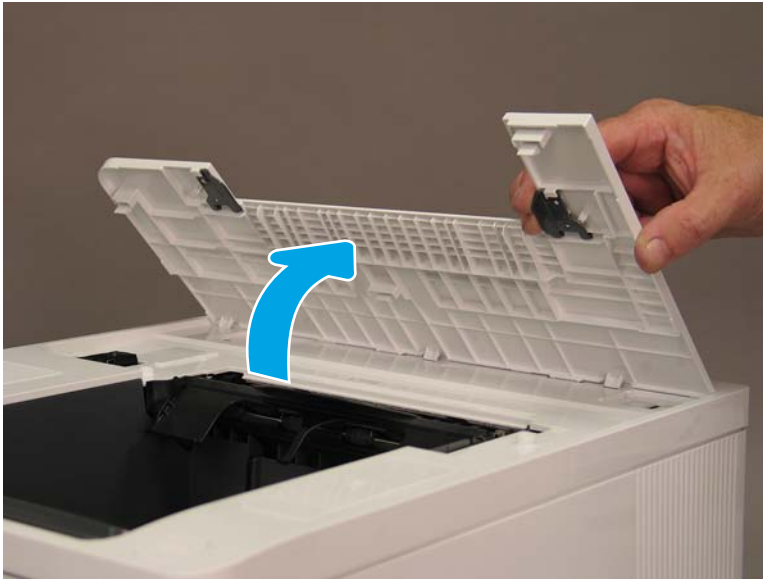
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2588 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2589 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


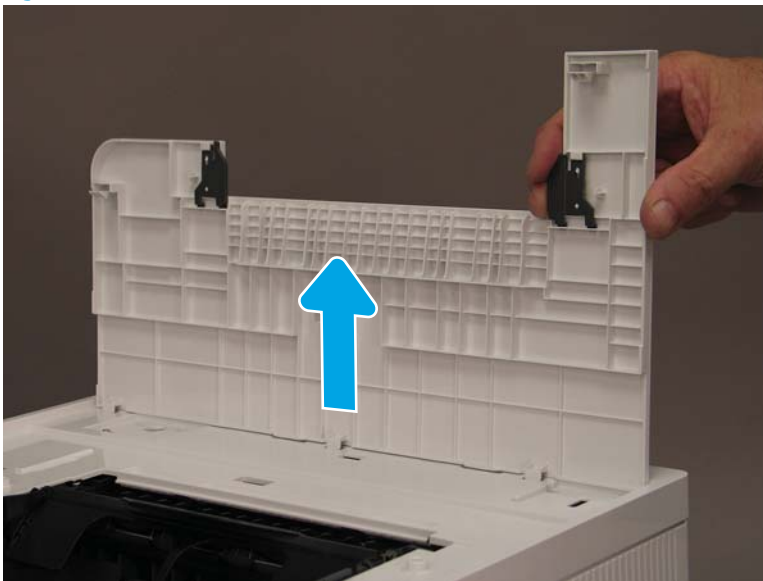
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2590 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2591 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2592 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2593 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

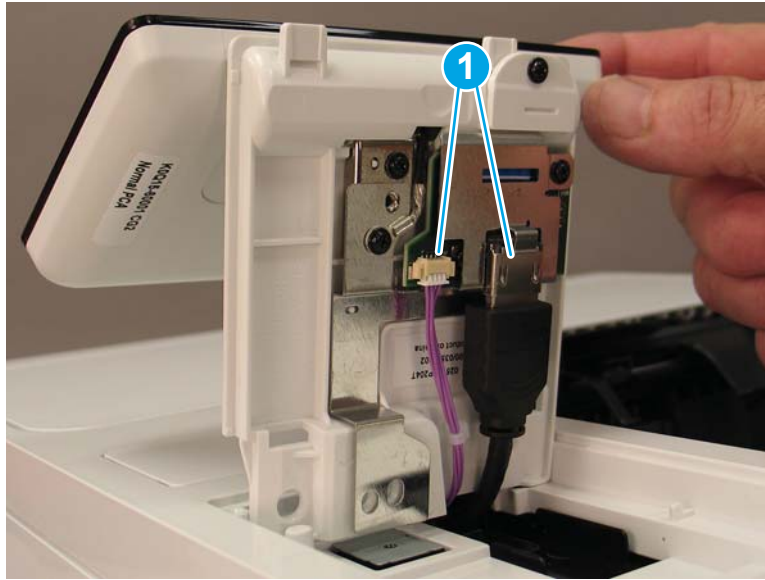
Figure 1-2594 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2595 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

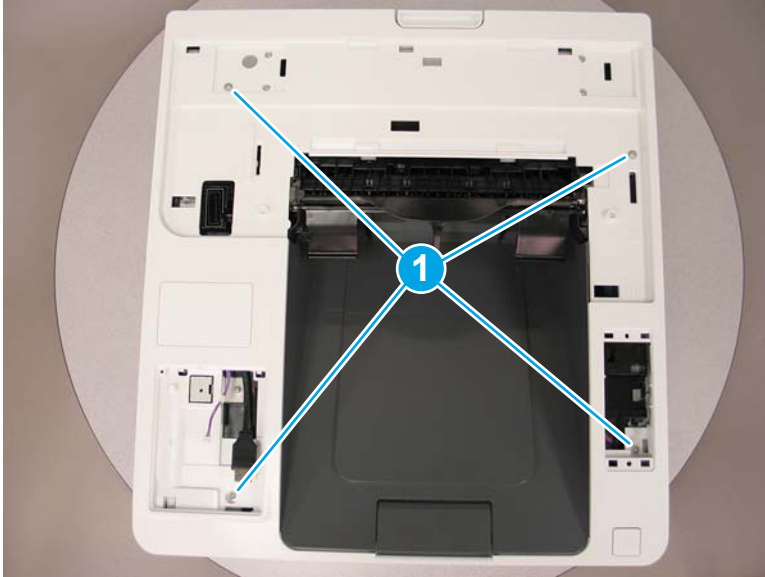
Figure 1-2596 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2597 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

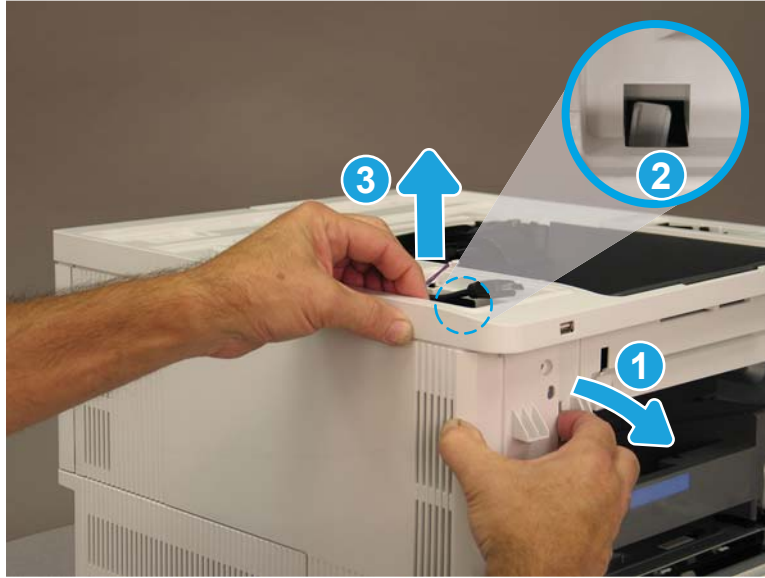
Figure 1-2598 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

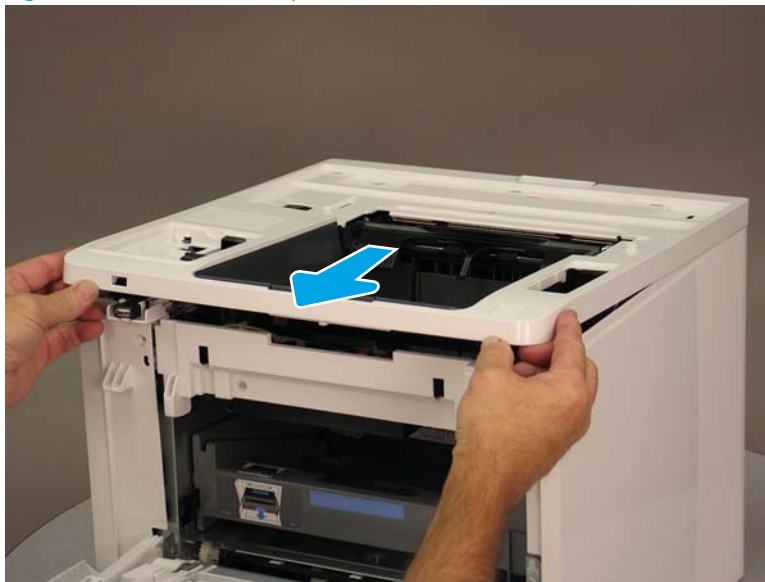
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2599 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2600 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


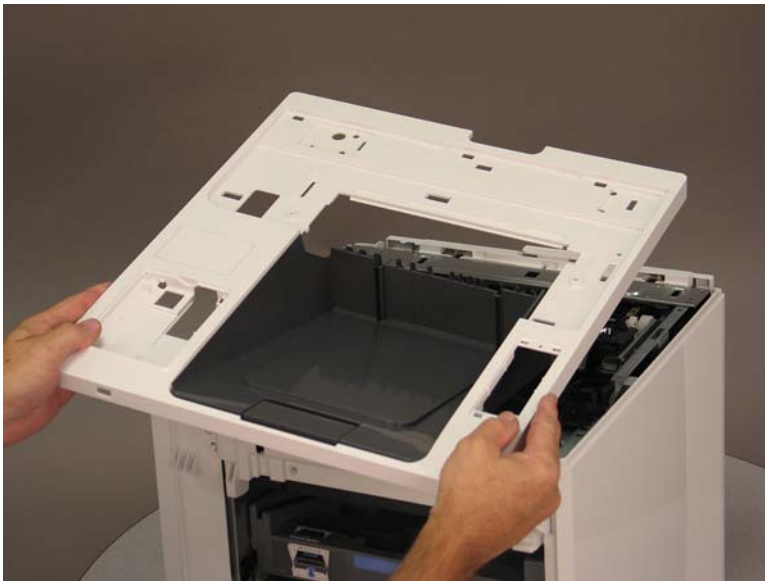
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

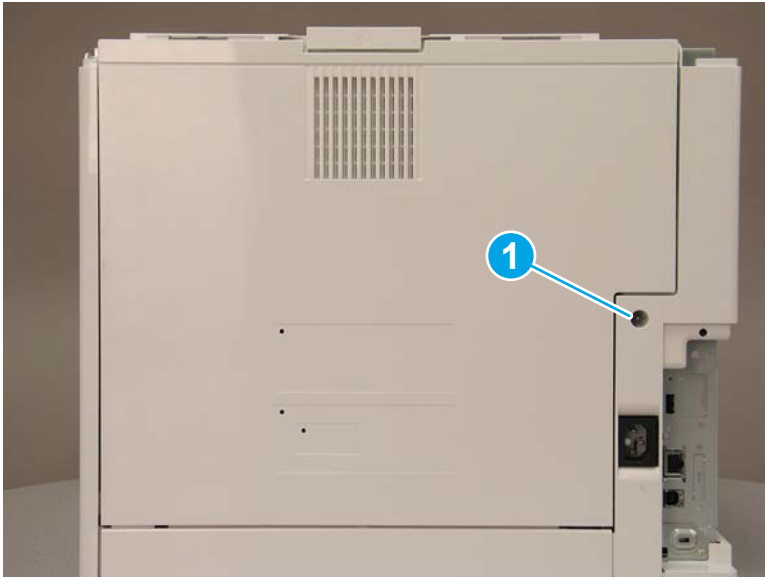
Figure 1-2601 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

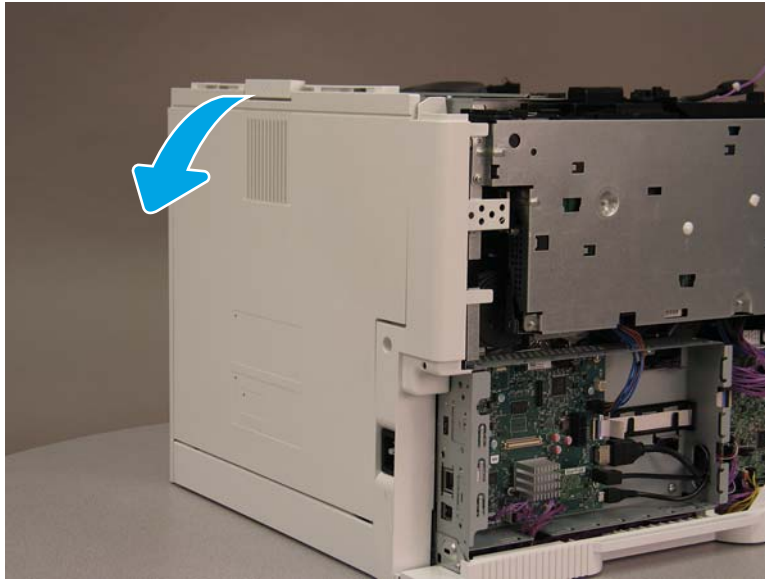
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2602 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2603 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


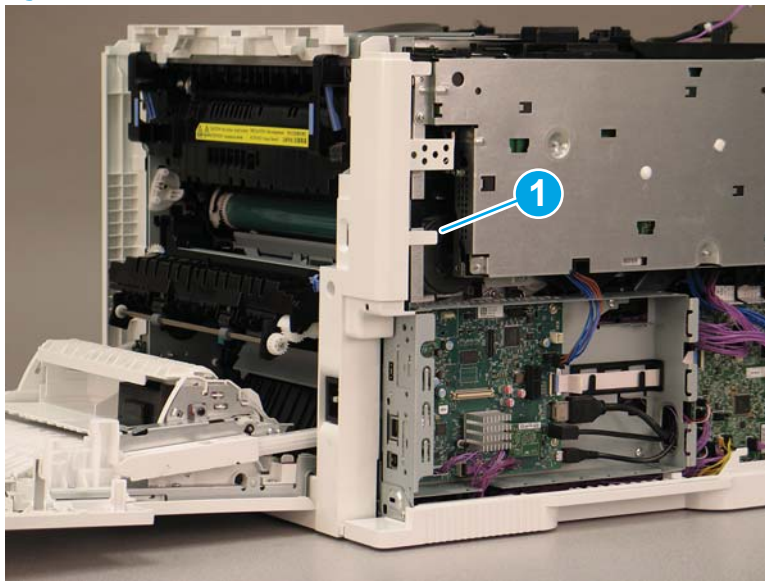
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

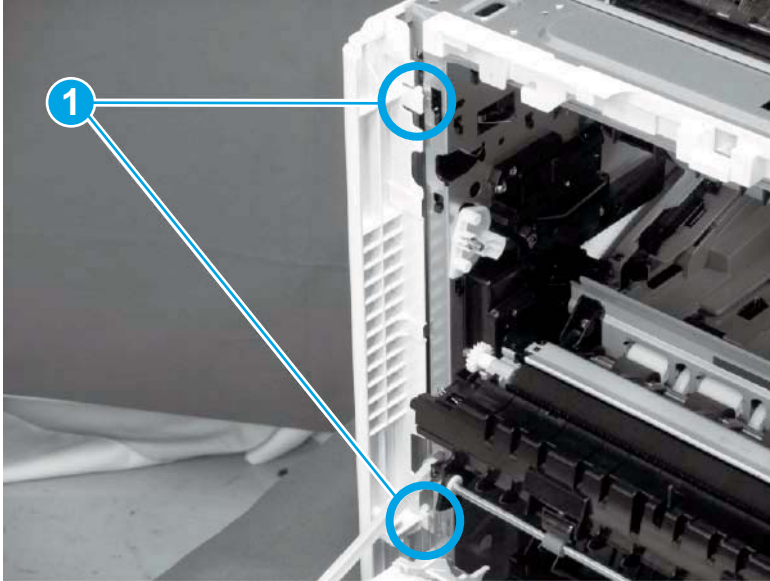
Figure 1-2604 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

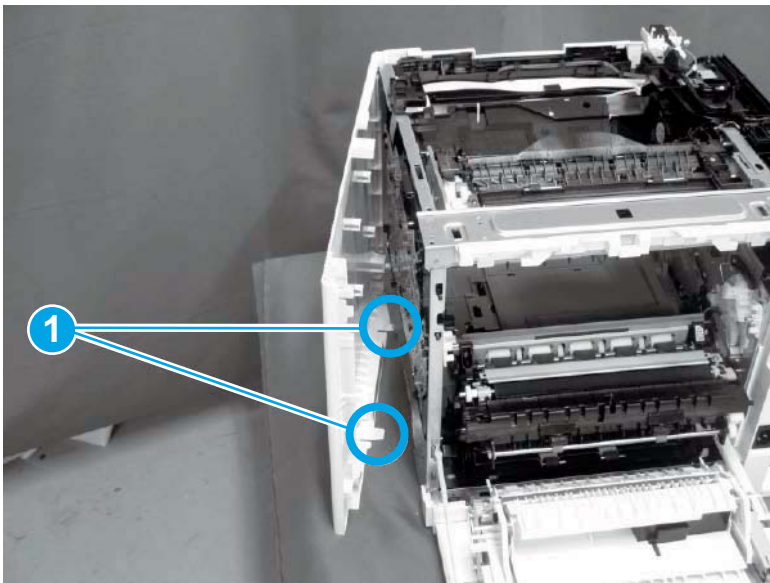
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2605 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2606 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


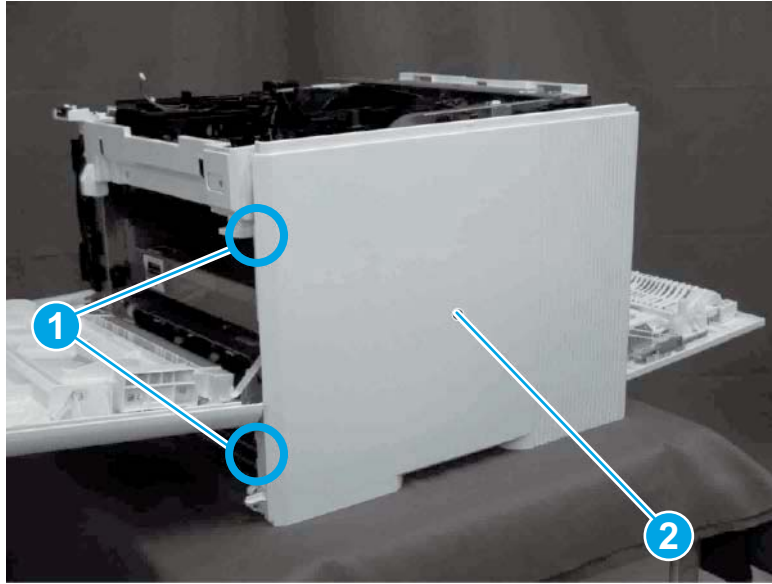
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

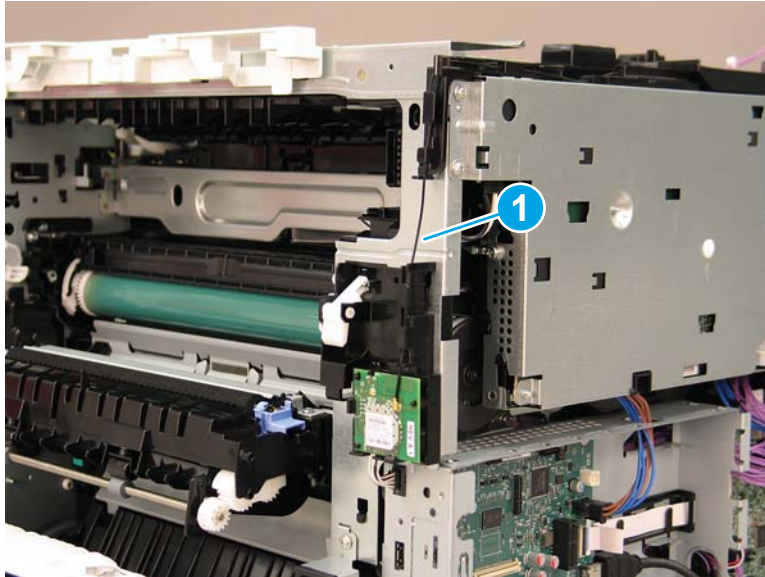
Figure 1-2607 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

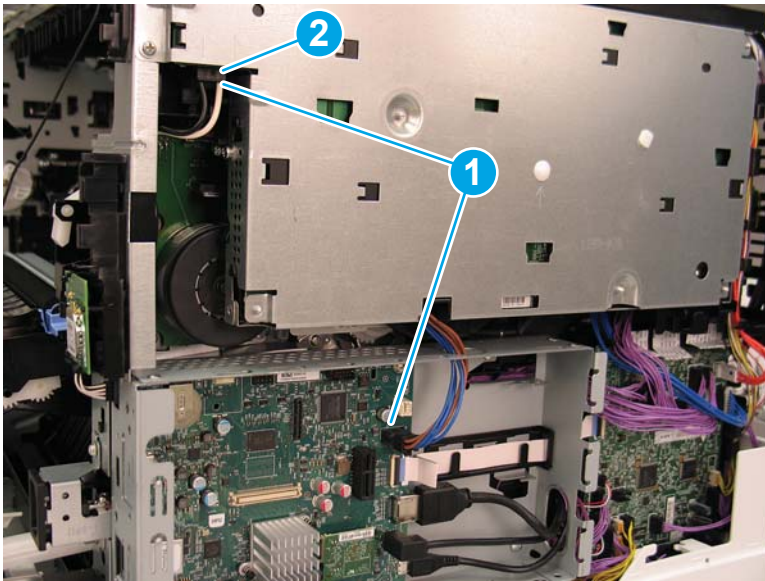
Figure 1-2608 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

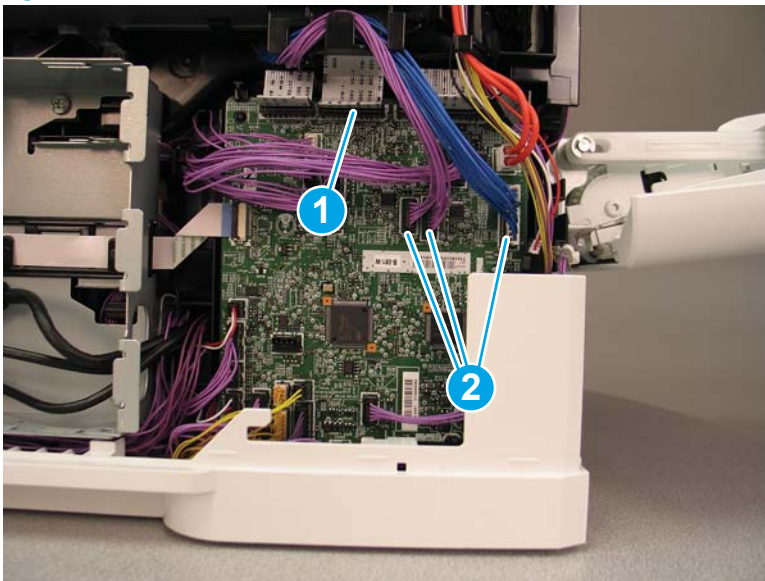
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2609 Disconnect two connectors



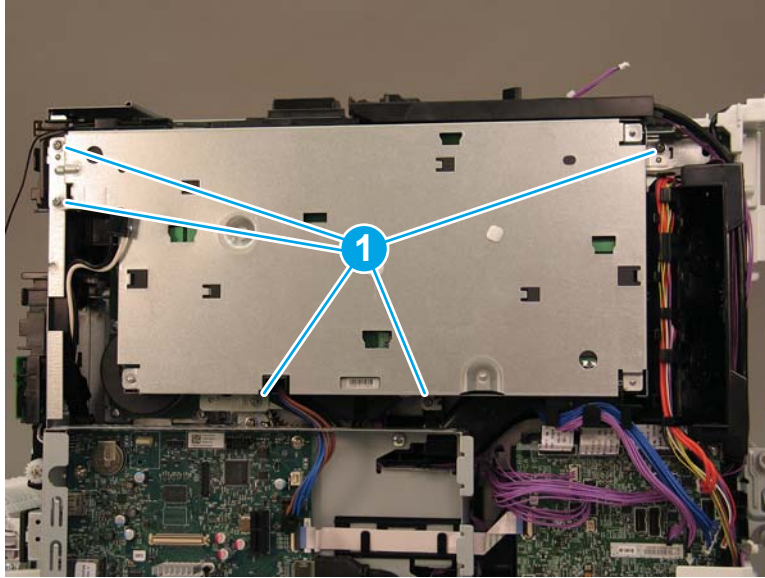
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2610 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2611 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.


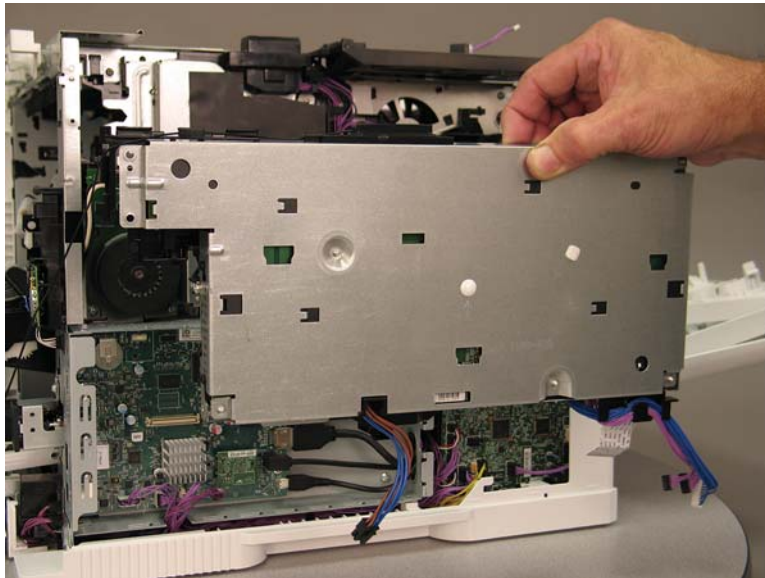
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

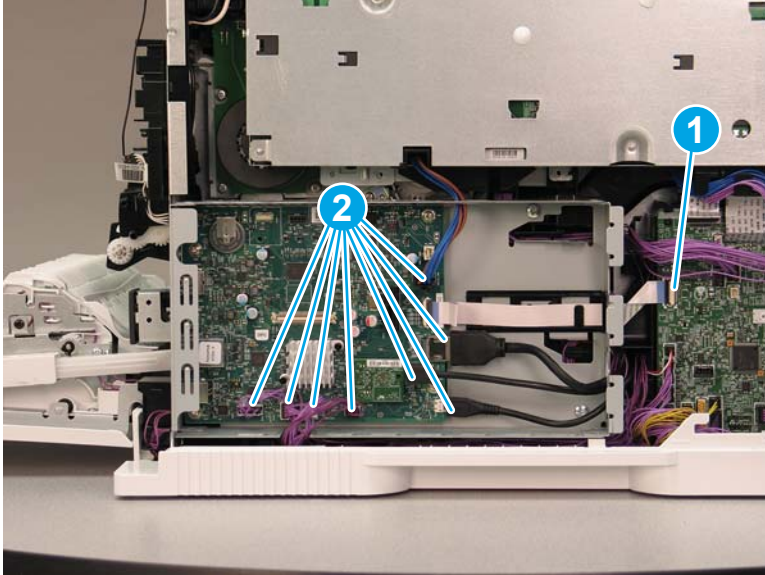
Figure 1-2612 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

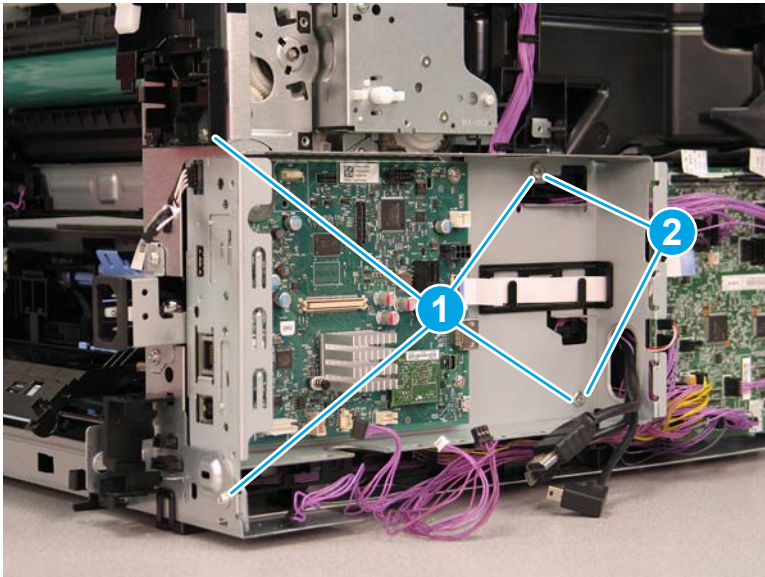
Figure 1-2613 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

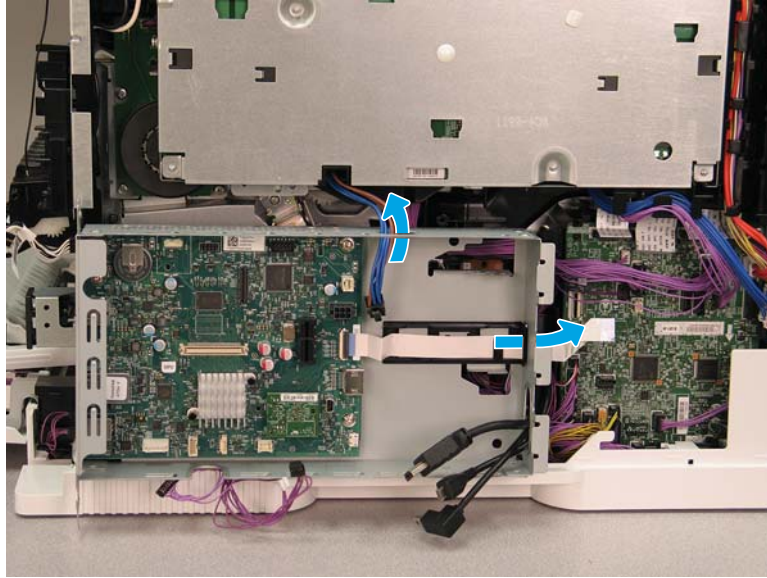
Figure 1-2614 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2615 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.


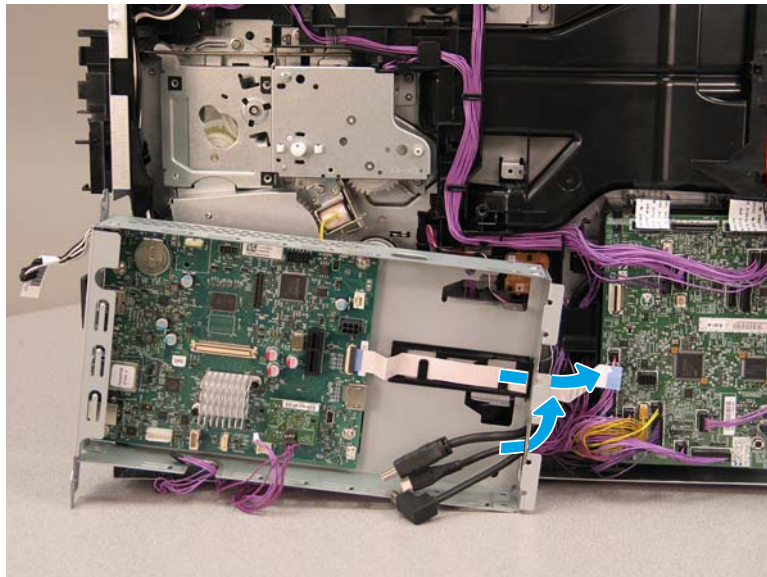
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

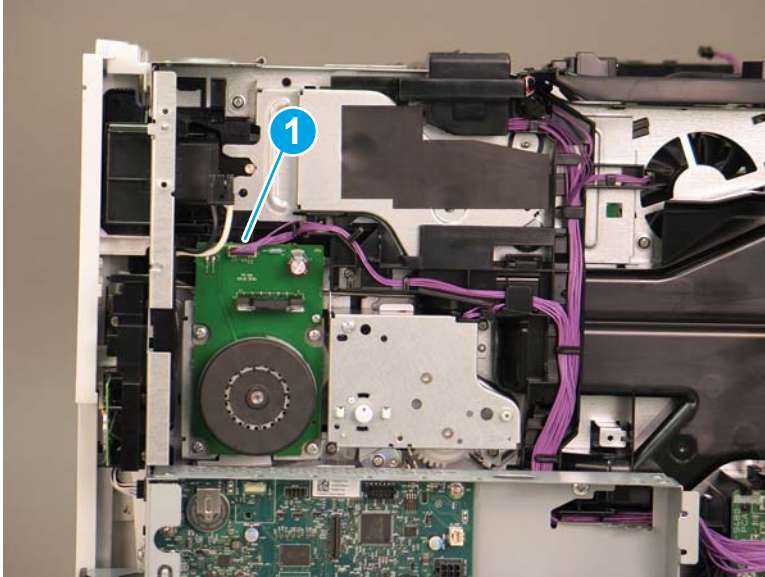
Figure 1-2616 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

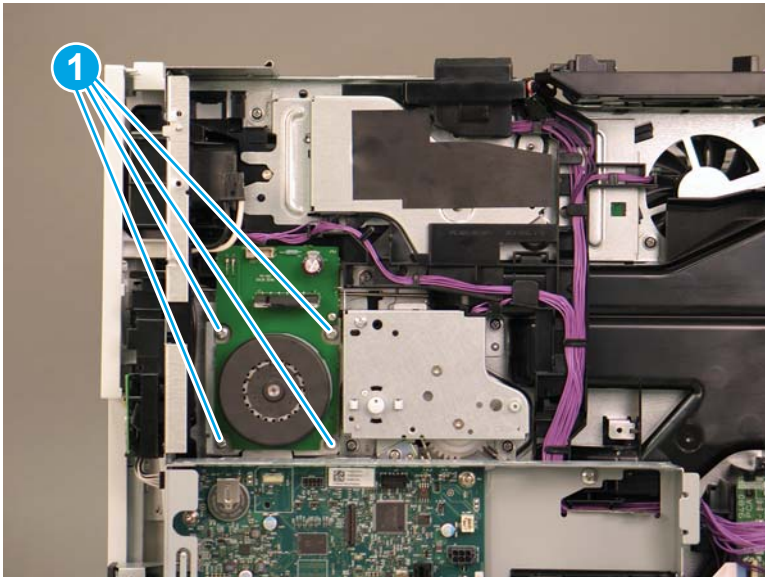
- 1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2617 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

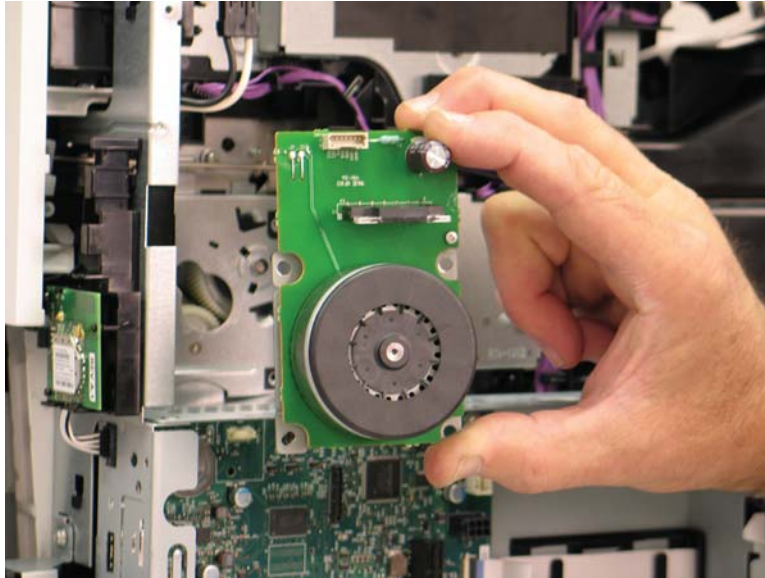
Figure 1-2618 Remove four screws




3. Remove drum motor (M2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2619 Remove drum motor

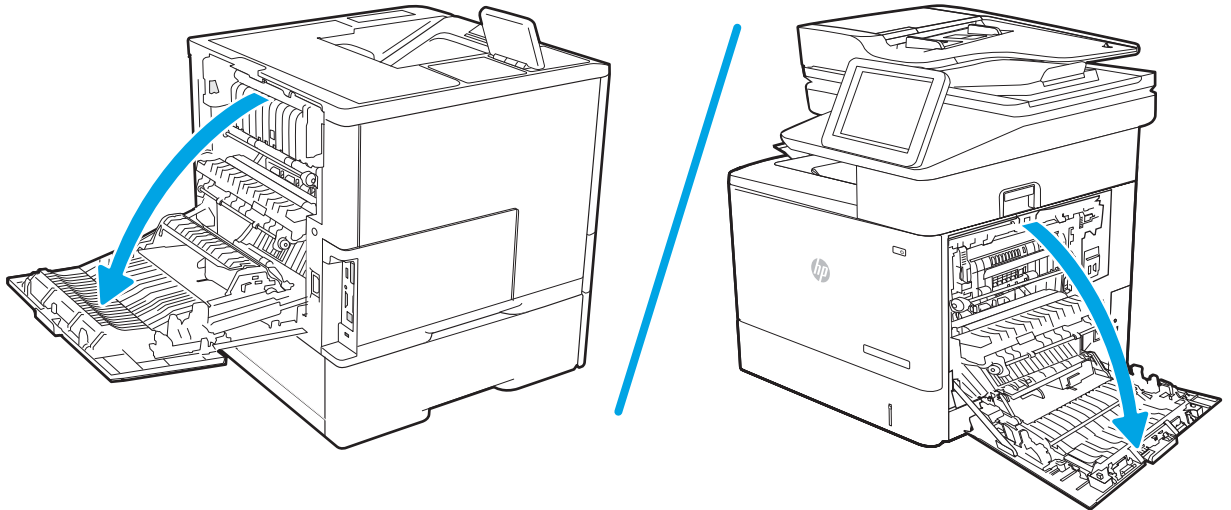


Step 12: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b.  M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2620 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


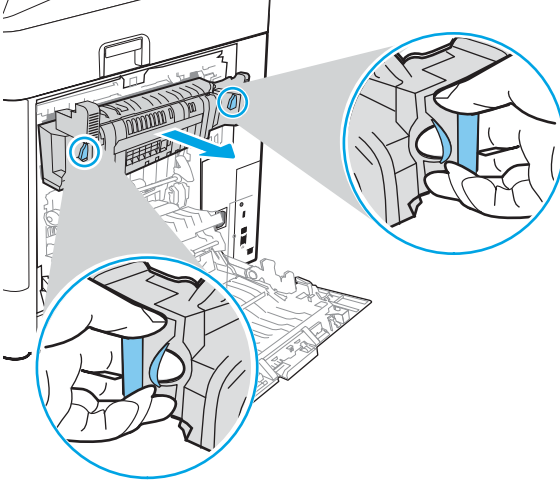
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

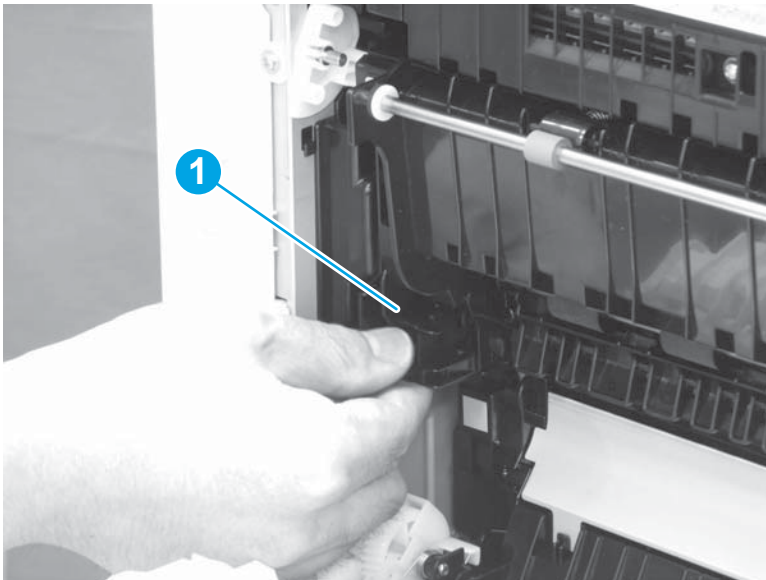
Figure 1-2621 Remove the fuser



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

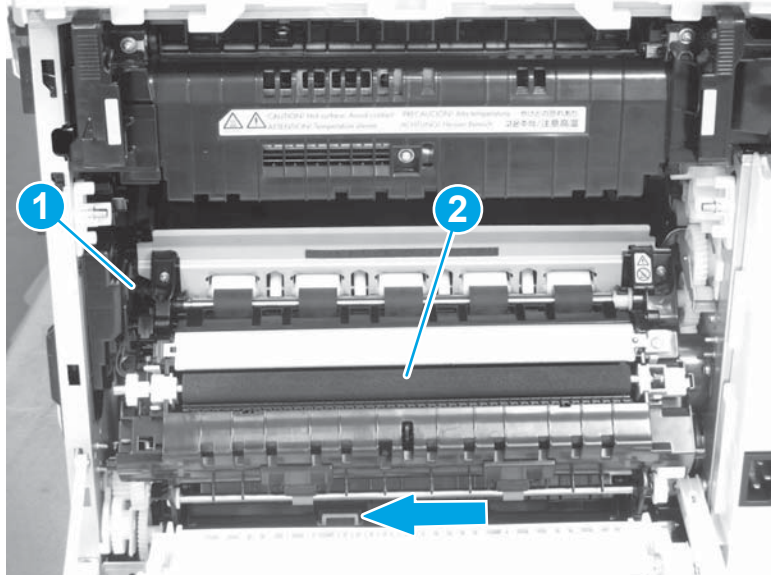
Figure 1-2622 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2623 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


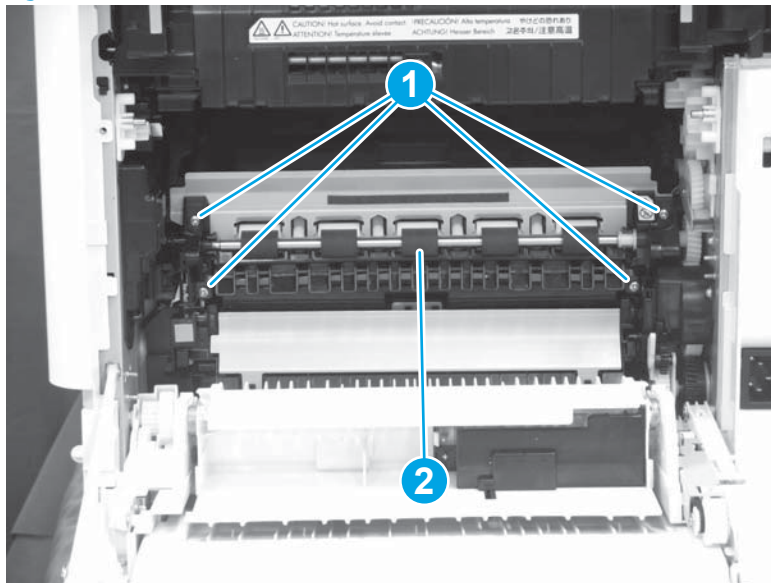
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

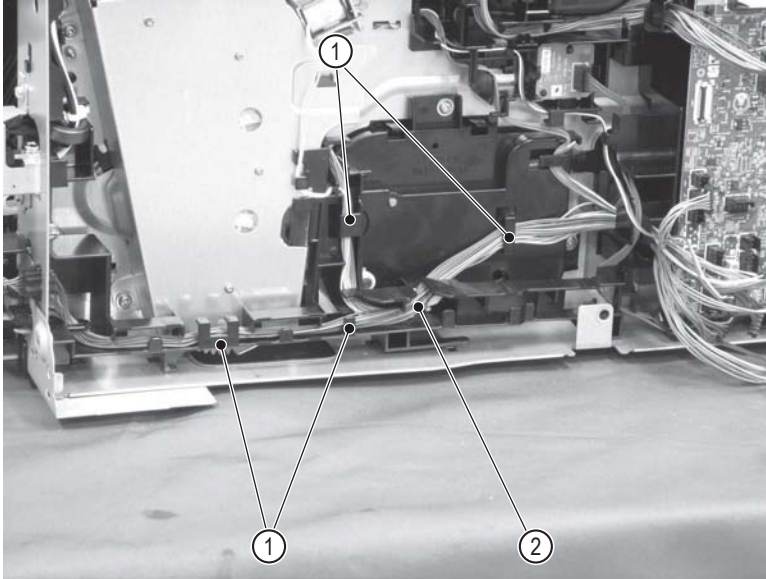
Figure 1-2624 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

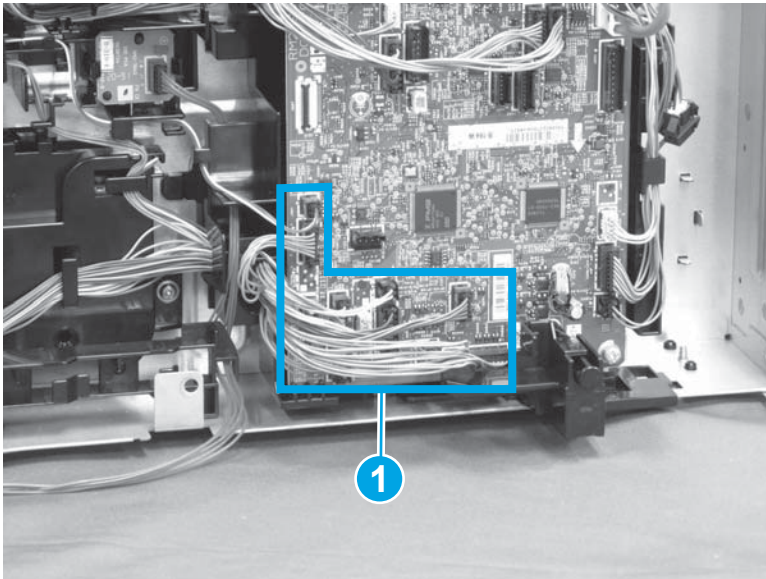
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2625 Release the cable



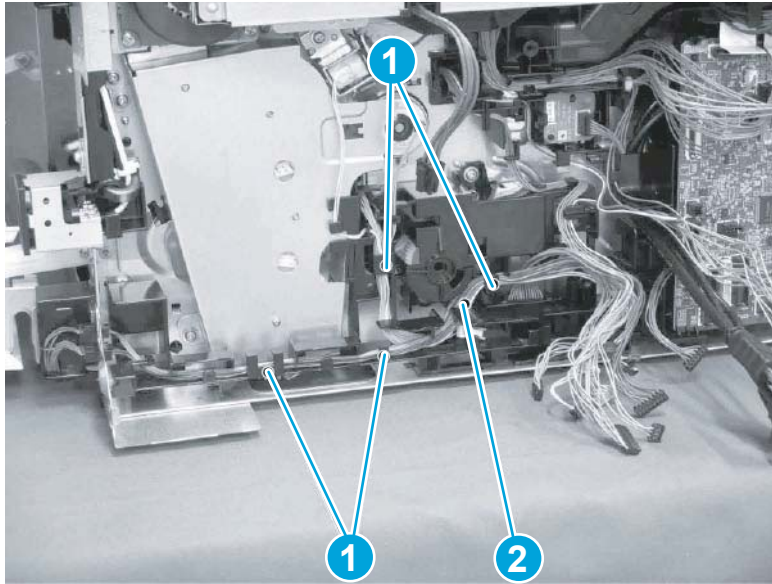
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2626 Disconnect eight connectors



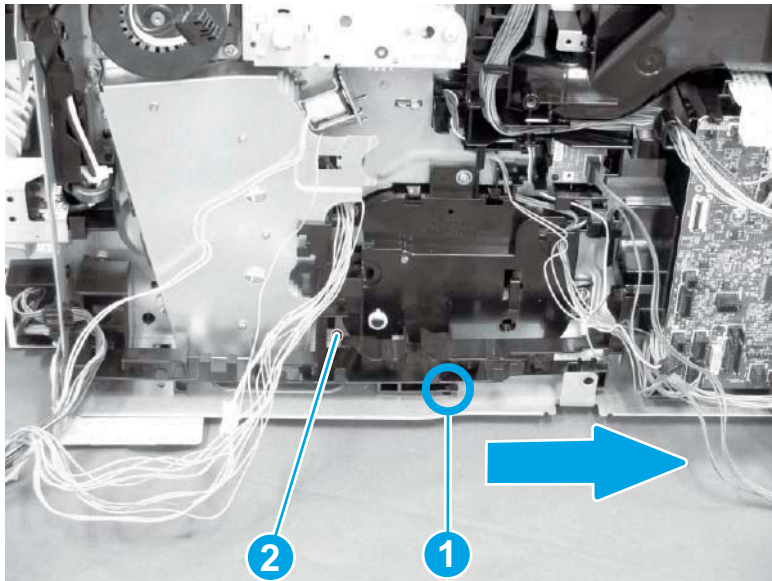
3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2627 Release the cable



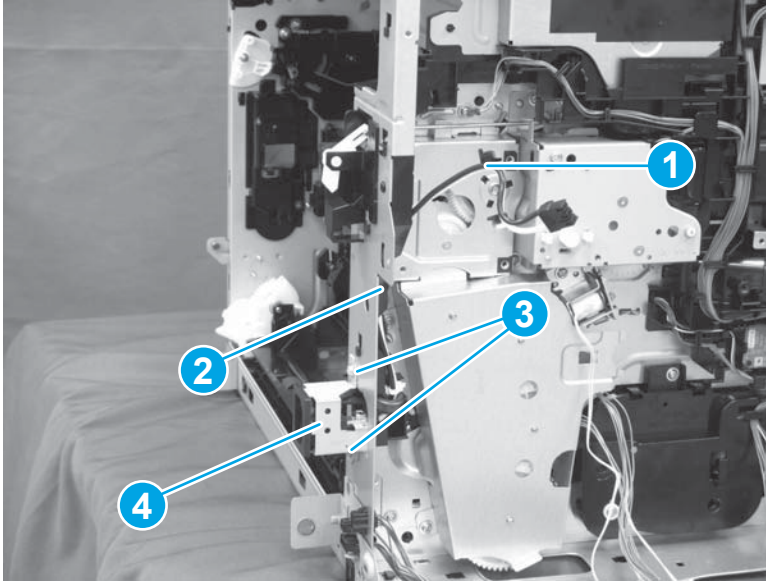
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2628 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



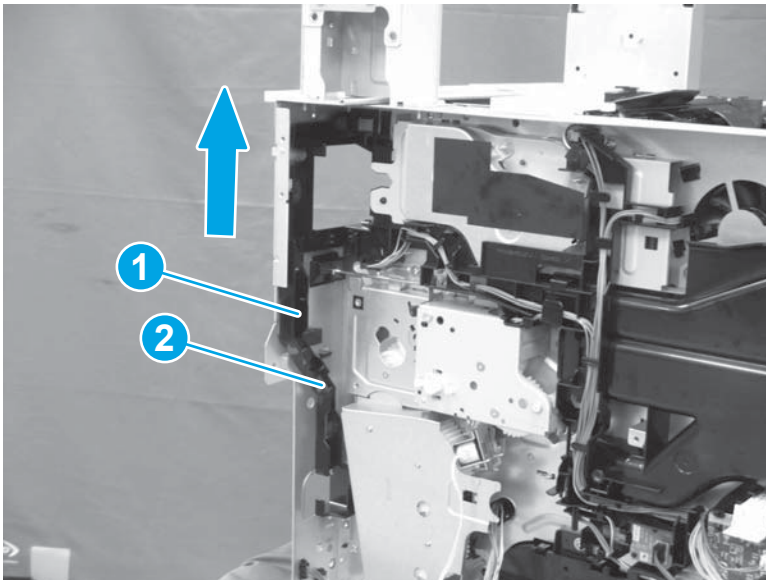
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2629 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



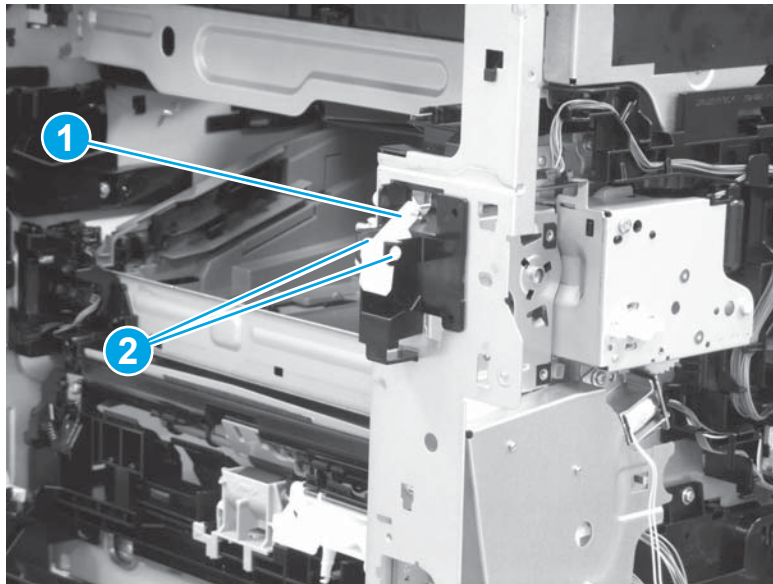
6. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2630 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



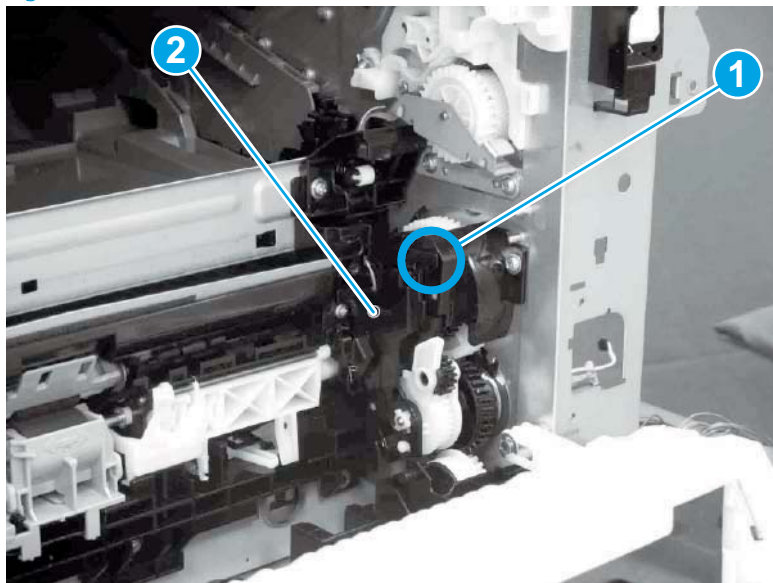
7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2631 Remove the link lever from two shafts



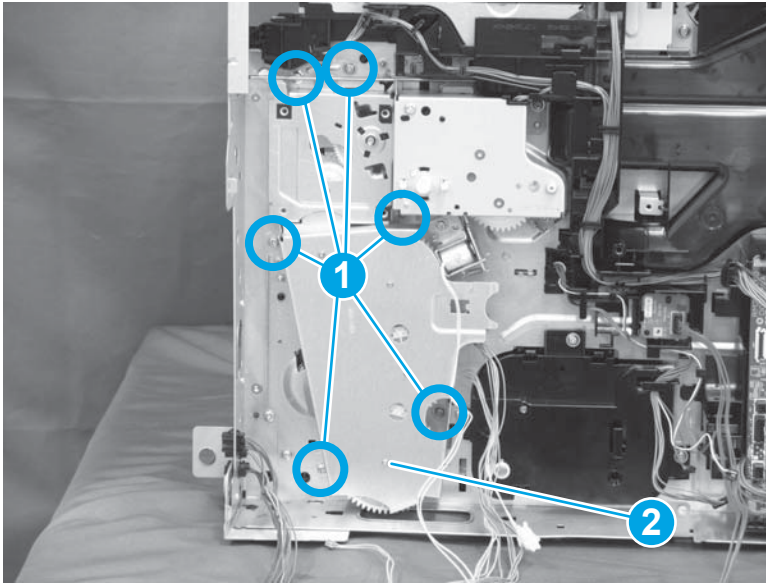
8. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2632 Release one tab and remove the cover



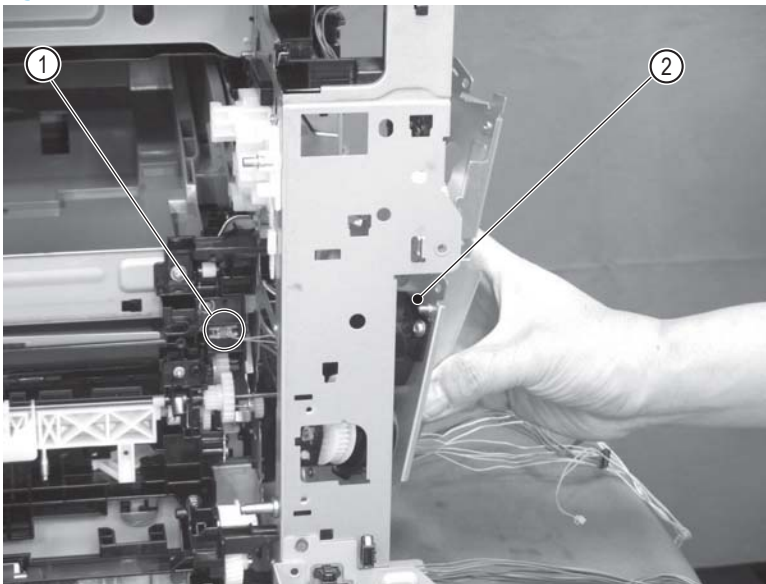
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2633 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2634 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

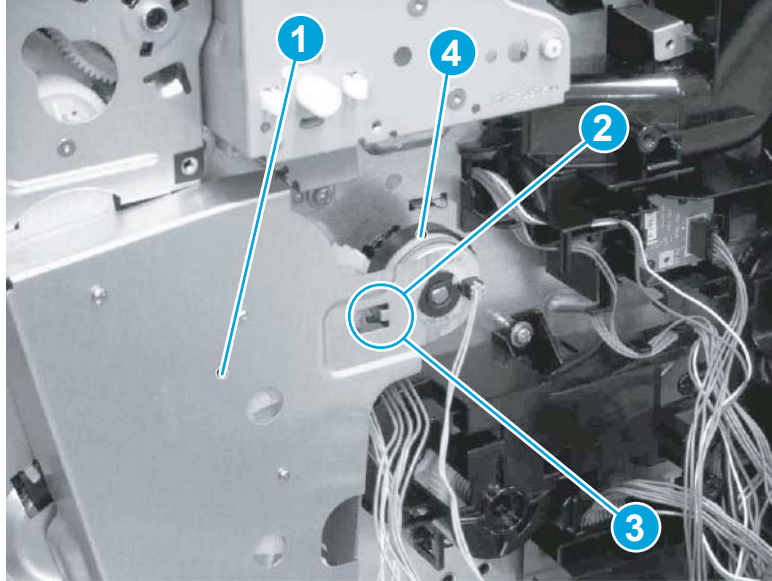


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

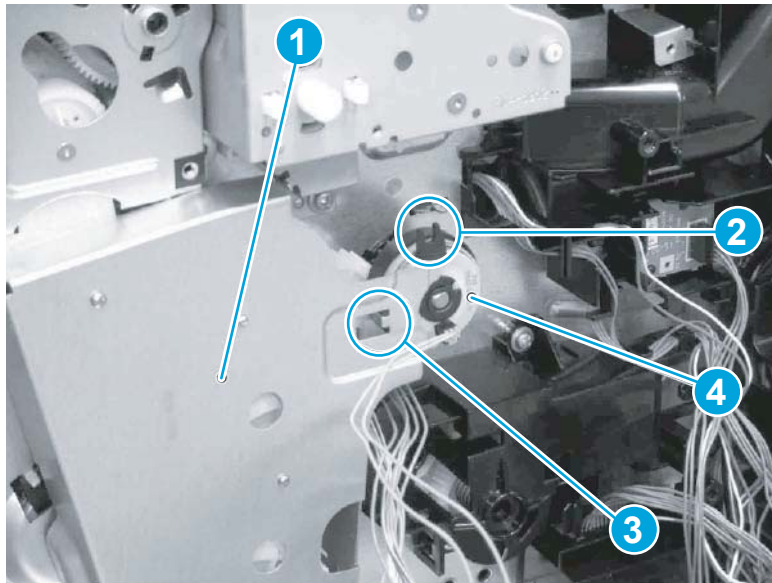
- a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2635 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



- b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

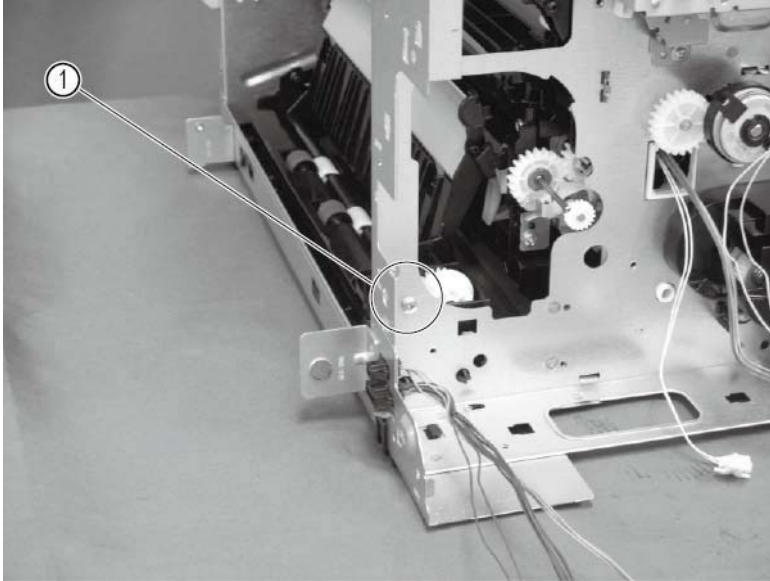
Figure 1-2636 The clutch is not fixed



Step 16: Remove the feed frame assembly

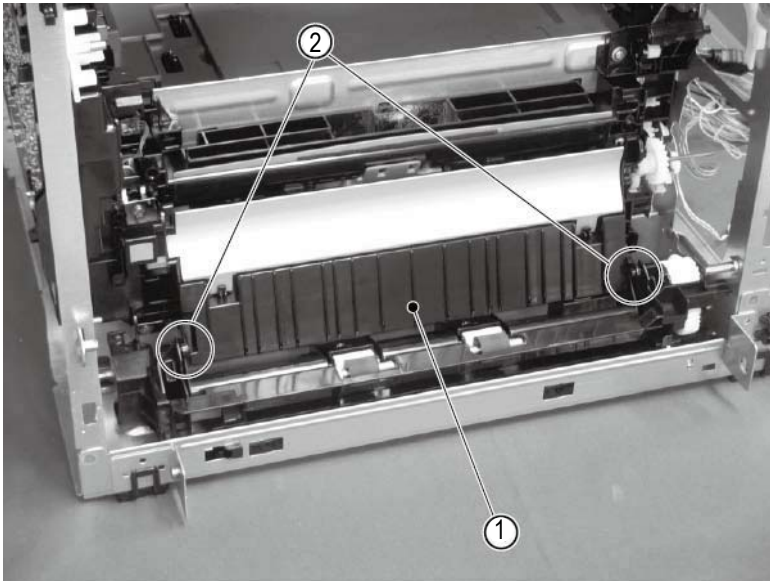
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2637 Remove one screw



2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2638 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.


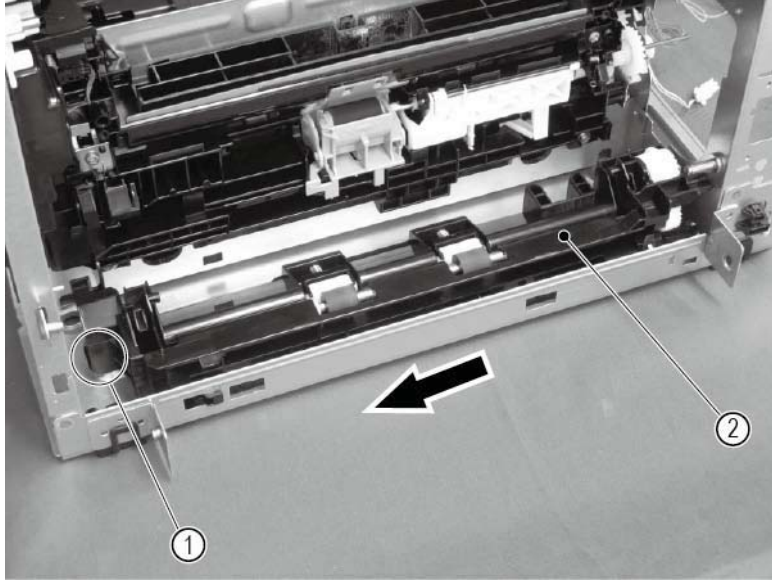
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

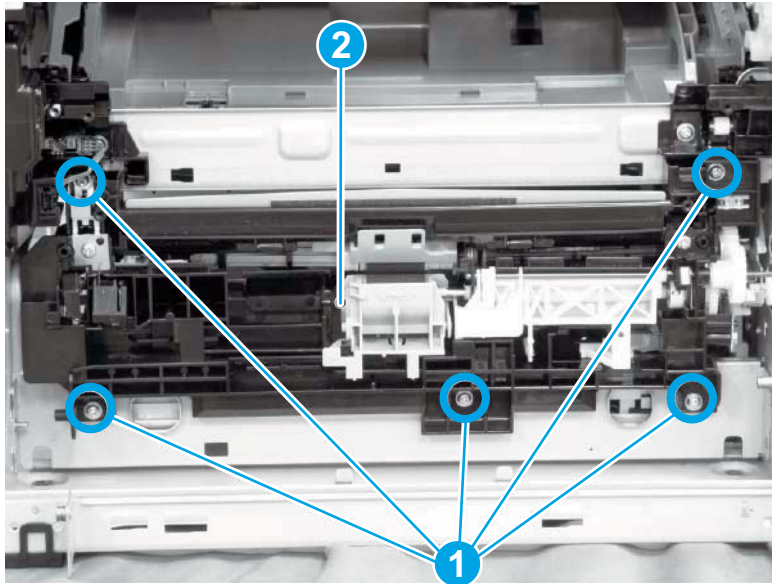
Figure 1-2639 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly



Step 17: Remove the paper pickup assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove five screws (callout 1).
 - b. Pull out the pickup assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2640 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly



2. Disconnect the cable (callout 1) and remove the pickup assembly.


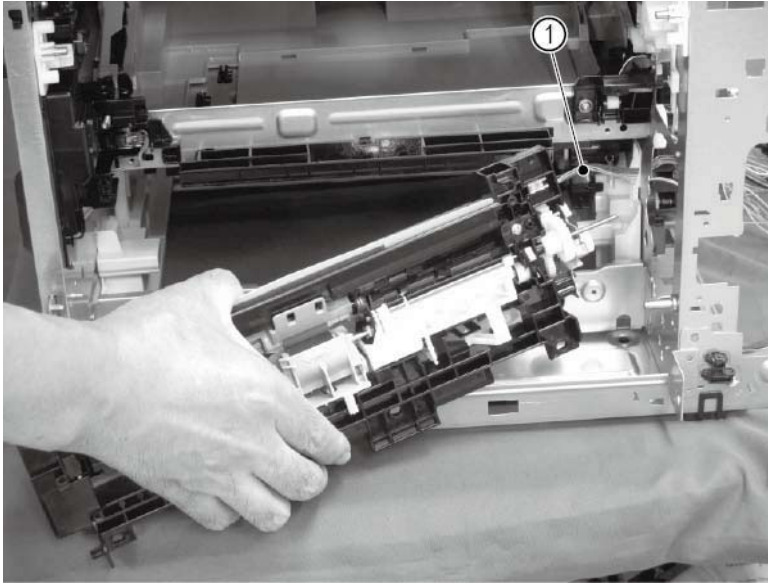
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2641 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly




Step 18: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the MP tray cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge tray assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cartridge tray assembly part number	
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

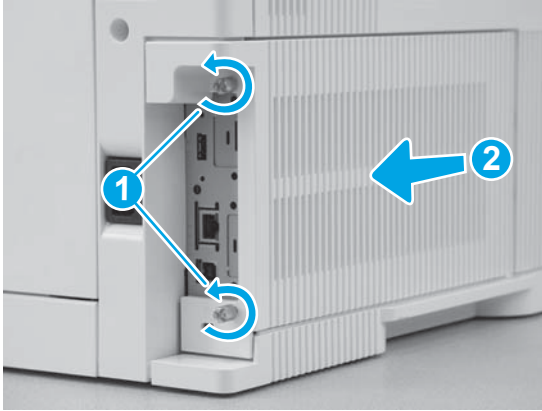
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

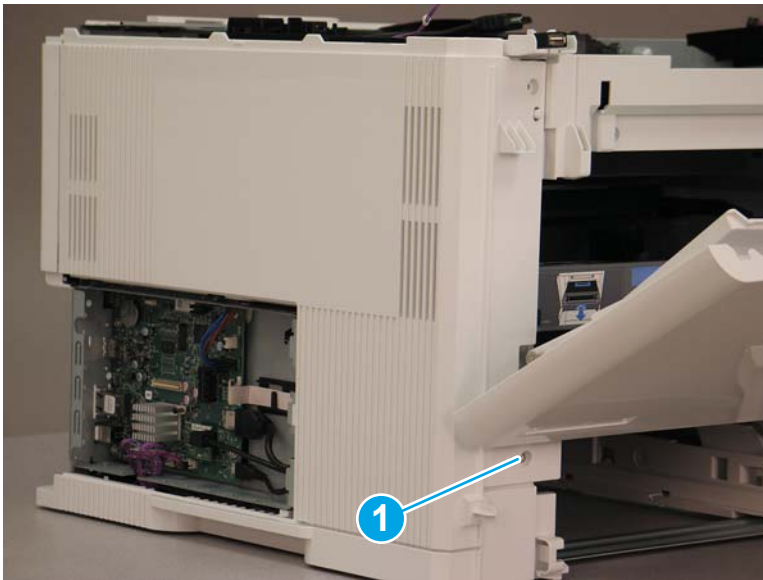
Figure 1-2642 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2643 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



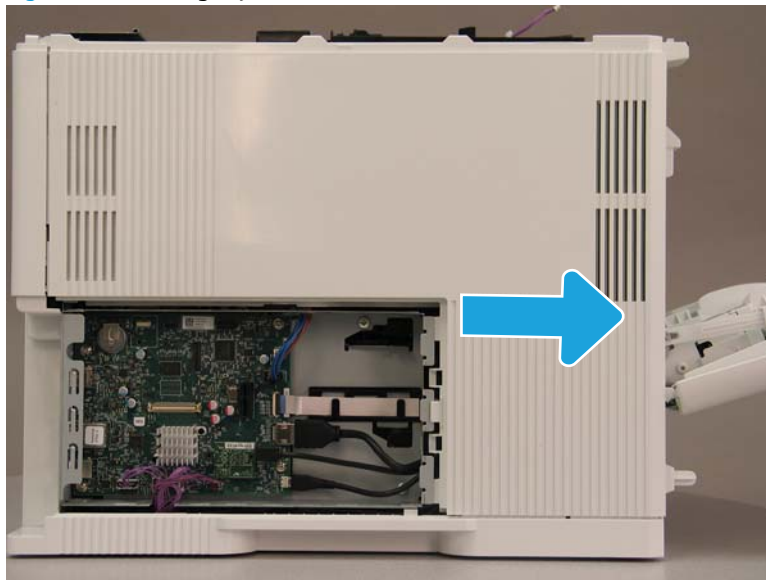
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2644 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2645 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

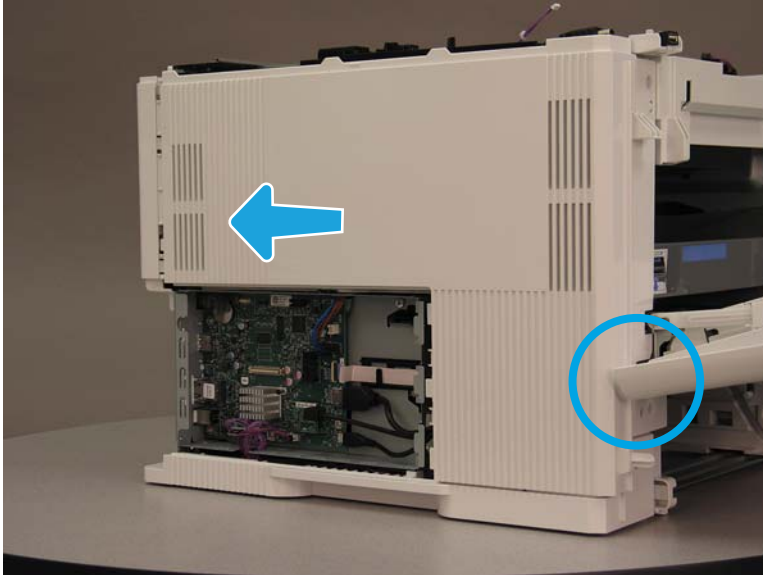


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2646 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


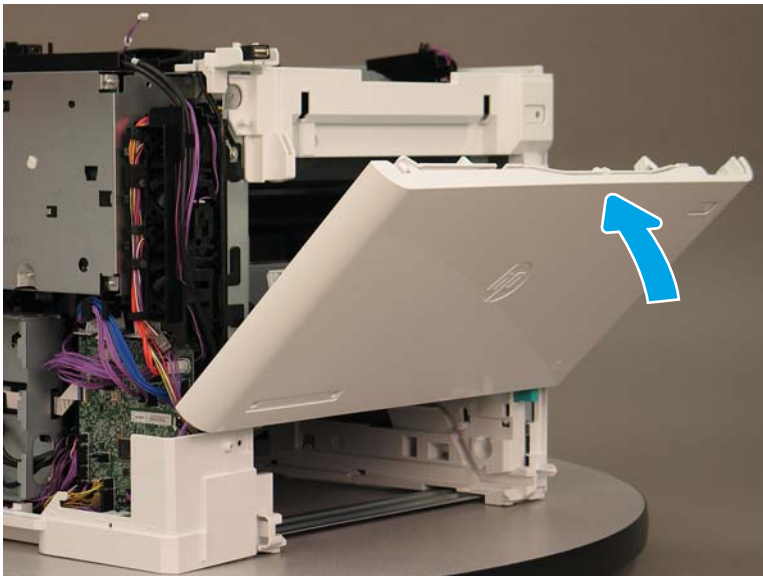
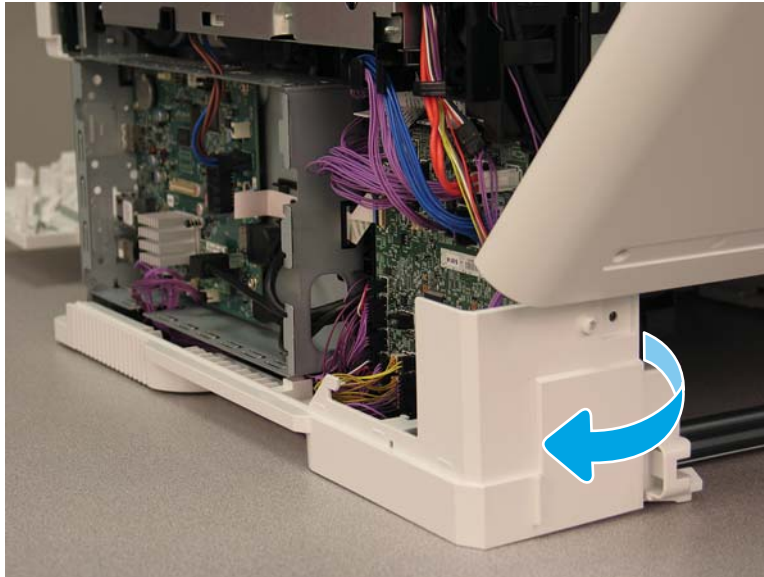
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2647 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

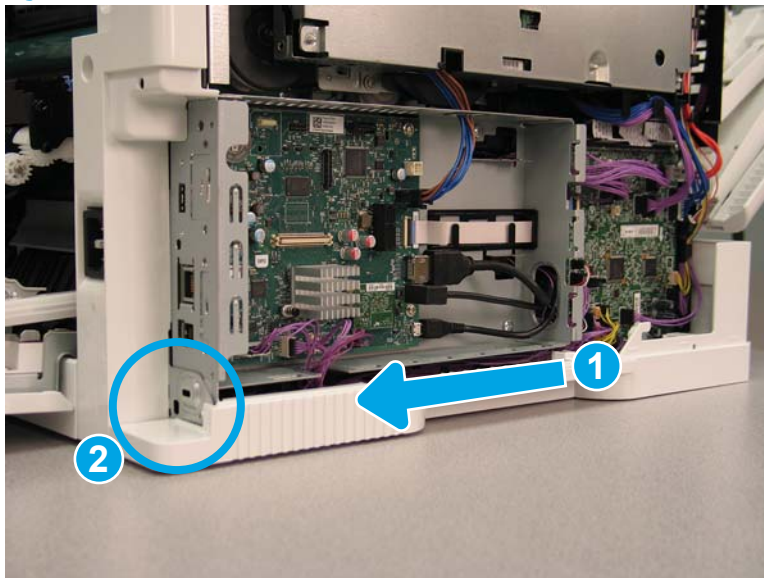
Figure 1-2648 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2649 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the MP tray cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2650 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-2651 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



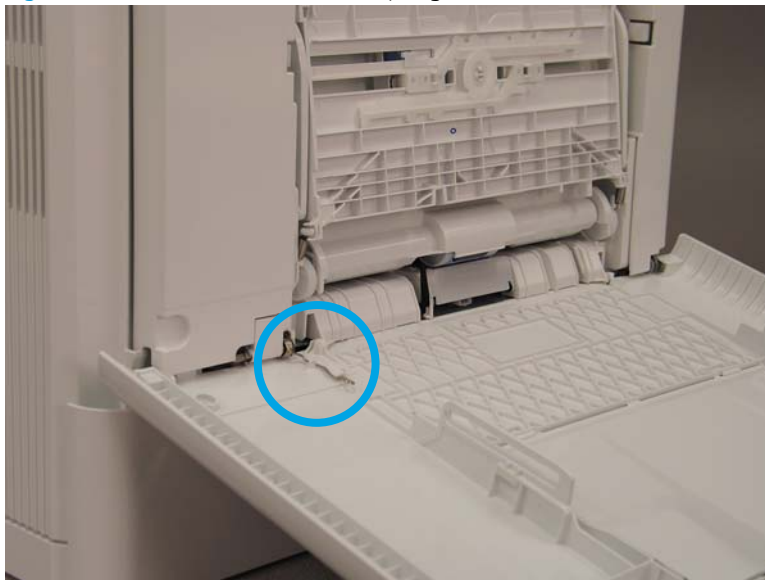
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2652 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



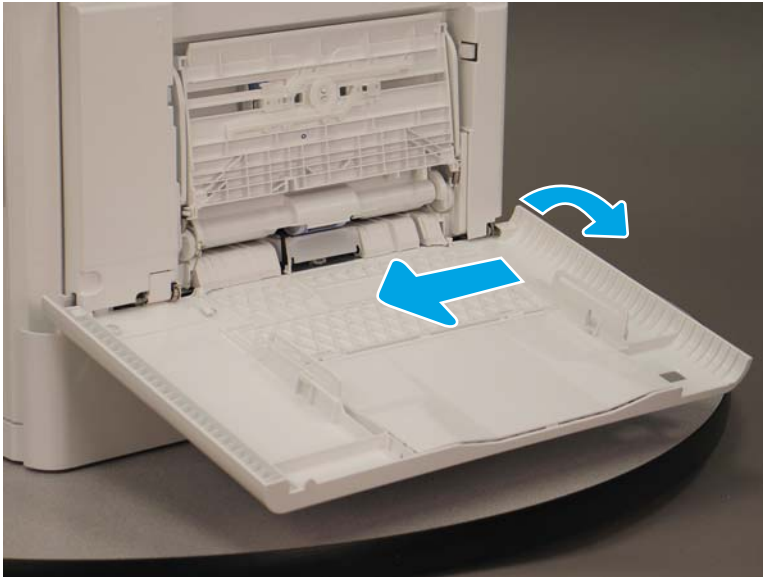
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-2653 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2654 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

 **NOTE:** The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2655 Remove the MP cover



Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly

- ▲ Pull out the cartridge tray assembly (callout 1).


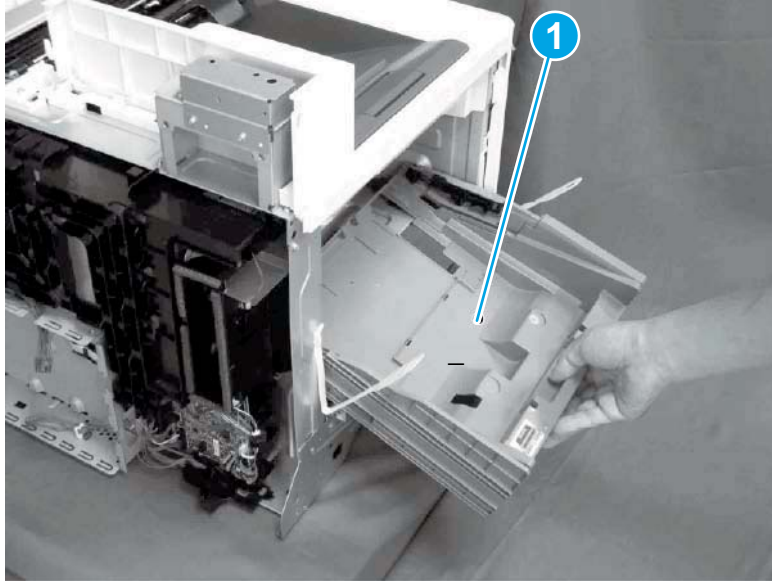
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2656 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers

RM2-9336-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-9335-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

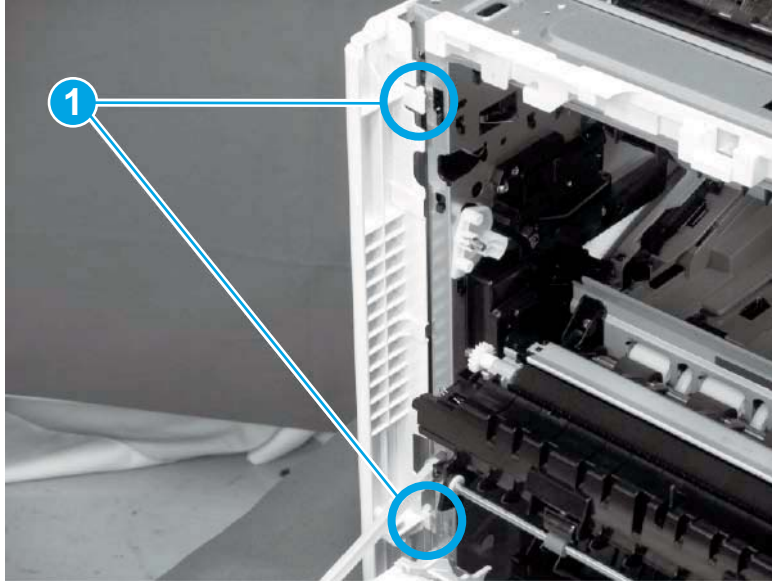
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

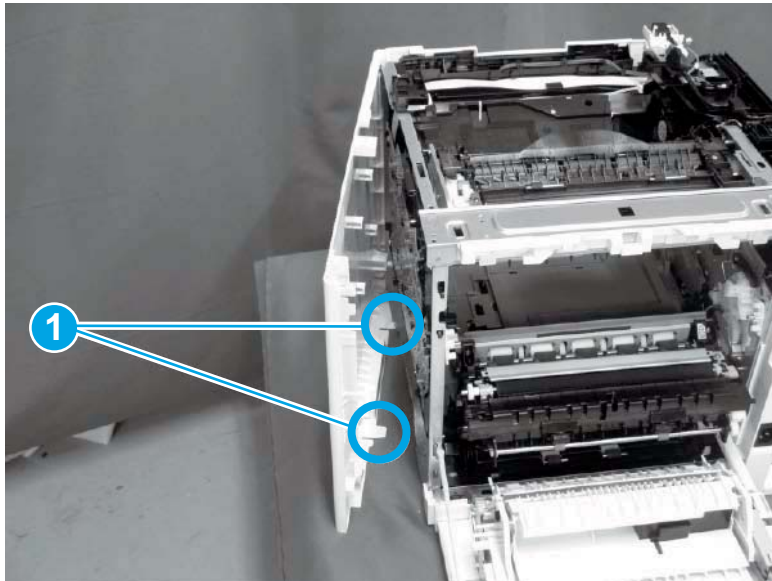
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2657 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2658 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


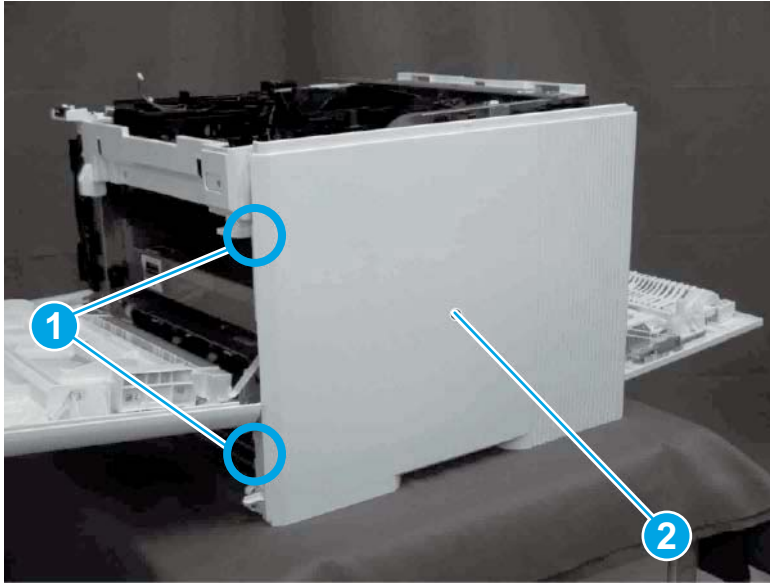
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

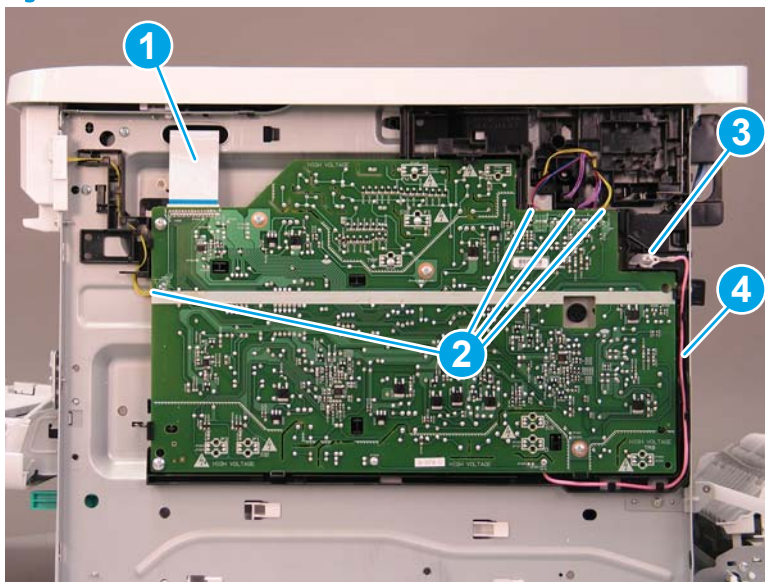
Figure 1-2659 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 2: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Lift up and release one FFC cable (callout 1).
 - b. Disconnect four connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one ground wire screw (callout 3), and then release the ground wire from the cable guide (callout 4).

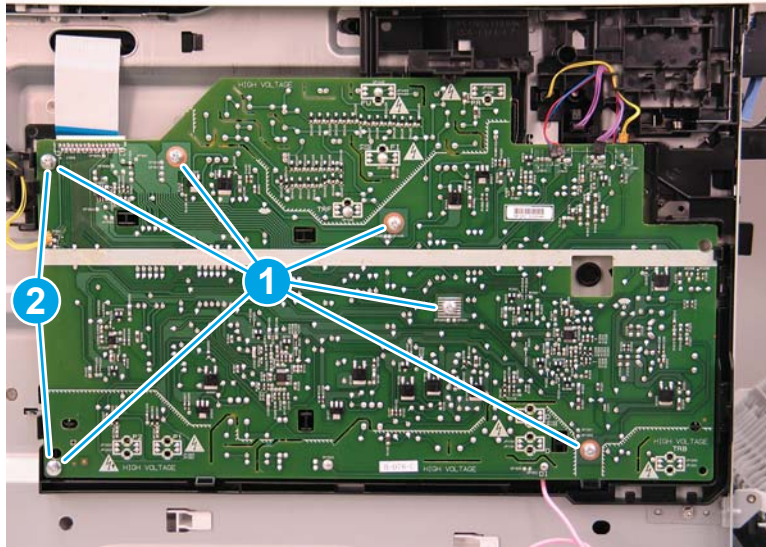
Figure 1-2660 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw and ground wire



2. Remove six screws (callout 1).

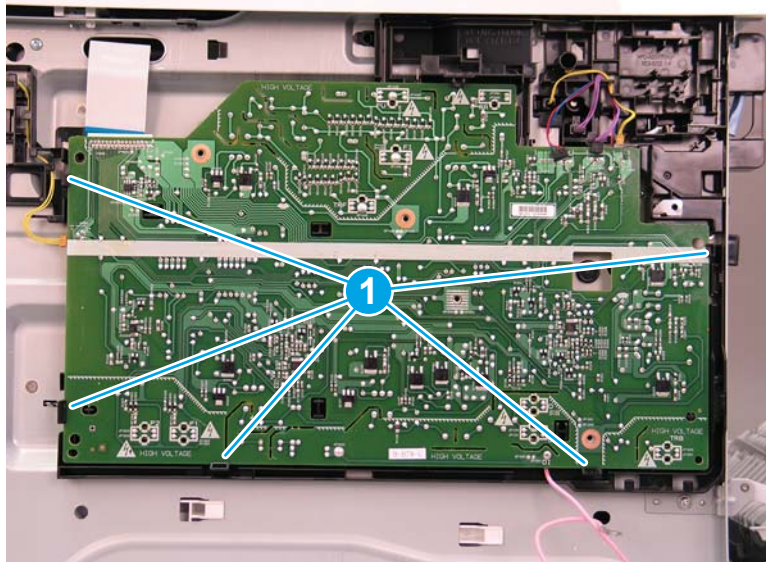
 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping type (callout 2).

Figure 1-2661 Remove six screws




3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2662 Release five tabs



4. Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA (HVPS PCA).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


 **NOTE:** When reinstalling the HVPS PCA, position the top edge of the PCA under the tab (callout 1), and then rotate the bottom edge down (callout 2) into the holder so that the tabs snap over the PCA.

Figure 1-2663 Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA

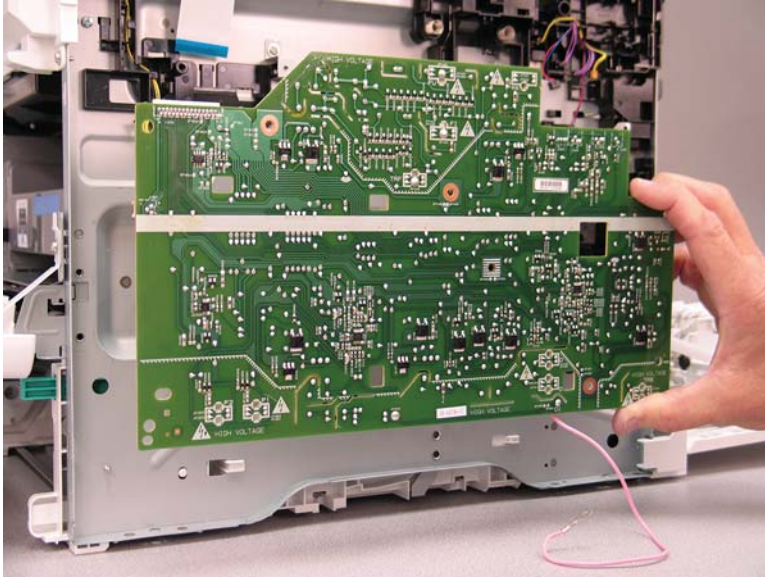
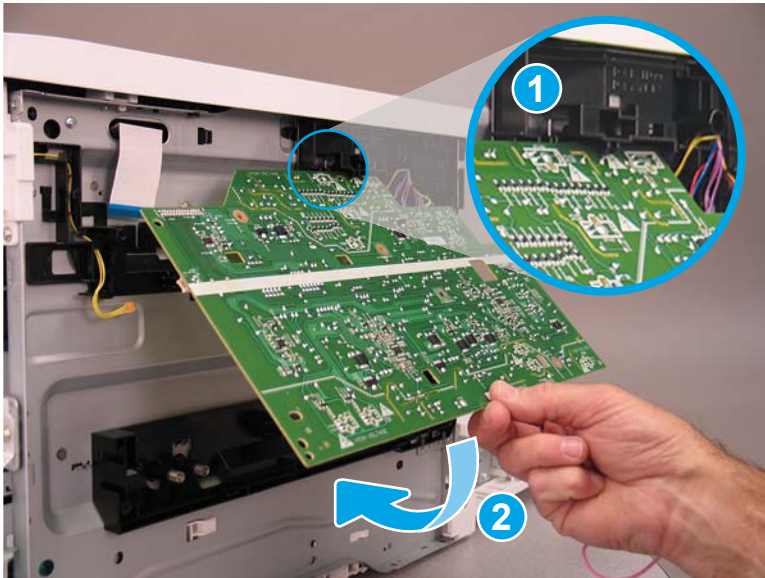


Figure 1-2664 HVPS PCA installation instructions




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the DC controller assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DC controller assembly part number	
RM2-9481-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly
RM3-8454-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly (M610-M612)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

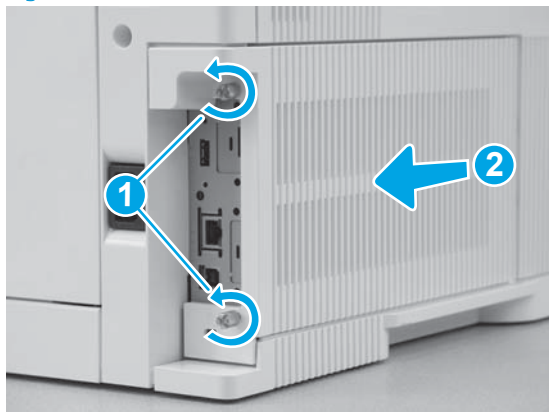
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2665 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2666 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



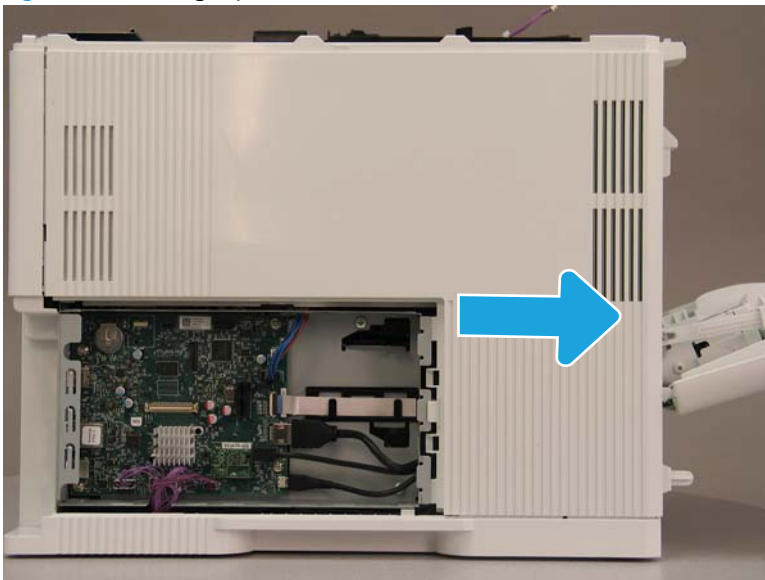
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2667 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2668 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


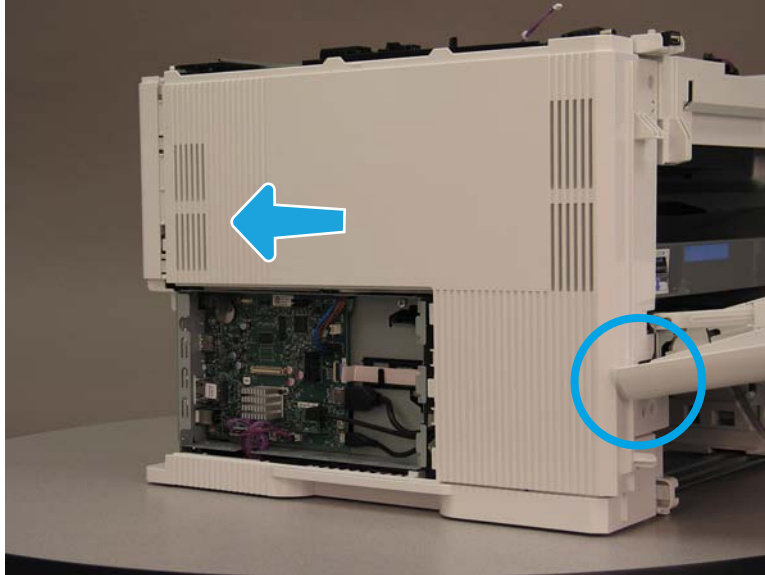
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2669 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


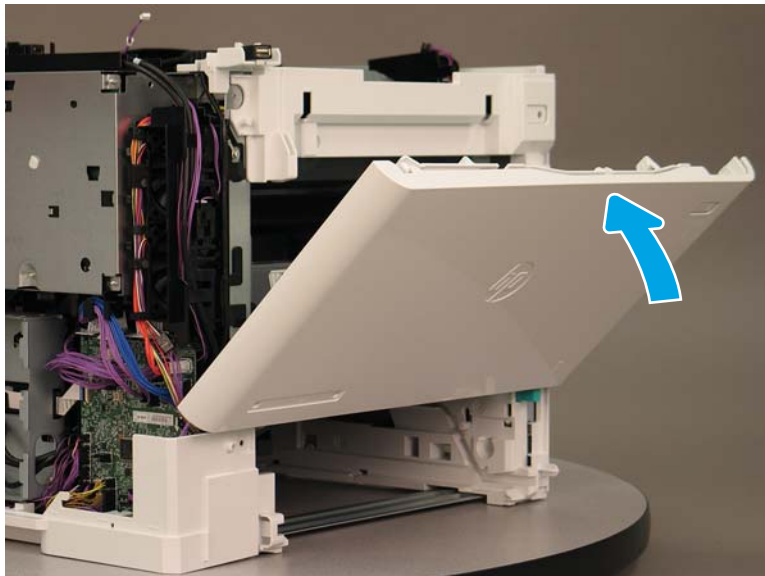
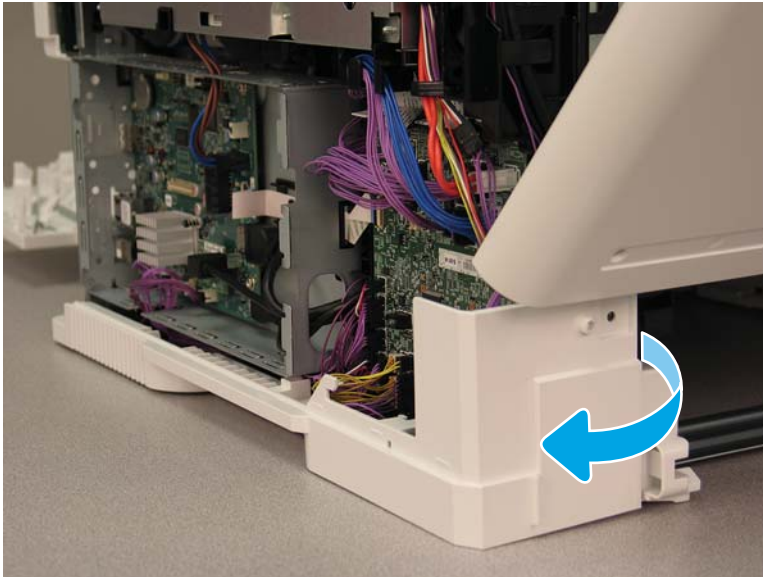
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2670 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

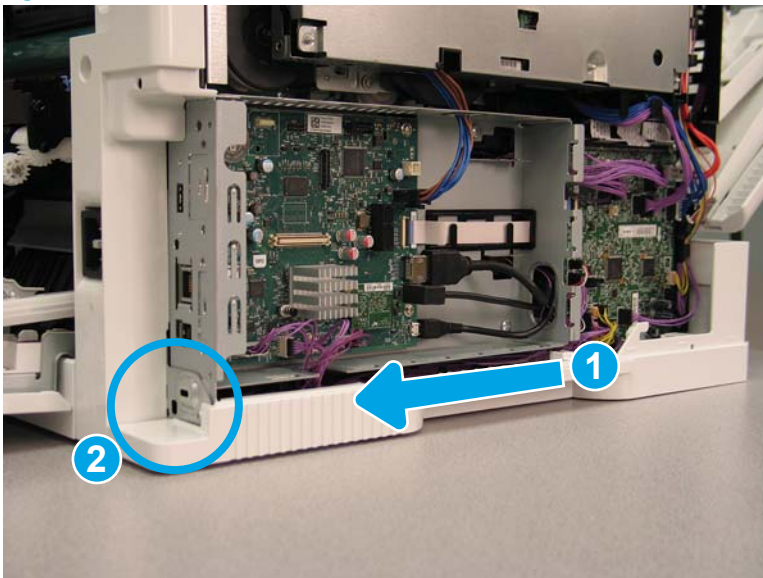
Figure 1-2671 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2672 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

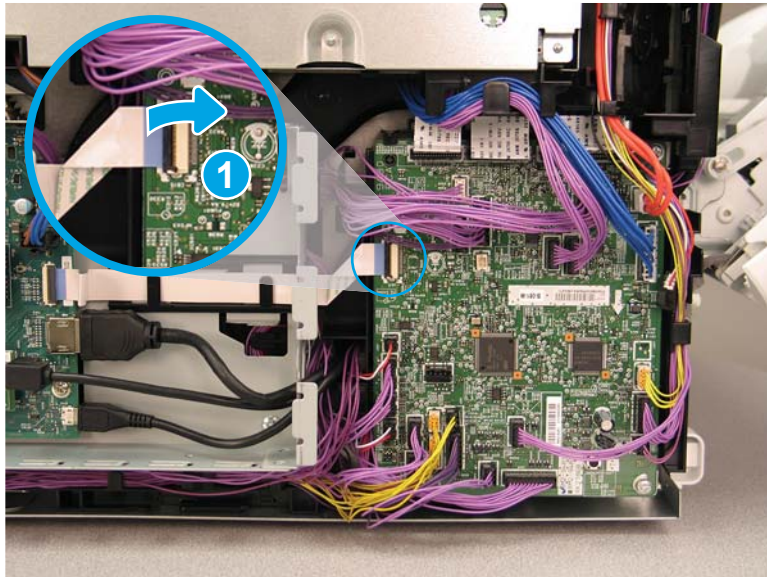
Figure 1-2673 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 5: Remove the DC controller assembly

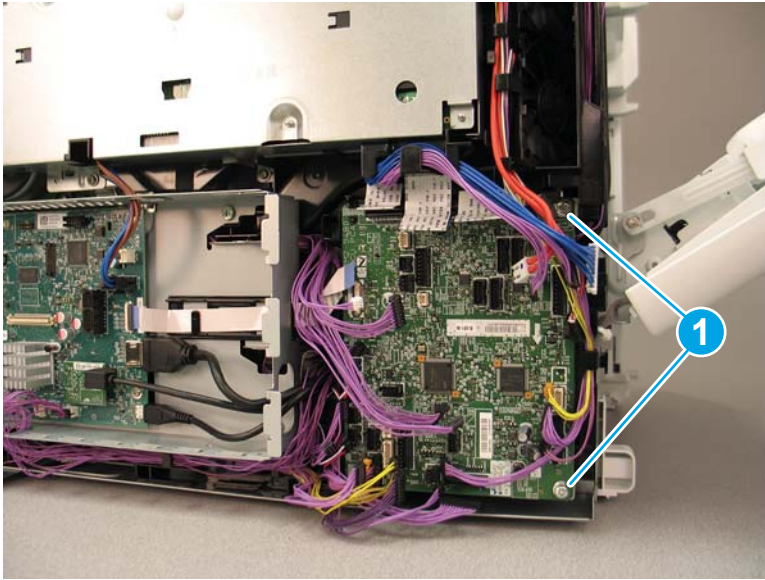
1. Disconnect and remove the zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-2674 Release the ZIF and disconnect the FFC cable



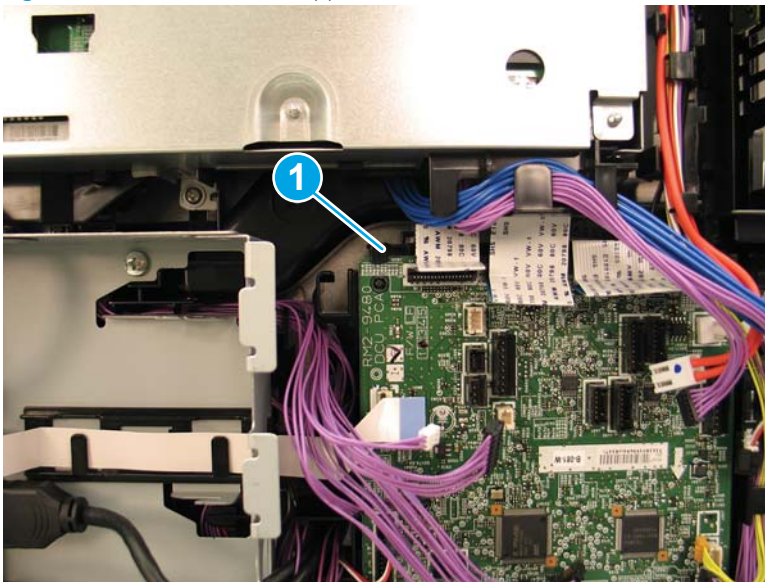
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2675 Remove two screws



3. Release the tab (callout 1) located in the upper left corner.

Figure 1-2676 Release the upper left tab



4. Disconnect twenty-six connectors from the DC controller PCA, and then remove it.


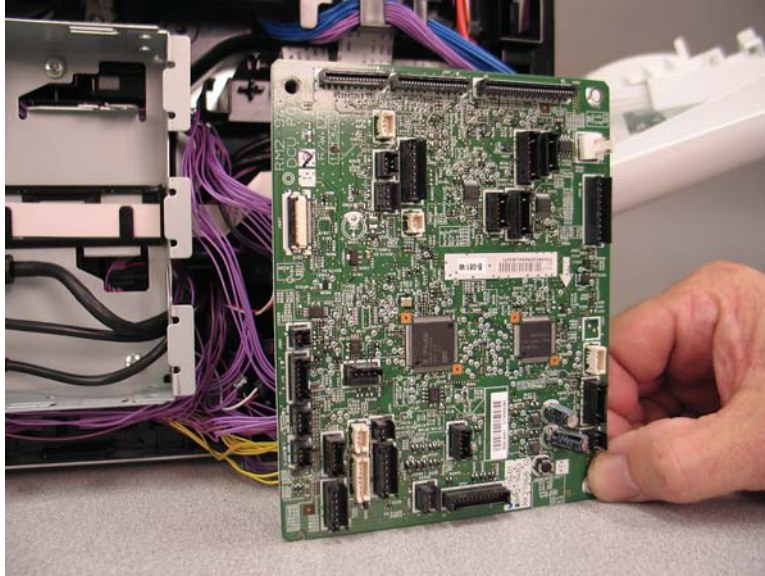
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2677 Disconnect all of the connectors and remove the DC controller PCA




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the WiFi antenna](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the WiFi antenna.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

WiFi antenna part number	
XXXXXX	WiFi antenna

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

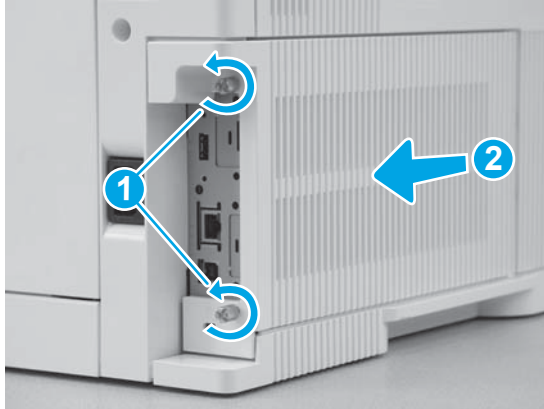
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2678 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2679 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2680 Lift and remove the control panel cover



- 3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2681 Remove one thumbscrew



- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

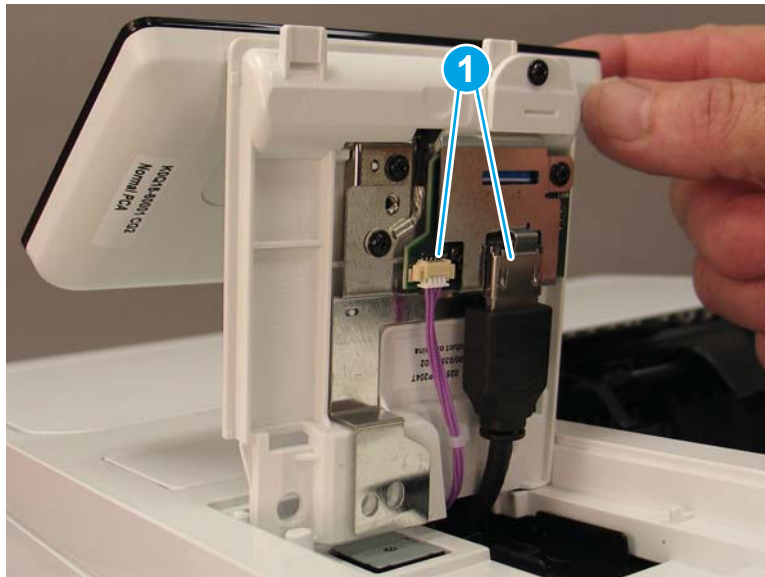
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2682 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2683 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

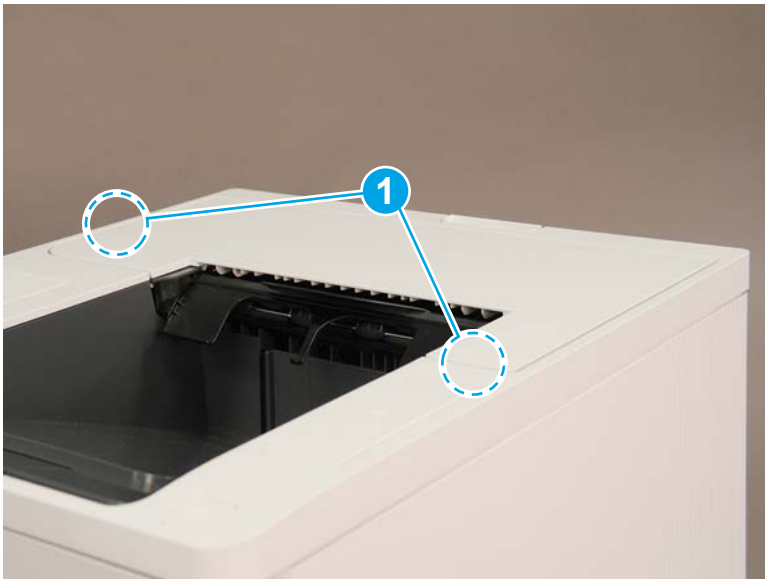
Figure 1-2684 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

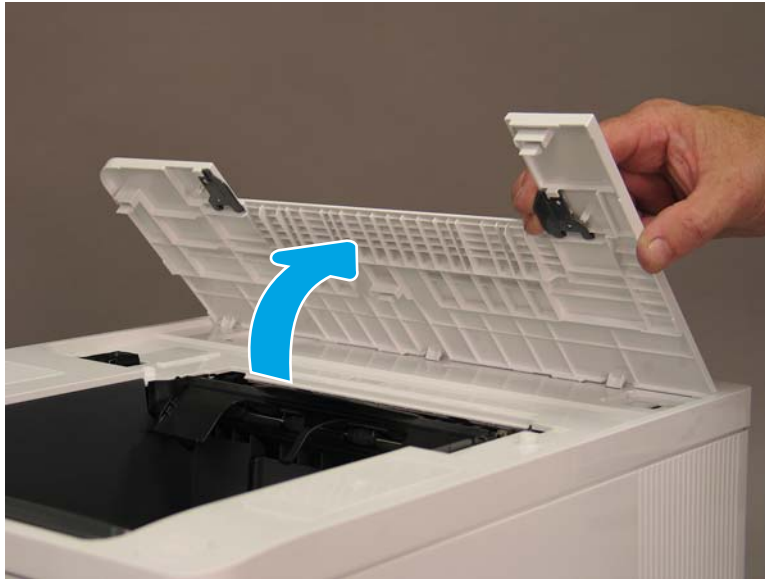
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2685 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2686 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


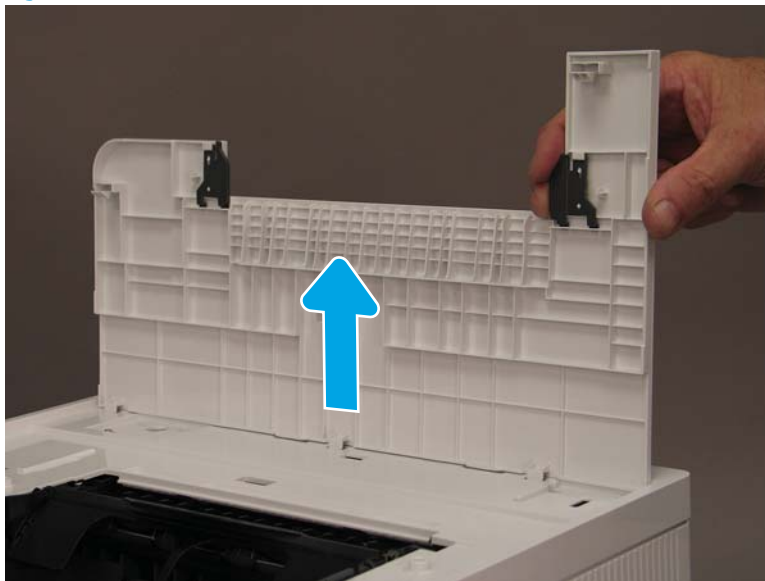
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

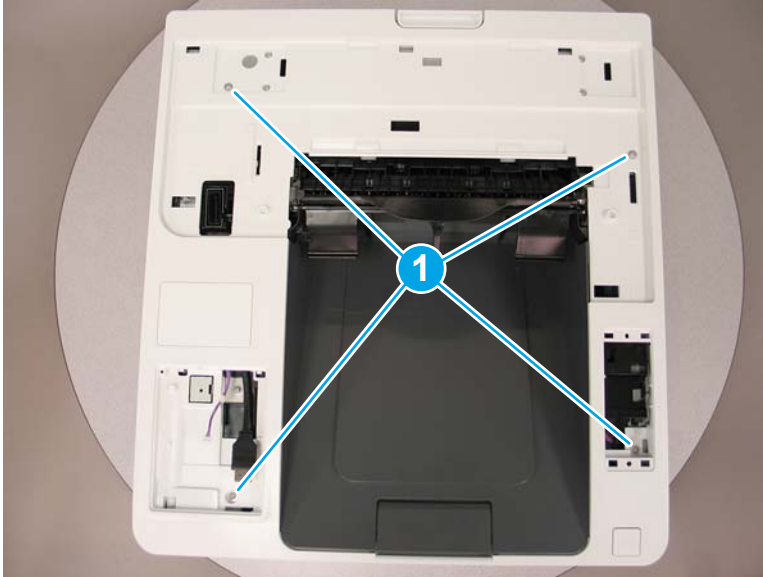
Figure 1-2687 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2688 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

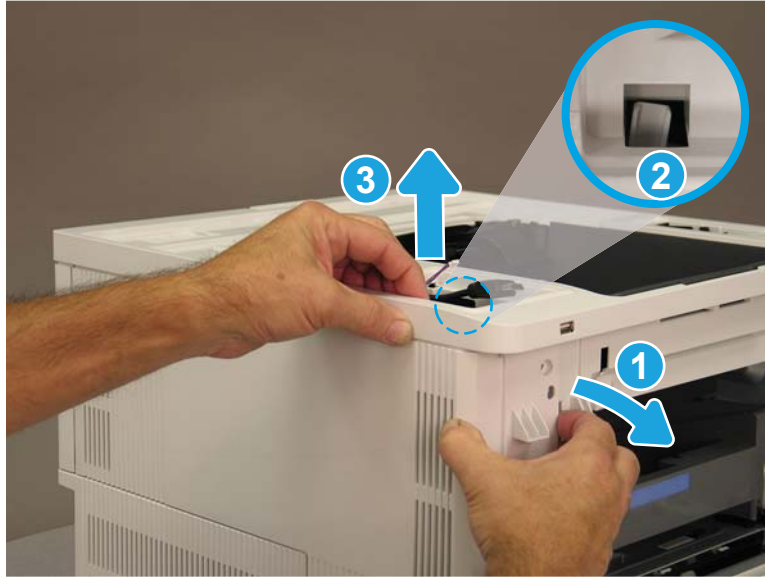
Figure 1-2689 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

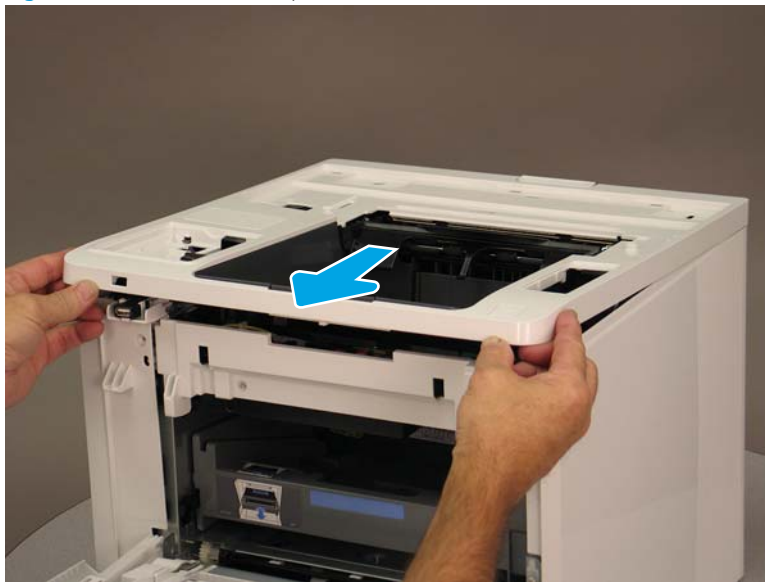
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2690 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2691 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2692 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2693 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2694 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



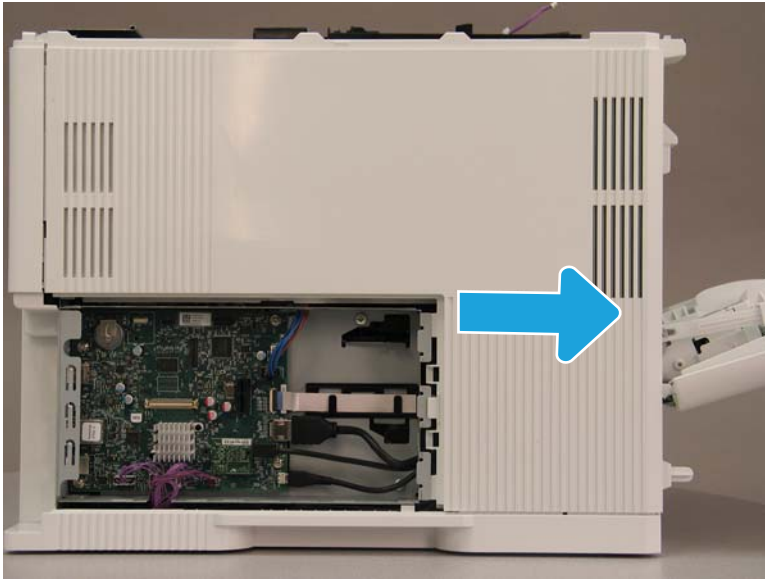
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2695 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2696 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


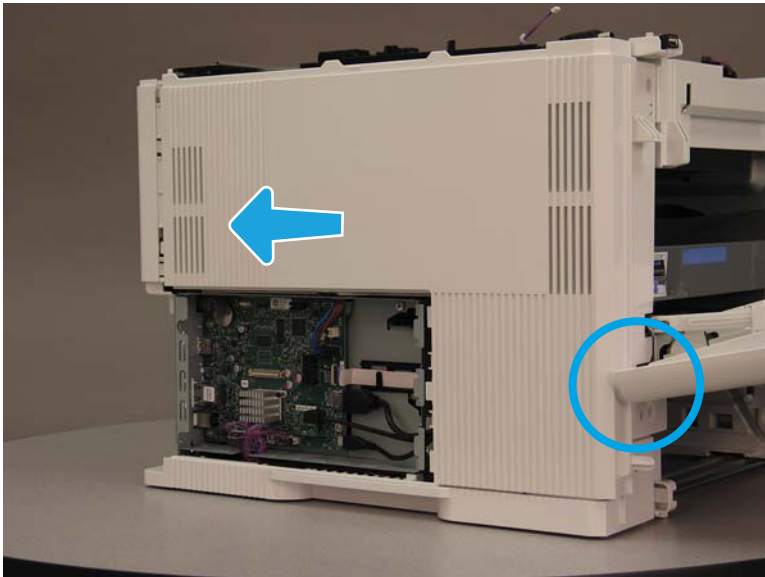
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2697 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

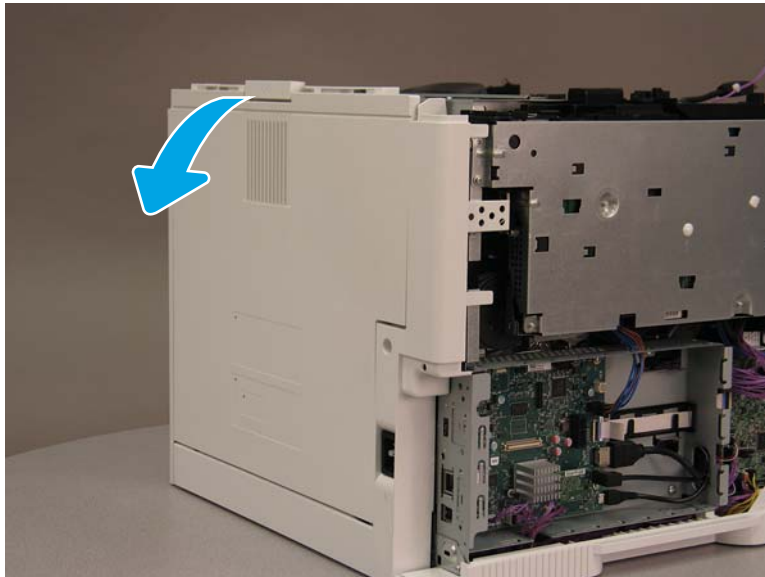
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2698 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2699 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

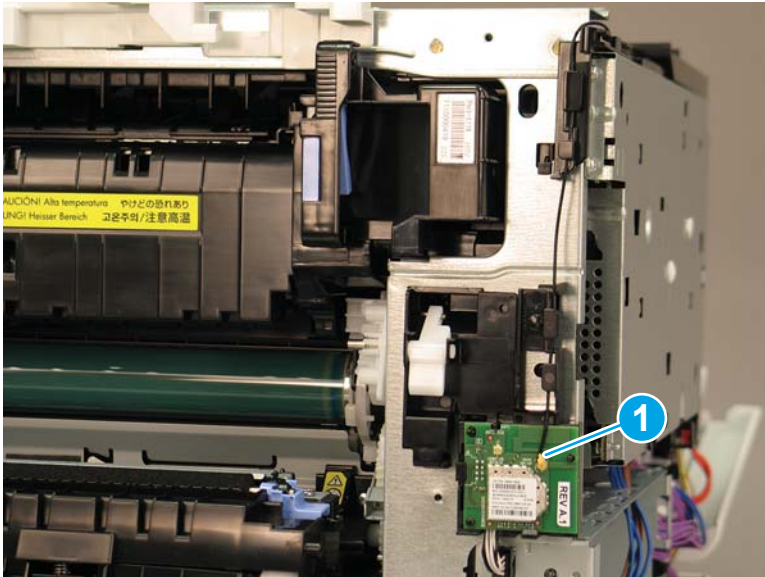
Figure 1-2700 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the WiFi antenna

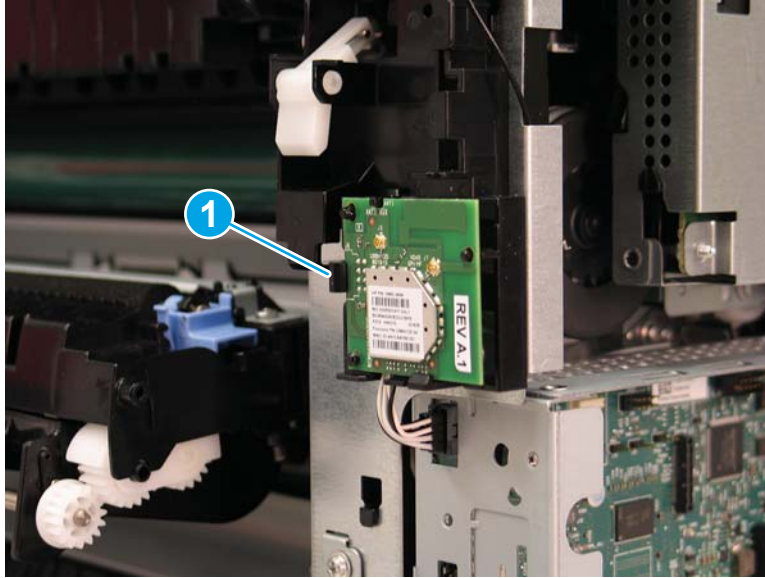
1. Disconnect the black antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2701 Disconnect the black antenna wire



2. Release one tab on the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2702 Release one tab



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release the PCA from the retainer, and then disconnect the cable from the back side of the PCA (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the WiFi antenna PCA.


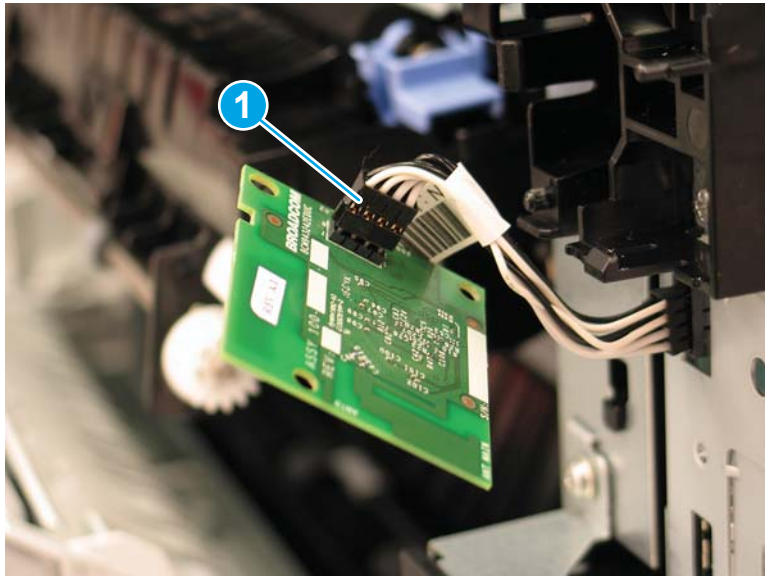
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2703 Disconnect the cable and remove the WiFi antenna PCA




Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- [Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2](#)

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the cassette tray 2](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray 2.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray 2 part number	
-----------------------------	--

RM2-6766-000CN

Cassette assembly (tray 2)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2704 Open and remove the cassette tray 2




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the cassette tray 2

-  Align the sides of the tray with the rails in the printer, and then slide the tray into the printer.

 **TIP:** It might be easier to get the tray started into the cavity, if the front edge is slightly raised.

Figure 1-2705 Install the tray



Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder separation roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover part number	
RC4-8587-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

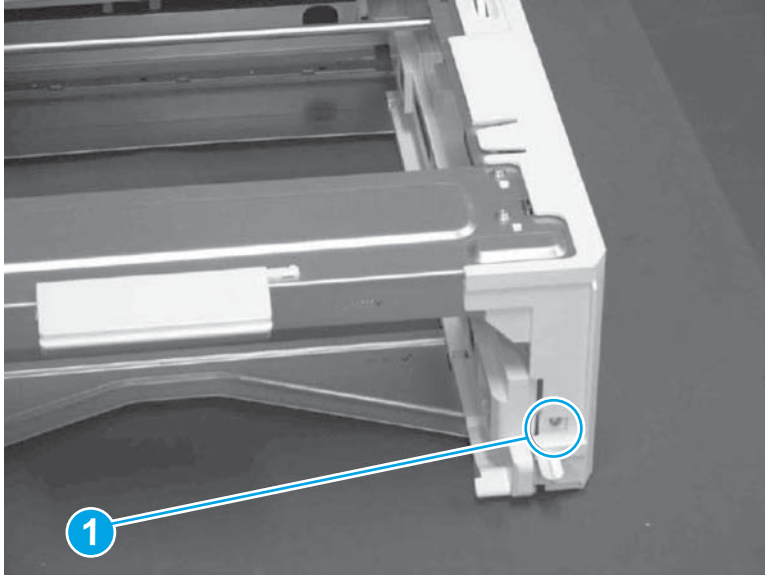
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

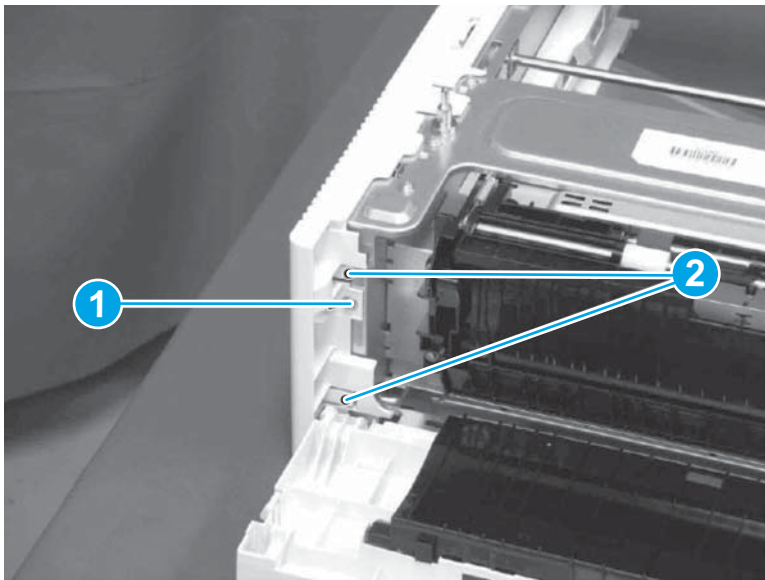
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2706 Remove screw



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

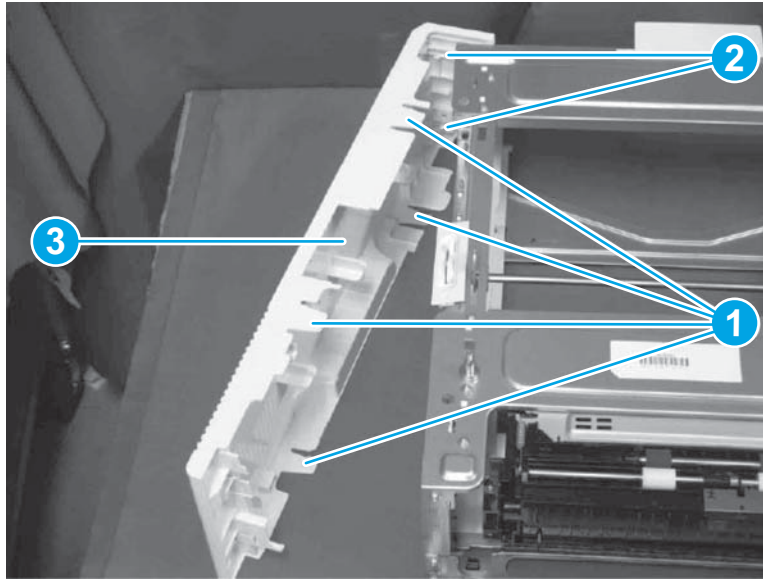
Figure 1-2707 Release tabs



4. Release four tabs (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Remove the right cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2708 Remove right cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover

Introduction




This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover, to access this item.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover part number

RC4-8589-000CN	Rear door assembly
----------------	--------------------

RC4-8589-000CN	Under rear cover
----------------	------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

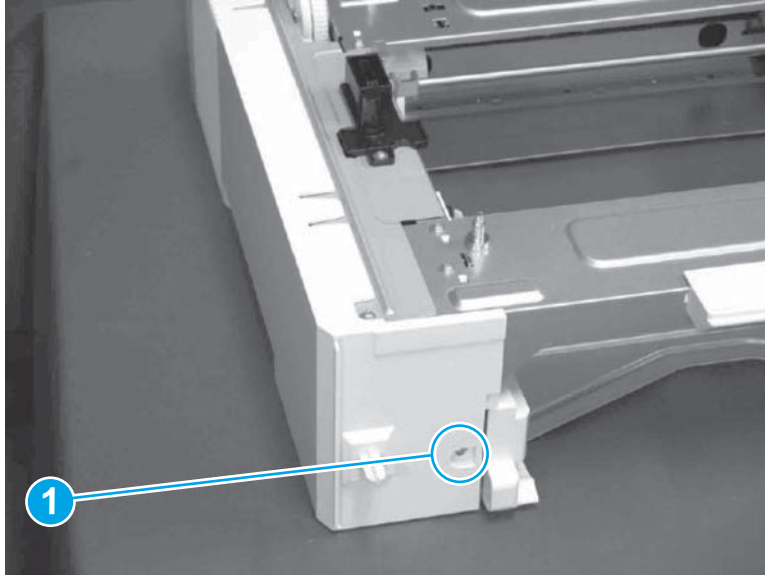
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

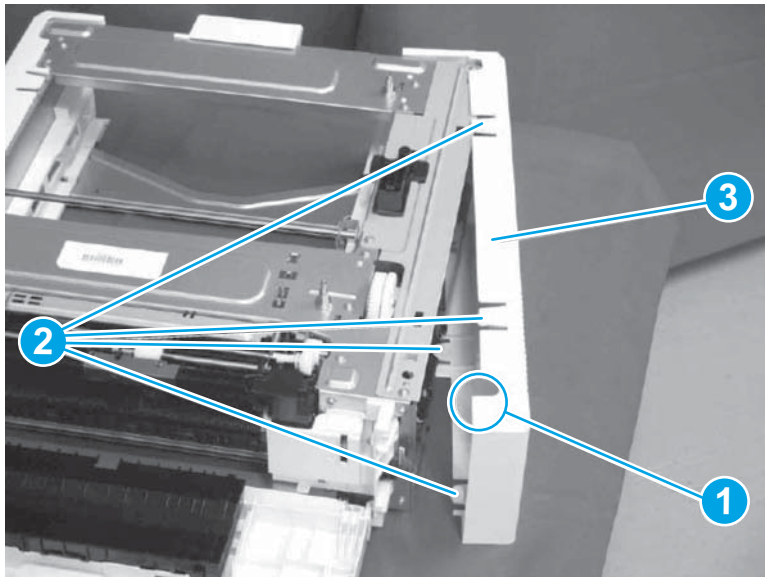
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2709 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2710 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

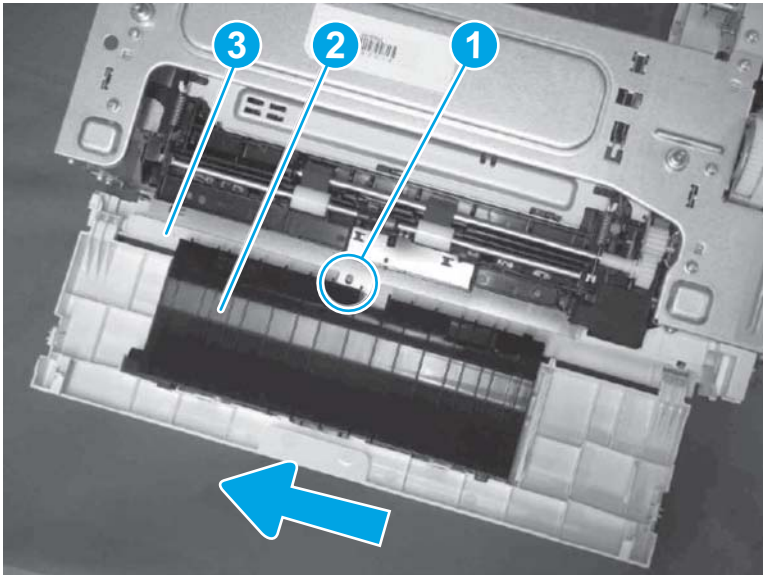


NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly/rear lower cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) and the rear lower cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

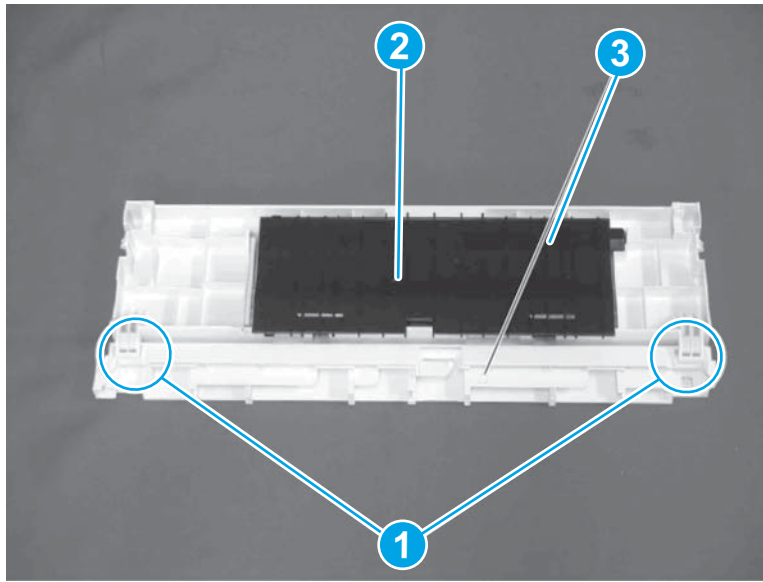
Figure 1-2711 Remove rear door and rear lower cover




3. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

4. Remove the rear lower cover (callout 3) from the rear door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2712 Remove rear lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover part number	
RC4-8586-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

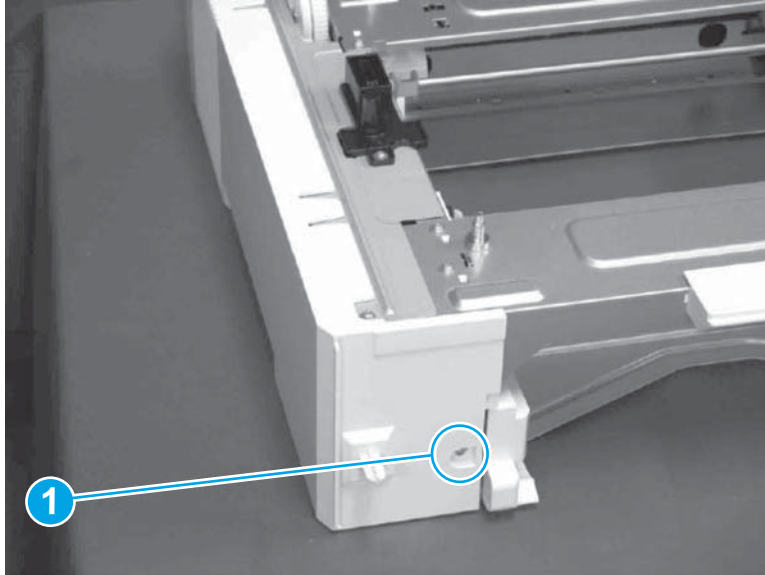
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

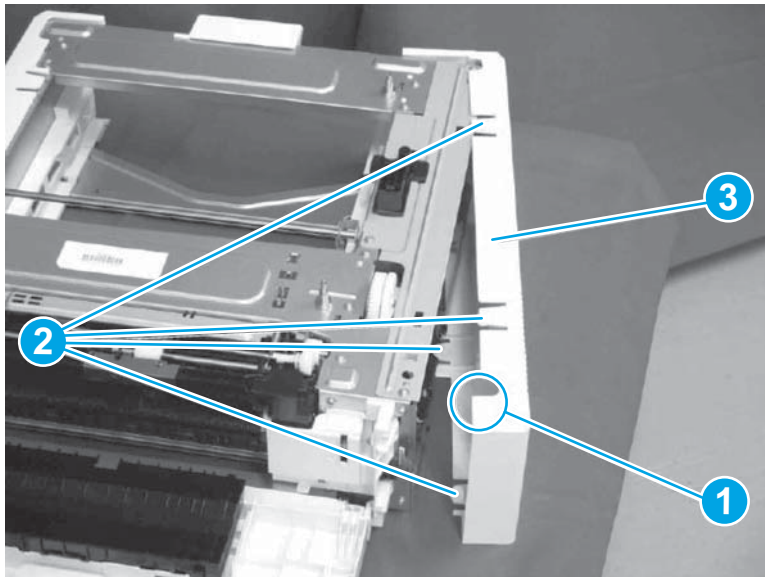
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2713 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).


Figure 1-2714 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly part number

RM2-0878-000CN

Paper pickup assembly (500 sheet paper feeder)

RM2-1132-000CN

Paper pickup assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

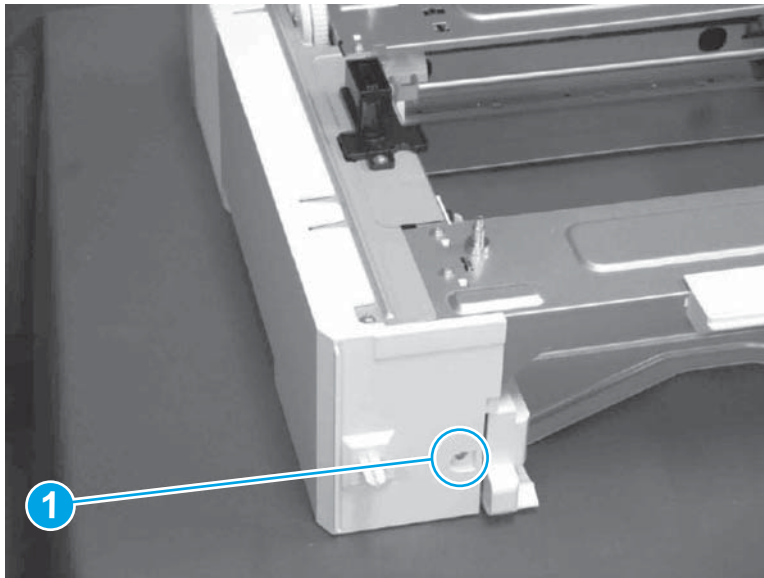
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

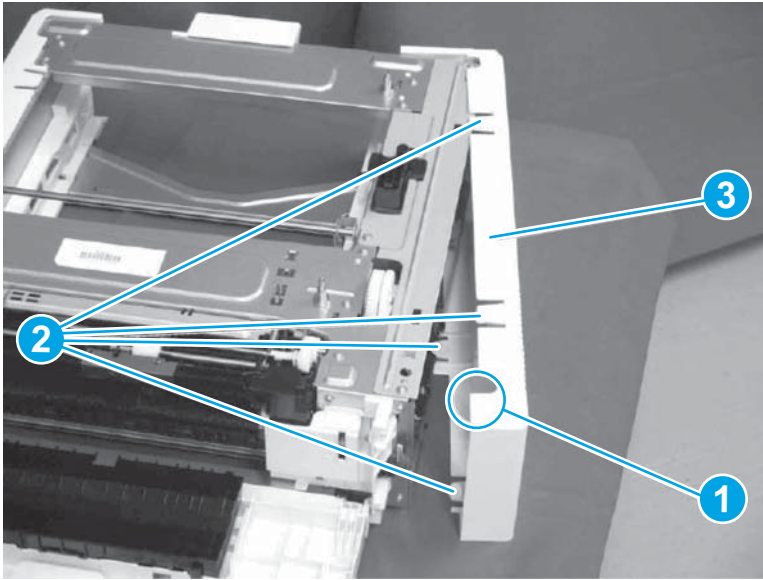
Figure 1-2715 Remove screw




2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2716 Remove left cover

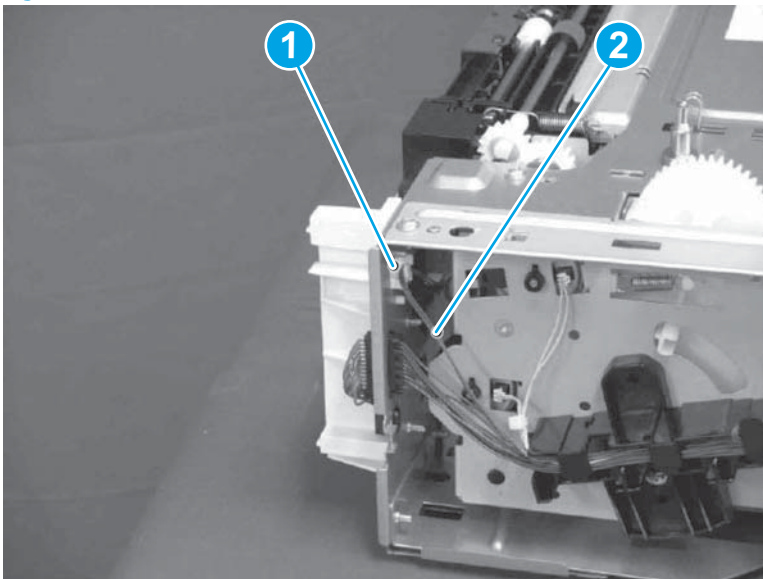


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

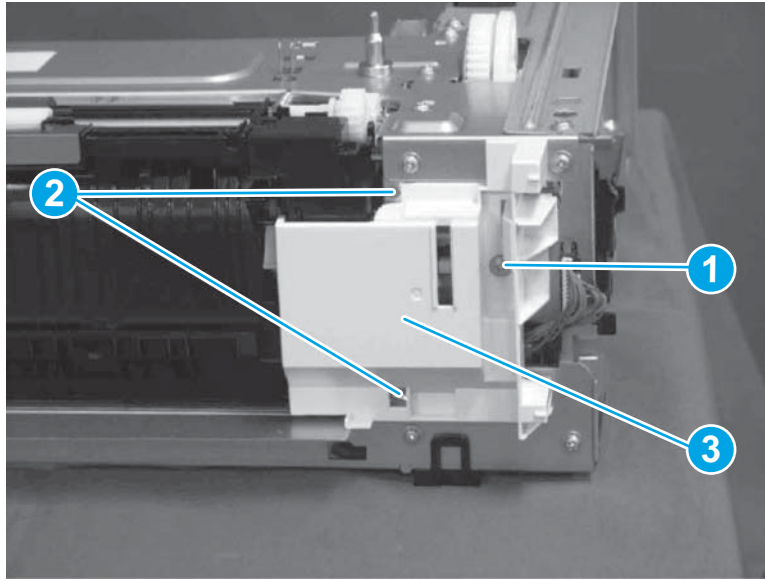
Figure 1-2717 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

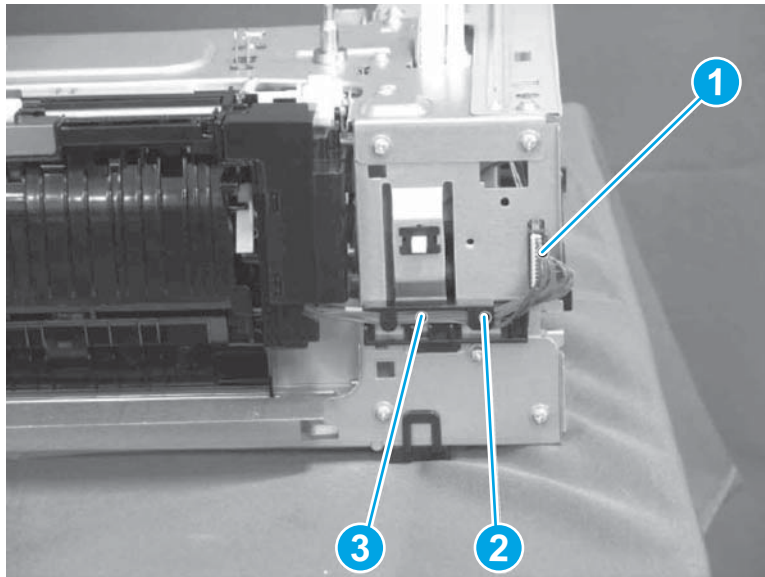
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2718 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

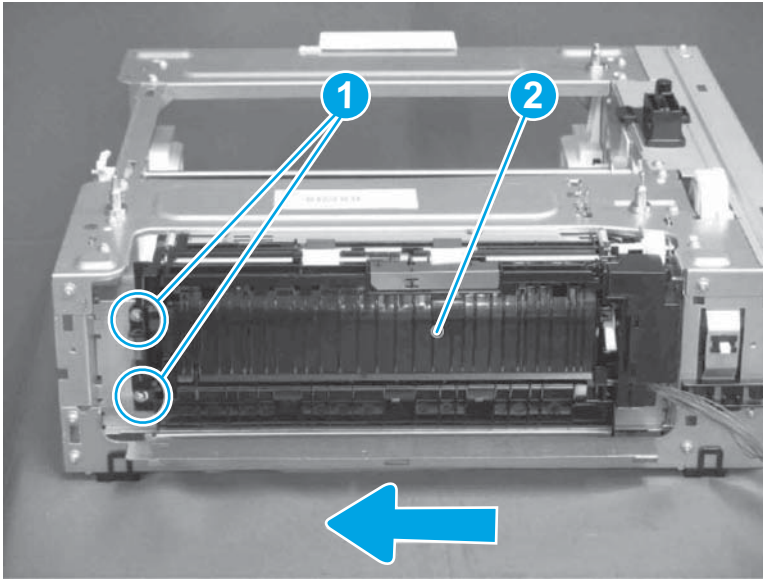
Figure 1-2719 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

- Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2720 Remove pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

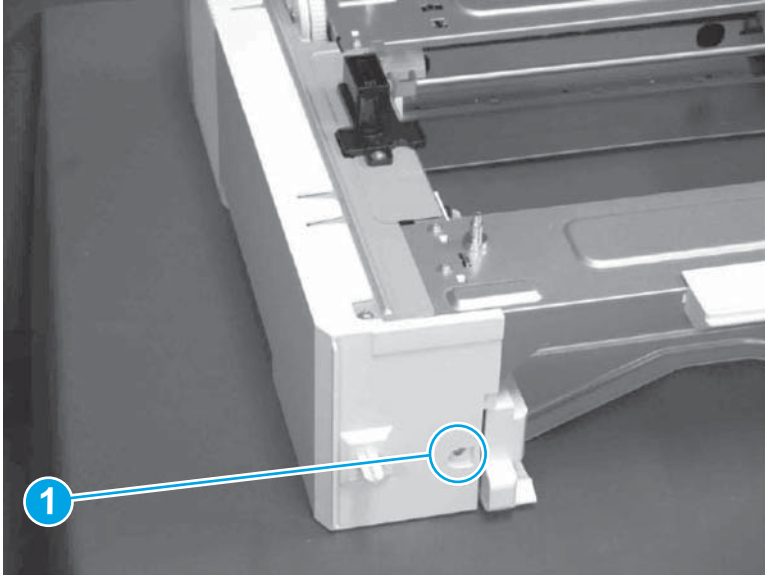
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

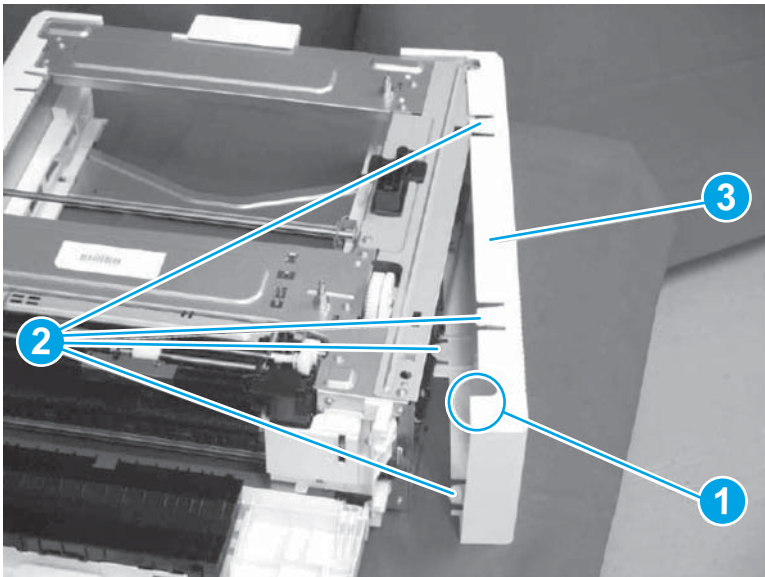
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2721 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2722 Remove left cover

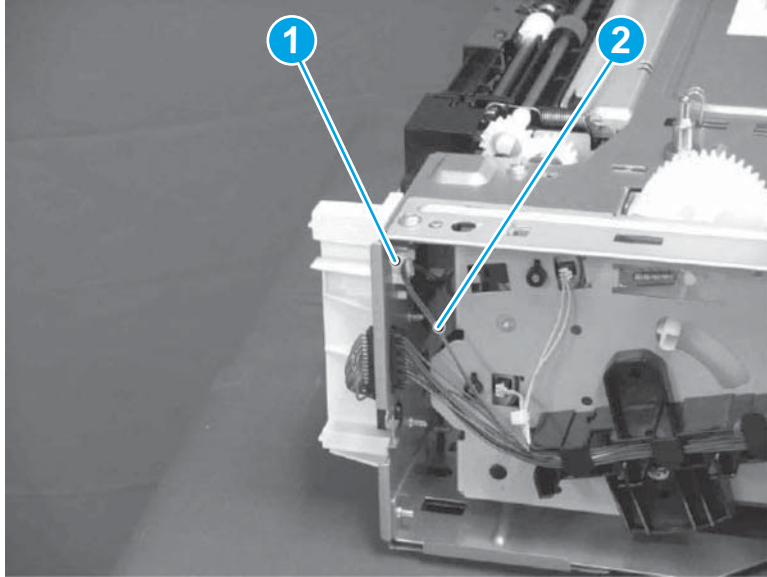


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

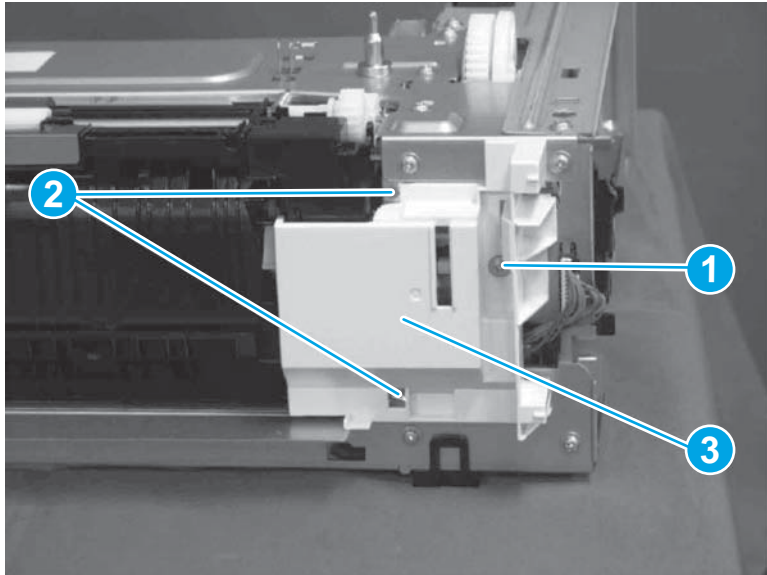
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-2723 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

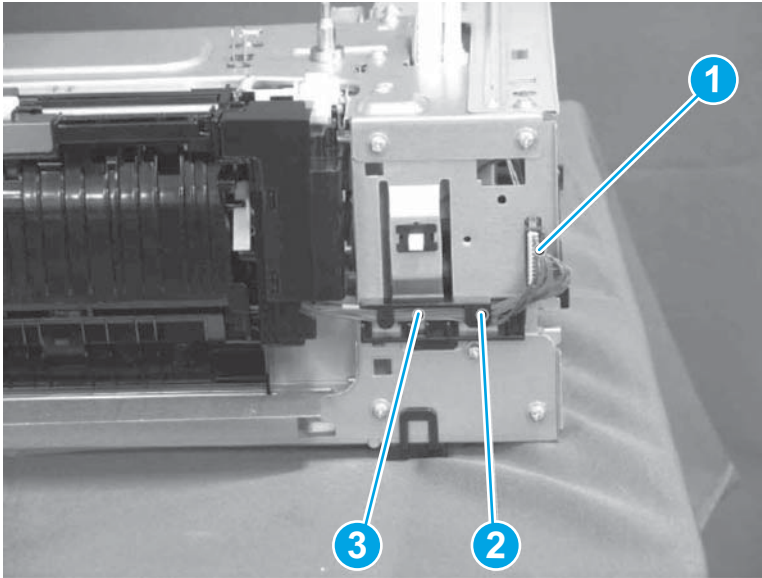
Figure 1-2724 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

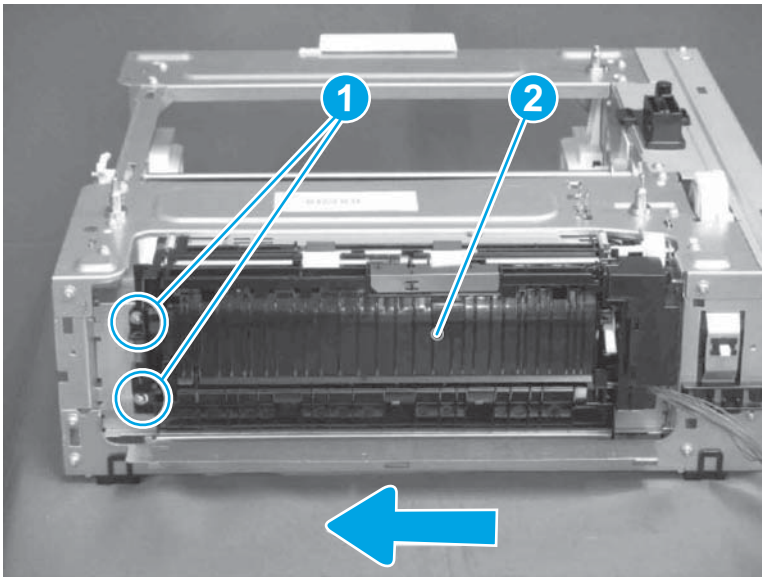
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).


Figure 1-2725 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).
8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2726 Remove pickup assembly

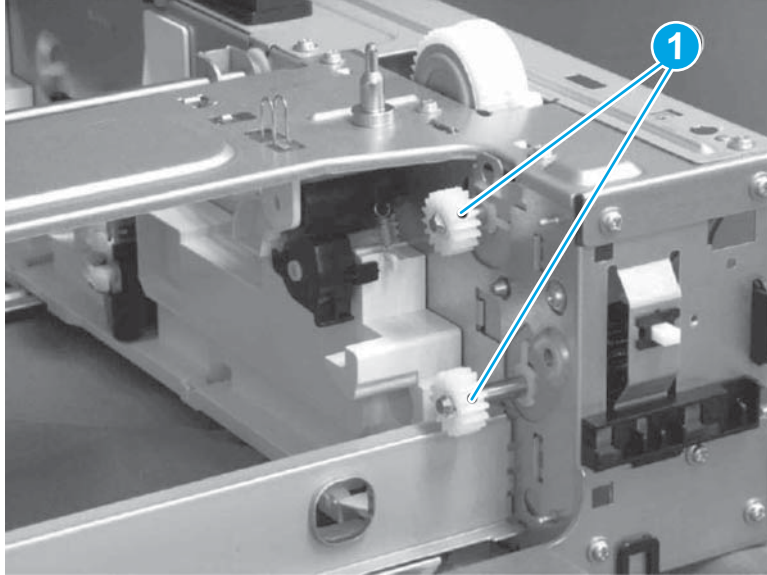


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

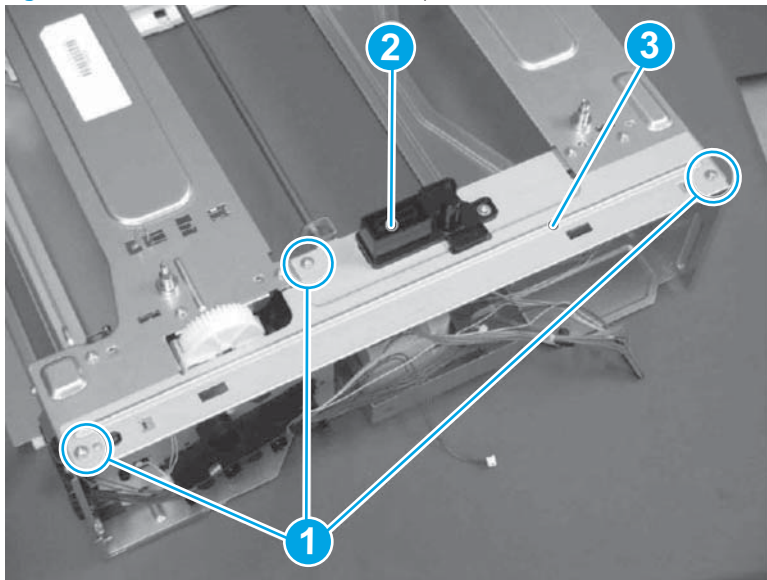
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2727 Remove two gears



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).
3. Remove the connector (callout 2) and the plate (callout 3) together.

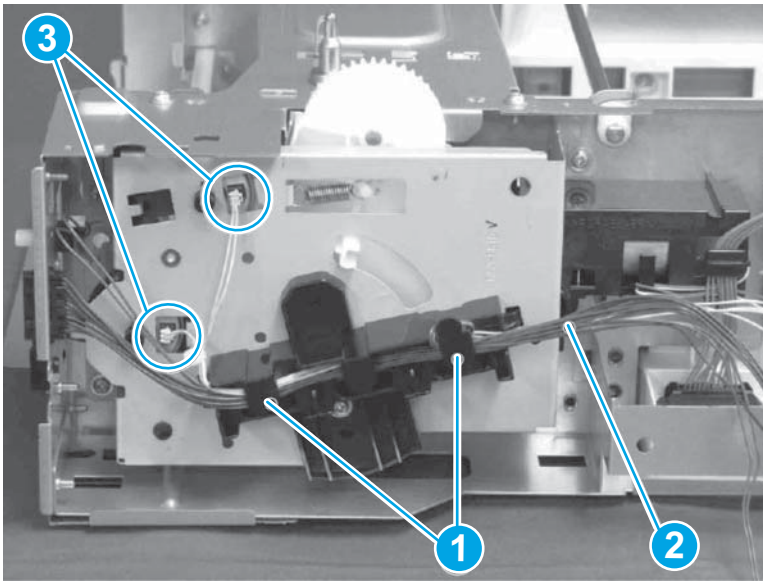
Figure 1-2728 Remove connector and plate



4. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).

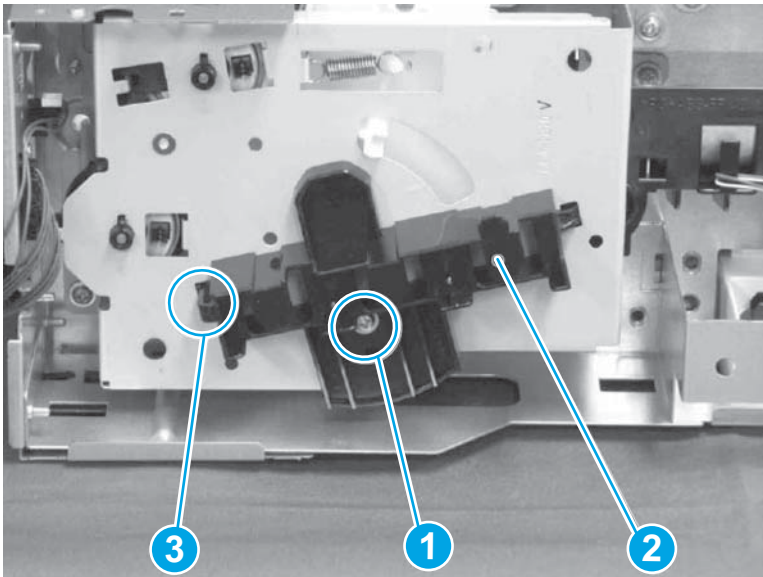
5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-2729 Disconnect connectors



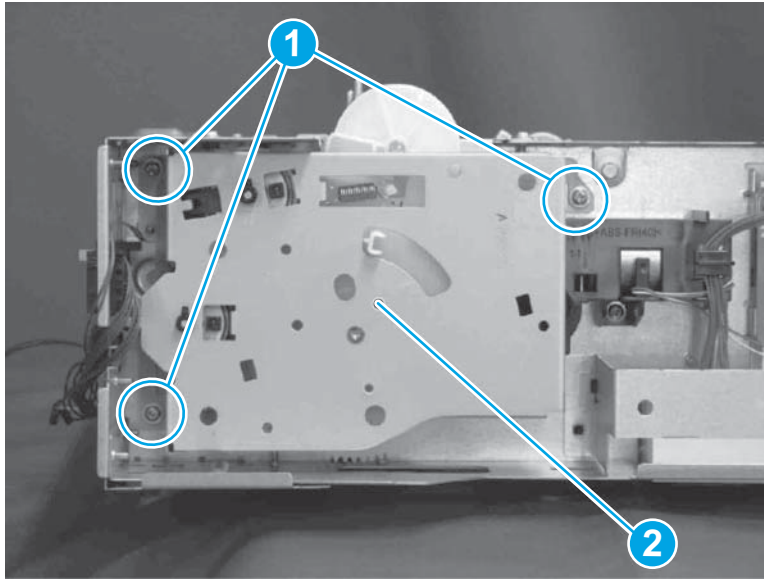
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Release one tab (callout 2).
8. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-2730 Remove cable guide



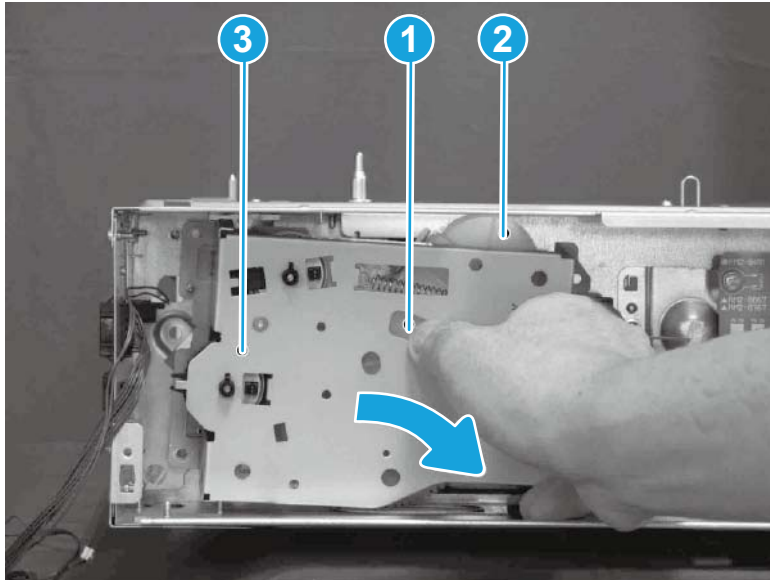
9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2731 Remove three screws



10. Do the following:
 - a. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates.
 - b. Be careful so that the gear (callout 2) does not make a contact with the frame, and then remove the drive assembly (callout 3).


Figure 1-2732 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0874-000CN

Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

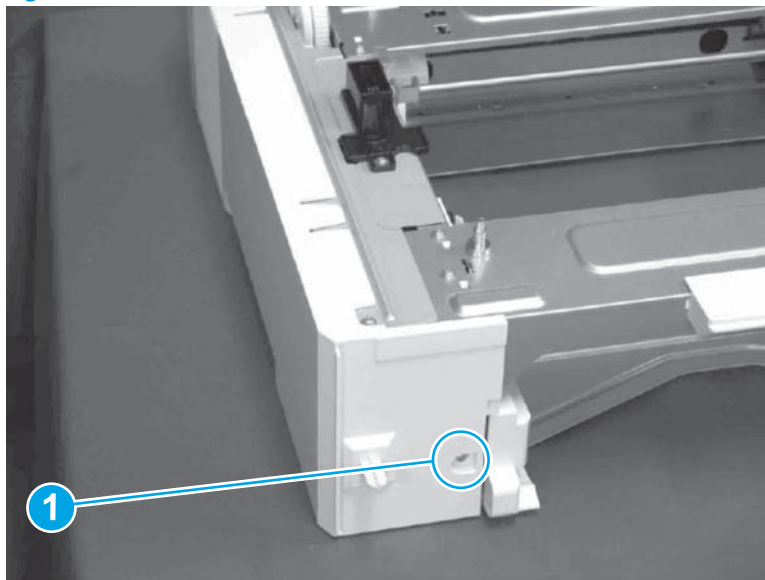
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

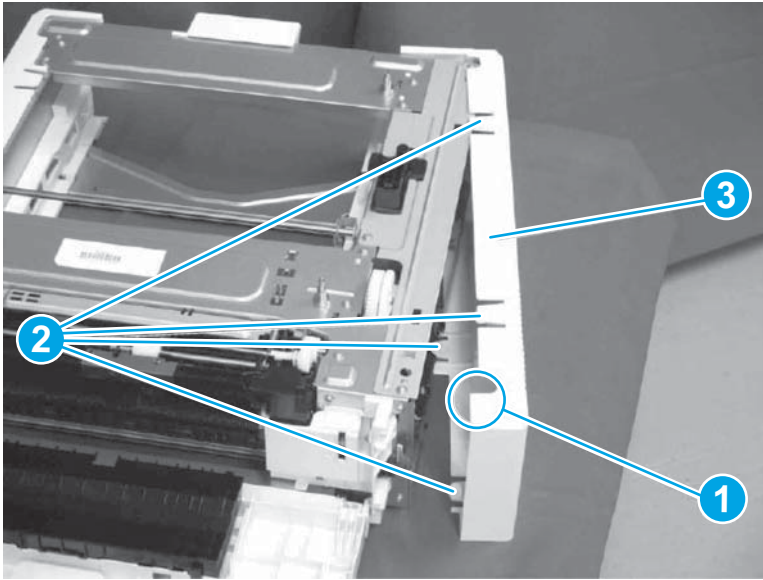
Figure 1-2733 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2734 Remove left cover

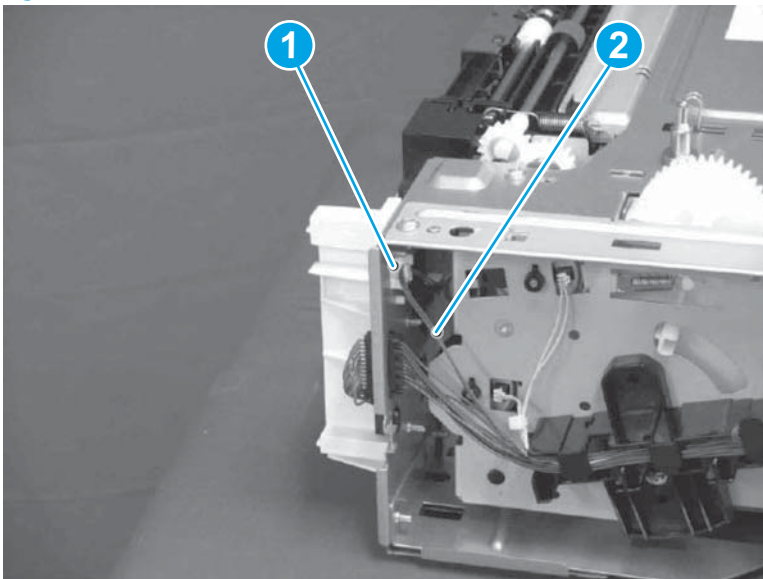


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

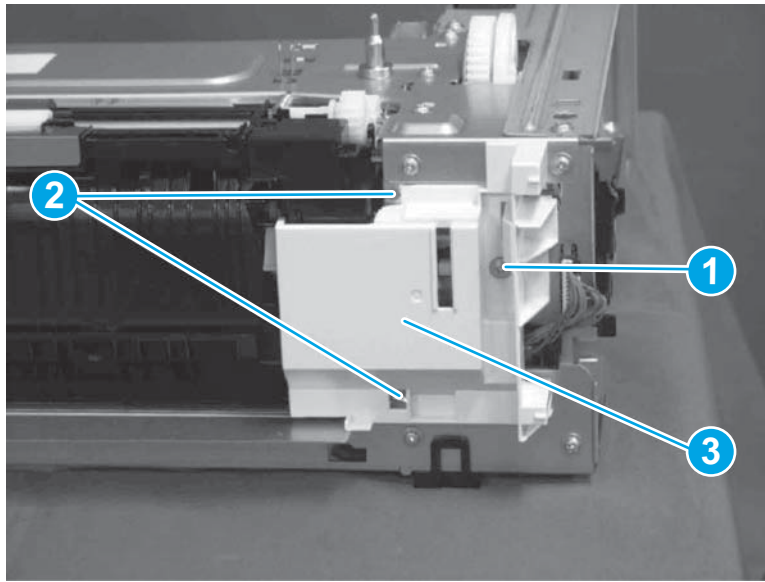
Figure 1-2735 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

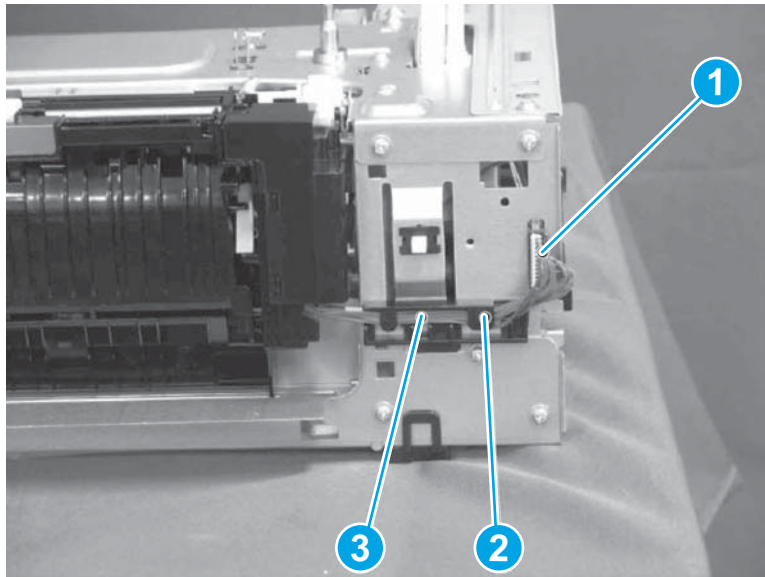
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2736 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

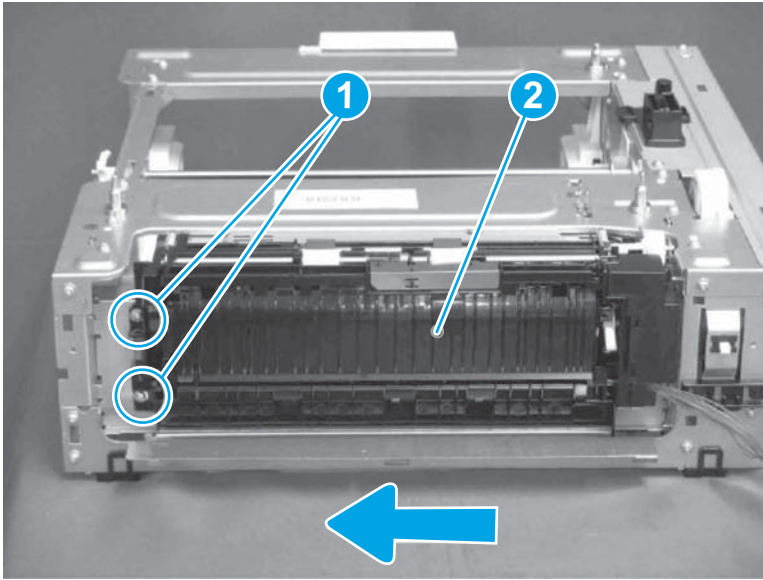
Figure 1-2737 Release cable




7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2738 Remove pickup assembly

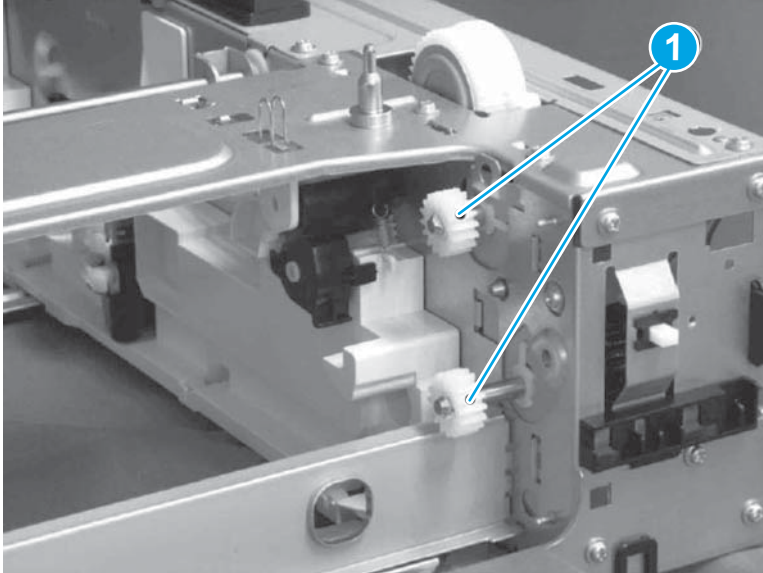


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

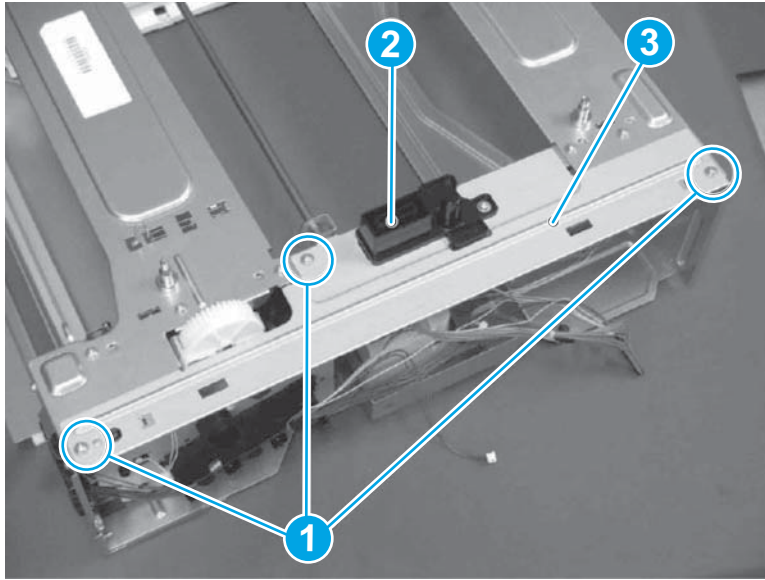
Figure 1-2739 Remove two gears



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).

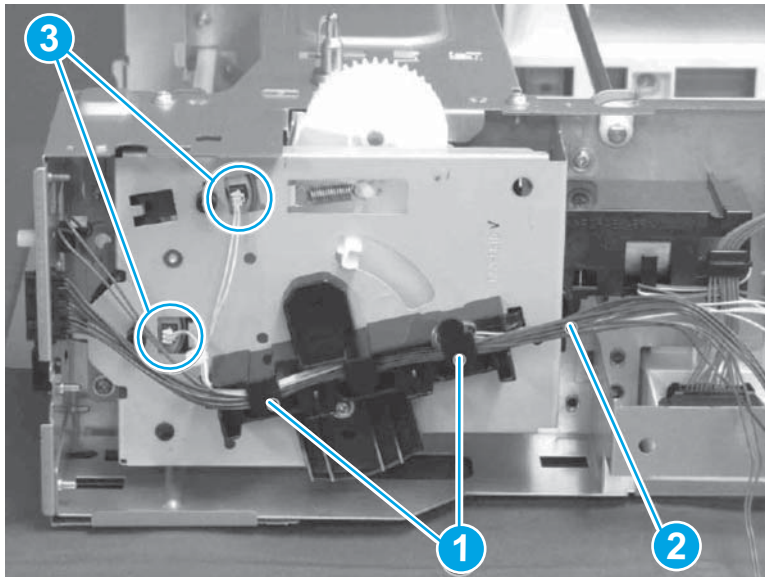
3. Remove the connector (callout 2) and the plate (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2740 Remove connector and plate



4. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

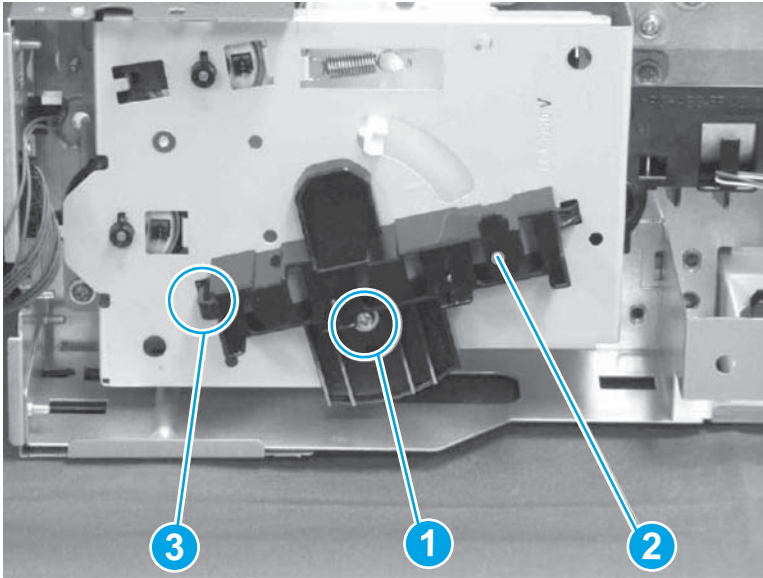
Figure 1-2741 Disconnect connectors



6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Release one tab (callout 2).

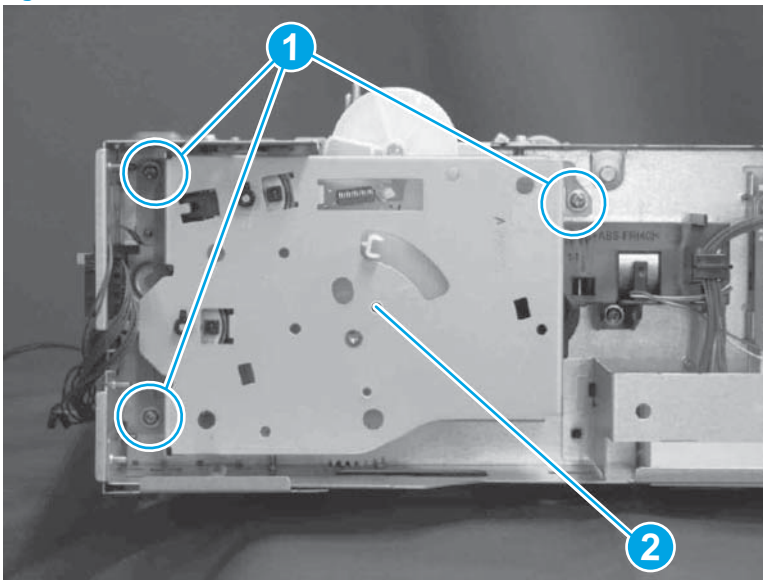
8. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-2742 Remove cable guide



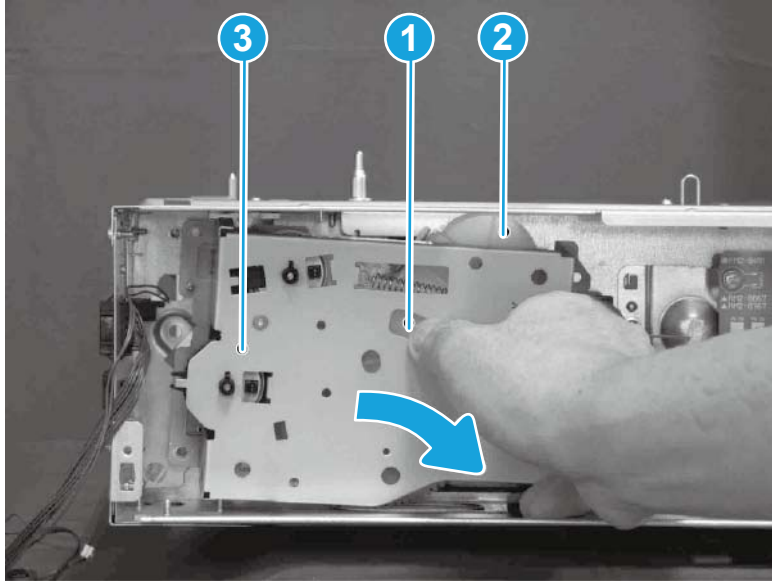
9. Remove three screws (callout 1).


Figure 1-2743 Remove three screws



10. Do the following:
 - a. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates.
 - b. Be careful so that the gear (callout 2) does not make a contact with the frame, and then remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2744 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly

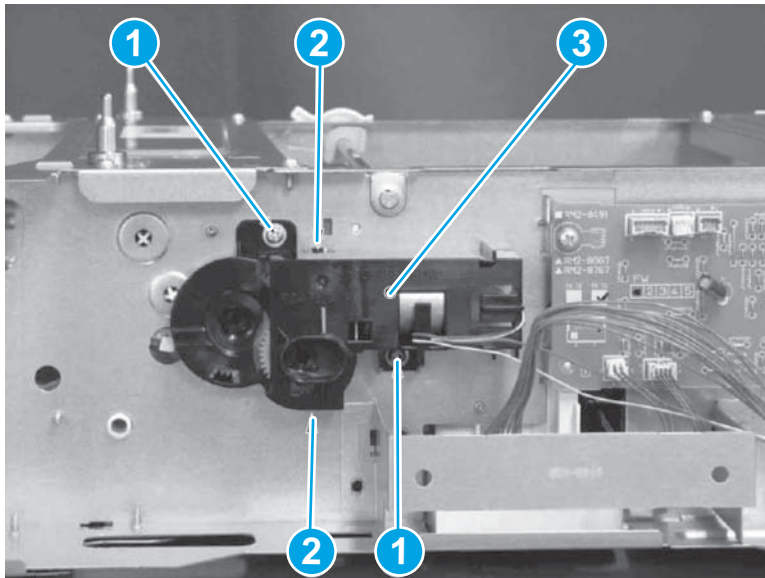


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the lifter drive assembly

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Release two tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).


Figure 1-2745 Remove lifter drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder separation roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-6772-000CN

Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

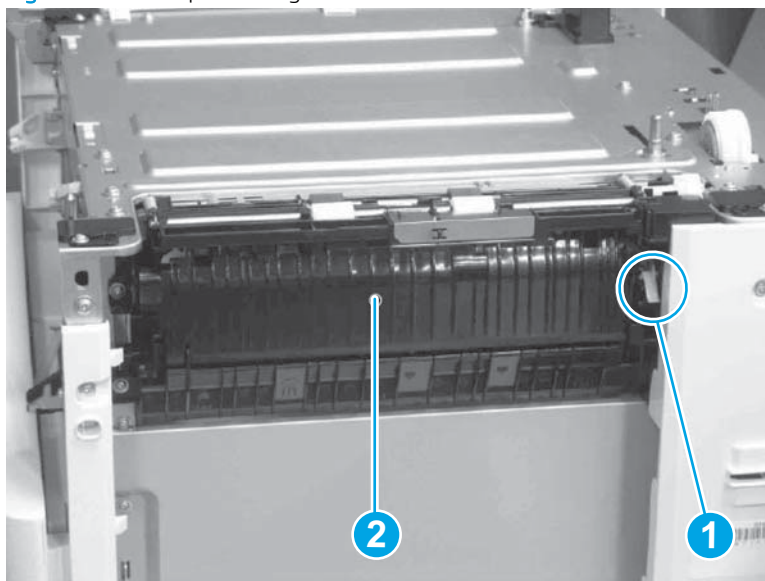
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

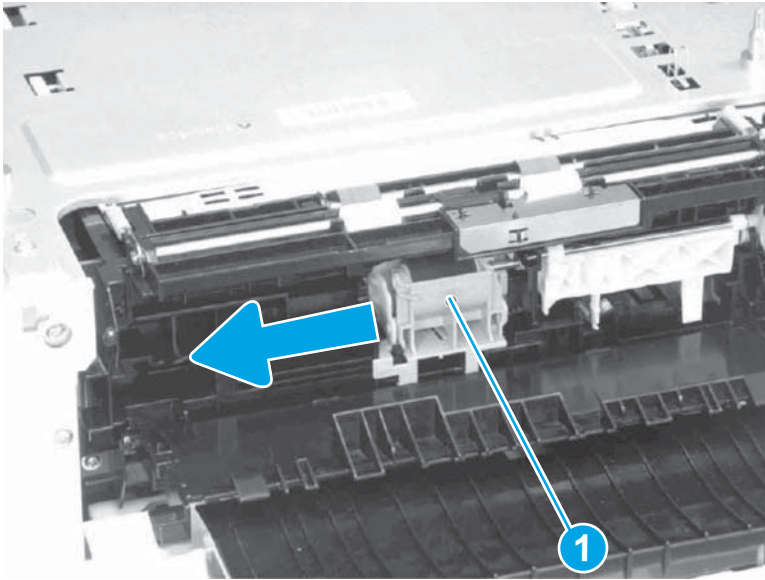
Figure 1-2746 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2747 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2748 PD retard roller assembly hole

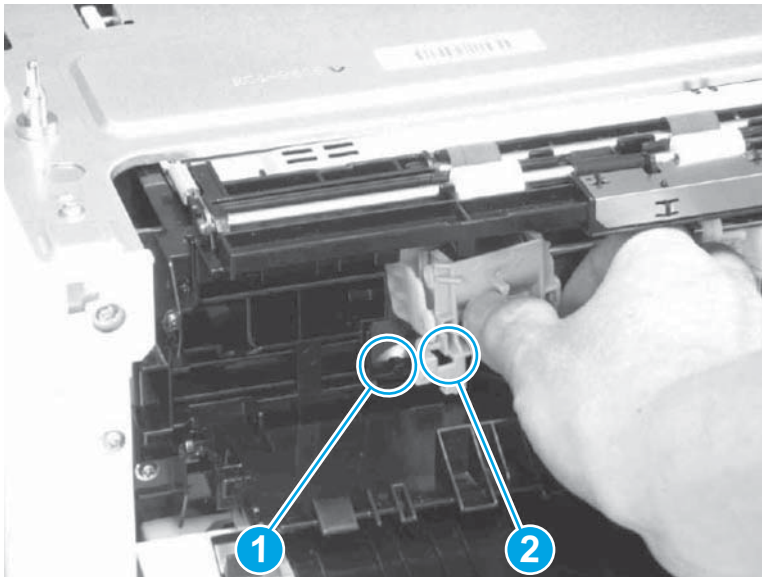
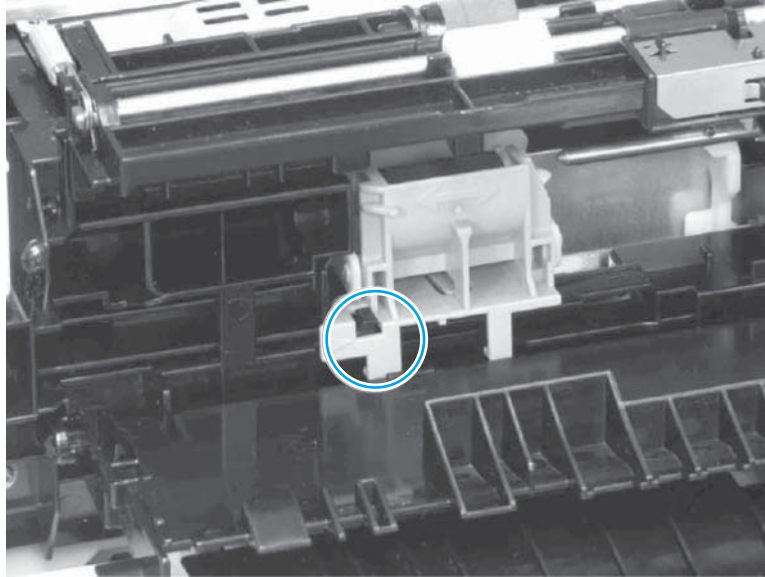


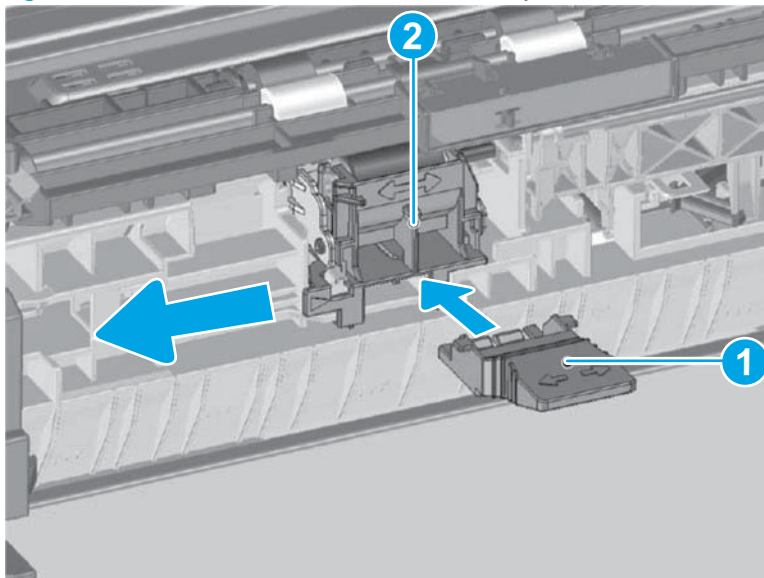
Figure 1-2749 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the separation roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2750 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

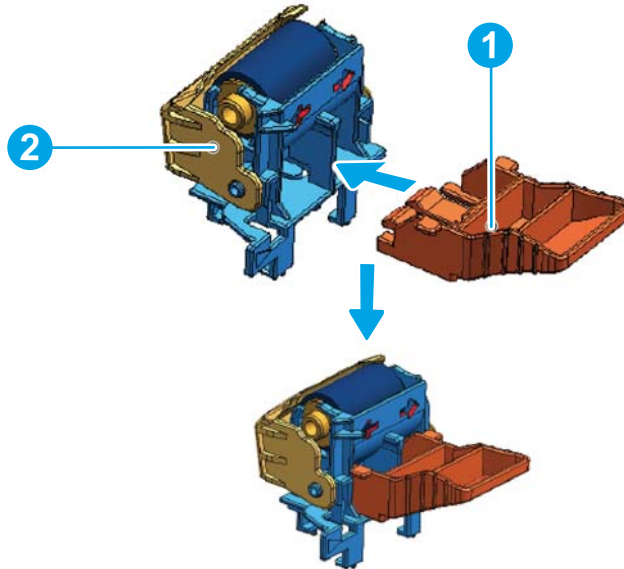
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

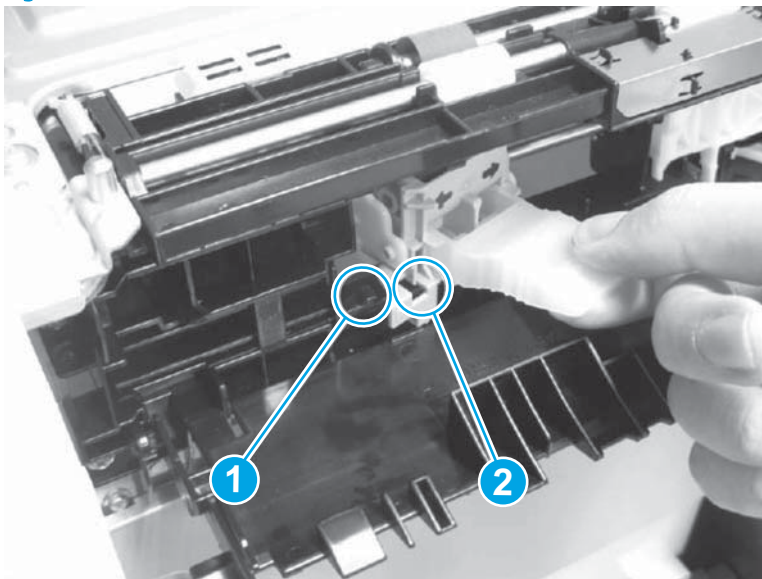
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2751 PD retard roller assembly hole



- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

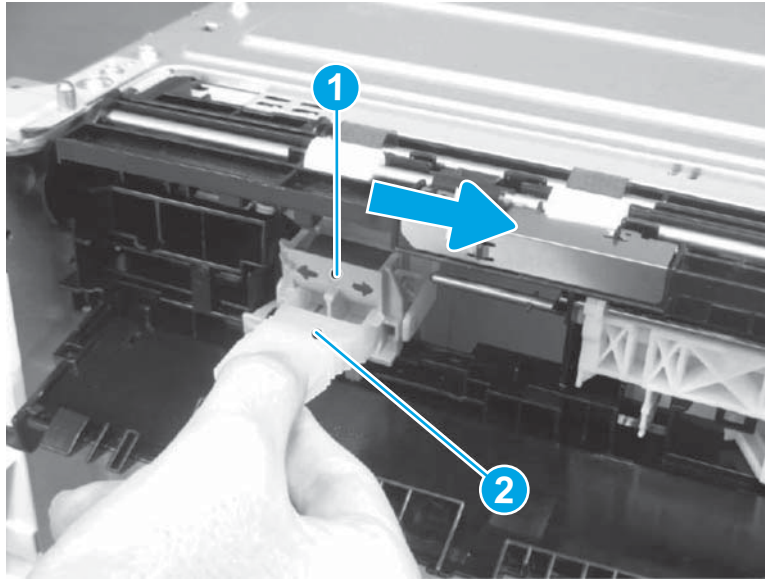
Figure 1-2752 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2753 Remove retard roller replacement tool




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- No special instructions required.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Pick-up roller assembly (550 sheet paper feeder and envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

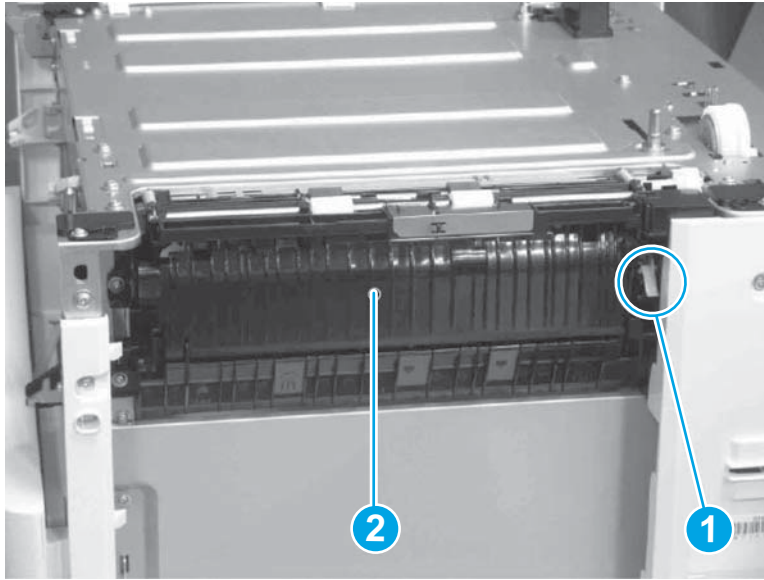
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

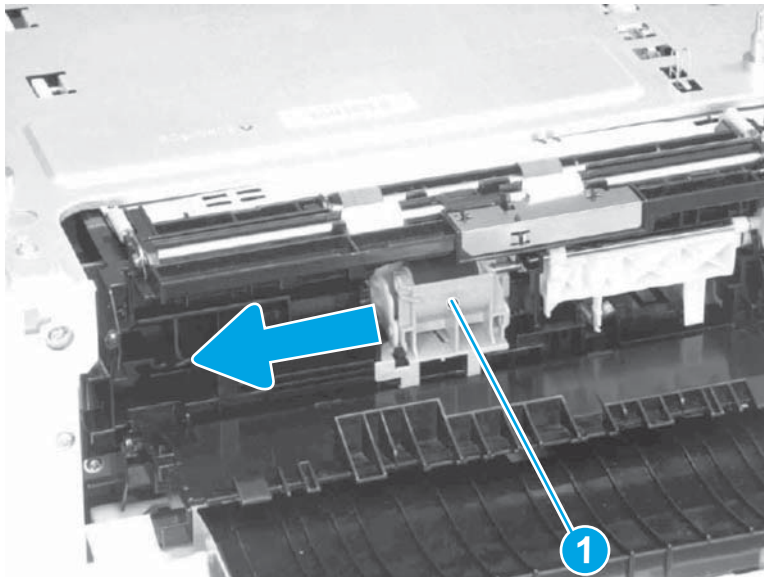
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2754 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2755 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2756 PD retard roller assembly hole

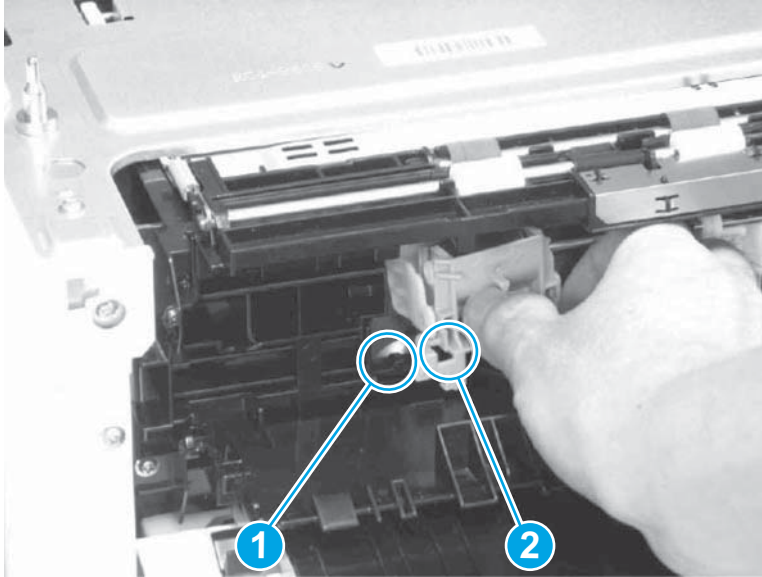
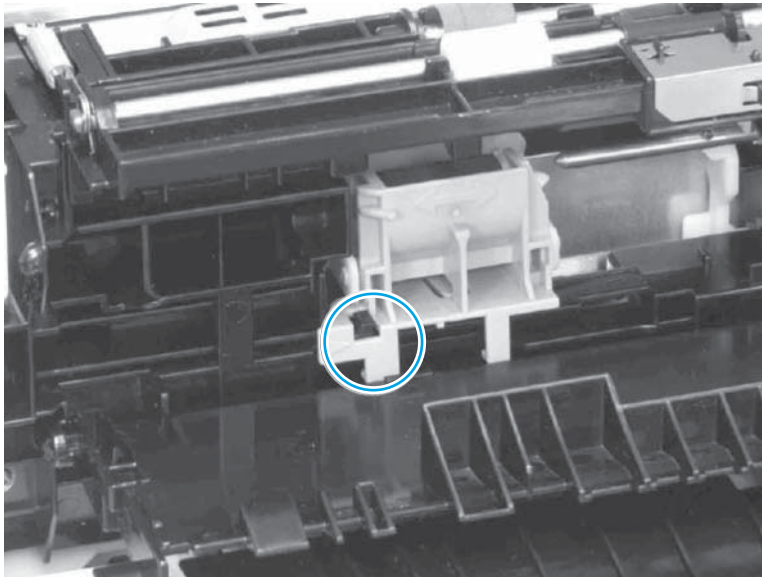


Figure 1-2757 PD retard roller assembly correct position

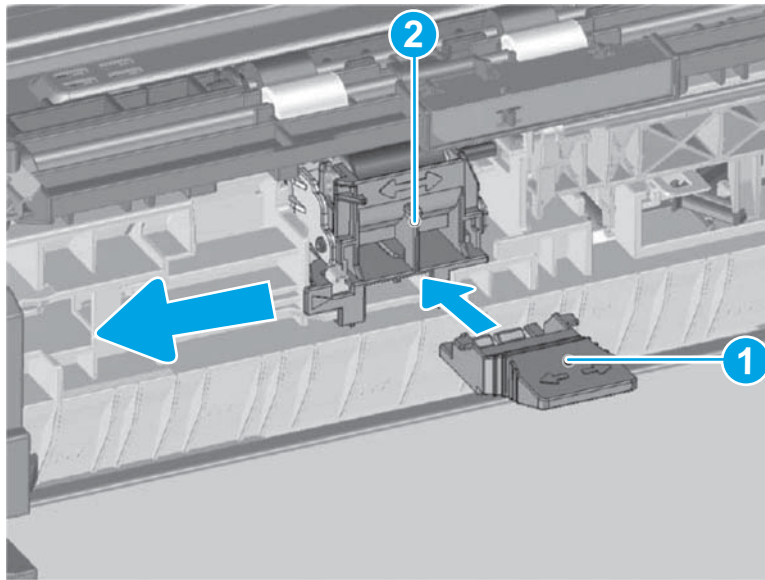


Instructions for using the separation roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2758 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



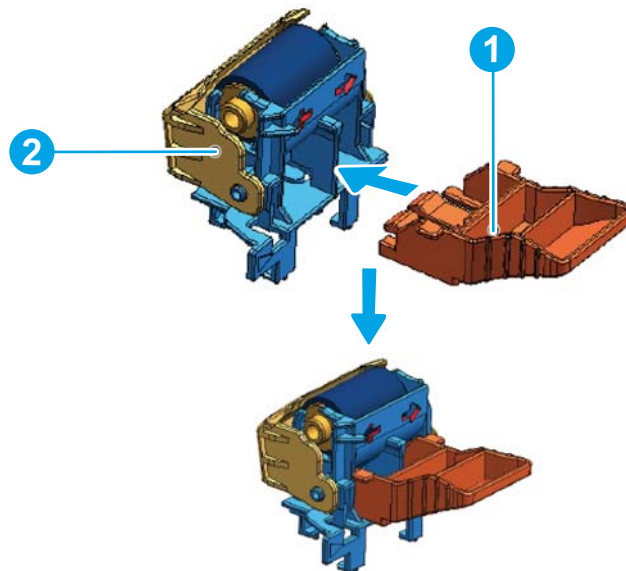
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

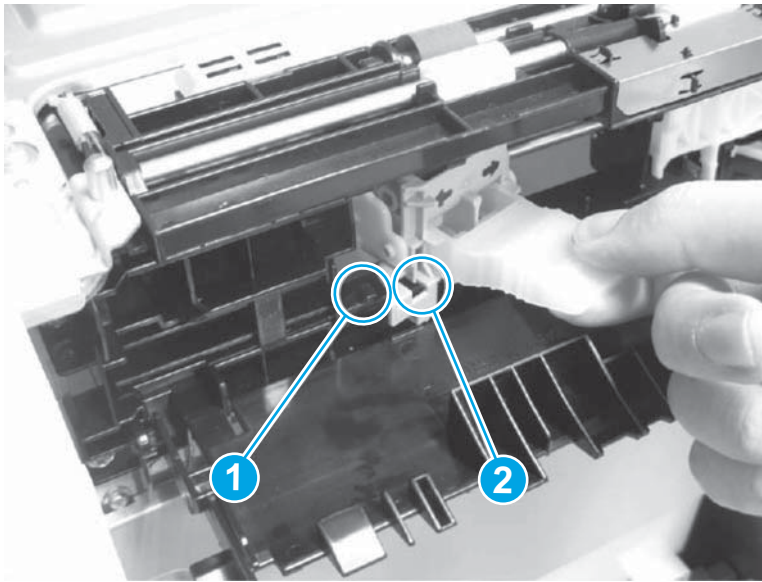
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2759 PD retard roller assembly hole



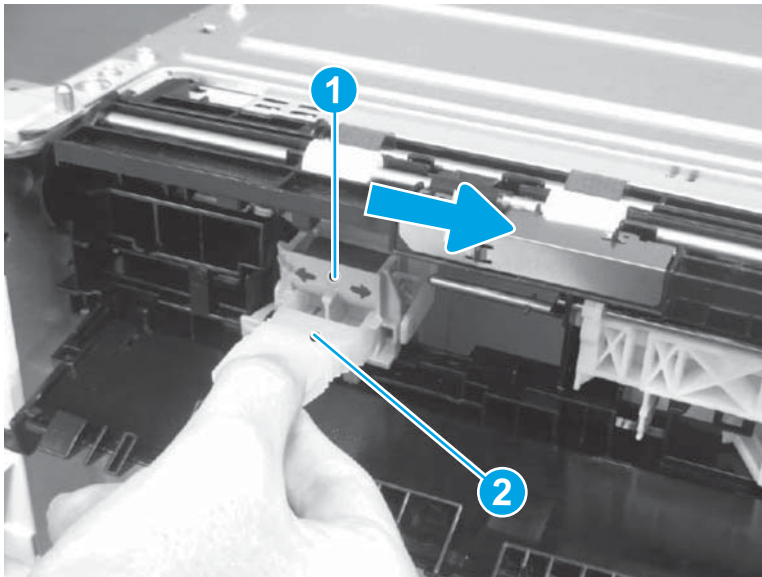
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2760 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

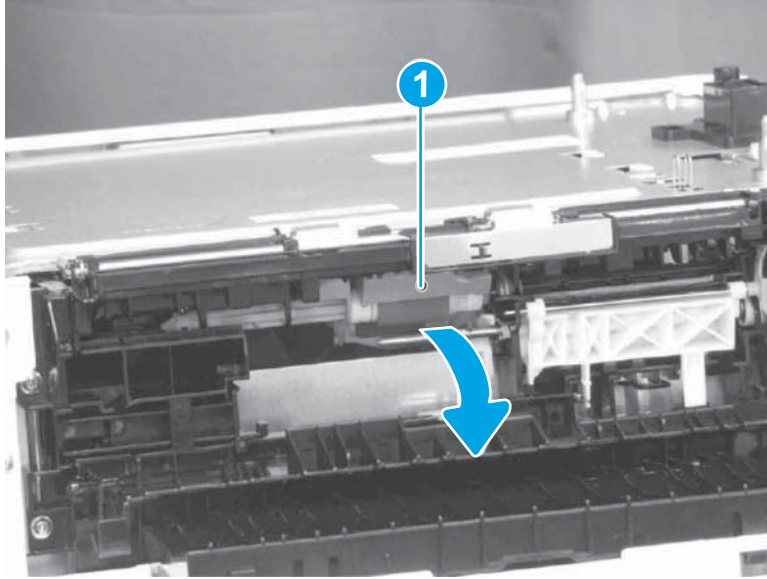
Figure 1-2761 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the pickup roller assembly

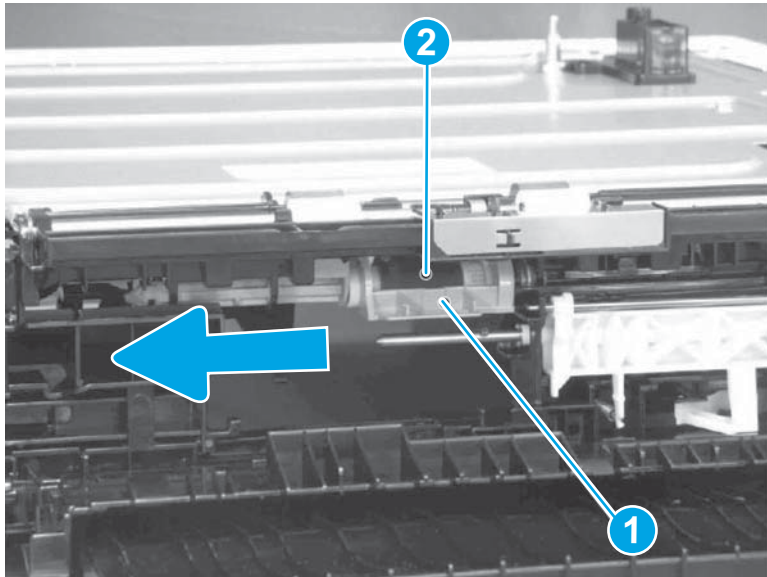
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2762 Open tab



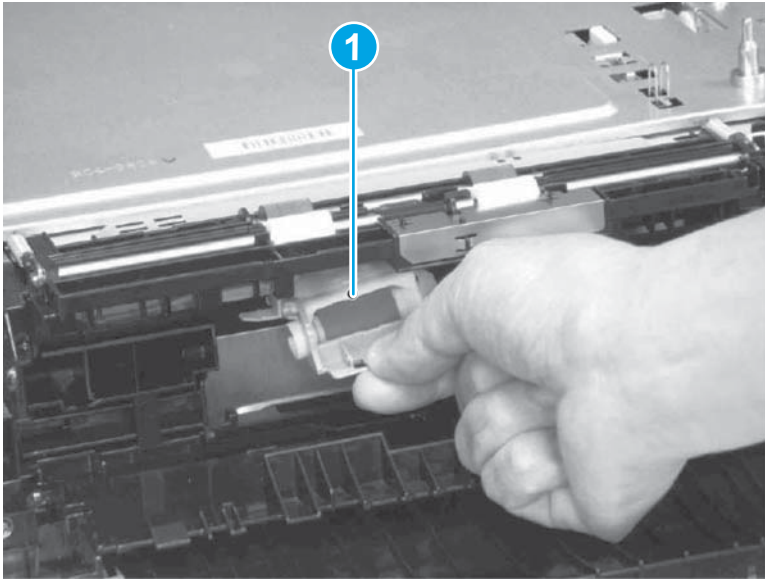
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2763 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2764 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



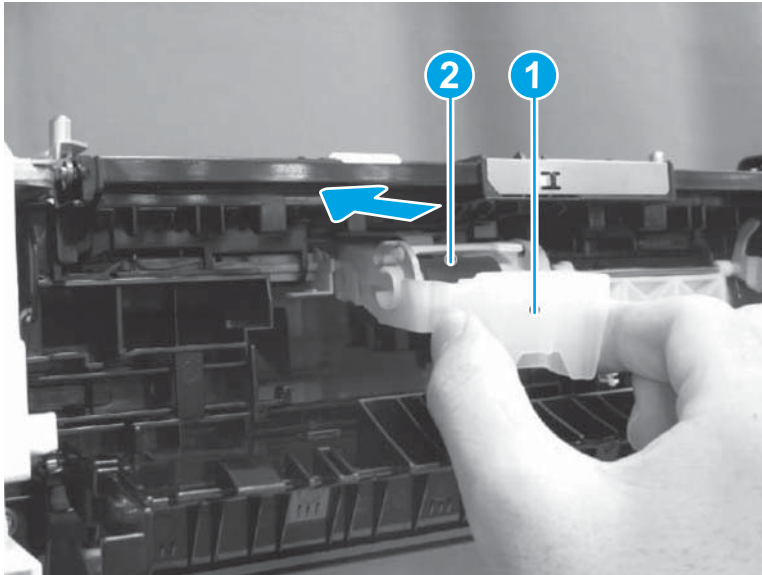
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

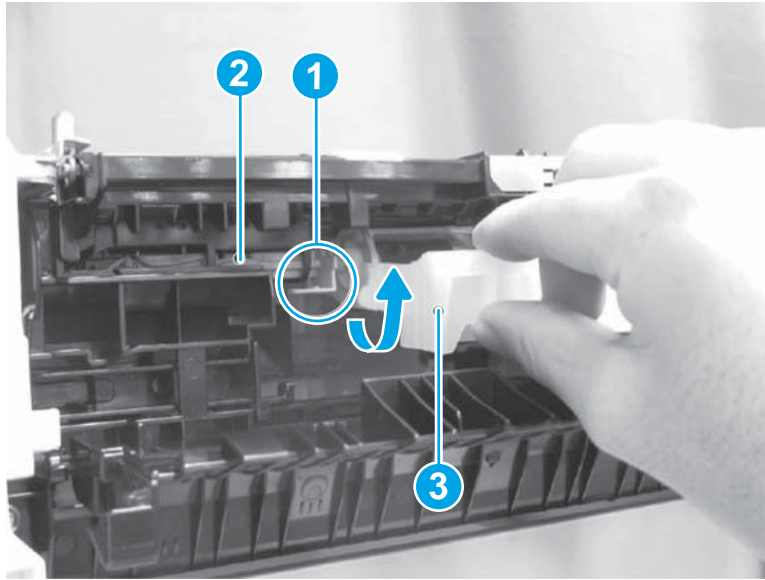
Figure 1-2765 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

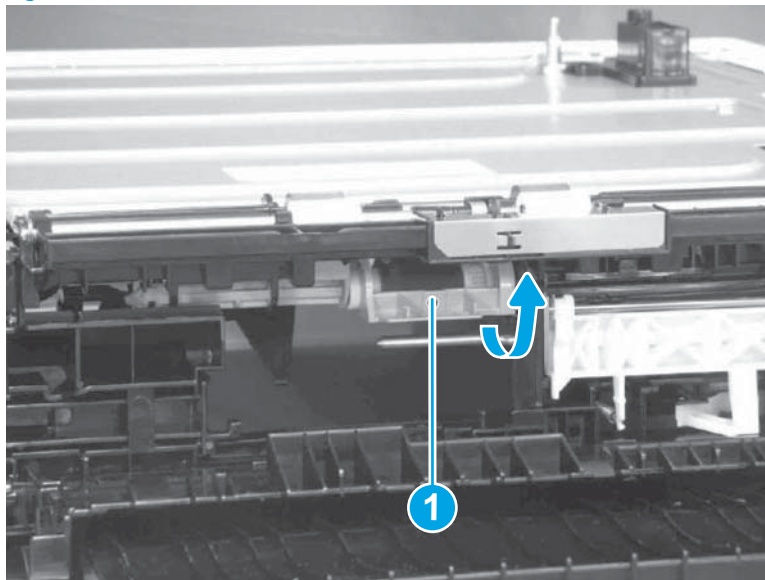
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-2766 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2767 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2768 Correct position of tab

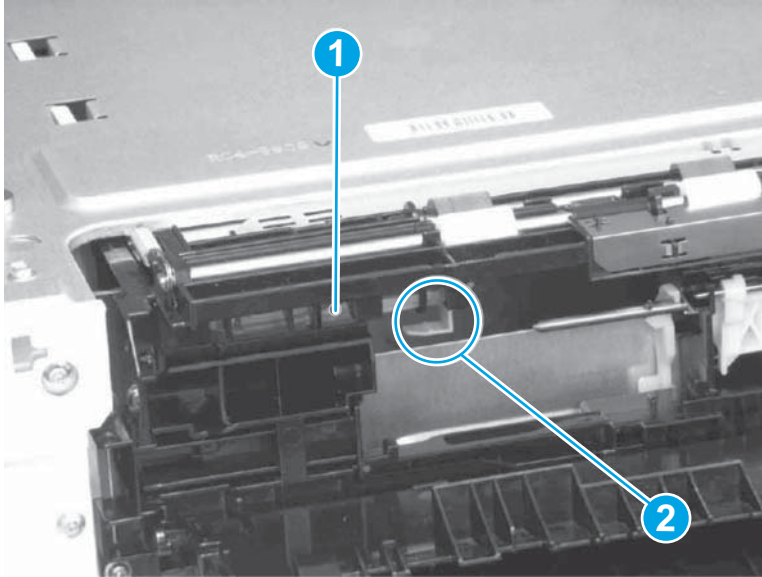
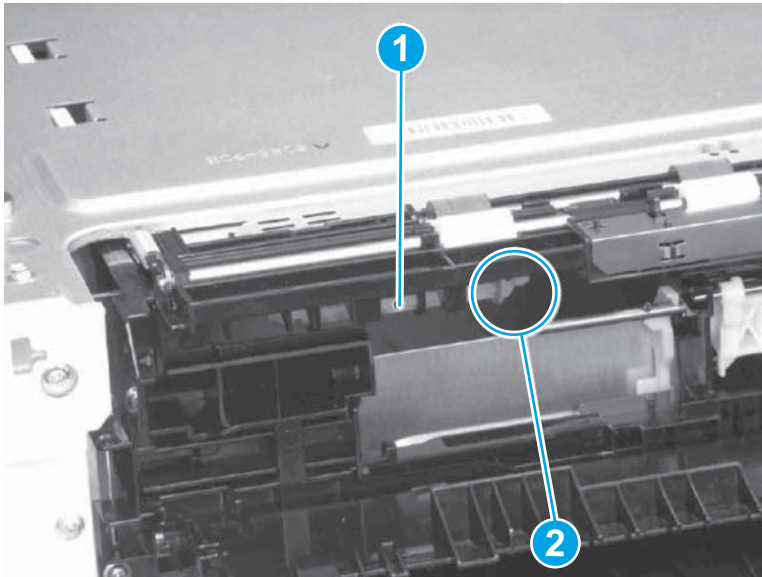
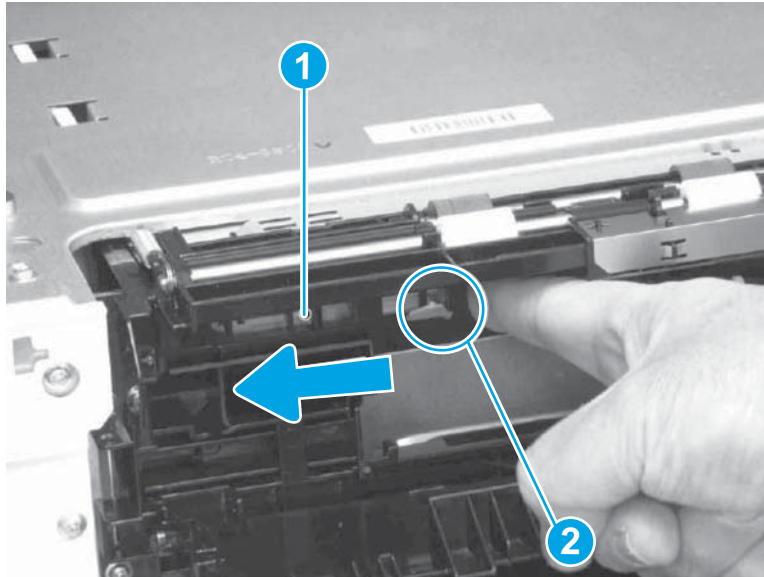


Figure 1-2769 Incorrect position of tab



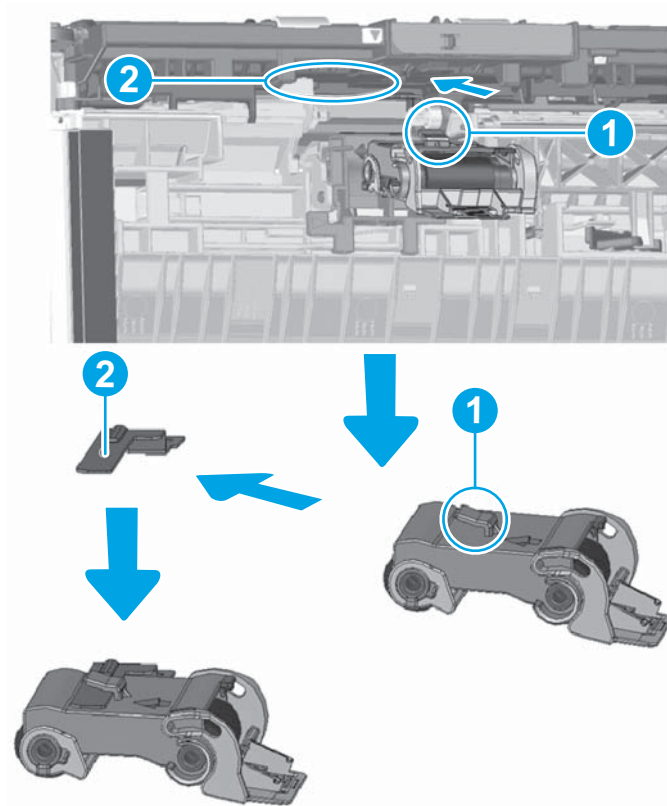
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2770 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



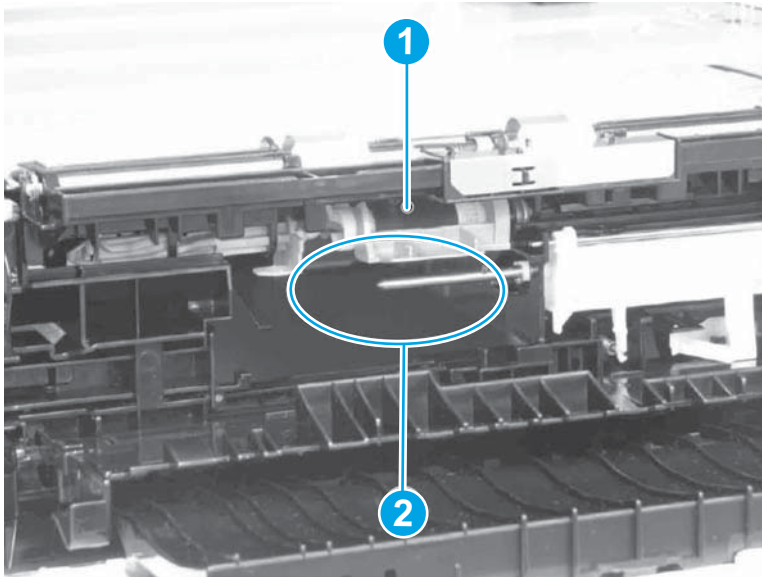
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2771 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2772 Correct position of roller




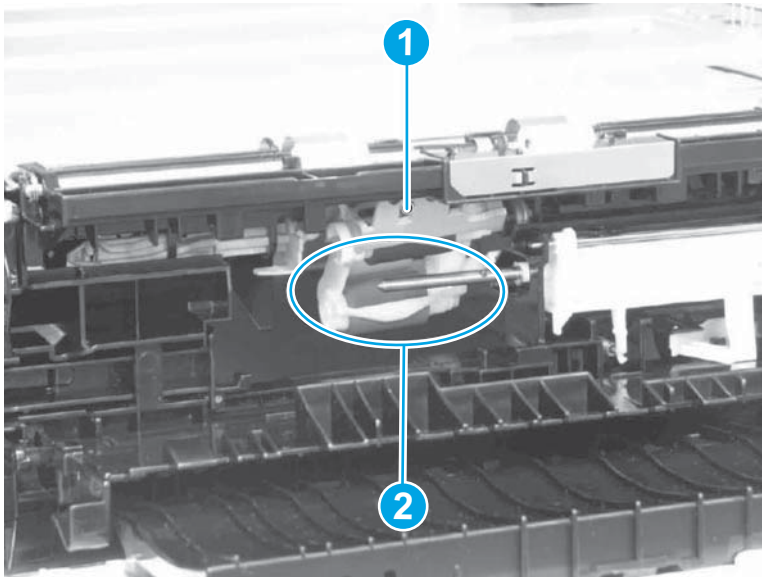
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

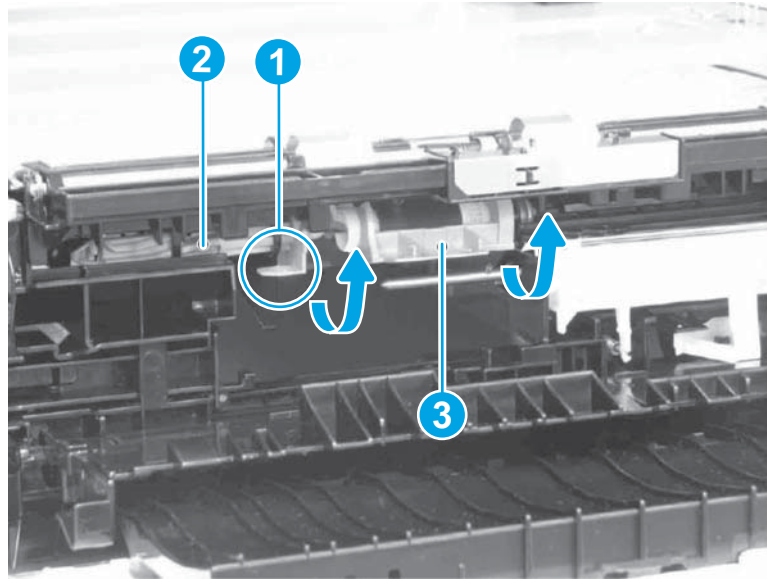
Figure 1-2773 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2774 Rotate tab in direction of arrow




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA part number	
--	--

RM2-8867-000CN	Feeder controller PCB assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
----------------	---

RM2-8885-000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (envelope feeder)
----------------	---

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

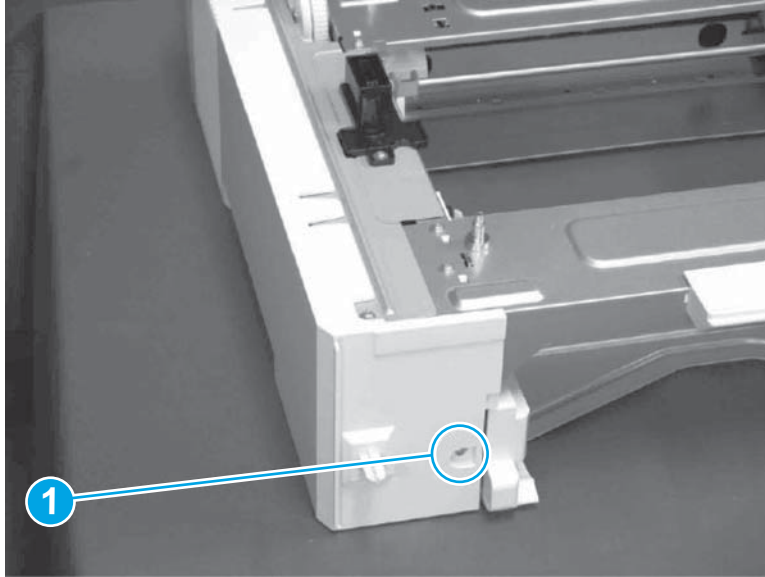
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

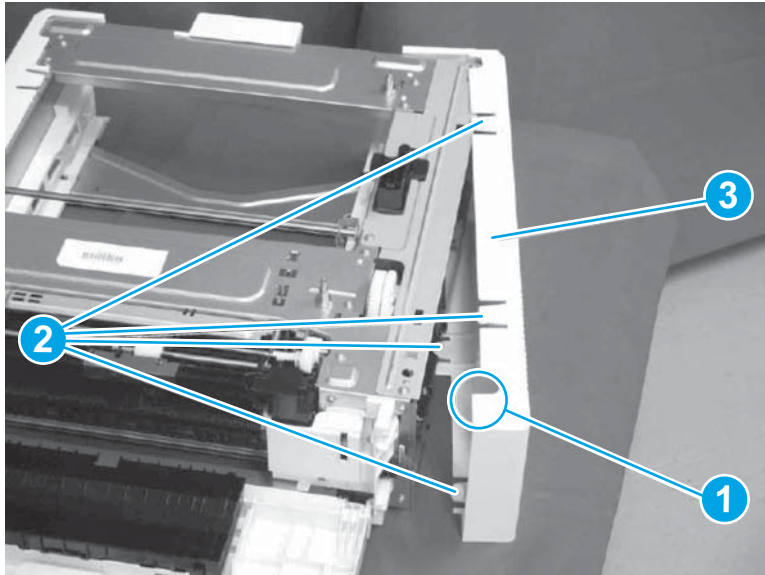
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2775 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2776 Remove left cover



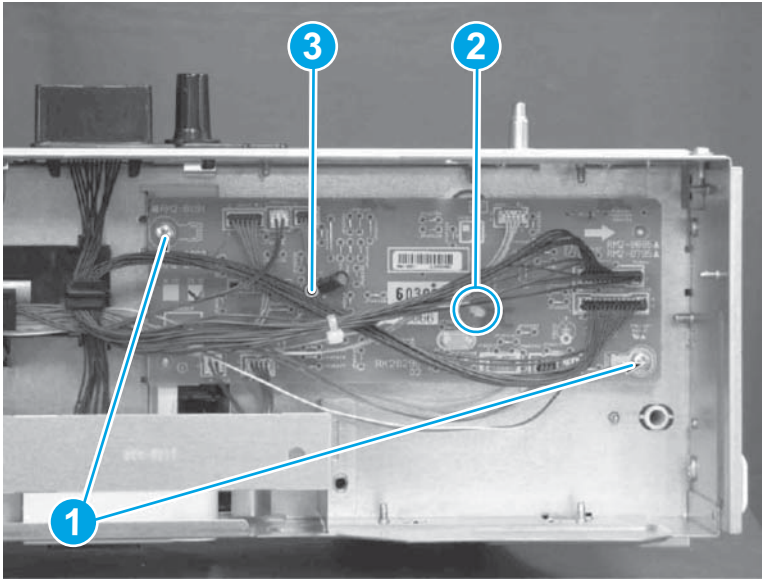
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Remove the paper feeder controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper feeder controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the paper feeder controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2777 Remove paper feeder controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck separation roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

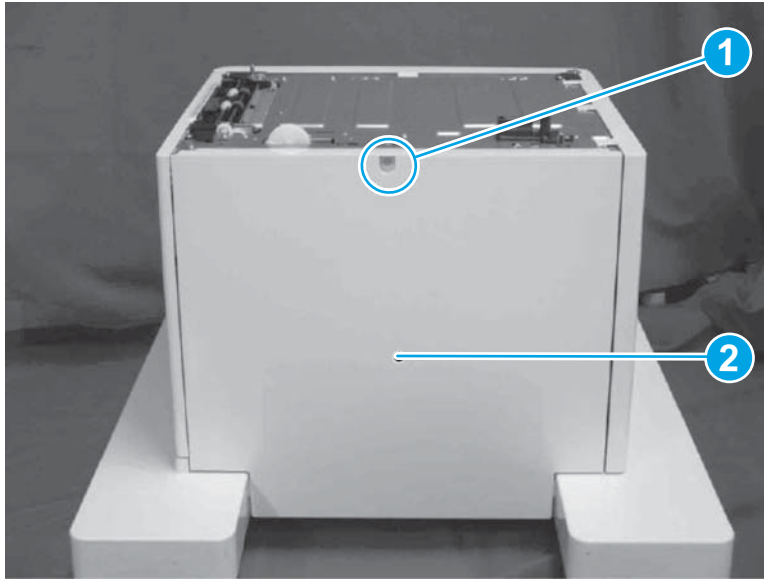
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2778 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

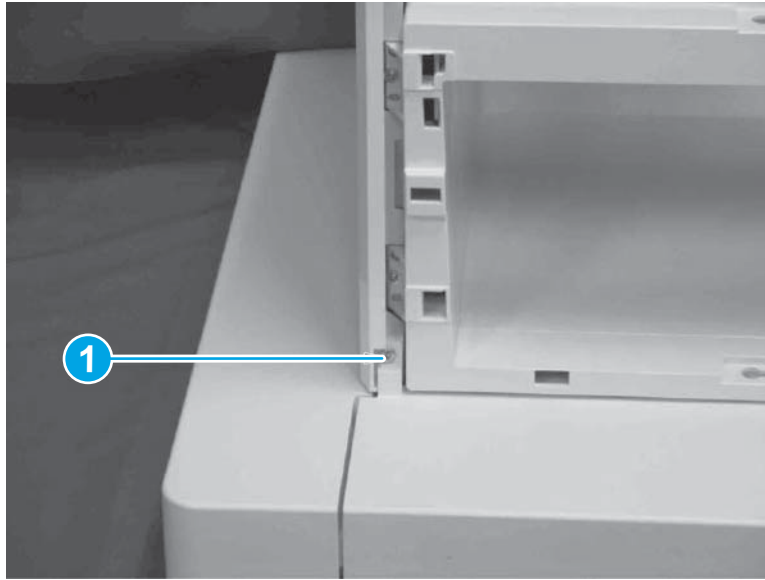
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.

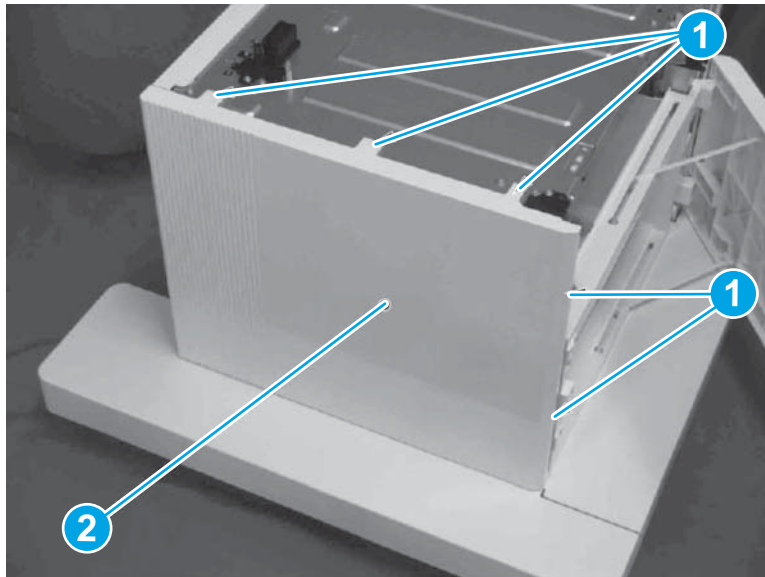
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2779 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).


Figure 1-2780 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2-0951-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

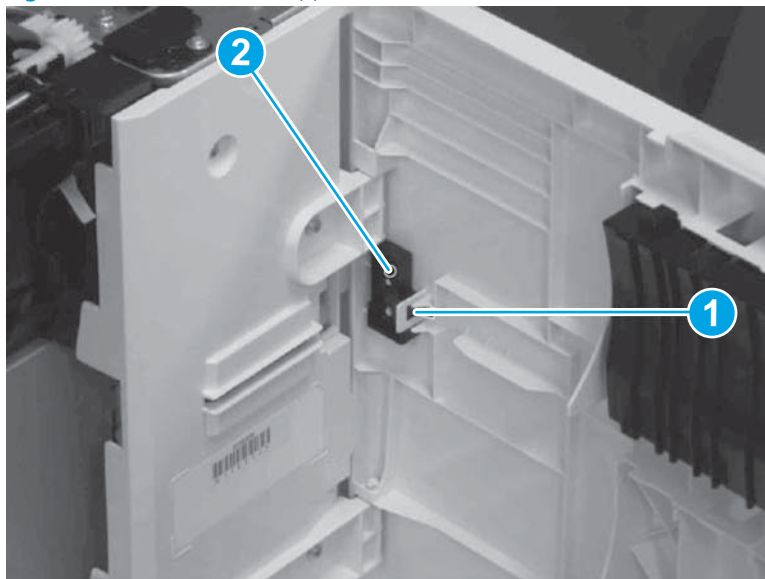
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

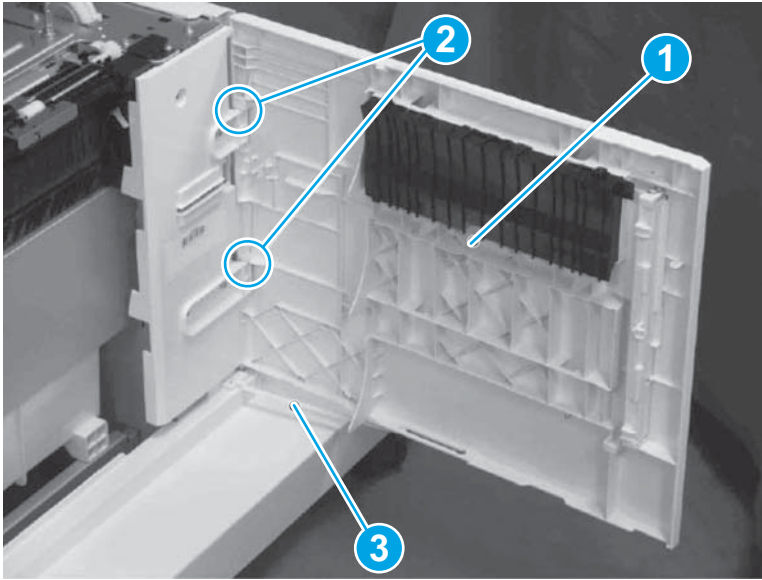
Figure 1-2781 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2782 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RC4-8947-000CN	Stock cover
RC4-1778-000CN	Right door link

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

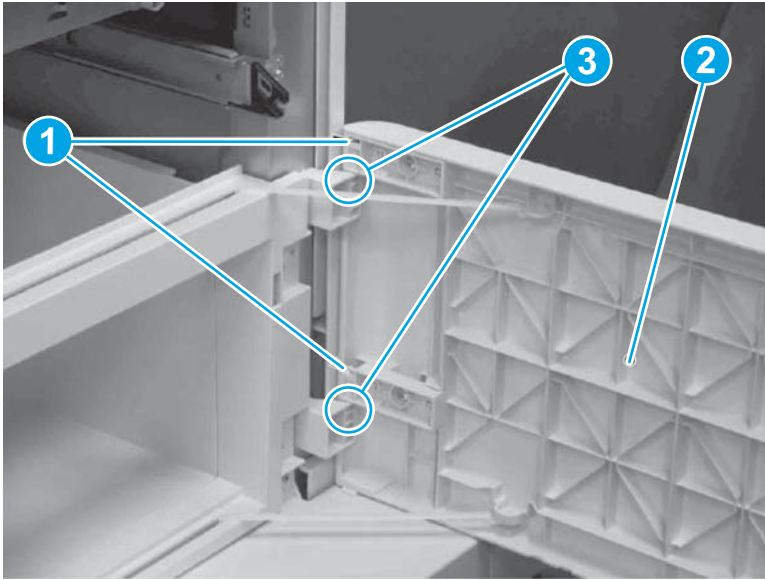
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

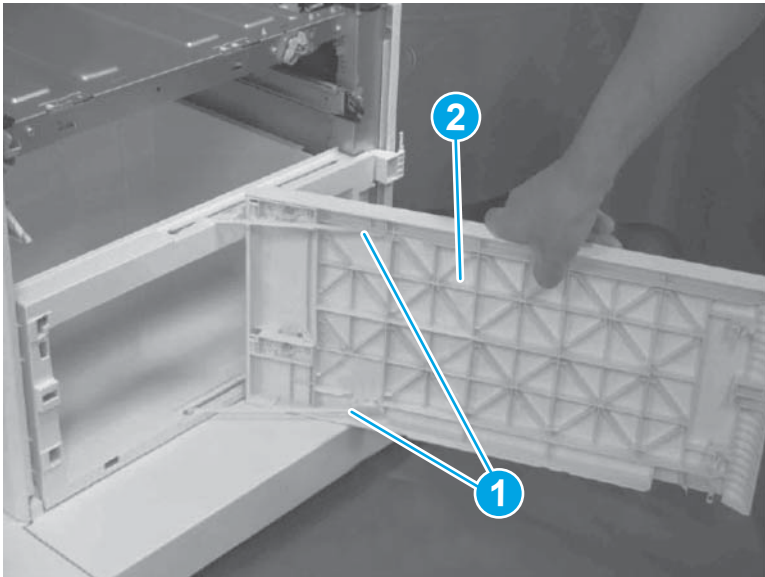
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-2783 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

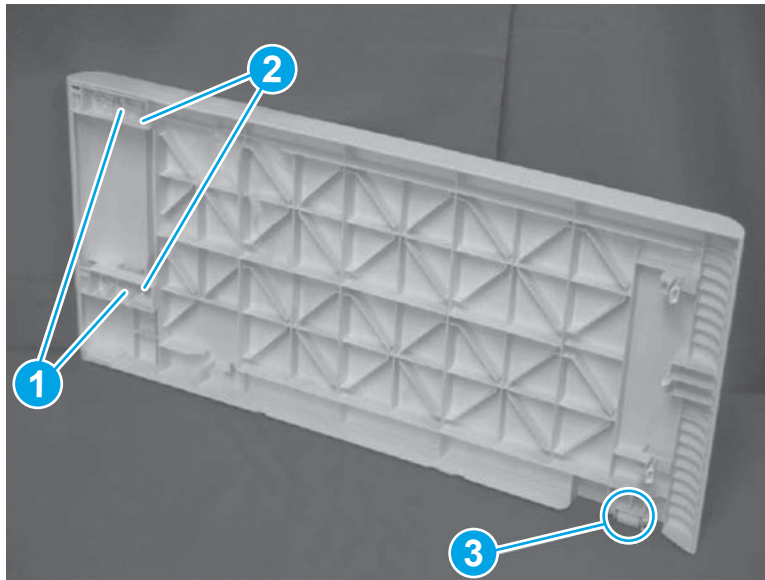
Figure 1-2784 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-2785 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4-8946-000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

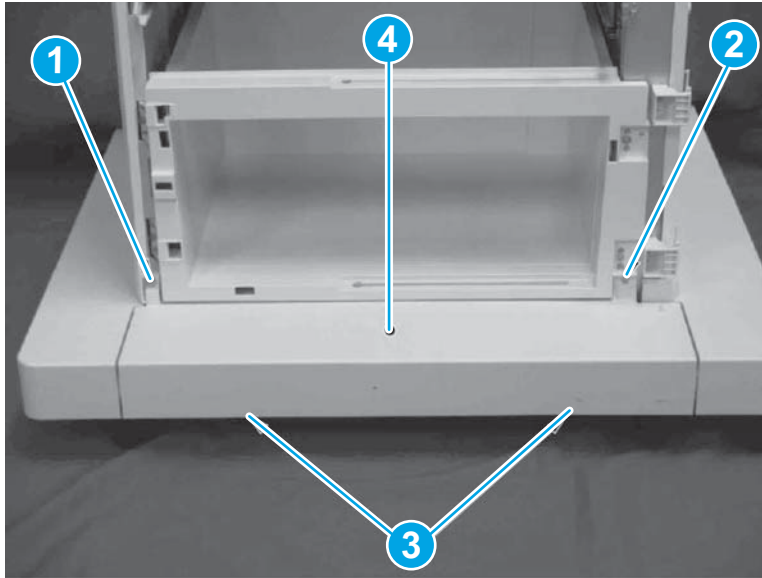
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover


1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
3. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
4. Release two tabs (callout 3).

- Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2786 Remove the front lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

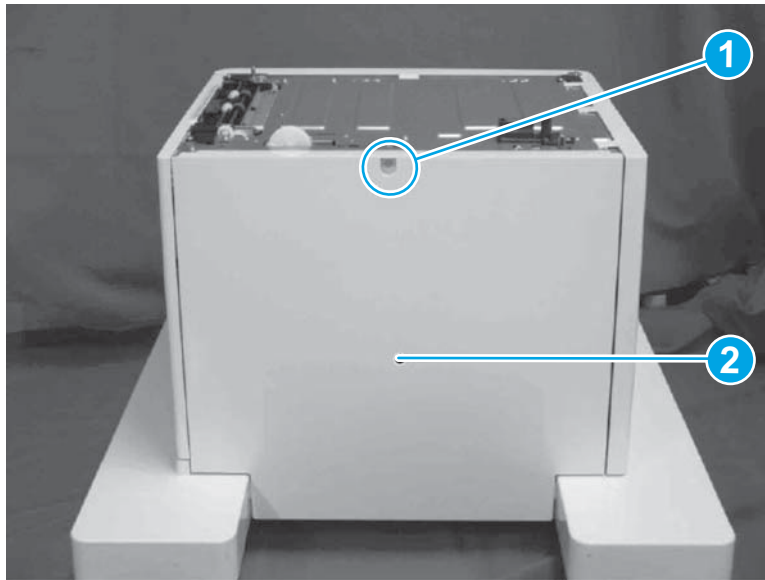
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2787 Remove rear cover

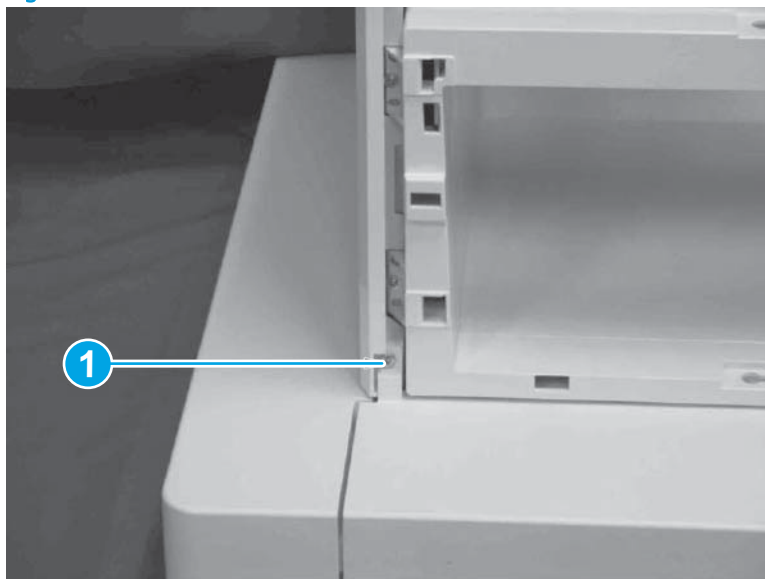


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

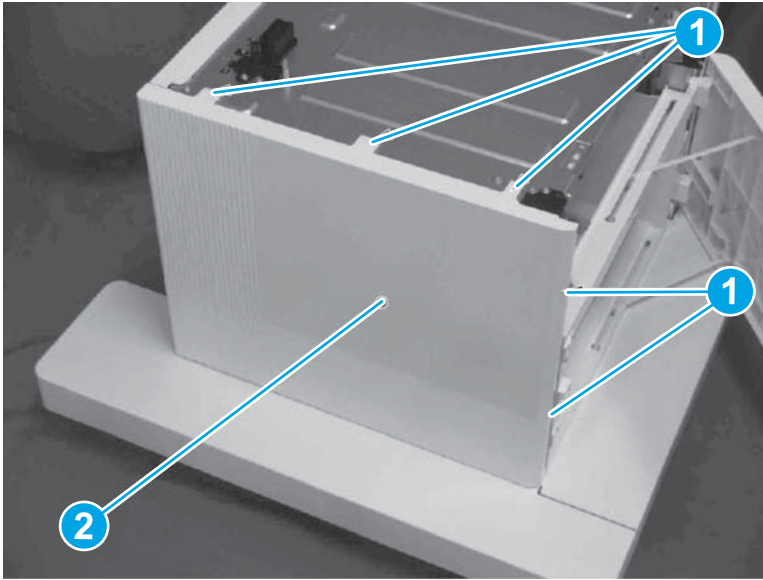
Figure 1-2788 Remove screw




3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2789 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


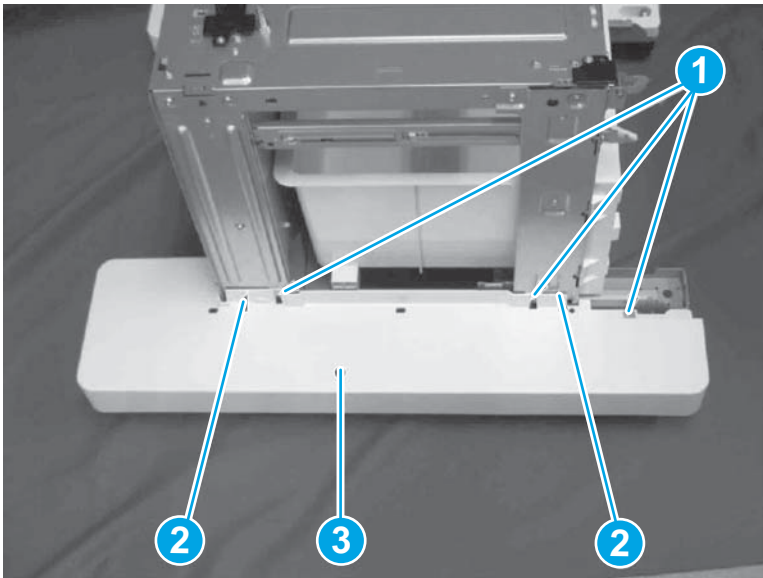

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2790 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000-CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

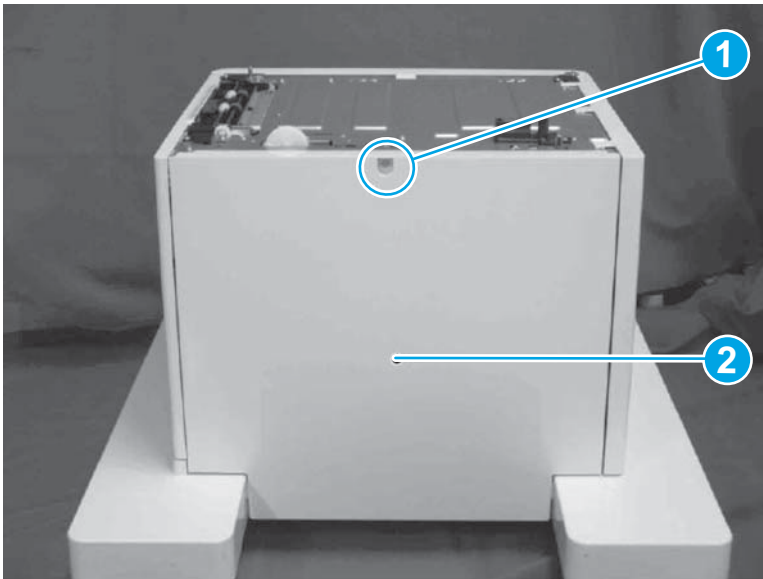
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2791 Remove rear cover



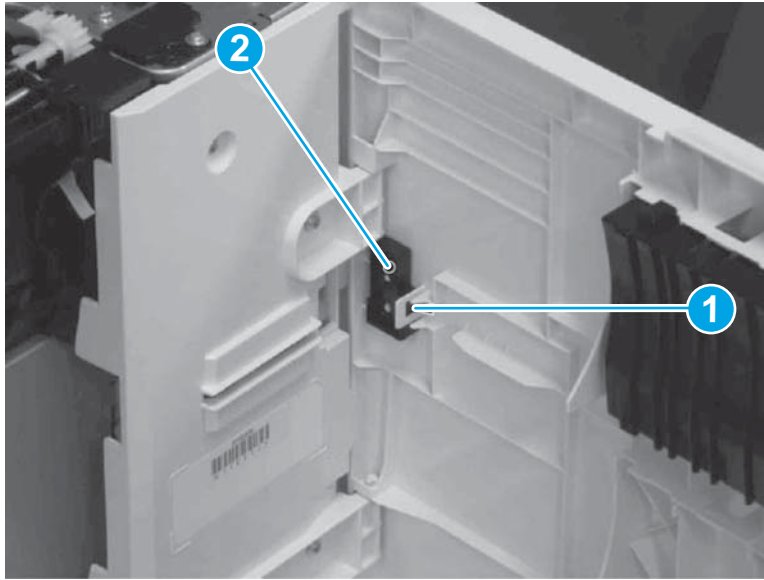
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

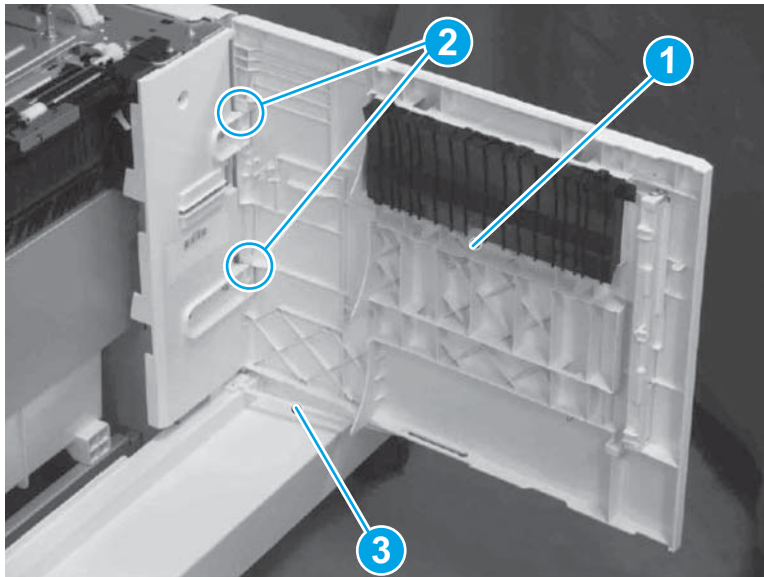
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2792 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2793 Remove link arm



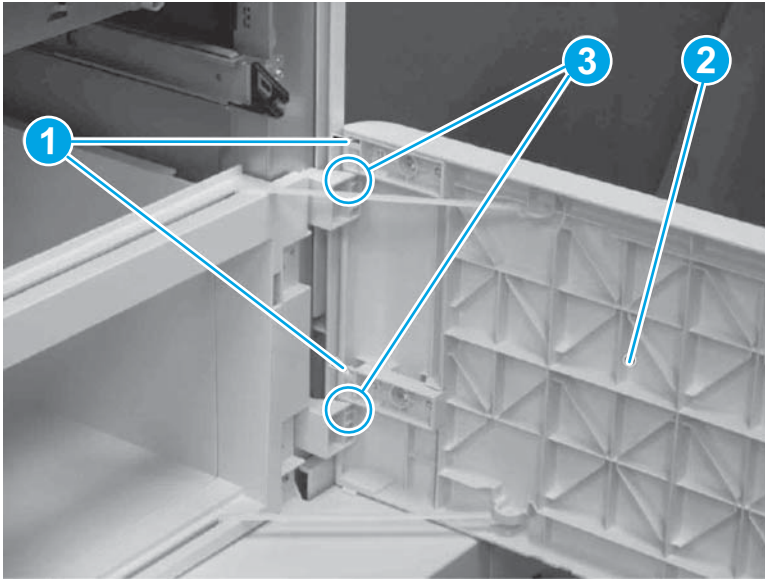
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

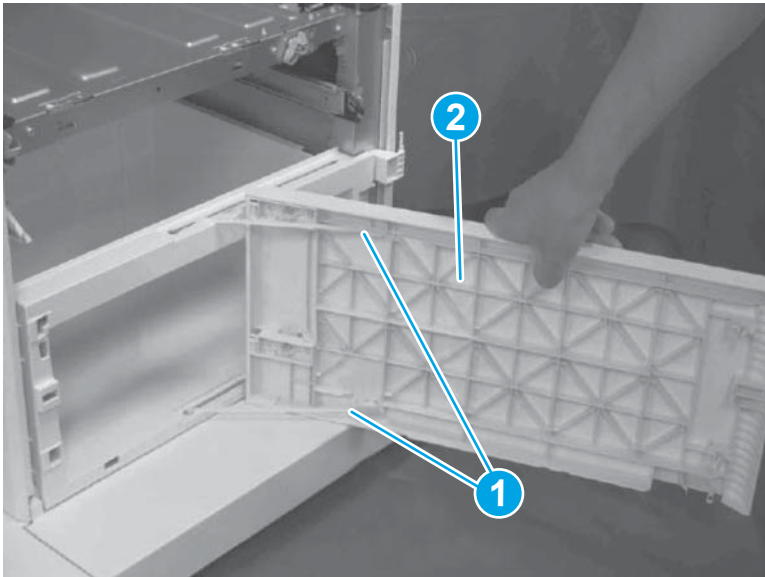
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-2794 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

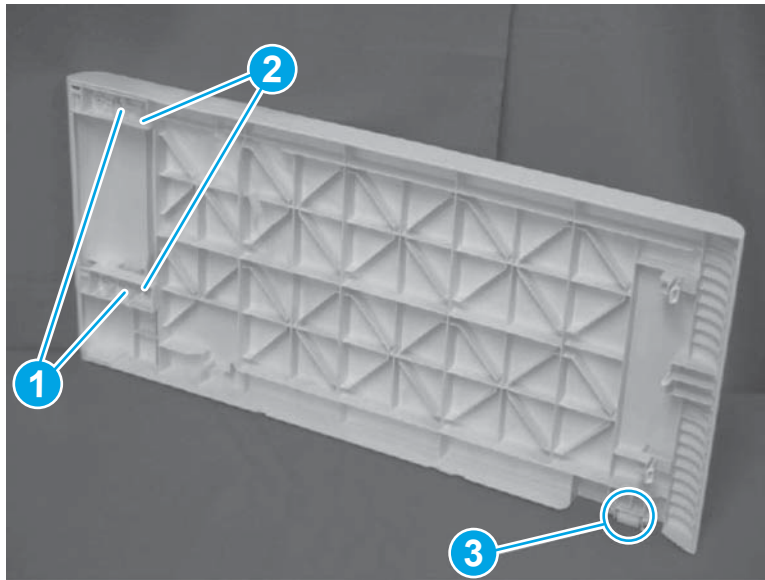
Figure 1-2795 Release the two link arms from the front door




5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-2796 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller

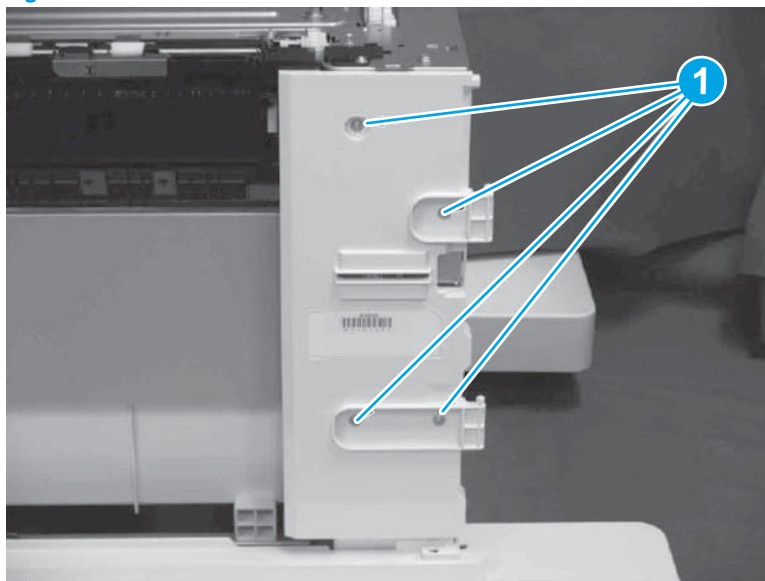


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove right lower cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

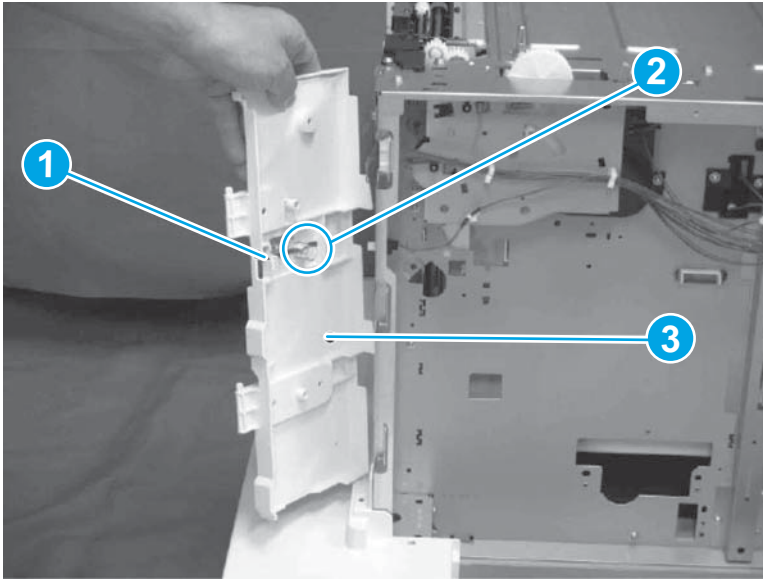
Figure 1-2797 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

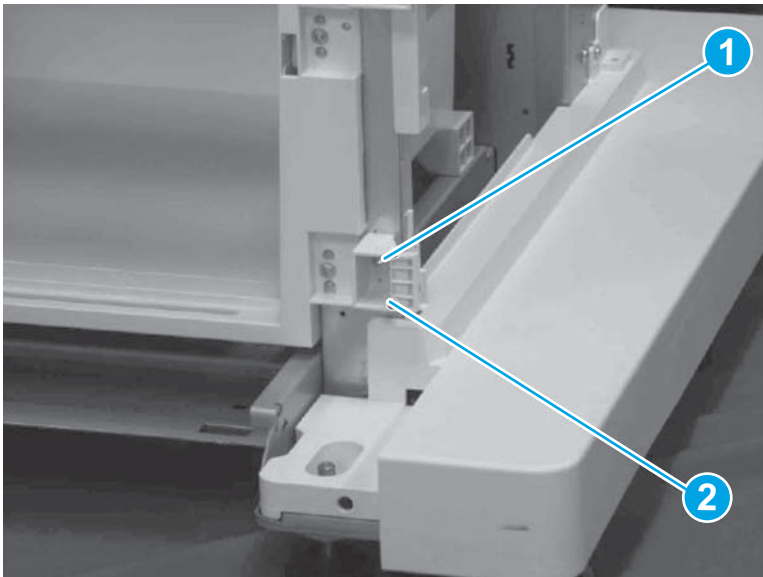
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2798 Remove cover



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-2799 Remove holder



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Release two bosses (callout 2).

- Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 3).


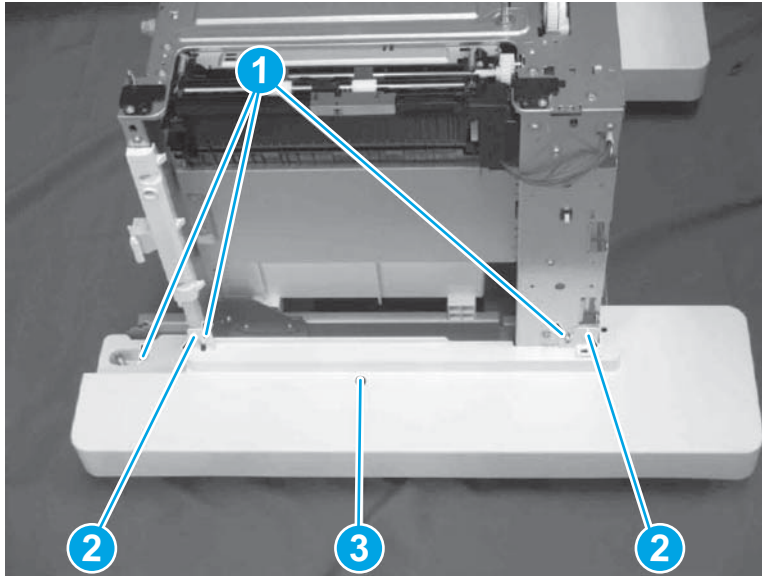
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2800 Remove right lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0892-000CN

Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

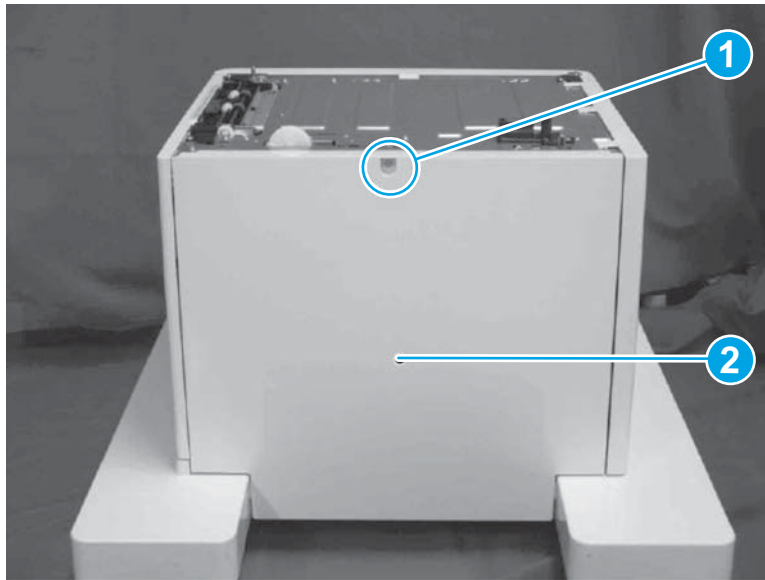
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2801 Remove rear cover

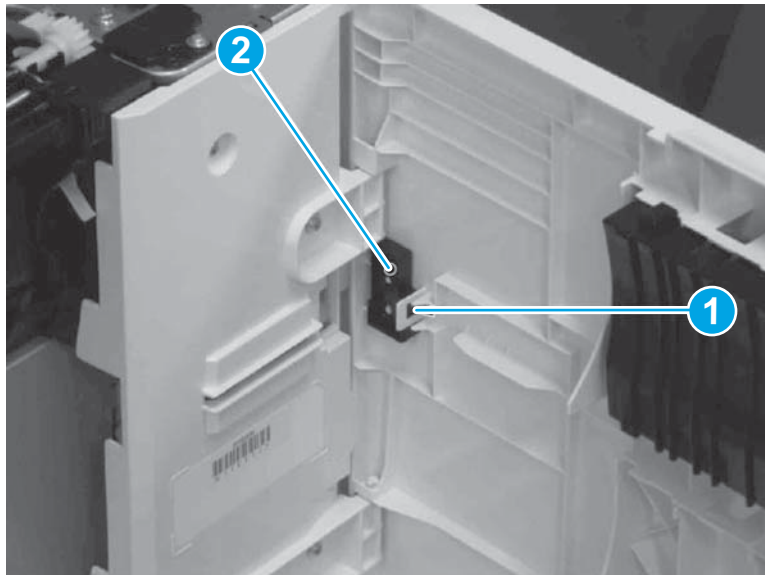


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

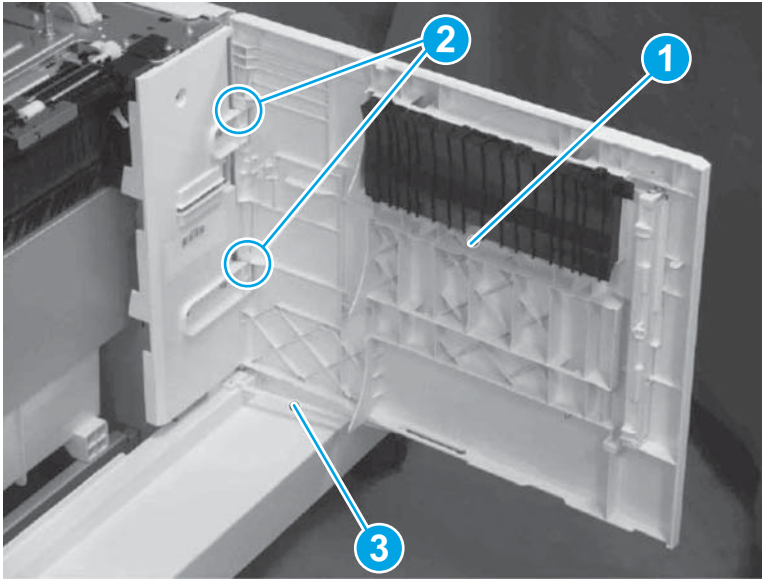
Figure 1-2802 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2803 Remove link arm

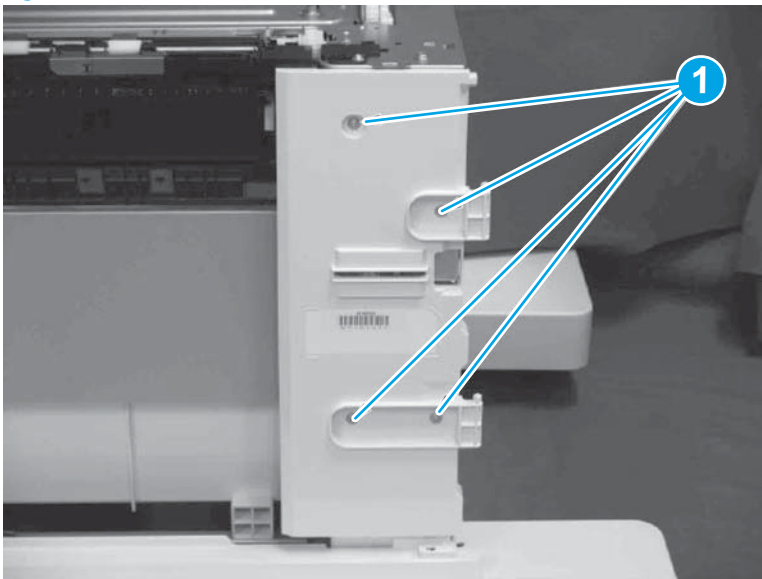


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

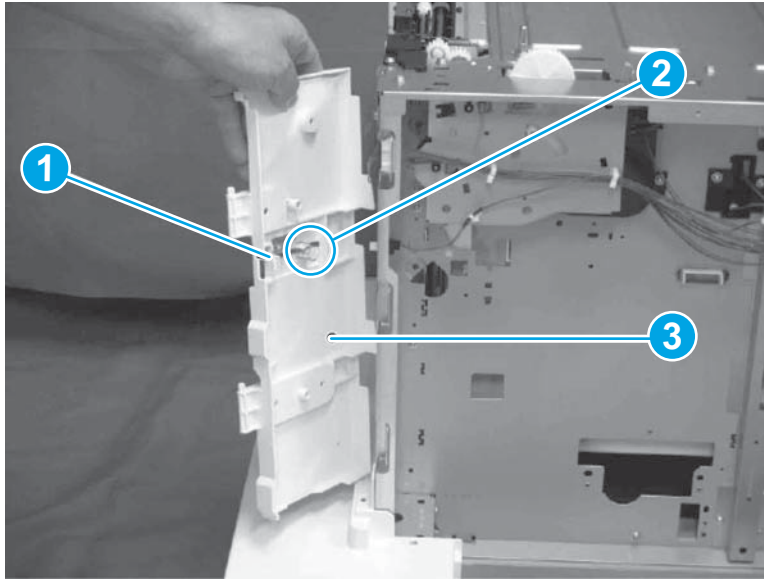
Figure 1-2804 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

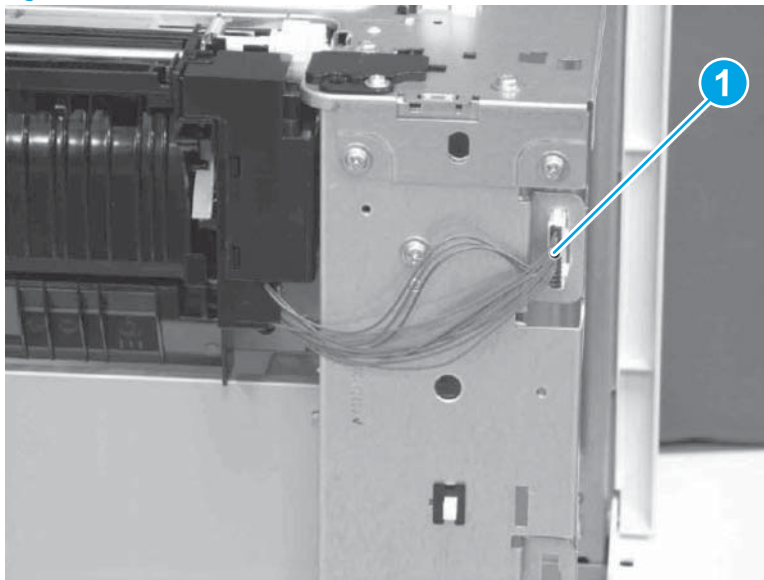
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2805 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

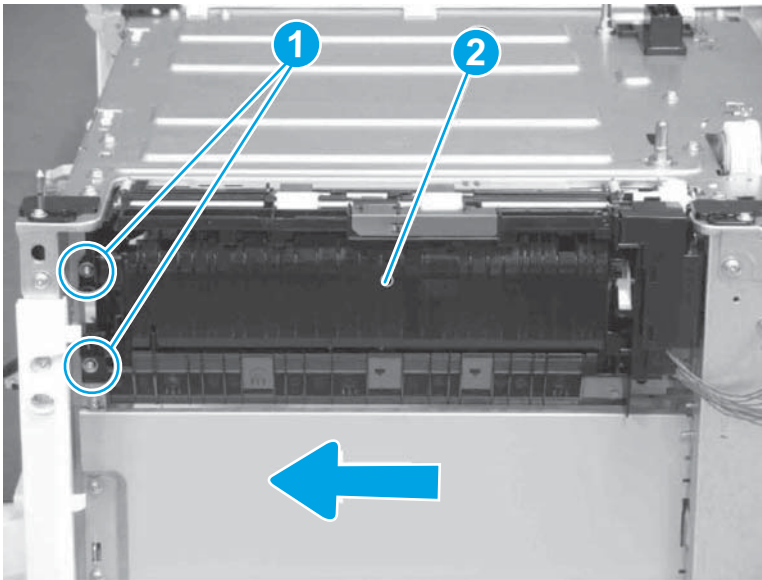
Figure 1-2806 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

- Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2807 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

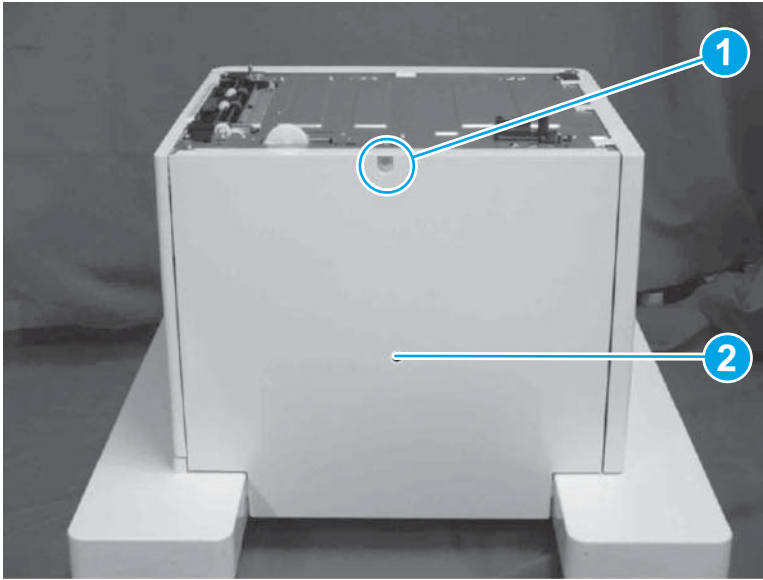
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2808 Remove rear cover

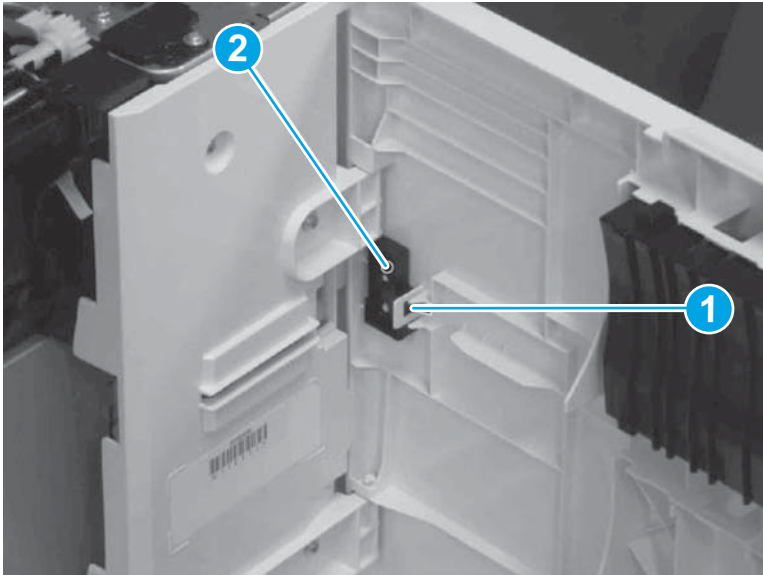


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

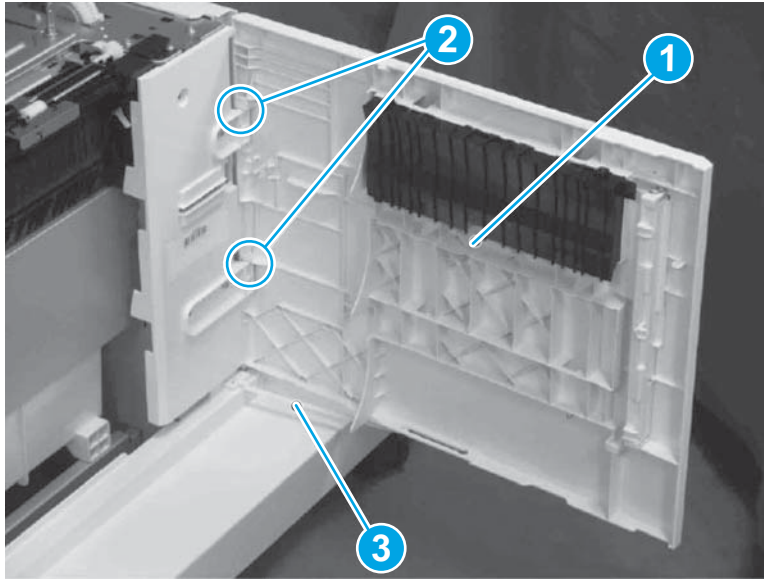
Figure 1-2809 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2810 Remove link arm

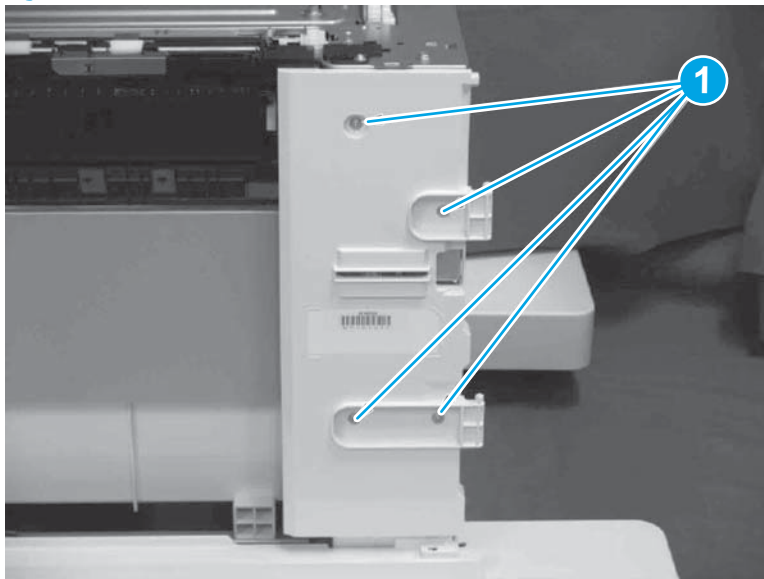


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

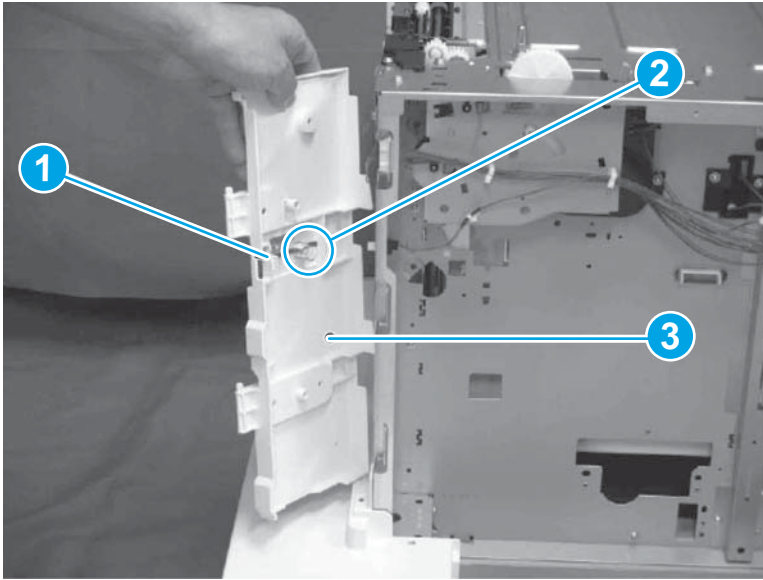
Figure 1-2811 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

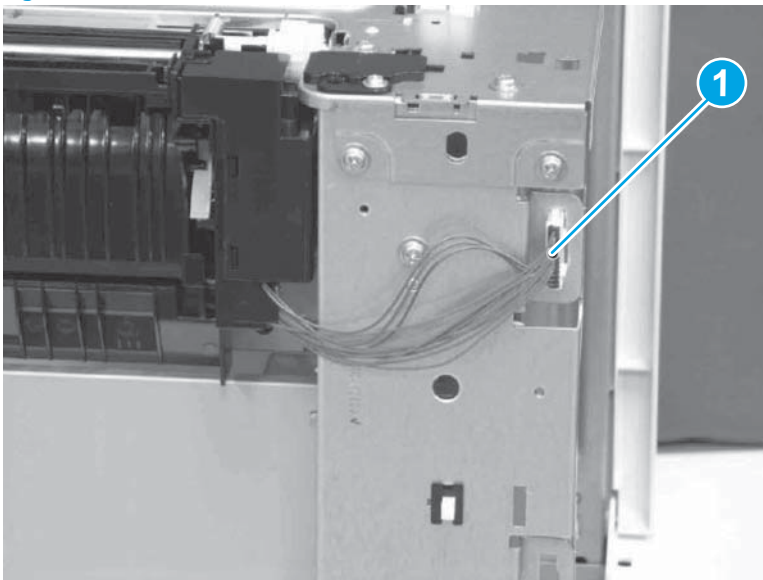
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2812 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

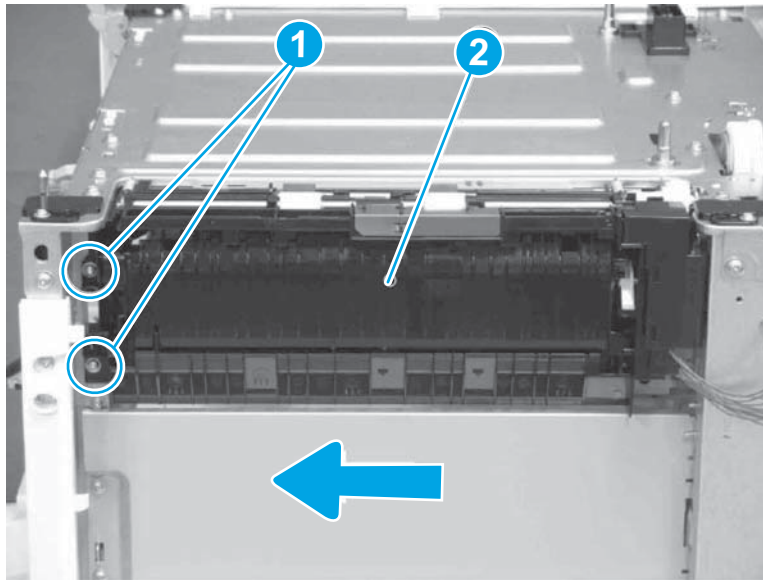
Figure 1-2813 Disconnect connector




5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

- Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2814 Remove cassette pickup assembly

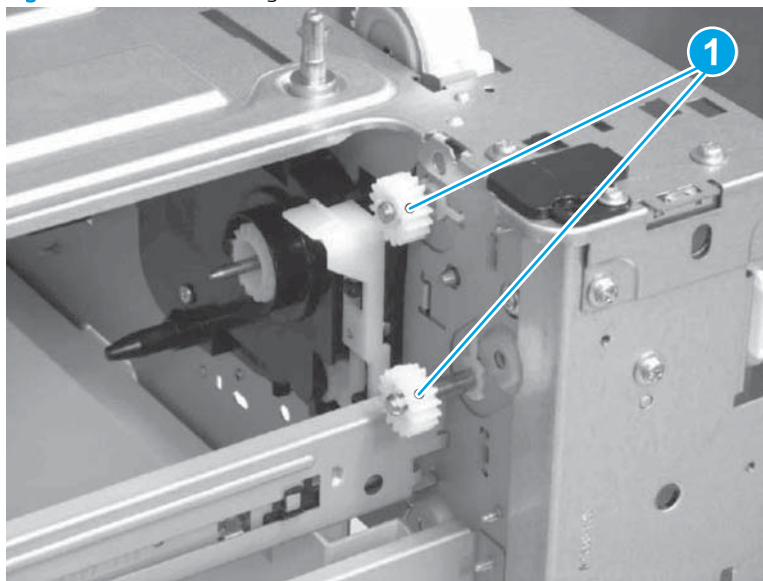


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

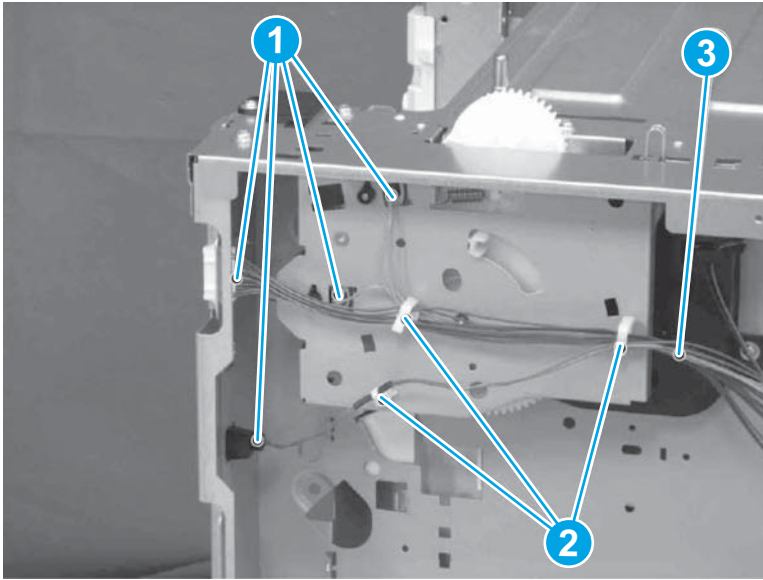
Figure 1-2815 Remove gears



- Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

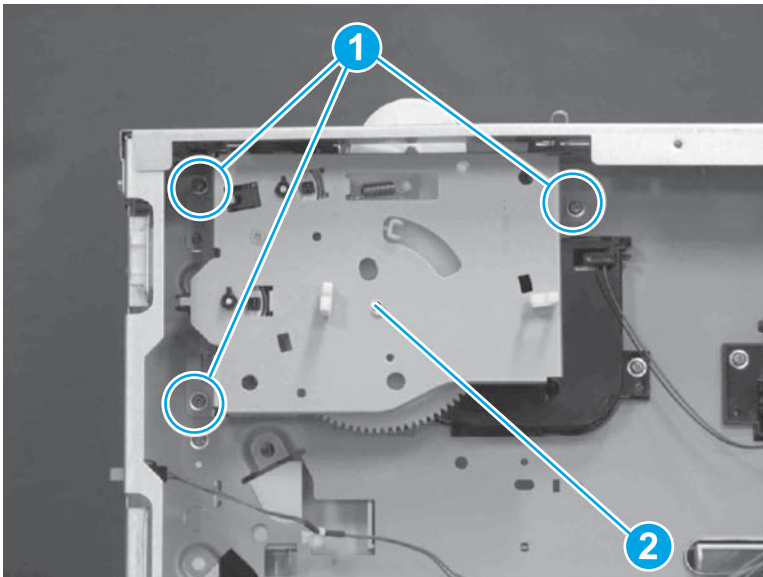
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2816 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2817 Remove cassette drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

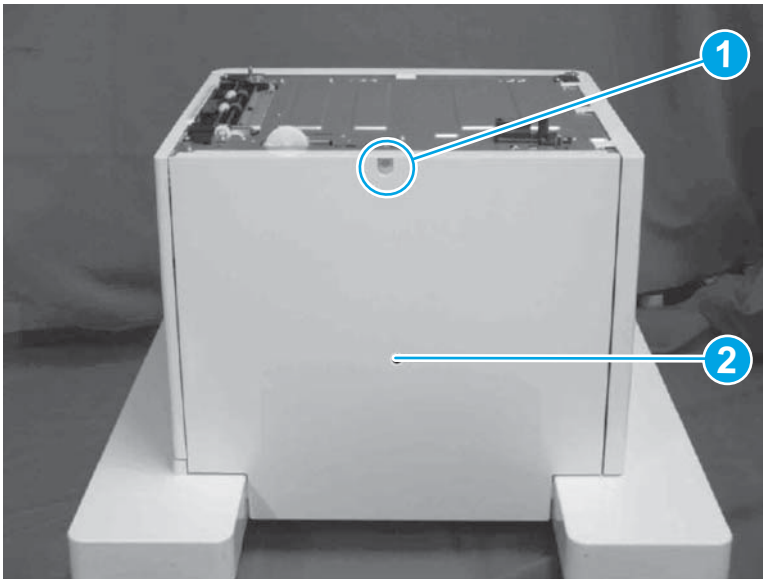
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2818 Remove rear cover



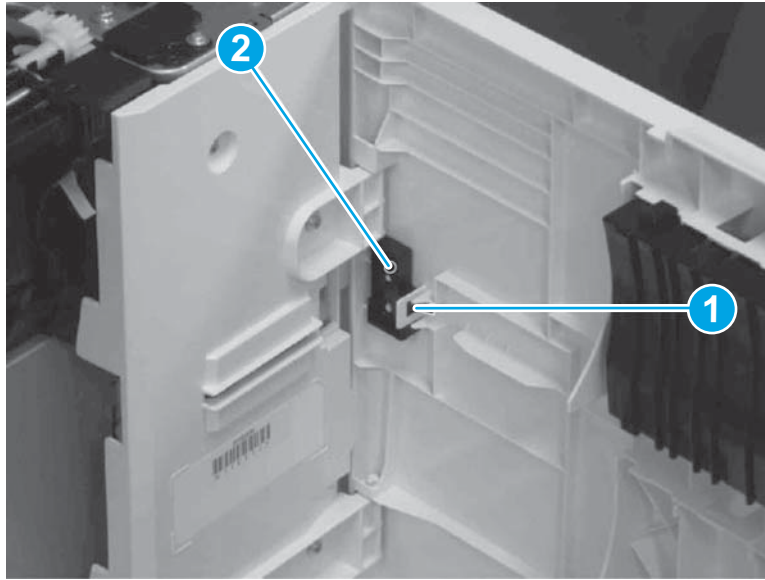
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

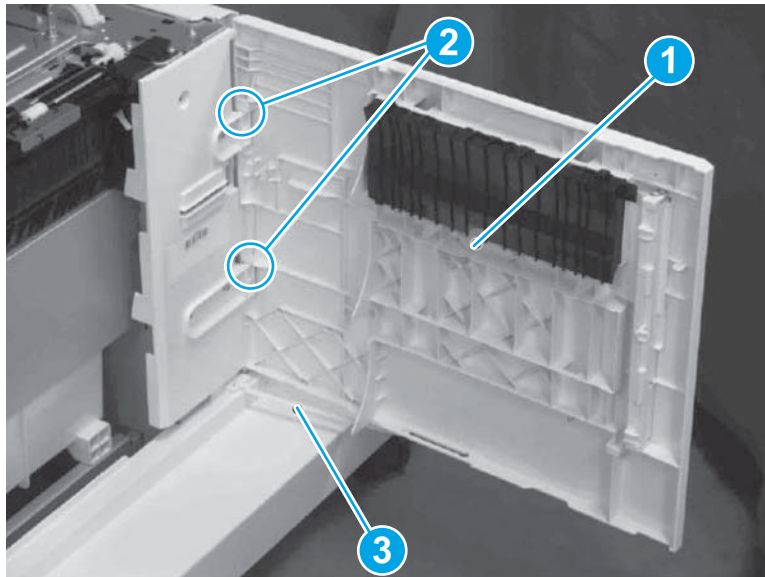
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2819 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2820 Remove link arm

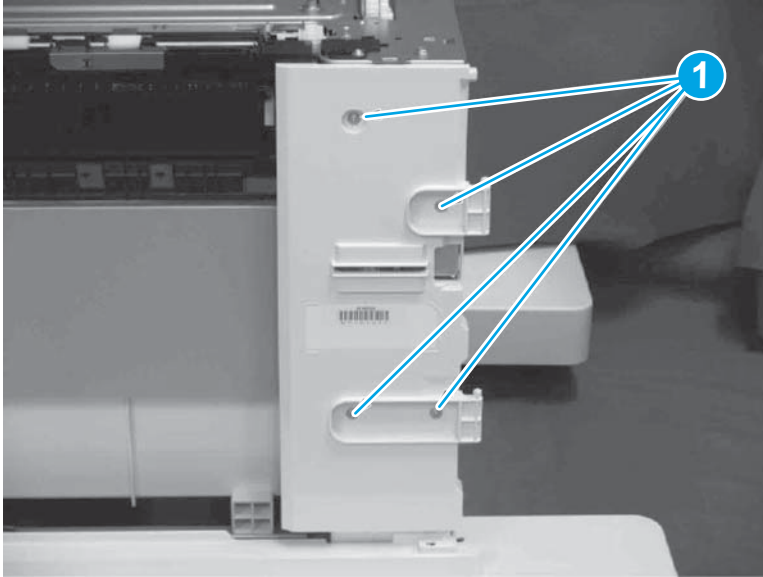


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

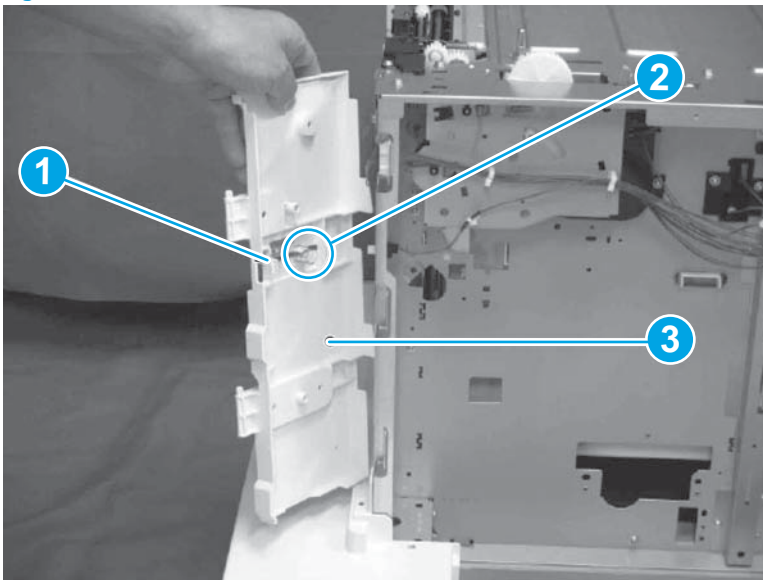
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2821 Remove screws



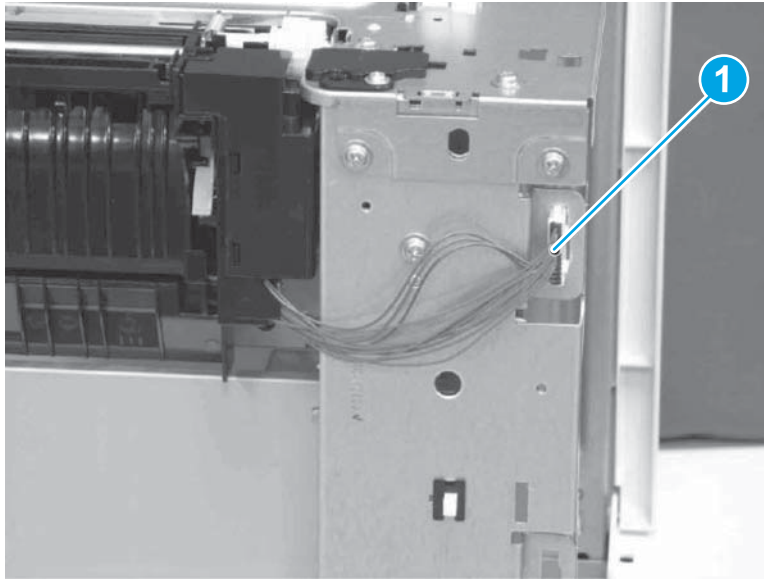
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2822 Remove cover



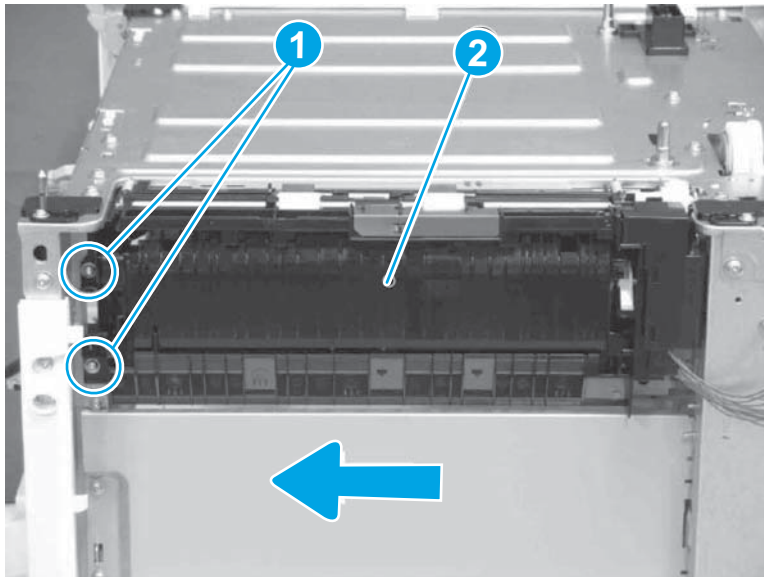
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).


Figure 1-2823 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2824 Remove cassette pickup assembly

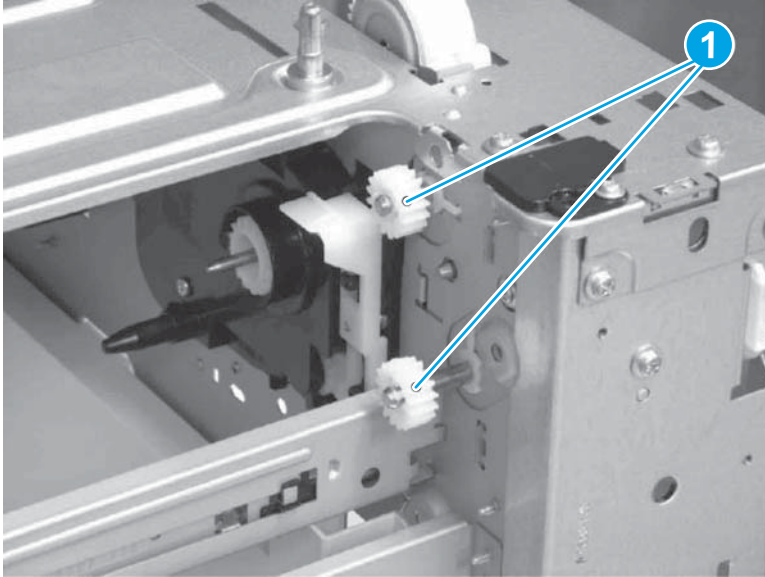


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

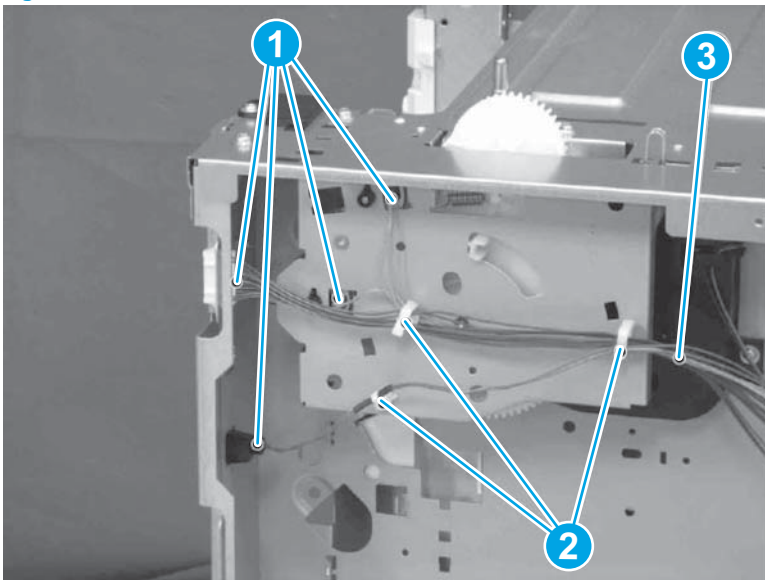
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2825 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

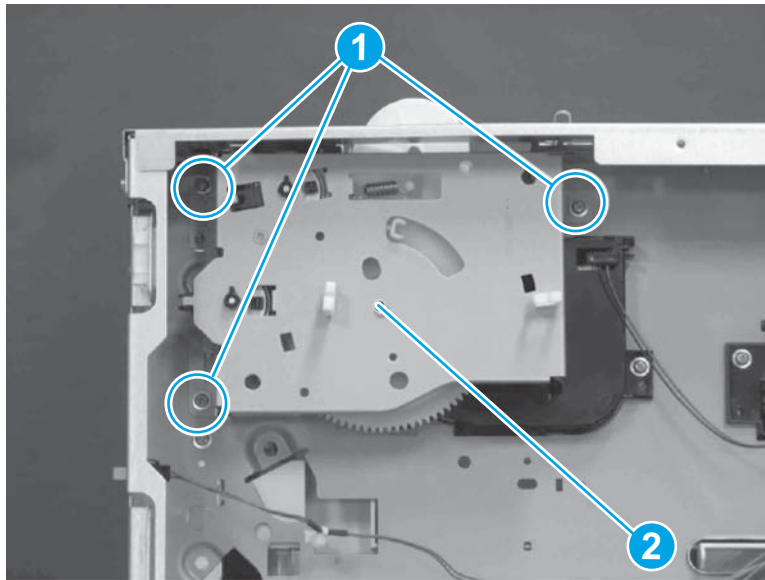
Figure 1-2826 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2827 Remove cassette drive assembly

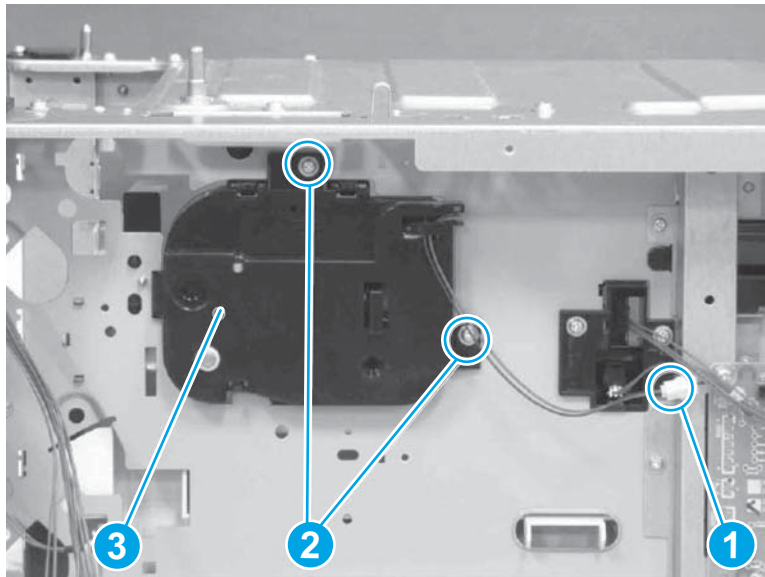


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2828 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2829 Correct lever position

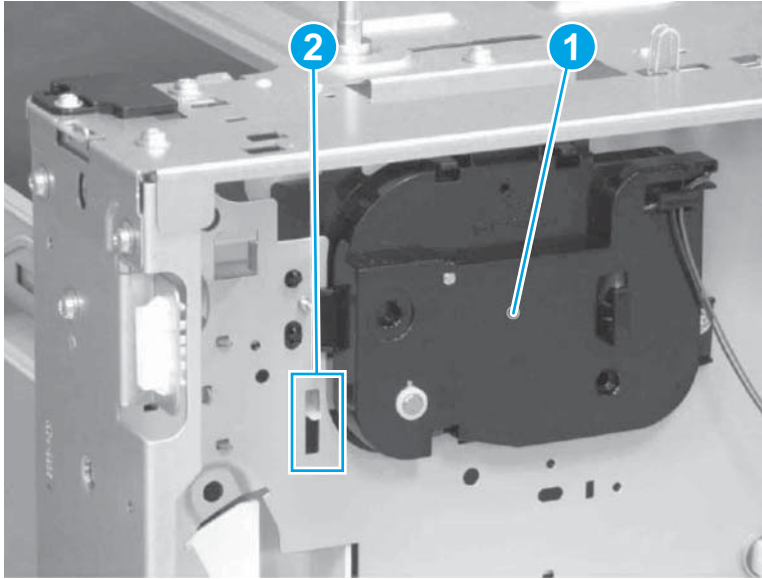
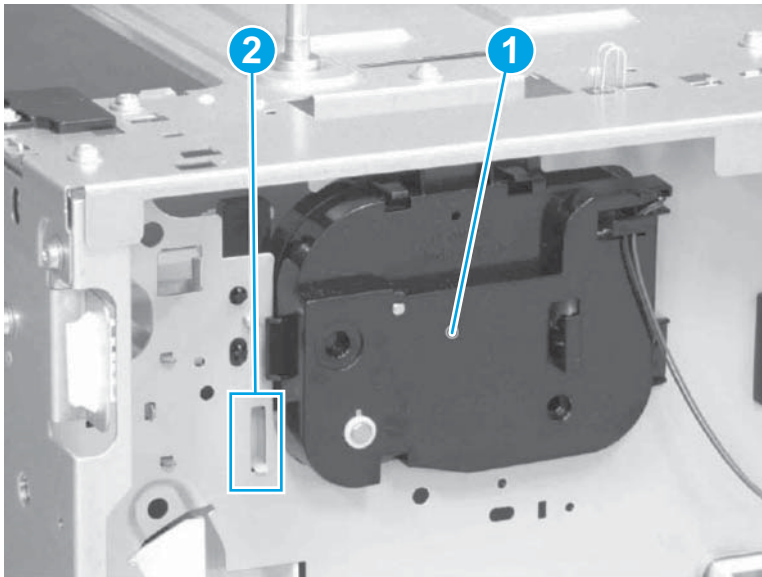


Figure 1-2830 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

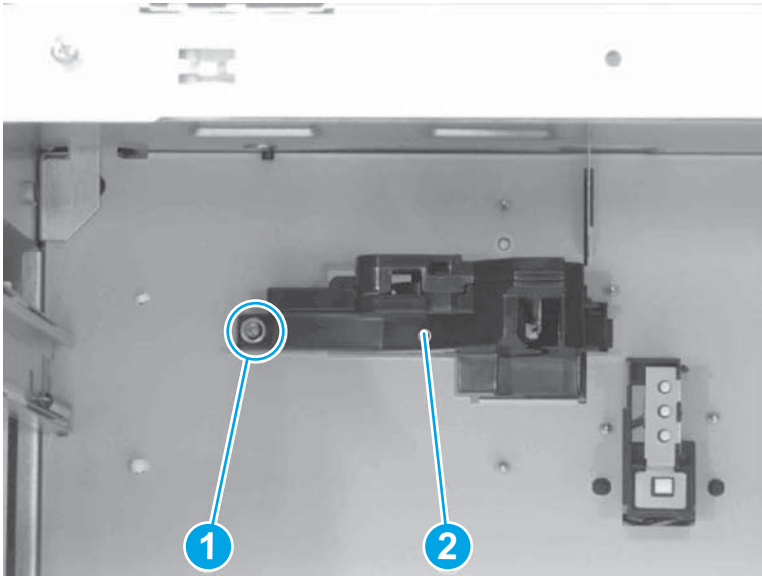
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2831 Remove cassette auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck separation roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

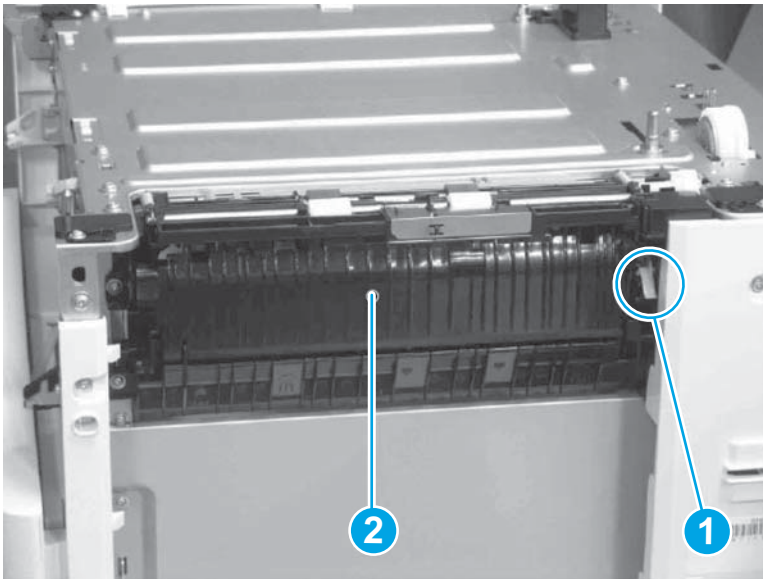
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

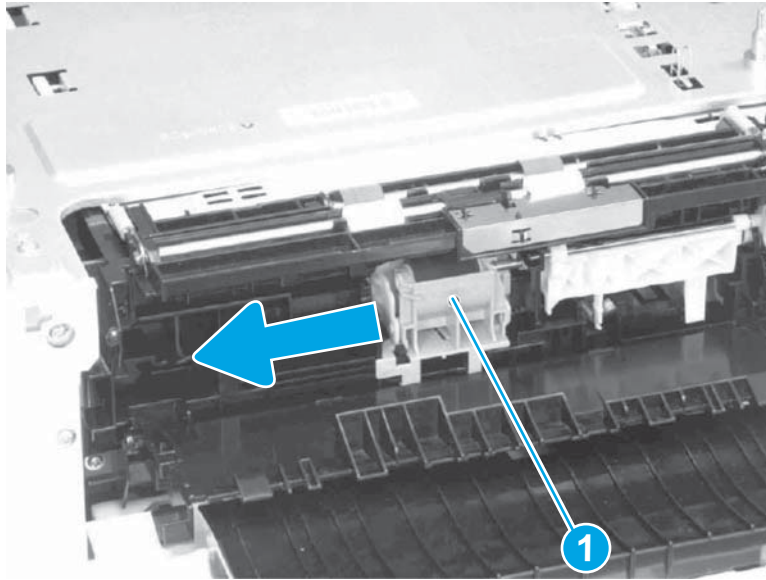
Figure 1-2832 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2833 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2834 PD retard roller assembly hole

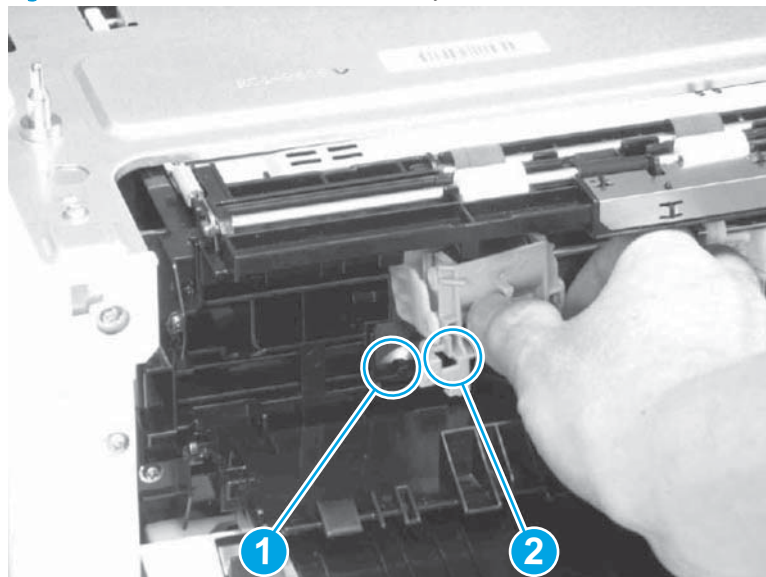
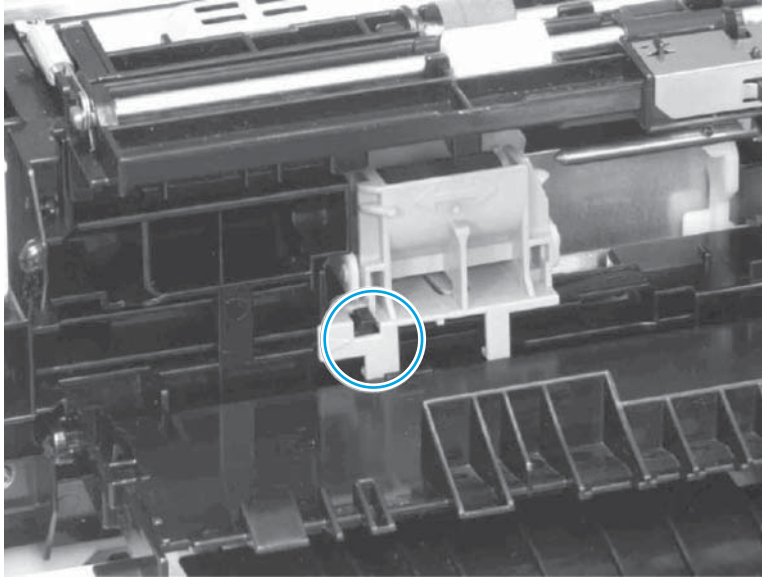


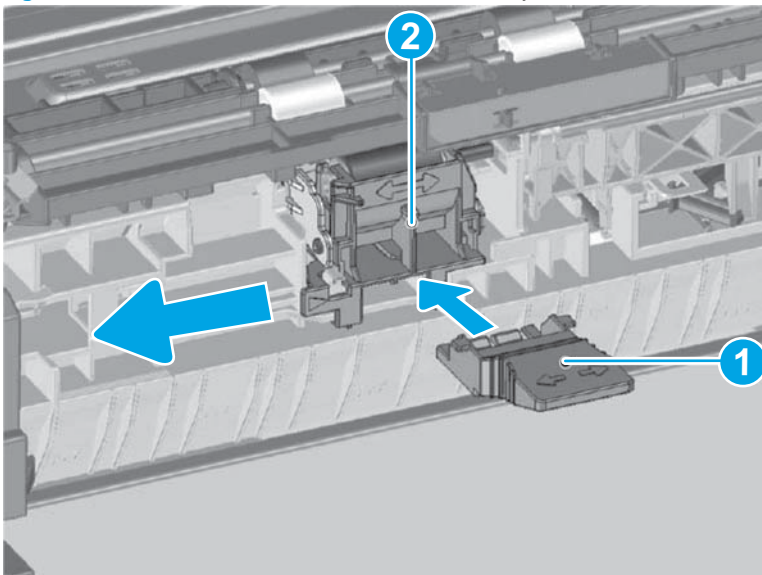
Figure 1-2835 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2836 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

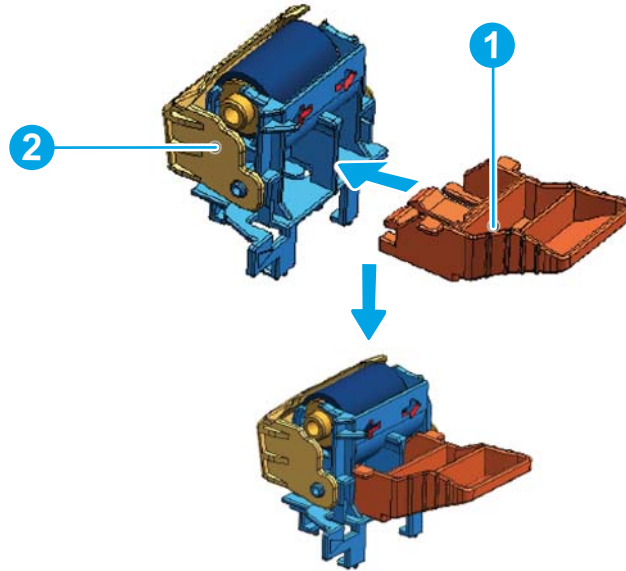
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

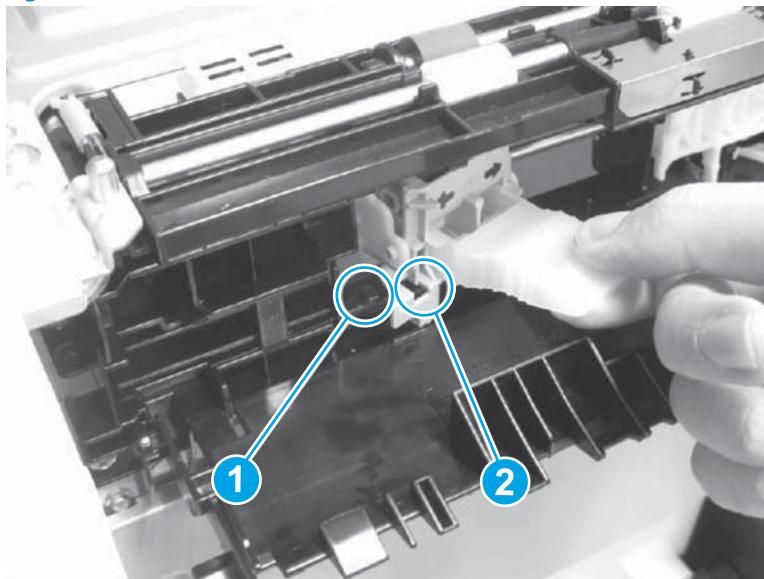
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2837 PD retard roller assembly hole



- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

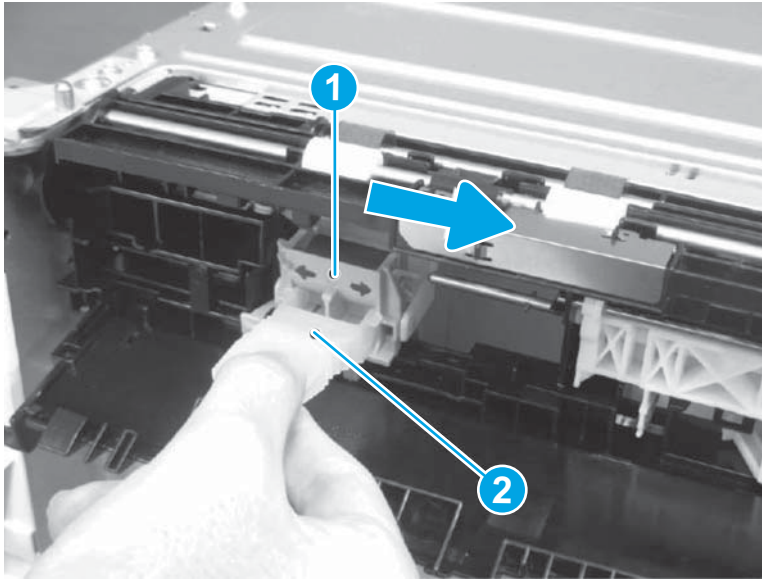
Figure 1-2838 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2839 Remove retard roller replacement tool




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

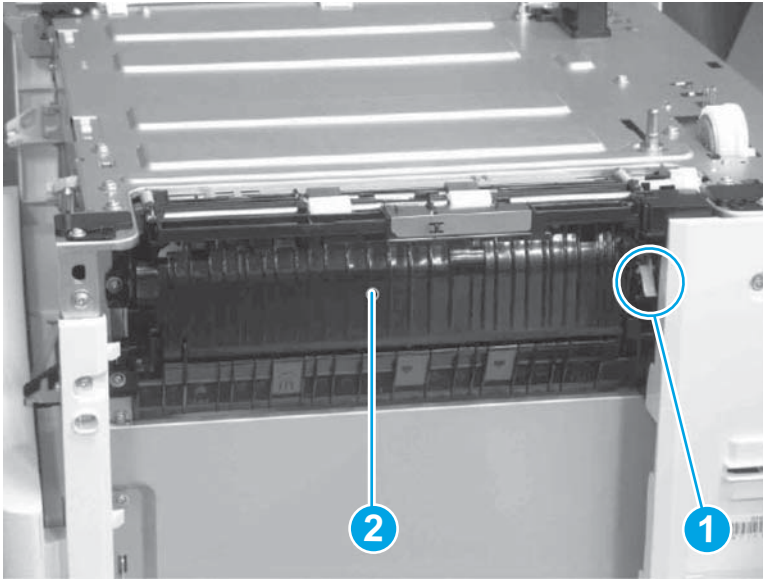
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

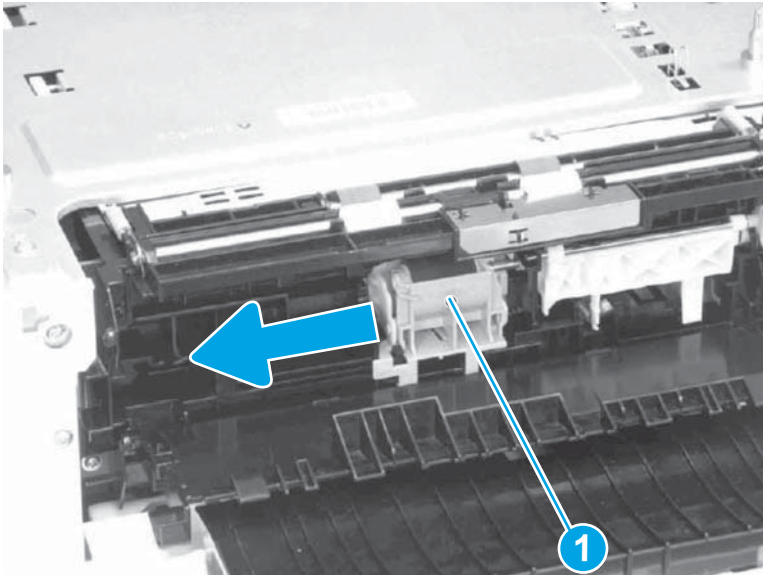
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2840 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2841 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2842 PD retard roller assembly hole

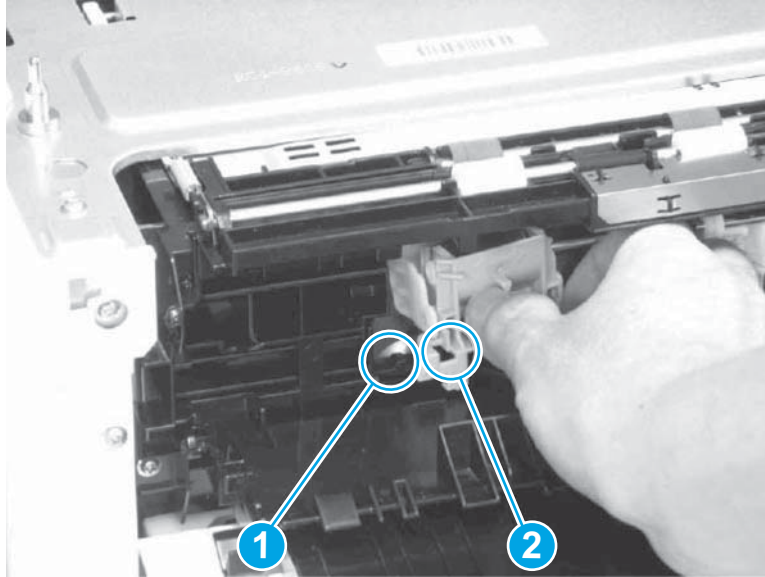
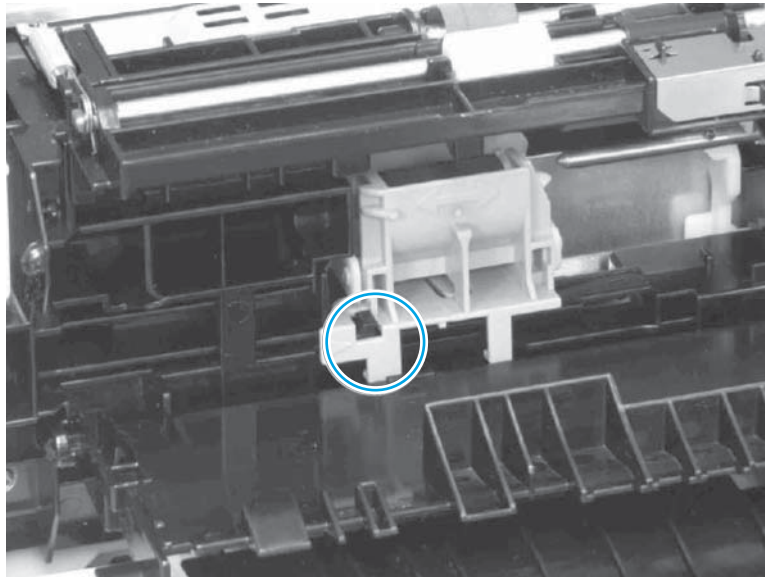


Figure 1-2843 PD retard roller assembly correct position

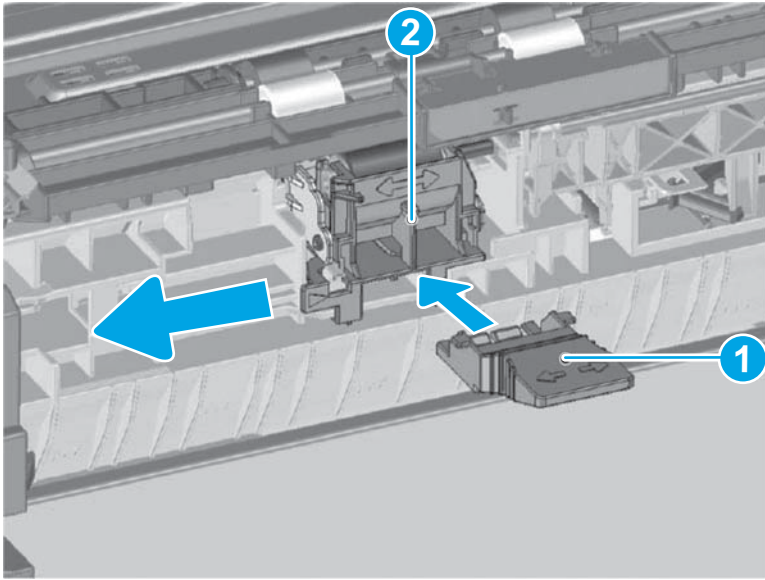


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2844 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

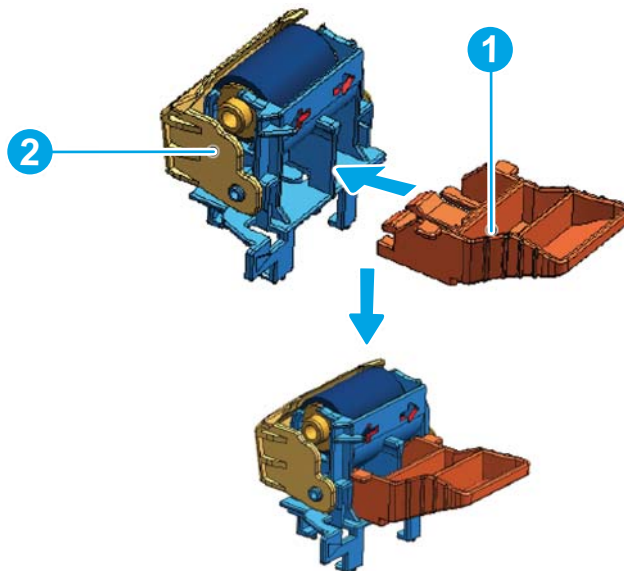
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

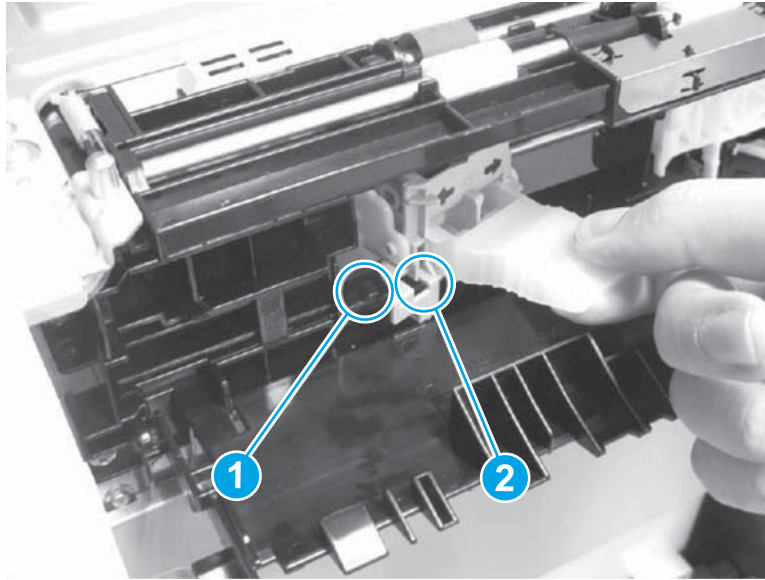
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2845 PD retard roller assembly hole



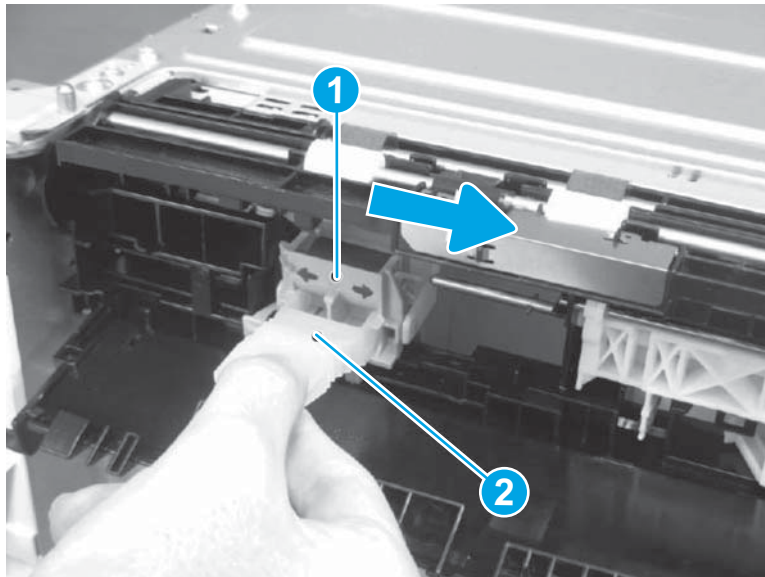
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2846 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

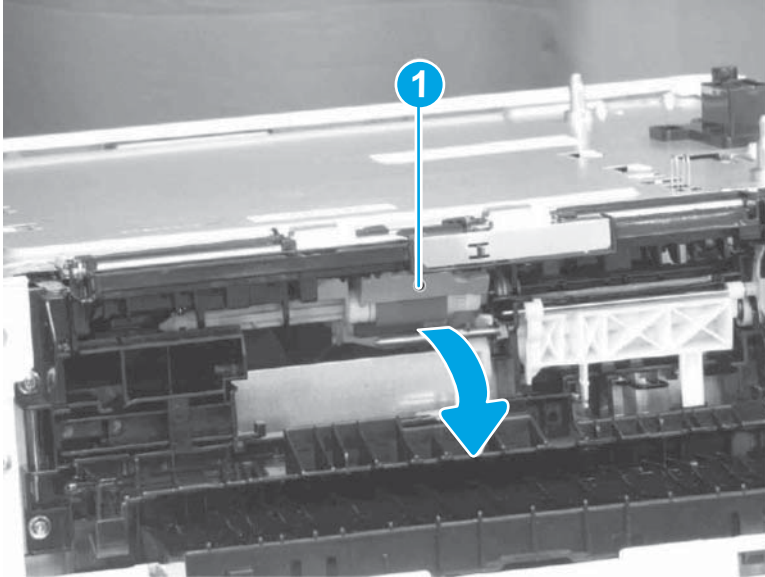
Figure 1-2847 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the pickup roller assembly

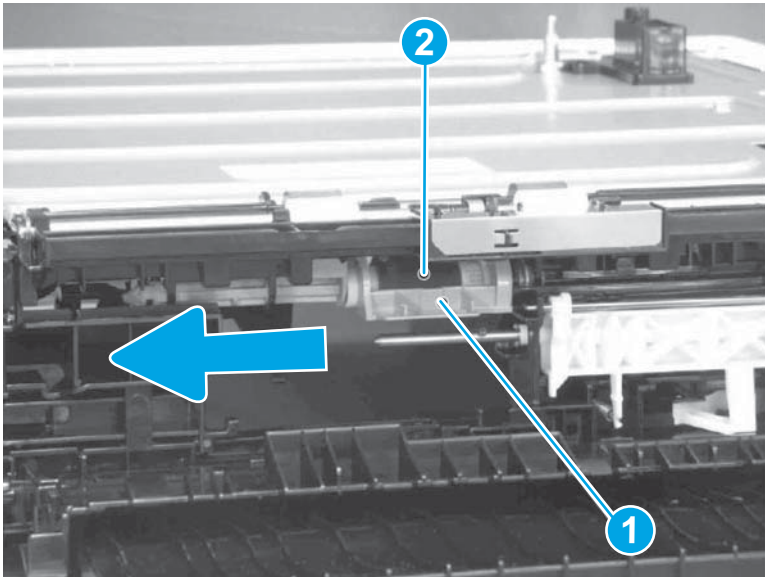
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2848 Open tab



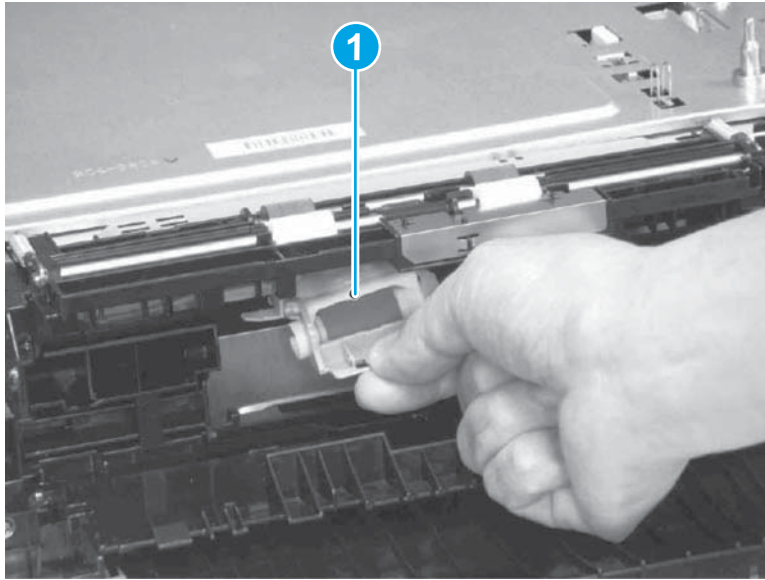
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2849 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2850 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



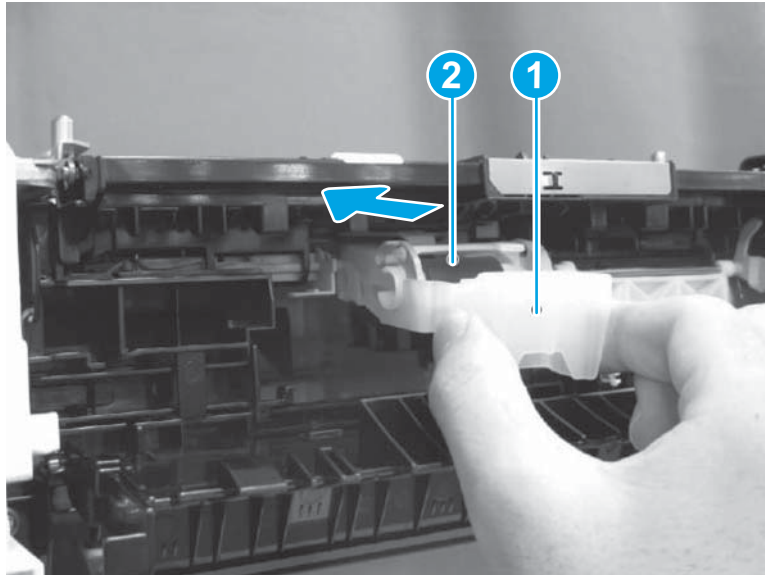
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

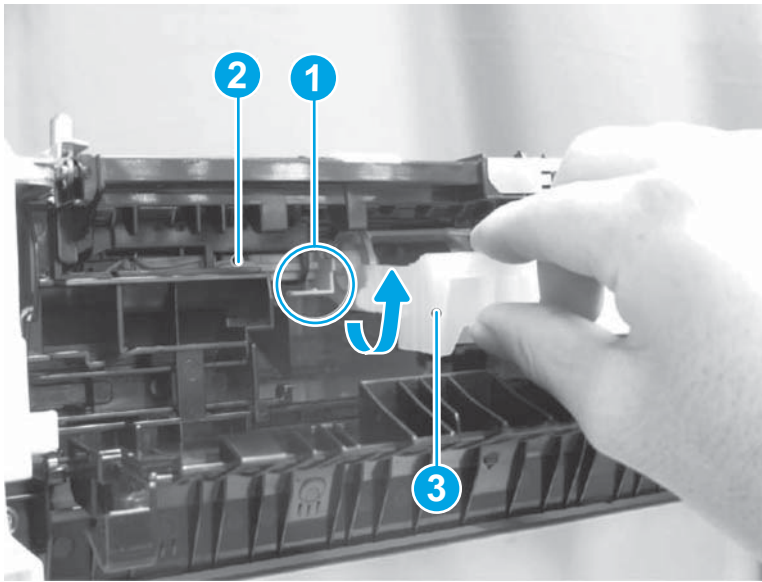
Figure 1-2851 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

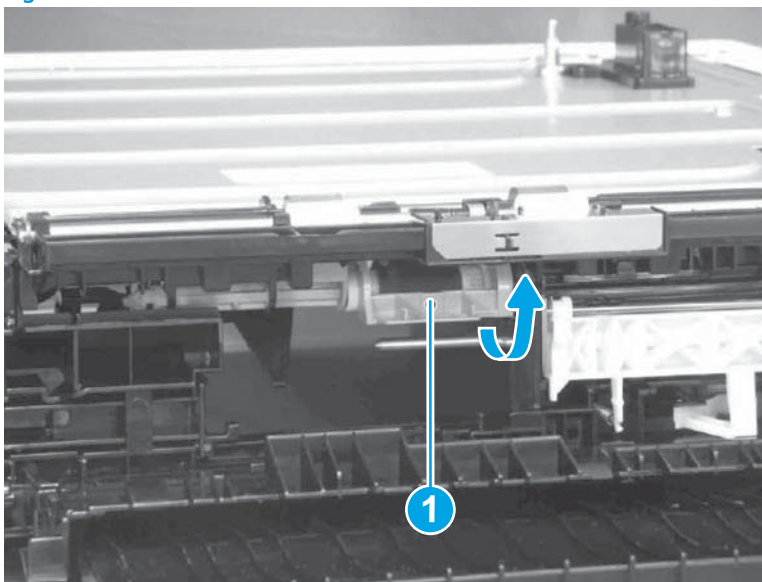
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-2852 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2853 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2854 Correct position of tab

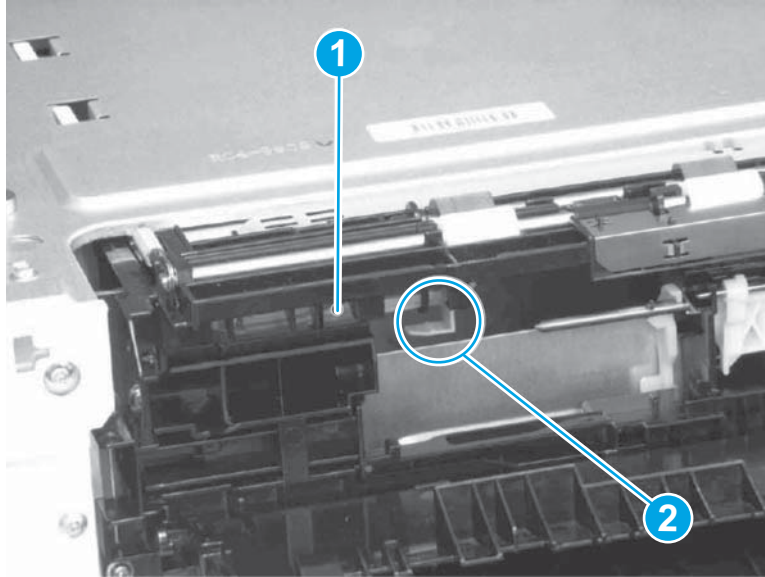
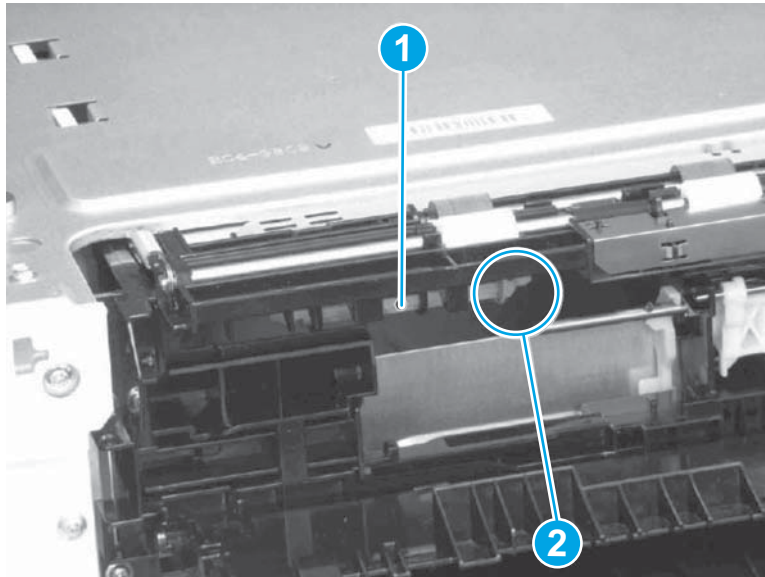
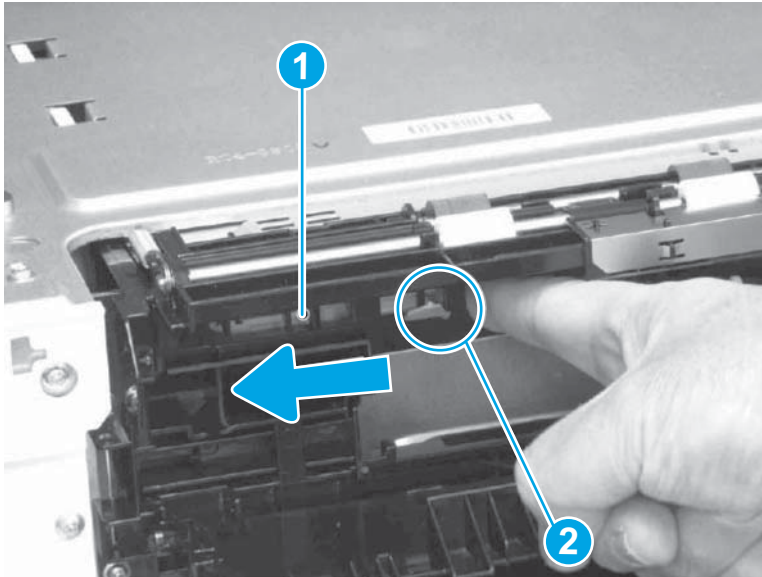


Figure 1-2855 Incorrect position of tab



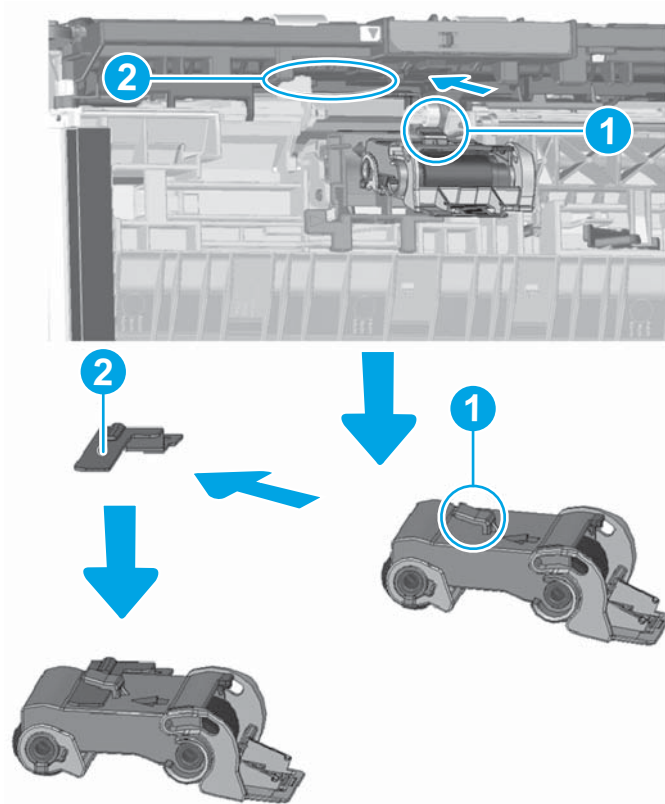
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2856 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



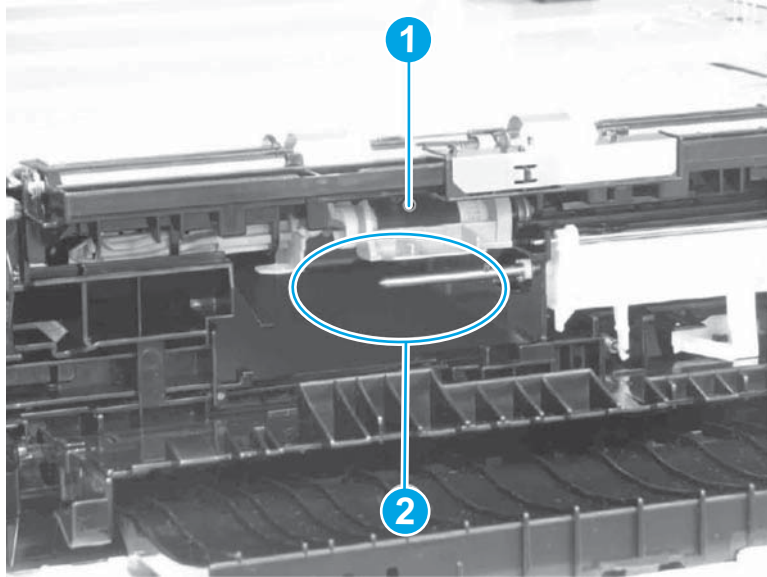
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2857 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2858 Correct position of roller




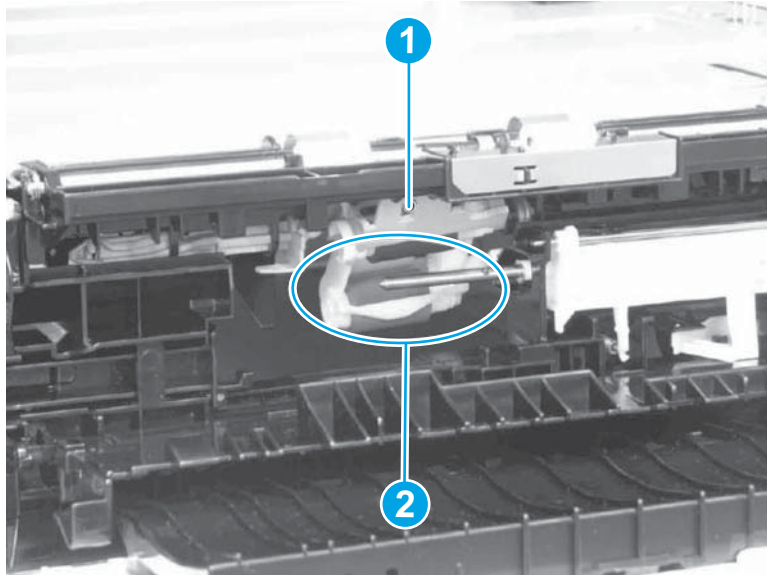
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

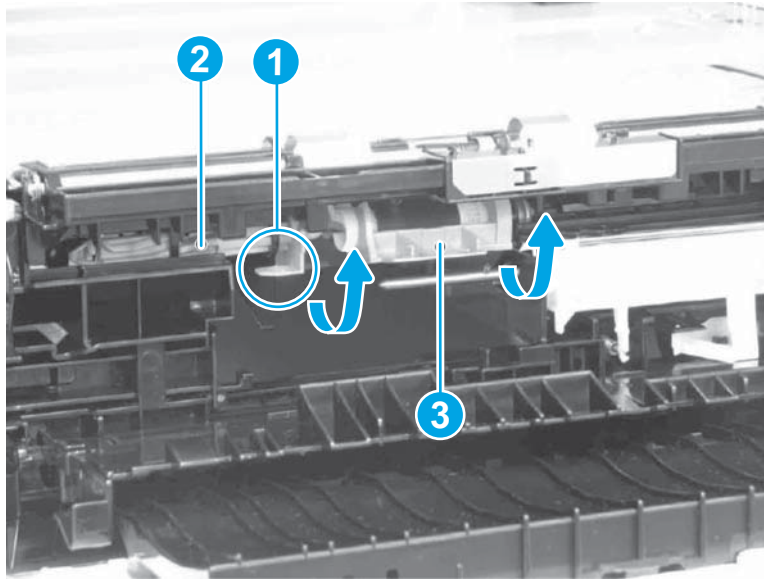
Figure 1-2859 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2860 Rotate tab in direction of arrow




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8827-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

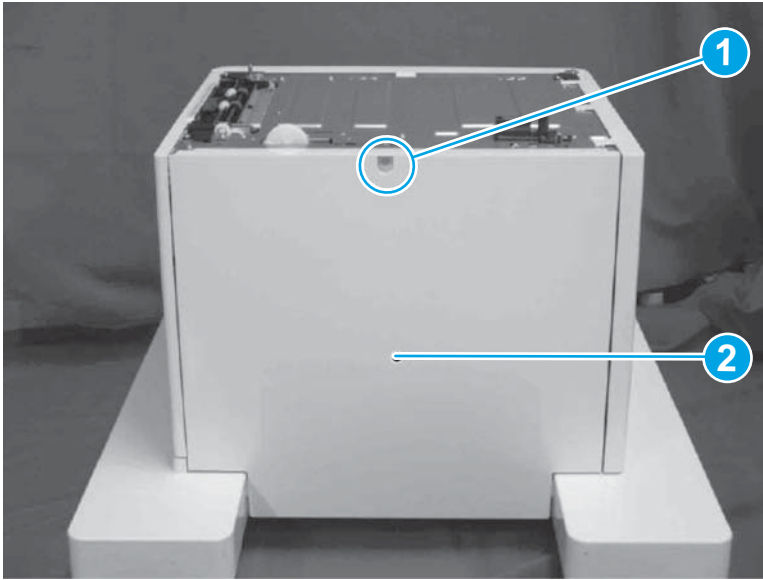
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2861 Remove rear cover

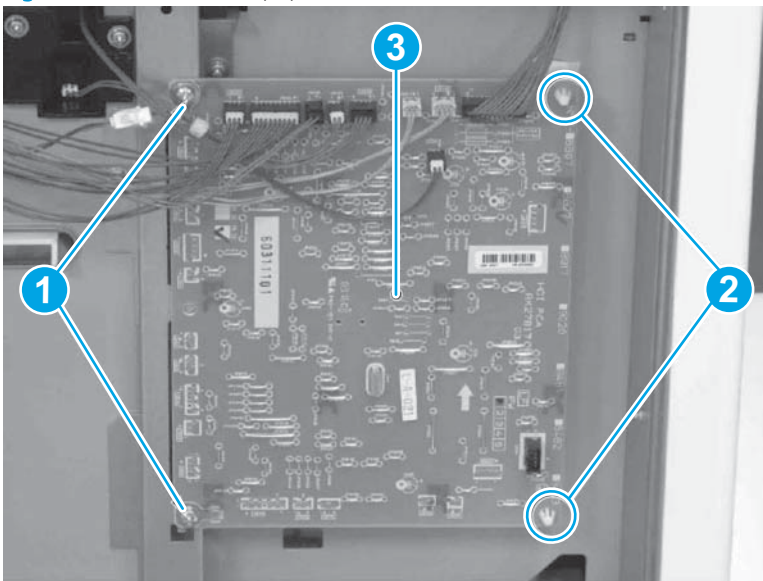


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2862 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 separation roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

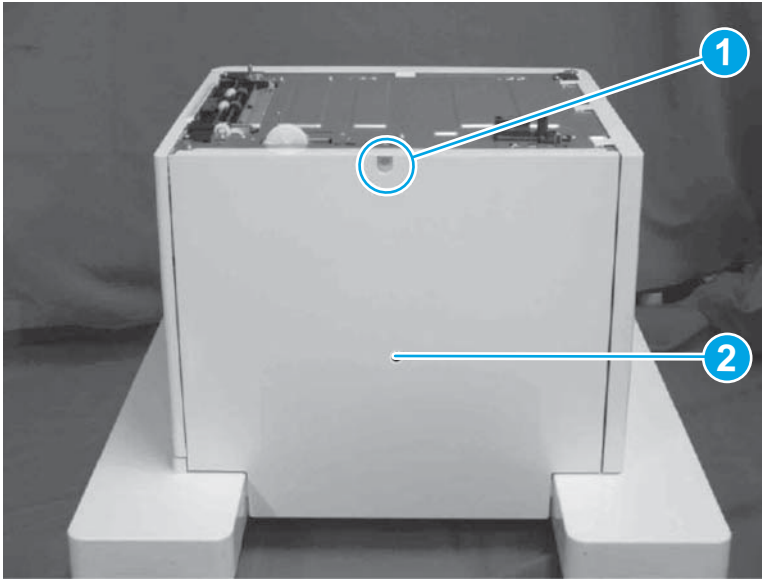
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2863 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

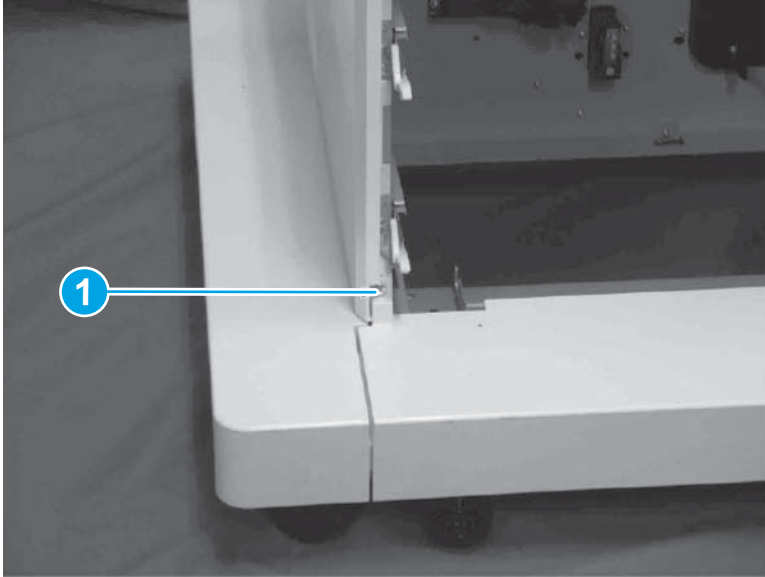
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

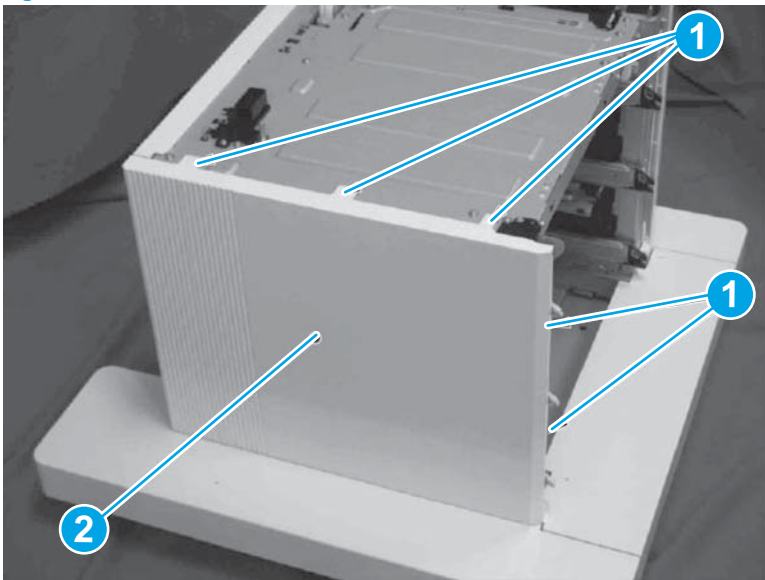
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2864 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2865 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2-0939-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

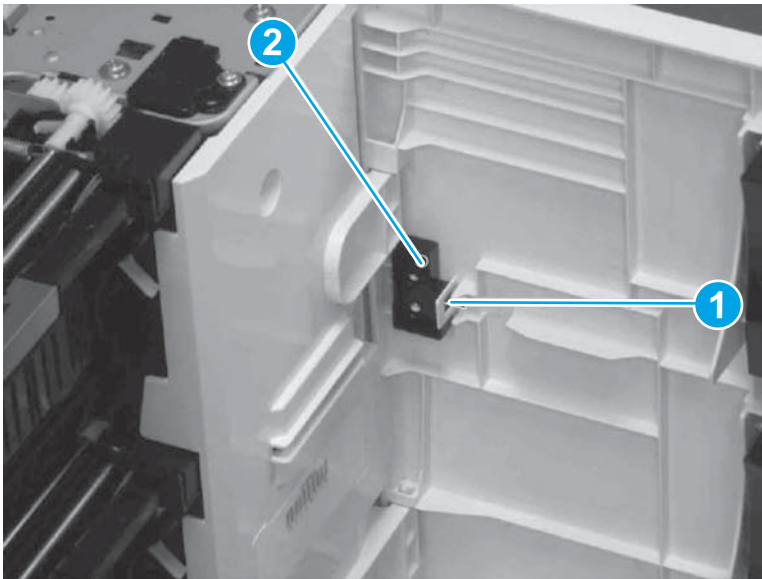
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

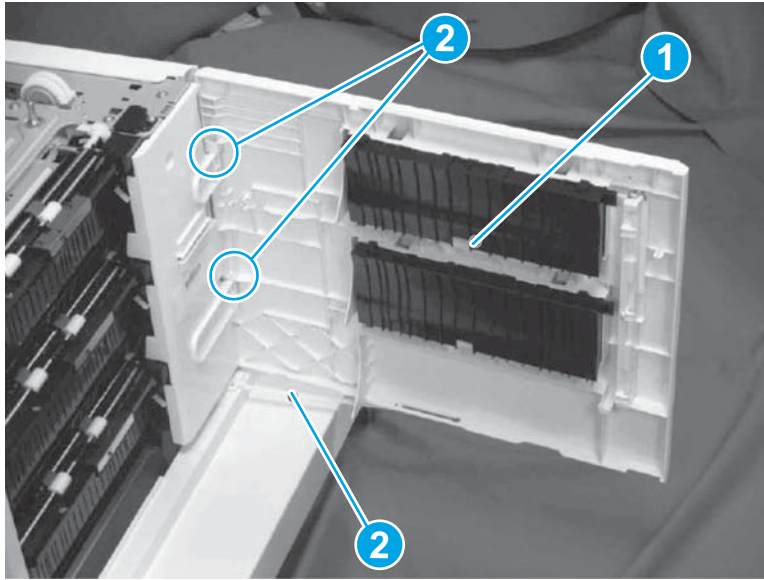
Figure 1-2866 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2867 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4-8946-000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

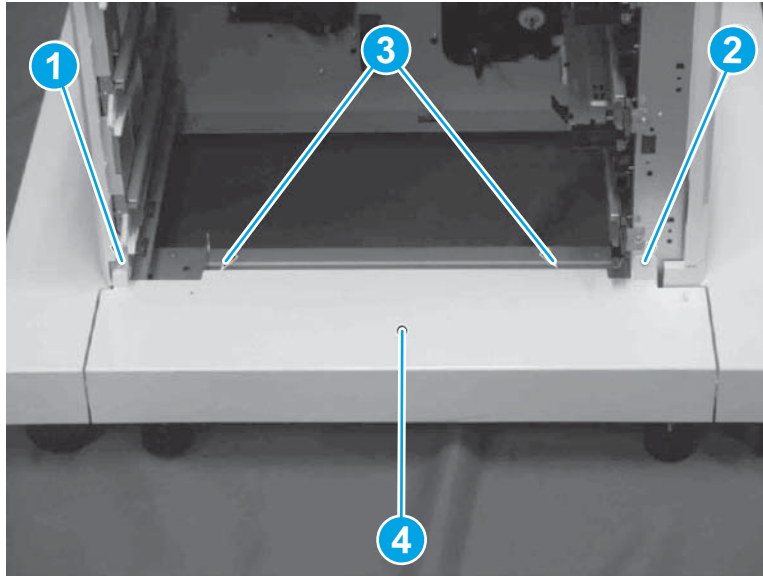
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).

4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2868 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

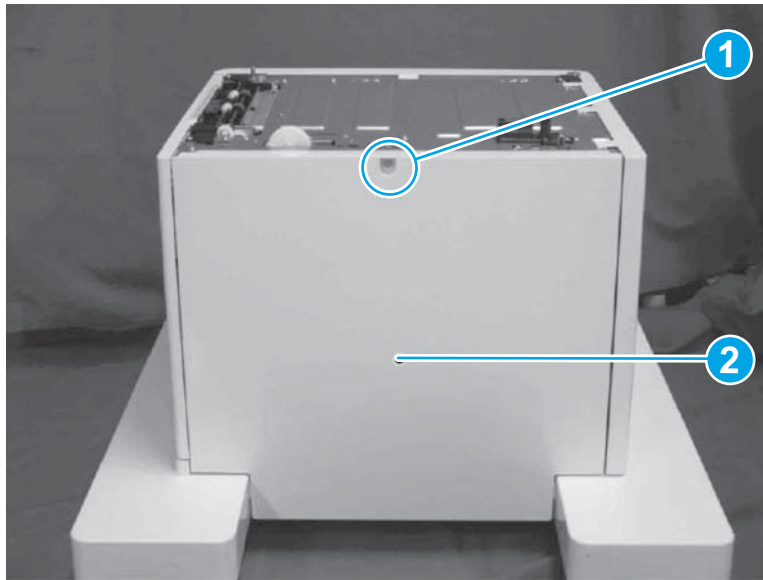
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2869 Remove rear cover

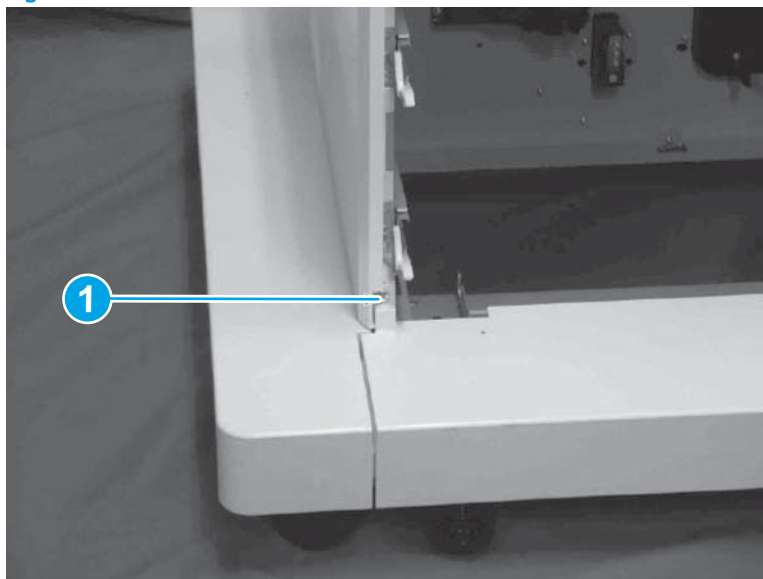


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

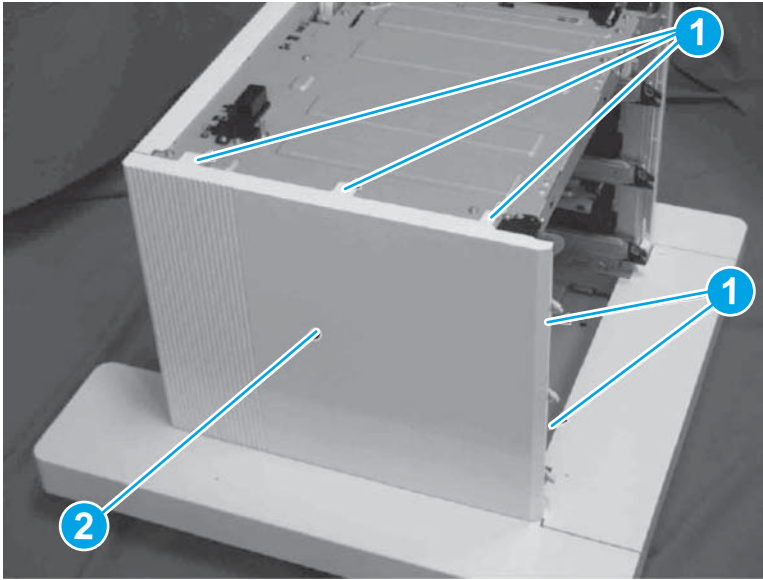
Figure 1-2870 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2871 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


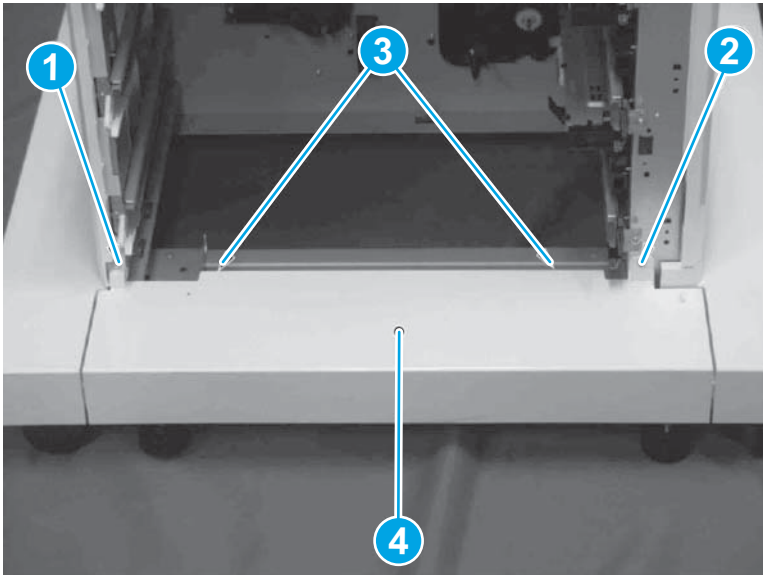
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2872 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


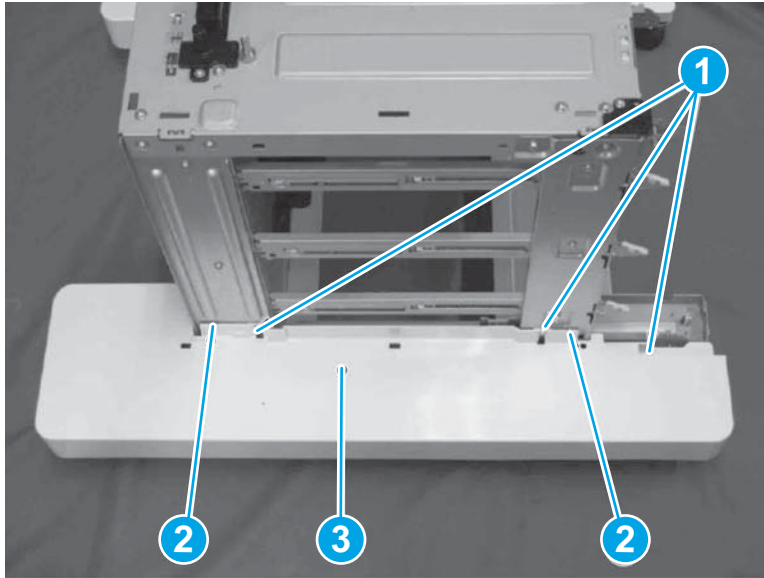
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2873 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

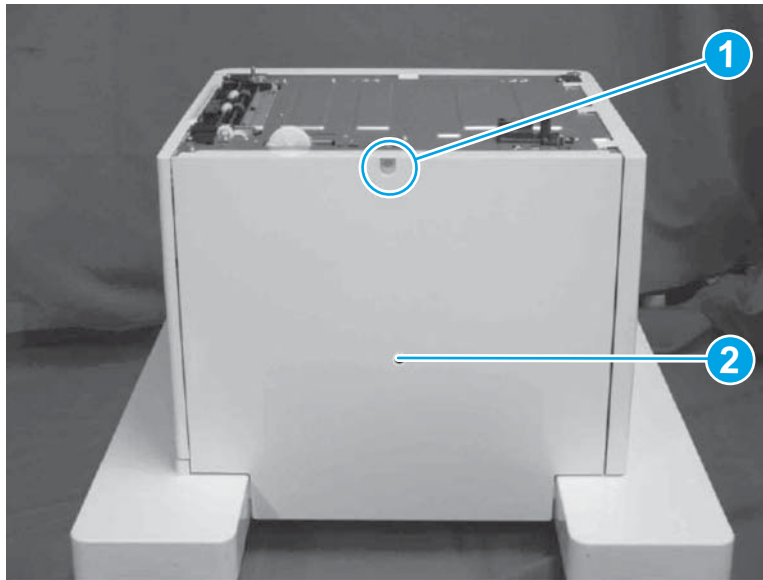
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2874 Remove rear cover

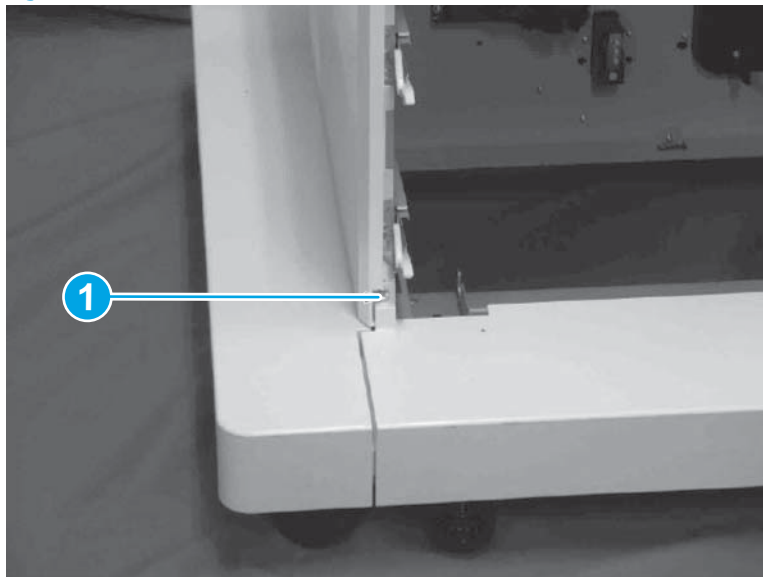


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

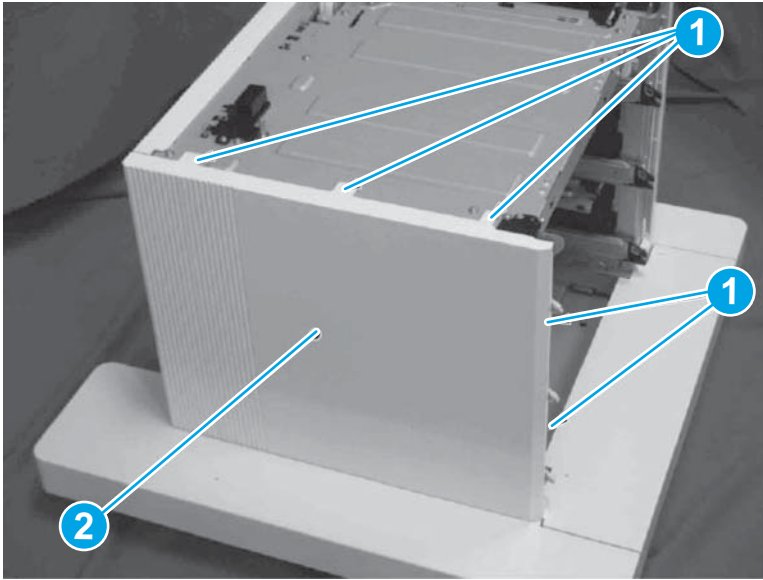
Figure 1-2875 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2876 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


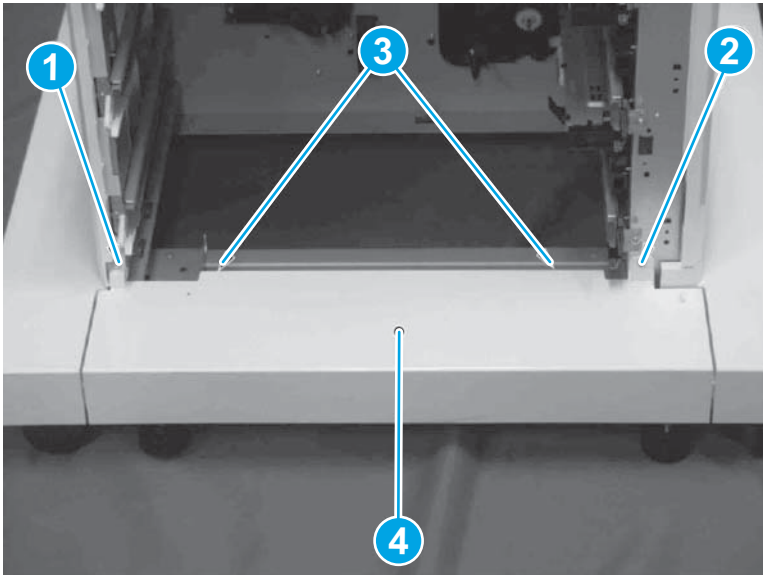
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

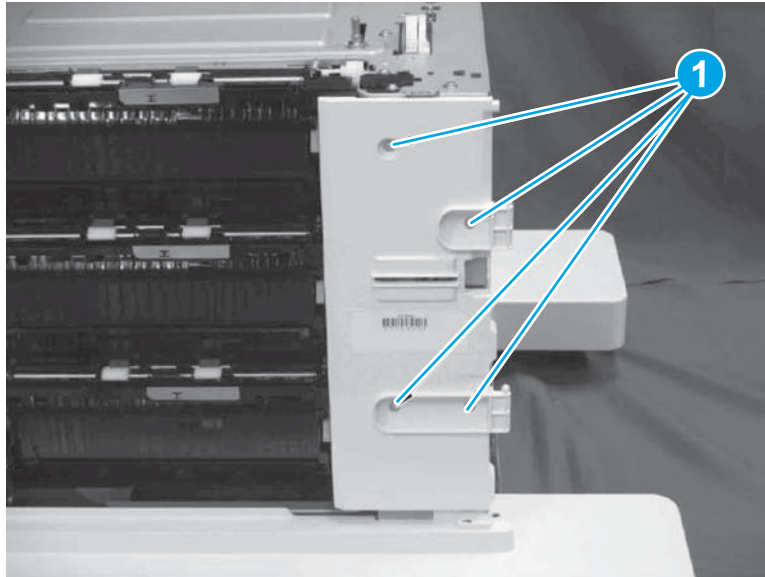
Figure 1-2877 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove right lower cover

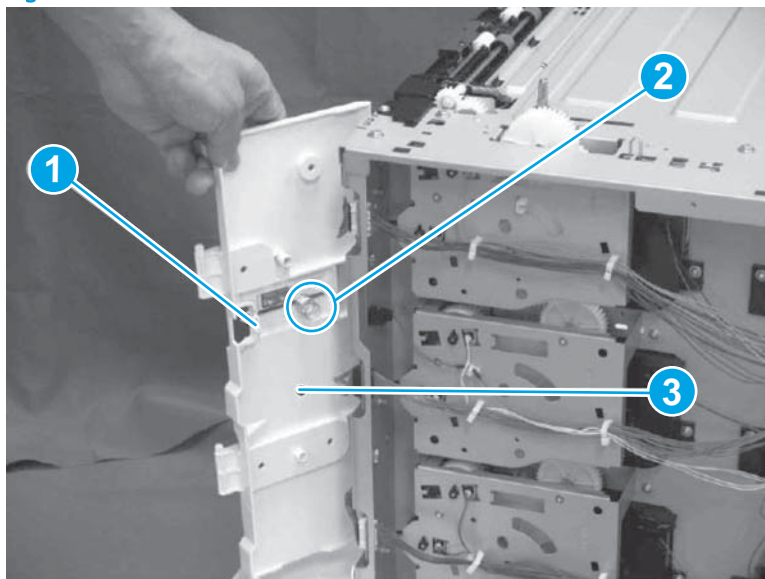
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2878 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2879 Remove cover



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 2).


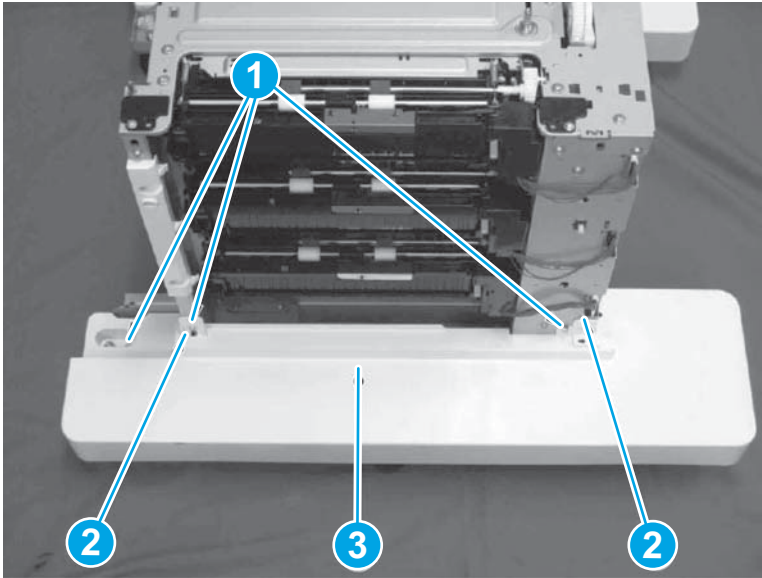
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2880 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

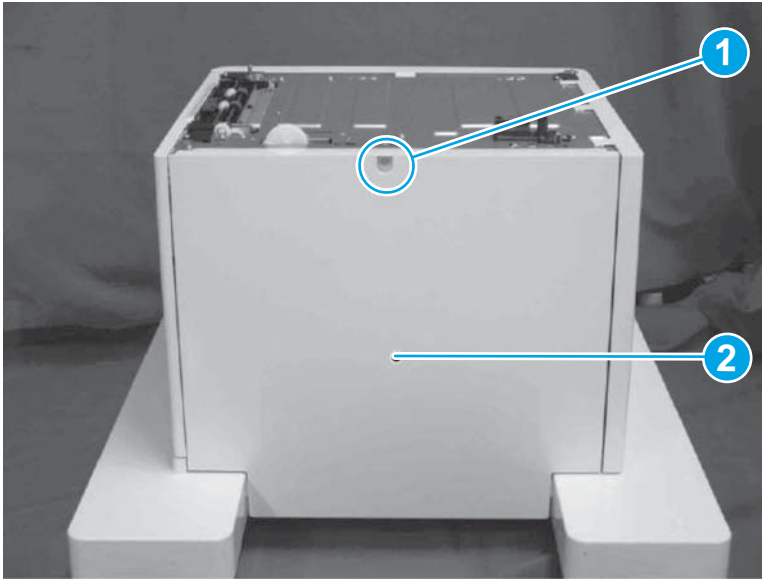
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2881 Remove rear cover

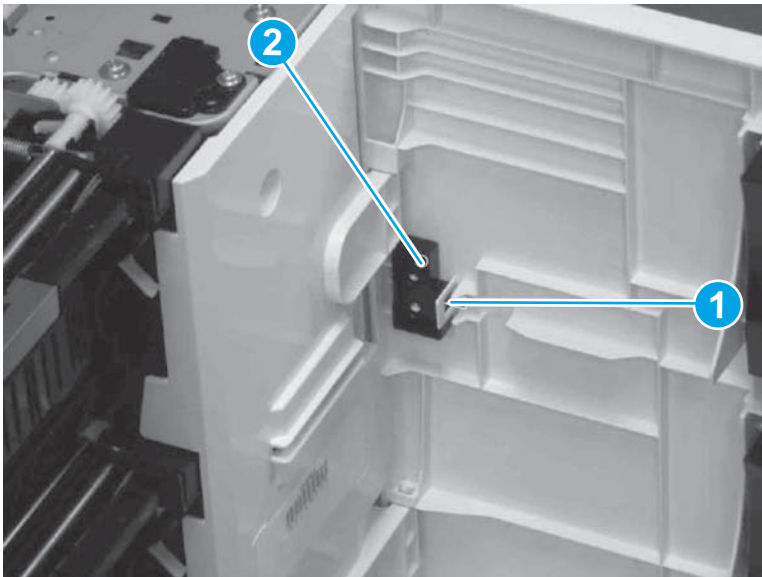


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

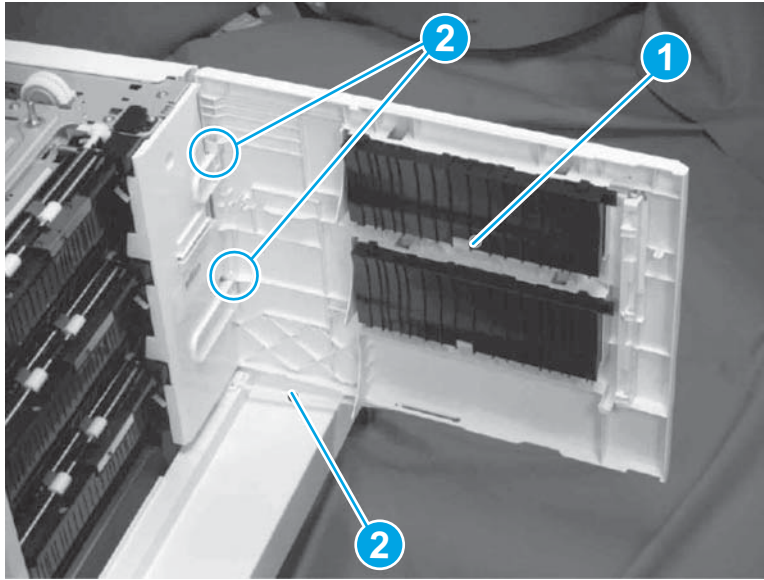
Figure 1-2882 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2883 Remove link arm

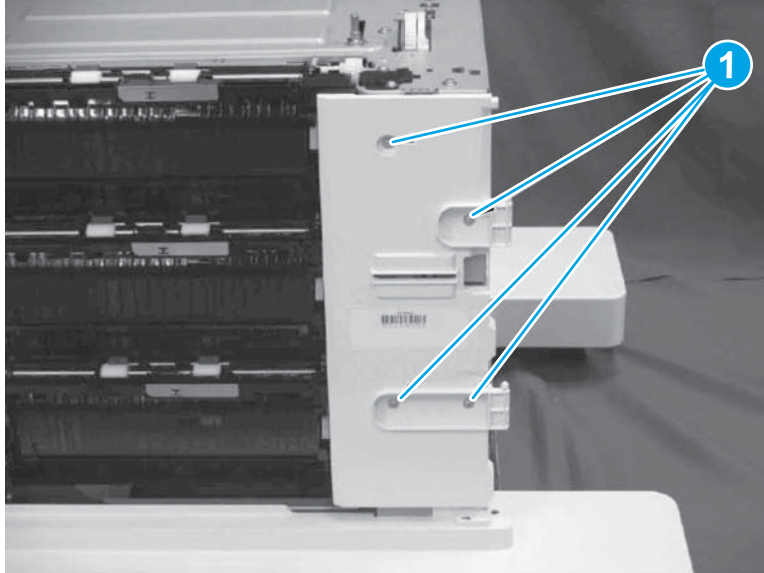


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

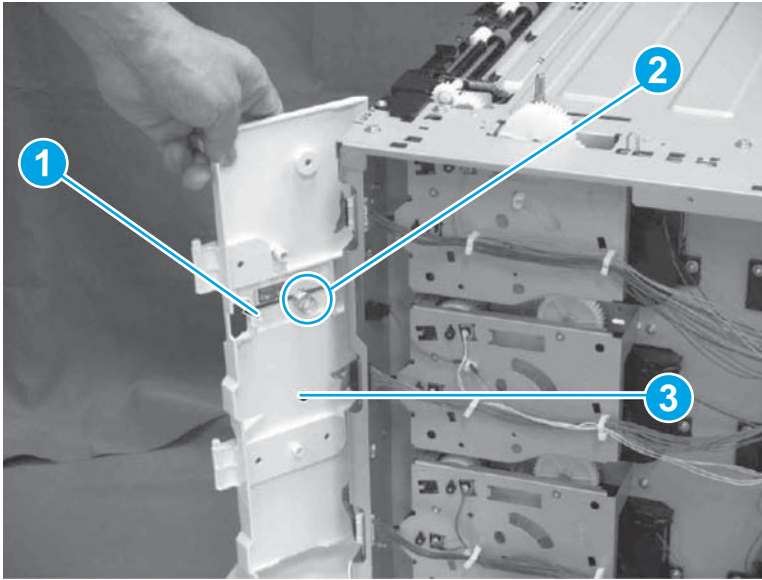
Figure 1-2884 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

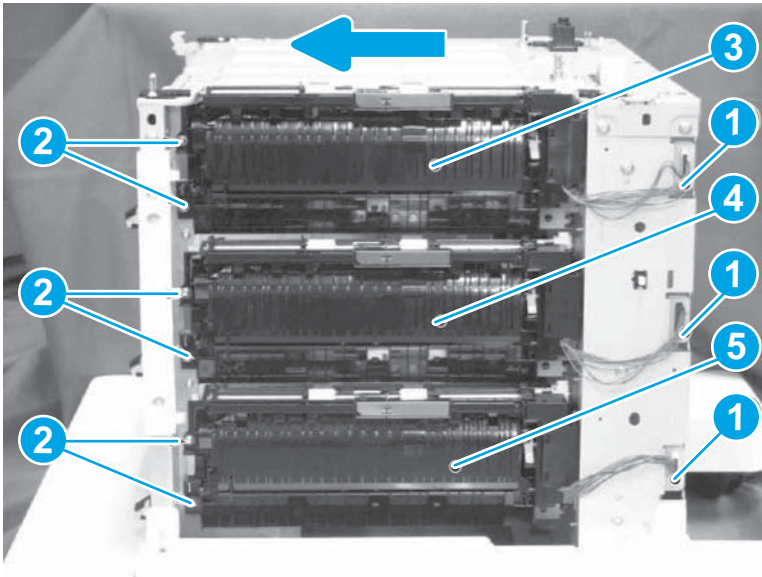
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2885 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove. Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove. Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-2886 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

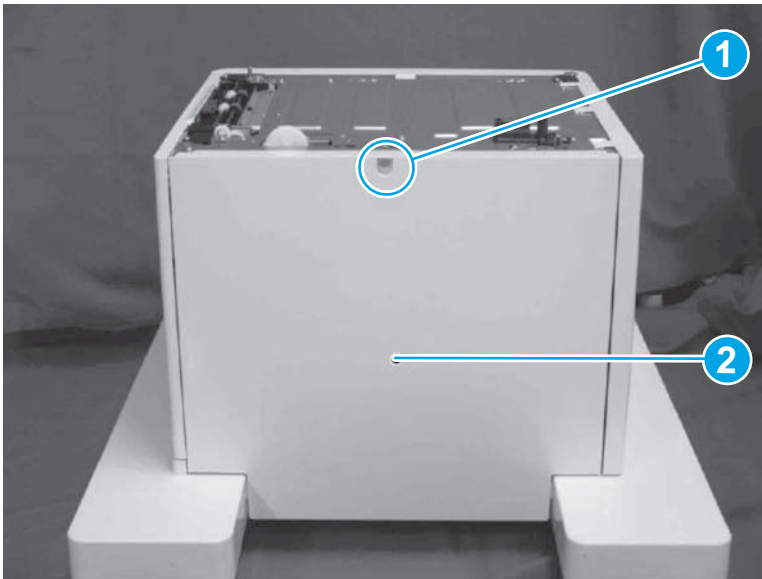
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2887 Remove rear cover



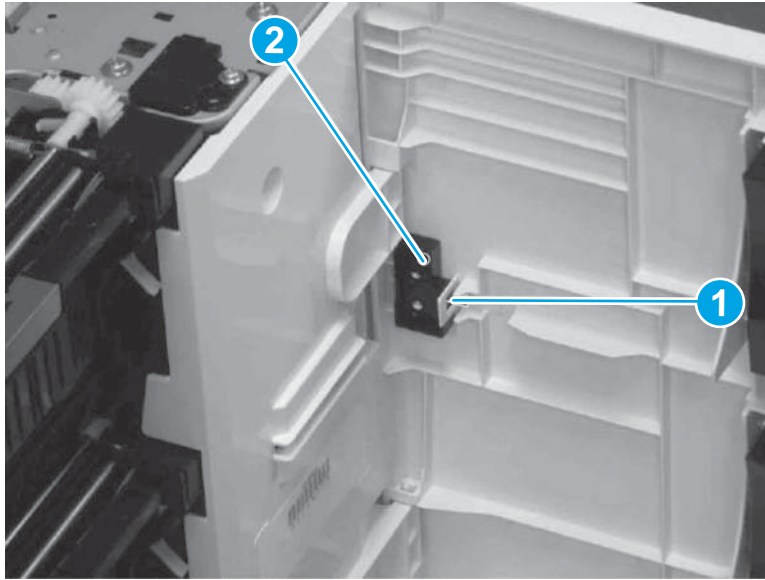
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

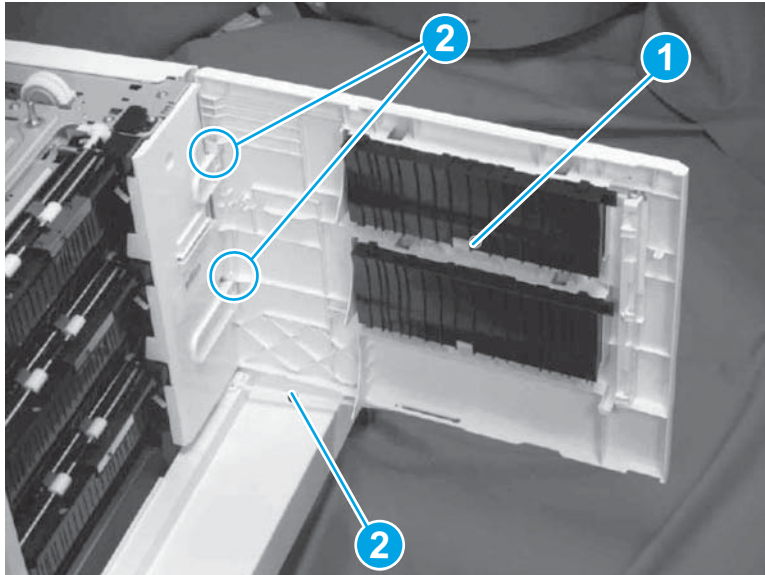
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2888 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2889 Remove link arm

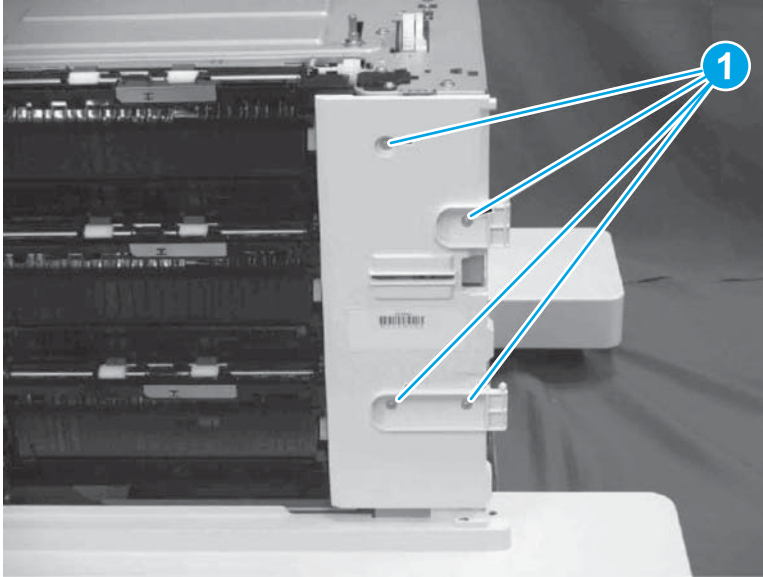


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

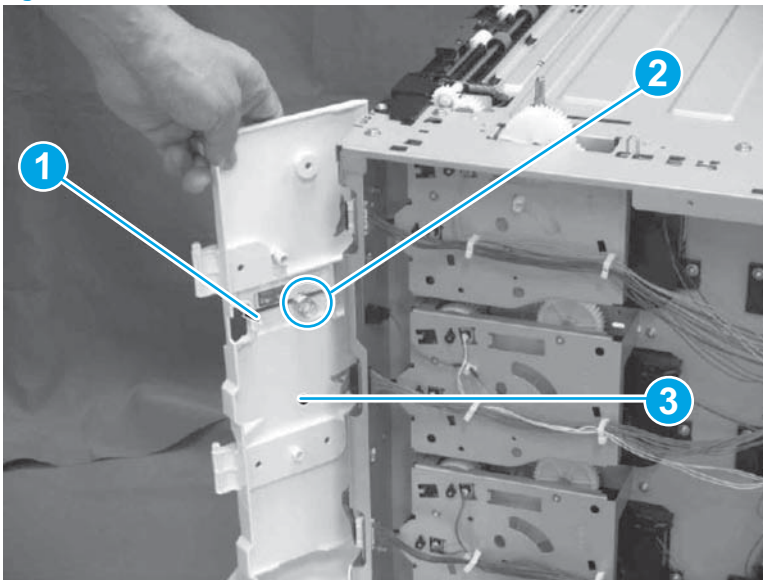
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2890 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

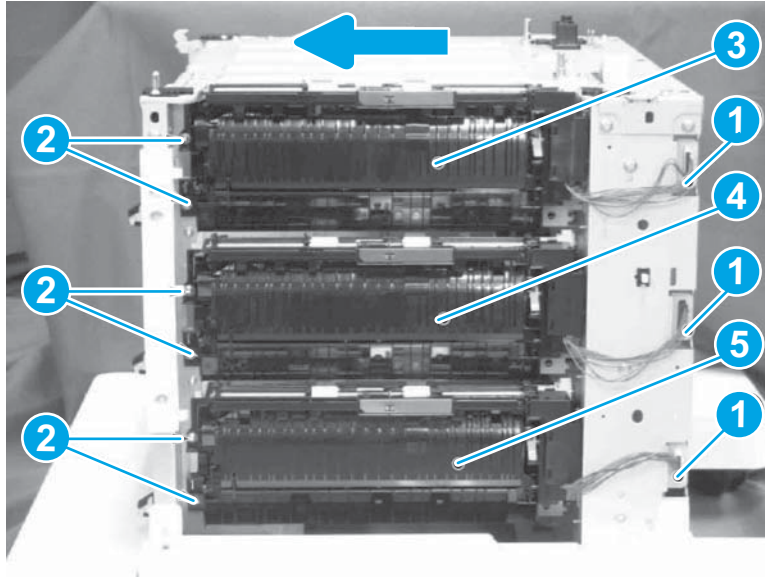
Figure 1-2891 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2892 Remove cassette pickup assembly

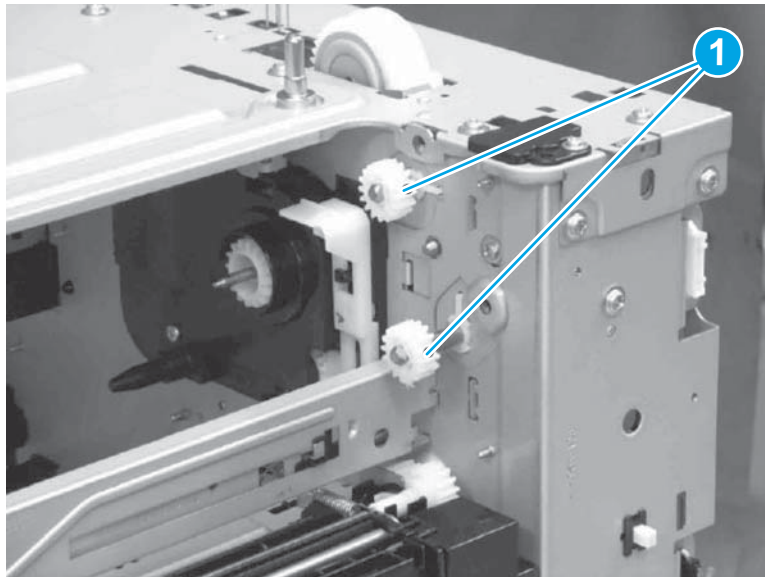


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

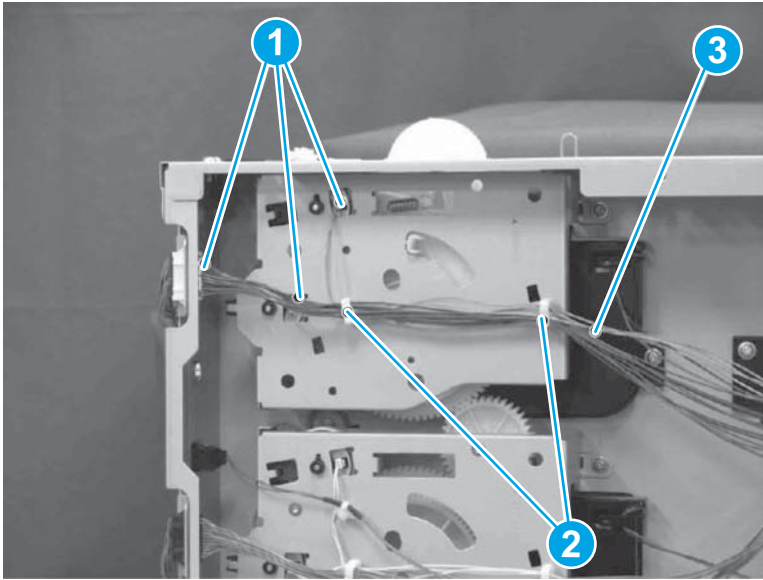
Figure 1-2893 Remove gears



- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

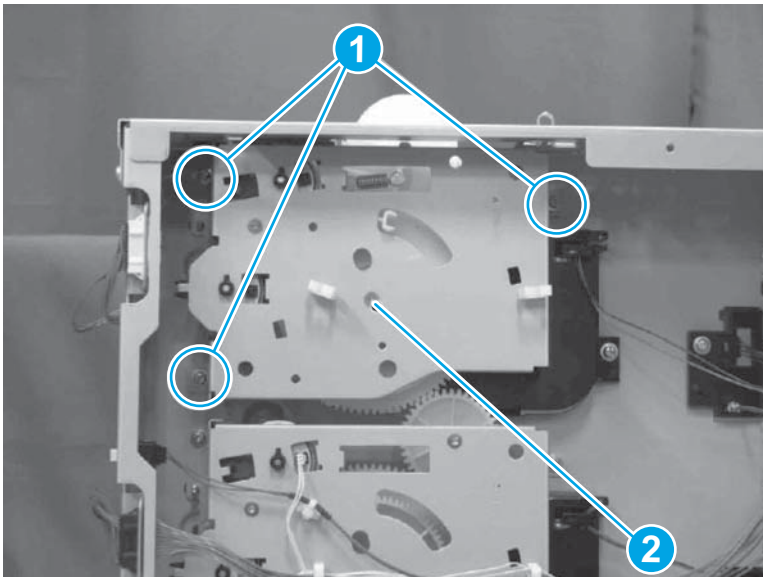
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2894 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).


Figure 1-2895 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

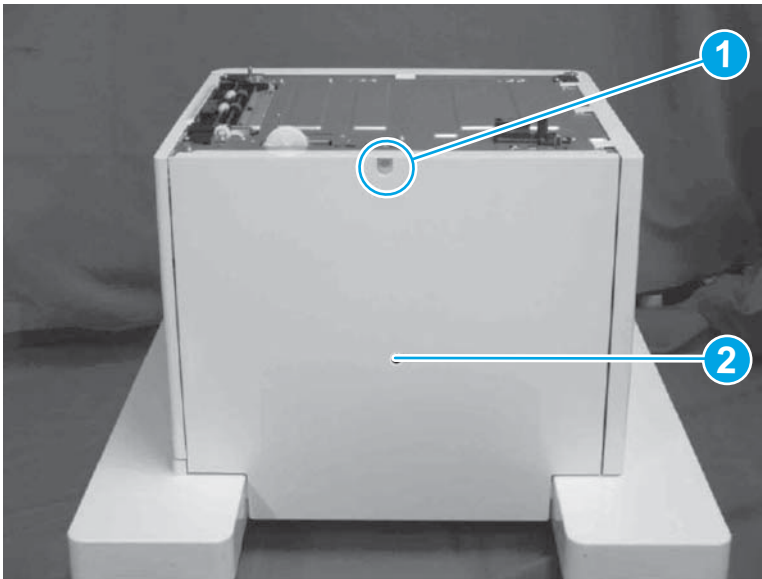
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2896 Remove rear cover



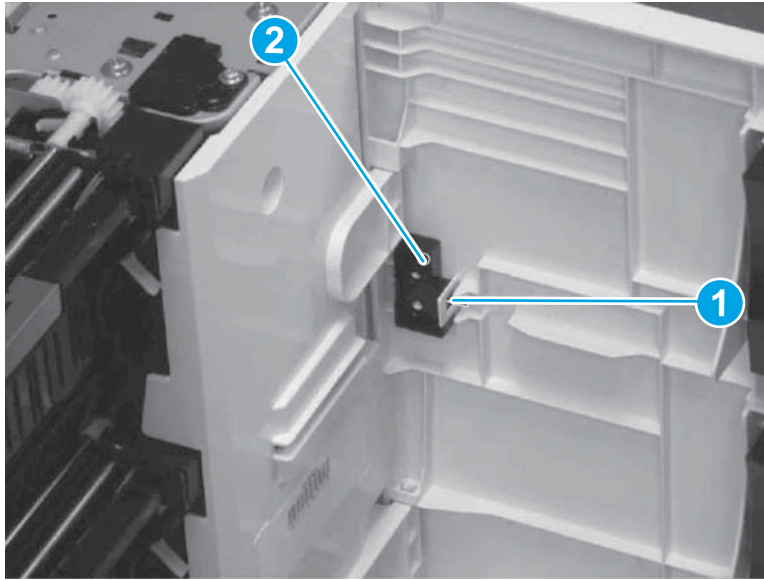
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

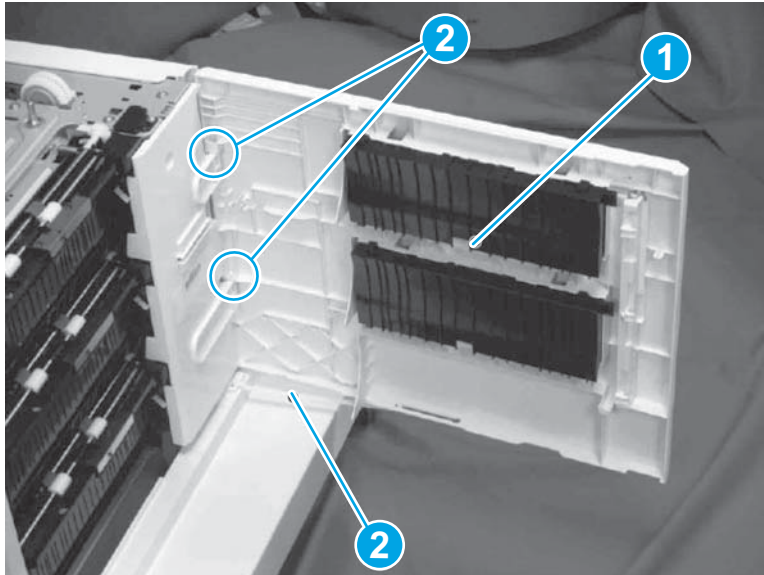
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2897 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2898 Remove link arm

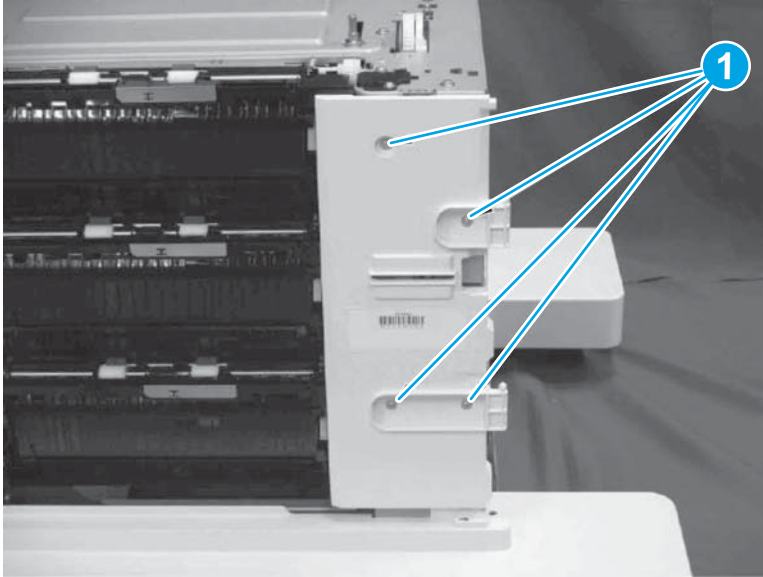


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

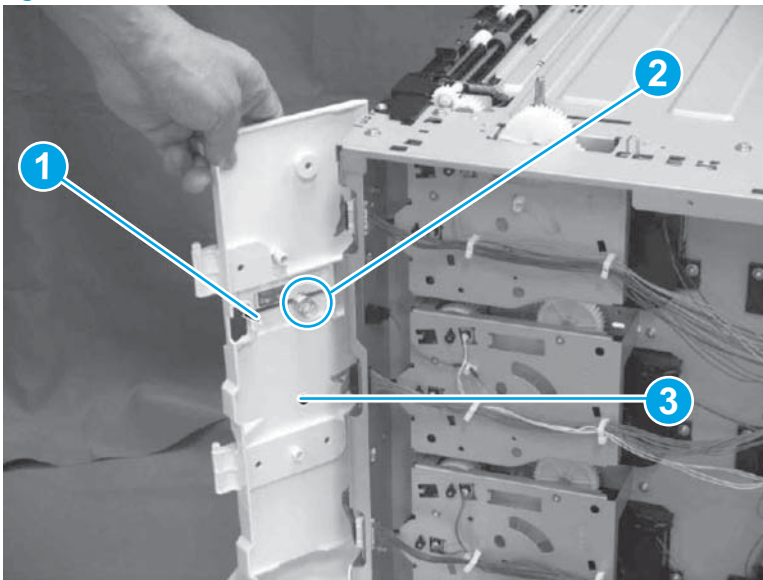
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2899 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

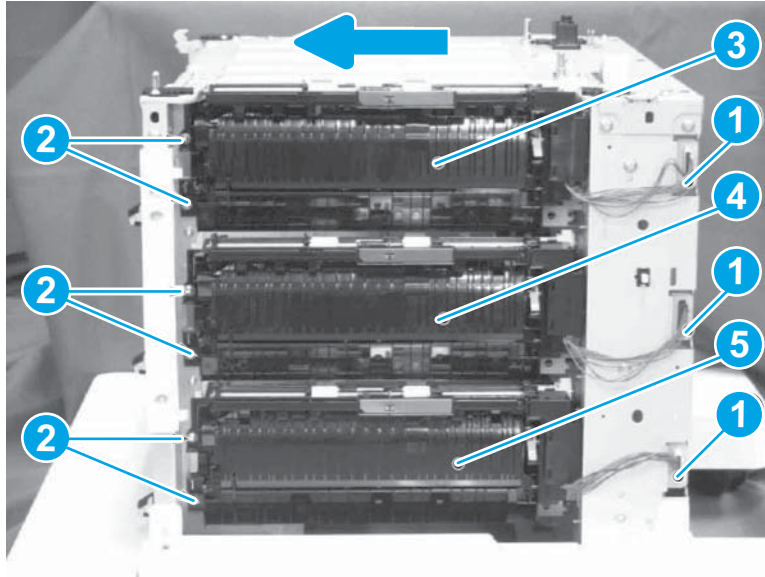
Figure 1-2900 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2901 Remove cassette pickup assembly

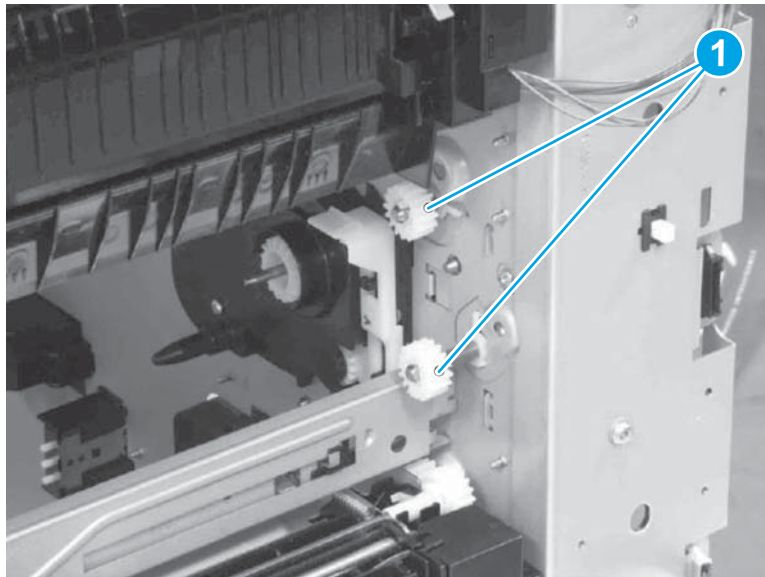


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

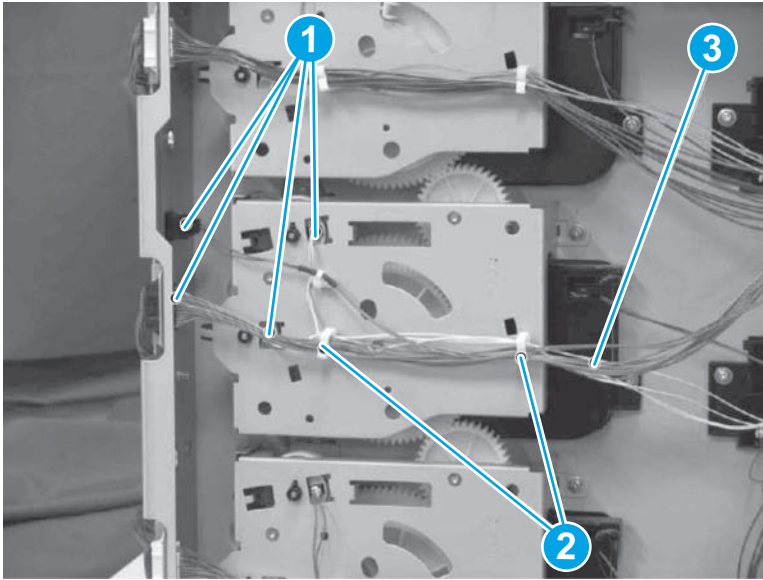
Figure 1-2902 Remove gears



- Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

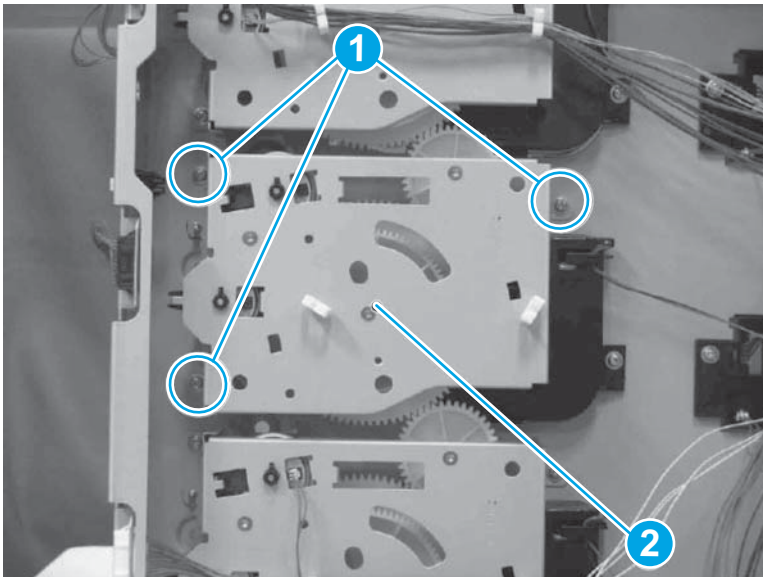
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2903 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2904 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

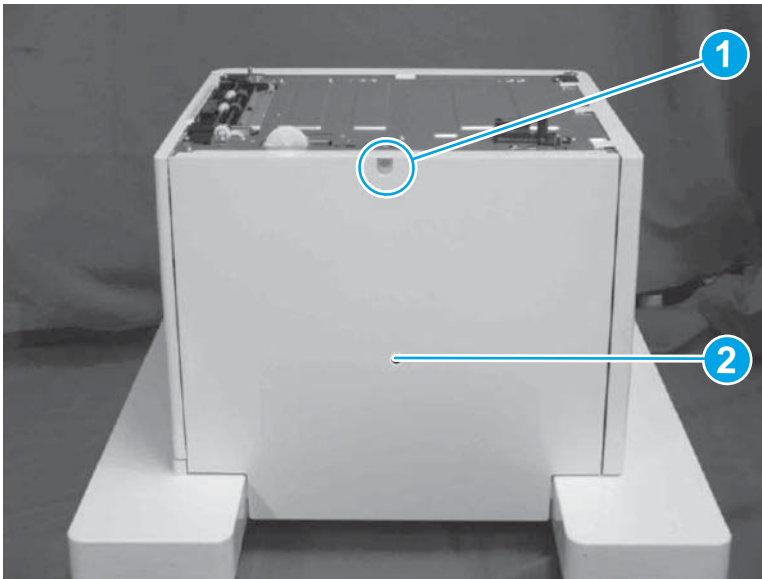
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2905 Remove rear cover



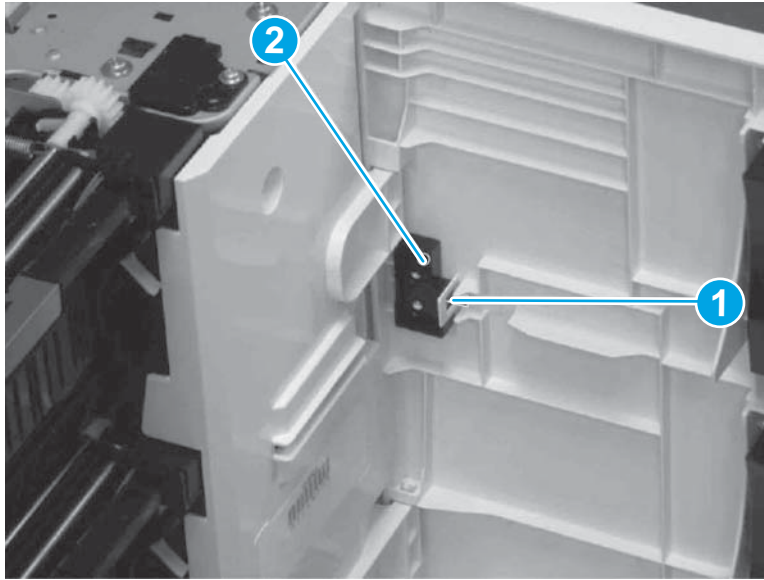
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

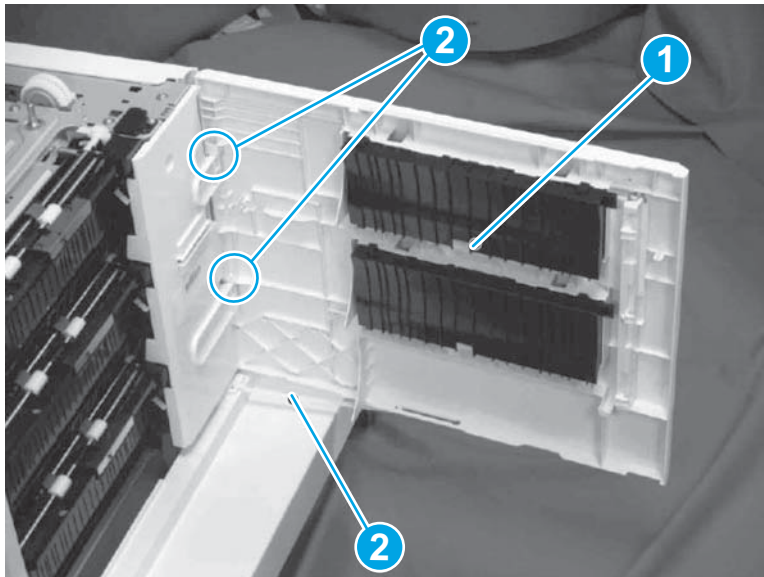
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2906 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2907 Remove link arm

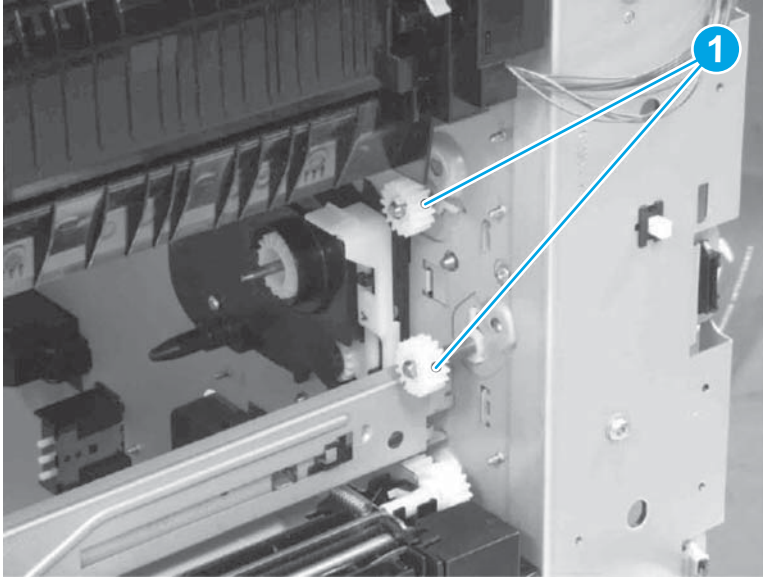


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

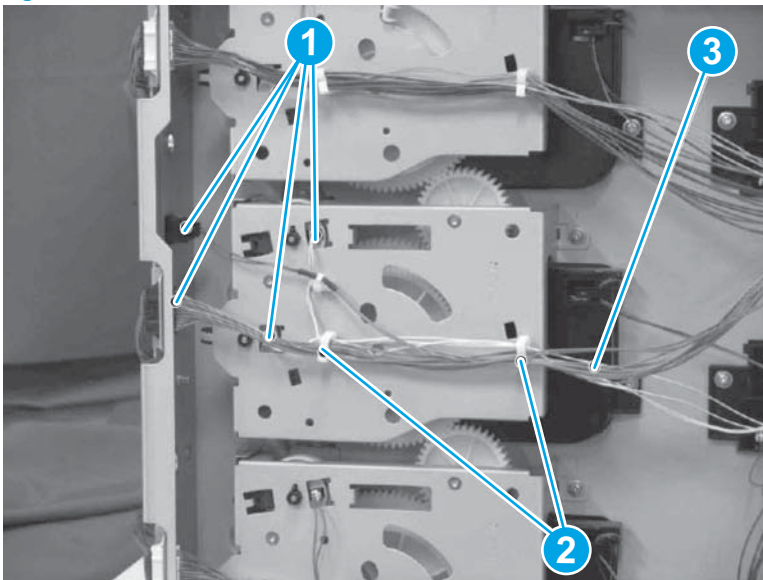
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2908 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

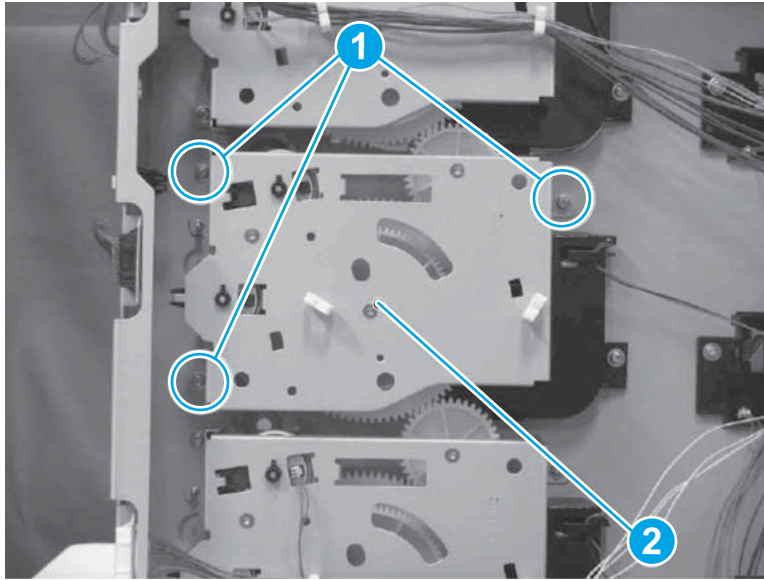
Figure 1-2909 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2910 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

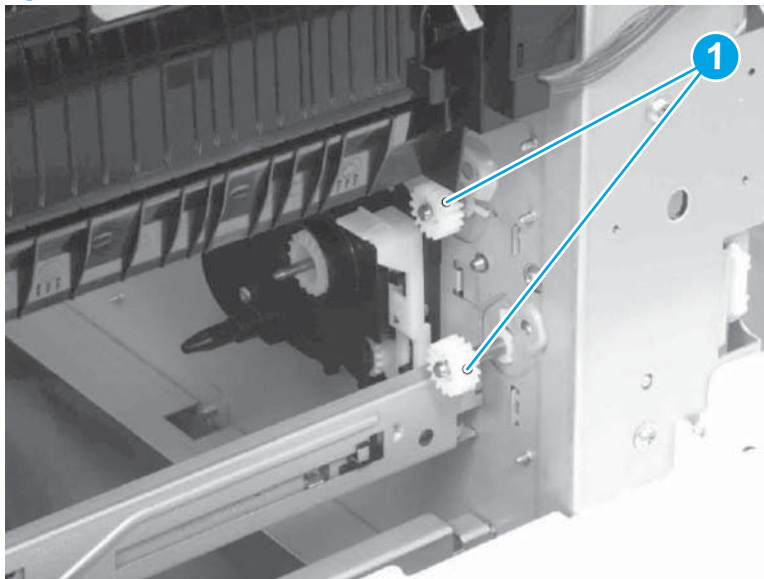


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

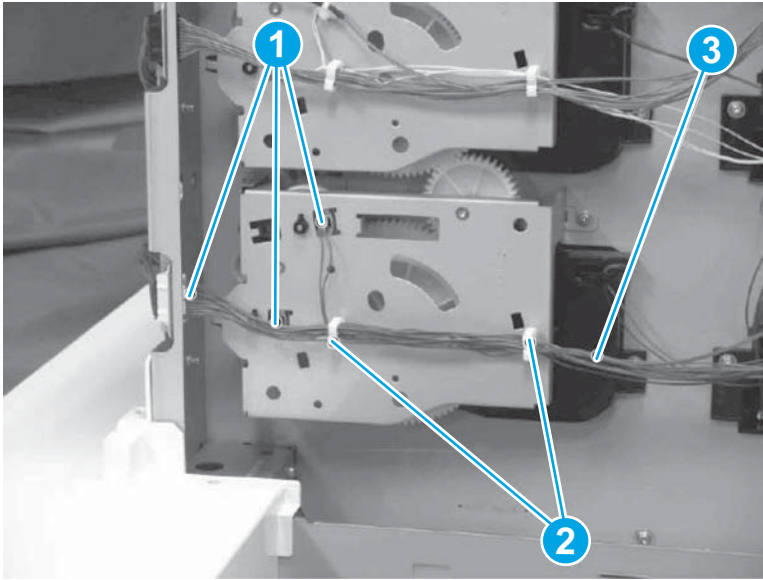
Figure 1-2911 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

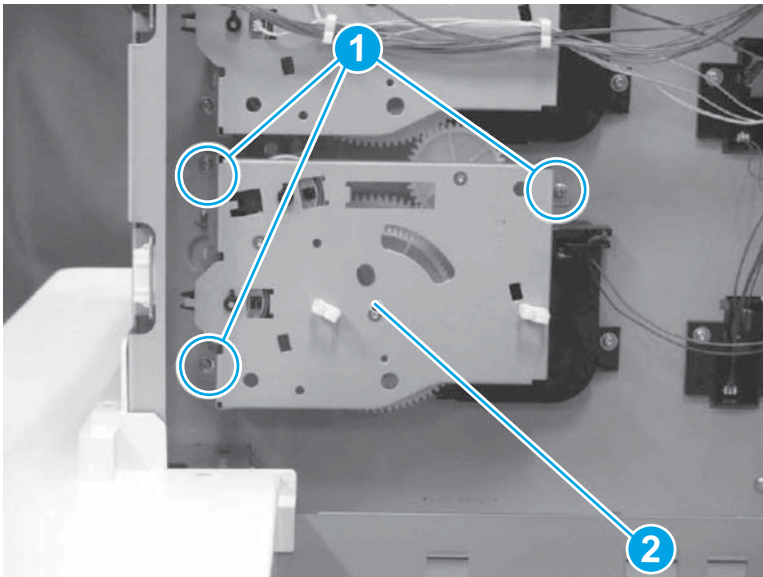
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2912 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2913 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

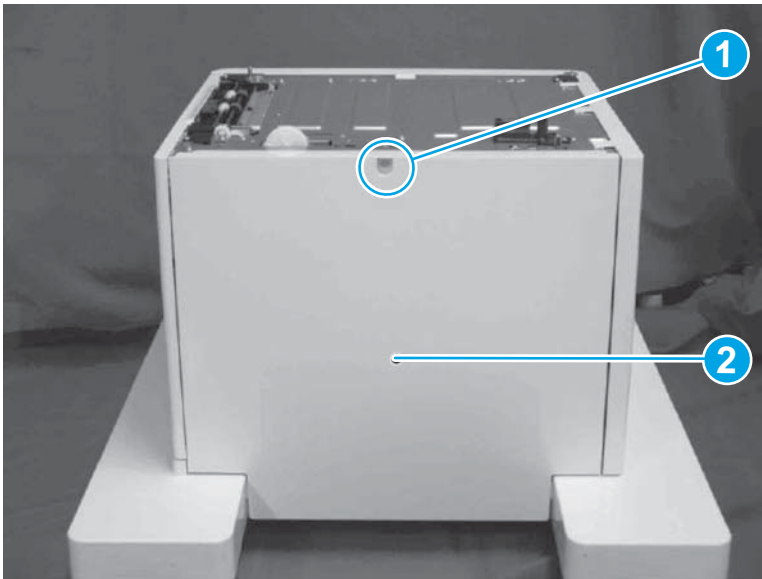
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2914 Remove rear cover



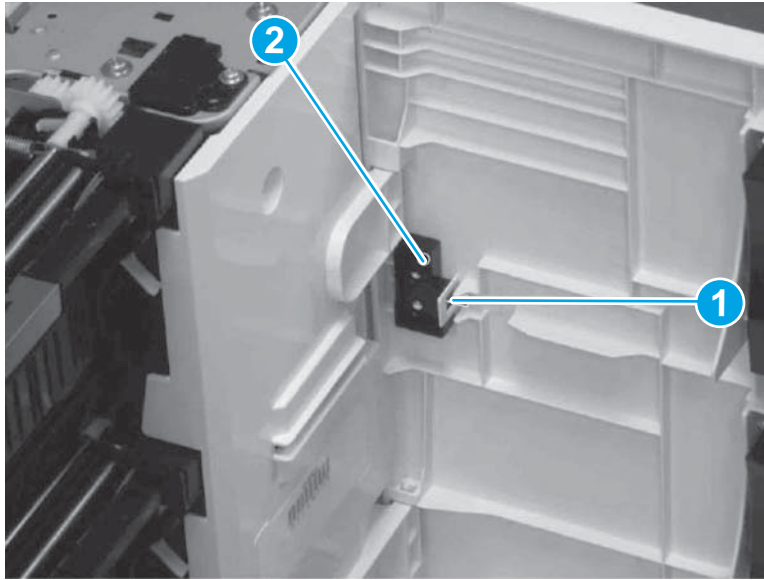
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

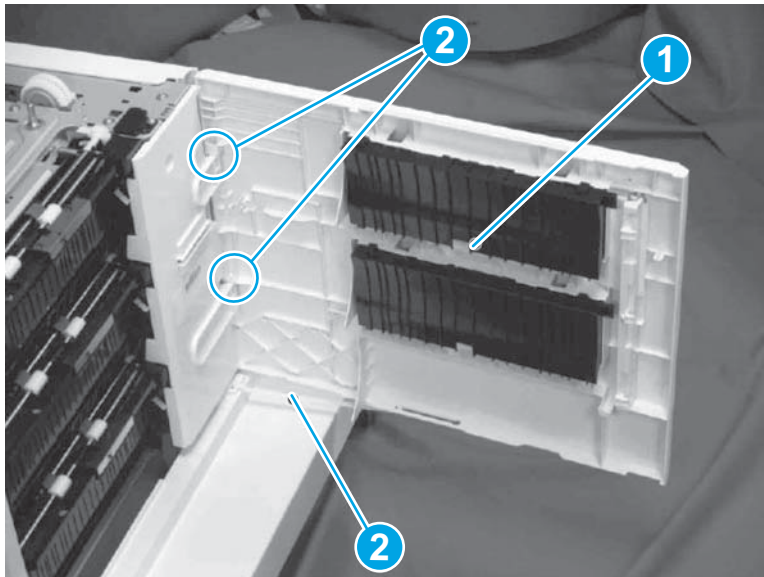
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2915 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2916 Remove link arm

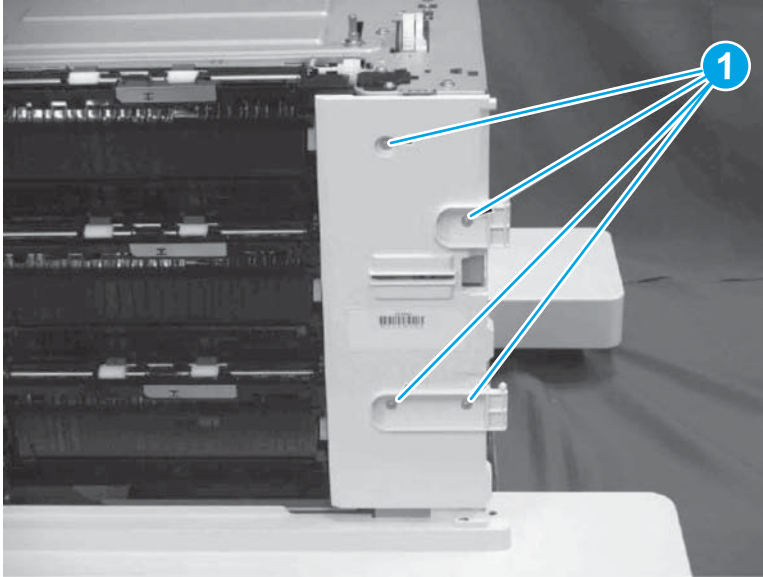


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

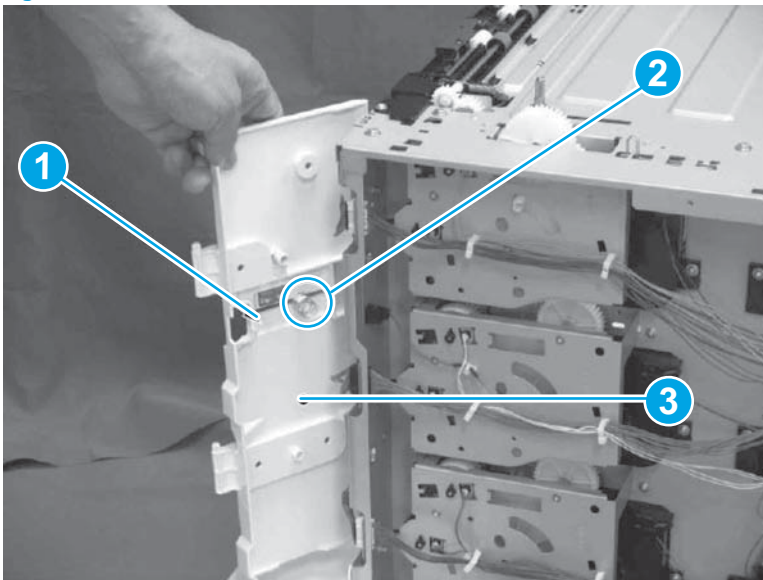
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2917 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

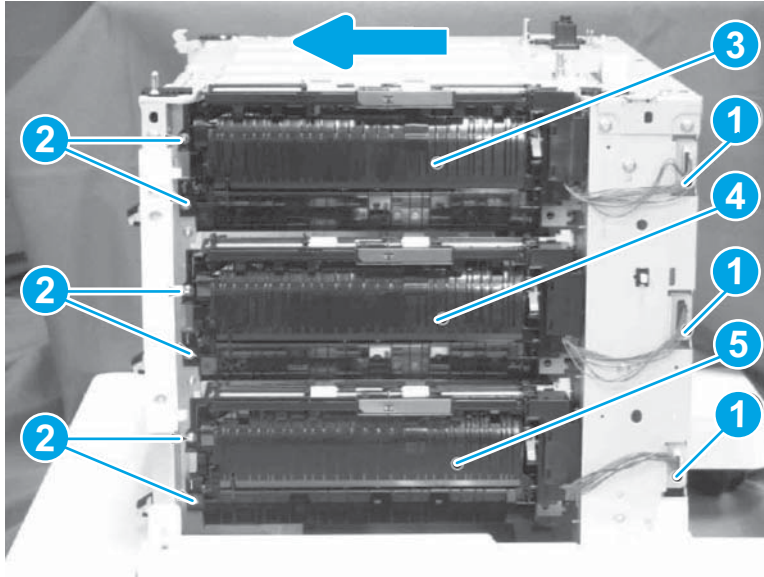
Figure 1-2918 Remove cover




4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2919 Remove cassette pickup assembly

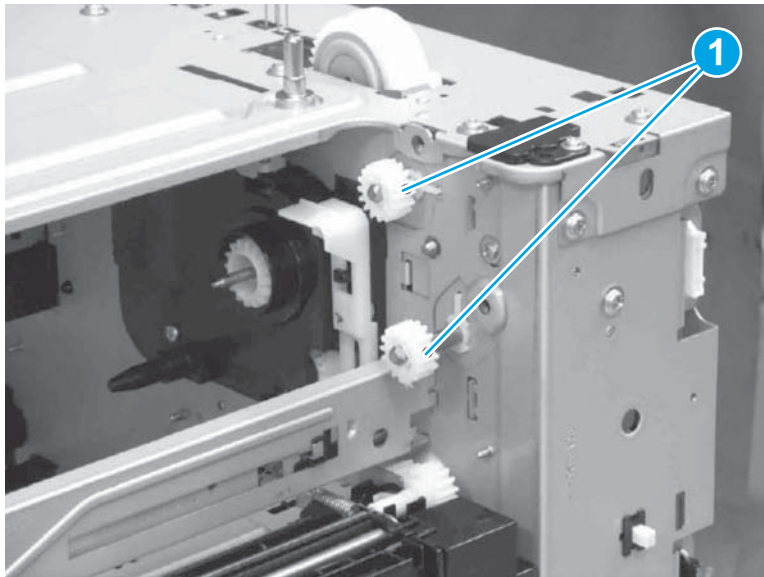


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

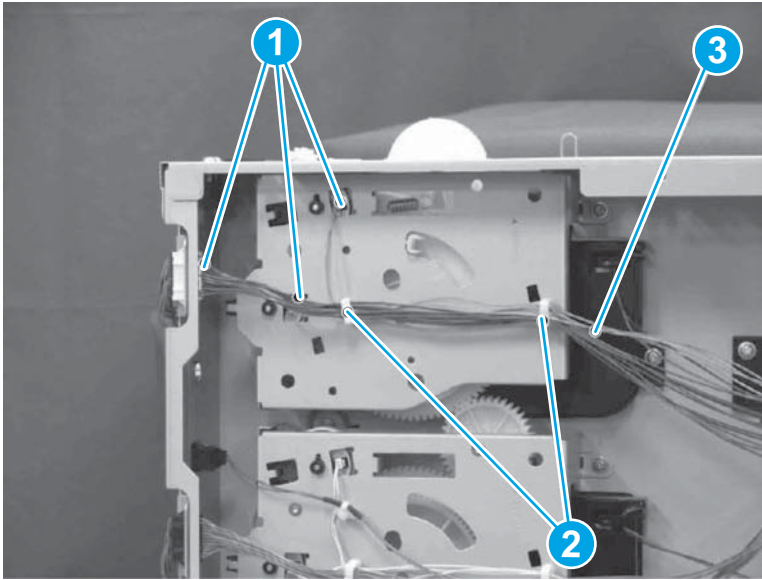
Figure 1-2920 Remove gears



- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

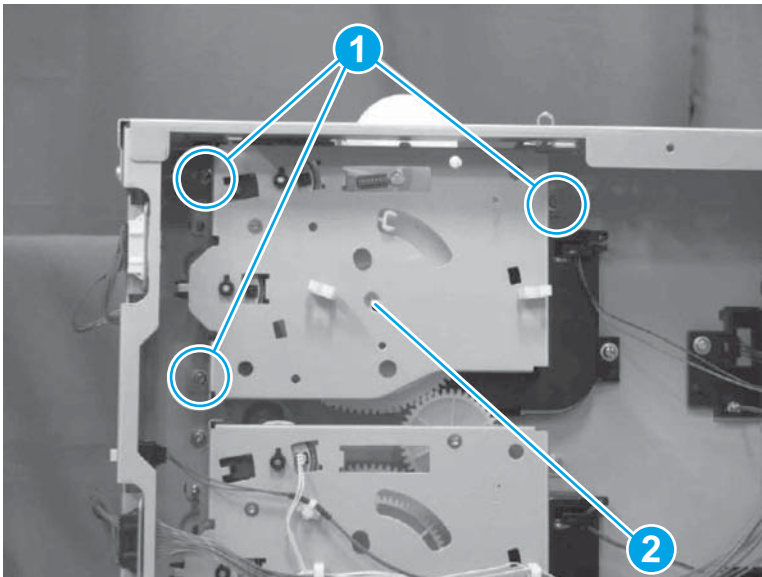
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2921 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2922 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



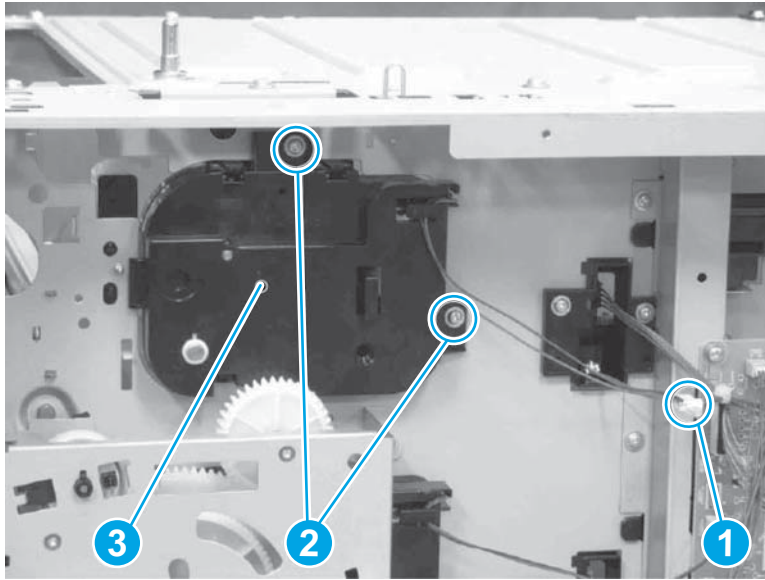
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2923 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2924 Correct lever position

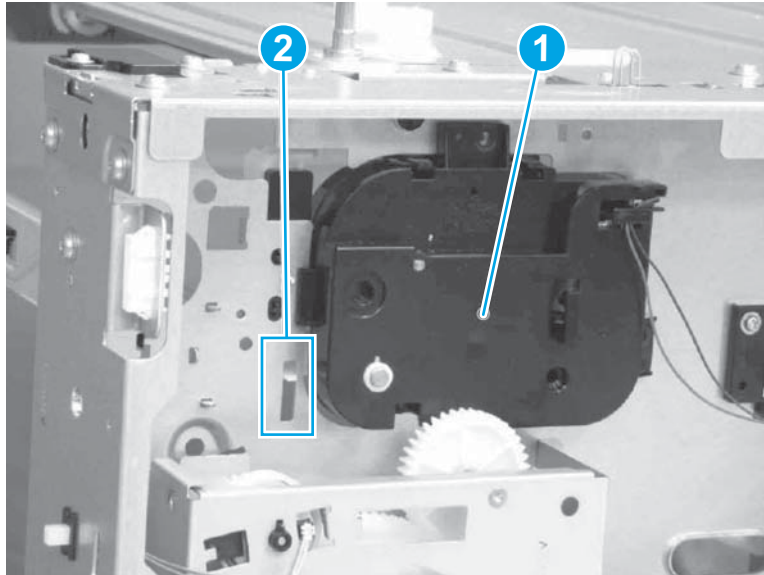
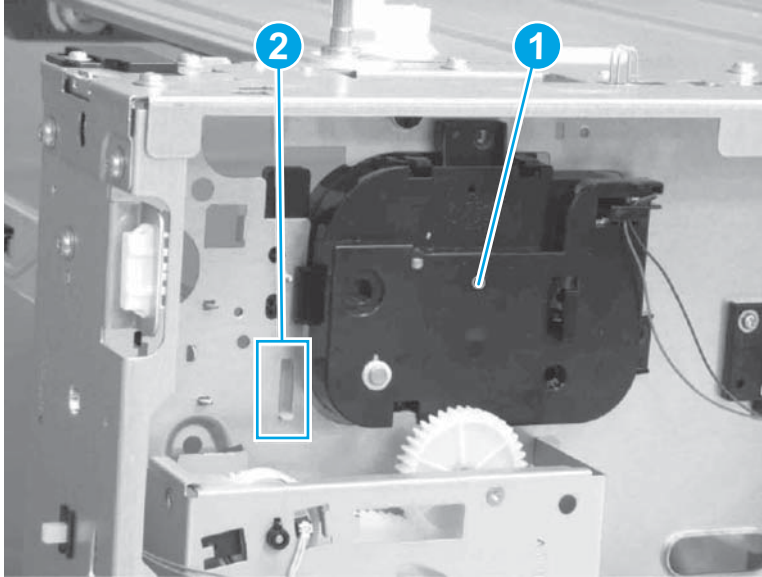


Figure 1-2925 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

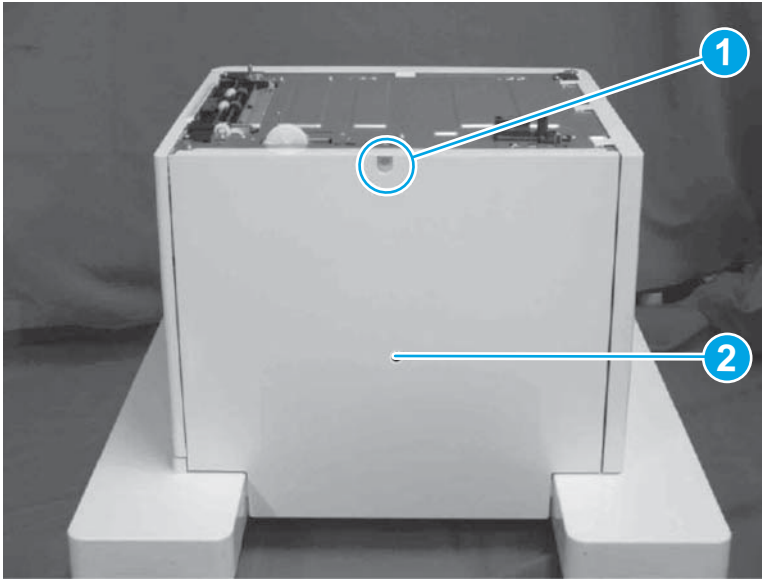
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2926 Remove rear cover

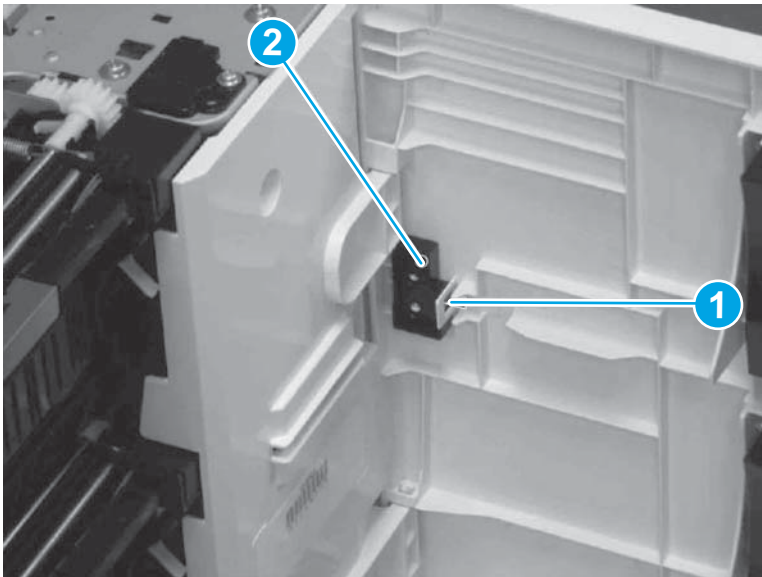


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

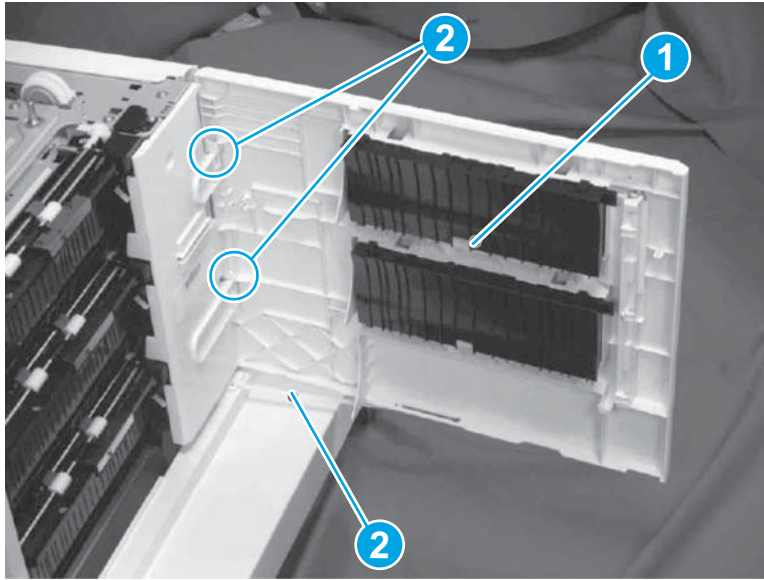
Figure 1-2927 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2928 Remove link arm

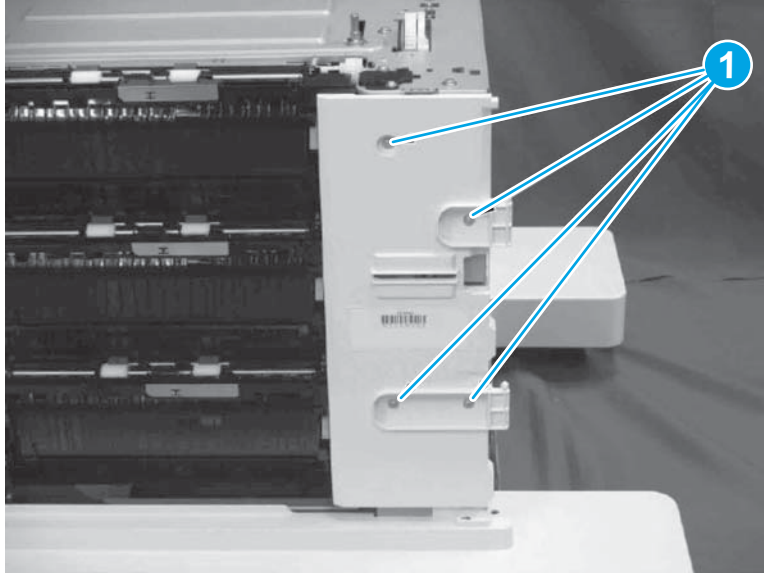


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

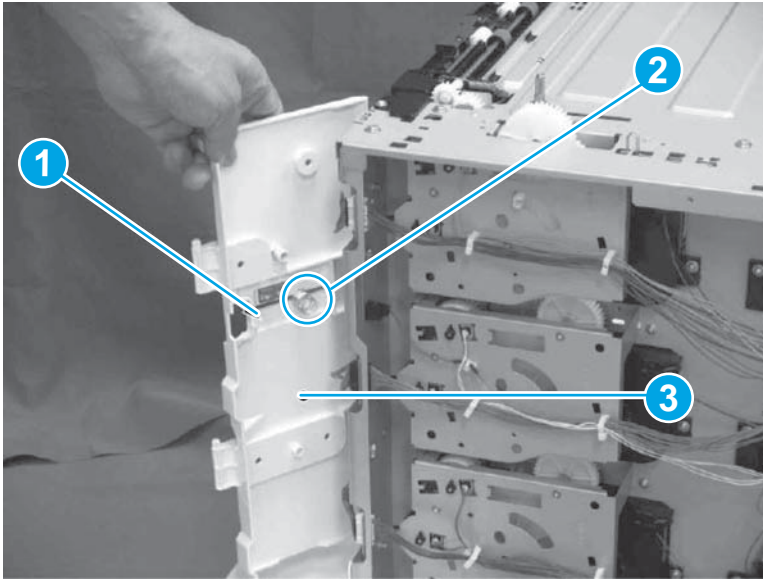
Figure 1-2929 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

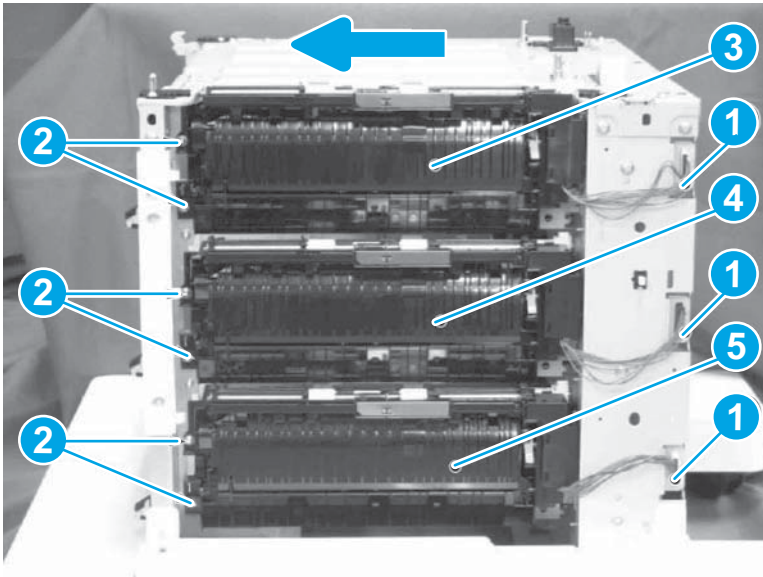
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2930 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove. Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove. Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2931 Remove cassette pickup assembly

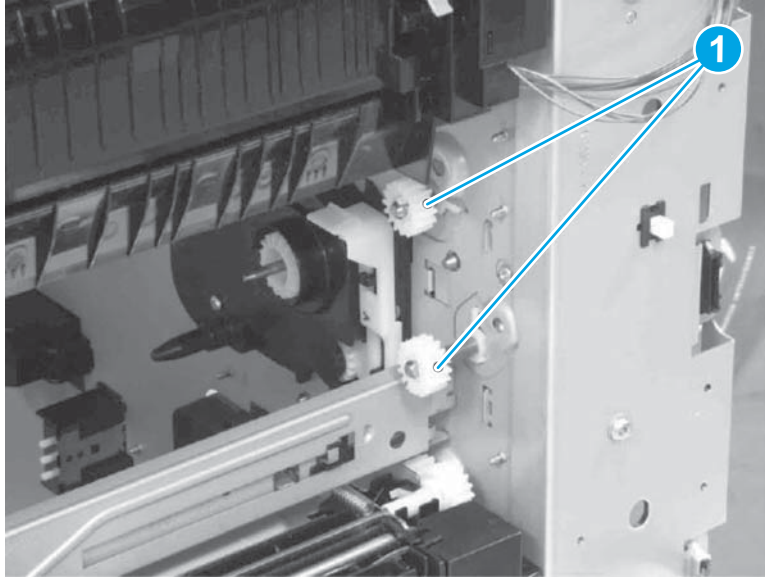


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

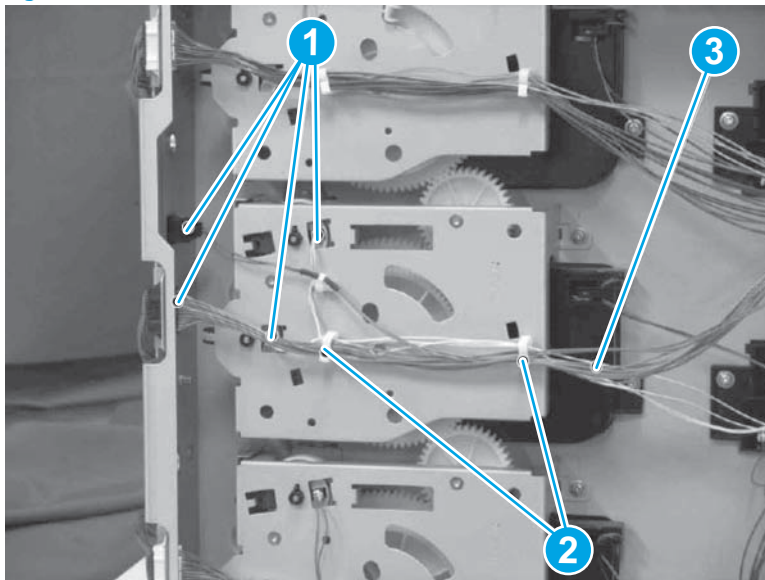
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2932 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

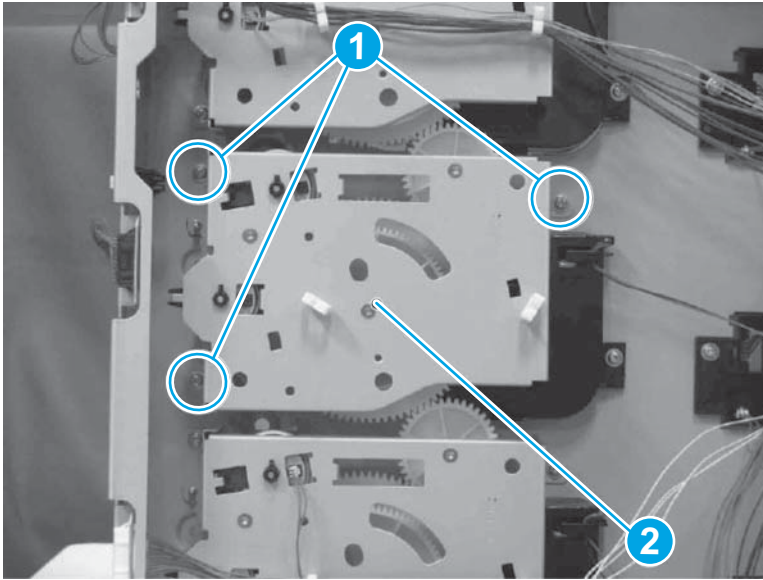
Figure 1-2933 Disconnect connectors and release cable




4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2934 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

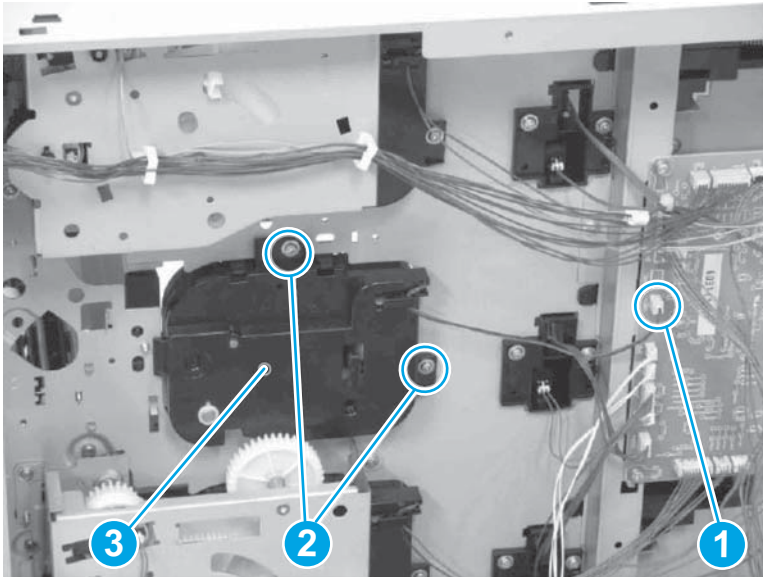


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2935 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2936 Correct lever position

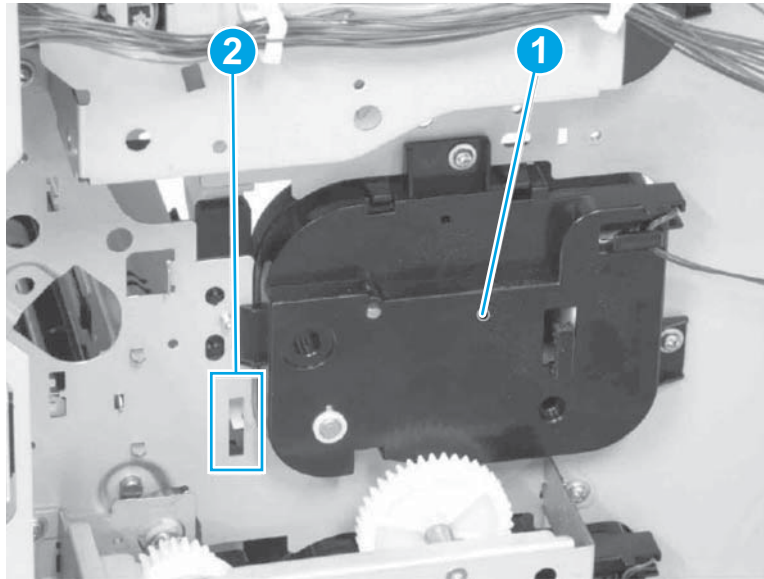
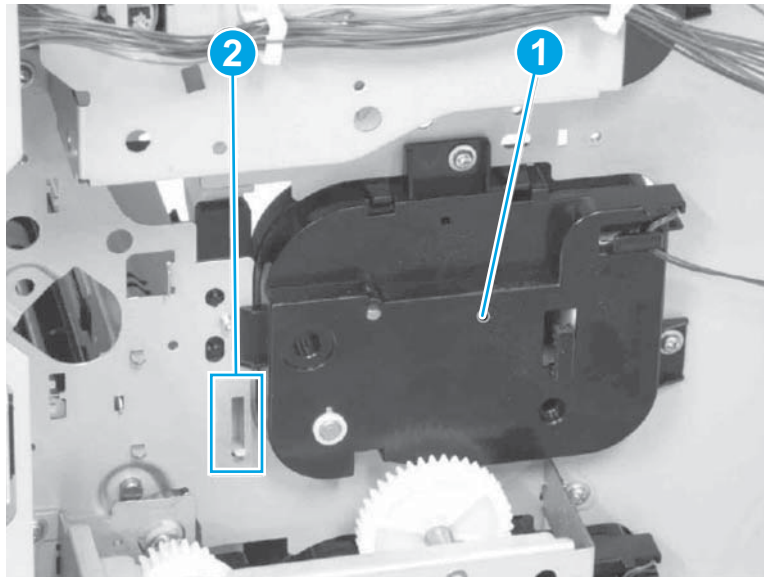



Figure 1-2937 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

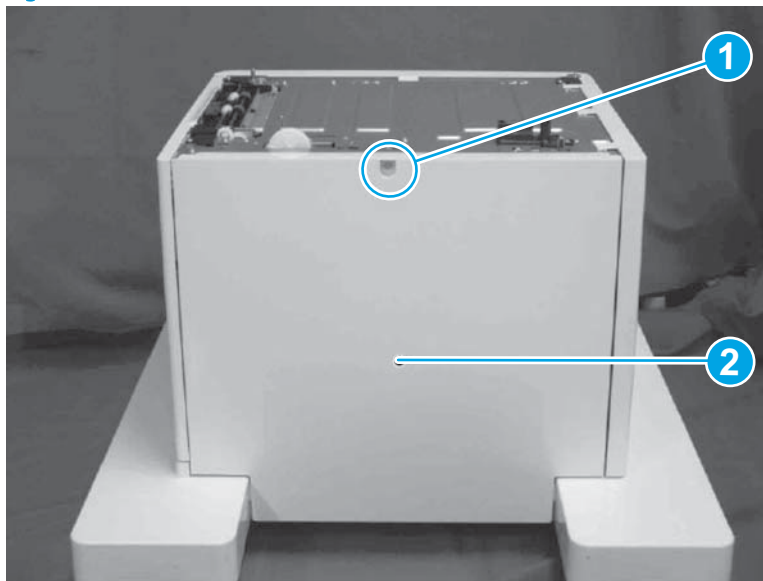
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2938 Remove rear cover



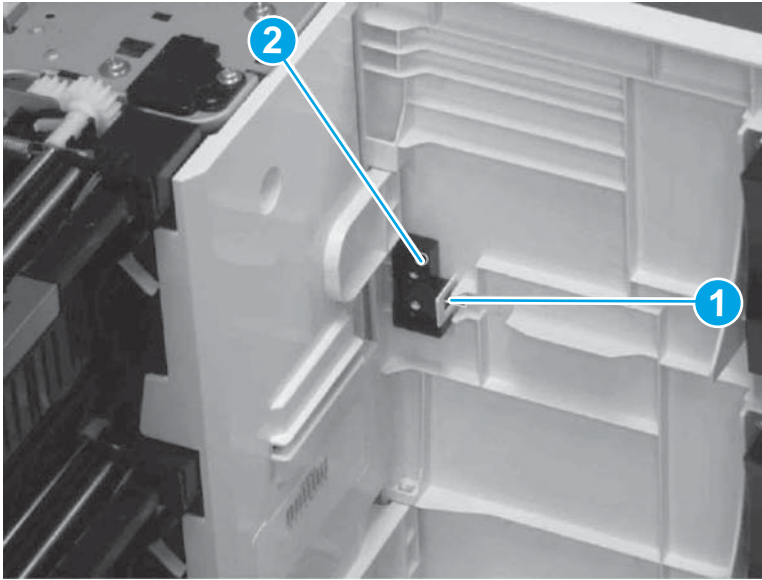
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

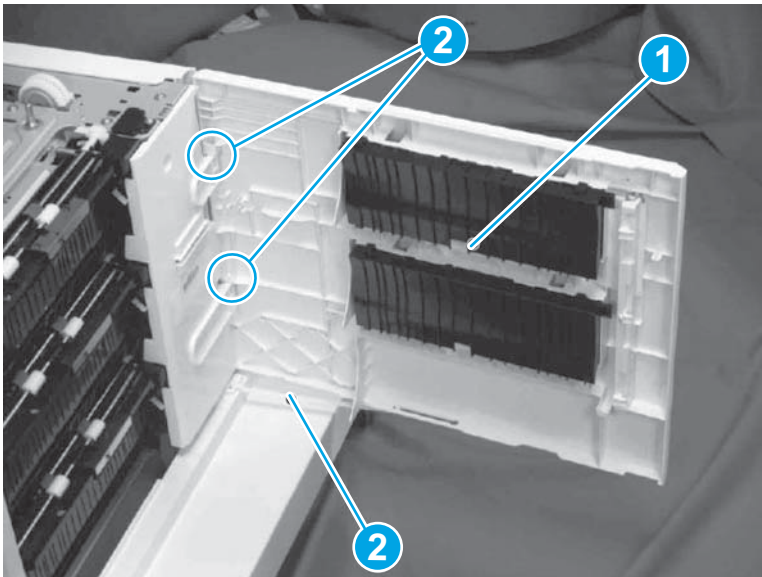
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2939 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2940 Remove link arm

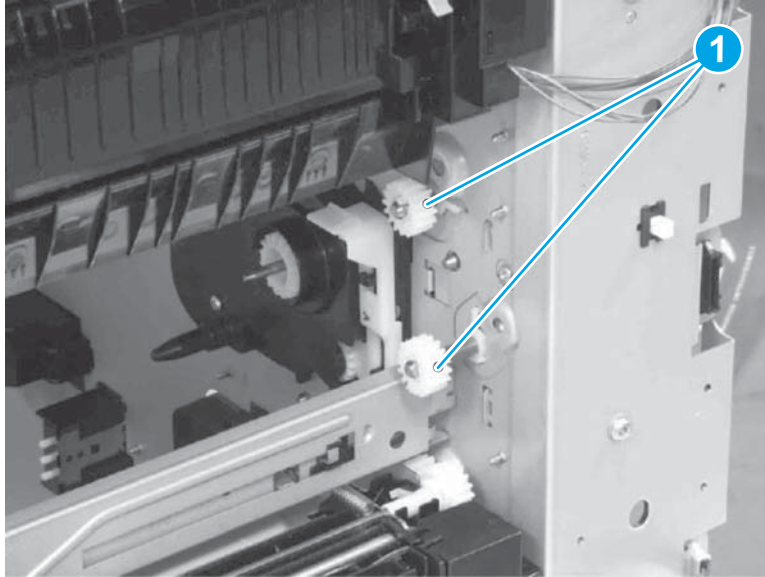


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

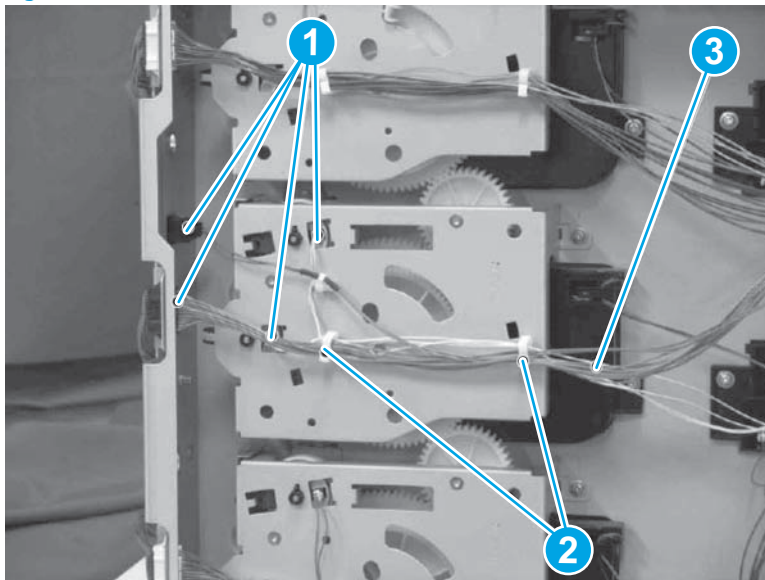
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2941 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

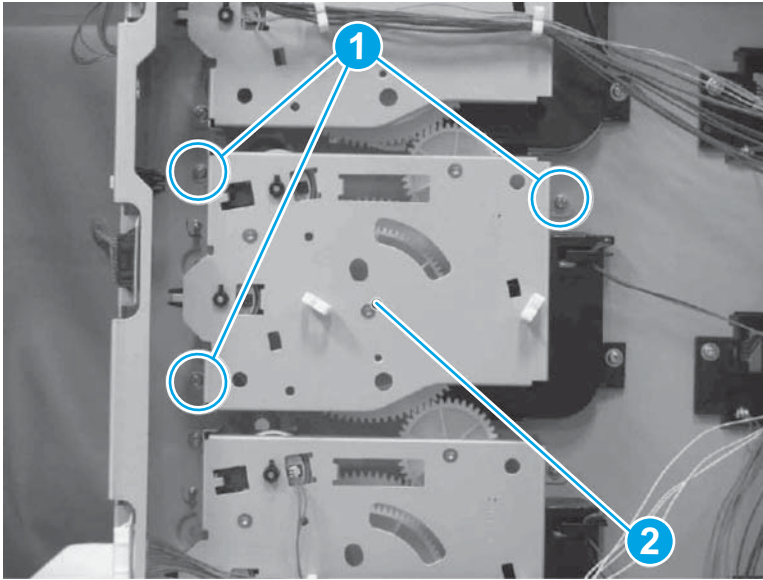
Figure 1-2942 Disconnect connectors and release cable




4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2943 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

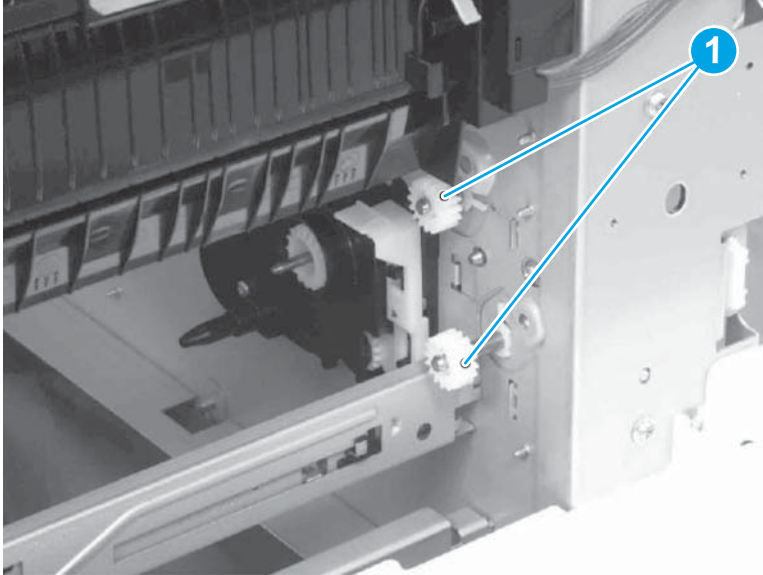


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

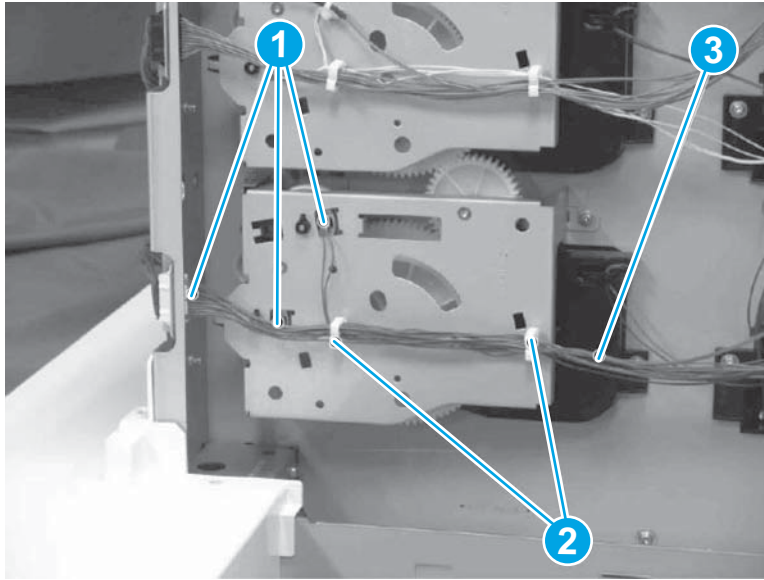
Figure 1-2944 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

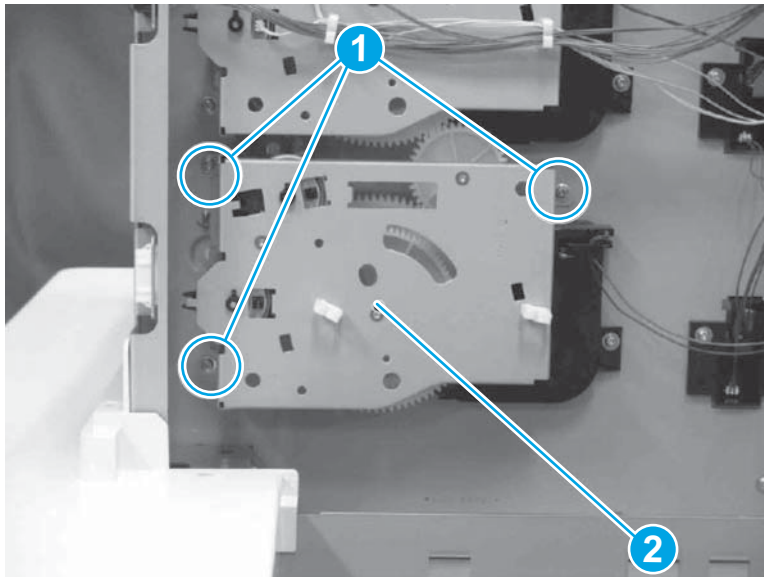
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2945 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2946 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



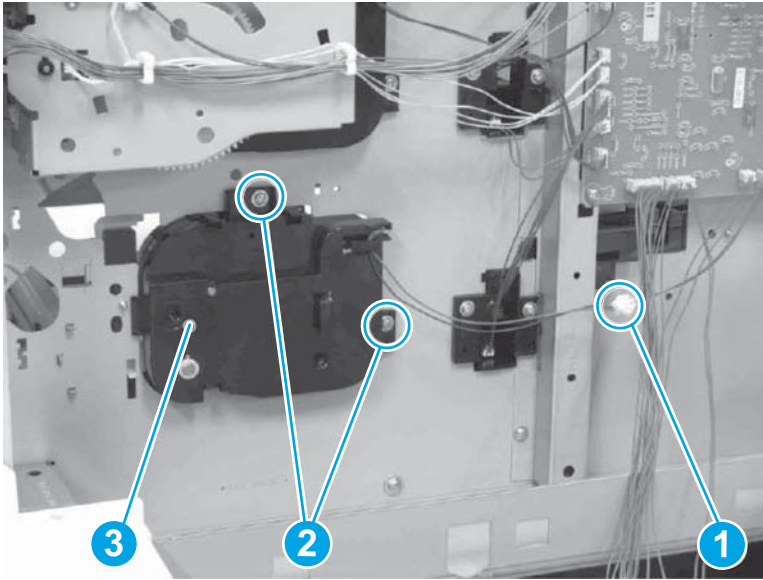
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2947 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2948 Correct lever position

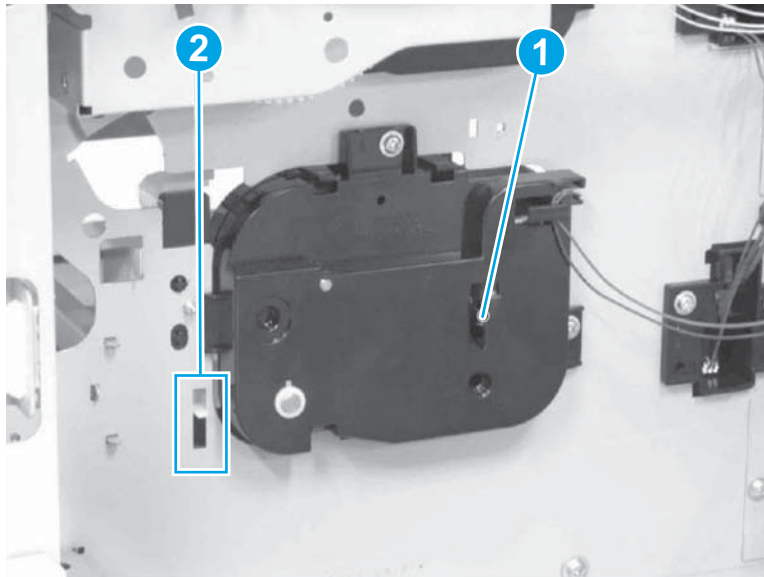
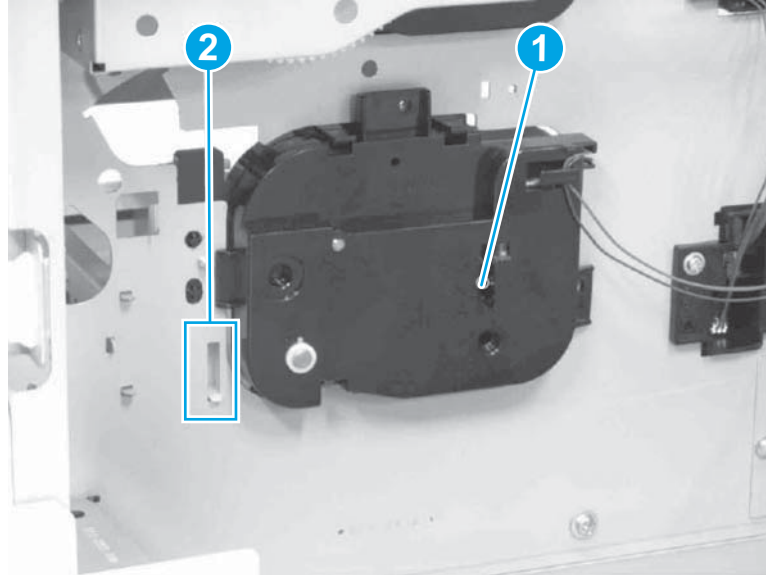


Figure 1-2949 Incorrect lever position




Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly part number

RM2-0856-000CN

Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

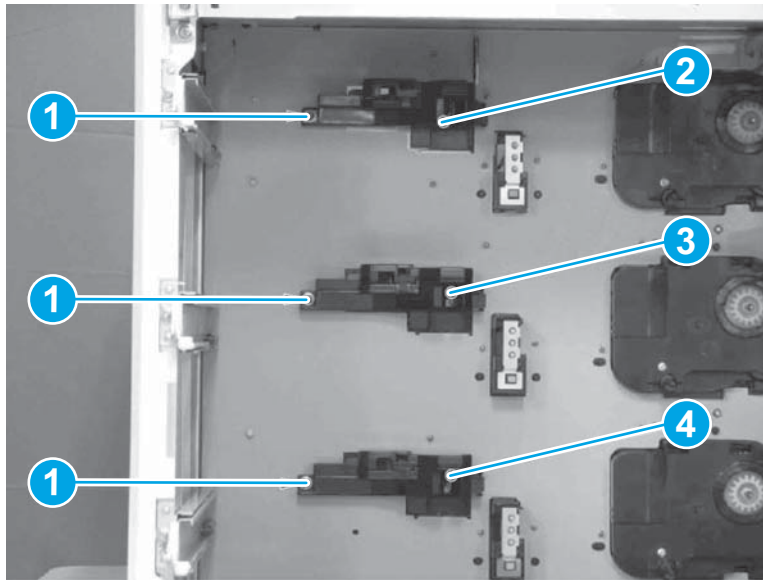
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2950 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 separation roller assembly

Introduction

-  This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

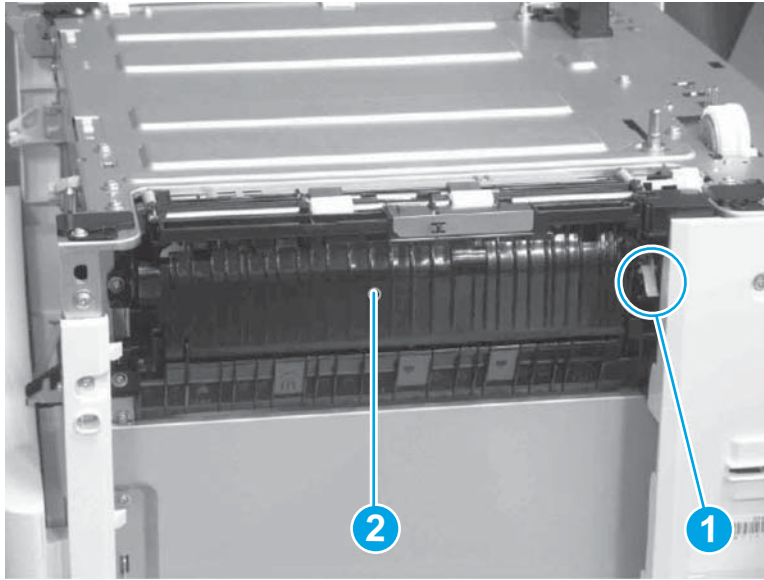
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

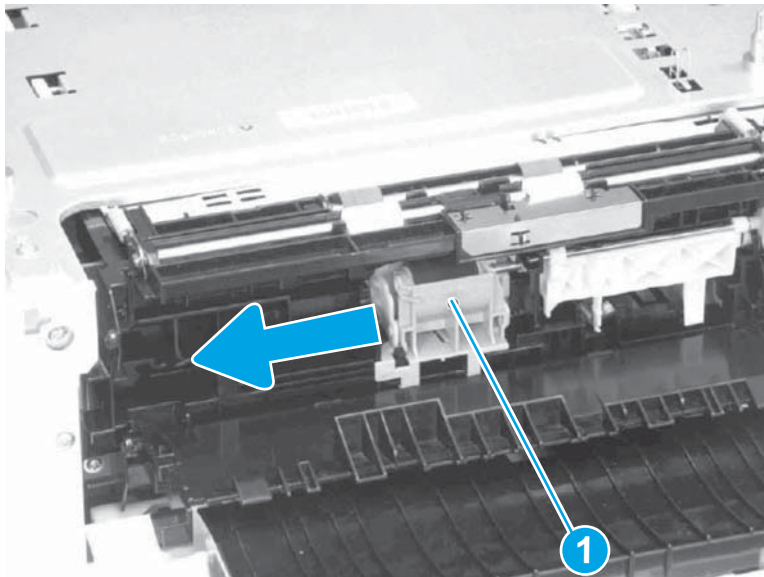
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2951 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2952 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2953 PD retard roller assembly hole

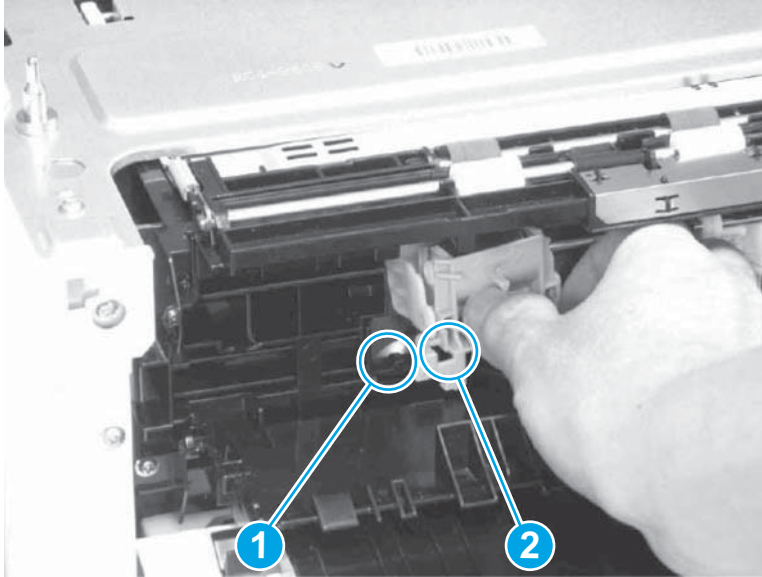
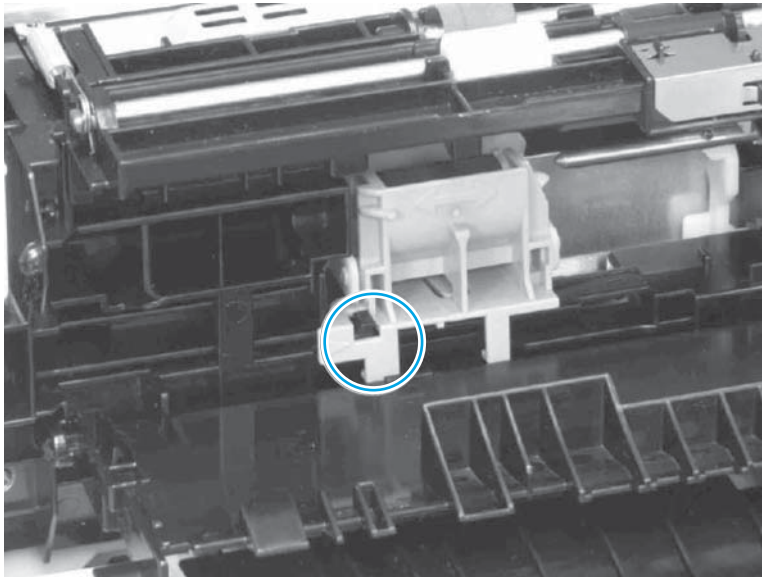


Figure 1-2954 PD retard roller assembly correct position

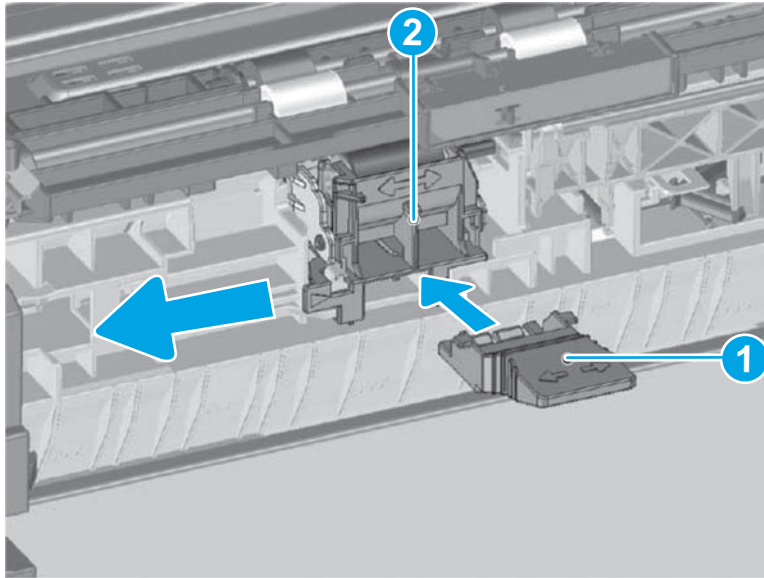


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2955 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



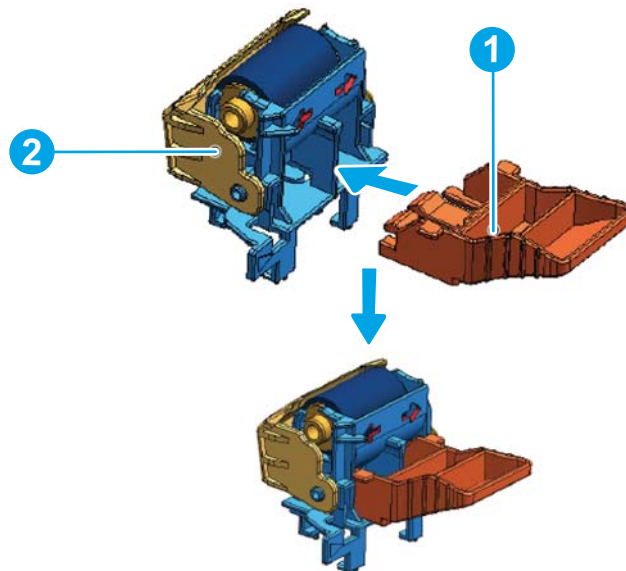
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

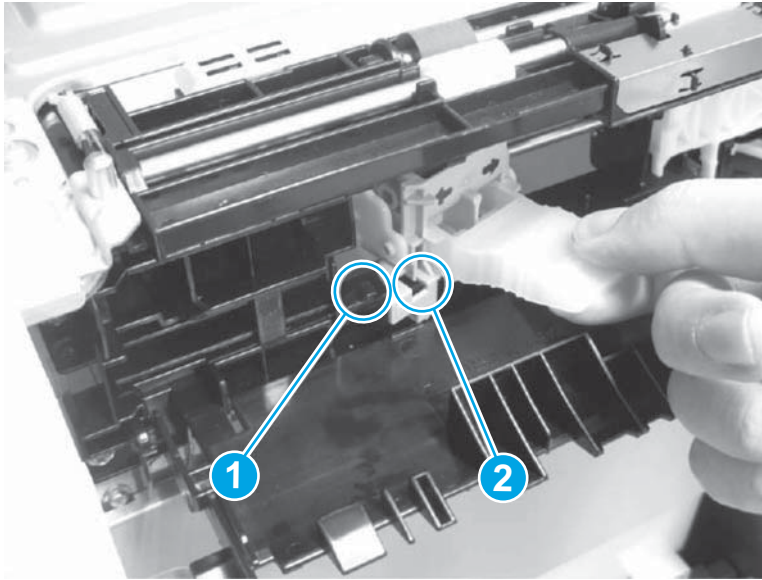
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2956 PD retard roller assembly hole



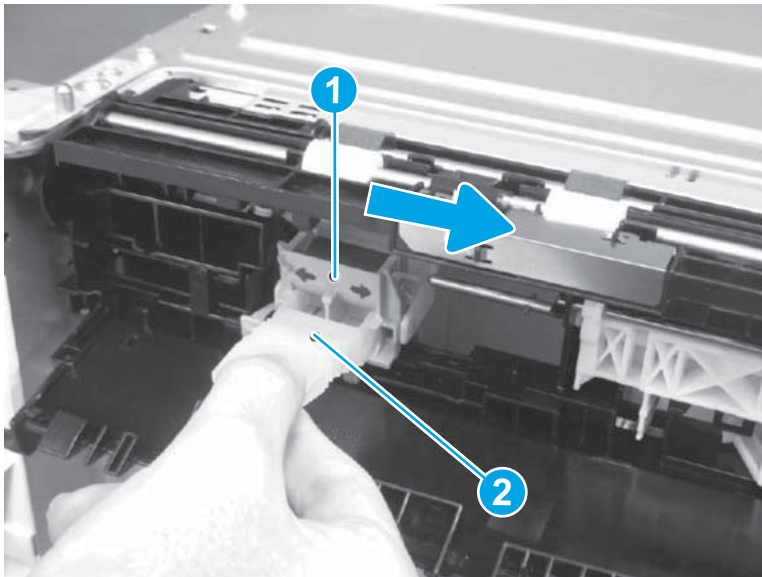
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2957 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2958 Remove retard roller replacement tool




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

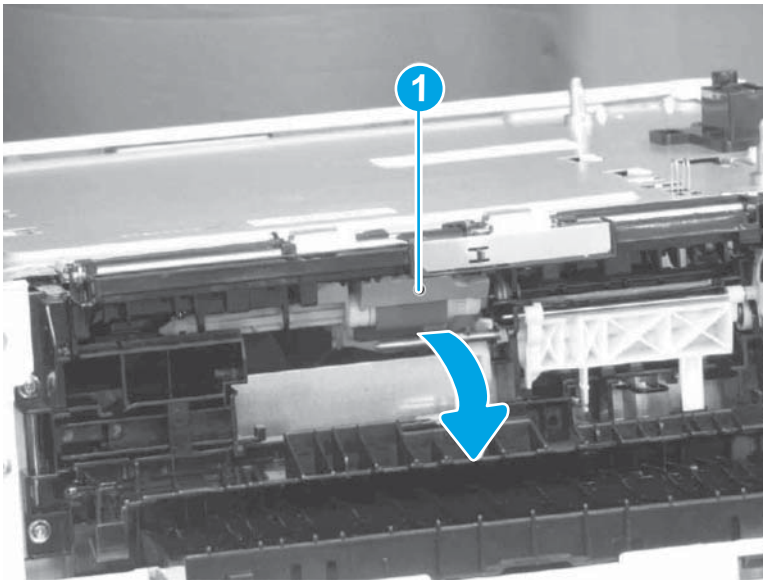
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 pickup roller assembly

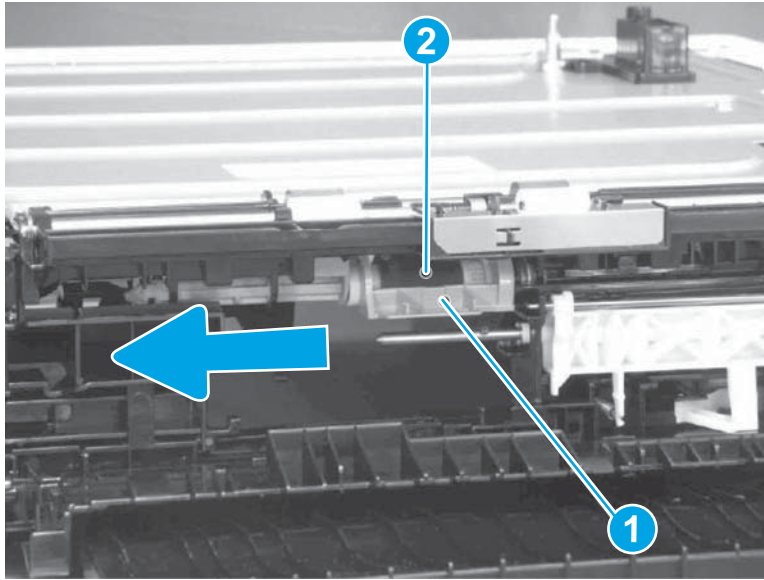
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2959 Open tab



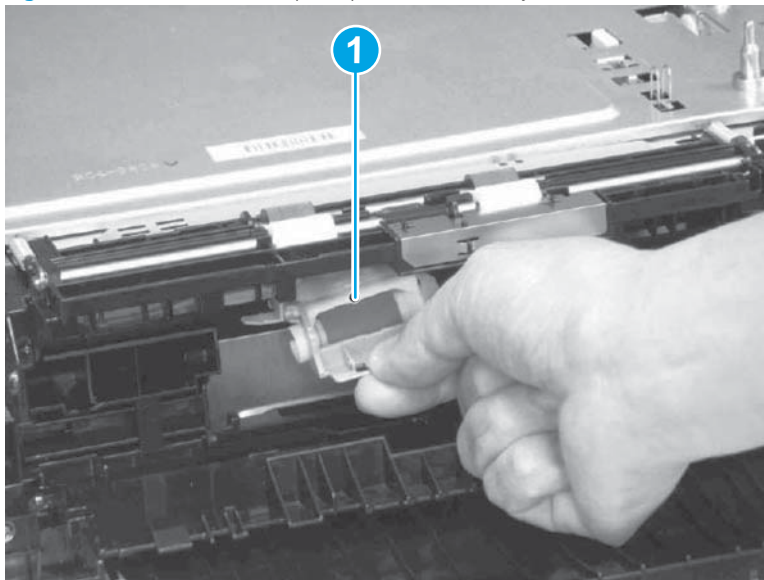
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2960 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2961 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



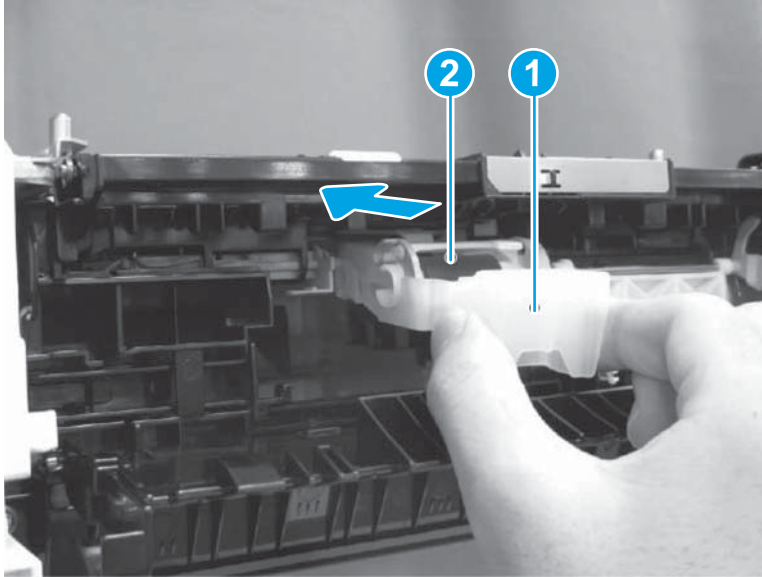
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

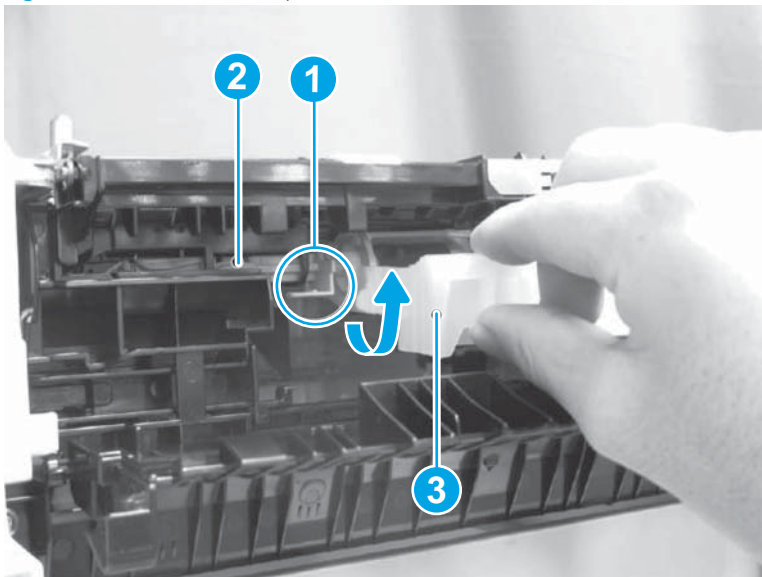
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2962 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



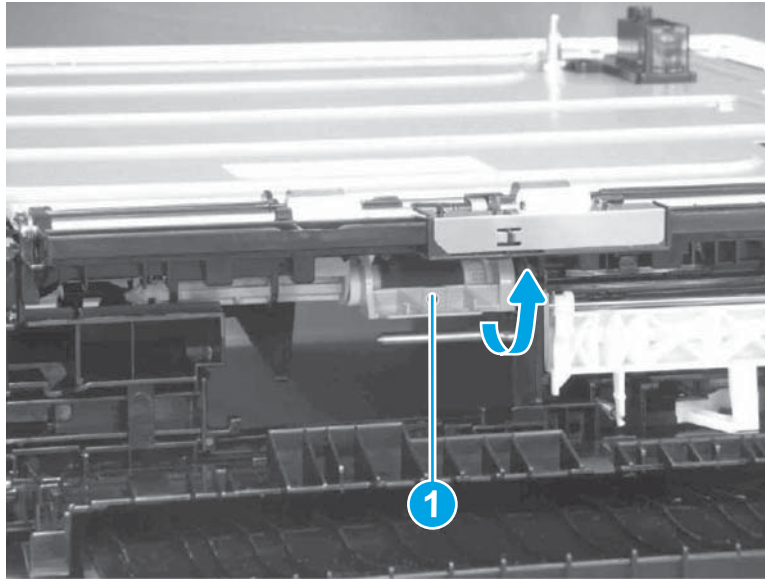
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-2963 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2964 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2965 Correct position of tab

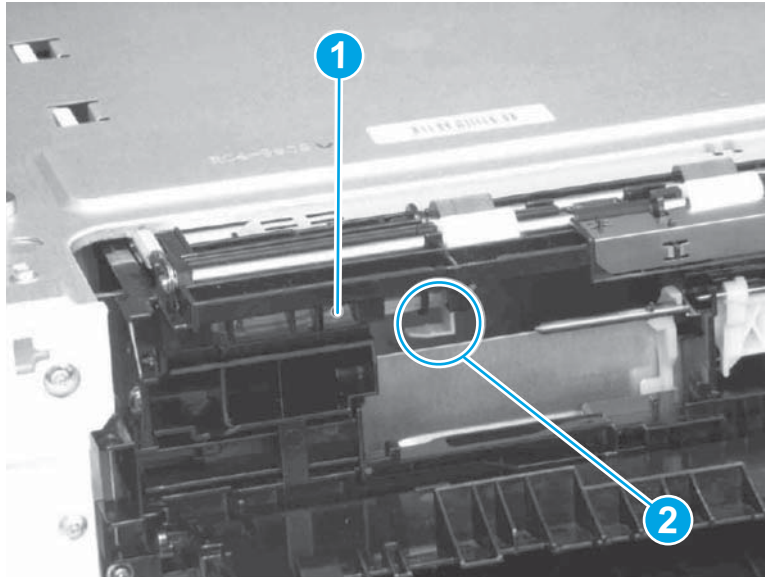
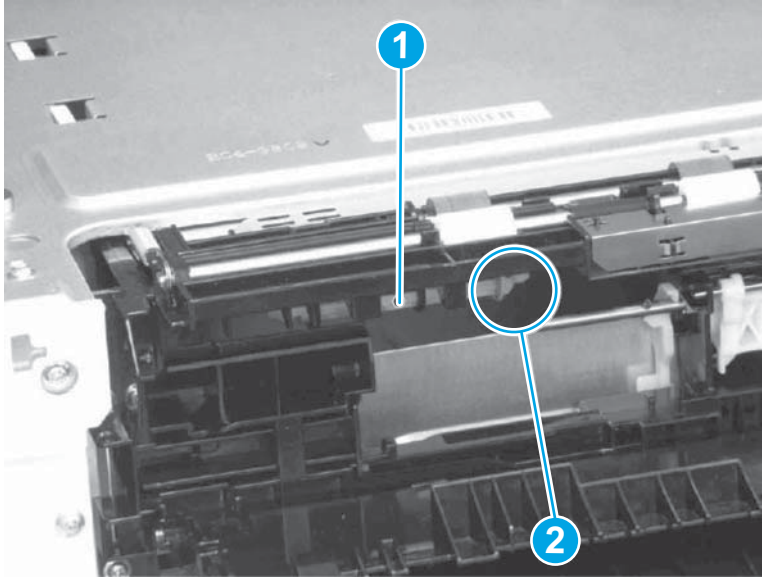
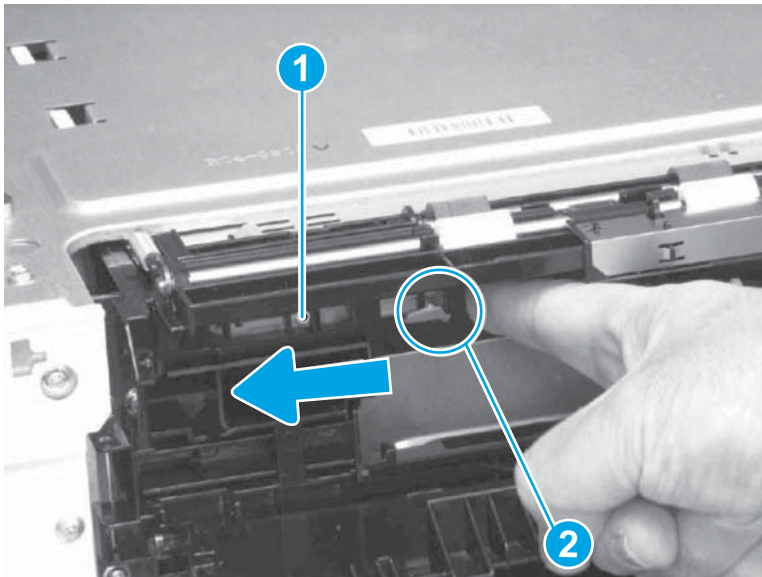


Figure 1-2966 Incorrect position of tab



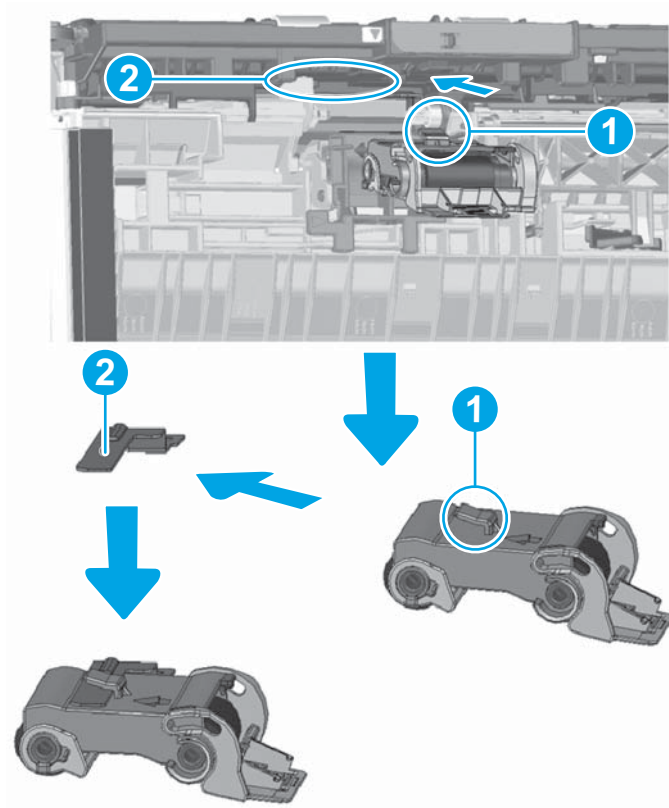
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2967 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



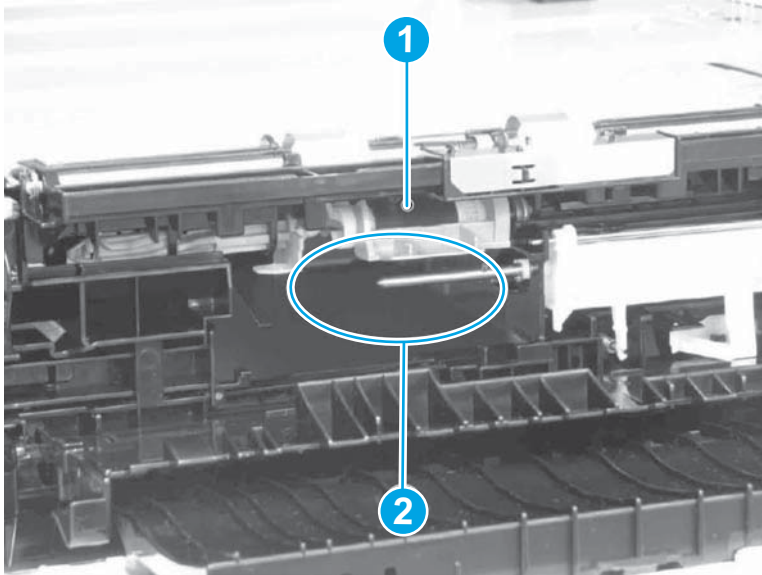
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2968 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2969 Correct position of roller




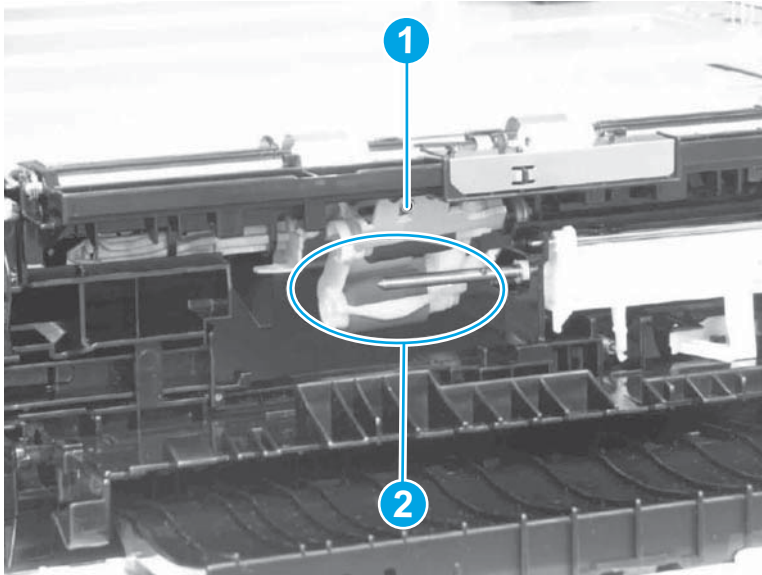
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

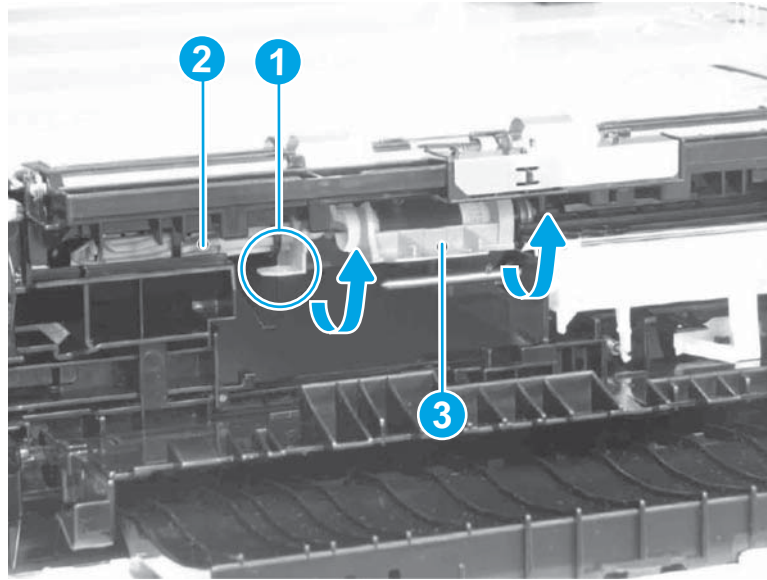
Figure 1-2970 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2971 Rotate tab in direction of arrow




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number

RM2-8807-000CN

Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

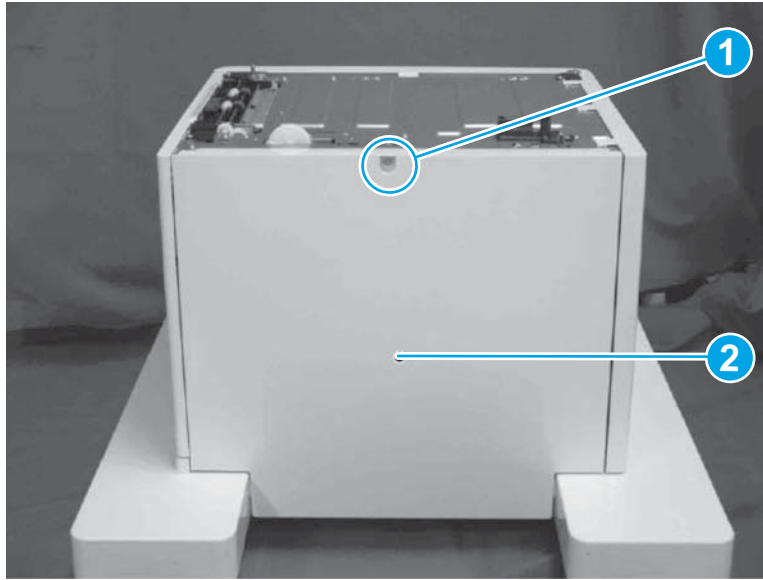
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2972 Remove rear cover

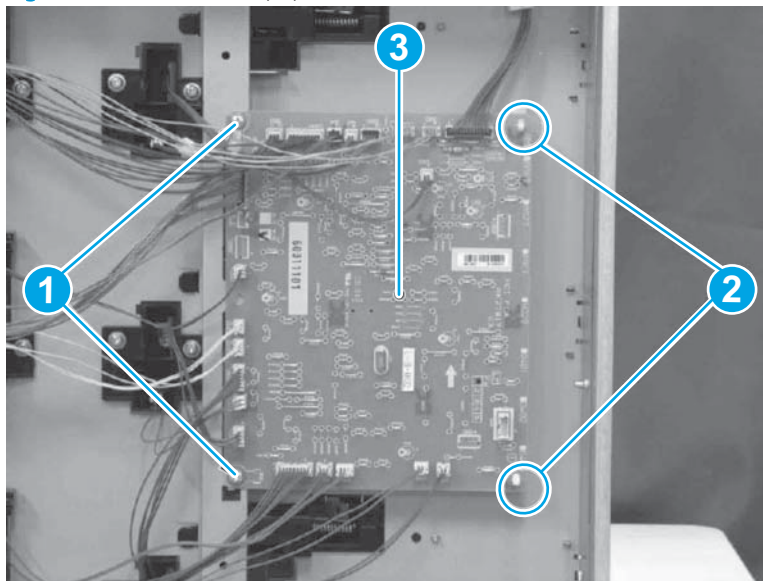


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2973 Remove paper deck controller PCA




Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,000-sheet paper deck right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI separation roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RM2-1150-000CN	Front door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

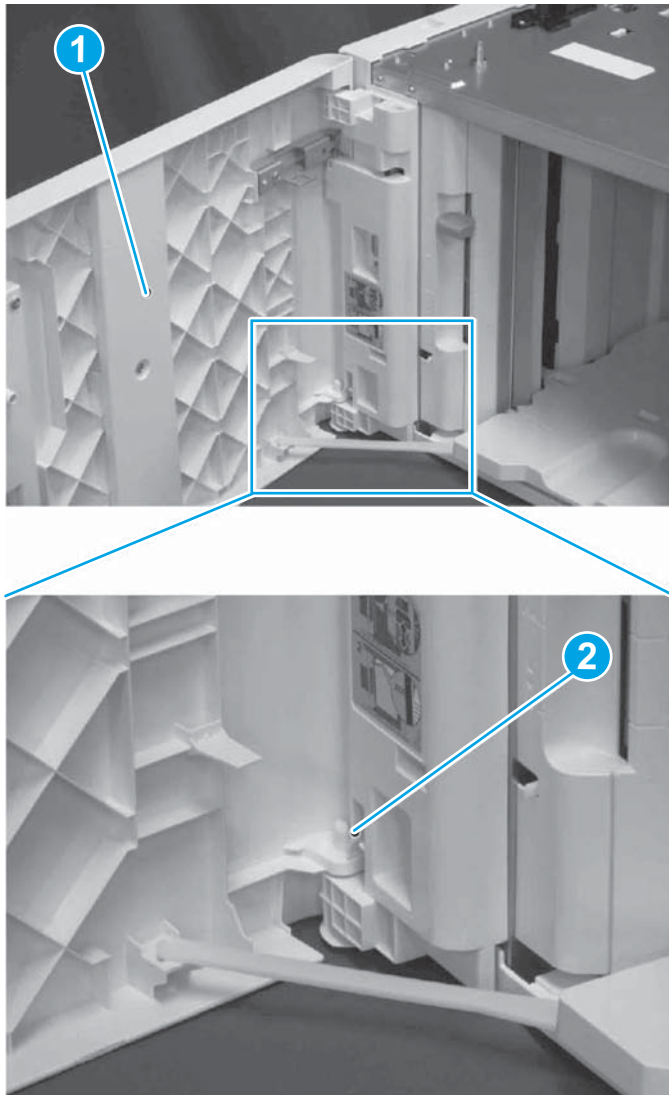
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

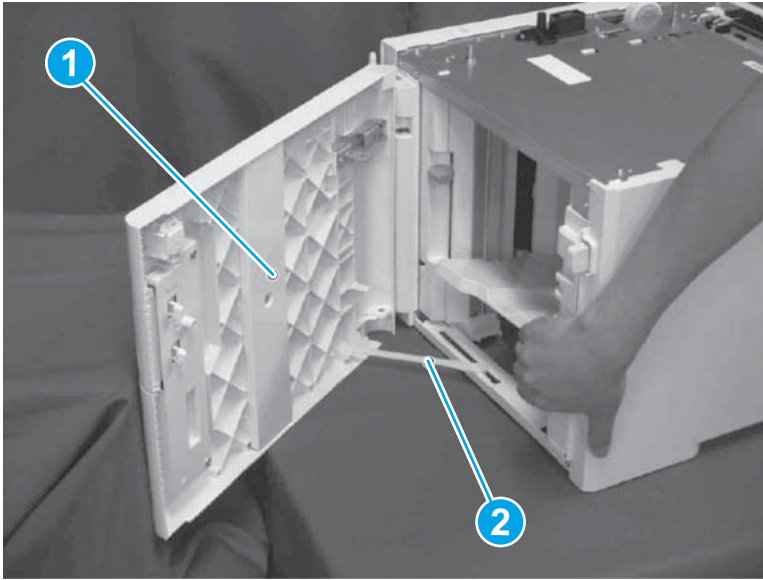
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2974 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).


Figure 1-2975 Remove link



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,000-sheet paper deck right cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,000-sheet paper deck right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- ⚠ Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,000-sheet paper deck right cover part number	
RC4-9831-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

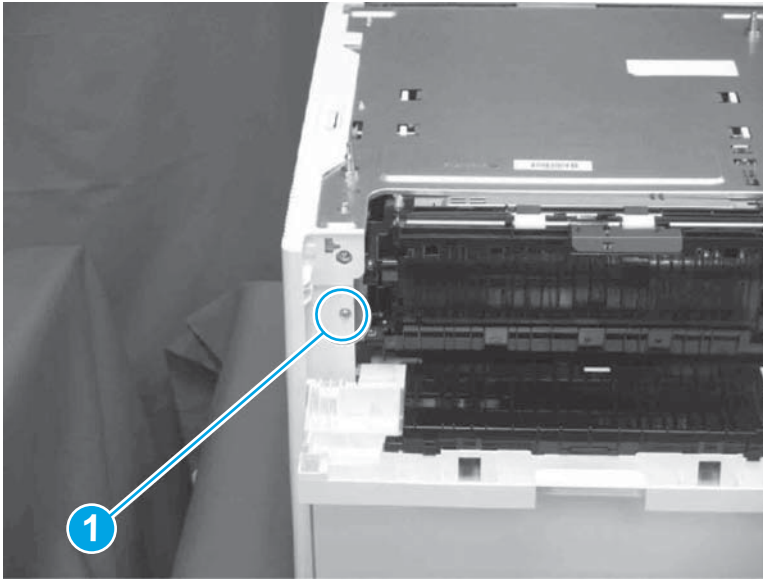
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.

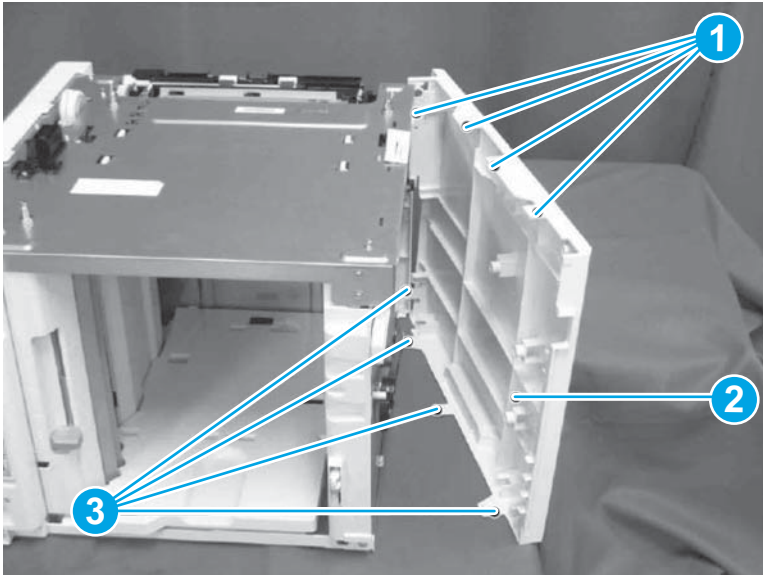
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2976 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2977 Remove right cover




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-9830-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

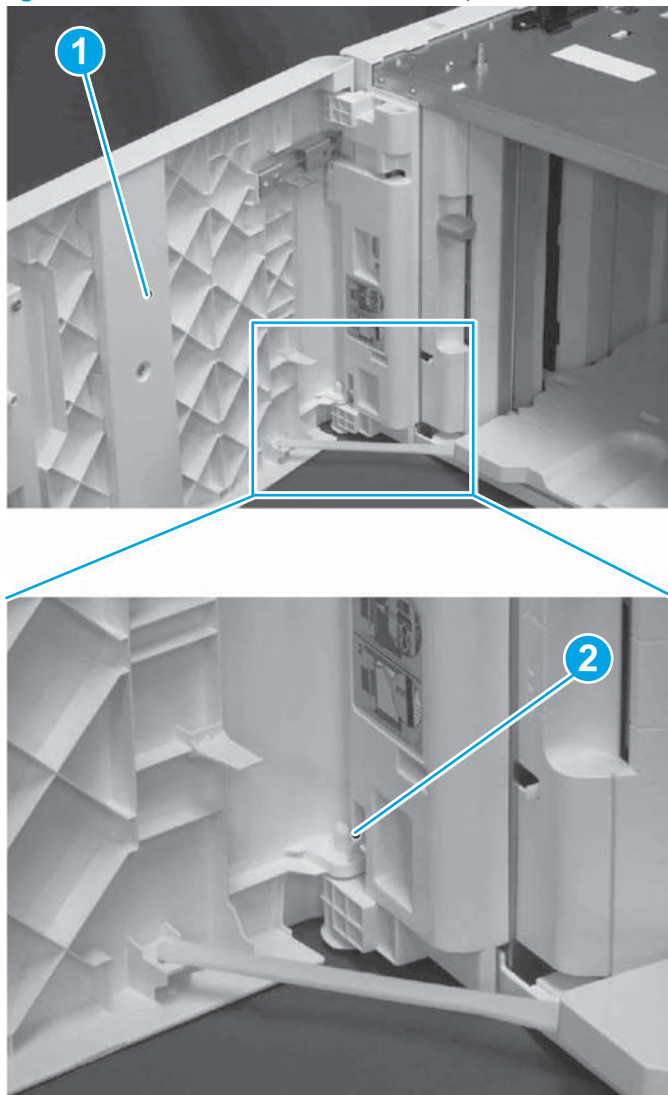
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly.

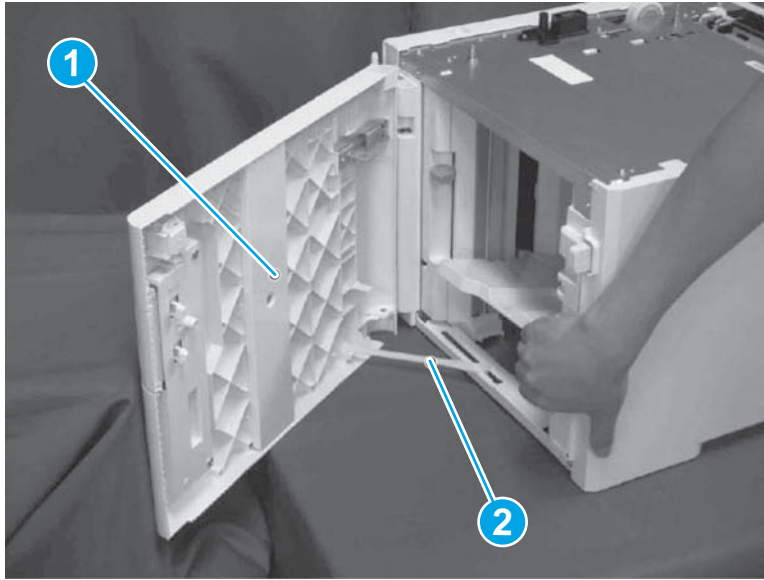
1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2978 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

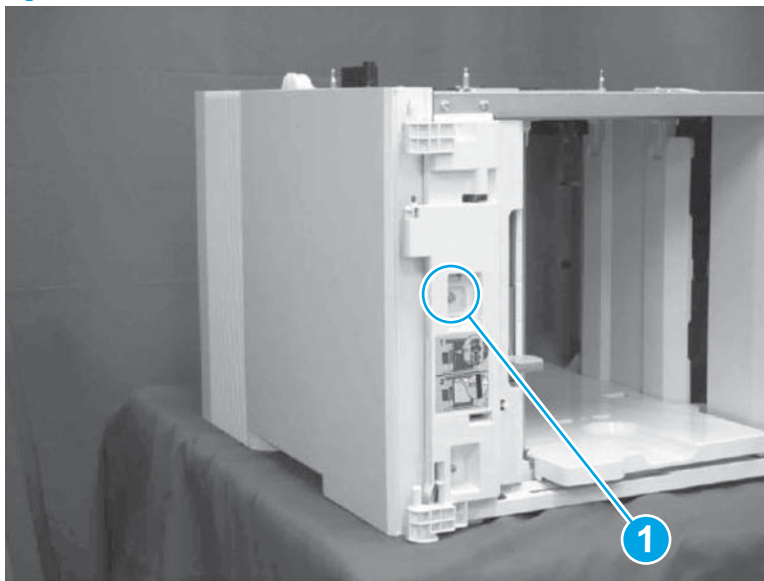
Figure 1-2979 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

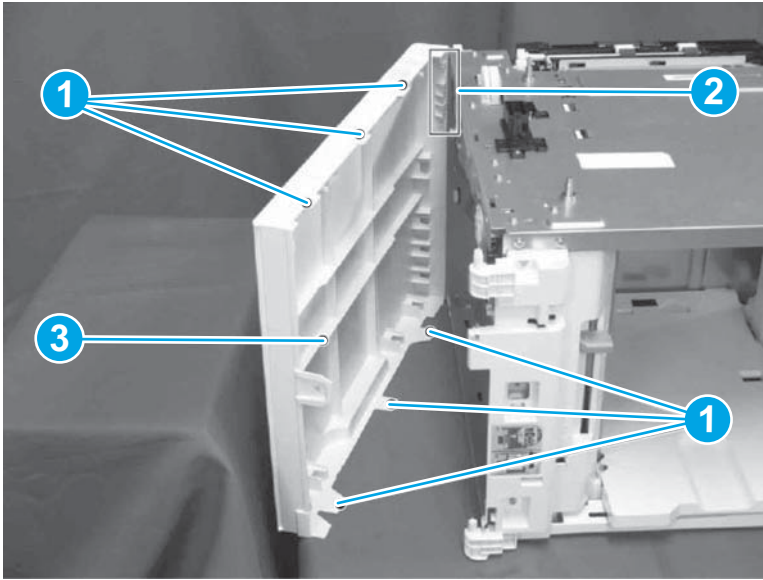
Figure 1-2980 Remove screw




2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2981 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover part number	
RC4-8595-000CN	Rear door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

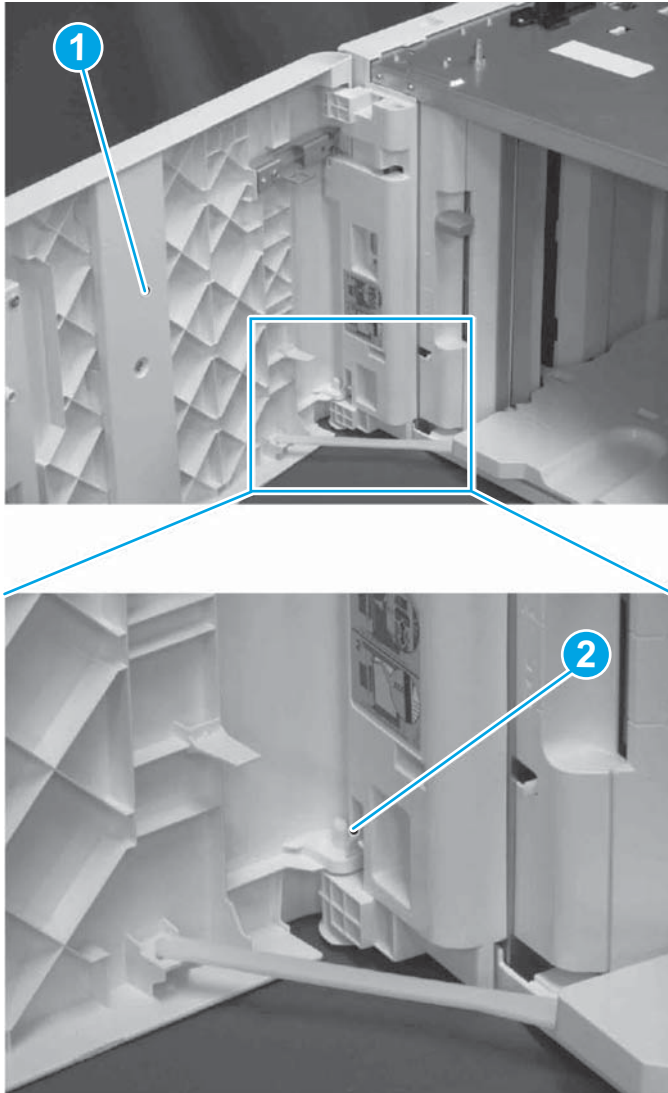
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

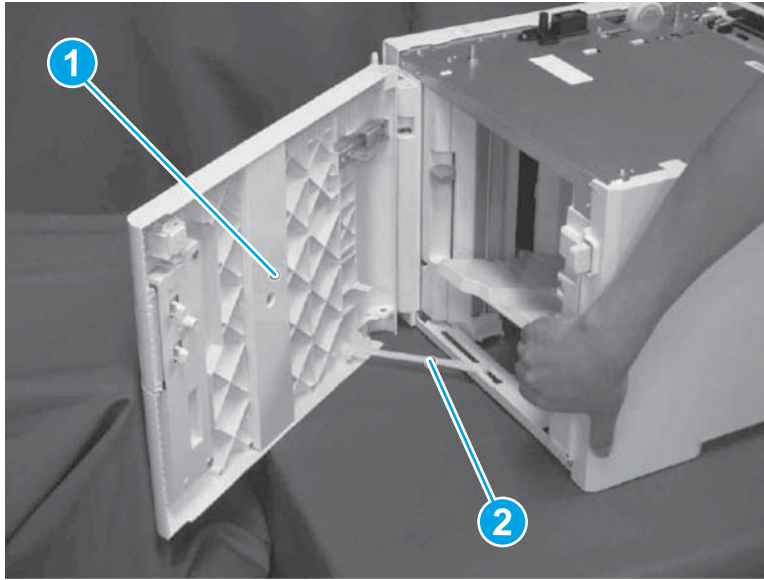
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.


Figure 1-2982 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2983 Remove link

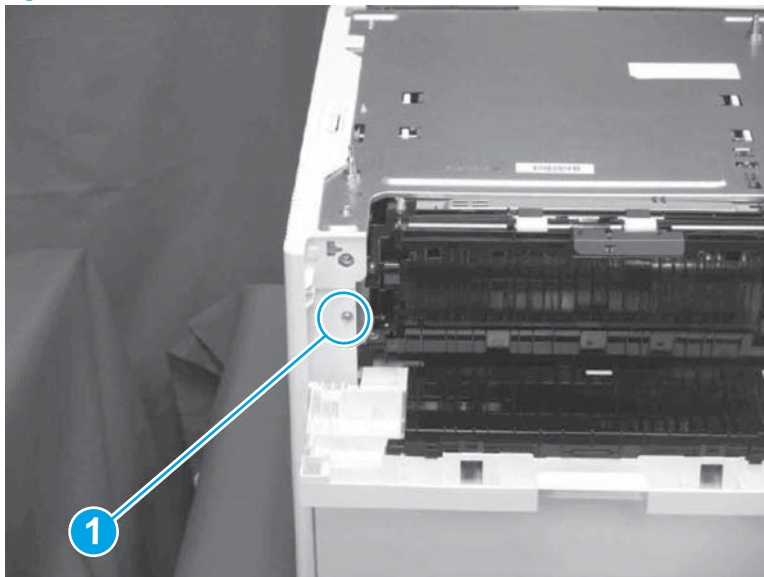


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

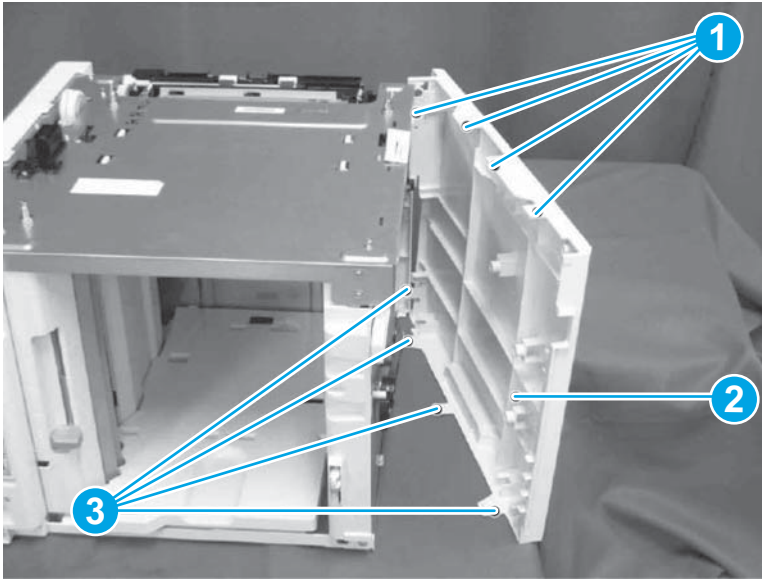
Figure 1-2984 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

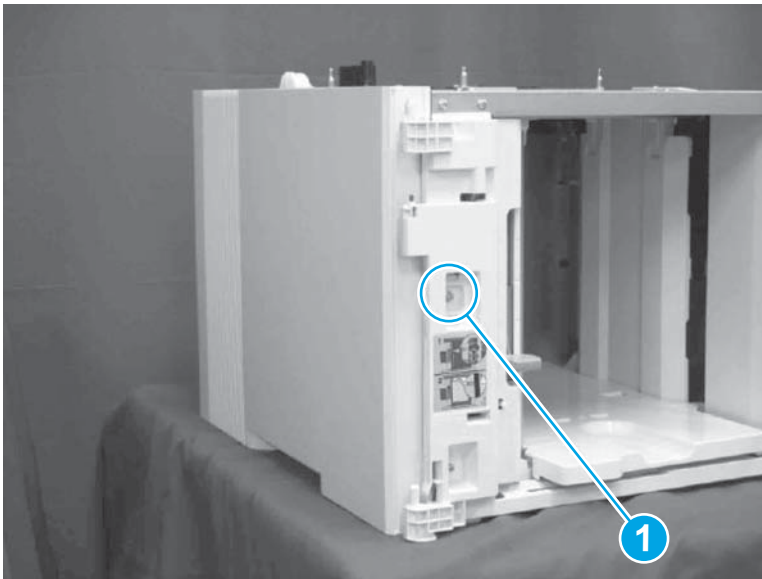
Figure 1-2985 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

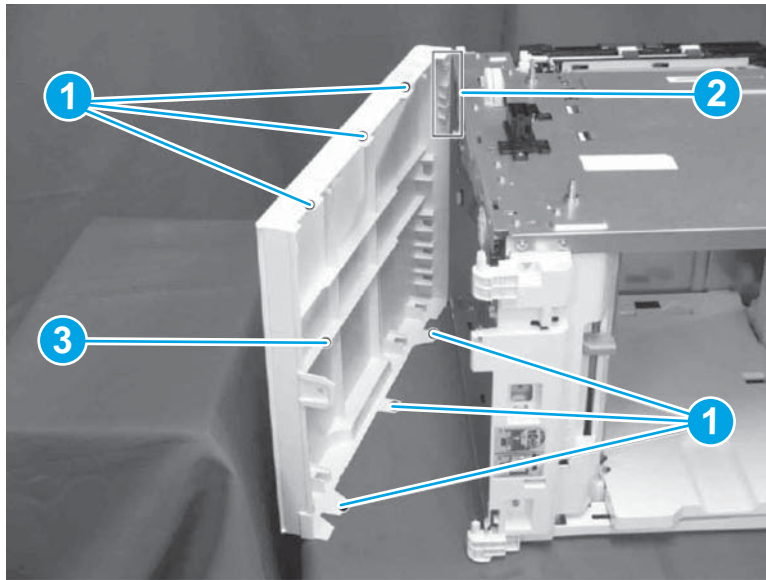
Figure 1-2986 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

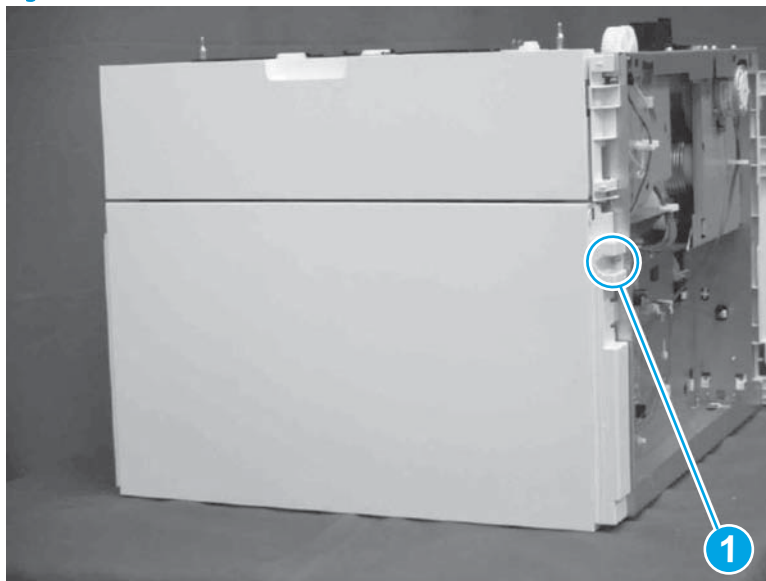
Figure 1-2987 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the rear door assembly/rear lower cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

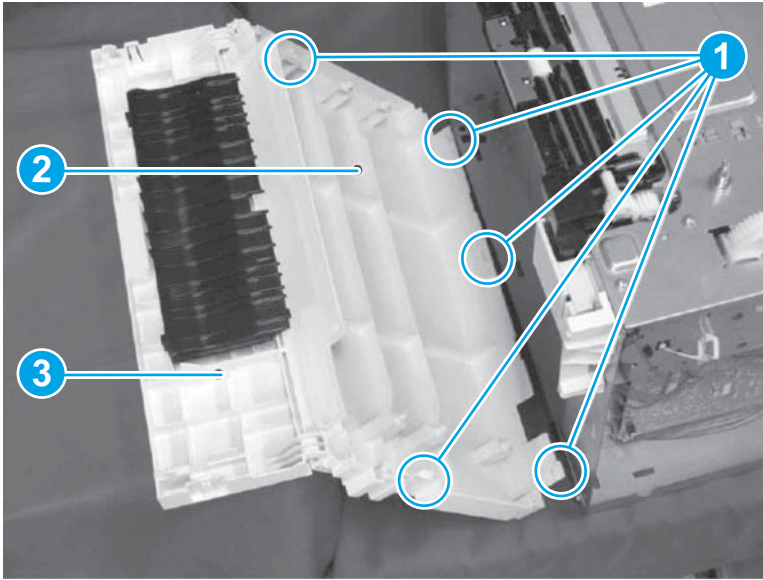
Figure 1-2988 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

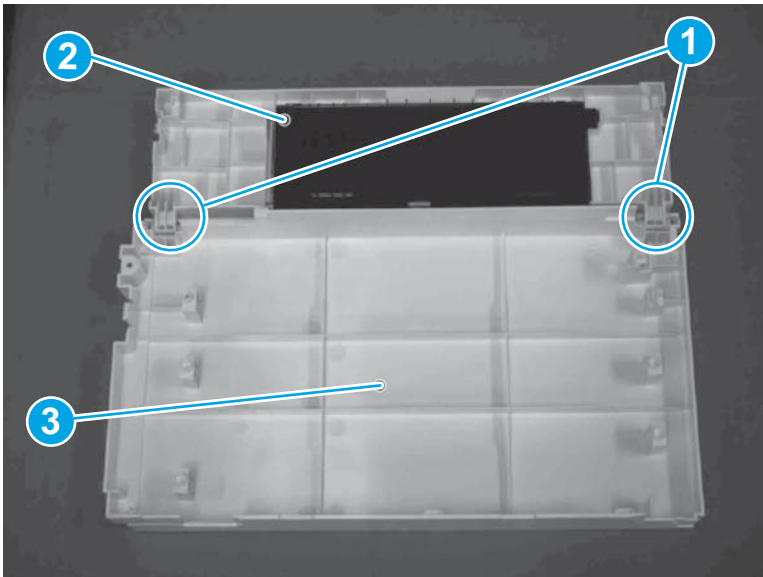
3. Remove the rear door assembly (callout 2) and the rear lower cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2989 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover



4. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
5. Remove the rear lower cover (callout 3) from the rear door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2990 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck pickup assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck pickup assembly part number	
RM2-1169-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

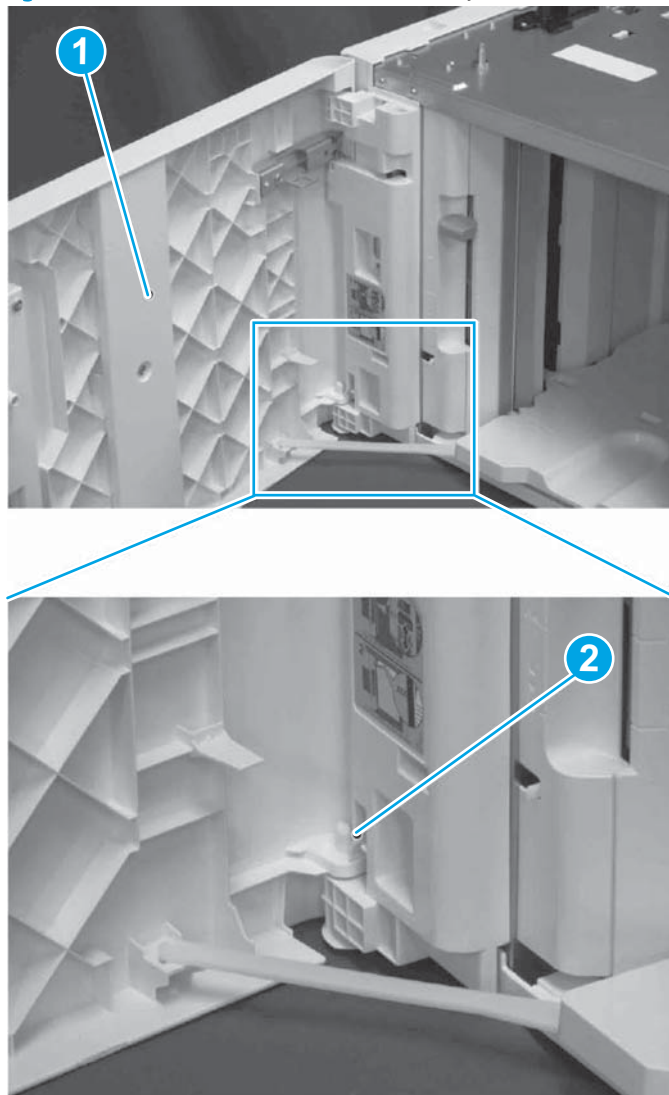
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

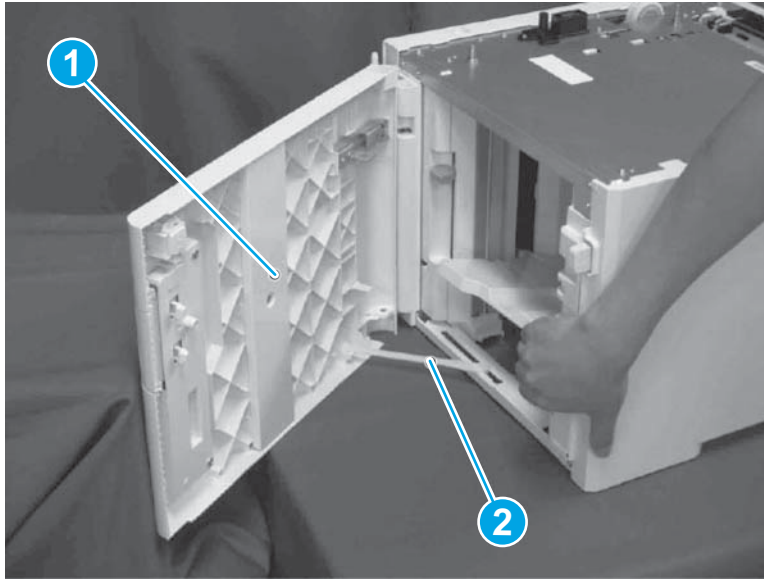
1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2991 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

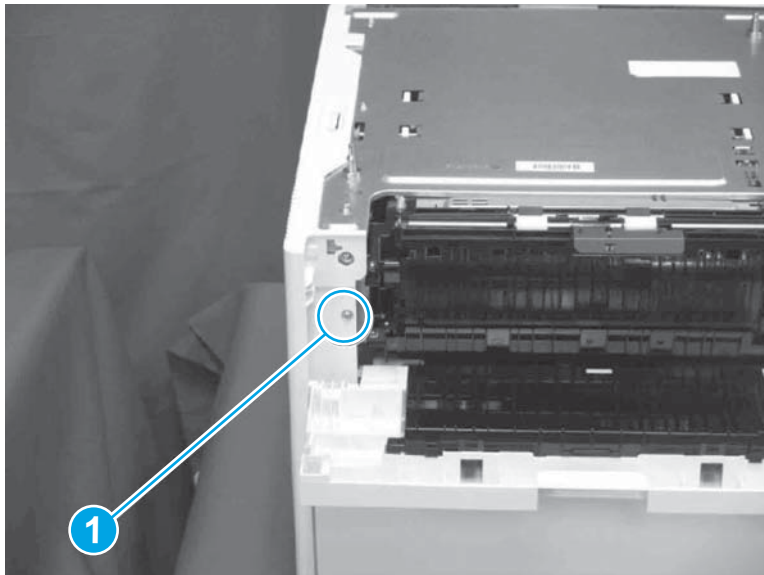
Figure 1-2992 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

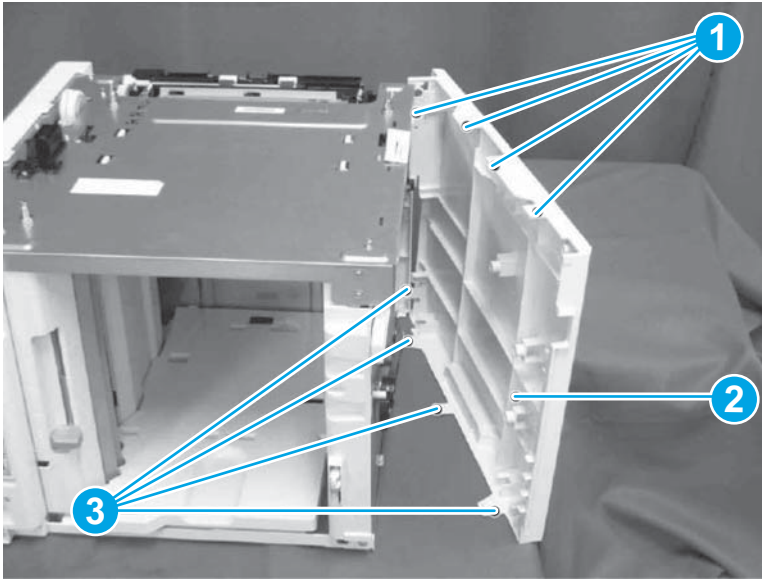
Figure 1-2993 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

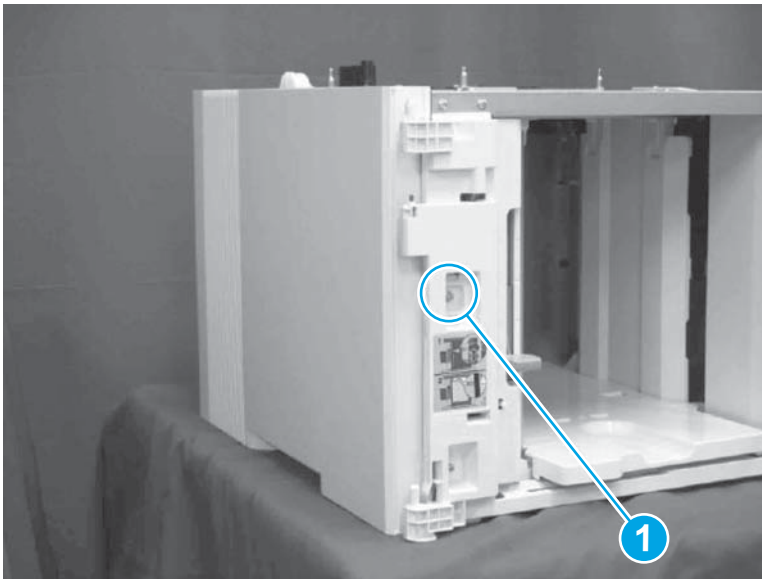
Figure 1-2994 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

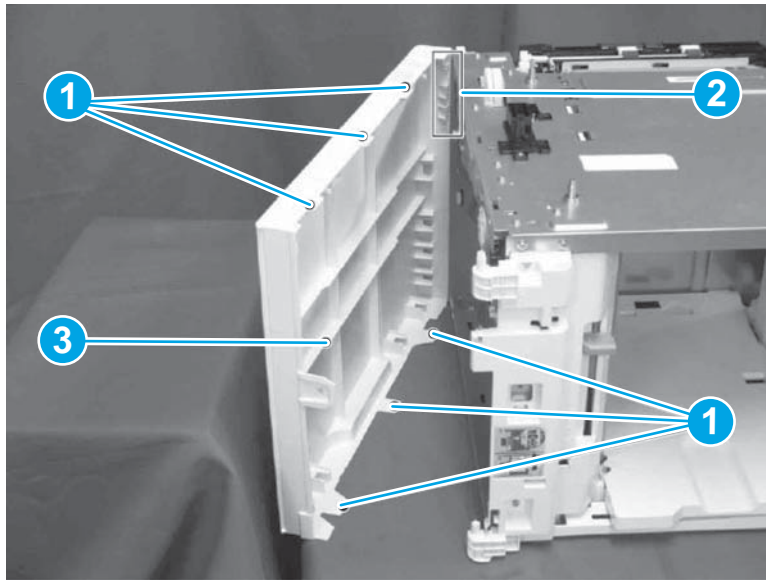
Figure 1-2995 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

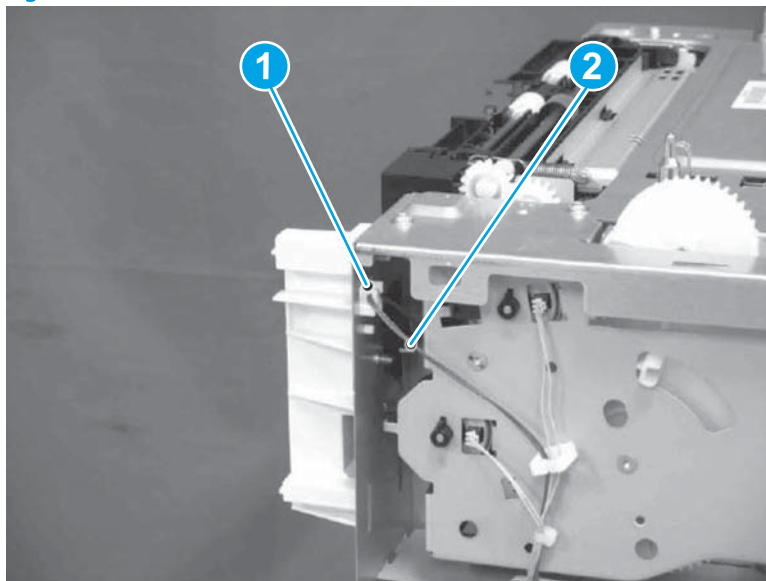
Figure 1-2996 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

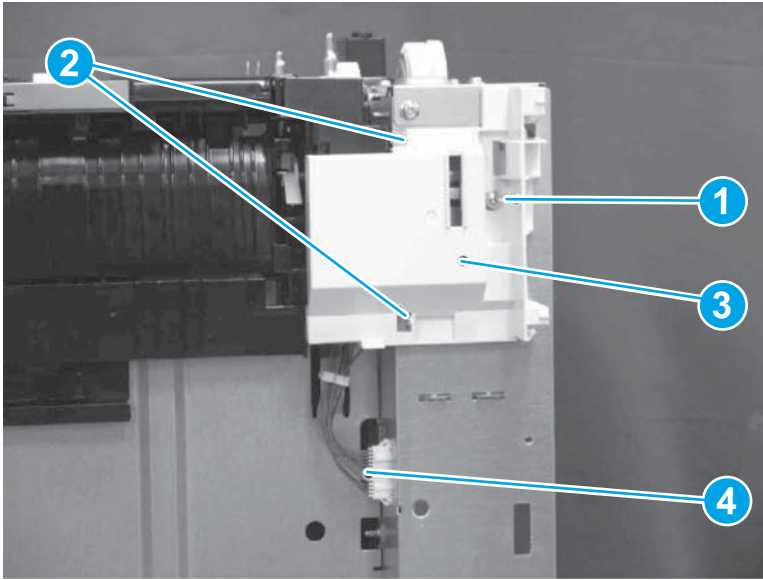
Figure 1-2997 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

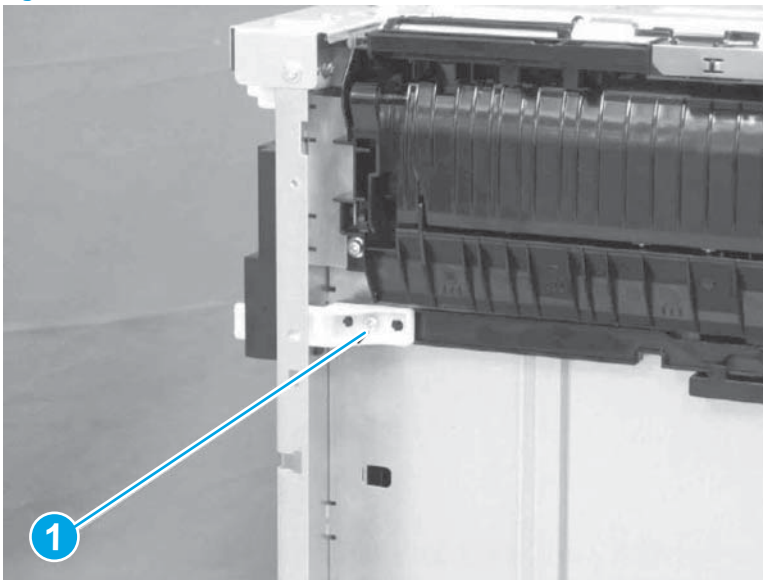
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-2998 Disconnect connector



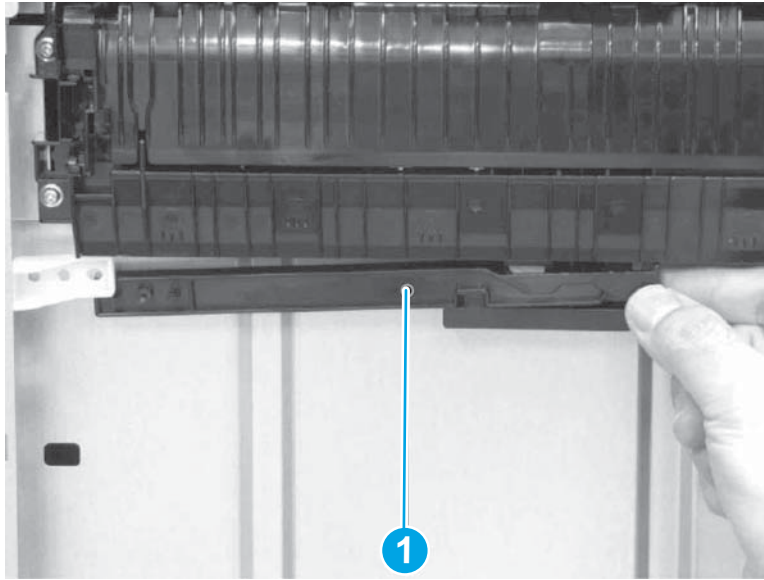
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2999 Remove screw



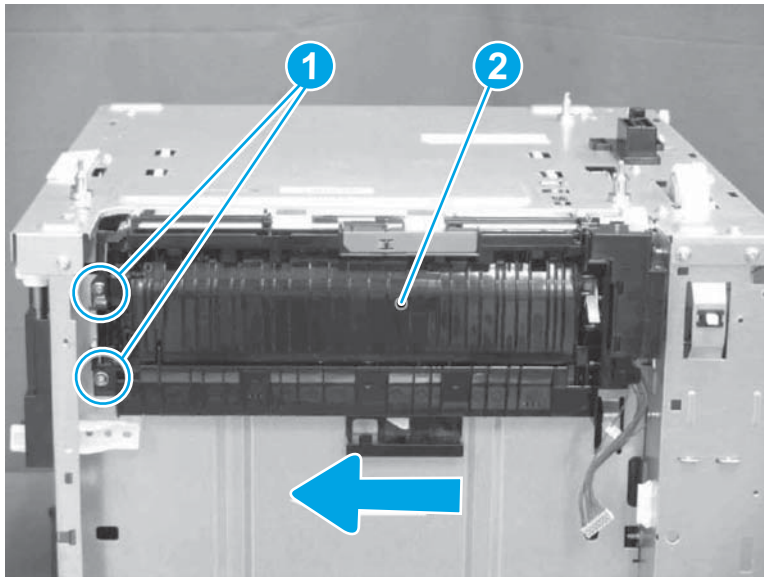
7. Remove the link (callout 1).

Figure 1-3000 Remove link



8. Remove two screws (callout 1).
9. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3001 Remove pickup assembly

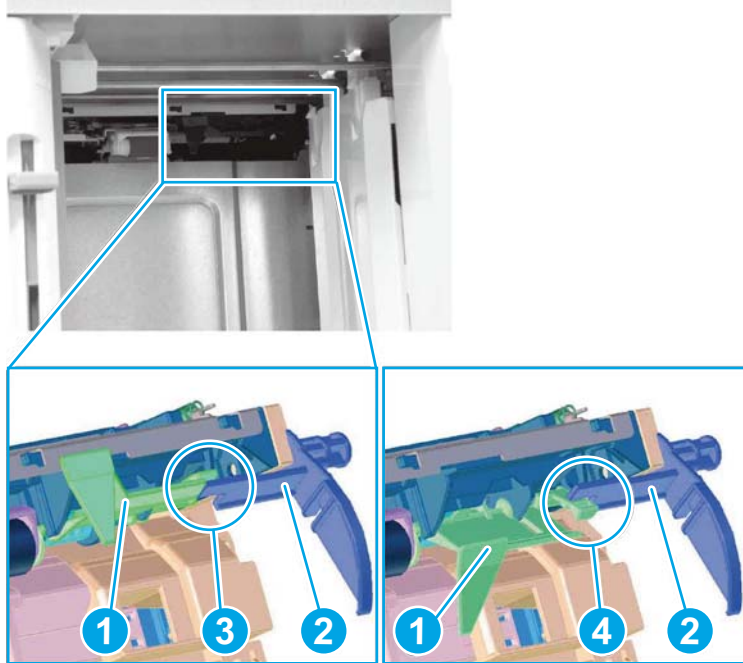


Special installation instructions: Cartridge door

- ▲ Make sure that the sensor flag (callout 1) and the release lever (callout 2) of the pickup assembly are in the correct position (callout 3), not the incorrect position (callout 4).

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-3002 Sensor flag and release lever positions




Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck drive assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- ⚠ Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

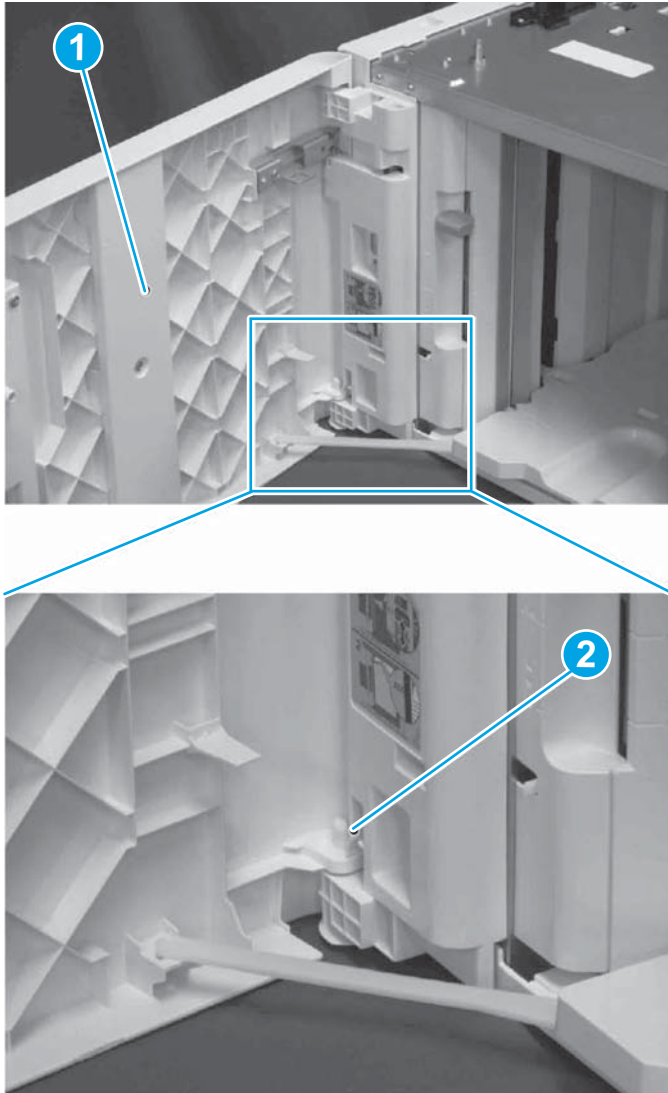
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

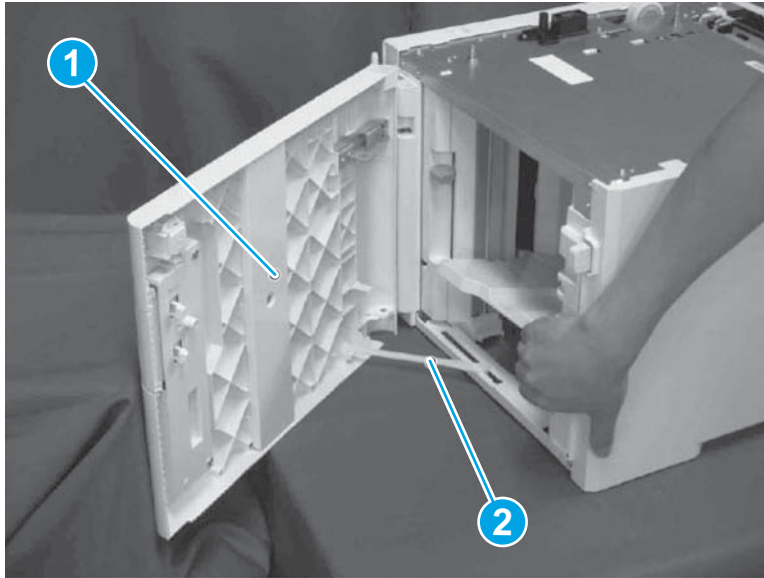
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-3003 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

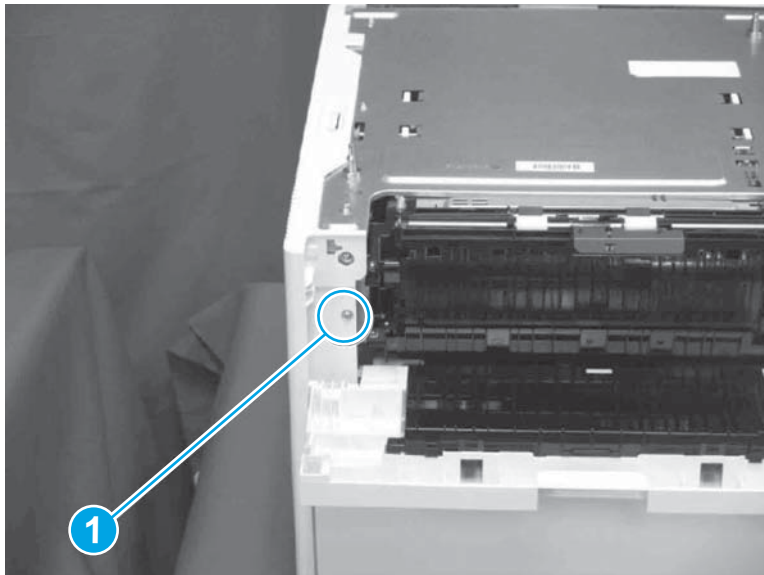
Figure 1-3004 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

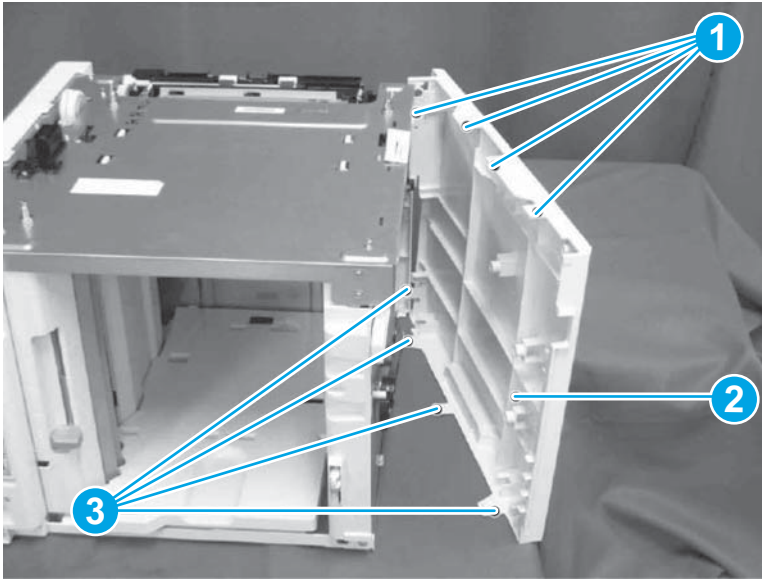
Figure 1-3005 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

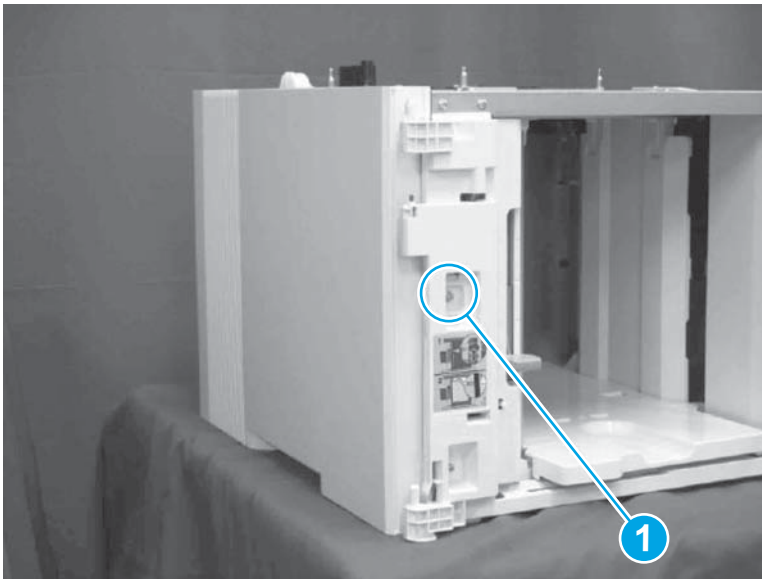
Figure 1-3006 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

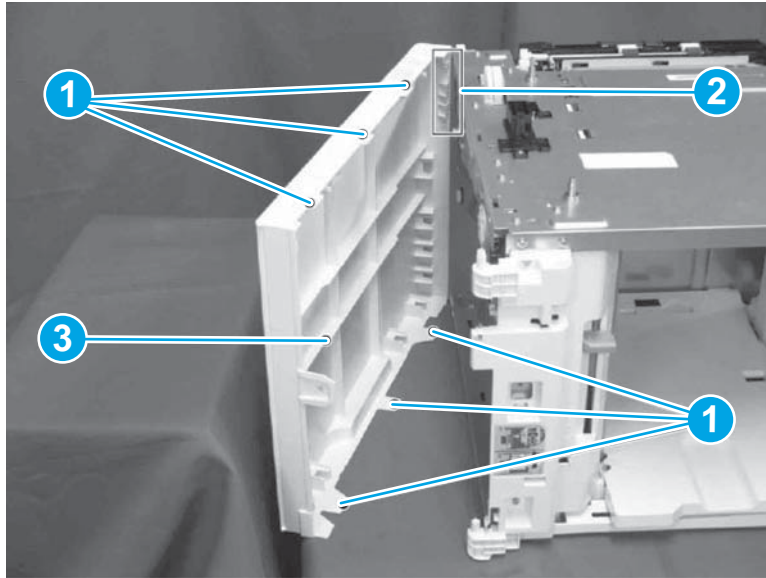
Figure 1-3007 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

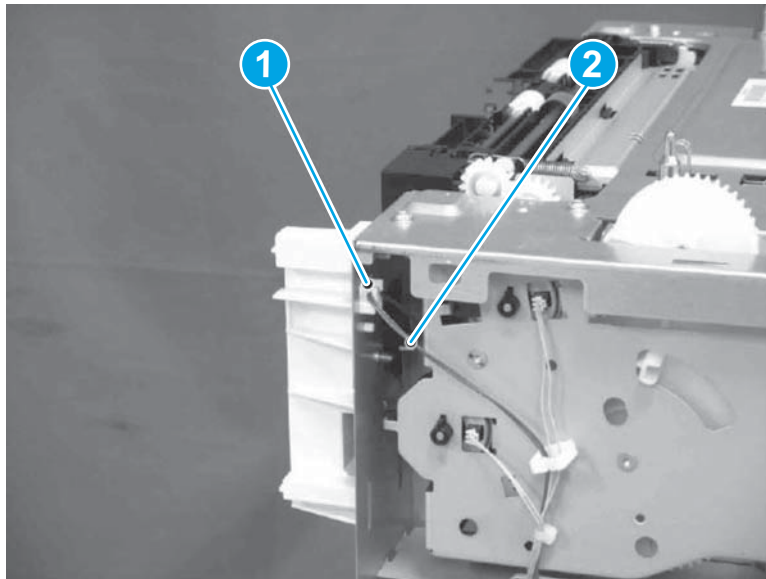
Figure 1-3008 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

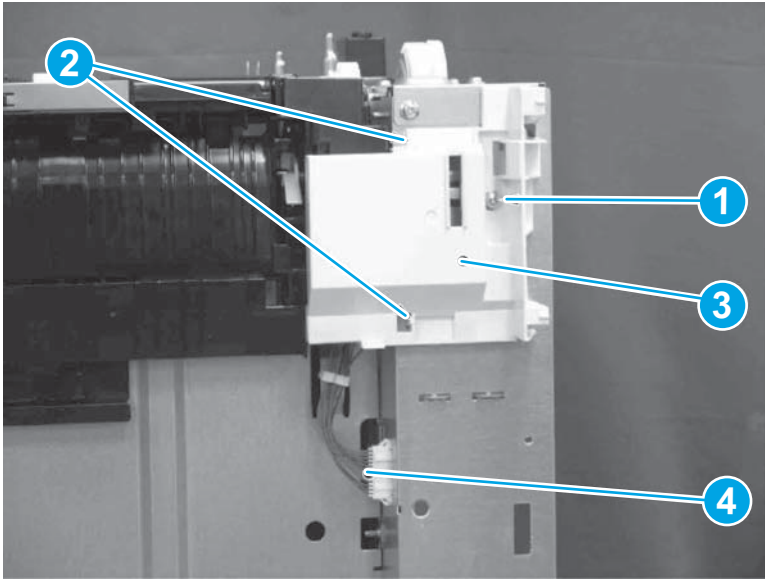
Figure 1-3009 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

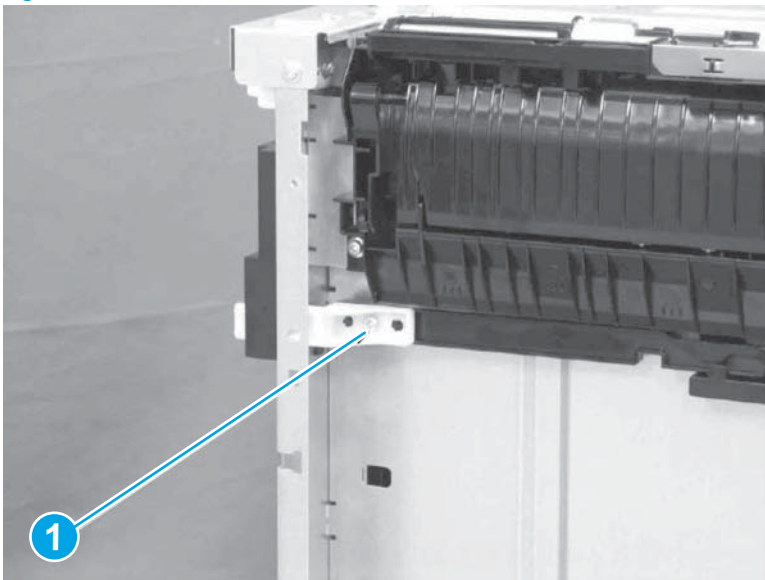
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-3010 Disconnect connector



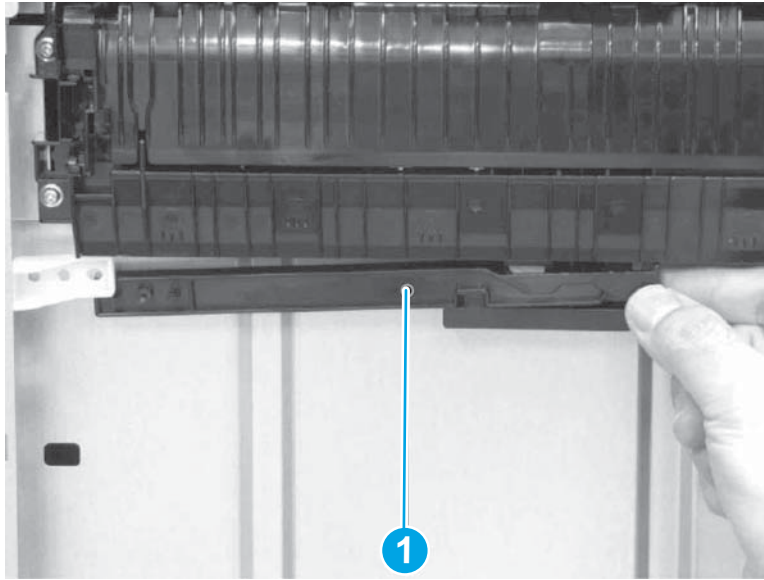
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3011 Remove screw



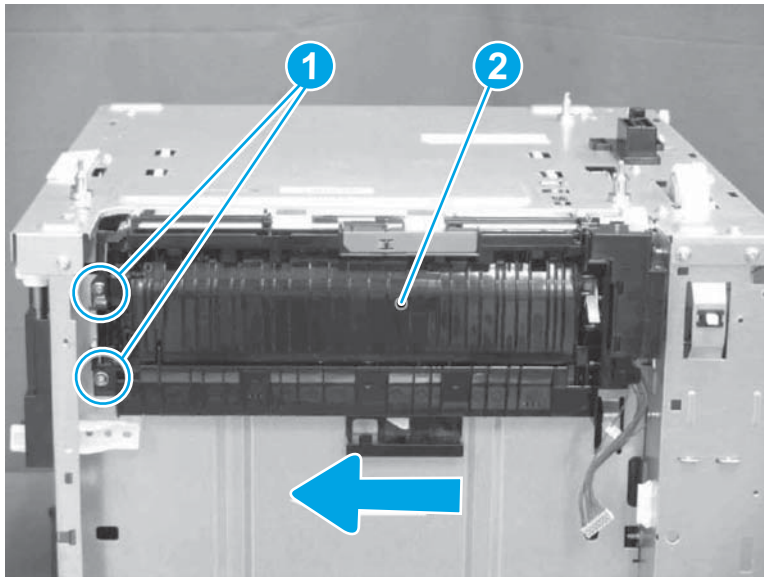
7. Remove the link (callout 1).

Figure 1-3012 Remove link



8. Remove two screws (callout 1).
9. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3013 Remove pickup assembly

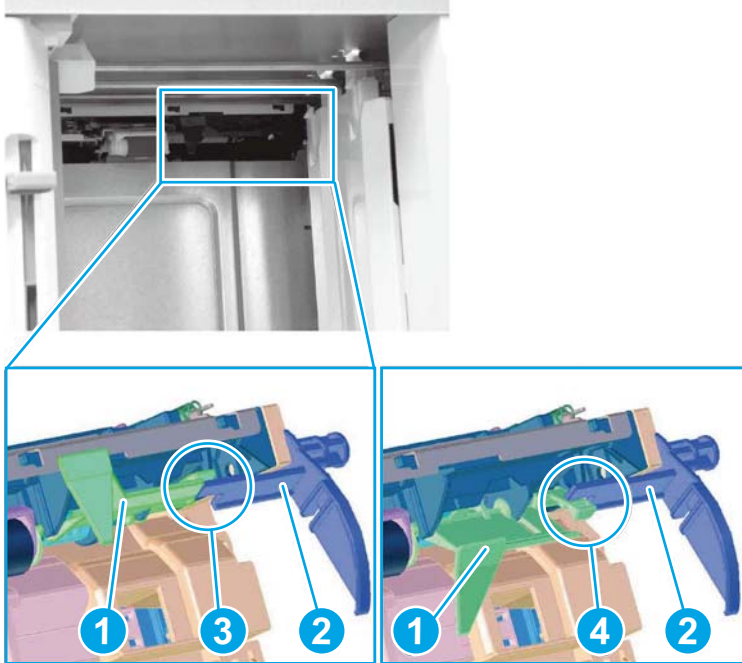


Special installation instructions: Cartridge door

- ▲ Make sure that the sensor flag (callout 1) and the release lever (callout 2) of the pickup assembly are in the correct position (callout 3), not the incorrect position (callout 4).

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

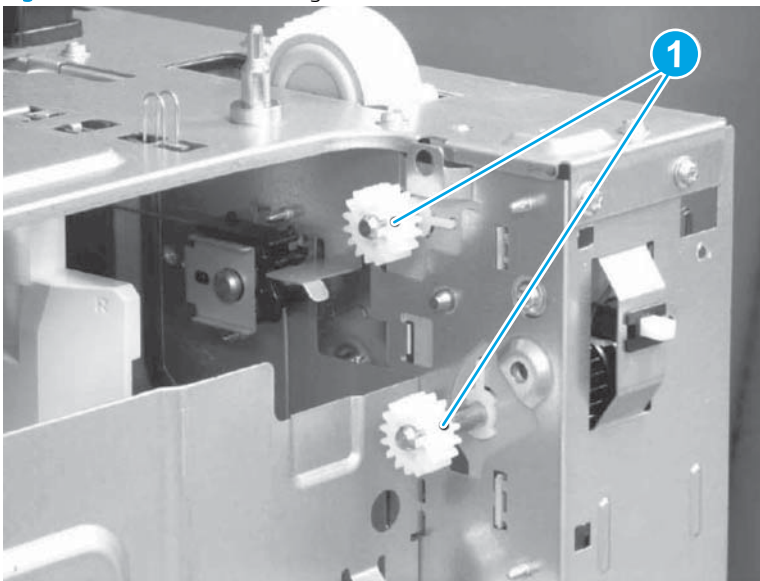
Figure 1-3014 Sensor flag and release lever positions



Step 4: Remove the drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

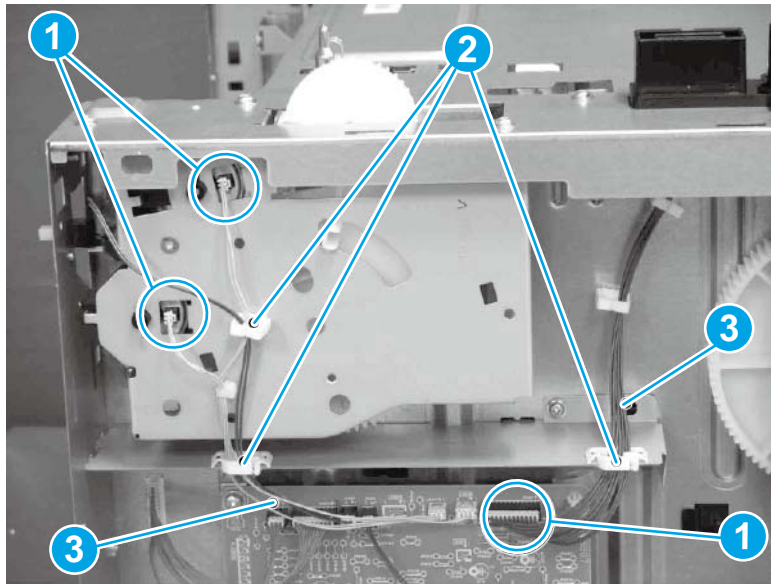
Figure 1-3015 Remove two gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

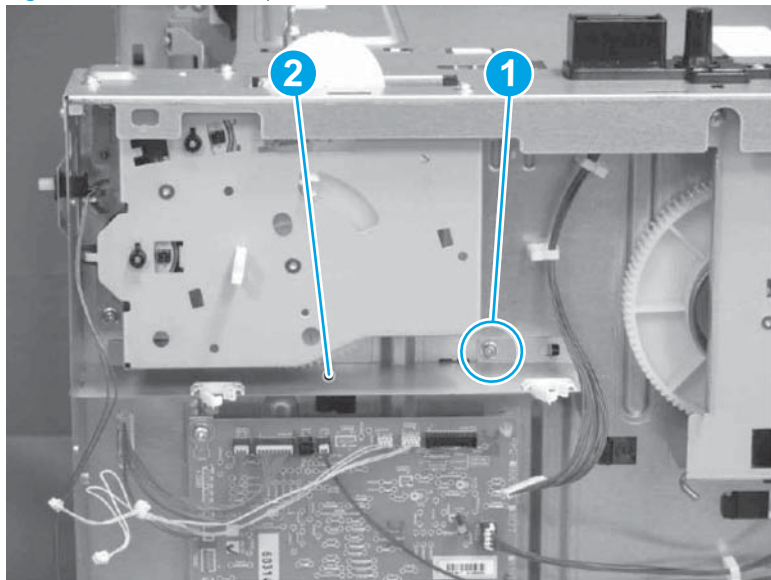
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-3016 Release cables



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 2).

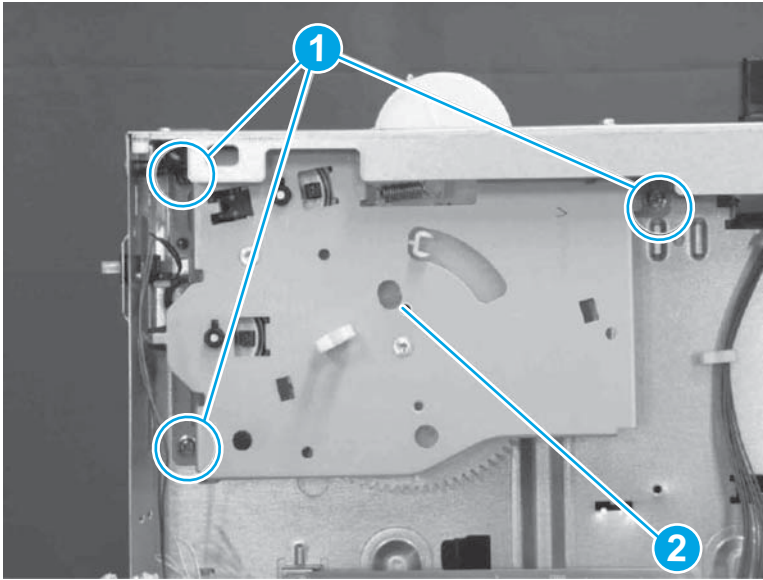
Figure 1-3017 Remove plate




6. Remove three screws (callout 1).

7. Remove the drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3018 Remove drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI separation roller assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck HCI retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6672-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

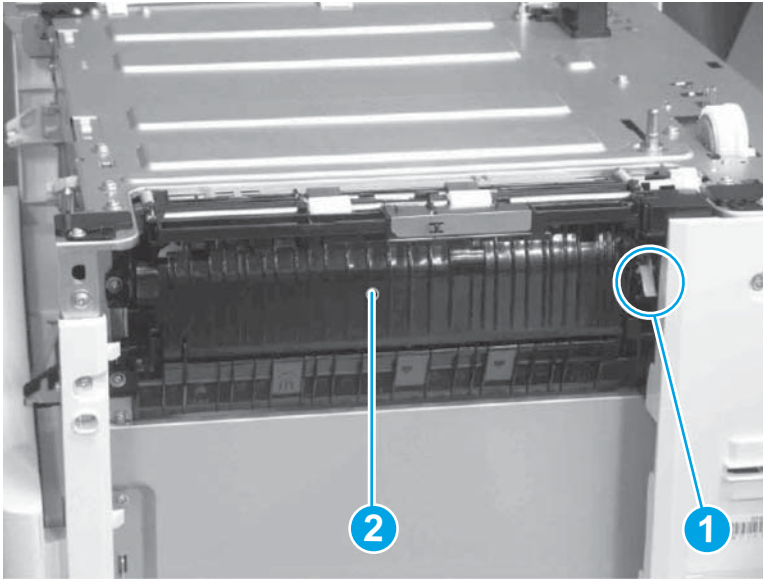
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

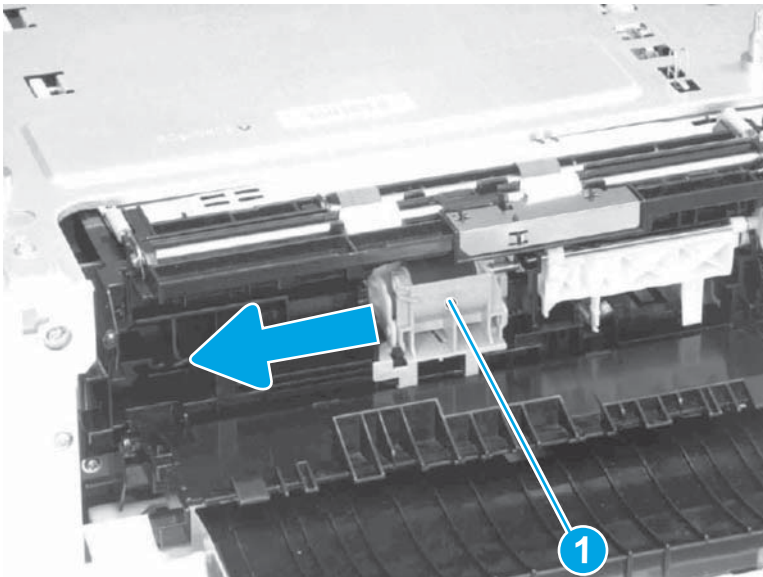
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-3019 Open feed guide



4. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-3020 Remove HCI retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-3021 HCI retard roller assembly hole

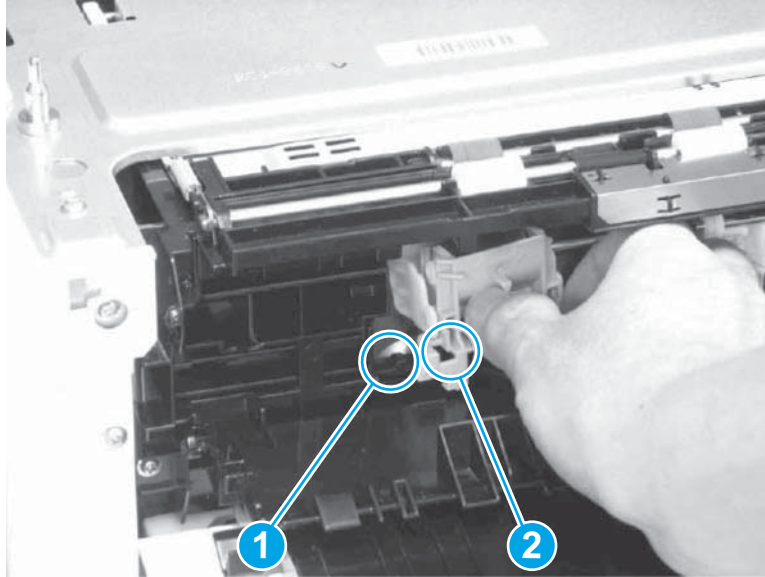
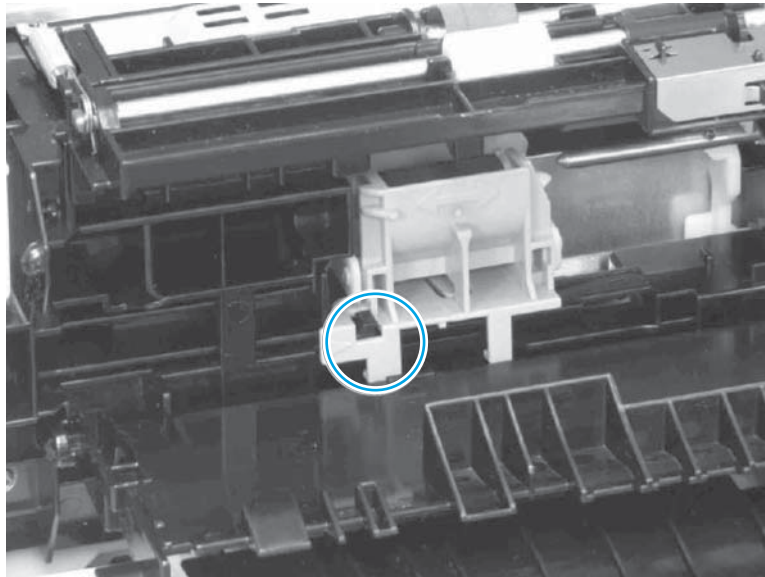


Figure 1-3022 HCI retard roller assembly correct position

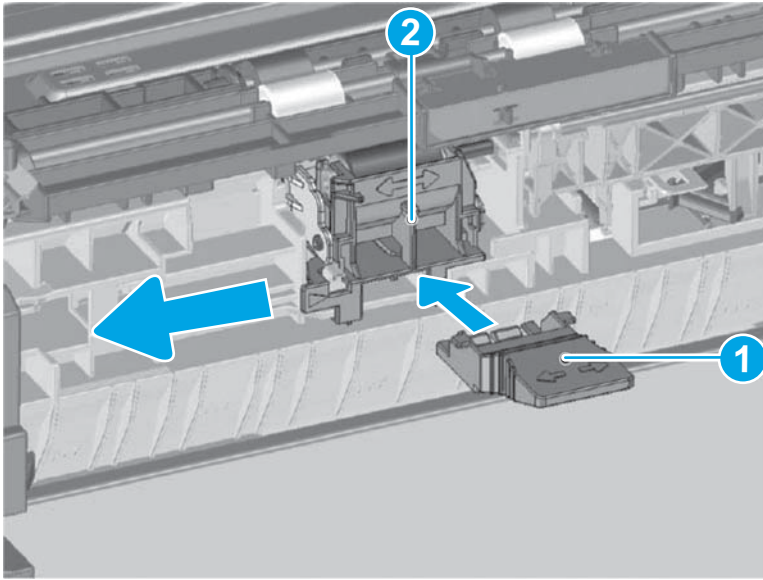


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3023 Remove HCI retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

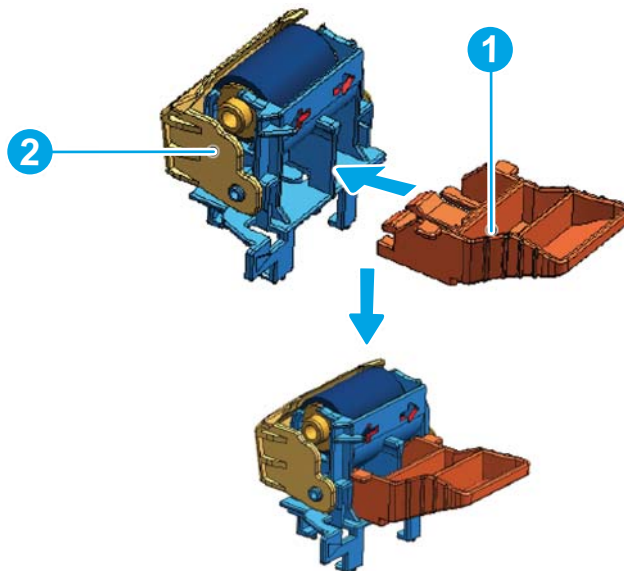
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI retard roller assembly

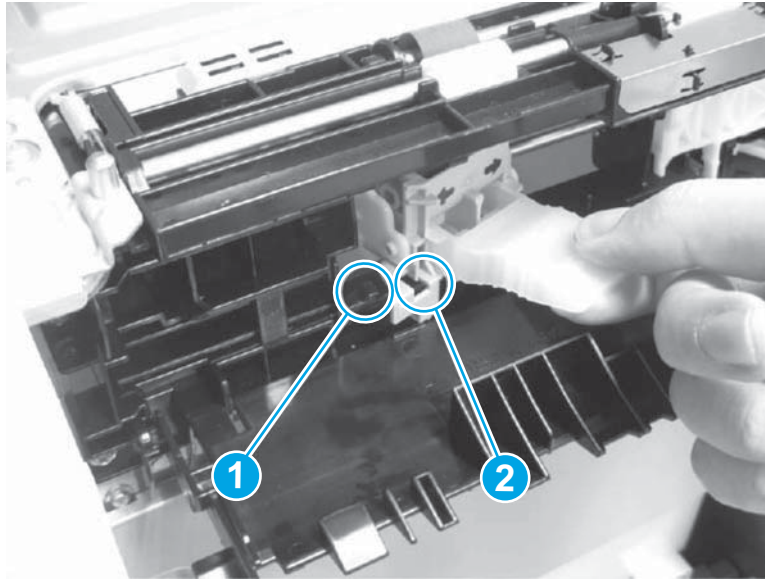
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3024 HCI retard roller assembly hole



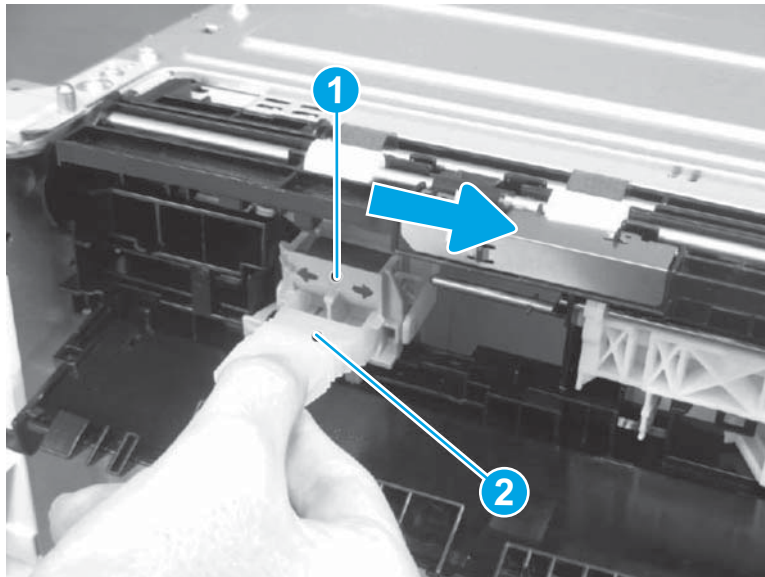
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-3025 Insert boss




- c. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-3026 Remove retard roller replacement tool




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCl pickup roller assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck HCl pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck HCl pickup roller assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-1275-000CN

Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

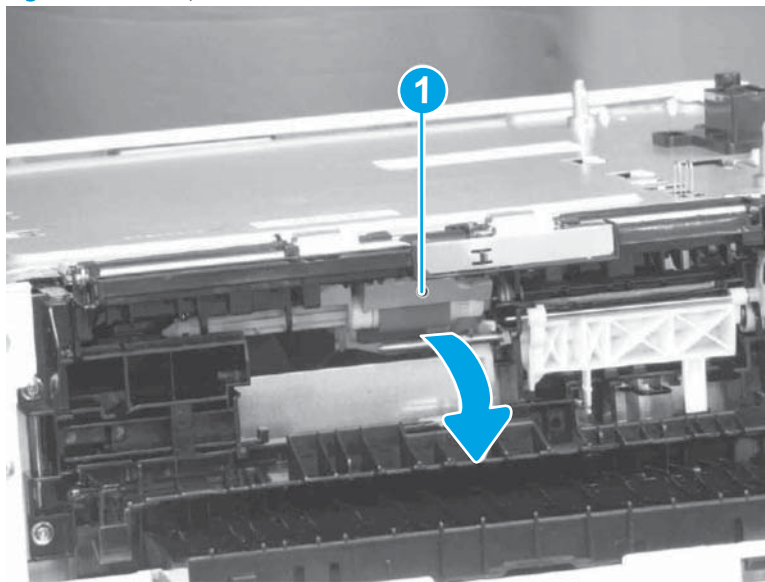
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI pickup roller assembly

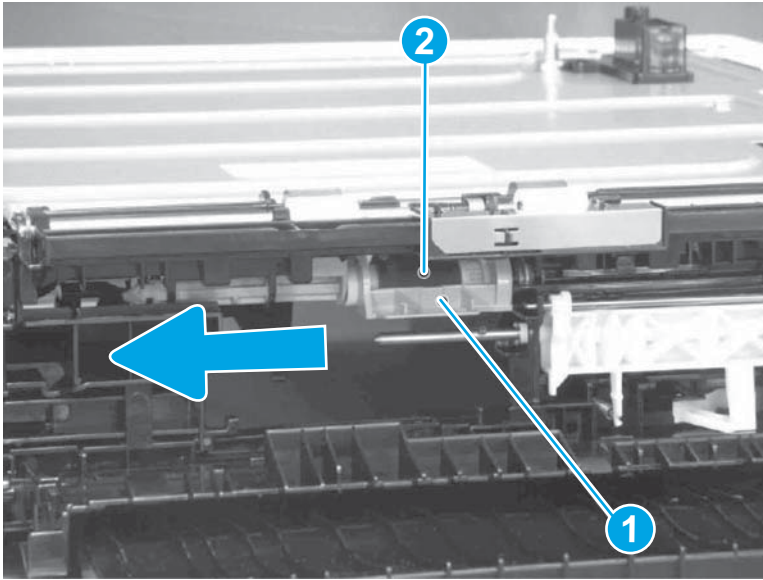
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-3027 Open tab



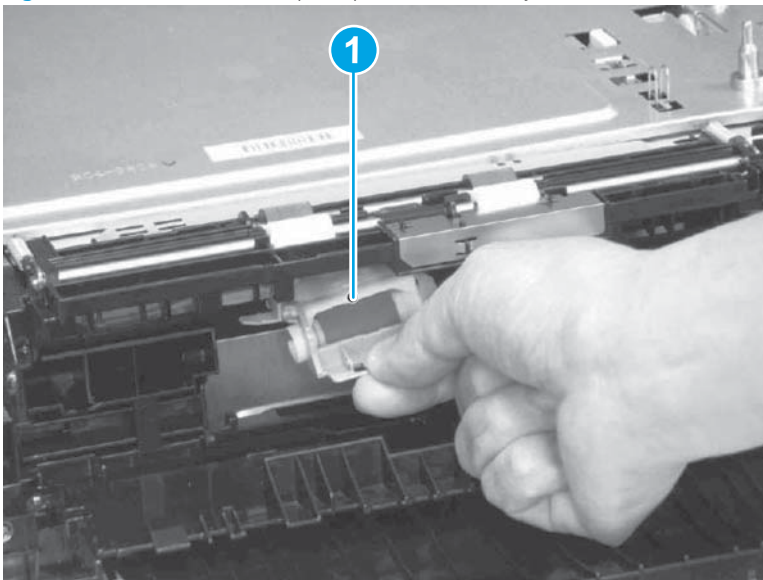
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-3028 Slide HCI pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-3029 Pull out HCI pickup roller assembly



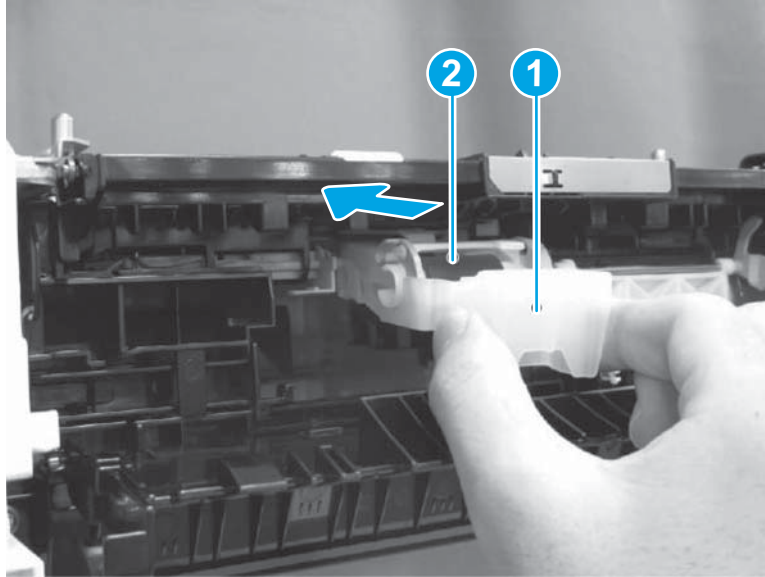
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

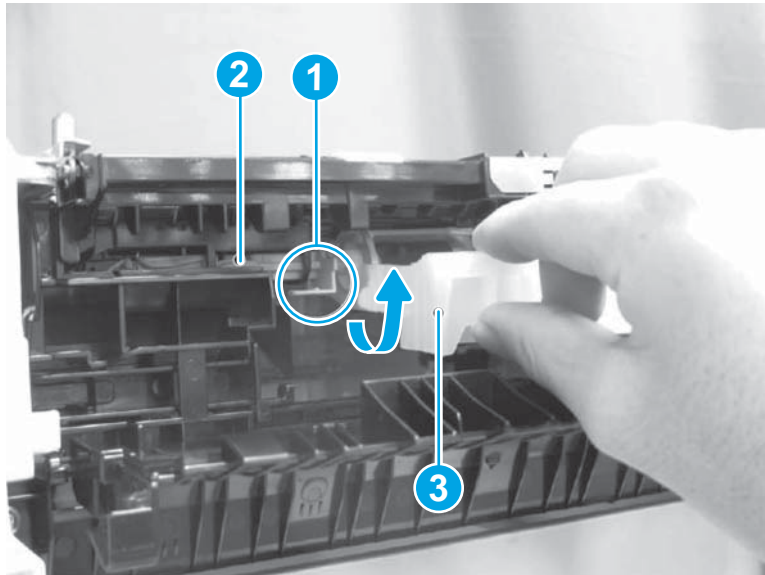
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-3030 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



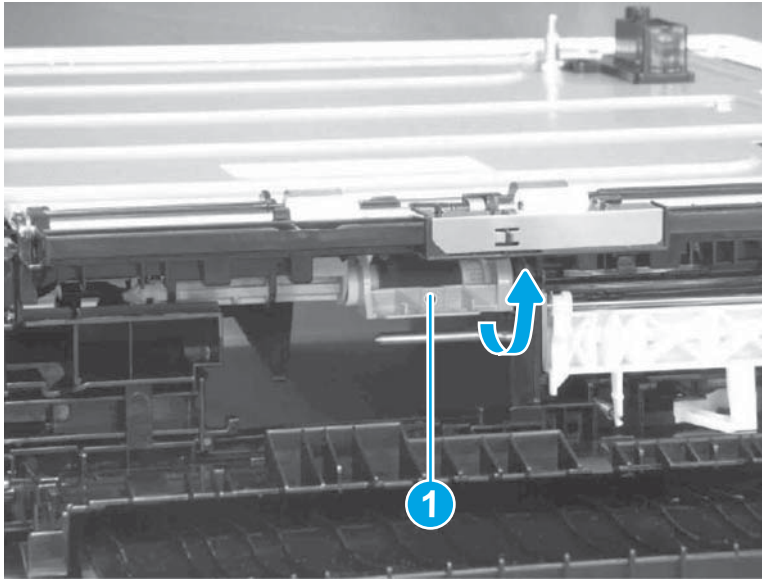
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the HCI pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-3031 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-3032 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-3033 Correct position of tab

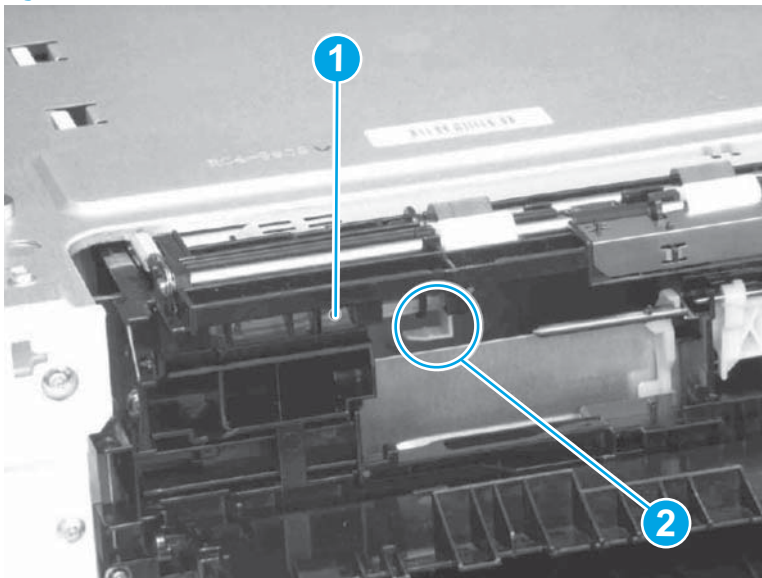
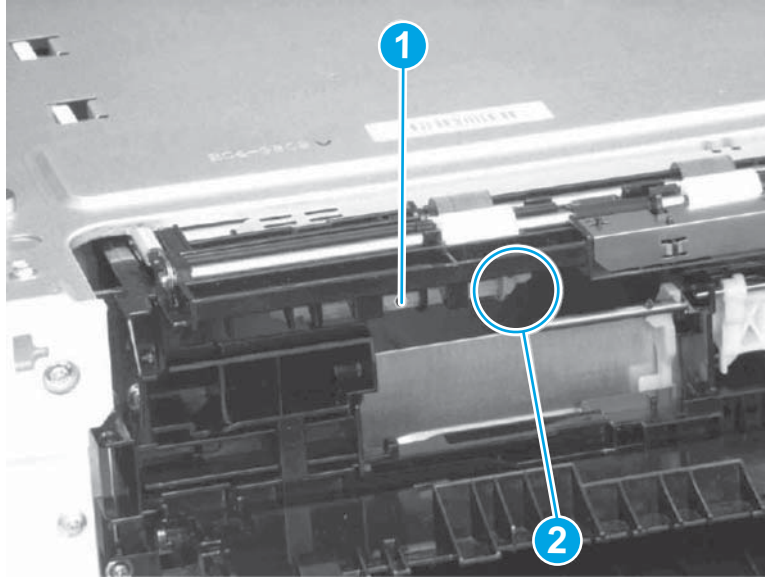
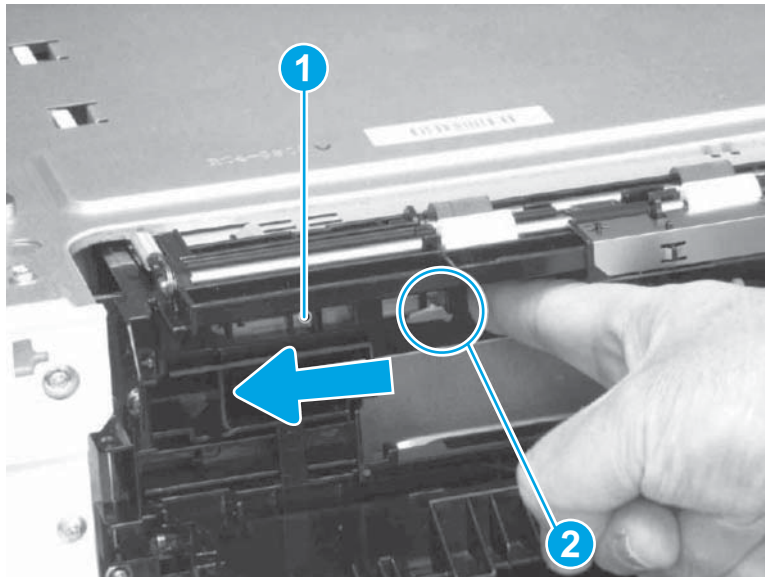


Figure 1-3034 Incorrect position of tab



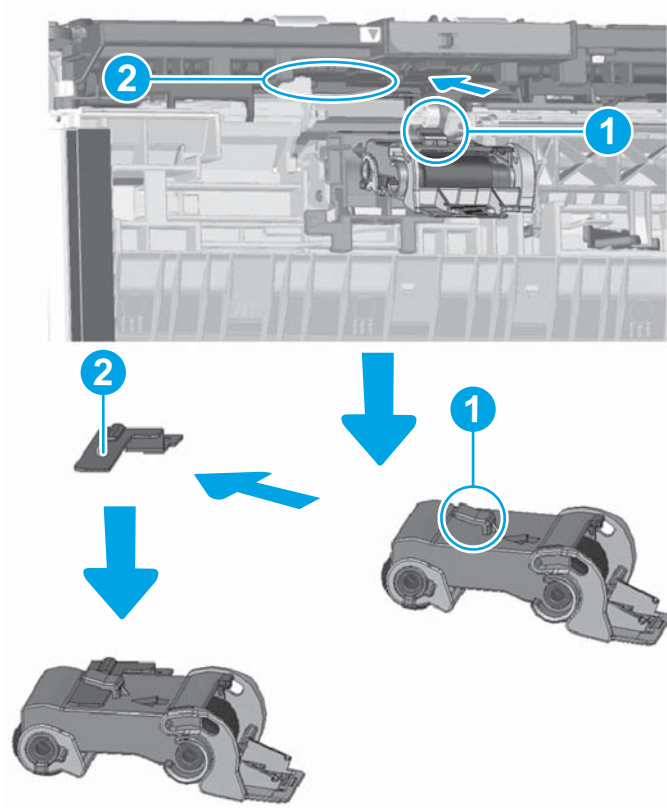
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-3035 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



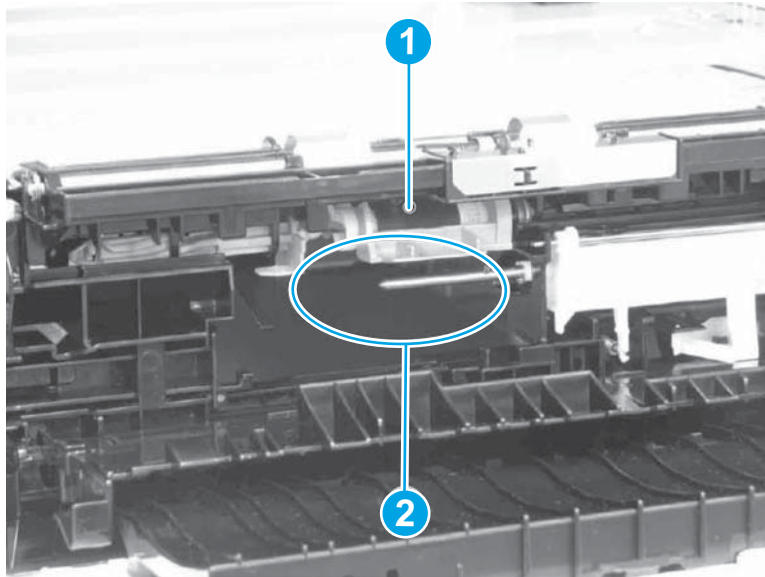
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the HCI pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-3036 Insert hook



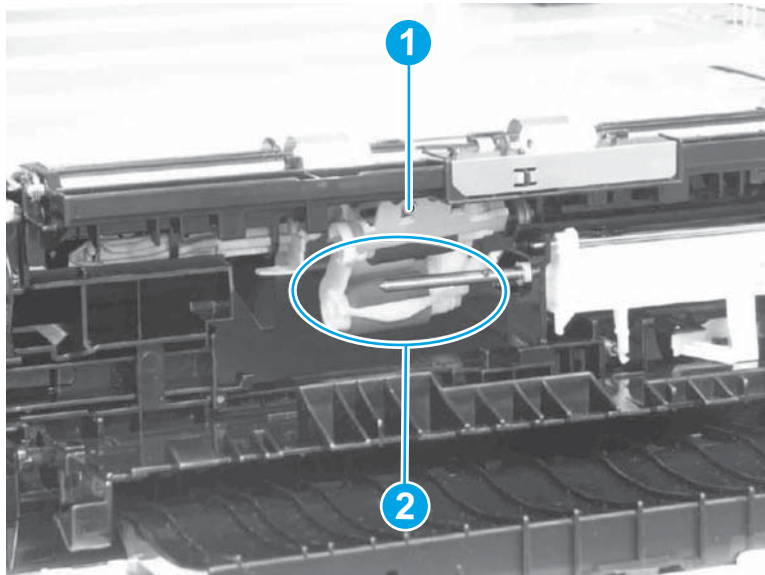
- d. Check condition of the HCI pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-3037 Correct position of roller



 **NOTE:** The hook of the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

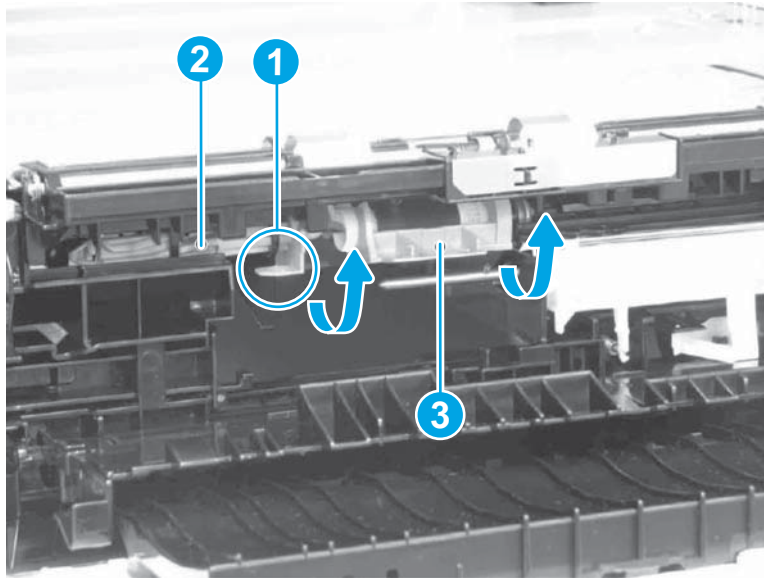
Figure 1-3038 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-3039 Rotate tab in direction of arrow




Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

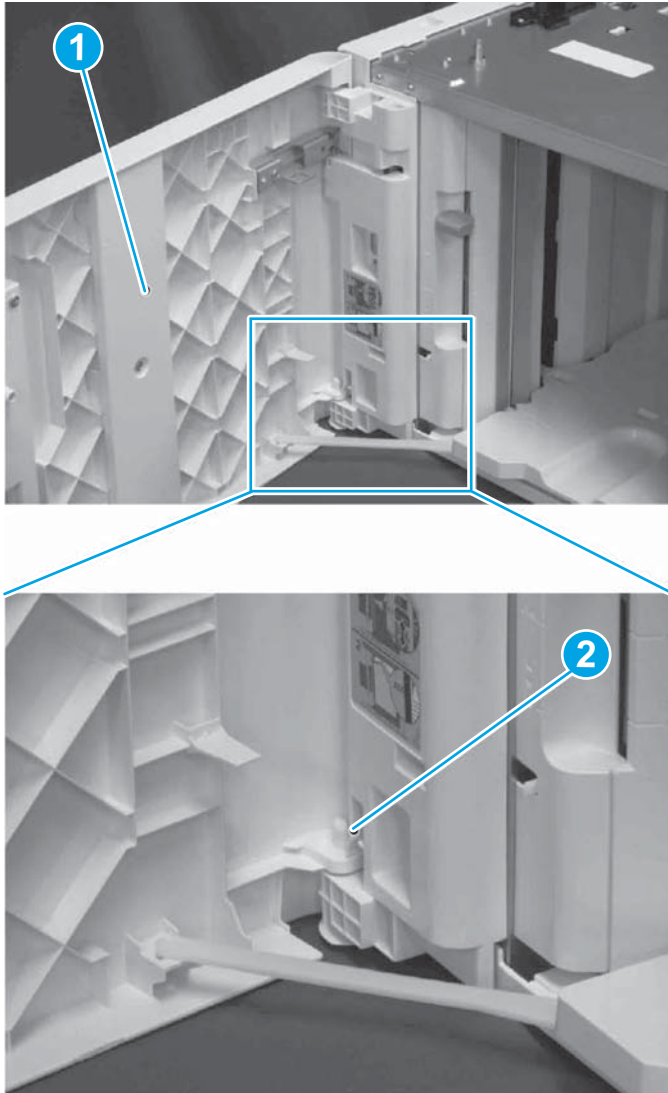
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly.

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

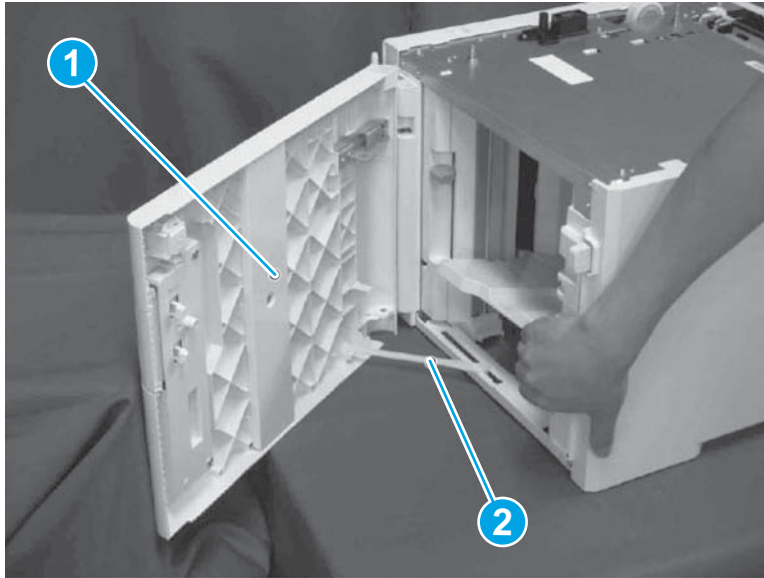
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-3040 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

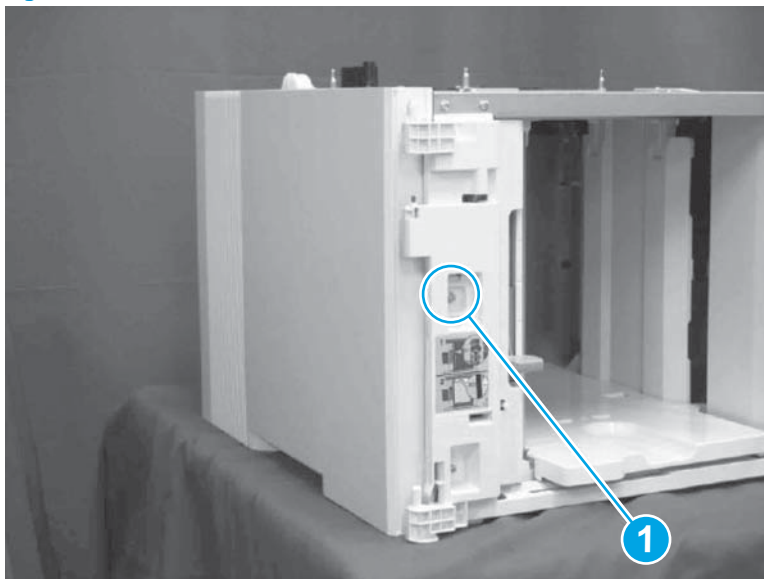
Figure 1-3041 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

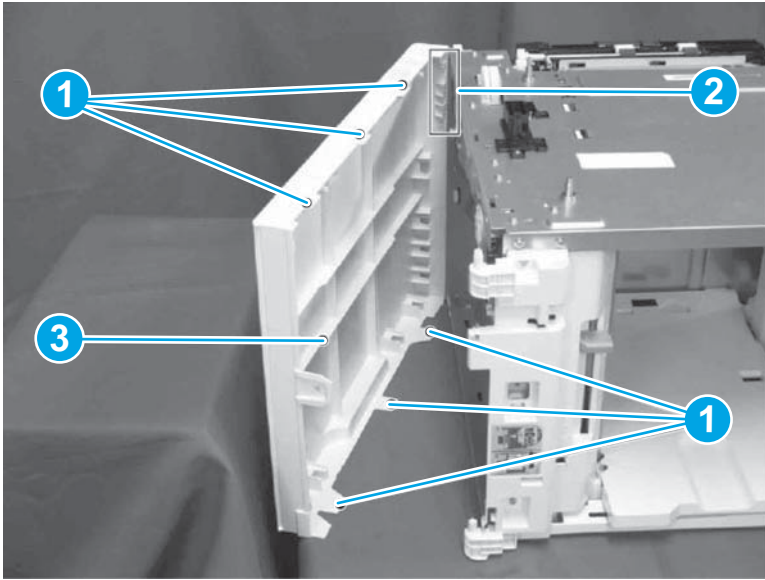
Figure 1-3042 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

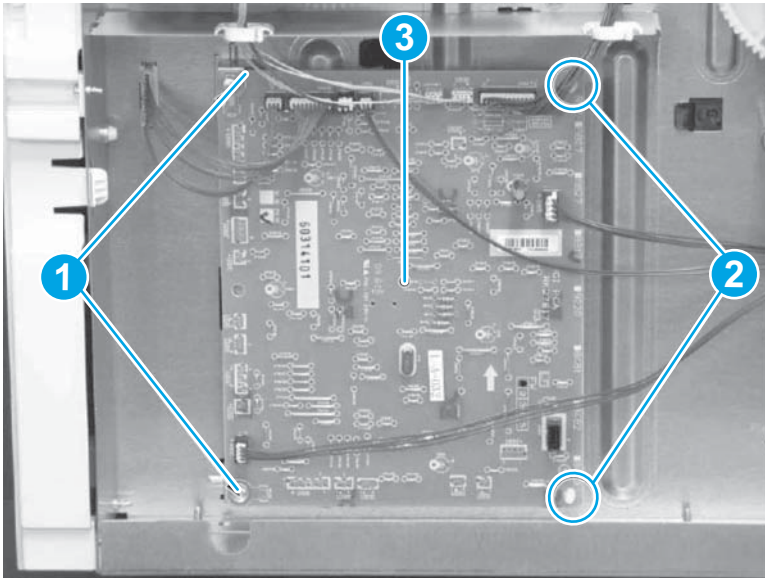
Figure 1-3043 Remove left cover



Step 3: Remove the HCI controller PCA

1. Disconnect all connectors on the HCI controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the HCI controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-3044 Remove HCI controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.



If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover part number	
RC4-9579-000CN	Rear upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

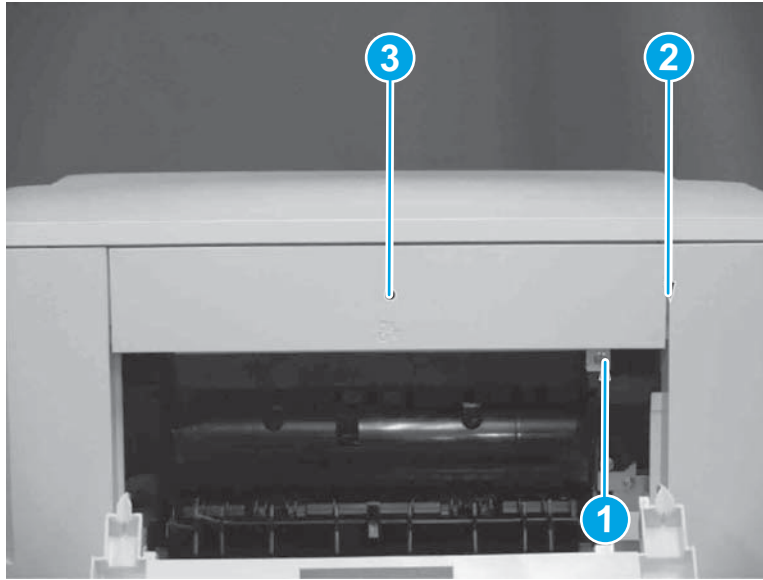
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3045 Remove rear upper cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover part number	
RL2-1827-000CN	Upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

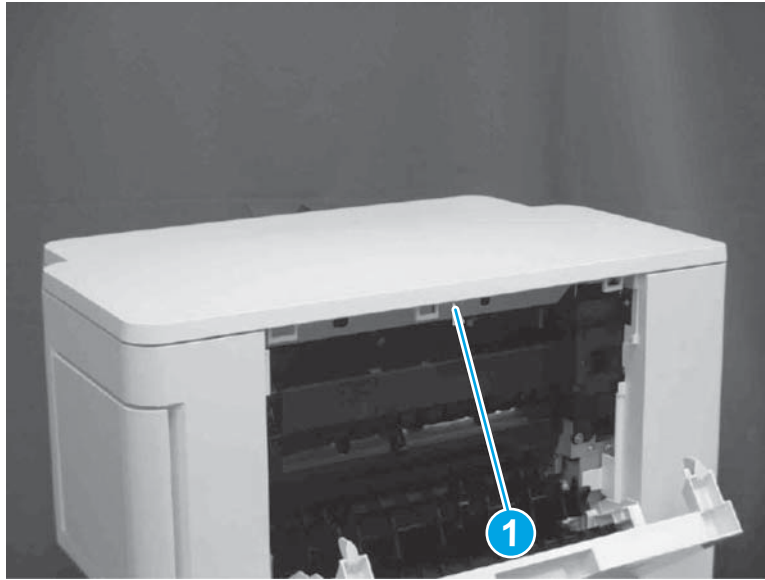
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

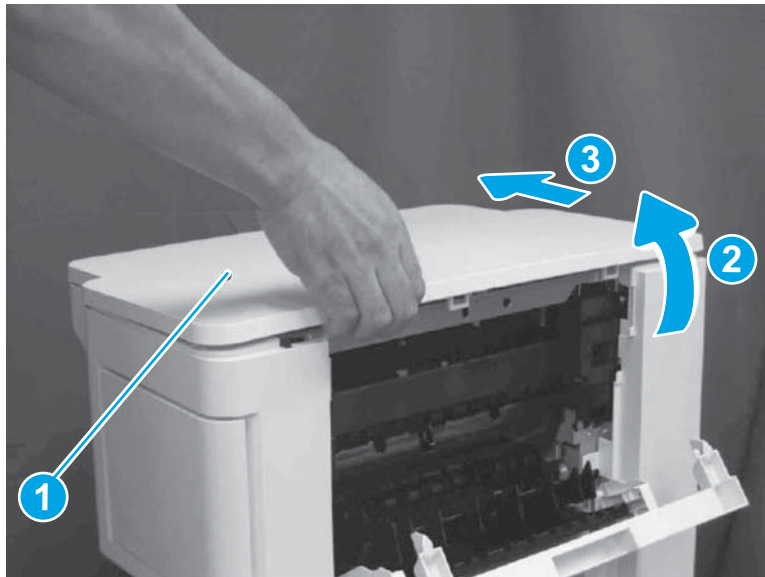
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3046 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-3047 Remove top cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure \(stapler cover\).](#)



[Click here to view a video of this procedure \(stapler door\).](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door part number

RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door
----------------	-------------

RC4-9582-000CN	Staple cover
----------------	--------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

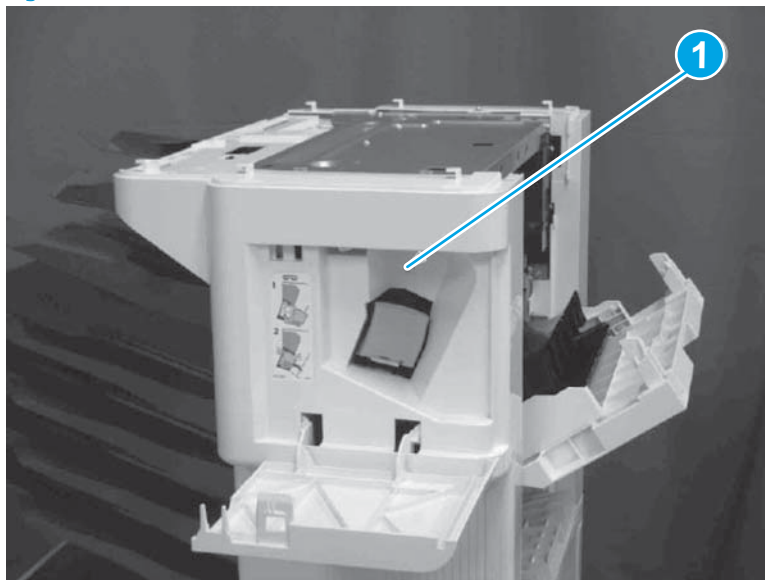
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

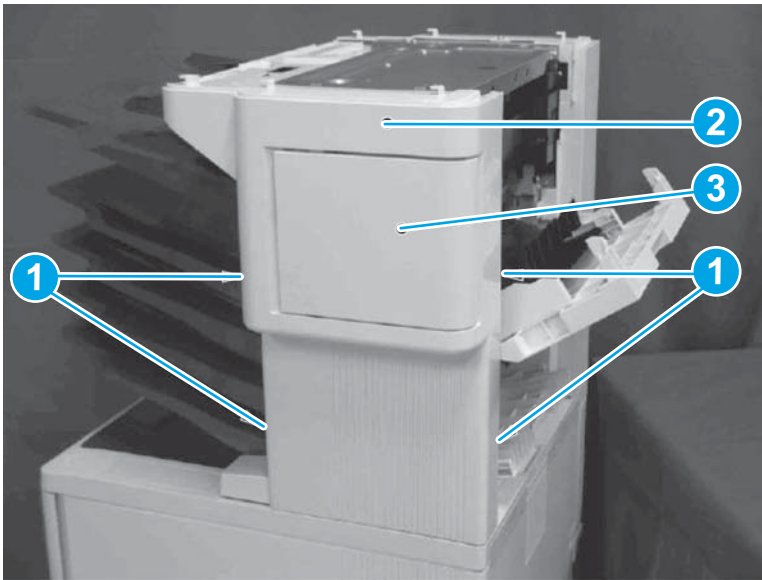
Figure 1-3048 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

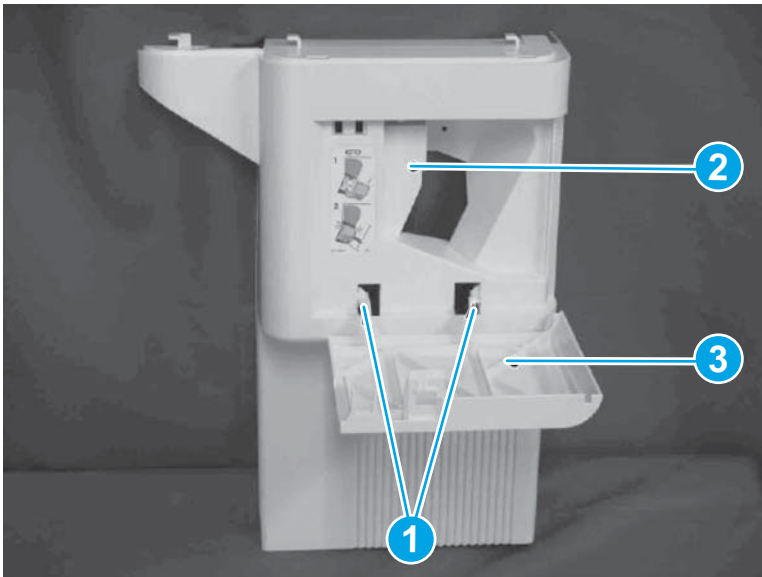
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3049 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3050 Remove staple door from staple cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover part number	
RC4-9442-000CN	Left corner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

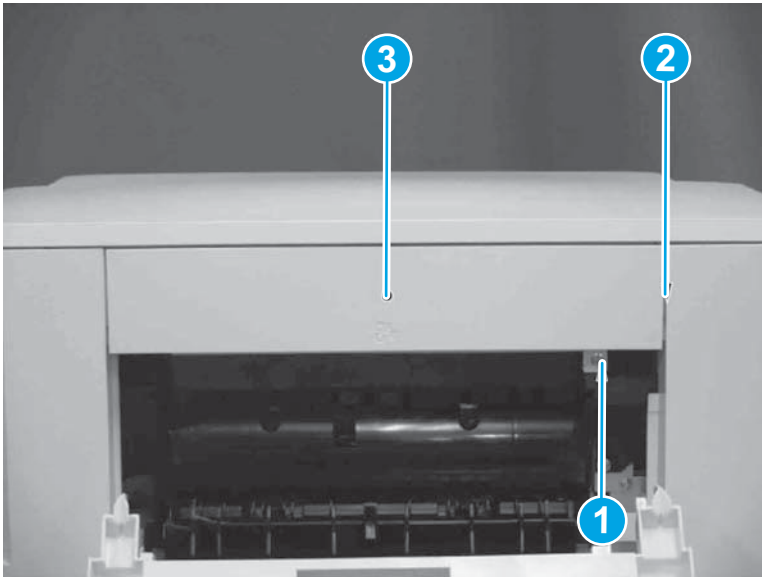
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3051 Remove rear upper cover



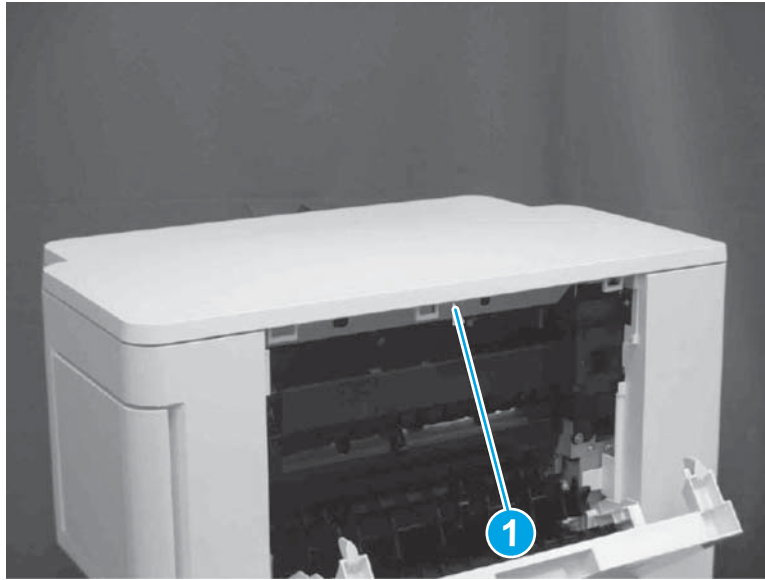
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

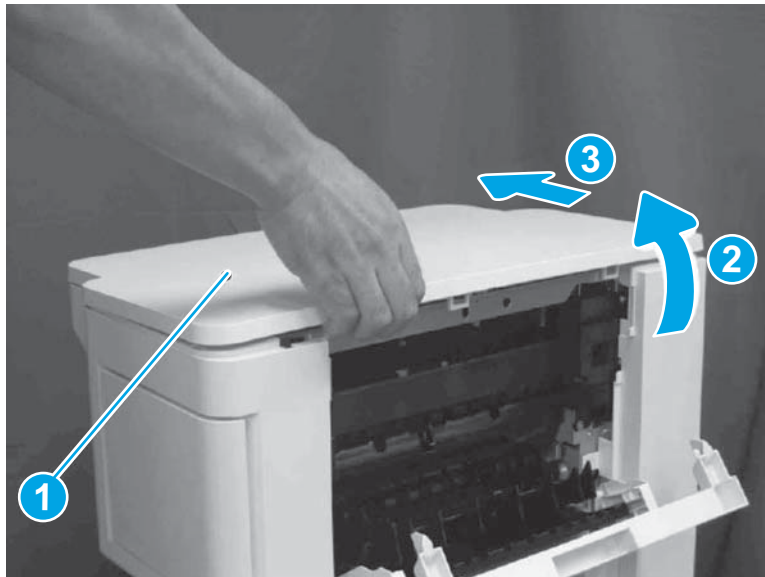
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3052 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3053 Remove top cover



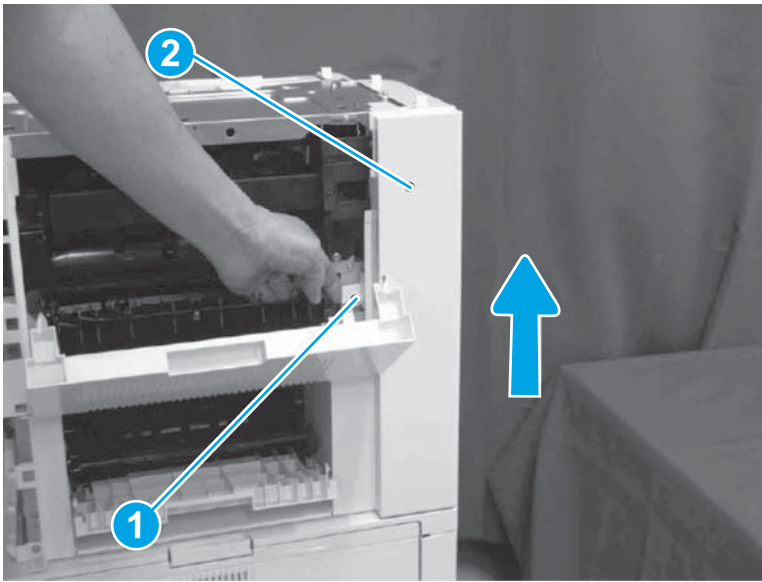
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

- Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3054 Remove the left corner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


- Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


-  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover part number	
RC4-9440-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

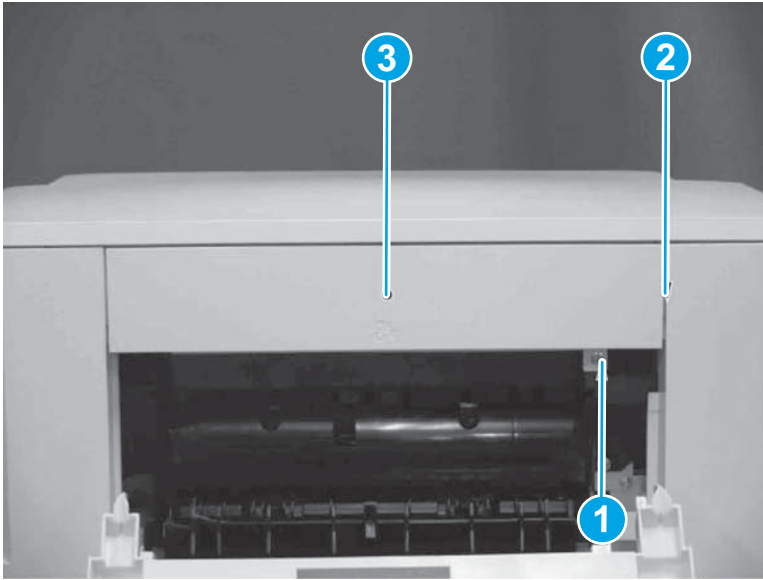
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3055 Remove rear upper cover

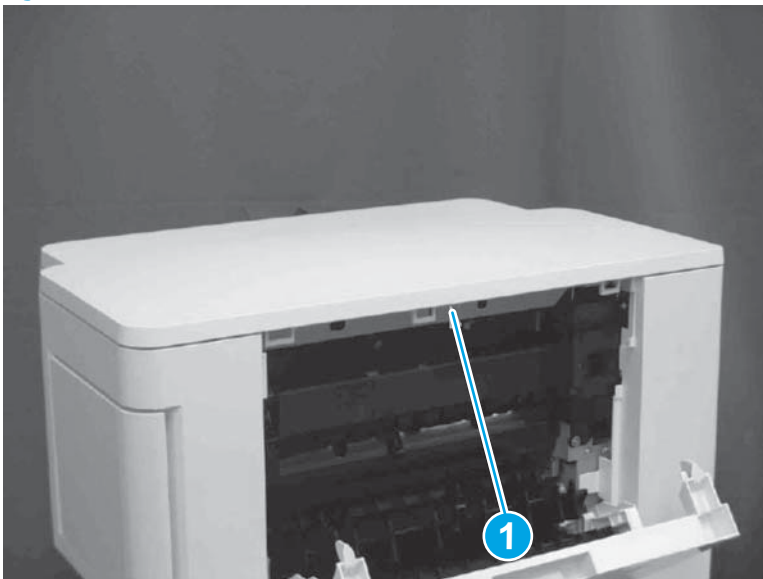


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

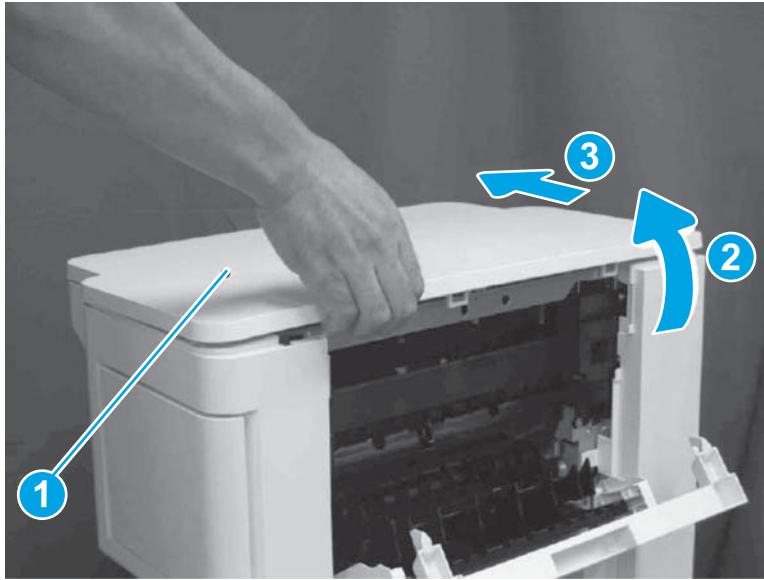
Figure 1-3056 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3057 Remove top cover

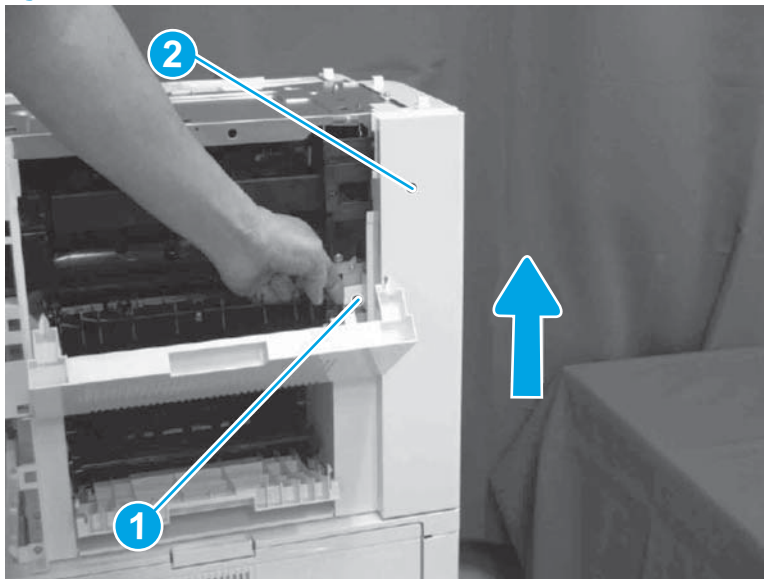



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

- Release one tab (callout 1).
- Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3058 Remove the left corner cover



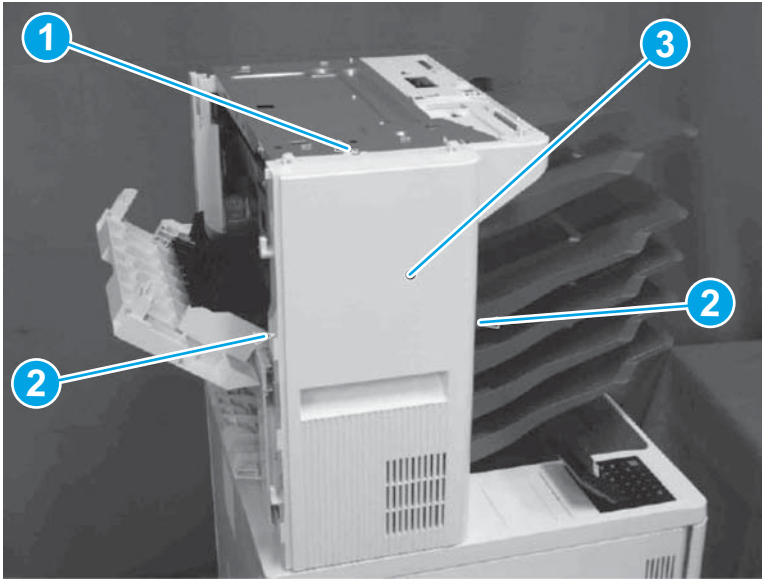
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3059 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover part number	
RC4-9446-000CN	Rear stapler cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

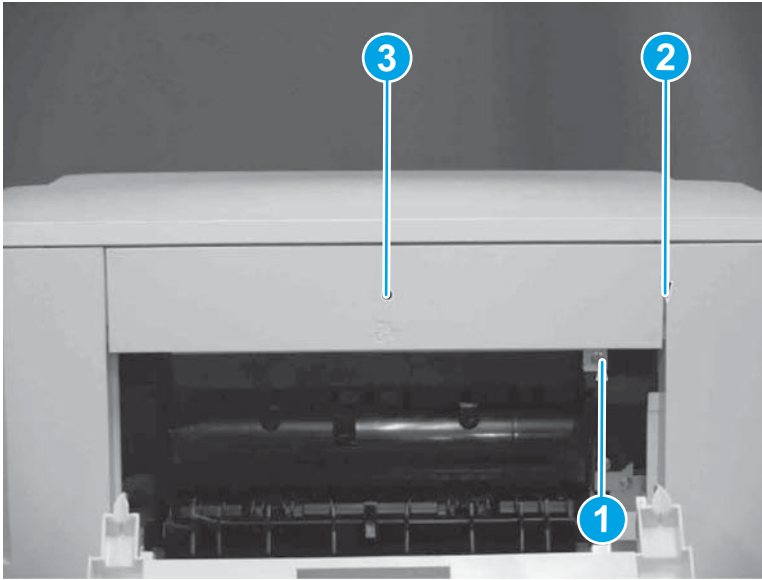
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3060 Remove rear upper cover

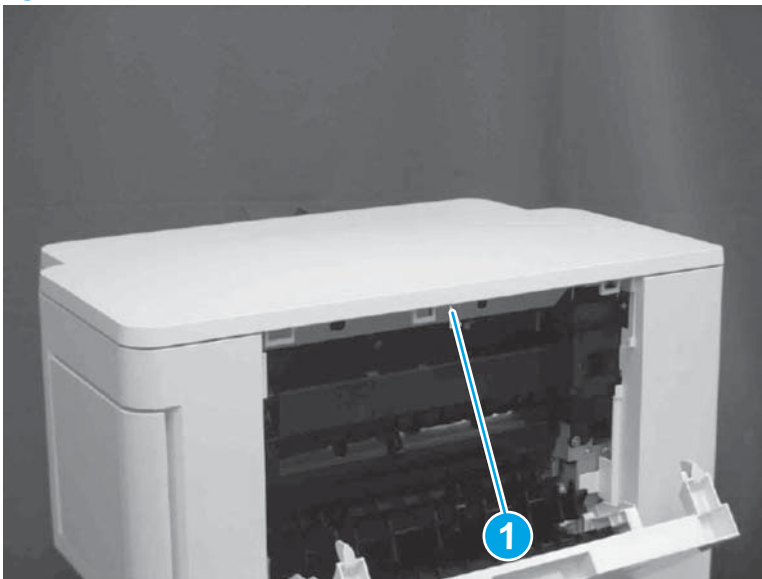


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

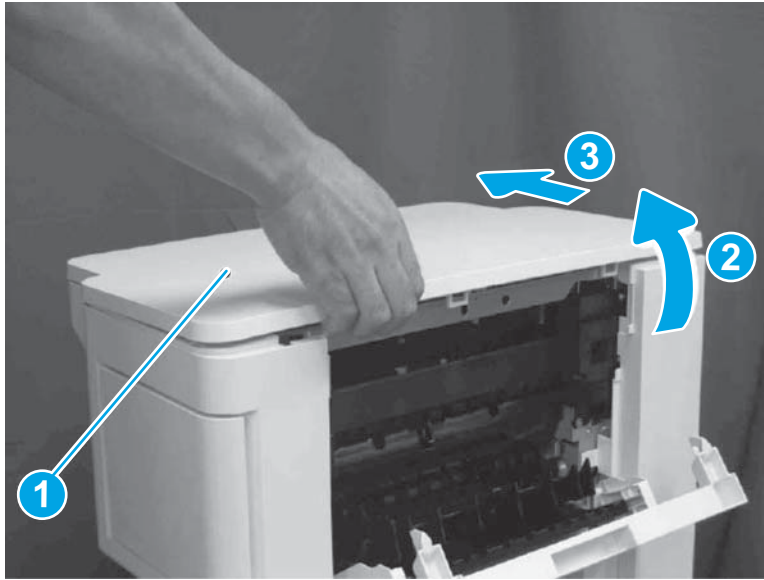
Figure 1-3061 Remove screw




3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3062 Remove top cover

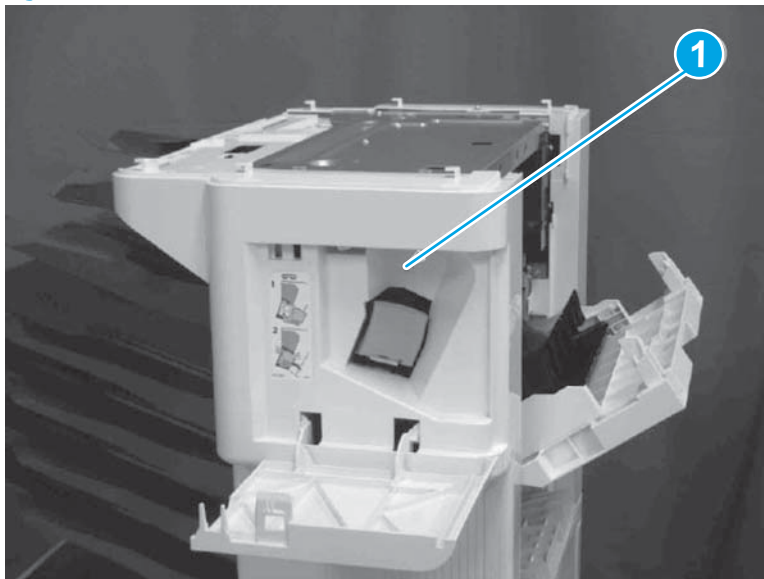


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

- Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

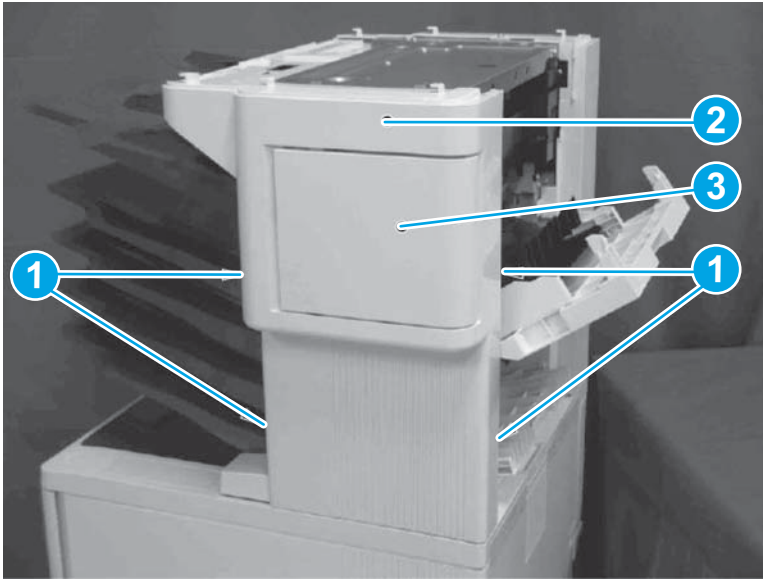
Figure 1-3063 Remove one screw



- Release four tabs (callout 1).

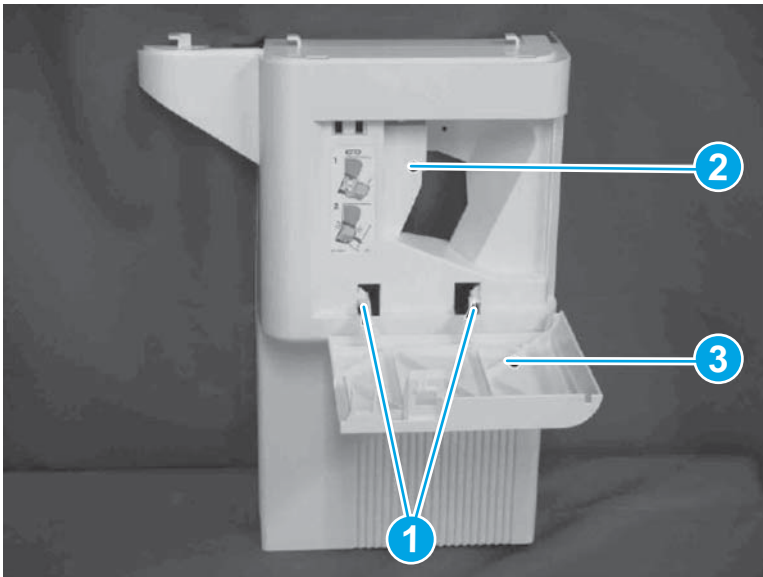
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3064 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3065 Remove staple door from staple cover



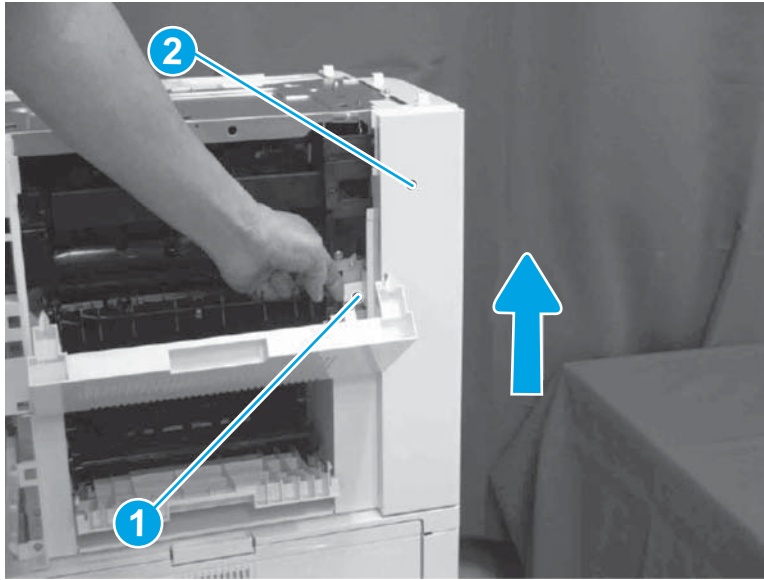
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3066 Remove the left corner cover

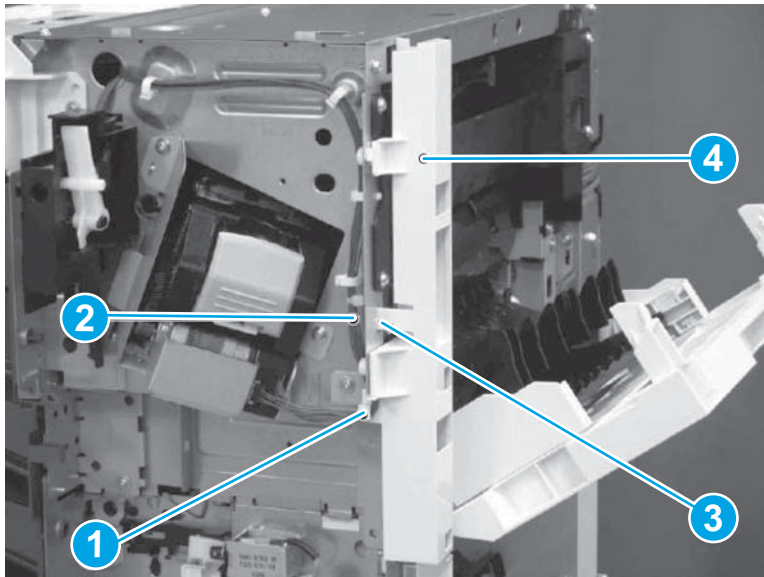


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

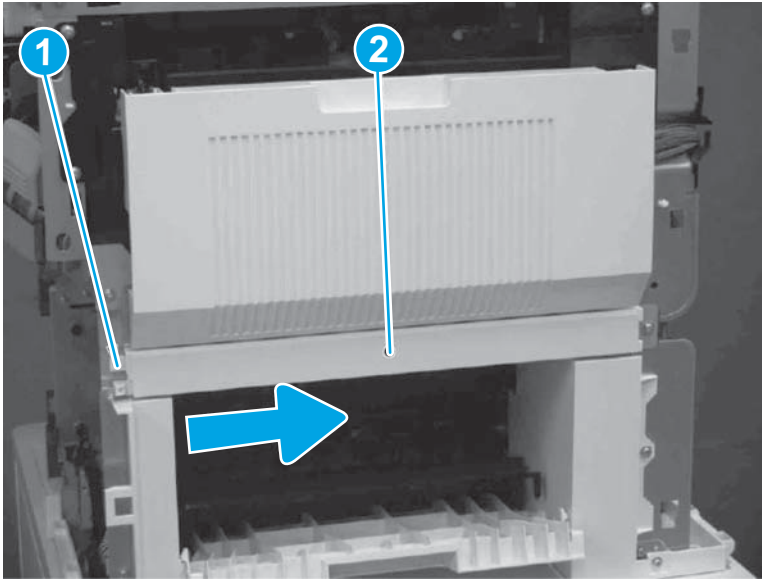
Figure 1-3067 Remove inner cover




4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3068 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover part number	
RC4-9443-000CN	Left inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

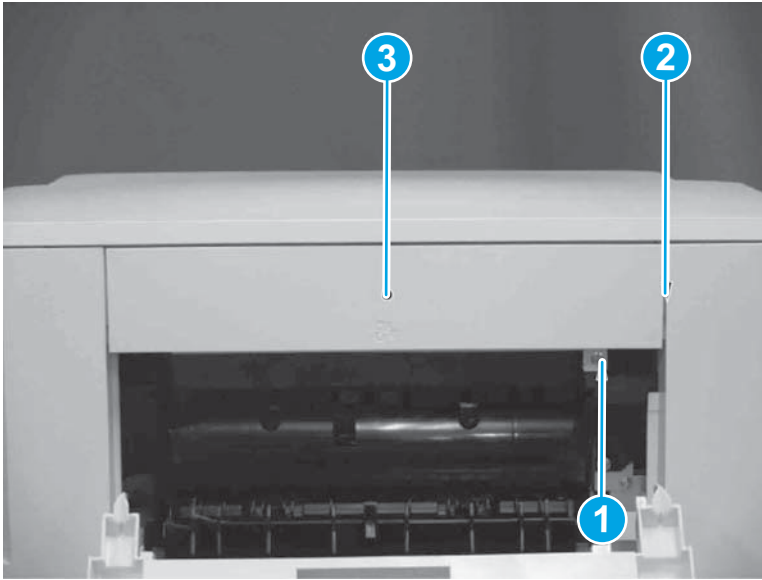
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3069 Remove rear upper cover

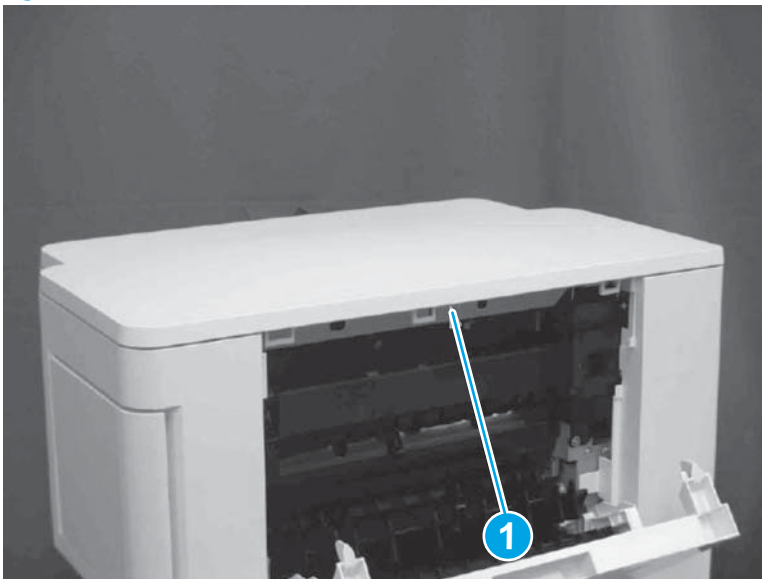


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

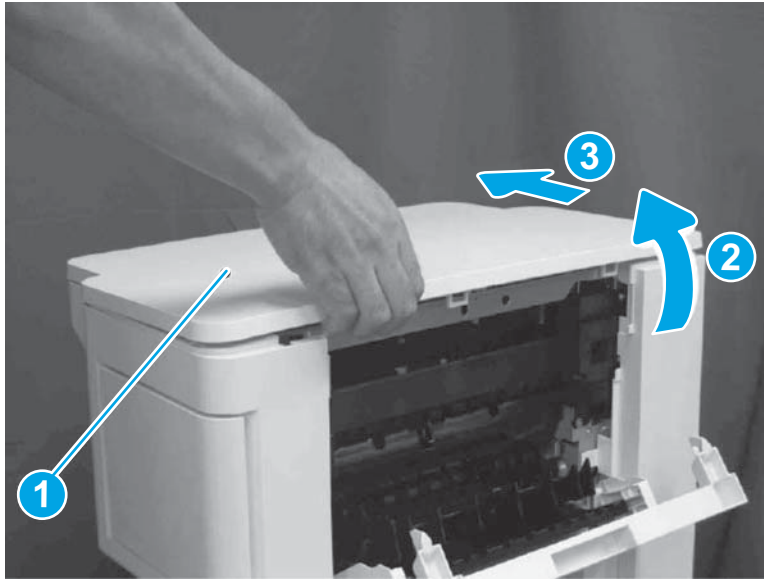
Figure 1-3070 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3071 Remove top cover

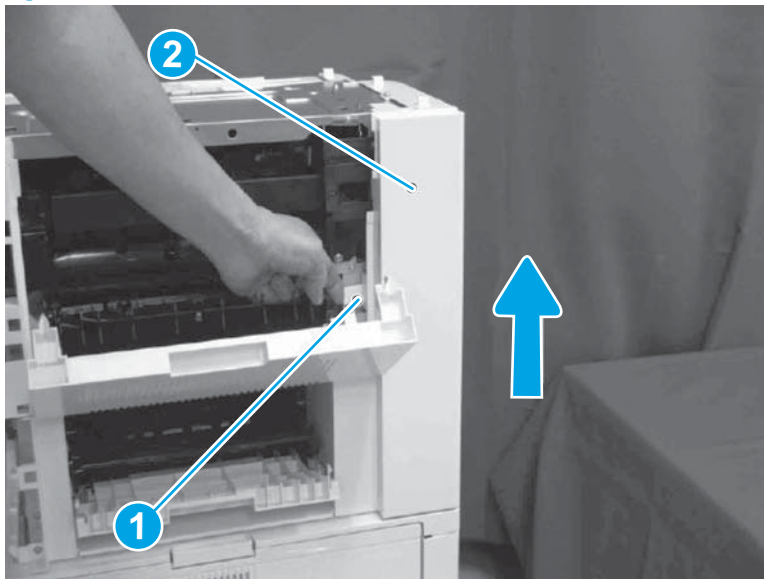



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

- Release one tab (callout 1).
- Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3072 Remove the left corner cover



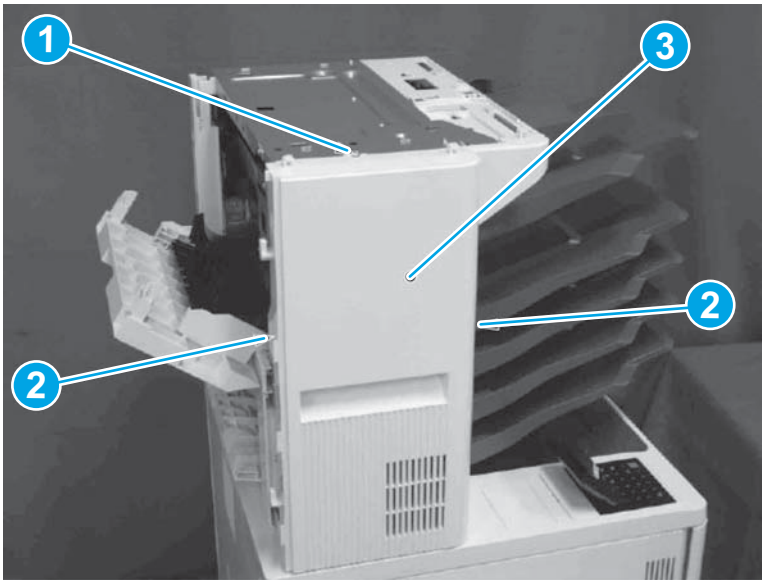
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3073 Remove left cover

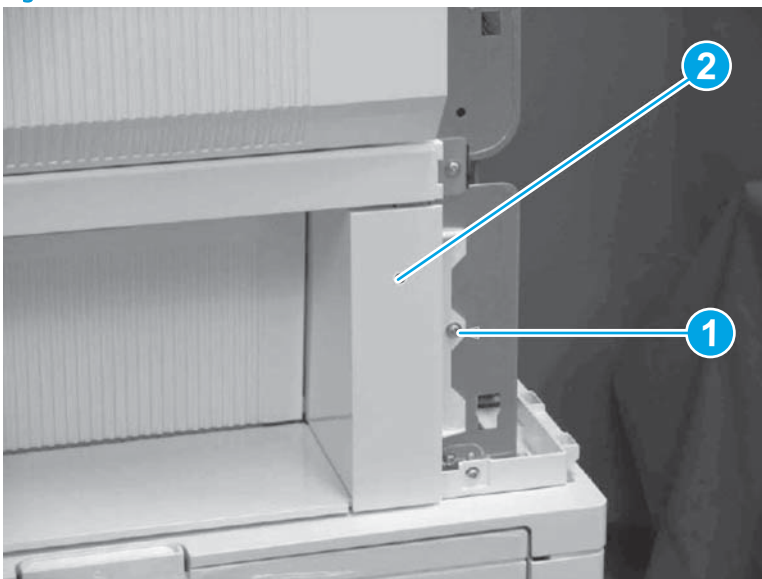



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3074 Remove left inner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover part number	
RC4-9444-000CN	Right inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

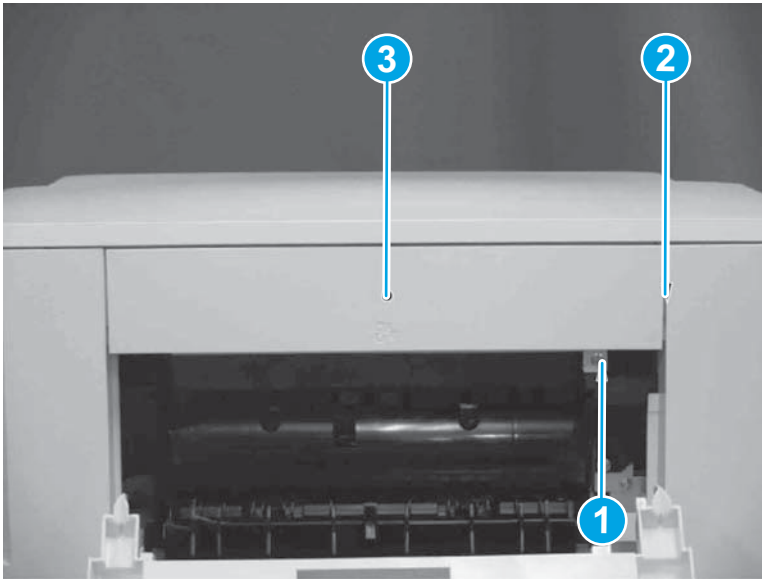
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3075 Remove rear upper cover



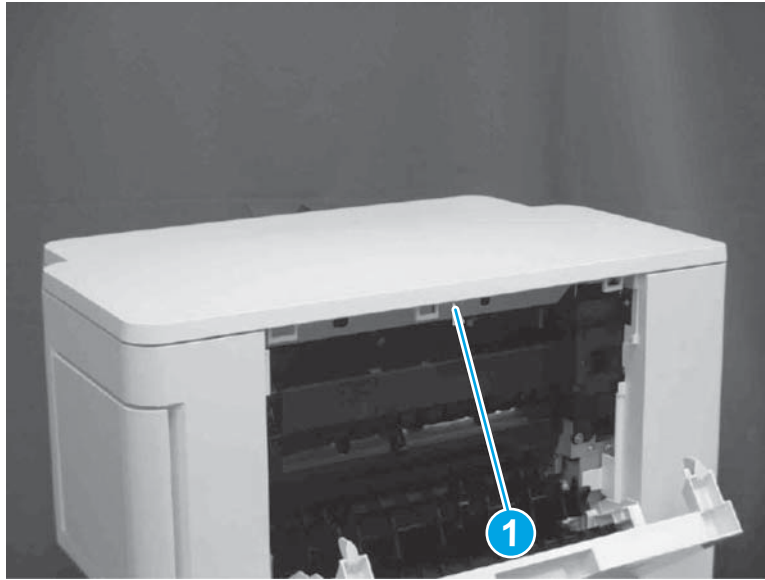
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

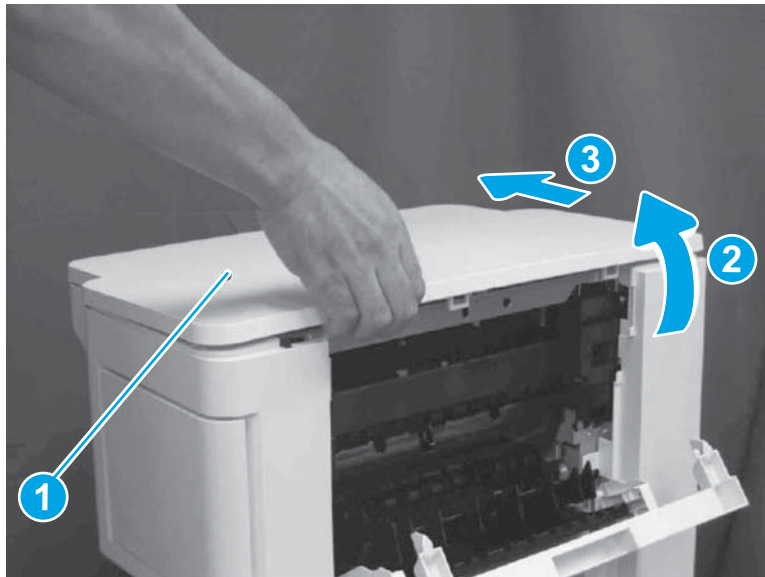
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3076 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3077 Remove top cover



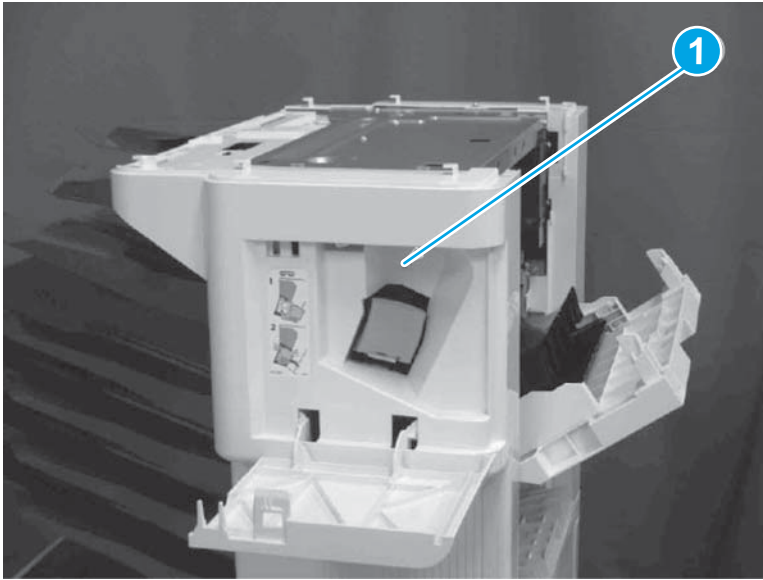
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

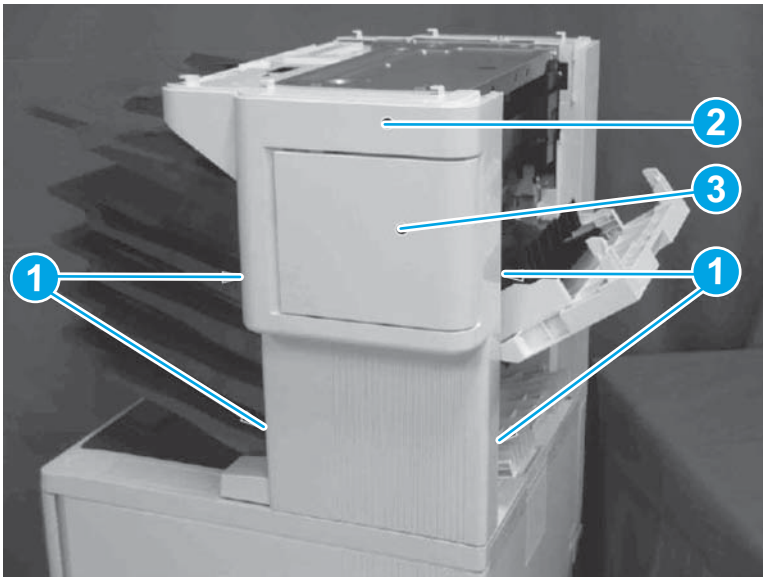
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3078 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

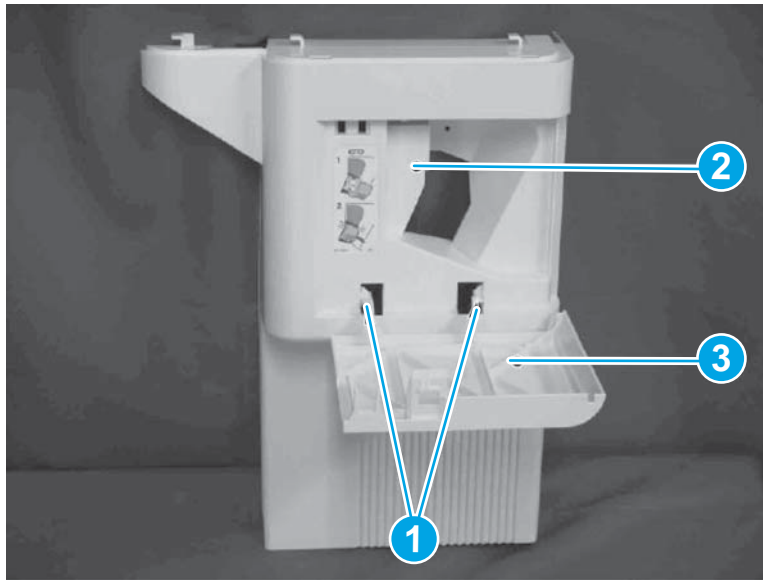
Figure 1-3079 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3080 Remove staple door from staple cover

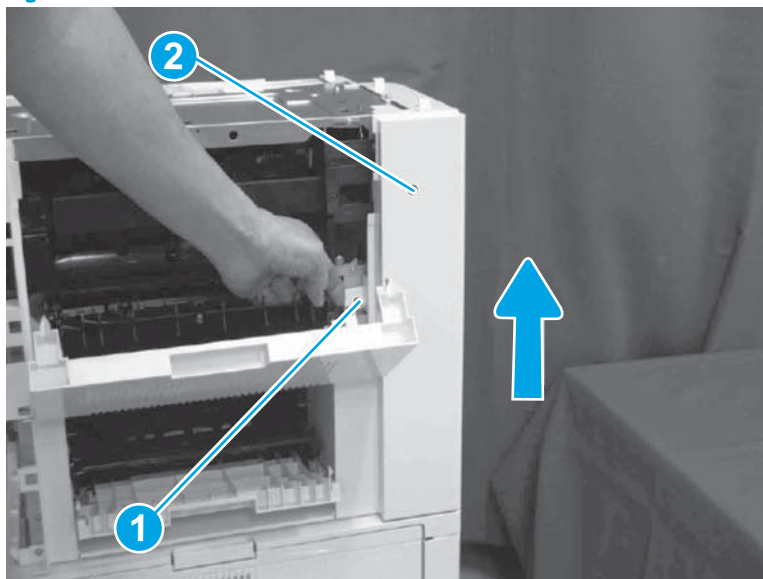



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3081 Remove the left corner cover



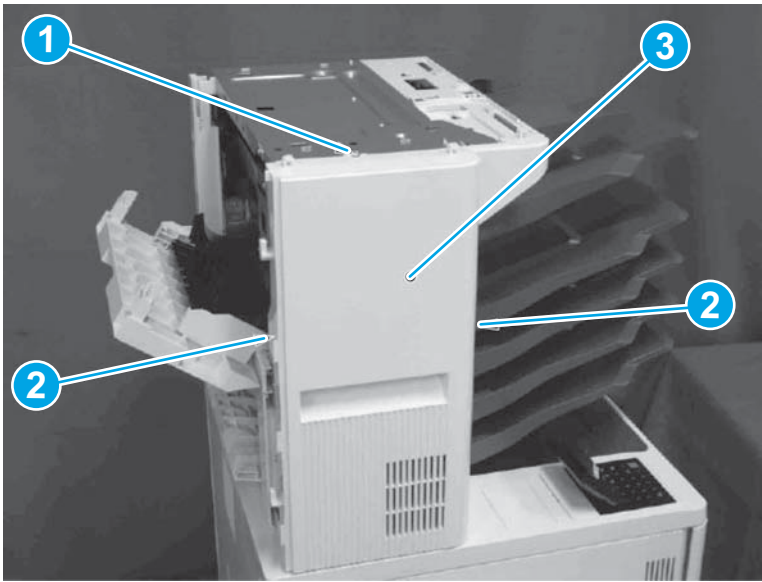
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3082 Remove left cover

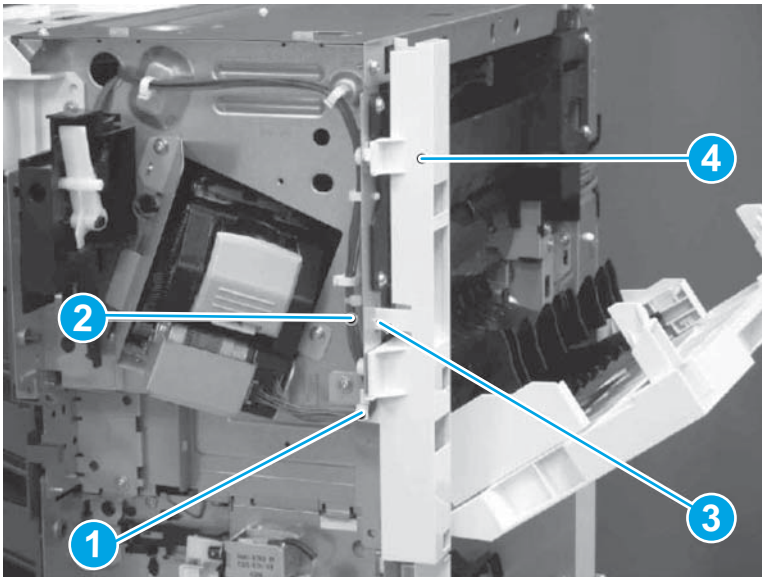


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

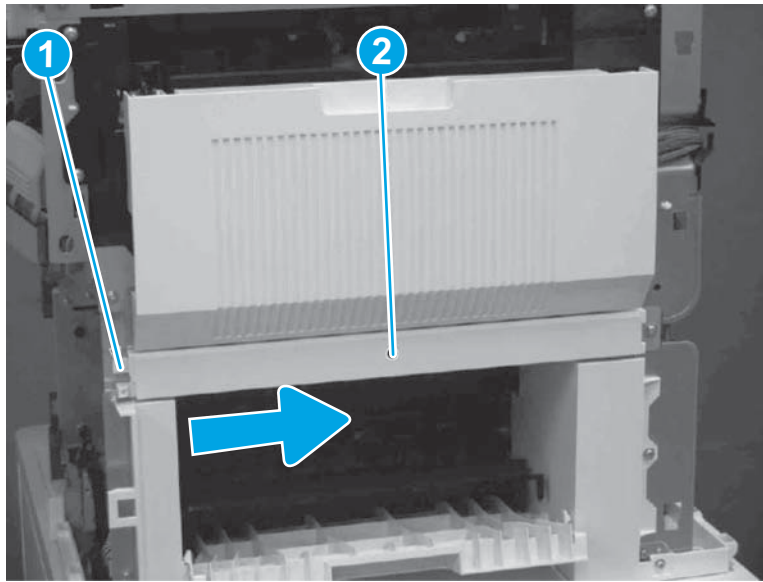
Figure 1-3083 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3084 Remove rear cover

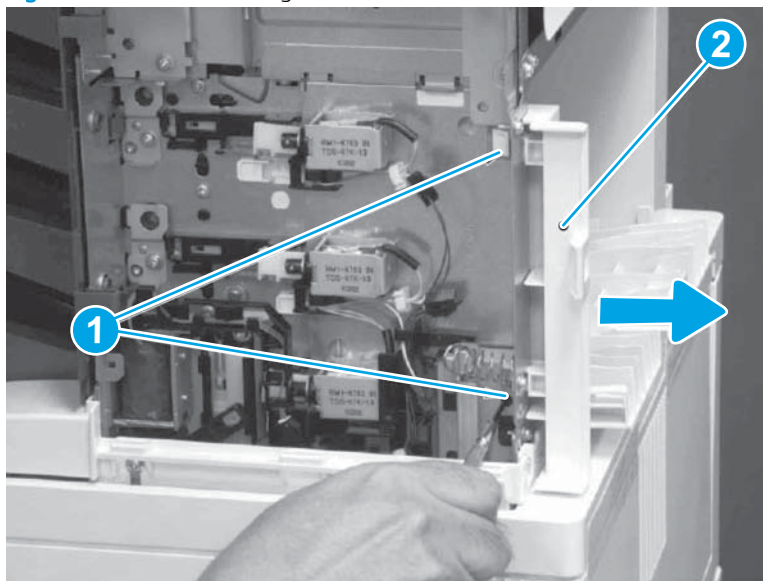



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-3085 Remove right inner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly.



[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly part number	
---	--

RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door
----------------	-------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

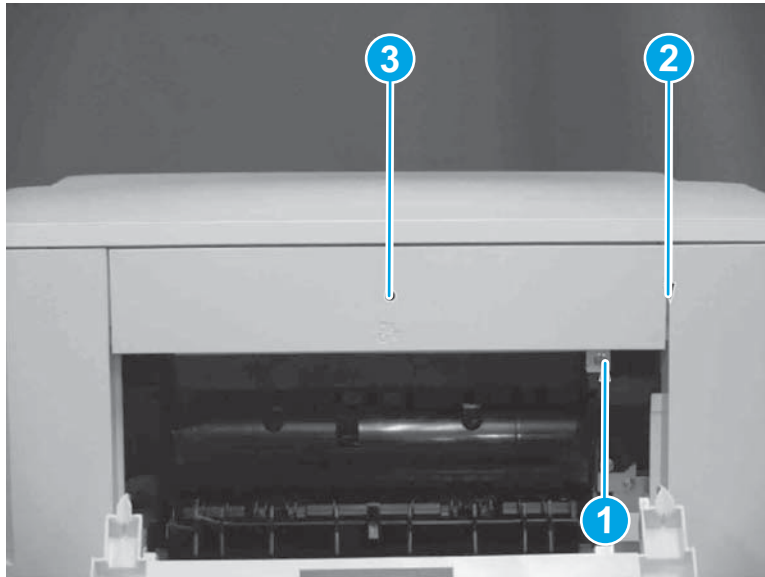
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3086 Remove rear upper cover



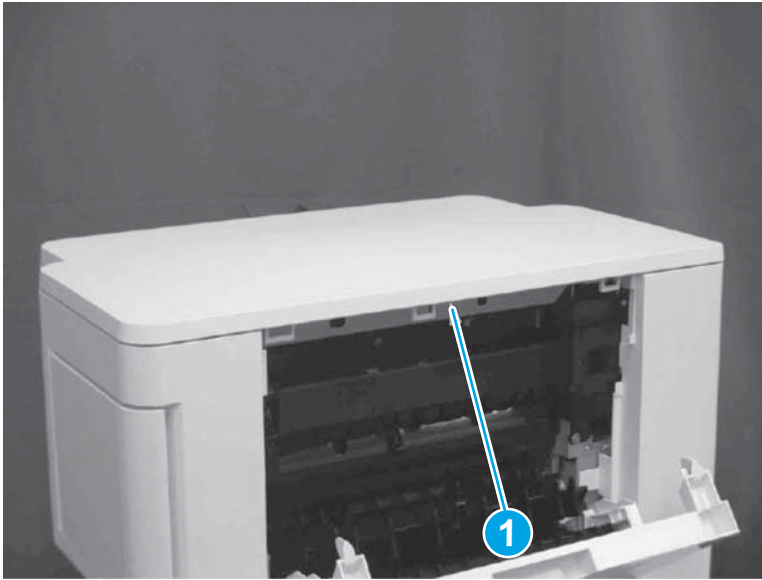
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

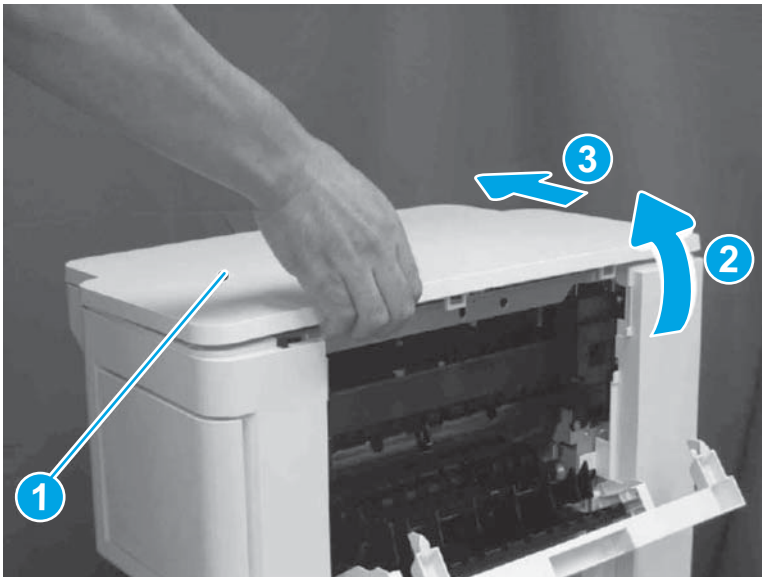
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3087 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3088 Remove top cover



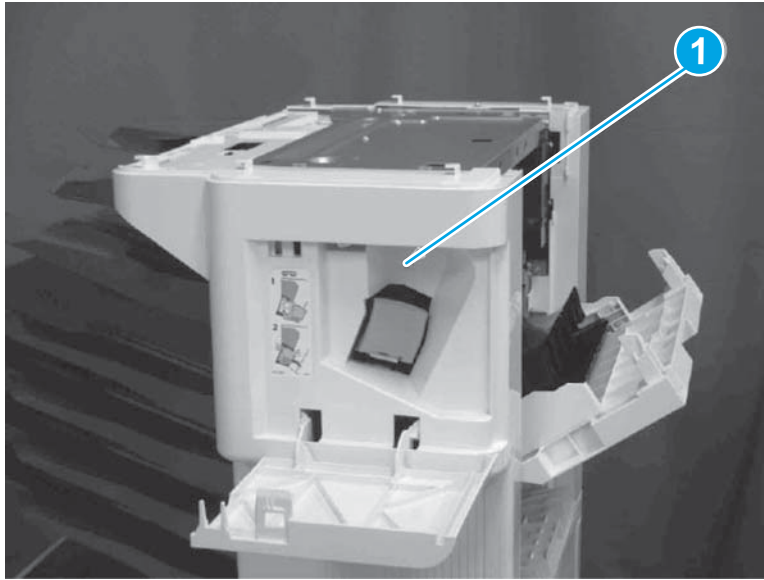
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

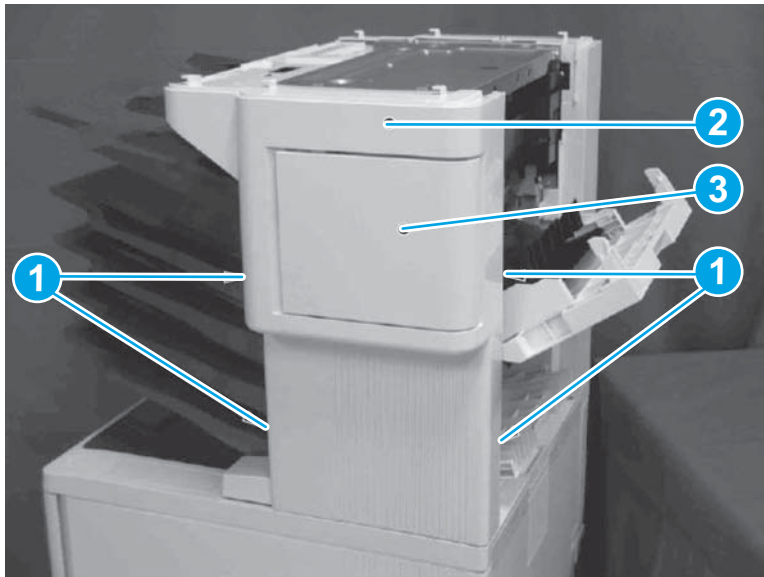
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3089 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

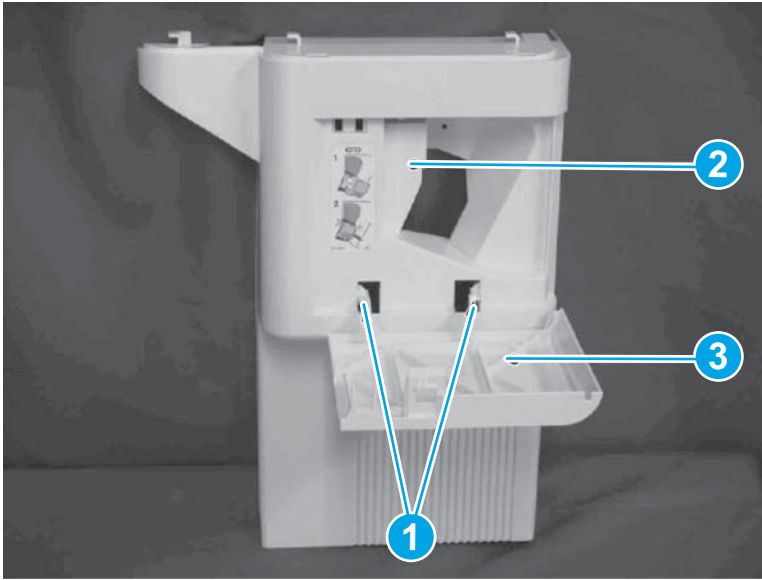
Figure 1-3090 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3091 Remove staple door from staple cover

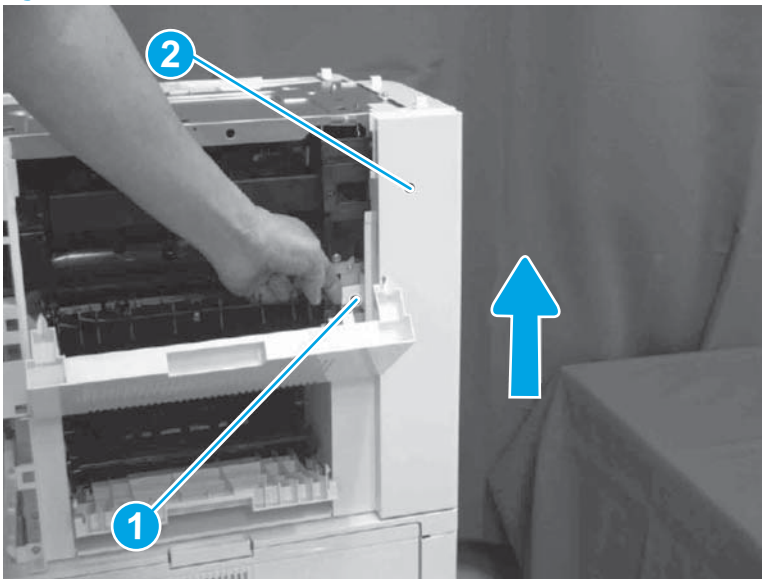



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3092 Remove the left corner cover



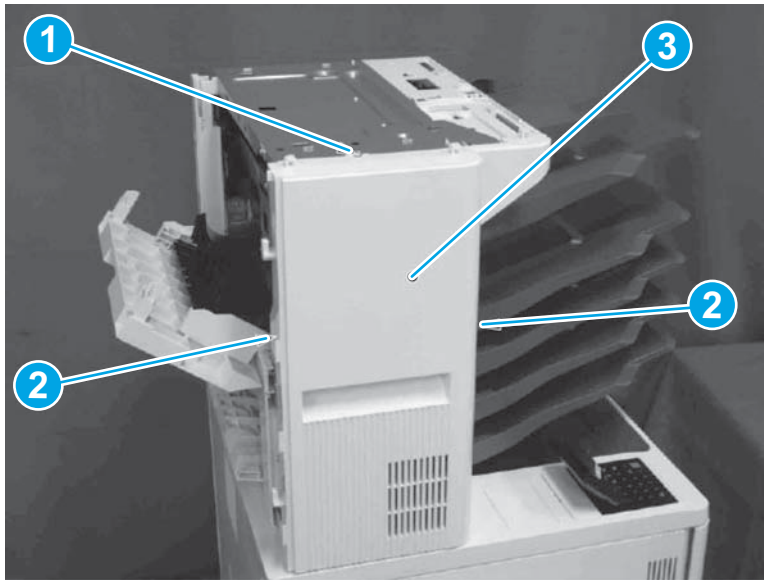
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3093 Remove left cover

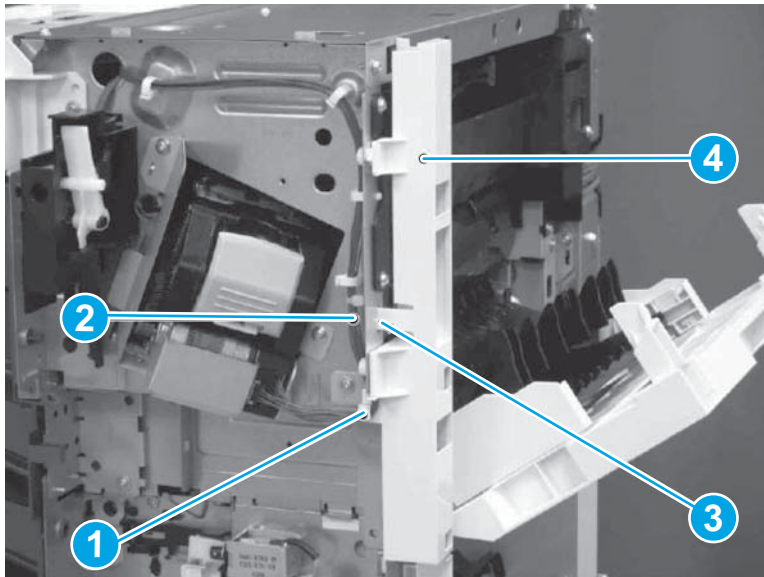


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

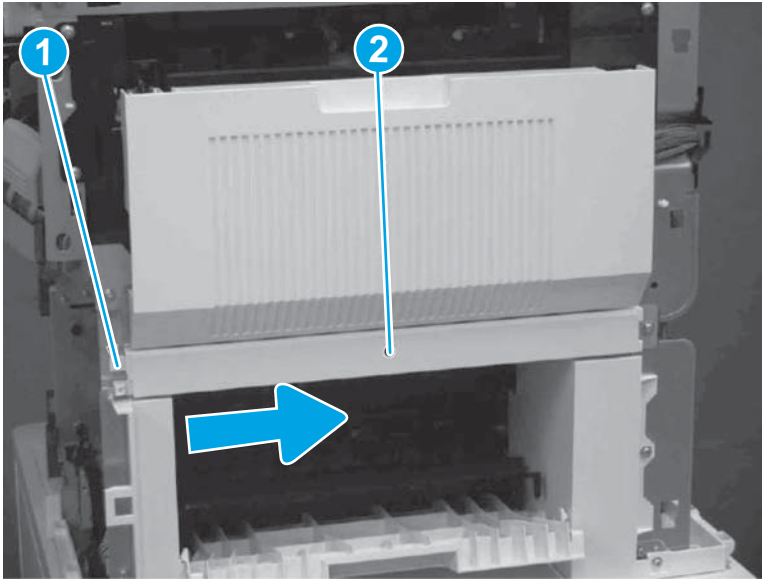
Figure 1-3094 Remove inner cover




4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3095 Remove rear cover

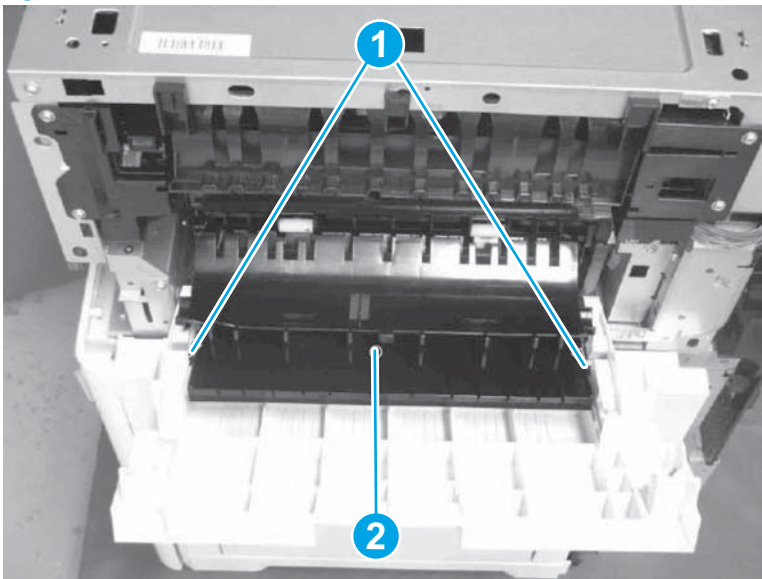


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

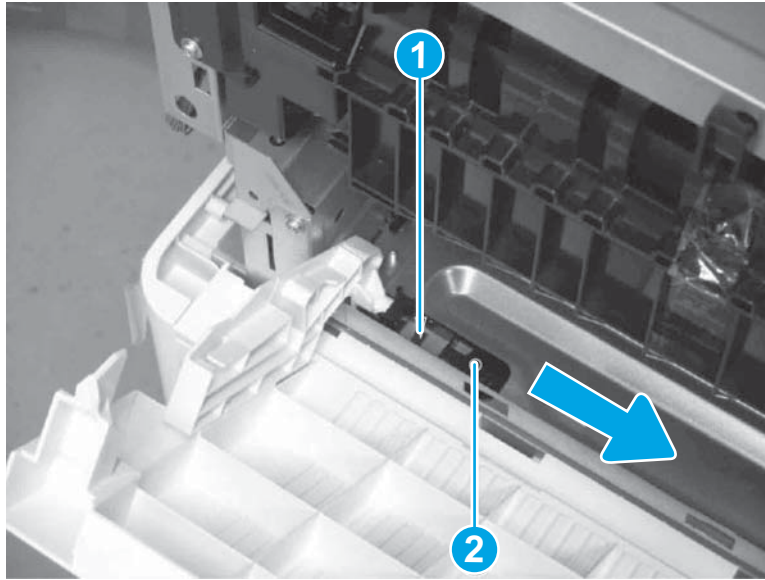
Figure 1-3096 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

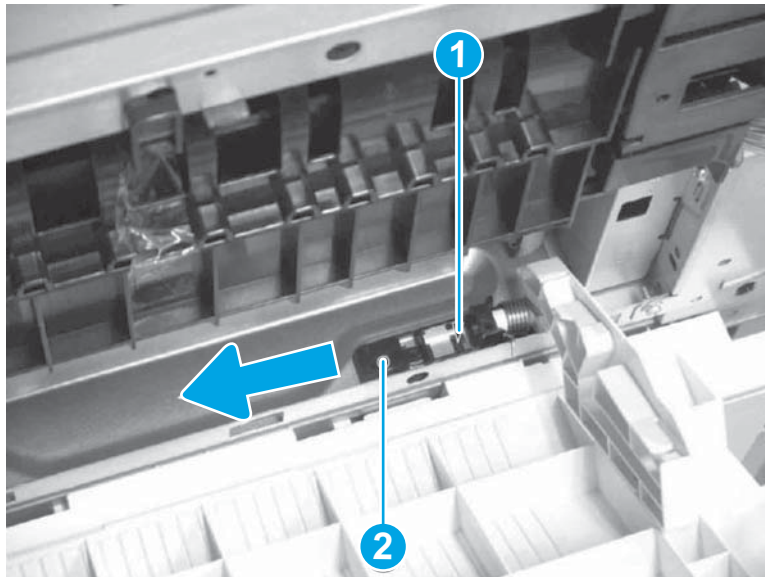
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3097 Remove bushing



- Release one tab (callout 1).
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3098 Remove bushing

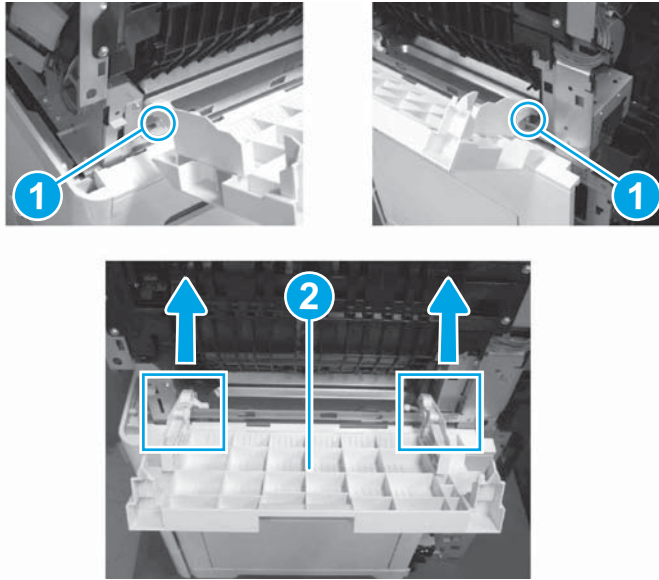


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

- Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3099 Remove SS door assembly




Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly part number	
RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

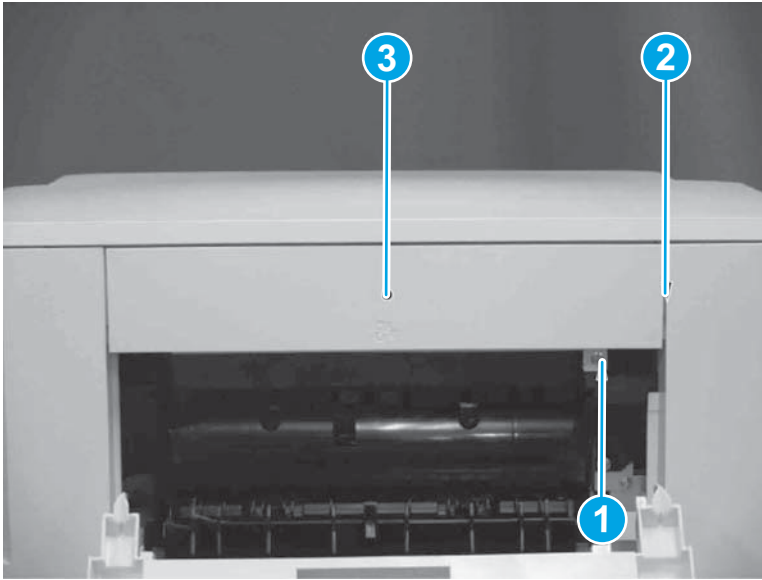
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3100 Remove rear upper cover

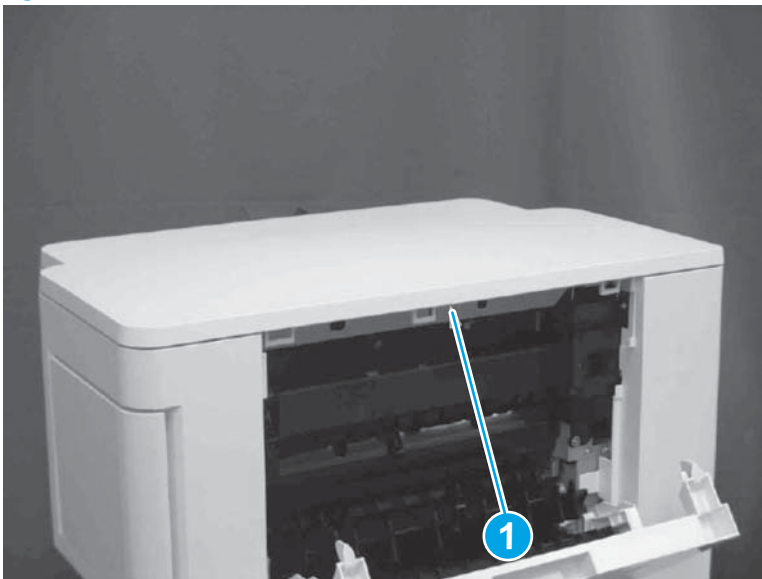


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

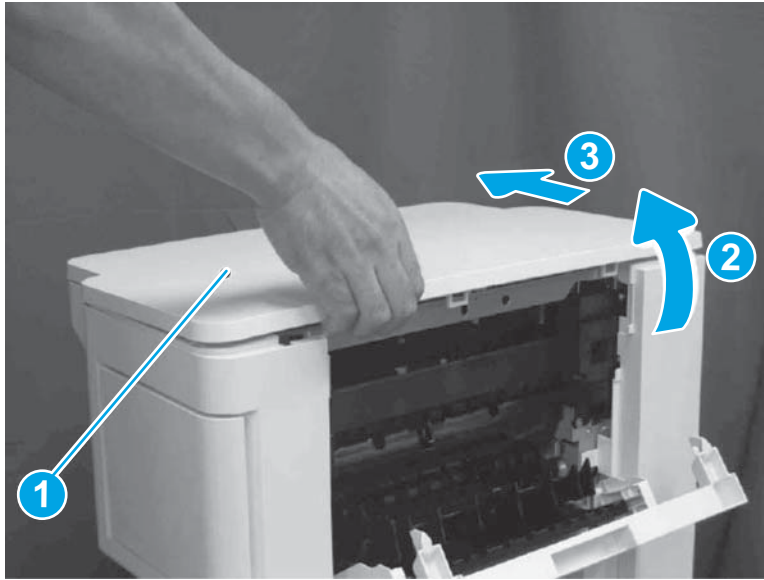
Figure 1-3101 Remove screw




3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3102 Remove top cover

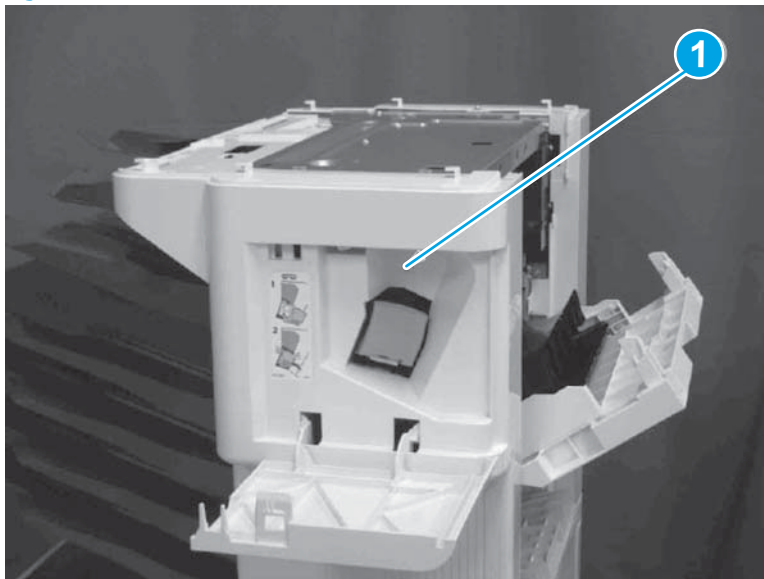


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

- Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

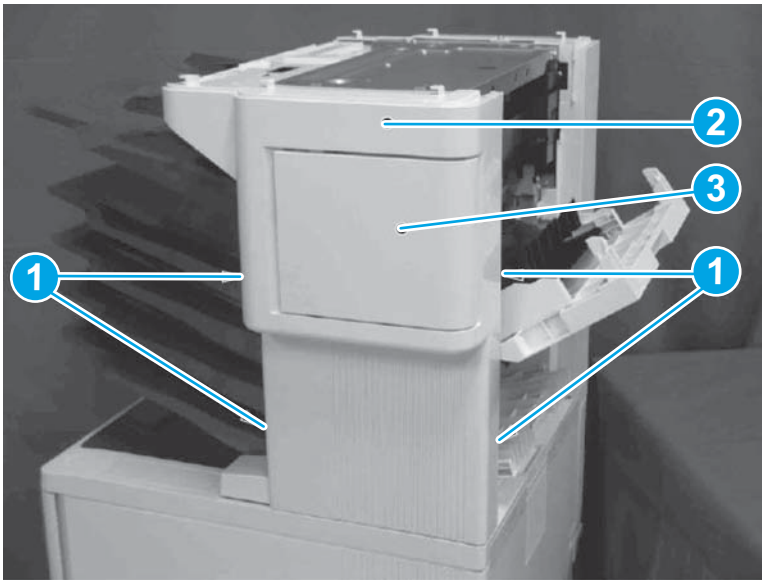
Figure 1-3103 Remove one screw



- Release four tabs (callout 1).

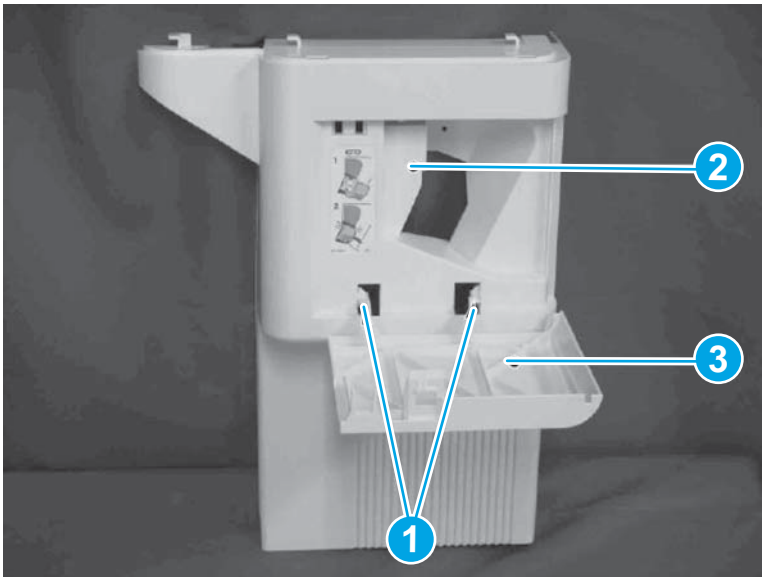
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3104 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3105 Remove staple door from staple cover



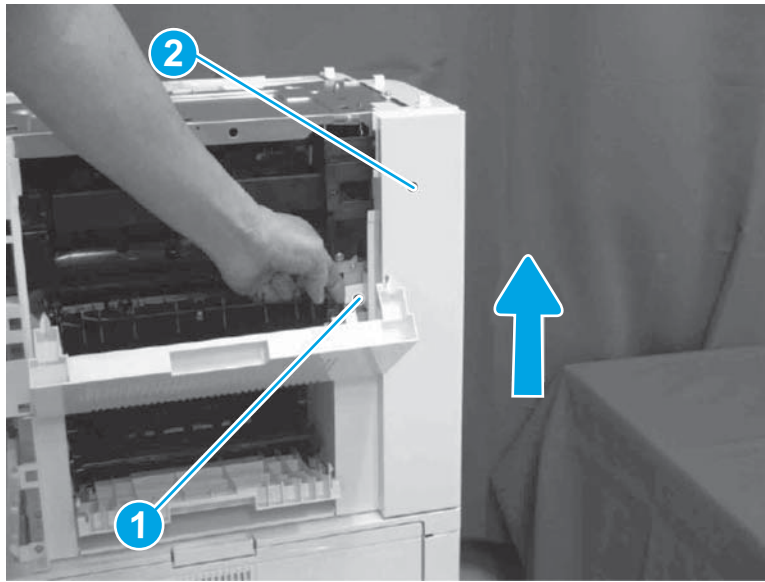
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3106 Remove the left corner cover

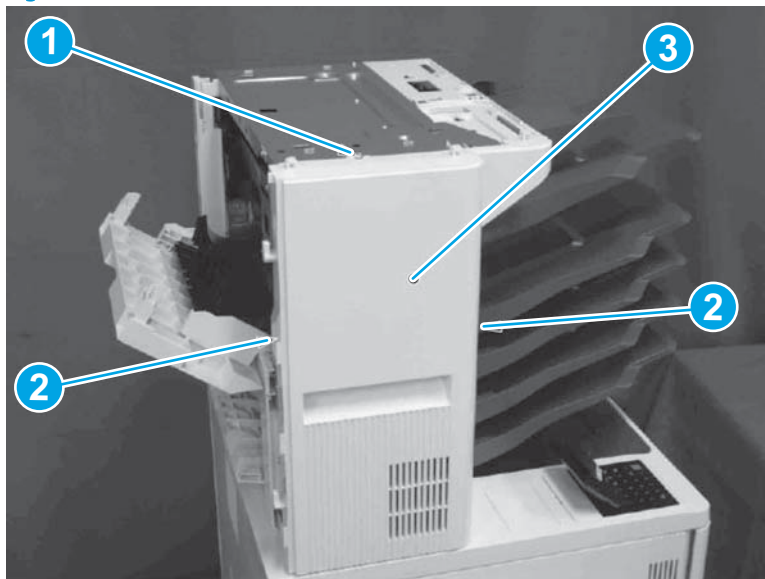



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3107 Remove left cover

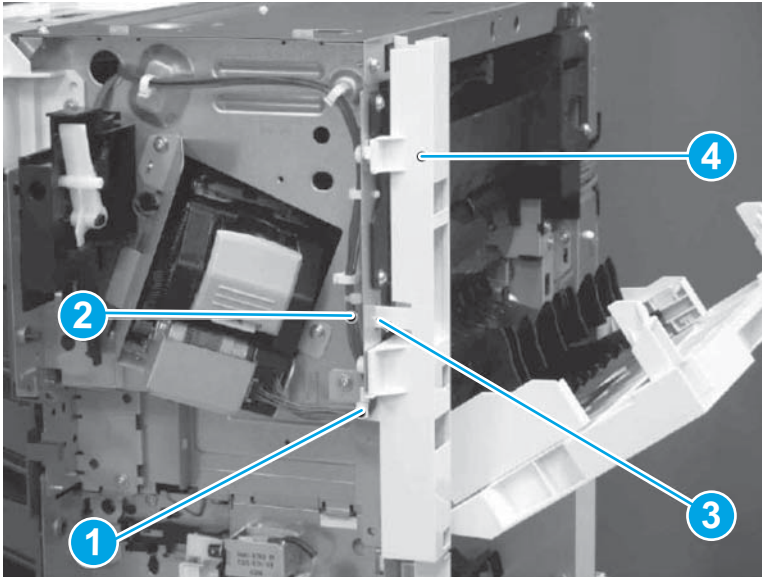


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

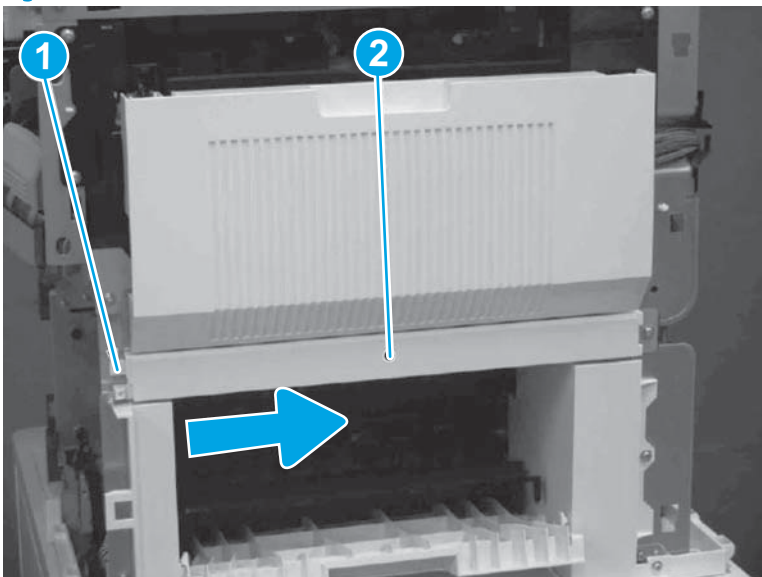
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).


Figure 1-3108 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3109 Remove rear cover



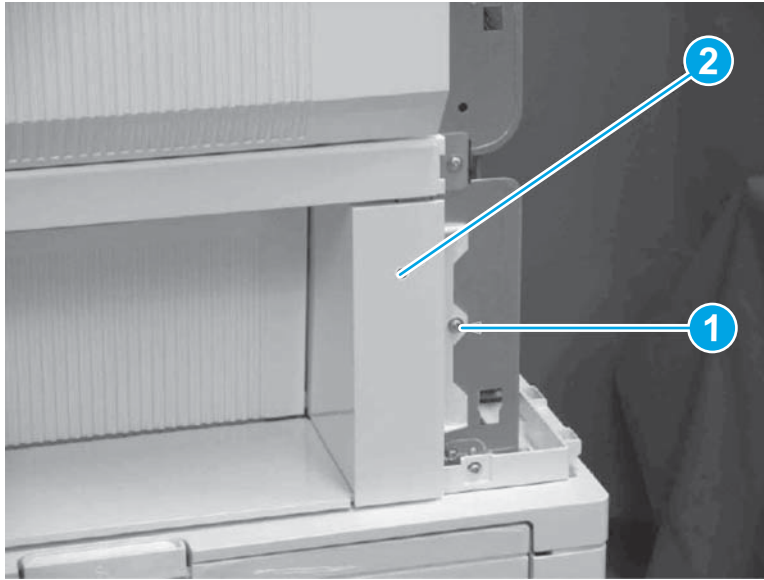
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the left inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3110 Remove left inner cover

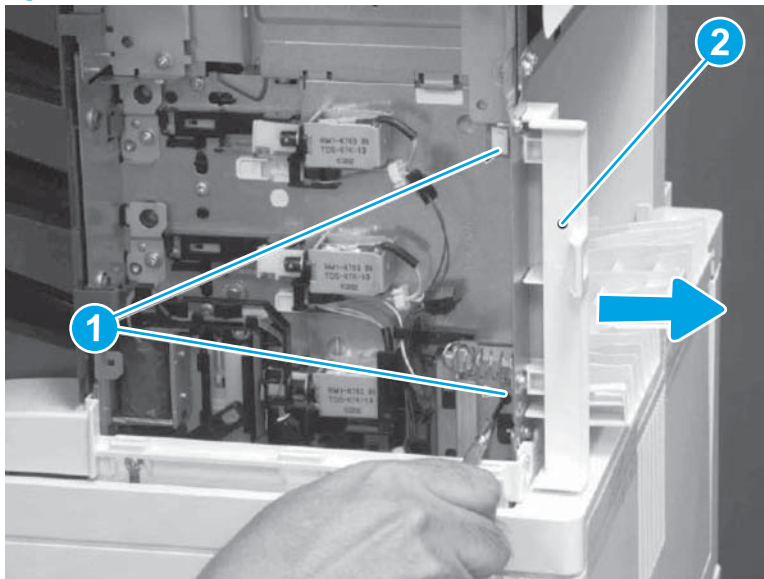



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3111 Remove right inner cover

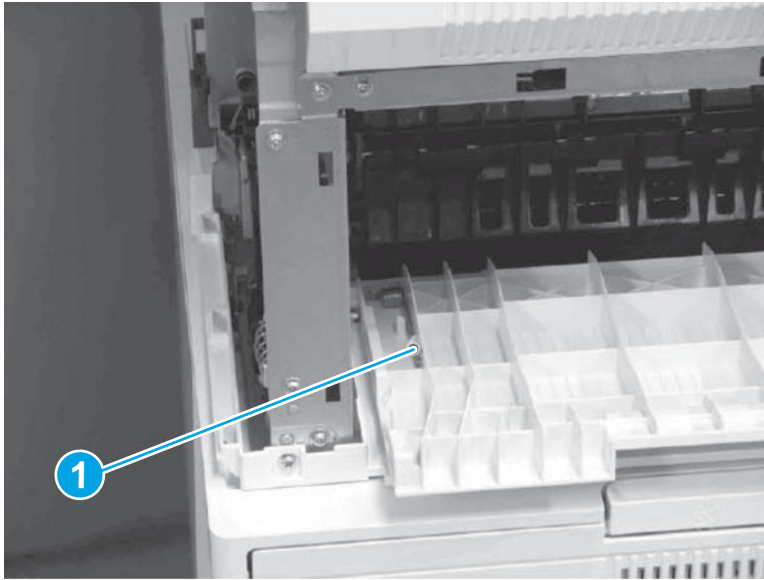


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the MBM door assembly

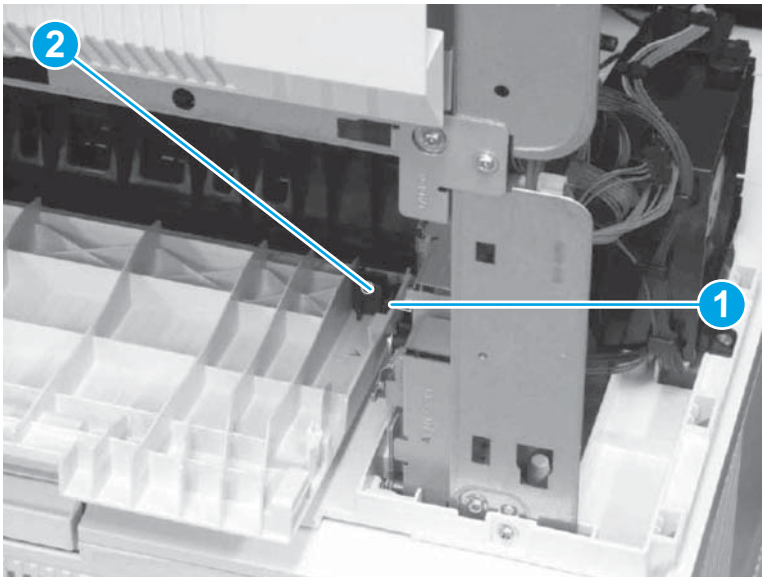
1. Unhook one spring (callout 1)..

Figure 1-3112 Open feed guide



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

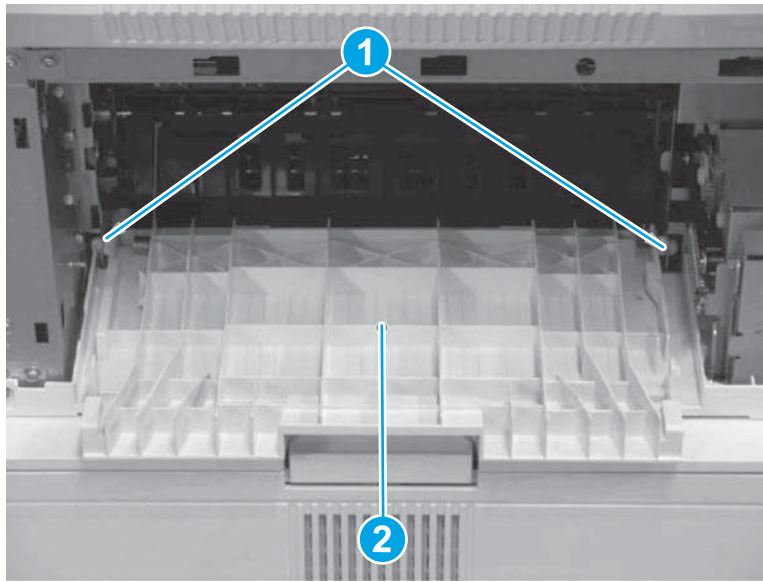
Figure 1-3113 Remove stopper



4. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

5. Remove the MBM door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3114 Remove MBM door assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover part number	
RC4-9674-000CN	Right front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

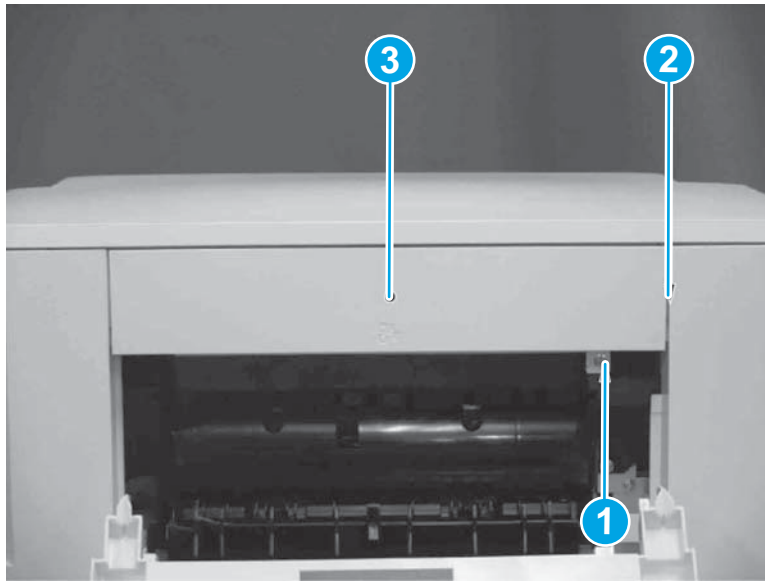
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3115 Remove rear upper cover

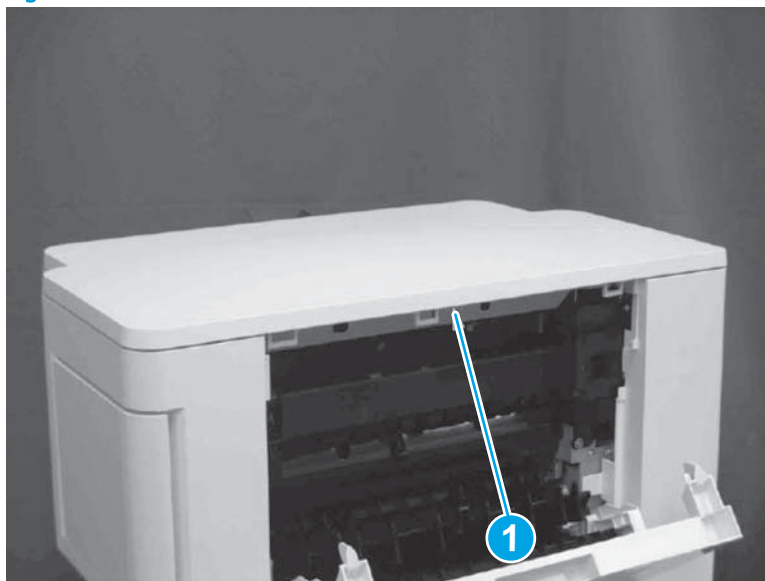


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

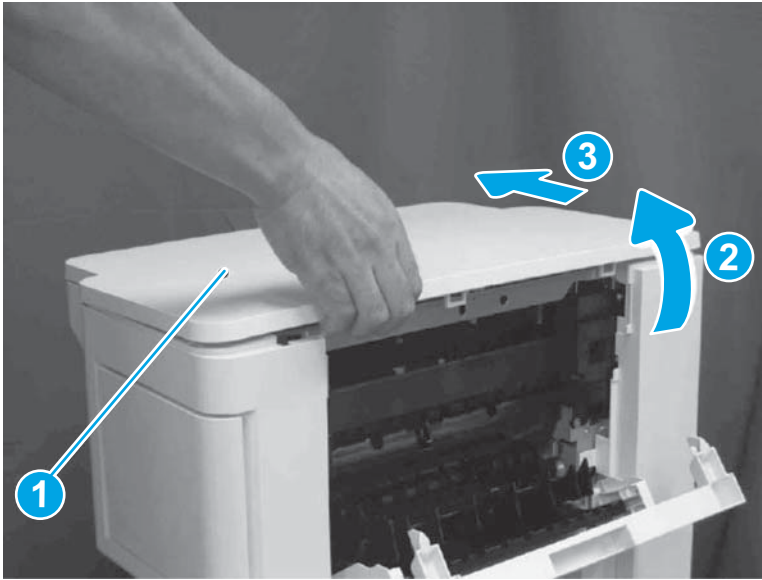
Figure 1-3116 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3117 Remove top cover

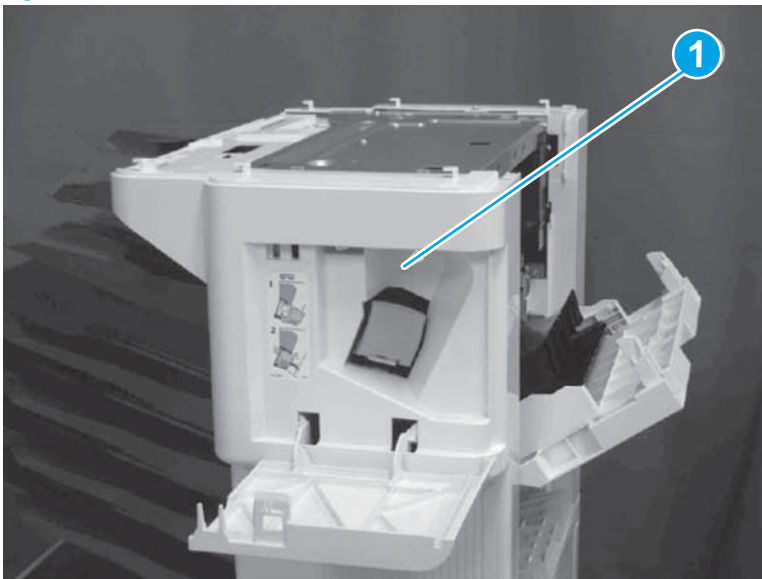


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

- Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

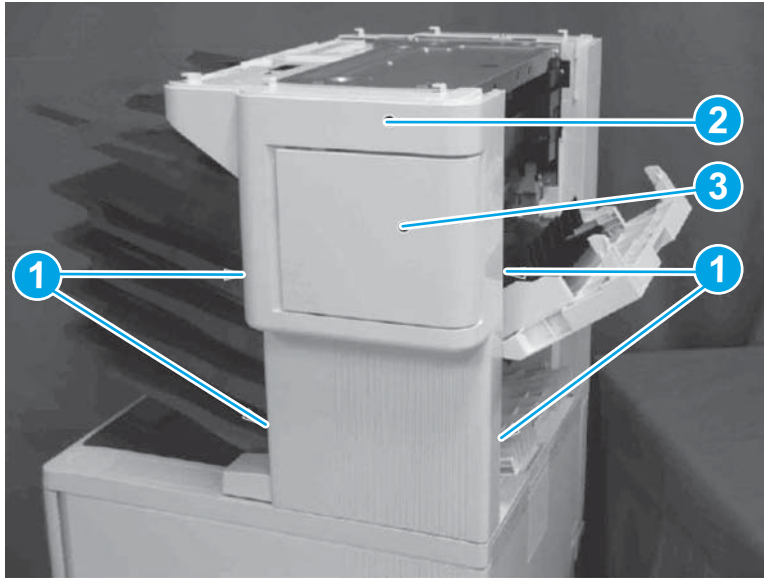
Figure 1-3118 Remove one screw



- Release four tabs (callout 1).

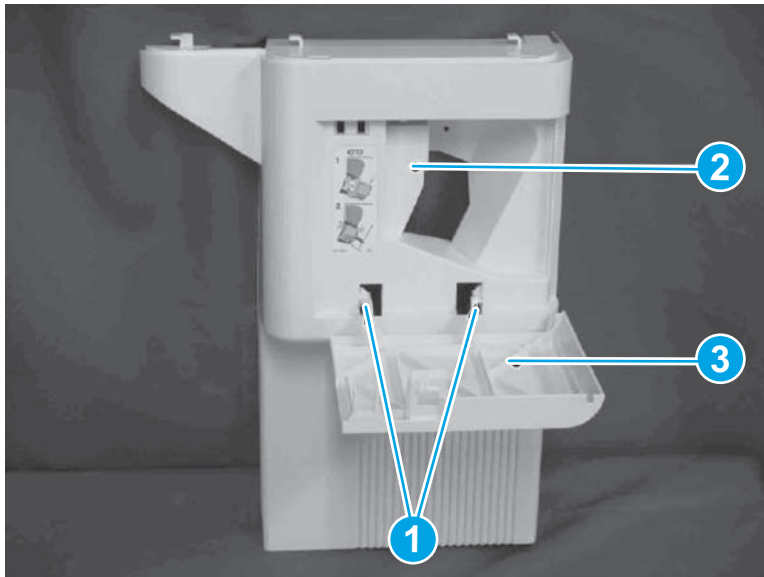
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3119 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3120 Remove staple door from staple cover



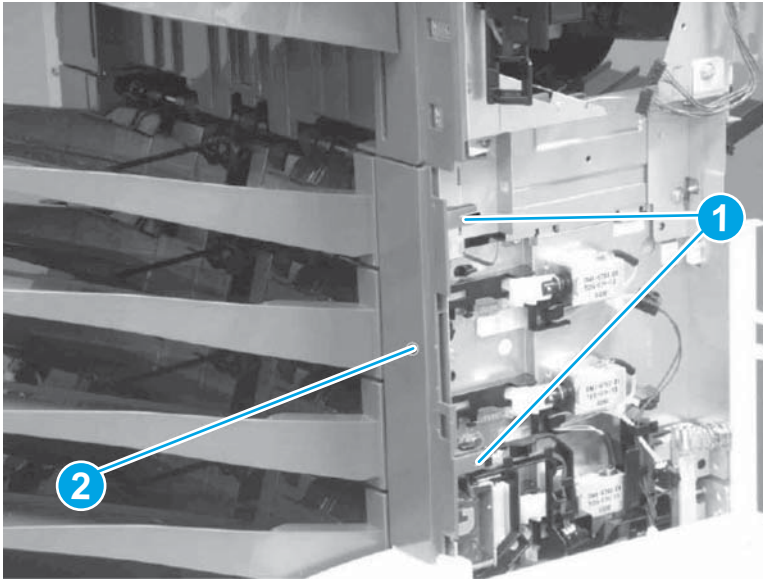
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 4: Remove the right front cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the right front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3121 Remove right front cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover part number	
RC4-9675-000CN	Left front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

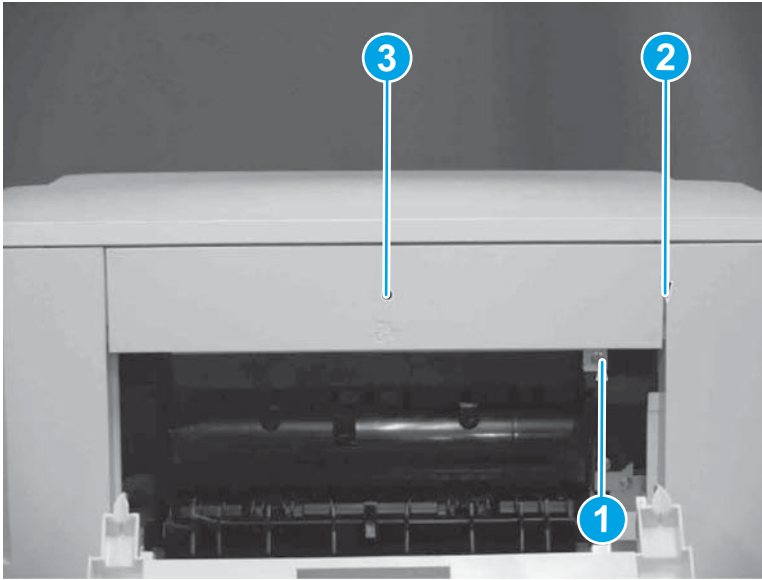
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3122 Remove rear upper cover

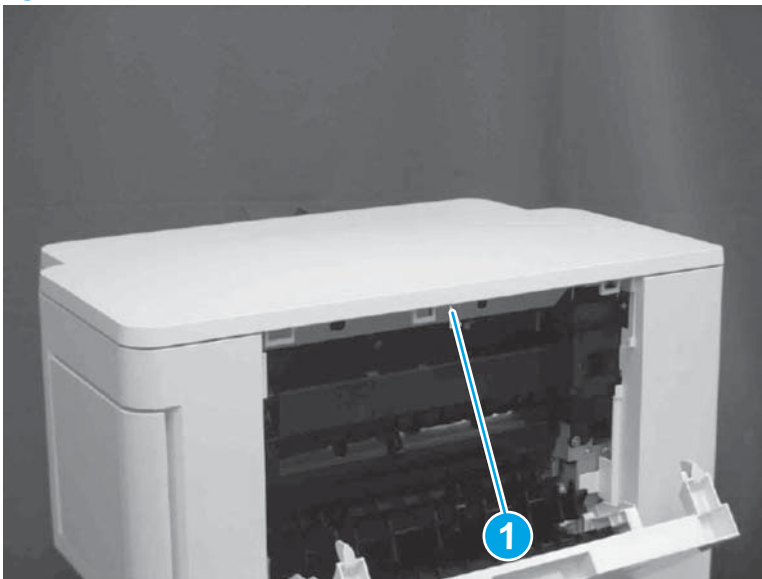


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

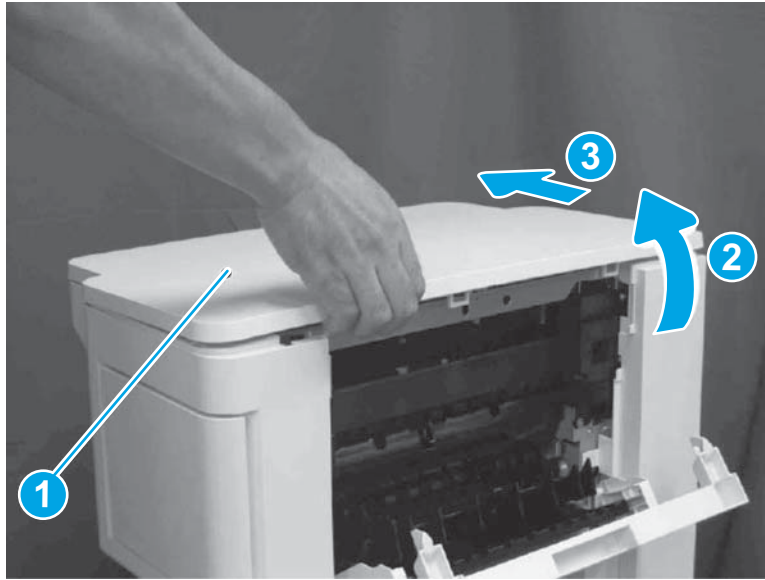
Figure 1-3123 Remove screw




3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3124 Remove top cover

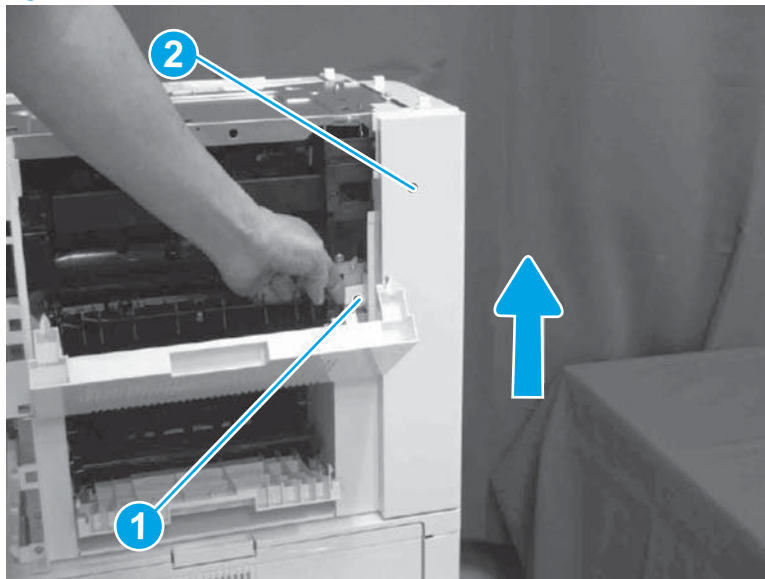



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

- Release one tab (callout 1).
- Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3125 Remove the left corner cover



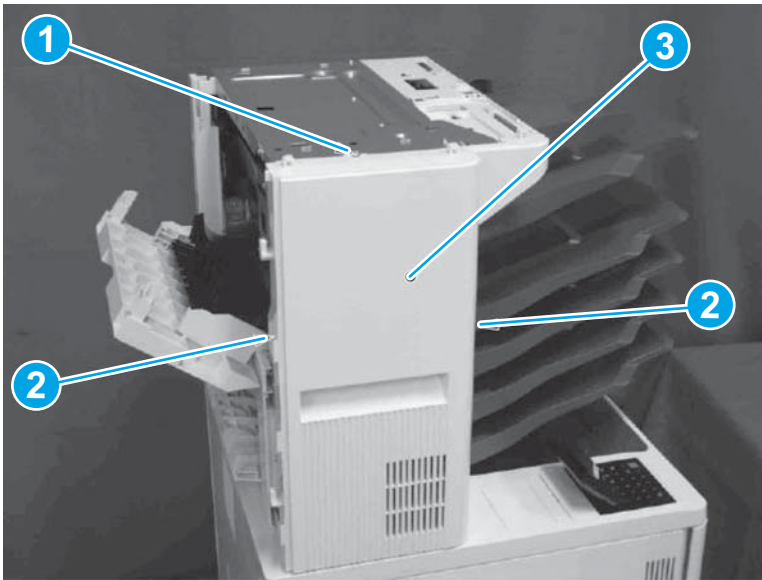
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left door

- Remove one screw (callout 1).
- Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3126 Remove left cover

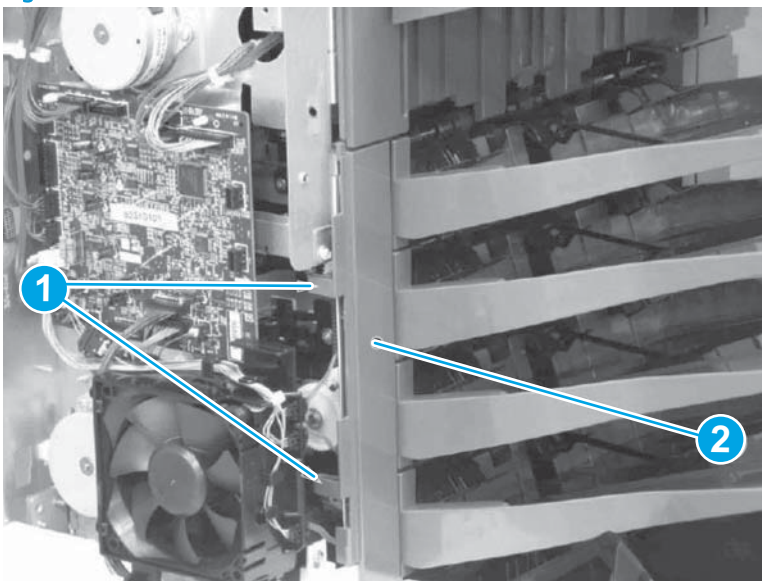



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left front cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the left front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3127 Remove left front cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly part number	
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

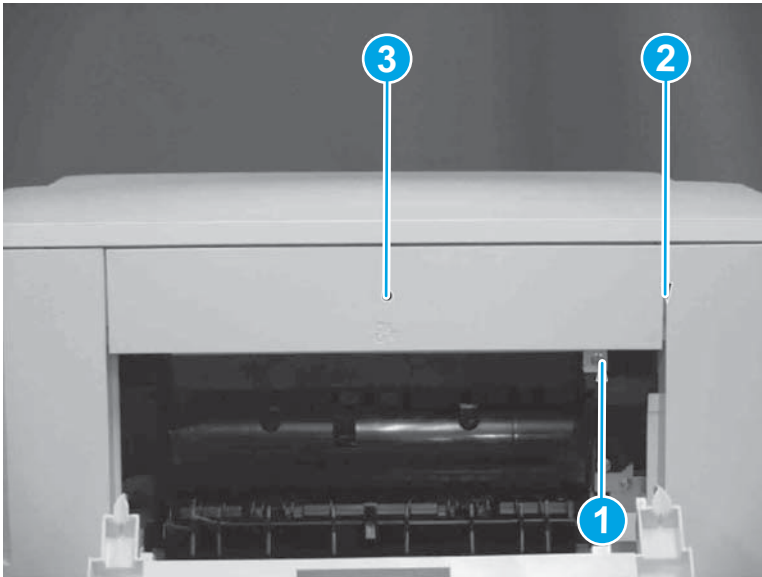
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3128 Remove rear upper cover



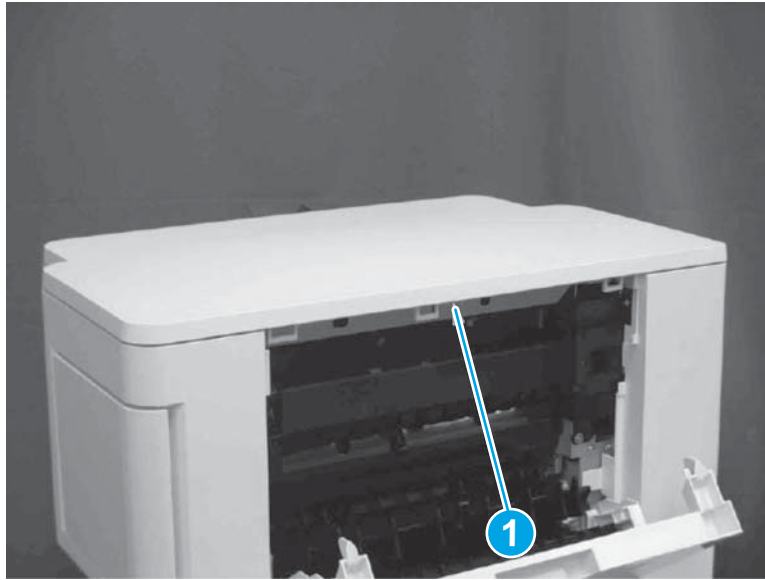
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

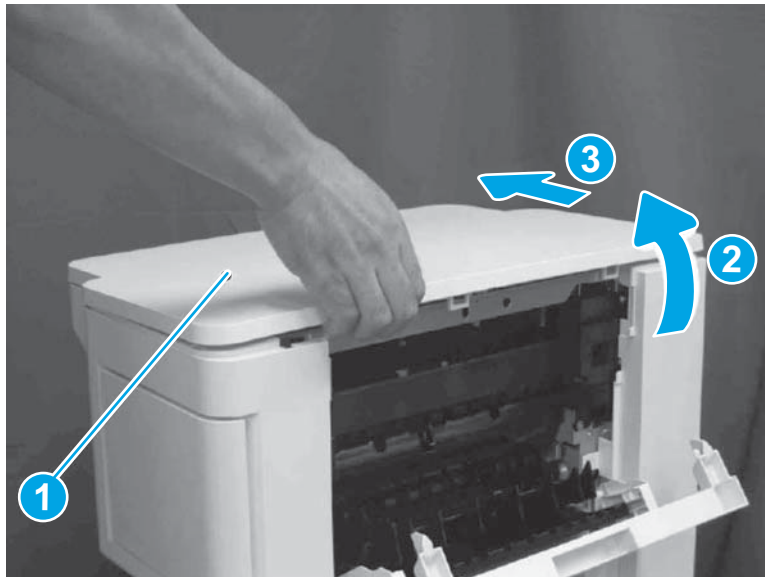
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3129 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3130 Remove top cover



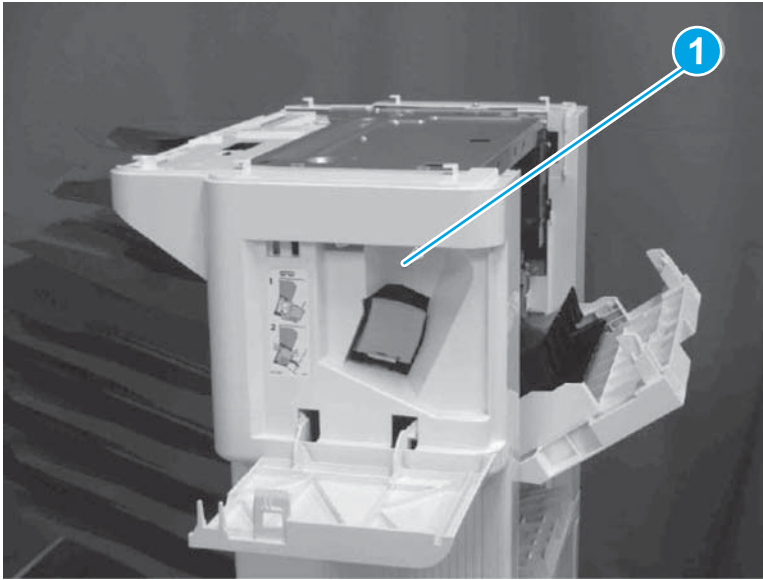
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

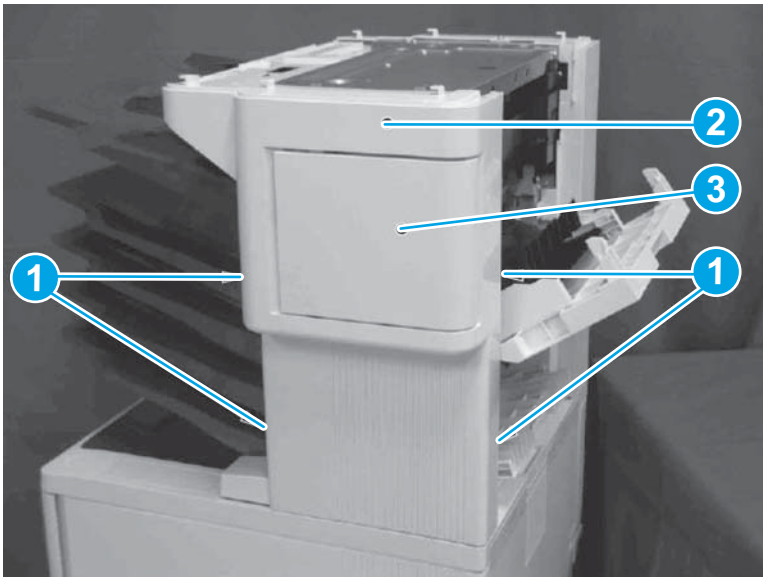
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3131 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

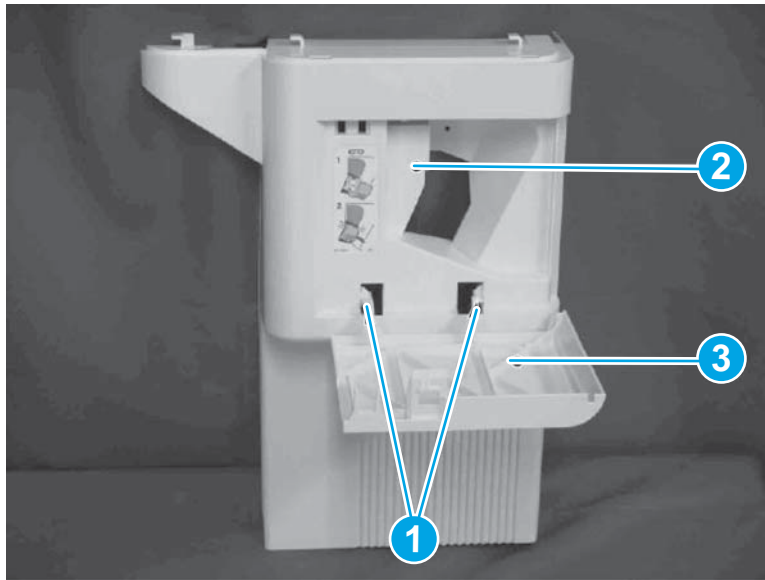
Figure 1-3132 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3133 Remove staple door from staple cover

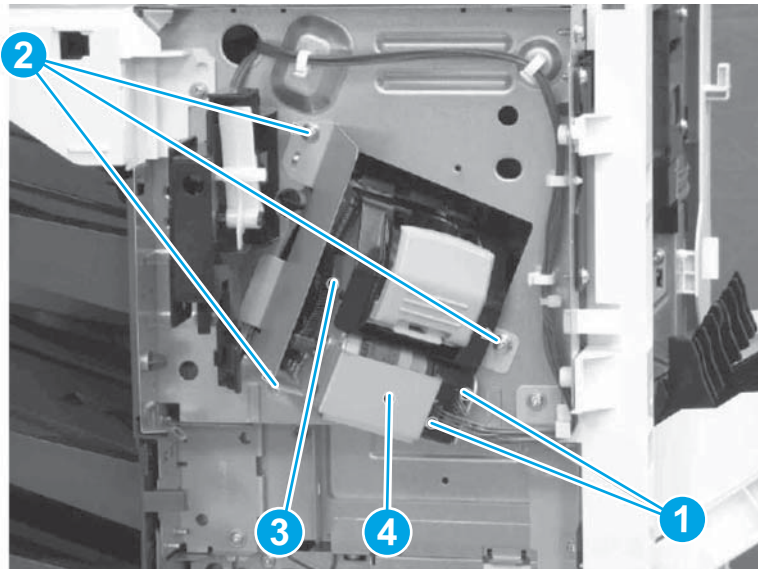


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

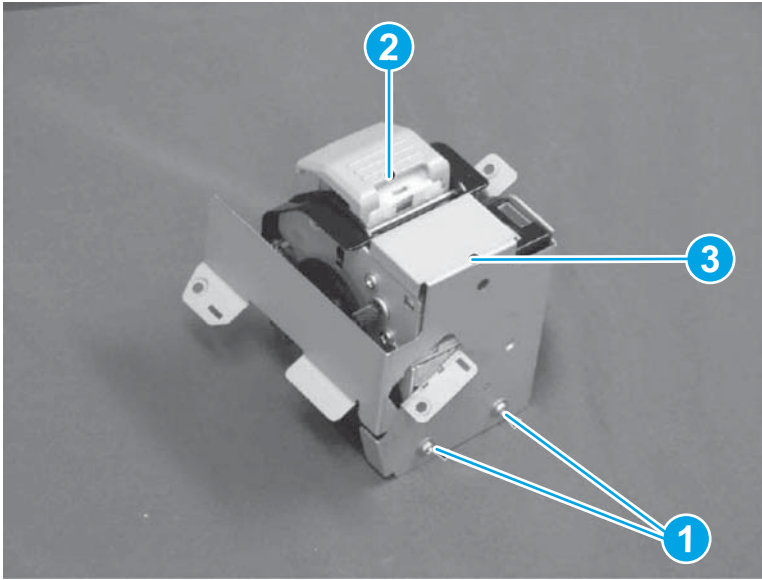
Figure 1-3134 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3135 Remove stapler assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly part number	
RM2-1042-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

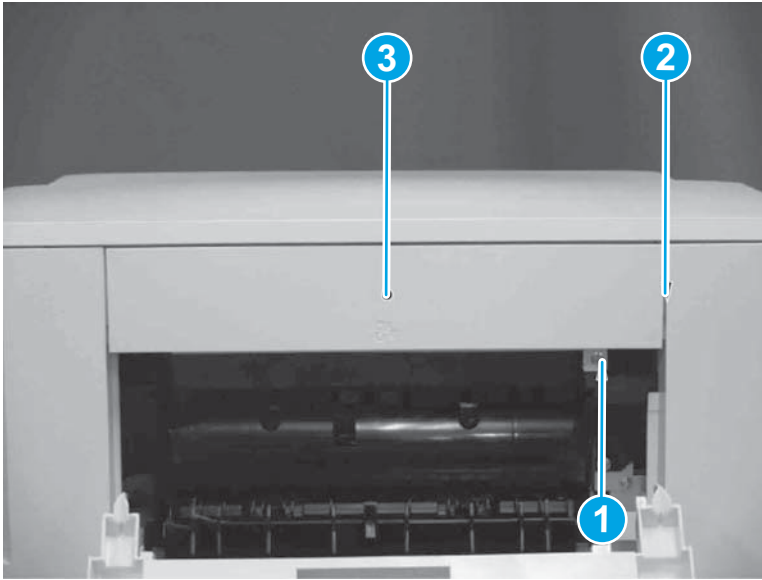
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3136 Remove rear upper cover

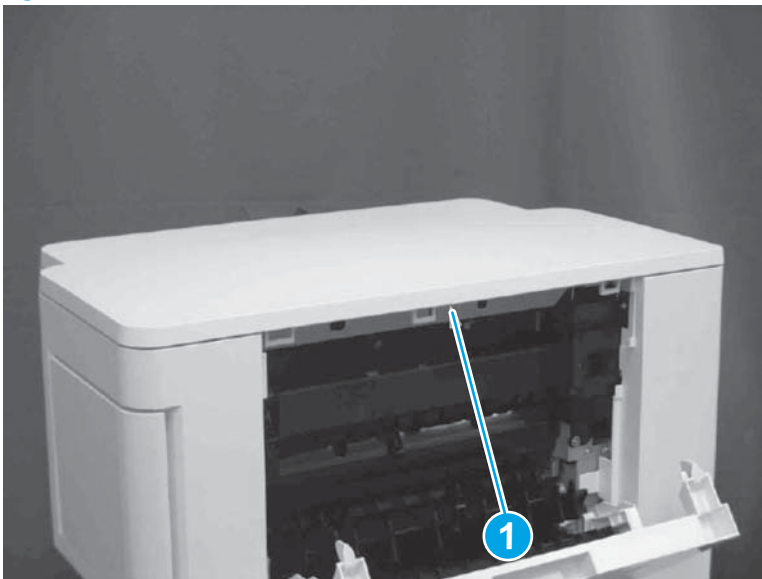


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

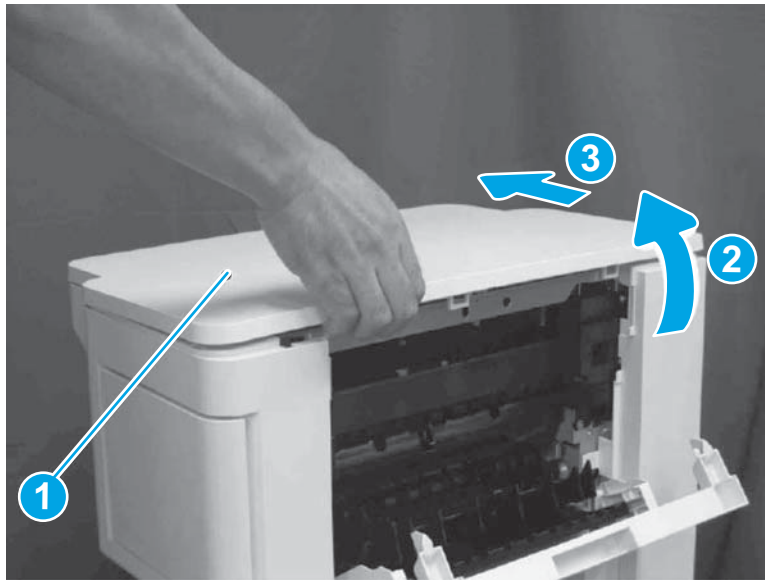
Figure 1-3137 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3138 Remove top cover

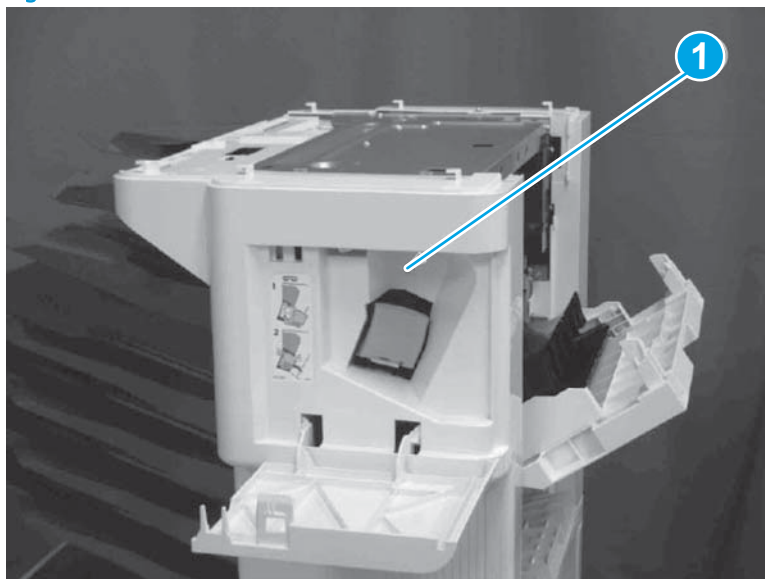


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

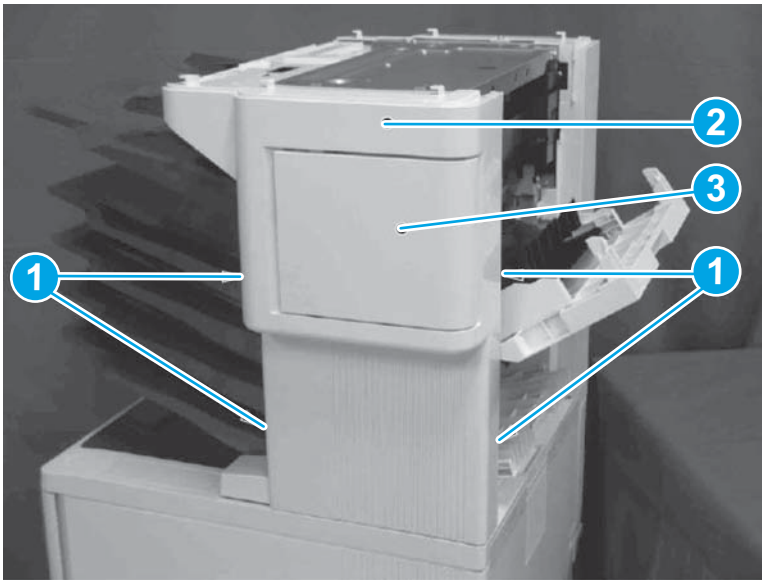
Figure 1-3139 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

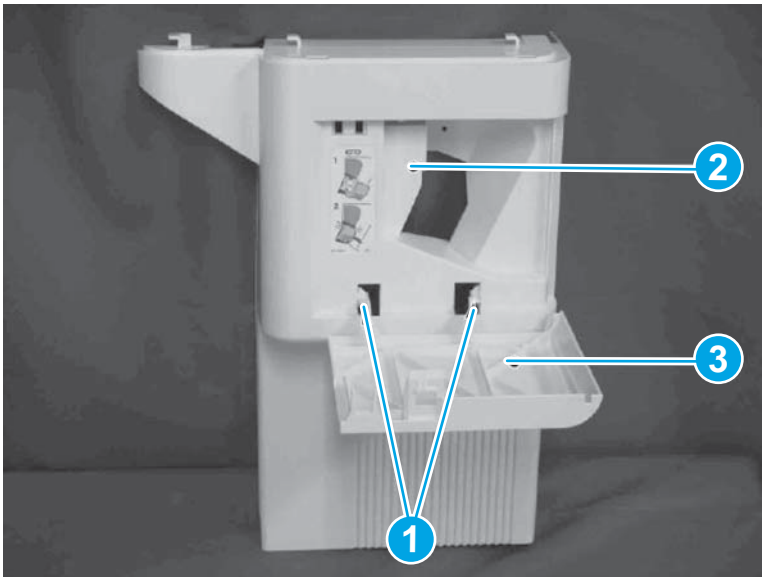
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3140 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3141 Remove staple door from staple cover



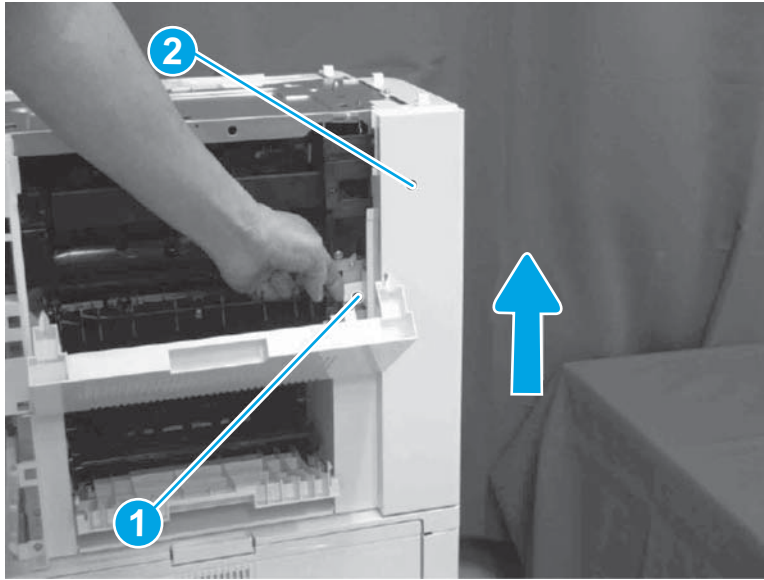
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3142 Remove the left corner cover

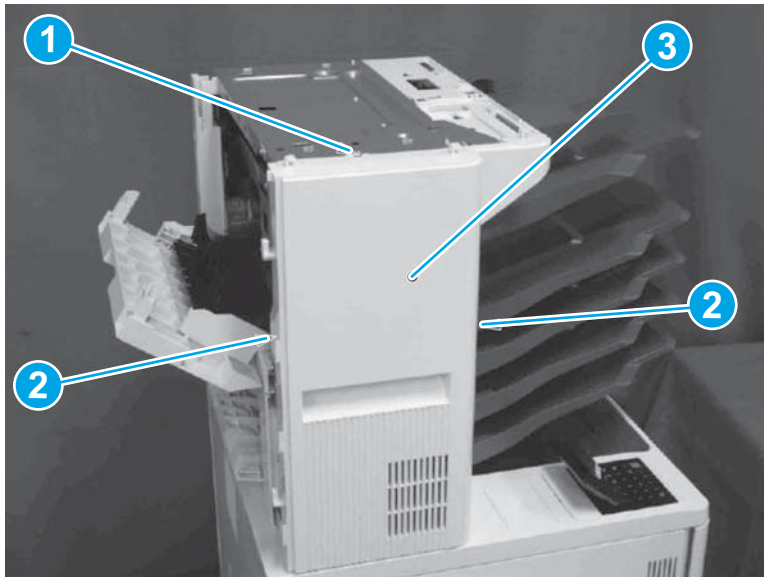



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3143 Remove left cover



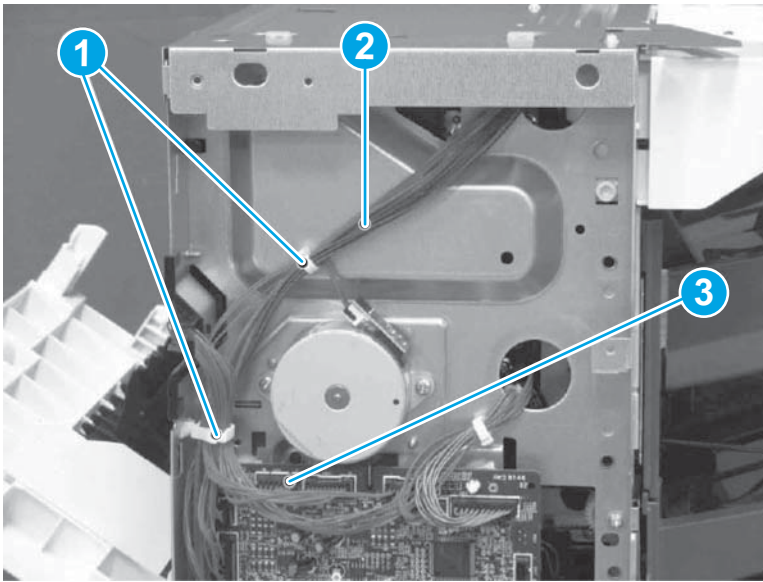
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the jogger assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).

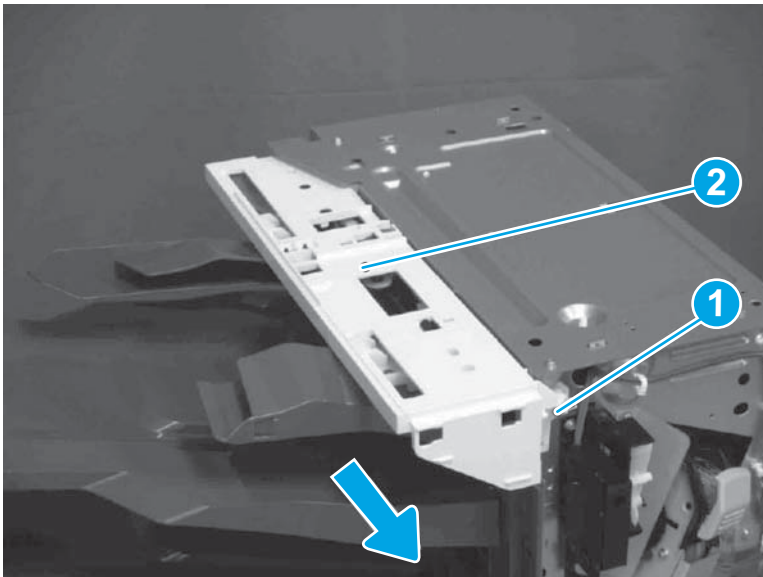
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).


Figure 1-3144 Release cable and disconnect connector



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).
4. Slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Figure 1-3145 Remove jogger assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly part number	
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

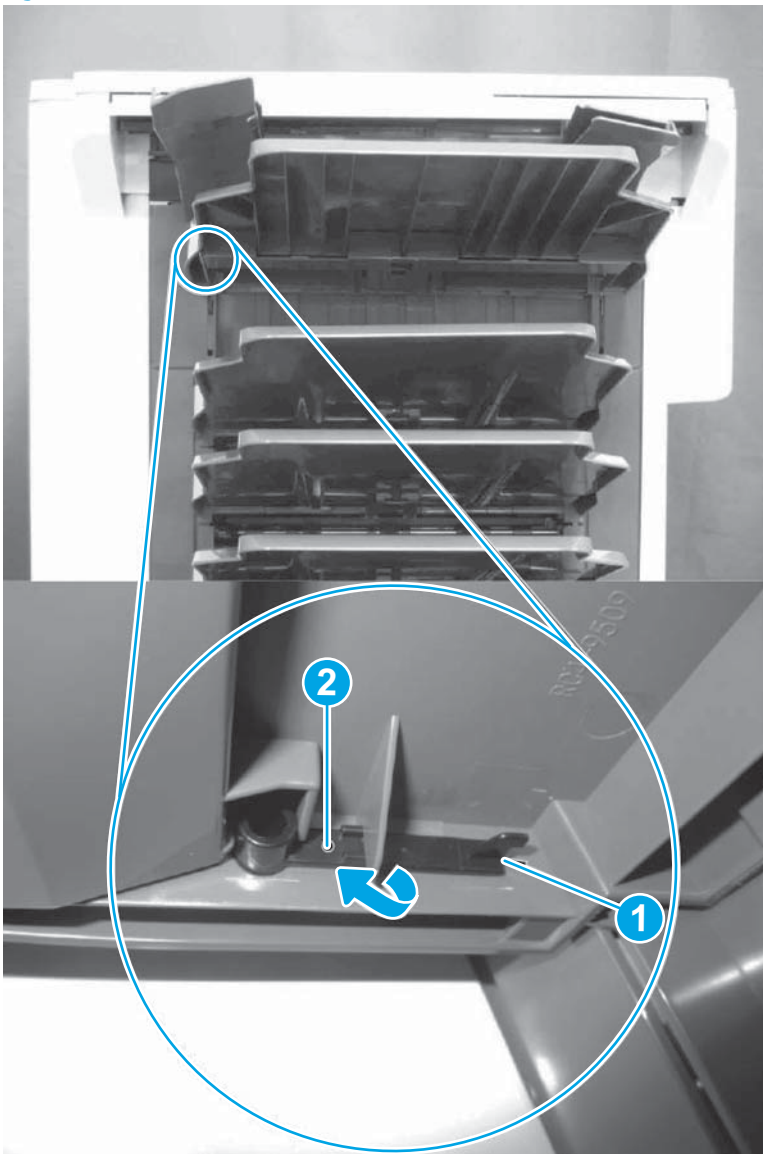
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

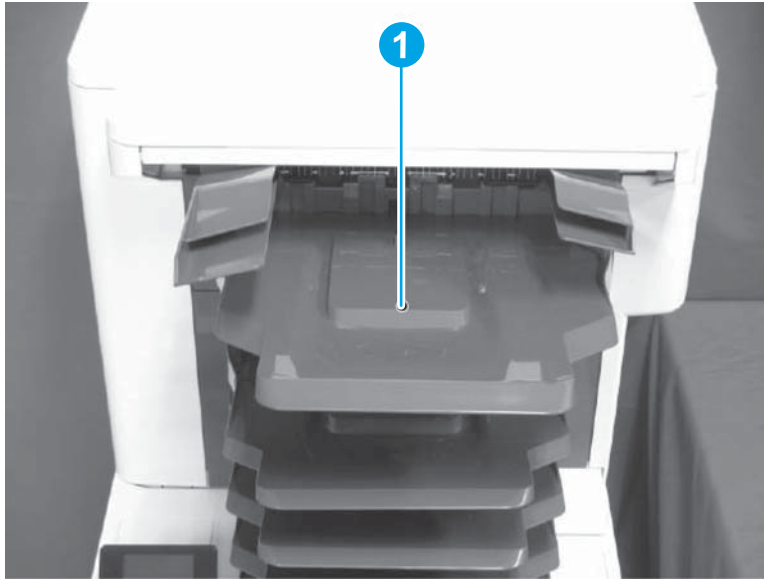
1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3146 Remove pin



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-3147 Remove output bin 1 assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly part number	
RM2-1051-000CN	Upper paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

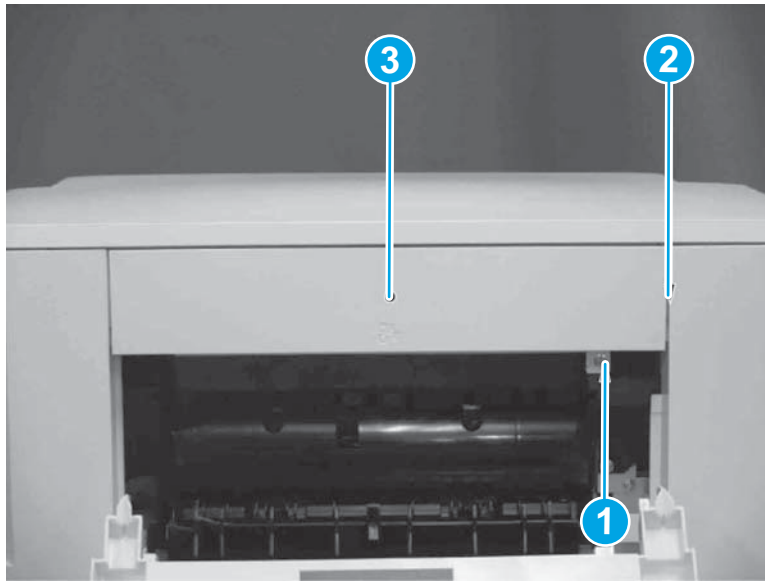
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3148 Remove rear upper cover

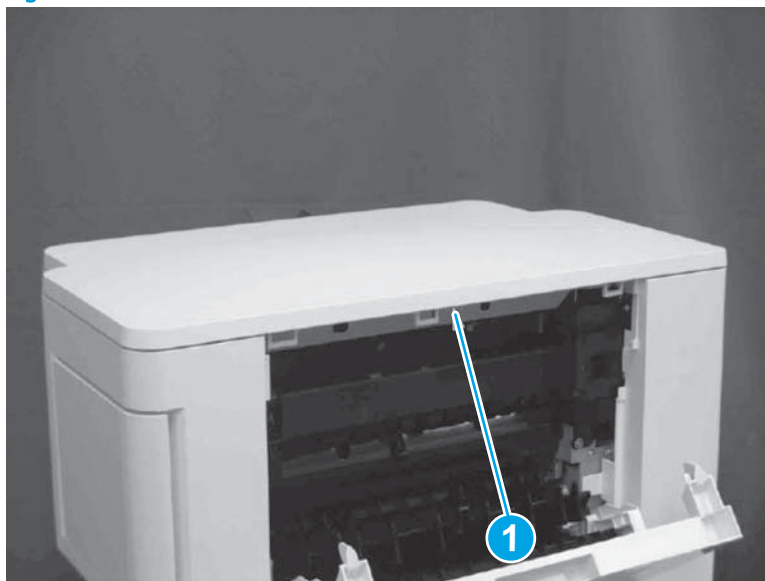


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

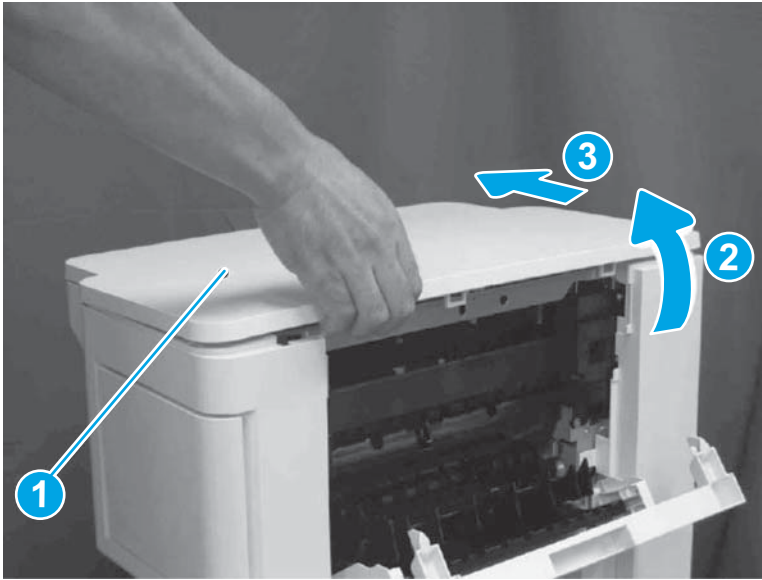
Figure 1-3149 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3150 Remove top cover

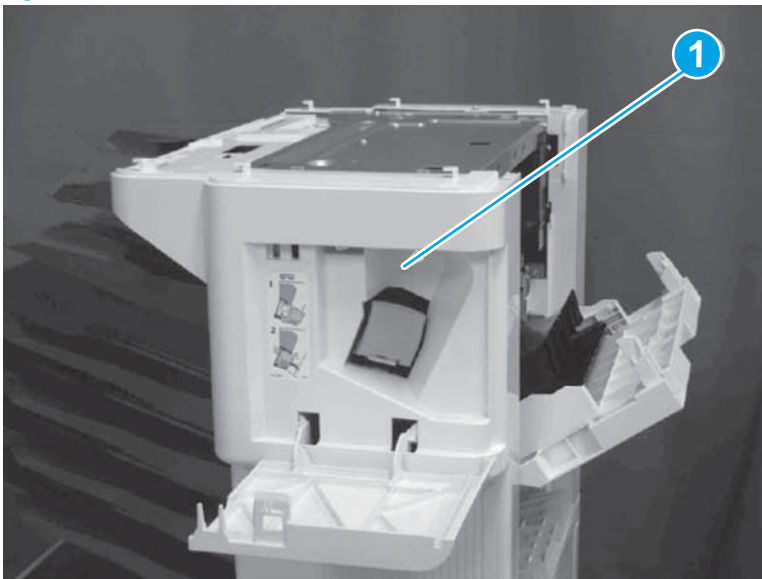


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

- Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

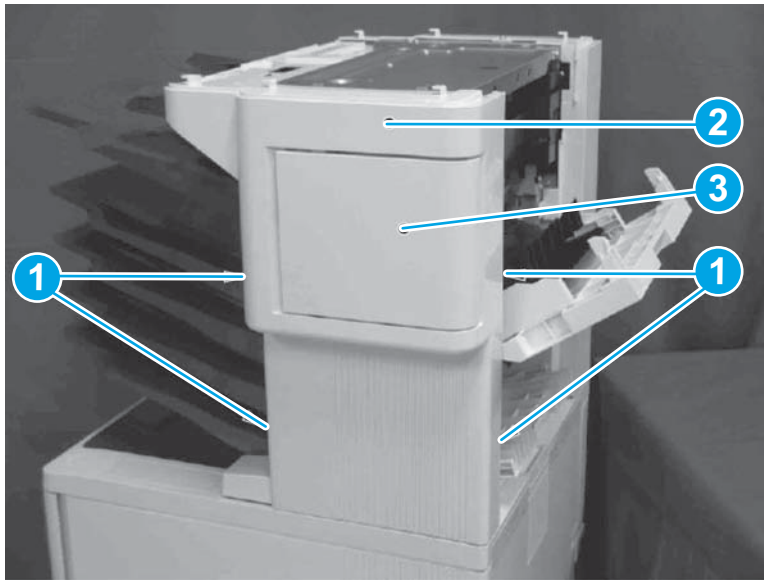
Figure 1-3151 Remove one screw



- Release four tabs (callout 1).

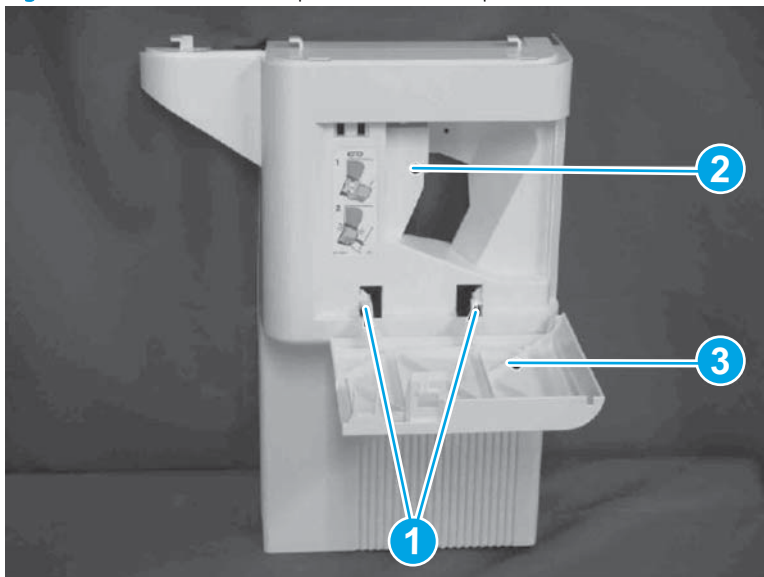
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3152 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3153 Remove staple door from staple cover



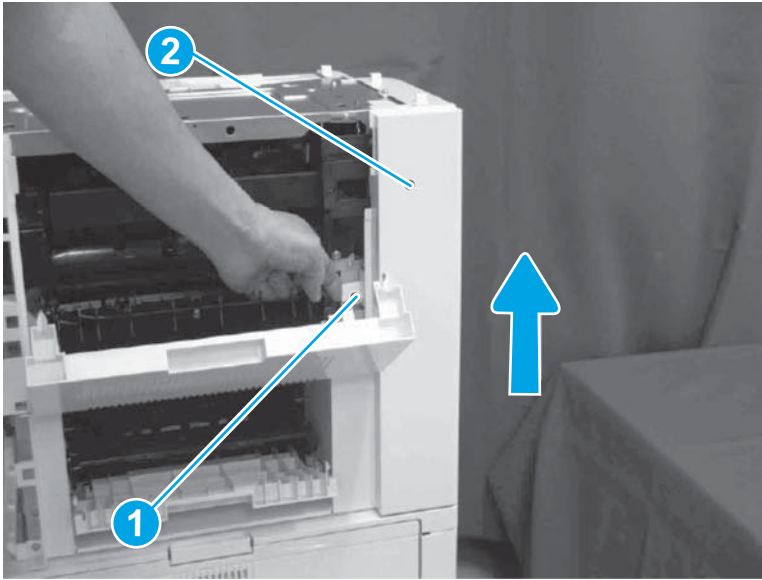
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3154 Remove the left corner cover

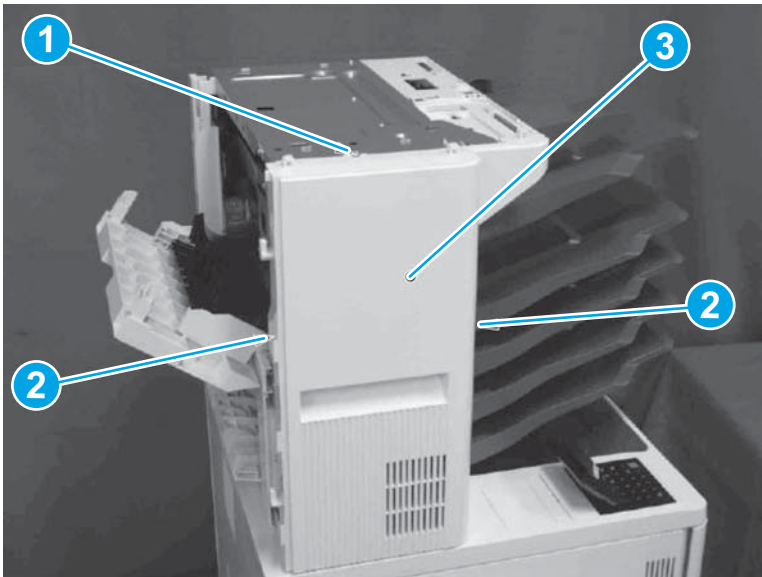



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3155 Remove left cover

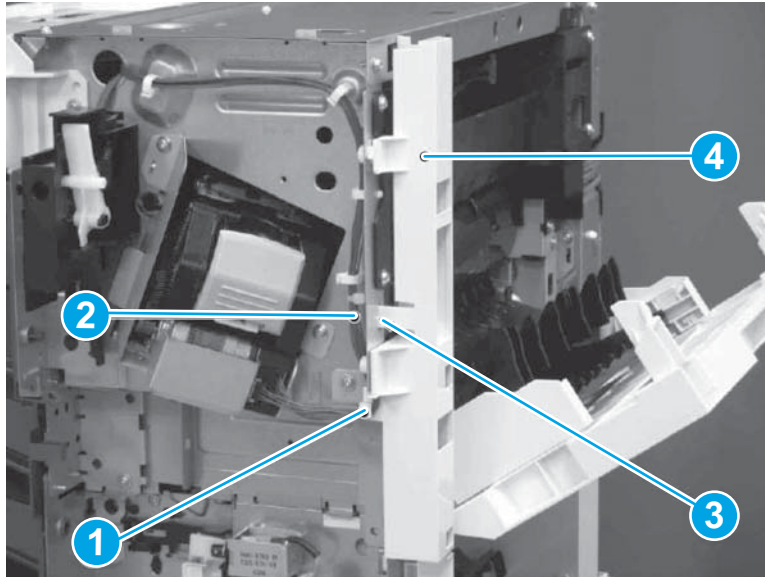


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

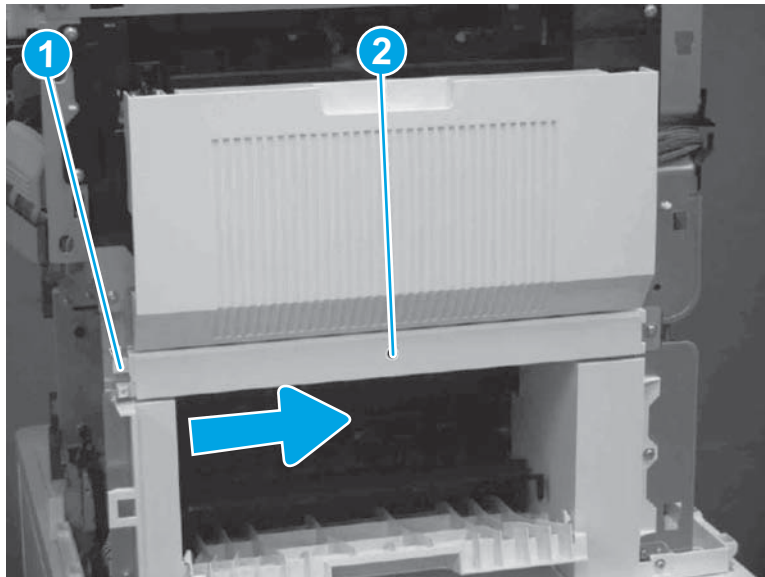
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).


Figure 1-3156 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3157 Remove rear cover



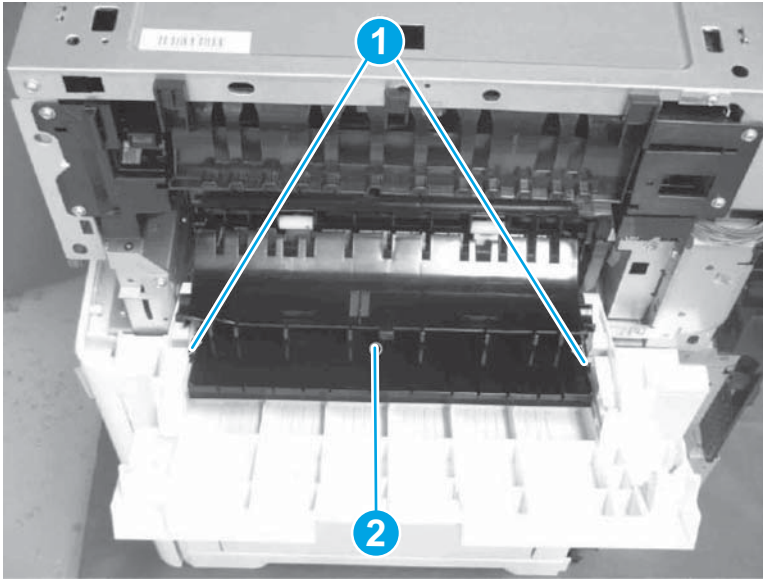
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

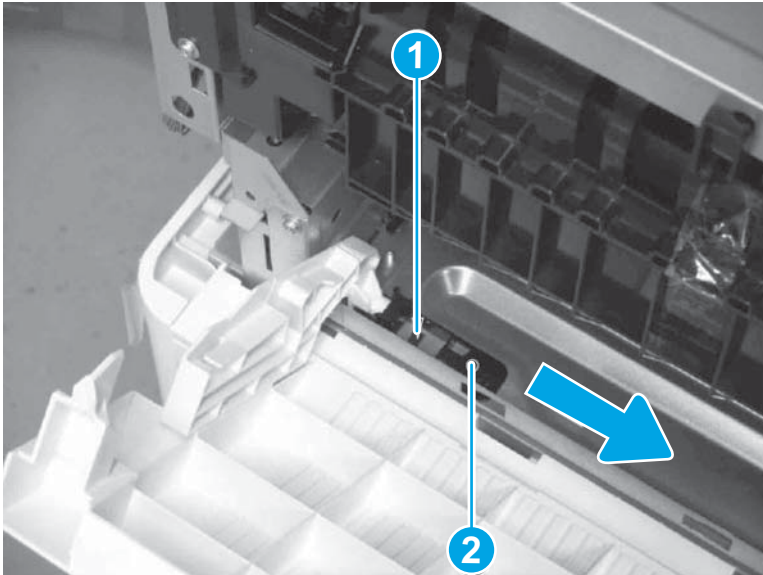
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-3158 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

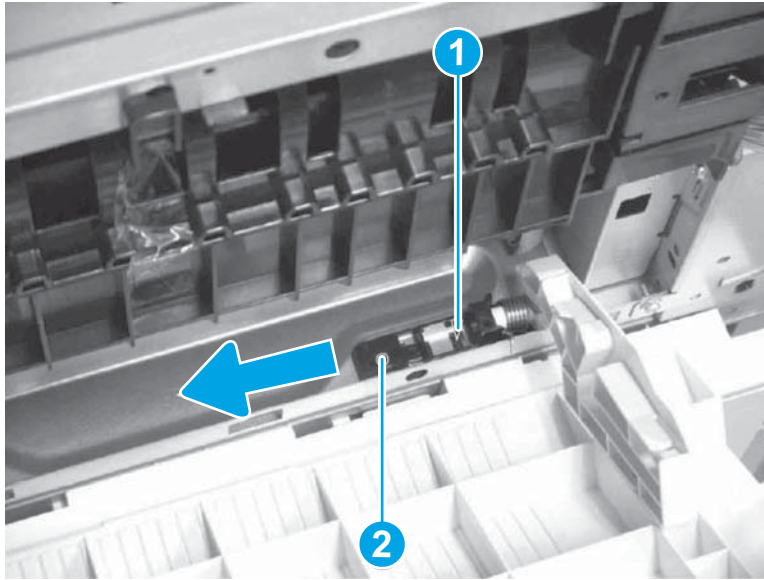
Figure 1-3159 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

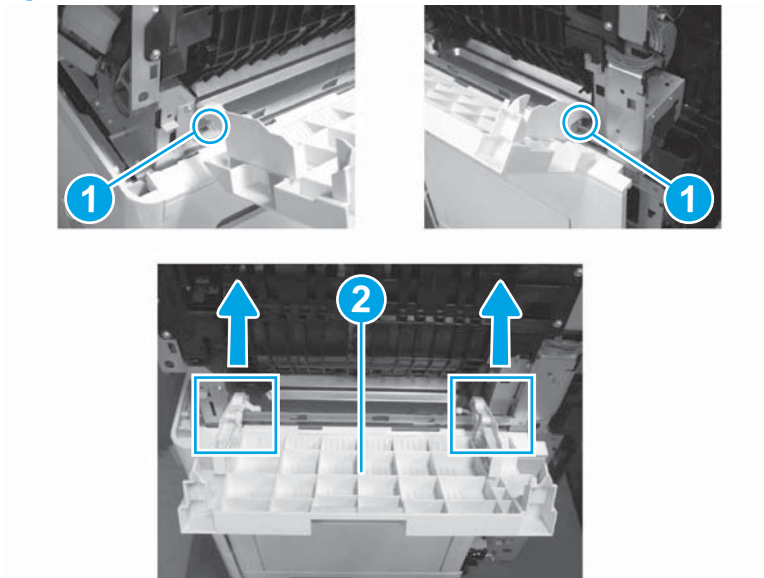
Figure 1-3160 Remove bushing



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

- Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).
- Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3161 Remove SS door assembly

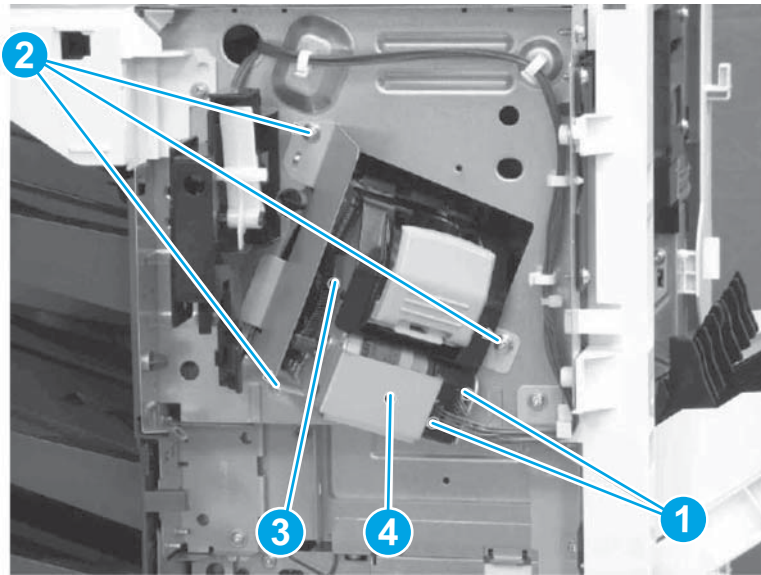


Step 8: Remove the stapler assembly

- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
- Remove three screws (callout 2).

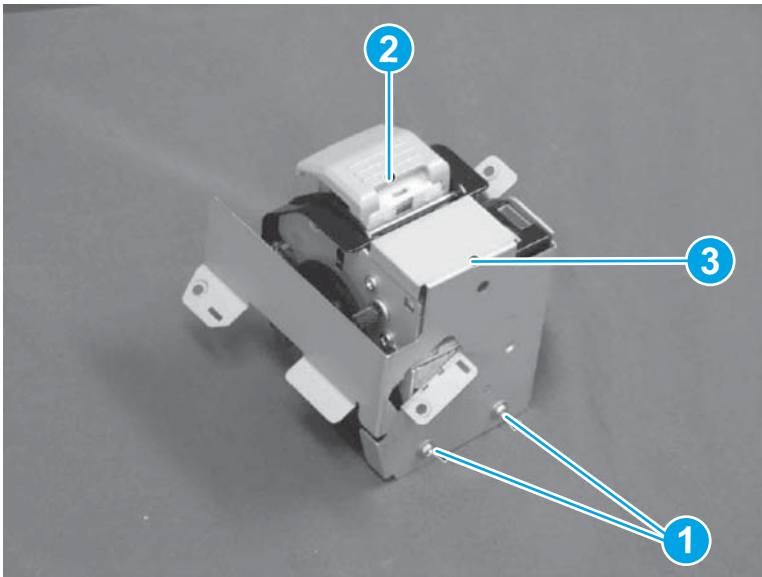
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.


Figure 1-3162 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3163 Remove stapler assembly



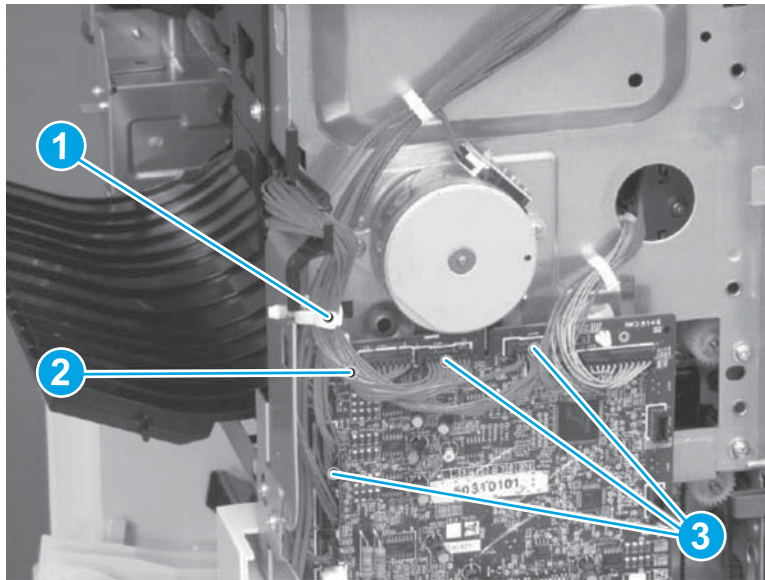
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).

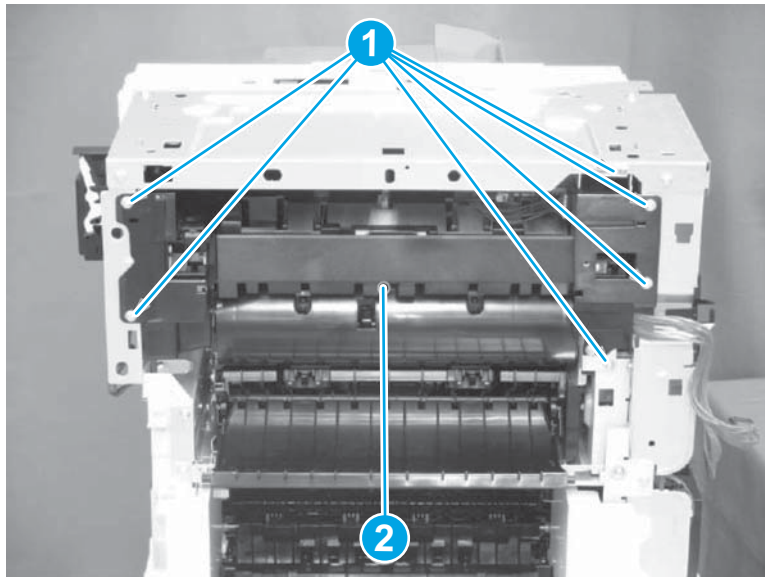
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).


Figure 1-3164 Disconnect connectors



3. Remove six screws (callout 1).
4. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).


Figure 1-3165 Remove upper feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly part number	
RM2-1043-000CN	Lower paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

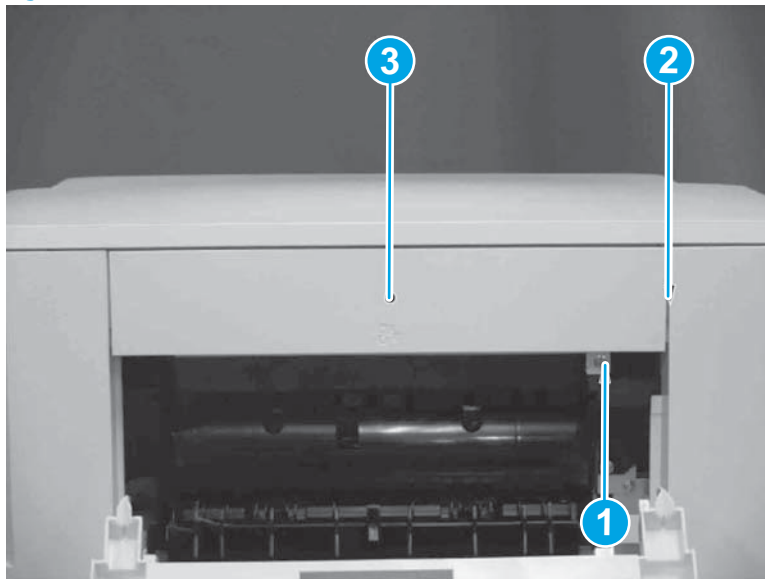
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3166 Remove rear upper cover



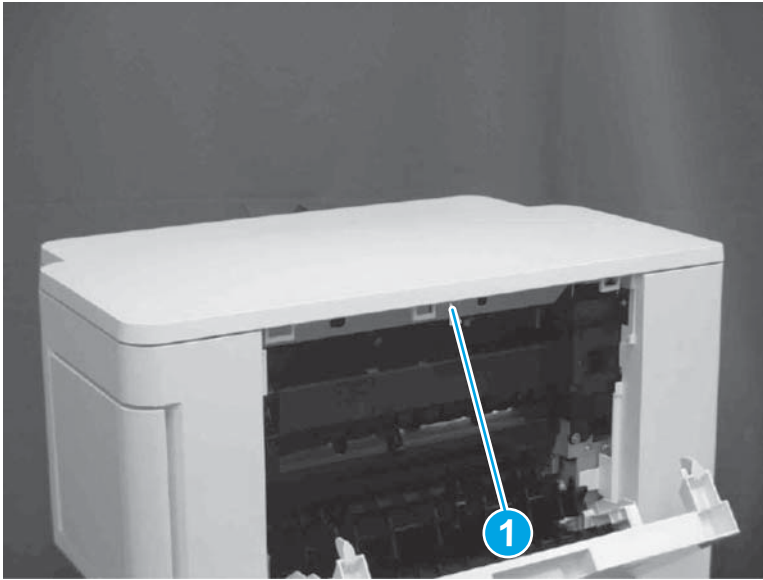
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

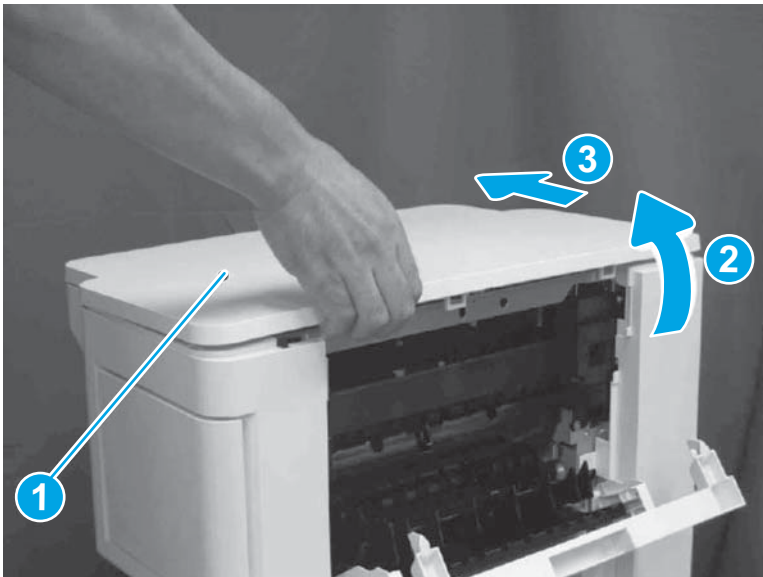
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3167 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3168 Remove top cover



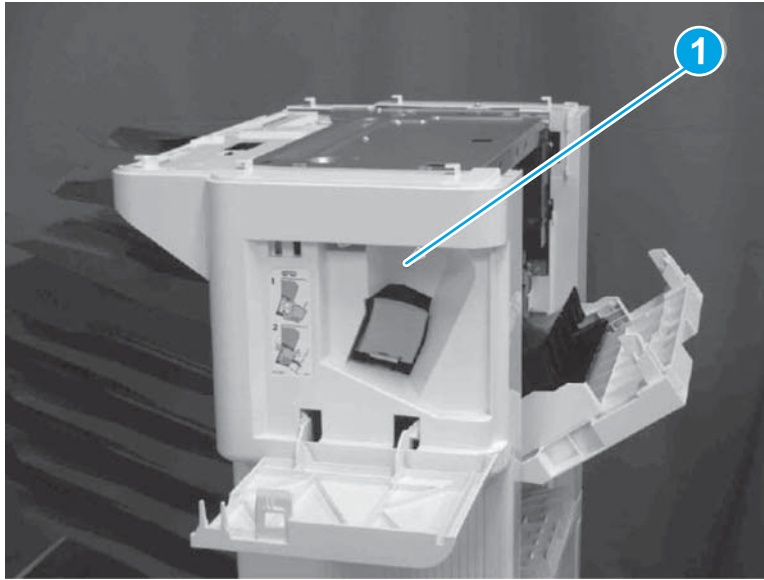
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

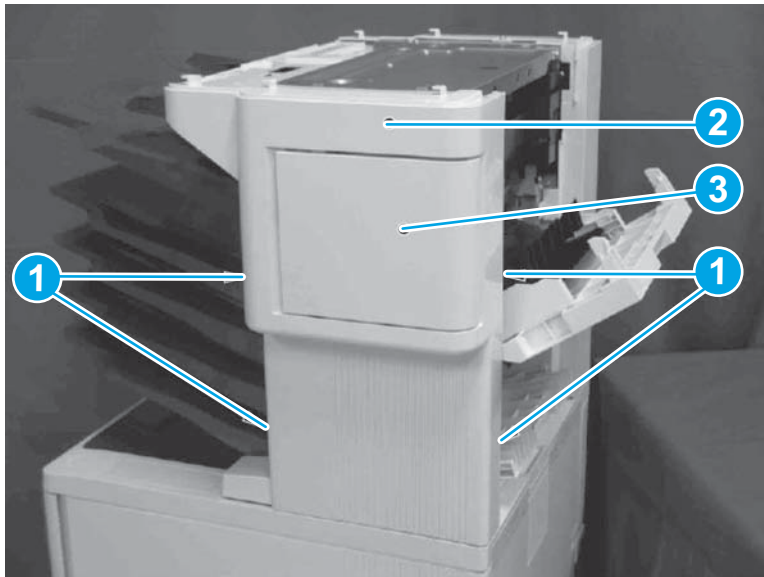
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3169 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

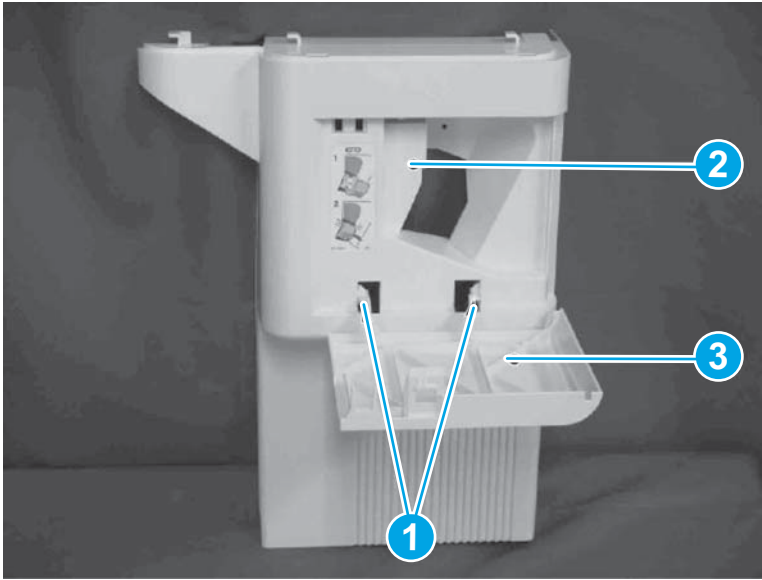
Figure 1-3170 Remove staple cover and staple door




5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3171 Remove staple door from staple cover

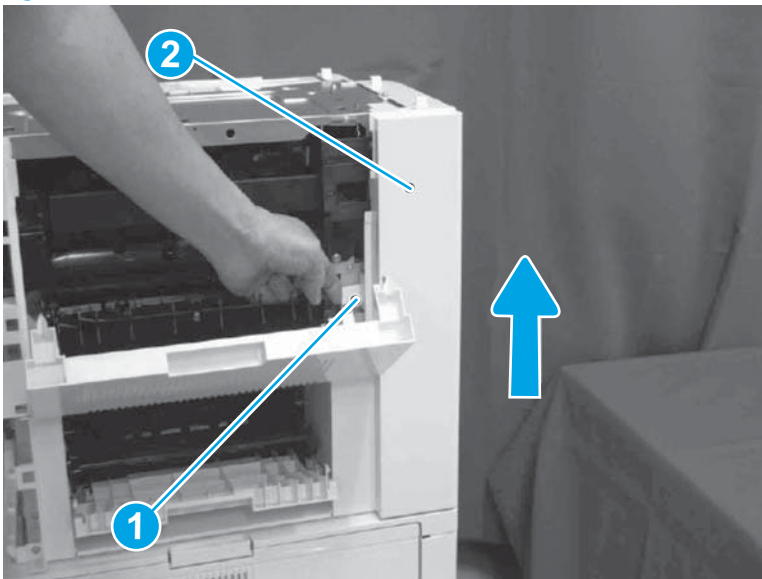



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3172 Remove the left corner cover



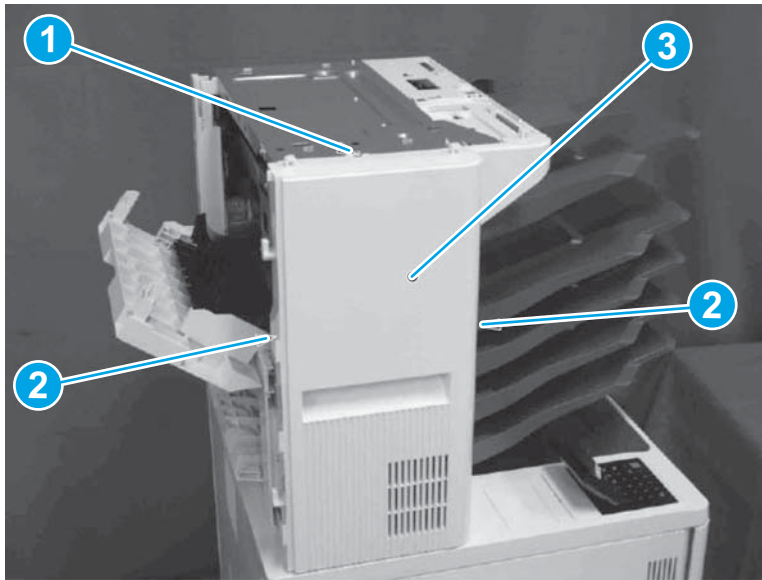
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3173 Remove left cover

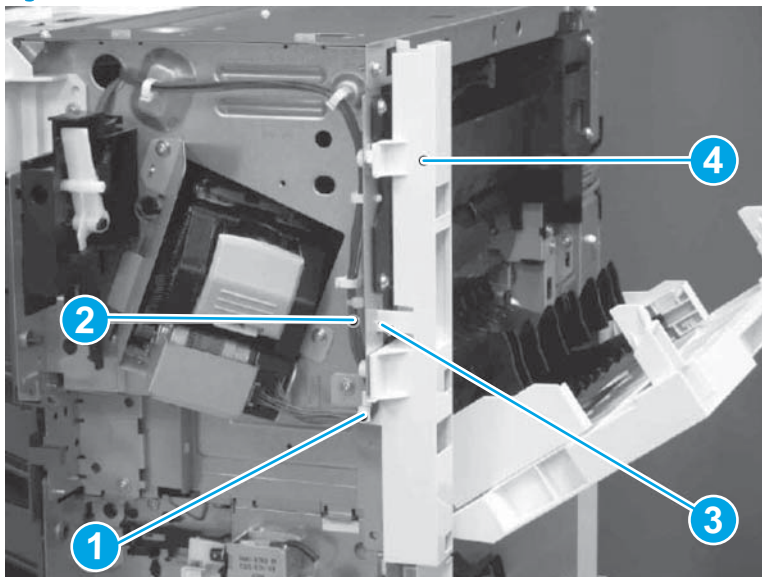


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

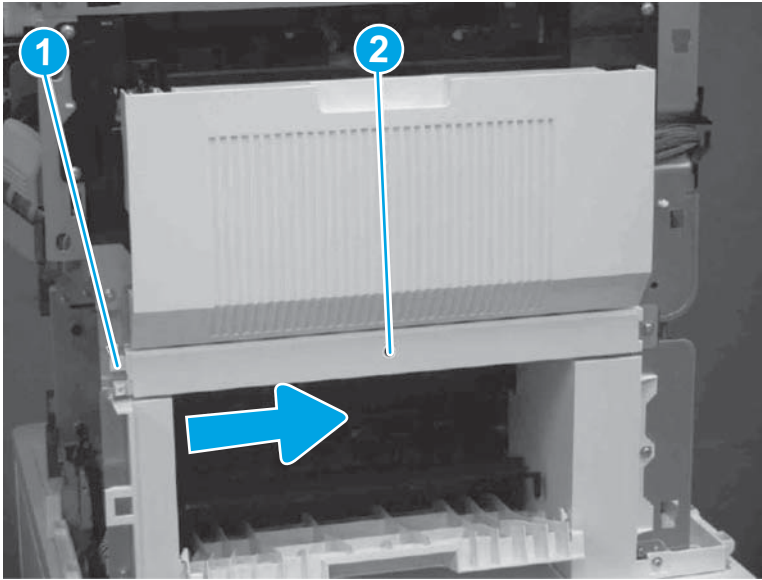
Figure 1-3174 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3175 Remove rear cover

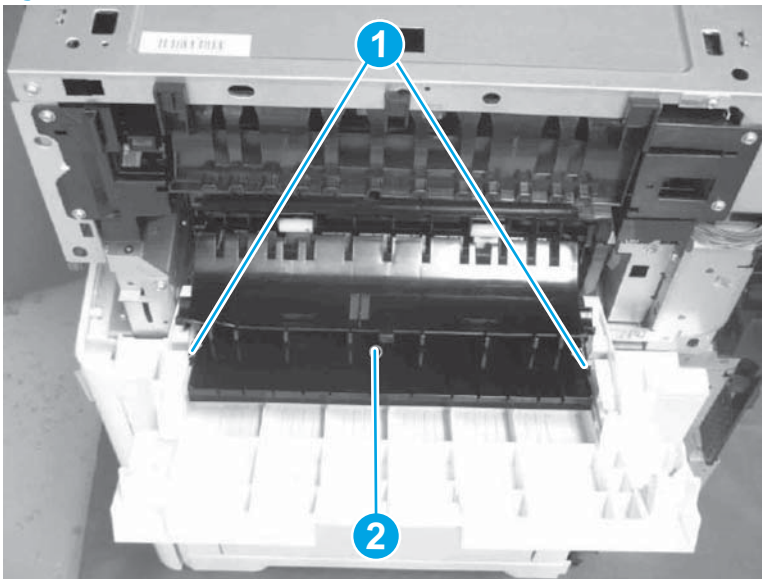


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

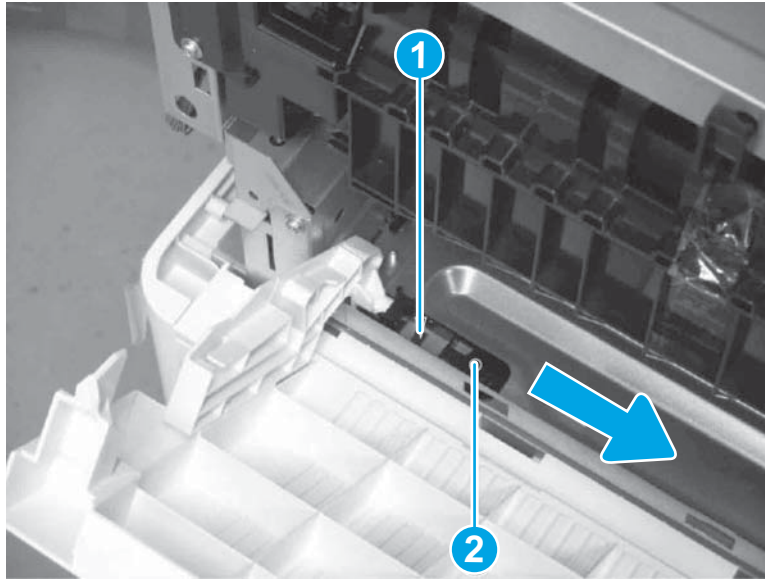
Figure 1-3176 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

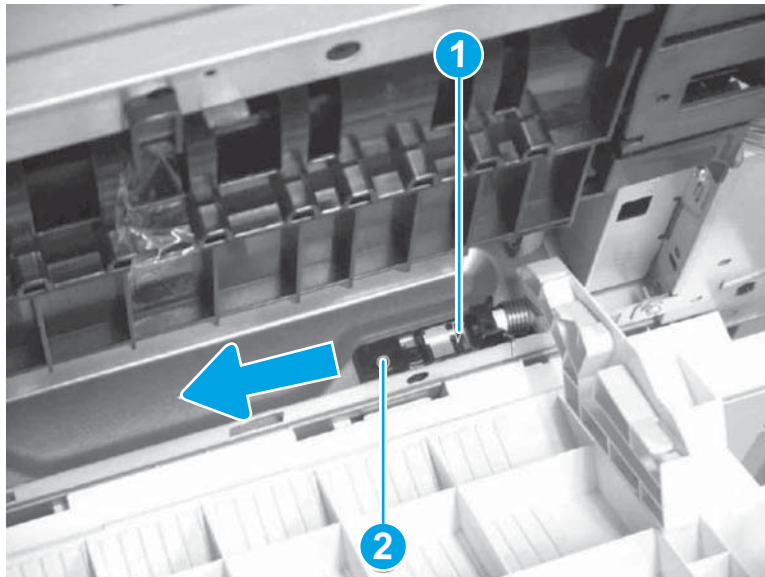
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-3177 Remove bushing



- Release one tab (callout 1).
- Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3178 Remove bushing

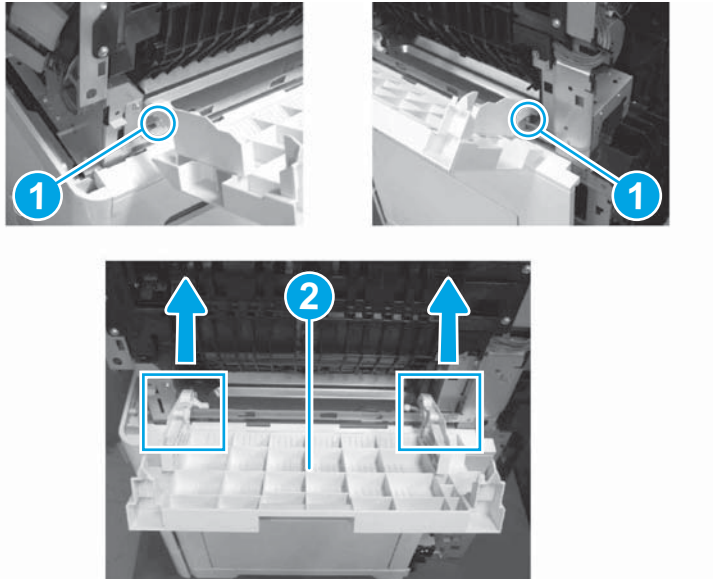


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

- Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

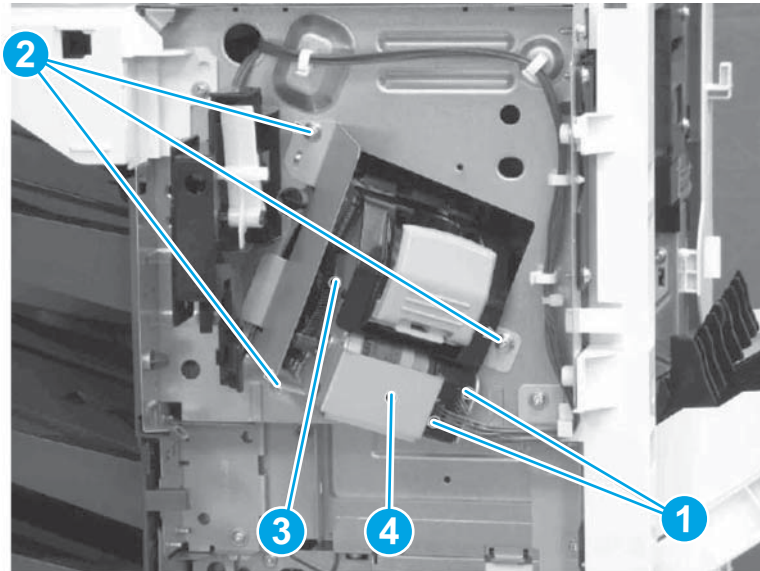
Figure 1-3179 Remove SS door assembly



Step 8: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

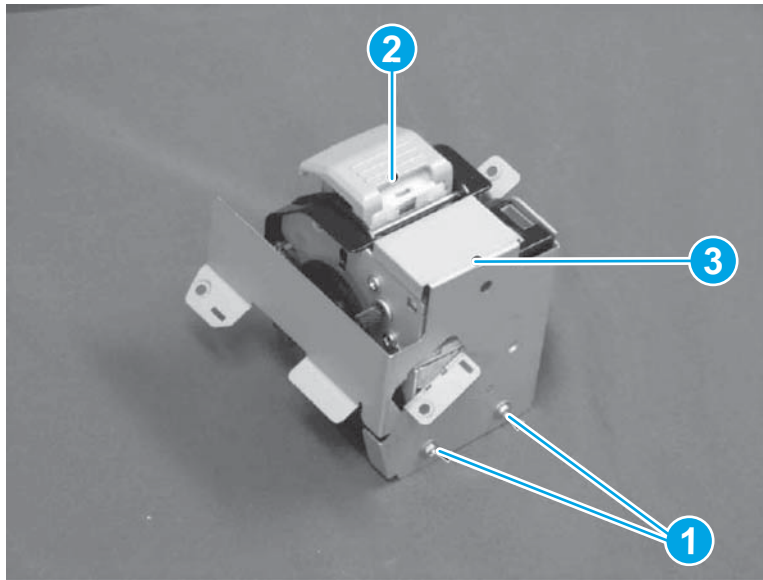
Figure 1-3180 Remove tray lifter drive assembly




4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3181 Remove stapler assembly

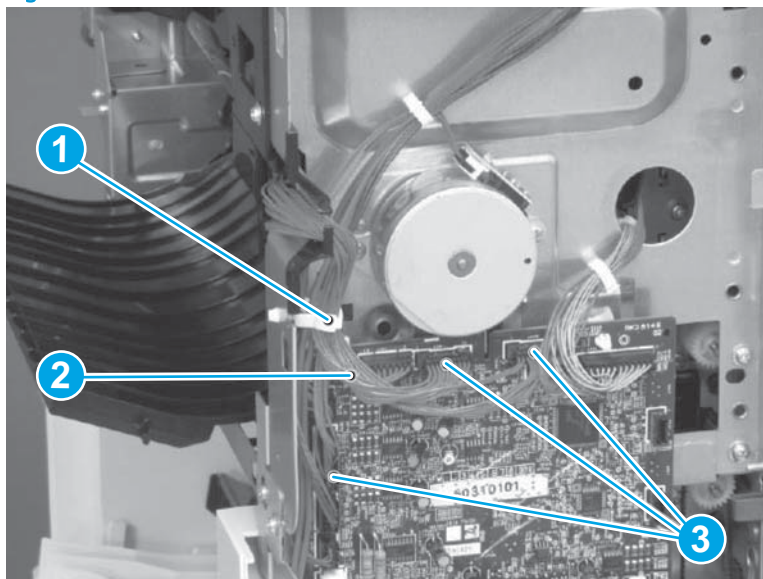


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

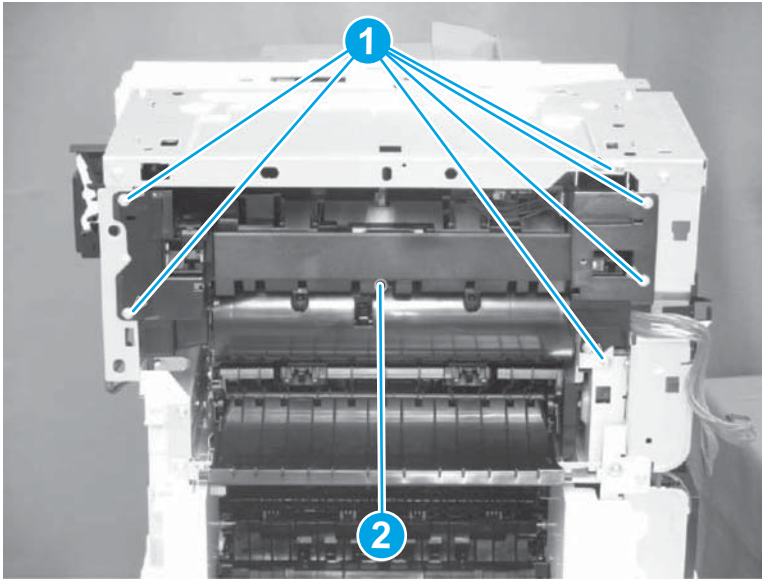
Figure 1-3182 Disconnect connectors



3. Remove six screws (callout 1).

4. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3183 Remove upper feed assembly



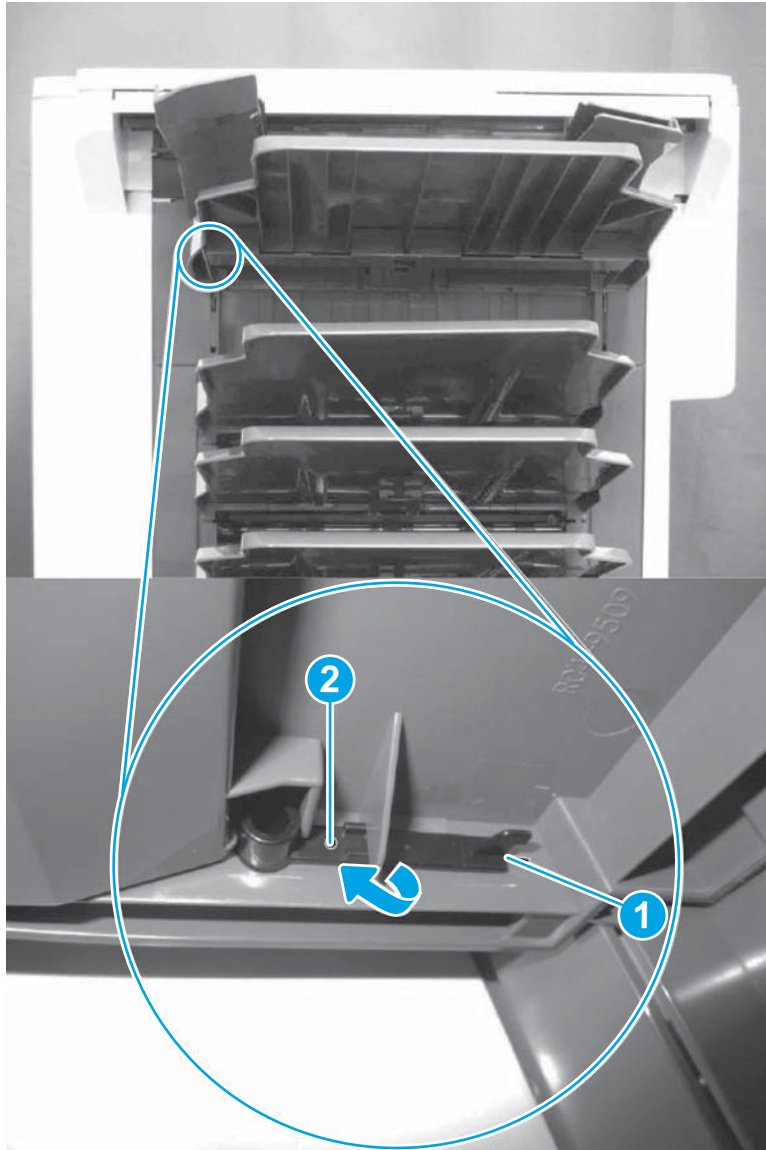
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

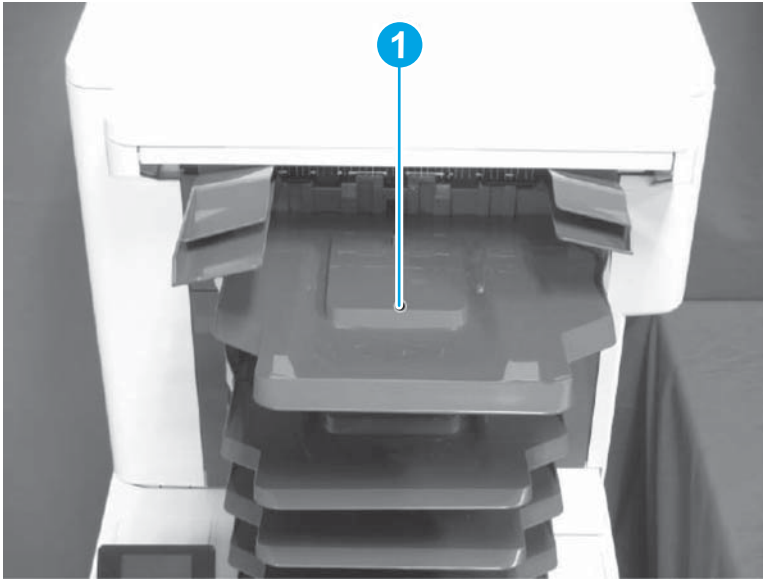
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-3184 Remove pin



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-3185 Remove output bin 1 assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Remove the lower feed assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3186 Remove cover

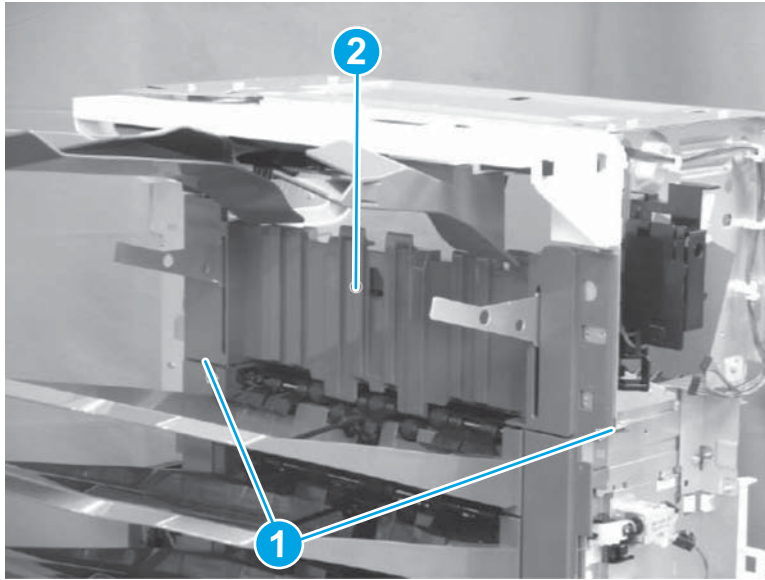
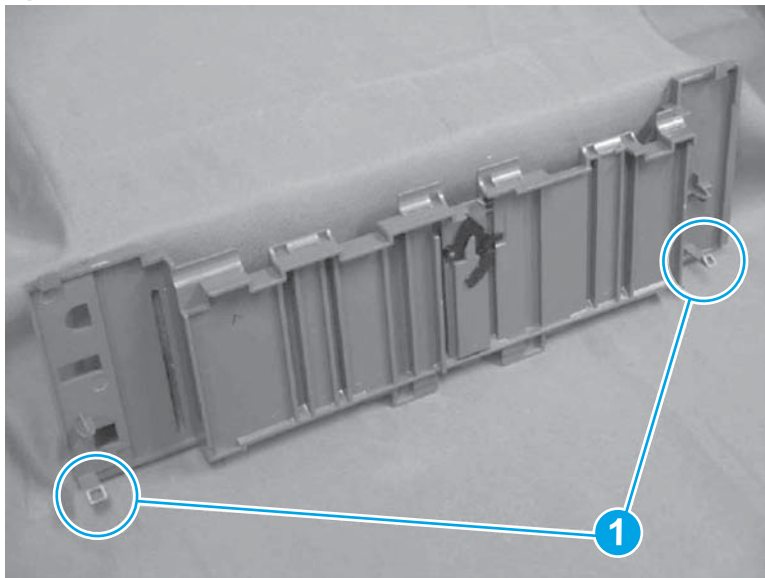


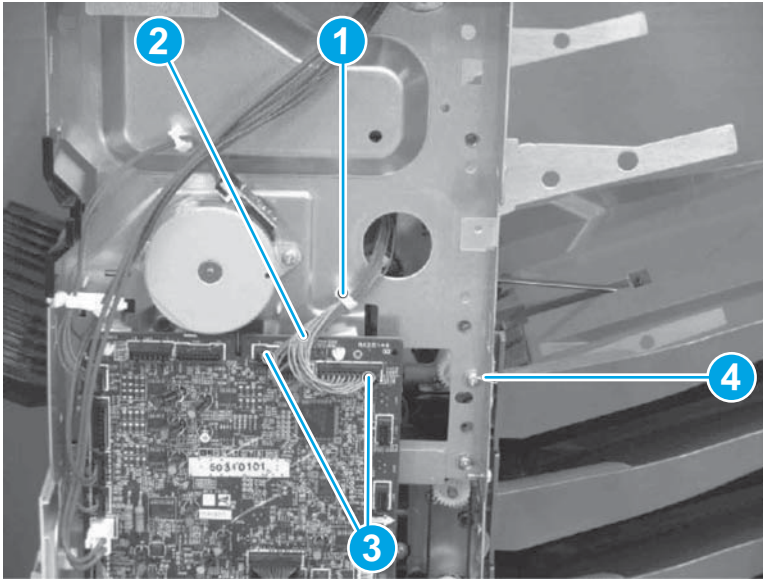
Figure 1-3187 Remove cover



3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
4. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

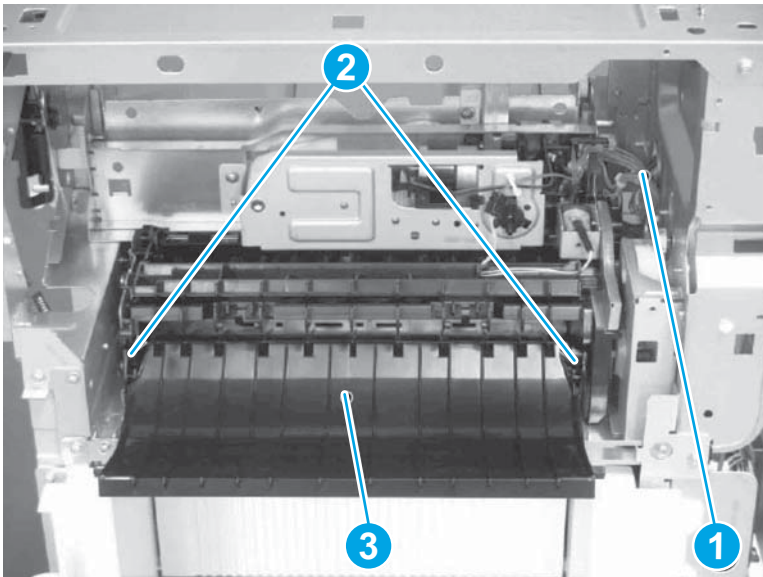
5. Remove one screw (callout 4).

Figure 1-3188 Remove screw



6. Pull out the cable (callout 1).
7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 2).
8. Remove the guide (callout 3).

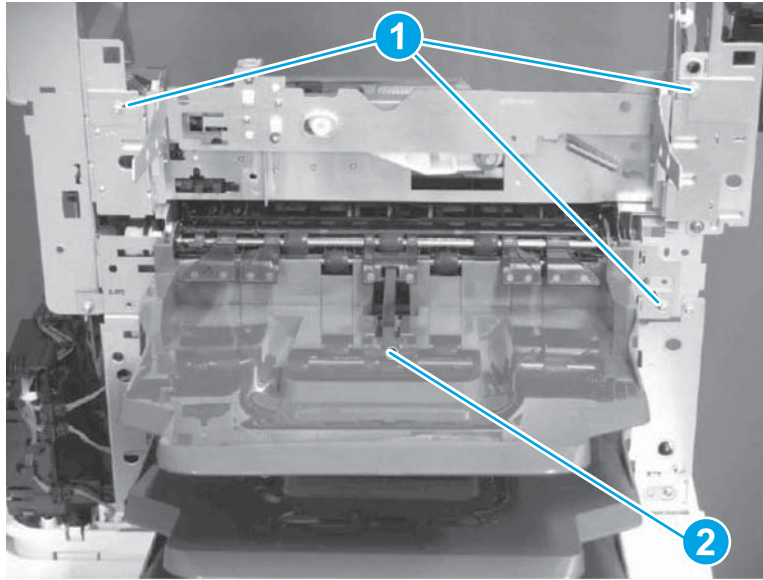
Figure 1-3189 Remove guide



9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

10. Remove the lower feed ass'y (callout 2).

Figure 1-3190 Remove lower feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan

Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan part number	
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

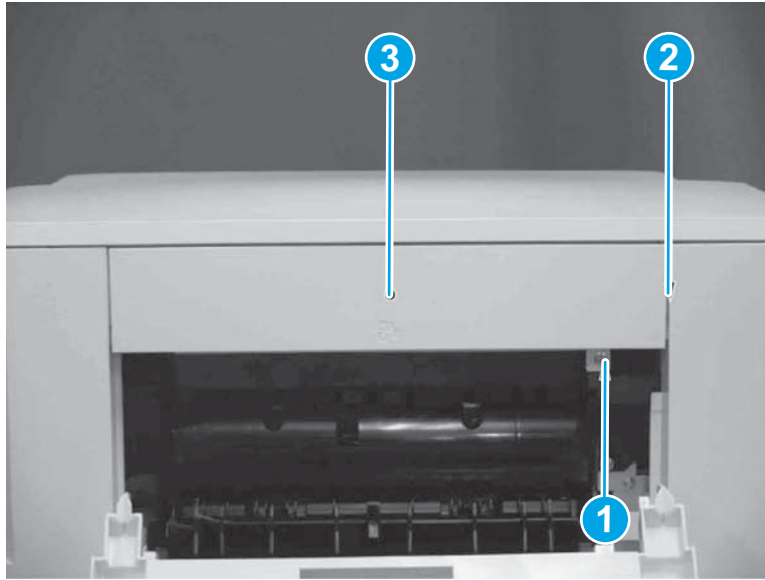
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3191 Remove rear upper cover

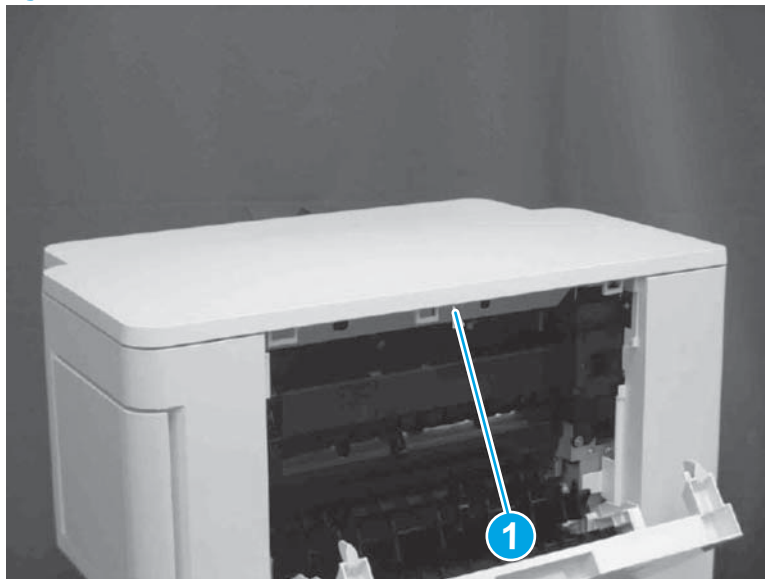


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

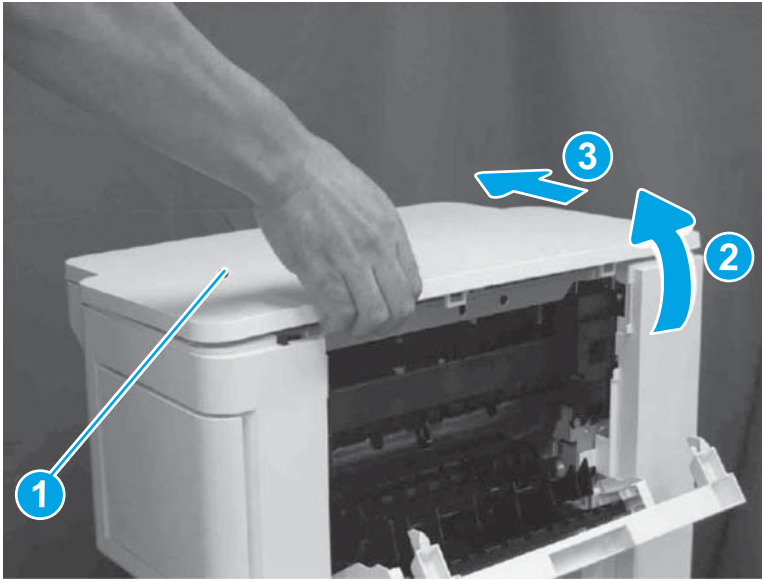
Figure 1-3192 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3193 Remove top cover

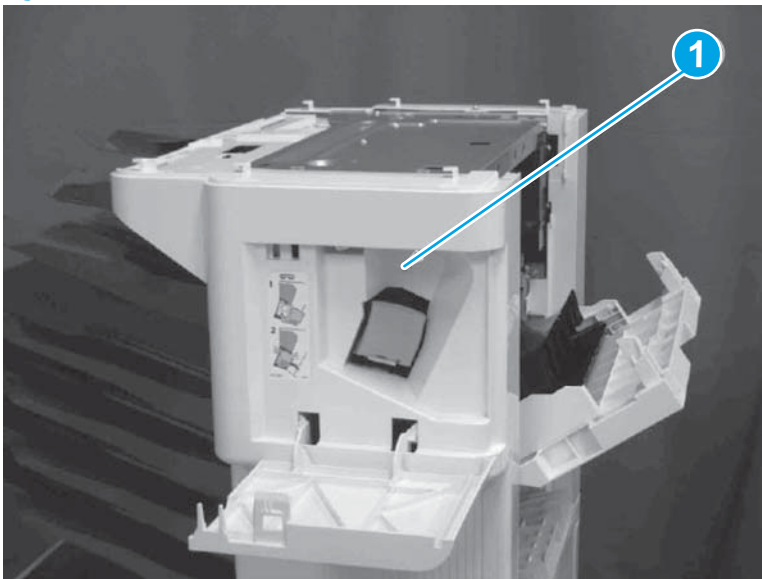


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

- Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

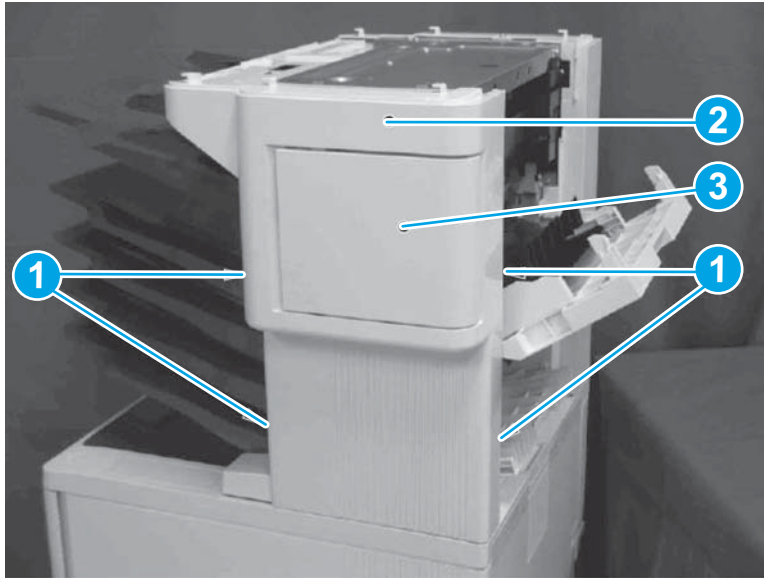
Figure 1-3194 Remove one screw



- Release four tabs (callout 1).

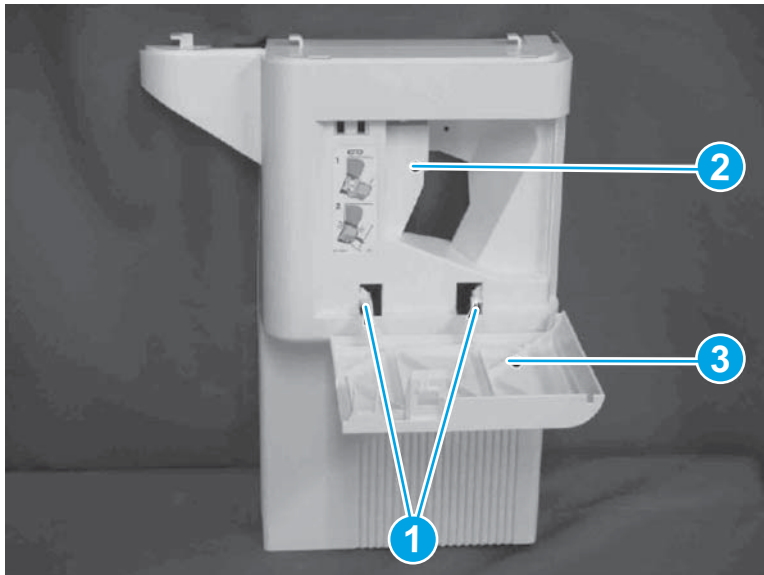
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3195 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3196 Remove staple door from staple cover



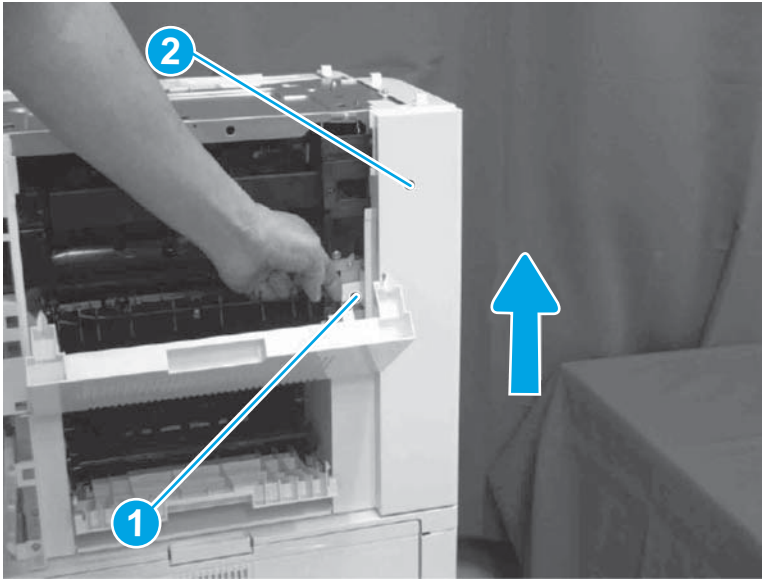
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3197 Remove the left corner cover

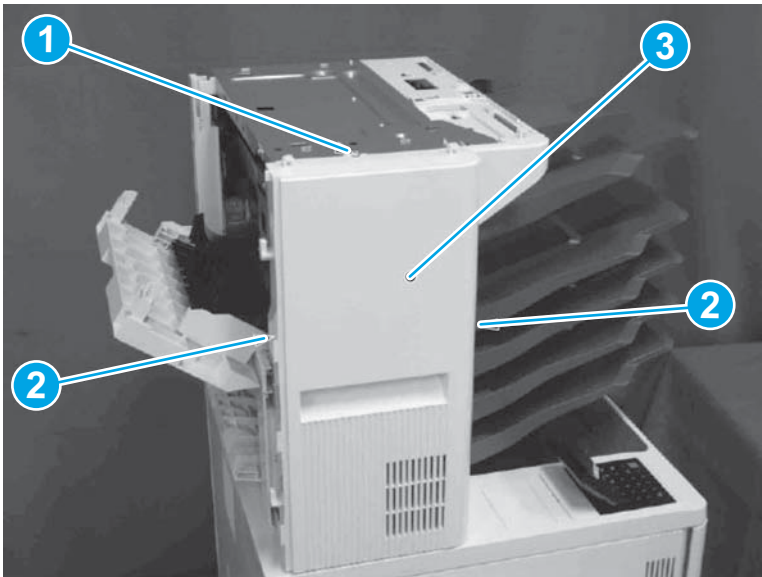



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3198 Remove left cover

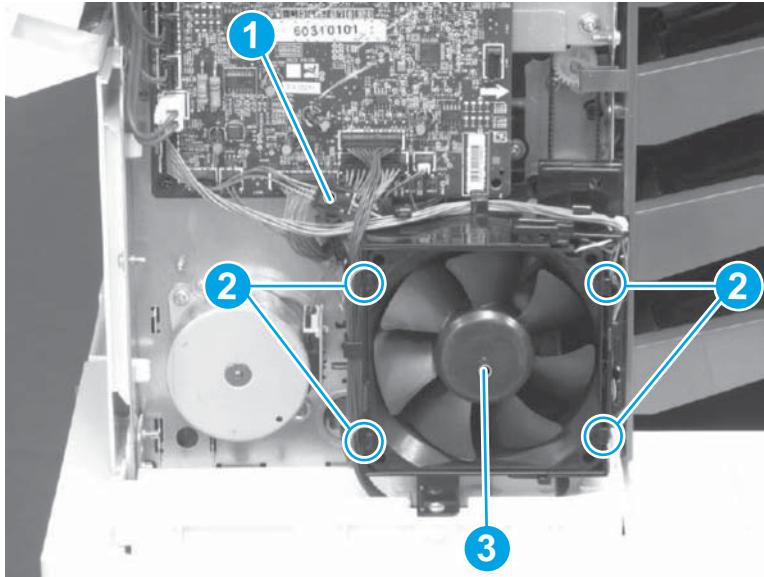


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the MBM fan (callout 3).

Figure 1-3199 Remove MBM fan



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

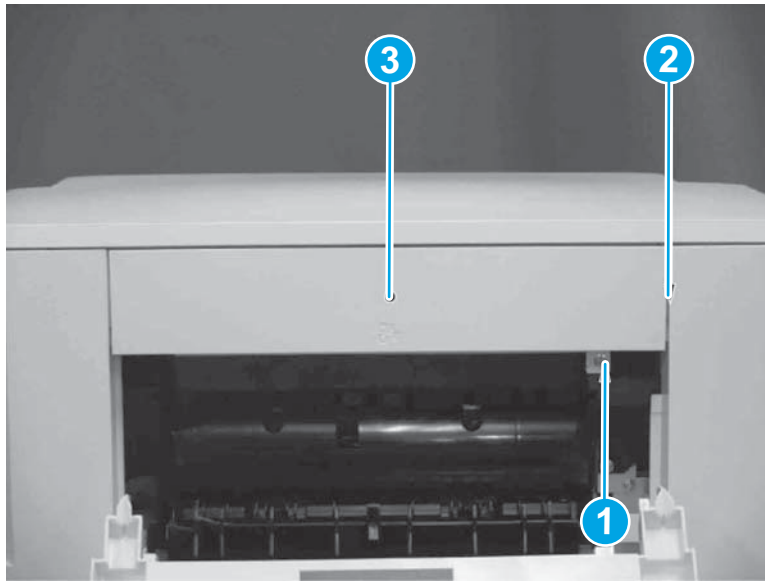
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3200 Remove rear upper cover

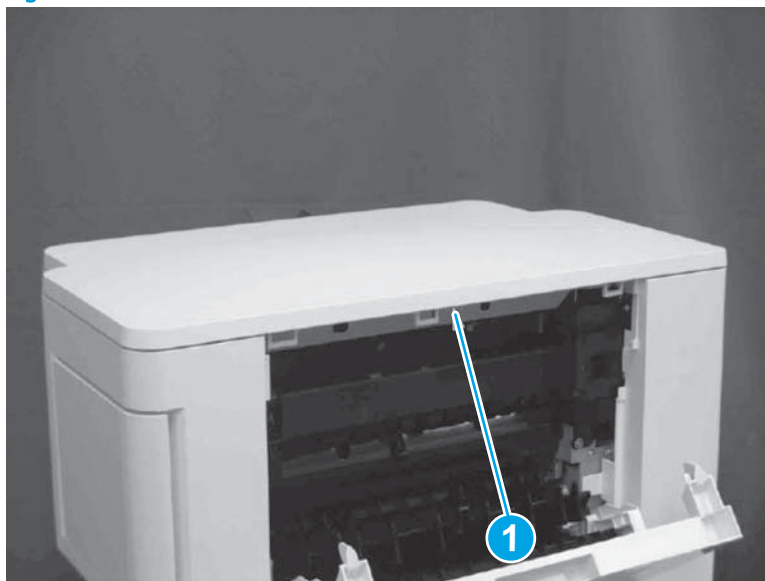


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

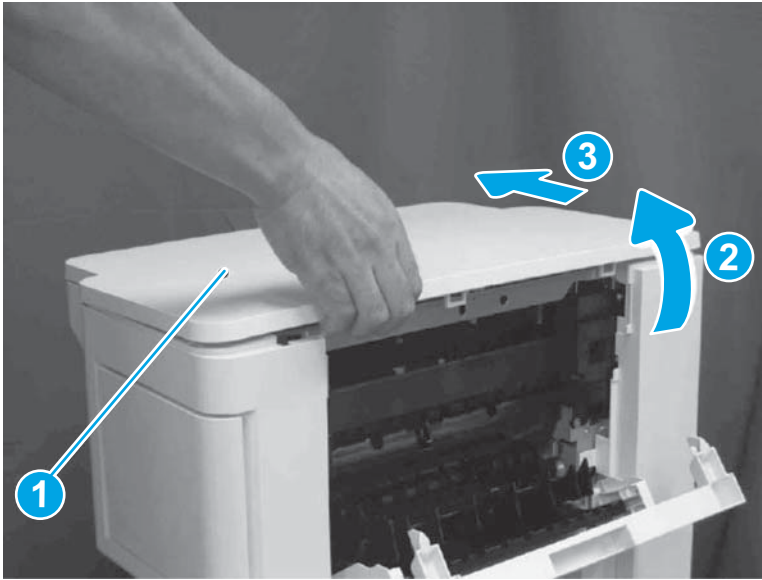
Figure 1-3201 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3202 Remove top cover

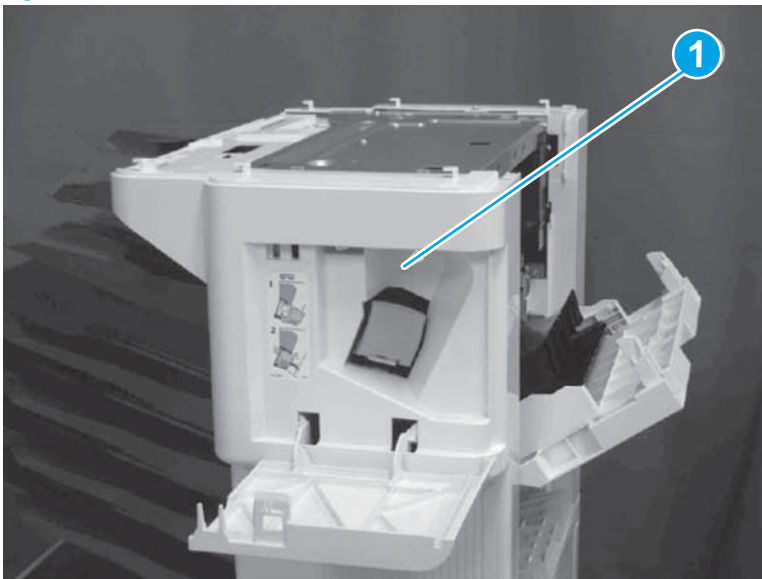


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

- Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

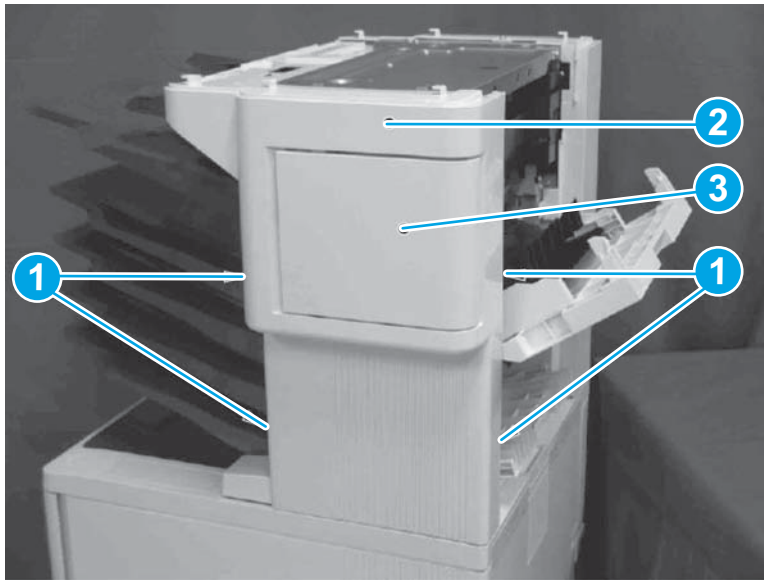
Figure 1-3203 Remove one screw



- Release four tabs (callout 1).

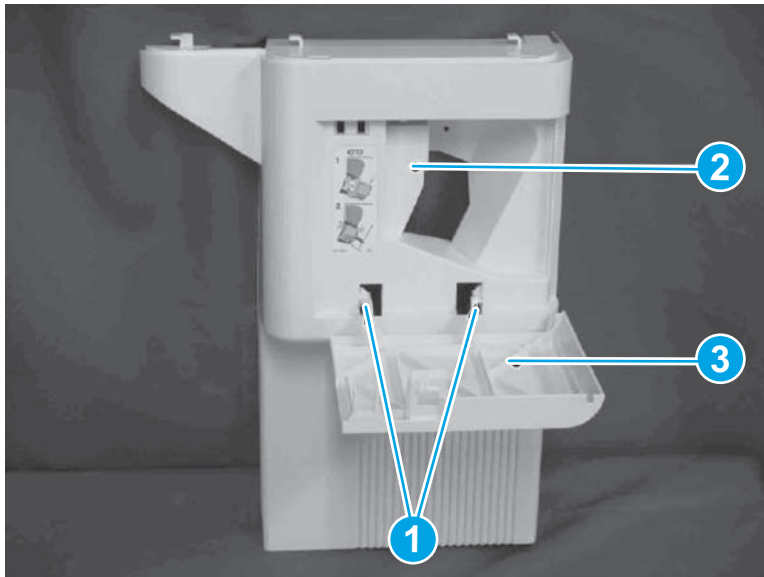
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3204 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3205 Remove staple door from staple cover



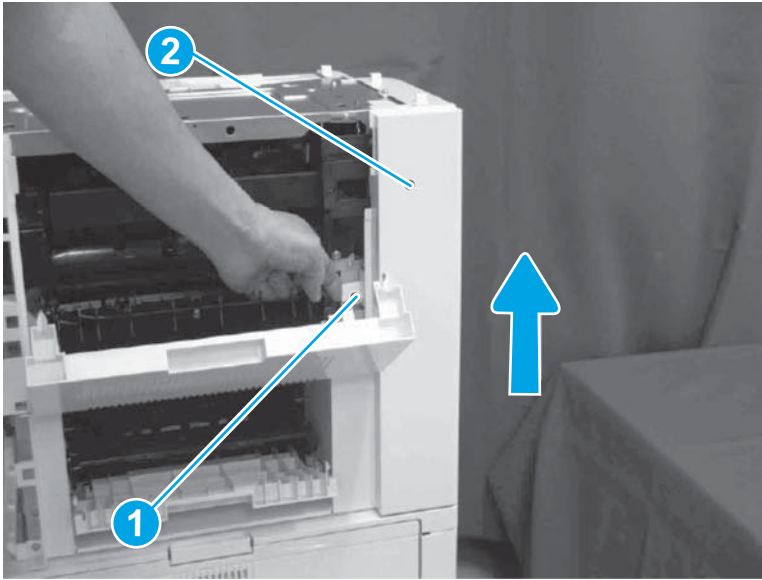
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3206 Remove the left corner cover

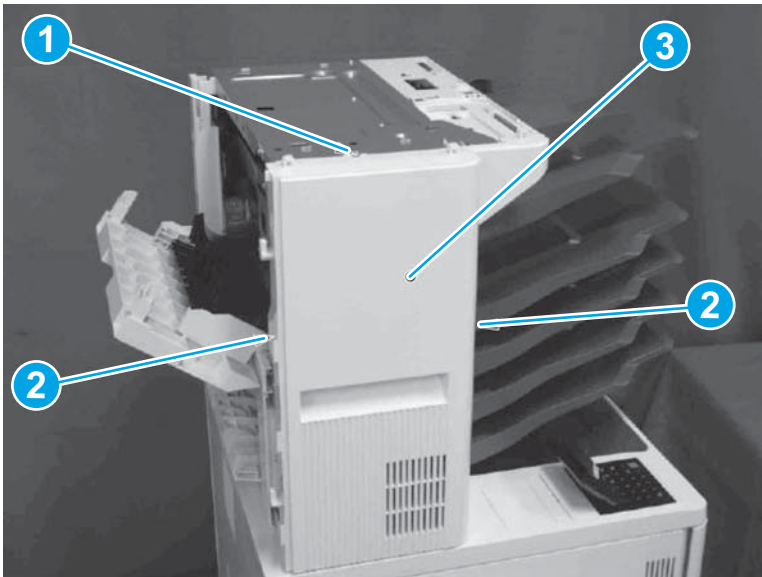



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3207 Remove left cover

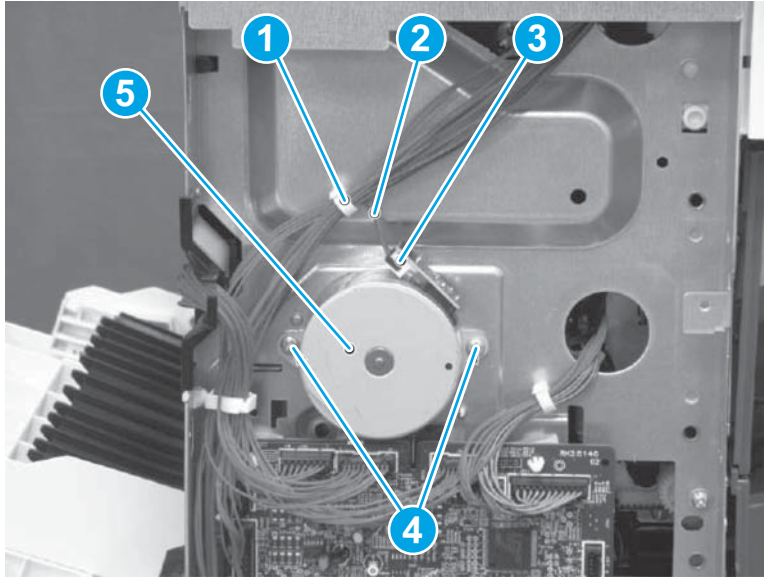


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).
3. Remove two screws (callout 4).
4. Remove the SS feed motor (callout 5).

Figure 1-3208 Remove SS feed motor



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

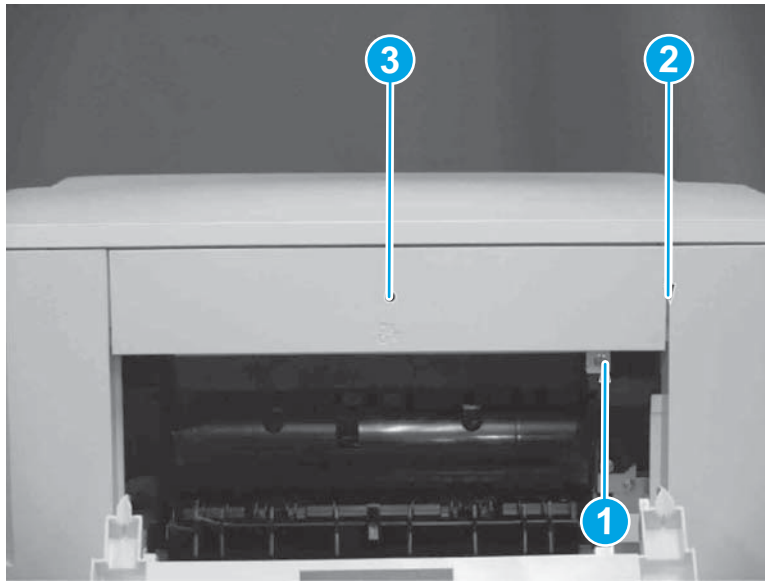
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3209 Remove rear upper cover

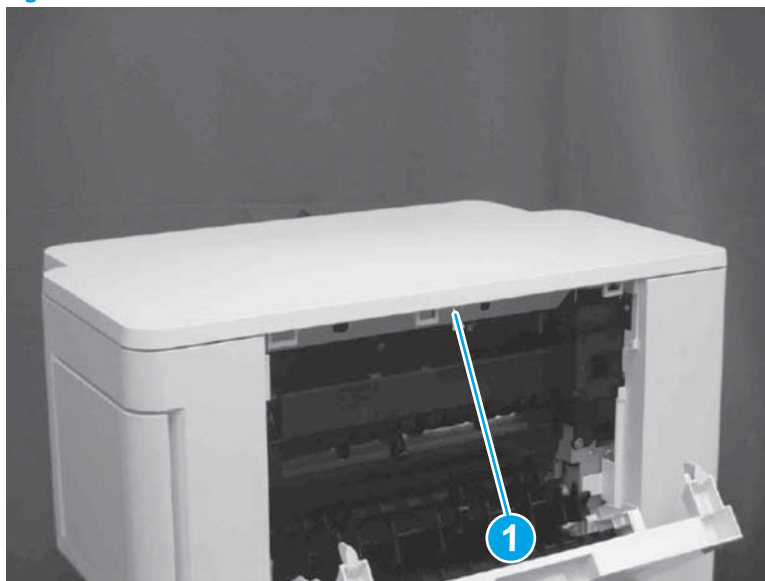


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

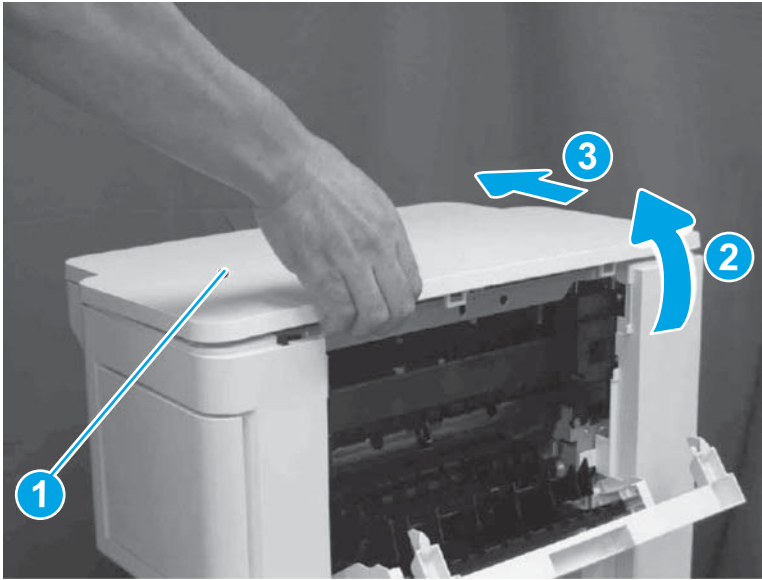
Figure 1-3210 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3211 Remove top cover

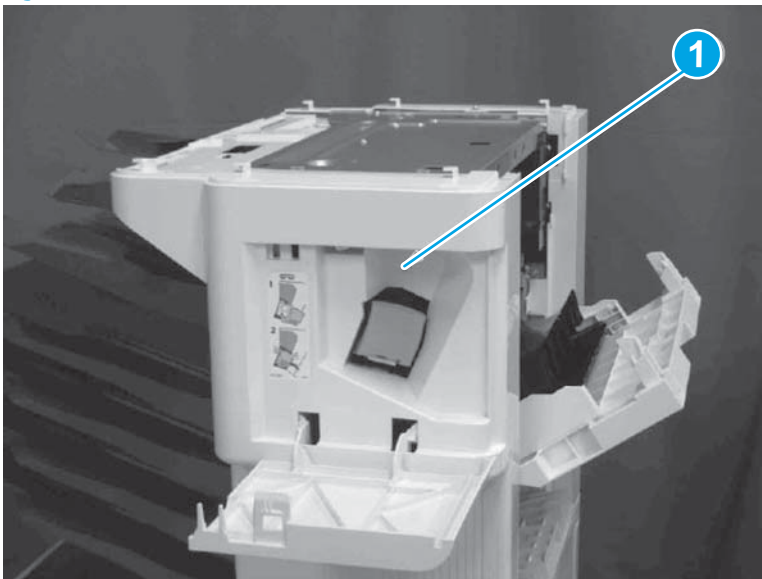


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

- Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

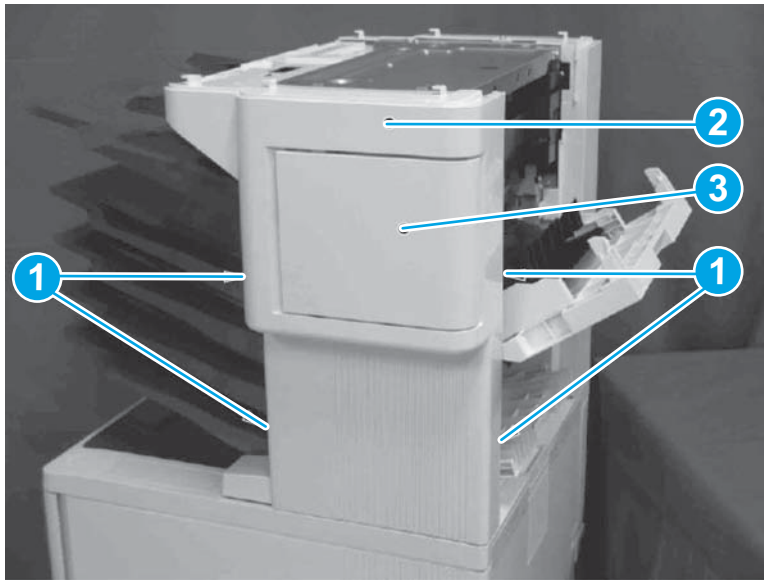
Figure 1-3212 Remove one screw



- Release four tabs (callout 1).

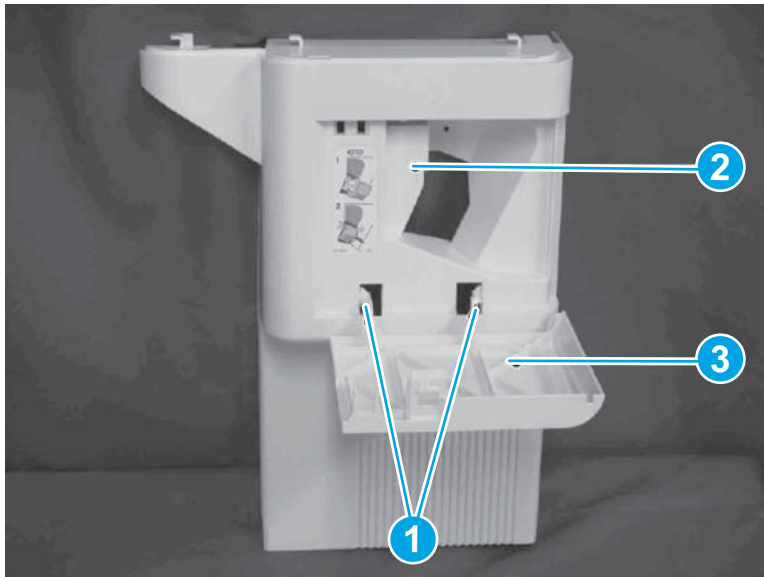
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3213 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3214 Remove staple door from staple cover



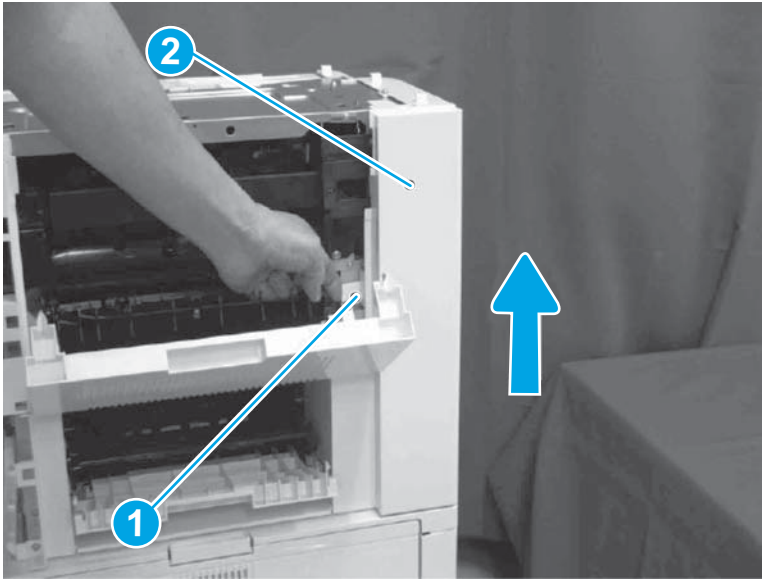
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3215 Remove the left corner cover

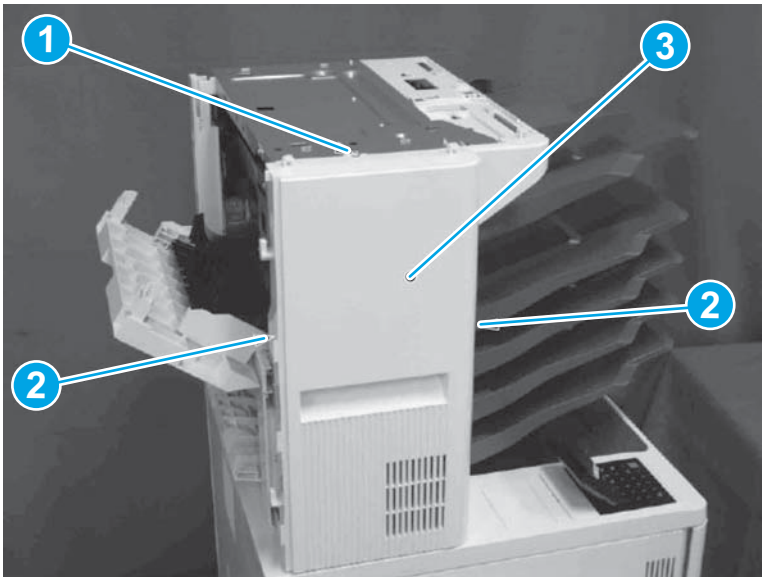



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3216 Remove left cover

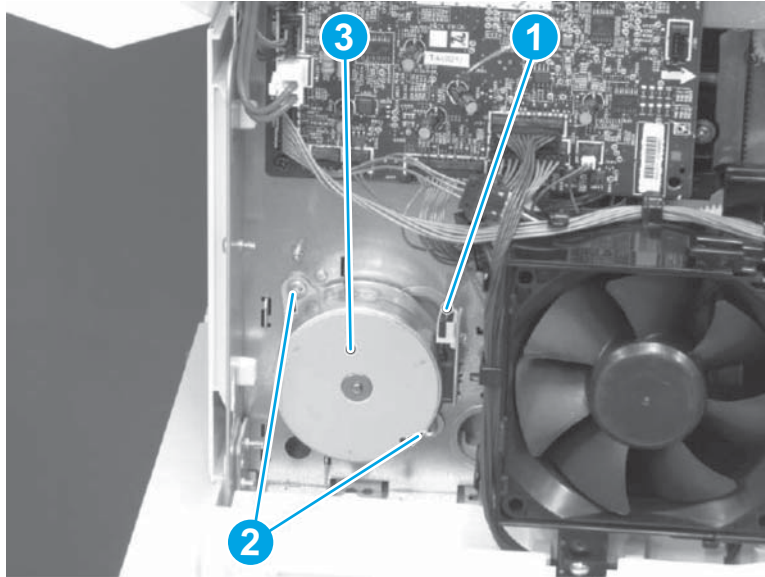


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the MBM feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
3. Remove two screws (callout 2).
4. Remove the MBM feed motor (callout 3).

Figure 1-3217 Remove MBM feed motor



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-1040-000CN

Solenoid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

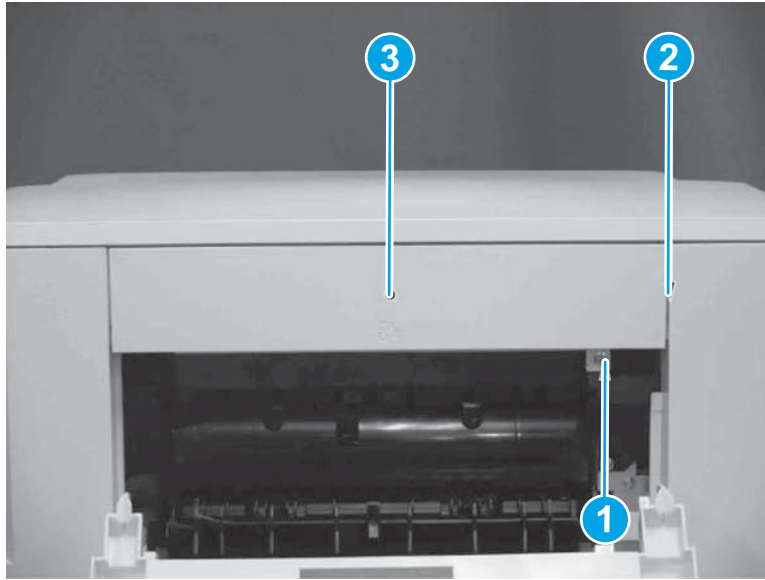
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3218 Remove rear upper cover

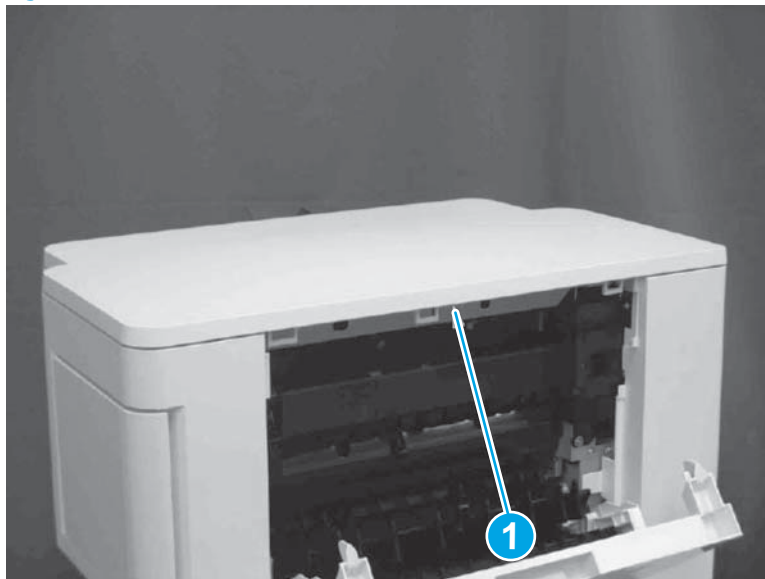


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

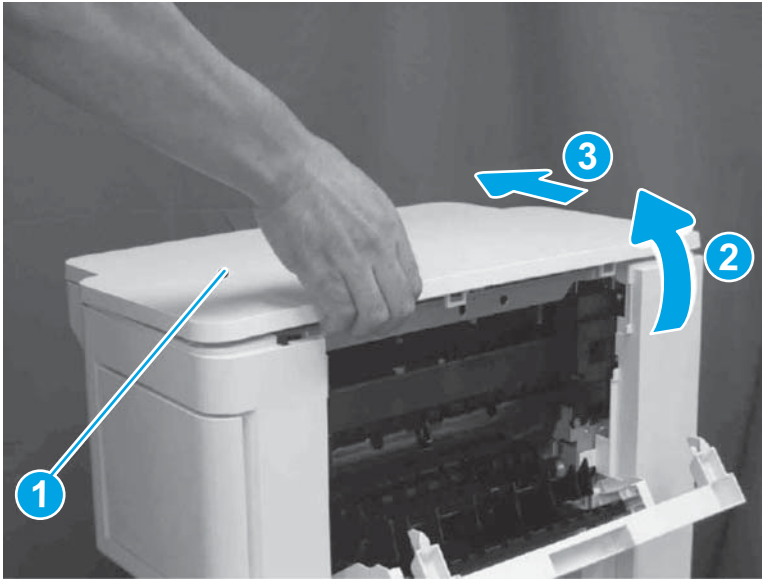
Figure 1-3219 Remove screw




3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

- Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3220 Remove top cover

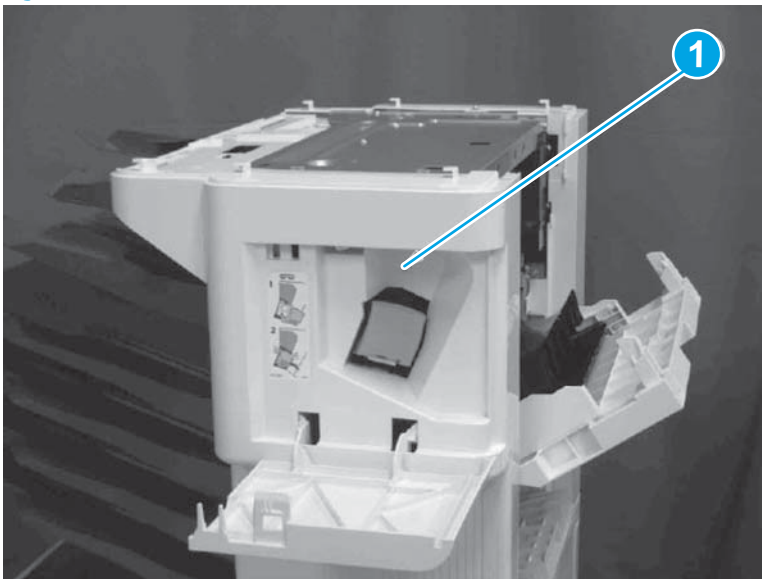


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

- Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
- Remove one screw (callout 1).

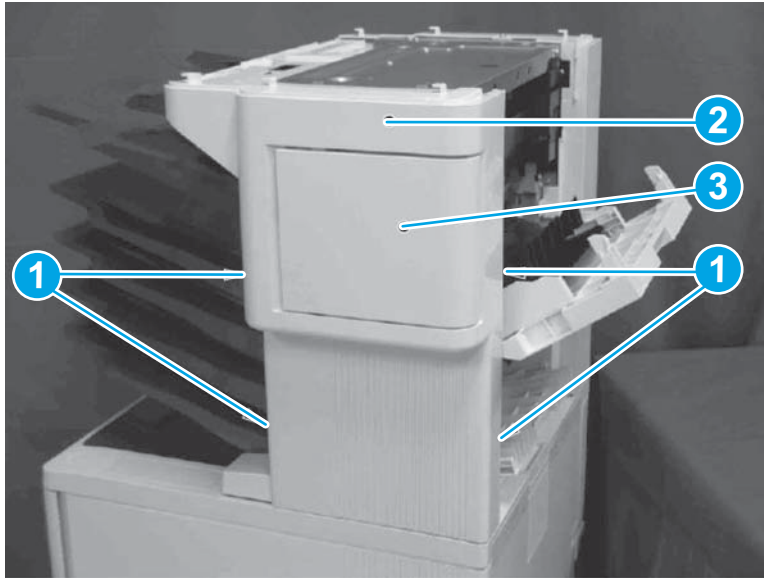
Figure 1-3221 Remove one screw



- Release four tabs (callout 1).

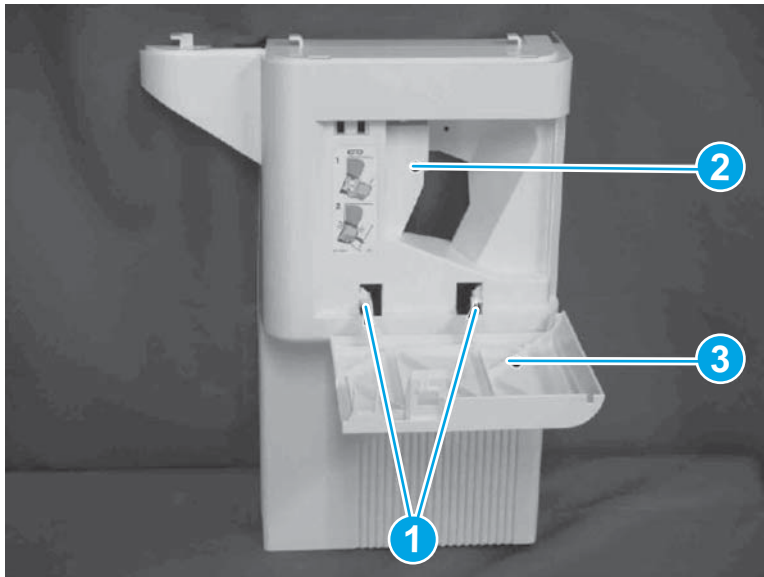
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3222 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3223 Remove staple door from staple cover



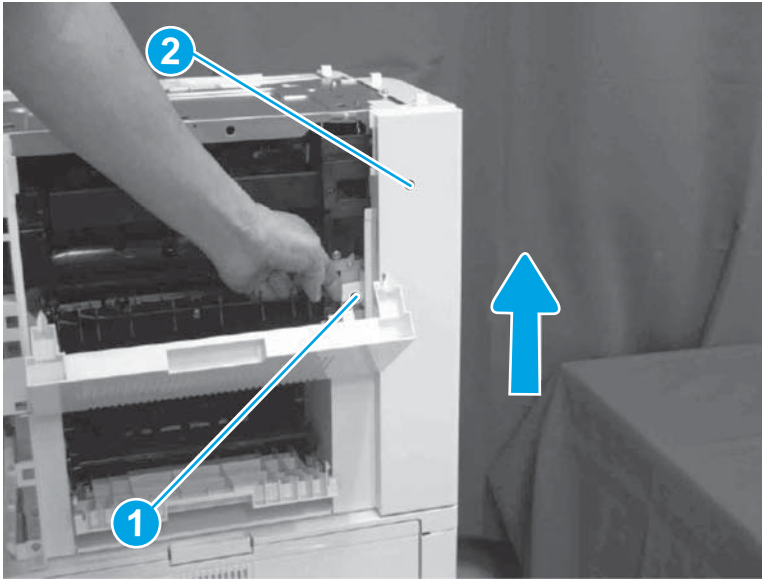
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3224 Remove the left corner cover

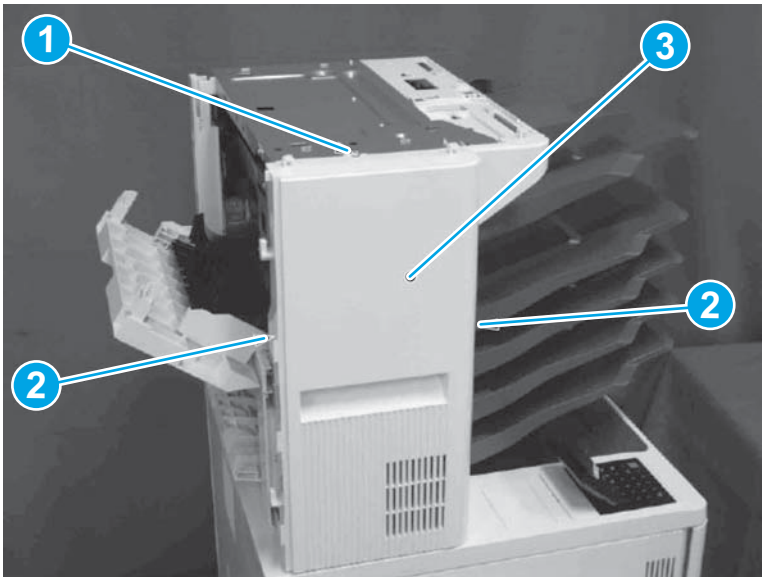



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3225 Remove left cover

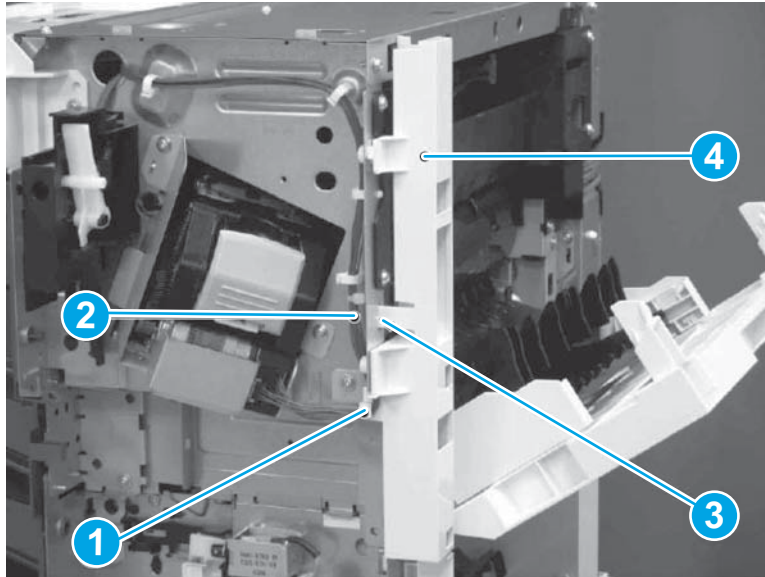


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

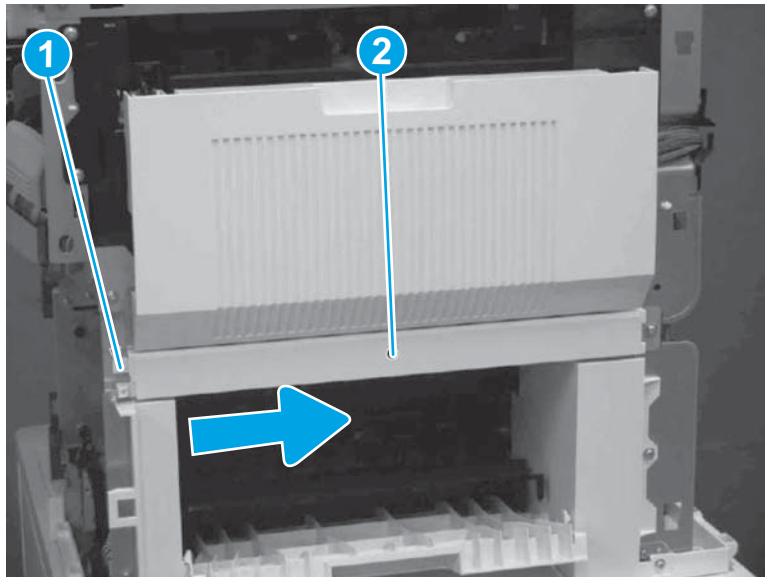
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).


Figure 1-3226 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3227 Remove rear cover



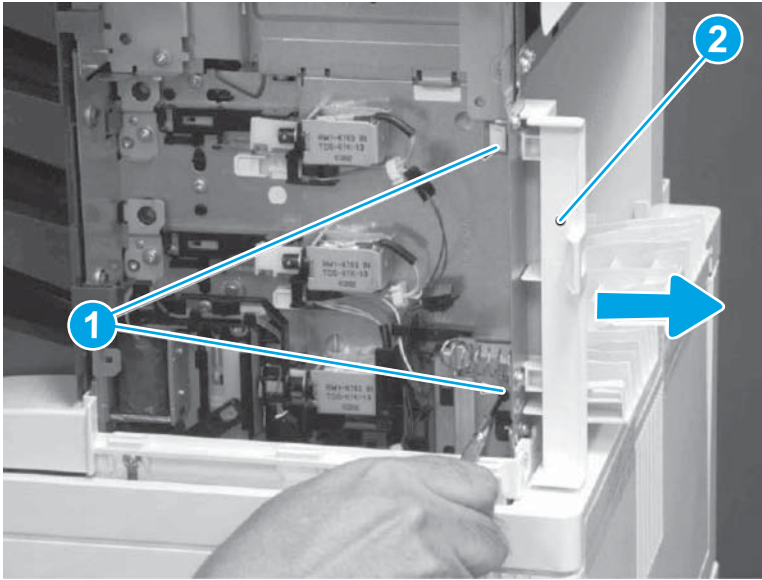
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3228 Remove right inner cover

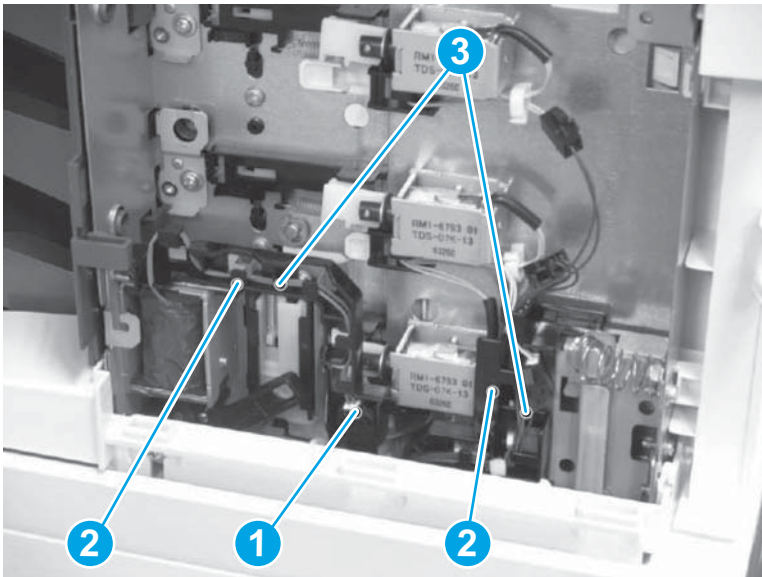


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the inner flapper solenoid assembly

- Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
- Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- Release cables (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

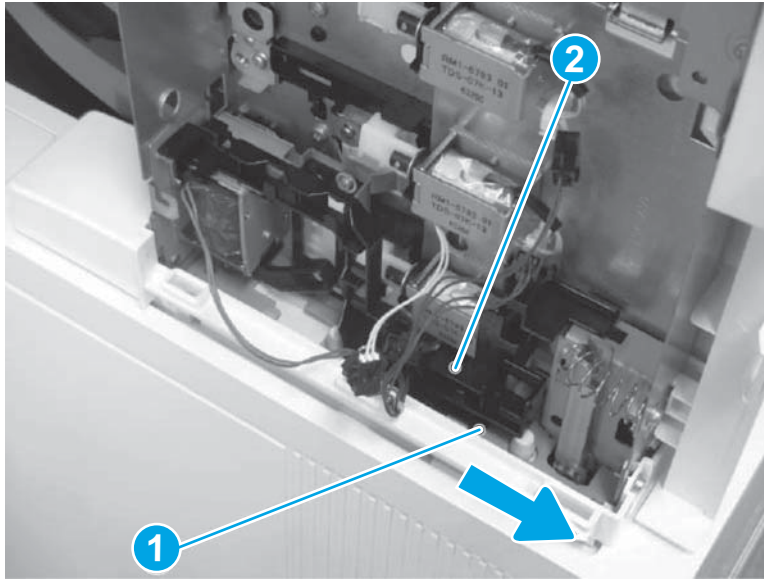
Figure 1-3229 Release cables



- Release one tab (callout 1).

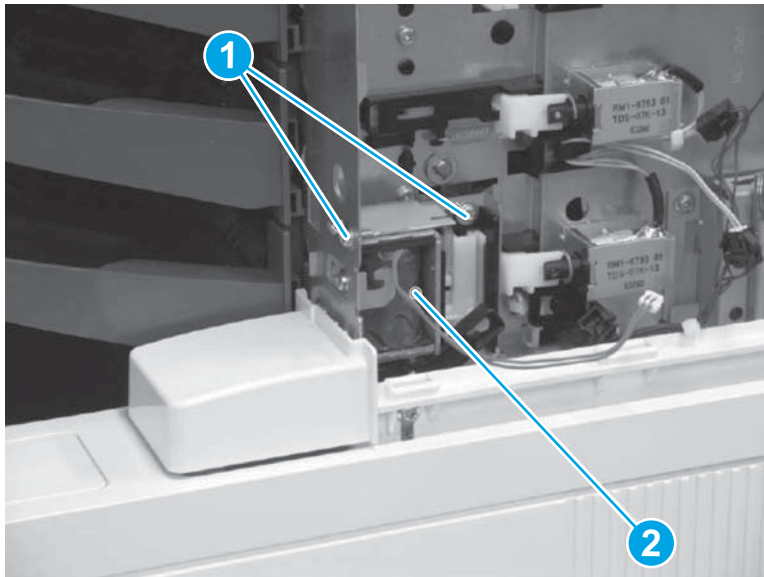
5. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-3230 Remove cable guide



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).
7. Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly (callout 2).


Figure 1-3231 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly part number

RL2-1792-000CN

Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

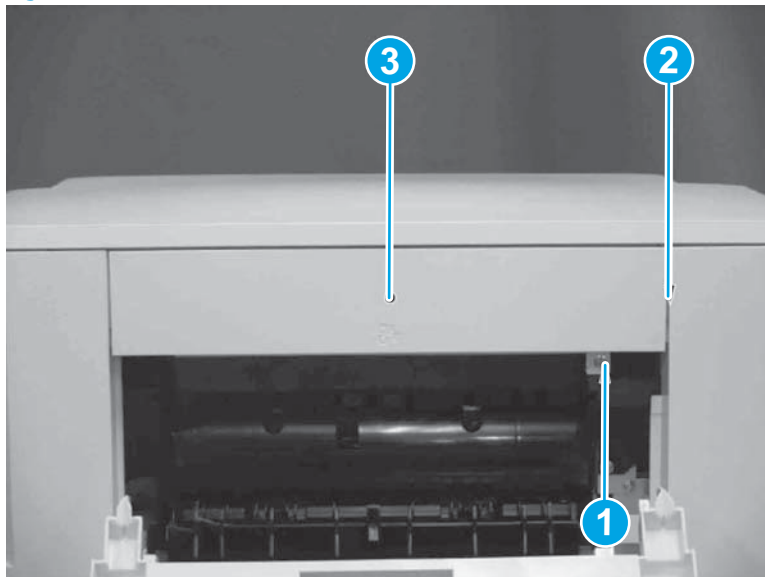
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3232 Remove rear upper cover



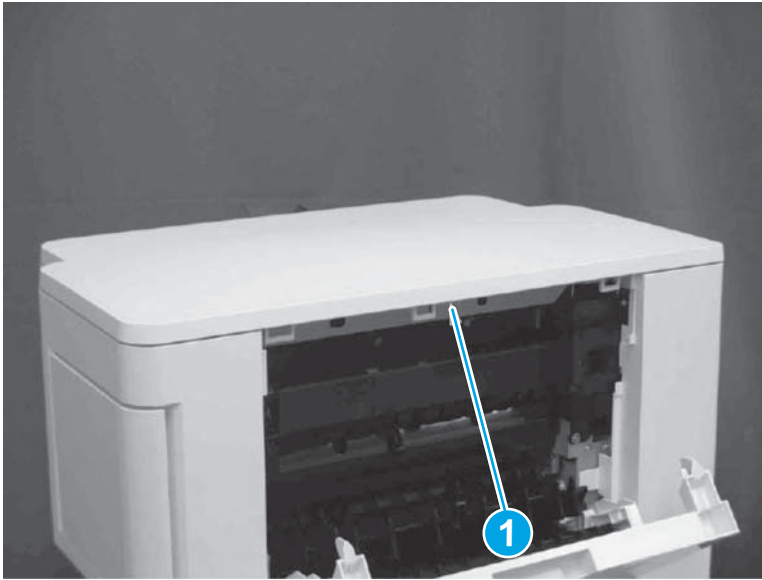
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

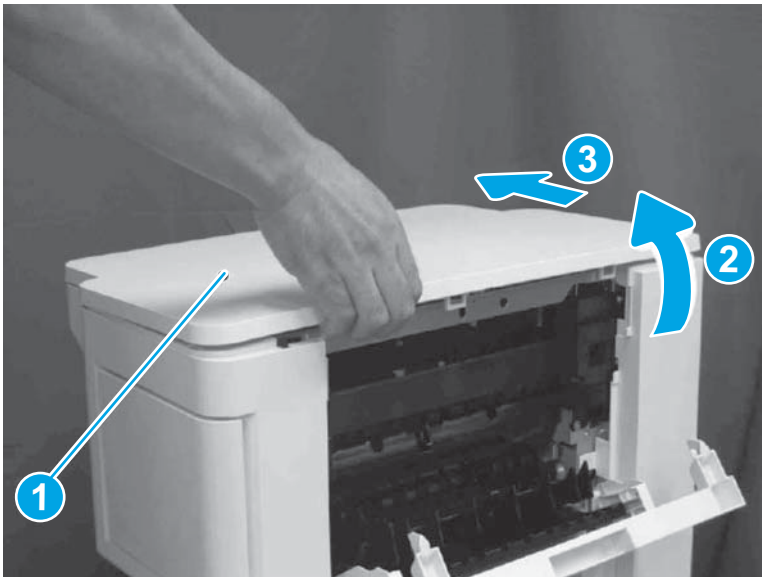
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3233 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3234 Remove top cover



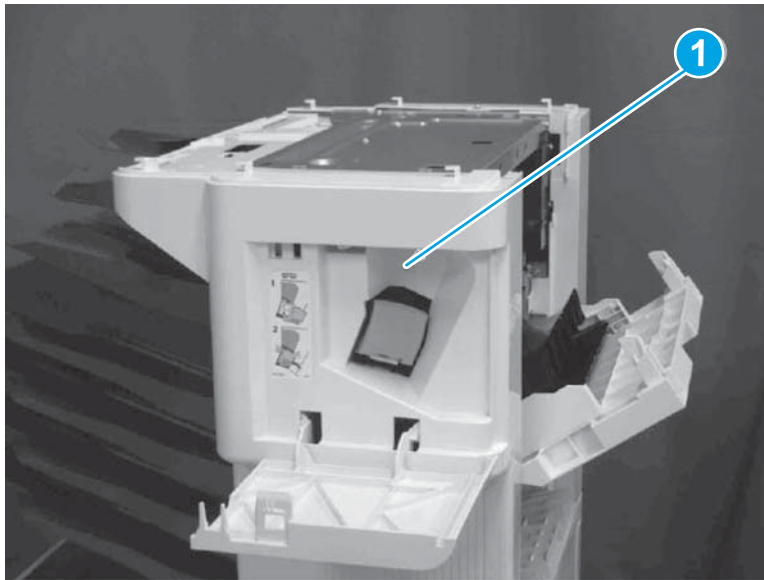
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

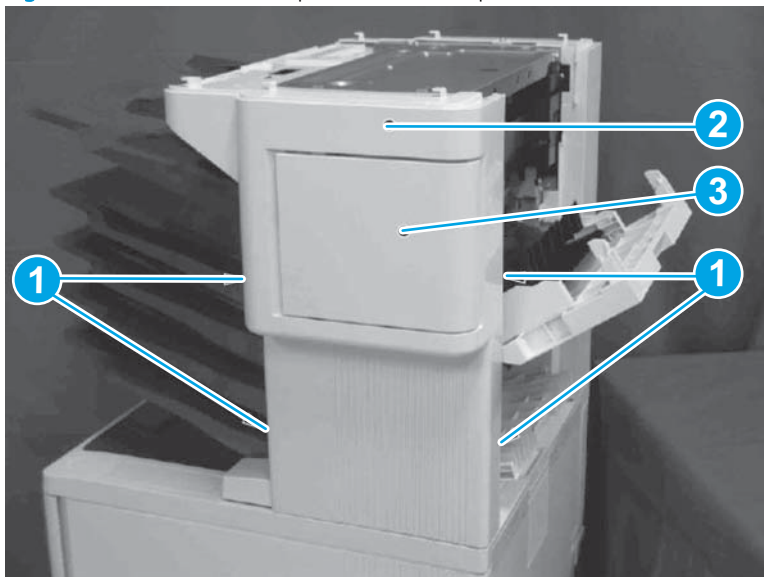
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3235 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

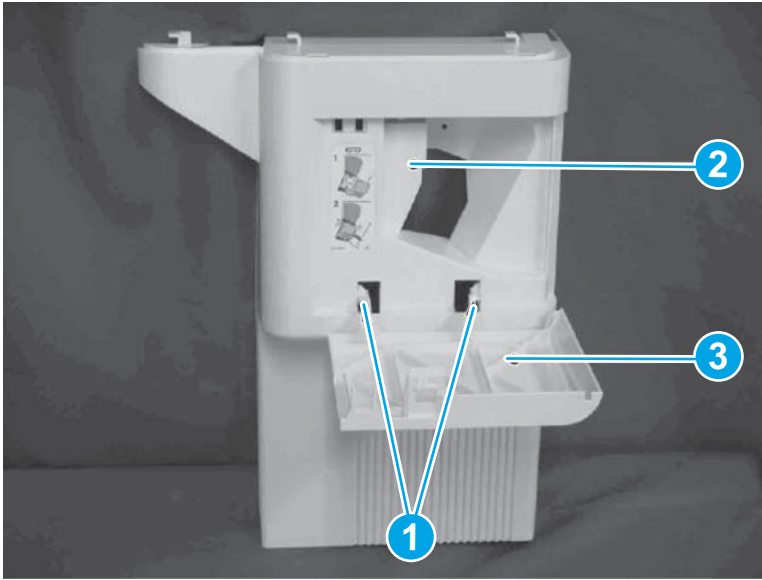
Figure 1-3236 Remove staple cover and staple door




5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3237 Remove staple door from staple cover

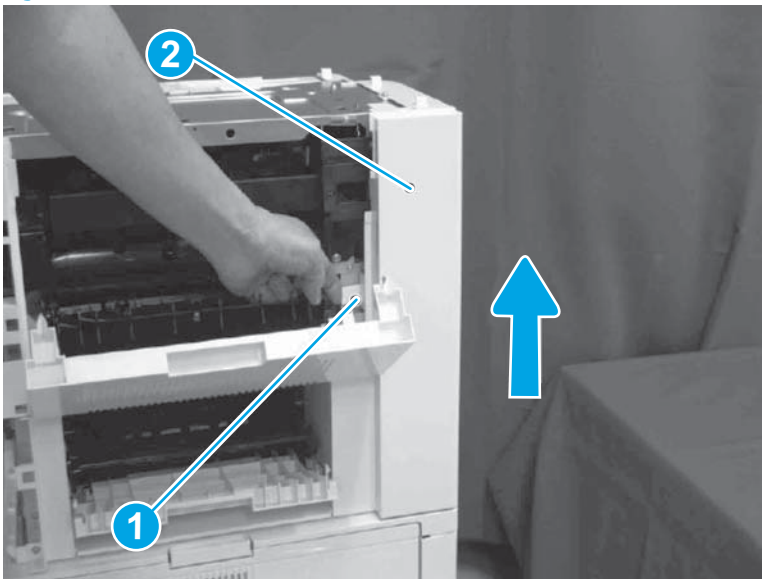



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3238 Remove the left corner cover



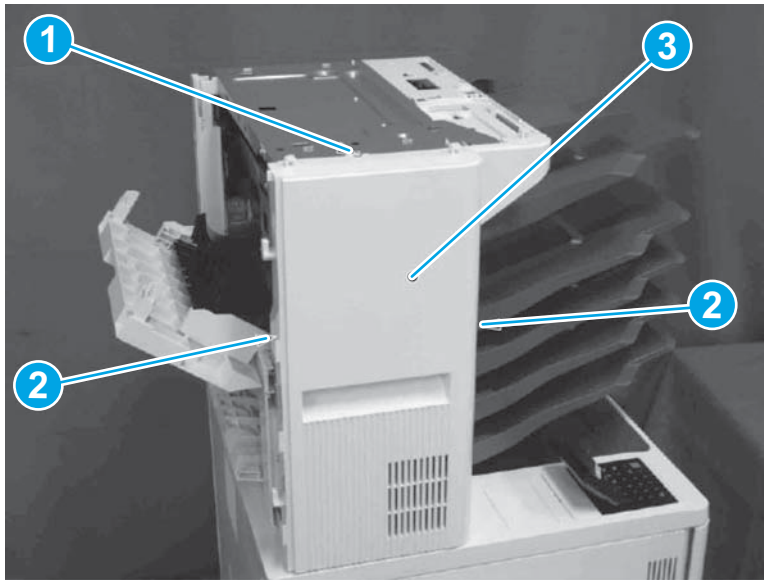
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3239 Remove left cover

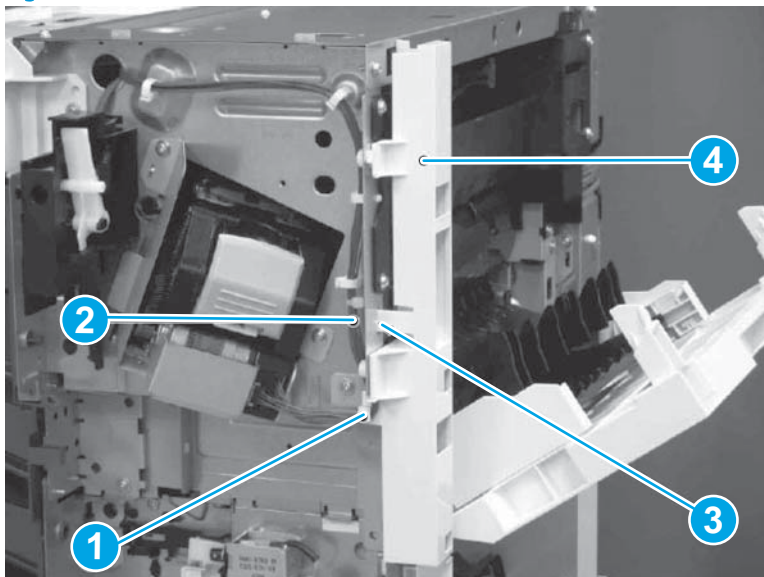


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

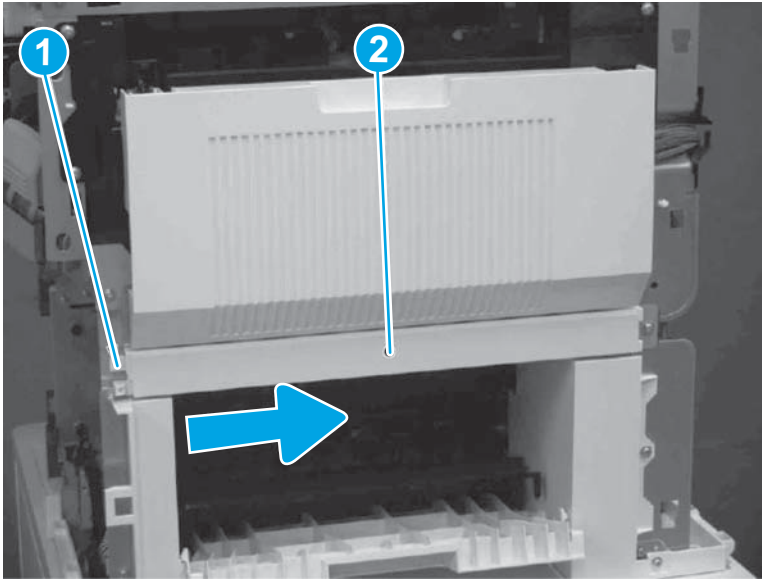
Figure 1-3240 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3241 Remove rear cover

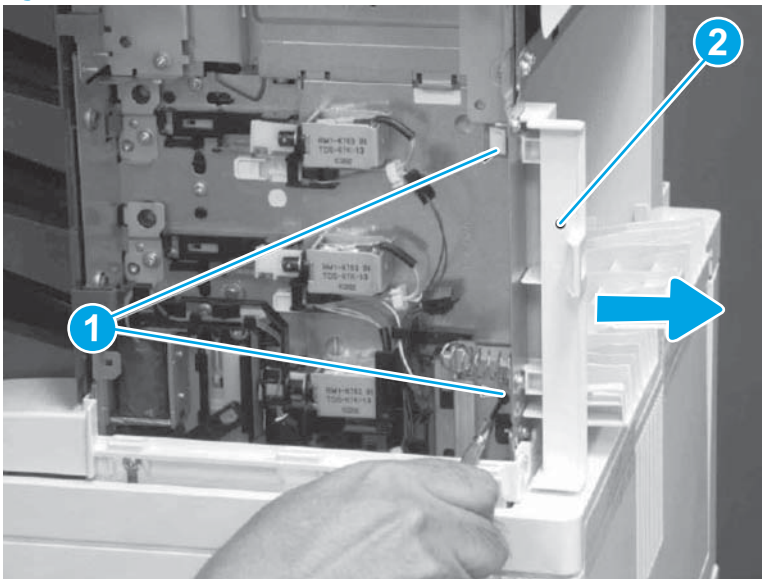



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3242 Remove right inner cover



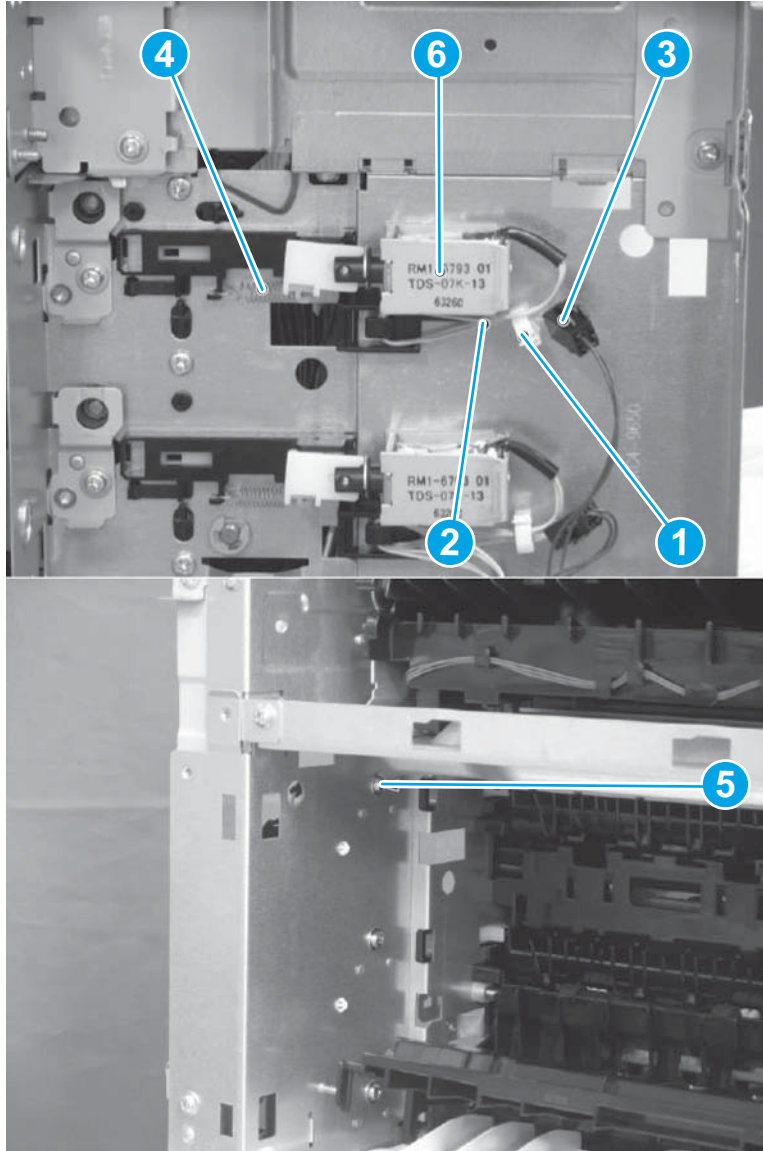
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 4).
4. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 5).
5. Remove the output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 6).


Figure 1-3243 Remove output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly part number

RL2-1792-000CN

Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

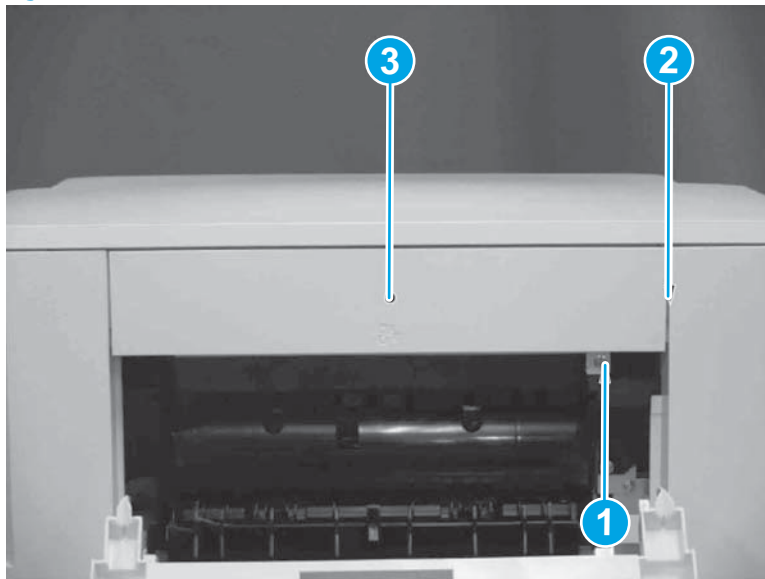
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3244 Remove rear upper cover



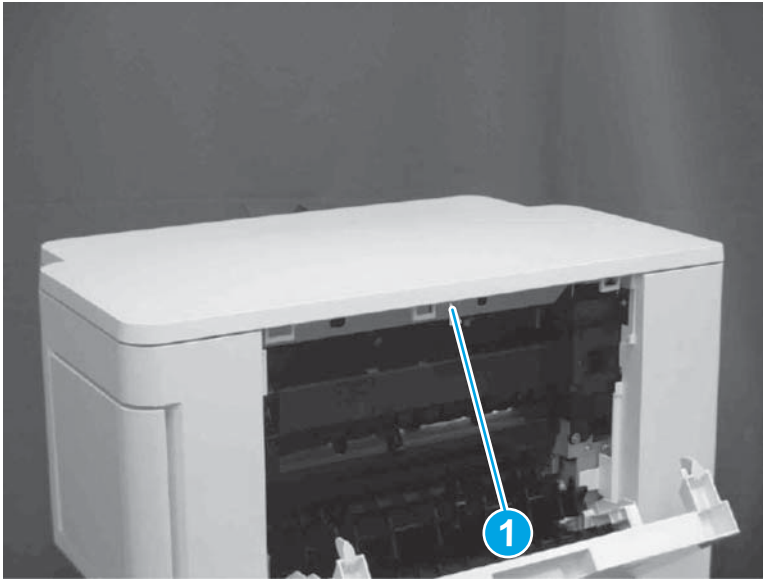
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

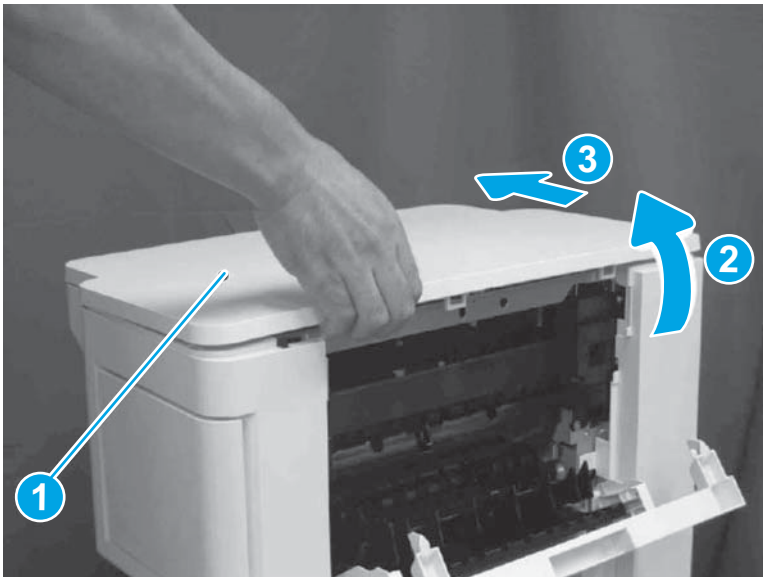
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3245 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3246 Remove top cover



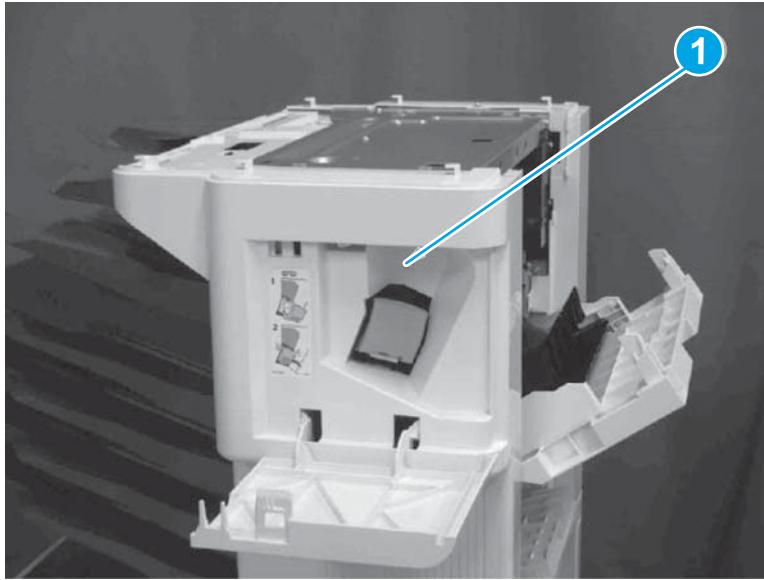
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

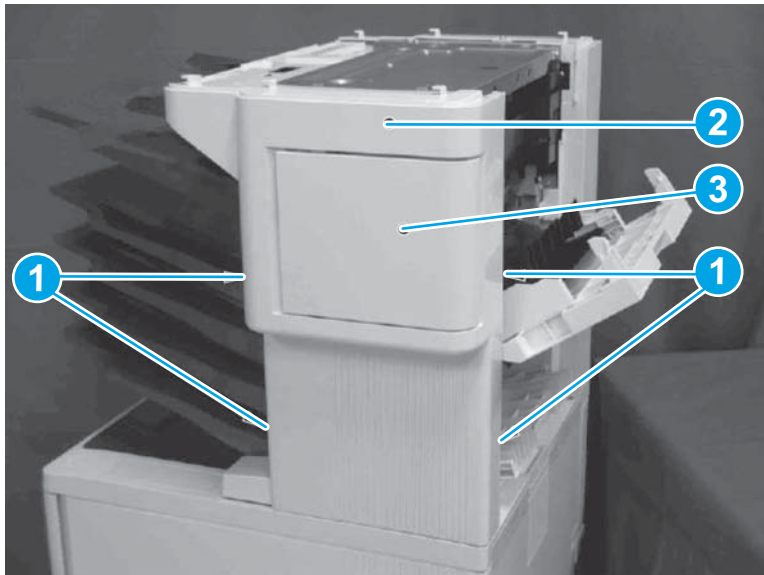
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3247 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

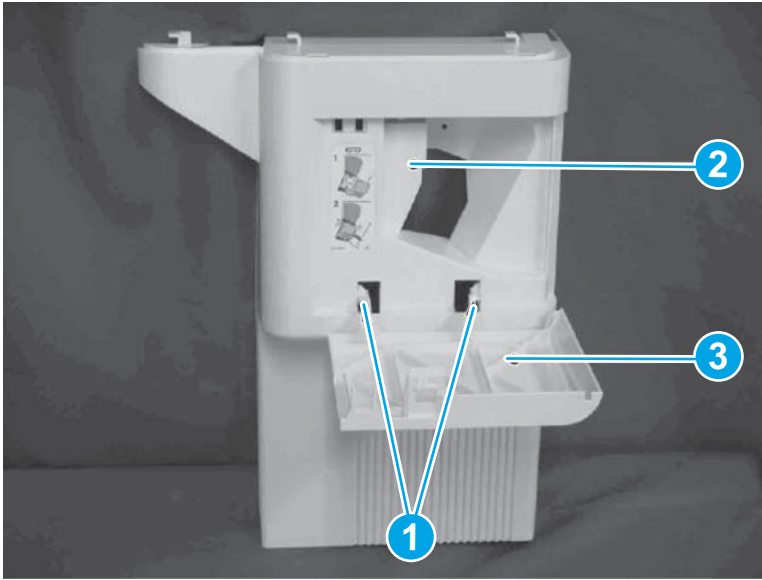
Figure 1-3248 Remove staple cover and staple door




5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3249 Remove staple door from staple cover

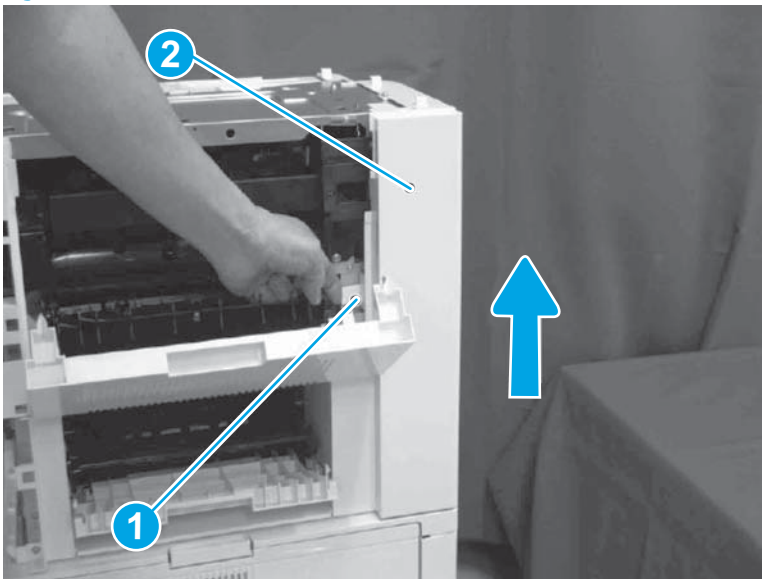


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3250 Remove the left corner cover



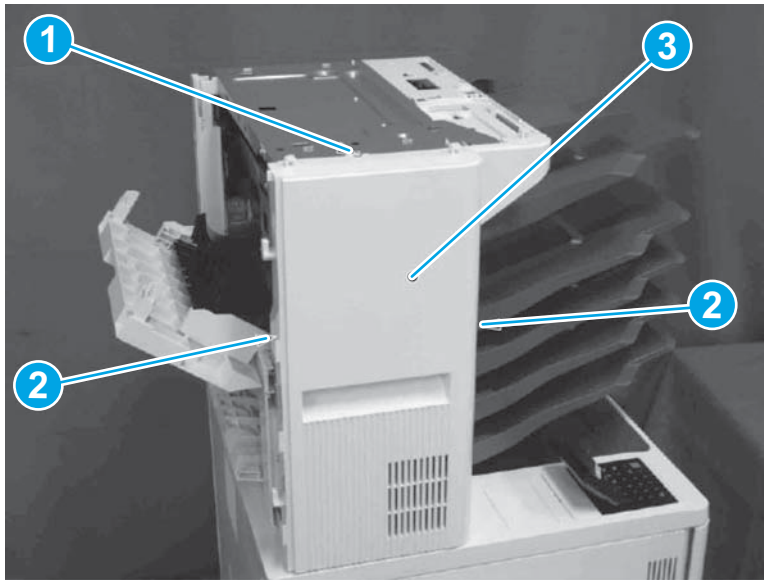
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3251 Remove left cover

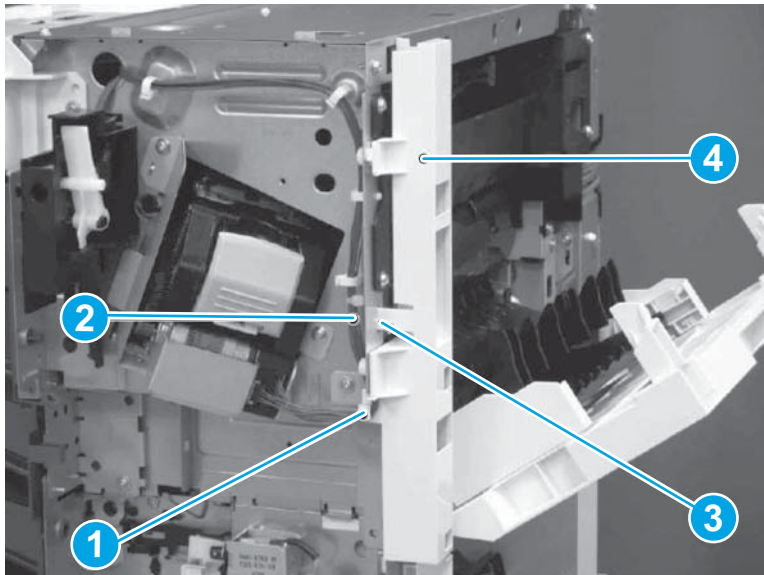


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

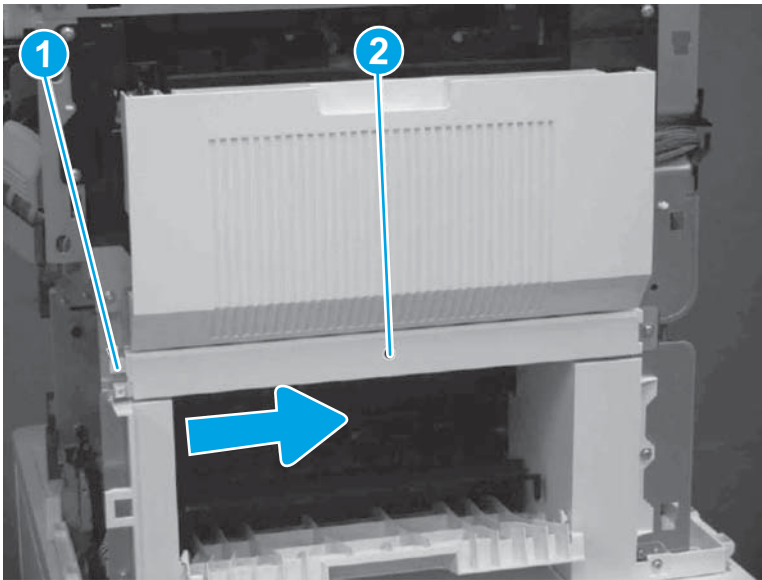
Figure 1-3252 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3253 Remove rear cover

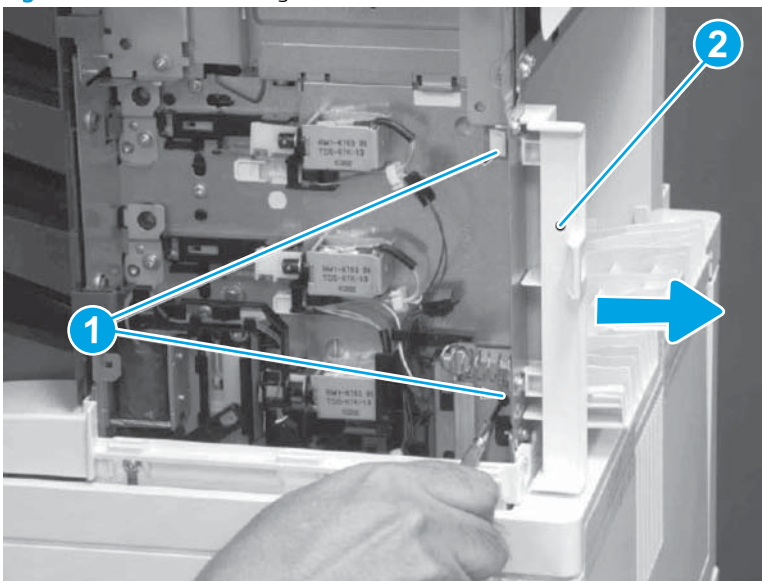



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3254 Remove right inner cover



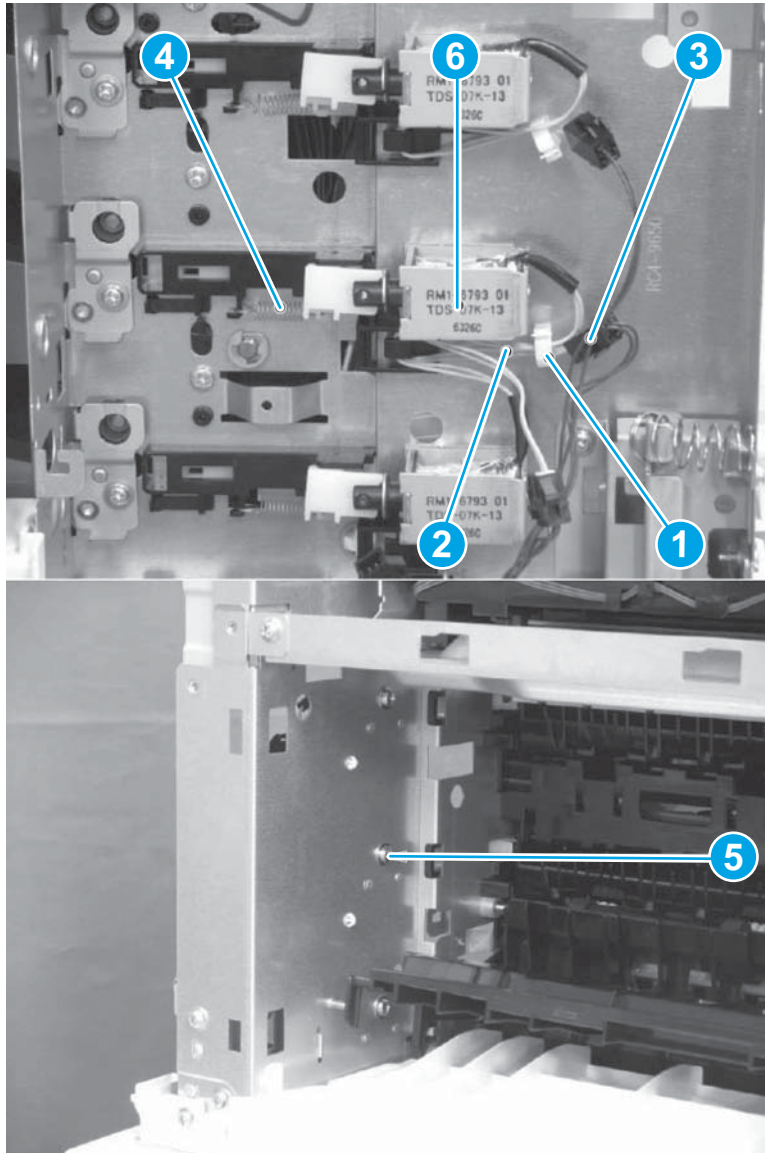
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 4).
4. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 5).
5. Remove the output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 6).


Figure 1-3255 Remove output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly part number

RL2-1792-000CN

Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

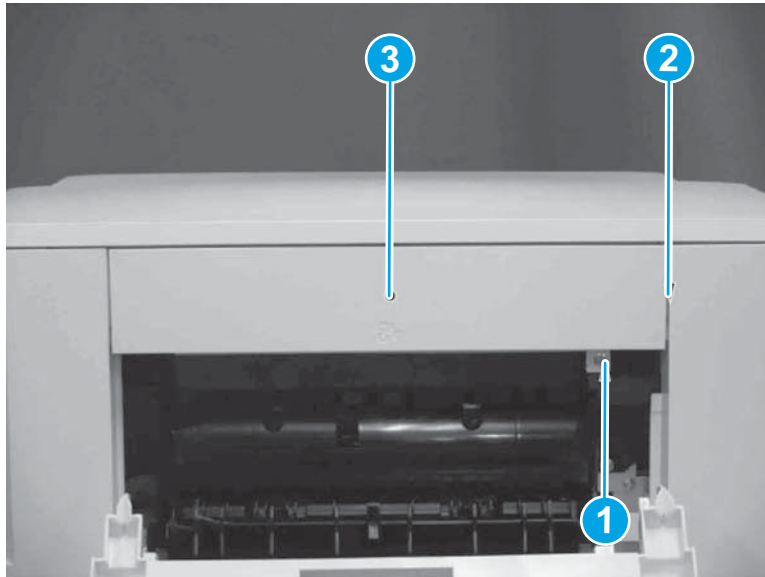
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3256 Remove rear upper cover



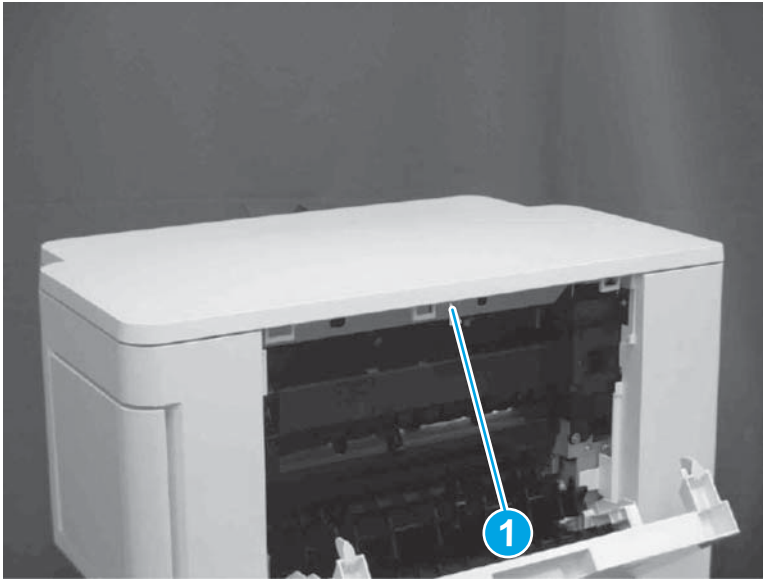
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

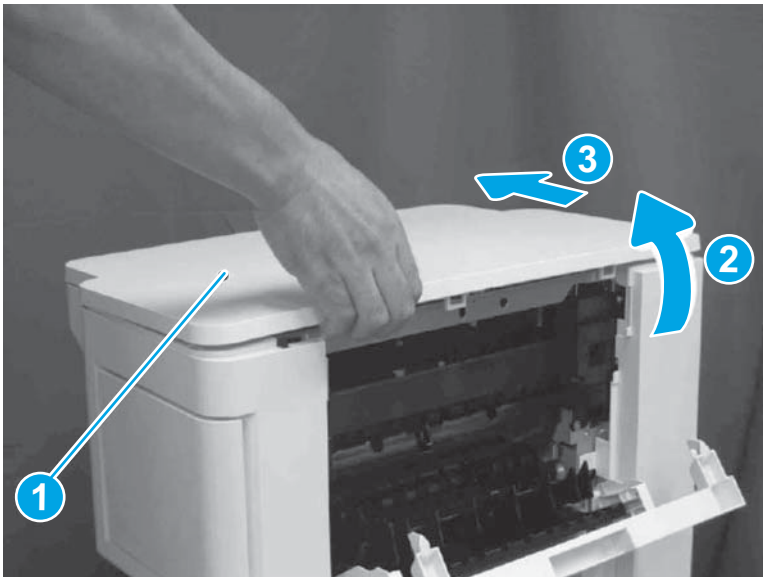
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3257 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3258 Remove top cover



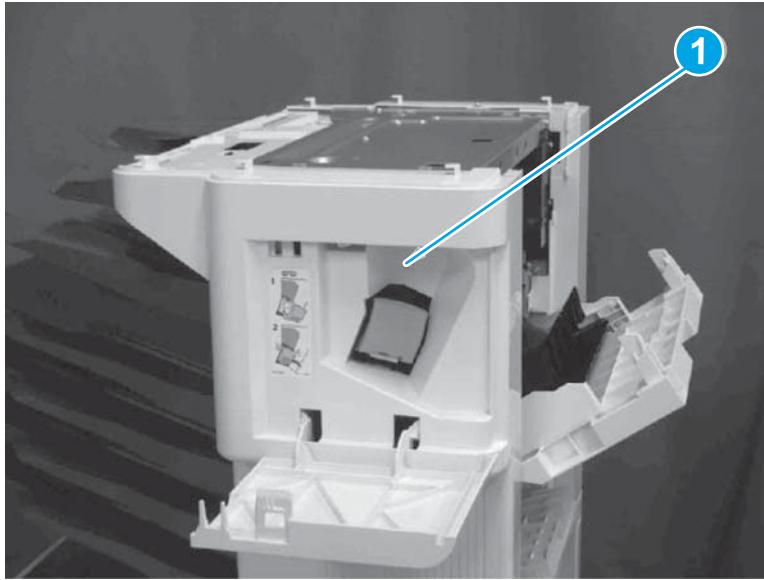
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

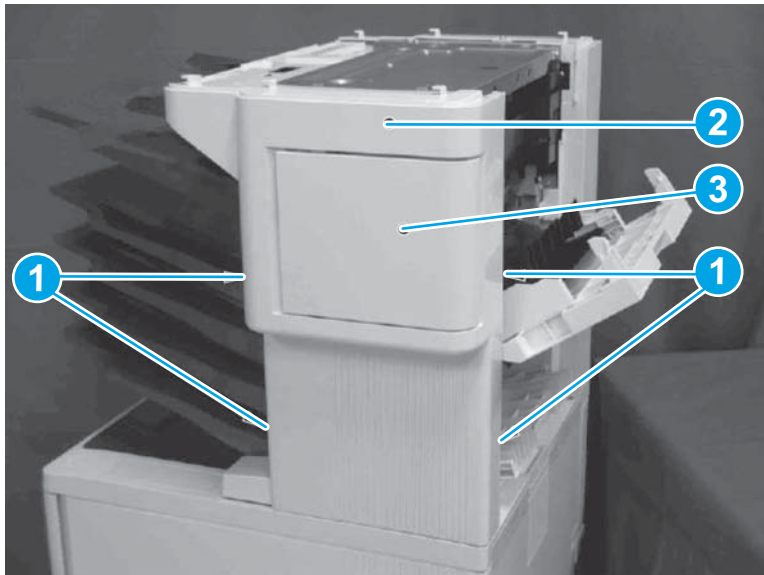
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3259 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

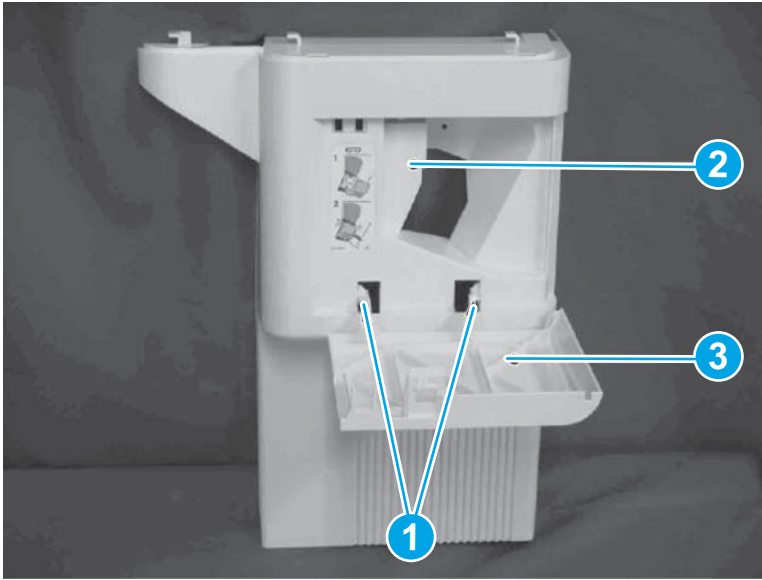
Figure 1-3260 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3261 Remove staple door from staple cover

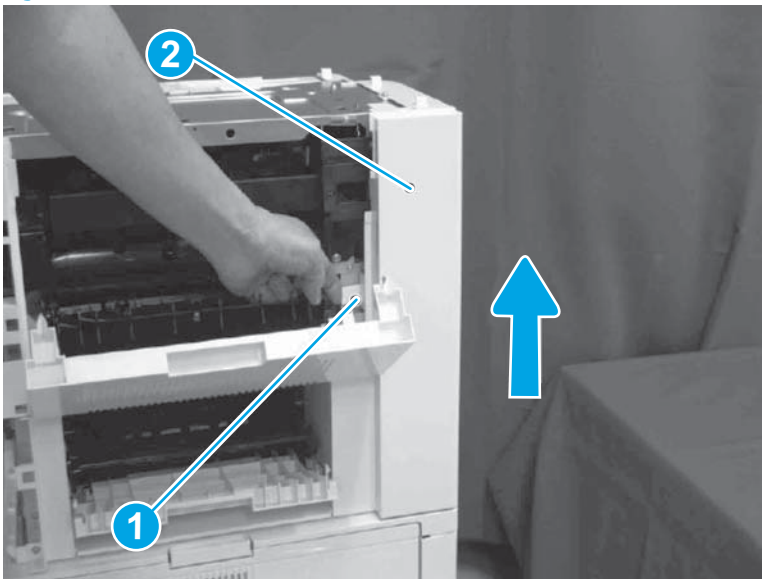



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3262 Remove the left corner cover



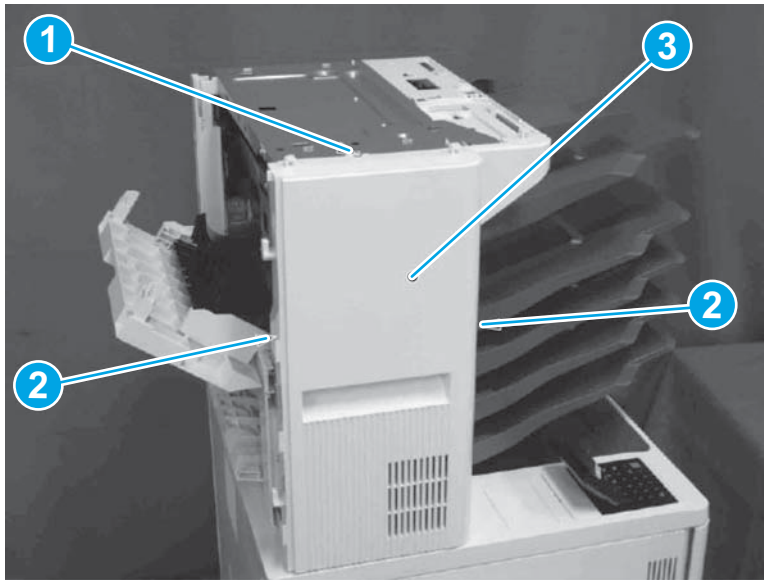
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3263 Remove left cover

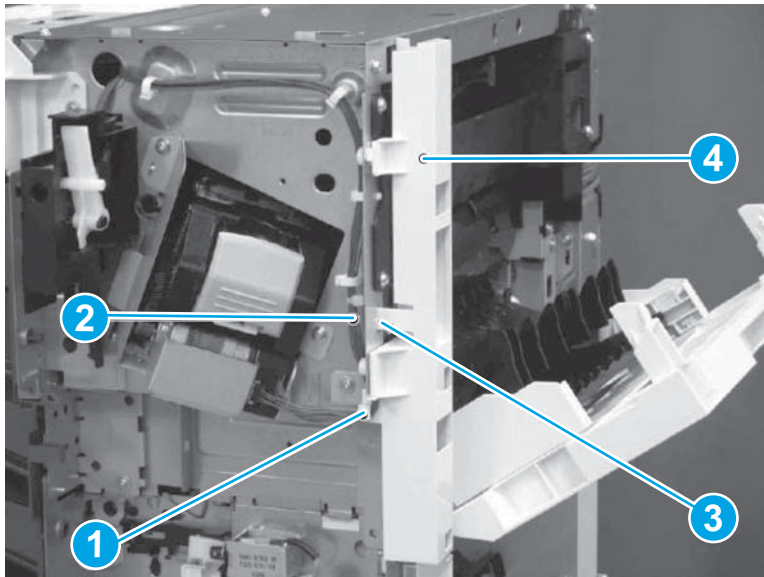


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

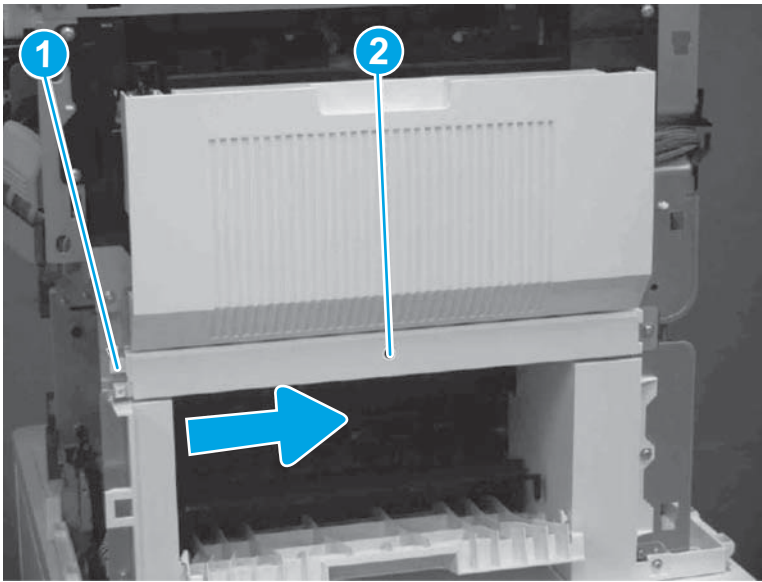
Figure 1-3264 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3265 Remove rear cover

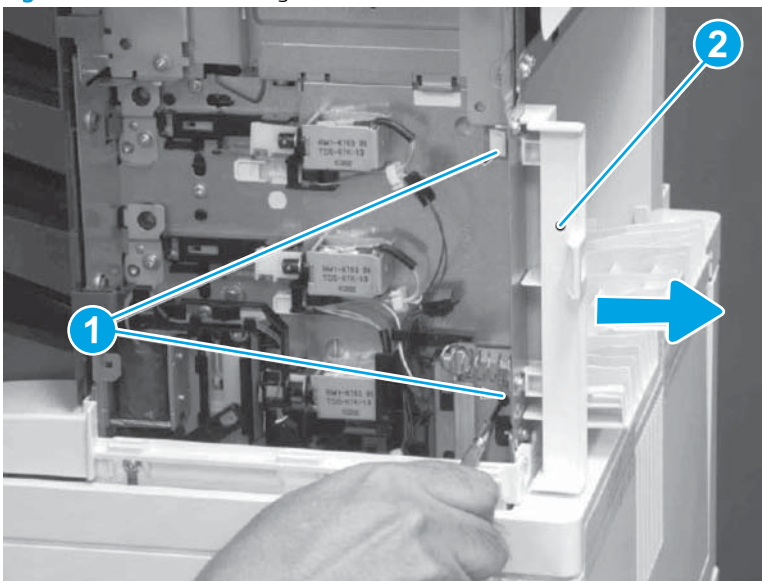



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3266 Remove right inner cover



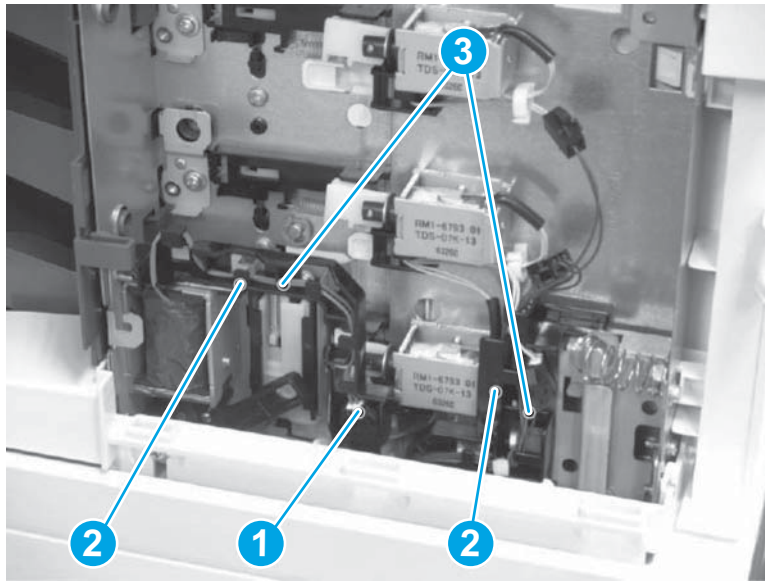
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

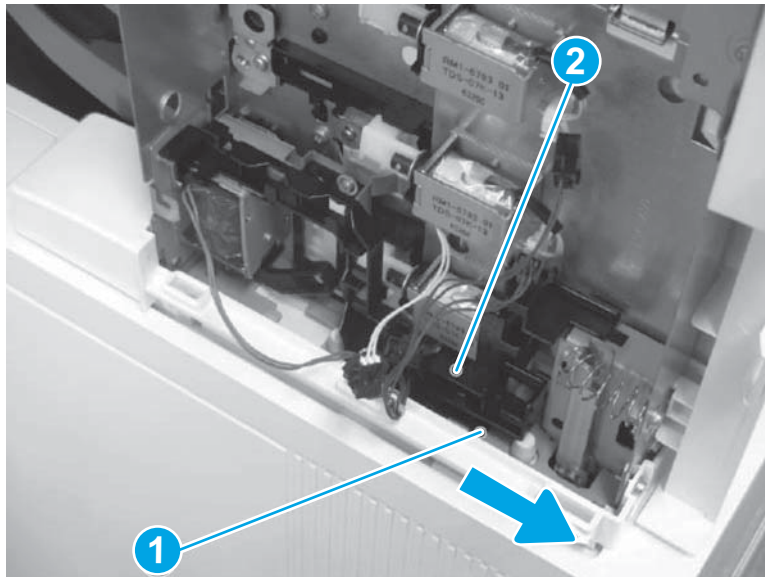
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-3267 Release cables



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

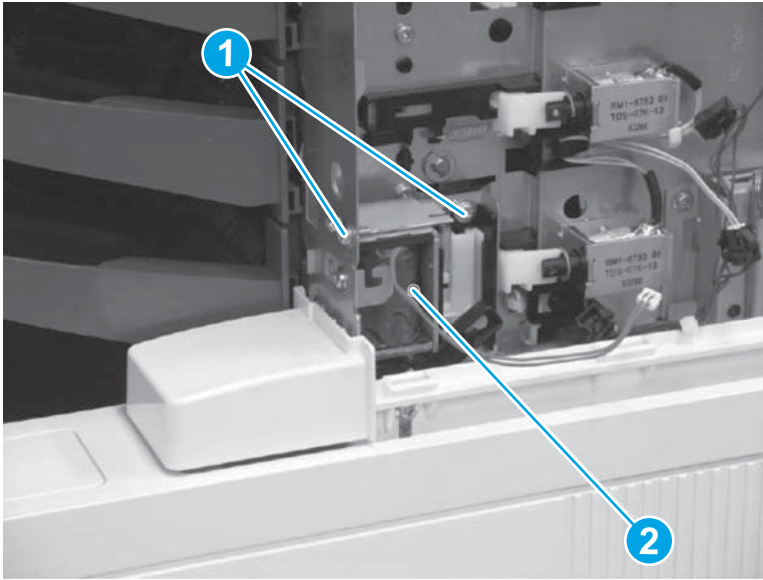
Figure 1-3268 Remove cable guide



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

7. Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3269 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly



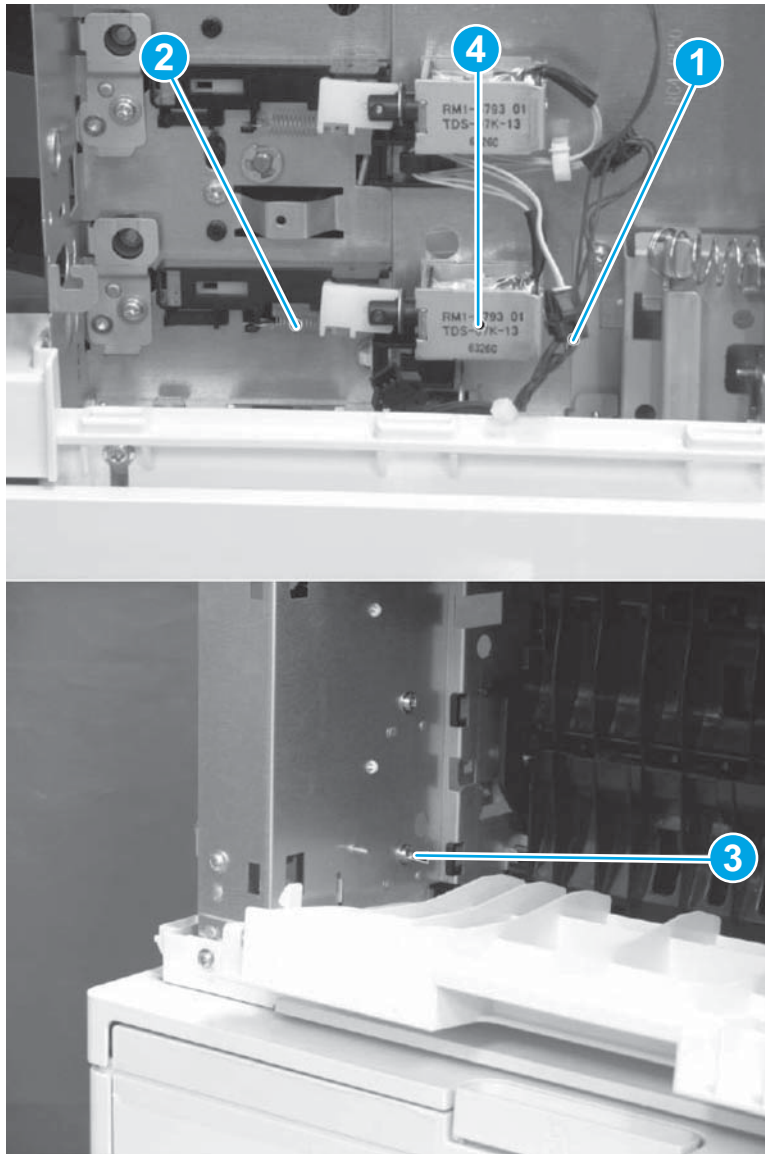
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 9: Remove the output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Unhook one spring (callout 2).
3. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 3).

4. Remove the output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 4).


Figure 1-3270 Remove output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.




IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Introduction

 This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

-  Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA part number	
---	--

RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly
----------------	-----------------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

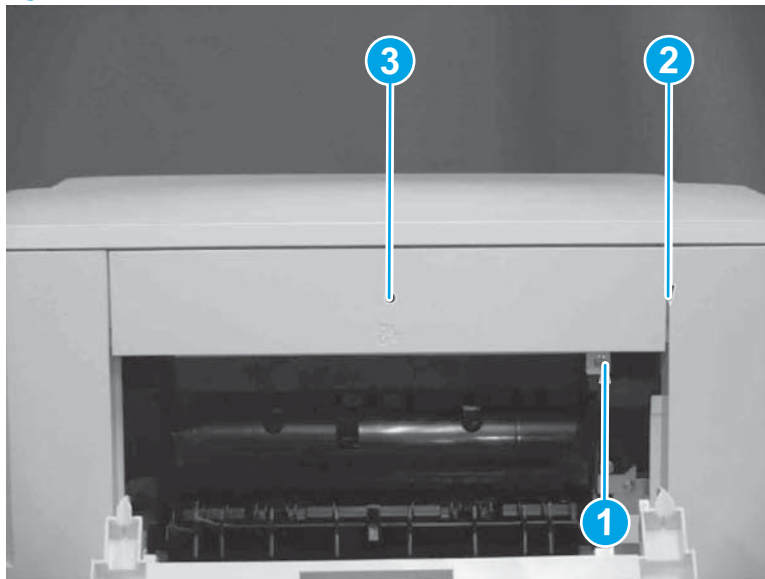
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3271 Remove rear upper cover



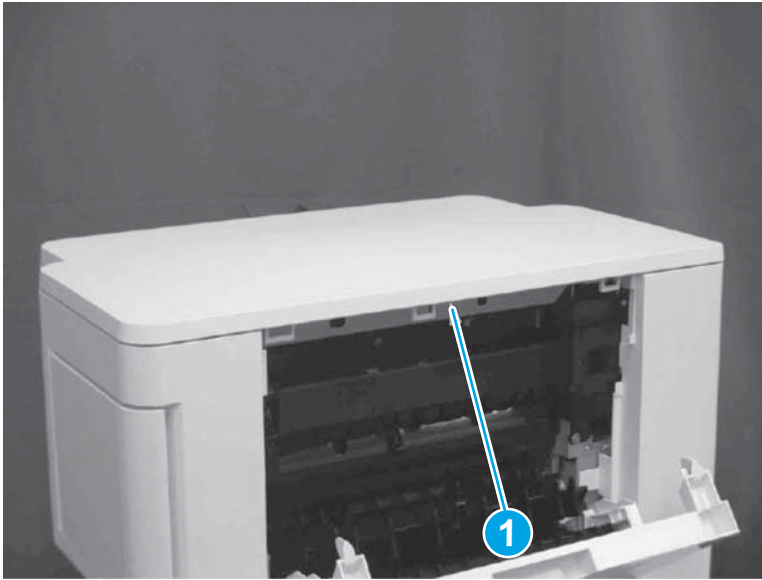
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

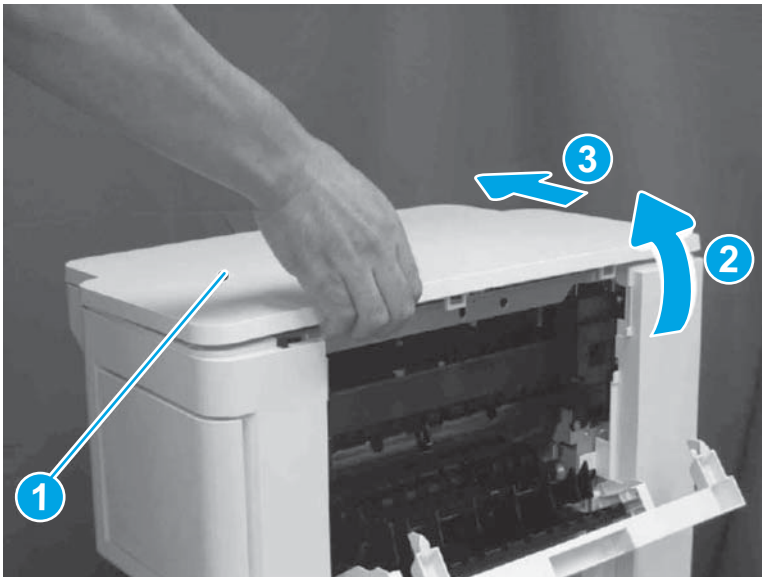
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3272 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3273 Remove top cover



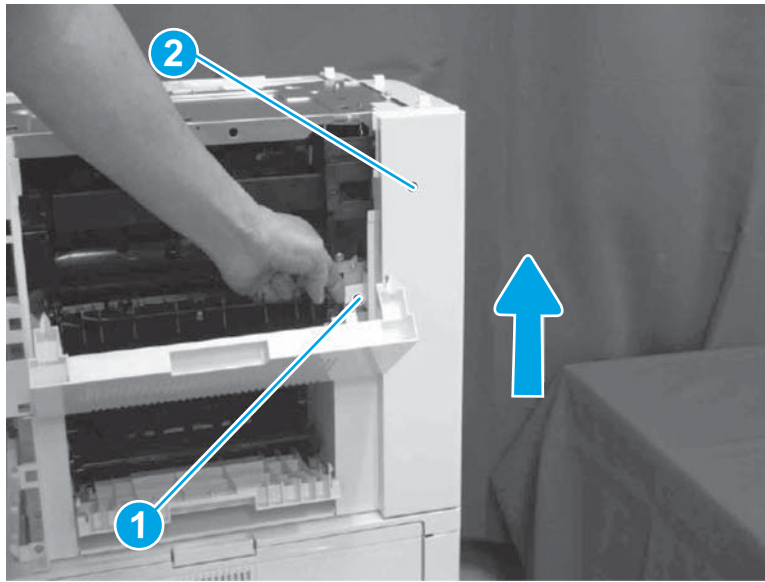
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3274 Remove the left corner cover

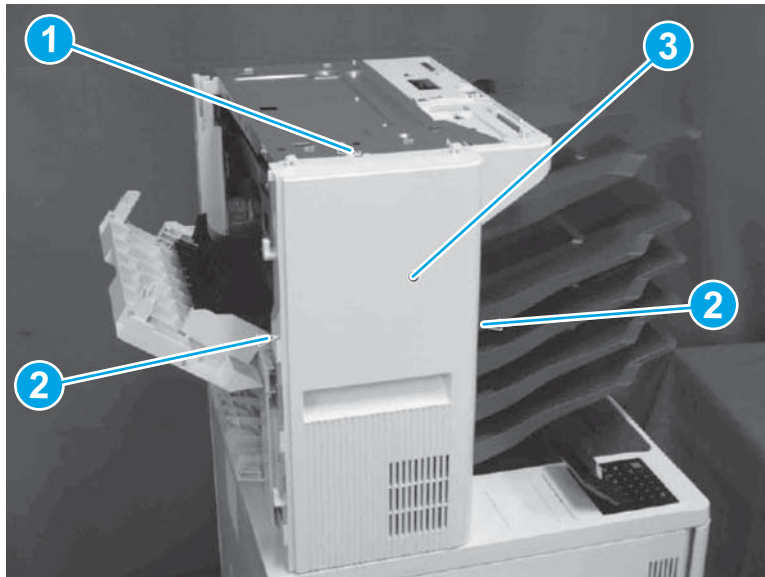



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3275 Remove left cover

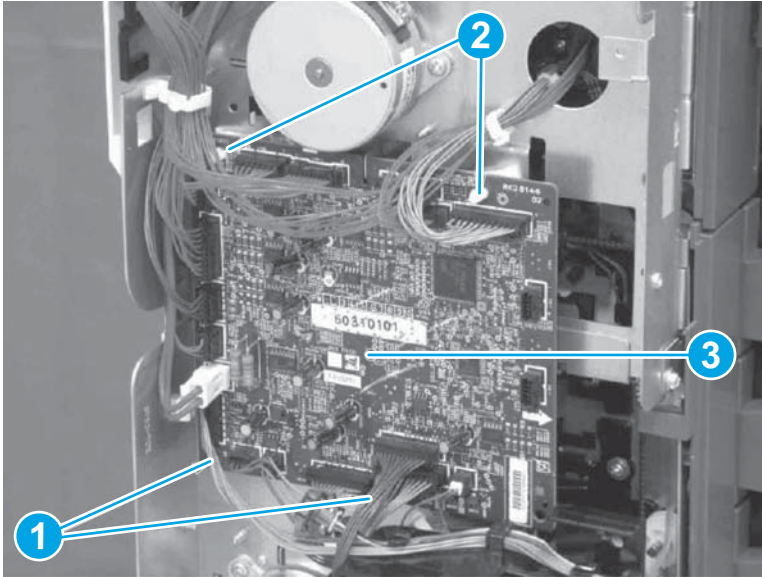



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the SSMBM controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the SSMBM controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the SSMBM controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-3276 Remove SSMBM controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2.  Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

 If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

2 Parts and diagrams

- [Related documentation and software](#)
- [Assembly locations](#)
- [Order parts, accessories, and supplies](#)
- [How to use the parts lists and diagrams](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Covers \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Covers \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Internal components \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Internal components \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand \(HCI\) \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand \(HCI\) \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)

- [Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Alphabetical parts list](#)
- [Numerical parts list](#)

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-enWISE> - English
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-esWISE> - Spanish
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-ptWISE> - Portuguese
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-frWISE> - French

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-enWISE> - English
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-jaWISE> - Japanese
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-koWISE> - Korean
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HansWISE> - Chinese (simplified)
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HantWISE> - Chinese (traditional)
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-thWISE> - Thai

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

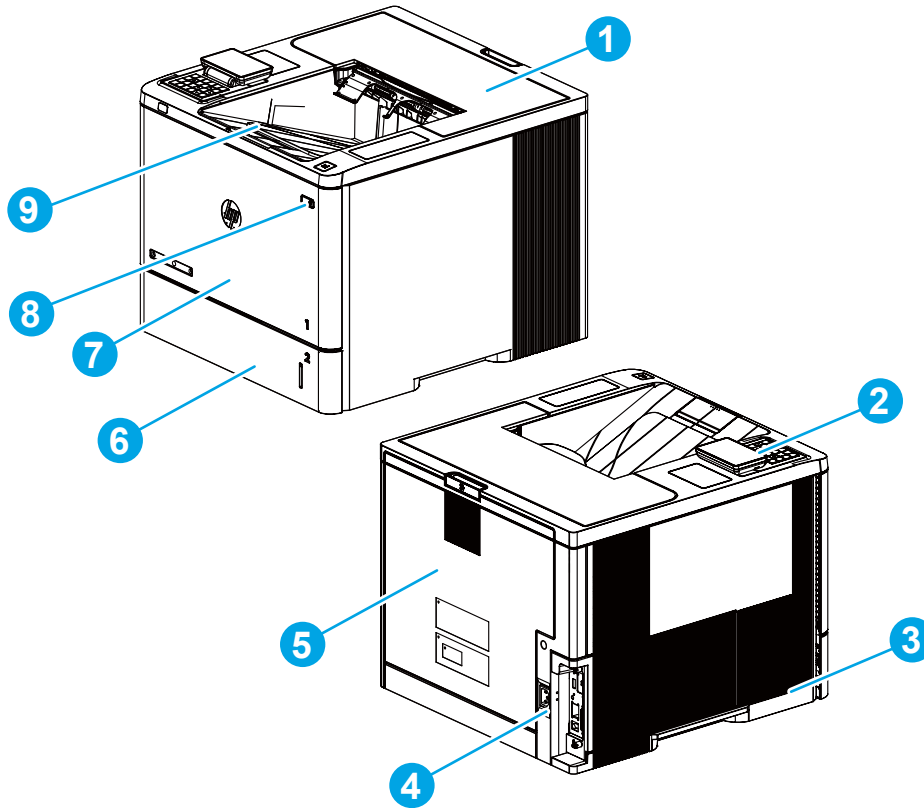
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-enWISE> - English

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com.

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

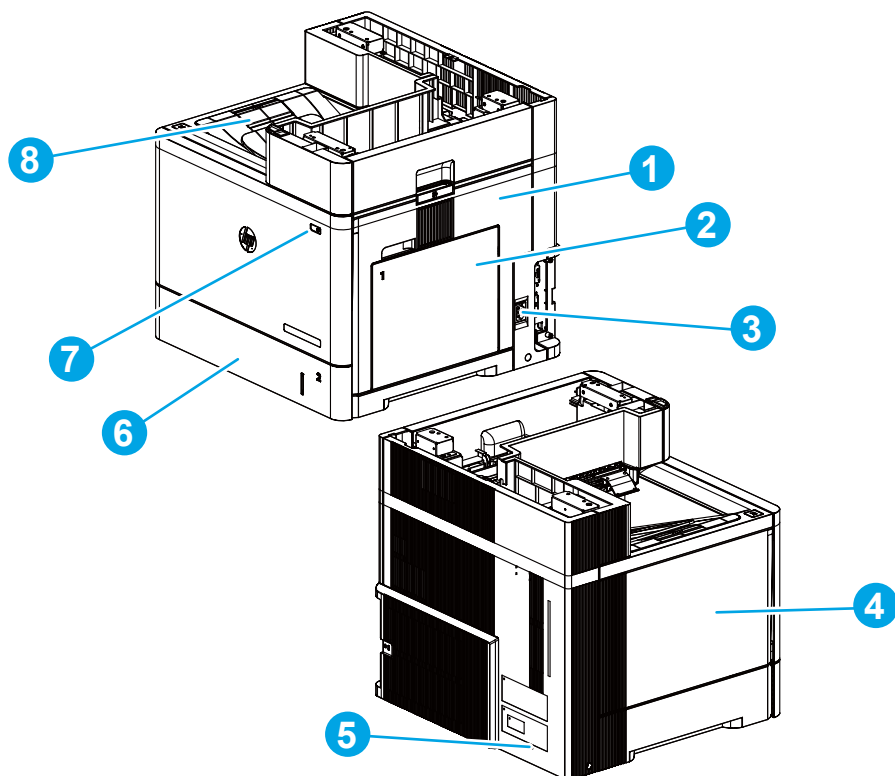
Assembly locations

Product front view (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)



1	Upper cover assembly
2	LCD control panel with keypad (n and dn models only)
3	Test print button
4	Power port for output devices
5	Rear door (access to the fuser and for clearing jams)
6	Tray 2
7	Front door (access to toner cartridge)
8	Power switch
9	Output tray (face down)

Product front view (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)



1	Right door (for clearing jams and accessing fuser)
2	Tray 1 (MP)
3	Power for output devices
4	Left door
5	Test print button
6	Tray 2
7	Power switch
8	Output tray (face up)

Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Ordering

Order supplies and paper	www.hp.com/go/suresupply
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	parts.hp.com or partsurfer.hp.com
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported web browser on your computer, enter the product IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply website, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the diagrams in this chapter can be ordered. Refer to the table following the diagram or the parts lists at the end of this chapter to determine if a part is orderable.

Supplies

Following are the part numbers for the supplies available for the product.

Table 2-1 Supplies

Item	Description	Part number
HP 37A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF327A (new) CF327-67901 (service)
HP 70A Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W1470A (new) W1470-67901 (service)
HP 37X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237X (new) CF237-67902 (service)
HP 70X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W1470X (new) W1470-67902 (service)
HP 37Y Extra High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237Y (new) CF237-67904 (service)
HP 70Y Extra High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W1470Y (new) W1470-67903 (service)
HP CF237YC Extra High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237YC (new) CF237-67905 (service)

Table 2-1 Supplies (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
HP W9004MC Black Managed Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Managed Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W9004MC (new)
		W9004-67901 (service)
HP CF237G Black US Federal Government Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	US federal government black toner cartridge	CF237G (new)
		CF237-67903 (service)
HP Staple Cartridge Refill (The cartridge sled is not a service part.)	Staple cartridge refill	J8J96A (new)
		J7Z09-67933 (Service)
HP LaserJet 300 ADF Roller Replacement Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	J8J95A (new)
		5851-7202 (service)
HP LaserJet 110V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	110V Maintenance kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J87A (new)
		J8J87-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 220V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	220V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J88A (new)
		J8J88-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 110V Maintenance Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	110V Maintenance kit	L0H24A (new)
		L0H24-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 220V Maintenance Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	220V maintenance kit	L0H25A (new)
		L0H25-67901 (service)

Accessories

Following are the part numbers for the accessories available for the printers.

Table 2-2 Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Item	Description	Part number
550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder (included with the x model) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H17A(new)
		L0H17-67901 (service)
2100 sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional 2100 sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H18A (new)
		L0H18-67901 (service)
1x550 sheet paper feeder with cabinet	Optional 1x550 sheet paper feeder	J8J91A (new)
		J8J91-67901 (service)
Printer stand and cabinet (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional stand with storage cabinet to support the printer	L0H19A (new)
		L0H19-67901 (service)
2550 High Capacity Paper Feeder and Stand (HCI)	2550 HCI paper feeder with stand	J8J92A (new)
		J8J92-67901 (service)

Table 2-2 Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	J8J93A (new) J8J93-67901 (service)
Envelope Feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H21A (new) L0H21-67901 (service)
Stapler Stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional Stapler stacker with multi bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H20A (new) L0H20-67901 (service)
HP 1GB DIMM Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional additional 1 GB memory (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	G6W84A (new) G8W84-67902 (service)
HP internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	B5L28A (new) B5L28-67902 (service)
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the product	F5S62A (new) F5S62-61001 (service)
Extension feeder cover (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Extension feeder cover (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H22A (new)
HP Secure High Performance Hard Disk Drive (FIPS)	Kit, secure HDD, 500GB FIPS	B5L29A (new) B5L29-67903 (service)
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	J8031A (new) J8031-61001 (Service)
HP JetDirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	USB wireless print server with NCF	J8030A (new) J8030-61004 (service)

Table 2-3 Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Item	Description	Part number
550 sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Optional 550 sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J89A (new) J8J89-67901 (service)
Envelope Feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J90A (new) J8J90-67901 (service)
2550 High Capacity Paper Feeder and Stand (HCI)	2550 HCI paper feeder with stand	J8J92A (new) J8J92-67901 (service)
3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	J8J93A (new) J8J93-67901 (service)

Table 2-3 Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
1x550 sheet paper feeder with cabinet	Optional 1x550 sheet paper feeder	J8J91A (new)
		J8J91-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Simplified Chinese & Traditional Chinese	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	A7W12A
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Swedish	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	A7W14A
		A7W14-67901 (service)
HP secure high-performance hard disk drive (FIPS)	Kit, secure HDD, 500GB FIPS	B5L29A (new)
		B5L29-67903 (service)
1 GB DDR3 x32 144-Pin 800MHz SODIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	E5K48A (new)
		E5K48-67902 (service)
2 GB DDR3 x32 144-Pin 800MHz SODIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	E5K49A (new)
		E5K49-67902 (service)
HP internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	B5L28A (new)
		B5L28-67902 (service)
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	Performs Trusted Platform Module functions	F5S62A (new)
		F5S62-61001 (service)
HP Foreign Interface Harness	Optional port for connecting third-party devices	B5L31A (new)
		B5L31-67902 (service)
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Optional fax accessory for the dn mode (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	CC487A (new)
		B5L53-67901 (service)
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	J8031A (new)
		J8031-61001 (Service)
HP JetDirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	USB wireless print server with NCF	J8030A (new)
		J8030-61004 (service)

Customer self-repair kits

Following are the customer-replaceable kits available for the product. Each kit includes parts and installation instructions.

The customer self-repair (CSR) level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when replacing this part:

- **A:** Easy
- **B:** Difficult

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control panel kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	• Control panel	A	5851-72103
Control panel kit (M607/M608/M609 n / dn models only)	• Control panel	A	5851-7253
Control Panel kit (M607/M608/M609 x models and E60155/E60165/E60175 models only)	Control panel	A	5851-7252
4 GB eMMC Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional memory disk hosting HP Firmware (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	A	5851-6436
White Backing A4 kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	ADF white backing (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	A	5851-7206
White backing retention clips (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Retention clips to hold white backing in place.	A	5851-7207
Transfer Roller Kit	Transfer Roller	A	RM2-6800-000CN
220V Fuser Kit	220V Fuser	A	RM2-1257-000CN
110V Fuser Kit	110V Fuser	A	RM2-1256-000CN
Tray 1 Roller Kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J70-67903
Tray roller kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J70-67904
ADF roller replacement Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	A	5851-7202
500GB encrypted hard disk drive kit	• Replacement hard disk drive	A	5851-6712
Retention clip kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	• Retention clips for the document feeder white backing	A	5851-6573

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Keyboard kit (Flow models only)	• Keyboard	A	B5L47-67019 (US) B5L47-67020 (UK)
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6019
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6020
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6021
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6022
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6023
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6024

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-fr>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-th>

EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>


Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com.

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

How to use the parts lists and diagrams

The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the product and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU).

CAUTION: Be sure to order the correct part. When looking for part numbers for electrical components, pay careful attention to the voltage that is listed in the description column. Doing so will ensure that the part number selected is for the correct model.

 **NOTE:** In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-1 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

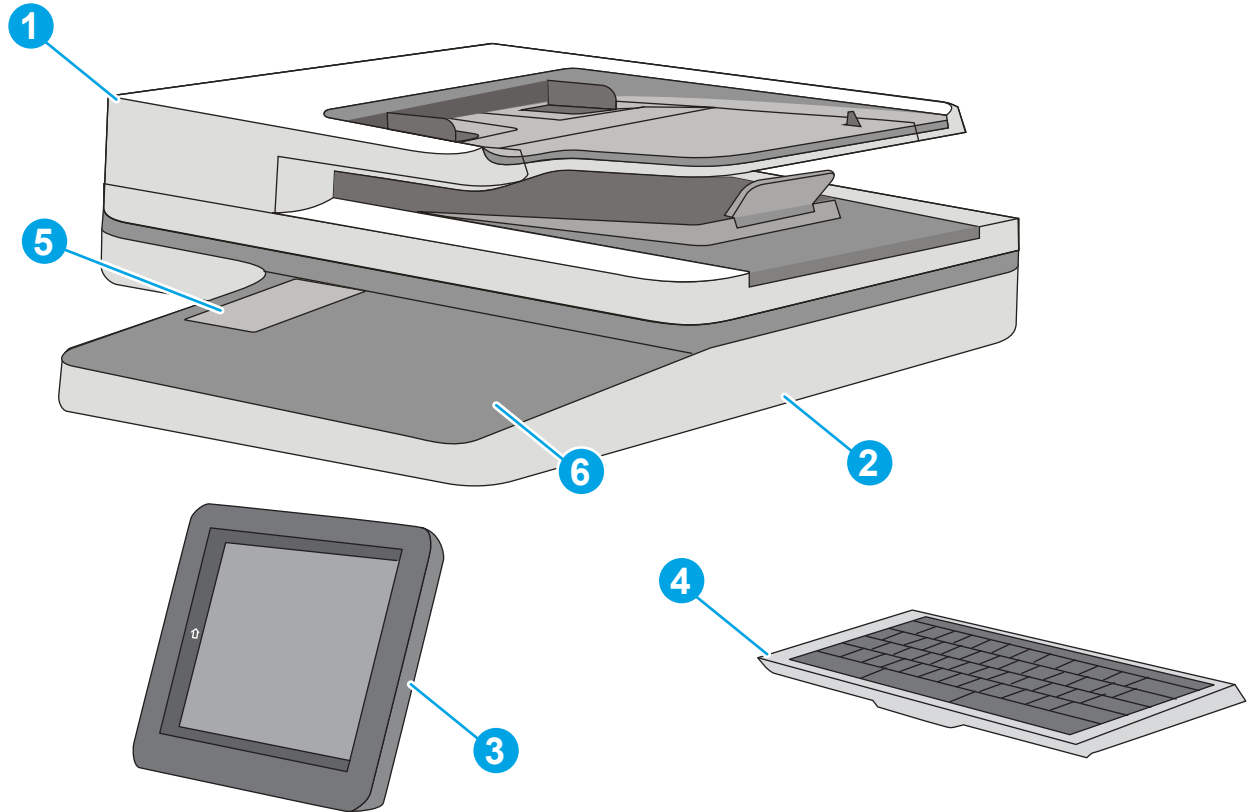


Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7203	1
1	Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7204	1
2	Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	J8J64-67901	1
3	Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	5851-7210	1
4	Keyboard US (Flow models)	B5L47-67019	1
4	Keyboard UK (Flow models)	B5L47-67020	1
5	Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40021	1
6	Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60137	1
Not shown	Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	5851-7764	1
Not shown	Scan control board (Flow h / z)	5851-7347	1
Not shown	Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	B5L46-40002	1
Not shown	Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8401-000CN	1
Not shown	Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40028	1
Not shown	Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8411-000CN	1
Not shown	ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	5851-7205	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60127	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60116	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60129	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60115	1
Not shown	Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60133	1
Not shown	Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60104	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	1

Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) (continued)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-2 Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

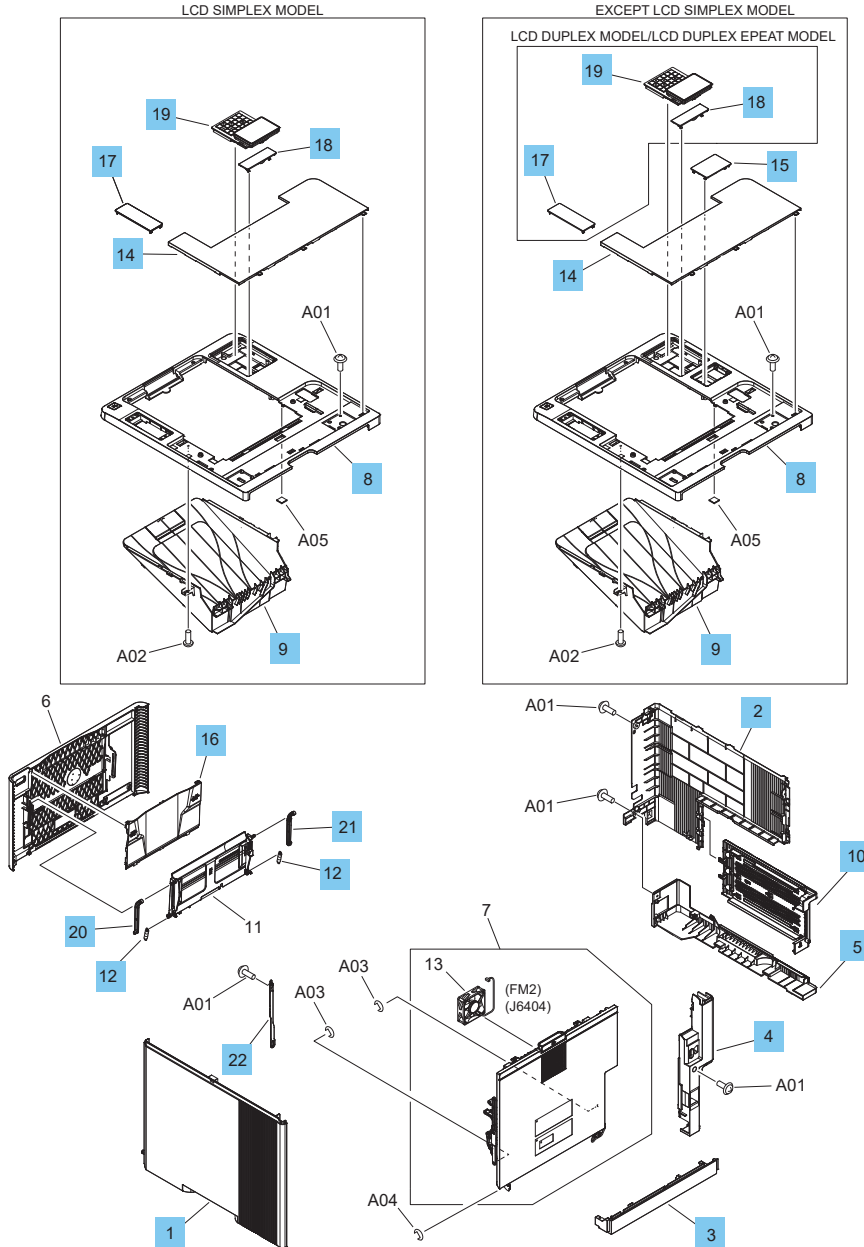


Table 2-5 Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover,Right	RC4-6932-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-6933-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Lower	RC4-6934-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inlet	RC4-6935-000CN	1
5	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-6943-000CN	1
6	Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	RC4-7312-000CN	1
7	Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6746-000CN	1
7	Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-1249-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6750-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-6765-000CN	1
9	Output bin Assembly	RM2-6761-000CN	1
10	Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-6762-000CN	1
11	Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	RM2-1271-000CN	1
12	Spring, Tension	RU8-2592-000CN	2
14	Upper Cover Assembly	RM2-1270-000CN	1
15	Cover, HIP	RC4-0213-000CN	1
16	Cover, Multipurpose Inner	RC4-8271-000CN	1
17	Cover, NFC	RK2-8948-000CN	1
18	Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	RC4-8239-000CN	1
19	Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	5851-7975	1
19	Control Panel Assembly	RM2-1259-010CN	1
20	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1273-000CN	1
21	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1272-000CN	1
22	Band, Cover	RC4-7329-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-3 Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

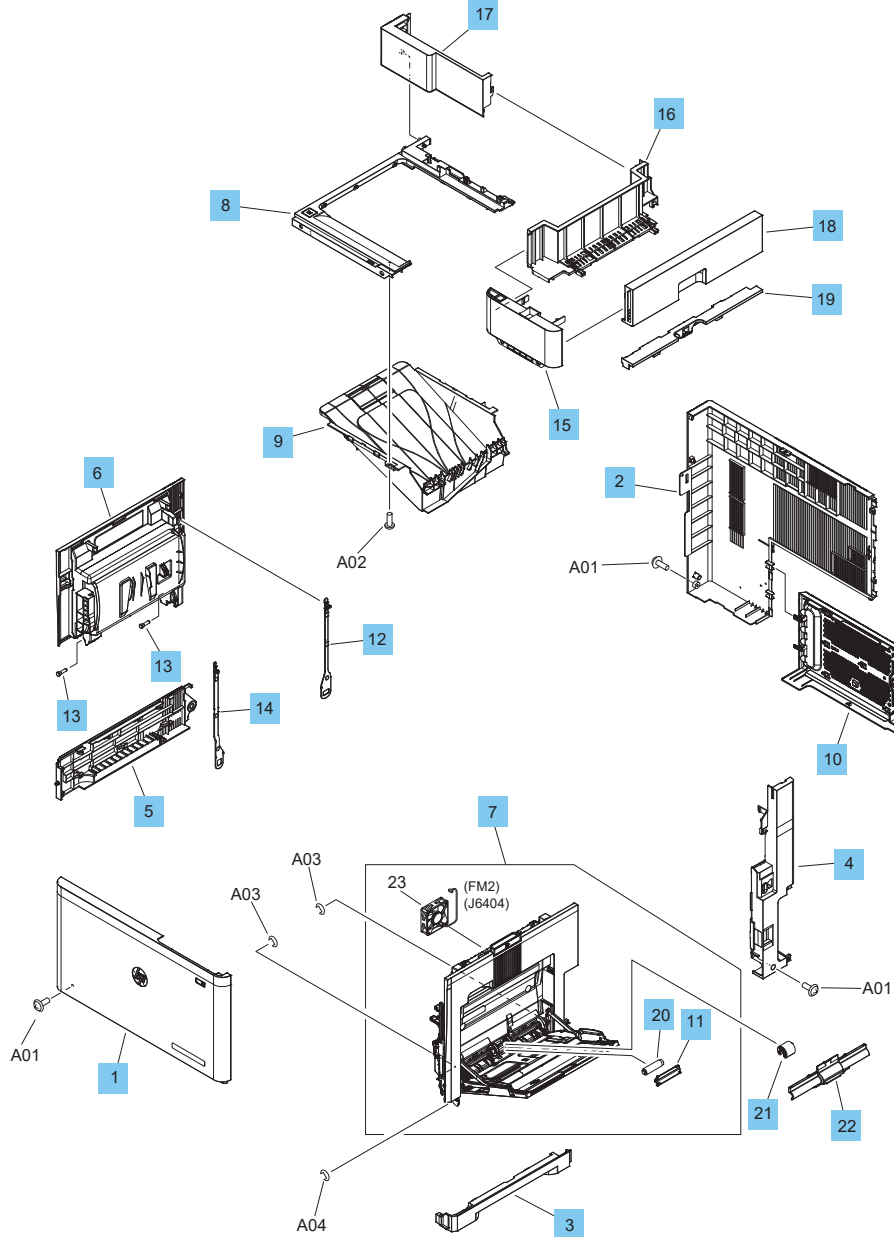


Table 2-6 Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Front Cover Assembly	RM2-1321-000CN	1
2	Cover, Rear	RL2-1682-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8405-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inlet	RL2-1686-000CN	1
5	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8406-000CN	1
6	Left Door Assembly	RM2-0850-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0849-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly	RM2-0865-000CN	1
9	Output Bin	RM2-0855-000CN	1
10	Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-1317-000CN	1
11	Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	1
12	Band, Left, Rear	RC4-8298-000CN	1
13	Shaft, Door	RC4-8301-000CN	2
14	Band, Left, Front	RC4-8302-000CN	1
15	Cover, Image Scanner, Front	RC4-8399-000CN	1
16	Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	RC4-8400-000CN	1
17	Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	RC4-8401-000CN	1
18	Cover, Image Scanner, Right	RC4-8411-000CN	1
19	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-8412-000CN	1
20	Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	1
21	Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	1
22	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RL2-1274-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Internal components 1 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-4 Internal components (1 of 6) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

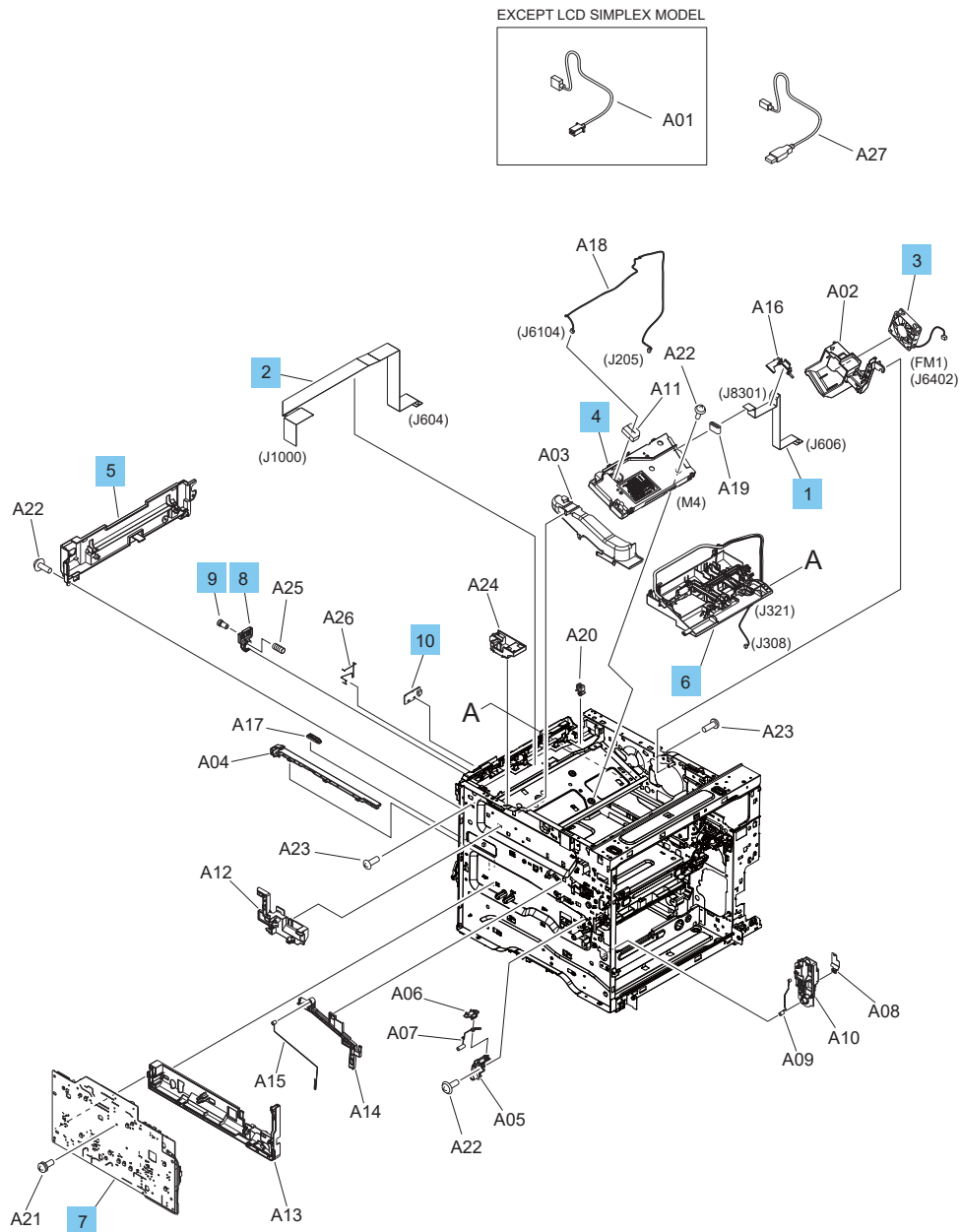


Table 2-7 Internal components (1 of 6)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	1
2	Cable, FFC, HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	1
3	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	1
4	Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	1
5	Inner Cover	RC4-7341-000CN	1
6	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	1
7	HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9335-000CN	1
7	HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9336-000CN	1
8	Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	1
9	Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	1
10	Power Supply Switch Assembly	RM2-8956-000CN	1

Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-5 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

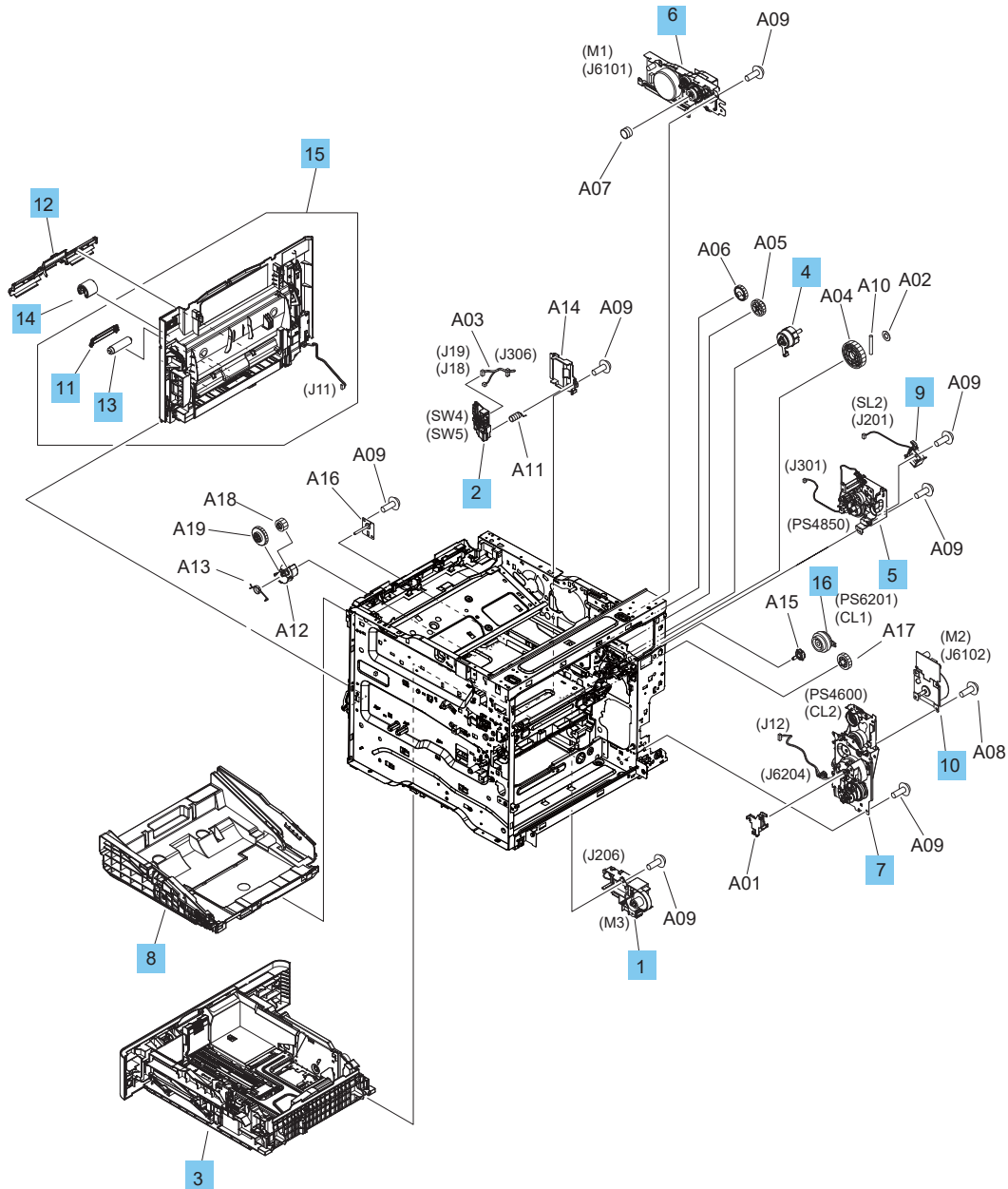


Table 2-8 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-6744-000CN	1
2	Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
3	Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	RM2-6766-000CN	1
4	Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	1
5	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	1
6	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-1250-000CN	1
8	Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	1
9	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	1
10	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	1
11	Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	1
12	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RM2-1274-000CN	1
13	Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	J8J70-67903	1
14	Roller, Multipurpose	J8J70-67903	1
15	Front Door Assembly	RM2-6745-000CN	1
16	MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	RM2-9456-000CN	1

Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-6 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

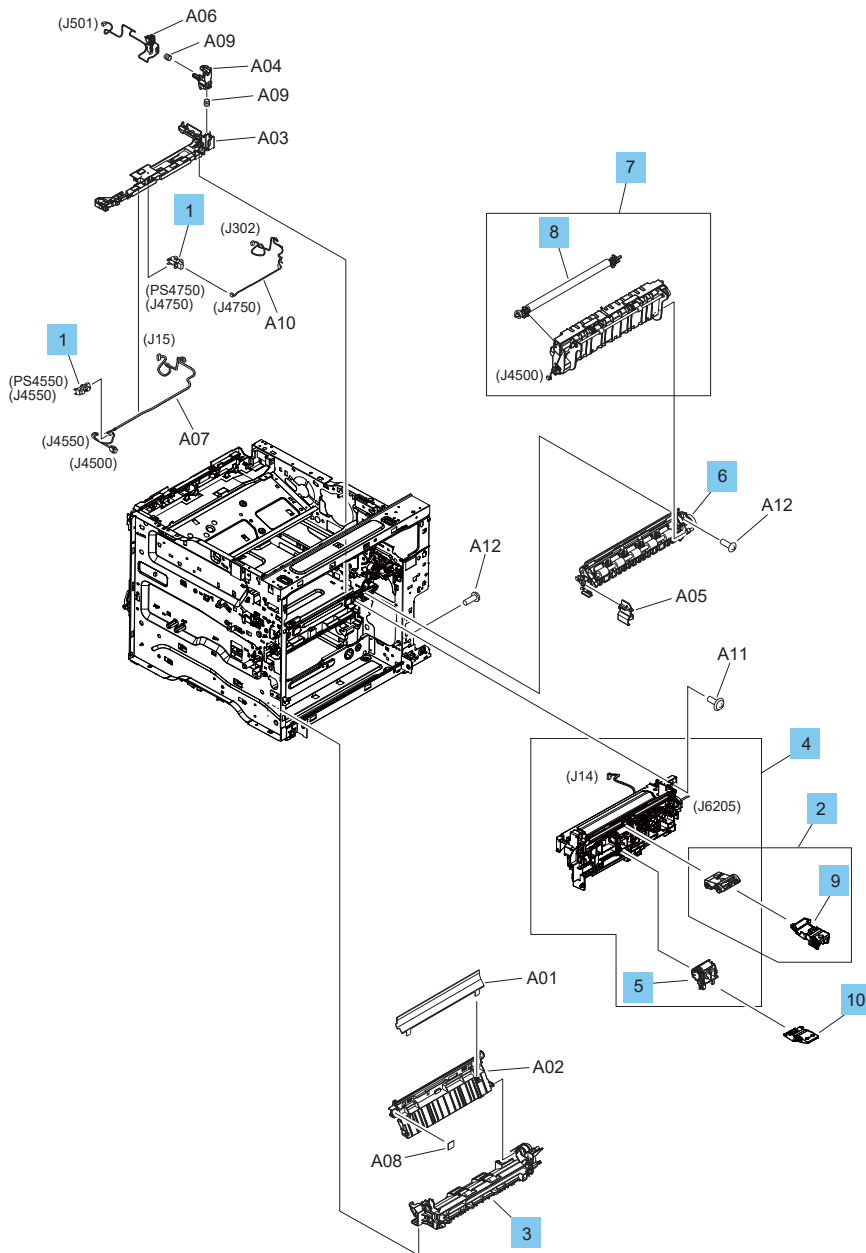


Table 2-9 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	WG8-5935-000CN	2
2	Tray roller kit	J8J70-67904	1
3	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-6749-000CN	1
4	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6771-000CN	1
5	Cover, transfer hinge	RC4-8188-000CN	1
6	Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6776-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-1248-000CN	1
8	Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	1
9	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
10	Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1

Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-7 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

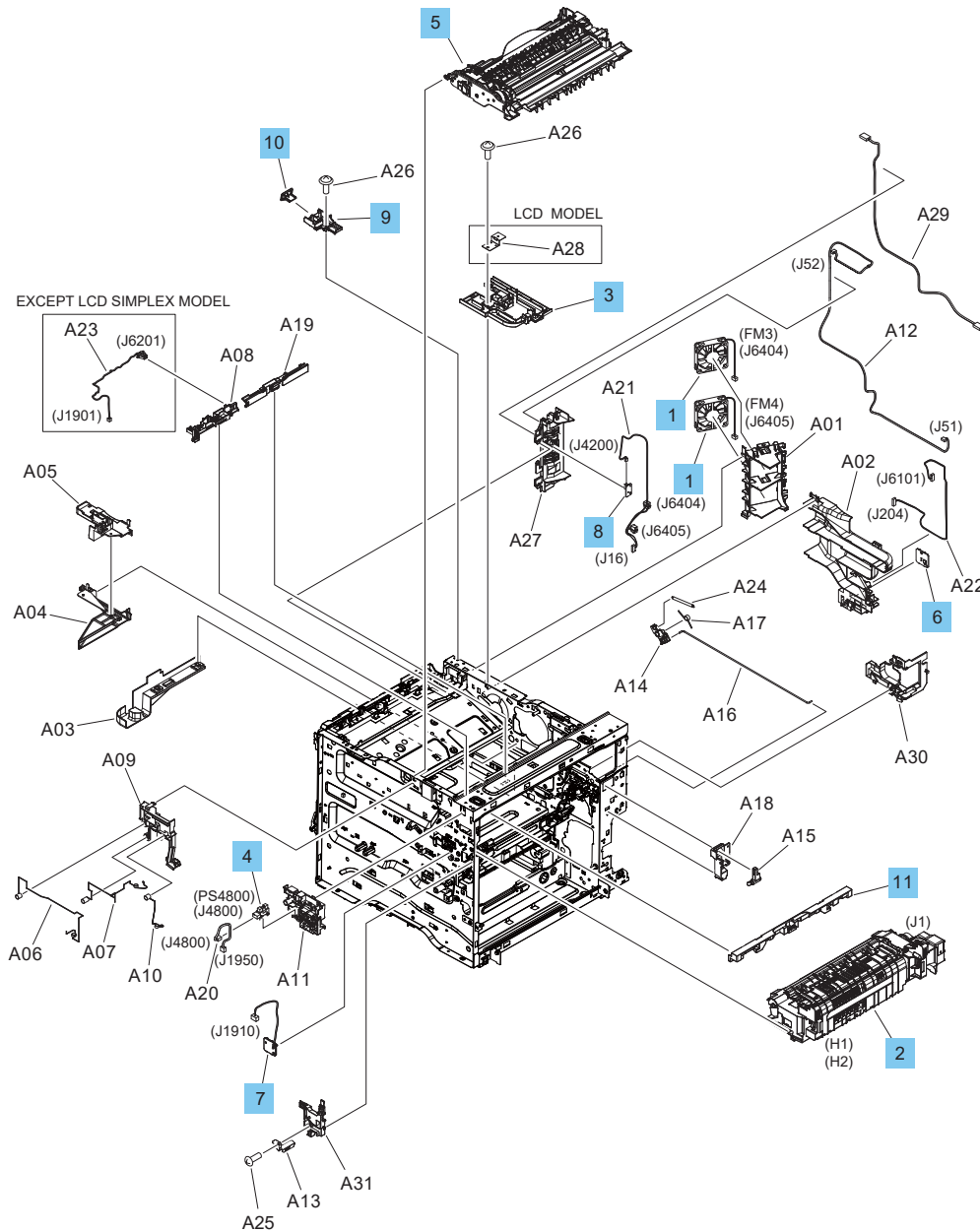


Table 2-10 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM3, FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	2
2	Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-020CN	1
2	Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-020CN	1
3	Holder, HIP	RC4-6944-000CN	1
4	Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	WG8-5935-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6787-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6790-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	1
7	Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	1
8	Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	1
9	Holder, USB Front	RC4-8310-000CN	1
10	Cover, USB	RC4-8311-000CN	1
10	Cover, Inner Rear Upper	RC5-2904-000CN	1

Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-8 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

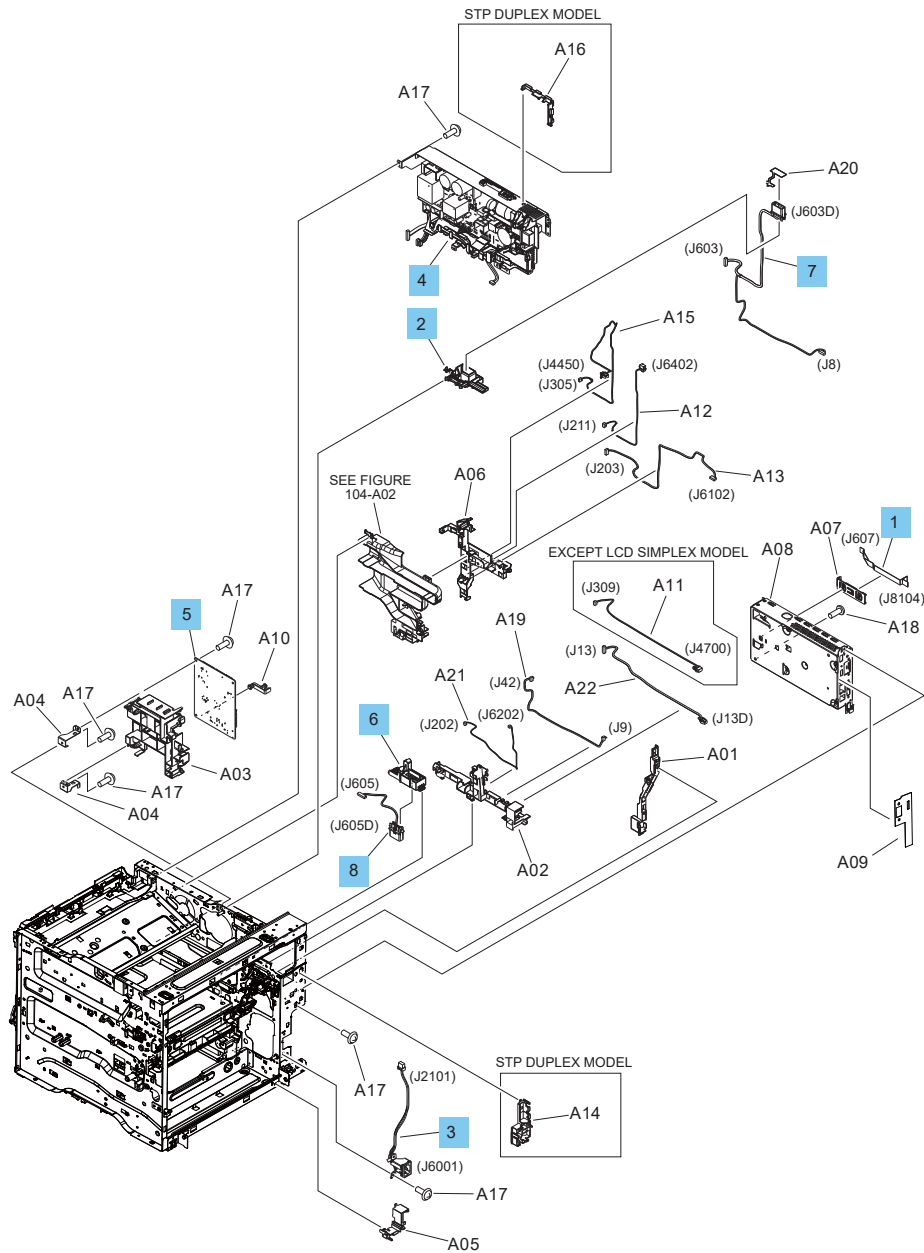


Table 2-11 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC	RK2-8396-000CN	1
2	Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	RC4-7242-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	1
34	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	1
4	LVPS (110V)	RM2-6797-000CN	1
4	LVPS (220V)	RM2-6798-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	RM2-9491-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	RM2-9494-000CN	1
5	DC Controller PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)	RM3-7619-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (M610/M611/M612)	RM3-8461-000CN	1
6	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1
7	Output Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8576-000CN	1
8	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	1
Not shown	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model, India/China)	7PS81-67901	1
Not shown	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model)	7PS81-67902	1
Not shown	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 m/dn models, India/China)	7PS81-67905	1
Not shown	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 n/dn models)	7PS81-67906	1
Not shown	Kit-PEFS	T3U43-67902	1

Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-9 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

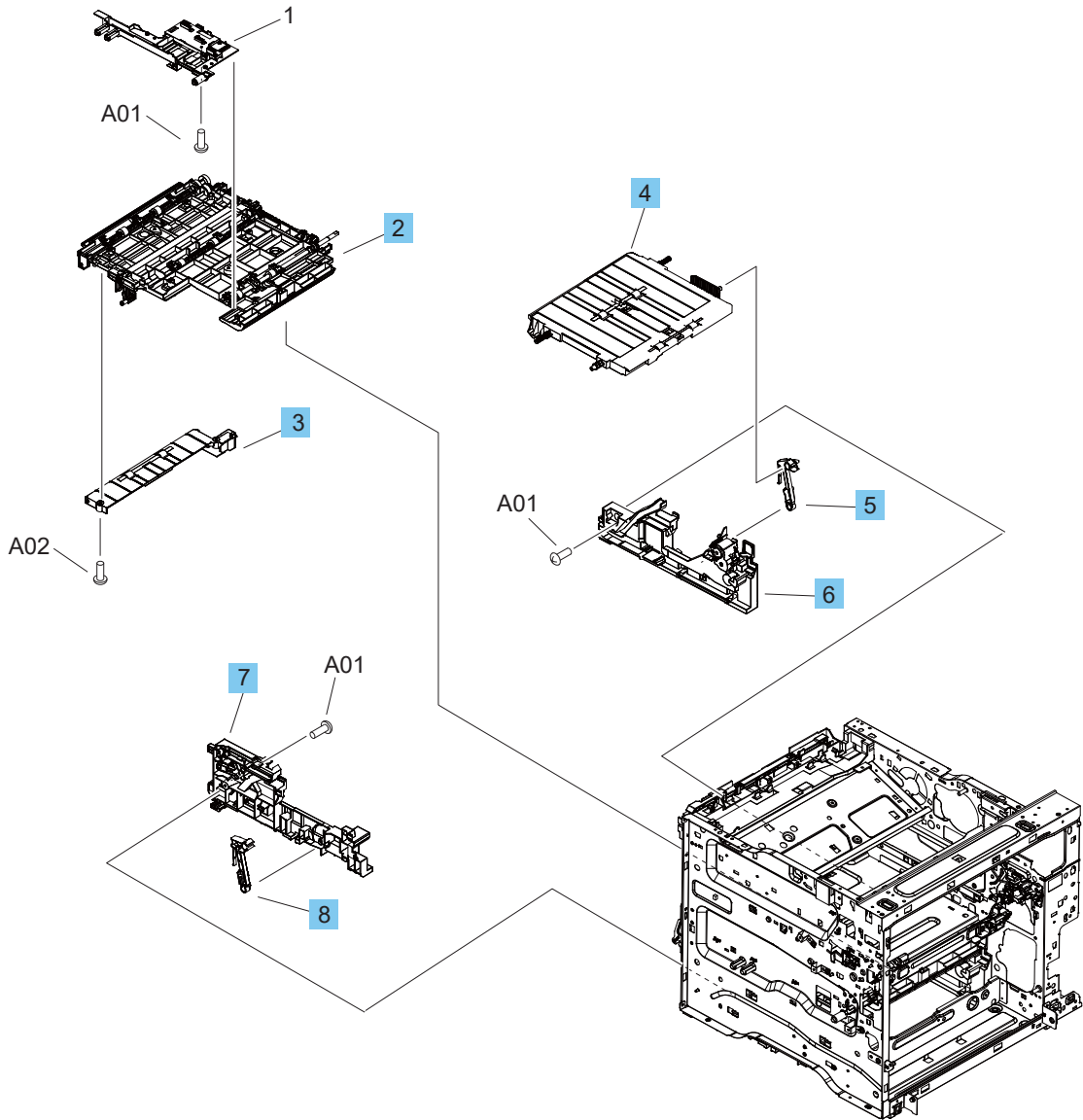


Table 2-12 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
3	Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	RM2-6739-000CN	1
4	Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	RM2-6748-000CN	1
5	Link, Guide, Left	RC4-7364-000CN	1
6	Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	RM2-6736-000CN	1
7	Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	RM2-1269-000CN	1
8	Link, Guide, Right	RC4-7365-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-10 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

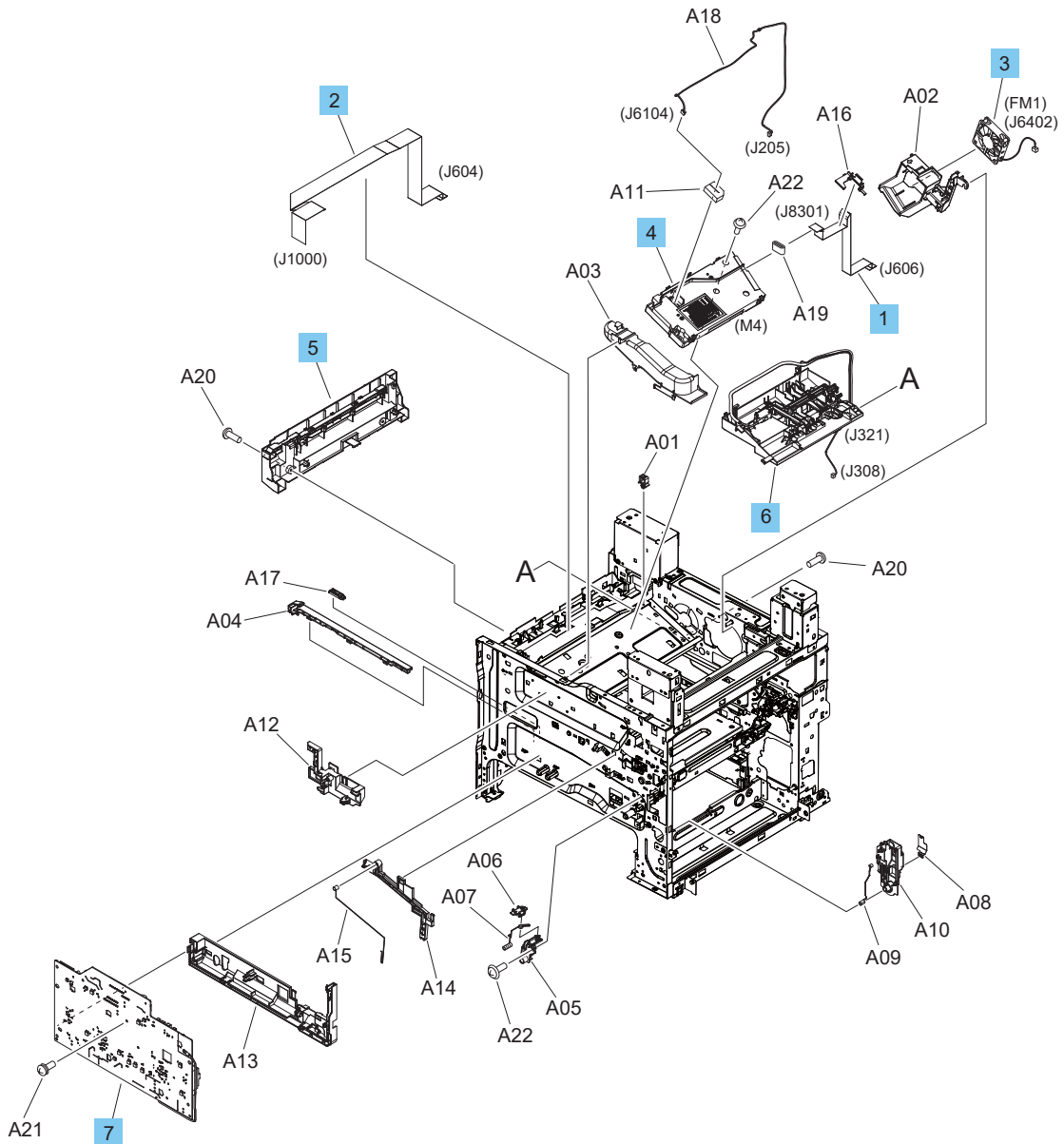


Table 2-13 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC, Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	1
2	Cable, FFC HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	1
3	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	1
4	Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	1
5	Inner Cover Assembly	RM2-1323-000CN	1
6	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	1
7	HVPS	RM2-9337-000CN	1

Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-11 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

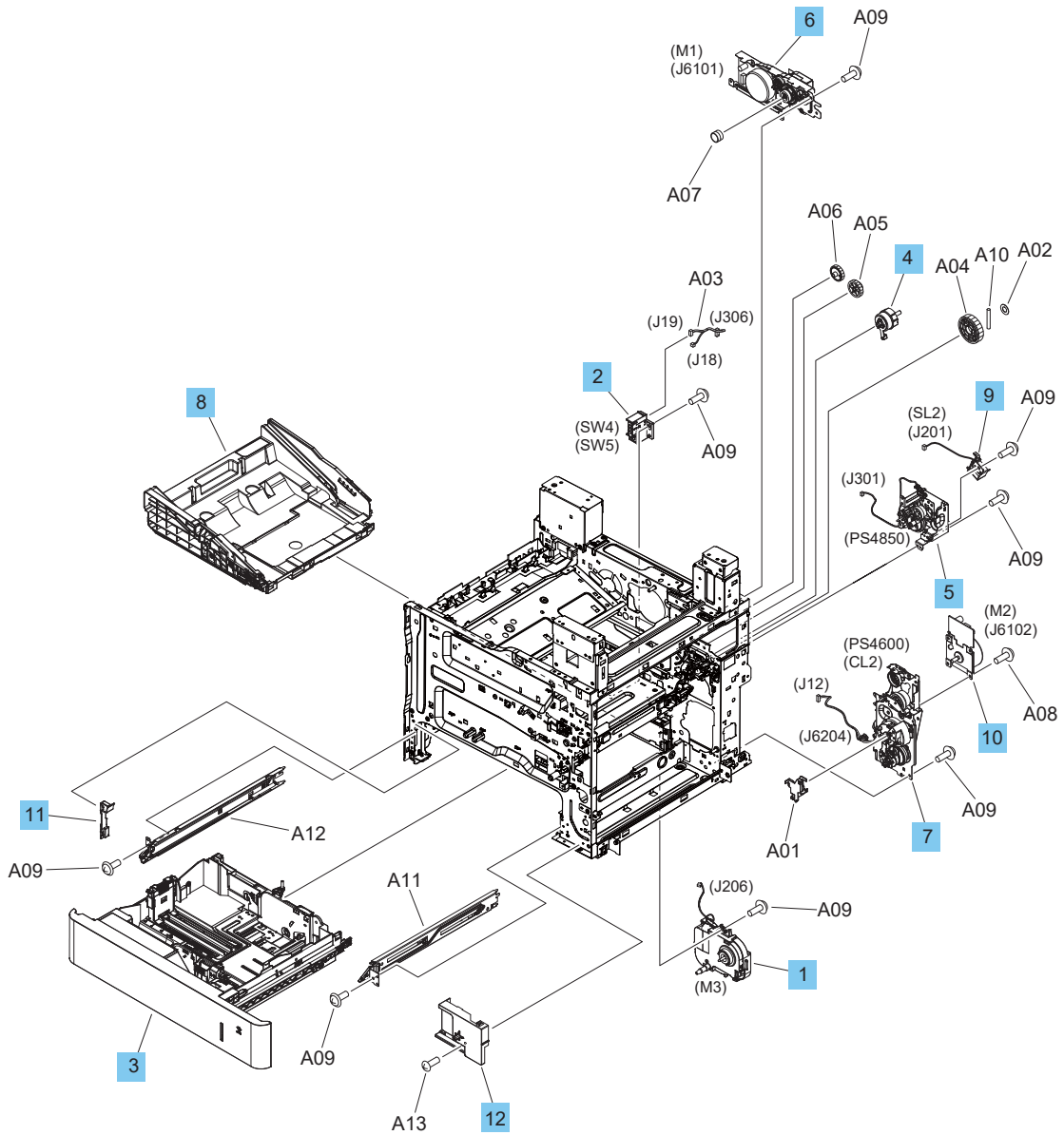


Table 2-14 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-0854-000CN	1
2	Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
3	Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-0858-000CN	1
4	Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	1
5	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	1
6	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	1
8	Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	1
9	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	1
10	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	1
11	Cover, Inner Left	RC4-8532-000CN	1
12	Cover, Inner Right	RC4-8533-000CN	1

Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-12 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

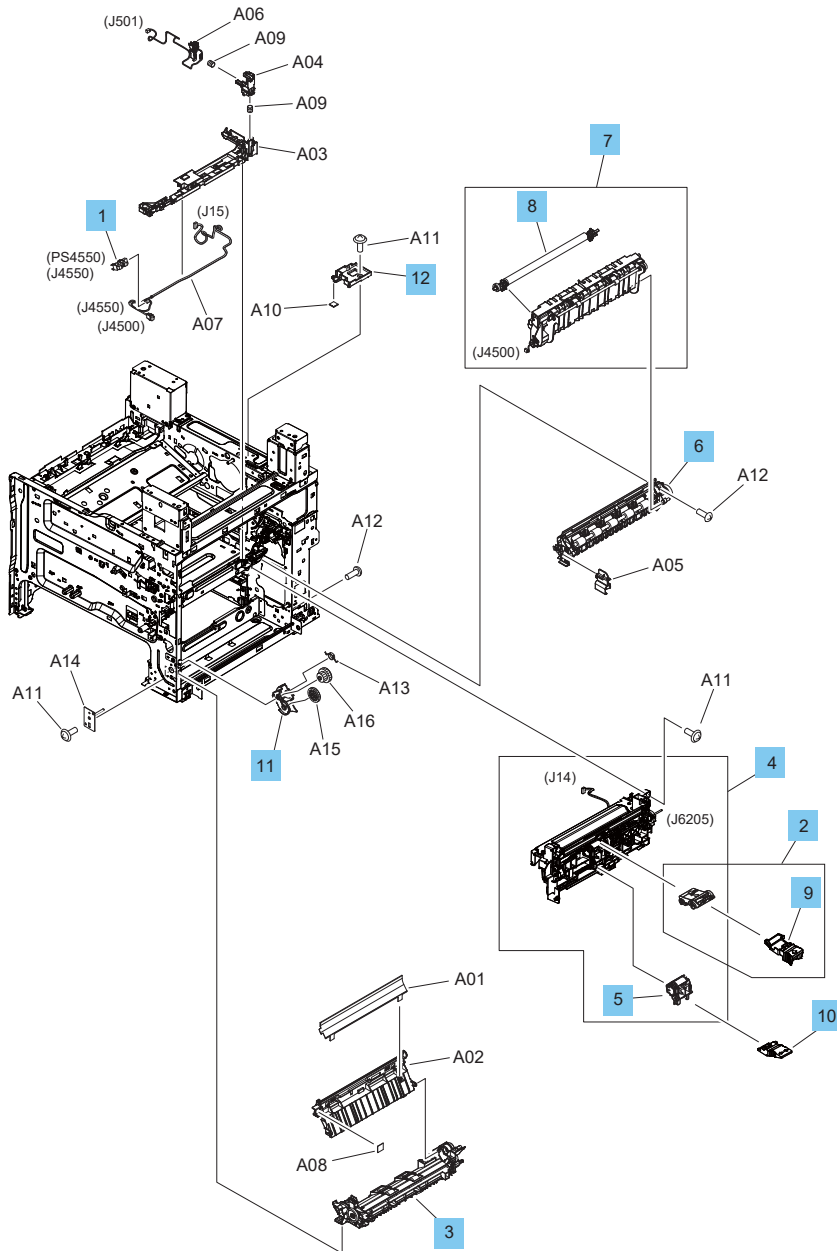


Table 2-15 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	WG8-5935-000CN	1
2	Tray roller kit	J8J70-67904	1
3	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-0851-000CN	1
4	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6795-000CN	1
5	Cover, transfer hinge	RC4-8188-000CN	1
6	Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly	RM2-6776-000CN	1
8	Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	1
9	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
10	Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
11	Holder, Multipurpose Gear	RC4-8414-000CN	1
12	Cover, NFC	RC4-8549-000CN	1

Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-13 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

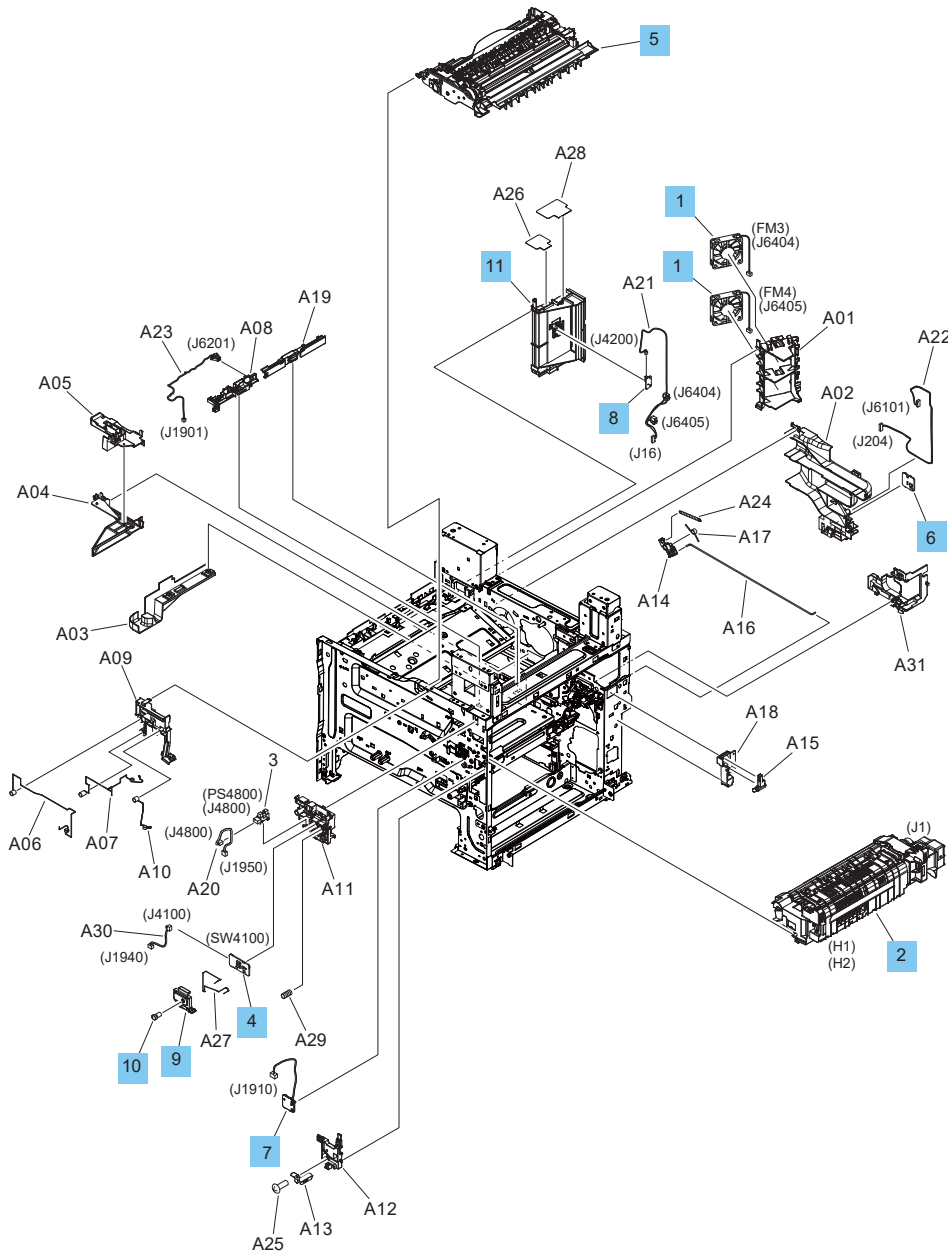


Table 2-16 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM3/FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	2
2	Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-0000CN	1
2	Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	1
4	Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	RM2-8956-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly	RM2-6787-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	1
7	Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	1
8	Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	1
9	Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	1
10	Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	1
11	Intake Duct Assembly	RM2-1324-000CN	1

Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-14 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

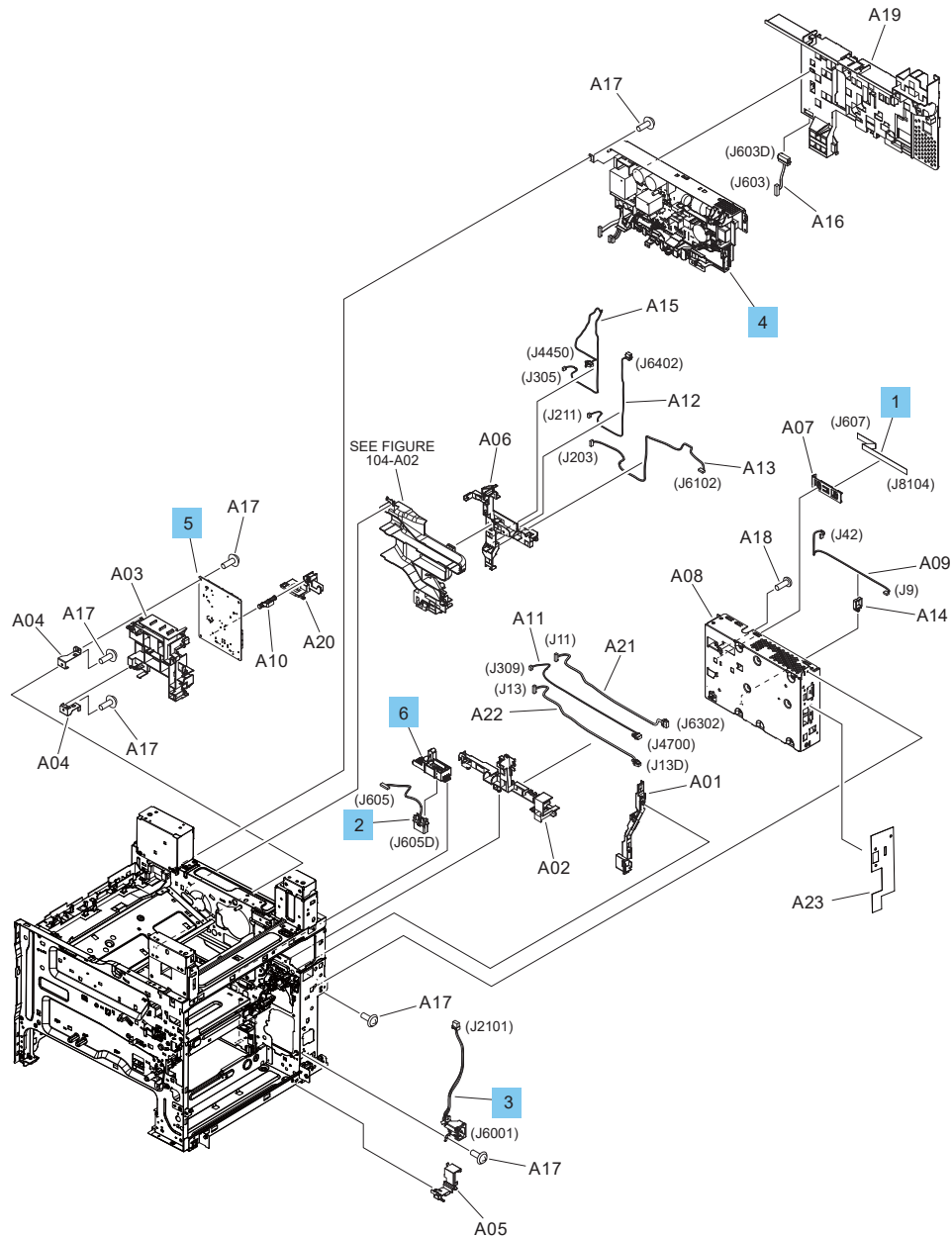


Table 2-17 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC	RK2-8398-000CN	1
2	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	1
4	LVPS (110V)	RM2-1318-000CN	1
4	LVPS (220V)	RM2-1319-000CN	1
5	DC Controller Assembly	RM2-9483-000CN	1
5	DC Controller PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)	RM3-7621-000CN	1
5	DC Controller PCA (M634/M635/M636)	RM3-8458-000CN	1
6	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636	7PS94-67902	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636 (India, China)	7PS94-67901	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter - M631, M632, M633, E62555, E62565, E62575	J8J61-60001	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter - E62655, E62665, E62675	3GY14-67901	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter E62655, E62665, E62675 (India, China)	3GY14-67902	1
Not shown	Kit-PEFS	T3U43-67902	1

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-15 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

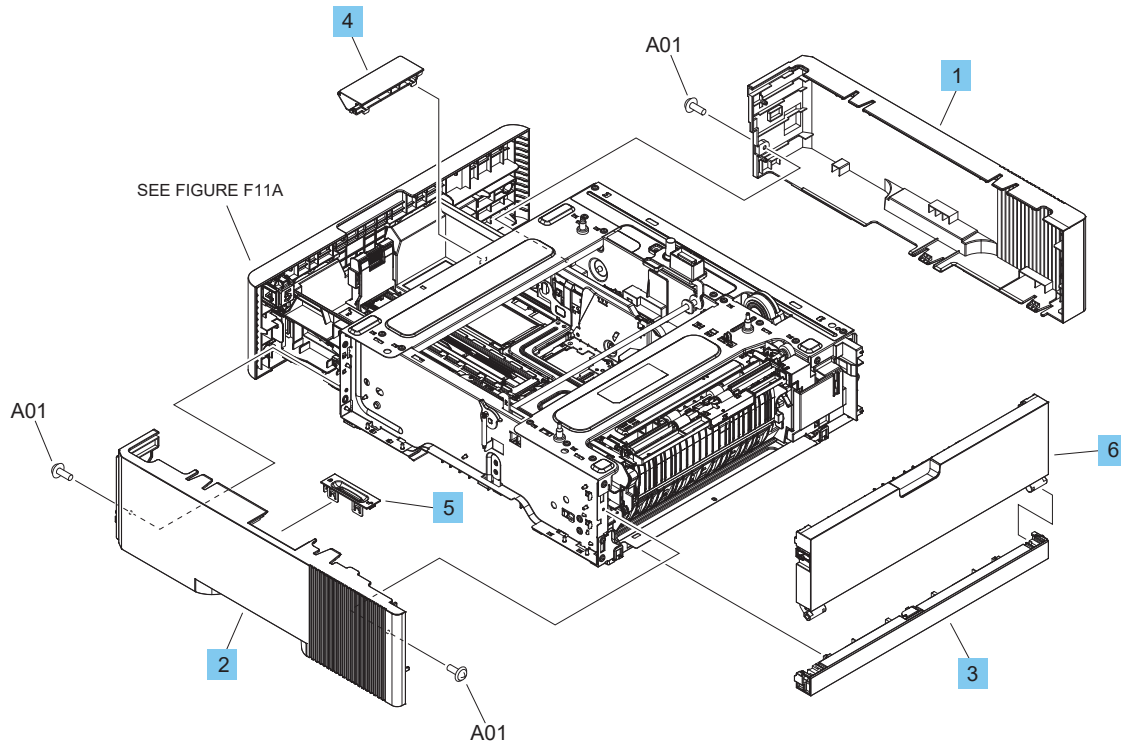


Table 2-18 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8586-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8587-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8589-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8591-000CN	1
5	Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8592-000CN	1
6	Rear Door Assembly	RM2-0872-000CN	1

550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-16 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/
E60165/E60175)

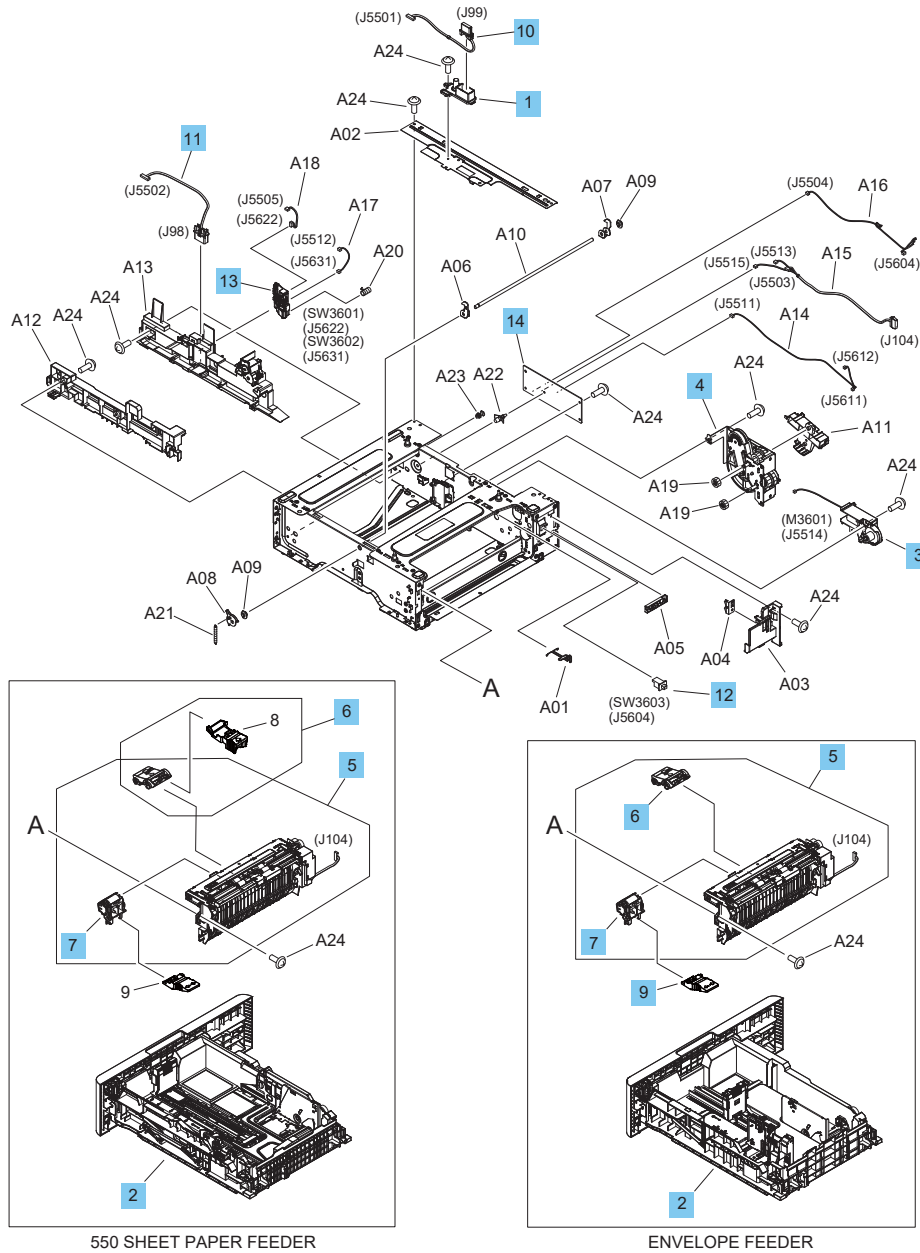


Table 2-19 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	RM2-0866-000CN	1
2	Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0878-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8867-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-17 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

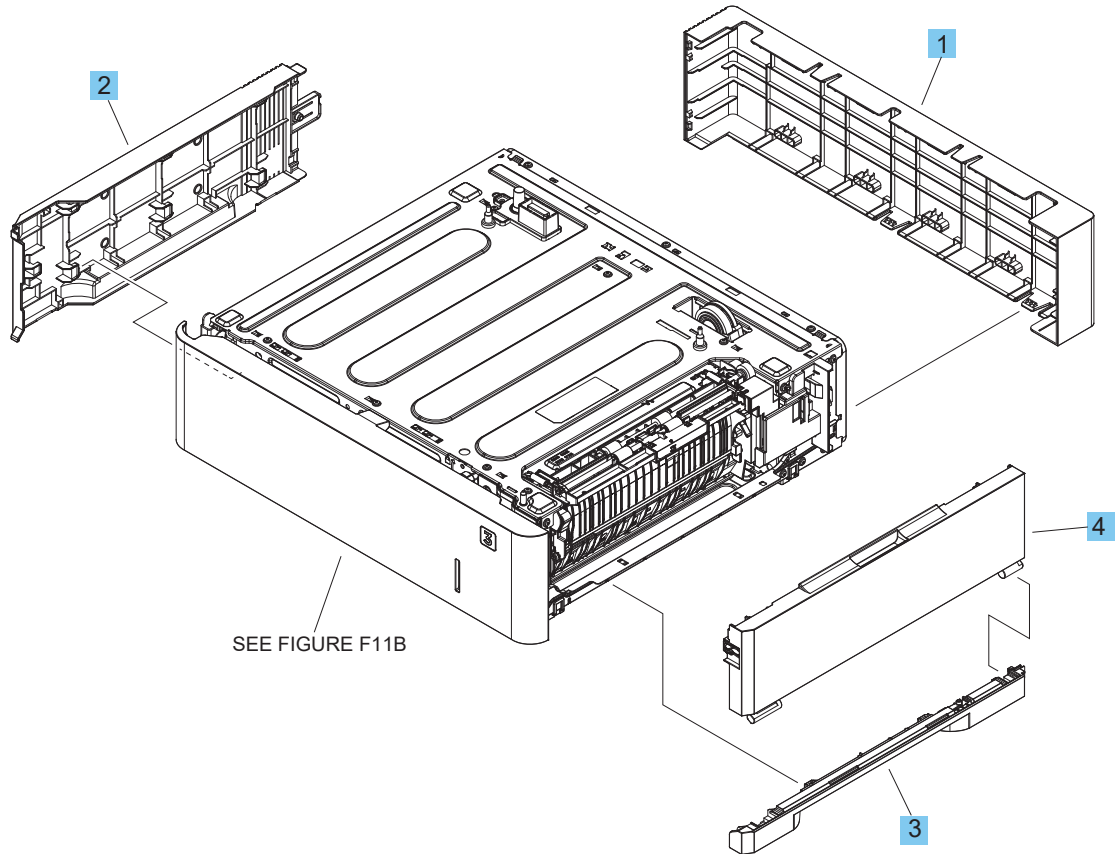


Table 2-20 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8684-000CN	1
2	Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8685-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8686-000CN	1
4	Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	RM2-0891-000CN	1

550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-18 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/
E62665/E62675)

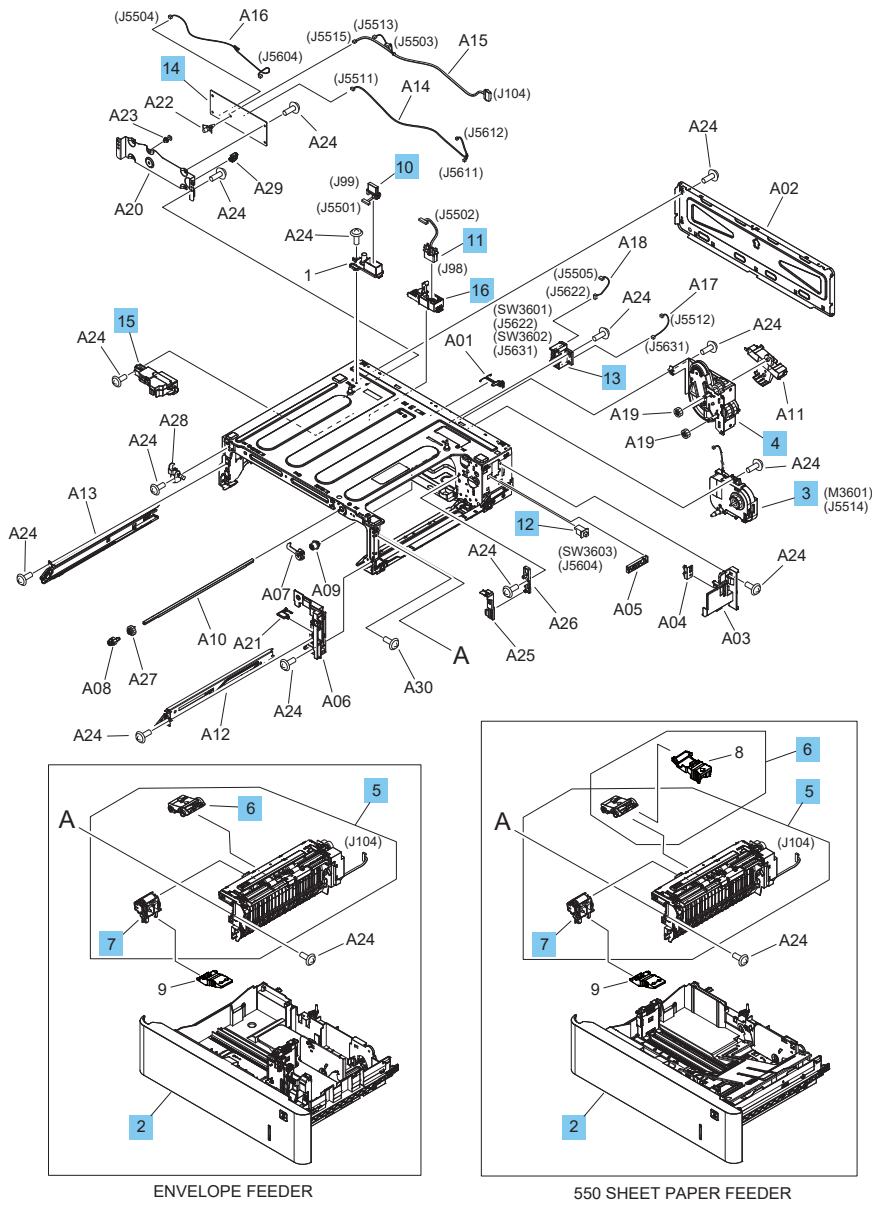


Table 2-21 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
2	Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	1
11	Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8767-000CN	1
15	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
16	Holder Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-19 Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

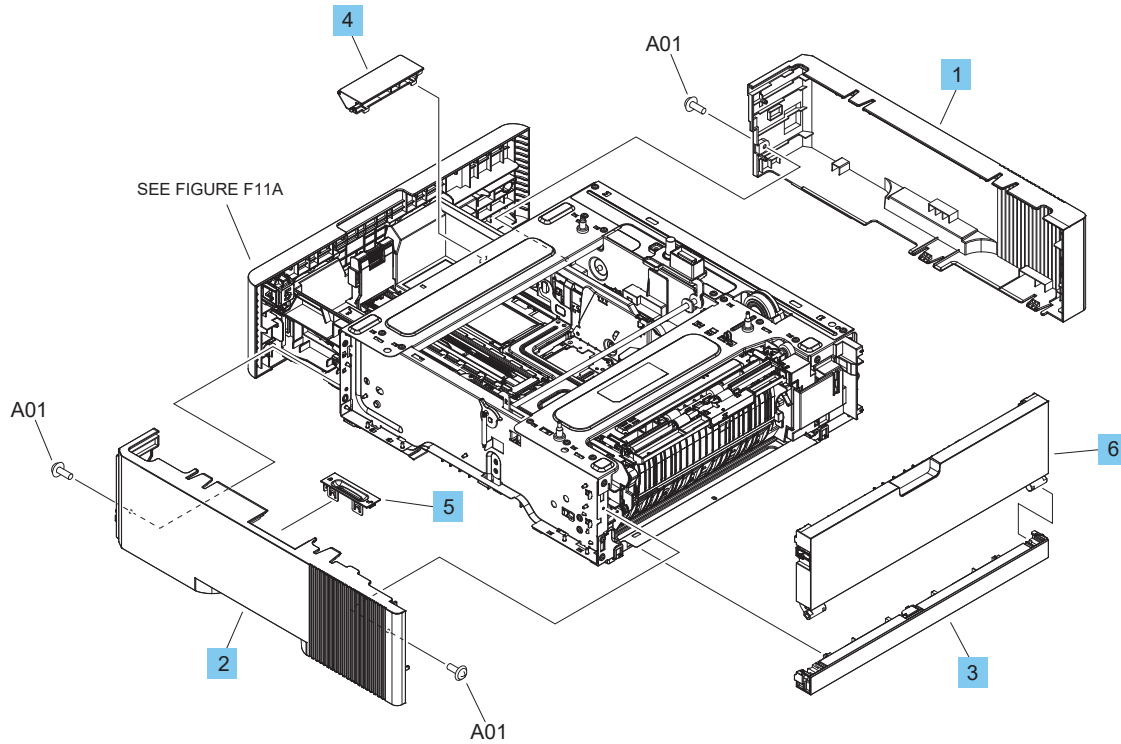


Table 2-22 Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Left	RC4-8586-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right	RC4-8587-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Under	RC4-8589-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inner Front	RC4-8591-000CN	1
5	Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	1

Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-20 Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

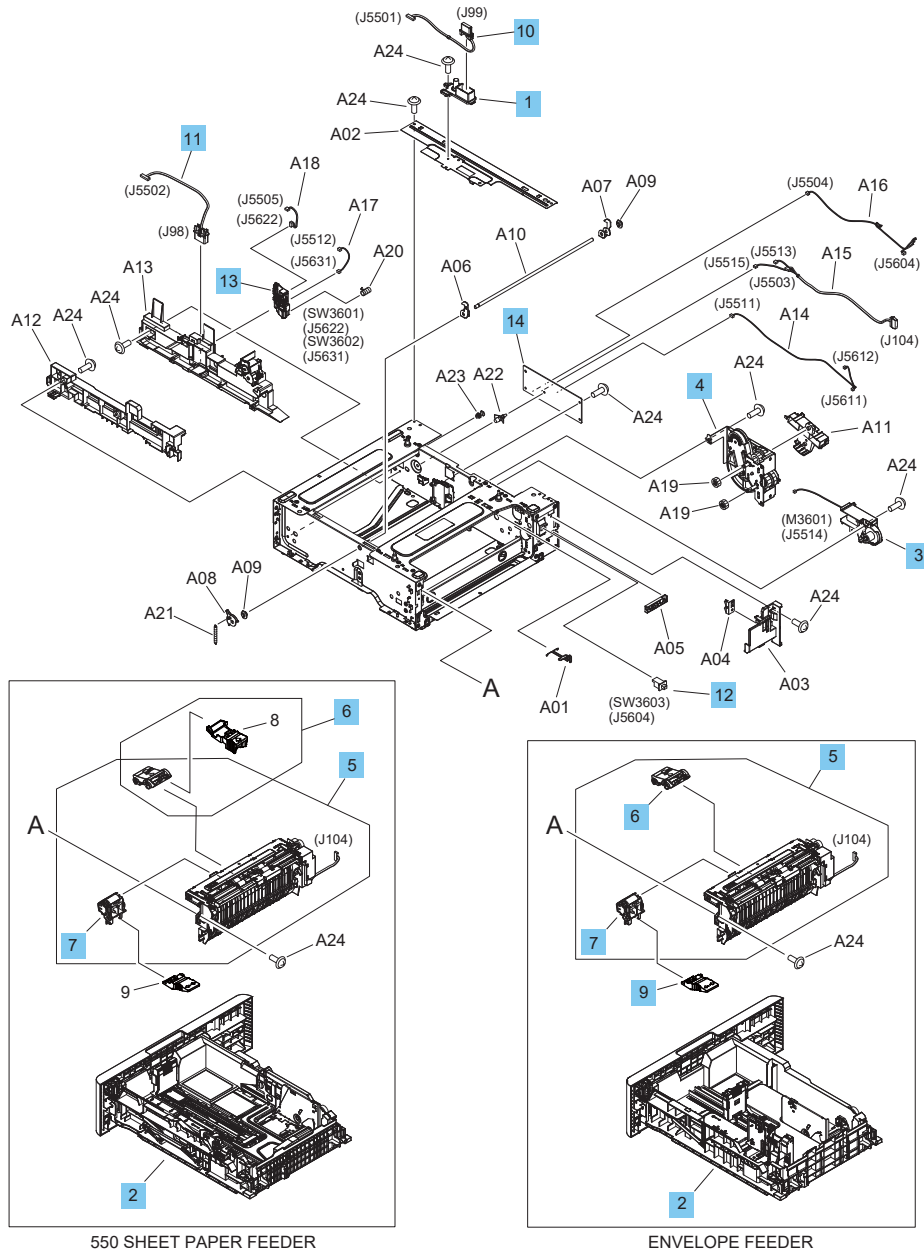


Table 2-23 Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1132-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8885-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Envelope feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-21 Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

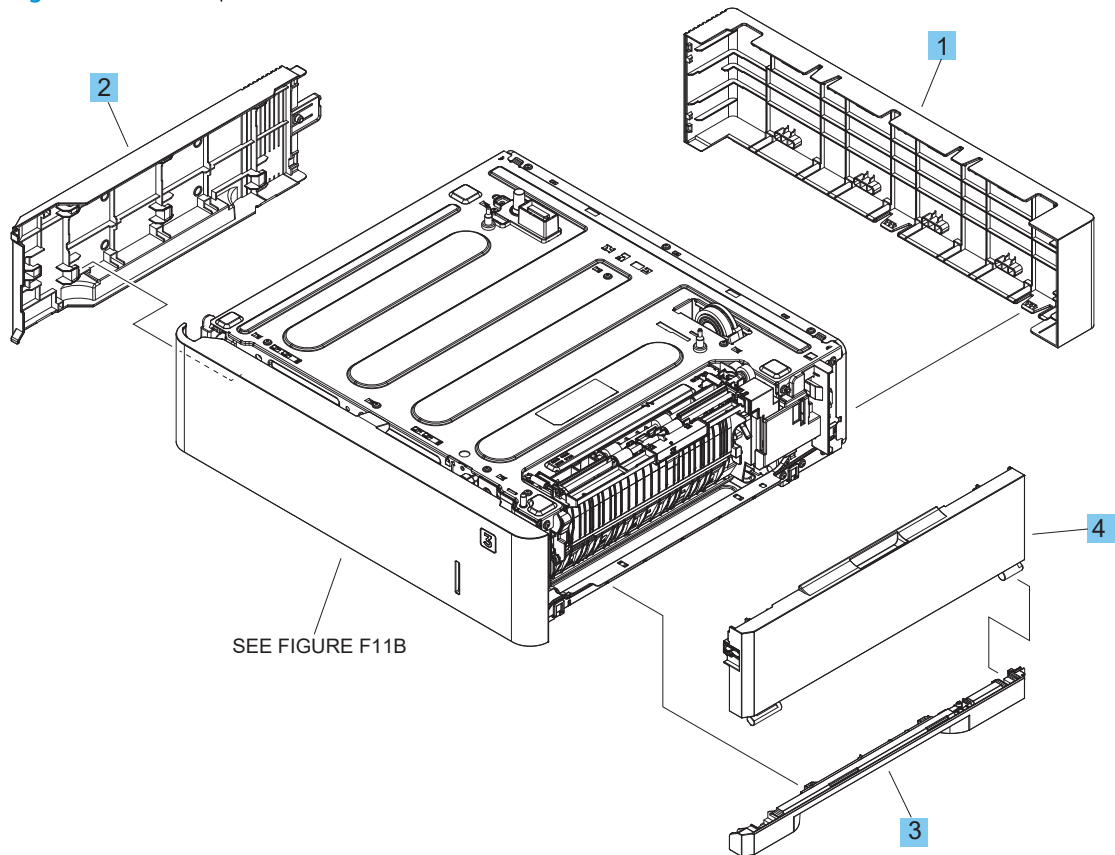


Table 2-24 Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Rear	RC4-8684-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8685-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8686-000CN	1
4	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0891-000CN	1

Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-22 Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/
E62665/E62675)

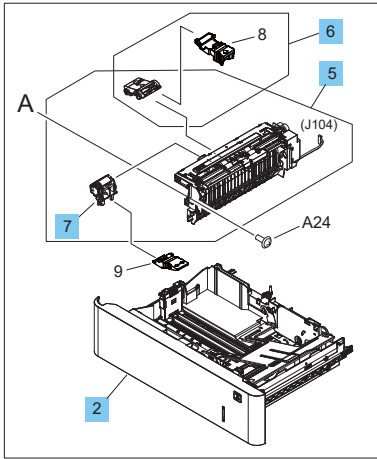
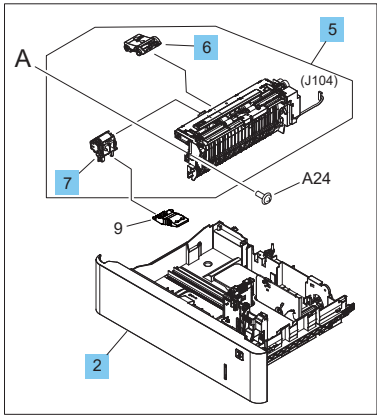
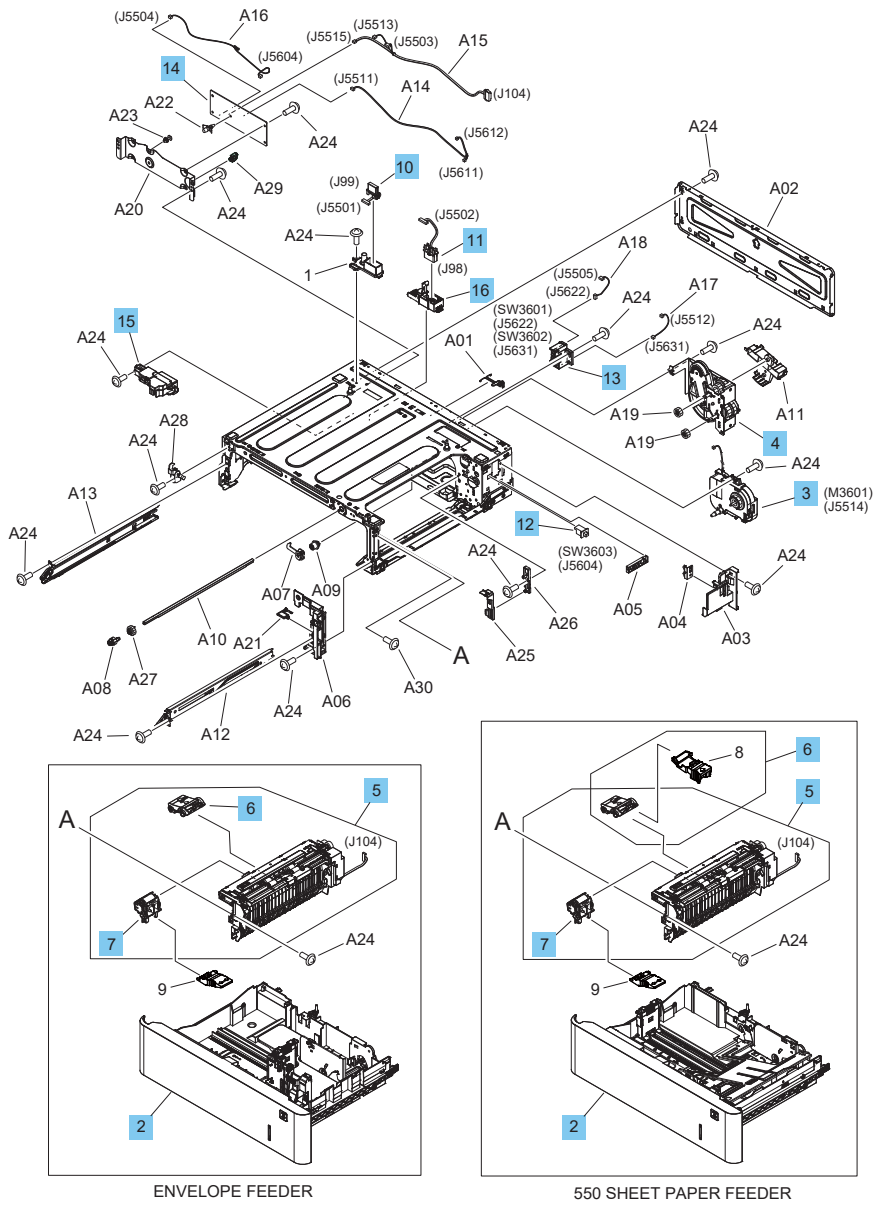


Table 2-25 Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder ,Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1140-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	1
11	Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8785-000CN	1
15	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
16	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-23 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

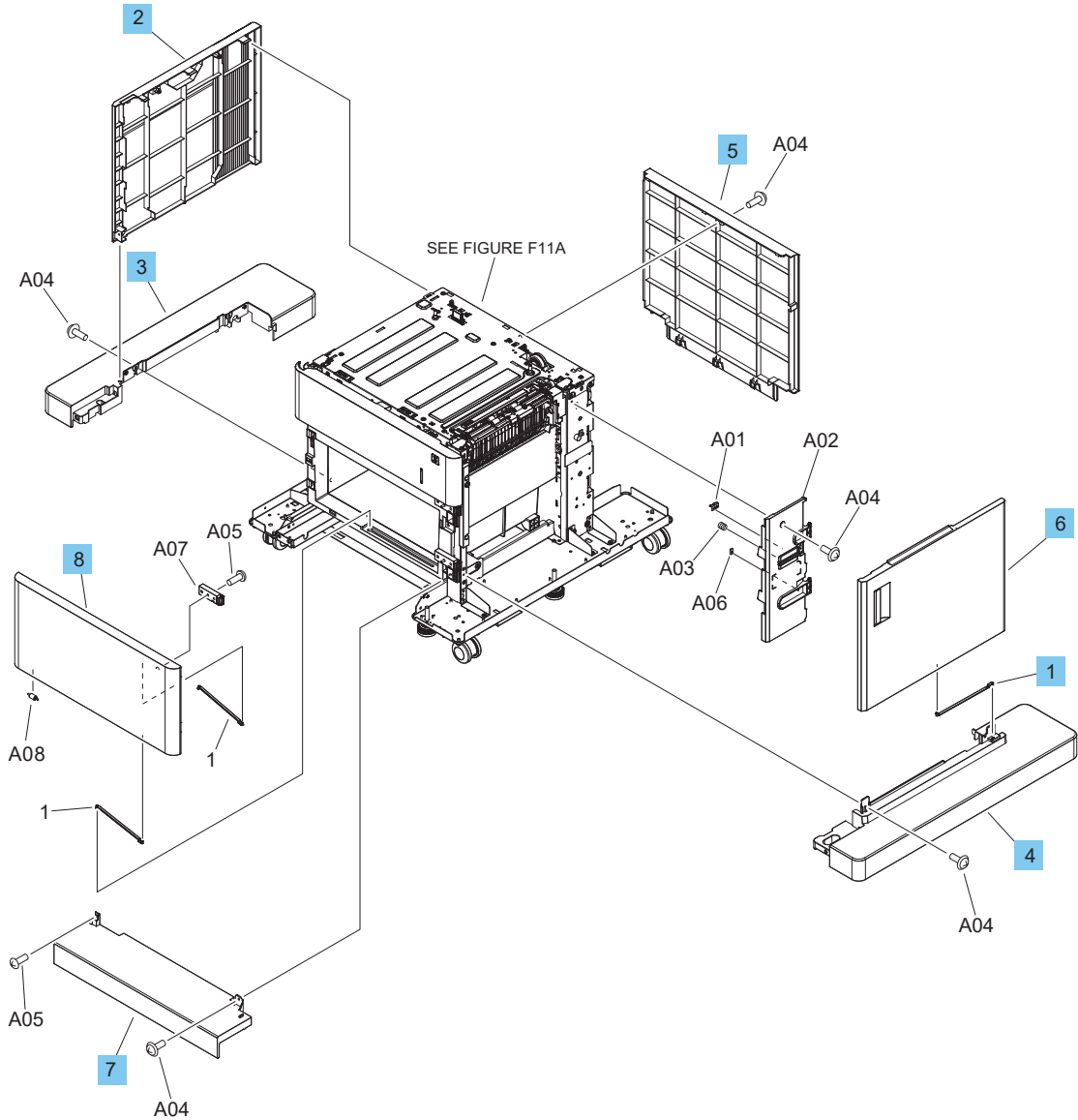


Table 2-26 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	3
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0951-000CN	1
7	Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1
8	Cover, Stock	RC4-8947-000CN	1

1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-24 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/
E62655/E62665/E62675)

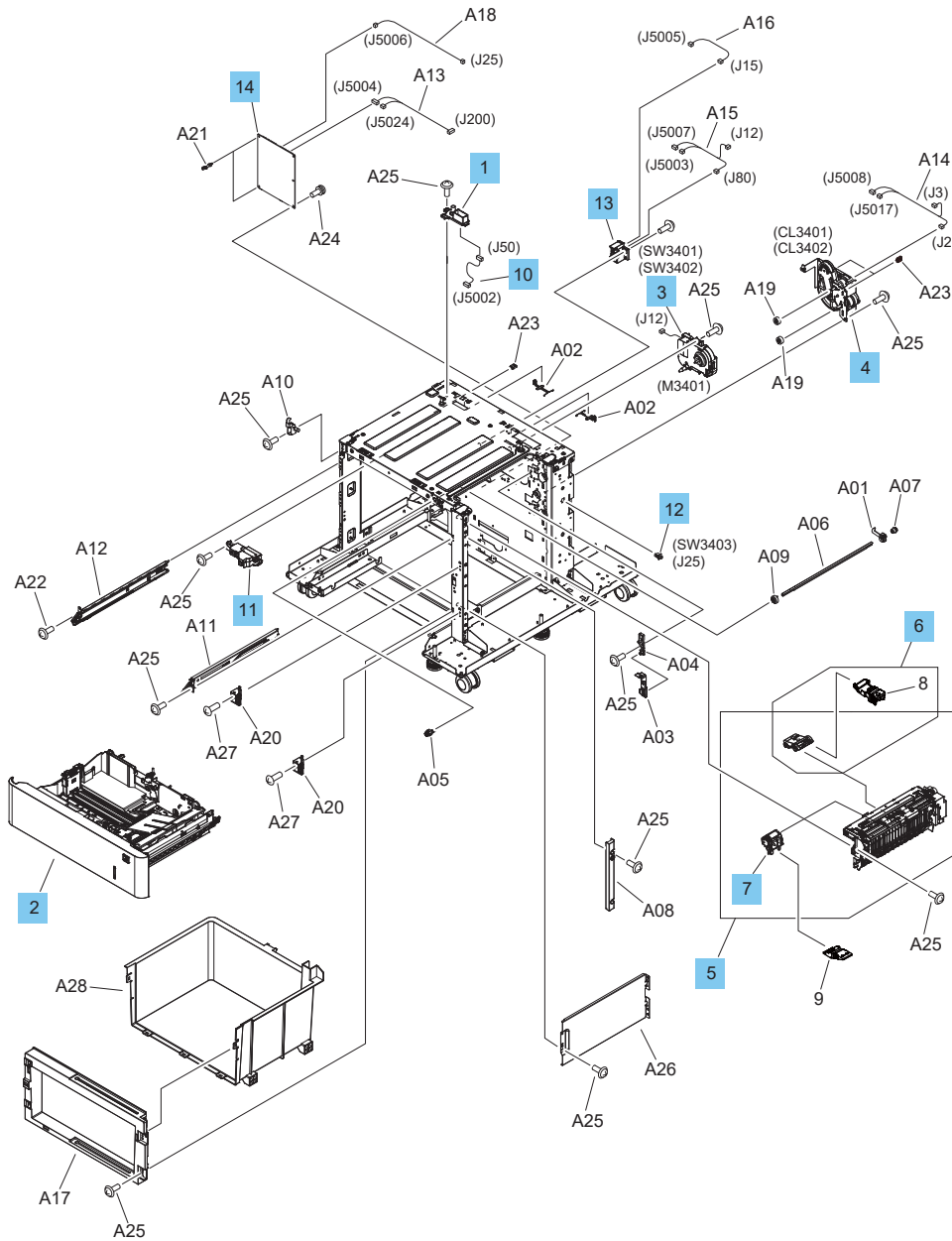


Table 2-27 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8827-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-25 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

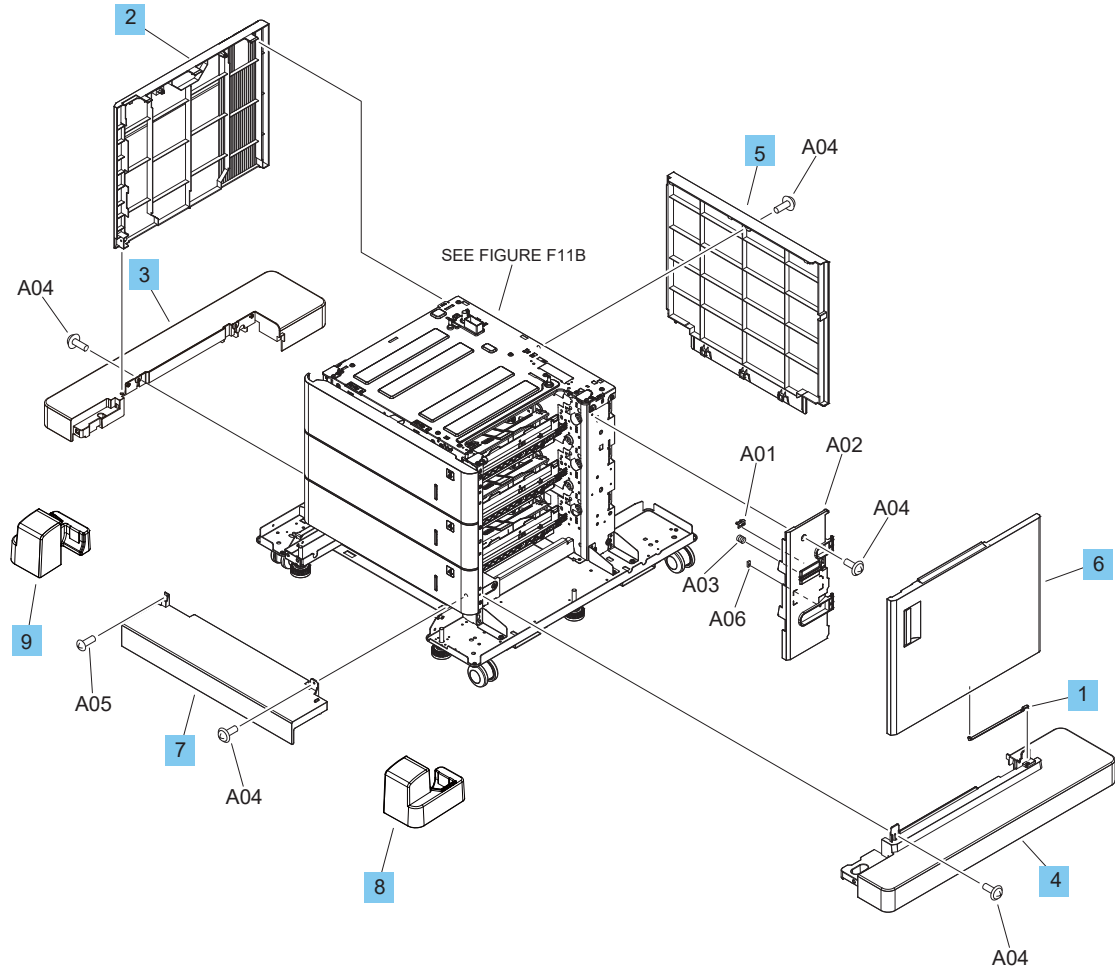


Table 2-28 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	1
7	Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1
8	Cover, Caster Left	RC4-8968-000CN	1
9	Cover, Caster Right	RC4-8969-000CN	1

3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-26 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/
E62655/E62665/E62675)

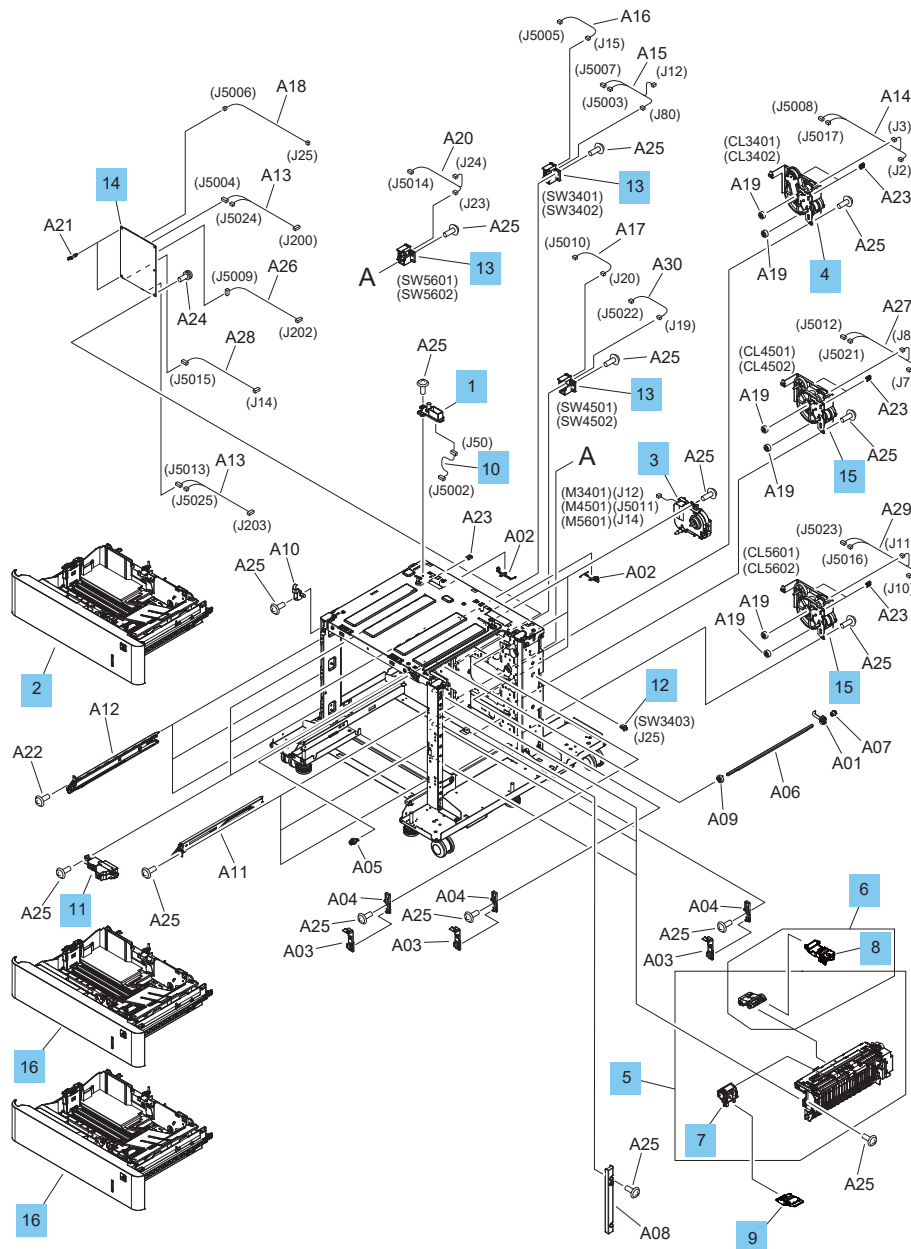


Table 2-29 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	RM2-0948-000CN	3
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	3
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	3
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	RM2-0857-000CN	3
14	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8807-000CN	1
15	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	RM2-0919-000CN	2
16	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0943-000CN	2

Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-27 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

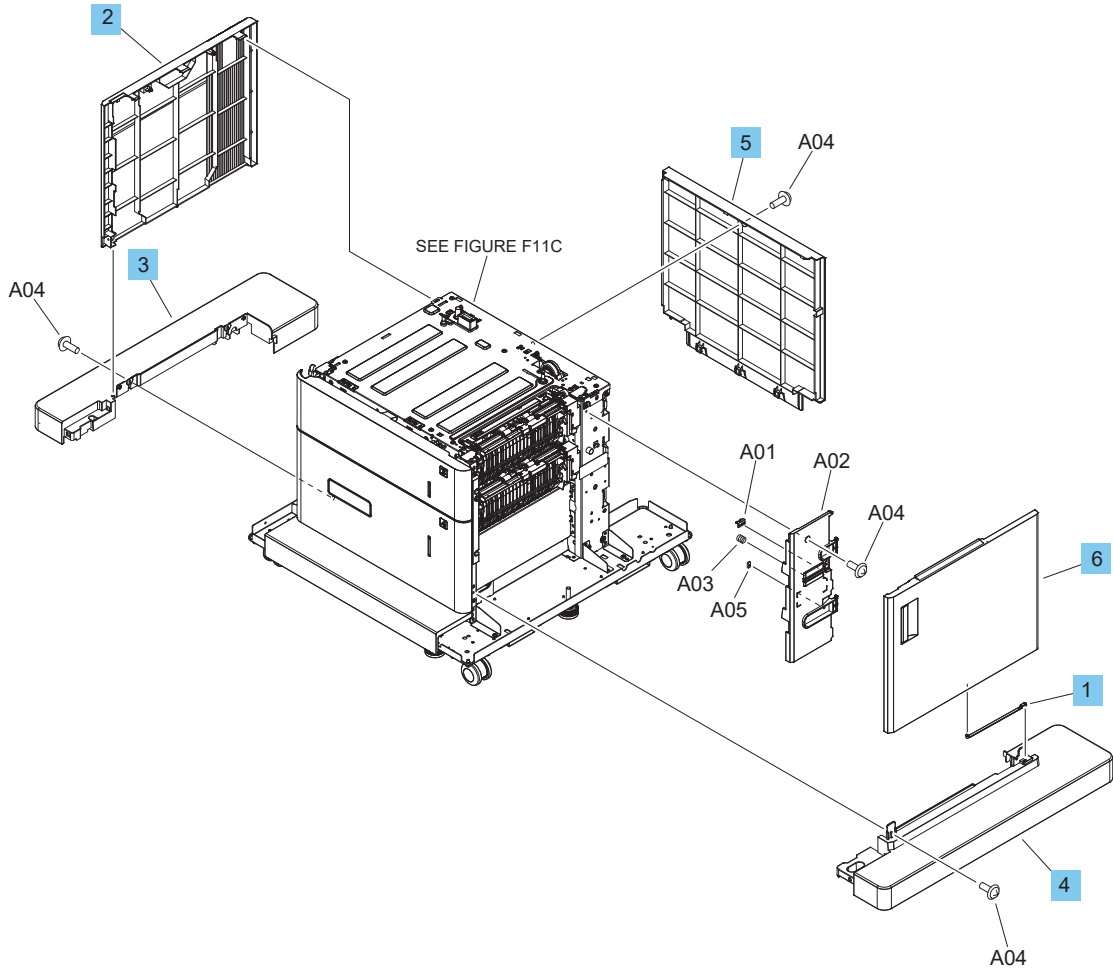


Table 2-30 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	1

2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-28 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/
E62655/E62665/E62675)

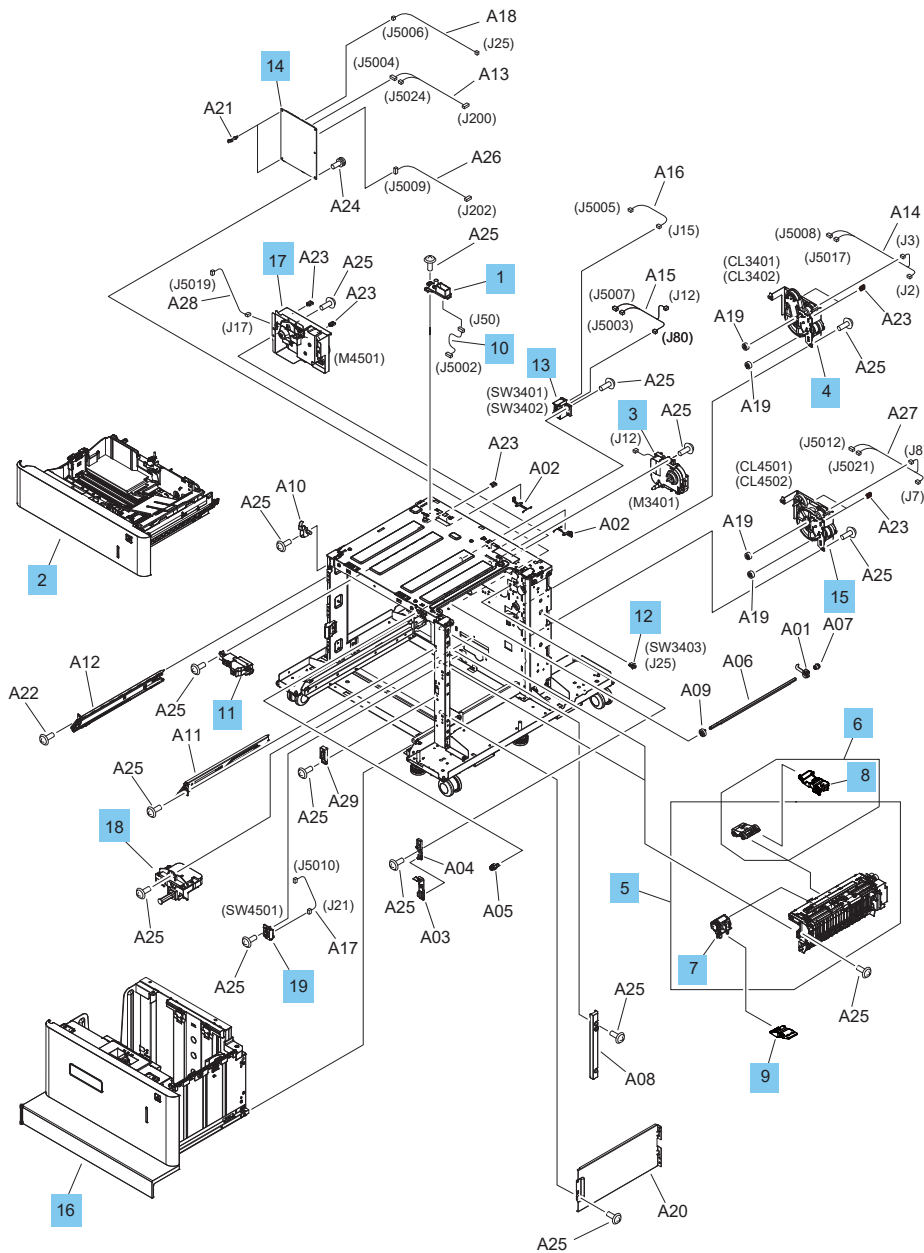


Table 2-31 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	2
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-9020-000CN	1
15	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	RM2-0919-000CN	2
16	Tray Assembly	RM2-0914-000CN	1
17	Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	RM2-0915-000CN	1
18	Tray Auto Close	RM2-0918-000CN	1
19	Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	RM2-0921-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-29 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

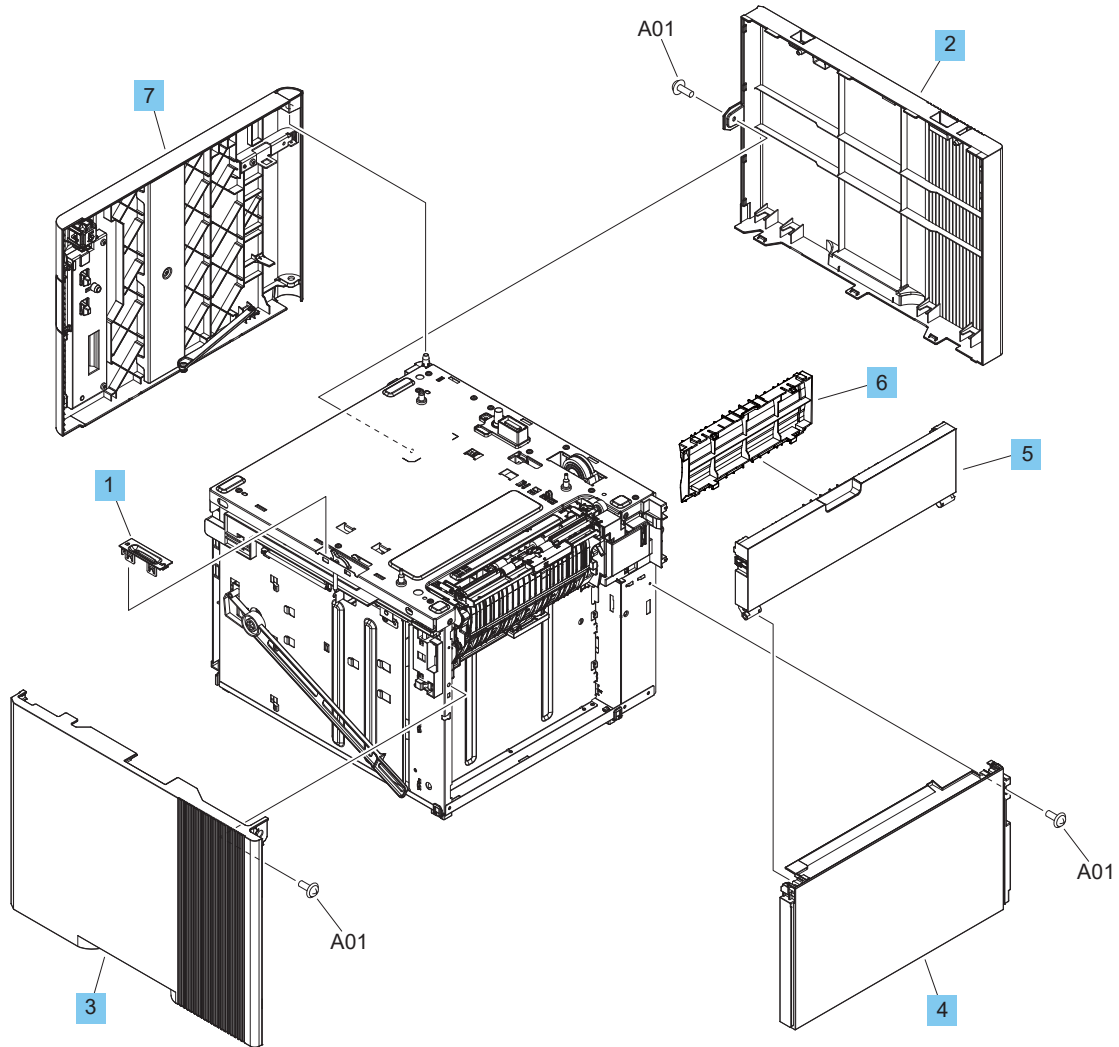


Table 2-32 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-9830-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right	RC4-9831-000CN	1
4	Cover, Rear	RC4-9833-000CN	1
5	Door, Rear	RC4-8595-000CN	1
6	Guide, Paper	RC4-8596-000CN	1
7	Front Door Assembly	RM2-1150-000CN	1

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-30 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

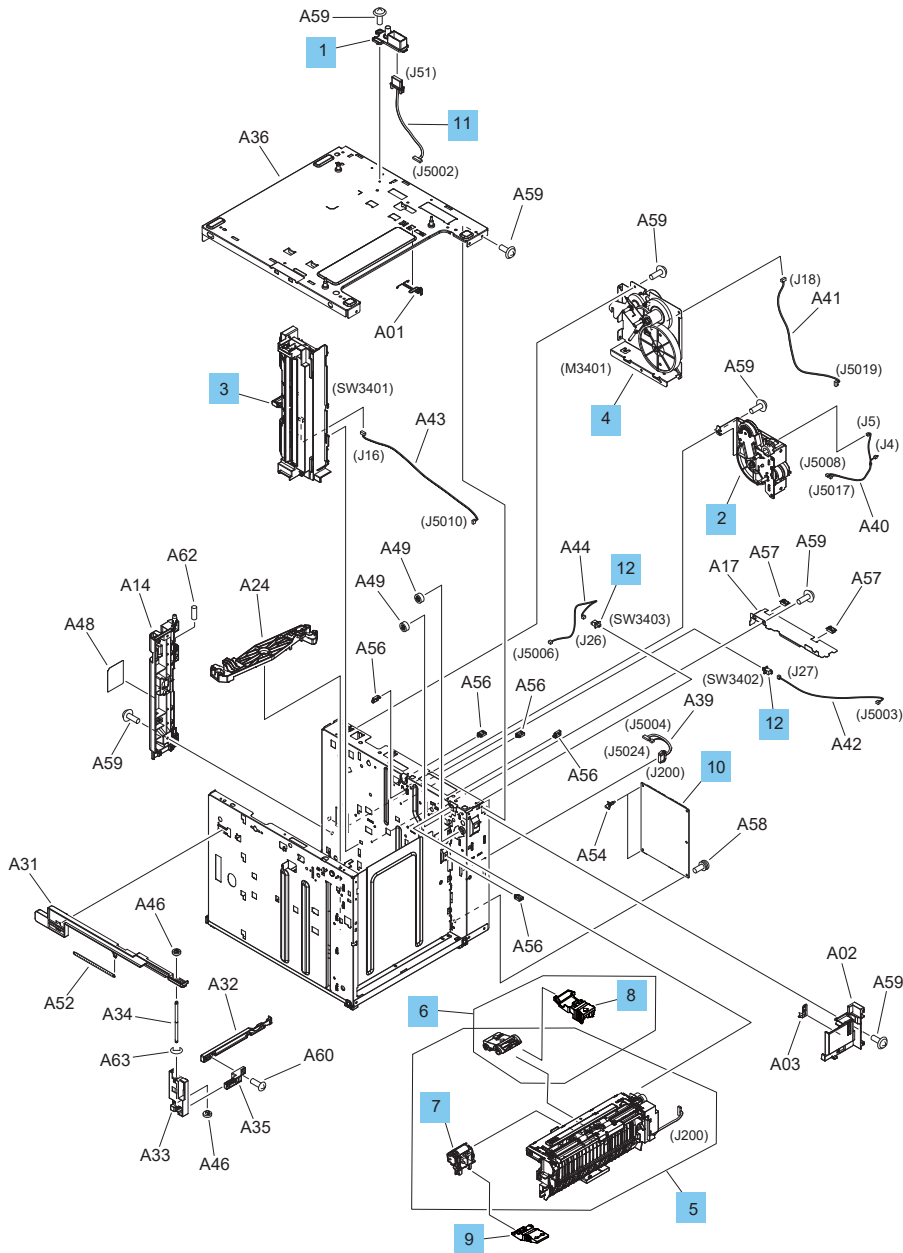


Table 2-33 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
3	Size Lever Assembly (SW3401))	RM2-1162-000CN	1
4	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-1162-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1169-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	HCI Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8917-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-9287-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2

Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-31 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

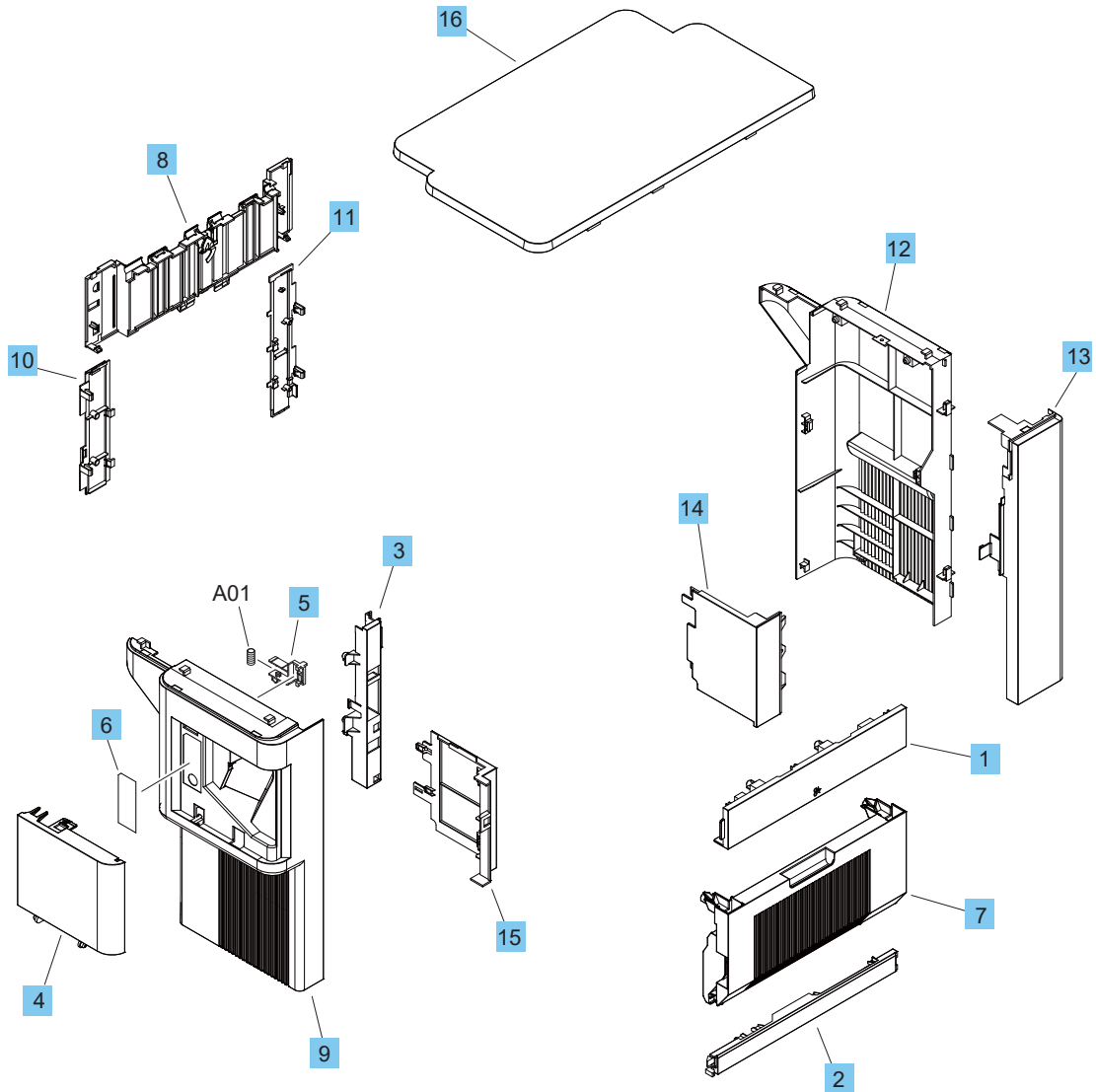


Table 2-34 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	1
3	Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	1
4	Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	1
5	Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	1
6	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	1
8	Stacking Wall Assembly	RM2-1057-000CN	1
9	Cover, Staple	RC4-9574-000CN	1
10	Cover, Right Front	RC4-9674-000CN	1
11	Cover, Left Front	RC4-9675-000CN	1
12	Cover, Left	RC4-9440-000CN	1
13	Cover, Corner Left	RC4-9442-000CN	1
14	Cover, Inner Left	RC4-9443-000CN	1
15	Cover, Inner Right	RC4-9444-000CN	1
16	Cover, Upper	RL2-1827-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-32 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

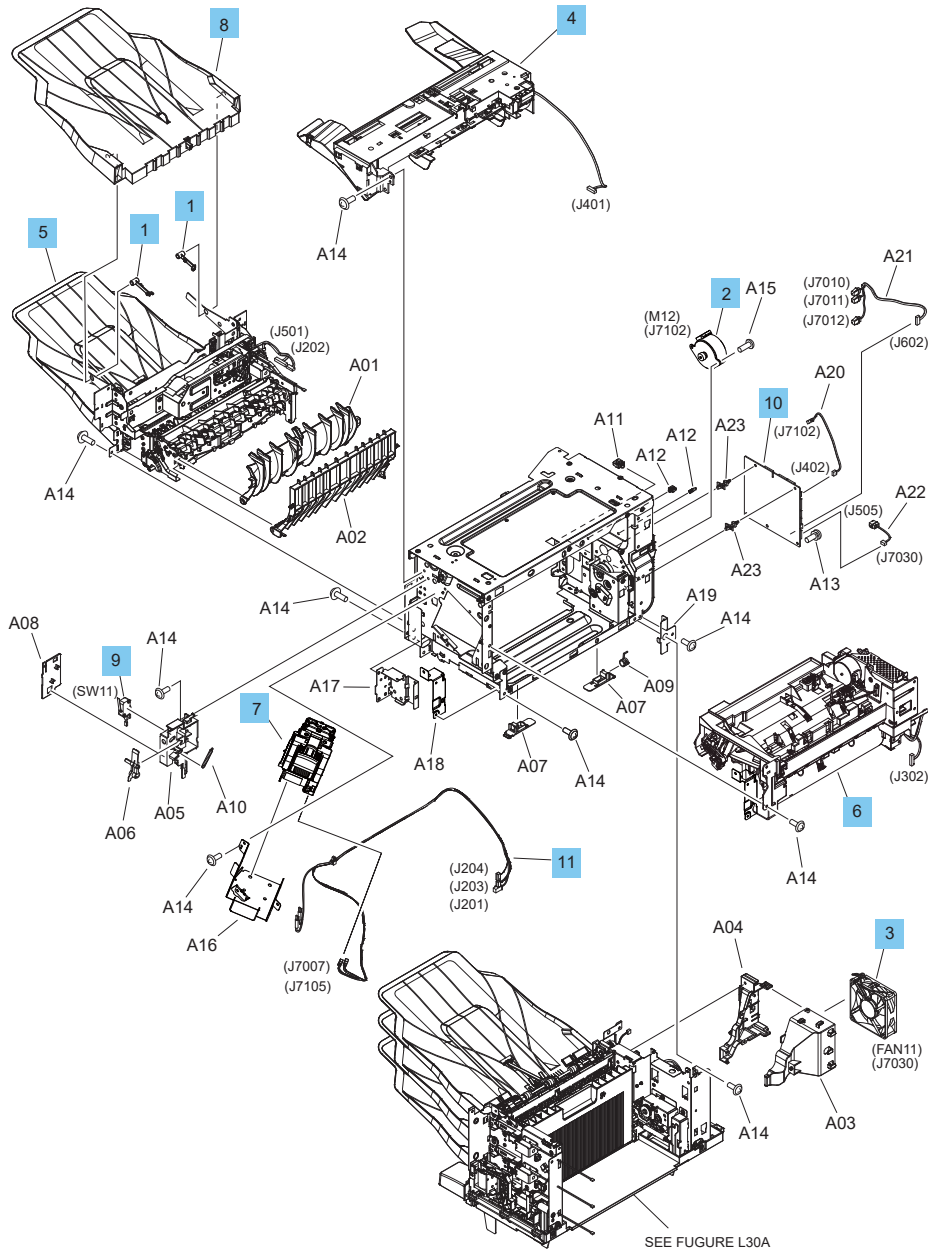


Table 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	2
2	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	1
4	Jog Assembly	RM2-1042-000CN	1
5	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1043-000CN	1
6	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1051-000CN	1
7	Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	1
8	Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	1
9	Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	1
10	Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	RM2-8717-000CN	1
11	Cable, Staple	RM2-8732-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-33 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

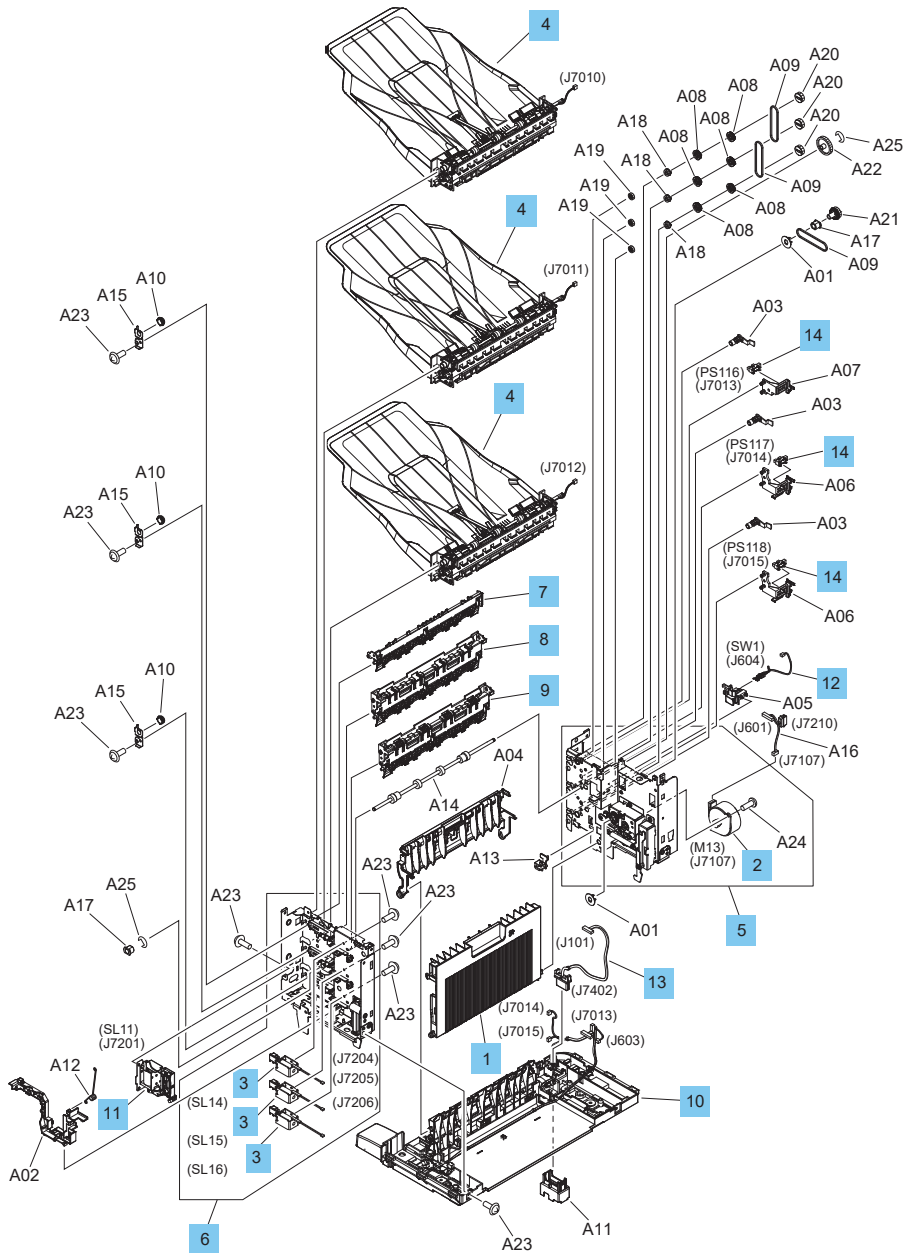


Table 2-36 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Door, Rear	RC4-9662-000CN	1
2	Motor Stepping DC (M13)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	RL2-1792-000CN	3
4	Tray Lower Assembly	RM2-1030-000CN	3
5	Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	RM2-1031-000CN	1
6	Right Side Plate Assembly	RM2-1032-000CN	1
7	Top Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1033-000CN	1
8	Bin, Flapper Assembly	RM2-1034-000CN	1
9	Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1035-000CN	1
10	Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	RM2-1036-000CN	1
11	Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	RM2-1040-000CN	1
12	Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	RM2-8743-000CN	1
13	Cable, Mini Interface	RM2-8744-000CN	1
14	Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	WG8-5935-000CN	3

Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-34 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

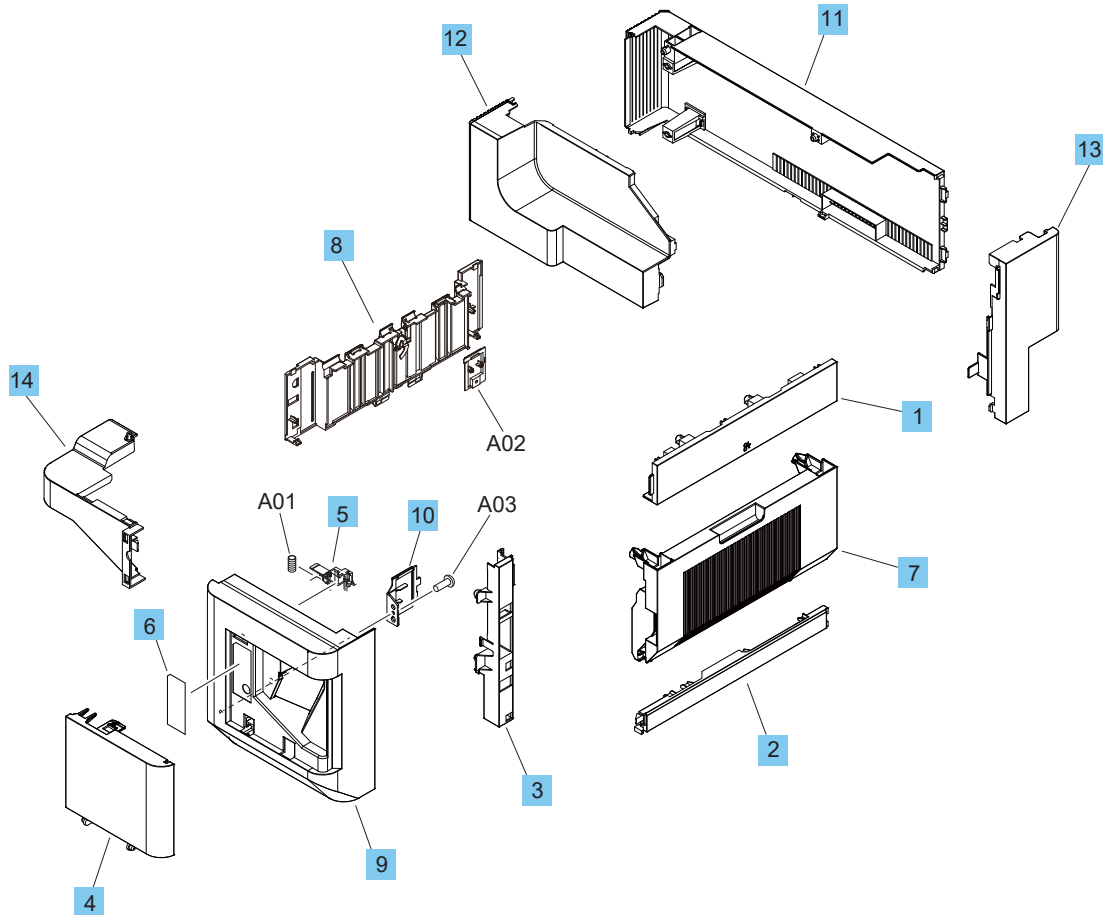


Table 2-37 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	1
3	Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	1
4	Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	1
5	Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	1
6	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	1
8	Stacking Wall	RM2-1057-000CN	1
9	Cover, Staple	RC4-9582-000CN	1
10	Cover, Right Front	RC4-9586-000CN	1
11	Cover, Rear Upper	RC4-9579-000CN	1
12	Cover, Inner Rear	RC4-9580-000CN	1
13	Cover, Corner Rear	RC4-9581-000CN	1
14	Cover, Jog Front	RC4-9589-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

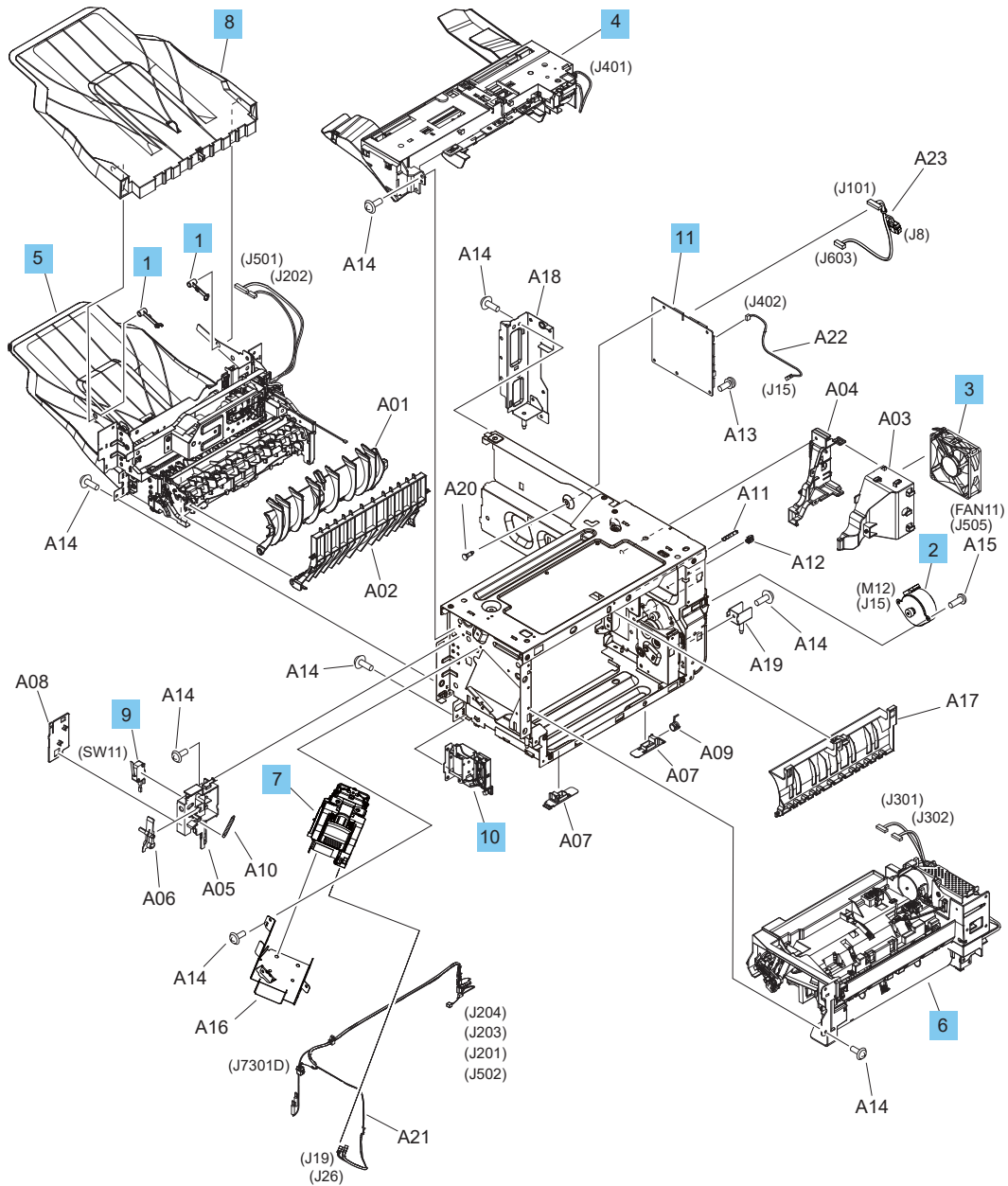


Table 2-38 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	2
2	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	1
4	Jog Assembly	RM2-1066-000CN	1
5	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1071-000CN	1
6	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1067-000CN	1
7	Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	1
8	Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	1
9	Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	1
10	Solenoid Assembly	RM2-1040-000CN	1
11	Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	RM2-8847-000CN	1

Alphabetical parts list

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	RM2-0866-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	5851-7205	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1273-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1272-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Band, Cover	RC4-7329-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Band, Left, Front	RC4-8302-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Band, Left, Rear	RC4-8298-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60137	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Bin, Flapper Assembly	RM2-1034-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	RL2-1792-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60127	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60129	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60116	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60115	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	RM2-8743-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Cable, FFC	RK2-8396-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Cable, FFC	RK2-8398-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Cable, FFC HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Cable, FFC Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Cable, FFC, HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Cable, FFC, Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Cable, Mini Interface	RM2-8744-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60104	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60133	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, Staple	RM2-8732-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-0858-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0943-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	RM2-6766-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	RM2-6736-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	RM2-1269-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Control Panel Assembly	RM2-1259-010CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	5851-7975	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	5851-7210	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8684-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2147
Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Caster Left	RC4-8968-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Caster Right	RC4-8969-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Corner Left	RC4-9442-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Corner Rear	RC4-9581-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, HIP	RC4-0213-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8401-000CN	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8411-000CN	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover, Image Scanner, Front	RC4-8399-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	RC4-8401-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Image Scanner, Right	RC4-8411-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	RC4-8400-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Inlet	RC4-6935-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Inlet	RL2-1686-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Inner Front	RC4-8591-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8591-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Inner Left	RC4-8532-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Inner Left	RC4-9443-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Inner Rear	RC4-9580-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Inner Rear Upper	RC5-2904-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Cover, Inner Right	RC4-8533-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Cover, Inner Right	RC4-9444-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Jog Front	RC4-9589-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	B5L46-40002	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover, Left	RC4-6933-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Left	RC4-8586-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
Cover, Left	RC4-8685-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Cover, Left	RC4-9830-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Cover, Left	RC4-9440-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8586-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Left Front	RC4-9675-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-6943-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8406-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8592-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	RC4-7312-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Multipurpose Inner	RC4-8271-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RL2-1274-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RM2-1274-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Cover, NFC	RK2-8948-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, NFC	RC4-8549-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	RC4-8239-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Rear	RL2-1682-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Rear	RC4-8684-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Cover, Rear	RC4-9833-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Cover, Rear Lower	RC4-6934-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Rear Under	RC4-8589-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8589-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Rear Upper	RC4-9579-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Right	RC4-8587-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
Cover, Right	RC4-9831-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8587-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Right Front	RC4-9674-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Right Front	RC4-9586-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8405-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8686-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8686-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2147
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-8412-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Staple	RC4-9574-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Staple	RC4-9582-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Stock	RC4-8947-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Cover, transfer hinge	RC4-8188-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Cover, transfer hinge	RC4-8188-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Cover, Upper	RL2-1827-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, USB	RC4-8311-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40028	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover,Right	RC4-6932-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	RM2-9491-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	RM2-9494-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
DC Controller (M610/M611/M612)	RM3-8461-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
DC Controller Assembly	RM2-9483-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
DC Controller PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)	RM3-7619-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
DC Controller PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)	RM3-7621-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
DC Controller PCA (M634/M635/M636)	RM3-8458-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7204	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7203	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Door, Rear	RC4-8595-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Door, Rear	RC4-9662-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Fan (FM3, FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Fan (FM3/FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8867-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8767-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8885-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8785-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	RM2-0919-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	RM2-0919-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-6762-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-1317-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Front Cover Assembly	RM2-1321-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Front Door Assembly	RM2-6745-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Front Door Assembly	RM2-1150-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-020CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-020CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Guide, Paper	RC4-8596-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
HCI Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8917-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Holder ,Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Holder Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	RC4-7242-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Holder, Drawer connector	RC4-8914-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Holder, HIP	RC4-6944-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Holder, Multipurpose Gear	RC4-8414-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Holder, USB Front	RC4-8310-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
HVPS	RM2-9337-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9335-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9336-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	J8J64-67901	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Inner Cover	RC4-7341-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Inner Cover Assembly	RM2-1323-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	RM2-1036-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Intake Duct Assembly	RM2-1324-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1035-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Jog Assembly	RM2-1042-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Jog Assembly	RM2-1066-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard UK (Flow models)	B5L47-67020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard US (Flow models)	B5L47-67019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 m/dn models, India/China)	7PS81-67905	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 n/dn models)	7PS81-67906	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model)	7PS81-67902	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model, India/China)	7PS81-67901	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-Formatter - E62655, E62665, E62675	3GY14-67901	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-Formatter - M631, M632, M633, E62555, E62565, E62575	J8J61-60001	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636	7PS94-67902	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636 (India, China)	7PS94-67901	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-Formatter E62655, E62665, E62675 (India, China)	3GY14-67902	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-PEFS	T3U43-67902	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-PEFS	T3U43-67902	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8685-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2147
Left Door Assembly	RM2-0850-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	RM2-1031-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-6744-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-0854-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-1162-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	RM2-0948-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Link, Guide, Left	RC4-7364-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Link, Guide, Right	RC4-7365-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1043-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1071-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
LVPS (110V)	RM2-6797-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
LVPS (110V)	RM2-1318-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
LVPS (220V)	RM2-6798-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
LVPS (220V)	RM2-1319-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-1250-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Motor Stepping DC (M13)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	RM2-9456-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	RM2-8717-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	RM2-1271-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-9287-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Output Bin	RM2-0855-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Output bin Assembly	RM2-6761-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Output Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8576-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8807-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-9020-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Paper Delivery Assembly	RM2-6787-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6787-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6790-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-6749-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-0851-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	RM2-6739-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	RM2-6748-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8827-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6771-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6795-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0878-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1132-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1140-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1169-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	RM2-0921-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	WG8-5935-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Power Supply Switch Assembly	RM2-8956-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	RM2-8956-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Rear Door Assembly	RM2-0872-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6746-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-1249-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0849-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0891-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0951-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	RM2-0891-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2147
Right Side Plate Assembly	RM2-1032-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Roller, Multipurpose	J8J70-67903	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	J8J70-67903	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	5851-7764	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Scan control board (Flow h / z)	5851-7347	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Shaft, Door	RC4-8301-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	RM2-1255-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	RM2-1255-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Size Lever Assembly (SW3401))	RM2-1162-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-1255-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	RM2-0857-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	RM2-0857-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Solenoid Assembly	RM2-1040-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	RM2-1040-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Spring, Tension	RU8-2592-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Stacking Wall	RM2-1057-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Stacking Wall Assembly	RM2-1057-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	RM2-8847-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Top Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1033-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Top Cover Assembly	RM2-0865-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6750-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-6765-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Transfer Assembly	RM2-6776-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6776-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-1248-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Tray Assembly	RM2-0914-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Tray Auto Close	RM2-0918-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	RM2-0915-000CN	2.550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tray Lower Assembly	RM2-1030-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2.550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2.100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray roller kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Tray roller kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Upper Cover Assembly	RM2-1270-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1051-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1067-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183

Numerical parts list

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
3GY14-67901	Kit-Formatter - E62655, E62665, E62675	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
3GY14-67902	Kit-Formatter E62655, E62665, E62675 (India, China)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
5851-6019	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6020	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6021	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6022	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6023	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6024	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7203	Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7204	Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
5851-7205	ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7210	Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7347	Scan control board (Flow h / z)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7764	Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7975	Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
7PS81-67901	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model, India/China)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
7PS81-67902	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
7PS81-67905	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 m/dn models, India/China)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
7PS81-67906	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 n/dn models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
7PS94-67901	Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636 (India, China)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
7PS94-67902	Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
B5L46-40002	Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
B5L46-40021	Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
B5L46-40028	Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
B5L47-67019	Keyboard US (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
B5L47-67020	Keyboard UK (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J61-60001	Kit-Formatter - M631, M632, M633, E62555, E62565, E62575	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
J8J63-60104	Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60115	Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60116	Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60127	Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J63-60129	Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60133	Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60137	Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J64-67901	Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Roller Kit	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Roller Kit	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
J8J70-67903	Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
J8J70-67903	Roller, Multipurpose	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
J8J70-67904	Tray roller kit	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
J8J70-67904	Tray roller kit	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RC4-0213-000CN	Cover, HIP	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-0548-000CN	Guide, NIP	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-0548-000CN	Guide, NIP	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-6932-000CN	Cover, Right	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6933-000CN	Cover, Left	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6934-000CN	Cover, Rear Lower	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6935-000CN	Cover, Inlet	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6943-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6944-000CN	Holder, HIP	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RC4-7242-000CN	Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RC4-7312-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-7329-000CN	Band, Cover	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-7341-000CN	Inner Cover	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RC4-7364-000CN	Link, Guide, Left	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-7365-000CN	Link, Guide, Right	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RC4-8168-000CN	Lever, Power Supply Switch	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RC4-8168-000CN	Lever, Power Supply Switch	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RC4-8170-000CN	Guide, Switch Right	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RC4-8170-000CN	Guide, Switch Right	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RC4-8188-000CN	Cover, transfer hinge	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RC4-8188-000CN	Cover, transfer hinge	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RC4-8239-000CN	Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-8271-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Inner	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-8298-000CN	Band, Left, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8301-000CN	Shaft, Door	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8302-000CN	Band, Left, Front	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8310-000CN	Holder, USB Front	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8311-000CN	Cover, USB	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder Drawer	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RC4-8399-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Front	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8400-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8401-000CN	Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
RC4-8401-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8405-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8406-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8411-000CN	Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8411-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Right	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8412-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8414-000CN	Holder, Multipurpose Gear	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RC4-8532-000CN	Cover, Inner Left	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RC4-8533-000CN	Cover, Inner Right	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RC4-8549-000CN	Cover, NFC	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RC4-8586-000CN	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8586-000CN	Cover, Left	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
RC4-8587-000CN	Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8587-000CN	Cover, Right	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
RC4-8589-000CN	Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8589-000CN	Cover, Rear Under	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8591-000CN	Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8591-000CN	Cover, Inner Front	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-8595-000CN	Door, Rear	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-8596-000CN	Guide, Paper	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-8684-000CN	Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2147
RC4-8684-000CN	Cover, Rear	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
RC4-8685-000CN	Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2147
RC4-8685-000CN	Cover, Left	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
RC4-8686-000CN	Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2147

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8686-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer connector	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder ,Drawer Connector	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-8946-000CN	Cover, Bottom Front	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8946-000CN	Cover, Bottom Front	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-8947-000CN	Cover, Stock	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-8968-000CN	Cover, Caster Left	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-8969-000CN	Cover, Caster Right	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-9438-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9438-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9439-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9439-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9440-000CN	Cover, Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9442-000CN	Cover, Corner Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9443-000CN	Cover, Inner Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9444-000CN	Cover, Inner Right	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-9446-000CN	Cover, Stapler Rear	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9446-000CN	Cover, Stapler Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9574-000CN	Cover, Staple	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9575-000CN	Door, Staple	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9575-000CN	Door, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9576-000CN	Arm, Staple Door Lock	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9576-000CN	Arm, Staple Door Lock	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9579-000CN	Cover, Rear Upper	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9580-000CN	Cover, Inner Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9581-000CN	Cover, Corner Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-9582-000CN	Cover, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9586-000CN	Cover, Right Front	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9589-000CN	Cover, Jog Front	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9662-000CN	Door, Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RC4-9674-000CN	Cover, Right Front	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9675-000CN	Cover, Left Front	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9830-000CN	Cover, Left	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-9831-000CN	Cover, Right	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-9833-000CN	Cover, Rear	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC5-0353-000CN	Pin, Tray Fixed	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC5-0353-000CN	Pin, Tray Fixed	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RC5-2904-000CN	Cover, Inner Rear Upper	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool, Exchange Roller	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool, Exchange Roller	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RCS-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor Stepping DC (M13)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan (Fan3)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan (Fan3)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RK2-8392-000CN	Cable, FFC Laser	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RK2-8392-000CN	Cable, FFC, Laser	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RK2-8394-000CN	Cable, FFC, HVT	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RK2-8394-000CN	Cable, FFC HVT	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RK2-8396-000CN	Cable, FFC	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RK2-8398-000CN	Cable, FFC	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM3, FM4)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM3/FM4)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RK2-8948-000CN	Cover, NFC	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RL2-1274-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RL2-1682-000CN	Cover, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RL2-1686-000CN	Cover, Inlet	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RL2-1827-000CN	Cover, Upper	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0849-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-0850-000CN	Left Door Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-0851-000CN	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-0854-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-0855-000CN	Output Bin	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0858-000CN	Cassette (Tray 2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-0865-000CN	Top Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-0866-000CN	550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-0872-000CN	Rear Door Assembly	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RM2-0878-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-0889-000CN	550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0891-000CN	Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2147
RM2-0891-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser Scanner Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser Scanner Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RM2-0914-000CN	Tray Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0915-000CN	Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0918-000CN	Tray Auto Close	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0921-000CN	Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0939-000CN	Right Door Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RM2-0939-000CN	Right Door Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RM2-0943-000CN	Cassette Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401))	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0951-000CN	Right Door Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RM2-1030-000CN	Tray Lower Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1031-000CN	Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1032-000CN	Right Side Plate Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1033-000CN	Top Bin Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1034-000CN	Bin, Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1035-000CN	Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1036-000CN	Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1038-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RM2-1038-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1042-000CN	Jog Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-1043-000CN	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-1051-000CN	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-1057-000CN	Stacking Wall Assembly	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RM2-1057-000CN	Stacking Wall	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1066-000CN	Jog Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1067-000CN	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1071-000CN	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1128-000CN	Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-1128-000CN	Cassette Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-1132-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-1138-000CN	Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-1138-000CN	Cassette Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-1140-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-1150-000CN	Front Door Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1162-000CN	Size Lever Assembly (SW3401)	2.100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RM2-1162-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	2.100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RM2-1169-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	2.100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1248-000CN	Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-1249-000CN	Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1250-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1256-0000CN	Fuser Assembly (110V)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-1256-020CN	Fuser Assembly (110V)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-1257-000CN	Fuser Assembly (220V)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-1257-020CN	Fuser Assembly (220V)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-1258-000CN	Developing Gear Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-1258-000CN	Developing Gear Assembly	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-1259-010CN	Control Panel Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1269-000CN	Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RM2-1270-000CN	Upper Cover Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1271-000CN	Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1272-000CN	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1273-000CN	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1274-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-1317-000CN	Formatter Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-1318-000CN	LVPS (110V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-1319-000CN	LVPS (220V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-1321-000CN	Front Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-1323-000CN	Inner Cover Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RM2-1324-000CN	Intake Duct Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-6736-000CN	Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RM2-6739-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RM2-6744-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6745-000CN	Front Door Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6746-000CN	Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6748-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RM2-6749-000CN	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6750-000CN	Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6754-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-6754-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-6755-000CN	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-6755-000CN	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-6761-000CN	Output bin Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6762-000CN	Formatter Cover Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6765-000CN	Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6771-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-6777-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6777-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-6784-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-6784-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-6790-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge Tray Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge Tray Assembly	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-6795-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-6797-000CN	LVPS (110V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-6798-000CN	LVPS (220V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-6800-000CN	Transfer Roller Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6800-000CN	Transfer Roller Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-7645-000CN	Memory PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-7645-000CN	Memory PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-8576-000CN	Output Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8577-000CN	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-8577-000CN	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-8717-000CN	Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-8732-000CN	Cable, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-8743-000CN	Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-8744-000CN	Cable, Mini Interface	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-8785-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-8827-000CN	Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-8847-000CN	Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-8867-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8868-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-8868-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-8869-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-8869-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-8880-000CN	Option Upper Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-8880-000CN	Option Upper Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-8881-000CN	Option Lower Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-8881-000CN	Option Lower Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-8885-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI Controller PCA Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8946-000CN	Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-8946-000CN	Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-8956-000CN	Power Supply Switch Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-8956-000CN	Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-9020-000CN	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-9037-000CN	Temperature Sensor Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-9037-000CN	Temperature Sensor Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-9051-000CN	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-9051-000CN	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-9287-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-9335-000CN	HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-9336-000CN	HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-9337-000CN	HVPS	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RM2-9456-000CN	MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-9483-000CN	DC Controller Assembly	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-9491-000CN	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-9494-000CN	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-8767-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM3-7619-000CN	DC Controller PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM3-7621-000CN	DC Controller PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM3-8458-000CN	DC Controller PCA (M634/M635/M636)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM3-8461-000CN	DC Controller (M610/M611/M612)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RU7-8831-000CN	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RU7-8831-000CN	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RU8-2592-000CN	Spring, Tension	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
T3U43-67902	Kit-PEFS	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
T3U43-67902	Kit-PEFS	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch (SW11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch (SW11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179

A Revision history

- [Revision history](#)

Revision history

Table A-1 Revision history

Revision number	Revision date	Revision notes
3	March 2020	Completed Atom Ion ULT SP20 revisions.
2	April 2019	Added managed models. Added and updated part numbers in Parts and diagrams on page 2099 . Added "Revision history" section.
1	May 2017	Repair manual initial release

Index

Symbols/Numerics

- 1x550-sheet paper deck
 - removing and replacing 883, 1737
 - 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder
 - removing and replacing 831
 - 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder
 - removing and replacing 1686
 - 2,100-sheet paper deck
 - removing and replacing 1885
 - 2,550-sheet paper deck
 - removing and replacing 1031
 - 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
 - removing and replacing 1105
 - 3x550-sheet paper deck
 - removing and replacing 948, 1802
 - 550-sheet feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
 - parts lists and diagrams 2142
 - 550-sheet feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 - parts lists and diagrams 2146
- A**
- after-service checklist 6
- B**
- before-service checklist 6
 - blinking cover
 - removing and replacing 1275

C

- cartridge
 - ordering 2104
 - part numbers 2104
- cartridge tray assembly
 - removing and replacing 788, 1643
- cassette tray 2
 - removing and replacing 828, 1682
- cautions iii
- Channel partners support
 - HP Channel Services Network (CSN) v, 2
- control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)
 - removing and replacing 1202
- control panel (4.3 inch display)
 - removing and replacing 1195
- control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 - removing and replacing 80
- conventions, document iii
- covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
 - part numbers 2116
 - parts lists and diagrams 2116
- covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 - parts lists and diagrams 2118

D

- DC controller assembly
 - removing and replacing 821, 1658

- developing drive assembly
 - removing and replacing 593, 1495
- DIMM
 - removing and replacing 49, 1237
- document conventions iii
- document feeder
 - removing and replacing 395
- document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 - parts lists and diagrams 2112
- document feeder hinges
 - removing and replacing 401
- document feeder rollers
 - removing and replacing 28
- drum motor assembly
 - removing and replacing 624, 1521

E

- electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
- embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
 - removing and replacing 1233
- ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

F

- fax PCA
 - removing and replacing 57
- field-replaceable units (FRUs)
 - replacing 3
- Foreign interface harness (FIH)
 - removing and replacing 68
- formatter cover
 - removing and replacing 113, 1273

formatter PCA
 removing and replacing 432, 1518
 front cover assembly
 removing and replacing 281
 front door assembly
 removing and replacing 1328
 FRUs (field-replaceable units)
 replacing 3
 fuser
 removing and replacing 9, 1209
 fuser drive assembly
 removing and replacing 530, 1449
H
 hard-disk drive (HDD)
 removing and replacing 44, 1228
 high-voltage power supply assembly
 removing and replacing 1652
 HP Channel Services Network (CSN)
 Channel partners support v, 2
I
 image scanner assembly
 removing and replacing 413
 image scanner front cover
 removing and replacing 134
 image scanner rear cover
 removing and replacing 257
 image scanner right cover
 removing and replacing 157
 image scanner upper cover
 removing and replacing 233
 inlet cover
 removing and replacing 181, 1290
 installation 5
 screws 5
 See also replacing parts
 internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
 parts lists and diagrams 2120
 internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 parts lists and diagrams 2132
 internal USB ports/AA module
 removing and replacing 61, 1244

K
 keyboard (Flow models)
 removing and replacing 70
L
 laser scanner
 warnings for servicing 3
 laser scanner assembly
 removing and replacing 435, 1390
 left cover
 removing and replacing 1278
 left door assembly
 removing and replacing 128
 left lower cover
 removing and replacing 123, 1282
 high-voltage power supply assembly
 removing and replacing 794
 lifter drive assembly
 removing and replacing 561, 1472
 low-voltage power supply assembly
 removing and replacing 502, 1430
M
 main drive assembly
 removing and replacing 655, 1544
 Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover
 removing and replacing 1318
 multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms
 removing and replacing 1323
N
 NFC cover
 removing and replacing 1288
 notes iii
O
 ordering
 toner cartridge 2104
 output bin assembly
 removing and replacing 1377

P
 paper delivery assembly
 removing and replacing 470, 1409
 paper feed frame assembly
 removing and replacing 693, 1578
 paper pickup assembly
 removing and replacing 740, 1610
 part list and diagrams
 internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2130, 0
 part numbers
 covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2116
 toner cartridge 2104
 parts and diagrams
 2,550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2166
 parts list and diagram
 3x550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2162
 Parts list and diagrams
 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2134
 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2136
 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2138
 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2140

parts list and diagrams

- 1x550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2158
- 2,100 sheet feeder stand (HCI) 2170
- envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2150
- envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2154
- stapler stacker/multi bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2174
- stapler stacker/multi bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2180

parts lists and diagrams 2099

- 550-sheet feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2142
- 550-sheet feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2146
- covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2116
- covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2118
- document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2112
- internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2120
- internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2132
- using 2111

R

- rear cover removing and replacing 119
- rear door assembly removing and replacing 1338
- rear lower cover removing and replacing 1360
- registration assembly removing and replacing 467, 1406
- removal orientation removing orientation 7
- removal strategy removing and replacing 3
- removing and replacing
 - 1x550-sheet paper deck 883, 1737
 - 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder 831
 - 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder 1686
 - 2,100-sheet paper deck 1885
 - 2,550-sheet paper deck 1031
 - 2-bin staple stacker multi bin mailbox 1105
 - 3x550-sheet paper deck 948, 1802
 - blanking cover 1275
 - cartridge tray assembly 788, 1643
 - cassette tray 2 828, 1682
 - control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1202
 - control panel (4.3 inch display) 1195
 - control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 80
 - DC controller assembly 821, 1658
 - developing drive assembly 593, 1495
 - DIMM 49, 1237
 - document feeder 395
 - document feeder hinges 401
 - document feeder rollers 28
 - drum motor assembly 624, 1521
 - embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1233
 - fax PCA 57
 - Foreign interface harness (FIH) 68
 - formatter cover 113, 1273
 - formatter PCA 432, 1518
 - front cover assembly 281
 - front door assembly 1328
 - fuser 9, 1209
 - fuser drive assembly 530, 1449
 - hard-disk drive (HDD) 44, 1228
 - high-voltage power supply assembly 1652
 - high-voltage power supply assembly 794
 - image scanner assembly 413
 - image scanner front cover 134
 - image scanner rear cover 257
 - image scanner right cover 157
 - image scanner upper cover 233
 - inlet cover 181, 1290
 - internal USB ports/AA module 61, 1244
 - keyboard (Flow models) 70
 - laser scanner assembly 435, 1390
 - left cover 1278
 - left door assembly 128
 - left lower cover 123, 1282
 - lifter drive assembly 561, 1472
 - low-voltage power supply assembly 502, 1430
 - main drive assembly 655, 1544
 - Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover 1318
 - multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms 1323
 - NFC cover 1288
 - output bin assembly 1377
 - paper delivery assembly 470, 1409
 - paper feed frame assembly 693, 1578
 - paper pickup assembly 740, 1610
 - rear cover 119
 - rear door assembly 1338

- rear lower cover 1360
- registration assembly 467, 1406
- right cover 1305
- right door assembly 363
- right lower cover 334
- right upper cover 206
- scanner control board (SCB) 408
- Scanner control board (SCB) cover 116
- secondary transfer roller 22, 1222
- staple stacker multi-bin mailbox 1939
- top cover assembly 1366
- top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly 306
- transfer assembly 464, 1403
- tray 1 pickup roller 13, 1213
- tray 1 separation roller 17, 1217
- Trays 2-x rollers 90, 1252
- white backing and retention clips 36
- WiFi antenna 1666
- removing parts
 - after-service checklist 6
 - before-service checklist 6
 - tools, required 4
- replacing parts
 - about 3
 - after-service checklist 6
 - before-service checklist 6
 - screws 5
 - tools, required 4
- right cover
 - removing and replacing 1305
- right door assembly
 - removing and replacing 363
- right lower cover
 - removing and replacing 334
- right upper cover
 - removing and replacing 206
- S**
- scanner control board (SCB)
 - removing and replacing 408
- Scanner control board (SCB) cover
 - removing and replacing 116
- screwdrivers, required 4

- screws
 - installing 5
 - types of 5
- secondary transfer roller
 - removing and replacing 22, 1222
- service and support information 2101, 2109
 - WISE and CSN v, 2
- service approach
 - removing and replacing 6
- staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
 - removing and replacing 1939
- static, precautions for 4

T

- tips iii
- toner cartridge
 - ordering 2104
 - part numbers 2104
- tools, required 4
- top cover assembly
 - removing and replacing 1366
- top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
 - removing and replacing 306
- transfer assembly
 - removing and replacing 464, 1403
- tray 1 pickup roller
 - removing and replacing 13, 1213
- tray 1 separation roller
 - removing and replacing 17, 1217
- Trays 2-x rollers
 - removing and replacing 90, 1252

W

- warnings iii
- Web-based Interactive Search Engine
 - WISE v, 2
- white backing and retention clips
 - removing and replacing 36
- WiFi antenna
 - removing and replacing 1666
- WISE
 - Web-based Interactive Search Engine v, 2